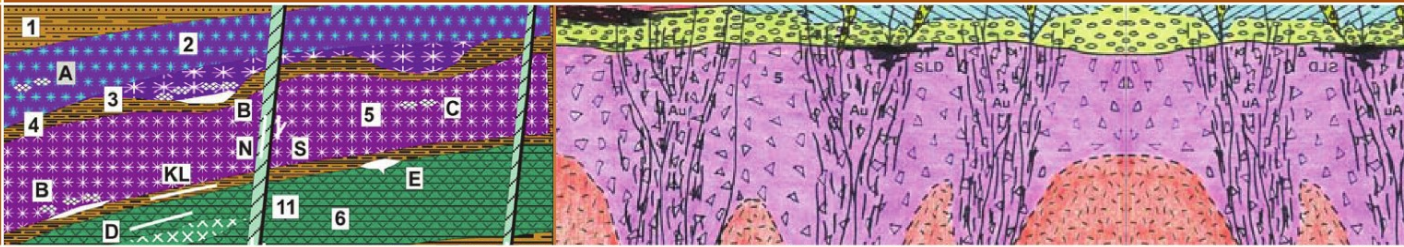


Peter Laznicka



Giant Metallic Deposits

Future Sources of Industrial Metals
Second Edition

 Springer

Giant Metallic Deposits

Second Edition

Peter Laznicka

Giant Metallic Deposits

Future Sources of Industrial Metals

Second Edition

 Springer

Prof. Dr. Peter Laznicka
Lochside Drive 64
5021 West Lakes South Australia
Australia
plaznicka@dodo.com.au

ISBN 978-3-642-12404-4 e-ISBN 978-3-642-12405-1
DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-12405-1
Springer Heidelberg Dordrecht London New York

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010931390

© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2006, 2010

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilm or in any other way, and storage in data banks. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the German Copyright Law of September 9, 1965, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer. Violations are liable to prosecution under the German Copyright Law.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

Cover design: deblik, Berlin

Printed on acid-free paper

Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media (www.springer.com)

Preface

This book has been written for those interested in, and concerned about, the future sources of metals for the industry, and through it for the rapidly growing population of the world. At present over 95% of the industrial metals come from mines situated on land and the exceptionally large (giant or world-class) deposits contribute the bulk, regardless of where they are located: one of the most practically relevant lessons of globalization. This role of the oversize deposits is projected to persist until at least the end of this century, but finding them is going to be increasingly more costly and will require all the sophistication and effort the exploration community could muster. This requires a solid broad knowledge to identify prospective areas for more detailed exploration, or to evaluate mineral occurrences available for acquisition, based on the time-tested technique of geological analogy. The chance of finding an orebody by accidentally stumbling upon it, or by unsophisticated prospecting, has by now been severely reduced. As mineral exploration is, and will continue to be, mainly precedent-oriented activity, there has been a need for a comprehensive text to provide essential facts about the global distribution of metals now and in the future, above the textbook level.

The exponential increase of information that includes printed as well as electronic literature has combined with sharply reduced opportunity to access and to follow it, resulting in “knowledge gaps caused by lack of access to deposits or literature” (Cuney and Kyser, 2009). This book has been designed to help, by gathering essential scattered information about the world’s metalliferous giants under a single cover.

The book consists of three parts followed by a database, although the parts are not explicitly marked as such. Part I (Chapters 1–3) is a short review of the changing sources and utilization of metals for the industry, and it explains the various approaches to magnitude classification of ore deposits as related to geochemical backgrounds. Part II (Chapters 4–14) is a factual review of the “ore giants” in a rather loose empirical framework of depositional environments and rock associations. The spectrum of the geological settings follows the plate tectonic arrangement, but the plate tectonic concepts, as related to the actual ore formation, are used sparingly because many are still in the hypothetical realm, they change rapidly, and there is the ubiquitous multiplicity of interpretations. The emphasis here is on the demonstrable, lasting “facts” one can actually see in the field. The closing Part III (Chapters 15–17) deals with the common geological attributes of “ore giants” and how they relate to industrial needs and how ore search or acquisition are influenced by politics and economic factors. It ends up with some revelations as to how and where the future “giants” might be found.

In writing this book I have made a good use of the over 40 years long experience in the ore deposits field, and personal familiarity with at least 4,000 ore sites in some 140 countries and large territories, along with a multilingual reading capability. I have compressed many “facts” into a series of “inventory diagrams” of rocks and ore occurrences in close to 80 lithotectonic settings, interspersed throughout this book. The diagrams came from my electronic book “Total Metallogeny” that also includes the ore types considered of limited significance in addition to the “giants”. This alleviates somewhat my feeling of guilt of catering to the “big and rich” only. The small deposits are, moreover, often indicative of the larger ore presence and have to be recognized and interpreted as such.

The years 2003 through mid-2008 brought us a mineral exploration boom unprecedented since the late 1960s. This followed decades of stagnation of commodity prices, mining industry downturn and decline of exploration. The short boom came to an abrupt end in late 2008 as a consequence of the Great Financial Crisis, but there are already signs of early rebound.

During the recent boom a number of new giant/world class deposits have been discovered and/or announced. As the previously antagonistic politico-economic world systems came closer and globalization advanced, much of the previously unavailable quantitative information on ore deposits in China, the former Soviet Union, Mongolia, Vietnam and Eastern Europe have been gradually published. This has made it possible to quantitatively define additional ore giants the number of which has increased well above the mid-500s quoted in Laznicka (1999). These additions and some interpretational changes created a need for updated text. It has been a pleasure to accept the Publisher's invitation to prepare a second edition of this book which, in addition to new data, also benefits from the rapid progress of electronic publishing and information transfer. The first book edition has been warmly accepted, especially by the exploration industry that has also provided valuable new unpublished information, site access, feedback and critique.

Acknowledgments: More than 2,000 references in this book and additional ones in the database make it clear that this is a collective undertaking, an extract of knowledge generated by tens of thousands of colleagues in the industry, governments and academia. The shared purpose and enthusiasm of international professionals and students supported a wonderful, politically neutral fellowship, very helpful in alleviating the antagonism that divides this world along political, religious, racial, wealth and other lines. My thanks thus go to the thousands of persons and organizations who provided direct or indirect help to keep my project moving, and all I can do is to print a short list of names, the tip of an iceberg. The main supporters were: Amira International, Christian Amstutz, Anglo-American Corporation, Australian Mineral Foundation, Australian Selection Ltd., Chris Bates, Rob Bills, BP Minerals, Alfred Bogaers, Bill Brisbin, Leif Carlson, Chen Guoda, Roy Corrins, CVRD Ltd., Directorate of Mineral Resources Jeddah, Peter Freeman, Geoscience Australia, Magnus Garson, Alan Goode, David Groves, G. von Gruenewaldt, Greg Hall, Douglas Haynes, Paul Heithersay and PIRSA Adelaide, INCO Ltd., Douglas Kirwin, Mel Kneeshaw, KSA Geological Survey, Jan Kutina, Jim Lalor, Manitoba Geological Survey, Don Mustard, Národní Museum Praha, Jingwen Mao, Normandy Ltd., Kerry O'Sullivan, Zdeněk's Pertold and Pouba, Rio Tinto Ltd., Dimitri Rundkvist, Phil Seccombe, Nikos Skarpelis, Art Soregaroli, Teck Ltd., Jim Teller, Universities of Manitoba, Charles (Prague), Colombia-Medellín, Heidelberg, Moscow State, New England, Oriente (Cuba), Western Australia and Zimbabwe; Cesar Vidal, Richard Viljoen, Western Mining Ltd, HDB Wilson, Karl Wolf, Roy Woodall, Zhai Yusheng, and many others.

The actual book writing has been a lonely affair, as one of the organizations that brought me to Australia (AMF) went out of business so I have had to do without access to my own materials locked in containers for the fifth consecutive year, as well as a lack of technical assistance from anywhere: a source of immense frustration in struggling with the computer while physically manufacturing the ready to print document. I am grateful to Springer-Verlag in Heidelberg, especially to Dr. Christian Witschel for invitation to prepare second edition of this book and thank Ms. Almas Schimmel for bringing it into production. My geological wife Šárka, a most reliable co-worker, deserves the greatest thanks.

Contents

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Context, explanations, abbreviations, units..... | 1 |
| | |
| 1 Civilization based on metals | 5 |
| 1.1 Past and present sources of industrial metals..... | 5 |
| 1.2 Metal prices | 10 |
| 1.3 Future metal supplies | 13 |
| 1.4 Conclusion: future supplies of metals and giant deposits | 29 |
| | |
| 2 Data on metallic deposits and magnitude categories: the giant and world class deposits | 37 |
| 2.1 Data sources and databases..... | 37 |
| 2.2 Giant and world class ore deposits: definition and characteristics..... | 40 |
| 2.3 Dimension, complexity and hierarchy of metallic deposits, districts..... | 46 |
| 2.4 The share of “giant” metal accumulations in global metal supplies..... | 49 |
| | |
| 3 From trace metals to giant deposits | 59 |
| 3.1 Introduction | 59 |
| 3.2 Extraterrestrial metals and ores resulting from meteorite impact | 60 |
| 3.3 Lithospheric evolution and ore formation related to geochemical backgrounds | 63 |
| | |
| 4 Geological divisions that contain ore giants: introduction and the role of mantle..... | 69 |
| 4.1 Earth geodynamics, plate tectonics, and metallogenesis | 70 |
| 4.2 Earth’s mantle and its role in terrestrial (crustal) lithogenesis and metallogenesis..... | 71 |
| 4.3 Organization of chapters in the descriptive Part II of this book..... | 76 |
| | |
| 5 Oceans and young island arc systems | 81 |
| 5.1 Oceanic crust, ocean floor | 82 |
| 5.2 Intraplate volcanic islands, seamounts and plateaus on oceanic crust..... | 87 |
| 5.3 Sea water as a source of metals | 87 |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.4 | Ocean floor sediments..... | 88 |
| 5.5 | Active to “young” (pre-orogenic) convergent plate margins on sea floor and in islands..... | 90 |
| 5.6 | Island arc metallogeny and giant deposits | 91 |
| 5.7 | Island arc-trench subenvironments and ore formation..... | 94 |
| 5.8 | Magmatic (volcano-plutonic) systems in island arcs | 96 |
| 5.9 | Back-arcs (marginal seas), inter-arcs, and other extensional basins..... | 103 |
| 5.10 | Magnetite beach sands..... | 107 |

6 Andean-type convergent continental margins (upper volcanic-sedimentary level) .. 109

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 6.1 | Introduction..... | 109 |
| 6.2 | Metals fluxing and metallogenesis..... | 113 |
| 6.3 | Geothermal systems on land and in the shallow subsurface..... | 129 |
| 6.4 | High-sulfidation epithermal ores | 132 |
| 6.5 | Low sulfidation (LS) deposits..... | 145 |

7 Cordilleran granitoids in convergent continental margins (lower, plutonic levels)..... 169

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.1 | Introduction..... | 169 |
| 7.2 | Metallogeny | 170 |
| 7.3 | Porphyry deposits: Cu, Cu–Mo, Au..... | 173 |
| 7.4 | Stockwork molybdenum deposits | 227 |
| 7.5 | Stockwork, vein and skarn Mo–W–Bi | 236 |
| 7.6 | Scheelite skarn deposits | 238 |
| 7.7 | Cordilleran Pb–Zn–Ag (Cu) deposits..... | 241 |
| 7.8 | Hydrothermal Fe, Mn, Sb, Sn, B, U, Th deposits in, and associated with, Cordilleran granitoids | 253 |
| 7.9 | Carlin-type micron-size Au (As, Hg, Sb, Tl) deposits..... | 255 |

8 Intracratonic (intraplate) orogens, granites, hydrothermal deposits..... 263

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 8.1 | Introduction..... | 263 |
| 8.2 | Massif anorthosite association: Fe–Ti–V and Ni–Cu deposits..... | 271 |
| 8.3 | Ores closely associated with granites & pegmatites | 274 |
| 8.4 | Mesothermal gold | 301 |
| 8.5 | Dominantly orogenic metamorphic-hydrothermal Au deposits..... | 312 |
| 8.6 | Gold placers | 320 |
| 8.7 | (Syn)orogenic Sb and Hg deposits | 323 |
| 8.8 | Pb, Zn, Ag veins and replacements..... | 332 |

| | | |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 9 | Volcano-sedimentary orogens..... | 341 |
| 9.1 | Introduction | 341 |
| 9.2 | Ophiolite allochthons, melanges and alpine serpentinites | 346 |
| 9.3 | Oceanic successions..... | 352 |
| 9.4 | Mafic and bimodal marine volcanic-sedimentary successions..... | 353 |
| 9.5 | Differentiated mafic-ultramafic intrusions (Alaska-Urals type)..... | 367 |
| 9.6 | Calc-alkaline and shoshonitic volcano-sedimentary successions..... | 369 |
| 9.7 | Miscellaneous metallic ores..... | 374 |
| 10 | Precambrian greenstone-granite terrains..... | 375 |
| 10.1 | Introduction..... | 375 |
| 10.2 | Komatiite association and Ni ores | 380 |
| 10.3 | Early Proterozoic paleo-ophiolites..... | 387 |
| 10.4 | Mafic and bimodal greenstone sequences: Fe ores in banded iron formations..... | 388 |
| 10.5 | VMS deposits in bimodal volcanic-sedimentary association | 391 |
| 10.6 | Granitoid plutons in greenstone setting and older Precambrian “porphyry” deposits..... | 399 |
| 10.7 | (Syn)orogenic hydrothermal Au-(As, Sb, Cu) in greenstone terrains..... | 401 |
| 10.8 | Synorogenic Cu (U, Ni, Au, Ag) deposits overprinting greenstone belts..... | 420 |
| 10.9 | Ores in late orogenic sedimentary rocks in greenstone belts..... | 421 |
| 11 | Proterozoic-style intracratonic orogens and basins: extension, sedimentation, magmatism..... | 425 |
| 11.1 | Introduction | 425 |
| 11.2 | Metallogeny and giant deposits | 428 |
| 11.3 | Sedex concept applied to Proterozoic Pb–Zn–Ag deposits | 433 |
| 11.4 | Strata controlled Proterozoic copper deposits in (meta)sedimentary rocks..... | 437 |
| 11.5 | Au and U in quartz-rich conglomerates (Witwatersrand-type)..... | 445 |
| 11.6 | Fe in Superior-type banded iron formations (BIF) | 454 |
| 11.7 | Fe (BIF) and Mn in diamictites..... | 466 |
| 11.8 | Bedded and residual Mn deposits | 469 |
| 11.9 | Miscellaneous, complex Zn, Pb, Cu, Co, V, Ag, Ge Ga, (U) deposits in Proterozoic sedimentary rocks..... | 472 |
| 11.10 | Oxidic (nonsulfide) Zn and Pb deposits..... | 475 |
| 11.11 | Unconformity uranium deposits | 477 |
| 11.12 | Hydrothermal Fe oxide deposits with Cu, or U, or Au, or REE: the IOCG group | 480 |

12 Rifts, paleorifts, rifted margins, anorogenic and alkaline magmatism..... 493

| | | |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 12.1 | Introduction..... | 493 |
| 12.2 | Young rifts, hydrothermal activity..... | 496 |
| 12.3 | Mantle plumes, continental breakup, rifted continental margins..... | 498 |
| 12.4 | Plateau (flood) basalts..... | 502 |
| 12.5 | Diabase, gabbro, rare peridotite dikes and sills..... | 508 |
| 12.6 | Bushveld-style layered intrusions..... | 511 |
| 12.7 | Sudbury complex Ni, Cu, Co, PGE, Ontario: an enigma related to meteorite impact..... | 524 |
| 12.8 | Alkaline magmatic association..... | 530 |
| 12.9 | Carbonatites..... | 542 |

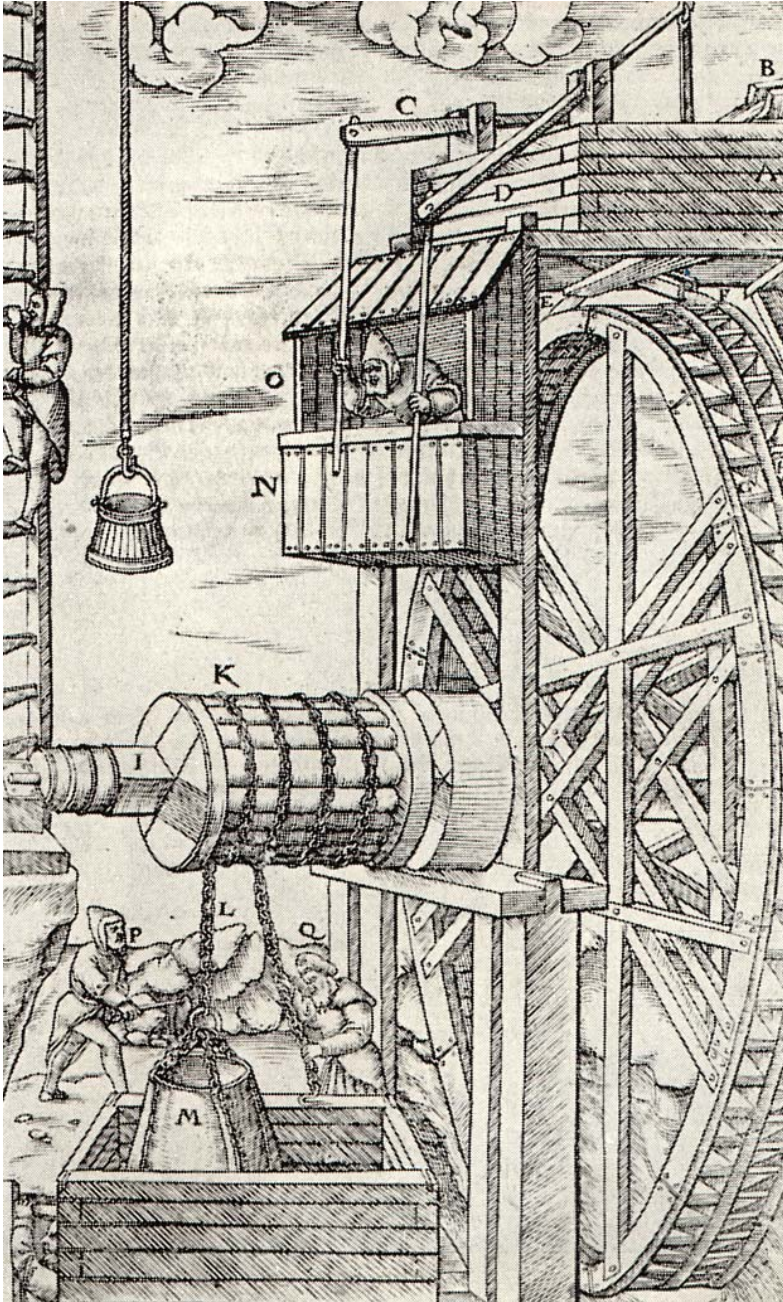
13 Sedimentary associations and regolith..... 551

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 13.1 | Introduction..... | 551 |
| 13.2 | Marine clastics..... | 553 |
| 13.3 | Combined clastic and chemical bedded sedimentary deposits..... | 559 |
| 13.4 | Marine carbonates and evaporites..... | 583 |
| 13.5 | Marine evaporites and ores..... | 601 |
| 13.6 | Hydrocarbons as a source of metals..... | 603 |
| 13.7 | Ores in regolith and continental sediments..... | 604 |
| 13.8 | Anthropogenic metal sources..... | 637 |

14 Higher-grade metamorphic associations..... 641

| | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 14.1 | Introduction..... | 641 |
| 14.2 | Metallogeny..... | 643 |
| 14.3 | High-grade associations and ores..... | 645 |
| 14.4 | High-grade metamorphosed banded iron formations (BIF)..... | 648 |
| 14.5 | Pb–Zn–Ag sulfide orebodies in gneiss >> marble, Ca–Mg–Mn silicates: (Broken Hill-type)..... | 649 |
| 14.6 | Zn, Pb sulfides and Zn–Mn oxides in marble and Ca–Mg silicate hosts..... | 653 |
| 14.7 | Zn, Cu, Pb sulfide deposits in gneiss, schist, marble (meta-VMS?)..... | 656 |
| 14.8 | Disseminated Cu sulfide deposits in gneiss, schist and marble..... | 658 |
| 14.9 | Scheelite, uranian phosphates, magnesite, borates in marble and Ca–Mg silicate gneiss..... | 661 |
| 14.10 | High-grade metamorphic mafic-(ultramafic)-association..... | 662 |
| 14.11 | Retrograde metamorphosed and metasomatized mineralized structures..... | 668 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 15 Giant deposits in geological context | 677 |
| 15.1 Origin of the giant deposits..... | 677 |
| 15.2 Giant metallic deposits: geotectonic setting | 693 |
| 15.3 Giant metal accumulations in geological time..... | 694 |
| 15.4 Why ore “giants” are so big and are where they are? | 699 |
| | |
| 16 Giant deposits: industry, economics, politics | 703 |
| 16.1 Historical background..... | 703 |
| 16.2 Giant deposits and corporations..... | 707 |
| 16.3 “Ore giants” and economics | 712 |
| 16.4 Investment risk in exploration and mining..... | 717 |
| | |
| 17 Finding or acquiring giant deposits | 725 |
| 17.1 Introduction | 725 |
| 17.2 History of discovery of giant ore deposits/districts | 732 |
| 17.3 Acquiring giant deposits for tomorrow..... | 742 |
| | |
| Epilogue..... | 749 |
| | |
| References | 755 |
| | |
| Index of mineral deposits | 827 |
| | |
| Subject index..... | 835 |
| | |
| APPENDIX: Database of significant metallic accumulations... | 849 |



16th Century mine dewatering technology from Georgius Agricola's
De Re Metallica Libri XII

Context, explanations, abbreviations, units

Book Context and Background

This book is a self-contained member of a much broader realistic knowledge system about the world's mineral deposits and their settings that supplied most figures found in this book (Fig. A1). Two types of figures are predominant and have to be explained:

- Rock/ore 'inventory diagrams' rendered in color in the electronic version of this book (Fig. A2) are a variety of empirical models of rock-forming environments and associations that include plots of ore deposits (not only giant). These graphs have been selected and reprinted from the book and posters 'Total Metallogeny-Geosites' (Laznicka 2001, 2004) that include 240 of such sets (with descriptions and databases) that cover the entire spectrum of geological settings ('geosites');
- Cross-sections of ore deposits labeled 'from LITHOTHEQUE' (Fig. A3). These come from explanation sheets for sets of miniaturized rock/ore samples permanently attached to aluminum plates and stored like books in a 'rock library' (=Lithotheque, LT). This 'library' is the core component of a knowledge (expert) system about ore deposits of the world and their settings Data Metallogena (DM) presently managed by Amira International (www.amira.com.au), and my own DMOOriginal (DMO). Each LT figure here has a reference number under which it is listed in DM(O) and can be accessed electronically at www.datametallogena.com for those with subscription. There, each LT entry comprises high resolution photos of geological samples, descriptions, references, some field photos and graphics. The physical collection (~4000 entries from ~85 countries) on which the images are based presently awaits re-installation in Adelaide. 90% of the geological materials in DM have been collected by Peter Laznicka on location between 1970 and 2010 and this author also prepared and drafted the figures modified from quoted references. I accept responsibility for the inevitable errors I may have introduced while trying to produce uniform and mutually comparable graphics. The Lithotheque system and its application in

exploration and metallogeny is briefly described in Epilogue (the last Chapter) and in Laznicka (2010).

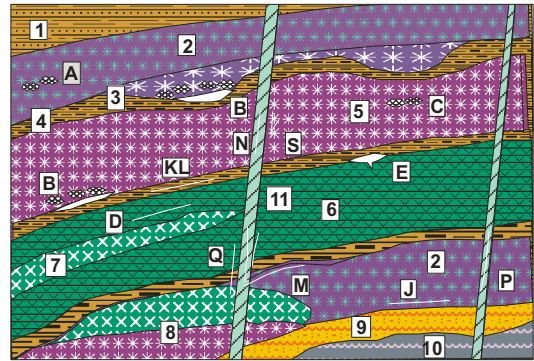


Figure A2. Total Metallogeny rock units (numbered) and ore occurrences (marked by letters) in the Precambrian komatiite association. About 70 similar graphs (out of a total of 240) appear throughout this book.

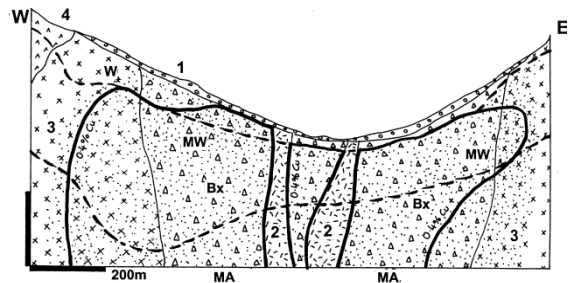
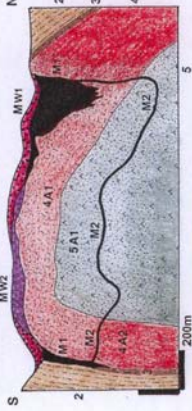
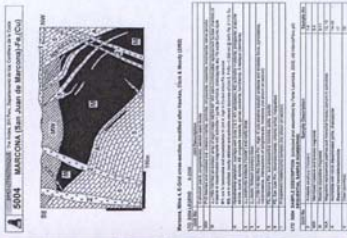


Figure A3. A typical cross-section of a deposit taken from LITHOTHEQUE explanation sheet, several hundred of which appear throughout this book. Note the reference number of the plate {From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2420 modified after Atkinson et al. (1996)}. This is the **Figure 7.8.** of Los Pelambres porphyry Cu-Mo, Chile (in Chapter 7) and the numbered objects (rock units) and lettered objects (various types of mineralization, hydrothermal alteration, breccias, etc.) are explained in figure captions. The rock units are numbered from youngest to oldest. Abbreviations of objects used throughout this book are explained below.



REFERENCE BOOK
desk reading, introductory information

DATA METALLOGENICA (ORIGINAL)
on-line data on world's mineral deposits based on miniaturized sample sets



TOTAL METALLOGENY-GEOSITES
collection of graphs and text showing place of ore deposit types in 240 geological settings and associations

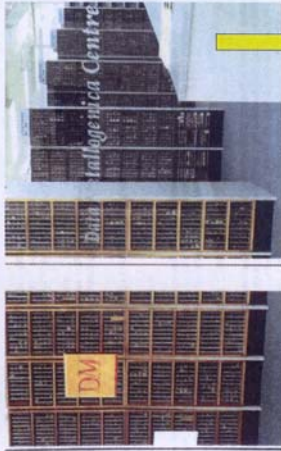
ARCS 3 (continental)

LEGEND for geosites 40

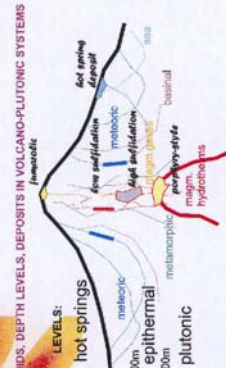
ROCK UNITS

1. Metasediments
2. Metavolcanics
3. Metagabbro
4. Metagranite
5. Metadiabase
6. Metagabbro
7. Metagabbro
8. Metagabbro
9. Metagabbro
10. Metagabbro
11. Metagabbro
12. Metagabbro
13. Metagabbro
14. Metagabbro
15. Metagabbro
16. Metagabbro
17. Metagabbro
18. Metagabbro
19. Metagabbro
20. Metagabbro

DATA METALLOGENICA PHYSICAL COLLECTION
~70,000 miniaturized rock/ore samples from ~4000 localities in ~80 countries that can be browsed, examined and nondestructively tested



FIELD LOCALITIES (DEPOSITS) the ultimate object of geoscientific learning



CONVENTIONAL CONCEPTUAL & EMPIRICAL ORE MODELS



Figure 2 (on left). This book can be used as a starting point to a more extensive knowledge search about world's metallic deposits. Giant deposits briefly described here with cross-sections marked 'from LITHOTHEQUE' (LT) and provided with a LT number (e.g. LT 2184) are represented in the Data Metallogenica (Original) knowledge system (DM(O)); and can be accessed on-line at www.datametallogenica.com (by readers with DM subscription). Total Metallogeny-Geosites (TM) is a book, database and a 3m long poster (Laznicka, 2004) that integrates, compares and extends information contained in the rock/ore 'inventory diagrams' (graphs) interspersed throughout this book. Geosites can be browsed to establish similarity (or a lack of) among various local geological settings and to suggest potentially present ore types. Geosites, in turn, merge into empirical, hybrid and conceptual models as published in the literature (e.g. the 2005 Economic Geology 100th Anniversary Volume). Field site visits are the ultimate object of geological learning and experience. More information about these systems and how they can assist mineral exploration and prediction appear in the closing chapter (Epilogue).

Explanations of uniform styles, numbering and lettering used in figures marked 'from LITHOTHEQUE'

| Numbers | Rock units, arranged from the youngest to the oldest |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| M | Mineralization; sites of metal accumulation, in most cases economic orebodies. Massive to densely distributed ores are shown in solid black; disseminated, stringer, etc. ores are shown by outline |
| M1, M2... | Various styles of mineralization |
| MW | Weathering-modified 'primary' orebodies, e.g. gossans, oxidation zones |
| A | Hydrothermally altered rocks |
| A1, A2.... | Various types of alteration |
| MA | Mineralization and alteration considered jointly |
| F | Fault filling rocks (e.g. gouge, breccia, mylonite, phyllonite, etc.); fault traces are shown as wavy lines, usually not labeled |
| FA | Hydrothermally altered fault rocks |
| Bx | Breccias |
| W | Weathered rocks (and ores) |
| W3, 5W.... | Weathered numbered rock units |

Geological ages

They are widely abbreviated in figures, tables and lists as letter codes, or they have the form of Ma (millions of years ago) or Ga (billions of years ago). In explanations to the 'from LITHOTHEQUE' graphs letter abbreviations (e.g. Pe=Permian; Cm=Cambrian) or Ma/Ga values appear at the start of the explanatory sentence, e.g. Cm3 Bonnetterre Formation limestone. 1, 2, 3 stand for Lower, Middle and Upper, e.g. Cm3=Upper Cambrian. For list of abbreviations please see Table A.1.

Table A.1. (upper right). Abbreviations of geological ages used in figures, tables and lists. Most abbreviations correspond to Series but if this is not available (or the age spans several Series) a System, Erathem or Eonothem are used. The geochronology is after the International Union of Geological Sciences 1989 Global Stratigraphic Chart.

| Stratigraphic division | Age Ma | Abbreviation |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Phanerozoic | | PhZ |
| Cenozoic | | CZ |
| Quaternary | 1.6 | Q |
| Tertiary | | T |
| Pliocene | 5.3 (4.8) | Pl |
| Miocene | 23 (23.7) | Mi |
| Oligocene | 36.5 | OI |
| Eocene | 53 (57.8) | Eo |
| Paleocene | 65 (64.4) | Pc |
| Mesozoic | | MZ |
| Cretaceous | 135 (140) | Cr |
| Jurassic | 205 | J |
| Triassic | 250 | Tr |
| Paleozoic | | PZ |
| Permian | 290 | Pe |
| Carboniferous | 355 | Cb |
| Devonian | 410 | D |
| Silurian | 438 | S |
| Ordovician | 510 | Or |
| Cambrian | 570 (540) | Cm |
| Precambrian | | PCm |
| Proterozoic | | Pt |
| Neoproterozoic | 1000 | Np |
| Mesoproterozoic | 1600 | Mp |
| Paleoproterozoic | 2500 | Pp |
| Archean | ~4200 | Ar |

Ma figures are the lower age boundaries of each division

Miscellaneous abbreviations

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| BIF | Banded iron formation |
| MORB | Mid-ocean ridge basalt |
| MVT | Mississippi Valley Type |
| VMS | Volcanic-associated massive sulfides (also spelled VHMS) |
| sedex | Sedimentary-exhalational |

Quoting tonnages of ore, contained metal(s), and grades

Standard tonnage data entries for ore deposits (in text and tables) have one of the following forms:

- tonnage of ore followed by ore grade(s) and metal(s) content(s) in a deposit, e.g.
-52 mt @ 1.5% Cu, 2 g/t Au for 780 kt Cu, 104 t Au
-52 mt/1.5% Cu, 2 g/t Au for 780 kt Cu, 104 t Au
- tons of metal(s) stored in a deposit followed by grade(s), e.g.
-2.5 mt Cu @ 0.75%; 96 t Au @ 3.5%
-2.5 mt Cu/0.75%; 96 t Au/3.5%

NOTE: The tonnages of ore and contained metal(s) need not add as the metals may have been derived from different ore types, captured from different information sources, based on incomplete data, etc. Ideally, the tonnage figures should be close to geological reserves (or the U.S. reserve base), that is the tonnages of metal(s) present in the deposit before the mining has started (pre-mining reserves). The data quality, however, depends of the published (and some oral, archival) sources that deteriorate rapidly away from Australia, Canada, U.S.A. and South Africa (read Chapter 2). Obviously unreliable tonnages have been edited.

Status of tonnages (indicated occasionally):

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| P, Pt | production, total production |
| Rv | reserves |
| Rc | resources |

Tonnage units and abbreviations

All tonnages have been recalculated to metric tons (tonnes), abbreviated 't'. 120 t = 120 tons; 120 kt = 120 thousand tons; 120 mt = 120 million tons; 1.2 bt = 1.2 billion tons. The grades are either in percent (1.2% Cu; 6.8% Pb) or in grams per ton (the same as ppm; e.g. 12 g/t Au). Conversion factors used to calculate tonnages quoted in various traditional non-metric units:

| | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1 short ton | 0.9072 t |
| 1 long ton | 1.016 t |
| 1 pound (lb) | 0.4536 kg |
| 1 Troy ounce (oz) | 31.10 g |
| 1 Flask (Hg) | 34.47 kg |

Pure metals converted from various compounds

All metal grades and tonnages in this book (with few exceptions) are expressed as pure elements (Au, Cu, Fe, Al) rather than compounds (Al₂O₃; WO₃; Li₂O) or, even worse, archaic units incomprehensible to the public ('short ton units of WO₃'). The conversion constants (gravimetric factors) are below:

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---------|---|-----|
| Al ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.52923 | = | Al |
| As ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.75736 | = | As |
| BeO | × | 0.36 | = | Be |
| Bi ₂ S ₃ | × | 0.813 | = | Bi |
| Ce ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.85377 | = | Ce |
| CdS | × | 0.778 | = | Cd |
| Cr ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.684 | = | Cr |
| Cs ₂ O | × | 0.94323 | = | Cs |
| Fe ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.69944 | = | Fe |
| HfO ₂ | × | 0.94797 | = | Hf |
| HgS | × | 0.862 | = | Hg |
| Li ₂ O | × | 0.4645 | = | Li |
| MnO ₂ | × | 0.632 | = | Mn |
| MoS ₂ | × | 0.599 | = | Mo |
| Nb ₂ O ₅ | × | 0.699 | = | Nb |
| NiO | × | 0.7858 | = | Ni |
| PbS | × | 0.866 | = | Pb |
| Rb ₂ O | × | 0.91441 | = | Rb |
| RE ₂ O ₃ * | × | 0.538 | = | REE |
| SnO ₂ | × | 0.788 | = | Sn |
| Ta ₂ O ₅ | × | 0.819 | = | Ta |
| ThO ₂ | × | 0.879 | = | Th |
| TiO ₂ | × | 0.5995 | = | Ti |
| U ₃ O ₈ | × | 0.848 | = | U |
| V ₂ O ₅ | × | 0.56 | = | V |
| WO ₃ | × | 0.793 | = | W |
| Y ₂ O ₃ | × | 0.78744 | = | Y |
| ZnS | × | 0.671 | = | Zn |
| ZrO ₂ | × | 0.7403 | = | Zr |

* Group REE factor taken as of Ce

Some special terms and usages: 'Giant(s)', 'giant deposit', 'large deposit', 'near-giant', 'Au-giant' etc., spelled in quotation marks, correspond to magnitude categories as defined in Table 2.3. 'Geochemical giant' is sometimes used to characterize ore deposit that is 'giant' in terms of geochemical accumulation, but of much lesser economic significance (it applies mostly to Sb, Hg and As deposits). Locality names printed in **bold** introduce descriptions of 'giant' (and some 'world class') deposits, e.g. **Olympic Dam**.

Metallogene refers to a distinct geological setting, environment, condition, control, etc. selectively influencing local metal(s) accumulation (ore formation); very close to the terms metallogenic province and metallotect.

1 Civilization based on metals

1.1. Past and present sources of industrial metals

1.1.1. Introduction

Metals are one category of a trio of geological materials on which is based our present industrial civilization. The other two categories are mineral fuels like coal, petroleum and natural gas, and nonmetallics (industrial minerals) like stone, sand and gravel, salt or clays. Fuels and nonmetallics (with some exceptions where metallic ore is also a nuclear fuel such as uranium, and where metallic ore has alternative applications as an industrial mineral from which the metal component is not extracted) are not treated in this book as there is voluminous literature that provides this information.

Since the Bronze Age, our evolving civilization has depended on metals and this will continue in the future, despite the increasing competition metals are now receiving from organic and organometallic synthetics (e.g. plastics, silicone, graphite) and composite materials. The first metals in human possession came from geological materials: initially from few native metals found in an almost “ready to use” state, then from easy to process ores, followed by complex ores that required advanced technology, and finally from various materials increasingly different from the classical metallic-looking ores (“unconventional ores”). Shortly after the “geological” metals had been produced and utilized, recycling of the no longer needed objects took place and since then, recycled metals joined the “new” (mine) metals as an important component of global metals supply. The alternative metals supplies are briefly reviewed below, but the main body of this book deals with the “new” metals supplies obtained from geological materials, especially from mineral deposits of exceptional, “giant” magnitude that supply the greatest share of industrial metals now, and probably in the near future.

In 2002 mines of the world produced ores containing 495 million tons of “new” iron (“new” metals are produced from ores for the first time and are not recycled); 35.25 million tons of “new” aluminum contained in bauxite; 9.217 million tons of “new” copper; 7.170 million tons of “new” zinc; 7.6 million tons of “new” manganese (a metal invisible to the consumer as its main role is an

essential steel ingredient). Also produced were 42,219 t of uranium (1990 figure); 2,170 tons of gold; 171 tons of platinum; 23.1 tons of rhenium. No recent figures are available on the rarest and costliest naturally occurring metal, radium. In 1937, 40 grams of radium had been produced globally, at \$ 30,000 per gram! That was after a price drop from \$ 70,000/g in the previous year (Dahlkamp, 1993). Radium was then used for radiotherapy of the rich, an application taken over, after 1945, by synthetic radioisotopes. Overall, less than 1 kg of Ra has been globally produced by now, most of it as an unrecovered trace component of uranium.

The above figures and also Table 1.1., Fig. 1.1. clearly indicate the highly variable rates of utilization of metals by society. Industrial metals are now subdivided into the following categories:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Ferrous metals | Fe, Mn, (Cr) |
| Light metals | Al, Mg, (Ti) |
| Base metals | Cu, Zn, Pb, (Ni, Co, Sb) |
| Rare metals | Sn, W, Mo, V, Nb, REE |
| Very rare metals | Ta, Be, Ga, Ge, In |
| Radioactive metals | U, Th, actinides and transuranides |
| Precious metals | Au, Ag, Pt group (PGE) |
| Metalloids | As, Sb, Se, Te |
| Alkaline & alkaline earths metals | Li, Rb, Cs (the rest is not treated) |

As this is a rather inexact, utilitarian organization, place of the remaining metals is subjective and at times controversial. Craig et al. (1988) used, in their popular textbook, two alternative classes of abundant and geochemically scarce metals, the latter further subdivided into ferroalloy, base, precious and specialty metals, respectively. Uranium and thorium are treated as nuclear energy resources.

1.1.2. History of metal supplies

There are six metals known and utilized since antiquity: gold, copper, silver, iron, lead and tin (also possibly antimony and arsenic). Of these gold, copper and meteoric iron-nickel alloy occur in native state in nature and were likely known to the hunter-gatherer societies who, otherwise, utilized some nonmetallic like flint, ochre and obsidian and

possessed a degree of knowledge of where to find them. Camprubí et al. (2003) wondered at the

geological skills of the Neolithic variscite (alumina phosphate) miners in Catalonia.

Table 1.1. History, importance and value of industrial metals (in millions US\$)

| Metal | Year of discovery, discoverer | Beginning of industrial use | Main uses today | Value 1996/1997 product | Ct |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
| Iron (ore) | Since antiquity | Since iron ages | General industry, construction, transport | 17,900 | 1 |
| Aluminum, metal | 1809 Davy | 1880s | Transport, construction, packaging | 34,900 | 1 |
| Copper | Since prehistory | Since prehistory | Electricals, construction, transport | 28,900 | 1 |
| Gold | Since prehistory | Since prehistory | Jewelry, investments, electronics, dentistry | 24,600 | 1 |
| Zinc | 500 BC brass artifacts | Brass, 1 AD | Galvanizing, alloys, die-casting | 9,800 | 1 |
| Nickel | 1751 Cronstedt | 1880s | Steel, alloys, electroplating | 7,140 | 2 |
| Lead | Since antiquity | Since 5000 BC | Batteries, solders, pigments | 3,860 | 2 |
| Platinum group | 1800s Wollaston | 300 AD | Catalysts, jewelry, electronics | 2,700 | 2 |
| Silver | Since antiquity | Since antiquity | Photography, silverware, electronics | 2,330 | 2 |
| Manganese | 1774 Scheele | 1839 | Steel, alloys, pigments | 1,770 | 2 |
| Cobalt | 1780 Bergman | 1907 metal | Superalloys, steel, magnets; earlier pigments | 1,550 | 2 |
| Magnesium metal. | 1808 Davy | 1850s | Alloys, transport, Fe smelting | 1,520 | 2 |
| Tin | Bronze since antiquity | Since antiquity | Tinplate, solders, alloys | 1,310 | 2 |
| Uranium | 1789 Klaproth | 1890s | Energy, weapons, earlier pigments | 1,250 | 2 |
| Molybdenum | 1778 Scheele | 1894 | Steel, alloys, tools | 1,220 | 2 |
| Titanium metal | 1790 Gregor | 1890s | Alloys, steel | 960 | 3 |
| Chromium | 1797 Vaquelin | 1850s | Steel, alloys, electroplating, earlier pigments | 830 | 3 |
| Vanadium | 1830 Sefstrom | 1905 | Steel, alloys, tools | 737 | 3 |
| Tungsten | 1780s | 1850s | Steel, alloys, tools, ceramic carbide | 455 | 3 |
| Boron compounds | 1808 Gay-Lussac | 1200s | Glass, detergents, chemicals; compounds | 432 | 3 |
| Zirconium compounds | 1824 | 1914 | Ceramics, refractory foundry sand (compounds) | 385 | 3 |
| Lithium | 1817 Arfvedson | 1890s | Ceramics, light alloys, batteries, chemicals | 359 | 3 |
| Strontium compounds | 1790 Crawford | 1790s | Ceramics, glass chemicals (compounds) | 300 | 3 |
| Beryllium | 1797 Vaquelin | 1920s | Electronics, light alloys, defence | 265 | 3 |
| Rare Earths | 1794 Gadolin, others | 1880s | Catalysts, phosphors, alloys, electronics | 264 | 3 |
| Antimony | Since antiquity | 4000 BC | Flame retardant, batteries, alloys, pigments | 170 | 3 |
| Niobium | 1801 Hatchett | 1930s | Steel, alloys | 134 | 3 |
| Indium | 1863 Reich & Richter | 1920s | Electronics, electroplating, solders | 54 | 4 |
| Germanium | 1886 Winkler | 1930s | Fibre optics, electronics | 49 | 4 |
| Tantalum | 1802 Ekeberg | 1900s | Capacitors, electronics, alloys, bulbs | 40 | 4 |
| Arsenic oxide | Since antiquity | 1800s | Wood preserver, chemicals, toxins | 39 | 4 |
| Bismuth | Since Middle Ages | 1833 | Chemicals, pharmaceuticals, alloys | 27 | 4 |
| Rhenium | 1925 Noddack et al. | 1930s | Petrochemical catalyst, alloys | 23 | 4 |
| Cadmium | 1817 Strohmeyer | 1870s | Batteries, pigments, electroplating, alloys | 22 | 4 |
| Gallium | 1875 de Boisbaudran | 1940s | Electronics, photocells | 19 | 4 |
| Mercury | Since antiquity | 1500s | Electrolysis, electronics, batteries, amalgams | 13 | 4 |
| Selenium | 1817 Berzelius | 1940s | Photocells, electronics, glass, chemicals | 13 | 4 |
| Tellurium | 1872 Mueller v.R. | 1930s | Alloys, metallurgy, catalyst | 12 | 4 |
| Rubidium | 1861 Kirchhoff | 1920s | Photoelectrics, glass, chemicals | n.a. | 5 |

Table 1.1. (continued)

| Metal | Year of discovery discoverer | Beginning of industrial use | Main uses today | Value of 1996/1997 product | Ct |
|----------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Cesium | 1860 Bunsen | 1960s | Ditto | n.a. | 5 |
| Thorium | 1828 Berzelius | 1885 | Incandescent lamps; possible nuclear fuel | n.a. | 5 |
| Thallium | 1861 Crookes | 1896 | Chemicals, toxins | n.a. | 5 |
| Scandium | 1879 | 1950s | Metal halide lighting | n.a. | 5 |
| Yttrium | 1794 Gadolin, others | 1940s | TV phosphors, laser crystals | n.a. | 5 |
| Hafnium | 1922 de Hevesy | 1953 | Nuclear reactor control rods | n.a. | 5 |

NOTES: Column Ct, “Importance category” of metals is based on the recent value of global production (not tonnage!) as follows: 1, fundamental metals, \$ 10 billion plus; 2, very important metals, \$ 1 billion plus; 3, important metals, \$ 100 million plus; 4, minor (specialty) metals, \$ 10 million plus; 5, very minor specialty metals, less than \$ 10 million.

The latter occupied territories where these metals occurred (e.g. Asia Minor, southern Levant, Iran, Cyprus for copper, Eastern Desert of Egypt and Sudan for gold). Tin, silver and lead required primitive smelting to separate from ores, a process almost certainly discovered by accident. Silver does occur as a native metal in nature but at outcrop it is tarnished black and unappealing. Accidental joint smelting of tin and copper ores resulted in bronze, an alloy with physical properties much superior to those of pure copper prevalent in the Chalcolithic age, that gave rise to the Bronze Age.

Although the bulk of early native metals (especially gold) came from scattered finds of megascopic particles (nuggets, grains) resting at the surface, early mining soon developed by following the ore outcrops to depth. Before 3,000 B.C. there were probably no more than ten “mines” at bona fide ore deposits in the Old World (outside of China), with an intermittent production of several tons of copper and several kilograms of gold. The number of mines increased exponentially in the age of Sumerian, Phoenician, Greek, Etruscan, Roman, Celtic, Chinese, Middle Eastern, Central and South American and other states and empires when metallic deposits had been discovered not only at the home turf, but in territories invaded by conquering armies as well. About the earliest recorded metal mining and recovery from what are present-day metallic deposits is attributed to the Sumerians, mining and processing copper in south-central Iran around 3,500–3,000 B.C. (Kužvart, 1990). This included oxidation zone of the “giant” porphyry copper Sar Chesmeh (Chapter 7), subsequently forgotten then rediscovered in the 1900s. This may have overlapped with, or been followed, by copper mining in Wadi Arabah, on both Jordan and Israeli sides (Hauptmann, 2007).

Faynan and Timna Cu deposits have had a 9,000 years history of producing oxidic Cu pigments, and 5,000 years history of copper smelting. Several gold and copper gossans in the Iberian Pyrite Belt, especially Tharsis and Rio Tinto, were mined long before the arrival of the Romans, in the Chalcolithic (Copper-Age) period around 3,015–2,530 B.C. (Leblanc et al., 2000). The miners and metallurgists left behind a very modern by product: environmental pollution! In the Pharaonic times the Egyptians, or their vassals, mined copper in Sinai and possibly Hijaz, gold in the Eastern Desert and Nubia. The Phoenicians, around 1,100–800 B.C., mined or traded silver at several locations around the Mediterranean basin as in the Spanish Meseta, Cartagena, Iglesiasiente and Lavrion in Attica, as well as copper in Asia Minor and Cyprus. Lavrion (Chapter 8) then became a “world class” silver and partly lead source to the Athenian state, especially under Pericles around 480 B.C., and a source of much of its wealth.

Additional metals: antimony, arsenic and mercury, had already been utilized before the onset of Middle Ages (that is, around the end of the 5th Century A.D.), more in the form of compounds (pigments such as vermilion and antimony sulfides, poisons like arsenic trioxide) than native metals. In the Middle Ages these metals were joined by bismuth, found in native form in some silver mines; cobalt compounds used in glass and ceramic pigments; and zinc to alloy with copper to form brass, but probably not pure zinc. Several ferroalloy metals such as manganese, chromium and nickel participated in medieval iron weapons and utensils smelted at several locations known for superior quality of their wares. The iron ores came from several deposits enriched in the alloy metals (e.g. lateritic Fe ores formed on ultramafics and enriched

in Cr and Ni; gossanous limonite over siderite veins enriched in Mn), although the presence of such metals was not recognized and analytically proven then.

It was not until the 1750s and the onset of the Industrial Revolution with modern chemistry emerging, when the process of discovery and isolation of new metals (and other chemical elements) started and rapidly gained in strength so that between 1751 and the end of the 19th century 49 new metals were added to the Periodic Table itself compiled, between 1890 and 1895, by Mendeleev. There have been few naturally occurring elements left to be added in the 20th century: hafnium in 1922 and rhenium in 1925.

All new elements discovered afterwards have been the impermanent transuranic products of radioactive decay series, both those occurring in the nature and those confined to the laboratory.

Many new element discoverers did not simultaneously isolate the element in its pure form and this resulted in some controversy as to the authorship and the exact year of discovery of several metals. This subject is sufficiently covered in literature on the history of chemistry and in reference works and will not be discussed here. In the period of rapidly accelerating science and industrial technology driven by the Industrial Revolution, major wars and most recently breakthroughs in nuclear physics, electronics and biotechnology, industrial (practical) application of the newly recognized metals followed discoveries. The lead time between the discovery and application of metals kept, in most cases, shrinking. Aluminum was discovered in 1808 but it was not until the 1880s when the mass production of this metal has started, continuously increasing to make Al the #2 industrial metal, after iron. It has taken even longer for molybdenum to become an indispensable component of specialty steels: 138 years since its discovery in 1778, through the period of small-scale utilization in the 1890s, to the rapidly growing demand of Mo as an ingredient of a steel used as armor plate in World War 1. With the war over, the demand for molybdenum suddenly dropped dramatically, to return at the onset of another great war and then to stay.

With the full and final complement of metals now in place, industrial applications of and demand for individual metals remain almost steady, grow or shrink. The mineral industry responds and the result is the never ending fluctuation of metal prices, production figures and exploration rushes. Table 1.1. and its graphic representation in Figure 1.1. show the present-day relative importance of

industrial metals based on the 1996/1997 values of global production. Iron, aluminum, copper and gold are the heavyweights, worth more than \$ 10 billion per year. They are followed by zinc, nickel, lead, platinum elements, silver, manganese, cobalt, metallic magnesium, tin, uranium and molybdenum, each worth \$ 1 billion plus. Seven metals at the end of the spectrum (this does not include individual metals in the rare elements and platinumoid groups) are probably worth several million dollars or less per year, but precise production and value figures are lacking.

1.1.3. Present metals supplies

Present supplies of industrial metals can be primary, secondary or both. This distinction is important as it influences production statistics and determines demand for new metals supplied by the mining industry each year.

Primary or “new” metals are recovered from newly mined, or stockpiled, ores, then added to the existing inventory of industrial metals for the first time. Most primary metals have been extracted at or near sites of source ore deposits and are credited, in statistics, to a certain country or territory (e.g. copper production of Chile; gold production of Nevada). Such production figures are geologically meaningful as they indicate local mineral endowment and/or “specialization” on a certain metal. In a minority of cases metals are produced from imported ores and the metal production is credited to the country where the smelter is located. The best examples are Canada and Norway, both important producers of aluminum, 100% locally smelted from bauxite ore imported from overseas. Neither country has domestic bauxite deposits and there is virtually no likelihood that any would be found in the future, but both countries have cheap and abundant electric power that constitutes about 60% of the cost of “new” aluminum. It is thus economic to import bauxite from Guinea or Jamaica using cheap sea transport, add local energy, then export the surplus aluminum not required by domestic industry. Should it become economic to recover aluminum from hard silicate rocks such as anorthosite or nepheline syenite in the future, Canada and Norway would become self-sufficient in the required raw materials. Many if not most rare and specialty metals such as the rare earth elements, indium, scandium, thallium, tellurium and other metals are by-products smelted and refined from ores imported from many sources for the recovery of the more abundant metals (e.g. copper, lead, zinc, titanium, zirconium) in specialized smelters and

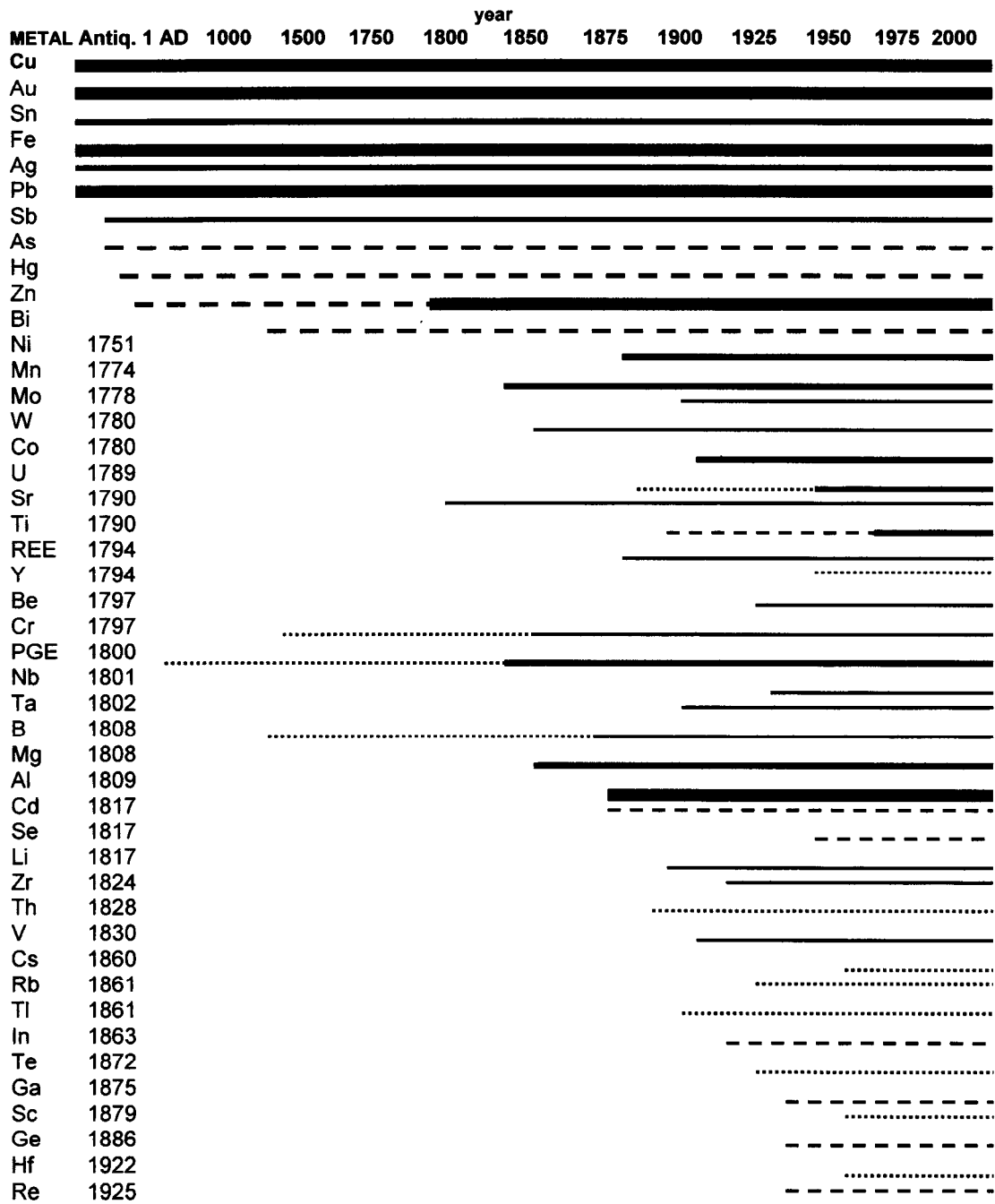


Figure 1.1. History and importance of industrial metals (based on data in Table 1.1). NOTES: Year in the 2nd column is the year of metal discovery. Bars show the period of industrial metals utilization and metal importance, based on the 1996–1997 US\$ value of the world production as follows: \$ 10 billion + (thickest solid line); \$ 1 billion + (medium solid line); \$100 million + (thin solid line); \$ 10 million + (dashed line); under \$ 10 million (dotted line). Antiq = metal known since antiquity

refineries in Europe (e.g. Hoboken in Belgium), Peru (Oroya), Australia (Port Pirie), United States, Japan and China.

Secondary (recycled) metals once entered human civilization as primary metals where they assumed residence lasting from several days (as with “new”, pre-consumer scrap) to several millenia (metallic objects from the distant prehistory now in museums). Metals that are a part of the cumulative “civilization inventory” are in plain view all around us (vehicles, rails, utensils, coins) or they are concealed (construction steel in buildings, electric wiring, gold reserves in central banks) and they have a variable “service life” during which most suffer partial dispersion (such as weight reduction of coins and rails due to wear). At the end of their lifetime metals are either wasted, recycled or reallocated. Wasted metals are lost from inventory whereas recycled and reallocated metals join and enlarge the supply of primary metals in any given year.

Recently, the Minerals Yearbook, now published by the U.S. Geological Survey (previously by the now defunct U.S. Bureau of Mines) started to compile and publish statistics on the “release to environment” (read waste) and “transfers” (recycling and reallocation) of industrial metals. The data, yet incomplete, are instructive but, unfortunately, applicable to the United States only. An example: of the total 1995 U.S. supply of (entirely imported) chromium of 1,790,000 tons, 10,500 tons was released into the environment (i.e. lost), 8,460 tons was impounded to land (i.e. it ended up in garbage dumps and landfill). 69,300 t of the Cr was transferred, the bulk (56,700 t) through recycling. Most of the transferred chromium reappeared as a component of the next years metal supply, reducing the demand for primary chromium by less than 4%. This is very minor compared with lead 66.8% of which was recycled, in the United States, in 1996 (read below). Metals transfer statistics for the rest of the world are very sketchy.

Reallocated metals include two main categories: (1) metals (and other commodities) released from United States’ (and some other governments) strategic stockpiles, and sold on the open market; (2) periodic sales of precious metals such as gold, platinum and silver held by central banks or hoarded by investors (or royal houses).

1.2. Metal prices

Industrial metals are mineral commodities, that is articles of trade or commerce. Metal prices are widely used in statistics and quantitative studies, including this book, but one must know what the numbers mean and as to whether they are appropriate for the given purpose. Also, a great accuracy should not be expected despite the quantitative figures, and conclusions reached should be considered approximate only.

Commodity prices in general are established at stock exchanges, based on supply and demand in a particular time. In the minerals trade most processed pure metals are a commodity, but various alloys (e.g. ferroalloys like ferronickel), compounds (like alumina), raw metals (like blister copper or titanium sponge), mineral concentrates, ores (like bauxite, chromite or iron ore) are listed and marketed commodities as well. Most global metal prices are determined at the London Metals Exchange (LME) and widely published in specialized bulletins, trade journals and, in case of the common metals, in many daily newspapers. The prices change on daily basis and the recent price movements, as well as historical data, are extensively covered in the literature (for example in the U.S. Geological Survey Mineral Yearbooks; in Mining Annual Reviews; in Crawson’s “Minerals Handbooks”, e.g. Crawson, 1998), together with graphs. Reference literature usually provides an average price of a metal (commodity) in a given year and, sometimes, a period average (several years, decade). Averaged period prices of the common industrial metals, corrected for inflation (e.g. quoted in constant 1990 dollars) change relatively little, but specialty metals often undergo wild swings as their stocks fluctuate and their momentary applications come and go. The peak price of \$ 30/lb Mo in 1979 went down to \$ 3/lb the following year, causing mines closures and preventing development of the “giant” Quartz Hill Mo deposit in Alaska (Ashleman et al., 1997). Substitutes are inevitably found for metals the price of which went out of hand, causing drastic drop in demand and price collapse (example: substitution of silicon for Ge in electronics in the 1960s–1970s).

Metal prices clearly influence profitability so they are a paramount variable in feasibility studies and all sorts of forward planning and speculation. High metal prices make it possible to mine low-grade ores, hence the cut-off grade could be placed quite low. Low metal prices cause deferment of mine projects and start-ups and cause operating mines caught in sharply declining price spiral to

resort to “high-grading” or at least momentary mining of the higher-grade blocks, leaving the low-grade material for better times. Some of the heavily regulated metals of strategic importance, like uranium, have had their resources quoted in terms of several fixed cost categories; these were, in the 1960s–1970s, as follows: 1. <\$ 80/kg U; 2. \$ 80–130/kg U; \$ 130–260/kg U (Dahlkamp, 1993).

Tin is the only metal subjected to several attempts by the producing countries, successful over a period of time, to stabilize, control and increase the world price of this commodity. The beginnings of the tin cartel go back seventy years when the International Tin Committee applied a set of supply controls to reduce wild price fluctuation during the Great Depression. Its post-war successor, the International Tin Council, was established in 1956 and it included both major tin producing and consuming countries. A series of agreements for five year periods established floor, ceiling, and average price for tin applied to transactions among the members. Price equilibrium was maintained by means of export controls based on production quotas assigned to each member country and by buffer stocks. The buffer stock, into which the member countries contributed, had to purchase tin on the global market when the world price of tin approached, or fell below, the floor of the agreement price. If the world price exceeded the agreement ceiling, the stock had to sell tin.

The tin agreements worked quite well for over 25 years, bridging several price declines of other metals such as copper, zinc and lead. The tin price ceiling, at US\$ 1.10/lb in 1956, reached the unrealistic US\$ 7.25/lb in late 1981 (the 1997 tin price was about US\$ 2.50/lb), yet the Agreement price was never reduced. The 1981–1982 recession sharply depressed tin consumption and the artificially high price prevented recovery. The consumers reduced tin use or resorted to substitutes, non-members of Tin Council increased supplies, and there were illegal tin exports. The buffer stock had to pay high price to buy abundant tin offerings, borrowing money in the process and finally running out of cash. The end came in 1985 when the International Tin Agreement collapsed. The tin price plunged, the accumulated tin in buffer stock was insufficient to pay back the loan, creditors lost money, mine closures followed, and tin exploration died out.

Table 1.2. and Fig. 1.2 show mineral commodity prices, that include metals, based on late 1980s–early 1990s averages as recorded in the U.S. Bureau of Mines Mineral Yearbooks. An enormous range of industrial metals prices is instantly apparent,

spread over nine orders of magnitude (or 15 orders if ultra-rare metals like radium are included). There is a general correlation between metal price and metal scarcity as it follows from geochemical abundances (discussed in Chapter 3) where, as expected, the rare metals like gold are more expensive than the common metals like aluminum and iron. There are, however, numerous exceptions where some abundant metals appear overpriced (e.g. titanium) and some scarce metals underpriced (like antimony or mercury). In case of titanium this is clearly the consequence of a very high cost of production of a geochemically abundant metallic titanium (Ti compounds such as titania, TiO_2 , are much cheaper). The low price of antimony and mercury is the consequence of market forces (both metals are on the losing side of industrial applications hence the demand is decreasing), and also the fact that both metals form high-grade deposits that are cheap to mine and process. There might be some geochemical factors involved as well. One of them is the possibly inaccurate Sb and Hg clarkes (too low? read Chapter 3), the other an exceptional metallogenetic productivity, in other words natural tendency to form highly concentrated local metal accumulations (orebodies) from geochemically widely dispersed substances.

Metal prices, as reviewed above, are widely used to put value on orebodies in ground (e.g. a deposit with 1 million tons of copper could be said to be worth \$ 2 billion using the approximate average price of 1t Cu=\$ 2,000; it could be worth even more if there are by-product Mo, Ag and Au), value of unmined resources in a territory, value of ore metal(s) per square kilometer or per unit of population, and similar. The results look accurate and convincing to some and are sometimes used in planning and prediction of industrial potential but they are not “real world” indicators of economic viability and profitability because it costs a lot to find a viable orebody, then to mine the ore and extract the metals. The profit equals the sale price of metal (commodity) minus the costs and the profit margins tend to be slim for most metals and occasionally negative. The next paragraph shows how the hypothetical costs of successive products in a typical “hot” copper extraction process rapidly increase when value is added, to eventually reach the LME price for electrolytic copper. Some semi-products could be marketable commodities in their own way, for example Cu ore sold to a nearby mill owned by another company; concentrate shipped overseas; smelter copper.

1. Bulk (low-grade, e.g. 0.5%) copper ore, \$ 15.00/t
2. Medium grade ore, e.g. 3% Cu, \$ 50.00/t
3. Handpicked, almost pure chalcopyrite lump concentrate; 20% Cu, \$ 200.00/t
4. Chalcopyrite mill concentrate; 30% Cu, \$ 600.00/t
5. Blister copper, \$ 1,000.00/t
6. Copper scrap (urban, inhomogeneous) \$ 1,100.00/t
7. Copper scrap, industrial, homogeneous \$ 1,900.00/t
8. Electrolytic copper, cathodes \$ 2,000.00/t
9. Electrolytic copper, casted bars or rolled wire \$ 2,100.00+/t

It is also obvious that profitability of a deposit could increase enormously when a cheaper extraction technology (or an economy of scale) is applied, and some of the production steps listed above are eliminated. In case of copper this has been achieved by the technology of direct orebody, or heap, acid leaching followed by copper electrowinning from solution. There, three stages in the traditional hot (i.e. involving smelting) technology have been eliminated. The real value of the copper contained in one ton of Cu ore, in terms of return on investment, is thus substantially lower than the LME price of an equal amount of refined metal. Historical statistics of actual commodity sales, especially if converted into constant dollars, are thus more accurate indicators of value and profitability.

Table 1.2. Typical mineral commodity prices as they had been in the 1980s and 1990s. Compiled from data listed in the U.S. Geological Survey reports. The prices are in U.S. dollars.

| Commodity | Price \$/t |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Sand and Gravel | \$5.00 |
| Stone, crushed | \$5.00 |
| Helium* | \$11.00 |
| Gypsum | \$12.00 |
| Sand, chemical | \$18.00 |
| Iron ore | \$27.00 |
| Dolomite | \$35.00 |
| Bentonite | \$40.00 |
| Nepheline & phonolite | \$43.00 |
| Chromite | \$50.00 |
| Limestone | \$50.00 |
| Iron | \$55.00 |
| Cement | \$56.00 |
| Feldspar | \$60.00 |
| Potash | \$60.00 |

| | |
|----------------------|------------|
| Slate (roofing) | \$60.00 |
| Ilmenite concentrate | \$62.00 |
| Clays | \$70.00 |
| Phosphates | \$70.00 |
| Pyrophyllite | \$70.00 |
| Mica | \$80.00 |
| Sodium carbonate | \$83.00 |
| Barite | \$90.00 |
| Perlite | \$90.00 |
| Sodium sulfate | \$95.00 |
| Magnesite | \$120.00 |
| Ocher | \$130.00 |
| Nitrates | \$140.00 |
| Zircon concentrate | \$148.00 |
| Fluorite | \$150.00 |
| Salt (halite) | \$150.00 |
| Sulfur | \$150.00 |
| Andalusite | \$160.00 |
| Bauxite | \$160.00 |
| Halloysite | \$180.00 |
| Pumice | \$190.00 |
| Kaolin | \$200.00 |
| Kyanite | \$240.00 |
| Nitrate (Chilean) | \$240.00 |
| Sillimanite | \$240.00 |
| Talc | \$260.00 |
| Vermiculite | \$260.00 |
| Wollastonite | \$300.00 |
| Diatomite | \$330.00 |
| Garnet | \$340.00 |
| Corundum & emery | \$400.00 |
| Spodumene | \$400.00 |
| Rubidium | \$450.00 |
| Asbestos | \$500.00 |
| Graphite | \$500.00 |
| Rutile concentrate | \$550.00 |
| Monazite | \$600.00 |
| Alumina | \$700.00 |
| Pyrite | \$700.00 |
| Borax | \$800.00 |
| Lead | \$800.00 |
| Strontium | \$800.00 |
| Zinc | \$880.00 |
| Manganese | \$900.00 |
| Mn oxide | \$900.00 |
| Quartz crystal | \$1,200.00 |
| Aluminum | \$1,505.00 |
| Cesium | \$2,300.00 |
| Copper | \$2,400.00 |
| Cadmium | \$2,800.00 |
| Titania | \$2,800.00 |
| Boron | \$3,200.00 |
| Antimony | \$3,240.00 |
| Li carbonate | \$3,300.00 |
| Magnesium | \$4,300.00 |
| Arsenic | \$4,500.00 |

| | |
|--------------|------------------|
| Rare Earths | \$4,500.00 |
| Tin | \$6,400.00 |
| Selenium | \$7,530.00 |
| Bromine | \$7,700.00 |
| Bismuth | \$7,800.00 |
| Nickel | \$7,800.00 |
| Lithium | \$8,000.00 |
| Mercury | \$9,320.00 |
| Molybdenum | \$10,000.00 |
| Tellurium | \$10,000.00 |
| Chromium | \$11,400.00 |
| Titanium | \$13,000.00 |
| Tungsten | \$14,000.00 |
| Vanadium | \$14,000.00 |
| Iodine | \$15,000.00 |
| Neodymium | \$19,700.00 |
| Lanthanum | \$23,000.00 |
| Cerium | \$28,500.00 |
| Uranium | \$33,000.00 |
| Praseodymium | \$38,850.00 |
| Tantalum | \$60,000.00 |
| Cobalt | \$61,000.00 |
| Thorium | \$70,000.00 |
| Scandium | \$90,000.00 |
| Thallium | \$90,000.00 |
| Yttrium | \$90,000.00 |
| Indium | \$112,000.00 |
| Dysprosium | \$132,000.00 |
| Gadolinium | \$136,500.00 |
| Silver | \$170,000.00 |
| Samarium | \$175,000.00 |
| Erbium | \$190,000.00 |
| Ytterbium | \$230,000.00 |
| Hafnium | \$308,000.00 |
| Beryllium | \$340,000.00 |
| Palladium | \$410,000.00 |
| Holmium | \$510,000.00 |
| Gallium | \$520,000.00 |
| Rhenium | \$800,000.00 |
| Terbium | \$880,000.00 |
| Germanium | \$900,000.00 |
| Ruthenium | \$1,200,000.00 |
| Europium | \$1,650,000.00 |
| Thulium | \$3,600,000.00 |
| Lutetium | \$7,000,000.00 |
| Rhodium | \$9,000,000.00 |
| Gold | \$12,000,000.00 |
| Osmium | \$12,600,000.00 |
| Platinum | \$12,800,000.00 |
| Iridium | \$15,000,000.00 |
| Diamond | \$225,000,000.00 |

1.3. Future metal supplies

Metals and the carrying capacity of Earth:

Human existence, as of every other organism, depends on the environment that provides all the necessary supports, especially food and shelter. These are available in limited amounts and the ability of the unimproved environment to support a maximum number of inhabitants is known as carrying capacity (cc) and is usually expressed in a number of inhabitants (wild animals, cattle, people) per square kilometer. Cc varies with physical geographic conditions (e.g. the type of climate, natural vegetation, access to fresh water) and it is approximated by maps of population density: especially the old ones, as the technological progress resulted in artificial settlements that depend entirely on import of living supports from the outside.

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Hunters and gatherers (stone age societies) | 10–20 million |
| Settled primitive agriculture | 50–100 million |
| Early industrial societies | 1–2 billion |
| Advanced industrial societies | 4–7 billion |
| “Standing room only”; technology and aid sustained society | up to 25 billion |
| Ocean and planetary colonies | ??? |

Carrying capacity of the Earth and total numbers of people estimated to receive life support under given socioeconomic conditions.

It is estimated that the original, unimproved Earth could have supported at most some 10–20 million hunter-gatherers, under the most optimal climatic conditions (compare Plimer, 2009). These numbers had increased with the arrival of early settled agricultural societies where cities and first states formed. The enhanced cc, could possibly have supported some 50–100 million souls, worldwide. As life supports due to the early technology and life organization in some societies kept improving, the world’s population slowly increased throughout the first half of the second millennium to reach hundreds of millions, with the growth interrupted by periodic setbacks due to epidemics and natural calamities. The growth accelerated in the 1600s and by the early 1800s the world population stood at 1 billion. In 1930 there

were 2 billion of us, in 1975 four billion, at present (2009) almost seven billion and increasing at a rate of some 40 million (=two Australias a year or another Germany in two years). This approaches exponential growth that produces the “hockey stick” pattern in graphs. Many other humanity “achievements” are of the hockey stick nature, either positive (increasing) or negative (decreasing): global production and consumption of goods, life expectancy, pollution, climatic change.

1.3.1. How much metals will be needed?

Government planners, corporations, investors, speculators, futurists would all like to know what the future societal needs of commodities, in our case metals, will be and, once this is known, where the required supplies will come from. In this paragraph we will focus on the first half of the question, making use of the time-tested approach of projecting the past. We are particularly interested in the future supplies of “new” (mine/smelter) metals and this requires consideration to be given to supplies of the “secondary” metals, as well as to the means of reducing the anticipated demand. This is treated in some detail below.

U.S. Geological Survey (previously U.S. Bureau of Mines) Mineral Yearbooks, Mineral Facts and Problems and most recently Mineral Commodity Summaries available on internet (<http://minerals.usgs.gov/minerals/pubs/mcs/2003>) have been providing, for several decades, the best available United States’ and global statistics on provenance of industrial metals. The same publications, and several other sources (mostly mining journals and related annual reviews; global to national yearbooks and statistical compilations) also keep providing information and opinions about short term metals demand, price and supply forecasts. The accuracy and reliability of information varies and the conclusions reached apply at best to some two or three immediately following years. To make a case for the future of minerals industry that includes the risky business of exploration, long term forecasts are needed.

Published forecasts rely mostly on projections of historical trends supported by assumptions popular in the period. Most projections made in the past, as in the 1970s (e.g. Mineral Resources Perspectives 1975; U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 940) turned out to be grossly inaccurate to outright wrong, which compares favorably with political predictions made in about the same time: none of them (except for few dissidents) predicted

dissolution of the Soviet Union and disintegration of the world’s communist block! Having no better means at hand, this book has to follow the same forecasting pattern, although we will consider a greater range of alternative scenarios.

Figure 1.3. graphs the rates of world’s yearly productions (not a cumulative production!) of seven selected metals, from antiquity to the year 2003. The reliability of data decreases with age and the very old figures are just guesstimates supported by a small number of historical information. Sustained, locally almost exponential growth of yearly productions is apparent since the start of the Industrial Revolution to approximately the 1950s. This applies equally to the “metals of antiquity” (Au, Cu, Fe, Sn, Pb) as well as the newcomers like aluminum and nickel. After 1950 the production growth curve for tin has reached a plateau and lead seems to have peaked in the mid-1970s, with mine production decreasing since. The total yearly lead supply, however, still increases slightly but this is due to contributions from recycled lead. Is the plateauing, or reversal of the rate of metal production, a preview of the eventual trend for most metals, especially those hurt by cheaper and often more effective substitutes?

To make a case for the continuing existence of mining and smelting industry (Barton, 1980), a popular villain in the age in which environmentalism has become important political issue and media topic (Beck, 1991), future material needs of the rapidly growing global population are routinely invoked (compare the introductory chapters of recent textbooks on mineral resources like Craig et al. 1988; Kesler, 1994, Holland and Petersen, 1995 and several recent papers; even the enlightened environmentalists like Jared Diamond of the “Collapse” fame [Penguin Books, 2005] recognize the essential role of mining when practiced sensibly). Numerous population growth projections now circulate in the public domain.

Although their figures differ, they all conclude that the present exponential population growth will continue for at least several more generations to finally stabilize towards the end of the 21st century. By that time the Earth would have to support some 12 billion people or more, that is at least twice the present population count of 6.5 billion. Unless this teeming mass of humanity partially self-destruct (Diamond, 2005), it will require at least the present amounts of per-capita mineral supplies to extend the carrying capacity of land still further. If there is a two- or three-fold population increase between now and the year 2050, the commodity demand in 2050 will be approximately equal to the present demand

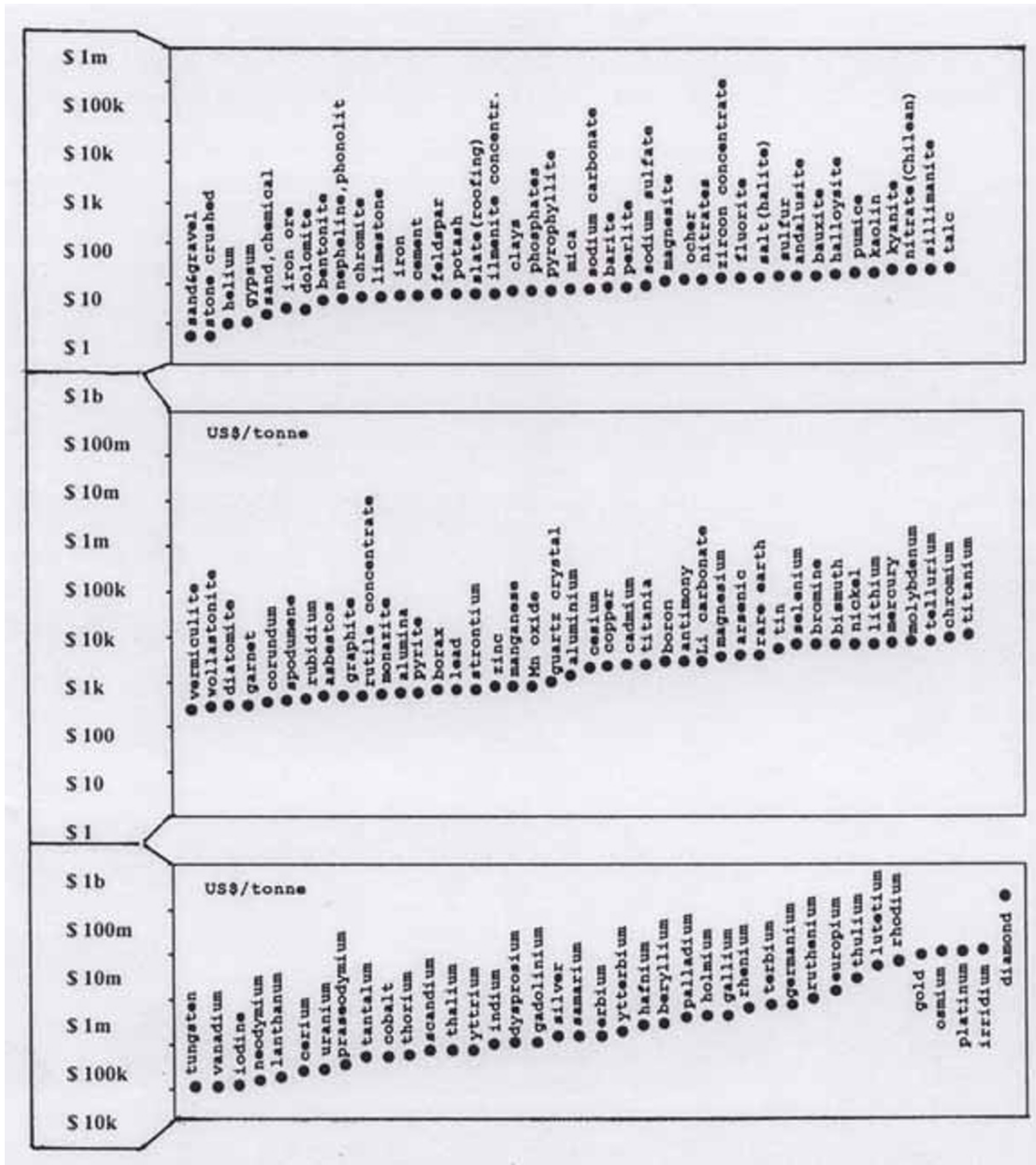


Figure 1.2. Graphic representation of the typical metal prices of all mineral commodities in the 1980s–1990s, as listed in Table 1.2. The prices are in US\$ per one ton, except for gases (e.g. helium) that are per cubic meter

times two or three; in concrete terms for copper some 16 or 24 million tons Cu.

Filling the supply gap: Supply gap is the difference between the demand for a commodity and its available supply. It is being increasingly applied by the industry as a leverage in the bureaucratic permitting process to obtain government consent to establish or expand mining operation. In 2009 BHP-Billiton corporation produced thousands of pages

long environmental impact statement, with 23 Appendices, to obtain government approval for expansion of their Olympic Dam operations in South Australia from annual production of 12 Mt ore, 235 kt Cu and 4500 t uranium oxide in 2008, to 72 Mt, 750 kt and 19 kt, respectively, after expansion (the complete report is available on www.olympicdameis.sa.gov.au). In this report the

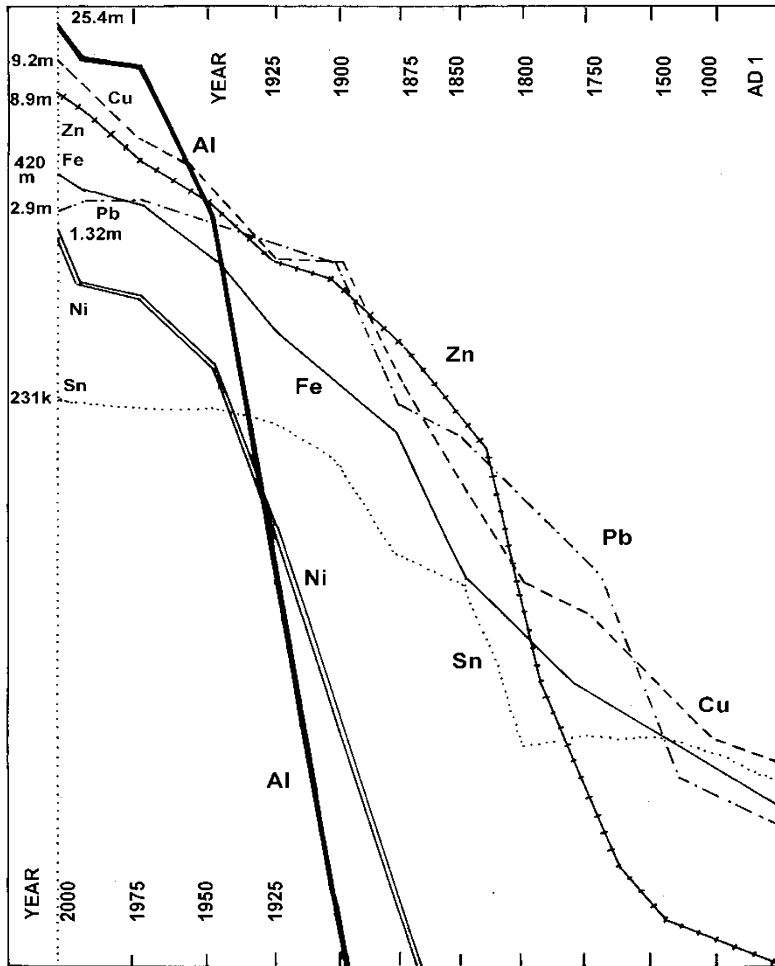


Figure 1.3. Trends of generally rapidly increasing annual production (not cumulative production) of seven selected metals, from antiquity to about the year 2000

corporation estimated the steadily increasing global demand and supply gap for “new” (mine) copper projected to growth from 5% in 2009 to 30% in 2016, caused by the projected drop of copper supply from existing mines (72% in 2008) to 47% in 2016. Given the present global supply of 13 Mt Cu/y and projected 20 Mt Cu supply in 2017, filling the growing gap will require continuous expansion of mines with sufficient reserves and/or a continuous discovery of one or more copper “giants” every year, above the normal necessity to find new resources to replenish what has been mined out. It is doubtful that such a gap will ever be closed based on the traditional, higher-grade and relatively cheap to exploit land-based resources. Although ocean mining, if it ever starts given the considerable political and technical hurdles, might temporarily reduce the gap, it is more likely that humanity

would have to adjust by severely limiting its growth and consumption.

Replenishment of mined-out metal resources:

In 2009, I needed to test numerically the often heard sentiment that we were running out of metals and that the newly added resources do not replace the mined out ores. As uniform and reliable data were hard to get, I used the SEG Exploration Reviews (published in every issue of the Society of Economic Geologists Newsletter) as one of the handy information sources which, although incomplete and nonuniform, at least provided data sufficient to indicate a trend. I have selected, recalculated and added tonnages of metals in resources (all categories) announced in the four SEG News issues that cover the year 2008 (Numbers 72–75), and partially filled the gaps from other sources. The announced resources do not

necessarily indicated resources discovered in 2008 as there is sometimes a long gap between discovery, resource calculation and announcement. Announcements just tell us that a certain quantity of metals in ores has been newly added (some resources have been merely reconfirmed) to the existing resources so the results are an indication of existing resource replenishment or a lack of it. The metal tonnages are assembled in Table 1.3 and are quoted in metric tons of contained metal (t=tons; kt=kilotons; mt=million tons). The first column is the metal; the second column is the resource tonnage derived from information in SEG News; the third column figures have gaps filled from other sources; the fourth column is the number of deposits (the number of giant deposits, as defined in Laznicka 1999, is in brackets); the fifth column is the world's 2008 metal production (from the U.S. Geological Survey Commodity Summaries, 2009); the sixth column is the number of years covered by the announced resources at the 2008 production rate. Fe tonnages represent 50% of quoted "Fe ore", Cr tonnages are 25% of chromite.

Table 1.3. Tonnages of selected metals in resources announced during 2008

| | SEG tonnage | SEG + gaps | No of deposits | 2008 product. | Years to last |
|------|-------------|------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| Au | 14,259 t | 19,591 t | 177 (15) | 2,330 t | 8.41 y |
| Ag | 109,162 t | 134,905 t | 61 (4) | 20,900 t | 6.455 y |
| Cu | 70.2 mt | 135.5 mt | 62 (15) | 15.7 mt | 8.63 y |
| Zn | 39.4 mt | 42.1 mt | 34 (2) | 11.3 mt | 3.71 y |
| Pb | 17.4 mt | 18.05 mt | 27 (4) | 3.8 mt | 4.75 y |
| Mo | 3,179 kt | 5,394 kt | 28 (14) | 212 kt | 25.44 y |
| Ni | 12,296 kt | 12,296 kt | 15 (1) | 1.61 mt | 7.64 y |
| W | 348 kt | 348 kt | 8 (1) | 54.6 kt | 6.3 y |
| Fe | 6,622 mt | 7,772 mt | 6 (1) | 2,200 mt | 3.53 y |
| U | 78 kt | 778 kt | 9 (1) | 36.72 kt* | 21.2 y |
| Co | 138 kt | 138 kt | 6 | 71.8 kt | 1.92 y |
| Sn | 338 kt | 338 kt | 5 (1) | 333 kt | 1.015 y |
| Cr | 12 mt | 12 mt | 1 (1) | 21.5 mt | 0.56 y |
| Sb | 120 kt | 120 kt | 2 (2) | 165 kt | 0.72 y |
| Bi | 35 kt | 35 kt | 1 (1) | 5,800 t | 6.034 y |
| PG M | 2,162 t | 2,162 t | 9 | 406 t | 5.32 y |
| In | 396 t | 396 t | 1 | 568 t | -0.7 y |

* 2006 production

The "giant" deposits stored the highest proportion of the newly announced resources: Au, 62.84%; Ag, 53.62%; Cu, 90.3%; Zn, 52.75%; Pb, 70.1%; Mo, 89.71%; Ni, 73.19%; W, 57.47%; U, 90%; Sn,

81.66%; Sb, 100%; Bi, 100%, and they will likely remain the mainstay of metal supplies at least in this century.

The past five years terminating in 2008 were exceptionally good times for exploration, with prices of many metals at all-time highs reached in 2007. The financial crisis, however, put an end to this and another downturn in commodity demand, production and exploration seems to have commenced. The metal tonnages added to the existing resources in 2008, sufficient for 0.56–697 years seem to indicate that the industry was able to find and develop new metal resources, when the price was right. That is, at least for now, while some of the relatively easier to find orebodies are still there. This, however, had not been the case in the "lean" 1980s and 1990s decades of very low commodity prices when the new ore discovery rate fell deeply under the replenishment need.

Per capita consumption of metals: In developed countries consumption of commodities per capita has increased rapidly in the post-World War 2 period, sometimes dramatically, resulting in overconsumption and increasing production of waste. The consumption increased substantially in the underdeveloped countries as well, but the gain has been wiped out by the exponential population growth. The reality is that even if the world's population stabilizes in the future (it has stabilized in some "mature" countries like Italy, Germany, France, Russia or Hungary where, however, it is being reversed by immigration from the rapidly growing populations in the less developed countries), the consumption is predicted to continue to grow together with increasing affluence. Under the predominantly market philosophy that guides the present world "growth is good", hence consumption is good, the demand for mineral resources is bound to increase.

The consumption of mineral commodities, however, does not increase regularly and uniformly but in the form of localized bursts driven by rapid industrialization, growth of national prosperity measured by per-capita share of the gross national product, and export-oriented manufacturing. Presently, China followed by India provides the fastest growing commodity market. Since 1990 copper consumption in China has grown at a rate of 12% per year and aluminum at 14% per year, making the country the world's second largest Cu and Al consumer (U.S. Geological Survey, 2003). India, despite its image of a poor overpopulated country, is the world's largest consumer of gold. Previous consumption related to rapid industrialization bursts

took place in Japan (1960s–1970s) and in South Korea, Taiwan and Singapore (1970s–1980s).

There is, however, a great inequality around the world in consumption of goods that include minerals, as “one quarter of the world’s population that inhabits industrialized countries absorbs more than three-fourths of the world’s nonfuel minerals production” (Barney et al., 1980, *The Global 2000 Report to the President*), leaving the rest of humanity undersupplied. Barring drastic change of lifestyle of the affluent “post-industrial” society into a paradise-like high-tech playground as imagined by some futurists (e.g. O’Neill, 1981), or more likely a fragmented world periodically lashed by calamities like wars, pandemics or famine (Ophuls, 1977), it could be realistically assumed that consumption of metals will increase at least twice or three times by the year 2050.

At least 50% of supply will have to be “new” metals. If so, the mineral industry will have to deliver, between now (2005) and 2050, some 22,275 mt of iron, 1,451 mt of aluminum, 418 mt of copper, 323 mt of zinc, 113,850 t of gold. Figure 1.4. shows the historically accumulated inventory, known reserves and estimated resources of gold in a variety of source materials, and gold demand based on zero % and 4.1%/y, growth. A massive change of public attitude such as “one cannot eat gold”, and fashion, could cause a sharp drop in gold demand, leaving the yellow metal with some 20% of the projected demand only that has practical industrial application, and crippling markets for such non-productive gold applications like treasury hoards and, partly, jewelry.

Adequacy of future metal supplies: To address future supplies of metals, most classical texts plunge, without preliminaries, into the topic of geological aspects that control ore formation and occurrence. This indeed is the principal mission of this book but we will address it later, once the numerous other factors bearing on adequacy of future metal supplies outside geology, geochemistry and metallogeny fields have been examined.

Metals’ and minerals’ production is driven by industry and consumers’ demand (“the markets”) and the demand has been increasing steadily for most commodities, but not in a very predictable way for some of them. Antimony, lead and mercury, strategic metals in times of World War 2, have lost much of their industrial applications, in case of Pb and Hg mainly on the basis of their toxicity to humans and the environment. Asbestos, a nonmetallic commodity, suffered similar fate. This drop in demand, resulting in reduced production

hence in extension of the static life of resources known then, had not been correctly predicted (forecasted) mainly because environmental awareness counted for little in the 1940s and 1950s.

Consumption of other metals, on the other hand, advanced rapidly and demand matched by production grew steadily and almost exponentially (aluminum). Others, mainly some minor and specialty metals, have experienced short bursts of phenomenal demand and price increase, followed by sudden drop in demand, price collapse and in many cases return to the pre-peak insignificance. This happened, in the period between 1950 and 2005, to germanium, beryllium, tantalum, gallium, and to a lesser degree uranium, platinum metals, tungsten. Radium, the pre-World War II expensive miracle metal, has suffered total wipeout. Some metals still wait for a meaningful industrial application (thorium), others are underutilized with huge known resources but relatively low demand (niobium, most rare earth elements).

Commodity demand and price forecasting is thus a risky and uncertain business and the assessment of resources adequacy double so. At the present level of industrial efficiency and affluence achieved by developed countries it appears that any industrial metal required could be supplied by the globalized industry to anyone who can pay, from existing or newly discovered deposits, so far always found in time to meet the demand. No long-term shortages of industrial metals are anticipated in the near future, based on the contemporary philosophy. This is very different from the supply situation in the not too distant past, especially in times of war, where the need for strategic minerals (and even more so energy resources) often determined the military campaigns (compare the thorough analysis of war causes in Gat, 2006, where the quest for resources, not only metallic, is identified as the principal component). As late as in the 1970s, numerous government and private studies predicted severe supply shortages of various commodities due to exhaustion of available deposits, on the global or national (especially United States’) basis.

So, according to the Club of Rome, 1972, in *Limits of Growth*; Brobst and Pratt, eds. (1973); Morgan (1976) and others, by 1990 the world should have ran out of antimony, tungsten, silver, and some other metals. These assumptions have generally been proven wrong in the following decades (Bender, 1977, 1982) and the opposite happened. Fraser Institute in their 2008/2009 survey of mining companies estimated that in the past 100 years commodity prices have declined by about one half in real terms. There has been an oversupply of

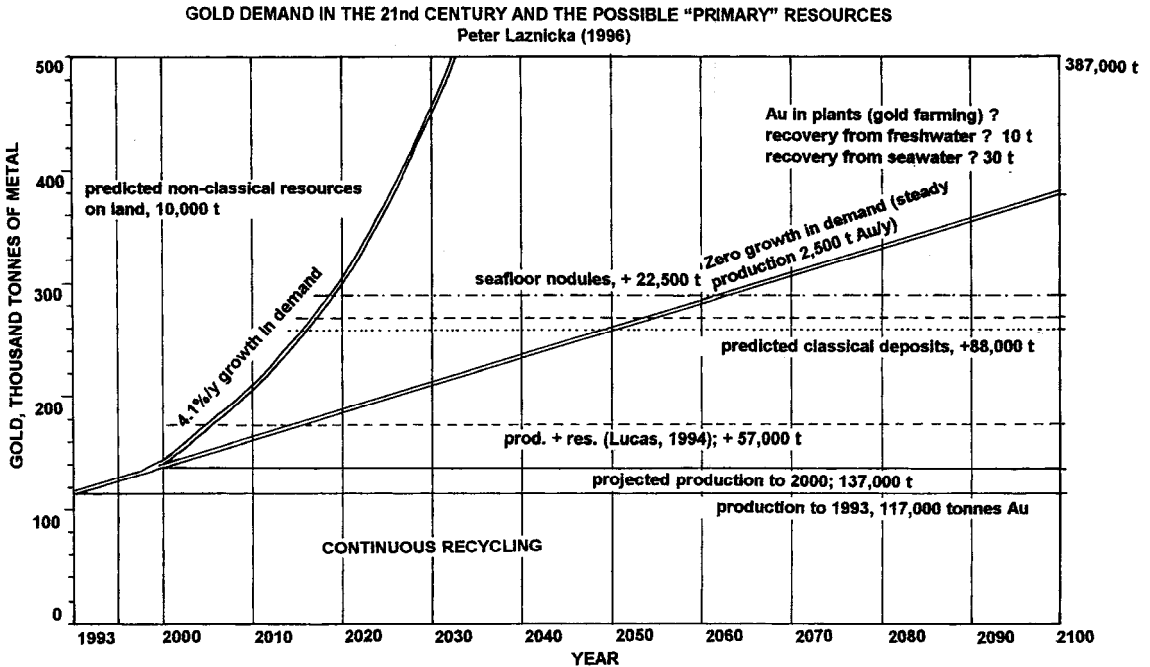


Figure 1.4. Various speculative scenarios about the future demand and supply of gold based on projection of the present trends. From Laznicka (1996)

mineral commodities for the past 20 years and a steady decrease of the real price of most metals. Kesler (1994) provided a very readable explanation for this situation in the introductory chapter of his textbook and warned that this state of affairs was temporary. So did Holland and Petersen (1995).

1.3.2. Reducing demand for "new" metals

Although this book makes a point that future demand for industrial metals is going to continue, the question of importance for the primary metal producers (and ore finders) is how much metals will probably be needed and what proportion of the supply will have come from the traditional mine/smelter providers of "new" metals. To make an acceptable educated guess, we have to briefly review some of the conditions that reduce the demand for "new" metals now and possibly in the future, as well as alternative sources of other than "new" metals likely to contribute to future supply. Recycling is already the most obvious and relevant contributor to metal supply and it is growing because of environmental concerns and improving organization of scrap collecting. It is also possible that with the growing inventory of metals in active

use, cumulatively contributed by mining industry over the years, a point might be reached when the world's metals inventory develops into an almost closed system constantly renewing and recycling itself, with only a small quantity of "new" metals needed to replenish losses caused by wear and tear and to supply new growth. This scenario needs to be seriously considered by planners should the "no growth" state of human population and economy, advocated by some futurists (e.g. Ophuls, 1977), ever come. The following is a selection of mechanisms capable of reducing the "new" metals supplies, now and in the future.

Recycling

Recycling is the single largest source of secondary metals added to annual metals supply (Henstock, 1996). Because of the recent publicity given to recycling, considered mainly from the premise of environmental conservation rather than extending metals supply, there is a widespread public perception that recycling is a modern phenomenon. This is false. In the past, when most metals constituted a scarce and costly commodity produced in small quantities and when labor was cheap, virtually no metals were wasted and metallic objects

at the end of their productive life were mostly reconstituted (reshaped) by local tradesmen, outside the realm of national statistics. This practice still persists in developing countries but in the rich industrialized societies this is limited, if at all, to precious metals (e.g. refabrication of jewelry). The more recent state-organized recycling, that had the purpose to extend the supply of strategic metals under conditions of restricted supply, took place in times of emergency such as wars. Germany and Great Britain during World War II achieved the greatest efficiency.

Mass industrial production in the post-World War II years, rapid increase of wealth in western industrialized countries, introduction of disposable consumer packaging (food and beverage cans) and mass ownership of automobile has resulted in a rapidly increasing volume of waste that included metals. A peak was reached in the 1960s–1970s, symbolized by the (mostly American) car cemeteries. This trend has started to reverse following the “environmental decade” of the 1970s; the car cemeteries are gone, transferred to wrecker and recycler yards, but as recently as in 1986 the municipal waste in the United States still contained 8.8% of metals representing 864 kg/year per capita. Comparative figures have been 8% of metals in waste in Great Britain; 7% in Australia; 3.2% in Germany; 1.3% in Japan (World Resources 1992–1993). The situation now (in 2004) is about 40% improved.

Although not yet perfect, mass recycling in industrialized countries is now better organized and universal, and it contributes increasingly more significant quantities of secondary metals to national and global metal supplies via scrap processing (Rao et al., eds, 1995). Minerals Yearbook discriminated between “new” (pre-consumer) and “old” (post-consumer) scrap. The former is generated in smelters, refineries and fabrication plants, is invisible to the public, and much of it is recycled in the same enterprise (the rest is sold). The latter consist of domestically recycled metals of which 78 million tons worth \$ 18 billion have been generated, in 1996, in the United States alone. The 1996 U.S. metal supply contained the following percentages of recycled metals: lead, 66.8%; metallic titanium, 48%; aluminum, 39%; iron, 39%; copper, 35.1%; metallic magnesium, 35%; nickel, 32.4%; tin, 29%; zinc, 26.1%; selenium, 29%; chromium, 20.5%; tantalum, 20% (Minerals Yearbook, 1996). This is an improvement on the situation in 1983, shown on Table 1.3. Metals with few applications that absorb most of the yearly metal supply such as lead (for storage

batteries) achieve the best recycling rates, especially when the metal component is sealed, protected from dispersal, and collected by a single industry (automotive servicing). Recycling data for the rest of the world are incomplete and with few exceptions (Germany, Japan, Switzerland, Scandinavia) lower to much lower than the U.S. results. As an example, the 1996 world supply contained 16% of recycled copper; 17% of aluminum; about 35% of (mostly reallocated) gold. The percentage of recycled metals in yearly global commodity supplies keeps increasing, although not uniformly: many metals, especially minor components of alloys, are dispersed or recycled without a record. It is not clear when a recycling peak is going to be reached and what would its magnitude be. What is clear is that secondary metals are a significant component of the present supply of industrial metals, that their importance is increasing, and that the geological/exploration community should pay attention that has been hitherto minimal.

Table 1.4. Proportion of “old scrap” (recycled, used and discarded metals) in the total yearly supply of industrial metals, as in 1983. Calculated from data in the U.S. Bureau of Mines “Mineral Facts and Problems”, 1985 edition.

| Metal | % of old scrap, USA | % of old scrap, world |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Steel (Fe) | 46 | |
| Lead | 45 | 38 |
| Antimony | 43 | 54.5 |
| Tungsten | 31.9 | 20.6 |
| Mercury | 27.6 | 14.8 |
| Nickel | 25 | 25 |
| Copper | 22 | 22.6 |
| Silver | 21.5 | 44.2 |
| Aluminum | 15.13 | 8.8 |
| Platinum metals | 14.8 | 15.2 |
| Magnesium | 13 | |
| Zinc | 7.24 | 5.57 |
| Gold | 5–10 | |
| Tin | 3.16 | 2.17 |
| Cobalt | 2.9 | |

An unusual case of recycling resulted from the “peace dividend”, the reduction in some armaments undertaken by military powers at the end of the Cold War. Since the year 2000 approximately 30 tons of military-grade (that is, highly enriched in U-235) uranium has been used in nuclear power plants. This displaced mine production of approximately 10,600 tons of uranium oxide per year that represents about 13% of the world’s

requirement of nuclear fuel (BHP Billiton, 2009). This U source will, however, be substantially depleted by the year 2014.

Product downsizing

Consumer products that underwent significant downsizing in the affluent societies in the past thirty years, hence material saving, include automobiles and electronic products such as radios and computers. Products that underwent increase in size or volume include houses and daily food consumption. This is reflected in the per capita increased demand for construction materials (most of which are nonmetallics) and decreased per capita demand for metals in the 1990s.

Elimination of products and constituent materials

It is hard to imagine that as late as during the World War 2 commodities such as sheet mica and antimony were on the strategic minerals list, i.e. critically important and in short supply. Muscovite had been used as an insulator, especially as a non-conductive base for copper conductors in many electrical applications. Sb+Pb alloy was the mainstay of typography. Most insulators are now synthetic while computerized phototypesetting, xerography and other printing techniques eliminated the need for antimony. These commodities have now been marginalized and their production depressed or eliminated altogether.

In the mid-1980s a technological change in manufacturing of the ubiquitous 450 g or similar steel "soup can", used for food packaging, took place. The old can model with soldered seam, each consuming several grams of tin, has been substituted by a one-piece pressed model. This eliminated some 50% of world's tin demand and, combined with collapse of the International Tin Agreement (read above), devastated the world's tin industry.

Substitution

Markets can suddenly develop or collapse with material substitution, an event that has far-reaching consequences for the commodity supplier (Jewett, 1986). This has several causes: (a) the newly applied material is superior to the older; (b) the price of the original ingredient increased so the manufacturers have turned to a substitute, even if inferior; (c) deposits of the original raw material became exhausted; (d) supply was interrupted or greatly

reduced; (e) government legislation interfered with markets, for example by putting toxic or otherwise harmful commodities outside the law.

(a) is exemplified by rapid change of the principal materials used in aircraft manufacturing in the past twenty years. Airbus Industries alone used 76% aluminum, 8% steel, 8% titanium, 5% other materials, and 3% composites in 1980s whereas the consumption projection for the year 2000 has been 46% composites, 34% aluminum, 9% titanium, 6% steel, and 4% other materials.

(b) In the mid-1970s the price of copper suddenly increased so manufacturers of the standard house electrical wire started to market the cheaper aluminum wire. This caused some troubles resulting in several fires (by short circuits), widely publicized by the media. The house insurance increased for Al-wired residences and demand for aluminum wire dropped. Soon the copper price returned to normal and with it the time-tested copper wire.

(c) It is little known that the most successful technology of aluminum recovery, hot electrolysis, uses molten Al fluoride bath and that the original natural ingredient, the mineral cryolite (Na_3AlF_6), came from a single known mineral deposit in the world, Ivigtut in Greenland, now exhausted. The aluminum industry, started on cryolite, had to develop an early substitute, a synthetic Al fluoride, from the available more abundant raw materials: bauxite (calcined and refined to alumina) and fluorite.

(d) Supply reduction or interruption of raw materials flow is most intense and pressing in the time of major conflicts, so it is not a surprise that many new, now universal technologies of commodity manufacturing, have been developed in times of war initially as a measure to alleviate shortages caused by interrupted supply. About the greatest technological achievement of World War 1, from which the mankind benefits, has been the process of manufacturing synthetic nitrates from atmospheric nitrogen, developed in Germany. The direct impetus for this was the interruption of supply of natural Chilean nitrates that were essential for the war effort (nitrates were the main ingredient of classical explosives and gunpowder). World War 2 contributed much more. In addition to the utilization of nuclear power, first for destructive purposes and later for power generation which inaugurated uranium as a commodity in instant demand, it contributed a viable process of gasoline manufacturing from coal developed in Germany (then temporarily abandoned over most of the world except South Africa in the post-war period), and the process of extraction of metallic magnesium from

sea water developed in Great Britain. It is interesting to trace the changing uses of uranium throughout the ages, and the demand it created (Dahlkamp, 1993):

- 1500s: Pitchblende, the heavy but then useless companion of silver in some Erzgebirge deposits (Jáchymov, Johanngeorgenstadt), was dumped;
- 1789: Klaproth discovered U as a new element;
- 1825–1900: U used as glass and porcelain color pigment (fluorescent yellow, orange, green) and about 750 t U were produced from mines in the Erzgebirge, Cornwall, western United States;
- 1898: P. and M. Curie discovered radium in pitchblende from Jáchymov and shortly afterwards radium was used for radiation therapy of the very rich. The 1906 price for 1 g Ra of \$ 10 million came down to \$ 120 k in 1913 and \$ 70 k in 1926. Known and newly discovered uranium mines of the ~1906–1938 period produced Ra (about 547 g were produced worldwide in this period), with little use for the uranium co-product;
- 1939–1960: Discovery of nuclear fission and a promise of powerful weaponry led to accelerated exploration, exploitation and extraction of U^{235} and synthesis of plutonium through chain reaction, with world's production reaching 10^5 tons U/year;
- 1951–present: First nuclear power plants have been born and, gradually, demand for uranium as nuclear fuel has taken over U supplies for military uses. Even the depleted U (mostly U^{238}) found a use as armor-piercing shells.

(e) Government regulations. Some governments regulated, to some extent, mining and processing of strongly toxic substances such as arsenic and mercury already in the distant past, but the mass preoccupation with the real as well as imaginary health hazards related to minerals is largely a legacy of the 1970s, the Environmental Decade. The content of Hg and As in consumer products like thermometers or rat poison has been reduced to a minimum or outlawed entirely. Restriction on the use of the less toxic metals such as lead, cadmium, thallium (including the toxic as well as radioactive uranium) resulted in elimination of such formerly common consumer products like lead ingredient in gasoline, cadmium-based paints, and thallium-containing rodent killers. Lead has been virtually eliminated in the paint pigment market with exception of pigments used in industrial primers, as in ship hull preparation. The universal substitute in the important category of white household pigment has become titania and this created tremendous demand for TiO_2 , the bulk of which comes from beach sand deposits. The future of the lead shot used by Canadian sports hunters is also bleak as more ducks are said to die from lead poisoning by

ingesting spent ammunition than by being hit by it. The solution? Probably silver-coated lead pellets!

1.3.3. Où sont les métaux por avenir? Future ore deposits, conventional and non-conventional

The French quotation above (“where are the metals for the future”) is borrowed from the title of Pierre Routhier's book (Routhier, 1980). There, Professor Routhier tied the future metals supply directly to geological sources in discrete ore deposits formulated in terms of the then relatively new plate tectonic model, heralded as the principal intellectual tool of future metals discoveries. The reality of future ore finding is more complex and in addition to the classical ore deposits numerous non-traditional geological metal sources will likely contribute a share of metals (Figure 1.5). The main body of this book is dominated by giant conventional deposits although unconventional resources are also discussed in the context of depositional environments and lithologic associations. They are briefly summarized below.

Unconventional mineral commodity sources

What are unconventional metal sources? They could be geological materials (i.e. rocks and aggregates) that contain metals in (much) lower concentrations than the conventional ores; they could be geological materials utilized for other purpose than metal extraction (e.g. as energy sources, such as coal or petroleum), the trace metal content of which could be recovered during processing; it could be seawater, atmospheric air, plants (Table 1.4). Some unconventional sources have been around for a long time, others are new, and a next generation of such sources could be developed in the future (Shanks, ed., 1983).

Mineral commodities from seawater and other liquids: Surely the oldest non-conventional mineral commodity source still in use is sea water (or lake water) from which salt (halite) is produced in salinas. The seawater can be “ordinary” (i.e. with the average NaCl content of about 3.4%), or enriched as in some restricted marine basins in the arid belt (e.g. Gulf of Persia) or in saline lakes. Climate is the principal condition that controls location of salinas the bulk of which is along flat arid coasts, but even fairly wet or seasonally dry

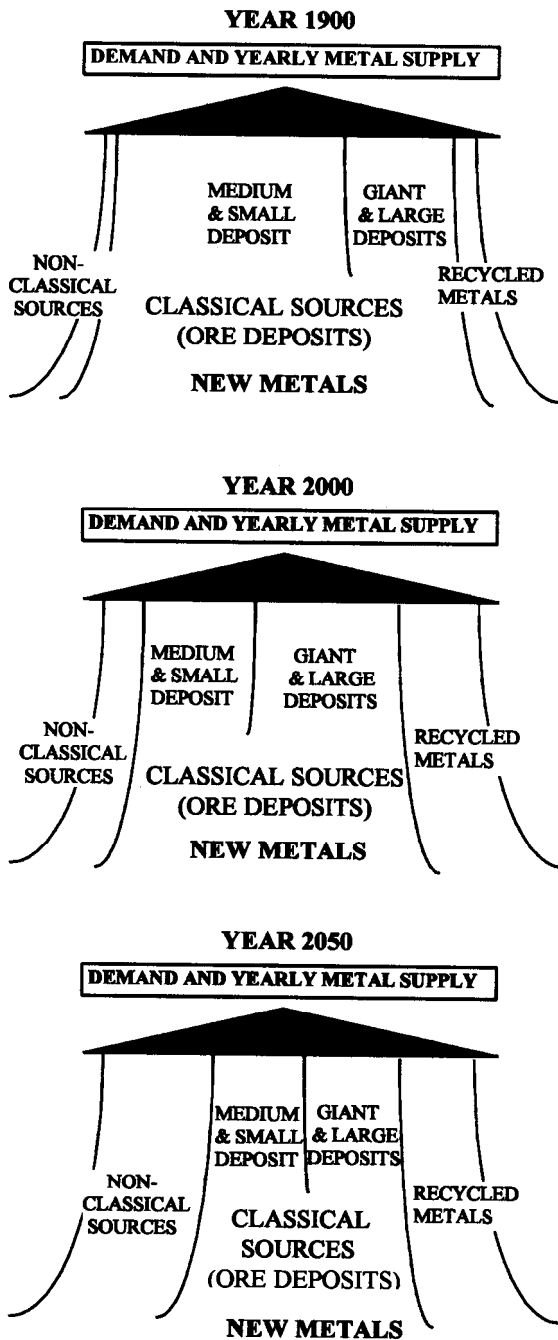


Figure 1.5. Presumed future metal sources. Modified from Laznicka (1996), computer graphics by Prof. C. Schejbal

coasts as north of Bangkok, Thailand, can successfully operate when there is a local market. This salt resource is inexhaustible. Not considering the occasional utilization of bitterns, the KCl and MgCl₂ enriched brines that remain after halite harvesting, metallic magnesium has been the second

and bromine the third commodity industrially recovered from seawater up to the present.

Normal seawater contains 0.13% of dissolved Mg as chloride, and industrial recovery by electrolysis started in the early 1940s in response to the immediate wartime need. It stayed and at present between 30 and 60% of metallic magnesium is produced from seawater whereas magnesite, the earlier Mg ore, is now mostly processed into Mg compounds such as refractories (Kramer, 1985).

What are the principal requirements for selecting the site of a plant for Mg recovery from sea water? Not considering the economic and political factors (such as cost of electricity, environmental acceptance of the industry), the main requirement is an efficient natural removal of the processed (Mg-depleted) seawater and continuing supply of the undepleted water. This works best in straits with continuous, monodirectional (i.e. not tidal) and strong sea currents as, for example, along the English Channel (La Manche). In contrast with the classical ores, there is no emphasis on a “high-grade” seawater, although waters that are highly diluted by fresh water brought in by streams (such as in the Baltic or Caspian Seas) are not suitable.

The magnitude of metal concentration in seawater, however, could be important in the future should recovery of other metals, such as Au and U, becomes reality (Mero, 1965). Sites in the world ocean where the water is enriched in certain trace metal will be sought as it is known that trace element concentrations in sea water sometimes vary with location (e.g. Fe, Mn, Cu and Zn are enriched near sites of discharge of hydrothermal brines as at spreading ridges). There is, however, no overall survey yet. So far, trace metals recovery from seawater has been achieved in the laboratory and future economic projections have been made, but the low metal prices through the 1980s and 1990s have brought further experimentation to a standstill. Although the resource of dissolved uranium in the world ocean is estimated at about 5 billion tons of U and 6 million tons of Au (Llewelyn, 1976), no profitable recovery process has so far been found, although it was tried (e.g. by the Metal Mining Agency in Japan; International Mining, August 1986). Economic viability of seawater thus remains uncertain. Metal recovery circuits attached to desalination plants of which there are some 7,000 today around the world, appear to be the economically most viable solution for seawater utilization as a metal source. If so, metals from seawater would provide one of several competing metal sources and with the exception of magnesium

Table 1.5. Selected unconventional sources of industrial metals

| Metal source | Area, locality | Resources, geology, references | Grade | Reserve resource |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mg recovered from seawater | World ocean | Mg in MgCl ₂ dissolved in sea water; Kramer (1985) | 0.13% Mg | n × 10 ¹³ t |
| Metals dissolved in hydrothermal fluid | Salton Sea, California | Active deep hydrothermal system in rift; White (1981) | 540 ppm Zn 102 ppm Pb 1.4 ppm Ag | 5 mt Zn, 900 kt Pb, 120 kt As, 10 kt Ag |
| B dissolved in hydrothermal fluid, in steam | Larderello geothermal center, Tuscany, Italy | Fluid reservoir in 160-700 m depth above granitic intrusions; Pichler (1970) | | P to ¹⁹³⁶ 7-8 mt H ₃ BO ₃ |
| Li recovered from playa brine | Salar de Atacama, Chile | Li dissolved in brine interstitial to salt; Ferrell (1985) | 0.14% Li | 1.35mt Li |
| | Salar de Uyuni, Bolivia | As above | 80–1150 ppm Li | 8.9 mt Li |
| | Clayton Valley, Nevada | As above, Li also in hectorite, salts | 0.023% Li | 4 mt Li |
| | Salar de Hombre Muerto, Argentina | Li dissolved in brine; Minerals Yearbook, 1996 | | 1.5 mt Li ₂ CO ₃ |
| Li, Cs, U, Hg dispersed in lake beds, tuff | McDermitt Caldera, Nevada and Oregon | High trace metals content in fill of peralkaline rhyolite caldera; Rytuba and Glanzman (1985) | 236 ppm Li 27 ppm U 0.29 ppm Hg | |
| W, As recoverable from playa brine | Searles Lake, California, U.S.A. | W dissolved in brine interstitial to salt (with As); Smith (1979) | 32 ppm W; 100 ppm As | 68 kt W 210 kt As |
| Mg from evaporites and brine | Makola & Youbi areas, SW Congo | Carnallite-rich evaporite deposit, solution mining; Mining Annual Review 1999 | | 800 bt of Mg salts |
| | Brazzaville | | | |
| V recovered from petroleum | Venezuela and other countries | V resides in hydrocarbons, concentrates in ashes; Kuck (1985) | 100–464 ppm V | 9 kt V |
| Hg recovered from natural gas | Groningen gas field, Netherlands; former E. Germany | Hg vapors in gas from reservoirs in Zechstein; Ozerova (1981) | 2 mg Hg/m ³ | 3 kt Hg |
| V recovered from tar sands | Athabasca Oil Sands area, Alberta | Dispersed V>Ni in bitumen matrix to Cretaceous sand, in clay fraction; Scott et al. (1954) | 240 ppm V | 3.0 mt V 750 mt Ti 8 bt Al |
| Al by-product of oil shale processing | Piceance Basin, Colorado | Al in authigenic dawsonite and nordstrandite in shale; Smith and Milton (1966) | 2.15% Al | 3.1 bt Al |
| Ge recovered from residua after coal burning | British Carboniferous coals and elsewhere | Trace Ge partitions into ash and flue dust up to a maximum of 2% Ge (Paone, 1970) | 7 ppm Ge mean | 200 kt Ge |
| Ditto | Novikovskoye, Sakhalin; Shkotovskoye, Primorye, Russia | Ge recovered from residua in power plants; Kats et al. (1998) | 296 & 610 ppm Ge in raw coal | |
| U as by-product of phosphorite processing | Florida Land Pebble Phosphate Province | Trace U in fluorapatite of the pebble concentrate; Fountain & Hayes (1979) | 85 ppm U mean | 1.5 mt U |
| | Ditto | U in supergene Al phosphates | 150 ppm U | 400 kt U |
| Ga recovered from bauxite residua | Jamaica bauxite province; elsewhere | Ga accumulates in red mud processing residue; Petkof (1985) | 50 Ga, 153 Sc, 100 Th, 1900 REE; all ppm | 10 kt Ga, 30 kt Sc, 20 kt Th, 200 kt RE |
| Ti, Zr in low-grade dune sands | North Stradbroke Island dunes, Queensland | Ilmenite > rutile, zircon in heavy mineral fraction; 1.5-2% heavies, cutoff 0.75%; Wallis and Oakes (1990) | 0.5% Ti 0.18% Zr | 4.8 mt Ti 460 kt Zr |
| B from tourmalinite | Sullivan Pb,Zn,Ag mine, British Columbia, Canada | Tourmalinite is an alteration product in footwall of sedex orebody; Hamilton (1982) | 4% B ₂ O ₃ | 200 mt B ₂ O ₃ |

Table 1.5. (continued)

| Metal source | Area, locality | Resources, geology, references | Grade | Reserve resource |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------|
| Mn in nodules from Cretaceous shale | Chamberlain, South Dakota; area 240 km × 180 m | Diagenetic nodules with 15.5% Mn make up 5.5% of 13 m shale interval; Pesonen et al. (1949) | 0.85% Mn | 11 mt Mn |

More unconventional deposits in the oceanic domain are described in Chapter 4

it does not appear that any of the metals recovered from seawater would ever dominate the market.

Waters (brines) of saline lakes such as Dead Sea, pore waters in the subsurface of saline lakes or dry playas (as under Searles Lake, California; Salar de Atacama, Chile), various formational brines associated with deep intracrustal reservoirs of petroleum as well as with independent brine pools, and geothermal hot springs (as in Larderello, Italy) have supplied a variety of mineral commodities for over a century. These sources are transitional into classical ores when solid salts form by evaporation of brines, or mineral sinters develop by precipitation from hot springs. Salts precipitated from brines are either permanent (they form bedded, buried deposits), or ephemeral (salt crusts in playa lakes cover the lake floor in the dry season, saline brine fill the basin in the wet period). Of the numerous products extracted from saline brines one can mention Na carbonates (trona, nahcolite), Na and Mg sulfates (mirabilite and epsomite), Na chloride (halite), Na and Ca borates (borax, colemanite, ulexite), Br, J, Li compounds (Salar de Atacama, Dead Sea), even tungsten (Searles Lake, California; Smith, 1979).

Mineral commodities extracted from air and earth gases: Gas mixtures present in the ordinary air, in hydrocarbon gases, in volcanic emissions, have long been utilized for selective recovery of pure elemental gases (i.e. O₂, N₂, He, Ne, Ar, Kr, F, Cl), gaseous compounds (CO₂, CH₄) and for recovery of various solid commodities that are present in gases as either aerosols or as gaseous compounds (e.g. SO₂, H₂S, H₃BO₃). Since the mid-1910s air has been the source of nitrogen for production of synthetic nitrates. Sulfur recovered from sour natural gas by scrubbing, which is a purification process applied at source to remove sulfur pollutants from the gas before it is piped to consumers, has elevated Canada into third place among the world's sulfur producers. This created market surplus that has made pyrite mining for

sulfuric acid production in North America uneconomic and similar developments elsewhere have greatly restricted pyrite mining in the rest of the world. Pyrite concentrate, at several mines where it has to be recovered from complex massive sulfide ores in order to liberate Cu, Zn and Pb sulfides, has become a liability as, in the absence of a market, it has to be disposed off and maintained to prevent oxidation and escape of acid compounds into the environment.

Several metals have been industrially recovered from various gases, or there is a potential to do so in the future and, as with sulfur, environmental protection is the principal incentive. Ozerova (1981) reported the presence of 2 mg Hg/m³ in the Groningen gas field in the Netherlands and in several fields in the former East Germany, derived from reservoirs in the metalliferous Upper Permian (Zechstein) strata. She estimated a mercury resource there of about 3,000 t Hg. A small portion of Hg may have already been recovered.

Metals from living organisms (“metal harvesting”, “phytomining”): Trace element (metal) contents in various living organisms and their body parts (e.g. flesh, blood, bones, shells, tissue, wood, resins, etc.) have been reported for over a century and a sizeable database can be assembled from the literature (e.g. up to 560 ppm V in ash of Tunicates; up to 1% Zn and 0.1% Pb in fish bones; up to 0.5% I in ash of Laminaria seaweed; Mero, 1965). Although some trace metal contents in selected organisms approach the metal contents in industrial classical ores, an oyster or even an oyster colony will not yet make an orebody. Some communities of living organisms, however, have yielded small quantities of economic minerals after harvesting and processing (Leblanc et al., 1999); consequently, there is a possibility that some mineral compounds could be harvested in the future. The pre-industrial potash (K₂O) supply, for example, was produced by precipitation from solutes derived by leaching wood ash of some trees (“pot-of-ash”). Later on, a small quantity of copper

was recovered from ash of peat in a small bog accumulated in the valley under the Coed-y-Brenin porphyry copper deposit in Wales (Turf Mine); more Cu-impregnated peat deposits have been reported (e.g. the Tantrammar Swamp, New Brunswick; Fraser, 1961), and uranium has also been recovered/reported from peat (Masugnsbyn, Sweden; California). Finally, iodine was produced in the last century from ash of sea weeds harvested off Great Britain (Mero, 1965; Lefond, ed., 1975).

Are we going to industrially harvest some metals soon? So far, there have been few encouraging signs, as the research in biotechnology is pointing in another direction: towards organisms-assisted containment of pollutants (phytoremediation), that is in-situ use of plants to extract heavy metals from contaminated sites using hyperaccumulator plants. Anderson et al. (1999) reported that a small shrub *Alyssum bertolonii* can remove over 100 kg Ni per year per hectare from substrate enriched in Ni above the mean crust content (they experimented with residual soil over ultramafics with 0.42% Ni). The plant-extracted metals are then recovered from ashes after incineration. A trial nickel phytomining in California achieved mean nickel concentration of 0.53% Ni in the plant *Streptanthus polygaloides* and a potential return of \$ 513/ha to the grower was calculated as achievable under optimum conditions.

Biomining (Barrett et al., 1993; Rawlings, ed., 1997) is a bacterial metal recovery from solution or sludge. It is a rapidly growing processing technology (usually a component of hydrometallurgy as it follows leaching) rather than a means of “making ore”.

Trace metals in and recovered from fossil fuels-coal:

In several cases, coals are so enriched in some trace metals such as uranium that the U-grade approaches the grade of other types of U ores, hence such a coal becomes a uranium ore in its own right. In most cases, however, plans have been drawn to utilize the metalliferous coal as a source of energy first (by burning it), then extract (leach) uranium from the residue (ash, slag, cinders). The better known deposits of uraniferous coals are in the U.S. Midwest (South Dakota, North Dakota, Montana; Denson and Gill, 1965), in northern Czech Republic (Radvaňovice), and elsewhere (Laznicka, 1985d). At several places in China (e.g. Wujiao in Hunan) sapropelic “stone coals”, locally burned for energy, are highly anomalous in V, Cu, Ni, Ag, Mo and other recoverable trace metals and grade into metalliferous black shales (Chapter 13).

In addition to the rare coals strongly enriched in some trace metals (metal concentration factors are

greater than about 50), there is a much greater abundance of slightly metal enriched coals (concentration factors between about 5 and 50; Bouška, 1981). Although these coals could not be economically mined as metal ores, the non-volatile metals (i.e. most trace metals except Hg, As, Tl, partly Pb) remain in the residue after coal burning, from which they can be recovered mainly by leaching. This has several advantages: (a) the residue had already been mined and delivered to the industrial complex at no extra cost; (b) it has to be eventually disposed off; (c) the trace metal concentrations have increased, after burning, several times relative to the coal; (d) many trace metals can be easily and cheaply leached. Materials like this are sometimes called technological ores. The “germanium rush” of the 1950s (Paone, 1970) provides the best case history. Unfortunately, only small quantities of metals have been recovered from coal residua so far and the main reason seems to be that the power generating companies just do not want to bother.

Trace metals recovered from hydrocarbons: Like coals, hydrocarbons are often enriched in some trace metals (predominantly vanadium), which concentrate in ashes (Valkovic, 1978). It is, however, virtually impossible to collect the ash remaining after hydrocarbon combustion so the extraction of trace metals sometimes takes place in refineries that are equipped for this task (Kuck, 1985). It seems more feasible to recover trace metals from solid hydrocarbons like the Athabasca tar sands of Alberta, Canada (Scott et al., 1954) or from oil shales in the Piceance Basin, Colorado. The Alberta tar sands contain on the average 240 ppm V and 80 ppm Ni in bitumen that binds together quartz clasts in a Cretaceous sand. Because of the enormous tar resource there is about 3 million tons of contained vanadium but only a fraction is recovered at present. The Piceance Basin oil shale (Chapter 13) contains, in some units, authigenic dawsonite and nordstrandite ($\text{NaAl}(\text{CO}_3)(\text{OH})_2$) and although the average recoverable aluminum content in such units is only 2.15% Al (i.e. less than one third of the Al clarke value) aluminum recovery might be feasible if it becomes a part of the overall industrial process of oil recovery. If so, there is a resource of some 3.1 billion tons of Al (Smith and Milton, 1966).

Metals on the deep sea floor: Ferromanganese nodules were first reported in 1891 by Murray, the geologist/oceanographer of the British Challenger expedition. Massive research into nodule

distribution, origin, exploitation and processing took place during the Decade of Oceanography in the 1960s and 1970s (Mero, 1965) but has petered down since. Even so a massive database of several thousand reports and journal articles exists (Haynes et al., 1986; McKelvey, 1986; Chapter 4). The nodules are, with variable density, scattered on top of abyssal oceanic clay and rapidly decrease in concentration with depth. They thus form a sea floor blanket that can be harvested by remote suction machinery (giant vacuum cleaners), washed, and shipped for metallurgical processing onshore. The Pacific nodules contain on the average 18% Mn and 17% Fe but the profit makers of nodule mining would be the trace elements, especially Co, Ni and Cu (followed by marginally enriched REE, Mo, V, Pb). The “good grade” concentrations are about 1.2% Co, 1.5% Ni and 1.2% Cu but the trace metals are unevenly distributed. Two best studied and economically most feasible nodule fields are in the equatorial and southern Pacific; the former is south of Hawaii between the Clarion and Clipperton fracture zones, and it is estimated to hold between 5 and 10.4 billion tons of nodules over an area of 6 million square kilometers, containing between 42 and 90 mt Ni and 35–76 mt Cu (Thiry et al., 1977). No actual production has, so far, taken place (except for experimental recovery of several thousand tons of nodules by the large resource corporations) and exploitation in the near future does not appear likely because of the political problems (ownership and sovereignty) and the generally unfavorable economics of metals supply.

Ferromanganese crusts that are valuable for their generally high trace cobalt contents are another variety of hydrogenous metal resources at the deep ocean floor (Toth, 1980; Hein et al., 1985; Chapter 4). They coat rock outcrops at seamounts, walls of submarine canyons and island pedestals and their mining would be many times more expensive than nodule mining as it would require selective scraping of hard rock surfaces. The positive side of Mn–Co crusts mining, however, would be the location as some are in the United States’ (e.g. Johnson Island) or Micronesian Federation territorial waters; this would remove one of the political constraints on mining. Metalliferous muds produced at oceanic spreading ridges and subsequently carried away during ocean spreading have a bulk enrichment of Mn (around 0.6% Mn) and some trace metals and could also become a low-grade metal source in distant future (Field et al., 1983).

Accumulations of hydrothermal base, precious and rare metals sulfides together with Fe and Mn oxides are now known from more than hundred

localities oceanwide, mostly from oceanic spreading ridges (Chapter 4) and less frequently from back-arc basins, island arcs and seamounts (Rona, 1988; Fouquet et al., 1993; Chapter 5). The first deposit of hydrothermal metalliferous mud, that also appears economically viable, was discovered in the 1960s in the Atlantis II Deep, in the axial graben of the Red Sea (resource of some 5.6 million tons of zinc, 15,600 t silver, 213 t gold, 400 thousand tons copper, and other metals in a 4–8 m thick mud layer distributed over 4.5 km² of seafloor; Degens and Ross, eds., 1969; Chapter 12; the metal contents quoted in the literature are variable). The oceanic spreading-ridge massive sulfides have mostly been added in the 1970s and 1980s, whereas the 1990s are marked by accelerated research in the island arc and backarc systems (e.g. the Lau Basin; Herzig and Hannington, 1995). So far, with the exception of Atlantis II Deep where experimental exploitation and feasibility have been performed, and exploration under way in the Pacmanus site off Papua New Guinea, little economic evaluation and testing of sea floor sulfides have been attempted.

The perspective of future hydrothermal sea floor sulfide and gold mining appears uncertain. The sulfide fields exposed on the bare sea floor are mostly small whereas the larger accumulations of gold (hundreds of tons of gold in material with a grade of 18 g/t Au is estimated to be present on a seamount 10 km south of the Lihir Island off New Ireland, in a depth of 1100 m; Peter Herzig, lecture, 1998) and of sulfides in sediments (as on the Escanaba and Juan de Fuca Ridges in eastern Pacific and in the Gulf of California; Koski et al., 1984; Goodfellow and Zierenberg, 1997) are partly buried. They would require deep underwater underground mining in unconsolidated and seismically active grounds. The outlook is thus less promising relative to nodule mining, although some of the reported deposits are in territorial waters of Papua New Guinea, Canada, the United States, and Mexico which is an important political advantage.

Metals recovered from very low grade orebodies and metalliferous units on land: The average and minimum (cut-off) grades of all metals have decreased with time, some drastically so (the average grade of the world’s copper ores around 1900 was about 2% Cu and the lowest mined Cu ore had about 1 % Cu; in the 1990s the average Cu grade was about 0.8% Cu and the lowest grade of a predominantly Cu deposit, although with Au co-product, was 0.17% Cu and 0.79 g/t Au at Cadia Hill, New South Wales; Newcrest Mining Staff,

1998; Chapter 7; Fig. 1–6). As a consequence the protores and some of the metal-rich “rocks” of yesterday are industrial ores of today. This trend will continue influenced, naturally, by demand and price. Most metals and nonmetallic commodities, in addition to the inventory of the presently economic deposits and past producers repeatedly treated in databases, also include several known occurrences of presently uneconomic low-grade materials. Most of these occurrences have not been thoroughly explored hence they are not delimited and lack published ore reserves (although resource estimates are often quoted). They, however, represent the next logical step for the resource industry to turn to and mine, utilizing to a considerable degree the existing infrastructure

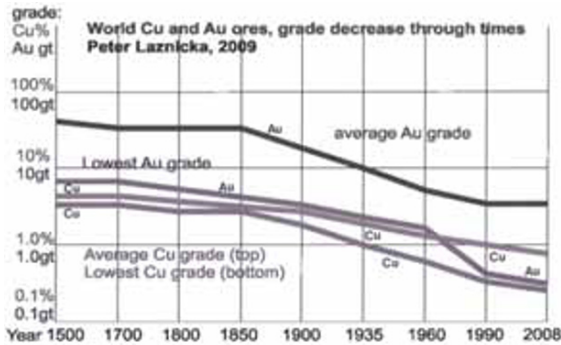


Figure 1.6. The grade decrease of gold and copper ores in the past half-millennium

The numerous examples from the history of mining, when the industry has turned to materials with substantially lower grade than what was there mined before and succeeded, include: porphyry coppers whose exploitation in the western United States around the turn of the 20th century has initiated the concept of large tonnage “bulk mining” and processing of base metals; the “raw” or “lean” banded iron formations with some 20–30% Fe that are upgraded into 65% Fe pellets; the very low-grade “bulk” gold ores processed by heap leaching; and others.

The “low grade ores of the future” to watch include:

- Metalliferous “shales” (this includes slates, schists, even gneisses), examples: The 1,600 km long metalliferous shale belt in south-eastern China (e.g. in the Hunan and Guizhou Provinces) where some shale occurrences contain up to 5% Mo, 7% Ni, 2% Zn, 1 ppm PGE, 0.55 Au (Coveney et al, 1992; Fan Delian et al., 1992); the Permian Phosphoria

Formation in Idaho and Montana mined for phosphates, is also a large repository of V, Mo, Zn, Ag and other elements, not yet tapped, Chapter 13; the Alum Shale of southern Sweden with a large resource of U, V and Mo (Andersson et al., 1985). The bituminous, phosphatic Chattanooga Shale of Tennessee has elevated trace uranium but not enough to support economic recovery. If, however, all the shale constituents were separated, recovered and marketed, the operation would likely be profitable and a case for total resource utilization and no-waste mining could be established. Under the present legislation, however, the project would not be approved on environmental grounds.

- Sub-grade (that is, under 0.2% Cu and no Au) disseminated Cu, Mo and Au “porphyry” deposits;
- Low-grade (0.5–1% Zn+Pb) Zn- and Pb-mineralized altered carbonates as in the Triassic “Ore Dolomite”, Silesia-Kraków region of Poland;
- Disseminated rare metal minerals in alkaline complexes and carbonatites;
- Super-low grade heavy minerals sands as in the dune deposits at Stradbroke Island, Queensland (around 0.7% of heavy minerals);
- others.

The operator of a large sand and gravel pit near Buninyong, at the southern margin of the Victoria Goldfields in Australia, routinely recovers several ounces of gold per month as a by-product of aggregate washing. Gold recovery potential of sand and gravel plants in the European Union has recently been investigated by Viladevall et al. (2006).

Metals recovered from “rocks”, aggregates, sand and muds: Concentration histograms of any metal clearly indicate that the greatest proportion of metals resident in the crust is stored in rocks with the mean crust content concentration. It is, however, unlikely that rocks containing the Clarke values of 25 ppm Cu, 130 ppm Cr or 55 ppm Ni will ever be mined and processed for the recovery of Cu, Cr and Ni as there are certain “ordinary rocks” whose trace metal content is several orders of magnitude greater than the average trace contents. This is most strikingly illustrated by the group of elements enriched in ultramafics: Cr (average content 0.2% Cr, i.e. 15.4 times the Cr mean crust content of 130 ppm); Ni 0.2%; Co 50–100 ppm. The average Ni content in ultramafics like serpentinite is only four

times lesser than the present average grade of Ni in the world's ores (about 0.8% Ni) and 5.5 times lesser than the average Ni grade in the presently mined laterite/saprolite deposits (about 1.1% Ni). It is thus likely that the "ordinary" ultramafics are going to become viable sources of Ni and also Cr, Mg and Co by-products by, say, 2050. The need to dispose of environmental liabilities such as large waste dumps could enhance the potential of "common rocks" as metal sources; for example, the large dumps of crushed or milled ultramafics accumulated after a century of asbestos mining in the Eastern Townships of Québec (e.g. Thetford Mines-Black River; Asbestos) recently started to be processed for the recovery of magnesium; Ni and Cr could follow.

Ultrabasics are geochemically unique but most of the remaining ore metals do not reside in "high grade ordinary rocks" although some come close: Zr, REE, Nb, Ta and other metals anomalously concentrate in alkaline rocks and carbonatites (Chapter 12); high Zn is in some shales and pelitic carbonates (Chapter 13); U in high-K, silicic granites (Chapter 19), black shales, phosphorites; Li in lithionite granites; and others. By far the most widespread category of metal-enriched rocks are various shales and their metamorphic equivalents, especially those that are high in carbon ("black shales") that can accumulate Ag, As, Au, Be, Bi, Cd, Co, Cu, Ga, Ge, Hg, Li, Mn, Ni, Pb, PGE, Rb, REE, Sb, Se, Sn, e, Tl, Th, U, V, W, Y and Zn, although shales "specialize" and different elements are enriched at different sites. There is a gradual and continuous sequence of increasing metal concentrations from "trace metal-rich rocks" (this category) through "metalliferous rocks" (e.g. shales) to "ores"; the "typical" concentration limits for uranium in such a sequence would be about 10–20 ppm, 60–150 ppm, and 300 ppm plus, respectively. For copper it would be about 200–300 ppm, 0.1–0.2%, and 0.4% plus, respectively.

Mining the Moon: Perhaps Hollywood will soon regale us with a genre along these lines, but in the meantime we can only settle on a book entitled "Return to the Moon" and written by Harrison Schmitt (2005), the only geologist-astronaut who walked on the Moon. Although not a metallic commodity, Schmitt advocates mining the lunar helium-3 for fusion power generation to be used locally as well as exported to Earth. Schmitt maintains that a single He-3 deposit in Mare Tranquilitatis has a resource of some 2,500 t of He-3, worth around \$ 1.75 trillion in coal energy equivalent. The book and the ideas there are

scientifically sound; perhaps one day they will become reality.

1.4. Conclusion: future supplies of metals and giant deposits

Review of the non-conventional ores above makes it clear that the future commodity supplies are going to come from a mixed bag, more mixed than anything we have experienced so far (Figs. 1.7 and 1.8). It seems that the heterogeneity of supplies will at least be preserved at the present level, and more likely increased but we do not believe a supply monopoly would develop in which all (or most) metals would come from a single source such as seawater. Even individual commodities are most likely to come from more than a single source as is, presently, the case with metallic magnesium (about 60% comes from seawater, 20% from magnesite, 25% from dolomite, 4% from brucite, 1% from ultramafic waste). There is certainly going to be a competition in future commodity supplies, and local comparative advantage in geology, combined with environmental and political considerations, will allow profitable existence of local raw material producers that might appear marginal and be overlooked in grand global forecasts; however, the share of small to medium deposits in global supply of the common industrial metals will likely come down to less than 10%, fairly soon. The present share of giant deposits in the world's metals supply will likely increase to peak some 30–50 years from now, once the existing "giants" are gradually exhausted and the new generation of "giants" will almost entirely consist of the shallowly, then deeply-buried orebodies.

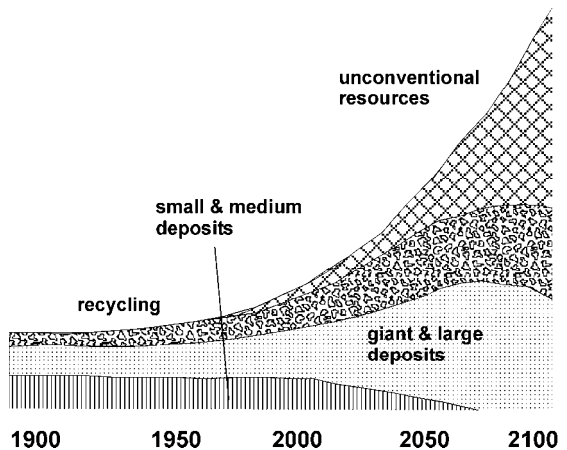


Figure 1.7. Projected anticipated main source categories of industrial metals

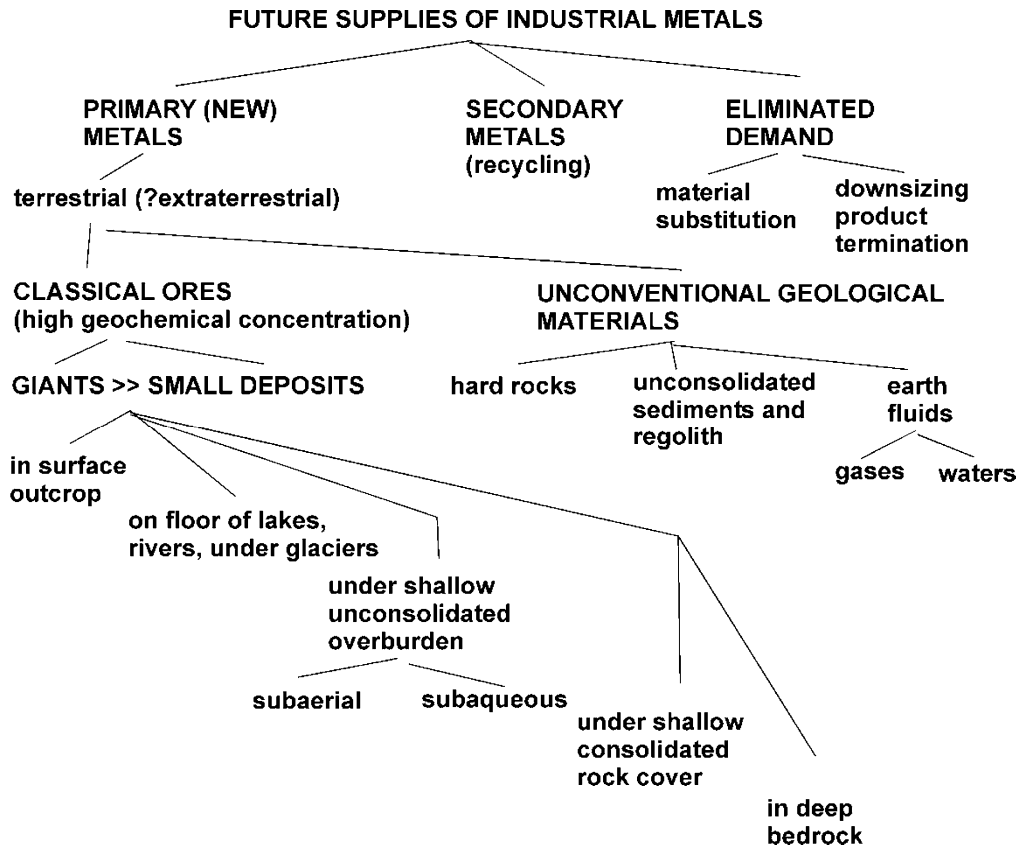


Figure 1.8. Categories of the future metal supplies expected to grow at the expense of the classical (highly geochemically concentrated and in surface outcrop) deposits

Apart from the greatly increased exploration costs to find such deposits, their abundance and variety will likely decrease with the increasing depth. First to disappear are likely to be the supergene enriched and unconsolidated clastic ores, the present mainstay of the Al, Fe, Mn, Ti, Zr, partly Au, Sn, Cu, U, supplies. Only their paleo-equivalents at buried unconformities, paleoplacers (Witwatersrand) will be left once the solid bedrock is reached, under the unconsolidated or friable cover and regolith. In the same time, epithermal deposits will disappear. It can be argued that deposits that originated in greater depth like the mesothermal deposits (e.g. the orogenic “shear-Au”), Bushveld-type Cr, Ni, Fe, Ti, PGE or Broken Hill-type Pb-Zn-Ag might be discovered under the present metallogenes dominated by the high level deposits, but apart from the exploration costs mining in depths exceeding some 2,000 m would be so costly that it would eliminate profit margins. The present deep Witwatersrand mining, at the average depth exceeding 2,000 m and reaching down to almost 4,000 m, is rapidly becoming unprofitable despite the fact that the “reefs” in the established

fields require relatively little of deep exploration and have to be merely followed.

Sober analysis indicates that the present exponential growth of almost everything: population, consumption, resources exhaustion, pollution, environmental degradation, is unsustainable. Drastic measures and new, revolutionary approach will be required to establish sustainable levels, if at all possible. The first test is going to come within the next 30–50 years when the forthcoming depletion of hydrocarbons will have forced drastic rethink of the automobile culture and transportation in general. If the car production is greatly reduced, it will lower the demand for metals; this will extend the lifetime of existing ore deposits (the argument that metals might be substituted by plastics and composites is only a half-truth; plastics are produced from hydrocarbons and coal, commodities that undergo depletion as well). So as the future energy costs are going to increase, so will metal prices. This will encourage recycling to reach its maximum practical limits (still some 20–40% to go) and it will make economic metal recovery from the

“nonconventional resources” like sea water and “ordinary rocks” increasingly attractive. There is a growing volume of serious and not-so-serious political-sociologic literature about the future of humanity and the impact of dwindling material supplies (especially energy resources; e.g. Heinberg, 2005; Homer-Dixon, 2006). Unfortunately the coverage of the geological aspects of mineral supplies tends to be seriously underrepresented.

The “new approach” to mineral resources will induce a variety of cost- and environment-saving arrangements and symbiotic establishments recovering metals and nonmetallics from sea water in units attached to desalination plants, 100% (no waste) utilization of geological materials, mining as a by-product of earth works and habitat creation (e.g. excavation for underground factories, transportation and storage facilities with utilization of the excavated rock as construction material or an ore). There is already a mine of the future in operation. It is the Felbertal tungsten mine in the Austrian Alps (Chapter 14), the largest (“giant”) European tungsten deposit, quietly operating deep under an alpine valley unnoticed by tourists. This mine still depends on the classical geochemically enriched ore, though.

We believe the future mineral commodity supplier, be it a “vertically integrated” corporation or a one-person business, will be required to handle, simultaneously, three types of tasks (not considering product marketing): (1) “inventing” the type of raw material suitable for an industrial application presently in demand; alternatively, developing an application (a product) to be manufactured from an existing raw material already in the company’s portfolio, in a “no objections” setting; (2) finding the required raw material by exploration or otherwise; (3) processing the material in an economic and innovative way so that profit is made.

Large integrated corporations maintain special divisions developing and marketing new applications for their products; for example Molycorp, Inc., the owner and operator of the giant Mountain Pass rare earths deposit in California (Chapter 12), has developed many new industrial applications for their products and created market and demand where there was none before. So did INCO, Ltd. for nickel; AMAX, Inc. for molybdenum; Brush Wellman, Inc. for beryllium. The new application developers have to work closely with exploration departments (or with exploration consultants) at all stages of the project to be kept aware as to what kind of raw materials

would be possibly available and which would be more economic to procure and exploit if there is a choice. Exploration geologists, in turn, have to be continuously on the lookout not only for orebodies required to replace deposits of existing materials that are being depleted, but also for alternative materials that might possibly substitute for them as well. Many small, locally based junior mining companies, whose main business is mineral exploration, do very well when they are flexible and knowledgeable about new products and applications, new markets, new technologies and continuously vary their ore finding programs and property portfolios to take advantage of changing markets, demands and prices. This, in turn, might encourage better technical education and knowledge preservation, a sorely needed task. The emerging branch of science and technology, geometalurgy (Hoal, 2008; Hoal et al., 2006), matches geological characteristics of mineral resources with available (and newly devised) processing technologies to achieve the best process optimization and profitability.

Global resources of metals at the start of the 21st Century

Mining deeper and metals from rocks: As undiscovered major metallic deposits in outcrop and shallow subcrop are now substantially depleted, most future discoveries will come from the increasingly deeper subsurface. There is a popular belief that a 500 m, or 1,000 m depth levels have about the same ore discovery potential as the present surface, so once reached by exploration they would supply approximately the same amounts of metals per area derived from classical (mostly “giant”) deposits. On the contrary, I believe that with increasing depth there is a gradual impoverishment in the variety of ore types and a loss of some of the most productive ones (e.g. lateritic, supergene enriched and alluvial deposits), while frequency of the medium depth deposits (e.g. “raw” porphyry Cu, buried bedded marine deposits) remains constant to a moderate depth. The deep-seated ores (e.g. Broken Hill-type, Archean “shear gold”) are likely to slightly increase with depth. As the costs of deep exploration and mining substantially increase, alternative metal sources will become more competitive and will, eventually, replace the classical deposits as the principal source of industrial metals. This is a gradual process that has already started centuries ago and that accelerates. Some examples of the present non-classical sources of mineral commodities have been

Table 1.6. Official but recalculated and edited 2002 U.S. Geological Survey data on global metals production, price, endowment and reserve life

| Metal | World production | Approximate metal price | World reserve | World re-serve base | World resource | Static re-serve life |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Al ^a | 32.25 mt | \$ 1,500/t | 5.5 bt | 8.25 bt | 16.25 bt | 156y |
| Ag | 18.8 kt | \$ 145/kg | 270 kt | 520 kt | | 14.36y |
| Au | 2,530 t | \$ 9,912/kg | 42.5 kt | 89 kt | 100 kt | 16.8y |
| As | 26.5 kt | \$ 600/t | 530 kt | 795 kt | | 20.78y |
| Be | 160 t | \$ 360/kg | 30 kt? | | 80 kt | 187.5y |
| Bi | 3,900 t | \$ 8030/t ^b | 330 kt | 680 kt | | 84.6y |
| Cd | 18,7 kt | \$ 660/t | 600 kt | 1.8 mt | | 32.1 |
| Co | 36.9 kt | \$ 14,300/t | 6.7 mt | 13 mt | 15 mt | 181.6y |
| Cr ^c | 3.913 mt | \$ 249/t | 482 mt | 2.137 bt | 3.612 bt | 12.3 |
| Cs | ~100 t? | \$ 13,700/kg | 1.4 mt | 2.2 mt | | 372.3y |
| Cu | 9.217 mt ^d | \$ 1,540/t | 480 mt | 950 mt | 1,600 mt | 52.1 |
| Fe ^e | 495 mt | \$ 50/t | 67 bt | 148 bt | 360 bt | 135.4 |
| Ga ^b | 55 t | \$ 425/kg | 30 kt? | | 1 mt? | 545y |
| Ge | 68 t | \$ 1,700 ^f | 100 kt? | | | 1,471y |
| Hf | 90 t ^g | \$ 130/kg | 517 kt | 933 kt | 1 mt | 574y |
| Hg | 1,400 t | \$ 4,200/t | 120 kt | 240 kt | 600 kt | 86y |
| In ^b | 200 t | \$ 210/kg | 690 t | | | 3.45y |
| Li | 15.1 kt | \$ 16/kg ^h | 4.1 mt | 11 mt | 13 mt | 272y |
| Mg ^j | 422 kt | \$ 1,875/t | | | | unlimited |
| Mn | 7.6 mt | \$ 250/t ^b | 300 mt | 5,000 mt | | 39.5 |
| Mo | 128 kt | \$ 8,300/t | 8.6 mt | 19 mt | | 67.2 |
| Nb | 25.7 kt | \$ 6,776/t | 4.4 mt | 5.2 mt | | 171y |
| Ni | 1.32 mt | \$ 6,776/t | 61 mt | 140 mt | | 46.2y |
| Pb | 2.9 mt | \$ 970/t | 68 mt | 140 mt | 1,500 mt | 23.4y |
| PGE ^k | 400 t | \$ 15,000/kg | 71 kt | 80 kt | 100 kt | 177y |
| Pd | 193 t | \$ 10,610/kg | | | | |
| Pt | 171 t | \$ 18,000/kg | | | | |
| Ir | | \$ 5,065/kg ^m | | | | |
| Os | | \$ 12,800/kg ^m | | | | |
| Rh | | \$ 24,150/kg | | | | |
| Ru | | \$ 1,930/kg | | | | |
| Ra | 40 g ⁿ | \$ 30,000 n | | | | |
| Rb | 300 t? | \$ 9,980/kg | 150 kt? | | | 500y? |
| Re | 23.1 t | \$ 1,069/kg | 2,400 t | 10,000 t | | 104y |
| REE ^o | 68 kt | \$ 230/t | 70 mt | 120 mt | | 1029y |
| Ce | 34 kt | \$ 23.75/kg | | | | |
| Dy | 204 t | \$ 81.35/kg | | | | |
| Er | 340 t | \$ 187.50/kg | | | | |
| Eu | 102 t | \$ 875/kg | | | | |
| Gd | 238 t | \$ 143/kg | | | | |
| Ho | 68 t | \$ 606/kg | | | | |
| La | 24 kt | \$ 28.75/kg | | | | |
| Lu | 6.8 t | \$ 5,625/kg | | | | |
| Nd | 9.52 kt | \$ 27.50/kg | | | | |
| Pr | 3,128 t | \$ 40/kg | | | | |
| Sm | 544 t | \$ 93.75/kg | | | | |
| Tb | 68 t | \$ 856/kg | | | | |
| Tu | 136 t | \$ 4,500/kg | | | | |
| Yb | 6.8 t | \$ 287.50/kg | | | | |
| Sb | 141 kt | \$ 1,474/t | 1.8 mt | 3.9 mt | | 12.7y |
| Sc ^b | 1,800 t | \$ 198/kg | 300 kt? | | | 167y? |
| Se | 1,460 t | \$ 8,540/t | 84 kt | 180 kt | | 57.5y |
| | | | | | | |

Table 1.6. (continued)

| Metal | World production | Approximate metal price | World reserve | World reserve base | World resource | Static reserve life |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Sn | 231 kt | \$ 4,000/t | 6.1 mt | 11 mt | | 26.4 y |
| Sr ^p | 158 kt | \$ 62/t | 3.0 mt | 52.8 mt | 440 mt | 19y |
| Ta | 1,530 t | \$ 165/kg | 39 Kt | 110 kt | | 25.5y |
| Te | 130 t | \$ 37.4/kg | 21 Kt | 47 kt | | 161y |
| Th | 300 t? | \$ 93/kg | 1.2 Mt | 1.4 mt | 2.5 mt | 883y |
| Ti ^q | 2.94 mt | \$ 7,770/t | 282 Mt | 492 mt | 738 mt | 96y |
| Tl | 15 t | \$ 1,250/kg | 380 t | 650 t | 17,000 t | 25y |
| U ^r | 42,219 t | \$ 26/kg ^s | 2 Mt ^t | 2.87 mt | 4.63 mt | 47y |
| V | 67 kt | \$ 5,500/t | 13 Mt | 38 mt | 63 mt | 279y |
| W | 46.6 kt | \$ 9,730/t ^b | 2.9 Mt | 6.2 mt | | 62y |
| Y | 2,400 t | \$ 105/kg | 540 Kt | 610 kt | | 225y |
| Zn | 7.17 mt | \$ 880/t | 200 Mt | 450 mt | 1,900 mt | 28y |
| Zr ^u | 910 kt | \$ 25/kg | 27.4 Mt | 53.3 mt | 44 mt | 30y |

NOTES: Data in this table are from U.S. Geological Survey Commodity Summaries 2003, and except for figures marked with question mark that are my estimates, they are true quotes recalculated to uniform metric units of pure metals. The original data were, as is the American tradition, in a chaotic mix of units that included metric tons, short tons, kilograms, pounds, Troy ounces, flasks of mercury, units of WO₃. Most of the commodities were shown as pure metals, but also as compounds (mostly oxides) or shipping products such as Ti sponge, bauxite, Fe ore and Mn ore. The reliability of data at source varies as the U.S. Government often withholds proprietary data when there was a single U.S. producer only (as with beryllium), then filled the gaps by estimate (or not at all). The Summaries also applied estimates to generate production figures for countries that did not publish their data (e.g. the former USSR, China).

To fill the metal prices column posed a special challenge not only because of the variety of units, but also because there is a wide range of prices depending on the form, purity and degree of processing of metals; it was occasionally unclear what the quoted prices actually represent. When a range of prices was given, I entered the lowest price. Some information gaps have been filled by price quotes for other years and this is clearly marked in the table. The table is hardly accurate, especially for the fringe metals, but in the absence of better data the figures here provide a rough approximation which is better than nothing. The reader will note that there is a variable degree of discrepancy between the U.S. Geological Survey figures and figures applied in the metallogeny-related chapters in this book that I have generated from data available for individual metallic deposits.

Indexed notes: **a:** Al content in bauxite taken as 25% Al; **b:** 1996 data; **c:** Cr content in chromite ore; **d:** smelter (primary) copper; **e:** Fe content in ore @ 45% Fe; **f:** 1997 data; **g:** 1983 production; **h:** Li content in lithium carbonate; **j:** magnesium metal only produced from different materials including sea water; virtually unlimited resource of materials suitable for Mg recovery; **k:** group figure for platinum group metals; **m:** 1992 price; **n:** 1937 price; **o:** "mischmetal", a mixture of rare earth elements dominated by Ce and La and marketed mainly as oxides. The prices of RE metals were calculated from the 1996 prices of RE oxides with 80% of metal and the production tonnages calc-estimated using ratios for bastnaesite concentrate; **p:** Sr content in celestite; **q:** Ti in titanium sponge; **r:** 1990 U production; **s:** 1997 U price; **t:** 1989 figures from Crawson (1998); **u:** Zr content in compounds, price for Zr sponge

reviewed above. Today they represent less than 20% of metal supplies but keep increasing in importance. Even greater repository of metals is in the deep oceanic sediments (Fe–Mn nodules, metalliferous clays) and in some metalliferous rocks on land. The metal concentration there is about intermediate between the present average ore grades and Clarke values (in sea water the metal values are sub-Clarke), but the enormous tonnage and uniformity of these materials favor economy of scale that rapidly advances with the growth of mega-corporations and is assisted by globalization.

Table 1.6. indicate the static lifetime of recent reserves of selected metals in presently economic ores, based on the 2002 figures published by the

U.S. Geological Survey. Table 1.7. contains static lifetime estimates for the presently recognized non-conventional metalliferous materials. The metal tonnages quoted are only good for orientation as the annual production is going to change and new ore discoveries will be made; the figures, however, indicated the trend. It is obvious that the static resource life varies for the different metals, from 27 years for silver, to 1,288 years for magnesium.

No-waste resource exploitation: hypothetical utilization of the Chattanooga Shale, Tennessee

Waste dumps, tailings ponds, dissolved solids in waste waters, aerosols that result from mining, are pollutants and eyesores. They are also a liability that have to be handled during reclamation, and they cause material loss.

Table 1.7. Static reserve life of metals in ores and in non-conventional resources of the future (selection)

| Metal | Prod 2002 | Grade | Resource | Static life | Notes |
|-------|-----------|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Al 1 | 32.25 mt | 25% | 8.25b | 256 y | Standard bauxite ore |
| Al 2 | | 18% | trillions t | 10 ky+ | Al from anorthosite, nepheline syenite |
| Al 3 | | 2.15% | 3 bt | 96 y | Al from dawsonite in oil shale |
| Mn 1 | 7.6 mt | 23% | 5 bt | 658 y | Mn from average present ores |
| Mn 2 | | 25% | 400 bt | 53 ky | Mn from Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Mn 3 | | 5% | trillions t | 10 ky+ | Mn from Pacific metalliferous clay |
| Cr 1 | 36 mt | 20 % | 2.137 bt | 59 y | Shallow Bushveld ore, rest of world |
| Cr 2 | | 0.3 % | trillions t | 10 ky+ | Accessory chromite in ultramafics |
| Cu 1 | 9.217 mt | 0.8% | 950 mt | 103 y | Presently mined ores ~0.4% Cu plus |
| Cu 2 | | 0.9% | 8.8 bt | 954 y | Cu from Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Cu 3 | | 0.11% | 30 bt+ | 3000 y+ | Cu from Pacific metalliferous clay |
| Co 1 | 36.9 kt | 0.1% | 13 mt | 352 y | Presently mined ores |
| Co 2 | | 0.2% | 5.8 bt | 1.57 my | Co in Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Ni 1 | 1.32 mt | 1.0% | 140 mt | 106 y | Presently mined sulfide & laterite ores |
| Ni 2 | | 1.0% | 16.4 bt | 12,424 y | Ni from Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Ni 3 | | 0.1% | 30 bt+ | 21,000 y+ | Cu from Pacific metalliferous clay |
| Mo 1 | 128 kt | 0.1% | 19 mt | 148 y | Ni from Mo and porphyry Cu-Mo ores |
| Mo 2 | | 0.05% | 1.45 bt | 11,328 y | Ni from Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Mo 3 | | 123 ppm | 20.6 bt | 253 ky | Mo in Bazhenov Fm black shale |
| Zn 1 | 7.17 mt | 6.0% | 450 mt | 63 y | Zn in presently mined ores |
| Zn 2 | | 0.13% | 3.77 bt | 526 y | Zn from Pacific Fe-Mn nodules |
| Zn 3 | | 659 ppm | 111 bt | 15,480 y | Zn in Bazhenov Fm black shale |
| U 1 | 42,219 t | 0.15% | 2.87 mt | 68 y | U in presently mined ores |
| U 2 | | 80 ppm | 23 mt | 548 y | U in metallif. black shale, phosphorite |
| U 3 | | 80 ppm | 6 bt | 143 ky | U in Bazhenov black shale |
| Ag 1 | 18.8 kt | 60 ppm | 520 kt | 28 y | Ag in presently mined ores |
| Ag 2 | | 1.2 ppm | 200 mt | 10,526 y | Ag in Bazhenov black shale |
| Au 1 | 2,503 t | 6 ppm | 89 kt | 36 y | Au in presently economic ores |
| Au 2 | | 0.1 ppm | 100 kt | 40 y | Au in NW Wyoming Foreland conglom. |

NOTES: in Column 4 the data for presently mined ores are reserve bases quoted by the U.S. Geological Survey. The rest are calculated/estimated resources compiled from the literature (more detail is in Laznicka, 2006 in press). Abbreviations: t=tons, kt=thousand tons, mt=million tons, bt=billion tons. Data for the Bazhenov Formation deeply buried shale are from Gavshin and Zakharov (1996).

Utilisation of everything that has to be extracted during mining, when practicable, can add value and reduce or eliminate the environmental impact. The idea is not entirely new as the “clean” waste rock from hardrock mines has been used as crushed stone for road and other construction for some time. Clean quartz tailings after gold-quartz vein processing can substitute for glass sand. Magnesium and possibly chromite and trace nickel extraction from dumps and tailings after asbestos mining has recently started.

The following account deals with a hypothetical example of a no-waste open pit mining and processing of the, on the average 5 m thick, Gassaway black shale member of the late Devonian Chattanooga Shale along the Eastern Highland Rim in Tennessee (near Nashville). This unit (Conant and Swanson, 1961; Fig. 1.9) is distributed over a large area and it is in a shallow subsurface of less than 66 m under the surface over an area of some

1295 square kilometers. This “orebody” was drilled and investigated in the 1950s and 1960s mostly as a possible source of low-grade uranium. If it is ever mined (this is unlikely in the near future because of the severe environmental constraints), it would be likely processed for multiple commodities: petroleum (this is a low-yield “oil shale”), sulfur from pyrite, trace U, Mo, V and perhaps Ni, Se substantially enriched in the shale. Phosphates could be produced from phosphoritic horizons immediately above and below the black shale. The commodities listed above represent less than 10% by volume of the “ore” (shale), the remainder of which (pulp) is very suitable for production of expanded shale for lightweight aggregates. As thermal expansion of the shale pulp result in increased volume and reduced specific gravity, the product volume would be about twice the volume of the shale mined.

Table 1.8. gives the calculated “in ground” values of marketable commodities, but the processing costs would be high. The shale is self-energizing as it burns, leaving behind more than 95% of residue. If

the bitumen contained in the shale is used up as fuel, there would be little hydrocarbons left to extract as “oil”.

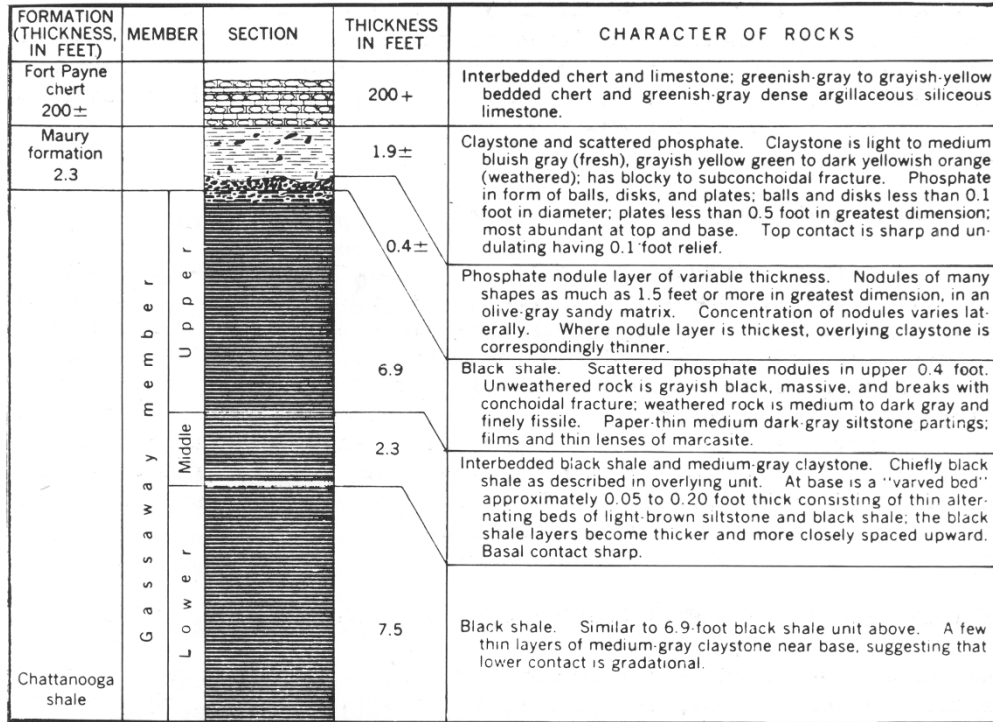


Figure 1.9. Detailed section of the uraniferous Gassaway Member in Tennessee, from Conant and Swanson (1961), U.S. Geological Survey

Table 1.8. Inventory of commodities in the Gassaway black shale unit in Tennessee. Area 1295 km², average thickness 5 m, specific gravity 2.3. Estimated values are in U.S. dollars, 1990s prices

| Commodity | grade | units | price per unit | quantity | value (USD) |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|----------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Expanded shale | 90% + | m3 | \$50 | 6.5 billion | \$ 325 billion |
| Sulfur (from pyrite) | 5.5% | tons | \$90 | 825 million | \$ 74 billion |
| Oil (liquid hydrocarbons) | 7.6 l/t | barrels | \$30 | 714 million | \$ 21 billion |
| Uranium (trace metal) | 60 ppm | tons | \$20,000 | 900,000 | \$ 18 billion |
| Molybdenum (trace metal) | 160 ppm | tons | \$9,000 | 2,4 million | \$ 21 billion |
| Vanadium (trace metal) | 160 ppm | tons | \$20,000 | 2.4 million | \$ 48 billion |
| TOTAL | | | | | \$ 507 billion |

In the energy-hungry, environmentally indifferent 1950s and 1960s a megaproject like this would have received serious consideration and literature of the period would consider this as a future of resource exploitation. The “green wave” of the 1970s and beyond has extinguished similar hopes.



Felbertal near Mittersill, a scenic alpine valley in the Hohe Tauern range of Austrian Alps. This is the site of the largest tungsten (scheelite) deposit in Europe, mined from underground without visitors noticing. A proof that mining and environmental conservation can coexist when utmost care is taken by the industry. PL 8-2001

2 Data on metallic deposits and magnitude categories: the giant and world class deposits

2.1. Data sources and databases

This book strives to be quantitative. It is based on data from mineral deposits, gathered over a period of 40 years and assembled in an unpublished database called GIANTDEP, in my books (Laznicka, 1985a, 1993, 2004) and in *Data Metallogenica* (Epilogue). The data have limitations, they change (improve) with time, and are only as good as their original sources. Readers familiar with a large volume of literature that quotes numerical data from mineral deposits are aware about the constant change and discrepancies, even in a single multi-authored publication! Data used in this book have been reconciled and edited in a uniform way so that discrepancies have been “smoothed”, but not eliminated.

Numerical data

Not considering geographic coordinates, distances and dimensions (length, width, depth, thickness) of orebodies, the principal numerical units that characterize ore deposits are ore tonnage and average metal(s) grade, also cutoff grade if available (it is rarely quoted in the literature). From this can be calculated the economic content of metals in a deposit. The ideal figures would correspond to proven quantities of metals present in a delineated ore deposit before mining started (i.e. pre-mining reserves) and not subsequently modified afterwards. Orebodies with gradational (assay) boundaries against the host rocks also require information about the cut-off grade, as various cut-offs determine the tonnage of material classified as ore. Although ideal tonnage/grade figures, capable to withstand scrutiny, do exist, the majority of data scattered in the literature, including this book, assume to be close to the ideal figures, but offer no background check. Such data are sometimes known as metal(s) endowment and they could be the quantities of ore or metals actually produced during the lifetime of a presently exhausted mine, past production and remaining reserves, calculated quantities of metals never recovered, and similar. In this book, I have endeavored to build the economic metal(s) tonnage figures in a deposit to the highest,

realistic levels often from fragments of data, with minor gaps filled by estimates. In some cases when making numerical comparisons the minimum assured metal quantities, and the maximum extrapolated or estimated quantities, were used side-by-side as alternatives.

Apart from data variation and uncertainty caused by the dimensional category and complexity of a metal accumulation (read below), the data vary by representing either production (cumulative to date or for a period of time only), reserves or resources. The resource figures are always greater (and less certain) than reserve figures. There are several categories of reserves and resources in international use of which two: the “western” ones (defined by the U.S. Geological Survey and used, with modification, by the “western” mining industry) and the “eastern” ones (developed in the former Soviet Union and used in the socialist and some third world countries), have been most widely used.

Cumulative metal tonnage/grade figures recorded during the lifetime of a past producer and from unmined orebodies for which reserve figures have been calculated, are generally final and do not change with time. Figures from operating mines and from prospects undergoing active exploration do change: they mostly grow. Sometimes the growth is phenomenal and figures quoted in the review and reference literature lag behind. The Mount Leyshon low-grade gold stockwork in Queensland went into production in 1986, with published reserves of 23.1 t Au, to deliver more than 3 million ounces (93.3 t) Au by the time of mine closure and rehabilitation in 2002 (Teale and Lynch, 2004).

The copper endowment of the huge El Teniente copper deposit in central Chile has gone from 3 Mt Cu quoted in the pre-1940 literature through 6 Mt Cu in 1960, 9.6 Mt Cu in 1975 (Camus, 1975) to 50 Mt in 1980, 55 Mt in 1996, to the latest figure of 98 Mt Cu. The resource figures for Olympic Dam, quoted in the literature, have increased by a factor of 3.5 between 2004 and 2009, to the present 9.08 billion tons of ore and 79 Mt Cu. There are two reasons for the discrepancy: (1) continuous production and exploration that result in a steady increase of metal produced and proven; (2) the nature of quoted figures. Whereas many of the pre-1960 figures represented production to date, the

more recent figures incorporate past production and resources that include a much lower grade material than what was the case in the past (average grade of 0.63% Cu for the 2009 El Teniente tonnage versus about 2% Cu for the “classical” ore). Unfortunately, the nature of the tonnage/grade data available for the bulk of the world deposits is not always available so what we have are generic figures of variable accuracy. Continuous refinement of mineral databases is thus essential, but in the meantime we have to use data far from perfect to reach quantitative conclusions, as in this book. The novice reader, in particular, has to realize that numbers, as in the tonnage/grade figures, only appear accurate but in many cases they are not.

Data sources

With very few exceptions the ore/metals tonnage and grade figures represent delineated metal accumulations of actual or potentially economic interest. Delineation (that is, exact establishment of limits of an orebody) is essential, as it marks the boundary between the “ore” and the “normal rock”. There is no controversy when there is a sharp drop in metal concentration between the ore and the “rock”, but orebodies with gradational boundaries often change shape and dimension as the cut-off grade (the minimum grade mined) changes with economic conditions. Some obvious and well-known metal accumulations are not presently delineated, hence they are usually not included in mineral deposit databases and compared with the “classical” deposits: they are open-ended. Perhaps the best known example of non-delineated orebodies are the seafloor fields of Fe–Mn nodules. Others are massifs, zones or continuous units of rocks from which metals could be extracted (e.g. serpentinite as a source of Mg, Cr and Ni; anorthosite or nepheline syenite as a source of Al; beach or dune sands for heavy minerals), of which only portions have been delimited as economic orebodies, mostly on property ownership, politico-technologic or environmental grounds.

Tonnage/grade data for delimited classical deposits come from published literature like international research journals (Economic Geology, Mineralium Deposita, Ore Geology Reviews); trade journals (Mining Journal; Engineering and Mining Journal; CIM Bulletin); government publications (U.S. Geological Survey Professional Papers, Bulletins and Mineral Yearbooks; COMRATE, 1975, report); compilations of ore deposit models (Cox and Singer, eds, 1986; du Bray, ed, 1995; Kuznetsov, ed, 1983; Roberts and Sheahan, eds,

1988; Kirkham et al., eds, 1993); conference and symposia volumes; annual reports of publicly listed corporations; and others. The pervasive discrepancy in quoted ore/metal tonnage and grade figures already mentioned above, is frustrating. It is caused by mixing figures for production, reserves and resources current in various times, without indicating the nature of data. Data in text- and reference books retain validity for the traditional deposits, but become rapidly outdated where they deal with recent discoveries and actively explored properties. Increasingly, last minute tonnage/grade data are posted at company web pages. Reassembled data can be found in numerous databases, manual and electronic (e.g. CRIB, subsequently MRDS of the U.S. Geological Survey, Mason and Arndt, 1996; LODE database of large European deposits; GEODE), but not many are publicly available, at least not for an affordable cost.

The “mainstream data” published in and by organizations domiciled in the developed English-speaking countries (the United States, Canada, Australia, South Africa) are most abundant, accessible and consistent. They have a hundred year long tradition. Information from countries that publish in major European languages is less consistent, scattered and often hard to reach outside the countries of origin, but it does exist and circulate at least in compilations. Data in the literature printed in Cyrillic (former USSR, Bulgaria, Serbia, Mongolia) and especially in Asian and Arabic scripts, can be read by few, so only English translations or review articles circulate widely and enter the Western awareness. The traditional Anglophone disinterest about the literature outside the mainstream has been further compounded by foreign governments’ secretiveness and censorship, prevalent especially in the literature from communist and socialist countries between about 1940 and 1990 (compare Laznicka, 1985b). In the past ten years or so, with globalization and international investments booming, a wealth of tonnage/grade data has been seeping out of the former Soviet Union, China, Eastern Europe, Mongolia and Vietnam, leaving North Korea as the last remaining no-data recluse. Capture and utilization of such data, however, still remains incomplete.

GIANTDEP database: This database supports the numerical conclusions reached in this book. The database is continuously evolving, hence the conclusions change slightly with time. This book presents conclusions based on the 1997–1998 state

of GIANTDEP and published in Laznicka (1999), as well as conclusions based on the most recent, 2008–2009 GIANTDEP 4 version. In this database each entry represents an exceptional accumulation of one ore metal only in an orebody, ore deposit, ore field, district or basin, identified as a locality (the internal complexity and dimensions of the various types of “localities” are reviewed below). In most cases there is one database entry per locality (for

example, the giant Kirkland Lake gold ore zone in Ontario is a single entry locality, as only gold is accumulated above the giant deposit threshold). When one locality stores exceptional tonnages of more than one metal, it is entered two or more times (Table 2.1).

Table 2.1. Deposits and districts with exceptional accumulations of two or more metals; updated from Laznicka (1999)

| Metals | Number of localities | Example locality | Metals | Number of localities | Example locality |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 2 metals | | | 3 metals | | |
| Au, Ag | 1 | Pachuca, Mexico | Ag, Pb, Zn | 6 | Sullivan, Canada |
| Ag, Cu | 2 | Lubin (Kupferschiefer), Poland | Ag, Pb, Au | 1 | Beregovo, Ukraine |
| Ag, Pb | 6 | Santa Eulalia, Mexico | Ag, Cu, Mo | 1 | Butte, Montana, U.S.A. |
| Ag, Sn | 3 | Potosi, Bolivia | Ag, Cu, Zn | 1 | Kidd Creek, Canada |
| Ag, Zn | 1 | Rajpura-Dariba, India | Au, Cu, Mo | 2 | Petaquilla, Panama |
| As, V | 1 | Kerch Fe Basin, Ukraine | Bi, Sn, W | 1 | Shizhouyuan, China |
| Au, As | 2 | Vasil’kovskoye, Kazakhstan | Cu, As, Se | 1 | Rio Tinto ore field, Spain |
| Au, Cu | 13 | Grasberg, Indonesia | Cu, Ni, PGE | 2 | Sudbury Complex, Ontario ¹⁾ |
| Au, Te | 2 | Cripple Creek, Colorado, U.S.A. | Au, U | 1 | Witwatersrand, S. Africa ¹⁾ |
| Pb, Cd, As | 1 | Tsumeb, Namibia | PGE, Ni, Au | 2 | Merensky Reef, South Africa |
| Bi, Sn | 1 | Gejiu, China | Ti, Fe, V | 1 | Bushveld Magnetite, S. Africa |
| Cr, PGE | 2 | Great Dyke, Zimbabwe ¹⁾ | W, Bi, Te | 1 | Verkhnye Qairakty, Kaz. |
| Cu, Mo | 10 | Chuquicamata, Chile | Zr, Nb, REE | 1 | Ilímaussaq, Greenland ¹⁾ |
| Cu, Co | 1 | Katanga (Shaba) Copperbelt | | | |
| Cu, Ni | 2 | Jinchuan, China | | | |
| Fe, Mn | 1 | Urucúm (Corumbá), Brazil | 4 metals | | |
| Fe, V | 1 | Bakchar ore field, Russia | Cu,U,Au,Ag | 1 | Olympic Dam, South Australia |
| Mo, U | 1 | Billingen (Alum Shale), Sweden | Ag, Mo, Cu, Au | 1 | Bingham porphyry, U.S.A. |
| Nb, REE | 1 | Bayan Obo, China | Pb, Zn, Ag, Cu | 1 | Mount Isa, Australia |
| Nb, Th | 1 | Araxá, Brazil | Zn, Pb, Ag, Bi | 1 | Brunswick # 6, 12; Canada |
| Nb, Zr | 1 | Lovozero Complex, Russia ¹⁾ | REE, Y, Nb, Sc | 1 | Tomtor, Anabar Massif, Russia |
| Ni, Co | 1 | New Caledonia laterites | | | |
| Pb, Sb | 1 | Bawdwin, Myanmar (Burma) | 5 metals | | |
| Pb, Zn | 8 | Century, Australia | Zn, Pb, Ag, As, Sb | 1 | Cerro de Pasco, Peru |
| | | | Cu,U,Au,Ag,REE | 1 | Olympic Dam |

¹⁾ Cumulative tonnage of several deposits in a mineralized complex

The number of entries in GIANTDEP is thus larger than the number of localities. The huge Olympic Dam deposit in South Australia is an example of a five-metals “supergiant” reported to contain, in the 2009 global resource of 9.08 billion tons, 79 mt Cu @ 0.87%, 2906 t Au @ 0.32 g/t, 1.96 mt U @ 0.0216% and 15620 t Ag @ 1.5 g/t (BHP Billiton, 2009). Two additional metals: Fe (3 bt @ 30%) and Ce–La rare earths (~45 mt @ 0.5%) are not recovered, and Fe is below the giant threshold (it is a “large” metal accumulation). The total calculated value of the contained metals, at average prices, is of the order of US\$ 400 billion, although not all the metals are recoverable. Olympic Dam is the single

largest U deposit, and fourth largest Cu deposit, in the world and the largest Au, U and Cu resource in Australia.

Most localities in the GIANTDEP file are single deposits or sometimes composite entities (ore fields, districts, ore zones, belts and systems), the metal content of which is a sum of metals in several orebodies or deposits that, individually, are not of the “giant” magnitude. A minority of localities are members of hierarchically arranged sets in which the lower rank metal accumulations (orebodies, ore deposits) are included in higher rank groupings like ore fields, districts or basins. Witwatersrand is a typical example: it is a “basin” (i.e. the first-order

division) subdivided into several goldfields (second-order division, e.g. West Wits), some of which contain still lesser, third-order divisions such as individual “reefs” (=orebodies like Vaal Reef). The locality rank is clearly listed in GIANTDEP and further discussed below.

Also included in the database are several deposits undergoing active exploration where the early results (drill intersections) suggest the “giant” magnitude, but without tonnage figures published yet. The Boyongan deposit in the Philippines, with 0.8% Cu and 1.9 g/t Au in a 366 m long drill interval, is an example. Also included are several deposits of presumably exceptional size (“superlarge”, “supergiant”) especially in Russia and China, for which no figures are available.

2.2. Giant and world class ore deposits: definition and characteristics

Concept history

Metallic ore deposits and districts have been known and exploited since antiquity and their number steadily grew. As, before the Industrial Revolution, only ten metals had been known and utilized (gold, copper, tin, iron, lead, silver, mercury, antimony, arsenic, bismuth, partly zinc for alloys) the number of mines and their geological variety had been small. Some ancient deposits or mines were famous because of the contribution they made to the wealth and power of the local state, territory or royalty, and/or because of their importance for the economy and trade of the medieval and earlier world. Selection of the famous mines of antiquity and of medieval times include Sar Chesmeh, Iran; Queen Sheba gold mine in Yemen; the King Solomon copper mines near Timna, Israel; the Laurium (Lavriion) silver mines in Greece, the principal wealth source of the Athens state; the Mahd-adh-Dhahab gold mine in Arabia; the Kolkhida gold area in the Caucasus; the Transylvania gold region (Roşia Montană, Brad) in Romania; the Cornish tinfield in Great Britain; the Erzgebirge tin and silver region (Freiberg, Schneeberg, Jáchymov, Cínovec); the Kutná Hora silver mines in Bohemia; the silver mines of the Spanish Meseta and Almadén mercury deposit; and many others.

In the old days mineral deposits were neither systematically explored and their reserves calculated and published, nor were there systematic and reliable records of cumulative metal production,

hence quantification was impossible. In retrospect we now know that the Queen Sheba and King Solomon mines were small deposits; Lavriion, Kutná Hora, Jáchymov, Freiberg, Mahd adh Dhahab were medium to large deposits; and only Roşia Montană, Almadén, Cornwall and Iberian Meseta as a whole, were giant or world-class deposits as defined below. A large influx of giant deposits followed the conquest of the Americas (e.g. Potosí and Cerro de Pasco in Bolivia and Peru; Guanajuato, Zacatecas and Pachuca in Mexico; Morro Velho in Brazil) and, of course, the Industrial Revolution when the number of industrial metals discovered and later utilized kept rapidly growing. Quantitative data on mineral deposits (grade and tonnage) were, however, entering the literature very slowly and most were incomplete figures for short periods of production. De Launay (1913) and the earlier issues of *Economic Geology* (from 1907 to 1940) quoted quantitative data very sparingly. Ore reserve figures became available relatively late, in the 1930s, pioneered by the data generated in the large, bulk mined porphyry copper deposits of the American West (e.g. Bingham, Morenci) and published mostly in the U.S. Geological Survey Professional Papers and Bulletins. For a brief period of time before World War 2 government agencies in the former USSR (e.g. Ural'skaya Planovaya Komissia, 1934), also published ore reserve figures for the purpose of industrial planning. The latter publications, in Russian, are virtually unknown and unread in the West and, at the onset of World War 2, they were soon terminated and replaced by secrecy in their home country.

It was not until the early 1960s and the onset of computerization when data became sufficiently abundant to construct global databases and perform numerical analyses. Metallogeny, based on geotectonic models of the day (geosynclines & orogenic belts until 1968, plate tectonics afterwards), became popular and its most colorful expression was the early generation of metallogenic maps published between 1955 and 1985 (e.g. Shatalov et al., 1966; Laffitte et al., 1970; Grushevoi et al., 1971; Guild et al., 1981; read Foose and Bryant, 1993, for bibliography). Probably the earliest quantitative map of the world's mineral deposits was published by Laffitte and Rouveyrol (1964, 1965). The magnitude of ore deposits (districts), taken as the percentage of global endowment of each commodity then, was shown by the size of the symbol; for example, of the then 280 million tons of cumulative world copper production and reserves in 116 deposits, 5

deposits contained 38% of the total copper and were shown by large symbols. Most of the largest symbols in Laffitte and Rouveyrol (1964) map corresponded to giant deposits defined below, as known in the 1960s, although some “deposits” were, in fact, large mineralized provinces (e.g. the African Copperbelt, Arizona-New Mexico Cu province). Since the 1960s the number of ore “giants” has almost tripled.

Several quantitative databases of the world’s ore deposits (e.g. MANIFILE, Laznicka, 1973a; CRIB, later renamed MRDS, database of the U.S. Geological Survey, Calkins et al., 1973; U.S. Geological Survey, 1988; Mason and Arndt, 1996) and national/regional ore deposits (e.g. CANMINDEX of Canada, Picklyk et al., 1978; Mindep of British Columbia and Yukon) were initiated in the late 1960s–1970s and some have been later used with geographic information systems (GIS; e.g. Sinclair et al., 1999). The magnitude of ore deposits followed from figures and, more strikingly, from graphic plots. It was thus possible to separate the “exceptional” deposits from the “normal” ones but there was no special terminology for the exceptional deposits and/or a magnitude classification.

Magnitude terminology for deposits of geological resources has been first developed by the petroleum industry (e.g. Klemme et al., 1970) and the United States’ literature uses the following terms applied to quantities of recoverable petroleum in ground (Hobson and Tiratsoo, 1981):

- Significant oilfield 1 million barrels plus
- Major oilfield 25 million barrels plus
- Giant oilfield 100 million barrels plus
- Supergiant oilfield 10 billion barrels plus

A barrel contains 42 U.S. gallons or 159 litres of fluid. The international magnitude limit of giant oilfields is larger than the U.S. counterpart (500 million barrels plus) and there were 187 giant and 17 supergiant oilfields in the world, in the 1970s (Hobson and Tiratsoo, 1981). The above count included 33 giant and supergiant fields and these, although they represented mere 0.1% of the significant and larger petroleum accumulations, held more than a quarter of the estimated ultimately recoverable oil resources of the world.

The Russian book edited by Favorskaya and Tomson (1974) used the designation “krupnye mestorozhdeniya” (=large ore deposits) in its title and is generally considered to be the initiator of selective treatment of only the exceptional ore

deposits. True to the secrecy that applied to grade/tonnage information in the former Soviet Union, the book is non-quantitative. In about the 1980s, the geological and mineral industry jargon has been enriched by inclusion of the highly subjective term “world class deposits” that rapidly infected even the serious and precise research literature and conference proceedings of the 1990s and beyond (e.g. Cox and Singer, 1986; Whiting et al., 1993; Clark, 1995; Keith and Swan, 1996; Naldrett, 1999a). The term seems to be mainly an attention catching and marketing tool and is so relative that it conveys no real information about the magnitude of the deposit and cannot be used for comparison purposes (the “world-classiness” is in the eyes of the beholder). Alternative non-quantified magnitude terms used in the Chinese literature are “large”, “superlarge” as well as “giant” and “supergiant” deposits (e.g. Pei Rongfu, editor, 1997). Russian literature has used, interchangeably, terms like “unique”, “large”, “exceptional” and “giant” (e.g. Litvinenko et al., 1996; Epstein et al., 1994). Because of state censorship and unavailability of production/reserve figures in communist countries until recently, the use of non-quantified magnitude figures had some justification.

Mining operations are characterized and ranked on the basis of ore tonnage and/or production per day, month, year. This is widely used in planning and engineering management but is not of much use in economic geology as a small, high-grade deposit could contain more metal than a large, low-grade deposit. Greatness of a metal accumulation can be further expressed by a magnitude rank based on the tonnage of ore in reserve or, better, by tonnage + grade at a certain cut-off grade. This gives best results when applied to populations of mutually comparable deposits (same metals, same type) like porphyry coppers. Such an information is best displayed in grade/tonnage graphs (e.g. Cox and Singer, eds., 1986).

The remaining quantitative indicator of an orebody greatness is its monetary (usually U.S. dollar) value, applied to the “value” of metal(s) in the economic ore derived by multiplying the tonnage of the contained metal(s) by the present LME price (for example, the Olympic Dam deposit had a value of about \$ 162 billion in the late 1990s). As with the ore tonnages above, dollar values are most helpful when used for comparison of contemporary deposits of the same metals and similar styles.

Several attempts to classify magnitude categories of ore deposits and introduce precise terminology

have been made, since the 1980s, on the basis of (1) share of the known global endowment of a commodity (e.g. copper) held by a deposit (e.g. Singer, 1995), an economic geologic premise; (2) magnitude of ore metal accumulation in relation to the mean crustal content of elements (e.g. Laznicka, 1983b), a geochemical premise; (3) dollar values, an economic premise.

Economic geologic premise: the world class deposits (WCD)

Singer (1995) pointed out that the recently popular term “world class deposit” had been overused and had no frame of reference whatsoever. Using data assembled in the U.S. Geological Survey databases (already applied in preparation of the mineral deposit models and grade/tonnage graphs; Cox and Singer, eds, 1986; du Bray, ed, 1995), he proposed a quantitative definition where WCD’s are those in the “upper 10% of deposits in terms of contained metal”, a magnitude comparable with his alternative term “giant”. A “super-giant” would apply to the upper 1% of deposits. Singer (1995) placed the lower limits of WCD’s of the five metals he processed at 100 t Au, 2,400 t Ag, 2 mt Cu, 1.7 mt Zn, 1.0 mt Pb, hence there is some discrepancy in respect to the “giant” and “super-giant” thresholds proposed by Laznicka (1999) and followed in this book (these are: 250 t Au, 7,000 t Ag, 2.5 mt Cu, 6.7 mt Zn, 1.5 mt Pb).

Singer’s approach requires accurate and finite numbers of deposits together with their grades and tonnages, but there is likely a discrepancy between the numbers of deposits in the USGS databases and the objective reality. The U.S. Geological Survey database used by Singer, for example, included 1,325 Cu deposits whereas in my personal database there are more than 2,000 Cu entries and I am still aware that this number is incomplete. I suspect that the USGS databases become progressively undernourished in ore deposit entries as one moves away from the United States and from countries where the USGS personnel worked as advisers (e.g. the Arabian Peninsula), and that this undernourishment becomes significant in the C.I.S. countries and China. Moreover, Singer (1995) did not carry on his exercise beyond the five metals and as the source database is not available, it is not possible to extend the WCD magnitude terminology to deposits of other metals.

WCD’s are clearly economic geologic, rather than metallogenic, entities so they are influenced by price, demand, markets that do not directly correlate with the geochemical magnitudes of metal

concentration and accumulation on which is based the “giant” deposit terminology pursued here (it is explained below). Singer’s (1995) WCD’s of the “unwanted” (like Th, As) and limited demand (Nb, REE) metals that have few database entries would be hardly comparable with deposits of the eagerly sought metals like Au, Cu, Zn endowed with thousands of deposits each. Given the lack of perfect databases, I suggest to utilize the term “world class” in the subjective, informal and approximate way as is the case with many comparable terms in geosciences and mining. Long et al. (2000) used the term “significant deposit” for those that collectively account for 99% of the past U.S. production and remaining resources of Au, Ag, Cu, Pb and Zn. Alternatively, top ten deposits (rather than top 10% of deposits) of each metal could be declared as of “world class”, and the magnitude of the tenth entry selected as the WCD threshold until a new major discovery is made that would move the threshold one notch up (this has happened since the first edition of this book in 2006, when the threshold was 24 mt Cu). Example: ten largest Cu ore fields and districts (composite localities) ranked by metal endowment:

1. Chuquicamata, 110.5 Mt Cu
2. Lubin (Polish Kupferschiefer), 91 Mt Cu
3. Rio Blanco cluster, 80 Mt Cu
4. Kolwezi ore field, 67 Mt Cu
5. La Escondida ore field, 54 Mt Cu
6. Noril’sk-Talnakh district, 47 Mt Cu
7. Ertsberg-Grasberg ore field, 44 Mt Cu
8. Collahuasi ore field, 40 Mt Cu
9. Dzhezkazgan ore field, 35 Mt Cu
10. Bingham ore field, 34 Mt Cu.

Applied to single deposits (or compact clusters), the ranks will change:

1. El Teniente, 98 Mt Cu
2. Chuquicamata deposit, 85 Mt Cu
3. Olympic Dam, 79 Mt Cu
4. Tenke-Fungurume, 45.6 Mt Cu
5. Butte, 35 Mt Cu
6. La Escondida, 34 Mt Cu
7. Cananea, 30 Mt Cu
8. Bingham Canyon porphyry, 28.5 Mt
9. Morenci, 28 Mt
10. Los Pelambres-Pachon, 27 Mt Cu.

The “world class” threshold thus would be either 34 Mt Cu or 27 Mt Cu, depending on choice.

An alternative to the “world class” characterization of an ore deposit could be the share (percentage) of the world’s endowment of the same metal, a deposit

stores. So the Kalahari Mn Basin stores some 48% of the world's on-land Mn, Olympic Dam is credited with almost 50% of the world's U, Almadén has some 29% of the world's Hg (Fig. 2.1). Surely these figures would vary with various authorities and change with time, but so do all

quantities based on mining data. Laffitte and Rouveyrol (1964) used this approach successfully in constructing what was one of the first quantitative maps of the world's ore deposits (metallic and nonmetallic).

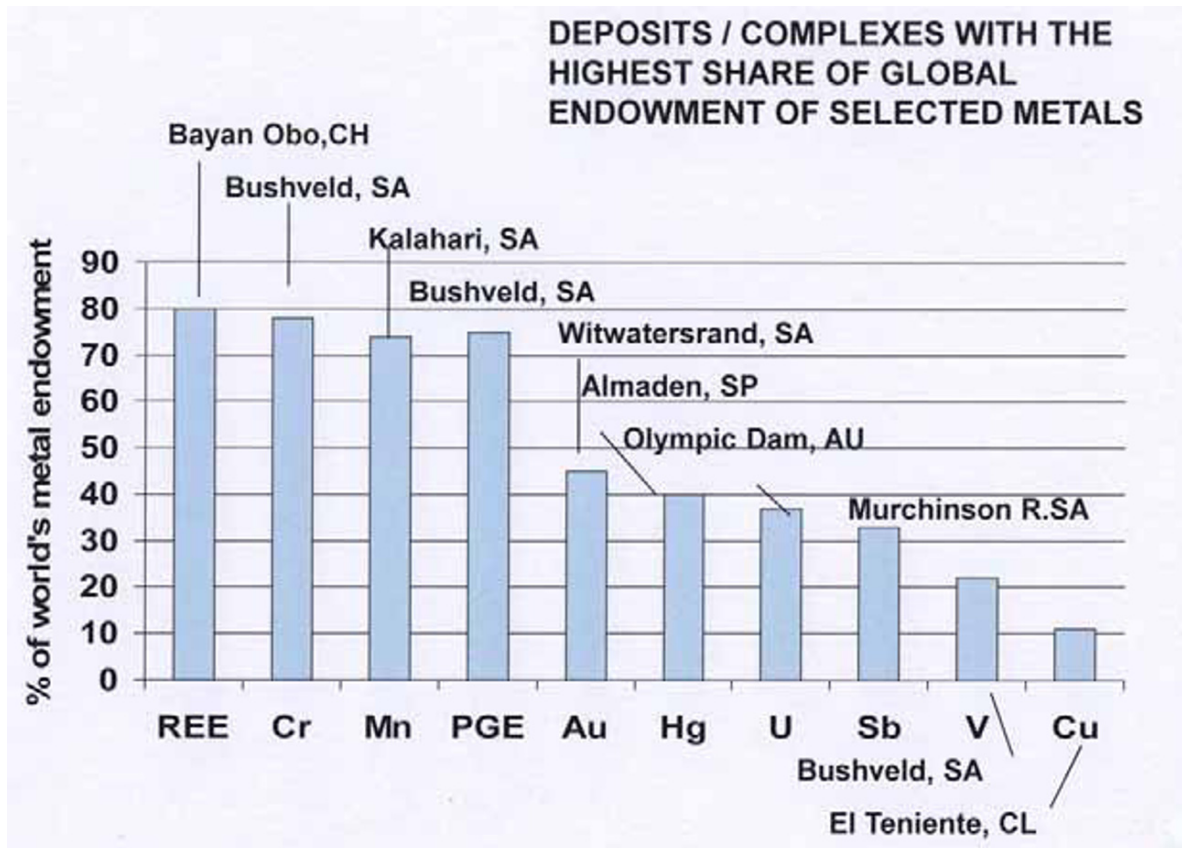


Figure 2.1. The share of individual deposits, districts and complexes of the global endowment of selected metals

The geochemical premise: giant and super-giant deposits

Shortly after first estimates of elements abundances in the crust had been published (Clarke, 1924), it became obvious that metal concentrations in ore deposits are closely related to them. Fersman (1933) coined the term “clarke” as a unit of the mean crust content (for example, clarke of copper was then 30 ppm Cu), as well as the term “clarke of concentration” (CC) alias concentration factor, which is an ore grade divided by clarke. So CC of a 1.0% Cu ore is $10,000 \text{ ppm} / 30 = 333$.

McKelvey (1960) devised a relationship between crustal abundances and potential United States' ore reserves, expressed as $R = A \times 10^{9-10}$, where R=reserve in short tons; A=clarke in percent. In

case of lead, using the Pb clarke of 0.0013%, the U.S. lead resources fell into the range of 1.3–13 million tons (or 1.6–16 million tons if the more commonly quoted Pb clarke of 16 ppm were used). As this was lower than the 1960 reality of 31.8 million tons of lead in the U.S. reserves, Erickson (1973) introduced the factor of 2.54 to modify the McKelvey's formula as $2.54A \times 10^{9-10}$. This was based on the 31.8 mt of Pb resource divided by McKelvey's 13 mt Pb. Erickson (1973) claimed that this formula represented “the potential recoverable resource for most elements”.

Increasing globalization of mineral deposit data, and the realization that metallogeny is really a geochemistry of exceptional metal accumulations, required a common denominator that would make it possible to compare and rank deposits of the

various metals according to the effectiveness (efficacy) of ore forming processes, as well as favorability of settings in which these processes took place plus their preservation history. In simple words, there was a need to compare deposits of metals with highly variable clarke values such as iron, copper, tin, uranium and gold by magnitude of their geochemical accumulation process to assign the top contender the rank of a “geochemical giant”.

Magnitude of metals’ accumulation: This task clearly could not have been accomplished by comparing straight economic tonnages of metals in orebodies, as a 1000 ton gold orebody is clearly more exceptional and it took more effort to form than a 1000 ton deposit of tin, copper or iron. The only means to measure and compare the geochemical effectiveness would be with the help of derived, artificial units, such as tonnages of a hypothetical rock that would accommodate those thousand ton contents of various metals in clarke concentrations. Such a unit is called tonnage accumulation index (tai; Laznicka, 1983b, 1999) and is derived by dividing the economic metal content in a deposit by metal clarke.

After calculating tonnage accumulation indexes for thousands of metallic deposits in a database, several classes of magnitude in terms of metal accumulation effectiveness became apparent. The top ones, with tai’s of the order of $n \times 10^{11}$ and $n \times 10^{12}$, have been named giant and supergiant (Laznicka, 1983, 1999). Magnitude thresholds are different for every metal because every metal has a different clarke, so a giant iron deposit starts at 4.3 billion tons of Fe, a copper giant starts at 2.5 million tons of Cu, a gold giant requires at least 250 t Au. The problem of the enormous range of tonnage magnitudes within one division of a log scale (e.g. between 2.5 and 25 million tons of copper) has been rectified by subdividing each log interval into three equal portions that are referred to as “low”, “mid” and “high”. So a 5 mt Cu deposit would be a “low giant”; a 12 mt Cu deposit would be a “mid giant”; a 20 mt Cu deposit would be a “high giant”. The same applies to subdivisions in the “large” and “supergiant” divisions. Names of the accumulation magnitude divisions follow from Table 2.2; Table 2.3. lists thresholds of magnitude divisions for each metal.

Concentration factor (clarke of concentration): Tonnage accumulation values say nothing about metal concentration although it is assumed that the delimited deposits listed in the literature have sufficient grades to be of economic interest. As

classical ore deposits are also exceptional concentrations of metals expressed in reports as ore grade (in percent, ppm, ounces per ton), a unit of clarke-related concentration is needed to work together with tai. This unit is the already mentioned clarke of concentration, CC (Fersman, 1933) and the proposed terminology of the metal concentration magnitudes follows from Table 2.4.

Table 2.2. Terminology of metal accumulations (deposits, districts) based on tonnage accumulation index (tai), exemplified by Cu (Cu clarke=25 ppm)

| Magnitude term | Tai: lower threshold | Corresponding Cu tonnage |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Supergiant (deposit) | | |
| high supergiant | 6.6×10^{12} | 165 mt (unknown) |
| mid supergiant | 3.3×10^{12} | 82.5 mt |
| low supergiant | 1×10^{12} | 25 mt |
| Giant (deposit) | | |
| high giant | 6.6×10^{11} | 16.5 mt |
| mid giant | 3.3×10^{11} | 8.25 mt |
| low giant | 1×10^{11} | 2.5 mt |
| Large (deposit) | 1×10^{10} | 250 kt |
| Medium (deposit) | 1×10^9 | 25 kt |
| Small (deposit) | 1×10^8 | 2,500 t |
| Very small (deposit) | 1×10^7 | 250 t |

Clarke-normalized quantitative data from metal deposits have the advantage of being completely devoid of the politico-economic and technological influences, hence any metal accumulation can be accommodated and compared. This makes it possible to maintain continuity in the treatment of both “ores” and “rocks”.

Most giant and supergiant deposits defined by relation to metal clarkes are also the world class deposits of Singer (1995), but there are exceptions. The geochemically most abundant metals Fe, Al and Mg form ore deposits with very low clarkes of concentration (between 3 and 10; in case of Mg recovered from sea water CC is negative, i.e. Mg concentration in seawater is less than Mg clarke), hence an iron deposit needs a resource of at least 4.3 billion tons of Fe to become a “geochemical giant”. Corresponding tonnages for Al are 8 billion tons and for Mg 3.2 billion tons. There are few iron accumulations that qualify (e.g. the Snake River Fe deposit, Yukon, 11.62 bt of Fe), but none of aluminum recovered from bauxite. The largest listed bauxite district, Boké-Gaoual in Guinea, has Al content of 3.88 billion tons, hence it is a “mid-large” accumulation. If, in the future, anorthosite should become an industrial Al ore, many anorthosite massifs will become giant deposits.

Table 2.3. Crustal abundances (clarkes), thresholds and range of the “large”, “giant” and “super-giant” accumulations of metals. Modified from Laznicka (1999)

| Metal | Clarke ppm | Large deposits | | | Giant deposits | | | Supergiant deposits | | |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | | low | Mid | High | low | Mid | High | low | Mid | High |
| Al | 8.0×10^4 | 8.0×10^8 | 3.2×10^9 | 5.6×10^9 | 8.0×10^9 | 3.2×10^{10} | 5.6×10^{10} | 8.0×10^{10} | 3.2×10^{11} | 5.6×10^{11} |
| Fe | 4.3×10^4 | 4.3×10^8 | 1.7×10^9 | 3.0×10^9 | 4.3×10^9 | 1.7×10^{10} | 3.0×10^{10} | 4.3×10^{10} | 1.7×10^{11} | 3.0×10^{11} |
| Ti | 4.0×10^3 | 4.0×10^7 | 1.6×10^8 | 2.8×10^8 | 4.0×10^8 | 1.6×10^9 | 2.8×10^9 | 4.0×10^9 | 1.6×10^{10} | 2.8×10^{10} |
| Mn | 7.2×10^2 | 7.2×10^6 | 2.9×10^7 | 5.0×10^7 | 7.2×10^7 | 2.9×10^8 | 5.0×10^8 | 7.2×10^8 | 2.9×10^9 | 5.0×10^9 |
| Zr | 2.0×10^2 | 2.0×10^6 | 8.0×10^6 | 1.4×10^7 | 2.0×10^7 | 8.0×10^7 | 1.4×10^8 | 2.0×10^8 | 8.0×10^8 | 1.4×10^9 |
| REE | 1.5×10^2 | 1.5×10^6 | 6.0×10^6 | 1.1×10^7 | 1.5×10^7 | 6.0×10^7 | 1.1×10^8 | 1.5×10^8 | 6.0×10^8 | 1.1×10^9 |
| Cr | 1.3×10^2 | 1.3×10^6 | 5.2×10^6 | 9.1×10^6 | 1.3×10^7 | 5.2×10^7 | 9.1×10^7 | 1.3×10^8 | 5.2×10^8 | 9.1×10^8 |
| V | 1.0×10^2 | 1.0×10^6 | 4.0×10^6 | 7.0×10^6 | 1.0×10^7 | 4.0×10^7 | 7.0×10^7 | 1.0×10^8 | 4.0×10^8 | 7.0×10^8 |
| Zn | 6.5×10^1 | 6.5×10^5 | 2.6×10^6 | 4.6×10^6 | 6.5×10^6 | 2.6×10^7 | 4.6×10^7 | 6.5×10^7 | 2.6×10^8 | 4.6×10^8 |
| Ni | 5.5×10^1 | 5.5×10^5 | 2.2×10^6 | 3.9×10^6 | 5.5×10^6 | 2.2×10^7 | 3.9×10^7 | 5.5×10^7 | 2.2×10^8 | 3.9×10^8 |
| Cu | 2.5×10^1 | 2.5×10^5 | 1.0×10^6 | 1.8×10^6 | 2.5×10^6 | 1.0×10^7 | 1.8×10^7 | 2.5×10^7 | 1.0×10^8 | 1.8×10^8 |
| Co | 2.4×10^1 | 2.4×10^5 | 9.6×10^5 | 1.7×10^6 | 2.4×10^6 | 9.6×10^6 | 1.7×10^7 | 2.4×10^7 | 9.6×10^7 | 1.7×10^8 |
| Y | 2.4×10^1 | 2.4×10^5 | 9.6×10^5 | 1.7×10^6 | 2.4×10^6 | 9.6×10^6 | 1.7×10^7 | 2.4×10^7 | 9.6×10^7 | 1.7×10^8 |
| Nb | 1.9×10^1 | 1.9×10^5 | 7.6×10^5 | 1.3×10^6 | 1.9×10^6 | 7.6×10^6 | 1.3×10^7 | 1.9×10^7 | 7.6×10^7 | 1.3×10^8 |
| Li | 1.8×10^1 | 1.8×10^5 | 7.2×10^5 | 1.3×10^6 | 1.8×10^6 | 7.2×10^6 | 1.3×10^7 | 1.8×10^7 | 7.2×10^7 | 1.3×10^8 |
| Sc | 1.6×10^1 | 1.6×10^5 | 6.4×10^5 | 1.1×10^6 | 1.6×10^6 | 6.4×10^6 | 1.1×10^7 | 1.6×10^7 | 6.4×10^7 | 1.1×10^8 |
| Ga | 1.5×10^1 | 1.5×10^5 | 6.0×10^5 | 1.1×10^6 | 1.5×10^6 | 6.0×10^6 | 1.1×10^7 | 1.5×10^7 | 6.0×10^7 | 1.1×10^8 |
| Pb | 1.5×10^1 | 1.5×10^5 | 6.0×10^5 | 1.1×10^6 | 1.5×10^6 | 6.0×10^6 | 1.1×10^7 | 1.5×10^7 | 6.0×10^7 | 1.1×10^8 |
| Th | 8.5×10^0 | 8.5×10^4 | 3.4×10^5 | 6.0×10^5 | 8.5×10^5 | 3.4×10^6 | 6.0×10^6 | 8.5×10^6 | 3.4×10^7 | 6.0×10^7 |
| Cs | 3.4×10^0 | 3.4×10^4 | 1.4×10^5 | 2.4×10^5 | 3.4×10^5 | 1.4×10^6 | 2.4×10^6 | 3.4×10^6 | 1.4×10^7 | 2.4×10^7 |
| Be | 2.4×10^0 | 2.4×10^4 | 9.6×10^4 | 1.7×10^5 | 2.4×10^5 | 9.6×10^5 | 1.7×10^6 | 2.4×10^6 | 9.6×10^6 | 1.7×10^7 |
| Sn | 2.3×10^0 | 2.3×10^4 | 9.2×10^4 | 1.6×10^5 | 2.3×10^5 | 9.2×10^5 | 1.6×10^6 | 2.3×10^6 | 9.2×10^6 | 1.6×10^7 |
| As | 1.7×10^0 | 1.7×10^4 | 6.8×10^4 | 1.2×10^5 | 1.7×10^5 | 6.8×10^5 | 1.2×10^6 | 1.7×10^6 | 6.8×10^6 | 1.2×10^7 |
| U | 1.7×10^0 | 1.7×10^4 | 6.8×10^4 | 1.2×10^5 | 1.7×10^5 | 6.8×10^5 | 1.2×10^6 | 1.7×10^6 | 6.8×10^6 | 1.2×10^7 |
| Ge | 1.4×10^0 | 1.4×10^4 | 5.6×10^4 | 9.8×10^4 | 1.4×10^5 | 5.6×10^5 | 9.8×10^5 | 1.4×10^6 | 5.6×10^6 | 9.8×10^6 |
| Ta | 1.1×10^0 | 1.1×10^4 | 4.4×10^4 | 7.7×10^4 | 1.1×10^5 | 4.4×10^5 | 7.7×10^5 | 1.1×10^6 | 4.4×10^6 | 7.7×10^6 |
| Mo | 1.1×10^0 | 1.1×10^4 | 4.4×10^4 | 7.7×10^4 | 1.1×10^5 | 4.4×10^5 | 7.7×10^5 | 1.1×10^6 | 4.4×10^6 | 7.7×10^6 |
| W | 1.0×10^0 | 1.0×10^4 | 4.0×10^4 | 7.0×10^4 | 1.0×10^5 | 4.0×10^5 | 7.0×10^5 | 1.0×10^6 | 4.0×10^6 | 7.0×10^6 |
| Tl | 5.0×10^{-1} | 5.0×10^3 | 2.0×10^4 | 3.5×10^4 | 5.0×10^4 | 2.0×10^5 | 3.5×10^5 | 5.0×10^5 | 2.0×10^6 | 3.5×10^6 |
| Sb | 3.0×10^{-1} | 3.0×10^3 | 1.2×10^4 | 2.1×10^4 | 3.0×10^4 | 1.2×10^5 | 2.1×10^5 | 3.0×10^5 | 1.2×10^6 | 2.1×10^6 |
| Se | 1.2×10^{-1} | 1.2×10^3 | 4.8×10^3 | 8.4×10^3 | 1.2×10^4 | 4.8×10^4 | 8.4×10^4 | 1.2×10^5 | 4.8×10^5 | 8.4×10^5 |
| Cd | 1.0×10^{-1} | 1.0×10^3 | 4.0×10^3 | 7.0×10^3 | 1.0×10^4 | 4.0×10^4 | 7.0×10^4 | 1.0×10^5 | 4.0×10^5 | 7.0×10^5 |
| Bi | 8.5×10^{-2} | 8.5×10^2 | 3.4×10^3 | 6.0×10^3 | 8.5×10^3 | 3.4×10^4 | 6.0×10^4 | 8.5×10^4 | 3.4×10^5 | 6.0×10^5 |
| Ag | 7.0×10^{-2} | 7.0×10^2 | 2.8×10^3 | 4.9×10^3 | 7.0×10^3 | 2.8×10^4 | 4.9×10^4 | 7.0×10^4 | 2.8×10^5 | 4.9×10^5 |
| In | 5.0×10^{-2} | 5.0×10^2 | 2.0×10^3 | 3.5×10^3 | 5.0×10^3 | 2.0×10^4 | 3.5×10^4 | 5.0×10^4 | 2.0×10^5 | 3.5×10^5 |
| Hg | 4.0×10^{-2} | 4.0×10^2 | 1.6×10^3 | 2.8×10^3 | 4.0×10^3 | 1.6×10^4 | 2.8×10^4 | 4.0×10^4 | 1.6×10^5 | 2.8×10^5 |
| PGE | 1.3×10^{-2} | 1.3×10^2 | 5.2×10^2 | 9.1×10^2 | 1.3×10^3 | 5.2×10^3 | 9.1×10^3 | 1.3×10^4 | 5.2×10^4 | 9.1×10^4 |
| Te | 5.0×10^{-3} | 5.0×10^1 | 2.0×10^2 | 3.5×10^2 | 5.0×10^2 | 2.0×10^3 | 3.5×10^3 | 5.0×10^3 | 2.0×10^4 | 3.5×10^4 |
| Au | 2.5×10^{-3} | 2.5×10^1 | 1.0×10^2 | 1.8×10^2 | 2.5×10^2 | 1.0×10^3 | 1.8×10^3 | 2.5×10^3 | 1.0×10^4 | 1.8×10^4 |
| Re | 4.0×10^{-4} | 4.0×10^0 | 1.6×10^1 | 2.8×10^1 | 4.0×10^1 | 1.6×10^2 | 2.8×10^2 | 4.0×10^2 | 1.6×10^3 | 2.8×10^3 |

Clarke values are after Wedepohl (1995), metals arranged by decreasing clarkes

Deposits of several metals with limited demand like thorium also lack giant deposits because none have been delimited. Most of the remaining metals without “giants”: Ga, Ge, In, Sc and Tl have limited industrial demand and also have poor geochemical ability to locally accumulate. Their largest deposits, however of small to medium-size only, would attain the “world class” rank of Singer (1995) because of the way his definition is worded (10% of largest deposits, regardless of size). Although this book applies uniformly the geochemical accumulation magnitude divisions to maintain consistency, it is not fundamentalist and the largest deposits of giants-lacking metals are treated as well.

Clarke values used to determine magnitudes of metal concentration and accumulation: Although free of economic and technological bias, τ and CC figures are influenced by Clarke values. These, unfortunately, are not uniform and they change with the progress of science in time and, for the worse, with individual roughly contemporaneous authorities (compare the table of metal abundances and further discussion in Chapter 3). Clarke values for continental crust calculated by Wedepohl (1995), illustrated here by several trace metals, are 56 ppm Ni, 25 ppm Cu, 14.8 ppm Pb, 1.7 ppm U, and 2.5 ppb Au. Corresponding Clarke values from Rudnick and Fountain (1995) are 51 ppm Ni, 24 ppm Cu, 12.6 ppm Pb, and 1.42 ppm U. In contrast, Taylor and McLennan (1995) credit their “bulk continental crust” with 105 ppm Ni, 75 ppm Cu, 8 ppm Pb, 0.91 ppm U, and 3.0 ppb Au. The discrepancy in the crucial elements like Ni is about 200%, Cu 300%, Pb and U under 200%. The main reason for this discrepancy are the various proportions of the lower and upper continental crusts selected by the authors, and a controversy about the composition of the lower continental crust (is it mostly “basaltic”?). Taylor and McLennan (1995) gave more weight to the mafic component in the lower crust, hence their high Clarke values for the siderophile and chalcophile metals like Ni and Cu.

In this study are used the Clarke values of Wedepohl (1995); Fig. 2.2. It is obvious that if Clarke estimated by different authorities are used to calculate τ s and CCs, the definition and number of “geochemical giants” will change. With Taylor and McLennan (1995) Clarkes the number of nickel, copper and gold giants would decrease, the number of lead and uranium giants would increase.

Table 2.4. Proposed terminology of metal concentration in ore deposits based on Clarke of concentration (CC) (concentration factor)

| CC lower threshold | Term | Examples of Cu deposits |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1×10^5 | extremely high | 25% |
| 1×10^4 | very high | 2.5% |
| 1×10^3 | high | 0.25% |
| 1×10^2 | moderate | 250 ppm |
| 1×10^1 | low | 25 ppm |
| 1×10^{-1} | sub-Clarke | 2.5 ppm |

NOTE: this is a terminology applicable uniformly to all metals, but uneven ability of metals to concentrate and resource economics result in different terms applied to specific metals in economic ores. The lowest cut-off grade of the “bulk mineable” Cu ores (e.g. porphyry coppers) is about 0.2% Cu now, so ores with average grade of 0.3–0.5% would be called low-grade, 2–5% Cu high grade, 10% plus extremely high grade.

2.3. Dimension, complexity and hierarchy of metallic deposits, districts

Metallic “deposits” (a generic term), the names of which are recorded in databases and named in the literature, are highly nonuniform in terms of dimension and internal complexity. Seven examples of actual deposits below illustrate this point (Figs. 2.3 a–d):

1. The giant Mountain Pass rare earth deposit in California (Section 12.9) is an ideal “simple giant”: it is a single, internally homogeneous lonely orebody that measures about 760×70 m and has a sharp boundary against its wallrocks.
2. Kidd Creek, the massive sulfide Zn, Cu, Ag giant in Ontario (Chapter 10), is also easy to deal with but the deposit is internally complex (it consists of a massive sulfide lens floored by stringer stockwork) and the continuity is interrupted by deformation.
3. Broken Hill supergiant Pb, Zn, Ag zone in Australia (Chapter 14) is a 7 km long virtually continuous mass of eight coalescing separate high-grade lodes of comparable character, but with varying metal ratios (“Lead” and “Zinc” lodes plus several lower-grade bodies). The uniformity is further complicated by the presence of oxidation zone (gossan), and sulfides remobilized along shears.
4. Collahuasi, in the Chilean Andes (Chapter 7) is a composite ore field (called district in Masterman et al., 2004) that measures about 15 × 10 km across and consists of several deposits

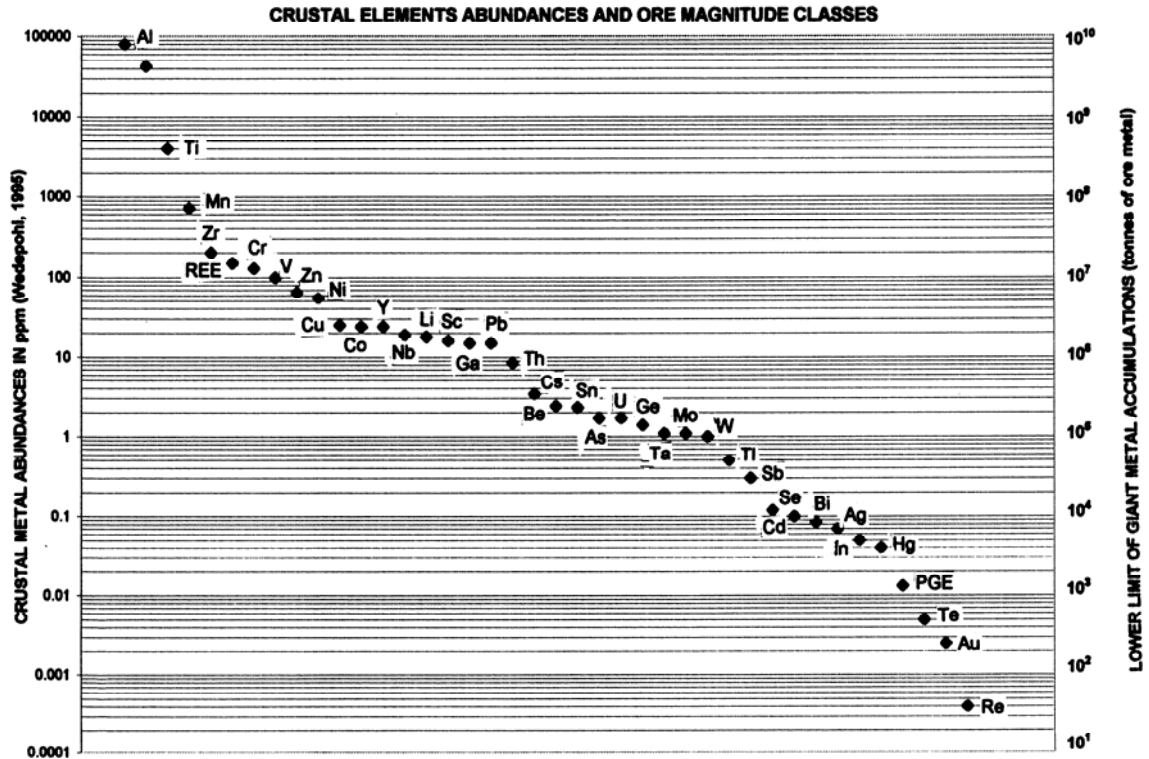


Figure 2.2 Graph showing lower limits (thresholds) of giant deposits (right scale) as related to crustal abundances (clarkes) of metals

of different types: disseminated porphyry Cu with hypogene, secondary sulfide, and oxide copper intervals; Cu, Au, Ag veins; and exotic infiltration Cu deposits in gravels.

5. Faro-Anvil Pb, Zn, Ag district in Yukon (Chapter 13) is an elongated NW-SE trending zone about 50 × 10 km across that contains seven delineated massive sulfide orebodies and scattered ore occurrences.
6. Witwatersrand (Chapter 11) is a remnant of a late Archean predominantly sedimentary basin measuring about 500 × 300 km that contains nine areas of concentrated mineralization (“goldfields”) and several scattered lonely ore occurrences. Most of the surficial outcrop in the Witwatersrand is, however, occupied by younger geological units largely devoid of mineralization, and the gold is virtually confined to the Central Rand Group that has the best continuity in the (often deep) subsurface. Each named Goldfield measures between 20 and 100 km along its longer axis (so it corresponds to a “district”) and it consists of several extensive sheet-like orebodies of auriferous conglomerates, there called “reefs”.

7. The central Andean copper and gold belt (Chapters 6, 7) is a 2,500 km long, 500 km wide linear north-south zone of densely scattered predominantly Meso-Cenozoic Cu, Mo, Au, Ag deposits of several types (but predominantly porphyry Cu-Mo) formed within a long lasting consuming continental margin. It is bordered by gaps in, or absence of, strong mineralization.

The above examples demonstrate the considerable range of dimensions (only the length and width dimensions are considered above, to which should be added the depth dimension), complexity and hierarchy of sites of metal accumulation, yet all the above categories tend to be jointly manipulated in order to reach various metallogenic conclusions. Accepting at par and comparing the Mountain Pass-like single orebodies with Witwatersrand-type basins exceeds the proverbial comparison of apples and oranges: it is more like comparing a single wheel with a locomotive. In this book and the GIANTDEP database the rank of entries (localities, “deposits”) is always indicated.

Hierarchical listing is frequently used (in GIANTDEP, the Witwatersrand entries occupy three ranks: Witwatersrand basin→ Klerksdorp Goldfield → Vaal Reef).

There is more discrepancies in many reviews of metallic deposits and in databases sourced from the heterogeneous, especially international, literature. The wide reach of the term “ore deposit” has been mentioned above and the same applies to “district”. The term “district” is, moreover, used as (i) a purely political administrative unit (e.g. Keonjhar district, India); (ii) as a territory administered by a mine registrar (e.g. Robinson district in Nevada that includes the Ely ore field); (iii) as a territory of densely distributed and/or mutually related ore occurrences (e.g. the Faro-Anvil district, the preferred usage here). There are more terms in the literature that require scrutiny. Mine is a producing facility and/or a property and it may (i) coincide with a single orebody or an ore deposit; (ii) include several ore deposits (e.g. the Kosaka or Hanaoka mines in the Hokuroku district of Honshu) or (iii) include a portion of a continuous ore deposit within a mine lease (e.g. the Hemlo gold ore deposit is subdivided into three properties, the Broken Hill NSW lode had up to seven major properties in various times). The Russian term “ore knot” (rudnyi uzel) corresponds to ore field or ore district and the same applies to the western term “goldfield”. Zone (ore zone), trend (e.g. Carlin Trend), belt (e.g. Whitehorse copper belt) are usually used for elongate (linear) ore-bearing territories in the ore field, district, regional (e.g. the African Copperbelt) to continental (e.g. the Andean Copper Belt) ranks.

There are more ore site terms that have a genetic connotation, or are used in the context of a specific theory, branch of science or a model. The term “province” (e.g. metallogenic province in general like Abitibi in Canada; Bolivian tin province) refers to a region with a distinct mineralization, especially one dominated by a single metal. Metalloctect, popular in the European literature of the 1970s–1980s, has a distinct tectonic connotation that implies prominent fault control. This does not work well with deposits formed in sedimentary basins or at the paleosurface where other controls are predominant. In this book the term metallogene is used for a set of processes, conditions and environments working together to produce a distinct metallogenic pattern, and the affected territory itself (e.g. the Bushveld metallogene incorporates the processes of derivation, differentiation, fractionation, emplacement and cooling of mafic-ultramafic magmas responsible for the distinct Cr, Fe, Ni, Ti, V, and PGE metallogeny).

Traditional names of localities common in the literature like Victoria Goldfields, Carlin Trend, African Copperbelt, and others are retained in this work but they are provided with a rank qualifier in the GIANTDEP database and in tables and diagrams. Only localities of corresponding rank are mutually contrasted, compared and employed to reach quantitative conclusions. Ranks of sites of industrial metal(s) accumulations (“localities”, “deposits”) used in this book, from small and simple to large and complex, are summarized in Table 2.5 and Fig. 2.4.

Configuration of giant localities in database entries:

Simple internally homogeneous deposits like Mountain Pass enter database as they are, their magnitude expressed by ore tonnage, grade, and/or metal content. Composite deposits like porphyry coppers with reserves residing in both hypogene and secondary-enriched or oxidized portions, are entered as a whole or as two, or three, separate entries. This is most useful when all components are of giant magnitude. Giant size localities (ore field, district, belt, etc.) that are composites of two or more orebodies/ore deposits, allow a variety of possible configurations. Some contain one or more giant members of lower rank (deposits or orebodies), plus deposits of lesser than giant size. Others contain only deposits of sub-giant size that reach the required “giant” threshold only after addition. In the absence of clear and natural delimiters such as prominent gaps in ore density, geological change or different age/style of deposits, “giant manufacturing” is a highly subjective process. and it account for the many discrepancies in published statistics related to ore deposits of exceptional size

Expressions used in text and tables: The ore magnitude terms based on clarke values are used consistently in this book and the magnitude terms are shown in quotation marks (“giant”, “giant deposit”, “large orebody”, “super-giant district”). The term “near-giant” is used for deposits not yet of the giant rank, but close to it and likely to become a “giant” in the near future while the exploration continues. In few instances the term “geochemical giant” is used for metal accumulations of the geochemically “giant” magnitude, but with lesser to none industrial (economic) importance under the present conditions.

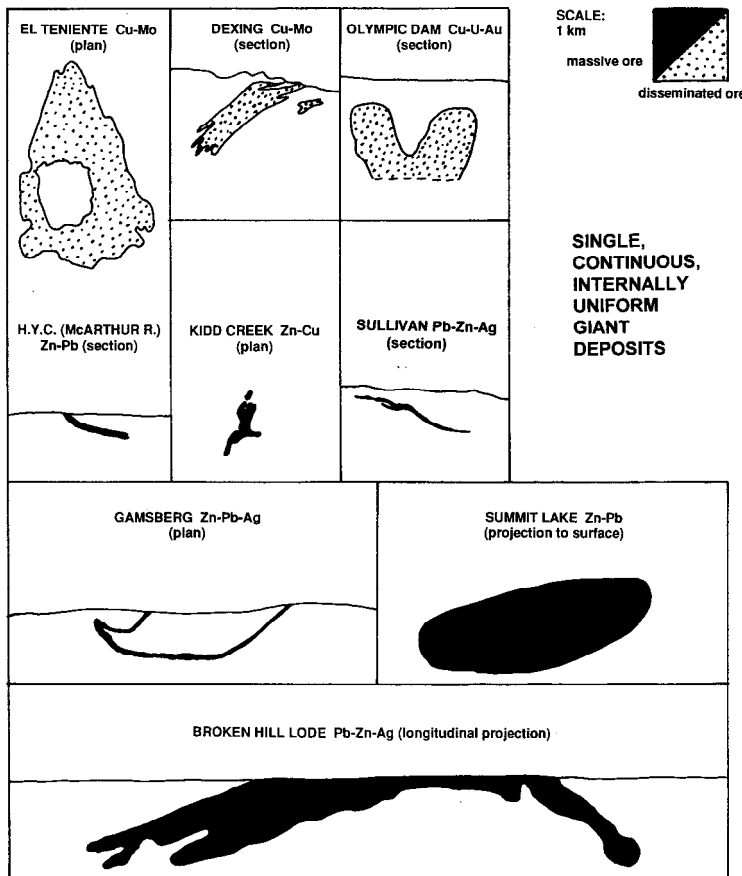


Figure 2.3a. Configuration, complexity and “footprint” of selected examples of “giant” deposits: single, continuous, internally uniform orebodies

2.4. The share of “giant” metal accumulations in global metal supplies

Based on the quantitative criteria outlined above, there were 486 entries (records) that qualify as “giant”, and 61 entries that qualify as “supergiant”, in the 1999 version of the GIANTDEP database, on which were based the conclusion in Laznicka (1999). New additions (up to mid-2009) are included in the Appendix database, but have not been used for new calculations. The database entries (one entry per metal/locality, hence when one locality contains giant accumulations of three metals, it is listed three times) translate into 446 “localities” in the 1999 version. The localities that range in dimension and complexity from simple, single ore deposits to large composite metalliferous “basins” are sometimes arranged hierarchically; that is, the greater, first or second order divisions include smaller, third order units that correspond to the bulk of independent (non-hierarchical) primary entries in

the database). There were 547 primary entries, 51 second order divisions and one first order division (the Witwatersrand “Basin”). Although the bulk of entries are the “classical” (highly geochemically enriched) deposits or districts, there were 57 entries that are low-grade or otherwise unsuitable for immediate production, but they represent a significant local accumulation of metals to be perhaps exploited in the future. This does not include the metalliferous materials on ocean floor or sea water (Chapter 4).

Table 2.6. shows the global endowment (that is cumulative past production and remaining or new reserves and resources) of all industrial metals. The endowment used here corresponds to the “maximum endowment” shown in column 4, Table 4 in Laznicka (1999), as the available data are still insufficient to produce an absolutely accurate figures (compare the values assembled by the U.S. Geological Survey shown here in Table 1.5).

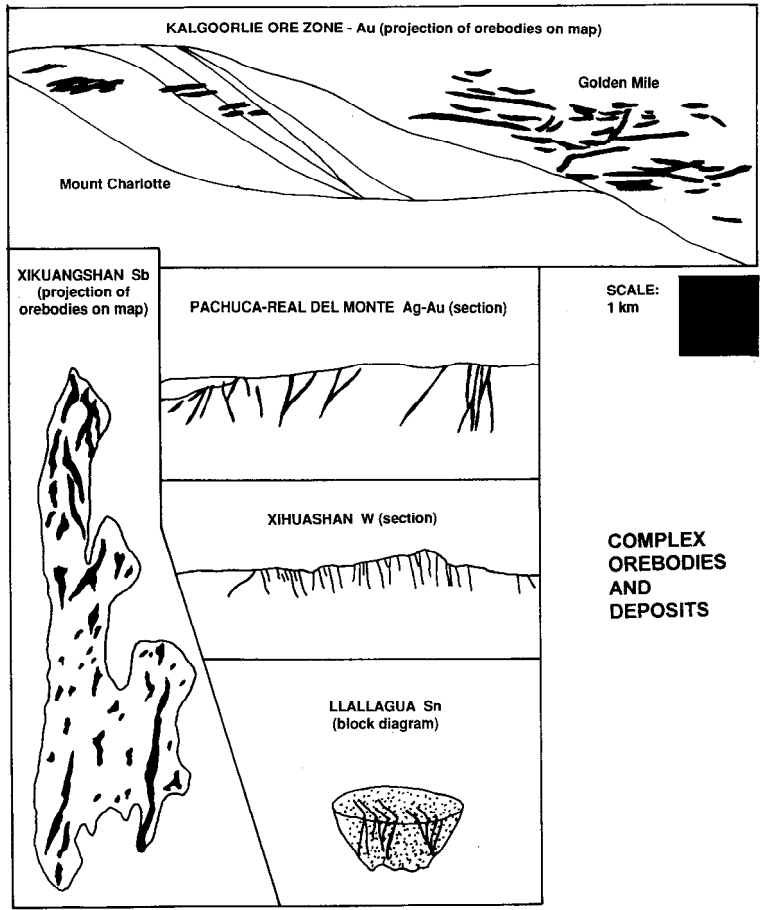


Figure 2.3b. Configuration, “footprint” and internal complexity of “giants”: complex orebodies and deposits

Table 2.7a. indicates the very uneven numbers of giant deposits of the various metals, and the impressive share of the giant and super-giant deposits in storing the world’s resources of industrial metals (the figures include both the past production and the metals that remain, hence they are not indicative of what is still left in ground). The dominant role of the “giants” as the warehouse of metals in present time follows quite convincingly from the numbers, despite the limited accuracy.

As expected, the absolute magnitude of metal accumulations generally increases with the increasing geochemical abundance of elements (the McKelvey’s Law, McKelvey, 1960; Erickson, 1973), but the increase is not systematic. This is due to several causes some of which are entirely extraneous to geology, while the others are probably the consequence of the geochemical behaviour of elements in the various rock- and ore-forming systems. One obviously extraneous factor influencing the frequency of “giants” of several

metals is the differences in price and market demand, which do not closely correlate with crustal abundances of elements. The high-demand metals like Fe, Cu, Zn, Au have been eagerly sought and exploited for centuries, hence every newly found deposit usually goes into production within few years and the inventory of localities grows. The limited-demand metals such as Zr, Nb, REE are mined and supplied by several specialty producers serving captive markets. The already known but substantially unexploited resources of the latter metals are sufficient for several hundred years at the present rate of consumption, so there is little incentive for vigorous exploration, hence the inventory of known deposits increases slowly if at all. The inventory of deposits of the almost nil-demand metals like thorium is stagnant and fragmentary. The largest recorded Th resources are in complex deposits where other metal is the principal economic commodity and the Th quantities, that are not being recovered at present,

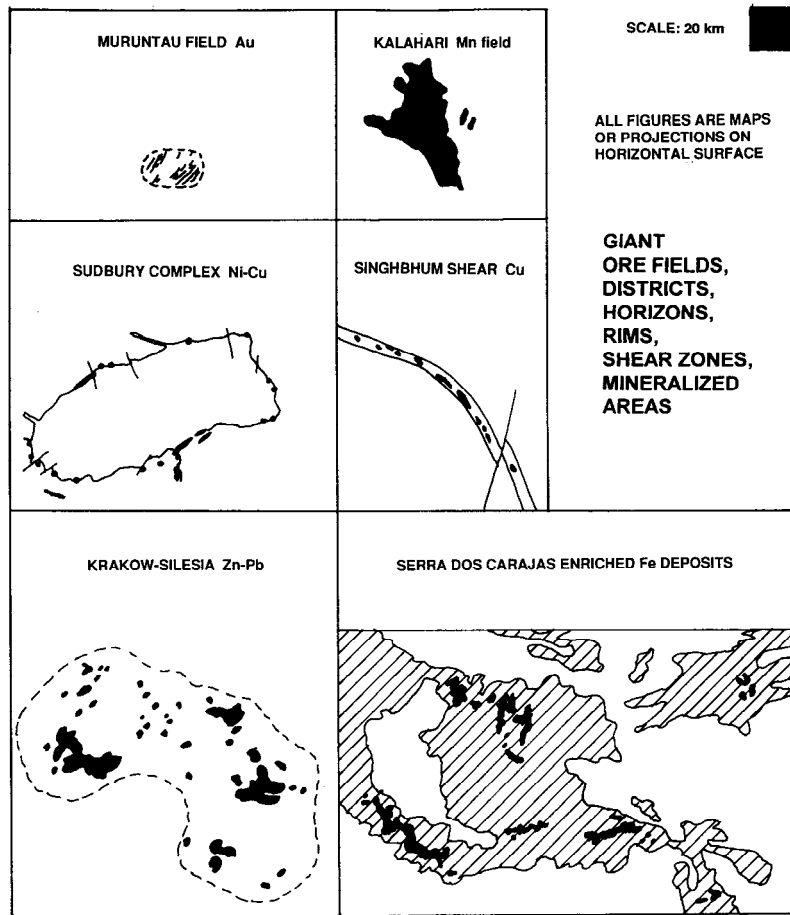


Figure 2.3c. Configuration, “footprint” and internal complexity of “giants”: ore fields, districts, horizons, shears

have been calculated from published analyses. Examples include the U-conglomerates at Elliot Lake, Ontario; the Nb-carbonatite at Araxá; and others.

Certain “cheap” metals are grossly undervalued in relation to their geochemical scarcity. The most striking example is antimony: Sb that has clarkite of only 0.3 ppm sells for about USD 4.0/k in contrast with the more abundant Ni, with clarkite of 55 ppm, that normally sells for about USD 7/k. The main reason for the poor performance of antimony is the loss of its principal past use in typography, hence a collapse of demand. Another reason for the antimony bargain price is that it forms highly concentrated deposits that are cheap to mine and process; the largest deposits are in countries with low cost labor and logistics (China, South Africa, Bolivia). Antimony and mercury deposits in fact, especially the three super-giants Almadén-Hg, Spain; Idrija-Hg, Slovenia; Xikuangshan-Sb, Hunan, China, have achieved the greatest

magnitudes of the relative metal concentration and accumulation ever recorded! (compare the plot of Almadén [Hg] and Xikuangshan [Sb] on Fig. 2.6, high in the 10^4 and 10^5 range of concentration factors and in the 10^{12} area of accumulation magnitudes).

Column four in Table 2.6 gives the number of giant and super-giant deposits of each metal included in the GIANTDEP database. Copper is the undisputed winner followed by gold. The number-of-giants sequence, arranged by decreasing number of entries, is as follows (numbers of entries, out of 523, from Table 2.6 are in brackets): Cu (103); Au (99); Pb (55); Ag (43); Mo (41); Sb (24); Sn (22); Zn (21); Hg (19); W (12); Fe (11); As (9); U (9) Mn (9); Ni (8); PGE (7); Nb (6); REE (5); Bi (5); Co (3); Cr (3); Zr (3); V (2); Cd (1); Th (1); Ti (1); Y (1). The following metals have not reached the “giant” threshold: Al, Be, Ga, Ge, In, Sc, Se, Ta, Te, and Tl, for a variety of reasons. Aluminum is too geochemically abundant (it is the most abundant

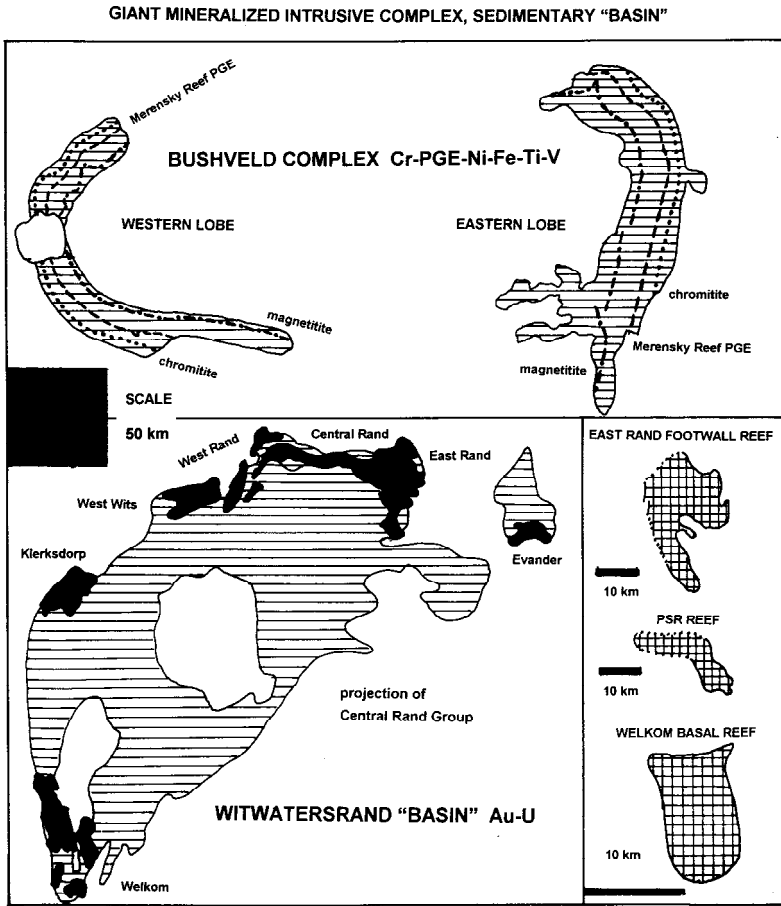


Figure 2.3d. Configuration, internal complexity of “giants”: large magmatic complexes and sedimentary basins

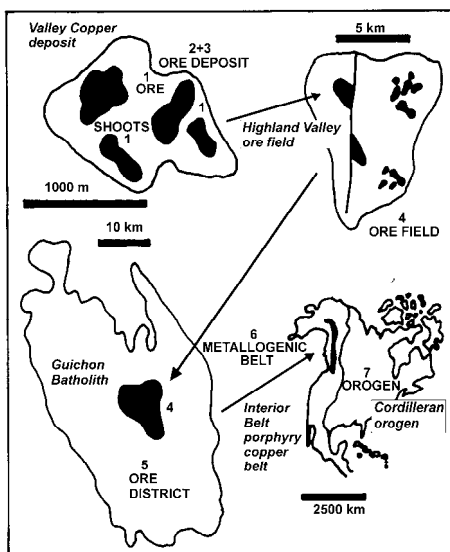


Figure 2.4. Ranks and hierarchy of mineralized objects exemplified by the Highland Valley porphyry Cu ore field, British Columbia, Canada (read Chapter 7 for description)

Table 2.5. Ranks and hierarchy of metals accumulations

| Rank | Common names | Dimensions | Characteristics |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Ore shoot, component of composite orebody | X–X00 m | Entity within or immediately adjacent to an orebody (rank 2) with some special characteristics (e.g. high grade, different metals) or a different style in composite orebodies (e.g. footwall stockwork in VMS, oxidation zone, band of sheared ore) |
| 2 | Orebody, ore bed, ore layer | X0–X,000 m | Single body of ore material like massive sulfide lens, ore vein, sedimentary ore bed, mass of altered rock with disseminated sulfides, residual ore blanket |
| 3 | Ore deposit (deposit, e.g. Cu deposit). Also used as general term in lists of various ranks | X00–X,000 m | Equivalent to orebody in single body ore deposits or a set of close orebodies of the same (e.g. vein swarm) or different (e.g. veins, replacements, breccia bodies, enrichment blankets) styles and ore metals |
| 4 | Ore field; ore center; ore knot; ore complex | ~5 to ~20 km | Group of two or more orebodies/ore deposits of the same or different types, but usually genetically related |
| 5 | Ore district (district); large ore complex, trend, zone | ~10 to 100 km | Territory containing one or more repetitive and usually genetically related styles of orebodies; strong administrative influence |
| 6 | Mineralized region, belt, basin, geological division, province | ~50 to 500 km | Territory or geological division, structure with numerous deposits of one or few metals of repetitive style. Witwatersrand “basin”, Victorian Goldfields province, Iberian Pyrite Belt, African Copperbelt |
| 7 | Continental scale ore belts, provinces, basins | ~300 to 5,000 km | Distinctly and/or densely mineralised continuous territories that can be shown on page-size world maps. Andean Cu-Au belt and its segments (e.g. Central Chile Cu-Au Belt); SE Asian Tin Belt; Basin-and-Range ore province (in USA and Mexico) |

NOTES: 1 = smallest rank. X stands for several, e.g. X km = several kilometers. Extensive, formerly continuous ore horizons, beds, layers and units such as the chromitite bands, Merensky Reef and Magnetite layers of the Bushveld complex combine characteristics of an orebody (Rank 2) with dimensions of a mineralized region (Rank 6). The same applies to the Cretaceous West Siberian ironstone horizon, Eastern Australian (Pacific) heavy minerals sands province, Guinea bauxite province, Pacific floor Fe–Mn nodules province.

metal in the crust with clarke of 8%, not counting Si), hence the threshold for the giant magnitude of Al deposits is 8 billion tons of contained Al. No deposit or even an extensive area of bauxite, presently the only viable Al ore, approaches such an endowment. Once anorthosite becomes an industrial aluminum ore, many anorthosite massifs of today will achieve the “giant” status. Ta, as geochemically abundant as Mo (1.1 ppm); and Ga and Sc, as geochemically abundant as Pb (15 ppm), tend to remain dispersed and substitute for other elements in minerals’ lattices. Ta forms low concentrated accumulations in the highest fractionated granitic and alkaline systems, but Ge and Sc rarely form minerals of their own. Gallite is a mineralogical rarity known from two localities only and so is thortveitite; besides, market for Ga and Sc is extremely limited. Se, Tl, Te and In are rare to moderately rare metals that accumulate in sulfide deposits and are recovered from electrolytic residue,

to supply the very small market (Staff, U.S. Bureau of Mines, 1985).

The largest accumulations of each metal

Table 2.7a, b. lists and Fig. 2.5. show graphically the single largest deposits or districts for each industrial metal. When more than one locality example for a single metal are listed, usually the first entry has the highest magnitude of metal accumulation but a very low-grade which renders it currently uneconomic (e.g. the Chattanooga Shale, Tennessee-U; Chapters 1 and 13). The second entry (and the rest of single entries) is (are) the presently economically viable “classical” metal deposits (e.g. Olympic Dam, South Australia-U). Fig. 2.6. is a plot of these deposits on a graph that contrasts metal concentrations (as clarke of concentration; vertical axis) and metal accumulations (as tonnage accumulation index; horizontal axis). As already

Table 2.6. Global Endowment of Ore Metals and Share of the giant and supergiant deposits from Laznicka (1999), reprinted courtesy of Economic Geology

| Metal | Total world production, t | Global endowment maximum, t | Number of giants | Metal content in all giants |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Al | 505 mt | 1.2 bt | 0 | 0 |
| Fe | 34 bt | 3,000 bt | 11 | 2,510 bt |
| Ti | 153 mt | 12 bt | 1 | 9.50 bt |
| Mn | 835 mt | 7.7 bt | 9 | 7.44 bt |
| Zr | 18.6 mt | 470 mt | 3 | 435 mt |
| REE | 1.04 mt | 280 mt | 5 | 98 mt |
| Cr | 430 mt | 9.2 bt | 3 | 4.18 bt |
| V | 861 kt | 2.10 mt | 2 | 2.06 bt |
| Zn | 225 mt | 620 mt | 21 | 315 mt |
| Ni | 28.3 mt | 145 mt | 8 | 121 mt |
| Cu | 354 mt | 1.35 bt | 103 | 1.23 bt |
| Co | 1.15 mt | 15 mt | 3 | 12 mt |
| Y | 14 kt | 5 mt | 1 | 3.0 mt |
| Nb | 272 kt | 110 mt | 6 | 104 mt |
| Ga | 1,103 t | 110 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Pb | 170 mt | 338 mt | 55 | 302 mt |
| Th | 13 kt | 1.62 mt | 1 | 1.16 mt |
| Hf | X00 t | X0 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Be | 12.8 kt | 81.6 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Sn | 12.5 mt | 26 mt | 22 | 23.8 mt |
| As | 3.32 mt | 21 mt | 9 | 8.65 mt |
| U | 1.86 mt | 32 mt | 9 | 3.45 mt |
| Ge | 1,100 t | 110 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Ta | 4,700 t | 400 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Mo | 2.43 mt | 28.4 mt | 41 | 27.4 mt |
| W | 500 kt | 4.7 mt | 12 | 3.63 mt |
| Tl | 310 t | 17 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Sb | 2.49 mt | 7.5 mt | 24 | 6.97 mt |
| Se | 56.6 kt | 750 kt | 1 | 225 kt |
| Cd | 744 kt | 2.2 mt | 1 | 1.08 mt |
| Bi | 167 kt | 600 kt | 5 | 520 kt |
| Ag | 947 kt | 1.37 mt | 43 | 859 kt |
| In | 2,800 t | 12 kt | 0 | 0 |
| Hg | 413 kt | 980 kt | 19 | 950 kt |
| PGE | 7,160 t | 103 kt | 7 | 90.8 kt |
| Te | 4,900 t | 42 kt | 1 | 1,000 t |
| Au | 99.5 kt | 177 kt | 99 | 97.2 kt |
| Re | X00 t | X0,000 t | 0 | X,000 t |

NOTES: Metals are arranged by decreasing clarke values. Total recorded global production to 1992, compiled by S.M. Laznicka from Minerals Yearbook. Gaps filled by extrapolation

Maximum global endowment = compiled sums of global past production of ore metals plus remaining or new reserves and some resources of delineated deposits, with several calculated metal contents of geological bodies like the Bushveld metalliferous layers, and calculated contents of some unrecovered trace and associated metals in ores mined for other elements. Because of incompleteness of the global endowment data the values shown are considered as maxima. To reduce confusion, metal tonnages are shown in tons (t), thousand tons (kt), million tons (mt) and billion tons (bt)

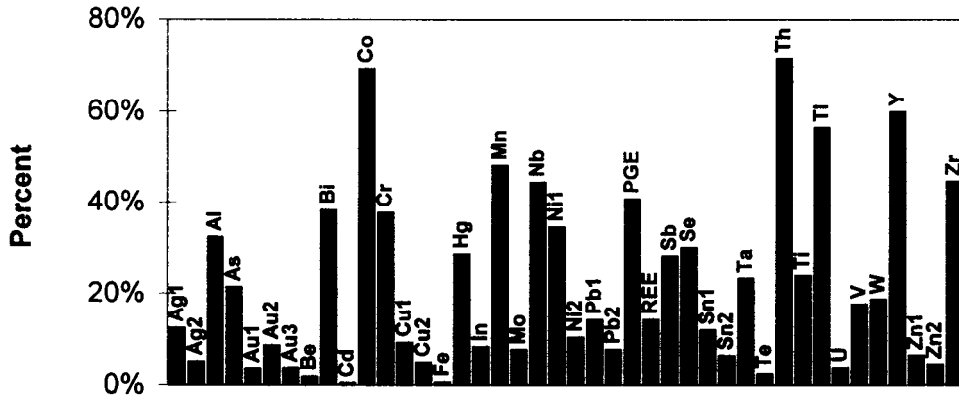


Figure 2.5. Share of giant deposits of the global ore metals endowment (compare Table 2.6). From Laznicka (1999), reprinted courtesy of Economic Geology

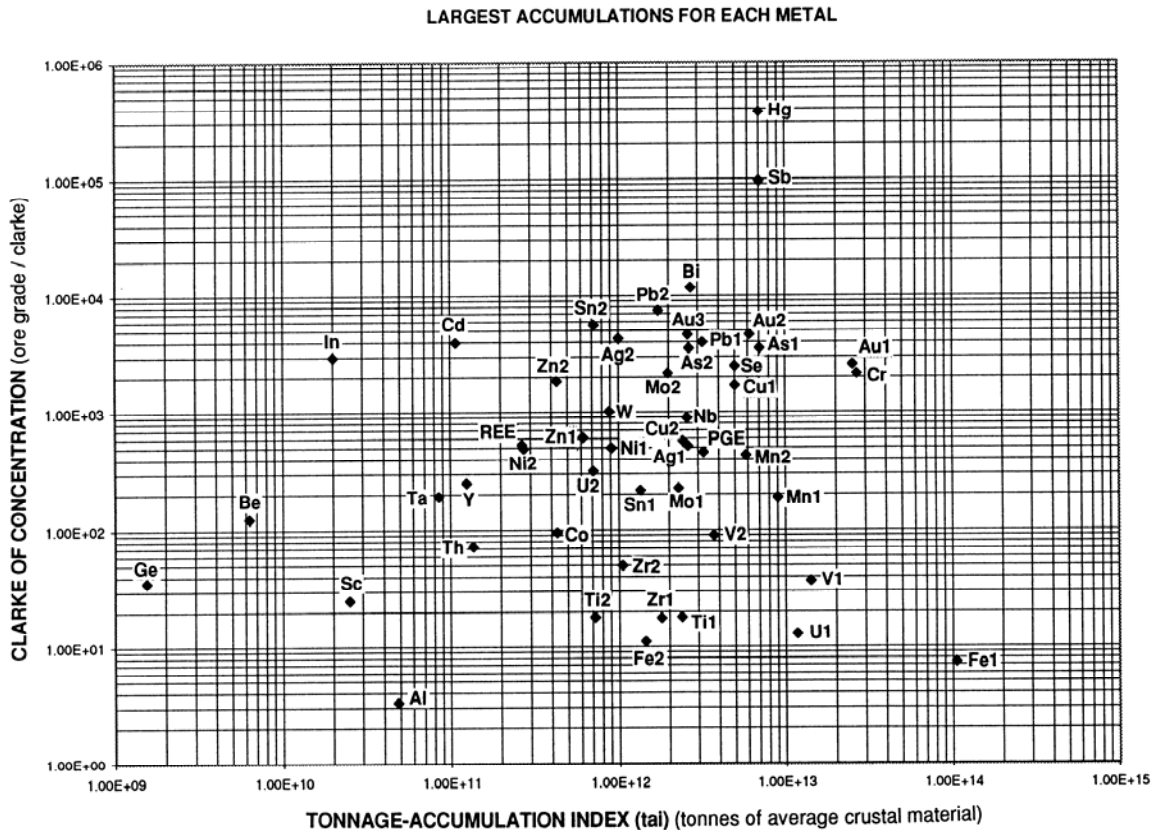


Figure 2.6. Plot of the largest deposits/districts of industrial metals into a clarke of concentration versus tonnage accumulation index graph

mentioned, two Hg and Sb deposits stand out from the rest in terms of the magnitude of metal accumulation, at substantial metal grades. The rest of metal entries plots as what looks like a random cluster with some general trends faintly suggested.

The metals that prefer dispersal to local concentration are on the left, the high-clarke metals (Al, Fe) near the bottom, the high-grade ore forming metals (most of which are hydrothermal) are in the upper half. It should be

realized that the plot represents single most exceptional localities out of exceptional populations, hence most of these deposits are in some way unique and not necessarily representative of the remaining “giants” and lesser

size deposits of corresponding metals. The geological reasons for metals super-accumulation, as much as they can be determined or at least guessed, are discussed in Chapter 15.

Table 2.7a. Single largest deposits/districts of the industrial metals and their share of global endowment (based on GIANTDEP 2, 1999, to preserve original conclusions; please read Table 2.7b below for updates)

| Metal | Largest deposit/district | Object | Metal content, t | Grade | % of max. endowment |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|----------|---------------------|
| Al | Boké-Gaoual, Guinea | area | 3.88 bt | 26.5 % | 32.33 |
| Fe | Alegria, Brazil* | deposit | 62 bt | 48.0 % | 0.62 |
| Ti | Bushveld Main Magnetite Seam, South Africa | unit | 2.88 bt | 7.2 % | 24.00 |
| Mn | Kalahari-Mamatwan, South Africa | deposit | 4.19 bt | 31.3 % | 48.16 |
| Zr | Lovozero eudialyte lujavrite unit, Russia | unit | 210 mt | 1.0 % | 44.68 |
| REE | Tomtor, Anabar Shield, Russia | deposit | 40 mt | 8.0 % | 14.29 |
| Cr | Bushveld chromitite seams, South Africa | unit | 3.47 bt | 28.0 % | 37.72 |
| V | Bushveld Main Magnetite Seam, South Africa | unit | 371 mt | 0.9 % | 17.67 |
| Zn-1 | Kraków-Silesia Muschelkalk Basin, Poland | basin | 40 mt | 4.0 % | 6.45 |
| Zn-2 | Broken Hill, N.S.W., Australia | ore zone | 28 mt | 12.0 % | 4.52 |
| Ni-1 | New Caledonia laterite-saprolite blanket | area | 50 mt | 2.75 % | 34.48 |
| Ni-2 | Talnakh-Oktyabrskoye, Russia | ore field | 15 mt | 2.7 % | 10.34 |
| Cu-1 | Copperbelt, Katanga portion, DRC Congo | ore belt | 125 mt | 4.25 % | 9.26 |
| Cu-2 | El Teniente, Chile | deposit | 66 mt | 1.31 % | 4.89 |
| Co | Copperbelt, Katanga portion, DRC Congo | belt | 10.4 mt | 0.23 % | 69.33 |
| Y | Tomtor, Anabar Shield, Russia | deposit | 3 mt | 0.6 % | 60.00 |
| Nb | Seis Lagos, Brazil | deposit | 48.9 mt | 1.7 % | 44.45 |
| Ga | Brockman, Western Australia, Australia | deposit | 640 t | 150 ppm | 0.6 |
| Pb-1 | Viburnum Trend, S.E. Missouri, U.S.A. | ore zone | 48 mt | 4.0 % | 14.20 |
| Pb-2 | Broken Hill, N.S.W., Australia | ore zone | 26 mt | 11.3 % | 7.69 |
| Th | Araxá, Brazil | deposit | 1.16 mt | 0.62 % | 71.60 |
| Be | Strange Lake, Labrador, Canada | deposit | 15.1 kt | 300 ppm | 1.85 |
| Sn-1 | Kinta Valley placers, Ipoh, Malaysia | area | 3.10 mt | 0.05 % | 11.92 |
| Sn-2 | Dachang, Jiangxi, China | ore field | 1.65 mt | 1.3 % | 6.35 |
| As | Rio Tinto, Spain | ore field | 4.50 mt | 0.6 % | 21.43 |
| U | Olympic Dam, South Australia | deposit | 1.20 mt | 540 ppm | 37.5 |
| Ge | Tsumeb, Namibia | deposit | 2,160 t | 5 ppm | 2.0 |
| Ta | Ghurayyah, Saudi Arabia | deposit | 93.3 kt | 212 ppm | 23.33 |
| Mo | Climax, Colorado, U.S.A. | deposit | 2.18 mt | 0.24 % | 7.68 |
| W | Verkhnye Qairakty, Kazakhstan | deposit | 880 kt | 0.102 % | 18.72 |
| Tl | Meggen, Germany | deposit | 960 t | 24 ppm | 56.47 |
| Sb | Xikuangshan, Hunan, China | ore field | 2.11 mt | 2.9 % | 28.13 |
| Se | Rio Tinto, Spain | ore field | 225 kt | 30 ppm | 30.00 |
| Cd | Tsumeb, Namibia | deposit | 10.8 kt | 40 ppm | 0.49 |
| Bi | Shizhouyuan, Hunan, China | deposit | 230 kt | 100 ppm | 38.33 |
| Ag-1 | Lubin Kupferschiefer district, Poland | district | 170 kt | 4 ppm | 12.44 |
| Ag-2 | Potosi (Cerro Rico), Bolivia | deposit | 70 kt | 30 ppm | 5.12 |
| In | Mount Pleasant, New Brunswick, Canada | ore field | 100 t | 15 ppm | 8.33 |
| Hg | Almadén, Spain | deposit | 280 kt | 0.15 % | 28.57 |
| PGE | Merensky Reef, Bushveld, South Africa | unit | 42 kt | 6.0 ppm | 40.78 |
| Te | Cripple Creek, Colorado, U.S.A. | ore field | 1000 t | 8.5 ppm | 2.38 |
| Au-1 | Central Rand Group, Witwatersrand, S. Africa | basin | 63 kt | 6.5 ppm | 35.60 |
| Au-2 | Welkom Goldfield, Witwatersrand, South Africa | ore field | 15.3 kt | 11.6 ppm | 8.64 |

* There is probably an order of magnitude error in the original source; the Fe content is more likely 6.2 bt. or less. This table is from Laznicka (1999) and has not been updated in order to match related applications

Table 2.7b. Single largest deposits/districts of the industrial metals: 2009 update based on GIANTDEP 4 in Appendix (only entries that have changed since 1999 are included)

| Metal | Largest deposit/district | Object | Metal content, t | Grade |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|
| Fe1 | Kursk Magnetic Anomaly | region | 35 bt | 50.0+ % |
| Fe2 | Hamersley Basin, Australia | basin | 19.5 bt | 60+ % |
| REE | Bayan Obo, China | deposit | 45 mt | 4.0 % |
| Zn-1 | Kraków-Silesia Basin, Poland | basin | 28 mt | 3.8 % |
| Zn-2 | Red Dog, Alaska | ore field | 31 mt | 16.6 % |
| Ni-2 | Noril'sk-Talnakh, Russia | district | 23.2 mt | 1.77 % |
| Cu-2 | El Teniente, Chile | deposit | 98 mt | 0.63 % |
| Pb-1 | Viburnum Trend, S.E. Missouri, U.S.A. | ore zone | 40 mt | 4.0 % |
| Pb-2 | Broken Hill, N.S.W., Australia | ore zone | 28 mt | 10.0 % |
| Be | Shizhuyuan, China | deposit | 100.0 kt | 0.12 % |
| Sn-2 | Gejiu, China | ore field | 2.45 mt | 1.1 % |
| U | Olympic Dam, South Australia | deposit | 1.98 mt | 216 ppm |
| Ge | Red Dog, Alaska | deposit | 18.7 kt | 100 ppm |
| Mo | Climax, Colorado, U.S.A. | deposit | 2.70 mt | 0.24 % |
| Cd | Uchaly, Russia | deposit | 33.75 kt | 150 ppm |
| Bi | Shizhouyuan, Hunan, China | deposit | 100 kt | 590 ppm |
| Ag-2 | Potosi (Cerro Rico), Bolivia | deposit | 115 kt | 102 ppm |
| In | Uchaly, Russia | ore field | 3150 t | 15 ppm |
| PGE | Merensky Reef, Bushveld, South Africa | unit | 30.8 kt | 6.0 ppm |
| Re | Dzhezkazgan, Kazakhstan | ore field | 2800 t | 1.4 ppm |
| Te | Red Dog, Alaska | ore field | 15,888 t | 85 ppm |

NOTE: Many minor elements (Cd,Se,Te,In,Re) are not (fully) recovered from complex ores and the deposits shown need not be the largest accumulations of these metals; they are included here because their trace metals contents have been published (or orally communicated)



Laochang ore field in the Gejiu Sn-Pb-Zn-Ag district, Yunnan, SW China: the world's largest tin district (~2.5 mt Sn).



Broken Hill, New South Wales, Australia, the world's largest lead ore field. The old Junction Mine, inactive but still standing (*top*) and the former Zinc Corporation Mine (*bottom*); PL 1981, 2007

3 From trace metals to giant deposits

3.1. Introduction

Classical ore deposits are exceptional local geochemical accumulations of highly concentrated metals of actual or potential industrial interest. This concept of exceptionality is relative to the geochemical background of ore-hosting environments. In the presumably iron-nickel Earth's core, Fe+Ni are predominant hence their accumulation is "normal". Local accumulations of oxygen, nitrogen and hydrogen would be exceptional. In biosphere where we live, the situation is reversed. Two end-member mechanisms are capable of causing exceptional local accumulations of metals within the present human habitat and its present technical reach (the anthroposphere):

1. An instant import of already concentrated metals from outside the biosphere and lithosphere. Metals could arrive from the outer space, derived from asteroids or space debris, in the form of meteorites or cosmic dust. Such mechanism exists, has been repeatedly observed, but has not yet produced a confirmed economic deposit (read below). Another alternative is an import of a pre-concentrated metal(s) from the earth's core (hardly viable) or from the deep mantle. There is a convincing evidence that diamonds originate below the graphite/diamond stability boundary at depths greater than 150 km and are brought to the upper crust, as xenocrysts, by kimberlitic and lamproitic magmas that also originate in similar depth (Mitchell, 1986). Except for several metals that are geochemically enriched in such magmas like titanium and chromium, there is no indication that metallic deposits in the crust have directly formed by a similar process.

2. Local metal concentration and accumulation formed from dispersed metals within the lithosphere, or at interfaces between mantle, hydrosphere, biosphere and atmosphere with continental crust, or from materials that originated in the mantle. A myriad of such processes has been directly observed in action (such as accumulation of heavy minerals along shorelines; precipitation of metallic minerals from hot springs), others have been credibly duplicated by experiment, and the rest is still controversial in the realm of a hypothesis or at best theory. R.D. Stanton has made an important statement that "ores are but rare rocks", in the time

when petrology and metallogeny had been pursued as two different independent schools of learning. This follows convincingly from histograms of metals inventory in the crust where the bulk of every metal is stored in rocks at mean crust content concentrations (clarkes). The highly concentrated metals in ores are at the end of the spectrum and the "rock"/"ore" boundary is flexible as it moves with demand and progress in extraction technology (Fig. 3.1). Geochemistry, petrology and metallogenesis try to determine how metals concentration and accumulation happened. Structural and regional geology, and metallogeny, study where and when that happened and where we can find the products, including giant deposits. This is the principal subject matter treated in the main body of this book (Part II), but before we get to it, two additional introductory topics have to be dealt with:

- (1) Establishment of geochemical background abundances, especially of trace (and some major) metals, in geological domains within which, out of which, or through which the ore forming metal fluxes operated;

- (2) Recognition that few ore deposits are the product of an instant, and/or a single stage process and that most orebodies have had a protracted and complex history of gradual metal accumulation, modification and post-formational ore preservation. This is essential to consider yet it does not clearly follow from traditional textbook ore classifications although it follows from many conceptual models of ore formation published in the past decades (compare the Economic Geology 100th Anniversary Volume, 2005). Complex formational history of ore deposits can be rapidly communicated by adopting and using a mnemonically coded, simplified ore history record (Laznicka, 1993), explained in Chapter 15.

It has already been mentioned that most, if not all, ore giants are the top members in a sequence of comparable ore type members, statistically dominated by lesser magnitude deposits. If so, the origin of the ore giants has not been substantially different from the origin of the "normal" deposits, hence "giants" owe their existence to quantitative, rather than qualitative, factors: stronger (i.e. higher energy) processes, richer metal sources, longer process duration, multiple ore stages, most favorable setting and timing, most efficient ore preservation.

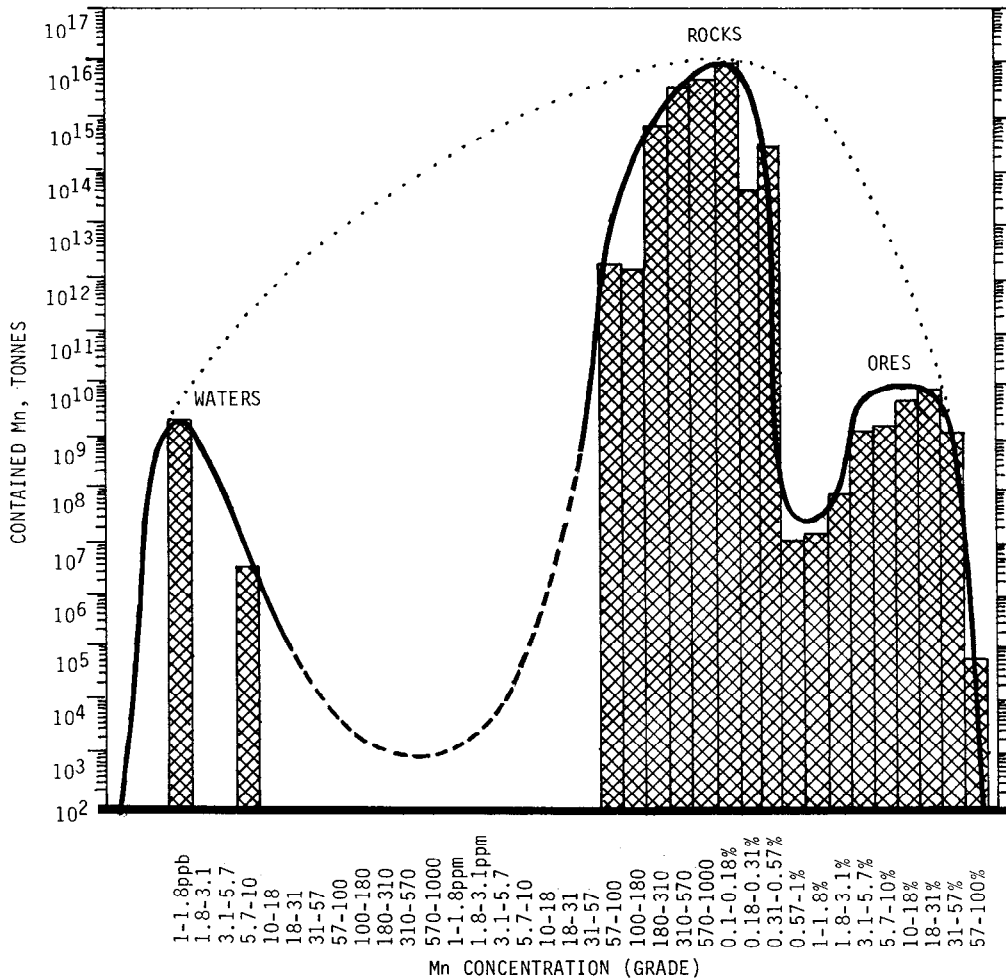


Figure 3.1. Graph contrasting concentration (grade) and tonnage of stored manganese in the Earth’s geological materials (including sea water) that is probably applicable to other trace metals as well. From Laznicka (1992a), reprinted courtesy of Elsevier B.V., Amsterdam. The graph shows clearly the three modes of Mn concentration: the sub-clarke dissolved Mn in sea water, the Mn in rocks, the concentrated Mn in ores. The lack of grade continuity between the rocks and waters is due either to the lack of published data, or is real, or both. The thin dotted curve would apply to a near-lognormal Mn distribution, applicable if the waters/rock gap did not exist

In contrast to the voluminous literature, especially the text/reference books that deal with ore genesis, the approach here is selective: the processes and settings that favor or potentially favor formation and occurrence of “giants” are emphasized, the rest subdued or ignored altogether.

3.2. Extraterrestrial metals and ores resulting from meteorite impact

We are not going to deal here with possible metal accumulations on the Moon, on planets or in asteroids but only with the extraterrestrial materials

that have actually landed at the earth surface (or the sea floor) and with the metallogenetic interaction of an impact with local terrestrial (or marine) rocks.

Meteorites

Iron meteorites would be an excellent source of iron, nickel and platinoids as they contain, on average, about 90% Fe, 7–20% Ni, 0.5–1% Co and several ppm of platinum metals (Mason, 1979). Unfortunately, the world’s total recorded tonnage of recovered iron meteorites is 460 tons only and the largest meteorite found so far, the Hoba, weights 60 tons and it contains 16.4% Ni. The actually

observed 1947 multiple fall of meteoritic irons in Sikhote Alin in the Russian Primor'e region yielded over 400 pieces with the total weight of 23 tons. The dispersed iron debris resulting from the Arizona Crater (Canyon Diablo) impact some 50,000 years ago amounts to 11.5 tons recovered so far, and there is still some 8,000 to 12,000 tons of dispersed fine Fe-Ni alloy particles left in ground (Shoemaker, 1963; Buchwald, 1975); Fig. 3.2.

Chondrites, silicate rocks of ultramafic composition, are rich in nickel (1.03% Ni) and are greatly enriched in platinum metals (Pt 1.01 ppm; Ir 0.51 ppm; Os 0.48 ppm; Pd 0.49 ppm; Rh 0.25 ppm; Ru 0.69 ppm, for a total platinum group elements' content of 3.43 ppm (the data are for the C1 carbonaceous chondrite from Mason, 1979). They would thus be an excellent PGE and Ni ore if they were present in substantial quantity, which they are not. Cosmic dust with similar trace metals and of which substantial amounts land continuously at the earth surface, remains in dispersed form. The iridium enrichment at paleosurfaces believed contemporaneous with past meteoritic impacts and widely quoted in the "extinctionist" literature (e.g. Alvarez et al., 1980) have concentrations of at most 10 times the Ir clarkite of 0.54 ppb; Ir would be difficult to economically recover from the several cm thick clayous horizons. Because of the high energy impacts of the celestial bodies much of their mass vaporizes and is returned to the outer space. What remains on Earth is dispersed and it is difficult to imagine the existence of a significant, geologically young local accumulation of meteoritic material on earth to develop into a metallic deposit, especially a giant one.

Impact sites and paleo-astroblemes

It is easy to agree that meteorite impacts that create astroblemes can also modify, mainly structurally, existing ore deposits if any were present in the target area (examples considered in the literature include the Pervomaiskoye Fe deposit in the Krivoi Rog district, Ukraine; Nikol'skiy et al., 1983; uranium deposits in the Carswell Structure, Saskatchewan; Baudemont and Fedorowich, 1996). Impacts can also create basins that fill by fallback and post-impact deposits (as in the Ries Crater, Bavaria; Fig. 3.3), some of which have accumulated industrial minerals (e.g. Grieve and Masaitis, 1994). The 100 km diameter Eocene Popigay astrobleme in Siberia is filled by fallback breccia that contains between 0.5 and 5 carats (0.2 and 1 g/t) of industrial

(not gem quality) impact diamonds of potentially economic interest. Naumov et al. (2004) reported traces of sulfide mineralization from Popigai. Impacts also contribute to structural burial of earlier ore deposits as in the "Au super-giant" Witwatersrand "basin", thus assisting in ore preservation (McCarthy et al., 1990). The 2.0 Ga Vredefort impact event in South Africa is credited with possibly driving fluids that caused partial gold remobilization within the original Witwatersrand paleoplacer. Pirajno (2005) presented evidence of hydrothermal activity at three Australian impact sites and speculated about economic implications. In several cases, meteorite impacts have been considered responsible for triggering ascent of mafic or alkaline magmas from depth to trigger formation of large igneous provinces (Jones, 2005), or for producing neomagmas from crustal rocks in the target area (Lightfoot et al., 1997). Contemporaneous or subsequent evolution of such magmas could have produced Fe-Ni-Cu sulfide ores, as in Sudbury (Chapter 12).

Only in the case of Sudbury, Ontario, 1.85 billion years old interpreted impact structure, suggestions have been made that the Ni, Cu and platinoids-bearing sulfide ore itself is of extraterrestrial origin (Dietz, 1972; Morrison, 1984; Stöffler et al., 1994). This idea is not universally accepted although the role of an ancient impact in producing the elliptical Sudbury structure, a variety of breccias, shatter cones and unusual rocks, has been debated for more than 30 years (read a more detailed description of the Sudbury mineralized complex in Chapter 12). In his recent models, Naldrett (1989a, 1999a,b) assumed a Paleoproterozoic impact that excavated deep crater, shattered and pulverized local rocks (Archean granite-gneiss and Proterozoic greenstones and metasediments), and triggered ascent of mafic magma from a reservoir under the present Sudbury Basin. The magma so created assimilated crustal debris, mixed with the impact melt, and exsolved Fe, Ni and Cu sulfide melt that simultaneously, in several centers, filtered down by gravity through the shattered rocks and breccias. As the melt descended it fractionated, depositing the Ni- and Cu-rich sulfide fraction in the Sublayer with the more mobile liquid penetrating deep into the basement to form essentially copper-bearing footwall orebodies. The Sublayer, a possible impact crater liner, is now an inhomogeneous hybrid breccia compositionally approaching quartz diorite to granodiorite.

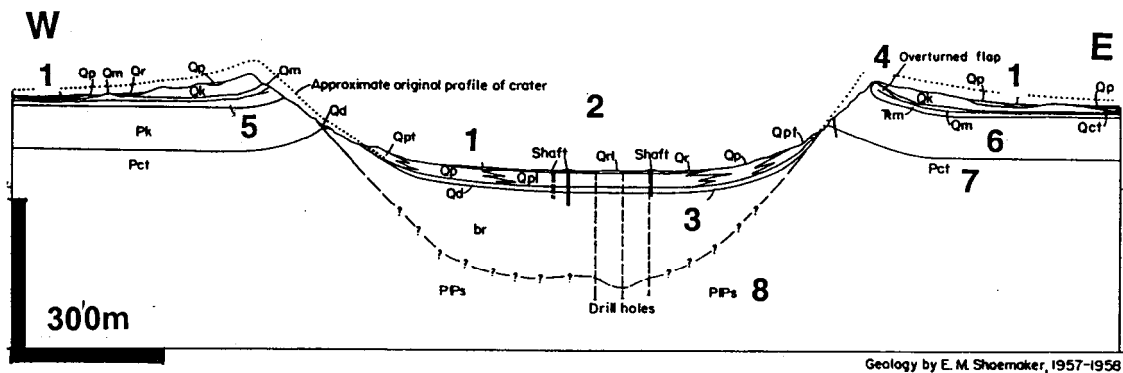


Figure 3.2. Cross-section of the Arizona Meteor Crater (Canyon Diablo), from Shoemaker (1987; U.S. Geological Survey; also from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1662). This is the only locality with more than 10 kt of metal (iron) of demonstrably extraterrestrial origin, dispersed in impactites and surficial sediments. Not a “giant”, the contained iron amounts to less than one day’s production of a large open pit iron mine

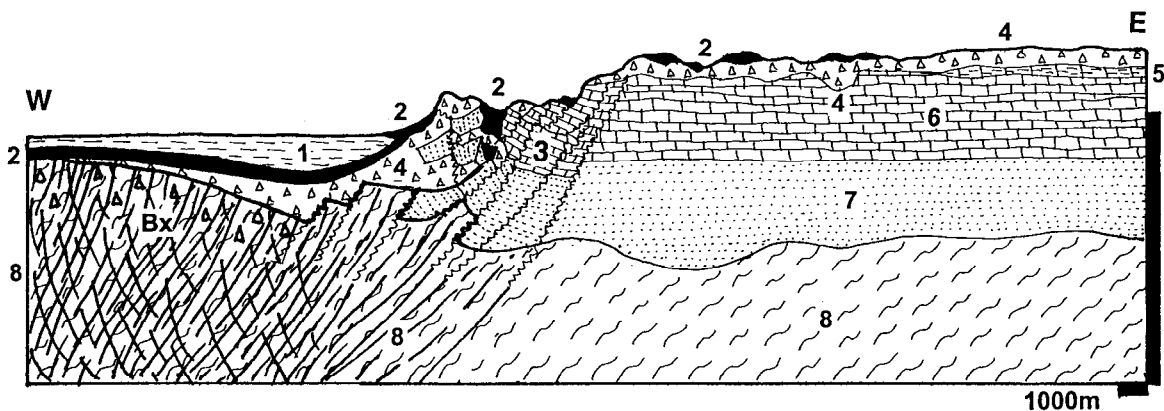


Figure 3.3. Cross-section of the eastern rim and part of the crater of the Miocene Ries impact structure near Nördlingen, Bavaria. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1773, modified after Pohl et al. (1977). The section shows the characteristic distribution of impactites, breccias and target rocks in an only slightly eroded structure. Except for some construction materials, there are no mineral deposits and only local trace metal enrichment of the extraterrestrial Ni and Ir. Explanations: 1. Mi3-Q post-impact fluvial and limnic sediments. Products of the 14.8 Ma impact: 2. Suevite breccia, heterolithic layer of shock metamorphosed and vesiculated fragments with some impact melt, coesite and stishovite; 3. Megabreccia of impact-jumbled and displaced target rocks; 4. Bunte Breccia: as above, but smaller, heterolithic fragments; Bx. Partly impact melted crater floor gradational to shock metamorphosed subfloor breccia; 5. Ol-Mi pre-impact molasse clastics; 6. J platformic sandstone, shale, limestone, marl; 7. Tr sandstone, shale, limestone; 8. Pre-Pe Variscan crystalline basement

The Sublayer and partly its basement and overlying gabbroids host the bulk of massive, breccia and matrix Fe, Ni, Cu sulfide ores. If this scenario is correct, the Sudbury ores would be synchronous with the impact, although not directly brought in from the outer space (Grieve and Therriault, 2000).

Impact sites as a lead to giant deposits?

It is unlikely that economically interesting relics of an extraterrestrial metalliferous material will ever be found, although there remains a remote

possibility that deep water impact targets could have somehow cushioned the kinetic and thermal energy of the impact and facilitated preservation of a fraction of the cosmic metals. Nothing has, however, been reported from the few recent and presumed ancient underwater impact sites, so far. The extraterrestrial origin of the Sudbury Ni–Cu sulfide ores remains unlikely and the orebodies have now been convincingly interpreted as a product of separation from fractionating contaminated crustally derived mafic to intermediate magma, the ore style and setting of

which does not substantially differ from similar systems that lack the impact diversion, like Noril'sk in Siberia (Lightfoot et al., 1997; Barnes and Lightfoot, 2005). The empirical geological characteristics at Noril'sk are thus relevant in the search for Sudbury Ni-Cu analogs but it would not work the other way, starting with and insisting on the presence of impact indicators. The idea that powerful impacts may have triggered mantle plumes and hot spots and possibly related ores may have some merit, but it is easier, as above, to concentrate directly on the search of rocks associated with plume activity than approaching the problem indirectly via impact sites.

3.3. Lithospheric evolution and ore formation related to geochemical backgrounds

The "geological" stage of the solid Earth is presently believed to have started some 4.6 billion years ago (Nisbet, 1987). The oldest dated terrestrial minerals, zircons, crystallized around 4.2 Ga (Myers, 1988). The oldest dated rocks are close to 3,930 Ma; Black et al. (1986). The oldest dated ore deposits are the 3.8 Ga old chromites in South Greenland ultramafics (Chadwick and Crewe, 1986). The oldest ore "giant" is probably the 3,315 Ma Spinifex Ridge (Coppin Gap) porphyry Cu-Mo deposit in the Pilbara, Australia (Barley, 1982), followed by the Antimony Line Sb-Au zone in the Murchison Greenstone belt, South Africa, dated at 3.02 Ga (Saager and Köppel, 1976). Compare also the "calendar" of Precambrian lithogenetic and ore forming events in Laznicka, (1993, p. 63). The bulk of preserved ore deposits of any age formed by local accumulation of metals within the lithosphere, although few had probably formed within the mantle (this includes both the lithospheric mantle and the asthenosphere) and were later incorporated into the lithosphere as fragments and melts. Lithosphere and its divisions (domains, envelopes), and partly the mantle, have been the metal sources and also the sites of ore formation and deposition. They had been there before the ores and they influenced greatly the selection of ore metals to (1982) estimated abundances of refractory lithophile elements (Al, Ca, Ti, Zr, Y, Sc, REE) in the primitive mantle to have been about two times of ordinary chondrites. Opinions differ as to whether, at the early stage, there had already been a thin veneer of a material enriched in incompatible and moderately volatile elements, enveloping the early mantle, to evolve into the continental crust, or

accumulate and styles of ore deposits (Kerrich et al. 2000, 2005). A brief story tracing the evolution of terrestrial domains, as it is interpreted today, is thus relevant, as the ore formation is ultimately related to the development of the major lithospheric domains although it was a very minor and local diversion. Van Kranendonk et al., eds. (2007) have reviewed the oldest Earth's history from several premises, including early ore formation.

Earth evolution and geochemistry

Interpretations of the bulk geochemistry and evolution of the early Earth (Carlson, ed., 2004) usually start with solar element abundances, determined spectroscopically. The pre-geological Earth is now believed to have been a body that grew by successive impacts and accretion of microplanets, planetesimals and cosmic dust (Allégre et al., 1995; Palme and O'Neill, 2004). Two types of microplanets are considered. The first type was differentiated into Fe and Ni-rich metallic core and silicate (chondrite) outer layer. Iron meteorites and chondrites, respectively, recently recovered at the Earth's surface, are considered to be fragments of disrupted planetesimals that arrived too late to be accreted into the developing Earth. The second type of microplanets likely consisted of chondrite only. The source of the rare palasite meteorites (olivine in Fe-Ni metallic matrix) is uncertain. Most of the reported "meteorites" of unusual composition like copper or Cu-Ni sulfides have been proven as "meteowrongs" so there is no clear evidence that materials such as equivalents of the Sudbury Fe-Ni-Cu sulfide ores exist in space.

The accreted Earth underwent melting and metallic core separation shortly after accretion (Wänke et al., 1984; Newson, 1990). The refractory siderophile metals (Fe, Ni, Cr; platinoids) and some moderately siderophile elements (Mo, W, Sc) preferentially partitioned into the core, depleting the "solar mix" (Anders and Grevesse, 1989). A thick envelope of undepleted mantle surrounded the core. The mantle is considered to have been compositionally close to carbonaceous chondrites (C1; Table 3.1), although Shen-su Sun (1982) wondered whether the crust formed gradually by repeated partial melting of mantle followed by ascent of the more mobile components in course of mantle plume activity (hot-spot melting) or subduction (Palme and O'Neill, 2004; Morris and Ryan, 2004). The idea of a continental crust formed before 4 Ga and remaining constant in mass since (Bowring and Housh, 1995) is particularly attractive to a globally

versed field geologist (compare Laznicka, 1993), although the truth is probably somewhere between the two competing schools of thought. The early continental mass suffered repeated fragmentation followed by amalgamation.

Mantle plumes versus subduction: In the past decades two interpretations of the early Earth's history have achieved prominence: mantle plumes (Stein and Hofmann, 1994; Davies, 1999; Condie, 2001), and the episodic crustal assembly and re-assembly followed by dispersal of supercontinents (Condie, 2004). These concepts have been expanded and adopted to suit ore formation, especially in the context of secular evolution of the lithosphere (Groves et al., 2005; Kerrich et al., 2005) formation of supercontinents (Barley and Groves, 1992), and the role of mantle plumes in metallogenesis (Pirajno, 2001). According to the "new geodynamics" the early stages of Earth's evolution (Hadean and early Archean) had been dominated by mantle plume activity beneath a hotter and thinner evolving lithosphere. Mantle plumes are believed originating at the core-mantle boundary at more than ~670 km depth. They have a gradually upward widening shape as they rise, bringing geothermal heat into higher levels of asthenosphere and spreading beneath lithosphere. This causes lithospheric lifting, heating, melting and local penetration of magmas that can initiate continental breakup. With gradual cooling of the Earth and lithosphere growth the plume activity has diminished through time and plate tectonics became the main driving force of lithospheric configuration possibly as early as 3.4 Ga, but almost certainly since about 2.7 Ga when the metallogenically important greenstone belt provinces assembled (Groves et al., 2005; Wyman et al., 2002).

Mantle-derived juvenile crust has been continuously added at plate margins throughout the ages and the process is active and well documented today. Mid-ocean ridge basalt (MORB tholeiite; Table 3.1), the principal constituent of the modern oceanic crust, is interpreted as partial melt derived from heterogeneous mantle depleted in the incompatible metals during repeated subduction and cycling (Bennett, 2004). The displaced metals have been added to the continental crust (Hofmann, 2004). The intraplate basalts found at oceanic islands like Hawaii, in plateaux, seamounts as well as in continental flood and rift basalts, are compositionally different from MORB. They have higher complement of incompatible elements and most are alkali basalts with local development of intermediate and acid volcanic members. This is

attributed to the activity of magma plumes established deep in the undepleted mantle from which they scavenged the incompatible elements (Hofmann, 2004), although inheritance of continental crust components is also likely for complexes that originated in intracontinental rifts.

Although it is not known how far back in history can subduction be traced, it is a powerful mechanism to which is attributed extraction of the predominantly incompatible elements from the mantle and their transfer into the continental crust (Bennett, 2004). Subduction is also considered responsible for contamination of the mantle by crustal elements that include organic carbon, and by introduction of water into great sublithospheric depths. The subducting plates release water as pressure and temperature increase during plate descent and some elements start to migrate back to the ocean floor and sub-floore region and onto the continental lithosphere. Morris and Ryan (2004) have established a relative order of efficiency of element extraction from the subducting slab, with nearly 100% of boron extracted and returned to the lithosphere early, followed by Cs, As, Sb, Pb (50–75% extraction rate) and Rb, Ba, Sr, Be (20–30% extraction rate). The extracted metals are believed mostly released within island arc systems as magma component. Some outmigrating elements can build up in the upper mantle wedge at base of the continental crust, while the remaining elements are released to the upper mantle at a depth of about 225 km. Dehydration and decarbonation during subduction, with transfer of incompatible elements into the overlying mantle wedge, cause mantle metasomatism (Hofmann, 2004). Partial melting of the metasomatized intervals or flushing of selected elements by ascending fluids is believed responsible for generation of alkaline magmas and for volatile streaming.

Continental crust

Continental crust (Wedepohl, 1995) is a component of lithosphere between 0 and as much as 70 km thick. Traditionally, it has been subdivided into the upper and lower continental crusts. The Upper Crust (Table 3.2) is dominated by unmetamorphosed through amphibolite grade metamorphosed sedimentary and volcanic rocks intruded by high and intermediate level granitoids and gabbroids. The predominant lithologies originated by deposition on stabilized cratons (platformic sequences) and in marine shelf-slope environments on their downwarped flanks ("miogeoclinal"), as well as along consuming plate

margins and rifts. The Lower Crust (Taylor and McLennan, 1985, 1995; Table 3.2) is dominated by granulite-facies metamorphics with some migmatites that range from felsic (e.g. garnet-feldspar granulite, minor meta-quartzite) to mafic (garnet amphibolite to eclogite) and there are bodies of anorthosite, meta-gabbroids, ultramafics as well as metasedimentary marble. The 1970s models considered the Lower Crust as mainly high-grade metamorphosed oceanic crust (the “basaltic layer” of Russian authors), rather orderly disposed, with increasing metamorphic grade down to the MOHO boundary against the mantle. Modern research over Precambrian cratons (Rudnick and Fountain, 1995), aided by deep seismic profiling, indicates extensive subhorizontal and low-angle contraction tectonics with numerous interleaved thrust sheets and slices of merging meta-supracrustals and magmatites, interspersed with mylonitic intervals.

Geochemical background controlling the presence of ore deposits

The origin of lithosphere and mantle as briefly reviewed above, and ore deposition that is a component of terrestrial rocks formation (lithogenesis), has resulted from complex processes not yet well understood. The variety of geochemical backgrounds and geochemical evolution of terrestrial systems is a fundamental basis of metallogenic interpretations and ore prediction. Analysis has to start with consideration given to distribution of major and minor rock-(and other earth materials like sea water and air)-forming elements. Tables of element abundances for average crust, for the various lithospheric divisions, for the mantle, hydrosphere and biosphere have been published at frequent intervals by a number of authorities since the pioneering work of Clarke (1924). As research techniques improve and accumulated data grow almost exponentially the classical element abundance estimates of the 1960s have been refined, but this has not removed discrepancies among data tables produced by the

various authors and research schools. There is not a “correct” choice of an authority so one has to select a table most in agreement with one’s past experience. Continental crust abundances by Wedepohl (1995) have been selected as a basis for calculating tonnage accumulation indexes in Laznicka (1999) and throughout this book (see Table 2.3. in Chapter 2), with the alternative figures of Rudnick and Gao (2004) listed for comparison. Element abundances values in chondrites, mantle, and crust taken from Palme and O’Neill (2004); mid-ocean ridge basalt values from Hofmann (1988) and Sun & McDonough (1989); and lower/upper continental crustal abundances from both Wedepohl (1995) and Taylor & McLennan (1995), appear in the same table. Although not all geochemical data are ideal (Rollinson, 1993, used 352 pages to tell us what is wrong with them), they are the only ones we have so they have to be used. The quantitative conclusions in the field of metallogeny are thus influenced by conclusions reached by geochemists and petrologists and when these data change the ore-related data have to change too. Despite value discrepancies, it is apparent that each terrestrial domain has one or more distinct groups of elements (metals) that are moderately to strongly enriched in respect to other domains, as follows:

- Mantle: Mg, Cr, Ni, Co, PGE
- Oceanic crust: Fe, Cu, Mn, Zn
- Lower Continental crust: Al, Zr, REE, Th
- Upper Continental Crust: Sn, W, Mo, Li, Rb, Be, Bi, Ta, Nb, Pb, U

It can be statistically demonstrated that ore deposits of the same metals prefer the geochemically enriched domains either directly (they are hosted by them) or indirectly (metals derived from Domain A now hosted by Domain B). Trace metal fluxes driven by a variety of mechanisms, influenced by a multitude of controls, and channeled by a multitude of structures produce local accumulations of metals-ore deposits most of which correlate with trace metals preference of their geological settings.

Table 3.1. Major and trace metal abundances in chondrite, primitive mantle, oceanic basalt and average continental crust

| Metal | C1 chondrite P&O 2004 | Earth's primitive mantle; P&O 2004 | MORB (oceanic basalt); A.H. 1988 | Continental crust P&O 2004 |
|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Li (ppm) | 1.49 | 1.60 | *3.30 | 1.30 |
| Be (ppm) | 0.025 | 0.07 | | 1.50 |
| B (ppm) | 0.69 | 0.26 | | 1.50 |
| Mg (%) | 9.61 | 22.17 | 4.57 | 3.20 |
| Al (%) | 8.50 | 2.38 | 8.08 | 8.41 |
| Sc (ppm) | 5.90 | 16.50 | 41.37 | |
| Ti (ppm) | 458.00 | 1,280.00 | *7,600.00 | 5,440.00 |
| V (ppm) | 54.30 | 86.00 | | 230.00 |
| Cr (ppm) | 2,646.00 | 2,520.00 | | 185.00 |
| Mn (ppm) | 1,933.00 | 1,050.00 | | 1,400.00 |
| Fe (%) | 18.43 | 6.30 | 9.36 | 7.07 |
| Co (ppm) | 506.00 | 102.00 | 47.07 | 29.00 |
| Ni (ppm) | 10,770.00 | 1,860.00 | 149.50 | 105.00 |
| Cu (ppm) | 131.00 | 20.00 | 74.4 | 75.00 |
| Zn (ppm) | 323.00 | 53.50 | | 80.00 |
| Ga (ppm) | 9.71 | 4.40 | | |
| Ge (ppm) | 32.60 | 1.20 | | |
| As (ppm) | 1.81 | 0.066 | | 1.00 |
| Se (ppm) | 21.40 | 0.08 | | |
| Rb (ppm) | 2.32 | 0.605 | 1.26 | 260.00 |
| Sr (ppm) | 7.26 | 20.3 | 113.20 | 260.00 |
| Y (ppm) | 1.56 | 4.37 | 35.82 | |
| Zr (ppm) | 3.86 | 10.81 | 104.24 | 100.00 |
| Nb (ppm) | 0.247 | 0.588 | 3.51 | 11.00 |
| Mo (ppm) | 0.928 | 0.039 | *0.31 | 1.00 |
| Ru (ppb) | 683 | 4.55 | | |
| Rh (ppb) | 140 | 0.93 | | |
| Pd (ppb) | 556 | 3.27 | | |
| Ag (ppb) | 197 | 4 | | 80 |
| Cd (ppb) | 680 | 64 | | |
| In (ppb) | 78 | 13 | | |
| Sn (ppm) | 1.68 | 0.138 | 1.38 | 2.50 |
| Sb (ppb) | 133 | 12 | *10 | 200 |
| Te (ppb) | 2,270 | 8 | | |
| Cs (ppb) | 188 | 18 | 14 | 1,000 |
| REE (ppb) | 2,599 | 7,286 | 43,491 | |
| -La (ppb) | 245 | 686 | 3,895 | 16,000 |
| -Ce (ppb) | 638 | 1,786 | *7,500 | |
| -Nd (ppb) | 474 | 1,327 | 2,074 | |
| Hf (ppb) | 107 | 300 | 2,974 | |
| Ta (ppb) | 14 | 40 | *132 | 1,000 |
| W (ppb) | 90 | 16 | *10 | 1,000 |
| Re (ppb) | 39 | 0.3 | | |
| PGE (ppb) | 3,347 | 22 | | |
| Os (ppb) | 506 | 3.4 | | |
| Ir (ppb) | 480 | 3.2 | | |
| Pt (ppb) | 982 | 6.6 | | |
| Au (ppb) | 148 | 0.88 | | 3 |
| Hg (ppb) | 310 | 6 | | |
| Tl (ppb) | 143 | 3 | *1.4 | 360 |
| Pb (ppm) | 2.53 | 0.185 | 0.49 | 8.00 |
| Bi (ppb) | 111 | 5 | | |
| Th (ppb) | 30 | 83 | 120 | 3,500 |
| U (ppb) | 7.8 | 21.8 | 71 | 910 |

Data sources: P&O = Palme and O'Neill (2004); A.H. = Hofmann (1988), * = Sun and McDonough (1989)

Table 3.2. Major and trace metal abundances in the continental crust

| Metal | Lower continental crust (W 1995) | Lower continental crust (T&M 1995) | Upper continental crust (W 1995) | Upper continental crust (T&M 1995) | Bulk continental crust (R&G 2004) |
|-----------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Li (ppm) | 13.0 | 11.0 | 22.0 | 20.0 | 21.0 |
| Be (ppm) | 1.7 | 1.0 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 2.1 |
| B (ppm) | 5.0 | 8.3 | 17 | 15.0 | 17.0 |
| Mg (%) | 3.15 | 3.8 | 1.35 | 1.33 | |
| Al (%) | 8.21 | 8.52 | 7.74 | 8.04 | |
| Sc (ppm) | 25.0 | 36.0 | 7.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 |
| Ti (ppm) | 5,010.0 | 6,000.0 | 3,117.0 | 3,000.0 | |
| V (ppm) | 149.0 | 285.0 | 53.0 | 60.0 | 97.0 |
| Cr (ppm) | 228.0 | 235.0 | 35.0 | 35.0 | 92.0 |
| Mn (ppm) | 929.0 | 1,700.0 | 527.0 | 600.0 | |
| Fe (%) | 5.71 | 8.24 | 3.09 | 3.50 | |
| Co (ppm) | 38.0 | 35.0 | 11.6 | 10.0 | 17.3 |
| Ni (ppm) | 99.0 | 135.0 | 18.6 | 20.0 | 47.0 |
| Cu (ppm) | 37.4 | 90.0 | 14.3 | 25.0 | 28.0 |
| Zn (ppm) | 79.0 | 83.0 | 52.0 | 71.0 | 67.0 |
| Ga (ppm) | 17.0 | 18.0 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 17.5 |
| Ge (ppm) | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.4 |
| As (ppm) | 1.3 | 0.8 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 4.8 |
| Se (ppm) | 0.17 | 50.0 | 0.083 | 50.0 | 0.09 |
| Rb (ppm) | 41.0 | 5.3 | 110.0 | 112.0 | 84.0 |
| Sr (ppm) | 352.0 | 230.0 | 316.0 | 350.0 | 320.0 |
| Y (ppm) | 27.2 | 19.0 | 20.7 | 22.0 | 21.0 |
| Zr (ppm) | 165.0 | 70 | 237.0 | 190.0 | 193.0 |
| Nb (ppm) | 11.3 | 6.0 | 26.0 | 25.0 | 12.0 |
| Mo (ppm) | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.1 |
| Ru (ppb) | | | | | 0.34 |
| Rh (ppb) | | | | | 0.4 |
| Pd (ppb) | | 1 | | 0.5 | 0.52 |
| Ag (ppb) | 80 | 90 | 55 | 50 | 53 |
| Cd (ppm) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.09 |
| In (ppb) | 52 | 50 | 61 | 50 | 56 |
| Sn (ppm) | 2.1 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 5.5 | 2.1 |
| Sb (ppm) | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.31 | 0.2 | 0.4 |
| Te (ppb) | | | | | 0.12 |
| Cs (ppm) | 0.8 | 0.1 | 5.8 | 3.7 | 4.9 |
| REE (ppm) | 138.0 | 56.0 | 147.0 | 116.0 | 148.0 |
| -La (ppm) | 26.8 | 11 | 32.3 | 30.0 | 31.0 |
| -Ce (ppm) | 53.1 | 23 | 65.7 | 64.0 | 63.0 |
| -Nd (ppm) | 28.1 | 12.7 | 25.9 | 26.0 | 27.0 |
| Hf (ppm) | 4.0 | 2.1 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.3 |
| Ta (ppm) | 0.84 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 0.9 |
| W (ppm) | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.4 | 2.0 | 1.9 |
| Re (ppb) | | 0.4 | | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| PGE (ppb) | | | | | 1.41 |
| Os (ppb) | | 0.05 | | 0.05 | 0.031 |
| Ir (ppb) | | 0.13 | | 0.02 | 0.022 |
| Pt (ppb) | | | | | 0.5 |
| Au (ppb) | | 3.4 | | 1.8 | 1.5 |
| Hg (ppb) | 21 | | 56 | | 0.05 |
| Tl (ppm) | 0.26 | 0.23 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.9 |
| Pb (ppm) | 12.5 | 4.0 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 17.00 |
| Bi (ppb) | 37 | 38 | 123 | 127 | 160 |
| Th (ppm) | 6.6 | 1.06 | 10.3 | 10.7 | 10.5 |
| U (ppm) | 0.93 | 0.28 | 2.5 | 2.8 | 2.7 |

Data sources: W 1995 = Wedepohl (1995); T&M 1995 = Taylor and McLennan (1995); R&G = Rudnick and Gao (2004)



Sankt Georgkirche, Nördlingen, Bavaria, in the Ries Tertiary impact crater, constructed entirely from meteorite fallback breccias

4 Geological divisions that contain ore giants: introduction and the role of mantle

Ever since De Launay's monumental *Traité de Métallogénie* book published in 1913, writers of text and reference books in economic geology (Lindgren, 1933; Schneiderhöhn, 1941; Bateman, 1950; Smirnov, 1976; Guilbert and Park, 1985) experimented with organization of book contents which, in turn, reflected classifications of mineral deposits popular in their times. The books organization has gradually shifted from purely genetic one (orthomagmatic, mesothermal, sedimentary, etc. deposits) to those that emphasize host rock associations (Stanton, 1972; Laznicka, 1985a, 1993) or geotectonic setting: first based on the geosynclinal model (Bilibin, 1955), later on plate tectonics (Routhier, 1980; Mitchell and Garson, 1981; Sawkins, 1990). Thanks to the extreme nonuniformity of metallic deposits, no single subject organization has been capable of providing a "democratic" framework in which all types of ores would receive equal attention and provide the student with an unbiased outlook essential for going out and searching for ores. Every organizational framework favors the deposits that fit into a popular pigeonhole (or correspond to a popular model) and it tends to marginalize or completely ignore deposits that do not fit or, even worse, forces the latter into classes for which they are ill suited (is it not like governments, religions and political doctrines operate?).

Stanton (1972) pioneered the organization of ores based on host rock associations, but hydrothermal veins that are not controlled by uniform host rocks refused to cooperate so Stanton put them into a "vein association". How do you go around looking for areally extensive "vein rocks"? In the plate tectonic models young (active) oceanic spreading ridges and back-arcs have provided the most convincing settings for some types of ores, some of which have been directly observed in the process of formation: an ultimate proof in geology! This clarity and reliability of genetic interpretation of recent, active, surficial (or sea-floor) ore-forming systems, however, grows gradually weaker as one moves into the geologically older and deeper-seated rock associations, and away from the plate margins. There, hypothesizing so dear to the geologists (note the ubiquitous paragraphs reviewing the often conflicting interpretations based on the same sets of

data that nowadays adorn almost every research paper or reference book) overshadows the facts. Popular models are put into action whether they are appropriate or not. Concepts only remotely applicable or not applicable at all are often forced on unsuspecting ore deposits whenever a new genetic paradigm or a reinterpretation are published, adding to the burgeoning literature. How important are the plate tectonic settings for the formation of ore laterites or placers? Not much.

For the purpose of general teaching and academic research "streamlined" ore classifications and organizations are fine, in fact essential for presentation to the 3rd or 4th year geology students and still preserving their sanity. They serve also well to academic researchers who enjoy the luxury of concentrating on a selected topic or a method and to keep them "refining". The practicing geologist faced with the task of placing into suitable pigeonholes all mineralizations that occur in his/her territory, or an explorationist expected to find new orebodies rather than to research those found by others, need a different assistance. Exploration is still precedent (analogue) driven, even given that many of the future orebodies are to be found under a deep cover by drilling geophysical anomalies. One still needs the ability to "read the rocks" and interpret the "facts" revealed in the drill core to position the next hole creatively to find a mine, for a minimum expenditure.

In mineral exploration "everything goes" as long as it leads to a new orebody and no single framework, model or idea is a panacea equally suitable for all types of deposits (Hodgson, 1993; Woodall, 1984, 1994). This multiple approach with emphasis on practicality should be reflected in a text primarily written for the practitioners, so what is the most suitable framework of organization applied to all metallic deposits, anywhere, and preferably of a large magnitude?

I believe it is the combination of contemporary concepts of earth geodynamics (especially plate tectonics) with empirical (visually recognizable in the field) terrain characteristics like depositional environments where the Earth materials presently form, and lithologic (or lithotectonic) associations produced in the past then repeatedly modified and

repositioned to constitute the mappable local geology.

Plate tectonics with its many environments and sub-environments is the primary premise of organization of the presently forming and geologically young systems before they disappear down the subduction zone or are substantially reshaped and modified in the process of conversion into an orogenic belt (Chapters 5 and 6). These include active and “young” inactive oceanic ridges, ocean floor, island arcs with backarcs and forearcs, marine rift basins, and other divisions. As one moves into associations of ancient rocks preserved in orogenic belts the original formational processes and environments are no longer directly recognizable and are the subject of interpretation. Interpretations change with the progress of science and schools of thought and many tend to be of a short duration or controversial. It is thus better to apply rock associations combined with recognizable structural and metamorphic styles as the main premise of organization, as is the case with most chapters in this book. Additional characteristics applied to formulate chapters have been: (1) An unequivocal geotectonic setting like convergent continental margins (Chapters 6 and 7) or “rifts” (Chapter 12), further subdivided by the overall level of exposure (depth of exhumation) into the near-surface, volcanic and sediments-dominated associations as in the “Andean arcs” (Chapter 6), and their intrusions-dominated deeper levels as in the “Cordilleran Granitoids” (Chapter 7); (2) Position in respect to plate margins that had also influenced magma derivation, as in Chapter 8 (Intracrustal magmatism and mineralized structures); (3) Substantial geological age differences that also include some evolutionary changes, have been the reason for separate treatment of mostly Phanerozoic volcanic-sedimentary orogens (Chapter 9), and their genetically close Precambrian counterparts (Chapter 10). The same reasoning applies to the distinct “Proterozoic style”, mostly sedimentary basal sequences (Chapter 11), treated separately from their mainly Phanerozoic sedimentary counterparts (Chapter 13); (4) Highly metamorphosed rock associations where metamorphism obscured their original characteristics, have been placed into their own Chapter 14.

There is a tremendous degree of transitionality and overlap among the above geological divisions and corresponding chapters, but the chapters broadly coincide with areas of experience and preferential specialization of geologists that justifies this approach. How do metallic deposits, especially

the “giants”, fit into the above organization? Certain ore types, styles or families are confined to, or are predominant in, a single chapter, like the MVT deposits in Chapter 13. The ore type is thus introduced and described in that chapter. Other ore types, like the “orogenic-gold” or volcanogenic massive sulfides (VMS), are common to several Chapters: 8, 9 and 10, and 5, 8, 9, respectively. To avoid repetition such ore type is described in greater detail in one Chapter only, to which references are made in the other Chapters. To facilitate information search from several premises brief directories based on ore types, and ore metals, appear later in this Chapter.

4.1. Earth’s geodynamics, plate tectonics, and metallogenesis

The term geodynamics is broader than plate tectonics as it incorporates processes taking place within the entire Earth, down to or even inside the core. It tries to interpret the early evolution of the Earth since the earliest appearance of solid rocks when the present-day lithospheric plates may not have operated. Increasingly, geodynamics is being used as a conceptual framework for global metallogeny, especially as it tries to explain the origin of the lithosphere and hydrosphere, where all presently recognized and exploited ore deposits are located (Kerrick et al., 2000, 2005; Groves et al., 2005). Plate tectonics, presently the most productive and also least controversial geodynamic system (Condie, 1997) has provided, since its birth in 1968, an all-embracing framework for the study of terrestrial rock and ore formation. Plate tectonic interpretations have been most convincing in the uppermost crust where some processes can be directly observed, measured and analysed. From there the interpretational clarity rapidly decreases with increasing depth and geological time.

Before plate tectonics geosynclines and the geotectonic cycle ruled the world (Auboin, 1965). They provided framework to metallogenic provinces and metallogenic epochs that assisted mineral discovery especially in the former USSR (Bilibin, 1955); metallogenic provinces have been recently reinterpreted in a modern way (Kerrick et al., 2005). Although the concept of geosynclines has been out of date for several decades now, it left behind some terminological heritage that is still locally used in an official way (e.g. the Adelaide Geosyncline) because of tradition, and unofficial way as a shortcut to long multi-word terms. The two geosynclinal megadomains: eugeocline (volcanic sedimentary oceanic and convergent

margin assemblage) and miogeocline (stable continental margin sedimentary successions) are still in use as convenience terms to rapidly identify contrasting megadomains in composite orogens like the North American Cordillera (both terms are widely used in *The Decade of American Geology*, e.g. Oldow et al., 1989). In this sense both terms are occasionally used in this book, enclosed in quotation marks. This does not indicate an intention to resurrect obsolete concepts.

Table 4.1. tabulates selected young plate tectonic environments that have produced giant metal accumulations, included in this book. Table 4.2 is a list of interpreted past plate tectonic environments with examples of major metallic deposits they contain.

4.2. The Earth's mantle and its role in terrestrial (crustal) lithogenesis and metallogenesis

Earth's mantle is the intermediate region between the metallic core and lithosphere. It is the thickest (about 2,850 km) and most voluminous (82% of Earth's volume, 68% of mass) Earth division composed of ferromagnesian ultramafic silicate rocks. The traditional mantle boundaries (Ringwood, 1975) have been placed on distinct seismic discontinuities. The bottom discontinuity, at about 2,900 km depth, separates the Lower Mantle from the Core. Between the 400 and 900 km depth is the Transitional Zone, above which is the Upper Mantle that is in contact with the continental crust in depths ranging from about 30 to 70 km, and with the oceanic crust in depths between 12 and 16 km. Mantle petrology and processes, mainly from the theoretical point of view, are well reviewed in petrology texts (e.g. Maaløe, 1985; Hess, 1989)

The mantle is subdivided into the solid, rigid, lithospheric mantle, and plastic ("molten") asthenosphere that undergoes convective flowage. The lithosphere/asthenosphere boundary is uneven and further complicated by the presence of mantle plumes that are rising, subvertical columns or cones of buoyant magma the internal temperature of which is some 200–250° C greater than that of the surrounding asthenosphere (Kerr et al., 2005). A "typical" plume originates near the thermal boundary layer at the core interface (Davies, 1998) and this has been confirmed by high resolution tomography of the plume beneath Iceland, but other plumes have much shallower roots and are rather narrow (Nataf, 2000). Small plumes also designated as "mantle hot fingers" ascent from the 670 km

deep mantle discontinuity (Ernst and Buchan, eds., 2002). Upon reaching the base of lithosphere the plume heads tend to flatten and spread, adding heat and creating tensional regimes in the lithosphere that result in rifting. Superplume events in Earth's history caused continental breakup on one hand, and supercontinent (like Pangea) assembly on the other (Barley et al., 1998; Dalziel et al., 2000; Condie, 2001). This topic as it relates to ore formation is reviewed in Pirajno (2001), Groves et al. (2005) and Kerrich et al. (2005).

Mantle plume activity influences the overall Earth's geodynamics that creates the various mega-environments and systems within which distinct rock associations form that include metallic deposits. The causal connection of ores to mantle plumes is indirect and distant, nevertheless occasionally invoked. Isley and Abbott (1999) attributed the origin of some banded iron formations to plume-related mafic volcanism.

A greater and more immediate mantle plumes' relevance is in creation of "hot spots", thermal anomalies within the crust above the (usually small) mantle plume in the subsurface (Pirajno, 2005). The stationary plumes rooted in the deep mantle, over which the lithospheric plates move, produce a series of hot spots indicated by the presence of petrographic "mantle proxies" (White and Mackenzie, 1995; Ernst and Buchan, 2002). These are distinct mantle-derived igneous associations and provinces that include Bushveld-style complexes, mafic dike swarms (Ernst and Buchan, 2001), plateau basalts, alkaline rock associations with their characteristic mineralization (Pirajno, 2001; Chapter 12). Oceanic plateaus like the present Ontong Java in the western Pacific are attributed to suboceanic mantle melting above plumes, and are considered close equivalents of terrestrial plateau basalts. They are enriched in some trace metals (especially Cu) that may enter magmas and eventually magmatic hydrotherms following melting when subducted, or by some form of mobilization if accreted to continental margin. Subduction of oceanic plateaus has been invoked as one of the mechanisms of lifting the overlying plate, contributing to flat subduction.

Another set of ore-forming processes attributed to mantle plumes relies on the heat flow that causes melting of crustal materials to generate felsic, alkaline and, with mantle-sourced melts bimodal anorogenic associations and related ores. Plume/hot spot driven convection of crustal fluids (mainly meteoric waters) may have contributed to formation of some epithermal, or Carlin-type, deposits (e.g. Schissel and Smail, 2001).

Table 4.1. Young (active, recent) plate tectonic environments and book chapters; only those that contain ore “giants” are reviewed

| Chapter No., environment | Example | Processes | Rock formation | Ore formation |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5. Ocean spreading ridges | Mid-Atlantic Ridge Iceland | Spreading of central rift, outpouring of mantle generated lavas | MORB basalt lavas, breccias, ~sediments; diabase in depth | Massive Fe,Zn,Cu>Ag,Au sulfide mounds; metalliferous Fe,Mn enriched sediment |
| 5. Abyssal ocean floor | Central Pacific Ocean | Pelagic sedimentation on oceanic crust foundation; some hemipelagic | Red abyssal clay, calcareous or siliceous ooze | Mn-Fe oxide nodules and crusts ~ with elevated Cu,Co,Ni |
| 5. Mid-plate oceanic islands and seamounts | Hawaii Nauru | Central and chain eruptions of lavas to form shield volcanoes, seamounts; coral islands, atolls | Tholeiitic basalt > alkaline basalts > andesites, trachyte Coral and platform limestone | Mn,Co crusts > rare massive sulfides at some seamounts; phosphate (trace U) in coral islands; Fe,Al laterite |
| N.A. Trenches and accretionary wedges | Aleutian, Peru-Chile trenches; Barbados | Oceanic & terrigenous sediments fill trench, accrete against trench wall, oceanic crust subducts | Mixture of pelagic, hemipelagic, terrigenous, volcanics sed; slices of oceanic basalt, serpentinite | Reworked discontinuous oceanic ores: Mn-rich sed, chromite in serpentinite, Cyprus-type VMS |
| 5. Ensimatic (Mariana-type) island arcs | Mariana Islands | Oceanic crust carrying seamounts, debris subducts under oceanic plate | Arc basalt volcanism, accretion of basalt & peridotite seamounts | Traces of oceanic ores as above in accreted blocks & debris |
| 5. Island arcs with continental basement (Japan-type) | Japanese islands | Subaerial and submarine volcanism above subduction zone; accretion, sediment aprons | Arc basalt < andesite > dacite, rhyolite in stratovolcanoes, calderas; volcanic sediments | Au enriched in some hot springs, also Fe,Mn; massive pyrite, sulfur; magnetite beach sands |
| 5. Back arcs, interarc rifts | Japan Sea, Lau Basin, Okinawa Basin | Volcanic, terrigenous, biogenic sedimentation, minor volcanism, submarine hydrotherms | Marine sediment, mostly mud, marl; basalt > andesite > rhyolite; hydrothermal sediments | Rare submarine massive Fe > Cu,Zn,Pb sulfides, ~Ag,Au |
| 6. Andean-type (continental) magmatic arcs | High Andes from Colombia to Peru | Calc-alkaline magmas melted above subduction zone ascend to form stratovolcanoes, calderas | Arc andesite > basalt, dacite, rhyolite lavas & pyroclastics; volcanic lake sediments | Sulfur lavas; Au-Ag and Hg in some hpt spring systems; alteration alunite; borates, Li, Mn in lake sediments |
| 13. Mid-plate stable shelf, epicontinental marine basins | Baltic Sea; Sahul Shelf | Detrital and/or carbonate sedimentation | Mud, sand > gravel; biogenic carbonate muds, coral; evaporites | Bedded Fe>Mn oxides, phosphatic sediments; halite |
| 13. Mid-plate stable continental environments, humid & arid | Greenland; Lake Superior; Sahara | Erosion of mountains, river & lake & rift basin filling, regolith and soil formation | Glacial sediment (till, outwash); gravel, sand, mud; soil & laterite; aeolian sand, loess | Au,Sn,Cu,W, etc. ore blocks in drift; alluvial placers Au,Sn; lake Fe,Mn ores; Fe,Al,Ni,Mn,Co laterites |
| 8. Collisions, Himalayan type | Himalayas, Tibet Plateau, Ganges Foreland Basin | Rapid land rise, deformation, erosion; melting in depth produces granite, rare volcanism | At surface rock debris; sand, mud, peat in foreland basins; lake sediments, evaporites | Li, borates in playas in Tibet |
| 12. Early stage of intra-continental rifts | East African Rift system | Faults-bounded extension, flanks bounded uplift; volcanism, basin filling | Flood basalt and bimodal, later alkaline volcanism > carbonatite; lake sediments, playas | Soda lakes (Natron, Magadi); diatomite; fluorite |

Table 4.1 (continued)

| Chapter No., environment | Example | Processes | Rock formation | Ore formation |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12. Advanced rift-drift stage (oceanic crust appears) | Red Sea | Crustal extension changing to ocean opening and drift; seafloor hot springs | Early evaporites, carbonates; later mud; MORB basalt at sea floor in axial zone, sialic flanks | Metalliferous muds and hot springs brines enriched in Zn,Cu,Ag,Mn,Fe |
| N.A. Transcurrent fault plate margins | San Andreas Fault system | Strike-slip movement of two lithospheric plates; earthquakes | Fault rocks (gouge, breccia), debris in depressions | Traces of Au in hot springs (Alpine Fault, New Zealand) |

Table 4.2. Examples of interpreted ancient plate tectonic environments and selected “giant” deposits they contain

| Chapter No., plate environment | Commodity & type | Examples of ore deposits (described “giants” and some “large” deposits are shown in bold) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9,10 (14). Oceanic lithosphere, ophiolites (many ophiolites are suprasubduction, formed in back arcs floored by oceanic lithosphere) | Cr, podiform chromite Cu (Zn), Cyprus-type mass. sulfides Cu (Zn), Besshi-type mass. sulfides Fe,Mn metalliferous sediments #Hg, cinnabar from springs #Chrysotile asbestos in serpentinite #Au,Ag,Co arsenides in listvenite #Fe,Ni,Co,Cr laterite and saprolite #Mg, nodular and lake magnesite Mn, nodular and bedded #Au, micron-size disseminated | Turkey (e.g. Guleman); Kempirsai , Kazakhstan Cyprus (e.g. Mavrovouni); Semail, Oman Besshi, Sazare, Japan; Windy Craggy , Canada Cyprus, Troodos Complex ochers and umbers New Almadén, Mayacmas , California Thetford Mines, Black Lake, Asbestos, Québec Bou Azzer-Graara belt, Morocco New Caledonia peridotite allochthons Kununurra , Queensland Austrian Alps, Timor, Olympic Peninsula, WA Gold Quarry , Carlin Trend, Nevada |
| 9,10 (7, 13, 14). Oceanic, pelagic, hemipelagic sedimentary rocks | #Au, orogenic hydrothermal lodes | Juneau Au belt , Alaska; Mother Lode , California |
| 9, 10. Accretionary wedges and terranes | same as in ophiolite | New Almadén-Hg , California |
| 9,10. Subduction melange & blueschist | | |
| 9,10. Ensimatic island arc | Cu,Au porphyry deposits Cu,Au high sulfidation (enargite) Au,Ag low sulfidation epithermal Cu veins Pb-Zn-Ag epithermal veins Au, epithermal low sulfidation | Santo Tomas , Dizon, Philippines Lepanto (Mankayan) , Philippines Baguio Au district (Antamok) , Philippines Osarizawa, Japan Toyoha, Hosokura: Japan Chitose, Sado: Japan |
| 9,10. Back arc and interarc rifts | Zn,Pb,Cu,Ag kuroko massive sulfide pyrite >Cu,Zn,Pb mass.sulf. in seds Cu,Au stockworks in porphyry | Hokuroku district, Japan; Buchans, Canada Iberian pyrite belt (Rio Tinto, Corvo-Neves) Rio Tinto, Cerro Colorado orebody , Spain |
| 6, 7. Andean magmatic arc, axial zone | Cu,Mo porphyry and breccias Cu,As enargite high sulfidation | El Teniente, Rio Blanco , Chile El Indio-Tambo , Chile |
| 7, 8. Cordilleran arc (inner side of principal magmatic arcs) | Cu,Mo porphyry and skarn Pb,Zn skarn, carbonate replacement Pb,Zn mesothermal veins W, scheelite skarn Mo, stockwork in quartz monzonite Au, micron-size disseminated Au, mesothermal veins Au, epithermal veins, stockworks Ag (Au) bonanza epithermal veins Sb (Au) stibnite veins Fe, magnetite-actinolite lavas, sheets | Bingham , Utah; Cananea , Mexico Leadville , Colorado; Santa Eulalia , Mexico Parral, Concepción del Oro: Mexico Cantung, Mactung , NWT, Canada Endako , Boss Mountain: B.C., Canada Carlin and Getchell Trends , Nevada Central City, Colorado; Boulder Batholith, MT Round Mountain, NV; Cripple Creek, CO Guanajuato, Pachuca, Zacatecas : Mexico Hillgrove , N.S.W., Australia El Laco, Pedernales: Chile; Durango, Mexico |

Table 4.2. (continued)

| Chapter No., plate environment | Commodity & type | Examples of ore deposits (described “giants” and some “large” deposits are shown in bold) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7, 8. Arcs on thick sialic crust predating rifting | Sn, cassiterite veins Sn “porphyry”, disseminated Ag,Sn epithermal vein arrays Mo (W) Climax-type stockworks | Llallagua , Bolivia; Kavalerovo district, Russia Cerro Rico and Oruro , deeper levels: Bolivia Cerro Rico , Summit: Bolivia Climax , Henderson , Mt. Emmons , Colorado |
| 8, 11, 12. Intraplate “hot spots” and sialic doming predating rifting (anorogenic magmatism) | Sn, veins, greisens in granite Fe,Ti oxides: massive, disseminated in anorthosite Cu,Ni in troctolite near anorthosite Cu,Au,U in hematite-matrix breccia | Jos & Bauchi Plateaus, Nigeria; Pitinga , Brazil Nairn anorthosites, Canada; Åna Sira massiv, (Tellnes), Norway Voisey’s Bay , Labrador, Canada Olympic Dam , South Australia |
| 7, 8,11, 12. Intracontinental rifts & “hot spots” | Fe,Ti,V in layered mf-umf intrusions PGE dissem. in magm. layer, ditto Cr, chromitite magmatic layers, ditto Ni,Cu sulfides at base of intrusions Cu,Ni,PGE in & close to gabbro sills #Cu, native Cu in meta-basalt #Cu sulfides in black shale on redbeds #Cu sulfides in gray sandstone in redbeds Zr,REE,Nb in layered apgaitic syenite Ta,REE,Y,Th,U in peralkaline granites Ta,Be,U,Th in alkali pegmatites, veins REE,Nb,Cu disseminated in carbonatite | Bushveld , magnetitite seams; South Africa Bushveld , Merensky and UG2 Reefs ; S. Africa Bushveld , South Africa; Great Dyke , Zimbabwe Stillwater , Montana; Muskox, northern Canada Noril’sk and Talnakh , Siberia, Russia Michigan Cu district , U.S.A. Kupferschiefer of Poland , Mansfeld-Sangerhausen , Germany Zhezkazgan , Kazakhstan |
| 11, 12, 13. Passive continental margins and intracratonic basins | Fe, bedded particulate ironstone Mn, bedded oxides or carbonates P(U), bedded or nodular phosphorite #U, unconformity U in basement, cover #U(V), sandstone infiltrations #U, infiltrations in lignite and coal #Zn,Pb, Mississippi Valley-type Zn,Pb,Ag sediments hosted (sedex) | Ilímaussaq , Greenland; Lovozero , Russia Ghurayyah , Jebel Sayid: Saudi Arabia Ilímaussaq , Greenland; Lovozero , Russia Mountain Pass , California; Araxá , Brazil Birmingham , Alabama; Minette Basin, France Nikopol’ , Takmak : Ukraine; Kalahari , S. Africa Morocco ; Phosphoria Fm. , Montana; Florida Athabasca Basin , Canada; Alligator Rivers Australia Colorado Plateau , San Juan Basin : U.S.A. Cave Hills, South Dakota; Montana, N. Dakota S.E.Missouri , Tri-State , E. & C. Tennessee , Red Dog , Alaska; Mount Isa & Century , Australia; Sullivan , B.C., Canada |
| 11, 12, 13. Rifting & extension in passive margins 8, 14. Collisional systems | Sn,W hydrothermal in/near granites #Sn, regoliths & placers U, pegmatitic & hydrothermal veins Au,Sb,Hg hot springs precipitates Cu,Ni,PGE sulfides in hybrid gabbroids | Cornwall , U.K.; Erzgebirge , Germany & Czech Republic Burma , Thailand , Malaya , Billiton belt, S. Asia Rössing , Namibia; Příbram, Jáchymov: Czech R. McLaughlin , Sulfur Bank , California Sudbury , Ontario (alternative genetic explanation) |
| 6. Transform faults 12. Meteorite impacts related metallogenesis | | |

NOTE: # indicates ore origin by a superimposed process (postdating the indicated plate tectonic environment)

The classical view of a mantle stratified by rock composition and packing density of minerals is no longer popular, although some stratification could have been in place before the onset of subduction, now placed at around 2,700 Ma or earlier (Kerrick et al., 2005) when the mantle was some 200–300°C

hotter. The modern mantle has been contaminated by convection-driven subduction and plume activity (Campbell, 1998) so much of the upper mantle, at least, is now a “well-stirred” heterogeneous mixture and even the more homogeneous lower mantle presumably contains patches of reconstituted

oceanic crust detached from subducted slabs (O'Neill and Palme, 1998). The depth reached by the subducted material, before it dissipates, is not known. The older estimate of some 250 km under surface has now been extended beyond the 660 km deep seismic discontinuity and many believe that some slabs make it to the mantle/core boundary (Davies, 1998).

The principal constituents of the subducting slab are hydrated Mid Ocean Ridge basalts (MORB) with their partially altered diabase, gabbro and mafic-ultramafic cumulate infrastructure, plus the harzburgitic mantle residue under MOHO. The latter changes with increasing depth into a "normal" mantle lherzolite. There is also a component of ocean floor sediments derived from the altered MORB, themselves carried down the subduction zone, but significantly modified by prolonged contact with ordinary or hydrothermally-conditioned seawater (Hékinian, 1982). A variable proportion of subductible continental crustal materials such as windblown quartz sand and silt (a very high proportion is on the Atlantic floor; Emery and Uchupi, 1984) and biogenic carbonate, silicite and phosphate, are also present in oceanic sediments. The result is a significant but heterogeneous contamination of the pristine mantle by many incompatible and other elements previously removed from the mantle to form continental crust early in geological history. Many of these elements are returned to the crust under consuming plate margins during dehydration and partial melting of the subducting slab, but some remain and are added to the mantle.

The cardinal question of mantle geochemistry and petrogenesis which, in turn, influences the nature of mantle-initiated magmatism (and metallogeny) within the crust, is the place and behaviour of incompatible elements in the mantle (Faure, 2001). The 1960s–1970s vintage mantle models, proposed before the universal acceptance of plate tectonics and subduction, assumed the existence of depleted (of incompatible elements) mantle at shallower levels, and undepleted mantle of or close to chondritic composition, still holding its incompatible complement, at greater depth, especially in the lower mantle. According to this model the basaltic parent magmas emplaced into the crust at mid-ocean ridges or in rifts were derived by decompression melting in the depleted lithospheric mantle (Wilkinson, 1982), whereas the alkaline magmas originated in the undepleted mantle in greater depths or, alternatively, resulted from crustal contamination.

The classical concept has undergone change in the past 30 years (Hofmann, 1997; Faure, 2001 for review). Although the existence of depleted and undepleted mantle still holds, it is now accepted that much of the mantle has been contaminated by many cycles of subduction and convective overturn and possibly some assimilation of continental crust near its base. This resulted in mantle heterogeneity so that incompatible elements-enriched regions could be found at many different places; these regions are called "fertile mantle" by some authors. The most popular interpretations of the source regions of alkaline magmas, based to some extent on empirical observation derived from mantle xenoliths in deeply sourced basalts, kimberlites and lamprophyres, assume the role of mantle metasomatism (Roden and Murthy, 1985). Mantle metasomatism, as summarized in the ever popular Geological Society of America Special Paper 215 (Morris and Pasteris, 1987), is produced by recharging of the mantle, previously depleted in the LIL (=large ion lithophile) elements, by asthenospheric injections of melts of uncertain origin (possibly derived from hydrated and carbonated peridotite), or from residual melts and fluids derived from trapped alkaline basalt at the MOHO discontinuity (Roden and Murthy, 1985). Metasomatic effects in mantle xenoliths and in few ultramafic blocks tectonically emplaced into the oceanic crust as at St. Paul Rocks in the equatorial Atlantic, range from visually obvious to cryptic. The obvious metasomatic effects range from veins and altered patches of hydrous and alkaline minerals such as phlogopite, alkali amphiboles and feldspars, to xenoliths of rocks dominated by these minerals such as glimmerite, carbonatite or potassic minette. The cryptic effects are only analytically detectable.

Magmas generated by partial melting of metasomatized mantle are greatly enriched in LIL elements, Fe, Al, alkalis, H₂O, CO₂, F and other elements and compounds and when emplaced into the crust they produce, after fractionation, alkaline provinces with a variety of rare rocks and distinct metallic deposits (Chapter 12). Intracrustal alkaline provinces can either be contemporaneous with mantle metasomatism in depth, or they may postdate metasomatism of the magma source region by billions of years. Typical alkaline provinces seem to coincide with the existence of mantle "hot spots" in their time of origin.

4.2.1 Mantle-related metallogenesis

The mantle is geochemically enriched in Mg, Fe and siderophile trace metals such as Cr, Ni, Co plus platinum group elements (see Table 3.1, column 3) but little is known about the existence of local super-accumulations of these elements to call orebodies. The only metallic “ore” samples delivered from inside the mantle come from rare chromite-enriched dunite xenoliths in kimberlites (diamond xenocrysts in kimberlite and lamproite are not considered in this book). Even if peridotite is, in the future, used as a source of industrial magnesium with by-product Cr and Ni, and even if significant accumulations of chromite, Fe–Ni–Co sulfides and perhaps platinoids do exist in the mantle, their existence is academic as mantle is outside the reach of the present exploration and mining technology. The tonnage of mantle xenoliths available near the present land surface is insignificant. The mantle is, however, the ultimate source of almost all metals that form ore deposits within the crust, some of which are of giant magnitude.

The relation of rock associations (and their ores) in the crust to the mantle ranges from immediate and intimate, to distant and largely irrelevant. With perhaps few rare exceptions, all the ultramafic “mantle” rocks exposed in the crust are not samples derived from the unmodified mantle itself, but residua after fused mantle peridotite from which the basaltic melt had been extracted (the harzburgitic component of oceanic lithosphere and ophiolites), plus cumulates produced by differentiation of mantle-derived basaltic magma, present in the same setting. The initially geochemically preselected metals in the mantle had been further interactively developed after incorporation into the crust, to produce a distinct suite of ore deposits some of which are of the “giant” magnitude (Fig. 4.1.; e.g. Ni laterite/saprolite as in New Caledonia). The dismembered ultramafic “dike” that hosts the giant Jinchuan Ni,Co,PGE deposit in China (Chapter 12), considered by some as a mineralized mantle slice, is now considered a root zone of a Great Dyke-style intrusion related to differentiation of and crystallization from magnesian basalt magma (Naldrett, 1999a). The rift and crustal extension-controlled association of plateau basalt and related Bushveld style intrusions and the alkaline silicates-carbonatite association (Chapter 12) are even richer in exceptional metal accumulations than the MORB systems. The basalts are usually attributed to magmas produced by melting of the depleted

mantle, the alkaline melts came from the undepleted and/or metasomatized mantle intervals.

Mantle-related magmatogene deposits, now preserved within and mined from the continental crust, have been reviewed by Naldrett (2004), Arndt et al. (2005), Cawthorn et al. (2005), and many others. In this book they are treated in the following chapters:

- ***Fe,Ti,Ni,Cu,Cr,PGE deposits in Alaska-type concentrically zoned mafic-ultramafic complexes: Chapter 9;
- ***Cr (PGE) in ophiolite association: Chapters 9,10;
- ***Ni in komatiites; Chapter 10;
- ***Noril'sk and Jinchuan-style Ni,Cu,PGE; Chapter 12;
- ***Bushveld-style Cr,Fe,Ti,V,Ni,Cu,PGE; Chapter 12
- ***Lateritic Fe,Ni,Co on ultramafics; Chapters 9,10,12.

4.3. Organization of chapters in the descriptive Part II of this book

After a lifetime of experimentation with ore organization on a global basis I have created a realistic system of 241 empirical pigeonholes (“geosites”), based on the various local combinations of depositional environments, rock associations and genetic factors, ready to accommodate all sorts of ores discovered so far and possibly predict the place of some future ones. It is called Total Metallogeny-Geosites (TM; Laznicka, 2001, 2004) and it is hardly a neat and rational classification as it is full of overlaps and transitions. It comes, however, close to what ore geology really is. TM is an inventory of precedents and analogues of ore setting and host rock assembly and can be used as a catalogue for browsing and generation of exploration ideas. I have tried to construct this book on similar principles, although the selection of settings is reduced as only those suitable for the “giant” deposits are considered.

Chapters in the descriptive Part II of this book thus loosely follow the progression of plate tectonic regimes and settings from oceans through the consuming margins to continental interiors and rifts (Fig. 4.2), but a distinction is made between the “young” environments (still active or recently active, visually recognizable) and their presumed counterparts now preserved in orogens and cratons. The chapters and their names are not sacrosanct and should not be confused with classifications. Their main purpose has been to break down the large amount of information into manageable units.

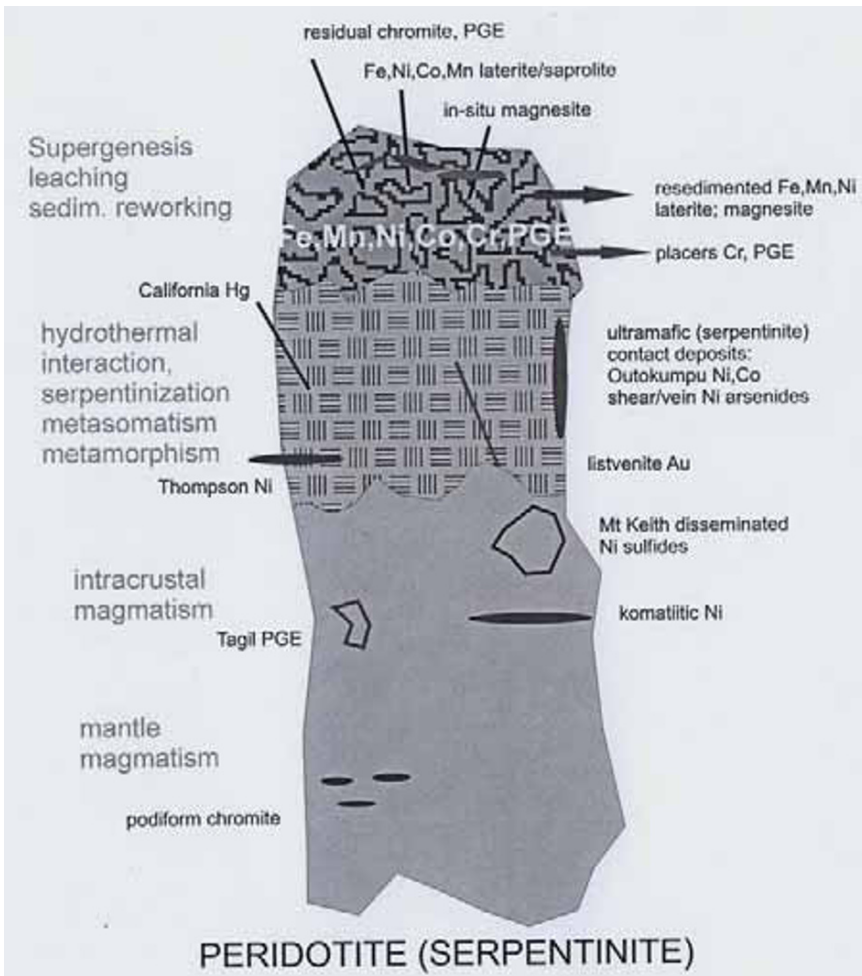


Figure 4.1. Variety of ore types resulting from interaction of metamorphism, metasomatism, hydrothermal activity, hydration and oxidation with mantle-derived ultrabasics emplaced into the continental crust

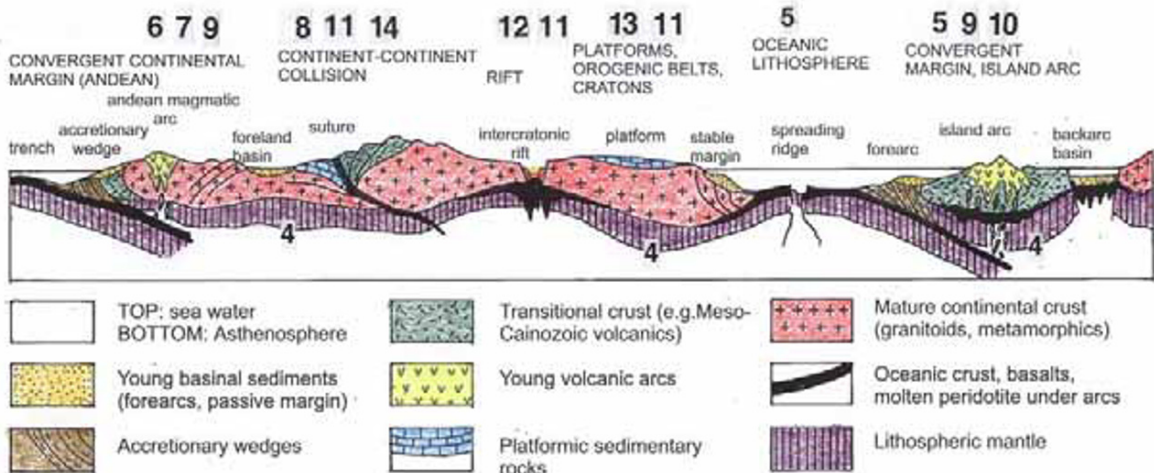


Figure 4.2. Much simplified diagrammatic cross-section showing the approximate place of Chapters 4–14 in the global geotectonic subdivisions

Table 4.3. Directory and location of selected ore types in Chapters 5–14.

| Metal | Ore type (style) | Chapter/Section | Pages |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Ag > Au | Epithermal, low sulfidation | 6.5 | 65, 155 |
| Ag > Au | Epithermal, high sulfidation | 6.4 | 138 |
| Ag | Veins (Cobalt, Imiter) | 8.8, 12.5 | 332, 509 |
| Ag (Pb,Zn) | Ag-rich VMS | 5.1, 9.4, 9.6 | 84, 367, 369 |
| Ag (Pb,Zn) | Ag-rich sedex and BHP type | 11.3, 14.5 | 433, 649 |
| Al | Bauxite, lateritic & karst | 12.4, 13.4, 13.7 | 507, 511, 600, 608 |
| As (Au,etc) | VMS | 10.5 | 398 |
| As (Au,Cu) | Epithermal high sulfidation | 6.4 | 136, 140 |
| As (Au) | Orogenic mesothermal (shear) lodes, replacements | 8.4, 10.7 | 301, 401 |
| As (Au,Cu) | Skarn | 7.3 | 195 |
| Au (Ag) | Epithermal, low sulfidation, hot springs | 6.3, 6.5 | 132, 147 |
| Au (Ag) | Epithermal, high sulfidation | 5.8, 6.4 | 100, 135 |
| Au (Ag,As) | Intrusion-related | 7.3, 8.4 | 191, 194, 304 |
| Au (Ag,As) | Orogenic, mesothermal mainly veins, shears | 8.4, 8.5, 10.7 | 301, 401 |
| Au (As) | Skarn | 7.3, 8.4 | 195, 305 |
| Au (Cu,U) | Fe oxides, Cu, U (Olympic Dam) | 11.12 | 480 |
| Au (Cu,Zn) | Au-rich VMS | 5.1, 10.5 | 85, 397 |
| Au | Carlin-type | 7.9 | 255 |
| Au | Placers (mostly alluvial) | 6.2, 8.6, 13.7 | 116, 320, 620 |
| Au (U) | Quartz-rich conglomerates (Witwatersrand) | 10.9, 11.5 | 421, 446 |
| B | Playas, bedded lacustrine | 6.2 | 118 |
| Be (Sn,W) | Tin granite systems, replacements, apogranite | 7.5, 8.3 | 236, 292 |
| Be | Disseminated bertrandite in volcanoclastics | 6.2 | 128 |
| Bi (Sn,W) | Tin granite systems, replacements | 7.5, 8.3 | 236, 292 |
| Bi | Subvolcanic veins (Tasna) | 6.5 | 162, 168 |
| Cd (Zn) | MVT sphalerite-rich | 13.4 | 588 |
| Cd (Zn) | VMS and sedex | 9.1, 9.6, 13.5 | 354, 369, 577 |
| Co (Ni) | Magmatogene mafic-ultramafic | 8.2, 12.4, 12.7 | 274, 503, 524 |
| Co (Cu) | Copperbelt-style stratabound Cu | 11.4 | 437 |
| Co (Ni,Fe) | Laterite, saprolite | 13.7 | 609 |
| Co (Mn) | Oceanic Fe-Mn nodules, crusts | 5.4 | 88, 89 |
| Cr (PGE) | Bushveld-style intrusions | 12.6 | 512 |
| Cr | Podiform in ophiolites & related regoliths | 9.2 | 349 |
| Cs (Li,Sn) | Tin granite systems (cupolas) | 8.3 | 284 |
| Cs (Li,Ta) | Rare metals pegmatites | 8.3 | 274 |
| Cu (Mo,Au) | Porphyry deposits | 7.3 | 173–227 |
| Cu | Skarn | 7.3 | 192 |
| Cu | Veins (general), hydrothermal replacements | 6.4, 11.2 | 142, 432 |
| Cu (Au,U) | Fe oxides, Cu, Au (Olympic Dam) | 7.7, 11.12 | 250, 480 |
| Cu | Epithermal veins, replacements | 6.4 | 142 |
| Cu (Co,Ag) | Stratabound Copperbelt-style | 11.4 | 437 |
| Cu (Ag) | Stratabound, Kupferschiefer style | 13.3 | 573 |
| Cu (Ag) | Sandstone impregnations, exotic infiltrations | 7.3, 13.7 | 202, 634 |
| Cu | High-grade metamorphic (e.g. Aitik) | 14.8, 14.10 | 658, 662 |
| Cu | Oceanic Fe-Mn nodules and clays | 5.4 | 88 |
| Cu (Ni) | Cu sulfides in mafic magmatic systems | 12.4, 12.7 | 503, 524 |
| Cu (Zn,Pb) | VMS (Cyprus, kuroko) | 5.1, 5.8, 9.4, 10.5 | 85, 106, 354, 660 |
| Cu | Mantos in andesite, volcanoclastics | 6.2 | 124, 126 |
| Fe | Enriched BIF | 10.4, 11.6 | 388, 454, 648 |
| Fe | Raw BIF (with magnetite) | 10.4, 11.6 | 388, 454, 648 |
| Fe | Particulate ironstone | 13.3 | 559 |
| Fe | Magnetite skarn, Kiruna, IOCG | 7.7, 11.12 | 250, 480 |
| Fe | Magnetite beach sands | 5.10 | 107 |
| Hg | Hot springs, serpentinite association (California) | 6.3, 9.3 | 131, 350 |
| Hg | Carbonate replacements | 6.5, 8.7, 13.4 | 163, 328, 599 |

| | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Li | Rare metal pegmatites, apogranites | 8.3 | 274, 284 |
| Li | Playa crusts, brines, clays | 6.2 | 117 |
| Mg | Ultramafic regolith related (e.g. lacustrine) | 9.2, 13.7 | 352, 608 |
| Mg | Sea water | 5.3 | 87 |
| Mn | Oceanic Fe-Mn nodules, crusts | 5.4 | 88 |
| Mn | Bedded Mn in sedimentary rocks | 11.8, 13.3, 13.4 | 469, 562, 588 |
| Mn | Residual, lateritic | 11.8, 13.3 | 471, 565 |
| Mo (Cu) | Porphyry Cu-Mo and Mo-Cu > skarn | 7.3 | 173-227 |
| Mo | Molybdenite stockworks, Climax-type | 7.4 | 227, 236 |
| Mo (V) | Bedded in carbonaceous sediments | 13.3 | 568 |
| Nb (REE) | Disseminated in carbonatites (& regolith) | 12.9 | 545 |
| Nb | Disseminated in alkaline silicate intrusions | 8.3 | 280 |
| Ni (PGE,Cu) | Sulfides in mafic-ultramafic intrusions | 8.2, 12.4, 12.7 | 274, 503, 524 |
| Ni (Co) | Sulfides, komatiite association | 10.2 | 380 |
| Ni | High-grade metamorphics | 14.10 | 664 |
| Ni (Co) | Laterite, saprolite | 9.3, 10.2, 13,7 | 350, 384, 609 |
| Ni (Mn,Co) | Oceanic Fe-Mn nodules | 5.4 | 88 |
| Pb(Zn,Ag) | Epithermal, low-sulfidation, veins & disseminations | 6.5 | 158 |
| Pb (Zn,Ag) | High sulfidation replacements, veins | 6.4 | 138 |
| Pb (Zn,Ag) | Mesothermal veins, replacements | 7.7, 8.8 | 241, 332 |
| Pb (Zn) | Sedex and similar in (meta)sediments | 11.2, 11.3, 13.3 | 431, 577 |
| Pb (Zn) | VMS (kuroko) | 5.8, 9.4, 9.6 | 106, 354, 369 |
| Pb (Zn) | MVT and "sandstone-Pb") | 13.4, 13.7 | 588, 635 |
| Pb (Zn) | High-grade metamorphic (Broken Hill type) | 14.5 | 649 |
| PGE | Mafic-ultramafic intrusions | 9.5, 12.4, 12.6 | 369, 503, 512 |
| Rb (Li) | Rare metal pegmatites, apogranites | 8.3 | 284 |
| Re | Mo stockworks and porphyry Cu-Mo | 7.4 | 227, 236 |
| Re | Sandstone Cu (Dzhezkazgan) | 13.7 | 634 |
| REE | Carbonatites and carbonate replacements + regoliths | 12.9 | 545 |
| REE | Alkaline silicate intrusions and apogranites | 8.3, 12.8 | 280, 536 |
| Sb (As,Au) | Simple to complex stibnite veins, shears | 6.5, 7.8, 8.7, 10.7 | 162, 254, 323, 419 |
| Sb | Carbonate replacements | 8.7 | 326 |
| Se | VMS, complex sulfide replacements | 10.5 | 398 |
| Sn (Ag) | Subvolcanic veins, disseminations (Bolivia) | 6.5 | 165 |
| Sn (Zn,Pb) | Complex VMS (Neves Corvo) | 9.4 | 361 |
| Sn (W) | Veins, stockworks, disseminations in granites | 8.3 | 278, 292 |
| Sn | Carbonate replacements and skarn | 8.3 | 290, 292 |
| Sn (Ta) | Regoliths and placers | 8.3 | 290 |
| Ta (Nb) | Alkaline intrusions and carbonatites | 12.8 | 536 |
| Ta | Rare metals pegmatites & regolith | 8.3 | 274 |
| Te (Au) | Hydrothermal veins and replacements | 6.5 | 153 |
| Th | Carbonatites and alkaline intrusions | 8.3, 12.8 | 280, 536 |
| Th | U conglomerates (Elliot Lake) | 11.5 | 446 |
| Th | Monazite placers | 13.2 | 556 |
| Ti | Mafic-ultramafic intrusions | 12.6 | 512 |
| Ti | Massif anorthosites | 8.2 | 271 |
| Ti (Zr) | Beach placers | 13.2 | 556 |
| U | Fe oxides, Cu, Au (IOGC; Olympic Dam) | 11.12 | 480 |
| U | Disseminations in leucogranite, pegmatite | 8.3 | 281 |
| U | Hydrothermal veins and replacements (no unconf.) | 8.3, 14.11 | 297, 672 |
| U | Unconformity uranium | 11.11 | 477 |
| U | Witwatersrand/Elliot Lake paleoplacers | 11.5 | 446 |
| U (V) | Sandstone uranium | 13.7 | 628 |
| U | U in phosphorates, phosphatic regolith | 13.3, 13.4 | 568, 587 |
| U | Infiltrations in calcrete | 13.7 | 624 |
| V | Mafic-ultramafic complexes | 12.6 | 512 |
| V | Carbonaceous sedimentary rocks | 13.3 | 572 |
| W | Wolframite veins (granite cupola related) | 8.3 | 282 |

| | | | |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| W (Mo,Bi) | Complex scheelite skarn, greisen, | 7.5, 8.3 | 236, 292 |
| W | Scheelite skarn (monotonous) | 7.6 | 238 |
| Y | Alkaline intrusions and carbonatites, disseminated | 8.3 | 280 |
| Zn (Cu,Pb) | VMS (Noranda and kuroko) | 5.8, 9.4, 9.6, 10.5 | 106, 354, 369, 391 |
| Zn (Pb) | Sedex and similar | 9.4, 11.3, 13.3 | 433, 577 |
| Zn (Pb) | Hydrothermal higher-temp. replacements, veins | 7.7, 8.8 | 241, 332 |
| Zn (Pb) | Epithermal veins | 6.5 | 158 |
| Zn (Pb) | MVT in carbonates | 13.4 | 588 |
| Zn (Pb) | Oxidic Zn (Pb) deposits, hypogene & supergene | 11.10, 13.7 | 475, 615 |
| Zr | Alkaline complexes, apogranites | 8.3, 12.8 | 279, 536 |
| Zr (Ti) | Marine beach sands | 13.2 | 556 |

NOTE: Page numbers refer to starts of sections where the ore types are treated, or to descriptions of typical deposits

Certainly there is an overlap and imperfections in my efforts to impose some order on the gifts of Mother Nature and I can only hope that my successors will do better. In the meantime cross-references are widely used to put the reader back on track, in case he/she gets lost.

5 Oceans and young island arc systems

Ore deposit discovery, mining, research, study, formulation and classification used to be an entirely terrestrial affair (with the exception of sea water salt evaporation, guano-related phosphate mining on islands, and limited exploitation of beach placers of gold and tin) for most of the human industrial history. The first hints about the existence of oceanic mineralization resulted from Charles Darwin's observations during the Beagle expedition in 1831, and especially from the 1872–1876 Challenger voyages later recorded in the writings of Murray and Renard. The latter contained the first information about the ocean floor ferromanganese nodules. Afterwards there was very little attention devoted to the marine domain as a potential source of economic minerals except for salts, until the World War 2 when sea warfare that greatly complicated global materials movement stimulated research into nonconventional sources of metals. This resulted in the development of magnesium-from-seawater extraction technology, practiced since.

The “Cold War”, a continuation of World War 2 global power politics in different configuration, provided an unintended benefit for oceanic research by releasing a large amount of (non-classified) oceanographic data collected by mostly U.S. submarines and other vessels for defense purposes (the Soviet data were rarely made available to the public). Especially valuable were the data about the ocean floor and its configuration. The subsequent accelerating scientific and resources-oriented development followed and overlapped with the military efforts (e.g. exemplified by the Decade of Oceanography in the 1970s; discovery, identification and experimentation with the extractive and processing technology, e.g. Mero 1977). This brought in an enormous amount of new information that culminated in publication of the Proceedings of the Ocean Drilling Program, Initial Reports volumes, an intimidating set of large format thick books that few have actually read, but that store millions of pieces of new on-site information that provide a valuable knowledge basis for a large-scale exploitation of underwater mineral resources (if it ever comes).

Within the span of fifty years the virtually nonexistent discipline of oceanic geology and resources has grown almost exponentially. It has a presence at most advanced universities and in

government institutions around the world; specialized research teams; and proliferating literature. Whereas the industry efforts to develop and process sea-floor resources declined from the peak in the 1970s (mostly because of the many practically unsurmountable bureaucratic and legal problems erected since on the basis of jurisdiction, human rights, environmental protection), the research into oceanic metallogenesis continues and grows. The knowledge about the origin and distribution of the ferromanganese nodules has achieved a mature stage; ferromanganese crusts rich in cobalt and metalliferous clays have been added in the 1980s (Halbach et al., 1982; Dean, 1983); the first actively forming or very young inactive sulfide deposit was discovered on the sea floor in the mid-1960s (Atlantis II in the Red Sea Deep; Degens and Ross, eds., 1969) and more discoveries followed resulting in a database of 110 major sulfide occurrences of which 65 were at mid-ocean ridges, 22 in back-arcs, 12 in submarine volcanic arcs and 4 in intracontinental marine rifts (Hannington et al., 2005). In addition to the possibility that some occurrences might become economic mineral deposits of the future, the seafloor mineralizations have greatly accelerated our understanding of how the ancient VMS deposits, known and mined on land for many centuries, may have formed.

So far, there is not a single credibly identified actively forming, or very recently formed, “giant” VMS deposit on the sea floor with perhaps one (Ag) exception. Because of this, treatment of this type of mineralization has been greatly reduced in the first edition of this book and the VMS have been more thoroughly treated in the former Chapters 8 (volcanic-sedimentary orogens) and 9 (Precambrian greenstone belts). This treatment continues into the 2nd edition mainly because the correspondence in the popular VMS typology (e.g. Cyprus, Besshi, kuroko, etc.) is not complete (for example, the presently forming VMSs on oceanic ridges, in a typical “Cyprus” setting, often contain metals like Pb and high Ag that are more similar to the “kuroko” type formed in back-arcs formed on extended continental crust). Moreover, deformation and metamorphism of the ancient VMS deposits have sometimes modified these ores beyond recognition.

The recent seafloor VMS deposit have more common features with each other, regardless of the

plate tectonic setting, then they have with their ancient counterparts. For that reason the sulfides at oceanic spreading ridges are here treated jointly with their counterparts in island arc, back-arc systems.

5.1. Oceanic crust, ocean floor

Present knowledge about the oceanic crust and its ancient modified equivalents evolved independently from two sources of experience and interpretations: oceanic and continental. The oceanic experience relies on direct observation and measurement in the oceanic domain and it has been briefly introduced above. The continental line of research may have originated with Brongniart's naming of ophiolite in 1813, followed by recognition of the distinct radiolarite, pillow basalt, serpentinite association by Steinmann in 1927 ("Steinmann's Trinity"). It was only shortly before the 1968 formulation of plate tectonics when the fundamental genetic correspondence of the present oceanic crust and ophiolites had been recognized by Brunn (1959), Gass (1968), Coleman (1977) and others.

Modern understanding of oceans, ocean floor, oceanic lithosphere, and ophiolites is supported by extensive and rapidly growing literature to which the reader is referred (e.g. Basaltic Volcanism Study Project, 1981; Hékinian, 1982; Emery and Uchupi, 1984; Keating et al., eds., 1987; Dilek et al., eds., 2000; Floyd, ed., 1991). Oceanic crust, away from spreading ridges and trenches, is stratified. The uppermost layer comprises unconsolidated to semi-consolidated sediments that have a variety of provenances: volcanic (derived from spreading ridges and interplate volcanoes); terrigenous clastic (brought in by streams and blown in by wind); biogenic; authigenic (produced by diagenetic hydration and conversion of rock/mineral particles at contact with sea water); evaporitic; chemical; and anthropogenic. Some sediments have elevated contents of trace metals and may hold enormous supra-clarke quantities of them (especially Mn, Cu, Ni, Co), perhaps extractable in the future.

Under oceanic sediments are hydrated basalts produced at spreading ridges where new oceanic crust is generated together with a number of mostly small metallic occurrences. With an increasing depth the basalts give way to sheeted diabase dikes, then isotropic gabbro masses, differentiated mafic-ultramafic magma chambers (layered intrusions). Below is the "petrographic MOHO", a lithologic boundary against mostly harzburgitic mantle residue remaining after separation of predominantly

basaltic melts from lherzolite. Most of our understanding of oceanic stratigraphy came from the study of ancient ophiolitic complexes on land and it has been confirmed by a limited number of drilling in oceans.

Although oceans and seas now cover 71% of the Earth's surface and submarine volcanism at oceanic ridges accounts for 62% of global magmatism, the oceanic materials have a low preservation potential because of the geologically short sojourn. As the oldest preserved sea floor has been dated at 180 Ma (Hannington et al., 2005), it is clear that the bulk of the oceanic lithosphere generated during the post-Archean history has since been subducted, leaving only small tectonically captured remnants, ophiolites, incorporated into orogens now exposed on land. This chapter deals with the presently active, and recently active ("young") systems and settings where several ore metals can be directly observed in the process of accumulation, although "giant" deposits of the classic type are so far unknown. The ancient oceanic rock associations preserved on land, ophiolites, are of more interest as sites of ore "giants"; they are treated in Chapter 9.

Oceanic spreading ridges

Oceanic lithosphere is generated at spreading ridges by accretion of mafic magmas produced by upwelling of asthenosphere. The lithosphere thickens rapidly as it moves away from the ridge, and as the water depth increases sediment is gradually added to the sea floor. Refractory peridotite constitutes a unit between the predominantly basaltic oceanic layer on the top, and lherzolithic sub-oceanic mantle below, and it forms the relatively rigid lithosphere (BVSP 1981; read also Chapters 6–8 in Hess, 1989 and most modern texts on petrology).

The bulk of the new oceanic lithosphere forms along oceanic spreading ridges all of which, with the exception of the Neovolcanic Zone of Iceland, are deep submarine. Lesser quantity of oceanic rocks accumulate in extensional systems above subduction zones, in back-arcs ("suprasubduction" oceanic association) and in ophiolites. The upper parts of spreading systems are sites of vigorous interaction of magma with seawater during which basalts are altered, partially hydrated and metasomatized. The spreading velocity ranges from less than 2 cm/year to more than 15 cm/year. Spreading ridges have been subdivided into slow-spreading (e.g. the Mid-Atlantic Ridge at 24°30' N), intermediate rate spreading (e.g. the Juan de Fuca

Ridge), and fast spreading ridges (e.g. much of the East Pacific Rise); Hannington et al. (2005).

The shallow subsurface under active spreading ridges contains short-lived magma chambers and systems of magma conduits where limited differentiation and fractionation is taking place to produce a range of ultramafic to mafic cumulates; there, blocks of refractory mantle peridotite are interspersed. Some of these ultramafics are preserved on land as usually dismembered, impersistent layered intrusions, sills, dikes, slices or a mélangé component. Sheeted diabase dike arrays, former feeders of the submarine basalt flows, are preserved in most ophiolite complexes. Post-cumulus gabbros, and minor plagiogranites that grade to albitites and Na–Mg metasomatites (Coleman and Peterman, 1975), are also present.

After its rapid and dynamic formation the oceanic crust is passively carried away from spreading ridges towards convergent lithospheric plate margins where it is subducted. Relatively minor quantities of oceanic materials are scraped or sliced away at plate margins, incorporated into accretionary wedges or abducted slabs, and accreted. During its passive residence under the floor of oceans, the spreading ridge volcanics and synvolcanic sediments are gradually buried under the cover of younger seafloor sediments of pelagic (from oceans, e.g. biogenic), hemipelagic, and some volcanic and terrigenous (land-derived) provenances. The ocean floor sequence is also pierced by magmas related to the intraplate mantle plumes under “hot spots” that produce oceanic islands, seamounts and plateaus.

Oceanic metallogensis

Oceanic and sea floor (on other than oceanic lithosphere) metallogensis has an extensive literature that includes overall reviews (e.g. Rona, 1984; Cronan, ed., 2000; Hannington et al., 2005) as well as papers that specialize in various oceanic subenvironments; ore types (seafloor VMS: Ohmoto, 1996; Goodfellow and Zierenberg, 1999; Franklin et al., 2005; Fe–Mn nodules: Cronan, ed., 1977) and other topics. The process of bulk conversion of mantle peridotite into oceanic (MORB) basalt plus ultramafic residue is a major geochemical event. Compared with the “primitive mantle” (read Table 3.1.) the basaltic (MORB) magma is enriched in Al (~3.5×), Ti (7×), Sc (3×), Cu (3.5×), Y (9×), Zr (10×), Nb (6×), Mo (9×), Sn (10×), REE group (7×), Ta (3×), Pb (2×) and U (3.5×). It is impoverished in Mg (-5×), Cr (-5-7), Ni (-12×) and Co (-2×). MORB basalts are thus

compositionally about intermediate between the “primitive mantle” and continental crust. Hofmann (1988) recognized a “simple, two stage model of extracting first continental and then oceanic crust from the initially primitive mantle”, in which the latter has achieved only low degree (up to a factor of 10) concentrations of mainly moderately incompatible elements, compared with the 50–100 times maximum concentrations of the highly incompatible elements such as Cs, Rb in the continental crust (the alternative explanation is that the “continental” elements have been progressively and cumulatively extracted from the oceanic crust). MORB formation alone thus does not result in extreme partition of major and trace metals to produce first stage ores or significant metals preconcentrations. The basalts became the source of ore metals only when subjected to interaction with hydrothermal systems, seawater leaching, or weathering.

The residual refractory peridotite is a stronger repository of pre-enriched metals like Cu, Ni and Co. Although disseminated to rarely massive chromite has been recovered from several dredge hauls at oceanic ridges, it is unlikely that economic deposits might be discovered. It, however, confirms the oceanic origin of ophiolite-hosted chromitites (Chapter 9). In addition to chromite, synmagmatic accumulations of Fe, Ni, Co sulfides with or without platinoids and titanomagnetite or ilmenite, known from ophiolites, have also been detected in mid-ocean ridge cumulates but the presence of economic ores is highly unlikely.

Hydrothermal systems at and under sea floor

The extra-magmatic phase of metals fluxing at spreading ridges, still broadly synvolcanic, is the result of a very dynamic interaction of heated seawater convecting through basalts and/or sediments in the sub-sea floor region (German et al., 2004). These hydrotherms selectively leach major and trace metals from rocks en-route, then deposit them at the sea floor as true hydrothermal sediments (exhalites) in brine pools, as mounds built from smoker (chimneys) debris, or as replacements of the pre-existing sediments or volcanics. Increasingly, contribution of metals brought in by magmatic hydrotherms is considered of importance (Hannington et al., 2005). Alternatively, metals precipitate in the shallow subsurface as dilation fillings and replacements of highly altered rocks. The ideal deposits correspond to the VMS (or VHMS) model, that is volcanic or volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposits, proposed by

Schneiderhöhn, Oftung, Stanton in the 1940s–1950s and subsequently repeatedly updated as a result of discovery of the active seafloor systems (e.g. Ishihara, ed., 1974; Sangster and Scott, 1976; Franklin, 1993, Franklin et al. 2005). An ideal “proximal” (e.g. mound or chimney cluster) VMS set consists of (1) stratiform layer, lens or mound of massive sulfides deposited at the sea floor; (2) mineralized sub-seafloor feeder system that could be a high-angle stockwork of veins, veinlets or stringers, or mineralized breccia, in strongly altered rocks. The more “stratiform” brine pool-precipitated sulfide layers and lenses appear more “distal” (to fluid source) in the geological record; their footwall feeders/alteration systems are more subdued, low angle in respect to the ore lens, and often not apparent at all. There are many variations of the basic VMS model in terms of syn-depositional architecture, setting and mineral composition. The architectural variations include the presence of broad (“distal”) haloes of ore metals in “metalliferous sediments” (read below); sea floor “gossans”; clastic orebodies (typically conglomeratic) of VMS reworked down the paleoslope; transitional orebodies formed in water-filled dilations, as in rubble under the sea floor, or by early diagenetic replacement of unconsolidated, water-saturated sediments. The geotectonic setting of VMS deposits, especially the ancient ones preserved on land, ranges from those formed in basalt-dominated systems at spreading ridges and in some back-arc basins, plus their counterparts in ophiolitic, oceanic or immature arc/backarc basalts (“Cyprus-type” when in volcanics, “Besshi-type” when in sediments), to VMS systems where acid volcanics are prominent (kuroko, Noranda and Rio Tinto ore types). The latter formed in island arc/back-arc settings and in some rift systems. The mineralogical composition of sulfides usually correlates with the geotectonic setting where the Cyprus-type deposits are predominantly pyritic or pyrrhotitic with or without chalcopyrite and rare sphalerite, whereas the kuroko and similar varieties are dominated by sphalerite, galena and lesser chalcopyrite. Surprisingly, the recently formed VMS’s on the ocean floor (read below) are much richer in Zn, Pb, Ag and Au than their ancient counterparts.

Although close to 80 sulfide occurrences have been recorded at the present sea floor on oceanic crust by now (Rona, 1988; Herzig and Hannington, 1995; Hannington et al., 2005), very few (such as the Middle Valley; Davis et al., 1992, and the TAG hydrothermal mound, Petersen et al., 2000) have been drilled and ore tonnages estimated. Only the

Middle Valley VMS field on the Juan de Fuca Ridge in the Eastern Pacific is demonstrably of the “large” magnitude in terms of Zn, Cu and Au, and could be a silver “giant” estimated to hold between 7,100 and 14,200 t Ag (Herzig and Hannington, 1995). Additional future discoveries are likely, the sediment-filled ridges being more promising although ores would be more difficult to find under sedimentary cover. VMS occurrences in the back-arc setting and the Red Sea “metalliferous muds”, the latter approaching the “giant” magnitude, are described in this, and Chapter 12, respectively.

The ancient oceanic VMS deposits (Cyprus and Besshi types) in ophiolitic and oceanic sequences now exposed on land (Chapter 9) are quite numerous but small and only aggregate tonnages of districts or regions like the Troodos Complex of Cyprus or Semail Ophiolite in Oman could bring them into the “large” category. The giant Windy Craggy Cu, Au, Co sulfide deposit (Chapter 9) is an exception.

Sulfide deposits at oceanic ridges

Figure 5.1. shows idealized inventory cartoons of sediment-free and sediment-filled oceanic spreading ridges, with sites of metal accumulation. The oceanic ridge morphology is influenced by the spreading rate and evolutionary phase as most ridge complexes are cyclic. In a typical cycle (Gente et al., 1986) a slow- to medium-spreading ridge evolves from an initial set of fissures and collapsing slabs through graben formation into a graben filled by basaltic lava and, ultimately, into a dome or ridge structure. Some grabens fill by sediment. In modern, active or recently active spreading systems, processes taking place at the top of the system such as tectonism, volcanism, heat flow, sedimentation and ore formation, and their products, have been observed, sampled and drilled from submersibles and are extensively described in the literature. Information about what happens in the subsurface is mostly interpretational and based on analogy with ophiolites, except for the limited observation of features in graben walls and in fault scarps, in dredge hauls, and in limited drill core (e.g. in the TAG field; Petersen et al., 2000).

Spreading ridges are an important metallogene dominated by Fe, Mn, Cu, Zn, Ag, Au accumulations resulting from heated seawater/basalt interaction and possibly some magmatic-hydrothermal contribution that have the form of VMS-style sulfides and metalliferous sediments. The first actively forming sulfide occurrences, indicated by the presence of “black smokers”, ore

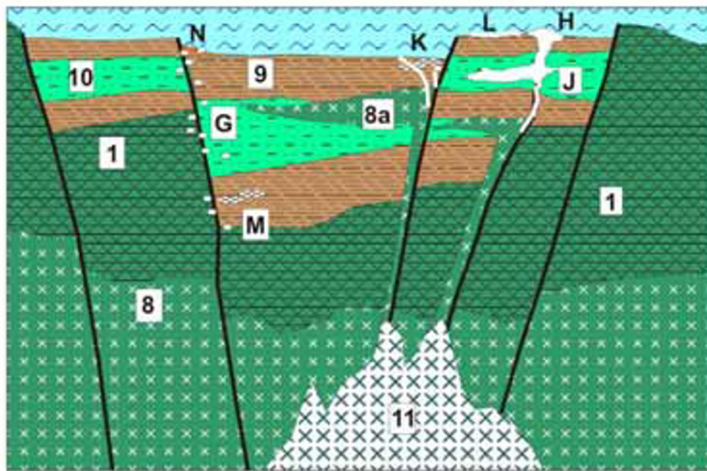
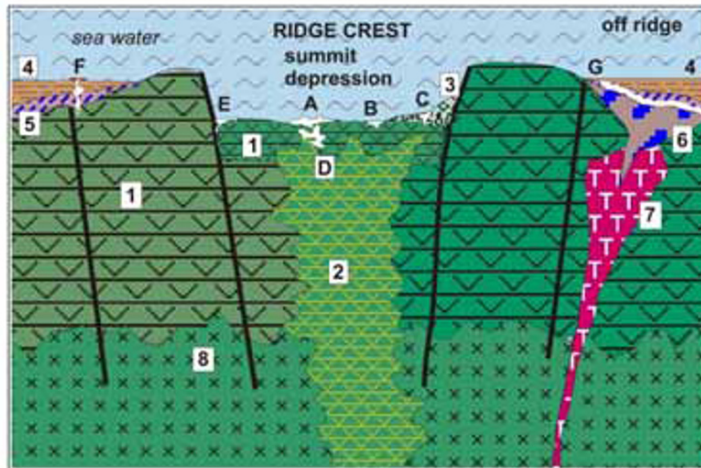
chimneys, and worm colonies, were reported by Francheteau et al. (1979) from the East Pacific Rise. More ore discoveries followed shortly, located in the sediment-free (“bare”) ridges as on the Mid-Atlantic Ridge (TAG and Snake Pit sulfide fields; German et al., 1993; Fouquet et al., 1993), Galapagos Rift (Haymon, 1989); Explorer and Juan de Fuca Ridges off British Columbia (Hannington et al., 1991), Gorda Ridge off Oregon and California (Koski et al., 1984) and elsewhere. Mineralized sediment-filled spreading systems are represented by the northern Juan de Fuca Ridge (Kappel and Franklin, 1989), Escanaba Trough off California (Zierenberg et al., 1993; Törmänen and Koski, 2005) and the Guaymas Basin in the Gulf of Mexico (Koski et al., 1985). Further descriptions appear in review papers of Rona (1984), Rona and Scott, eds. (1993), Herzig and Hannington (1995), Hannington et al. (2005).

The sulfide ores precipitate from 260° to 360° C hot brines of heated seawater, in sea water depths between 3,700 and 1,500 m (typically 2–3 km; Hannington et al., 2005). The water column provides the hydrostatic pressure needed to prevent boiling. At the “bare” (non-sedimented) ridges, sulfides precipitate continuously almost anywhere within the graben, ridge crest and flanks, in subsidiary structures, in concurrent seamounts. They form chimneys (Fig. 5.2), fields of broken chimneys, mounds, saucer or bowl shaped masses, ore rubble on the sea floor or breccia fill in the porous basaltic rubble in the shallow subsurface. In the TAG field (Petersen et al., 2000) the orebody is a 50m high massive and breccia pyrite-rich circular mound with a diameter of 200 m, estimated to contain some 3.9 mt of material with 2.1% Cu and 0.6% Zn. The mound is mineralogically zoned around the anhydrite-rich core impoverished in base metals due to continued zone refining. It is floored by quartz, anhydrite and pyrite breccias in silicified and chlorite, paragonite altered basalt. Elsewhere, the principal hypogene ore minerals are pyrite, marcasite, pyrrhotite, sphalerite or wurtzite, chalcopyrite, cubanite, rare galena and occasionally exotic minerals like Pb, Sb, Ag sulfosalts. Quartz, opal, anhydrite, barite and smectites are the principal gangues. The near-ore quartz, chlorite, smectite wallrock alteration gives way to intensely chlorite, epidote, albite altered basalt in depth that compositionally approach the greenschist facies of regional metamorphism (Mottl, 1983). Metal ratios in sulfide deposits as well as the content of precious metals vary from field to field as well as within a field. Fouquet and Herzig (1991) gave the average composition of 33 base metals-rich sulfide samples

as ~26% Fe, 7.83% Cu, 8.17% Zn, 0.05% Pb, 960 ppm Co, 233 ppm Cd, 154 ppm As, 163 ppm Se, 50 ppm Mo, 49 ppm Ag, 0.26 ppm Au. The high local enrichment in metals like Pb, Cd, Mo in some oceanic ridge sulfides is a surprise as it is not reproduced in the ancient Cyprus-type VMSs on land. The mean composition of massive sulfides dredged from the Main Field on the Endeavour Ridge in the NE Pacific, based on a population of 83 samples, was 30.1% Fe, 6.4% Zn, 2.7% Cu, 0.5% Pb, 267 ppm Ag, 0.11 ppm Au, 356 ppm As, 110 ppm Mo, 42 ppm Sb and 2 ppm Te as well as 60 ppm Co and 34 ppm Ni (Hannington et al., 2005). This translates into concentration factors of 365 for Cu, 367 for Mo and 9,800 for Pb, relative to the MORB mean trace content. In contrast Co enrichment was less than 150% and Ni was impoverished by a factor of 4.4.

In the sediment-filled spreading systems (Godfellow and Zierenberg, 1999), hemipelagic, turbiditic, lesser pelagic and hydrothermal sediment prisms have been invaded by basalt dikes and sills. Sulfides, dominated by pyrite and pyrrhotite, range from dispersed component of mud to clastic grains and fragments, replacement lenses and sheets in the subsurface, to sulfide mounds and “smokers” projecting on the sea floor **in the Middle Valley** near the northern termination of the Juan de Fuca Ridge, in water depth of 2,400 m (Goodfellow and Franklin, 1993). Mounds of sediment rich in sulfide fragments are altered, replaced and permeated by sphalerite, Fe oxides, silica, clays and barite. Scattered, mostly anhydrite chimneys, vent 184°–274°C hot fluids. The fluids, evolved and metallized in the basaltic subsurface, have been modified by reaction with the water-saturated sediments. Herzig and Hannington (1995) estimated the up to 96 m thick sulfidic resource in the Middle Valley to be of the order of 50–100 mt of material with an average grade of 4.7% Zn, 1.3% Cu, 142 g/t Ag and 0.8 g/t Au.

The economically most promising Bent Hill massive sulfide orebody (Teagle and Alt, 2004) is a thick lens that is covered by sulfide rubble and partly blanketed by turbidites. It rests on top of a ~450,000 years old sea floor and it formed about 220,000–140,000 years ago. The lens is 100 m thick and 200 m across. The original predominant pyrrhotite converted into pyrite and magnetite, with Zn sulfides and chalcopyrite in quartz, chlorite and barite gangue. The minimum tonnage is estimated at some 9 Mt and the sulfides precipitated on the sea floor from 400° to 350° hot fluids (Teagle and Alt, 2004). A well drilled through the orebody into a depth of 500 m penetrated a footwall feeder zone



1. MORB basalt
 2. Hydrothermally altered basalt
 3. Submarine talus
 4. Pelagic sediments (clay, oozes)
 5. Metalliferous hydrothermal sediment
 6. Albitized dacite (ketarophyre)
 7. Trondhjemite (plagiogranite)
 8. Sheeted diabase dikes
 - 8a. Diabase & gabbro dikes, sills, stocks
 9. Pelagic or hemipelagic mud, clay
 10. Lithic & volcanic turbiditic sand
 11. Active basalt magma chamber
- A. Ridge crest submarine hydrothermal field: mounds, chimneys, VMS
 B. Fe, Mn, Cu, Zn in hot brine pools
 C. Sulfides in veins, stockworks in talus
 D. Sulfide stockworks, veins, breccias in altered basalt
 E. Low-temperature venting of water; worm colonies, some Fe-Mn crusts
 F. Off-ridge medium temperature spring vents, mounds with Fe-Mn oxides
 G. Mixed hydrothermal and hydrogenous clay, Mn-Fe oxide crusts
 H. Sulfide mounds above fluid vents
 J. Alteration and minor sulfides in wet unconsolidated sediments
 K. Diffuse outflow of moderately hot fluids, alteration, barite, silica
 L. Metalliferous sediment
 M. Diffuse disseminations of pyrrhotite, rare Zn, Cu sulfides near faults
 N. Fe hydroxides, rare Cu, Zn sulfides in talus
 P. Fe > Zn, Cu sulfides in altered basalt near faults

Figure 5.1. Diagrammatic inventory of lithologies and ore types in bare (*top*) and sedimented (*bottom*) oceanic ridges. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny sites G4 and G5



Figure 5.2. Sphalerite-dominated sulfide chimney infilled by anhydrite. Juan de Fuca Ridge, coll. R. Koski

of sulfides-veined altered sediments floored by a deep copper zone. Under this were 200 m of turbidites and hemipelagic sediments terminated in depth by a basaltic sill and flow complex.

Sea floor sulfide accumulations left in contact with water are gradually modified by hydration, hydrolysis and by diagenesis. Crusts and precipitates of Fe hydroxides, jarosite, opal, atacamite may form, up to the point of gradual destruction of the sulfide body (Halbach et al., 1998). The subaqueous gossan over the TAG field (Hannington et al., 1991) is enriched in residual gold, up to a grade of 23 g/t Au.

Most seafloor sulfide ore fields have Fe and Mn enriched haloes produced by gradual settling of particles emitted in the “black smoke” and by hydrothermal precipitation, and form a thin, irregular layer of oceanic “metalliferous sediment”

at the basalt/oceanic sediments contact or within the spreading ridge fill. Off the Galapagos Ridge (Honnorez and Von Herzen et al., 1981) low-temperature brines in sediment mounds precipitate todorokite crusts, with fragments interspersed with Fe hydroxides and gradational into nontronitic and celadonitic clays.

Sulfide deposits at the sea floor of active rifts: Exemplified by the hydrothermal metallic occurrences and deposits in the Red Sea, the first ever discovered (Scholten et al., 2000), these metal accumulations are described in Chapter 12.

5.2. Intraplate volcanic islands, seamounts and plateaus on oceanic crust

Intraplate volcanic islands built on oceanic lithosphere are attributed to mantle “hot spots”: buoyant plumes of hot asthenospheric melts of substantially smaller dimension and potency than those at spreading ridges. Stationary plumes over which the lithosphere drifts are marked by chains of islands or seamounts, a case exemplified by the Hawaiian archipelago (Macdonald, 1968). The cumulative surface area of oceanic islands is very small and environmentally sensitive.

The islands lack completely economic minerals except for small ferruginous laterite deposits on the Kauai Island (Hawaii) and they have almost zero ore discovery potential. The predominant island rocks are tholeiitic and alkali basalts enriched in incompatible elements, and several islands have rare intermediate to acid differentiates like hawaiiite, trachyte and rhyolite. The latter are best developed in the central volcanoes of Iceland where the “hot spot” volcanism overlaps with MORB effusions (Gudmundsson, 2000). A rare carbonatite occurrence is known in the Cape Verde Islands.

Seamounts, the submerged equivalents of islands, are more numerous and they are economically interesting as sites of preferential precipitation of hydrogenous ferromanganese crusts (read below). The crusts are greatly enriched in cobalt and cumulatively represent a substantial Co and Mn resource, although a viable extraction technology is not yet in place. The mineral potential of oceanic plateaus, some with a very large area (e.g. the Ontong Java Plateau in western Pacific) is unknown. Most plateaus are submarine sheet flows of tholeiitic basalt similar to MORB that are slightly enriched in incompatible elements (Floyd, 1989)

that include copper. As they are almost unaltered, the plateau basalts retain most of their trace Cu and this might enhance copper release when the basalts are subjected to melting in a subduction zone. Alternatively, oceanic islands and plateaus, upon reaching the consuming plate margin, can be accreted rather than subducted, contributing to the basalt variety there. Volcanics enriched in K approach the shoshonitic suite considered a favourable host for magmatic-hydrothermal Cu–Au and Au deposits.

5.3. Sea water as a source of metals

Average sea water contains 3.5% of dissolved solids and, since antiquity, it has been a source of salt (halite) obtained by evaporation. Nowadays, seawater is the source of 90% of bromine and a significant proportion of metallic magnesium. In the 1980s the United States produced 120,000 t Mg/year from sea water in six plants. During the period of high metals demand in the 1970s sea water was considered as a metals resource of the future. The large quantities of dissolved metals calculated and publicized (e.g. an estimated resource of 4 billion tons of U in the world ocean, at a concentration of 3.3 ppb U; Bloch, 1980), resulted in supply projections made. The interest waned during the period of decreasing commodity prices and demand for metals afterwards. The half-hearted metal extraction experiments brought disappointing results and the publicity stopped. It is likely that one of the future industrial cycles endowed with a new technology (e.g. of concurrent water desalination and selected metals extraction), combined with enlightened politics, will usher in a renewed interest in oceanic resources. In addition to U and Au popular in the 1970s (Koide et al, 1988), the following metals that are both in demand and are relatively enriched in seawater, might be recovered in the future (average metal contents in seawater, in ppb, are in brackets; data are from Garrels et al., 1975): B (4450); Li (170); Rb (120); Mo (10); Ni (6.6); U (3.3); Cu, Zn (2); V (1.9). Contrary to the popular belief that sea water is geochemically uniform, trace metal contents vary with depth, temperature and location and future research will most likely outline “high-grade” water intervals where the “seawater mining” would start. Gold, with the average sea water content of 0.011 ppb Au, ranges from 0.001 to 44 ppb Au at various locations (Lucas, 1985) so if gold extraction from seawater should start at all the “high grade” water areas will have to be identified and “mined” first. The viability

of metals extraction from seawater could be further enhanced by new technologies of biogenic and bacteriogenic recovery (“metal farming”); small quantities of iodine and copper were recovered from ashes of marine plants in the past.

5.4. Ocean floor sediments

More than three quarters of the World Ocean has a basement of MORB basalt covered by unconsolidated to moderately consolidated (in depth) sediments, the age of which ranges from Jurassic to contemporaneous. Oceanic sediments start to accumulate at spreading ridges and the earliest generation that rests directly on basalt has the closest “oceanic” affiliation. As the oceanic plate moves away from the spreading ridge the sedimentary cover thickness increases and the oceanic signature is diluted. Turbidites, biogenic sediments, hemipelagic sediments become dominant and are governed more by climate, bathymetry and sediment sources than by the presence of oceanic basement.

There is an extensive literature devoted to oceanic sediments (e.g. Lisitsyn, 1971; Emery & Uchupi, 1984; Heezen and Hollister, 1971; Einsele, 1992) and their mineral resources (Mero, 1965; Cronan, 1980; Meylan et al., 1981; McKelvey, 1986). Gurvich (2006) has assembled information about oceanic hydrothermal sediments that include the hard to get Russian data. As a gross oversimplification, the abyssal (depths greater than 5,000 m) equatorial oceanic sedimentary stratigraphy starts with the basal hydrothermal and mixed sediments originating at spreading ridges and resting on basalt, topped by pelagic “red clay”. Above it are siliceous oozes (radiolarian and diatomaceous) locally cemented into chert topped, above the calcite compensation depth, by calcareous oozes. Carbonates are missing in the high latitudes. Ancient sediments, still under the ocean floor, also record several past anoxic periods (most significant in Cretaceous) when highly carbonaceous, reduced sediments formed.

Oceanic biogenic carbonates and most of the silicites are depleted in trace metals, but the ancient “black” sediments are phosphatic and enriched in V, Mo and U, especially when located in areas of upwelling along shelves and upper continental slopes (compare Chapter 13). The extremely slowly depositing abyssal red clay of combined volcanic (from decomposed basalts) and terrigenous (from blown dust) provenance are greatly enriched in trace Mn (0.43%), Cu (230 ppm), Ni (210 ppm), Co (110 ppm), Zn (170 ppm) and some other elements

(data from Bischoff and Piper, eds., 1979), compared with crustal clarkes. Contents of 0.2% Cu or Ni have been locally reported. The trace metals association, plus iron, appears even more enriched in the three oceanic metallogenesis briefly reviewed below, in which the metal concentrations reach or exceed grades of ores mined on land, and the stored quantity greatly surpass the inventories of metals in terrestrial deposits. The metals are clearly transition metals released by hydrothermal percolation of basalts on spreading ridges, and by underwater weathering (halmyrolysis) of MORB and oceanic island basalts and their glasses.

The mode of metals’ precipitation, however, varies. At or near spreading ridges the metals are hydrothermal (“exhalative”), precipitated during hot brine cooling and reaction with seawater. Away from the ridge, metals settled from suspension of particulate matter, for example constituents of the “black smoke”, to enrich the pelagic clays up to 600 km from the spreading ridge (Leinen, 1992). At the abyssal floor and on seamounts and their flanks the metals slowly precipitated from sea water either directly (hydrogenous sediments; Piper and Hatch, 1989) or by redistribution during early diagenesis in the uppermost layer of the water-saturated sediment. At and under the ocean floor are the true, almost inexhaustible Mn, Ni, Cu, Co resources of the future, but they are difficult to delimit and even more difficult to mine (Cronan, ed, 2000). In terms of increasing grade the oceanic metal-rich sediments form a progression (1) metalliferous sediments; (2) ferromanganese nodules; (3) ferromanganese crusts.

1. Metalliferous sediments (clays): These, together with the Fe–Mn nodules, were first recovered and described by the Challenger Expedition (1872–1876), then re-discovered in the late 1960s and subsequently at several locations in the Pacific Ocean, notably at the Nazca Plate west of South America (Dymond et al., 1973). The reddish-brown oxidized, carbonate-free clays are composed mostly of terrigenous illite or volcanogenic smectite with zeolites (phillipsite) and amorphous Fe–Mn hydroxides. Fe and Mn hydroxides and the trace metals are dispersed throughout or reside in micronodules that could be mechanically separated. The average metal content of an East Pacific metalliferous sediment given by Field et al., (1983) is 15% Fe, 5% Mn, 0.11% Cu, 0.10% Ni, 0.04% Zn, 0.02% Co, 0.015% Mo, valued at \$ 67.50/ton at 1980 prices (over \$ 100 now). The Bauer Deep alone stores, over an area of about 0.5 million km², “millions to billions tons of most transition metals”

(Field et al., 1983). The sediment recovery from 5 km depths and processing of the super-fine mixture of 7–10 recoverable metals would be extremely costly and not expected to take place in the foreseeable future. More recently the abyssal red clay became of interest as a repository of radioactive waste (McKelvey, 1986).

2. Ferromanganese nodules: This is the single best known and most publicized oceanic resource (Mero, 1965; Bischoff et al., 1979; Glasby and Read, 1976; Baturin, 1988; Cronan, ed., 2000). The nodules are potato-shaped, structureless or internally-zoned segregations of finely-crystalline Mn oxy-hydroxides (or manganates) such as vernadite, todorokite, busserite, birnessite with Fe hydroxides, ranging from millimeters to more than 10 cm in diameter. They rest on the seafloor where their density and size could be photographed, and rapidly diminish in size and concentration within few centimetres into the underlying sediment. Fe–Mn oxide nodules occur in the entire World Ocean, including shelves and epicontinental seas, but economically interesting concentrations are known only from the abyssal floor of the Pacific and Indian (less Atlantic) oceans where the prevalent sediment is pelagic red clay and partly siliceous ooze. It is believed that the nodules are product of an extremely slow hydrogenous precipitation from “normal” seawater, perhaps with microbial assistance, where the initially precipitated Mn and Fe hydroxides absorb and locally accumulate a long list of trace metals. Ni, Cu and Co contents in Pacific nodules reach the highest mean concentrations of 0.89% (range 0.1–2.0%); 0.66% (range 0.01–2.0%) and 0.44% (range 0.05–2.50%), respectively (Haynes et al., 1986). Trace metals concentration together with nodule density determine the economic potential of a nodule field (the mean Mn content of 21.6% is of lesser economic importance). Other significantly enriched trace metals in nodules are Zn (0.11%), Pb (0.072%), Mo (0.041%), Te (216 ppm), Tl (169 ppm) as well as As, REE, PGE.

In the 1960–1980s exploitation of oceanic nodules was a hot topic: the distribution of nodules and their Ni, Co, Cu contents were mapped (compare Figure 1 in Piper and Hatch, 1989 showing the nodule distribution in NE and E Pacific), extraction and processing technology developed and tested. No actual mining has yet taken place. The main reasons include insufficient profitability at the low end-of-the-century commodity prices and, even more so, global politics. The Law of the Sea passed by the United

Nations and opposition of the major existing Mn and Co producers are here to turn any attempt on nodule mining a long and costly hassle (McKelvey, 1986). The metalliferous nodules, however, remain a distinct and extremely significant resource for the future. What quantities of metals are stored there?

Mero (1965) estimated, perhaps too generously, the nodule resource in the Pacific Ocean only, at 1.66×10^{12} t that store 400 bt Mn, 16.4 bt Ni, 8.8 bt Cu and 5.8 bt Co. The Soviet calculation (Bezrukov et al., 1970), based on 36.13 million km² of the most prospective Pacific floor, came with an overall resource of 3.4×10^{11} tons of nodules containing 71 bt Mn, 2.3 bt Ni, 1.0 bt Co and 1.9 bt Cu. They outlined seven higher-grade “ore zones” with the average content of 9.4 kg/m² of nodules. The most prospective nodule area is in the NW equatorial Pacific in the vicinity of Clarion and Clipperton transform faults, SE of Hawaii (about 8°30' to 10° N, 131° 30' to 150° W). The frequently quoted nodule resources there depend on the area selected to delimit this “orebody” (Morgan, 2000). Dean (1983) estimated that 2.5 km² of the Pacific floor there contains over 20 bt of nodules @ 28.8% Mn, 1.2% Ni, 0.99% Cu, 0.23% Co, 0.13% Zn and 0.048% Mo that translates into a resource of 5.76 bt Mn, 240 mt Ni, 198 mt Cu, 46 mt Co, 26 mt Zn and 9.6 mt Mo. The nodules occur in an approximately 10 cm thick Quaternary surface layer of radiolarian ooze or pelagic red clay resting on mottled clay, in water depths between 5000 and 6,000 m. Several production estimates prepared in the 1970s assumed an optimal production of some 3 mt dry weight of nodules per year which, at 50% recovery, would yield a yearly output of 20.3 kt Ni, 20.3 kt Cu, 2.7 kt Co and 405 kt Mn (Hubred, 1975).

3. Ferromanganese crusts: Described by Halbach et al. (1982), Dean (1983), Piper and Hatch (1989), Hein et al (2000) and others, these are one millimeter to at most 25 cm thick black, hard encrustations of Mn and Fe oxy-hydroxides (todorokite, birnessite, goethite) that coat exposed submarine hard rock surfaces and talus on tops or flanks of oceanic islands, ridges, seamounts and guyots (Fig. 5.3). In this they are complementary to the ferromanganese nodules that rest on the surface of soft sediments. Some crusts are hydrothermal precipitates formed in areas of active volcanism at spreading ridges, but the bulk is halmyrolitic or hydrogenous (precipitated from seawater). The hydrothermal crusts are high in iron and low in trace metals, the hydrogenous crusts have Mn > Fe and are highly enriched in Co (0.2–2.0% Co) with a possible by-product Ni (around 0.4%), Ti (around



Figure 5.3. Cobaltiferous ferromanganese crusts (*black*) coating and filling cracks in bleached basalt of seamounts. *White*=biogenic CaCO₃. Central Pacific, coll. J. Hein's group

1.2%) and, locally, Pt (around 0.5–1 ppm). Copper is low. Hein et al. (2005) described Hg and Ag-rich crusts from a submarine knoll in the southern California borderland, attributed to leaching of organic matter-rich sediments by hydrotherms.

The economically interesting crusts formed in water depths that are much shallower compared with the abyssal nodules (about 3,500–1,000 m) and the Co grade is highest in shallow water depths. This, as well as the fact that substantial metalliferous crusts deposits exist within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) in extension of the Hawaiian Archipelago, Johnston Island, Midway as well as in EEZ's of other Pacific island nations (Micronesia, Kiribati, Tuvalu), simplifies access and the permitting politics. In contrast to scooping or vacuuming the loose seafloor nodules, however, the metalliferous crusts would require underwater hard-rock mining, a technology not yet available. The most favorable Hawaii-Johnston-Palmyra Islands zone of Mn–Co crusts is estimated to contain a resource of some 190 mt Mn and 1–2 mt Co. Ritchey (1987) provided estimated tonnage data for two Central Pacific submarine ore deposits (or ore fields). The Horizon Guyot has a resource of about 75.5 mt of crusts containing 18 mt Mn, 581 kt Co, 340 kt Ni and 46 t Pt. The S.P. Lee Guyots are

credited with 24 mt of crusts with 6.9 mt Mn, 286 kt Co, 130 kt Ni and 15.5 t Pt.

5.5. Active to “young” (pre-orogenic) convergent plate margins on sea floor and in islands

Oceanic plates travelling away from spreading ridges eventually underthrust (or are underthrust by) other plates, entering the Earth's interior at trenches. Sediment and slices of hydrated oceanic basalts with rarer hydrated mantle ultrabasics carried by the plates, that are not subducted, are scraped against the trench wall, producing often extensive accretionary complexes (Fig. 5.4). Although these complexes store a large volume of material they are insignificant as generators or hosts of metal accumulation at this stage (they are, however, significant hosts of orogenic gold deposits in their lithified counterparts that are now members of orogenic belts on land; read Chapters 8–10), so they are only briefly considered here. The predominant convergent margin metallogenesis is associated with magmas melted in the deep reaches of the Benioff zone that ascend to the surface to form magmatic island arc systems. Most nascent mineral occurrences and some metallic deposits with rare “giant” members result from this magmatism and, especially, from interaction of arc magmas with their wet environment and sea water. Island arcs and back-arcs are thus the “Schwerpunkt” of this section.

Metallogenesis of convergent margins at their submerged parts under sea water, and of their low-lying sea shore regions, is transitional into and in some cases (e.g. the VMS deposits) practically identical with the oceanic metallogenesis described above. Rocks and ores forming on the higher ground and in depths where the subduction-generated magmas are not influenced by contact with sea water are identical with those located in the continental margins at the near-surface (“Andean margins”, Chapter 6) and plutonic (“Cordilleran granites”, Chapter 7) levels, where they are jointly described.

Although both island arc and Andean systems are shaped by processes taking place above subduction zones, in the former case this happens predominantly in and close to marine environment and there is a high proportion of juvenile crust formed, for the first time, by conversion from the mantle. In the Andean margins most of the visible action like volcanism, that accompany active subduction, is subaerial and there is a much greater

proportion of mature continental crust underneath. Many landforms (such as stratovolcanoes, subaerial calderas) are common to both the island and Andean domains and the differences are quantitative rather than qualitative; the former are generally less “mature” (slightly behind along the path of the prolonged mantle-to-crust conversion) and this is reflected in the petrology and metallogeny. The “giant” ore deposits in island arcs are dominated by the basaltophile (or siderophile & chalcophile) metals like Fe, Cu, Au, Zn, related to magmas with a high mantle contribution (e.g. porphyry Cu–Au; Cyprus, Besshi and kuroko VMS; Figure 5.5), whereas the Andean terrains have a much higher proportion of the more lithophile metals like W, Mo, Sn, Li and Be. The overlap between both types of convergent margins is minimized by descriptions of common features in one chapter only, followed by cross-referencing.

Geological age, post-depositional modification and depth of erosion: Geological age correlates, in general, with the depth of erosion and this, in turn, exposes progressively deeper levels of rock formation and modification, and changes the frequency and type of metallic ores. Most textbooks and reference works apply the genetic premise and treat deposits, presumably related to subduction (and other mechanisms as well), as an age/depth continuum regardless of changes resulting from the post-subduction evolution. For practical purpose it is more useful to distinguish between the (1) “young” systems, some of which are still active or if not, the syn-depositional stage can still be credibly interpreted (this chapter), and (2) the “old” systems where the early materials have been overprinted, modified, dismembered and repositioned so that there is little resemblance to what they once were. The “young” versus “old” boundary is subjective but most “young”, “pristine” systems (that is ones that are unmetamorphosed, little deformed and still at the site of origin) are late Cenozoic. The “old” counterparts of island arc and Andean margin assemblages in Phanerozoic to middle Precambrian orogenic belts appear in Chapter 9. Early Precambrian greenstone-granite terrains have a chapter of their own (10) and so have the high-grade metamorphosed terrains regardless of age (Chapter 13). Island arc systems have an extensive literature (Mitchell and Bell, 1973; Dewey, 1980; Gill, 1981; Carlile and Mitchell, 1994; Hamilton, 1995; Larter and Leat, eds., 2004). Most practically relevant for field practitioners is literature that include field and ore deposit descriptions in the classical island arc terrains such as Indonesia, Japan

and the western Pacific margin (e.g. Van Bemmelen, 1949; Hamilton, 1979; Corbett and Leach, 1998; Sillitoe, 1995b; Garwin et al., 2005).

5.6 Island arc metallogeny and giant deposits

At convergent continental margins new continental crust is generated by conversion of the oceanic materials and portions of mantle by subduction-related processes, and by physical accretion of lithospheric fragments piggybacked in on top of the descending plate. The crust generation is not direct and uniform and a myriad of lesser order processes and variations intervene to make convergent plate margins and their eventual successors, the volcano-sedimentary orogenic belts, the most complex and still imperfectly understood lithospheric domains.

Although lithospheric convergence and subduction are the dominant first order rock forming regimes, second and lesser order crustal extension (rifting), collision and transcurrent faulting operate simultaneously or follow shortly. Considered in isolation and at local scale, the latter have more in common with other lithospheric domains than with subductive margins. One example: back-arc basins, extensional structures that produce in their most advanced segments MORB-like assemblages and ophiolites, hence they are really oceanic spreading ridges in miniature.

Island arc systems as a group are mostly composed of transitional crust, that is a crust that is in the process of a long-term conversion of oceanic crust (itself derived from the mantle) into the sialic mature continental crust. Much of the transitional crust is juvenile, that is added to the continents for the first time although recycled, second generation materials occur in many settings (it has also to be realized that the mantle itself is not “pristine”, but contaminated by the many cycles of subduction of oceanic and some crustal materials such as terrestrial seaborne dust accumulated in oceanic sediments). Most of the arc magmatism is andesitic (Gill, 1981). The magmas are believed generated by melting at and above the Benioff zone, in depths greater than 100 km. Hess (1989) summarized the evolution of arc magmatic suites that can change with time and increasing depth to the Benioff zone, from the low-K tholeiite through the increasingly more potassic calc-alkaline series to local shoshonites. There is a number of research publications where essentially the same geochemical data provide basis for conflicting interpretations (e.g. Kay, 1980; Perfit et al, 1980; Coulon and Thorpe, 1981).

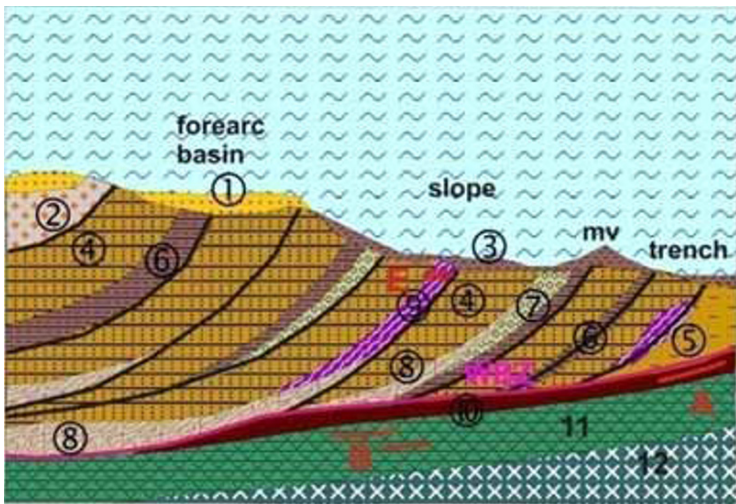
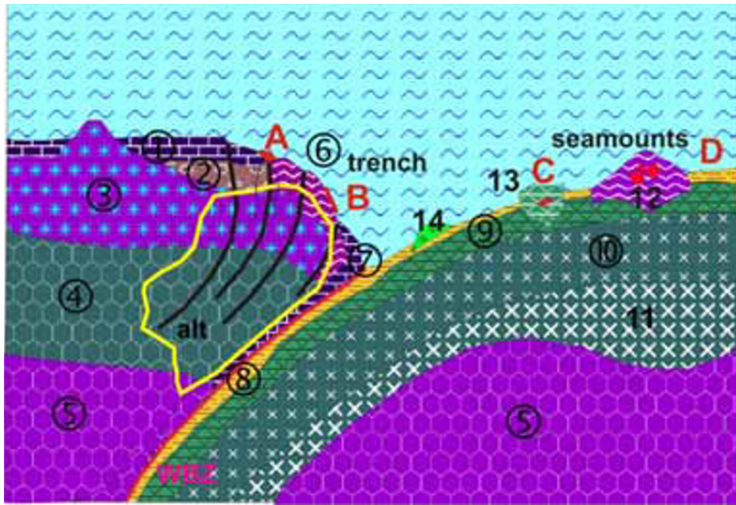


Figure 5.4. Intraoceanic, sediment-starved non-accretionary trench (Marianas-type), TOP, and young submarine accretionary complex (BOTTOM) rocks/ores inventory diagram. Both settings contain only insignificant mineralization, but they become important hosts of orogenic Au, Hg and Sb deposits after incorporation into orogenic belts, deformation and metamorphism. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny sites G118 and G122

- 1. OI-Mi pelagic limestone
 - 2. Olisthostrome
 - 3. Eo arc volcanic (boninite, tholeiite)
 - 4. Oceanic crust
 - 5. Mantle
 - 6. Accreted serpentinite seamounts
 - 7. Pelagic oozes
 - 8. Oceanic abyssal sediments
 - 9. MORB basalt of oceanic crust
 - 10. Oceanic gabbro and diabase
 - 11. Oceanic cumulates
 - 12. Serpentinite seamount
 - 14. Oceanic island trachybasalt
 - WBZ=Wadati Benioff zone
 - alt=early alteration: hydration, subgreenschist, greenschist, blueschist
 - A. Silica, Mn carbonates, barite
 - B. Mn (Co) oxide crusts
 - C. Fe>Cu(Zn) VMS in basalt seamounts
 - D. Disseminated and podiform chromite in peridotite seamounts
-
- 1. Turbidites in forearc basins
 - 2. Continental basement
 - 3. Hemipelagic slope mud (mv=mud volcanoes)
 - 4. Turbiditic sandstone and shale in consolidated accretionary wedge
 - 5. Trench turbiditic sand, mud
 - 6. Hemipelagic shale
 - 7. Olisthostrome breccias
 - 8. Subduction melange
 - 9. Serpentinite slivers and detrital serpentinite
 - 10. Hemipelagic and pelagic oceanic argillite, chert, carbonates
 - 11. MORB metabasalt of oceanic crust
 - 12. Oceanic gabbroids
 - WBZ=Wadati Benioff zone
 - A. Mn nodules, crusts, clays
 - B. Cu, relic Cyprus-type VMS in metabasalt
 - E. Cr, podiform chromite in tectonized serpentinite

Hamilton (1995) relied on empirical field observations combined with geophysical data to dispel the myth that “subducting oceanic plates slide down fixed slots” as shown in textbooks, and pointed out that basaltic melts formed in depth are the starting material for the entire subsequent lithogenesis (and metallogenesis as well). Such basalts melts initially pond at the base of the arc from where “all more evolved rock types are generated in the crust by fractionation, secondary melting and contamination”. The basalts that have not made it higher up remain, in equilibrium with

the prevalent pressure-temperature conditions, at the base of the continental crust and as a part of the ancient lower crust.

More recently, Richards (2003) summarized the process of formation of arc magmas as being initiated by dehydration at the blueschist-eclogite transition in a 100 m plus depth. From there the ascending fluids and melts produce metasomatic changes in the overlying asthenospheric mantle wedge, adding volatiles, S, SiO₂ and large ion lithophile elements, whereas Ti, Nb, Ta are retained in the downgoing slab. In the metasomatized mantle

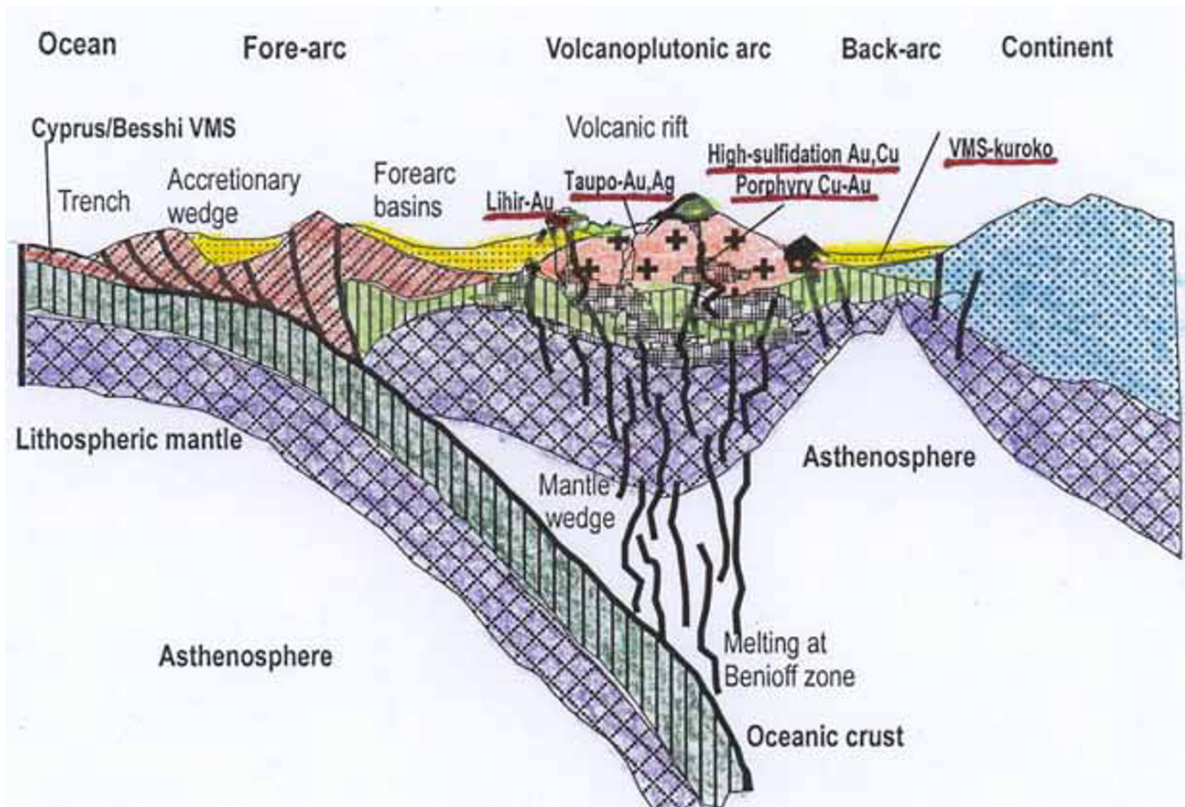


Figure 5.5. Generalized cartoon of an island arc system showing setting of the “giant” and “large” metallic deposits

form new mineral phases like amphiboles and micas that lower the mantle solidus temperature to permit melting. The melts then ascend to produce arc basalt in immature island arcs whereas andesite and dacite are dominant in continental arcs: the latter more likely a product of a multistage mechanism that also involves crustal melting, assimilation and magma homogenization.

Although magmatism is at the center of island arc metallogenesis, orthomagmatic deposits are rare here and the ones recorded formed in depth, so they only appear after a substantial deformation, uplift and erosion. Such deposits are thus part of the ancient volcano-sedimentary orogens (Chapter 9) and are rarely exposed in the “live” arcs. Magmatic-hydrothermal deposits like porphyry Cu-(Au,Mo) are moderately common in volcano-plutonic centers of the “young” arcs but require rapid exhumation to appear in their “pristine” form, unmodified by orogenic modifications that incorporates them into older orogens (Chapter 9). Young porphyry deposits in the island arc setting like Panguna (Bougainville) are mentioned in this chapter, but to avoid repetition this and other examples are treated jointly with the

more numerous “porphyries” in the Andean-type margins (Chapters 6 and 7).

About the most productive metal accumulating mechanism in island arcs is magma (or hot rock) interaction with an external fluid. Convecting sea water, heated by magmatic (volcanic) heat, leaches the weakly-bound trace metals mostly from hydrated volcanics, then precipitates them at- or under the sea floor as massive to disseminated sulfides (VMS) and Fe, Mn oxidic “exhalites”. Metal contribution from magmatic hydrotherms is being increasingly demonstrated in the recent literature. Additional forms of ore accumulation include replacements of unconsolidated sediments; veins, breccias, as well as replacements of consolidated rocks under sea floor. The trace elements involved are of the “basaltophile” group (Fe, Mn, Cu, Zn, Ag, Au) with the lithophile elements practically missing. VMS occurrences, actively forming in “young” (pristine) island arc systems, are being discovered at the seafloor with increasing frequency (Fouquet et al., 1993; Rona and Scott, eds., 1993; Binns and Scott, 1993; Herzig and Hannington, 1995) but none has, so far, approached the “giant” magnitude. The ancient VMS

counterparts, however, now in Phanerozoic orogens or in Precambrian greenstone belts, are significant and they are treated in Chapters 9 and 10. Unexpectedly, active to recently active submarine epithermal systems (e.g. the Conical Seamount, close to Lihir Island with its “giant” on-land gold deposit; Herzig et al., 1999; read below), both of the low-sulfidation and high-sulfidation types and greatly enriched in Au and Ag, are the most likely candidates to reach the “giant” rank once there is enough data to delimit the deposits and estimate the resources.

Sedimentogenic deposits in island arcs, like magnetite beach sands, are at best of the “large” magnitude.

5.7. Island arc-trench subenvironments and ore formation

Present convergent margins vary from the relatively simple and regular (“smooth”) predominantly non-accretionary margins with a distinct on-land magmatic arc marked by a string of almost regularly spaced stratovolcanoes (the Andean margin in northern Chile; Chapter 6), to increasingly complex and confused island arc margins marked by frequent flips of subduction dip and migrating subduction zones as in the Indonesia-Philippine region and western Pacific (Hamilton, 1979; Hutchison, 1989; Carlile and Mitchell, 1994; Garwin et al., 2005). This results in several generations of remnant magmatic arcs under- and above water, rift systems and sedimentary basins. Most margins have a protracted history, further complicated by accretion of successive terranes generated outside their present location and genetically unrelated, in their pre-accretionary history, to their neighbours (Coney, 1989). Convergent continental margins dominated by accreted terranes as along the Pacific margin of North America could be hundreds- to a thousand km wide and most consist of earlier generations of rocks formed dominantly in island arc systems and are now situated more inland than in the time of their origin. The brief review below is a summary of basic characteristics of the sub-environments in trench-arc-backarc systems (as shown in Fig. 5.5) with emphasis on the ore forming processes that may result in giant accumulations of metals.

Trenches, accretionary wedges, subduction complexes

The oceanic domain reviewed earlier terminates at the outer edge of an ocean trench, which is the entry

point of the mafic oceanic crustal slab, with portion of its sediment cover and suboceanic mantle lithosphere (“the slab”), into the subduction zone (Leggett, ed, 1982). Active and recently active trenches range from the sediment-starved, non-accretionary, intraoceanic ones (Marianas type; Fryer and Hussong, 1981; Fryer, 1996; Fig. 5.4) to sedimented trenches at accretionary margins (e.g. Japan and Nankai Trenches facing the Japanese accretionary prisms; Java Trench; Middle America Trench; Einsele, 1992; Watkins, 1989; Fig.5.4). The trench sediments are a mixture of oceanic pelagic and hemipelagic clays and terrigenous and volcanic turbidites. There is no viable process of ore formation at work, although both trench varieties receive some mineralized material generated elsewhere (at spreading ridges, in seamounts) and carried on the oceanic plate (e.g. chromite, VMS detritus, metalliferous sediment, Fe–Mn nodules).

The material that enters the subduction zone (hydrated oceanic crust with portions of mantle topped by hydrothermal, pelagic and hemipelagic sediments) suffer dismemberment and deformation to produce subduction melange and megabreccia (Raymond, ed, 1984). Progressive dehydration and high-pressure metamorphism take place with increasing depth (Peacock, 1990).

Accretionary wedges

Ocean floor materials that are not subducted (pelagic and hemi-pelagic sediments, minor basalt, volcanic and terrigenous turbidites) are gradually scraped off against the inner wall of the trench, or underplate forearc basins to form a growing, imbricate sedimentary wedge often of large areal extent (the Makran subduction-accretion complex in Baludzhistan is 900 km wide; Şengör, 1987). A portion of the wedge material is supplied by tectonic erosion of continental crust of the upper plate (von Huene and Scholl, 1991). The deformed sediments are interlaced with tectonic slices of oceanic metabasalt and ophiolite (Isozaki et al, 1990; Fig. 5.4). There is no clear case of actively forming major mineralization in young accretionary wedges except for rare rhodochrosite veinlets in the Barbados wedge, although small relic “oceanic” ores occur peripherally (for example, bedded Mn ores in the Eocene Crescent Formation, Olympic Peninsula, Washington State; Tabor and Cady, 1978). The well documented mass expulsions of fluids (formational waters, methane) from accretionary wedges are of interest. “Cold seeps” on the sea floor probably fed by water expelled during the initial slab dehydration in shallow subduction

depths may carry and precipitate some mineral solids on the sea floor and along fluid passages. Greinert et al. (2002) described massive bedded barite and carbonates so formed from the Sea of Okhotsk. Small amounts of diagenetic pyrite are also likely to form during dewatering to possibly participate later, during orogeny, in formation of the (syn)orogenic gold deposits common in the ancient, lithified accretionary wedge associations. Extensive barren synorogenic veining and crack-sealing by quartz, locally with albite, chlorite, zeolites and carbonates, are common in cleaved low-grade metasediments, worldwide. The occurrences in the Cretaceous Kodiak accretionary wedge in Alaska (Fisher, 1996) are attributed to precipitation from expelled seawater and CO₂-rich, dehydration-released fluids at depths of 8–12 km under surface where no gold is present. For gold to form, a deeper level of gold release and transport by fluids, produced during metamorphic devolatilization of hydrous minerals is required. This takes place mainly near the amphibolite to greenschist facies transition in still greater depth, in the presence of arc or collisional granitoids, as in the Juneau gold belt, Alaska (~310 t Au; Goldfarb et al., 1997; Chapter 9).

Forearcs (arc-trench gaps)

Like trenches, forearcs range from non-accretionary to accretionary varieties complicated by a frequently thick imbricate wedges of sediments scraped from the descending plate. Both forearc varieties often contain sedimentary depositional basins (Vessell and Davies, 1981) filled by little disturbed clastics, usually of sandy turbidites up to 3 km thick. Some basins and their flanks are the sites of low volume submarine to subaerial volcanism of contrasting composition that preceded, paralleled or postdated magmatism in the main island arc. Boninite, first described from the Izu-Mariana Arc, is the most often quoted volcanic type (Crawford, ed., 1989). This is a high-Mg basalt to andesite suite produced by small degree melting of depleted spinel harzburgite. No mineralisation is known from its young occurrences although boninite has been described as associated with some ancient VMS deposits as in the Troodos Complex of Cyprus or in the Urals (Buribay-Baymak).

The Miocene to Quaternary New Ireland Basin off the northern Papua New Guinea is filled by up to 7 km thick sediment prism, pierced by several seamounts and islands in the Tabar-Feni group, composed of alkaline volcano-plutonic association (Exon et al., 1986). Several subaerial and one

submarine hydrothermal gold occurrences are known, of which the Ladolam ore field on Lihir Island is of giant magnitude (read below).

Fryer et al. (2000) described submarine mud volcanoes from the Mariana forearc venting and depositing serpentine mud with serpentinite, blueschist, chert and metabasite debris, probably derived from the top of a descending subducted oceanic slab and adjacent mantle. The debris was propelled by a 250–150°C hot fluid. Future analytical data might provide information on fluxing of some metals such as mercury and antimony from active subduction zones, known to be associated with “detrital serpentinite” (e.g. at Abbott Springs, California; Moiseyev, 1968).

Miscellaneous sedimentary basins in convergent margin systems

In active island arc-dominated convergent margins and in offshore of the Andean-type belts (Chapter 6), high percentage of the total area consists of marine basins where active sedimentation takes place. This is not apparent from the literature dealing with metallic deposits as the sediments have a low prospectivity, although the petroleum-focused literature fills this gap. Major works on regional geology, such as the compilations of the Indonesian region (van Bemmelen, 1949; Hamilton, 1979), provide a balanced picture.

The recent sediments and their basins range from those that are specific to convergent margins (such as inter-arc basins filled by sediment with a high proportion of pyroclastic detritus), to those that are non-specific and common to several geotectonic domains (e.g. terrigenous shelf and slope sediments; carbonate reef environments). Most basins and sediments are in-between. The majority of convergence-specific basins have a magmatic component, other than detritus. This ranges from isolated, mostly basaltic sills or flows emplaced into wet sediments, felsic sills or small domes, pyroclastic flows, to isolated subaqueous volcanic centres and, finally, subaqueous to partly subaerial volcanic arcs. The literature favours back-arcs in which the greatest variety of materials of contrasting derivation (continental, pelagic, MORB, arc) interact and in which several interesting metallic deposits actively form at present. Although non-spectacular as ore hosts, the recent sediments have an important role as analogues for interpretation of the ancient “eugeoclinal” rocks, many of which contain giant orebodies. Brief selection of the young basin varieties follows:

- Continental shelves and slopes adjacent to convergent as well as transform fault margins as off California. They consist of monotonous hemipelagic to pelagic mud locally interrupted by turbiditic tongues and/or slumps and debris flows (counterparts of olistostromes). In the tropical belt patchy carbonate buildups could be present with related forereef breccias. Hydrogenous phosphorite nodules (with trace U) in the California offshore are a potentially significant resource with some 1 billion tons of phosphorite in place (Emery, 1960).
- Turbiditic fans with terrigenous or volcanoclastic provenances consist of alternating sand and mud sets. The Bengal Fan (Einsele, 1992; this fan contains detritus derived from the Himalayan collisional system) extends for a distance of several thousand km from its source in the Bay of Bengal into the forearc of the Sunda Arc (off Sumatra). Smaller turbiditic fans dominated by pyroclastic and epiclastic detritus form a part of volcanoclastic aprons adjacent to explosive island volcanoes and arcs. No ore occurrences are known.
- Fringing and barrier reefs surround volcanic islands, and carbonate sediments accumulate in small lagoons, in tropical environments. A young emergent reef on Efate, Vanuatu, participated in the entrapment of Mn oxides, displaced from local mafic volcanics, to form the small Forari Mn deposit (Warden, 1970). On Vaghena and Rennell Islands in the Solomons Archipelago airborne volcanic ash trapped in lagoons has diagenetically converted to an unusual form of clayous bauxite (Taylor and Hughes, 1975). These are small deposits. There is, however, a link to the “world class” deposits of young, unconsolidated (earthy) gibbsitic bauxite in Jamaica (~1.5 bt of ~50% Al₂O₃; Comer, 1974). This bauxite forms blankets in numerous karst sinks dissolved in Eocene limestone resting on paleo-arc volcanics and is interpreted, as in the Solomons, as an allitized volcanic ash blown in from the Lesser Antillean volcanoes. Reef and other shallow marine carbonates facilitate formation of metalliferous skarns at contact with intrusions, in the older orogenic belts.

5.8. Magmatic (volcano-plutonic) systems in island arcs

Magmatic arcs are the resting places of volcanic and plutonic rocks crystallized from magmas

believed generated at the top and above the descending lithospheric slab (at and above the Benioff-Wadati seismic interval), and transported into the upper lithosphere. There is a voluminous literature on petrogenesis (reviewed in Hess, 1989; Tatsumi and Eggins, 1995), geochemistry and metallogenesis (reviewed in Sawkins, 1990; Stanton, 1994) of magmatic arcs. Sillitoe (1972) has been the first to propose that porphyry Cu–Mo deposits formed from melts generated during subduction, presumably from melting and recycling of the trace metal content of metalliferous oceanic muds. The melting, driven by dehydration, friction and increasing geothermal gradient starts at depths of about 100 km under the present magmatic arc and the initially basaltic batches of melt (BVTP, 1981) gradually rise towards the surface triggering zone melting of mantle and crustal rocks, and magma mixing and differentiation along the way (Kay, 1980; Maaløe and Petersen, 1981; Wilson and Davidson, 1984).

Although there is a controversy as to exactly which materials undergo subduction-related melting and how the melts make it through the at least 100 km thick overburden to the near-surface, there is an abundant accumulated empirical knowledge about the type of magmas that have reached the upper 5 km of the crust where hydrothermal fluids start to separate, the rock varieties the melts produced, and the ores that are sometimes associated. There is a distinct trend of “maturation” of the magmas (that is, advancement from the least evolved mafic, silica and alkalis-poor magmas compositionally close to the mantle and oceanic basalt, to the silica and potassium-rich magmas close to the “granitic” continental crust) in relative time and space (Gill, 1981). As a rule, the most “immature” basalt-dominated tholeiitic magmas are dominant in the ensimatic and intraoceanic magmatic, mostly island, arcs such as the Marianas. Bimodal association is usually associated with intra-arc rifting. More evolved arcs have an andesite-dominated calc-alkaline suite. Magmas emplaced into regions with mature continental crust in microcontinents or in Japan-style island arc interiors have widespread rhyolite. There is a good correlation of arc magmas with the nature and thickness of the lithosphere through which the melts (or just heat fronts) passed and with which they interacted. This, together with isotopic and petrogenetic trace metal evidence, supports magma derivation influenced by sources that are much closer to the final resting places of the upper crustal magmatic rocks than the magic 100 km deep Benioff interface (e.g. Hildreth and Moorbath, 1988). Our awareness about the

convergent continental margin systems has been strongly influenced by generalized cartoons prevalent in textbooks in which the true scale is not considered. These cartoons, in particular, obscure the 100 km or so depth interval between the site of the presumed melting and magma generation in the Benioff zone hangingwall, and the 0 to ~20 km depth interval under the paleosurface where magmas differentiate, fractionate, and where hydrothermal activity takes place. There, the bulk of metallic deposits form. Although more research is needed to fill this gap in knowledge, Fig. 5.6. shows the prevalent interpretations of a subductive margin in true scale. The rock/ore forming settings shown in the figure jointly corresponds to the subjects treated in Chapters 6 and 7, such as porphyry copper formation.

“Maturity” of island arc magmas. Arc maturity (degree of advancement of crustal evolution in respect to the mantle source) correlates with the youngest igneous series in a given setting which, in turn, partly determines the selection of ore metals in deposits.

The most immature arcs form when two oceanic plates converge along a steep Benioff zone (e.g. the Marianas, Tonga arcs; Larter and Leat, eds., 2004). Most of the action here is under the sea and islands, if at all present, are small and low. Some islands and submarine ridges are remnant arcs from the earlier stages of evolution. The volcanics are members of the low-K island arc tholeiite and boninite series and predominant submarine (pillowed or massive) lavas, hyaloclastites and breccias often incorporate MORB and serpentinized mantle peridotite blocks, rafts and debris together with ocean floor sediments (BVSP, 1981; Fryer et al., 2000). The volcanics are hydrated and affected by syn- to early-postvolcanic Na, Ca, Mg metasomatism like spilitization. Bimodal associations result when rare felsic volcanics are present as in the NE Caribbean (Donnelly and Rodgers, 1980) and if so, Na-metasomatism of dacite or rhyolite produces “keratophyre” and albitophyre. Plutonic equivalents are rarely exposed in young arcs and when they are they are mostly gabbros and diabase dikes, sometimes diorite or quartz diorite, trondhjemitic (“plagiogranite”). Some basaltic stratovolcanoes are underlain in depth of some 3 km by cumulate gabbro, dunite and harzburgite. These correspond to the Alaska-Urals complexes in “eugeoclinal” terrains. No economic ores are known from the “young” arcs, and in the “eugeoclinal” equivalents (Chapter 9) they are mainly the Cyprus- and Besshi-type VMS. The

basalts, high in trace Cu, could have contributed metals to the more evolved plutonic systems related to the “Philippine-type” porphyry Cu–Au deposits (Chapter 7).

Semi-mature arcs develop on top of older oceanic arcs or back-arcs, or on transitional crust. Commonly they form major islands (as in the Philippine and Indonesian archipelagos; Carlile and Mitchell, 1994) and they also build narrow isthmuses that connect continents (e.g. Panama). The volcanics belong to the calc-alkaline series dominated by andesite although basalt, dacite and rhyolite are also widespread. Inherited oceanic and MORB remnants crop-out in erosion-dissected composite terrains. This is the most visible magmatic series in the Pacific region marked by stratovolcanoes and occasional calderas. Pyroclastics and other products of explosive subaqueous volcanism (White et al., 2004) are more voluminous than lavas and much of the tephra as well as eroded debris from older volcanics have been repeatedly reworked and resedimented into thick submarine turbiditic aprons around islands. Subvolcanic and plutonic members of semi-mature arcs belong to the I-type (magnetite) diorite, quartz diorite and granodiorite. These host porphyry Cu–(Au,Mo) deposits (e.g. Waisoi, Fiji), sometimes overprinted by high-sulfidation enargite-gold association (e.g. Mankayan district in Luzon, Tampakán; Chapter 6). Low-sulfidation epithermal gold veins and disseminations are also common in Kyushu (Hishikari), northern Luzon (Baguio district) and elsewhere.

High-K shoshonitic series occasionally appears in the form of central volcanoes as in Tambora, Indonesia (van Bemmelen, 1949) and in the New Guinea Highlands, or in caldera complexes. The shoshonitic Tavua caldera in Fiji hosts the “giant” Au–Te Emperor deposit in Vatukoula, formed along the faulted caldera margin (Colley and Flint, 1995; Chapter 6). Shoshonitic to alkaline suite of trachyandesite, trachyte, monzonite and syenite in the Tabar-Feni islands chain off New Ireland (PNG) grades to undersaturated basanite, tephrite, nephelinite and phonolite (Fig. 5.7). The K/Na ratio there is between 0.5 and 1 (McInnes and Cameron, 1994). The dissected Luise caldera on Lihir island hosts the “giant” Ladolam porphyry/epithermal gold deposit (read below). Alkaline basalt seamounts and islands are in the Tyrrhenian Sea

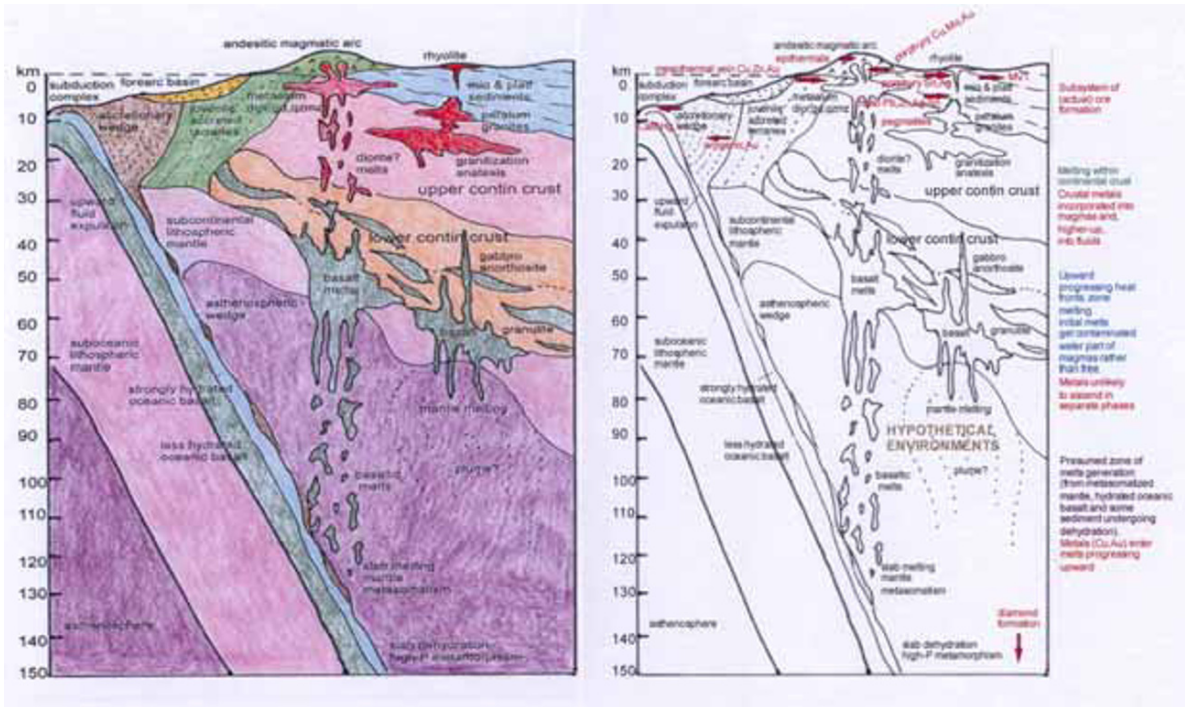
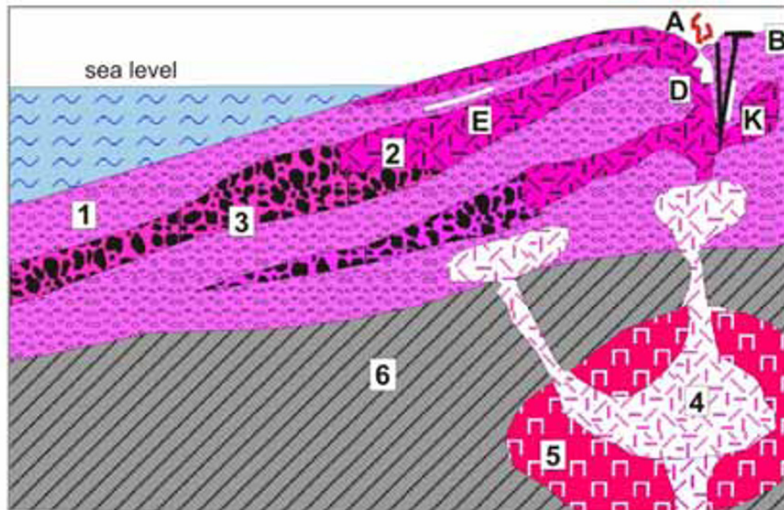


Figure 5.6. Cross-section of a convergent continental margin above a steeply-dipping subduction zone rendered in scale, showing the hypothetical deep-seated components and the better understood near surface (down to ~20 km) members with related mineralization (Laznicka, 2009)



1. Bedded trachyandesite, latite, shoshonite tuff
 2. Ditto, lavas, domes, vent breccias
 3. Hyaloclastite, debris flow
 4. Active magma chambers
 5. Earlier syenite, monzonite
 6. Basement
- A. Fumaroles, sublimes of S,Se, traces Cu,Co,Pb,Zn,Au
 B. Hot spring systems: Hg,Au,Ag,As,Sb
 D. Pervasively altered volcanics, disseminated Au,Ag
 E. U impregnations in altered tuff
 K. Epithermal Au-Ag, Te

Figure 5.7. Young alkaline island arc centre (modelled after the Tabar-Feni group, Papua New Guinea), rocks and ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G71

High-K shoshonitic series occasionally appears in the form of central volcanoes as in Tambora,

Indonesia (van Bemmelen, 1949) and in the New Guinea Highlands, or in caldera complexes. The

shoshonitic Tavua caldera in Fiji hosts the “giant” Au–Te Emperor Mine in Vatukoula, formed along the faulted caldera margin (Colley and Flint, 1995; Chapter 6). Shoshonitic to alkaline suite of trachyandesite, trachyte, monzonite and syenite in the Tabar-Feni islands chain off New Ireland (PNG) grades to undersaturated basanite, tephrite, nephelinite and phonolite. The K/Na ratio is between 0.5 and 1 (McInnes and Cameron, 1994). The dissected Luise caldera on Lihir island hosts the “giant” Ladolam porphyry/epithermal gold deposit (read below). Alkaline basalt seamounts and islands are in the Tyrrhenian Sea (e.g. Ustica Island, Pichler 1981) and peralkaline rhyolites are known from Pantelleria in the Mediterranean and D’Entrecasteaux Islands, PNG.

Mature (Honshu- or Japan-type) arcs have a thick, old continental crustal basement or have formed over a microcontinent (e.g. the Taupo “rift” and the Hauraki Goldfield, North Island, New Zealand; Cas and Wright, 1987). The mature basement consists of crustal blocks detached from contiguous continents by extension and rifting which, in Japan, faces its source area across the Sea of Japan, a marginal sea (back-arc). The basement often comprises an older generation of subduction or collision generated granitoids and volcanics with relict metallic deposits formed while residing in the

former continental location. The youngest island arc-stage volcanism that overprints older arcs usually belongs to the calc-alkaline series. The least evolved basaltic andesite derived from magmas melted in the deeper reaches of Benioff zone received minimal contribution from the continental crust, but increasingly potassic and siliceous members appear as the mature basement itself contributed melts. Dacite, rhyodacite, rhyolite pierced by comagmatic granodiorite and quartz monzonite and rarely monzogranite are quite common and they are indistinguishable from comparable magmatic rocks in the Andean margins (Chapter 6). Several prominent calderas are known (e.g. the Lake Toba, Sumatra). VMS deposits as in the “Green Tuff” region in Japan (kuroko-type Zn, Pb, Cu, Ag deposits; read below) are associated with submarine volcanic centers (Fig. 5.8), whereas epithermal Pb, Zn, Ag; Cu; Au–Ag; Mn; vein, replacement and disseminated deposits are in mostly subaerial volcanic piles pierced by high-level intrusions. Japan hosts several deposits of metals that are uncommon in island arcs such as Sn (Ikuno, Akenobe), W, Mo and U. Most of such deposits formed in continental setting and have been partly modified, following incorporation into the island arc environment.

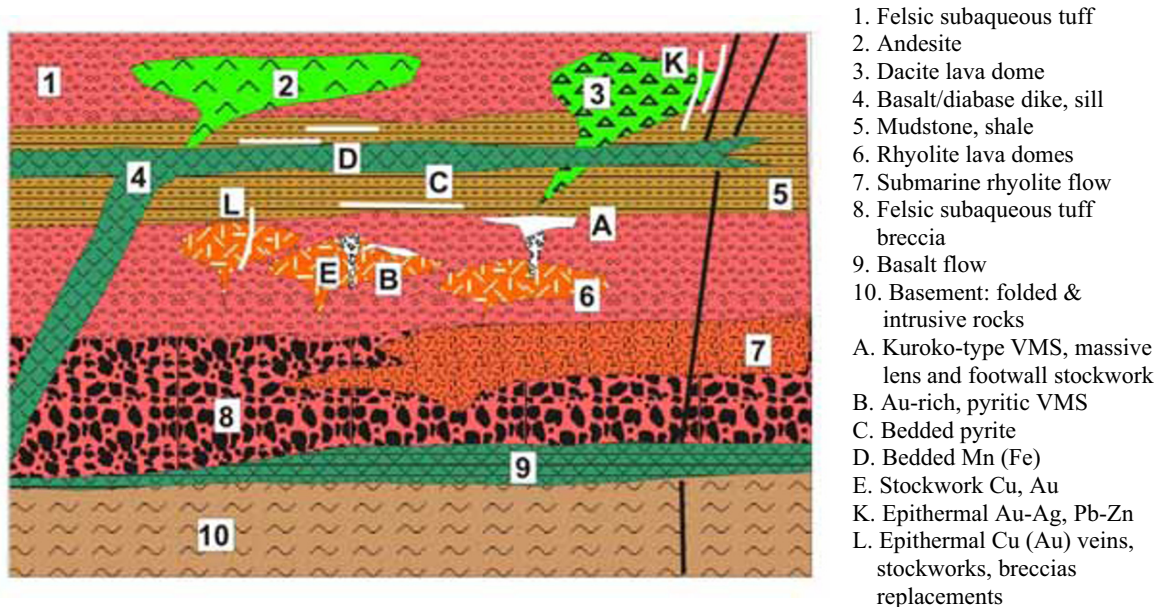


Figure 5.8. Inventory diagram of a young basalt-andesite-dacite-rhyolite submarine volcanic-sedimentary association (comparable with the Green Tuff of Japan), intruded by felsic domes and mineralized by kuroko-type VMS. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G 47

Highly potassic (in places ultrapotassic) lavas and pyroclastics, dominated by rhyolite and trachyte, are prominently developed in the Aeolian and Aegean arcs (off Greece and southern Italy), especially in the Roman igneous province and in Tuscany (Percerillo, 1985). They are greatly enriched in fluorine, boron and in places uranium; these metals form subeconomic accumulations in volcanoclastics (especially lacustrine sediments). Larderello is a famous geothermal area and a “world class” producer of boric acid from hot brines heated by a young granite apex in depth.

Porphyry Cu-Au deposits in young island arcs

Porphyry deposits in young island arcs represent probably no more than 10–15% of comparable deposits recorded from the Andean margins (Chapter 6), yet they are economically important, especially because of the high gold content. In times of high Au prices, the value of gold in some deposits exceeds the value of copper. Eight “giants” are recorded from the Indonesia-Pacific region and if Panama is considered equivalent to island arc, there are two additional “giants”. In addition to the high Au:Cu and very high Au:Mo ratios the island arc “porphyries” differ from the “Andean” porphyries by associating with diorite or quartz diorite stocks emplaced into comagmatic or slightly older andesite (the “diorite model” of Hollister, 1978 or “Philippine-type” porphyry Cu-Au; Fig. 5.9). The diorite/andesite contacts are often diffuse and much of the ore tends to reside in the volcanics (hence many deposits are also classified as “volcanic” porphyry Cu). The parent stocks are columnar, tabular or irregular and the alteration zoning is less regular than in the “Andean” porphyries, is overlapping and often indistinct. Joint porphyry Cu–Au/high sulfidation Cu–Au occurrences are very common and these two ore types either occur side-by-side (e.g. Lepanto-Far South East) or the high sulfidation overprints earlier porphyry (e.g. Tampakan).

Economically significant oxidation and secondary sulfides zones are rare and small which is a function of the physiographic development and climatic history, as all these deposits are located in areas of rapid uplift in high-rainfall setting. The porphyry deposits are reviewed in Chapter 7.

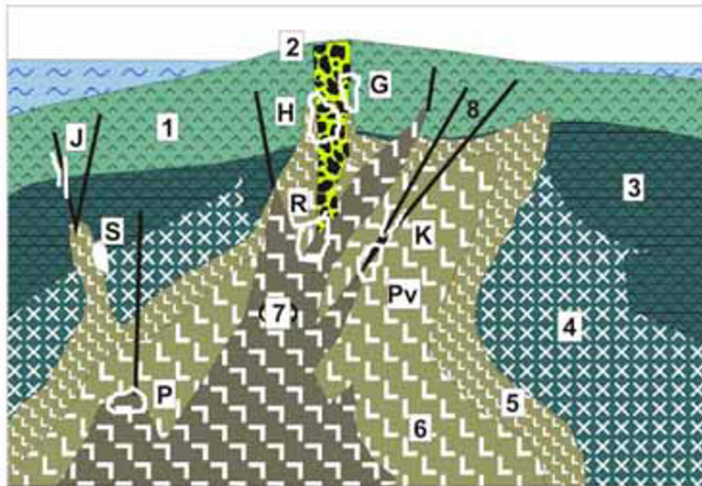
Very young epithermal Au–Ag–(Cu) deposits in arc magmatic centers

Epithermal Au–Ag deposits are widespread in island arc setting but they required removal of some

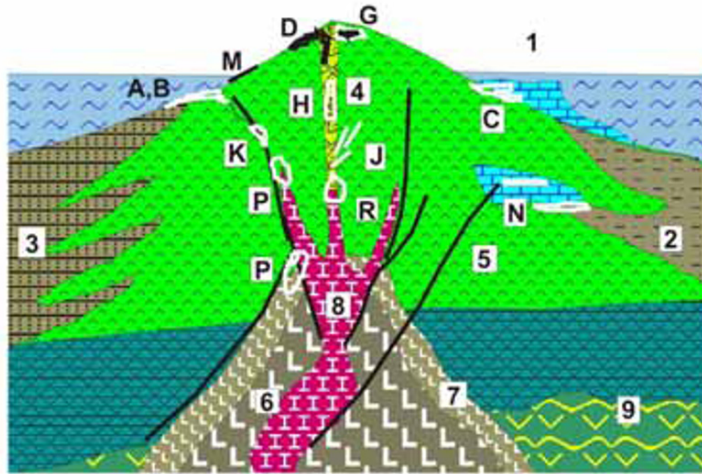
1000m of overburden to appear at the present surface. For this reason they are rare in the very young, still active or waning magmatic arcs, with several exceptions that include the giant Ladolam (Lihir) Au–Ag deposit described below. Examples of geologically older epithermal deposits from the island arc setting and introduction into this class of hydrothermal deposits appear in Chapter 6.

Lihir Island and Ladolam Au deposit, Papua New Guinea. Lihir (alias Niolam) is an island in the Tabar-Feni group of small shoshonitic to alkaline (predominantly trachybasaltic) volcanic islands formed along local extensional structures in the New Ireland Basin north of, and parallel with, the New Ireland island (Kennedy et al., 1990). The setting is a forearc in the Manus arc-trench system and it contains several Pliocene to Quaternary volcanoes, some of which project as islands (e.g. Lihir), while others remain submerged as volcanic seamounts. The volcanics are interpreted as having evolved from oxidized, sulfur-rich, high-K alkaline and SiO₂ undersaturated magmas produced by remelting of metasomatized Oligocene mantle wedge. Magmas then ascended along reactivated transfer faults (McInnes et al., 2001; Gemmell et al., 2004) Lihir Island measures 20×13 km across and is a composite of three young volcanoes constructed on remnants of a late Miocene submarine stratovolcano (Moyle et al., 1990). The Pleistocene Luise Volcano, composed of flows, tuff breccia and tuff of alkali basalt and trachybasalt composition, is marked by an elliptical, steep-walled crater (“caldera”) attributed to sector collapse and decapitation of stratovolcano top at around 0.35 Ma, followed by phreatic and phreatomagmatic eruptions. The collapse is believed to have removed up to 1 km thickness of the former volcanic cone, exposing the pre-collapse monzodiorite core and its porphyry-style mineralization, and juxtaposed it against the shallower crustal levels producing and hosting epithermal-style ores (Sillitoe 1994). The Luise “caldera” is partly breached and opened towards the sea, facing a 10 km long submarine avalanche fan. A series of northward-dipping arcuate structures resulting from collapse provided conduit for ascent and mixing of hydrothermal fluids, and in combination with permeable units host the gold mineralization.

Ladolam gold deposit (Moyle et al., 1990; Carman, 2003; Kidd and Robinson, 2004; Rc₂₀₀₄ 471 Mt of ore @ 2.75 g/t Au for 1,389 t Au, plus past production; Figs. 5.10 and 5.11) was discovered in 1982 by a combination of regional geochemical



- 1. Andesite lavas & pyroclastics
- 2. Vent & diatreme breccia
- 3. Tholeiitic basalt flows
- 4. Gabbro; 5. Microdiorite; 6. Diorite
- 7. Tonalite and tonalite porphyry
- 8. Black bars: porphyry dikes
- G. Alunite replacements, disseminations
- H. Epithermal Au in diatreme, breccias
- J. Epithermal Au-(Ag) veins
- K. High sulfidation epithermal Cu-Au
- P. "Diorite model" porphyry Cu-Au
- Pv. Ditto, exocontact ore in volcanics
- R. Porphyry-Au
- S. Magnetite-apatite replacements



- 1. Reef, carbonate sediments
- 2. Volcaniclastics in lagoon
- 3. Volcanic sandy turbidite
- 4. Vent facies, andesite-dacite
- 5. Andesite lavas, pyroclastics
- 6. Synvolcanic diorite (early phase)
- 7. Microdiorite, marginal facies
- 8. Late synvolcanic tonalite, granodiorite
- 9. Basalt to amphibolite, early arc stage
- A. Fe-(Mn) submarine hot spring precip.
- B. Ditto, Fe sulfides (some with Au)
- C. Mn oxide impregnations in tuff
- D. Hot spring Au in vent breccia
- G. Alunite, sulfur impregnations
- H. Epithermal Au in diatreme, breccia
- J. Epithermal Au-(Ag) veins
- K. High sulfidation Cu-Au
- M. Magnetite beach sands
- N. Mn oxides in tuff, limestone
- P. Porphyry Cu-Au in/near diorite
- R. Ditto, porphyry Au

Figure 5.9. Metallic mineralization in island arc volcanic centers cored by comagmatic high-level intrusions. *Top:* Philippine-style diorite/tonalite intrusions emplaced to basalt/andesite; ore types H,J,K,P,Py include "giants". *Bottom:* more evolved variant with latest granodiorite; ore types H,J,K,P,R include "giants". From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny sites G40 and G39

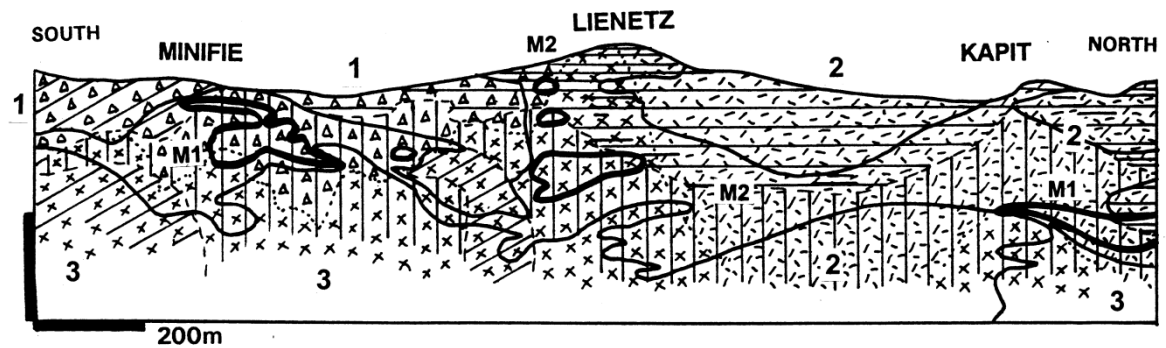


Figure 5.10. Ladolam gold deposit, Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea. Diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2242, modified after Moyle et al. (1990), Lihir Ltd. on-site information, 1994. 1. Pl-Q predominantly pyroclastic and hydrothermal breccia; 2. Predominantly volcanic flows: trachybasalt, trachyte, andesite, latite; 3. Predominantly intrusive rocks: diorite > monzonite, syenite. M1: disseminated higher-grade Au ore (5 g/t Au plus), bold outline; M2: low-grade (1–5 g/t Au) disseminated ore, thin outline. Line patterns show superimposed hydrothermal alteration. Horizontal: argillic > advanced argillic; oblique: propylitic; vertical: potassic (K-feldspar and biotite, sericite)

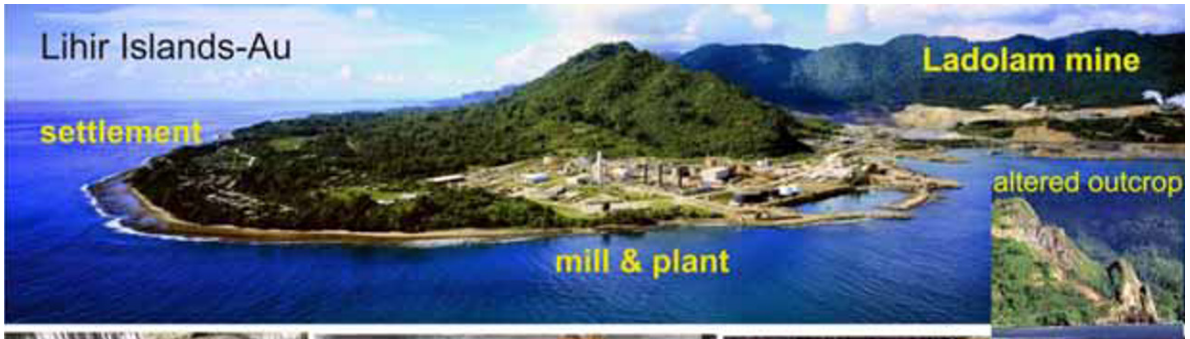


Figure 5.11. Lihir Islands, Ladolam gold mine. Mine panorama, labelled photo courtesy of R.Kidd. Inset: altered coastal cliffs. Samples from LITHOTHEQUE LT 2242-2244, coll. Peter Laznicka, 1997. 1: Pervasively argillized (kaolinite) volcanics; 2: Oxidized breccia ore; 3: Incompletely kaolinized early porphyry-style ore; 4: Alunite, silica, kaolinite, illite, sulfur fill fractures and interfragmental spaces in advanced argillized breccia; 5: Mineralized originally K-altered breccia subsequently argillized; submicroscopic gold is in pyrite and marcasite-dominated diffuse sulfides (*dark gray*) that permeate the rock, especially in the breccia matrix; 6: Biotite-altered diorite-monzonite breccia with pyrite > chalcopyrite (porphyry-style early mineralization); 7: Propylitized andesite tuff breccia from mineralization fringe. Bar: 1 cm

sampling and detailed examination of a coastal outcrop of silicified pyritic breccia (Fig. 5.11). This resulted in progressive discovery of five economic orebodies with diffuse outlines, delimited on basis of the cut-off grade (currently 1.7 g/t Au). The original lithologies in the deposit evolve from trachybasaltic, latitic, andesitic and trachytic lava flows and interlayered fragmentals in the basement, to a breccia complex in the center of the “caldera”. The basement is intruded by equigranular biotite monzonite with minor leucogabbro, pyroxene diorite and biotite syenite. All rocks are pervasively altered, often beyond recognition. The early potassic alteration (biotite, K-feldspar, anhydrite), laterally grading to propylitization, is associated with intrusions and occurs as relics. This is overprinted by epithermal-style adularia, illite-kaolinite clays, anhydrite, pyrite, marcasite and other minerals (Müller et al., 2002). Active geothermal activity (hot springs) at and near the surface are still active, and up to 300°C ground temperatures have been reached during exploration drilling and mining. This requires blowout prevention and a system of steam discharge relief wells.

The diffuse and overlapping orebodies are largely subhorizontal to gently dipping, hosted by permeable units adjacent to feeder faults, and confined by impermeable basement volcanics and clay horizons. Kidd and Robinson (2004) recognized two principal varieties of ore: (1) refractory K-feldspar, sulfide mineralization; here, submicron gold is held in very fine-grained sulfides of dark-gray sooty appearance that uniformly permeate the altered rocks and constitute up to 6% of the ore. Pyrite and marcasite are predominant, followed by arsenian pyrite and arsenopyrite. Secondary porosity due to alkaline leaching produced cavities of up to 10 m across in some orebodies; (2) low-sulfidation quartz, chlorite, bladed anhydrite with free gold in fracture veins and veinlets, developed through all deposit levels and attributed to mixing of magmatic and meteoric fluids. The near-surface ore is oxidized and residual gold is dispersed in “limonite” and clays.

Au,Ag,Pb,Zn,Cu,Sb,As,Hg-mineralized seamounts near Lihir Island: In 1994, a research

party aboard the ship Sonne discovered widespread signs of submarine hydrothermal activity on southern flanks of Lihir Island, in depths ranging from 1,000 to 1,500 m (Petersen et al., 2002). The predominantly mafic, potassic to Na-alkaline submarine volcanics consist of alkali-olivine, clinopyroxene, and porphyritic phlogopite basalt, and one ejecta blanket with mantle-derived mafic to ultramafic xenoliths. The vent field near Edison Seamount contains several clam beds and dark sulfidic sediment together with methane anomalies.

The largest and best studied **Conical Seamount**, 10 km south of Lihir stands more than 600 m above its sea floor base, with top in a depth of 1,050 m (Herzig et al., 1999). The small summit platform hosts a recent zoned alteration-mineralization system dated at ~93,000 y that combines features of subaerial low-sulfidation epithermal complexes and submarine “exhalative” systems. It also has the highest concentrations of gold and silver ever reported from the modern sea floor (average 25 ppm, maximum 230 ppm Au; average 216 ppm, maximum 1,200 ppm Ag plus 1.7% Zn, 1.0% Pb, 0.3% Cu, 0.32% As, 612 ppm Sb; Petersen et al., 2002). The principal mineralization styles include a central clay, silica, and pyrite stockwork with fine-grained Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides, gold and electrum, and late-stage fracture veins of amorphous silica (opal) with stibnite, realgar, orpiment, and Fe, Pb, As, Sb, Hg sulfides. Native gold and electrum are disseminated in sulfur-bearing black silica veins, intergrown with sphalerite, minor galena, chalcopyrite and pyrite. Silver is mostly in Ag-tetrahedrite in veins, and in a pyritic stockwork. The host volcanics (basalts) and breccias are strongly argillized (illite, smectite, chlorite, sericite) with minor adularia, carbonates and silica. Gemmell et al. (2004) demonstrated a significant metal contribution from magmatic hydrotherms that interacted with seawater; this included fumaroles depositing native sulfur and pyrite.

5.9 Back-arcs (marginal seas), inter-arcs, and other extensional basins

Back-arc basins formed by lithospheric extension of the upper plate above subduction zone (Karig,

1974; Saunders and Tarney, 1991; Marsaglia, 1995; Taylor, ed., 1995) (Fig. 5.12). Most, like Mariana Trough or Lau Basin are intraoceanic, floored by tholeiitic basalt similar to MORB and covered by a variable but mostly small thickness of sediment (von Stackelberg et al., 1990; Fouquet et al., 1993). Ensialic back-arc basins (Fig. 5.12, bottom) and rifted continental margin basins as in the Sea of Japan, Okinawa Trough (Halbach et al., 1993) and Manus back-arc (Binns and Scott, 1993) have been established on attenuated and rifted continental crust. Off Japan this took place between the parent continent (eastern Asia) and mature island arc (the Japan archipelago), where the arc volcanism overprints an older (as old as 1.6 Ga in Japan) basement. Alternatively, rifting and extension affected an earlier arc that split into an inactive remnant arc and a new magmatic arc (Smith and Landis, 1995). The Sea of Japan is also a marginal sea (or basin), but some back-arc systems continue on land to form, for example, the Taupo Neovolcanic zone of New Zealand (read below). Pull-apart transform basins (Gulf of California) and trapped basins (Aleutian Basin) complete the lot (Saunders and Tarney, 1991).

Spreading above a mantle diapir terminates with production of suprasubduction ophiolite described in Section 9.2, a near-equivalent of the Mid-Ocean Ridge association, but not all backarc basins have reached this stage and not all ophiolites are complete. The Cretaceous Rocas Verdes assemblage in southern Chile, interpreted as a back-arc ophiolite (Saunders et al., 1979), formed in a basin on extended continental crust, has gabbro, sheeted dikes, plagiogranite, abundant basalt, but lacks peridotite. The basalts are overlain by and are intercalated with thin shale that contains some chert and jasper, and this changes facies into a thick pile of volcanoclastics. Many “eugeoclinal” associations (Chapter 9) are like this and the Triassic Alexander Terrane in SE Alaska, the host of the giant Windy Craggy and Greens Creek massive sulfide deposits, comes to mind. There are more sediment varieties, especially in the narrow basins bordered, or still floored (Okinawa Basin), by continental crust. They include: debris flows and lahars; turbidite fans; hemipelagic and pelagic clays; pelagic siliceous and carbonate sediments; tuff. The sediments are often intruded by basalt dikes and sills and magma emplaced into wet sediments produced peperite.

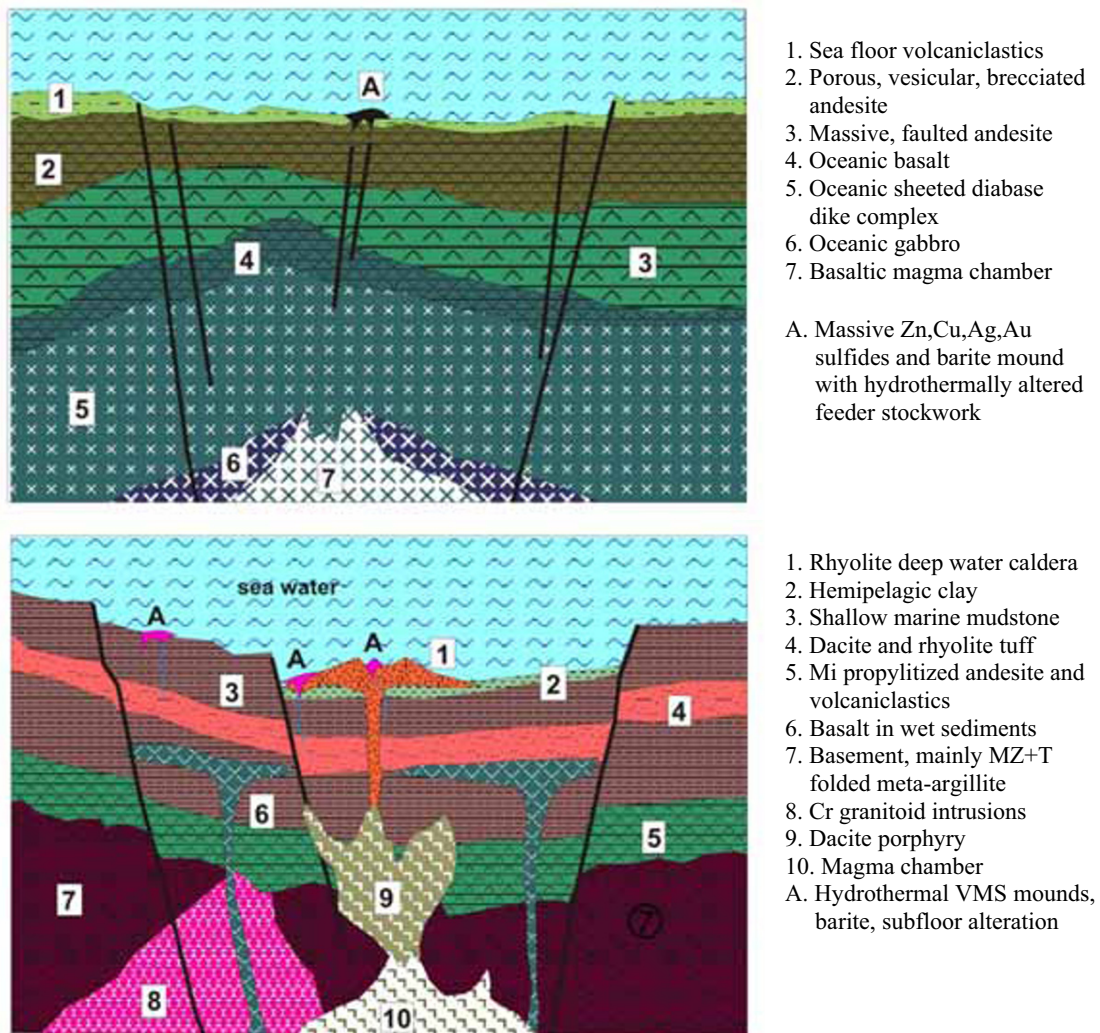
The sediment variety in back-arcs is sometimes matched by the presence of more evolved volcanics such as andesite, dacite, rhyodacite and rhyolite in the form of calderas, domes, sills, short viscose flows, products of explosive volcanism (White et

al., 2004), debris flows and these, in turn, are associated with massive sulfides (Rona and Scott, eds, 1993; Herzig and Hannington, 1995; Gibson et al., 1999; Hannington et al., 2005). Seafloor massive sulfide occurrences comparable in architecture (chimneys, mounds, talus) with those at mid-ocean ridges (read above) but different in composition and gold-rich, have been described from the Lau Basin SE of Fiji (Fouquet et al., 1993; Herzig et al., 1993), Manus Basin in northern Papua New Guinea where the Pacmanus site at 151° 43' East, in a depth of 1,650 m, has recently been the subject of mineral exploration (Scott and Binns, 1992; Hannington et al., 2005), and from the Central Okinawa Trough off SW Japan (JADE deposit; Halbach et al., 1993). The JADE deposit in the depth of 1,340–1,450 m, in argillized rhyolite hosts, has an inner massive sulfide core fringed by barite and native sulfur. The seafloor sulfide occurrences are attractive for their high precious metals content but their magnitude has not yet been established. They are scientifically important as an analogue of the kuroko-type and similar VMS deposits in the “eugeoclinal” associations (Chapter 9).

Recently, there has been a greater appreciation of the magmatic-hydrothermal input for formation of submarine massive sulfide deposits in island arc systems. DeRonde et al. (2005) studied an actively evolving dacite-dominated Brothers Caldera in the Kermadec Arc (NE of New Zealand), at a depth of 1,850 m below sea level. Other than a predictable variety of volcanic breccias there are numerous occurrences of talus rubble of fresh as well as altered materials at three hydrothermal sites that include resedimented fragments of sulfide chimneys. More breccias and mineralized fragments include pyritic stockworks in silicified dacite, massive pyrite, pyrite-anhydrite breccias as well as Fe, Zn, Cu, As, Pb sulfides and their gangues. The bulk of metals is attributed to magmatic supply rather than seawater convection and leaching.

Young subaqueous-hydrothermal, kuroko-type Zn-Pb-Ag-Cu VMS deposits

Volcanics-(associated) massive (Fe), Cu, Zn, Pb deposits (VMS or VHMS) in orogenic belts puzzled the 1900–1960 vintage geologists, who usually placed them into the granite-related replacement category. Alternative origins, such as the Schneiderhöhn's “submarine exhalative” concept, remained a fringe opinion until the mid-1960s when the geologic community firmly embraced the synvolcanic-hydrothermal origin of such deposits



Figures 5.12 Models of recent back-arc lithologies and mineralisations; *top*: constructed on oceanic crust (Lau Basin-type); *bottom*: constructed on attenuated continental crust (Okinawa Basin-type). From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny plates G37 and G46

at, or under, the sea floor. A special role in this change of ideas played the young (Miocene) Japanese kuroko-type deposits set in a relatively pristine and still active island arc complex, that are free from major post-depositional deformation and metamorphism that obscures the formational characteristics of most VMS in orogenic belts. Here are reviewed the “young” VMS deposits now accessible on land, whereas their older deformed counterparts appear in Chapter 9.

The synvolcanic-hydrothermal origin of VMS and kuroko deposits has been confirmed beyond doubt in the 1970s and subsequent years when similar types of ore have been found on the seafloor, some still actively forming. The first such

ores were discovered in brine pools in young intercontinental rifts (Red Sea; Chapter 12), followed by finds at oceanic spreading ridges (this Chapter) and, finally, in island arc systems (especially back-arcs). Selected examples of the “still under water”, active or recently active VMS-forming systems, are of paramount scientific interest but no sufficient quantitative data are available so far to identify a “giant” accumulation. So, regretfully, the reader is referred to the abundant, and rapidly growing literature (Herzig et al., 1999, 1993; Scott and Binns, 1992; Fouquet et al., 1993; Rona and Scott, eds., 1993; Halbach et al., 1993; Herzig and Hannington, 1995; Ohmoto, 1996; Shikazono, 2003). “Shallow” (that includes

depths between 0 and 2,000 m) submarine hot springs and hydrothermal deposits on the sea floor have been tabulated, and partly described, in Hannington et al. (1999).

Hokuroku (kuroko) Zn, Pb, Cu, Ag, Au district of Japan is an about 60 km long belt centered on the town of Ohdate in NW Honshu, in the Green Tuff region. This is the principal, and type, area of the Miocene “kuroko-type” massive sulfide deposits (Ishihara, ed., 1974; Ohmoto and Skinner, eds., 1983; Urabe, 1987; Morozumi et al., 2006; Fig. 5.13). Less important kuroko deposits also occur in Hokkaido and central Honshu. Up to one hundred of mostly small orebodies, with aggregate tonnage of about 140 mt at an average grade of 3% Zn, 1.5% Cu and 1% Pb, stored some 5.1 Mt Zn, 2.04 Mt Cu, 1.53 Mt Pb, 9,700 t Ag and 152 t Au, so Hokuroku qualifies as a Pb+Ag “giant district”. The largest Hanaoka ore field stored 1.8 mt Zn @ 3.7%, 1.13 mt Cu @ 2.2% and 420 kt Pb.

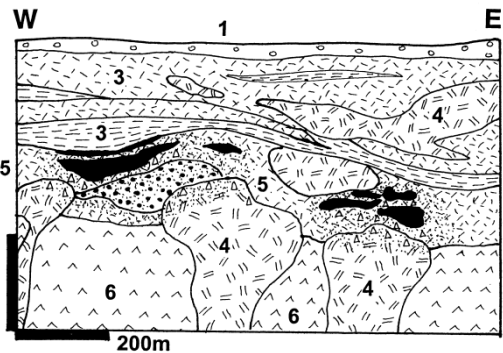


Figure 5.13. Simplified cross-section of the Matsumine and Shakanai kuroko deposits (Hokuroku district, Honshu). After Dowa and Nippon Ltd. materials; from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3306. 1. Pl-Q pumice, tuff, cover sediments; 2. Mi₂₋₃ post-ore diabase sill; 3. Mi₃ mudstone; 4. Mi_{2,3} subvolcanic “White Rhyolite” domes; 5. Ditto, caldera-stage submarine felsic volcanics and breccias; 6. Mi_{1,2} basalt domes & flows. Black: ~13 Ma VMS lenses, some with footwall stockworks, in alteration envelopes

The ores are hosted by an up to 5 km thick Miocene Green Tuff sequence of island arc volcanics, sediments and minor subvolcanic intrusive rocks. The initial, Lower Miocene magmatic arc formed on folded Permian carbonaceous phyllite and chert basement and it is dominated by subaerial andesite. By Middle Miocene the Hokuroku belt became a deep marine graben subparallel with the present Honshu coast, marked by eruption of subaqueous dacite flows, volcanic breccias and volcanoclastics (mainly

mudstone) as well as subvolcanic “White Rhyolite” domes. The altered (albitized, silicified) domes and related breccias are intimately associated with the VMS deposits, some of which are rooted in them by their footwall stockworks, or occur on flanks and above. The felsic volcanism was followed by tholeiitic basalt flows and more mudstone. The volcanics of norther Honshu suffered subgreenschist to lower-greenschist alteration (mostly zeolites, clay minerals, celadonite) responsible for the greyish-green coloration (hence “Green Tuff”). Much of the alteration is diagenetic (breakdown of volcanic glass and unstable silicates) and partly due to pervasive hydrothermal flushing by convecting sea water driven by the heat of buried intrusions, but is not directly related to mineralization.

The model Middle Miocene (~14.32 Ma) “kuroko-type” VMS are all confined to a single stratigraphic horizon, the Upper Nishikurosawa Formation. They have a sharp hangingwall contact against unaltered sediments or post-ore volcanics, marked by a siliceous unit that varies from quartz-hematite (jasper) to quartz-pyrite. Underneath is a massive sulfide body that ranges from broadly stratabound sheets to thick lenses and irregular, potato-shaped bodies. In most mining areas such bodies come in clusters, ranging from mere ore boulders to large masses (e.g. the Motoyama orebody in the Kosaka ore field stored 360 kt Zn, 176 kt Cu, 64 kt Pb). The upper portion of most massive sulfide bodies is dominated by dark sphalerite (marmatite) and galena in barite or silica gangue (black ore=kuroko in Japanese), whereas the lower part is mostly pyrite and chalcopryite. The mineral transition is gradational and never complete. Most massive ore lenses have funnel-shaped stockworks and disseminations of pyrite and chalcopryite in strongly silicified footwall in sericite, chlorite and clay envelopes. Masses of gypsum and anhydrite with erratic sulfides are sometimes positioned between the sulfide mass and footwall stockwork, but rarely contribute economic ore. Pyrite-only masses, some high in gold, occur rarely in comparable setting but all are small. Popular interpretations place the sites of kuroko formation into underwater calderas, although explosive volcanism is unlikely in water depths exceeding 2–3 km, theoretically required for the ore formation. The ~300 to 90°C ore fluid was a convecting sea water leaching trace metals from the volcanic pile en-route and possibly also from the carbonaceous rocks in the basement, although magmatic input has been suggested recently, as elsewhere. The ore-forming system was heated by

small quartz diorite to granodiorite intrusions anticipated in depth. Copper (Osarizawa) and lead-zinc (Toyoha, Hosokura) vein ore fields formed on fringe of VMS-mineralized ore fields (Morozumi et al., 2006).

5.10. Magnetite beach sands

Detrital Ti-magnetite is ubiquitous in beach sands along high-energy coasts of island arcs and andean margins with active, explosive andesitic volcanism as in Indonesia, the Philippines, Japan, Kuriles and Aleutians, New Guinea, Melanesia, New Zealand and elsewhere. There, magnetite is reworked from recently deposited ash (pyroxene, amphibole and sanidine crystals are still fresh). This is augmented and/or substituted by epiclastic magnetite released from eroded, weathering decomposed and softened tuffs and lavas although much of the “old” rock-forming magnetite oxidizes to hematite and is dispersed. The proportion of magnetite in sand

varies from several percent to 60% and although very low-grade sands were exploited in Japan during World War 2, there has been little sustained mining elsewhere except in New Zealand, where such sands represent the principal national iron source. The “black sand” beaches in the Taranaki and Auckland Provinces, North Island, store some 570 mt Fe @ 12–20% Fe and 54 mt Ti @ 2–5% Ti, hence a “large” metal accumulation (Williams, 1965); Fig. 5.14..

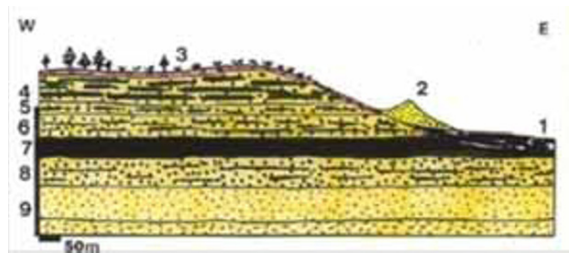


Figure 5.14. Waikato Heads beach and dune complex south-west of Auckland, North Island, New Zealand. Quaternary beach sands with variable proportion of magnetite are constantly being reworked by wave action. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2222



Waiotapu geothermal area, Taupo zone, New Zealand home of the famous hot water pool rimmed by opaline sinter with up to 80 g/t Au described by Weissberg (1969). Selection from LITHOTHEQUE Plate 79.1 (PL 1970).
 1. Residual silica after pumice and bleached earlier sinter
 2. Native sulfur sublimate from vapor
 3. Metastibnite precipitate
 4. Seven samples in middle and lower rows: metalliferous sinter with up to 80 ppm Au, 175 ppm Ag, 2% Sb, 2% As
 5. Opaline sinter
 Scale: each sample about 4 × 3 cm

Waiotapu, New Zealand, Au, Ag, As, Sb enriched hot spring precipitates and sublimates.

Pictures relate to Chapter 6 (facing page)



Top. Quaternary volcanoes on the Altiplano, NW Bolivia, dissected by glacial erosion exposing infrastructure.
Bottom: Cerro Rico de Potosi, the world's largest silver supergiant and a national symbol of Bolivia that appears in the State coat of arms and coins. Scarred by centuries of mining it still holds substantial silver and tin reserve. PL 1977.

6 Andean-type convergent continental margins (upper volcanic-sedimentary level)

6.1 Introduction

Andean-type (for short) convergent continental margins and their metallogeny are magnificently displayed in the cordilleras of South and North America, especially in the portion of the Andes between Ecuador and Santiago. The latter is thus a model of a long-lasting, persistent (for 570 million years; Petersen, 1999) convergent continental plate margin that is easy to delimit. This is not the case of the numerous geologically older disrupted margins that have been repositioned and re-integrated since their origin; the Kazakhstan or Iran–Afghanistan Blocks (microcontinents?) come to mind. As this is a “convenience” chapter, the emphasis is on the rock- and ore-forming environments and processes that are characteristic of the model Andean arcs, that are: broad magmatic arcs developed over craton-ward thickening continental crust; subaerial calc-alkaline volcanism; terrestrial sedimentation in mountainous setting. Some rock and ore settings in the young island arc systems (Chapter 5) that are (almost) identical to the Andean settings, like the continental crust-influenced magmatism in mature (Japan-style) island arcs, are included here. In the ancient terrains modified by dispersion and accretion in particular, it is virtually impossible to distinguish between magmatic arcs formerly attached to a continent and former island arcs. On the other hand most marine rock- and ore-forming environments (as in the marine forearc), even if attached to Andean margins, are described in Chapter 5 and their ancient counterparts in Chapter 9.

Limits of the Andean margin subduction-related products like magmatic rocks and hydrothermal ores against the intracrustal, collision and extension-driven systems are even more difficult to establish; they seem to be clear only in book titles (e.g. Seltmann et al., eds., 1994) but once inside the book the reader is faced with an overlap and interplay of all three major mechanisms associated with generation of mostly granitoid magmas (subduction, collision, extension-rifting) and with non-uniform interpretations highly influenced by tradition and schools of thought. All three magma-generating mechanisms tend to be represented in an average continental margin or an orogenic belt

(“orogen”) as both terms are used interchangeably in the literature, depending on premise. Collision and rifting operated in subductive margins as well at a variety of scales and in several phases (e.g. during formation of the basement over which the Andean-style lithologies are superimposed), but as the emphasis in this chapter is on subduction-driven magmatism, the bulk of presumably collision and rifting-related magmatic rocks are treated in Chapters 8 and 12, respectively. There is, however, a generous overlap.

The present chapter provides introduction into the overall Andean metallogenesis, then it treats the predominantly supracrustal depositional environments and resulting rock associations. The intracrustal associations and ores (mostly granitoids) have been placed into Chapter 7 in order to subdivide the large body of “Andean” information into more manageable parts (the Andean/Cordilleran convergent continental margins have produced and host the largest number of ore “giants”).

Origin of the Andean-style convergent plate margins: An Andean-type margin is a crustal domain believed associated with magmas melted above a subduction zone dipping under a continent, then emplaced, after ascent, into heterogeneous continental basement rock associations formed, over variable lengths of time, in a variety of environments. The subduction, and magma-generating conditions are identical with those in the island arc variety of subductive convergent margins, treated in Chapter 5. There is an extensive literature about Andean margins reviewed in general texts on geotectonics (Condie, 1982), petrology (Maaløe, 1985; Hess, 1989) and metallogeny (Sawkins, 1990), as well as in regional descriptions particularly of the three classical mineralized type areas: the Andes (Ericksen et al., eds., 1989; Corvalán, 1989; Mpodozis and Ramos, 1989; Lamb et al., 1997; Noble and McKee, 1999; Sillitoe et al., 2004; Sillitoe and Perelló, 2005), the North American Cordillera (McMillan, 1991; Gabrielse and Yorath, eds, 1992; Dawson et al., 1992; Burchfiel et al., 1992; Barton, 1996), and the South-Eastern Asia and the West Pacific (Garwin et al., 2005).

The single most important agent of Andean metallogenesis is magmatism (Harmon and Rapela, eds., 1991) which, in turn, metalized and/or drove hydrothermal systems. The magmatic melts generated closest to a moderately to steeply-dipping subduction zone in subcrustal depths are believed initially derived from the mantle (especially the asthenospheric mantle wedge), variously hydrated mafic oceanic crust, and oceanic sediments (compare Fig. 5–8). They resulted in little evolved magmas with mantle signatures comparable with those at intra-oceanic island arcs (Chapter 5), like low-K island arc tholeiite. These rocks are quite rare in Andean arcs where they are most often found in accreted terranes originally formed in the island arc setting, and in intra-andean rifts. The dominant Andean volcanic rock, progressively more potassic calc-alkaline andesite (Gill, 1981), is variably attributed to input from metasomatized mantle wedge (compare Richards, 2003), fractionation and crustal contamination of the initial mafic melt and/or melting within the continental crust. Since the melting along Wadati-Benioff zones starts at depths exceeding 100 km, the magma generation is spread over a thick column of materials that include between 20 and 70 km of continental crust. The mantle parentage of melts is thus strongest where the continental crust is thinnest. As, in a typical Andean margin, the magmatic arc is situated far inland where the continental crust is already quite thick, various theories have been advanced for bringing the mantle closer to the surface or increasing its contribution, so that the partially mantle-sourced melts could reach the top 2–5 km under the surface where the bulk of hydrothermal ores is produced. There, the mantle-derived trace metals could separate from the metaluminous magma and form ore deposits such as porphyry coppers. Recently, slab window and other configurations resulting from subduction of aseismic oceanic ridges or seamounts, have been introduced into the literature (Greene and Wong, 1989; Skewes and Stern, 1996). Other frequently debated topic bearing on magma generation in subductive margins is the “flat” (versus steep) subduction. The “flat” (low-angle to almost subhorizontal) subduction of a plate that descends at a low angle of dip hence reaches far under the continental interior (as far as the cordilleran foreland; Burchfiel et al., 1992), is of particular interest in metallogeny as it is believed associated with crustally melted acidic magmas and related Au, Mo, W, Sn, Li and other deposits. Flat subduction has been applied to explain the prolific mineralization in the central Andes of Peru and the

distant reach of subduction-generated magmas as far inland as the Sierras Pampeanas in Argentina (Cristallini and Perez, 2002). This may have controlled the Cu–Au deposits in the Farralon Negro complex and its vicinity (“giants” Alumbraera and Agua Rica). The subducting slab flattening is variously attributed to a “lift” caused by underthrusting of the Nazca Plate or Ridge (Cahill and Isacks, 1992), or by “swallowing” an oceanic plateau. Similar mechanism is often invoked to explain the transversal sectoring of the Andean belt responsible for adjacent “switched-off” (temporarily non-volcanic) and “switched-on” (volcanically active) segments, that also control ore formation (e.g. Clark et al., 1990; Seedorff et al., 2005)

Tensional episodes (“rifting”) that overlap with, or postdate subduction in composite Andean margins are believed accompanied by basaltic magmas produced by partial melting of the mantle. Such magmas underplate and heat the continental crust where they trigger intracrustal melting and production of felsic magmas (Lipman, 1992b). Alternatively, the basaltic magma invades the near-surface levels where the continental crust is thin (attenuated) or absent, or where major tensional systems provide conduits. Coexisting basaltic melts and crustal acidic magmas produce bimodal magmatic associations.

In the moderately to deeply-eroded Andean margins the most striking feature is the widespread presence of granitoids, ranging from small stocks to regional batholiths (Pitcher, 1978). As the average 40 km thick continental crust has approximately quartz diorite or granodiorite bulk composition, these two plutonic rocks are also most common there. The metaluminous (I-type alias magnetite) granitoids are generally considered melted from the mantle and/or mafic to intermediate intracrustal materials (earlier igneous rocks and metamorphics), the peraluminous (S-type) granites melted from former sediments. The crustally melted magmas are further influenced by the nature of the source region (mafic versus felsic), the degree of contamination, differentiation and fractionation, and the emplacement level.

Subenvironments in the Andean margins

A typical Andean convergent margin, like an island arc-style margin (Chapter 5), commences at a trench where the oceanic plate is subducted (Fig. 6.1). From there on, two end-members of margins can be distinguished: (1) “smooth” margins where, after a relatively narrow submarine interval, the

fore-arc is mostly subaerial, represented by mature rock associations of the older uplifted basement (in relation to the young, active volcanic arc) interspersed with young sedimentary basins. The type area is the Andean margin off northern Chile and its continuation into coastal Peru, although the narrow belt of Jurassic to Cretaceous marine sediments and largely mantle-derived volcanics (basalt, andesite) in the Coast Ranges deposited in an extensional graben, is attributed to an intracontinental rift. This provided conditions for magma and ore generation comparable with the volcano-sedimentary terranes described in Chapter 9; (2) composite margins where one or more generations of successively accreted terranes broaden the width of what some call transitional crust, before the edge of the contiguous continent is reached. The broad fore-arc often consists of islands separated by marine waterways before the contiguous land is reached, and the magmatic arc usually overprints an accreted terrane, or cuts across boundaries of several terranes. This is well developed along the Cordilleran margin off British Columbia and in the northern Andes (Ecuador and Colombia). Both end-member patterns are complicated by transcurrent faulting that produced margins entirely of their own as throughout the Canadian Cordillera and southern California, and by multiphase crustal extension capable of doubling the width of an Andean/Cordilleran margin (or orogenic system). Western United States between Denver and San Francisco is an outstanding, well described example (Burchfiel et al., 1992).

An active magmatic arc has, ideally, the form of a row of almost regularly spaced active stratovolcanoes (as in the High Andes and the High Cascades), separated by non-volcanic sectors attributed to non-subduction. Most volcanic arcs have migrated over the time and narrow, focused arcs grade into a diffuse pattern of scattered volcano-plutonic centers distributed over large areas. The extensive Laramide (Cr₃-Pc) magmatic province in the western United States measures 1,000 km across the E-W axis and it controls a number of "giant" porphyry Cu-Mo deposits (Miller et al., 1992; Keith and Swan, 1996). In the Andes, there have been two approximately subparallel sets of magmatic arcs marked by active volcanoes throughout much of the Phanerozoic history (Petersen, 1999): the Main Andean and East Andean arcs. The approximately 200 km wide space between both arcs suffered crustal extension with ascent of basaltic magmas. This and similar terrains are sometimes called (continental) back-arcs, or interarcs. Along the North American Pacific

margin these are substituted by predominantly oceanic, ophiolitic, island arc and backarc lithologies in a number of accreted terranes (Saleeby, 1983; Gabrielse and Yorath, eds., 1992).

Magmatic arcs are emplaced into a variety of basements ranging from uplifted fragments of Precambrian granitoids and metamorphics (Laramide intrusions in SW Arizona-N Sonora) through Phanerozoic "eugeoclinal" volcanic-sedimentary suites of accreted terranes to "miogeoclinal" sedimentary successions, to comagmatic intrusions (Boulder Batholith, Montana). The Sierra Nevada batholith of California is interpreted as a deep (depth of emplacement ~25 km under the J-Cr paleosurface) root of a magmatic arc, intruded mostly into a collisional suture (Cowan and Bruhn, 1992). The area continentward from the magmatic arc and its foundation of uplifted folded continental basement progresses into a thrust and fold belt dominated by "miogeoclinal" carbonates and clastics, bordered by foreland depressions (basins) against the craton. Some forelands (the Tertiary Wyoming, Montana, and South Dakota province; Christiansen, Yeats et al., 1992; Sierras Pampeanas in Argentina; Jordan and Allmendinger, 1986) comprise alternating basement uplifts and fault-bounded (mostly continental) sedimentary basins.

This ideal picture is complicated by the presence of earlier generations of now inactive magmatic arcs, metamorphism, major transcurrent and/or extensional faults, terrane displacements, uneven erosion and prolonged history. In the western United States Tertiary crustal extension superimposed on a long-lasting Andean/Cordilleran margin has produced a variety of contrasting styles such as metamorphic core complexes (Crittenden et al., 1980), detachments, uplifted plateaus (Colorado Plateau), basin-and-range extensions (Great Basin mostly in Utah, Nevada and Arizona; Eaton, 1982; Lister and Davis, 1989; Gans et al., 1989), predominantly flood basalt-filled plateaus and grabens (e.g. Snake River), bimodal volcanic systems (Yellowknife) and rift grabens. All are blessed with a rich and varied metallogeny that includes many "giants" (Table 6.1).

The resulting continental margin (without accreted terranes) is thus a mixture of basement outcrop, magmatic arc rocks of several generations exposed at various emplacement levels from volcanic to plutonic, generally narrow zones of littoral, shelf to slope sedimentary basins, and a variety of usually small continental sedimentary basins. The width of the magmatic arc is influenced

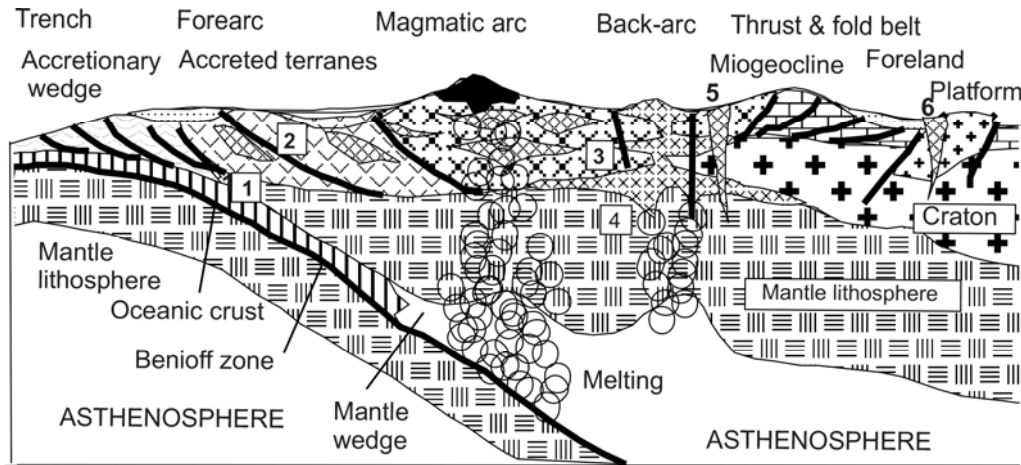


Figure 6.1. Diagrammatic cross-section of an Andean-type convergent continental margin showing the usual sub-environments. Numbers indicate magmatic families: 1. Oceanic (MORB basalts, diabase, gabbro, differentiated mafic-ultramafic intrusions, Na-series basaltoids (spilite) and dacite (keratophyre); 2. Island arc suites: rare boninite, arc tholeiite & bimodal sets, low-K calc-alkaline; 3. Andean arc suite: average-K calc-alkaline granitoids (quartz diorite, granodiorite, monzogranite), I- and S-type; 4. Rift-related tholeiitic basalt, diabase, gabbro; granite and rhyolite, syenite and trachyte, foidites; 5+6. Anorogenic small intrusions: K-granite and rhyolite, peralkaline granite and syenite, foidites, kimberlite and lamproite

by the dip of the Benioff zone. Steep dips result in narrow, focused arcs; flat to subhorizontal dips make up broad, diffuse areas of migrating volcanic and/or plutonic belts as in the “Laramide” west-central United States. The subduction-related magmatism terminates when subduction stops or reaches a great depth, and after a transitional period it is sometimes substituted by magmatism related to decompression melting during periods of extension (rifting), or by collision-related magmatism.

A young Andean-type margin has a distinct magmatic polarity, although where accreted terranes are present this can be locally disturbed by the presence of “misfit” crustal types such as sialic microcontinents among the predominantly oceanic and island-arc basaltic and andesitic lithologies. The basement (pre-subduction) lithologies usually progress, away from the ocean towards the craton, from ophiolite, oceanic tholeiite, tectonized rocks in the accretionary wedge, island arc basalt, andesite, volcanic turbidite and other “eugeoclinal” supracrustals, into stable margin (“miogeoclinal”) shales, sandstones and carbonates. These are intruded by collisional granites and floored by medium to high-grade metamorphics. In the American Cordillera, at the latitude of British Columbia, the intermediate volcanics-dominated Pacific-side “eugeocline”, assembled from accreted terranes, strikingly contrasts with the Rocky Mountains “miogeocline” (stable western continental margin of North America), but similar contrast is not apparent in the central Andes. The

British Columbia “eugeocline”, moreover, contains abundant ophiolite and alpine serpentinite occurrences, especially along the collisional sutures that separate the accreted terranes; these are virtually missing in the central Andes. The two contrasting (“eu” – and “miogeoclinal”) assemblages do not correspond to the pair of two major types of adjacent geosynclinal basins as modelled by Marshall Kay, Jean Auboin and others in the 1950s–1960s, as they are not contemporaneous. The usual progression of lithofacies across convergent margins, however, still corresponds to the pattern recognized by Hans Stille in the 1940s and then developed by Bilibin (1951) as a framework for organization of the major metallic deposits. Although the geosynclinal model is now considered outdated, the empirical recognition of lithofacies-controlled metallogeny had enhanced mine finding in the 1950s and beyond, especially in the former U.S.S.R.

To summarize, the usual compositional polarity (ocean to craton) of the Andean/Cordilleran basements has a parallel in the polarity of subduction-related magmatic rocks formed during the convergent margin evolution. The pre-accretion magmas and rocks emplaced into the subsequently accreted oceanic/immature arc suites as in the Coast Batholith of British Columbia and in the Klamath Mountains of Oregon, and in northern California, are Na and Ca-rich tonalites-trondhjemites with some gabbros. The large, deeply eroded batholiths that mark the position of persistent magmatic arcs

like Sierra Nevada are predominantly of metaluminous granodiorite with some quartz diorite and granite; the comagmatic volcanics, where preserved, are mainly andesite with some dacite and minor rhyolite. Smaller and usually younger differentiated plutons are mostly metaluminous and increasingly potassic granodiorite-quartz monzonite whereas rhyolitic and rhyodacitic caldera-related and ignimbritic volcanism predominate, together with subcrustally derived basalts, in the “back-arc” setting over extended thick continental crust progressing into the foreland. Peraluminous adamellite and granite are in or close to migmatitic and gneissic projections of thickened continental crust as in the metamorphic core complexes, and their volcanic equivalents (rhyolites) are relatively rare. Alkaline rocks are most common in small volcano-plutonic centres scattered on the fringe of magmatic arcs especially in the foreland, or they are members of the extensional (rifting) regimes superimposed on the Andean/Cordilleran margins after subduction termination.

6.2. Metals fluxing and metallogenesis

Andean and Cordilleran-type convergent margins, that can be credibly delineated, contain the greatest proportion of the world’s copper and molybdenum resources, the bulk of which resides in giant and supergiant deposits (Laznicka, 1999). The North American Cordillera alone stores some 230 Mt Cu and 12 Mt Mo in 3 Mo “supergiants”, 25 Mo “giants” and 23 Cu “giants”. Gold, silver, zinc and lead follow. Minor metals that are significantly to exclusively related to the Andean margins include bismuth, tellurium, beryllium, lithium, boron and others. Tungsten and tin dominate metallogeny of the collisional/extensional systems (Chapter 8), but three of the world’s ten largest tin deposits (Llallagua, Potosí, San Rafael) sit in the middle of the East Andean magmatic arc. Most of the Andean/Cordilleran margin ore metals are moderately to strongly incompatible (with the rock-forming silicates) and characteristic of the intermediate, metaluminous calc-alkaline magma series with local sprinkling of peraluminous and alkalic systems.

The bulk of the Andean margin ore deposits are members of a metal fluxing system (metallogene) that spans several crustal levels, from the deepest levels where magmas are generated and charged with trace metals to the supergene products at the surface. It is important, especially for research purposes and for greenfields ore search, to consider

such systems as a whole and this philosophy is followed here in terms of magmatic families and metal associations. Many one-of-a-kind ore deposits, however, are not members of conventional lithogenetic systems or their membership has not yet been recognized. A brief review of the various environments and rock associations common in subaerial Andean arcs follows.

6.2.1. Ores in predominantly continental sediments

Most sedimentary basins in the Andean margins are fault controlled and a high proportion is influenced by contemporaneous explosive volcanism that supplied detritus, and drove hot springs sometimes discharging into lakes. There is a great variety of basins controlled by climate (hot versus cold; humid versus arid) and environment (talus, alluvial fans, glacial, fluvial, lacustrine; marine environments are considered in Chapter 5). Metal accumulations that include several “giants” are the result of (1) “normal” sedimentation of ore substance in, usually, lake basins; (2) physical wasting and gravity transfer of detritus, including an ore component, from adjacent, exposed “primary” deposits; (3) chemical transfer of metals in solution, leached from nearby primary deposits or metalliferous rocks; (4) diagenetic precipitation of metals released from volcanic glass during devitrification, and unstable minerals (e.g. olivine, augite, sanidine) during hydration; (5) introduction of dissolved metals in hot spring brines discharging into a basin; (6) combination of several processes.

(1) “Normal” sediments in continental depositional basins: Several major nonmetallic deposits in the andean margins formed by chemical precipitation from lake or ground waters. They include the extensive deposits of young natural nitrates in the Chilean Atacama “salars” (Ericksen, 1993; Ericksen and Salas, 1989; over 10 bt of NaNO₃ produced, 2.5 bt of “caliche” with 7% NaNO₃ remains), large deposits of soda (trona and nahcolite) in the Eocene lacustrine Green River Formation in Wyoming (Bradley and Eugster, 1969; some 100 bt plus of Na-carbonates), and large reserves of oil shale in the same formation in several basins in Colorado. The **Piceance Basin near Rifle, Colorado**, contains a 170 m thick oil shale section, distributed over some 640 km², with accessory dawsonite.

Table 6.1. Examples of Meso-Cenozoic (late Triassic to Quaternary) “giant” deposits in the Andean-type continental margin of the North American Cordillera, arranged by sub-environments

| Sub-environment | Ore type | Deposit/district | Age | Metals content |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Island/isthmus magmatic arc ¹ | calc-alk porphyry Cu | Petaquilla, PN | O11 | Cu 14.4 m; Mo 437 k; Au 305 t |
| | | Cerro Colorado, PN | Mi3 | Cu 13.3 m; Mo 199 k; Au 155 k |
| Forearc | | | | |
| intrusion into turbidites hydrothermal over ophiolite and turbidites | calc-alk porphyry Cu | Pebble, AK | 9 | Cu 33 m; Au 2550 t |
| | silica-carbonate Hg | New Almaden, CA | Pl | Hg 38 k |
| volcanic-sedimentary basin | ditto | New Idria, CA | Pl | Hg 19 k |
| | ditto | Mayacmas, CA | Pl | Hg 13 k |
| | Besshi-type VMS? | Windy Craggy, BC | Tr3 | Cu 4.16 m; Co 88 k |
| | ditto | Greens Creek, AK | Tr3 | Ag 17.1 k (Zn 3.36 m, Pb 1.23 m) |
| accretionary complex | meso-epithermal vein | Donlin Creek, AK | 70 | Au 2,450 t |
| Accreted terranes² | | | | |
| pre-andean island magmatic arc | diorite/syenite porphyry Cu-Au calc-alk porphyry Cu ditto ditto | Galore Creek, BC | J1 | Cu 8.1 m; Au 507 t |
| | | Schaft Creek, BC | J1 | Cu 3.17 t; Mo 216 k; Au 243 t |
| | | Gibraltar, BC | J1 | Cu 2.88 m |
| | | Highland Valley BC | J1 | Cu 9.0 m |
| Magmatic arcs | | | | |
| in comagmatic volcanics | calc-alk porphyry Cu porphyry, epith. vein | Safford, AZ Butte, MT | 58 66-64 | Cu 24.7 m Cu 35 m; Ag 44.3 k; Mo 1.7 m |
| in Precambrian basement | porph/vein/placer Au | Fairbanks distr., AK | Cr,T | Au 433 t |
| | calc-alk porphyry Cu | Ray, AZ | 61-60 | Cu 13.5 m |
| in volc-sedim-granite mix | ditto | Bagdad, AZ | Cr3 | Cu 6.4 m; Mo 192 k |
| | ditto | Cananea, MX | 59 | Cu 30 m; Mo 570 k |
| | mesothermal vein | Coeur d'Alene, ID | Cr3-T | Ag 34 k; Pb 8.035 m |
| | calc-alk porphyry Cu | Ajo, AZ | Cr3-T | Cu 4.06 m |
| | ditto & skarn | Pima (Tucson) AZ | Pc | Cu 16.9 m |
| | ditto | Yerington, AZ | J | Cu 6.0 m |
| | ditto | Bisbee, AZ | 130 | Cu 4.4 m |
| | calc-alk porphyry Cu | San Manuel-AZ | 70 | Cu 8.2 m |
| | ditto | Globe-Miami, AZ | Pc | Cu 8.1 m |
| | porphyry Cu-Mo | Taurus, AK | Cr3-T | Mo 315 k; Cu 2.25 m |
| | ditto | Casino, YT | 71 | Mo 162 k; Au 324 t; Cu 1.7 m |
| | stockwork W-Mo | Logtung, BC | Cr1 | W 191 k; Mo 69 k |
| | stockwork Mo | Buckingham, ID | 86 | Mo 752 k |
| | ditto | Thompson Cr., ID | 88 | Mo 324 k |
| | ditto | Endako, BC | 145 | Mo 292 k |
| | ditto | Hudson Bay Mt. BC | 63 | Mo 164 k |
| | ditto | Quartz Hill, AK | 30-27 | Mo 1.204 m |
| | ditto | Alice Arm, BC | 55-49 | Mo 265 k |
| | ditto | Adanac, BC | 75-71 | Mo 124 k |
| | ditto | Cumo, ID | 52-45 | Mo 742 k |
| ditto | Mt. Tolman, WA | 60-50 | Mo 1216 k | |
| ditto | Red Mountain, YT | 87 | Mo 187 m | |
| Climax-type Mo | Mount Hope, NV | 38 | Mo 635 k | |
| shear Sb-scheelite-Au | Yellow Pine, ID | T | Sb 79 k; Au 250 t | |
| Carlin-type Au | Getchell, NV | 39 | Au 435 t | |
| ditto | Twin Creeks, NV | 42 | Au 665 t | |
| epith. bonanza Au Ag | Guanajuato, MX | O1 | Ag 38,850 t; Au 175 t | |
| ditto | Zacatecas, MX | O1 | Ag 26 k | |
| ditto | Pachuca, MX | 20.3 | Ag 46.5 k; Au 215 k | |
| ditto | Comstock, NV | 13 | Ag 7,260 t; Au 312 t | |

Table 6.1. Continued

| Sub-environment | Ore type | Deposit/district | Age | Metals content | |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| in miogeocline (sediments) | epi-meso stockw. Au porphyry-skarn Cu | Round Mt, NV Bingham, UT | O1 38 | Au 441 t Cu 27.4 m; Mo 820 k; Au 1,570 t; Ag 9,500 t | |
| | ditto | Ely, AZ | 111 | Cu 4.88 m; Au 200 t | |
| | ditto | Santa Rita, NM | Cr ₃ -T | Cu 6.5 m | |
| | ditto | Morenci, AZ | 67 | Cu 17.7 m | |
| | mesoth. veins/replac. | Bingham, UT | 38 | Pb 2.41 m (Zn 1.65 m) | |
| | ditto | Park City, UT | 36–33 | Ag 7,868 t; Pb 1.215 m | |
| | ditto | Leadville, CO | O1 | Ag 7,961 t; Pb 1.3 m | |
| | ditto | Tintic, UT | 31 | Ag 8,100 t; (Pb 913 k) | |
| | ditto | Santa Eulalia, MX | O1 | Pb 3.11 m; Ag 13.6 k | |
| | ditto | Fresnillo, MX | O1–Mi | Ag 13,093 t | |
| | skarn, mesoth. vein | San Martin, MX | O1 | Ag 12 k; (Zn 5.0 m; Cu 1.0 m) | |
| | meso-epithermal vein scheelite skarn | S. Francisco, MX | Eo–O1 | Ag 13 k; (Zn 2.5 m) | |
| | ditto | Cantung, NWT | 91 | W 116 k | |
| | ditto | Mactung, NWT | 97 | W 235 k | |
| | Carlin-type Au | Carlin Trend, NV | ~39 | Au 3,328 t | |
| | ditto | Cortez-Pipeline NV | Eo–O1 | Au 289 t | |
| | ditto | Jerritt Canyon, NV | Eo–O1 | Au 470 t | |
| | replacement stibnite | Wadley, MX | O1? | Sb 90 k | |
| bertrandite tuff | Spor Mountain, UT | 6 | Be 24 k | | |
| Shears, sutures, fault zones | (syn)orogenic Au | Juneau, AK | 57–54 | Au 369 t | |
| | ditto | Grass Valley, CA | J–Cr | Au 330 t | |
| | ditto | Mother Lode, CA | J–Cr | Au 803 t | |
| | ditto, placers | Sra Nevada Fh., CA | T–Q | Au 1,770 t | |
| | ditto | Klondike, YT | T–Q | Au 380 t | |
| Foreland intrusion in basement uplift | fault disseminated Hg | Pinchi Lake, BC | Eo–O1 | Hg 9.5 k | |
| | Climax-type Mo | Climax, CO | 30 | Mo 2.7 m; W 281 k | |
| | | ditto | Henderson, CO | 28 | Mo 1.243 m |
| | | ditto | Mt. Emmons, CO | 18 | Mo 372 k |
| | | ditto | Rico, CO | 4 | Mo 124 k |
| | | ditto | Questa, NM | 25–24 | Mo 400 k |
| | epithermal Au-Te rhyolite laccoliths sedimentary basins | Cripple Creek, CO | O1 | Au 817 t | |
| | | dissem. rare metals | Round Top, TX | 36 | Zr 1.76 m; Li 784 k; Th 320 k |
| | | sandstone U | Grants, NM | Cr | U 390 k V 160 k |
| | | ditto | Wyoming Foreland | O1–Q | U 212 k |
| dawsonite in shale | | Piceance Bs., CO | Eo | Al 3.18 b (low-grade) | |
| Rifts, volcanism, hydrotherm | metalliferous fluid mantos in tuff | Salton Sea, CA Santa Rosalia, MX | Q Mi–Pl | Ag 10.9 k; Zn 6.0 m Cu 3.92 m; Co 287 k | |
| | Basin-and-Range extension | disseminated Hg | McDermitt, NV | 18–15 | Hg 17,250 t (U, Li, Cs) |
| bedded lacustr. borate | | Kramer, CA | Mi2 | B ₂ O ₃ 50 m | |
| playa brines | | Silver Peak, NV | T–Q | Li ~1.0 m | |

1. Refers to Panama Isthmus; 2. Ores in accreted terranes formed during island arc residence, during docking, and during subduction after accretion. Tonnages: t=tons, k=kilotons, m=million tons, b=billion tons

This is an authigenic Na–Al carbonate that contains 18.7% of acid-extractable aluminum, possibly recoverable as a by-product of oil shale processing. If so, the Al resource in the Piceance Basin is about 3.18 bt Al (Smith and Milton, 1966).

(2) Ores in materials derived by physical wasting from primary deposits: glacials and placers: Continental glaciation is thought of as an ore-destructive process eroding, denuding and dispersing ore substance from earlier deposits

although, occasionally, glacial materials “gently” buried bedrock deposits and enhanced their preservation (e.g. some gold placers in the “black slate” association in the Lena-Bodaibo region, and elsewhere in Siberia; Bilibin, 1955). Glacial drift is sometimes enriched in metalliferous component to such an extent that it constitutes an economic ore. The ore metals are present as separate mineral grains or mineralized boulders and several glaciogenic deposits are known worldwide (not all are in the Andean margins). Examples: uraninite in drift over the Key Lake U deposit, Saskatchewan; scheelite-bearing talus on flanks of the Felbertal deposit, Austria; high-grade Cu ore embedded in “live” glacier and in talus under at Kennecott, Alaska; cassiterite-bearing moraine at **Rodeo, Bolivia**; and others (read review in Laznicka, 1985a, p. 740). Many of these deposits have been mined in the past and the yield recorded jointly with their bedrock parents as, considered separately, they were of the small to medium-size except for Rodeo that may hold as much as 300kt of low-grade Sn (Putzer, 1976). The “giant” **La Quinua-Au** orebody has gold dispersed in 50–100 m thick glacial moraine gravels discovered, in 1997, in the “supergiant” Yanacocha ore field in Peru (420 t Au, 2,923 t Ag @ 0.8–1.6 g/t Au; Bartra, 1999). The gold resides in Fe-hydroxides, relics of pyrite and Cu sulfides, and in quartz veinlet clasts derived from oxidized high-sulfidation ore upslope. Only the material that can be traced to its source in the Cerro Yanacocha area is of ore grade (the cut-off grade is 0.35 g/t Au), the rest of the moraine is barren.

The “**pallacos**” at foot of **Cerro Rico** in Potosí, Bolivia, are aprons of debris flow and talus derived from the richly Ag–Sn mineralized summit and flanks of the mountain. They store 12,000 t Ag in a resource of 120 mt @ 119 g/t Ag, plus tin values (Bartos, 2000). This is in addition to the huge quantities of silver produced in Potosi in the past. Elsewhere, especially in Canada, Scandinavia and Russia, the metalliferous glacials are thought of more as indicators of possible orebody presence up-drift (Outokumpu and Aitik-Cu, Laisvall-Pb, Fäboliden-Au and several other deposits have been discovered by glacial boulder tracing), than as sites of an economic orebody. But one never knows.

Fluvial and partly glaciofluvial processes of pickup, transport, enrichment and redeposition of ore particles from weathering-disaggregated, oxidized and softened primary orebodies to form placer deposits, is a more efficient process credited with generation of several giant accumulations of resistate minerals such as gold or cassiterite. Not all

Au/Sn placers are, however, in the Andean margins. In the arid regions the first site where ore particles come to rest are alluvial fans and piedmont gravels, but only small ore deposits have been recorded from this setting (e.g. Jicarilla-Au, New Mexico). Gulch placers that fill valleys of small creeks in terrains with a well developed humid regolith grade into more extensive but lower-grade auriferous terrace gravels; these are scattered throughout the North American Cordillera (Boyle, 1979). In parts of Alaska and Yukon placers are restricted to the lands that escaped Quaternary glaciation where the earlier regolith had been protected from glacial erosion. The aggregate tonnage of several placer goldfields in the northern Cordillera has reached the giant magnitude in the Fairbanks Goldfield, Alaska (275 t Au) and Klondike (Dawson City) Goldfield in the Yukon (404 t Au). Farther south, giant alluvial placer goldfields are in the Sierra Nevada Foothills of California (2,022 t Au), Colombia (1,500 t Au; especially the Chocó department), San Antonio de Poto, Peru (501 t Au). Elsewhere, gold placers at least partly sourced from the Andean-type margins include the Central Kolyma district 400 km north of Magadan, Russia (3,000 t Au). The bulk of the placer gold came from syn-orogenic (mesothermal) lode systems comparable with the Mother Lode in California (Chapter 8), so collision and transcurrent faulting, widespread throughout the world, controlled the ore formation and the deposits are not unique to the Andean margins. Gold placers derived from primary deposits related to the Andean-type magmatism are mostly small.

(3) Metals leached from primary deposits and precipitated from meteoric waters: Primary ore deposits subjected to oxidation and erosion in humid environments soon lose most of their more soluble and mobile metals, leaving behind residuum that is sometimes metalliferous (Chapter 13). In arid regions where evaporation greatly exceeds precipitation most of the metalliferous leachate moves downslope and through permeable rocks as groundwater. Metals like copper may precipitate to form “exotic” deposits. This, as well as the supergene modification of hypogene (primary) sulfides, is episodic and governed by climate, uplift, and formation of planation surfaces. Many porphyry coppers in Chile have one or more such deposits in alluvial fans and piedmont gravels downslope from the metal source, sometimes covered by ignimbrite. Several exotic deposits are “large”, and Mina Sur (formerly Exotica), downslope from the “supergiant” porphyry Cu–Mo Chuquicamata, is itself a “giant” (310 mt @ 1.17% Cu for 3.63 mt Cu

content). Some exotic deposits like the chrysocolla deposit Sagasca in Chile (Rc 400 mt @ 0.5–2% Cu) and partly Tesoro (175 mt @ 0.72% Cu) do not have a known major primary source. The Chilean exotic deposits have been recently reviewed by Münchmeyer (1996) and those attached to giant porphyry coppers are briefly described in Chapter 7.

(4) Diagenetic precipitates of metals released from volcanic glass and ash during devitrification:

Many subaerial volcanics, especially the rapidly quenched rhyolites and their pyroclastics or flood basalts, retain their “frozen” trace metal content that failed to partition into the magmatic-hydrothermal fluid phase. The “left behind” trace metals could later be released, transported and reconcentrated by both hypogene and supergene processes. Here we consider the case where metals released during diagenetic devitrification of volcanic glass and/or groundwater leaching from decomposing volcanics precipitate in porous tuffs, argillized/zeolitized volcanoclastic “lake beds”, in adjacent/subjacent alluvial fan or “wash”, or in any other porous or receptive material nearby. The metals usually did not migrate far from source. The potential for formation of a significant deposit correlates with the syn-magmatic trace metal enrichment in the source rock, many of which formed in the rift stage postdating subduction. Mafic to intermediate source rocks (basalt, andesite) contribute Mn to form small Mn oxide deposits (e.g. Three Kids near Las Vegas, Nevada); highly fractionated rhyolites may contribute U, Li, Be, Rb, Cs. The actually mined infiltrational deposits of this type include the small Anderson U mine in Arizona hosted by Miocene carbonaceous volcanic mudstone and, especially, some of the “sandstone uranium” deposits around the world. In the South Texas Coastal Plain district the U infiltration was sourced in Upper Eocene through Lower Miocene vitric volcanics; the uraniumiferous lignites of South Dakota and adjacent Montana were mineralized by U leached from Miocene air-fall tuff. The large U deposits in the San Juan Basin of New Mexico (Laguna and Ambrosia Lake) comprise dispersed U oxides and silicates precipitated on humate reductants (review in Dahlkamp, 1993; Chapter 13). Elsewhere, the diagenetically released then fixed trace metals provide metalliferous rock intervals but not yet economic orebodies like the Li, Cs and U-enriched volcanoclastics that fill the McDermitt Caldera in Nevada/Oregon, described below. This category overlaps with the following mineralization and distinction cannot often be made.

(5) Mineralized “lake beds” and “salars”: This is a counterpart of the submarine-exhalational deposits (VMS) in the marine domain. Here, the ore minerals precipitated in shallow continental lacustrine setting or in wet tuff-filled depressions. The metals-carrying spring (brine) temperatures here were much lower, the hydrostatic pressures close to zero. The selection of metals and nonmetallic precipitates is also very different from the deep marine systems. As in the previous category, most of the ore metals accumulated in the “lake beds” were derived by leaching extremely fractionated volcanics like topaz rhyolite by both descending waters subsequently heated in depth, or by ascending meteoric waters. In contrast with Category 4 the metal source rocks are often buried, hence not apparent at the surface. Hot springs that are part of epithermal systems are reviewed later (Section 6.3.1).

Recent (active) playa lakes and “salars” that have accumulated ore metals or nonmetallic minerals believed introduced into the system by hot brines include the lithium “giants” in Chile, Argentina, Bolivia (Erickson and Salas, 1989) and Nevada. The soda, potash and boron deposit **Searles Lake in California** (50 mt B₂O₃; Smith, 1979) also contains 150 ppm Li₂O, ~100 ppm As and 32 ppm W dissolved in brine and stored in the salts. The calculated tungsten content there is about 68 kt (a “large” accumulation), probably leached from the basement known for scheelite skarns in the area. The United States’ playa deposits coincide with the Basin-and-Range extension postdating the Cordilleran subduction.

Salar de Atacama is a large playa lake between the Andean Main Range and Cordillera Domeyko, in northern Chile. It is a basin filled by Cenozoic lacustrine volcanoclastics interbedded with evaporites (halite, gypsum, thenardite), that has an over 250 m thick nucleus of almost pure halite (Ide and Kunasz, 1990). The top of the halite mass is porous, karsted by repeated dissolution and reprecipitation by infrequent rain. The playa that is mostly dry at the surface is a reservoir of saline brine anomalous in lithium (0.15% Li) and potassium (1.8% K). This brine body alone is credited with a resource of 4.6 mt Li. Twice this amount of Li may reside in dilute brines in the rest of the salar. The source of Li is clearly in the anomalously Li-enriched Late Miocene to Holocene acidic tuffs and derived sediments in the area (29–89 ppm Li, maximum 493 ppm Li) that release Li into groundwater. The water is transported by short ephemeral mostly underground streams into the basin where it undergoes rapid evaporation; more

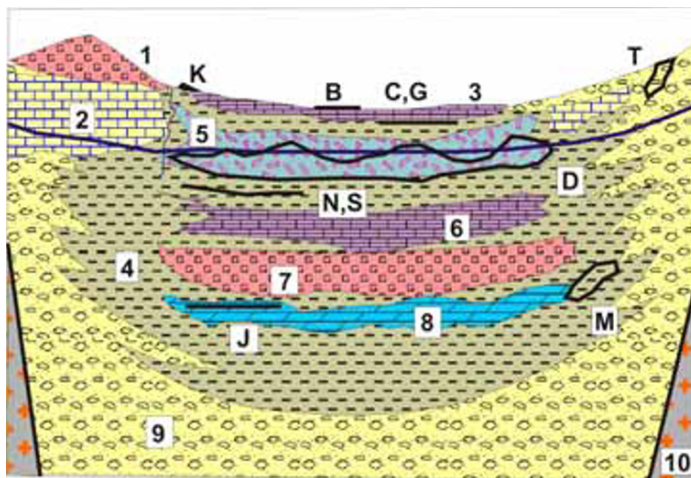
Li-enriched brine is added from scattered hot springs. The El Tatio Geyser north of the basin contains up to 47 ppm Li. The **Clayton Valley Li** playa/brine deposit in Nevada, the largest source of Li in the United States, has a comparable origin (Fig. 6.3). Fresh rhyolite flows and tuffs there contain up to 228 ppm Li and this has been reduced to about half in the altered and weathered rocks, indicating transfer of Li into the undrained basin. The resource there is of the order of 2 mt Li. By far the largest Li resource in playa brine is in the Salar de Uyuni in southern Bolivia (8.5 mt Li plus).

The “giant” Miocene **Boron-Kramer borate deposit** is a fossil lacustrine evaporite in the Mojave Desert of California (Fig. 6.4). It is a roughly lenticular, 100–150 thick mass of crystalline borates, interbedded with volcanic mudstone and resting on a vesicular basalt flow. The core of the orebody is composed of sodium borates borax and kernite (P+R ~200 mt @ 25% B₂O₃) enveloped by a

Ca-borate fringe of colemanite and ulexite (Barnard and Kistler, 1956). J.F. Siefke (oral communication, 1982) interpreted the borate deposit as an evaporite precipitated in a shallow permanent (not playa) lake saturated by Na and B; these elements were supplied by nearby volcanic-heated thermal springs. There are no metallic occurrences except for occasional realgar on mudstone fractures and minor stibnite in the hanging wall. The folded and deformed probable equivalent of Kramer, the borate deposit Tincalayu in NW Argentina, has an estimated resource of about 5 mt of borax (Ericksen, 1993).

6.2.2. Ores in contemporaneous and “young” subaerial volcanics

Active volcanoes are highly visible and dynamic systems that we might rightly associate with ore formation, but much of the action takes place at the



1. Gypsum sand dune; 2. Pedogenic calcrete; 3. Salts crusts on playa surface; 4. Playa mud; 5. Brine-saturated mud, displacive crystals and nodules of evaporite minerals; 6. Massive salts body; 7. Nodular to massive gypsum; 8. Lacustrine dolomite; 9. Fanglomerate, alluvial sand, talus; 10. Bedrock.
- B. Authigenic alunite; C. Li in hectorite, bentonitic clay; D. Li, B, As, W anomalously enriched in subsurface brine; G. Pyritic or S-rich euxinic horizon enriched in Li, As; J. Bedded magnesite; K. Mn, W in spring aprons; M. Bedded borates in clay; N. F, (U) in reworked felsic ash; S. Mn oxide infiltrations; T. Oxidic U infiltrations in surficial playa sediments.

Figure 6.2. Diagrammatic inventory of sediments and economic minerals in young arid playas in subaerial volcanic areas. Some sediments under the surface may have precipitated in perennial salt lakes. Ore types D (Li) and M (B) have known “giant” counterparts. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G204

subvolcanic and plutonic levels where some epithermal and magmatic-hydrothermal ores form; these are described below. The direct ore forming potential of young surficial volcanism is small to negligible, although the magnitude of metal fluxes is sometimes remarkable (read below). Hedenquist (1995) believes this is due to the lack of efficient trapping mechanism. The volcanic landforms, as seen at the surface, may influence or control ore deposition in depth so their understanding is important. Sillitoe (1977) and Sillitoe and Bonham (1984) reviewed the metallic mineralization affiliated with subaerial volcanism with emphasis on controls of the epithermal and porphyry deposits

in neo-volcanic terrains. In the Andes and to a lesser degree in the Cordillera, young (Neogene and Quaternary) volcanics cover a large area of a densely mineralized “basement” (over 300,000 km² in the Andean hinterland; Ericksen et al., 1987) and being largely post-mineralization they are considered a hindrance to exploration. Ericksen et al. (1987) think otherwise and they suggest a “deeper” look at the young eruptive centers that may conceal buried orebodies, using geochemistry, geophysics and geological investigations.

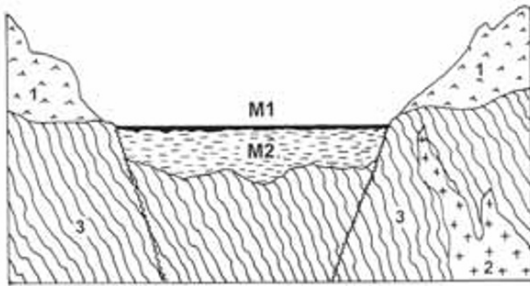


Figure 6.3. Clayton Valley lithium playa/brine deposit, Nevada, from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2308, diagrammatic cross-section (not to scale). M1. Li extracted from mixture of salts at playa surface; M2. Saline clay with 350–117 ppm Li in hectorite, saturated with brine containing 0.023% Li. 1. T volcanic, pyroclastics; 2. J–Cr granitoids; 3. PZ metamorphic basement

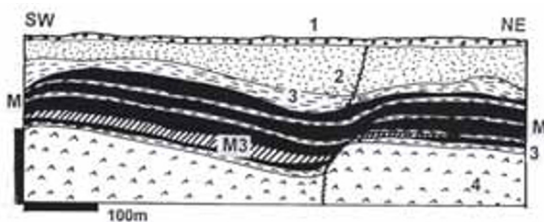


Figure 6.4. Boron (Kramer) borate deposit, Mojave Desert, California, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE 1435 modified after Barnard and Kistler (1956). M. Borate evaporite beds composed of borax core enveloped by ulexite and colemanite. M3 is a kernite lens produced by dehydration of borax during burial. 1. Q alluvium; 2. Mi Kramer Beds, lacustrine tuffaceous evaporite, Arkose Member; 3. Shale Member, claystone and mudstone that envelopes borates; 4. Basalt member, vesicular flows

Stratovolcanoes

These are distinct, often imposing symmetrical conical edifices produced by repeated eruptions from a central vent (Cas and Wright, 1987). They comprise steeply dipping pyroclastics interstratified with lava flows (Figs. 6.5 and 6.6). The most common rocks are andesite, basaltic andesite, dacite. Some stratovolcanoes have small summit calderas, parasitic craters and diatremes. Dikes, breccia columns, pipes and small intrusive domes and stocks appear at the subvolcanic level, the top of which is sometimes exposed in glacier-dissected volcanoes as on the Puna plateau in Bolivia and Argentina (Sillitoe, 1975). The volcano interiors also come close to the surface in explosively decapitated volcanoes as interpreted in the Lihir Islands, Papua-New Guinea (Chapter 5). In some volcanoes large masses of rocks, especially in the

vent area, are acid sulfate altered and permeated by sublimed or melted sulfur. Such sulfur is locally mined (e.g. from the Ollagüe volcano in Bolivia; ~50 mt of sulfur ore), but there are not yet economic deposits of metals formed in active volcanoes.

In the humid climatic belt as in Indonesia, Japan or Colombia many craters support small acidic lakes associated with active gold precipitation. In the recently active Osorezan Volcano at the northernmost tip of Honshu, a lake filled by metalliferous sediment developed in a shrinking crater from hot springs that accompany hydrothermal eruptions. The ore minerals in the lake sediments are vertically zoned from the earliest and deepest Pb–Zn sulfides through Au, Hg, Te, Pb, Sb, As sulfides to As–S; Hg–S; and S (Izawa and Aoki, 1992). The highest metal values there are 0.65% Au, 0.55% Hg, 1.05% Te, 0.37% As. The ore minerals have precipitated from heated waters with neutral pH and variable salinity, so they are the top of a low-sulfidation epithermal system. The Galeras Volcano above Pasto in southern Colombia, in contrast, emits up to 360° hot fumaroles near margin of the active central vent. The fluids are acid waters rich in CO₂, SO₂, H₂S and HF mixed with up to 80% of magmatic water vapor (Goff et al., 1994). These fumaroles intensely alter the andesite, itself anomalous in trace gold, to the acid sulfate assemblage, and deposit Au, Cu, As, Ag and Se-rich sublimates. The magmatic fluid itself contains about 0.07 g/t Au and it releases some 0.5 kg of gold per day to the environment (also 1.89 t As!). It is believed that the fumarolic activity indicates a gold-pyrite-enargite deposit actively forming (or in the process of degradation) in the subsurface. Acid hot springs simultaneously active on flanks of the volcano also carry and precipitate gold, but the concentrations are an order of magnitude lesser.

It is believed that active formation of epithermal (especially high sulfidation), porphyry and skarn deposits is also taking place under the vent area of the Lascar stratovolcano in northern Chile (Matthews et al., 1996), in depths between 300–500 m (Sillitoe, 1973, 1976). Notwithstanding ores, some active volcanoes dissipate significant quantities of metals into the atmosphere or hydrosphere. The White Island, New Zealand, releases 110 t Cu and 36 kg Au/year; Mount Etna in Sicily annually wastes 580 t Cu, 4,700 t Zn and 84 kg Au (Hedenquist, 1995).

Table 6.2. contains a selection of “giant” ore deposits interpreted as having formed in stratovolcanoes of which the deeper-seated deposits are only known from geologically older, erosion

dissected edifices (Chapter 7). Island arc examples (Chapter 5) are also included. Fig. 6.3. provides

inventory of the various ore types in and around (paleo)calderas.

Table 6.2. Selected “giant” deposits interpreted as having formed in stratovolcanoes

| Age, Ma | ore deposit | ore type | size | references |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Mi | Cerro Casale, Chile | diorite porphyry Au–Cu | 4.5 mt Cu, 900 t Au | Vila and Sillitoe, 1991 |
| Eo | Recsk, Hungary | porphyry/high sulfid. Cu | 10.2 mt Cu | Baksa et al., 1980 |
| Mi3 | Brad (Barza), Romania | low sulfid. Au, porph. Cu | ?1000 t Au | Ianovici and Borcos 1982 |
| Mi3 | Roşia Montană, Rom. | ditto | 501 t Au | O’Connor et al., 2001 |
| Mi | Roşia Poieni, Romania | porphyry Cu | 4.0 mt Cu | Ianovici and Borcos 1982 |
| 0.9–0.35 | Ladolam, Lihir, PNG | porphyry & epithermal Au | 1389 t Au | Kidd, Robinson 2004 |
| 4.25 | Tampakan, Philippines | porph. & high-sulf. Cu, Au | 12.8 mt Cu, 473t Au | Middleton et al. 2004 |

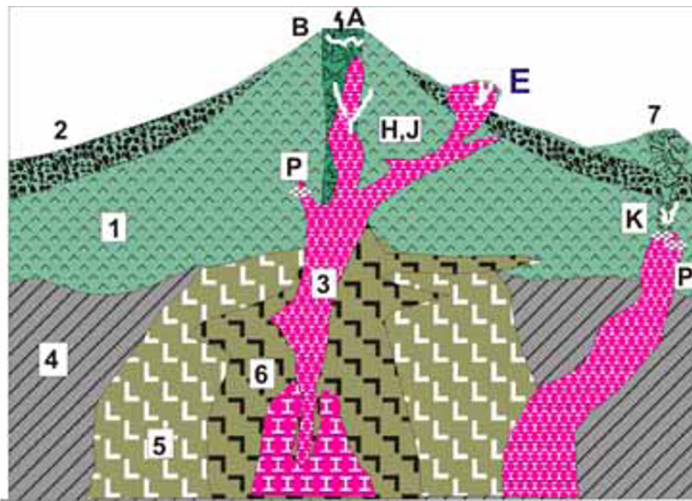
Table 6.3. Selected “giant” deposits interpreted as having formed in calderas

| age, Ma | caldera/volcanic field | deposit | ore type | size | reference |
|---------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| 26–18 | Latir, New Mexico | Questa | porphyry Mo | 400 kt Mo | Lipman 1992a |
| 73–69 | Silver Bell, Arizona | Silver Bell | porphyry Cu | 800 kt Cu | Lipman 1992a |
| 73–69 | Sierrita, Arizona | Pima group | porphyry Cu | 16.9 mt Cu | Lipman 1992a |
| 26–25 | Mt. Jefferson-Toquima, Nevada | Round Mountain | epithermal Au | 441 t Au | Rytuba 1994 |
| 16–15 | McDermitt, Nevada & Oregon | McDermitt & others | epithermal Hg infiltr. Li, U | 17,250 t Hg | Rytuba and Glanzman 1985 |
| Mi | Banska Štiavnica, Slovakia | Banska Štiavnica | epithermal Au, Ag, Pb, Zn | ?333 t Au | Lexa et al. 1999 |
| | | Hodruša | | 6000 t Ag | |
| 8 | San Cristobal, Bolivia | San Cristobal | epithermal Ag | 14,900 t Ag | Kamenov et al., 2002 |
| 3.7 | Tavua Caldera | Emperor | epitherm. Au, Te | 338 t Au | Colley and Flint 1995 |
| J3 | Tulukuyev Caldera, Transbaikal, Russia | Streltsovka-U | vein, stockw. U | 280 kt U | Chabiron et al. 2003 |

Calderas

Calderas are composite circular or elliptical structures formed by collapse of volcanic edifices into voids created by magma evacuation from shallow magma chambers (Fig. 6.7). The widely quoted model of ash-flow calderas of Lipman (1984, 1992a) has three stages. Stage 1 is marked by pre-collapse volcanism where clustered andesitic-dacitic stratovolcanoes grow over small high-level intrusive stocks. In Stage 2 vertically zoned magma chamber (felsic magma on top) rose and produced ash-flow eruptions that spread laterally and filled the depression resulting from caldera collapse. The earlier volcanoes caved into the depression and caldera walls collapsed to produce breccias that interfinger with the acid tuff fill. Stage 3 is marked by uplift and resurgence above rising magma chamber when magma intrudes the cogenetic volcanic pile in its roof. Small felsic volcanic domes

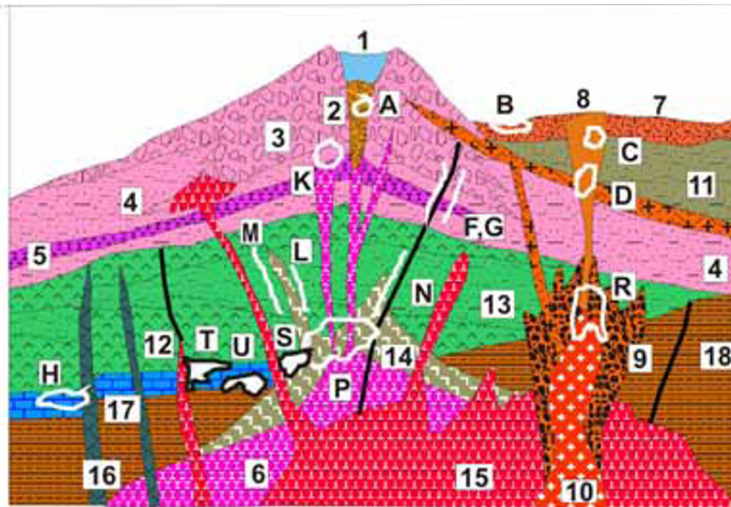
also form. The central intra-caldera uplift is surrounded by a ring of caldera-fill sediments (moat). Hydrothermal activity and mineralization are widespread late in this cycle and are controlled by ring fractures, radial faults and extensional grabens, as well as by high porosity units such as pumice or breccias. Epithermal deposits of Au, Ag, Pb, Zn, Cu and other metals form over intermediate calc-alkaline intrusions. Sn, Be, U are related to silicic, potassic, peraluminous and peralkaline magmas. Massive, breccia-forming to stockwork magnetite with actinolite, diopside and apatite, mined from the still recognizable caldera at El Laco in northern Chile (Frutos and Oyarzún, 1975) and from the moderately eroded Oligocene Chupaderos caldera near Durango, Mexico (Lyons, 1988), are interpreted as ore lavas or injected melts. Alternative interpretations prefer metasomatic replacement.



1. Andesite lava, pyroclastics
2. Lahars
3. Granodiorite, quartz latite porphyry
4. Continental crust basement
5. Diorite, diorite porphyry
6. Quartz diorite, quartz diorite porphyry
7. Diatreme and vent breccia

- A. Metalliferous fumarolic precipitates
 B. Native sulfur, Se, sublimates, lavas
 E. Mn oxide hot spring veins, crusts
 H. Epithermal Au-Ag veins, breccias
 J. Ditto, Pb-Zn-Ag
 K. High sulfidation Cu-As-Au masses, veins in advanced argillic alteration
 P. Porphyry Cu (Au, Mo)

Figure 6.5. Predominantly andesitic/dioritic stratovolcano showing mineralization types. H, K and P ore types may include “giant” equivalents. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G38



1. Crater lake; 2. Vent breccia;
3. Rhyodacite tuff breccia; 4. Ditto, tuff & lahar; 5. Rhyodacite flow;
6. Granodiorite porphyry; 7. Rhyolite tuff, ignimbrite; 8. Maar and diatreme;
9. Carapace breccia; 10. Granite porphyry; 11. Dacite tuff; 12. Andesite flows;
13. Andesite pyroclastics; 14. Quartz diorite porphyry; 15. Quartz monzonite porphyry; 16. Gabbro;
17. Limestone; 18. Hornfelsed shale, sandstone; A. Fumarolic Au in sulfidized vent breccia; B. Mn oxides;
- C. Fluorite, U veins, disseminations; D. Ditto, Au and fluorite; F. Low sulfidation Au-Ag; G. Ditto, Pb-Zn-Ag; H. Micron-size Au disseminations; K. High sulfidation Cu, Au; L. Mesothermal Pb-Zn; M. Ditto, Au-quartz veins; N. Ditto, Cu sulfide veins; P. Porphyry Cu-Mo; R. Stock-work Mo; S. Cu skarn; T. Zn-Pb skarn; U. Zn-Pb carbonate replacement (with jasperoid).

Figure 6.6. Complex, highly evolved stratovolcano built on mature continental T, U may include “giant” equivalents. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G49

Economic metal accumulations are practically absent from recent calderas and in older, eroded calderas and cauldrons most hydrothermal ores greatly postdate caldera collapse and relate to intrusions that are not genetically connected with the caldera cycle (Rytuba, 1994). Table 6.3. has a selection of caldera-associated “giant” deposits.

Ignimbrite fields (sheets)

Densely welded subaerial ash-flow sheets issued from calderas or fissure eruptions blanket large

areas in young volcanic fields at Andean-type margins and remain, uneroded, in terrains as old as Mesoproterozoic (e.g. the Gawler Range Volcanics, South Australia; these, however, are in intracratonic extensional setting). The volcanics vary in composition from alkalic rhyolite to andesite, but calc-alkaline rhyolite to rhyodacite are most common in the Andean setting. The rapid emplacement and cooling from viscous magmas denied magmatic fluids the opportunity to condense and separate, hence the trace metals content once present in magmas remains virtually undepleted.

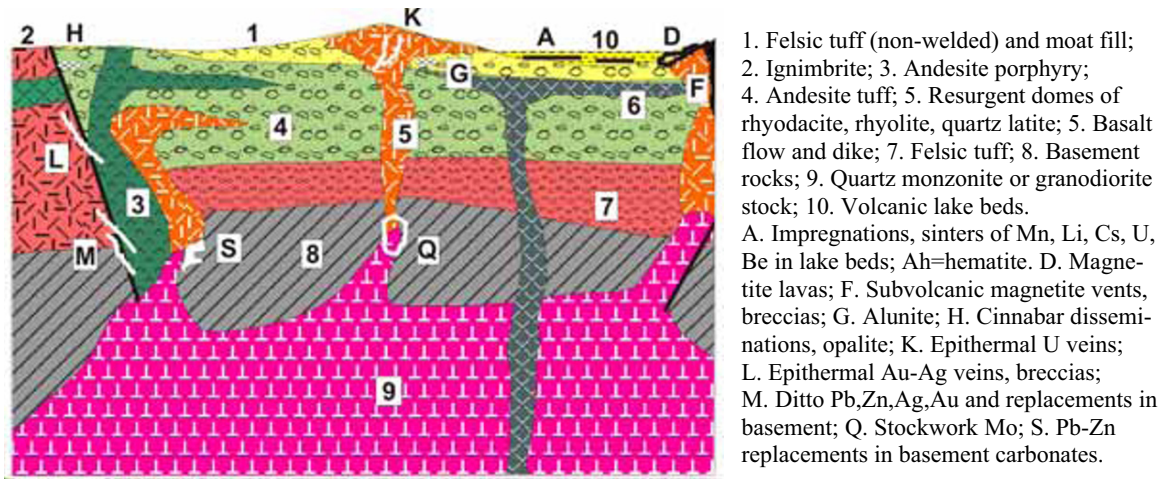


Figure 6.7. Model of a resurgent caldera on mature continental crust, showing mineralization types. Types H, K, L, M, Q, S have known “giant” equivalents. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G48

Table 6.4. Selected examples of “giant:” deposits associated with domes and dome complexes

| Age | deposit | ore type | tonnage | references |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Mi | Oruro, Bolivia | epithermal Sn-Ag veins, replac. | 12 kt Ag; Sn | Sillitoe and Bonham, 1984 |
| Mi | Apuseni Mts. Romania | epithermal Au | ?2000 t Au | Ianovici et al., 1976 |
| 20 Ma | Llallagua, Bolivia | vein/porphyry Sn | 2 mt Sn | Grant et al., 1980 |
| 13 Ma | Cerro Rico, Bolivia | porphyry Sn/epithermal Ag veins | 115 kt Ag 1 mt Sn | Bartos, 2000 |
| 12 Ma | Yanacocha, Peru | high-sulfidation disseminated Au | 1804 t Au | Turner, 1999 |
| 19 | Monywa, Myanmar | porphyry & high-sulfidation Cu-Au | 4.5 mt Cu | Win and Kirwin, 1998 |

Table 6.5. Selected examples of “giant” deposits associated with diatremes

| Ore deposit and type | age & tonnage | diatreme details | references |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Cripple Creek, Colorado (Cresson) low sulfidation Au | 32-28 Ma 995 t Au | heterolithic vent breccia topped by maar filled by lacustrine sediments | Kelley et al., 1998 |
| Colquijirca, Peru; high-sulfidation Cu-Au & Pb-Zn-Ag mantos | Mi; 8.2 mt Zn, 2.26 mt Pb | dacitic diatreme-dome complex intruded carbonates and clastics; high-sulfidation bedded replacements of sediments | Bendezú et al. 2003 |
| Cerro de Pasco, Peru; pyritic Pb-Zn-Ag replacement, Cu-Ag veins | Mi; 8.6 mt Zn, 20.2 kt Ag | dacitic diatreme-dome complex intruded limestone, black phyllite, clastics; high-sulfidation endocontact, exocont. replac. | Einaudi, 1977 |
| El Teniente, Chile; porphyry Cu-Mo breccias, stockwork | 4.6 Ma; 98 mt Cu, 2.5 mt Mo | post-ore diatreme funnel filled by matrix-supported breccia is enveloped by mineralized brecciated andesite | Skewes and Stern, 1996 |
| Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Chile; porphyry Cu-Mo in breccias | 6-4.6 Ma; 80 mt Cu | series of diatreme and hydrothermal breccia bodies in roof of buried stock | Skewes and Stern, 1996 |
| Roşia Montană, Romania; low-sulfidation Au veins, disseminations | Mi-Pl; 501 t Au | diatreme-dome complex within a stratovolcano; disseminated Au in heterolithic breccia, fracture veins | O'Connor et al. (2001) |
| Acupan Au mine, Philippines; low-sulfidation Au veins | 1 Ma; 200 t Au | Balatoc altered diatreme above dacite plug, intersected by gold-quartz veins | Cooke et al. 1996 |
| Trepča Pb-Zn-Ag mine, Kosovo | T; 3.45 mt Pb, 5,100 t Ag | Pb-Zn-Ag-Bi carbonate replacements at contact of heterolithic breccia pipe | Janković, 1980 Chouinard, et al. 2005 |
| Pascua Lama Au-Ag, CL+AR | >8 Ma; 574 t Au, 18.2 kt Ag | Hi-sulfidation Ag>Au in breccia pipe above intrusion | |

Some ignimbrites derived from highly fractionated magmatic systems, and even more small associated subvolcanic domes, stocks and laccoliths, contain large low-grade resources of lithophile metals, perhaps of future economic interest (e.g. Zr, Rb, Li, Th, Y, Cs, Be in the Round Top Laccolith, Texas; Price et al., 1990; read below). In addition to their role as future resource, metalliferous ignimbrites may have served as a source rock releasing trace metals to superimposed metallogenesis. They also provided cover to various mineralizations that formed at paleosurface such as oxidized and enriched porphyry coppers; this prevented removal of the bedrock deposits by erosion.

Lava and subvolcanic domes and dome complexes

Viscose (rhyolitic and dacitic, some andesitic) lavas extruded at the surface form lava domes and stubby flows; Showa Shinzan on Hokkaido (in an island arc setting; Chapter 5) is one of the best contemporary examples whose birth has been observed and recorded in detail. There, synvolcanic metalliferous fumaroles deposited mineralogical quantities of Cu, Fe, Zn, Pb, Ag, Au in sublimates. Many if not most Cenozoic domes are, however, volcanic crater plugs, stubs of solidified lava or plugs of non-vented magma, exhumed by erosion from their soft and easily erodable surroundings (Cas and Wright, 1987). The main metallogenic role of domes is in providing brittle dilations to be subsequently filled by hydrothermal ores. Such dilations are abundant in expanded and brecciated dome carapaces and in systems of brittle fractures. Selected “giant” deposits associated with domes or dome complexes are in Table 6.4.

Maars, tuff rings, tuff cones, diatremes

Maars are volcanic structures resulting from phreatomagmatic explosive eruptions. They are most common in the intracontinental extensional (rift-related) settings (Chapter 12). Ore-related maars as a 2nd or 3rd order structures associated with stratovolcanoes and composite volcanic fields have also been interpreted, mostly from island arcs (e.g. Eddie Creek-Au, Papua New Guinea; Sillitoe and Bonham, 1984). At the Kawah Ijen Volcano in easternmost Java (Delmelle and Bernard, 1994), the extremely acidic and minerals-rich crater lake (pH 0.4) triggers occasional phreatic eruptions. The lake is rich in native sulfur spherules that enclose sulfides (enargite), suggesting active ore deposition in depth. In the American Cordillera, maars are

associated with the post-subduction Basin-and-Range extension and intracratonic rifting. Mineralization, when present, formed at the subvolcanic level in diatreme breccias the exposure of which required deeper levels of erosion. It is difficult to distinguish true phreatomagmatic diatremes from explosive breccia columns excavated and infilled, under vents, by magmatic gases or expanding hydrotherms also designated by some as diatremes (as at El Teniente, Rio Blanco; Chapter 7). Selection of “giant” deposits associated with diatremes and breccia columns is in Table 6.5.

General subaerial volcanics as hosts to ores

The majority of hydrothermal deposits in the Andean-type margins relies on local structural and sometimes lithological controls that are unrelated to physiography in place during the active stage of volcanism. The ores, usually younger to much younger than the active volcanism, are about equally common in the Andean volcanics as in the pre-volcanic basement: the high-level ores (hot spring and epithermal) are more frequent in the volcanics, the intermediate level ores like mesothermal veins and replacements prefer the basement. The porphyry deposits are in between. In many mineralized areas the youngest volcanics are post-ore and although they conceal ore occurrences they also protect the earlier-formed deposits from being eroded away.

In a typical, long-lasting Andean-type paleovolcanic terrain as in the Mexican Sierra Madre Occidental (Clark et al., 1979), several thick stacked volcanic series comprise predominantly high-K calc-alkaline andesitic ash-flow tuffs intercalated with andesite and dacite flows and domes, with local rhyolitic flow domes and ignimbrite sheets. Basalts are rare, although flood basalts are dominant in the bimodal rift association that often postdates the subduction-related volcanism as in the western North American Basin and Range Province. The Andean volcanics are intruded by comagmatic dikes and small stocks of quartz diorite (dacite), granodiorite and quartz-monzonite porphyry and by granitoid plutons. The youngest generations of volcanics are unaltered and unmetamorphosed but the older successions at the bottom of the volcanic pile tend to be overprinted by the sub-greenschist to greenschist mineral assemblages (zeolites, albite, chlorite, conspicuous epidote, carbonates). This “propylitization” is attributed to low metamorphism or metasomatism in the roof of granitoids that can have a regional extent. Zones of silicification and argillization along

faults are also common and in the humid tropics the former are often selectively exhumed. In the Sierra Madre and elsewhere the predominant ore type are Au–Ag or Pb–Zn–Ag fissure veins.

6.2.3. Ores in predominantly andesitic ancient convergent continental margins

In a convergent margin with more than 500 million years permanence like the Andes the distinction between “young” and “old” rocks is difficult to make. The deformed, Mesozoic and older rock associations should be more properly treated as part of the “eugeoclinal orogenic belts” (Chapter 9). As this would lead to much repetition, many of the older “andinopype” volcano-plutonic features, that include granitoids and related ores, are uniformly reviewed here regardless of age.

Cu-dominated “mantos” in/near andesite

Although the Andes and especially Chile are famous for the huge porphyry coppers, the region is also a type area for various Cu, Fe, Mn and Au mineralizations in (meta)andesites that are neither “model” epithermal or mesothermal deposits precipitated from channelled, external fluids (described below), nor the VMSs treated in Chapters 5 and 9. All these deposits are genetically enigmatic and their unifying empirical features are predominantly andesite-dominated host lithology, disseminated “manto”-like orebodies, and a belief that the andesite was an essential component of the mineralization system (most likely as a metal source, as unaltered equivalents of the host volcanics have above-clarke trace Cu contents), rather than an accidental host (Vidal et al., 1990). Most of the deposits are small to medium-size but there are at least three Cu and Au “giants” and some future discovery potential remains. In the review literature examples of the andesitic deposits are scattered under numerous headings.

The “manto-style” (=stratabound blanket or sheet) bodies of disseminated Cu sulfides are hosted by massive (meta)andesite lavas (Lo Aguirre, Chile; ~200 kt Cu); occur along basaltic andesite lava flowtops (Buena Esperanza, Chile; ~300 kt Cu plus); are disseminated in laharic breccias and conglomerates (Sustut, British Columbia; 352 kt Cu; Wilton and Sinclair, 1988) or are in detrital sedimentary rocks interbedded with andesites (Cerro Negro-Diablo field, Chile; ~250 kt Cu; Camus, 1985). The host volcanics are low-grade metamorphosed with abundant epidote, albite, chlorite, sometimes prehnite and zeolites and there

is an abundant evidence of synmetamorphic copper outmigration during burial or thermal (in granitoid roof) metamorphism. There is some similarity with the Keweenawan-style native Cu deposits described under the “rifts” heading (Chapter 12).

Boleo Cu > Co, Zn, Mn “manto” deposit near Santa Rosalía, BS, Mexico, is a lonely giant in this category (Wilson, 1955; McInnes, 1995). The old Boleo concession produced 760 kt Cu and 20 kt Co from 19 mt of high-grade ore (4.8% Cu). Recent work has established a large low-grade resource of 167 mt @ 1.25% Cu, 0.075% Co (or 445 mt grading 0.71% Cu, 0.06% Co and 0.69% Zn) for a total endowment of 4.04 mt Cu and 312 kt Co, with a by-product Zn, Mn and Ag. This enigmatic deposit consists of five stratabound, persistent ore horizons within a 11 × 3 km large, NW-SE elongated area subparallel with the Gulf of California (Fig. 6.8). The host unit, Mi₃ to Pl₁ Boleo

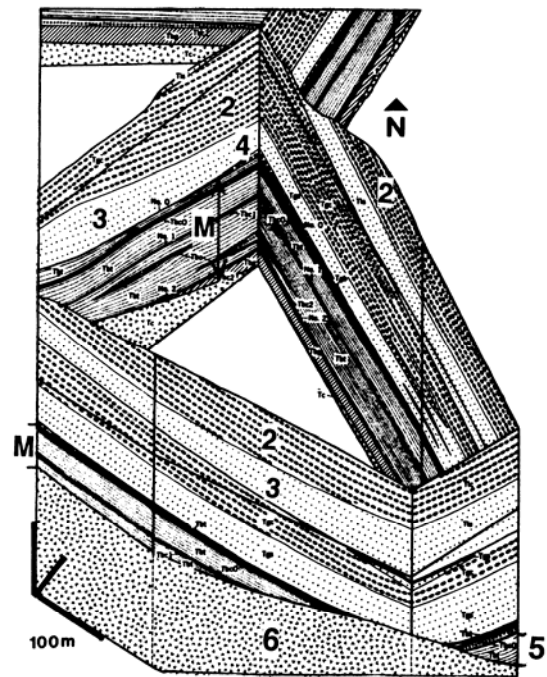


Figure 6.8. Boleo Cu > Co, Zn deposit, Baja California Sur, Mexico; cross-section detail from Wilson (1955); also LITHOTHEQUE No. 947. M: ore horizons of Cu sulfides dispersed in montmorillonitic tuff; 2, 3. Pl sandstone, conglomerate; 4. Pl Upper Boleo Fm., limestone and gypsum with sandstone lenses; 5. Lower Boleo Fm., latite to andesite tuff over nonmarine basal conglomerate; 6. Mi subaerial andesite & basalt flows, tuff, minor volcaniclastics

Formation is 140 m thick on the average and consists of several cycles of interbedded shallow marine andesitic ash-fall tuff and tuffaceous conglomerate, floored by a deltaic? polymictic basal conglomerate, litharenite and gypsum. This unit rests unconformably on subaerial tholeiite flows of the Miocene Comondú Volcanics. A full cycle starts with the conglomerate or with manganiferous basal limestone and changes upward into bentonitic tuff or tuffaceous sandstone. The copper-bearing horizons are located at base of the tuff units at contact with the conglomerate. The very finely disseminated ore minerals: chalcocite with minor chalcopyrite, bornite, covellite, native copper, pyrite, sphalerite and galena, interspersed with Mn-oxides (cryptomelane), are virtually invisible in the dark-coloured, unoxidized host rock despite the high grade. The low-grade material is even more elusive. Chrysocolla and malachite, replacing the sulfide grains and coating fractures and bedding planes, makes the oxidized ore easier to recognize. The Boleo origin is puzzling and attributed to late Tertiary intracratonic rifting responsible for opening of the Gulf of California.

The following category of Cu deposits is (meta)andesite-hosted, at least partly of the “manto” style, but the ore emplacement has been recently attributed to magmatic-hydrothermal or convecting fluids emanating from, or driven by, intrusions that need not be comagmatic with the host andesite. The “giant” **El Soldado-Cu** “manto” deposit in Chile (P+Rv 200 mt @ 1.4% Cu for 2.8 mt Cu; Boric et al., 2002; Wilson et al., 2003; Fig. 6.9) has recently been interpreted as a stratabound mesothermal replacement of a Lower Cretaceous calc-alkaline basalt-rhyodacite unit interbedded with black shale and volcanic arenite. The vein-like discordant and zoned pyrite, chalcopyrite, bornite, chalcocite and hematite bodies with calcite, albite, K-feldspar and chlorite gangue follow faults in a brittle shear system, where they intersect the favorable strata.

In the “large” **Punta del Cobre** ore field south of Copiapó, Chile (~1.8 mt Cu @ 1.5% Cu; Leveille and Marschik, 1999) Cu-sulfide mantos in albitized flows of Neocomian andesite, and fracture veins/breccias in dacite domes, are considered epigenetic. The volcanics are members of the highly productive, andesite-dominated transitional marine-continental Jurassic-Cretaceous facies of Central Chile attributed, like the Casma-Huarmey belt in Peru, to Andean margin extension (aborted marginal basin on thinned continental crust; Mpodozis and Allmendinger, 1993). This facies belt can be traced along the Andean coast from central Chile to the Ecuador border. The central Peru

segment of this belt (Cañete Basin) contains several groups of Cu sulfide “manto” deposits in thermally metamorphosed volcanics and sediments (e.g. Raúl and Condestable-Cu in the Mala group, SE of Lima; ~600 kt Cu) as well as the Zn–Pb–Cu VMS deposits Cerro Lindo near Pisco and the large VMS cluster Tambo Grande farther north, in the Piura Department. The deposits near Mala are intermediate between the Chilean “mantos in andesite” and skarn, and are distinct for the presence of alteration amphibole (“amphibolitic Cu-Fe skarns” of Vidal et al., 1990).

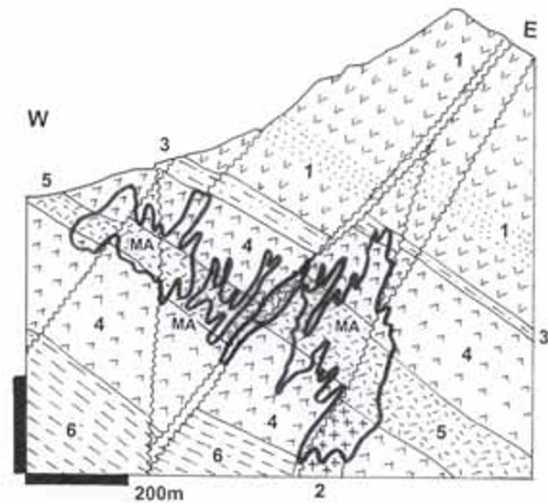


Figure 6.9. El Soldado “manto” near Cabildo, central Chile. From LITHOTHEQUE 2403 modified after Boric et al. (2002). MA. ~103 Ma low-temperature hydrothermal stratabound but epigenetic and fault-controlled system of zoned Cu-sulfide orebodies in 12 clusters. The hosts are albite, actinolite, chlorite, calcite altered (the same minerals are in gangue) and there are traces of bitumen. All rock units are Lower Cretaceous: 1-andesitic red beds; 2-bimodal rhyodacite-basalt; 3-epiclastic sandstone; 4-Na altered submarine basalt (spilite); 5-rhyodacite flows; 6-carbonaceous marine clastics

There is a number of hydrothermal copper sulfide deposits predominantly associated with andesites, but also with more acid volcanics and small plutons, that are transitional between the mineralized mantos, “volcanic” porphyry coppers, skarn and VMS. They range from stratabound disseminations in altered volcanics to bedding-discordant stockworks and zones of disseminated sulfides. Lahanos and Murgul in Turkey (~600 kt Cu) and Sam Goosly in British Columbia (~500 kt Cu, 1980 t Ag) are examples of “large” deposits. Candelaria and Mantos Blancos in Chile are the “giants”.

(La) Candelaria-Cu, Au, a recently discovered “giant” deposit near Copiapó, Chile (Ryan et al., 1995; Arévalo et al., 2006; Rv 366 mt of ore @ 1.29% Cu, 0.26 g/t Au, 4.5 g/t Ag for 4.72 mt Cu content) is transitional between an “andesitic manto” and skarn, with some porphyry-Cu features (Fig. 6.10). It has been popularized in the recent literature as a member of the loosely defined IOCG (=iron oxide-copper-gold) “family” (Sillitoe, 2003). Since its discovery in 1985 by Phelps Dodge it has become an exploration model and its equivalents eagerly sought in the Andes and beyond. Candelaria is hosted by Lower Cretaceous andesite and tuff topped by limestone and fine-grained volcanoclastics. All these rocks are thermally metamorphosed (hornfelsed and skarned) in the roof and 1 km from contact with the Copiapó Batholith. The top of the mineralization system consists of magnetite-amphibole skarn in calcareous meta-tuff with pyrrhotite, pyrite and chalcopyrite.

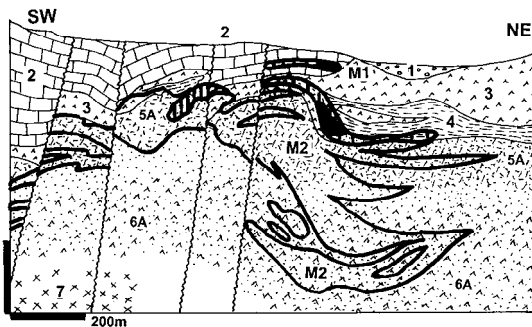


Figure 6.10. Candelaria Cu-Au deposit, Tierra Amarilla, Chile; cross section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2427, modified after Ryan et al. (1995). 1. Q fluvial gravel; 2. Cr hornfelsed and skarned limestone, volcanoclastics; 3. J3-Cr1 basaltic andesite; 4. Ditto, andesite tuff and volcanoclastic member; 5. Ditto, altered massive dacite; 6. Ditto, altered lower andesite member; 7. Cr buried batholith (hypothetical); M1. Marginal Cu ore replacing metasediments, solid black is massive pyrrhotite; M2. Main orebodies: chalcopyrite with magnetite “mantos” in early K-silicate (mainly biotite) altered andesite, overprinted by Ca-Na alteration synchronous with Cu

The garnet skarn occurrences grading to marble are virtually free of ore. The main ore reserves, at greater depth and stratigraphically lower, are in biotite, K-feldspar and amphibole-altered andesite and tuff and have the form of stacked subhorizontal bodies of chalcopyrite disseminated in and veining magnetite-replaced breccias. The 119–116 Ma mesothermal deposit is broadly contemporaneous with granodiorite of the Copiapó Batholith but it is

not clear whether the batholith was the source of the ore components or merely a heat source driving convecting hydrotherms with copper sourced from the andesitic volcanic pile.

Mantos Blancos Cu–Ag deposit 45 km NE of Antofagasta (Rc 405 mt of ore @ 1.5% Cu and 17 g/t Ag containing 4.6 mt Cu and 7,650 t Ag; Rodriguez, 1996; Ramirez et al., 2006) is a hydrothermal replacement and disseminated semi-stratabound Cu sulfide deposit in pervasively albite, quartz-altered Triassic acidic meta-volcanics intruded by Jurassic andesite, dacite and microgranite. The Triassic host rocks are members of a thick, rift-controlled continental volcanic redbeds sequence (Flint et al., 1993) and they crop out in the Miocene-Holocene Salar basin (Atacama evaporitic playas); this may explain the thick, Cl-rich oxidation zone dominated by atacamite and chrysocolla.

Fe oxides–Cu–(Au) (alias IOCG) deposits in Andean setting

Metals other than copper associated with andesites and forming manto-type orebodies include manganese and iron. Small Mn deposits of this style are moderately common around the world (e.g. in the northern flanks of Sierra Maestra, Eastern Cuba; ~3 Mt Mn; in the Coquimbo Province Mn belt, Chile; ~7.5 Mt Mn) but they are all minor. The iron deposits (“neither a skarn, nor a vein”) in the Coast Ranges of central Chile (e.g. El Romeral, El Tofo, Algarrobo) are also small, but have recently received attention (“Kiruna-type”) as one of the possible links in explaining the origin of the “IOCG” ore deposits (Hitzman et al., 1992). They are predominantly replacement masses of magnetite in mylonitic andesite and diorite in and close to the dip-slip and strike-slip Atacama fault system (Brown et al., 1993). The Early Cretaceous Fe ores formed in depths close to the brittle-ductile transition, in a deformational regime contemporaneous with development of the magmatic arc. The “near-giant” Fe deposit Marcona with the nearby Mina Justa-Cu in Peru, and Manto Verde in Chile, are reviewed in Chapter 7.

6.2.4. “Red beds” in Andean margins

Red (or varicolored) beds are an oxidized, hematite-pigmented predominantly detrital continental sedimentary association of mostly alluvial conglomerate, litharenite or arkose, mudstone (Turner, 1980). They may grade into, or contain

interbeds of, evaporites (mostly gypsum or anhydrite) and/or lacustrine carbonates, and change facies into more humid (coal-bearing) successions. The “typical” red beds are preserved in intracratonic extensional grabens (rifts; Chapter 12) but they also occur in second- or third-order grabens in the Andean-type margins as in the Palocene-Eocene sequence on the Puna-Altiplano plateau. There, the epiclastic detritals derived from crystalline basement or unroofed granitoids mix with tuffaceous volcanoclastics and/or they are interstratified or intruded by members of the bimodal rift association: basalt and rhyolite. The rocks are also synchronous with the andesitic volcanism in the magmatic arc, and emplacement of the earlier generation of the Andean porphyry coppers. In the Cuzco area in southern Peru (Soncco Formation; Perelló et al., 2003) the basal tuffaceous sandstone includes several meters thick horizon with hypogene chalcocite and bornite. The economic potential is unknown. Farther south, in Bolivia, a younger, Oligocene-Miocene succession of volcanic red beds hosts the “large” Corocoro ore field (774 kt Cu @ 1.3–5% Cu; Ljunggren and Meyer, 1964); this consists of several chalcocite and native copper-bearing horizons (“mantos”) in reduced, grey litharenite and reworked tuff, intersected by a fault. The Andean redbeds present a challenge to the explorationist on basis of some similarity with the giant Dzhezkazgan (Zhezqazgan) ore field in Kazakhstan (35 Mt Cu; Chapter 12) which, although in an intracontinental basin, is synchronous with the Carboniferous porphyry coppers in the nearby Balkhash province.

6.2.5. Ores in Andean margin rhyolites

Ancient continental rhyolites form several extensive ignimbritic outcrop areas around the world, complete with flow domes and subvolcanic intrusions. Most are in the bimodal, rift-related intracratonic setting. In addition to the Cordilleran and Andean belts in the Americas, continental margin paleo-rhyolites are known, among others, from the Permo-Carboniferous of eastern Kazakhstan and NE Queensland. Most of the associated Sn, W, Mo, Au and Cu ore deposits, however, are hydrothermal and genetically related to hypabyssal plutons. These are described in Chapter 7. Here, the emphasis is on occurrences where the felsic volcanics host ores, or are directly genetically associated with mineralisations so that rhyolite presence is an essential empirical indicator in exploration.

Peraluminous rhyolite in Andean margin settings

Peraluminous magmas have more Al than what can be accommodated in feldspars and are the product of remelting of crustal materials, mainly fine clastics. Most peraluminous magmas never vented and instead solidified in depth to form intracrustal batholiths. A small number of young peraluminous silicic volcanic centers are known in the Andean margins, where they are associated with distinct Sn, Li, and Be enrichment or mineralization (e.g. in the Macusani and Morococala volcanic fields in Peru and Bolivia, respectively, or in Sierra Blanca, West Texas). Peraluminous rhyolite is considered by some to be the extrusive equivalent of rare metals pegmatites. The Eocene **Round Top laccolith** in Sierra Blanca, Texas, 140 km SE of El Paso (Price, 2004), with its rhyolitic carapace, intrudes Cretaceous limestone and shale. The extrusive and especially the shallow intrusive rhyolite are greatly enriched in lithophile trace metals, most of which form their own sparsely disseminated Li, Sn, Be, Nb, Th, Y, REE and Zr minerals like cassiterite, changbaiite, cryolite, thorite, yttrocerite, together with several unusual fluorine-rich phases. Price et al. (1990) have estimated a resource of some 1.6 bt of material in the laccolith alone, grading 490 ppm Li, 1900 ppm Rb, 210 ppm Y, 200 ppm Th, 58 ppm Be, 62 ppm Cs, 39 ppm Th and 47 ppm U, perhaps suitable for future bulk mining and complex extraction of the rare metals. The recent exploration, however, targeted small Be-rich skarn and fluorite replacement bodies in the limestone exocontact, where most Be resides in the rare mineral behoite (Be hydroxide). The 36 Ma rhyolite is attributed to crustal melting above flat slab, far inland from the edge of the American Plate.

Topaz rhyolite and F, Be, U mineralizations

Topaz rhyolite is popular with American geologists (Christiansen et al., 1986) and although similar to the Sierra Blanca rhyolite in its enrichment of lithophile trace metals and with high F, it is considered metaluminous, mostly post-subduction (related to crustal extension), and petrochemically closer to the Climax-type Mo-forming magmas than to tin granites. Topaz rhyolite is silicic, extremely fractionated fluorine-enriched rock found as small endogenous lava domes and flows throughout the U.S. Cordillera. Of the anomalous trace elements Be, U, Sn and fluorite locally entered a variety of genetically related ore deposit types, although only

beryllium produced a “world class” deposit, Spor Mountain in Utah.

Rhyolite in the Toano Range in NE Nevada (Price, 2004) has 87 ppm of trace U and 46 ppm Th that qualifies it as a “future resource”, although under the present environmental mentality it is more of a nuisance because of the high alpha-particles emittance. Uranium released during devitrification and hydration in the supergene zone sometimes re-precipitated at redox interfaces in nearby aquifers and channels as in the small Yellow Chief deposit in the Thomas Range, Utah; more substantial but still small U deposits in Chihuahua, Mexico (Sierra Peña Blanca) owe their origin to postmagmatic reconcentration of the U extracted from rhyolite by hydrothermal or supergene processes. Equally miniature in size are the occurrences of topaz with cassiterite, beryl, hematite and other minerals precipitated from vapor-phase and fumaroles in miarolitic cavities (e.g. Thomas Range, Utah). Fumarolic cassiterite and a later-stage, low-temperature cassiterite that includes the metacolloform “wood tin”, accumulated in fissure veins (e.g. Taylor Creek Rhyolite in SW New Mexico; Durango tin deposits, Mexico).

Spor Mountain Be ore field north of Delta, Utah (P+Rv at least ~8.5 mt ore @ 0.3% Be containing ~24 kt Be; Lindsey 1977, Christiansen et al., 1986, Davis, 1991) is the world’s largest beryllium producer and probably a 2nd largest Be deposit after Shizhuyuan (Chapter 9) that also contains a substantial resource of U (at 0.012 % U), fluorine, lithium (in smectite=hectorite), zinc and other metals. The ore, mined from at least eight pits, is hosted by three subparallel horizons of coarse felsic lithic tuff now interpreted as lahar or talus, that contain abundant fragments of dolomite derived from the Ordovician and Silurian “miogeoclinal” basement (Figs. 6.11, and 6.12). The ore horizons, in turn, are enclosed in Miocene (21 Ma) “beryllium tuff” of the Spor Mountain Formation that rests on Eocene rhyodacite and Oligocene rhyolitic ash-flow tuff although, over basement ridges, the “beryllium tuff” rests directly on the basement carbonates. The ore sequence interfingers with, or is covered by, porphyritic rhyolite member. The Be ore is represented by very fine-grained, invisible and inconspicuous bertrandite $\{Be_4Si_2O_7(OH)_2\}$ dispersed throughout the argillized and adularia-altered coarse tuff and replacing, with fluorite and opal, the dolomite fragments. The bulk of bertrandite is believed younger than 6 Ma, epithermal (250°C fluids), and genetically related to emplacement of the nearby 7–6 Ma Topaz Mountain rhyolite flows and plugs. The

other mined Be deposit in the Western Utah Beryllium Province is Gold Hill (1,750 t Be @ 0.175%), a discordant set of epithermal quartz, adularia, calcite, bertrandite veins and disseminations in silicified and argillized quartz monzonite.

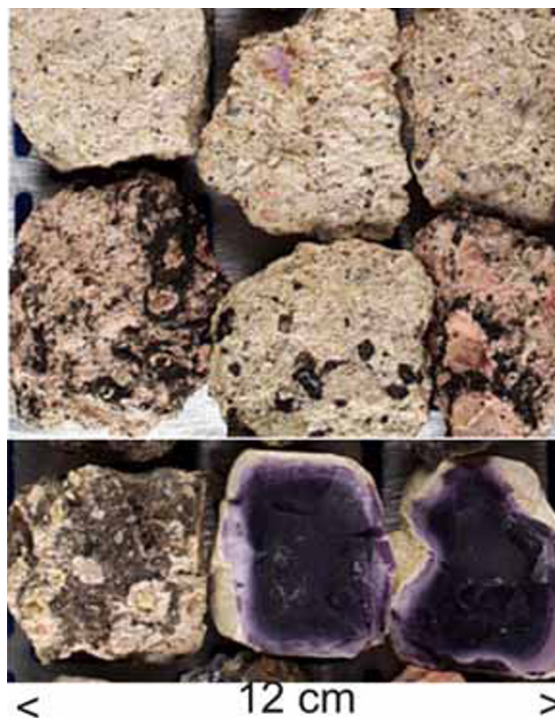


Figure 6.11. Spor Mountain Be ore. Argillized tuff with disseminated (invisible) bertrandite, in places pigmented by Mn-oxides to resemble “leopard rock”. Two samples on bottom right are partly opalized and fluorite-impregnated clasts of basement carbonates. LITHOTHEQUE No. 674

Peralkaline rhyolite-related Hg, Li, Cs, U mineralization: McDermitt Caldera, NV & OR

The 45 km diameter McDermitt caldera complex straddles the Nevada-Oregon state line in the Basin and Range Province (Rytuba and Glanzman, 1985; Noble et al., 1988). It is a complex of overlapping and nested calderas and rhyolitic ring domes erupted between 17.9 and 15.8 Ma, and a member of the bimodal post-subduction volcanic suite controlled by crustal extension. The many generations of rhyolite ash-flow tuff and extrusive/subvolcanic rhyolite have an excess of alkalis over aluminium, hence are members of the peralkaline suite (comendite). The Caldera coincides with the Opalite alias McDermitt mercury ore field, mined since 1924 and hosting, until

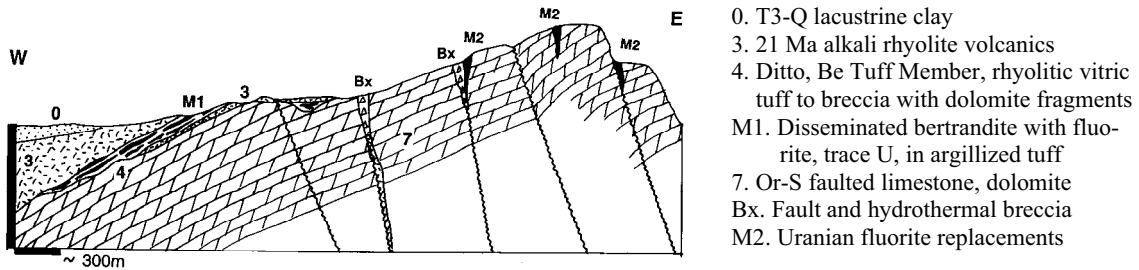


Figure 6.12. Spor Mountain area, Utah, diagrammatic representation of the Be metallogene. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 674.1, based on Lindsey (1977), Brush Wellman Inc.

recently, the last remaining operating Hg mine in North America. Mercury (P+R ~17,250 t) was produced from five mines (McDermitt Mine was the largest and a “geochemical giant” with 10,300 t Hg), three of which, including the McDermitt Mine, are situated in tuffaceous lake beds filling the caldera moat whereas two deposits are in volcanics near the ring fracture. The orebodies are disseminations and impregnations of cinnabar and, locally, corderoite ($\text{Hg}_3\text{S}_2\text{Cl}_2$) in opalized and adularia, zeolites, smectite and cristobalite-altered host rocks along fractures. The ores are interpreted as typical hot spring deposits. Hg could have been extracted from local tuff and volcanoclastics where it is anomalously enriched (0.29 and 0.26 ppm, respectively; Rytuba and Glanzman, 1985).

The Hg enrichment is unusual, compared with the enrichment in lithophile elements Li (236 and 300 ppm), Cs, and U (20–22 ppm) that are expected in peralkaline magmas. Uranium is concentrated at several places within the caldera and forms two small deposits (Aurora and Moonlight); the latter is related to the brecciated contact of intrusive rhyolite and caldera wall. Li is concentrated in hectorite (Li-smectite), up to a grade of 0.68% Li, in the zeolitized resedimented tuff in the caldera moat. The deposit has a substantial thickness and is a significant future resource.

The late Jurassic Tulukuyev Caldera in the Russian Transbaikalia (Chabiron et al., 2003) is in many respects similar to the McDermitt Caldera, but is deeply eroded so that the much older granitic basement is mineralized together with the overlying, F and U enriched highly fractionated rhyolite. The largest, producing Russian U ore field **Streltsovka** (Streltsovskoye, ~280 kt U; Section 8.11) formed by transfer of the trace U in rhyolite into brittle structures in both volcanics and basement granites.

6.3. Geothermal systems on land and in the shallow subsurface

Epithermal (Lindgren, 1933) and hot spring deposits represent products of the least temperate (<300°C) and shallow (formation depths from 0 to 1,500 m under the surface) hydrothermal systems (Henley and Ellis, 1983; Cooke and Simmons, 2000). They are transitional, as a class, into the deeper-seated and higher temperature mesothermal deposits via the transitional “porphyry” group (Fig. 6.13), and sometimes into the volcanics-hosted or associated (VMS) sulfide deposits. Because epithermal deposits form at high crustal levels and in settings undergoing uplift, they suffer rapid exhumation hence the majority of deposits exposed at the present surface formed during Cenozoic. The “prime time” of formation, that is the age of deposits to be most commonly found in the present outcrop, is Quaternary to Miocene for the hot spring ores and Miocene to Eocene for the “typical” epithermals. Some striking exceptions do occur, though. The mineralized auriferous sinter deposits in the Drummond Basin of Queensland (e.g. Wirralie, Glen Eva; reviewed in Solomon and Groves, 1994), credibly interpreted as of hot spring origin, are Devonian. The convincingly epithermal Mahd-adh-Dhahab Au–Ag deposit in the Arabian Shield is Neoproterozoic. The genetically enigmatic As–Au–Cu deposit Boliden in Sweden (Weiheid et al., 1996) is Paleoproterozoic. Penczak and Mason (1999) recently interpreted the Campbell Red Lake Au deposit in Archean greenstones in Ontario as a metamorphosed epithermal system, a concept not readily accepted by many geologists; but if so this would be about the oldest epithermal deposit known.

The conventional first-order division of epithermal deposits into two subclasses is based on alteration and ore mineralogy, which also imply the

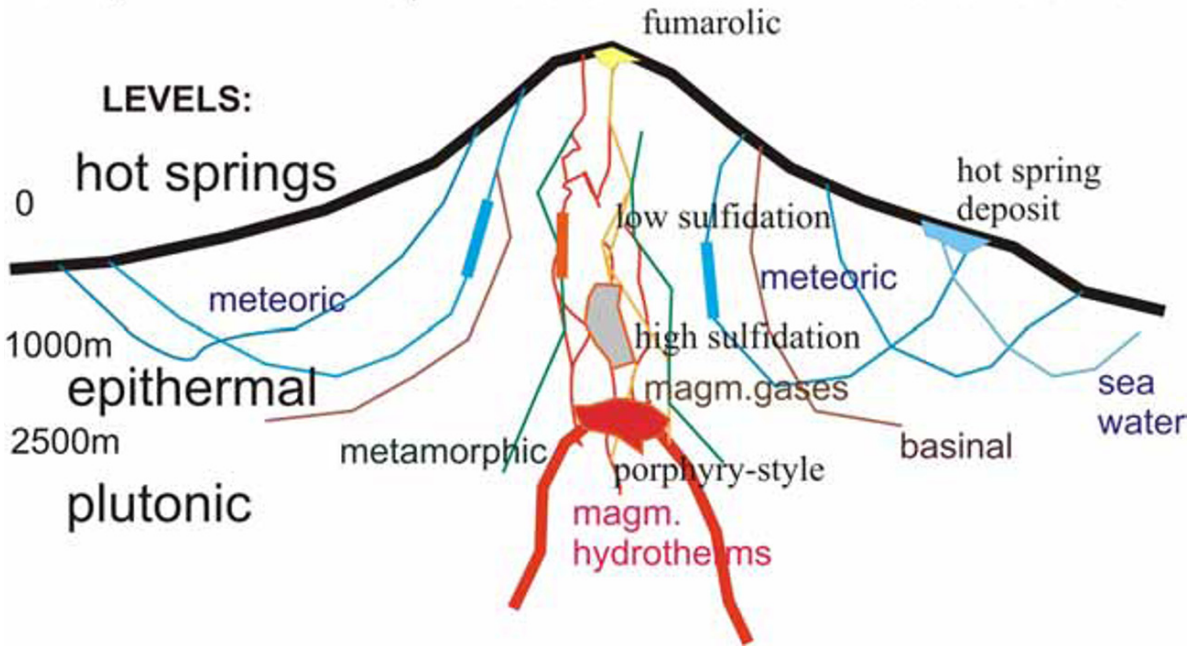


Figure 6.13. Ore fluids, depth levels and ore deposits in volcano-plutonic systems

fluid nature and derivation (Heald et al., 1987; White and Hedenquist, 1990):

- (1) High sulfidation (HS) alias acid sulphate alias alunite-kaolinite; and
- (2) Low sulfidation (LS), alias adularia-sericite.

High sulfidation deposits (Arribas Jr., 1995) are the product of interaction of acid, oxidized, sulfur-rich fluids typically produced by condensation of wet, SO_2 -rich magmatic volatiles like those vented by active volcanoes, with surrounding rocks. Low sulfidation deposits formed mostly from variously mineralized heated meteoric waters. Transitions, overlaps and joint occurrences of both epithermal varieties abound, and Sillitoe (1993) listed many actual examples. The two subdivisions (and the recently introduced intermediate sulfidation class) of epithermal deposits provide explorationists with several empirical facts:

(1) The high-sulfidation (HS) deposits are practically confined to areas of volcanism broadly contemporaneous with mineralization; the fluids were influenced by the volcanic style and magma composition (this determined the selection of ore metals). The HS deposits are in the upper part of vertically zoned hydrothermal systems and are often situated above porphyry-type deposits, hence they have a predictive value in ore search. The nature of

rocks into which were the HS deposits emplaced is of lesser importance, although the selection of hosts is limited (most are coeval volcanics).

(2) The low-sulfidation (LS) deposits require a geothermal system (heat) to drive fluid convection (Henley and Ellis, 1983) and this could be volcanism (usually the waning stages of) or, most often, hot intrusions or magma chambers in depth. Less frequently the heat is generated by radioactive decay (in “hot” granites), geothermal gradient or, exceptionally, meteorite impact. As a consequence LS deposits found in volcanic areas tend to be younger to much younger than the main stage of volcanism (and the HS deposits) and often there is no genetic relation to volcanism at all. The LS deposits are also materially influenced by the rocks through which the fluids circulated that were the source of ore metals, and rocks into which they were emplaced. Although some LS deposits (e.g. Cu, Au, Ag, Pb–Zn veins and replacements) are associated in space with some magmatic-hydrothermal systems such as porphyry coppers against which they are zonally arranged, they are of little predictive value because most LS deposits formed independently. Transitions into, and overlap with the HS deposits, however, are common.

Magmatic-hydrothermal vapor input: After a long period of dormancy the former pneumatolytic

process of ore formation is coming back with an increasing evidence that vapors and gases can carry metals in unusually high concentrations and precipitate them to form metallic deposits (Williams-Jones and Heinrich, 2005). Silver concentrations in fumarole vapor condensates at Poas, Costa Rica (up to 250 ppm) and Etna, Sicily (120 ppm) volcanoes rival grades encountered at the “bonanza” Ag-veins. Although metalliferous fumarolic precipitates at the surface are mere mineralogical rarities, vapors likely participated in the magmatic-hydrothermal process, especially in the high-sulfidation association (e.g. Ag in Pascua) and in the porphyry Cu systems. An “input of Hg-rich magmatic vapor at depth” (Williams-Jones and Heinrich, 2005) could add another element to the enigma of formation of the mercury giants, like Almaden and Idrija (read Chapter 9).

6.3.1. Hot spring deposits

Active hot springs, or what is left from inactive but geologically young hot spring systems after erosion, are the (near) surface expression of an epithermal system in depth. Their study, particularly where drilled to explore for geothermal energy as in the Taupo Zone of New Zealand, in the Philippines, and elsewhere, has provided a wealth of direct information on the nature of convective hydrothermal systems down to some 750 m depths (Hedenquist and Henley, 1985; Simmons and Browne, 2000 and references therein). Although the bulk of the convecting fluid is meteoric water, small percentages of juvenile magmatic water could be present in some locations and it is possible that a portion of sulfur, CO₂, and some volatiles (Hg, Se) in the system could be of magmatic origin. Some hot springs have metamorphic fluid component (e.g. along the New Zealand Alpine Fault). Most of the spring fluids are neutral to slightly alkaline CO₂-rich chloride waters corresponding to the low-sulfidation epithermal systems in depth, but acid sulfate springs also form by atmospheric oxidation of H₂S in condensed vapor, released in depth by boiling (or by sulfide oxidation). The latter is responsible for weak advanced argillic alteration. The fluid, some 300°C hot in depths greater than 1,000 m, rises to the surface and boiling usually, but not always, occurs along the way. This results in phase separation, mineral precipitation and wallrock alteration. Mineral precipitation is most intense at the onset of boiling in the “epithermal depths” of around 750–500 m under the surface, but continues, with diminishing efficiency, up to the surface. Precious metals, with As, Sb and Hg sulfides have

accumulated in silica sinters precipitated from hot water pools and in “muds” at several locations, but despite some locally impressive grades (80 g/t Au and 175 g/t Ag in a sinter at Waiotapu, New Zealand, precipitating in a hot pool above a hydrothermal eruption breccia; Weissberg, 1969; Hedenquist and Henley, 1985), sufficient metal tonnages are lacking. Epithermal accumulations of Ag–Au (at the higher levels) and Pb–Zn–Ag (at the deeper levels), however, could sometimes be discovered in depth by drilling into recent and young hot spring systems. Krupp and Seward (1987) studied the Rotokawa hot springs in the Taupo zone in New Zealand, a site of a small-scale mining of sulfur from lacustrine muds, which also contain a small resource of about 250 kg Au at 1 g/t Au concentration in the brightly colored, As and Sb-rich muds. They have calculated that up to 370 t Au could have been cumulatively transported into the region beneath the hydrothermal eruption crater by a fluid saturated with 7.2 mg/kg Au, over the past 6,060 years, to possibly form a giant accumulation at a depth of several hundred meters.

It is thus unlikely that a major Ag–Au deposit, precipitated from fluids depleted by boiling in depth, would be found at or near the present surface (but read the exception below), but this restriction does not apply to mercury (and sulfur) transported as a volatile gas. This ore forming mechanism is responsible for the Quaternary **Sulfur Bank S–Hg** deposit in the Geysers-Clear Lake geothermal area in California (Fig. 6.14), a “geochemical giant” (7,000 t Hg; White and Roberson, 1962). There, cinnabar with sulfur, pyrite, marcasite, zeolites and smectite impregnate silicified and argillized Quaternary andesite flow, landslide rubble and talus, resting unconformably on Mesozoic sedimentary rocks and Franciscan ophiolite. The ore zone is peneconcordant with the present surface, the mineralization persists to a depth of 75 m, and the ore deposition has continued, periodically, since 44,000 years ago.

A similar system in the same Geysers-Clear Lake geothermal area formed, 2.5 million years ago, the “large” **McLaughlin Au–Sb–Hg** deposit (93 t Au @ 5.21 g/t Au plus Sb, Hg; Lehrman, 1987; Sherlock et al., 1995). This is a fossil, disrupted hot spring system controlled by a major fault in the Mesozoic Franciscan assemblage. Cinnabar, in sinter, occurs at the highest level, from where it was mined by a small family operation (Manhattan Mine) before the McLaughlin discovery. Hg was followed to depth by gold-stibnite ore in sinter and a variety of breccias, interpreted to have formed above the depth of 200 m

under the paleosurface, from heated connate brines derived from Franciscan sediments. The ancient gold deposits elsewhere, interpreted as of hot spring origin, are mostly small to medium size, with the possible exception of Round Mountain, Nevada (P+Rc 441 t Au @1.15 g/t Au; Henry et al., 1997) where, however, the hot spring characteristics are difficult to visualize.

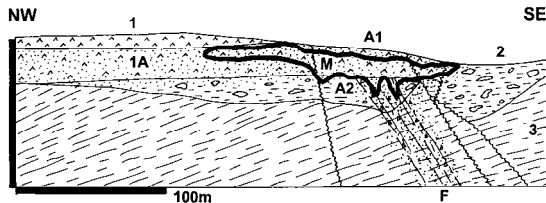


Figure 6.14. Sulfur Bank S-Hg deposit, Clear Lake, California, produced by recently active hot springs. From LITHOTHEQUE No 1156, modified after White and Roberson (1962). 1. 44,500 y old augite andesite flows; 1A, A1. Ditto, leached by hot springs to opaline silica residue; M. Recent sulfur replacements and dilation fill, cinnabar impregnations; A2. Deeper spring alteration, partially to totally argillized andesite; F. Fault gouge and breccia; 2. Q lacustrine and landslide sediments; 3. J₃-Cr₃ Franciscan and Great Valley litharenite

High-temperature, rift-related geothermal system, Salton Sea

Salton Sea depression in SW California has formed within the Cordilleran continental margin, in the on-land continuation of the rift system in the Gulf of California. Drilling for geothermal resources in the 1960s encountered a large, hot (maximum temperature 365°C), high-salinity liquid-dominated geothermal system that contains a large quantity of dissolved metals and actively alters the reservoir rocks (McKibben et al, 1988a, b). High-grade sulfides of Cu with Ag, Au values actively precipitate as scales in geothermal wells. The brine pool is estimated to contain 6 Mt Zn, 10,885 t Ag, and other metals; a “giant” metal accumulation indeed.

6.4. High-sulfidation epithermal ores

Two “giants” (Butte, Montana; Bor, Serbia), three “large” (Goldfield, Nevada; Lepanto, Luzon; and Chinkuashih, Taiwan) and one small (Lahocsa, Hungary) enargite or hypogene chalcocite, covellite-rich Cu-Au-As deposits were mined in the past and described in the classical literature as a variety of epi- or mesothermal vein or massive



Figure 6.15. Hot springs lithology. Top row shows silica residue after complete leaching of andesite (middle row) by hot springs at Sulfur Bank (LITHOTHEQUE 1156). Bottom row shows banded opaline sinter (two on left) and quartz-stibnite gold ore from the McLaughlin Mine (LITHOTHEQUE 1829). Each sample is about 3.5 × 4.5 cm

replacement sulfide deposits. More “giants” with enargite have been discovered and mined in the past 30 years (El Indio, La Coipa and Pascua, all in Chile; Agua Rica in Argentina). Other deposits (Monywa, Pueblo Viejo) are considered high-sulfidation but are not enargite rich. Still others (Cerro de Pasco, Colquijirca) do have small enargite orebodies but the principal ore is in Pb-Zn-Ag replacements. In the Butte ore field (described below) enargite is a component of the high level “horse tail” vein swarm grading into a variety of Cu-As-Ag fissure veins on top of, and intersecting, a large porphyry Cu-Mo deposit (Berkeley Pit). In Lepanto (island arc setting; total production 36.3 Mt ore @ 2.9% Cu, 3.4 g/t Au, 10 g/t Ag) enargite with luzonite, tennantite, Au-Ag tellurides and other minerals in chalcedonic quartz gangue formed a 2 km long pencil-shaped replacement zone adjacent to a diatreme. Several blind porphyry Cu-Au deposits in the Mankayan ore field (the Far South-East, Guinaoang), totalling more than 1.5 Bt of ore, have been discovered in depth, in the past 20 years

(Hedenquist et al., 1998). The Lahocza deposit, in the Hungarian Mátra Mountains, also led to discovery of the large buried Récsk porphyry copper. Only Goldfield, Nevada (118 t Au; Ashley and Keith, 1976) and Chinkuashih, Taiwan, are so far without known porphyry copper counterparts. Goldfield consists of numerous gently dipping “ledges” (narrow fracture zones mineralized by chalcedonic quartz with scattered farnatinitite, enargite, bismuthinite, gold and other minerals) in silicified and alunite, pyrite, clay-altered Miocene dacite and andesite, and some of the ledges reach into the underlying Cambrian carbonaceous slate. These classical enargite deposits have been found by unsophisticated visual prospecting.

The high-sulfidation subclass of epithermal deposits introduced in the 1980s (Heald et al., 1987) gave new identity to the enargite deposits mentioned above, and went farther to explain and characterize deposits of comparable origin, that lack the conspicuous sulfides, on the basis of fundamental, ore-proximal alteration assemblages. This has been of particular importance for understanding the new generation of (very) low-grade, “bulk-tonnage” Au–Ag deposits like Yanacocha, Pierina, La Coipa, Pueblo Viejo, Pascua-Lama and others where the ore can rarely be visually recognized, where the orebodies have assay boundaries, and where ore finding relies on geochemistry applied in the context of a conceptual model. Recently, a mineral spectra analysis (PIMA) that can rapidly and non-destructively identify the invariably fine-grained and white alteration minerals, has entered the field.

In neovolcanic areas with an abundance of barren ridges and summits as in the High Andes of Peru and Chile, or in tropical areas rich in landslide scars as north of Baguio, Luzon, extensive hydrothermal alteration has the form of prominent chalky-white or yellow, rusty patches with occasional ledges of resistant silica (chalcedonic quartz). Most of the alteration is due to clays (kaolinite or smectite) that could be the result of supergene alteration and that are common in the low-sulfidation environments as well. The type acid-sulfate alteration minerals are finely crystalline, white or pinkish alunite (fine powdery and chalky alunite is a product of acid leaching or supergene processes unrelated to ore; Sillitoe, 1993), talc-like pyrophyllite, sometimes native sulfur, gypsum and barite. Silica (ranging from chalcedony in the youngest deposits to quartz in most occurrences) is extremely widespread and has many forms ranging from partial to complete metasomatic silicification of rocks to form masses or ledges, to silica dilation and void filling (e.g.

fissures, faults). Particularly diagnostic for systems produced by extremely acid corrosive fluids is the residual silica remaining at sites of silicate rocks when all other components have been leached out. The porous “vuggy silica” is the most distinct form (Fig. 6.16).

Alunite and pyrophyllite alone do not guarantee gold presence as both form major deposits devoid of metals (Zaglik in the Caucasus and Foxtrap in Newfoundland, respectively), but when gold is present it is fine-grained (invisible), in pyrite (that itself can be so fine-grained as to resemble a black mud) or in/with enargite, luzonite, Ag-sulfosalts and other sulfides when these are present. Gold may also reside in the distinctive “vuggy silica”, without visible sulfides. As most of the recently bulk-mined gold ore, processed by heap leaching, comes from the oxidation zone (e.g. 80% of the Pierina ore), no sulfides are in sight and gold has been transferred into Fe-hydroxides that coat fractures or impregnate the material, or it remains locked in silica.

High-sulfidation orebodies are controlled by structure (vents, breccia zones that conducted acid fluids from the volcanic source, faults, fissures) and, sometimes, lithology (porous aquifers for open space ore deposition, replaceable rocks such as interbedded carbonates at Colquijirca). Orebodies range from quartz-dominated “bonanza” Au–Ag veins through enargite-rich massive sulfide veins (El Indio) to funnel-shaped (Pueblo Viejo) or subhorizontal (Veladero) mineralized breccias, irregular subhorizontal impregnations (Pierina, most of Yanacocha orebodies), subvertical diatremes. The subhorizontal gold orebodies are sometimes mimicked by barren opaline, chalcedonic or quartz-containing zones of silicification related to water table positions in the past, or acid-leached intervals produced by steam-heated groundwater marked by the advanced argillic assemblage grading to an almost pure residual SiO₂ (as cristobalite, tridymite or opal), and by porous leached zones. They are rarely economically mineralized except for minor occurrences of cinnabar and realgar-orpiment, but could be locally gold-bearing where they accommodate gold displaced from the principal ore zone (e.g. at Pierina). Sillitoe (1993), Corbett and Leach (1994), Carlile and Mitchell (1994) and others provide more detail.

6.4.1. Low-grade (“bulk”), low-sulfide Au–Ag deposits

Yanacocha Au,Ag, ore field, northern Peru, is the world’s largest high sulfidation Au resource and it has recently been the largest South American gold



Figure 6.16. High-sulfidation, bulk mined Au-(Ag) deposits, ore appearance. *Top:* Yanacocha, Peru, open pit operations; courtesy Newmont, Inc. Samples from Yanacocha: 1. Oxidized, Fe-hydroxides stained leach pad ore; 2. Vuggy silica. Samples from Pierina: 3. Siliceous low-grade ore in a pit wall; 4,5. Oxidized ore-grade vuggy silica with relic breccia structure; 6. Relics of unoxidized pyrite, enargite and sulfur in massive ore quartz. Samples 1, 2, 4, 5, 7 are about 5×4 cm across. From LITHOTHEQUE plates 2479-2480 and 2494-2496

producer. Located ~20 km north of Cajamarca, the first orebody was discovered in 1985 by drilling a geochemical anomaly near pre-colonial cinnabar workings. Several tens of individual, low-grade, open-pit and heap-leachable deposits have been discovered since, over an area of ~120 km² (Turner, 1999; Harvey et al., 1999; Bartra, 1999). The ore tonnage figures increase on the monthly basis and 1,804 t Au @ ~1.0 g/t, with several times as much Ag, is probably close to the recent geological resource. The R_{C1999} in oxide ore only was 840 t Au. Most of the silver present in the unoxidized ore is probably lost, as the doré contains about 70% Au, 25% Ag and 5% Zn+Cu (Harvey et al., 1999).

Yanacocha goldfield measures 17×6 km along the ENE axis and is divided into two portions by the Quinua basin, filled by Quaternary glacial drift. The folded basement of Cretaceous limestone is unconformably topped by Eocene and younger? rhyolitic pyroclastics and, around Yanacocha, further covered by predominantly intermediate volcanic and subvolcanic rocks of the Miocene (12.5–11.8 Ma) Yanacocha Volcanic Complex (YVC; Turner, 1999). This strongly hydrothermally altered assemblage hosts all Au deposits in the goldfield, and is a part of a NE structural corridor in northern Peru, almost perpendicular to the Andean structural grain. The YVC is an erosional remnant of an extensive volcanic field, the preserved thickness of which reaches about 1,400 m. The basal section is dominated by feldspar-phyric andesite to dacite lava flows and domes. Above is a predominantly fragmental sequence of generally unwelded subhorizontal layers of crystal-lithic tuff to tuff breccia, interbedded with phreatomagmatic deposits. The latter are commonly silicified. Several crosscutting, subvertical but comagmatic bodies of matrix-supported, heterolithic breccia are interpreted as diatremes. They contain high proportion of hydrothermally altered fragments in matrix of finely porphyritic andesite or rock flour, and overlap with mineralization. YVC evolution terminated with emplacement of small subvertical andesitic to dacitic feldspar porphyry bodies and eventually unaltered rhyodacite domes.

Hydrothermal alteration dated between 11.5 and 10.9 Ma (Turner, 1999) defines the Yanacocha goldfield and it envelopes all orebodies (Fig. 6.17). Although classified as acid-sulfate it is dominated

by silica that forms large masses exposed as cerros (buttes), e.g. the Cerro Yanacocha. The silica (quartz, locally relic chalcedony) has several forms, and their interpretation aids exploration. Granular silica, with alunite and native sulfur, forms often extensive subhorizontal tabular bodies produced by leaching of volcanics above hydrothermal cells. It often tops vuggy silica of cavernous fine quartz (Fig. 6.16), believed produced by condensation of magmatic vapors at contact with meteoric water-saturated rocks. This forms irregular, thick subhorizontal bodies. Massive silica fills and replaces wallrocks in up to 450 m thick subhorizontal masses. Silica-Fe oxide breccia (hematite, goethite) grades into quartz-pyrite breccia in depth, and it forms dike-like subvertical to flat-lying bodies at intermediate levels (beneath granular silica). The soft members of the advanced argillic alteration suite are situated outward and downward from the silicified centers and are dominated by a great variety of alunite (most proximal), pyrophyllite and kaolinite mixtures, with variable proportion of quartz. Montmorillonitic (clay, argillic) and propylitic (silica, chlorite, montmorillonite, illite) alteration zones are along the fringe of the mineralized area (Fig. 6.17).

Gold (and a fraction of silver) is presently recovered from the oxidized ore only, which is locally developed to some 300 m depth under the present erosional surface. The oxidation is pre-Quaternary and the regolith thickness has been reduced by alpine glaciation. The oxidized ore is inconspicuous and the invisible finely dispersed gold is in residual “limonite” (Fig. 6.16/1), or as free gold in granular or vuggy silica. With increasing depth jarosite appears with relics of the primary sulfides, mostly disseminated and fracture-coating pyrite with some enargite and bornite; the primary ores average 0.1% Cu. Most of the oxidized gold appears residual with neither enrichment nor impoverishment throughout the regolith (Ag, however, is depleted in the oxidized ore). The very low-grade ore (typical grades range is 0.8–1.6 g/t Au, usual cutoff is 0.35 g/t Au) occurs in eight emission centers in the district, **Cerro Yanacocha** being the largest (Harvey et al., 1999; P+Rv 429 t Au, 9,734 t Ag). The tabular semi-stratiform ore zones are flat-lying to gently dipping, up to 2,000 m long and 400 m wide, and in

most cases confined to zones of silicification. Only small gold amounts come from the alunite-rich material, although alunite-silica altered volcanics envelop the orebodies. Of the silica varieties the granular silica hosts most of the gold, followed by vuggy silica and the silica-iron breccias. There is only a limited correlation between the pre-alteration lithology and ores, although the porous and permeable rocks had a better chance. The magmatic-hydrothermal mineralization was a long-lasting process that it progressed in several pulses. The gold transported by fumaroles precipitated under fluctuating water tables, in acid-leached and silicified volcanics. Alpine-type, Quaternary glaciation has removed portion of exposed ore from the Cerro Yanacocha center and redeposited it downslope to form the “giant” La Quinua deposit (50–100 m thick, Rc 420 t Au, 2,923 t Ag)

Pierina-Au,Ag, NE Peru (Volkert et al., 1999; Rainbow et al., 2005) P+Rc 110 mt ore @ 2.8 g/t Au, 22 g/t Ag for 308 t Au, 2,420 t Ag). Pierina is a single, relatively compact deposit (~900 × 300m) perched on a ridge high above the Rio Santa graben and 18 km NW of Huaraz, in the Cordillera Negra (Fig. 6.18). It is a mostly oxidized low-grade disseminated multistage high-sulfidation Au-Ag deposit underlain in depth by higher-grade hypogene veins and stockworks. The hosts are late Eocene to Miocene andesite flows, overlain by Miocene rhyodacite pumice tuff deposited in a restricted graben. Above are remnants of lithic tuff. The structurally controlled mineralization is believed located on flanks of a vent or dome, predominantly in zonally altered pumice tuff. Most gold is residual, disseminated in a thick subhorizontal vuggy silica blanket believed to commence above the feeder vent. Some gold continues into the adjacent alunite zone with minor pyrophyllite and dickite, but disappears completely when the kaolinitic and illitic clay alteration zone is reached. The recently mined heap leach ore was coming from the oxidation zone, where micrometer-size gold is dispersed in Fe hydroxides and remains in quartz. Kernels of partly oxidized pyrite, enargite, covellite and/or sulfur, locally encountered in the oxidized ore (Fig. 6.16/6), are considered hypogene remnants of the early ore stage. The hypogene alunite has been dated at 14.5 Ma.

6.4.2. Transition to sulfides-rich high-sulfidation Au–Ag systems

Yanacocha and Pierina appear low in sulfides but this is mainly the consequence of supergene

oxidation of much of the ore, and very low Au-grades. Elsewhere, the sulfides : (Au+Ag) ratio in ore increases sharply and some orebodies become pyritic massive sulfides with enargite, a case of El Indio described below. Similar enargite-rich sulfide bodies occur in other associations as with Zn–Pb (Cerro de Pasco, Colquijirca; read below) or porphyry-Cu (Agua Rica in the Andean setting; Mankayan, Tampakan, and others in island arcs).

El Indio-Pascua Au–Ag–Cu belt, Chile and Argentina (Bissig et al., 2002; belt total P+Rc ~1,358 t Au; 28,746 t Ag; min. 2 mt Cu) started with El Indio, the first “giant” gold discovery in Chile, only developed in the 1980s. More discoveries followed in the about 60 km long north-south trending El Indio-Pascua belt, now the second Au+Ag zone of importance in Latin America (after Yanacocha). This belt follows the Chile–Argentina border (also the Pacific-Atlantic divide) in the High Andes. It is in a structural block with late Paleozoic volcano-plutonic basement, intruded by Eocene diorite. The area became site of late Oligocene to late Miocene (27–6.2 Ma) predominantly andesitic to dacitic explosive volcanism with coeval subvolcanic activity. The closing pulse of this stage, between 9.4 and 6.2 Ma, was associated with widespread hydrothermal activity driven by small dacitic domes and plugs. Effects of the resulting hydrothermal alteration are strikingly visible from the air, exposed on the barren arid outcrop surface. Two phases of younger volcanics in the area are free of mineralization. Bissig et al. (2002) made a case for the important role of pediplains (planar erosional surfaces) as one of the controls of shallow hydrothermal mineralization in northern Chile, and concluded that all important Ag-Au depositing hydrothermal activity in the belt took place immediately below the Los Rios pediplain (the youngest of a set of three).

El Indio-Tambo Au–Ag–Cu ore field (P+Rc 295 t Au, 2,000 t Ag, 1.8 mt Cu; Siddeley and Araneda, 1986; Jannas et al., 1999) is about 180 km east of La Serena. The mineralization, in the form of numerous fault and fracture veins and hydrothermal breccias, is both north of (El Indio) and south of (Tambo) Cerro Canto, a thick pile of dacitic tuffs considered a vent area. The Miocene volcanics comprise two generations of andesite (older and younger) and dacitic to rhyolitic pyroclastics. The latter are strongly hydrothermally argillized and in places silicified, and they host most of the orebodies. Hypogene and supergene alunite and jarosite, with or without native sulfur and gypsum, are more localized and controlled by fault zones

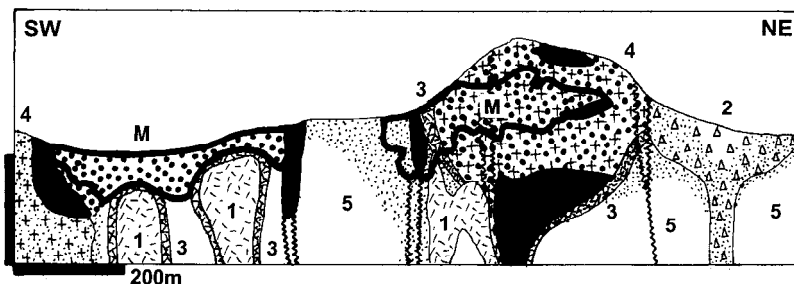


Figure 6.17. Yanacocha ore field, Peru, Carachugo Sur (*left*) and Este (*right*) deposits. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2481, modified after Minera Yanacocha and Harvey et al. (1999)

1. Mi₃ late dacite, andesite plugs; 2. Diatreme, heterolithologic breccia with porphyry fragments; 3. Carapace, rim & hydrothermal breccia; 4. Dacite domes; 5. Felsic pyroclastics. BLACK: massive silica; DOTS: vuggy & granular silica; STIPPLES: alunite & clay alteration; M: disseminated Au-Ag ores

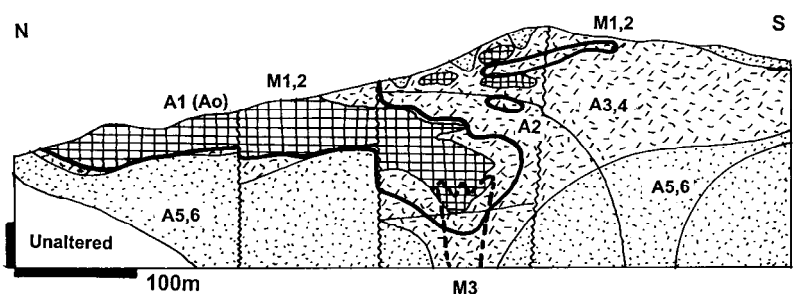


Figure 6.18. Pierina Au deposit, Huaraz, Peru. Disseminated gold in oxidized acid sulfate altered felsic pyroclastics. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2494, modified after Volkert et al. (1999) and Barrick Pierina Staff (2000)

M1,2. Mi-Pl dispersed gold in residual Fe hydroxide and relicts of M3. M3. Pyrite, enargite, gold in silicified tuff. Dominant alteration: A1. Vuggy silica & Au (Ao=steam alteration); A2. Quartz-alunite; A3. Dickite; A4. Pyrophyllite; A5. Kaolinite, smectite, sericite; A6. propylite. Unaltered Mi felsic pyroclastics

and breccias. The earlier and deeper-seated reduced ore stage, prevalent at El Indio, produced systems of straight or anastomosing massive pyrite-enargite fault and fissure veins, gradational to stockworks. Luzonite, chalcopryrite, tennantite and tetrahedrite are minor. There are almost no gangue minerals, but some wallrock breccia fragments. Typical grades of the El Viento vein system ranged from 6–12% Cu, 4–10 g/t Au and 60–120 g/t Ag (Siddeley and Araneda, 1986). Some veins border pervasively silicified wallrocks, but much of the volcanics and fault fragmentites are argillized, with variable content of alunite.

The younger generation of El Indio-Tambo veins formed under oxidizing conditions at higher crustal levels. The “intermediate-sulfidation” quartz veins with some alunite and pyrophyllite carry free gold (especially in the “bonanza” shoots, as in the Indio Sur vein that yielded 120 kt of ore @ 250 g/t Au; Siddeley and Araneda, 1986). Minor amounts of pyrite, enargite and tennantite are accompanied by a list of rarer sulfides, arsenides and tellurides. Ore grades vary rapidly within the range of ~4–12 g/t Au, 66–130 g/t Ag, 7–10% Cu and 0.5–2.0% As. A 20 kt ore package from the high-grade Indio Sur vein also contained 0.13% Sb, 0.12% Pb, 100 ppm

Te and 30 ppm Hg plus Bi, Se.

At **Tambo** breccia and short vein orebodies have barite, alunite, gold association with the rare telluride rodalquilarite, enveloped by silicified breccia. When not pervasively silicified, the wallrocks are altered into the sericite, kaolinite, pyrophyllite, illite assemblage.

The contiguous Pascua-Lama and Veladero ore fields are at the northern end of the El Indio belt, on both sides of the Chile-Argentina border (Bissig et al., 2002). **Pascua (Chile)-Lama (Argentina)-Au,Ag** ore field (Chouinard et al., 2005; Deyell et al., 2005; Rc 669 t Au; 21,303 t Ag) is in uplifted basement complex west of the Miocene volcanic pile. The host rocks are Triassic granitoids and minor rhyolite tuff, partly included as fragments in heterolithologic breccias. The pre-mineral Brecha Central hosts 25% of the economic ore. It is a structure-controlled set of disaggregated breccias interpreted as a relic maar-diatreme complex with “tuff rings that slumped back into the vents and produced blocks of subhorizontal volcanoclastic sediments within the breccias-filled vent” (Chouinard et al., 2005). During the 8.8–8.4 Ma mineral stage alunite, pyrite and enargite formed disseminations and dilation fillings (stockworks and

tabular zones of silicification) in advanced argillic (alunitic) and silicified breccias. This includes vuggy silica, the product of the most intense acid leaching, itself brecciated. Post mineral breccias at Pascua include pebble dikes.

Veladero Au–Ag field in Argentina, ~4 km SE of Pascua (Charchaflíé et al., 2007; 485 t Au; 7,153 t Ag), is in Miocene andesitic volcanics, volcanic breccias, and partly in the underlying Permian rhyolitic pyroclastics. Gold resides in a tabular, 3 km long subhorizontal body of silicified and alunite, pyrophyllite-altered rock that cuts across stratigraphy. It is interpreted as a paleo-water table in the time of mineralization, in a volcanic breccias apron around felsic domes. The mineralization age of 10–11 Ma postdates the 16 Ma host rocks. There is a significant late-stage silver enrichment and most of the presently mined ore is oxidized.

La Coipa Ag–Au, the “Ag-giant” high-sulfidation deposit close to the northern end of the Maricunga ore belt farther north in the Chilean Andes (Oviedo et al., 1991; P+Rv 8,307 t Ag, 145 t Au), is dominated by silver. The bulk of silver is in enargite, disseminated with gold in silicified and advanced argillic-altered Miocene dacitic pyroclastics and subvolcanics and Triassic black argillite. Ag is enriched in the oxidation zone, in cerargyrite and Ag-iodates.

6.4.3. Diatreme-dome complexes with enargite-gold centers surrounded by pyrite and Zn–Pb–Ag carbonate replacements

Another famous Miocene mineralized belt in the long-known and highly productive Cerro de Pasco-Colquijirca region on the central Peruvian pampa, recently underwent a drastic genetic re-interpretation partly as a result of discovery of the concealed San Gregorio Pb–Zn orebody (Fontboté and BendeZú, 1999).

Colquijirca ore field (Yaringaño et al., 1999; BendeZú et al., 2003; P+Rv 8.2 mt Zn, 2.26 mt Pb, 1 mt Cu, 4,294 t Ag, ~20 t Au) is centered 12 km south of Cerro de Pasco in a thrust and normally faulted succession of Devonian to Eocene “miogeoclinal” rocks. South of Colquijirca the bedded rocks are pierced by a Miocene (12.7–12.4 Ma), predominantly dacitic diatreme dome complex, exposed in Cerro Marcapunta. A portion of the sedimentary stratigraphy, that included the Mitu redbeds, collapsed into the cavity. The diatreme is filled by pyroclastics, followed by

brecciated lava flows that spread laterally, and crackle-brecciated lava domes.

The diatreme volcanics are hydrothermally altered and host a small disseminated to stockwork Au–Ag orebody in depth of 60 m under the Marcapunta summit. The “giant” Zn+Pb and “large” Cu+Ag contents in the ore field, however, come from stratabound replacement bodies in carbonates north (Smelter, Colquijirca; dated at 10.8–10.6 Ma), and south (San Gregorio; dated 11.6–11.3 Ma) of the diatreme (BendeZú et al., 2003). The northern orebodies are hosted by Eocene limestone and marl with conglomerate at base that rest, disconformably, on Permian redbed sandstone. Outward from the diatreme the orebodies are zoned in terms of ore metals (Cu, Au–Zn, Pb, Ag), ore mineralogy (pyrite, enargite, quartz in the Smelter deposit; pyrite, sphalerite, galena, minor chalcocopyrite, siderite in Colquijirca), and alteration assemblages (proximal quartz-alunite, distal dickite, kaolinite); Fig. 6.19.

Smelter (or Marcapunta) Cu–Au deposit (~50 mt @ 1.0% Cu, 0.33 g/t Au; BendeZú et al., 2003) is a tabular body of massive to vuggy and brecciated pyrite and enargite with variable quartz and alunite. The (old) **Colquijirca Zn–Pb–Ag deposit** (Yaringaño et al., 1999; ~30 mt @ ~7.9% Zn, 1.5% Pb, 48 g/t Ag) is a set of stacked massive to densely disseminated sphalerite, lesser galena, pyrite mantos with barite, dolomite, calcite gangue, interspersed with alteration clay and passing upward into a thick oxidation zone. Narrow, subvertical veins of pyrite, enargite, quartz, alunite, pyrophyllite, in depth under the manto orebodies, are considered by BendeZú et al. (2003) as feeders, rooted in the diatreme complex.

South of Cerro Marcapunta, under Quaternary alluvium of the Pampa de Junín, the old San Gregorio mine produced several tons of bismuth from blocks of residual Bi-carbonates enclosed in clay. The “giant” concealed **San Gregorio replacement Zn–Pb orebody** was found in the 1990s (BendeZú et al., 2003; 86 mt containing 5.82 mt Zn, 1.82 mt Pb, 2,854 t Ag. Of this, 11 mt is a low-Zn, Pb but high Ag and Bi oxidized material). In contrast to the northern orebodies, San Gregorio is in the Lower Jurassic Pucará limestone, its mantos are thicker and less regular, and the host dolomitized limestone is decarbonated and converted into a mixture of quartz, alunite and clay interspersed with sulfides: extremely fine-grained sphalerite and lesser galena with minor pyrite and marcasite. Massive zincian rhodochrosite occurs along the ore-relict dolomite contacts.

The Colquijirca Zn–Pb–Ag orebodies, at times considered stratiform or remobilized from Devonian carbonaceous phyllite, are now rather convincingly interpreted as a hitherto uncommon variant of low-temperature (~300°C to 150°; hence epithermal) carbonate replacements related to high-sulfidation systems (Fontboté and Bendejú, 1999). As major Zn–Pb accumulations are unusual in high-sulfidation systems, Colquijirca remains an intriguing anomaly.

Cerro de Pasco Zn–Pb–Ag–Cu mineralized center, Peru (Einaudi, 1977; Rivera, 1997; Baumgartner et al., 2009; 12.25 mt Zn; 3.5 mt Pb; 43,609 t Ag; 1.1 mt Cu; 62 t Au). Cerro de Pasco is 172 km NE of Lima in central Peru, at an elevation of ~4,300 m. It is a famous deposit originally mined for silver by the natives, then by the colonists. Modern mining started in 1906 first for copper and silver, then (and presently) for Pb–Zn–Ag. This is a polygenetic mineralization in which several highly productive ore types overlap in an area little larger than 3×2 km. Not all the ores are high-sulfidation and there does not seem to have been a single central fluid-emitting center as envisaged for Colquirica, despite many similarities (Cheney, 1991; Rivera, 1997); Fig. 6.20.

The lithologic succession from Colquijirca continues northward towards Cerro de Pasco, although the Eocene sediments are almost missing except for small remnants along the Cerro de Pasco “vent” (diatreme). The principal sedimentary lithologies at Cerro are Devonian carbonaceous phyllite (Excelsior) with some quartzite interbeds, overthrust from the east by the massive Late Triassic–Early Jurassic Pucará Limestone. The strata, exposed in northerly striking folds, are intruded by Miocene diatreme-dome complex (the “Vent”), comparable with Marcapunta at Colquijirca, but with a strong development of quartz monzonite stocks and dikes. Except for massive, quartz-sericite-pyrite altered dacitic volcanics, the diatreme is filled by crudely bedded upward-fining fragmentites composed of the local rocks: black phyllite, dark “chert”, Pucará Limestone, rare altered granitoids and massive pyrite, in sandy matrix. An alternative explanation of the fragmentite origin is that this might be the downdropped Eocene Shuco Member, an alluvial fan deposit.

Cerro de Pasco used to have a thick blanket and irregular patches enriched in Ag and Cu, with a

variety of rare minerals, developed collectively over a variety of ore types by epithermal leaching followed by supergene processes. This is now mined out. There are three principal hypogene ore types, with additional subtypes at Cerro (Einaudi, 1977), but opinions differ as to their timing and origin. Cheney (1991), Rivera (1997), and Baumgartner et al. (2008, 2009) distinguished at least two major stages of mineralization (at 15.4 and 14.4 Ma), the earlier one having taken place before the diatreme emplacement and thrusting, the later being genetically related to (magmatic)-hydrothermal processes coeval with the diatreme.

1. Massive silica-pyrite body, 1,800 m long and ~300 m thick, dips ~70% west along the eastern margin of the diatreme and continues for ~820 m downdip. Anhydrous pyrite forms a steely mass or a vuggy aggregate, and encloses fragments (remnants?) of dark “chert”. The closest resemblance of this orebody is to jasperoid-associated hydrothermal carbonate replacements (Fig. 6.21, top). The pyritite itself has been of little value other than source of sulfur, although it stores a large quantity of subgrade metals (calculated contents: ~130 kt As, ~80 kt Sb, ~15 kt Bi, ~2.5 kt Te, ~15 t Au). The pyrite mass is cut by pyrrhotite pipes and veined by pyrite-enargite and other minerals.

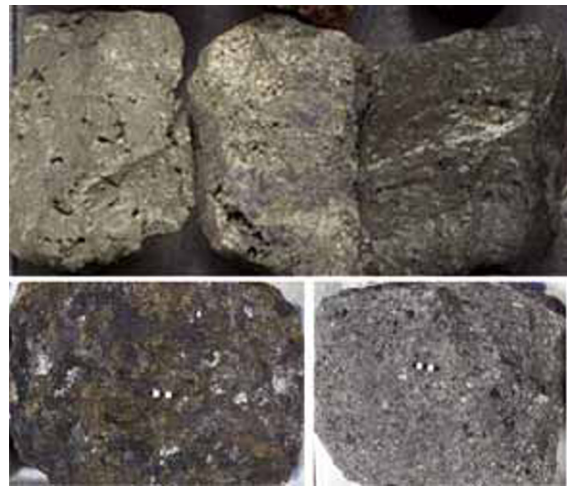
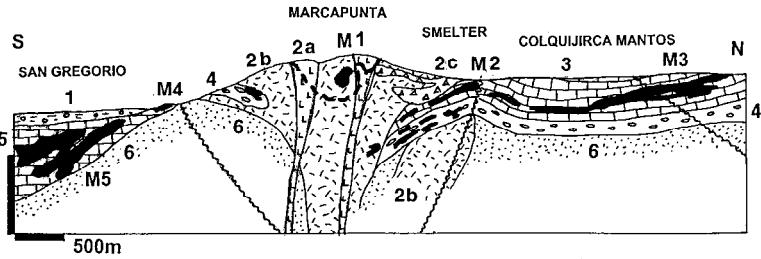
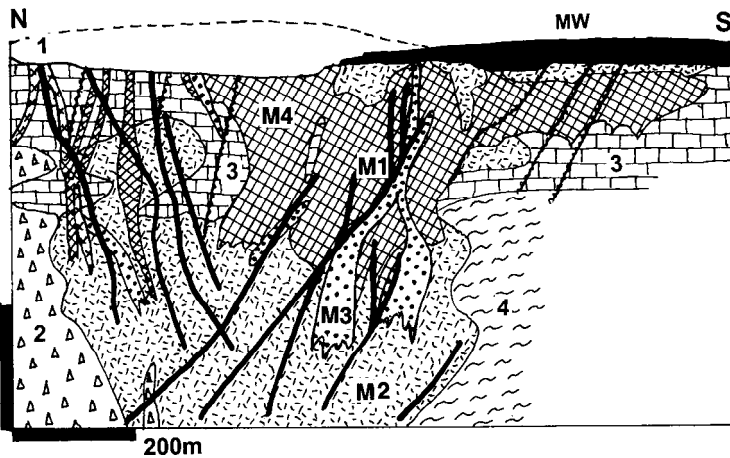


Figure 6.21. Cerro de Pasco ore samples. Top row: massive but vuggy pyrite. Bottom: massive to semi-massive sphalerite, galena, pyrrhotite ore. Samples are about 5×4 cm across. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 914



- M1. Concealed HS Au-Ag orebody;
- M2. Massive to disseminated pyrite, enargite;
- M3. Replacement pyrite, galena, sphalerite "mantos";
- M4. Bi-enriched gossan;
- M5. HS Pb-Zn-Ag limestone replacement.

Figure 6.19. Colquijirca ore field, Peru; from LITHOTHEQUE No. 913, modified after Minera Brocal (2000), Fontboté and Bendezú (1999). LITHOLOGY: 1. Q alluvial cover sediments; 2a. Mi acid volcanic-subvolcanic complex, domes; 2a. Ditto, quartz latite and dacite flows; 2c. Ditto, diatreme breccia and pyroclastics; 3. Eo limestone; 4. Eo conglomerate; 5. Tr₃-J₁ limestone and dolomite; 6. Pe-Tr redbed sandstone



- MW. Gossan & oxidation zone
- M1. Pyrite-enargite veins
- M2. Massive pyrite
- M3. Massive pyrrhotite pipes
- M4. Massive Zn,Pb replacement
- 1. 15-14 Ma quartz monzonite dikes
- 2. Mi "Vent", upward fining heterolithologic breccia
- 3. Tr-J Pucará Limestone, chert
- 4. D Excelsior Fm. biotite phyllite, metaquartzite

Figure 6.20. Cerro de Pasco deposit, Peru. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 914, modified after Cerro de Pasco Corporation (later Centromin), 1965

2. Massive fine-grained gray sphalerite, pyrite, galena, calcite bodies are adjacent to, and overlap with, the silica-pyrite bodies in the east (Fig. 6.21., bottom) They replace tectonized Pucará Limestone. They store the bulk of Cerro de Pasco's ore metals (P+Rv ~80 mt @ 9.2% Zn, 3.5% Pb and 101 g/t Ag; Cheney, 1991) and appear to be the oldest mineralization that predates the fault and diatreme. Interpretations range from diagenetic replacement ("Irish-type") to mesothermal replacement in the roof of an earlier (pre-diatreme) granitoid intrusion. Rivera (1997) argued that the pyrite body is younger than the Zn-Pb ores, which it partly degrades.

3. Pyrite-enargite and luzonite (quartz) veins and local pipes follow mainly east-west fractures formed after the diatreme emplacement. They intersect all local lithologies that include the pyritite and Zn-Pb orebodies. These genuinely high-sulfidation veins account for the bulk of Cerro's Cu and a share of Ag (P+Rv ~35 mt @ 2.47% Cu, 124 g/t Ag). Apparently there were several generations

of veins, some associated with advanced argillic alteration (alunite, dickite, quartz) and sericitization when in silicate hosts. The veins age is bracketed by the 14.2 Ma albitized quartz monzonite dikes that intersect some veins.

6.4.4. Combined high sulfidation / porphyry Cu-Au-Ag systems

High-sulfidation epithermal deposits coexist with porphyry copper's in several ore fields around the world. The closeness of the respective ore types varies: some overlap in space to form continuous composite ore zones (Agua Rica, Butte), elsewhere both ore types form separate deposits, with porphyry Cu in greater depth (Mankayan, Bor, Récsk). In most cases HS deposits are the smaller (sub-giant) ones, although in Agua Rica the younger high-sulfidation assemblage that contains the bulk of economic ore overprints, and almost completely destroys, the earlier porphyry Cu-Au-Mo. The timing of formation of the coexisting ore

types also varies; in Agua Rica and Tampakan the high-sulfidation orebodies are younger than the porphyry Cu, in the remaining “giants” the ore porphyries are younger. In Butte the enargite veins are younger than the deeper-seated quartz and molybdenum veins but overlap with the porphyry-style mineralization (Rusk et al., 2008). It does not appear that most HS deposits are simple high-level equivalents of contemporaneous porphyry deposits in depth and both may have been members of two different systems that accidentally joined at the present location after a hiatus. Most smaller HS deposits as listed by Arribas Jr. (1995) lack porphyry Cu neighbours and this also applies to the majority of porphyry copper deposits. Despite the lack of guarantee that a HS deposit will have a “porphyry” brother below or somewhere in the area, this possible association is an important exploration lead worth testing. Reading about the important known deposits is the first step.

Butte, Montana, Cu–Ag–Mo ore field (“the richest hill on Earth”; Marcus, 2000). The same epithet is also claimed by Cerro Rico Ag–Sn in Bolivia and Broken Hill Pb–Zn–Ag in Australia). This is certainly the world’s largest enargite-dominated high-grade vein system credited with total production of 296 mt ore @ 2.5% Cu and 68 g/t Ag. This represents some 7.4 mt of contained Cu; 20,128 t Ag; as well as 143 kt As (not recovered), 1,833 t Bi; 89 t Au; 144 t Se; and 108 t Te (Tooker, 1990). The total geological resource (most of it unrecoverable) of the central Butte ore field that includes the porphyry copper, quoted by Marcus (2000), is 5.05 bt of material with 0.44% Cu, 0.03% Mo and 3.6 g/t Ag which, if the past production is added, comes to the total endowment of some 6 bt of material with 31.254 mt Cu; 1.7 mt Mo; and 40 kt Ag; with As a quadruple “giant” indeed.

Butte is a metal-zoned ore field entirely hosted by the late Cretaceous, epizonal quartz monzonite of the 76 Ma Boulder Batholith, intruded into its own rhyolite ejecta (by now erosion removed; Hamilton and Myers, 1967). The parent Boulder Batholith is controlled by major lineaments within the Precambrian basement of the Wyoming Shield and its platformic cover. A major hydrothermal system at Butte was active between 66 and 57 Ma, probably sourced and/or driven by heat from a cupola on top of a buried intrusion in depth. It produced two overlapping vein/stockwork complexes (Fig. 6.22). The earlier complex called, in the literature, “Pre-main stage” (PMS), produced a huge although relatively low-grade (0.24% Cu in the Continental Pit reserve) dome-shaped porphyry

Cu–Mo bodies in K-feldspar and biotite-altered quartz monzonite. This ore was mined from the Berkeley and Continental open pits, partly from the chalcocite-dominated blanket of secondary sulfides.

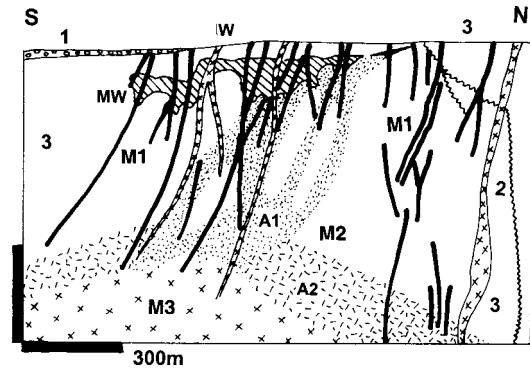


Figure 6.15. Butte ore field, Montana, cross-section through the central part (Berkeley Pit). From LITHOTHEQUE No. 860, modified after Anaconda Ltd., Brimhall (1979), Tooker (1990). 1. Q gravel; 2. T₁ quartz porphyry dikes; 3. Cr₃ Boulder Batholith quartz monzonite, variously altered. W. Leached capping and oxidation zone; MW. Secondary sulfides zone (chalcocite and covellite); M1. Main Stage, enargite-pyrite veins in sericite altered hosts (A1); M2. Hypogene zone, porphyry Cu–Mo stockwork, disseminations; A2. Pervasive biotite alteration; M3. Quartz-molybdenite rich core of the zoned Pre-Main Stage porphyry mineralization

This mineralization was followed, after some 5 m.y. break, by ores of the “Main Stage” (elsewhere, this would be called “Late Stage”) that consist of two sets of NE and NW veins and vein zones that fill fissures and faults in quartz monzonite and reach into the upper portion of the porphyry Cu–Mo system. These 6–30 m wide veins in the district centre have a quartz-pyrite gangue associated with an almost massive hypogene chalcocite and enargite, lesser bornite, covellite, digenite, djurleite and other minerals. These veins averaged 4.5% Cu and over 130 g/t Au but the grade decreased with depth. Towards south-east the veins split and change into a system of closely spaced veinlets of the same minerals to form the well-known Butte “horse tail” pattern. The wallrocks have zoned alteration envelopes where sericite zone immediately adjacent to the vein, sometimes with dickite, pyrophyllite and topaz, grades outward into kaolinite-, then montmorillonite-altered monzonite.

At the ore field scale, veins with pyrite, chalcopyrite and sphalerite, and with rhodochrosite, galena, sphalerite, define distinct metal zones that surround the porphyry center. Brimhall (1979) concluded that the Main Stage veins formed by

progressive hypogene leaching of, and selective metals redistribution from, the earlier porphyry Cu-Mo, under epithermal conditions. Rusk et al. (2008) pointed out the exceptional depth of the Butte hydrothermal system, initially between 9 to 5 km under the paleosurface, and involvement of low-salinity, CO₂-rich predominantly magmatic fluids.

Récsk-Lahocsa high sulfidation epithermal and porphyry/skarn Cu-Au deposits (Fig. 6.23). This ore pair is located in the Mátra Mountains in north-central Hungary, where the Triassic “miogeoclinal” limestone, dolomite, shale and quartzite basement is overlaid by Upper Eocene marine andesite, volcanoclastics, limestone and marl. The andesite was intruded by comagmatic diorite to andesite porphyry followed by widespread magmatic-hydrothermal and epithermal mineralization around 35 Ma. The Lahocza Hill high-sulfidation deposit was discovered in the mid-1800s and intermittently mined; the total production and reserves were some 50 kt Cu and 14 t Au only (Gatter et al., 1999), although the Engineering and Mining Journal (February 1996) quoted a resource of 99 t Au @ 2.1 g/t in “enargite ore”. The Lahocza orebody is a silicified zone with advanced argillic lithocap that contains several small stocks and breccia bodies mineralized by pyrite, enargite, luzonite, tennantite and other rarer minerals. The deep-seated Récsk ore group was discovered in the 1960s during oil exploration (Baksa et al., 1980; Rv 800 mt @ 0.66% Cu, 0.006% Mo for 10.185 mt Cu and 49 kt Mo). It consists of several irregular bodies of stockwork and disseminated pyrite, chalcopyrite, minor sphalerite, and molybdenite in sericite and “propylite” (calcic-sodic) altered diorite, wrapped around the silicified core. The hydrous alteration assemblages overprint earlier potassic alteration and had probably been influenced by carbonate contacts and relict connate fluids in the marine sediments and volcanics. About 30% of the ore resources are in pyrrhotite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, bornite, magnetite and sphalerite masses in exoskarn and partly endoskarn immediately at the intrusion contact, whereas Zn-Pb rich skarn and marble replacement bodies are farther from the contact.

Agua Rica Cu, Mo, Au deposit near Andalgalá, NW Argentina (Rc 1,714 mt @ 0.43%

Cu, 0.17 g/t Au, 0.032% Mo for 7.37 mt Cu at 0.2% Cu cutoff, 291 t Au and 548 kt Mo; Landtwing et al., 2002; Fig. 6.24) is a multistage Miocene subvolcanic center in Sierras Pampeanas. A series of hornblende, biotite and feldspar porphyries and a variety of breccias intrude the Neoproterozoic or Lower Paleozoic basement metasediments. The magmatic activity was paralleled by protracted minerogenesis and alteration which, between 8.56 and 4.9 Ma, changed from magmatic-hydrothermal into the high-sulfidation and supergene enrichment stages, as the site was undergoing uplift, erosion and explosive unroofing.

The earliest porphyry Cu, Mo and Au mineralization in potassic-altered host, associated with feldspar porphyry, is present as relicts. The bulk of the hypogene ore is in veins and matrix of hydrothermal breccia dominated by covellite, some enargite, minor sphalerite, galena and molybdenite, overprinting the earlier “porphyry” ore. The associated advanced argillic alteration is marked by silicification, vuggy silica, alunite and pyrophyllite. Supergene chalcocite and covellite have spotty distribution as remnants of an erosion-dissected enrichment blanket

Bor, Serbia (Janković et al., 1980; Janković 1990; Herrington et al., 1998; ~7 Mt Cu, 300 t Au and at least 1,700 t Ag; Fig. 6.25) is an industrial center in eastern Serbia, 240 km SE of Belgrade. Mining of gold and some copper from placers and gossans started in the Bronze Age, but modern mining has commenced only in 1902 and continued since, having produced some 2 Mt Cu and 150 t Au by 2002. Because of the strongly pyritic nature of the ore almost no conspicuous “green stain” oxidic copper minerals formed, so it was up to the deep exploration to find concealed orebodies. By 2002, 27 individual orebodies have been found. The ~6 km long, ~500 m wide Bor ore field parallels the post-ore Bor Fault, in the South Carpathian segment of the Meso-Cainozoic Tethys Orogen. The multistage, Late Cretaceous Cu-Au mineralization in the central Bor field is vertically zoned over an interval of 2000 m. The earliest stage (syn- to late synvolcanic) produced pyritized horizons in Cretaceous andesites, subsequently explosively

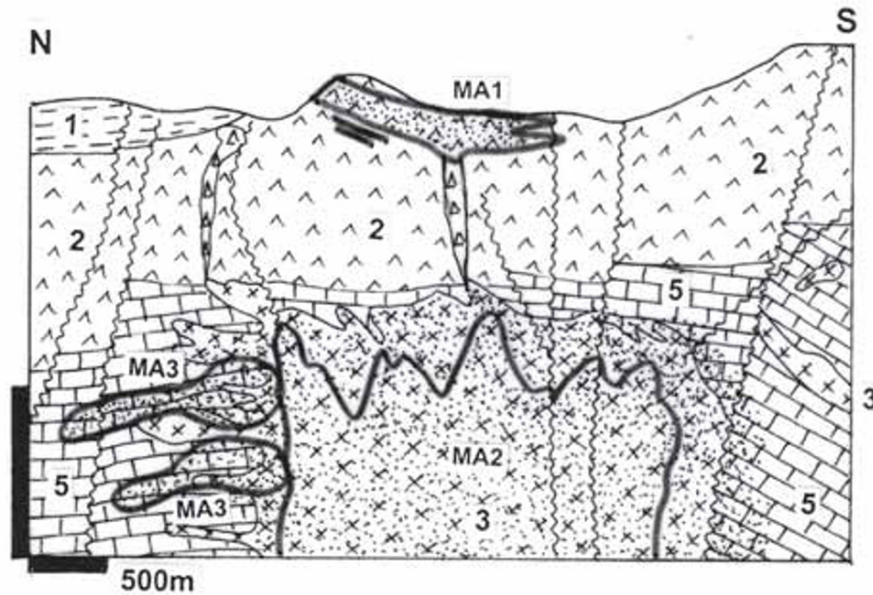


Figure 6.23. Récsk-Lahocza Cu,Au,Mo system, Mátra, northern Hungary, from LITHOTHEQUE 2191,2 modified after Magyar Mining Plc. MA1. High-sulfidation pyrite > enargite Lahocza deposit; MA2. Porphyry Cu-(Au,Mo) in depth; MA3. Exo- and endo-skarn in diorite and wallrock carbonates. 1. Ol₂ marl; 2. Eo₃-Ol₁ submarine andesite; 3. Eo₃-Ol₁ andesite to diorite porphyry intrusion; 4. Tr₂ "miogeoclinal" shale; 5. Tr₂ limestone, dolomite, marl

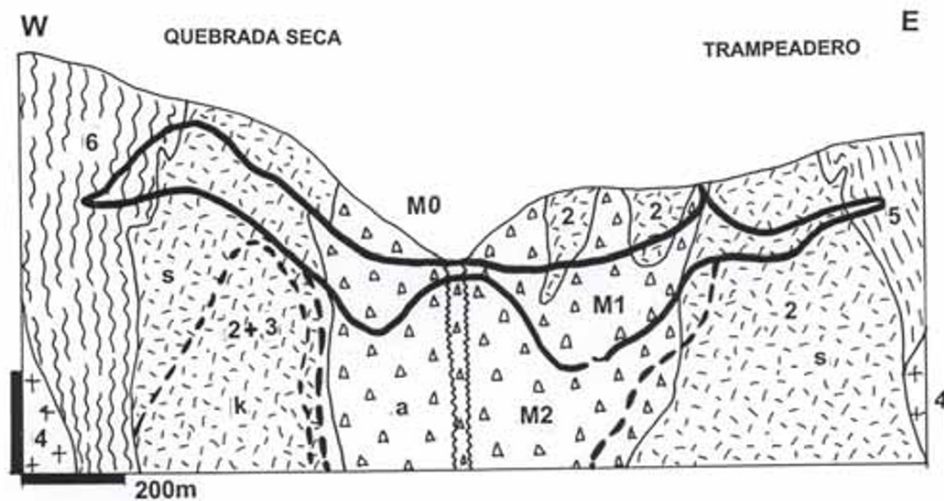


Figure 6.24. Agua Rica Cu-Au deposit near Andalgalá, Argentina, from LITHOTHEQUE 2517, modified after Rojas et al. (1998). M0. Leached capping; M1. 3.9 Ma supergene sulfide enrichment blanket; M2. 6.29–4.88 Ma Main Stage, high-sulfidation disseminations, fracture veinlets, breccias with hypogene pyrite >> enargite, covellite, bornite & gold that overprint earlier porphyry-Cu in advanced argillized hosts; M3. 6.29–6.1 Ma relics of porphyry Cu, Mo stockwork. 1. Diatreme breccias; 2. Mi₃-Pl₁ porphyry complex; 3. Mi syenodiorite to granodiorite; 4. Or-S coarse peraluminous monzogranite; 5. Pt₃-PZ₁ graphitic & siliceous phyllite; 6. Pt-PZ biotite schist, gneiss, migmatite

dismembered and scattered. The subsequent main hydrothermal phase left a small lithocap of vuggy silica with disseminated gold (~10 t Au produced). Immediately beneath the lithocap is a thin secondary sulfide zone of chalcocite and covellite

topped by remnants of goethitic gossan. The andesitic host rocks in the Bor field are regionally propylitized, and advanced argillic altered in the inner ore zone. The latter alteration is dominated by chlorite, montmorillonite, kaolinite, illite, alunite

with locally high silica (up to the monomineralic “secondary quartzite”) with variable and/or local content of pyrophyllite, anhydrite, diaspore, native sulfur and rare corundum. The richest orebodies are irregular masses of pyrite with enargite, covellite, chalcocite and tennantite. Bornite and chalcopyrite increase with depth. The massive sulfide bodies are enveloped by stockworks of the same minerals that are gradational to disseminated orebodies with assay boundaries (currently 0.1% Cu). These high sulfidation ores, mined from open pits and underground workings, represented some 3 Mt Cu and 140 t Au. Two additional ore styles: massive sulfides in hydrothermal intrusion breccia, and

physically reworked ore in stratiform tuff breccia on flank of the paleovolcano, contributed less than 3% of the total Bor resource. Deep exploration has discovered two porphyry Cu–Au deposits in the ore field, of which the Borska Reka deposit is in a depth of 700–900 m under present surface. This giant deposit with a resource of 640 Mt @ 0.61% Cu (0.3% Cu cutoff), 0.25 g/t Au, 2 g/t Ag stores ~3.9 Mt Cu, 160 t Au and 1,280 t Ag. It consists of a very finely disseminated and fracture-filling pyrite, chalcopyrite > pyrrhotite, molybdenite, covellite and chalcocite in sericite, pyrite, magnetite altered andesite cut by diorite porphyry dikes.

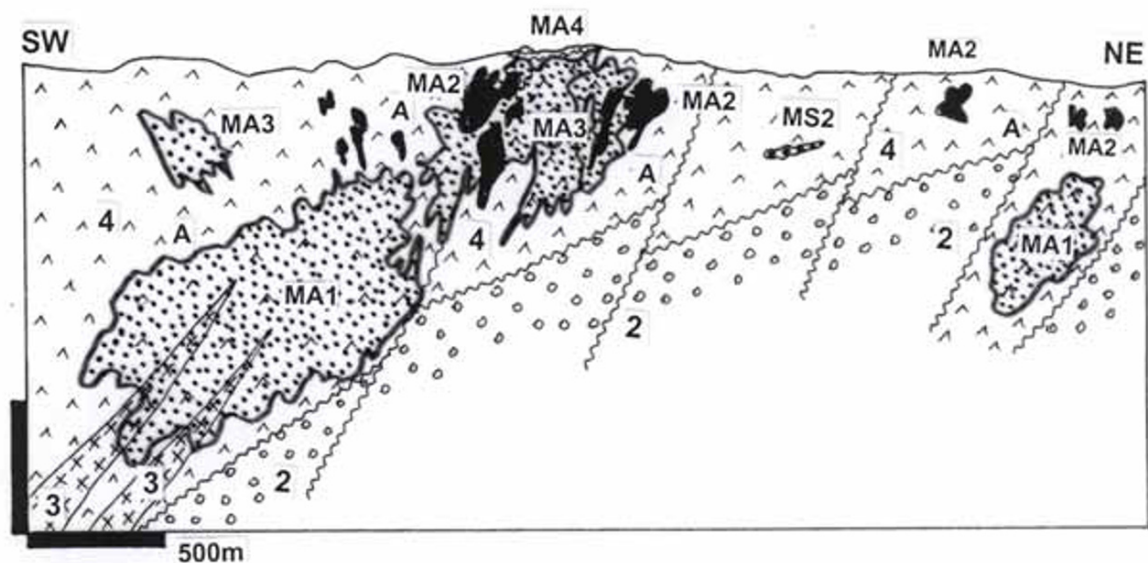


Figure 6.25. Bor, Serbia, combined high-sulfidation & deep porphyry-Cu system, modified after Janković et al. (1980) from LITHOTHEQUE 3509. MA1. Concealed Borska Reka porphyry-Cu; MA2. Massive high-sulfidation pyrite > enargite, covellite in advanced argillized andesites; MA3. Stockwork and disseminated pyrite > chalcopyrite; MA4. Gold in vuggy quartz lithocap. 2. Cr₃ island arc-type Bor Magmatic Complex, polymictic conglomerate; 3. Quartz diorite, microdiorite; 4. Andesite; A. Regional propylitization

In the young island arc setting, **Mankayan ore field** in northern Luzon is the site of the **Lepanto** high-sulfidation Cu–Au deposit, mined since the 16th century until late 1990s (Hedenquist et al., 1998; Pt 36.3 mt ore @ 2.9% Cu, 3.4 g/t Au for ~740 kt Cu and 115 t Au; Fig. 6.26). Lepanto is a fault-controlled, 3 km long gently dipping brecciated zone of early stage pyrite, enargite and luzonite followed by later pyrite with tennantite,

chalcopyrite, Pb–Zn sulfides, Au–Ag tellurides, Bi, Sn and Se minerals, and electrum in anhydrite, barite, vuggy quartz and alunite gangue. The host Late Pliocene dacite and andesite tuff, diatreme breccia and dacite porphyry dikes as well as the Cretaceous-Eocene metavolcanics under unconformity are altered by ore-proximal alunite changing away into kaolinite, nacrite and dickite, then into chlorite and smectite.

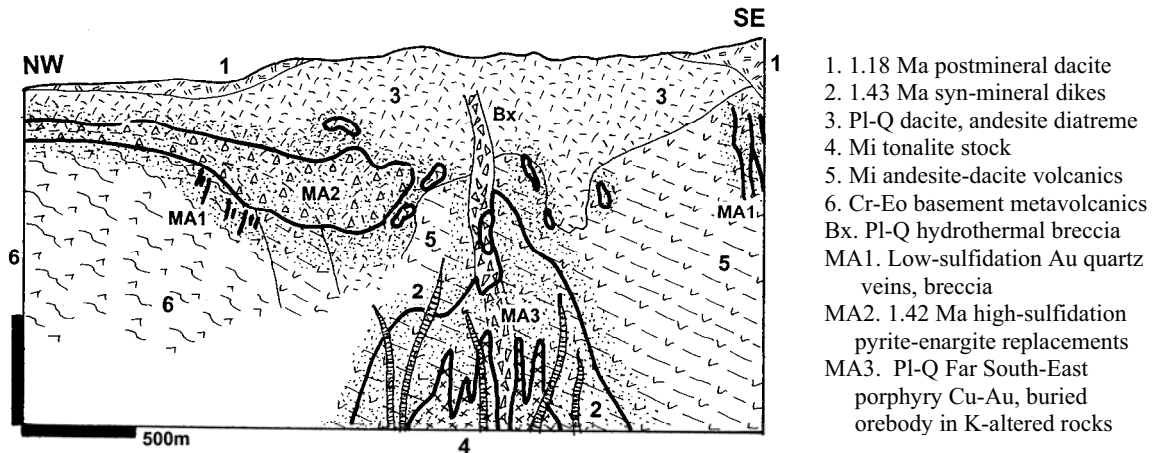


Figure 6.26. Lepanto and Far South-East deposits, Mankayan ore field, diagrammatic cross-section modified after Concepción and Cinco (1989), Garcia (1991), Hedenquist et al. (1998). From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3265

In 1980, the existence of a buried porphyry Cu–Au deposit, the **Far South-East**, was recognized. This is hosted by altered basement metavolcanics, diatreme breccia and Plio-Pleistocene quartz diorite porphyry dikes, 650 m under the surface. The bell-shaped disseminated and stockwork orebody (Hedenquist et al., 1998; 650 Mt @ 0.65% Cu and 1.33 g/t Au for 4.225 Mt Cu and 864 t Au) is in pervasively biotite, magnetite, minor K-feldspar alteration assemblage overprinting the earlier chlorite-sericite alteration veined by vitreous quartz. Chalcopyrite and bornite are in later-stage veinlets and disseminations with anhydrite, pyrite, white mica and hematite associated with euhedral quartz.

More orebodies have been found in the Mankayan ore field subsequently, including another buried porphyry Cu–Au (Guinaoang; 500 mt @ 0.4% Cu, 0.4 g/t Au) and the Victoria low-sulfidation vein gold deposit (65 t Au; Claveria et al., 1999) so this ore field has entered the new millennium with a pre-mining resource of some 7 mt Cu and 1,240 t Au or more (if the recently quoted resource of 1,423 mt @ 0.4% Cu and 0.6 g/t Au for the Far South-East is included). Hedenquist et al. (1998) have concluded that the Lepanto-Far South-East pair of orebodies is contemporaneous, formed between about 1.42 and 1.30 Ma, under alunite-altered paleosurface, in depths ranging from about 700–2,000 m measured to the tops of orebodies. The porphyry deposits formed from hot, high salinity magmatic hydrothermal fluids, subsequently cooled and diluted by meteoric water into a lower salinity acidic fluid moving laterally via permeability zones to form the Lepanto orebody.

Additional examples of the “giant” and some

“large” high sulfidation/porphyry sets follow. Tampakan appears in Chapter 7.

- **Monywa Cu ore field**, Burma * Rc 1 bt @ 0.41% Cu for 4.1 mt Cu * 19 Ma high-sulfidation disseminated and fracture chalcocite with pyrite in sericite, alunite, diasporite, pyrophyllite altered breccias related to dacite porphyry * in Ol andesite of the Burma Volcanic Arc * Win and Kirwin (1998).
- **Chelopech Au-Cu-As deposit**, Panagurishte district, Bulgaria * Rv 32 mt @ 5.3 g/t Au, 1.38% Cu, 0.15% As; +P for total ~225 t Au (or 360 t), 600 kt Cu, 50 kt As * Cr, 20 steeply dipping massive to disseminated pyrite > enargite, tennantite, bornite, chalcopyrite lenses in breccia pipes in silicified and advanced argillic altered andesite * Cr calc-alkaline andesite, dacite, diorite complex * Bogdanov (1983), Popov et al. (1983); Bonev et al. (2002).
- **Frieda River-Nena Cu-Au ore field**, PNG * Rc (Frieda) 1.0 bt @ 0.47% Cu, 0.28 g/t Au; Nena Rc 60 mt @ 2% Cu, 0.6 g/t Au * Mi; Frieda: 5 porphyry Cu-Au orebodies, pyrite, chalcopyrite, magnetite > bornite fracture stockwork in biotite altered diorite; Nena: high-sulfidation pyrite, enargite, luzonite etc. in residual silica altered core in silicified and advanced argillized breccias * Mi andesite-diorite arc complex, remnant of Mi2 stratovolcano * Morrison et al. (1999).

6.5. Low sulfidation (LS) deposits

Low-sulfidation epithermal deposits contain more “giants” than the high-sulfidation category. They include the world’s largest silver deposit (Cerro Rico-Potosí, 115,000 t Ag) and 4 out of 10 world’s largest silver accumulations. They also store a

major proportion of world's gold resources (Cooke and Simmons, 2000), significant share of lead and zinc, and some Hg, Sb, Sn. Sillitoe (1993) tabulated characteristics of alkalic, sub-alkalic rhyolite, and sub-alkalic andesite-rhyodacite LS sub-categories by rock association. Of these, the deposits associated with alkaline igneous complexes have some unique features although of the four "giants" recorded there two (Cripple Creek and Emperor) are in a potassic (shoshonitic) suite whereas the other two (Porgera and Ladolam) are in a sodic suite. The alkaline-related LS deposits have been reviewed by Richards (1995) and, together with other types of deposits, by Mutschler and Mooney (1993). The two calc-alkaline sub-associations of Sillitoe (1993) are considered jointly, as their characteristics overlap and are rarely fully developed to define a group; besides, as LS deposits depend on convection of heated meteoric water, the source of heat is often "anonymous": not in sight and not necessarily related to the volcanic suite which may host the orebodies. To those associations above should be added the rarely occurring peraluminous felsic volcanic suite dominated by rhyolite and lithophile metals, where related "classical" epithermal deposits are small and scattered. The subvolcanic and plutonic levels of peraluminous suites have, however, produced important deposits in the Bolivian Tin Belt. Descriptive treatment of the LS deposits followed in this book is best based on the ore metals: Au–Ag rich, Pb–Zn–Ag rich, and the rest.

The young, "typical" LS deposits hosted by andesite or dacite come as fissure or fault-controlled crustiform, massive or breccia veins of quartz (chalcedonic, white crystalline, sometimes amethyst), with or without adularia, Mn-carbonate (rhodochrosite) and rhodonite, calcite, barite and fluorite gangue interspersed with bands or scattered grains of ore minerals. Discrete veins often split into zones of subparallel or anastomosing second-order veins, stockworks or breccias (Fig. 6.27). Long, persistent fault structures like the Veta Madre in Guanajuato (25 km long) or the Comstock Fault (7 km long) contain a variety of discontinuous orebodies separated by barren, or pyritized, gouge. In many instances the selvage of altered rock bordering a discrete high-grade quartz vein has low-grade gold values (mostly in pyrite) and in deposits that consist of numerous subparallel quartz veins formerly mined individually from underground (e.g. Antamok, Waihi), the modern open-pit operations bulk-mine everything including the old stopes and pillars. In addition to veins disseminated, usually low-grade pyritic Au–Ag orebodies in altered

porous rocks (tuff, coarse fragmentals, fault or diatreme breccias), make up several "giants". The generally low-grade ore zones could be blanket-like, "stratabound", such as the unwelded mineralized felsic tuff at Round Mountain enclosed in densely welded altered ignimbrite, or replacements of terrigenous sandstone horizons in vein extensions in the Balei goldfield, Siberia (Lozovskii et al., 1960). Subvertical mineralized breccia structures are represented by the Cresson diatreme in the Cripple Creek goldfield and by the Dealul Cetate diatreme at Roşia Montană. Hydrothermal breccias that host Au–Ag mineralization are often associated with boiling. Boiling rapidly seals fluid conduits by mineral (e.g. adularia, quartz) precipitates that produce overpressure, leading to hydrofracturing and development of the next generation of breccias and stockworks (Saunders and Schoenly, 1995).

LS veins often reach into the basement under volcanics, or crop out entirely within the basement rocks when the volcanics have been removed by erosion. The pre-volcanic rocks can have a substantial influence on the form of orebodies: veins or fluid conduits that intersect carbonate horizons may change into replacements (mantos), impervious horizons such as shale or clay-sealed unconformities may force ascending fluids to pond and produce orebodies laterally extending from a fissure. Epithermal pyritic or galena-sphalerite carbonate replacements with silica (jasperoid) gangue are difficult to distinguish from mesothermal replacements. Epithermal deposits intersecting or interacting with pyritic carbonaceous rocks (black slates, phyllites) as in Guanajuato, or earlier massive sulfide orebodies, are a special case periodically causing a debate as to whether these rocks supplied the ore metals, or sulfur, now found in the epithermal veins.

The ore mineralogy of LS deposits ranges from finely dispersed ("invisible") gold or electrum in white quartz without sulfides (Mt. Skukum, Yukon; not a "giant!") through low-sulfide gold-quartz veins with gold in quartz or with pyrite (arsenopyrite is rare in epithermal deposits), to gold-dominated "bonanza" veins (Hishikari), or "silver bonanzas" with argentite/acanthite, Ag-sulfosalts and electrum (Mexican-type deposits like Guanajuato, Pachuca-Real del Monte and Zacatecas). Most LS Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides-rich veins yield by-product Au and Ag (Creede-type). Often, as in the Veta Madre in Guanajuato or in Zacatecas, the bonanza ore shoots are superimposed on the dominant and persistent quartz lodes with sparse Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides. Au–Ag tellurides occur locally

and are most widespread in the alkaline LS sub-type (Cripple Creek, Emperor, Porgera). Selenides (naumannite) are rarely present (e.g. in Kochbulak), whereas molybdenite, stibnite, cassiterite, stannite occur as accessories or form orebodies of their own. In oxidized outcrop the low-sulfide gold-quartz veins are leached, sulfides removed and converted into Fe hydroxide coatings where the residual gold is retained but rarely enriched. Outcrops of bonanza Ag-veins and veins rich in argentiferous galena often contained extremely rich masses of almost pure Ag-halides (chlorargyrite, bromargyrite) or their mixtures with Mn oxides (residual after the rhodochrosite gangue). The high-sulfide Pb, Zn, Cu veins formed standard Fe- and Mn-hydroxides rich gossans grading downward to oxidation and (Ag-rich) secondary sulfide zones on top of the hypogene orebody.

Young, pristine epithermal deposits in volcanics may be capped by remnants of laminated silica sinter changing laterally to acid leached zones and downward into soft argillized intervals that suffer rapid erosion. Various exhumed zones of subsurface silicification may also be present in outcrop (Sillitoe, 1993).

LS veins in depth, unmodified by supergene processes, will have the immediate wallrock adjacent to a vein silicified or altered to adularia, sericite or illite, smectite and/or chlorite, sometimes anhydrite. The outer alteration envelope, often of regional extent, will be “propylitized”, i.e. altered to chlorite, albite, pyrite, calcite, epidote and/or clinzoisite. Minerals characteristic for the HS association like alunite, pyrophyllite and diaspore often intervene as well (e.g. in the Comstock Lode). Alkaline systems like Cripple Creek (Thompson et al., 1985) and Porgera have adularia, dolomite, roscoelite (greenish vanadian mica) and pyrite in the inner alteration zone; sericite, smectite, magnetite, minor adularia and pyrite in the outer zone. Veins in rhyolite lack the “propylitic” envelope and chlorite/epidote only occur in place of biotite. At Round Mountain (Sander and Einaudi, 1990) the alteration of felsic tuff passed through several stages and is now dominated by selective replacement of sanidine phenocrysts by adularia and the plagioclase groundmass by albite. Elsewhere, silicification is most common and

kaolinite substitutes for smectite.

The complexity, multitude of stages and duration of epithermal systems follows from detailed studies carried on for many years at the Creede Pb,Zn,Cu,Ag,Au deposit in Colorado (not a “giant”). There, although the hypogene ores formed at 25.3 Ma within less than 10,000 years time interval, the entire history of the deposit, from initiation of the host caldera at 27.3 Ma to the present state of mining-induced oxidation, lasted much longer (Campbell and Barton, 2005).

6.5.1. Au-dominated low-sulfidation ores

These have been reviewed in detail by Cooke and Simmons (2000). There is an almost uninterrupted sequence of LS deposits between the gold-only (e.g. Round Mountain) and silver-only (e.g. Batopilas) end-members, with most deposits in-between. The exact genetic cause is unknown, but is usually attributed to lithologic variations in the subsurface where the convecting fluids extracted their metals (example: ophiolitic basements as under the Apuseni Mountains gold province in Romania tend to support high Au:Ag ratio ores; “black shale” basements as under the Mexican Ag “bonanzas” breed high Ag:Ag ratio ores). Because of the lower silver dollar values relative to gold, many “gold” deposits in the public mind, like the Comstock Lode, are in fact Ag>>Au deposits.

Round Mountain-Au, Nevada (Sander and Einaudi, 1990; Henry et al., 1997; P+Rc 469 t Au @ 1.15 g/t, ~150 t Ag). This is a “giant” low-grade gold deposit discovered in 1906, but large-scale mining (open pit and heap leach) started only in 1977 when suitable technology became available. In the literature Round Mountain tends to be listed under “hot springs”, “stockwork” or “disseminated” gold, none a satisfactory designation.

Situated in the Basin-and-Range Province, this deposit is hosted by variably welded Oligocene rhyolitic ash-flow tuff issued from a caldera and probably overlying caldera ring fracture. Lower poorly welded tuff is capped by densely welded ignimbrite, in turn topped by erosional remnants of another non-welded unit.

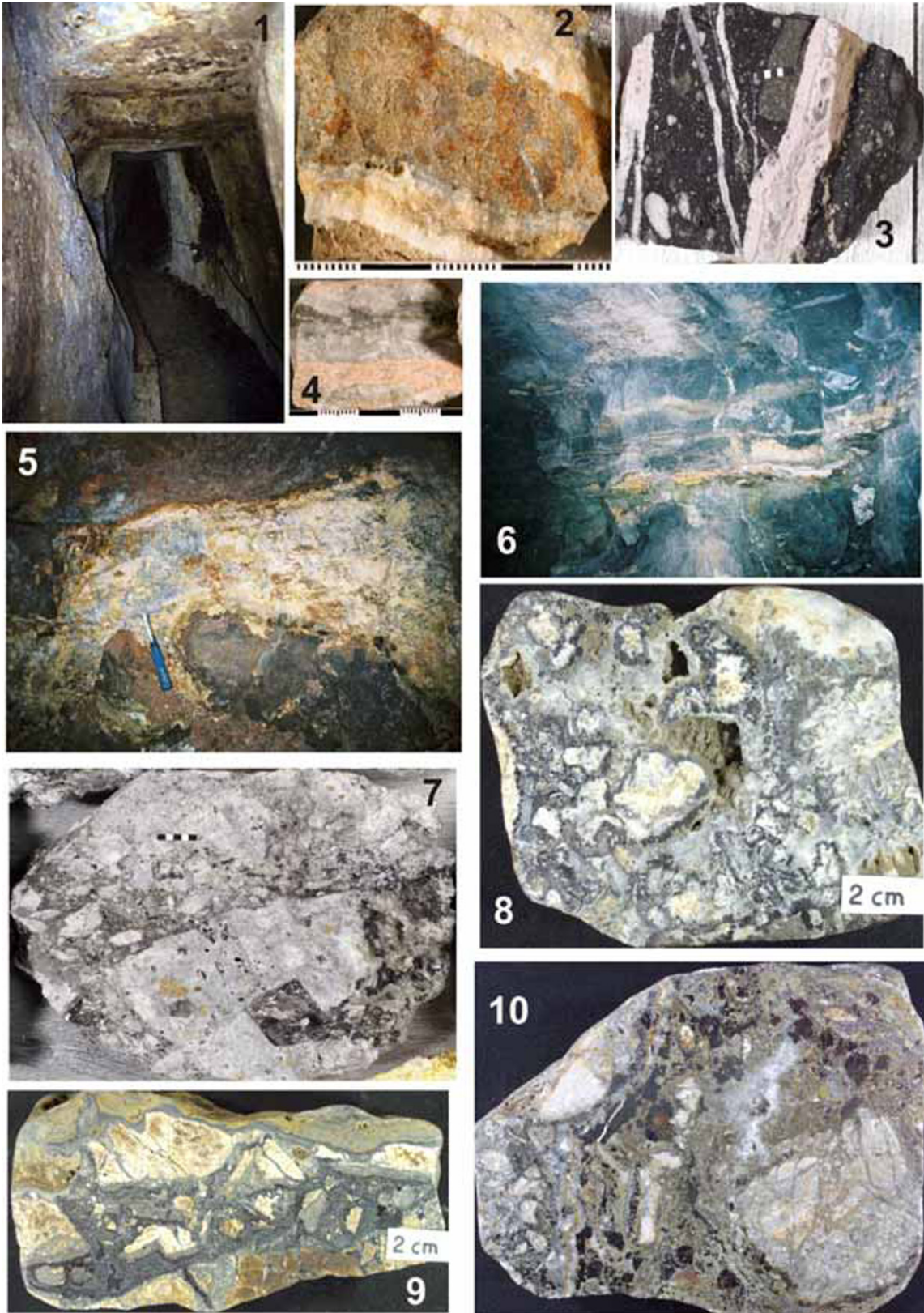


Figure 6.27. Selection of low-sulfidation ores. 1. Old Roman workings (2nd Century A.D.) preserved in Roșia Montană, Romania; 2, 5, 6. Gold-quartz veins in shoshonites, Emperor Mine, Fiji; 3. Composite manganiferous breccias vein fill cut by rhodochrosite veinlets, Roșia Montană; 4. Thin quartz vein, feldspathic selvages, Cracow-Queensland; 7. Low-grade disseminated gold with pyrite in breccia, Roșia Montană; 8, 9, 10. Multistage Pb–Zn–Ag vein breccias from Baia Mare district, Romania (8, 9=Baia Sprie, 10=Cavnic). From LITHOTHEQUE, samples 8–10 are also in D. Kirwin’s collection

The “bulk” mineralization, oxidized to a depth of 400 m, resides in the lower and middle tuff units. In the welded ignimbrite gold is controlled by zones of short, parallel (sheeted) brittle fractures in unaltered or slightly previously silicified and/or K-altered tuff. The fracture density is of the order of 3–5 per 1 m. Most fractures are “clean”, with or without thin sericite rims, but some are filled by clay gouge, coated by Fe-hydroxides (after pyrite), or covered by flat adularia crystals. Gold comes as scattered crystals plus “moss gold”. Coarse gold nuggets are common in the clay gouge and require gravity separation.

The lower, non-welded tuff contains the main Au resource in predominantly unoxidized refractory ore that form stratabound blanket-like orebody. Electrum, free or in pyrite, is associated with pyrite cubes sparsely scattered (1–3% by volume) in sericite and adularia-altered tuff matrix and in some lithic fragments. Scattered higher-grade (to bonanza-grade) fissure veins were selectively mined in the area before the bulk mining, but the production was very minor. Gold precipitated during a brief hydrothermal event around 26.0 Ma, shortly after cooling of the pyroclastics, from low-salinity fluids at and below 275°C (Henry et al., 1997). The “bulk” Au mineralization is inconspicuous as there are no associated intrusive dikes or stocks in the area (no caldera resurgence). The mineralization predates the basin-and-range extension in Nevada which, however, contributed to the deposit preservation on a pediment surface. Minor fanglomerate and alluvial gold placers formed most recently.

Metaliferi (South Apuseni) Mountains Au–Ag province, western Romania

This is the most productive gold province in Europe, exploited at least since the times of the Roman occupation (A.D. 100, Fig. 27/1; Ianovici et al., 1976; Ianovici and Borcoș, 1982; Alderton and Fallick, 2000; P+Rc ~1,800 t Au plus Ag, Te). Like the Erzgebirge, this is also an area of classic 18th to 19th centuries studies (von Cotta, Pošepný) that provided factual foundation on which has been built the science of Economic Geology. Unfortunately the lack of English literature in the past seventy years, due to political changes more than to the

decline of mining, condemned this province to obscurity from which it is only now emerging.

The richly mineralized area measures about 600 km² and it is an about 60 km long, NE-extending wedge north of Deva; the main mining centers are Brad and Roșia Montană. This is a part of the historic Transylvania and many of its localities are known in the literature under the former Hungarian names; this applies to some mineral names e.g. nagyagite, named after Nagyag, now Săcăramb). Apuseni Mountains are one of the blocks that rise above the flats of the Cenozoic Transylvanian and Pannonian Basins, on the inner side of the Carpathian Foldbelt arc (a component of the Alpine or Tethys orogen; Heinrich and Neubauer, 2002). There is a Carboniferous and older (Variscan) metamorphic basement covered by NW-verging nappes of Middle Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous predominantly basaltic ophiolites, and Paleogene clastics. They are attributed to the closure of Tethyan Basin and incorporation of scattered blocks and basins into the European plate, during a series of diachronous collisions (Alpine orogeny; Mitchell, 1996).

Two economically important magmatic episodes, attributed to subduction, took place and their products are widely scattered in this part of Europe. The Late Cretaceous to Eocene “banatite” episode produced porphyry Cu–Mo deposits in Banat and East Serbia; the Miocene–Pliocene episode produced calc-alkaline subaerial volcanics associated with epithermal Au–Ag and Pb–Zn, some with porphyry–Cu–Au in depth related to subvolcanic microdiorite intrusions. Configuration of the Miocene continental (micro)plates is uncertain.

The Metaliferi Mts. contain five major Au–Ag ore fields (or districts), each of which except one also have porphyry Cu–(Au) prospects in depth. All are genetically associated with Late Miocene–Early Pliocene andesites and their subvolcanic equivalents. Two porphyry deposits (Roșia Poieni, ~4 Mt Cu, Bucium Târnița, 3.3 Mt Cu) are of the “giant” magnitude, but only two porphyry Cu were actually mined; this include the “large” Deva in the Mureș Valley south of the gold province. The abundant porphyry–Cu occurrences seem to confirm the conclusion based on O and H isotopes (Alderton and Fallick, 2000) that the mineralizing fluids to the

epithermal veins were largely of magmatic derivation, with barely any meteoric water to prove. The total prehistoric and historic gold production of the entire province is estimated at some 1,260 t Au (Muzeul Aurului, Brad, oral information, 1994) but the record is fragmentary and cannot be subdivided to credit individual deposits of which there is close to 40. The Brad (Barza) and Roşia Montană goldfields are the largest and demonstrably stored “giant” quantities of gold.

Brad goldfield (1000 t Au; Ianovici and Borcoş, 1982) has several groups of dominantly NNW and NE-trending fissure veins in an E-W zone about 10 km long, centered on the Barza paleo-volcano. The host rocks form a chain of Middle-Late Miocene plugs and vents of hornblende andesite, and coalescing andesite flows with rare pyroclastics and volcanoclastics, usually at base. The vents intruded Jurassic ophiolitic (mostly basaltic) basement and some veins persist there. In the Musariu Nou mine the auriferous veins in the ophiolite are high in base metal sulfides and there is a porphyry Cu-(Au) orebody in andesite porphyries near contact with ophiolites. The steeply-dipping fissure veins comprise massive, drusy, locally banded white or amethystine quartz grading to breccias. Carbonates (calcite, dolomite, rhodochrosite), adularia, and barite are common gangue minerals and most veins have a moderate content of Pb, Zn and Cu sulfides. Gold comes partly as electrum, partly as Au-Ag tellurides most of which have been first described from here (krennerite, hessite, petzite, sylvanite, nagyagite). In **the Săcăramb Au-Ag-Te deposit** (Alderton and Fallick, 2000; ~80 t Au) tellurides are the main ore carrier. There, a 14 Ma andesite stock, andesite flows, and rarely Miocene sandstone above Carboniferous schist basement, are intersected by 13 major NNW and NNE vein groups. The thin (average 0.3 m) and steep fissure veins are 500–600 m long and reach into a depth of 600 m. They are vuggy, grade to breccia, and composed of quartz with Ca-Mg carbonates, barite, pyrite, Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides, As-Sb sulfosalts, and tellurides. The veins have thin (~1–1.5 m) quartz, sericite, adularia, clay alteration envelopes, in regionally propylitized andesite.

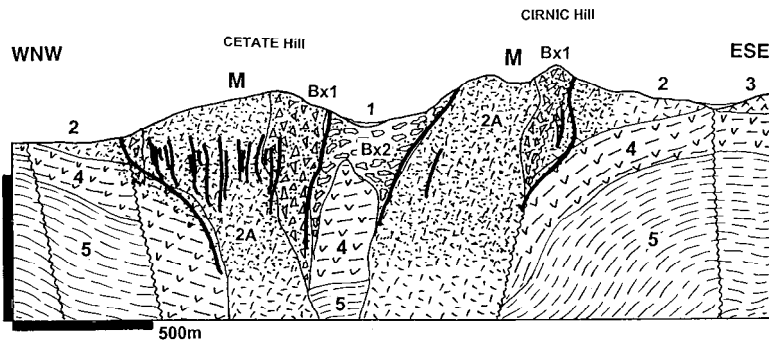
Roşia Montană-Au,Ag ore field (Ianovici et al., 1976; O’Connor et al., 2001; Wallier et al., 2006; ~501 t Au, 2,400 t Ag) has been active at least since A.D. 100. The old miners selectively mined the high-grade vein and breccia intervals, leaving behind over 140 km of underground drives, stopes

and glory holes, many hand- and fire-excavated (Fig. 27/1). O’Connor et al. (2001) estimated the total amount of gold produced from Roşia at mere 28 t Au, a way too little! (the Muzeul Aurului’s estimate is 150 t Au). The gold endowment has greatly increased with delineation of the new low-grade resource of 344 Mt @ 1.3 g/t Au and 6 g/t Ag, to be mined from six areas (O’Connor et al., 2001).

Roşia Montană orebodies are part of a Miocene dacitic volcanic center (a diatreme-dome complex interpreted as a core of stratovolcano), emplaced through Late Cretaceous carbonaceous shale (Fig. 6.28). The latter is a member of turbiditic suite and it contains lenses of grey pelitic limestone. The shale is covered by acid to intermediate volcanoclastics of the first Miocene eruptive phase (Badenian). Two prominent hills with mine workings above Roşia Montană, Dealul Cetate and Dealul Cîrnic, are cored by thoroughly altered dacite with corroded bipyramidal quartz phenocrysts in quartz-sericite-matrix, emplaced into heterolithic “vent breccias”. More breccia varieties are present. “Black breccias” forms an unmineralized pipe between both hills, and there are thin phreatomagmatic? subvertical breccia columns in rhyodacite, mostly composed of rhyodacite fragments in adularia, quartz, illite, and pyrite altered matrix (Fig. 6.27/7).

The old-time miners worked high-grade but thin fissure veins, stockworks and silicified breccias filled with quartz (often amethystine), rhodochrosite (Fig. 27/3), pyrite, tetrahedrite, alabandite, Pb-Zn-Cu sulfides, Ag-sulfosalts and electrum. The low-grade “bulk” ore comprises fine-grained electrum disseminated, with pyrite, in altered dacite and in breccias. The mineralization is interpreted as a “porphyry-Au” precipitated from boiling magmatic-hydrothermal fluid, although still at the epithermal range of temperatures (~266–230°C). Wallier et al. (2006) used the term “intermediate sulfidation” to indicate the mixed magmatic and meteoric ore fluids involvement in this 12.85 Ma mineralization. The younger (9.3 Ma) Roşia Poieni giant porphyry deposit (2.27 or 4.0 Mt Cu and >108 t Au) is in a separate diorite porphyry intrusion 3 km ENE of Roşia Montană.

Low sulfidation Au-Ag deposits in the Indonesian and western Pacific young island arcs: Epithermal Au-Ag deposits are widespread in the “young” island arcs and low-sulfidation gold-quartz fissure veins, stockworks or mineralized faults do not



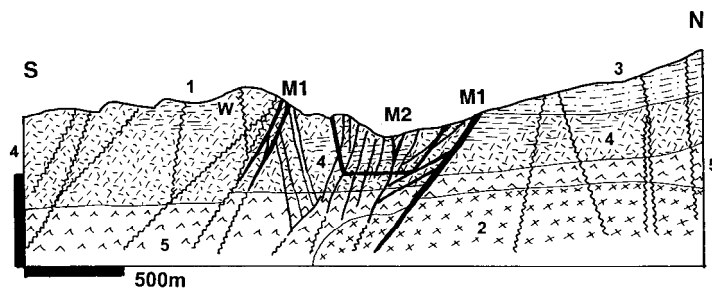
1. Q alluvium & colluvium, include Au placers; 2. Mi₂₋₃ rhyodacite porphyry stocks; 3. Mi quartz andesite; 4. Felsic volcanoclastics; 5. Cr₃ black shale, minor limestone. Bx1. Altered phreatomagmatic? breccia; Bx2. "Vent" ("Black") breccia: maar lake deposit? A. Hydrothermal alteration: silica, adularia, illite, pyrite, clay

Figure 6.28. Roşia Montană Au ore field, Apuseni Mts., Romania. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2080, modified after Borcoş in Ianovici et al. (1976), O'Connor et al. (2001). ORES: M. Thin low-sulfidation higher-grade fissure veins and mineralized breccias (black lines) enveloped by blocks of disseminated low-grade gold in altered rhyodacite and breccias (outlined)

substantially differ from comparable deposits in the Andean margin setting. The veins formed during extensional episodes in island arcs and often occur together with porphyry Cu–Au deposits (as in the Baguio district, Luzon), but when they do they are substantially younger (Mitchell and Leach, 1991; Corbett and Leach, 1998). Gold-only deposits with variable silver content such as Paracale, Acupan, Gosowong and others grade into deposits with moderate (although rarely recovered) Pb–Zn (Waihi) or Cu sulfides (Antamok), and eventually into Pb–Zn–Ag veins (Toyoha, Hosokura, Cikotok) or Cu veins (Osarizawa). The “giant” magnitude was achieved by few deposits only, like Antamok, Philippines (304 t Au; read below) and Hishikari, Kyushu, Japan (326 t Au). Acupan in the Baguio district, Luzon, is a “near-giant” (200 t Au). Some epithermal gold deposits are very young (Hishikari: 1 Ma; Acupan: 0.65 Ma) and others are probably still actively forming in depth, under hot spring systems as in the Taupo Zone in New Zealand.

There is a special category of gold deposits associated with potassic (shoshonitic) plutonic rocks (Muller and Groves, 2000), described below.

Antamok mine (Fernandez et al., 1979; 304 t Au @ 3.5 g/t, 335 t Ag) is in the Baguio district of northern Luzon in a company of, but younger than, several porphyry Cu–Au. Cumulative endowment of the district, that includes porphyry deposits, is 800 t Au. Antamok is a 3.5–1.1 Ma sericite-adularia (low sulfidation) epithermal system of three major NW-trending fault controlled veins, up to 2 km long and 20 m wide, filled by white and grey quartz, rhodonite, bornite, chalcopyrite, anhydrite and electrum in sericite-illite altered Miocene andesite, dacite, pyroclastics and diorite (Fig. 6.29). These higher-grade veins were mined from underground workings and exhausted in the past. More recently blocks of short, thin tensional quartz-pyrite veins and veinlets in argillized rocks between the main ore veins have been bulk-mined from an open pit. The average grade was 2.5 g/t Au.



1. ~2.1 Ma andesite and dacite plugs
2. ~8 Ma hybrid diorite stock
- 3+4. Mi₃? volcanoclastics, andesite
5. Mi₁₋₂ andesite, dacite, pyroclastics
6. Eo basalt to andesite flows
7. Cr-T₁ schistose meta-volcanics
- M1. Three major quartz, Cu sulfides, anhydrite, electrum veins
- M2. Bulk mineable low-grade ore

Figure 6.29. Antamok gold mine, Baguio district, Luzon: diagrammatic cross-section modified after Damasco & Balboa (1992), and Benguet Corporation (1994); from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2123

Additional Au-dominated LS “giants”: These are briefly tabulated below; some are recent discoveries for which information is lacking.

- **Donlin Creek** ore field, SW Alaska * Rc 2,540 t Au @ 3.2 g/t Au* 71–65 Ma, 12 vein & stockwork orebodies of quartz, carbonate, arsenopyrite, pyrite, stibnite, gold in sericite, pyrite, carbonates altered faults; transition to orogenic Au * Cr turbidites of accretionary complex cut by rhyodacite dikes * Goldfarb et al. (2004).
- **McDonald Au deposit** 65 km NW of Helena, Montana * Rc 375 mt @ 0.67 g/t Au for 251 t Au * T, stockwork of quartz-adularia veinlets and replacements of permeable tuff layers, stratabound silica sinter on top; a hot-spring deposit?
- **Alto Chicama**, N-C Peru * Rc 295 t Au, 1.54 g/t * epithermal, “in quartzite” * SEG Newsletter No. 58, 2004.
- **Kochbulak-Kairagach** (Angren) Au–Ag–Te ore field, Kurama Range, Uzbekistan * ?290 t Au + Ag, Te * Cb–Pe, several zones of steeply dipping gold-quartz veins and silicified diatremes with complex As,Bi,W,Cu,Pb,Zn,Sb association, tellurides and gold; quartz, sericite, propylite alteration * In Cb₂ andesite, tuff, dacite cut by stocks of syenodiorite * Borodaevskaya and Rozhkov (1974).
- **Balei ore field (Taseevka deposit)**, Eastern Transbaikalia, Russia; Fig. 6.30. * P+Rv 80 mt @ 3.3–16 g/t Au for 458 t Au * Cr, quartz, chalcedony, adularia, carbonates, pyrite, chalcocopyrite, pyrrargyrite, electrum veins to stockworks; quartz, sericite alteration * in Pt to PZ basement gneiss & granitoids, Tr-Cr continental sediments, Jurassic granodiorite * Lozovskii et al. (1960).
- **Hishikari-Au** (326 t Au @ 60 g/t; Izawa et al., 1990) is the largest and richest deposit of the Plio-Pleistocene hot spring and epithermal deposits in the Kyushu volcanic province, Japan. The 1.0 Ma old deposit comprises three zones of massive, banded and vuggy quartz-adularia fault and fissure veins with bladed quartz, pyrite and native gold in smectite-altered Quaternary dacite and andesite, resting on sedimentary rocks of the Shimanto accretionary complex above molten magma chamber.
- **Waihi (Martha mine)**, North Island, New Zealand (Brathwaite et al., 1989; P+Rv ~15 Mt @ 3.2 g/t Au, 33 g/t Ag containing 260 t Au, 1,800 t Ag) is the largest deposit and the only “giant” in the Hauraki Goldfield. Multiple Miocene steeply dipping quartz, chalcedony > adularia veins with pyrite, sphalerite, galena, acanthite and electrum follow normal faults in near-vein adularia-sericite, and regionally propylitically altered Miocene andesite and dacite.
- **Morobe Goldfield** (Wau, Bulolo, Eddie Creek), PNG * 264 t Au, much from placers * PI-Q, several groups of quartz, adularia, pyrite gold veins, stockworks, disseminations in silicified & sericite-altered diatreme and faults; alluvial placers * in PI-Q dacite plugs & domes, Mi granodiorite, MZ metamorphics * Sillitoe et al. (1984).

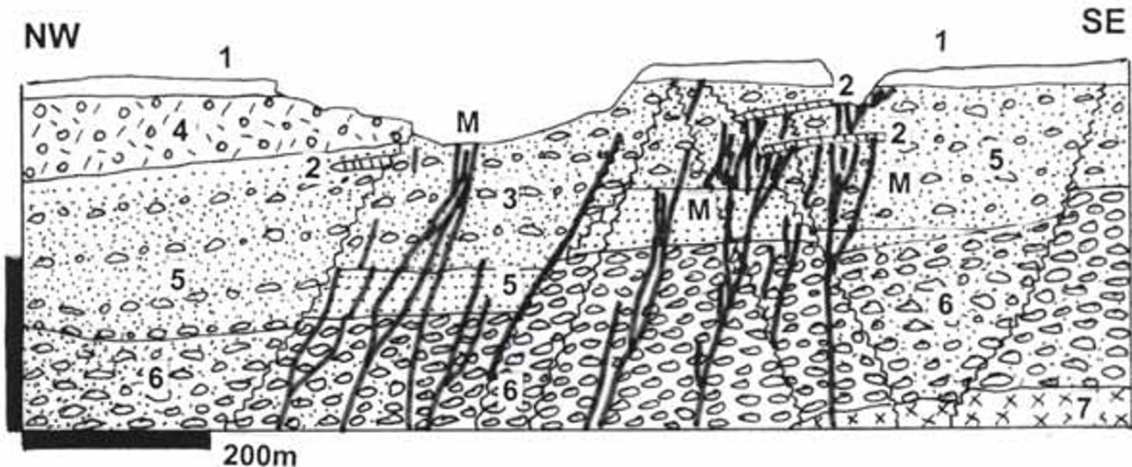


Figure 6.30. Balei-Taseevka ore field, Chita Province, Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 3487, modified after Bat-Erdene and Tserenjav (2005). M. NE-trending sets of Cr1 extensional low-sulfide quartz, adularia, pyrite veins; 1. Q cover sediments & Au-placers; 2. 138 Ma siliceous sinter caprock; Cr3 Balei Graben: 4, 5, 6. polymictic conglomerate & sandstone; 7. PZ xenolithic granodiorite basement

6.5.2. Au–(Te)>Ag alkaline association

These deposits, now mostly interpreted as low-sulfidation magmatic-epithermal, have been reviewed by Müller and Groves (1997), Simmons et al. (2005). Cripple Creek and partly Porgera are the best known “giants” in the Cordilleran and collisional settings, briefly reviewed here. Their counterparts in the young island arcs are Emperor, Fiji, and Ladolam (Lihir), PNG; the latter is described in Chapter 5.

Cripple Creek Au–Te goldfield, central Colorado (Lindgren and Ransome, 1906; Thompson et al., 1985; Kelley et al., 1998; P+Rc 995 t Au plus Te) is in the southern Rocky Mountains, east of the Rio Grande Rift. The regional rocks are Proterozoic schists and gneisses intruded by several generations of granitoids. The goldfield coincides with an elliptical NW-elongated basin with an area of 18 km², considered as an early diatreme. It has a very heterogeneous fill known under the group name of Cripple Creek Breccia (CCB; Thompson et al., 1985). The most magma-proximal members are coarse, fragment-supported heterolithologic vent? breccias of mixed basement, Tertiary volcanic, and sedimentary fragments. These breccias grade to matrix-dominated bedded fragmentites interstratified with lacustrine and fluvial clastics. Water-laid sediments have been found down to a depth of 1000 m under the surface. The present explanation is that the CCB started as an early diatreme (maar?) followed by subsidence and fluvial and lacustrine sedimentation, interrupted by renewed explosive eruptions. The CCB is intruded by a suite of Oligocene (32.5–28.7 Ma) intrusions dominated by phonolite, with lesser trachyandesite and rare mafic to ultramafic members. Some intrusions have remnants of subaerial flows, but most are dikes poorly exposed at the surface. The rocks are attributed to fractionation of alkali basalt magma contaminated by lower crustal materials (Kelley et al., 1998). Also present are small, subvertical breccia pipes interpreted as phreatomagmatic eruptions. The Cresson Blowout is the best known and well mineralized example. It is a breccia pipe filled by fragments of basement and alkaline rocks in lamprophyre and rock flour matrix.

Cripple Creek is a famous goldfield discovered in 1891 and largely deserted by the 1960s. The cumulative past production of 653 t Au has been derived from thin fault and fracture lodes, and from vug-filling ores in the Cresson breccia. In both types of orebodies gold resided almost exclusively

in tellurides, free gold being rare and mostly “secondary”. The lodes are composite structures 0.5 to 3 m thick, assembled from a number of narrow subparallel vuggy veinlets typically adjacent to phonolite dikes. The fill is multistage, but the dominant early assemblage has quartz, biotite, K-feldspar, fluorite, dolomite and pyrite gangue. The Cresson vugs were often lined by ore minerals only, with not much gangue. One “mega-vug” there yielded nearly 2 t Au. The ore minerals are pyrite, lesser galena and sphalerite, and a variety of rarer Cu, As, Sb, Hg sulfides that are locally present. The tellurides are dominated by calaverite (AuTe₂) with lesser krennerite, sylvanite and petzite. The alteration is erratic with K-feldspar and pyrite dominant. Narrow alteration envelopes around the veins with tellurides have sericite, pyrite, roscoelite, adularia, magnetite and fluorite.

In the 1980s have been discovered near-surface zones of finely disseminated gold at fault intersections or along major NW shears. These added further 164 t Au to the goldfield total, although grades are within the 1.0–3.0 g/t Au range. Microcrystalline gold is free or enclosed in pyrite, in fluorite, quartz, barite gangue. Permeable zones are enclosed in adularia, pyrite and sericite altered wallrock. The largest Cresson deposit is in vicinity of the famous Blowout orebody, but unrelated to it.

The Cripple Creek Au mineralization is multistage, believed formed from early magmatic-hydrothermal fluids within the temperature range of 250°–105°C, between 31.3 and 28.2 Ma (Kelley et al., 1998).

Tavua Caldera and Emperor (Vatukoula) Au-Ag mine, Fiji (Colley and Flint, 1995; Eaton and Setterfield, 1993; P+Rc 338 t Au @ 10 g/t Au). Tavua Caldera in northern Viti Levu Island (Fig. 6.31) is erosional remnant of a caldera underlain by Miocene-Pliocene (5.2–4.5 Ma) shoshonitic volcanics. The pre-caldera shield volcano stage consisted of early subaqueous, later subaerial absarokite (=shoshonitic augite-olivine basalt) lavas with minor tuff and interflow sediments, resting on earlier volcanic arc basement. This is overlaid by caldera-stage shoshonite (=K-rich andesite) and banakite (=biotite trachyandesite) flows, tuff, volcanic and caldera collapse breccias. These are intruded by several monzonite plugs and a trachyandesitic “fused agglomerate”. A small Pliocene monzonite stock approximately in the centre of the caldera hosts subeconomic porphyry-style disseminated chalcopyrite mineralization (Nasivi Prospect) in albitized core overprinted by silica-alunite and anhydrite cap.

The **Emperor Mine** (Anderson and Eaton, 1990) is a low-sulfidation mineralized system along the western margin of the caldera (Fig. 6.32). The lode structures are both steep and gentle (“flatmakes”) narrow faults and fractures filled by dilational veins, and fault intersections surrounded by bulk-

mineable “shatter zones”. The quartz > carbonates, albite, pyrite, minor galena, sphalerite, Au-tellurides, gold veins and veinlets are enveloped by quartz, adularia, sericite, illite and roscoelite alteration assemblage that grades into a district-wide propylitization.

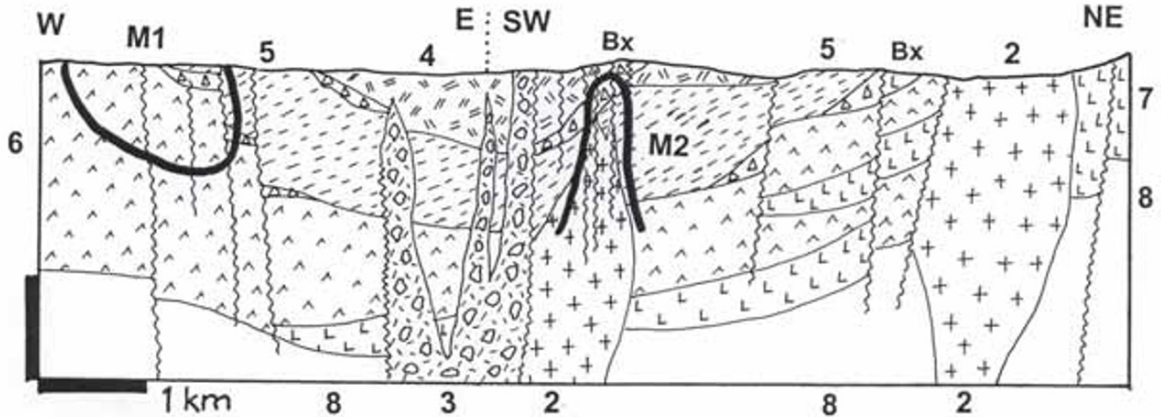


Figure 6.31. Tavua Caldera, Viti Levu, Fiji, from LITHOTHEQUE 2860, modified after Anderson and Eaton (1990) and Setterfield et al. (1991). M1. Emperor Au Mine, low-sulfidation gold-quartz veins; M2. Nasivi Prospect, subeconomic porphyry Cu–Au. 4.9–4.4 Caldera Stage: 2. Monzonite to trachyte plugs, intrusions; 3. Trachyandesitic terminal plug; 4. Biotite trachyandesite flows > fragmentals; Bx. Caldera collapse breccias; 5. Shoshonite flows, tuff, lake sediments. Pre-caldera shield volcano stage: 6. 7.0–4.2 Ma Absarokite; 7. Trachybasalt lavas; 8. Basement, earlier volcanics and pyroclastics

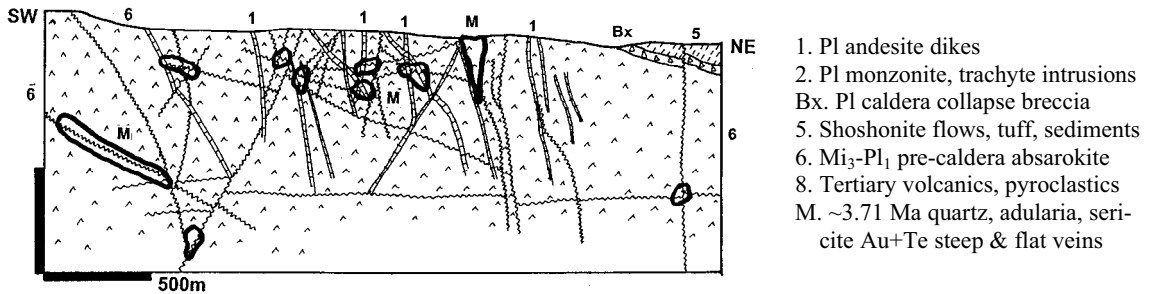


Figure 6.32. Emperor gold mine, Vatukoula, Viti Levu, Fiji, diagrammatic cross-section. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2862, modified after Eaton and Setterfield (1993), Emperor Gold Mines Ltd. information, 2002

Porgera Au–Ag–(Zn,Pb) ore field, Papua New Guinea (Handley and Henry, 1990; Richards and Kerrich, 1993; Ronacher et al., 1999; 613 t Au, ~1,800 t Ag). Porgera was discovered in 1938 in the PNG Highlands, 130 km WNW of Mt. Hagen, to join much later the league of the PNG Au and Cu “giants”. Although popularly recognized as a rather unique “porphyry-Au” or “epithermal bonanza” associated with alkaline mafic magmatism, it departs from the above images. First, the alkaline complex is sodic (that is, of splilitic affinity) rather than potassic as in shoshonites, and at least a

portion of the sodic character is due to alteration (especially of the peperites, produced by mingling of high-level magmas with wet marine sediments). Second, the “porphyry-Au” is really a disseminated Au-pyrite mostly in calcareous black mudstone above porphyry intrusions, grading to Fe–Zn–Pb veining: a rather common mesothermal ore variety. This leaves us with the truly epithermal fault veins that contain Au-bonanza ore shoots (Fig. 6.33).

Porgera is in Cretaceous carbonaceous and calcareous mudstone, a shelf association deposited on the passive margin of the Australian Plate.

Presently this is a Late Miocene, Early Pliocene fold and thrust belt resulting from collision. The sediments are intruded, along NW and NE fault intersections, by about 6 Ma high-level porphyritic hornblende and augite diorite (gabbro), later andesite (alkali basalt), and latest-stage feldspar porphyry dikes. The magmatic rocks are epidote, chlorite and carbonate-altered and they produce slight induration in their roof rocks. The latter are strongly folded and faulted with gradations to tectonic melange.

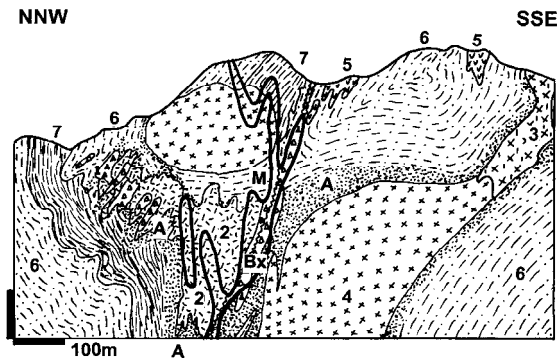


Figure 6.33. Porgera Au ore field, New Guinea Highlands. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2245, modified after Porgera Joint Venture (Placer Pacific, Ltd.), 1997. 2. ~6 Ma feldspar porphyry dikes; 3. “Augite diorite” (melanogabbro); 4. “Hornblende diorite” (gabbro); 5. Alkali basalt to trachyandesite; 6. Cr₃ Fine clastics, carbonaceous mudstone; 7. Ditto, calcareous to dolomitic siltstone and sandstone; 8. Ditto, sericite-dolomite altered. M. 6.0–5.7 Ma multistage Au mineralization (description in text); Bx. Fault, hydrothermal and diatreme? breccias

Hydrothermal ore deposits are associated with the porphyry phases and are structurally controlled. The early-stage, low-grade bulk-mined orebodies (104 mt @ 3.6 g/t Au) consist of disseminated auriferous pyrite gradational to pyrite, sphalerite, galena veinlets or veins in sericite-carbonate altered sediments and partly porphyry. In depth, these are joined by masses of magnetite, chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite in biotite, actinolite, anhydrite-altered hosts (Ronacher et al., 1999). The late-stage epithermal (250–145°C) mineralized breccias and veins are mostly confined to the Roamane Fault. They comprise quartz, pyrite, minor tetrahedrite, adularia, roscoelite, native gold and Au–Ag tellurides. Bonanza shoots may exceed grades of 1% Au over short intervals and they contain spectacular coarse specimen gold. The ore formation took place at ~5.7 Ma (Richards and Kerrich, 1993).

6.5.3. Bonanza Ag>>Au

Low-sulfidation epithermal deposits of precious metals, including “giants”, can be assembled into a continuous sequence between the Au and Ag end-members (this is most convincing when based on the tonnage-accumulation index ratios; also on the monetary values of each metal). The results are sometimes influenced by oxidation, where the mined oxidized ore is depleted in silver (e.g. in Yanacocha) and has Au > Ag, whereas the hypogene ore has a reverse ratio. Many heap leach operations do not recover silver, hence Ag does not appear in statistics. It is not known what causes the Au : Ag variations but there is a distinct Au or Ag provincialism and the Mexican Silver Province, in particular, is world famous. This section focuses on deposits where silver is dominant.

Comstock Lode (Virginia City goldfield) Ag-Au, Nevada (Vikre, 1989; Hudson, 2003; Berger et al., 2003; Pt ~19 mt of ore containing 312 t Au @ ~14 g/t; 7,260 t Ag @ ~340 g/t). Discovered in 1859, located 24 km SE of Reno, and described in great detail in an early U.S. Geological Survey Monograph 3 (Becker, 1882), this is one of the icons of the American West, still worth visiting to savor the spirit of the place. The area is near the western limit of the Basin and Range province, where Mesozoic basement is overlain by lavas and pyroclastics resulting from several pulses of a Miocene stratovolcano. The basal andesites (18–15 Ma) are intruded by 15.2 Ma diorite and overlaid by 14.7–12 dacite to rhyodacite (Kate Peak Formation), coeval with the epithermal mineralization. The widespread alteration and mineralization is structurally controlled and two (or three) prominent normal fault zones: the Comstock Fault and the Silver City Fault, controlled most of the metals produced. Comstock Fault (also called Lode) is a 15 km long N15°E striking, 30–50° east dipping repeatedly reactivated brittle fault zone up to 100 m wide. It is filled by silicified fault breccia and gauge and/or hydrothermal stockwork of predominantly quartz with some adularia, with an upward increasing carbonate content. Near Virginia City the Kate Peak andesite is in the hanging wall, Davidson Granodiorite in footwall. Much of the fault zone fill is barren or at most slightly pyritic. The ore-bearing sections, when developed, are only about 2–5 m wide. In them, individual “bonanza” veins are from 2 mm to 3 cm wide and they consist of several generations of pyrite, argentite, electrum, galena, sphalerite, and chalcopyrite. The mineralization occurs in compartments or in ore shoots branching

from the Lode. Big Bonanza, an ore shoot that was 300 m wide, 217 m high and 66 m wide (stope width) produced 1.4 mt of ore that yielded 75 t Au and 1,400 t Ag, between 1873 and 1882. The main mineralization stage has been dated at 13 Ma, the low-salinity fluids varied between 300 and 235°C.

The Comstock goldfield is extensively hydrothermally altered and alunite-rich ledges, sometimes with pyrophyllite, are widespread, although without mineralization. Of the 12 alteration assemblages recognized (Hudson, 2003) silicification, adularia and sericite-illite are immediately adjacent to the lodes, whereas propylitization (this is its type area) is regionally distributed.

Mexican silver province (belt)

A broad, 2,000 km long mineralized belt extends from Rio Grande in the north to Mexico City in the south. It contains eight “giant” silver ore fields, and more deposits of the “large” magnitude. All are related to Tertiary calc-alkaline magmatism. Three deposits (Santa Eulalia, San Francisco del Oro, partly Fresnillo) are of the high-temperature Zn-Pb sulfide replacement type with Ag by-product. Six deposits (Tayoltita, Pachuca, Zacatecas, Guanajuato, Batopilas, partly Fresnillo) are of the low-sulfidation vein and stockwork type with a minor proportion of base metal sulfides (Zn, Pb and Cu are not normally recovered). Of the latter, Batopilas is silver-only, whereas Tayoltita, Guanajuato and Pachuca also produced significant gold.

Pachuca-Real del Monte Ag–Au ore field (Fries, 1991; Dreier, 2005; P+Rv 45,000 t Ag, 220 t Au plus 1 Mt Pb+Zn+Cu). This is the world’s second largest epithermal silver accumulation after Potosí, discovered in 1522, 100 km NNE of Mexico City. Located at margin of the Mexican Neovolcanic province, the geology comprises subhorizontal units of Early Oligocene and Late Pliocene subaerial andesites intercalated with volcanic breccias, resting on Mesozoic “miogeoclinal” carbonates in greater than 700m depth (outside the limit of mining). The volcanics are block-faulted and intruded by Pliocene rhyolite and dacite dikes, probably coeval with mineralization. The relatively compact ore field (~10 × 8 km) contains over 100 NW and NNE-trending, steeply-dipping extensional veins controlled by faults, distributed in three small subdistricts. Most mineralized faults are dilated and filled by breccias which Dreier (2005) interpreted as a gravity accumulated wallrock rubble with a rock

flour matrix. In the hydrothermal stage the rock flour was dissolved or replaced by quartz-dominated gangue. Zn, Pb, Cu and Ag sulfides and sulfosalts filled late-stage fractures in the early quartz and constitute less than 1% of the vein material. The veins consist of vuggy quartz with chalcedony, adularia, calcite, johansenite, low proportion of Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides, acanthite, argentite and Ag–Sb–As sulfosalts. The bonanza-Ag veins are confined to about 700m thick vertical interval under which Zn, Pb and Cu sulfides predominate. The present grades are of the order of 180 g/t Ag and 1.2 g/t Au, but they were much higher in the past (averaging 350 ppm Ag), coming from bonanza ore shoots and Ag halides in the oxidation zone. The veins have albite, sericite, and carbonates alteration envelopes, in regionally propylitized volcanics.

Guanajuato Ag–Au district, central Mexico (Gross, 1975; Querol et al., 1991; Randall et al., 1994; 34,850 t Ag, 175 t Au). Although only the second-largest, this is the most historical and cultural of the Mexican silver cities (and districts); Fig. 6.34. Discovered in 1548, the district occupies an area of about 20×16 km in the Mesa Central metallogenic region. The folded, greenschist metamorphosed basement is represented by Triassic to Cretaceous Esperanza Formation of grey to carbonaceous phyllite with interbedded marble and greenstone, and diorite intrusions. It crops out, in places, in the Veta Madre footwall. Gross (1975) reported anomalous trace values of Ag (8.3 ppm Ag) and Au (0.15 ppm Au) in the black phyllite, the ratios of which closely approximate metal ratios in the lodes, hence these rocks could have acted as source beds during mineralization. This basement is intruded by the probably “Laramide” granitoids of the La Luz Complex in the NW and unconformably overlaid by Eocene red bed conglomerate and sandstone which, in turn, are capped by Oligocene mainly rhyolitic and dacitic pyroclastics, lavas, domes and “lake beds”. These units are intruded by andesite and rhyolite dikes considered feeders to the Oligocene volcanics and probably coeval with the 30.7–27.4 Ma epithermal veins in the area.

The ore field is situated on the NE flank of a NW-trending regional syncline and although the Eocene and younger units are flat-lying to gently dipping, they are intensely faulted and these faults control the metallic deposits. Three NW-trending mineralized fault systems are most prominent in the district, each of which also constitutes a mineralized subdivision: La Luz in the NW, Veta Madre in the center, La Sierra (Peregrina) in the NE (Querol et al.,

1991). The 25 km long Veta Madre fault zone (system) dips 35° to 55° SW, is most persistent, and it accounts for at least ¾ of the precious metals produced from the field.

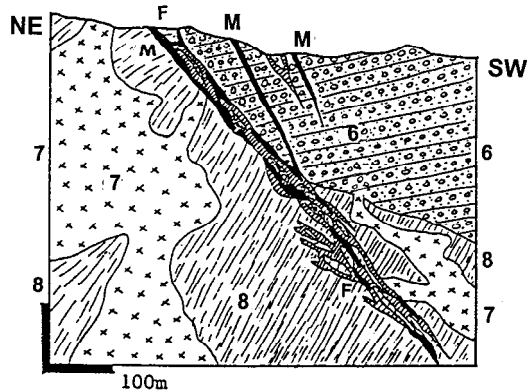


Figure 6.34. Guanajuato, Mexico, cross-section of the Veta Madre near the Las Torres Mine. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1089, modified after Guiza (1956). M. 29–27 Ma low-sulfidation “Ag-bonanza” veins. F. Fault zone; 6. Eo-Ol red conglomerate; 7. Cr₃–T1 granite to diorite, local gabbro; 8. J–Cr black phyllite, minor marble and greenstone

Veta Madre Ag-Au zone (Gross, 1975) is a brittle deformation zone (normal fault) up to 100 m wide filled by blocks (slivers) of wallrocks interspersed with tectonic breccia and gouge. The rocks are variously silicified, chloritized and quartz-calcite veined, then re-brecciated. The Veta Madre Ag-Au deposit is a zone of discontinuous (compartmentalized) mineralized segments and “bonanza” shoots within the fault that varies in thickness from few cm to 30 m. The narrow orebodies have the form of sharply outlined tabular veins, the thick orebodies are internally stockworks of anastomosing veins. The veins consist of quartz (commonly chalcedonic or amethystine), calcite and adularia with scattered pyrite and Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides. Silver accumulates in dark grey bands or diffuse patches of fine-grained silver minerals, with a high proportion of selenides. The main Ag minerals are acanthite and aguilarite, followed by Ag-As-Sb sulfosalts. Wallrocks and breccia fragments in veins are argillized and sericite-adularia altered, in addition to the pervasive silicification. Outside the veins the rocks are propylitized, the redbed conglomerates are bleached and reduced. The homogenization temperatures range from 385° to 160° C, with an average of 230°C (Querol et al., 1991).

Additional Ag>>Au “giants”:

- **Batopilas-Ag**, Chihuahua, NW Mexico * Pt 9,360 t Ag * Ol?, groups of thin, short fissure and fault veins of calcite with irregular pods of native silver; slight silica, chlorite, actinolite wallrock alteration, proximity to porphyry-Cu prospect * in Ol andesite, dacite, granodiorite * Wilkerson et al. (1988).
- **Tayoltita-Ag,Au** (San Dimas), Sinaloa, NW Mexico * Pt ~14,337 t Ag, 304 t Au * 43–40 Ma, groups of quartz, adularia, rhodochrosite, calcite with scattered Cu,Zn,Pb sulfides, Ag-sulfosalts, electrum in sericite altered hosts * in Cr–Mi rhyolite, andesite, granodiorite * Clarke & Tittle (1988).
- **Metates-Ag,Au**, Durango, N. Mexico * Rc 434 Mt @ 18.6 g/t Ag, 0.75 g/t Au for 8072 t Ag, 325 t Au * presumably stockwork/disseminations in altered volcanics * Mining Annual Review, 1999.
- **Zacatecas-Ag**, N-C Mexico * Pt 23,236 t Ag @ ~10 g/t + Zn,Pb,Cu,Au * Ol, three groups of quartz, calcite, pyrite, Zn,Pb,Cu sulfides, freibergite, acanthite & Ag-sulfosalts fissure & fault veins; quartz, sericite, clay alteration * in Eo-Ol latite, rhyolite in deeply eroded caldera on Cr microdiorite, Pe-Tr supracrustals * Ponce & Clark (1988).
- **Dukat-Ag,Au**, Omsukchan district, Magadan Oblast, E. Russia * Rv 30 mt @ 360 g/t Ag, 1 g/t Au for 10,800 t Ag, 30 t Au +Pb,Zn * 87–78 Ma, thirty quartz, chlorite, adularia, rhodochrosite, rhodonite, galena, sfalerite, acanthite, Ag sulfosalts shoots in fault veins; quartz, sericite, chlorite alteration * in Cr rhyolite, volcanic dome floored by leucogranite * Konstantinov et al. (1993).
- **Prognoz-Ag,Pb,Zn**, Yana Basin, NE Siberia, Russia * ~10,000 t Ag * Cr, 12 zones of quartz, siderite, tetrahedrite, pyrargyrite fracture veins * Elevatorski (1996).

Disseminated (“porphyry”) low sulfidation epithermal Au, Ag, (Pb,Zn) deposits

Several low-grade, bulk mined deposits exploited for gold and/or silver do not fit easily into any traditional ore type. Three “giant” or “near-giant” examples are briefly reviewed.

(Sungei) Kelian (Van Leeuwen et al., 1990; Davies et al., 2008; Fig. 6.35) is a bulk tonnage deposit in East Kalimantan, closed in 2003. Fine gold and electrum was in pyrite with minor Cu, Zn, Pb sulfides in veins and in matrix of Lower Miocene hydrothermal breccias. These formed along margins of soft (“muddy”) phreatomagmatic and phreatic diatreme breccias that partly confined the ascending ore fluids. Alteration ranged from illite through quartz, adularia to carbonates and the ore was related to a 19.7 Ma subvolcanic andesite and rhyolite intrusions.

San Cristóbal Ag–Pb–Zn ore field, Bolivia (Kamenov et al., 2002; Rc 240 mt @ 62 g/t Ag,

1.67% Zn, 0.58% Pb for 14,880 t Ag, 4.01 mt Zn, 139 kt Pb). San Cristóbal is a newly developed “bulk-mined” ore field in the Bolivian Altiplano south of the Salar de Uyuni. It is related to a Miocene subvolcanic center of andesite and dacite porphyry emplaced into mid-Tertiary continental red beds and volcanoclastics. This is a low-grade silver deposit sometimes referred to as “porphyry-Ag”. First discovered in the 1630s, San Cristóbal is a mixture of small, higher grade veins of quartz, barite, siderite, hematite, tetrahedrite, stromeyerite and native silver interspersed with stockworks of Ag-bearing pyrite veinlets (Toldos deposit), and vein, stockwork and disseminated Ag-galena, sphalerite, pyrite and chalcocopyrite in silicified and adularia, sericite, clay altered intrusive and partly sedimentary hosts.

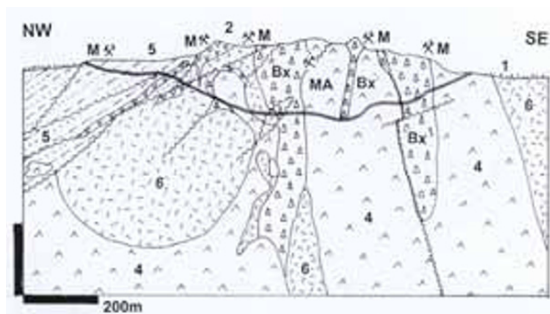


Figure 6.35. (Sungai) Kelian Au deposit, Kalimantan, Indonesia, from LITHOTHEQUE 2241 modified after Davies et al. (2008). M, MA. Alteration-mineralization system of ~6 orebodies at fault intersections in a Mi1-2 maar/diatreme complex. Disseminated and vein gold with Fe, Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides in adularia, quartz, illite gangue; Bx. 10 or more breccias related to maar/diatreme; 1. Q cover; 2. Pl-Q post-ore basalt flows & lahars; 3. Mi₁₋₂ subvolcanic rhyolite; 4. Mi_{2,3} subvolcanic andesite; 5. Ol-Eo sandstone, siltstone, coal; 6. Cr₃ felsic volcanoclastics

Lengshuikeng-Ag>Pb,Zn (Yang Minggui et al., 2004; between 2,000 and 10,000 t Ag; Fig. 6.36) is a major Chinese silver mine with about 60 g/t Ag in the standard Pb-Zn ore, and more than 200 g/t Ag in the “bonanza” ore shoots. It is also sometimes referred to, in the Chinese literature, as a “porphyry Pb-Ag” for the locally disseminated nature of the sulfides in altered porphyry. The entirely underground mine and mill complex is about 60 km SE of Yingtan, Jiangxi Province, and is worked from two main sections: the topographically lower mine (Xiabao) and the topographically higher mine (Yinluling). The host rock units range from Sinian (Neoproterozoic)

high-grade metamorphics, migmatite and granitic gneiss in the crystalline basement, through Carboniferous folded carbonates and clastics, to Late Jurassic predominantly felsic volcano-plutonic and volcanoclastic suite. The meso-epithermal Ag, Pb, Zn mineralization is coeval with the multistage Jurassic volcanism that included pre-, syn- and post-mineral high-level subvolcanic members: porphyries and volcano-tectonic breccias, possibly diatremes). Granite (rhyolite) porphyry is the main ore host and the magmatism as well as mineralization are controlled by NE and NNE-trending regional faults. There is a large number of orebodies most of which are selectively mined. Most have the form of SW-dipping subparallel discontinuous sheets of disseminated, veinlet, vein, to massive replacement pyrite, sphalerite, galena, minor chalcocopyrite in siderite or “chert, jasper” (silicified) gangue, or in sericite, chlorite and carbonate altered wallrocks. The “bonanza” ore shoots contain argentite. There is a propylitic (chlorite, calcite) halo. The mineralization is Late Jurassic to Early Cretaceous.

6.5.4. Epithermal to mesothermal Pb, Zn, (Cu), Au, Ag deposits

LS epithermal vein deposits dominated by Pb, Zn, Ag with some Cu and by-product Au are known in the United States as “Creede-type” (Cox and Singer, eds., 1986). **Creede** is a Miocene (25.1 Ma) 8 km long adularia-sericite type vein ore field in the San Juan Mountains of Colorado, controlled by a structural graben external to caldera. Although Creede is only a “large” deposit (Pt 4.88 mt of ore containing 2,643 t Ag, 141 kt Pb, 45 kt Zn, 2.7 kt Cu and 4.82 t Au), it has been repeatedly studied and modeled in a minute detail (Barton et al., 1977). A porphyry Mo deposit, under a barren gap, had been predicted from past research results and actually intersected in a drillhole, although its economic worth is unknown.

There are over a thousand vein deposits of similar type around the world, but most are of small to medium size. Only few are “large” (Toyoha and Hosokura in Japan, Casapalca in Peru, Parral district in Mexico) although Pulacayo in Bolivia is an “Ag-giant” and so is the Romanian **Baia Mare district** considered as a whole (read below). The **Huarón Mine in central Peru** (Thouvenin, 1984; P+Rv ~28 mt ore containing 10,000 t Ag, 1.25 mt Zn, 736 kt Pb, 185 kt Cu), in operation since 1912,

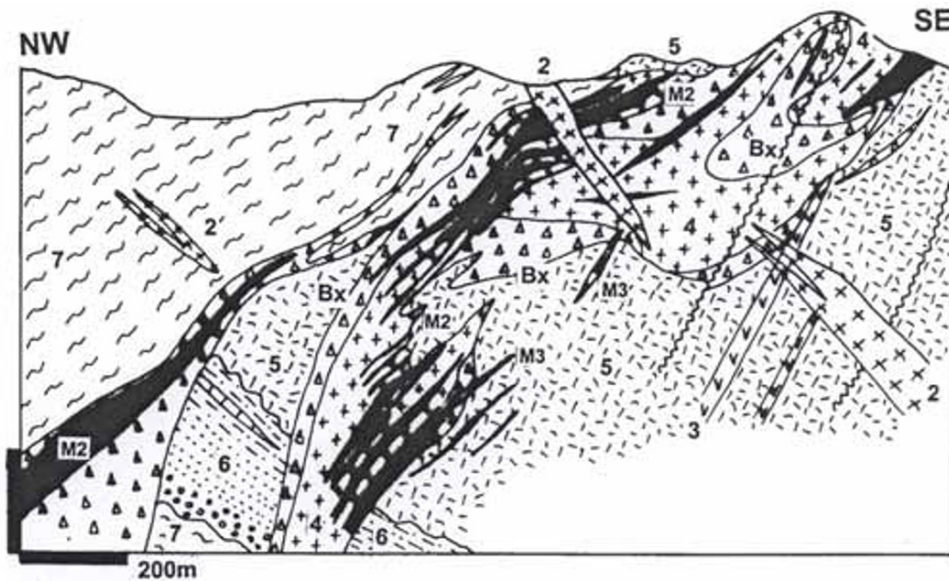


Figure 6.36. Lengshuikeng Ag deposit, Jiangxi, China. From LITHOTHEQUE 4124 modified after No. 912 Geological Party (1982). M2. J₃ Ag-rich Pb-Zn system in granite porphyry exocontact, zones of disseminated, veinlet and replacement Fe, Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides in pyritic subaerial volcanics ("porphyry Pb-Zn-Ag"); M3. Bonanza Ag ore shoots of Ag-galena, argentite, acanthite. 2. J₃-Cr₁ post-mineralization porphyry dikes. 3. J₃ quartz monzonite porphyry; 4. J₃ ore-hosting granite porphyry; Bx. Explosive breccias and tuffsite; 5. J₃ rhyolite porphyry, tuff, volcanics; 6. Cb₁ clastics & limestone; 7. Np-PZ micaschist, migmatite, granite gneiss

is a confirmed vein "giant". It is a zone of more than 70 fissure veins with minor replacement intervals where the veins intersect limestone, and it postdates Miocene monzonite dikes. The large **Trepča-Pb, Zn deposit** near Kosovska Mitrovica, Kosovo (Janković, 1982; P+Rv ~50 mt @ 6.9% Pb, 4.2% Zn, 102 g/t Ag and 0.76% As) has a calculated content of 3.45 mt Pb, 2.1 mt Zn, 5,100 t Ag, 380 kt As and 5350 t Bi. This is a galena, sfalerite, tetrahedrite, Ag-sulfosalts replacement of marble at contact with an explosive breccia pipe related to Tertiary "trachyte".

The important **La Unión Pb-Zn-Ag ore field** in the Cartagena district, SW Spain, has been mined since the Roman or even Phoenician times (modern P+Rv were ~240 mt @ 3.8% Zn and 3.2% Pb for 9.12 mt Zn and 7.68 mt Pb; Oen et al., 1975) but there is no reliable record about the tonnage of silver taken from the oxidation zone. The ore field is in the Betic Cordillera, where the Variscan metamorphic basement is covered by a complex of stacked nappes produced by the Alpine orogeny, and capped by Miocene-Pliocene shallow marine sediments. In the basement Paleozoic micaschists alternate with marble, metaquartzite and amphibolite. The allochthon is dominated by Permo-Triassic phyllite, meta-quartzite, calcitic and dolomitic marble, evaporites and minor meta-

dolerite. On top are remnants of Miocene-Pliocene subaerial volcanics (andesite, trachyandesite, latite) and hypabyssal stocks (Fig. 6.37).

In antiquity, high-grade silver-rich and easy to sort Miocene (~10.4 Ma) low-sulfidation epithermal fissure and fault veins, and residual oxidic Pb-Ag ores, were the principal objects of mining. The veins formed mostly NW-trending swarms, zonally arranged in respect to volcanic centers. Ag-rich galena, sphalerite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, minor cassiterite, Ag-sulfosalts in silicified, argilized and propylitized volcanics graded to replacements when intersecting carbonate hosts. Modern mining in the 1960s-1980s has been dominated by complex stratabound mantos in carbonate rocks adjacent to faults and phyllitic screen units, mined from a NE-SW line of open pits in the allochthon. The mantos, composed of scattered to locally massive galena and sphalerite ores with pyrite, magnetite, siderite and greenalite, were interpreted as either late Tertiary low-temperature hydrothermal replacements (Oen et al., 1975) or as syn-depositional (exhalative?) precipitates, later remobilized (Pavillon, 1969).

Baia Mare (Gutiu Mts.) Pb,Zn,Ag,Au belt, NW Romania (Lang, 1979; Grancea et al., 2002; Bailly et al., 2002; 6 mt Pb+Zn, 5000+ t Ag).

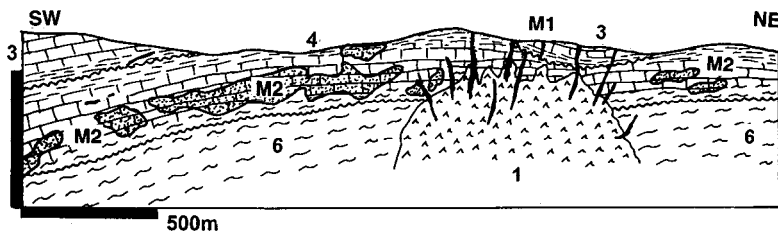


Figure 6.37. La Unión Pb-Zn-Ag ore field, Cartagena district, SE Spain. Diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1745, modified after Oen et al. (1975), Arribas Jr. & Tosdal (1994)

Gutai (Gutii) Mountains are an east-trending range at the inner side of the Carpathian Arc. The predominantly Miocene-Pliocene, mostly subaerial, andesite-dominated volcanic pile is interpreted as a product of north-westerly subduction of the Moesian Plate under the Alcapa Block (of the European Plate), followed by Pliocene continent-continent collision. The Baia Mare ore district comprises a narrow east trending zone controlled by a regional fault zone. The crystalline basement in depth is overlain by Cretaceous to Paleogene terrigenous flysch followed by several units of Neogene (Miocene-Pliocene; ~14 Ma to 7 Ma) early felsic pyroclastics, then voluminous andesite flows and pyroclastics, interbedded with shallow water volcanoclastics (volcanic ash, marl, shale). This is pierced by plugs and stocks of subvolcanic intrusive pyroxene andesite usually interpreted as cores of eroded stratovolcanoes. Small basaltic plugs terminate the volcanic cycle. Phreatomagmatic diatremes filled by breccia are common but holocrystalline plutonic rocks are rare. It is believed (based on geophysical evidence) that Gutai Mountains are the roof of a deeply buried pluton. The 30 km long east-west interval between Baia Mare and Cavnic contains an almost continuous array of low sulfidation epithermal extensional veins and breccias, in a number of groups/ore fields (Figs. 6.38 and 6.39). The veins are remarkably persistent (up to 5 km long, up to 800–1,000 m vertical span) and closely comparable in composition. They postdate the emplacement ages of their (sub)volcanic hosts by 1.5–0.5 m.y. The earlier mineralization phase NW of Baia Mare has been dated at 11.5–10.0 Ma, the second phase that includes veins in the Baia Mare-Cavnic zone took place between 9.4 and 7.9 Ma. Most veins are multistage and vertically mineralogically zoned. The most important ore field is Baia Sprie (Fig. 6.38; formerly Felsőbanya when it was a part of the Austro-Hungarian Transylvania) since the Roman times (around A.D. 100) This is also a famous mineralogical locality with over 100 mineral species recorded, some of which have been first

M1. 10.4 Ma low-sulfidation Pb-Zn-Ag fault and fissure veins; M2. Mantos of Pb,Zn sulfides, magnetite, greenalite in limestone; 1. Mi-Pli subvolcanic stock; 3. Allochthon: Tr carbonates over phyllite; 4. Pe-Tr bimodal meta-volcanics over schist; 6. Autochthon, Pt+PZ metamorphics

described from here. The 5,520 m long and up to 22 m wide Principal Vein has three overlapping depth zones of metal preference, produced during five filling stages from progressively cooler high salinity fluids. The deepest, Cu-rich zone has pyrite with chalcopyrite and bornite in quartz bordered by chlorite-altered wallrocks. The most productive Pb,Zn,Sb,Ag middle zone has galena, sphalerite, Pb,Zn,Cu and Ag sulfosalts in quartz and Mn-carbonates gangue surrounded by quartz, sericite and clay alteration. The uppermost level is silver and gold rich (some bonanza shoots had grades of up to 0.8% Ag), associated with quartz and adularia. Most of the volcanics in the ore zone are propylitically altered. Little is known about the oxidation zone of the veins, mined out in the distant past.

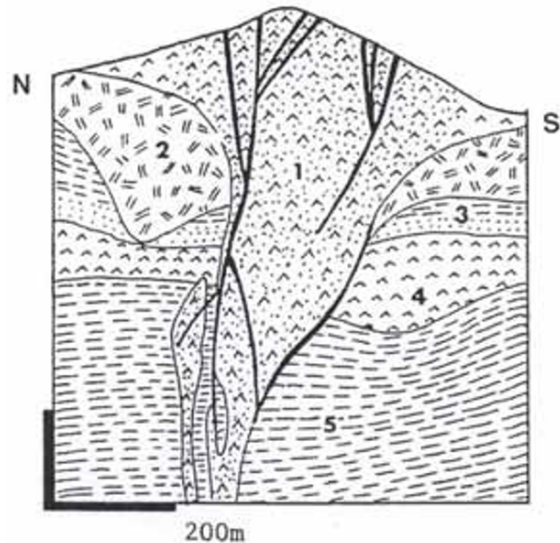


Figure 6.38. Baia Sprie cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE 3483 modified after Socolescu (1972). 9.4–7.9 Ma set of subvertical extensional sulfidation massive to breccia (Fig. 6.27/8, 9) multistage Pb-Zn-Cu-Ag veins in Mi₃-Pli subvolcanic andesite plug (1). 2. Px and qz andesite flows & pyroclastics; 3. Volcanoclastics & marl; 5. T₁₋₂ shale, marl

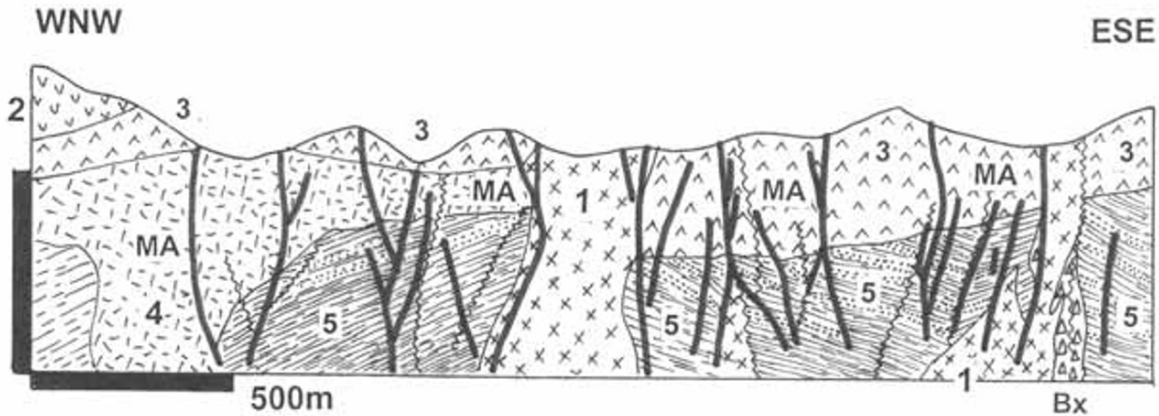


Figure 6.39. Cavnic, Baia Mare district, Romania, from LITHOTHEQUE 3484 modified after R. Jude in Petruian (1973). Array of 9.4–7.9 Ma subparallel extensional low-sulfidation multistage Pb–Zn–Cu–Ag sulfide veins and mineralized fault breccias with quartz, adularia, rhodonite, rhodochrosite in altered wallrocks. 1. Mi_3 -Pl propylitized subvolcanic andesite plugs; Bx. Breccias; 2. Pyroxene andesite flows; 3. Amphibole andesite; 4. Quartz andesite; 5. T marl, shale, sandstone

Additional Pb,Zn,Ag “giants”:

- **Banska Štiavnica-Hodruša** Au,Ag,Pb,Zn,Cu ore field, Slovakia * 333? t Au, 6 kt Ag, 1.6 mt Zn, 1.61 mt Pb +Cu * Mi, ~120 fault and fissure veins of quartz, carbonate, Pb,Zn,Cu sulfides, electrum in quartz, sericite altered hosts; small porphyry-Cu, Fe skarn in depth * Mi eroded caldera andesite, rhyolite, granodiorite on MZ carbonate basement * Lexa et al. (1999).

6.5.5. Other epithermal deposits: Mo, W, Bi, U, As, Sb, Te, Hg; Mn

The above metals do form epithermal deposits some of which are “geochemical giants”, but the metals either command a limited demand (Bi, As, Sb, Te, Hg), are overshadowed by other than epithermal deposits (Mo, W, U), or both, so the epithermal examples remain largely obscure. Bi, As, Te and partly Sb are also components of several giant deposits mined chiefly for other commodities. For example, the giant Cerro de Pasco, mined for Zn, Pb, Ag and Cu, also has a calculated content of ~130 kt As, 80 kt Sb, 15 kt Bi and 2.5 kt Te, all of which rank as a “giant” accumulation, but only a fraction is actually recovered in the Oroya smelter. The Cripple Creek Au “giant” is also a Te “giant”, but virtually no Te production is recorded. The industrial demand for the listed metals can, however, change rapidly and in the ensuing exploration the epithermals would be one of the ore types of interest, hence this brief section should be considered as an index of possibilities.

Molybdenum is rarely accumulated in the epithermal environment but Petrachenko (1995) reports widespread occurrence of low-temperature (150–100°C) molybdenite on Paramushir and Iturup Islands in the Kuriles island arc. Rather than being of economic interest themselves, these occurrences may indicate presence of more important Mo accumulations at the plutonic level. Similar occurrences of metacolloform MoS_2 and jordisite in propylitized Devonian volcanics at the Shaitan-Simess locality in Kazakhstan (Shcherba et al., 1972) change with depth into a stockwork of molybdenite veinlets in quartz-sericite altered intrusion.

Tungsten. High-level W vein deposits carry either ferberite or hübnerite, or scheelite, in a gangue of chalcedonic quartz, barite and fluorite. The most frequently quoted locality is the Nederland deposit in the Boulder County near Denver, Colorado. W also participates in several complex As, Sb, Hg deposits precipitated from hot springs, recently or in the past (e.g. Niğde, Turkey). In Golconda, Nevada, W co-precipitated with Mn hydro-oxides from a recent spring and some 48 kt of tungsten is dissolved in the Searles Lake brine, a playa lake in the Mojave Desert of California. All these deposits are small.

Bismuth, other than as a component of complex deposits, forms rare high-level deposits where Bi is the major accumulated metal. (**Cerro Tasna** in the Bolivian Tin Belt is the best known example (Ahlfeld and Schneider-Scherbina, 1964). The small

San Gregorio deposit of Bi oxides near Colquijirca, Peru, mined in the 1930s, has turned out to be a part of the oxidation zone of the “giant” San Gregorio Pb-Zn-Ag deposit, discovered subsequently.

Uranium. Miocene chalcedonic quartz, fluorite and pyrite veins to stockworks with pitchblende, coffinite and locally jordanite and molybdenite were mined, on a small scale, from alkali rhyolite domes at Marysvale, Utah (Cunningham et al., 1982). This, and the vein or disseminated U-(Mo) deposits in felsic volcanics (Ben Lomond and Maureen in Queensland; Sierra Peña Blanca in Chihuahua, Mexico) are all small, but a giant U accumulation exists in the Strel'tsovsk (Strel'tsovskoye) ore field in the late Jurassic Tulukuyev Caldera, in the Russian Transbaikalia. (Andreeva and Golovin, 1999; ~280 kt U). This is the largest and presently the main producing Russian U resource. The orebodies are mostly fracture-controlled albitites with disseminated pitchblende and brannerite in quartz, carbonates, sericite and clay-altered zones hosted by a F-rich, peralkaline rhyolite, dacite and granosyenite porphyry suite. The Xiangshan uranium ore field in Jiangxi, said to be the largest U producer in China, is in Cretaceous caldera volcanics but it is probably of the “large” magnitude only (39 kt U?).

Antimony. Significant Sb mineralization, with the “geochemical giant” status, is present in several deposits in the convergent plate margins. In the Pliocene to early Pleistocene **McLaughlin-Au, Sb, Hg hot spring deposit** in California (Lehrman, 1987) stibnite occurs with gold in multiply disrupted chalcedonic silica veins and disseminations in a diatreme breccia, superimposed on a tectonic melange that brings together the Franciscan ophiolite in the footwall and sediments of the Great Valley sequence in the hanging wall. Also present are disrupted and altered 2.2 Ma plugs of olivine-pyroxene basalt. The gold endowment of 107 t makes this a “large” Au deposit, but the 22 mt ore reserve contains at least 2% Sb that is not included in the published reserves and was not recovered. If so, this would represent some 40 kt Sb. Also recovered in the past, when the upper levels of this deposit were mined by the small Manhattan Mine, was 589 t of mercury.

Sierra de Catorce Sb district, central Mexico, contains the interesting San José Mine near the Wadley railway station (White and Gonzáles, 1946; Zarate-Del Valle, 1996; ~90 kt Sb). This is a set of eight almost perfectly stratabound mantos replacing beds of Jurassic limestone, cut by a fault with

discordant ore veins. Evaporitic anhydrite and gypsum beds abound in the basal portion which, in turn, rests of Triassic-Jurassic red beds enriched in Sb. Eocene-Oligocene (35 Ma) quartz diorite dikes occur in the area. The Sb-mantos consist of crystalline stibnite with minor pyrite, marcasite and cinnabar in chalcedonic silica and calcite gangue, under carbonaceous argillite screens, in solution-thinned and cavernous limestone. The mantos grade laterally into jasperoid with scattered stibnite. Much of the near-surface ore is oxidized into stibiconite, cervantite and valentinite.

Bolivian Antimony Province (Pt ~800 kt Sb) is a part of the Eastern Cordillera and comprise a number of scattered, mostly small deposits of the “simple” stibnite or Au-quartz, stibnite fault and fissure veins mostly hosted by Ordovician to Silurian low-grade metamorphosed turbidites. Some deposits are more complex, transitional into the Pb-Zn deposits. Arce-Burgoa and Goldfarb (2009) distinguished three major Sb sub-belts in Bolivia, some also with gold, throughout the entire length of the country, **Cocapata-El Molino district** NNW of Cochabamba being the largest (~450 kt Sb @ 2% Sb). More Sb deposits, including the important Caracota-Carma-Candelaria belt, are located between Potosí, Tupiza and the Argentinian border in southern Bolivia (Ahlfeld and Schneider-Scherbina, 1964). The **Chilcobija Mine** (Pt ~70 kt Sb) has been the largest producer.

In the **Bau district in Sarawak**, NW Borneo (Mustard, 1997; Pt 91 kt Sb, 1,110 t Hg, 93 t Au) stibnite, sarabauite, kermesite and other minerals occur in Miocene fault-controlled quartz, calcite, pyrite, native arsenic, realgar and orpiment veins and limestone replacements that also contain submicroscopic gold. Much of the metals came from the oxidation zone, especially from residual clay filling karst.

Arsenic. Arsenic is presently an undesirable component of many epithermal gold-silver and copper deposits and although it is rarely recovered and marketed, it imparts a “geochemical giant” status on many deposits because of its low clarke value. In the young epithermals, most As is stored in enargite, arsenian pyrite and/or realgar and orpiment; the complex deposits Trepča, Cerro de Pasco, and Pueblo Viejo store some 380, 130, and 150 kt As, respectively. The Paleoproterozoic Boliden deposit in Sweden (Chapter 10), with its endowment of 600 kt As only a portion of which was actually recovered and sold in the past, is one of several arsenic “supergiants” known. In this metamorphosed deposit As is in arsenopyrite.

Mercury. In addition to the three hot-spring related Hg deposits mentioned above (Sulfur Bank) and in Chapter 9 (New Almaden, New Idria), at least three other Hg “giants” are in the convergent margin setting. Monte Amiata, Italy; Huancavelica, Peru; and Terlingua, Texas.

Monte Amiata Hg–Sb district, Italy (~80 kt Hg @ 0.8% Hg) is a part of the Tuscan calc-alkaline to K-alkaline Late Miocene to Pleistocene magmatic province (Pichler, 1970); there, several geothermal areas are still active today (e.g. the Larderello wells that produce boric acid in addition to geothermal energy). Flows and domes of rhyolite, quartz latite and trachyte, related to the 0.43 Ma Mount Amiata volcanic center, are emplaced into and rest unconformably on deformed Cretaceous to Eocene varicoloured shale and limestone and, partly, on Cretaceous turbidites and slate-dominated melange of the Ligurian Nappe. The principal Hg deposit **Abbadia San Salvatore** is an elongated zone of lens-like orebodies of disseminated, fracture filling and replacement cinnabar with some pyrite, marcasite, native mercury, realgar and orpiment, in karsted limestone breccia and residual clay within the thrust. It is covered by Quaternary ignimbrite and interpreted as a late Pliocene-Pleistocene hot spring deposit.

Huancavelica-Hg ore field, Peru (Noble and Vidal, 1990; Pt 51 kt Hg) contains a number of small mines (the largest: Santa Barbara) of disseminated cinnabar with variable quantities of pyrite, locally realgar, orpiment, arsenopyrite and stibnite and with frequent traces of hydrocarbons. The low-temperature Late Miocene minerals impregnate Cretaceous quartz sandstone, replace Jurassic limestone, and fill fractures in Miocene dacite. Clay minerals, calcite and quartz are the most common gangues. The mineralization is very irregular, not amenable to bulk mining although a resource remains.

Terlingua-Hg ore field, Texas (Yates and Thompson, 1959; Pt 5,100 t Hg) is located in the Big Bend of Rio Grande. It comprises 20 small, now abandoned mines. Cinnabar with calcite, clays, hydrocarbon traces and pyrite impregnate Cretaceous limestone and Tertiary clastics along brittle faults, near Tertiary soda-alkaline laccolith, dikes and breccia pipes.

Tellurium is an occasional by-product of processing of the Cerro de Pasco complex ores (2,500 t Te calculated content) and it is also concentrated in the alkaline epithermal gold deposits, although rarely recovered. There, Te resides in the Au-Ag tellurides like krennerite,

hessite, sylvanite and others, and as rare native Te. Official reserve figures for Te are not available but the calculated amounts of Te in the Cripple Creek ores exceed 1,000 t. In the Săcăramb deposit in Romania there is probably more than 500 t Te, and about the same amount is in the Emperor Mine, Fiji and Kochbulak in Uzbekistan.

6.5.6. Low sulfidation deposits as part of a system: other related mineralization?

In several hydrothermal deposits epithermal orebodies overlap with ores formed in greater depth such as skarn, porphyry copper, replacements, and this can be explained as a multistage mineralization in which the crustal levels, where the ore deposition was taking place, ascended or subsided. This can be exemplified by the recently developed “large” Au-Cu deposit **El Valle-Boinás**, in the Rio Narcea district in western Asturias, NW Spain (Rc 14.2 t ore @ 4.3 g/t Au, 0.41% Cu, 12.27 g/t Ag in both oxidized and sulfide ore); Fig. 6.40. There, the mineralization formed in two major hydrothermal stages: (1) the older stage, at 285 Ma (Permian), produced calcic and magnesian exoskarn with magnetite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, bornite, arsenopyrite, Bi-sulfides and electrum. The ore is in Cambrian limestone at rhyodacite porphyry dike contacts, in roof of a Permo-Carboniferous granodiorite, and at the supra-plutonic level. (2) The younger stage, at 255 Ma, produced low sulfidation epithermal, low sulfide Au-Ag quartz, carbonate, adularia veins, breccias and replacements superimposed on the earlier rocks that include skarn. More cases of ore telescoping and overlap are described below.

Many LS deposits were discovered in the past by visual prospecting. Once found, they became the starting point of search for undiscovered equivalents. The most obvious ones are orebodies of the same type farther afield and under cover, as many LS veins come in groups. Structures (faults, fracture sets) are the main control here. The shape and nature of orebodies could change with variation in structure style and host lithology: for example, a fissure vein in brittle silicate rocks could change into replacement in carbonate or disseminated orebody in porous or densely fractured rocks. Young LS deposits like hot springs could have produced derivative deposits such as stratabound ores in adjacent lake sediments, rarely in stream sediments. Older deposits exposed at surface may have contributed metals or mineralized fragments to regolith or secondary deposits such as glacial drift, talus or alluvial fans.

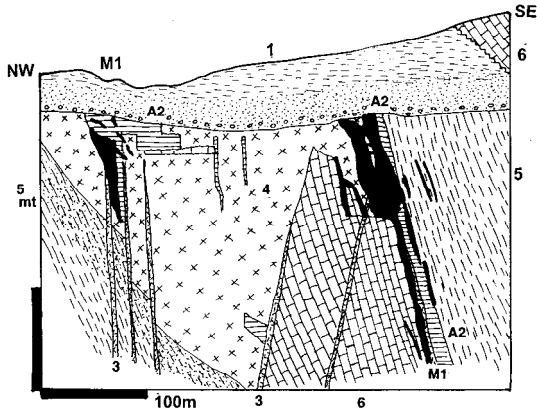


Figure 6.40. El Valle-Boinás Au, Cu deposit, Asturias, northern Spain, showing overprinting of older Cu–Au skarn by LS epithermal Au ore. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3017 modified after Rio Narcea Gold Mines, Ltd., on-site information, 2000. 1. T cover sediments & regolith; A2. ~255 Ma carbonatized & serpentinized diabase dike; 3. ~285 Ma altered rhyodacite porphyry dikes; 4. ~303 Ma quartz monzonite, granodiorite; 5(mt). Cm₃ slate, litharenite, trachybasalt, thermally metamorphosed; 6 (mt). Cm_{1,2} limestone, dolomite to marble. M1. ~255 Ma low-sulfides epithermal Au veins, breccia, replacement superimposed on ~286 Ma Cu–Au exoskarn

As LS fluids derive much of their metal load from wallrocks in shallow depth (the role of magmatic fluids is, however, on the increase), such rocks (or members of their association) may crop out at the present surface, be intersected by drilling in the subsurface, or may be predicted on the basis of local stratigraphy and magmatism. Of special interest are the carbonaceous rocks (black slate, phyllite, schist) as they are often metalliferous to the point that they themselves might become an orebody. Older massive sulfide occurrences can also be found.

It is potentially possible to predict, then find, blind orebodies of other types such as the porphyry deposits that may have been a part of the same hydrothermal system responsible for the known LS ores. The epithermal/porphyry association is not as close here as among the HS deposits, but it sometimes exists. Porphyry or skarn Cu–Mo and Cu–Au deposits, although not always economic, have been discovered by accident in mining works like crosscuts, or by drilling for LS ores, in the Apuseni Mountains of Romania (e.g. the Musaria Nou porphyry Cu near Brad, Roșia Poieni porphyry Cu near the Roșia Montană LS ore field; Berbelec and David, 1982), in the Banská Štiavnica district in Slovakia (Hodruša, Vyhne) and elsewhere. The intense research applied to the Creede epithermal

system in Colorado contributed early results applicable to practical predictive metallogeny. Barton et al. (1977) determined that fluids in a freely convecting hydrothermal system as in Creede precipitated minerals with normal solubilities (that is, those more soluble in hot solutions) near top of the convecting cell as a consequence of boiling, loss of acid components and fluid mixing. These are capped by sericite-altered wallrocks. Minerals with retrograde solubility like anhydrite and molybdenite had been experimentally determined to have concentrated in the hottest parts of the system in greater depths; a porphyry Mo was predicted to be possibly present under Creede, but separated by a barren interval between the shallow and deep mineralizations. Subsequent test drilling has demonstrated existence of a Mo mineralization there, as predicted.

6.5.7. “Bolivian-type” porphyry Sn-bonanza Ag composite association

Bolivia has been long famous for the unique association and overlap of disseminated cassiterite in altered rhyodacite domes and bonanza silver veins. This overlap is manifested not only on the ore province, district and deposit scales, but even on the ore mineral scale where rare Sn, Pb and Ag sulfosalts formed. The Bolivian Tin Belt (BTB; Turneure, 1971), that partly extends into southern Peru (San Rafael) and NW Argentina (Pirquitas) is an 800 km long arcuate mineralized belt in the Eastern Cordillera (Cordillera Oriental) and Altiplano of the Andes, established over the early Paleozoic “miogeocline” that rests on Precambrian metamorphic basement. This belt has been a significant producer of silver and tin from numerous deposits, some of which had been found and worked by the local Aymará before the arrival of Europeans (total endowment is of the order of 5 mt Sn and 150 kt Ag). The province comprises 4 “Sn-giants”, one “Ag-giant” and one “Ag-supergiant” and it has an extensive classical to modern literature (Turneure 1960, 1971; Ahlfeld and Schneider-Scherbina, 1964; Sillitoe et al., 1975; Grant et al., 1980; Rice et al., 2005; Arce-Burgoa and Goldfarb, 2009; and others).

The magmatism and associated mineralization culminated during two intervals. In the older interval, Triassic to Jurassic batholiths and related Sn, W and Pb–Zn–Ag deposits formed on a continental basement undergoing extension at the onset, or before, the Andean subduction cycle. They have been since exhumed to the upper- to middle-plutonic levels. The plutons are thus comparable

with the intracontinental granites treated in Chapter 8. The second, younger magmatic and metallogenetic period commenced in late Oligocene and continued until present (Avila-Salinas, 1991). Throughout this period the BTB has been an integral part of the Andean convergent margin, associated with the Eastern magmatic arc separated from the Main (Western) arc by the Puna/Altiplano extensional terrain. Although the magma generation in the Eastern arc is usually attributed to crustal melting above a flat subduction zone, both magmatic cycles (Mesozoic and late Cenozoic) may have shared the same melt source regions. The fundamental difference between the Tr-J and Ol-Q magmatic/metallogenetic cycles is thus the depth level of evolution and emplacement of magmas and related ores which, in the younger phase, range from epizonal plutonic (as in the deeper-eroded Cordillera Quimsa Cruz that has small Sn-W deposits similar in style with the older phase) through epizonal plutonic (“porphyry”) to subaerial volcanic. The bulk of the highest level magmatic rocks and ores are concentrated south of Oruro (the Southern Tin Belt of Grant et al., 1980), but there are exceptions, one of which is the “giant” San Rafael Sn–Cu deposit NW of Lake Titicaca.

The Southern Tin Belt is a broad series of crustal blocks dotted by small granitoid plutons and stocks, partially eroded volcano-plutonic centers, rare active volcanoes, and extensive tuff and ignimbrite blankets interspersed with outcrops of the Ordovician and Silurian (meta)sedimentary basement. The magma series is variously interpreted as metaluminous to weakly peraluminous, with strong local peraluminous suites as in the Macusani Volcanics in Peru (Pichavant et al., 1988) and in the Morococala volcanic field in southern Bolivia (Morgan et al., 1998). Ore deposits in the Eastern arc range from (1) classical “Cornwall-style” (but without Cu except for San Rafael) quartz-cassiterite veins in epizonal plutons, related dikes, or basement (San Rafael, Colquirí, Huanuni); (2) higher-grade Sn veins and vein swarms in isolated porphyry stocks and breccia columns where the altered breccia also contains disseminated low-grade cassiterite (Llallagua); and (3) volcanic-subvolcanic complexes (probably original stratovolcanoes) with erosion exhumed hydrothermally altered rhyodacitic domes (stocks) with probable vent breccias. Porphyry-style cassiterite with pyrite is disseminated or forms fracture stockworks in the intrusion or in breccias, in the roof of which formed hydrothermal fracture veins mineralized by cassiterite, Sn–Pb–Ag sulfosalts, and “bonanza” Ag (the latter still

upgraded in the supergene zone). The Chorolque deposit is a tin-only deposit, the “giants” Cerro Rico and Oruro are tin-silver. The remaining category 4, as distinguished by Grant et al. (1980), comprises little eroded volcanic complexes lacking intrusive rocks other than porphyry dikes. The Sn-Ag deposits are of small to medium size although the recently developed, low-grade Ag–Pb–Zn “giant” San Cristobal, described above, may be a member of this category (Fig. 6.41).

The early tin introduction is believed to have been magmatic-hydrothermal, subsequently partly redistributed by convecting meteoric waters as the system evolved. The bonanza Ag veins have traditionally been interpreted as precipitates from heated meteoric waters, although Sillitoe et al. (1998) considered the Ag-mineralized vuggy silica lithocap at the Cerro Rico summit as of high-sulfidation origin. Never mind the controversy, a brief description of the “giants” follows.

Cerro Rico, Potosí Ag–Sn–(W,Bi,Pb–Zn) center, Bolivia (Ahlfeld and Schneider-Scherbina, 1964; Grant et al., 1980; Sillitoe et al., 1998; Bartos, 2000; Rice et al., 2005; global endowment ~115,000 k Ag, ~1 Mt Sn). Cerro Rico is the world’s largest “Ag-supergiant”, a prominent landmark just south of the high city of Potosí, and the only “giant” the image of which participates in a state seal (of Bolivia) and appear on the national currency. Officially discovered in 1545 (unofficially long before that) it yielded phenomenally silver-rich ores from the near-surface workings that later moved underground, and since the late 1800s also tin. Exact production/reserve data are not available; the remaining resource of 143 mt of open-pit mineable material grading 174 g/t Ag and 0.1–0.25% Sn (Bartos, 2000), or alternatively 440 Mt of disseminated Ag ore within the oxide cap (Rice et al., 2005) is not representative of the rich ores mined earlier, and its exploitation is blocked on socio-political grounds.

The prominent conical landmark Cerro Rico is an erosional remnant of an elliptical (~800 m diameter) 13.8 Ma (Miocene) dacitic or rhyodacitic dome, believed emplaced into crater wall of a stratovolcano (Grant et al., 1980; Bartos, 2000). The subhorizontal wallrocks, preserved at high levels, are Miocene subaerial felsic tuffs, lacustrine sandstone to mudstone and a phreatomagmatic explosion breccia. They rest unconformably on folded, slightly pyritic Ordovician black slate with minor litharenite. The stock is surrounded by Quaternary landslide debris, talus and debris flow conglomerate that grade to alluvium, and these

materials contain recoverable Ag and Sn in clasts, mined from “pallacos” (Bartos, 2000): themselves a “giant” deposit (Section 6.2.1); Fig. 6.42.

The mushroom-shaped Cerro Rico stock (dome) is pervasively altered and mineralized, and mineralogically and geochemically zoned within depth interval of 1,150 m beneath the summit, reached by mine openings. Cunningham et al. (1996) argued that the bulk of the ore metals had been introduced within 300,000 years after dome emplacement, the mineralization episode was short-lived (13.76–12.5 Ma; alternatively, lasting for at least 200,000 years after 13.77 Ma; Rice et al., 2005), and largely driven by magmatic fluids. Subsequent hydrothermal episodes were minor. The main hydrothermal phase pervasively altered the porphyry into a mixture of sericite, kaolinite, chlorite, quartz, and in deeper parts tourmaline, with relics of magmatic quartz phenocrysts. It also produced, on top, a 400 m thick zone of subhorizontal silicification floored by argillic alteration (lithocap; Sillitoe et al., 1998) and equated with products of high-sulfidation regimes. Cunningham et al. (1996) considered this cap a supergene acid-leached member of the overall quartz-sericite-pyrite complex.

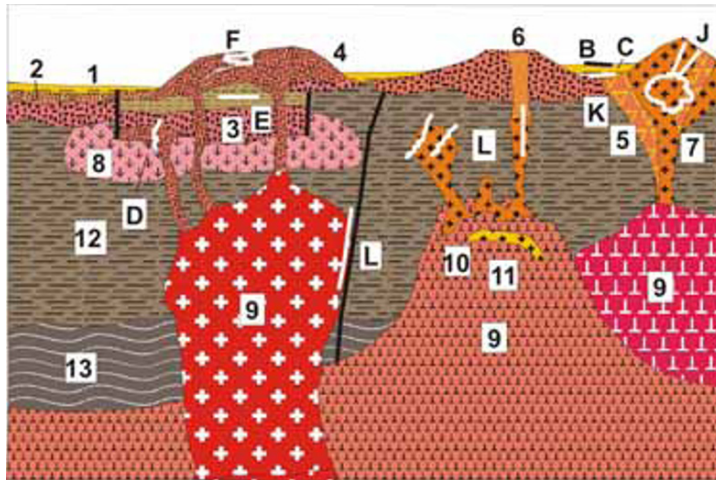
The very top of Cerro Rico is protected by remnant of a massive chalcedonic jasperoid. Below is a 250 m thick porous zone of vuggy silica with locally apparent relic quartz phenocrysts and empty or residue-filled vugs after feldspars. This silica contains between 200 and 350 g/t Ag and ~0.1% Sn in disseminated argentite and acanthite with barite, and fragments of this material are the major components of “pallacos” (Bartos, 2000). Beneath the silica is a 150 m thick zone of quartz, dickite, illite, kaolinite, some pyrophyllite and svanbergite alteration. The lithocap is cut by a 170 m wide zone of sheeted veins with “bonanza” silver contents in argentite, pyrrargyrite, native silver and supergene chlorargyrite.

Overall, there are 35 main steeply dipping veins and vein sets in the upper part of Cerro Rico that range from 10 to 60 cm in width, and they merge into five principal vein systems in depth (Bartos, 2000). The hosts include the altered porphyry as well as cover fragmentites (breccias) and basement dark phyllites. The veins in the core are rich in Sn, As, Bi and W, are of higher temperature (~330–240°C), and comprise quartz, pyrite, cassiterite, arsenopyrite, wolframite and bismuthinite. The lower-temperature peripheral veins are high in base metals and comprise quartz, pyrite, stannite, sphalerite (marmatite), chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, galena and Ag–Sb–As and Pb–Sb sulfosalts. Massive

alunite veins that crosscut the sulfide veins near the lithocap base are attributed to magmatic steam, although supergene alunite veinlets also occur in the oxidation zone (Cunningham et al., 1996).

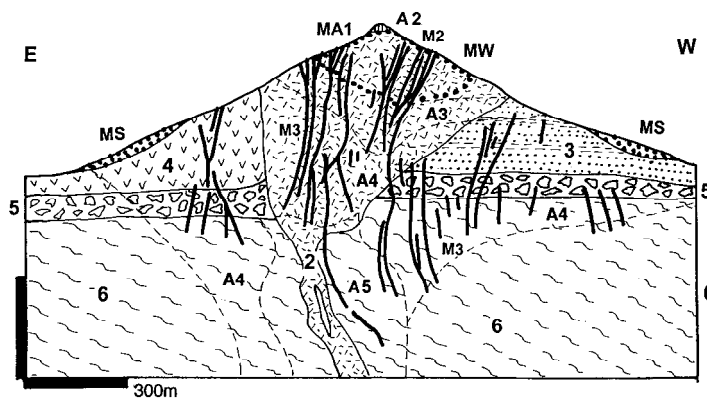
Oruro Sn–Ag ore field, Altiplano, Bolivia (Chace, 1948; Sillitoe et al., 1975; P+Rv 12,000 t Ag, 120 kt Sn, 80 kt Pb in veins, Rc 400? kt Sn @ 0.3% in porphyry). Oruro is closest to Potosí in style and is famous for the presence of rare Sn-sulfosalts (francite, teallite). Two vein groups (Itos and San José) are associated with 16 Ma rhyodacite to quartz monzonite porphyry stocks and hydrothermal intrusive breccia (or diatreme?) emplaced into S-D₁ black slate and minor litharenite. Steeply dipping “bonanza” fissure and replacement veins in porphyry, breccia and slate contain pyrite, cassiterite, arsenopyrite, galena, sphalerite, stannite, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, francite and teallite in quartz gangue. The wallrocks are quartz, sericite and pyrite altered. A porphyry-style low-grade body of disseminated cassiterite is in sericite (quartz, tourmaline) altered porphyry.

Llallagua (Catavi) Sn ore field, Bolivia (Turneaure, 1935; Vargas, 1970; Sillitoe et al., 1975; Grant et al., 1980; global P+Rc ~2 mt Sn). This is the largest tin deposit in Bolivia and it shares with Gejiu, China, the distinction of being the largest Sn accumulation in the world, although accurate statistics are missing. It is located in the same Southern Bolivian Tin Belt as Potosí, but it belongs to the deeper-eroded variety (class “C” of Grant et al., 1980) that lacks associated extrusives. It is also a “straight-Sn” deposit (“porphyry-Sn” of Sillitoe et al., 1975), without silver (Fig. 6.43). The ores are associated with, and largely hosted by, the small (1,730–1,050 m at the surface), downward-tapering, elliptical Salvador stock, emplaced into Middle Silurian to Early Devonian turbiditic litharenite and shale. The Lower Miocene (20 Ma) stock is interpreted as a subvolcanic fill of a vent of originally quartz-lathite porphyry composition, but it is now pervasively altered. The alteration is predominantly of the quartz-sericite type changing to tourmaline with depth, and into (supergene?) illite and kaolinite near the surface. The stock is also intensely crackle- to mosaic-brecciated throughout and this is overprinted by more “open” irregular masses, pipes and dikes of breccia. The breccias range from fault, diatreme or intrusive (with wallrock fragments), through hydraulic to hydrothermal and are rich in quartz and tourmaline cements.



1. Volcanic lake beds; 2. Ash-flows; 3. Felsic tuff; 4. Rhyolite domes; 5. Intrusion and hydrothermal breccia; 6. Diatreme; 7. Felsic porphyries; 8. Caldera-related pluton; 9. Peraluminous granite plutons; 10. Pegmatite, leucogranite; 11. Albitized apogranite; 12. (Meta)sediments & volcanics; 13. Crystalline basement.
- B. Borates at playa surface; C. Li in brine, lacustrine sediments; U infiltrations; bedded borates; D. Epithermal U veins; E. Be, Li, Rb, Cs, fluorite disseminations in tuff, subvolcanics; F. Fumarolic cassiterite; J. Epithermal Sn–Ag veins; K. Porphyry Sn; L. Cassiterite (~Cu) veins.

Figure 6.41. Inventory model of ores in dominantly peraluminous volcanic-subvolcanic systems. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G74. Ore types C, E, J, K, L include “giant” deposits



- MS & 1. “Pallacas”, detrital cassiterite; MA1. Lithocap of vuggy residual silica; MW. High-Ag grade oxidation zone; M2. Swarm of Ag & Sn veinlets in altered porphyry; M3. Sets of high-grade fissure Ag, Sn, Pb, Sb, As veins, sheeted at upper levels; surrounded by veinlet & disseminated (“porphyry”) cassiterite. A: Dominant alteration minerals: A1 silica; A2 jasperoid; A3 advanced argillic; A4 sericite-pyrite; A5 quartz-tourmaline. 2. 13.8 Ma altered dacite porphyry dome, to breccia; 3, 4. Mi tuff, volcanoclastics; 5. Explosion breccia; 6. Orphyllite > litharenite

Figure 6.42. Cerro Rico Ag-Sn ore complex, Potosí, Bolivia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 900, modified after Comibol Staff (1977), Sillitoe et al. (1998) and Bartos (2000)

The whole altered stock contains “porphyry-style” disseminations and fracture veinlets of cassiterite, with or without pyrite and quartz. The average grade is 0.3% Sn that slightly increases (to ~0.5% Sn) in the limonite-stained supergene zone near the surface, and decreases with depth as tourmaline becomes dominant. The proven reserve quoted was about 100 mt @ 0.3% Sn but the actual resource is greater. Superimposed on the above are sets of steeply-dipping fissure or fault veins. Most trend NE and some continue beyond the porphyry limits. The veins supplied most of the historically produced tin, are 30–80 cm wide, composed of quartz with cassiterite and variable amounts of bismuthinite, franckeite, chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite, stannite and other minerals (Turneure, 1935). The mineralization is attributed to magmatic fluids with

a temperature range of ~400–260°C (Grants et al., 1980). A significant quantity of tin has been won from small scale workings in talus, colluvium and alluvial placers.

San Rafael-Sn, Cu, SE Peru (Kontak and Clark, 2002; Mlynarczyk et al., 2003; Wagner et al., 2009; P+Rv ~ 1 mt Sn content @ 5.14%, ~280 kt Cu @ 0.16%). San Rafael is a highly productive, high-grade ore field at the northern extremity of the Bolivian Tin Belt, in the Puno department of Peru. It is a 3.5 km long, 1,200 m deep and NE-dipping quartz lode with subparallel veins, genetically related to a Late Oligocene (25 Ma) granite stock emplaced into Lower Paleozoic, partly hornfelsed slate. The stock is of peraluminous biotite- and cordierite-bearing potassic monzogranite and

leucogranite. Tin is produced from densely scattered, sometimes banded or massive brown cassiterite with chlorite in lode quartz. The wallrock granite displays chloritic alteration that overprints earlier sericitization and quartz-tourmaline veining. Cu in chalcopyrite is zonally enriched above cassiterite, and in veins that cut through slate. The mineralization is attributed to mixing of magmatic and meteoric fluids.

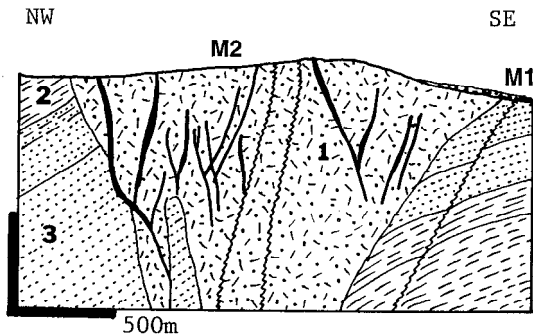


Figure 6.43. Llagua (Catavi) tinfield in Salvador Stock. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 898 modified after Turneure (1935), Comibol Catavi Staff (1977). M1. Cassiterite placers; 1. Mi-Pl pervasively sericitized quartz latite porphyry stock, grading to intrusion breccia. M2. Disseminated porphyry-style cassiterite in Salvador stock, intersected by quartz, cassiterite veins; 2. D₁ shale; 3. S₂₋₃ litharenite

(Cerro) Tasna-Bi in Bolivia is known as the world's largest deposit mined primarily for bismuth (Sillitoe et al., 1998; P+Rc 550 kt Bi @ 1.3% Bi, Arce-Burgoa and Goldfarb, 2009; this tonnage appears excessive and may actually represent the ore tonnage, hence ~7,150 t Bi!). If so, several complex deposit in China {Shizhouyuan} and elsewhere would greatly exceed this Bi tonnage). Cerro Tasna is an eroded Miocene dome complex where dacitic stocks and dikes cut Lower Paleozoic slate. A series of quartz, tourmaline, bismuthinite, chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite, wolframite veins in silicified and tourmalinized selvages is topped by advanced argillic lithocap.

Ancient (deformed, some metamorphosed) epithermal deposits

Most epithermal deposits formed within a narrow depth interval under the paleosurface (between about 200 and 1,500 m) and are soon removed by

erosion so pre-Mesozoic deposits are rare. Old, unmetamorphosed epithermal deposits retain their original mineralogy, i.e. the chalcedonic quartz, adularia, alunite, pyrophyllite, and the general orebody shape. Erosion-resistant components such as siliceous sinters or silicified fault or porous aquifer zones also remain. Metamorphosed high-sulfidation epithermals are usually associated with a suite of high-alumina silicates (andalusite; also kyanite and sillimanite) and oxides (diaspore and corundum), some of which form nonmetallic deposits of their own like the (now exhausted) Semiz-Bugu diaspore/corundum deposit in Kazakhstan or andalusite deposit in Boliden. These minerals are widespread in association with centers of silicification ("secondary quartzites") interpreted as remains of former advanced argillic lithocaps (Sillitoe, 1995a). Some "secondary quartzites" indicate the presence of Carboniferous porphyry Cu-Mo in the Kazakhstan Block (north of Lake Balkhash; Nakovnik, 1968) and are probably the product of acid leaching adjacent to porphyry systems. The same or similar mineral assemblages could have formed by many other mechanisms such as thermal metamorphism of aluminous sediments, metamorphism of regoliths, or metamorphism of alteration envelopes around subaqueous VMS systems. The paleo-epithermal occurrences are thus always controversial and their interpretation changes. The following "large" and "giant" deposits/districts have been interpreted as preserved, variously modified ancient epithermal systems by some authors:

- Jurassic-Cretaceous: Sam Goosly (Equity) Cu, Ag, Au, British Columbia;
- Devonian: Drummond Basin-Au (e.g. Wirroralie, Glen Eva, Pajingo)
- Devonian: Lake Cowal-Au, New South Wales
- Neoproterozoic: Mahd adh Dhahab-Au, Ag, Saudi Arabia
- Neoproterozoic: Imiter-Ag, Morocco
- Paleoproterozoic: Boliden-As, Au, Cu, Sweden
- Archean: Bousquet-Au, Quebec
- Archean: Campbell-Dickinson mines, Red Lake district, Ontario

7 Cordilleran granitoids in convergent continental margins (lower, plutonic levels)

7.1. Introduction

This Chapter is a review of the deeper, plutonic levels of convergent continental margins, the shallow levels of which (volcanics and sediments deposited at the surface or in shallow subsurface) have been covered in the previous Chapter 6 (“Andean-type margins”). The term “Cordilleran Granitoids” is here used in an informal way. Cordilleran granitoids are best developed, you guess it!, in the North American Cordillera, especially in the Canadian and NW USA portion where the mountain system has not been much affected by the post-orogenic extension. The term “Cordilleran” is commonly used in the literature for the North American orogenic system and comparable terrains elsewhere, especially for those with dominantly subduction-related granitoids emplaced into continental crustal basement (Pitcher, 1982, coined the term “andinotype” for this granitoid variety). Here the term serves mainly as a brief chapter heading for the deeper-seated form of magmatism in convergent continental margins.

We are fortunate that this crustal segment has an excellent, recent, comprehensive descriptive literature under three single covers, in the following volumes of the Decade of North American Geology series: Plafker and Berg, eds. (1994) for Alaska; Gabrielse and Yorath, eds. (1992) for the Canadian Cordillera; Burchfiel et al., eds. (1992) for the United States’ Cordillera. The size of these volumes is proportional to the geologic and metallogenic complexity to be expected in this setting, a fact not apparent from the “telegraphic” selection of topics provided in this chapter. Cordilleran granitoids and the almost exclusively hydrothermal deposits in this setting have the largest complement of “giants” of all divisions treated here.

As with other chapters, this is not a sharply delineated entity. The difference between the contents in this and Chapters 5, 6, 8 9 and 12, especially, is more quantitative than qualitative and it is a matter of emphasis. In respect to Chapter 6, this chapter focuses on what is below the predominantly young, near-surface and undisturbed Andean volcanics. In relation to Chapter 8, the typical granitoids and their ores, treated here, are

related to subduction under convergent continental margins as in the Peruvian Andes (Pitcher et al., 1985). The typical ore metal here is Cu. In Chapter 8 the typical granitoids are related to orogeny and the typical metals there are Sn and U. Mo, W, Zn, Pb, Au and Ag are common in both settings. In practice, however, the Andean-type continental margins incorporate all genetic varieties of granitoids that overlap and mingle in a collage of rock groupings collected over the span of 500 m.y. or more. Despite the frequent departures from the “model” and the existence of local irregularities, there is a repetitive overall trend across the Cordilleran-type systems where the granitoids and associated ores become more mature, fractionated, and potassic away from the ocean and towards the continental interior.

There is another point that requires clarification: the meaning and role of orogeny and orogen. Orogeny is a timed upheaval that deforms, repositions and metamorphoses rocks and that produces structural complexes called orogens; the American Cordillera is one such orogen. At the introductory level as in textbooks and university courses, as well as in specialist studies focused on processes acting in a restricted time interval, it is quite possible to treat separately the rocks and ores related to ocean spreading, subduction, collision and extension. The island arc (Chapter 5) and Andean-type margins (Chapter 6) focus on rocks/ores created, for the first time, during the existence and as a part of the respective (mega)domain. An orogeny later created a new geological entity (orogen) that incorporates components formed earlier in one of the above mentioned settings. Orogeny modified (deformed, metamorphosed) the earlier rocks and also created brand new “orogenic” rocks and ores that had not been there before. So Andean-style continental margins can be the same thing as Cordilleran orogens, depending on premise.

In the study of granitoids and associated ores it is customary to distinguish pre-orogenic, syn-orogenic (orogenic), post-orogenic and anorogenic granitoids, all of which can be found in the same orogen (e.g. the Cordilleran orogen), sometimes even within a single composite batholith (e.g. the Sierra Nevada Batholith). Most pre-orogenic

granitoids are also synvolcanic, formed both in island arcs and Andean/Cordilleran-type margins simultaneously with coeval volcanics at the surface, although the volcanics need not be preserved. In this chapter the emphasis is on the latter. In the “real world”, however, there is no sharp boundary between the subduction-influenced (mostly synvolcanic, but many magmas did not reach the surface) and orogenic granitoids. This genetic overlap is well illustrated by the great Sierra Nevada Batholith in California. The bulk of this Jurassic-Cretaceous composite intrusion is composed of metaluminous phases (granodiorite is dominant) presently attributed to subduction-related melting. There, as well as farther east of the main magmatic arc in Arizona, also occur peraluminous granites formed by intra-crustal melting as a consequence of crustal compression and thickening under a thermal blanket of overthrust sheets (Miller et al., 1992). The crustal silicic melts rose and intruded the metamorphics in the batholith roof. The melting, although attributed to the thermal energy from mantle, was contemporaneous with or shortly postdated the peak of orogeny. This process is thus identical with formation of anatectic granites in the purely collisional orogens (Chapter 8).

Sometimes, in orogens with multiple accreted terranes as in British Columbia (Dawson et al., 1992) granitoids and ores are classified in respect to the time of amalgamation (docking) to an ancestral craton or an earlier superterrane, as pre-, syn- and post-accretionary.

Cordilleran granitoid varieties and settings

The granitoid varieties in orogens, based on presumed magma sources (I, S, S-I, M, A) are briefly reviewed in Section 8.1. Figure 7.1. shows diagrammatically the usual setting of granitoids in the various facies and structural divisions of a typical Cordilleran orogen. The visually recognizable (mappable) setting has a considerable influence on petrology, expected magma families, style and metallogeny of most granitoids, although some granitoids seem to be almost oblivious to the nature of the immediate wallrocks (e.g. the porphyry Cu–Mo related granitoids). There can be a considerable local heterogeneity in granitoid type, and related mineralization. Keith et al. (1991) noted that, in Nevada alone, “within any given mountain range as many as ten distinct mineral systems may be present in a limited geographic area”. In each setting, further variation is due to the relative timing (pre-, syn-, post-orogenic and anorogenic) and the level of granitoid emplacement (and exposure at the

present erosional surface). The latter range from the highest level subvolcanic intrusions (emplaced ~0.3 to 1.5 km under the paleosurface) through the “porphyry” and epizonal granite levels (~1 to 5 km depths) to mesozonal (~5 to 15) and katazonal (15 km plus) granitoids (Buddington, 1959).

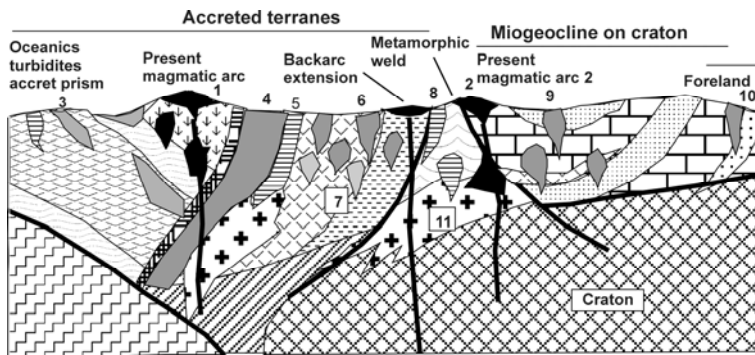
7.2. Metallogeny

Ore deposits related to granitoid plutonism form by far the greatest proportion of the giant metal accumulations (Laznicka, 1999). Of these, the porphyry Cu–Mo and the zonally arranged Pb–Zn veins and replacements demonstrably formed within the Andean/Cordilleran type of convergent margins are the strongest group but there is a controversy as to the setting of many of the hydrothermal Mo, Zn–Pb–Ag, Au, W and Sn giants affiliated to granitoids. Some are subduction-related, others formed during collision or crustal extension but as Cobbing (1990) and others have correctly stated, the granitoid-related metallogenesis is influenced mainly by the magma variety and the melt sources that could be identical in both subductive, collisional and extensional settings.

There is little doubt that the ultimate provenance of metals in ores changes from the predominant mantle/oceanic sources to the continental sources as the continental crust thickens in the cratonward direction and this results in a distinct zonality of preferentially accumulated metals across the continental margin and orogen, typically (from the ocean to the craton margin): Fe (Cr, Ni, Hg, Sb, Au) – Cu, Au (Zn, Ag, Au) – Cu, Mo (Zn, Pb, Ag, Au) – Mo, W – Sn, U (W, Mo, Bi, Be, Li). This zonality is best developed across the North American Cordillera and across the northern Chile-Bolivia transect in the Andes, but numerous local exceptions and reversals occur as a consequence of accretion of pre-subduction mineralized terranes, different timing, local environments, depths of emplacement, and other factors.

Magmatic deposits

Orthomagmatic ores, directly separated from magmas in the course of magmatic crystallization and fractionation, are uncommon, small and sometimes controversial in convergent margins. The only metallogene with some magmatic ore potential are the scattered occurrences of mafic and rarely ultramafic rocks, other than the ophiolite association. They are both pre-orogenic and syn-orogenic.



Usual granitoid varieties

1. Calc-alkaline andesite, diorite, quartz diorite, granodiorite; 2. Rhyodacite, granodiorite, quartz monzonite; 3. Gabbro, tonalite, trondhjemite in oceanic association; 4. Calc-alkaline, metaluminous suite of large batholiths (Sierra Nevada); 5. Peraluminous (two-mica) granite; 6. Post-accretion grano-diorite; 7. Pre-accretion quartz diorite, granodiorite; 8. Peraluminous granite, pegmatite; 9. Quartz monzonite; 10. Granite, syenite, quartz monzonite

Figure 7.1. Generalized cross-section across a Cordilleran orogen showing granitoid varieties and their setting. The former are exemplified by small synvolcanic Alaska-Ural complexes that formed at base of island arc volcanic sequences. They are reviewed in Chapter 9

Magmatic-hydrothermal deposits

A significant number of “giant” deposits of Cu, Mo, Au, Sn, W and other metals formed by precipitation from magma-derived fluids (Stein and Hannah, 1990; Burnham, 1997; Candela and Piccoll, 2005). Magmas acquire their trace metal complement from a variety of subcrustal and crustal materials. In metallogenes formed at subductive continental margins the magmas are sourced by various combinations of direct melting of subducting slab of hydrated oceanic crust; crustal-level fractionation and contamination of magmas derived from the mantle wedge (by a MASH mechanism: melting-assimilation-storage-homogenization), or by assimilation-related fractional crystallization (Richards and Kerrich, 2007). Direct slab melting tends to produce adakites: high La/Yb magnesian andesites, frequently invoked as magmas favorable for the formation of some magmatic hydrothermal deposits like porphyry Cu on account of their geochemical characteristics and higher than normal trace Cu and Au. Although admitting a greater abundance of adakitic magmas in Archean sequences (but a lack of porphyry deposits there), Richards and Kerrich (2007) concluded that “in most Phanerozoic arc volcanic suites are the products of upper-plate crustal interaction and fractionation processes affecting normal tholeiitic to calc-alkaline magma, predominantly sourced by partial melting of the hydrated asthenospheric mantle wedge”.

The initial mantle or oceanic melts are enriched in siderophile and chalcophile metals (Fe, Ni, Cu, Co, Zn, Pb, Mo) and in volatiles. As magmas

ascend into the lower and eventually middle crust and collect in magma chambers they acquire the lithophile metals (Sn, U, Ta, Be, Li, Rb, Cs). The deep seated intrusions retain their trace metals in average concentrations bound in minerals with which the elements are compatible; most are silicates like olivine, pyroxenes, amphiboles, feldspars, but also magnetite, sulfides (mainly pyrrhotite), ilmenite, monazite.

Partitioning of trace metals into melt requires fractionation followed by rapid ascent of the water-saturated magma into shallow crustal levels (<6 km under the surface) where the confining pressure is reduced. There, vapors and aqueous fluids separate, transfer to the upper reaches of the magma chamber and, eventually, into dilations or replaceable rocks in the hydraulically or tectonically fractured granite apex or roof where the ore minerals can precipitate (Candela, 1989, 1991). There are many factors that can enhance, or suppress, the ore-forming potential of a magmatic system. For example, porphyry Cu-Mo formation requires hydrous oxidized magma with a high Cl/H₂O ratio that facilitates early water saturation and partition of a large proportion of Cu (and Mo) into this fluid. In less oxidized and reduced magmas Cu and Mo are partitioned into accessory sulfides, Ti minerals, and magnetite that prevent metals’ entry into the residual fluid. The intake of W and Sn by fluids in reduced magmas and eventual mineralization are, on the other hand, enhanced (Candela and Holland, 1986).

Mineral predictions would greatly benefit if it were possible to distinguish the potentially mineralized intrusions from the barren ones. Audétat et al. (2008), and others before them (e.g.

Hendry et al., 1985; Uchida et al., 2007) tried to find the answer using fluid inclusions. They concluded that the early, highest temperature least fractionated low salinity fluids, that best reflect the magmatic stage processes, showed positive correlation with existing Cu, Mo, Sn and W mineralization in the studied intrusions. The highest metal contents in inclusion brines were 2% Cu at Alumbrera, 0.3% Sn at Ehrenfriedersdorf, and 0.3% Zn at Santa Rita. Intrusions lacking associated mineralization returned an order of magnitude lesser metal fluid contents of Cu, although such a contrast was nonexistent for W, Pb and Zn.

Barton et al. (1991) argued that the ability of a magmatic system to produce orebodies depends primarily on the availability of water; “dry” intrusions cannot transfer and locally accumulate metals even when they are geochemically enriched in some. Anomalously trace metal enriched “wet” intrusions, however, have an increased ore forming potential. The system “wetness” can be judged by the type and intensity of alteration aureoles around and above intrusions and by rock textures, and it is important to be able to tell the purely thermal aureoles (e.g. hornfelsed shales; likely to be barren, although their brittleness facilitates fracturing that may provide sites of ore deposition) from hydrothermal alteration aureoles marked by K- and Na-feldspars, quartz, biotite, sericite, chlorite and other minerals. Students of porphyry Cu deposits in particular are well versed in the importance of alteration recognition in exploration.

Anomalous enrichment of some magmatic systems in ore metals, well above the average for the given rock type, is also intensely researched in order to explain and predict the ore formation, particularly of the giant deposits. A metal enrichment can be established already within the mantle source (e.g. in metasomatized mantle). Many investigators consider mantle wedge within the upper plate, under the crust, the principal source of the “fertile” magmas responsible for porphyry copper belts. Several interactive mechanisms have been proposed to explain the enhanced local metallogenic productivity, for example opening of a “slab window” above a subducting but still diverging plate; this happens when an active oceanic spreading ridge or centre are subducted. Slab window is supposed to facilitate upward flow of hot asthenosphere unrestricted by a thick lithospheric lid (Sisson et al., 2003). Alternatively, anomalous metal levels in magmas can build up gradually during differentiation and fractionation, often influenced by wallrock contamination and

absorbed intracrustal fluids. Contamination renders some metals like copper incompatible to remain in the lattice of silicates (e.g. pyroxenes, amphiboles) or oxides (magnetite) forcing the metals to accumulate in the residual melt and finally magmatic water. This is followed by metal precipitation at ore sites as a consequence of pressure/temperature drop, boiling or fluids mixing. In some cases metals enter evolving magma along its ascent, or result from remobilization of earlier ores. Alternatively, ore metals are displaced and transferred from a metal-enriched but inactive intrusive body by hydrothermal convection driven by the heat from another intrusion in depth, often a younger phase of the same system. In the latter case the presumed deep-seated intrusion is not always proven because of the reluctance of mining companies to drill to test theories, although in several cases such drilling resulted in important discoveries of buried deposits (e.g. the “giant” Henderson-Mo deposit in Colorado discovered by drilling under the small surficial Urad-Mo deposit).

Certain metals or metals groups are systematically affiliated to distinct magmatic families. This had been repeatedly confirmed since the times of Lindgren, Emmons, Fersman, Schneiderhöhn, Shand and Peacock in the 1930s–1940s, refined by Abdullayev and others in the 1960s (“petrometallogenic series”) and further perfected in the past 20 years. Aluminum saturation correlates with the source and derivation of granitic magmas and governs the selection of metals in ore deposits (Černý et al., 2005). *Peraluminous granites* have molecular $Al/(Na+K+2Ca)$ ratios >1 and form by mainly metasedimentary crust melting. They associate with Sn and W. Most are members of the reduced ilmenite series of Ishihara (1981). *Peralkaline granites* have molecular $Al < (Na+K)$ and contain aegirine, arfvedsonite and riebeckite. They are predominantly anorogenic and associated with rifting, hot spots. The preferred ore metals are Zr, Ta, REE. *Metaluminous granitoids* have $Al/(Na+K+2Ca) < 1$, and melt from mantle-derived materials. They are members of the Ishihara’s magnetite series and associate with Cu, Pb, Zn, Mo sulfide deposits and Fe skarns in continental margin magmatic arcs.

Keith et al. (1991) demonstrated the remarkably consistent correlation between magma chemistry in the Cordilleran region of the western United States and elsewhere (Table 7.1) and identified 24 distinct magma series specialized in various metals, in north-central Nevada only. For example, oxidized metaluminous calc-alkaline diorite-granodiorite magma series specialize in copper (Yerington and

other porphyry Cu deposits), or in gold when reduced (Getchell, Gold Acres and Goldstrike; the latter interpretation is controversial).

Hydrothermal-convective systems and deposits

Other than from magmatic hydrotherms, orebodies form by precipitation of metals from fluids derived from heated seawater (VMS deposits), meteoric water (epithermal deposits), formational (connate) water or brine, water released by metamorphic dehydration, and others. The chemistry (especially salinity) of convecting fluids vary, from the high salinity fluids characteristic for base metal deposits to the low-salinity but CO₂-rich fluids responsible for gold precipitation. The temperature also varies from mesothermal (~400 to 300°C) through epithermal and deep sea floor brines (~300 to 100°C) to hot springs (<100°C). The fluid circulation is driven by magmatic heat emanating from intrusions or magma chambers below, by geothermal heat, by heat from radioactive decay (e.g. “hot granites”) or by combination of all. Ore metals are scavenged from rocks along the fluid path and precipitated by boiling, fluid mixing or cooling. In some ore-forming systems as in porphyry Cu–Mo emplaced into a thick continental crust, the magmatic-hydrothermal ores in, above or immediately adjacent to the parent intrusion, are surrounded by convectively precipitated pyritic Cu ore in hydrolytically (sericite) altered wallrocks or in skarn & carbonate replacements. There are often zonally arranged vein, replacement or disseminated Zn, Pb, Ag and sometimes Au deposits.

Research in the past decade, however, tends to attribute greater role in ore formation to magmatic hydrothermal fluids that mix with meteoric water fluids in various proportions. This applies both to the seafloor VMS systems (Beaudoin and Scott, 2009; Chapter 5) as well as to hydrothermal systems under dry land. The traditional interpretation of sericitic alteration in porphyry systems as due to diluted meteoric fluids is changing and sericite formation at the expense of anhydrous K-silicates in some systems can now be interpreted as a consequence of cooling of magmatic hydrothermal brines (e.g. Seedorff and Einaudi, 2004; Rusk et al., 2008),

Many orebodies believed precipitated from convecting fluids, however, lack identifiable heat source. The practice prevalent in the 1950s to automatically assign ore formation to the nearest granite does not hold, especially in case of the mesothermal gold veins as in the Victoria

Goldfields province of Australia or Sierra Nevada Foothills where most of the veins are older than the local granites (Chapter 8). Metal sources to convecting hydrotherms are usually also indistinct, although influenced by the geotectonic setting and sometimes by the “metal provincialism”. The former case applies to the seafloor-generated VMS deposits (especially their ancient equivalents; Chapters 9, 10), the ore metals of which were scavenged from the “volcanic pile”. VMS deposits formed at spreading ridges or in intraoceanic arcs are dominated by copper (“Cyprus-type”), those formed in settings with continental crust as in the mature island arcs and backarcs are Zn,Pb,Cu,Ag-rich (“kuroko”, Rio Tinto and Noranda-types). The case of “metal provinces”, in which some metals such as W, Sb, U, Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag and others entered a variety of ore types formed over a long time period, is attributed to metal scavenging from shallow crustal sources (typically “black schists”) enriched in certain metals at an early stage, and such source rocks can sometimes be analytically confirmed. More often, however, the contrasting metal sources are hypothetical and attributed to the “deep crust” or mantle inhomogeneities, communicating with the near-surface via the deep fault systems. Most concrete cases apply to the syn-orogenic deposits reviewed in Chapter 8.

7.3. Porphyry deposits: Cu, Cu–Mo, Au

7.3.1. General and calc-alkaline

This is a famous class of metallic deposits that contains most “giants” (101) and “supergiants” (8) and is easily the most researched and publicized class of non-ferrous metal accumulations. There is an extensive review literature on porphyry deposits in general (Seedorff et al., 2005), as well as on deposits of individual metals, especially Cu (Titley and Beane, 1981; Titley, ed. 1982) and Mo (Carten et al., 1993). There is also an abundant literature on the classical mineralized regions (e.g. “The Great Laramide Porphyry Cu Cluster”; Keith and Swan, 1996; Schroeter, ed., 1995); Andean porphyries (Sillitoe and Perelló, 2005), porphyries in the SE-Asia and Pacific (Garwin et al., 2005), and on individual deposits. Singer et al. (2005) have compiled a database of the world’s porphyry coppers. Porphyry coppers are internationally distributed and store some 1.2 billion tons of Cu, about 70% of the world’s total and in contrast to the alternative Cu ores (e.g. strata-related) they have

Table 7.1. Granitoid magma series and associated “giant” deposits (selection)

| Magma series | Ore type | Example deposits |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peraluminous calcic (“S” type) | scheelite (pyrrhotite) exoskarn; quartz monzonite | Mactung, Cantung |
| Peraluminous calc-alkalic Metaluminous calc-alkalic (“I” type); oxidized | gold-quartz stockwork in indurated clastics meso-epithermal Ag veins to stockworks porphyry Cu–Mo & skarns in granodiorite/quartz monzonite high-sulfidation (enargite) Cu–Au veins, replacements | Muruntau (Uzbekistan) Rochester (Nevada) Bingham, Butte, Chuquicamata, Escondida, Pima-Mission El Indio |
| Ditto, reduced Metaluminous, alkalic-calcic | Carlin-type micron-size disseminated gold Climax-type molybdenite stockworks in porphyry “porphyry-Sn” to quartz-cassiterite veins; epith. Ag replacement Zn–Pb–Ag in carbonates | Carlin Trend, Jerritt Canyon Climax, Henderson, Urad Potosí, Llallagua Cerro de Pasco, Tintic |
| Ditto, quartz-alkalic Peralkaline | porphyry Cu–Mo, skarn, jasperoid Cu,Au,Pb–Zn disseminated bertrandite in tuff infiltrations & dispersed Li,U,Cs; fracture Hg | Ely (Robinson) Spor Mountain, UT McDermitt Caldera |
| Alkalic | stockwork molybdenite in porphyry porphyry and low-sulfidation Au vein, disseminations | Malmbjerg, Rico Lihir, Emperor (Fiji) |

Applies to all magmas-related deposits (Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8). Based on Keith et al. (1991), more examples added

had a much faster rate of discovery in the past fifty years. Porphyry deposits have been classified from many premises, the one based on the recoverable metals being the most unequivocal one. The other premises include geotectonic setting, magma chemistry, district-scale ore metal zoning, architecture of parent intrusions and related orebodies, evolutionary history of mineralized systems with alteration varieties, and supergene enrichment/impoverishment of orebodies. These characteristics combine and overlap to make up the individual deposits, accounting for the great local variety in what otherwise appears to be a well defined style of ores.

Geotectonic setting and magma series

Porphyry coppers are confined to convergent continental margins, of both island arc and Andean/Cordilleran type, where their origins are synchronized with periods of subduction (Richards, 2003). Recently, some post-subduction porphyry Cu’s have been attributed to remelting of subduction-modified lithosphere (Richards, 2009; Shafiei et al., 2009). Porphyry copper deposits are virtually absent in the intracrustal collisional and extensional systems except for few small porphyry-like occurrences (e.g. Tribag, Ontario; Chapter 12). The parent intrusions follow the “maturation trend” of magmas emplaced into the thickening wedge of the continental crust (Fig. 7.1) and this is broadly reflected in the increasing acidity and alkalinity of parent intrusions from gabbro through diorite, quartz monzonite to alkaline syenite and rhyolite, to

which is related the selection of ore metals (Au–Cu–Mo–W–Sn); read below, compare also Table 1 in Seedorff et al., 2005).

Stockworks resembling embryonal porphyry Cu started to form in the immature island arcs, often in association with the VMS deposits, and some may be comparable with the footwall stockworks under VMS (e.g. the Cerro Colorado at Rio Tinto, Blyava in southern Urals; Chapter 9). These stockworks are associated with sodic (plagiogranite, albitophyre) magmas some of which at least are the product of seawater metasomatism overprinting tholeiitic magmatic rocks. There are several deposits transitional between pyritic massive sulfides, stockworks and porphyry deposits such as Mount Morgan, Queensland (Chapter 8). The “diorite model” (Hollister, 1978) alias “alkaline suite” (Barr et al., 1976), quartz-deficient porphyry Cu– and Cu–Au deposits (e.g. Galore Creek, British Columbia) formed in immature island arcs from arc tholeiitic to calc-alkaline magmas (Lang et al., 1995), sometimes in subaqueous setting. Petrographically close counterparts of island arc-emplaced porphyry Cu–Au have been discovered even in mature Andean/Cordilleran-type margins with a thick continental crust, as in the Maricunga belt in Chile (Vila and Sillitoe, 1991). At the other end of the igneous spectrum, alkaline magmas are characteristic for rifts (Chapter 12.) and although the associated metals there are substantially different from the “Andean suite”, especially by being deficient in Cu and Au, there are (as always!) exceptions that reduce the 100% validity of this statement. The giant Palabora Cu stockwork in

carbonatite, in terms of mining and processing technology, is a “bulk” mineable orebody little different from porphyry coppers. Viable Cu, and especially Au, accumulations in alkaline intrusions near the subduction-related Andean-type margin limit thus cannot be excluded. Some are already there, for example in the Cordilleran Foreland east of the Rocky Mountains where they are attributed to flat subduction.

The bulk of porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits is related to calc-alkaline, metaluminous magmas predominantly of granodiorite-quartz monzonite composition (Table 7.1; Fig. 7.2). They started to form in semi-mature to mature island arcs and culminated in the Andean-type margins. In continental margins rich in accreted terranes as in British Columbia, porphyry Cu–Mo formed before, during and after accretion (Dawson et al., 1992). The proportion of Mo in porphyry deposits generally increases with the magma “maturation”, and local sediments-dominated settings. The transitional Mo=Cu and Mo>Cu category of porphyry deposits resides mostly in quartz monzonite porphyry hosts. The most evolved alkali-calcic siliceous metaluminous magmas, transitional between the subduction and rifting regimes, produced the “Climax-type” Mo deposits that are poor in Cu and Au but enriched in W, Sn and Nb. Logtung, British Columbia, is an uncommon type of Mo–W stockwork with affinities to the Central Asian deposits (Chapter 8).

District-scale metal zoning

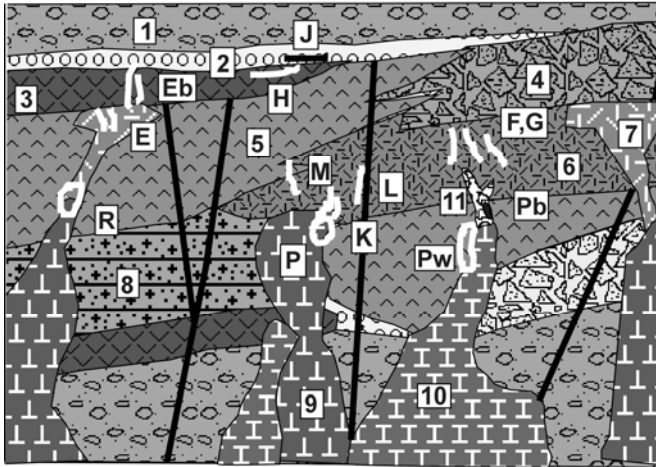
Most porphyry Cu deposits occur alone or in clusters and they lack major coeval deposits of other metals and other except supergene ore types (e.g. El Teniente, Chuquicamata, Highland Valley districts). Some plutonic “porphyries” are associated with mesothermal gold in veins and replacements (e.g. in Andacollo, Chile, Au-bearing “mantos” are adjacent to a porphyry Cu; Reyes, 1991). Au–Cu association, along with As and Ag, is particularly striking in the few cases where the near-surface high-sulfidation enargite-rich Au–Cu deposits (e.g. in the Mankayan and Récsk ore fields) have deeper-seated porphyry Cu–Au equivalents. Some porphyry Cu have low-sulfidation epithermal Au deposits in their roof (e.g. Brad, Romania). The most complex coeval district zoning patterns, however, have formed around the centrally located porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits in mature continental settings over old (Precambrian in Cananea, Butte) basement or over “miogeoclinal” assemblages (Bingham, Figs. 7.3 and 7.4; Santa Rita,

Morocochoa, Fig. 7.5). In Bingham the large porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) orebody, with a Mo-rich silicic core, is fringed by Cu-skarn, Zn–Pb–Ag replacements and two “Carlin-type” Au deposits within a radius of some 10 km from the Bingham pit (Cunningham et al., 2004; read below). In the Almalyk (Olmalyk) ore field in Uzbekistan, small mesothermal Au vein deposits are adjacent immediately to the porphyry Cu (Mo, Au), followed by Zn–Pb replacements (Kurgashinkan). In Kazakhstan, the Kounrad (Qonyrat) porphyry Cu–Mo is adjacent to the East Kounrad stockwork Mo.

Architecture of parent intrusions and related orebodies

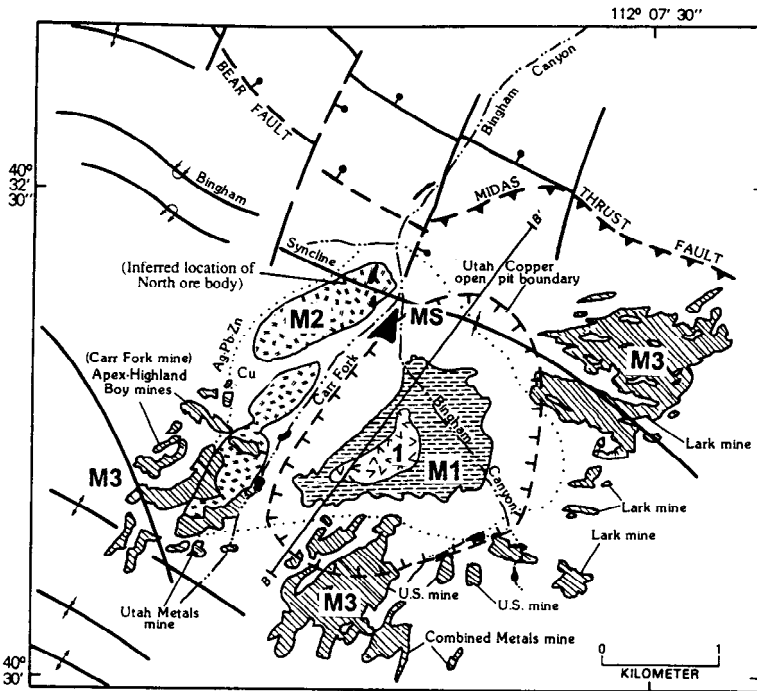
In a widely quoted paper, Sutherland–Brown (1976) has described the ideal changes in architecture of the parent intrusions and related porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits with increasing depth of emplacement. (Fig. 7.6). At the highest levels formed the “volcanic” deposits where the orebodies reside in altered volcanic rocks (andesite, basaltic andesite, dacite, sometimes rhyolite) interspersed with dikes of coeval andesite or dacite porphyry, microdiorite, monzonite, syenite and other porphyries (examples: Copper Mountain–Ingerbelle, British Columbia; Lang et al., 1995; Safford, Arizona; Robinson and Cook, 1966; Refugio, Chile; Vila and Sillitoe, 1991). Ores (partly) hosted in non-coeval (older) volcanics and any other rocks unrelated to the ore-bearing system (including granitoids as in San Manuel–Kalamazoo) are, by contrast, sometimes called “wallrock porphyries”.

At the intermediate emplacement level formed hypabyssal (stock or “phallic”) porphyry Cu (Mo, Au); Nielsen (1976), Sutherland–Brown (1976), Hollister (1978), Seedorff et al. (2005). There, the orebodies are associated with epizonal composite porphyritic granitoid intrusions emplaced into coeval volcanic pile in a subaerial structure, typically a stratovolcano. In many cases the volcanics have been eroded away and the stocks are surrounded by, and may interact with, genetically unrelated rocks in the basement. The intrusions are a variety of small plugs, dikes, magmatic and hydrothermal breccias. They have a substantial vertical extent but a small footprint (projection at surface). The porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits concentrate in the apical region of the youngest, most evolved intrusion phases and occur within or immediately adjacent to or above the parent intrusion (Guillou–Frottier and Burov, 2003). The alteration–mineralization patterns are broadly concentric and centered on the intrusion.



1. Intermediate to felsic tuff; 2. Gravels;
 3. Flood basalt; 4. Volcanic fanglomerate;
 5. Andesite flow, tuff; 6. Rhyolite-rhyodacite ignimbrite; 7. Rhyolite domes; 8. Volcanic redbeds; 9. Quartz monzonite porphyry; 10. Granodiorite porphyry; 11. Diatreme breccia.
- E. Epithermal Ag veins; Eb. Disseminated Ag in breccia; F. Low sulfidation epithermal Au-Ag; G. Ditto, Pb-Zn-Ag; H. Cu in subgreenschist amygdaloidal basalt; J. Cu infiltrated in redbeds; K. High sulfidation (pyrite-enargite) Cu,Au; L. Mesothermal Zn-Pb veins & replacements; P. Porphyry Cu-Mo; Pb. Porphyry Cu in breccia; Pw. "Wallrock" porphyry Cu; R. Stockwork Mo > Cu in quartz monzonite.

Figure 7.2. Porphyry Cu-Mo dominated mineralization in moderately eroded andesite-rich volcano-plutonic belts in andean-type convergent margins. Inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G51



- 1. Centrally located Oligocene quartz monzonite porphyry stock, a core of an alteration, metal, and ore-style zoned hydrothermal ore field
- MS. Gold placers
- M1. Disseminated Cu sulfide mineralization in K-silicate altered porphyry; Mo increases with depth and degree of silicification
- M2. Projection of Cu exoskarns
- M3. Projection of vein and replacement Pb-Zn-Ag deposits in mainly Upper Carboniferous carbonates and clastics
- BLANK: thermally metamorphosed folded Paleozoic sedimentary rocks (limestone, shale, quartzite)

Figure 7.3. Map showing metals and ore-type zonation in the Bingham porphyry-centered ore field, Utah. From Tooker (1990), U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1857-E

At the lowest erosional level of unroofed major batholiths the “plutonic” or “batholithic” porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) occur, but there are few major deposits that have actually formed at the mesozonal level, although some exceptions exist. Rusk et al. (2008) have demonstrated the exceptional depth of formation (9–5 km) of the Butte, Montana porphyry Cu-Mo and vein Cu,Mo,As,Ag system. Elsewhere, batholiths mostly acted as wallrocks to a younger

magmatic system after having risen into the epizonal niveau in the process of exhumation. There, the mesozonal granite is the dominant unit and its former roof rocks occur mainly as erosional relicts, as rafts and xenoliths, or as hybrid and restite-enriched intervals typically at or near contacts. The orebodies, when present, are associated with deformation and fracture zones and with the youngest, highest level, most differentiated

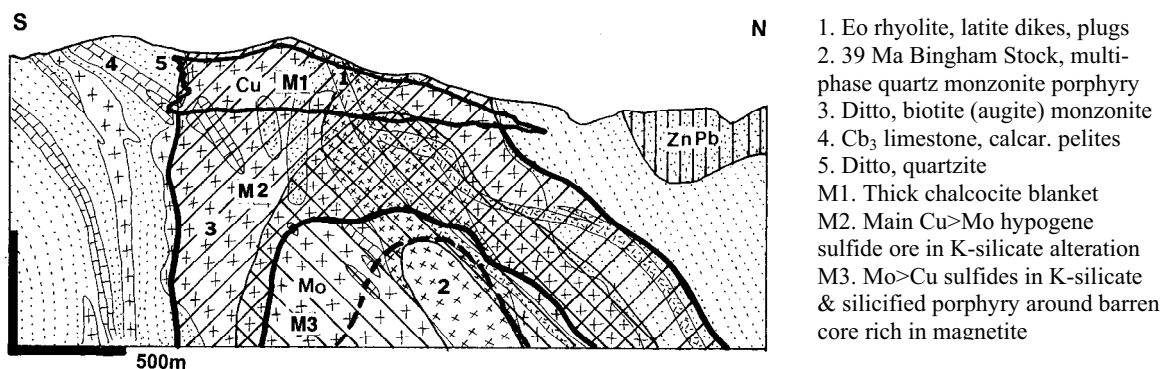


Figure 7.4. Bingham Canyon zoned porphyry Cu–Mo–Au deposit, Utah; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 682 modified after John (1978)

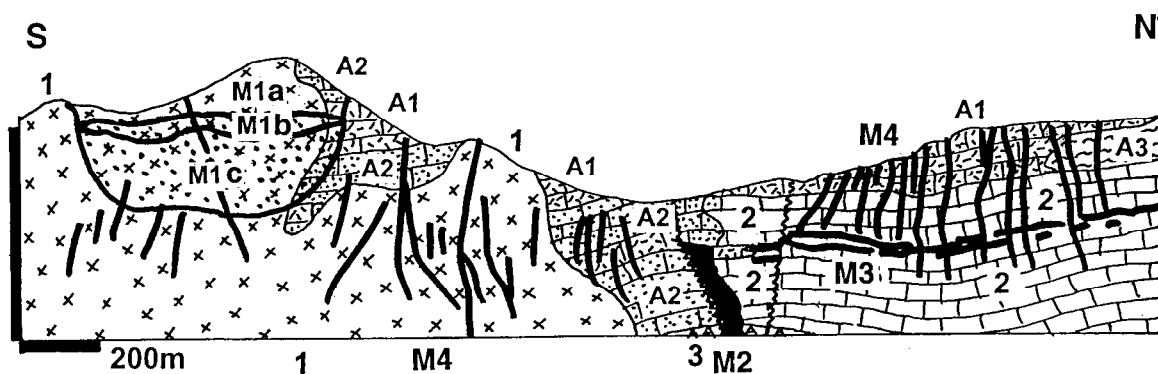


Figure 7.5. Morococha ore field, central Peru. A zoned polymetallic system centered on Miocene intrusions emplaced to thick carbonate, metapelite and redbed sequence. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2483, modified after Centromin (1977). M1. Porphyry-style ores in endocontact: M1a=leached capping; M1b=chalcocite blanket; M1c=hypogene $Cu > Mo$ sulfides, stockwork & disseminations in K-silicate and sericite-altered intrusion. M2. High-sulfidation, proximal pyrite, enargite, tennantite, etc. veins, breccias, replacements; M3. Pb–Zn stratabound replacement mantos, chimneys. M4. Metal zoned fissure veins: Fe–Cu > Pb,Zn,Ag > Ag,Sb. 1. 8 Ma diorite, granodiorite, quartz monzonite; 2. Tr–J limestone & dolomite; 3. Ditto, basal anhydrite member; 4. Ditto, basalt flows; Pe subaerial andesite, dacite; 6. Dark phyllite to slate

PORPHYRY Cu (Mo,Au): COMMON OREBODY GEOMETRIES.
 Many come in clusters of sharply or assay-bounded orebodies

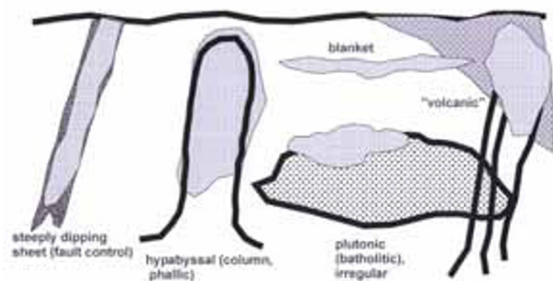


Figure 7.6. Common geometries of porphyry Cu deposits (diagrammatic)

and usually most felsic (often aplitic) phases emplaced into the more mafic (tonalitic or

granodioritic) mass of the batholith. The porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) orebodies have often tabular outlines (“linear” porphyries), controlled by intensity of fracturing or there are ore veins usually associated with porphyry dikes. Broad areas of the batholith are often weakly hydrothermally altered and contain patches of subeconomic mineralization, overprinted by the higher-grade orebodies. The disseminated ore minerals are sometimes intersected by quartz-veined sheeted zones and solitary quartz veins, with or without metallic mineralization. The opinion differs as to how far the porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) model can be stretched and whether or not the quartz-Cu sulphide veins could still be classified as porphyry deposits. The giant Precambrian Malanjhand Cu deposit in India has recently been the subject of such controversy (Sarkar et al., 1996; Panigrahi and Mookherjee, 1997).

Bottoms (root zones) of porphyry deposits

Ability to identify barren or impoverished root zones of porphyry deposits would have practical importance in ore prediction. Since the pioneering paper by Sillitoe (1973) on tops and bottoms of porphyry coppers, more research has been made, aided by deep drilling and, even more, by study of tectonically rotated sections as in the Yerington district, Nevada (Dilles and Einaudi, 1992). In their compilation of characteristics of six western U.S. deposits Seedorff et al. (2008) described the roots of a hydrothermal system where “porphyry bodies broke through the crystalline carapace of cupolas on the underlying magma chamber during their rise to shallower levels”. The erosional level at which the roots are exposed ranges from about 6 km depth in the shallow systems to 10–12 km in the deep systems. The igneous characteristics of ore roots are rather indistinct and locally variable, and include general coarsening of porphyry groundmass, merging dike swarms, miarolitic cavities. Hydrothermal characteristics include calcic alteration (garnet, pyroxene, plagioclase, epidote, actinolite, tourmaline in the igneous protolith akin to endoskarn); potassic alteration (K-feldspar); silicification and increase in frequency of quartz veins; greisens (muscovite, quartz); and pegmatite veins. Most roots contain mineral relics from the higher-up orebodies (e.g. chalcopyrite), especially of minerals that tend to crystallize in greater depth (e.g. molybdenite, sometimes gold). Other than having a negative implication for ore presence by indicating erosion removal of the higher productive levels, the porphyry root ores can still have some remnant potential for the presence of older, often deformed and metamorphosed generations of porphyry or skarn deposits; for deposits associated with Ca, Mg, Fe, Na metasomatites known, for example, from Precambrian terrains; and others. Removal of the higher, productive mineralized levels may have caused redeposition of contained metals in a variety of secondary deposits like oxidic regolith infiltrations, exotic deposits, Cu-sandstones, and others.

7.3.2. Breccias in porphyry systems

Breccias are ubiquitous in and around “porphyry” systems (Sillitoe, 1985; Seedorff et al., 2005). Some giant and many more lesser size Cu–(Mo, Au) deposits are predominantly hosted by breccias (e.g. Los Bronces and Sur Sur deposits in the Rio Blanco ore field, Chile; Skewes and Stern, 1996; Bisbee, Arizona; Bryant, 1968; Toquepala, Peru; Zweng

and Clark, 1995) so they sometimes appear, in the literature, under a “breccias” heading instead of porphyry-Cu. This is misleading because there are no orebodies confined exclusively to breccias as this is a matter of percentages: orebodies may range from 90%+ to 0% in terms of breccia hosting. Breccias are an extremely important component for genetic interpretation, and one of the most economical visual leads to ore provided they are satisfactorily interpreted and sensibly named in reports.

Breccias have a voluminous, but fragmented literature. Laznicka (1988) provided a summary of all breccias so a breccia student has more than 1,000 examples to choose from and match. Sillitoe (1985) and Baker et al. (1986) have written widely used breccia classifications applicable to volcano-plutonic complexes that include porphyry coppers. Most breccia interpretations and names are based on a combination of genesis (e.g. tectonic/fault, magmatic, hydrothermal, phreatomagmatic, hydraulic, etc.); presumed site of formation or deposition (vent, diatreme, maar), form (breccia pipe, dyke), texture (fragments or matrix supported), and composition (relative: mono- versus hetero-lithologic; petrographic: rhyolite breccia). Virtually all breccias in porphyry systems (except in the accidentally present host rocks that comprise conglomerates, talus, laharcic and other volcanic breccias) are members of the disaggregated fragmentite sequence (Laznicka, 1989; Fig. 7.7) formed by fracturing of the source rock usually by a sudden energy release (Burnham, 1985), followed by fragment loosening, separation, mixing and outward transport; they are not (except in talus and gravels that sometimes contain secondary Cu mineralization) clastic breccias formed by local accumulation of fragments brought in from outside. The textural terms applicable to members of evolving disaggregated sequence: crackle - mosaic - rubble - melange breccia are also commonly used.

Most breccias are multistage and have a history. To start, a three-dimensional fracture network has to form in a solid rock. In most cases this is tectonic, and fracture networks form along brittle faults. Hydraulic fracturing (by “lifting” or “pushing” unsupported rock slabs in a pressurized hydrothermal system) is also common. Both systems of fractures could continue evolving or, alternatively, another mechanism may take over to expand, rotate, mix and transport the fragments. In magmatic or intrusion breccias the fragments are carried by the still molten and moving magma as xenoliths and remain, after cooling, embedded in magmatic matrix. In intrusive or fluidized breccias

(Bryant, 1968) a slurry of fragments and dust are transported by pressurized fluid and rammed into dilations. The result is a mixture of macrofragments in a rock-flour matrix. In hydrothermal breccias overheated pressurized fluid not only causes source rock fragmentation, fragment loosening, release and particle transport, but also simultaneous (or subsequent) fragment alteration, cement generation and ore minerals precipitation. Skewes and Stern (1996) argued that hydrothermal breccias prominent in some porphyry systems formed by expanding high temperature gases exsolved from magmas, and as they slightly postdate the adjacent plutons they have to be related to younger intrusions in depth, not yet unroofed. "Chemical breccias" (Sawkins, 1990) may have formed by hydrothermal corrosion and in-situ (without transport) void infilling. Collapse breccias derived their fragments from above, usually by foundering of an unsupported roof into a void.

In relation to ore formation, breccias are pre-, syn- and post-ore. The pre- and syn-ore breccias are beneficial as they provided permeability pathways for fluids to move, and dilations for ores to precipitate. Typical mineralized breccias consist of completely, or around the rim only, altered rock fragments in hydrothermal quartz, carbonate or other cement with scattered ore minerals. Multistage breccias may consist of ore-grade blocks in a younger generation hydrothermal cement. The post-ore breccias may play a negative role as they indicate removal and dispersion of existing orebodies. The best documented case of a disruptive breccias comes from El Teniente (Camus, 1975), where the circular phreatomagmatic breccia pipe (Braden Pipe) shot through the earlier orebody and took a portion of it away, but still left enough in place to make El Teniente the world's largest Cu "supergiant". Although traditionally described as "barren" the Braden breccia pipe still contains 6 Mt Cu (Stern et al., 2007), in itself a "giant" metal accumulation. A similar event took place in the La Copa diatreme, Rio Blanco ore field (Warnaars et al., 1985).

There may be a positive side of the post-ore breccias, though. Copper sulfides disseminated in the "intrusive breccias" at Bisbee, Arizona, formed elsewhere and were transported to the present location as a slurry (Bryant, 1968). A diatreme may contain mineralized fragments brought in from the unexplored depth and trigger exploration drilling or even mining. Even more complex history is recorded by Sillitoe (1995b) from the Mankayan field, Luzon (read below): there, a porphyry Cu-Au

ore fragments were discovered by a consultant in pyroclastic breccia in the Lepanto high-sulfidation mine. The low-angle cross-bedded breccia was interpreted as a base surge deposit of a maar-diatreme complex. Subsequent drilling (based on additional pieces of evidence) found the blind, giant Far Southeast porphyry Cu-Au deposit. More details about selected breccias-dominated porphyry Cu-(Mo, Au) deposits follows:

- **El Teniente**, Chile, Braden Breccia. 4.6 Ma tourmaline-rich heterolithic breccia fills inverted cone with an almost circular diameter of 1,200 and 1,800 m vertical extent (Fig. 7.5). Resembling concrete, the centre consists of a mix of abraded rock fragments (some mineralized) in sericite-altered rock flour matrix. Near margin is a 50–60 m wide zone of Cu-enriched breccia of less mixed andesitic wallrock fragments with tourmaline, anhydrite, quartz, chalcopyrite cement. Interpreted as vent or diatreme, largely post-mineralization (intersects and removes a portion of earlier Cu-Mo orebody). Camus (1975), Skewes and Stern (1996), Skewes et al. (2002), Cannell et al. (2005).
- **El Teniente**, Chile, Ore Breccia. Hydraulic & hydrothermal disaggregated breccia (crackle, mosaic, rubble) in biotite-altered andesite with chalcopyrite > bornite fracture stockwork. Irregular body, principal host to ore. Camus (1975).
- **Rio Blanco-Los Bronces**, Chile. 7.3–4.9 Ma breccias emplaced in 20–8 Ma andesite and quartz monzonite. 5 × 1 km semi-continuous zone of ten main columnar, conical to irregular, mostly subvertical, mostly monolithic breccia bodies composed of disaggregated to transported K-feldspar and biotite altered fragments in the same minerals plus tourmaline-altered rock flour matrix or (also anhydrite) void infill. Disseminated chalcopyrite, molybdenite. Interpreted as magmatic-hydrothermal, grading to diatreme. Skewes and Stern (1996), Vargas et al. (1999), Skewes et al. (2003), Deckart et al. (2005), Frikken et al. (2005).
- **Los Pelambres-El Pachón**, Chile and Argentina. 10.0–8.9 Ma irregular body of K-feldspar & biotite altered angular volcanic and plutonic rock fragments emplaced into a quartz diorite porphyry stock. Disseminated Cu-Mo sulfides. Interpreted as produced by exsolved magmatic fluids (=magmatic-hydrothermal, intrusive breccia); Atkinson et al. (1996).
- **Toquepala**, SW Peru. 58 Ma chimney 700 m in diameter and traceable to 1,000 m depth, filled by disaggregated to transported breccia of K-feldspar, biotite, tourmaline, anhydrite altered fragments and infill, related to dacite porphyry. Uniformly disseminated and veinlet chalcopyrite in breccia, 1.1 km diameter halo of low-grade Cu in sericite-altered rocks. Zweng and Clark (1995), Mattos and Valle (1999).

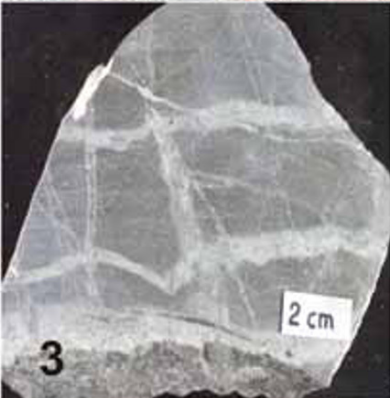


Figure 7.7. Selection of breccias from porphyry Cu–(Mo, Au) systems. 1. Breccia Ridge near Silver Bell deposit (Tucson area, Arizona) exposes several “pebble dikes” in the roof of a concealed porphyry Cu deposit. 2. Intrusion (xenolithic) breccia, Ok Tedi; 3. Crackle breccia, Los Pelambres; 4. Crackle to mosaic breccia, Trojan Mine, Highland Valley, British Columbia; 5. Hydraulic, monolithologic, mosaic breccia, the principal ore host at El Teniente; 6. Tourmaline cemented, Cu, Fe sulfides infilled Donoso Breccia from Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Chile; 7. Matrix-supported heterolithologic mixed (“mélange”) breccia with tourmaline cement, Toquepala, Peru; 8. Braden “concrete” breccia: heterolithologic, “milled” (attrition subrounded fragments in rock flour matrix), matrix supported diatreme (vent) breccia, El Teniente, Chile; 9. Intrusive (forcefully injected) breccia, Mount Polley, British Columbia. Photos are from LITHOTHEQUE, samples 3, 6, 7, 9 are of slabs in D. Kirwin’s collection

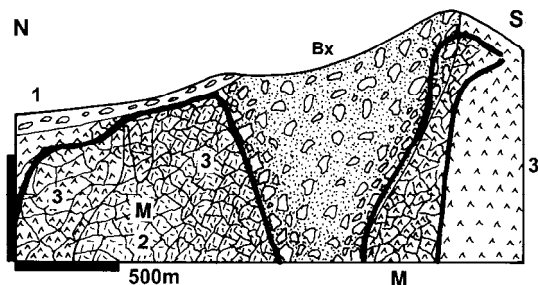


Figure 7.8. El Teniente Cu–Mo deposit, Chile. Cross-section through the Braden Breccia, a late-stage vent filled by matrix-supported, heterolithologic concrete-looking breccia (Bx). It is bordered by progressively tighter disaggregated breccia, grading to hydraulic/hydrothermal breccia in biotitized andesite hosting the bulk of the ore stockwork. 1. Q cover sediments; 2. Pl dacite porphyry; 3. Mi andesite, quartz diorite. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2287, modified after Camus (1975), Codelco Ltd. (1977)

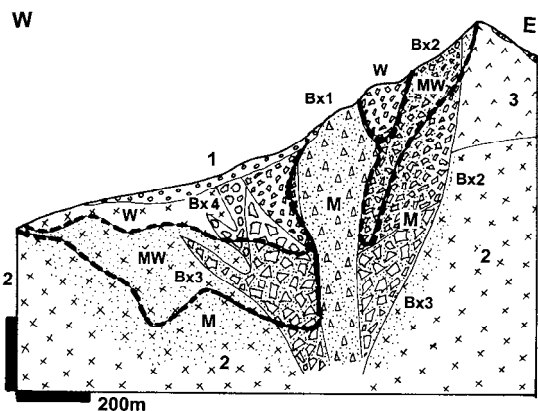


Figure 7.9. Los Bronces (western) sector of the Rio Blanco-Disputada Cu–Mo ore field where several mineralized breccia bodies alone host “giant” metal accumulations. 1. Q glaciofluvial sediments; 2. Mi quartz monzonite; W. Leached capping; MW. Secondary chalcocite zone; M. 5.4–5.2 Ma disseminated Cu,Fe,Mo sulfides in K-silicate altered matrix of breccias, grading to low-grade haloes in granitoids. Breccias from youngest to oldest: Bx1, Anhydrite Breccia; Bx2, Infiernillo Breccia; Bx3, Western Breccia; Bx4, Central Breccia. All are heterolithologic, matrix-infilled breccias with angular to subrounded fragments (read description in Warnaars et

al., 1985). From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2404, modified after Warnaars et al. (1985) and Codelco, Ltd. (2000).

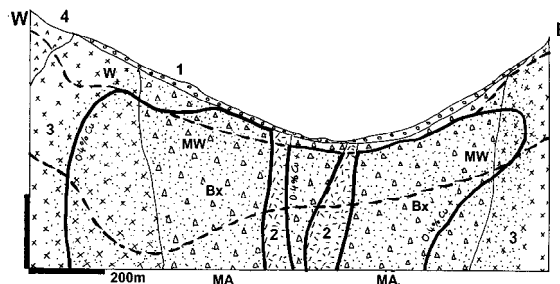


Figure 7.10. Los Pelambres porphyry Cu–Mo, Chile. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2420 modified after Atkinson et al. (1996). 1. Q talus & gravels; 2. Mi intramineral quartz monzonite porphyry dikes; 3. Quartz diorite; 4. CrI hornfelsed andesite; W. Leached capping and remnants of oxidation zone; MW. Secondary sulfide zone, chalcocite > covellite; MA. Disseminated Cu, Fe, Mo sulfides in K-silicates and anhydrite-altered breccia

- **Toromocho** porphyry Cu, Morococha, Peru. Mi hydrothermal breccia of predominantly K-silicates and sericite altered granitoid fragments infilled by scattered chalcopyrite, pyrite, tennantite, sphalerite, Bi-minerals; Alvarez (1999).
- **Agua Rica**, Argentina. 6.3–4.9 Ma hydrothermal breccia grade downward into intrusion breccia and porphyry. Overprints and disrupts earlier porphyry-style mineralization and hosts the bulk of high-sulfidation disseminated Cu–Au ore. Advanced argillic alteration. Landtwing (2002).
- **Agua Rica**, late stage diatreme. Unmineralized post-ore phreatomagmatic breccia destroyed portion of the earlier orebody and infilled crater. Landtwing (2002).
- **Cananea** Cu, Mo, Zn, Pb ore field, Mexico. A number of subvertical, mostly subrounded to elliptical breccia pipes in a NW trending zone, intersecting Precambrian basement granite, Paleozoic sedimentary rocks and early Tertiary quartz porphyry stocks (Fig. 7.11). La Colorada Pipe was near the apex of a porphyry plug emplaced to volcanics, composed of porphyry fragments altered and successively infilled by massive Cu sulfides and molybdenite, then late pyrite-alunite with high-sulfidation minerals (luzonite, tennantite, covellite, etc.). The pipe is enclosed in quartz-phlogopite

sheets and has a quartz, sericite, alunite halo. Capote Pipe is a subvertical breccia body passing through granite, quartzite into limestone near the top. It is filled by angular fragments of altered porphyry with porphyry-style Cu–Mo mineralization that grade into massive Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb replacement bodies in carbonates. Most Cananea breccias hosted a very high grade, locally massive sulfide mineralization. Einaudi (1982), Bushnell (1988).

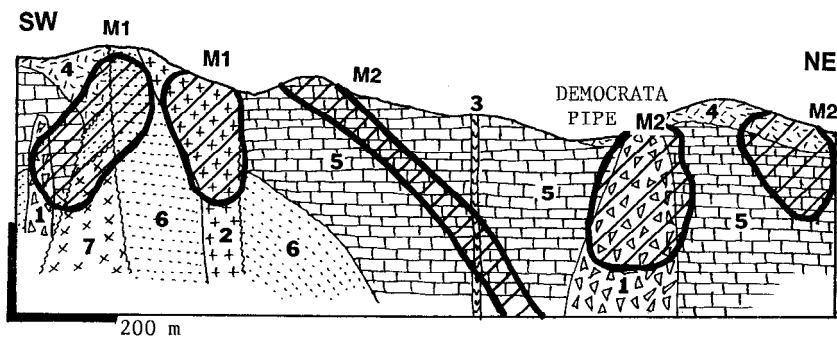
- **Bisbee, Arizona.** 178–163 Ma. Heterolithic, matrix-rich intrusive breccia was forcefully injected into dilations and low-pressure areas in quartz porphyry, in turn emplaced into Paleozoic limestone and dolomite (Fig. 7.12). The breccia a porphyry are pervasively quartz, pyrophyllite, sericite-altered and massive pyrite-bornite ore forms irregular pods in breccia, and pyrite-chalcocopyrite veinlets in sericitized adjacent porphyry. More Fe–Cu sulfides replace silicified or recrystallized carbonates. Bryant (1968).
- **Kounrad (Qonyrat), central Kazakhstan.** Cb2 heterolithic breccia of slightly attrition-rounded fragments in quartz-sericite altered matrix cuts earlier advanced argillic altered wallrocks. Interpreted as hydrothermal vent with disseminated pyrite, chalcocopyrite, bornite. Kudryavtsev (1996).
- **La Caridad, NE Sonora, Mexico.** K-altered subvertical hydrothermal breccias with disseminated pyrite, chalcocopyrite, molybdenite are enclosed in “Laramide” quartz monzonite porphyry emplaced into Cr₃-T₁ andesites and granodiorite. 55 Ma Cu–Mo mineralization. Valencia et al. (2008).
- **Cerro Colorado, Chile.** Early stage phreatomagmatic breccia, barren, with a low-temperature K–Na alteration overprinted by syn-mineral hydrothermal and hydraulic breccias with a higher temperature main-stage alteration and disseminated Cu sulfides in quartz stockworks. Bouzari and Clark (2006).

7.3.3. Evolution of magmatic-hydrothermal “porphyry” systems, alterations, ores

As late as 1946, the hydrothermal origin of the alteration K-feldspar and biotite in porphyry Cu deposits had not been recognized, so some writers interpreted porphyry copper’s as magmatic segregation deposits in syenite or Cu-bearing pegmatite intervals. Lowell and Guilbert (1970) introduced their alteration zoning model of porphyry coppers, based on observation in the San Manuel-Kalamazoo deposit in Arizona. This neatly integrated hitherto scattered pieces of alteration information, but also fostered an unrealistic expectation about the simplicity and regularity of alteration patterns. The meticulous paper by Gustafson and Hunt (1975) on the El Salvador

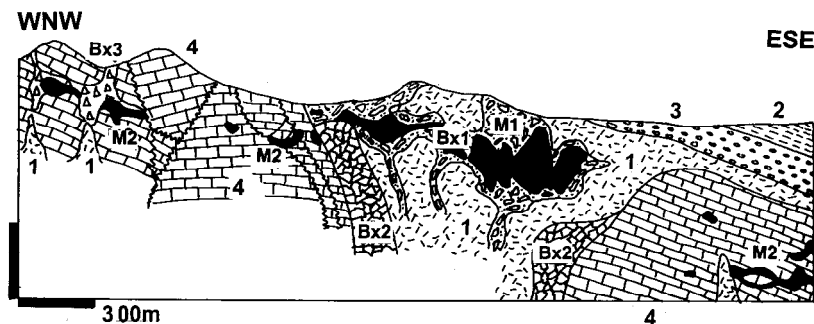
deposit in Chile fostered awareness about multistage, prograde and retrograde processes. In the mid-1970s, John Proffett found that the Jurassic Yerington composite pluton in Arizona, that hosts several porphyry Cu and skarn deposits, had been tilted about 90° during the Tertiary basin-and-range extension so the present erosional surface exposes some 8 km deep vertical profile through a pluton/alteration/ore system. This has made it possible to combine laboratory determinations with direct empirical observations and mapping in the field (an approach hitherto common in the study of the Precambrian VMS deposits in greenstone belts, many of which are also exposed at an angle close to 90° in respect to their depositional setting), and numerous studies have resulted (Dilles, 1987). The modern research on porphyry deposits as a component of magmatic-hydrothermal systems is gaining momentum and several such systems as at Bingham, Utah (Einaudi, 1992; Cunningham et al., 2004; Redmond et al., 2004), Butte, Montana (Brimhall, 1979; Tooker, 1990; Rusk et al., 2008), El Salvador (Gustafson and Hunt, 1975), Alumberrera, Argentina (Proffett, 2003) and elsewhere have by now been extensively studied (compare Seedorff et al., 2005). This has advanced our understanding but also demonstrated the difficulty of preparing credible simplified summaries.

In a typical “porphyry” system (Fig. 7.13) hydrous fluid-rich intrusive bodies, usually (Candela and Piccoli, 2005) small porphyritic stocks or swarms of non-venting dikes, are emplaced in shallow depth (2–3 km), above an apical protuberance (cupola) of a larger pluton (magma chamber) in a depth of 5–6 km (down to some 9 km at Butte; Rusk et al., 2008). Some 1.4–2 km under the surface as at Bingham, the magmas exsolved vapor and 700–560°C hot boiling hypersaline brine (38–50% NaCl equivalent) with extremely high contents of dissolved ore metals (1,000 ppm Cu plus; Inan and Einaudi, 2002). The fluids penetrated densely fractured roof rocks and precipitated vitreous or granular quartz veinlets with minor K-feldspar and biotite, and scattered chalcocopyrite, bornite and digenite. In silicate rocks potassic alteration produced halos of hydrothermal K-feldspar, biotite (phlogopite), sometimes magnetite, muscovitic phengite, anhydrite, andalusite, tourmaline. The alteration propagated through networks of macrofractures and microfractures resulting in large blocks of pervasively altered rocks. In carbonate wallrocks the same fluids produced exoskarn, zoned from proximal andradite with salite



1. Mineralized and barren breccia pipes related to porphyry stocks; 2. T1 granodiorite, quartz monzonite porphyry; 3. T1 diabase; 4. Cr3-Eo andesite, dacite, rhyolite; Cm-Cb3 miogeoclinal carbonates; 6. Cm quartzite; 7. 1.44 Ga quartz monzonite

Figure 7.11. Cananea ore field, Sonora, N Mexico. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 956.1, modified after Velasco (1966). A complex ~53 Ma porphyry-style Cu-Mo sulfide fracture stockworks and disseminations in K-silicate altered silicate rocks (M1), and Cu, Zn, Pb sulfide replacements in carbonates. Sulfides in breccias replace matrix and some hosted high-grade, almost massive ore (La Colorada Pipe)



1. 130 Ma altered quartz-feldspar porphyry; 2. Cr2 red shale & sandstone; 3. Cr1 red conglomerate; Cm-Cb1 miogeoclinal carbonates; 5. Mp schist; Bx1. Intrusion (fluidized) heterolithic breccia; Bx2. intrusion contact breccia; Bx3. Breccia in silicified exocontact carbonates

Figure 7.12. Bisbee, Arizona. M1: Scattered pods of pyrite, bornite, disseminated Cu sulfides and oxides, believed at least partly clastic and transported in a slurry, in quartz-sericite altered intrusive (fluidized) breccia. M2 are massive quartz (jasperoid) and Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb sulfide replacements in exocontact carbonates. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1647, based on Bryant and Metz (1966)

(diopside clinopyroxene) through a wollastonite front into recrystallized marble. Chalcopyrite, pyrite and magnetite masses replaced marble relics in skarn and partly the silicates, and filled brittle fracture in the skarn. Outward from the potassic zone the same magmatic fluid, cooled to near its lower limit of 350°C, produced sodic-calcic alteration assemblage of quartz veinlets with actinolite, albite, epidote, titanite (Dilles et al., 1995) and/or sodic-potassic assemblage. The sphalerite-galena replacement bodies in carbonates and veins in clastic sedimentary rocks in the Bingham district and elsewhere probably also formed from similar fluids (Inan and Einaudi, 2002; Cunningham et al., 2004).

The shallow intrusions heated the roof rocks, at Bingham within a radius of some 10 km from the centre, causing convection of fluids stored in and acquired by the predominantly sedimentary rocks, but mostly meteoric water. These 350–250°C hot, low-salinity fluids reacted with the earlier altered,

as well as unaltered rocks, causing feldspar-destructive hydrolytic sericite, quartz, pyrite (phyllic) alteration in granitoids, and retrograde chlorite, talc, tremolite, pyrite and smectite association in skarn, as well as local remobilization of sulfides. Localized advanced and intermediate argillic alteration produced pyrophyllite, illite, smectite. Small, low-temperature “Carlin-like” deposits formed 6–8 km from the Bingham system center (Cunningham et al., 2004); alternatively, they formed earlier. The evolution, alteration assemblages and mineralization are somewhat different in the alkaline porphyry systems, reviewed below.

Some high-level porphyry copper systems that developed under cover of coeval volcanics in stratovolcanoes or flow domes grade upward into, are capped, or are overprinted by high-sulfidation products described in Chapter 6. Enargite-dominated Cu–As–Au orebodies formed at several locations protected from erosion (described below),

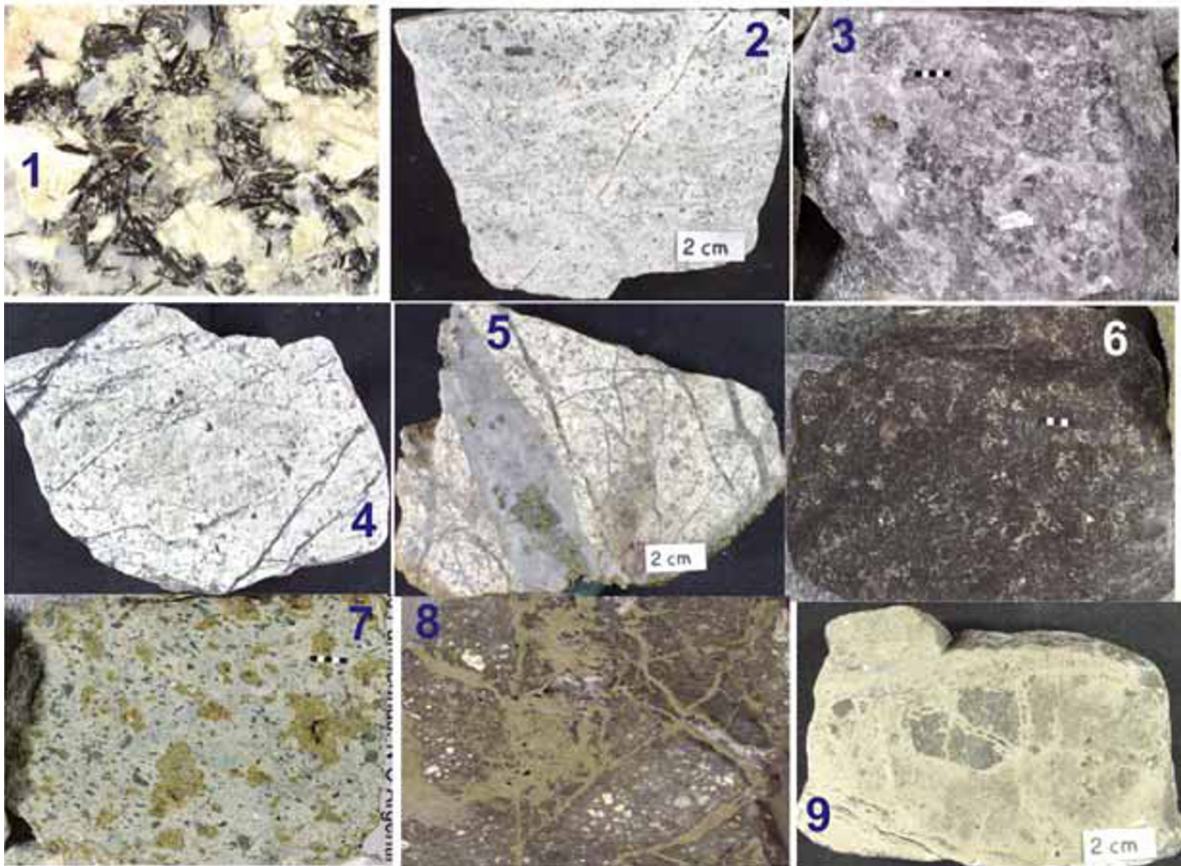
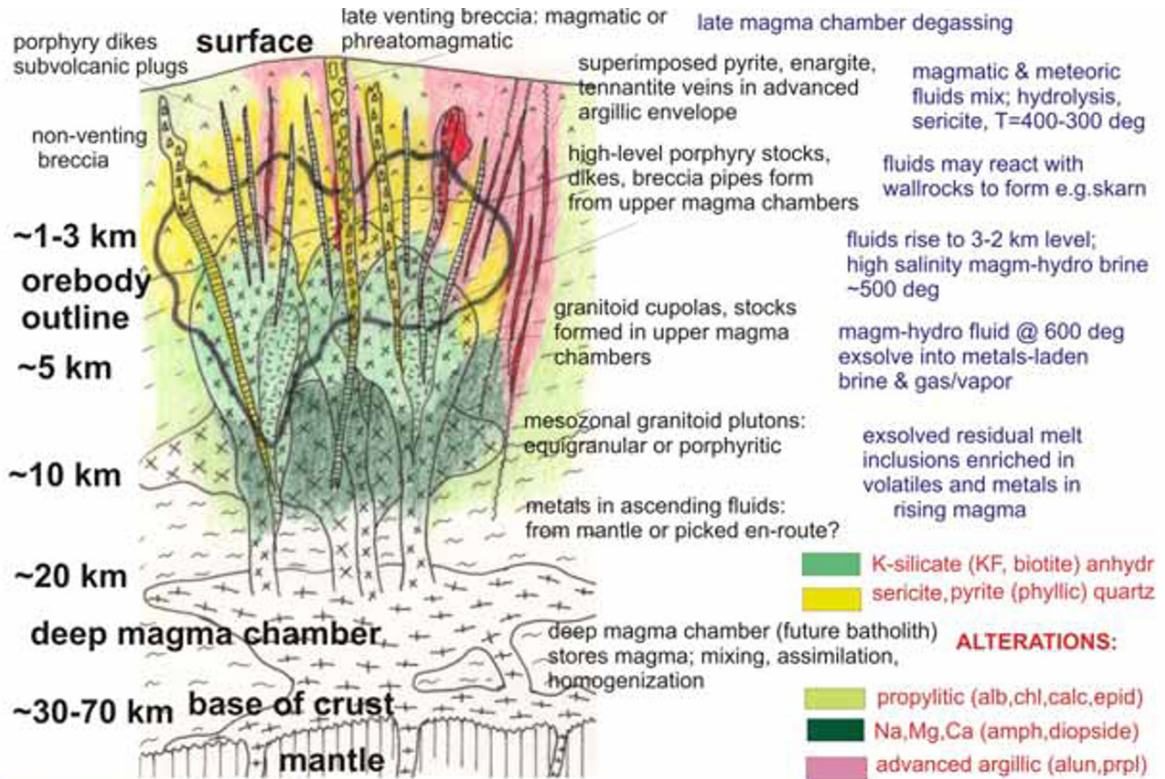


Figure 7.13. Typical porphyry-Cu model with examples of alteration assemblages. 1. Pegmatoidal development of potassic (K-feldspar, biotite) alteration, Cumobabi, Mexico; 2. K-feldspar, biotite alteration cut by chalcopyrite fracture veinlet, Los Pelambres, Chile; 3. Alteration anhydrite, Alumbraera, Argentina; 4. Supergene chalcocite in partly argillized sericite-altered ore, Chuquicamata, Chile; 5. Stockwork quartz veinlets, some with chalcopyrite, in sericite-altered syenodiorite, Kal'makyr, Uzbekistan; 6. Quartz, pyrite alteration, Alumbraera, Argentina; 7. Propylitic alteration (patchy epidote) in roof volcanics, Alumbraera, Argentina; 8. Pyritic-Au in advanced altered porphyry, Chelopech, Bulgaria; 9. Advanced argillic assemblage overprint earlier porphyry-style breccias, Agua Rica, Argentina. From LITHOTHEQUE, samples 1, 4, 5, 8, 9 are also in D. Kirwin's collection of ore slabs.

but elsewhere only erosional relics, or deeper parts of this assemblage remain, which Sillitoe (1995a) calls lithocaps. Lithocaps are not confined to porphyry coppers as probably the most visually striking example sits on top of the Sn–Ag system at Cerro Rico above Potosí, Bolivia (Chapter 6).

In the featureless Kazakh Steppe north of the Lake Balkhash, lithocaps marked by exhumed silicified ledges (“secondary quartzites”) at the surface and andalusite, diaspore, pyrophyllite, sericite and rare zunyite and dumortierite in the subsurface, dot the terrain and they provided an early lead in the search for orebodies in the 1930s. Of the 500 major occurrences of “secondary quartzites” in the North Balkhash region, 60 are associated with porphyry Cu occurrences (Yesenov, ed., 1972) that include the “giant” Kounrad (Qonyrat) and several “large” deposits. This area is further described below. Sillitoe (1995a) briefly reviewed characteristics of the Kazakh relict lithocaps, their supergene modification and importance in exploration, as the classical literature is mostly in Russian and hard to get (e.g. Nakovnik, 1968).

Sources of ore metals to porphyry deposits

It is now universally recognized that porphyry Cu–(Mo, Au) deposits form above Benioff zones. Although most originate during active subduction, Richards (2009) argued that some may have formed afterwards by remelting of the subduction-modified lithosphere. The source region of the porphyry magmas is usually considered the mantle, especially the asthenospheric wedge above the subducting slab metasomatized by buoyant hydrous fluids released from the subducting slab (Candela and Piccoli, 2005). Alternative magma source regions include the subducted oceanic crust (hydrated basalt with a variable proportion of sediment), or materials in the lower crust (Core et al., 2006). As the melting takes place in depths exceeding 100 km under the paleosurface, one poorly explained but fundamental problem remains: how the melts made it to the upper 10 km depths where magma chambers get established, fractionate and expel fluids to form orebodies. Although crustal contamination of

mantle melts to produce andesitic magmas is generally accepted, the sources of Cu (and Mo, Au) are still sought predominantly in the mantle and more proximal sources in continental crust are rarely emphasized. Force (1998) argued that several Arizona Cu deposits (Ray, Christmas) may have received a portion of some 9 million tons of copper released from the Mesoproterozoic Dripping Springs diabase and picked up by the passing hydrotherms. The aggregate diabase thickness of 450 m was chlorite, actinolite and hematite-altered in time of Laramide intrusive activity and 100 ppm Cu expelled from the completely altered diabase with an original trace Cu content of 120 ppm.

7.3.4. Alkaline (diorite model) porphyry Cu–(Au) deposits

This is a heterogeneous group of deposits gradational into, or overlapping with, some calc-alkaline “porphyry Cu–Au” and “porphyry Au”, as well as with some of the “volcanic porphyry-Cu”. The Au-rich end overlaps, or is identical with, the “intrusion-related Au” type (Thompson et al., 1999) here included in Chapter 8. This group has also links to the magnetite-rich feldspathites with Cu and Au that constitute the presently popular “iron oxide copper gold family” (Hitzman et al., 1992) and the Candelaria Cu–Au deposit in Chile (Chapter 6). The terms “alkaline” and “diorite” porphyry-Cu was born, and circulate widely, in British Columbia (B.C.) where some ten “medium” to “large”, and one “giant” (Galore Creek) Cu–Au deposits of this type occur in the Stikinia and Quesnellia accreted terranes (Barr et al., 1976; Lang et al., 1995). They store some 6 Mt Cu and 530 t Au. All these deposits are of Upper Triassic–Lower Jurassic age and are hosted by Late Triassic marine to continental (meta)andesite and shoshonitic suite of intraoceanic island arc, and broadly coeval but more evolved (fractionated) dioritic to syenitic intrusions. The ore deposits and their setting are mostly unweathered thanks to their exposure in a formerly glaciated terrain. They are indeed substantially different from the contemporaneous “classical” porphyry copper’s like Highland Valley, that are predominant in the province.

The largest of the British Columbia's alkaline Cu–Au deposits is **Galore Creek** in the Stikine River basin, NW B.C. (Enns et al., 1995; Rc 1.65 bt @ 0.73% Cu, 5.7 g/t Ag, 0.44 g/t Au for 8.145 mt Cu, 422 kt Mo, 507 t Au). It is hosted by Late Triassic potassic (shoshonitic) basaltic andesite breccias, flows and pyroclastics with pseudoleucite trachyte (or phonolite) units. These are intruded and partly replaced by several generations of hybrid K-feldspar syenite, syenite porphyry, and predominantly syenitic to lamprophyric dikes contaminated by epidote, diopside, amphibole, biotite and other minerals. The intrusions grade into magnetite-veined breccias and garnet, diopside, hornblende, biotite, anhydrite endoskarn and metasomatized volcanic fragmentites. Cu–Au mineralization is scattered throughout the complex and the largest Central Zone is a structurally controlled zone of disseminated and veinlet chalcopryrite with minor bornite in a variety of lithologies. The richest ores are in overlapping syenite, K and Ca metasomatites, and disseminated Cu and Fe sulfides in K-feldspathized rocks.

In the previously mined and best accessible **Copper Mountain-Ingerbelle** group of orebodies near Princeton, British Columbia (1.06 mt Cu, 37.6 t Au; Fig. 7.14), and in the Iron Mask pluton near Kamloops that contains at least nine small deposits (532 kt Cu, 31.2 t Au), Late Triassic arc andesites with abundant breccias are intruded and metasomatized by Lower Jurassic diorite-syenite suite and affected by alternating Na–Ca (albite, chlorite, epidote, diopside with embryonal garnet skarn development) and K (K-feldspar, biotite) metasomatism. Copper in chalcopryrite and bornite with variable gold content is disseminated in fracture-controlled zones and, at Copper Mountain, in short “pegmatoidal” K-feldspar, biotite fracture veins (Lang et al., 1995). **Mount Milligan** is the largest “alkalic/diorite” Au–Cu deposit in British Columbia (417 mt @ 0.221 Cu, 0.49 g/t Au for 922 kt Cu and 204 t Au), although the grade is hardly impressive. The richest ore concentrations are located in biotite and chlorite-overprinted garnet skarn. The rest of Mount Milligan orebodies are in a 1.9 km long zone of sparsely disseminated chalcopryrite, bornite and magnetite in K-feldspar and biotite-altered monzonite, feldspar porphyry and breccias, enveloped by propylitization.

The even more significant concentration of the “diorite model” Cu–Au deposits is in the **Maricunga Au–Cu ore belt of east-central Chile** (Vila and Sillitoe, 1991; Sillitoe and Perello, 2005). The igneous hosts are calc-alkaline and the ores

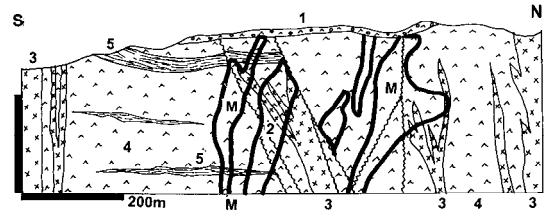


Figure 7.14. Ingerbelle Mine near Princeton, British Columbia, a “large” diorite model Cu, Au, Ag deposit (M) grading to skarn. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 182, modified after Macauley (1973). 1. Eo subaerial volcanic cover; 2. Cr3-T1 porphyry dikes; J1 diorite, monzonite, syenite; 4. Tr3 augite andesite volcanics; 5. Tr3 argillite, volcarenite

have plenty of quartz; the extremely high Au:Cu ratios, however, result in true gold porphyries. This significant mineral belt, discovered in the 1980s, stores some 1,500 t Au and 6 mt Cu in very low-grade, bulk-mined “porphyry” deposits only; more gold and especially silver are in the epithermal La Coipa (Chapter 6). Maricunga area is in the axial zone of the Main Andean volcanic belt as it was in Miocene, before it shifted its location farther east. The belt is marked by remnants of dissected andesitic stratovolcanoes intruded by small diorite and locally quartz diorite stocks. Several very high level porphyry Au–Cu deposits and prospects, in 14 zones, preserve remnants of advanced argillic lithocaps that are well apparent from the air in the barren, formerly partly glaciated terrain. The largest “giant” **Cerro Casale-Au, Cu** (Aldebaran; Vila and Sillitoe, 1991; Rv 1,285 mt @ 0.71 g/t Au, 0.35 % Cu, 0.02% Mo, storing a resource of 912 t Au, 4.5 mt Cu and 257kt Mo) is a stockwork of quartz, magnetite, hematite, pyrite, minor chalcopryrite veinlets and veins in K-silicates altered andesite above diorite porphyry stock. The deposit is partly leached (~6% of the ore is oxidic) and capped by remnants of an advanced argillic lithocap. The smaller but still “giant” **Refugio-Au, Cu** (Vila and Sillitoe, 1991; Rv 297 mt @ 0.86 g/t Au with 259 t Au and 750? kt Cu) has three zones of quartz-sulfide veinlets in a chlorite-altered andesite above Early Miocene quartz diorite porphyry stock. The chlorite is believed to overprint the earlier alteration biotite. Finally, the adjacent **Marte and Lobo** deposits hold jointly 194 t Au in 126 mt ore @ 1.43–1.6 g/t (Vila and Sillitoe, 1991) and they are almost pure Au end-members of the porphyry Au–Cu series. There, stockwork of quartz-pyrite veinlets with lesser magnetite and hematite is in argillic-altered diorite emplaced into andesite. The argillization overprints earlier

K-silicates. Sillitoe (1991) considered the Maricunga Au-rich porphyries comparable with similar deposits in the Philippines, although there is much greater variability and age range (Miocene to Cretaceous).

The next examples of “diorite model” porphyry deposits come from the Upper Ordovician-Lower Silurian shoshonitic magmatic centers in the Molong oceanic volcanic arc, Lachlan Foldbelt, New South Wales (Scheibner and Basden, 1998). The smaller **Goonumbla (Northparkes)** center (Heithersay and Walshe, 1995; Lickfold et al., 2003; 132 mt @ 1.1 % Cu, 0.5 g/t Au for 1.45 mt Cu and 66 t Au) is a narrow, subvertical cluster of orebodies explored to depth of 1,400 m. The ore is a network of quartz, K-feldspar, chalcocopyrite, bornite and gold orebodies in biotite, K-feldspar, magnetite, and hematite-altered monzodiorite sheets emplaced into monzonite and quartz monzonite bodies that intruded basaltic andesite to trachyandesite lavas, sills and peperite.

Cadia Au, Cu ore field near Orange is a cluster of four stockwork, vein and disseminated Au–Cu deposits and two Fe, Au, Cu skarns (Holliday et al., 2002; Forster et al., 2004; Wilson et al., 2007; total P+Rc 1225 t Au, 7.0 mt Cu; Fig. 7.15) that together achieve the “giant” magnitude. Individually, the deposits range in size from 8 to 1,100 mt of ore and they are low- to extremely low grade, lacking significant supergene enrichment (the Cadia Hill deposit has P+Rv 352 mt @ 0.16% Cu and 0.63 g/t; the richest orebody, Ridgeway, has Rc 54 mt @ 0.77% Cu, 2.5 g/t Au). Of Late Ordovician to Early Silurian age (460–441 Ma) this two-stage “giant” porphyry-skarn system is one of the oldest, not counting Haib and Malanjkhand (Chapter 10; the latter is more a vein-type). Development of Cadia into a profitable operation provided encouragement for the search of comparable mineralized systems in Paleozoic orogens elsewhere, the potential of which is rarely acknowledged in the traditional porphyry-Cu literature.

The Cu–Au mineralization is genetically related to the Late Ordovician shoshonitic Cadia Intrusive Complex, emplaced into near-comagmatic pyroxene basaltic andesite to latite. The predominantly marine, sub-greenschist metamorphosed volcanics contain volcanoclastic and limestone units. The intrusive rocks range from alkaline monzodiorite to aplite or even pegmatite (or metasomatic pegmatoid?), although quartz monzonite porphyry is the main phase and ore associate. Although several small deposits (mainly Fe, Cu, Au skarns) had been found and mined in the area since 1851,

the “large” Cadia Hill deposit was discovered only in 1991, and developed shortly afterwards. Cadia Hill and the adjacent Cadia Quarry deposits mined jointly from an open pit are a system of sheeted quartz veins and stockworks predominantly hosted by a pinkish, leucocratic quartz monzonite grading to quartz syenite. Pyrite, chalcocopyrite, bornite are sparsely scattered in quartz and on Na–Ca silicates and magnetite altered fractures. The highest density of the ore minerals is in steep breccia bodies of pegmatitic appearance, composed of porphyry fragments infilled by coarse biotite, K-feldspar, quartz and plagioclase. The richest orebody, Ridgeway, is a quartz stockwork in K-feldspar, biotite, epidote, chlorite altered monzonite and hornfelsed volcanics, whereas the two Fe, Cu, Au skarns are small orebodies. The most recently discovered, not yet mined **East Cadia** orebody is a “triple giant” with 3.6 Mt Cu, 684 t Au and 120 kt Mo in 1.1 Bt of ore.

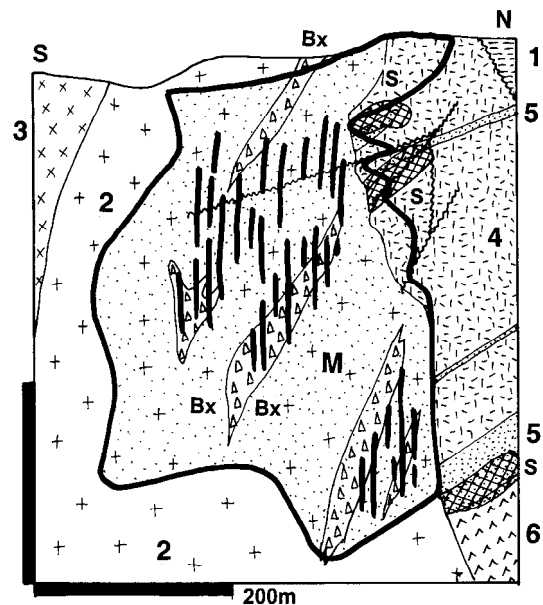


Figure 7.15. Cadia Quarry Cu–Au low-grade vein and fracture stockwork orebody in Or3 quartz monzonite and minor skarn (M; 0.2% Cu, 0.2 g/t Au outline). From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2377 modified after Forster et al. (2004), Newcrest Mining Staff (1998). 1. S sandstone & shale; 2. Or3 quartz monzonite; 3. Or diorite, monzodiorite; 4. Or coarse andesitic volcanoclastics; 5. Ditto, sandstone & limestone interbeds; 6. Or augite andesite; Bx syn-plutonic biotite-altered magmatic-hydrothermal breccia of pegmatoidal appearance; S. Garnet endoskarn

Philippine porphyry Cu-Au province

Philippine archipelago contains five porphyry “giants” and at least 13 “large” deposits that store close to 40 Mt Cu (Divis, 1983). Sillitoe and Gappe (1984) summarized characteristics of 48 deposits and compiled a “Philippine porphyry model”, further modified by Corbett and Leach (1994). The modern Philippines are an active island arc complex influenced by two major and several minor subduction zones; the former comprise the west-dipping zone initiated in the Philippine Trench, and the east-dipping zone extending from the Manila Trench. There is an almost continuous andesitic central magmatic arc in the vicinity of the Philippine Fault. There is a number of active volcanoes and geothermal areas where fluid movements cause alteration and embryonal Cu-Au mineralization comparable with the earlier systems associated with economic ores (Corbett and Leach, 1994).

Continuous island arc evolution in the Philippines started in the Cretaceous, on predominantly amphibolitic basement locally exposed in the western part of the archipelago. The earliest major Philippine porphyry Cu–Mo is the Middle Cretaceous (95–100 Ma) **Toledo (Atlas)** group on Cebu (Divis, 1983; 1.38 bt @ 0.45% Cu, 0.24 g/t Au for 6.215 mt Cu, 331 t Au, 100 kt Mo, 2,624 t Ag), comprised of three deposits of multistage stockworks and disseminations of Cu sulfides with minor molybdenite in K-feldspar, biotite, magnetite-altered Lower Cretaceous andesite, basalt and clastics intruded by quartz diorite. There is a strong gypsum-anhydrite overprint negatively influencing the stability of open pits.

Except for the 30 Ma old deposit **Sipalay** on Negros Occidental, the rest of the Philippine porphyries are Miocene to Pliocene with the youngest economic deposit (Santo Tomas) less than 1.4 Ma old. The remaining largest deposits occur in five clusters (from north to south): Mankayan (Far South-East; Chapter 5) and Baguio (Santo Tomas) districts of northern Luzon; Pinatubo massif of NW Luzon (Dizon); Batangas-Marinduque area (Taysan, Marinduque); and SE Mindanao (Tampakan). The orebodies are associated with diorite, diorite porphyry, quartz diorite, dacite porphyry, rarely granodiorite stocks, plugs and dikes emplaced into andesite. Breccias and intramineral intrusions are common.

Corbett and Leach (1994) described in detail the often overlapping sequence of alteration-mineralization phases in the youngest Philippine

porphyries. (1) Prograde alteration due to magmatic fluid produced minor K-silicate (biotite >> K-feldspar) alteration grading to actinolite, then epidote, chlorite, albite, pyrite fringe. Fracture stockworks and breccia-cementing quartz with some K-feldspar, biotite, magnetite and specularite formed. Some deposits suffered intense silicification, attributed to vapor-dominated phase and this may progress into argillic alteration of sericite, andalusite, tourmaline, pyrophyllite, diasporite with alunite and kaolinite. Cu introduction followed quartz veining, and chalcocopyrite with bornite filled cracks. (2) Retrograde alteration was due to 400–300°C meteoric waters. Sericite, quartz > chlorite, carbonates and anhydrite overprint the earlier phase and may be accompanied by a second generation of pyrite, chalcocopyrite and hematite in thin veinlets or disseminations in altered wallrocks. (3) Argillic overprint due to low-temperature sulfate, bicarbonate or neutral groundwaters during uplift and unroofing produced clay minerals: kaolinite, dickite, pyrophyllite, chlorite, smectite and illite. (4) High sulfidation overprint due to magmatic fluids issued from subvolcanic intrusions caused extensive silicification and alunite, pyrophyllite, dickite, illite alteration. Bornite, covellite, enargite, luzonite, tennantite sometimes formed. This overprint usually relates to a separate pulse of fluids. Low sulfidation gold-quartz veins and stockworks of variable magnitude, spatially associated with the porphyry deposits in most districts, are always younger. Those in the Baguio district (Antamok and Acupan) are of the (near) “giant” magnitude (Chapter 6).

Santo Tomas II (Philex) (UND Programme, 1987; 511 mt ore @ 0.32% Cu, 0.7 g/t Au, 0.2 g/t PGE for 340 t Au, 1.6 Mt Cu, calculated 102 t PGE) is the largest porphyry deposit in the Baguio district, NW Luzon and a typical “uncomplicated” Philippine porphyry (Fig. 7.16). It is a Late Pliocene to Quaternary, subvertical, 700 m deep Cu–Au system with platinoid values associated with the Santo Tomas calc-alkaline quartz diorite porphyry stock emplaced into Oligo-Miocene tectonized, hornfelsed and biotite, chlorite, actinolite altered andesite. The central mineralized fracture stockwork consists of veinlets of bornite, chalcocopyrite and magnetite superimposed on biotite-altered, quartz veined and locally silicified diorite porphyry and andesite. This changes into pyrite, chalcocopyrite and hematite in biotite, sericite, actinolite assemblage along margins. Late stage fractures are filled, and the whole complex permeated, by anhydrite that hydrates into gypsum.

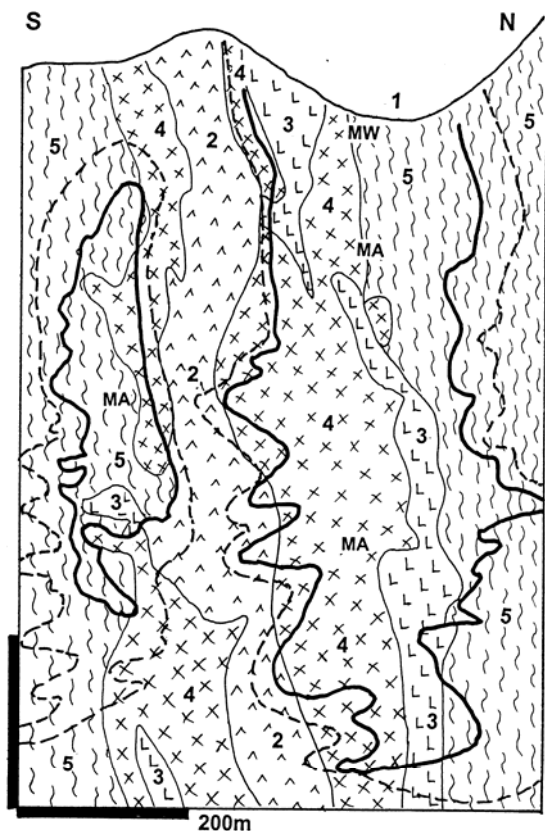


Figure 7.16. Santo Tomas II (Philex) porphyry Cu–Au, Baguio district, Luzon: a cross-section. 1. Q cover & regolith; 2. Intrusion and intrusive breccia; 2. 1.4 Ma andesite porphyry; 3. 2.1 Ma silicified quartz diorite porphyry; 4. Biotite, chlorite, actinolite-altered porphyry; 5. Ol-Mi hornfelsed and tectonized andesite. MW, leached zone; MA, Pl_3 -Q fracture veinlet to disseminated Cu sulfides in K-altered hosts (solid black line outlines the orebody). From LITHOTHEQUE 2125, modified after Philex Mine Staff (1994)

There is a clay, silica, goethite and jarosite -bearing leached capping over the ore outcrop with some residual gold, but almost no supergene oxide or secondary sulfide mineralization.

Tampakan Cu–Au deposit is in southern Mindanao north of General Santos City (Middleton et al., 2004; Rc 1,400 mt ore @ 0.6% Cu and 0.24 g/t Au for 12.84 mt Cu and 473 t Au). It was found by WMC Resources in 1992, during a systematic exploration program. The deposit is located at the northern end of an active magmatic arc (an active volcano is 12 km away), superimposed on thrust-faulted and folded Miocene andesitic basement. The ore zone is controlled by a splay from a major WNW-trending fault zone, a product of Miocene-

Pliocene collision. The host association is a deeply dissected Pliocene stratovolcano complex composed predominantly of pyroxene andesite flows. These are intruded by hornblende diorite porphyry stocks and dikes with diatreme and hydrothermal breccias. Post-mineralization andesitic and dacitic plugs and flow domes intrude and overlie the entire sequence.

At surface the deposit is indicated by silica and argillic lithocap. The most widespread zone of advanced argillic alteration underlies illite-smectite-chlorite altered andesites and it hosts most of the copper and gold. The zone is up to 400 m thick, it has the form of an almost flat-lying tabular body controlled by fault intersections and intravolcanic unconformity and it consists, from top to bottom, of silica, silica-clay and clay-silica subtypes. The “clays” are predominantly kaolinite, dickite, rutile and alunite with local pyrophyllite and diaspore, in company of vuggy silica. There are ghosts of an earlier stage quartz stockwork that increase with depth, eventually turning into a porphyry-style mineralization of fracture quartz veinlets with disseminated pyrite, chalcopyrite and minor bornite overprinted by anhydrite-gypsum.

The main ore zone is 200–400 m thick, subhorizontal, composed of advanced argillic assemblage mineralized by several generations of sulfides filling vugs in silica, disseminated in the “clay” and changing, with depth, into subvertical feeder breccias. The sulfides comprise early pyrite, enargite and later digenite and bornite. Luzonite, chalcopyrite, molybdenite are less common. Supergene sooty chalcocite is minor, and oxidic Cu minerals (chrysocolla, rare malachite and azurite) occur in mineralogical quantities because of the steep terrain and rapid erosion.

Other Philippine “giants”:

- **Marinduque Island (Marcopper)-Cu,Au**, Philippines * 3,241 mt Cu and 82 t Au in two orebodies: San Antonio (Rc 611 mt @ 0.38% Cu, 0.1 g/t Au, 0.003% Mo), Tapian (P+Rv 177 mt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.12 g/t Au, 0.004% Mo); Fig. 7.17. * 15–20 Ma flat N-S elongated quartz, chalcopyrite stockwork and > disseminations in K-silicate and sericite; oxidation zone * ore in Mi quartz diorite porphyry emplaced to Eo–Mi clastics & andesite * Loudon (1976).
- **Sipalay-Cu,Au**, Negros Occidental, Philippines * Rc 884 mt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.34 g/t Au containing 4.42 mt Cu, 300 t Au * 30 Ma steep-dipping tabular zone of quartz, pyrite, chalcopyrite > bornite veinlets; minor chalcocite blanket * ore is in biotite & sericite altered Eo–Ol quartz diorite emplaced to metavolcanics * Wolff (1978).

- **Hinoban-Cu,Au**, Negros Occidental, Philippines * Rc 650 mt@ 0.5% Cu, 0.24 g/t Au containing 3.25 mt Cu, 156 t Au * OI? subhorizontal body of quartz, chalcopyrite, pyrite veinlets, disseminations * ore is in silicified, sericitized quartz diorite emplaced to "keratophyre" * Asian Journal of Mining, May 1997.

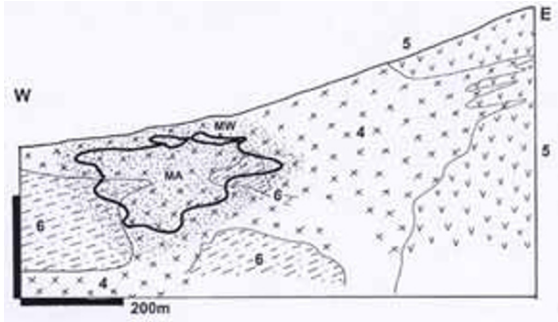


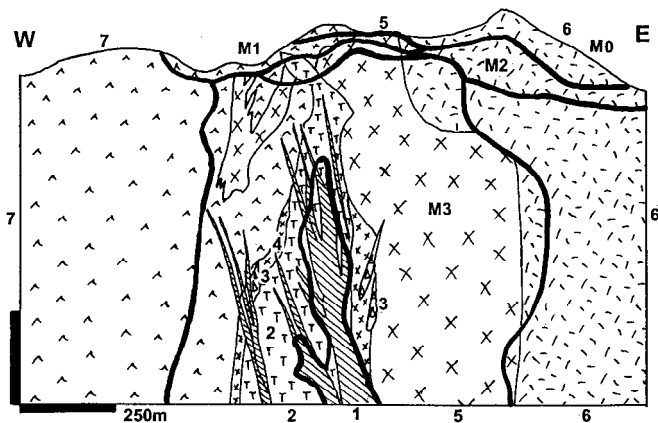
Figure 7.17. Tapian porphyry-Cu deposit, Marinduque Island, Philippines, from LITHOTHEQUE 2130, modified after Marcopper Staff (1994). MW. Leached capping with traces of oxidic Cu minerals grading to discontinuous chalcocite zone; MA. Mi₂₋₃ almost flat-lying stockwork of Fe, Cu sulfide veinlets in central biotite and fracture-controlled K-feldspar zone enveloped by phyllic and propylitic alteration. 4. Mi₂ diorite with andesite, dacite dikes; 5. Ol-Mi hornfelsed andesite; 6. Eo clastics overlaid by andesite, dacite

Other Indonesia-West Pacific porphyry Cu-Au

Three porphyry Cu-Au "giants" found in the Indonesia-Pacific region: Batu Hijau, Indonesia (read below); Panguna, Bougainville, and Waisoi (Namosi), Fiji, are all very similar in style and

setting to the Philippine porphyries, being related to diorite/quartz diorite emplaced into island arc andesite (Corbett and Leach, 1998). At Panguna the intrusions differentiated as far as granodiorite.

Batu Hijau Cu-Au deposit is near the SW coast of Sumbawa Island in the Sunda archipelago of Indonesia (Clode et al., 1999; Garwin 2002; 1.494 bt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.4 g/t Au for 7.77 mt Cu and 598 t Au; Fig. 7.18). Sumbawa Island is best known for Tambora Volcano, a site of the 1815 catastrophic eruption, about the largest in recent history. This volcano is shoshonitic and located on the northern coast of the island. The Batu Hijau deposit was discovered by stream geochemistry and bulk leach for gold, and only after a target had been outlined spectacular green staining was discovered in a gully. The area is underlain by a succession of Middle Miocene arc andesite volcanics and volcanoclastics with a prominent limestone unit, and is intruded by several generations of low-K quartz diorite (tonalite) porphyries with some intrusion breccias. There are three phases of Late Miocene-Pliocene tonalitic stocks associated with quartz-sulfide veining and porphyry Cu mineralization. Contrary to the usual situation where the youngest phases are mineralized, here the Old Tonalite has the greatest quartz-magnetite vein abundance and the Intermediate Tonalite stores most of the ore. The youngest phase carries only feeble mineralization.



1. P1 Young tonalite porphyry
2. Mi₃-P1 Intermediate tonalite porphyry
3. Intrusion breccia in tonalite porphyry
4. Mi₃ Old tonalite porphyry
5. Mi equigranular quartz diorite
6. Mi quartz diorite porphyry
7. Mi₂ recrystallized, altered andesitic volcanics (flows, pyroclastics)
- M0. Leached capping over orebody
- M1. Oxidation and transitional zones
- M2. Chalcocite (and pyrite) zone
- M3. Hypogene ore: veinlets, disseminations, breccia of Cu sulfides & magnetite in biotite-altered hosts

Figure 7.18. Batu Hijau porphyry Cu-Au deposit, Sumbawa, Indonesia. Diagrammatic cross-section modified after Clode et al. (1999) and Newmont Nusa Tenggara Ltd. (2002), from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2465

The orebody has a subvertical columnar shape in cross section and the ore, centered on the young tonalite stocks, surrounds a barren core. The

multistage mineralization started with the emplacement of quartz, biotite, magnetite veinlets in pervasively biotitized host rocks, with some

disseminated chalcocite, digenite, bornite and chalcopyrite. Andalusite and anthophyllite occur at the fringe. Late feldspar-destructive alteration produced sericite with albite, chlorite and calcite on fringe. This grades into and is followed by the advanced argillic association and late stage smectite, sericite and chlorite with minor veinlets of Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides and tennantite. The secondary enrichment zone is thin and discontinuous and mostly consists of supergene chalcocite, covellite and native copper topped by brochantite, chrysocolla, pseudomalachite and other oxidized minerals. More western Pacific “giants”:

- **Panguna Cu–Au deposit**, Kieta, Bougainville Island, PNG * 1.4 bt @ 0.53% Cu, 0.63 g/t Au contains 5.84 mt Cu and 632 t Au * Pl porphyry Cu–Au, hypogene ore * pyrite, chalcopyrite, magnetite, quartz in biotite alteration envelope * Pl granodiorite & quartz diorite stocks in Mi quartz diorite pluton and Ol hornfelsed andesite * Clark (1990).
- **Waisoi Cu–Au deposit**, Namosi district, Viti Levu, Fiji * Rc 1.1 bt @ 0.45% Cu, 0.13 g/t Au, 0.005% Mo containing 4.95 Mt Cu, 143 t Au * 6 Ma “diorite model” porphyry Cu–Au * in Pl stocks of tonalite porphyry emplaced to andesite volcanic center * Colley and Flint (1995).

This brief review indicates the high degree of complexity within the group of “alkaline” Cu–Au deposits. In terms of geotectonics they come from a wide range of settings: intraoceanic arc interacting with highly evolved potassic magmatic hydrothermal system; principal andesitic magmatic arc on mature continental crust, yet with dioritic stocks that are more at home in immature island arcs. Missing from the list are alkaline syenitic complexes formed within a thick continental crust near termination of a flat subducting slab, of the Cripple Creek variety (Chapter 6). Cripple Creek is a “giant” epithermal gold accumulation but a porphyry-style Au–Cu equivalent is not yet known. The Allard Stock porphyry Cu, Au, Ag prospect in the La Plata Mountains, Colorado (Werle et al., 1984) comes close.

This review also confirms the lack of sericitization superimposed on the magmatic hydrothermal potassic alteration that changes laterally into Na–Ca “propylitization” and embryonal garnet-pyroxene skarnization. The rapid alternation between sodic (albite) and potassic (K-feldspar, biotite) hydrothermal alteration fluxes in some deposits supports the idea that fluids causing albitization may have exchanged Na for K to cause K-feldspathization farther down, and vice versa.

Porphyry (disseminated, stockwork) Au–(Cu,Ag) deposits

The term “porphyry gold” is frequently informally used, especially in company reports, to refer to deposits of disseminated or fracture stockwork gold usually with pyrite, arsenopyrite and other sulfides, hosted by granitoid intrusions or showing a close genetic relationship. In the literature this style of Au deposits has been described in terms of at least three mutually transitional and overlapping categories: the actual deposits simply do not know where they belong!

The least controversial are the porphyry Au’s that are the gold-rich or gold-only end members of the porphyry-Cu clan. The Marte and Lobo deposits in the Maricunga belt, Chile (Vila and Sillitoe, 1991) provide the best example, even though they are not “giants”. Gold-bearing pyrite disseminations in subvolcanic diorite and dacite bodies that are members of an epithermal association (e.g. the small Gilt Edge deposit in South Dakota) or epithermal disseminations in breccias (e.g. the Cresson breccia in Cripple Creek, Colorado; Chapter 6) have also received the porphyry-Au designation. Their formational temperatures are in the epithermal (<300°C) rather than “porphyry” (>300°C) range.

Finally, there is the class of “intrusion-related” gold deposits (McCoy et al., 1997; Thompson et al., 1999; Lang and Baker, 2000) where disseminated or fracture-filling gold grading into or enveloped by veins is in or close to granitic rocks largely interpreted as synorogenic rather than synvolcanic (and subduction-related). They may regionally associate with metals atypical for porphyry-Cu like Sn, W, Pb–Zn and they usually occur in the interior of orogenic belts (e.g. in the Fairbanks district, Alaska; Mt. Leyshon and Kidston in Queensland); in reactivated Precambrian cratons (Jiaodong goldfield, China); in batholiths and plutonic complexes of mixed (subductive and synorogenic) derivation (e.g. northern Kazakhstan Au deposits Vasil’kovskoe; Chapter 8, Bestyube). When hosted by granitoids the mineralization tends to be younger and contemporaneous with the (syn)orogenic Au veins/lodes in metamorphosed supracrustals in the area. Marmato, the oldest continuously mined Au deposit in Colombia, is briefly described below as an example of a hard-to-place “porphyry-Au”.

Marmato (Hall et al., 1970; Micon Ltd., internal report 2006; estimated endowment ~300 to 400 t Au) is a small hillside community west of the Cauca Valley in Caldas, in the Cordillera Oriental of

Colombia. The mountainside is covered by 106 individually owned properties and pierced by a myriad of socavones from which small teams of workers dig the ore which they transport, by horse trains, into small mills that dot the ravines below the town. Hall et al. (1970) observed that “el sistema de explotación digiere poco del usado en los 400 años anteriores”, as not much in terms of mining technology has changed since. The goldfield is in the Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous Romeral oceanic terrane accreted to the Colombian continental margin at around 125–110 Ma. This is intruded by a small stock of diorite porphyry, dacite and andesite dated between 7.1 and 6.3 Ma. In Marmato the stock is criss-crossed by a system of sheeted to intersecting brittle fractures most of which are filled by <1 mm to tens of cm wide veinlets of pyrite and sphalerite with minor galena and chalcopyrite, without or with quartz, calcite and sericite gangue. The host porphyry is pervasively sericite-pyrite altered in central part of the system, and propylitized on fringe. Superimposed over this low-grade (~ 1 g/t Au) bulk mineralized mass that has more than 800 m of vertical extent are up to ten sets of NW to W-E trending steep fault and fissure quartz-carbonate vein sets with the same minerals, but higher grades and with free gold. These have been selectively mined in the past centuries, whereas the low grade ore awaits development, delayed on socio-political grounds. The Micon (2006) report quotes the mineralization age of about 5.6 Ma, related to 331°–280° low- to intermediate salinity fluids and of the intermediate sulfidation type transitional to a porphyry system. The supergene zone is dominated by jarosite, produced by recent oxidation of pyrite. The recently discovered (by AngloGold) “giant” **La Colosa** deposit in the Cordillera Central of Colombia is also interpreted as a porphyry-Au.

7.3.5. Combined porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) and skarn deposits

High level, predominantly “dry” plutons intruded into sedimentary sequences cause thermal (contact) metamorphism: shale converts into biotite-plagioclase hornfels, pure limestone or dolomite recrystallizes to marble, impure carbonate usually changes to finely crystalline plagioclase-diopside (garnet, wollastonite, biotite) hornfels (sometimes described as skarnoid), andesite into hornblende-plagioclase hornfels (Barton et al., 1991). In volatile-rich (“wet”) intrusion systems like those that result in porphyry copper deposits, the early thermal

metamorphism is followed by multistage hydrothermal metasomatism that results in a variety of skarn facies (Meinert et al., 2003, 2005). NOTE: the skarn formed outside the parent intrusion, in reactive supracrustal rocks, is exoskarn and most “skarn” terms in the literature refer to it. The altered inner contact within the intrusion is endocontact.

Skarn evolution can be correlated with events and alterations in the pluton (Einaudi, 1982; Einaudi et al., 1981). The early potassic alteration in porphyry correlates with the early oxidized prograde calcic exoskarn zoned, away from the contact, from andradite with salitic diopside to wollastonite to marble. Magnesian exoskarn after dolomite has prograde forsterite (Mg-olivine) and diopside, retrograde tremolite, actinolite, talc, serpentinite, phlogopite, chlorite and anhydrite. Magnetite may be present. Chalcopyrite and bornite replace marble relics in skarn, skarn itself, or fill fractures in skarn and adjacent hornfels. When mineralized porphyry directly borders exoskarn the Cu (Mo, Au) mineralization continues without interruption and large combined porphyry/skarn orebodies result. Endocontacts on the intrusion side usually carry the standard “porphyry” alteration assemblages (that is, K-silicate adjacent to prograde exoskarns and phyllic or propylitic near retrograded skarns), although some contacts are gradational and minerals of the skarn association (Ca-Fe garnets, pyroxenes) also occur in the hybrid “porphyry” varieties to form endoskarn. Endoskarns are commonly Cu-mineralized but large discrete orebodies are uncommon.

Convecting fluids causing sericitization in porphyry are responsible for skarn retrogradation, silicification, pyritization and argillization. Small amounts of sphalerite and galena may precipitate in the skarn at porphyry contact, but larger Zn-Pb deposits form in separate bodies outside the contact, still in skarn or in marble with or without jasperoid. In the Central mining district, New Mexico, the “giant”, enriched Santa Rita (Chino) porphyry copper deposit borders on a “porphyry-Cu related skarn” with characteristic andradite-diopside association (Einaudi, 1982). This skarn is Cu-dominant and mined together with the porphyry ores; sphalerite is minor, at marble contact. Zn-dominant skarns in the Central district (Oswaldo, Empire, Pewabic mines; Jones et al., 1967), all small deposits, have the Mn-hedenbergite, bustamite, rhodonite association and are situated at the andradite-marble contact (Einaudi, 1982). The huge Antamina Cu-Zn deposit in Peru (read below) may be an exception but there, porphyry-hosted Cu sulphide bodies are very subordinate.

In addition to single continuous Cu skarn-porphyry deposits like Mission (Fig. 7.20) or Twin Buttes in Arizona, porphyry and skarn often form separate orebodies yet this rarely follows from simple database entries and production statistics. Regardless, when carbonate wallrocks are present a mineralized Cu-porphyry is an excellent indicator of a possible skarn presence, and vice-versa. Table 7.2 is a list of joint “giant” porphyry and skarn deposits or ore field, arranged by decreasing skarn percentages.

There are hundreds of Cu-skarns without Cu-porphyrines, but most are small although there are perhaps 30 “large” ones (>250 kt Cu). Those associated with phaneritic plutons are probably eroded to the “mesozonal” granite depths where porphyry copper deposits rarely form and, instead, mesothermal Cu (and Pb–Zn–Ag and Au) veins coexist. Alternatively, porphyry Cu deposits may still be discovered and there are several encouraging case histories where Cu skarns were long known and mined before porphyry coppers have been discovered (e.g. Grasberg Cu–Au porphyry in the Ertsberg Fe–Cu skarn group, Papua, Indonesia; Cadia Hill Au–Cu porphyry in the Old Cadia Fe–Cu skarn field, New South Wales; and others. The “large” Tintaya skarn Cu deposit in the Andahuaylas–Yauri metallogenic belt in south-central Peru became a focus of intense recent exploration campaign that resulted in discovery of at least five “giant” and a number of “large” skarn/porphyry Cu deposits in the past 15 years (Perelló et al., 2003; proEXPLO '09, Lima).

Christmas mine 12 km NE of Hayden, Arizona (Eastlick, 1968; 700 kt of Cu @ 0.7%) is only a “large” deposit but it is close to an ideal Cu-skarn. The orebodies are located in three Devonian to Late Carboniferous limestone, dolomite and shale units, overlying Cambrian quartzite. They are covered by Late Cretaceous andesite flows and pyroclastics. The mine area is intensely block faulted and intruded by a Late Cretaceous–Early Paleogene quartz diorite porphyry stock and by a swarm of porphyry dikes. In the central part of the intrusive stock, magmatic stopping caused fragmentation of the gently dipping sedimentary rocks and their engulfment in the diorite to form floating blocks, rafts and xenoliths. The clastics are hornfelsed and recrystallized in the thermal aureole and the carbonates in intrusion exocontact are converted to skarn.

Calcic skarn formed in the stratigraphically higher limestone. Magnesian skarn of forsterite, diopside and magnetite formed in the lower

dolomite exocontact. The diorite suffered endoskarn alteration (garnet and diopside that are partly due to the carbonate inclusions). The prograde garnet-clinopyroxene exoskarn has been partially replaced by hornblende, biotite and epidote. The orebodies are tabular bodies of disseminated chalcopyrite and bornite interstitial to the skarn silicates, irregular replacement masses in marble outside the exoskarn and in marble rafts in diorite, and veinlets or swirly layers interbanded with magnetite. The largest and most continuous orebody is in the lowermost (Devonian) limestone and has the shape of a ring surrounding the diorite stock. Disseminated porphyry-style mineralization is locally developed in the diorite.

Yongping (Yang Minggui et al., 2004; Cu, Au, Ag, Pb–Zn; Fig. 7.21) is a “large”, mineralogically zoned composite system where sulfides range from hydrous skarn superimposed on prograde skarn to marble replacements. Located 30 km SSW of the NE Jiangxi regional center Shangrao it is a member of the Jiangnan (=south of Yangtze) subprovince of the great Lower Yangtze River Mesozoic Fe–Cu skarn-porphyry province that has an endowment of over 10 Mt Cu in more than 100 deposits (Tongling ore field in Anhui with ~5 Mt Cu is the largest one). Yongping produces from a zone with dominant pyrite, chalcopyrite overprinting garnet exoskarn in proximal exocontact with porphyry dikes emanating from a buried pluton; farther away from the contact, sphalerite and galena replace marble. The Late Jurassic quartz and granite porphyry are members of a calc-alkaline plutonic suite emplaced into several stacked thrust sheets of calcareous and dolomitic metasediments ranging in age from Middle Devonian to Upper Permian, resting on Proterozoic crystalline basement.

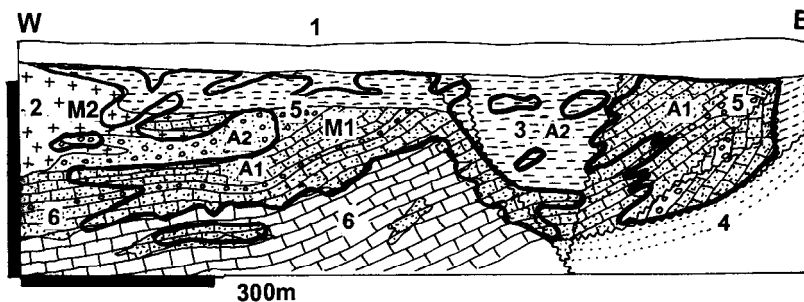
The innermost metal zone along the silicified and sericite-altered porphyry contact hosts subeconomic fracture-controlled molybdenite in silicified wallrocks and there is a patchy development of pyrrhotite with scheelite. The porphyry-proximal exocontact is dominated by pyrite, pyrrhotite and chalcopyrite with minor arsenopyrite, sphalerite and galena, mostly superimposed on garnet skarn. The sulfides form irregular bodies of fracture veinlets in skarn, fracture-guided replacements, and replacements of non-skarnized marble relics. The orebodies are broadly stratabound in the lowermost thrust slice of Permo–Carboniferous meta-carbonates and clastics. The supergene zone is marked by a goethitic gossan and Fe-hydroxides stained leached zone.

Additional Cu skarns that occur jointly with porphyry-style Cu deposits (Mission, Gaspé,

Table 7.2. List of joint “giant” porphyry and skarn copper deposits, arranged by decreasing skarn proportion

| Deposit/ore field | Intrusion & ore age, Ma | Skarn host age | Cu, million tons | Other metals, tons | % Cu in skarn |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Tintaya, Peru | 01 | Tr, J | 1.932 | | 100 |
| Antamina, Peru | 9.8 | Cr ₃ | 9.9 | Zn 20.25 mt; Ag 16.2 kt | 95 |
| Pima-Mission, Arizona | 58 | PZ–MZ | 16.9 | Ag 6,000 t | 80 |
| Twin Buttes, Arizona | Eo | Pe | 5.7 | Mo 128 kt | 80 |
| Bisbee, Arizona | 130 | Cm–Pe | 4.5 | | 65 |
| Gaspé, Quebec | D ₃ –Cb ₁ | D ₁ | 3.31 | | 50? |
| Ertsberg-Grasberg, Papua | 4–2.5 | Cr–Mi | 43.7 | Ag 14.8 kt; Au 4,063 t | 35? |
| Ok Tedi, PNG | 4–1.2 | Ol–Mi | 4.68 | Au 138 t | 30 |
| Cananea, Mexico | 59 | Cm–Cb | 30.0 | Zn 400 kt; Mo 570 kt | 25 |
| Ely (Robinson), Arizona | 110 | D–Pe | 4.88 | Au 200 t | 20 |
| Santa Rita, New Mexico | 56 | Cb ₂ | 8.7 | Au 120 t | 20 |
| Veliki Krivelj, Serbia | Cr ₃ | Cr | 3.3 | Mo 112 kt | 20? |
| Sungun, Iran | Mi | Cr | 5.16 | Mo 129 kt | 20? |
| Bingham ore field, Utah | 39–37 | Cb ₂ | 34 | Ag 16 kt; Au 1,800 t | 16 |
| Lakeshore, Arizona | 64 | Cr ₃ | 3.53 | | 12 |
| Yerington district, Arizona | J | Tr | 9.5 | | 10 |
| Cadia, NSW, Australia | Or ₃ | Or | 7.0 | | 10 |
| Récsk, Hungary | Eo ₃ | Tr | 10.185 | | 10? |
| Morococha, Peru | 7.2–8.2 | J | 12.66 | Zn 150 kt; Ag 13 kt | 5? |

Bingham, Ertsberg, and others) are briefly characterized below (following the description of major porphyry-Cu deposits).



1. T3-Q fanglomerate; 2. T1 quartz monzonite porphyry; 3. Cr arkose, shale; 4. Tr-Cr red beds; 5. PZ (Pe) quartzite, shale; 6. PZ miogeoclinal carbonates; A1. Exoskarn and silicate marble; A2. K-silicates and sericite altered hornfels & intrusion

Figure 7.20. Mission deposit, Pima (Tucson-south) district, where most Cu concentrate comes from exoskarn. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 534, modified after Kinnison (1966). M1 is pyrite, chalcopyrite > bornite ore in skarn, M2 is a fracture stockwork in porphyry and biotite hornfels

Gold skarns

After 1980, exploration accelerated for gold skarns (as well as mesothermal Au vein) deposits in porphyry Cu districts. Except for the Wabu Ridge deposit in Papua (Indonesia) where gold is the main commodity, several “giant” Au accumulations reside in copper-dominated skarns related to porphyry Cu–(Au, Mo) systems. In the Ertsberg-Grasberg cluster in Papua the recently discovered Kucing Liar orebody stores 448 t Au and 1,696 t Ag in a reserve of 320 mt @ 1.4 g/t Au, 5.3 g/t Ag, 1.4% Cu (Widodo et al., 1999).

Some porphyry Cu–(Au, Mo) districts contain separate gold skarn orebodies the value of which

greatly exceeds the copper value. In the Battle Mountain district, Nevada, the Copper Canyon ore field contains two small, although past producing, porphyry Cu–(Au, Mo) deposits and two recently discovered and mined gold skarns: Fortitude (14.5 mt @ 5.14 g/t Au and 29.8 g/t Ag) and the smaller Tomboy-Minnie, for a total endowment of 103 t Au. McCoy-Cove, 50 km SW of Battle Mountain, contains ~180t Au and 2,581 t Ag (or 120 t Au, 7775 t Ag in Cove deposit alone; International Mining, April 1988) but not all in a “true” skarn; Theodore et al., 1990; Fig. 7.22. Elsewhere, Cu is subordinate to Au in skarn as in Kuru-Tegerek in Kyrgyzstan (97 t Au @ 0.56 g/t Au), El Valle-Boinás and Carlés in the Rio Narcea belt,

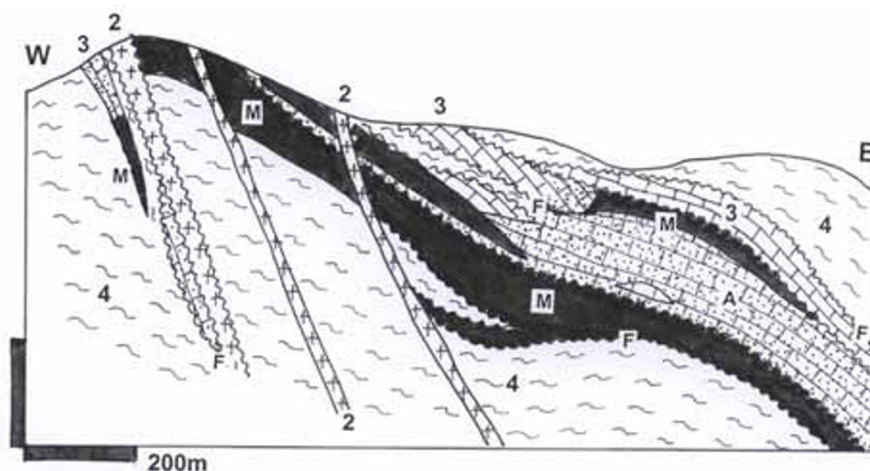
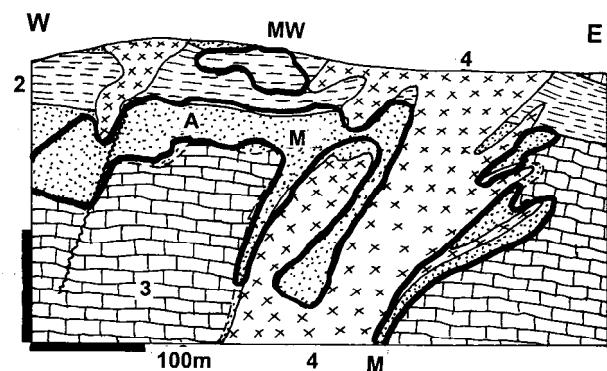


Figure 7.21. Yongping skarn deposit, Jiangxi, China, from LITHOTHEQUE 4123 modified after Yang Minggui et al. (2004). M. Zoned J_3 - Cr_1 Cu, Pb, Zn, Ag sulfides overprinting massive pyritic replacements in D-Cb metasediments, contemporaneous with retrograde skarn alteration. 2. J_3 -Cr rhyolite and porphyry dikes; 3. D-Cb₃ metacarbonate and metapelite, possibly with some syndepositional pyritic bodies; 4. Mp coarse crystalline gneissic granite. F. Fault rocks (breccia, gouge)



- MW. Au in residual Fe hydroxides; heap leach ore
 1. Tr limestone;
 2. Tr hornfelsed clastics;
 3. Ditto, carbonate member thermally recrystallized to marble;
 4. T1 hornblende-biotite granodiorite & porphyry

Figure 7.22. McCoy-Cove Au skarn deposit, Battle Mountain district, Nevada. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2313, modified after Kuyper (1988)

NW Spain (61 t Au and 16 t Au, respectively), Bermejil, Guerrero, Mexico (47 t Au), probably Olkhovskoye, Russia. In the Natal'ka "Au-giant" in the Magadan area, Russia, skarn is a minor component in a predominantly shear-controlled gold-quartz vein system.

Skarn dominated by arsenopyrite with gold is a distinct variety of which several examples are known. Two, Hedley in British Columbia and Złoty Stok in Poland are only "large" and "medium" gold accumulations, but "geochemical As-giants".

Hedley (Barr, 1980; 8.4 mt @ 7.3 g/t Au and 3–5% As for 61.3 t Au and a ?minimum of 200 kt As; Fig. 7.23) is in folded and thermally metamorphosed Upper Triassic arc association of andesite tuff, breccia and volcanoclastics with argillite and impure limestone interbeds. There are

also probably comagmatic augite diorite and quartz gabbro, although these rocks could be hybrids. The supracrustals are intruded by Jurassic and Cretaceous quartz diorite and granodiorite stocks and dikes. The limestone was converted to garnet, hedenbergite, axinite and epidote skarn. In the original Nickel Plate zone, the orebodies were tabular, overlapping en-echelon masses of exoskarn situated about 80 m from the marble front, mineralized by disseminations, scattered grains and masses of arsenopyrite with minor pyrite and sphalerite. Gold is enclosed in arsenopyrite.

Złoty Stok in Silesia, Poland (formerly Reichenstein; Schneiderhöhn, 1941; Mikulski et al., 1999; P+Rc 97 t Au, 900 kt As) is a historic small mining town with an enigmatic gold-bearing Fe–As sulfides-dominated magnesian "distal skarn"

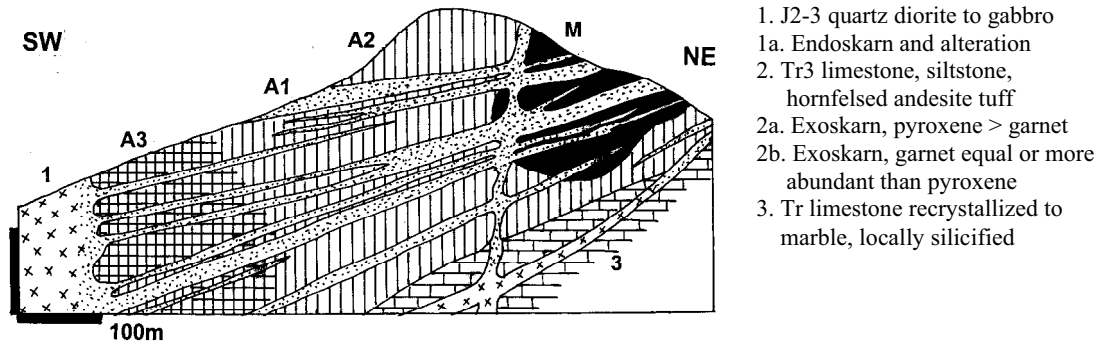


Figure 7.23. Hedley, British Columbia, As-Au skarn (an “As-giant”). M: Sheet-like, overlapping en-echelon bodies of exoskarn with massive to scattered arsenopyrite that encloses refractory gold. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 181, modified after Ettliger et al. (1992)

(replacement of silicate marble). The orebodies are in diopside, tremolite, chondrodite, forsterite dolomitic marble, retrogressively hydrated and largely converted to para-serpentinite. Masses of high-temperature (530–400°C) löllingite, arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite, magnetite and chalcopyrite are in a compact 40×35 m ore lens grading between 5 and 35 g/t Au and 35–40% As, and in more recently discovered orebodies with a much lower grade. The gold is in arsenopyrite and in skarn silicates. The host association comprises Neoproterozoic to lower Paleozoic schist, amphibolite and marble, intruded by Late Carboniferous syenite and diorite.

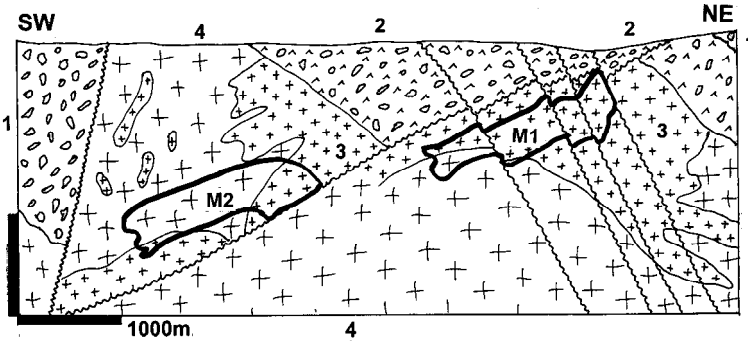
The giant **Wabu Ridge** gold skarn in Papua, Indonesia (O'Connor et al., 1999; 310 t Au) is only 35 km north of the Grasberg porphyry/skarn Cu–Au complex, but the high-boron As, Bi, Au association is more compatible with collisional setting as it is located in the Central thrust belt. It is in Jurassic-Cretaceous limestone exocontact and proximal to a Miocene-Pliocene porphyry intrusion; the intrusion is not mineralized. Gold occurs with arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite and Bi minerals in biotite, K-feldspar, tourmaline, axinite and datolite altered retrograde skarn superimposed on prograde skarn along contact of a Mi–Pl volcano-plutonic complex and J–Cr carbonates.

Theodore et al. (1991) recorded 90 gold skarn deposits worldwide having a median tonnage and grade of 279 kt ore @ 5.7 g/t Au.

Deformed and metamorphosed porphyry deposits (Phanerozoic)

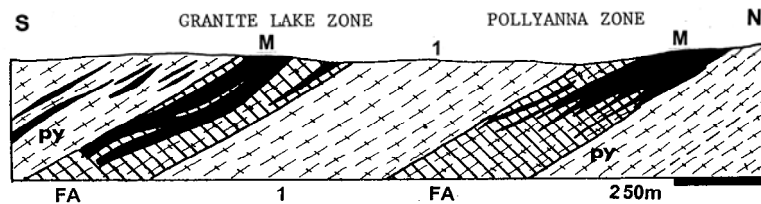
In contrast to many types of metallic deposits such as massive sulfides, most porphyry copper deposits remain “pristine” and in the original growth position. Faulting often offset porphyry orebodies (as in the San Manuel-Kalamazoo set, Arizona; Fig. 7.24) and sometimes remove parts of them that are now being searched for (e.g. the lost western portion of the Chuquicamata orebody, Chile, displaced by the Falla Oeste fault). In the Basin-and-Range province of the western United States the extensional faulting caused tilting of porphyry Cu-mineralized blocks, from slight (e.g. 30° at Bingham) to severe (~90° in Yerington). The orebodies, however, remain unmetamorphosed and free of penetrative deformation. There are few Phanerozoic “giant” and “large” deposits where this does not apply.

Gibraltar (or Gibraltar; Bysouth and Wong (1995); P+Rc 934 Mt @ 0.29% Cu, 0.007% Mo for 2.881 Mt Cu; Fig. 7.25) is in the Intermontane Belt of British Columbia. It is a north-west elongated zone of several orebodies in a composite, locally sheared Jurassic-Cretaceous predominantly dioritic to tonalitic pluton with local aplite and quartz-feldspar porphyry. The pluton has a strong regional cataclastic foliation in a shear zone and is retrograded into a greenschist assemblage of sericite, chlorite and epidote. This metamorphic assemblage merges with the hydrothermal alteration minerals (sericite, chlorite, quartz, albite, pyrite) in the Gibraltar ore zone, resulting in elongated orebodies composed of sets of unidirectional quartz, pyrite, chalcopyrite and molybdenite veinlets and



- M1. San Manuel orebody
 M2. Kalamazoo orebody; fault-separated segments of a single shell-shaped porphyry Cu–Mo body
1. T Gila conglomerate cover
 2. Cr3-T1 continental andesite, pyroclastics, volcanoclastics
 3. 70 Ma quartz monzonite porphyry
 4. 1.4 Ga basement coarse crystalline quartz monzonite

Figure 7.24. San Manuel-Kalamazoo deposit, Arizona, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 525, modified after Lowell (1968) and Chaffee (1982)



1. 203 Ma foliated tonalite, trondhjemite, leucogranite
- M. Sheared, greenschist metamorphosed porphyry-style Cu–Mo orebodies; py=pyrite only
 FA. Altered sheared granitoid

Figure 7.25. Gibraltar deformed and retrograded porphyry Cu–Mo, British Columbia; cross-section of two ore zones from LITHOTHEQUE No. 201, modified after Drummond et al. (1976) stringers (“parallel stockwork”). There is a controversy as to whether this is a remobilized, metamorphosed pre-tectonic, or syntectonic, mineralization.

7.3.6. Precambrian porphyry-style Cu, Mo, Au deposits

As expected, deformed and metamorphosed deposits are dominant among the few surviving Precambrian porphyry-style deposits and some appear in Chapter 10. As the “porphyry deposits” are high-level metal accumulations emplaced into rising (in contrast to subsiding) settings, they are rapidly eroded away. The “prime-time” of epithermal deposits is Miocene, of porphyry Cu–Mo deposits it is late Cretaceous–Oligocene. Everything older becomes increasingly rare and this applies to the “giant” deposits in particular: the “gerontocratic tail” of porphyry deposits is populated by mostly small marginal occurrences, although there are few exceptions.

Another problem is of classification and naming. Geological age that broadly correlates with increasing deformation, metamorphism, dislocation of formerly continuous systems and evolutionary changes as one moves back in time, makes many genetic interpretations of orebodies uncertain and subjective. The first question is: how far back can one trace the subductive continental margins? The second thing is: how can one tell apart sheared and

metamorphosed porphyry Cu from equally modified sub-VMS stockworks or even sheared “copper sandstone”? The literature is inconsistent and often misleading. To compensate, the controversial deposits in “greenstone belts” are treated under a genetically neutral heading in Chapter 10. The deeply eroded Precambrian granitoids are almost devoid of genetically related ores so there is not much to cover. Both settings, however, contain rare disseminated or stockwork deposits usually designated as of “porphyry-style”, some of which could be of economic importance hence worth searching for. These are treated in Chapter 10 and they even include two “giants” and several “large” deposits.

7.3.7. Supergene modification of porphyry deposits

Porphyry copper deposits exhumed by erosion and exposed at surface rapidly undergo supergene modification (Fig. 7.26). Physical weathering as in glaciated, mountainous or desert settings is not known to have produced an economic deposit; dispersion of the ore material into the regolith, however, is an important aid in exploration.

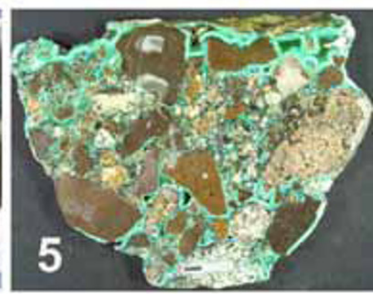
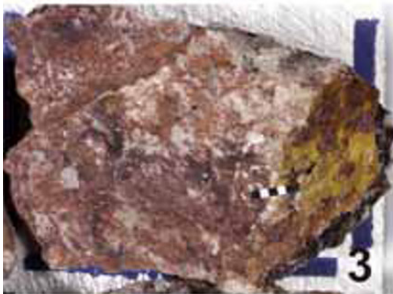
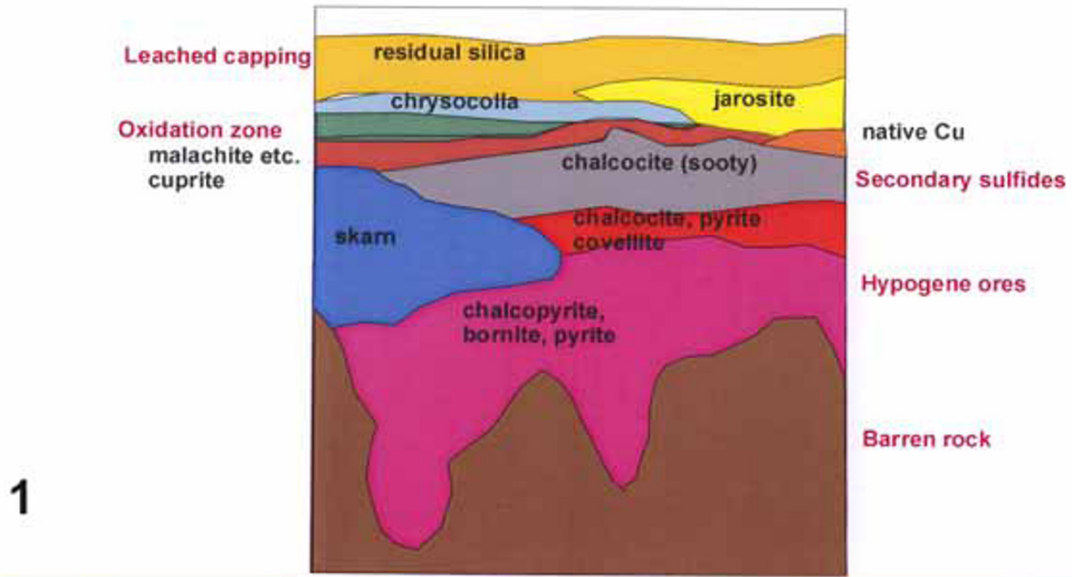


Figure 7.26. Supergene modification of porphyry Cu deposits in (semi)arid settings. 1. Full complement of supergene zones; 2. La Escondida, Chile, panorama of the open pit established entirely in the supergene zone. Modified, courtesy of BHP-Billiton. 3. Siliceous leach capping, Fe hydroxide infiltrations, jarosite on fracture; 4. Atacamite and brochantite, stable under arid conditions; 5,6. Exotic chrysocolla cementing recent creek gravel and thick chrysocolla infiltrations; 7, 8. Massive and veinlet chalcocite from zone of secondary sulfides. Samples from LITHOTHEQUE (3, 4, 7, 8 are from Chuquicamata and are about 5 × 4 cm across; 5 and 6 are from Ray and Mina Sur (Exotica), ~12 × 12 cm, also a part of D. Kirwin's collection

Chemical weathering in the presence of meteoric water, especially when such water has been acidified as a result of oxidation of sulfides, especially pyrite, is an extremely powerful agent. It is a factor that has to be considered in exploration for porphyry deposits, because most of them are concealed under leached cappings. Even more importantly, it is a factor that may influence the economic viability and profitability of a deposit, and determine the ore processing method. Considerations reviewed here apply to all porphyry deposits, regardless of size, but the selection of examples is restricted to the “giant” and several “large” deposits.

Porphyry copper outcrops and leached cappings

In recently deglaciated areas as in Alaska, much of Canada, Scandinavia and Siberia, the rocks (when they are not covered by glacial drift) are fresh and free of deep oxidation. Thin, surficial stains of the green Cu oxide minerals (chrysocolla, malachite, azurite), however, form within few hundred years after exposure (or under porous gravels) and they alert the prospector. Most Canadian outcropping porphyries have been found in this manner. Exceptions to this rule, of deposits with thick mature leached cappings and supergene zones like Casino in the Yukon (Bower et al., 1995), are usually explained as pre-glaciation alterations preserved in non-glaciated areas or as uneroded relics. Panteleyev (1981), however, believed that the 38 m thick leached capping over the chalcocite-enriched zone, that closely parallels the post-glacial physiography at the Berg porphyry-Cu in British Columbia, is post-glacial. If so, it has been produced within the past 10,000 years and is still forming.

On the opposite side of the spectrum are “porphyry” outcrops in the tropics that are masked by laterite and deep regolith from which copper is almost entirely leached out so there may be no geochemical response. In mountainous humid tropics, however, rapid erosion and landslides often temporarily expose limonitic gossans and occasional green oxide patches; “giants” Ok Tedi (PNG) and Batu Hijau (Sumbawa Island, Indonesia)

have been found in this way. Batu Hijau means “green rock”. There are, however, some important exceptions to tropical impoverishment of porphyry copper deposits. The recently discovered Boyongan Cu-Au porphyry in northern Mindanao in the Philippines has a 600 m deep supergene profile over a hypogene orebody in Pliocene diorite breccias. Braxton et al. (2009) attributed this record regolith thickness to exceptional permeability in a subvertical ore system adjacent to a fault escarpment.

The “standard” porphyry Cu outcrops and regoliths, however, as considered in the literature are based mostly on experience from the western United States (Locke, 1926; Blanchard, 1968; Livingston et al., 1968; Anderson, 1982) and more recently from the arid central Andes (Sillitoe et al., 1968; Alpers and Brimhall, 1989; Sillitoe and McKee, 1996; Sillitoe, 2005). Supergene profile starts with a fossil (non-recent) leached cap of variable thickness. The cap had cumulatively developed in the past over a porphyry Cu deposit, and has been preserved until now because of its increased resistance to erosion. Many porphyry coppers are also concealed, in addition to the leached cap, under alluvial fans or young volcanics. The latter provided increased protection from erosion; Livingston et al. (1968) determined that 15 largest western U.S. porphyry Cu deposits are located within 10 km of the erosional edge of potential young cover volcanics, from which they have been only recently exhumed. Most of the newly discovered deposits such as La Escondida in Chile have had the cover still in place when found.

Supergene modification of porphyry (and other) ores exposed at the arid (paleo)surface as in the central Andes starts shortly after unroofing of the porphyry Cu system formed in depth and its exposure to oxidation and interaction with groundwater. Stable and subplanar landforms are preferred to sustain the process (Clark et al., 1990). The supergene enrichment is episodic, reflecting the fluctuating climates. Uplift accelerates erosion and can cause either removal of the existing supergene enriched ore (portion of which is sometimes preserved in exotic deposits), or re-start the process of leaching and enrichment. In northern Chile the

interplay of climate and physiography was most favorable in the period between about 18 and 14 Ma (Lower to Middle Miocene) under sufficiently humid conditions when supergene enriched ores formed at La Escondida and elsewhere, and have been preserved thanks to sudden desiccation after 14 Ma that initiated the present arid conditions in the Atacama desert (Alpers and Brimhall, 1988). Comparable conditions that left behind supergene enriched porphyry coppers probably prevailed at other times elsewhere. Examples include the late Cambrian enrichment at Bozchakol', Kazakhstan (Kudryavtsev, 1996); Jurassic enrichment in Bisbee, Arizona; Eocene-Oligocene enrichment of many porphyry Cu deposits in the American West (Titley, 1993a).

A textbook supergene profile over a pyrite-rich Arizona porphyry Cu deposit would look as follows (Anderson, 1982; from top to bottom): (1) Genetically unrelated surface cover (transported soil, alluvium, young volcanics); (2) Siliceous, variably "limonite" (=mixture of goethite, hematite and jarosite) stained and impregnated leached capping, devoid of copper. With increasing depth may appear fracture coatings of clay (kaolinite), oxidic Cu stained clay, rare turquoise, supergene alunite and jarosite; (3) Upper oxidation zone of chrysocolla, with atacamite and/or brochantite, antlerite in arid setting marked by saline playas as in northern Chile. Malachite and azurite mostly occur when skarn or carbonate wallrocks are present, yellow Mo "ochers" (ferrimolybdate) indicate Mo-rich orebodies. (4) Lower oxidation zone of cuprite, native copper; (5) Secondary sulfide zone of "chalcocite" (that could be a mixture of several mineral varieties like djurleite, digenite), sometimes covellite, completely replacing the hypogene minerals; (6) supergene/hypogene transition with chalcocite-coated pyrite, chalcopyrite; (7) hypogene zone of chalcopyrite, bornite, pyrite.

Anderson (1982) reviewed the western American leached cappings in greater detail and made practical suggestions of using empirical characteristics to estimate the approximate sulfide mineralogy and total sulfide content in the hypogene deposit, the remnants of which could still be in depth.

Oxidation zone and oxidic Cu orebodies

Locally rich and easy to process near-surface occurrences of oxidized Cu minerals (malachite, azurite, atacamite, brochantite, native copper, cuprite) over porphyry copper deposits were

discovered and mined early (some already in antiquity, e.g. Sar Chesmeh in Persia). They were also mined during the early stages of exploitation of deposits located in the arid or semi-arid settings as in the western United States and northern Chile, in the late 1800s and early 1900s. The oxidic ore mining practically terminated by the 1960s because of exhaustion, with few exceptions (The Inspiration Mine in Arizona, Fig. 7.27, practiced and perfected heap and in-situ leaching of the low-grade oxidic ores). The mass production of concentrate from porphyry coppers in the 1960s–1980s relied mostly on sulfide ores, treated by flotation.

Interest in oxidic Cu orebodies has returned in the 1990s, because of (1) new discoveries of "giant" and "large", mostly concealed oxidic orebodies (e.g. El Abra, Radomiro Tomić at Chuquicamata); (2) perfection of solvent extraction of copper followed by electrowinning as a low-cost technology; (3) environmental friendliness, as electrowinning eliminates hot smelting, hence the release of SO₂ into the atmosphere which has been the most polluting by-product of copper industries, responsible for a rash of smelter closures in the 1980s and 1990s. The many industrial forms of acid and bacterial leaching (leaching of dumps of mined, crushed and stacked ore; waste dump leaching; in-situ leaching after induced fragmentation; in-situ leaching of naturally permeable material) have profoundly reduced the cost of copper (and partly gold) recovery and drastically lowered the cut-off grade of ores, hence increased reserves. At Toquepala, Peru (Mattos and Valle, 1999) the cut-off grade of the in-situ leach ore is now 0.1% Cu and this has added 700 mt of 0.2% Cu material to the existing reserve of 300 mt @ 0.83% Cu and 0.07% Mo (the total P+Rv at Toquepala were 9.637 mt Cu and ~686 kt Mo). Although oxidic-Cu leaching is more economical, faster, and has a higher recovery rate, much of the Toquepala leach ore is sulfidic.

The dimension of porphyry-Cu related oxidic orebodies ranges from several hundred tons to "giant" accumulations (Table 7.3). Except for the (old) Chuquicamata oxidic "giant" (18.57 mt Cu), the other "giants" are all recent discoveries, or newly delimited substantial orebodies previously indicated by small outcrops or mined using primitive technology. The "giant" orebodies include Radomiro Tomić, a concealed deposit north of Chuquicamata (13.83 mt Cu) and El Abra (4.22 mt Cu; Fig. 7.28), both in northern Chile. The "large" oxidic orebodies are in Zaldívar (1.132 mt Cu); Escondida (2.22 mt or 780 kt Cu) and Escondida Norte (~980 kt Cu), all in the La Escondida cluster

Table 7.3. Oxidic ore component in published total resources of porphyry copper deposits

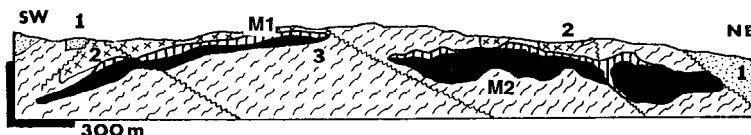
| No. | Deposit/ore field | Total Cu in ores, tons | Cu in oxidic ore, tons | Oxidic Cu grade, % | % of oxidic Cu |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 4 | Casino, Yukon | 1.55 mt | 30 kt | | 2.0 |
| 18 | Inspiration (Globe-Miami), Arizona | 3.95 mt | 985 kt | 0.43 | 25 |
| 22 | Lakeshore, Arizona | 3.19 mt | 3.19 mt | 1.0 | 100 |
| 24 | San Manuel-Kalamazoo, Arizona | 8.576 mt | 2.03 mt | 0.58 | 24 |
| 29 | Morenci-Metcalf, Arizona | 18.2 mt | 3.663 | 0.88 | 20 |
| 32 | Cananea, Sonora, Mexico | 17.0 mt | 3.1 mt | 0.26 | 18 |
| 51 | Cerro Colorado, Chile | 4.05 mt | 4.05 mt | 0.9 | 100 |
| 52 | El Abra, Chile | 4.7 mt | 4.22 mt | 0.55 | 90 |
| 53 | Chuquicamata (deposit), Chile | 67 mt | 18.57 mt | 0.91 | 27.7 |
| 53 | Radomiro Tomić, Chuquicamata, Chile | 13.75 mt | 5.5 mt | 0.56 | 40 |
| 54 | La Escondida, Chile | 26.013 mt | 2.22 mt | 0.68 | 8.5 |
| 54 | La Escondida Norte, Chile | 12.95 mt | 980 kt | 0.7 | 7.5 |
| 54 | Zaldivar (Escondida cluster), Chile | 3.813 mt | 1.132 mt | 0.57 | 30 |
| 56 | Mantos Blancos (not porphyry), Chile | 4.6 mt | 2.694 mt | 1.58 | 58.5 |
| 57 | Mantoverde (not porphyry), Chile | 3.345 mt | 1.265 mt | 0.55 | 38 |
| 62 | Fortuna de Cobre, Chile | 4.0 mt | 2.53 mt | 0.23 | 63 |
| 62 | Regalito, Chile | 4.122 mt | 550 kt | 0.2 | 13 |
| 85 | Batu Hijau, Sumbawa, Indonesia | 7.77 mt | 211 kt | 0.37 | 2.7 |
| 108 | Bozchakol, Kazakhstan | 1.27 mt | 36 kt | 1.13 | 2.8 |

NOTE: the tonnages have not been updated from the 1st book edition; please compare Appendix for updated global (hypogene and supergene) figures

Table 7.4. Exotic copper deposits derived from “giant” porphyry-Cu systems (all are in northern Chile)

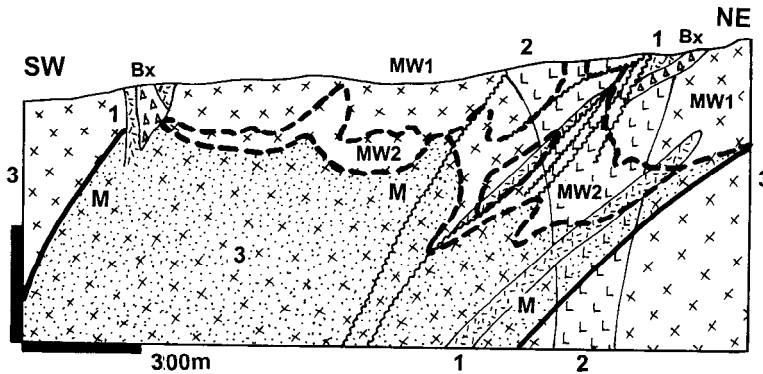
| Parent deposit | Age of ore | Cu resource | Exotic deposit | Age of ore | Type | Cu resource |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Chuquicamata deposit | 31 Ma | 67 mt | Mina Sur (Exótica) | T | channel | 4.99 mt |
| Radomiro Tomić, Chile | 31 Ma | 13.7 mt | Radomiro Tomić | T | horiz. blanket | 5.57 mt |
| unknown | | | Sagasa Madre | T | blanket | 73.0 mt |
| El Telégrafo prospect | Eo-Ol | ?X0 kt | El Tesoro | T | alluvial fan | 1.26 mt |
| Collahuasi-Rosario | 34 Ma | 19.6 mt | Huiniquintipa | T2-3 | channel | X00 kt |
| Collahuasi-Ujina | 35 Ma | 5.9 mt | Ujina | T2-3 | channel | X0 kt |
| El Abra | Ol | 4.7 mt | Ichuno | T | channel, fault z. | X00 kt |
| | | | Lagarto | T | channel | X0 kt |
| El Salvador | 42 Ma | 10.8 mt | Damiana | T | blanket, channel | X00 kt |

X in the last column stands for “several” (X00 kt = several thousand tons)



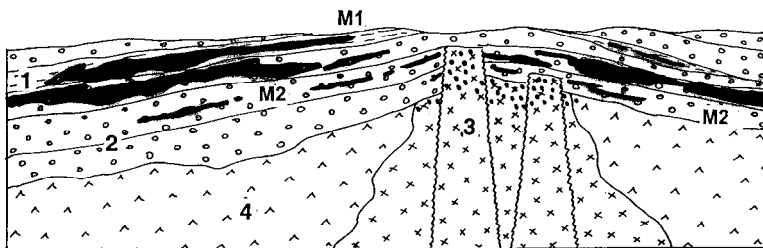
1. T Gila Conglomerate
2. 61.2 Ma Schulze Granodiorite
3. Pt Pinal Schist, schist to gneiss

Figure 7.27. Miami-Inspiration deposit, Arizona, successfully practiced early copper leaching and recovery since the 1930s. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 532, modified after Peterson (1962). M1. Chrysocolla > azurite acid leach ore; M2. Sooty chalcocite supergene sulfide blanket over low-grade veinlet and disseminated hypogene ore



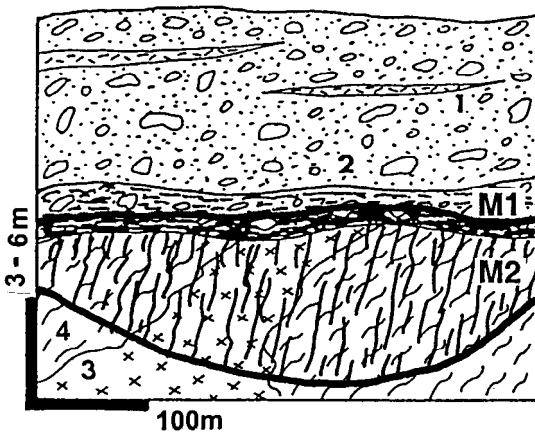
- Bx. Biotite-altered intrusion breccia
- MW1. Chrysocolla > brochantite leach ore, principal Cu source
- MW2. Relics of chalcocite blanket
- M. Hypogene fracture and breccia bornite, chalcopyrite ore
- 1. 34 Ma quartz monzonite porphyry
- 2. Eo "Dark diorite"
- 3. Eo quartz diorite

Figure 7.28. El Abra, Chile, "giant" porphyry copper where the metal is recovered (in 2000) mainly by leaching oxidic ore. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2458, modified after El Abra Staff (2000)



- 1, M1. Atacamite fracture coatings in T3 claystone blankets
- 2, M2. Chrysocolla, atacamite, Cu wad impregnations in T3 gravels
- 3. Eo3-O11 porphyry intrusion with small porphyry-Cu (El Telegrafo)
- 4. Cr-Eo andesite, rhyolite

Figure 7.29. El Tesoro exotic (infiltrational) Cu deposit, Chile; diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2450, modified after Münchmeyer (1996)



- 1. ~4.8 Ma lenses of andesitic ash-fall tuff in gravels
- 2. Mi-Pli piedmont gravel (fanglomerate) with channels incised into basement near faults. Upper gravel has mostly clasts of Fortuna Granodiorite, lower Exotica Gravel has coarse sand and angular basement fragments
- 3. PZ or MZ fractured diorite
- 4. PZ or MZ chlorite, epidote, calcite altered amphibolite
- M1. Infiltrations of mostly chrysocolla and Cu-wad
- M2. Fracture coatings of atacamite in amphibolite under channel unconformity

Figure 7.30. Mina Sur (Exotica) diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 893

in northern Chile. This, taken together, total between 2.9 and 4.3 mt oxidic Cu. Oxidic Cu ores are generally depleted in Au and Mo relative to the hypogene ores.

Transported Cu oxidic ores: exotic deposits

Exotic deposits have already been briefly mentioned above as an example of ore infiltrations in subaerial sediments. There, the emphasis was on the "stand alone" deposits like Sagasca and El Tesoro (Fig. 7.29) that lack associated major

porphyry Cu deposits. There are more exotic deposits in the Cordillera Domeyko porphyry copper belt in northern Chile that include Chuquicamata; in fact, most “giant” deposits there seem to have exotic Cu cohorts (Munchmeyer, 1996; Table 7.4). In northern Chile only, the “exotics” store some 8 mt of copper. The largest deposit and the only one of the “giant” magnitude (4.14 mt Cu), the appropriately named Exotica (now Mina Sur), starts right at the edge of the in-situ oxide blanket of the Chuquicamata porphyry Cu–Mo “supergiant”.

Exotica (Chuquicamata-Mina Sur) (Mortimer et al., 1977; Munchmeyer, 1996; Nelson et al., 2007; 409 mt @ 1.22% Cu for 4.99 mt Cu; Fig. 7.30) is a paleochannel-type infiltrational Cu (and Mn) oxidic orebody traceable, from its origin at the edge of the Chuquicamata deposit, for 6.6 km downslope in the SE direction, to gradually fade away under 200 m thick cover of barren Miocene arid talus and mudflows. The channel is eroded into Paleozoic basement metamorphics, initially along the Falla Occidental fault zone, and filled by alluvial gravel. The 1,200 m long and up to 110 m thick mineable portion of the deposit is a pre-9.7 Ma stratabound impregnation of chrysocolla, cupriferous wad, atacamite and gypsum in kaolinized and smectite-altered epiclastic gravel with minor volcanic ash fall. At the basement unconformity atacamite forms fracture infiltrations reaching, along fractures and small faults, into the bedrock. As the bedrock amphibolite and diorite are chloritized and locally albitized and epidotized, it would be natural to interpret this situation, as seen in a drill core, as an oxidized top of a porphyry copper orebody. It is generally accepted that the dominant chrysocolla has formed by reaction of copper sulfate-rich waters with amorphous silica released from volcanic ash undergoing diagenetic devitrification. Wet chrysocolla paste continues to precipitate on walls of the Mina Sur pit, forming spectacular blue cascades.

In addition to mineralized channels which are the most common form, oxidic Cu and Mn minerals also precipitate in thin but laterally extensive alluvial fans (Damiana Cu deposit south-west from the El Salvador porphyry copper), or along basement faults (El Abra, Fig. 7.31). Munchmeyer (1996) described the mineral zoning sometimes developed. In the near-source (proximal) region, some exotic deposits include supergene chalcocite impregnations in reduced pyritic gravel.

Exotic deposits are virtually unknown outside of northern Chile, which is puzzling. The Basin and

Range province in the western United States and Mexico, with its many porphyry Cu deposits endowed by well-developed supergene zones, thick piles of fault-bounded porous continental sediments and volcanics, and a history of changing climatic and hydrologic regimes, would seem to be the prime candidate. **Casa Grande deposit** in Arizona (Titley, 1993a; 319 mt @ 1% Cu) of “Cu oxides in valley fill and enriched over deeply buried pluton” is probably at least partly exotic. The rest are just small occurrences.

Auriferous gossans

Goethite-rich gossans mineralized by dispersed residual gold are a special form of residual deposits over porphyry/skarn Cu–Au systems. In contrast to the supergene chalcocite blankets (read below) that form over pyritic sericite-altered orebodies, auriferous gossans and goethite-rich leached cappings prefer low-pyrite potassic-altered substrate as in the “alkalic porphyry Cu–Au” (or diorite model deposits; read above), or Fe–Cu–Au skarns. Associated carbonates neutralize the acidic fluids. The largest residual gold deposit over porphyry Cu–Au recorded is the “capping ore” at Ok Tedi, Papua New Guinea (Bamford, 1972; 114.3 mt ore @ 1.2 g/t Au for 138 t Au; Fig. 7.32).

The famous “Au gossans” at Cerro Colorado in the Rio Tinto ore field in Spain (Chapter 9), sometimes treated under the heading “porphyry Cu–Au” in the literature, formed over Fe–Cu sulfides in breccias and stringer stockworks in footwall of VMS deposits.

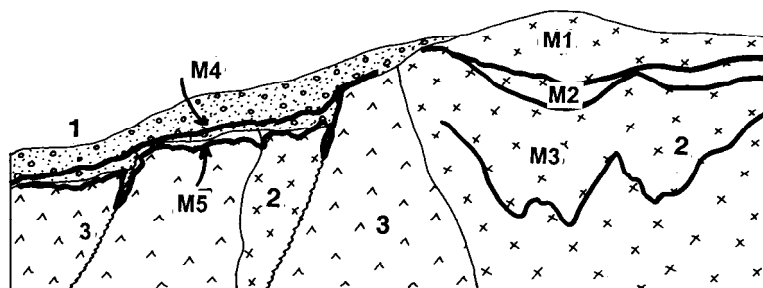
Supergene sulfide blankets

“Bulk” mining of copper ores from open pits started in the United States around the turn of the 20th century (in 1906 at Bingham), based on what were then “low-grade” ores (around 2% Cu). The ore was distributed in subhorizontal blankets in shallow subsurface and this made open pitting possible. All the early 1900s American open pits started in the chalcocite-dominated enriched zones over porphyry coppers, with some oxidic ore, whereas the hypogene (primary) porphyry Cu–Mo material was of no use, in many cases not even recognized. This was as well, given the contrast in grade values between the enriched Cu orebodies and the non-enriched protore as tabulated by Titley (1993a; Table 7.5). These grades correspond to ores mined in the 1960s–1980s when 0.8% Cu was considered a good grade.

Table 7.5. Secondary sulfide ore component of “giant” porphyry-Cu deposits; selected examples

| No | Deposit/ore field | Ore age | Total Cu tons | Grade % Cu* | Cu in superg. sulf. | Grade % Cu | % superg. Cu |
|----|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|
| 4 | Casino, Yukon | Cr ₂ | 1.69 mt | 0.23 | 512 kt | 0.43 | 32 |
| 14 | Bingham Canyon deposit, Utah | 39–37 Ma | 17.42 mt | 0.67 | 7.2 mt | 1.75 | 41 |
| 15 | Ely (Robinson), Nevada | 111 Ma | 4.88 mt | | 2.55 mt | 1.0 | 52 |
| 17 | Bagdad, Arizona | 76–72 Ma | 6.4 mt | | 587 kt | 0.64 | 9.1 |
| 18 | Miami-Inspiration, Arizona | 59 Ma | 6.68 mt | 0.57 | 3.95 mt | 1.3 | 59 |
| 19 | Ray, Arizona | Pc | 13.5 mt | 0.15 | 2,536 mt | 0.85 | 19 |
| 25 | Esperanza (Pima distr.), Arizona | Pc | 2.8 mt | 0.3 | 298 kt | 0.62 | 10.6 |
| 29 | Morenci-Metcalf, Arizona | 67 Ma | 28 mt | 0.1 | 23.84 mt | 0.8 | 80 |
| 30 | Tyrone, New Mexico | 56 Ma | 2.8 mt | | 2.8 mt | 0.8 | 100 |
| 31 | Santa Rita (Chino), New Mexico | Pc | 6.5 mt | 0.2 | 2.53 mt | 0.85 | 39 |
| 32 | Cananea, Sonora, Mexico | T ₁ | 17.1 mt | | 3.8 mt | 1.0 | 22 |
| 33 | Caridad, Sonora, Mexico | Eo ₁ | 7.8 mt | 0.2 | 4.8 mt | 0.64 | 61.5 |
| 46 | Cerro Verde, southern Peru | 59–56 Ma | 6.0 mt | | 1.72 mt | 0.52 | 29 |
| 47 | Cuajone, Peru | 51 Ma | 13.08 mt | | 2,061 mt | 0.97 | 16 |
| 48 | Quellaveco, Peru | 54 Ma | 6.33 mt | | 3.34 mt | 0.65 | 53 |
| 50 | Collahuasi ore field, Chile | 34 Ma | 29.5 mt | 0.81 | 26.23 mt | 1.66 | 80–80 |
| 51 | Cerro Colorado, Chile | Eo–Ol | 4.05 mt | | 4.06 mt | | 100 |
| 52 | Spence, Chile | Eo–Ol | 4.0 mt | | 4.0 mt | 1.0 | 100 |
| 53 | Chuquicamata deposit, Chile | 31.1 Ma | 67 mt | 0.51 | 33 mt | 1.37 | 49 |
| 53 | Radomiro Tomić, Chile | 31 Ma | 13.75 mt | | 2.87 mt | 0.83 | 21 |
| 54 | Escondida deposit, Chile | Eo–Ol | 26.0 mt | | 23.78 mt | 1.31 | 91.5 |
| 54 | Zaldivar, Chile | Eo–Ol | 5.7 mt | | 2.681 mt | 0.57 | 47 |
| 67 | Los Pelambres, Chile | 9.9 Ma | 20.8 mt | | 5.21 mt | 0.93 | 25 |
| 80 | Sar Chesmeh, Iran | 20–19 Ma | 12.5 mt | 0.9 | 5.625 mt | 2.0 | 75 |

*Very low protore grades for Ray, Esperanza, Morenci, Chino and Caridad are from Titley (1993a), quoted to demonstrate the extremes of supergene enrichment; there is no guarantee that the entire supergene Cu resources on these and other deposits formed uniformly from such protores. At the majority of deposits grades of the hypogene precursors to chalcocite blankets have not been determined. For updated global tonnages please read Appendix.

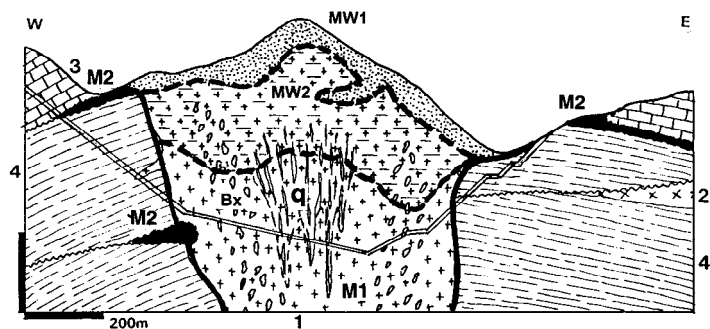


M1. Present oxidation zone; M2, M3. Chalcocite blanket and hypogene sulfides zone; M4. Exotic Cu infiltrations in coluvial and fanlomerate gravel: chrysocolla, Cu-wad; M5. Exotic Cu minerals infiltrated along faults & fractures; 1. Poorly sorted gravel; 2. Eo-Ol granitoids; 3. Cr & T1 andesite & volcanoclastics

Figure 7.31. El Abra porphyry Cu deposit, Chile. Diagrammatic cross-section showing the place of exotic Cu deposits as related to their metal source in oxidized porphyry-Cu upslope. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2461, field sketch

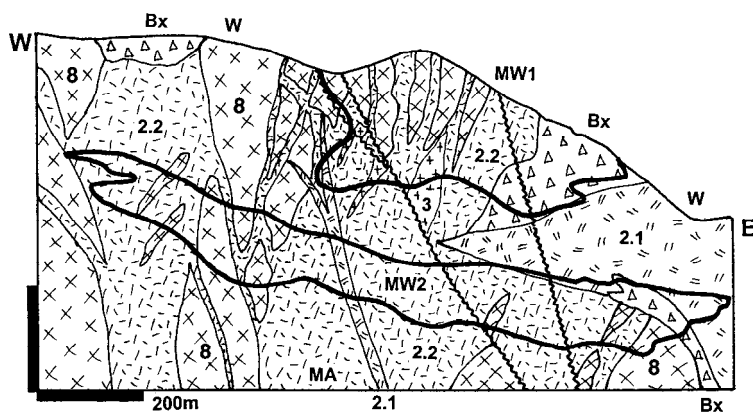
In those years the 2% Cu plus grades of selectively mined, locally almost massive chalcocite, were long gone. It comes as a surprise to realize that the second largest American “porphyry”, Morenci-Metcalf in Arizona (P+Rc 28.14 t Cu) formed over a 0.1–0.28% Cu protore during several phases of leaching and enrichment (Melchiorre and Enders, 2003). Supergene sulfides formed, in the geological past, under water tables, beneath

oxidation zones and/or leached cappings, by precipitation from descending, acidic meteoric waters in reducing environment (Sillitoe, 2005). The acidity was produced by oxidation of pyrite and the copper was acquired from the primary sulfides decomposed in the oxidation zone. Destruction of chalcocopyrite or bornite partitioned copper into solution leaving much of the iron behind, in the leached capping or gossan, hence the “secondary



MW1. Au-bearing gossan over skarn and leached capping on porphyry; MW2. Oxidized (malachite) chalcocite blanket; M1. Hypogene quartz-chalcocopyrite stockwork in biotite altered porphyry. q=sheeted quartz veins; M2. Cu-mineralized exoskarn; Bx. Intrusion breccia; 1. 2.6 Ma monzonite porphyry; 2. 2.6 Ma monzodiorite; 3. Cr limestone and marble; 4. Ditto, siltstone

Figure 7.32. Ok Tedi Cu–Mo–Au deposit, SW Papua New Guinea, showing the important auriferous gossan (MW1). From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2247, modified after Section 424200 N (Courtesy of Ok Tedi Mining Ltd., 1997)



W. Eo3-Q regolith, including leached capping; MW1. Oxidic Cu zone; MW2. Eo3-Mi chalcocite blanket in argillized hosts; MA. 56-55 Ma hypogene porphyry-style stockwork in K-silicate altered rocks; Bx. Candelaria & other intrusion, intrusive, hydraulic & fault breccias; 2. Several generations of granite porphyry; 3. 55 Ma quartz monzonite & porphyry, main ore hosts; 8. Pp basement granitoids

Figure 7.33. Morenci-Metcalf complex, cross-section of the NW Extension deposit from LITHOTHEQUE No. 522 modified after Preece (1989), Melchiorre & Enders (2003), Phelps Dodge Morenci. This is one of the three largest U.S. porphyry coppers with a total P+Rc of ~6.7 bt @ 0.42% Cu for 28 mt Cu, most of which resides in several chalcocite blankets distributed over an area of ~25 km²

Sulfides” are predominantly members of the chalcocite group (Cu₂S), sometimes with covellite; they make up a superior copper concentrate (up to 78% Cu versus the ~30% Cu for chalcocopyrite concentrate).

“Secondary sulfide” or “enriched” orebodies form subhorizontal blankets (unless tilted by a post-depositional tectonism like the extensional faulting in the Great Basin) of disseminated, fracture coating or almost massive “sooty” chalcocite. The host rocks are weathering argillized (kaolinized), previously sericitized, rocks of any composition ranging from a “porphyry” through volcanics to older silicate rocks of the basement. This type of ore is visually unimpressive and, unless in the early stages of oxidation that produces the greenish Cu oxidic minerals, it is virtually unrecognizable from argillized material stained by Mn oxides. Much of the chalcocite is an in-situ replacement of the original chalcocopyrite or pyrite, and most chalcocite

blankets grade downwards into hypogene ores through a mixed zone of relic pyrite and chalcocopyrite grains coated by chalcocite. The upper boundary of the “secondary sulfides” against the oxides was relatively sharp in the time of origin, but has become more gradational due to the fluctuating water table and post-depositional encroachment of the oxidation front. Many oxidic orebodies are predominantly pseudomorphic replacements of the former enriched ore.

Because of the required fluid acidity, enriched zones form preferentially over pyrite-rich protore, typically those in the sericite (phyllic) alteration zones that tend to have lower Cu grades; this explains the feeble protore grades recorded by Titley (1993a). The chalcocopyrite/bornite-dominated, low-pyrite K-feldspar/biotite-altered zones in porphyry deposits do not respond so well to secondary enrichment, unless they are configured to be in a way of the acid waters flow. Exhaustion of

the initial enriched ores in some deposits caused the production to switch into processing the primary ores in the potassic altered zones (typical grades between 0.35 and 0.6% Cu), bypassing the 0.1–0.2% Cu pyritic protores. The latest trend, made possible by improvements of the in-situ leaching technology, has resulted in lowering of the cut-off grade of ores down to 0.1% Cu that has made many protores economic (as mentioned for Toquepala, above). The “alkali” Cu-Au “porphyries” that lack the sericite zones and are low in pyrite, and skarns, also do not respond well to the formation of chalcocite blankets and instead support, under favourable conditions, formation of gold-rich goethitic gossans (Sillitoe, 1993).

“Chalcocite blankets”, considered alone, include at least 20 deposits of the “giant” magnitude (Table 7.5). The supergene orebodies in the Chuquicamata and Escondina deposits held 33 and 18.73 mt of copper, respectively. The deposits range from the “classical” orebodies where bulk mining of the enriched ores started in the first half of the 20th century (e.g. Bingham, Morenci; Fig. 7.33, Chuquicamata), to the new generation discoveries of mostly concealed orebodies found and developed in the past thirty years (El Salvador, Fig. 7.34; La Escondida, Fig. 7.35., also Fig. 7.26; Collahuasi, Fig. 7.36). Statistics also indicate a big increase in the lower grade Cu-ore resources in the many “classical” deposits as the original chalcocite orebodies are nearing exhaustion, or are already exhausted, so the mining operations move into the lower-grade hypogene ores not even noted 100 years ago. This causes, occasionally, oversupply of the by-product molybdenum, more abundant in the potassically-altered primary ores than in chalcocite blankets.

7.3.9. Porphyry Cu-(Mo, Au) deposits: global distribution and description

Porphyry coppers are the single ore type with the greatest number of 110 “giant” and 8 “super-giant” members (25 Mt Cu plus; Butte, Bingham, Collahuasi, La Escondida, Chuquicamata, Rio Blanco, El Teniente, Ertsberg-Grasberg). The conservative, minimum cumulative Cu content was 445 Mt Cu (Laznicka, 1999), whereas the more speculative figure based on geological resources (this book) exceeds 1 billion tons Cu (compare Singer et al., 2005, database; gold-rich porphyry deposits have been reviewed by Sillitoe, 2000). The porphyry-Cu are also the most consistent indicator of presence of past subductive plate margins, as well as a measure of the approximate depth of

erosion and deposit exhumation since the time of ore formation (the presently outcropping orebodies required removal of about 2–3 km of the original rock cover, less for some 10 porphyry Cu “giants” that remained concealed in the time of discovery). Ages of exposed porphyry coppers are thus good indicators of the local cumulative rate of erosion (Table 7.6. and Fig. 7.37).

Table 7.6. Formation of porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) “giants” and “supergiants” in time

| Time | Cu, mt | Mo, mt | Au, t |
|---------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| Mi-Q | 415.90 | 7.796 | 12,026 |
| Eo ₃ -Ol | 285.11 | 5.013 | 2,100 |
| Cr ₃ -T1 | 231.65 | 4.023 | 2,825 |
| J-Cr | 43.00 | 0.435 | 616 |
| Tr-J ₁ | 18.38 | 0.387 | -- |
| Cb-Pe | 45.00 | 0.229 | 2,041 |
| Cm-D | 25.97 | 0.225 | 917 |
| Pp | 9.71 | -- | -- |
| TOTAL | 1,074.72 | 14.178 | 20,525 |

Cu tonnages in 108 deposits are most complete; Mo and Au include only “giant” and few “large” accumulations (110+ kt Mo, 250+ t Au) in porphyry-Cu “giants”. Stockwork Mo deposits and gold in deposits of other types are not included.

The youngest porphyries (Ok Tedi, 1.2 Ma; Grasberg, 3.2–2.5 Ma; Panguna, 3.4 Ma; Baguio district, 2–1.5 Ma) are in active or recently collided subductive margins that underwent rapid uplift and erosion in heavy rainfall tropical regions of Papua New Guinea, Melanesia and the Philippines. They are followed by porphyries in rapidly rising plate edges above “bulges” on the subducting plate, thickened by incorporation of a spreading ridge or an oceanic platform (Chilean Andes at Santiago latitude: El Teniente, Rio Blanco; 6–4.5 Ma). The “prime times” (ore formation ages that have the maximum exposure in the present outcrop) of porphyry coppers are between Late Cretaceous and Oligocene (~70–30 Ma) and outcrop belts of such deposits have the best continuity. With increasing formational ages the porphyry-Cu belts become fragmentary and eventually degenerate into isolated single relic occurrences. The oldest bona fide “giant” porphyry-Cu used to be Haib, Namibia (about 1.81 Ga; Minnitt, 1986) and even smaller “typical” porphyry coppers disappear in the early Paleoproterozoic, sometimes to be substituted by a variety of “impersonator deposits”. Some exceptions do exist, however, like the “giant” Archean Spinifex Ridge in Western Australia

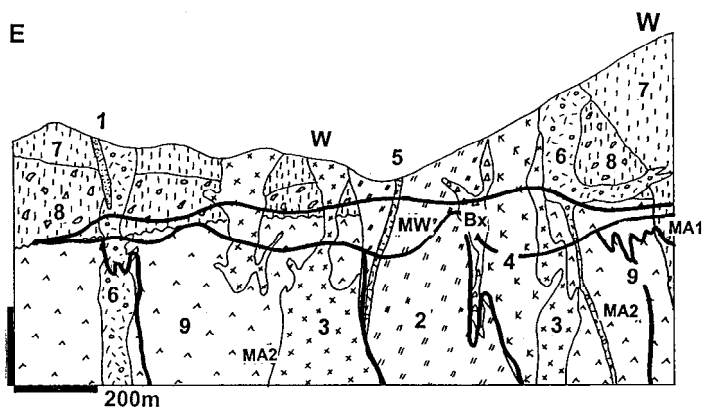


Figure 7.34. El Salvador porphyry Cu-Mo, Chile, an “intermediate generation” chalcocite blanket deposit. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2439, modified after Codelco El Salvador Staff (1998)

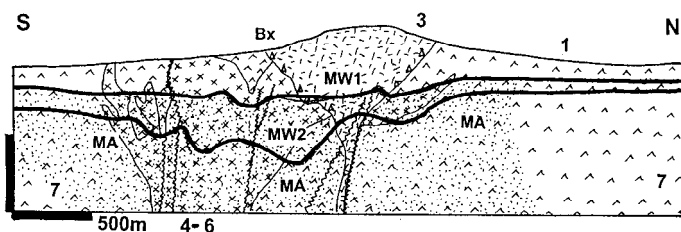


Figure 7.35. La Escondida, Chile, a “late generation” chalcocite blanket deposit discovered under cover in the Falla Domeyko trend between El Salvador and Chuquicamata. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2455 modified after Padilla et al. (2001). Legend continued: 3. 35–32 Ma subvolcanic rhyolite stock and extrusive dome fringed by breccia; 4–6 Eo3-O11 multiphase quartz monzonite & granodiorite stock; Bx. At least four types of volcanic, igneous, hydrothermal, fault breccias; 7. Pc prophyllitized andesite

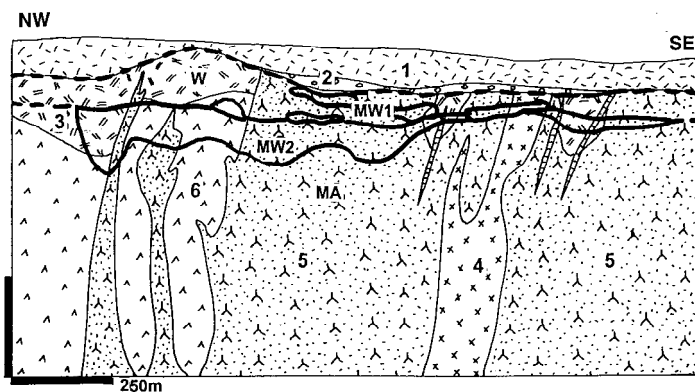


Figure 7.36. Ujina deposit in the Collahuasi cluster, Chile; another late generation chalcocite blanket discovered under ignimbrite cover. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2463, modified after Bisso et al. (1998)

and the Malanjhand deposit in India interpreted as porphyry Cu and Cu-Mo (Chapter 10).

The most prolific “giant” porphyry-Cu belts and terrains, with their metal endowment, are listed in Table 7.7. and plotted in Fig. 7.38. There, both the

“Andean” and “island arc” settings are treated jointly. All entries are porphyry coppers with minor exceptions of “giant” deposits of other types (“mantos” in metavolcanics; mineralized deformation zones) that occur in porphyry-Cu

W. Leached capping and relics of oxidation zone; MW. Sooty chalcocite blanket; MA1. Minor enargite-pyrite HS ore in advanced argillic altered hosts; MA2. 42–41 Ma hypogene quartz, Cu-Mo sulfides stockwork; 1. Postmineral dacite & pebble dikes; 2. 41.2 Ma “L” granodiorite porphyry; 3. 41.6 Ma “X” granodiorite porphyry coeval with ores; 4. 41.9 Ma “K” granodiorite porphyry; 5. “A” biotite dacite porphyry; 6. Quartz plagioclase, quartz eye rhyolite porphyry; 7. 58 Ma rhyolite domes; 8. 63-30 rhyolite ignimbrite; 9. PZ-MZ basement, Cr₃ andesitic volcanoclastics

1. T3-Q fanglomerate, ash; MW1. T2-Q leached capping with oxidic Cu near base and along faults; MW2. 18-14.7 Ma chalcocite blanket; MA. Eo3-O11 multi-stage porphyry-style stockwork in K-silicate & sericite altered hosts with terminal acid sulfate stage; 2. Post-ore quartz monzonite (continued below)

1. 0.75 Ma ignimbrite; 2. T3-Q fanglomerate; W. Buried leached capping; MW1. T2-3 oxidation and mixed zone; MW2. Chalcocite blanket, principal ore; MA. ~33 Ma substantially eroded disseminated and stockwork porphyry Cu; 3. 9.4 Ma ignimbrite; 4. 33 Ma granodiorite porphyry; 5. 35 Ma feldsparphyric granodiorite porphyry stock; 6. Pe-Tr andesite flows with minor sedimentary interbeds

provinces (northern Chile) and their supergene zones are unrecognizable from the true “porphyries”. An “entry” in Table 7.7. can be a single deposit, or a cluster of nearby and closely related deposits (i.e. an ore field).

Table 7.6. Formation of porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) “giants” and “supergiants” in time

| Time | Cu, mt | Mo, mt | Au, t |
|---------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| Mi-Q | 415.90 | 7.796 | 12,026 |
| Eo ₃ -Ol | 285.11 | 5.013 | 2,100 |
| Cr ₃ -T1 | 231.65 | 4.023 | 2,825 |
| J-Cr | 43.00 | 0.435 | 616 |
| Tr-J ₁ | 18.38 | 0.387 | -- |
| Cb-Pe | 45.00 | 0.229 | 2,041 |
| Cm-D | 25.97 | 0.225 | 917 |
| Pp | 9.71 | -- | -- |
| Total | 1,074.72 | 14.178 | 20,525 |

Cu tonnages in 108 deposits are most complete; Mo and Au include only “giant” and few “large” accumulations (110+ kt Mo, 250+ t Au) in porphyry-Cu “giants”. Stockwork Mo deposits and gold in deposits of other types are not included.

Given the huge number of porphyry-Cu “giants”, it is impossible to describe in reasonable detail most of them: not even the supergiants. The reader is thus referred to the brief information paragraphs at the end of this section. Examples described below in greater detail include El Teniente, the largest porphyry-Cu where the bulk of ores is hypogene; Chuquicamata, a cluster of orebodies formed simultaneously with movement along a major dextral fault and significantly supergene enriched and modified; Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, dominated by magmatic-hydrothermal breccias; Bingham, an example of metal-zoned (Cu, Mo, Ag, Au, Pb, Zn) ore field; Ertsberg-Grasberg, a symbiosis of porphyry and skarn ores. Also described, elsewhere in this book, is Butte, Montana, as an example of a high-sulfidation phase superimposed on earlier porphyry-Cu in an Andean/Cordilleran margin setting and another joint porphyry-high sulfidation set in the island arc setting (Mankayan, Philippines; Chapter 6).

El Teniente-Cu,Mo, central Chile (Howell and Molloy, 1960; Camus, 1975; Cuadra, 1986; Skewes et al., 2002; Cannell et al., 2005; Stern et al., 2007; Sillitoe and Perello, 2005; global P+Rc 12.4 bt of ore @ 0.63% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 0.035 g/t Au containing 98 mt Cu, 2.48 mt Mo, 434 t Au; Cooke et al., 2004; Fig. 7.8). Of the total ore tonnage 956 Mt @ 1.68% Cu came from the supergene enriched

zone, 100–500 m thick (Sillitoe, 2005). El Teniente (formerly Braden) deposit is the southernmost major Chilean porphyry-Cu, located 37 km E of Rancagua and ~90 km south of Santiago, in rugged

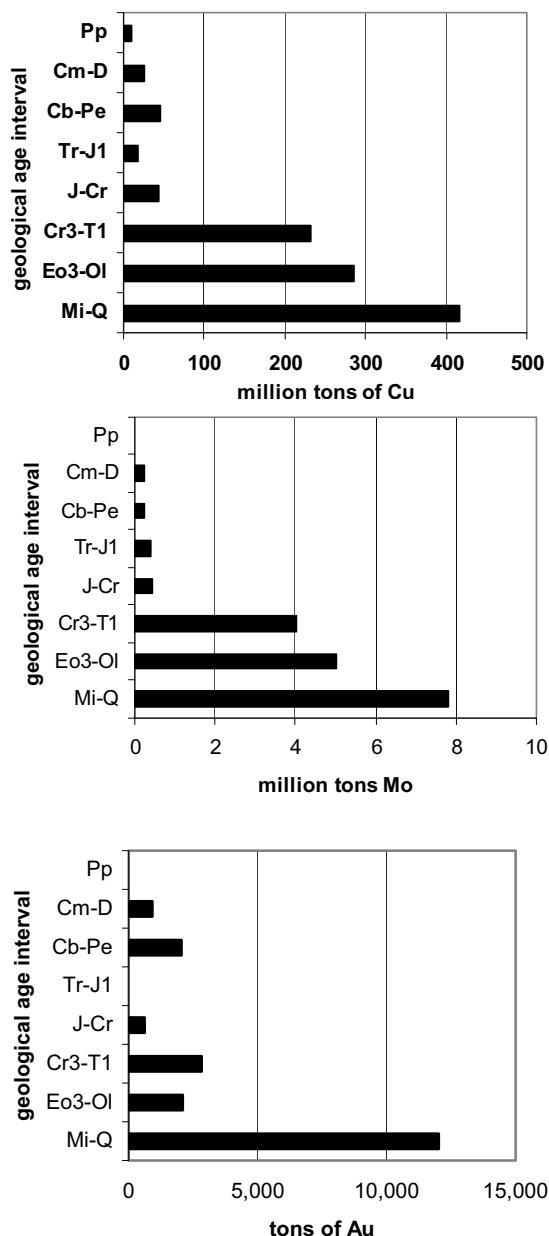


Figure 7.37. Distribution of ages of formation of “giant” and “super-giant” porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits; n=109. Top: “Giant” magnitude based on Cu content in a deposit or ore field. Middle: “Giant” Mo accumulations in porphyry Cu–Mo. Bottom: “Giant” Au accumulations in porphyry Cu–Au

setting of the High Andes. The largest porphyry-Cu “super-giant”, it is also the single world’s largest copper deposit and one where the near-equivalent

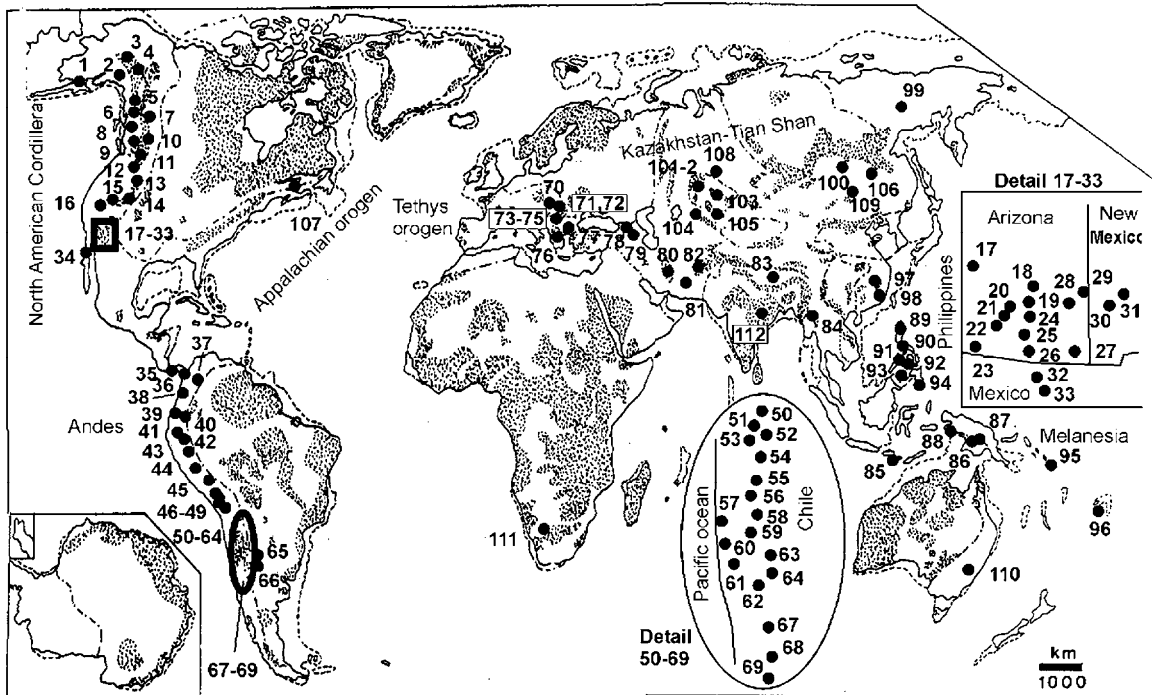


Figure 7.38. Global distribution of “giant” and “super-giant” porphyry Cu (Mo, Au) deposits and ore fields. The numbered deposits are named and briefly described at the end of this section and in Table 7.7

tonnage of copper in the Zambian Copperbelt is cramped into a north-pointing triangular area that measures 3×2 km and has a proven depth of mineralization of 1,600m. The deposit had been discovered and mined on a small scale in the 1500s, then rediscovered by a lieutenant (el teniente) in 1706. Large-scale mining by block caving started in 1909, marked by a huge glory hole today. The mineralization is hosted by a largely subaerial, calc-alkaline andesitic to basaltic Farellones Formation (Miocene; ~14 Ma), the lower member of which is a set of massive feldspar-phyric pyroxene-hornblende andesite flows, now thermally metamorphosed and hydrothermally altered to biotite (albite, anhydrite) hornfels. The middle and upper Farellones Members are epidotized andesites with lacustrine intercalations, and basalt/andesite flows with pyroclastic units, respectively. The volcanics are intruded by the 7.1 Ma Sewell Diorite or tonalite that has its own potassic alteration envelope. This was followed in short succession, between about 5.67 and 5.28 Ma, by a series of subvolcanic dacite porphyry intrusions, a variety of breccias, alteration and mineralization. Stern et al. (2007) emphasized the presence of subvolcanic porphyry with 10–20% of magmatic anhydrite and anomalous S and Cu contents (>3% S, >0.5% Cu)

as one of the causes of the exceptional metal endowment. The Braden Breccia and the post-mineral latite, andesite and lamprophyre dikes are dated around 3.8 Ma (Cuadra, 1986).

The El Teniente orebody is a part of one of the regional volcanic centers, aligned along the north-south axis. Its triangular outline has a “barren core” (still with a 6 mt Cu content; Stern et al., 2007), represented by an almost perfectly circular, late- to post-ore Braden Pipe, an explosive diatreme. The Pipe has shape of an inverted cone with surface diameter of 1,200 and 1,800 m depth extent. It is filled by a gray, friable, concrete-looking heterolithic breccia of attrition-subrounded poorly sorted fragments of the majority of local rocks, supported by sericite-altered rock-flour matrix. There are occasional empty cavities in the breccia, some lined with large crystals of the late-stage minerals. The Pipe pierced and destroyed the earlier orebody and it contains a proportion of mineralized fragments, of lesser economic value (about 6.5% Cu of the whole system). Fragments of breccia from the Braden Pipe are, in turn, still contained in the latest-stage, slightly mineralized tourmaline breccia. The orebody had clearly been a site of prolonged, repeated brecciation and volatiles streaming responsible for a succession of probable

Table 7.7. (continued)

| Belt/terrain | Ore age | deposit/ore field | Cu, mt | Mo, kt | Au, t |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| The Andes, • Colombia to southern Peru | Mi-Pl | Pantanos-Pedagorcito, CO | 9.70 | | |
| | | Chaucha, EC | 1.70 | | |
| | | La Granja, PE | 13.57 | 345 | |
| | | Michiquillay, PE | 4.55 | 210 | |
| | | Perol (Minas Conga), PE | 1.05 | | 280 |
| | | Galena, PE | 2.92 | | 73 |
| | | Antamina, PE | 18.00 | 450 | |
| | | Toromocho, PE | 5.75 | 181 | |
| | J | Mocoa, CO | 2.60 | | |
| | | | Corriente, EC | 4.86 | |
| | Cr ₃ -Eo | Antapaccay, PE | 3.41 | | 63 |
| | | Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa, PE | 6.00 | | |
| | | Cuajone, PE | 13.08 | 365 | |
| | | Quellaveco, PE | 6.33 | 205 | |
| | | Toquepala, PE | 10.40 | 117 | |
| | | total | 103.82 | 1,873 | 280 |
| • Chile, Argentina | Eo ₃ -Ol ₁ | Collahuasi, CH | 29.50 | 1,400 | |
| | | Quebrada Blanca, CH | 7.94 | | |
| | | Cerro Colorado, CH | 4.05 | | |
| | | El Abra, CH | 4.70 | | |
| | | Chuquicamata, CH | 87.00 | 997 | |
| | | La Escondida, CH | 70.00 | 500 | |
| | | Spence, CH | 4.00 | | |
| | | El Salvador, CH | 10.80 | 119 | |
| | | Potrerrillos, CH | 4.18 | | |
| | | Andacollo, CH | 2.45 | | 305 |
| | Mi-Pl | La Fortuna, CH | 2.85 | | |
| | | Regalito, CH | 4.12 | | |
| | | Refugio, CH | 0.75 | | 259 |
| | | Cerro Casale, CH | 3.10 | | 837 |
| | | Bajo de la Alumbrera, AR | 4.06 | | 523 |
| | | Agua Rica, AR | 4.65 | 277 | 180 |
| | | Los Pelambres, CH | 20.79 | 528 | |
| | | El Pachón, AR | 5.49 | 126 | |
| | | Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, CH | 59.30 | 1,380 | |
| | | El Teniente, CH | 98.00 | 2,480 | 434 |
| total | 424.14 | 7,807 | 2,770 | | |
| Tethys orogenic system | Mi-Q | Roşia Poieni, RO | 4.00 | | |
| | | Buçium Tarniţa, RO | 3.30 | | |
| | | Skouries, GR | 2.67 | | 477 |
| | | Kadzharan, ARM | 77.20 | 7500 | |
| | | Sungun, IRAN | 5.16 | 129 | |
| | | Sar Chesmeh, IRAN | 12.50 | 600 | 450 |
| | | Reko Diq, PK | 18.00 | | 998 |
| | Cr ₃ -Ol | Barit, PK | 3.60 | | |
| | | Yulong, CHINA | 8.50 | 238 | 297 |
| | | Récsk, HU | 10.18 | | |
| | | Majdanpek, SRB | 6.00 | | 300 |
| | | Velikij Krivelj, SRB | 3.30 | 112 | |
| | | Bor, SRB | 5.60 | | 240 |
| | | Panagurishte district, BG | 4.14 | | 320 |
| total | 71.35 | 1,579 | 2,412 | | |

Table 7.7. (continued)

| Belt/terrain | Ore age | Deposit/ore field | Cu, mt | Mo, kt | Au, t |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| Myanmar-Indonesia-PNG-Melanesia | Mi-Pl | Monywa, MY | 4.50 | | |
| | | Batu Hijau, INDO | 7.77 | | 598 |
| | | Grasberg-Ertsberg, INDO | 43.70 | | 4,063 |
| | | Ok Tedi, PNG | 4.68 | | 522 |
| | | Frieda River, PNG | 4.70 | | 280 |
| | | Panguna, PNG | 5.84 | | 632 |
| | | Waisoi, FIJI | 4.95 | | 143 |
| | total | 76.14 | | 6,095 | |
| Philippines | Mi-Pl | Mankayan, PH | 8.00 | | 1,240 |
| | | Santo Tomas II, PH | 1.60 | | 340 |
| | | Marinduque, PH | 3.24 | | 82 |
| | | Tampakan, PH | 4.98 | | 286 |
| | Cr ₃ -Ol | Toledo, PH | 6.21 | | 331 |
| | | Sipalay, PH | 4.42 | 100 | 300 |
| | | Hinoban, PH | 3.25 | | 156 |
| | total | 25.49 | | 2,166 | |
| Miscellaneous Asia | J-Cr | Dexing, CHINA | 8.60 | 150 | 240 |
| | | Zijinshan, CHINA | 3.18 | | 149 |
| | | Peschanka, RU | 3.76 | | 376 |
| | Cb-Pe | Erdenet, MONG | 9.61 | 285 | |
| | | Kounrad (Qonyrat), KAZ | 3.75 | | |
| | | Samarka, KAZ | 3.00 | | 100 |
| | | Aktogai-Aiderly, KAZ | 12.50 | | |
| | | Almalyk (Olmalyk), UZB | 18.70 | 229 | 2,049 |
| | Cm-D | Yuwa-Yandong, CHINA | 4.70 | | |
| | | Duobaoshan, CHINA | 2.35 | | |
| | | Bozchakol, KAZ | 3.20 | | |
| | | Oyu Tolgoi, MONG | 15.06 | | 343 |
| | total | 88.40 | 664 | 3,000 | |
| Australia, Canada, Namibia, India | D | Cadia, NSW, AUS | 4.40 | | 574 |
| | | Gaspé (Murdochville), CAN | 3.31 | 225 | |
| | Pp | Haib River, Namibia | 3.10 | | |
| | | Malanjkhand, India | 6.61 | | |
| | | total | 17.42 | 225 | 574 |
| GRAND TOTAL | | 108 entries | 1,074.72 | 14,178 | 20525 |

Au and Mo tonnages lesser than the “giant” threshold (250t and 110kt, respectively) are not included in totals

initial tectonic breccias (at fault intersections) followed by magmatic, hydraulic, hydrothermal, phreatomagmatic (diatreme, vent) and possibly collapse breccias. Stern et al. (2007) suggested a prolonged mineralization at El Teniente lasting between 2 and 3 million years.

Hypogene copper mineralization has the form of subparallel (less anastomosing) chalcopyrite, pyrite, bornite, tennantite-tetrahedrite and molybdenite fracture veins and veinlets, with or without quartz, sericite, tourmaline, K-feldspar, biotite, anhydrite, chlorite gangue. This grades into diffuse disseminations of the same minerals in K-silicates altered wallrocks. Alternatively, the hydrothermal minerals fill breccia voids and spread into the fragments. The typical ore grades varied in the past between 1.5 and 2.0% Cu, when 9.6 mt of copper was produced from 490 mt of ore to the end of 1974

(Camus, 1975). They are lower now but the resources have greatly increased with lowering of the cut-off grade (presently around 0.4% Cu).

The ore minerals are zoned horizontally, away from the center of the orebody, from bornite-chalcopyrite through dominant chalcopyrite to dominant pyrite. Zoning in time (oldest to youngest) is similar. Camus (1975) distinguished four mineralization stages with the bulk of Cu and Mo emplaced during the Main hydrothermal phase around 4.7–4.5 Ma when quartz, sericite, anhydrite and chlorite assemblage partly overprinted the earlier biotite, K-feldspar alteration. The dominant wallrock is the fractured and brecciated biotite-altered Farellones andesite converted into the Marginal Breccia in a narrow rim around the Braden Pipe, with Sewell Diorite in the east and

south-east, and Teniente dacite porphyry in the north.

Supergene stage, preserved in a 2.4 km long central depression over the orebody, is up to 500 m thick and comprise leached capping, zone of sporadic oxidized Cu minerals, and discontinuous chalcocite blanket in argillized wallrocks collapsed (or expanded) as a consequence of anhydrite hydration to gypsum and/or gypsum leaching (Sillitoe, 2005). Given the huge tonnage of the hypogene ore the supergene mineralization has been of lesser significance.

Chuquicamata Cu–Mo ore field, northern Chile

(Lopez, 1939; Jarrell, 1944; Lindsay et al., 1995; Ossandón et al., 2001; Sillitoe 2005; Sillitoe and Perello, 2005; global P+Rc, whole field, is 17 bt @ 0.76% Cu for 110.5 mt Cu.). Chuquicamata ore field, 240 km NE of Antofagasta in the Atacama Desert, is a 30 km long narrow north-south string of orebodies along the West Fault structure; from north to south: Radomiro Tomić, Chuquí Norte, Chuquicamata Mine, Mina Sur-Exotica, Mansa Mina-MM, the approximate center of which is the first discovered (by the indigenous miners before European settlement), and largest, Chuquicamata (Chuquí) Mine. The other orebodies have been progressively discovered later. The ore field is at par with El Teniente as one of the two world's largest copper repositories, whereas the Chuquicamata Mine (orebody) is the #2 after El Teniente (with 8.5 bt @ 0.79% Cu for 67.13 mt Cu, 997+ kt Mo, ~45 kt Ag, ~333 t Re; the minor metals are not all recovered).

Chuquicamata is the flagship of the late Eocene-early Oligocene grouping of porphyry-Cu deposits in the Precordillera of northern Chile, controlled by the N-S trending West Fault structure (Falla Occidental in the Cordillera Domeyko) that also control La Escondida and El Salvador. In Chuquicamata, this long-lasting, ductile to brittle transcurrent and reverse fault separates the virtually barren rocks in the west (Jurassic-Cretaceous complex Fortuna Intrusion of coarse granodiorite to adamellite), from mineralized rocks in the east. The latter have a pre-Oligocene basement of Paleozoic metamorphics (retrograded granite gneiss, amphibolite, diorites), overlain by Mesozoic volcanics and sediments. This is intruded by several generations of subvolcanic porphyries of the Eocene-Oligocene Chuquí Porphyry Complex. The latter comprise four named “porphyries” of probably dacitic derivation, dated between 38 and 33 Ma, but they are all strongly deformed by early ductile, then cataclastic and finally repeated brittle

syntectonic deformation and concurrent alteration, that their boundaries are difficult to determine.

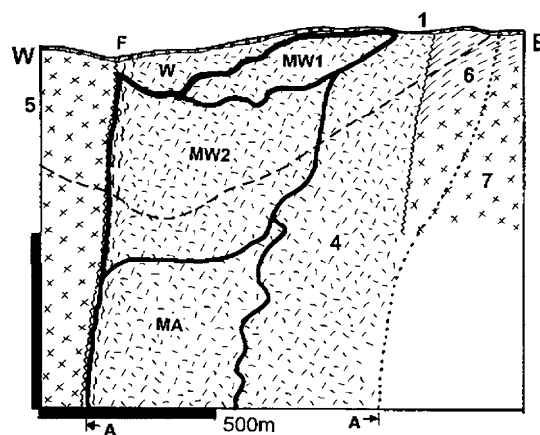


Figure 7.39. Chuquicamata Cu–Mo deposit, Chile, a cross-section showing the deep-reaching supergene zones. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 892, generalized and modified after Ossandón et al. (2001) and Codelco Ltd. information. 1. T3-Q cover; F. West Fault (Falla Occidental); W. Mi leached capping; MW1. Mi oxidic Cu zone (brochantite, atacamite, chrysocolla, barren.); MW2. Secondary sulfides zone: chalcocite, covellite increases with depth; MA. 34–31 Ma hypogene pyrite, chalcopyrite, bornite fracture stockwork in phyllic alteration overprinting K-silicates and terminated by a HS epithermal pulse. “A” shows the extent of hydrothermal alteration. 4. 34.8 Ma monzogranite porphyry (main ore host); 5. ~35 Ma Fortuna Granodiorite, barren; 6. Tr₃-J clastics over andesite & dacite; 7. Tr₂ granodiorite

Hypogene alteration and mineralization in Chuquicamata is subdivided into two major stages. The Early Stage is marked by K-feldspar and albite alteration of the magmatic feldspar and biotitization of amphibole. Propylitization (chlorite) is superimposed. The alteration affects all porphyries and it is associated with weak chalcopyrite and bornite mineralization. The Main Stage (31.1 Ma) was controlled by repeatedly reactivated and remobilized structures subparallel with the West Fault. Veins, veinlets, breccia fill are dominated by quartz, pyrite, chalcopyrite and bornite in sericitized wallrocks and there are widespread quartz-molybdenite veins. Many are sheared. The Main Stage terminated with local enargite, digenite, covellite, pyrite veins in sericitized wallrocks, and local alunite veins.

Supergene effects have been well preserved in the dry Atacama desert climate, and they can be traced to depths of 800 m along permeable faults. Under relics of a leached capping, oxidation zone with a great variety of secondary minerals

(atacamite, antlerite, chrysocolla, brochantite) replace the secondary sulfides. Massive to sooty chalcocite formed a subhorizontal blanket with keels of high-grade to massive chalcocite reaching deep along faults and linear tectonic breccias.

Radomiro Tomić (Pampa Norte) Cu deposit is 5 km north of Chuquicamata Mine, concealed under 30–150 m of unconsolidated gravel (Cuadra and Rojas, 2001; Rc 1 bt @ 0.55 Cu in oxidation zone, 350 mt @ 0.93% Cu in secondary sulfides, 1.3 bt @ 0.53% in hypogene sulfides). The acid-soluble oxide orebody is a structure-controlled blanket 150–200 m thick that starts immediately under the bottom of the gravel and rests on a 20–150 m thick chalcocite and covellite blanket. The oxides comprise mostly atacamite with subordinate Cu-clays, chrysocolla, Cu-wad, kaolinite and montmorillonite. The hypogene bornite, chalcopyrite, pyrite mineralization is entirely in quartz, K-feldspar veinlets in potassically altered Chuquicamata Porphyry east of the West Fault. It is not economic at present.

The large infiltrational Cu deposit **Mina Sur (Exotica)**, downslope from Chuquicamata, has been described earlier. The crucial problem of Chuquicamata exploration is where, if anywhere, is the hypothetical western portion of the ore zone, displaced by the West Fault, the cumulative sinistral displacement of which is about 35 km (Ossandón et al., 2001).

Rio Blanco-Los Bronces Cu-Mo ore field, central Chile (Warnaars et al., 1985; Serrano et al., 1996; Deckart et al., 2005; P+Rc 10.7 bt @ 0.75% Cu, 0.018% Mo, 0.035 g/t Au for ~80 mt Cu). This ore field, 70 km east of Santiago in the rugged High Andes, is shared by two corporations with properties on opposite sides of a mountain ridge (Fig. 7.9). The area is underlaid by a deeply eroded Miocene quartz monzonite batholith with thermally metamorphosed remnants of Cretaceous and Miocene andesitic volcanics and volcanoclastics in its roof. A series of small Late Miocene-Pliocene high-level porphyry stocks and breccias was emplaced along a 6 km long NNW zone of weakness, and they are associated with Cu–Mo mineralization that is about equally hosted by potassically-altered porphyries and wallrock granitoids, and breccia bodies (Vargas et al., 1999).

Skewes et al. (2003) counted at least 15 mineralized breccias in the ore field, some of which are composite, and they distinguished four major breccia generations and styles. The earliest (~14.2 Ma) monolithologic breccias were emplaced at a depth greater than 3,000 m into the batholith. They

are dominated by Fe–Mg silicates (amphibole, pyroxene, biotite) and magnetite in the matrix, and they are poor in sulfides. The higher level, mineralized breccias formed around 5.2 and 4.9 Ma, simultaneously with and shortly after the stockwork and Cu mineralization. They form subvertical bodies with outcrop areas of up to 2×0.7 km (most have diameters of several hundred meters) and they reach into considerable depths. The breccias are predominantly monolithologic, assembled from angular wallrock fragments in 5–25% of rock flour matrix. The matrix is hydrothermally altered and permeated by quartz, biotite and/or tourmaline, chlorite, magnetite, chalcopyrite, bornite, molybdenite and pyrite. The wallrocks contain identical alteration silicates and the breccia fragments are often sericitized. The Cu sulfides often dominate the matrix, grading 10% Cu or more. The two largest breccia bodies: Sur-Sur (Frikken et al., 2005) and Donoso (Skewes et al., 2003) each store 10 mt Cu plus. Two sub-categories of breccias are sometimes distinguished: the earlier one dominated by biotite, the later with tourmaline. Fluid temperatures of between 690–400°C support the magmatic-hydrothermal origin from expanding, upward-streaming fluids exsolved from a cooling intrusion in depth (Warnaars et al., 1985; Skewes et al., 2003). Post-emplacment fragment settling and compaction in some breccias simulated a collapse origin.

Intrusions of small silicic porphyries shortly followed the biotite and tourmaline breccias and they are believed associated with the later-stage sericitization and silicification, and partial redistribution of the earlier Fe, Cu and Mo sulfides. They may have been coeval with the next generation of matrix-rich, heterolithologic (vent) breccias with attrition (sub)rounded fragments, such as the La Coipa vent. These breccias correspond to the Braden Breccia in El Teniente and are largely post-mineral, dated at 4.9 and 3.9 Ma. Supergene alteration and chalcocite are minor in this still glaciated, deeply dissected terrain, although sometimes preserved down to about 200 m along permeable faults and breccias.

Bingham Cu,Mo,Au,Ag,Pb,Zn ore field, Utah (Economic Geology special issue, 1978; James, 1978; John, 1978; P+Rv ^{whole field} 34 mt Cu, 1.56 mt Mo, 1,710 t Au, 47,082 t Ag, Babcock et al., 1995; read Table 7.6. for alternative tonnages). Bingham is in the Oquirrh Mountains, about 32 km SW of Sault Lake City (John and Ballantyne, eds., 1998). Discovered in 1863 it was the first deposit where open pit, bulk-mining of a “low-grade” (then <2%

Cu) ore commenced in 1906. By 1996 the porphyry-Cu deposit alone produced 14 Mt Cu and this resulted in one of the largest, deepest and most picturesque open pits in the world. The ore field is quite compact (6×4 km) and within this area it contains four or five varieties of ores and groupings of deposits, zonally arranged around the central monzonite stock (Figs. 7.3 and 7.4).

Bingham is situated near the eastern margin of the Great Basin, in folded and thrust-faulted late Carboniferous succession of alternating quartzite and limestone, intruded by a series of late Eocene (49–38.8) granitoid stocks. The centrally-located, approximately triangular multiphase Bingham Stock has an earlier equigranular monzonite intruded by quartz monzonite porphyry and late-stage latite porphyry dikes. The sedimentary rocks in the roof are thermally metamorphosed and the carbonates locally converted to skarn. The polymetallic mineralization is related to, and zonally arranged around, the Bingham Stock with the general metal maxima Mo–Cu, Au, Ag–Pb, Zn, Ag–Au. The ore emplacement coincided with hydrothermal alteration that had two principal phases. The earlier magmatic-hydrothermal phase ($<600^\circ\text{C}$) produced potassic alteration within and immediately adjacent to the stock (K-feldspar & biotite in silicate rocks, prograde skarn in carbonates), and the bulk of the porphyry- and skarn-style Cu, Mo, Au ores. The potassic zone is bordered by the propylitic assemblage (actinolite, epidote, chlorite). The later phase, attributed to convecting meteoric waters coeval with latite dikes, overprinted the former to produce sericite, pyrite, quartz envelopes and selvages to quartz, pyrite, galena, sphalerite, Pb-sulfosalts veins and limestone replacements in the outer (exocontact) zone.

Bingham Canyon porphyry Cu–Mo deposit is the single largest metal repository in the ore field (3.24 bt ore @ 0.88% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 0.5 g/t Au and 2.64 g/t Ag for 28.5 mt Cu, 1.3 mt Mo, 1,610 t Au, 15,700 t Ag content; Babcock et al., 1995; Inan and Einaudi, 2002, quote 27.5 mt Cu, 1.3 mt Mo and 1,610 t Au for the same). Fracture veinlet to disseminated chalcopyrite, bornite, pyrite come with alteration biotite, K-feldspar and quartz dominantly hosted by the granitoids. Mo increases with depth and the frequency of quartz veining. A small proportion of this continuous orebody is in exocontact carbonates (as skarn) and metaquartzite. At the NE margin of the Bingham Stock, a zone with a resource of 90 mt @ 0.8% Cu is in metaquartzite and is rich in nukundamite. This is a Cu–Fe sulfide close to, and visually unrecognizable from, bornite (Inan and Einaudi, 2002). The

Bingham orebody, at the start of operations, had a discontinuous oxidation zone and an enriched chalcocite blanket.

Skarn Cu–Au–Ag orebodies in the Bingham ore field (Atkinson and Einaudi, 1978) are in the immediate exocontact of granitoid stocks and the two principal deposits: North Ore Shoot and Carr Fork, respectively, contributed jointly 124 mt of ore and 3.124 mt of Cu to the ore field total (Babcock et al., 1995). The vein and replacement mesothermal Pb–Zn–Ag deposits, in the outer exocontact (e.g. Lark and U.S. Mine), contributed 2.167 mt Pb, a “giant” resource in its own way. The small Barneys Canyon and Melco Carlin-type deposits in the sedimentary rocks outside of the central mineralized area are sometimes listed as the most “distal” products of the Bingham magmatic-hydrothermal centre (Babcock et al., 1995).

Ertsberg (Gunung Bijih)-Grasberg Fe, Cu, Au, Ag ore field, Papua, eastern Indonesia (MacDonald and Arnold, 1994; Rubin and Kyle, 1997; Meinert et al., 1997; Widodo et al., 1999; global P+Rc₂₀₀₂ 2.8 bt @ 1.09 % Cu, 0.97 g/t Au, 3.84 g/t Ag for 30.52 mt Cu, 2,716 t Au, 10,752 t Ag). The ore field is located in the Central Range of New Guinea, in Papua (Irian Jaya) and about 5 km WNW of Puncak Jaya (4,883 m), the highest peak in this part of Australasia. It measures about 10×5 km along the WNW axis. The setting is a recently collided northern stable continental margin of the Australian Plate, composed of a series of 50–70° north-dipping thrust sheets of Jurassic-Cretaceous clastics and Paleocene to Oligocene platform carbonates. This was intruded by several high-level Pliocene stocks, the largest being the 4.4–2.6 Ma equigranular Ertsberg pluton composed mostly of dioritic rocks, and the multistage 3.23–2.83 Ma Grasberg complex that also includes its presumed volcanic equivalents. Ertsberg pluton and its satellites are unmineralized, but contain five Fe–Cu–Au–Ag exoskarn deposits in its roof and wallrocks. The Grasberg complex, in turn, hosts a “near-supergiant” porphyry-style Cu–Au–Ag deposit.

Fe–Cu–Ag–Au skarns. The “large” (P_t 750 kt Cu) **Ertsberg** magnetite-copper orebody was discovered in 1936, by accident, and went into production only in 1972, under difficult conditions (Mealey, 1996, recorded the technical history in a very readable book). Four more skarn orebodies have been found between 1976 and 1996 and the biggest price, the Grasberg porphyry deposit, arrived in 1988. The skarn orebodies all contain Cu, Ag and Au in chalcopyrite and bornite. Kucing Liar is the largest, a “giant” of 320 mt of ore storing 4.512 mt Cu

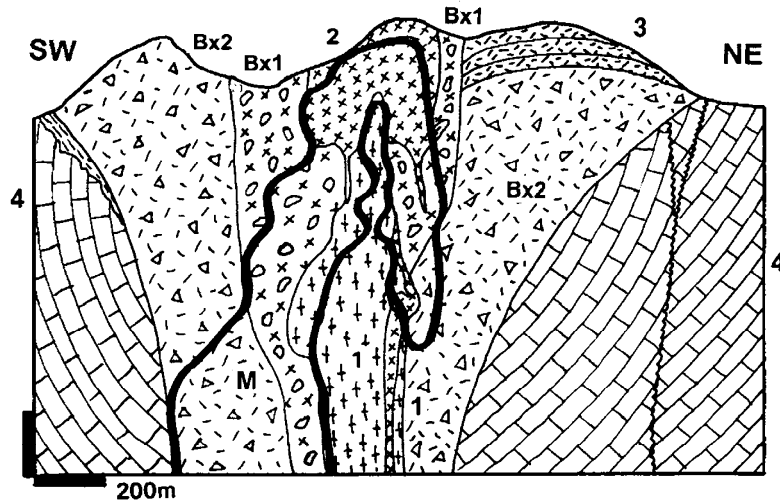
(Widodo et al., 1999). The skarns are in a diorite-proximal exocontact in garnet, clinopyroxene, monticellite, magnetite prograde skarn in Tertiary carbonates. At the Big Gossan deposit, galena and sphalerite replace marble along fringe of the Fe–Cu–Au skarn (Meinert et al., 1997; Prendergast et al., 2005).

Grasberg disseminated Cu–Ag–Au (MacDonald and Arnold, 1994; Rubin and Kyle, 1997; Pollard et al., 2005; Rv₁₉₉₉ 1.74 bt @ 1.13% Cu, 3.83 g/t Ag, 1.05 g/t Au for 19.76 mt Cu, 1,686 t Au, 6,664 t Ag); Fig. 7.40. Grasberg Complex is a sub-circular concentric intrusion with a composite, multiphase Pliocene quartz monzodiorite core emplaced into Dalam Diatreme. The latter is an upward-flaring matrix-supported andesitic or trachyandesitic breccia interpreted as a vent or maar infrastructure. With increasing depth the breccias become tighter, the fragments more angular, and they grade into a diorite dike swarm. At the upper levels the Diatreme is pervasively sericite and anhydrite altered, it contains around 5% pyrite, and erratically disseminated chalcopyrite. The alteration changes into argillic and propylitic away from the centre. In a depth below 800 m formed a cupola intersected by a stockwork of Cu–Au mineralized quartz veins in K-silicates envelope (MacDonald and Arnold, 1994). Emplacement of the Main Grasberg phase hornblende-biotite monzodiorite porphyries was shortly followed by magmatic-hydrothermal (600°C plus) K-silicate alteration and formation of sheeted quartz-magnetite fracture veins to stockworks in porphyry and adjacent Dalam rocks. These veins also carry chalcopyrite, bornite and pyrite or, alternatively, later independent thin fracture veinlets of Cu sulfides with biotite and K-feldspar intersect the earlier veins and the host rocks. The latest quartz, pyrite, sericite, chalcopyrite, bornite, digenite and covellite veins overlap with the youngest generation of porphyry dikes. Minor supergene chalcocite coats grains of hypogene sulfides and is, with native copper, preserved along permeability structures to a depth of about 30m. The Grasberg orebody has the form of a subvertical column extending from the surface (elevation of 4,200 m) to a depth of at least 1,500 m. It comprises two nested coaxial porphyry orebodies: the deep, earlier Dalam Stage stockwork in predominantly fragmental rocks and the upper, Main Grasberg stage fracture stockwork predominantly in porphyries (MacDonald and Arnold, 1994). At Grasberg, ore reserves have been separately calculated for the open pit and for the underground units.

Tongchang porphyry Cu–Mo, Dexing district, NE Jiangxi, China (~1.6 Bt of ore @ 0.47% Cu, 0.01% Mo, 0.2 g/t Au for ~8.6 Mt Cu, 150 kt Mo and 240 t Au; Yan and Hu, 1980; Yang Minggui et al., 2004). What is in the literature referred to as “Dexing porphyry-Cu” is, in fact, a group of three orebodies about 30 km NE of Dexing in north-eastern Jiangxi. Tongchang, still the largest Cu ore field in China, is the most important and first mined deposit in the group. It is adjacent to a NE-trending deep fault zone on eastern periphery of the Mesoproterozoic Yangtze Platform, in a 1.4 Ga phyllite and meta-litharenite locally interbedded with metabasalt. These metasediments host about two thirds of the Tongchang orebody. During Jurassic-Cretaceous the Proterozoic terrain was deformed and intruded by several generations of calc-alkaline granitoids. A small cylindrical stock of ~155 Ma granodiorite porphyry plunges NW at an angle of 45–50° and is surrounded by thermal aureole of hornfelsed metaclastics. The Tongchang orebody is a hollow cylinder of densely fractured rocks that wraps around the porphyry stock. The mineralogically simple ore comprises fracture veinlets and pervasive disseminations of pyrite, chalcopyrite, specularite with lesser and local molybdenite, enargite, tetrahedrite, sphalerite and galena in porphyry, and hairthin fracture coatings grading to quartz-sulfide veinlets of the same minerals in the metasediments. There is the standard metal zoning (from center to periphery: molybdenite – chalcopyrite – specularite – sphalerite, galena) with omnipresent pyrite. The Main phase of fracture-controlled quartz, sericite, pyrite, chlorite alteration overprints an earlier K-silicate alteration (biotite, K-feldspar, magnetite) now preserved as relics only. The late stage that postdates the bulk of ore formed fracture-filling white quartz, calcite, specularite, chlorite and illite. There is a relatively thick leached capping, but oxidation and secondary sulfide zones are poorly developed.

Remaining porphyry-Cu (Mo, Au) “giants”

It is impossible to provide standard length descriptions for the 110 porphyry Cu “giants” and 8 “super-giants” of the world (Table 7.6. and Fig. 7.38) so they are listed in an abbreviated form below. There, the information is arranged in the following order, separated by asterisks:



- M. Fracture chalcopyrite > bornite stockwork with K-silicates over quartz, K-feldspar, magnetite stockwork
- Bx1. Dalam Diatreme, quartz monzodiorite intrusion breccia
- Bx2. Trachyandesite tuff & breccia in vent?
1. Pl feldspar-crowded quartz monzonite dikes
 2. Quartz monzodiorite porphyry dikes
 3. Argillized volcanics
 4. T limestone recrystallized at contact

Figure 7.40. Grasberg Cu–Au–Mo stockwork, Papua (Irian Jaya), eastern Indonesia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2239 based on 1997 materials courtesy of PT Freeport Indonesia

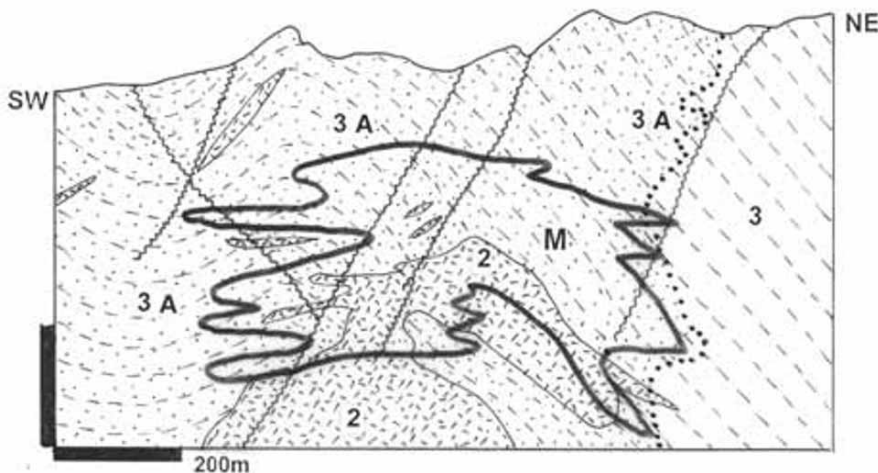


Figure 7.41. Tongchang porphyry Cu–Mo, Dexing District, Jiangxi, China from LITHOTHEQUE 4120. M. ~155 Ma mostly hypogene, fracture-controlled Fe, Cu, Mo sulfide mineralization in porphyry (~66%) and in exocontact metasediments. 2. J₂ granodiorite porphyry stock; 3. ~1.41 Ga hornfelsed metapelite and sublitharenite. A. Phyllic and propylitic alteration that overprints earlier K-silicates.

- Number on Fig. 7.3, name, status, country
 - Ore deposit: subtype, C-A=calc alkaline, ALK=alkaline (diorite model), N-A=Na alkaline (albite); ore distribution, style
 - Ore mineralogy: H hypogene, S supergene, O oxides and leached capping. Numbers indicate importance of each: 0=zero; 1=slight; 3=moderate; 5=complete. Abbreviations: ST=standard mineralogy, pyrite & chalcopyrite; STQ=ditto, plus quartz veining
 - Alterations; ST=standard zoned alteration K-silicate, sericite, propylitic
 - Parent intrusion: age, lithology; actual ore hosts underlined
 - Other wallrocks: age, lithology, hosts underlined
 - Ore tonnage & grades; contained metals. The figures need not add (different data sources, timing)
 - Selected references.
1. **Pebble deposit**, SW Alaska * C-A, dissemin. & stockw. * H5, STQ + moly * ST alteration * 97–90 Ma granodiorite porphyry * J3-Cr3 turbidites * Rc 3379 mt @ 0.57% Cu, 0.036% Mo, 0.34 g/t Au for 33 mt Cu, 1.216 mt Mo, 2550 t Au; * Nokleberg et al. (1995), Young et al. (1997), Ashleman et al. (1997), Sillitoe (2008).
 2. **Orange Hill & Bond Creek**, Nabesna, E-C Alaska * C-A, veins, dissemin. in porph. & skarn * H5, STQ + bornite, magnetite * ST + exoskarn * 113 Ma qz.

- diorite, granod. porph. * Cb2-Tr & J3-Cr1 mafics, limest., turbidites * O.H.: 320 mt @ 0.35% Cu, 0.02% Mo; B.C.: 500 mt @ 0.3% Cu, 0.02% Mo. Total: 2.62 mt Cu, 164 kt Mo * Nokleberg et al. (1995).
3. **Taurus** deposit, Tanana Valley, E-C Alaska * C-A, dissemin. & stockw. * H5, STQ + moly * ST alteration * T1 granod. porphyry, rhyol. porph. stock * PCm schist, gneiss * 450 mt @ 0.35% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 0.41 g/t Au for 2.25 mt Cu, 315 kt Mo, 172 t Au * Young et al. (1997), Ashleman et al. (1997).
 4. **Casino** deposit, Dawson Range, W-C Yukon * C-A, stockw. & dissemin., steep ovoid brecc. pipe * H3, S1, O1; STQ * ST, supergene leaching * 74-72 Ma in Cr2 breccia, granodior. * PCm mafic gneiss * 558 mt, hypogene 445 mt @ 0.23% Cu, 0.024% Mo, 0.27 g/t Au. Total 1.55 mt Cu, 162 kt Mo, 324 t Au * Bower et al. (1995).
 5. **Schaft Creek** ore field, NW British Columbia * C-A, 3 zones, dissemin. stockw. & breccia * H5, STQ * ST alteration * 220 Ma feldsp. porph. dikes * Tr3 hornfelsed andes., pyrocl., intruded by Tr3-J2 pluton * 1.058 bt @ 0.3% Cu, 0.0165% Mo, 0.23 g/t Au, 1.2 g/t Ag for 3.17 mt Cu, 216 kt Mo, 243 t Au * Spilsbury (1995).
 6. **Galore Creek** ore field, NW British Columbia * ALK, stockw., dissemin. > skarn * H5, ST * K-silic., propyl., minor skarn * J1, 220 Ma syenite * Tr3 andesite, siltstone * 1.69 mt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.025% Mo, 0.3 g/t Au, 5.5 g/t Ag for 8.145 mt Cu, 422 kt Mo, 507 t Au, 8490 Mo * Dawson et al. (1992).
 7. **Kemess North & South** ore field, N-C British Columbia * C-A, two zones, stockw. & dissemin. * H4, O1, STQ, Au left in leached zone * K-silicates overprint phyllic * J1 qtz. monzon., feldsp. porph. * Tr3-J1 hornfelsed mafic flows, pyrocl. * 425 mt @ 0.2% Cu, 0.37-0.62 g/t Au for 220 t Au, 865 kt Cu * Rebagliati et al. (1995).
 8. **Berg** deposit, Tahtsa Range, W-C British Columbia * C-A, two zones, veins, stockw. > dissemin. * H4, S+O 1; STQ * ST alteration, leached cap * 50 Ma qz. monzonite porph. * J2 hornfelsed andesite, pyroclastics, clastics * 400 mt @ 0.4% Cu, 0.05% Mo for 1.6 mt Cu, 200 kt Mo * Heberlein (1995).
 9. **Fish Lake** deposit, W-C British Columbia * C-A, oval deep column; stockwork > dissemin. * H5, minor bornite * ST alteration * Cr3 qz diorite stock, swarm of qz porph dikes * Cr1 hornfelsed andesite, volcanoclast. * 1,148 mt @ 0.22% Cu, 0.41 g/t Au for 2.53 mt Cu, 471 t Au * Cairn et al. (1995).
 10. **Gibraltar** ore field, central British Columbia (Fig. 7.18) * C-A to N-A, deformed & retrograded, 6 linear zones; stringers stockwork, dissemin. * H5, ST + moly * qz, seric, chlorite, epidote, carbonate * synorogenic, peralumin. Na-alkaline (trondhjemitic), propyl. assoc. & sericite * Tr3 synorog. tonalite, trondhjemite; sheared, greensch. metam * Pe oceanic & melange assoc. * 934 mt @ ~0.3% Cu, 0.008% Mo for 2.88 mt Cu, 65 kt Mo * Bysouth and Wong (1995).
 11. **Highland Valley** ore field, S-C British Columbia (Fig. 7.33) * C-A, cluster of plutonic oreb., some breccias; stockw. > dissemin. veins * H, STQ + bornite * ST alteration, silicif., but most ore in phyllic * 202-192 Ma ores in ~210 Ma composite batholith; granodior > breccias * Tr3 andesite, volcanoclast. * ~2 bt @ 0.45% Cu, 0.007 Mo for ~9 mt Cu * Casselman et al. (1995).
 12. **Glacier Peak** ore field, N-C Washington * C-A, cluster of irreg. & tabular oreb. * H4 S1, chalcop., moly, scheelite * quartz, K-feldspar alteration * 21 Ma ore in dacite porph. breccia, qz diorite plug in Mi qz monzonite pluton * schist, gneiss * 1.7 bt @ 0.334% Cu, 0.009% Mo for 5.678 mt Cu, 153 kt Mo, ~1 kt W * Lasmanis (1995).
 13. **Butte composite zoned ore field**, W-C Montana * C-A, multistage. Central zone swarm of Cu-As-Ag HS veins intersect stockw.-dissemin. porph Cu-Mo. On fringe Zn-Pb-Ag veins * H3, S+O2; veins pyrite, enargite, chalcocite; porphyry ST; superg. chalcocite * ST in porphyry, seric near veins * 66-64 years in 78-73 Ma qz monzonite pluton * Total P+Rc ~5.23 bt @ 0.85% Cu for 35.11 mt Cu, but Pt+Rv ~10.4 mt Cu, 201 kt Mo, 21,850 t Ag, 143 kt As, 1819 t Bi. Of this HS veins Pt 296 mt @ 2.5% Cu, 68 g/t Ag for 7.4 mt Cu; Pb-Zn not included here * read text, Chapter 6.
 14. **Bingham composite zoned ore field**, Utah (Fig. 7.3, 7.4) * C-A, multistage. Central deep cylindrical porphyry Cu-Mo stockw. > dissemin. veins with Mo-rich core bordered by 2 major proximal Cu skarns, fringed by Zn-Pb-Ag veins, replacements * H2, S2, O1; porph STQ + moly, bornite, garnet-px exoskarn * ST alter. in porphyry, high-silica core envel. by K-silicate, superimp phyllic; skarn * 38-37 qz monzon. porph stock * Cb2 hornfelsed, skarned, marbled limest., sandst, shale * District total 34 (or 27?) mt Cu, 1,710 t Au; porphyry: 3.23 bt @ 0.88% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 2.64 g/t Ag, 0.5 g/t Au for 28.5 mt Cu, 1,311 mt Mo, 15,700 t Ag, 1610 t Au; skarns 130 mt containing 3.6 mt Cu * read text, this Chapter.
 15. **Ely** (Robinson) ore field, Nevada * C-A dissemin. in porph., veinlets in retrograde skarn, jasperoid replac. in marble * H3, S2; STQ in porph., qz, pyrite, chalcopyrite, magnetite veinlets in skarn; py, chalcop. replac. in silicif. marble; periph. pyritic Au * K-silic alter. in porph., later phyllic; retrograde (actinolite, saponite, clays) in skarn; jasperoid in marble * 111 Ma porphyry plugs * D-Pe hornfelsed shale, limestone, sandst. * 600 mt @ 0.55, 1.0% Cu for 4.88 mt Cu, 200 t Au, 600 t Ag * James (1976); Einaudi (1982).
 16. **Yerington** mine, SW Nevada * C-A cluster of ~5 porphyry, 2 Cu-skarn deposits; stockw., replac. * H4, S1; STQ, magnetite, bornite * ST alter. in porph., exoskarn in limest. * J qz monzodiorite, granodior, latite stocks * Tr3 andes. volcanoclast, limest. * 1.162 bt @ 0.4% Cu, total ~6.0 mt Cu * Dilles, 1987; Einaudi, 1982.
 17. **Bagdad** deposit, Arizona * C-A stockw., veins * H4 S1; STQ + moly > tetrahedrite * 76-72 Ma ore in

- Cr3 granod & qz monzon stocks * ST alteration * 1.6 bt @ 0.53–0.37% Cu, 0.012% Mo for 6.4 mt Cu, 191 kt Mo * Anderson et al. (1955); Barra et al. (2003).
18. **Globe-Miami ore field**, S-C Arizona (includes Miami-Inspiration, Fig. 7.19; Copper Cities, Castle Dome, Pinto Valley deposits) * C-A, 8 deposits, stockw, dissemin., vein, infiltr * H2, S+O3 * ST alteration * 61 Ma granod & qz monzon porph * 1.06 Ga diabase, 1.6–1.4 granite * Total ~8.1 mt Cu * Peterson (1962); Creasey (1980).
 19. **Ray** ore field, S-C Arizona, Fig. 7.34; * C-A, stockw, dissemin. ores at fault intersection * H3, S+O2 ST + moly * ST alter, biotite over diabase * 65 Ma ore in 70–60 Ma multiphase qz dior. granodior porph pluton * Pp-Mp schist, qz monzonite, quartzite, diabase * P+Rc ~1.7 bt @ 0.6–0.8% Cu for 13.5 mt Cu * Phillips et al. (1974); Long (1995).
 20. **Poston Butte** deposit, S-C Arizona * C-A stockw, dissemin. * H,S,O; ST mineralogy * ST alteration * 64 Ma ore in Cr3 granod. pluton-dike complex * Pt schist, granite * Rc 725 mt @ 0.4% Cu for 2.9 mt Cu * Nason et al. (1982).
 21. **Casa Grande** deposit, S-C Arizona * C-A, stockw. & dissemin. * T alteration * Cr3 granod, qz monzon * Rc 350 mt @ 1.0 Cu for 3.5 mt Cu * Min. Eng., June 1979.
 22. **Lakeshore** deposit, S-C Arizona * C-A, blind orebody, stockwork & dissemin.; 5% skarn * H5, ST ; * ST alteration * 64.1 Ma ore in Cr3 granodior. stock * Cr3 andesitic volcanoclastics * 500 mt @ 0.7% Cu for 3.5 mt Cu * Huyck (1990), Cook (1988).
 23. **Ajo** (New Cornelia), SW Arizona * C-A, stockw & dissemin. * H4, S+O1; STQ * ST alteration * 65–55 qz monzon. porph stock, dikes * Pp qz monzonite * 580 mt @ 0.7% Cu, 0.001% Mo, 1.57 g/t Ag, 0.125 g/t Au for 4.06 mt Cu * Gilluly (1946); Wadsworth (1968).
 24. **San Manuel-Kalamazoo** deposit, S-C Arizona; Fig. 7.17. * C-A, two parts of a cylindrical oreb. separate by fault; stockw, vein, dissemin. * H3, S+O2; STQ + moly * ST concentric alter., quartz core * Cr3 qz monzonite porph * Mp porph. monzogranite * 1.303 bt @ 0.63% Cu for 8.3 mt Cu * Lowell (1968).
 25. **Pima-Mission (Tucson-South)** ore field, S-C Arizona (incorporates major deposits Pima-Mission, 7.87 mt Cu, Fig. 7.14; Twin Buttes, 6.694 mt Cu; Sierrita-Esperanza, 6.0 mt Cu) * C-A, stockwork & dissemin. (porphyry), major exoskarn * H4, S1; STQ + moly, bornite * ST alter in porph, retrogr. skarn alter. * Pc qz monzon. granodior. rhyodac porph * Tr-Eo andes, rhyol; Pe limest * total 3.065 bt @ 0.54% Cu for 16.9 mt Cu, 343 kt Mo, ~6,000 t Ag * Jansen (1982); West & Aiken (1982); Einaudi (1982).
 26. **Helvetia (Rosemont)**, S-C Arizona * C-A, H4, O1 in skarn * magnetite, chalcopyrite, pyrite, moly * exoskarn * Cr3-T1 granodior., qz monzon. porph. * PZ limestone, marble, skarn * 325 mt @ 0.54% Cu, 2.58 mt Cu * Creasey & Quick (1955).
 27. **Bisbee** (Warren) ore field, S-C Arizona; Fig. 7.9. * C-A dissemin. in porph, intrus. breccia, replac. in skarn, jasperoid * H2, S+O3; STQ in porph., pyrite, chalcop, bornite, magnetite in carbonates * seric, pyrite in porph., jasperoid, some skarn * 130 Ma ore, breccias & porphyry * Pp schist, PZ therm. metam. limest., hornfels * 330 mt @ 0.4–2.3% Cu for 4.5 mt Cu and Ag, Au * Bryant & Metz (1966); Bryant (1968).
 28. **Safford** (Lone Star) ore deposit, Arizona * C-A, “volcanic, wallrock” porph. deposit; veinlets, dissemin., brecc * H5; STQ + bornite * silicif., K-silic, seric, propyl (epidote) * 67–52 Ma small granod, qz monz. plags, stocks * Cr3 comagma. andes. dacite flows, pyrocl * 5.53 bt @ 0.45% Cu for 24.74 mt Cu * Long, 1995.
 29. **Dos Pobres** deposit, Safford distr., SE Arizona * C-A, as in Safford * 363 mt @ 0.72% Cu, 0.01% Mo for 9.0 mt Cu * Langton & Williams (1982).
 29. **Morenci-Metcalf** ore field, SE Arizona; Fig. 7.25. * C-A, dissemin. + stockw. chalcoc. blanket, oxid. leach ore, new hypog. resource; some skarn * H0-3, S+O5-2; STQ * seric, pyrite over K-silicate * 67 Ma hypog. ore in breccia, qz monz. porphyry * PCm schist, PZ hornfelsed sedim. * 6.7 bt @ 0.42% Cu, 0.0086 Mo, 1.2 g/t Ag for 28.14 mt Cu, ~320 kt Mo * Moolick & Durek (1966), Melchiorre and Enders (2003).
 30. **Tyrone** deposit, SW New Mexico * C-A, stockw. & dissemin. all in chalcocite blanket * S>O5; chalcocite, pyrite, chrysocolla * sericite, pyrite over K-silicate * 56 Ma qz monzonite porph stock * PCm basement complex * 400 mt @ 0.7% Cu for 2.8 mt Cu * Titley (1993a).
 31. **Santa Rita (Chino)** deposit, Central district, SW New Mexico * C-A, chalcoc. blanket over stockw, dissemin. empl. to fault zone; some skarn * H1, S+O4; STQ + moly, bornite * St alter., silicif, skarn * 70–56 Ma ore, granod qz monz. porph * PZ, MZ thermally metam limest. clastics * 859 mt @ 0.75% Cu for 8.7 mt Cu * Reynolds & Beane (1985).
 32. **Cananea** ore field, Sonora, NW Mexico; Fig. 7.10. * C-A; many orebodies along 14 km zone; dissemin., stockw., veins in porph; high-grade replac in breccia pipes; skarn; chalcoc. blankets * H3, S+O2; STQ in porph + bornite, moly; +sphalerite, galena in replacements * ST in porph., skarn, jasperoid in carbonates * 69–64 Ma qz monzon. breccia * Mp qz monzonite; Cm-Cb2 limest. dolom. shale, quartzite; MZ contin. volc. * total 7.14 bt @ ~0.7 Cu for 30.0 mt Cu, 570 kt Mo * Bushnell (1988).
 33. **La Caridad** deposit, Sonora, NW Mexico * C-A, stockw., dissemin., breccia; chalcoc. blanket * H2, S3; STQ + moly * ST alteration * Eo1 qz monzon porph stocks * Cr-T1 diorite, granodior * 1.754 bt @ 0.44% Cu, 0.038 Mo for 7.8 mt Cu, 666 kt Mo * Saegart et al. (1974), Valencia et al. (2008).
 34. **El Arco** deposit, Baja California, NW Mexico * C-A, stockw., dissemin. * H4, S1 STQ * ST alteration * Cr

- granod. qz monzon porph * Cr1 greenschist-metam hornfelsed andesite, diorite * 600 mt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.2 g/t Au for 3.6 mt Cu, 120 t Au * Coolbaugh et al. (1995)
35. **Cerro Colorado** deposit, Panama * C-A; dissem, stockw., irreg. orebody * H4, S1; pyrite, chalcop, bornite, moly * phyllic alter. * Mi3-Pl qz latite, rhyol. rhyodac. qz-feldsp porph * Ol subaer. andesite flows * 2.21 bt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.009% Mo, 4.7 g/t Ag, 0.07 g/tr Au for 13.26 mt Cu, 199 kt Mo, 10,387 t Ag * Kesler et al. (1977).
36. **(Cerro) Petaquilla** deposit, Panama * C-A, stockw. & dissem. * H5; chalcopyrite > magnetite, pyrite, bornite * ST alteration * O11 granodior. * Ol andesitic volcanics * 3.7 bt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.016% Mo, 0.09 g/t Au for 14.4 mt Cu, 437 kt Mo, 305 t Au * Mining Ann. Rev. 1999
37. **Pantanos-Pegadorcito** ore field, NW Colombia * C-A, stockw & dissem * H4; STQ, moly * ST alteration * Ol-Mi dacite porph, breccia, diori & qz monzon. porph * Ol tonalite, T andesite, dacite * 9.7 mt Cu @ 0.5% * Sillitoe et al. (1982).
38. **Mocoa**, SW Colombia * C-A stockw, breccia, dissem; thick leach cap, no enrichm. * H5; ST + moly, bornite * K-silicate & propyl overprinted by sericite * J1-2 biotite dacite porph stock * J1-2 comagmatic dacite, andesite * 260 mt @ 1.0% Cu for 2.6 mt Cu; Mo * Sillitoe et al. (1984).
39. **Chaucha**, Ecuador * C-A; stopckw, dissem, breccias * H4, S+O1; STQ + moly * phyllic alter. * 12-9 Ma ore, qz monzon. & granodior porph * T andesite, granodior * 1.6 mt Cu @ 0.7% * Goossens & Hollister (1973)
40. **El Mirador**, Eastern Cordillera, Ecuador * C-A * J granitoids * 890 mt @ 0.8% Cu for 4.86 mt Cu * Soc. Econ. Geol. News 58 (2004).
41. **La Granja**, N Peru * C-A stockw, dissem, brecc > skarn * H3, S+O2; pyrite, chalcop > enargite, sphaler, moly * sericite, adv. argillic * Mi2-3 qz-feldsp porph. stock * 3.2 bt @ 0.61% Cu, 0.015% Mo, 5 g/t Ag for 19.52 mt Cu, 416 kt Mo, 13 kt Ag * Schwartz (1982).
42. **Cajamarca porphyry province**, N Peru: **Michiquillay** deposit * C-A stockw, veins, dissem * H4, S1; ST + moly * phyllic, argillic alter. * 20.6 Ma ore & qz monzon porph stock in shear zone * Cr quartzite, limestone * 700 mt @ 0.65% Cu, 0.03% Mo, 0.1–0.5 g/t Au for 4.55 mt Cu, 210 k Mo * Hollister & Sirvas (1974).
*****Perol deposit** (Minas Conga) * C-A, stockw, dissem, skarn * H5, STQ; Zn–Pb sulfides in skarn * K-silic & propyl overpr. by sericite * Mi1 qz diorite, porphyry stocks * Cr3 carbonates * 641 mt @ 0.3% Cu, 0.8 g.t Au for 1.92 mt Cu, 513 t Au * Llosa et al. (1999).
*****Galeno deposit** * similar to above * 2.62 bt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.15 g/t Au for 6.32 mt Cu, 137 kt Mo, 393 t Au.
*****42a. Magistral deposit**, Ancash, NW Peru * porph. Cu–Mo, in 14–15 Ma granodiorite emplac. to Cr clastics * K-alter. overprint. by argillic * 105 mt @ 0.052% Mo, 0.74% Cu for 54.6 kt Mo * Sillitoe & Perello, 2005.
43. **Antamina** deposit, N-C Peru; Fig. 7.13. * C-A, Cu–Zn skarn replac >> porph. Cu * H5; skarn: chalcop, sphaler, pyr, pyrhh > galena, moly; porph: ST + moly * exoskarn; K-silic * 10 Ma monzogranite porph stock * Cr skarned, marbled limest * 1.52 bt @ 1.2% Cu, 1.0% Zn, 0.03% Mo, 70 ppm Bi, 13 g/t Ag for 20.25 mt Zn, 18.24 mt Cu, 450 kt Mo, 15.3 kt Bi, 19,500 t Ag * O'Connor (1999).
44. **Toromocho** porphyry Cu, Morococha ore field, Peru; Fig. 7.5. * C-A porph. stockw, dissem grading to exoskarn, envel. by Zn–Pb–Ag vein, replac * H5; pyrite, chalcop, tennantite, moly in porph * ST alteration > skarn > adv. argillic * 8.2–7.1 Ma dior. granod. qz monzon porph * J marbled limest, hornfels, skarn * 1.259 bt @ 0.69% Cu, 0.013% Mo, 47 g/t Bi, 8.45 g/t Ag for 12.66 mt Cu, 181 kt Mo, 81 kt Bi, 12,444 t Ag * Alvarez (1999)
45. **Tintaya-skarn & Antapaccay porphyry** Cu, Peru **Tintaya** deposit * exoskarn, 139 mt @ 1.39% Cu, 0.23 g/t Au for 1.93 mt Cu.
Antapaccay deposit * C-A porph stockw, veins > skarn * H5; STQ * K-silic, sericite > skarn * Eo-Ol qz diorite, granod porph * Cr limest, hornfels * 420 mt @ 0.82% Cu, 0.15 g/t Au for 3.41 mt Cu, 63 t Au * Perelló et al. (2003).
*****45b. Las Bambas**, Andahuayllas-Yauli zone, Peru * 36.5 Ma porph. Cu & skarn * granod, qz. monz. porph emplaced to Eo2 plutonics * K-silic. overpr. by intermed. argillic * 330 mt @ 0.83% Cu for 2.74 mt Cu * Sillitoe & Perello (2005).
*****45c. Haqira East**, same zone * Ol porphyry Cu & skarn * 774 mt @ 0.5% for 3.87 mt Cu * proExplo 2009.
*****45d. Las Chancas**, same belt * 32 Ma porph. Cu & skarn in granod. & qz monzon. intruded to Cr clastics * K-alter. enveloped by phyllic * 628 mt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.04% Mo for 3.36 mt Cu, 226 k Mo * Nunez, 2009, proEXPLO.
46. **Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa**, SW Peru * C-A, stockw, superg blanket * H3, S+O2; AST hypogene + moly, bornite; brochantite, chrysocolla over chalcocite * ST alteration * 59–56 dacite porph stock * granite gneiss * 1.55 bt @ 0.64% Cu, 0.015% Mo for 9 mt Cu, 233 kt Mo * Chan et al. (2003).
47. **Cuajone** deposit, SW Peru * C-A stockw > oxide blanket * H5 (minor Ox), STQ * K-silic. alteration * 51 Ma qz latite porph stock * Eo andesite * 2.17 bt @ 0.64% Cu, 0.03% Mo for 17.14 mt Cu, 650 kt Mo * Concha & Valle (1999).
48. **Quellaveco** deposit, SW Peru * C-A stockw, breccia, chalcoc & oxidic blanket * H3, S+O2; STQ + moly; chrysocolla, brochantite over chalcocite * ST alteration * 54 Ma qz monzon porph, breccia * Cr andesite * 1.67 bt @ 0.56% Cu, 0.02% Mo for 9.325 mt Cu, 334 kt Mo * Estrada (1975).
49. **Toquepala** deposit, SW Peru * C-A stockw, breccias, dissem; low-grade oxidic leach ore * H4, S+O1; STQ + moly, tourmaline in breccia * K-feldspar, biotite, anhydrite, tourmaline * 58 Ma

- dacite porph. breccia * Cr andesite * 960 mt @ 1.0% Cu, 0.013% Mo for 9.637 mt Cu, 117 kt Mo + 1.4 mt Cu @ 0.2% * Clark (1990), Zweng & Clark (1995).
50. **Collahuasi** ore cluster, N Chile; **Rosario, Ujina**; Fig. 7.28, **Quebrada Blanca** giant deposits * C-A, rich chalcocite blankets over stockw & dissem in porphyry; superimp. Butte-style HS Cu-As-Ag veins; partly under ignimbrite cover * H2, S3; ST + bornite, moly; enargite in veins * ST alteration locally adv. argillic * 34.6–33 Ma miner. & granod porph * Pe-J andes, rhyol, clastics * total ~4.7 bt @ 0.82% Cu, ~0.003% Mo, ~6 g/t Ag for 29.5 mt Cu, 21.4 mt Mo, 228 kt Ag; Rosario ~26.2 mt Cu, Ujina 5.85 mt, + Mo, Ag; Quebrada Blanca additional 836 mt @ 0.95% Cu for 7.94 mt Cu * Clark et al. (1998); Masterman et al. (2004).
51. **Cerro Colorado** deposit, N Chile * C-A, mostly chalcoc blanket + oxides over stockw * S4, O1; calcocite, pyrite, chrysocolla, atacamite * sericite, clays * Eo-Ol dacite porph stock * 678 mt @ 1.0% Cu for 4.53 mt Cu * Bouzari & Clark (2006).
52. **El Abra** deposit; N Chile; Fig. 7.20, 7.23. * C-A breccia, stockw, oxid. > chalcoc blanket * H1, S1, O3; hypog. chalcop > bornite, moly; chalcocite; chrysocolla, brochantite * K-silicate * 34 Ma intrus breccia. qz monzon porph * Eo diorite. qz diorite * 1,486 mt @ 0.5% Cu (oxides) for 7.11 mt Cu total * Ambrus (1977).
***52b. **Conchi deposit**, N.Chile * 35 Ma porph Cu in granod, dacite, rhyol porph. empl to Pe-Tr volc. * K alter. overprint. by phyllic, argillic * 648 mt @ 0.58% Cu for 3.76 mt Cu * Sillitoe & Perello (2005).
53. **Chuquicamata** ore cluster, N Chile, includes **Chuquicamata**; Fig. 7.39, **Radomiro Tomic, Mansa Mina, Mina Sur**; Fig. 7.30, giant deposits * C-A, 30 km N-S mineraliz. zone along major fault; dissem, stockw, chalcoc blankets, oxides blankets; exotic deposit * H2, S2, O1; hypog. STQ + moly, bornite > tennantite-tetrahedrite; chalcocite, covellite, chrysocolla, atacamite, brochantite * STQ hypogene, seric-pyr, grades to local adv. argillic * 35–31 Ma two stage ore, O1 granod to dacite porph * Tr-J hornf. shale, siltst, litharen, andesite, dacite, granodior * total ~17 bt @ 0.65% Cu, ~0.014% Mo, 4 g/t Ag for 110.5 mt Cu, ~1.25 mt Mo, 68 kt Ag, 500 t Re * Ossandón et al. (2001).
***53b. **Quetena (Calama distr.)**, Chile * Eo3 porph. Cu in granod. empl. to T1 granod * K alter > phyllic * 856 mt @ 0.42% for 3.595 mt Cu * Sillitoe & Perello (2005).
***53c. **Toki deposit (Calama district)**, Chile * 39–36 Ma porph. Cu, hypo > superg * in granod to granite empl to Tr volc, T1 granod * K alter > phyllic * 2.41 bt @ 0.65 for 15.7 mt Cu * Sillitoe & Perello (2005).
54. **La Escondida** ore cluster, N Chile; Fig. 7.35. * include giant deposits **La Escondida, Escondida Norte, Zaldivar** & “large” **Chimborazo** * C-A, several chalcocite > oxidic blankets over stockwork, dissem. > breccia * H2, S2, O1; ST + moly, born in primary ore; chalcoc., covellite, atacamite, brochantite * ST hypog. alter., sericite with chalcoc., argillic with oxides * 34–31 Ma qz diorite porph. rhyolite porph. breccias * Cr-Pc andesite, PZ-MZ basement sedi, & volc. rocks * total ~4.51 bt @ 0.5–2.2% Cu, 0.01% Mo, 4 g/t Ag for 54 mt Cu, 2500 kt Mo, 22 kt Ag * Alpers & Brimhall (1988), Padilla et al. (2001).
55. **Spence** deposit, N Chile * C-A, dissem in breccia, stockw * H5, Spence S+O5 STQ * STQ alteration * Eo-Ol breccias. porphyries * 457 mt @ 1.0% Cu for 4.57 mt Cu. * Sillitoe & Perello (2005).
***55b. **Sierra Gorda, N. Chile** * porph Cu-Mo, hypo & superg * 1.7 bt @ 0.42% Cu, 0.03% Mo for 9.12 mt Cu, 585 kt Mo * SEG News 79 (2009).
56. **Mantos Blancos** deposit, N Chile * not a porphyry Cu, oxidized replacement mantos in Tr acidic volcanics (Chapter 6); 405 mt @ 1.5% Cu, 17 g/t Ag for 4.6 mt Cu, 7,650 t Ag; Rodriguez (1996).
57. **Mantoverde** deposit, N Chile * not a porphyry Cu, oxidized disseminated Fe oxides-Cu sulfides in brittle shear. ~672 mt @ 0.53% Cu, 0.11 g/t Au for 4.3 mt Cu. Vila et al. (1996).
58. **El Salvador** ore field, N Chile; Fig. 7.26. * C-A, stockw. & dissem, breccias, chalcoc blanket * H2, S3, STQ hypog. + moly, bornite; minor ox., exotic * STQ hypog. alter. * 42–41 ore & several granod & dacite porph. rhyolite * Cr3-Pc rhyolite domes, ignimbr; Cr3 andesite, volcanoclastics; PZ-MZ basement * ~920 mt @ 0.63% Cu, 0.022% Mo for 11.29 Mt Cu, 210 kt Mo * Gustafson & Hunt (1975).
59. **Potrerrillos** deposit, N Chile * C-A, stockw and dissem, minor skarn, chalcocite blanket * H2, S3; STQ + moly, bornite * ST alteration * 34 Ma qz diorite. granod porph stock * J hornf. siltst, sandst, limest * 418 mt @ 1.1% Cu for 4.18 mt Cu, 95 t Au * Marsh et al. (1997).
60. **Candelaria** deposit, N Chile * not a porphyry Cu; “mantos” of magnetite, chalcocopyrite, bornite in biotite-altered andesites in intrusion roof (Chapter 6). 366 mt @ 1.1% Cu, 0.26 g/t Au, 4.5 g/t Ag for 4.72 mt Cu. Ryan et al. (1995).
61. **Andacollo** ore field, N Chile * C-A to diorite model; dissem, stockw; chalcocite blanket; peripheral replac. Au mantos * H2, S3; STQ + moly * ST alteration * Cr3 dior. qz dior porphyry * Cr andesite. dacite. pyroclastics * 300 mt @ 0.7% Cu, 0.153 g/t Au for 2.45 mt Cu, 305 t Au * Reyes (1991).
62. **La Fortuna; Regalito** deposits, N Chile * C-A, dissem, stockw; chalcocite and oxidic blankets * H2, S+O3 (Regalito entirely oxidized) * ST alteration * T porphyries * La Fortuna 465 mt @ 0.61% Cu, 0.5 g/t Au for 2.84 mt Cu, 232 t Au; Regalito 628 mt @ 0.43% Cu for 4.122 mt Cu * SEG Newsletter 61 (2005).
63. **Refugio** deposit, Maricunga belt, NE Chile * ALK (diorite model) to C-A, 3 stockw zones above diorite stock * H5; pyrite, magnetite, chalcop, bornite, moly * chlorite overpr. biotite * Mi1 qz diorite stock

- * Mi andesite * 297 mt @ 0.86 g/t Au for 259 t Au, 7750 kt Cu * Vila & Sillitoe (1991).
64. **Cerro Casale** (Aldebaran) deposit, Maricunga belt, NE Chile * ALK (diorite model) to C-A; stockw, veins in eroded stratovolcano * H5; quartz, magnet, hemat > chalcop * K-silic altered diorite capped by adv. argillic vein envelopes in breccia * Mi diorite porph stock * Mi andesite, breccia * 1.285 bt @ 0.35% Cu, 0.71 g/t Au for 4.5 mt Cu, 900 t Au * Vila & Sillitoe (1991).
65. **Bajo de la Alumbra** deposit, NW Argentina; Fig. 7.35. * C-A, conc. zoned stockw, dissem * H5; ST + moly, bornite, magnetite * K-feldspar, biotite, magnetite to propylitic, concentr. zoned * 7 Ma ore in Mi3 cluster of small dacite porph emplaced to andesite * Mi andesite * 780 mt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.67 g/t Au for 4.056 mt Cu, 523 t Au * Proffett (2003).
66. **Agua Rica** (Mi Vida) deposit, Andalgalá, NW Argentina; Fig. 7.36. * C-A to ALK, multiphase porph. overprinted by HS epith.; breccias, veins, stockw, dissem. + chalcoc. blanket * H2, S3; pyrite > enargite, covellite, bornite over earlier STQ porphyry + moly * adv. argillic overprints earlier sericite & K-silic. alteration * 6.3–4.9 Ma ore & hydroth breccias, dacite to monzonite porph. * 8.56 Ma syenodior., Np-PZ phyllite, quartzite, schist, gneiss * 1.714 bt @ 0.43% Cu, 0.032% Mo, 0.17 g/t Au for 7.37 mt Cu, 548 kt Mo, 360 t Au * Rojas et al. (1998).
67. **Los Pelambres-El Pachón** ore field, Chile-Argentina; Fig. 7.8. * C-A, dissem & veinlets in breccia, porphyry; minor skarn; thick chalcocite blanket * H1, S4; + bornite, moly * ST alteration, chalcoc blanket sericite + pyrite * 9.9 Ma ore, small qz diorite, qz monzon stock * Cr andesites * Los Pelambres sector 3.3 bt @ 0.63% Cu, 0.016% Mo for 20.79 mt Cu, 528 kt Mo. Pachón sector (Argentina) 900 mt @ 0.61% Cu, 0.014% Mo for 5.49 mt Cu, 126 kt Mo * Atkinson et al. (1996).
68. **Rio Blanco-Los Bronces** cluster, E-C Chile; Fig. 7.7. * C-A, series of huge breccia pipes, stockw & dissem, minor chalcocite * H5; STQ + tourmaline, moly, bornite * ST alter., dominant K-silicates, sericite * 6–4.5 Ma ore, breccias, qz monzon, dacite porph * Mi hornfelsed andesite * 10.7 bt @ 0.75% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 0.035 g/t Au for 80 mt Cu, 1.605 mt Mo, 375 t Au @ 0.035 g/t * Warnaars et al. (1985).
- ***68b. **San Enrique Monolito** prospect, C. Chile * porph. Cu–Mo * 900 mt @ 0.81% Cu, 0.02% Mo for 7.29 mt Cu, 180 kt Mo * SEG News 79 (2009).
- ***68c. **Los Sulfatos** prospect, central Chile * 1.2 bt @ 1.4% Cu, 0.02% Mo for 17.52 mt Cu, 240 kt Mo * SEG News 79 (2009).
69. **El Teniente deposit**, E-C Chile; Fig. 7.6. * C-A, stockw & dissem in hydraulic breccia pierced by post-ore diatreme * H4, S+O1; chalcop, bornite, moly * K-silic, mostly biotite, some silicif, tourmaline * Mi3-Pl breccia, qz diorite, dacite porph * Mi hornfelsed & biotitized andesite * 12.4 bt @ 0.63% Cu, 0.02% Mo, 0.035 g/t Au for 98 mt Cu, 2.48 mt Mo, 437 t Au * Camus (1975), Cuadra (1986).
70. **Récsk-Lahocza** ore field, Matra Mts., Hungary * “Diorite model” porphyry-Cu stockw. in depth, some skarn, HS epitherm. Cu-Au veins, replac near surface * H5; chalcop, pyrite, bornite, moly in porph., pyrite, enargite, luzonite in HD * K-silic (biotite) in porph, sericite, adv argillic in HS * Eo3 diorite, subvolc andesite * Tr limestone, shale * 800 mt @ 0.66% Cu for 10.185 mt Cu * Morvai (1982).
71. **Roşia Poieni** deposit, Apuseni Mts, Romania * Diorite model, columnar stockwork, transition to HS epitherm * H4, S+O1; pyrite, magnetite, chalcop, bornite, moly in porph; pyrite, enargite, galena, sphalerite in HS * ST in porph., sericite-adv argillic alunite, anhydrite * 9.3 Ma microdiorite, andesite porph * Mi andesite paleovolcano, Cr turbidites * 1.0 bt @ 0.4% Cu for 4 mt Cu * Heinrich & Neubauer (2002), Milu et al. (2004).
72. **Buçium Tarnița** deposit, Apuseni Mts, Romania * adjacent to Rosia Poieni, comparable geology * 1.0 bt @ 0.32% Cu for 3.3 mt Cu * Mining Journal, May 1999.
73. **Majdanpek** deposit, E Serbia * Diorite model to C-A; “volcanic porph-Cu”, linear stockw & veins along fault zone; massive pyrite, magnetite replac in andesite * H5; ST in porph + magnetite, moly, galena, sphalerite * K-silic, sericite, silicification, propyl * Cr3 post-ore diorite, andesite porph * J limest, Pt schist, marble * 1 bt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.3 g/t Au for 6 mt Cu, 300 t Au, ~3,600 t Ag * Janković (1982), Herrington et al. (1998).
74. **Veliki Krivelj** deposit, E Serbia * Diorite model, “volcanic porph”, dissem & stockw; minor skarn * H4, S+O1; chalcop, pyrite, chalcocite * biotite > sericite, silicif, anhydrite * Cr3 qz diorite porph, andesite porph * Cr andesite * 750 mt @ 0.44% Cu, 0.015% Mo, 0.08 g/t Au for 3.3 mt Cu, 112 kt Mo * Janković (1982), Herrington et al. (1998).
75. **Bor** ore field, E Serbia * Cluster of orebodies, HS replac, porph Cu–Au in depth * H5; pyrite, magnetite, chalcop in massive pyrite in andesite, chalcop, enargite replac * biotite to seric, adv. argillic, silicif * Cr3 diorite & andesite porph * Cr andesite, pyroclastics * 540 mt @ 0.67% Cu, 0.2 g/t Au for ~5.6 mt Cu, 2300 t Au * Janković et al. (1980), Janković (1982), Herrington et al. (1998).
76. **Skouries** deposit, Chalkidiki, N Greece * ALK (shoshonitic) stockw in syen. plugs empl. to gneiss dome * H5; ST miner. + bornite, Au * biotite alter. * 18 Ma ore, Mi syenite plugs, dikes * gneiss dome * 568 mt @ 0.47% Cu, 0.8 g/t Au for 2.67 mt Cu, 477 t Au * Tobey et al. (1998).
77. **Panagurishte** district, W-C Bulgaria (includes “large” Cu–Au porphyry & HS deposits Elatsite, Assarel, Medet, Chelopech) * Diorite model porph stockw, dissem & HS veins, replac. * H4, S1; ST minerals in porph; pyrite, enargite in HS * biotite to sericite, propylite; adv. argillic * Cr3 diorite, granod > qz monzon. porph * Cr3 andesite & volcanoclast., Ct gneiss, PZ granitoids * total 4.14 mt Cu, 320 t

- Au; Chelopech only, HS veins + replac.: ~220 t Au, 600 kt Cu, ~60 kt As * Bogdanov (1983), Popov et al. (1983), Bogdanov & Strashimirov, eds (2003).
78. **Kadzharan** deposit, Armenia * C-E, stockw. and dissemin * H5; STQ + moly * ST alteration, silicification * Ol or Mi qz-feldspar porph. * Eo hornfelsed andesite, dacite, rhyolite & volcanics * Rc 1.8 bt for 7.2 mt Cu, ?500 kt Mo * Pidzhyan (1975), Mining Ann. Rev. (1999)
 79. **Sungun** deposit, Iranian Azerbaidzhan * C-A, stockw in porph & skarn * H5?; STQ + moly * ST alter., exoskarn * Mi diorite to qz monzonite stock * Cr limest, Eo volcanics * Rc 860 mt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.015% Mo for 5.16 mt Cu, 129 kt Mo * Hezarkhani & Williams-Jones (1999).
 80. **Sar Chesmeh** deposit, S-C Iran * C-A, stockw, dissemin, veins * H2, S3?; STQ + moly * ST alteration * 12.5 Ma hornbl & qz-feldspar porph. granodior * Eo andesite, pyroclastics * 1.2 bt @ 1.2% Cu, 0.27 g/t Au, 0.03% Mo for 14.4 mt Cu, 360 kt Mo, 324 t Au, 5 kt Ag; Rc₁₉₉₉ 1.25 bt @ 0.6% Cu, 0.03% Mo, 0.27 g/t Au, 3.9 g/t Ag * Waterman & Hamilton (1975).
 81. **Reko Diq** ore field, Chagai Hills, Baluchistan, NW Pakistan * C-A, 19 deposits in 15 km struct zone; enrich. blanket under leached cam * S5; STQ mineralogy * K-silic in protote, sericite in chalcocite zone * 12.2 Ma qz diorite, granod porph * T1 volcanics, sediments * Rc 4,100 mt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.29 g/t Au for 18 mt Cu, 995 t Au * Tethyan Copper Ltd. website (2005), Perello et al. (2008).
 82. **Barit (Gilgit)** ore field, NW Pakistan * porphyry Cu-Au * Rc 360 mt @ 0.7–1.2% Cu for 3.6 mt Cu * Mining Ann. Rev. (1999).
 83. **Yulong (Qulong) porph. Cu belt**, Xizang (Tibet), W China * C-A, stockw in porph + skarn, 5 orebodies in tect zone * Rc 1.3 bt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.028% Mo, 0.35 g/t Au for 9.9 mt Cu, 238 kt Mo, 350 t Au * First (2003).
 84. **Monywa** ore field, central Myanmar (Burma) * Diorite model to C-A, HS veins, replac, dissemin, stockw superimp on porph Cu-Au; **Letpadaung** “giant” deposit * H1, S4?; superg. & hypog. chalcoc, digenite, covellite; in porph. Cu-Mo ST & moly * adv. argillic, + sericite overprint K-silicate * 19 Ma andesite porph. breccias * Mi andesite, pyroclastics * Rc (Letpadaung) 1.069 bt @ 0.4% Cu for 4.5 mt Cu * Win & Kirwin (1998).
 85. **Batu Hijau** deposit, Sumbawa, Indonesia * Diorite model to C-A, stockw, dissemin * H5, minor S+O; STQ miner + magnetite * ST alter * 3.7 Ma multiphase tonalite porph * Mi2 island arc andesite * 1.644 mt @ 0.52% Cu, 0.4 g/t Au for 7.77 mt Cu, 598 t Au * Clode et al. (1999); read Chapter 5.
 86. **Ok Tedi (Mt. Fubilan)** deposit, Tabubil, SW PNG; Fig. 7.24. * Diorite model to C-A, stockw > skarn, Au gossan * H5; STQ + moly, bornite, magnetite * ST alter + exoskarn * 1.2–1.1 Ma ore + monzonite, qz monzon stock, diorite pluton * Ol-Mi limestone, MZ-T fine clastics * 777 mt ore (543 mt porph. @ 0.6% Cu, 0.5% Au) for total 4.68 mt Cu, 552 t Au * Bamford (1972).
 87. **Frieda River-Nena** ore field, W-C PNG * Diorite model to C-A Frieda porph. stockw, Nena HS veins, replac * H5; STQ minerals + bornite, moly > enargite * K-silicate in porph, seric & adv. argillic in Nena * Mi2 porph. microdiorite, diorite * 14–11 Ma shale, phyllite, ophiolite ultramaf, basalt * Rc (Frieda) 1.103 bt @ 0.61% Cu, 0.28 g/t Au for 6.73 mt Cu, 354 t Au; Nena is small * Morrison et al. (1999).
 88. **Ertsberg-Grasberg** ore field, Tembagapura, Papua, Indonesia (includes **Grasberg** porph. Cu-Au; Fig. 7.32, **Ertsberg** group skarns, **Kucing Liar** skarn “giants”) * C-A, central Grasberg stockw, vein, dissemin porph-Cu surrounded by 5 major exoskarn Fe,Cu,Au deposits * H5; STQ + moly, bornite, magnetite; ST skarn * ST alter in porph, exoskarn * 2.5 Ma ore, Pl granod porph. diatreme breccia * MZ-CZ marbled limest, skarn, hornfels * Grasberg 1.74 bt @ 1.13% Cu, 1.05 g/t Au, 3.83 g/t Ag for 19.66 mt Cu, 1,686 t Au, 6,664 t Ag * Rubin & Kyle (1997).
 89. **Mankayan** ore field, N Luzon, Philippines (includes historical HS **Lepanto-Cu,Au**, 2 buried porph. Cu-Au **Far South-East & Guinaoang**, minor Au veins * Diorite model to C-A, porph. stockw, breccia, dissemin; HS replac, veins * STQ + magnetite, bornite, moly in porph.; pyrite, enargite, luzonite in HS * K-silicate, seric-chlorite in porph; adv. argillic + sericite in HS * 1.42–1.3 Ma ores, porph. in Mi3 qz diorite, diatreme breccias * Mi2 island arc andesite, volcanics * total field ~8 mt Cu, 1,240 t Au; Far South-East Rc 1.423 bt @ 0.4% Cu, 0.6 g/t Au for 5.69 mt Cu, 854 t Au * Hedenquist et al. (1998).
 90. **Baguio** district porphyries, Luzon, Philippines (district includes 6 “large” porph Cu-Au, 1 “giant-Au” **Santo Tomas**; major LS vein Au) * Santo Tomas: Diorite model to C-A subvertical stockw, dissemin * H5; bornite, chalcop, magnetite, pyrite, chalcop, hematite * K-silic, chlorite, seric-actinolite, anhydrite * P13-Q qz diorite porph stock * Ol-Mi hornfelsed, altered andesite * 511 mt @ 0.32% Cu, 0.7 g/t Au, 0.2 g/t PGE for 1.6 mt Cu, 340 t Au, 102 t PGE * UND Programme (1987).
 91. **Marinduque** Island ore field, Philippines * Diorite model to C-A, to large stockw-dissemin deposits * H5; STQ minerals * ST alter * 15–20 Ma qz diorite porph * Eo-Mi clastics, andesite * 788 mt @ 0.45% Cu 3.241 mt Cu @ 0.38–0.52% Cu, 82t Au * Loudon (1976).
 92. **Toledo (Atlas)** ore field, Cebu, C Philippines; Fig. 7.37. * Diorite model to C-A, 3 major deposits, stockw, dissemin * H5; ST minerals * ST alter. * Cr (59.7 Ma?) diorite porph * Cr metabasalt * 1.38 mt @ 0.45% Cu, 0.24 g/t Au for 6.9 mt Cu, 358 t Au * Bryner (1969).
 93. **Sipalay** ore field, Negros Occidental, Philippines * Diorite model to C-A, steeply dipping tabular stockwork > dissemin * H5; STQ + bornite * biotite,

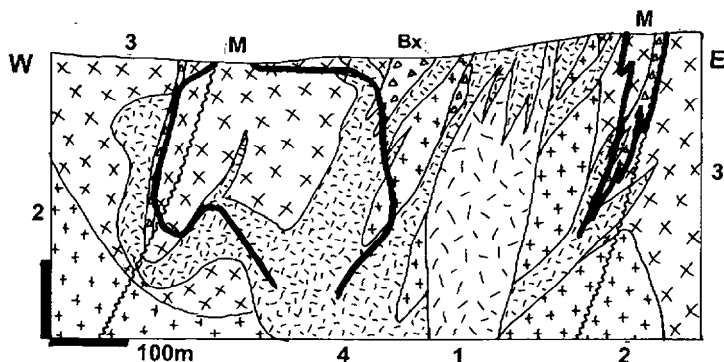
- sericite, propylitic * 30 Ma qz diorite porph * Cr-T1 mafic volcanics * 884 mt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.34 g/t Au, 0.015% Mo for 4.42 mt Cu, 100 kt Mo, 300 t Au * Bryner (1969), Wolff (1978).
- ***93b. **Hinoban deposit**, Negros Occidental, Philippines (see Chapter 5); 650 mt @ 0.5% Cu, 0.24 g/t Au for 3.25 mt Cu, 156 t Au.
94. **Tampakan deposit**, S Mindanao, Philippines * Diorite model, “volcanic” porph Cu–Au in eroded stratovolcano; flat-lying zone at fault intersct., porph Cu–Au in depth overprinted by HS veins, replac * H5; pyrite, chalcop, moly in porphyry; pyrite, enargite, bornite, digenite in HS * silica lithocap, ad, argillic, remn of K-silic in depth * Pl hornbl. diorite stocks * Mi andesite flows * 1.4 bt @ 0.65% Cu, 0.26 g/t Au for 12.8 mt Cu, 473 t Au * Middleton et al. (2004).
- ***94b. **Boyongan-Bayugo deposit**, Surigao district, N.Mindanao, Philippines. 600 m deep oxid. zone over hypog. porph. Cu–Au in breccias of Pl diorite emplaced into Ol-Mi volcanic and turbidites. In exploration, single hole returned 366 m @ 0.8% Cu, 1.9 g/t Au. Braxton et al. (2009).
95. **Panguna deposit**, Bougainville, PNG * C-A stockw, breccia, dissem * H5, minor S+O; STQ miner + magnetite, moly, bornite * 3.4 Ma ore in granod + qz diorite porph, breccia * Ol hornfelsed andesite * 1.397 bt @ 0.57% Cu, 0.63 g/t Au for 6.51 mt Cu, 799 t Au * Clark (1990).
96. **Waisoi deposit**, Namosi, Viti Levu, Fiji * Diorite model to C-A, stockw zone in dissected volc centre * H5; ST mineral * ST alteration * Pl qz diorite * Mi-Pl andesite, pyroclastics * 1.1 bt @ 0.45% Cu, 0.13 g/t Au for 4.95 mt Cu, 143 t Au * Colley & Flint (1995).
97. **Tongchang ore field**, **Dexing district**, Jiangxi, E-C China * C-A stockw, dissem * H5; STQ + moly, bornite * ST alter * 170–148 Ma granod porph stock * 1.4 Ga phyllite, volc-sedim assoc * 1.6 bt @ 0.47% Cu, 0.01% Mo, 0.2 g/t Au for 8.6 mt Cu, 150 kt Mo, 240 t Au * Yan & Hu (1980).
98. **Zijinshan ore field**, Fujian, E-C China * Hi-sulfid veins in dac dome above porph intrus, Cu–Au, second. enrichment * Rc 650 mt @ 0.49% Cu for 3.185 mt Cu, 149 t Au * Asian J. of Mining, July-August 1997.
99. **Peschanka deposit**, NE Kolyma, E Siberia, Russia * ALK, stockwork * H5?; chalcop, bornite, pyrite, magnetite * K-silicate, propyl * J3-Cr1 qz monzonite porph * J3 gabbro, monzonite, syenite pluton * Rc 940 mt @ 0.42% Cu, 0.4 g/t Au for 4.79 mt Cu, 179 kt Mo, 395 t Au * Abzalov (1999).
100. **Erdenet deposit**, N-C Mongolia * C-A stockw, dissem, chalcoc. blanket over hypog. ore * H2?, S3?; STQ + moly * seric overprints K-silic * 207 Ma granod. granosyen porph * Pe basalt, andesite, rhyolite; Cm metavolcanics * total ~14 mt Cu, Rc 1.78 bt @ 0.54% Cu, 0.016% Mo, 0.01 g/t Au for 9.612 mt Cu, 285 kt Mo * Lamb & Cox (1998).
101. **Kounrad (Qonyrat) deposit**, C Kazakhstan * C-A, stockw, dissem, breccia; chalcoc. blanket * H2, S3?; ST porph. miner. + moly overprinted by HS enargite, tetrahedrite, chalcocite * silicif, sericite, adv. argillic overprint K-silic * Cb2 granod porph * Cb2 rhyolite, tuff * P+Rv 4.25 mt Cu (recent grades 0.34% Cu, 0.005% Mo, 0.017 g/t Au) * Sotnikov et al. (1977), Abdulin and Kayopov, eds. (1978), Kudryavtsev (1996).
102. **Samarka deposit**, C Kazakhstan * C-A stockw, breccia, dissem * ST miner. * ST alter. + silica capping * D1 granod porph * S3-D1 qz diorite batholith * 3 mt Cu @ 1.5% Cu, ~100 t Au * Sokolov (1998).
103. **Aktogai-Aiderly ore field**, E-C Kazakhstan * C-A, breccia, stockw, dissem STQ minerals + moly * ST alter, silicif. * Cb3 breccia. granod porph * Cb gabbro, diorite, granod pluton emplac. to volcanics * Rc 1.5 bt @ 0.39% Cu for 12.5 mt Cu * Sotnikov et al. (1977), Abdulin et al. (1978), Zvezdov et al. (1993).
104. **Almalyk (Olmalıy), Kurama Range**, Uzbekistan; comprise **Kal'makyr** and (buried) **Dalne** deposits; Fig. 7.38. * ALK to C-A, stockw around barren porph; zoned at fringe Au veins, Zn-Pb replac * H3?, S+O2?; STQ + moly, bornite * ST alter * Cb3 porph syenodiorite. granod porph * D3 limestone, D1 meta-rhyolite * 5.5 bt ore, total 21.5 mt Cu (+ calculated 229 kt Mo, 2041 t Au, 12,522 t Ag, 13,230 t Se, 1,098 t Te, 566 t Re); Kal'makyr recent grades 0.54% Cu, 0.051% Mo, 0.5 g/t Au; Dalnee Rc 2.5 bt @ 0.38% Cu, 0.4 g/t Au * Sotnikov et al. (1977), Samonov & Pozharisky (1974).
105. **Tuwu-Yandong ore zone**, Xinjiang, NW China * ALK to C-A, stockw + dissem in elongated structure * H5?; ST + moly, bornite, covellite * K-silic, silicif, sericite * 323 Ma ore, 333 Ma monzonite porph, diorite porph * Cb island arc andesite, tuff, sedim. * Rc 7.7 mt Cu @ 0.67% * Mao et al. (2004).
106. **Duobaoshan**, Heilongjiang, NE China * Diorite model to C-A? stockw * H5?, ST miner. * K-silic, silicif, propylite * 292–178 (mostly Pe) miner. in granod. porph. in gabbro, tonalite, trondhj. pluton * Or2 metavolcanics * P+Rc 500 mt @ 0.47% Cu, 0.14 g/t Au for 3.6 mt Cu, 70t Au * Ge Chaohua et al. (1990)
107. **Gaspé (Murdochville) ore field**, SE Quebec; 2 adjacent deposits; Fig. 7.39. * C-A dissem, stockw in porph & skarn * H5, minor S+O; ST minerals + moly, bornite * ST in porph, skarn, anhydrite * D3-Cb1 (385 Ma) rhyodac porph plug, dikes * D1 calcar limest to siltst, Ca-silicate hornf, skarn * 344 mt @ 0.8% Cu, 0.08% Mo for 3.31 mt Cu, 280 kt Mo * Meinert et al. (2003); Fig. 7.48.
108. **Bozshakol deposit**, N Kazakhstan * Diorite model to C-A, stockw + dissem * H5?, S+O minor; ST + magnetite, moly > sphalerite * Earlu K-silic, magnetite, hematite, later ST * Cm2 tonalite porph * Cm1-2 meta-basalt, andesite, tuff * Rv₁₉₈₄ 179 mt @ 0.72% Cu, 0.014% Mo, 0.28 g/t Au, Rc ?3.2 mt Cu * Abdulin et al. (1978), Kudryavtsev (1996).
109. **Oyu Tolgoi ore field**, S-C Mongolia; Fig. 7.40. * Diorite model to C-A, 3 mineraliz zones, multiphase

stockw + breccia porph-Cu overprinted by HS; chalcoc. blanket * H2, S3?; STQ in porph, hypog. chalcocite, covellite, tennantite in HS * STQ in porph, sericite + adv. argillic in HS * Cr enrich. blanket on 411 Ma multiphase hornbl-feldsp porph * S-D arc andesite, basalt, sedim * Rc2003 2.6 bt @ 0.83% Cu, 0.32 g/t Au for 20.57 mt Cu, 790 t Au * Perelló et al. (2001), Kirwin et al. (2003), Khashgerel et al. (2006).

110. **Cadia** ore field, NSW, E-C Australia; Fig. 7.12. * ALK, 5 porphyry & 2 skarn deposits; sheeted veins, fract stockw, dissemin, skarn * H5; qz, chalcop, bornite, magnetite * K-feldsp, biot, actinol, epidote in porph; skarn * 438 Ma monzonite to monzodior, qz monzon porph stocks * Or andesite, volcanics * total 1.6 bt @ 0.31% Cu, 0.77 g/t Au for 7.0 Mt Cu, 1225 t Au. Cadia Hill deposit Rc 350 mt @ 0.16% Cu, 0.68 g/t Au. Cadia East 1.1 BT

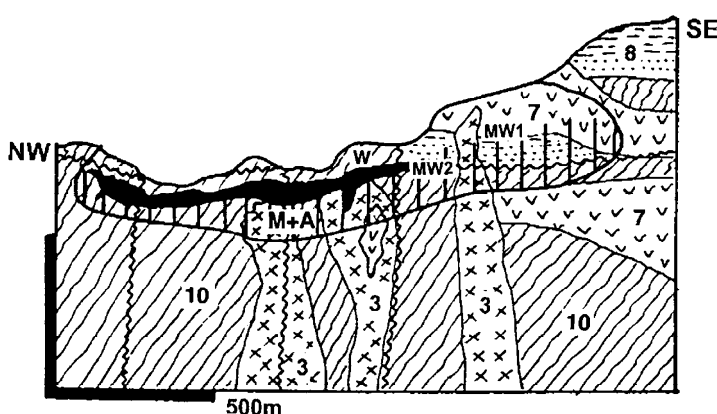
for 3.6 mt Cu, 684 t Au, 120 kt Mo * Forster et al. (2004).

111. **Haib River** ore field, S Namibia * C-A, linear zone of dissemin & stockw miner * STQ minerals + moly * ST alteration * Pp qz feldsp porph stock * Pp granite, meta-andesite, rhyolite * 1.28 bt @ 0.41–0.19% Cu for 3.1 mt Cu * Minnitt (1986).
112. **Malanjkhand** deposit, Madhya Pradesh, C India * Steeply dipping, arcuate shear zone, silicified and veined by qtz, chalcopyrite, pyrite veins grading to stockwork, in 1.82–1.68 Ga (or 2.5 Ga) biotite granite. 120 m thick supergene zone (oxidic Cu and chalcocite). Interpreted by some as porphyry-Cu. 789 mt for 6.61 mt Cu @ 0.83%, 197 kt Mo @ 0.025%, 4,734 t Ag @ 6 g/t, 158 t Au @ 0.2 g/t. Sikka et al. (1991).



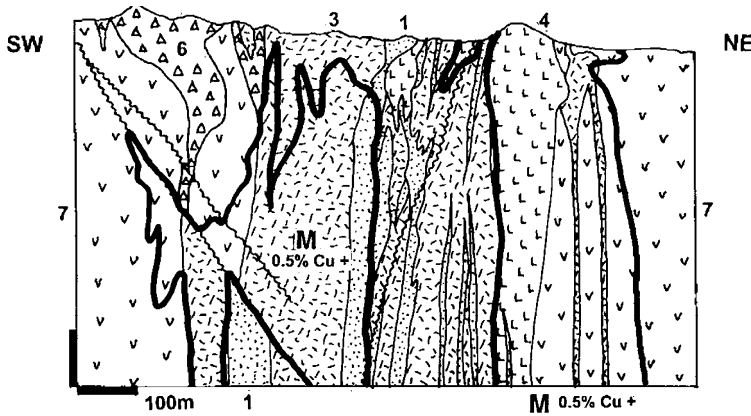
- M. 202–192 Ma porphyry Fe–Cu sulfide stockwork and disseminations in K-silicate alteration
 Bx. Breccias, some with tourmaline
1. J1 post-breccia dacite porphyry
 2. Granodiorite, 8% mafics
 3. Hornblende-biotite quartz diorite to granodiorite
 4. Tr3-J1 older granodiorite to quartz monzonite, dacite, porphyry dikes, breccias

Figure 7.42. Highland Valley porphyry Cu cluster, British Columbia: an example of western Canadian Cu porphyry lacking supergene modifications (removed by glacial erosion). Jersey pits cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2067, modified after Carr (1966)



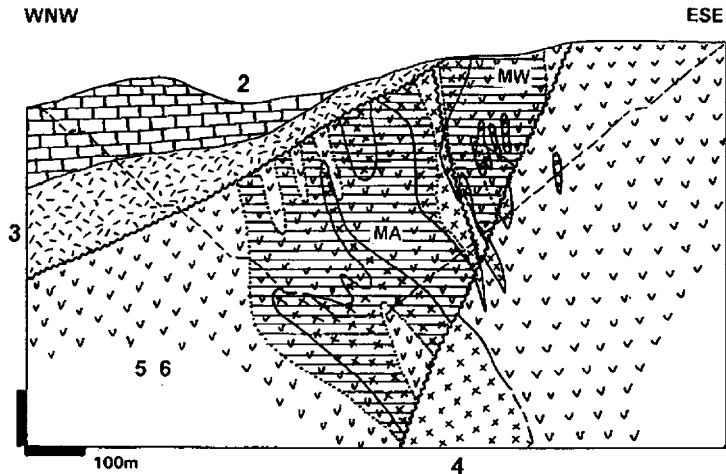
- W. Regolith & leached capping
 MW1. Oxidation zone, blankets of chrysocolla, malachite, azurite
 MW2. Sooty chalcocite blankets
 M. ~60 Ma cluster of chalcopyrite, bornite > molybdenite fracture stockwork bodies in various K-silicate altered hosts
3. 60.8 Ma quartz monzonite porphyry, ore-related
 7. 1.14 Ga diabase
 8. Mp quartzitic clastics
 10. 1.7 Ga metasedimentary and metarhyolite schist

Figure 7.43. Ray porphyry Cu-Mo cluster, Arizona: example of an almost indiscriminate porphyry-style mineralization in a variety of K-silicate altered Proterozoic rocks, related to the voluminously minor Laramide parent intrusions. Cross-section of the old pit from LITHOTHEQUE No. 528, modified after Metz and Rose (1966)



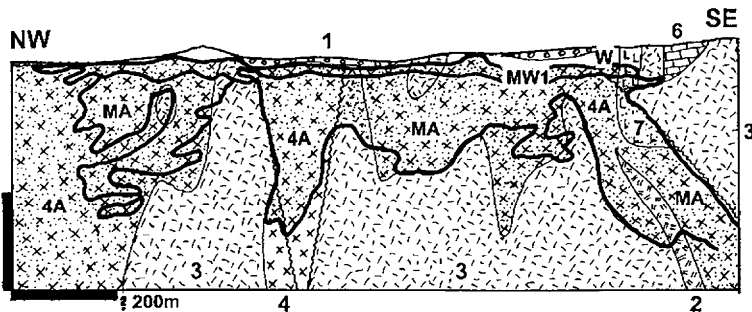
- M. 7.1 Ma veinlet & disseminated Cu–Mo sulfides in K-silicate alteration over quartz-magnetite veining
- 1. Late dacite, rhyodacite porphyries
- 3. 7.1–6.8 Ma main syn-ore dacite porphyry
- 4. 7.1 Ma dacite porphyry stock synchronous with the early ore stage
- 6. Igneous breccia in andesite
- 7. Mi andesite flows, tuff, breccia

Figure 7.44. Bajo de la Alumbrera porphyry Cu–Au–Mo deposit in Sierras Pampeñas, Argentina, has the shape of an annulus around a low-grade core. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2509, modified after Proffett (2003) and materials provided courtesy of Minera Alumbrera, 2000



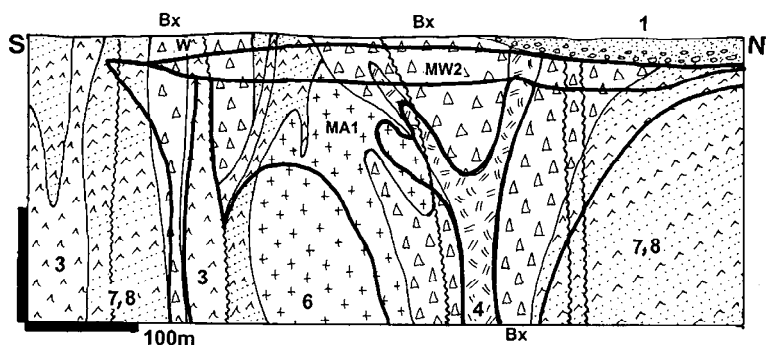
- MW. Erratic patches of secondary sulfides under leached capping with minor oxidic Cu minerals
- MA. Multistage stockwork and disseminations of Fe–Cu > Mo sulfides in K-silicate envelope overprinted by silicification, sericite and anhydrite-gypsum
- 1. Regolith and cover sediments
- 2. Mi1 limestone and clastics
- 3. Cr1 andesitic pyroclastics and dikes
- 4. 108 Ma quartz diorite
- 5. Cr1 hornfelsed andesite to basalt
- 6. Cr1 conglomerate, volcarenite, slate interbeds in basalt

Figure 7.45. Toledo (Atlas) ore field, Cebu, Philippines: example of the largest early generation Philippine porphyry Cu. Carmen orebody from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2131, modified after Divis, 1983 and Atlas Corporation materials



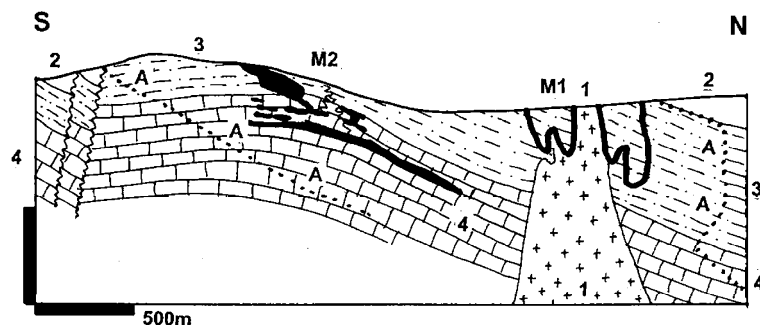
- 1. Colluvium & regolith
- W. Leached capping; MW1. Oxidation zone; MW2. Poorly developed chalcocite zone; MA. Concentrically zoned conical Cu–Mo–Au stockwork in syenodiorite (4) around almost barren porphyry (3).
- 2. Cb3 dacite porphyry dikes; 3. Cb3 granodiorite porphyry; 4. Cb3 syenodiorite; 6. D3 marble

Figure 7.46. Almalyk (Olmalyk) ore field, Kurama Range, Uzbekistan, the largest Cu–Au–Mo “giant” of the former U.S.S.R. marked by a silicified outcrop (“secondary quartzite”). Kal’makyr deposit, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3263 modified after But’yeva et al. in Samonov and Pozharisky (1974) and materials courtesy of the Almalykskaya Ekspeditsiya, 1994



W. Regolith and leached capping; MW1. Oxidation zone (poorly developed); MW2. Cr1-2 chalcocite blanket; MA1. Late stage HS sulfides in advanced argillic assemblage overprint earlier phyllic and K-silicate porphyry-style Cu-Au stockwork; 1. Cr3-T1 sedimentary cover; 3. S-D postmineral dikes; 6. S-D main feldspar porphyry; 7,8. S-D island arc basalt, andesite, volcaniclastics

Figure 7.47. Devonian Oyu Tolgoi 15 million tons Cu plus porphyry Cu-Au field, Gobi, southern Mongolia, proven in the early 2000s. Cross-section of the Central Oyu deposit from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3235 modified after Perelló et al. (2001) and materials provided courtesy of Ivanhoe Mines Ltd., 2003



M1. "Wallrock porphyry": brittle fracture Fe-Cu>Mo sulfides stockwork in altered silicate rocks
M2. Replacement pyrite, chalcopyrite disseminated in retrograde skarn and "porcellanite"
1. D3-Cb1 rhyodacite porphyry
2. D1 feldspathic sandstone, shale
3+4. D1 hornfelsed calcareous siltstone and skarned impure limestone ore hosts

Figure 7.48. Gaspé ore field, Murdochville, SE Québec, example of a low-grade disseminated Fe-Cu>Mo sulfides predominantly in calcareous sedimentary rocks close to a mineralizing porphyry stock. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 119, modified after Allcock (1982)

7.4. Stockwork molybdenum deposits

Molybdenum is a relatively rare trace metal (clarke 1.1 ppm), so every deposit with more than 110,000 Mo is a "giant". Mo has also a tendency to superaccumulate locally and the result is a list of 33 Mo "giants" and 4 Mo "super-giants" (Climax, 2.7 Mt Mo; Henderson-Urad, 1.243 Mt Mo, both in Colorado; Quartz Creek, Alaska, 1.207 Mt Mo; Mount Tolman, Washington, 1.175 Mt Mo). The true magnitude of the Chinese deposits is uncertain although Luanchuan in Henan has been credited with 2.06 Mt Mo (Mining Annual Review, 1999) and Nannihu-Sandaozhuang and Jinduicheng contain the greatest share of the "many million tons of Mo" in the East Qinling Mo Belt. All 35 "giants" listed here are of the "stockwork-Mo" type, with minor associated skarn. This makes porphyry molybdenum the second largest congregation of "giant" deposits after porphyry coppers. In addition to this Mo is also recovered from the porphyry Cu-Mo deposits (Table 7.7) where copper is the

principal commodity, and in terms of Mo content 38 deposits fall into the "Mo giant", and 4 deposits or ore fields (Bingham, Collahuasi, Rio Blanco, El Teniente) into the "Mo supergiant" categories. Virtually the entire enormous localized Mo resources are situated within the Andean/Cordilleran-type margins where their origin is coeval with subduction; the Climax-type deposits are in the outer (pericratonic) fringe of Andean/Cordilleran margins, close to the presumed terminus of a flatly subducting slab where the overall compressional regime changes into extension (rifting); Fig. 7.49. Two Mo "giants" are in entirely intracontinental rifts (Chapter 12) and two are in Precambrian terrains with uncertain affiliation (Chapter 10).

All porphyry Mo are high-temperature magmatic-hydrothermal deposits associated with differentiated metaluminous granitic magmas. There is some uncertainty about the mantle component of such magmas, but the prevalent opinion is that these magmas originated within a thick Precambrian

lithosphere, most likely in the lower continental crust. Carten et al. (1993) reviewed this problem in some detail. As with the other magmatic-hydrothermal systems, there is a good correlation between the selection of the preferentially accumulated metals and magma suites, and a distinct trend is apparent. Porphyry Mo have an intermediate position between porphyry Cu–Mo and high-level granite-related wolframite/scheelite stockworks (Fig. 7.50). Mo in the metaluminous magma series can accumulate alone, to form purely Mo deposits (e.g. Quartz Creek); combine with copper to form a transitional sequence between the Cu-only porphyry (e.g. Highland Valley), porphyry

Cu>Mo (e.g. Bingham), porphyry Mo>Cu (e.g. Mount Tolman), and porphyry Mo; or combine with tungsten to form a series of Mo>W (e.g. Nannihu-Sandaozhuang) to W>Mo (Logtung) “giants” that include skarns. Mo and W jointly accumulated in ore fields can either form mixed orebodies (e.g. Logtung), or be separated: Mo preferring stockworks in porphyry or biotite-altered clastics, W forming scheelite skarn in carbonates (e.g. Tyrnyauz). The geotectonic setting of many W deposits, particularly the most productive ones as in China, is controversial and attributed mostly to the collision-generated magmas (Chapter 8).

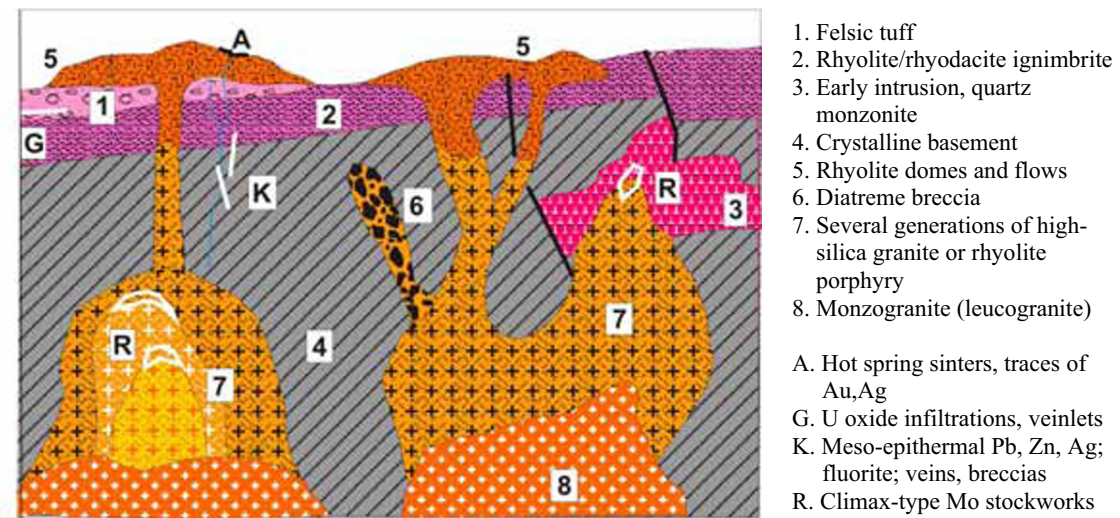


Figure 7.50. Inventory cross-section of high-silica metaluminous granite & rhyolite. Ore type R yields “giant” deposits. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny set G59

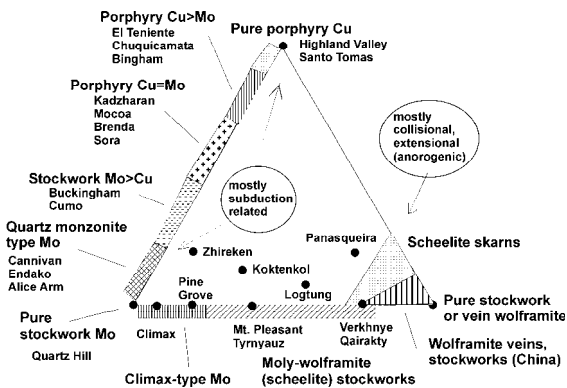


Figure 7.49. Variety of stockwork and disseminated ore types in the system Cu–Mo–W

Porphyry-Mo deposits have been for a long time a purely American phenomenon as the United States is the home of 16 “Mo giants” and “Mo

supergiants”, leads in the tonnage of Mo resources and production, and contains the type area of the “Climax-type” in the Colorado Rocky Mountains. The economic porphyry-Mo monopoly has been recently weakened following the discovery and development of the “super-large” Mo deposits in Shaanxi and Henan, China, but the intellectual monopoly remains as there has been very little written about the Chinese deposits outside of China. Apart from the literature on individual deposits, several recent reviews of porphyry-Mo are available. Reviews by Westra and Keith (1981) and Carten et al. (1993) are widely used and they contain lists of deposits and extensive references.

There are several competing classifications of the porphyry-Mo deposits but three subgroups have been recognized, under different names, by most investigators and their “giants” are briefly reviewed below.

7.4.1. Differentiated monzogranite Mo suite

These are systems that are a part of the calc-alkaline quartz diorite, granodiorite, quartz monzonite, granite magmatic assemblages. There, the “granodiorite molybdenite systems” (Mutschler et al., 1981), “calc-alkaline Mo”, “quartz-monzonite Mo” and “differentiated monzogranite Mo” (Carten et al., 1993) are close cousins of porphyry coppers. In the “Morenci Assemblage” of Keith and Swan (1996), the most Cu–Mo productive Laramide (Late Cretaceous to Paleocene) magmatic suite of the American Cordillera, porphyry Cu–Mo deposits correlate with the hydrous, iron-poor, oxidized, late stage high-level biotite granodiorite intrusions that postdate biotite-hornblende granodiorite precursors in subduction-related metaluminous suites. There, molybdenite either occurs as a minority component of the ordinary disseminated or stockwork copper ore (typical Mo contents in a 0.8% Cu ore are of the order of 0.02–0.04% Mo), or as a major component in a high Mo:Cu ratio ore from a usually later-stage and/or deeper and/or centrally located high-silica intrusive phase (“felsic porphyry”, “aplite”) as in Bingham, Utah (this is outside the Laramide suite proper). The very high Mo:Cu ratio porphyry deposits just seem to have a greater proportion of such “Mo-aplites” although the site of the Mo component rarely follows from tonnage figures. Also, they show preference for hornfelsed clastics as wallrocks to intrusions whereas the Cu-rich porphyries favor andesitic volcanics, when present.

There is some terminological confusion. The “quartz monzonite-Mo” of Westra and Keith (1981) comprise the same deposits as the “differentiated monzogranite” of Carten et al. (1993). This is mostly a matter of context. The quartz monzonite (or granodiorite) applies to the broader rock association, although the actual Mo host rock may be a minor monzogranite or even high-silica rhyolite intrusion (this is well illustrated in the Hudson Bay Mountain deposit shown below; Fig. 7.51). The “monzogranite-Mo” addresses the minority host rock directly.

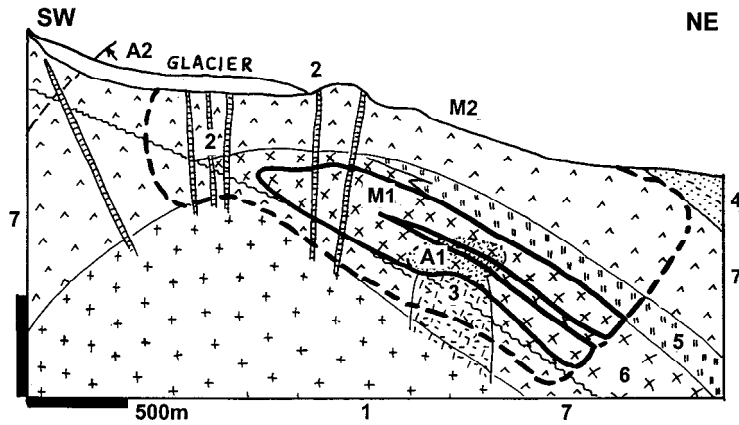
Endako Mo deposit, central British Columbia (Bysouth and Wong, 1995; Selby et al., 2000; P+Rc 850 Mt @ 0.087 Mo for 739 kt t Mo; Fig. 7.52). This largest Canadian Mo producer is located 160 km west of Prince George, in the Stikinia Triassic island arc terrane near its boundary with the “oceanic” Cache Creek terrane. The deposit is enclosed entirely in a coarse quartz monzonite, a middle phase of a composite Late Jurassic–Early Cretaceous (166–137) pluton. The NW-trending,

3.4 km long ore zone is up to 370 m wide and it is mined from several open pits. There are two generations of ore. The earlier and minor, higher-temperature (~440°C) magmatic-hydrothermal stockwork of quartz, molybdenite, pyrite veins has K-feldspar alteration selvages. The mineralization ages (~154 to 145 Ma) overlap with ages of host rocks, indicating close relationship. The later, dominant mineralization, is a system of sheeted, ribbon-textured steeply SW-dipping veins ranging in thickness from several cm to about 1m. Within each vein of strained to brecciated quartz are numerous thin parallel laminae of molybdenite with accessory magnetite and pyrite. The sericite-altered selvages pass into slabs of unaltered, or slightly argillized quartz monzonite. There are several generations of post-mineral dikes and the ore zone is faulted. The Mo laminae sometimes acted as slip surfaces and are smeared, and there was also some movement along the vein/wallrock contacts, filled by gouge and overprinted by kaolinization of the cataclastic monzonite.

Hall (Nevada Moly) deposit, S. Nevada; Shaver, 1986; 433 Mt @ 0.071% for 358 kt Mo; Fig. 7.53). This previously mined deposit is located north-west of Topopah, southern Nevada. It is a 35° SE-plunging stockwork system, rotated during the basin-and-range extension. It comprises five stacked and overlapping orebodies produced by successive pulses of fluid, probably released from two stocks of Late Cretaceous monzogranite emplaced to hornfelsed Ordovician clastics. The orebodies have veinlets of quartz, molybdenite > chalcopyrite, pyrite in K-feldspar-altered selvages, followed by quartz, muscovite, topaz greisen veinlets and quartz, pyrite, chalcopyrite, magnetite, chlorite fracture fill. Minor Pb–Ag veins have formed at a fringe of the system.

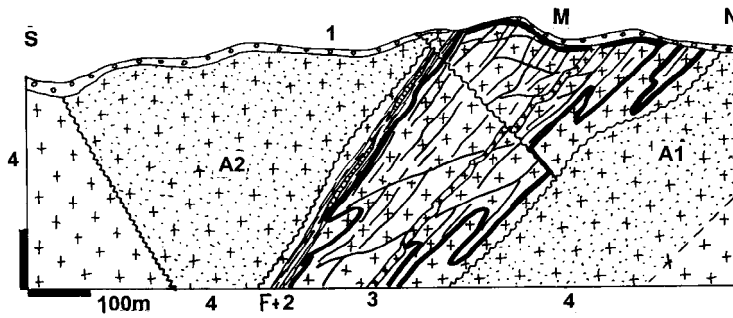
Quartz Hill Mo deposit, SE Alaska (Ashleman et al., 1997; Rc 1.584 Bt @ 0.076% Mo for 1.204 Mt Mo). Quartz Hill is an unmined Mo “super-giant” located 70 km east of Ketchikan. It is associated with a small (3×5 km) composite peraluminous leucogranite and rhyolite stock, a lonely Oligocene (30 Ma) post-orogenic intrusion emplaced, along faults intersections, into gneiss and migmatite of the Coast Batholith. This late Jurassic to Eocene batholith welds together two accreted Cordilleran superterranes. The early porphyritic biotite granite grades to leucogranite, in turn intersected by quartz-feldspar porphyry and rhyolite plugs and dikes, complete with a variety of breccias (intrusion, diatreme, hydrothermal breccias).

The Mo orebody is a 2,800 m long, 1,500 m wide and up to 500 m deep tabular zone with assay



- M1 (high-grade core), M2 (low-grade fringe) ~60 Ma multiphase quartz-molybdenite stockwork and veins in roof above plug
 A1. Strong silicification
 A2. Multiphase overlapping K-, Na-silicate, sericite, quartz alteration
1. Cr3 quartz monzonite
 2. Quartz-feldspar porphyry
 3. Rhyolite porphyry plug
 4. Cr1 clastics, minor coal
 5. J2-3 leucogranodiorite sill
 6. Ditto, porphyritic granodiorite
 7. J1-2 andesitic volcanics

Figure 7.51. Glacier Gulch Mo deposit, Hudson Bay Mountain near Smithers, British Columbia. Example of a multiphase Mo stockwork mainly in older granitoids, in roof of an inconspicuous rhyolite porphyry plug. Much of the deposit is under a small alpine glacier. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1129, modified after Atkinson (1995)



- M. Cr1 zone of quartz-molybdenite sheeted veins and stockwork
 F+2. Brittle fault partly intruded by Eo-Mi post-ore basalt dike
1. Q glacial sediments cover
 - A1. K-feldspar veinlet alteration
 - A2. Sericitic vein selvages
 3. Cr porphyry dikes
 4. J3-Cr1 biotite granodiorite & monzogranite

Figure 7.52. Endako, British Columbia, example of a fault-controlled zone of sheeted quartz-molybdenite veins grading to “linear stockwork”. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 803, modified after Kimura et al. (1976)

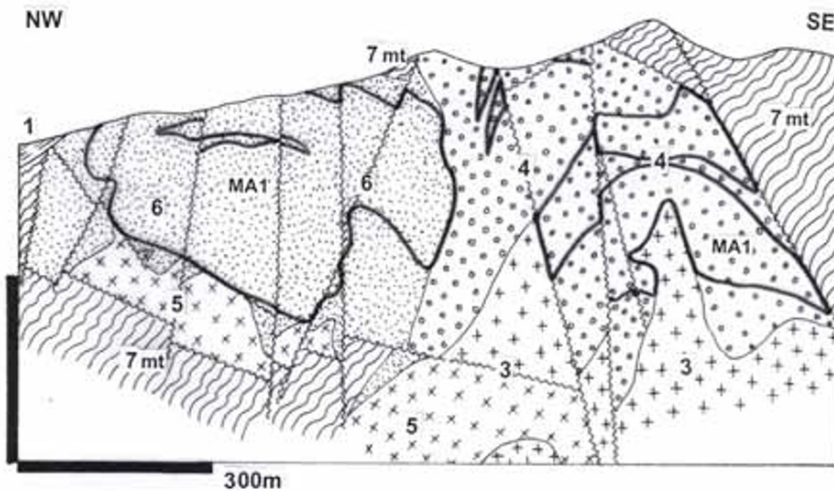


Figure 7.53. Hall Moly, Nevada, from LITHOTHEQUE 3496 modified after Shaver (1986). MA1. 70-66 Ma cylindrical 35° SE plunging zone of five stacked and overlapping molybdenite stockworks with K-feldspar selvages and greisen. 1. Alluvium; 3. 70-66 Ma equigranular quartz monzonite; 4. Aplitic margin; 5. North Stock quartz monzonite; 6. Aplitic envelope; 7mt. Hornfelsed Or? clastics and carbonate

boundaries (cut-off grade is 0.05% Mo) in apical part of the Quartz Hill complex. Dated at 27 Ma, this is a multistage fracture stockwork of quartz, fine molybdenite (or molybdenite-only), pyrite, frequent magnetite, and local Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides in the porphyries. As the hosts are themselves silicic and potassic the ore-stage quartz and K-feldspar alteration is quite indistinct and merge with the partially autometasomatized hosts.

Ashleman et al. (1997) pointed out that Quartz Hill share characteristics of both the monzogranite suite, and the high-F, high-silica rhyolite-alkalic suite (Climax-type) of stockwork Mo deposits, without clearly fitting into either category. The origin is attributed to rifting-generated magma emplaced into thickened continental margin, in a period of change from subduction to oblique subduction and strike-slip motion.

7.4.2. High-silica rhyolite suite (Climax type)

Systems related to highly evolved and fractionated high silica rhyolite are instantly recognizable by absence of the calc-alkaline suite of intermediate to felsic granitoids; the rhyolite-felsic porphyry-granite members occur alone. The “high-silica rhyolite-alkalic suite” has been further subdivided by Carten et al. (1993) into Climax (Fig. 7.54), transitional, and alkalic subtypes. This is a specialist’s classification that becomes a bit confusing and controversial if applied in the field, especially to geologically old occurrences. For practical purposes it is easier to retain the popular “Climax-type” term for the Mo deposits deficient in copper and related to granite-derived high-silica porphyry or “aplite”, of calc-alkalic or alkali-calcic derivation, and treat separately only the porphyry Mo’s in the truly alkaline association of trachyte, syenite, and sometimes feldspathoidal rocks in fully evolved rift systems (next paragraph and Chapter 12).

The Climax-type parent intrusions form small stocks or cupolas believed to be the most fractionated, volatiles-enriched protuberances “on the back” of larger, deeper plutons, and they often come as sets of multiple intrusions. Intrusion and hydrothermal breccias are common. Other complexes are fault-controlled and have an elongated, sheet-like form, or are a swarm of parallel or anastomosing dikes. Some intrusions still preserve remnants of comagmatic volcanics as in Questa, New Mexico, believed controlled by a caldera margin fault. The stock apexes tend to be silicified and enriched in fluorite and topaz (greisen alteration) and this persists into the roof rocks,

changing into K-feldspar, biotite and sericite-pyrite alteration. Stockworks of quartz, molybdenite, pyrite veinlets or hairthin sulfide veinlets without quartz are superimposed. Leached cappings over porphyry Mo, when developed, resemble those over porphyry-Cu but tend to be less ferruginous. Oxidation zones are indistinct, marked by yellow ferrimolybdate coatings, but none form economic orebodies in their own right. Secondary sulfides do not exist.

The Climax-type systems, although attributed to the “rift environment” by Carten et al. (1993), have still more affinities to the Andean/Cordilleran-type margins than to the East Africa-type rifts; perhaps the term “proto-rift” would be more appropriate to transitional situations that fill the void between subduction termination and the onset of extension, as on the still thick Precambrian continental crust (50 km crustal thickness in the Climax-Henderson area). Bookstrom (1981) attributed this transition to the subduction rollback or slab foundering, accompanied by melt generation in the lower crust.

Climax Mo deposit in Colorado (Wallace, 1995; P+Rc 1,125 Mt @ 0.24% Mo, 0.025% W for 2.7 Mt Mo, 281 kt W [calculated]) is the first porphyry Mo deposit discovered, developed and studied; the largest Mo “super-giant”; and type locality (Fig. 7.54). Located at the altitude of more than 3,000 m in the Colorado Rocky Mountains north of Leadville, it had been first staked in 1879 as a graphite prospect. Production started in 1918 as a delayed response to the sudden World War 1 demand for molybdenum needed for armour steel, but the demand soon subsided. It was not until the World War 2 years when the mine assumed full-scale production. Although not yet exhausted, Climax has gone through several stop and go cycles recently, caused by fluctuating demand and environmental problems.

The Climax deposit is a complex of three coaxial Oligocene (33–24 Ma) intrusions of granite and rhyolite porphyry, emplaced into Paleoproterozoic biotite gneiss and Mesoproterozoic quartz monzonite basement. The intrusions are arranged in such a way that each progressively younger phase was emplaced at a lower level into the roof of an older intrusion. Porphyry dikes corresponding to each phase as well as the mineralization and alteration are in the roof area above each intrusive phase. There are two separate, arcuate, annular ore shells over the apex of the two lower (younger) intrusive stocks, and an erosional remnant of a third (upper) shell. Taken together, these orebodies form an inverted hollow cone with upper and lower

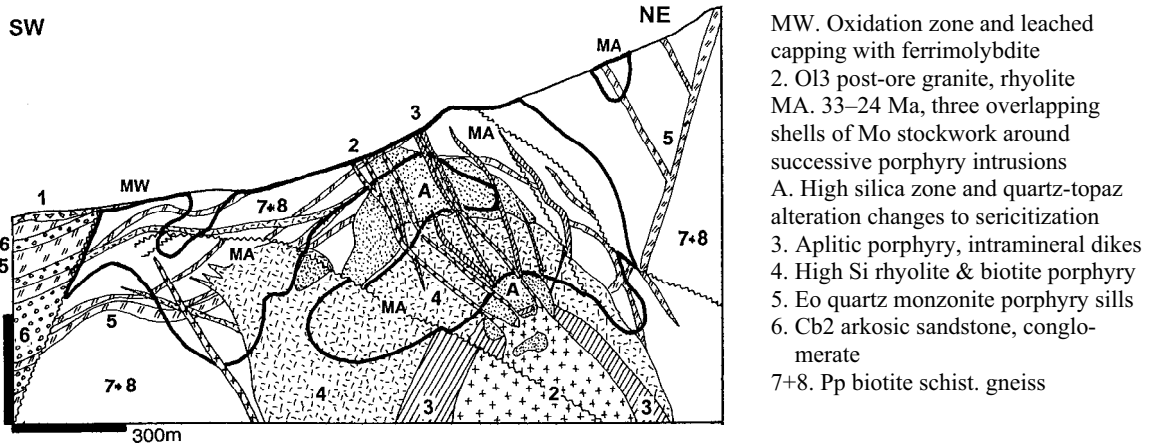


Figure 7.54. Climax Mo deposit, Fremont Pass, Colorado, a multiphase stockwork-Mo “super-giant”. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 651, modified after Wallace et al (1968), White et al. (1981) and AMAX Inc. on-site information, 1976

diameters of 1,400 and 750 m, respectively, and a height of about 450 m.



Figure 7.55. Distinct appearance of the Climax-type molybdenite-only fracture stockwork and diffuse schlieren of moly in silicified porphyry. Henderson, Colorado, from LITHOTHEQUE. Scale bar=1 cm

An orebody is composed of a stockwork of crisscrossing quartz, molybdenite and pyrite veinlets less than 3 mm thick changing to hairthin fractures filled by molybdenite-only, in silicified and K-feldspar altered porphyry (Fig. 7.55). Quartz, sericite and pyrite alteration marks the outer fringe and there is a thoroughly silicified (“metasomatic quartzite”) core in each stock, grading to quartz-topaz greisen. Each Mo orebody is accompanied by a tungsten zone located above, from which the by-product hübnerite and minor cassiterite are recovered. In the pre-Quaternary oxidation zone ferrimolybdenite, Mo-“limonite” and Mo-jarosite substitute for molybdenite, without a marked enrichment or impoverishment in Mo.

Henderson-Urad twin deposit (White et al., 1981; Wallace, 1995; Seedorff and Einaudi, 2004; Seedorff et al., 2005; Rc 727 Mt @ 0.171% Mo for 1.243 Mt Mo; Fig. 7.56) is the second largest Climax-type Mo system preserved on flanks (the small, outcropping Urad deposit) and inside (Henderson) Red Mountain, near Berthoud Pass on fringe of the Colorado Mineral Belt. Twelve non-venting stocks of Oligocene high silica and fluorine rhyolite intrude older porphyry phases which, in turn, are emplaced into the Mesoproterozoic (1.4 Ga) anorogenic granite. The molybdenite orebody is a composite of three overlapping Oligocene orebodies in hydraulic/hydrothermal breccias along contact with a non-venting high silica rhyolite porphyry stocks. Molybdenite, in a stockwork of high-temperature hydrothermal veinlets is the only major ore mineral.

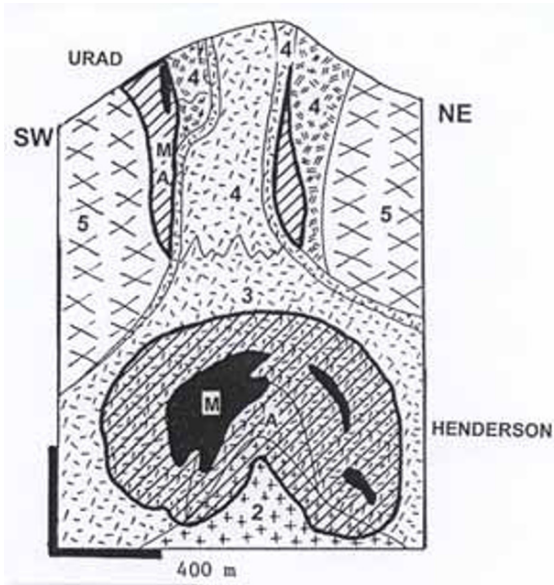


Figure 7.56. Henderson Mo deposit, Colorado, from LITHOTHEQUE 3500 modified after Wallace et al. (1978). The small Urad deposit crops out on flanks of the Red Mountain, the giant Henderson deposit is fully concealed inside the mountain. M. 30–24 Ma high silica rhyolite porphyry complex encloses an umbrella-shaped molybdenite stockwork grading to disseminations. 2. Biotite granite; 3, 4. Rhyolite porphyry; 5. 1.4 Ga quartz monzonite basement; A. Zoned quartz, K-silicate, minor fluorite near-ore alteration

Alteration and metal zoning in the Climax-type deposits is not so well developed and predictable as in porphyry coppers. In the Henderson system (Seedorff and Einaudi, 2004a, b), which is entirely concealed so it had evolved as an almost closed magmatic-hydrothermal system, the high-temperature mineralization-alteration assemblages (quartz-fluorite and quartz, K-feldspar, molybdenite, some magnetite) formed in multiple cycles near the apex of several rhyolite stocks. The same fluids continued upward to produce sericitic assemblage with pyrite, local topaz, magnetite and elevated tungsten values with rare wolframite. This zone grades, in turn, into an intermediate argillic assemblage (pyrite, clay, spessartite garnet, rhodochrosite) with minor sphalerite and galena occurrences. The lower-temperature alteration envelope formed during a single cycle and Seedorff and Einaudi (2004a, b) found no evidence for convective circulation of fluid, nor redeposition, of the earlier ores.

The third largest porphyry-Mo mineralized system in the Colorado Rocky Mountains, concealed inside **Mount Emmons** near the Crested

Butte ski resort, has been discovered after 1970 during mining and exploration for small Pb–Zn sulfide veins (Thomas and Galey, 1982; Rv 141 Mt @ 0.264 Mo, for 372 kt Mo in the Mt. Emmons deposit only). The three Climax-type stockwork Mo orebodies are controlled by cupolas of Miocene (18 Ma) rhyolite porphyry and hornfelsed roof rocks. Only in the middle of the drill-proving campaign it was found that the blind orebodies were indicated by ore fragments found in an outcropping breccia pipe above the Redwell porphyry stock, and by high-grade Mo material present on the dump of a small Keystone Pb–Zn mine (Rostad, 1991). The ore discovery was followed by a period of Mo oversupply and low prices and, most recently, by environmental objections so the deposit has not been developed.

7.4.4. Stockwork Mo in the alkaline “rift” association

This small population of deposits includes two “giants”: Malmbjerg in Greenland and Nørdli (Hurdal) in the Oslo Rift, Norway. Except for their broad geotectonic setting, these deposits correspond closely to the “Climax-type”. The 25.7 Ma Malmbjerg deposit in east-central coastal Greenland (181 Mt @ 0.15% Mo for 271,500 t Mo) has been recently dated by Brooks et al., 2004. This is the largest of three Mo deposits near the Paleogene multistage Werner Bjerger alkaline complex composed of alkali gabbros, syenites, granite and remnants of feldspar porphyry roof. The small 25.8 Ma granite, aplite and feldspar porphyry stock is, however, not directly related. Molybdenite occurs in a fracture stockwork that envelopes the intrusion apex, and disseminated in flat-lying greisen veins.

Precambrian stockwork Mo “giants”

Two older Precambrian “giant” stockwork-Mo deposits: Lobash (Russia) and Spinifex Ridge (Western Australia) are described in Chapter 10.

7.4.5. Mo-dominated skarn deposits

As with the porphyry-Cu systems, mineralized exoskarns form when carbonate and some non-carbonate replaceable wallrocks are present; this applies to the porphyry-Mo as well. Even so, deposits that include Mo skarns are quite rare (Einaudi et al., 1981, tabulated 11 localities), but three “Mo giants” with at least a portion of Mo in skarn, can be identified: they are Rosslund-Red Mountain, British Columbia (Dawson et al., 1992;

Rc 187 Mt @ 0.1% Mo), Cannivan Gulch, or Mountain, Idaho (Einaudi et al., 1981; 185 Mt @ 0.096% Mo); and Pine Nut, Nevada (Einaudi et al., 1981; 181 Mt @ 0.06% Mo). Exoskarns associated with Mo accumulations do not appreciably differ from other skarns, and could be both calcic and magnesian, oxidized or reduced. At Cannivan (Einaudi et al., 1981) the magnesian skarn formed in dolomite and it has prograde forsterite (Mg-olivine) and tremolite, retrograde serpentinite. Molybdenite veinlets occur both in the Late Cretaceous granite endocontact, as well as in the skarn, with magnetite, pyrite and minor chalcopyrite. In the Red Mountain deposit near Rosslund the skarn and adjacent contact hornfels formed after pelites served mostly as a brittly fractured wallrock healed by quartz, molybdenite, pyrite, minor chalcopyrite fracture stockwork.

Brief description of Mo-stockwork and skarn “giants”

This description follows format established earlier for porphyry Cu deposits and the numbered localities are plotted in Fig. 7.45. Mo accumulations in porphyry Cu-Mo deposits, even when Mo is the “giant” accumulation, are assembled in Table 7.7 and Fig. 7.57. All localities have the rank of a “deposit” unless indicated otherwise. CL=Climax-type; MZ=monzogranite type; ALK=alkalic. All ores are hypogene, ST mineralogy is quartz, molybdenite, pyrite.

- Quartz Hill**, Alaska * MZ to CL fracture stockw in porphyry apex * ST miner + magnetite * K-silicates, silicif. * 30 Ma peralum leucogranite & rhyolite porph stock * PZ-MZ metamorphics * Rc 1.584 bt @ 0.0762% Mo for 1.207 mt Mo * Nokleberg et al. (1995), Ashleman et al. (1997).
- Alice Arm** ore field, B.C. (includes Kitsault, Ajax and Roundy Creek deposits) * MZ, ring-shaped stockw around porph stock * ST miner, fringe Pb-Zn veins * K-silic envel by sericite * 55-49 Ma diorite to qz monzonite stock * J hornfelsed graywacke, shale * 125 mt @ 0.115% Mo for 144 kt Mo in Kitsault, 201 mt @ 0.006% Mo in Ajax for 120 kt Mo * Hodgson (1995).
- Red Mountain, Big Salmon Range**, S-C Yukon * MZ, multistage vein, stockw, breccias * ST miner * zoned K-feldspar, sericite, propyl alter * Cr qz monzon porph, breccias * PZ-MZ cataclastic rocks * 187 mt @ 0.1% Mo for 187 kt Mo * Brown & Kahlert (1995).
- Adanac (Ruby Creek)**, Atlin, B.C. * MZ, stockw in ring peripheral to cupola * ST multiphase miner * K-silic, sericite, silicif * 75-71 Ma qz monzonite * Cr3 older qz monzonite phases * 206 Mt @ 0.063% Mo for 124 kt Mo * Pinsent & Christopher (1995).
- Logtung**, north-central B.C. * MZ multistage fracture stockwork and veins * quartz, molybdscheelite, moly, scheelite, arsenop, fluorite * K-silicate, skarn * 118 Ma monzodiorite stock * PZ-MZ meta-clastics, reaction skarn * 230 mt @ 0.03% Mo, 0.083% W for 191 kt W, 69 kt Mo * Noble et al. (1995).
- Hudson Bay Mt (Glacier Gulch)**, Smithers, B.C. * MZ to CL fract stockw in roof of rhyolite plug & breccia * ST, minor scheelite * silicif overprint K-silicates * 63 Ma qz porphyry plug emplaced to early granod sheet * J hornfelsed andesite, Cr clastics * 92 mt @ 0.178% Mo, 0.05% W for 164 kt Mo * Atkinson (1995).
- Endako ore field**, B.C. * MZ, zone of sheeted quartz veins with moly on selvages * ST miner * quartz-sericite overprint early K-silic * 145-144 Ma qz monzonite, qz-feldsp porph dikes * earlier granodiorite * 850 mt @ 0.087% Mo for 739 kt Mo * Bysouth & Wong (1995).
- Rosslund (Red Mountain)**, south-central B.C. * MZ fract stockw * ST miner * silicif, retrogr skarn * J1 granodior * Tr-J hornfelsed andesite, clastics * 187 mt @ 0.1% Mo for 187 kt Mo * Dawson et al. (1992).
- Mount Tolman (Keller)**, N-C Washington * MZ zoned multiphase fract stockw & veins * ST, late stage Cu, Pb, Zn sulfide veins * K-silic to propyl, overprinted by sericite * 52-57 Ma miner in 61-55 Ma biot granite to granodior * Or-Cb hornfelsed clastics * 2.18 bt @ 0.056% Mo for 1.216 mt Mo * Lasmanis (1995).
- Big Ben**, Little Belt Mts., Montana * CL, stockw * ST miner * K-silic, silicif * 51-50 Ma synvolc. high-Si rhyolite porph * Eo acid volc * 376 mt @ 0.1% Mo for 376 kt Mo * Marvin et al. (1973).
- Cannivan**, W Montana * MZ, stockw & exoskarn * ST miner + chalcopyrite * K-silic, silicif, retroskarn * 64-61 Ma biot qz monzonite * Cm dolom, Mg-skarn * 324 mt @ 0.06% Mo for 194 kt Mo * Carten et al. (1993), Einaudi et al. (1981).
- Thompson Creek**, Idaho * MZ tabular to hood-like stockw * ST miner * K-silic, silicif * 88 Ma biot granite to qz monzon * Cb1 hornfelsed black argillite * 310 mt @ 0.108% Mo for 324 kt Mo * Schmidt et al. (1991).
- Cumo**, Idaho * MZ, stockw in granite * ST mine * K-silic, silicif * 52-45 Ma monzogranite porph * older granitoids * 1.258 bt @ 0.059% Mo, 0.074% Cu for 742 kt Mo * Carten et al. (1993).
- Pine Nut**, Nevada * MZ, Mo stockwork * ST miner * K-silic, silicif * T1? qz monzonite porph * 181 mt @ 0.06% Mo for 109 kt Mo; Carten et al. (1993).
- Buckingham**, Battle Mt. district, Nevada * MZ, stockwork * ST miner, fringe Pb-Zn-Ag veins * K-silicate, sericite, silicif * 86 Ma monzogranite porph * Cm3 hornfelsed sediments * 1.3 bt * 0.06% Mo for 742 kt Mo * Theodore et al. (1992).

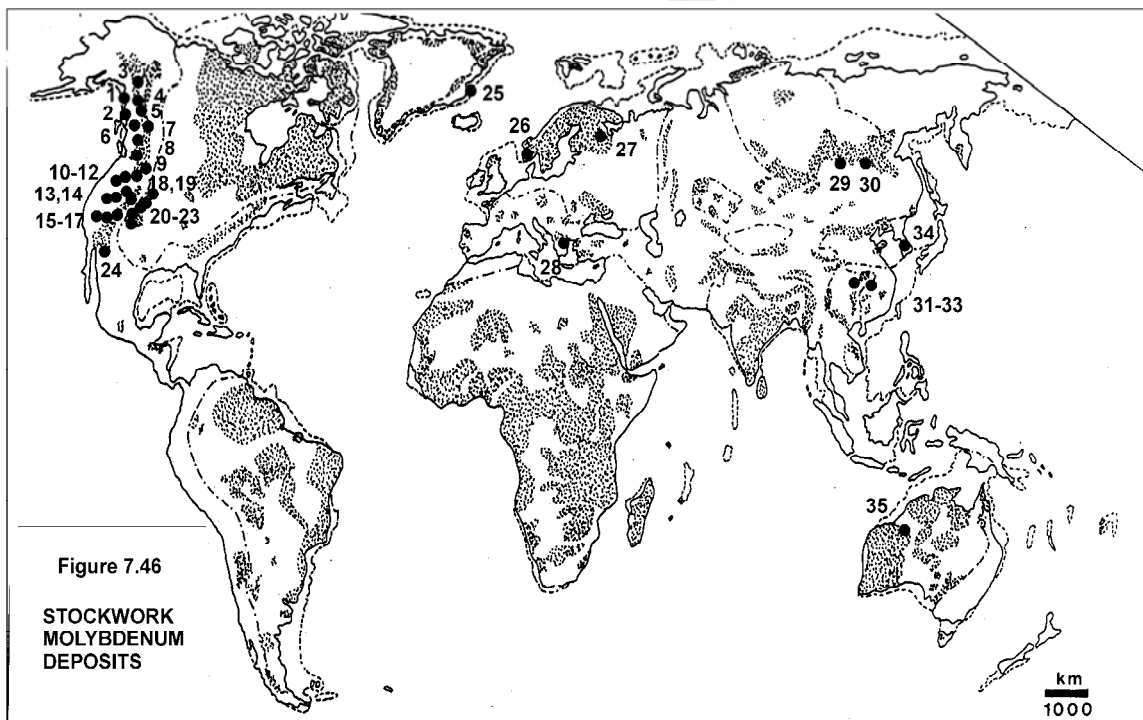


Figure 7.57. Worldwide distribution of the “giant” and “super-giant” stockwork Mo deposits

16. **Mount Hope**, Nevada * CL, stockw in two stacked shells * ST miner * K-silicate, silicif * 38 Ma high-Si rhyol, aplite, granite porph * Or hornfelsed clastics, carbonates * 600 mt @ 0.09% Mo for 635 kt Mo * Westra & Riedell (1996).
17. **Hall** (Nevada Moly), Nevada * MZ, stockw. in cylinder around porph stock * ST miner, Pb–Ag veins on fringe * zoned K-silic, seric, silicif, topaz * Cr? Or 23 Ma rhyol porph plug * Cm hornfelsed clastics, marble * 433 mt @ 0.071% Mo for 358 kt Mo * Shaver (1986).
18. **Pine Grove**, Wah Wah Mts, SW Utah * CL, dissem to stockw Mo emplaced to vent * qtz, moly, topaz, fluorite > hubnerite * silicif, K-silic, argilliz * 23–22 Ma qz porphyry * OI-Mi ash-flow tuff, trachyandes flows, PCm & Cm quartzite, shale * 125 mt @ 0.17% Mo for 212 kt Mo * Keith et al. (1986).
19. **Rico (Silver Creek)** Colorado * CL, stockw in apex of porphyry stock >> skarn * ST + Pb–Zn replac on fringe * K-silic, silicif * 5.2 Ma alaskite porph stock * D-Cb1 limest, Pt granitoids, greenst * 240 mt @ 0.31% Mo for 744 kt Mo (Rc 682 kt Mo) * Naeser et al. (1980).
20. **Henderson-Urad (Red Mountain)** ore field, Colorado * CL; Henderson is buried set of 3 overlapping stockw zones above multiple non-venting stocks * ST miner, Pb–Zn–Ag veins on fringe * K-silic, silicif * 28 Ma high-Si rhyol porph * 727 mt @ 0.171% Mo for 1.243 mt Mo * Seedorff & Einaudi (2004).
21. **Climax**, Tenmile Range, Colorado * CL, 3 coalescing shells of stockw above cupolas * ST miner + wolfr. * silicif, K-silic, sericite * 30 Ma ore, 33–24 Ma high-Si rhyol porph * 1,125 mt @ 0.24% Mo for 2.7 mt Mo * Wallace (1995).
22. **Mt. Emmons-Redwell Basin** ore field, Colorado * CL, 3 buried orebodies, stock in cupola roof, breccia pipes * ST + hubnerite, fluorite, Pb–Zn veins on fringe * K-feldsp, silicif, seric * 18 Ma high-Si rhyol porph * hornfels * 141 mt @ 0.264% Mo for 372 kt Mo * Thomas & Galey (1982).
22A. Cave Peak, NW Texas. Three Mo-stockwork orebodies in 39–32 Ma porphyry plug emplaced to breccia pipe in quartz latite, monzonite porphyry, dacite. Rc ~350 Mt @ 0.25% Mo; Audétat et al. (2008)
23. **Questa**, New Mexico * CL, stockw at linear to arcuate contact * ST miner * K-silic, silicif, seric * 25–24 Ma biot leucogranite, aplite, rhyol porph * T2 volcanics, Pt gneiss, pegmat * 277 mt @ 0.144% Mo for 400 kt Mo * Brooks et al. (2004).
24. **El Creston (Opodepe)**, Sonora, N Mexico * 53 Ma, Mo stockw * ST miner * silicif, K-silic * 1,000 mt @ 0.016% Mo for 160 kt Mo * Carten et al. (1993).
24A. Nevados de Famatina, NW Argentina; Mo component in porphyry Cu–Mo stockwork related to Pl (5 Ma) dacite porphyry stocks emplaced to Cm

- metasediments; 180 kt Mo; Pudack et al. (2009)
25. **Malmbjerg**, Werner Bjerger, E Greenland * ALK, stockw above porph stock * ST, Pb–Zn veins on fringe * silicif, K-silic * 26 Ma high-Si rhyol, trachyte, feldsp & syenite porph * Cb hornfelsed sedim * 181 mt @ 0.15% Mo for 271 kt Mo * Gleadow & Brooks (1979).
 26. **Nordli**, Hurdal, Oslo Rift, Norway * ALK, stockw & breccia in cupola * ST miner * K-silic, silicif * 280–247 Ma high-Si rhyolite * 181 mt @ 0.084% Mo for 152 kt Mo * Pedersen (1986).
 27. **Lobash**, Karelia, NW Russia * MZ, linear Mo stockw in hornfelsed greenst above granite stock * ST miner + >magnetite, scheelite * silicif, K-silic, seric * Pp rhyol porph on top of granite * Ar greenstones * Rc 230 kt Mo @ 0.063% + 0.01–1.4% W, 1–10 g/t Au * Pokalov & Semenova (1993).
 28. **Mačkatka-Surdulica** ore field, Serbia * MZ, pipe-like stockw * ST miner * silicif, seric * 40–36 Ma dacite porph * Eo granodior, PZ gneiss, schist * 181 mt @ 0.078% Mo for 141 kt Mo * Janković (1982).
 29. **Sora (Sorskoye)**, Kuznetsk Alatau, Russia * MZ, stockw and dissem in breccia, veins * quartz, moly, chalcop, fluorite * K-feldspar, albite * 335–318 Ma qz feldsp porph, breccias, granosyenite * D diorite, Mp, Cm mafic metavolc, metasedim * ?120 kt Mo * Sotnikov & Berzina (1968).
 30. **Zhireken**, E. Transbaikalia, Russia * MZ stockw to qz veins in stock exocont * ST miner, minor chalcoppyrite, wolfr * K-silic, silicif * J3 granite porph * J2 granodior, PZ granite bathol * ?150 kt Mo * Pokalov (1974).
 31. **Jinduicheng**, E. Qinling belt, China * MZ to CL stockw in roof of porph stock * ST miner + fluorite silicif, K-silic * 140 Ma monzogranite porph * Pt biot. hornfels after spilite * 907 mt @ 0.1% Mo for 907 kt Mo * Nie (1994).
 32. **Nannihu-Sandaozhuang ore field**, E. Qinling belt, China * MZ, stockw Mo in hornfels, W-Mo skarn * multistage, ST + hubnerite, scheelite * K-silic, retrogr. skarn, silicif * J–Cr monzogranite, leucogranite * Np marble, skarn, biot hornfels * ?1 mt Mo+ * Ren et al. (1995).
 33. **Luanchuan County Mo district**, E. Qinling belt: other deposits, Henan, China * MZ, stockw in hornfels + skarn * ST + hubnerite, scheelite * K-silic, retrogr. skarn, silicif * J–Cr monzogran, granite porph * Np mafic metavolc, metaseds, hornfelsed * X00 kt Mo * Nie (1994), Ren et al. (1995).
 34. **Yongwol**, South Korea * MZ, Mo stockwork * ST miner * silicif, K-silic * T monzogran porph * 192 kt Mo @ 0.24% Mo.
 35. **Coppin's Gap**, now **Spinifex Ridge**, Pilbara, Western Australia * MZ stockwork to veins, metamorphosed * quartz, moly, pyrite, chalcop * silicif, sericite * 2.98 Ga ore, 3.315 Ga plagiocl porph., granodior * Ar greenstone metavolc * 658 mt @ 0.8% Cu, 0.057% Mo for 375 kt Mo * Barley (1982).

7.5. Stockwork, vein and skarn Mo-W-Bi

This is a small group of little known deposits which, however, includes at least five “giant” and several “large” deposits of Mo, and/or W, and/or Bi. All these deposits produced or contain molybdenum, but only in Koktenkol’ (430 kt Mo) and probably Nannihu-Sandaozhuang, is molybdenum the principal metal recovered; elsewhere Mo is a by-product of tungsten mining, although it’s content could still be of the “giant” magnitude.

These deposits are transitional in all respects. In terms of geotectonics, some clearly correlate with active subduction in an Andean/Cordilleran-type margin (Logtung in British Columbia). This is less clear in Central Kazakhstan, which is the type area of the magmatic-hydrothermal Mo-W deposits that store at least 1,250 kt W, 650 kt Mo, 250 kt Bi and 20 kt Be in at least seven “giant” and “large” deposits (not necessarily economically mineable in the 2000s). These deposits, of Late Carboniferous to Lower Permian age, are associated with leucogranites which Heinhorst et al. (1996) attributed to crustal melting resulting from “internal collision”, followed by extension. Serykh (1996), in the same volume but writing on behalf of the indigenous Russian school, distinguished between the (1) “synorogenic” (corresponding to syn-subduction) calc-alkaline magmatic series of Lower-Middle Carboniferous quartz diorite, granodiorite and quartz monzonite associated with the numerous porphyry Cu–Mo deposits like Kounrad/Qonyrat, and (2) its late, metaluminous (magnetite series) leucogranitic differentiates followed by a separate postorogenic series of “alaskite” (=high-silica alkali rhyolite) of mainly Lower Permian age. According to Serykh (1996) the W-Mo deposits are associated with the older suite of calc-alkaline leucogranites, whereas the later alaskites remain virtually barren.

There is almost no tin associated with the leucogranite-related Central Kazakhstan deposits which Serykh (1996) attributed, as would Keith and Swan (1996), to the reducing nature of the Sn-bearing systems. In Kazakhstan, granite-related “large” Sn deposits appear on the fringe, near Kokchetav (Kokshetau) and in the Kalba Mountains. Sn and W, however, accumulate jointly in the predominantly peraluminous systems attributed to intracontinental collisions as in Cornwall, the Erzgebirge, SE Asian tin belt and the Lachlan Foldbelt (Chapter 8).

The Mo-W deposits are also transitional in style: they range from swarms of subparallel (sheeted)

veins controlled by fault zones (Boguty) to greisen-rimmed vein swarms in, above and around small leucogranite cupolas (Verknee Kairakty/Qairaqty) to thin fracture networks or disseminations in greisenized or silicified hosts. The alteration ranges from potassic (K-feldspar > biotite), muscovite (“mica-greisen”), quartz-topaz greisen, to prevalent silicification and skarn alteration in carbonates. The ore minerals are predominantly wolframite and/or scheelite with molybdenite and the orebodies tend to have high Bi content, sometimes also Be, Cu, Ag. When carbonates are present in the exocontact, mineralized skarns form readily. If so, W and Mo tend to develop contrasting orebodies in the same deposit or ore field, although transitions are common. W in scheelite most often precipitates in the garnet-clinopyroxene exoskarn, whereas molybdenite prefers filling, with quartz, brittle fracture stockworks in granitoids, hornfelsed roof meta-pelites or brittly fractured exoskarns. The mineralized skarns are of the high-level (epizonal), oxidized variety; similar skarns in the “super-giant” Shizhuyuan W, Bi, Mo, Be deposit in Hunan are in the centre of a metal-zoned polymetallic ore field (Chapter 8).

Verknee Kairakty/Qairaqty is the largest W-Mo-Bi deposit in Central Kazakhstan and of the former USSR (Russkikh and Shatov, 1996; ~900 mt ore @ 0.102% W, 0.024 % Bi, 0.004% Mo for 880 kt W, 216 kt Bi, 36 kt Mo, 880 t Te). It is located in greenschist-metamorphosed Siluro-Devonian terrigenous turbidites, intruded by buried Late Carboniferous biotite granite pluton in depth. There are several leucogranite cupolas under and near the ore field, but at least 500 m under the present erosional level. The roof above cupolas is thermally metamorphosed (cordierite hornfels in depth grading to biotite-plagioclase hornfels higher up) and hydrothermally altered by biotite, quartz, fluorite. This is overprinted by fault-controlled quartz, muscovite > fluorite, topaz, green biotite, pyrite greisen in the ore zone. The ore deposit has a 2.3×1.7 km large elliptical outline with a narrower, tabular orebody tapering with depth. This contains stockwork of fracture veinlets grading to veins that are composed of quartz, K-feldspar, muscovite, scheelite, pyrite and lesser wolframite, fluorite, chalcopyrite, Bi sulfides and tellurides. The formational temperatures ranged from 415° to 180° C. There is a 5–40 m thick clay-sericite leached capping grading to oxidation zone with tungstite, ferrimolybdate and other minerals. Despite the presence of several rare minerals (e.g. creedite), the oxidation zone is uneconomic.

The nearby **Koktenkol’** deposit contains more Mo than W and a significant portion of the resource is in residual clay in the oxidation zone (Mazurov, 1996; 605 mt @ 0.071% Mo, 0.025% W for 430 kt Mo, 151 kt W, 253 kt Cu, Bi). The deposit is yet to be developed. The host rocks are Upper Devonian andesitic to rhyolitic volcanics, pyroclastics and volcanoclastics with limestone on top. These are intruded by three leucogranite cupolas rooted in an Upper Carboniferous biotite granite pluton. The roof rocks are thermally and hydrothermally metamorphosed. Alteration biotite and K-feldspar veinlets are in the silicate rocks, the carbonate is recrystallized to marble and converted to garnet, vesuvianite, bustamite and wollastonite exoskarn. The bulk of Mo is in a multistage fracture stockwork of quartz, K-feldspar, muscovite, molybdenite, pyrite, wolframite, Bi-sulfides veinlets; scheelite replaces and fill fractures in the skarn. The post-Triassic humid regolith contains substantial tungsten resource in an up to 220 m thick clay zone, thickest where it tops the karsted carbonate and skarn. W resides in clays, in dispersed tungstite, and in residual scheelite.

Akchatau/Aqshatau, the first major tungsten deposit discovered in Central Kazakhstan, also contains a recent reserve of 16 kt Be in addition to 52.4 kt W and 17.5 kt Mo, in a system of more than 300 greisen veins (Beskin et al., 1996). It is probably a “W-giant” as it has been in production since the late 1940s, but the past production figures are not available.

Leaving Kazakhstan for China, the “super-large” **Nannihu-Sandaozhuang** ore field is in the Eastern Qinling porphyry Mo province in Shaanxi, north-central China (Ren et al., 1995). This province supplies the bulk of Chinese Mo and it is said that in terms of resources it rivals the Colorado Rockies metallogene. The ore field consists of stocks of Jurassic-Cretaceous granite porphyry emplaced into Neoproterozoic meta-sedimentary rocks. The Nannihu orebody is a 2,400 m long, 144 m thick tabular stockwork of quartz, feldspar, muscovite, molybdenite, magnetite and fluorite in porphyry apex, in hornfelsed clastics, and in Ca-Mg silicate hornfels. The Sandaozhuang orebody has an early andradite, diopside, wollastonite exoskarn, retrograded to amphibole, epidote, chlorite hydrous skarn, and subsequently veined and replaced by pyrite, pyrrhotite, magnetite, fluorite, scheelite and molybdenite.

Tyrnyauz-W, Mo ore field used to be the largest Soviet tungsten producer, discovered in 1934 and in operation since 1940 (Kurdyukov, 1980; ?300 kt W,

?80 kt Mo, ?5 kt Bi). It is located in the Caucasus Front Range, Russia, and belongs to the complex association of scheelite skarn with Mo values (~77%), and stockwork/disseminated molybdenite in biotite hornfels and granitoids. The folded and thrust-faulted Middle Paleozoic and Lower Jurassic hornfelsed litharenite, black slate and marble are intruded by Jurassic or older leucogranite, and they form a roof pendant above Late Tertiary biotite granite. Most of the tabular and lenticular scheelite skarn orebodies occur along the marble/hornfels contact. Apparently, several mineralization ages are represented, ranging from Devonian through Jurassic to Tertiary.

Mount Pleasant ore field in southern New Brunswick, Atlantic Canada, is in the Appalachian orogen (Dagger, 1972; Sinclair, 1994; Sinclair et al., 2006; Fig. 7.58). It has several ore zones of contrasting style and composition, storing about 60 kt W @ 0.2% W, 30 kt Mo @ 0.1%, 30 kt Bi @ 0.1%, plus 50 kt Sn in one zone making it a “Bi-giant”. There is also a resource of ~90 t of indium and a by-product Zn, Pb and Cu. The ores are genetically associated with two high-level plugs of Lower Carboniferous quartz porphyry emplaced into comagmatic rhyodacite, latite and feldspar porphyry flows rich in basement rafts and xenoliths, attributed to a Late Devonian caldera. The intrusions postdate a post-orogenic porphyritic granite pluton, in turn intruded into folded hornfelsed Ordovician to Silurian graywacke and slate. The early stage wolframite, molybdenite, bismuth, bismuthinite and other minerals form stockworks and disseminations in greisenized porphyry. They are followed by sulfides-rich (sphalerite, galena, chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite, tennantite, stannite) fracture veins, replacements and mineralized breccias with cassiterite, with abundant fluorite. The bulk of cassiterite is late, disseminated in endogreisen in porphyry and in veins in the exocontact.

Remaining Mo-W stockwork “giants”. There are not many left, except possibly in China from where reliable information is hard to get. The **Riviera** prospect in Western Cape, South Africa, is a “near-giant” with 46 mt @ 0.216% W, 0.02% Mo for 99.36 kt W and 9.2 kt Mo (Rozendaal et al., 1994). It is a concealed greisen with pyrrhotite-rich endoskarn pods and veins with scheelite, molybdenite and pyrite. **Yangchuling** disseminated, veinlet and breccia W–Mo deposit in China (Yan et al., 1980) is probably of a “giant” magnitude. The ore is in hornfelsed shale and sandstone in roof of a granodiorite porphyry stock. The **Xinglokang**

“porphyry W–Mo”, credited with 140 kt W @ 0.15%, is probably similar. The Diaodaban-Gulangxia district in the North Qilian metallogenic zone in Gansu has four “W–Pb–Zn deposits” supposedly storing 316 kt W (China Geological Survey brochure, 2004). The East Kounrad Mo>W deposit in Kazakhstan, adjacent to the Kounrad (Qonkrat) porphyry Cu, is probably a “Mo-giant” often mentioned in the Soviet literature from the 1970s (e.g. Pokalov, 1974). It is a system of quartz, molybdenite > wolframite veins grading to stockworks in ~302 Ma leucogranite sheets.

7.6. Scheelite skarn deposits

Before World War 2 the few scheelite skarns known were considered a curiosity, as tungsten demand was easily met from wolframite vein deposits in China, or largely by-product tungsten from tin-mining regions. The wartime strategic considerations, mostly in the United States but in the Soviet Union and the British Empire as well, contributed to accelerated exploration during which hundreds of small to medium size scheelite deposits found in the United States and elsewhere assured a temporary self-sufficiency in this metal. Throughout the 1960s and 1970s, with erratic tungsten supplies from China, the price of tungsten was good and more deposits were found, worldwide. The present tungsten price and demand are low, hence there is little exploration. Although more than 1,000 scheelite skarn occurrences are now known worldwide and they have a cumulative endowment in excess of 1 mt W, there are just four “scheelite-giants” (Mactung and Cantung, Canada; Sangdong, South Korea; King Island, Tasmania), unless Shizhuyuan and Tyrnyauz are counted (the latter is described in Section 7.5, the former in Chapter 8). Of the four “giants” the Canadian deposits, located in the “miogeoclinal” domain of the north-eastern Cordillera, are in a convergent margin setting as are the numerous, but smaller, deposits in the United States’ Cordillera.

Scheelite skarns (Einaudi et al., 1981; Newberry and Swanson, 1986; Ray and Webster, 1991; Meinert, 1993) are almost monometallic deposits, as except for small quantities of Mo (in powellite or molybdoscheelite) and Cu (in chalcopyrite) no other by-product metals are recovered. They also stand isolated, lacking systematically associated deposits of other types and metals although many W-skarns occur in broadly defined gold provinces as in west-central Nevada (Osgood Mountains, close to the Getchell Carlin-type deposit), eastern Uzbekistan to

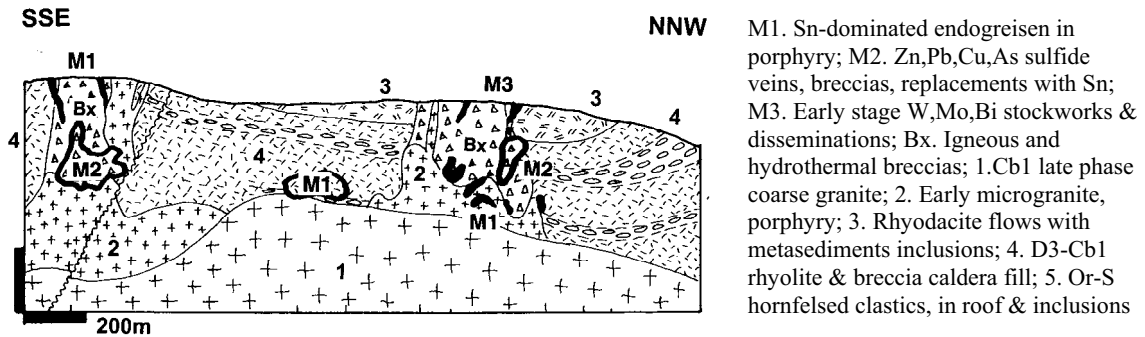


Figure 7.58. Mount Pleasant complex ore field, New Brunswick, Canada. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 126, modified after Dagger (1972), Kooiman et al. (1986) and Sinclair (1994). Orebodies (from SSE to NNW): Fire Tower, Saddle, North Zone, projected on the line of section

Kyrgyzstan, and elsewhere. The “simple” scheelite skarns are relatively deep-seated, absent from the “porphyry” group and instead associated with equigranular, mesozonal granitoids in the endocontact. The complex skarns, related to high-level granites in Sn–Pb–Zn ore fields as in Dongpo (Shizhouyang deposit) and partly Dachang, are described in Chapter 8. The “simple” skarns are considered predominantly magmatic-hydrothermal, mesothermal, related to metaluminous to weakly peraluminous calc-alkaline granodiorite to biotite monzogranite, sometimes with an aplitic to pegmatitic fringe near the contact. Most of the mineralization resides in exoskarn and ranges from prograde to retrograde. The skarns are intermediate between the systems with a greater mantle/oceanic component that produced Fe, Au, Cu and Zn skarns, and magmas generated within a thick, mature crust associated with Sn, Be and partly Mo skarns (Meinert, 1995). The magmatic-hydrothermal systems are more often reduced than oxidized.

The skarns are situated close to parent granitoids, either in the immediate exocontact directly adjacent to an intrusive pluton, stock or a dike, or some distance away (“distal skarn”). The latter have a dual control: a fault as a conduit of the ore-forming fluids, and a “favourable” host rock, most often a carbonate. Some skarn carbonate replacements are highly selective and pseudomorphically replace a single carbonate bed, resembling stratiform deposits. The “giant” Sangdong deposit in Korea was long considered “stratiform” as there was no parent intrusion in sight, until found in some depth under the orebody recently (Fletcher, 1984).

Scheelite skarns are located in thermally metamorphosed roof rocks above or laterally to intrusions and most replace calcic marbles and Ca-Mg silicate rocks, although some are in entirely silicate rocks. Carbonaceous rocks (“black” slate) are particularly favourable hosts to reduced skarns

(Einaudi et al., 1981). Some exocontact rock mixtures such as ferruginous marls produce rocks composed of the skarn minerals (that is, Ca-garnet and clinopyroxene) by isochemical thermal metamorphism alone (reaction skarn or skarnoid) but typical mineralized skarns are hydrothermal metasomatites (Meinert et al., 2005). A standard profile of a contact skarn starts with endoskarn within the intrusion that is equivalent to calcic alteration: K-feldspar is replaced by plagioclase, biotite by diopside and titanite (sphene), and there could be also present garnet, amphibole, quartz, chlorite, epidote, calcite and often some chalcopryrite. Prograde, higher temperature exoskarn (~500 to 400°C) has the standard garnet (almandine-rich in reduced skarns, andraditic in oxidized skarns) and clinopyroxene (diopside to hedenbergite) composition with or without vesuvianite, magnetite and pyrrhotite, and usually some amphibole or biotite (“hydrous skarn” of Bownan et al., 1985). This is bordered by recrystallized marble. The younger, superimposed and fracture-controlled retrograde skarn (retroskarn), when developed, consists of amphibole, epidote, albite, chlorite, calcite and other minerals.

In the tungsten ore, inconspicuous whitish scheelite grains occur scattered in all skarn varieties. They are difficult to tell from feldspar, quartz or calcite without ultraviolet light (this is a standard ore evaluation technique underground but a bit awkward at surface, although night traverses have been performed). In reduced skarns scheelite is usually associated with pyrrhotite masses, stringers and disseminations. Invisible powellite (CaMoO_4), and frequently present chalcopryrite, also occur.

Cantung (Canada Tungsten; Bownan et al., 1985; Dawson et al., 1992; P+Rc 116 kt W @ ~1.2 % W;

Fig. 7.59) is the only past producer in the 300 km long, NNW-trending arcuate belt of seven scheeliteskarn deposits in SE Yukon and adjacent Northwest Territories, in the Canadian Cordillera; the total resources of this belt are of the order of 400–600 kt W. Most of the exoskarns are located in Lower Cambrian limestone interbedded with argillite, carbonaceous argillite and quartzite, situated close to the shelf- to basin- transition in the Paleozoic Cordilleran “miogeocline”. This sedimentary sequence that rests on thick Precambrian basement is intruded by a string of small Middle to Late Cretaceous quartz monzonite plutons enveloped by a wide thermal aureole of hornfels, marble and locally skarn.

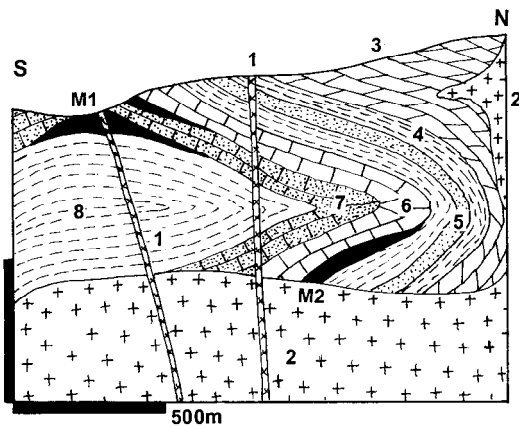


Figure 7.59. Cantung deposit, NWT, Canada. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No.707, modified after Bownan et al. (1985) and Canada Tungsten Ltd. M. Disseminated scheelite in pyrrhotite-rich exoskarn, Pit Orebody (top left) and E-Zone (bottom); 1. Porphyry dikes; 2. 92–90 Ma biotite quartz monzonite; 3. Cm-D2 basal sequence: dolomite; 4. hornfelsed argillite; 5. metaquartzite; 6. marble; 7. Ca–Mg silicate hornfels; 8. Np phyllite & contact hornfels

Cantung contains two outcropping and one buried scheelite skarn orebodies immediately adjacent to the 91.6 Ma quartz monzonite contact with limestone and then following the limestone horizon above and below a screen of hornfelsed meta-argillite in a recumbent anticline. Scheelite is disseminated in pyrrhotite-rich portions of prograde proximal garnet-pyroxene and more distal amphibole, biotite skarn. The quartz monzonite stock has an extensive marginal facies of aplite and this rock also forms abundant dikes that intersect the orebodies and the thermally metamorphosed sedimentary rocks.

Mactung (Macmillan Pass Tungsten; Dick and Hodgson, 1982; Atkinson and Baker, 1986; Rv 32 Mt @ 0.736% W for 235 kt [or ?479 kt] of

contained W) is the largest scheelite skarn in the Cordilleran belt, situated in an alpine tundra about 175 km NW of Cantung. The host rocks are limestone beds in the Lower Cambrian sequence of alternating hornfelsed micaceous phyllite, slate and impure limestone. The 97.5 Ma old scheelite orebodies have a form of persistent, stratabound bands of exoskarn, replacing two limestone horizons some distance from the nearest granite. The main body of the Mactung biotite quartz monzonite stock (92.1 Ma), one apophysis of which intersects the ore zone, is not considered to be the source of the ore fluid; probably an earlier phase was. In the orebodies scheelite with abundant pyrrhotite and minor chalcopyrite with molybdenite are disseminated in almandine-rich garnet and pyroxene prograde skarn with a variable content of quartz and biotite. Quartz veins parallel to bedding or cleavage in hornfelsed meta-pelites have narrow quartz, muscovite and tourmaline envelopes and some scattered scheelite and molybdenite. Their contribution to the overall W resource is minimal.

Sangdong scheelite deposit in South Korea (Farrar et al., 1978; Fletcher, 1984; Kwak, 1987; 320 kt W @ 0.56%, 30 kt Bi, 20 kt Mo) is an internationally known Korean deposit presented, in the classical literature, as an epigenetic “distal skarn”, or a “stratiform” (presumably exhalitic) tungsten mineralization. The principal ore zone is a narrow, 3.5–5 m thick and 1.5 km long horizon in a Lower Cambrian carbonate unit interbedded with hornfelsed shale and sandstone. The central unit in this horizon has a quartz, biotite, muscovite assemblage grading outward to hornblende-quartz, minor biotite, and ultimately to garnet-diopside skarn. The ore consists of closely spaced quartz-scheelite and quartz, scheelite, Bi, Mo, Cu sulfide veinlets in a quartz-mica core, that grades 1.2–2.0 % W. This drops to 0.24–1.2 W in the hornblende-quartz zone, and to sub-economic values in the skarn. Deep drilling in the 1980s intersected an Upper Cretaceous (85–83 Ma) peraluminous granite stock enriched in W, Mo and Bi, 500 m under the ore horizon (Moon, 1989) and also a quartz-molybdenite stockwork (16 Mt @ 0.24% Mo for 38.4 kt Mo) 300 m below the scheelite orebody. This makes Sangdong comparable with the group of W-Mo ore systems described above.

Additional “giant” scheelite skarns. Other than Tyrnyauz described above and Shizhuyuan included in Chapter 8, the **Grassy (King Island, Dolphin)** ore field off NW Tasmania is the only example (Kwak and Tan, 1981; review in Solomon and Groves, 1994; ~14 mt @ 0.64% W for 105 kt W,

4.2 kt Mo; Fig. 7.60). There, Mo-rich scheelite is disseminated in several lenses of andradite-clinopyroxene and grossularite-calcite skarn controlled by two horizons of Cambrian limestone enclosed in hornfelsed shale and meta-spilite. Lower Carboniferous quartz monzonite stock is the source intrusion. The almost total pseudomorphic replacement of the limestone band by skarn was the reason for frequent placement of this deposit into the stratiform family, in the 1970s.

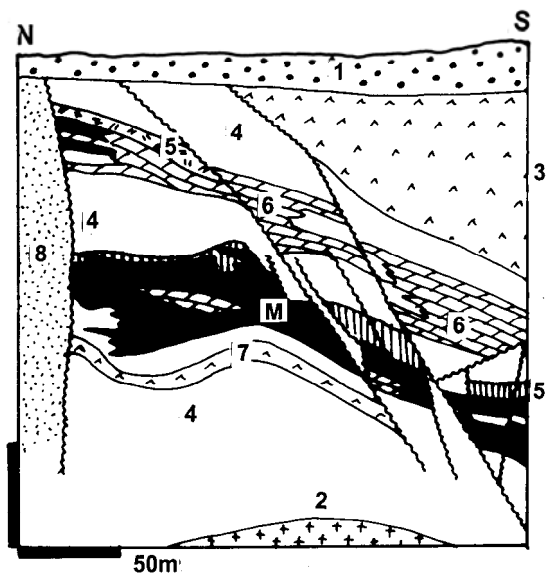


Figure 7.60. Dolphin (Grassy, King Island) scheelite deposit, Tasmania. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1321, modified after Geopeko Ltd. (1981). M. Cb1 disseminated scheelite with pyrrhotite in exoskarn; 1. Q cover sediments; 2. Cb1 granodiorite, adamellite; 3. Cm2 meta-komatiitic peridotite, basalt, diabase; 4. Hornfelsed metapelite; 5. Pyroxene-garnet hornfels; 6. Marble to silicate marble; 7. Cm Lower Volcanics meta-komatiite, basalt; 8. Np quartzite.

The largest United States' scheelite skarn field near **Pine Creek** in the Sierra Nevada contained about 16 mt @ 0.48% W and 0.15% Mo for ~80 kt W. It was in rafts of marble embedded in 90 Ma granites of the Sierra Nevada Batholith (Newberry and Swanson, 1986).

7.7. Cordilleran Pb–Zn–Ag (Cu) deposits

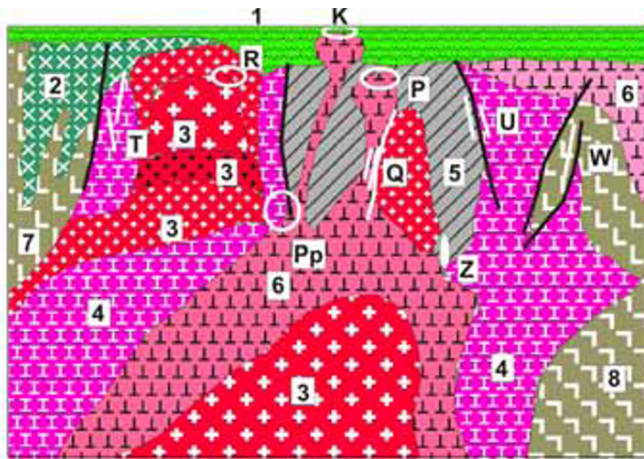
7.7.1. High-temperature Zn, Pb, Ag replacements in carbonates

North American “manto” and/or “chimney”-style replacement Pb, Zn and Ag deposits in carbonates, like Leadville and Santa Eulalia, have been one of

the mainstays of classical economic geology (Lindgren, 1933). They provided opportunity for an endless genetic debate and a variety of classifications from many premises which, unfortunately, are not yet over although the prevalent opinion now follows the ideas and terminology introduced by Megaw et al. (1988), Titley (1993b) and others. As usually, the group characteristics are based on “typical” example deposits but there are always transitions and exceptions, and there are many deposits that just do not fit. In this book some of the “Pb–Zn–Ag giants”, not included here, may be found in Chapters 6 and 8.

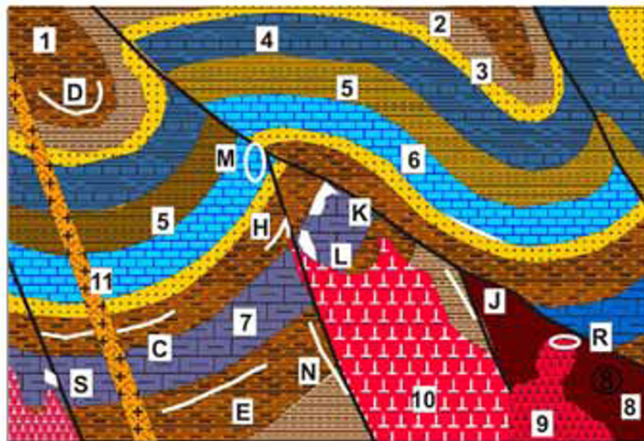
The deposit examples in this Chapter are bona fide “Cordilleran”, as they are coeval with active subduction-related granitoid magmatism; this can be empirically ascertained by the zonal arrangement of Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies around porphyry coppers (as in Butte, Bingham, Tintic, Morococha, Kassandra and Kurama Mts. ore fields or districts). Although moderate-size Pb–Zn–Ag occurrences occur where the coeval granitoid intrusions were emplaced into the “eugeoclinal” (volcanic-sedimentary basements (Fig. 7.61), the bulk of the Pb–Zn–Ag “giants” associate with intrusions emplaced into sedimentary rocks of the “miogeocline”: a stable, Atlantic-type shelf/slope assemblage (Fig. 7.62), resting on an (usually Precambrian) crystalline basement.

Some Zn–Pb–Ag deposits in exoskarns or marbled carbonates occur at the immediate intrusion contact, whereas others are situated at some distance away from the contact (“distal” orebodies), but still within a broader thermal and hydrothermal aureole. In the 1930s and well into the early 1960s, when the idealized Emmons’ metal zoning model around granite intrusion was considered universally valid, any granite close to a deposit used to be automatically considered as the supplier of ore metals. In the 1970s–1980s the role of intrusions close to the Cordilleran Pb–Zn–Ag deposits was reduced to a heat source only. Heated convecting fluids presumably extracted the metals from crustal rocks (an equivalent of processes better documented in the VMS and epithermal models). Most recently the Cordilleran Pb, Zn, Ag systems of replacements and vein deposits, especially those around porphyry copper-bearing stocks, have been attributed to fluids with significant proportion of magmatic waters (e.g. Inan and Einaudi, 2002, but read the discussion in Titley, 1993b, p.607). The nearest granite need not have been, and usually was not, the fluid source (D.M. Smith, 1996). The ore-related granite is more often hidden in depth.



- 1. Volcanic carapace (andesite, dacite)
- 2. Early gabbro
- 3. Various forms of monzogranite (cupolas)
- 4. Granodiorite
- 5. Basement blocks: metavolcanics, schist
- 6. Quartz monzonite
- 7. Diorite
- 8. Quartz diorite
- K. High sulfidation Cu–Au
- P. Hypabyssal (stock, column) porphyry Cu–Mo
- Pp. Plutonic (deep-seated) porphyry Cu–Mo
- Q. Mesothermal Mo sheeted veins
- R. Mo-scheelite stockwork
- T. Mesothermal Zn–Pb–Ag vein
- U. Mesothermal stibnite vein
- W. Mesothermal gold-quartz vein
- Z. Reduced scheelite skarn

Figure 7.61. Inventory of ores associated with calc-alkaline granitoids emplaced into old volcanic-sedimentary basement. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G52. All ore types shown can reach the “giant” magnitude



- 1. Laminated black slate/phyllite; 2. Grey/green slate, phyllite; 3. Metaquartzite; 4. Limestone turbidite; 5. Dark gray metaargillite, siltite; 6. Limestone marble; 7. Black argillaceous marble; 8. Basement schist; 9. Quartz monzonite porphyry; 10. Quartz monzonite; 11. Quartz or rhyolite porphyry dike.
- C. Bedded barite; D. Stratabound Zn–Pb–Ag sulfides (sedex?); E. V (Mo, Zn, Ag) enriched black shale/slate; H. Remobilized pre-orogenic Pb–Zn–Ag ores; J. Pb–Zn–Ag mesothermal veins; K. Ditto, carbonate replacements (jasperoid); L. Ditto, carbonate replacements (jasperoid); M. Finely disseminated gold (Carlin-type); N. Mesothermal Au veins; R. Mo stockwork; S. Scheelite skarn

Figure 7.62. Inventory of rocks and ores close to the shelf/carbonate platform and “basinal” facies transition (margin of miogeoclinal domain) in orogens intruded by granitoids. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G160. Ore types C, D, J, K, M, N, R and S can reach the “giant” magnitude

In some of the Pb–Zn–Ag deposits adjacent to porphyry coppers (e.g. Tintic, Utah) the porphyry-Cu mineralization is rather feeble. Elsewhere, none is in sight. Leadville in Colorado is adjacent to the Colorado porphyry Mo belt so Mo-“specialized” intrusions may substitute. In plutonic tin provinces, reviewed in the collision and extension shaped orogens (Chapter 8), Pb–Zn–Ag skarns and replacements are present as well. It appears that a thick, mature basement of Precambrian metamorphics was essential, as major Pb–Zn–Ag deposits are missing where the basement consists of accreted, mainly immature oceanic or island arc lithologies. Pb–Zn skarns and high-temperature replacements are particularly well developed in

terrains mineralized under conditions of flat- to low-angle subduction, as in central Peru (Rosenbaum et al., 2005). In the traditional literature this group of deposits is treated in terms of Pb–Zn–Ag skarns, high- and medium-temperature carbonate replacements and veins, but in many ore districts there is a continuum and overlap of orebody forms. This is further complicated by the fact that some VMS (Chapter 9), “sedex”, and Mississippi Valley-type Zn–Pb deposits, especially when deformed and metamorphosed, mimic the Cordilleran orebodies.

The truly “high-temperature” Pb–Zn–Ag carbonate replacements (Megaw et al., 1988; Titley, 1993b) are contemporaneous with formation of the early

prograde exoskarn assemblage (these ores are different from those superimposed on the skarn later). They form at temperatures between about 680° C and some 400°C, followed by cooler (mesothermal to epithermal) mineral phases. Einaudi et al. (1981) compiled a sequence of skarns arranged by increasing distance and intimacy from the “causative” intrusion as follows (from proximal to distal): skarns at contacts of batholiths; granitoid stocks; porphyry dikes; outside of direct granite contact; carbonate veins with the “skarn” minerals. Meinert (1987) studied the Pb–Zn–Ag skarn/replacements zonality at the Groundhog deposit in Central (Santa Rita) district of New Mexico and distinguished: (1) proximal skarns with garnet-pyroxene ratio of about 1:1; (2) intermediate (central) skarn with the same ratio of 1:20; and distal skarn-free replacement Zn–Pb mantos in marble or silicified marble. Replacement systems that lack skarn are hosted by silicified carbonates (jasperoid) only, or by recrystallized carbonates (marble) enriched in Fe and Mn e.g. in manganosiderite (this can be best visually appreciated in oxidized or completely leached gossanous outcrops pigmented brown or black by Fe and Mn hydro-oxides, as in Leadville).

The prograde Zn–Pb mineralized skarns contain hedenbergite to johannsenite (Mn) pyroxenes, abundant pyrrhotite, marmatitic (Fe-rich, dark) sphalerite and minor galena (e.g. at Kamioka, Dal’negorsk, in the high-pyroxene type) and andradite to slightly spessartitic (Mn) garnet, diopside, pyrite, pyrrhotite, sphalerite and galena (Meinert, 1993). The sulfides are younger than the skarn silicates to which they are interstitial, and often replace marble relics. The same minerals occur in retrograded (hydrated) amphibole, epidote, actinolite skarn. There, the orebodies are irregular and most commonly follow contacts of skarn and marble. The marble or jasperoid replacement bodies tend to be mineralogically simple (mostly sphalerite, galena, pyrite) and are structurally and/or lithologically controlled. The “mantos” (blankets) are peneconcordant with bedded carbonates and in extreme cases completely replace thin carbonate beds so they appear “stratiform”. The “chimneys” are subvertical replacements or dilation filling bodies usually controlled by fault intersections, often hosted by breccias. Additional orebody varieties are found in “hydrothermal karst”; in such a setting the “high temperature” replacements emulate the Mississippi Valley-type (MVT) deposits. De Voto (1983) considered the paleokarst-controlled deposits in Colorado (Leadville, Gillman, Aspen) as earlier, low-temperature deposits

entrapped in the magmatic-hydrothermal environment. MVT deposits, however, are very low in silver, whereas Leadville is an “Ag-giant” (8,920 t Ag).

Hydrothermal replacements are an economically important source of Pb, Zn and Ag, although in the past decades they have been overshadowed by the large “sedex” deposits and the Mississippi Valley-type (Chapter 13). There are about 20 “giants” in this genetic group, but as their setting may be different they appear, in this book, under different headings. So those in the Andean/Cordilleran systems (e.g. Cerro de Pasco, Colquijirca) are in Chapter 6, those in the intraplate orogens in Chapter 8.

Most “giants” owe their magnitude rank to the content of silver (7,000 t Ag+; 10 deposits) followed by lead (1.5 Mt Pb+; 6 deposits), but except for Cerro de Pasco and Antamina (12.25 mt and 21 mt Zn, respectively) no other deposit qualifies as “Zn-giant”; that is, it does not exceed the required 6.5 Mt Zn endowment. To compensate, several deposits from the “Zn-large” category are considered and listed below. The Kassandra ore field in Greece, with ores containing some 120–250 kt of arsenic that is not recovered and rarely listed, has the dubious honor of being an “As-geochemical giant”.

Many skarn and replacement Zn–Pb–Ag deposits overlap with fault or fissure veins and the veins tend to be especially high in silver (“bonanza-Ag”), as in the Park City and Lavrion (Laurium) ore fields. The N70°E/65°N trending Mayflower vein in the Park City field consists of quartz, lesser calcite, rhodochrosite, rhodonite, pyrite, sphalerite, galena and small bonanza shoots of enargite, tetrahedrite, Ag-sulfosalts and chalcopyrite. The carbonate wallrocks are silicified, the quartz diorite is quartz-sericite-pyrite altered.

Some exoskarn and carbonate replacement deposits with Mn-rich gangue are extremely rich in silver. The “large” Uchuchaqua ore field near Oyón, 180 km NE of Lima, Peru (498 g/t Ag for 2,204 t of Ag content; Minera Buenaventura, mine visit, 2009) has recently been the world’s #4 Ag producer. Several Miocene fault-controlled vein and replacement orebodies are near anticlinal crests in Cretaceous limestone. Three hypogene mineralization stages evolved from Mn-silicate exoskarn (tephroite, johannsenite) through the main rhodochrosite, calcite, Zn, Mn, Pb and Fe sulfide stage, into the late bonanza-Ag stage with pyrargyrite, proustite and other Ag-sulfosalts in gangue of rhodochrosite and alabandite.

Most of the Pb–Zn–Ag deposits, especially those in the semi-arid western United States and northern Mexico, had distinct goethite and black Mn-oxides rich gossans, enriched in “invisible” silver (Blanchard, 1968). Extremely rich masses of Ag haloids, mostly chlorargyrite, were mined from oxidation zones in the early stages of exploitation; with depth they often graded into patchy blankets enriched in supergene Ag sulfides (argentite, acanthite) and native silver (Emmons, 1913). Lead was represented by cerussite, anglesite and residual galena. Zn accumulated in smithsonite or hemimorphite at the deeper regolith levels, sometimes transported into karsted carbonates nearby to form small exotic deposits.

Predominantly skarn deposits

Antamina Cu–Zn–Ag–Mo deposit, San Marcos, Peru (O’Connor, 1999; Love et al., 2004; Rc 1.52 bt @ 1.2% Cu, 1.0 % Zn, 13 g/t Ag, 0.03% Mo, 70 ppm Bi for 18.24 mt Cu, 15.2 mt Zn, 19,750 t Ag, 450 kt Mo, 106 kt Bi). Antamina is located in the northern part of the Central Peru mineral belt, in a recently deglaciated valley in the Late Eocene east-verging Marañon Fold and Thrust Belt. It is the world’s largest continuous Cu–Zn skarn (2.5 × 1 km, ~1 km deep). Discovered by the Incas, it went into a large scale production in 2001 (Fig. 7.63).

The host rocks are folded and thrust late Cretaceous (~88 to 84 Ma) marine shales, marl and limestone in core of a NW-trending regional synclinorium. This is intruded by multiphase stocks of Miocene (~9.8 Ma) granodiorite porphyry exposed in their apical areas. The dominant variety is the earliest “crowded plagioclase porphyry”, the later phases have more K-feldspar phenocrysts. The porphyries contain relics of K-silicate alteration (mainly biotitization), silicification, and quartz veining with patches of molybdenite and/or chalcocopyrite, much of which were obliterated by the superimposed Ca-metasomatism (skarnization).

Extensive rock metasomatism has affected both the porphyry endocontact (endoskarn) and exocontact (exoskarn after carbonates, biotite hornfels after shale). A typical zoning from the porphyry into limestone is: coarse garnet-plagioclase endoskarn, fine-grained pink garnet endoskarn, transitional skarn, brown garnet exoskarn, green garnet exoskarn, wollastonite skarn, marble, limestone. Both brown and green garnets are grossularite. There are widespread hydrothermal breccias in all lithologies.

The ore metals are quite evenly distributed throughout the entire altered porphyry and skarn

body, rather than to form high-grade masses. Copper as chalcopyrite and bornite, with associated minor Bi sulfides and sulfosalts, form patches and veins with epidote, chlorite, magnetite and pyrite in the retrograded endoskarn, and then continue through the exoskarn to the marble contact. Disseminated chalcopyrite and bornite are common in the wollastonite skarn. Zn in sphalerite is dominant in the green garnet skarn. There are neither secondary sulfides, nor gossans as the oxidation zone has been removed by glaciers and partly incorporated into moraine. Late stage breccias are widespread and economically important. Cu-rich hydrothermal breccia sheets along the endo- and exo-skarn contact are subparallel with a NE-striking fault.

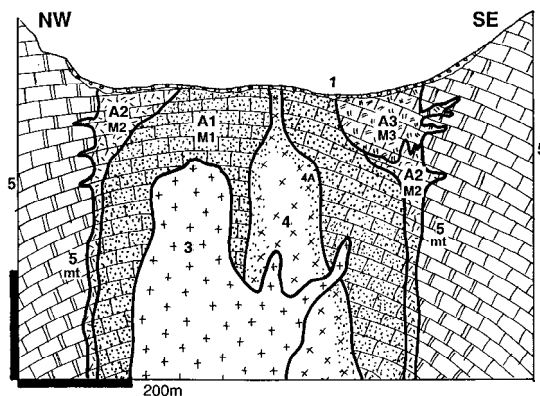


Figure 7.63. Antamina Cu–Zn deposit, Peru. This is a “giant” Cu–Zn skarn in the exocontact of a quartz monzonite stock that hosts only a minor porphyry-style Cu mineralization. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3201, modified after O’Connor (1999). 1. Q overburden; 2. Mi-P1 andesite dikes; 3. Mi3 intermineral & postmineral granodiorite; 4. Mi2 quartz monzonite porphyry; 4A. Endoskarn in porphyry; 5. Cr3 limestone, 5mt is marble near contact. A1, brown grossularite skarn, hosts chalcopyrite-dominated replacements; A2, green garnet skarn, hosts M2, mostly sphalerite. A3, wollastonite skarn, hosts bornite-rich ores

Naica in Chihuahua, northern Mexico, is a “large”, frequently quoted Zn, Pb, Cu, Ag skarn deposit where “mantos” and “chimneys” are well developed (Stone, 1959; Megaw et al., 1988; ~20 mt of ore @ 4.2% Pb, 3.5% Zn, 0.39% Cu, 148 g/t Ag, 0.19 g/t Au for 840 kt Pb, 700 kt Zn and 2,960 t Ag; Fig. 7.64). It is also one of the “hottest” Zn–Pb skarns with up to 680° homogenization temperatures of fluid inclusions, which is surprising as the only igneous component exposed at the mine level are thin, albitized rhyolite porphyry dikes. Presumably, a buried intrusive stock is in the subsurface. The

host rocks are generally gray Cretaceous limestones of several formations, interbedded with minor clastics. In the vicinity of mineralized structures they are bleached and recrystallized into a white marble. The thin (~4 m thick) mantos are gently dipping, persistent sheets of zoned exoskarn, laced with sulfides: pyrite, sphalerite, galena, fluorite, local chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite and other minerals. The central zone of wollastonite, grossularite and vesuvianite grades laterally to Mn-hedenbergite, quartz and calcite. The chimney orebodies are steeper fault and fracture replacements that cut the mantos, when in contact. Some are filled by exoskarn with sulfides as in the mantos, others are filled by pyrrhotite-dominated massive sulfide ore. There was an up to 120 m thick gossan at the start of mining and oxidation zone had formed over the orebody. It consisted of goethite, Mn-oxides, cerussite, anglesite and Ag-halides but was almost completely devoid of zinc. Stone (1959) calculated that at least 50,000 t of Zn has been leached out.

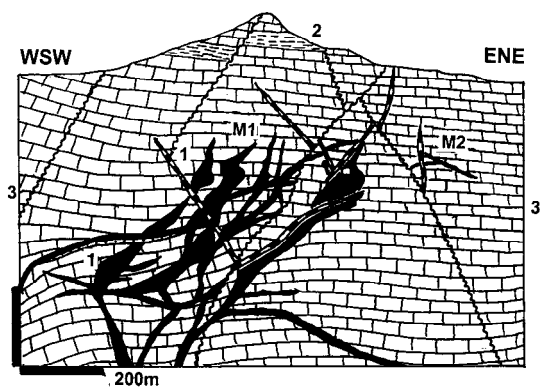


Figure 7.64. Naica skarn deposit, Mexico, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1107.2 modified after Bravo in De Hoyos (1988). M1. 26 Ma Zn–Pb–Cu skarn orebodies grading to limestone replacements; M2. Fracture filling Fe–Zn–Pb sulfide veins; 1. ~26 Ma albitized rhyolite or rhyodacite dikes; 2. Cr1 calcareous pyritic shale; Cr1 limestone recrystallized to marble

Kamioka, the largest zinc ore field in Japan (Nishiwaki et al., 1970; 90 mt @ 5% Zn, 0.7% Pb, 30 g/t Ag containing 4.5 Mt Zn, 630 kt Pb, 2,700 t Ag, 6,300 t Bi, 338 t Te), is located in the Mesoproterozoic Hida metamorphic terrain of north-central Honshu. There are close to 60 irregular orebodies in three deposits. They formed by replacement of marble and Ca–Mg silicate units interbedded with biotite-sillimanite gneiss and migmatite of the Hida complex, intruded by pegmatite, gabbro, diorite, monzonite and syenite before separation from the Asian continent. The

hydrothermal mineralization is Late Cretaceous, associated with quartz-feldspar porphyry dikes and small stocks, some of which are locally K-feldspar, sericite and quartz altered and contain disseminated molybdenite. Most of the ore minerals: marmatitic sphalerite, galena, lesser pyrite, chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite, Ag-sulfosalts replace hedenbergite, garnet, epidote skarn. Less important are sulfide replacements of silicified marble and late stage calcite fracture veins.

Bingham (described earlier), Tintic, and Morococha are examples of ore fields where Cu, Zn–Pb skarns and replacements are zonally arranged around high-level intrusions, mineralized by porphyry copper.

Predominantly no-skarn Pb–Zn–Ag replacements

Tintic ore field around Eureka, Utah (Lindgren and Loughlin, 1919; Morris, 1987; Pt 17.5 mt of ore containing 8,500 t Ag, 1.05 mt Pb, 205 kt Zn, 116 kt Cu and 86.5 t Au with additional metal resources in depth); Fig. 7.65, is a classical representative of a multistage magmatic-hydrothermal centre that brings together several ore associations and styles. The centre is located in a fault block near the eastern margin of the Great Basin in central Utah. The rocks there are Neoproterozoic quartzite and slate covered by a 3.3 km thick section of Cambrian to Permian “miogeoclinal” sedimentary rocks dominated by limestone and dolomite, with a less widespread quartzite and sandstone near base. In Late Cretaceous these rocks had been thrust and carried eastward for as much as 160 km, then block-faulted. In Oligocene a composite volcano that included a caldera stage buried the sedimentary pile under a thick cover of latite and quartz latite ash-flow tuff, flows and agglomerate. Several small quartz monzonite stocks, plugs and dikes intruded. Widespread hydrothermal activity followed emplacement of the Silver City quartz monzonite. The earliest hydrothermal phase converted many faulted limestone bodies into hydrothermal dolomite and this created extensive solution porosity (“hydrothermal karst”). Callahan (1977), however, considered a possible presence of an earlier paleokarst, complete with Mississippi Valley-type Zn–Pb orebodies. The volcanics were partly propylitized (chlorite, albite, calcite, epidote).

The early postmagmatic solutions produced a recently discovered porphyry Cu–Mo in depth, in the contact area of a quartz monzonite stock. The fluids rose into the sedimentary roof along a system of NNE-trending fissures marked by monzonite and

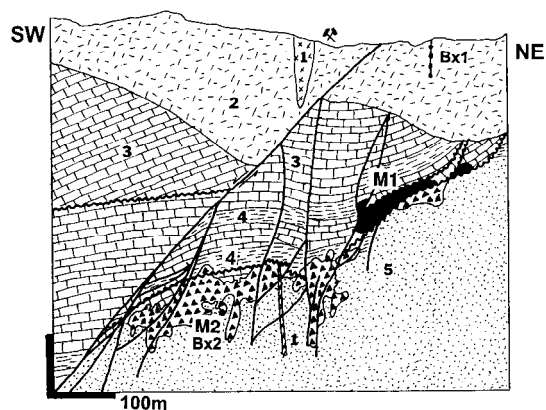


Figure 7.65. Tintic ore field, Utah, North Lily Mine cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 678, modified after Morris and Lovering (1979). M1. ~31 Ma Pb–Zn–Ag sulfide replacements in jasperoid and recrystallized limestone; M2. Ag–Au–Cu high-sulfidation (enargite) breccia bodies. Bx1. Pebble dikes; Bx2. Hydrothermal and solution collapse breccia. 1. Ol quartz monzonite porphyry; 2. Ol subaerial volcanics; 3. Cm2–Cb dolomite and limestone; 4. Cm shale; 5. Cm quartzite

“pebble” dikes (i.e. intrusive breccias) to produce five major ore zones (“runs”). The earlier fluids of the acid-sulfate type caused widespread silicification and advanced argillic alteration of the silicate and partly carbonate rocks (zunyite, pyrophyllite, alunite, and especially a large body of halloysite clay mined in the 1970s–1980s). The fluids also precipitated a suite of high-sulfidation Cu, As, Bi, Ag, Au minerals (enargite, famatinite, luzonite, tennantite, tetrahedrite, Ag sulfosalts, Au–Ag tellurides and electrum in quartz, chalcedony, barite, rhodochrosite gangue) in fracture and breccia-controlled open-spaces in silicate rocks, overlapping with galena and sphalerite replacements in the partially silicified dolomitized limestone. The high sulfidation ores came from four major mines (e.g. Mammoth, Trixie) and they account for the Cu, Au and portion of Ag produced from the Tintic field.

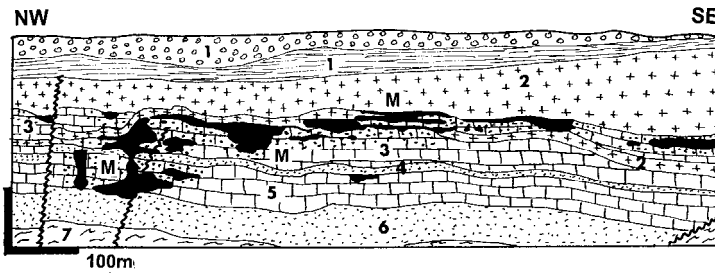
The predominant Tintic orebodies, however, are Pb, Zn, Fe sulfide replacements in carbonates. The large, fault and fracture-controlled steep columnar ore masses (“chimneys”) are located along avenues of fluid ascent where the principal minerals galena, sphalerite and pyrite in cherty jasperoid, barite and rhodochrosite gangue accommodate a minority of the high sulfidation ores. The partly stratabound “mantos”, runs and pods of extremely variable size in carbonates, produced by fluids advancing away from faults, are mineralogically more simple. The oxidation zone in Tintic is very deep and the early

production was derived from a great variety of secondary minerals of Pb, Zn, Cu, As, Sb, and Bi, greatly enriched in silver.

Leadville Ag, Pb, Zn, Au, Cu ore field, Colorado (Emmons et al., 1927; Thompson, 1990; P+Rv 24.6 mt ore containing 8,920 t Ag, 1.3 mt Pb, 780 kt Zn, 89 t Au; Fig. 7.66). Leadville is a classic locality meticulously described in the early memoirs of the U.S. Geological Survey (S.F. Emmons and others), from where it entered the textbook literature. It is also type locality of the “intrusion-related, carbonate-hosted” Pb–Zn deposits (Titley, 1993b), especially those formed in or near block-fault depositional basins in the western United States’ late Paleozoic carbonate platform (D.M. Smith, 1996).

Leadville is near center of the NE-trending Colorado Mineral Belt that crosses the NNW grain of the Rocky Mountains ranges. The thin section of Ordovician to Lower Carboniferous, predominantly carbonate rocks on eastern flanks of the Sawatch Proterozoic basement uplift, is intruded by a series of hypabyssal porphyry stocks ranging in age from Late Cretaceous to Oligocene. Most intrusions predate mineralization. Pb–Zn replacement orebodies in the Leadville (town) ore field are west of the Breece Hill porphyry stock and the porphyry intrusions have mostly the form of thick sills.

Thompson (1990) distinguished seven ore types in the Leadville district, of which the “Leadville-type” Pb–Zn–Ag dolomite-hosted replacement bodies have been of greatest importance and interest. These are individual or stacked massive pyrite or pyrrhotite replacements with variable proportion of Fe-sphalerite (marmatite), galena, minor chalcopyrite and tetrahedrite in Mn-enriched (rhodochrosite or manganosiderite) gangue and/or alteration envelope. Semi-stratabound mantos project into zones up to 1,200 m long and 200 m wide, that range in thickness from a few meters to 60 m. Late Cretaceous to Eocene White Porphyry sills parallel, envelop or terminate the ore mantos and/or the host carbonates, but they are pre-ore, intersected by frequent fault and fissure veins considered fluid conduits. The most common ore host is the Lower Carboniferous Leadville Limestone. Thompson (1990) determined filling temperatures of the Pb–Zn–Ag mantos as between 328 and 270°C, and the age of mineralization as 33.8 Ma. Silver-rich supergene orebodies of cerussite, smithsonite and Mn-oxides formed near surface and contributed to the high silver yields in the early mines.



1. Q gravels and lacustrine silt;
- M. ~34 Ma Pb-Zn-Ag replacement mantos and chimneys in carbonates;
2. T1 porphyry sills; 3. Cb1 limestone, D3 dolomite; 4. D3 Parting Quartzite
5. Or1 dolomite; 6. Cm3 quartzite;
7. Mp schist, gneiss, granitoids

Figure 7.66. Leadville, Colorado, California Gulch Pb-Zn-Ag mantos; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 653, modified after Emmons et al. (1927)

Lavrion (Laurium) Ag-Pb-Zn ore field, Greece (Marinou and Petrascheck, 1956; Skarpelis and Argyraki, 2009; N. Skarpelis, tour & oral communication, 1995; P+Rc ~3 mt Pb, ~3 mt Zn, ~6,000 t Ag). Lavrion is one of the few “giants” discovered and mined in the very distant past (since about 1,000 B.C., then by the Athens State under Pericles, 500–400 B.C.; Konofagou, 1980). This is also the best preserved mining and metallurgical archeological site about 50 km SE of Athens, in Attika. The ancients mined a rich and mineralogically interesting oxidation zone (hemimorphite, smithsonite, cerussite, adamine, Ag-halides, native silver) in gossanous paleokarst, partly pseudomorphically replacing Pb, Zn, Ag sulfides and partly redeposited in fractures and cavities in the footwall as “exotic” accumulations. They ancient miners also exploited the rich portions of the hypogene silver-rich sulfide ore. The ancient grades reported by Konofagou (1980) were 20% Pb and 400 g/t Ag and the miners left behind large dumps of the lower-grade material and metalliferous slag, largely reprocessed after 1875.

The Triassic-Jurassic host metamorphics (several horizons of marble intercalated with micaschist and amphibolite) are topped by relics of high-pressure metamorphosed allochthon. The metamorphics were intruded by Miocene (~9 Ma) hornblende-biotite granodiorite stock and dacite dikes and sills. In the immediate intrusion exocontact formed the Plaka skarn deposit (magnetite, pyrrhotite, scheelite, Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides) of minor economic importance. Most of the Lavrion wealth came from the Kamareza deposit that comprise several subhorizontal mantos of massive to disseminated sulfides in marble or marble breccia under schist screen. The marble is recrystallized, ankeritized and pyritic. The dominant ore minerals are sphalerite, galena, pyrite, arsenopyrite, tetrahedrite, Pb-Sb sulfosalts and Ag-sulfosalts in gangue of barite, ankerite, calcite and quartz.

There are many variations among the remaining Pb-Zn-Ag replacement “giants”, ranging from the “full-spectrum” ore fields (central porphyry stock with porphyry-style Cu-Mo, endo/exoskarn with Cu, Zn-(Pb), Zn-Pb mantos or chimneys in marble or silicified carbonate [jasperoid], Zn-Pb veins) to “simple” Pb-Zn replacements in carbonates only. The former are exemplified by Morococho and Dal’negorsk (Tetyukhe), the latter by Santa Eulalia-West field (read below).

7.7.2. Mesothermal Pb-Zn-Ag (Sb) veins

“Mesothermal” fracture or fault-filling Pb-Zn-Ag veins are universally present in most geotectonic settings that have a thick continental crust basement, brittle fractures or faults, and a history of hydrothermal fluid convection. In the Andean/Cordilleran-type margins intruded by magmas related to subduction, postmagmatic polymetallic veins are associated with epizonal granitoids in space and time. The veins occur in the outer metal zones surrounding porphyry coppers (as in Butte), or in roof rocks above small granitoid intrusions (San Francisco del Oro-Santa Barbara, Mexico). Opinions differ as to the proportion of magmatic component in the fluid if any, considered predominantly as derived from meteoric waters or “basinal fluids”. Most dilation-filling veins are in silicate rocks (these can be replaced as well) and some are in carbonates. In ore fields where silicate and carbonate host rocks alternate the former are preferentially veined, the latter replaced by contemporaneous fluids (as in Tintic); alternatively, several generations and styles of Pb-Zn-Ag ores may be present (as in Fresnillo).

Single, strong, thick and persistent veins do occur, but most ore fields consist of vein arrays and groups, usually trending in one or more preferential directions. The vein textures range from massive ore to banded (crustiform) veins of alternating ore

and gangue bands, to breccia veins, and veins composed of gangue with scattered sulfides. Most common gangues are quartz, carbonates (siderite, ankerite, dolomite, calcite or Mn-carbonates), frequently barite, sometimes fluorite. The sulfides are sphalerite, galena, pyrite with usually subordinate chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, Ag-sulfosalts. Quartz-sericite alteration, silicification and carbonatization are most common alterations. Sometimes there is a gradation into sulfides-rich gold-quartz veins. Thousands of mostly small to medium magnitude veins have been mined through the history mainly for silver and lead (in the past zinc was of lesser value, especially in the remote locations) but there are few “giants”; even so, most production/reserve figures are aggregate tonnages derived from many individual veins in an ore field or a district. Comparable veins in the collisional orogens are described in Chapter 8.

By far the largest Cordilleran Pb–Zn–Ag vein district, Coeur d’Alene in northern Idaho, is controversial. The most recent interpretations (Leach et al., 1998) indicate that the two principal groupings of orebodies there: (1) the older, deformed and metamorphosed predominantly Zn–Pb orebodies like Bunker Hill, are Neoproterozoic (around 1.0 Ga); the younger, high Ag–Cu–Sb (tetrahedrite) lodes are “Laramide”, that is Late Cretaceous–Early Tertiary. Both, moreover, are (syn)orogenic, and unrelated to the older granodiorite-quartz monzonite stocks in the area. Coeur d’Alene veins are thus the genetic analogue of the (syn)orogenic gold deposits that also crop out in the Andean/Cordilleran-type margins (read below), but have no connection with the subduction-driven magmatism. The ore forming fluids were most likely released during metamorphic dehydration in depth.

Coeur d’Alene district (Fryklund, 1964; Gott and Cathrall, 1980; Fleck et al., 2002; Mauk and White, 2004; P₁₈₈₄₋₂₀₀₄ 34,300 t Ag; 8.035 mt Pb; 4.05 mt Zn; 170 kt Cu; ~70 kt Sb; 16 t Au) is located well east of the Coeur d’Alene city, Idaho, in the country around Kellogg, Burke and Mullan. The district measures 40×20 km. It is on both sides of the WNW-trending Osburn strike-slip fault with up to 26 km lateral displacement and 5,000 m of vertical offset. There are 12 broadly subparallel “mineral belts” (WNW trending zones of densely distributed separate orebodies), most of which belong to the Pb–Zn group. The 12 km long Silver Belt west of Wallace contains the richest vein deposit in the District, the Sunshine Mine. With the exception of several scattered Early Cretaceous granodiorite-quartz monzonite stocks, the area is

underlain by up to 20,000 m thick pile of strongly deformed, greenschist-metamorphosed, largely non-volcanic clastics of the Mesoproterozoic (1.5–1.25 Ga) Belt Supergroup. The rather monotonous meta-sediments are dominated by gray or maroon siliceous slate, sericite phyllite, sericite quartzite, locally with impure meta-carbonate interbeds.

The low-silver Zn–Pb belts have steeply dipping mineralogically simple quartz, sericite, siderite, ankerite, galena, sphalerite, specular hematite, magnetite, pyrrhotite replacement veins, most of which occur in faults (shears) and fractures along axial planes of major folds. Biotite, garnet and grünerite are locally present. Most of the ores, as in the largest mine in the Pb–Zn group, **Bunker Hill** (P+Rv 39 Mt ore; Fig. 7.67), are fine-grained, metamorphosed and plastically deformed. The prevalent wallrock alteration is “bleaching”, i.e. low-temperature discoloration of rocks containing metamorphic sericite, with additional hydrothermal sericite. Decalcification, hydration of hematite pigment, and siderite-ankerite carbonatization are associated.

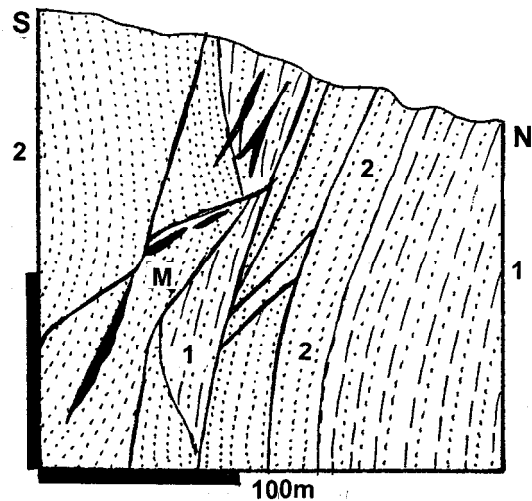


Figure 7.67. Bunker Hill Pb–Zn–Ag deposit, Kellogg, Coeur d’Alene district, Idaho. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE modified after Fryklund (1964). M. Steep tabular bodies of massive to disseminated sulfides in sericite-siderite altered quartzite along faults; 1. Mp St. Regis Fm. varicolored clastics; 2. Mp Revett Fm. thick-bedded quartzite

The high-silver lodes in the “Silver Belt” (Fig. 7.68) are richest in the “giant” **Sunshine Mine** near Wallace (Harris et al., 1981; Wawra et al., 1994; P_{to 1994} 10,574 t Ag; 45 kt Cu; 63 kt Pb; 29 kt Sb). The mineralized zone is 3.2 km long, 2.3 km deep and 800 m wide. It consists of some 30 replacive,

structurally controlled veins in bleached meta-argillite, siltite, quartzite and minor carbonates. The veins are composed of crystalline siderite with variable proportion of quartz and ankerite, and scattered or veinlet Ag-rich tetrahedrite, arsenopyrite, pyrite, chalcopyrite and galena. Rich ore shoots in meta-quartzite are filled by massive Ag-tetrahedrite with minor Fe, Cu, Pb sulfides.

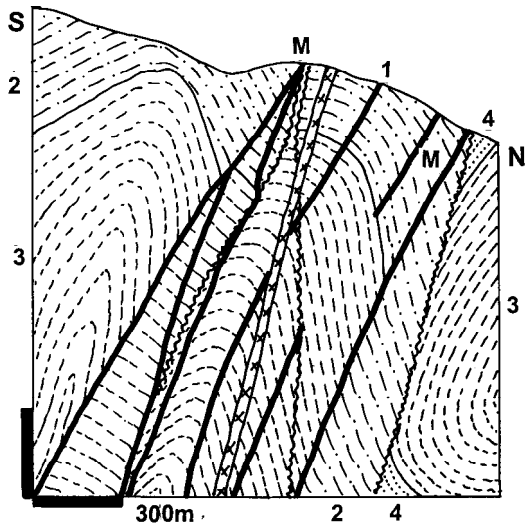


Figure 7.68. Polaris Mine, Coeur d'Alene district, Idaho, an example of a "Silver Belt" deposit. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1640, modified after Mitcham (1952). M. Ag-rich siderite, Ag-tetrahedrite fault-controlled replacement veins; 1. Diabase dikes; 2. Mp Wallace Fm. argillite to siltite, minor dolomite & limestone; 3. Mp St. Regis Fm. varicolored clastics; 4. Mp Revett Fm. thick bedded quartzite

Additional Pb–Zn–Ag "giants" associated with Cordilleran granitoids: Not counting vein and replacement deposits reviewed in Chapter 6 and Chapter 8, ten Pb–Zn–Ag deposits and districts qualify as "giants" in the Cordilleran setting. San Martin, Karamazar West, Cove, and Kassandra have dominant skarns; Santa Eulalia West and Bingham are carbonate replacements; Park City and Fresnillo have both replacements and veins; Butte and Keno Hill have veins; Bawdwin is controversial (read also the summary table of hydrothermal Pb–Zn–Ag deposits in Chapter 8). Of the ten localities listed, Karamazar, Kassandra, Bingham and Butte are in districts with one or more coeval porphyry coppers.

- **San Martin-Sabinas**, Zacatecas, N Mexico (Megaw et al., 1988; P+Rv ~100 mt @ 5% Zn, 1% Cu, 0.4% Pb, 120 g/t Ag for 5 mt Zn,

12,000 t Ag). Predominantly massive to disseminated pyrrhotite, sphalerite, pyrite > chalcopyrite > galena in garnet-pyroxene endo- and exoskarn in MZ limestone at contact with composite Ol–Mi diorite to granite stock. Mantos, chimneys > veins, fault control.

- **Karamazar Range West** (deposits Kansai, Altyn Topkan, Kurusai etc.), NW Tadjikistan (Smirnov and Gorzhevsky, 1974; estim. 3 mt Zn, 1.5 mt Pb, 10 kt Ag). This is an area of numerous structurally controlled exoskarns lining immediately adjacent Cb3-Pe dikes of granodiorite porphyries in roof of the Kurama Batholith. The hosts are D-Cb₁ carbonates and hornfelsed clastics, the orebodies are dominated by sphalerite & galena and grade to jasperoid replacements and veins.
- **Cove, Battle Mountain district**, Nevada (Brooks et al., 1991; Rv 60 mt @ 120 g/t Ag, 2.2 g/t Au for 7,200 t Ag, 146 t Au). Oxidized, pyritic distal disseminated replacements of Pb, Zn, Cu, Sb, Ag sulfides in Tr limestone, jasperoid and clastics near Eo? granodiorite & quartz monzonite sills & dikes; Au-skarn at nearby McCoy deposit.
- **Kassandra ore field**, Chalkidiki, N Greece (Gilig and Frei, 1994; largest deposit Olympias, Rv 16 mt @ 5% Zn, 3.3% Pb, ~0.3 to 2% As, 120 g/t Ag, 5.5 g/t Au, and Madem Lakos: 4.7 mt at similar grades). Total about 1 mt Pb, 1.2 mt Zn, 2,800 t Ag, min. 120 kt As ("As-giant"). 25 to 24 Ma Ca and Mg exoskarn mantos in basement marble, related to granodiorite porphyry, in roof of Ol–Mi pluton. Multistage Zn–Cu–Pb–Ag–Au mineralization is rich in sphalerite and arsenopyrite and is near sericite-altered porphyry Cu-style showing.
- **Santa Eulalia**, Chihuahua, northern Mexico: S.E. West (major) is a carbonate replacement, S.E. East is a skarn (Megaw et al. 1988; P to 1980s 37 mt @ 8% Pb, 7.1% Zn, 320 g Ag; total 3.2 mt Pb, 3.52 mt Zn, 13,580 t Ag; Fig. 7.71). Stacked Pb, Zn sulfide replacement mantos up to 4 km long and chimneys in Cr limestone, without or with jasperoid. Cut by rhyolite porphyry dikes, above Ol–Mi pluton.
- **Bingham Pb–Zn deposits**, Utah (Rubright and Hart, 1968; Pt 25.2 mt @ 8.6% Pb, 6.6% Zn, 155 g/t Ag, 1.21 g/t Au for 2.17 mt Pb, 1.66 mt Zn, 3,906 t Ag, 80 t Au; Fig. 7.69). Ring of Pb–Zn sulfide replacements in Cb₃ carbonate bands confined by clastics, in the outer (distal) zone of hydrothermal orebodies around the porphyry Cu–Mo mineralized 38.5 Ma quartz

monzonite stock. Manto, chimney, some veins in silicified or recrystallized marble hosts, skarn rare.

- **Park City** ore field, Utah (Bromfield, 1989; Pt ~15 mt ore with 1.216 mt Pb, 675 kt Zn, 9,575 t Ag). 36–33 Ma thin Pb–Zn sulfide mantos in Cb₃-Pe carbonates; high-Ag “bonanza” fissure and fault veins in hornfelsed shale, clastics near Ol diorite porphyry dikes and stocks.
- **Fresnillo** ore field, Zacatecas, Mexico (Ruvalcaba-Ruiz and Thompson, 1988; P+Rv 13,093 t Ag; Pt ~1.2 mt Pb, 1.7 mt Zn; Fig. 7.70). Over 150 fissure high-Ag Pb–Zn sulfide veins, several manto and chimney Pb–Zn sulfide replacements, in Cr limestone, shale and volcanics zoned around small 32–28 Ma quartz monzonite stock. Multistage, “bonanza” Ag intervals. High-Ag oxidation zone mined in the past.
- **Butte Zn–Pb–Mn veins**, Montana (Meyer et al., 1968; 2.2 mt Zn). 58–57 Ma rhodochrosite-sphalerite fissure veins in quartz monzonite, in the outer (distal) metal zone around porphyry-Cu and high-sulfidation vein swarm (Chapter 6).
- **Karamazar Range East, Kanimansoor** Ag deposit, N Tadjikistan (Lukin et al., 1968; Elevatorski, 1996; old Ag production, new resource quoted as 39 mt @ 108 g/t Ag, 0.25 /t Au; low-grade disseminated resource 990 mt @ 51.7 g/t Ag, 0.4% Zn, 0.44% Pb). Cb₃-Pe veins & steep narrow replacement zones along quartz porphyry dikes in Cb₃ continental volcanics. High-Ag “bonanza” shoots.
- **Keno Hill-Elsa** ore field, Yukon (Boyle, 1965; Pt ~4.7 mt ore @ 1,412 g/t Ag, 6.84% Pb, 4.6% Zn for 7,167 t Ag). 28 mainly NE narrow gouge-filled fault and fissure vein zones in schist, phyllite, quartzite, diabase sills around Cr₃ quartz monzonite stock. High-Ag “bonanza” veins, up to 200 m deep relic oxidation zone.
- **Bawdwin**, North Shan State, Burma (Hutchison, 1996; calculated totals 4.1 mt Pb, 3.6 mt Zn, 218 kt Sb, 218 kt Cu, 130 kt As, 10.4 kt Bi, 8 kt Ag + Co, Ni; grades vary; Fig. 7.72). An enigmatic deposit dominated by 4 km long NW-SE Pb–Zn sulfide zone with Cu–Pb–Ag–As lodes, barite. Prominent oxidation zone. Main host is Or sericitized and silicified rhyolite intruded by 211 Ma quartz-feldspar porphyry. Believed Tr hydrothermal deposit, perhaps partly remobilized older ores.

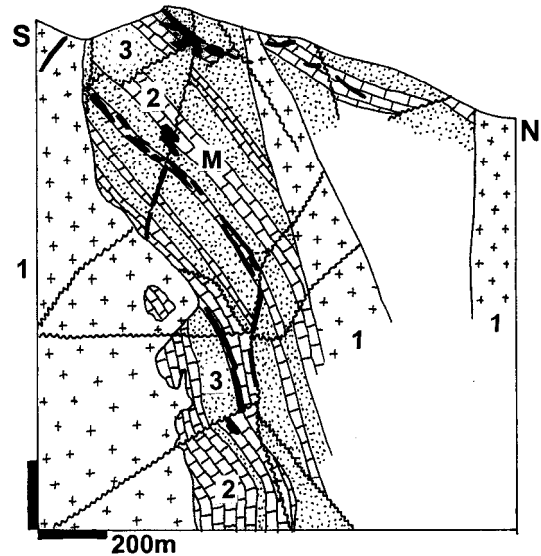


Figure 7.69. Bingham ore field, Utah, U.S.S.M. Pb–Zn–Ag mine; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 684 modified after Rubright and Hart (1968). M. Pb–Zn–Ag sulfides selectively replace limestone; 1. ~39 Ma quartz monzonite porphyry; 2. Cb₃ limestone and hornfelsed calcareous shale grade to Ca-silicate hornfels and skarn; 3. Cb₃ quartzite

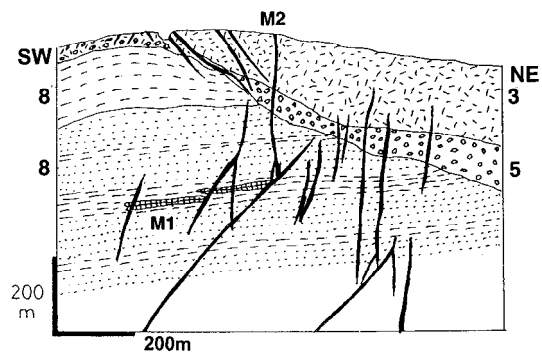
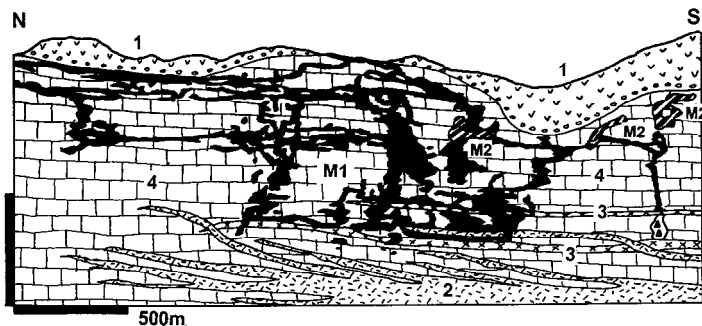


Figure 7.70. Fresnillo ore field, Mexico, cross-section of the Fortuna, Proaño and Populo ore zones from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1096.1, modified after Compañía Fresnillo S.A., 1985. M1. ~31 to 29 Ma Pb–Zn–Ag replacement mantos in marble and jasperoid; M2. Pb–Zn–Ag fault and fissure veins; 3. Ol quartz monzonite; 5. Ol2 continental conglomerate, paleotalus, tuff; 8. Cr1 graywacke, siltstone, shale > limestone

Iron oxide-copper-gold (IOCG) deposits in Cordilleran setting

Discovery of the huge Cu, Au, U deposit Olympic Dam in 1975 (Chapter 11) has established a new highly profitable exploration precedent, later incorporated into a “family” of deposits with some points of similarity by Hitzman et al. (1992).



M1. ~47 to 26 Ma Pb–Zn–Ag replacement bodies in recrystallized but little altered limestone; M2. Minor bodies of exoskarn with Fe–Zn–Pb sulfides near porphyry dikes; 1. Eo-Ol conglomerate topped by continental volcanics; 2. Ol rhyolite dikes and sills; 3. ~37 Ma diabase and diorite dikes; 4. Cr1 microcrystalline platform limestone

Figure 7.71. Santa Eulalia West, Chihuahua, Mexico, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1108, modified after Megaw et al. (1988)

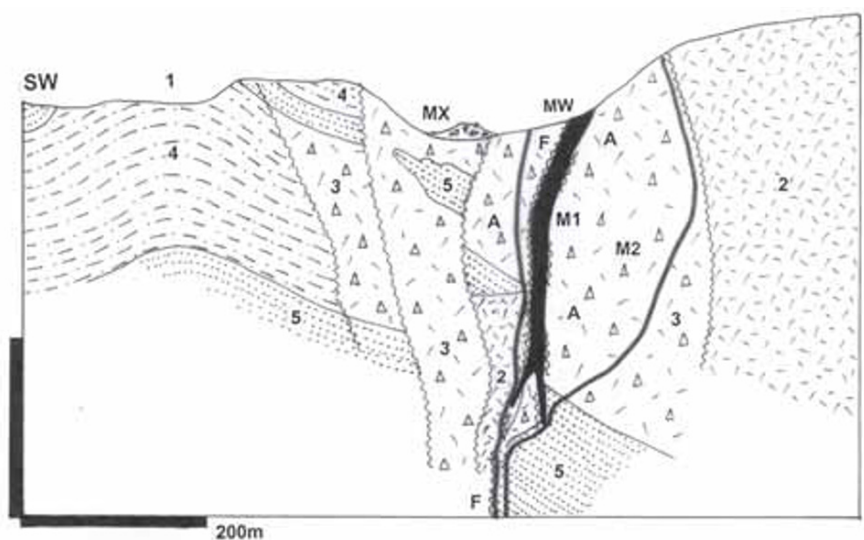


Figure 7.72. Bawdwin ore field, Shan State, Burma, from LITHOTHEQUE 3522 modified after Brinckmann and Hinze (1981). MW. Gossan and oxidized orebody; MX. Anthropogenic deposits (slags, dumps) with metal content; M1. (Semi)massive Pb>Zn>Cu>Sb sulfides in sericitized volcanics; M2. Cu-rich pyritic network, breccias, disseminations; A. Sericite alteration envelope, local silicification; 1. Cover sediments and regolith; 2. Cm3-Or1 rhyolite porphyry; 3. Coarse felsic tuff/agglomerate?; 4. Subaqueous felsic volcanics and sediments; 5. Cm shallow marine clastics

Two volumes edited by Porter (2002; 2002) supplied a number of examples of related deposits around the world and contributed to gradual domestication of the IOCG acronym for this loosely defined ore grouping. Although the largest and “typical” IOCG deposits are Proterozoic (Chapter 11), Phanerozoic deposits have been gradually added (Williams et al., 2005). Those in the Andes have been reviewed by Sillitoe (2003). Most of the Andean examples are in the coastal belt of Peru and Chile, in the Cañete and Casma-Huarmey basins interpreted as a backarc or an extensional graben (Vidal et al., 1990), and along the Atacama regional fault in north-central Chile. Of the important deposits in SW Peru, Marcona (south of Nazca) is a

“world class” iron deposit now mined entirely for export to China.

Marcona ore field (>1.5 Bt @ 60% Fe, 0.11% Cu for 900 mt Fe and 1.65 mt Cu; Hawkes et al., 2002; Fig. 7.73) is a NW-SE trending en-echelon array of individually NE to E-W striking fault-controlled but broadly stratabound lenticular and tabular (mantos) orebodies hosted by Lower Paleozoic metamorphosed clastics and carbonates, and the overlying Jurassic high-K calc-alkaline basaltic andesite, volcanics with minor limestone lenses. These are cut by feldspar porphyry and andesite dikes. Both supracrustal units were affected by pervasive Ca,Fe,Mg,Na metasomatism that produced prograde diopside,

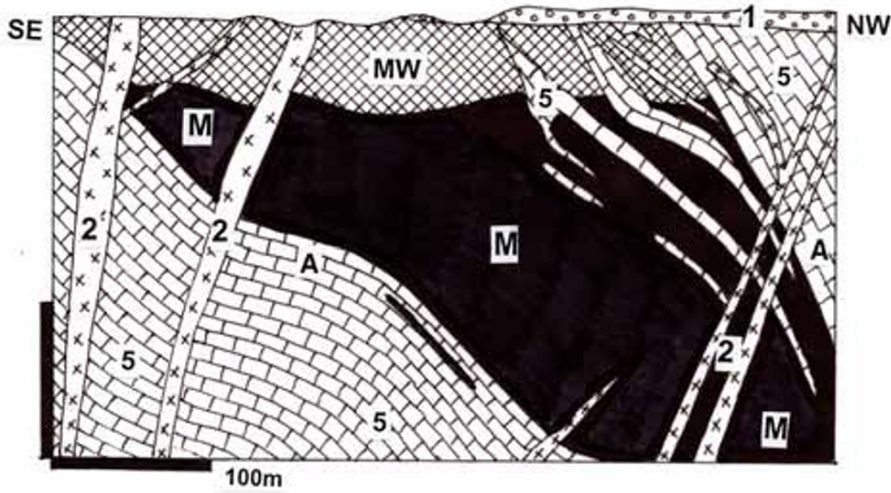


Figure 7.73. Marcona-Fe, Peru, from DMO LITHOTHEQUE 5005, modified after Hawkes et al. (2002). M. J_{2-3} array of eight major semi-conformable bodies of magnetite-actinolite ore; MW. Oxidized Fe ore; 1. Q sediments; A. Hydrothermal alteration: near-ore actinolite > chlorite, phlogopite, scapolite; away from ore albite; 2. J_{2-3} andesite, dacite, porphyry dikes; 5. PZ_1 sub-greenschist dolomite, pelite, arenite

garnet, hornblende, cordierite, skarn-like assemblage, subsequently retrograded into actinolite-tremolite > scapolite, phlogopite, chlorite, sericite, epidote and apatite assemblage enveloped by albitization. Iron orebodies range from almost pure masses of magnetite to magnetite intergrown with actinolite. They have assay boundaries except when they are in fault contact. There are patches of sulfides (pyrite > pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, bornite), most common near faults, and small amounts of chalcopyrite are a widespread accessory in the iron ore. Exposed in a desert, there is only a thin leached capping on top of orebodies where magnetite is converted to martite and stained by goethite and locally chrysocolla. The orebodies formed between 160 and 154 Ma. The copper content at Marcona is not recovered; the recently discovered **Mina Justa** prospect on fringe of the Marcona field is a “giant” deposit (475 mt @ 0.71% Cu for 3.23 mt Cu). There, chalcopyrite is disseminated in predominantly actinolitic gangue with a minor magnetite.

The “giant” Cu ore field **Manto Verde** (or Mantoverde; Vila et al., 1996; Benavides et al., 2007; 230 mt of oxide ore @ 0.55% Cu and 0.11 g/t Au, plus >400 mt of sulfide ore @ 0.52% Cu for a total of 4.3 mt Cu; Fig. 7.74) is in the Cordillera de la Costa of Chile, in the Atacama Fault system, and in the Copiapo province of small to medium-size magnetite deposits often compared with the Swedish Kiruna (e.g. El Tofo, Romeral, Algarrobo).

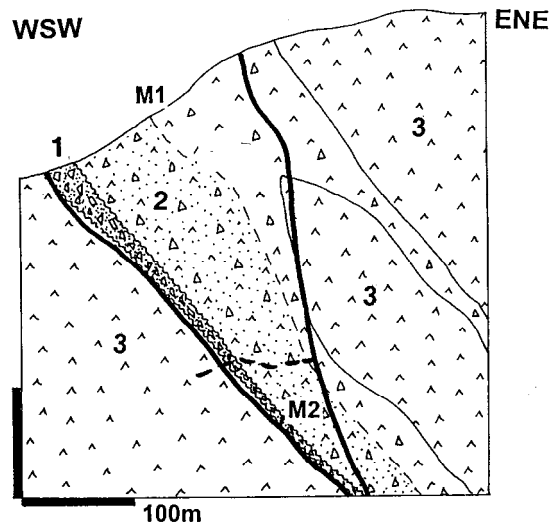


Figure 7.74. Mantoverde Cu deposit, Chile; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2424, modified after Vila et al. (1996). 1. Mantoverde chaotic fault breccia, locally friction milled down to sandstone grain size; 2. Dis-aggregated Manto Atacama Breccia in fault hanging wall, over chloritized and K-altered andesite; 3. Cr_1 altered andesite intruded by diorite. M1. Oxidation zone, infiltrated chrysocolla; M2. Hypogene ore, scattered and dilations-filling chalcopyrite > bornite with specularite or magnetite in breccias

This is a breccias and rock flour filled broad brittle fault zone, in Lower Cretaceous andesite intruded by diorite, replaced by hydrothermal K-feldspar, sericite, chlorite and massive to disseminated

magnetite (in depth) changing to hematite (specularite) higher-up. Late-stage pyrite, chalcopyrite and bornite are disseminated throughout, attributed by Benavides et al. (2007) to precipitation from nonmagmatic, 280°–210° C hot sea water-like fluid. The ore zone is deeply oxidized and the Cu sulfides converted to chrysocolla > malachite, azurite and atacamite.

Turgai (Torgai) “giant” Fe province, northern Kazakhstan. Huge iron deposits (**Kachar, Sarbai, Sokolovsk**; ~10 Bt Fe plus) are usually interpreted as skarn (Sokolov and Grigor’ev, 1974), but recently they have been lumped together with the IOCG class (Herrington et al., 2005). In many respects they are similar to Marcona.

Located in the outcrop-poor area near Kustanai, most orebodies were under 40–180 m of Mesozoic sedimentary cover, discovered by drilling magnetic anomalies. The ore belt is in the southern (Kazakh) extension of the N-S trending Trans-Uralian zone that continues from Russia. The orebodies are multiple peneconcordant lenses in Middle Carboniferous partly subaerial basaltic andesite and andesite succession that also includes limestone lenses, and it rests on earlier Carboniferous carbonates. The supracrustals are intensely scapolitized in the ore zone and intruded by gabbro and diorite that are coeval with, or slightly younger than, the volcanics. The ore consists of semi-massive to densely disseminated magnetite in silicate gangue that includes garnet and clinopyroxene but also scapolite, albite, epidote. Most magnetite orebodies are not in direct contact with intrusions (“distal skarn” of Sokolov and Grigor’ev, 1977) except in Sarbai where the orebodies are at diorite contact.

The largest deposit is **Kachar**, credited with 7 Bt of iron in magnetite (NOTE: this could be the tonnage of ore that would, at 45% Fe, still result in a formidable 3.15 Bt of contained iron). The iron orebodies are stacked thick lenses of massive magnetite gradational into “segregated ores” of densely disseminated magnetite in predominantly scapolite, albite, and less frequently pyroxene, garnet, albite or actinolite-chlorite gangue. The host rocks are almost completely scapolitized andesites and tuffs and grade into clinopyroxene-scapolite metasomatites, and in some sectors into exoskarn in limestone. The supracrustals were invaded by quartz porphyry that appears post-ore, although there are pre- and syn-mineralization intrusions in depth that include gabbro body with magmatogenic Ti-magnetite (Herrington et al., 2005).

7.8. Hydrothermal Fe, Mn, Sb, Sn, B, U, Th deposits in, and associated with, Cordilleran granitoids

The above metals form “giant” concentrations in other than Andean/Cordilleran-margin settings and these are described in other chapters. Isolated deposits, however, do occur here but are, at most, of the “medium” to “large” magnitude.

Iron, in magnetite skarns and “Chile-type” hydrothermal replacement deposits, has provided the resource base of important national steel industries (as in Magnitogorsk, the Urals) and an exportable commodity when near the coast (Tasu Sound, British Columbia). In terms of geochemical Fe accumulation the close to thousand recorded Fe skarns are small to medium-size deposits with few “large” ones (430 mt Fe plus) and two or three “near-giants” in the Turgai group in Kazakhstan (when these are classified as skarn). The Musan deposit in North Korea supposedly contains 5,200 Mt Fe! (Meinert et al., 2005).

Manganese accumulations in Andean/Cordilleran margins are small and insignificant and have the form of veins (Butte) or replacements (Philipsburg, Montana).

Antimony, because of its low clark (0.3 ppm), forms numerous “geochemical giants” once a deposit exceeds 30 kt Sb. The following examples are in Andean/Cordilleran margins where the role of granitoids in their genesis is uncertain; some are probably (syn)orogenic deposits precipitated from metamorphic fluids. Examples: Bolivian Antimony Belt in the Eastern Cordillera, mostly simple stibnite veins; Sierra de Catorce, Mexico, stibnite replacement mantos in limestone; Yellow Pine, Idaho: mineralized altered fault zone in silicate rocks.

Tin in the large Tertiary Bolivian “porphyry-Sn” deposits is clearly a part of the convergent margin metallogene in the eastern magmatic belt of the Andes. This is not the case of the Triassic Sn deposits in the central portion of the Bolivian Tin Belt (around La Paz), comparable with the collision-related tin provinces (e.g. Malaya). Other Sn provinces are in the same, transitional setting and are jointly treated in Chapter 8.

Boron in silicate minerals and in complex oxides (e.g. datolite, szajbelyite, ludwigite, axinite,

tourmaline, etc.) provides a low-grade, high-recovery-cost alternative to the evaporitic and hot-spring type borate deposits as in the Mojave Desert of California. For the sake of self-sufficiency and strategic necessity deposits of this type have been developed in Korea, Liaoning Province of eastern China, and Sikhote Alin in the Russian Pacific area. There, the Dal'negorsk borate skarn deposit, cogenetic with the Pb–Zn–Ag skarns and replacements in the same ore field, is of interest (read Chapter 8).

Uranium forms, sporadically, small vein and disseminated deposits associated with highly fractionated leucogranites and syenites and small secondary deposits derived from them; the small Bokan Mountain deposit in SE Alaska is frequently mentioned. The more significant hydrothermal U deposits are reviewed in Chapter 8.

Thorium, recorded from Andean/Cordilleran margins, forms small insignificant vein deposits in the western U.S. Cordillera (e.g. Lemhi Pass), probably related to alkaline complexes.

Deposits in Andean/Cordilleran margins related to tectonism and metamorphism (metamorphic-hydrothermal deposits)

Several important (syn)orogenic goldfields (e.g. Juneau, Alaska) and mineralized zones (e.g. the Mother Lode belt, California) also occur in the Andean/Cordilleran margin sequences. There they are synchronous with collisions that accompanied “docking” of the “suspect terranes” in times of accretionary margin assembly. Collisions, combined with terrane convergence and subduction, produced geothermal regimes that facilitated magma generation, metamorphism and hydrothermal fluid movement (Goldfarb et al., 1993). Although the formation of large batholiths (e.g. the Coast Batholith of British Columbia; parts of the Sierra Nevada Batholith of California) and the ore fluids movement were broadly synchronous, the (syn)orogenic gold deposits like Alaska Juneau are now considered as metamorphic-hydrothermal, although “intrinsic” magmatic-hydrothermal deposits related to plutons also occur (Newberry et al., 1995). Collision-related mesothermal gold deposits are reviewed, as a group, in Chapter 8.

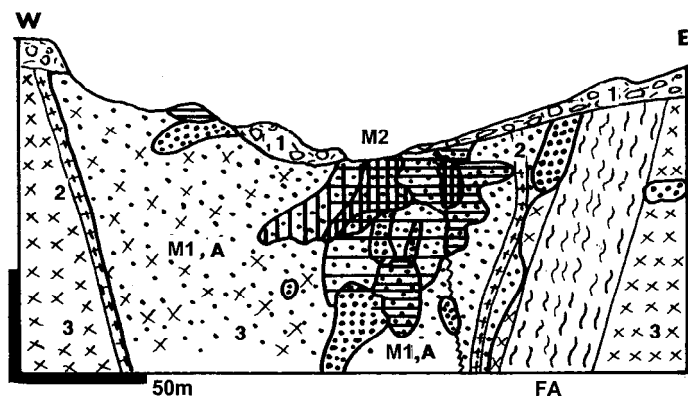
Deposits of other metals, of (syn)orogenic origin, include the Coeur d'Alene Pb–Zn–Ag–Sb veins described above and comparable deposits elsewhere; disseminated sulfide deposits in shears mined mostly for silver (Candelaria in Nevada);

small Ni sulfide deposits in sutures and shears with, or intersecting, ultramafics; Au, Sb and W deposits in shear zones; disseminated cinnabar deposit. All such deposits are of lesser magnitude, although Yellow Pine is a “large” gold deposit and a “Sb-giant”. The Pinchi Lake cinnabar deposit in British Columbia (6,000 t Hg) is a “geochemical giant”.

Yellow Pine, or Stibnite, ore field in central Idaho (Cooper, 1951; Cookro et al., 1988; 79 kt Sb, 206 t Au, 6,365 t W, 170 t Ag; Fig.7.75) is controlled by the NE-trending Meadow Creek Fault. The host rocks belong to a Jurassic to Cretaceous mesozonal pluton of slightly foliated biotite quartz monzonite, emplaced into Lower Paleozoic carbonates and clastic meta-sediments, and intersected by numerous aplite dikes. About 50 m wide center of the fault is filled by gouge and breccia, and fracturing and shearing continues into the hanging wall quartz monzonite. The multistage mineralization broadly coincides with emplacement of Tertiary quartz latite, diorite and gabbro dikes. The earliest hydrothermal phase produced a broad zone of sparsely disseminated pyrite and arsenopyrite with gold values ranging from 1.4 to 6.53 g/t in sericitized, silicified and carbonate-altered fractured quartz monzonite. This was recently mined as a low-grade “bulk” orebody containing invisible gold, reminiscent of the Carlin-type. A small, high-grade (1.7% W) fine-grained scheelite orebody formed during the second mineralization phase. The predominantly gold orebody is enveloped with and overlapped by disseminations, thin veinlets, stockworks, lenses and small veins of stibnite ore selectively mined during World War 2 when the average grade was 4% Sb. Large amount of material with 0.81% Sb remains in ground.

Pinchi Lake deposit (Paterson, 1977; ~6,000 t Hg @ 0.75% Hg) is located in central British Columbia, in and along the margin of an important terrane boundary, the Pinchi Fault. Cinnabar with minor pyrite forms fracture coatings and veinlets in silicate fault rocks, and disseminated replacements when the host is marble. The wall rocks are a melange of Late Carboniferous chert, marble, ophiolitic meta-basalt and serpentinite, plus Triassic-Jurassic graywacke, siltstone and limestone. Blueschist has a spotty distribution.

“Inherited” deposits in Andean/Cordilleran margins genetically unrelated to subduction and magmatism: Andean/Cordilleran margins have been assembled from, and constructed on, a variety



- M1, A. Low-grade, disseminated “invisible” gold in quartz, sericite, clay altered cataclastic granitoids;
 M2. Higher-grade stibnite (horizontal ruling) and scheelite (vertical ruling) orebodies with diffuse boundaries in cataclastic granitoids and fault rocks (breccia and gouge). Au: dot pattern.
 FA. Brittle to ductile shear zone, variably silicified and sericite, clay altered.
 1. Q landslides, glacial drift, alluvium;
 2. Eo latite, rhyolite dikes;
 3. Cr granodiorite, leucogranite,

Figure 7.75. Yellow Pine ore field, Idaho, Meadow Creek Sb-W-Au Mine. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1531, modified after Cooper (1951)

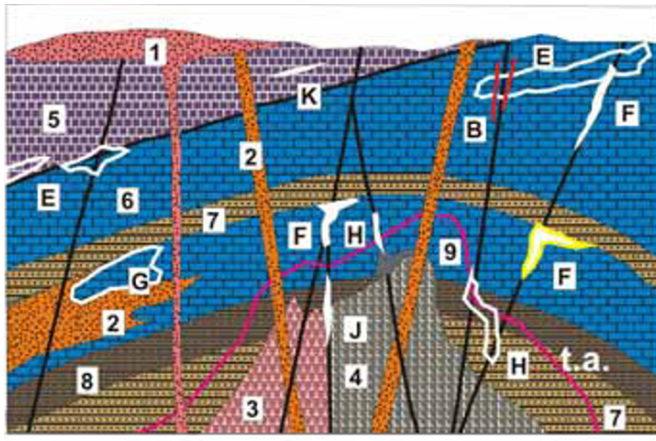
of rocks generated in the distant past, in many environments. These basement rocks carry with them surviving pre-Andean mineralizations, unmodified or modified (for example, remobilized) by subsequent lithogenesis and ore formation. These deposits are treated jointly with comparable deposits elsewhere in the framework of environments and rock associations in which they formed, rather than where they are now. The most common examples of “inherited” deposits include the (marine) volcanics-associated massive Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb sulfides; banded iron formations; “sedex” Zn–Pb deposits; metalliferous phosphorites; Mississippi Valley-type Zn–Pb deposits; “sandstone uraniums”; and others. Many are “giant” deposits.

7.9. Carlin-type micron-size Au (As, Hg, Sb, Tl) deposits

This is a very heterogeneous group of gold deposits that are difficult to incorporate into conventional ore classifications (Hofstra and Cline, 2000; Muntean et al., 2004). The recent definition of Carlin type by Cline et al. (2005) reads: “replacement bodies with visually subtle alteration dominated by decarbonatization of silty carbonate host rocks, and they contain Au in solid solution or as submicroscopic patches in disseminated pyrite or marcasite”. Their principal characteristic is the presence of disseminated submicroscopic gold (invisible megascopically and under the microscope) held in arsenian pyrite that replaces a variety of rocks. There is no direct, obvious and conspicuous association with igneous systems (Cline, 2004), although numerous porphyry dikes that coincide with the Eocene age of Carlin Trend

occur in most deposits. Ressel and Henry (2006) connected these dikes to a series of coalescing granitic plutons presumably under the Trend, which they considered the main source of heat that drove the mineralizing fluid convection. They also concluded that Carlin deposits formed at shallow paleodepths (~1 km); this contrasts with conclusions of Cline et al (2005) who proposed a role of primitive fluids produced by melting and metamorphism at deep crustal levels.

In the early stages of recognition (1960s–1970s) Carlin-type deposits were characterized as stratabound replacements in carbonates under a thrust plate screen (“sediment-hosted gold”). This was adequate for the first and model deposit found, the (Old) Carlin. Following the wave of new discoveries and re-interpretation of several previously known deposits as of “Carlin-type” in the 1970s and 1980s, it has been found that much of the disseminated gold is fault-controlled and discordant to bedding, that it also resides in non-carbonate rocks like siliceous slate, meta-basalt, older diorite and felsic volcanics. The genetic interpretation also drifted from deep-seated (3 km plus; middle plutonic level) to shallow (hot spring to upper epithermal level); from magmatic-hydrothermal possibly related to porphyry copper systems to epithermal; from magmatic-hydrothermal through metamorphic-hydrothermal to basinal fluids product, from Devonian to Late Tertiary; from subduction-related to collision or extension-controlled. Probably no other ore type has recently generated so much genetic controversy so the term “Carlin-type” is convenient, as it has the capacity to accommodate many very dissimilar deposits of finely dispersed gold that do not fit into any of the traditional ore categories (Fig. 7.76).



1. Rhyodacite; 2. Subvolcanic & epizonal porphyries; 3. Granodiorite, quartz monzonite; 4. Diorite to granodiorite; 5. “Basinal” siliceous slate, chert (allochthon); 6. Miogeoclinal carbonates, shale, minor sandstone; 7. Sandstone (quartzite); 8. Shale, siltstone; 9. Skarn and contact hornfels; t.a. thermal aureole. B. Barite veins, replacements; E. Carlin-type micron-size Au orebodies in inconspicuously altered hosts (mostly carbonates), various configurations; F. Au disseminated in jaspé-roid; G. Au replacements near intrusions; H. Carlin-type disseminations, stockworks in older intrusions; J. Au in silicified fault breccia; K. Bedded barite; V in “black slate”

Figure 7.76. Inventory model of ore types expected in settings comparable with the Nevada Carlin-type Au province. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G167. Ore types E, F, G, H, J alone or in combination, have produced “giant” deposits

Recently, a new ore type has been announced: “distal disseminated deposits” (Hofstra and Cline, 2000; Cline, 2004). These are supposed to be demonstrably magmatic-hydrothermal ores in sedimentary hosts, distal to porphyry-Cu or skarn systems. The McCoy (skarn) and Cove (distal) pair in the Battle Mountain district in Nevada is quoted as an example. At Getchell (Crafford, ed., 2000), gold was introduced at least four times: first into the skarned exocontact of a Cretaceous granodiorite, then into fault structures in response to successive hydrothermal events, the latest dated at ~42 Ma (Groff et al., 1997).

The Carlin-type (Fig. 7.77) origin has been reviewed many times (Seedorff, 1991; Kuehn and Rose, 1995; Arehart, 1996; Simon et al., 1999; Hofstra and Cline, 2000; John et al., eds., 2003, and Hofstra et al., eds., 2003, in two Economic Geology Special Issues, numbers 2 and 6 of Volume 98). The many fine genetic points will not be discussed further as they provide little to assist discovery. The “mainstream” 1990s–2000s vintage opinion applicable to the type area in north-central and north-eastern Nevada, is as follows:

(1) Most Au deposits formed between 42 and 30 Ma (Eocene-Lower Oligocene), in about the time of formation of the “supergiant” Bingham porphyry/skarn Cu-Mo-Au deposit in Utah (where there are two small “Carlin-type” deposits in the district, Barney’s Canyon and Melco; Presnell and Parry, 1996, however, argued that they were Jurassic, predating Bingham). At the Twin Creek gold deposit in the Getchell Trend (Fortuna et al., 2003) the “invisible” gold mineralization in Ordovician sedimentary rocks and partly basalt, is

multistage. Although the Main stage has been dated at 42 Ma, illite-dominated alteration with possibly some gold, had a Cretaceous (105–103 Ma) age. Adularia is a major alteration mineral there, in addition to the usual illite and kaolinite. Flat subduction believed responsible for production of many scattered volcano-plutonic centers in Nevada and Utah was possibly instrumental. The Au orebodies predate the Basin-and-Range extension;

- (2) The prevalent fluid temperatures were in the epithermal range (~250–120°C) and mesothermal temperatures were reached in scattered skarn and mesothermal vein deposits related to Jurassic plutons, genetically unrelated to Carlin;
- (3) The ore fluids were indistinct, of uncertain provenance, probably a mixture of meteoric, metamorphic and magmatic waters;
- (4) The submicroscopic gold is both free, residing in a variety of ore or non-ore minerals, as well as bound in the lattice of pyrite or arsenian pyrite. Arsenopyrite is rare in the type area and realgar-orpiment with stibnite, although widespread, postdate the main gold phase; the ores are low in silver;
- (5) There is a combined structural and lithologic control. The fluids were channeled by dilatant fracture systems and gold orebodies developed in the steep, cross-cutting faults themselves, or they spread laterally replacing favourable horizons to form manto-style orebodies (argillaceous and carbonaceous limestone in Old Carlin);
- (6) The most widespread alteration in carbonate hosts caused solution removal of calcite

- (decalcification), slight argillization and slight silicification grading to replacement jasperoid;
- (7) The characteristic geochemical signature of the Carlin-type includes elevated contents of trace As, Sb, Hg, Tl, Cu, Zn–Pb–Ag. Some of these metals formed small polymetallic ore occurrences in the area that predated the Carlin-type mineralization;
 - (8) Most Carlin-type orebodies have diffuse assay boundaries (unless bounded by faults) and a range of grades from 0.5 g/t Au (the lowest cut-off grade) to 34 g/t Au orebody average (at Deep Star, P+Rv 50 t Au) with local “bonanza” intervals. The single largest Betze orebody (900 t Au) grades 7.5 g/t Au;
 - (9) All known Carlin-type deposits are shallow (maximum 500 m under the present surface), bulk mined by open pits with the only exception of the high-grade underground Meikle mine;
 - (10) Some orebodies (Old Carlin) have a high proportion of oxidized ore with gold dispersed in saprock or in limonite-coated fractures; the deeper orebodies are unoxidized and refractory.

7.9.1. “Invisible gold” in the Great Basin

“Invisible gold” deposits have been known and mined in the Great Basin, in western United States, since 1891 when the first successful cyanide leaching plant in the United States commenced operation in Mercur, Utah (Kornze, 1987). **Mercur-Au, Ag, Hg ore field**, 24 km south of the Bingham porphyry Cu–Mo “supergiant”, is a “large” deposit (P+Rc ~147 t Au @ 4 g/t Au) whose high-grade but small secondary Ag deposit was discovered in 1870, and exhausted within two years. Subsequently, a small quantity of cinnabar was produced. Gold was identified by assay and then mined from several stratabound replacement bodies in decalcified and silicified Lower Carboniferous limestone. The Cortez gold cluster in central Nevada had a similar history: secondary silver was found at outcrop in 1862 and briefly mined, followed by discovery of disseminated gold in silicified sedimentary rocks in Gold Acres (Radtke et al., 1987). The third historic deposit in the region is **Getchell**, discovered in 1934 on flanks of the Osgood Mountains (known for numerous small deposits of scheelite skarn related to Cretaceous granodiorite; Nanna et al., 1987). The gold ore initially mined in Getchell was a mixture of Fe and As oxides that changed with depth into a complex

assemblage of As, Sb, Cu, Pb, Hg, Bi, Tl, Ag, Hg sulfides and sulfosalts in veins and in mineralized fault rocks, controlled by a 3 km long NNW deformation zone. Getchell used to be a rewarding mineralogical locality famous for the striking, large masses of realgar and orpiment. There, the early stage ultrafine disseminated gold was partly remobilized to a 10 micron and larger size, providing a limited response to prospectors equipped with panning dish. Before the (Old) Carlin discovery the three mined deposits of the Carlin type have produced, or stored in reserves, about 90 t Au: a tip of an iceberg given the present endowment of the Carlin-type gold in Nevada and Utah of some 5,200 t Au.

The (Old) Carlin deposit 50 km west of Elko, Nevada, was discovered by Newmont Inc. in 1961, using geochemical reconnaissance, with a remarkable foresight given the period when the price of gold was US\$ 33/Troy oz and the surviving U.S. gold mines devastated by the wartime ban of gold mining (Teal and Jackson, 1997). Newmont was influenced by findings of Ralph Roberts of the U.S. Geological Survey who noted that many small ore fields in NW Nevada were hosted by carbonate rocks of the Cordilleran “miogeoclinal” autochthon, in erosional windows under the Roberts Mountains thrust plate of “eugeoclinal” siliceous slate. Carlin, with an initial reserve of 100 t Au, was found in the Lynn Window. In the same year, Newmont acquired the old Maggie Creek Cu, Pb, barite and turquoise diggings south-east from the (Old) Carlin that has eventually developed into the “giant” Gold Quarry mine. This deposit is partly in the Upper Plate meta-sediments. Gold exploration in Nevada accelerated after 1980 when gold price peaked at more than US\$ 800/oz and, gradually, two subparallel NNW alignments of Carlin-type deposits emerged in Nevada: the western Getchell Trend and the eastern Carlin Trend. Some latest discoveries are located outside these trends. The greatest scoop in the Nevada gold history, against which even the find of the Comstock Lode pales into insignificance, has been the 1987 acquisition of the small Goldstrike property NNW of the Old Carlin by a small company Barrick Resources (Bettes, 2002). In 1987 Goldstrike had a reserve of 31 t Au. Nine years and hundreds of km of drill holes later, the Goldstrike property stores 1,617 t Au (52 Moz), rivalling the richest mines in the Witwatersrand but mined for a fraction of costs, and Barrick Inc. is now the world’s #3 gold miner.

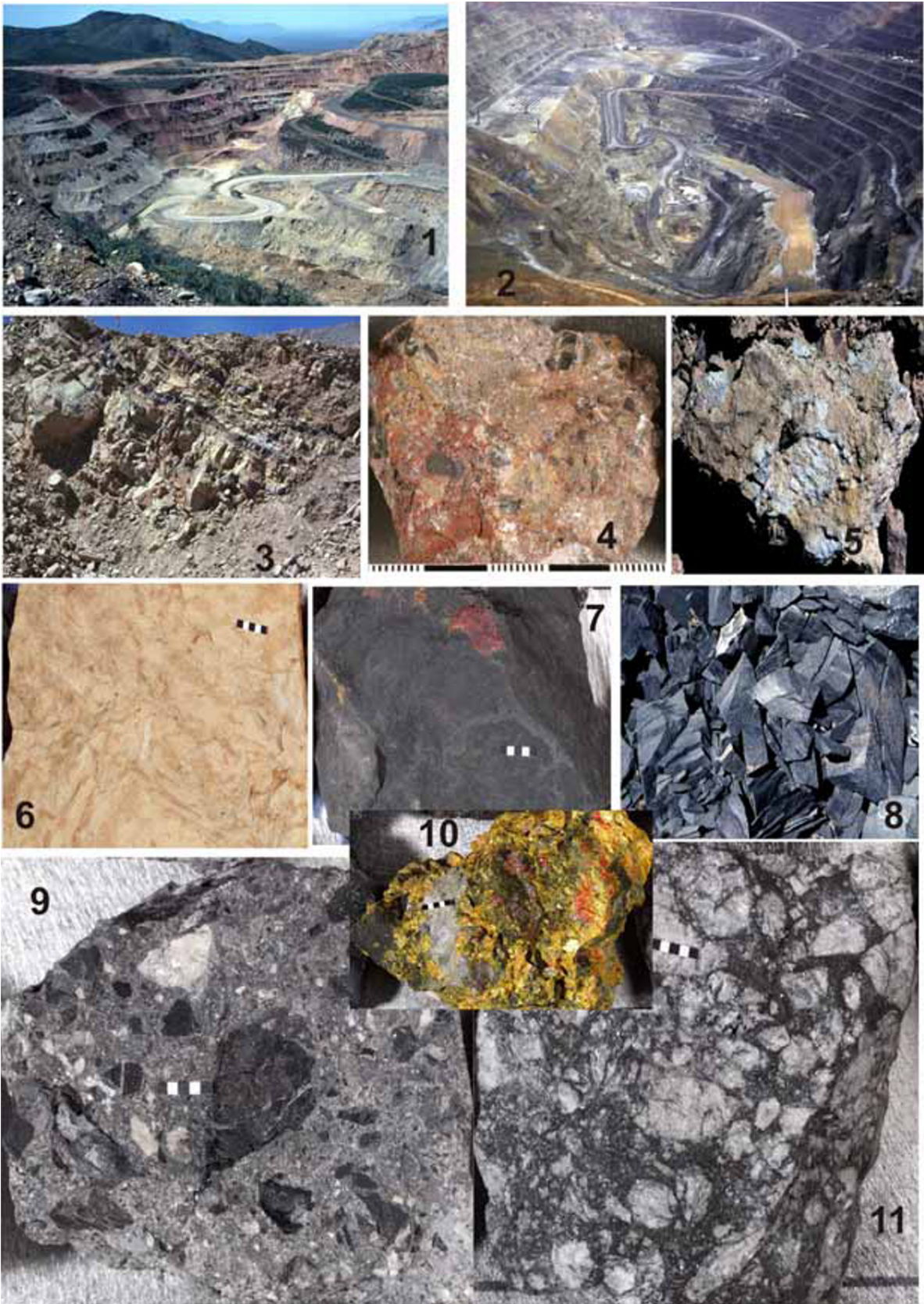


Figure 7.77. Carlin-type Au lithology. 1. The original Carlin (Newmont) open pit in oxidized (pink and beige) Devonian silty carbonates of the Lower Plate; 2. Goldstrike open pit, black calcareous siltstone of the Roberts Mountain Formation (RMF) in the right wall; 3. Leached siliceous pelites of the Upper Plate; 4, 5. Brecciated leached Au ore; 6. Leached (but still with ~6 g/t Au) and (7, 8) fresh RMF siltstone, the principal ore material; note the small red realgar patch in sample 7; 9, 11. Au-mineralized solution collapse breccia in Devonian limestone; 10. Late stage orpiment and realgar. Pictures 3–8 are from the original Carlin mine, 9+11 are from the Meikle underground mine, # 10 is from Getchell. Samples 3+8 are outcrops, the rest are LITHOTHEQUE samples about 5×4 cm across

Nevada Carlin-type gold province

Considered jointly, this is the world's 2nd largest gold repository after Witwatersrand (Thompson et al., 2002; ~6,000 t Au). Carlin-type gold accumulations are notoriously difficult to delimit and break down into discrete “deposits”, as they form interconnected trends interrupted by gaps; in this respect they resemble the MVT deposits as in the Tri-State district. Separation by properties goes against the geological logic, but this is what tonnage figures are based on. The literature is inconsistent, for example the “Carlin Trend” is 40 miles long to some, 160 miles long to others and definitions are not always provided. The famous Goldstrike (property) is either in Central, or Northern Carlin trend or, alternatively, in the Bluestar Subdistrict. For consistency the geographically defined groupings are considered here and only the “giants” are included.

All the Carlin-type deposits in Nevada (there are few outside the state) are situated in the Great Basin (northern portion of the Basin-and-Range province) marked by the famous Late Cenozoic extensional tectonics. The disseminated gold deposits, however, are older (42–36 Ma, Eocene) and the bulk is hosted by supracrustal rocks that are members of two domains: 1. Autochthon (“Lower Plate”) that comprises Silurian and Devonian “miogeoclinal” carbonates and fine clastics (that include carbonaceous argillites) of the stable continental margin floored by Precambrian craton; 2. Allochthon (“Upper Plate”) comprised of Ordovician to Devonian “basinal” (or continental slope, oceanic, “eugeoclinal”) fine siliceous clastics with chert, some impure carbonates and local greenstone meta-basalts. These rocks occur in several thrust sheets, members of the Roberts Mountains thrust system (Burchfiel et al., 1992), transported from the west over the autochthon. The low-angle Roberts Mountain Thrust brought rocks from as much as 200 km away into the area where they constitute the “Upper Plate”. Erosional windows in the Upper Plate expose the autochthon at several places, especially around Carlin. Scattered Meso-Cenozoic intrusions were emplaced into both supracrustal domains and locally (e.g. in

the Goldstrike deposit) passively host a portion of the gold ore.

On the district scale the gold deposits are controlled by deep-seated structures that project to the present surface as trends of gold occurrences of various degrees of continuity. The NNW-oriented Carlin Trend is most consistent; other trends include Getchell and Battle Mountain-Eureka Trends, as well as less extensive districts not called “trend” (Jerritt Canyon, Alligator Ridge).

NW Carlin trend (“Old” Carlin-Goldstrike-Dee deposits):

Carlin Trend is about 60 km long and stores some 3,328 t Au, of which some 2,177 t Au is in the 30 km long north-western section NNW of the town of Carlin (Christensen, 1993; Teal and Jackson, 1997; Theodore et al., 2003). This 30 km long NNW-trending segment comprises an almost uninterrupted string of overlapping gold deposits, in various host rocks and at several stratigraphic levels. The original 1961 Newmont Ltd. discovery, Carlin open pit (Fig. 7.77/1) is near the SE end and the largest property, Goldstrike, is slightly north of centre. The geology here is dominated by Cambrian to Devonian shelf carbonates of the autochthon (Lower Plate) and Ordovician “eugeoclinal” siliceous clastics and chert of the allochthon (Upper Plate). Lower Carboniferous synorogenic sedimentary rocks of the overlap assemblage are less important. These units are locally intruded by Jurassic, Cretaceous to Eocene granitoids and all rocks can be gold-mineralized.

The original **Carlin Au deposit** (Radtke, 1985; Pt ~120 t Au @ 6.0 g/t; Fig. 7.77/1; 7.78) is in the Lower Plate, exposed in an erosional window through the upper plate and about 70–80 m under the thrust sole. The now exhausted orebodies were stratabound blankets with diffuse boundaries in dark-gray Devonian thin bedded laminated silty dolomitic micritic limestone with bioclastic interbeds. The sedimentary rocks are block faulted and some faults have silicification (jasperoid) rims, or enclose barite or sparry calcite veins. The disseminated gold orebody was 2,100 m long and 20–50 m thick. Gold resided in arsenian pyrite that was sparsely disseminated in decalcified, slightly silicified impure carbonate. The ore and alteration

are visually unrecognizable (Fig. 7.77/4–8) and the only occasionally visible mineral is orange realgar filling fractures in limestone. The upper 50 m of exposed rocks in the Carlin pit were oxidized and leached into a beige, brown or red-pigmented inconspicuous material. Pyrite was decomposed and the dispersed gold resided mostly in Fe hydroxides.

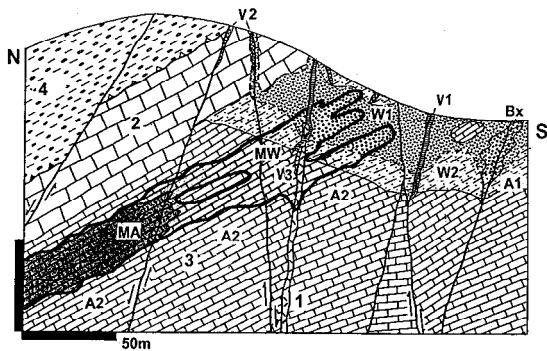


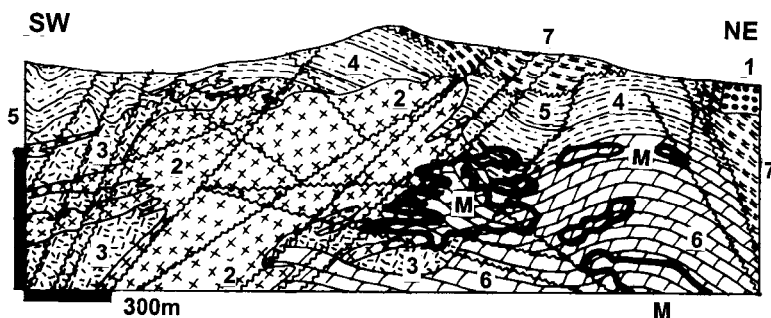
Figure 7.78. The original Carlin deposit cross-section adopted from Radtke et al. (1980) and Rye (1985) of the U.S. Geological Survey (also LITHOTHEQUE No. 693) and re-keyed. W. Supergene alteration: with leaching (W1), without or with limited leaching (W2); V. Post-gold fracture & fault veins: V1 barite, V2 quartz, V3 sparry calcite; Bx, Fault breccia; A. Hydrothermal alteration: A1 silicification (jasperoid), A3 decalcification and illite; 1. Eo₃-O₁ felsic dikes; 2. Lower Plate, D grey thick-bedded limestone; S₃-D₁ dark thin-bedded limestone; 4. Upper Plate, Or allochthon; siliceous slate, chert

Goldstrike (Post-Betze) Au deposit (Leonardson and Rahn, 1996; Bettles, 2002; P+Rc 1,617t Au plus; Fig. 7.79). Situated 8 km NW of the original Carlin pit, Goldstrike is the largest U.S. gold deposit, on par with the largest Witwatersrand gold mines. It consists of several overlapping and adjacent, shallow and deep stacked orebodies (Post, Betze, Screamer, Rodeo, Meikle), progressively discovered and developed since 1962. Between 1974 and 1995 the ore was derived from no less than 25 individual pits (Leonardson and Rahn, 1996); mining has been since consolidated to several mega-pits and, at Meikle, an underground mine. The bulk of mineralization is in the Lower Plate, especially in footwall of a set of high-angle, NNW-striking faults. The host rocks are Devonian calcareous black shales and brecciated limestones, but also Jurassic diorite intrusions and Ca-silicate exocontact hornfels. The granitoids are passive hosts to the gold introduced much later (around 36

Ma). The ore mineralogy is everywhere the same, micron-size gold carried by arsenian pyrite, in decarbonated and slightly silicified or argillized limestone or silicified, argillized shale or diorite. The near-surface orebodies are oxidized. Compared with the original Carlin pit, the orebodies occur at several depth levels, are less regular, and although predominantly stratabound and gently dipping they cross lithologic boundaries. Higher local Au grades are in steeper strongly fractured, brecciated, hydrothermally veined structures with quartz, calcite, kaolinite or illite, pyrite, barite, realgar, orpiment and stibnite. The average grade of the Post oxide orebody was 1.74 g/t Au and 0.56 g/t Ag. The largest continuous Lower Post-Betze refractory orebody stored 16 million ounces (498 t Au) of gold in the 1995 ore reserves of 64 mt and it graded 7.77 g/t Au, 1.24 g/t Ag, 0.17% As, 20 ppm Hg, 19 ppm Tl, 442 ppm Zn, 22 ppm Se and 4 ppm Te (Volk et al., 1996). Contents of the unrecovered trace metals, in this partial reserve only, correspond to “large” accumulations of As (109 kt); Hg (1,282 t); Se (1,410); Te (256 t) and a “medium” magnitude accumulation of Tl (1,218 t). These amounts would more than triple if the entire Goldstrike endowment of non-oxidized ore were considered.

Meikle Au orebody (Emsbo et al., 2003; 8 mt @ 24.5 g/t Au for 224 t Au) was drill intersected in depth of 398 m and it is a higher-grade mineralization mined from underground. It is hosted by silicified limestone collapse breccia in Devonian Popovich and Roberts Mountain carbonates near high-angle faults and Eocene-Oligocene biotite feldspar porphyry and rhyolite dikes are present. The collapse is attributed to syn-mineralization thinning of strata due to decarbonatization, or it could have been partly earlier.

Gold Quarry-Maggie Creek Au ore field (Rota, 1996; 1,000 t Au @ 1.25 g/t). Gold Quarry is the second largest “giant” after Goldstrike, located 16 km NW of Carlin (town). Maggie Creek had been a site of small-scale Cu, Pb, Ag, Au mining since 1870 but, following modern exploration after 1960, the concealed Main Gold Quarry orebody was discovered only in 1979 and open pit mining has started in 1980. Gold Quarry is located at the southern edge of the Carlin Window and earlier descriptions placed the mineralization into siliceous rocks of the Upper Plate (Ordovician Vinini Formation). Although this is still partly true,



1. Mi friable silt, tuff, gravel; 2. J diorite; 3. Hornfelsed & skarned S+D sediments in exocontact; 4. D Rodeo Creek Unit, siltstone, sandstone; 5. Ditto, argillite; 6. D Popovich massive limestone, some mudstone; 7. Upper Plate, Or Vinini Fm. mudstone, siltstone, chert. M. Carlin-type micron-size disseminated gold

Figure 7.79. Goldstrike (Betze-Post) deposit, Carlin Trend, Nevada. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2315, modified after Leonardson and Rahn (1996) and Barrick Goldstrike Staff, 1999 tour

the bulk of gold is now believed to be in Devonian silicified carbonates and slates of the autochthon, and probably also in the early Carboniferous? rocks of the overlap assemblage (Rodeo Formation?; Rota, 1996). The rocks are strongly deformed and the stratigraphy is probably thinned due to volume loss during hydrothermal decalcification.

90% of the ore is in hanging wall of the SE-dipping Chukar Gulch Fault, in a wedge-shaped fault block that preserves 400 m thick section of mineralized strata. Rota (1996) distinguished three ore styles: (1) fracture and quartz veinlet stockworks in silicified sediments (Main orebody); (2) disseminated gold in stratabound silicified and argillized strata; (3) Deep Feeder-steep subvertical structure with a higher-grade (~3.5 g/t) ore. As elsewhere, micron-size gold is mostly held in arsenian pyrite overgrowths of sparsely scattered pyrite grains, and is slightly enriched in the carbonaceous intervals. Alteration (quartz, illite, sericite, kaolinite, calcite leaching) are stronger than in the original Carlin pit. The main stage mineralization is attributed to 210–150°C hot reduced fluids active around 35 Ma, and this may have been followed by a late-stage hydrothermal leaching and oxidation that deposited hematite in the subsurface, before the supergene oxidation. This is a very low-grade deposit where the cut-off grade of the heap-leach oxide ore was mere 0.2 g/t Au.

The remaining four Carlin-type “giants” are briefly summarized below:

- **Getchell & Turquoise Ridge**, NW Nevada * Rc 436 t Au * 95-39 Ma multistage skarn, pyrite, stibnite, realgar, orpiment, gold in tabular orebodies along 5 km long fault zone; micron-size Au in decalcified & silicified carbonates * Cm limestone and shale, intruded by Cr granodiorite * Groff et al. (1997), Crafford, ed. (2000).

- **Twin Creeks**, Getchell Trend, NW Nevada * 665 t Au @ 2.21 g/t Au * 42 Ma, several subhorizontal bodies of micron-size Au in disseminated arsenian pyrite > stibnite, orpiment in various decalcified, silicified, sericitized hosts near thrusts * Or greenstone & phyllite, D-Pe carbonates * Stenger et al. (1998).
- **Jerritt Canyon field**, NE Nevada * 470 t Au * 42–30 Ma, 11 tabular orebodies of micron-size Au in pyrite, near faults, in decalcified carbonaceous limestone & siltstone, partly jasperoid * PZ laminated siltstone, carbonates in the lower plate * Hofstra et al. (1999), Peters et al. (2003).
- **Cortez cluster (incl. Pipeline & Gold Acres)**, central Nevada * ~400 t Au * T₂, three groups of low-angle tabular zones adjacent to fault, of submicron disseminated gold with pyrite in decalcified, silicified hosts * S carbonates and siltstone/shale in the lower plate * Foo et al. (1996).

7.9.2. “Carlin-type” gold outside the U.S.A.

Curiously, after more than 30 years of intense worldwide search, there is perhaps a single confirmed “Carlin-type” giant in China and several promising “large” deposits/districts that resemble Carlin, so there must be something special under northern Nevada that is not duplicated elsewhere. Medium- to “large” Carlin-like discoveries have been reported from Guangdong, Guizhou and Gansu in China; from the North Takab geothermal area, Iran (Zarshuran deposit, 100 t Au @ 3–4 g/t Au; Daliran et al., 1999); from the Potrerillos ore field in Chile (Jeronimo), close to the porphyry Cu-Mo; from Mesel, northern Sulawesi, Indonesia; from Alšar, Yugoslav Macedonia (Alšar has the world’s highest concentration of thallium; Percival and Radtke, 1994); from the Sepon Cu-Au ore field in eastern Laos. World’s deposits that share some characteristics with the “classical Carlin”, like

stratabound ore horizons in pelitic carbonates that lack direct intrusion contacts (but not the submicroscopic gold) include the Pilgrim's Rest district in South Africa and the "giant" Telfer in NW Australia (Chapter 11).

Sepon (Xepôn) copper and gold field, east-central Laos (Olberg et al., 2006; global P+Rc in 2007 were 1.23 mt Cu, 148 t Au @ 1.8 g/t) is a "large" Cu and Au accumulation, but it is an active and rapidly expanding operation with a promise to reach the "giant" threshold soon. Located in the Devonian to Permian Sepon successor basin, a part of the Indochina Terrane, this is an east-west trending zone of Devonian-Carboniferous folded carbonates and pelites that include black shale horizons, intruded by hydrothermally altered Permian rhyodacite stocks, dikes and sills in roof of a postulated intrusion. Copper is mined from supergene enriched sulfides and oxidic minerals developed over and downslope from thrust-controlled dolomite replacements (Khanong), and there is one porphyry Cu prospect under exploration. Carlin-type micro-disseminated gold has been mined from several orebodies that have a dual structural (brittle permeable faults) and

stratigraphic control. As in Carlin gold resides in arsenian pyrite rims in variously silicified and decalcified dolomitic black shale, dolomite and siltstone adjacent to faults, under low permeability screen of pyritic black shale (Fig. 7.80).

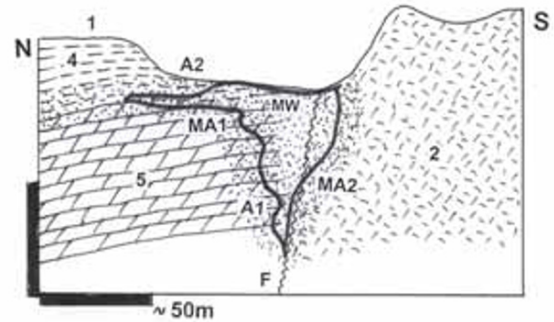


Figure 7.80. Sepon Carlin-type Au ore field (Discovery Main Pit) from LITHOTHEQUE 3353, based on data in Olberg et al. (2006) and LXML/Oxiana site visit, 2007. MW. In-situ oxidized ore, Au dispersed in Fe hydroxides; MA1. Sub-microscopic gold with pyrite disseminated in variably silicified decarbonized dolomitic shale and dolomite adjacent to faults; MA2. pyrite > Pb, Zn, Cu sulfide replacements in faults and at rhyodacite contact; 1. Q cover and regolith; 2. Pe rhyodacite; 4. D-Cb calcareous shale with black shale units; 5. Massive to laminated bioclastic dolomite; F. Faults



Figure 7.81. Sepon Au-Cu ore field, E-C Laos, Discovery East Au pit. Microdisseminated gold in arsenian pyrite is in silicified and decarbonated brecciated Permian dolomite (*in the centre*) on base of calcareous and carbonaceous shale (*dark horizon*), along fault. PL 1-2008

8 Intracratonic (intraplate) orogens, granites, hydrothermal deposits

8.1. Introduction

This chapter (Chapter 10 in 1st edition of this book) emphasizes predominantly hydrothermal metallic deposits in orogenic belts partly related, directly or indirectly, to granitoids emplaced into a thick, mature continental crust as a consequence of collision and crustal extension, as well as orogenic hydrothermal deposits controlled by structures and precipitated from fluids released by dehydration in depth. The emphasis is on the rock-ore association rather than process, hence (syn)orogenic deposits in- or related to granitoids appear here, whereas comparable deposits in, for example, Precambrian greenstone belts appear in Chapter 10. The boundary of the present category against largely subduction-related Cordilleran granitoids (Chapter 7) is vague as there are many transitional ore types that would fit equally well into either category. Fig. 8.1. illustrates in a grossly oversimplified manner the contrasting setting of the pre-orogenic granitoids concentrated in former magmatic arcs, and orogenic granitoids. Anorogenic granitoids are also included here, but strongly alkaline rocks with feldspathoids are considered in Chapter 12. The supracrustal rock associations that form wallrocks or cover to the syn- and postorogenic granitoids and to hydrothermal deposits are reviewed in separate Chapters 9 and 13 for the volcanic-sedimentary (“eugeoclinal”) and nonvolcanic (“miogeoclinal”) mega-facies, respectively.

Orogenic belts and systems (orogens, collages) are linear belts of deformed, variously metamorphosed and commonly granitoid-intruded rocks, of usually continental or multi-continental magnitude. They are one of the pillars of regional geology and global geotectonics and although their descriptions have changed little in the past hundred years, their interpretation has mutated continuously, most profoundly after 1968 when plate tectonics replaced the geosynclines-based geotectonic cycle. Orogenies have been timed and named and there are tens of them in every major geotectonic division: most are local, but there are several periods of almost synchronous global orogenic upheavals.

In the present context orogenies are explained as products of collision. Small collisions, such as arc/arc or arc/continent, produce a minor orogeny,

but usually extinguish the existing subduction zone and reposition it at the edge of the outermost arc. This results in a situation that subduction-related magmas form above the new subduction zone whereas collision-related magmas form simultaneously close to the collisional suture, often only several hundred kilometers apart. Both types of magmas and associated ores need not be much different. In the Andean/Cordilleran-type margin of the Canadian Cordillera (Samson and Patchett, 1991) comparable porphyry Cu–Mo deposits formed by pre-, syn-, and post-collision events (Dawson et al., 1992) and collisions, within an overall regime of subduction, have not influenced much the metallogenesis of the overall mega-orogen (in the above case the Cordilleran, Andean, or Circum-pacific convergent continental margins).

Major collisions, such as continent/continent, cause much greater upheavals and trigger magma generation and/or hydrothermal ore formation (Coward and Ries, eds., 1986). Şengör (1987) distinguished three major styles of such collisions and resulting orogens. In Himalayan-type orogens neither of the two colliding continents override the other at shallow levels, although the suture fill can be extruded to form a nappe. The collision sutures are often steep, straight or gently curved and incorporate products of long-lived and well-developed magmatic arcs, as well as ophiolites. Alpine-type orogens involve extensive override of one continent by another at shallow structural levels (<15 km). There are low-angle dipping, often sinuous sutures and remnants of pre-collisional magmatic arcs are poorly represented. Turcic-type orogens (Şengör and Natalin, 1996), characteristic for the Tethys orogen, result from subduction of extensive oceanic areas covered by a thick sedimentary pile. Large accretionary prisms are converted into metasedimentary basement complexes that contain unfaulted shreds and rarely nappes of ophiolites.

Classical collisional orogens or orogenic systems are sandwiched between Precambrian cratons, themselves collages of pre-consolidation orogens. The Mesozoic-Cenozoic Alpine/Tethys orogen of Europe and Asia is slightly to moderately eroded collage of shifted terranes squeezed between the cratonic blocks of Laurasia (in the north) and

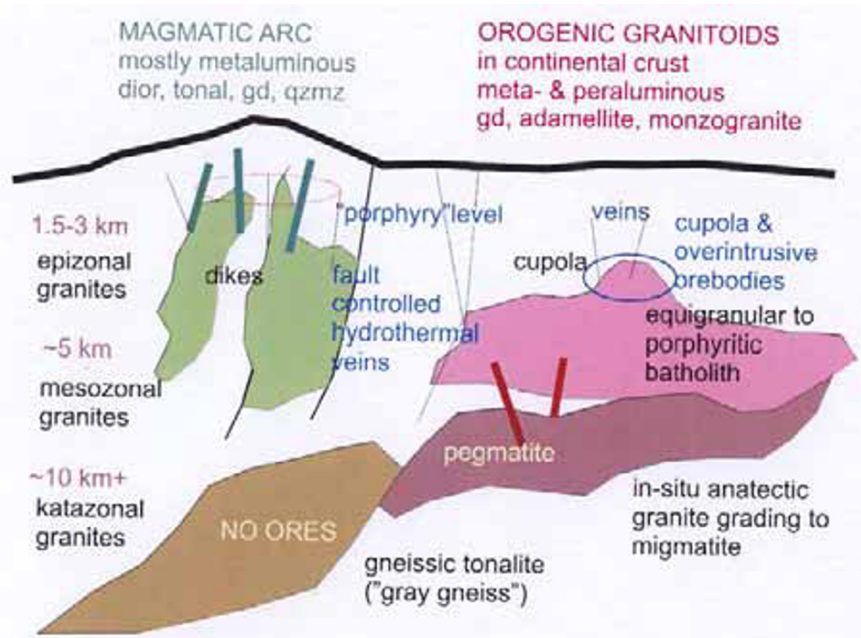


Figure 8.1. Greatly oversimplified cartoon showing the contrasting settings of subduction-related granitic rocks emplaced in magmatic arcs (on the *left*) and orogeny (collisions) related granitoids (on the *right*). In reality, there are numerous transitions and overlaps

Gondwana (in the south). It displays divergent progression of lithofacies away from the central axis (Auboin, 1965). The Paleozoic Caledonian/Variscan (Hercynian) orogen in Europe and its eastern continuation in Asia, the Altaides (Sengör et al., 1993 alias Central Asian Orogenic Belt of Jahn et al., 2000), is a collage of moderately eroded terranes between the East European and Siberian Cratons in the north, and Tarim and North China Cratons in the south. Such collages contain “everything”, from relic Precambrian blocks (microcontinents) to oceanic, rift, island arc, Andean-Cordilleran type margins, “miogeoclinal” and platform assemblages of various ages, in various stages of deformation and metamorphism, eroded to non-uniform depths. Metallogenic analysis is difficult there.

If the entire orogen is considered as a “collisional metallogene”, as is sometimes the case in short presentations, the ore formation and distribution become blurred and the only credible feature that would differentiate a deposit A from deposit B would be the accumulated metals and their ratios. The alternative is to break the orogenic collage into constituent parts to pick up the identifiable components (e.g. porphyry coppers and the distinct rock assemblages that accompany them) and treat each separately (the Map of Magmatic Associations of the former U.S.S.R.: Kharkevich, ed., 1968, is an

excellent tool to accomplish this in the territory of the former Soviet Union). Such selection and sorting has been attempted in this book, but although this “works” for the distinct ore types/rock associations (like ophiolitic ultramafics), there always remains a large residue of ore deposits and/or lithofacies difficult to place into a suitable pigeonhole, unless one forces it (or has an up-to-date, reliable literature about the many distant terrains and ore occurrences).

Some of the pre-orogenic deposits that include “giants”, and settings described in the earlier Chapters, had a complex history and they are included in this Chapter when the superimposed orogenic effects (that is deformation, metamorphism, magmatism, remobilization) created a virtually new “personality” of a deposit, leaving the original (pre-orogenic) form open to interpretation. A typical example includes the Pb-Zn-Ag deposits of the Broken Hill-type, now residing in high-grade metamorphics (Chapter 14). There are about ten or more conflicting interpretations as to what they were and where they had formed originally. In Chapter 14 as well as in this Chapter such deposits are treated as orogeny and metamorphism-related ore accumulations in metamorphics, an empirical reality required by the explorationist to search for analogues elsewhere. It is up to the academic researchers to determine and

argue the origin. To lump Broken Hill together with the “exhalites” presently forming on the sea floor, one of the many published interpretations, may entertain students for a while, but it may be a disservice to future exploration geologists as various classroom dogmas are difficult to forget.

In addition to the pre-orogenic deposits incorporated into orogens with or without modification, there are the syn-orogenic and post-orogenic ores that formed for the first time as a consequence of processes related to orogeny. There are two broad groups: (1) Ores that are, directly or indirectly, associated with distinct rocks, in the present case mostly collision-related or anorogenic granitoids. The search for analogues to known ore deposit models in the field thus starts with recognition and mapping of the associated rocks, after which it moves into recognition of additional ore controls like structure or host rock lithology. (2) Ores that are associated with structures (e.g. faults) and processes (hydrothermal activity) that are universal (potentially present in any setting and rock association), but which are best developed and repeatedly present in certain rock associations. The (syn)orogenic (mesothermal) gold deposits are related to orogeny and their first order of control is structure, lithology coming second. The Phanerozoic and late Precambrian deposits are summarized here, whereas those in Precambrian greenstone belts are in Chapter 10. In equivocal cases, in respect to ore deposit placement (and there are many), reference to important deposits is made in two or more chapters.

8.1.1. Granitoids in orogenic setting

Granitoids suffer from classifications based on a multitude of premises. The classification based on the presumed magma source: I (igneous) alias magnetite series, versus S (sedimentary), alias ilmenite series, have already been discussed in Chapter 7. The A (anorogenic) granites could be of any derivation (most are I), emplaced without orogenic assistance. The magma series have been assigned to geotectonic mega-environments: initially, the subductive margins were credited with the I-type, the collisional systems with the S-type, rifts and crustal extensions with the A-type. This assignment applies to prevalent situations only, as exceptions have been found on both sides. As several I or S assignments did not exactly fit, a new variety “S-like” (Suarez et al., 1990) or “S-I” have been introduced. Geochemical characteristics of granitoids have also been applied (Harris et al., 1986).

In Chinese literature on regional metallogeny magmatic series: (i) of crustal derivation; (ii) of mixed derivation; and of (iii) mantle derivation are recognized, based on geochemical parameters. These have been quite successful in separating, for example, granitoids associated with the magmatic-hydrothermal deposits of Sn and W, on one hand, and Cu–Mo deposits, on the other. Although not perfect, the three granitoid categories are quite useful tools in the initial stage of predictive metallogeny, but detailed analysis should follow.

The organization of granite types by geotectonic setting developed by Pitcher (1978, 1982) is widely used in regional and field geology (e.g. Scheibner and Basden, 1998). Of the four “orogenic granite-types” of Pitcher (1982), the Pacific-type and the Andinotype granites are related to subduction and are applicable to Chapters 6 and 7. The Hercynotype and Caledonian-type granites apply in this Chapter, plus the anorogenic granites. Some European authors (e.g. Seltnann and Faragher, 1994) also include “Alpinotype” granites, emplaced to “pericontinental trenches of eugeoclinal basins”. Scheibner and Basden (1998) added the Lachlan-type alias extensional back arc granitoid class, somewhat transitional between the Andinotype and Caledonian types. What are the characteristics of these “granites”?

Hercynotype granites

Also designated as syn-collisional or syn-orogenic, these granitoids form in thickened segments of metasediments-dominated upper continental crust (attributed, by some authors, to the “A-subduction”, that is underthrusting of continental slabs), under low-pressure, high-temperature metamorphic conditions that produce the series biotite (sillimanite) gneiss – migmatite – anatectic granite. The resulting S-type granites have broad, diffuse contacts with migmatites at the “katazonal” (generative) level but change into diapiric batholiths and plutons as they rise (Barton et al., 1991). There are abundant “common” (non-fractionated) pegmatites and aplites, inclusions or rafts of refractory rocks such as gabbro, amphibolite, sometimes marble or Ca–Mg silicate gneiss. Pitcher (1978) gave the ratio of gabbro : diorite/tonalite : granodiorite/granite in Hercynotype complexes as about 2:18:80, but typical batholiths are monotonous and predominantly of equigranular to porphyritic adamellite (quartz monzonite) to biotite granite. Most plutons froze at depth before reaching the surface and silicic lavas are extremely rare. Metallic ores are rarely associated.

Caledonian-type granites

They postdate the peak of orogeny (hence are early- to late-orogenic or post-orogenic), controlled by “post-closure uplift”, alias relaxation (decompression) during the gradual uplift and erosion of an orogenic belt. Uplift led to rapid unroofing of plutons and metamorphics formed in depth, brittle faulting and fracturing, and formation of intra-orogenic (intermontane) and orogen-margin basins. The basins filled with mostly continental detritus (molasse). The granitic magmas are interpreted as melted by adiabatic decompression and by heat transfer from basaltic magmas that rose to underplate the continental crust, locally infilling the distended areas, and partly mixing with the anatectic melts. During ascent and residence in chambers the magma underwent differentiation. The melt sources were deeper than in the Hercynotype association, mostly in the tonalitic lower crust, with a variable mantle contribution.

The plutons are discordant, have contrasting, narrow thermal aureoles, and although the S-type is predominant, I-type granitoids are common. The rocks are more basic than in the previous group (granodiorite to biotite adamellite), but differentiation and fractionation of the parent magmas produced a wide range of rocks ranging from gabbro to alaskite. Plutons and batholiths tend to be multiphase, with the youngest phases most geochemically evolved. The evolved, volatile-rich melts selectively rise and often form cupolas “on the back” of regional batholiths that ascended high into the crust. Highly fractionated pegmatites occur, and magmatic-hydrothermal ores (Sn, W, Mo, Bi, Be, Li, Rb, Cs), grading to the Pb–Zn–Ag association, are characteristic associates. Intrusion-related Au, Sb, As, U deposits also occur, but hydrothermal Cu is generally rare although there are important exceptions (e.g. in Cornwall, England). There is an overlap with, and gradation into, the magma-ore associations formed near transition of the “flat slab subduction” into extension (rifting). This took place in the most external (that is, closest to continental craton) portion of the Cordilleran (e.g. Colorado Rockies and Trans-Pecos Texas) and Andean (Cordillera Occidental in Bolivia, Peru and Argentina) convergent margins (Chapters 6, 7). This is one of the reasons for uncertainty in interpreting the former setting of continental fragments incorporated into orogenic collages.

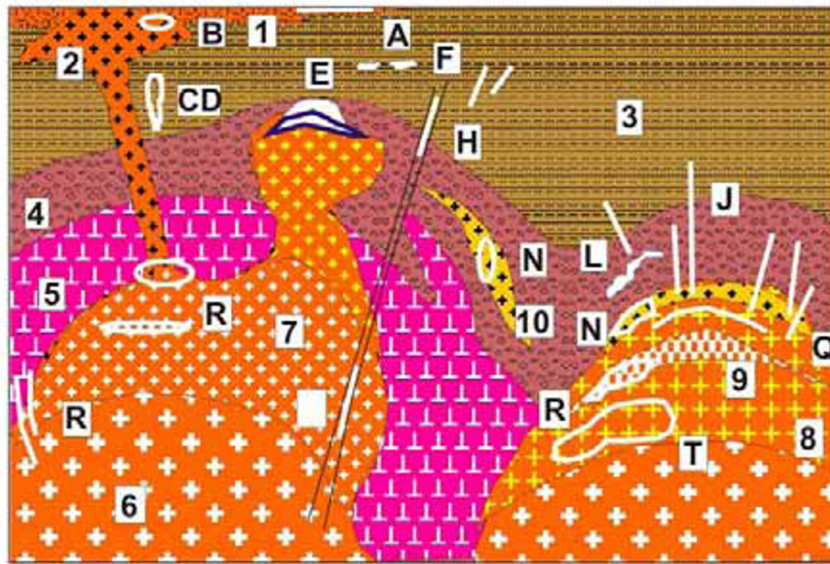
Anorogenic granites

Anorogenic granitoids are emplaced during periods of “tectonic calm” into any brittle crust, at sites of local extension (dilation). This chapter deals with anorogenic magmatism within cratons that are still floored by continental crust, although the crust could be thinned (extended, attenuated), and with silica-oversaturated to about saturated magmas. Full-fledged rift association and undersaturated magmatic rocks are treated in Chapter 12. Anorogenic granitoids form small plutons, central complexes, resurgent cauldrons, stocks, ring complexes, dikes, commonly associated with intrusion, phreatomagmatic or hydrothermal breccias. They are usually explained as a product of decompression melting, or melting by heat from underplating basaltic magma or from mantle plume, having the material source in the granulitic lower crust with variable mantle contribution. Some writers seek the source of A-granites in the asthenosphere. The rocks range from calc-alkaline, alkali-calcic to alkaline biotite granite, alkali granite, syenite.

Venting intrusions have comagmatic acid volcanic cover of rhyolitic, rhyodacitic, or trachytic flows and ignimbrites. Surprisingly, the anorogenic volcanics are commonly preserved in sequences as old as Mesoproterozoic and older (e.g. the Gawler Range Volcanics of South Australia; St. Francois Mountains in Missouri), whereas comparable volcanics in the Andean/Cordilleran-type belts are long gone, removed by erosion. The majority of A-granites have characteristics of I-type granites. Although their magmas are said to have been “dry” (some intrusions carry presumably asthenospheric fluids involved, after fractionation, in formation of magmatic-hydrothermal deposits of rare metals), extensive breccia and hydrothermal alteration-mineralization systems locally developed near the paleosurface. Those in the Gawler Craton of South Australia (e.g. Olympic Dam) survived under younger platformic cover.

Metallogeny of the acid anorogenic complexes is intermediate between the evolved (fractionated) Caledonian-type postorogenic intrusions (Fig. 8.2), and rift-related systems. Sn with Li, Rb, Cs, Be, sometimes W and Mo, Ta–Nb, U, sometimes Zr, REE, Y, Th are associated with A-granites. The high Fe, Olympic Dam-style complexes with Cu, Au and U seem to require bimodal systems where granite or syenite are associated with gabbro.

Research literature and conference presentations put too much emphasis on determining the geotectonic setting of ancient granitoid suites with



1. Rhyolitic volcanics
2. Quartz, feldspar porphyry; 3. Quartz-rich clastics;
4. Hornfelsed and biotitized sediments in roof; 5. Early phase of "S" adamellite; 6. Later phase biotite monzogranite; 7. Biotite-muscovite granite and feldspathized apogranite; 8. Topaz and lithionite granite; 9. Alaskite, leucogranite; 10. Pegmatite (Stockscheider).

A. Disseminated F,Be,U,Li in felsic volcanoclastics; B. Epithermal Sn,W,Mo,Be; C. U,Mo in caldera breccias; D. Sn,W,Mo,Bi in subvolcanic breccias

Figure 8.2. Late- to post-orogenic suite of evolved (potassic and silicic) predominantly peraluminous granites approximately corresponding to Pitcher's "Caledonian-type"; these are common in Cornwall and the Erzgebirge where they carry important Sn, W, Bi, etc. mineralization (read below). From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G75. Explanations (continued): F. Mesothermal Pb–Zn–Ag veins, replacements; G. U in episyenite along faults; J. Sn, W, Mo, Bi veins and stockworks; L. Sn carbonate replacements; M. Sn, W, etc. oxidized exoskarn; N. Sn, W, Bi scattered in pegmatite; Q. Sn, W, etc. disseminated in greisen; R. W, Mo, Bi porphyry- and stockwork-type deposits; T. Bulk low-grade Li, Rb, Cs in lithionite or zinnwaldite granite. Ore types C, F, J, L, M, Q, R have "giant" members

often inconclusive or controversial results. To put this problem into a more realistic context, let me quote the "Conclusion" in Cobbing (1990):

"Although distinct tectonic settings such as subduction-related volcanic arc, rift associated, and continental collision/collage are commonly recognized and may be characterized by a distinctive granite plutonism, such plutonism in any one setting may overlap compositionally with that from others, depending on the kind and proportion of crustal material involved in magma genesis. Similar compositional overlap may also be achieved within a single subduction-related setting by a proportional crustal increment with increased arc maturity. The result is that similar kinds of granites may be produced by tectonic settings that are different in kind but convergent in effect, depending on the kind of crustal material mobilized".

Metallogeny of collisional orogens

Compared with subduction-influenced convergent margins (Chapters 5–7), intracratonic orogens are poorer in ores with Cu, Mo and Ag; about equal in Au, Pb, Zn, Li, Sn (when the Bolivian Sn giants

are included in Chapter 7); slightly richer in W; and much richer in U, Sn (if the Bolivian Sn giants are included here). If, however, the presumably subduction mantle-derived metals in magmatic-hydrothermal deposits (MT) are contrasted with the crust-sourced metals (CR), the contrast will be much stronger in the key metals: Cu (for MT) \gg Sn, Pb, Li, U (for CR). This contrast follows very strikingly from map plots of metallic deposits distributed along the length of the single polarity orogens (those evolved during a long-lasting accretion and evolution from ocean on one side to continent on the other as the American Cordilleran and Andean orogens). There, especially along the length of the Canadian Cordillera, an imaginary copper-lead line (Laznicka and Wilson, 1972) separates the "copper domain" at the Pacific (western) side where Pb deposits are rare to non-existent, from the "lead domain" at the Rocky Mountains (eastern) side where there are virtually no hydrothermal Cu deposits. The same "line" roughly coincides with the "diorite line" (diorite domain in the west, granodiorite in the east) and both lines mark approximately the limit of the Ancestral North America in the east against the accreted terranes in the west (Dawson et al., 1992).

Similar metal polarity is not well developed in the bipolar orogens (orogens between two cratonic blocks) such as the European Hercynides.

As in the Andean/Cordilleran-type margins (Chapters 6 and 7), mafic-ultramafic intrusions coeval with collisions are very minor, unless inherited from the pre-collision stages of development (oceanic and rift associations) and granitoids dominate the metallogenesis. Mafic-ultramafic intrusions and plateau basalts related to rifting, however, often intrude or cover the collisional orogens; they appear in Chapter 12). The lack of mafic/ultramafic lithologies also means the virtual absence of orthomagmatic deposits of Cr, Ni, Co, Cu and PGE except when associated with anorogenic mafic-ultramafic intrusions..

Although, in case of the granodiorite-quartz monzonite association that dominates the Andinotype-granites of Pitcher (1979), it was correct to state that granitic intrusions lack magmatic (orthomagmatic) deposits, this does not fully apply to the acid and alkali-rich magmas and products of their fractionation in collisional setting. Rare metal pegmatites are the prime example (Černý et al., 2005), although some writers question as to whether these products of residual melts, charged with volatiles and then (hydrothermally?) metasomatized, are true intrusions. If so, pegmatites are an example of late magmatic ore deposits as they accumulate economically interesting quantities of Li, Rb, Cs, Sn, Ta–Nb and Be that include several “giants”. Although typical pegmatites are confined to the mesozonal and katazonal granite levels, the less typical ones, like the “Stockscheider” rims of leucogranite cupolas, reach into the granite epizone. Even more, the rare fluorine- and alkalies-rich albite, lithionite (zinnwaldite), topaz granites (ongonites in the Russian literature) are so enriched in some trace elements as to constitute “ores of the future”. The Cínovec (Zinnwald) granite in the Erzgebirge in central Europe has 1–1.5% F, 1,000–2,000 ppm Rb, 800–1,500 ppm Li, 100–150 ppm Cs and 30–50 ppm Sn (Breiter, 1994). These metals are mostly bound in mica (zinnwaldite or lithionite, rarely lepidolite), in an inconspicuous equigranular granitic rock. Magmatogene cassiterite, disseminated in some late-stage leucogranites in Cornwall (Stone and Exley, 1985, p.584), is at the beginning of a series of tin ore accumulations. This series continues as magmatic-hydrothermal (in greisens and high-temperature exoskarns) through convecting meteoric waters-deposited mesothermal (Cornwall cassiterite-Cu sulfides veins) to, exceptionally, epithermal (e.g. “wood tin”) Sn

deposits (Lehmann, 1990). One should mention that most of the historical production of granite-related tin came from regolith (“eluvial placers”) and alluvial placers, a very last stage product in the tin accumulation process.

The bulk of economic metals in the “bedrock” division of collisional orogens (the sedimentary cover sequences are reviewed in Chapter 13), except for the relic deposits formed in various other environments before, reside in hydrothermal deposits. These form a genetic series between two end-members: (1) granite-related, and (2) independent of granite. Such a series can best be demonstrated on a local examples for which the Erzgebirge/Krušné Hory metallogene has been selected. Much of the information here comes from the volume edited by Seltmann et al. (1994).

Erzgebirge (German name) or **Krušné Hory** (Czech name) is a highland fault block around 10,000 km² in area located across the German-Czech boundary south of Chemnitz and Dresden, north of Karlovy Vary and Teplice (Fig. 8.3.). It is a part of the late Paleozoic Hercynian (Variscan) orogen at the NW margin of the Czech (Bohemian) Massif: a Proterozoic rigid block within a collage of predominantly E-W trending fold belts. This is a “sacred territory” to a historian of world currencies, chemistry, mining and mining education, geological concepts, mineralogy, and economic geology:

--the term *dollar* came from here, based on *tollar* (Thaller), a 16th century silver currency mined and minted in Jáchymov (Joachimsthal); Fig. 8.4.

--the first textbook on mining, ore beneficiation and exploration technology, by Georgius Agricola (1556; Fig. 8.5), is based on observation from the same place; Agricola (alias Georg Bauer) was a medical doctor in Jáchymov and a keen observer of activities in the local extractive industries;

--the first mining academy was established in Freiberg in 1756;

--this school made a contribution to general geology (Werner: neptunist concepts), and became a cradle and centre of Economic Geology teaching and research, until this discipline relocated to North America at the turn of the 20th century;

--Jáchymov (Joachimsthal) was the first, and for a long time only, known deposit of uranium. U was discovered by Klaproth in ore from Johanngeorgenstadt, whereas radium and polonium were discovered by Pierre & Marie Curie in the Jáchymov pitchblende. Radioactivity, discovered by Becquerel, was first observed in the same material. The first batch of uranium minerals identified and described came from here too, although none is named after Jáchymov.

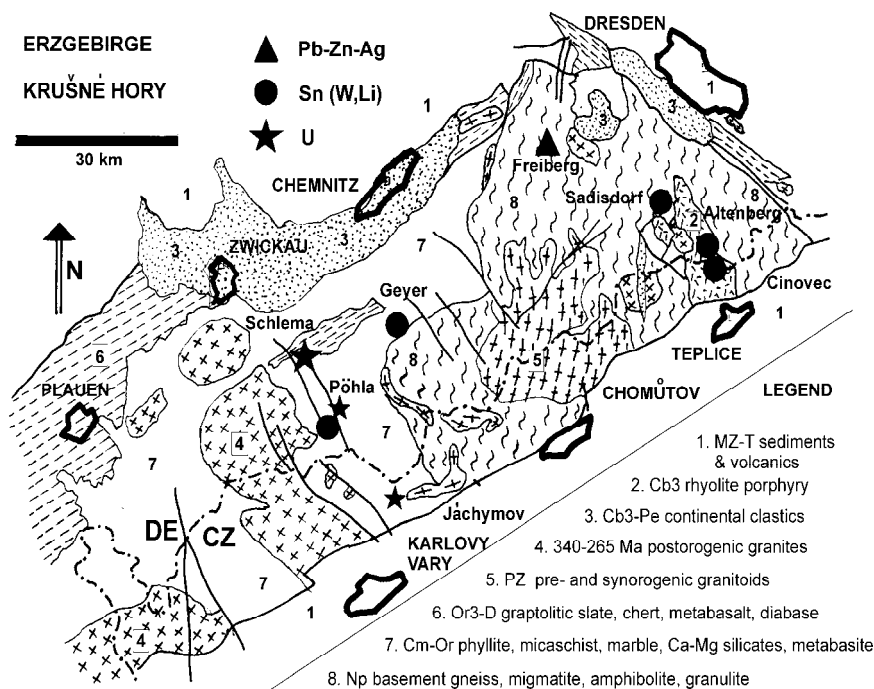


Figure 8.3. Simplified map of the Erzgebirge/Krušné Hory region showing location of the “giant” and some “large” metallic deposits mentioned in text. DE=Germany; CZ=Czech Republic



Figure 8.4. Jáchymov (Joachimsthal) coat of arms and scenery as seen by the artist. Courtesy of the Jáchymov Town Council.



Figure 8.5. 16th Century vintage mining and mineral exploration in the Erzgebirge as recorded by Georgius Agricola-Bauer in his book *De Re Metallica Libri XII*, Basel 1556 (also *Von Bergwerk zwölf Bücher*, 1557)

Although mined for over a millennium, the last metal mines in the Erzgebirge stopped production in the early 1990s (some have been converted to tourist mines), although brown coal mining still continues on its flanks (Baumann et al., 2000). Over the ages this has been an “ancient world class” source of silver and tin, then of the Cold War uranium. Most of the 1,000 plus ore deposits and occurrences were of small to “large” size, including Jáchymov itself (~1,500 t Ag, 7,500 t U). There are just four “giants” (Freiberg, 7,000 t Ag, 1.7 Mt Pb; Altenberg, 290 kt Sn; Pöhl, ~300 kt Sn; Cínovec, 210 kt Sn) and five “large” Sn, Li, two “large” U, one “large” Ag deposit.

The Erzgebirge has a Proterozoic, high-grade metamorphic basement, topped by “eugeoclinal” metapelite-dominated schists related to Cambro-Ordovician extension. Despite this, it is an ensialic orogen with “acidic crust” and a prominent regional gravity low (Bankwitz and Bankwitz, 1994). Subduction during Silurian and Devonian was followed by a Lower Carboniferous orogeny (collision) accompanied by regional metamorphism and, after some 40-50 million years and partial uplift, by emplacement of several phases of late-orogenic granites (Seltmann and Faragher, 1994). These granites are believed to form a composite batholith under the entire Erzgebirge, exposed at the surface in several epizonal massifs. Coeval volcanics and subvolcanics are rare, preserved only in erosional remnants of the Permian Altenberg Caldera. Earlier synorogenic granites, that initiated the melting in the lower to middle crust, are suspected in depth but are not exposed in this region.

The post-orogenic granites form two complexes (Tischendorf, 1989; Tischendorf and Förster, 1990). The predominant, earlier complex is a biotite S-type granite with local muscovite-biotite phases. It lacks widespread associated mineralization except for several small wolframite deposits in greisen and quartz veins, in the western part of the district. The younger, highly evolved fluorine-rich I- or A-type granite forms small massifs and cupolas, further modified by late-stage alkali metasomatism (albitization and K-feldspathization; apogranite). It is a topaz, albite, Li-mica (lithionite or zinnwaldite) leucogranite enriched in Li, Rb, Cs, Sn, Nb, Ta, Y and HREE. The granites are interpreted as products of several intracrustal melting episodes, complete with remelting of the earlier phases, followed by fractionation (Seltmann and Faragher, 1994). Throughout this process, the alternating partitioning of trace metals into the various mineral phases, such as mica and feldspar, followed by their destruction,

influenced the timing and style of the Sn and rare metals economic mineralization. Apparently the metals partitioned into the fluid phase produced the early generation of pegmatitic (in Stockscheider rims) and disseminated/stockwork cassiterite and associated minerals in endocontact greisens (quartz-mica, sometimes topaz, metasomatites). A special form of orebodies in Cínovec/Zinnwald (read below) are flat lodes of quartz with scattered cassiterite and wolframite, rimmed by coarse zinnwaldite, then by fine-grained greisen, parallel with the granite cupola outline.

In the later mineral stages, especially in fissure veins emplaced into the roof rocks (exocontact), the ratio of cassiterite to sulfides decreased and eventually sulfides became dominant. This is particularly well developed in Cornwall where, based on isotopic analysis, magmatic waters were only isotopically detected in pegmatites and calc-silicate hornfels veins, whereas the Main Stage veins precipitated from convecting meteoric waters (Sheppard, 1994), often after a large time lag in respect to the host or adjacent granite emplacement (Stone and Exley, 1985). The heat required to drive the convecting cells is believed generated by radioactive decay of accessory minerals in the high heat-producing granites, like uraninite, monazite, zircon, radioactive potassium in feldspars, and others. Tin was scavenged from the granite, especially where it had been stored in micas, so the lack of early Sn partition into the residual melt to form early magmatic hydrothermal ores was here offset by the availability of postmagmatically extractable trace tin. Metal scavenging by late fluids can operate in other rocks than granites as well, such as greenstone, diabase and gabbro, and these sources of extractable trace Cu could explain the large amounts of copper that accompanies tin, and in places dominates veins, in the Cornish tin field and elsewhere (e.g. in the Gejiu tin district, Yunnan, China).

In the Erzgebirge late postmagmatic Sn veins are not as common as in Cornwall, but they are substituted by the mesothermal carbonate-pitchblende veins. These veins and vein systems are controlled by deep lineaments and zones of brittle fracturing and occur near the tin granites, although not directly related to them (Stemprok and Seltmann, 1994). The more complex veins have an early quartz, pyrite, pyrrhotite stage, followed by the main stage that has several generations of dolomite and calcite, pitchblende, pyrite, and locally Cu-selenides. If granite is the host (rarely), it is sericitized and argillized; wallrock schists are silicified, sericitized, chloritized, carbonate veined,

and there is the distinct “reddening”: hematite pigmentation. A huge uranium vein system in Schlemma-Alberoda near Aue (Pt ~80 kt U), together with the Ronneburg deposit outside of the central Erzgebirge (211 kt U; read below) were the largest uranium deposits supplying the Soviet industrial-military complex in times of Cold War. Although the high heat producing granites may have been the source of energy to drive the late-stage meteoric water convection and perhaps to supply some U, most of the U had likely come from carbonaceous meta-sediments abundant in the area; the “black” lithologies also acted as a reductant, and a source of sulfur. In Ronneburg, at the NW fringe of the Erzgebirge near Gera, a large synsedimentary accumulation of trace U in Silurian graptolitic shale required only a minor remobilization of U into fractures to become by far the largest U deposit of the former Communist block (read below); there are no granites around.

In France (Marignac and Cuney, 1999), where most hydrothermal U deposits are in granite, the gap between the trace U-enriched granite emplacement and formation of economic pitchblende veins has been precision dated. In the St. Sylvestre complex near Limoges (Cuney and Raimbault, 1991) leucogranites had been emplaced at 325 Ma; the first barren hydrothermal stage to form episyenites (porous feldspathic rocks after hydrothermally desilicified granites), quartz veins and silicified (“chert”) breccias took place at 301 Ma; the quartz, carbonate, pitchblende veins (Fanay and Margnac deposits) formed around 280 Ma.

The Erzgebirge uranium lodes, especially those near Jáchymov, Johanngeorgenstadt and Schneeberg, are overprinted by shoots of the “five elements” (Ag, As, Co, Ni, Bi) mineral association. Here, native silver, argentite/acanthite, Ag-sulfosalts come with native arsenic, löllingite, Ni- and Co-arsenides and Bi minerals in quartz-carbonate gangue. The metal tonnages were minimal measured by present standards, yet significant enough to ensure Medieval prosperity to several of the “silver cities”, as well as a steady supply of cobalt for blue pigments in the local porcelain industry (e.g. Meissen and Karlovy Vary). These are low temperature, meteoric waters-based veins, the metal sources of which are puzzling; perhaps skarns or “black schists”?

Mesothermal Pb–Zn–Ag veins are scattered throughout the Erzgebirge, but are of major significance only in the Freiberg-Brand ore field SW of Dresden (Pt ~7,000 t Ag, 1.7 Mt Pb from close to 1,000 veins; read below). The vein filling is of several generations marked by decreasing

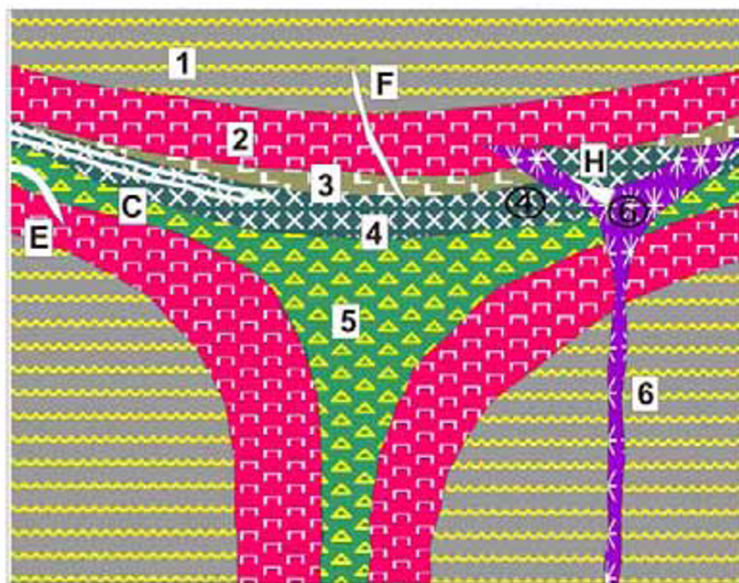
temperature of precipitation, formed over a protracted period of time (over 100 million years). The last variety of low-temperature hydrothermal deposits are fluorite and/or barite veins with quartz or calcite gangue, filling faults. The youngest fluorite impregnations of Late Cretaceous sandstone at Sněžník are Tertiary, and barite/fluorite still actively precipitate from mineral hot springs in the Teplice spa.

As it follows from the Erzgebirge example, orogenic intrusions (granites) have a diminishing role in ore formation over time. They could be the source of (a) heat, fluids, and metals (Sn and rare metals pegmatites; Sn, W, Li, Be disseminations and stockworks in high-temperature endocontacts in granite cupolas and some veins; (b) source of heat (residual magmatic heat or radioactive decay) and extractable metals; the fluids are largely external (Cornwall-type Sn–Cu lodes; partly mesothermal U; partly Fe oxides Cu, U, Au; (c) sources of heat only, the fluids and metal sources being external; partly China-type W veins, mesothermal U, mesothermal Pb–Zn–Ag; partly mesothermal Au, As, Sb; (d) source of extractable metals, the heat and fluid being external; partly Fe oxides–Cu, U, Au; partly unconformity U; and (e) of no genetic consequence (partly mesothermal Au, As, Sb; Ag, As, Ni, Co, Bi veins). As one moves away from granites into the more distal and lower temperature ore systems, the structural control and rock alteration (e.g. albitization, carbonatization, chloritization) increase in importance and become the principal tools of prediction and search for ores.

8.2. Massif anorthosite association: Fe–Ti–V and Ni–Cu deposits

Anorthosite (Ashwal, 1993) is a rare rock composed of 90% plus calcic plagioclase (Hess, 1989). Anorthosite association includes anorthosite itself plus other rocks, some of which are very minor and inconspicuous but can be important ore hosts. Of several anorthosite associations and styles, two are most important for ore search: (1) anorthosites of layered (Bushveld-style) complexes; and (2) massif anorthosites. Both are parents to important Fe, Ti, V oxide deposits but have a different setting. (Force, 1991). The former anorthosites appear in Chapter 12, the latter are described here (Fig. 8.6).

Anorogenic and unmetamorphosed massif anorthosites range from monomineralic masses through compositionally zoned to layered bodies that form small to large circular intrusions emplaced



1. High-grade metamorphics;
 2. Mangerite, hypersthene quartz monzonite and syenite; 3. Ferrodiorite; 4. Leucogabbro, gabbroic anorthosite; 5. Anorthosite; 6. Troctolite.
 - A. High-Al anorthosite (future Al ore);
 - C. Fe, Ti in Ti-magnetite and ilmenite, disseminated, stratiform;
 - E. Massive lenses of Ti-magnetite or ilmenite in or close to anorthosite;
 - F. Ilmenite, apatite, rutile (nelsonite) dikes;
 - H. Ni, Cu sulfides disseminated in troctolite, massive at contacts
- Residual and alluvial resistate minerals in surficial sediments are not shown

Figure 8.6. Anorogenic massif anorthosite, gabbro and troctolite association, before deformation; rocks/ores inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G98. Until the Voisey's Bay Ni–Cu discovery the small separate ultramafic intrusions often associated with anorthosites were rarely considered as of economic interest

into low-grade metamorphic terrains undergoing extension (e.g. in northern Labrador), to foliated, gneissic sheets and massifs in granulite facies metamorphic belts (e.g. Suwalki, Poland; Charlier et al., 2009). The latter range from pre-metamorphic to syn-metamorphic deep-seated intrusions melted within, and emplaced into, the lower continental crust. The youngest, Jurassic, “pristine” anorthosite is a rare component of small anorogenic granite intrusions in Nigeria. The “prime time” of massif anorthosite emplacement, however, was between about 1.7 and 0.9 Ga when the two best studied and mineralized provinces in eastern Canada and SW Norway formed.

There are three petrologic varieties of anorthosite: labradorite, andesine and “alkalic” (containing antiperthite and 3–4% K_2O). The first two are associated with pyroxene-bearing rocks ranging from norite (a gabbro) through jotunite (monzodiorite), mangerite (monzonite) to orthopyroxene granite (charnockite). Troctolite (olivine-plagioclase) also occurs. The “alkalic” anorthosite comes with gabbros and also “nelsonite” dikes (=ilmenite-apatite with variable amounts of rutile).

The origin of massif anorthosite is not yet fully understood and ideas of deep intracrustal metasomatism contrast with magmatic differentiation of parent magmas like ferrodiorite producing cumulate rock bodies of different

composition. Duchesne (1999) developed a model based on the Fe–Ti rich Rogaland anorthosite province of southern Norway, but applicable outside it as well. There, anorthosite massifs are the product of emplacement of large diapirs of plagioclase-rich mush that crystallized during ascent and simultaneously suffered brittle deformation. This explains the well-known “shattered image” texture of many anorthosites. The pyroxene (and rarely olivine)-rich cumulates separated during the ascent within and along margins of the diapir, or crystallized from melts expelled into the roof and wallrocks as dikes or small massifs with chilled margins.

Fe–Ti oxides (Ti-magnetite, ilmenite, ulvöspinel, hematite-ilmenite intergrowths) with P (in apatite) and elevated V and/or Cr were a part of the differentiation and cumulus separation process, in association with ferromagmas (these crystallized as ferrodiorite, ferromonzonite, ferrosyenite). The metallic melts either solidified in situ to form disseminations, or separated as a residual liquid injected into low-pressure areas and dilations within and outside the intrusion. These formed high-grade, partly massive orebodies. Fe–Ti oxide disseminations in rocks, like ferrodiorite, are universally present (the typical contents are around 3% TiO_2 and 15% FeO), but additional enrichment was required to produce ore grades and sufficient tonnage. In the homogeneous ilmenite norite (or

jotunite) dike that hosts the “large” Tellnes orebody (read below), the ore cumulate was enriched by crystal sorting in a noritic melt (Duchesne, 1999). The coarse “shattered anorthosite” facies, in contrast, remains unmineralized except when injected by the ore melt.

The rare olivine-bearing differentiates (troctolite, rare peridotite) are not always present in and near anorthosite complexes and if so they are small, inconspicuous, and often overburden-covered. They are geochemically enriched in Cr, Ni, Co, Cu, PGE but before the 1994 discovery of the Voisey’s Bay Ni–Cu deposit in Labrador the olivine-rich differentiates were rarely targeted by explorationists; now they are! The disseminated to massive Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides formed by liquid separation from mafic melt, presumably assisted by contamination of magma reacting with the wallrocks, in a process comparable with formation of Noril’sk, Sudbury, and other magmatic Ni–Cu deposits.

Fe, Ti and V are geochemically abundant metals, so huge local metal accumulations are required to produce a “giant” deposit (4.3 bt Fe, 400 mt Ti, 10 mt V, respectively). This has rarely been achieved; hence there are no “giant” deposits here so only six “large” Fe–Ti–(V) localities and one “large” Ni–Cu deposit are briefly described here (they are still, however, of the “world class”). In the economic sense, however, massive anorthosite association is a globally significant source of Ti. Because of the strong magneticity, number of blind Ti-magnetite deposits have been discovered under thick cover by drilling geophysical anomalies. The Suwalki deposits in NE Poland have been drill intersected in depth of 820 m (Charlier et al., 2009).

SE Canadian Shield massif anorthosite region.

The Grenville and Nain Proterozoic and Archean structural provinces in Labrador, NE Québec, E Ontario and NE New York probably contain over 75% of the world’s anorthosites, distributed in about 15 larger and many smaller plutons. The bulk of these plutons had been emplaced between 1.46 and 1.27 Ga, so they predate the ~1.1 Ga Grenville collisional orogeny in the Grenville province, and postdate the ~1.8 Ga Torngat collision in the Nain province (Ryan et al., 1995). Anorthosites in the 1.35–1.29 Ga Nain Plutonic Suite are believed emplaced above a mantle “hot spot” and they remain undeformed and unmetamorphosed. Anorthosites in the Grenville province had been exposed to metamorphic conditions as high as granulite facies, yet they largely retain their massive appearance despite widespread recrystallization,

granulation and localized shearing. The intrusions have irregular distribution as single independent bodies, or clusters in a broad WSW-ENE belt. Near the eastern terminus the anorthosite belt turns north as it enters the Nain province. There is little ore in the Nain, but the Grenville anorthosites store some 765 mt Fe and 185 mt Ti in past production and reserves, and some 1.5 bt Fe and 350 mt Ti in resources mined from five major areas.

Magpie Mountain, Québec Fe, Ti, V deposit is the largest one (Vallée and Raby, 1971; P+R ~1 bt of ore with 42.0% Fe, 6.3% Ti, 0.1% V for 475 mt Fe, 70 mt Ti, 952 kt V; Rc 1,075 mt Fe, 150 mt Ti, 2.5 mt V). It is located 200 km NE of the port of Sept Îles, in terrain underlain by migmatitic gneiss and granite. The N-S trending, 6 km long and up to 500 m thick ore zone is a wedge-like, steeply dipping body of massive ore injected into granite gneiss and gabbro-anorthosite, and in places intersected by post-ore granite. The main ore mineral is fine-grained (0.2–0.4 mm) Ti-magnetite (75%) intergrown with 5–10% of ilmenite lamellae and 10% of ulvöspinel. The remainder is silicate gangue. The second largest **Lac Allard-Lac Tio** ore field lies about 45 km NNE of Havre St. Pierre, eastern Québec (Bergeron, 1972; 133 mt Fe @ 38%, 73.5 mt Ti @ 21%, 608 kt V @ 0.174%). There, the anorthosite host is medium-grained, ilmenite-rich. The ore is composed of coarse crystalline massive ilmenite with exsolved hematite. The orebodies are a series of narrow tabular zones and irregular lenses, believed injected into an already solid anorthosite as a residual magmatic liquid. The 1.2 × 1.0 km large orebody is intersected by flat-lying or gently-dipping bands of anorthosite with densely disseminated ilmenite.

Rogaland anorthosite province, southern

Norway. Three major massifs of anorthosite and associated norite, jotunite (monzonorite) and mangerite crop out along the coast of southern Norway (Korneliussen et al., 1985; Duchesne, 1999). These rocks, exposed over an area of 1,200 km², were probably emplaced in the same time as the Nain/Grenville anorthosite in Canada, and the published ages of 1,050 and 960 Ma probably reflect the age of metamorphism (most anorthosites and the Fe–Ti oxide deposits they host have been deformed and metamorphosed), although the Tellnes deposit and its host dike are post-orogenic (930–920 Ma). Of fifty small Fe–Ti deposits intermittently exploited in the past, only the largest deposit, Tellnes, in the Åna-Sira massif, is still in production.

Tellnes (Krause et al., 1985; Duchesne, 1999; ~400 mt ore @ 31% Fe, 10.2% Ti for 93 mt Fe, 43.2 mt Ti; Fig. 8.7) is 10 km east of Sokndal and it is a 2,700 m long, up to 400 m wide SW-plunging arcuate mass of fine-grained ilmenite norite. At both ends, this mass extends into a dike of jotunite to quartz mangerite, 14 km long. The orebody has a sharp contact with the older medium- to coarse-grained massif anorthosite. The ilmenite is finely disseminated in a rock with the average composition of 53.2% An₄₄ plagioclase, 28.6% ilmenite, and 10.2% orthopyroxene. The ilmenite contains 10–15% of exsolved hematite and some Zn-rich spinel. Accessory minerals include pyrrhotite, pentlandite, chalcopyrite and baddeleyite.

Three remaining anorthosite complexes of the world, with a “large” Fe or Ti endowment, are:

- **Liganga**, 180 km SE of Mbeya in Tanzania (Harris, 1961; 615 mt Fe @ 50%, 96 mt Ti @ 7.8% and 4.614 mt V @ 0.375%); a Neoproterozoic anorthosite intrusion into Archean basement.
- **Dzhugdzhur Range**, eastern Siberia, Russia (Rundkvist, ed., 1978; 425 mt Fe @ 17%, 100 mt @ 4%); disseminated apatite, ilmenite and Ti-magnetite in a 1.7 Ga gabbro, pyroxenite and anorthosite complex emplaced to high-grade Archean metamorphics.
- **Suwalki district**, NE Poland (Charlier et al., 2009; 1.25 Bt @ 27% Fe, 4.2% Ti, 0.17% V). Schlieren and lenses of Ti-magnetite > ilmenite in 1.56 Ga anorthosite in depth of 820 m under platformic cover.

Small ultramafic intrusions in anorthosite provinces: the troctolite, granite, ferrodiorite suite and related Ni–Cu–PGE ores

Voisey’s Bay Ni–Cu–Co deposit, Labrador (Ryan et al., 1995; Naldrett, 1996, and other authors in Economic Geology Special Issue No.4, Vol. 95; Naldrett et al., 1996; Barnes and Lightfoot, 2005; Re 150 mt @ 1.9% Ni, 1.1% Cu, 0.08% Co for 2.85 mt Ni, 1.65 mt Cu, 120 kt Co). Voisey’s Bay is 35 km SW of the coastal town of Nain, in the Newfoundland sector of Labrador. The area is dominated by the 1.35–1.29 Ga old post-orogenic Nain Plutonic Suite of anorthosite, granite, diorite, with several troctolite intrusions (Kiglapait layered intrusion is the largest) and dikes. This suite straddles the 1.86 Ga collisional boundary (suture) between the Archean Nain province in the east, and

Paleoproterozoic Churchill province in the west. The area was mapped and investigated by the government in the 1980s but considered unfavorable to host major ore accumulations.

In 1993 geologists Al Chislett and Chris Verbiski landed on a gossanous outcrop, noted some chalcopyrite relics and took geochemical samples. Four holes drilled the following year delivered excellent results, including 103.4 m intersection in massive Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides. An unprecedented staking rush followed what is described as the richest mineral discovery in Canada in 40 years. Properties changed hands, and politics got into a way of speedy development.

The Voisey’s Bay deposit is at, and below the entry of, a troctolite feeder sheet (dike) into base of layered, 12 km long Reid Brook troctolite intrusion. This east-west trending troctolitic complex is emplaced into Archean sulfidic gneiss, but straddles and extends beyond the collisional suture into the Churchill province. The intrusion is dissected by a fault and consists of an older, layered section and a younger, massive portion. The latter troctolite has modal composition of 75% plagioclase, 20% olivine and 5% orthopyroxene, so it is a relatively light-colored xenolithic rock, reminiscent of Merensky and J-M reefs. It grades into olivine gabbro. Sulfides (~75% pyrrhotite, 12% pentlandite, 8% chalcopyrite & cubanite, 5% magnetite) occur at three sites near base of the 30–100 m thick troctolite sequence, in and above footwall breccia. The single richest orebody is the Ovoid Zone, a body of massive to breccia sulfides that measures 520×300×100 m. Its reserve is 31.7 mt @ 2.83% Ni, 1.68% Cu, 0.12% Co and there is a halo of disseminated sulfides present. The mineralisation is interpreted as sulfide melt separated from a batch of metals-enriched magma, contaminated by sulfur from the gneiss it traversed, accumulated at the base of magma chamber that subsequently sunk back into the feeder dike (Naldrett et al., 1996).

8.3. Ores closely associated with granites & pegmatites

8.3.1. Rare metals pegmatites

As there is little difference between Precambrian and Phanerozoic pegmatites, all pegmatites are included in this Chapter, despite the fact that most of the large metalliferous pegmatites are Precambrian (Fig. 8.8).

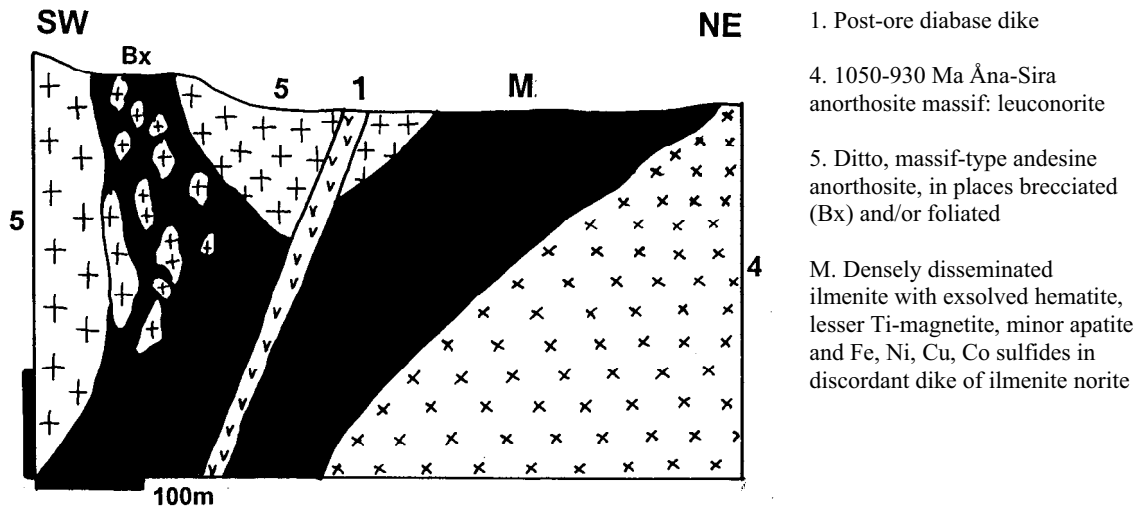


Figure 8.7. Tellnes Fe–Ti deposit, southern Norway. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQE No. 1689.2, modified after Krause et al. (1985)



1. Amphibolite; 2. Gneiss, migmatite, schist; 3. Ca-Mg silicate gneiss & marble; 4. Muscovite-biotite granite, pegmatite parent; 5. Pegmatite Wallrock metamorphic zones: 6. Orthoclase-sillimanite; 7. Andalusite, cordierite, garnet; 8. Cordierite, biotite, chlorite; 9. Chlorite (phyllites); no pegmatite.
- C. U in faults over pegmatite; E. Li,Cs,Ta,Be,Sn in albitized, highly fractionated RMP. E.. Ditto, syntectonic; F. Sn (Ta, spodumene) pegmatite; G. Beryl pegmatite; L. Mo,Be pegmatite grading to quartz-mica veins; M. Disseminated, fracture U,Mo; S. Mo,W,U,Th,REE in hybrid pegmatite-CaMg silicate

Figure 8.8. The place of rare metals pegmatites in relation to the (presumed) parent intrusion. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G79. Explanations (continued): T. Corundum in desilicified pegmatite and its wallrocks; X. Sn,Ta, spodumene resistates in pegmatite regolith (not shown); Y. Sn, Ta in alluvial placers (not shown)

Granitic pegmatites (reviewed by Černý et al., 2005; London, 2008) are coarsely to very coarsely crystalline quartzo-feldspathic rocks predominantly related to anatectic granite. The most widespread are in-situ pegmatites, formed by local separation of partial melt in zones of granitization. Melts derived from Archean tonalitic or granodioritic gneiss had I-type signatures and formed numerous lenses, patches, short dikes and stockworks at or near the melt sites, ranging from pink or white aplite to coarse pegmatite. There are no major associated metallic deposits. Pegmatites formed by partial

melting of metasedimentary sequences (peraluminous or S-type) start as diffuse patches of quartzo-feldspathic mobilizate in migmatite, then collect in low-pressure areas as simple quartz, feldspar (predominantly microcline), mica (predominantly biotite) small pegmatite bodies, sometimes with accessory aluminous minerals like garnet, cordierite, sillimanite, and andalusite. These pegmatites are non-fractionated but possess a limited mobility to mingle with various metallic ores undergoing dynamic metamorphism when present, typically in shears. Broken Hill Pb–Zn,

Thompson Ni–Cu, Franklin Mn–Zn and other deposits have their share of “ore pegmatites” (Chapter 14).

Transported pegmatites form by collection and movement of the partial melt (mobilizate) away from the source, followed by deposition in dilations: semi-brittle to brittle fractures, shear zones, cores of anticlines, lithologic contrasts. These are “common pegmatites” and although some large bodies develop zoning based on grain size of the constituents (finer-grained marginal facies to coarse crystalline, even “blocky” center), there are no rare minerals. Thousands of such pegmatites, however, have been quarried for feldspar and some also for quartz and mica. Some are high in tourmaline, a potential future source of boron.

Rare metals pegmatites, RMP (a term that originated in the Russian literature, e.g. Vlasov, ed., 1968; Gordiyenko, 1970; Kuz'menko, ed., 1976, and later adopted in the West, e.g. Černý, ed., 1982) are highly fractionated pegmatites that can contain economic accumulations of one, or more, “rare metals” like Sn, Ta–Nb, Be, Li, Rb, Cs, REE, Th, U, Sc, and others. They represent less than 0.1% of pegmatite occurrences, of which the bulk resides in the “intermediate depth” zone marked by the cordierite-amphibole or andalusite-sillimanite metamorphic assemblages. These pegmatites are considered differentiates of highly fractionated granitic magma, enhanced by late metasomatic processes, and occur in the roof or vicinity of a “fertile” parent granite intrusion. A more detailed review for a non-specialist is in Laznicka (1993, p.1080–1119), that also contains abundant references and in Černý et al. (2005)..

As an economic commodity, granitic pegmatites are the principal source of nonmetals like K-feldspar, sheet mica, spodumene, petalite and beryl. Until the late 1950s pegmatites, and their weathering products in regolith, had also been the only source of Li, Rb, Cs, Be, Ta, Nb, Sc, REE and Y. This has changed recently with the arrival of the various low-grade “bulk” ore resources like disseminated ores in apogranites (Ta, Y), carbonatites (Nb, REE), diagenetic and epithermal ores related to acid volcanics (Li, Cs, Rb, Be), lacustrine brines (Li), and by-products (e.g. Ta as a by-product of tin smelting). Despite this change, however, pegmatites still remain important as an alternative resource, as a base for specialty products, and as a mineral repository capable to rapidly respond to short-term surges in materials' demand (e.g. the “coltan”, i.e. columbium-tantalum concentrate rush of the late 1990s, triggered by the

sudden demand for Ta to be used in capacitors in mobile telephones and computers).

Many of the “rare metals”, however, are not particularly rare in terms of their crustal clarkes: e.g. Rb, 60 ppm; Li, 18 ppm; Ta, 1.1 ppm, which is about as much as Zn, Pb and Mo, respectively, but they do not form local accumulations so readily. Because of this, the “world class” pegmatite deposits, such as Bernic Lake (Tanco), Bikita (Fig. 8.9), Greenbushes (Fig. 8.10), and Wodgina, are only “medium” to “large” in terms of the magnitude of geochemical accumulation, adopted here. There is only one “giant”: Manono in Congo, with a resource of 292 kt of tin, most of it in regolith. Despite this, the largest metalliferous pegmatite deposits are briefly described below.

Setting: About 80% of pegmatites, including the RMP, and all the important ones, are in Precambrian terrains. This is mostly a function of deeper cumulative exhumation that has exposed the deep (mesozonal to katazonal) levels where these pegmatites originated. The majority of pegmatites are in orogenic belts with continental crustal basement, although the older Precambrian belts are now constituents of cratons. Most of the largest rare metal pegmatites are of intracrustal peraluminous derivation (some are related to the A-type intrusions), and many are emplaced into greenstone belts, which is another consequence of the depth of erosion: the mesozonal level has simply been eroded away from the vast tracts of Precambrian granite-gneiss terrains.

The RMP's in greenstone sequences have sharp, contrasting contacts against the metabasites, sometimes with holmquistite (Li-amphibole) in the exocontact. The pegmatite bodies range from schistosity-peneconcordant lenses and sheets to cross-cutting tabular bodies, “blows”, pipes, and irregular bodies. They are affiliated to late-orogenic to post-orogenic highly fractionated peraluminous (leuco)granites, frequently emplaced during or after a retrograde event that took place at higher crustal levels and was accompanied by development of ductile to ductile-brittle shear zones. Such pegmatites are massive, undeformed and unmetamorphosed, often marked by the presence of giant crystals (e.g. huge spodumene crystals in the Keystone quarries, South Dakota).

Economically important syntectonic, foliated RMP's are less common, but they do occur. Two outstanding examples are the “large” **Greenbushes Li, Sn, Ta, Nb deposit** in Western Australia (Hatcher and Clynick, 1990; 110 kt Li, 40 kt Sn, 8,522 t Ta; Fig. 8.10) and the **Uis Tinfield** in

Namibia (Richards, 1986; 106 kt Sn; Fig. 8.11). Groves et al. (1986) pointed out that the Greenbushes pegmatite is not only deformed, lacking a specialized granite parent, and containing disseminated ore minerals in the sodic (albitic) zone with no well-defined metasomatic units, but that it occurs in a polymetamorphic high-grade Barrovian-type belt, controlled by a major shear zone.

RMP's are very selective in respect to the metamorphic isograde of the host rock metamorphics into which they were emplaced (Fig. 8.8). This is most obvious in pegmatite fields in which the various pegmatite bodies are concentrically zoned around the parent intrusion, as in the southern Black Hills, South Dakota (Redden et al., 1982). There, the 1.72 or 1.697 Ga Harney Peak Granite is emplaced into a Paleoproterozoic schist terrain that forms a structural dome. The composite inhomogeneous peraluminous leucogranite and pegmatitic granite are enveloped by a concentric sillimanite zone, changing outward into staurolite and subsequently garnet zones. Of the 20,000 recorded pegmatite bodies in the Black Hills (Norton, 1975; the cumulative production of Li, Sn, Be, and Ta–Nb has been less than “medium”), the bulk of occurrences are unzoned “common” pegmatites found in the “high-sillimanite” zone immediately adjacent to the granite. About 200 zoned pegmatites were mined. Of these, mica and/or beryl pegmatites prevail in the “low sillimanite” zone, whereas the RMP's (most with spodumene) are found along the outer fringe of the pegmatite field, in the staurolite zone. No pegmatites occur in the garnet zone.

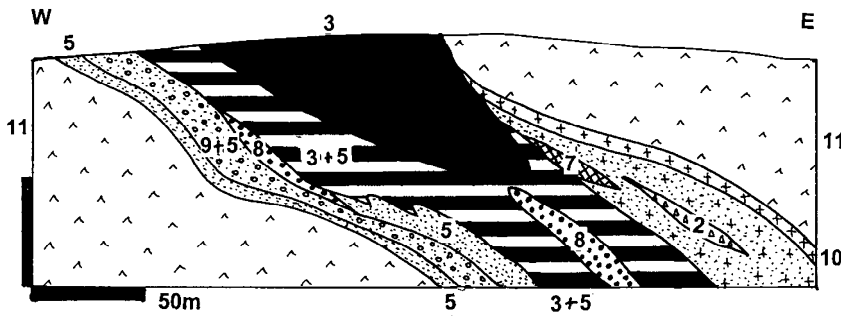
Internal zoning: Most RMP's are internally zoned. The zoning is textural, mineralogical or combined. Cameron et al. (1949) distinguished four repetitively present zones in the intermediate depth pegmatites that have a character of “successive shells concentric about an innermost zone or core”. This he attributed to in-situ differentiation of pegmatitic magma in a closed system. From the outer contact of the pegmatite body inward, the zones are: (1) border zone; (2) wall zone; (3) intermediate zone; and (4) core. The zones are marked by increasing crystal size toward the centre accompanied by the appearance of albite, beryl, spodumene, and rare metals minerals, when present. Nikitin (1968), in contrast, stressed the role of postmagmatic, mainly sodic hydrothermal fluids interacting with the earlier, predominantly K-feldspar pegmatite to create albite-dominated metasomatic zones in an open system. The metasomatites are irregular, overprint the various

earlier zones, but surprisingly do not extend beyond the pegmatite. Most of the Li, Rb, Cs, Be, Sn, Ta, and Nb minerals are in the albitic metasomatites, although scattered beryl and spodumene can also be found in the K-feldspar-dominated early phases.

Supergene modification of ore pegmatites

Non-outcropping pegmatites buried in bedrock (e.g. Bernic Lake) or pegmatites exposed in the glacially scoured terrain as in Canada, Scandinavia or Siberia are completely fresh (unweathered). The rest is modified in the zone of weathering, to a variable degree. Most pegmatite minerals decompose to form clay and such clay is usually eroded away, together with the originally present metals, representing a net material loss. A portion of saprolite, gradational to spodumene pegmatite, contains recoverable Li utilized in Greenbushes and in Manono. Resistate minerals, like cassiterite and columbite-tantalite, wodginite, and others remain, little modified by weathering, in residual clay or saprolite to form “eluvial placers”, or are reworked into alluvial gravel and sand. These form valuable, cheap-to-mine orebodies that were exploited in the early phase of mining in Greenbushes and are still successfully mined in Uis, Manono, and many other lesser localities. Sn placers can produce economic concentrations from scattered small occurrences of metalliferous pegmatites that would be uneconomic to mine on their own. Pegmatite sources account for a small proportion of the regolithic tin in SE Asia (Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia), being most important in the Western Belt in Thailand (e.g. Phuket). Pegmatitic source of tin placers is usually indicated by high tantalite : cassiterite ratios. There are no zones of “secondary enrichment” in the ore pegmatites outside the hydrated/oxidized zone.

Bernic Lake (Tanco) pegmatite near Lac du Bonnet in south-eastern Manitoba (Trueman and Turnock, 1982; Černý et al., 2005; 116 kt Li @ 1.28%, 76,657 t Cs, 7,065 t Rb, 3,668 t Ta @ 0.1278%) is a completely blind, subhorizontal lenticular body discovered, under a lake, by exploratory drilling in the 1930s. It intrudes Archaean meta-gabbro and it terminates in a series of parallel dikes. The pegmatite has been traditionally subdivided into nine mineral assemblage zones (Crouse et al., 1979), interpreted as a concentric set resulting from primary crystallization (microcline, perthite, quartz, petalite, amblygonite, spodumene, pollucite). This was overprinted by metasomatic assemblage of albite > muscovite, lepidolite, beryl and complex Ta-oxides. The present production of spodumene,



2–10. Units in the Archean zoned Bikita pegmatite:
 2. Core: blocky or dominant quartz; 3. Dominant high-Rb lepidolite; 4. Amblygonite unit (not shown); 5. Intermediate zones, albite >>Li, Be minerals; 6. Spodumene unit (not shown)

Figure 8.9. Bikita pegmatite, Zimbabwe, cross-section of the Main (Lepidolite) Quarry as an example of mineralogically (commodity) zoned rare metals pegmatite. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2709, modified after Cooper (1961) and Martin (1964). Explanations (continued): 7. Pollucite unit; 8. Petalite, eucryptite unit; 9. Beryl unit; 10. Simple wall zone pegmatite; 11. Ar amphibolite (metabasalt)

tantalite, wodginite, Rb-lepidolite, pollucite, amblygonite, and potentially beryl concentrates comes from six zones. The almost monomineralic pollucite body has a reserve of 350 kt of material grading 21.97% Cs₂O, and it is the world's largest, high-grade cesium resource. The delicately rhythmically banded saccharoidal metasomatic albitite, on the eastern flank of the deposit, contains disseminated complex Ta-oxides and scattered lepidolite along the margin. This is a pegmatite specialist's mine as the many minerals, except for lepidolite and the Ta-oxides are white, yet recognizable by a trained eye. The large petalite deposit discovered recently at Separation Rapids in NW Ontario is in the same pegmatite belt. The **Bikita pegmatite field** in Zimbabwe (Martin, 1964; Fig. 8.9) is the closest match to Bernic Lake in terms of mineralogy, but it has more cassiterite and a regolith that includes tin placers.

Greenbushes Sn, Ta, Li deposit (Hatcher and Clynick, 1990; 110 kt Li @ 1.86%, 39,828 t Sn, 8,522 t Ta; Fig. 8.10) is in a high-grade metamorphic belt in the south-western corner of the Archean Yilgarn block, Western Australia. The pegmatite outcrop is weathered to a depth of 50 m where the pegmatite has been converted to a mixture of kaolinite after feldspar and halloysite after spodumene. Residual grains of cassiterite and tantalite are enclosed. A portion of the regolith has been reworked into alluvium that contains cassiterite placers. The 2.5 Ga Greenbushes pegmatite consists of a N-S striking, 40–50° west dipping main body that is 3.3 km long and controlled by a major shear zone. The wallrock gneiss, meta-quartzite and amphibolite have sharp, often boudinaged or mylonitic contacts against the pegmatite, with biotite-holmquistite reaction rims at amphibolite exocontact. The gneissic, deformed and

recrystallized pegmatite is interpreted as a syntectonic intrusion (Groves et al., 1986).

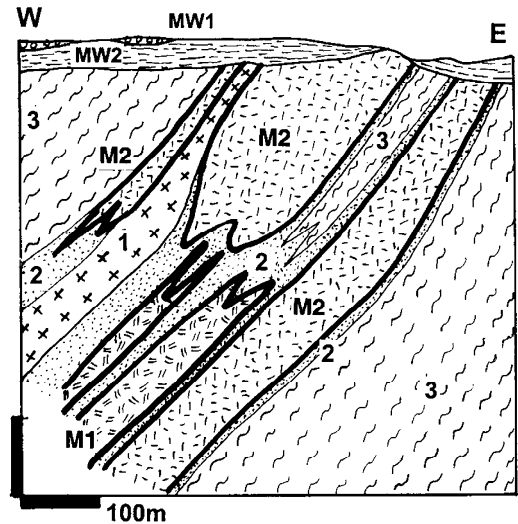


Figure 8.10. Greenbushes synorogenic spodumene, Sn, Ta pegmatite, Western Australia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2140, modified after Hatcher and Clynick (1990). MW1. T3, discontinuous patches of gibbsite-goethite laterite; MW2. Argillized pegmatite saprolite with resistate cassiterite, Ta minerals. 1. Mafic sill; 2. ~2.65 Ga pegmatite, undifferentiated foliated microcline, albite, muscovite quartz; M1. Albite pegmatite with tourmaline, muscovite, scattered Sn, Ta minerals and beryl; M2. Spodumene pegmatite; 3. Argabbroamphibolite and hornblende-biotite schist with holmquistite at spodumene contact

Although a sort of mineralogical zoning is apparent, the zones are discontinuous, asymmetric and gradational, interrupted by wallrock rafts and a mafic sill. The blocky microcline perthite zone lacks rare metals. The albite > quartz, tourmaline, muscovite zone is fine grained, and it contains

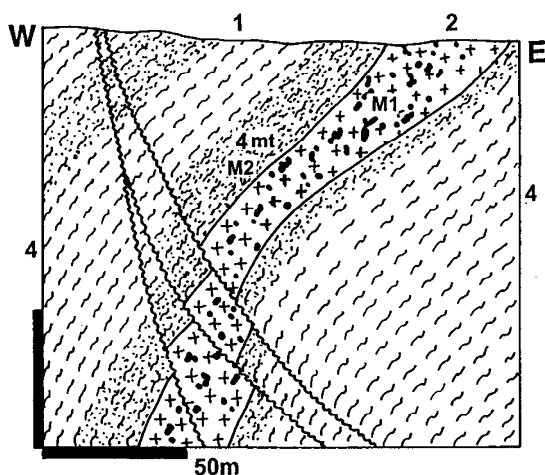


Figure 8.11. Uis tinfield, SW Namibia, typical Sn-pegmatite cross-section. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 292, modified after Richards (1986). 1. Regolith that includes cassiterite placers; 2. 550–460 Ma pegmatite swarm; M1. One of ~100 bodies of late syntectonic unzoned albitized pegmatite with scattered cassiterite; M2. Cassiterite-tourmaline schist at exocontact. 4. Np metaturbiditic schist; 4mt. Knotted Schist, diablatic and porphyroblastic

scattered spodumene and beryl; it hosts the disseminated cassiterite and tantalite orebody. Several subzones up to 80 m thick contain 30 and 50% spodumene, intergrown with quartz. The pegmatite lacks a distinct core, Li-mica, pollucite and other minerals, and there is no obvious parent granite

Manono-Kitotolo deposit in Katanga, DRC-Congo (Bassot and Morio, 1989; 837 kt Li @ 2.8%, 292 kt Sn and at least 14 kt Ta) is in an up to 14 km long, 140 m thick, subhorizontal pegmatite “laccolith” emplaced into Kibaran (Mesoproterozoic) micaschist, meta-quartzite and meta-diabase. The wallrocks had been syntectonically granitized at 1.3 Ga and intruded by post-orogenic muscovite leucogranite dated between 947 and 906 Ma. The granite is considered parental to the 910–880 Ma pegmatite, interpreted as situated in or near the roof of a granite cupola. The pegmatite is internally homogeneous, the exocontact is tourmalinized (in schist) or biotitized (in meta-diabase). In places is developed quartz, Li-muscovite, topaz greisen with disseminated cassiterite. The greisen often grades to saccharoidal albite with lepidolite and cassiterite disseminations. The main pegmatite body is composed of a mixture of quartz, microcline, albite, spodumene and mica in various proportions. Along the hanging wall contact, spodumene crystals up to several meters

long are oriented perpendicularly to the pegmatite surface. Locally present are 505 Ma old quartz, feldspar, thoreaulite, tantalite and wolframite veins. The “hard”, unweathered pegmatite grades between 186 and 1,400 ppm Sn and the highest grades are along the contact. Most of the past production came from pegmatite saprolite, yielding kaolin as a by-product, and from placers. Huge Li, Sn and Ta resource in fresh pegmatite remains.

Other significant rare metal pegmatites include São João del Rei, MG, Brazil (311 kt Li, ~8 kt Ta in regolith); Borborema district in NE Brazil (~113 kt Li); Yellowknife field, NW Canada (75 kt Li); Wodgina in the Pilbara, NW Australia (Rv 508 t Ta, Rc 28 kt Ta); Koktogai in northern Xinjiang, China; and others.

8.3.2. Zr, Nb, Ta, Y, REE, Th, Be association in peralkaline granites

Apogranite, a term common in the Russian literature (Beus, 1968) and sometimes used in English as well, is a highly fractionated hypersolvus (i.e. free of magmatic plagioclase) partly or fully albitized granite or syenite. Apogranites related to tin leucogranites carry Sn, Ta, Li, Rb (e.g. Pitinga, Cínovec; read above). Peralkaline granites (those with molecular excess of alkalis over alumina) are low in tin (although they often occur in predominantly tin provinces like the Jos-Bauchi in Nigeria, and there are some exceptions) and instead accumulate Zr and one or more of the rare metals listed in the heading. The predominantly feldspathic (albite, K-feldspar) rocks may contain quartz, scattered Na-pyroxenes and amphiboles (aegirine, arfvedsonite, riebeckite) and sometimes fayalite (=Fe olivine). High-silica peralkaline granites are enriched in Be (6–56 ppm), Ga (28–45 ppm), Nb (69–670 ppm), La (95–580 ppm), Y (73–490 ppm), Th (17–23 ppm); Bowden et al (1987). The trace metal contents are still higher in lattices of selected silicates (e.g. aegirine, amphibole) or they form accessory minerals of their own (e.g. zircon, pyrochlore, monazite, xenotime, euxenite, columbite). Such minerals are considered late magmatic to early postmagmatic (deuteric, autometasomatic) and tend to be evenly distributed. They range from fine-grained “invisible” disseminations to coarse megascopic minerals scattered in the pegmatite facies. As the capacity of these metals to accumulate is rather low, few deposits qualify as “giants” (only one, Abu Dhabi is a “Ta-giant”). The remaining significant deposits are briefly characterized at the end of this section.

Most peralkaline apogranites are anorogenic to postorogenic, forming small cupolas, stocks, ring complexes, dikes and sills. The majority is undeformed and unmetamorphosed. Few localities have deformed apogranite grading to alkalic migmatite. The favorite setting of these rocks are extensional structures in Precambrian cratons and shoulders of intracratonic rift systems. The type area is on both sides of the Red Sea and in Nigeria.

Zr, Nb, REE, Y, Ta, Th, U peralkaline granites of the Arabian Shield. This large territory in Saudi Arabia only contains about 70 massifs dominated by peralkaline granite, ranging in age from 686 to 517 Ma. The granites postdate continental accretion and are emplaced into foldbelts of island arc derivation. Five of the best mineralized Saudi granites, explored before 1984, contain a cumulative resource of about 4.66 mt Zr, 1.09 mt Nb, 738 kt Y, 206 kt Th, 98 kt Ta and 54 kt U. The orebodies have the form of low-grade disseminations of ore minerals in “deuterically altered granite” (Ghurayyah), in apical sheets of aplite or pegmatite (Jabal Sa’yid), in pegmatite, quartz pods, veins and apophyses in the roof exocontact (Jabal Hamra), and in the matrix of intrusion breccia (Zubaydah).

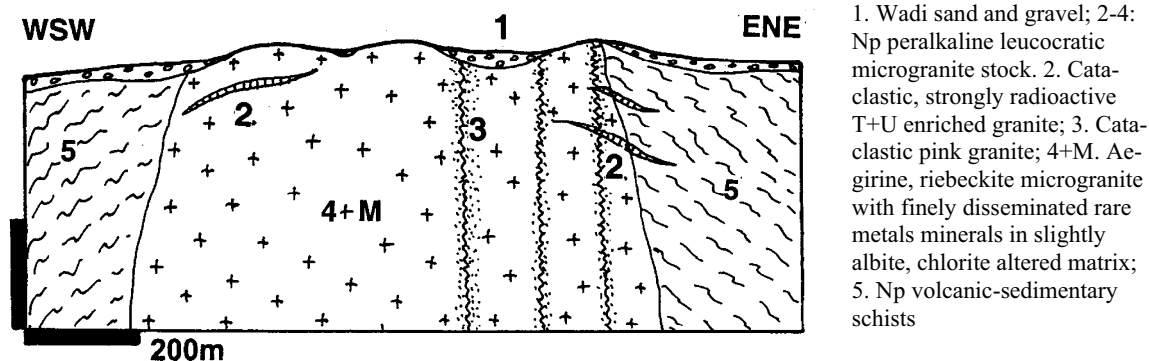
The largest **Ghurayyah** deposit near the Red Sea coast in NW Saudi Arabia contains over 80% of the rare metals resource of the entire province (Drysdall et al., 1984; 440 mt of ore containing 3.784 mt Zr, 993 kt Nb, 583 kt Y, 176 kt Th, 93 kt Ta and 51 kt U; Fig. 8.12). Bringing this deposit into operation as a supplier of the more desirable metals (Ta, U) would flood the very limited market with some co-product metals like Y, and a way would have to be devised of how to stockpile the presently unwanted metals like Th. The Ghurayyah stock has a diameter of 900 m with steep contacts and is emplaced into Proterozoic metamorphics. It is composed of peralkaline porphyritic leucogranite cut by a breccia pipe. The granite contains veins and pods of pegmatite, metasomatic quartz, veinlets of fluorite, and up to 5% of disseminated minerals that include zircon, columbite-tantalite, pyrochlore, samarskite, aeschynite, xenotime, monazite, thorite and uraninite. Hydrothermal alteration is inconspicuous, represented by albitization, local silicification and chloritization.

Blachford Lake Complex, NW Canada: Zr, REE, Nb, Ta, Be. This is a 2.6–2.3 Ga intrusion emplaced into an Archean greenstone belt about 100 km SE of Yellowknife (Davidson, 1982). The complex is subcircular and concentric, with a

diameter of about 25 km. It is composed of several successively intruded plutonic phases. The earliest phase includes gabbro that grades into anorthosite and ferrodiorite. This is intruded by xenolithic syenite to granite. The latest core of the complex consists mostly of riebeckite granite with internal core of peralkaline syenite (Thor Lake syenite) and breccia.

This syenite hosts the **Thor Lake ore field** (Trueman, 1983; Rv ~70 mt @ 3.5% Zr, 0.4% Nb, 1.7% REE+Y, 0.03% Ta for 2.45 mt Zr, 280 kt Nb, 1.19 mt REE+Y, 21 kt Ta). The estimated resource is more than 2.4 bt of ore and there is also 1.6 mt @ 0.76% BeO for 14,100 t Be. This ore field comprises at least five separate mineralized zones along the granite-syenite contact, and a 1.5 km long, N-S trending “T-zone”, which is saucer-shaped in cross-section. This zone is surrounded by granite and it branches from the pegmatitic syenite. The entire ore field is enriched in rare metals, but they tend to selectively accumulate in separate zones and structures. The largest “bulk” orebody is in the central breccia where columbite-tantalite, zircon and bastnäsite are scattered in magnetite and fluorite matrix. The “T-zone” contains at least five subzones of anomalously concentrated phenacite in the magnetite-albite-riebeckite association, replacing pegmatite. Y and Th are accumulated in quartz-fluorite metasomatite with scattered xenotime and thorite crystals. Large accumulations of Li-mica with up to 7% Li and 0.5% Rb are in a subhorizontally banded body under the central quartz mass. The brecciated quartz contains bastnäsite and parisite in matrix.

Motzfeldt Center ore field in the Igaliko intrusive complex, Gardar province in SW Greenland. There, Nb–Ta mineralized peralkaline granite is a member of the 1.31 Ga alkaline suite (Tukiainen, 1988; ~50 mt @ 0.28–0.7% Nb, 250–820 ppm Ta for about 250 kt Nb and 25 kt Ta; the “conservative estimate” of 410 kt Ta @ 0.41% [Mining Magazine, April 1986] is probably an error in decimal point). This is a ring complex that comprises three steep-sided intrusions of peralkaline and nepheline syenite, emplaced into Mesoproterozoic continental quartz arenite containing mafic to intermediate volcanic interbeds. The outer ring zone has a quartz-normative character, a consequence of magma contaminated by assimilation of the roof arenite. Semi-assimilated blocks of quartzite are common and magma fractionation produced peralkaline residue emplaced as late stage sheets of microsyenite and pegmatite. The latter rocks are reddish-brown, mirolitic, hydrothermally hematitized



1. Wadi sand and gravel; 2-4: Np peralkaline leucocratic microgranite stock. 2. Cataclastic, strongly radioactive T+U enriched granite; 3. Cataclastic pink granite; 4+M. Aegirine, riebeckite microgranite with finely disseminated rare metals minerals in slightly albite, chlorite altered matrix; 5. Np volcanic-sedimentary schists

Figure 8.12. Ghurayyah peralkaline intrusion with disseminated minerals of rare metals, NW Saudi Arabia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2171, based on data in Collenette and Grainger, eds. (1994), Drysdall et al. (1984)

and albitized. The altered microsyenite contains arfvedsonite, abundant fluorite, disseminated zircon, thorite and patches enriched in pyrochlore. The pyrochlore is enriched in Ta at the deeper levels and in Nb at the upper levels.

Other significant deposits of this type include **Abu Dhabab** in Egypt (131 kt Ta @ 0.274%, 55 kt Nb @ 0.114%); **Nuweibi** in Egypt (746 kt Nb @ 0.91%, 4,920 t Ta @ 164 ppm); **Strange Lake** in Labrador (52 mt @ 2.17% Zr, 0.24% Y, 0.27% Nb, 0.45% REE, 290 ppm Be for 125 kt Y and 15 kt Be). The Jurassic **Jos-Bukuru Complex** in Nigeria, a major Sn province where cassiterite is won from regolith over tin granites, has also produced ~2 kt Ta. 235 kt Nb @ 0.21% is in the riebeckite granite of a ring complex emplaced into Precambrian metamorphics.

8.3.3. Uraniferous leucogranites, aplites, pegmatites

Highly fractionated granites, especially peraluminous “tin granites”, can produce local trace U (and Th) concentrations of the order of 30–50 ppm U or more by purely intramagmatic processes. Such U-anomalous granites are not yet industrial U ores, but they can supply heat to hydrothermal convection and become repositories of uranium liberated and further concentrated/accumulated by a variety of postmagmatic geological processes. These include hydrothermal circulation to form vein deposits, leaching by groundwater for subsequent precipitation at redox interfaces to form “sandstone uranium”, transfer to arid duricrusts.

The U concentration has sometimes been enhanced, still within the evolutionary cycle of the parent magmatic system (rather than by a

superimposed process), to achieve values approaching economic ores, as in Namaqualand, South Africa; Namibia (Jacob et al., 1986); and elsewhere. The result are uraniumiferous leucogranites, aplites, pegmatites and alaskites of which the so far only delimited and producing deposit is the “large” (but economically “world class”) **Rössing** in Namibia (Berning, 1986; 138 kt U @ 280–360 ppm U). This deposit, north-east of Swakopmund, is in high-grade metamorphosed and migmatitic supracrustals of the Neoproterozoic Damara Sequence. The host rocks include biotite-cordierite gneiss, hornblende-biotite gneiss, pyroxene-hornblende gneiss, marble and minor skarn. Partial melting in the upper continental crust produced a large quantity of quartzo-feldspathic mobilizate that underwent further fractionation and possibly initial separation of the hydrous phase to produce a U-mineralized “alaskite”. The Rössing alaskite is a deep-level intrusion that would be described elsewhere as pegmatite, but it differs from a typical rare metal pegmatite by its disorganized nature, lack of zoning and gradational contacts.

This high-silica light-color material varies in size from fine crystalline aplite to coarse pegmatite and it forms injections, replacements, infills of low pressure shadows and dilations, large irregular masses and dikes in two ore zones, each some 500–600 m in length and open at depth. Berning (1986) considered the “alaskite” to have been a syntectite derived by partial melting in depth and epigenetically introduced into its present site at around 468 Ma, separately from the older in-situ synorogenic neosome. The alaskite, nevertheless, replaces and encloses semi-assimilated biotite gneiss inclusions, although the contacts against marble and Ca–Mg silicates are sharp. Uraninite is the main U mineral and it forms micron-size to 0.3

mm large grains enclosed in the rock-forming minerals as well as interstitially. Monazite, zircon and betafite are the associated minerals. Secondary U minerals, mainly beta-uranophane, form pseudomorphic replacements of uraninite grains in the oxidation zone and coat fractures. They accounted for 40% of recovered uranium in the upper mine levels.

Only a fraction of the “alaskites” in the mine area and their biotite-rich inclusions are significantly uranium mineralized so that careful grade control and selective mining are necessary. Economic ore cannot be reliably visually identified, although the uraniferous rocks tend to be darker, usually reddish on the weathered surface, the quartz is often of the “smoky” variety, and there are brightly yellow coatings of secondary minerals. The open pit mine at Rössing has operated successfully since 1978, despite having the absolutely lowest U grade of all deposits mined. Several secondary carnotite deposits in west-central Namibia (the largest is Langer Heinrich) precipitated in calcrete and gypsum-cemented gravels in ephemeral streams, from U leached from uraniferous alaskites.

The peralkaline granite at Ghurayyah, Saudi Arabia (read above) stores some 51.5 kt of disseminated U, partially recoverable should this multiple rare metals complex ever enter production.

8.3.4. Granite-related wolframite deposits (Jiangxi-type)

South-eastern China (Jiangxi, formerly Kiangsi, and adjacent Hunan, Fujian, Guangxi and Guangdong Provinces) store more than 50% of the world’s tungsten (some 5.5 mt W plus) in several hundred granite-related, predominantly wolframite, and mostly vein deposits (Kazanskii, 1972; Hepworth and Zhang, eds, 1982; Elliott, 1992). This tungsten (and also Sn, Be, Sb) province, also known as Nanling Metallogenic Subprovince (Kang et al., 1992), contains the greatest share of the 1,500 known tungsten deposits in China, including 25 that are “superlarge and supergiant” (in Chinese magnitude classification). These are distributed in numerous clusters that comprise deposits of variable size, a small percentage of which is of the exceptional magnitude. In the Dayu and Pangunshan areas, each of which contains “giants”, 185 W deposits are in an area of 7,800 km² and 111 deposits are in 11,000 km², respectively (Kang et al., 1992). Unfortunately, up-to date quantitative information is still hard to get from China.

Basement of the **Nanling tungsten province** is the Caledonian orogenic belt (Cathaysian orogen),

rifted from Gondwana (or ancestral Australian Plate) and accreted to the Yangtze (Cathaysian) platform in the north, in late Ordovician-Silurian time (Hutchison, 1996). The oldest supracrustal rocks are Neoproterozoic (Sinian) and Cambrian low-grade turbiditic meta-sediments with minor meta-carbonate interbeds, intruded by late Silurian granites. These are locally unconformably overlain by Devonian to Carboniferous conglomerate, sandstone and shale, deformed during Permo-Triassic by the Indosinian Orogeny (collision). Widespread Yanshanian (Jurassic-Cretaceous) plutonism in Jiangxi and adjacent provinces was in response to Mesozoic collisions or, alternatively, to subduction from the south-east that produced the extensive, mostly Cretaceous andesitic magmatic belt traceable from southern China through Sikhote Alin to Alaska.

The Yanshanian granites range from I-type (associated with porphyry W-Mo deposits like Yangchuling; Yan et al., 1980) to the predominant S-type (called in the Chinese literature “transformation granite”). The classical Jiangxi wolframite deposits are associated with the latter granites, and there is a widespread belief among the Chinese geologists that a strong ancient syn-sedimentary or syn-volcanic trace tungsten pre-enrichment in supracrustals had been incorporated into the Yanshanian granite melts and super-concentrated in the course of magma fractionation. Certainly, the trace W contents in the meta-sediments there are anomalous (in the region of 6–17 ppm W, hence 6–17 times the W clarke of 1.0 ppm), and are highest in sediments of the Jurassic fault-bounded basins, broadly contemporaneous with the granitic magmatism (Li Yidou, 1993).

It is believed that much of the eastern Chinese W (and Sn, Be) province is floored, in depth, by large buried mesozonal granitic batholiths (as in the Erzgebirge) and that high-level cupolas of fractionated leucogranites were the “emanative centers” responsible for mineralization. Although there are local variations, Hu Shouxi et al. (1984) have presented an alteration-mineralization model of an ideal leucogranitic cupola, as follows: (1) the “normal” biotite monzogranite in depth gradually changed to muscovite-biotite granite, then muscovite leucogranite in the core of cupola; (2) the cupola was terminated by a K-feldspar > albite, quartz, mica pegmatoid (=Stockscheider), “armed” with a quartz crust against the hornfelsed meta-sediments; the quartz contains patches of muscovite, fluorite, triplite, wolframite, and base metal sulfides; (3) the early post-magmatic alteration-mineralization started in depth, producing

a potassic zone (K-feldspar > quartz, biotite) superimposed on leucogranite; (4) this was overprinted by a K–Na assemblage of K-feldspar, albite, with some quartz and muscovite; (5) Na-metasomatism followed, dominated by albite (“apogranite”) with some quartz, Li-muscovite, topaz, lepidolite; (6) greisenization (alkali removal) came next and quartz, muscovite, topaz, fluorite assemblage formed in the uppermost endocontact, and disseminated or stockwork mineralization with wolframite and cassiterite formed at some deposits; (7) predominantly quartz veins filled tensional fractures in both granite and hornfelsed roof rocks.

Different deposits in Jiangxi have different preferences and either granite is the principal host (e.g. Dahutang), or the meta-sediments are (e.g. Xihuashan). The endocontact mineralization is commonly disseminated or stockwork, and magmatic-hydrothermal. The vein filling, at least in the later stages, is the product of convecting meteoric fluids. Hu Shouxi et al. (1984) pointed out that strong greisenization was a prerequisite of a strong W mineralization to form. Simple veins at small deposits are quartz-wolframite only, whereas at large deposits like Xihuashan (read below) the veins are multiphase and vertically zoned. The minority assemblages of composite veins at tungsten deposits, such as Ta–Nb–(Sn), Be, Li, Mo, Bi, Pb–Zn–Ag, appear to be sub-economic, but they form their own accumulations elsewhere as in the “supergiant” Shizhuyuan deposit in Hunan, or in the zoned cassiterite-sulfide centers like Dachang and Gejiu (read below).

Xihuashan (formerly Sihuashan) deposit in the Dayu (Tayu) ore field, Jiangxi (McKee et al., 1987; Giuliani, 1985; Kang et al., 1992; 891 kt W @ 0.88% W) is the largest tungsten “giant” and type locality of vertically zoned exocontact veins. It is genetically related to late Jurassic (151–147 Ma) composite biotite S-granite pluton cut by aplite and pegmatite dikes and emplaced into thermally metamorphosed Neoproterozoic to Cambrian clastics. Together the five granite phases of the pluton outline an imperfect cupola, but the youngest and most fractionated and altered G-5 granite cuts across the older granites as an irregular, subvertical dike/stock. The earliest equigranular leucocratic (1–5% biotite) granite has the highest Sr, Ba and Ce and lowest Rb, Y and Nb trace contents, plus ore metals. Y, REE, Rb and W, Sn, Be increase into the younger granite phases, but there is a slight depletion as the youngest G-5 phase is reached. This is explained (McKee et al., 1987) as a consequence of partition of these elements into the vapor phase, removal from the residual melt, and

transfer into the subsequently formed ore greisens and veins. The G-5 granite is a fine-grained porphyritic leucogranite overprinted by “episyenite” (albitite and microcline alteration patches) with variable amounts of accessory garnet, ilmenite, fluorite, tourmaline, topaz and W, Sn, REE minerals. It is locally capped by a “Stockscheider” pegmatite, and shortly followed by greisenization.

A set of 615 productive, thin (0.4–2 m thick) subparallel fracture veins in a 2.5 km long zone, mostly in the roof of intrusion, is rooted in the G-5 granite and greisen. The veins are vertically zoned, but the zoning is reversed from what one would expect (the most temperate, magmatic-hydrothermal phases are at the upper levels, the low-temperature base metals with fluorite and calcite are at the lowest levels). This is attributed to progressive vein filling under conditions of decreasing fluid temperature, from the initial 420° C to the final 150° C (Giuliani et al., 1988) and increasing involvement of meteoric water. The upper parts of veins carry mainly cassiterite, topaz, beryl and helvite. The middle, most productive parts, have wolframite with minor molybdenite and bismuthinite in quartz, K-feldspar gangue. The lower part of veins is dominated by carbonate and fluorite gangue with arsenopyrite, pyrite, pyrrhotite and Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides. Some veins have narrow greisen envelopes, others a narrow muscovite liner against the wallrock.

Dajishan (formerly Tachishan; Shi and Hu, 1988; Kang et al., 1992; veins Pt 52 kt W @ ~2% W, overall Pt about 102 kt W) has been in operation since 1918, with production coming from several sets of WNW-trending, steeply north dipping fracture veins in Cambrian meta-arenite in granite roof, hence a configuration comparable with Xihuashan. In the 1970s a blind body of mineralized granite has been discovered at depth. The granite has the form of a convex cap, detached from the main body of a pluton about 300 vertical meters below. The composite intrusion ranges from a 167 Ma biotite granite through biotite-muscovite granite to a 159 Ma muscovite granite, which hosts a complex disseminated and stockwork W, Be, Nb, Ta mineralization formed shortly after emplacement of the host granite. The vein system, in contrast, is younger, dated around 142 Ma. Whereas the rare metals are uniformly disseminated throughout the feldspathized granite (apogranite), late wolframite forms scattered superimposed nests and patches contemporaneous with the exocontact veins.

Additional tungsten “giants” in the Nanling Subprovince, and mostly in Jiangxi, include the **Piaotang** deposit (also in the Dayu district) said to

have a large reserve; **Pangushan** (112 kt W @ 1.2% W; subvertical fissure veins in Devonian clastics); **Yachishan** (118 kt W in exocontact veins); and **Gueimeishan** (107 kt W; sheeted quartz-wolframite veins). The tonnages are from the old paper by Ke-Chin Hsu (1943) (alias Xu Keqin), and are rather obsolete now. The more recent literature provides some geological descriptions, but no tonnages (Kang et al., 1992). They, however, rank Jubankeng in Guangdong as the “largest quartz-W vein”; Xingluokeng in Fujian as the “largest veinlet-disseminated W in granite”; and Damingshan in Guangxi as the largest “stratoid” tungsten deposit. Presumably the deposits (and others) are of our “giant” magnitude.

There is an emerging tungsten province in the **North Qilian Orogen** in Gansu, north-central China (Kang et al., 1992; Mao Jingwen et al., 1999), in which two “giant” deposits (Xiaoliugou and Ta’ergou) are credited with the endowment of 200,000 t W each. They are supposedly related to Ordovician (442 Ma) I-type granodiorite to biotite granite emplaced into Paleoproterozoic marble, schist, amphibolite and gneiss; Meso- to Neoproterozoic ophiolite, phyllite and meta-carbonates; and Ordovician mafic metavolcanics. **Xiaoliugou** is a quartz-wolframite, muscovite, fluorite, beryl, arsenopyrite vein and greisen deposit (~180 veins grading between 0.3 and 5.1% W, 0.03–0.54% BeO); **Ta’ergou** is an exoskarn with endogreisen with quartz, fluorite, scheelite, wolframite, cassiterite, beryl, grading 0.144% to 0.48% W and 0.003–0.3% BeO.

The **East Qinling Metallogenic Subbelt** in east-central China (Kang et al., 1992; west of Zhengzhou) is another emerging tungsten province mostly mineralized by Mo-W (scheelite) stockworks and skarns (compare Section 7.5 above). The **Sandaozhuan W-Mo** deposit is ranked as a “W-supergiant” in the Chinese literature, one of the four largest tungsten repositories in the country.

The most recent major tungsten discoveries in China, according to the China Geological Survey 2004 brochure, are in the Qinghai Province, in the West Kunlun orogen. The **Baigan Lake** area supposedly contains 24 orebodies in two 15 km long, 2–4 km wide Sn-W belts credited with 500 kt W @ 0.3% and 200 kt Sn @ 0.23%.

There do not seem to be any wolframite vein/stockwork “giants” outside China. The nearest candidate, **Panasqueira in Portugal** (Kelly and Rye, 1979; Fig. 8.13), has an endowment of 75 kt W; Hemerdon wolframite stockwork in Cornwall, England, stores 60.5 kt W in 42 mt of ore grading 0.144% W. The largest European tungsten deposit,

Felbertal in Austria, is an enigmatic stratabound scheelite dissemination in metamorphics (Chapter 14). Genetic affiliation to a granite cannot be excluded, although credible evidence is missing.

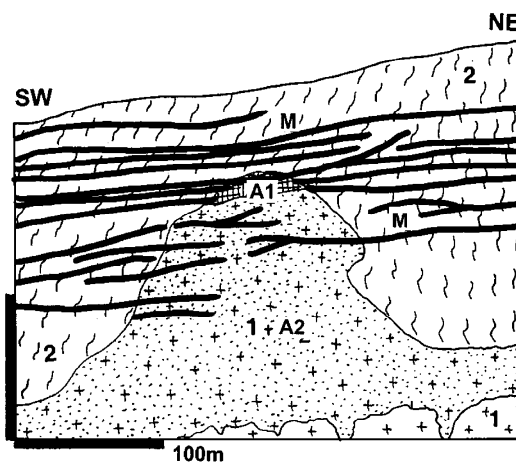


Figure 8.13. Panasqueira wolframite deposit, Beira Baixa, W-C Portugal. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 101, modified after Kelly and Rye (1979). M. Post-290 Ma swarm of subhorizontal multiphase quartz, muscovite, ferberite, arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite, etc. dilational veins in hornfelsed roof above granite cupola; 1. ~290 Ma peraluminous muscovite leucogranite; A1. Silicified quartz cap in cupola apex; A2. Greisen-altered cupola; 2. Cm metapelitic schist, hornfels near granite contact

8.3.5. Granite-related tin deposits

If subvolcanic “porphyry-Sn” and vein deposits (Llallagua, Potosi, Oruro, San Rafael. Morococala; Chapter 6) are excluded the rest of the world’s tin endowment is related, directly or indirectly, to granites. When the “porphyry-Sn” are included (as they are ultimately related to granitic systems in depth as well), the world’s total ore tin tonnage is of the order of 30 mt Sn. Deposits that store this tin are dominated by “giants” and can be subdivided into the following sub-categories (see also Fig. 8.2):

- subvolcanic “porphyry-Sn” and related veins; about 5 mt Sn (read Chapter 6)
- rare metals (Li, Rb, Cs, Ta, Nb, Sn, Be) pegmatites; about 800 kt Sn (read above)
- “Cornwall-type” Sn (~W, Cu, Mo, Bi, Be) vein, stockwork and disseminated deposits in granites and silicate wallrocks; about 4.7 mt Sn
- “Pitinga-type” or “Jos-Bauchi (Nigeria)-type” complex Sn, Ta, Nb disseminated deposits in albitized cupolas; about 1.5 mt Sn

- Skarn and replacement Sn deposits; about 4,5 mt Sn
- Cassiterite (and minor tantalite-columbite) regoliths and placers; about 15 mt Sn

The above groups are not sharply delimited and there are transitions; for example, the skarn/replacement orebodies are members of a system that includes granite as well (obvious or concealed), often simultaneously mineralized. The tonnage figures for tin placers apply to often large mineralized areas and they may include tin derived from small bedrock deposits as well.

Cornwall-type granite-related Sn (W, Cu, Mo, Bi, Be) veins and stockworks in silicate rocks: Genetic background to these deposits has already been provided in the introduction to the collisional granite metallogeny above, on the example of the Erzgebirge/Krušné Hory metallogene. This subgroup includes about six “giant” deposits or ore fields (Redruth-Camborne, 310 kt Sn; Altenberg, 210 kt Sn; Cínovec, 260 kt Sn; Krásno, 290 kt Sn; Komsomolsk na Amure, 400 kt Sn; Khapcheranga, 240 kt Sn). Of these the magnitude of Khapcheranga is uncertain, perhaps exaggerated. Deposits/ore fields Deputat and Kavalerovo in eastern Russia may be of the “giant” magnitude, but no reliable figures are available. There are about 7 or 8 “large” deposits, some approaching “giants”. Cumulative tin endowments for districts and regions, such as Cornwall (2.5 mt Sn; Jackson et al., 1989), include placers as well as bedrock deposits and they are summarized under Sn placers. All these deposits are related to peraluminous (S-type) leucogranites, fractionated from biotite granites and the orebodies are (1) in cogenetic granites, which they shortly postdate; (2) in roof rocks above the source granites; (3) in both; and (4) in older host rocks (including granites), with no potential source granite in sight.

Cínovec (in Czech Republic) and **Zinnwald** (across the border in Saxony), in eastern Erzgebirge (Štemprok and Šulcek, 1969; Štemprok et al., 1995; P+Rv ~150 kt Sn, 30 kt W plus low-grade Rc ~55 mt ore @ 0.2% Sn, 0.045% W for total of 260 kt Sn, 54 kt W (Fig. 8.14). Potential resource in zinnwaldite granite: 550 mt @ 0.25% Li, 0.18% Rb, 0.01% Cs, 67 ppm Th and 32 ppm U for 1.43 mt Li, 990 kt Rb, 55 kt Cs and 36,850 t Th). This is in an almost ideal Late Carboniferous to Permian broad leucogranite cupola related to medium-grained porphyritic granite to microgranite emplaced into comagmatic rhyolite and ignimbrite issued from the

nearby Altenberg Caldera (Seltmann, 1994). The elliptical cupola dips gently (30°) in the north and south, steeply (80°) in the west. Late magmatic to postmagmatic autometasomatic alteration starts imperceptibly in a depth of about 730 m under the cupola roof with the appearance of initially intercrystalline, later K-feldspar destructive albite, and with the formation of protolithionite.

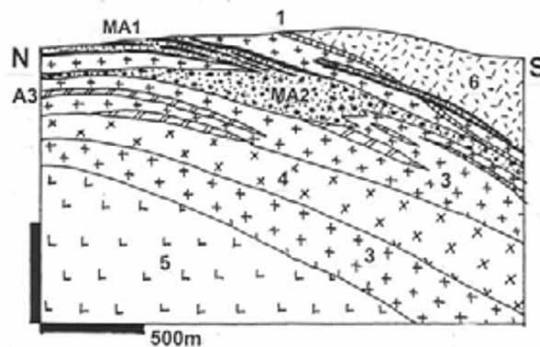


Figure 8.14. Cínovec/Zinnwald Sn-Li cupola in the Erzgebirge, from LITHOTHEQUE 2001 modified after Štemprok et al. (1995). MA1. Cb₂ set of cupola-contouring quartz-zinnwaldite veins with scattered cassiterite, wolframite, etc. enveloped by greisen; MA2. Mass of replacement greisen with 550 mt bulk mineable resource of Li, Rb, Cs, Sn, W. 1. Q cover that includes Sn placers; A3. Feldspathized granite; 3. Medium-grained zinnwaldite granite; 4. Microgranite; 5. Protolithionite porphyritic granite; 6. Cb₃-Pe₁ Teplice quartz porphyry (rhyolite)

The intensity of metasomatism increases upward and the albitization is locally total, producing albitite lenses and pipes associated with zinnwaldite. The most common rock variety is albitized and partly sericitized, kaolinized lithian granite composed of quartz, K-feldspar and zinnwaldite with accessory fluorite, topaz and low-grade disseminated cassiterite, zircon, columbite and other minerals. In about the middle of the albitized granite appear irregular bodies of K-feldspathite (metasomatic syenite) and the roof contact of the cupola is represented by K-feldspar pegmatite liner (Stockscheider). The Na-, then K-alteration and low-grade Sn, Li mineralization are early postmagmatic-hydrothermal. There is no obvious structural control.

Shortly after cupola emplacement several flat ore lodes filled planes of contraction parallel with the cupola roof, enveloped or connected by quartz, zinnwaldite, lesser topaz and fluorite greisen. The lodes are up to 1 m thick, often symmetrical, with core of quartz with scattered large crystals of

cassiterite, wolframite and occasional rarer minerals like scheelite, stolzite, arsenopyrite, galena, sphalerite and others. A regular, coarse (“pegmatitic”) zinnwaldite selvages line the lode quartz against the greisen envelope. The greisen interval in Cínovec is 200–300 m thick and contains a large resource of low-grade Sn, Li, Rb and Cs material.

Altenberg in Saxony, about 5 km north of Cínovec (Fig. 8.15), has been the largest Erzgebirge tin producer (Chrt and Bolduan, 1966; Rösler et al., 1968; P+Rv ~50 mt @ 0.3% Sn, 0.186 % Li, 0.244% Rb, 117 ppm Bi for 150 kt Sn, plus remaining low-grade Rc of ~60 kt Sn for 210 kt Sn total) and about the most spectacular one. Seltmann (1994) interpreted Altenberg setting as a Late Carboniferous caldera, formed by collapse into the magmatic chamber of the older (barren) “Gebirge” biotite granite. This triggered extrusion of rhyolitic ignimbrite, emplacement of granite porphyry dikes, and resurgent granite cupolas. The earlier cupola was thoroughly greisenized shortly after emplacement, and again following intrusion of a ridge-shaped stock of highly fractionated albitized leucogranite (“Inner Granite”) with its own greisen envelope. The latter is capped by a thin pegmatitic Stockscheider almost entirely autometasomatically converted into pure, columnar topaz (“pyknite”). The earlier greisen is a dark gray topaz, quartz, Li-biotite rock (locally called “Zwitter”), the younger greisen is a light, bleached, hematite-pigmented rock. Cassiterite with lesser wolframite, molybdenite, bismuthinite, bismuth, arsenopyrite and rarer minerals comes as filling of hairthin (0.06–0.1 mm) fractures in the greisen, giving the whole mass an average grade of 0.3% Sn. Altenberg has been the site of medieval mining that persisted, with some breaks, until 1992. Initially, the richer portions of Zwitter had been selectively mined and gravity separated. A catastrophic roof caving into the underground workings created a steep-walled, rubble-filled depression called Pinge, a tourist attraction until recently (the Pinge has now been fenced), and the post-collapse mining was essentially an ore withdrawal from this unplanned block caving.

Krásno (formerly Schönfeld) and **Čistá** (Litrbachy) deposits in the Horní Slavkov-Krásno ore field (Chrt and Bolduan, 1966; Jarchovský, 1994; P + low-grade resources ~290 kt Sn) are in an about 10 km long NE-SW line of albitized (apogranite) and locally greisenized Permo-Carboniferous leucogranite cupolas emplaced into migmatitized Proterozoic paragneiss in NW Czech Republic. This block is separated from the

Erzgebirge, in the north, by the Tertiary Ohře River graben, but is an extension of the Erzgebirge metallogene. Two adjacent mineralized stocks near Krásno, emplaced into hydraulically brecciated gneiss roof, produced from massive and up to 200m thick quartz, topaz, zinnwaldite greisen bodies laced by a thin fracture stockwork and disseminations of cassiterite, wolframite, arsenopyrite, molybdenite and chalcopyrite; the Hüberstock alone is estimated to have originally contained about 150 kt Sn and 70 kt W. With increasing depth the greisen passes, through a transitional zone, into albitized granite, leucogranite and eventually unaltered K-feldspar monzogranite. The transitional zone contains intervals of hypogene argillization (kaolinite). Several mineralogically complex Sn, W, Cu, Pb, Zn veins and carbonate-pitchblende veins occur in the stock aureole. The Čistá deposit, discovered in the 1960s, is a low-grade (between 0.2–0.3% Sn), concealed deposit of disseminated cassiterite with a relatively high Ta content, in elongated bodies of greisen superimposed on a laccolithic Li-mica granite (3–6% protolithionite to zinnwaldite) with accessory topaz (Jarchovský, 1994).

Cornwall (and part of Devonshire), in SW England (Dines, ed, 1956; Dunham et al., 1978; Halliday, 1980; Halls, 1994; Jackson et al., 1989; 2.5 mt Sn, 2 mt Cu), has about the same area as the Erzgebirge, but much greater cumulative tin and copper production making it a Sn “giant district”. This district has been mined, with interruptions, since the Celtic prehistory, then by the Romans, and eventually by the modern industry. The last operating mine, South Crofty in Camborne, survived until the late 1990s. Much of the early tin came from alluvials and there are no sufficient records to assign the total Sn and Cu production to the individual ore fields, with exception of the Camborne-Redruth Sn+Cu field, the only undisputable “giant”.

The peninsula is underlain by a folded, thrust, faulted and locally thermally metamorphosed sequence of monotonous Devonian to Lower Carboniferous shale, siltstone and sandstone with local meta-basalt (spilite) units and rare carbonates. These were intruded by five large diachronous Permian (293–274 Ma) biotite S-monzogranite cupolas carried “on the back” of a more extensive batholith in depth. Each cupola is believed to have evolved independently, with its own associated early mineralization, followed by more regional, late stage ores. Halliday (1980) demonstrated the at least 75 million years long history of metallic ore formation, postdating granite emplacement and not

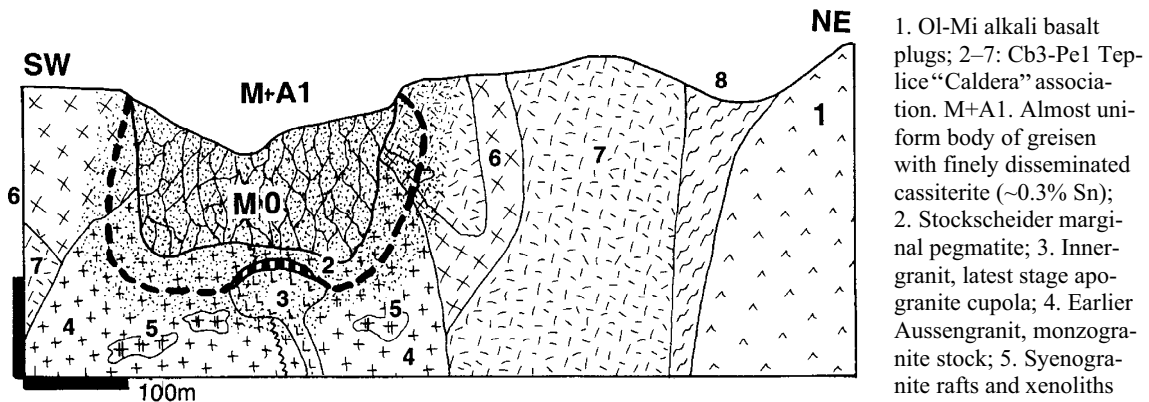


Figure 8.15. Altenberg tin granite cupola and greisen Sn orebody. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3101, modified after Seltmann and Schilka (1995), Ossenkopf & Helbig (1965). Explanations (continued): 6. Older porphyritic granite; 7. Cb3 Teplice Quartz Porphyry, rhyolite flow and subvolcanics; 8. Np gneiss to migmatite

directly related to it (the supposed direct genetic association of granite and hydrothermal ores, as in Cornwall, was the basis of the metal zoning model around granitic intrusions, popular in the 1930s to 1950s). Using “typical” ages, some of the 293 Ma plutons evolved, around 285–280 Ma, rare endocontact greisens with sheeted quartz, cassiterite and/or wolframite stockworks (e.g. Hemerdon); around 280–275 Ma, after fracturing, were emplaced granite porphyry dikes (“elvans”), followed shortly by the Main Stage of Sn, W and Cu lode mineralization. This stage is responsible for the bulk of the Cornish tin and copper; at around 270 Ma formed minor Pb, Zn, Sb, Ag, Cu veins; between 230 and 220 Ma originated the remaining low-temperature polymetallic, uranium, fluorite and barite veins. Minor remobilization events persisted through the Tertiary, alongside regolith development and placers formation. Except for the earliest and highest temperature magmatic-hydrothermal ores, the vein deposits are meso- to epithermal, precipitated from heated basinal fluids and meteoric waters preferentially channelled by the “crosscourses” (NW-trending faults; Halls, 1994). There is a general consensus that Sn was derived from the granites, particularly the highly fractionated leucogranites, during alteration, whereas copper came from the “greenstones” that are rich in trace Cu (43–115 ppm Cu).

The “giant” **Redruth-Camborne** ore field (P+Rv ~310 kt Sn, 850 kt Cu; Soft Crofty Mine alone had P+R 115.5 kt Sn @ 1.5% Sn, 34 kt Cu; Fig. 8.16) is immediately north of the Carnmenellis granite pluton (and cupola), considered one of the “emanative centers” (Dines, 1956) of ore fluids. It has a thick swarm of subparallel, ENE-trending

fault, fissure and breccia lodes partly hosted by the granite, porphyry dikes, but mainly by Devonian turbidites and metabasites. The earlier greisen-bordered fractures at granite edge are filled with quartz, K-feldspar, muscovite, cassiterite, wolframite, arsenopyrite, löllingite. The later, complex, Main Stage lodes have cassiterite, chalcocopyrite, chalcocite, arsenopyrite, sphalerite, hematite and other minerals in gangue of tourmaline, quartz, chlorite and fluorite. The veins are tabular, several centimeters to 12 m wide, traceable along strike for 500–1,000 m and exceptionally up to 6 km. Some have been mined down to depths of 750 m. The Sn:Cu ratio varied. The Dolcoath Vein has produced 355 kt Cu and 93.5 kt Sn, whereas other veins carried exclusively chalcocopyrite and chalcocite (e.g. Devon Great Consols, 776 kt Cu).

The Dolcoath Main Lode near Camborne, the most productive vein in Cornwall, is a 50–90° SW dipping structure that continues for 1.5 km. The thickness varies between 0.3 and 12 m and the lode is filled by brecciated quartz, tourmaline and cassiterite in depth where granite is the host rock, and by comb quartz, pyrite and chalcocopyrite near the surface, in slate and greenstone wallrocks. The wallrock alteration includes silicification and tourmalinization in granite, sericitization and chloritization in the sedimentary rocks.

Additional deposits or tinfields of the Cornish-type already mentioned, as well as those in eastern Australia, appear in Table 8.1.

Pitanga-type disseminated Sn, Li, Be, Ta, Nb deposits in albitized cupolas: This is a subtype of the leucogranite-related deposits that is not entirely

unique as it merges with the “tin granite” category reviewed above; separate treatment is just a matter of preference and emphasis. In terms of composition, complexes of this type are close equivalents of the “rare metals” pegmatites (read above) at epizonal to, locally, subvolcanic crustal levels. Although Pitinga in Brazil is the “giant” representative, it is not well exposed because of the intensive tropical weathering and clastic reworking. The best studied locality of this type is **Echassières** in the French Massif Central (Fig. 8.17) which, unfortunately, is far from being a giant. The Beauvoir granite intrusion at this locality includes ~21 mt of material with 0.13% Sn, 0.8% Li₂O, 500 ppm BeO, 300 ppm Nb+Ta and 117 ppm W (Burnol, ed., 1980; Cuney et al., 1992). This is a Permian peraluminous biotite granite cupola intruded by several highly fractionated younger intrusive phases that include the Beauvoir albite-lithionite granite. Lithionite makes up to 20% of the granite and there are disseminated cassiterite, herderite, montebasite, microlite and topaz. This granite is deeply weathered and residual kaolin is the main product of present mining.

Pitinga, located in the Amazon forest 250 km north of Manaus, Brazil, is a rich alluvial and residual cassiterite and tantalite deposit (El Koury and Junior, 1988; Rv 269 kt Sn, 1.7 mt Zr, 210 kt Nb, 24.6 kt Ta; Rc is 575 kt Sn in placers containing, on the average, 2.1 kg/m³ Sn). The present production of tin and tantalum comes exclusively from the deep tropical regolith and there is a large future resource in the fresh granite underneath. Disseminated cassiterite and the Zr, Nb, Ta, Be minerals are in greisen and adjacent albitic stock within a Mesoproterozoic (1.69 Ga) cupola of rapakivi-like biotite granite.

Yichun Ta, Nb, Li in SW Jiangxi, China (a major deposit; Yin et al., 1995) is a sheet of highly fractionated topaz-lepidolite granite in Mesozoic protolithionite-muscovite granite cupola emplaced to Neoproterozoic and Cambrian clastics. Lepidolite, amblygonite, tantalite-columbite are disseminated in quartz, albite, K-feldspar, topaz groundmass.

Yanbei in southern Jiangxi, China, the “largest porphyry tin in China” (Liu et al., 1999; 300 mt ? @ 0.5–1.5% Sn, 0.13–0.37% Cu, 78 ppm Nb, 10.25 ppm Ta), is a deposit of disseminated cassiterite, chalcopyrite, columbite and other minerals in peraluminous topaz granite pluton emplaced into rhyolite in a fault zone. The high Cu content is unusual in this ore type.

Replacement Sn deposits in carbonates: Even this sub-category is not completely unique, as all Sn replacements in carbonates are related to granite as the most likely source of tin and hydrothermal heat, if not always of the mineralizing fluid as well. Most such granites, when recognized, also host some mineralization themselves. As before, it is a matter of proportions as many of the Sn systems in silicate rocks reviewed above also include some carbonate Sn replacements, even if economically insignificant.

Sn-skarns

Einaudi et al. (1981) have reviewed the sub-group of “tin-tungsten skarns” and concluded that they were very rare, ranging from 0.1 to 3 mt in size. They are associated with extensive greisen in the endocontact, with prominent vesuvianite and Mn-rich garnet in the prograde skarn assemblage, and with Sn-titanite malayite in addition to cassiterite. Simple tin skarns are indeed small and rare (perhaps with the exception of Pöhla-Hämmerlein), but the literature headings usually apply to complex polymetallic systems that also include skarn (often not even tin-bearing) among the many varieties of other orebodies. The zoned Sn-polymetallic ore fields of Gejiu and Dachang in China, and especially the “super-giant” Shizhuyuan in Hunan, are among the world’s largest tin repositories of this sort.

In the true skarn silicate association tin can be bound (1) in the lattice of silicates (up to 4.75% Sn in Ca-garnets, up to 2.4% Sn in some amphiboles) or in malayite CaSnSiO₅, most widespread in wollastonite skarns; this mineral may be more common but it is difficult to recognize as it resembles titanite or grossularite; (2) as fine, “invisible” cassiterite dispersed in a carrier ore mineral like pyrrhotite or magnetite; (3) as megascopic cassiterite on fractures and in veinlets of skarn minerals. Laznicka (1985a, p. 1186–1190) reviewed several small Sn-skarn deposits, to which should be added the only recognized “giant” **Pöhla-Hämmerlein** on the German side of the Erzgebirge. This deposit (Velichkin and Malyshev, 1993; Rv 58 kt Sn @ 0.42% in the Hämmerlein section only, Rc of ~300 kt Sn and 48 kt W in the low-grade material; R. Seltmann, oral communication, 1995; Fig. 8.18) was discovered during the secretive vein uranium mining and exploration in the 1970s–1980s. This probably kept it too long away from development, until it was too late (Pöhla is now a “Gastbergwerk”, a tourist mine). The Sn orebody is pyroxene-garnet and pyroxene-epidote skarn with disseminated replacive and fracture-filling

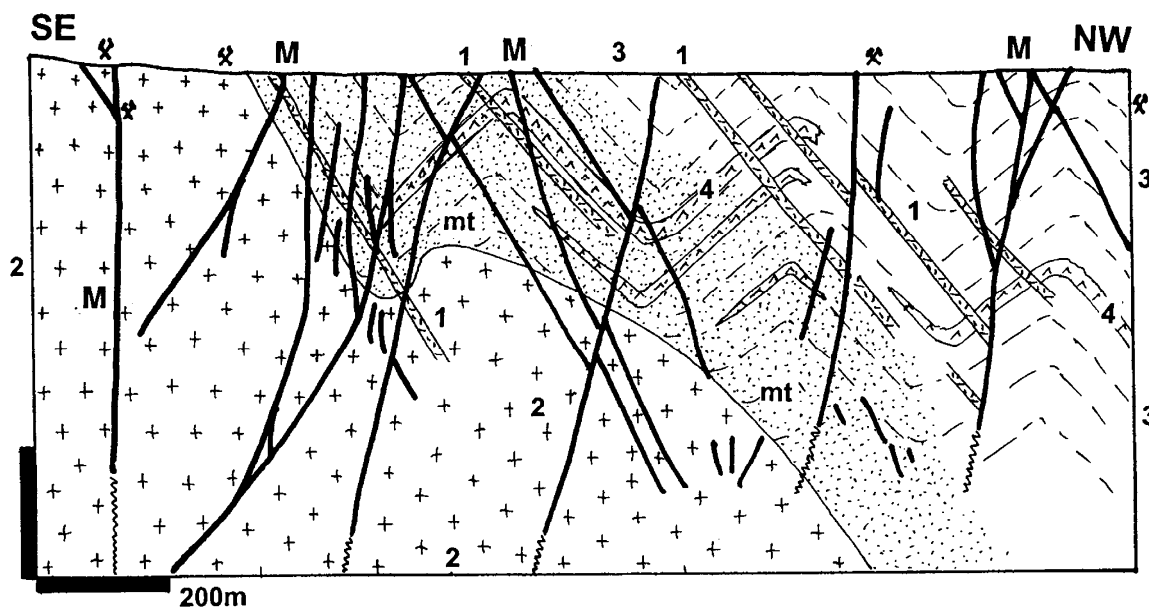
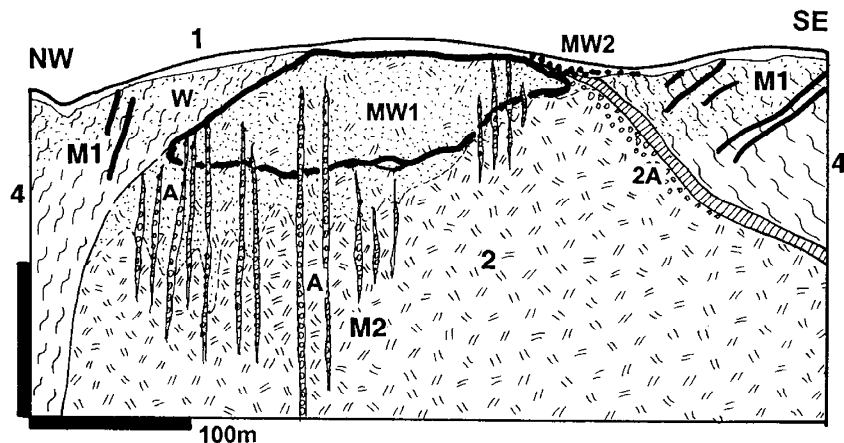


Figure 8.16. Camborne-Redruth Sn-Cu ore field, Cornwall, SW England. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2108 between the old Dolcoath and Roskear mines, modified after Dines (1956). Greenstone bodies and “killas” positions are diagrammatic. 1. ~270 Ma “elvans”, granite porphyry dikes; 2. ~285 Ma Carn Brea peraluminous porphyritic muscovite-biotite monzogranite; M. ~286 to 280 Ma array of subparallel NE-trending Sn-Cu mineralized fault & fissure veins and lodes crossed by a NW-trending set. Dotted: hydrothermal alteration, mt=thermal metamorphism (hornfelsing). 3. D “killas”, slate to phyllite; 4. D metabasalt and metadiabase sills



1. T-Q unconsolidated sediment with MW2=Sn placers; W. Regolith, especially MW1=kaolinitic clay; M1. Cb quartz-wolframite fissure veins; 2, M2. ~305 Ma cupola of epizonal albite, topaz, lepidolite apogranite with scattered cassiterite and Li,Be,Ta minerals; 2A. Marginal pegmatite; A. Li-muscovite greisen-altered fractures; 4. Np biotite-staurolite schist

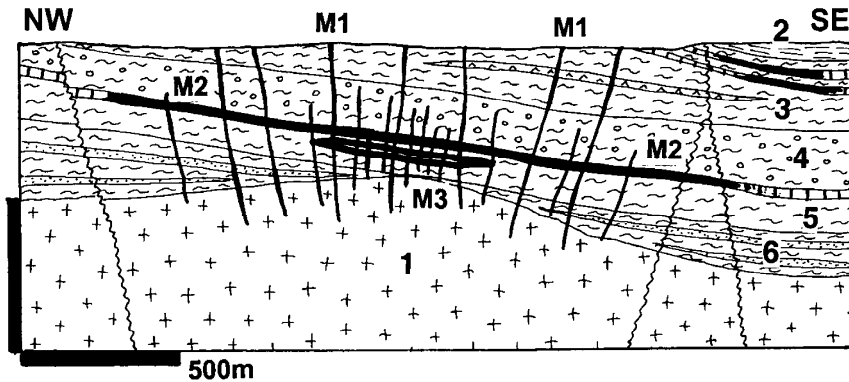
Figure 8.17. Beauvoir apogranite cupola near Echassières, Massif Central, France. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1770, modified after Burnol et al. (1980)

pyrrhotite, sphalerite and cassiterite in carbonate-containing Cambro-Ordovician schist and marble sequence, in roof of a Permian tin granite cupola. There is a minor development of quartz-cassiterite veins and veinlets in granite, some with greisen rims. Uranium veins that made Pöhla the second largest vein U deposit in the Erzgebirge are dated at 270 Ma and they carry pitchblende with minor

sphalerite, galena and local Ni-Co arsenides with Ag sulfosalts in gangue of quartz, calcite and fluorite. They are controlled by major faults.

Cassiterite replacements in marble

This type, also called “distal skarn” (this is not a good term as “skarn” refers to a Ca-Mg silicate



M1. ~275 & 155 Ma quartz, carbonates, uraninite, hematite, fluorite veins; M2. Pe1 retrograde skarn with Zn,Fe,Cu sulfides overprinting exoskarn; it is cut by quartz-cassiterite veinlets; M3. Stockwork of quartz-cassiterite veinlets in greisen envelope in hornfels above granite apex

Figure 8.18. Hämmerlein Sn, U, Zn deposit, Erzgebirge in Saxony; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2201, modified after Velichkin and Malyshev (1993). Explanations (continued): 1. Cb3 adamellite overprinted by leucogranite; 2. Cm3 metaturbiditic phyllite with quartzite interbeds; 3. Cm2 quartz, biotite, muscovite schist with marble and amphibolite lenses; 4. Ditto, quartz, garnet, muscovite schist; 5. Cm1-2 schist with marble and skarn lenses; 6. Cm1 micaschist with quartzite horizons

assemblage) is best developed in the Western Tasmanian tin province, Australia, where it is related to Devonian post-orogenic peraluminous granites emplaced into a Cambro-Ordovician orogenic belt. Where exposed (e.g. at Heemskirk) these granites carry small cassiterite vein- and greisen deposits. Where granite cupolas or porphyry dikes are emplaced into a roof that consists of alternating clastics and carbonate beds, sulfide-rich cassiterite replacements formed in thermally metamorphosed marble and associated feeder fractures. The first deposit of this type, **Mount Bischoff** near Waratah (Groves, 1972; P+Rv 10.3 mt @ 1.13% Sn for 116 kt Sn) started as a very high-grade operation in a sandy cassiterite-quartz regolith, remaining on top of the replacement ore. The largest deposit in the belt and the only “giant” is Renison Bell, discovered in 1890 and still active (with interruptions).

Renison Bell (Patterson et al., 1981; P+Rv 400 kt Sn @ 1.4% Sn) is located on eastern flank of a NW-SE trending anticline, intersected by a subparallel, longitudinal fault. A small granite outcrop is about 3 km SE of the orebodies, which, however, are believed to lie above a granite ledge in depth. The roof rocks are thermally metamorphosed Lower Cambrian fine clastics (sandstone, siltstone, shale) interbedded with massive to laminated dolomite. The principal orebodies are bedded replacements of three dolomite horizons; the replacement ranges from complete to partial and the metasomatic fronts advance from the Federal-Bassett Fault. The ore is composed of massive pyrrhotite with dispersed, mostly “invisible” cassiterite, and variable but small amounts of

chalcopyrite, pyrite, arsenopyrite, stannite and other minerals. The alteration minerals and gangue are the same (tourmaline, quartz, tremolite, talc, siderite and fluorite), with the metasomatic front rimmed by talc. The steeply dipping fault zone is veined by quartz with coarser-grained cassiterite and sulfides. The fluid temperatures ranged from 390° to 130° and most are in the mesothermal category.

8.3.6. Cassiterite regoliths and placers

Cassiterite is a chemically and mechanically resistant mineral so it survives both tropical chemical weathering that produces soft, easily erodable regolith, and stream transport that forms alluvial placers. Marine beach cassiterite placers also occur, but most of the offshore cassiterite resources are in buried alluvial channels under the near-shore marine sediments. This combined weathering-remobilization mechanism has produced areally extensive tin deposits that are easy and cheap to mine using primitive technology, over and around cassiterite-mineralized granite systems. Some such systems contained sufficiently rich and locally accumulated primary Sn (plus other metals) orebodies to be mined on their own, simultaneously with the regolith mining or after exhaustion of the secondary resources. There are numerous examples, including the “giants” (Cornwall, Erzgebirge, Gejiu; also the “porphyry-Sn” deposits of Bolivia). Other granite-related Sn ore systems consisted of scattered small deposits of various types, but mostly of small quartz-cassiterite veins, disseminated cassiterite in greisen, and disseminated cassiterite in albitized “apogranites”. The latter would be uneconomic to

mine on their own, in the hard-rock primary zone. It is possible that undiscovered major bedrock tin deposits still remain, masked by the thick tropical regolith in the SE Asian Tin Belt, Rondônia, and elsewhere.

The secondary cassiterite occurrences are of many types, divisible into the following first order categories: (1) in-situ cassiterite-bearing regoliths (“eluvial placers”); (2) alluvial (stream) placers; (3) lacustrine and marine placers; and (4) glacial and fluvio-glacial unsorted detrital deposits changing to placers. The many varieties of the secondary Sn deposits in the humid tropical coastal setting, as in Thailand, Malaysia and Indonesia are described and classified by Hosking (1969, 1979). Significant cassiterite resources, however, also occur in the less known places as in Siberia, along the Arctic Ocean coasts (Patyk-Kara, 1999); there, they are the relics of regoliths formed under warmer climates before the Quaternary glaciation and preserved either in the non-glaciated tracts of land, or under the protective cover of a “gentle” glacial drift or nearshore sediments.

Placer deposits of any type are usually difficult to delimit as hundreds of small placers and regoliths coalesce to form large regional systems that follow the drainage patterns, sometimes subdivided on the basis of political boundaries that do not correlate with geology. It is also difficult to differentiate between the primary and secondary tin, as many production and reserve statistics do not provide a breakdown. Table 8.1 thus may not be accurate and exhaustive and formulation of “giant” metal accumulations is sometimes quite subjective, depending on where one draws the boundary.

In the 2,800 km long, 400 km wide Sundaland or Southeast Asian Tin Belt (Burma, Malaya, Indonesia; Batchelor, 1979; Schwartz et al., 1995; ~9.6 mt Sn) several generations of cassiterite deposits in regolith and resedimented clastics have been forming since Miocene. Despite centuries of intensive mining substantial tin resources are believed to still remain in the subsurface and in offshore. Over 55% of the total tin production came from the Main Belt in Malaya and southern Thailand. The earliest, pre-Miocene regolith over the Triassic and Cretaceous tin-mineralized complex first shed colluvial placers. These formed under savanna conditions of alternating wet- and dry- seasons and some remain preserved as a cover over paleo-stream divides, a few hundred meters downslope from their bedrock source. These were succeeded by Pliocene piedmont fan placers and “debris flows of sodden stanniferous regolith including core boulders and talus” (Batchelor,

1979). They form discontinuous massive wedges along valley sides and are particularly well developed in the Kinta Valley (read below). Cassiterite in both types of slope placers is angular, sometimes intergrown with quartz. Further sorting and rounding of the clastic material in streams produced alluvial placers, both buried and exposed.

Kinta Valley near Ipoh, Perak, Malaya (Rajah, 1979; Schwartz et al., 1995; P₁₈₇₆₋₁₉₇₆ 1.98 mt Sn; Fig. 8.19) is the most famous and one of the most productive tinfields in the Sundalands, where 130 years of continuous mining has resulted in a large amount of unconsolidated cover removed which has exposed scattered mineralized bedrock exposures.

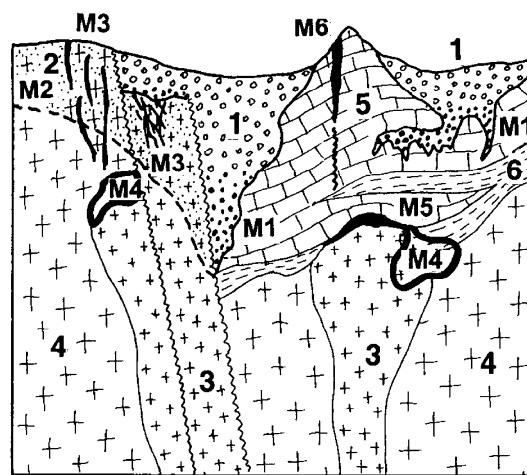


Figure 8.19. Kinta Valley near Ipoh, Perak, Malaysia; diagrammatic cross-section of the Tekka Mine in Lahat from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2291 (P. Laznicka, visit, 1998). 1+M1. T3-Q alluvium and colluvium partly filling fault and karst depressions, with cassiterite placer; 2+M2. T3-Q humid tropical regolith, disseminated cassiterite in argillized greisenized granite and M3-M5 regolith; M3. Tr cassiterite in veins, stockworks, pegmatite; M4. Tr disseminated cassiterite in greisen; M5. Disseminated cassiterite with Fe, Cu sulfides and magnetite in skarn and marble; M6. Tr hydrothermal massive hematite veins. 3. Tr peraluminous tin granite, younger phase; 4. Ditto, older phase biotite granite to adamellite; 5. Pe distal turbidite, hornfelsed; 6. Pe limestone recrystallized to marble in granite roof

There, a system of Triassic peraluminous granite cupolas consists of regionally distributed older megacrystic biotite granite to adamellite phase, locally intruded by a younger, highly fractionated muscovite and/or tourmaline leucogranite stocks and dikes. Thermally metamorphosed Devonian to Permian supracrustals, now hornfelsed turbidite and limestone marble, form rafts in granite and remnants of the roof. Scattered small cassiterite

occurrences form small lodes, disseminations in endo-, less often exo-greisen and quartz, tourmaline, muscovite, K-feldspar, cassiterite veins in hornfelsed meta-sediments. Small Sn–Cu exoskarn and sulfide replacements are in marble near granite. Low-temperature, late-stage massive hematite veins replace marble and breccias along faults. The marble is karsted and sinkholes, caves and collapse breccia have provided excellent traps to preserve cassiterite-bearing gravels.

Placers that contain “Sn-giants”, or reach the “giant” magnitude, appear in Table 8.1. and Fig. 8.21.

8.3.7. Multi-metal zoned Sn, Mo, W, Bi, Be, Pb, Zn skarn-greisen-vein systems

The principal “giant” representative of this subgroup is the **Shizhuyuan** (also spelled Xi-zhouyang) deposit in the Dongpo ore field near Chenzhou, southern Hunan (in the Nanling Range; Kwak, 1987; Mao Jingwen et al., 1996; Lu et al., 2003; Fig. 8.20). The “main orebody” reserve is quoted as 170 mt of ore that contains 600 kt W, 490 kt Sn, 300 kt (or 100? kt) Bi, 200 kt Be, 130 kt Mo, 76 mt CaF₂ plus Ta (~1,000 t) and Nb (~3,000 t) in wolframite, Re (~174 t) in molybdenite and there are additional resources in other orebodies like Pb, Zn, Ag, Sb in distal veins and replacements. It is thus a “Bi super-giant”, W, Sn, Mo “giant” and a “large” Be deposit (but the world’s largest beryllium accumulation reported).

The ores are genetically related to a composite Jurassic (162–150 Ma) intrusion of epizonal to subvolcanic peraluminous biotite to muscovite-biotite granite and quartz-porphyry dikes, emplaced into Upper Devonian thin-bedded argillaceous micritic limestone and dolomite thermally metamorphosed to marble in the granite roof. The roof rocks are thrust and faulted against Devonian sandstone and Neoproterozoic (Sinian) meta-sediments. The granite and porphyry intruded in three phases, accompanied by hydrothermal mineralization.

Although there are scattered occurrences of pegmatitic phase, aplite and albite-lithionite leucogranite, Shizhoyuan is not a typical granite cupola. Quartz, topaz, muscovite, beryl endogreisen in a granite porphyry dike with disseminated and vein scheelite, wolframite, molybdenite and bismuthinite is one form of mineralization, but not the most important one.

The principal ore zone has the form of a thick, multistage mineralized subhorizontal exoskarn blanket resting on granite and intruded by porphyry

dikes. The dimensions are 1,000 m in length, up to 800 m in width, and up to 500 m in thickness although the average thickness is of the order of 200–300 m. The banded argillaceous limestone is converted to grossularite, vesuvianite, wollastonite exoskarn that changes, at the distal end, into a banded garnet/calclitic marble mixtite. Dolomitized limestone is converted into diopside-garnet skarn. Grossularite > vesuvianite are the main hosts to disseminated replacive scheelite, and superimposed wolframite, bismuthinite, molybdenite associated with amphibole, oligoclase, sericite retrograde skarn, and intense fluorite alteration. There are at least seven recognizable mineralization stages. The lower part of the skarn orebody was subsequently brittle fractured, and infilled by a network of 10–40 cm thick exogreisen veins. The greisen composition is quartz, topaz, muscovite with disseminated cassiterite, arsenopyrite, beryl, wolframite, scheelite and molybdenite. Fractures-controlled sulfides-rich stockwork in marble at the skarn fringe contains quartz, tourmaline, fluorite, cassiterite, stannite, chalcopyrite and arsenopyrite. Pyrite, sphalerite, galena replacements in jasperoid are mined from the distal zone and some stibnite-rich veins occur at fringe of the ore field.

Multi-metal zoned Sn, Cu, Pb, Zn, Ag granite-skarn-replacement-vein-placer systems

Here belong two “giant” metals supermarkets in China, Gejiu and Dachang. They are both multiphase, complexly zoned and overlapping hydrothermal ore systems centered on a high-level peraluminous (“tin granite”) stocks or cupolas, emplaced into carbonate-rich roof associations. There is some analogy in style, although not in the selection of metals, with the porphyry Cu–Mo centered systems such as Bingham (Chapter 7), where Cu is in place of Sn here. The metaluminous granitoid-related system in Bingham is, moreover, rich in gold, which is virtually nonexistent around the S-granites. Pb, Zn, Ag, however, accumulated on the mesothermal flanks, in both systems. Also different is the widespread presence of residual tin ores (placers and oxidized/leached ores) based on relic cassiterite.

Gejiu (formerly spelled Kochiu) district in Yunnan, SW China, has the world’s largest tin accumulation of ~2.5 mt Sn (~500 kt Sn of past production, 2 mt of remaining resources, plus ?6 mt of Pb>Zn, Cu, Ag; Meng et al., 1937; Li Xiji et al, 1992; Cheng Yanbo et al., 2010). The City of Gejiu (population ~450,000) is about 300 km SE of Kunming and it is

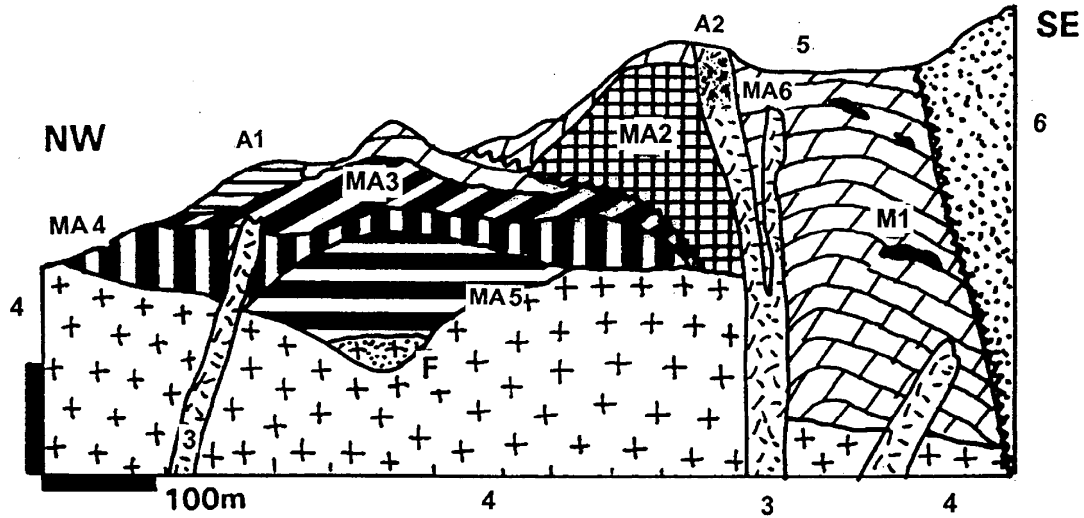


Figure 8.20. Shizhouyuan in the Dongpo multi-metals ore field, Hunan, China; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1812, modified after, Lu (2003), Wang Changlie mine staff tour, 1993. M1. 146–144 Ma galena, sphalerite, pyrite marble replacements and quartz-pyrite veins; Main mineralization and alteration period at 187–157 Ma related to epizonal granitic magmatism. MA2. Quartz, tourmaline, fluorite, cassiterite, etc. stockwork in marble; MA3. Bi in oxidized and partly retrograded exoskarn; MA4. W, Bi, Mo in exoskarn; MA5. Disseminated wolframite, scheelite, cassiterite, Mo & Bi sulfides, topaz, beryl in grossularite exoskarn (main ore type); MA6. W, Sn, Mo, Bi, Be in endogreisen; A1. Oxidized skarn; A2. Greisens; 2. J post-ore diabase dikes; 3. J monzogranite & quartz porphyry dikes; 4. 172–139 Ma peraluminous leucogranite; 5. D3 argillaceous limestone recrystallized to marble; 6. D sandstone

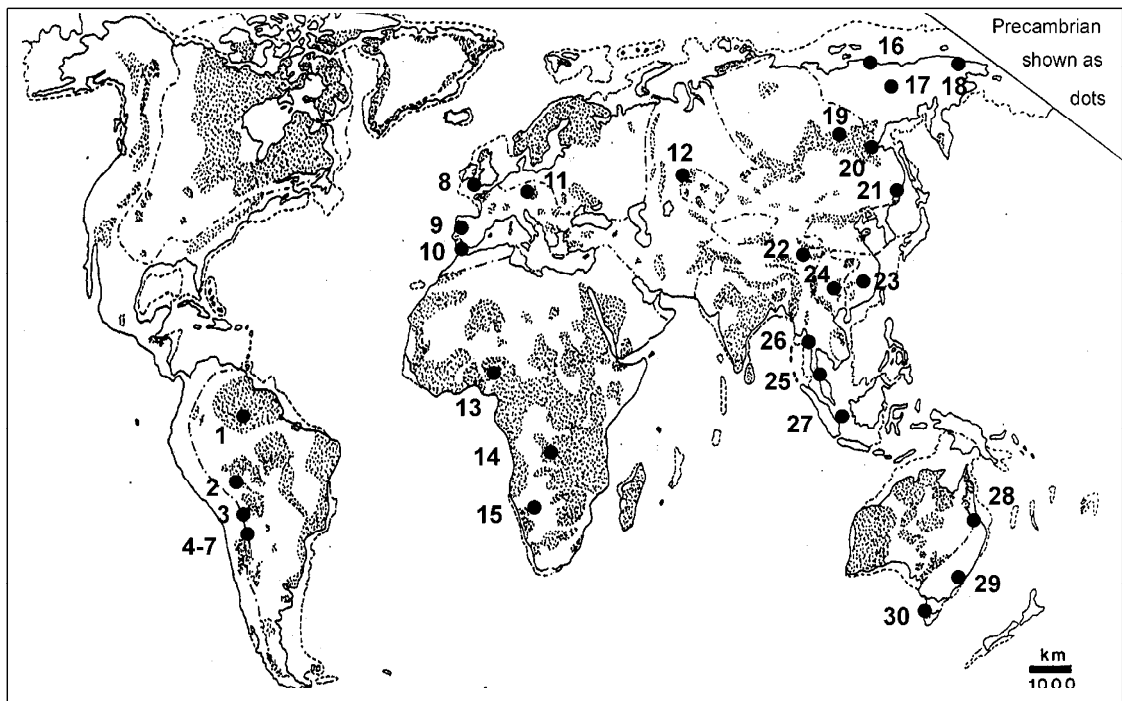


Figure 8.21. Distribution of the “Sn-giants” around the world (read Table 8.1 for locality names and data)

Table 8.1. Tin-mineralized regions of the world that include “giant” deposits

| No/ Sect | Deposit, district | Age | Type, geology | Tonnage kt Sn |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Brazilian Shield | | | | |
| 1/10.3 | Pitinga, Amazonas, Brazil | 1.69 Ga | Placer, regolith over disseminated cassiterite, zircon, Ta-Nb in peralkaline apogranite | 575 (+25 kt Ta) |
| 2/10.3 | Rondônia State placers, BR | Np | Placers, regolith over tin granite cupolas | 1,850 |
| 3/10.3 | Cordillera Real Tr ores, Bolivia | Tr | Sn (W) veins to stockworks related to monzogranite plutons; some placers | ~400 |
| Andean margin & orogen | | | | |
| 4/6.5 | San Rafael, Peru | Mi | High-grade Sn-Cu veins in andean volcanic association related to epizonal granite | 1,000 |
| 5/6.5 | Oruro, Bolivia | Mi | Disseminated low-grade Sn in subvolcanic porphyry, epithermal Sn,Ag,Pb,Sb veins | ~520 |
| 6/6.5 | Llallagua, Bolivia | Mi | Sn in vein swarm and disseminated in subvolcanic porphyry; minor placers | ~2,000 |
| 7/6.5 | Potosí-Cerro Rico, Bolivia | Mi | Sn-Ag epithermal veins to stockwork, cassiterite disseminated in altered subvolcanic porphyry stock; Sn colluvium | ~1,000 |
| Variscan orogen, Euroasia | | | | |
| 8/10.3 | Cornwall-Devon, Great Britain; total | Cb3-Pe | Many granite cupolas with exocontact Sn-(Cu) veins, endocontact stockworks, placers | 2,500 |
| | --Camborne-Redruth field | Ditto | System of deep quartz, chlorite, cassiterite, Cu sulfide veins in supracrustals in roof of granite cupolas; porphyry dikes | 310 |
| 9/10.3 | Spain & Portugal granites | Cb3-Pe | Widely scattered granite plutons and cupolas; endo- & exocontact veins, stockworks, placers | ~200 |
| 10/8.4 | Neves Corvo, Portugal; Sn in VMS | D3-Cb1 | Cassiterite disseminated in pyritic, high-Cu VMS in acid submarine volcanics | 484 |
| 11/10.3 | Erzgebirge, GE&CZ, total | Cb3-Pe | Sn in veins, greisens in exo- and endocontact of tin granite cupolas; minor placers | ~1,100 |
| | --Cínovec/Zinnwald, CZ+GE | Cb3-Pe | Contact-parallel flat Sn (Li, W, Mo, Bi) greisen-rimmed quartz lodes in apogranite cupola; low-grade disseminated zinnwaldite | 260 + ~1.43 mt Li |
| | --Altenberg, Germany | Ditto | Stockwork/disseminated cassiterite in several generations of endogranitic greisen | 210+ |
| | --Krásno, Czech Republic | Ditto | Sn disseminated in greisenized granite cupola, in endocontact Sn,W,Mo,Cu,U veins | 290 |
| | --Pöhla-Hämmerlein, GE | Ditto | Sn in fracture stockwork over Zn-rich exoskarn | ~300 |
| 12/10.3 | Kokchetau Block, Kazakhstan | Ditto | Syrymbet, Donetskoe deposits; quartz-cassiterite exocontact veins, endogreisen | ?250 |
| Africa, miscellaneous | | | | |
| 13/10.3 | Jos Plateau, Nigeria | J | Extensive alluvial placers over anorogenic tin granite cupolas with dissem. & stockwork Sn | ~810 |
| 14/10.3 | Kivu-Maniema-Katanga placers, Congo (Kinshasa) | Np | Alluvial and regolith cassiterite & Ta, Li in rare metals pegmatite over wide areas | ~650 |
| | --Manono-Kitotolo zone | Np | Sn disseminated in rare metal (spodumene) pegmatite and its argillized regolith | 297; 828 kt Li 14 kt Ta |
| 15/10.3 | Uis, Namibia | Cm-Or | Syntectonic Sn pegmatite veins, veinlets | 106 |
| NE Asia-Mesozoic belts | | | | |
| 16/10.3 | East Arctic Shelf placers, Russia | J-Cr | Sn in buried alluvial channels under beaches & offshore, beach Sn placers | ~250 |
| 17/10.3 | Yakutia, (Sacha Republic), Kolyma; Russia | J-Cr | Scattered centers of granite-related vein, stockwork Sn (Deputat, Ege-Khaya) over large area; alluvial placers | ?300 |
| 18/10.3 | Chukotka-Seward Peninsula: Russia & W Alaska | Cr-T1 | As above, includes buried alluvial channel placers in offshore, beach placers; Pevek, Valkumei, Lost River | ?300 |

Table 8.1. (continued)

| No/Sect | Deposit, district | Age | Geology | Tonnage |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 19/10.3 | East Transbaikalia, Russia | J-Cr | Scattered Sn vein/stockwork groups, placers | ?400 |
| | --Khapcheranga | Ditto | 20 exocontact fault veins in granite roof | 240+ |
| 20/10.3 | Komsomolsk na Amure ore field, eastern Russia | Cr3 | Tourmaline-cassiterite exocontact veins, endocontact stockworks | ?300 |
| 21/10.3 | Sikhote Alin-Kavalerovo ore field, Primor'ye, Russia | Eo | Sn in fault & fracture veins in biotitized roof above granite stocks | ?250 |
| 22/10.3. | Qinghai Province, W China | | Baigan Lake, E. Kunlun belt; W>Sn veins | 200 |
| 23/10.3. | Nanling Range, SE China | J-Cr | Exocontact W>Sn veins, skarn, replacements; endocontact veins, stockworks; placers | ?2,200 |
| | --Shizhouyuan ore field, Hunan | J | Complex W,Sn,Mo,Bi,Be,Pb-Zn skarn, greisen, exocontact veins above granite cupolas | 490 |
| | --Furong ore field, Hunan | J | Similar to above | 820 |
| | --Bailashui ore field, Hunan | J | Sn skarn, replacements, veins | 510 |
| | --Yanbei, Jiangxi | J-Cr | "Porphyry-Sn" and endogranite stockwork in topaz granite, some greisen | ?250 |
| 24/10.3. | Yunnan & Guangxi, China | | | |
| | --Gejiu ore field | Cr3 | Sn skarn, marble replacement, stockwork over skarn; zoned Sn,Cu,Pb,Zn,Ag around granite | 2.5 mt |
| | --Dachang, Changpo deposit | Cr3 | Ditto | 750 |
| | --Dulong | Cr | Similar to Gejiu | ?500 |
| | SE Asia Tin Belt | Tr-T1 | System of 3 or 4 subparallel Sn N-S, NW-SE Sn belts; most Sn from placers, regolith | ~9,600 |
| 25/10.3 | Main Range (Malaya-Thailand) | Tr2-J1 | Widespread alluvial & regolith placers over granite & mineralized roof, also offshore | 5,280 |
| | --Kinta Valley, Ipoh | Ditto | Ditto, largest single tinfield | 2,000 |
| 26/10.3. | Western Granite Province Myanmar-W. Thailand | J3-O1 | As above, minor regolithic rare metals pegmatite (Phuket), wolframite veins | 1,340 |
| 27/10.3. | Indonesian Tin Islands | Tr2-J1 | Extensive alluvial, also offshore placers, over mineralized granite + roof regolith | 2,690 |
| | --Bangka, Indonesia | 217 Ma | Ditto | 1,500 |
| | --Belitung, Indonesia | Tr2-J1 | Ditto | 650+ |
| | Tasman Orogen, Australia | | | |
| 28/10.3 | NE Queensland | Pe3 | Sn in veins, greisen stockworks, placers | ~250 |
| 29/10.3 | New England, Qld+NSW, Australia | Pe3 | Extensive exogranite veins, endogranite stockworks & greisens, placers related to tin granite and leucogranite | 210 |
| 30/10.3 | Western Tasmania | D | 2 major Sn-pyrrhotite replacement deposits in carbonates above tin granite stocks, some with endogranitic greisen, vein Sn; placers | ~520 |
| | --Renison Bell | 347 Ma | Ditto, several pyrrhotite-cassiterite mantos in dolomite, replacements in feeder fault | 287 |

Areas without individual "giant" Sn deposits, or where the tinfield total is less than 230 kt Sn, are not included yet this table is believed to represent >90% of the world's tin endowment; Sn in "Geology" also stands for cassiterite, the only major Sn mineral. "No/Sect" in the heading indicate number on the map of world Sn deposits (Fig. 8.21) and Section in this book where the deposit is described. "Age" indicates approximate age of the primary Sn mineralization.

the administrative center of an arcuate 50 × 25 km N-S extending cluster of five major discontinuous ore fields. The district is in the SW portion of the "Caledonian" Cathaysian orogen, near its termination against the Indosinian orogenic system. The host rocks are dolomites and limestones with minor pelitic interbeds, thermally recrystallized in granite roof. They are members of a 3 km thick

Middle Triassic shallow marine sequence that rest on older clastics and ultimately on Mesoproterozoic gneiss. Evaporitic units with gypsum and anhydrite occur locally and so do submarine basalt units with diabase dikes and sills. The sedimentary rocks are gently open folded and block faulted, intruded by Mesozoic plutonic rocks that range from gabbro to alaskite. Cretaceous peraluminous biotite granite

pluton that sent several cupolas and stocks of fractionated two-mica and tourmaline granite towards the surface is the main lithology. The granites, believed to underlie much of the district, have been barely exhumed, retaining a thick heavily mineralized supracrustal roof to support a rich postmagmatic mineralization. Cheng Yanbo et al. (2010) distinguished two principal granite facies: the porphyritic and the equigranular varieties of which the latter is more fractionated, enriched in fluorine and genetically associated with more than 70% of orebodies. Most granites were emplaced between 95 and 80 Ma and they correlate well with the mineralization ages of between 83.4 and 82.7 Ma (Late Cretaceous). Geochemically the granites are intermediate between the S, I and A types, with most characteristics consistent with fractionated S magmas produced by melting the Mesoproterozoic crystalline basement.

The metallic mineralization is controlled by NNE-trending anticlinoria and fault systems that communicate with granite elevations (cupolas) and it is zoned in terms of metals and ore styles on the ore field basis (each ore field is zoned individually), in respect to granite intrusion. The deposits in granite are low in sulfides and they are of limited importance. Small scheelite skarns, Li, Be, Ta-Nb disseminations associated with albitized leucogranite and rare nepheline syenite, also occur. The Sn ores are in endogreisens with disseminated cassiterite and in stockworks and veins of quartz, tourmaline, cassiterite. Cassiterite-mineralized hydrous skarn bodies are superimposed on prograde grossularite, diopside, wollastonite and vesuvianite skarn that lines the immediate granite exocontact and extends along discordant faults into the roof carbonates sometimes to form “pine tree” structures of ore tongues extending laterally, along bedding, from the central fault. The bulk of metal production has come from sulfide-rich replacement bodies in the supracrustals. Of the latter, the bulk of Sn, Pb, Zn and Cu mineralization is in bedding-peneconcordant massive to semi-massive mantos or in discordant replacements along faults. The high-grade ore was quoted as averaging 3.65% Sn (one rich ore block from Laochang on display in the Gejiu Museum contained 46.7 % Sn and 1.28% Cu), but the more recent bulk reserves are credited with average grades of 1.0% Sn or less reflecting the low-grade disseminated replacements of cassiterite in carbonates (~0.4% Sn). The 100 mt @ 0.5% Sn reserve in Laochang probably also includes ore from bulk mined low-grade fracture stockworks (Fig. 8.22).

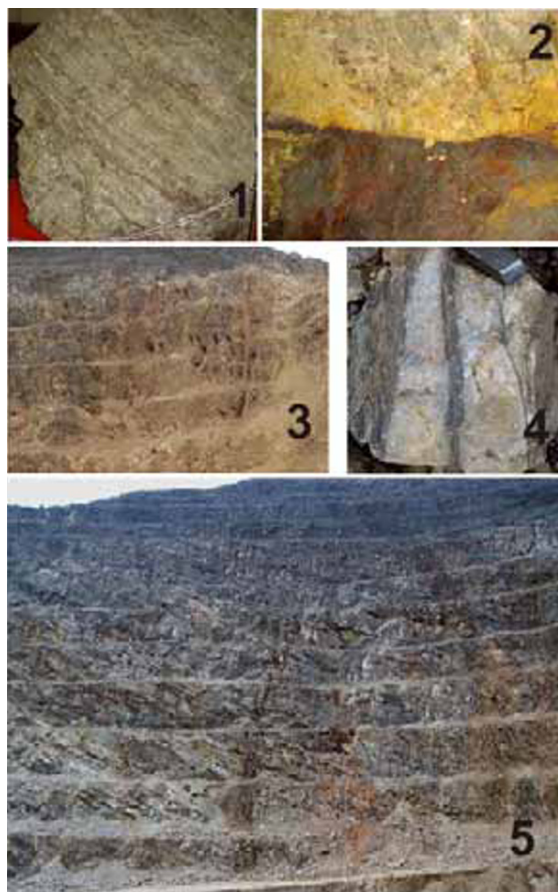


Figure 8.22. Gejiu tin ores, Yunnan, China. 1. High-grade massive cassiterite-sulfide ore, 1 m across, Laochang. 2. Sharp upper contact of Sn-sulfide manto against altered dolomite, 3 m across, Songshujiao. 3–5, Dadoushan open pit, Laochang. 3: Old workings on veins; 4: Cassiterite-bearing fracture from stockwork in dolomite, 20 cm across; 5. Ore veins in altered dolomite. PL 12-2009.

The replacement tin ore is composed of pyrrhotite, pyrite, arsenopyrite, sphalerite, galena, chalcopyrite and cassiterite with abundant fluorite, and it grades into Pb-Zn orebodies without tin (~20 mt+ @ 5% Pb>>Zn). Chalcopyrite-rich orebodies formed in supracrustals with a high proportion of basalt (e.g. in the Kafang deposit), considered as the copper source; a reserve of 30 mt @ 1.5% Cu is quoted. In addition to mantos there are also exocontact fault and fissure replacement and dilation-filling veins gradational into bulk mined fracture stockworks filled by cassiterite in tourmaline, skarn (diopside, grossularite, hornblende), green muscovite, epidote, chlorite and calcite gangue. Hydrothermally altered dolomite outside the orebodies (indicated by brown weathering) has elevated tin contents (~0.04–0.05 %

Sn) that is uneconomic to mine, but it contributes tin to the residual deposits.

Mining in Gejiu started 2,000 years ago, during the Han Dynasty, initially for silver in the oxidation zone. Afterwards, the rich supergene accumulations of cassiterite in limonitic clay filling karst sinks and valleys, residual after Sn-replaced carbonates, have been mined for over 400 years and the mining still continues. Modern mining of the complex primary ores started only after 1950, producing 457 kt Sn by 2004 (Gejiu Museum). Today the five major ore fields (Malage, Songshujiao, Gaosong, Laochang, and Kafang) comprise 7 open pit mines, 5 underground mines, three dressing plants and three smelters responsible for about 12% of the world's tin supply (Gejiu Museum). The Laochang ore field alone contributes over 50%.

Dachang Sn, Pb, Zn, Cu district in Guangxi WNW of Guangdong is very similar in style to Gejiu and it is credited with ~100 mt of ore @ 1% Sn (Tanelli and Lattanzi, 1985; Fu et al., 1991). In addition, there is a significant by-production of Zn > Pb > Sb > Cu plus numerous rare metals. Much of the Pb+Sb come from boulangerite and jamesonite-rich orebodies, sulfosalts that rarely occur in greater than mineralogical quantities elsewhere. The core of the system in the district is a Cretaceous (91 Ma and older) intrusion of peraluminous biotite granite, much of which is concealed, and also diorite and granite porphyry. The intrusions are exposed at surface as narrow linear bodies rather than as a central stock. The roof rocks are Devonian to Triassic "miogeoclinal" limestones interstratified with marl, shale, sandstone and quartzite. A considerable proportion of the sedimentary rocks are carbonaceous ("black"), variously graphitized in the thermal aureole. The ore field contains six large composite ore fields and more small orebodies; Changpo-Tongkeng are the largest and best known manto-type orebodies with 50 and 25 mt of ore with 1% Sn, respectively (Fu et al., 1991). They store some 60% of the Dachang Sn resource. As in Gejiu, the orebodies are zonally arranged in respect to granite and granite porphyry, although there does not seem to be an important mineralization in the granite itself. Zn-Cu exoskarns (Lamo and other deposits) have chalcopyrite and sphalerite with pyrite, pyrrhotite in diopside, andradite, epidote and wollastonite skarn. The principal ore type in Dachang are cassiterite-sulfide ores, mined from the largest deposits. The ores come as fracture stockworks, veins and irregular masses in sedimentary rocks and some grade, with increasing depth, into stratabound replacement mantos. They

are composed of pyrite, pyrrhotite, arsenopyrite, sphalerite, cassiterite, jamesonite, franckeite, stannite, boulangerite and other minerals, in gangue of quartz, calcite and sometimes fluorite. A possibility of remobilized and Sn, Sb, As enhanced stratiform (sedex? or "Irish-type"?) orebodies has been suggested. The remaining ore types are fault or fracture quartz, fluorite, calcite, stibnite, wolframite, scheelite veins, and residual cassiterite in pockets of clay in regolith, as in Gejiu.

Several complex ore fields with huge (exaggerated?) Sn endowments discovered more recently and mentioned in a Geological Survey of China 2004 brochure, lack accessible literature. They (e.g. Furong and Bailashui in the Nanling Range and Dulong in Yunnan) are probably of the Gejiu/Dachang style and are included in Table 8.1.

8.3.8. Hydrothermal U deposits

Deposits genetically related to intrusions

A small number of U deposits, other than the U-leucogranites reviewed above, appear to be closely related to the immediate postmagmatic hydrothermal activity of an intrusion (or a volcano-plutonic complex). They are thus an end-member of a spectrum of granite-ore relationships at the other end of which are U deposits emplaced long after the cooling of intrusion.

Streltsovka (settlement) or Streltsovskoye (deposit) is a U-Mo mineralized volcano-plutonic complex (dissected caldera) in the Pri-Argun ore district in SE Russia, near the Chinese and Mongolian borders. The administrative/processing center is Krasnokamensk (Chabiron et al., 2003; ~280,000 t U @ 0.2% U+). The roughly circular, block-faulted remnant of a caldera has a diameter of about 20 km and is filled by about 1 km thick Late Jurassic continental volcanic and sedimentary rocks, unconformably resting on Late Carboniferous granite. The volcanics consist of an older basalt, andesite and trachyandesite, whereas the youngest mildly peralkaline, highly fractionated rhyolite occurs near the center. Fresh rhyolite is enriched in fluorine (1.4–2.7% F) and uranium (15–23 ppm) and is strongly altered. Chabiron et al. (2003) considered rhyolite the principal source of U in orebodies, together with a subsidiary U source in the basement granites.

The Streltsovka ore field contains twenty productive deposits. The largest Streltsovskoye underground mine (60 kt U) is producing from veins in both the basement and volcanics, crossing

the unconformity. The next largest Tulukuevskoe deposit (30 kt U) is a stockwork in volcanics, mined from an open pit. The mesothermal (390–290°C) multistage mineralization is Lower Cretaceous (139–130 Ma) and ranges from structurally-controlled disseminations through stockworks to fault and fracture veins in hydromica (illite, phengite) altered wallrocks. Early barren quartz, carbonate, pyrite, hydromica veins are followed by the main quartz, molybdenite, pitchblende stage. This is a postmagmatic mineralization probably related to a leucogranite intrusion, indicated by albitionization in depth. The “large” deposits Dornot in Mongolia (33 kt U @ 0.28% U) and Xiangshan in Jiangxi, China (26 kt U @ 0.1–0.3% U) are said to be comparable with Streltsovka in setting and style of mineralization (Chabiron et al., 2003).

Skarn and replacement uranium deposits are uncommon and small, although the best known examples: **Mary Kathleen** in Queensland (Battey et al., 1987; ~10 kt U @ 0.1%, 200 kt REE @ 2.1%) and **Mina Fé** in Spain (Both et al., 1994; 16 kt U) were important in local economies. Mary Kathleen, a predominantly rare earths deposit, had uraninite superimposed on Mesoproterozoic allanite and stillwellite skarn. In **Mina Fé** near Ciudad Rodrigo, low-temperature pitchblende and other minerals filled dilations in fractured carbonaceous unit in turbidites and although occasionally listed as “replacement”, even “skarn”, this deposit is close to the much larger “black shale” Ronneburg ore field described above. The “large” U deposit **Pöhl** in the German Erzgebirge (~40 kt U; Fig. 8.18. above) is associated in space with a major Sn-Zn-W skarn (read above), but it is a younger, mesothermal vein system (read below).

Uranium deposits controlled by structures

Much of what was known about uranium deposits by the end of the 1980s has been compiled in the excellent book of Dahlkamp (1993). Little new information has been added in the West in the past 20 year period when uranium has been in disfavor, but new formerly secret quantitative information is now entering from the former U.S.S.R. and its satellites, following disintegration of the Soviet Union after 1990.

Uranium, a typical product of repeated magmatic and sedimentogenic differentiation and fractionation with highest trace contents in the super-mature continental crust, concentrates and accumulates in many ways that are dissimilar from other metals. This is, most of all, influenced by the very different behaviour of tetravalent and

hexavalent U where changes in the redox state influence uranium mobility. Uranium is one of the most restless elements that moves readily across geological systems and environments and its deposits, once formed, frequently reform, enlarge or reduce, or dissipate altogether. A typical uranium deposit thus records ages of more than one event in its genetic history.

Hydrothermal U deposits formed from fluids within the 440 to ~120°C range (mesothermal to epithermal, although the term epithermal is rarely used outside of volcanic settings; “low temperature fluid” is preferred), of meteoric, basinal and metamorphic derivation. U-carrying fluids were ascending (e.g. granite-heated meteoric waters), moving laterally, or descending (e.g. heated “basinal fluids”, downslope channeled leachate). Trace U was leached from potassic granites and granite-gneisses (e.g. Limousin district, Alligator Rivers province); from rhyolites (Strel'tsovskoye); from quartz-rich sandstones (Athabasca U province), from “black shales” (Ciudad Rodrigo); from combined sources; or from “unknown” (Olympic Dam). U precipitated in carbon-rich structures (Příbram, Athabasca U Province), in Mg-carbonate rich settings (Rabbit Lake, Ranger), in Fe-oxides (Olympic Dam) and elsewhere as a consequence of reduction, two fluids mixing, loss of solubility, reaction with wallrocks.

Basement/cover unconformities provided important control in the time of ore formation, not only to the “unconformity-U” deposits but also to a variety of vein, breccia and shear U-deposits. Whether uranium orebodies formed above or under unconformity is not in doubt when the above-unconformity rocks are still preserved, but is not obvious for U veins in the basement from which the cover rocks have been removed by erosion. This causes some classification ambiguities.

The classification of uranium deposits by Dahlkamp (1993) is still the most logical and widely used one, although some deposits are ambiguous and can be placed equally well into two or more groups (for example, “metasomatite” and “breccia complex” types can also be “unconformity” or “volcanic”, depending on their geological setting). In this chapter the Dahlkamp’s “Vein-type U” (Type 3) is retained and reserved for deposits presumably formed from the slightly higher temperature (~370 to 250°C) ascending hydrotherms in intracontinental orogens. Comparable deposits in prominent volcanic setting (e.g. in dissected calderas as Strel'tsovskoye) are reviewed above. The “Unconformity” and “Subunconformity” deposits (Types 1, 2 of

Dahlkamp) formed from lower-temperature (~240 to 120°C) “basinal fluids” and as the prominent examples are all Proterozoic, they appear in Chapter 11. The same applies to the “Breccia complex” (Type 8) deposits exemplified by Olympic Dam, reviewed under the heading “Fe-oxide plus Cu, Au, U, REE hydrothermal deposits” in Chapter 11. The “Metasomatite deposits” (Type 12), in high-grade metamorphic setting, are included in Chapter 14. Hydrothermal U deposits of all categories contain just six “geochemical giants”, whereas many economically important deposits are only of the “large” magnitude, yet selectively and briefly described below because of their economic importance.

Hydrothermal uranium veins, disseminations and replacements: Dahlkamp (1993) distinguished granite-related and granite-unrelated deposits, but it now appears that in this group granites were (1) mainly the source of heat to drive convecting meteoric fluids; such U deposits are early post-magmatic, slightly younger than the granite (e.g. Strel'tsovskoye); and (2) mostly the source of trace U, anomalously enriched during an often protracted history of fractionation to leucogranites, pegmatites and early alteration; the U veins formed long after cooling of such granites, by leaching of their trace U content by genetically unrelated fluids (e.g. in the Limousin district the host granite is 325 Ma, the U veins are 275–270 Ma).

Limousin (La Crouzille) district, now closed and reclaimed, about 20 km north of Limoges, France, is the most studied “large” granite-associated vein uranium system (Leroy, 1978; ~38 kt U @ 0.1–0.6% U). Most orebodies were in Carboniferous S-type biotite granite emplaced into Neoproterozoic metamorphics, usually in the vicinity of lamprophyre dikes that postdate the granite. Pitchblende with pyrite, coffinite, fluorite were in fracture and breccia veins in granite along faults, or disseminated in “episyenite” (porous orthoclase-muscovite residual and alteration material remaining after dissolution of quartz and plagioclase in granite). The early hydrous potassic alteration in a narrow rim of granite adjacent to a vein caused muscovitization of feldspars, chloritization of the mafic minerals, pyritization of lamprophyre. The second stage alteration produced hematite pigment (“reddening”), montmorillonite, minor adularia and microcrystalline silica in wallrocks adjacent to fissures and resembling veins. Secondary U minerals, mostly autunite and torbernite, formed in the oxidation zone.

Příbram in the Czech Republic, 60 km south-west of Prague, is a historical Pb, Zn, Ag ore field, where uranium mining started in 1948 (Kolektiv, 1984; Kříbek et al., 1989; Pt 41,742 t U; Fig. 8.23). This is a 24 × 2 km SW-NE trending fault system along the NW margin of the Carboniferous Central Bohemian pluton that contains several hundred mostly transversal (NW-SE) fracture veins in granite roof composed of hornfelsed Neoproterozoic slate and graywacke. As in France, the vein emplacement (278–275 Ma) greatly postdated the granite (345–335 Ma). The veins grade to stockworks and consist of quartz with several generations of white and pink carbonates (calcite, dolomite), shoots and veinlets of uraninite (pitchblende) and pyrite. Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides and Ni, Co arsenides, locally with native silver, occur intermittently. The wallrocks are chloritized and hematite-pigmented. The Příbram U veins are interesting for they have very high bitumen content, and some 15% of U production came from bitumen-uraninite ores (Kříbek et al., 1999). Although the carbon was mobilized from the carbonaceous members of the roof rocks, the bitumens in veins are younger than the main portion of the U ores and are attributed to polymerization of gaseous and liquid pyrolysates, infiltrated into the mineralized fractures.

(Nieder)schlema-Alberoda ore zone near Aue, Erzgebirge, Germany, is the largest European vein uranium deposit with 80 kt U produced (Vlasov et al., 1993; Fig. 8.24). It is a uranium-rich portion of an 8 km long NE-trending zone of brittle deformation and veining between the historic silver-mining center of Schneeberg and Schlema. The zone is a complex of subparallel individual veins to veinlet stockworks in faults filled by altered and partly gangue-cemented breccia, ductile tectonite slivers and rock flour, and laced by brittle tensional fractures. The host rocks are Ordovician to Devonian metamorphosed supracrustals that include micaschist to phyllite, graphitic schist, some meta-quartzite, minor dolomite grading to skarn, “mafic schists” (metabasites), albite-chlorite rocks and meta-diorite, all sheared in the deformation zone. These are intruded by Carboniferous porphyritic monzogranite, aplite and lamprophyre. The multiphase vein mineralization consists of the earliest Sn-W veins and greisens, followed by Pb, Zn, Cu sulfide veins. The latest phase has Ni–Co arsenides, Ag sulfosalts and Bi sulfides superimposed on the earlier phases. The non-uranium ores, important around Schneeberg in the past, have not been systematically followed after the World War 2, in what has been a reckless

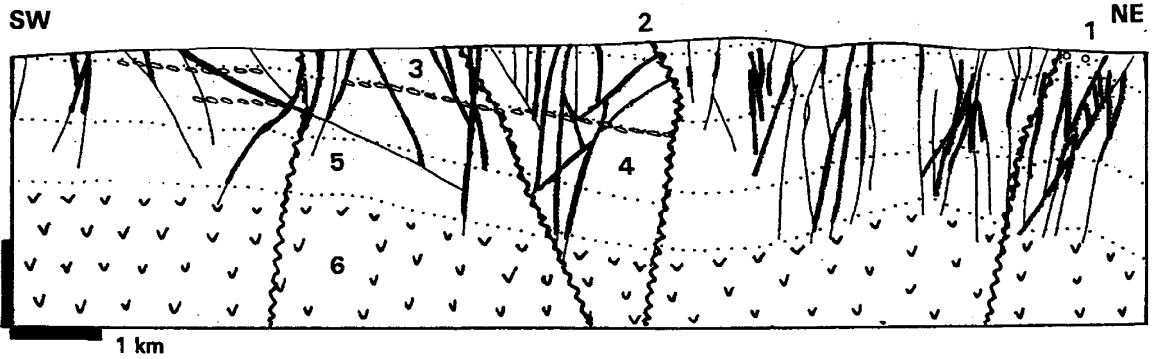


Figure 8.23. Příbram U zone, Czech Republic; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2117 modified after Kolektiv (1984). BLACK: ~270 Ma carbonate-pitchblende veins; 1. Cm conglomerate and lithic sandstone; 2. Np argillite-siltstone unit; 3. Ditto, siltstone-litharenite unit; 4. Ditto, litharenite-conglomerate unit; 5. Ditto, basal siltstone-argillite unit; 6. Ditto, greenstone metabasalt, slate

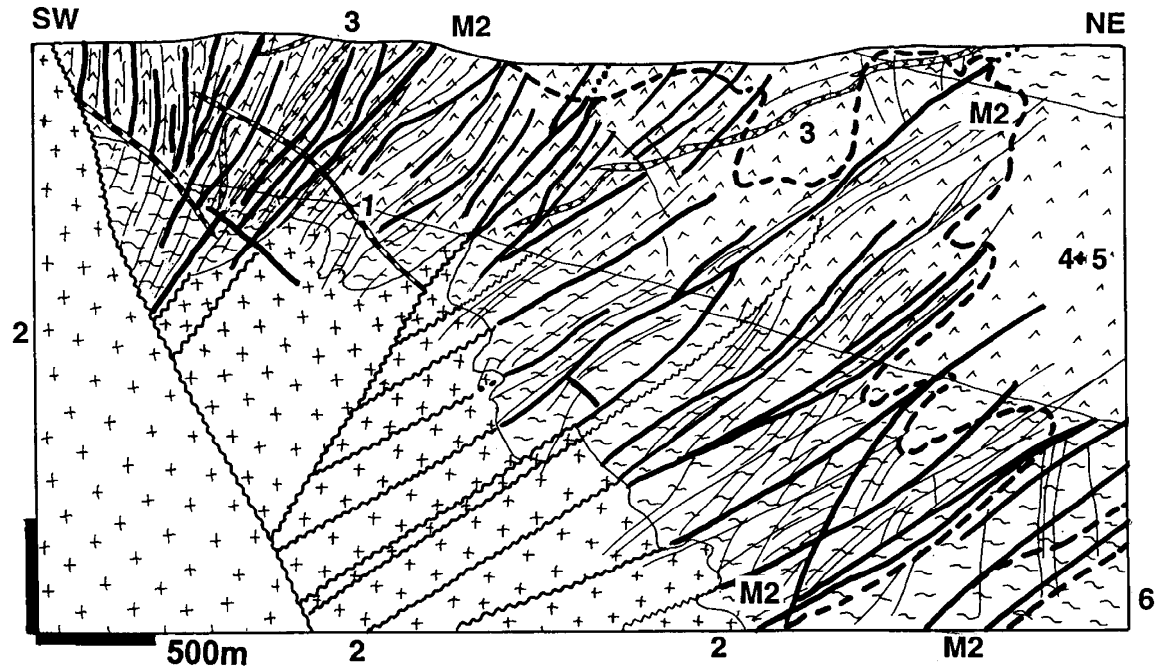


Figure 8.24. Niederschlema-Alberoda U zone near Aue, Erzgebirge, Saxony; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3107 modified after Vlasov et al. (1993). M1. MZ-T late stage carbonate, Ni, Co, Bi, Ag, As veins (of limited economic importance but they supported medieval mining in Schneeberg); M2. ~275 to 270 Ma system of ~200+ quartz, carbonates, pitchblende, pyrite > coffinite, etc. fault veins grading to stockworks. M3. Cb early stage Sn-W and Cu, Pb, Zn veins and greisen (not economic); 1. Cb thick barren quartz veins in faults; 2. ~340 to 320 Ma porphyritic monzogranite; 3. ~346 to 320 Ma tectonized kersantite dikes; 4. D mafic schists, greenstone, metadiabase; 5. Or3-S carbonaceous phyllite, minor carbonate lenses, skarn; Or. Micaschist to phyllite

mining campaign in a densely populated urban environment with the sole purpose of providing uranium for export to the U.S.S.R. The former mines, that include enormous dumps, are now largely rehabilitated.

The Phase 2 of the Schlema mineralization (275–270 Ma) produced more than 200 composite southwest dipping veins of quartz, several generations of carbonates, pitchblende, pyrite, minor coffinite and other minerals in quartz, sericite, graphite, chlorite, hematite, and carbonate-altered supracrustals.

The veins quickly faded away, changing into barren or quartz-filled and/or altered faults, upon reaching granite in depths ranging from about 1,000 to 1,800 m. The granite apex contained showings of Sn-W in greisen and fracture veins of no economic importance.

8.4. Mesothermal gold

This deposits-rich class of ores, especially of gold, formed at peak temperatures of $\sim >300^\circ$, and has been with us since the times of Lindgren (1933). The term has survived the test of time. What has, however, been lost is the genetic clarity: the ore fluids in the vintage 1930s interpretations were believed uniformly supplied by intrusions, which is no longer the case. After five decades of fluid inclusion and isotope research we now recognize several end-members of ore fluid sources: (1) magmas, to produce magmatic-hydrothermal fluids loaded by metals; (2) heated meteoric fluids with metals scavenged en-route; (3) metamorphic fluids released, with their metal content, from “wet” rocks undergoing dehydration in depth; (4) miscellaneous fluids (e.g. formational waters). Although the pure end member fluids can usually be identified by laboratory research, in nature they are rarely pure and they mix. Ore fluid provenances and also the nature, setting and timing of their emitters/sources have provided basis for classifications that is, unfortunately, the subject of constantly changing interpretations and uncertainty. At present the following groupings of mesothermal gold (and some other, like Pb–Zn, Cu) deposits are in use (Fig. 8.25):

- Magmatic-hydrothermal (under dry land) related to magmas associated with subduction. These have been defined and examples described in Chapter 7;
- Submarine-hydrothermal (e.g. gold-rich VMS deposits), reviewed in Chapters 9 and 10;
- Intrusion-related deposits in orogenic systems; introduced in the 1990s (e.g. McCoy et al., 1997; Thompson et al., 1999) as a buffer category mostly on basis of what they are not: not related to subduction yet in some way associated with “orogenic” intrusions (which the typical #4 are not), and located in orogen interiors landward from active convergent margins;
- Orogenic deposits, introduced by Groves et al. (1997), Goldfarb et al. (2001) and comprehensively reviewed in Goldfarb et

al. (2005) on the basis of existing concepts prevalent in important gold provinces (e.g. in the Canadian Shield, Colvine et al., 1988; Australian Eastern Goldfields, Solomon et al., 1994) and convincingly formulated e.g. in the works of Bur'yak (1975, 1983). They include mostly vein deposits formed synchronously with latest stages of orogeny at a range of crustal levels; controlled by deep faults and associated structures (Sibson et al., 1988; Craw and Campbell, 2004); from low-salinity CO₂-rich fluids; within a depth range under the paleosurface of 2–20 km, but predominantly within the greenschist facies interval; from fluids predominantly derived by metamorphic dehydration, but including also other sources. The role of intrusions remains uncertain, although there is a close spatial relationship between shear zones that control most orogenic deposits as well as some plutons (Weinberg et al., 2004). In general, the last decade has brought a return to the ideas that in many cases magmas contributed the ore fluids, on many fronts. This reduces much of the contrast between the intrusion-related and orogenic deposits.

In this Section, after a brief general introduction, the gold deposit descriptions follow an empirical progression from those that are most closely associated in space, and possibly also time, with intrusions, into deposits entirely in metamorphosed supracrustals. Hydrothermal, predominantly mesothermal gold deposits in Phanerozoic and Late Proterozoic settings (those in Early Precambrian greenstone belts are included in Chapter 10) make up a huge database of deposits. They are extremely difficult to compartmentalize. The “orogenic” (or synorogenic) class serves its main purpose to separate the synvolcanic deposits (like VMS), formed broadly contemporaneously with volcanic or sedimentary rocks, from the orogenic deposits formed in the same setting later, during or after deformation and orogenic magmatism. Some orogenic deposits appear genetically related to intrusions, others are not. (Fig. 8.26) The possible variations in ore association follow from Fig. 8.27.

There, varieties No. 1&2 would, in the past, be automatically considered as precipitated from hydrothermal fluids exsolved by the host intrusion itself, or by a slightly younger phase of the same complex presumably hidden in some depth.

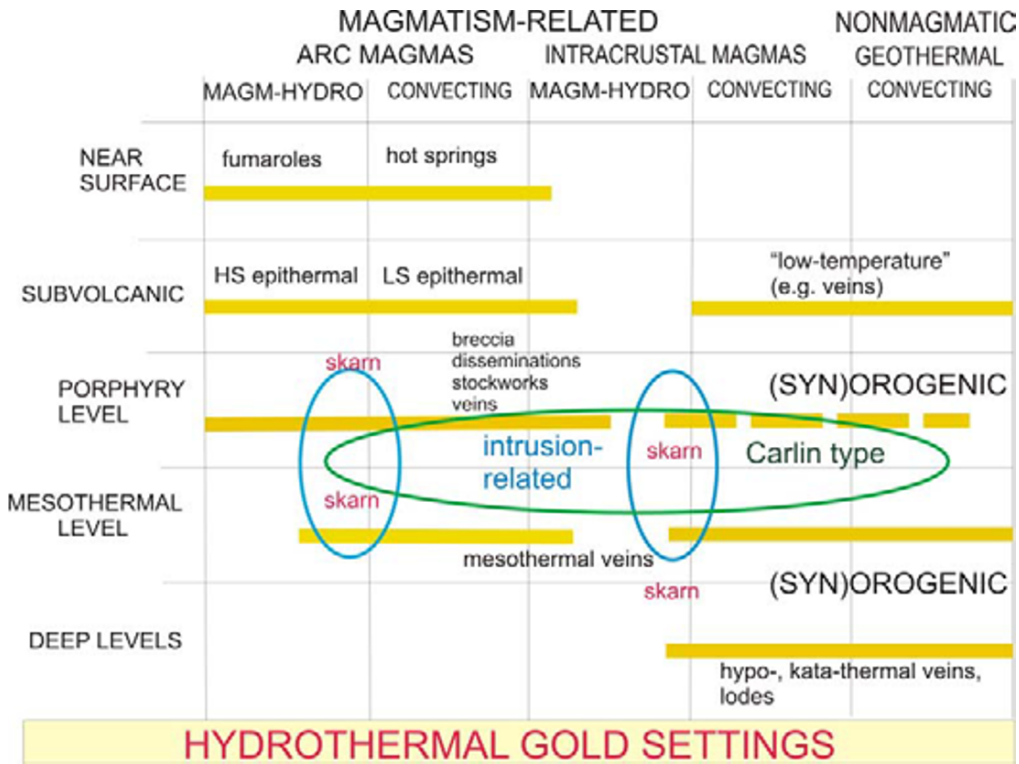


Figure 8.25. Setting of hydrothermal gold deposits

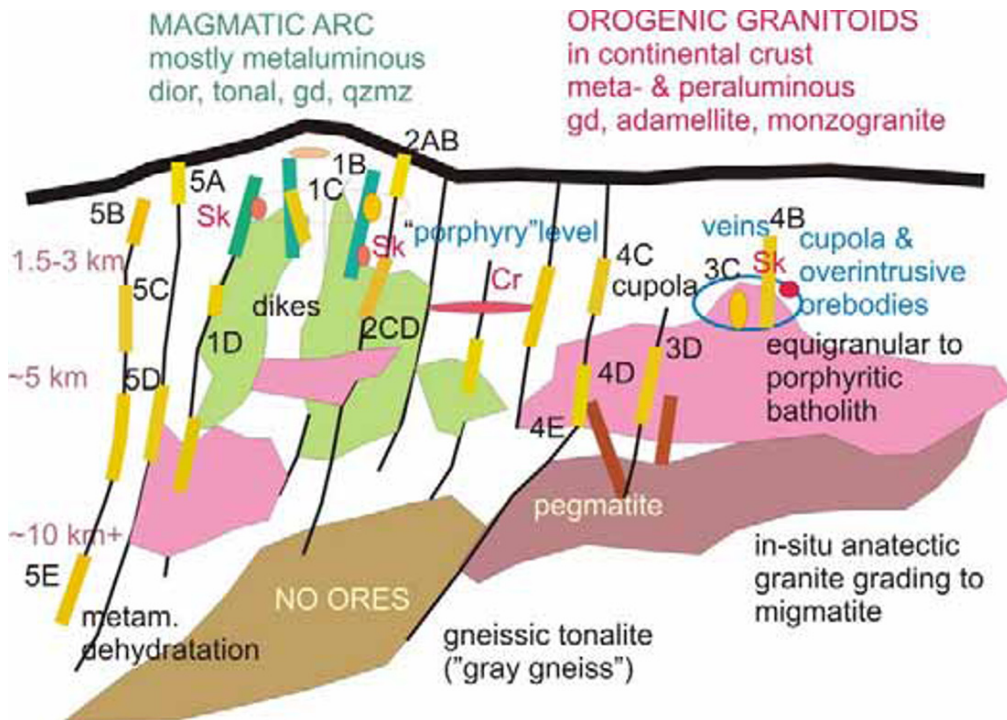


Figure 8.26. Comparison of hydrothermal gold-granitoids associations and orebody styles. Please read the next graph for explanation of the numeric codes. The letters that follow numbers indicate varieties

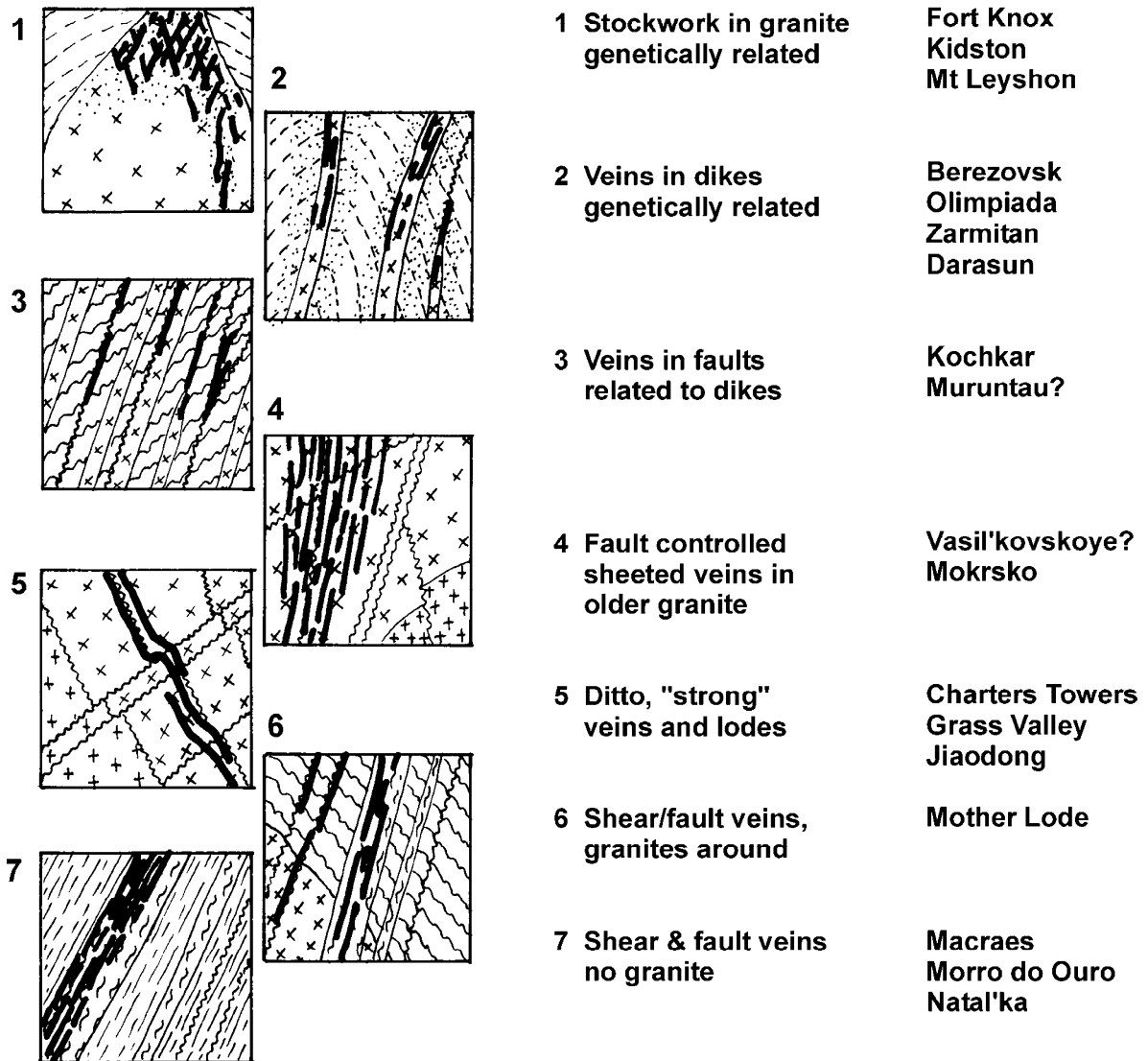


Figure 8.27. Varieties of styles of Phanerozoic and late Precambrian hydrothermal gold deposits

This could be the case and “porphyry”, “stockwork”, or “intrusion-related” Au deposits result. The “granite” parentage, however, has to be proven as in probably more cases the intrusion hosting gold veins may have been cool and dead at the time of ore emplacement and had nothing to do with the vein origin, except providing dilations (No. 5 in Figure 8.27). Such “granite” is thus of limited exploration importance as equivalent veins can occur in any kind of brittle rock. Nos. 3&4 in Fig. 8.27. are transitional situations where the gold veins are structurally controlled by a fault or shear, but the presence of granitoid porphyry dikes, thermal metamorphism, and other tell-tale signs suggest that

another “granite” in depth may have provided at least the heat if not the fluid and metals, to drive hydrothermal convection that formed the vein. A “dead” granitoid may have even contributed some trace metals to the scavenging fluids.

The progression of ore styles in Fig. 8.27 may ideally indicate an initially magmatic-hydrothermal fluid gradually mixing and eventually changing into convecting heated meteoric and formational waters and, eventually, to fluids released at depth by metamorphic dehydration. The heat contribution from plutons, however, may still be a component of the deep dehydration process; the “giant” Juneau goldfield in SE Alaska, considered as an example of

the orogenic metamorphic-hydrothermal mineralization, is merely 10 km from the nearest outcrop of the large Coast Batholith, broadly contemporaneous with the vein formation (Goldfarb et al., 1997). The Mother Lode structure in California may be in comparable situation in respect to the Sierra Nevada batholith (Landefeld and Silberman, 1987).

8.4.1. Intrusion (“granite”)-related Au veins, stockworks, disseminations

These are neither “porphyry-gold”, nor “(syn)orogenic” or “Carlin-type” deposits (but compare discussion in Chapter 7). In late 1990s McCoy et al. (1997), Thompson et al. (1999), Lang and Baker (2000) and others created a transitional group of gold deposits to bring together presumably magmatic-hydrothermal, mesothermal gold deposits hosted by, ore close to, high-level granitoid intrusions to which they may be source-related. Most members of this group are in collisional orogenic belts, although some are at home in the Cordilleran setting as well (Chapter 7). Newberry et al. (1995) named such deposits, in Alaska, as “intrinsic”, to differentiate them from the mainly metamorphic-hydrothermal deposits which, even where there is a “granite” in sight, lack a demonstrated metal source relationship. This seems to be a recurrent problem worldwide, reaching back to gold deposits in Archean greenstone belts (Chapter 10).

Thompson et al. (1999) had specifically in mind deposits associated with tin and/or tungsten provinces that also include Bi, As, Mo, Te and Sb deposits, some of which are reviewed above and in Chapter 7. The parent granitoids crystallized from crustal melts (I or S) emplaced into cratonic margins in either the landward regions of Andean/Cordilleran-type convergent margins, or in collisional settings. Baker et al. (2006) reviewed several “large” to “giant” gold deposits in the Tintina Gold Province in E-C Alaska and W-C Yukon (Fort Knox near Fairbanks; Donlin Creek, 2,450 t Au @ 3 g/t Au; Pogo with 255 t Au @ 18.9 g/t Au). They are associated with Late Cretaceous reduced, I-type granitic rocks emplaced into the Neoproterozoic to Paleozoic metamorphic basement. The low-sulfide gold-quartz ores have a reduced, pyrrhotite-stable assemblage without Fe oxides and include flat and sheeted veins, veinlets, altered dikes and sills with disseminated sulfides, vein breccias and local exoskarn. The origin of ore fluids remains controversial, either magmatic- or metamorphic-hydrothermal. Other major deposits in

the intrusion-related gold category include Kori Kollo in the La Jolla ore field, Bolivia (151 t Au), Nezhdaninskoye in NE Siberia (850 t Au @ 5.39 g/t Au), Vasil’kovskoe in Kazakhstan and others. A major problem is where to draw a boundary between these presumably genetically “granite-related” structurally-controlled gold deposits and gold veins/stockworks which formed later, from metamorphic-hydrothermal fluids, for which the granitoids are but passive hosts (No. 4 in Fig. 8.27). The following examples of deposits are presently considered synchronous with and genetically related to intrusions:

Fort Knox near Fairbanks, Alaska (Bakke, 1995; Baker et al., 2006; 169 mt @ 0.9 g/t Au for 152 t Au; with nearby placers it is the main contributor to some 250 t Au plus endowment credited to the Fairbanks goldfield; also some Bi, W, Te). Fort Knox is associated with Cretaceous (95–86 Ma) granodiorite to granite plutons, intruded into metapelitic schist and gneiss of the Yukon-Tanana Terrane. The plutons are moderately peraluminous and suggestive of a mesozonal pluton rather than a high-level intrusion. The “pegmatite” bodies described in the literature are more likely fracture-controlled zones of microcline alteration. Native gold is scattered in quartz, in a series of sub-parallel sheeted quartz veins that are 2–15 cm thick, 10–50 cm apart, with narrow alteration envelopes of K-feldspar, biotite, albite, muscovite and local dumortierite, grading to sericite. The veins have less than 0.5% of sulfides: pyrite, pyrrhotite, arsenopyrite, bismuthinite and molybdenite, as well as scheelite and wolframite, and fall into the mesothermal range (330–270° C).

Vasil’kovskoye deposit, an Au-As-Bi “giant”, is located 17 km NW of the regional centre Kokshetau (Kokchetav) in northern Kazakhstan, a city of 150,000 (Abishev et al., 1972; Abdulin et al., 1980; 138 mt @ 2.8 g/t Au, 1.28–8.5% As, 50–125 ppm Bi plus Te, W for 386 t Au, 1.5 mt As plus, ~12,420 t Bi; Fig. 10.28). The deposit is hosted by Early Ordovician hornblende gabbrodiorite to diorite, overprinted across a tectonic contact by a 468–456 Ma hornblende-biotite granodiorite. The latter is crowded by pink microcline porphyroblasts resulting from an early K-metasomatism. The intrusions are emplaced into metamorphics along the northern margin of the Kokchetav Block. The granitoid mass is faulted, brittle fractured and cut by several north-east trending sets of subparallel sheeted veins. The veins are filled by quartz-arsenopyrite or arsenopyrite only, with minor amounts of pyrite, bismuthinite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite and other minerals, in quartz-sericite

alteration envelopes. Gold is both free but fine-grained, and refractory. The fine-grained arsenopyrite contains up to 110 g/t Au, whereas the coarse arsenopyrite averages a mere 2.2 g/t (Abishev et al., 1972). The sericite has been dated at 443 Ma (late Ordovician to Silurian). The ore fluids were in the mesothermal range (370–270°C). Atmospheric weathering leached the uppermost 5 to 10 m, removing arsenopyrite but leaving quartz and gold behind.

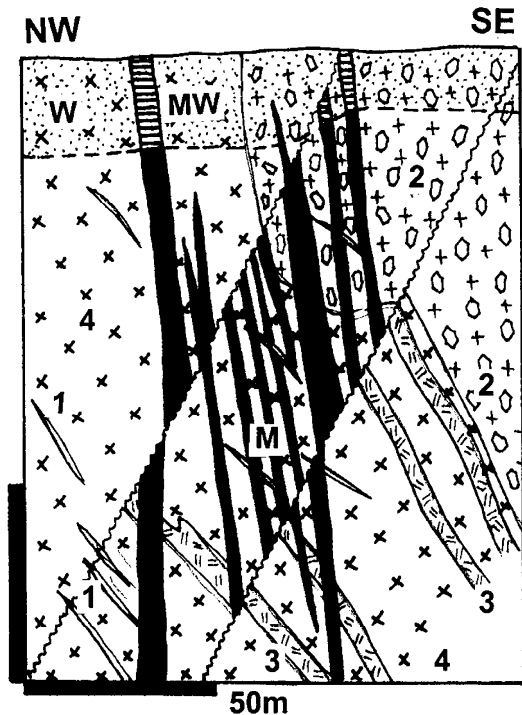


Figure 8.28. Vasil'kovskoye As–Au deposit near Kokshetau, NW Kazakhstan; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE, modified after Abdulin et al. (1980). W. Leached granite in regolith; MW. Oxidized ore, Au in limonite, skorodite at transition to hypogene ore; M. Sets of subparallel sheeted fracture (joint) veins of Au in arsenopyrite (quartz); 1. Post ore porphyry dikes; 2. D granodiorite with microcline porphyroblasts; 3. Or-S leucogabbro and diorite dikes; 4. Or-S. Hybrid mixture of gabbro, quartz diorite, microdiorite

Lesser gold deposits listed by Thompson et al. (1999) that may be genetically related to granitoids include Mount Leyshon near Charters Towers (Pt 111 t Au; Fig. 8.30) and Kidston (155 t Au), both in Queensland; Mokrsko-Čelina in the Czech Republic (100 t Au); but the list hardly ends here and there are more potential candidates.



Figure 8.29. Vasil'kovskoe Au-As deposit, Kazakhstan. Closely spaced partly leached Au-arsenopyrite fractures in granodiorite (PL 8-1996). 3.06 (g/t Au) is the assay of this interval

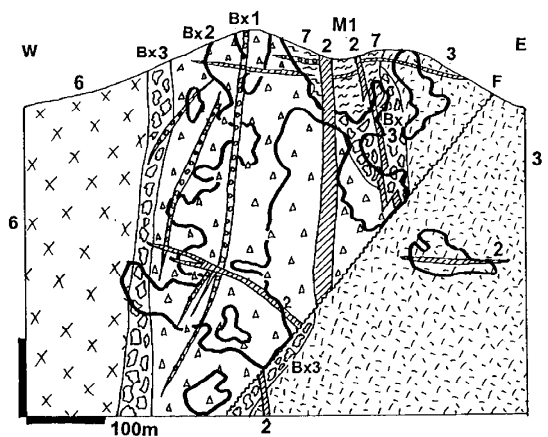


Figure 8.30. Mount Leyshon Au deposit, NE Queensland, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2926, modified after Orr (1995). Ore outline is based on 0.8 g/t Au cut-off. M1. ~280 Ma porphyry-level disseminated, breccia filling and replacement fine free gold with pyrite in sericite-altered porphyries and breccias. Breccias: Bx1. Heterolithologic intrusive breccia (attrition-rounded fragments); Bx2. Fragment-supported heterolithologic breccia, principal host; Bx3. 1.6 km diameter breccia pipe with basement fragments in 30–100% of rock flour matrix. 1. Cover sediments; 2. Pe1 late porphyry and trachyandesite dikes; 3. Cb3-Pe1 quartz-feldspar phyrlic porphyry, aphanitic matrix; 6. Or-S granite and porphyry; 7. Cm-Or1 metasiltstone and litharenite

8.4.2. Gold skarns

Gold skarns are included in reviews of metalliferous skarns (Einaudi et al., 1981; Meinert, 1993; Meinert et al., 2005) and most are in porphyry-Cu provinces described in Chapter 7. The historic Zloty Stok ore

field in Polish Lower Silesia (formerly Germany) is probably orogenic. Although only a “large” gold producer, it is an “As-giant”.

Złoty Stok As>>Au, Poland (formerly Reichenstein; Schneiderhöhn, 1941; Mikulski et al., 1999; P+Rc 97 t Au, ~900 kt As) is near a historical small mining town and is an enigmatic gold-bearing Fe-As sulfides-dominated magnesian “distal skarn” (replacement of silicate marble). The orebodies are in diopside, tremolite, chondrodite, forsterite dolomitic marble, retrogressively hydrated and largely converted to para-serpentinite. Masses of high-temperature (530–400°C) löllingite, arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite, magnetite and chalcopyrite are in a compact 40×35 m ore lens grading between 5 and 35 g/t Au and 35–40% As, and in more recently discovered orebodies with a much lower grade. The gold is in arsenopyrite and in the skarn silicates. The host association comprises Neoproterozoic to lower Paleozoic schist, amphibolite and marble, intruded by Late Carboniferous syenite and diorite.

8.4.3. Transition of granite-related to (syn)orogenic Au deposits

Gold in reactivated cratons and orogens: The concept of tectono-magmatic reactivation of old, previously consolidated (cratonized) blocks of continental crust is an important component of the classical Soviet and Chinese metallogenic systematics (e.g. Shcheglov, 1967). The Russian Transbaikalia and the East China Craton are, indeed, type areas of this concept. Several important goldfields in eastern China that include the largest Chinese gold-only province in the Shandong Peninsula are in Mesozoic (Yanshanian orogeny) structures, coeval with or shortly postdating emplacement of Jurassic to Cretaceous granitoids, and superimposed on Archean or Paleoproterozoic granite-greenstone terrains. This style of “activated” mineralization has recently been interpreted by Goldfarb et al. (2007) as a product of devolatilization of Precambrian core complexes caused by a “great Cretaceous mantle plume” in the Pacific. There is a strong belief among the Chinese geologists that the gold was remobilized not only from the Precambrian rocks but, in some cases, from Precambrian mesothermal deposits in reactivated old shears. In the Niuxinshan deposit in the Eastern Hebei goldfield (Trumbull et al., 1992) the fault-controlled gold-quartz veining is associated with greisenized margins of Jurassic granodiorite and with diorite porphyry dikes, where

it predates the younger generation of trachyte and lamprophyre dikes. This brackets the gold emplacement and suggests, together with the isotopic evidence, that at least a portion of this ore is magmatic-hydrothermal. In the “large” Niuxinshan deposit (~53 t Au; Yao et al., 1991), the 190–175 Ma gold-quartz veins in greisenized and sericitized granodiorite contain pyrite, but are low in other sulfides. Veins in Archean amphibolite have a substantial content of pyrite, chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite, Bi minerals and scheelite.

In the **Jiaodong** (East Jiao Peninsula) gold district in the Shandong Province, eastern China (Zhai Yusheng et al., 1997; Qiu et al., 2002; P+Rc 1,030 t Au plus) several north-east trending gold-mineralized deformation zones are in Archean and Paleoproterozoic granite-greenstone basement, granitized and intruded by Lower Cretaceous granodiorite, adamellite and abundant diorite to granite porphyry and lamprophyre dikes. The basement gneiss, amphibolite and schist, as well as the Mesozoic granitoids, are intersected by fault zones some of which are earlier ductile shears reactivated under brittle conditions at higher crustal levels. They are filled by tectonic breccia and rock flour cemented by quartz and hydrothermal alteration minerals: sericite, pyrite, less commonly K-feldspar, biotite, local fuchsite. Chinese geologists recognize two principal styles of mineralization, Linglong and Jiaojia.

Linglong (Rv ~500 t Au @ ~9.7 g/t Au) is the single largest deposit in the province, and a representative of the relatively simple, low-sulfides gold-quartz fault lodes. The lode is up to 3 km long, persistent, up to 6 m wide and traced to a depth of 600 m. For most of its course it is in Cretaceous granite, at or near contact with Archean amphibolite.

Jiaojia deposit is in the intermediate deformation zone (some 20 km W of Linglong), and the gold is disseminated and in quartz-gold veinlets in silicified and sericitized fault rocks. The Cangshang and Sanshandao ore zone at the western Jiaodong fringe, adjacent to the Bohai Sea, is of the veinlet-disseminated type, along a sheared contact of Archean (2.53 Ga) amphibolite and Jurassic granodiorite in the footwall. The mesothermal ore is of Jurassic age (154 Ma). **Cangshang** (53 t Au @ 4.81 g/t) is mined by an open pit, presumably the largest gold-producing pit in China (Zhang et al., 2003).

Wulashan (also known as Hadamengou) deposit 25 km WNW of the steel centre Baotou in Inner Mongolia (Nie and Bjørlykke, 1994) is only of the “large” magnitude so far (25 t Au plus @ 5.19 t g/t

Au), but is interesting for its conspicuous orange K-feldspar-quartz lodes and zones of feldspathization resembling pegmatite. These veins, on hillslopes above a major highway, were in plain sight for quite a long time but they have been identified as part of a gold system only in the mid-1980s. The host-rocks are high-grade Archean metamorphics (amphibolite, migmatite, gneiss, marble) intruded by late Paleozoic granitic plutons. The low-sulfide K-feldspar, quartz, pyrite, arsenopyrite, galena, gold veins fill faults and fractures.

Gold deposits related to, or associated with, granitoid and lamprophyre dikes

Intrusive dikes related to mostly mesozonal granitoid plutons (diorite to granodiorite porphyry, diabase, granite porphyry, aplite, lamprophyres like minette and kersantite) are extremely common in many goldfields (Abdullaev, 1957) and they are often closely related to fault and fissure gold-quartz veins. Some dikes are heavily feldspathized (albitized, microclinized) and gradational into hydrothermally feldspathized fault rocks or fissure margins that are sometimes confused with true dikes. The dike/vein relationship ranges from intimate and genetic (when the dike itself encloses a presumably magmatic-hydrothermal early postmagmatic gold stockworks, disseminations or veins usually in K-feldspar and biotite alteration envelope), to fortuitous (when both dikes and veins share the same faults or fractures, or where the dike provided a brittleness contrast in heterogeneous settings). Dikes combined with thermal induration of supracrustals (read below) are suggestive of a

granitoid body below, a setting repeated at many giant goldfields.

The two historical “giant” goldfields in the Urals, Russia: Berezovskii and Kochkar, are textbook examples of the dike/vein association. The **Berezovskii** goldfield (Baksheev et al., 1999; P+Rv ~700 t Au @ 2.5–18 g/t Au; Fig. 8.31) is 12 km north-east of Yekaterinburg (Sverdlovsk), in central Urals. The surrounding rocks are Siluro-Devonian phyllites and greenstones with gabbro and serpentinite intrusions and tectonic slices, in a main collisional suture. These rocks were intruded by a 320–310 Ma diorite to granodiorite pluton and a swarm of granodiorite and monzonite porphyry and lamprophyre dikes. Some dikes are albitized and this predates the ore stage. The predominantly N-S striking dikes are densely fractured and about 40% of them are quartz, biotite, sericite, pyrite altered and mineralized. The principal orebodies have the form of dense stockworks of thin gold-quartz veinlets with some sulfides confined to dikes, with few through-going veins. The minority of short quartz veins reach into the gabbro and serpentinite where they are enveloped by “listvenite” (this is its type locality), that is talc, quartz, carbonate, fuchsite alteration. There are two multistage vein associations. The more important one has quartz, pyrite, galena, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, and gold. The second association is dominated by quartz and tourmaline with abundant scheelite, pyrite, and the same sulfides as above. Most gold in veins is native, very irregularly distributed. The predominantly sericitic alteration envelopes contain about 2 g/t of disseminated gold.

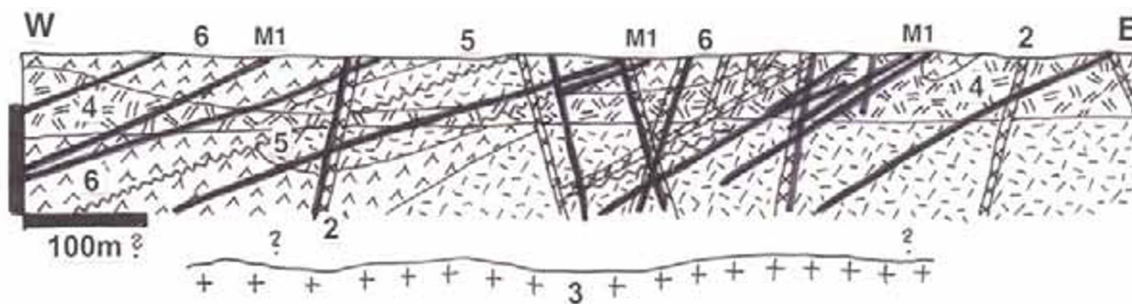


Figure 8.31. Berezovskii (Berezovsk) goldfield in suburban Yekaterinburg, Urals, Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4077 modified after I. Samartsev. M1. More than 100 low-sulfide gold-quartz veins; 2. Cb granitoid and porphyry dikes; 3. Cb granite pluton postulated in depth; 4. D-Cb alpine serpentinite; 5. Cb1 siliceous schist, phyllite, volcanics; 6. D3 metabasalt, diabase

Kochkar goldfield (Kisters et al., 2000; Pt >300 t Au, Rc ~400 t Au) is in the town of Plast 80 km SW of Chelyabinsk in southern Urals. The host rocks

are members of a deeply eroded tonalitic and trondhjemitic gneiss dome permeated by Lower Carboniferous porphyritic granodiorite, and they are

intersected by several generations of dikes of variable composition. The ore is in a dense ENE-trending swarm of more than 2,000 repeatedly altered, deformed and metamorphosed, schistose mafic dikes composed of biotite, hornblende, plagioclase, K-feldspar, quartz and other minerals. Over 1,200 steep, tabular quartz-sulfide lodes (only about 200 are productive) are adjacent to, or parallel with, the dikes, in a 15 km long and 5 km wide north-south zone. The veins are 0.4–2 m wide and tens to hundreds of meters long. The filling is of quartz with lesser tourmaline, ankerite, calcite, pyrite, arsenopyrite, galena, chalcopyrite and tellurides. Gold is both free milling and refractory, the latter is in pyrite and arsenopyrite, and the gold bullion contains up to 10% of platinum metals. Contrary to the usual situation where late-stage dikes provided the brittle medium for fracture development and vein formation, in Kochkar the dikes had been the softer and less competent component reactivated into a set of conjugate shear zones bordered by brittly fractured, permeable granitoids (Kisters et al., 2000). The granitoids are thus mineralized whereas the dikes are barren. The Permian mesothermal gold-quartz lodes, formed close to the peak of upper greenschist-lower amphibolite metamorphism, were subsequently retrograde metamorphosed and overprinted by a younger generation of brittle faults and post-ore alteration.

Gold veins and stockworks in sheared, thermally indurated supracrustals above intrusion

The main example deposit (or ore field) here is Muruntau in Uzbekistan, the largest hydrothermal gold deposit known and one comparable in magnitude with the largest Witwatersrand conglomerate orebodies. **Muruntau** (Aleshin and Uspenskii, 1991; Marakushev and Khokhlov, 1992; Drew and Berger, 1996; P+Rc ~4,300 or 5,100 t Au @ 2.5–3 g/t Au) was discovered in 1957 as a by-product of uranium search in the Kyzyl-Kum desert of western Uzbekistan and produced 1,186 t Au by 1995. Kyzyl-Kum is at the western outcrop extremity of the North Tian Shan orogen that continues, in the subsurface, north-west to eventually merge with the Uralides (Fig. 8.32). The bedrock outcrop in the low desert hills is limited (some 20–25%) and the rest of the area is covered by Cretaceous and Tertiary, mostly continental sandstone-shale sequence, that contains the important Navoi-Uchkuduk “sandstone-uranium” province.

The oldest bedrock unit is the Neoproterozoic Tazkazgan Suite of medium-grade metamorphosed siliceous, locally carbonaceous schist, mafic metavolcanics and dolomite with local U-V ore occurrences. The overlying Cambro-Ordovician Besopan Suite is a greenschist-metamorphosed succession dominated by quartz-rich marine lithic arenite, siltstone and shale. It hosts the Muruntau orebody that crops out close to the erosional edge of Silurian-Devonian limestone and ophiolite allochthon. The meta-sediments passed through at least four deformation stages, probably starting in Ordovician and terminating by the late Carboniferous-early Permian (Hercynian) collision and accretion that provided the future Muruntau site with enhanced permeability at the intersection of NW and NE-trending regional shear zones. Several small Permian post-orogenic S-type granite plutons have been mapped in the area, the nearest outcrop being about 12 km south-east of Muruntau. A 4 km plus deep drill hole near the present mine pit encountered deformed leucogranite dikes in depth of 4,005 m, probably indicating a large parent intrusion beneath responsible for thermal metamorphism in the mine area. The metamorphism is slight near the surface (general induration of the meta-sediments grading to spotted schist with biotite and chlorite spots), but it intensifies with depth with the appearance of cordierite and sillimanite. There are several dikes of albitized granite porphyry in Muruntau pit (Figs. 8.33 and 8.34).

The early alteration by 400–350°C fluids produced a lenticular linear zone of a fine-grained quartz, albite, phlogopite, chlorite, oligoclase assemblage adjacent to a shear, with minor pyrite, quartz veining and subeconomic gold (0.1–2 g/t Au). The Main ore stage dated at ~280 Ma and mineralized by 320–225° C low- to mid-salinity fluids, has several substages. It produced the five Muruntau orebodies that have assay boundaries and project at the surface as an approximately 3.5 × 2.5 km ellipse with an east-west axis (Fig. 8.33). The associate alteration has K- and Na feldspars, biotite, quartz and local Mg-tourmaline (dravite). The smaller Myutenbai orebody (Rc 325 mt @ 1.9 g/t Au for 620 t Au) is in a prong in the south-eastern continuation of the main ore zone.

The low-grade Muruntau orebody is selectively bulk-mined from an enormous open pit presently about 400 m deep, crushed in the pit, and railed to a state-of-the art mill and processing plant about 6 km away. The plant produces around 60 t of gold per year and the cumulative production since 1962 is

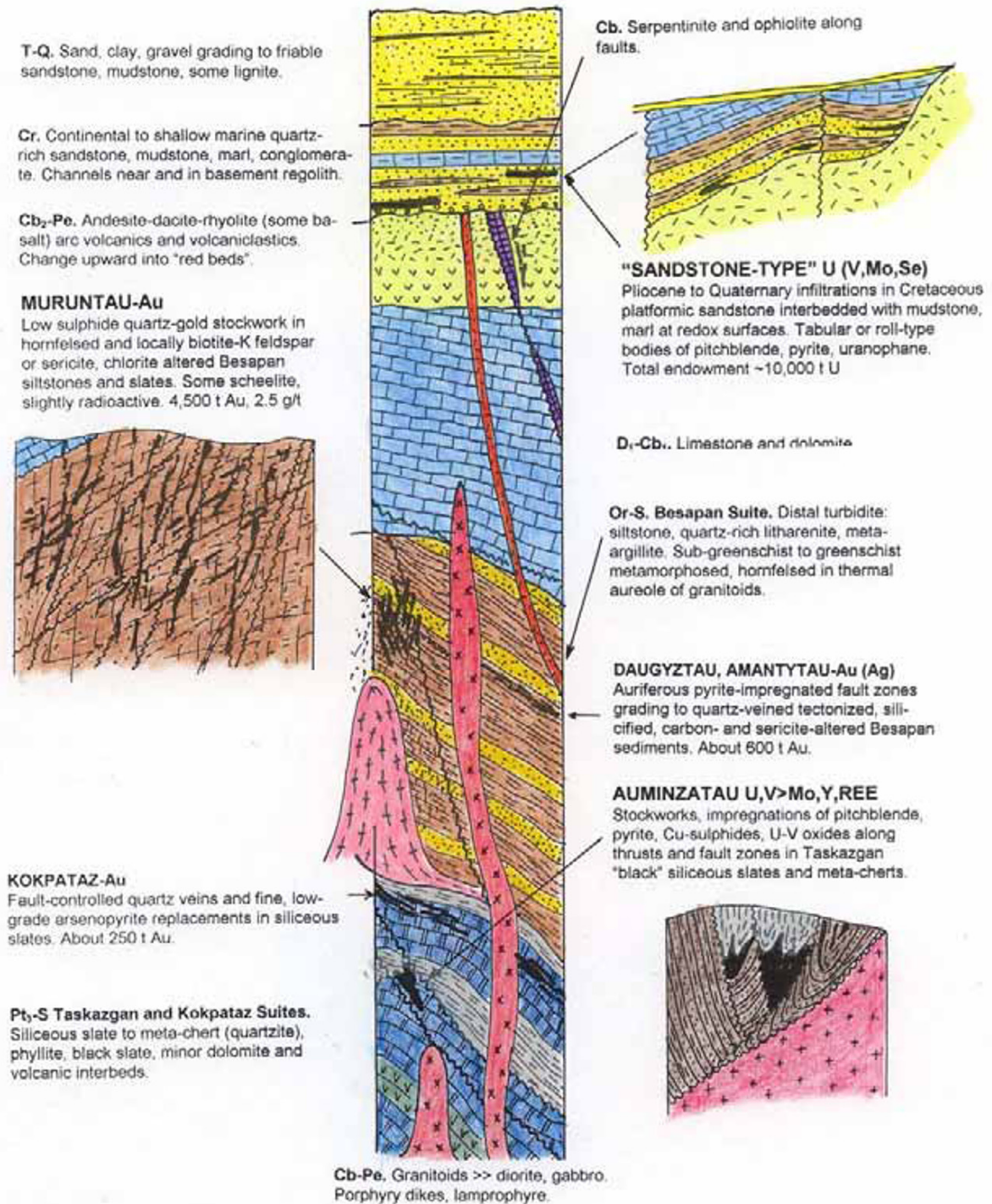


Figure 8.32. Kyzylkum stratigraphy showing the place of metallic deposits (Peter Laznicka, 1998)

now of the order of 1,700 t Au. Material with >1.5 g/t Au, down to the flexible cut-off grade now around 0.5 g/t, is stockpiled and heap-leached by Newmont, Inc, using proprietary technology.

The predominant mineralization style is an extensive yet non-uniform fracture network of thin, short, mostly steeply-dipping low sulfide gold-quartz veinlets with thin sericite or chlorite selvages superimposed on "flat" biotite (phlogopite) altered

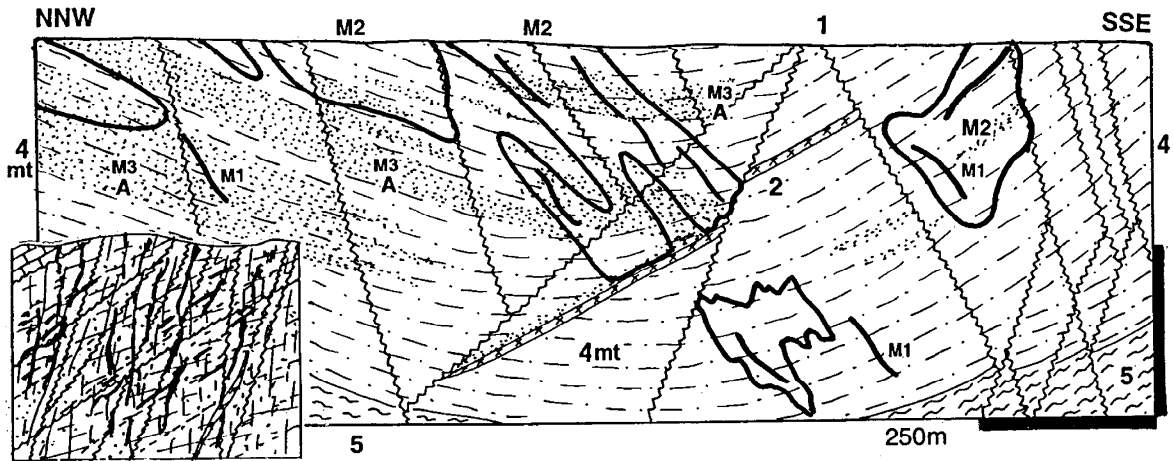


Figure 8.33. Muruntau Au deposit, Kyzyl Kums, Uzbekistan; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2069, based on data in Aleshin and Uspenskii (1991), Marakushev and Khokhlov (1992), on-site visit, 1993. M. ~245–220 Ma low-sulfide mesothermal mineralization. M1, discrete short and lenticular Au-quartz pyrite, arsenopyrite veins; M2, stockworks of thin short mostly steep gold-quartz veinlets with thin sericite or chlorite selvages superimposed on flat Au-enriched zones; M3, quartz-scheelite veinlets in feldspar, biotite, quartz altered hosts. A. District-wide biotite alteration, localized quartz, chlorite, feldspar > Mg tourmaline. 1. Q cover sediment and regolith; 2. Pe buried leucogranite; 3. D1-Cb1 limestone, dolomite; 4. Or-S Besapan Suite “distal turbidite”, mainly monotonous siltstone; 5. Lower Besapan, chlorite-sericite slate to phyllite

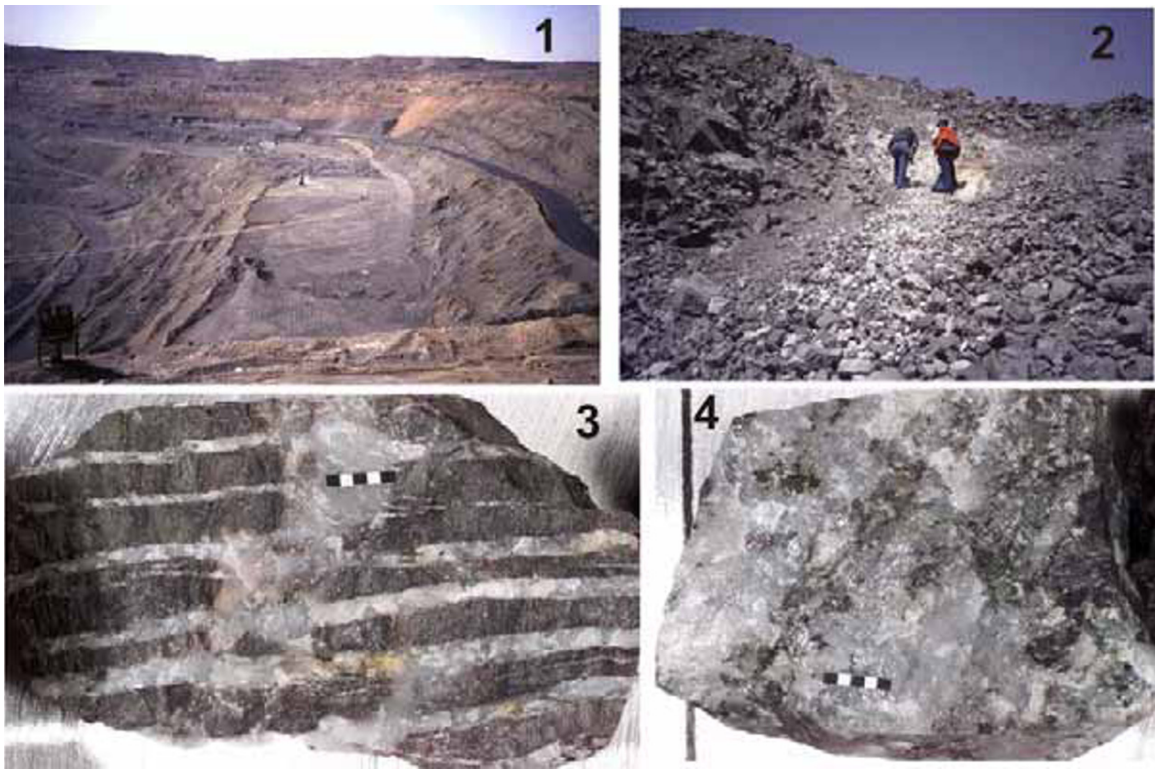


Figure 8.34. Muruntau Mine photos (Peter Laznicka, 8-1996). 1. Muruntau Superpit; 2. Thoroughly granulated Au-quartz vein in pit wall; 3. Ribbon Au-quartz stockwork veinlets in K-silicates altered siltstone; 4. Massive Au-quartz vein with relics of unreplaced wallrocks. Scale bar (photos 3, 4) is 1 cm

zones enriched in gold during the earlier alteration-mineralization stage. The sparse sulfides are pyrite and arsenopyrite. The quartz stockwork is in turn intersected by a small number of through-going, but usually short, lenticular quartz, pyrite, arsenopyrite, Bi-sulfides, gold veins in faults and fractures. Scheelite occurs locally in shoots within both steep and flat quartz veins, associated with strong K-silicate alteration. There is a relatively thin zone of supergene leaching near the surface, with residual gold in limonite.

There is nothing strikingly unusual to explain such an enormous local accumulation of gold that would be different from thousands of less fortunate deposits around the world, in similar setting. Drew and Berger (1996) put the excellent permeability of the host rocks, in making for a long period of time, as the number one factor. If Muruntau were discovered 100 years ago, it would have been a site of some 4 or 5 underground mines selectively extracting the higher-grade through-going veins, cumulatively producing some 100–200 t Au over a period of fifty years. A million of years ago, the deposit would have been buried under the Devonian limestone thrust sheet.

Kyzyl-Kum gold province contains more significant gold deposits, but reliable descriptions are scarce and tonnage figures vastly inaccurate, apparently inflated to attract investors. Daugyztau (?135 mt @ 4 g/t Au) and close-by Amantautau (?60 mt @ 3 g/t Au) are on extension of the Muruntau fault zone, 50 km SW of Muruntau. **Kokpataz** (?175 mt @ 3.5 g/t Au) is a system of low-sulfide gold-quartz veins associated with diorite porphyry and lamprophyre dikes, and of bulk-mineable gold in disseminated pyrite, arsenopyrite in quartz-sericite altered shear. The host rocks are tectonized Neoproterozoic mafic to intermediate meta-volcanics interbedded with dolomitized limestone and carbonaceous schist. **Zarmitan** (or Charmitan; 470 t Au @ 9.53 g/t Au) is a system of Au-quartz veins in the Nuratau Range, NE of Samarkand.

Kumtor, Kyrgyzstan (Mao Jingwen et al., 2004; 590 t Au; Fig. 8.35). This deposit, discovered in 1978, is at the edge and partly below an alpine glacier in the Ashgiryak Range of Central Tian-Shan. It is a multistage, 288–184 Ma mineralization in a series of thrust sheets in Neoproterozoic black- and gray- pyritic metasediments. The pyrite, K-feldspar, carbonates and albite ore material with disseminated gold replaces fault rocks. Although there is a broad overlap with regional granitic

magmatism, there does not appear to be a direct genetic link.

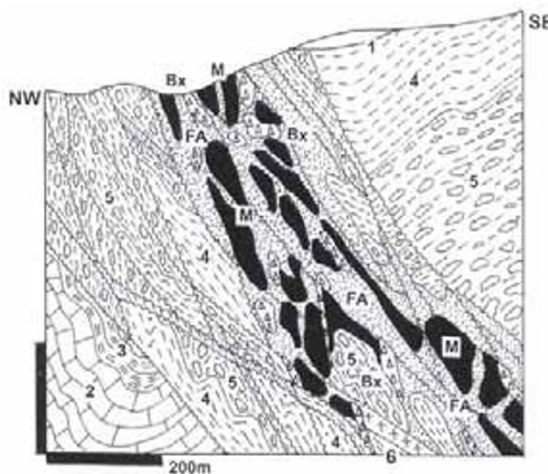


Figure 8.35. Kumtor-Au, from LITHOTHEQUE 3452 modified after Jenchuraeva et al. (2001). M. Cb₃ zone of altered and Au-mineralized intervals in Kumtor Thrust; Bx. Breccia bodies within ore zone; FA. Hydrothermally altered brittle to ductile fault rocks; 1. Glacier ice and sediment; 2. Cm-Or₁ marble; 3. Ditto, siliceous black slate; 4. Np turbiditic phyllite; 5. Ditto, carbonate & granite blocks in phyllite matrix (fault breccia or diamictite?); 6. Mp-Np meta-arenite, granite dikes

Natal'ka (Natal'inskoe) deposit in the Omchak ore field (Eremin et al., 1994; Goryachev et al., 2008; P+Rv 1.5 bt @ 1.13 g/t Au, ?0.4% As for 2146 t Au, ~2 mt? As) share with Muruntau a setting in thermally metamorphosed clastics, above intrusions, with a strong fault control. This is the largest primary gold deposit in the infamous (Gulag Archipelago!) Yana-Kolyma ore belt in north-eastern Russia. The host rocks are Permian quartz-rich meta-graywacke, siltstone and argillite with a unit of diamictite (pebbly mudstone). Cretaceous S-granite plutons are present in the area but are not directly in the ore zone, which, however, contains pre-ore mafic, intermediate and felsic dikes. Mineralization is controlled by a strong NNE-trending fault system. 99 individual ore zones, including eight major ones, have been recognized; the main zone can be traced for up to 5 km and is up to 600 m wide. It consists of quartz veins and stringers with, on the average, 2% of pyrite and arsenopyrite plus subordinate Pb, Zn, Cu, Sb, As sulfides and sulfosalts. Wallrock alteration is variable and silicification, carbonatization with pyrite and arsenopyrite-enriched selvages are predominant in sediments, whereas porphyry dikes

are albitized or K-feldspar altered in the proximal zone.

Salsigne in the Montagne Noire was the largest French gold deposit and for a time the world's largest arsenic producer (Reynolds, 1965; Bonnemaïson et al., 1986; Demange et al., 2006; P+Rc 270 t Au, 603 kt As, 5157 t Bi; Fig. 8.36) and it has had a long history of mining. The classical orebodies are steeply dipping sets of fracture and fault quartz, arsenopyrite, pyrite, minor Bi-minerals veins and discontinuous stratabound replacements in K-silicate altered Carboniferous to Devonian clastics with interbeds of massive dolomitic limestone. These rocks are members of two nappes, thrust over the Cambro-Ordovician schist basement. The Lower Deposit was discovered more recently; it is a gently west dipping 2–3 m thick bedding-parallel replacement along thrust. There, refractory gold in arsenopyrite and associated Fe, Cu, Zn, Bi sulfides in silicified fault rocks were interpreted as “exhalite” in the 1980s. The ~300 Ma ores are synorogenic, possibly related to a concealed intrusion.

Olimpiad (Olimpiadinskoye) Au–As–Sb deposit (Genkin et al., 1994; 750 t Au @ 2.5–8 g/t Au + X00 kt As, Sb) had been a 1950s antimony discovery; the presence of gold was recognized in the 1970s. It is the largest Au deposit in the Neoproterozoic schist belt of the Yenisei Range in western Siberia. Fine-grained refractory gold is mostly in massive to disseminated arsenopyrite and pyrrhotite that replace quartz, sericite and carbonate-altered carbonaceous schist, marble and exoskarn in a fault zone. The 856–792 Ma mineralization has fluid inclusion temperatures between 490 and 240°C and is believed genetically related to a concealed intrusion in depth of about 1000 m under the orebody.

Nezhdaninskoye Au–Ag–As deposit in the Allakh Yun Basin, Verkhoyansk-Kolyma orogen in eastern Siberia, is somewhat similar (Bortnikov et al., 1998; 336 or 480 t Au @ 3.0 g/t, 2,000 t Ag). Fine refractory gold is in pyrite and arsenopyrite, in turn disseminated and in veinlets in a 10 km long, steeply dipping fault zone. The host Permian turbidites are quartz, sericite, carbonate altered and intruded by Mesozoic granodiorite, quartz diorite and lamprophyre dikes.

8.5. Dominantly orogenic metamorphic-hydrothermal Au deposits

8.5.1. (Syn)orogenic gold veins and stockworks

Gold veins predominantly in older plutons: Mesothermal gold-quartz veins that fill faults and brittle fractures in granitoid masses are relatively uncommon compared with gold in sheared supracrustals, and there are few “giants”. One of them is the **Grass Valley-Nevada City** goldfield (Johnston, 1940; Pt 664 t Au @ 16–92 g/t, 90 t Ag) in northern segment of the Sierra Nevada Foothills gold belt near Sacramento, California. The host is a Jurassic mesozonal granodiorite pluton emplaced into polyphase deformed late Paleozoic and Mesozoic slate, litharenite, greenstone meta-volcanics and serpentinite in a collisional suture belt. Numerous low sulfide gold, ankerite, calcite, pyrite, arsenopyrite veins with minor galena, chalcopyrite, sphalerite and gold form a north and north-west striking conjugate system. Veins in granodiorite have gentle dips (average 35°), those in supracrustals are steep. The veins fill normal and reverse faults, crush zones and fissures in strongly sericite, quartz, pyrite altered and carbonatized wallrocks. Some veins are remarkably persistent and traceable over a vertical interval of more than 1,300 m without change in mineralogy. This deposit contributed a fair share of detrital gold to the extensive placers in the Sierra Nevada Foothills.

The “almost giant” **Charters Towers** goldfield 120 km SW of Townsville in northern Queensland (Levingston, 1972; 224 t Au @ 34 g/t Au in historical lodes) has several groups of narrow high-grade quartz veins with low to moderate sulfide content (pyrite, galena, sphalerite, arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite) filling “clean” brittle fissures (there is just one small orebody in a shear zone). Gold is free and in places very visible. The veins are Devonian, hosted predominantly by Late Ordovician to Silurian (470–426 Ma) equigranular mesozonal hornblende-biotite tonalite and granodiorite and they have narrow greenish sericite and pink smectite alteration rims. Lower Carboniferous (335 Ma) hornblende porphyry dikes are post-ore. The plutons intruded Neoproterozoic to Cambrian meta-sedimentary gneiss to migmatite.

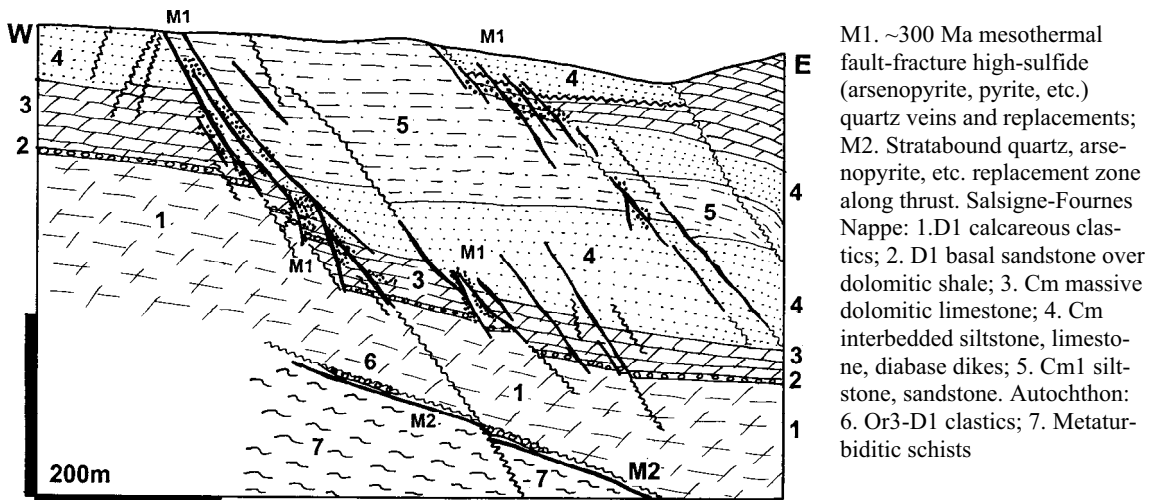


Figure 8.36. Salsigne Au-As deposit, Aude, southern France; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1741, modified after Crouzet et al. (1979), Bonnemaïson et al. (1986)

Gold associated with carbonaceous meta-sediments (“black slate”): Carbonaceous (“black”, graphitic) rocks are widespread in many mesothermal goldfields and in some they are the dominant feature believed of prime importance for ore genesis. Many carbonaceous rocks are controversial and their origin, as well as the possible role of carbon in ore formation, vary. The following varieties of gold/carbon associations can be distinguished:

(1) Carbonaceous sedimentary rocks (argillite, slate, phyllite, schist), usually pyritic, with a syngenic or diagenetic (also “exhalative”) low-grade gold content in sulfides (pyrite, arsenopyrite) or dispersed gold, possibly held in the C-rich substance. There is no major gold deposit known where an unmodified (that is not penetratively deformed and/or hydrothermally veined) “black slate” would constitute an ore, although minor presence of such a rock in several goldfields has been frequently recorded. In others (Sukhoi Log) it is considered a protore to the superimposed mineralization (Bur'yak, 1975).

(2) Penetratively deformed and/or sheared low-grade carbonaceous (graphitic) metamorphics (phyllite, biotite schist) mineralized by “invisible” dispersed gold, or gold included in pyrite or arsenopyrite porphyroblasts or patches, or gold in thin quartz and quartz-sulfide stringers. There could be some silicification but otherwise obvious hydrothermal alteration rims are rare. Au orebodies are long, linear zones of shearing. The gold origin is uncertain: remobilized original (syngenic) gold? synorogenic hydrothermal gold introduced into a

shear and precipitated in reducing and sulfur-rich environment? Morro do Ouro, Brazil, is the best “giant” example briefly described below.

(3) Carbonaceous (meta)sediments-rich rock association, usually sheared and/or faulted, with dilational gold-quartz (pyrite, arsenopyrite) veins, stockworks, lenses, saddle reefs. Granitoid plutons may be present in the area, but there is no apparent genetic association. The gold is most often attributed to precipitation from metamorphic-hydrothermal fluids, in local reducing and sulfur-rich (in pyrite, arsenopyrite) environment. The orebodies range from persistent tabular quartz veins to vein arrays and stockworks in linear deformation zones and shears, to predominantly dilation-controlled orebodies in tight folds.

(4) Hydrothermally altered faults and shear zones where carbon (graphite) is considered an alteration substance, introduced by fluids from outside (Daugyzttau and Amantautau, Uzbekistan).

Morro do Ouro deposit near Paracatú, Minas Gerais, Brazil (Zini et al., 1988; Freitas-Silva et al. (1991; P+Rc 654 mt @ 0.444 g/t Au, 0.17% As for 313 t Au, 1.212 mt As; the cut-off grade in 2001 was 0.3 g/t Au; Fig. 8.37). This is about the world’s lowest grade hard rock gold deposit ever mined. Gold placers and subsequently gold in the oxidation zone were intermittently mined on a small scale by the locals since 1734. Large-scale open pit mining has started in the 1980s. The about 6 km long ore zone is hosted by metamorphosed clastics of the Meso-Neoproterozoic Paracatú Formation, a “miogeoclinal” sequence that is in tectonic contact

with a probably contemporaneous meta-carbonate unit. The clastics consist of gray phyllite with thin meta-quartzite horizons and lenses, and a prominent band of carbonaceous phyllite or phyllonite that contains the ore. This structure is probably a trace of a low-angle to almost flat, ENE-directed thrust (Freitas-Silva et al., 1991). The sequence, especially the carbon-rich band, is penetratively deformed, has a strong mylonitic foliation, and contains boudins of competent materials like quartzite and vein quartz.

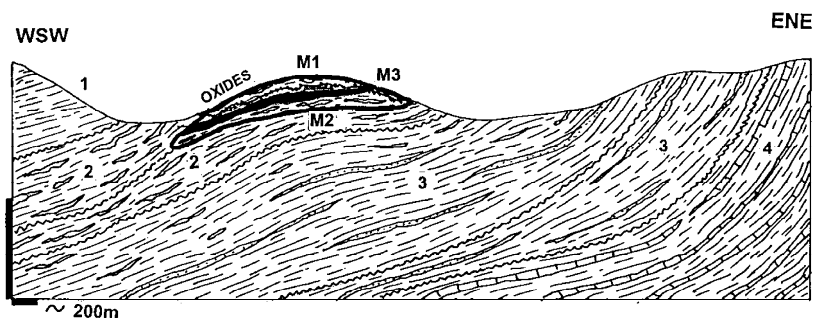
The “high-grade” zone (0.6 g/t Au and 0.25% As plus) coincides with the interval richest in carbon and consists of (1) microfractures filled by arsenopyrite, pyrite and pyrrhotite that contain ultra-fine refractory gold; (2) small masses of arsenopyrite with minor galena, sphalerite and pyrite grading to scattered metacrysts of arsenopyrite in foliation planes and to thin sulphide laminae; and (3) gold encapsulated by quartz in quartz boudins and occasional short through-going veins. This interval is enveloped by a low-grade zone in gray sericitic to slightly graphitic phyllite with intricately folded, foliation-parallel discontinuous veinlets and laminae of quartz and/or pyrite with arsenopyrite. Most of the early production came from the oxidation zone where gold was dispersed in powdery and fracture-encrusting limonite. The present style of the primary orebody is interpreted as a syn-orogenic dispersion of ultra-fine gold in an about 680–650 Ma graphitic fault structure that also contains dismembered earlier quartz veins. Most of the veins contain only sub-grade gold values. If this is a pre-orogenic orebody (“Carlin-type”?) the original appearance, alteration and regional setting have been obliterated by superimposed tectonism.

Macraes (Flat) ore field in Otago, New Zealand (Craw et al., 1999; Craw and Campbell, 2004; P+Rc ~150 mt @ 1.2 g/t Au for ~251 t Au; Fig. 8.38) is a gold-mineralized portion of an overthrust duplex structure. It is filled by carbonaceous gold ore mostly without quartz and there are some similarities to Morro do Ouro. The ore zone is in upper greenschist metamorphosed meta-turbidites of the Mesozoic Torlesse accreted terrane, in the Otago Schist Belt. About 10 orebodies are distributed along a 10 km long interval of a NW-trending, 30 km long Hyde-Macraes shear zone. In the main open pit this zone is a 10–120 m thick duplex with well-developed hanging wall and footwall bounding shears. In between is the Intrashear Schist, a shale-resembling graphitic fault rock that is either free of silicate impurities, or it contains minor quartz slivers and boudins. The

schist carries ultrafine dispersed gold with an average grade of 1.5 g/t, and is mined in bulk. Quartz stockworks and quartz lodes concordant with the shear formed in brittle structures during uplift and exhumation. Pitcairn et al. (2006) convincingly demonstrated sourcing of gold in orogenic deposits, exemplified by Macraes and other small Au deposits (and placers) in Otago, by leaching of the local sedimentary pile during orogenesis. 1 km² of amphibolite facies rock could release, during dehydration, 2 t Au and 24kt As into hydrothermal fluids to precipitate in shears and dilations.

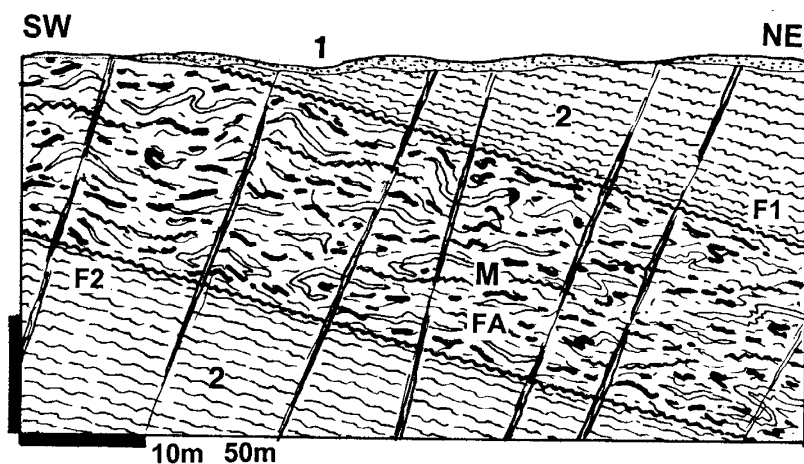
Sukhoi Log deposit, ~15 km NW of Kropotkin, central Siberia (Bur'yak, 1987; Rundkvist et al., 1992; Distler et al., 2004; Large et al., 2007; 2956 t Au @ 2.75 g/t). This is as yet undeveloped, largest gold deposit in Russia, located in the Baikal-Patom Foldbelt about 120 km NNE of Bodaibo. Bodaibo has been a center of placer mining since 1840 (“Lena Goldfield”), but several bedrock gold deposits, especially in the Kropotkin sub-district farther north, were discovered only in the 1960s–1970s. Sukhoi Log is a polygenetic, low-grade mineralization believed gradually evolved over a period of some 700 million years. The earliest recorded event had been late Mesoproterozoic or early Neoproterozoic rifting marked by bimodal volcanism and sedimentation; the “giant” Kholodnina Pb–Zn deposit, reminiscent of the Broken Hill-type, formed in this period. The Neoproterozoic downwarp that succeeded the rift (a sag stage) filled with a thick succession of carbonaceous shale, quartz-rich litharenite and interbedded limestone now dated at 600 Ma (Large et al., 2007). It is believed that the initial gold enrichment in “black shale” also took place. The late Neoproterozoic–Lower Cambrian orogeny (~570–510 Ma; main phase at 516 Ma) deformed and metamorphosed this sedimentary pile under biotite to garnet/staurolite isograd conditions into phyllite, schist and marble. The biotite-grade graphitic phyllite became the preferential host to Au-sulfide ores, whereas the garnet/staurolite schist hosts the gold-quartz veins. The present form of the Sukhoi Log orebodies has been established in the Carboniferous (350–290 Ma; equivalent of the Hercynian orogeny in Europe), during a “tectono-magmatic activation” event when small stocks of adamellite and lamprophyre dikes intruded as close as 6 km from the ore zone.

The Sukhoi Log orebody is a 2.5 km long, 200–300 m thick, gentle NE dipping interval of sheared and fractured alternating carbonaceous phyllite



M1. Residual gold dispersed in regolith; M2. Lowest-grade, low-sulfides Au dispersed in schist (phyllonite); M3. Higher-grade refractory Au in sulfides, most in quartz boudins; 1. Pt2-3 phyllite intercalated with black phyllite, quartzite; 2. Quartz boudins-rich horizon in black phyllonite; 3. Phyllite; 4. Calcareous phyllite, schist

Figure 8.37. Morro do Ouro Au deposit, Paracatú, MG, Brazil; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2500, modified after Freitas-Silva et al. (1991) and Rio Tinto Paracatú Staff, site visit 2000



1. Q unconsolidated sediments; 2. Cb-J Haast Schist, greenschist-metamorphosed turbiditic schist, phyllonitic near the shear, with greenstone lenses and interbeds; M, FA. Thick, low-angle overthrust duplex filled by phyllonite and semi-ductile fault breccia crowded with discontinuous, low-sulfide quartz lenses and boudins grading to ribboned phyllonite replacements; some scheelite

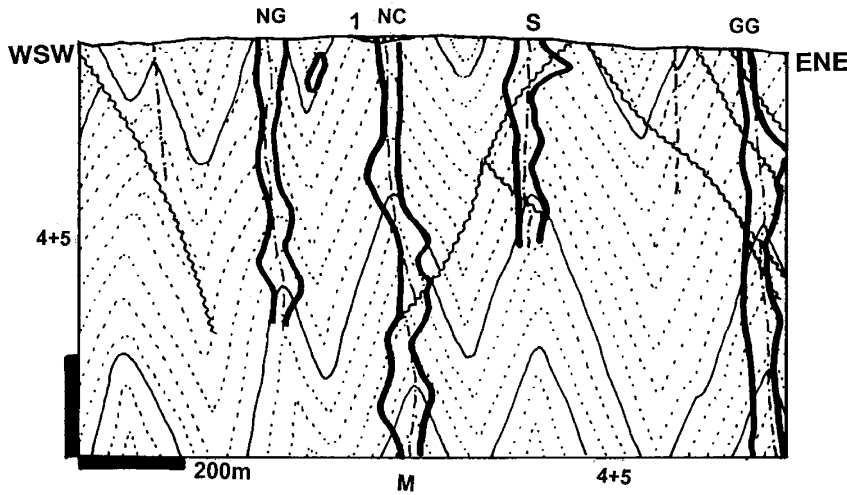
Figure 8.38. Macraes Au mine, Orago, New Zealand; diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2228. P.Laznicka, 1998 visit assisted by Ross Mining Macraes Staff

and marble that enclose fracture stockwork of thin low-grade quartz-pyrite veinlets. These grade into disseminations and replacement patches rich in sulfides: pyrite, arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, galena. Most of the gold is in pyrite (2–50 ppm Au). Platinum is enriched in the hanging wall region of the gold orebody and continues beyond the economic Au limit (Laverov et al., 1998). Cross-cutting quartz-carbonate veins with sulfides and gold formed last. The central part of the ore zone has magnesite, siderite, ankerite, chlorite, pyrite alteration, then it fades away into magnesite-siderite metacrysts scattered throughout the schist, and pyrite (Bur'yak, 1987).

Between Jurassic and Miocene the Sukhoi Log goldfield has undergone uplift, peneplanation, formation of regolith, and partial reworking of the oxidation zone into karst and alluvial placers. There are three additional bedrock gold ore fields in the district.

Mesothermal Au lodes in turbidites and slate-litharenite sequences: Gold-only, syntectonic deposits in turbidites are widespread in the Lachlan Foldbelt in eastern Australia (Solomon et al., 1994), especially in the famous Victoria Goldfields. Surprisingly, there is just one “giant” hypogene ore field, Bendigo (Pt 540 t lode Au, Rc 34 mt @ 12 g/t Au; Johansen, 1998; for a total of 1027 t Au, including 157 t Au of placer gold). The second most famous Victorian goldfield, Ballarat, stored just 117 t gold in lodes, plus 343 t Au in placers, for a total of 430 t Au.

Bendigo goldfield (Sharpe and MacGeehan, 1990; Schaubs and Wilson, 2002 and references therein; Figs. 8.39 and 8.40) is in central Victoria, Australia, hosted by Lower Ordovician quartz-rich turbiditic litharenite, siltstone and slate. The rocks are sub-greenschist metamorphosed and folded into narrow, tight upright anticlinal zones that correspond to some 70% shortening. There are small Devonian granite massifs in the area, but they



M. D-Cb1 dilatant to replacement low-sulfides gold-quartz bodies controlled by several parallel N-S anticlinal axial zones; 1. T-Q alluvial gravels with placer gold; 4. J thin lamprophyre dikes; 5. Or1 turbiditic litharenite alternating with siltstone, slate; strong cleavage. ANTICLINES: NG. Nell Gwynne NC. New Chum S. Sheepshear GG. Garden Gully

Figure 8.39. Bendigo, Victoria Goldfields, Victoria Hill cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2829, modified after Willman and Wilkinson (1992)

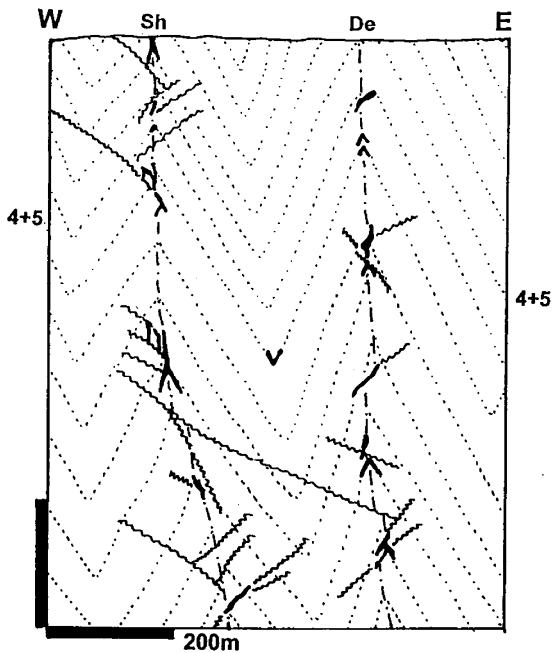


Figure 8.40. Bendigo Goldfield, Sheepshead and Deborah Anticlines. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2831 showing the true size and discontinuous nature of the orebodies (in black). Based on information from Bendigo Mines NL, 2000, derived from their new decline. 4+5. Or1 turbidites, alternating litharenite and slate. Sh=Sheepshead, De=Deborah Anticlines

are unrelated to the anticlines; one intrusion intersect the gold lodes. The Au mineralization is in 15 parallel north-south trending lines of lodes in and close to anticlinal axes, separated by 100–400 m

wide barren intervals. The lodes have a simple composition: the dominant form comprise laminated or “bucky” (massive, coarse-grained) quartz with some ankerite, 0.5–2.5% pyrite, arsenopyrite, local galena, sphalerite and abundant coarse visible gold. The veins are enveloped by a distinct and broad sericite (muscovite), ankerite, chlorite and albite alteration halo when in litharenite, but there is almost no visible alteration when the veins are bordered by a strained, sometimes tectonically polished black argillite. Pyrite and arsenopyrite metacrysts are scattered near the vein.

Although Bendigo has been made popular by textbook images of saddle reefs and associated bedding-parallel lodes in anticlines, not all orebodies are like that. Johansen (1998) described what happened: “As the folds (parallel anticlines) tightened they “locked-up” and continued compression resulted in reverse faulting and thrust faulting. The faulting occurred at regular intervals at depth down the anticlines creating horizontal zones of structural complexity called “ribbons”. The position of the ribbons is controlled by the location of bedding-parallel laminated veins, which created foci for later faulting. The ribbons were the loci for quartz reef formation and were mined on average to 500 m, and in parts of the field to 1,400 m, beneath the surface. There was no evidence of a drop off in gold grade with depth, and the tenor of mineralization and the size of reefs stay relatively constant with depth”.

The Bendigo lodes are believed emplaced in at least two periods, the older (450–420 Ma) coeval

with regional metamorphism and thrusting, the younger (410–370 Ma) following relaxation and granite emplacement in the broader area. The veins are mesothermal, precipitated from ~350°C fluids released by metamorphic dehydration in depth and reacting with the wallrocks, especially with their accessory pyrite.

Stratabound Au–(Cu,Ag) replacements in faulted “miogeoclinal” sequences: Telfer ore field at the edge of the Great Sandy Desert in Western Australia is an enigmatic deposit (Rowins et al., 1997; P+R in 1996 about 250 mt @ 1.4 g/t Au for 363 t Au; 2003 Rv+Rc in deep orebodies added more than 360 mt @ 1.5 g/t Au and 0.19% Cu for 1,564 t Au content). It is hosted by the Neoproterozoic Yeneena Supergroup, a succession of generally gently folded (but faulted and thrust) alternating “miogeoclinal” siltstone, quartz-rich sandstone, pelitic limestone and dolomite resting on Paleoproterozoic metamorphic complex. It was deformed and greenschist- to sub-greenschist metamorphosed during the 700–600 Ma orogeny, accompanied by emplacement of small granite plutons. No pluton, however, has been so far discovered within or under the ore field.

The Au orebodies are in a set of two en-echelon, double plunging asymmetric anticlines (domes) and in thin high-grade stratabound units at depth. Most are persistent, bedding-conformable sheets (“reefs”) of crudely banded massive to disseminated sulfides (pyrite with minor chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, galena, sphalerite, free gold) with interstitial quartz, or separate bedding-parallel quartz veins with scattered sulfides. Some “reefs” are very extensive: the Middle Valley Reef, 0.5 m wide, extends over 10 km². Fracture stockworks of comparable composition are in both the hanging wall and footwall of a “reef”, and sometimes link reefs situated at different stratigraphic levels. Vearncombe and Hill (1993) argued for the ubiquity of strata-parallel shear zones that resulted in shortening, that control synorogenic structure-controlled epigenetic mineralization and mimic syn-sedimentary stratiform ore beds. Rowins et al. (1997) considered the ore fluid to have been of marine evaporitic origin derived, with the ore metals, from the sedimentary pile and possibly heated by synorogenic to postorogenic granites. Telfer has a thick oxidation and leached zone and the first phase of mining was based on heap leaching of gold dispersed in residual limonite and locked in quartz. Locally, the oxidation zone was enriched in chrysocolla, malachite, cuprite and native copper.

Gold belts in accretionary terranes, sutures, along terrane boundaries: Accretionary terranes outboard of magmatic arcs in combined subduction/collision settings bring together a variety of lithologies of mostly mantle (e.g. serpentinite), oceanic, island arc and turbidite derivation interspersed with sutures, fault systems, and a variety of plutons. Superimposed over such composite assemblages that are, typically, greenschist metamorphosed, are very long (100 km plus), narrow belts of structurally controlled, discontinuous mesothermal gold deposits. The deposits range from dilational gold-quartz veins and stockworks to shear-replacing quartz lodes and sometimes disseminated auriferous pyrite bodies in altered (mostly albitized) wallrocks. The ores are nonselective in terms of their host rocks: every rock can form a wallrock and the host rock frequency is usually close to the proportion of rock types in the area. As meta-turbidites (graywacke, slate) are most widespread they are also the most common ore hosts, followed by greenstone meta-basalt, diorite to granodiorite, serpentinite. Carbonate hosts are rare.

Rather than being confined to a single major fault the orebodies follow a trend of subparallel, mutually linked or independent fault arrays. Individual orebodies are usually small to medium, irregularly spaced, with distribution maxima followed by “gaps”. The aggregate tonnage of contained gold in an entire belt, as listed in the literature, could be significant (e.g. Mother Lode, 803 t Au), but it should be realized that this represents a length of 196 km and that there is not a single “giant” deposit or ore field along this length. In the Juneau gold belt in Alaska there is one “Augiant”. Even though productive orebodies in “gold belts” are discontinuous, there is a better continuity of hydrothermally altered rocks and sericitized, silicified, chloritized and carbonatized rocks that often bridge short barren gaps. Most prominent gold belts shed a quantity of detrital gold into the environment to form mostly alluvial placers, sometimes exceeding the quantity of gold won from lodes. Placers widen the mineralized area and conceal some non-mineralized gaps.

The gold deposition required a number of preparatory steps, but then occurred suddenly, usually during a period of relaxation and extension that postdated the peak of compressional orogeny, or during change from a compression to transpression and strike-slip faulting. Genetic interpretations about the sources of gold and fluids have kept changing from granite-related magmatic of the 1950s to metamorphic dehydration theories of the 1990s. The more recent interpretations

increasingly favor a collective effort during “thermal events”: for example, release of a gold-bearing metamorphic pore fluid at the greenschist-amphibolite facies’ transition, which is then driven into relaxing thrust faults by heat from the nearby batholith (Goldfarb et al., 1997, for the Juneau Gold Belt).

Mother Lode gold belt in California is a 196 km long narrow (1–1.5 km wide when not twinned) NNW-trending deformation (fault) zone west of, and parallel with, the Sierra Nevada range and Jurassic-Cretaceous magmatic arc (Knopf, 1929; Landefeld and Silberman, 1987; Pt 803 t Au, 150 t Ag between Georgetown and Mariposa, or 415 t Au between Cosumnes River and Mariposa). The most productive ore field was a 16 km long segment between Jackson and Plymouth that yielded ~200 t Au. Mother Lode occupies the central and southern portion of the much longer Sierra Nevada Foothills Foldbelt the northern part of which contains the important Alleghany and Grass Valley-Nevada City districts (read above). The Foothills Foldbelt comprises Paleozoic and Mesozoic rocks accreted to the Cordilleran margin and penetratively deformed by the late Jurassic orogeny: a major collisional event. The predominant lithologies in the belt are members of Triassic to Jurassic dismembered ophiolite with alpine serpentinite slivers; greenstone metabasalt to basaltic andesite with related volcanoclastics; volcanic and epiclastic litharenite, siltstone to slate; hemipelagic to pelagic carbon-rich slate. The metamorphic grade varies from prehnite-pumpellyite to amphibolite. Jurassic-Cretaceous granodiorite plutons related to the Sierra Nevada magmatic arc intrude the belt near its southern end.

The central feature of the Mother Lode gold belt is the late Jurassic Melones Fault Zone (MFZ) and adjacent melange belt (Duffield and Sharp, 1975; Fig. 8.41). Interpretations of MFZ vary. Landefeld and Silberman (1987) interpreted MFZ as a zone of failure formed during accretion that juxtaposes Jurassic-Triassic volcanic arc and basin elements and incorporates tectonically intruded fragments of the sub-arc basement. In the southern part of the belt MFZ is a 3.5 km wide tectonic melange with serpentinite matrix that changes, farther north, into a broad shear zone and eventually about 1 km wide mylonite-phyllonite zone. The Jurassic accretion was accompanied by predominantly ductile deformation that changed into semi-brittle shearing and brittle faulting, following uplift. MFZ is the continuous first-order structure that controls the orebodies, comparable with the “breaks” (e.g.

Cadillac Break) in many Archean gold belts (Chapter 10). The gold orebodies are in brittle structures superimposed on MFZ, or in adjacent rocks. Knopf (1929) described the principal Mother Lode mineralization styles and example deposits and his descriptions are still valid.

(1) Veins. Quartz veins are usually of the shear lode variety, subparallel with the local structural grain. The dip of most veins is less steep than is the cleavage, with dips ranging between 50–70°. The vein filling is a coarse milky-white quartz that forms lenticular masses as much as 17 m thick and 2.2 km long. The solid quartz orebodies sometimes change into a large number of thin subparallel quartz stringers in slate (schist). Quartz veins hosted by slate or phyllite are usually ribboned, with widespread screens of slate in quartz. Greenstone host rocks, in turn, host clean and homogeneous quartz masses. Ribboning, abundance of crack-seal structures, grayish tint and the presence of sulfides distinguish lode quartz from the locally abundant metamorphic milky quartz. Most gold-quartz lodes have also ankerite, sericite and albite and occasionally green fuchsite (locally called mariposite), sometimes scheelite. Pyrite is the most common sulfide followed by arsenopyrite and rare chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite. Gold is mostly free, often coarse and nuggety. Au–Ag tellurides occur locally. The average grade of veins was about 9 g/t Au, of 839–899 fineness. Pervasive wallrock alteration (sericite, pyrite, ankerite) is strong in graywacke and greenstone. In slate it is substituted by quartz, ankerite, chlorite stringers and veining. When serpentinite is the host rock the veins widen, split and become diffuse or merge with the talc, chlorite, magnesite, quartz, carbonate alteration assemblage (“listvenite”).

(2) Disseminations, veinlets. The greenstone-hosted “gray ore” (e.g. Fremont, Keystone; Fig. 8.42., Bunker Hill mines) consists of pervasively quartz, sericite, albite and ankerite-altered metabasalt that contains 3–4% of scattered auriferous pyrite or arsenopyrite. The grade averaged 7 g/t Au and most orebodies were adjacent to strong quartz vein systems. The “mineralized schist” ore type (e.g. Melones, Carson Hill mines) were sheared metavolcanics, now amphibolite or chlorite schist. They carried about 3 g/t Au in a sericite-pyrite altered rock, enveloped by quartz and ankerite veinlets. The refractory gold was mostly in pyrite veinlets, stringers and scattered cube metacrysts. Albitized massive rocks (typically diorite or gabbro) are locally slightly auriferous, but have been, so far, of little economic importance.

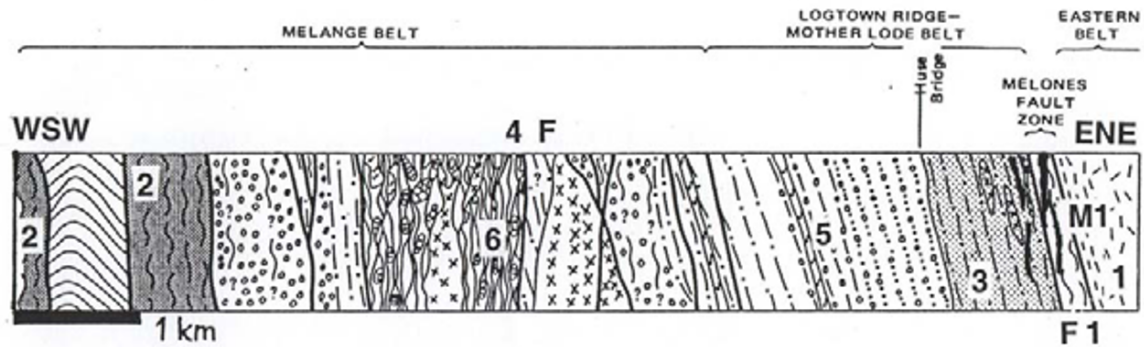


Figure 8.41. Mother Lode Au-belt, California: section along Cosumnes River, modified from Duffield and Sharp (1975, U.S. Geological Survey). 1. J-Cr plutonic rocks; M1. J₃ Mother Lode system of linked and en-echelon Au-quartz veins; F1. J₃ Melones Fault zone; 2. J₃ serpentinized peridotite; 4. 6–7 km wide tectonic mélangé belt; 5. J₃ meta-andesite; 6. Pe slate, meta-greywacke > limestone

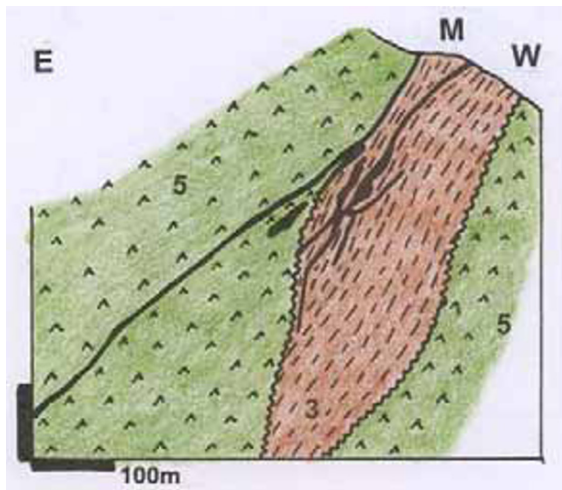


Figure 8.42. Keystone Mine, Amador City, California, example of a small gold deposit that is a part of the Mother Lode system. From LITHOTHEQUE 1162 modified after Whitehead (1942). M. Subparallel Au-quartz veins and associated replacement orebodies in greenstone; 3. J₃ slate, meta-greywacke; 5. J₃ massive and sheared meta-andesite

Landefeld and Silberman (1987) attributed the Mother Lode gold mineralization to fluids released by metamorphic dehydration in depth at the onset of the thermal event that subsequently caused partial melting in the crust and ascent of granitic magmas. The ores postdate the metamorphic and orogenic peak, but some are affected by post-ore brittle faulting.

Juneau gold belt in south-eastern Alaska (P+Rc 423 t Au plus placer gold) has much in common with the Mother Lode belt. The belt is 160 km long, NNW-trending, in an accretionary terrane complex

assembled from greenschist-metamorphosed Permian to Cretaceous sedimentary and volcanic rocks (phyllite, graphitic phyllite, greenstone meta-basalt and meta-andesite, minor marble and quartzite). These are intruded by several generations of gabbro to granodiorite plutons (Berg and Cobb, 1967; Goldfarb et al., 1997). The belt has a dense agglomeration of narrow terranes bounded by ductile to brittle sutures, thrusts, shears, strike-slip and normal faults resulting from repeated collisions. 70 Ma (Upper Cretaceous) and younger strain relaxation facilitated intrusion of small granodioritic plutons in the gold belt, and of the huge Coast Batholith 10 km away. Barrovian (low pressure, high temperature) metamorphism overprinted the previously regionally metamorphosed supracrustals, and gold lodes filled brittle dilational faults and fissures. Several gold-quartz vein deposits of Mother Lode-style are scattered throughout the belt of which the Juneau goldfield stores the bulk of gold (369 t Au). This gold came from two adjacent mines: the “giant” Alaska Juneau (P+Rc ~209 mt ore @ 1.62 g/t Au for 279 t Au) and Treadwell (25 mt ore containing 90 t Au).

Alaska Juneau mine (Spencer, 1906), in operation during the early 1900s, was then the world’s lowest grade underground hardrock gold mine (the overall grade was 1.23 g/t Au). The mine is in interfaulted Triassic graphitic phyllite and greenstone, intruded by several Cretaceous diorite stocks. The rocks are biotite, albite and ankerite altered. The steeply dipping ore zone is 530 m long and 250 m wide and it consists of a large number of thin quartz veinlets and veins parallel with cleavage that strikes about N70°W, but the veins cross the cleavage dip. The ore consists of quartz, minor ankerite with calcite, sericite, pyrrhotite, pyrite,

sphalerite, galena, chalcopyrite and although selected samples of sulfides-rich material ran as high as 14–35 g/t Au the bulk ore, after dilution, graded between 1.2 and 1.5 g/t Au. In the Treadwell mine on Douglas Island, close to Alaska Juneau, but in a different terrane (Gravina belt), gold is associated with pyrite disseminated in chlorite-sericite and ankerite-altered greenstone. There are 2–4% of sulfides and the ore grade was about 3 g/t Au.

8.6. Gold placers

Gold placers have contributed significant proportion of gold produced by now and there are some 2–3,000 t Au still left in remaining resources. Placers are typical secondary (resedimented) deposits and they could only form where primary gold, released at source and transported, was available. Gold has specific gravity around 19 (depending on purity) and to be recoverable by traditional gravity techniques, it has to be coarse enough. Unfortunately, coarse gold does not travel far from source because of its softness (some 15 km at most by gravity or water transport; Boyle, 1979), although glacial, debris flow or pyroclastic transport can extend this limit. The bulk of detrital gold deposits, however, are alluvial so the maximum distance from source generally applies.

Placer proximity to bedrock gold sources assures that detrital gold does not move far beyond the limit of hardrock gold provinces, but it spreads laterally and downstream to form placer fields and placer-filled channels. These are difficult to delimit, name and quantify and except for small placer goldfields bordered by barren gaps (e.g. Klondike/Dawson City, Yukon) placer fields coalesce to form huge gold provinces (regions) that include both gold placers and bedrock deposits (e.g. the Victoria Goldfields Province, Australia). Krivtsov and Migachev (1998) distinguished 23 such provinces in the Russian Federation, most of them in a broad belt bordering the Siberian Platform in the south and terminated by political boundaries (against Kazakhstan, Mongolia and China) and Pacific Ocean. Political boundaries are frequently used to delimit placer fields which is unfortunate as this has little regard for geology.

Placer gold is often said to be a yesterday's resource as most historical placers are exhausted or considerably depleted by now, but an amount equivalent to several "giant" deposits is still known to be left in ground and additional speculative resources likely remain in buried channels in the offshore, and under Quaternary glacial sediments

and young lava fields. Approximate recalculation of the percentage data in Krivtsov and Migachev (1998) indicates that of the approximately 10,000 t of gold historically produced in Russia (within the present boundaries), some 80% came from Siberian and Far East placers, the rest from hardrock deposits. In terms of reserves and resources (these are estimated to be of the order of 4,000 t Au) the hardrock gold reserves/resources in Russia are 2.9 times greater than in placers. Except for Russia, placer deposits are still extensively exploited in Brazil (the Amazon Basin) and isolated placers or small workings are still producing in Alaska (Valdez Creek), Canada (Klondike), Brazil, the Guyanas, Venezuela, Colombia, Bolivia, Ghana, Tanzania, China, Australia, New Zealand and elsewhere.

Styles and settings of gold placers: Review literature on gold placers is a disappointment as most writers would rather elaborate on the mysteries of the Witwatersrand than provide practical information on the young placers required by exploration geologist. Boyle (1979) book provides the best start, despite the lack of graphics. Bilibin (1955) and Bykhovskii et al. (1981) prepared about the most useful texts, unfortunately in Russian. The latest review is by Garnett and Bassett (2005). This section deals with the neoplacers only, formed between about Eocene and Quaternary and still insufficiently consolidated. Paleoplacers are treated in Chapters 11 and 13.

Before placers can form, gold has to be released from its primary hardrock carriers which, in most cases, are quartz veins. With the exception of glaciers grinding fresh bedrock and transferring gold particles into the drift, this requires deep humid weathering and mature physiography. Gold particles so released are transferred into colluvium or alluvial fans, directly eroded by gulch creeks from the decomposed bedrock and concentrated at the channel bottom, or reworked by streams from unsorted sediment, such as colluvium and glacial drift. Gold in placers can be free, or enclosed in quartz. The latter is virtually nowhere recovered. There are very few hardrock gold sources to placers other than lodes, as replacement deposits of ultrafine gold (like the Carlin-type) do not yield particles large enough to be mechanically recovered. Because of this, Carlin was missed by the oldtimer prospectors.

The first-order placer classifications differentiate between alluvial and beach placers. Although minor Au beach gravel deposits are known (Nome in western Alaska being most popular; Nelson and

Hopkins, 1972), not a single “giant” has been found in this setting so far. The stream and delta placers are subdivided by Boyle (1979) into the present-day (actively forming) placers, and fossil elevated and depressed equivalents. Elevated placers are all Quaternary, mostly Holocene, and present in or at the bottom of surficial gravel piles. They are vulnerable to erosion. Depressed placers are deeply buried under a pile of younger deposits, volcanic flows or pyroclastics, or glacial sediments that protected them from erosion. Many are of Tertiary age, have no surficial expression and reflect ancient drainage that may have changed by now.

The least mature and source proximal placers are gulch and creek channel gravels. Many soon develop into sediments of meandering streams. There, channel lag deposits consist of gravels that lagged behind while the finer and/or lighter fraction (sand) moved farther downstream as a bed load. These are enriched in gold and form discontinuous lenticular patches in deeper parts of the channel, commonly resting on the bedrock. Channel lags are the most productive repository of gold and other heavy minerals. The richest paystreaks lie directly at the bedrock bottom where gold is often trapped in cracks and other irregularities. The paystreaks may persist for several meters upward, the gold flakes being in the gravel matrix. “False bottom” paystreaks (intraformational gravels usually resting on clay bottom) are less frequent and difficult to predict. In deposits of inactive streams the lag gravels are covered by the finer sand of point bars and eventually are buried under the alluvial plain.

Point bar deposits form at convex sides of meanders. They may contain gold when it is locally abundant, but the gold tends to be fine and insufficiently localized so the single-stage paystreaks are low-grade, although relatively extensive. Repeated reworking of the point bar placers during successive stages of stream downcutting can considerably upgrade the paystreaks by winnowing out much of the light detrital constituents. Many bench and terrace gravels that fringe river valleys are modified former point bar deposits. Flood plains and flood basin deposits are mostly of fine silt and clay rich in organic matter, and interrupted by sand intercalations. These do not contain detrital placer gold that can be physically recovered, but there is a possibility that fine to very fine (“colloidal”) gold can form very low-grade but relatively extensive accumulations in floodplains and possibly represent a future resource recoverable by solvent leaching. Minard (1971) reported up to 1.2 ppm gold in floodplain sediments near Jefferson, South

Carolina, in an area with known gold mineralization in a bedrock regolith.

Super-fine gold results from mechanical attrition of coarser gold particles, but also from the liberated gold previously held in sulfides, or finely dispersed as in Carlin. Such gold, transported mainly in suspension with density currents saturated in mud (“flotational gold”) can migrate into porous gravels below. Super-fine gold may also provide gold to accrete into nuggets in soil profiles.

Buried alluvial placers, deep leads: Although almost every young placer is buried to some extent and excavation is needed to reach the near-bottom paystreak, buried placers as treated in the literature require at least several tens of meters of overburden (unless partially exhumed) and be geologically older than the modern deposits, to qualify. Especially challenging are placers unrelated to the present drainage, the majority of which are Tertiary. Buried placers may be either unconsolidated to partly cemented, and with increasing age and cementation they change into conglomeratic paleoplacers (Chapters 11 and 13). Most buried placers are former lag deposits in paleochannels and, in contrast with most modern placers, they are diagenetically altered. The most common alteration product is clay resulting from argillization of unstable silicate clasts and matrix, hence the buried old placers are often clay choked and this complicates processing. The clay used to be removed by a variety of means such as hydraulic mining and “puddling” in the past, causing a substantial environmental damage by choking streams which, in turn, became prone to flooding. This triggered early government intervention as in the ancestral Yuba River placers near Sacramento, California. There, a 1884 court injunction banned the placer mining (Yeend, 1974). In about the same time in Bendigo, a similar problem required diversion of the clay sludge into the Bendigo Creek floodplain where the old preserved sludge now contains up to 4 g/m³ of fine gold. Deep leads also tend to be “limonite” rich, the iron having been derived from the soil profile by leaching mafic silicates and oxides. Under strong reducing conditions as under swamps and bogs authigenic siderite and pyrite may have formed.

Sierra Nevada Foothills deep lead gold placers, California (Yeend, 1974; 2,022 t Au). Placers are responsible for about 40% of California’s gold production and this production came from both Tertiary fluvial gravels in buried channels, as well as from Quaternary gulch and river placers. Both placer groups derived their gold

from abundant mesothermal vein deposits (like the Mother Lode vein system; read above) subjected to humid weathering, uplift and erosion. Tertiary deep leads formed in valleys of rivers that flowed south-westward. Lindgren (1911) pointed out the close correlation of the economic gold placers with the metasedimentary, metavolcanic and ultramafic rocks in the basement. In contrast, gravels over granitoid plutons were barren.

In the **ancestral Yuba River gravels** (Yeend, 1974), 153 tons of gold is believed still in place, saved from mining by the 1884 injunction. There, the Eocene gravel rests on Paleozoic phyllite containing minor fault-bounded slivers of serpentinite, intruded by granodiorite. In the North Columbia diggings the auriferous gravel thickness ranged from 100 to 150 m, and the bottom 24–30 m of slate-dominated boulder and cobble gravel contained most of the gold. The overall grade was less than 1 g/t Au per cubic yard, and the richest 60 cm thick paystreak contained about 6 g/t Au. The gravel was largely situated under the water table, was reduced (“blue”), with locally common authigenic pyrite. The “upper gravel” contained abundant silt and clay units, dominant milky quartz and quartzite clasts, and low gold content. The gravels were buried under Tertiary andesite tuff, volcanic mudflows, and locally under a biotite-rich rhyolite tuff.

Klondike placers, Dawson City, Yukon, Canada (Rushton et al., 1993; Lowey, 2006). Klondike River is a tributary of the Yukon River near Dawson City, and extensive placers distributed over about 2,500 km² have yielded some 404 t of gold so far (Boyle, 1979). The goldfield is in a thoroughly dissected upland marked by rounded hills and numerous stream tributaries (gulches) to the main watercourse. The area was not recently glaciated, but is in the present permafrost zone frozen down to 70 m depth. This somewhat facilitated, shortly after the goldfield discovery in 1896, the early underground mining from shallow shafts as it increased stability, but then the material had to be defrosted. Following property consolidations in the 1930s, dredging became the principal mining technique and the ground had to be thawed before dredging could start, by injecting steam into holes drilled on a grid.

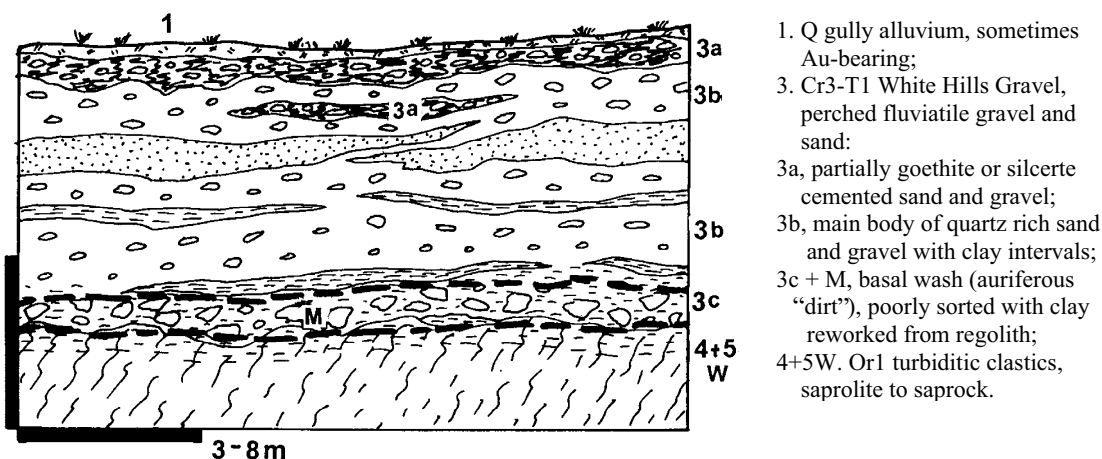
The Klondike area bedrock is composed of metamorphics of the Yukon-Tanana terrane and it comprises predominantly muscovite schist with graphitic schist, greenstone and serpentinite slivers, locally tectonized and altered. The gold is believed to have come from numerous small quartz veins and stringers in faults. The alluvial gravels are at several

levels. The high elevation, Tertiary White Channel gravels are areally extensive and contain widespread but low-grade detrital gold. Much of this gold has been reworked into low-level gravels at bottom of the present creeks and gulches. The valley gravels are 1.2–3.3 m thick, rest on the bedrock schist, and had high gold grades throughout. The gravel was topped by 0.5–10 m thick blanket of black frozen organic-rich muck.

Victoria Goldfields placers. Central and eastern Victoria, Australia, is composed of several subparallel, north-south trending structural belts that are all members of the Paleozoic Lachlan orogenic belt. Most of these belts contain scattered small deposits of gold, but the bulk (~75%) of the past Victorian gold production of over 2,500 t Au came from the Bendigo-Ballarat belt (or gold Subprovince; Phillips and Hughes, 1996). The Devonian lode deposits there have produced over 1,000 t Au and are dominated by a single “giant” (Bendigo goldfield, reviewed above). Detrital gold deposits account for some 1,470 t Au and most of this gold was produced between the time of discovery in 1851 and 1910. After a virtual gap in activity between 1915 and early 1980s exploration resumed and in 2002 there were at least five intermittent small placer operations.

Of the 1,470 t of placer gold perhaps 200 t came from buried “deep leads”, the rest from shallow “diggings” and dredged areas (Canavan, 1988). The Bendigo-Ballarat gold sub-province contains thirteen combined placer/lode goldfields, of which one placer goldfield (Ballarat, 343 t placer Au) is a “giant” and three are “large” (Bendigo, 157 t Au; Fig. 8.43.; Castlemaine, 146 t Au; Creswick, 81 t Au; all alluvial gold only). Gold was discovered at or close to the surface near stream headwaters and followed into progressively greater depths. The Recent (Quaternary) placers have been found in gullies and valleys where they rested on deeply weathered bedrock. They supplied the bulk of the gold recovered. The placers often merged with gossans and regoliths of the lode deposits. A small gold production came from probably Pliocene high-level terrace deposits found above the present streams. The rest of gold has been derived from the “deep leads” some of which are as old as Eocene. About the most interesting are the “deep leads” capped by basalt flows, as in Ballarat.

Ballarat Goldfield, 120 km NW of Melbourne, is about 14 km long (N-S) and 5 km wide (Baragwanath, 1923; P+R 438 t Au of which 343 t is from all placers, 70 t from deep leads). It consists of three strike-parallel zones of quartz “reefs” in Ordovician turbidites, concealed under thick



1. Q gully alluvium, sometimes Au-bearing;
3. Cr3-T1 White Hills Gravel, perched fluvial gravel and sand:
 - 3a, partially goethite or silicite cemented sand and gravel;
 - 3b, main body of quartz rich sand and gravel with clay intervals;
 - 3c + M, basal wash (auriferous "dirt"), poorly sorted with clay reworked from regolith;
- 4+5W. Or1 turbiditic clastics, saprolite to saprock.

Figure 8.43. Bendigo, Victoria Goldfields, White Hills gravels and paleoplacer. Diagrammatic section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2833; Peter Laznicka, field sketch 2000

overburden of Cainozoic gravel and sand subdivided by flows of Pliocene-Pleistocene basalt. Mining started in shallow alluvial gravels rich in nuggets and gradually moved into "deep leads". Some deep leads were mined from underground workings reaching the depth of 150 m and accessed through four basalt flows. Payable placers were located directly on the basement floor, were between 1 and 12 m thick, and consisted of a quartz-rich gravelly "wash" with coarse gold, covered by barren gravel and sand, or by basalt. Gravels sandwiched between basalt flows were in most cases barren. The gold placer-filled channels followed sinuous courses branching into tributaries, and tracing them beneath basalt was extremely costly and uncertain. Hundreds of holes drilled at random around Ballarat found nothing.

Victorian Goldfield yielded a large number of nuggets, including the largest ever recorded Welcome Stranger (71.07 kg Au) found near Moliagul. The second largest nugget (68.27 kg) came from Ballarat.

Conclusion on mesothermal gold and placers:

Figures 8. 44, 45 and Tables 8.2 and 8.3 show and list the worldwide distribution of Phanerozoic and late Precambrian Au lode "giants" and placers, respectively. Their early Precambrian counterparts are in Chapter 10, Gosselin and Dube 2005a, b.

8.7. (Syn)orogenic Sb & Hg deposits

8.7.1. Antimony deposits

Antimony is worth about \$4–6/kg and it is a low-demand metal today. But it is geochemically rare,

with a clark of 0.3 ppm and because of it every deposit with 30,000 Sb plus is a "geochemical giant". There are at least 21 of them, plus 3 "super-giants" with 300 kt Sb plus and this does not include deposits in Precambrian greenstone belts (Chapter 10) and additional complex deposits where Sb is a by-product (like the Coeur d'Alene district with ~70 kt Sb, mostly in tetrahedrite; Chapter 7). This contrasts, for example, with nickel worth between \$7 and \$10/kg; yet Ni with the clark of 55 ppm is 183 times more abundant than antimony. Hence a Ni "giant" starts at 5.5 Mt Ni, which in financial terms is 3,033 times more than the 30 kt "Sb-giant". This is about the most striking case of discrepancy between the geochemical and economic premises of rating magnitudes of metal accumulation, and the way out is to reduce the coverage given to the Sb "giants" and extend the Ni coverage to include the "large" deposits. This is exactly what I have done, hence the identifiable "Sb-giants" are all listed in Table 8.4, but the more detailed description is kept short.

All economic Sb deposits are hydrothermal, ranging from epithermal to mesothermal with the latter predominant. Except for the tetrahedrite and Cu, Pb, Ag sulfosalts-rich deposits described above, the bulk of antimony is stored in what the U.S. Geological Survey (Cox and Singer, eds., 1986) term "Simple Sb deposits". The simplicity lies in the fact that most such deposits are just stibnite without or with few other metals and minerals like pyrite and arsenopyrite. The "simple-Sb's" grade into Sb–Au, Sb–As and Sb–W deposits and their combinations, again not counting the ores with Sb-sulfosalts. In the Au-Sb deposits (gold being the main cash earner), stibnite substitutes for the usual

Table 8.2. Summary of Phanerozoic and late Proterozoic “giant” hydrothermal gold deposits (includes several “As-giants” marked *)

| No. on map | Deposit, district | Age | Type, geology | Tons Au |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | Fort Knox, Fairbanks, Alaska | Cr | Intrusion-related; low-grade sheeted veins, stockwork to disseminated Au with sulfides in granitoid stock | 200 |
| 2 | Juneau goldfield, SE Alaska (Alaska Juneau & Treadwell mines) | Eo1 | Orogenic; low-grade Au-quartz veining to disseminations in altered shears | 369 |
| 3 | *Headley As-Au, British Columbia | J1-2 | Au-As arsenopyrite-rich exoskarn | 61 200 kt As |
| 4 | Lincoln, Montana; McDonald-Au | Cr3-T | Intrusion-related or orogenic, veins & stockworks in granitoids | 255 |
| 5 | Grass Valley-Nevada City, CA | J-Cr | Orogenic; Au-quartz veining in fractured granitoid massif | 330 |
| | Allegheny goldfield, California | J-Cr | Orogenic; Au-quartz veins in fault zone in metamorphics, disseminated Au in albitized wallrock granitoids | 280 |
| 6 | Mother Lode belt, California | J-Cr | Orogenic; long fault zone with discontinuous intervals of Au-quartz veining | 803 |
| 7 | *Morro do Ouro, Paracatu, Brazil | Np | Orogenic; very low grade disseminated Au with As, Fe sulfides in graphitic phyllonite along low-angle thrust | 290 1.112 mt As |
| 8 | *Salsigne ore field, France | Cb3 | Orogenic; system of Au-quartz fissure and fault veins; Au in stratabound Fe,As,Bi sulfides replacement | 270 603 kt As |
| 9 | *Zloty Stock, Lower Silesia, Poland | Cb3 | Au-As loellingite and arsenopyrite-rich exoskarn near granodiorite contact | 97 900 kt As |
| 10 | Berezovskii, Urals, Russia | Cb1- Tr2 | 350 steep fault & fracture Au-quartz, sulfide veinlet stockworks near porphyry dikes in sericitized eugeoclinal wallrocks | 700 |
| 11 | Kochkar ore field, Plast, Urals, Russia | Cb | Orogenic; system of steep Au-quartz, sulfide lodes along mafic dikes in a shear zone in granite gneiss | 400 |
| 12 | *Vasil'kovskoye deposit, Kokschetau Block, NW Kazakhstan | Or3 or D | Intrusion-related; set of sheeted Au-quartz-arsenopyrite veins to stockworks in K-feldspar & sericite altered multiphase intrusion | 420 1.5 mt As |
| 13 | Muruntau, Kyzyl-Kum, Uzbekistan | Pe | Orogenic; Au-quartz stockwork in indurated & altered clastics above intrusion | 4,300 |
| | Myutenbai, Kyzyl Kum, Uzbekistan | Pe | Ditto | 620 |
| | Kokpataz, Kyzyl Kum, Uzbekistan | Pe | Orogenic; Au-quartz and arsenopyrite veins, replacements in hornfelsed clastics | 612 |
| | Zarmitan, Uzbekistan | Pe | Intrusion related over orogenic? Au-quartz, K-feldspar & As,Fe,Bi sulfides + scheelite stockworks & veins in clastics near granosyenite | 240 |
| 14 | Bakyrchik, Kalba, Kazakhstan | D-Cb | Orogenic; Au-quartz stockwork & disseminated As, Fe sulfides in steep shear zone in carbonaceous metasediments | 260 |
| 15 | Kumtor deposit, Tian Shan, Kyrgyzstan | Np | Orogenic; multiphase Au-quartz veins and breccia in hanging wall of brittle-ductile fault | 517 |
| 16 | *Olimpiada, Yenisei Range, Russia | Np | Intrusion related over orogenic; fine disseminated Au in Fe,Sb,As sulfides in altered, sheared black schist, marble and skarn above concealed intrusions | 550 ?70 kt Sb |
| 17 | Sukhoi Log, Kropotkin, Lena Goldfield, Russia | Np | Orogenic; stratabound zone of Au-quartz & sulfide veinlets to disseminations in sheared black slate | 1,113 |

Figure 8. 2. (continued)

| No. on map | Deposit/district | Age | Type, geology | Tons Au |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 18 | Balei (Taseevka deposit) East Transbaikal, Russia | Cr | Intrusion-related; meso-to epithermal sheeted Au-quartz veins to stockworks along faults in PZ basement granitoids disseminated strata-bound Au replace Cr conglomerate in graben | 458 |
| 19 | Nezhdaninskoye, Alakh Yun, Sakha (Yakutia), Russia | J-Cr | Intrusion-related over orogenic? Fine disseminated Au in Fe,As sulfides in steep persistent altered fault zone in clastics intruded by granitoid stocks & lamprophyre | 336 |
| 20 | *Natal'ka, Omchak goldfield, Magadan region, E. Russia | Cr | Orogenic; persistent Au-quartz veining and disseminated Fe, As sulfides in shear | 525 |
| 21 | Maiskoye, central Chukotka, Russia | Cr | Disseminated micron-size Au with Fe, As sulfides in sheared silicified (black) shale | 520 kt As 374 |
| 22 | Niuxinshan, E. Hebei, China | J3-Cr1 | Intrusion-related; Au-quartz & Fe,As,Cu,Zn,Pb sulfide veins in shear in metamorphics near greisenized granite | ?300 |
| | Xiaoqinling district, Shaanxi, China | J-Cr | Intrusion related? Series of Au-quartz veins in Precambrian metamorphics in faults near Mesozoic granitoid stocks | 380 |
| 23 | Jiaodong Au province, Shandong, China (Linglong, Jiaojia, Cangshang deposits) | Cr1 | Intrusion-related over orogenic; series of Au-quartz vein deposits in shear zones in Precambrian granites and metamorphics, near Mesozoic granitoid stocks & dikes; also disseminated Au in altered fault fill | 1,030 |
| 24 | Wabu Ridge, Papua, Indonesia | Mi-Pl | Intrusion-related retrograde skarn in porphyry exocontact, disseminated, fracture, replacement Au with Fe, As, Bi sulfides | 310 |
| 25 | Kucing Liar skarn, Ertsberg, Papua, Indonesia | Mi-Pl | Au-Cu skarn adjacent to major (Grasberg) porphyry Cu-Au-Mo | 448 |
| 26 | Telfer, Western Australia | Np | Orogenic; stratabound horizons of quartz veining and disseminated Fe,Cu,As sulfides along bedding shears in fine clastics and carbonates | 1,381 |
| 27 | Charters Towers, Queensland, Australia | Cb1 | Orogenic; several sets of fault and fracture Au-quartz veins in granitoids | 224 |
| 28 | Bendigo, Victoria, Australia | D | Orogenic; several zones of Au-quartz lodes in anticlines in turbidites | 948 |
| 29 | Macraes, Otago, New Zealand | | Orogenic; disseminated Au in breccia, gouge, phyllonite in a shear duplex | 186 |

arsenopyrite as the major sulfide (as in Hillgrove, La Lucette, Yellow Pine). The Siberian “giant” gold deposit Olimpiada holds 40% of Russian Sb reserves. Most Sb deposits are (syn)orogenic, not directly related to granitoids (yet often sharing structures with granitoid porphyries and lamprophyres), and with a special affinity for major fault zones filled by high-level fault rocks (that is, fault breccia, gouge, “fault slate” rather than mylonite), especially ones rich in carbon. Sb deposits form separate groupings (belts) or they occur at the fringe of tungsten provinces (as in China); alternatively they are part of Pb–Zn–Ag or

Au provinces. The lithology of wallrocks determines whether the Sb orebodies are either veins (in silicate rocks) or replacements (“mantos”) in carbonates; in many ore fields veins/replacements are interchangeable. The silicate rocks-hosted Sb deposits form a progression from stibnite stringers and impregnations of fault gouge and breccia with virtually no gangue, through stockworks of quartz-stibnite stringers in fault rocks, to predominantly quartz veins enclosing massive stibnite.

Xikuangshan (also spelled Hsi-K’uang-Shan or Si-Kon-Shan) is a “super-giant” ore field in Hunan,

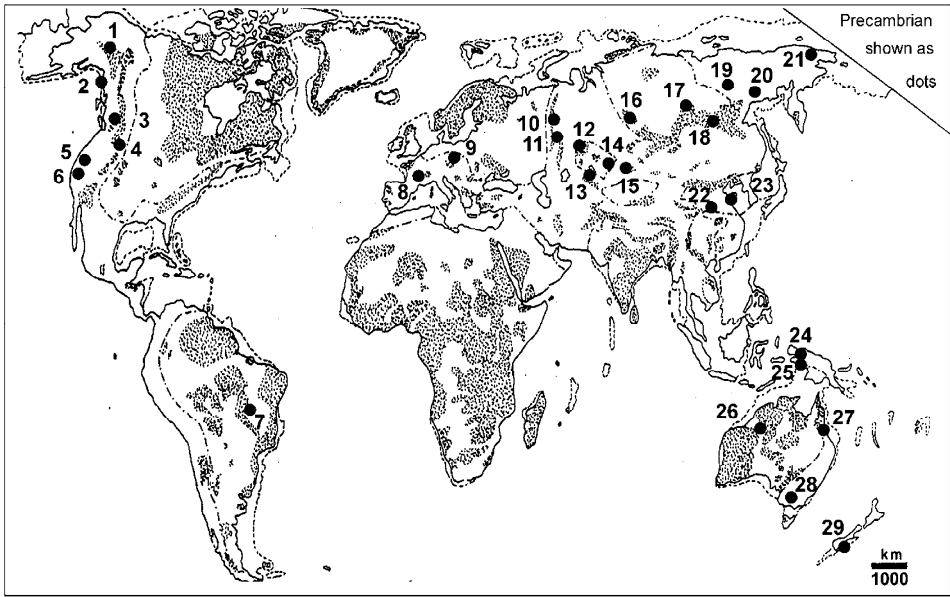


Figure 8.44. The worldwide distribution of Phanerozoic-late Proterozoic Au “giants” (see table 10.2. for deposit names and characteristics)

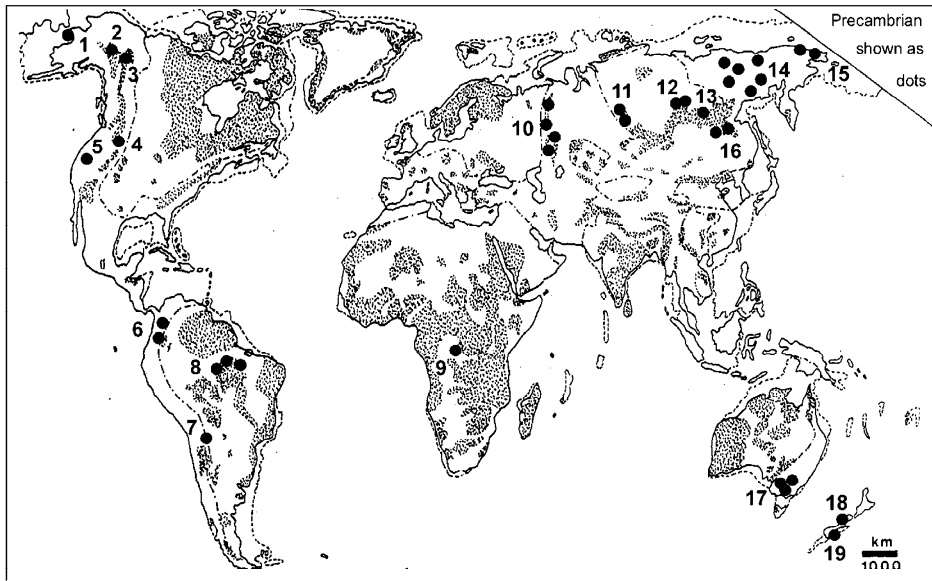


Figure 8.45. Global distribution of “giant” gold placers (see Table 10.3. for names and characteristics of numbered localities)

China, which alone holds some 30% of the world’s Sb endowment; this makes China the principal producer and storage house of antimony. It is also a candidate for deposit with the world’s largest tonnage accumulation index, of all metals. Xikuangshan (Tegengren, 1921; Wu Jiada et al.,

1990; Yi Jianbin and Shan Yehua, 1995; over 2 mt Sb content with grade of about 3% Sb) is the example of a predominantly carbonate replacement (“manto”) complex. The deposit is about 200 km WSW of Changsha, in the Paleozoic platformic cover over the Yangtze Platform. The open-folded,

Table 8.3. “Giant” (total production/reserves 250 t Au plus) gold placers and placers regions of the world

| No | Placer/region | Type | Gold, tons |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | Nome, Seward Peninsula, W Alaska | alluvial, glaciofluvial, beach, offshore | 194 |
| 2 | Fairbanks placers, Alaska | alluvial, glaciofluvial | 233 |
| 3 | Klondike (Dawson City), Yukon | alluvial, gulch and high terrace; in permafrost | 373 |
| 4 | Western Montana, USA | alluvial, mostly gulch | 270 |
| 5 | Sierra Nevada Foothills, California | alluvial, gulch | 1,717 |
| 6 | Colombia placers (total) | alluvial | 1,500 |
| | --Chocó region | alluvial | 1,072 |
| 7 | Tipuani placers, Bolivia | alluvial | 300 |
| 8 | Rio Tapajóz Basin, Amazon Basin, Brazil | alluvial | 5,632 |
| 9 | Kilo-Moto placers, N-C DRC Congo | alluvial | 250 |
| 10 | Urals placers, Russia | alluvial | 500 |
| 11 | Yenisei Range, Russia | alluvial | 460 |
| 12-16 | Eastern Siberian placers, Russia | | Pt 5,500 |
| 12 | Bodaibo (Vitim R. Basin, Lena Goldfields) | alluvial, deep leads under glacials | 1,000 |
| 13 | Central Aldan goldfield, Russia | alluvial | 300 |
| 14 | Upper Kolyma Basin, Russia | alluvial and glaciofluvial, some deep leads | 2,643 |
| | --Susuman placers | ditto | 1,057 |
| | --Yagadnoye placers | ditto | 809 |
| 15 | Chukotka Peninsula placers | alluvial, buried channel, beach | |
| | --Chaun Bay | ditto | 715 |
| 16 | Amur (Heilongjiang) Basin placers, RU+CH | alluvial | 2,500 |
| 17 | Victoria Goldfields, placers, Australia | alluvial, channel, terrace, deep leads | 1,500 |
| | --Ballarat placers | ditto, deep leads under basalt flows | 343 |
| 18 | Westland and Nelson placers, New Zealand | glaciofluvial, alluvial, minor beach | 910 |
| 19 | Otago placers, New Zealand | glaciofluvial, alluvial | 568 |

but thrust and faulted, host sequence consists of bedded, shallow-water limestone with some dolomite, alternating with shale and quartz-rich sandstone. Except for few lonely kersantite dikes, there are no signs of major intrusive activity. The NNE-trending ore zone, about 8 km long, intersect a NE-plunging anticline in Upper Devonian limestone with interbedded shale that terminates with sandstone-rich units at the top and bottom. The mineralization has the form of multiple stratabound “mantos” in several limestone beds screened by shale. It extends from the footwall of a major NNE-striking, NW-dipping normal fault. The ore is multistage with the early stage of extensive silicification (jasperoid) accompanied by fine-grained stibnite replacements, followed by the second stage of coarsely crystalline, dilations (fractures and vugs)-filling stibnite. Impressive mineralogical specimens of this stibnite adorn many world’s museums. The epigenetic mineralization is Jurassic or later, contemporaneous with crustal extension and fault basin formation (activation or “diwa” regime), with fluid temperatures dropping from the initial 300°C plus to around 100°C. Chinese geologists think strongly about the proximal (local) sources of antimony, extracted from the trace Sb-enriched rocks traversed by

convecting fluids. Much of the ore in the uppermost manto is oxidized to a mixture of cervantite, stibiconite, valentinite and kermesite stored in karsted limestone regolith. Xikuangshan is merely the largest ore zone in a larger area with numerous other Sb deposits (compare locality map in Wu Jiada et al., 1990).

The **Wadley** replacement Sb deposit (Sierra de Catorce, Mexico), described in Chapter 6 in the Andean-margin context, is very similar in form. Also similar is the “giant” Kadamzhai deposit in Kyrgyzstan, in the former Soviet Central Asia, that was for many years the principal source of Soviet antimony. **Kadamzhai** (Nikiforov et al., 1962; ~300 kt Sb; Fig. 8.46) is in the South Ferghana fold- and Hg-Sb belt, a Paleozoic accretionary complex dotted by hundreds of Sb and Hg deposits and occurrences; the belt is described below, under mercury. The deposit consists of an up to 5 km long stratabound ore zone in brecciated and silicified Lower Carboniferous limestone, confined under a screen of Lower Devonian shale and argillite. This is intersected by a series of faults, considered feeders of the ore fluid. Stibnite is the principal mineral with rare pyrite, marcasite, realgar and orpiment directly scattered in jasperoid, or associated with later stage breccia zones and

fracture veins. The latter have quartz, calcite, barite and fluorite gangue.

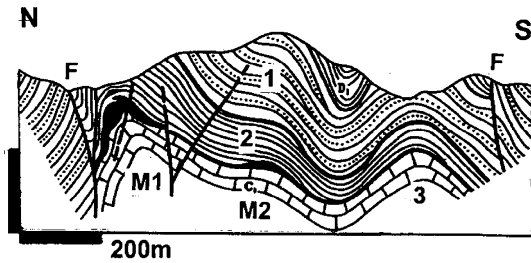


Figure 8.46. Kadamzhai Sb deposit, Kyrgyzstan, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2206 modified from Nikiforov et al. (1962). M1. Oxidized (valentinite, senarmontite) and primary stibnite in jasperoid and breccia; M2. Stibnite and calcite replace limestone. 1. Allochthon: S shale to litharenite; 2. D1 argillite; 3. Cb1 massive limestone; F. Faults

Turhal Sb district in north-central Turkey (Gokçe and Spiro, 1991; minimum 100 kt Sb) is an example of a composite Sb-ore district in which a variety of ore styles are represented. The district is predominantly located in Permian to Jurassic “eugeoclinal” succession in the Pontic (northern Turkic) foldbelt, composed of phyllite (locally carbonaceous) with greenstone meta-basalt intercalations, topped by Mesozoic limestone. The earliest of some 37 different orebodies are stratabound stibnite and pyrite lenses in carbonaceous phyllite and subeconomic stibnite disseminations in calcareous quartzite. Most of the remaining orebodies are cross-cutting fault and fracture veins in phyllite and greenstone with stibnite in quartz and carbonate gangue.

Hillgrove Sb, Au, W ore field in New South Wales is an example of stibnite-dominated veins with significant gold- and some scheelite-byproduct (Ashley and Craw, 2004; P+Rc ~82 kt Sb, 33 t Au, 2,100 t W). There are about 204 individual veins, mineralized fault breccias and stockworks in a field that measures 8 × 5 km, explored over a vertical span of 1,000 m. The orebodies are hosted by Carboniferous turbidites, thermally metamorphosed to biotite hornfels, and by Permo-Carboniferous diorite, granodiorite and S-type monzogranite. Steeply north-east dipping multistage veins fill brittle faults and fractures and sometimes branch into adjacent stockworks up to 20 m wide. The early stages have quartz, scheelite, arsenopyrite, pyrite with gold and minor Pb, Zn sulfides. This is overprinted by quartz, stibnite with gold, arsenopyrite and rare aurostibnite. Gold is both free and refractory in arsenopyrite, concentrated

in haloes adjacent to some veins. The alteration minerals are sericite, ankerite, quartz; the 250°–100°C fluids deposited the ores between 255 and 247 Ma, contemporaneously with infrequent lamprophyre dikes.

As “Sb-giants” need only 30 kt Sb to qualify, there are at least 40 deposits of this magnitude around the world and probably more in China, for which tonnage data are not available. Also not readily available are data on Sb content in complex Pb, Zn, Ag, Cu, Au and other deposits. Table 8.4. below is thus not complete (also missing is the Archean Murchison Range-Sb in South Africa).

8.7.2. Mercury deposits

Mercury is a member of the quintet of metal villains: As, Hg, Cd, Pb and U (and the newcomers Be and Tl) ostracized by the risk averse society for their toxicity. While lead and uranium quietly thrive, demand for arsenic and mercury took a strong dive in decades past. It is unfortunate as mercury is so special, the only metal liquid at room temperature. Even more than antimony, Hg is geochemically rare (clarke of 40 ppb), hence 4,000 t Hg accumulation is a “geochemical giant”. There are seven “Hg-giants” and three “Hg super-giants” (Almadén, 276 kt Hg; Idrija, 170 kt Hg; Huancavelica, 51 kt Hg). Four additional “giants” (New Almaden, New Idria, Sulfur Bank, Monte Amiata) are described with hot spring deposits (Chapter 6) and ophiolites (Chapter 9). This demonstrates the unparalleled ability of mercury to locally super-accumulate to reach a record tonnage accumulation index.

The bulk of mercury deposits precipitated from low-temperature hydrothermal fluids and this process is still much in evidence; cinnabar actively precipitates in Coso Hot Springs, California, and Steamboat Springs, Nevada, and has barely stopped precipitating at the Puhupuhi (New Zealand), Sulfur Bank (California), and few other Quaternary hot spring deposits. New Almaden and New Idria are only slightly older. The rest of Hg deposits are “fossil”, shown by the fluid inclusion research as precipitated mostly at temperatures between 150° and 50°C. The principal Hg ore mineral is cinnabar; native mercury, metacinnabar, corderoite and livingstonite are local rarities adding no more than 2% to the global Hg endowment. The only alternative Hg-carrier responsible for one or two “Hg-giants” is Hg-tetrahedrite (schwazite) that won the “giant” title to the medium-size vein siderite-

barite deposit Rudňany in Slovakia (Pt 4,217 t Hg plus @ 0.025% Hg).

Most cinnabar deposits occur in or near brittle faults the high levels of which have been preserved from erosion. Like antimony, cinnabar in silicate fault rocks occurs as gouge impregnations

Table 8.4. “Giant” Phanerozoic and late Precambrian hydrothermal antimony deposits of the world

| Deposit/district | Type | kt Sb |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| North American Cordillera | | |
| Coeur d’Alene, Idaho | complex veins | 70 |
| Yellow Pine, Idaho | complex Sb–Au–W in shear zone | 79 |
| McLaughlin, California | hot spring Sb–Au | *40 |
| Sierra de Catorce, Mexico | simple Sb bedded carbonate replacement | 90 |
| The Andes | | |
| Potosi-Tupiza belt | simple stibnite fault veins | *300 |
| --Chilcobija Mine | veins | 70 |
| Cajuata | ditto | 70 |
| Cocapata | ditto | 450 |
| Variscan orogen, Europe | | |
| La Lucette, France | quartz Sb–Au veins | 42 |
| Brioude-Massiac, FR | simple Sb fault veins | 40 |
| Krásná Hora-Milešov, Czech Republic | quartz Sb–Au veins | 50 |
| Appalachian orogen, Canada | | |
| Lake George, NB | simple Sb veins | 55 |
| Beaver Brook, NFDl | simple Sb veins | 42 |
| Tethyan (Alps-Himalayas) orogen | | |
| Stadt Schlaining, Aust | simple Sb veins | *100 |
| Krupanj-Zajača, Serbia | Sb karsted carbonate replacements, veins | 70 |
| Turhal, Turkey | | +120 |
| Central Asia (Altai, Tian Shan, Tadjikistan) | | |
| Kadamzhai, Kyrgyzstan | Sb carbonate replacements | 300 |
| Nichkesu, Kyrgyzstan | complex Sb–Au–Pb–Cu veins | *100 |
| Savoyardy, Kyrgyzstan & Xinjiang | Ditto, Sb–Au veins | *70 |
| Chatkal Range, Kazakh stan & Uzbekistan | Ditto | *100 |
| Jijikrut, Tajikistan | Ditto + simple Sb | 183 |
| Chulboi, Tajikistan | Ditto | 463 |
| Yenisei Ridge | | |
| Olimpiada, Russia | simple quartz-Sb vein marginal to Au–Sb–As shear zone | *300 |
| Verkhoyansk-Chukotka orogens in Russia | | |
| Sentachau, Sacha | simple Sb veins | 70 |
| Qinling orogen, N-C China | | |
| Yawan, Gansu | simple Sb veins | *50 |

Table 8.4 (continued)

| | | |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| SE China (Hunan, Guizhou, Guangxi) | | |
| Xikuangshan, Hunan | replacement mantos in carbonates > veins | 2,200 |
| Gaoguashan, Hunan | complex Sb–W veins | *70 |
| | complex Sb–Au–W bedded replac, veins | *100 |
| | bedded replac, veins | 0 |
| Qinglong, SW Guizhou | simple Sb bedded & steep veins | *70 |
| Banpo, Guizhou | simple Sb bedded & steep veins | *70 |
| Dachang, Guangxi | complex zoned Sn,Pb, Zn,Sb ore field | *150 |
| Burma, Malaya, Borneo | | |
| Bawdwin, Shan State | complex Pb,Zn,Sb, Cu,Co,Ni replacem. | 218 |
| Bau, Sarawak | complex Au–Sb veins | 91 |
| Tasman orogen, E Australia | | |
| Hillgrove, NSW | complex Sb > Au,W quartz veins | 82 |
| Costerfield, Victoria | simple Sb (Au) veins | 40 |

* asterisk indicates tonnage estimate

and stringers without gangue minerals, with dickite or kaolinite, or in veins, stockworks and breccias cemented by quartz (chalcedony), carbonates, zeolites, celadonite, and others. Porous rocks adjacent to faults like sandstone or conglomerate are impregnated by cinnabar. In sheared and talc, carbonate, silica altered alpine serpentinite (“listvenite”) cinnabar replaces alteration carbonates and forms stringers in the remaining materials. Cinnabar hosted by carbonates, adjacent to feeder faults, form replacements or open-space disseminations in clay-filled or empty dissolution (karst) voids. The orebodies range from irregular and discordant tabular bodies along faults and fractures, to stratabound replacements (“mantos”). At the Wanshan deposit, Guizhou, China, up to seven carbonate horizons are mineralized. Residual cinnabar occurs in clay fill of karst sinks and collapse breccias and is even occasionally reworked into placers because of its chemical stability (but poor resistance to abrasion).

The two “Hg super-giants” Almadén (and three lesser deposits in the Almadenejos field) and partly Idrija, are different as they have (some) orebodies with a high degree of stratigraphic control so their genetic interpretation has kept changing, like politics, from synsedimentary-diagenetic (or “exhalative”) to synorogenic-epigenetic. This is discussed in greater detail below. Most mercury deposits are isolated or form clusters and there are few “Hg-belts”. Two most prominent belts are the discontinuous Hg belt in coastal California

associated with the Franciscan Assemblage (ophiolite, ultramafics, melanges, hot springs) and the South Ferghana Hg–Sb belt in Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan.

South Ferghana Hg–Sb belt is a 500 km long east-west zone in the Tian Shan orogen (a member of the Altaides), located along the southern margin of Ferghana Intermontane Basin filled by “molasse”. This was the principal source of Hg and Sb in the former U.S.S.R. It contains several hundred deposits and occurrences of these metals that probably total more than 150 kt Hg and 500 kt Sb (Nikiforov et al., 1962; Nikiforov 1970). The belt, a late Paleozoic accretionary complex, comprises Silurian to Middle Carboniferous supracrustals. The northernmost facies zone has a thick sequence of Devonian oceanic meta-basalts. South of it, Devonian to Middle Carboniferous dolomite and limestone rest conformably on Silurian terrigenous clastics of a stable continental margin. Middle Carboniferous clastics in successor basins top both earlier lithofacies.

The foldbelt is subdivided into a series of narrow east-west slices by numerous parallel faults that resulted from three phases of tectogenesis: (1) Devonian normal extensional faulting (rifting) that established the depositional trough; (2) Lower Carboniferous collision that resulted in a series of overthrusts and tectonic emplacement of serpentinite slices; and (3) late Carboniferous and Permian block faulting accompanied by calc-alkaline plutonism in the southern zone, and minor alkaline intrusions (syenodiorite, monzonite) in the north.

The Hg and Sb deposits are probably Mesozoic, postdating late Paleozoic block faulting, but predating Alpine deformation. The ore belts have the form of “coulisses”: long and narrow east-west screens of concentrated mineralization on both sides of faults. Nikiforov (1970) distinguished three parallel mineralization zones. The northernmost zone (Chonkoi, Sarytash deposits) contains Hg orebodies in mafic volcanics, ultramafics and interbedded sedimentary rocks. Economically most important is the central zone. There, most of the orebodies are confined to hydrothermally silicified fractured carbonates directly under the impervious Carboniferous shales, in cores of thrust-modified anticlines (e.g. Khaidarkan, Kadamzhai). The stratabound ore zones have impregnations, stockworks and patches of calcite, dolomite, with stibnite and cinnabar. Less productive discordant ore zones along faults have simple calcite-cinnabar replacements, stockworks and veins (Symap). The southern zone carries complex Sb, Hg and W, As,

Pb, Zn, Ag, Au and Cu ores (mostly veins) in thermal aureole of plutons. This is an emerging mineral province that contains major resources of antimony with gold, silver and base metals mostly in Tajikistan.

The largest Hg ore field in the central zone is **Khaidarkan** (Nikiforov et al., 1962; Pt 29,820 t Hg + Sb, fluorite; Fig. 8.47). This is a stratabound zone hosted by silicified limestone breccia in footwall of the north-dipping Ishmetau Thrust. The east-west zone is about 15 km long and about 1 km wide. Orebodies are controlled by third-order anticlines and occur along faults in the Lower Carboniferous limestone, just under the Middle Carboniferous shale. About 80% of the rich orebodies (2–5% Hg, some Sb) are located within 30–40 m under the contact. The ore is composed of nests and patches of cinnabar and stibnite in quartz, fluorite and calcite gangue. Realgar and orpiment are common and dominate the small orebodies scattered throughout the hangingwall shale. The rich ores are usually floored by low-grade disseminated and veinlet cinnabar and stibnite in silicified and argilized host rocks.

Almadén deposit in central Spain, 120 km north of Córdoba (Fig. 8.48) is a most enigmatic mineral system at par with the Witwatersrand (Saupé, 1990; Hernández et al., 1999; 276 kt Hg @ 8–1% Hg). NOTE: the Almadén Hg endowment quote keeps changing, downward from figures as high as 650 kt presented in the 1960s–1970s literature. It was 487 kt in Laznicka, 1985a). It is the largest Hg “super-giant” that stores close to 30–40% of the world’s mercury endowment. It is also the number 1 deposit in terms of geochemical magnitude of accumulation, of all metals. Despite this, there is no satisfactory explanation where this mercury came from, and why it accumulated in this geologically almost “normal” setting.

Almadén is the principal and largest deposit in a more extensive Hg ore district that contains three smaller deposits near Almadenejos south-east of Almadén, and one small La Cueva deposit north-east of town (Jébrak and Hernandez, 1995). Two of the former deposits are of stratabound variety like Almadén, the latter one is a discordant stockwork in volcanics. Almadén has more than 2,000 years long mining history initially as a producer of pigments, later of metallic mercury used in Au and Ag recovery from ores by amalgamation. Most recently mercury has been a major technology metal. The mercury price and demand, and corresponding rate of production, have fluctuated widely. These days, near the bottom of mercury demand, the Almadén

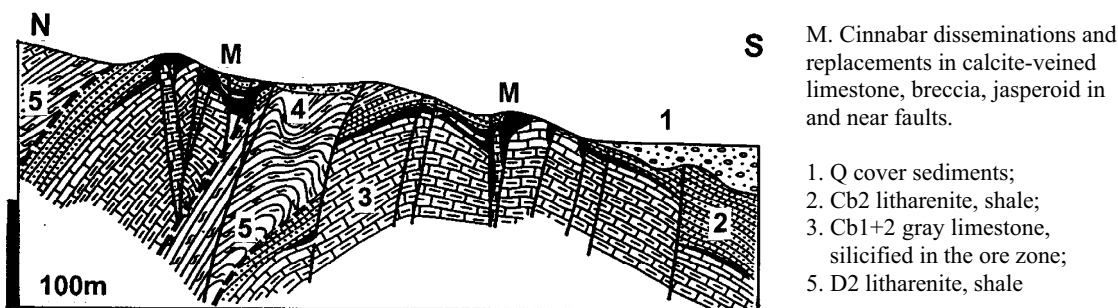


Figure 8.47. Khaidarkan Hg deposit, Kyrgyzstan, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2207 modified from Nikiforov et al. (1962)

mines are barely alive and considered practically exhausted, although they could probably still respond to a sudden surge in demand. The economic problems are exacerbated by environmental considerations as Almadén is clearly the most mercury polluted town in the world, although this does not really show in this bustling country town.

This is a part of the Iberian Massif, a Hercynian (Late Paleozoic) orogenic system floored by a rigid Proterozoic continental block. The ore hosts are members of Ordovician to Devonian predominantly sedimentary sequence of sub-greenschist metamorphosed, folded and faulted quartz-rich litharenite, siltstone and shale with several bands of orthoquartzite, deposited in an intracratonic marine basin. The sedimentation was accompanied by an almost continuous, although small volume, submarine and sub-sea floor magmatism attributed to alkaline (basanite/nephelinite to trachybasalt, trachyte, rhyolite) and tholeiitic (diabase) series. The most voluminous non-clastic rocks are altered heterolithic breccias that contain basalt and shale/sandstone fragments in altered matrix ("fraisca") interpreted as diatremes, but resembling teschenitic peperites and granulates with analcite. Hernández et al. (1999) noted that the "fraisca" bodies have rather nebulous outlines, suggestive of emplacement into wet, not entirely consolidated sub-seafloor sediments. The rest of the magmatic rocks are true dikes and sills. The Almadén Hg orebodies, although rarely hosted by "fraisca", occur in vicinity and seem to be genetically related.

The principal Hg orebodies are in the Silurian Criadero Quartzite, a unit composed of two horizons of quartzite: the upper black (carbonaceous), the lower white (quartz-only). The quartzites are folded to a vertical position and disrupted into three flat bodies adjacent to the "fraisca" lens (Saupé, 1990). The Hg ore consists

of cinnabar-impregnated and replaced quartzite grading to reticulate (network of healed diffusely mineralized fractures) to almost massive cinnabar. Pyrite is the only minor metallic mineral of importance. The sedimentary hosts are virtually unaltered, whereas in the mafic volcanics the early spilitization (Na-metasomatism) is overprinted by Fe-Mg carbonatization and slight sericitization. The cinnabar emplacement appears to have been early, predating full lithification of the host quartzite (some cinnabar is enclosed in presumably diagenetic quartz cement), but the homogenization temperatures between 375° and 150°C (Hernández et al., 1999) preclude ordinary diagenesis. The most suitable explanation is a syndiagenetic introduction of Hg by an externally derived fluid. The Hg source is not known; Saupé (1990) suggested mobilization of mercury from the "black shales" present in the sequence. Hernández et al. (1999) preferred an indirect mantle source, via the "fraisca" intrusive activity.

Idrija ore field is in Slovenia, 50 km west of Ljubljana, and it is the second largest "Hg-supergiant" (Bercé, 1958; Lavrić and Spengenberg, 2003; P+Rc 170 kt Hg; Fig. 8.49). The field is in a complex tectonic structure that involves Carboniferous to Late Triassic allochthon of carbonaceous shale and limestone, a variety of light limestones and dolomites, shale and sandstone, thrust over Jurassic-Cretaceous limestone and Eocene turbidites. The most critical is the Middle Triassic association of "oceanic" mafic volcanoclastics with radiolarian chert resting on basal sandstone and conglomerate that also includes the carbonaceous Skonca Shale. This shale hosts uniform cinnabar impregnations conformable with shale laminations, considered syngenetic by most authors and usually attributed to contemporary submarine volcanism. Outside this shale a variety of rocks are impregnated, veined or replaced by

cinnabar with or without pyrite, dolomite, calcite, quartz or chalcedony gangue, controlled by faults and structural dilations. This multistage mineralization is most abundant at the footwall side of thrusts.

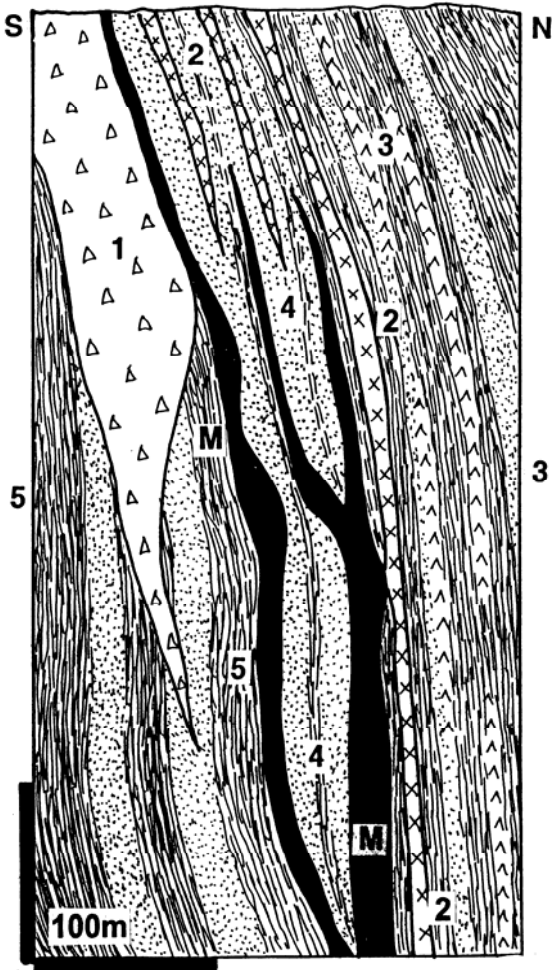


Figure 8.48. Almadén Hg deposit, Spain, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 104, based on Schuette's 1931 rendering, Saupé (1990), Hernandez et al. (1999). M1. S? stratabound cinnabar, minor pyrite impregnations and replacements in the Criadero Quartzite, near Fraileasca. Three flat subvertical orebodies. 1 (Bx). Or-D Fraileasca, fragmentite of altered olivine basalt and sediment fragments in matrix; interpreted as alkali diatreme emplaced to wet sediments; 2. Or-D diabase; 3. S-D alternating quartzite, shale, metabasalt; 4. S Criadero Quartzite, white and black members separated by shale; 5. Or Footwall Shale

An important Hg province is in **Guizhou, SE China** (He Lixian and Zeng Ruolan, 1992), although the tonnage data are hard to get. The most often mentioned classical deposit Wanshan was

credited with 10 kt Hg in the pre-World War II literature and more deposits have been found and/or explored after establishment of the People's Republic. Presumably the "gigantic" deposits of the Chinese would clear our "Hg-giant" threshold. All except two are in Guizhou and they are Muyouchang, Wanshan, Dadongla, Shuiyinchang. Gongguan and Yangshikeng are in Shaanxi and Sichuan, respectively. All the Chinese "Hg-giants" are cinnabar replacements in carbonate rocks.

The possibly largest Hg ore field in Guizhou is **Muyouchang** in the Wuchuan County (He Lixian and Zeng Ruolan, 1992; 250 kt Hg plus). There, fine-grained cinnabar with minor stibnite, sphalerite, realgar are uniformly disseminated in Lower Cambrian gypsiferous dolomite with anhydrite beds. The ore forms stratabound mantos along anticlinal axis in a zone 4 km long and up to 150 thick, under an argillaceous dolomite screen. Calcite, quartz, barite and sparry dolomite are the gangue minerals, gradational to the locally silicified (jasperoid) and calcitized wallrock dolomite. The low-temperature mineralization is attributed to basinal fluids, reduced by methane.

Table 8.5. is a brief survey of the world's Hg "giants", some of which have already been described in Chapters 6, 7 and 9.

8.8. Pb, Zn, Ag veins and replacements

Polymetallic deposits contribute about the most widespread and "typical" hydrothermal ores to intracratonic orogens. Exact, even approximate number of them is impossible to give as the prevalent type of orebodies are veins most of which are, individually, small. Groups of veins are mined together and they congregate to form ore deposits, fields and districts. Various configurations, many subjective, are possible to create a "locality" that enters the "giants" database. In the Freiberg ore field, for example, there are 1,100 individual veins. Another problem is to define the present Pb, Zn, Ag category. The classics had it easy: Lindgren (1933) would place these deposits into his "mesothermal Pb-Zn" with the assumption that the ores were genetically related to granites. Some probably still are, but granite is now considered mostly a heat source to drive convecting fluids rather than the source of metals. Below is a sequence of types of polymetallic deposits arranged by diminishing influence of granites on their formation, from high to nil:

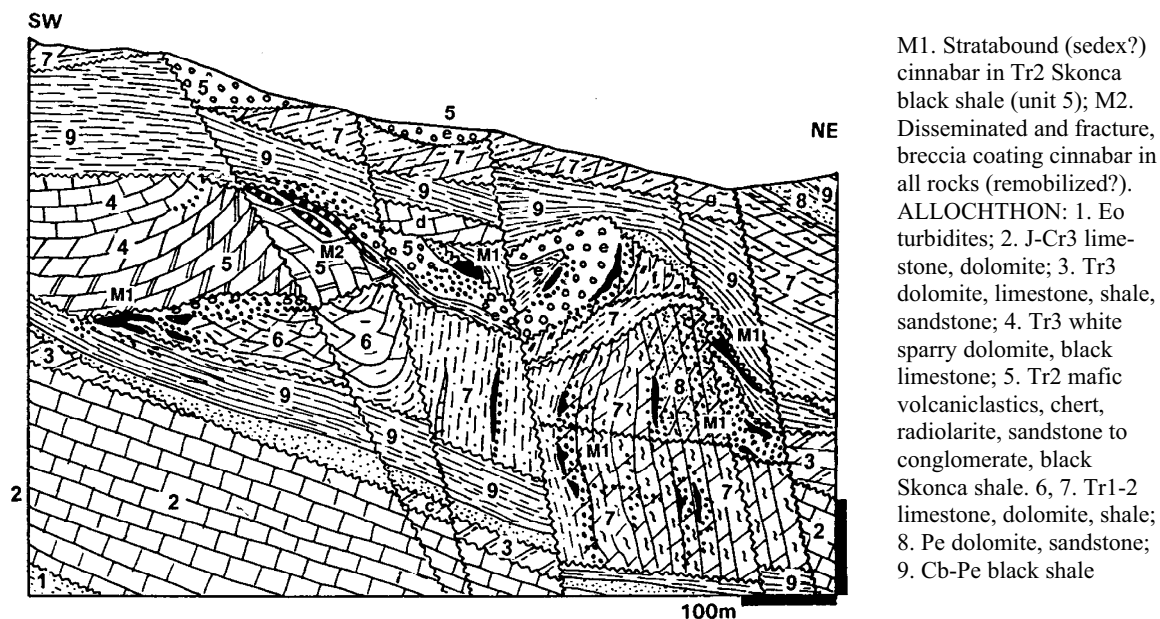


Figure 8.49. Idrija Hg ore field, Slovenia, cross-section modified after Bercé (1958), Mlakar and Drovenik (1971)

Pb-Zn veins and/or replacements, zoned around intrusions that produced magmatic-hydrothermal deposits of Cu-(Mo) (porphyry coppers) or Sn-(Li, W, Be);

- 1) mesothermal Pb-Zn veins in the roof or aureole of intrusions lacking magmatic-hydrothermal deposits;
- 2) Ores probably precipitated from convecting meteoric waters in the postmagmatic period (driven by heat of cooling intrusions) or afterwards (driven by heat produced by radiogenic decay in the high heat granites, or by other form of geothermal heat);
- 3) structurally controlled (syn)orogenic Pb-Zn deposits probably precipitated from metamorphic-hydrothermal fluids; and
- 4) structure-controlled Pb-Zn veins in the "basement", mesothermal to low-temperature, broadly coeval with "sedex", "Irish", or "Mississippi Valley" types formed in the sedimentary cover above and probably deposited from "basinal fluids" reaching under unconformity. Granites are absent or only accidentally present.

Pb-Zn deposits that are an important part of metallogeny of the Cordilleran belts (mostly Type 1, partly Type 3 like Coeur d'Alene) are reviewed in Chapter 7, although there is an overlap. Type 4-related deposits in sedimentary cover sequences appear in Chapter 13. Pb-Zn deposits in the high-grade metamorphics ("Broken Hill-type") are

treated in Chapter 14. Type 2 is prevalent in the present context. Both fault and fissure veins and carbonate replacements occur, although high-temperature ores in exoskarn are less common here than in the Cordilleran setting. There are about 16 Pb-Zn-Ag "giants" and most are ore fields or districts; there are few individual orebodies or compact deposits to reach the "giant" magnitude. In addition to the above metals, the Olympias deposit in Greece is an "As-giant". Bawdwin in Burma, of controversial origin, is a Pb, Ag, As and Bi "giant". There is not a single "Zn-giant" (6.5 Mt Zn plus) and zinc deposits are of substantially less importance and value in this setting than elsewhere. This is partly due to the fact that most of these deposits have long histories of mining and until about the mid-1800s zinc was of limited industrial importance and usually not recovered.

Pb-Zn-Ag veins

Fissure and less frequently fault and shear veins formed in brittle, predominantly silicate rocks and they are the most distinct type of polymetallic deposits. Tensional (dilatant) veins that fill smooth, straight fissures in homogeneous brittle rocks, such as older granite massifs or hornfelsed supracrustals in granite roof, are the textbook example. Sometimes fissures are filled by granitoid porphyry, lamprophyre or diabase dikes and the dikes, their contacts, or fissures in the continuation of dikes are filled by veins.

Table 8.5. Survey of the world's "giant" Hg deposits

| Deposit/district | Type | kt Hg |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| North American Cordillera & the Andes | | |
| Pinchi Lake, B.C. | impregnations, stringers in fault zone | 9.5 |
| McDermitt & Cordero, Nevada | impregnations in tuff & volcanoclastics | 14 |
| New Almaden, California | impregnations in altered serpentinite | 38.1 |
| New Idria, California | ditto, in turbidites near fault | 19 |
| Mayacmas, California | impregnations in serpentinite melange | 13 |
| Sulfur Bank, California | impregnations in hot spring sinter, andesite | 7 |
| Huancavelica, Peru | limestone replacem., sandstone impregn. | 51 |
| Variscan orogen, Europe | | |
| Almadén, Spain | impregnations of quartzite near diatreme? | 276 |
| Almadenejos, Spain | ditto | 16.5 |
| Las Cuevas, Spain | impregnations in volcanic breccia | 5.2 |
| Nikitovka, Ukraine | impregnations in sandstone | 33.7 |
| Tethyan (Alps-Himalayas) orogen | | |
| Monte Amiata, Italy | replacements in limestone, impregn. | 80 |
| Idrija, Slovenia | stratiform + fault impregnations | 170 |
| Draževici, Bosnia | impregnations in carbonates | 4.2 |
| Rudňany, Slovakia | Hg in schwazite in siderite veins | 4.2 |
| Karareis & Kaleçik, Turkey | impregnations in fault and ophiolite melange | *12 |
| Altaiides of Asia (Tan Shan, etc.) | | |
| South Ferghana Sb–Hg belt, Kyrgyzstan | impregnations in fault zones | *150 |
| --Khaidarkan deposit | ditto | 30 |
| China | | |
| Wanshan, Guizhou | replacements in carbonates, karst | +10 |
| Muyouchang, Guizhou | replacem. in dolomite under shale screen | *+50 |
| Dadongla, Guizhou | replacements in carbonates | *20 |
| Shuiyinchang, Guizhou | ditto | *20 |
| Gongguan, Shaanxi | ditto, with Sb | *20 |
| Yangshikeng, Sichuan | replacements in carbonates | *20 |

Cinnabar is the principal Hg mineral, unless noted otherwise; *asterisk indicates estimate

The Pb–Zn veins range from simple, single-stage (e.g. quartz vein with scattered crystals of galena) to composite, multi-stage and zoned veins. In the

1960s there was a debate as to whether the zoned veins formed from a progressively cooling single fluid, or from a series of fluid pulses, each (as a rule) cooler than the previous one, depositing different assemblages. The classical veins are symmetrically or asymmetrically banded with a distinct mineral paragenesis (sequence of mineral deposition). Paragenetic studies originated in Freiberg (read below) and became the preoccupation of the pre-1970 literature. The majority of fissure veins are steeply dipping but flat veins also occur.

Fissures (no movement of adjacent blocks) grade to faults and many veins fill faults or subsidiary tensional fractures to form kilometers long vein systems; those in Grund (Harz, Germany) are up to 20 km long and 100 m wide, intermittently mineralized. The early stages of fault veins had usually been deformed by continuous fault movements, the late stages remain undeformed. Shears, thrusts and other compressional structures carry asymmetrical veins, arrays of stringers, dynamometamorphosed ore shoots.

Most mesothermal veins are dominated by gangue minerals (quartz, carbonates: siderite, dolomite, calcite, rare rhodochrosite; barite, fluorite). The ore minerals are galena, sphalerite, pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite and Pb, Cu, Ag sulfosalts like boulangerite, jamesonite, pyrargyrite; stibnite. Metal zoned veins tend to be Pb, Ag-rich at the upper levels and increase in Zn, then Cu, Au with depth. Abundant gangue carbonates at upper levels change with depth into eventually barren quartz, and also the proportion of Fe-sulfides increases. Wallrock alteration is predominantly quartz and sericite, also chlorite, and there are common Fe, Mn carbonatization haloes.

Pb–Zn–Ag replacements

Characteristics applicable to deposits in the Cordilleran belts (Chapter 7) apply here too, except that the proportion of high-temperature exoskarns is much lower and most replacement orebodies occur in silicified (jasperoid) or only recrystallized and/or slightly Fe/Mn carbonate-altered limestone or dolomite units adjacent to faults. In some instances silicate rocks are also replaced, often by a two-stage process; for example, ultramafic rock or basalt or diabase are first carbonatized, then the carbonate is replaced by sulfides. A special case of silicate host replacement is exemplified by the Cobar-type Zn, Pb, Ag, (Cu) deposits (read below) in which sulfide masses are controlled by cleavage, axial planes of

tight folds, and anticlines in turbiditic sedimentary rocks.

Selected Pb–Zn–Ag vein & carbonate replacement deposits

Linares-La Carolina district, Sierra Morena, Spain: long, persistent Pb–Zn–Ag fault veins. This district (Vázquez Guzmán, 1989; ~3.0 mt Pb @ 4–15%; ~1.0 mt Zn; 7,500 t Ag) is in the Iberian Massif, a part of the Hercynian orogen. The area consists of folded Ordovician to Lower Carboniferous monotonous clastics resting on Proterozoic metamorphics, all intruded by Permo-Carboniferous plutons. The district contains several clusters of subvertical veins; those in the Linares field in the south trend mainly NNE, those near La Carolina about 45 km north strike E–W. Around the turn of the 20th century this was the principal European lead supplier with production coming from some 1300 mines.

The veins cut both granite and the clastics (slate & quartz-rich graywacke) hornfelsed in granite roof. The Guindo vein has been traced for 10 km, the richest Arrayanes Vein for 12 km. The latter vein alone is credited with about 1 mt Pb in past production. It is 1–5 m thick and has a multiphase, repeatedly brecciated quartz, ankerite, calcite, galena, sphalerite, boulangierite fill in quartz, sericite, clay-altered hosts. The veins postdate emplacement of the granitic batholith, hence are Late Permian or Mesozoic.

Freiberg, Germany: multiple Pb, Ag-rich veins in metamorphic dome above buried pluton. The Freiberg ore field is in Saxony, in the north-eastern flank of the Erzgebirge. This is a historic, long-lasting mining area and a cradle of Economic Geology taught, first in the world, in the Bergakademie (Mining Academy) there. The school is still there, only it is now a Technical University (TU Bergakademie Freiberg). The ore field (Baumann, 1976; 1.7 mt Pb, 7,000 t Ag plus Cu, Zn, Sb, Bi) and its vein system intersect a dome composed of monotonous Proterozoic biotite gneiss believed to be underlaid in depth by a Permo-Carboniferous granite pluton. The ore field contains about 1,100 discrete fissure veins, of which about 100 were productive and mined from several dozens shafts. The bulk of veins occurs within a 5 × 12 km long NNE-trending belt situated approximately in the center of the dome. The remaining veins are in a less distinct east-west system along the dome fringe.

Baumann (1976) distinguished two types of fissures, which he interpreted as shear joints and

feather joints. The former have a great strike length (up to 20 km) and dip vertically. The vein widths are up to 6 m and the fissures are filled with fault breccia, rock flour and gouge often impregnated by ore minerals. The feather joints trend NW–SE, dip 30–70° to SW, are shorter (average 2 km) and filled by massive to banded veins. The vein filling in Freiberg formed during two major cycles: (1) Permo-Carboniferous postmagmatic cycle driven by heat from cooling intrusion; (2) Triassic to Tertiary cycle related to high-level, low temperature fluids in the period of tectonic “activation” of the Bohemian Massif. Two major vein associations formed in the first cycle: (a) quartz, arsenopyrite, pyrite, sphalerite, galena, and (b) siderite, pyrite, galena, freibergite, jamesonite, Ag-sulfosalts, native silver. The wallrocks display a slight sericite, quartz and carbonate alteration. The second vein cycle resulted in the following associations: (c) fluorite-barite, hematite, lesser galena, sphalerite and marcasite; (d) cherty or chalcidonic quartz, carbonates, skutterudite, niccolite, proustite, argyrodite, and (e) quartz, hematite, Mn-oxides. The wallrocks are slightly bleached, argillized and silicified. The overall zoning pattern is indistinct, approximately from the centre outward: Zn, Pb–Ag, Ag–Pb, Sb.

Oberharz, Germany: a system of persistent, subparallel, ore-veined strike slip faults. Oberharz alias Clausthal-Zellerfeld district is a Pb, Zn, Ag mineralized area about 22 × 25 km in size, in the north-western extremity of the Harz Mountains (Buschendorf et al., 1971; Pt, without Rammelsberg, ~1.8 mt Pb, 700 kt Zn, 4,700 t Ag). This is a part of the Late Paleozoic Variscan collisional orogen composed of a thick sequence of Devonian marine sandstone, slate and limestone with bimodal sodic volcanics and subvolcanic intrusions (spilite-keratophyre suite), unconformably topped by Lower Carboniferous (Kulm) synorogenic turbiditic siliceous slate and quartz-rich litharenite. The Middle Devonian carbonaceous slate hosts the important “sedex” deposit Rammelsberg (Chapter 13). The Late Devonian to Carboniferous orogeny was followed by intrusion of post-orogenic granite stocks and it was disrupted by a system of subparallel WNW-trending strike-slip faults. The fault-controlled ores formed during four or more phases of vein filling and intra-vein metasomatism. The vein structures are up to 20 km long and up to 50 m wide, filled by tectonic breccia and gouge, but the vein mineralization is not continuous and is restricted to sectors of up to 6 km long.

(Bad) Grund, the most recently active vein sector, has alone produced 950 kt Pb, 400 kt Zn and 2,000 t Ag (Sperling, 1973; Fig. 8.50). There, the ore shoots consist of mineralized fault breccia, banded veins, and linear stockworks in faults. The veins consist of several generations of sphalerite and galena, lesser bournonite, boulangerite, tetrahedrite and Ag-sulfosalts, in predominantly quartz gangue with a lesser proportion of siderite, calcite and barite. The wallrocks are slightly sericitized, silicified and carbonatized, or laced by ankerite, siderite stringers in bleached wallrocks.

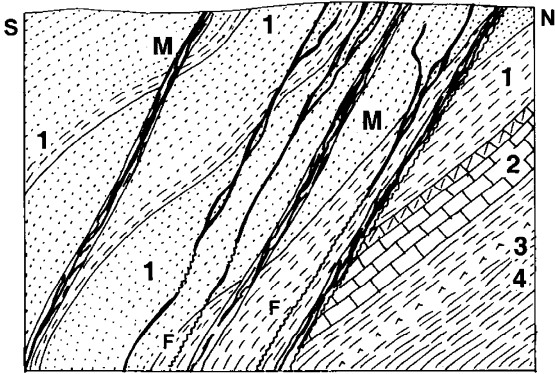


Figure 8.50. Bad Grund Pb-Zn-Ag deposit, Harz Mts., Germany: diagrammatic cross-section of a portion of the vein system from LITHOTHEQUE No. 579, based on data in Sperling (1973) and Preussag AG. Not to scale. M. Cb-Pe (minor J-Cr) quartz, carbonates, Pb, Zn sulfides, minor Ag-sulfosalts fault and fissure veins. F=faults. 1. ~Cb1 Kulm facies turbiditic clastics; 2. D3 limestone, calcareous shale; 3. D shale, argillite, minor chert; 4. D bimodal but mainly mafic submarine volcanic and sedimentary rocks (spilite-keratophyre association)

Dal'negorsk (formerly Tetyukhe) (Ratkin, 1995; min. 1.6 mt Pb, 70 mt @ 7–10% B₂O₃). This has been the most important Pb, Zn, Ag producer in the Russian Far East (in Sikhote Alin, NE of Vladivostok), based mostly on massive Pb-Zn sulfide replacements and skarns in olistolithic Triassic marble enveloped by Cretaceous clastics and cut by ~70 Ma post-accretionary granitoids. Recently an interesting borate deposit has been discovered in skarn. There, fine-grained datolite and danburite form retrograde replacements of the earlier exoskarn around faults, gradational into veins in marble.

Kamioka (Fig. 8.51), the largest Zn deposit in Japan, originated in a setting similar to Dal'negorsk although at present it is a part of the Japan island arc. It is briefly characterized in Chapter 7.

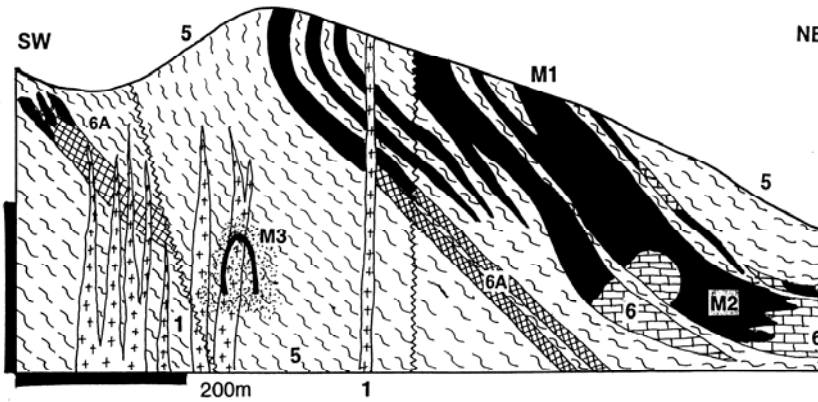
Cobar-type synorogenic Zn-Pb replacements in deformed turbidites

Cobar-Elura Zn, Pb, Ag and Au district (a comprehensive review is in Solomon and Groves, 1994, p. 703–713, and references therein) is in Lower Devonian quartz-rich turbidites formed in a transtensional marine basin, and polyphase deformed shortly afterwards. Overlapping Cu-Au and Pb-Zn orebodies formed along the eastern, isoclinally folded and strongly cleaved margin of the Cobar Basin to form an almost continuous string of narrow lenticular auriferous quartz-sulfide orebodies south-east of Cobar, and the isolated “near-giant” C.S.A. Pb, Zn, Ag deposit 12 km NNW of Cobar (Scott and Phillips, 1990). C.S.A. orebodies are situated in a high-strain zone in a lower greenschist-metamorphosed siltstone that is strongly cleaved, quartz veined and intersected by steep, chlorite-filled shears. The ores form several sets of coalescing lenses of massive sulfides enveloped by chlorite, quartz and pyrrhotite, plus several quartz-sulfide veins. Pb-Zn-(Cu) lenses are more common than Cu-Zn lenses. The main ore minerals are pyrite, pyrrhotite, sphalerite, galena in the former, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, magnetite, quartz, chlorite in the latter assemblage. The ores are much deformed with *Durchbewegung* fabrics. The fluid temperatures were in the range of 350–245°C and the laboratory evidence indicates that the orebodies are syn-deformational replacements of silicate wallrocks rather than reconstituted VMS.

Elura deposit is 40 km NW of Cobar (de Roo, 1989; 29 or 50 mt ore @ 5.3% Pb, 8.5% Zn for 4.3 mt Zn, 2.93 mt Pb, 4 kt t Ag; Fig. 8.52). It is in the same belt and the same host rocks as C.S.A. The deposit consists of two subvertical, ellipsoidal bodies of massive pyrite, sphalerite, galena, and siderite with minor Cu sulfides, chlorite, barite and Ba-silicates above a zone of quartz-rich siliceous ore with the same minerals. In the ore endocontact are preserved unreplaced wallrock inclusions, but continuity of bedding across these inclusions indicates that the orebody is a metasomatized hinge of an axially cleaved anticline. Dynamometamorphic fabrics, semi-brittle breccias, and crack-seal veins and veinlets support the syn-deformational replacement origin of Elura.

High-grade silver deposits

All mesothermal Pb-Zn veins and replacements produce silver as a by-product. Silver is mostly stored in galena and is recovered from PbS concentrates during lead smelting. Silver is less



M. Close to fifty 64–63 Ma skarn and mesothermal replacement Zn>Pb orebodies in the Hida metamorphic basement complex. M1. Zn, Fe sulfides superimposed on exoskarn; M2. Sulfides replace silicified marble; M3. Minor porphyry-style molybdenite in porphyry.

Figure 8.51 Kamioka Zn ore field, Honshu, Japan, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 158 modified after Nishiwaki et al. (1970). Explanations (continued): 1. ~65 Ma quartz-feldspar porphyry; 5. 1.8–1.5 Ga Hida Gneiss Complex gneiss, migmatite; 6. Ditto, marble and Ca-Mg silicate converted to exoskarn (6A)

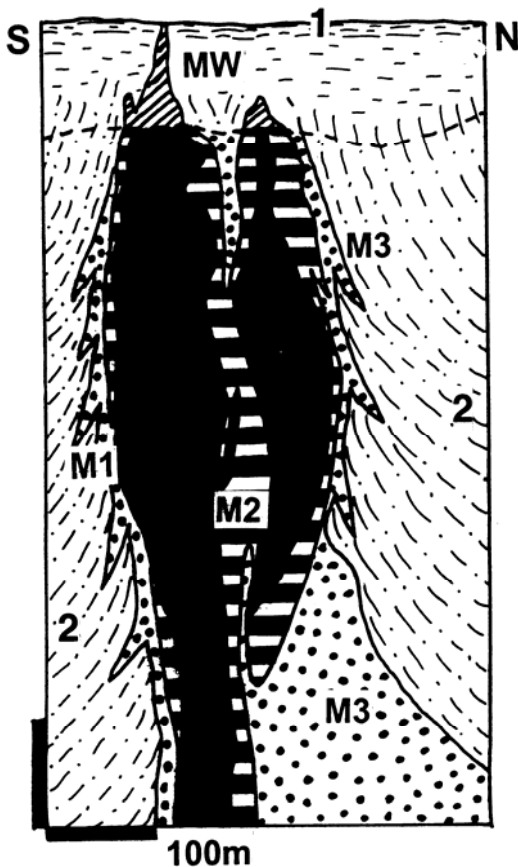


Figure 8.52 Elura Pb-Zn-Ag deposit, NSW, Australia, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1261 modified after De Roo (1989). MW. Gossan and oxidized ore; M1. D syntectonic concentrically zoned vertical pipes of massive Fe, Zn, Pb > Cu sulfides; M2. Siliceous rims of M1 with disseminated sulfides; 2. D1 dark siltstone to shale, fine sandstone bands

commonly produced from Ag-rich tetrahedrite (freibergite), and is least common in Ag-sulfosalts or in argentite/acanthite present as rare minerals in standard polymetallic deposits. When Ag grades in a Pb-Zn ore (not galena concentrate) reach about 280 g/t, the deposit is usually listed as Ag-Pb in databases. Alternatively, separate veins or ore shoots that are low in base metal sulfides, but (relatively) high in the Ag-minerals, are a component of some polymetallic ore systems as in Freiberg (read above); Kutná Hora, Czech Republic (13th–17th century production of ~2,500 t Ag from ~10 mt of ore with 400–500 g/t Ag); or the “giant” Ag-Pb-Zn Keno Hill district, Yukon (Cathro, 2006; 7,167 t Ag @ 1,412 g/t Ag). Alternatively, stand-alone Ag vein systems are known, although most are at best “large” (e.g. Hiendelaencina, Spain, ~3,500 t Ag; Chañarcillo, Chile; 2,300 t Ag), regardless of their historical importance and fame (e.g. Kongsberg, Norway; 1,400 t Ag). Ag-tetrahedrite (Sunshine Mine, Idaho) and epithermal “bonanza” Ag-(Au) deposits (e.g. Guanajuato) are described in Chapters 7 and 6, respectively. Silver deposits associated with the “five elements” suite (Ag, As, Co, Ni, Bi), some with uranium, are also of the “large” magnitude at best (Jáchymov, about 1,500 t Ag), never mind their medieval importance and lasting fascination of mineralogists. The only “Ag-giant” in this group is Cobalt, Ontario, reviewed in Chapter 12. Deposits in the Bou Azzer belt in Morocco produced silver and gold as a by-product of cobalt mining and although the cobalt endowment is at best of the “medium” magnitude, this is an “As-giant” and a very distinct mineralized collisional system.

Table 8.6. Summary of hydrothermal Pb–Zn–Ag “giants”

| No/ Sect | Deposit, district, area | Age | Type | Tonnage |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1/7.7 | Elsa-Keno Hill, Yukon | Cr3 | Mesothermal fault/fissure veins in silicate rocks | 7,167 t Ag, 380 kt Pb |
| 2/7.7 | Coeur d’Alene, Idaho | Cr3 | Ditto | 8.035 mt Pb, 4.05 mt Zn, 34 kt Ag |
| 3/7.7 | Bingham Pb-Zn, Utah | O1 | Mesothermal Pb-Zn replacements zoned around porphyry Cu-Mo | 2.41 mt Pb, 1.7 mt Zn, 3,906 t Ag |
| 4/7.7 | Tintic, Utah | O1 | Ditto | 1.05 mt Pb, 2.05 mt Zn, 8,500 t Ag |
| 5/7.7 | Park City, Utah | O1 | Mesothermal veins in sediments, replacements in carbonates | 1.216 mt Pb, 675 kt Zn, 9,575 t Ag |
| 6/7.7 | Leadville, Colorado | O1 | Mesothermal replacements, some veins | 1.3 mt Pb, 780 kt Zn, 7,961 t Ag |
| 7/7.7 | Santa Eulalia, Chihuahua, Mexico | O1 | Carbonate replacements (West), skarn (East) | 3.2 mt Pb, 3.52 mt Zn, 13,579 t Ag |
| 8/7.7 | San Martín, Chihuahua, Mexico | O1 | Skarn > carbonate replacements > veins | 5 mt Zn, 400 kt Pb, 12 kt Ag |
| 9/7.7 | Fresnillo, Zacatecas, Mexico | O1-Mi | Carbonate replacements, meso-epithermal veins | 1.3 mt Pb, 1.7 mt Zn, 13,093 t Ag |
| 10/6.4 | Cerro de Pasco, Peru | Mi | Carbonate replacement adjacent to intrusion; high-sulfid. veins | 8.59 mt Zn, 2.97 mt Pb, 20,240 t Ag |
| 11/6.4 | Colquijirca, Peru | Mi | High-sulfidation replacement mantos | 8.2 mt Zn, 2.26 mt Pb, 4,294 t Ag |
| 12/6.5 | Huarón, Peru | Mi | Meso-epithermal fault & fissure veins > replacements | 1.25 mt Zn, 736 kt Pb, 10 kt Ag |
| 13/7.7 | Antamina, Peru | Mi | Exoskarn Zn-Cu around porphyry Cu-Mo stock | 7.6 mt Zn, 10,640 t Ag + Cu, Mo, Bi |
| 14/7.7 | Aguilar, Argentina | Or?,T | Deformed & remobilized sedex? | 1.39 mt Pb, 1.8 mt Zn, 7,000 t Ag |
| 15/6.5 | San Cristóbal, Bolivia | Mi | Epithermal stockwork & low grade disseminations in volcanics | 4.01 mt Zn, 139 kt Pb, 14,880 t Ag |
| 16/8.8 | NE Wales district, Great Britain | Cb-Pe | Mesothermal fault & fracture veins in clastics | 1.62 mt Pb |
| 17/8.8 | Oberharz district, Germany | Cb-Pe | Ditto | 1.82 mt Pb, 1.22 mt Zn, 5,000 t Ag |
| 18/8.8 | Freiberg, Germany | Pe-MZ | 1100 fault & fissure veins in gneiss & schist | 1.7 mt Pb, 7,000 t Ag |
| 19/6.5 | La Unión (Cartagena), Spain | Mi | Carbonate replacements > skarn > epithermal veins | 9.12 mt Zn, 7.68 mt Pb |
| 20/8.8 | Linares-La Carolina, Spain | Pe-MZ | Fault & fracture veins in granite and clastics | ~3 mt Pb, ~1 mt Zn, ~7,500 t Ag |
| 21/6.5 | Banska Štiavnica-Hodruša, Slovakia | Mi | Epithermal veins > replacements in caldera around porphyry stock | 1.12 mt Pb, 1.6 mt Zn, ~6 kt Ag |
| 22/6.5 | Baia Mare district, Romania | Mi-Pl | Series of fault and fracture veins | ?3.5 mt Pb, ?2.5 mt Zn, ?9 kt Ag |
| 23/6.5 | Trepča, Kosovo | Mi | Carbonate replacements adjacent to diatreme/volcanic center | 3.45 mt Pb, 2.1 mt Zn, 5,100 t Ag |
| 24/8.8 | Southern Rhodopen, Bulgaria | Mi | 44 groups of fault-fissure veins | 2.77 mt Pb, 2.18 mt Zn, 4,000 t Ag |
| 25/7.7 | Kassandra ore field, Greece | Mi | Skarn, carbonate replacements, veins near porphyry Cu stocks | 1.0 mt Pb, 1.2 mt Zn, 2.8 kt Ag, 120 kt As |
| 26/7.7 | Lavrion, Attika, Greece | Mi | Carbonate replacements > skarn, oxidation zone around intrusion | ?3 mt Pb, ?3 mt Zn, 5,200 t Ag |
| 27/8.8 | Angouran, Iran | O1-Mi | Oxidation zone, mixed ore, sulfide replacements | 5.7 mt Zn, 811 kt Pb |

Table 8.6 (continued)

| No/Sect | Deposit, district, area | Age | Type | Tonnage |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 28/8.8 | Mehdiabad, Iran | Ol-Mi | Ditto | 4.29 mt Zn, 1.105 mt Pb, 3,102 t Ag |
| 29/7.7 | Karamazar West, Tajikistan | Pe | Skarn, carbonate replacements around porphyry Cu intrusions | ?3 mt Zn, ?1.5 mt Pb, ?10 kt Ag |
| 30/7.7 | Karamazar East, Tajikistan | Pe | Meso-epithermal veins & disseminations in volcanics | ?38000 t Ag (in Kanimansur) |
| 31/8.8 | Nerchinsk (Argun River), Russia | J2-3 | 500 orebodies in district, carbonate replacements > veins | 2.3 mt Pb, 1.5 mt Zn, 800 t Ag |
| 32/7.7 | Bawdwin, Shan State, Myanmar | Tr | Replacements & veins in silicified older rhyolite | 4.1 mt Pb, 3.6 mt Zn, 8 kt Ag, 218 kt Sb |
| 33/7.7 | Dal'negorsk (Tetyukhe), Russia | Cr | Skarn > carbonate replacements > veins | min. 1.6 mt Pb, 1.8 mt Zn |
| 34/7.7 | Kamioka, Honshu, Japan | Cr3 | Skarn in marble near intrusion | 4.5 mt Zn, 2,700 t Ag |
| 35/8.8 | Shuikoushan, Hunan, China | Cr1 | Carbonate replacements, minor skarn around intrusion | 2 mt Pb |
| 36/8.8 | Elura, NSW, Australia | D | Replacement of clastics // cleavage, adjacent to fault | 2.385 mt Pb, 3.825 mt Zn, 3,105 t Ag |

No/Sect=number on map (Fig. 8.53) and number of the Section in this book where the deposit is described; Age=age of ore deposition. Tonnages are of contained metals

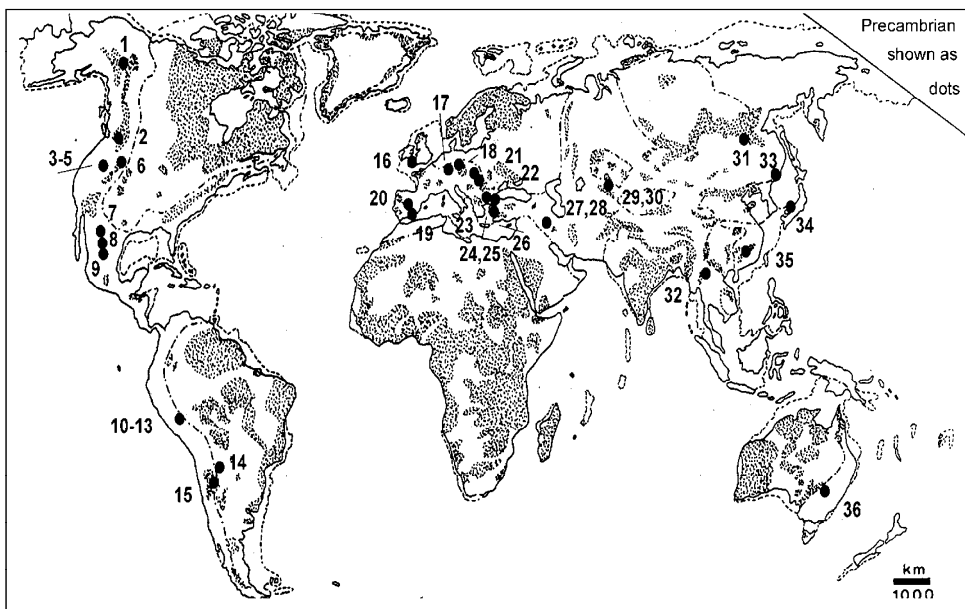


Figure 8.53. "Giant" mesothermal Pb-Zn-Ag deposits of the world (see Table 10.5. for locality names and brief characteristics)



Two historic vein deposits: Montevecchio-Pb, Zn, Ag in SW Sardinia, Italy (top) and one shaft in the Berezovskii goldfield near Yekaterinburg, Urals, Russia. Both were high-labor, low-volume underground operations prevalent before the onset of large-volume, bulk mining from open pits. Montevecchio is depleted and developed into a historical park, Berezovskii goldfield still has several operating mines. PL 2006, 2008.

9 Volcano-sedimentary orogens

Brief orientation: This chapter (formerly Chapter 8 in the first edition of this book) concentrates on deformed volcanic-sedimentary rock and ore associations that constitute the “eugeoclinal” domain (megafacies) of orogens dominated by (semi)juvenile crust formed in oceans and along convergent plate margins, then accreted to cratons. Their recent and “young” counterparts are reviewed in Chapters 4, 5 and 6, the old (Precambrian) equivalents are in Chapter 10. Subduction-related granitoids that intrude these orogens and their associated mostly hydrothermal ores are in Chapter 7, high-grade metamorphics of all types are in Chapter 14. There could be components of rift associations (Chapter 12) and intracratonic orogens (Chapters 8 and 11). The volcano-sedimentary domain borders on the sediments-dominated passive margin domain and platform (Chapter 13). The lithologic variety in this setting is immense and can be best visualized if one imagines the present Indonesian Domain (Hamilton, 1979) squeezed, after collision, between the SE Asian and Australian rigid cratonic complexes. To avoid repetition, the dominant “giants”-forming ore types reviewed here are the Phanerozoic volcanic-associated massive sulfides (VMS); the (syn)orogenic gold, also widespread in this setting, are summarized in Chapters 8 and 10.

9.1. Introduction

Components of the “young” (Chapters 5 and 6) convergent continental margins of accretionary, island-arc or Andean/Cordilleran-types earlier or later collide with, and accrete to, a continent or another arc, and undergo shortening and deformation as a result of such a collision. These island arc-dominated components are interspersed with slices of oceanic crust and mantle that escaped subduction, or were squeezed out along sutures. All these highly diverse components then amalgamated, together with the predominantly continental basement and its sedimentary cover, into an orogenic belt collage (orogen). Orogens are regional to continental, linear systems (collages) of deformed (folded, faulted) and variously metamorphosed rocks of many provenances. They also incorporate pre-, syn- and post-collision granitoid and other plutons. Orogenies, the collisional events, have been traditionally named and dated and their products, orogens, orogens have been named after the dominant orogenic event (e.g. Variscan, Caledonian, Appalachian Orogen alias Variscides, Caledonides). Composite terrains

resulting from several orogenies form orogenic complexes or systems (e.g. Tethydes, Tasmanides, Altaides) but, for the sake of brevity, the term “orogen” is used here for a variety of deformed belts in general.

There is a great selection of orogen settings, ranging from ensimatic (established on or incorporating oceanic crust) through transitional (over predominantly island arc assemblies) to ensialic (intracontinental, intracrustal). There is even more orogenic styles based on what collided with what and how, recently classified, named and described by Şengör (1987), Şengör and Natal'in (1996). It is, however, not the purpose of this book to plunge into geotectonic polemics as our organization is based primarily on contrasting rock associations that control the ore presence and type.

A classical, long-lasting convergent continental margin orogenic system of constant polarity (growth and evolutionary trends have repeatedly progressed from the ocean in the west to the craton in the east) is exemplified by the American Cordillera or the Andes. One stage of development of these orogens, that of subduction-related volcanism (Chapter 6) and plutonism (Chapter 7), have already been reviewed. The present Chapter deals mostly with rock associations and ores that formed before and during orogen growth when an ancestral landmass provided a docking edge for accretion of terranes being brought in, piggyback-style, from the oceanic domain by subducting plates and during the post-accretion history of deformation, metamorphism and formation of successor associations. Accretion commenced, in the Cordillera, as early as Ordovician and the most voluminous andesitic island arcs arrived from the Pacific in Middle Triassic. Together, the accreted terranes added some 600–1,000 km wide swath of land to the Ancestral North America. As, statistically, the accreted terranes are mostly of oceanic, accretionary wedge, turbidite and island arc derivation with some mantle slices in collisional sutures, the mostly juvenile (that is, generated for the first time rather than recycled) volcanic-sedimentary rock association is of intermediate bulk composition (approaching quartz diorite). In the 1950s–1960s era of geotectonics (Kay, 1951; Auboin, 1965) the volcano-sedimentary rock assembly was referred to as eugeosynclinal (later shortened to eugeoclinal) megafacies, in contrast to

the non-volcanic miogeoclinal megafacies and deposited in sedimentary basins established on stable continental crust (Fig. 9.1). A “miogeoclinal” assemblage (Chapter 13) comprises the eastern portion of the Cordillera (e.g. the Rocky Mountains), resting on Precambrian basement of the Canadian Shield. It is important to realise that the Cordilleran “eugeoclinal” and “miogeoclinal” domains are not contemporaneous, and that they formed under different conditions far apart, under very different geodynamic conditions.

Although the geosynclinal model (Auboin, 1965) and related geotectonic cycle are now outdated and, since 1968, substituted by plate tectonics, the “eu” and “mio” terms continue to be officially used as a convenience shortcuts to rapidly distinguish the two contrasting lithologic mega-associations that coexist in most orogens. They have been extensively applied in the *Geology of North America* volumes (Palmer and Wheeler, eds., 1980s–1990s, e.g. in Oldow et al., 1989) and they continue to be used, for brevity, in this book, spelled in quotation marks; this does not indicate support of the geosynclinal paradigm. This chapter deals predominantly with the volcanic-sedimentary supracrustal component of orogenic belts and partly with the synvolcanic (pre-orogenic) plutonic rocks that are intimately associated. Ores genetically related to orogenic and post-orogenic granitoids and hydrothermal systems appear in Chapters 7 and 8, although there is an overlap and a widespread interaction between the “basement” and the invading younger magmas.

The early Precambrian “greenstone belt” counterparts of Phanerozoic and Late Proterozoic “eugeoclinal” assemblages are not fundamentally different except that they are more deeply eroded and there are some relatively minor differences caused by secular change. They have been placed into a separate Chapter 10 mostly to preserve established convention. High-grade metamorphics, anywhere, are in Chapter 14 as their original setting and genesis are often uncertain. The “young”, and not significantly disturbed older rock associations related to rifts, with a high degree of individuality, are in Chapter 12, but extension-controlled lithologies subsequently incorporated into orogens, with which they shared the later part of history, appear in this chapter. Rifting and subduction-related rocks in orogens are notoriously difficult to distinguish, especially when rifting is a second-order tectonic regime in subductive terrains.

Accreted terranes

Accreted terranes are common to both island arc (e.g. the Shimanto Belt in Shikoku; Taira et al., 1988) and Andean systems (Chapter 6); this paragraph applies to both. In the late 1970s the concept of “suspect terrane” and terrane accretion was proposed and tested along the western continental margin of North America (Saleeby, 1983). An extensive collage of displaced terranes, brought in from the offshore together with their pre-accretion ore deposits in the broad swath of Cordilleran-Pacific territory between the Bering Strait and Baja California, has been recognized, delimited and named. The small terranes accreted to the North American plate quietly whereas the composite superterranes collided along sutures, causing major orogenies. Synorogenic and later granitoids stitched the terranes together. Collision-related strike-slip movements produced a series of narrow fault basins filled by thick piles of monotonous turbidites. One of those, the Cretaceous Kuskokwim Basin in SW Alaska, hosts the large epithermal, fault-controlled vein and stockwork Donlin Creek gold deposit, related to high-level felsic dikes (2,450 t Au; Goldfarb et al., 2004; Chapter 6).

The majority of western Cordilleran terranes are of oceanic or island arc derivation. Some are related to rifting, and the Yakutat Block in SE Alaska is an actively accreting microcontinent impinging on the North American continent. The andesitic Wrangel volcanic field was produced above the subducting Pacific plate transporting, piggyback-style, the microcontinent (Kienle and Nye, 1990).

In South America, central Andes in Peru and northern Chile lack significant buffer of accreted terranes positioned between the Cenozoic trench and magmatic arc that contains the bulk of hydrothermal ore deposits. This is responsible for extensive interaction between continental crust and mantle-derived magmas (Chiaradia et al., 2004). Farther north, in Ecuador and Colombia, terranes accreted between Jurassic and Eocene gradually widen toward the north and the variety of settings in which orebodies could form had greatly increased to include intraoceanic island arcs, deposits of marginal basins, and multiple magmatic arcs developed both over the accreted terranes and the cratonic margin (Chiaradia et al., 2004).

The pre-accretion metallogeny of each terrane has to be considered separately as there are substantial differences. This is exemplified by two adjacent terranes in southern Alaska (Goldfarb and Miller, eds, 1997). Both terranes are the product of

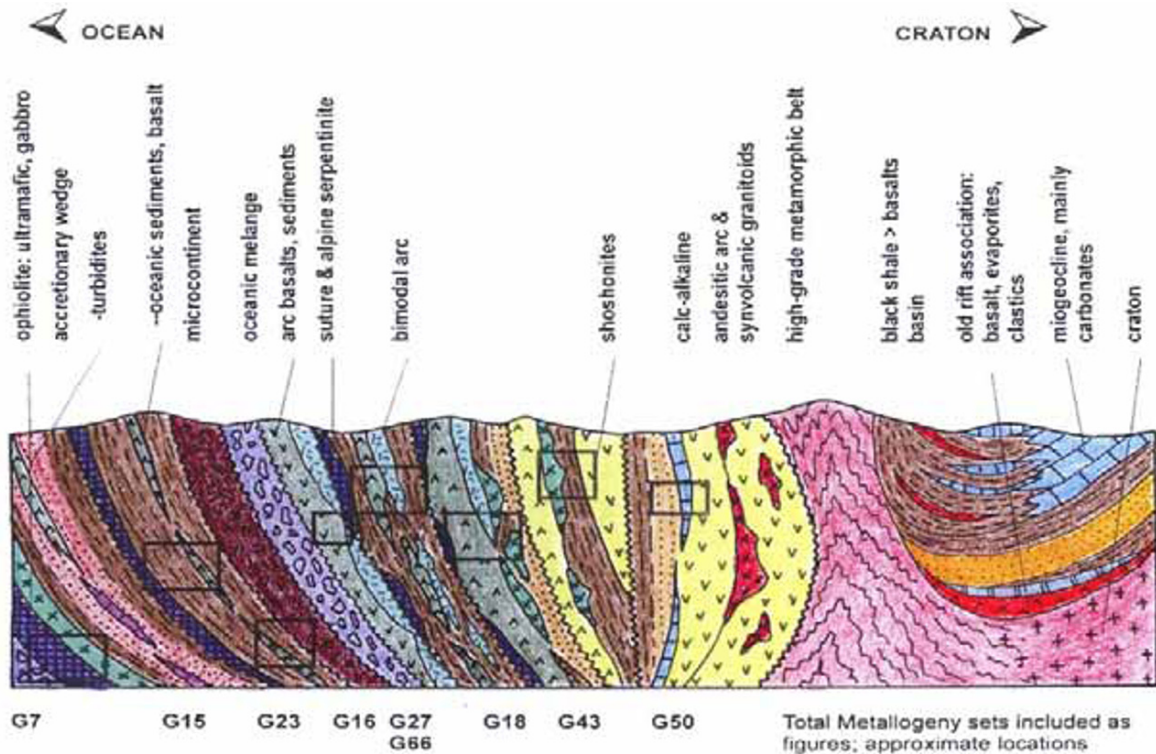


Figure 9.1. Inventory diagram (cross-section) showing rock associations expected in a late Precambrian to Phanerozoic volcanic-sedimentary orogenic belt (orogen) with single polarity (one progression of lithofacies from ocean on the left, to craton on the right). The actual place of the associations may vary, especially in composite orogens largely assembled by accretion and displaced by thrusting and strike-slip faulting. Not to scale. The more detailed “inventory diagrams” of rocks/ores appear as figures below, as follows: G7=Fig. 9.X; G15=Fig. 9.X; G23=Fig. 9.X; G16=Fig. 9.X; G27=Fig. 9.X; G43=Fig. 9.X; G50=Fig. 9.X

Triassic rifting episodes in the offshore of which the earlier episode produced the Alexander Terrane, host of the giant **Windy Craggy Fe, Cu, Co deposit** in British Columbia (Peter and Scott, 1999; read below) This is a stratabound massive sulfide body developed along the contact of basalt and marine clastics and is usually interpreted as of Besshi-type. The **Greens Creek massive sulfide deposit** (Newberry et al., 1997) on Admiralty Island south of Juneau, Alaska described below is a “silver giant” (17.k Ag) and the second largest United States’ silver producer of the past decade. It has very similar setting to Windy Craggy but is entirely enveloped by black meta-argillite that, in turn, rests on meta-basalt. The younger Triassic rift-related subaerial meta-basalt flows in the adjacent Wrangellia Terrane contributed their high trace Cu content (160 ppm Cu) to form the high-grade hydrothermal chalcocite replacements in Triassic carbonates at **Kennecott, Alaska** (544 kt Cu and 280 t Ag produced between 1913 and 1938; Bateman and McLaughlin, 1920), during the

Cretaceous accretion, through proximal hydrothermal transfer by a convecting fluid heated by nearby granitoids. A portion of the ore came from detritus embedded in a glacier.

The Sierra Nevada Foothills of California (Duffield and Sharp, 1975; Chapter 8), home of the famous **Mother Lode gold system**, is an example of a composite multiphase Paleozoic and Mesozoic terrane that accreted to the North American Plate over a period of 300 million years, terminating in the Jurassic (Landefeld, 1988). The Triassic-Jurassic immature arc and basin metamorphics host several small massive Cu, Zn sulfide deposits and are penetratively deformed and intersected by numerous shears and melange zones. The Melones Fault Zone is interpreted as a tectonic melange established during accretion, along which portion of the arc basement tectonically intruded the arc and basin assemblages. At present, the Sierra Nevada Foothills are a remnant of metamorphosed supracrustals intruded by the multiphase, Jurassic-Cretaceous Sierra Nevada granitic batholith, of

which some 7–10 km thickness has been lost to erosion since the Cretaceous.

9.1.1. Growth and evolution of composite volcano-sedimentary orogens exemplified by the Canadian Cordillera

Although the central theme of this chapter are the volcanic-sedimentary (“eugeoclinal”) rock assemblages, a long-lasting orogen is a collage of lithologic associations that formed in many different environments that are, in this book, treated in several chapters. Although, for the purpose of classification and description, this helps to break a complex orogen into better manageable lesser components that are then treated separately, it obscures interactions between the many contrasting units. Such interaction is essential for formation of many types of ores.

In a nutshell one can distinguish, within a composite orogen, ores formed with their parent rock units before incorporation into the orogen. They are the synvolcanic “Cyprus-type” VMS formed at oceanic spreading ridges; kuroko, Rio Tinto/Noranda type VMS, Besshi-type, and arc-related porphyry Cu–(Au) that formed in island arcs or interarc/backarc basins before accretion. Other ore types formed within or on top of the same rock units during or after incorporation into the orogen (e.g. orogenic gold deposits, Ni-laterites). Still more orebodies are related to intrusions emplaced into orogens during and after the peak of deformation that are little influenced by the nature of the older basement.

The Canadian Cordilleran orogen, evolution and ores: Compositional heterogeneity of long-lasting orogens and its bearing on the variety of ore deposits is illustrated by geological history of British Columbia and Yukon portions of the North American Cordillera in Canada, and adjacent Alaska (Gehrels and Berg, 1994; Plafker and Berg, 1994). This review is based on Gabrielse and Yorath, eds. (1992) and Dawson et al. (1992), but only the “giant” and several “large” deposits are included as examples.

- pre-1.7 Ga. Formation of Canadian Shield, the continental basement; the Cordilleran Orogen evolved on its western margin.
- 1.7–0.78 Ga. Deposition of predominantly intracratonic and craton-margin clastic and lesser carbonate rocks in sedimentary basins on Canadian Shield basement, with limited granitic plutonism. The “giant”, presumably sedimentary-exhalational Sullivan Pb–Zn–Ag

deposit (Chapter 11), and the synorogenic portion of Pb–Zn–Ag veins in the Coeur d’Alene district farther south in Idaho (Chapter 7), formed.

- 0.78–0.57 Ga. Formation of a rifted continental margin accompanied by minor mafic flows and dikes, carbonates, rare evaporites, red beds and glaciogenic diamictites, with more widespread monotonous “gray” detrital sequences. The “giant” Crest Fe deposit in diamictites and Coates Lake stratabound Cu in pelitic dolomite formed.
- Cambrian to Middle Devonian. Cordilleran “miogeocline” was established at the passive western continental margin. Thick sequence of predominantly carbonates with lesser shale and sandstone gradually changed facies from near-shore (carbonate platform to shelf) to off-shore (deeper basin), from east to west. Subordinate mafic submarine volcanics in the basinal facies were controlled by crustal extension. Two “giant” Zn, Pb, Ag “sedex” deposits/ore zones (Howard’s Pass, Faro-Anvil) formed in carbonaceous shales of the basinal facies (Chapter 13).
- Upper Devonian to Middle Triassic. Accretion in the west (at Pacific edge) initiated growth of the Cordilleran “eugeoclinal” megafacies, while the “miogeoclinal” megafacies continued its separate development in the east (in the Ancestral North American terrane). The carbonaceous shale basinal facies hosts two Zn–Pb–Ag sedex “giants” (Macmillan Pass in Canada, Red Dog in Alaska), and two “large” deposits of the same type (Gataga, B.C.; Lik-Sue, Alaska). The accreted terranes comprise predominantly oceanic lithologies (mafic meta-volcanics, siliceous slate, chert, reef limestone, ophiolitic melanges) with gabbro and diorite intrusions, and immature island arc successions with local shallow water sedimentary rocks. No “giant” deposits of this type are known but Myra Falls in Vancouver Island is a “large” VMS field of Zn, Pb, Cu, Ag, Au in Devonian island arc volcanics.
- Upper Triassic to Oligocene. Predominantly andesitic island arc terranes started to accrete in the west (Nicola, Takla and Nikolai Groups), and coeval to slightly younger diorite to granodiorite and quartz monzonite intrusions produced series of porphyry Cu–Mo and Cu–Au deposits that include six “giants” (Highland Valley, Shaft Creek, Galore Creek, Gibraltar, Kemess, Fish Lake; Chapter 7).

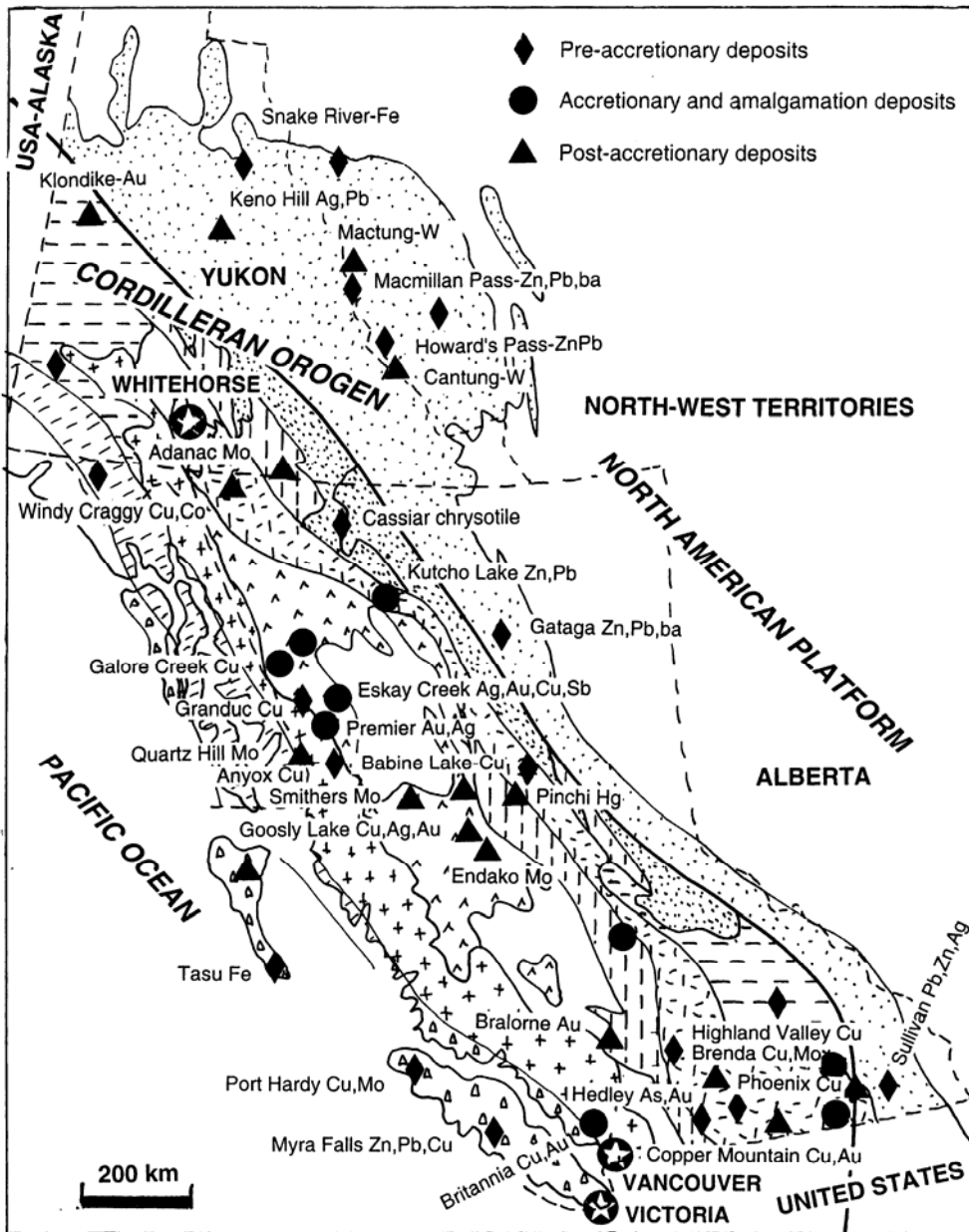


Figure 9.2. Map of the Canadian Cordillera showing the megafacies belts (domains) and prominent metallic deposits classified by timing of emplacement (pre-, syn- and post-accretion). Most of the deposits are granite-related and described in Chapter 7. Based on data in Geology of Canada no. 4 (Gabrielse and Yorath, eds., 1992), especially in Dawson et al. (1992)

- In the “oceanic” Alexander Terrane formed the Besshi-type “giant” Windy Craggy and the nearby “Ag-giant” Greens Creek sedex to VMS transition (Taylor et al., 2008). Terrane amalgamation and subduction continued, converting the rest of the Cordillera into an Andean/Cordilleran-type

margin with andesitic, dacitic and rhyolitic volcanism on land. Sedimentary “successor basins” formed in fault depressions. Dextral transcurrent faults along terrane boundaries contain slivers of alpine-type serpentinite associated with the Hg “geochemical giant”, Pinchi Lake. Stockwork-Mo “giants”

(Endako, Alice Arm, Adanac, Rossland, Smithers in B.C., Quartz Hill in Alaska) and three scheelite “giants” (Logtung, Cantung, Mactung) are related to granitic intrusions (Chapter 7). Two regional tectonic welts produced by compressional thickening of crustal rocks during or after collision of two superterranes in Jurassic and Cretaceous comprise high-grade metamorphic belts intruded and migmatitized by granitoids (Chapter 14). Only few “medium” to “large” Broken Hill-type Zn–Pb deposits are known. The “giant” orogenic Juneau gold belt is adjacent to the Coastal Batholith in Alaska (Chapter 8).

- Oligocene to Present. subduction continued along several sectors along the Pacific coast, driving Andean-type volcanoes in the Cascade Range. Crustal extension in the Cordilleran interior belt facilitated extrusion of flood basalts. Stream erosion of regolith over vein gold occurrences produced placer gold, but “giant” goldfields (Klondike, Fairbanks) survived only in the non-glaciated regions of the Cordillera. Quaternary glaciation formed alpine valleys, thick drift fill and lakes but no metal concentrations.

Unfortunately, the Cordillera is not very rich in the VMS and Besshi-type deposits, a “flagship” of this chapter. These seem most abundant in bimodal volcanic-sedimentary settings, usually interpreted as related to crustal extension in back-arcs or intra-margin rifts. The Cambrian volcanic-sedimentary sequences in Tasmania, Devonian sequences in Rudnyi Altai, and Lower Carboniferous in the Iberian Pyrite Belt are better endowed in VMS deposits and are described below.

Regional metal and ore-type zoning across the orogen: Cu–Zn dominated VMS deposits in accreted terranes of Devonian to Triassic age are most proximal to the present Pacific Ocean. Farther inland in the pericratonic settings and along stable continental margin is a discontinuous belt of Zn–Pb sedex deposits NE of the Tintina Fault, in Selwyn and Kechika Troughs. The eastern extremity of the orogen and its transition to platformic sedimentary rocks is the Zn–Pb MVT-type domain with a number of small deposits in the Rocky Mountains and with the “giant” Pine Point deposit far away, in the platformic cover of Canadian Shield.

Volcanic-sedimentary sub-associations: The brief review of Cordilleran evolution above mentioned most of the rock associations to be expected in the volcano-sedimentary domains of orogens. The principal lithologic associations are:

- ophiolite allochthons, melanges and alpine serpentinite
- oceanic successions
- mafic and bimodal predominantly marine volcanic-sedimentary sequences
- mafic-ultramafic intrusions
- calc-alkaline volcanic-sedimentary successions
- felsic volcanic-sedimentary successions
- turbidites
- slate/schist, carbonates, chemical sediments

9.2. Ophiolite allochthons, melanges and alpine serpentinites

Since the 1970s it has been firmly established that the ophiolite association (serpentinized peridotite, gabbro, diabase, tholeiitic basalt, chert/jasper) are samples of ancient oceanic crust with corresponding stratigraphy (Chapter 5), saved from disappearance down subduction zone by tectonic emplacement onto the continental margin (Dewey and Bird, 1971). The majority, if not all, examples of the ophiolite association are thus allochthonous, variably tectonized and dismembered (Fig. 9.3). Tectonic slivers of serpentinite alone, sometimes grading into melange, are known as “alpine serpentinite” in the literature. The strong deformation, metamorphism and alteration affected ophiolites first in the time of formation at and under spreading oceanic ridges or in back-arcs, then again during the emplacement onto the continental margin by tectonic underplating, incorporation into a subduction complex followed by exhumation, accretion of MORB and seamounts, overthrusting and obduction, or extrusion into collisional sutures. Many ophiolites were further modified during residence within the continental crust. Non-controversial ophiolites range in age from Tertiary to Neoproterozoic; Meso- and Paleoproterozoic ophiolites are rare, controversial, incomplete and usually strongly metamorphosed. Archean ophiolites are unknown and ultramafic occurrences there are members of the komatiite association or mantle-derived intrusions into the crust (read below).

Although the early interpretations automatically assumed that ophiolites were accreted remnants of former mid-ocean ridges, more recent research

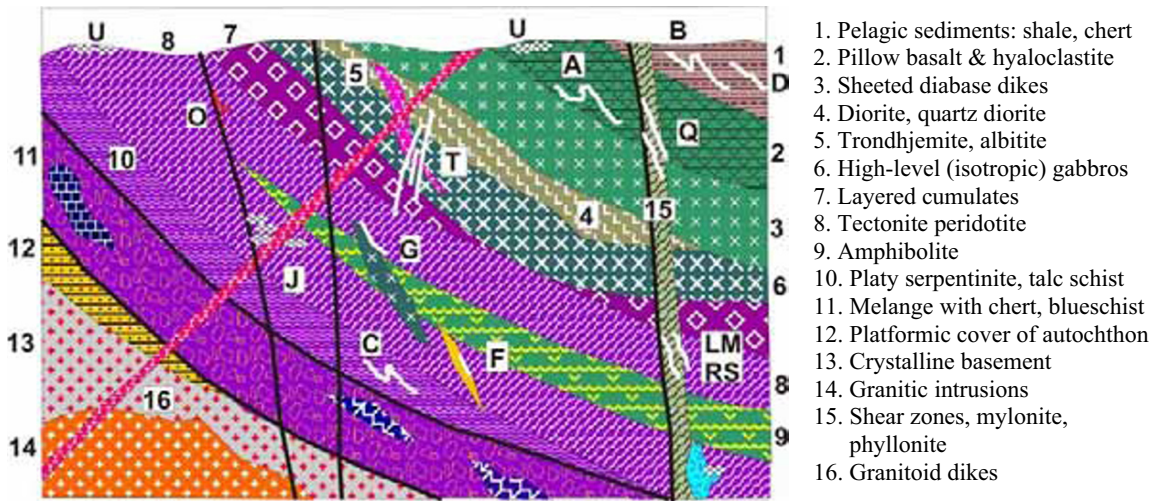


Figure 9.3. Ophiolite allochthon, “inventory diagram” cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G7. ORE TYPES: A. Metamorphosed Cyprus-type VMS; B. Metamorphosed Besshi-type Cu, Zn; C. Sheared chromitite; D. Tectonized sedimentary Mn; F. Emerald, chrysoberyl at pegmatite/ultramafic contacts; G. Ni, Cu, PGE sulfides at gabbro contacts; J. Chrysotile asbestos fracture stockworks; L. “Listvenite” (silica-carbonate) Au; M. Co, As, Ag in altered sheared seropentinite; N. Mesothermal Pb–Zn–Ag replacing carbonatized ultramafics; O. California-type cinnabar; Q. Chalcopyrite stringers in sheared basalt; S. Ni (Co, Cu) sulfide mobilizates in shears; U. Metalliferous laterite & saprolite (mostly Fe, Ni, Co, Cr, Al, Au); W. Resedimented regoliths

favors formation of many (if not most) ophiolite complexes in extensional structures above subduction zones, as in back-arc and some fore-arc basins (“suprasubduction ophiolites”). The “mid-ocean” ophiolites often contain a lherzolite component (a former mantle) as in the Jurassic western ophiolite belt in Albania (Beccaluva, ed., 1994). The suprasubduction ophiolites like the Josephine Complex in Oregon (Harper, 1984; Alexander and Harper, 1992), California Coast Ranges (Coleman, 2000), Zambales Range in Luzon (Hawkins and Evans, 1983), Mayari-Baracoa area of eastern Cuba (Proenza et al., 1999) and many others, are dominated by the residual harzburgitic tectonite. Although the fully developed ophiolites in the suprasubduction setting have the right “oceanic” lithology, the broadly associated rocks are increasingly “continental” or “nondescript” and reviewed below.

Like the modern oceanic association, ophiolites are geochemically enriched in Mg, Fe, Cr, Mn, Ni, Co, Cu and PGE, sometimes to such an extent that some “rocks” themselves become potential ores of the future (e.g. the Coto, Luzon, harzburgite has up to 0.315% Ni and 0.61% Cr; Hawkins and Evans, 1983). These pre-enriched trace elements then accumulate in numerous ore occurrences most of which are of small size. The common ore types originally established at spreading centers, then preserved in ophiolite allochthons usually in a

highly tectonized form, include podiform chromite; “Cyprus” and “Besshi”-type Fe, Cu, (Zn, Co) massive and stockwork sulfides; Mn oxides and silicates associated with chert and jasper. Ores that resulted from interaction of tectonism (e.g. shearing) and hydrothermal activity with members of the ophiolite association include gold (also Co, Ag) in “listvenite” (silica-carbonate rock), chrysotile asbestos fracture stockworks in serpentinite, and “California-type” cinnabar deposits. Ores that resulted from weathering-upgraded geochemically pre-enriched metals in ophiolitic rocks, especially in the ultramafics, include Fe, Ni, Mn, Co, Cr and possibly PGE. The following ore types have achieved the “giant” magnitude in ophiolites or there is a possibility that future “giants” might be found:

- Podiform chromite
- California-type (silica-carbonate) Hg deposits
- Ni (Co) laterite/saprolite

Subduction melange: The most common variety of subduction melange consists of a scaly slate matrix with scattered blocks of graywacke and/or ophiolite lithologies and there is a gradation into a melange with slivery serpentinite matrix. Large blocks of MORB basalt (“knockers”) are often present, as in the Franciscan complex of California.

At a depth greater than about 30 km the high-pressure metamorphic assemblage starts to form.

This includes blueschist and, in much greater depth, eclogite after metabasites and aragonite-lawsonite, jadeite rocks after sediments, especially graywacke. Several subduction complexes have been locally uplifted and exhumed to reach the surface and blueschist belts as old as 800 Ma are known, associated with ophiolites (Goodwin, 1991). The high-pressure metamorphism has no ore-forming role, except for the metamorphic conversion of Ti minerals (mainly titanite) into rutile that frequently accumulates in eclogites (Blake and Morgan, 1976). Subducted synvolcanic sulfide deposits like the Cyprus and Besshi VMS-types are sometimes preserved in blueschist-metamorphosed hosts (e.g. the small Island Mountain Cu, Zn mine in California; Arna Unit-Cu, Zn, Pb in the Peloponnese, Greece; Skarpelis and Mantzos, 1990), or in ophiolitic melanges (Ergani Maden-Cu, Co; Turkey).

Samail Ophiolite, NE Oman (Glennie et al., 1974; Robertson et al., eds., 1990; Fig. 9.4). The Middle-Upper Cretaceous (~98 to 94 Ma age of emplacement at a spreading center) Samail Ophiolite in NE Oman is the world's largest and best preserved ophiolite allochthon. It is a 550 km long (ENE axis), up to 150 km wide nappe (or thrust sheet), emplaced onto the Arabian continental margin and Late Permian to Cretaceous supracrustals there 70 m.y. ago. The ophiolite is a member of the Tethyan peri-Arabian ophiolite crescent that also includes ophiolite occurrences in Turkey, Syria and Cyprus. The slab is broken into 16 major blocks and there are several erosional windows onto the basement. Nappes of the Hawasina supracrustals are now a tectonic melange flooring and overlapping the ophiolite. The sole of the ophiolite complex, formed over the Proterozoic basement, comprises granulite facies metamorphics (Searle and Cox, 2002). Samail Ophiolite preserves up to 12 km of Cretaceous oceanic and sub-oceanic stratigraphy, of which about one half is mantle harzburgite originally situated below MOHO, the second half are crustal rocks that include a lower plutonic suite capped by upper volcanic -(sedimentary) assemblage. Except for the sole, the rocks are sub-greenschist to lower-greenschist metamorphosed; the ultramafics are serpentinized, but there is only a very limited supergene alteration due to the desert climate and rapid physical erosion (laterite and saprolite relics are very rare, although a low-grade, medium-size Ni-"laterite" deposit is being explored).

Above the metamorphic sole (tectonic contact) is a several km thick mass of serpentinized harzburgite ("alpine serpentinite"). This is variably tectonized,

ranging from massive rock to slivery serpentinite and melange. There are minor patches of dunite (with local podiform chromitite). Base of the crustal section is represented by the layered zone. There, banded olivine gabbro alternates with feldspar peridotite (troctolite) near the base. Higher up, faintly layered pyroxene and amphibole gabbro, leucogabbro and norite are predominant. This gradually changes upward into a coarse-crystalline, usually inhomogeneous "isotropic" gabbro, in which is rooted the complex of sheeted diabase dikes in turn topped by three units of mostly submarine basalt flows. The basalts are predominantly massive and pillowed flows with minor autoclastic breccias and hyaloclastites, very subordinate interflow sediments (jasper, siliceous shale) and graywacke, with slate are on top. There are local, very minor dacite to rhyolite subvolcanic stocks, domes and pyroclastics. The lowermost basalt unit (Geotimes Member) is close to MORB in composition and is greenschist metamorphosed. The intermediate Lasail Member and the upper Alley Member are usually interpreted as of immature arc and seamount origin, respectively. The basalts host about 15 small occurrences of podiform chromite that are intermittently mined, and about 30 small "Cyprus-style" Cu-(Zn, Ag, Au) sulfide deposits (Batchelor, 1992). Although the Lasail VMS Cu deposit was mined and smelted as early as 3000 y B.C. (by the Sumerians), modern small-scale mining lasted only about 12 years (between 1982 and 1994), although a copper smelter has been constructed that now works with imported concentrates. There is still a controversy as to whether Samail Complex formed in mid-oceanic or supra-subduction setting. The stratigraphy has been made more interesting by a considerable variety of minor intrusive rocks that have the form of small stocks, dikes and sills; some have hybrid contacts producing inhomogeneous lithologies. A variety of pyroxenites (prominent wehrlite, i.e. olivine + clinopyroxene), hornblendite, gabbro pegmatites, diallagite, plagiogranite, tonalite, trondhjemite have been recorded.

Metals from raw ultramafics

Peridotite is a strong repository of geochemically pre-enriched metals such as Cr, Ni and Co. Its on-land equivalents in ophiolite and alpine serpentinite associations came close to become one of the industrial sources of magnesium, so far realized only when the "environmental money" subsidize the cost of Mg extraction from silicates as in processing serpentinite waste dumps left after chrysotile

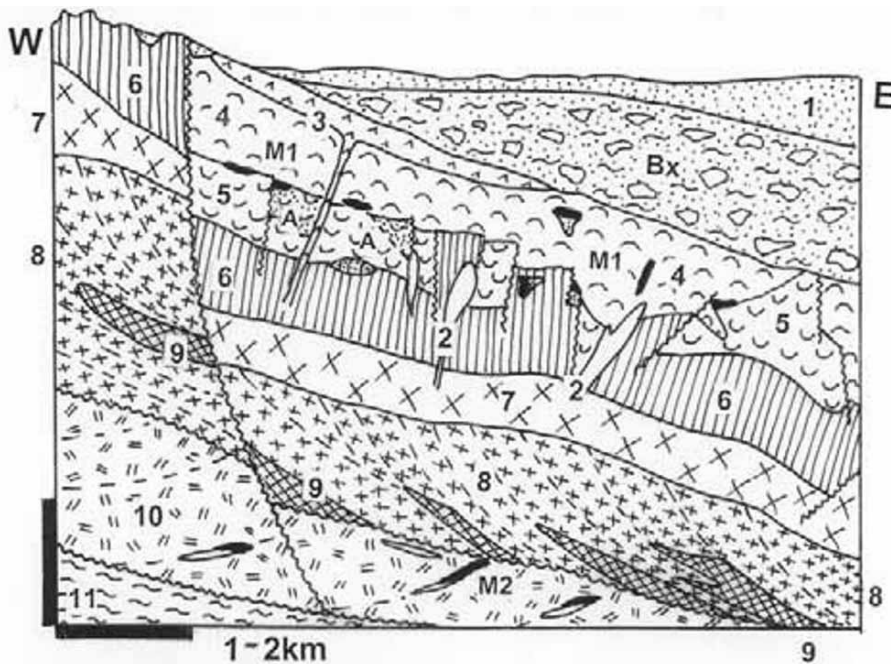


Figure 9.4. Samail ophiolite complex, Sohar area, NE Oman, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE 4108, modified after BRGM (1988). M1. Cyprus-type Fe, Cu VMS (small deposits); M2. Podiform chromite; 1. T-Q marine to continental clastics; Bx. Pe_3-Cr_3 Hawasina olistostrome; 96-94 Ma Samail obducted ophiolite complex: 2. Late small intrusions (trondhjemite, gabbro, wehrlite); 3-5. Three basalt units; A. Chlorite alteration; 6. Sheeted diabase dikes; 7. Coarse "isotropic" gabbro; 8. Layered cumulus gabbro; 9. Ultramafic layered cumulates; 10. Mantle harzburgite. 11. Samail sole area, tectonized metamorphics

asbestos mining (e.g. in the Black Lake-Thetford Mines field, Québec). Although serpentinite contains between 37 and 52% MgO, the Mg silicate bond requires more energy to break than what is needed for Mg recovery from carbonate or chloride. With the average 0.2% of trace Ni and 0.2-0.5% of trace Cr ophiolitic/alpine peridotite is only a small step away from becoming industrial source of these metals in the near future. When this happens politico-economic factors will determine the location of widely distributed deposits. At present, only 4-6 times enrichment of peridotite trace metals content is needed to produce economic Ni, Co, Cr and Fe orebodies, some of which are of "giant" magnitude, from ophiolitic ultramafics in the lateritic weathering environment (read below).

Podiform chromite

Cr enrichment of mantle peridotites in general and the refractory peridotite in particular is visually demonstrated by the presence of ubiquitous scattered chromite grains; they locally aggregate to form podiform chromite deposits. Of several thousand recorded deposits of this type the majority is small and only aggregate ore tonnages of districts

or whole regions (such as "Turkey", "Albania") ever achieve the "large" magnitude. The largest **Kempirsai Cr district** in Kazakhstan is a "giant" exception as it has a resource of 300 mt of chromite (Melcher et al., 1999). In the Main Ore Field near Khromtau Al-poor magnesiochromite forms up to 2 km long and 230 m thick lenses, sheets and pods in a 25 km long belt. The host rock is mostly serpentinized harzburgite. The 420-400 Ma old, metamorphosed Kempirsai ophiolite massif is located in the southern extension of the Urals Mountains and is interpreted as exhumed from a site originally more than 50 km deep in a subduction zone.

Opinions differ as to the origin of ophiolitic chromites, although they are clearly synmagmatic. The traditional genetic models assumed chromite segregation in the mantle, followed by plastic deformation, then dismemberment in a MORB conduit still within the mantle, or during obduction. More recent models (e.g. Edwards et al., 2000) favor separation of chromite from basaltic melts passing through the upper mantle below a spreading ridge as a result of magma mixing, contamination or hydration. The well layered varieties of chromite in ophiolitic cumulates probably formed as chromite-

olivine cumulus in basaltic magma chambers, synchronous with MORB extrusions. Apparently the largest podiform chromite deposits as in the Zambales Range in Luzon and in the Kempirsai district (Melcher et al., 1999) formed in the suprasubduction setting. In addition to chromite, synmagmatic accumulations of Fe, Ni, Co sulfides with or without platinoids, as well as titanomagnetite or ilmenite, are also known from presumed MORB cumulates. Although they closely resemble the Bushveld-type ores (Chapter 12) all are small deposits. Although discovery of larger deposits is possible, the very dynamic nature of the MORB systems and small volume of their land-based equivalents makes discovery of giant Cr deposits highly unlikely.

Cyprus and Besshi-type VMS

Although these Fe > Cu, Zn sulfide types are very popular in the literature (type areas are the Troodos Complex in Cyprus, Semail Ophiolite in Oman, and the Sambagawa terrane in Shikoku, Japan; Slack, 1993; Galley and Koski, 1999), most deposits are small to medium-size and very few reach the “large” magnitude; if so, published figures are mostly aggregate tonnages from many smaller deposits distributed over a large area (e.g. the Troodos Complex in Cyprus stored about 900 kt Cu in more than 20 deposits). Additional major deposits include deformed and metamorphosed Ducktown, Tennessee (1.63 mt Cu); Besshi, Japan (700 kt Cu); Ergani Maden, Turkey (680 kt Cu, 25 Kt Co). Other Cu, Co, Zn massive sulfides associated with submarine meta-basalts and/or sediments, listed as of Cyprus or Besshi types, reside in overall volcanic-sedimentary associations short of the exact ophiolite model. Galley and Koski (1999), in their review of ophiolite-hosted volcanogenic massive sulfides, listed some 70 localities assembled from about 200 ophiolite occurrences around the (Western) world but all were small to “medium” size. Løkken in Norway was the only “large” deposit.

There seems to be some potential for additional greenfield discoveries of major stratabound sulfide deposits associated with ophiolites. The type to watch for are presumably synsedimentary (alternatively synorogenic?) nickel deposits spatially associated with ophiolitic serpentinite of which, so far, only several small representatives are known (e.g. Rolette, Québec; Jabal Mardah, Saudi Arabia; Carten and Tayeb, 1990). The latter is a 10 km long ore zone within the Neoproterozoic Darb Zubaydah ophiolite that contains several massive,

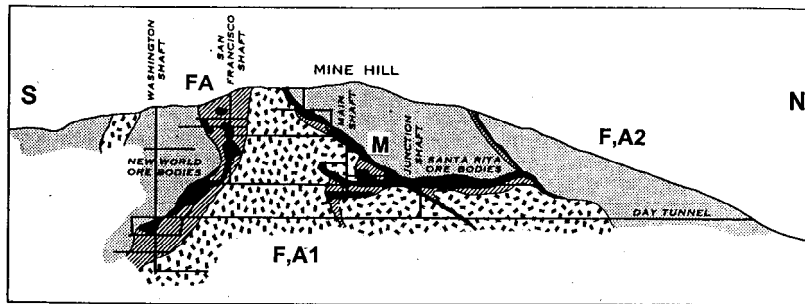
disseminated and stockwork bodies of pyrite, millerite, polydymite and/or vaesite in greenschist-metamorphosed basaltic turbidites. The largest orebody contains 1.5 mt ore @ 0.8% Ni and is interpreted as having formed in a submarine canyon or in an inter-fan setting in a spreading centre.

Silica-carbonate (or California-type) cinnabar deposits

Although demand for and price of mercury are at a historically low at present, many economically little significant Hg deposits qualify as “geochemical giants” because of the extremely high Hg tonnage accumulation index. A substantial proportion of cinnabar deposits are spatially associated with serpentinite although they are younger, of low-temperature hydrothermal (“hot spring”) origin, and controlled by major fault or melange zones (Henderson, 1969). The type example is the **New Almaden Hg ore field** in suburban San José, California (38,090 t Hg @ 2.21% Hg; Bailey and Everhart, 1964; Fig. 9.5). There, fine-grained to microcrystalline cinnabar replaces or fills fractures in silica-carbonate altered Franciscan serpentinite and associated rocks. The ore is the product of a Pliocene hot spring system controlled by fracture and interfragmental permeability in a melange mass, confined by impervious screen of clay fault gouge. **New Idria** (19 kt Hg) and **Mayacmas** (13 kt Hg) are similar deposits in California, although the host rocks are mainly turbidites. Although mercury itself is of little interest now, cinnabar and trace Hg are one of the useful indicators of the “hot spring” Au (Ag, Sb) deposits. The “large” McLaughlin deposit in Napa Valley, California (91 t Au @ 5.4 g/t, estimated ~34 kt Sb; Lehrman, 1987) was discovered under the small Manhattan cinnabar mine.

Fe, Ni, Mn, Co, Cr in laterite and saprolite over ultramafics

Humid tropical weathering of any (not only ophiolitic) ultramafic rock causes removal of silica and magnesia, leaving residue further enriched in Fe, Ni, Co and Cr over the already high preconcentration of these elements in the parent rock. Under favorable physiographic conditions and with a suitable protection from erosion (for example, under ferricrete capping/cuirasse), large residual Ni deposits can form and survive (Freyssinet et al., 2005). Nickel laterite/saprolite deposits are now the second largest source of nickel after Ni sulfide deposits (e.g. Sudbury, Noril’sk),



- M. Mi-Pl replacement masses, veinlets, impregnations of cinnabar
- FA. Silica-carbonate alteration over tectonized rocks
- F,A1. J altered Franciscan serpentinite melange
- F,A2. J ophiolite meta-basalt, chert, slate; turbidites

Figure 9.5. New Almaden Hg ore field, metropolitan San José, California.. Historic cross-section of the Day Tunnel Mine after Schuette, reprinted from Bailey and Everhart (1964), U.S. Geological Survey

and they contain larger Ni resource. Several “Ni laterites” are true giants.

New Caledonia lateritic Ni province, western Pacific.

The island of New Caledonia is the largest and richest Ni laterite/saprolite province in the world and also one where industrial extraction of Ni from hydrosilicates has been going on since 1908. The island (Paris, 1981) measures about 400×50 km and is composed of Permian to Lower Tertiary continental margin sediments, volcanics and metamorphics. These are locally topped by Eocene tholeiitic basalt on which rest numerous allochthonous massifs (klippen) of peridotite emplaced in Late Eocene. The ultramafics cover nearly 30% (6,000 km²) of the island. The peridotite massifs are mostly harzburgite with some dunite and lherzolite and are associated with minor slices of serpentinite and ultramafic/mafic cumulates (Fig. 9.6).

The fossil (Oligocene and younger) humid weathering profile (regolith) is developed over most peridotite massifs and is protected by an up to 30m thick ferruginous duricrust (cuirasse) toping plateaus. This is in itself a major metal accumulation that stores some 15 bt of 30–65% Fe, so far underutilized. The lateritic carapace under the duricrust consists of soft pink zone of Fe-oxide microconcretions in clay matrix that change with depth into mottled zone and yellow to green smectitic saprolite resting on leached and locally silicified (saprock) and eventually fresh peridotite. Nickel concentration increases steadily downward from the carapace and is highest in the greenish-brown saprolite. There it is represented by dispersed to fracture-filling Ni-hydrosilicates (“garnierite”, pimeilite) with grades between 2 and 3% Ni and 0.05–0.08% Co. Spectacular green Ni-hydrosilicate

fracture infiltration veins grade up to 10% Ni and reach deep into the saprock. The overlying “yellow laterite” is of substantially lower grade (~1.3 to 1.6% Ni) but it is rich in Mn oxides and patches of asbolite (Co-enriched Mn oxides). Hitherto rarely exploited, the yellow laterite is the principal ore in the “world class” **Goro** deposit, presently under development (Fig. 9.7).

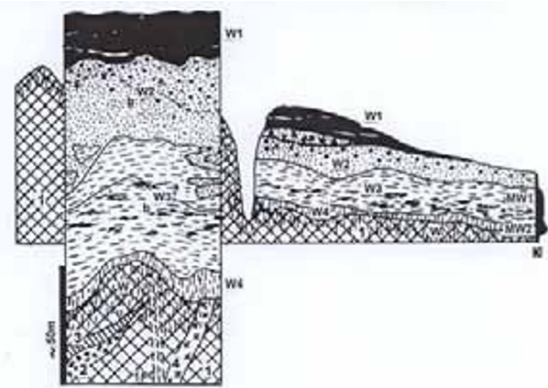


Figure 9.7. Goro Ni, Co laterite deposit, New Caledonia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4063 based on INCO-Goro Project graphics and 2006 site visit. OI-Q humid weathering profile on Eo₃ peridotite allochthon: W1. Ferruginous cuirasse; W2. Red microconcretionary laterite; W3=MW1. Yellow laterite blanket, also the 1.2–1.6% Ni principal ore; W4=MW2. Yellow to green saprolite, infiltrations of Ni-hydrosilicates, up to 2.5% Ni. 1. Harzburgite; 2. Dunite, troctolite; 3. Pyroxenite; 4. Gabbro

The New Caledonian Ni ores are exposed high on flanks of eroded plateaus (“mines hautes”) close to remnants of the protective cuirasse, but have been removed by erosion farther downslope. The total New Caledonia metals resource is of a “super-giant” magnitude and it has been variously estimated as between 50 and 80 mt Ni and

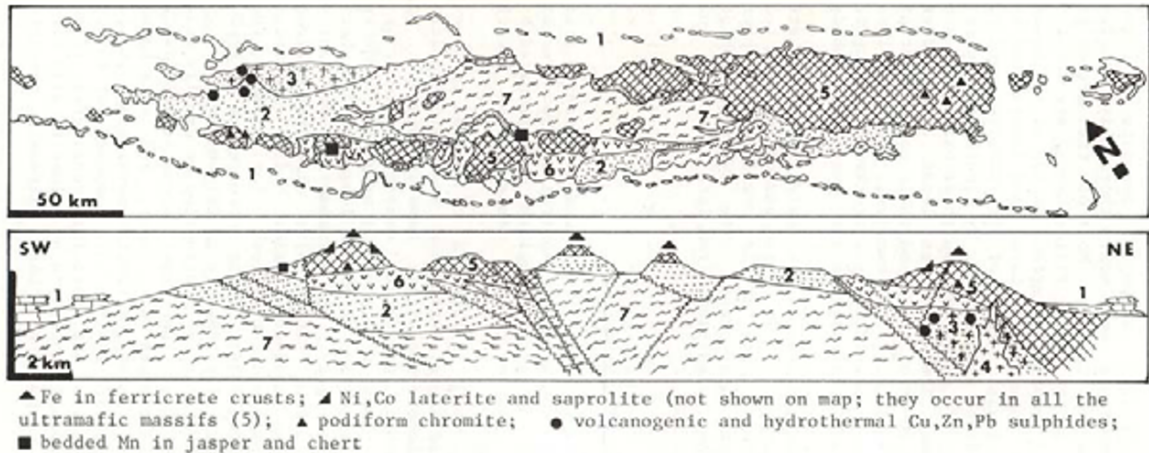


Figure 9.6. New Caledonia, simplified geological map and cross-section showing sites of metal accumulations. From Laznicka (1985a) modified after Guillon (1974) and Paris (1981). 1. Cenozoic reefs; 2. Cr₃-Eo clastics; 3. Metamorphosed equivalents of (2); 4. T granite to quartz diorite; 5. Eo-Ol peridotite allochthon; 6. Cr? metabasalt; 7. Pe & pre-Pe basement complex, Pe to J sedimentary & volcanic rocks

~2.5 mt Co (Paris, 1981). More ore remains under the plateau interior. Data for individual workings are hard to get; for example, the recently developed Goro concession is credited with reserves of 212 mt @ 1.6% Ni and 0.16% Co for 3.4 mt Ni.

In the rest of the world, based on imperfect data, there are two “Ni-giants” (Moa, Cuba; 9.8 mt Ni; Palawan, Philippines, 6.3 mt Ni) and at least ten “large” deposits/districts of Ni-laterite/saprolite with 2 mt Ni plus (Soroako, Indonesia, 4.4 mt Ni; Biankouma-Touba, Ivory Coast, 4.3 mt Ni; Davao, Philippines, 4 mt Ni; Gag Island, Indonesia, 3.93 mt Ni; Ramu River, PNG, 3.5 mt Ni; Murrin Murrin, Australia, 2.9 mt Ni; Marlborough, Australia, 2.142 mt Ni; Nicaro, Cuba, 2.1 mt Ni; San Felipe, Cuba, 2 mt Ni; Pinares de Mayari, Cuba, 2 mt Ni; Falcondo, Dominican Republic, 2 mt Ni). The Western Australian deposits (Murrin Murrin near Laverton, Cawse and Bulong near Kalgoorlie) formed on Archean komatiitic ultramafics. More information about metalliferous regoliths is in Chapter 13.

Resedimented Mg, Fe, Ni, Co regolith on ultramafics

Residual metalliferous weathering crusts undergo erosion and mass wasting, which sometimes produce resedimented deposits. In New Caledonia these include Ni (Co) mineralised talus and colluvium, alluvium, hematite beach sands, and nickeliferous lagoonal clays (compare Laznicka, 1985a) but because of the abundance and richness of the in-situ regolith these occurrences are not of economic interest now. Elsewhere, as in the Greek

Larymna and Evia districts, in the Urals, Kosovo and Macedonia, Ni-hydrosilicates have been redeposited and are now karst and/or Ni-Co rich goethitic iron ores. Both types of deposits are, however, of the “medium” magnitude at best.

Microcrystalline (“amorphous”) magnesite

Microcrystalline magnesite is one of the common residual minerals to form in lateritic regoliths on ultramafics, but the numerous occurrences are small and erratic. In **Kunwarara, Queensland** (Milburn and Wilcock, 1998; Rc ~1.2 bt magnesite concentrate at 20% MgCO₃ cutoff, for 345 mt Mg; Fig. 9.8) such magnesite has been reworked and reprecipitated in nodular form to form a shallow, easy to mine stratiform flat lying “world class” orebody.

9.3. Oceanic successions

This term enjoys a liberal use in the literature but well preserved, little disturbed equivalents of the ocean floor stratigraphy have rarely been preserved in orogenic belts. Most “oceanic terrains” are allochthonous, in disrupted and heavily tectonized accreted terranes or in thrust sheets and nappes transported onto the continental margin or earlier allochthons. Some “oceanic” successions are complementary to ophiolites, of which they are the stratigraphically higher members. They include mid-ocean ridge basalts, pelagic and hemipelagic silicites (cherts), red claystones, pelagic limestones.

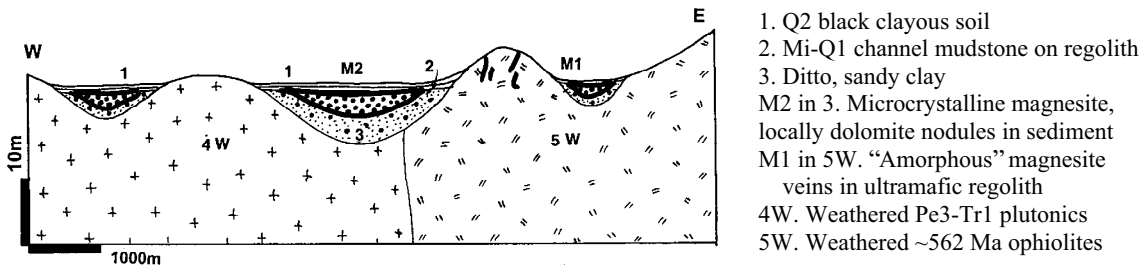


Figure 9.8. Kunwarara magnesite in regolith over the Marlborough ophiolite complex, Queensland. Diagrammatic cross-section based on data in Milburn and Wilcock (1998) and field visit

Some meta-basalts and frequent units of shallow water limestones are interpreted as accreted seamounts, Ontong Jawa-type oceanic plateaus, or Hawaii-type oceanic islands with limestone reef caps.

In the Canadian Cordillera the Devonian to Triassic Slide Mountain Terrane (Monger et al., 1992) is the first accreted allochthon thrust over the western margin of the Cordilleran “miogeocline”. This, and the similar Cache Creek Terrane, have masses of shallow-water fusulinid limestone enveloped by radiolarian chert, silvery argillite, siliceous slate, turbiditic wacke with discontinuous units and blocks of tholeiitic basalt, gabbro and alpine serpentinite. There is also a complement of rare granitic rocks and mature sediments. Stacked and imbricated thrust sheets grade into melange. The “incompatible” lithologies resulted from basement incorporation during tectonic transport, or came from flanks of intracontinental backarc basins. The Cretaceous Rocas Verdes assemblage in Patagonia interpreted by Saunders et al. (1979) as a succession formed in a basin on extended continental crust, is transitional between ophiolite (lacking the ultramafic members) and the Cordilleran oceanic successions mentioned above.

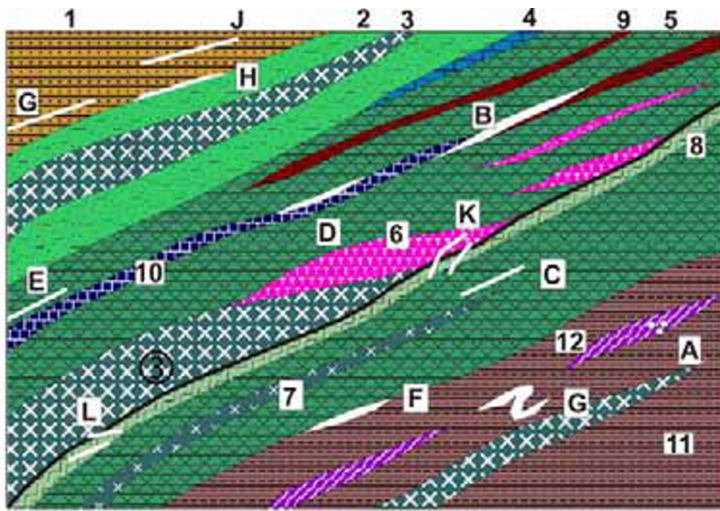
The “oceanic” metallogeny merges with one related to immature (oceanic) island arc and back-arc assemblages and it is impossible to separate them (Figs. 9.9. and 9.10). The ore content consists of scattered small deposits of sedimentary Mn oxides, carbonates and silicates; podiform chromite in serpentinite; Cyprus- and Besshi-types Cu-rich VMS in and along meta-basalt contacts and, infrequently, Zn-Pb rich sedex..

Subaerial to shallow marine basalt, cover carbonates, and the Kennecott-type Cu-Ag deposits: The subaerial to shallow submarine Triassic Nikolai Greenstone in south-eastern Alaska, the similar Karmutsen Group basalts in

Vancouver Island and the comparable, although younger, Comodú Volcanics in Baja California, are an anomaly among the predominantly deep-water oceanic and island arc accreted terranes. The Nikolai Greenstone (MacKevett et al., 1997) is an up to 1.8 km thick sequence of mostly subaerial, green to purple (oxidized) basalt flows of uncertain origin (an accreted oceanic plateau like Ontong Java? accreted pre-MORB Iceland style volcanics?). The Nikolai basalts are high in trace Cu (at 155 ppm six times the clark), that still resides in the rocks in contrast to the trace copper in the Na-altered submarine basalts that lost much of it to the environment. At **Kennecott Mines near McCarthy, Alaska** (MacKevett et al., 1997; P_{to 1938} 4.017 mt ore @ 13% Cu for 536 kt Cu, ~100 t Ag) the basalt is overlain by intertidal to shelf-type Late Triassic limestone that, in turn, hosts replacement Cu sulfide deposits. The orebodies fill and replace steeply dipping fissures and adjacent breccia, enlarged near base. Massive chalcocite and djurleite are dominant and there are minor relics of earlier pyrite, chalcopyrite and bornite. 95% of the ore precipitated from 90°C hot fluids at sites of mixing of oxidized Cu-rich brines rising from the Nikolai basalt, and evaporitic S-rich fluids from the limestone and dolomite, during the Cretaceous.

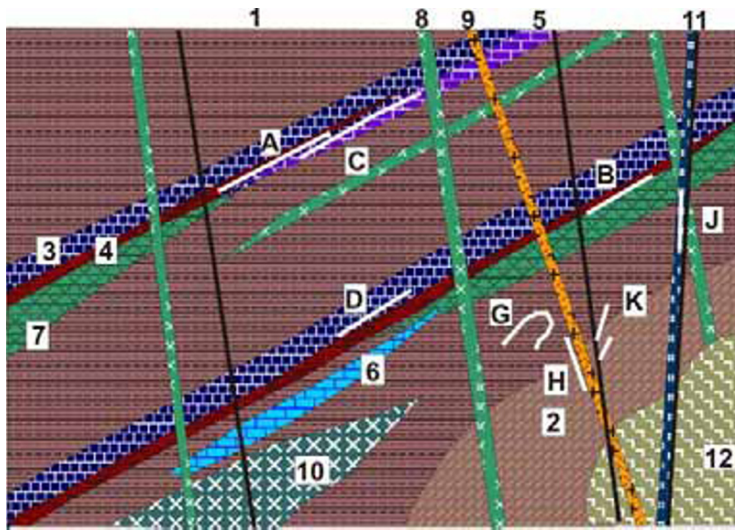
9.4. Mafic and bimodal marine volcanic-sedimentary successions

Marine sequences dominated by tholeiitic basalt units, monotonous meta-pelite, immature wacke, ribbon chert, occasional deep-water or shallow water limestone, are usually interpreted as of immature oceanic island arc origin, although the bimodality is suggestive of rifting; perhaps in back-arc basin or intra-arc rift and there could be some “oceanic” components (Figs. 9.9 and 9.10). The bimodal suite is usually attributed to mantle-derived



1. Turbidites (sandstone & shale); 2. Subaqueous basalt tuff; 3. Gabbro; 4. Limestone; 5. Submarine basalt flows & hyaloclastites; 6. Trondhjemite, keratophyre; 7. Diabase dikes & sills; 8. Chloritic schist in shear zone; 9. Black slate, phyllite; 10. (Meta)chert; 11. Footwall schist, phyllite; 12. Serpentinite slivers. A. Podiform chromite; B. Bedded Fe sulfides in volcanics; C. VMS Cyprus type in volcanics; D. Bedded Fe in volcanics; E. Ditto, cherty Mn; F. Besshi-type VMS; G. Bedded Fe in sediments; H. Bedded pyrite/pyrrhotite in sediments; J. Bedded Mn in sediments; K. Mesothermal Au veins; L. Ditto, of Cu sulfides.

Figure 9.9. Basalt-dominated marine “geoclinal” assemblage (mixed oceanic, back-arc, immature arc components) and the recorded ores (C, F and K types have “giant” equivalents). From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G15



1. Slate to phyllite, litharenite
 2. Thermally hornfelsed slate
 3. Black (carbonaceous) chert
 4. Black slate
 5. Bedded Mn carbonates
 6. Pelitic limestone
 7. Spilite (albitized basalt)
 8. Diabase dikes, sills
 9. Quartz diorite porphyry
 10. Synvolcanic gabbro
 11. Late orogenic lamprophyre
 12. Synorogenic quartz diorite
 A. Stratiform pyrite/pyrrhotite
 B. Bedded siliceous Mn in chert
 C. Bedded pyritic Mn carbonate
 D. Metalliferous black slate or chert
 G. Synorogenic Au (Cu,Sb,As) lodes
 H. Au (Sb) mesothermal veins
 J & K. Pb-Zn-Ag & U veins

Figure 9.10. Volcanic-sedimentary slate-dominated association from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G23. Ore types C, G and H have known “giant” equivalents

basalt upwelling that causes melting of crustal materials to produce dacite to rhyolite melts (Barrett and MacLean, 1999). Gabbro or diorite stocks are common and felsic rocks (dacite, rhyolite, plagiogranite) form flows, flow breccia, peperite, pyroclastic and volcanoclastic units, small intrusions and plutons. The magmatic rocks are often sodic (spilite=Na metabasalt; keratophyre=Na dacite; trondhjemite=Na granodiorite) and this used to be attributed to a distinct magmatic series, although metasomatism through magma-sea water interaction is now the mainstream interpretation (Fig. 9.11).

Both bedded and transgressive metasomatic albitites occur.

9.4.1. VMS (volcanic-associated massive sulfide) deposits

VMS is the most common and economically important ore type in the present setting. The present definition of this class of deposits reads: “VMS are strata-bound accumulations of sulfide minerals that precipitate at or near the sea floor in spatial, temporal, and genetic association with contemporaneous volcanism”. “The deposits

consist of two parts: a concordant massive sulfide lens (>60% of sulfide minerals), and discordant vein-type sulfide mineralization located mainly in the footwall strata, commonly called the stringer or stockwork zone" (Franklin et al., 2005). The terms VMS (volcanic or volcanogenic massive sulfides), alternatively VHMS (volcanics-hosted massive sulfides) are frequently used incorrectly, as many of the prominent examples like Brunswick No. 12 and many deposits in the Iberian Pyrite Belt are actually in sedimentary rocks (hence corresponding to the Besshi-type). Some deposits like Greens Creek (Taylor et al., 1999) are considered VMS-sedex hybrids. Others, like Mount Lyell-Cu in Tasmania, are close to a VMS-epithermal hybrid (Large et al., 2001). VMS have a rich literature (Large, 1992; Barrie and Hannington, 1999; Barrett and MacLean, 1999; Large et al., 2001; Franklin et al., 2005) so no extensive introduction is needed here. The popular models based on actively forming submarine occurrences and their type deposits are briefly described in Chapters 5 (recent sulfides at oceanic ridges, back-arc basins that include the kuroko ores); this Chapter (Cyprus, Besshi, Rio Tinto types), and Chapter 10 (VMS in greenstone belts, e.g. Noranda).

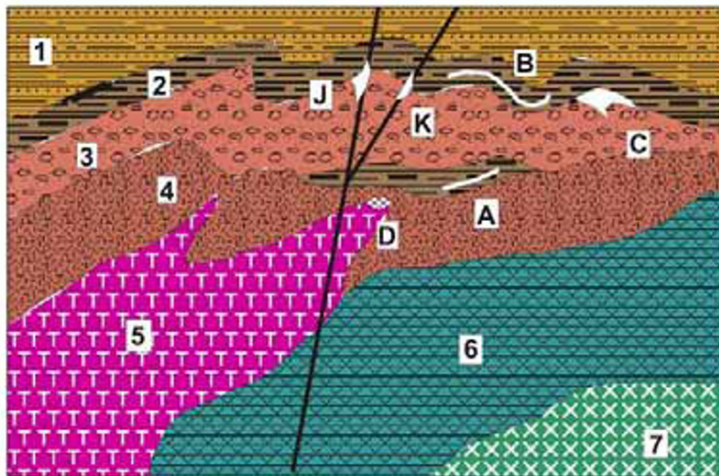
Several genetic and morphological styles of VMS deposits are distinguished, based on analogy with the presently forming occurrences (Franklin et al., 2005): (1) sheet- and lens-like massive sulfide bodies concordant with and gradational into adjacent clastics and volcanoclastics, with sedimentary structures, without or with relatively subdued but sharply terminated footwall alteration zones. These are interpreted as having formed by precipitation in brine pools on the sea floor (e.g. Tharsis; Tornos et al., 2008; Brunswick # 12, Solomon et al., 2004), or by precipitation from fluids trapped beneath jasper capping (Barriga and Fyfe, 1988). This style is most common with the Besshi-type (Slack, 1993) and there could be transitions into the structurally comparable sedex type when volcanics are absent. (2) Clusters of internally mineralogically zoned lenses to irregular massive sulfide bodies in, or closely associated with, volcanics (felsic volcanics in the kuroko subtype, mafic volcanics in the Cyprus-type), interpreted as having formed by repeated growth and collapse of sulfide chimneys on the sea floor, the debris coalescing into mounds (Rona and Hou, 1999). Subsequent (diagenetic) zone refining, remobilization and replacement somewhat unified the initially heterogeneous mixture in the mound and produced the distinct kuroko-like zoning of Cu-rich core surrounded by Zn-rich massive sulfide

mantled by pyrite. Chlorite, sericite or quartz-altered footwall stockworks are prominently developed (Franklin et al., 2005). This style is sometimes gradational into sub-sea floor replacements that are best developed when carbonatized volcanics were present along the fluid conduit, or to various veins and mineralized breccias. Subvolcanic intrusions (sills, dikes, small stocks) under the VMS system sometimes host mostly small and rarely economic porphyry-style stockwork and disseminated Cu deposits.

Sometimes the classical VMS deposits change into contemporaneous but different ore styles influenced by changes in their environment of formation. In propagating rift systems as in the Late Triassic Alexander Terrane of SE Alaska and NW British Columbia described by Taylor et al. (2008) the ore types reflect water depth and the sediment/volcanics ratios. Shallow water (or subaerial) setting produced epithermal veins and carbonate replacements. Sediment-dominated deeper water seafloor setting with a high proportion of carbonaceous pelites accommodated sedex-style and barite orebodies; deep water bimodal volcanic centres underlain by subvolcanic sills or layered mafic-ultramafic intrusions (magma chambers) produced kuroko Zn, Pb, Ag>Cu ores and sediment-hosted Besshi-type deposits (Windy Craggy) that are close equivalents of the sediment-dominated recent VMS settings as in the Guaymas Basin. The "giant" Greens Creek deposit combines several ore types.

Of the VMS host rock associations distinguished by Barrie and Hannington (1999) and others (e.g. Large et al., 2001; Franklin et al., 2005) the bimodal-mafic, partly bimodal-felsic, bimodal-siliclastic and partly mafic-siliclastic associate with the majority of deposits that include "giants". The felsic members seem to be essential for ore genesis and Hart et al. (2004) tried to determine, using trace element geochemistry and petrogenesis, which felsic varieties are favorable to associate with ores, and which are likely to remain barren. They found tholeiitic rhyolite depleted (in the ore metals); high-silica rhyolite favourable; alkali dacite-rhyodacite barren; and most calc-alkaline felsics in-between.

In the Caledonian orogen in Norway and Sweden (Grenne et al., 1999) the Ordovician and Silurian Gula, Støren, and Stekenjokk-Fundsjø sequences of the above type host abundant Cu–Zn VMS and Besshi-type deposits most of which are small to medium, although Stekenjokk (663 kt Zn, 372 kt Cu, 1,300 t Ag) and Løkken (690 kt Cu; 540 kt Zn; 1,500 t Se) are of the "large" magnitude. Ordovician to Lower Carboniferous massive



1. Shale (slate) > litharenite
2. Black & siliceous slate, chert
3. Subaqueous felsic tuff
4. Subaqueous Na-rhyolite, dacite
5. Synvolcanic trondhjemite
6. Submarine tholeiitic basalt flows, tuff, hyaloclastite
7. Synvolcanic gabbro
- A. Siliceous Mn oxides in jasper
- B. Stratiform pyrite >> Cu, Zn
- C. VMS lens and alteration pipe sets
- D. Pyritic (+Cu, Au) stockworks in quartz, sericite, chlorite envelopes
- J. Remobilized py>Cu,Zn (Au,Ag) VMS
- K. Remobilized or syntectonic py+Au disseminations, stockworks in altered hosts

Figure 9.11. “Geoclinal”, submarine bimodal volcano-plutonic and sedimentary association from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny set G27. Ore types C, D may have “giant” equivalents

sulfides in meta-volcanics are also widespread in the Urals (Prokin et al., 1998), in what is probably the world’s longest (2,000 km) VMS belt in Russia and Kazakhstan (read below). Other predominantly meta-volcanics-hosted Phanerozoic VMS in bimodal suites include those in the Cambrian Tulgheş Series in the Romanian Carpathians (e.g. Baia Borşa, ~100 Mt ore plus), Fundul Moldovei, Leşul Urşului; the selenium-rich pyritic VMS Yanahara in Honshu (32 mt @ 1.2% Cu and 0.01% Se for 3,200 t Se content); the newly discovered **San Nicolas** in Zacatecas, Mexico (100 mt of ore containing 1.6 mt Zn, 1.36 mt Cu, 150 kt Pb, 2,400 t Ag and 41 t Au). The important, “giants” containing VMS belts and districts of South Iberia, western Tasmania, New Brunswick and Rudnyi Altai are briefly described below.

Deformed and metamorphosed VMS deposits:

VMS are greatly modified by deformation and metamorphism, the intensity of which is statistically proportional to age (Craig and Vokes, 1993). The “young” (pre-orogenic deposits like those in Chapter 5) are “pristine”: undeformed and still in a setting and position in which they formed, whereas in the strongly deformed and metamorphosed deposits the syndepositional features have been weakened or obliterated altogether and overprinted by deformational textures and structures and metamorphic minerals. The “secondary” characteristics often mimic the “primary” ones (e.g. VMS and sedex banding is frequently metamorphic, not sedimentary; compare McClay, 1983a); original breccias are obscured by fragment stretching and flattening; and Durchbewegte “ore mylonites” and

“ball ores” (fragments, usually attrition rounded, of pyrite, magnetite, brittle or schistose rock fragments in paste of ductile sulfides like pyrrhotite or sphalerite) make many orebodies difficult to interpret and render many earlier interpretations unreliable (Fig. 9.12).

Southern Urals VMS province (Russia and Kazakhstan)

Before ore/metal tonnage information on some Soviet-era deposits has been released, the magnitude of the non-quantitatively characterized deposits known from the literature was not appreciated outside the USSR. By now, with the veil of secrecy at least partly lifted, we know that at least three deposits in the southern portion of the Magnitogorsk metavolcanic arc: Gai, Sibai and Uchaly, are multiple Cu, Zn, (Ag, Au) “giants” that also contain large tonnages of minor metals like Cd, Se, Te and In (not all of them recovered). The Gai cluster, at 470 mt of ore produced and in reserves, is the world’s largest VMS that exceeds in magnitude the Rio Tinto cluster (334 mt of ore) and Neves Corvo (270 mt of ore).

The Uralian geology and metallogeny, blessed by numerous quality Russian-language publications but, unfortunately, without numerical information and with maps/sections lacking scales, has been recently reviewed in English by Herrington et al. (2005). The approximately N-S trending, relatively narrow belt of Uralides is a collage of longitudinal facies zones that range in age from Neoproterozoic to Carboniferous. They are the product of initial rifting of the European Platform followed by

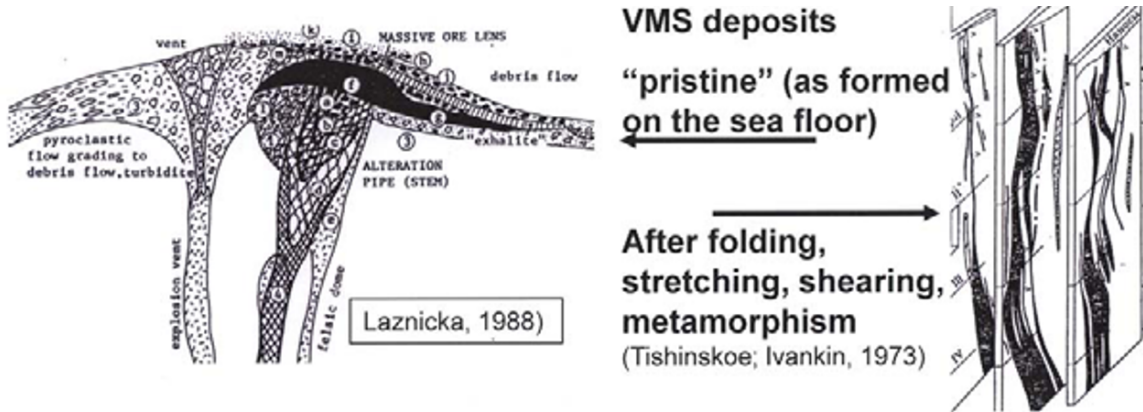


Figure 9.12. The profound change of style resulting from deformation and dynamic metamorphism of VMS deposits. From Laznicka, 2009 short course notes

development of Silurian to Devonian oceanic volcanic arcs and their forelands; subduction; arc-continent collisions; ophiolite obduction; multiple terrane accretion; continental volcanic arc development in the East Uralian zone; and finally Devonian to Permian gabbroid and granitoid magmatism. The present Uralian orogen separates the Eastern European Platform in the west from the Siberian and Kazakh platforms in the east. Of thousands recorded metallic deposits and occurrences there are at least six VMS “giants”; two or three replacement Fe “giants” (in Turgai district; read Chapter 7); two orogenic Au “giants” (Berezovskii and Kochkar, described in Chapter 8); and two PGE “giants” (Kachkanar and Nizhnyi Tagil), related to Alaska-Urals type mafic-ultramafic complexes (read below). There is a score of additional medium to “large” deposits that supported the industrialization of the Urals, especially after 1940.

VMS deposits occur throughout the belt and they cluster around several industrial centers equipped with a smelter and a metallurgical plant (Prokin et al., 1998). These have been first developed in central Urals (around Tagil and Yekaterinburg) during the Tsarist period; at the onset of World War 2 the centre of gravity moved to southern Urals (south of Magnitogorsk and around Orsk) where a number of VMS deposits, many under deep cover, have been discovered and developed in the past sixty years (Prokin and Buslaev, 1999). The three “giants” described here are all in the Magnitogorsk Arc, an autochthonous Middle to Late Devonian oceanic volcanic arc dominated by basalt and bimodal suite volcanics. Much of the ore-bearing stratigraphy is concealed under a thick pile of Late

Devonian to Carboniferous calc-alkaline volcanics. The Uralian VMS deposits span the full spectrum of types based on lithologic association and prevalent metals as used in the West, only with different local designations. Of the five types the bimodal-mafic, volcanics-dominated type is here called the Urals-type (Prokin and Buslaev, 1999) and it includes all the “giants”.

Gai (Gaiskoe) VMS cluster, 30 km north of Orsk (Figs. 9.13 and 9.14), was discovered in 1950 with reserves of 470 mt of ore that contains 6.816 mt Cu, 3,225 mt Zn, 400 t Au, 470 kt As and 12 kt Te (Seravkin, 2006); hence a four-time “giant”.



Figure 9.13. Gai (Gaiskoe) VMS ore field, southern Urals, Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4105 modified after Pavlova et al. in Prokin, et al., (2004). M. D₁ Urals-type complex multistage massive and disseminated Fe, Zn, Cu sulfide system. 1. Q cover & regolith; 3. D₂₋₃ back-arc basalt & sediments; 4. D₁₋₂ arc basaltic andesite; 5. Ditto, volcanoclastics; 7. D₁ andesite, dacite, rhyolite stratovolcano facies; 8. Ditto, metabasalt & hyaloclastite; 9. Rhyolite, dacite

A number of stacked lenticular and sheet-like pyrite > chalcopyrite, sphalerite VMS bodies are at several stratigraphic levels in Lower Devonian sodic



Figure 9.14. Gai ore field, southern Urals, Russia, the world's largest VMS complex (PL 8-2006)

(spilitic) bimodal volcanics. The orebodies show the classical mineral zoning, subaqueously resedimented clastic sulfides and gold-enriched 40–120 m thick supergene zone. The mineralized structure is interpreted as a remnant of a cone of a Lower Devonian andesite, dacite, rhyolite submarine paleovolcano, with the crater depression believed still recognizable. This is overlain by a younger basaltic andesite and volcanoclastics, and thrust over Middle Devonian volcanoclastics. The lens, sheet and complex massive sulfide orebodies occur at several stratigraphic levels enclosed in altered Lower Devonian dacitic flows and tuff, and along contact with basalt and andesite, dacite, rhyolite units. The mushroom-shaped Sterznevaya orebody is interpreted as situated in the former crater, probably precipitated in a brine pool. The zoned orebodies have a higher than usual proportion of bornite and a long list of minor minerals of As, Sn, Pb, Bi, Te and Ge. Au, Ag and Bi tellurides are especially well represented.

Sibay ore field, 90 km SSW of Magnitogorsk (~300 mt of ore containing 5.5 mt Cu, ~7.5 mt Zn, 15,000 t Ag, 150 t Au, plus minor metals; Seravkin, 2006; Fig. 9.15). The Old Sibay orebody discovered in 1913 is hosted by Middle Devonian greenschist-metamorphosed and Na-altered bimodal volcanics, especially quartz porphyry (“keratophyre”) and its contact zone. In a N-S trending structure there are five clusters of vertically stacked internally zoned lenses dominated by pyrite with sphalerite, chalcopyrite, and a number of lesser minerals. The presence of fossils indicates proximity to a submarine hydrothermal feeder vent and suggest ore precipitation at or close to the sea floor. The more recently found blind New Sibai (Novosibaiskoe) deposit has three stacked massive sulfide lenses in silicified and chloritized rhyolite floored by volcanoclastics and chert, and topped by basaltic tuff breccia. The orebodies have a central

mass of coarse-grained (porphyroblastic) pyrite, partially replaced by chalcopyrite with siderite and magnetite, then by pyrrhotite. Towards the hanging wall the pyrite grades into chalcopyrite and pyrite, with sphalerite increasing towards the flanks. A steeply dipping sericite, chlorite, quartz alteration zone is in the footwall.

Uchaly (Uchalinskoe) ore field, 120 km NNE of Magnitogorsk (224 mt of ore with 7.23 mt Zn @ 3.2%; 2.31 mt Cu @ 1.1%; ~1.1 mt Pb and the usual minor metals As, Se, Sb, Cd, Te, In; Seravkin, 2006; Fig. 9.16). As in the previous two ore field, there are two groups of orebodies: the “Old” Uchaly discovered in the early 1900s, and the blind New Uchaly (Novouchalinskoe) found by drilling in

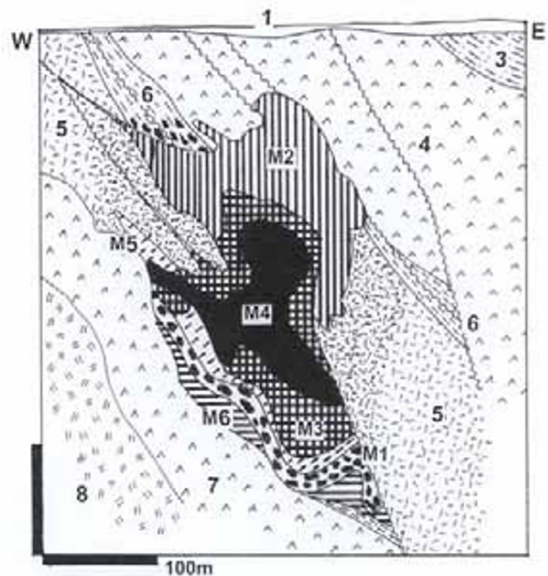


Figure 9.15. Novyi Sibay VMS deposit, southern Urals, Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4103 modified after Prokin (1977). M. D₂ mineralized system, facies: M1. Clastic pyrite in volcanoclastics; M2. Massive, banded pyrite > sphalerite > chalcopyrite; M3. Massive pyrite, chalcopyrite; M4. Massive pyrite; M5. Chalcopyrite, pyrite, siderite, magnetite; M6. Massive pyrrhotite; M7. Stockwork and disseminated pyrite > chalcopyrite, sphalerite (not shown). 1. Q cover and regolith; 3. D_{2,3} turbiditic volcanoclastics; 4. D₂ bimodal arc volcanics; 5. Ditto rhyolite, rhyodacite (ore host); 6. Bedded felsic volcanoclastics; 7. D₂ spilite; 8. Dacite

1986 under 625 m of strata. Both groups of orebodies are in Middle Devonian tholeiitic sequence, along a contact between altered silicic volcanics and volcanoclastics. Both groups have steeply dipping ore lenses with resedimented pyrite-chalcopyrite ore in the stratigraphic hanging wall, with stringer-disseminated pyrite-chalcopyrite in

quartz, chlorite, sericite-altered footwall. The asymmetric zoning of the orebody starts, at the top, with (1) metacolloform, bedded and breccia chalcopyrite, sphalerite, pyrite and minor galena; (2) thin banded chalcopyrite, sphalerite, pyrite; (3) equigranular chalcopyrite, pyrite; (4) bedded pyrite.

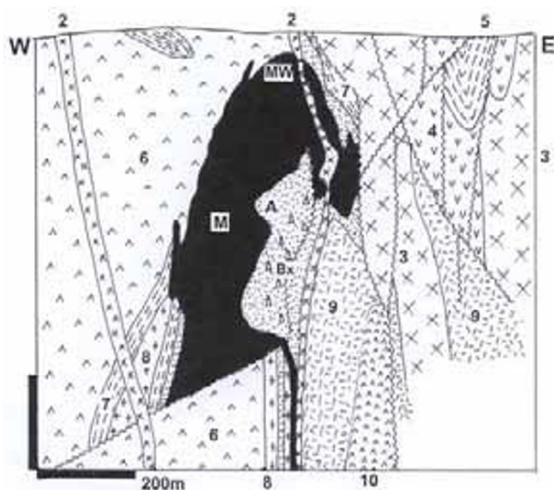


Figure 9.16. Uchaly VMS deposit, southern Urals, Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4101 modified after Znamenskii (1994). MW. Gossan and oxidized ore; M. D₂ massive Fe, Zn, Cu sulfide lens floored by chalcopyrite and pyrite-rich stockwork and disseminated ore; 2. Cb_{1,3} postore mafic dikes; 3. D₂₋₃ gabbro; 4. D₂₋₃ andesite, basalt, dacite; 5. Ditto, volcanoclastics, black slate; 6. D₂ bimodal arc volcanics-sediments; 7. Ditto, felsic volcanoclastics; A, Bx. Pervasively quartz, sericite, pyrite altered breccia; 8. D₂ rhyolite porphyry lava, domes, pyroclastics; 9. Ditto, rhyodacite; 10. Ditto, footwall porphyritic basalt, breccias

The southern Uralian VMS province contains more potential “giants” for which tonnage figures are not yet available (Uzel’ga, Yubileinoe, Oktyabrskoe) and a remaining discovery potential for concealed orebodies in increasingly greater depths.

Iberian Pyrite Belt (IPB), Spain and Portugal

This is by far the world’s biggest and most consistent VMS-mineralized terrain in SW Spain (north of Huelva) and SE Portugal (Sáez et al., 1996; Barriga and Carvalho, eds., 1997; Leistel et al., 1989; Tornos, 2006). It is an about 250 km long, up to 70 km wide east-west trending, folded and faulted Upper Devonian to Middle Carboniferous volcano-sedimentary belt in the Variscan Orogen that contains 80 plus VMS deposits (Fig. 9.17, Table 9.1). The pyrite-dominated orebodies range in size from several thousand tons to more than 100

mt. There are eight Cu, Zn or Pb “giants” (not counting the pyrite resources and the negatively valued arsenic) and the total known metal endowment of the belt is estimated to be of the order of 1.7 bt of ores with an average grade of 2.3% Zn, 0.92% Cu, 0.77% Pb, 0.4% As, 29 g/t Ag and 0.58 g/t Au. This corresponds to some 35 mt Zn, 14.6 mt Cu, 13 mt Pb, 6.8 mt As, 46,100 t Ag and 920 t Au. The base metals are not uniformly distributed in all deposits and have not been always recovered. Sb, Bi, Co, Se and Te are also anomalously enriched.

The Belt has an extensive literature (e.g. Soriano and Martí, 1999; Tornos, 2006 and references therein). It has a late Devonian phyllite and quartzite basement overlain by the ore-hosting Upper Devonian to Lower Carboniferous (Famennian to Visean; ~360 to 342 Ma) volcano-sedimentary (VS or VSC) complex. This, in turn, is overlaid by turbidites of the post-volcanic, post-mineralization Middle Carboniferous Culm Group. The VS complex is strictly bimodal, composed of marine siliclastics and volcanoclastics (predominantly slate and litharenite) intercalated with submarine sodic silicic and mafic (“spilite” and “keratophyre”) lavas, sills emplaced into wet unconsolidated sediments, non-explosive breccias, and peperites. The rocks are subgreenschist to lower greenschist metamorphosed, complexly deformed (folds, thrusts), but there are no exposed granitic intrusions within the belt and they only appear north and east of it (Fig. 9.18).

Orebodies, both in outcrop and concealed, are scattered throughout the belt and the most significant ones come in clusters. The most productive orebodies are stratiform lenses to sheets of pyritic massive sulfides typically located at felsic volcanic/slate contacts, or entirely within carbonaceous slate (Sotiel, Tharsis). The former are usually associated with ore fluid conduits in the footwall (alteration pipes, stockworks) and are referred to as “proximal” or “autochthonous”. The latter lack the feeders (although Tornos et al., 2008, described a chloritite footwall stockwork with uneconomic Fe, Cu, Co sulfides from Tharsis) and are designated “distal” or “allochthonous” (corresponding to the Besshi-type). Tharsis, especially its Filon Norte, is interpreted as precipitated in a third-order structural depression on the sea floor, in a brine pool (Tornos et al., 2008). Many sulfide lenses are pyrite-only, with the base metals present in concentrations around and under 0.1% or only locally accumulated, so they have low economic value. Other deposits contain mixed pyrite, sphalerite, galena and chalcopyrite ore

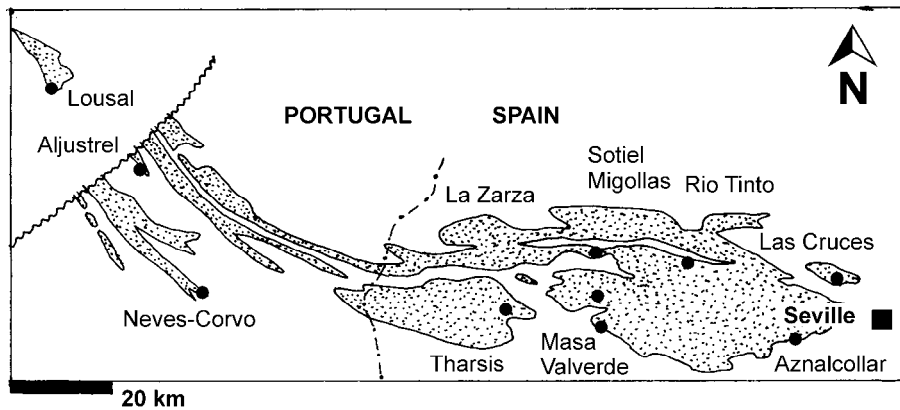


Figure 9.17. South Iberian Pyrite Belt, a map showing location of the “giant” and several “large” VMS, stockwork and Au-gossan deposits listed in Table 9.1

throughout, or as banded ore in the lower parts of pyritic orebodies (Sotiel, Aznalcollar). The Corvo orebody is unusual as it contains a significant proportion of cassiterite in the pyritic ore.

The Iberian deposits have an almost standard VMS stratigraphy, with siliceous slates grading to jasper at the top, followed by massive pyritite with the base metals enriched intervals (when present) below. Tens of small Mn-oxide deposits had been mined in the past from oxidation zones over rhodochrosite or rhodonite lenses in jasper. The base of many massive sulfide lenses is copper-rich and transitional into the footwall stockwork. It is also enriched in Bi and Co (Marcoux et al., 1996) and sometimes gold. The footwall stockworks have the form of anastomosing quartz veinlets with scattered Fe and Cu sulfides, breccia, or thin chalcopyrite stringers and/or porphyroblastic pyrite in heavily chloritized and often sheared, or silicified wallrock. Under the Feitais orebody in the Aljustrel field in Portugal the conformable massive sulfide lens is underlain, with a sharp contact, by an up to 100 m thick tabular zone of chlorite > quartz altered rhyolite, stockwork veined in its upper part by chalcopyrite, quartz, chlorite, sericite, and carbonates (Inverno et al., 2008). The Cu-rich stockworks under massive lenses in the IPB are either mined together with the massive sulfide ore, or they form separate bodies as at Cerro Colorado in the Rio Tinto field. The outcropping orebodies have well developed goethitic gossans, some of which have been partially reworked into young (Cenozoic) colluvial and alluvial gravels. Gossans near Tharsis and especially over the Cerro Colorado stockwork are enriched in gold and silver and have been intermittently mined since the Roman times.

Cerro Colorado gossan had a 1984 resource of ~100 mt ore @ 1.8–2.5 g/t Au containing some 101 t Au and 5,700 t Ag (Fig. 9.21, 22). Much unrecorded gold was, moreover, won in the past centuries. Viable secondary sulfide zones are rare in the Belt, with the exception of the recently discovered concealed **Las Cruces** deposit near Seville (Fig. 9.25). This one has a blanket of predominantly sooty chalcocite (15 mt of 6.18% Cu and 27.4 g/t Ag) sandwiched between an Au, Ag and Pb-rich gossan above, and a pyritic Zn, Pb, Cu mass below. The Iberian “giant” deposits are summarized in Table 9.1. and the largest ones: Rio Tinto and Neves-Corvo, briefly described below.

Rio Tinto ore field, Huelva Province, SW Spain, has the largest metals accumulation in the Iberian Pyrite Belt, over an area of about 8 km² (Sáez et al., 1999; P+Rv are quoted as either 234 mt or 334 mt of ore @ 2.5% Zn, 1.0% Cu, 1.0% Pb, 0.3% As, 30 g/t Ag, 0.3 g/t Au for some 5 mt Zn, 2.5 mt Cu, 2.5 mt Pb, 1 mt As, 7500 t Ag and 100 t Au; Fig. 9.19, 20). There, the VS complex is partly concealed under erosional remnants of the Culm (Lower Carboniferous) turbiditic slate and litharenite, separated by the Transitional Series of mixed acid tuff and volcanic/epiclastic conglomerate, arenite, purple slate and chert. The largest San Dionisio VMS orebody (Fig. 9.19), mined in the now exhausted Atalaya Pit, is a folded pyritite mass with minor chalcopyrite, sphalerite and galena in, or draped over, silicified and chlorite-altered felsic volcanics. These, in turn, rest on spilitic metabasalt. The footwall stockwork has the form of breccia in quartz, sericite, chlorite altered “keratophyre” with stringers and disseminations of pyrite and chalcopyrite. There is a small, porous

Table 9.1. “Giant” and selected “large” deposits in the Iberian Pyrite Belt

| Deposit/cluster | N.D | “Giant” of | style/host | Tonnage/grade; metals content |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lousal, PT | 16 | -- | MS, black slate under spilite | Pt ~100 kt Cu, 140 kt Zn, 80 kt Pb |
| Aljustrel, PT (Fig. 9.26, 27) | 5 | Zn, Pb, Ag | MS | Rv 250 mt @ 3.0% Zn, 1.0% Pb, 0.8% Cu, 38 g/t Ag, 0.84 g/t Au for 7.5 mt Zn, 2.5 mt Pb, 2 mt Cu, 9,500 t Ag, 200 t Au |
| Neves-Corvo, PT (Fig. 9.24) | 5 | Cu,Zn, Pb,Sn,Ag | MS; black slate above felsics | Rv 220 mt @ 4.11% Zn, 3.12% Cu, 0.74% Pb, 0.22% Sn, 37 g/t Ag for 6.86 mt Cu, 9.042 mt Zn, 1.63 mt Pb, 484 kt Sn, 8,140 t Ag |
| --ditto, low-grade ore | | | | Rc 138 mt @ 0.51% Cu, 0.23% Zn for 704 kt Cu |
| São Domingos, PT | 1 | -- | MS; gossan; black slate | Pt 25 mt @ 2.5% Zn, 1.25% Cu for 625 kt Zn, 312 kt Cu |
| Tharsis (Norte), SP (Fig. 9.23) | 5 | Au, As | MS; gossan; black slate, tuff | Rc 133 mt @ 2.7% Zn, 0.7% Cu, 0.8% Pb, 0.33% As, 23 g/t Ag, 2.6 g/t Au for 2.97 mt Zn, 660 kt Pb, 550 kt Cu, 363 kt As, 5,490 t Ag, 284 t Au |
| La Zarza, SP | 1 | Pb, Ag, Au | MS; black slate on felsics | P+Rc 164 mt @ 2.49% Zn, 1.24% Cu, 1.09% Pb, 47 g/t Ag, 1.7 g/t Au for 4.08 mt Zn, 2.034 mt Cu, 1.79 mt Pb, 7,708 t Ag, 294 t Au |
| Sotiel Migollas, SP | 2 | Pb | MS; black slate | Rc 133 mt @ 2.76% Zn, 1.24% Pb, 0.7% Cu for 3.67 mt Zn, 1.65 mt Pb, 931 kt Cu |
| Masa Valverde, SP | 1 | Pb, Zn | MS; black slate | Rc 120 mt @ 5.2% Zn, 1.9% Pb, 0.6% Cu for 6.24 mt Zn, 2.28 mt Pb, 720 kt Cu |
| Rio Tinto ore field --massive sulfides (Fig. 9.19, 20) | 6+ | Cu,Zn,Pb, Ag,Au | MS; black slate on felsics | P+Rv ~334 mt @ 2.1% Zn, 0.9% Cu, 0.8% Pb, 26 g/t Ag, 0.5 g/t Au for 10.54 mt Zn, 4 mt Pb, 4.5 mt Cu, 13 kt Ag, 250 t Au |
| --Cerro Colorado (Fig. 9.21) | 1 | -- | Stockwork; rhyolite, spilite | Rv ~200 mt @ 0.6% Cu for 1.2 mt Cu; protore ~2 bt @ 0.15% Cu, 0.15% Zn, 0.06% Pb, 7 g/t Ag, 0.07 g/t Au |
| ----ditto, gossan | 1 | Au, Ag | Gossan | Rc 100 mt @ 57 g/t Ag, 2.05 g/t Au for 5,700 t Ag, 205 t Au |
| Aznalcóllar, SP | 2 | Pb, Ag | MS; black slate, felsics | 166 mt @ 2.7% Zn, 1.43% Pb, 0.44% Cu for 4.35 mt Zn, 2.3 mt Pb, 730 kt Cu |
| Las Cruces, SP (Fig. 9.25) | 1 | -- | MS, second. sulfides., oxides | 41.3 mt @ 6.18-0.6% Cu, 5.86-0.77% Pb, 4.3% Zn, 140-27 g/t Ag, 6.7-0.4 g/t Au for 1.077 mt Cu, 1.075 mt Zn, 553 kt Pb, 598 t Ag, 19 t Au |
| Iberian Pyrite Belt total, PT & SP | >80 | py,Cu,Zn, Pb,Au,Ag | MS>stockworks gossans | P+Rv ~1.7 bt @ average 0.92% Cu, 2.3% Zn, 0.77% Pb, 0.4% As, 29 g/t Ag, 0.58 g/t Au for ~35 mt Zn, 14.6 mt Cu, 13 mt Pb, 46 kt Ag, 920 t Au |

Data from Strauss et al. (1977); Carvalho (1991); Barriga and Carvalho, eds. (1997); Silva et al. (1997); Leistel et al. (1989); Sáez et al. (1999); Tornos et al. (2008); GEODE website (2003). Abbreviations: in second column, N.D. means number of deposits (orebodies) in a cluster; MS=massive sulfide lenses.

goethitic gossan at the ore outcrop. The smaller San Antonio VMS orebody is a thin, long pyritite sheet downslope from the Planes Pipe: a semi-massive pyrite, chalcopyrite-replaced footwall breccia pipe.

Cerro Colorado is a dome with a meta-basalt (spilite) core enveloped by a thick felsic volcanic-sedimentary unit with the thin Transitional Series on top (Fig. 9.21). The center of the dome is eroded so that the mineralized felsic unit is exposed and covered by a thick gossan, whereas remnants of massive pyritite are preserved along the flanks. The core of the dome is intensely chlorite and sericite-quartz-pyrite altered, and crisscrossed by a network of quartz and/or pyrite, chalcopyrite veinlets and

disseminations. In the older literature, Cerro Colorado was often listed as an example of a “porphyry copper”. The stockwork resource has recently been quoted as 200 mt of material with 0.6% Cu (for 1.2 mt Cu), with some 100 t Au and 5,700 t Ag in the gossan.

Neves Corvo ore field comprises five individual orebodies. It is in the southern Portugal portion of the Belt, near Castro Verde (de Carvalho, 1991; Carvalho et al., 1999; Relvas et al., 2006; P+Rc~270 mt of ore, variable grades, containing

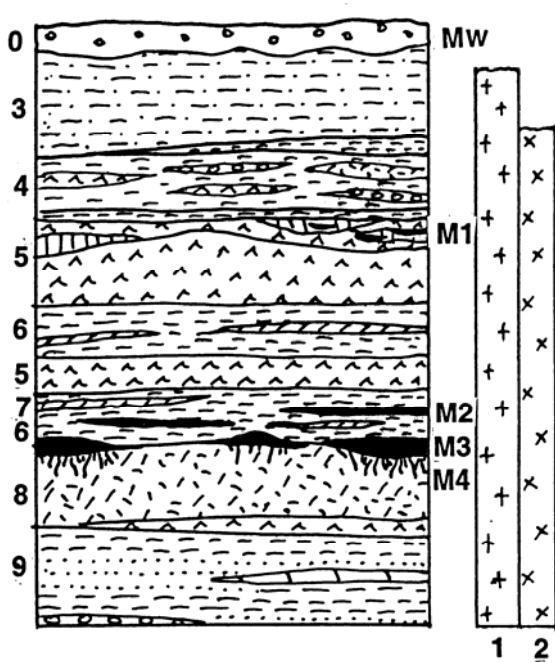


Figure 9.18. Iberian Pyrite Belt, simplified lithostratigraphic column showing the stratigraphically controlled ore-bearing horizons. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3055, based on data in Strauss and Gray (1986), Leistel et al. (1998), and Sáez et al. (1999). 0. Mi-Q cover sediments and anthropogenic deposits; 1. Cb granitoids; 2. D3-Cb gabbro; 3. Cb1-2 Culm Group turbidites; 4-9: D3-Cb1 Volcanic-Sedimentary (or Siliceous) Complex. 4. Mixed epiclastics, some volcanics; 5. Mafic units, spilitic tholeiitic basalt flows, dikes; M1 in 6. Synvolcanic siliceous Fe and Mn oxides; 6. Varicolored slate, siliceous slate, jasper; M2 in 7. Bedded pyritic deposits with Zn,Cu,Pb in slate, close to the Besshi model 7. Black carbonaceous slate; 8. Na-altered (keratophyre) rhyolite to dacite flows, sills, pyroclastics, strongly altered; M3 in 8. Classical “Rio Tinto-type” VMS, lenticular pyritic masses in or over felsic units, some with footwall stockworks (M4). 9. D3 Phyllite-Quartzite Formation.

4.3 mt Cu, 171 kt Sn (or 300 kt Sn), 3.8 mt Zn, 400 kt Pb, 2,664 t Ag; Fig. 9.24). With the first discovery made in 1977 by drilling a Bouguer anomaly under some 300 m of cover, it is one of the latest finds in the Iberian Pyrite Belt and one with the highest Cu grades (42 mt @ 7.6% Cu). It is also the only VMS known that contains cassiterite in large quantities and high concentrations (4.3 mt @ 2.5% Sn of tin ore, plus Sn in Cu ores).

The ore field is a cluster of five lenticular stratabound massive sulfide orebodies floored by footwall stockworks, entirely enveloped by sedimentary rocks (mostly black phyllite; e.g.

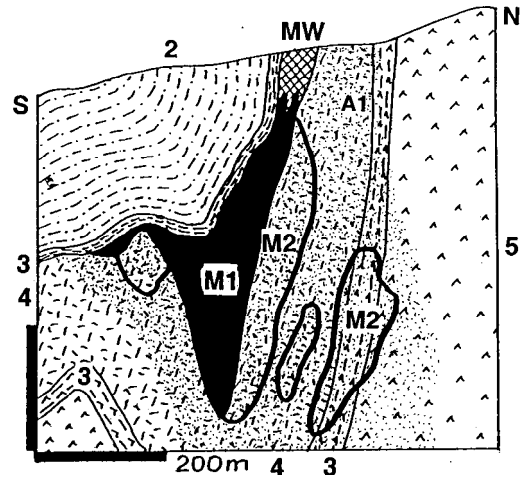
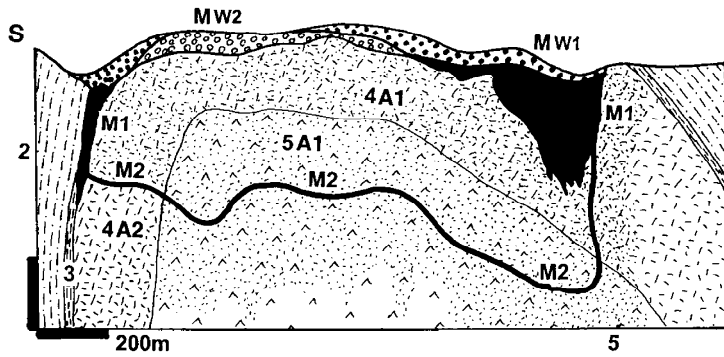


Figure 9.19. Rio Tinto ore field, San Dionisio and Filon Norte VMS deposit from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3051, modified after IGME Dirección de Recursos Naturales, García Palomero (1979), Sáez et al. (1999). MW. Auriferous gossan; M1. VMS, pyrite-dominated stratabound lenticular masses in or draped over felsic units; M2. Footwall stockwork and breccia with pyrite, chalcopyrite in chlorite, sericite, quartz altered rocks; 2. Cb1 Culm Group turbidites; D3-Cb1 Volcanic-Sedimentary Complex; 3. acid tuff, volcanoclastics, jasper, purple slate; 4. Acid flows, hyaloclastite, peperite, sills emplaced to wet sediments; 5. Spilitic mafic volcanics; A1. Chloritic alteration



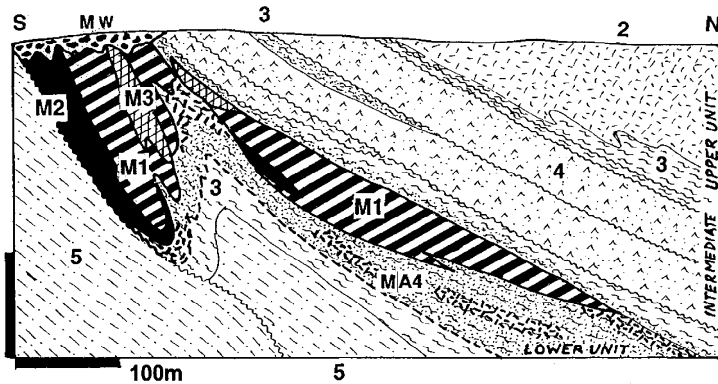
Figure 9.20. Rio Tinto, San Antonio-Planes workings and dumps (PL 8-2007)

Corvo orebody), or in sediments on top of acid volcanics (quenched rhyolite grading to hyaloclastite and peperite). These rocks are members of the Volcanic-Sedimentary (VS) succession and are here dated as uppermost Devonian. VS (and some orebodies) are covered by the Lower Carboniferous Culm turbidites. The orebodies have the usual VMS stratigraphy. The



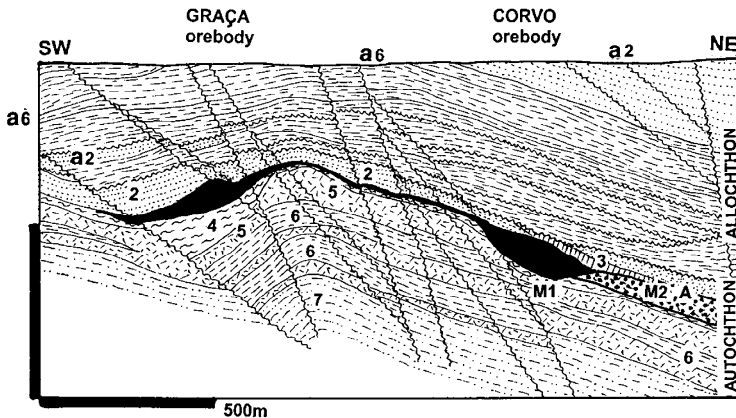
MW1. Residual Au gossan over VMS; MW2. Ditto, over stockworks. M1. Pyritic VMS lenses; M2. Stockworks, altered breccia in M1 footwall; pyrite, chalcocopyrite; 2. Cb1 Culm Group turbidites; D3-Cb1 Volcanic-Sedimentary Complex: 3. Transitional mixed felsic tuff, volcanoclastics, jasper, slate; 4. Acid volcanics; 5. Spilitic basalt; 6. D3 Phyllite-Quartzite Group. Alterations: A1 mainly chlorite; A2 mainly sericite.

Figure 9.21. Rio Tinto ore field, Cerro Colorado stockwork and auriferous gossan. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3048, modified after Rambaud (1969), Sobol et al. (1997) and Garcia Palomero (1979)



2. MZ? diabase sill
D3 Volcanic-Siliceous Complex:
3. Rhyodacite sill; 4. Black slate and tuff; 5. Carbonatized metabasalt (spilite); 6. D3 Phyllite-Quartzite Gr.
MW. Goethitic gossan with Au values
M1. Massive low-Cu pyrite
M2. Complex ore, pyrite, sphalerite, galena, siderite in slate;
M3. Breccia of fine pyrite & siderite, 1.5-2.0 g/t Au
MA4. Altered footwall with Fe,Cu > Co,Bi sulfides in veins & stockworks

Figure 9.23. Tharsis VMS cluster, Filon Norte and Guillermo orebodies. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3039, modified after Strauss and Beck (1990) and Tornos (2003). Example of orebodies predominantly in carbonaceous slate



1. MZ? diabase dikes (not shown); 2. Cb2 turbidites
3. D3 Volcanic-Siliceous Complex, jasper and carbonate; 4. -- black slate; 5. -- felsic flows and domes; 6. --Lower Slate with carbonates; a6. D3-Cb1 allochthon: black, siliceous, purple slate, minor felsic volcanics;
7. D3 Phyllite-Quartzite Group.
M1. 360-342 Ma stratabound VMS lenses high in cassiterite;
M2+A. Thin intervals of pyrite, chalcocopyrite in altered footwall to VMS bodies

Figure 9.24. Corvo-Neves VMS cluster, cross-section of two orebodies from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3034, modified after Carvalho et al. (1999) and SOMINCOR Ltd

very top is a thin jasper and/or carbonate band, followed by barren pyrite underneath. A portion of the pyritite still contains a large resource of 0.5% Cu ore. The lower portion of the massive sulfide bodies is Zn > Pb rich (in sphalerite, galena),

whereas the basal portion is Cu-rich throughout (Cu is in chalcocopyrite, minor tetrahedrite/tennantite and bornite), and intermittently Sn-rich (as visible or invisible brown cassiterite, minor stannite). The gangue is quartz with variable proportion of



Figure 9.22. Rio Tinto, Cerro Colorado Au-bearing gossan (top), pyritic footwall stockwork under VMS orebody (center), and flooded open pit (PL 8-2001)

chlorite, sericite, dolomite, siderite and barite. The footwall stockwork and breccia in slate and/or rhyolite has veinlets and disseminations of chalcopyrite with local cassiterite and sphalerite, in pyritic quartz, chlorite or sericite-altered rocks. Banded (“rubané”) ore of pyrite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, locally cassiterite bands alternating with carbonaceous slate occurs in the hanging wall region of some orebodies (especially Corvo) and is interpreted as tectonically emplaced.

Relvas et al. (2006) interpreted the mineralized system, and especially the Corvo orebody, as multistage and long-lasting one that took place in a

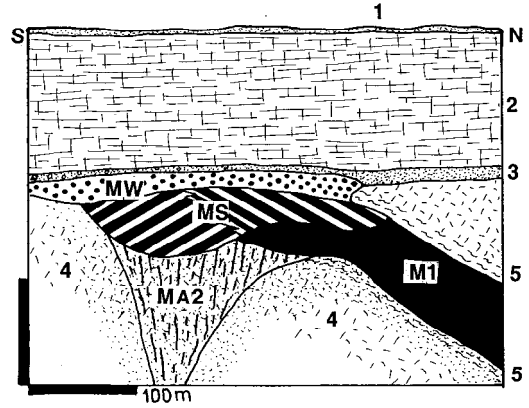


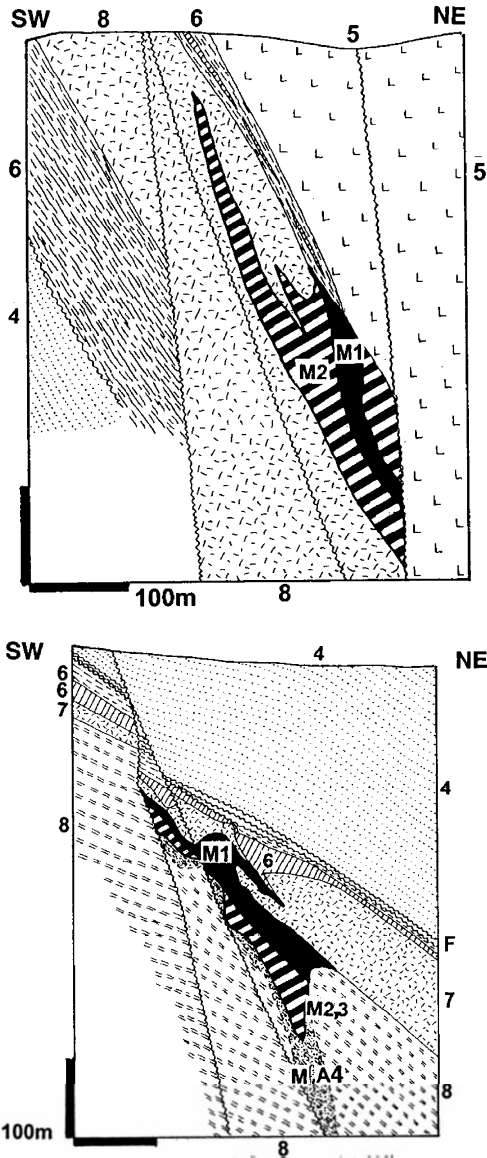
Figure 9.25. Las Cruces deposit, Gerena, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3053 modified after Knight et al. (1999), Doyle (2003), Cobre Las Cruces Ltd. website, 2003. 1. Mi3-Q sedimentary cover, upper sand; 2. Ditto, marl; 3. Ditto, friable basal glauconitic sandstone; MW. Au-Ag rich gossan and oxidation zone; MS. Secondary Cu sulfides blanket; M1. Rio Tinto-type VMS pyritic lens; MA2. Footwall stockwork of pyrite, chalcopyrite in chloritized black slate and volcanics; 4. D3-Cb1 Volcanic-Sedimentary Complex, felsic volcanoclastics; 5. Ditto, black slate

relatively shallow water. Tin deposition as massive and stringer cassiterite was early and took place exclusively in the structure-controlled “tin corridor”. The Sn source was likely magmatic (granitic). Massive Fe, Zn, Cu sulfides formed during the second phase by fluids vented and precipitated on the sea floor.

Bathurst-Newcastle district, New Brunswick

This is a portion of the Appalachian Orogen in eastern Canada that contains, within a sub-circular area with a diameter of 50 km, over 100 Zn, Pb, Cu, and Ag occurrences (McCutcheon, 1992; Goodfellow et al., eds., 2003). Of these, 37 orebodies have a published ore tonnage and 11 are, or were, producers. All these deposits are of the VMS, VMS-related stockwork, or Besshi types, and almost all are syn-depositional and hosted by a narrow stratigraphic interval (about 468–464 Ma) in the Middle Ordovician bimodal Tetagouche Group (van Staal et al., 1995). There is one Zn, Pb, Ag “giant” (Brunswick No. 12; Fig. 9.28) that contains more metals than the rest of the deposits combined, and several “large” deposits. The three largest deposits Brunswick No. 12 and No. 6, and Heath Steele are in felsic volcanic meta-sediments (now schists), hence they are of the Besshi-type. Their

metal ratios are close to the Hokuroku orebodies



Figures 9.26, 9.27. Moinho (*top*) and Feitais (*bottom*) deposits, Aljustrel cluster, Portugal. Example of a metal-zoned VMS lenses in acid submarine volcanics close to a subvolcanic rhyolite porphyry intrusion. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3029 & 3031, modified after EuroZinc in Dawson and Caessa, (2003). M1: Sphalerite-rich zone; M2: massive or banded pyrite, low in Zn, Cu; M3: chalcopyrite-rich massive pyrite; M+A4 chalcopyrite-rich stringer stockwork in chlorite-altered, sheared footwall rhyolite (Feitais) 4. Cb2 Culm Group turbidites; 5. Cb1 quartz-feldspar phryic subvolcanic rhyolite; 6. Cb1 chert, jasper, varicolored slate; 7. Cb1 Hanging wall rhyolite and tuff; 8. Cb1 massive rhyolite flows with hyaloclastite, peperite, minor shale

(Chapter 5). The host configuration (discontinuous lenticular bodies of massive meta-rhyolite and

quartz-feldspar augen schist {=metacrystic rhyolite} in the regionally distributed felsic meta-hyaloclastite, tuffite, wacke and meta-pelite) is reminiscent of the VS succession in the Iberian Pyrite Belt. The underlying quartzite-slate and the upper metabasalt-slate successions strengthen the similarity, but except for the higher metamorphic grade (upper greenschist) and penetrative deformation, the New Brunswick orebodies have much lower pyrite:base metal ratios, hence much greater per-ton ore value.

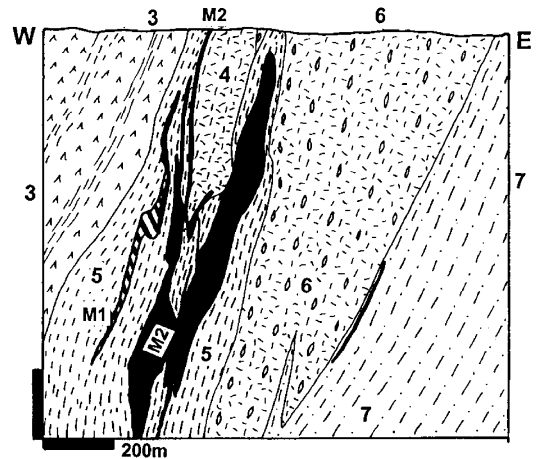


Figure 9.28. Bathurst-Newcastle district, New Brunswick, Canada. Brunswick No. 12 deposit from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3268, modified after Luff (1977), Van Staal and Williams (1984). 3. Or1-2 graywacke-slate interbedded with basalt; 4. Or Tetagouche Group, massive rhyolite, felsic hyaloclastite; 5. Ditto, meta-volcaniclastics; 6. Lower felsic volcanic fragmentals, quartz-feldspar porphyry (now “augen schist”); M1. Iron Formation in VMS hanging wall; M2. Stratabound lenses to deformed sheets of massive Fe, Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides in altered volcaniclastics; 7. Or1 quartzite-phyllite unit

The “giant” **Brunswick No. 12** orebody (Fig. 9.28) was discovered in 1953, one year after the Brunswick No. 6 discovery which, in turn, had been found by testing a previously known “exhalative” iron deposit (Lentz, 1999; P+Rv 148 mt @ 8.82% Zn, 3.51% Pb, 0.33% Cu, 99 g/t Ag for 13.054 mt Zn, 5.195 mt Pb, 49 kt Cu and 14,652 t Ag). This is a single, multiply folded and metamorphosed stratabound lens of massive pyrite, sphalerite, galena, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite in sericite-chlorite altered “greenish-gray meta-siltstone”, now biotite and sericite schist, situated on top of a submarine “felsic volcanic pile”. The sulfides are imperfectly mineralogically zoned from massive pyrite through banded Zn, Pb, Cu sulfide to massive pyrite,

pyrrhotite and basal Cu-rich zone in chlorite, stilpnomelane altered schist believed to be the footwall stockwork. In the stratigraphic hanging wall, there is a discrete body of “exhalitic” iron formation of meta-chert and jasper, magnetite, hematite, pyrite and siderite. The host unit is interfolded with massive meta-rhyolite and felsic hyaloclastite, and underlined by more schists interpreted as volcanic wacke, with a prominent unit of quartz-feldspar augen schist (porphyry), probably a rhyolite flow or sill. Back-arc floored by continental crust, or rifted mature island arc, are the presently popular environmental interpretations.

9.4.2. Sedimentary rocks-hosted Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb ores

The VMS deposits hosted predominantly by (meta)sedimentary rocks in submarine volcanic association (this is what distinguish them from the “sedex” deposits, Chapter 13, although there are some transitions) are popularly known as Besshi-type (Slack, 1993; Franklin et al., 2005). There seems to be more sediment-hosted VMS deposits not listed as “Besshi-type” in the literature, including “giant” deposits like Tharsis and Sotiel, Spain and Brunswick No.12 in Canada. The type locality **Besshi** (Banno et al, 1970; 30 mt @ 1.2% Cu, 0.3% Zn, 6.6 g/t Ag, 0.2 g/t Au for 360 kt Cu) is a “large” deposit in the Jurassic Sambagawa terrane in Shikoku. The thin, tabular, stratabound body of massive to interbanded pyrite, chalcopyrite, minor sphalerite, bornite, magnetite and hematite, with or without quartz gangue, persists to a depth of 3.5 km down plunge. Pyrrhotite increases with depth. The immediate host is carbonaceous schist sandwiched between chlorite-amphibolite schist, originally basalt.

Windy Craggy Cu–Co–Au deposit, in the Tatshenshini valley in the remote NW corner of British Columbia, is better known in the exploration circles for the permitting fiasco than for its geology. This is said to be the largest “Besshi-type” deposit and one of its few “giants” (Peter and Scott, 1999; Rc 297 mt @ 1.38% Cu, 0.08% Co, ~2 g/t Au for 4.1 mt Cu, 240 kt Co, ~600 t Au). First the fiasco (McDougall, 1991). Windy Craggy was discovered in 1958 by tracing moraine float but not much happened until 1988, so the politically favourable period for mine permitting in this part of Canada was missed. The 1988–1991 exploration campaign completed 65 km of drill holes and over 4 km of underground development at considerable cost due to difficult access, just to be denied mining permit by the British Columbia Government at the end.

UNESCO then rushed in to declare this rarely visited corner a World Heritage Area, an honour no other unmined orebody has received so far!

Two ore zones are in Triassic bimodal volcanic-sedimentary suite that unconformably overlies Neoproterozoic to Permian succession of the largely “oceanic” Alexander accreted terrane (Taylor et al., 2008). The host association consists of several cyclic basalt flow and sill-dominated units alternating with tuffaceous, calcareous and/or carbonaceous argillite. Two main zones of folded, steeply-dipping stratabound massive sulfide bodies have meta-basalt in the stratigraphic footwall and calcareous siltstone to argillite with interbedded tuff in the hanging wall. There is a well developed stockwork/stringer zone in the footwall composed of quartz, carbonate, pyrrhotite, minor chalcopyrite veins and veinlets in chloritized and locally silicified meta-basalt. The massive sulfide lenses consist of pyrite-rich core enveloped by pyrrhotite-dominated mass with lesser chalcopyrite, magnetite and local sphalerite. The sulfides are capped by siliceous and calcareous, locally laminated “exhalite” with framboidal pyrite, gradational to sulfidic argillite. A portion of the “exhalite” is enriched in gold (up to 14.7 g/t over 29.7 m interval). There is no supergene alteration left and gossan development started only several hundred years ago, following deglaciation.

Greens Creek deposit, SE Alaska (Taylor et al., 1999; Rv 24.2 mt @ 13.9% Zn, 5.1% Pb, 706 g/t Ag and 5.3 g/t Au for 3.36 mt Zn, 1.235 mt Pb, 17.1 kt Ag and 128 t Au) has recently been the largest U.S. silver producer. It is located in the same Alexander accreted terrane as Windy Craggy, on Admiralty Island 29 km south of Juneau. The immediate host rock is a thinly laminated carbonaceous phyllite at or near contact with metabasalt flow and tuff. These rocks are members of the Triassic (~211 Ma) bimodal island arc suite. The overturned quartz, pyrite and sericite altered rocks contain lenticular masses of pyrite, sphalerite and galena in silica-carbonate and barite groundmass, and grade to disseminated ore rich in Cu, Sb, As, Ag sulfosalts (chalcopyrite, freibergite, pyrargyrite). The latter are responsible for the “bonanza” magnitude silver grades.

9.4.3. Au–Ag deposits

Virtually all VMS and Besshi-type deposits contain some silver and gold, recoverable in most cases. The grades vary between about 5 and 100 g/t Ag and 0.05–6 g/t Au; Franklin (1993) calculated the mean values of Canadian VMS’s (much of which

are Precambrian) as 0.8 and 2.0 g/t Au, and 19.0 and 79.0 g/t Ag. The precious metals values are higher in the Zn–Pb–Cu group of Franklin (1993), where the Ag grade correlates with Pb (presence of galena). Gold rarely shows a clear correlation. With a virtual disappearance of demand for pyrite as a raw material, several “pyrite-only” deposits with 1 g/t or more gold could be re-labelled as gold deposits. In contrast with disseminated gold deposits with less than 5% pyrite amenable to heap leaching, however, processing of the massive pyrite ores for gold only would greatly increase costs and cause serious environmental problems, although higher Au grades and a semi-massive style of ore can make the “pyrite-only” VMS profitable (e.g. in the Precambrian Bousquet ore field; Chapter 10). Gold and silver also accumulate in goethitic gossans over pyritic deposits, where the problem of excessive ore acidity does not exist. Several “large” Au-rich gossans over VMS exist (e.g. Rio Tinto, Tharsis).

In addition to Bousquet, several major Au (Ag) deposits exist in the same “eugeoclinal” setting as VMS and this includes the “As-giant” Boliden (Chapter 10) and the “Au-Ag giant” Pueblo Viejo. Pueblo Viejo, in particular, is interesting as a case of gradual revelation of the “geological truth” as mining has progressed from the deep regolith with oxidic Ag-Au ores into the primary zone. The results seem to indicate the existence of an Au (Ag)-rich transitional ore type between VMS and epithermal (high sulfidation) models, or even a “pure” submarine high-sulfidation variety (Kesler et al., 2005).

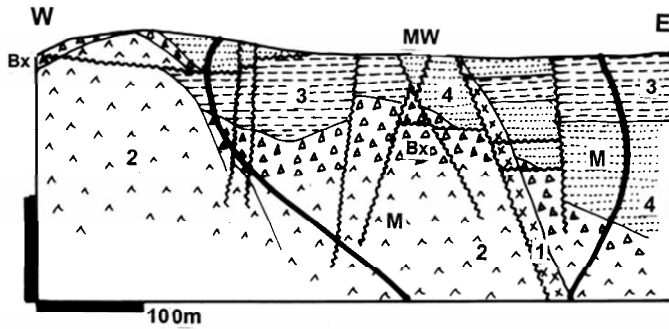
Pueblo Viejo Ag–Au–Zn ore field, Dominican Republic (Nelson, 2000; Kesler et al., 2003; Pt oxide ore 759 t Ag, 166 t Au; Rc sulfide ore at 1 g/t Au cutoff: 544 mt @ 1.98 g/t Au, 11.76 g/t Ag for 1,078 t Au, 6397 t Ag. Total: 7,156 t Ag, 1,244 t Au. Also present but not recovered are ~1.9 to 3 mt Zn @ ~0.35 to 0.5%, over 200 kt As, 16 kt Hg and 11 kt Te). Mining in Pueblo Viejo started in 1975 in a featureless blanket of bulk mineable disseminated Au and Ag in regolith (gossan) rich in residual silica fragments. The host sequence are bimodal submarine volcanics (Na-metasomatized basaltic andesite and dacite), pyroclastics and volcanoclastics of the Lower Cretaceous Los Ranchos Formation. This is interpreted as an immature island arc sequence that form basement to much of the Greater Antilles Arc. In the Pueblo Viejo ore field that consists of at least eight separate deposits so far (there is some style resemblance to the wholly subaerial Yanacocha; Chapter 6), the

highly pyritic and carbonaceous bedded rocks are interrupted by various discordant structures interpreted as diatremes and/or domes. Nelson (2000) recognized a series of volcanic centers/domes of andesitic to dacitic composition with fragmental quartz porphyry units, mantled by breccia and surrounded by resedimented clastics (Fig. 9.19). These centers are strongly silicified and overprinted by advanced argillic (pyrophyllite > alunite, diaspore) and argillic (kaolinite) alteration. Au and Ag reside in quartz >> pyrite, sphalerite, galena, enargite veins and stockworks controlled by steep syndepositional faults. The orebodies dated at around 115 Ma are considered coeval with deposition of the upper Los Ranchos Formation, but are overprinted by several later thermal events (~77 to 35 Ma; Kesler et al., 2005).

Sillitoe et al. (2006) have proposed a model of high-sulfidation Au, Ag, Zn, Cu, Te mineralization that significantly postdated the age of the predominantly Lower Cretaceous volcanic-sedimentary hosts, considered coeval by earlier authors. They argued that the Late Cretaceous–Lower Tertiary ore formation took place in subsurface, under unconformable thick cover of the Late Cretaceous Hatilo Limestone, since removed by erosion. The limestone cap prevented venting, formation of widespread vuggy quartz lithocap (substituted by the quartz-pyrophyllite alteration), and probable ponding of ore fluids under the limestone. The base of the limestone is silicified (jasperoid) and contains small magnetite-hematite replacement bodies. It is also associated with hydraulic and solution-collapse breccias.

9.5. Differentiated mafic-ultramafic intrusions (Alaska-Urals type)

Gabbros and diabase dikes/sills, other than components of ophiolite, are common in “eugeoclinal” orogens either as synvolcanic equivalents of mafic volcanics or as minor components of synorogenic granitoid plutons. Independent intrusions also occur, especially in or near collisional sutures. No major metallic deposits are known. Small differentiated mafic-ultramafic intrusions, on the other hand, had been more successful in metal accumulation and although “giants” are few and limited to metals of the platinum group, several “large” deposits of Fe (Ti), Cu and PGE, and one “near-large” Ni, are known. The iron in most intrusions resides in Ti-magnetite and although the material is of very low-grade (16% Fe plus in Klukwan and Kachkanar) it is a



MW. Oxidized ore; spongy gold in quartz, Ag-halides enriched near base; M. Fracture & fault quartz vein sets flare to disseminated Au with Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides, enargite in advanced argillic alteration; Cr1 Los Ranchos Fm.: 1. Andesite dike; 2. Spilitized andesite domes; Bx. Matrix supported heterolithologic breccia; 3. Carbonaceous siltstone; 4. Carbonaceous litharenite

Figure 9.29. Pueblo Viejo Ag–Au ore field, Dominican Republic. Cross-section of Monte Negro South from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1193, modified after Nelson (2000)

“soluble iron” present in large, consistent masses of rock (pyroxenite) in which it is disseminated.

Urals-Alaska type complexes (Foley et al., 1997; Fig. 9.30) are small, usually subcircular intrusions, some of which are compositionally zoned. A typical zoned intrusion has dunite or peridotite core changing outward into pyroxenite, olivine gabbro, gabbro and sometimes diorite, but they grade into a single rock (mostly gabbro) occurrences and/or into the alkaline-ultramafic association (e.g. Inagly in Siberia). The intrusions are interpreted to have formed at base of island arcs by mantle and oceanic crust melting at subduction zones. Those in SE Alaska are Jurassic to Oligocene, those in the Urals are Silurian-Devonian. The Cretaceous **Klukwan Complex** north of Haines, SE Alaska, has a 5 × 2 km outcrop area and it comprises clinopyroxenite surrounded by epidotized hornblende diorite. There is a resource of some 3.15 bt of pyroxenite with disseminated Ti-magnetite (16.8% of soluble iron), and further 900 mt @ 10.8% Fe is in alluvium and colluvium for a total of 626 mt Fe content (Foley et al., 1997). There are sections locally enriched in platinum metals. The **Kemuk Mountain** blind iron deposit in Alaska has a large, but subeconomic resource of 2.2 Bt @ 16% Fe and 2.5% TiO₂ (Foley et al., 1997).

The best mineralized Lower Silurian (428 Ma) **Kachkanar-(Gusevogorsk) Complex** in central Urals (Reshit’ko, 1967; Sokolov and Grigor’ev, 1974; Augé et al., 2005; Fig. 9.31) is a group of three lenticular massifs emplaced to amphibolite and chlorite schist in a shear zone. The cores are occupied by dunite that grades outward into peridotite, olivine pyroxenite, clinopyroxenite, olivine gabbro, gabbro, diorite and syenite. Platinum alloys form small scattered disseminated grains in olivine pyroxenite and wehrlite, whereas Pt-Pd sulfides prefer diallagite and magnetite-rich

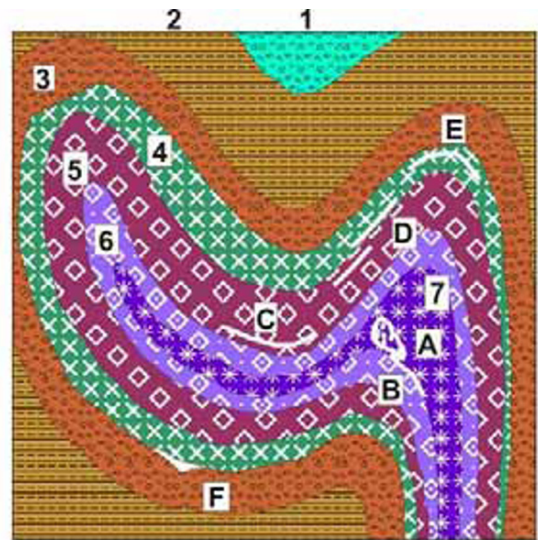


Figure 9.30. Alaska-Urals ultramafic-mafic complex, inventory diagram (cross-section) from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G16. 1. Mafic tuff; 2. Argillite, shale, slate; 3. Contact hornfels; 4. Hornblende gabbro; 5. Clinopyroxenite; 6. Wehrlite; 7. Dunite. A. Ni-Cu-PGE, chromite disseminations, pipes in peridotite; B. Ditto, in troctolite and along contacts; C. Cu-Pd>Pt disseminations, veinlets in pyroxenite; D. Fe-Ti layered disseminations in pyroxenite; E. Cu, Pd, bornite layered disseminations in pyroxene gabbro; F. Ni-Cu sulfides in norite; M. PGE placers

pyroxenite. The former minerals are enriched in alluvial placers, the latter can be recovered by magnetic separation. Kachkanar holds the greatest share of the Uralian PGE resources (some 700 t PGE plus). Vanadiferous Ti-magnetite with subordinate ilmenite form extensive uniform disseminations in pyroxenite layers (20–30% magnetite) that translates into an average grade of 15% of soluble iron. There is a resource of 16.2 bt

of material containing 2.43 bt Fe (Rundkvist, ed., 1978), 0.084 % V for 13.61 mt of contained vanadium, and ~700 t PGE. The Ti content is a mere 1-2%.



Figure 9.31. Kachkanar-Gusevogorsk Fe-(Ti,PGE) ore field, central Urals, Russia, is one of the lowest-grade iron ore deposits mined (PL 8-2006)

Nizhnyi Tagil, in the same belt as Kachkanar, is the most famous platinum deposit in the Urals that supplied metal for the world's first and only Russian platinum coinage in the 1800s; a minimum of some 300 t Pt has been produced (Rundkvist, ed., 1978; Augé et al., 2005). Platinum metals are bound in Pt-Fe and Os-Ir alloys that form minute, irregular disseminations in dunite. These are most common in chromite-rich schlieren and in steeply dipping pipes with diffuse outlines that postdate crystallization of the host dunite, probably emplaced in the manner of the Bushveld PGE pipes (e.g. Driekop). The chromite zones are most common in faulted sections and are sometimes associated with dunitic pegmatites. Most of the past PGE production came from regolith and alluvial placers.

Volkovskoe (Volkovo) massif lies between Tagil and Kachkanar (Samonov and Pozharisky, 1974; about 600 kt Cu @ 0.85% Cu, ~300 t Pd). This is a Late Silurian NNW-elongated zoned olivine gabbro, gabbro, gabbrodiorite, diorite and quartz diorite intrusion emplaced into mafic meta-volcanics. The copper is in disseminated chalcopyrite and bornite, in lenses that overlap with disseminated Ti-magnetite and apatite zones. About 200 individual ore lenses have been recorded in pyroxene gabbros over a strike length of 3 km. Pd and Au are recovered as a by-product.

Synorogenic gabbroids most often occur in the vicinity of major faults, or are the early members of composite plutons. The small **Brady Glacier** layered gabbro-peridotite pluton in SE Alaska has a

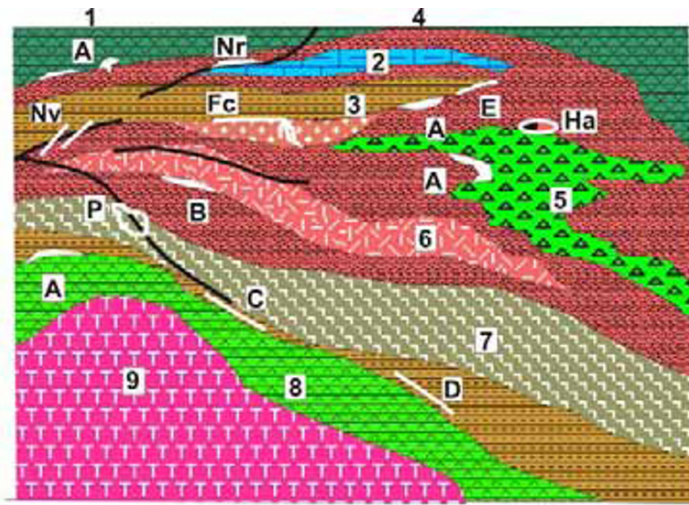
resource of 91 mt @ 0.5% Ni and 0.3% Cu (Foley et al., 1997).

9.6. Calc-alkaline and shoshonitic volcanic-sedimentary successions

Calc-alkaline magmatism in island arc systems is associated with semi-mature arcs, constructed on the earlier-formed immature arc (and partly oceanic) basement ("transitional crust"), and/or on fragments of continental crust previously detached from a continent, as in Japan (Chapter 5). The magmatism over the transitional crust is mostly andesitic/dioritic, with magmatic differentiation adding some dacite, quartz diorite and granodiorite. Continental crust basement supports the entire magmatic range from diorite to monzogranite. The volcano-sedimentary portions of orogens as in the northern Cordillera, assembled from a mosaic of accreted terranes, has largely a bulk transitional crustal basement supporting mostly andesitic volcanism, in both the pre-collisional island arc setting and the post-collisional Andean margin setting (Fig. 9.32). Here and there, however, more felsic and/or shoshonitic magmas intervene (Fig. 9.33). The fully evolved calc-alkaline suites consist of the entire differentiated sequence basalt-andesite-dacite-rhyolite, but mafic-only, bimodal, and felsic-only associations form simultaneously in extensional structures (back-arcs, interarc rifts). Often, evolution from tholeiitic and/or bimodal to calc-alkaline successions is realized within a single structure and if mineralization (usually VMS) is present, it may be difficult to assign it to a single magmatic family. Most VMS deposits here are members of the bimodal-felsic association of Barrie and Hannington (1999) that includes >50% felsic volcanics and <15% volcanoclastics. Few VMS's are associated mainly with andesite (e.g. Tambo Grande, Peru), but andesite-dominated terrains support most porphyry Cu-(Mo, Au) deposits related to calc-alkaline intrusions (Chapter 7).

Quesnellia terrane, Canadian Cordillera

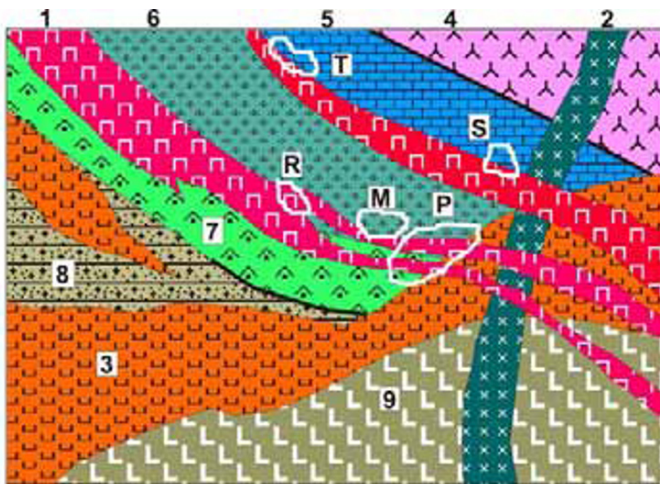
This is a member of the Intermontane Superterrane that accreted to the North American Plate in late Jurassic (Souther, 1992). It has a late Paleozoic basement interpreted as remnant of an immature volcanic arc, unconformably overlain by the Upper Triassic, partly emergent, predominantly andesitic island arc sequence (Nicola and Takla Groups). The western facies of mainly calc-alkalic andesite flows



1. (Meta)basalt; 2. Limestone; 3. Shale, slate; 4. Felsic submarine tuff; 5. Dacite porphyry; 6. Rhyolite and quartz porphyry; 7. Tonalite; 8. Massive andesite submarine flows; 9. Trondhjemite, synvolcanic intrusions.

A. VMS kuroko-style, and resedimented downslope; B. Au-rich pyritic VMS; C. Bedded pyrite; D. Bedded sedimentary Mn; E. Fe exhalite, oxide; Fc. Bonanza Ag>Au, Zn, Pb bedded sulfides; H. Synvolcanic stockwork pyrite, Au; L. Syntectonic quartz-pyrite-chalcopyrite stockwork in volcanics; M. Ditto, quartz, pyrite, Au; Nr. Syntectonic siderite replacements; Nv. Ditto, veins plus Cu,Ag,Sb,Hg; P. Porphyry-style Cu

Figure 9.32. Calc-alkaline, sequentially differentiated island arc basalt-andesite-rhyolite suite and coeval plutons; inventory diagram (cross-section) from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site 50. Ore types A, B, H, Ha, Nv, P have known “giant” equivalents



1. Syenite porphyry or trachyte dikes; 2. Diabase dike; 3. Monzonite porphyry; 4. Latite lavas; 5. Limestone; 6. Alkaline andesite, shoshonitic pyroclastics; 7. Andesite/shoshonite flows; 8. Volcaniclastics; 9. Diorite to monzonite.

M. Cu-Au magnetite, pyrite, calcite veins in volcanics near dikes; P. Cu-Au porphyry in K-silicate altered andesite, monzonite, syenite; R. Au>Cu stockworks in syenite, monzonite, shoshonitic volcanics; S. Cu-Au skarn grading to P. T. Au-As exoskarn at diorite contacts

Figure 9.33. Island arc type, quartz deficient (shoshonitic) intermediate volcano-plutonic and sedimentary complexes, showing expected mineralizations. From Laznicka (2004), Total metallogeny site G43. Ore types P, R and S have known “giant” equivalents

and local ignimbrite, interpreted as magmatic arc (Souther, 1992), changes in the easterly direction into feldspar- and augite-feldspar volcaniclastics and a thick pile of subalkaline (shoshonitic) augite andesite pillow lavas and volcaniclastics with impure limestone units. This is interpreted as a back-arc basin sequence above easterly subducting oceanic plate. Similar subalkaline andesites erupted later (in Lower Jurassic) farther east to form the Rossland Group where ankaramitic members associate with andesite. The accretion of Quesnellia was completed by mid-Cretaceous (Souther, 1992) and was followed by transcurrent faulting.

Quesnellia is the most consistently mineralized and productive accreted terrane in British Columbia (Dawson et al., 1992). The pre-accretion metallogensis, established in an island arc setting, produced both “alkaline” and calc-alkaline porphyry Cu–(Au, Mo) deposits that include the “giant” Highland Valley ore field, one “giant” stockwork-Mo (Rossland-Red Mountain), several “large” Cu-Fe and As–Au skarns (Phoenix, Hedley) (Chapter 7). The post-accretion mineralizations include one “large” mesothermal Cu, Au, Ag field (Rossland) and an Ag, Pb, Zn vein district (Slocan). Stikinia, another accreted terrane separated from

Quesnellia by the Cache Creek “oceanic” assemblage (read above) is very close to Quesnellia. It hosts one “giant” porphyry Cu–Mo (Schaft Creek), one “giant” (Endako) and several “large” stockwork-Mo’s, as well as Sustut that is a stratabound deposit of Cu sulfides disseminated in subgreenschist metamorphosed andesitic volcanoclastics.

There are barely any synvolcanic metal accumulations in this setting except for the enigmatic Ag–Au “bonanza” at Eskay Creek, probably because of the shallow water depths. This, however, is compensated by the wealth of ores related to the metaaluminous and/or shoshonitic epizonal to mesozonal intrusions that intrude the comagmatic andesites. This contrasts with the Miocene andesitic Green Tuff association of Honshu (Chapter 5) that hosts the important and widespread “kuroko-type” VMS. Apparently, these formed in a deep-water sub-environment rifted off the main arc. There are, on the other hand, neither porphyry-Cu nor porphyry-Mo of significance in the Japanese archipelago.

Eskay Creek is an enigmatic, complex “large” deposit in the Iskut River area in NW British Columbia, famous for its “bonanza” Ag–Au ore and unconventional mineralogy (Roth et al., 1999; P+Rv 3,662 t Ag, 86 t Au in four orebodies). It is hosted by, and genetically associated with, a Middle Jurassic bimodal volcanic-sedimentary unit interpreted as having formed in an intra-arc extensional graben within the predominantly andesitic, calc-alkaline Hazelton Group. In the ore field there are at least eight orebodies, both stratabound lenses in sedimentary rocks and stockworks in altered footwall rhyolite. The ore hosting shale is a member of a pillow basalt and volcanic breccia-shale hanging wall assemblage. Of the several orebodies the bulk of metals came from the 21B Zone, a 900 m long, 60–200 m wide and up to 20 m thick tabular body grading up to 2% Ag and 200 g/t Au (the average grade of the 21B Zone was 2930 g/t Ag, 65.5 g/t Au, 5.6% Zn, 2.89% Pb, 0.77% Cu plus Sb, As, Hg). There, resedimented ore is in a paleochannel filled by cobble- to pebble-sized clasts of sphalerite, tetrahedrite, freibergite, galena, Pb-sulfosalts and rare electrum with amalgam in barite and silica gangue. Also present among clasts is pervasively sericite-chlorite altered and locally stockwork-mineralized footwall rhyolite, barite and calcite. Stibnite veining and partial clast replacements occur near the centre of the orebody.

The even more mineralogically enigmatic but lower grade 21A Zone is a small stratabound lens at the rhyolite-shale contact with a reserve of 1.06 mt

@ 8.9 g/t Au and 96 g/t Ag (Roth et al., 1999). The ore is, however, dominated by Sb, As > Hg not included in the published reserve. It consists of semi-massive stibnite, realgar, lesser cinnabar and arsenopyrite in shale, above disseminated stibnite, arsenopyrite, and tetrahedrite in sericitized footwall rhyolite. The Eskay Creek ores precipitated from sea water-dominated, low-temperature (210–120°C) fluids in an actively faulting basin intruded by rhyolite domes, in depths as shallow as 160 m. It is thus an example of shallow water VMS deposits where boiling was not suppressed by hydrostatic pressure of a 2 km plus thick water column. The clastic ore is clearly of local derivation, although its exact source has not been determined.

The Andes

Elsewhere, VMS deposits in calc-alkaline terrains prefer intervals where the predominant andesitic flows and pyroclastics give way to marine volcanoclastics with chemical sedimentary component (silica, pyrite, carbon) intercalated with andesite or dacite flows, felsic domes and quenched acid brecciated lavas with debris flows that are intruded by dikes and sills. Tambo Grande in NW Peru and Cerro Lindo in west-central Peru are two “large” ore fields that exemplify submarine metallogenesis in predominantly subaerial, Andean-type volcano-plutonic arcs. Both deposits are in Cretaceous volcanoclastics, deposited in a series of Jurassic to Cretaceous marine basins (e.g. Cañete Basin) in extensional grabens, produced by rifting in the Andean fore-arc (read also Chapter 6). **Tambo Grande** near Piura in NW Peru (Tegart et al., 2000; 182 mt of ore containing 1.86 mt Cu, 2.0 mt Zn, 4,468t Ag and 165 t Au) has footwall of andesitic flows and pyroclastics with local pyrite and chalcopryrite stockworks in silicified, chloritized and sericitized andesite, topped by several sulfides-dominated, barite-capped mounds. Each thick, flat-lying mound has pyrite core with a number of peripheral or internal zones of chalcopryrite, sphalerite, minor tennantite. On the top is a hematitic gossan, covered by Miocene to Quaternary sediments. **Cerro Lindo** near Pisco, south of Lima, Peru (Zevallos, 1999; 75 mt of ore with 2.13 mt Zn, 705 kt Cu, 270 kt Pb, 3,300 t Ag) is a NE-trending, 8 km long zone of dismembered orebodies very similar to Tambo in thermally metamorphosed bedded Cretaceous volcanoclastics in roof of the Coastal Batholith. This setting proximal to younger granites influenced the past interpretation of similar deposits as pluton-related replacements.

Buchans, Newfoundland

Buchans in Newfoundland (Swanson et al., eds., 1981; 15.81 mt of ore containing 2.31 mt Zn, 1.202 mt Pb, 206 kt Cu, 2,055 t Ag and 23.7 t Au) is a “large” ore field very similar to the Japanese kuroko in setting, style and metal ratios. The host is a cyclic, calc-alkaline mature island arc association of basalt in the footwall, andesite in the hanging wall, with three cycles of submarine dacite fragmentals and volcanic siltstone sandwiched in-between. Number of stratabound lenses of massive, breccia and streaky-textured pyrite, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, galena and barite are present, some with footwall stockworks of disseminated and stringer pyrite with lesser sphalerite and chalcopyrite in strongly silicified and chloritized hosts. Buchans is famous for the almost model presence of resedimented ores in paleochannels formed on the submarine paleosurface, downslope from and shortly after formation of the earlier, “rooted” orebodies. The clastic ore is an unsorted conglomerate to breccia composed of a mixture of sulfide fragments, barite, silicified and unaltered wallrocks. All Buchans orebodies are disrupted and tectonized in a complex thrust system, then intruded by swarms of post-orogenic diabase dikes.

Rudnyi Altai VMS region

Rudnyi Altai is a part of the Late Paleozoic (Hercynian) Zaisan orogen in NE Kazakhstan and southern Siberia (Russia). It used to be the principal lead, zinc and silver producer of the former U.S.S.R. of which, after partition, some 80% of capacity is now in Kazakhstan, 20% in Russia. The ore region, east of Oskemen (formerly Ust'-Kamenogorsk) contains some 40 major Devonian polymetallic massive sulfide deposits that include at least two “giants” (Leninogor and Zyr'yanovsk).

Leninogor (Leninogorsk) ore field has several deposits dominated by the “giant” Ridder-Sokol'noye multistage Pb, Zn, Ag, Cu, Au complex (Bublichenko et al., 1972; Pokrovskaya and Kovrigo, 1983; P+Rv 150 mt ore plus, of which 112 mt remains in reprocessable tailings with 5.3 g/t Ag and 0.62 g/t Au; Elevatorski, 1996; estimated P+R ~7.5 mt Zn, 5.5 mt Pb, 750kt Cu, 7,000 t Ag, 200 t Au). The Middle Devonian (Eifelian) volcanic-sedimentary assemblage rests unconformably on Ordovician basement and represents a tectonic block (“graben-syncline”). Although placed into the bimodal suite, mafics are rare in the ore-bearing association and they are andesitic. Cu- and polymetallic mineralization occurs at several

horizons. The most productive uppermost horizon is dominated by submarine flows and domes of sodic rhyolite (“keratophyre”) alternating with and emplaced into siltstone and shale with tuff interbeds. There is a significant hydrothermal-sedimentary component (silica, calcite, barite) that grade into entirely chemical sedimentary and replacement bodies (“exhalites”). The latter have the form of mounds or stratabound sheets that rest on marker horizons of dolomite, chlorite and sericite tuff or tuffite, and have their feeder roots in thoroughly silicified (“secondary quartzite”) rhyolite. Lenticular massive pyrite, sphalerite, galena, tetrahedrite, minor chalcopyrite bodies occur in the basal portion of silica-barite mounds, and grade into disseminated ores. The ores and host rocks are almost unmetamorphosed and not penetratively deformed. There is one stratiform orebody of resedimented clastic sulfides, and a system of subvertical sphalerite-chalcopyrite and auriferous quartz-sulfide veins under the main mound in central part of the orebody.

Zyr'yanovsk ore field (Bublichenko et al., 1972; at least 150 mt of ore, grades and setting similar to Leninogor) is second in importance in Rudnyi Altai. It has a series of subparallel massive sphalerite, pyrite, galena, minor chalcopyrite lenses controlled by cleavage in silicified and sericitized Devonian rhyolite, dacite and siltstone, above albitized rhyodacite dome.

In the Irtysh deformation zone in the same region, the VMS deposits (e.g. Berezovsk-Byelousovka) are metamorphosed and penetratively deformed.

Mount Read Volcanics VMS belt, western Tasmania, Australia

This is an arcuate, 200 × 20 km N-S belt of Middle Cambrian volcanic, sedimentary and minor intrusive rocks in western Tasmania (Corbett and Solomon, 1989; Corbett, 1992; Solomon and Groves, 1994), the central portion of which is densely mineralized and it stores some 7.2 mt Zn, 2.9 mt Pb, 1.7 mt Cu, 9 kt Ag and 200 t Au. Most of these metals are in two “near-giant” massive sulfide deposits Rosebery and Que River-Hellyer, and in the “giant” Cu ore field Mount Lyell. This relatively compact area, in temperate rainforest, is well accessible and it has been extensively studied from a variety of premises.

The volcanic belt borders on the Proterozoic Tyennan massif in the east and interfingers with the flyschoid sediments of Dundas Trough in the west. Several small synvolcanic granitoid massifs

intruded along the eastern margin of the volcanic terrain. The Cambrian volcanics suffered local early post-volcanic hydrothermal alteration and were strongly cleaved and lower greenschist metamorphosed during the Devonian orogeny. Corbett (1992) distinguished seven lithologic associations among the volcanics, ranging from high-K alkaline andesite, dacite and rhyolite to rifting-related andesite-basalt and rare shoshonites. The Central Volcanic Complex hosts all the important ore deposits. In it, the early rhyolitic-dacitic volcanism was followed by andesite and basalt. McPhie and Allen (1992) demonstrated the local association of massive sulfides with pumiceous submarine mass flow volcanoclastics.

Rosebery (Green et al., 1981; P+Rc 28.3 mt @ 14.3% Zn, 4.5% Pb, 0.6% Cu, 145 g/t Ag, 2.4 g/t Au for 4.405 mt Zn, 1.27 mt Pb, 4,103 t Ag and 68 t Au) is the largest and earliest found VMS deposit (Fig. 9.34). It is a sheeted stratabound zone of at least 16 ore lenses and pods. Massive to banded pyrite, sphalerite, galena, pyrrhotite, arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite and tetrahedrite are in gangue of barite, quartz, carbonates, chlorite and sericite. The footwall is a thick, massive, feldspar-bearing pumice breccia and the orebody rests on its graded, fine-grained top. The hanging wall is a black pyritic mudstone above which are feldspar and minor quartz-bearing pumiceous pyroclastics.

The more recently discovered **Hellyer** VMS deposit and the smaller **Que River** orebody nearby (McArthur and Dronseika, 1990; 20 mt ore containing 2.75 mt Zn, 1.447 mt Pb, 3,442 t Ag, 87 kt Cu and 53 t Au) are in mixed, coarse fragmental sequence with dacite and black shale sandwiched between lower andesite and basalt in the footwall, and comparable sequence dominated by pillow lavas in the hanging wall. The massive Fe, Zn, Pb, Cu sulfide body grades upward into massive barite, and has a sericite-chlorite altered footwall stockwork zone.

Mount Lyell Cu ore field near Queenstown (Hills, 1990; Corbett, 2001; 312 mt of ore @ 1.0% Cu and 0.3 g/t Au for 3.12 mt Cu, 2,200 t Ag and 94 t Au) is a hybrid VMS-epithermal replacement system in Mount Read Volcanics. The field is located on the outskirts of Queenstown, a small town in western Tasmania marked by abundant mining pits and oxidizing tailings. Discovered between the 1880s and 1966, this is a 6 km long, fault-focused alteration-mineralization system in

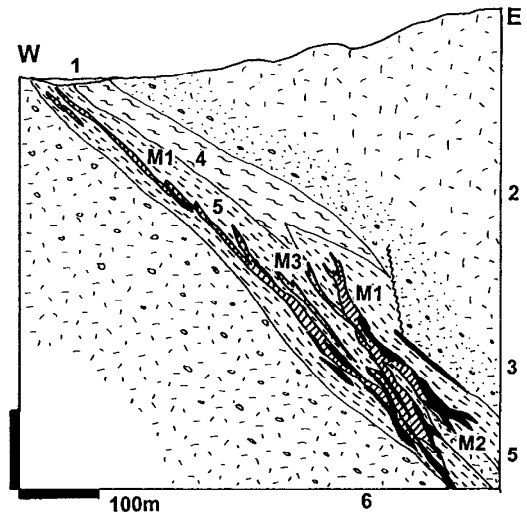


Figure 9.34. Rosebery VMS deposit, western Tasmania; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3303 modified after Green et al. (1981), Rosebery Mine Staff. 1. Q unconsolidated sediments; Cm2–3 Mt. Read Volcanics: 2. Rhyolite, dacite flows, pumice breccia; 3. Hanging wall, rhyolitic pumiceous mass-flow deposits; 4. Black slate; 5. Ore host: stratified felsic volcanoclastic sandstone, altered; M. Partly remobilized, deformed kuroko-style Zn,Pb,Cu VMS zone; M1, predominantly Zn,Pb sulfides; M2, predominantly pyrite-chalcopyrite; M3, predominantly barite (sphalerite, galena); 6. Footwall rhyolite and dacite pumice breccia, subvolcanic sill

sheared Middle Cambrian felsic and andesitic metavolcanics unconformably draped over by Late Cambrian conglomerate. The N-S trending ore zone contains 20 individual orebodies ranging from about 13 kt to 58 mt of ore. Except for the small Tasman Crown Pb–Zn VMS relict stratigraphically on top of the system, the Cu–Au orebodies change from disseminated pyrite and chalcopyrite into (semi)massive high-grade bodies rich in bornite, to a barite and hematite-rich paleoregolith under unconformity. The pyritic, sheared and quartz, sericite, chlorite-altered volcanics, some with pyrophyllite, have a silica cap. Corbett (2001) interpreted Mount Lyell as a combination copper-rich VMS footwall alteration system with high-sulfidation components, attributed to a dual, magmatic and sea water fluid provenance. At outcrop scale this system resembles the numerous, mostly small pyritic Cu occurrences around the world usually designated as “Kieslager” or “shear-Cu”.

Mount Morgan Cu–Au, Queensland

Mount Morgan ore field in central Queensland (Messenger et al., 1998; Taube et al., 2005; ~50 mt @ 0.7% Cu, 5 g/t Au for 280 t Au and 370 kt Cu) had been the largest former gold producer in Queensland for many years (Fig 9.35). It is also a genetically enigmatic deposit interpreted as either of synvolcanic exhalative origin (Messenger et al., 1998 and earlier authors) or tonalite-related hydrothermal replacement (Arnold and Sillitoe, 1989). The “boot-shaped” orebody in the subvertical Main Pipe and perpendicularly disposed subhorizontal Sugarloaf zone is in a fault-bounded

roof pendant of Middle Devonian rhyolitic to dacitic volcanic-sedimentary sequence interpreted as a coarse volcanoclastic submarine mass flow (Taube et al., 2005), very similar to the VS succession at Rio Tinto. The pendant is surrounded, and thermally metamorphosed, by Upper Devonian trondhjemite to tonalite. The Main Pipe has massive pyrite with lesser chalcopyrite and minor sphalerite cut by anastomosing quartz veins and high-grade gold-tellurides shoots. The Sugarloaf orebody has disseminated and veinlet pyrite, pyrrhotite and chalcopyrite in quartz, sericite, chlorite-altered volcanics. There was a goethitic gossan with high residual gold values (Pt ~2.4 mt ore with 72 t Au).

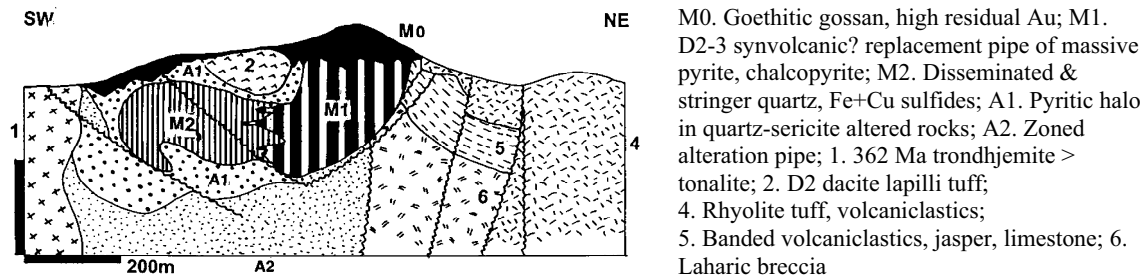


Figure 9.35. Mount Morgan massive and disseminated pyrite, Au, Cu deposit, Queensland. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 308, modified after Messenger et al. (1998)

9.7. Miscellaneous metallic ores

Synvolcanic “exhalative” deposits of other metals than Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag and Au do occur, but many are controversial or of small to medium size. The “giant” Sn accumulation in the Neves Corvo VMS ore field is a lonely exception. Synvolcanic, submarine-hydrothermal origin is often applied to the scheelite deposits in Felbertal, Austria, but from the empirical premise based on host lithology they are more at home among high-grade metamorphics (Chapter 14). So are the “Broken Hill-type” Pb–Zn deposits, whatever they had been before the metamorphism, and the small Co deposits north of Salmon, Idaho. Exhalitic Fe and Mn ore deposits are widespread and, in fact, the German Devonian Lahn-Dill type Fe deposits had been the first ore type interpreted by Schneiderhöhn, back in the 1940s, as submarine-exhalative. They are all small, however, although some of their Archean counterparts (Chapter 10) reach the “large” magnitude. The same applies to some siderite deposits in combined “eugeoclinal” volcanic-sedimentary and carbonate settings like the Styrian **Erzberg** in Austria. Although important in the context of European siderurgy, it is a mere “medium” size deposit of 214 mt Fe @ 39% Fe.

Some iron (Magnitogorsk, Turgai) and copper (Tur’ya) skarn deposits are alternatively interpreted as synvolcanic, metamorphosed and remobilized near granite contact. The Turgai Fe province in NW Kazakhstan (Baklaev, 1973), considered collectively, is a “giant district” with some 9–12 bt Fe. It has been recently described in context of the IOCG ore type (read Chapter 7). The widespread “exhalative” Mn deposits are all small.

Syngenetic-diagenetic and sedimentary-exhalative deposits in carbonaceous pelites and carbonates, as well as the various “metalliferous shales”, are treated in Chapter 13 although some of the host units border on, or are even a part of, the volcano-sedimentary orogens. The many sedimentary lithofacies of the latter such as turbidites, (meta)pelites and carbonates do not contain major metal accumulations.

Syn- and post-orogenic hydrothermal vein, replacement and disseminated deposits of Au–Ag, Cu, Pb–Zn–Ag, Sb, W, Mo, Sn and other metals, partly superimposed on and hosted by (meta)volcanic and sedimentary associations, appear in Chapters 6, 7 and 8. Synvolcanic and early postvolcanic veins and replacements do occur, but none alone reach the “giant” magnitude.

10 Precambrian greenstone-granite terrains

10.1. Introduction

“Greenstone belt” (Condie, 1981) is the popular, although quite inaccurate term for relatively low-grade metamorphosed volcanic-sedimentary successions of mostly Early Precambrian age, exposed in the old cratons, shields and blocks. “Schist belt” is used as a synonym, or a name for predominantly meta-sediments dominated equivalents of the “greenstone belts”. De Wit and Ashwal (1995, 1997) identified at least 260 Archean greenstone/schist belts worldwide, Murchison (Western Australia; 120,000 km²) and Abitibi (Canadian Shield; 115,000 km²) being the largest ones.

Long-lasting erosion and denudation, combined with uplift, removed upper levels of orogens composed of supracrustal successions and epizonal intrusions, and exposed the deep basement of katazonal granites, migmatites and gneisses. The depth of exhumation is roughly proportional to geological age so Paleoproterozoic and Archean terrains are eroded to a much greater depth than Phanerozoic ones. The erosion and denudation follow, intermittently, tectonic consolidation and stabilization (“cratonization”), which incorporated remnants of formerly independent volcanic-sedimentary orogens and their basements into blocks (cratons) that continued as rigid units throughout the rest of geological history. In the pre-1968 models cratons and orogenic belts outside them were treated as qualitatively different entities. They still are, in structural sense, but in terms of lithologic associations and much of metallogeny Archean greenstone belts are the equivalent of Phanerozoic volcano-sedimentary megafacies in orogens (Chapter 9) with some variations due to secular evolution (Condie, 1981; Goodwin, 1991).

The bulk of Early Precambrian shields consists of “granite-greenstone terrains” where the greatly predominant “granite” (~70 to 80% by area in Archean shields, usually shown in pink on geological maps) is a mix of mainly tonalitic, less metasedimentary gneiss grading to migmatite and granite gneiss, intruded by mostly katazonal granitic plutons and batholiths of several generations. Metavolcanic (“greenstone”), metasedimentary (“schist”) and mixed lithologies form numerous shallow (some 6 km maximum thickness) erosional

remnants on the “granite” basement, and have the form of short, irregular, winding or anastomosing belts to small patches. Formerly considered keel-like in cross-section, it now appears that perhaps the majority of greenstone belts are thin sheets, with a high degree of structural repetition of their stratigraphy (de Wit and Ashwal, 1995). The metamorphic grade is typically greenschist to lower amphibolite, increasing to middle-upper amphibolite around syn- to post-orogenic intrusions. Subgreenschist grade is rare among Archean greenstones but it does occur (e.g. in the Noranda area, Québec). Higher-grade greenstone equivalents, amphibolites and mafic granulites, are treated in Chapter 14.

The geotectonic setting in the time of origin of (especially Archean) greenstone belts and related magmatic rocks has been continuously debated (e.g. Ayres, et al. ed., 1985; Card, 1990; Goodwin, 1991). Shortly after “domestication” of plate tectonics in the 1970s the majority opinion favoured oceanic or island arc origin of the “greenstones”, and the greatly predominant bimodal sequences that contain komatiites were compared with immature, intraoceanic island arcs gradually accreted to older consolidated blocks or to each other (Card, 1990). The alternative opinion favoured “rifts”, both initially intracontinental (Atlantic margin-type) and intra-oceanic, or intra-arc type. It is no certain as to whether subduction operated in the Archean, and/or when it started. Recent research considers plate tectonics to have been in existence since at least 2.7 Ga (Late Archean) or, possibly, even since about 3.4 Ga. Before that and later, concurrently with subduction, the Earth’s geodynamics was dominated by mantle (mega)plumes (Wyman et al., 2002; Kerrich et al., 2005). As in the young island arc systems (Chapter 5) subduction and rifting go hand-in-hand, so the distinction is academic yet used in the grouping of geological regions and their metallogenies. The Proterozoic Mount Isa Inlier in Queensland, an area with several prominent ore “giants”, is an orogenic system in which the “rift” characteristics are stronger than the typical features attributed to subduction-related island arcs, so there is a preference in the literature to treat such complexes under the heading of “paleorifts” or similar and interpret terrane evolution and metallogeny in terms of rift stages as in the recent

extensional systems. Internally, greenstone supracrustals are intruded by both synvolcanic and syn- to post-orogenic plutons (Ayres and Černý, 1982; Fig. 10.1). As in the geologically younger volcanic-sedimentary belts the relative timing of “greenstone” metallogenesis can be (1) pre-greenstone, (2) contemporaneous with greenstone deposition (syn-depositional, syn-volcanic or syn-sedimentary), and with oceanic plateaus component melted above mantle plumes, (3) post-greenstone (syn-orogenic to post-orogenic, related to structures and intrusions). Pre-orogenic metallogenesis had been active in time of formation of the “greenstone” basement, but as the basement is often uncertain, invisible or very deeply eroded, few ore occurrences have been recorded there and almost all are economically insignificant. There is, however, some discovery potential, for example of the Witwatersrand- and Elliot Lake-type basal auriferous or uraniferous conglomerates resting on mature pre-greenstone basement. This ore type could be expected in the platformal/rift sequences locally present at base of some greenstone successions (Thurston and Chivers, 1990). The syn-greenstone metallogenesis is emphasized in this chapter. Because of widespread convention, the syn- and post-orogenic ore formation in Phanerozoic and Late Proterozoic settings is treated separately in Chapters 8 and 9, whereas the Early Precambrian counterparts are included in this chapter to accommodate the many links (and uncertainties) that exist among the pre-, syn-, and post-orogenic mineralizations.

Compared with metallogeny of Phanerozoic volcano-sedimentary orogens, “greenstone” metallogeny appears more simple because much of the high-level mineralizations have been removed by erosion, and probably also because some of the more evolved ore styles did not form that early in the earth’s history. The three dominant syn-depositional ore types that evolved into “giants” in greenstone belts are banded iron formations, massive Fe, Cu, Zn sulfides, and “komatiitic” Ni sulfides. Syn- and post-orogenic ores are dominated by the orogenic Au association. Other ore types are one-of-a-kind or rare.

There is an abundant literature about greenstone belts in general (e.g. Windley, ed., 1976; Nisbet, 1987; Condie, 1981; Goodwin, 1991, De Wit and Ashwal, eds., 1997) and about regions where they are prominently developed (Thurston et al., eds., 1992; Tankard et al., 1982; De Ronde and De Wit, 1994; Geological Survey of West Australia, 1990). Greenstone metallogeny is covered in several global reviews (e.g. Hutchinson, 1981, 1984; Sokolov,

1984; Naqvi, ed., 1990; Laznicka, 1993, p. 105–632), regional reviews (e.g. Anhaeusser and Viljoen, 1986; Groves and Batt, 1984) and commodity/ore type reviews (e.g. Hutchinson et al., eds., 1982; Barrie and Hannington, eds, 1999, of VMS; Foster, ed, 1991; Robert et al., 2005, of gold; Clout and Simonson, 2005, of BIF). This chapter starts with brief description of the Abitibi Subprovince of the Canadian Shield. This is followed by review of rock associations hosting “giants” (Fig. 10.1), and of ore types that are not controlled by the host lithology.

10.1.1. Abitibi Subprovince (greenstone belt), Canadian Shield

Abitibi is the largest and most “typical” Archean greenstone belt in the Canadian Shield, and probably in the world (Ludden et al., 1986; Jensen, 1985; Thurston et al., eds., 1992; geological map MERQ-OGS, 1984; Special Issue of Economic Geology devoted to Abitibi, 2008; Figs. 10.2 and 10.3). The subprovince measures about 750 × 250 km along its median line, it crosses the Ontario-Québec provincial boundary, and it is defined by numerous mining towns the largest being Timmins, Rouyn-Noranda, Val d’Or and Chibougamau. The internally complex belt includes some 80% of features recognized globally in Archean greenstone belts, except for deep regolith stripped away during four successive Quaternary glaciations. This eliminates from consideration, with few exceptions, the economic ore types prevalent in greenstones exposed in the tropics such as enriched iron formations, gold placers and residual Mn oxides. Although the Abitibi rocks are virtually free of weathering, the outcrop exposure is limited due to extensive glacial drift cover.

The Subprovince is bordered by two major collisional structures and it terminates in the north and south at the appearance of granite-gneiss terrains. The greenstone supracrustals have an east-west structural grain and an “anastomosing motif that coincides with lozenge-shaped blocks, each enclosing one or several volcanic complexes or gneissic-granitic terranes” (Hubert and Marquis, 1989). Two principal (Northern and Southern) Volcanic Zones are subdivided by Central Granite-Gneiss Zone that preserves relics of a thin blanket of monotonous tholeiitic “plateau-like” metabasalt. The Abitibi volcanic zones are a collage of coalescing multistage semi-mature volcanic > sedimentary piles dated between ore-2,750–2,695 Ma (Thurston et al., 2008) pierced by comagmatic intrusions and resting on “subaqueous lava plains”

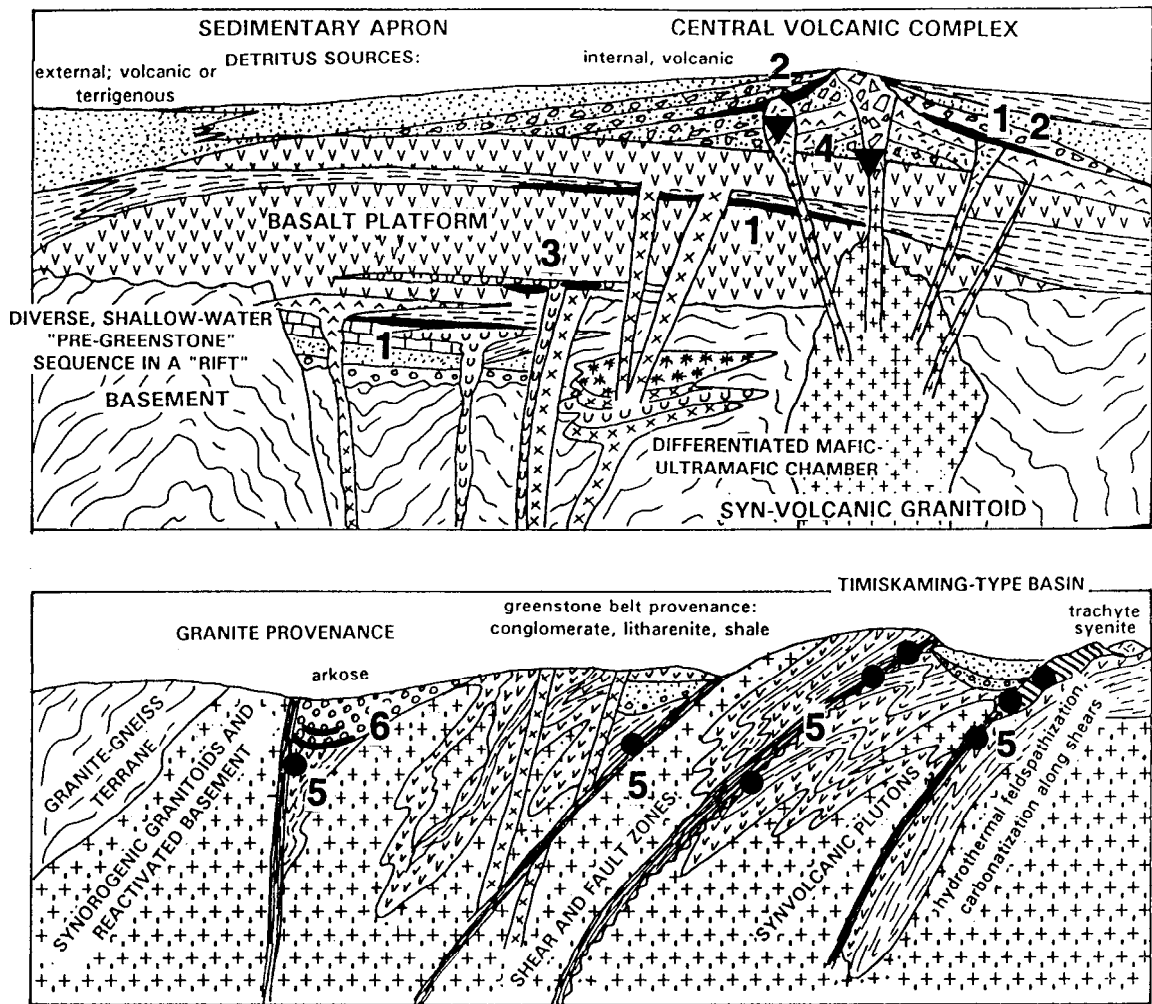


Figure 10.1. Usual lithologic association included in early Precambrian greenstone terrains, showing the place of “giant” metallic deposits. *TOP*: Units assembly as it was before major orogeny and now no-longer preserved; the major synvolcanic “giants” are shown: 1. Algoma-type BIF; 2. VMS deposits (“Noranda-type”); 3. Ni sulfides associated with komatiites. *BOTTOM*: Post-orogenic assembly complete with many shear zones. The synorogenic “giants” include 5. Shear-related (syn)orogenic Au >As, Sb, Cu deposits; 5. Auriferous conglomerates in syn- to early post-orogenic basins on greenstone belts (Tarkwa). Modified from Laznicka (1991, 1993)

of tholeiitic meta-basalt (Thurston and Chivers, 1990). The volcanic piles evolved in four cycles (Thurston et al., 2008, indicated “seven volcanic assemblages”); a complete cycle has up to four magmatic associations, from base to the top (Goodwin, 1982; MERQ-OGS, 1983): (a) komatiitic units (peridotitic to basaltic komatiite with feeder dikes, sills, minor intrusions); (b) tholeiitic basalt and rare andesite units of the monotonous “basalt plains”, with rare tholeiitic rhyolite; (c) calc-alkaline units that are either bimodal (basalt-dacite/rhyolite) or sequentially differentiated (basalt, andesite, dacite, rhyolite). The volume of pyroclastics and volcanoclastics greatly exceeds the volume of lavas.

Many central volcanic complexes are cored by large synvolcanic tonalite and trondhjemite plutons. Thermal aureoles around plutons are indistinct, but the stocks and their surroundings are fractured and hydrothermally altered; (d) alkaline units of shoshonitic trachyte, trachyandesite, syenite, with rare pseudoleucite trachyte. The latter are spatially associated with remnants of alluvial-fluvial conglomerate and litharenite-slate turbidite suite (a 2,677–2,670 Ma Temiskaming Assemblage), and with 2,690–2,685 Ma Porcupine-type graywacke suites interpreted as having formed in successor basins. They are best preserved near regional shear zones.

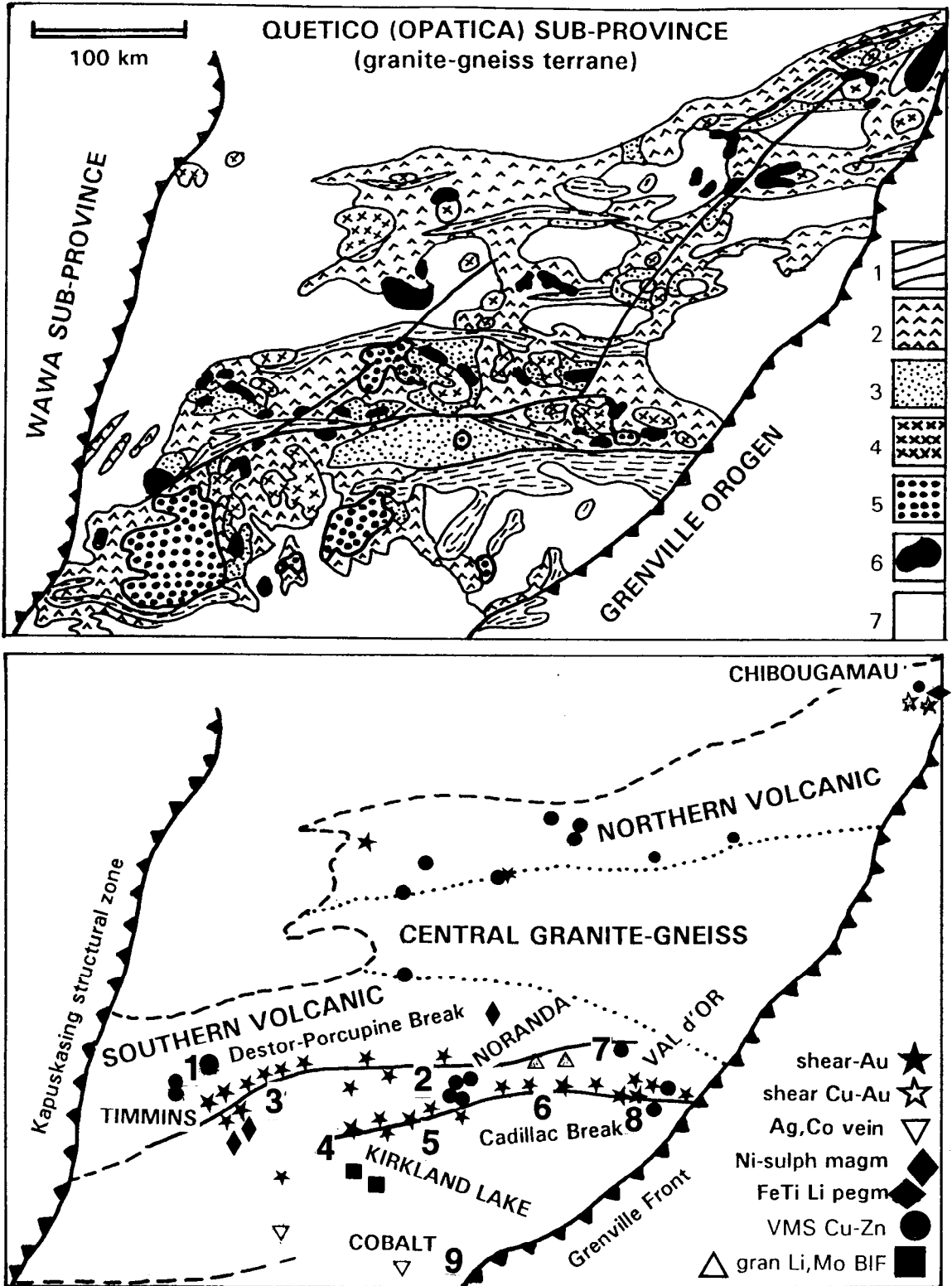


Figure 10.2. Abitibi Subprovince, Canadian Shield, geology and ores (Laznicka, 1991; explanations are on facing page)

Figure 10.2. (continued). *TOP*, map legend: 1. High-grade metasediments, contemporaneous with metavolcanics (schist to gneiss); 2. Mafic to (rare) intermediate volcanics; 3. Felsic metavolcanics and subvolcanics; 4. Synvolcanic granitoids; 6. Gabbro and ultramafic intrusions; 7. Basement (Archean granite gneiss, migmatite, granitoids) and post-Abitibi (Pp Huronian Supergroup) rock units. *BOTTOM*: Plot of principal Abitibi ore deposits; the “giant” deposits are numbered: 1. Kidd Creek-VMS; 2. Noranda VMS cluster that includes the Horne “Au-giant”; 3. Timmins-Porcupine-Au; 4. Kirkland Lake-Au; 5. Kerr Addison-Au; 6. Bousquet-Cadillac, Au; 7. Malartic-Au; 8. Val d’Or-Au; 9. Cobalt-Ag, As, Co, Ni, Bi

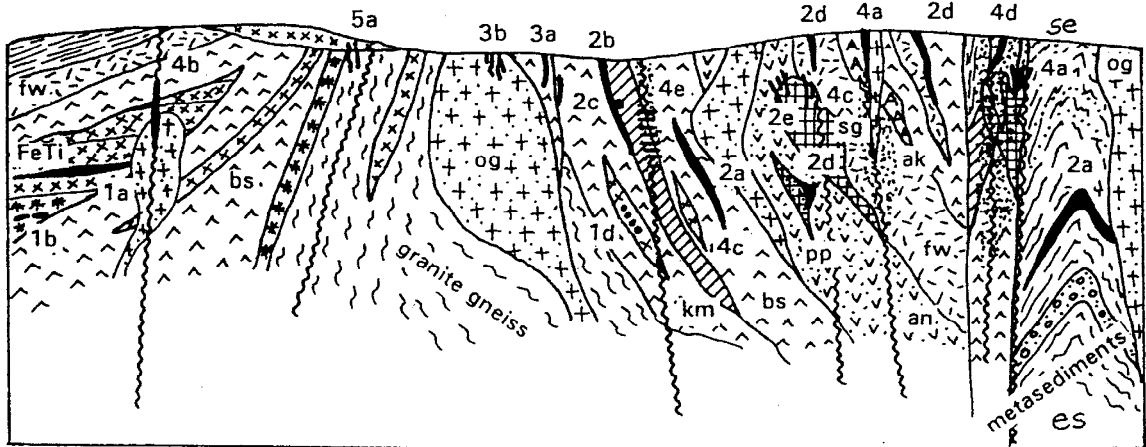


Figure 10.3. Inventory diagram (cross-section) showing the place of metallic deposit types (numbered) and main rock associations (letter codes) in the Abitibi Subprovince in Ontario and Québec, from Laznicka (1991, 1993). Not to scale. The following ore types contain “giant” members: 2d, 4a and 5a. Explanations of rock codes: an=andesite; ak=albitic porphyries; bs=metabasalt; es=epiclastic metasediments; fw=felsic metavolcanics; og=orogenic granitoids; sg=synvolcanic granitoids. Ore types. 1: Ultramafic & mafic intrusion hosts, 1a=Ti-magnetite, ilmenite; 1b=Cr & PGE; 1c=disseminated chromite; 1d=disseminated komatiitic Ni. 2: Synvolcanic and syndimentary ores, 2a=Algoma-type BIF; 2b=stratiform Fe sulfides; 2c=komatiitic Ni contact deposits; 2d=Fe,Zn,Cu VMS; 2e=subvolcanic Zn, Cu, Au. 3: Ores related to orogenic granitoids, 1a=rare metals pegmatites; 2b=Mo veins, stockworks. 4: Orogenic hydrothermal deposits, 4a=Au only lodes; 4b=Cu, Au shear lodes; 4c=Cu (Au,Mo) veins, stockworks in granitoids; 4d=Au (Cu) in feldspathized fault rocks; 4e=magnesite replacements. 5: Post-orogenic deposits, 5a=Cobalt type Ag,As,Co,Ni veins; 5b=relics of mineralized regoliths

Recent geotectonic and stratigraphic interpretations of the Abitibi Subprovince fall between two alternatives: (1) Allochthonous models, where the lithotectonic belts are interpreted as collages of accreted unrelated crustal fragments; (2) Autochthonous models that prefer an essentially in-situ evolution of highly productive volcanic episodes separated by low rates of sedimentation in basins, unconformities and hiati. Thurston et al. (2008) favored the latter alternative and considered the sedimentary interface zones especially favorable for “syngenetic” mineralizations.

Archean volcanic piles rest on an earlier high-grade metamorphic basement. Two early anorthosite-dominated layered intrusions (Lac Doré Complex) are reminiscent of the cratonic Bushveld Complex. The greenstone volcanic pile had been first deformed and metamorphosed to the dominant greenschist rank during the 2.65 Ga Kenoran Orogeny, when prominent east-west trending steep regional shear zones (“breaks”) formed. The

shearing was followed by emplacement of syn- to post-orogenic plutons and batholiths. In the south-west, the Archean rocks are unconformably overlaid by the predominantly sedimentary Paleoproterozoic Huronian Supergroup intruded, in the Cobalt-Haileybury area, by thick diabase and gabbro sheets (Nipissing diabase).

Abitibi metallogeny: The Abitibi Subprovince contains about 3,000 recorded ore occurrences, and 265 present and past mines, in Ontario and Quebec (Thurston et al., 1992). Its cumulative mineral production was worth \$ 120 billion as of 2005 (Thurston et al., 2008). It has the world’s second largest gold endowment after Witwatersrand (5,091 t Au), of which some 1,850 t Au alone came from the Timmins-Porcupine goldfield. Production and reserves of other metals total 180 mt Fe, 7.02 mt Ti, 196 kt V, 15,571 mt Zn, 8.7 mt Cu, 297 kt Pb, 1.808 mt Ni, 16,422 t Ag (compare Laznicka, 1993, p.140). There are 12 “giant” metal accumulations

and zones (“camps”): eight “Au-giants” (Hollinger-Coniaurum in Timmins, 995 t Au; Kirkland Lake, 800 t Au; Val d’Or, 654 t Au; Dome-Preston in the Porcupine field, 386 t Au; Bousquet, 694 t Au; Kerr Addison, 331 t Au; Horne in Noranda, 565 t Au; Malartic, 508 t Au); two “Ag-giants” (Kidd Creek, 14,640 t Ag; Cobalt camp, 15,500 t Ag); one “Cu giant” (Kidd Creek, 3.5 Mt Cu) and one “Zn-giant” (Kidd Creek, 11.7 Mt Zn). There are 6 “large” Au deposits (100 t Au plus), 2 “large Ag”, 1 “large Ni”, 6 “large Cu”, 3 “large Zn” and one “large Sn” (Kidd Creek, 142 kt of contained Sn). In terms of ore styles, there are 6/5 (i.e. “giant”/“large”) synorogenic Au, 1/1 post-orogenic Ag, As, Co, Ni; 2/1 VMS-Au, 1/5 VMS-Cu, 0/1 synorogenic Cu, 1/3 VMS-Zn, 1/1 VMS-Ag; 0/1 komatiitic Ni.

The remaining, although individually mostly small Zn–Cu dominated VMS deposits (“Noranda-type”) are associated with bimodal central volcanic-sedimentary complexes, especially with their felsic members. The deposits form clusters, often controlled by marker horizons of “exhalite”. Volcanic stratigraphy, facies and geochemistry are the best tools of predictive metallogeny. Thurston et al. (2008) used the term “syngenetic” to distinguish deposits that were broadly contemporaneous with their supracrustal hosts (e.g. BIF, VMS) from epigenetic deposits, mostly (syn)orogenic Au.

(Syn)orogenic gold deposits are even more widespread than the VMS and all the “giants” are located near, although not necessarily within, prominent regional shear zones (“breaks”) like the Destor-Porcupine Break, Kirkland-Larder Lake Break, and Cadillac Break. The host rock lithology appears to have had a limited control on gold deposition, although some lithologies are more favourable to host Au deposits (e.g. komatiite), others are less favourable (e.g. the homogeneous synorogenic plutons and batholiths). In the Bousquet zone in Québec gold accumulated in both synvolcanic (pyritic VMS) and superimposed synorogenic (vein, stockwork) structures, but the concept of “exhalitic” gold, strong in the 1970s, is much weaker now.

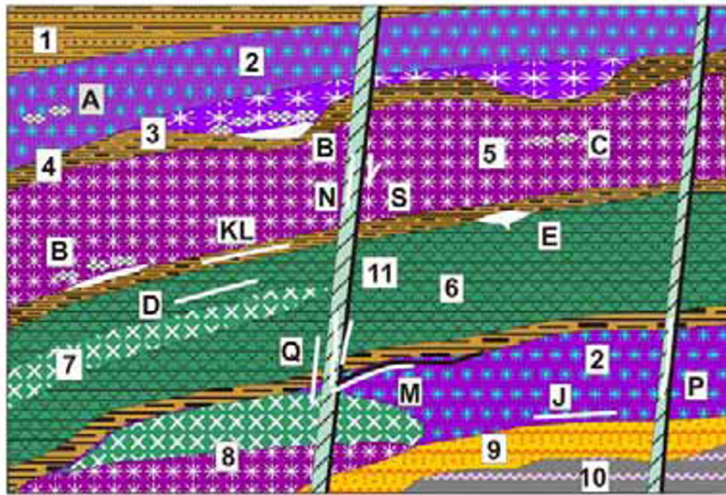
There are virtually no economic ores in the granite-gneiss basement. The Proterozoic basal clastics contain the important Elliot Lake district of basal uraniferous conglomerates situated outside the Abitibi Sub-province (Chapter 11), and the idiosyncratic Cobalt camp has hundreds of individually small post-orogenic “bonanza” Ag, As, Co, Ni, Bi fissure veins in, and in the contact aureole of, the Nipissing mafic sill (Chapter 12). These veins are always close to, or sometimes within, the Abitibi Archean basement that contains

earlier syndepositional mineralization. The most prominent Abitibi deposits or “camps” are described in some detail below.

10.2. Komatiitic association and Ni ores

In 1969, the Viljoen brothers discovered and interpreted submarine ultramafic lavas in the Komati River region (Barberton Mountain Land, South Africa) that they named komatiite. Since that time, komatiites have been found in all major Archean and some Proterozoic greenstone belts (Fig. 10.4) and have been recently reviewed by Arndt et al. (2008). Arndt and Nisbet, eds. (1982) defined komatiite as an ultramafic volcanic rock that contains between 18 and 32% of MgO. Komatiitic peridotite may grade into, or be associated with komatiitic basalt, and olivine-rich cumulates that form hypabyssal layered intrusions. There are also komatiite dikes and sills, hard to tell from the massive flows. The lavas are all submarine, sometimes interbedded with sediments. They may grade into flow breccias, but tuffs are rare. A typical flow unit of komatiite has massive to knobby peridotite at base, followed by spinifex-textured serpentized olivine (a conspicuous olivine skeletal quench texture), and topped by chilled and fractured flowtop. Komatiitic basalts are visually unrecognizable from tholeiitic basalts and they come as massive to pillowed flows, breccias, hyaloclastites. Barrie et al. (1999) interpreted komatiites as products of partial melting of primitive (Al-undepleted) mantle, or of partial melting of refractory harzburgite that underwent previous basalt extraction. Most recently, komatiites have been attributed to partial melting of mantle plumes, especially in the pre-subduction era.

Komatiitic ultramafics, like other ultramafics, have systematically high average trace contents of several metals: Cr (0.12–0.25%), Ni (0.1–0.25%), Co (60–180 ppm). Locally, the trace contents increase up to about 0.35% Ni, but as long as this is a silicate Ni (bound in olivine lattice) it is not economically recoverable at present. 0.34% Ni stored in sulfides (disseminated pentlandite with pyrrhotite), however, may qualify as an orebody, although still subeconomic at present (e.g. the Dumont Sill with a resource of 1.635 mt Ni). A factor of concentration of mere 3, and sulfidation of the silicate Ni, are required to convert a “rock” komatiite into an economic ore presently mined at Mount Keith in Western Australia (0.6% Ni). As komatiitic magmas are low in S, sulfur derived from adjacent rocks can be assimilated by magma and this seems to be indicated by the frequent presence



1. Metasediments; 2. Peridotite flow; 3. Dunite cumulate at base of flow; 4. Interflow sediments; 5. Peridotitic sill; 6. Tholeiitic basalt; 7. Gabbro sill; 8. Layered intrusion: top gabbro, bottom peridotite; 9. Archean basal platformic sediments; 10. Archean crystalline basement. A. Ni sulfides disseminated in umafic interior; B. Ditto & massive sulfides at contacts; C. PNG & Ni disseminated in ultramafic sill; E. Fe, Cu VMS; J. BIF; K. Increased Cu, Co, As, Ni, Zn in metalliferous schist; L. Fe-Ni sulfides in black schist; M. Au superimposed on "exhalite"; N. Remobilized Ni arsenides; P. Ditto in sheared komatiite; Q. Au in silica-carbonate-fuchsite metasomatite; R. Sb in altered shears; S. Chrysotile; X. Ni laterite; Y. Residual chromite

Figure 10.4. Inventory diagram of ore deposits that may be present in the early Precambrian komatiitic association. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G21. Ore types E, M, Q, R have "giant" equivalents

of pyritic carbonaceous phyllite (slate) in the footwall of many Ni sulfidic orebodies. An alternative mechanism of enrichment of the trace Ni in komatiite is the supergene process. Ni laterite and saprolite grading 1.0% plus Ni constitutes a viable ore, equivalent to Ni laterites formed over ophiolites (Chapter 9). Because Ni clark is rather high (55 ppm), a "Ni-giant" needs to contain 5.5 Mt Ni plus and this has not been achieved by any deposit in the present category. As komatiitic Ni (and related laterites) are still economically important and some are of the "world class", selected "large" Ni deposits (550 kt Ni+) are briefly described below.

Komatiitic Ni sulfide deposits

Barnes and Brand (1999) distinguished the following field categories of komatiitic occurrences: (1) Thin differentiated spinifex-textured flows (e.g. Munro Township, Ontario); (2) channelized sheet flows with thick olivine-rich cumulate base, flanked by thin differentiated units (e.g. Kambalda); (3) dunitic channelized sheet flows with central lenses of olivine accumulate (e.g. Mount Keith; recently interpreted as intrusion, Rosengren et al., 2005); (4) thick dunitic sheet flows and layered lava lobes and/or sills. The stratigraphically higher zones include pyroxenite and gabbro (e.g. the Wiluna ultramafic complex, Forrestania). The above scheme overlaps with classification of komatiitic Ni-sulfide deposits by host rock and ore style of

Leshner (1989) and Leshner and Keays (2002), who distinguished komatiitic peridotite-hosted, and komatiitic dunite-hosted deposits. The Ni ores in each class are further subdivided into two styles: (1) "stratiform" (high-grade massive, breccia to network sulfide deposits at the base of flows) and "stratabound" (disseminated to blebby sulfides within a peridotite body). I find this stratiform/stratabound difference rather confusing as the terms "basal", "footwall" or "contact" (in rare cases hanging wall) high-grade Ni ore, versus disseminated intra-komatiite ore, would provide a clearer image (Fig. 10.5). The ore mineralogy of massive, breccia, network and disseminated sulfides is simple and repetitive, dominated by pyrrhotite with lesser pentlandite and chalcopyrite. Pyrite, cubanite and magnetite may be present in small amounts and violarite dominates the supergene sulfide zones. Gossans (oxidation zones) over sulfide orebodies are depleted in Ni and the apple green secondary minerals (gaspéite, garnierite) are present in mineralogical quantities only.

Kambalda Dome deposits (Gresham and Loftus-Hills, 1981; Stone and Masterman, 1998; P+Rc 67 Mt @ 2.9% Ni, 0.25% Cu for 1.943 Mt Ni, ~90 kt Cu, ~29 kt Co; this includes some outlying deposits). Kambalda is 60 km south of Kalgoorlie, Western Australia, in the Archean Yilgarn Craton. The first orebody there (Lunnon) was drill-intersected in 1966 and this started the Australian nickel industry, presently the fifth in the world. Kambalda Dome refers to a discontinuous

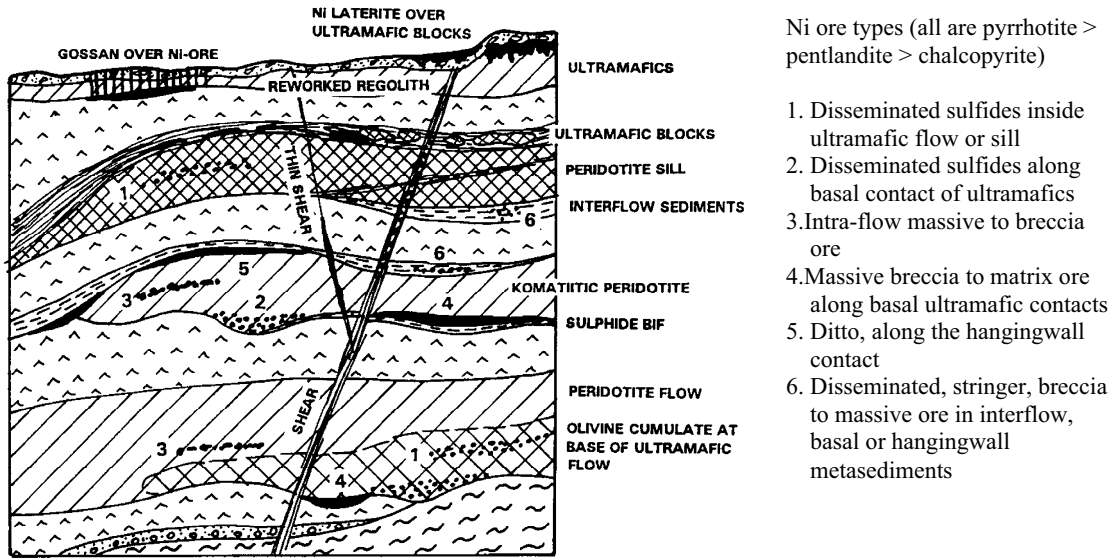


Figure 10.5. Variety of Fe–Ni–(Cu) sulfide deposits in the early Precambrian komatiitic association. Laznicka (1991, 1993)

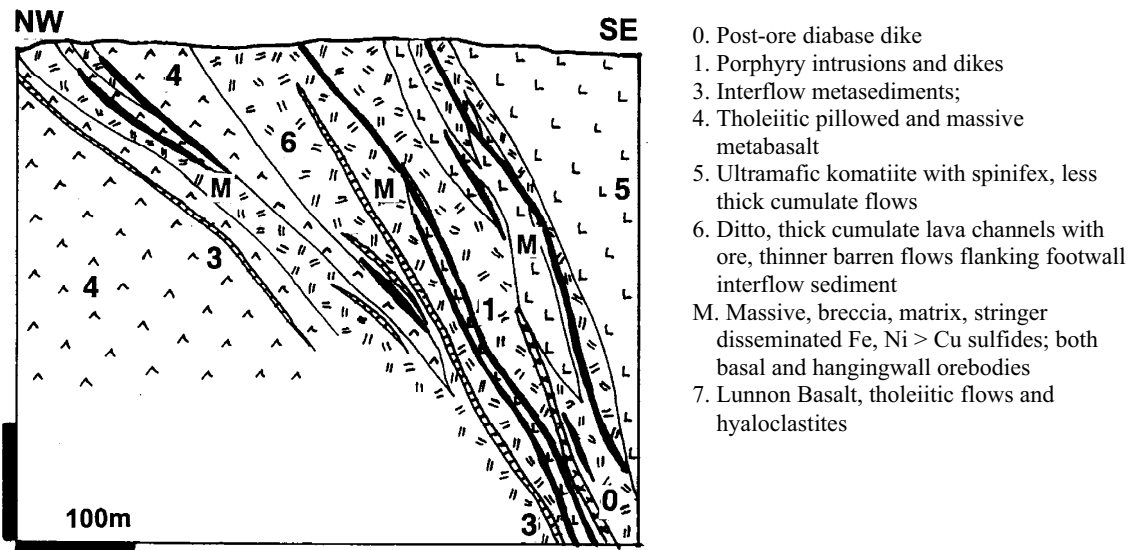


Figure 10.6. Kambalda Ni cluster, cross-section of the Jan Shoot, one of the 24 individual deposits around the Kambalda Dome. Example of a deposit with orebodies in the komatiite hanging wall. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1372, modified after Marston (1984) and WMC Corporation handout

outcrops of two members of ~2.88 Ga komatiitic ultramafics, sandwiched between meta-basalt units, in a structural dome cored by granitoid intrusions. The supracrustals are metamorphosed between the upper greenschist and lower amphibolite grades. 24 ore “shoots” (a local term for an orebody or a group of orebodies), ranging in size from several thousand tons to 1 mt plus of ore, are scattered over an area of 400 km². The orebodies are of the channelized

flow type, in the Lower Ultramafic Member. 80% of the high-grade massive, breccia and minor matrix sulfides fill elongated troughs (embayments) in footwall basalt, under sheet flows of the peridotitic Upper Member. The remaining orebodies are near the hanging wall contact (e.g. Jan shoot; Fig. 10.6), at base of the second or third ultramafic flow, higher up in the sequence. The original stratiform, contact ore sheets are disrupted into multiple ore

surfaces in most deposits. Interflow albitic meta-sediments of cherty appearance contain pyrite and pyrrhotite, and are slightly nickeliferous when adjacent to the contact orebodies. The usual sulfides (pyrrhotite, pentlandite, pyrite, minor chalcopyrite) are strongly deformed, recrystallized and locally remobilized. The host ultramafics are in places carbonated and/or converted into talc-tremolite schist. Millerite is present locally.

Perseverance alias Agnew-Ni ore field near Leinster, Western Australia, is the largest komatiitic “contact” Fe>Ni>Cu deposit (Billington, 1984; 2.62 mt Ni @ 0.7–2.5% Ni; Fig. 10.7). The massive to breccia lenticular to sheet-like bodies of pyrrhotite, pentlandite, minor chalcopyrite follow sheared basal ultramafic contact against metasedimentary schist. The ore has Durchbewegung fabrics and is believed to be syntectonically remobilized. Disseminated to net-textured sulfides are in the peridotitic accumulate in the hanging wall.

Mount Keith, 1,100 km NE of Perth in Western Australia (Donaldson et al., 1986; Rosengren et al., 2005; 478 mt @ 0.5–0.6% Ni for 2.75 mt Ni or 3.4 mt Ni; Fig. 10.8) is an example of the disseminated, dunite-hosted ore type. It is a lenticular body of serpentinized, upper greenschist-metamorphosed and strongly deformed (sheared) accumulate to mesocumulate Archean dunite, now interpreted by Rosengren et al. (2005) as intrusively emplaced. The ore minerals (predominantly pentlandite) are evenly and sparsely disseminated throughout. The pyrrhotite-rich ore near the stratigraphic top grades into pyrrhotite-free ore beneath. Millerite with pentlandite dominate the intensely sheared and talc-magnesite altered ultrabasics. Near surface, the Fe–Ni sulfides are leached out but conspicuous purple stichtite replaces accessory chromite grains. In the 60–90 m depth, in the zone of secondary sulfides, violarite with minor pyrite substitute for pentlandite. The **Yakabindie** deposit, 20 km south of Mount Keith in the same komatiitic belt, stores 1.54 mt Ni in a 0.5% Ni ore. The **Dumont Sill** in the Abitibi Subprovince is the largest, but low-grade (1.635 mt Ni @ 0.34%) example of the Mount Keith-type of disseminated Fe–Ni–Cu sulfides in komatiitic peridotite, in Canada. All the remaining individual komatiitic Ni occurrences in the rest of the world store less than 1 mt Ni.

Picrite (gabbro-wehrlite) Ni-Cu association: Pechenga, NW Russia

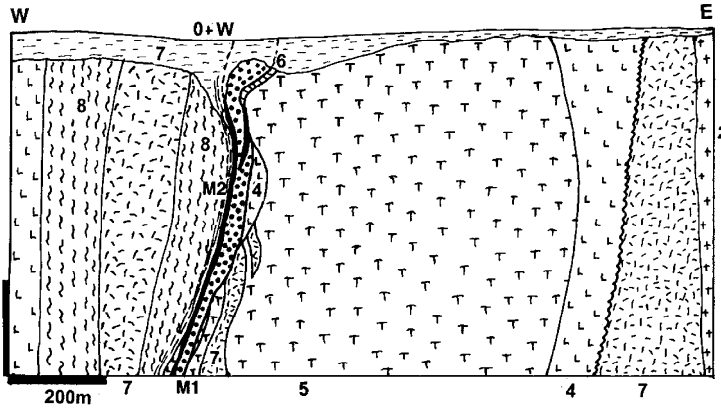
Pechenga (formerly Petsamo in Finland) is a shipping port, but in the economic geologic literature the name is used for a zone of Ni–Cu

deposits located east of the metallurgical center ‘Nikel’, near the Norwegian border in NW Kola Peninsula. This is a world-class Ni–Cu district, although the 34 Mt of ore @ 1 % Ni and 0.4% Cu quoted even in the most recent literature (Barnes and Lightfoot, 2005) is based on the only published pre-World War 2 reserves when this was under Finnish control. Under the Soviet, then Russian ownership this second-largest Russian Ni producer (after Noril’sk) has been in steady operation, with 25 deposits in exploitation. The more likely Ni endowment exceeds 3 Mt Ni.

The ore zone is in the Paleoproterozoic Pechenga-Varzuga greenstone belt. (Gorbunov, 1968; Haapala, 1968; Glazkovsky et al., 1974; Fig. 10.9). There, the more than 10 km thick Pechenga Series is a fan-shaped unit up to 70 km long and 35 km wide. It consists of a basal pre-greenstone unit composed of conglomerate, unconformably resting on Archaean high-grade basement, topped by four cycles of greenstone meta-basalt interlayered with, and underlain by phyllite, meta-greywacke and volcanoclastics.

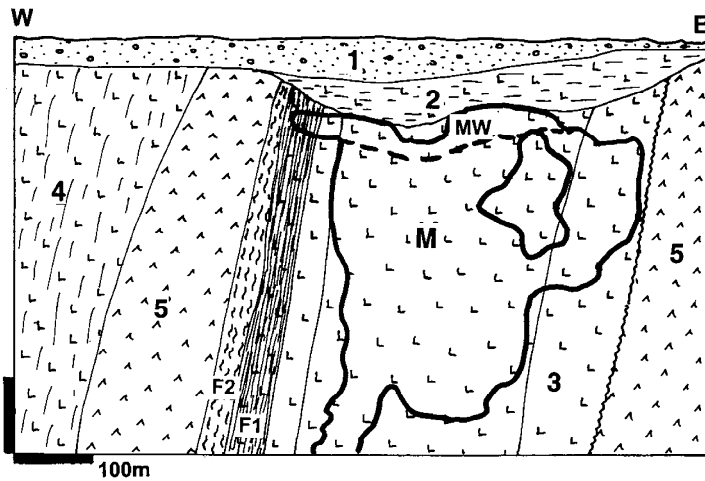
All Ni–Cu sulfide orebodies (22 deposits plus) are confined to some of the more than 110 sheets, lenses and boudins of serpentinized peridotite with some pyroxenite and gabbro along the arcuate ESE trend. The ultramafic bodies range from 2 to 700 m in thickness and 200 to 7,000 m in length, and they are emplaced into tectonized phyllite of the volcanic-sedimentary Cycle 3 in a southerly-dipping overthrust zone. 1960s and 1970s interpretations (Haapala, 1968) explained the mafic-ultramafic suite as a series of about 1.9 Ga old syntectonic layered intrusions substantially younger than the Pechenga Series. More recently, it is believed that at least some mafic/ultramafic bodies could have been komatiitic or picritic flows or subvolcanic intrusions, coeval with the enclosing greenstone association (Gorbunov et al., 1985).

The Ni–Cu sulfide orebodies (pyrrhotite, pentlandite, chalcopyrite, cubanite) occur on both sides of the phyllite/serpentinite contact. They change upward from massive and breccia ore (0.1–10 m thick) into dense to weak sulfide disseminations in serpentinite (1–100 m thick) and, ultimately, into barren serpentinite. The disseminated ore in serpentinite is the predominant style of mineralization in most orebodies. The footwall phyllite is laced with chalcopyrite-rich remobilized veinlets in a zone 0.3–2 m wide. Quartz-calcite veins with pyrite or chalcopyrite fill the late stage dilations.



0+W. Regolith and T-Q sediments;
 2. Basement granite gneiss; 4. Ar metakomatiite, now mostly silicate schist locally retrograded to serpentinite; 5. Serpentinized peridotite cumulate; 6. Actinolite marker; 7. Meta-dacite, rhyolite and felsic pyroclastics; 8. Metasedimentary schist; M1. Disseminated to net-textured Fe, Ni sulfides in adcumulate; M2. Massive to breccia Fe, Ni > Cu sulfides along sheared contacts

Figure 10.7. Perseverance (Agnew) Ni deposit near Leinster, Western Australia: the single largest “contact” deposit. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2662, modified after Billington (1984)



1. T-Q transported overburden
 2. T saprolite on dunite
 MW. T, supergene sulfides violarite, marcasite and millerite replace pentlandite; stichtite after chromite
 M. Large tonnage of evenly and sparsely disseminated pyrrhotite, pentlandite in dunite adcumulate
 3. Ar dunitic ad- and meso-cumulate in the center enveloped by orthocumulate
 4. Ar komatiitic ultramafics, undivided;
 F1, F2. Altered mylonite and phyllonite in shear;
 5. Ar mafic and bimodal greenstone

Figure 10.8. Mount Keith disseminated Ni deposit, Western Australia from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1380, modified after WMC Corporation handout, 1981, and Burt and Sheppy (1975)

The Pechenga orebodies are clearly polygenetic and have a complex history, the latest stages of which (syntectonic ductile to brittle deformation associated with shearing, followed by recovery and sulphide migration into dilations) are well documented by detailed descriptions of ore fabrics. In the old Kaula Mine (Fig. 10.10) the Fe, Ni, Cu sulfide orebodies are along the sole of an overthrust that separates the meta-sediments in the footwall from the ultramafics in the hanging wall and that encloses attrition subrounded tectonic blocks of wallrocks. The sulfide ore has Durchbewegung fabrics and evolves from massive sulfide to a ductile breccia of rock fragments in plastic sulfide paste. The ore distribution pattern sometimes mimics synvolcanic ore in undisturbed ultramafics.

Silicate and oxide Ni in laterite/saprolite over komatiite

Ni-enriched humid tropical weathering profiles (“Ni-laterite”) form on any ultramafic rock with a high silicate trace Ni content (0.2–0.3% Ni), and have already been described in Chapter 9 where the parent rocks were members of the Phanerozoic ophiolite association. In the early Precambrian greenstone belts the main ultrabasic parent rocks are komatiitic peridotites, especially the olivine-rich cumulates. Some of these, in addition to Ni in olivine lattice, contain Ni in disseminated sulfide phase (pentlandite), but in low concentrations that are not sufficient to produce deposits of the Mount Keith-type. The sulfide component contributes to the Ni content of the residual ore to produce what is a mixture of laterite and gossan.

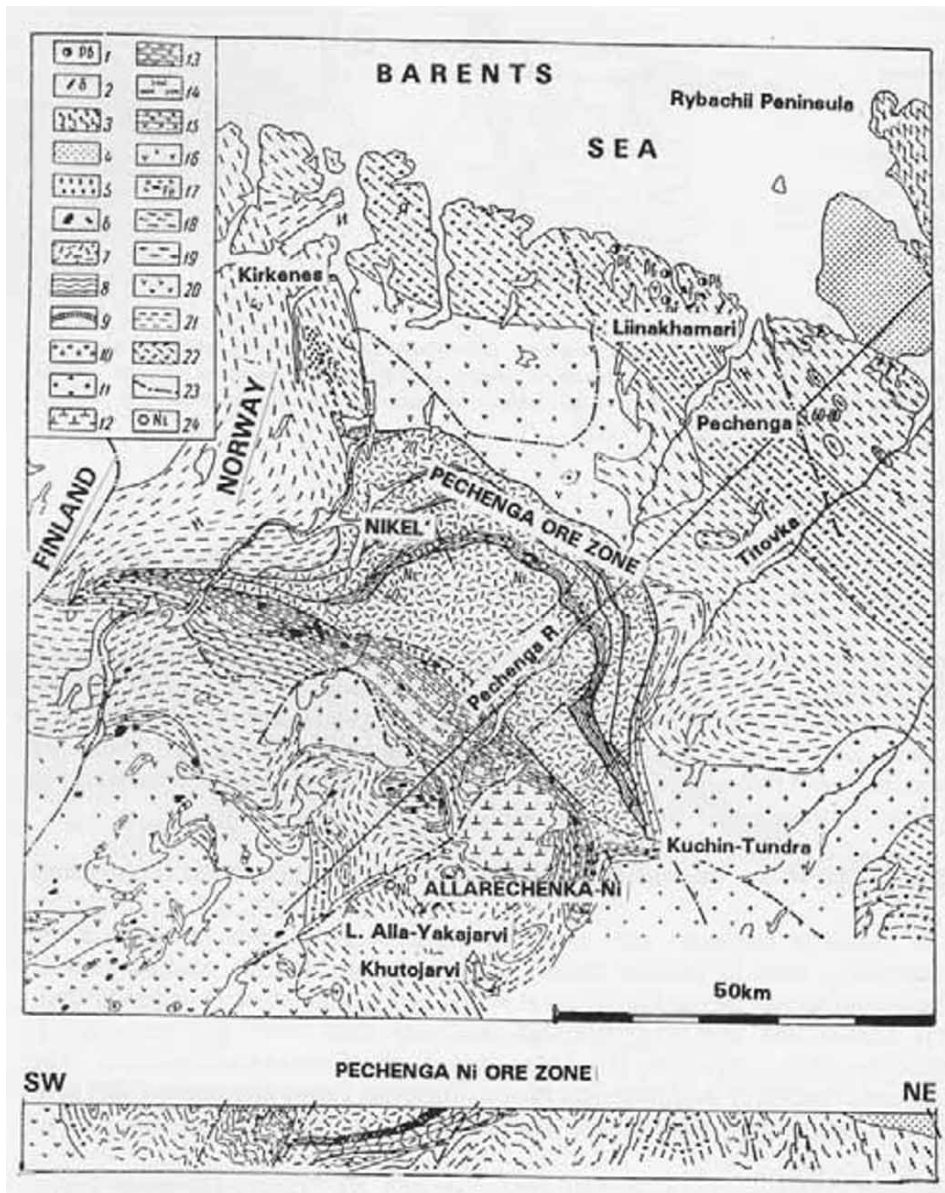


Figure 10.9. Geological map of the Pechenga region, NW Kola, Russia, from Gorbunov (1968). Simplified legend. Mp-Np: 1. Pb-Zn veins; 2. Diabase; 3. Conglomerate and sandstone; 4. Sandstone > shale, dolomite; Pp: 5. Plagioclase andesite; 6. Mafic and ultramafic rocks; Pechenga Series: 7. Mafic metavolcanics; 8. Phyllite; 9. Dolomite, quartzite, arkose; 10. Basal conglomerate; 11. K-feldspar and plagioclase granites; 12. Granodiorite. Pp Tundra Series: 13. Schists; 14. Schistose metabasites; 15. Amphibolite. Ar: 16. Granite; 17. Fe-ore suite; 18. Gneiss; 19. Granite gneiss; 20. Charnockite; Kola Series: 21. Gneiss; 22. Garnet-biotite gneiss. 23. Faults; 24. Ni-Cu deposits

“Ni-laterites” on komatiite have been discovered much later than the classical deposits on ophiolites and alpine serpentinites (in the 1970s) and, so far, brought into production only in Western Australia where there are presently three integrated mining and processing complexes (Murrin Murrin, Bulong and Cawse), with several more under construction. The Ni extraction technology used is acid pressure leach and the product is metallic Ni and Co in

pellets. The Western Australian metalliferous regolith formed between Late Cretaceous and Miocene under humid climatic conditions. It is preserved as discontinuous relics under Quaternary alluvium and colluvium, locally overprinted by silcrete and calcrete. There are no natural outcrops in the generally flat terrain and the “Ni-laterites” have been first encountered in excavations for vein gold (e.g. Ora Banda), later by exploration drilling.

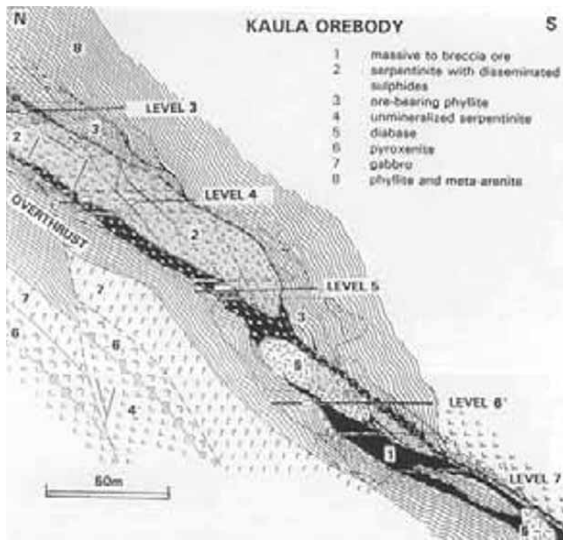


Figure 10.10. Kaula Ni sulfide orebody, Pechenga District, NW Russia, portion of mineralized shear from Gorbunov (1968). The sole of the overthrust controls the most persistent sheet of massive and breccia ore (“ore mylonite”), but lesser structural discontinuities also carry ore. Under Level V the shear zone encloses blocks and slivers of mineralized serpentinite and phyllite, and of unmineralized later-stage diabase

The parent ultramafics are members of the Archean komatiitic suite extensively developed in the Norseman-Wiluna belt, especially near Kalgoorlie and Leonora.

Murrin Murrin ore field 60 km east of Leonora (Fazakerley and Monti, 1998; Rc 215 mt @ 1.02% Ni, 0.065% Co for 2.193 mt Ni, 140 kt Co; Fig. 10.11) is presently the largest “Ni-laterite” field and complex in Australia. The ores are in a flat featureless plain dissected by shallow valleys of seasonal streams that separate several ridges with relic laterite profile over ultramafics. There are some 14 separate orebodies within an area of about 20 × 6 km, in two groups. The relic Cenozoic regolith starts under thin veneer of colluvium and local calcrete and has the following zones (from surface down): (1) remnants of ferruginous duricrust; (2) ferruginous laterite zone of powdery and concretionary goethite with minor clay; (3) smectite zone dominated by apple green, brown, black mixture of nontronite with lesser montmorillonite, saponite, chlorite and serpentinite. The black pigmentation is due to Mn oxides and to a lesser degree to residual magnetite; (4) saprolite zone of argillized (smectite), chloritized, and locally silicified serpentinitized peridotite with preserved primary textures of the parent peridotite beneath. Infiltration veinlets and patches of chalcedonic

silica, magnesite, palygorskite and other minerals are common.

Nickel does not form detectable minerals of its own and resides in the lattice of hydrosilicates (mostly nontronite; up to 4% Ni, less in montmorillonite and chlorite) and Fe/Mn oxides. Intervals high in black sooty wad are enriched in Co (“asbolite”) and Ni as well. The orebodies have assay boundaries (the initial cutoff grade was 0.8% Ni) and they include the bottom of the ferruginous zone, the smectite zone and the top of saprolite.

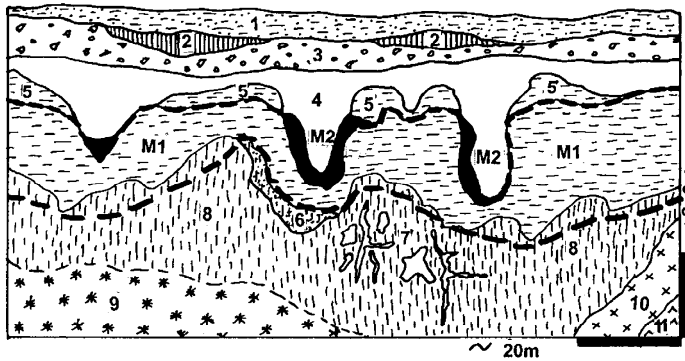
Additional “large” (1 million tons of Ni content plus) Ni laterite/saprolite deposits on komatiitic peridotite, all in Western Australia, are:

- Bulong, 1.4 mt Ni
- Cawse, 1.37 mt Ni
- Mount Margaret, 1.14 mt Ni
- Ravensthorpe, 1.1 mt Ni
- Wiluna, 834 kt Ni.

More deposits are being discovered and proven and this includes two megaprojects the capital costs of which exceed \$ 2 billion (Kalgoorlie area and Ravensthorpe). Ni laterite/saprolite deposits are also summarized in Chapter 12.

Miscellaneous mineralizations associated with or superimposed on komatiites:

There is a number of small to medium-size deposits and ore occurrences, some “with potential”, spatially associated with komatiites (reviewed in Laznicka, 1993, p.274–292). They include many forms of remobilized Ni ores; banded iron formations (e.g. Koolyanobbing, Western Australia); sulfidic schists; residual magnesite and Fe, Cr, Mn, Co accumulations. The only “giants” are among the (syn)orogenic “shear-Au” and comparable Sb, As deposits superimposed on members of the komatiite association along tectonic structures. Despite their relative rarity (komatiites constitute between 1 and 5% of Archean greenstone belts), komatiites and associated iron formations host up to 20% of synorogenic gold in some regions; about 17% of the Zimbabwe gold came from ultramafics. Sheared and hydrothermally altered komatiite converts to talc-tremolite schist, silica-carbonate or quartz only rock with visually striking green fuchsite, or pure dolomitic, ankeritic and magnesitic carbonate. The latter had often been interpreted as metasediments (“exhalites”). The following synorogenic “Au-giants” are fully or partly hosted by komatiites: Kolar, India (800 t Au); Porcupine (Timmins) sub-goldfield (559 t Au), Balmertown, Red Lake, Ontario (797 t Au), Kerr-Addison (331 t Au; Fig. 10.12), Malartic (508 t Au), all in Canada; Morro Velho, Brazil (654 t Au);



1. T-Q unconsolidated cover; T regolith (laterite/saprolite);
2. remnants of ferricrete; 3. red laterite; 4. Brown montmorillonitic laterite to saprolite; 5. Ditto, yellow saprolite; M2. Asbolite-rich saprolite; M1. Nontronite and Ni-hydroxylates rich green saprolite; 6. Ferruginous saprolite; 7. Silica & magnesite secretions and veins; 8. Saprolite (general); 9. Ar serpentized dunite, harzburgite, pyroxenite; 10. Gabbro; 11. Greenstone basalt

Figure 10.11. Murrin Murrin Ni-Co laterite/saprolite, Western Australia. Diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2637, based on 2001 tour with Mark Gifford, Anaconda Ltd

Murchison Range, South Africa (600 kt Sb, 12 t Au); Kilo-Moto, Congo (550+ t Au) and others.

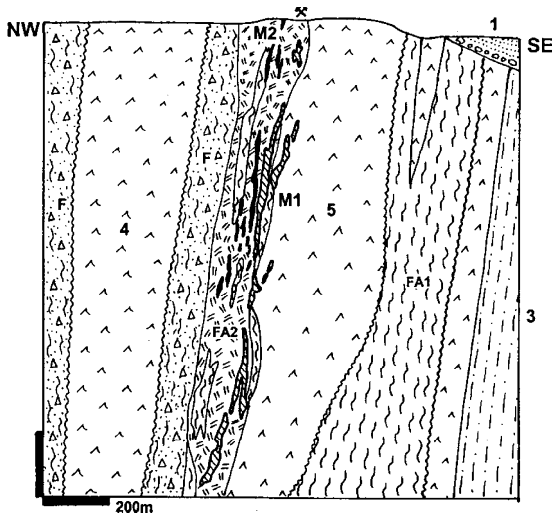


Figure 10.12. Kerr Addison Au mine, Virginiatown, Ontario, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 449, modified after Kerr Addison Staff (1967). One ore zone (M1) is in spectacular green fuchsitic metasomatite. 1. Pp Cobalt Group clastics; M1. "Carbonate ore", free gold in quartz-carbonate stockwork over fuchsite-carbonate altered sheared peridotite; M2. "Flow Ore", pyritic, in altered tholeiitic metabasalt & conglomerate; Alteration: FA1, chlorite-talc phyllonite; FA2, pervasive carbonatization; 2. Ar Timiskaming syenite, lamprophyre (shoshonitic) plugs; 3. Ditto, graywacke; 4. Ar Boston Assemblage tholeiitic metabasalt; 5. Ar Larder Lake komatiitic basalt & peridotite

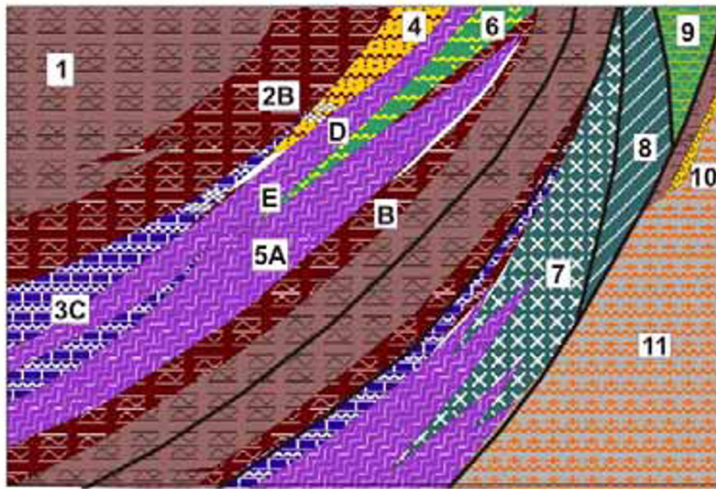
10.3. Early Proterozoic paleo-ophiolites

Until recently, few Paleoproterozoic rock associations that include lithologies reminiscent of the younger ophiolites (especially serpentized

peridotite and graphitic schist) have been interpreted as such in the literature (Fig. 10.13). None correspond to the complete ophiolite model and the multiphase deformation, metamorphism and metasomatism allow for a multiplicity of genetic interpretations. The Purtunq Ophiolite in the Cape Smith belt of northern Labrador (Scott et al., 1989) is a member of a much broader package of ultramafic and mafic rocks that also include komatiites and continental rift-type tholeiites. The Ni-Cu sulfide mineralization there (e.g. Katiniq) is related to komatiite.

Kusky, ed. (2004) edited an 800 page volume devoted to Precambrian ophiolites where the oldest examples have been attributed to the pre- 2.5–2.4 Ga breakup of the Archean Supercontinent, or to the 2.0–1.88 Ga amalgamation of oceanic terranes. No ore giants have yet been recorded directly associated with these rocks.

The Kalevian (2.1–1.9 Ga) assemblage in the Kainuu Schist Belt in Karelia of E-C Finland is another probable ophiolite (Loukola-Ruskeeniemi, 1991). There, the Jormua Complex (Kontinen, 1987) consists of several fault-bounded remnants of serpentinite and talc-tremolite-carbonate schist intruded by cumulate gabbros and associated with a mafic dike complex and pillowed meta-basalt. This is in tectonic contact with Archean? granite gneiss basement and with Kalevian metasedimentary schist sequence. The ordinary micaschist contains intervals of pyritic and pyrrhotitic black schist which, in turn, encloses bands enriched in base and rare metals. At **Talvivaara**, a resource of 300 mt of low-grade recently developed ore @ 0.26% Ni, 0.53% Zn, 0.14% Cu, 0.02% Co, 630 ppm V, 103 ppm Mo and 2.6 ppm Ag has been outlined (Loukola-Ruskeeniemi et al., 1991); this represents 780 kt of sulfidic nickel plus a variety of by-product metals.



1. Micaschist
 2. Black schist
 3. Ca-Mg-Cr silicate rock ("skarn")
 4. Metaquartzite
 5. Serpentinite
 6. Greenstone metabasalt
 7. Metagabbro;
 8. Sheeted gabbro dikes
 9. Pillowed metabasalt
 10. Schist & metaquartzite
 11. Ar metamorphic basement
- A. Serpentinite as ore: trace Ni, Cr
 B. Locally anomalous trace Ni, Co, Zn, Cu, Ag, V, Mo enrichment
 C. Chromian silicates
 D. Disseminated Fe, Ni, Co sulfides in metaquartzite and "skarn";
 E. Massive Fe-Cu-Zn sulfides

Figure 10.13. Inventory diagram of rocks and ores in Paleoproterozoic serpentinite-black schist association (based on the Outokumpu Assemblage). From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G9

This suggests the possible existence of a "stratabound-Ni" ore style, more productive examples of which might be discovered in the future.

Outokumpu lithologic assemblage located in the same belt (Koistinen, 1981) is complicated by a complex alpinotype tectonics that brought together a large body of serpentinite, graphitic schist, metabasite, metaquartzite and Ca-Mg-Cr silicate rock usually designated as "skarn" (Fig. 10.13). The origin of these rocks is suspect and although some could be metamorphosed original lithologies (quartzite, former metachert?), the "skarn" looks much like carbonatized ultramafic, subsequently metamorphosed. This is an interesting rock, full of chromian varieties of the common silicates (e.g. chromdiopside, uvarovite, Cr-amphiboles). The now exhausted original Outokumpu massive pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite and sphalerite lens in the Keretti mine has produced 1.06 mt Cu, 280 kt Zn and 22.4 t Au. There is a fringe of disseminated pyrrhotite and pentlandite in the quartzite and "skarn" with a resource of 64 kt Ni and 79 kt Co. The latter was mined in the Vuonos open pit.

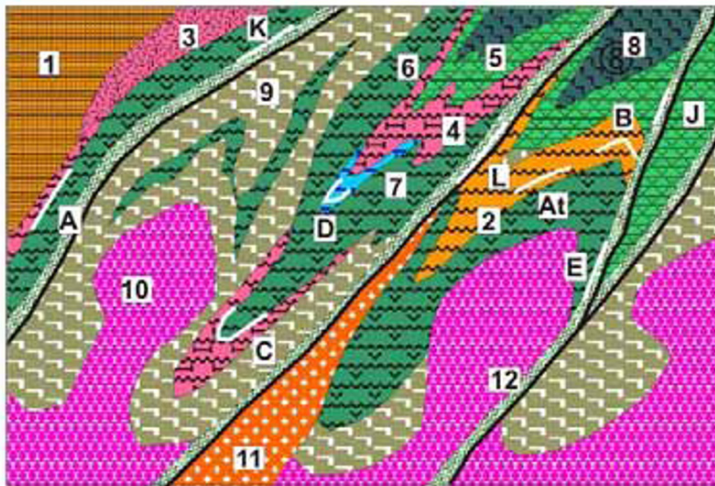
Non-layered mafic and ultramafic intrusions: Ni, Cu, PGE

Several Ni-Cu sulfides mineralized non-layered mafic intrusions have been mined in the past (e.g. Lynn Lake, Manitoba; 297 kt Ni), but all were small to medium-size (read Laznicka, 1993 and Barnes and Lightfoot, 2005, for review). The isolated and unique **Lac des Iles** palladium deposit north of

Thunder Bay, Ontario, Canada (Hinchey et al., 2005; 153 mt @ 1.51 g/t Pd for 236 t Pd, ~28 t Pt, ~24 t Au, 75 kt Cu+Ni) has barely cleared the "giant" threshold. This is a NNW-trending zone probably controlled by a shear in greenstones of the Superior Province, Canadian Shield, at contact of a 2.69 Ga pegmatitic gabbronorite and uralitized leucogabbro with altered pyroxenite rafts, slices of serpentinized ultramafics and a variety of intrusion breccias. In breccias a variety of partially digested fragments of earlier leucocratic intrusions are enclosed in melanogabbro groundmass. Pyrrhotite > chalcopyrite, pentlandite that enclose braggite, vysotskite, kotulskite and other Pd-Pt minerals have a patchy distribution as blebs, stringers and veinlets in hybrid pegmatoidal patches in the breccia. Hinchey et al. (2005) have interpreted the ore texture as an evidence of "energetic emplacement of a magma batch into a quiescent magma chamber".

10.4. Mafic and bimodal greenstone sequences: Fe ores in banded iron formations

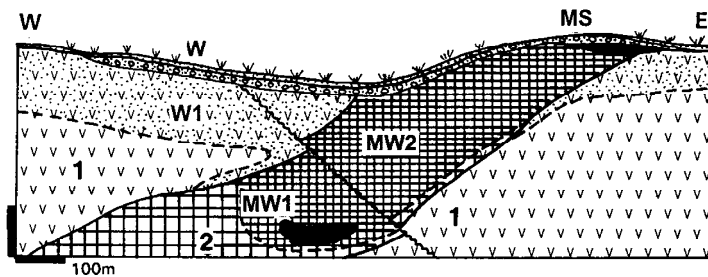
Original stratigraphy of greenstone belts is difficult to determine due to the extensive tectonic stacking and duplication of units (de Wit and Ashwal, 1995), although precision zircon ages help considerably (Ludden et al., 1986). Lithostratigraphic associations thus assume the main role for organization and prediction of metallic deposits (Fig. 10.14). Of the four associations distinguished



1. Greenschist metaturbidite; 2. Metasedimentary schist; 3. Felsic metavolcanics; 4. Schistose felsics; 5. Basalt, andesite greenstone; 6. Amphibolite; 7. Marble, Ca-Mg silicates; 8. Synvolcanic tonalite; 9. Synorogenic tonalite to migmatite; 10. Synorogenic granodiorite; 11. Synorogenic granite; 12. Ductile to brittle shears.

A. Algoma-type BIF in metavolcanics; At. Ditto, in turbidites; B. Bedded Mn fels (gondite); C. Metamorphosed VMS in biotite, garnet, anthophyllite, cordierite; D. Ditto, partly in Ca-Mg silicates; E. Fe, Cu sulfides in sheared amphibolite; J. Orogenic Au lodes in greenstone; K. Ditto, diffuse Au; L. Hemlo-type Au

Figure 10.14. Greenstone bimodal metavolcanics intruded by synorogenic granitoids; rocks and ores inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G30. Ore types C,D,J,K,L have known “giant” counterparts



W. Cr-Q transported overburden
MS. “Canga”, in-situ and colluvial Fe oxides rubble
MW1. Enriched Fe ore, hard massive hematite
MW2. Ditto, friable (soft) hematite
1W. Leached metabasalt saprolite
6. Ar metabasalt
7. Banded jaspillite (BIF)

Figure 10.15. Serra dos Carajás, Pará, Brazil, cross-section of the Plató N4E iron deposit. From LITHOTHEQUE No 1967, modified after Beisiegel (1982) and DOCEGEO company literature and on-site information, 1990

by Thurston and Chivers (1990), their categories, partly reviewed above), and “mafic to felsic volcanic cycles”, are treated here. The latter hosts the majority of pre-orogenic ore deposits in greenstones.

The Superior Province in Canada and similar terrains elsewhere contain relatively lithologically monotonous but structurally complex (Ludden et al., 1986), laterally extensive, originally gently dipping tholeiitic and komatiitic flows that correspond to the “mafic-ultramafic volcanic sequences” (with komatiites) and “mafic to felsic volcanic centres” categories of Thurston and Chivers (1990). Many have a gabbroic central facies, some hyaloclastites and non-explosive fragmental units with rare interflow chert, jasper, banded iron formation and/or argillite (Fig. 10.14). Substantial metallic deposits are uncommon in the predominantly tholeiitic successions (komatiites are reviewed above) where world class deposits include only the enriched Fe ores superimposed on

“Algoma-type” (exhalative) banded iron formations (BIF). VMS deposits of the Cyprus-type are virtually unknown (there is a tiny representative in the Potter Mine, Munro Township, NE Ontario) but some gabbro-anorthosite intrusions, probably magma chambers to basalts, have a Bushveld-style layered Ti-magnetite enrichment (Lac Doré, Chibougamau, Québec). There are hundreds of small vein to disseminated occurrences of pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, gold, and Ni-sulfides but nothing major.

Algoma-type iron formations (Gross, 1980) occur in several Archean and Paleoproterozoic lithologic associations (mafic, bimodal, turbiditic) and in their high-grade metamorphic equivalents up to 3.75 Ga old (age of the Isua BIF in Greenland; Appel et al., 2001) (Chapter 14). Hundreds of BIF occurrences are known in Canada and several small non-enriched deposits (e.g. Adams Mine near Kirkland Lake, Sherman Mine near Timagami, Griffith Mine south of Red Lake, all in Ontario) had

been mined and beneficiated in the 1960s–1970s to be lost in the 1980s to the competition of supergene enriched ore imported mainly from Brazil, with Australia presently the world's largest exporter of this kind of ore. Raw Algoma-type BIF is, however, still mined and beneficiated in China (e.g. in the Anshan district in Liaoning) and huge world resources of 15–30% Fe BIF are to become an iron ore of the future, particularly when the ore mineral is magnetite.

As in the more extensive and more persistent Superior-type (nonvolcanic) BIF, naturally enriched, direct-shipping high grade hematite > goethite ores (around 60% Fe) are the preferred product. The mechanics of post-depositional ore enrichment have been reviewed by Clout and Simonson (2005) and are described in greater detail in Chapter 11. Among the enriched Algoma-type BIF the deposits in NE Brazil and eastern India are of greatest importance.

Serra dos Carajás in Pará, NE Brazil, was the site of “greenfields” discovery of the first iron deposit, on a plateau with stunted vegetation in 1967, to make Carajás about the most significant metallogenic province in Brazil (Beisiegel, 1982; Fig. 10.15). The deposits, estimated to contain a minimum of 11.82 bt of iron in a 66.1% Fe direct shipping ore (a “giant province”), crop out in three ranges within the Serra dos Carajás (Serra Norte, Serra Sul, Serra Leste) and in the adjacent Serra São Félix. The largest single deposits are the Plató S11 in the Serra Sul (6.82 bt Fe @ 66%, a “giant”), the Plató N4E (2.086 bt Fe @ 61.1–66.6) and the Plató N5 (1.045 bt Fe @ 60.1–67.1% Fe) in the Serra Norte. Plató N4E has, so far, been the only producing deposit the ore from which is railed to the port of São Luis for export.

Plató N4E deposit near the new Carajás township (Beisiegel, 1982; Fig. 10.15) is a supergene modified top of a N-S trending, multiphase deformed siliceous BIF horizon, sandwiched between units of a generally massive, locally chloritized Archean meta-basalt of the Amazonas Craton. The enriched orebody, over 200 m thick, substitute for some 400–500 m thick primary BIF that originally contained between 35 and 45% Fe. The anomalous BIF thickness is probably due to structural multiplication. The supergene profile starts, at the top, with a thin blanket of infertile soil with blocks of Fe and bauxitic laterite, exposed in a natural clearing (clareira) in the Amazon rainforest. Below is a discontinuous blanket of in-situ massive or microconcretionary ferruginous duricrust with

scattered hematite fragments. This grades into colluvial breccia of angular massive hematite fragments, subrounded blocks of redeposited laterite, and transported soil concretions in matrix of brown ocher. These materials are usually collectively described as canga and are part of the tropical weathering profile. The iron content is about 45–55% Fe and these materials are not presently mined.

The bulk of the enriched orebody underneath is a gray friable microplaty (specularitic) hematite that forms a thick, unsupported mass. This is interpreted as an in-situ uncemented residue of the original specularite and martitized hematite crystals, remaining after pre-Cenozoic removal of silica from the metamorphosed BIF (“itabirite”). The friable hematite encloses blocks of cohesive, massive hematite, and relics of partially leached original BIF. The ore variety called platy hematite (plquette) is composed of a dense aggregate of cryptocrystalline or recrystallized hematite mosaic, sometimes cementing residual Fe-oxide grains.

The Paleoproterozoic (3.44–3.33 Ga) **Iron Ore Group in NE India** is second in importance after Carajás. The **Noamundi ore field** alone, mined since 1917, is credited with a resource of almost 2 Bt Fe in 60% Fe ore (Sarkar, 2000). The types of enriched Fe ores there broadly compare with those associated with the Superior-type BIF (Chapter 11) and include “hard” (massive) martite (64–67% Fe) alternating with laminated microplaty hematite. The enrichment is attributed to metasomatic replacement of the “lean” siliceous BIF by basinal hydrotherms, during the Precambrian (Beukes et al., 2008). Friable and porous goethitic and hematitic ore varieties near the surface are a part of the Cenozoic regolith. The BIF is associated with a Mn-rich metapelite-chert unit, a source rock for a number of small secondary Mn-oxide deposits selectively mined in the district.

Most of the remaining Algoma-type iron ore deposits in the rest of the world, supergene enriched and “raw”, are much smaller than Carajás and not even of the “large” magnitude. They are overshadowed by the sediments-hosted BIF (Superior-type), although some volcanics-associated BIF are extensive but uneconomic to mine at present (low grade in the region of 15–20% Fe, insufficiently supergene enriched, thin and distributed over large areas, and lacking magnetite). The high-grade metamorphosed Algoma BIF equivalents appear in Chapter 14.

Siderite/pyrite Fe ore: Although the model Algoma-type BIF is composed of Fe oxides in

matrix of, or interbanded with quartz, there are few deposits where the primary iron is in carbonates (siderite, ankerite) and/or pyrite, pyrrhotite. The **Wawa (Michipicoten) iron field** in Ontario is an example, barely on the threshold of the “large” magnitude category (Goodwin et al., 1976; 420 mt Fe @ ~33%; Fig. 10.16). It is briefly described here as it is probably the largest Archean non-sedimentary siderite deposit in the world.

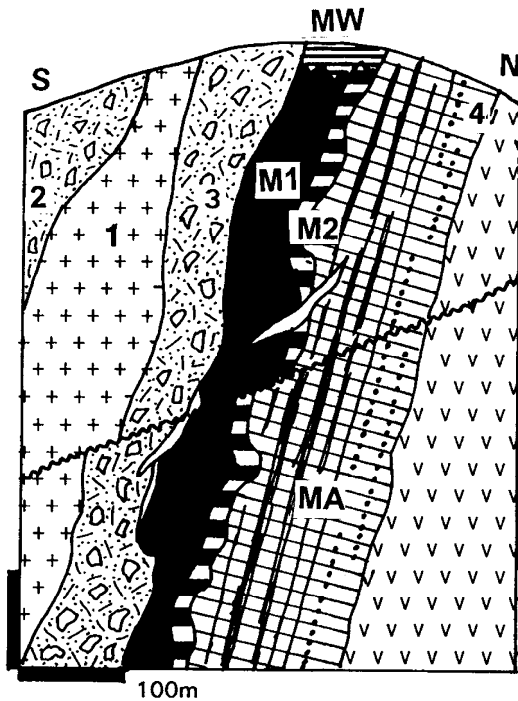


Figure 10.16. Helen Fe Mine, Wawa, Ontario, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No 1007, based on data in Goodwin et al. (1976). MW. Goethite in oxidation zone; M1. Ar, massive siderite; M2. Pyrite >> siderite; MA. Massive, banded or brecciated chert > siderite, black phyllite; 1. Ar metadiorite; 2. Sericite altered felsic metavolcanics; 3. Ditto, felsic pyroclastics; 4. Chert with locally disseminated magnetite (siliceous BIF)

The deposit is a part of the NE-trending, 2.75–2.7 Ga Michipicoten Iron Range near the shore of Lake Superior. The iron carrier is the intravolcanic Helen Iron Formation (HIF), recently interpreted as a massive exhalative siderite-pyrite unit resting on top of intensely hydrothermally altered rhyolite-dacite pyroclastics that enclose an otterite (Mn-chloritoid) alteration pipe (Morton and Nebel, 1984). The orebody is now interpreted as a product of exhalative venting in freshly accumulated felsic pyroclastics on the sea floor (Goodwin et al., 1985)

and a close equivalent to some Fe–Zn–Cu VMS deposits..

The HIF is member of a cyclic bimodal submarine volcanic sequence where it tops the lowest mafic-felsic cycle. It rests on a pile of rhyolite-dacite massive or bedded pyroclastic flows, block and ash flows, lava flows and domes. The sequence is overturned and greenschist metamorphosed. The siderite-pyrite interval crops out in a discontinuous 25 km long belt segmented by faults. In the main Helen Range near Wawa it is about 60 m thick. The lower 35–40 m is a buff, fine-grained massive siderite with chert bands. This changes into a 22 m thick massive pyrite or locally pyrrhotite body with some siderite and granular chert. On top is a 350 m thick, chert-dominated heterogeneous unit interlayered with black phyllite, siderite bands and disseminated magnetite. Iron mining near Wawa started in the oxidation zone, with goethitic ore derived from supergene alteration of both siderite and pyrite. Subsequently, the massive siderite became the selectively mined shipping ore.

10.5 VMS deposits in bimodal and sequentially differentiated volcanic-sedimentary association

The areally extensive “mafic plain” volcanics as in Abitibi give locally way to lithologically more diverse, central and usually cyclic mafic-felsic volcanic complexes. Bimodal (compositionally contrasting; Thurston et al., 1985; Ayres and Thurston, 1985) volcanic sets consist of a mafic member (basalt to basaltic andesite, up to about 60% SiO₂) and a felsic member (dacite, rhyodacite, rhyolite with >70% SiO₂), separated by a compositional gap. The volcanic members formed simultaneously, or sequentially where felsics are the younger component. Although fractionation of the mantle-derived basaltic magmas probably took a part, the acid magmas are believed derived primarily by melting of transitional (tonalitic?) or continental crust, then stored temporarily in compositionally zoned magma chambers. Sequentially differentiated basalt-andesite-dacite-rhyolite sets, present in a limited number of Archean terrains, are probably a product of mixing and fractionation of basaltic parent magmas and rhyolitic derivatives.

The central, cyclic complexes are dominated by andesitic to dacitic ash-flow volcanics (tuffs) with intercalated mass-flow deposits, and shallowing-upward facies terminating with subaerially deposited material (Ayres and Thurston, 1985).

Lava flows (except basalts at the beginning of each cycle) are less common. The subaerial acid explosive volcanism is mostly reflected in the abundant volcanoclastic sediments (mostly quartz-rich litharenite=graywacke) that form thick turbiditic aprons around, and over eroded volcanoes. Erosion has removed most of the subaerial volcanic tops so few are left in the greenstone belts today. Synvolcanic plutonic rocks come as layered intrusions (gabbro, anorthosite, diorite) and diorite, tonalite, trondhjemite, granodiorite plutons (Figs. 10.17 and 10.18).

As in the Phanerozoic volcano-sedimentary orogens (Chapter 9), submarine bimodal volcanics and associated sedimentary rocks hold bulk of the predominantly (Fe)–Zn–Cu early Precambrian massive sulfide deposits. The 1980s models favoured underwater calderas as the preferential sites of VMS deposition (e.g. Gibson and Watkinson, 1990), but the required shallow water setting of submarine explosive volcanism (>500 m water depth) contrasts with the 2,000 m plus depth in which VMS are supposed to form.

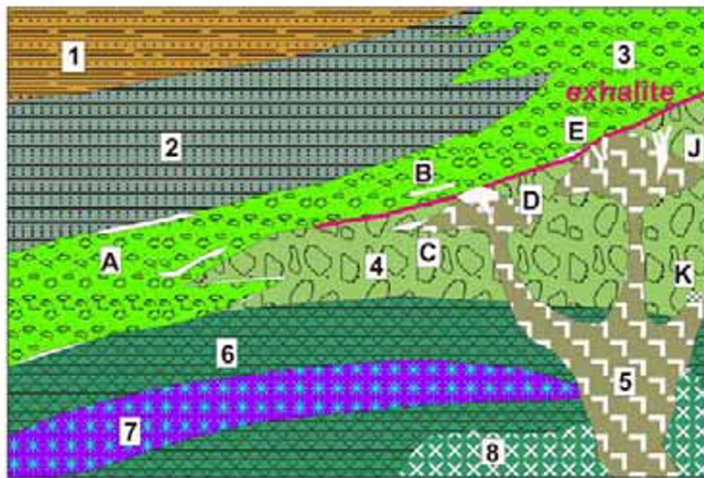
Volcanics-hosted massive Fe, Cu, Zn sulfide deposits (VMS)

Archean VMS deposits have abundant and popular literature (e.g. Sangster and Scott, 1976; Franklin et al., 1981; Franklin, 1993; Franklin et al., 2005) influenced by examples from the Canadian Shield (especially the Abitibi Subprovince) where this type is widespread and well developed. Outside Canada and Scandinavia, however, Early Precambrian VMS deposits are rare to non-existent. Of the several hundred recorded deposits (compare Franklin et al., 1981) most are individually small to medium in size, but usually come in clusters. Based on the accumulation index alone, there are only six “giant” metal accumulations of which three are in the single Kidd Creek deposit (10,468 mt Zn, 3.58 mt Cu, 12,371 t Ag). The remaining “giants” are the Bousquet goldfield (694 t Au, most in VMS) and the Horne Mine (565 t Au). Cumulative metal tonnages in ore districts would add Noranda (2.54 mt Cu), Flin Flon-Snow Lake (2.5 mt Cu) and Skellefte (7,567 t Ag, 1.288 mt As) to the list of “giant districts”, where ore from many lesser deposits is processed in one central smelter. The purely geochemical magnitudes of metal accumulation, however, do not give sufficient credit to the economic value of VMS ore, which is very high. Being complex deposits, VMS typically yield four or more metals from one ton of ore (Kidd Creek produces Zn, Cu, Pb, Sn, Ag, Au, Cd, Bi, Se,

Te, In, Ga), so VMS have a high unit value. Curiously, the elements most concentrated in VMS, iron and sulfur in pyrite and pyrrhotite, are rarely mentioned and they are de-emphasized in statistics. An ore with 1.5% Cu and 3% Zn may appear “lean”, but in most cases the remainder is pyrite or pyrrhotite so the material is a true, heavy, metallic-looking massive sulfide. As the market for Fe sulfides is very limited now, they are often a liability that requires costly disposal to satisfy environmental regulations.

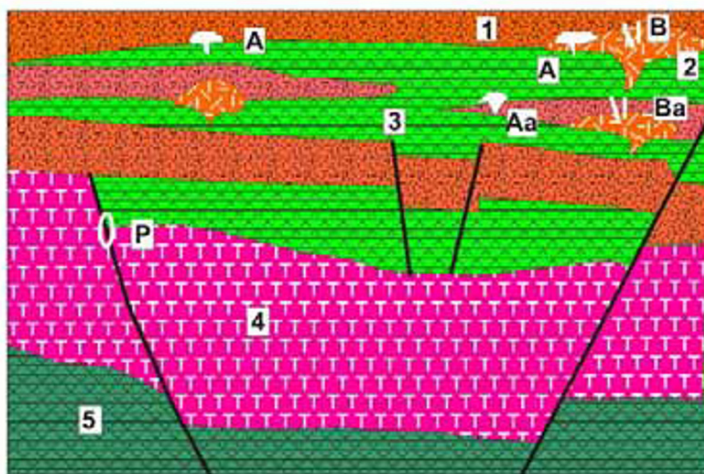
VMS setting and emplacement models: The bulk of the early Precambrian VMS are in bimodal suites of tholeiitic basalt and rhyolite that may exhibit pseudo calc-alkaline trends as a consequence of hydrothermal alteration (MacGeehan, 1978). VMS in andesite-dominated suites (e.g. in the Lac Dufault field) are rare. Most massive orebodies of the Cu–Zn Noranda Type (Franklin, 1993) are in, or on top of, rhyolite breccia and are floored by feeder stockwork in altered footwall rocks. Unless dismembered and severely deformed they have the typical VMS internal zoning: siliceous and/or ferruginous, often laminated, “exhalite” on top, changing to pyrite or pyrite-sphalerite rich mass with pyrrhotite-chalcopyrite base, above chloritic alteration pipe with chalcopyrite stringers. In the same Lac Dufault (Noranda) sub-district (Knuckey et al., 1982) the “mushroom” configured orebody sets come in groups controlled by one or more marker horizons of “tuffaceous exhalite”. In the “Mattabi-type” VMS (Morton and Franklin, 1987), in contrast, the stratabound massive sulfide lens is floored by a broad, semiconformable and diffuse area of zoned footwall alteration (chlorite and sericite). These two VMS subtypes correlate well with the mound versus the brine pool emplacement varieties recognized in the recent environments (Chapter 5).

Subvolcanic bodies of tonalite or trondhjemite, considered a heat source driving convecting hydrotherms under the sea floor, are expected to occur in depth under the stratigraphic VMS footwall, but they are not always in sight. The idealized model of the Archean VMS by Sangster (1972) that resembles the kuroko model (Chapter 5) and its many subsequent renditions, are based on the Lac Dufault (Waite-Amulet) subdistrict north of Noranda, where at least 17 medium-size orebodies are preserved in growth position in sub-greenschist metamorphosed, non-penetratively deformed, and only 30° tilted host andesite-rhyolite sequence (Fig. 10.19). This is a rarity as most of the world’s VMS’s are sheared and metamorphosed so that the ideal



1. Metamorphosed clastics
2. Sandy (proximal) quartz-rich turbidite
3. Quartz-rich dacite pyroclastics
4. Dacite tuff breccia
5. High-level tonalite stocks and domes
6. Tholeiitic metabasalt; 7. Komatiite association; 8. Gabbro.
- A. Algoma-type oxide BIF
- B. Siderite, pyrite BIF
- C. Slightly auriferous pyritic silicate-carbonate BIF
- D. Cu, Zn VMS lens and feeder set
- E. Cu stockworks in altered felsics: feeders to VMS?
- J. Au (Cu) mineralized breccias or stockworks in quartz-sericite or advanced argillic altered felsics
- K. Cu, Mo, Au (proto)porphyry-style ores

Figure 10.17. Bimodal volcano-plutonic submarine center, probable depositional configuration (before deformation). Rocks and ores inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G29. Ore types A, D, J may contain “giant” members.



1. Submarine rhyolite flow, breccia and hyaloclastite
2. Subaqueous rhyolite dome
3. Submarine andesite flows, hyaloclastite
4. Synvolcanic trondhjemite
5. Basalt and komatiite of the “volcanic plain”
- A. VMS “Noranda-type” stratiform lens and alteration pipe sets
- Aa. Ditto, Au-rich to pyritic VMS
- B. Stockwork to breccia Fe,Cu sulfides in altered volcanics
- Ba. Ditto, Au-rich to Au-pyrite only
- P. Quartz, Fe,Cu, (Mo) sulfides, Au in tonalite-trondhjemite (porphyry-style).

Figure 10.18. Early Precambrian rocks and ores in a calc-alkaline, andesite-dominated submarine paleocaldera (e.g. Noranda). A model before deformation. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny site G56. Ore types A and Aa may have “giant” members.

model has to be painstakingly put together, sometimes with a great deal of fantasy. In the Sangster model the VMS massive lens, resting on or enveloped by “exhalite”, is shown as covered by post-ore volcanics, typically andesite. In many VMS, especially the Paleoproterozoic ones as in the Skellefte and Flin-Flon districts, the orebodies are in, or covered by, volcanic sediments (now typically carbonaceous slate or phyllite).

Noranda Volcanic Complex (“Caldera”), Abitibi Sub-province, Québec (Gibson and Watkinson, 1990; Kerr and Gibson, 1993). This is the youngest

and best preserved central volcanic complex in the Archean Blake River Group. The complex is 7–9 km thick, has a diameter of about 35 km, and it had once been probably a large shield volcano. There are five packages of conformable volcanics (basalt < andesite < rhyolite flows, minor pyroclastics) of which the ~2.698 Ga “Mine Sequence” is believed erupted in time of cauldron subsidence. The former magma chamber is now represented by the Flavrian Pluton that has a high-level sill-like intrusion in its core. The adjacent Dufault synvolcanic pluton (2.69 Ga) is of calc-alkaline biotite granodiorite, with a thermal aureole in the roof volcanics.

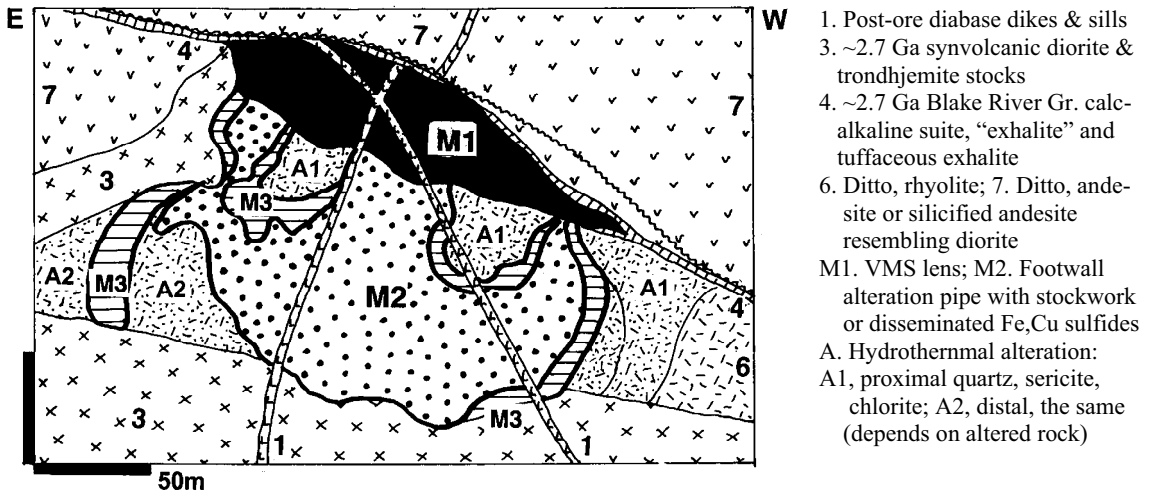


Figure 10.19. Norbec deposit in the Lac Dufault VMS cluster near Noranda, Québec: example of a subgreenschist-metamorphosed, non-penetratively deformed and only slightly tilted "Noranda-type" Cu, Zn VMS. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1883, modified after Purdie (1967)

The subsidence resulted in formation of a 15–20 km large area north of Noranda, filled by eighth cycles of fissure-fed andesite-basalt and rhyolite flows and pyroclastics. These host 17 almost pristine "lens and stem"-type VMS deposits in the Lac Dufault sub-district (less than 5 Mt of ore each), and the 13.8 mt Quemont deposit on the outskirts of Noranda.

The Horne block is a tectonic wedge of subvertically tilted units of a north-facing rhyolite, cut by quartz-feldspar porphyry dikes. There are some volcanoclastics and Kerr and Gibson (1993) assumed shallow water depths (500–100 m) during formation of the Horne deposit, an "Au-giant". The presently inactive **Horne Cu–Au–(Zn)** mine (Maclean and Hoy, 1991; Pt 60.26 mt @ 2.2% Cu, 5.29 g/t Au, 13 g/t Ag for 1.325 mt Cu and 319 t Au plus Rc 24 t @ 1.2% Zn, 0.15% Cu, 1.5 g/t Au in the subeconomic #5 Zone) is at site of the present Noranda smelter complex. Horne deposit is a scattering of some 30 individual cylindrical to podiform and tabular bodies of massive and some stringer chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, pyrite and quartz in a subvertical structure that consists of at least three stratigraphic intervals. The massive tholeiitic rhyolite, breccias and tuff are pervasively quartz, quartz-sericite and sericite-chlorite altered. The deep #5 Zone contains large, but low-grade massive pyrite bodies in breccia interpreted as a syndepositional slump. The pyrite contains low Zn and Au values.

Post-depositional modifications of VMS: Many if not most early Proterozoic VMS deposits depart from the ideal model to the point of becoming

"nondescript". Most of the massive orebodies are deformed, significantly more than the regionally present rocks, as the highly ductile sulfides "invite" often multiphase deformation followed by recrystallization in shears. Many massive and banded pyrrhotite, sphalerite and galena bodies are in fact "ore mylonites" that grade into semi-ductile breccias; there the more brittle materials (wallrocks, pyrite and magnetite porphyroblasts) are embedded in a paste of the ductile sulfides with *Durchbewegung* fabrics. The deformed VMS orebodies often occur in subvertical position in highly strained (schisted) metavolcanics, mainly chlorite- and sericite schists. Kidd Creek is an example of a moderately strained (extended) orebody that has the form of a schistosity-conformable lens and its length to thickness ratio is about 8–10. The Golden Manitou near Val d'Or orebody has corresponding ratio of about 40, and the Normétal orebody (ratio 100–200) is a thin sulfide sheet in strained wallrocks (Fig. 10.20). There is a potential to confuse the thin, foliation-parallel sulfide sheets with laterally extensive sea floor "exhalites". Many VMS are metamorphosed (Chapter 14), but there is very little mineralogical change as the Fe, Zn, Cu, Pb sulfides remain the same. The altered wallrocks, however, change to biotite, muscovite, garnet, anthophyllite, cordierite and other schists.

Kidd Creek deposit (Barrie et al., 1999; Hannington and Barrie, eds, 1999; Bleeker et al., 1999; P+Rc 156 mt @ 6.5% Zn, 2.35% Cu, 0.23% Pb, 89 g/t Ag, 0.1% Sn for 10.468 mt Zn, 3.581 mt

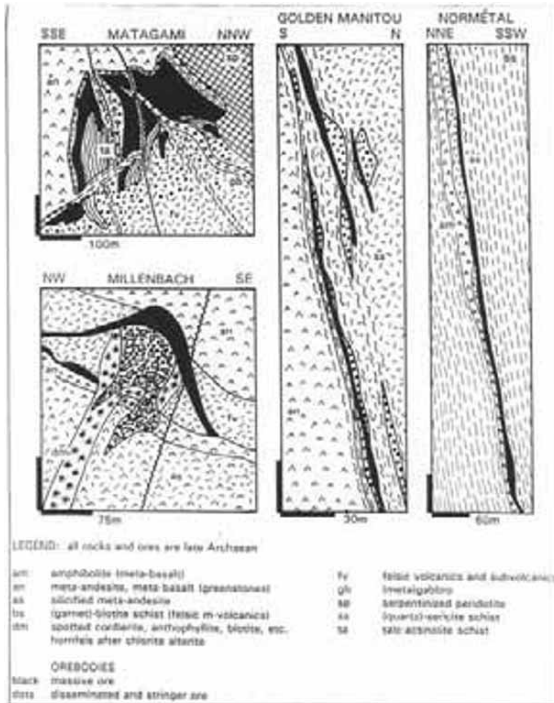


Figure 10.20. Progression of selected Abitibi VMS deposits from almost pristine, unstrained (Millenbach) through non-penetratively deformed (Mattagami) to strained, greenschist-metamorphosed (Golden Manitou) and gneissic (Normetal). From Laznicka (1993)

Cu, 12,371 t Ag, 320 kt Pb, 142 kt Sn) is the largest Precambrian VMS, located 25 km north of Timmins, Ontario (Fig. 10.21). The deposit, the top of which is under mere 6 m cover of glacial drift, was discovered in 1963 by drilling an airborne electromagnetic anomaly. It is a single, although segmented, orebody about 700 m long and up to 150 m wide. It persists to a depth of 3,000 m. The orebody is interpreted as deposited in a structural graben within the 2.72–2.71 Ga Kidd-Munro Assemblage, one that comprises a wide range of volcanics and subvolcanic sills ranging from serpentinite through picrite, tholeiitic basalt, dacite, high-Si rhyolite and minor argillite. The rocks are greenschist metamorphosed and steeply dipping, facing west.

The footwall rocks in Kidd Creek are serpentinized peridotitic flows or sills intercalated with, and topped by, rhyolite. Argillite (a real metapelite or phyllonite?) occurs locally. The Mine Rhyolite is the immediate footwall to the orebody and it changes from massive, flow-banded rhyolite to fragmental rocks (breccias; Sangster's "millrock") and presumably epiclastic polymictic source-proximal conglomerate with rhyolite, basalt and

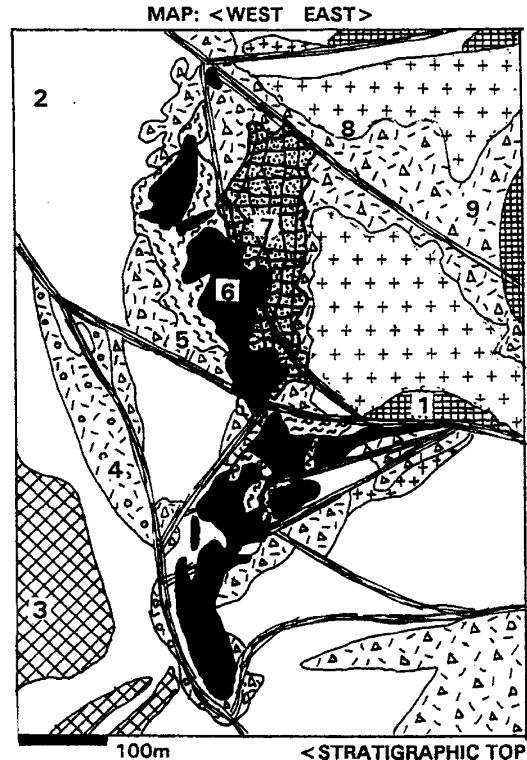


Figure 10.21. Kidd Creek VMS deposit near Timmins, Ontario. Map from LITHOTHEQUE No. 454, modified after Falconbridge Kidd Creek Mine materials and on-site visit, 1985. All rocks are members of the 2715–2716 Kidd-Munro Assemblage. 1. Komatiitic ultramafics; 2. High-Fe gabbro sill; 3. "Dacite"; 4. Quartz-eye porphyry (sericite schist); 5. "Graphitic schist" (phyllonite?), grade to tectonic breccia; 6=M1. Several lenses of deformed and metamorphosed VMS; 7=M2. Footwall stringer stockwork (pyrrhotite-chalcopryrite) in altered felsic metavolcanics; 8. Massive metarhyolite; 9. Coarse rhyolite volcanoclastics

sulfide fragments. The rhyolite is strongly silicified, sericite, chlorite and carbonate altered, and it hosts chalcopryrite-rich stringer stockwork. Above the felsic footwall lie three massive sulfide segments with a Cu-rich lower portion and Zn-rich (sphalerite) upper portion that ranges from an almost pure pyrrhotite to almost pure massive brown sphalerite. The central and south orebodies also have replacement bodies of volcanic and massive to semi-massive fragments replaced by pyrite, pyrrhotite and chalcopryrite. The hanging wall succession consists of fragmental quartz porphyries, basalt, and gabbro dikes and sills. Because of the glacial erosion and drift cover, there is neither oxidation zone (other than the shallow surficial "rusting") nor secondary sulfide zone.

This is hardly a model VMS; Kidd Creek had a protracted and dynamic emplacement history

(2.7-2.8 million years long) with overlapping “syngenetic” (seafloor deposition?) and hydrothermal metasomatic events. It is difficult to distinguish true metasedimentary rocks and ores (epiclastic fragmentals, argillites) from visually equivalent tectonites like fault breccia, mylonite and phyllonite. The alteration overprint makes this task even more difficult.

Additional major VMS deposits: Despite the popularity of the VMS model, it is surprising there are no more “giants” in the early Precambrian greenstone belts in addition to those described above. **Flin Flon Zn–Cu–Ag–Au ore field** in Manitoba comes closest to becoming one, as active exploration continues and new orebodies are being found directly under the town (Galley et al., 1990; ore field total 3.912 mt Zn, 2.012 mt Cu, 3247 t Ag, 196 t Au; Fig. 10.22). Flin Flon is the site of a smelter provided by feed from some 35 intermittently producing VMS deposits in the Flin Flon-Snow Lake district, of which three are within the town area. The largest **Flin Flon deposit** (Koo and Mossman, 1975; Pt 64 mt @ 4.4% Zn, 2.2% Cu, 41.5 g/t Ag, 2.6 g/t Au for 2.82 mt Zn, 1.41 mt Cu, 2,614 t Ag and 164 t Au) is in a greenschist-metamorphosed Paleoproterozoic island arc-type bimodal succession. In the deposit there are six steeply dipping orebodies that are, on the average, 21 m thick and 270 m long. Massive chalcopyrite is dominant near the base, sphalerite and pyrite prevail near the top. The massive ore is underlaid by disseminated chalcopyrite and pyrite in the footwall, in chloritized massive to brecciated meta-rhyolite and pillowed greenstone basalt (Galley et al., 1990).

The remaining “large” greenstone belt VMS with 1 mt Zn or Cu plus and/or more than 100 t Au, include:

- Mattagami, Québec; Archean, 3.6 mt Zn, 312 kt Cu;
- Crandon, Wisconsin; Paleoproterozoic, 3.92 mt Zn, 770 kt Cu, 2,590 t Ag, 70 t Au;
- Jerome, Arizona; Paleoproterozoic, 1.63 mt Cu, 1.1 mt Zn; 1,500 t Ag; 61 t Au;
- Kristineberg, Sweden; Proterozoic, 1.04 mt Zn, 240 kt Cu (the entire Skellefte greenstone belt stores 4.83 mt Zn, 240 kt Cu, 644 kt Pb and 7,567 t Ag; the Rakkejaur VMS deposit is exceptionally rich in arsenopyrite with the As content of 1.3%, and although it is the largest VMS in the region its 142 kt of contained As

makes it unattractive to mine, for environmental reasons; Fig. 9.23);

- Golden Grove, Western Australia; Archean, 1.23 mt Zn, 105 kt Cu.

The “large” high-grade metamorphosed 1 million ton plus deposits (Manitouwadge, Izok Lake, Vihanti, Prieska, Falun and Ämmeberg) appear in Chapter 14. More detail about the lesser VMS deposits is in Laznicka (1993), and in the reviews quoted above, especially Franklin et al. (2005).

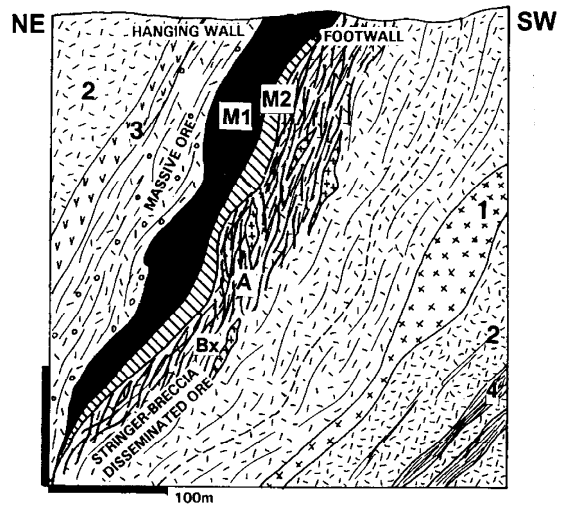


Figure 10.22. Flin Flon VMS ore field, Manitoba, Trout Lake deposit; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1735 based on information from C.B. Koo, 1989. An example of a deformed (Durchbewegung) massive Zn–Cu sulfide lens (M1) floored by sheared & chloritized footwall with Fe–Cu sulfide stringers (M2). A. Chlorite >> sericite alteration; Bx. Fault breccia; 1. Pp diorite & gabbro dikes; 2. Pp bimodal tholeiitic felsic volcanics converted to quartz-sericite schist; 3. ~1.886 Ga greenstone basalt to andesite pillowed flows, hyaloclastite; 4. Graphitic schist (phyllonite?)

Gold-rich VMS: Most polymetallic VMS deposits contain between 0.1 and 1.0 g/t Au, recovered as a by-product. Small number of VMS deposits contain more gold (e.g. Quemont, 5.4 g/t Au; Horne, 6.1 g/t Au) so gold becomes the principal money earner in periods of high gold prices. At the end of the spectrum, there are essentially pyrite-only auriferous VMS mined for gold alone. The Bousquet (Cadillac) zone in Quebec portion of the Abitibi is the only “giant” of this type recorded, although this is not a “purebred” VMS but a polygenetic system of probably synvolcanic massive pyrite, advanced argillic altered felsics, and syn-orogenic hydrothermally altered shear zone.

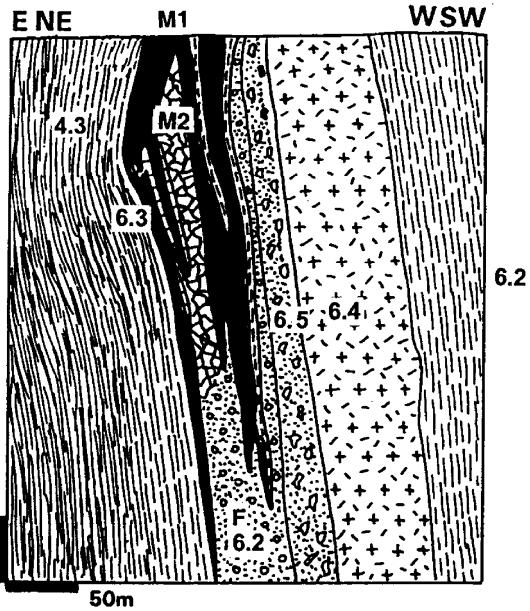


Figure 10.23. Rakkejaur As-rich Zn, Cu, Pb, Ag VMS deposit, Skellefte district, Sweden. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 604, modified after Svansson in Boliden AB materials, 1986. 1. Q glacial sediments; 4.3. ~1.875 Ga gray to graphitic metapelite; 6: 1.9–1.88 Ga rhyolite > dacite, andesite, basalt submarine metavolcanics; 6.2. sheared felsic volcanics; 6.3. marble lenses; 6.3. massive quartz-eye porphyry; 6.5. volcanic breccia to conglomerate. M1. Steeply dipping massive Fe,As,Zn,Pb sulfides with Durchbewegung along contact of sheared, altered volcanics and schist; M2. Fe, Cu sulfide veins & stringers in sericite, chlorite altered rocks

The equally enigmatic Boliden deposit in Sweden was a “large” gold producer, and an “As-giant”. Both are briefly described below.

Bousquet and five other major Au-rich VMS and vein deposits 45 km east of Noranda, Quebec, are controlled by the almost east-west trending Dumagami Structural Zone (DSZ), parallel with the Cadillac Break (Tourigny et al., 1989; Mercier-Langevin et al., 2007; 694 t Au whole zone, 458 t Au in pre-D₂ deformation deposits; Fig. 10.24). The zone is about 12 km long and 500 m wide steeply south-dipping high-strain (shear) system superimposed on fine-grained felsic pyroclastics, felsic flows and subvolcanic porphyries of the about 2.7 Ga Blake River Group (that also hosts the Noranda VMS). The DSZ is transected by straight or anastomosing zones of shears and fractures filled by phyllonite (sericite schist), mylonite and syntectonic hydrothermal minerals. The faults are peneconcordant with and younger than the D₂ regional foliation. Gold is concentrated discontinuously throughout the DSZ at irregular

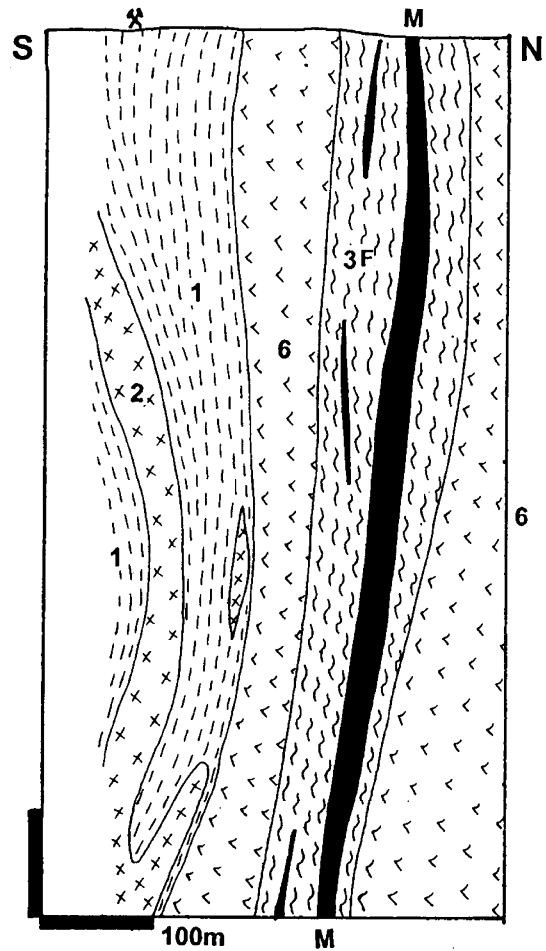


Figure 10.24. Bousquet Au ore zone, Dumagami Mine; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2275 modified after Marquis et al. (1990). M. Ar deformed & metamorphosed auriferous pyrite-dominated VMS in shear phyllonite gradational to synorogenic quartz stringers & disseminations. 1. Ar amphibolite facies volcaniclastics; 2. Metagabbro; 3–5 ~2.7 Ga Blake River Group, bimodal metavolcanics: 3, massive porphyries, biotite schist; 4, quartz-muscovite schist; 5, andalusite-quartz rock; 6, metabasalt

intervals. Orebodies in the eastern part (Dumagami, Bousquet 2) have more synvolcanic characteristics, those in the centre (Bousquet 1) are transitional, whereas the Doyon deposit in the west produces from veins oblique to foliation. The final stage of gold fixing at its present sites was clearly (syn)orogenic, but it is believed that a substantial portion of the gold is syn-volcanic, co-precipitated with pyrite, Cu, and local Zn, Pb in a VMS system. In the Dumagami deposit (Marquis et al., 1990) massive pyrite bodies have a ruler-like form and are composed of fine to medium-crystalline,

recrystallized and foliated pyrite that encloses silicified wallrock fragments. Some bodies have *Durchbewegung* fabrics and grade into pyrite veinlets and disseminations. Sphalerite and galena are enriched in the outer zone. The pyritic lenses are enveloped by an up to 30 m thick zone of massive and schistose andalusite-quartz rock that is, in turn, enveloped by sericite (muscovite) schist. The host rock is massive to schistose “quartz-eye porphyry”. The gold is associated with retrograde (synorogenic) pyrophyllite, diaspore, kaolinite and quartz assemblage and is accompanied by chalcopyrite, bornite, galena and Cu-Ag sulfosalts. Farther west, laminated veins or zones of disseminated pyrite parallel with foliation change into schistose wallrock inclusions. The veins are commonly boudinaged, pinching and swelling. They contain disseminated subhedral to euhedral pyrite usually accompanied by chalcopyrite and by minor amounts of quartz, muscovite, kyanite, chloritoid and chlorite. With decrease in the sulfide content the veins change into linear, diffuse zones containing up to 10% of disseminated pyrite, some of which is gold-bearing.

The largest recently discovered **La Rondennna Au-VMS deposit** contains 58.8 mt of ore @ 4.31 g/t Au, 0.33% Cu and 2.17% Zn in semi-massive to massive lenses of pyrite > sphalerite, chalcopyrite and galena, or in thin horizons of transposed sulfide veins, veinlets and disseminations (Mercier-Langevin et al., 2007; Dubé et al., 2007). The host rocks are quartz, muscovite, garnet-altered metavolcanics, pyroclastics and breccias of rhyolite to dacite composition.

Boliden, one of the first metallic deposits discovered in the Skellefte VMS zone in northern Sweden, has an interesting combination of features and a controversial origin (Weiherd et al., 1996; Pt 8.34 mt @ 6.9% As, 1.41% Cu and 15.2 g/t Au for calculated content of 575 kt As, 117 kt Cu, 127 t Au, 75 kt Zn, 25 kt Pb, 401 t Ag, 3,300 t Se plus Co, Bi, Te; Fig. 10.25). The Paleoproterozoic (~1.8 Ga) host sequence comprises predominantly felsic, sodic submarine metavolcanics that are tightly isoclinally folded and sheared. Three major deformation phases are recognizable, and the regional greenschist metamorphism is overprinted by thermal metamorphism attributed to the late orogenic, 1.75 Ga Revsund Granite.

The east-west trending, vertical deposit is a lens of massive, locally banded fine-grained pyrite 600 m long, 40 m wide, and it bottoms in the depth of about 250 m.

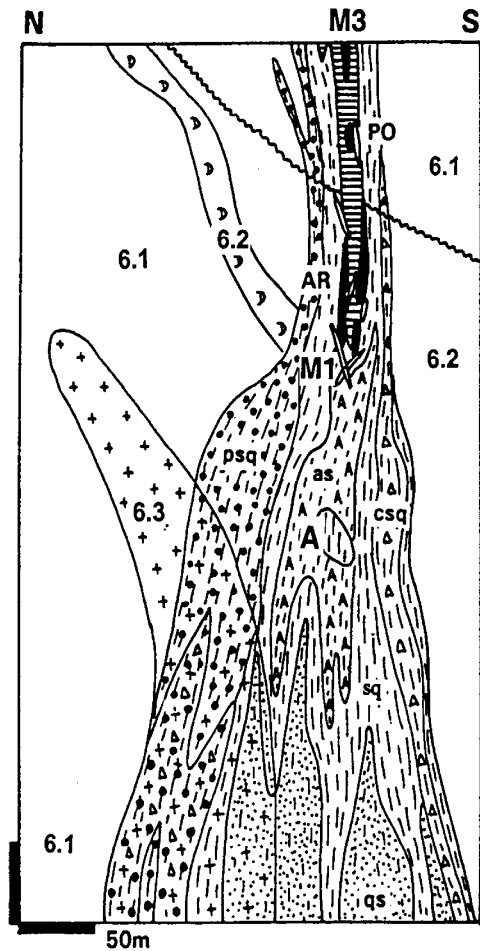


Figure 10.25. Boliden Au,As,Cu deposit, Skellefte district, Sweden. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 601, modified after Nilsson (1986), Weiherd et al. (1996) and Boliden AB handout. 6: 1.9–1.85 Ga Skellefte Group, amphibolite-grade rhyolite > dacite, andesite, basalt submarine volcanics: 6.1, subvolcanic dacite; 6.2, basalt & andesite sills; 6.3, quartz porphyry stock. M1. 1.85–1.822 Ga synorogenic quartz-Au-tourmaline veins; M2. Quartz, chalcopyrite, etc. veins in brecciated arsenopyrite; M3. 1.852 Ga subvertical zone of partly remobilized massive pyrite; local massive arsenopyrite (AR) and pyrrhotite (PO) pods. A. Pipe-like zoned aluminous alteration envelope

Its contacts against the quartz-sericite schist wallrock are sharp and generally peneconcordant with foliation. In places, the ore has a form of breccia, enclosing and partly replacing fragments of wallrocks. The massive pyrite that locally grades into pyrrhotite encloses a number of arsenopyrite masses irregularly distributed in the central part of the ore zone. More arsenopyrite is found outside the pyrite mass, in sericite schists. The fine-grained

compact arsenopyrite grades into breccia, or into a cavernous ore attributed to late-stage hydrothermal leaching. The interfragmental voids in breccia and the cavities are filled by minerals of the younger generation that include Fe and Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides, Cu, Pb, Ni, Co arsenides and antimonides, Bismellurides and native gold. Quartz, calcite, rutile, apatite, andalusite and sericite are the most common gangue minerals. Some gangue minerals form anomalous local concentrations like the “rutile rock” that also contains high concentrations of Bi, Te, Sn, Au and Se. Outside the massive sulfide body gold occurs with some of the sulfosalts and tellurides in quartz-tourmaline veins in chloritized and feldspathized mafic intrusive dikes.

The ore zone is surrounded by a broad alteration envelope superimposed on strained felsics and interpreted as an alteration pipe. In the deep core of the pipe the wallrocks are almost completely silicified and converted into “secondary quartzite”. This changes upward into a massive or schistose “andalusite rock” that forms irregular lenses enveloped by sericite schist. The “andalusite rock” has abundant scattered rutile and local patches of diaspore, corundum and clay minerals. As expected the genetic interpretation keeps changing. Weihed et al. (1996) proposed a high sulfidation epithermal or shallow-water VMS-related stockwork origin, associated with high level intrusions of dacite and andesite, subsequently deformed and metamorphosed to lower amphibolite grade.

10.6. Granitoid plutons in greenstone setting and older Precambrian “porphyry” deposits

A typical porphyry-Cu or stockwork-Mo deposit is geologically young (most formed between Cretaceous and Miocene) and they are described in some detail in Chapter 7. This chapter deals mainly with the leftovers that include early Precambrian disseminated and stockwork Cu, Mo, Au deposits in and close to granitoids (Ayres and Černý, 1982). They resemble the true Phanerozoic porphyry deposits and some have probably formed in a similar way. Others mimic the porphyry deposits in their external appearance, but formed by different mechanisms elsewhere. Some could be of economic importance hence worth searching for. They even include two “giants” and a small number of “large” deposits. Several varieties of the “porphyry-style” deposits and their host associations can be distinguished: (1) Deposits related to the early

“porphyries” associated with synvolcanic intrusions emplaced into coeval volcanics in a mostly subaqueous island arcs? (2) Deposits related to synorogenic and post-orogenic intrusions; (3) Deposits associated with calc-alkaline subaerial volcano-plutonic complexes comparable with those in Andean continental margins (Chapter 7).

Porphyry Cu, Mo and Au occurrences in Precambrian greenstone belts are reviewed in Laznicka (1993, p. 480 and references therein). Although there are some 50 frequently mentioned occurrences worldwide, many are controversial and only resemble the Phanerozoic “porphyries” in some way.

1. Synvolcanic disseminated & stockwork Cu–Au deposits and synorogenic deposits that resemble and mimic them

Demonstrably synvolcanic, Precambrian porphyry-style Cu (Au, Mo) deposits are uncommon and most of those so interpreted examples are now considered late post-volcanic to synorogenic. The primary (hard rock) zone of the “giant” **Boddington Au>Cu>Mo** deposit 100 km SE of Perth, Western Australia (Allibone et al., 1998) used to be placed here, until more recent research has demonstrated the late-orogenic formation of the hard rock mineralization. This deposit, discovered in 1980 by testing a gold geochemical anomaly in bauxite, is described below.

Somewhat similar to Boddington are probably the “medium” to “large” disseminated or stockwork Cu, Mo and Au deposits in the laterite-covered silicified and “propylitized” diorite porphyry in Goren and Gaoua in Burkina Faso (Zeegers et al., 1981). Also associated with a 1.88 Ga old diorite porphyry is the medium-size Tallberg porphyry Cu–Mo located north of the Skellefte massive sulfide belt in northern Sweden (Weihed et al., 1992; 118 kt Cu @ 0.27% Cu, 4,380 t Mo).

A transitional category of intrusions in Precambrian greenstone belts is usually designated in the literature as “late postvolcanic”. These intrusions are neither coeval with the main body of the mainly submarine bimodal or, less frequently, basalt-andesite-rhyolite volcanics, nor are they members of the typical batholith-forming synorogenic granites. In Archean greenstone belts small porphyry intrusions, usually heavily albitized, sericitized or carbonate-altered, are often associated with (syn)orogenic gold deposits, creating controversy as to whether they are genetically related to the gold, or just passively hydrothermally altered together with other wallrocks (Burrows and

Spooner, 1986). In the former **McIntyre gold mine** near Timmins, Ontario, the often quoted Pearl Lake Porphyry Cu–Mo–Au orebody (Davies and Luhta, 1978; 92 kt Cu @ 0.64%; 7,000 t Mo @ 0.05%; 14 t Au @ 1.0 g/t) contained a small zone of disseminated chalcopyrite, bornite and tetrahedrite in albite, quartz, anhydrite, hematite-altered shear zone, within the “giant” Hollinger-Coniaurum (syn)orogenic gold zone that stored almost 1,000 t Au.

The Archean **Chibougamau Cu–Au** district in the eastern Abitibi greenstone province in Québec is well known for the presence of shear and fracture controlled pyrrhotite-chalcopyrite veins (48 mt of ore @ 1.83% Cu and 2 g/t Au produced from 16 mines) and several small porphyry-style occurrences. The veins had been traditionally considered synorogenic but recently Pilote et al. (1998) used precision dating to demonstrate that the orebodies were coeval with synvolcanic tonalitic dykes dated between 2.716 and 2.714 Ga. The newly proven Lac Clark-type quartz, pyrite, chalcopyrite, molybdenite stockwork and breccia occurrences are a part of the same system. The **Lac Troilus Au deposit**, recently discovered 120 km north of Chibougamau (Fraser, 1993; 60 mt of ore containing 60 kt Cu, 93 t Ag and 78 t Au), is of the “large” magnitude and considered an example of Archean “porphyry” system. There, chalcopyrite, pyrite and pyrrhotite are disseminated in biotite-altered intermediate greenstone metavolcanics, in hanging-wall of a large felsic dike. Further into the hanging-wall the alteration becomes more sodic and the Au:Cu ratio increases. In a more recent paper, however, Goodman et al. (2005) argued for a two-stage, pre- and post-metamorphic peak ore formation. There, the earlier phase produced disseminated gold with minor Fe, Cu sulfides in K-altered host rocks, later sericitized and silicified in high-strain zones. The orebody is largely in mosaic breccias of altered metadiorite fragments in a groundmass that compositionally corresponds to amphibolite. This Goodman et al. (2005) interpreted as an originally magmatic breccia (diiorite inclusions in tholeiitic dike groundmass?), later strained and metamorphosed.

2. Disseminated Mo > Cu, Au deposits in synorogenic to postorogenic intrusions in greenstone belts

There are three significant variously deformed and metamorphosed stockwork molybdenite deposits in Precambrian greenstone belts comparable, in many respects, with the young porphyry molybdenum

systems. Lobash is in Mesoproterozoic potassic granite emplaced into Archean greenstone, hence there is no genetic association with the greenstones. The deposit has some resemblance to the Climax-type, or even more to the young fractionated granitic intrusions emplaced into older basements, like Quartz Lake-Mo, Alaska. Archean Spinifex Ridge and Setting Net Lake are close to the Phanerozoic granodiorite-quartz porphyry-Mo subclass.

The “giant” Mo stockwork **Lobash** in Russian Karelia (130 kt Mo content @ 0.06–0.09 % Mo; Pokalov and Semenova, 1993) is predominantly hosted in Archean greenstone meta-volcanics, but is genetically related to the apex of a Mesoproterozoic post-orogenic K-alkaline biotite granite. The interstratified amphibolite facies metamorphosed andesite, dacite and basalt are intruded by dikes of rhyolite porphyry. The granite cupola has muscovite-altered (greisenized) endocontact and biotite-altered, previously thermally metamorphosed exocontact. The orebody is an elongated stockwork of quartz, molybdenite, pyrite, pyrrhotite, magnetite and minor chalcopyrite, 90% of which is in the metavolcanics. The best mineralization is 100 m above the granite contact. The orebody has an assay boundary and broad Mo halo exists outside the cutoff grade of 0.03% Mo. The 1.7–1.5 granite and Mo age is attributed to the Karelian tectonomagmatic activation.

The “giant” **Spinifex Ridge**, formerly **Coppin Gap** deposit in the Pilbara Province of NW Australia comes close (Barley, 1982; Jones, 1990; 658 mt @ 0.8% Cu, 0.057% Mo for 5.264 Mt Cu, 375 kt Mo). It is a blind orebody composed of several generations of gray quartz with molybdenite selvages and pyrite, chalcopyrite disseminations along fractures in strongly silicified and sericitized Archean meta-basalt, intrusive dacite porphyry and granodiorite. This 3.315 Ga mineralization is believed associated with injections of late-orogenic calc-alkaline magmas into deformed and thermally indurated meta-volcanics above a high-level apophysis of a buried granite batholith.

The last “large” deposit in this category is **Setting Net Lake** in NW Ontario (Ayres et al., 1982; 48,980 t Mo @ 0.054% Mo). This is a 2,500 m long zone of closely spaced quartz-molybdenite veinlets in weakly sericitized Archean (2.643 Ma) porphyritic granodiorite stock intruded into greenstone metabasalt and metasediments.

3. Disseminated Cu, Au, Mo deposits in presumed Andean-type setting

About the only “giant” Precambrian porphyry deposit, known from the Andean/Cordilleran setting, is **Haib** in southern Namibia (Minnitt, 1986; 303 mt @ 0.41% Cu plus 978 mt @ 0.19 for a low-grade total of 3.1 mt Cu). Haib is located in the Paleoproterozoic Richtersveld Province, composed of up to 8 km thick, 2.0 Ga old andesite-dominated calc-alkaline volcanics of the Oranje River Group, intruded by the comagmatic Vioolsdrif Plutonic Suite (VPS; Reid, 1979; Reid et al, 1987). The VPS consists of four composite batholiths emplaced into their volcanic roof between 1.96 and 1.81 Ga. The older plutonic phase consists of granodiorite, tonalite and diorite, the younger phase comprises quartz monzonite and leucogranite. The plutons are intruded in places by swarms of quartz-feldspar porphyry dikes and stocks and the Haib deposit is associated with one such intrusion emplaced into granite and meta-volcanics. The orebody is a linear zone where disseminated and veinlet pyrite, chalcopyrite and minor molybdenite occur in K-feldspar and biotite-altered zone enveloped by sericite, pyrite, and quartz which, in turn, is surrounded by an extensive chlorite, epidote and carbonate alteration. There is a 40 m thick supergene enriched zone.

10.7. (Syn)orogenic hydrothermal Au-(As, Sb, Cu) in greenstone terrains

10.7.1. Introduction to orogenic deposits

(Syn)orogenic deposits in greenstone setting differ from the rest of the greenstone-belt deposits in that host lithology is no longer the leading premise for classification, naming and ore search. With the exception of the Witwatersrand-type Au in conglomerates (Chapter 11), all remaining early Precambrian gold deposits of some importance are confined to greenstone belts, but once there they can be hosted by any rock type. These deposits, dominated by gold and designated as mesothermal (some, previously, kata- or hypothermal), shear-type Au (Hodgson, 1989, 1993), syn-orogenic or orogenic (Groves et al., 1989, 1997; Goldfarb et al., 2001, 2005) represent at least 10,000 database entries globally and they share the following characteristics: (1) hydrothermal origin of the majority of “straight gold” deposits from CO₂-rich, low salinity fluids, in the 400–250°C temperature range (hence “mesothermal-Au”); (2) strong

structural control, especially by major shear zones in the proximity (hence “shear-Au”) and local linear structures filled by quartz or sulfide veins, stockworks and disseminations (“lode-Au”); (3) timing of formation that broadly correlates with an orogeny (hence “orogenic” or “syn-orogenic” Au). All type designations mentioned above are used, interchangeably, in the literature. Of course there are some deposits that do not share all the majority characteristics and they are considered separately below (Groves et al., 2003). Mesothermal deposits in mostly Phanerozoic orogens are reviewed in Chapter 8.

There are 26 “giant” deposits and “camps” (goldfields) in the early Precambrian greenstone terrains (Fig. 10.26, Table 10.1), of which Kalgoorlie approaches the super-giant magnitude (P+Rc 2,380 or 2,458 t Au, depending on data source). Although cumulatively credited with endowment of 9,200 t Au in the Yilgarn Craton and 8,500 t Au in the Superior Province, Canadian Shield; these figures include also the lesser deposits (Goldfarb et al., 2005), these deposits are individually inferior in magnitude to the Witwatersrand goldfields, and to the single Phanerozoic deposit Muruntau in Uzbekistan (5,290 t Au; Chapter 8). Of the total, 22 “giants” are Archean and 4 Paleoproterozoic. Of the 22 Archean deposits or goldfields one is predominantly in turbiditic meta-sediments (Sheba-Fairview), one overprints granitoids, dikes and sills (Val d’Or), two are superimposed on subvolcanic porphyries (Hollinger and Dome), one is hosted by differentiated mafic sill (Golden Mile). The remaining 18 Archean deposits are mainly in meta-basalts and associated rocks. All four Paleoproterozoic “giants” are hosted predominantly by meta-sedimentary rocks. Many of the “Au-giants” are also “As-giants” (starting at 170 kt As), although arsenic tonnages in gold deposits are never listed, and grades are quoted sparingly. Calculations based on incomplete data reveal the following “As-giants”: Obuasi, ~1.2 mt As; Homestake, 1 mt As plus; Yellowknife, Balmertown-Red Lake, Prestea, Golden Mile, Morro Velho: 200 kt As plus each. Antimony is the only associate of gold in “shear-Au” type deposits that has locally achieved a “giant” status, or even more: the Murchison Range “Antimony Line” is a “Sb-supergiant”, where the 630 kt Sb resource greatly exceeds the 40 t Au. The “giant” Olimpiada deposit in Siberia is also a “Sb-Au giant” although the exact Sb tonnage there is not known. Copper, although associated with gold in several deposits, has not achieved the “giant” magnitude of accumulation.

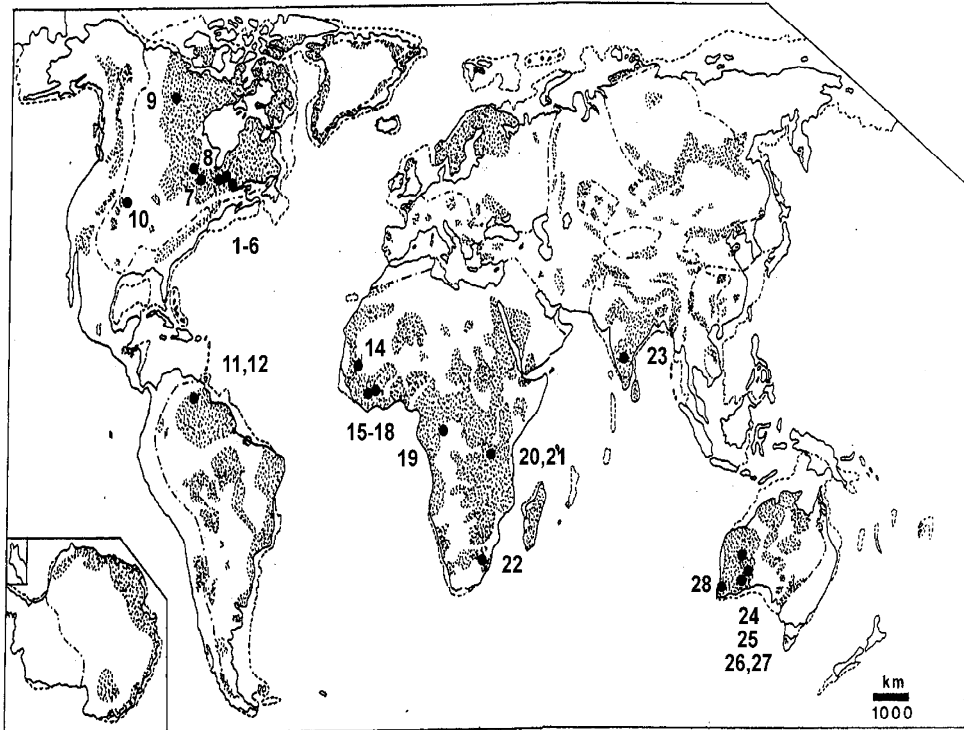


Figure 10.26. “Giant” orogenic deposits and goldfields, global distribution. Numbered localities are explained in Table 10.1

The “large” “shear Cu-Au” Chibougamau “camp” in Québec total 1.125 mt Cu in 17 orebodies, of which 496 kt Cu and 14 t Au is in the largest Campbell Chibougamau deposit.

Some of the greenstones-hosted orogenic “Au-giants” are briefly described below and the rest is summarized in abbreviated form. Ranked by magnitude, they are (the figures refer to tons of gold; ON=Ontario, WA=Western Australia): Kalgoorlie “camp”, WA, 2,380 or 2,458 t; Timmins-Porcupine “camp”, Canada, 2150 t; Homestake, USA, 1,319 t; Obuasi, Ghana, 1,275 t; Hollinger-McIntyre (Timmins), ON, 995 t; Kolar, India, 825 t; Kirkland Lake, ON, 800 t; Hemlo, ON, 760 t; Boddington, WA, 849 t; NE Porcupine (including Dome), ON, 559 t; Balmertown (Red Lake), ON, 797 t; Yellowknife, NWT Canada, 499 t; Morro Velho, Brazil, 654 t; Moto, Congo, 463 t; Geita, Tanzania, 455 t; Prestea, Ghana, 412 t; Val d’Or, Québec, 388 t; Las Christinas, Venezuela, 964 t; Kerr Addison, ON, 340 t; Kambalda-St. Ives, WA, 336 t; Malartic, Québec, 508 t; Bulyanhulu, Tanzania, 543 t; Plutonic, WA, 265 t; Sheba-Fairview, South Africa, 262 t; Sadiola, Mali, 403 t; Sunrise Dam, WA, 250+ t. The total tonnage of

gold stored in the greenstone belts-hosted “Au-giants” is about 20,000 t Au.

Setting of deposits: The early Precambrian lode gold deposits are not fundamentally different from those in the younger orogenic belts (Chapter 9), and are treated separately mainly because of the established convention. This class of deposits has a comprehensive global review in Laznicka (1993, p. 152–169, 385–449 and references therein); Hagemann and Cassidy et al., 1998 and Goldfarb et al. (2001, 2005), as well as regional reviews of the two most endowed territories: the Yilgarn Craton, Australia (Cassidy et al., 1999) and the Superior Province, Canada (Colvine et al., 1988; Colvine, 1989; Poulsen et al., 2000; Robert et al., 2005). Only a short introduction and update are thus needed before the brief description of selected “giant” example deposits. Because all greenstone belt lithologies can host gold deposits in the presence of favourable structures, Au deposits are much more widespread and more regularly distributed that the lithologically highly selective VMS (read above). They thus occur widely in the “basalt plain” and turbidite settings devoid of other deposits, as well as in bimodal successions where

Table 10.1. Early Precambrian (syn)orogenic deposits/goldfields of the world

| No | Geological division | Deposit, goldfield | Age | Geology | Tonnage | References |
|------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | Canad. Shield | Timmins | Ar | Shear-controlled Au lodes | 2150 t Au | |
| 1.1 | Canadian Shield --Superior Prov. --Ontario | Timmins --Hollinger- McIntyre | Ar | Au in pyrite adjacent to quartz veined, sheared & altered porphyry and greenstone metabasalt along shear | 995 t Au 9.8 g | Wood et al. (1986) |
| 1.2 | | Timmins --Dome, Preston | Ar | Au in low-sulfide quartz, numerous orebodies in greenstone basalt, meta-sediments around porphyry intrusion | 393 t Au | Rogers (1982) |
| 2 | | Kirkland Lake | Ar | ~6 km long zone of low sulfide Au-quartz vein arrays in brittle syenite, trachyte & porphyry along shear | 800 t Au | Kerrich and Watson (1984) |
| 3 | | Kerr Addison | Ar | Au in pyrite, arsenop in qz veins to stockw and dissem, in silica-carbonate altered komatiite, metasedim. in shear | 340 t Au | Kerr Addison Staff (1967) |
| 4 | ----Québec | Bousquet | Ar | Au in massive pyritite (VMS) overprinted by Au-qz veins, stockworks in deform. zone over porphyry, greenst | 694 t Au | Tourigny et al. (1989) |
| 5 | | Malartic | Ar | Many vein, stockw, dissem Au-quartz & pyrite, arsenop bodies in/near syenite stocks, greenst along major shear zone | 508 t Au | Sansfaçon (1986) |
| 6 | | Val d'Or: Sigma-Lamaque | Ar | Low-sulfide Au quartz, tourmaline brittle veins & stockworks in diorite & porph dikes, greenstone basalt | 444 t Au ~5.5 g | Roberts and Brown (1986) |
| 7 | ----Ontario | Hemlo | Ar | Au in dissem pyrite with molybdenite, barite band in foliation // zone of muscovite, quartz, K-feldsp schist | 760 t Au 8.2 g | Muir et al. (1995) |
| 8 | | Balmertown, Red Lake dist. | Ar | qz-arsenop-Au veins in greenst basalt, dissem qz-sulfides replacements in carbonated komatiite | 797 t Au 10-18 g Au; As | Penczak and Mason (1999) |
| 9 | --Slave Prov. --NWT | Yellowknife | Ar | qz-arsenopyrite-Au veins to stockw in altered sheared greenstone basalt | 499 t Au ~10 g Au | Henderson (1970) |
| 10 | --Wyoming Pr. --S. Dakota | Homestake | Pp | Au in qz-arsenop "ledges" superimp. on Ca-Fe-Mg carbonate & cumingtonite "BIF" unit in mostly metasedim setting | 1319 t Au | Noble (1950) |
| 11 | Guyana Shield --Venezuela | El Callao | Pp | Scattered Au-qz veins > dissem in greenst basalt, gabbro, schist | 350 t Au | Channer et al. (2005) |
| 12.1 | | Km 88: Las Cristinas | Pp | Au+pyrite disseminated in 2 km long broad shear zone in greenstone basalt | 400 t Au 1.2 g Au 0.13% Cu | ditto |
| 12.2 | | Km 88: Brisas | Pp | Au+pyrite > chalcopyrite dissem & veinlets in epidote-carbonate altered shear zone in greenstone mafic tuff | 286 t Au 0.69 g Au 0.13% Cu | ditto |
| 13 | Brazilian Shield --Minas Geraes | Morro Velho | Ar | Au dissem with pyrite, arsenop in silica-carbonate zone ("BIF") along altered shear in greenstone basalt | 654 t Au | Vieira, de Oliveira (1988) |
| 14 | West African Craton; Mali | Sadiola Hill | Pp | Au dissem in pyrite, arsenop, etc. in skarn & biotite altered greywacke in ductile-brittle shear zone | 403 t Au 2.86 g | Milési et al. (1992) |
| 15 | --Ghana | Obuasi (Ashanti) | Pp | 8 km long shear zone in turbiditic metasediments, Au in qz lodes enveloped by dissem arsenopyrite | 2070 t Au ~8 g Au ~2.7% As | Oberthür et al. (1996) |
| 16 | | Prestea | Pp | Au in arsenop dissem & in qz lodes in 10 km zone of sheared, silicif m-sedim > m-basalt schists | 412 t Au 10.3 g + As | Leube et al. (1990) |
| 17 | | Bogosu | Pp | As above, high proportion of oxidized ore | 331 t Au | ditto |

Table 10.1. (continued)

| No | Geological division | Deposit goldfield | Age | Geology | Tonnage | References |
|----|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 18 | | Tarkwa | Pp | Several stratiform “reefs” of dissem. Au, pyrite in synorogenic quartz-rich conglomerate resting on greenstones | 670 t 1.3-6 g | Sestini (1973) |
| 19 | Central African (Congo) Craton --Congo | Moto | Ar | Mineralized shear zone in greenstone, past production ~50% from placers and regolith | 463 t Au 3.1 g Au | Lavreau (1984) |
| 20 | Tanzanian Craton, Tanzania | Geita, Lake Victoria | Ar | Au-quartz lodes in shears in greenstone metabasalt; dissem Au with pyrite, pyrrhotite, arsenop in sheared BIF | 455 t Au 4.1 g | Kuehn et al. (1990) |
| 21 | | Bulyanhulu, Lake Victoria | Ar | Several subparallel Au-quartz and dissem. Au-pyrite zones in felsic & mafic greenstone. “exhalite” | 543 t Au 13 g | Kenyon (1998) |
| 22 | Kaapvaal Craton; S. Africa | Barberton:Sheba-Fairview | Ar | Sheba: 25 tabular fracture zones of Au in pyrite, arsenop replacem. in silicif, carbonated komatiite + graywacke | 262 t Au | Wagner and Wiegand (1986) |
| 23 | Dharwar Craton --India | Kolar Hutti | Ar | Persistent low-sulfide Au-quartz lodes along shears in amphib facies metam basalt; mafic to felsic volcanics | 825 t Au 16.5 g 600t/4 g | Hamilton and Hodgson (1986) |
| 24 | Yilgarn Craton --Western Australia | Plutonic | Ar | Subparallel zones of qz veining & dissem Au in arsenopyrite, pyrite in altered shears in greenst basalt > sedim | 265 t Au 3.6 g Au | Vickery et al. (1998) |
| 25 | | Granny Smith Sunrise | Ar | A number of Au-quartz, pyrite, arsenop. lodes and replacem in high-strain zone in altered metavolc and plutonic dikes | 270+ t Au | Acacia Resources (2000) |
| 26 | | Kalgoorlie | Ar | Golden Mile: ~2 km wide zone of brittle dilational qz>pyrite, Au, telluride veins, veinlets in deformed mafic sill | 2230 t Au | Clout et al. (1990) |
| 27 | | Kambalda-St.Ives zone | Ar | 30 km long zone of Au-quartz lodes to stockw in sheared greenst basalt, komatiite, porphyry | 368 t Au 3.47 g | Watchorn (1998) |
| 28 | Western Gneiss | Boddington | Ar | Late orogenic (undeformed) qz, actinol, biot, pyrite, arsenop stockw in shear over m-andesite; Au laterite capping | 849 t Au 0.8-1.8 g | Allibone et al. (1998) |

Additional “near-giants” that are being actively mined and explored so they are likely to reach the “giant” magnitude sometimes soon, include the following ore fields and centers (camps): Akim and Yamfo, Ghana; Mt. Magnet, Leonora, Yandal-Nimary, Norseman in Western Australia. Some entries in this table corresponds to one or few zones within a larger goldfield (e.g. Sigma-Lamaque in the Val d’Or camp; Balmertown in the Red Lake camp; Golden Mile in the Kalgoorlie camp), so the Au endowments are lesser than of the entire goldfields.

they coexist with VMS although the latter are older and genetically unrelated. In the Bousquet goldfield (read above) the orogenic gold overprints the presumably synvolcanic mineralization. Although Au lodes are common in komatiites where they may mingle with Ni sulfide deposits (e.g. in the Kambalda-St. Ives zone), there is likewise no genetic connection. Gold lodes, however, have a special affinity for the “Algoma-type” oxide iron formations as gold co-precipitates with pyrrhotite, pyrite or arsenopyrite formed by sulfidation of the iron oxides (Kerswill, 1996). There are numerous “medium” and “large” deposits of this type (e.g. Raposos and São Bento in Brazil; Ladeira, 1988; Mount Magnet, Western Australia;

Geraldton, Pickle Crow in Ontario) but few “giants” except for the Geita goldfield in Tanzania. Homestake, Morro Velho, Cuiaba and partly Balmertown that are in what used to be interpreted as “sulfide iron formation” and “exhalite” in the 1970s, but has since been reinterpreted at many localities as zones of metasomatic silicification and carbonatization, usually with Fe sulfides. Granitoids, more the synvolcanic than the synorogenic variety, do host lode gold but most deposits are small and they greatly postdate granite emplacement. Some earlier “shear-Au” lodes in supracrustals, on the other hand, are intersected by later granitoids. Alkaline rocks such as syenite and trachyte, some of which are truly magmatic while

others are Na- (albite) and K-feldspar metasomatites, also host more gold deposits than what is their outcrop share and this includes the “giant” Kirkland Lake, Ontario.

Orebody styles (Fig 10.27): Shear zones are the principal district-scale controlling features of lode gold deposits (Hodgson, 1989; Colvine et al., 1988), especially the first-order “breaks” as in the Abitibi. When they themselves host gold the mineralization is usually multistage. Bonnemaïson et al. (1986) recognized three commonly represented stages. In Stage 1 formed the mylonitic fill. Simultaneous hydration, carbonatization or silicification converted ultramafic and mafic mylonite (phylionite) into serpentinite, talc, or chlorite, silica, carbonate assemblages. Felsic hosts underwent similar alteration minus serpentine minerals and talc. Gold pre-concentrated in pyrrhotite. In Stage 2 the shear zone was invaded by diorite to leucogranite dikes and by veins of milky quartz, produced by lateral secretion of silica. The sugary (“bucky”) quartz partly replaced carbonatized wallrocks. In Stage 3 formed quartz lodes and stockworks mineralized by main stage gold, pyrite, arsenopyrite and base metals sulfides.

There is a bewildering variety of possible lode varieties (Fig. 10.28), often within a single deposit or even a single lode, so a meaningful “pigeonholing” of the gold deposits is practically impossible. About the most sensitive way is to tabulate the many discrete orebody characteristics, then use them for comparison of the various deposits. Several end-member progressions of the many ore attributes can be recognized, as follows:

- ALTERATION INTENSITY: fresh to pervasively altered wallrocks;
- VEIN ATTITUDE: vertical to “flat” (low angle), rarely horizontal;
- OXIDATION: ferruginous regolith with relic gold versus fresh outcrop;
- TIMING: pre-, syn- to post-orogenic;
- METAMORPHISM: unmetamorphosed to metamorphosed.

Vein types and their geometries have been classified and described by Hodgson (1989) and Vearncombe (1993), and are summarized in Figure 10.28. In major deposits several styles coexist. A classical visual structural analysis is applied to discover and trace the traditional quartz veins but most of those in outcrop have already been found by traditional prospectors. The modern ore types that have revitalized gold industry in Canada, Australia, Russia, China, Brazil and elsewhere are dominated by low-grade deposits with refractory gold in disseminated sulfides, and free but dispersed gold in deep oxidation zones amenable to heap leaching (especially in Australia), “sulfidic schists” (e.g. Hemlo), Au-mineralized banded iron formations and “exhalites”, plus the classical veins discovered under cover and the known ones followed to a great depth.

Ore genesis: Genetic interpretation of the “shear-Au” mesothermal deposits keeps changing with times (Boyle, 1979), from the classical pre-1950 granite-postmagmatic model, through the emphasis on synvolcanic/synsedimentary processes (stratiform deposits) in the 1970s, metamorphic dehydration in depth of the 1990s, to the present genetic postmodernism (that is, admission that all the above mechanisms could have been end-members in a complex gold-depositing system), marked by return of the neo-Emmonsian concept of magmatic input. The bulk of the “typical” (syn)orogenic deposits are still attributed to low-salinity mesothermal fluids released by metamorphic dehydration in depth triggered by seismic events (Sibson, 1990) and the crack-seal mechanism (Ramsay, 1980), during or shortly after collisional events, and contemporaneously with metamorphism of the local rocks (prograde or retrograde); Groves et al. (1989, 1997; Kerrich & Cassidy, 1994). The idea of magmatic fluid contribution has recently increased in importance, for example for the “syenitic” gold deposits as in Kirkland Lake, Ontario (Robert, 2001).

- STRUCTURES: compressional (e.g. shears) to tensional (dilations);
- ORE EMPLACEMENT: open space filling to replacement;
- GANGUE: abundant quartz to no quartz;
- SULFIDES: no sulfides in vein (quartz only)-low, moderate, only sulfides;
- THE PLACE OF GOLD: in vein, in selvages, in both;
- THE STATE OF GOLD: free milling to refractory (in sulfides);
- GOLD PURITY: high purity (up to ~980 per mil) to low purity (electrum);
- VEIN TYPE: discrete veins, parallel vein sets, stockworks, disseminations;
- CONFORMITY WITH STRUCTURES: bedding/foliation parallel, crosscutting;
- WALLROCKS: unstrained to mylonite, phylionite, breccia;

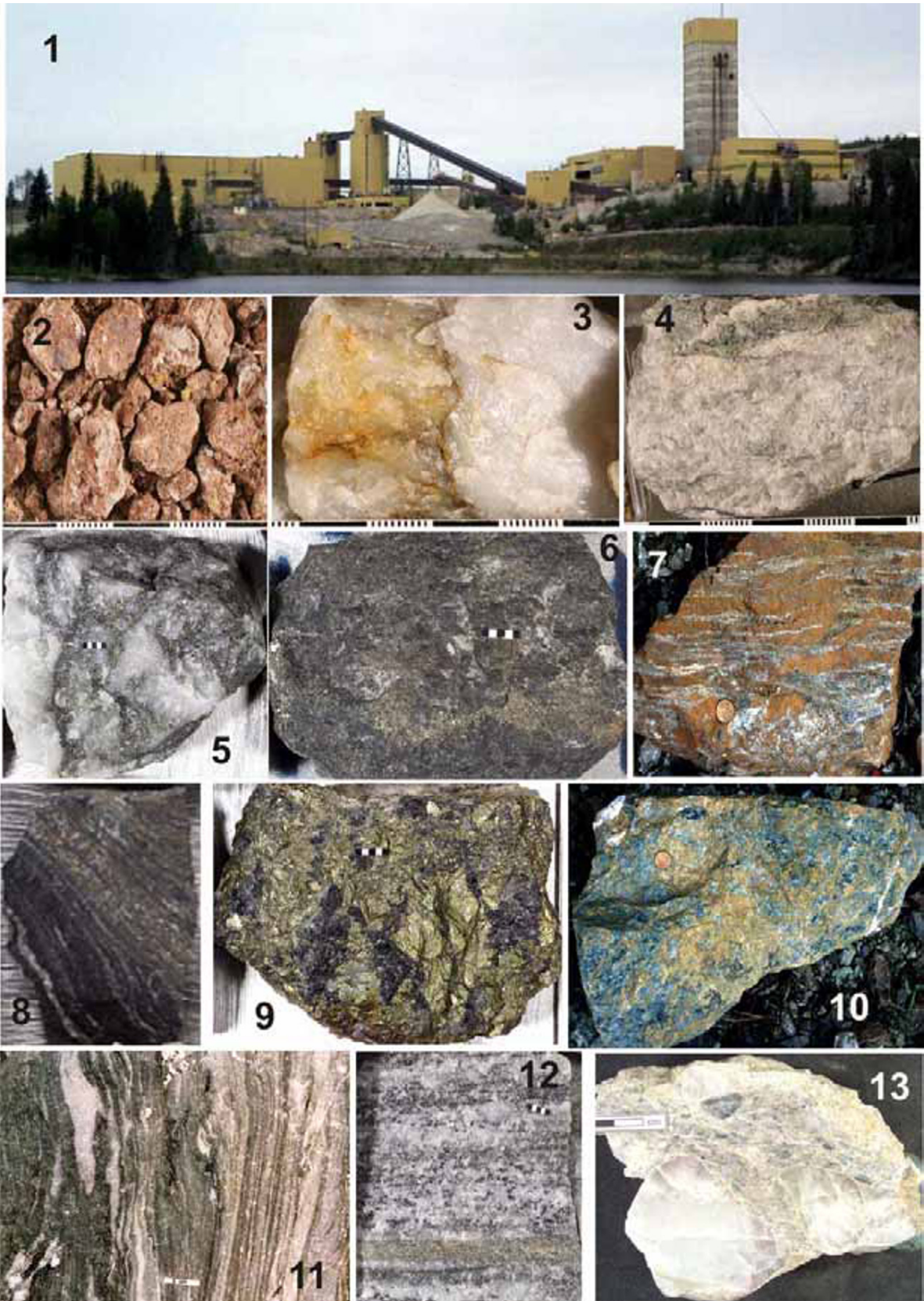


Figure 10.27. Selected types of Precambrian gold ores. 1. Hemlo, Ontario, Page-Williams Mine; 2. Residual Au-quartz from lateritic profile over veins, Sunrise; 3. Au quartz “bucky” vein on left, barren milky quartz on right; 4. Lode quartz, Kalgoorlie; 5. Quartz-sulfide ore, Kerr Addison Mine; 6. Pyritic gold ore in altered diabase, Kalgoorlie; 7. Quartz-veined carbonatized komatiite, Larder Lake; 8. Au in sulfidation pyrrhotite replacing BIF magnetite, Mount Magnet; 9. Au in pyritic VMS, Bousquet; 10. Au in fuchsite, quartz, dolomite (“listvenite”) metasomatite after komatiite, Kerr Addison; 11, 12. Quartz, pyrite, molybdenite tectonically schisted ore (“ore schist”), Hemlo; 13. Au quartz conglomerate, Tarkwa. Samples are from LITHOTHEQUE, # 2–12 are 5 × 4 cm across, sample 13 (also in D. Kirwin’s collection) is ~15 × 10 cm

Fluid circulation may have been assisted by heat from granitoids. The fluids were rising into higher crustal levels and precipitated gold on cooling, pressure drop, and reaction with wallrocks (particularly those with “extreme” compositions like BIF, pyritic schists, carbon-rich rocks). The gold deposition was predominantly a deep-seated process (~10 km depths or more) although Groves (1993) demonstrated continuum of gold precipitation in the Yilgarn Craton spanning some 15 km or more of crustal thickness but, then, earlier mesothermal gold lodes overprinted by upper amphibolite to granulite metamorphism would be difficult to distinguish from lodes that formed under high metamorphic conditions for the first time. The greenschist metamorphic zone, however, contains statistically most gold deposits and although they occur throughout the whole range of metamorphic intensities from granulite to sub-greenschist, the frequency of occurrence and size diminish at both (too shallow, too deep) ends. The range of fluid temperatures above and below the mesothermal necessitated introduction of another term, hypozonal, to accommodate this variation (Groves et al., 1989). In empirical classifications it is useful to consider two end members of lode gold deposits, in any setting: (1) those predating the main stage of orogeny, hence deformed, metamorphosed and variously reconstituted (e.g. Balmertown, Golden Mile, Hemlo); (2) the late-stage, post-orogenic ones, almost free of post-ore modifications (e.g. Boddington, Sigma-Lamaque).

The less “typical” Au deposits require some departure from the prevalent model. The “activation”-type deposits as in the important Jiaodong goldfield in eastern China are Mesozoic, but superimposed on Archean greenstones and metamorphics. There is thus no relationship between ore formation and host metamorphism (read Chapter 8). The depth level of ore formation is another point of contention, especially for metamorphosed gold systems. Penczak and Mason (1999) argued for an epithermal origin of the “giant” Balmertown ore zone in the Red Lake district, Ontario, but their model is not widely accepted. The magmatic-hydrothermal gold derivation, especially the various “porphyry gold”

models (both pre-orogenic and late metamorphosed, and syn-, post-orogenic) are still around although they continuously mutate (Spooner, 1993). One problem here is the confusion between true magmatic intrusions and Na- and K-metasomatites that may mimic them (pseudointrusions). Groves et al. (2003) considered several such examples that include “giants”, namely Boddington in Western Australia, Hollinger-McIntyre and Dome deposits near Timmins, Ontario and the Hemlo “sulfidic schist”, also in Ontario. These deposits are briefly described below. Finally, the problem of “stratiform” (synvolcanic, synsedimentary) gold, popular in the 1970s, remains and is best illustrated by the Bousquet goldfield, reviewed above.

Gold in meta-volcanics and mafic sills, early stage (deformed, metamorphosed orebodies)

Red Lake district, Ontario, Balmertown ore zone (Campbell & former Dickenson mines) (Corfu and Andrews, 1987; Penczak and Mason, 1999; Dubé et al., 2004; Chi et al., 2005 ; ~800 t Au @ ~14 g/t Au, min. ~350 kt As. The recently discovered Goldcorp High Grade Zone alone had 1.775 Mt @ 80.6 g/t Au for 143 t Au!). This is a set of two contiguous deep underground mining properties exploiting numerous Au orebodies in a NW-trending deformation zone. The Red Lake greenstone belt here is represented mainly by 3.0–2.9 Ga tholeiitic meta-basalt with minor felsic meta-volcanics, komatiitic ultramafics, meta-sediments and diorite deformed, metamorphosed and probably intruded in depth by granitoids between about 2.75 and 2.70 Ga. The supracrustals are thermally metamorphosed and modified by a multistage alteration that includes pervasive biotitization, silicification and aluminous alteration (local andalusite, garnet, cordierite, chloritoid) of meta-basalt, and talc-carbonate alteration and silicification of the ultramafics.

The principal ore style of the multiple orebodies are dilation-filling zones consisting of early-stage dolomite-ankerite veins and breccias subparallel with foliation. These had been folded, sheared, fractured and brecciated and finally invaded by late quartz, sulfides (arsenopyrite, pyrite, pyrrhotite) and native gold with alteration chlorite.













| | 1 QUARTZ GANGUE | 2 QUARTZ + INTERVENING ROCK | 3 FAULT- AND WALL ROCK ONLY |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A FOLD CONTROL | saddle, leg, neck reefs and spurs | ditto, sets of parallel veinlets to stockworks | mineralized alterites to metasomatites, massive sulphide bodies |
| B BRITTLE EXTENSIONAL FISSURES AND VEINS, within and outside shears | fracture/fissure veins, sheets, bulges and vein arrays; quartz breccia bodies | sets of extensional quartz veinlets; breccias of wallrock fragments cemented by quartz; stockworks of quartz veinlets | |
| C DUCTILE SHEARS; OREBODIES WITHIN AND CONFORMABLE WITH SHEARS | laminated, dilation filling or replacement veins: pre-, syn- and post-metamorphic; straight (planar), folded, sheared | banded quartz-wallrock sets; thin quartz lenses to stringers in wallrocks (schists); straight, planar sheets; folded zones | Au exhalites, pseudoexhalites, sulphide-silicate facies BIF; Au superimposed on oxide BIF; Au "sulphide schist" orebodies |
| D COMBINATION AND OTHER CONTROLS | irregular quartz masses in shears and at various contacts | irregular quartz-wallrock masses in shears and at contacts | as above, irregular masses |
| |  |  |  |
| |  |  |  |
| |  |  |  |
| |  |  |  |

Figure 9.24. (Syn)orogenic Au deposits in greenstone belts organized by mineralogy and structure. From Laznicka (1991).

Figure 10.28. (Syn)orogenic gold deposits in greenstone belts organized by vein filling and structure. From Laznicka (1993)

The F and A Zones are 0.3–2 m thick. The foliation-oblique veins grade into quartz, arsenopyrite, stibnite replacement bodies up to 20 m wide, situated along the contact of, or within, komatiitic ultramafics. Banded metacolloform, crustification and cockade structures of vein and alteration carbonates, accompanied by a “cherty” quartz, were interpreted as “exhalites” in the 1980s. More recently, Penczak and Mason (1999) favored pre-metamorphic alteration and mineralization and they suggested that this was a deformed and metamorphosed low-sulfidation epithermal deposit. There is little support for this idea among the Canadian Shield geologists.

Dubé et al. (2004) have recognized the importance of Neoproterozoic unconformity marked by a source-proximal sharpstone conglomerate on base of metavolcanics, almost synchronous with granitoid plutons in the Red Lake district, to which the main gold orebodies are adjacent. They also dated the main mineralization stage at 2,723–2,712 Ma, followed by a younger stage after 2,702 Ma during which the Goldcorp High Grade orebody formed by local remobilization. Dubé et al. (2004) attributed the remobilization to heat from emplacement of a nearby pluton, or to a postorogenic thermal event associated with lamprophyre dikes.

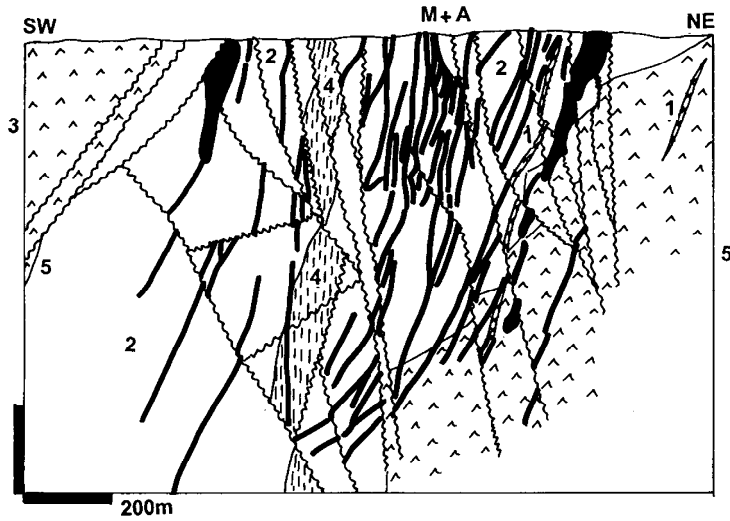
Kalgoorlie Goldfield, Western Australia (Phillips, 1986; Clout et al., 1990; McNaughton et al., 2005; P+Rv Golden Mile only: 2,230 t Au; Mount Charlotte: 219 t Au for a total of 2,458 t Au, ?1,000+ t Te). This is the largest Au vein system in Archean greenstones, predominantly hosted by a differentiated dolerite (diabase, microgabbro) sill emplaced into ~2.69 Ga meta-basalts (Fig. 10.29). The goldfield measures about 10 × 2 km of which the Golden Mile orebody, the “richest mile on earth”, is about 1 × 3 km. Since the discovery by Pat Hannan’s party in 1893 the deposit was selectively mined from numerous underground workings under different ownership, and in the past decades from a consolidated Superpit, the largest open pit operation in Australia.

The Golden Mile Dolerite (GMD) is a persistent, more than 20 km long and 400–800 m thick differentiated intrusion. Travis et al. (1971) distinguished ten magmatic layers predominantly composed of diabase, with 60 m of quartz-rich granophyre unit. The GMD had been regionally metamorphosed into the actinolite-albite assemblage and later pervasively hydrothermally altered. The multiphase orebodies are structurally controlled. The Golden Mile ore zone is a shear

system with more than 1,000 NNW-striking and SW dipping “lodes”. Recently, the lodes were dated as having formed between 2,642 and 2,637 Ma (McNaughton et al., 2005). A “lode” is defined by Clout et al. (1990) as “an area of auriferous and pyritic hydrothermal alteration developed within and flanking selective parts of more extensive shear zones”. Two sets of lodes are usually distinguished in Kalgoorlie. The Fimiston Lodes are up to 2 km long orebodies in steeply dipping shears. They have breccia and dilational filling surrounded by inner sericite, Ca–Mg–Fe carbonate, quartz, hematite alteration envelope with disseminated Au-pyrite, Au, Ag, Pb, Hg tellurides, and native gold (McNaughton et al., 2005). This wallrock mineralization contains most of the Kalgoorlie gold. Outside that the Golden Mile Dolerite is altered by ankerite, sericite, quartz, chlorite. The Oroya Lodes are conspicuous by the presence of green vanadian muscovite (formerly described as fuchsite), although the mineralogy is similar to the one in Fimiston Lodes. The difference is probably related to different host lithology. Both lode varieties range from 30 to 1,800 m in length, are 1–10 cm wide, have 30–1,160 m vertical extent, and comprise between 20 and 50% of the ore zone. Previously selectively mined with grades of 10 g/t Au plus, the bulk mined remnants in the Superpit run 2.5 g/t Au after dilution.

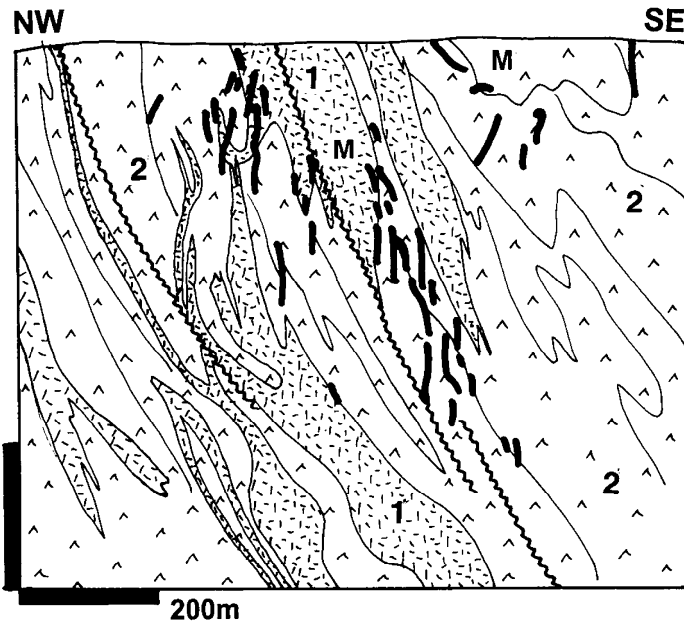
The lode fill varies from site to site and it includes altered mylonite, phyllonite, ductile and dilational (disaggregated) multiphase breccia. Hydrothermal alteration is usually symmetrically distributed around a lode, ranging from a narrow, 1.5 cm thick core of intense pyritization, sericitization and carbonatization that grades into ankerite and siderite zone, then into an envelope of regional pervasive chloritization and mild carbonatization. Vanadian silicates and oxides (mainly V-muscovite), with extremely high gold grades, form shoots in the inner zone. Gold resides mostly in pyrite that has the form of disseminations, scattered euhedral crystals and veinlets that grade into almost solid sulfide lenses in some lodes. There are no discrete gold-quartz veins. Au and Ag tellurides store about 15–20% of the gold. The richest telluride shoots run up to 0.15% Au in the former Oroya Mine, hosted by carbon-rich interflow meta-sediments in the Paringa Basalt.

At the Mount Charlotte Mine north of the Golden Mile Superpit (Clout et al., 1990), a low-grade auriferous stockwork formed in the brittle granophyre unit of the GMD and in albite porphyry dikes. The stockwork consists of 2–50 cm thick coarse crystalline quartz veins enveloped by



- M+A. More than 400 discrete and coalescing sericite & carbonate altered, pyrite, Au, tellurides mineralized shears, most in mafic intrusion, along 2 km NW zone
1. Albite porphyry dikes
 2. ~2.7 Ga Golden Mile Dolerite, differentiated tholeiitic diabase sill, granophyre margins
 3. Ar Devon Consols komatiitic pillowed metabasalt
 4. Tuff, volcaniclastics
 5. Ar Paringa tholeiitic to komatiitic metabasalt

Figure 10.29. Golden Mile ore zone, Kalgoorlie, Western Australia; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1294, modified after Clout et al. (1990)



- M. Structurally controlled orogenic (or porphyry-related, modified) folded ribbon to massive quartz veins enveloped by auriferous pyrite in sericitized wallrocks
1. Ar Pearl Lake and other quartz-feldspar porphyry bodies, variously albitized and sheared to quartz-sericite schist
 2. Ar, several map units of greenstone metabasalt with thin interbeds of volcaniclastics

Figure 10.30. Generalized cross-section of the former Hollinger Mine, Timmins, Ontario from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1851, modified after Ferguson et al., 1968

ankerite, sericite and pyrite alteration haloes. The bulk of gold is in pyrite, disseminated in altered wallrocks. The veins are younger than the Fimiston Lodes, which they crosscut.

Timmins-Porcupine gold district, Ontario (Ferguson, 1968; Pyke, 1982; Bateman et al., 2008 ; P_{to 2001} 2,150 t Au, P+Rc ~2,100 t Au). This is the second richest “greenstone” gold district and the largest Canadian producer. Located in the western

Abitibi Subprovince, the district contains numerous scattered Au deposits in a broad NE-trending zone that measures about 20 × 12 km. Two closely related groups of mines: the NE-trending 5 km long Hollinger-Coniaurum zone NE of Timmins (Fig. 10.30), and the Porcupine cluster (Dome-Preston), have each a “giant” ore field status. This district is an example of multistage gold mineralization and of close association of gold with felsic porphyries, although the metallogenetic role of the latter is

controversial (Spooner, 1993). Equivalent situation, however, is common in many world's gold regions.

The oldest rocks in the district are in a thick, ~2.7 Ga komatiitic and tholeiitic succession of greenstone-metamorphosed basalt and minor peridotite (Tisdale Group) that produced several small "komatiite-Ni" type deposits and that hosts the majority of younger Au veins. This is overlaid by felsic volcanoclastics, especially in the SE portion of the district, that contain minor iron formation but are devoid of gold ores. These "basement" rocks were folded and thrust. The most important ore-controlling structure is the NE-trending transpressional Porcupine-Destor Fault, one of the major Abitibi "Breaks". Alluvial to shallow marine clastics of the Timiskaming Group settled in fault basins and are now preserved in a long, narrow erosional remnant adjacent to the Porcupine-Destor Fault. Several subvolcanic stocks of trondhjemite porphyries and later albitite dikes, believed genetically related to gold, had been emplaced around ~2.69 Ga into the folded basement and their maximum occurrence coincides with the two most productive Au-mineralized centers. The subsequent main phase of the Kenoran orogeny produced penetrative deformation, strong foliation, greenschist metamorphism, zones of sericitization and emplacement of syn- to post-orogenic plutons in the broader area.

The Timmins genetic controversy is mainly a matter of semantics: the main ore-forming phase is pre-orogenic in respect to the Kenoran orogeny, but syn- to early post-orogenic in respect to deformation that produced the Timiskaming unconformity. Shearing overprinted older generation of gold deposits, whatever their origin (some were porphyry-related?), and produced a younger, syn-orogenic Au generation. The multiple ore origins then overlap and merge, resulting in a sweeping generalization of the Timmins district as a "shear-Au" or "orogenic-Au" example. Groves et al. (2003) placed the Hollinger-McIntyre deposit, together with Boddington and Hemlo, into the category of "probably modified porphyry-epithermal systems".

Gray and Hutchinson (2001) found auriferous pyritic clasts in Timiskaming conglomerates that indicate presence of possibly synvolcanic gold accumulations in the area, nowhere known from a mine or outcrop. The largest gold deposits: Hollinger-McIntyre and Dome are spatially associated with albitized and locally sericitized porphyries and breccias, and the porphyries are anomalously enriched in Cu, Au and Mo; a small Cu-Au orebody in albite, sericite, quartz and

anhydrite-altered porphyry was mined in the former McIntyre mine and it has received widespread publicity as an Archean "porphyry-Cu". The gold veins, as in the largest Hollinger Mine on the outskirts of Timmins, lie in the hanging wall of the D₂ thrusts (Bateman et al., 2008) and are younger than the porphyries which they overprint in the form of S-shaped quartz and/or pyritic stringers in schisted basement greenstones and porphyry alike. There, en-echelon, centipede and gash-vein arrays, showing all stages of syntectonic crack-seal quartz emplacement, are in evidence. The quartz contains irregularly scattered grains and bunches of beige scheelite but is almost free of gold. 95% of the gold produced came from pyrite adjacent to quartz, disseminated in the sericite, albite and ankerite-altered wallrocks. In the adjacent McIntyre Mine (Wood et al., 1986) sheared sericitized "pyritic dacite" contains 5–15% of auriferous pyrite in the form of evenly disseminated cubes.

In the southern, Porcupine mine cluster, an intense metasomatic carbonatization is in evidence, where the host rocks are komatiite and greenstone basalt. Zones of total dolomite-ankerite replacement are peneconcordant with selected flows so they appear as stratigraphic units, interpreted as "exhalite" in the past. At former Delnite, Aunor and Buffalo Ankerite mines the carbonate horizons grade into gold-bearing quartz, tourmaline, ankerite, pyrite orebodies. In the "giant" Dome Mine (Rogers, 1982; Pt 393 t Au) the ore zones are stockworks of quartz, carbonate, tourmaline veins sometimes with fuchsite, parallel or oblique to foliation, in a wide range of rocks that also include felsic pyroclastics and flows. Most orebodies are in schisted rocks, with the exception of the "dacite-type ore". The latter is en-echelon array of lenticular quartz veins with disseminated auriferous pyrite and pyrrhotite. Moderately carbonatized and bleached dacite is also locally gold-bearing.

The problem of overlap of magmatism (especially of porphyry and lamprophyre dikes) and orogenesis (ductile to brittle deformation) and their influence on mesothermal gold deposition exists at many other deposits. At the "giant" **Sunrise-Cleo** deposit in the rapidly developing Granny Smith cluster in the Northeastern Goldfields, Western Australia (Acacia Resources, 2000; Robert et al., 2005; Fig. 10.31) several styles of gold orebodies appear at least partly coeval or overlapping in time with 2,674 Ma syn-mineralization porphyry dikes, but also replace and infill ductile to brittle shears in older greenstone and replace iron formation bands.

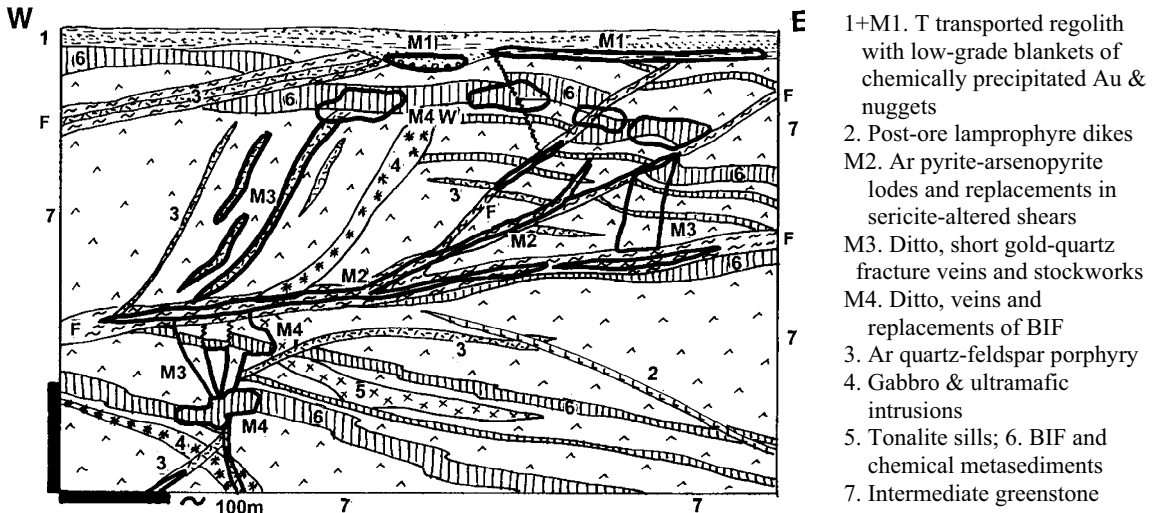


Figure 10.31. Sunrise Dam Au deposit, Granny Smith cluster, Western Australia; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2629, modified after Acacia Resources (2000)

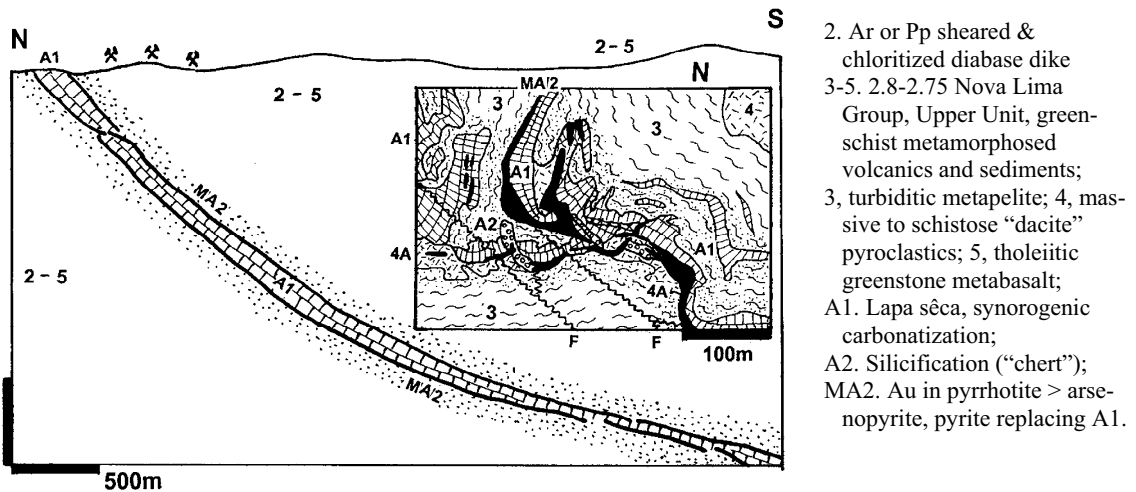


Figure 10.32. Morro Velho Mine, Nova Lima, MG Brazil. Cross-sectional projection of the ore zone (after Vieira & de Oliveira, 1988) with inset showing detail from the geological map of the 10th mine level. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1199

The historic **Morro Velho Mine** in Nova Lima, Brazil (Vieira and de Oliveira, 1988; Pt 470 t Au; Fig. 9.28) is another example deposit where carbonatized horizon (“Lapa Sêca”) in Archean mafic/ultramafic meta-volcanics controls gold orebodies. Lapa Sêca is a 3–100 m thick and up to 14 km long, banded to massive ferrous dolomite, ankerite, microcrystalline quartz unit that has a variable proportion of sericite, fuchsite, Cr-chlorite, albite, epidote and stilpnomelane. It replaces and is interlayered with sheared greenstone and graphitic phyllite. Gold with a high content of silver is in banded disseminations and masses of pyrrhotite, pyrite, arsenopyrite and minor Cu, Zn, Pb, Sb

sulfides. The entire band is not continuously mineralized; sulfidic orebodies are concentrated in a series of overlapping folded lenses and ESE-dipping sheets, traceable down plunge for almost 4,800 m.

Kolar Goldfield in Karnataka, India (Hamilton and Hodgson, 1986; 825 t Au @ 16.5 g/t; Fig. 10.33) is an example of a low-sulfide gold-quartz lode system metamorphosed to middle or upper amphibolite grade. It is confined to a small greenstone relic enveloped by a “sea” of tonalitic granite gneiss. The north-south trending ore zone is 10 km long, 2 km wide and has been followed into a 3,000 m depth. It is hosted by Archean tholeiitic

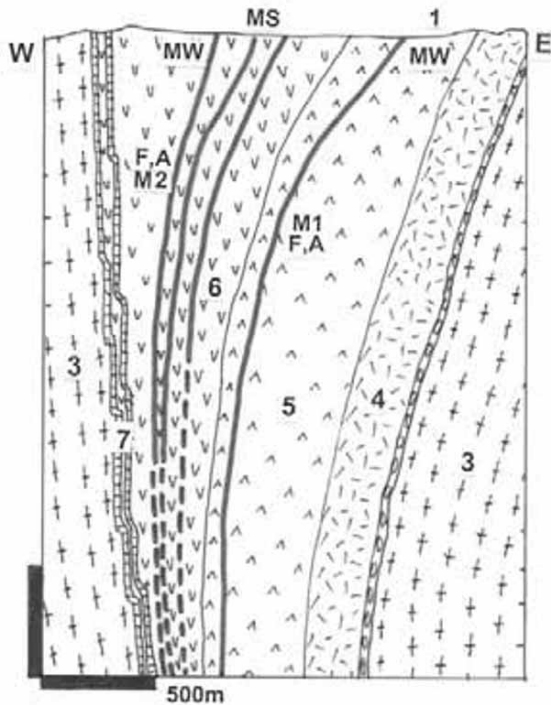


Figure 10.33. Kolar goldfield, Karnataka, India, from LITHOTHEQUE 3534 modified after Radhakrishna and Curtis (1999). 1 & MS. Regolith and minor alluvial Au placers; MW. Oxidized ore; M1 (F,A). Low-sulfide gold-quartz lodes; M2 (F,A). High-sulfide lodes in altered shears. 3. Ar migmatite to granite gneiss; 4. Felsic metavolcanic gneiss; 4. Komatiitic amphibolite; 6. Tholeiitic amphibolite; 7. Banded iron formation

and komatiitic amphibolite with interbeds of banded iron formation, pyrite/pyrrhotite and graphite-rich schist (phylionite?), and meta-pyroxenite. 97% of gold came from the Champion Reef system of low-sulfide quartz veins and lodes filled with subparallel quartz veinlets alternating with schisted host rocks. Wallrocks adjacent to veins display a zonally arranged metamorphosed alteration zones, from the lode outward: diopside, hornblende, biotite. The productive orebodies are localized by intersections of N-S and NNW reverse shears. The lode quartz is predominantly of the laminated (ribbon) variety, in which bands of translucent quartz with free-milling gold are interleaved with ribbons of schist. Central parts of wider lodes contain massive (“bucky”), coarse crystalline, white to dark gray strained quartz. Only about 3% of the production has come from zones of disseminated auriferous sulfides.

After closure of the Kolar Mine, the **Hutti goldfield** in Karnataka remains the only Indian “giant” gold deposit in operation (Sarma et al., 2008; Fig. 10.34). It is an array of nine subparallel

N-S trending quartz-gold lodes in Archean felsic and mafic greenstones. Although discovered some 2,000 years ago, the past production has been small. The recent reserve is 150 mt @ 4.0 g/t Au for 600 tons of gold.

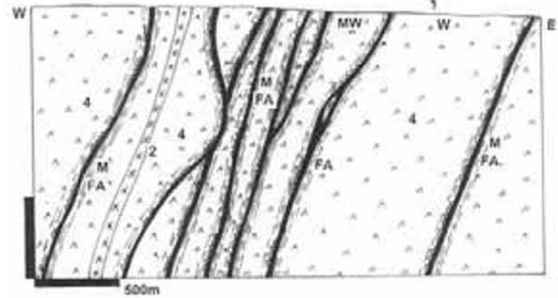


Figure 10.34. Hutti goldfield, Karnataka, India, from LITHOTHEQUE 3535 after Radhakrishna (1996). MW. Oxidised ore; M (FA). Au-quartz and sulfide lodes in shears; 1. T-Q regolith; 2. PCm diabase dikes; 4. Ar tholeiitic amphibolite

Gold in meta-volcanics, late stage veins

Boddington, Western Australia (Symons et al., 1990; Allibone et al., 1998; P_{10} 2002 140 t Au from laterite, Rv 271 t primary gold for 411, or 589 t Au plus Cu; Fig. 10.35). Boddington is 120 km SE of Perth, in the Darling Ranges lateritic bauxite province. It was an accidental discovery: an aluminum smelter’s concern about traces of heavy metals in the Boddington bauxite in the early 1980s led to analytical work, during which high gold contents were found. Mining this auriferous bauxite, together with a portion of regolith beneath started in 1987, based on an initial reserve of 45 t @ 1.8 g/t Au with 0.5 g/t cutoff grade, and terminated in 2001 when the supergene materials have been exhausted after producing 140 t Au. Large resource of hypogene Au and Cu ore remains in depth. Before Boddington, another important discovery had been made: that of the small, fault-bounded Archean Saddleback greenstone belt surrounded by high-grade metamorphics of the Western Gneiss Terrain, entirely concealed by a thick lateritic cover. This belt is the Boddington’s host.

First, the supergene ore. The mature, Cenozoic lateritic weathering profile at Boddington developed partly on a slope, so the weathering zones are inclined. From top to bottom, the profile consists of (1) unconsolidated gravel of Fe-rich gibbsite pisoliths; (2) indurated ferruginous and bauxitic hardcap composed of gibbsite, hematite and goethite pisoliths and regolith fragments;

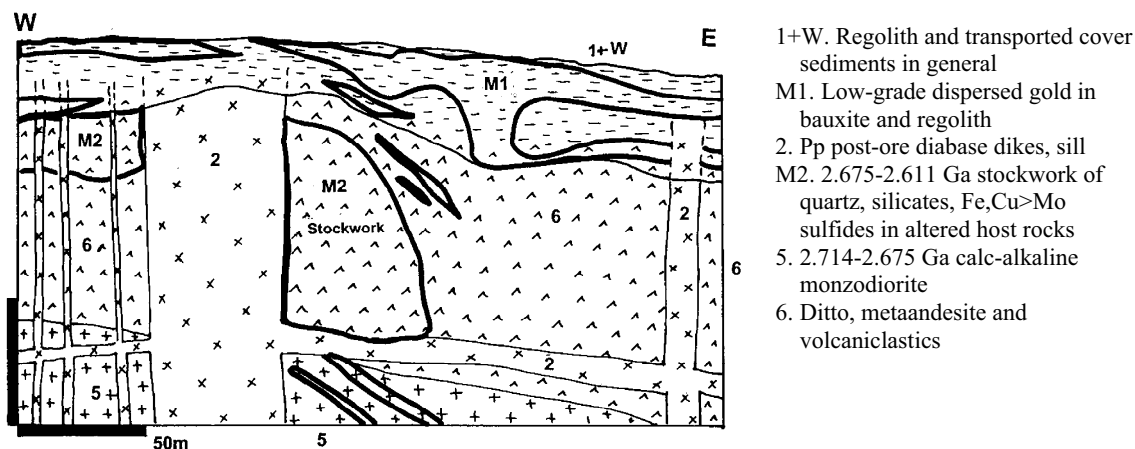


Figure 10.35. Boddington Au laterite (bauxite) and bedrock deposit, Western Australia; cross-section of the Pit A. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2693, modified after Worsley Alumina materials and site visits in 1994, 2001

(3) friable, unconsolidated bauxitic laterite gravel; (4) variously ferruginized predominantly kaolinitic clayous saprolite; (5) green clayous lower saprolite with bedrock relics (Symons et al., 1990). Dispersed, invisible but free gold of high fineness (990+) is in the three top zones of the profile where it forms a semicontinuous blanket 3–12 m thick. This stores some 30% of supergene gold. The gold mostly precipitated at a redox front near the Cenozoic water table. 70% of the gold reserve was in the lower clay and saprolite where the Au content was highly variable. Auriferous clay mixed with mineralized relics of the primary veins and goethitic gossanous material.

In the early stages of mining, the hypogene materials recovered from drill core suggested porphyry-style mineralization related to early synvolcanic intrusions, particularly of the diorite Cu-Au model (Symons et al., 1990). As the pit progressed and the unweathered materials became available, that model has been substituted by the late stage “orogenic-Au” model in which mesothermal fluids, channeled by the D4 faults, may have been coeval with the emplacement of synorogenic granitoids at 2,611 Ma in the area, without being genetically related to them (Allibone et al., 1998). Boddington orebodies are multistage, hosted by a variety of rocks formed during five phases of igneous activity between about 2.714 and 2.611 Ga. The host rocks include greenstone basalt, andesite, minor felsic volcanics, two suites of ultramafic dikes (komatiitic pyroxenite), synvolcanic high-level monzodiorite, and a great variety of fault rocks ranging from mylonite, phyllonite to brittle breccias and complicated by hydrothermal alteration. These have all been cut by the late orogenic plutons, and again by

Paleoproterozoic post-ore diabase dikes and sills. Several generations of hydrothermal alteration and veining have been recorded, of which only the latest veins and stockworks, related to evolution of the D4 faults between 2,675 Ma and 2,611 Ma, represent economic ore (Allibone et al., 1998). The veins are non-foliated and crosscut three generations of ductile shears, some previously mineralized. The veins are dominated by quartz with variable contents of pyrite, molybdenite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, gold, and silicates clinozoisite, biotite and actinolite. The same silicates provide alteration haloes.

Sigma-Lamaque mines, Val d’Or goldfield, Québec (Robert and Brown, 1986; 291 t Au). These two adjacent mines have been the largest gold producers in the Val d’Or “camp” in the Québec portion of the Abitibi Subprovince. They are also about the youngest among the Abitibi “shear-Au” deposits, dated between 2.592 and 2.579 Ma (Fyon et al., 1992), or 2,684 Ma (Couture et al., 1994). The lodes are younger than the older generation of Au-deposits in the district (e.g. Siscoe) and the 2,700 Ma Bourlamaque Batholith. The small 2,680 Ma Camflo stock is, however, closer to the Sigma-Lamaque lodes in age. At Sigma, gold is in a vein network in Archean (2,705 Ma) meta-andesite intruded by comagmatic porphyritic diorite and slightly younger swarm of feldspar porphyry dikes, then by synorogenic quartz diorite. Lamaque is famous for its “ladder veins” in a diorite dike. The orebodies range from laminated low-sulfide gold-quartz veins in shears to quartz-tourmaline extensional veins, breccias and stockworks extending from shears into brittle rocks. The narrow alteration envelopes around veins have inner pyrite-

sericite, sometimes with ore-grade gold concentrations, and outer carbonate (ankerite) zones. Albite is locally present. The close association of diorite plugs and dikes with some orebodies resulted in several interpretations of magmatic-hydrothermal or two-stage origin of the veins, but Robert and Brown (1986) demonstrated, by cross-cutting relationships and replacement of metamorphic minerals by the mesothermal alteration assemblage, the post-metamorphic peak emplacement of these veins.

Gold veins in syenite and trachyte

In the Abitibi Subprovince, potassic (shoshonitic) volcanics occur at the top of some pre-orogenic volcanic cycles. The most widespread K-alkaline rocks in Abitibi are, however, closely associated with the “breaks” (prominent deformation zones), especially the Larder Lake-Cadillac “Break”. There the trachyte and syenite are in, and interact with, Timiskaming synorogenic sediments (Cooke and Moorhouse, 1969). In addition to true volcanic and plutonic rocks, however, there is a wide range of potassic (K-feldspar) and sodic (albite) metasomatites, usually pigmented by hematite (hence orange, brick red or maroon in color) that have the form of diffuse fronts gradually altering and replacing adjacent rocks, especially Timiskaming graywacke. Some metasomatites mimic the magmatic rocks (pseudotrachyte, pseudosyenite) from which they are virtually unrecognizable (Fig. 10.36).

Kirkland Lake, Ontario (Ward et al., 1948; Kerrich and Watson, 1984; Ispolatov et al., 2008; 800 t Au @ 15.3 g/t Au ; Fig. 10.37) is the largest goldfield in the Abitibi in this association. The north-east striking mineralized zone is controlled by a steeply south dipping second-order thrust fault, 2 km north of and subparallel with the regional Larder Lake-Cadillac Break. The host rocks are a 2.68, 2.67 Ga syenite, augite syenite and syenite porphyry intruding and locally replacing conglomerate and graywacke of the ~2.68 Ga Timiskaming Group. At least a portion of the “trachyte tuff” is probably a (partial) K-metasomatite. The Main ore zone is, for much of its 5 km long course and explored depth to almost 3,000 m, a clean-cut fault represented by a single fault plane, locally changing into a set of two or three planes or into a bow-like arrangement of parallel and crossover faults up to 600 m wide. Because of the brittle host rocks the amount of mylonite fill and wallrock “schisting” is minimal, which accounts for the “clean” nature of the low

sulfide gold-quartz veins. The veins of white quartz with some carbonate have narrow sericitic and silicification envelopes, and broader carbonatization zones. They range from single dilational veins through composite veins to mineralized brittle fault breccias and stockworks. The largest, continuous stopping length of ore measured 2,150 m. Gold has been present as scattered coarse native gold and in tellurides, in the company of pyrite with minor galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite and arsenopyrite. The sulfide content has never exceeded 2% of the vein filling. During the period of vigorous mining in the first half of the 20th century, there were seven operating properties of which the Lake Shore Mine alone was a “giant”, having produced 265 t Au. By now the Kirkland Main ore zone is almost exhausted, with 51 t Au in remaining resources. As $Te > Au$ in Kirkland Lake lodes (Ispolatov et al., 2008), there must have been at least 800 t of unrecovered (lost) tellurium present in the system, a true Te “giant”.

Metasediments-hosted gold lodes

Homestake Mine, Lead, South Dakota (Noble, 1950; P+Rv ~160 mt ore containing 1,319 t Au, ~420 t Ag, at least 1 mt As; Fig. 10.38). This was the largest gold producer in the United States, until the development of the Carlin Trend in the 1980s. It is a widely quoted example of a gold system controlled by combined stratigraphy/lithology and structure, in a Paleoproterozoic “schist” (that is, metasediments-dominated) belt. The northern Black Hills is a part of a basement uplift near the centre of the North American Platform, reactivated in the early Tertiary. In the NW Black Hills, near Lead and Deadwood, up to 3.5 km thick Paleoproterozoic succession of monotonous phyllite, quartzite and local graphitic schist rest on Archean basement and a thin rift association. This is topped by a 60–100 m thick chemical metasedimentary unit (silicate-carbonate “banded iron formation”), the Homestake Formation, that hosts the Au ore zone. Above is a 1.97 Ga interbedded quartzite and phyllite with minor meta-chert, BIF and meta-basalt terminated by a gray sericitic phyllite. The succession is polyphase deformed and metamorphosed to biotite or staurolite grades. The Precambrian rocks are deeply eroded and unconformably capped by Late Cambrian basal limestone and dolomite conglomerate, siltstone and shale that change upward into a succession of platformic sediments. These represent, with several hiatuses, all systems between Ordovician and Jurassic. Both the basement and cover have been intruded by

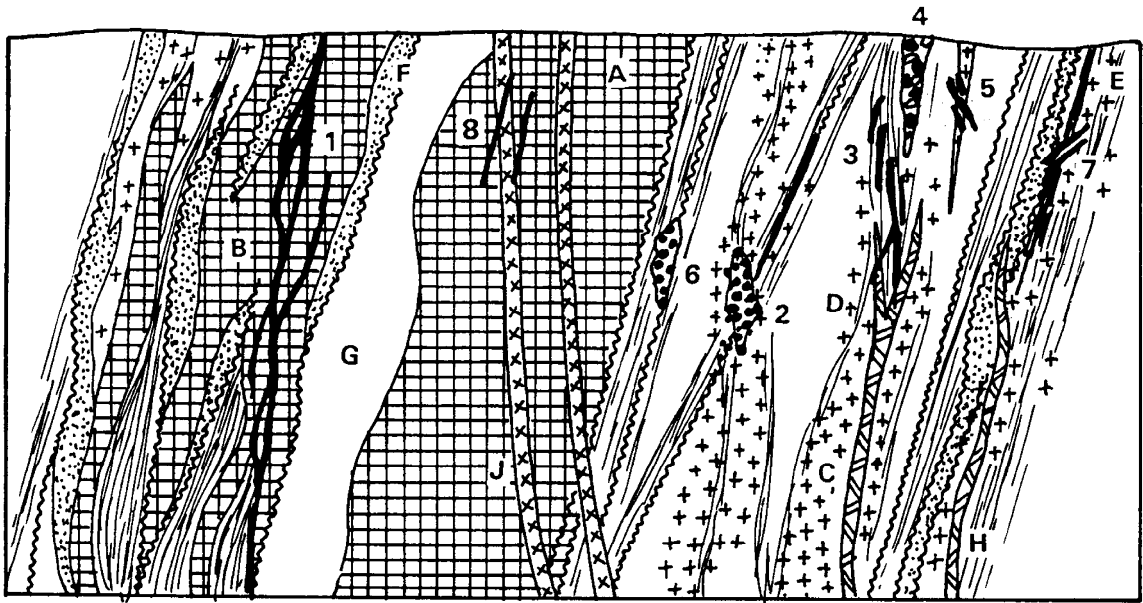


Figure 10.36. Lithology and ore styles in the Archean trachyte-syenite (alkaline, shoshonitic) association as in the western Abitibi Subprovince, NE Ontario. Diagrammatic and not to scale, from Laznicka (1991); also Laznicka (1993, p.442).

- A. Massive, internally homogeneous brittle syenite or monzonite plutons and stocks, sharp contacts
- B. Composite anastomosing sheets of feldspar syenite, augite & contaminated syenite, porphyry; sharp to diffuse contacts
- C. Minor stocks, dikes of syenite or syenite porphyry, sharp to diffuse contacts
- D. Zones of diffuse feldspathization along discrete syenite intrusions
- E. Ditto, along fault zones and shears
- F. Trachyte; can be partly or completely feldspathized supracrustals or fault rocks
- G. Archean mafic metavolcanics, mostly greenstone basalt, komatiite
- H. Lamprophyre dikes; most are intensely altered (K- and Na-feldspathized)
- J. Post-tectonic diabase dikes
- 1. Extensive fissure vein systems in brittle syenite and alteration-indurated wallrocks (Kirkland Lake)
- 2. Disseminated Au-pyrite in syenite porphyry and metasomatic feldspathites
- 3. Shear and fracture veins and vein systems in altered supracrustals intruded by K- and Na- feldspar porphyries
- 4. Breccia pipes with scattered auriferous pyrite in groundmass
- 5. Stockworks and disseminations of pyrite, chalcopyrite, molybdenite in and near syenite stocks
- 6. Disseminated to massive pyrite > chalcopyrite, Au in silicified supracrustals near syenite
- 7. Extensive linear fault-controlled zones of strong alteration and metasomatism along structural breaks. Au is in metasomatized ductile-brittle shears or in fractures (Kerr Addison)
- 8. Small fracture veins of Au with quartz, barite, carbonates, minor Cu, Zn, Pb sulfides

Lower Tertiary stocks, laccoliths, sills, and dikes of high-level anorogenic monzonite, rhyolite, phonolite and aegirine rhyolite.

The Deadwood-Lead district started as a gulch placer goldfield. Of the bedrock gold 94% was stored in the Homestake Mine and the rest came from numerous, though small, replacement and vein deposits related to Tertiary magmatism. The district is an outstanding example of “inheritance metallogeny” as it is believed that gold in the Phanerozoic deposits was recycled from the Homestake system (Norton, 1989).

The Homestake As–Au ore zone is controlled by an about 12 km long fold structure in the Homestake Formation composed of graphitic

ankerite (“sideroplesite”) schist, an “exhalite” that changes with increasing metamorphic grade into cummingtonite-quartz schist. Redden and French (1989) considered the 1.97 Ga Homestake Formation as the original source of gold, later deformed and metamorphosed at around 1.6 Ga. Metamorphic remobilization produced the actual orebodies that are elongate, very irregular pods of ore that form “ledges” in the tectonically thickened Homestake Formation along SE-plunging crossfolds. The latter, in turn, modify earlier NNW-striking folds. The ore consists of disseminations, scattered grains, blebs, veinlets and small masses of pyrrhotite, pyrite and arsenopyrite in matrix of recrystallized “chert”, ankerite schist or

cummingtonite-garnet-biotite schist. Visible gold is rare in the richest intervals only. There was an oxidation zone with low-grade residual gold in “limonite” mined from an open pit at the end of the mine lifetime.

The largest of the Lower Tertiary satellite hydrothermal deposits adjacent to Homestake is Bald Mountain, 4 km W of Lead (Norton, 1989; P+R 215 t Au). The Carlin-type ore there is in subhorizontal ore shoots in Cambro-Ordovician dolomitized limestone above, or immediately at, the sub-Cambrian unconformity. The ore zone is confined by impervious shale. The ore replacements (mantos) are up to 1.5 km long, 100 m wide and 6 m thick and are adjacent to subvertical brittle deformed columns interpreted as feeders of hydrothermal fluids. The submicroscopic gold resides in fine-grained disseminated pyrite replacements in partly silicified dolomite (jasperoid). Much of the ore has been oxidized into hematite- or goethite-rich material with low-grade refractory gold, amenable to heap leaching.

Obuasi (Ashanti) goldfield, Ghana (Oberthür et al., 1996; P+Rc 1,275 t Au @ 22.5 g/t Au, min. 1.2 mt As @ 1.4–4.1% As; Fig. 10.39). This is the richest goldfield in Ghana, and the largest (syn)orogenic-Au in Africa. Located about 80 km south of Kumasi the goldfield is in low-grade metamorphosed, folded and cleaved turbidites of the 2.2–2.1 Ga Birrimian Supergroup (Leube et al., 1990). The almost continuous orebodies are controlled by a 8 km long NNE-trending shear zone in litharenite and graphitic phyllite, sporadically intruded by diabase and gabbro dikes that resemble, after shearing and alteration, mafic meta-volcanics. Up to 50 m wide orebodies consist of low-sulfide quartz lodes with scattered free-milling gold. The sulfides are arsenopyrite, minor pyrite, sphalerite, galena, tetrahedrite, chalcopyrite and rare tellurides. The quartz veins are enveloped by quartz, sericite, chlorite, carbonate-altered mylonitic and phyllonitic wallrocks (especially black graphitic phyllonite and gouge), impregnated by disseminated arsenopyrite that stores “invisible” gold. There is a thin oxidation zone with residual gold.

“Sulfidic schist” orebodies

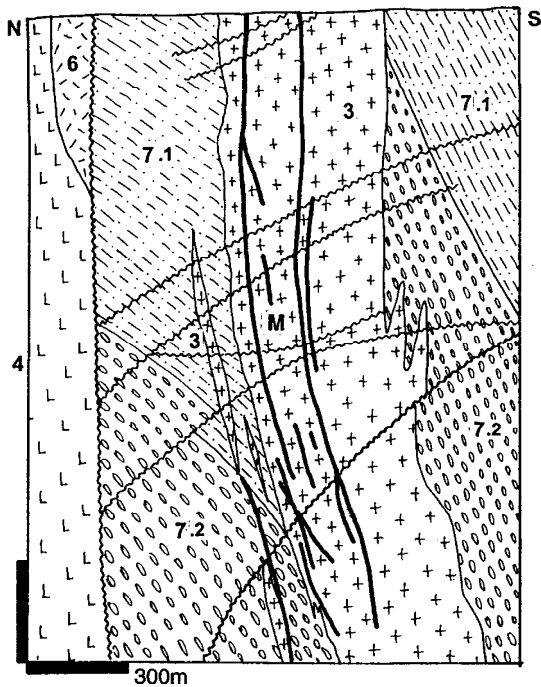
Mineralized “K-feldspar schist” at the “large” Big Bell deposit in Western Australia (Handley and Cary, 1990; 103 t Au @ 3.4–7.8 g/t Au, 34 g/t Ag) puzzled geologists for some time, but it was not until the Hemlo discovery that “sulfidic schist Au-deposits” have become a popular exploration target. Card et al. (1989) defined this type as one

“characterized by a dominance of sulfide mineralization over quartz veins and by a paraconcordant position within their host volcanic-sedimentary sequence”, with “ores (that) typically comprise disseminated and vein pyrite in sericite schists, which are the result of potassium metasomatism”.

Hemlo gold deposit (Hugon, 1986; Kuhns et al., 1986; Muir et al., 1995; Muir, 2002; Tomkins et al., 2004; Heiligmann et al., 2008; 760 t Au @ 8.0 g/t, 70 kt Mo @ 0.16% Mo, 3.8 mt BaSO₄) has been proven in the early 1980s on site of a perennial prospect partly transected by the Trans-Canada Highway, and it became the largest gold deposit developed in Canada in fifty years (Fig.10.40). Hemlo is 35 km east of Marathon, central Ontario, in a local Archean (~2.77 Ga) greenstone belt that is a part of the Wawa Subprovince, Canadian Shield. The WNW-ESE trending, 3.7 km long and about 500 m wide, steeply north dipping Hemlo ore zone supports three underground mines. The ore zone, in the Hemlo Shear, comprises several paraconformable ore seams in tightly folded volcanoclastics with a porphyry unit, but because the rocks were multiphase deformed, metamorphosed (prograde amphibolite grade, locally retrograde greenschist overprint) and feldspathized, there is a great deal of lithologic mimicry and uncertain rock identifications. Post-ore feldspar porphyry and diorite dikes intersect the ore zone and the 2.69 Ga synorogenic Cedar Lake pluton is less than 1 km north of the ore zone.

The Main ore zone is a persistent tabular set of orebodies traceable through all three properties. On the Golden Giant property (Kuhns et al., 1986) the zone is 24 m wide on the average and it has been explored for 1,500 m down-dip. It has the following composition (from hanging wall to the footwall):

1. Banded quartz- or feldspar-rich biotite schist to granofels with hornblende-rich to amphibolite bands. Garnet and lesser staurolite porphyroblasts are common and there are abundant chloritized and bleached retrograde bands.
2. Bands of a whitish quartz-muscovite & feldspathic schist (“rhyolite”) appear. The Barich microcline forms porphyroblasts, veinlets and indurated rock layers that have the appearance of porphyry.
3. The schist becomes thinly foliated (phyllonitic) and finely dispersed bluish molybdenite appears. Molybdenite smeared on numerous slip surfaces, sometimes with spots of orange realgar, gives the rock an appearance of a graphite schist. Gold values start to appear.

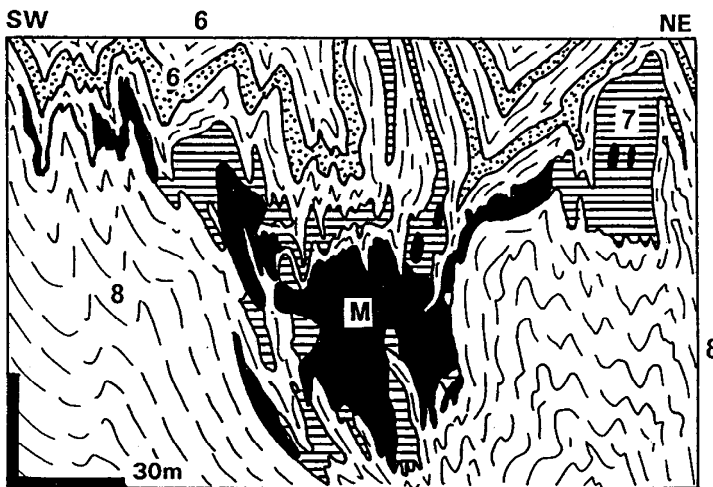


M. Ar arrays of steep, subparallel synorogenic multistage gold-quartz veins along faults and brittle fractures in syenitic rocks

Ar3 (2686-2677 Ma) Timiskaming Assemblage:

- 3. Syenite, syenite (feldspar) porphyry
- 4. Augite syenite to syenogabbro
- 6. Trachyte to trachybasalt flows, tuff, agglomerate; some “trachytes” are feldspathized clastics
- 7.1. Turbiditic litharenite
- 7.2. Polymictic conglomerate

Figure 10.37. Kirkland Lake goldfield, Ontario, cross-section through the former Wright-Hargreaves Mine. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 451, modified after Ward et al. (1948) and Hopkins (1949)



M. ~1.84 Ga synorogenic mesothermal quartz, siderite, grunerite, arsenopyrite, gold “ledges” stratabound to Unit 7

- 6-8 Pp Homestake Schist Belt, metaturbidites with chemical sedimentary units:
- 6, metaquartzite, schist
- 7, 2.0 Ga Homestake Fm., siderite-grunerite (cumingtonite) iron formation
- 8. Poorman Fm., phyllite to schist

Figure 10.38. Homestake Mine, Lead, South Dakota; cross-section of a portion of the No. 9 Ledge from LITHOTHEQUE No. 494, modified after Noble (1950)

- 4. Massive Ba-microcline, quartz, muscovite, green roscoelite (V-muscovite) and rutile granofels are often brittly fragmented and the fragments cemented by barite, pyrite, quartz or sulfides. Quartz pods may carry stibnite or cinnabar.
- 5. Fine quartz (“chert”) impregnated by molybdenite with pyrite and white crystalline bands and swelling lenses of barite appear. A green vanadian muscovite forms thin seams in muscovite schist. Disseminated pyrite carries gold and rare scattered grains of native gold and aurostibnite are also present.
- 6. Feldspar porphyroblasts in schists increase in abundance to form a pseudo-porphyry that merges with the metaporphyry, subdivided by quartz-muscovite schist seams and some tourmaline.

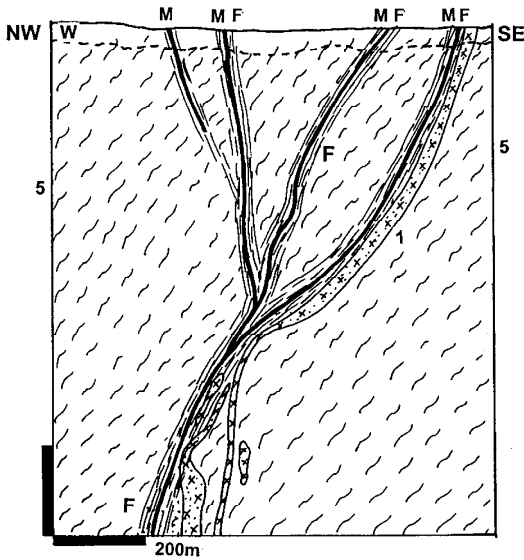


Figure 10.39. Obuasi (Ashanti) ore field, Ghana, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2779, modified after Gyapong and Amanor (2000). W. Tropical humid regolith; M. Gold-quartz lodes with free-milling gold and minor Fe,Pb,Zn,Cu sulfides enveloped by sheared wallrocks with disseminated auriferous arsenopyrite. F. Fault rocks (mylonite, phyllonite); 1. Massive to sheared diabase; 5. Pp Lower Birrimian turbiditic volcanoclastics

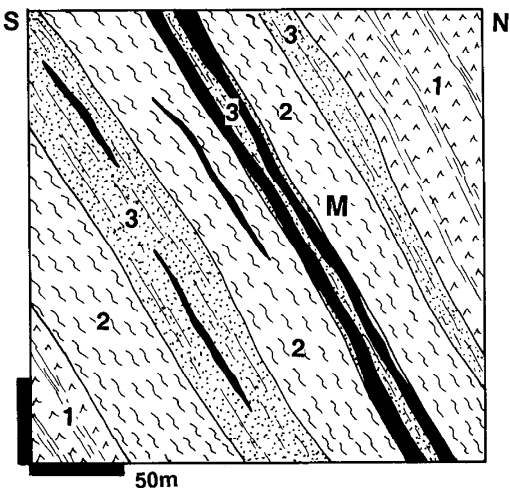


Figure 10.40. Hemlo ore zone, Ontario, cross-section of the Page-Williams Mine; from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2285. Modified after Burk et al. (1986) and Kuhns et al. (1986). 2.77–2.695 Ga units of the Cedar Lake Formation. 1. Hornblende-biotite schist to amphibolite; 2. Biotite schist to granofels with local Ca-Mg silicates; 3. Muscovite-microcline schist to granofels, locally with kyanite, sillimanite, V-Ti muscovite. M. Quartz, pyrite, gold disseminated foliation parallel orebodies locally with molybdenite and barite band

Genuine strained porphyry sills may also be present.

Local ore varieties at Hemlo include fracture stockworks of auriferous pyrite with molybdenite in low-strain areas, and an up to 30 cm thick zone of massive pyrite, lesser pyrrhotite and arsenopyrite at the Page-Williams property. The shorter ore zones parallel with the Main zone are comparable, but less complete. Hemlo mineralogy and geochemistry are certainly unconventional and hard to explain, especially for the presence of minerals characteristic for the low-temperature, low-pressure associations like realgar and cinnabar. The average composition of Hemlo gold grains is 86.2% Au, 6.5% Hg and 5.9% Ag (Harris, 1986). Hemlo has been blessed with a rich collection of genetic interpretations in the literature. It is most likely a pre-metamorphic mesothermal Au mineralization, metamorphosed, K-metasomatized and extensively remobilized. Barite lenses present in the area are interpreted as stratiform members in the pre-metamorphic greenstone assemblage (Heligmann et al., 2008).

Synorogenic Sb–Au deposits in Archean greenstone belts

Other than arsenic that forms several unreported “geochemical giants” among the “shear-Au” deposits, antimony is a metal frequently present in minor amounts (e.g. in the Balmertown ore zone, Ontario; in the “large” Wiluna goldfield, Western Australia; in the Kadoma and Kwekwe goldfields, Zimbabwe), but rarely recovered. The Murchison greenstone belt in former Transvaal, NE South Africa, is an exception as it hosts a “Sb-supergiant” that is a variant of the Archean “shear-Au” style anomalously enriched in Sb and also Hg, with only minor gold.

Antimony Line, Murchison Goldfield near Gravelotte (Pearson and Viljoen, 1986; 640 kt Sb, 44 t Au; Fig. 10.41) has been a significant antimony producer, second largest after Xikuangshan in China. The Line coincides with a high-strain zone with prominent ENE-trending schistosity, fold axes and cleavage. All Sb (Au, Hg) orebodies are in the Weigel Formation composed of multiphase deformed, metamorphosed and hydrothermally altered members of an about 3.0 Ga komatiitic and tholeiitic association. The host rocks, as they are now, are chloritic schist, meta-quartzite, muscovite schist, talc-chlorite schist, carbonatized komatiite, banded iron formation and strained greenstone. The Antimony Line ore zone is in locally pyritic,

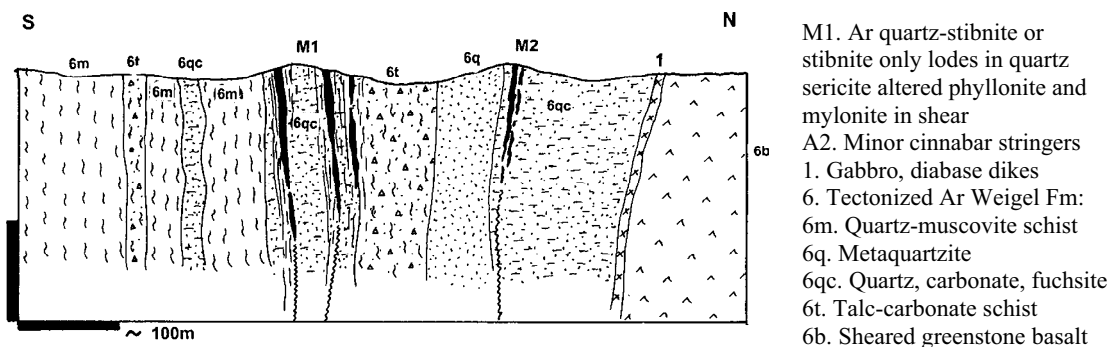


Figure 10.41. Antimony Line, South Africa, cross-section through Weigel and Monarch-Hg mines. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 260, based on Pearton (1986), Pearton and Viljoen (1986), site visits

talc-carbonate and silica-carbonate metasomatized ultramafics enclosed in quartz-chlorite and quartz-muscovite schist (phyllonite). Fuchsite is widespread. Although high trace Sb contents occur throughout the entire zone, the mineable orebodies are in several discontinuous carbonate-rich nodes. There, the orebodies are zones of quartz veining with stibnite disseminations, stringers and discrete quartz, carbonate, stibnite lenses.

The largest single Sb–Au deposit is the Alpha-Gravelotte complex (Abbott et al., 1986; $P_{10} 1948$ 446 kt Sb @ 5%, 10 t Au). There, stibnite with lesser berthierite, pyrite and minor amounts of Fe, Ni, Co arsenides, scheelite and gold, occur in zones of irregular quartz veining and breccia cementation in a “cherty”, green to gray magnesian and fuchsitic quartz-carbonate and talc-carbonate metasomatized komatiite. All orebodies are in a steeply north dipping, up to 200 m wide zone. The largest Gravelotte Main Reef is several meters thick tabular body, 650 m long. The small Monarch cinnabar mine (240 t Hg @ 0.16% Hg; Pearton, 1986) is a metallogenic curiosity as it is the world’s oldest Hg deposit. It is a short schistosity-parallel zone of disseminated and stringer cinnabar with some Sb and Cu sulfides in a structure adjacent to and parallel with the Antimony Line. The host rocks are quartz, ankerite and fuchsite altered, quartz veined, schisted komatiitic meta-basalts.

10.8. Synorogenic Cu (U, Ni, Au, Ag) deposits overprinting greenstone belts

Small chalcopyrite deposits and occurrences, usually with pyrrhotite or pyrite, are ubiquitous where hydrothermally altered shears intersect metabasalt greenstones (Ni in pentlandite is additional where the hosts are peridotitic komatiite or ultramafic intrusions). An examples of a “large”

deposit is the Thierry Mine near Pickle Lake, Ontario (216 kt Cu, 13.7 kt Ni, 72 t Pd). Similar ore style is also common in the “paleorift” setting, reviewed in Chapter 12. “Giant” Cu accumulations are uncommon, although the Singhbhum Cu belt and the Salobo deposit can be placed into this category. The former, however, although often referred to as a “world class deposit”, is a 200 km long mineralized structure, hence a “giant Cu belt”.

Singhbhum Copper Belt, Bihar, India (Sarkar, 1984; 3.5 mt Cu @ 0.74–2.5% Cu, 54 kt U, 40.35 kt Ni in 14 larger deposits) used to be the main source of Indian copper before Malanjkhand discovery. It is a multiphase, 30°–50° north-dipping ductile overthrust system ranging from several hundred meters to 15 km in width, along which a Paleoproterozoic (2.4–2.3 Ga) greenstone belt-style volcanic-sedimentary sequence was thrust over the Archean Singhbhum Craton. Copper and the less important uranium mineralization occur discontinuously along almost the entire length of the structure in 500–9,000 m long intervals.

All Cu orebodies are hosted by ductile, altered tectonites formed in place of 2.3 Ga metabasalts (Dhanjori Volcanics) and, to a lesser degree, metapelitic schist. The ore shears are filled by biotite-chlorite-quartz and locally muscovite phyllonite grading to “epidiorite” (tectonized metabasalt with albite porphyroblasts), and into partially to fully albitized equivalents (“soda granite” of the earlier authors). The “copper lodes” are several centimeters to meters thick, up to several kilometers long sheets or lenses of ore-grade tectonites. Between Badia and Surda the continuously mineralized interval is 8 km long. Two parallel Cu lodes are mined in the Mosaboni Mine, four at Pathagora, and up to nine in Rakha. The principal mineral is chalcopyrite with variable amounts of pyrite and pyrrhotite, with locally

present magnetite, ilmenite, pentlandite, uraninite, molybdenite and other minerals. The minerals occur as disseminations, scattered pyrite porphyroblasts, stringers and braided veinlets subparallel with foliation and strain-slip cleavage planes of the host tectonite. Sulfide nests, small masses and late stage fracture veins occur locally.

Mosaboni, 45 km SE of Jamshedpur (Sarkar, 1982; 740 kt Cu @ 1.7% Cu; Fig. 10.42) is the oldest continuously operating mine in the belt. It has two lode zones 20–50 m apart, dipping 25–30° NE, peneconcordant with foliation and up to 11 m thick. The continuous orebody is about 7 km long and 2 km wide. In the footwall is the moderately deformed to epidioritic Dhanjori metabasalt, whereas the hanging wall has gneissic albitite overlain by metasedimentary schist with metaquartzite interbeds. The ore shear is between 500 and 1,000 m wide and filled by biotite-chlorite phyllonite gradational into sheared albitite with lozenge-shaped massive albitite resister blocks. Chalcopyrite, pyrite and pyrrhotite form stringers in chlorite schist, and veinlets, blebs and bunches along margins of quartz and albitite lenses. The nearby **Rakha Mine** (1.5 Mt Cu @ 1.02% Cu) has the largest Cu reserve in the Singhbhum Copper belt and up to nine orebodies 1–9 m thick and up to 2 km long.

The Singhbhum shear zone also contains the bulk of Indian uranium resources, although of low grade. Uraninite with minor magnetite, allanite, xenotime, millerite and other minerals are disseminated in phyllonite and merge with the copper lodes (some 11,500 t U has accumulated in the Mosaboni mill tailings). The most important predominantly U deposits (Jaduguda, Jublatola) are stratigraphically higher than copper, in tectonized metasediments. Ni sulfides are present in sectors where the shear overprints komatiites and there are scattered occurrences of magnetite with apatite and xenotime.

Iron-rich (magnetite, hematite), structure-controlled Archean Cu,Au deposits in greenstone belts as in the Carajas region of Brazil (Igarape Salobo and other deposits) have recently been incorporated into the IOCG “family”; they have been joined with the Proterozoic members of this group in Chapter 11.

10.9. Ores in late orogenic sedimentary rocks in greenstone belts

Alluvial to shallow marine mature sedimentary rocks, comparable with the alpine molasse, postdate most orogenies and settle in intermontane and/or

foreland basins of greenstone-dominated foldbelts as one of the latest lithofacies. Although the frequency of occurrence and outcrop area of the Precambrian “molasse” increases with decreasing age, the earliest lithofacies with “molasse” characteristics is the 3.2–3.3 Ga Moodies Group in the Barberton Mountain Land, Kaapvaal Craton (Tankard et al., 1982). This is a shallow water succession of immature to submature quartz-rich litharenite and feldspathic quartzite with local intervals of supermature quartz arenite. It rests unconformably on (or has fault contacts with) greenstones of the Onverwacht Group and/or turbidites of the Fig Tree Group, and there are rare intervals of jaspillite, banded iron formation and volcanics. The Group is a passive host to mostly small orogenic Au-vein deposits. The only stratigraphy/lithology controlled ore type to be expected in this setting is a Witwatersrand-style gold paleoplacer (read Chapter 11). A dozen of occurrences and small deposits of this type have been recorded, but the only “giant” recognized so far is the Tarkwa Goldfield in Ghana.

Tarkwa Goldfield (Sestini, 1973; Milési et al., 1992; P+Rc 844 t Au @ 1.6–6 g/t) is the second largest goldfield in Ghana, and the only gold conglomerate “giant” outside of the Witwatersrand (Fig. 10.43). The mature, shallow water clastics are members of the 2.1 Ga Tarkwaian System, a 250 km long SW-NE synclinal “basin” that rests unconformably on the Birrimian greenstone-schist belt. The latter is richly mineralized by lode gold deposits throughout. The molassic sediments have been deposited in a collision-generated basin and deformed by transcurrent faulting shortly afterwards.

In Tarkwa and in the adjacent Teberebie, Iduapriem and Aboaso sectors the Tarkwaian is up to 2,400 m thick succession of litharenite, metaquartzite, phyllite and minor conglomerate. The gold mineralization is confined to the 120–600 m thick Banket Member situated in about mid-section. It consists of fine to medium-grained mature sericitic quartzite with a number of conglomeratic lenses and horizons (“reefs”). In Tarkwa there are three persistent subparallel “reefs” with the bulk of gold in the Basal Reef. In Teberebie there are up to five reefs, two of which are marginally economic. Metamorphic grade ranges from greenschist to lower amphibolite and there are numerous diabase and gabbro bodies emplaced into the ore interval.

The Basal Reef contains two to ten 1–10 m thick discontinuous lenses of mature conglomerate, composed of 90% rounded quartz pebbles in quartz,

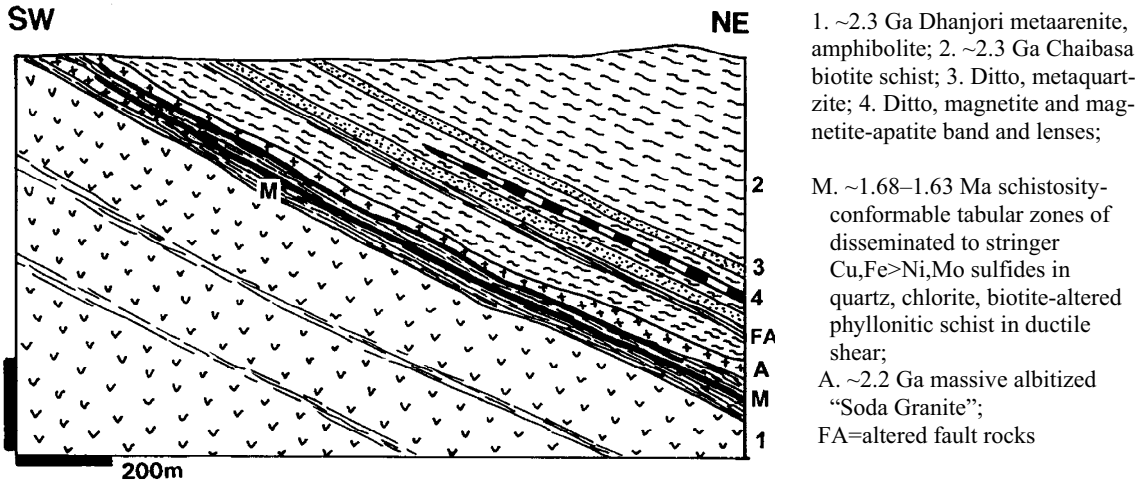


Figure 10.42. Mosaboni Mine, Singhbhum Copper Belt, Bihar, India. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1814, modified after Sarkar (1982), Hindustan Copper Ltd. materials and on-site visit, 1987

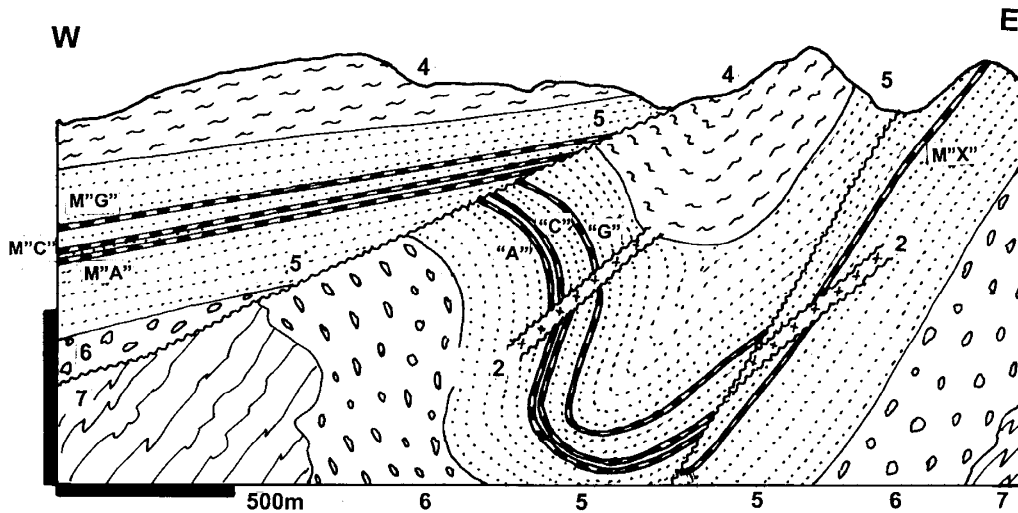


Figure 10.43. Tarkwa Au deposit, Tarkwa Syncline western limb; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2799, modified after Gold Fields Ghana Ltd., 2001. 2. Pp diabase sill and dike (post-ore); Pp Tarkwaian Group: 3. Huni fine feldspathic quartzite to phyllite; 4. Tarkwa phyllite; 5. Banket Series, quartzite with units of quartz-pebble conglomerate that includes M: sparsely disseminated gold in matrix of quartz conglomerate in four "reefs"; A=Main Reef; B=B Zone Reef; C=West Reef; G=Breccia Reef; X=Composite Reef. Pp Kawere Group, metagraywacke, phyllite, polymictic conglomerate; 7. 2.2–2.1 Ga Birrimian Supergroup basement, a greenstone-schist belt

hematite, sericite, magnetite matrix. The hematite content ranges from 2 to 60% and is interpreted as a product of oxidation of original clastic magnetite, later recrystallized to euhedral grains and porphyroblasts (Milési et al., 1989). The conglomerate lenses pass laterally into crossbedded pebbly meta-arenite. The Middle Reef has higher content of angular schist fragments and hematite or martitized magnetite seams with small scale crossbedding. The uppermost Breccia Reef has

abundant angular fragments of locally recycled schist and phyllite.

Gold in Tarkwa forms small (10–15 microns) equidimensional grains. It is most common in the matrix of conglomerate that contains more than 20% of hematite. The gold grade varies and the traditional underground ore with about 6 g/t Au came from several cm to 2 m thick shoots near the floor of the Basal Reef. The modern open pits mine and process the reefs in bulk, achieving grades

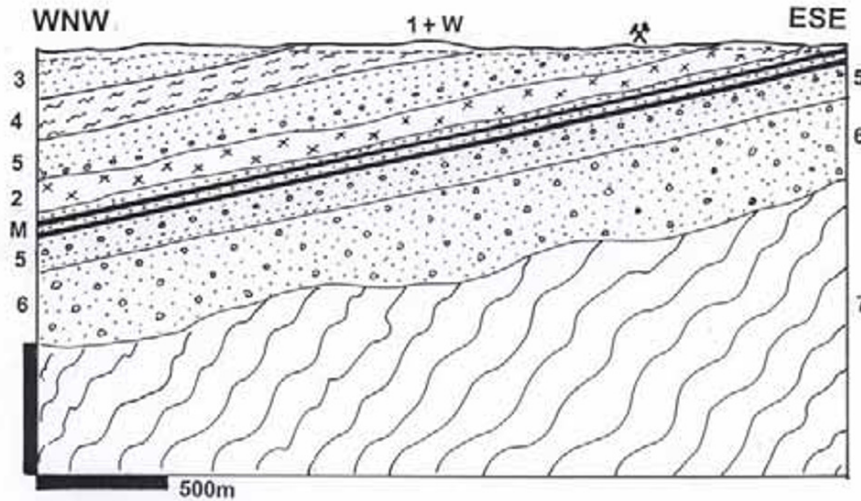


Figure 10.44. Abosso sector of the Tarkwa goldfield, Ghana, from LITHOTHEQUE 2798 modified after Hirst and Kesse (1985). 1+W. Q cover sediments and regolith; M. Pp “basket”, sparsely disseminated gold in quartz rich conglomerate in two “reefs” 2. Pp diabase sill; 3. Pp fine feldspathic quartzite to phyllite; 4. Tarkwa phyllite; 5. Units of quartz conglomerate in quartzite; 6. Pp metagraywacke, phyllite; 7. 2.2–2.1 Ga Birrimian metamorphic basement

between 1 and 2 g/t Au. As in the Witwatersrand, over 80% of the gold particles are neofomed, synmetamorphic and contemporaneous with the S2 schistosity (Milési et al., 1989), so the paleoplacer origin is occasionally questioned.

The **Damang Au deposit**, situated on the eastern limb of Tarkwa Syncline and recently mined from an open pit, has an interesting style (Fig. 10.45). The host is the Basket conglomerate, enclosed in fine-grained feldspathic quartzite to phyllite grading to pebbly wacke. These metasediments are interbedded with phyllite to chloritoid schist, and intruded by a set of gabbro (diabase) sills. The conglomerate contains erratic gold disseminated in the matrix, that is economically recoverable only from oxidized material with >1 g/t Au. The main gold production is derived from altered wallrocks adjacent to late (D3) subhorizontal dilational sheeted quartz veins controlled by easterly-dipping thrusts. The veins are barren whereas gold resides in pyrite > pyrrhotite disseminated in quartz, sericite, chlorite, biotite and carbonate-altered wallrocks. The average grade is 2.09 g/t Au and the sulfides are believed to be the result of hydrothermal sulfidation of clastic magnetite and/or hematite.



Figure 10.45. Damang Au deposit, Tarkwa goldfield, LITHOTHEQUE plate 2796, showing the oxidized Au ore in leached conglomerate (top) and the primary quartz-veined clastics (bottom)



Kidd Creek open pit and shaft near Timmins, Ontario, Canada, the largest Archean VMS and Cu, Zn, Ag “ore giant”. The bottom picture shows a lens of almost pure massive sphalerite. PL 1973.

11 Proterozoic-style intracratonic orogens and basins: extension, sedimentation, magmatism

11.1. Introduction

Early Precambrian greenstone belts (Chapter 10) are relatively uniform and lithologically “simple”, with a limited selection of rock types. This is the consequence of less diversified early crustal evolution, as well as deep erosion that has progressively removed the more varied upper levels and exhumed the lower levels. The predominantly greenschist-metamorphosed greenstone belts rest on or border older, high-grade metamorphosed “basement complexes” (Chapter 14) and had likely been initiated by rifting under conditions of the then prevalent mantle plume events (Groves et al., 2005). However, neither the distinct stages of rifted margin development as apparent in the geologically younger systems (Chapter 12), nor the metallogenesis resulting from interaction of the early stages of “greenstone” evolution with the old basement, are emphasized in the literature. They, however, exist even in the oldest juvenile greenstone belts, although as an exception, in the form of the mature “pre-greenstone” association of quartz arenites or conglomerates, carbonates, possible evaporites, terrigenous detrital sediments, interspersed with at least partly subaerial basalt flows and sometimes rhyolitic ignimbrites (e.g. Thurston and Chivers, 1990). By the Proterozoic (or even earlier as in the Kaapvaal Craton; Tankard et al., 1982) the frequency and, especially, preservation of the intracratonic rock- and ore-forming environments, sustained by development of sublithospheric mantle and repeated extension of the continental crust combined with periodic influx of mantle-generated magmas from depth, have increased considerably. Some authors (e.g. Hutchinson, 1981) thus formulated the Proterozoic style of metallogeny as a distinct and different one in respect to the Archean “greenstone” metallogeny, a style firmly based on the progress of secular evolution rather than on absolute age alone. Because of this the exceptionally mature 2.9–2.78 Ga Witwatersrand Au conglomerates (even their economically less important 3.06 Ga Dominion Group Au–U deposits) are included here, rather than in the earlier Chapter 10. They were just ahead of their time as was the Kaapvaal Craton where initial formation of continental lithosphere took place as

early as 3.64 Ga, accretion started at 3.2 Ga, and development of intracratonic basins commenced at 3.08 Ga (Eglington and Armstrong, 2004; Frimmel et al., 2005). Development of greenstone-producing volcanism along subduction-influenced continental margins, however, continued their separate existence through the Proterozoic, to merge with the Phanerozoic volcano-sedimentary belts (Chapter 9) and continental margin magmatic arcs (Chapters 5–7).

This Chapter brings together several apparently disparate metallogenesis that share the following common characteristics: (1) Mature Precambrian continental crustal basement, presumably floored by the sub-continental mantle, that underwent extension simultaneously with new rocks formation; (2) Components of the “rift cycle”; (3) Anorogenic volcanism and plutonism; (4) Abundant subaerial or shallow water sedimentary lithogenesis; (5) Subsequent orogenic deformation, metamorphism and granitoid plutonism; (6) None or low- to medium-grade metamorphism; and (7) Predominantly Proterozoic age. The emphasis is on interaction. Some distinct settings and ore types reviewed here, and summarized in the global context in Laznicka (1993, Chapter 3, p.633–672), include metallogenesis resulting from orogenic interaction with “rift” volcanics (that is, mantle plume rather than subduction related, e.g. Mount Isa-Cu), intracratonic breccia metasomatites and related Fe oxides-rich Cu, Au, U systems (Olympic Dam); unconformity-U deposits; Kiruna-type Fe; Witwatersrand-style Au and U conglomerates; Proterozoic “sedex” basins (Mount Isa, McArthur River); and the African Copperbelt-style Cu systems. Separately treated are the mantle plume-related basalts & Bushveld-style intrusions (Chapter 12); alkaline magmatism (Chapter 12); high grade metamorphosed equivalents (Chapter 14); younger rifts and rift margins (Chapter 12) and Phanerozoic platformic and shelf/slope (“miogeoclinal”) sedimentary sequences (Chapter 13). Metallogeny associated with collisional to anorogenic granitoids in intracontinental orogens is included in Chapter 8.

Example areas where most of the features reviewed in this Chapter can be found include the Mount Isa Inlier in northern Queensland (Blake, 1987; Blake et al., 1990); the “Witwatersrand

Triad” in southern Africa (Tankard et al., 1982); the Huronian Supergroup of Ontario (Bennett et al., 1991; Fyon et al., 1992), the Windermere Assemblage in the Canadian Cordillera (Gabrielse and Campbell, 1992; Souther, 1992); portions of the Pine Creek “Geosyncline”, northern Australia (Ferguson and Goleby, eds., 1980); Gawler Craton of South Australia and its cover (Drexel et al., eds., 1993); the Lufilian Arc of central Africa (Unrug, 1988), and others.

Composition and assembly: Paleoproterozoic and especially Meso- and Neoproterozoic terrains with a relatively thick continental crust support successions deposited in extensional intracratonic basins. They were reviewed and their metallogeny briefly characterized in Laznicka (1993) under the heading “Diverse (land-to-shelf) metasedimentary association” (Fig. 11.1). These lithologic associations are in many respects comparable with those deposited in modern rift-initiated basins except that during and after completion of supracrustal deposition the Proterozoic basal sequences were substantially deformed, intruded by plutons, metamorphosed and exhumed.

There is a broad spectrum of styles of Proterozoic basal sequences ranging from the gently folded, faulted, subgreenschist ones (as in the Mesoproterozoic McArthur Basin in Australia) through greenschist-metamorphosed and plutons-intruded ones (Mesoproterozoic Mount Isa Group) to the amphibolite-facies, heavily migmatitized equivalents (Chapter 14). Extensional intracratonic basins as in the Mount Isa Inlier produced up to three cycles of “cover sequences” of supracrustals, resting on a stabilized, eroded craton or orogen (Blake, 1987). Each cycle started with a rift facies, then changed into a sag/thermal subsidence facies with laterally more extensive finer and more mature clastics containing carbonates and indicators of hypersaline conditions, and terminated with a turbidite/basin collapse facies of quartz-rich terrigenous to volcanoclastic flysch. Each cycle was followed by orogeny and a peak in granite emplacement (Fig. 11.2).

Rifting-related phases of evolution:

The rift phase (treated in more detail in Chapter 12) commences with felsic to bimodal, usually subaerial, volcanics that interfinger with coarse, immature clastics (fanglomerate) rapidly changing into arkose and quartz-rich blanket sandstone. Substantial proportion of sedimentary rocks are of subaerial origin, deposited under arid conditions hence they are oxidized (varicolored or red-beds

association). Carbonate buildups (e.g. stromatolite “reefs”) and iron rich sediments could be present, but are not typical. Proterozoic evaporites deposited in restricted marine basins, or in rift lakes, are much rarer than their Phanerozoic counterparts, and are degraded by repeated periods of dissolution. Because of this Proterozoic halite is almost non-existent and except for anhydrite (sometimes hydrated to gypsum) the old evaporites are often substituted by the less soluble minerals (silica, barite) that replaced them diagenetically. Alternatively, the sites of vanished evaporites (“the evaporite that was” of Warren, 1999) are now filled with a variety of collapsed or subsided materials (mainly breccias), some of them mineralized. Unconformities on commonly regolithic older basement are important surfaces of movement and interaction of fluids, and the basal sedimentary units comprise the greatest variety of lithologies influenced by detritus sources in the basement.

The sag phase consists of alternating relatively mature clastics (quartz arenite-quartzite, siltstone to shale/slate, sometimes carbon-rich argillite) and carbonates (dolomite >> limestone). There is a high proportion of mixed lithologies such as marls, dolomitic marls, carbonate-permeated siltstone and sandstone, with gradual transitions. Hypersaline indicators are common (gypsum, anhydrite, halite casts; barite) although evaporites are rare. One of the least metamorphosed examples quoted in the literature, the HYC Pb–Zn mineralized marl in the McArthur Basin of Australia, is bituminous and yields the oldest extractable hydrocarbons (1.69 Ga). In the greenschist-metamorphosed units as in the Urquhart Shale at Mount Isa, the carbon comes as a finely dispersed graphite. Layers of airborne tuff are common and they mix with sediments in all proportions. The sediment thickness and early diagenesis may have been greatly influenced by the activity of growth faults. Synsedimentary faulting was responsible for coexisting areas of thin, flat sedimentary covers (“platforms”, like the Lawn Hill Platform) and up to 10 km thick adjacent “trough” sequences (e.g. the Batten Trough in the McArthur Basin).

The turbidite phase consists of quartz-rich, “distal” turbidites with some volcanoclastics. The predominantly sedimentary post-rift sequences correspond to the Phanerozoic platform and continental shelf, slope sedimentary successions treated in Chapter 13.

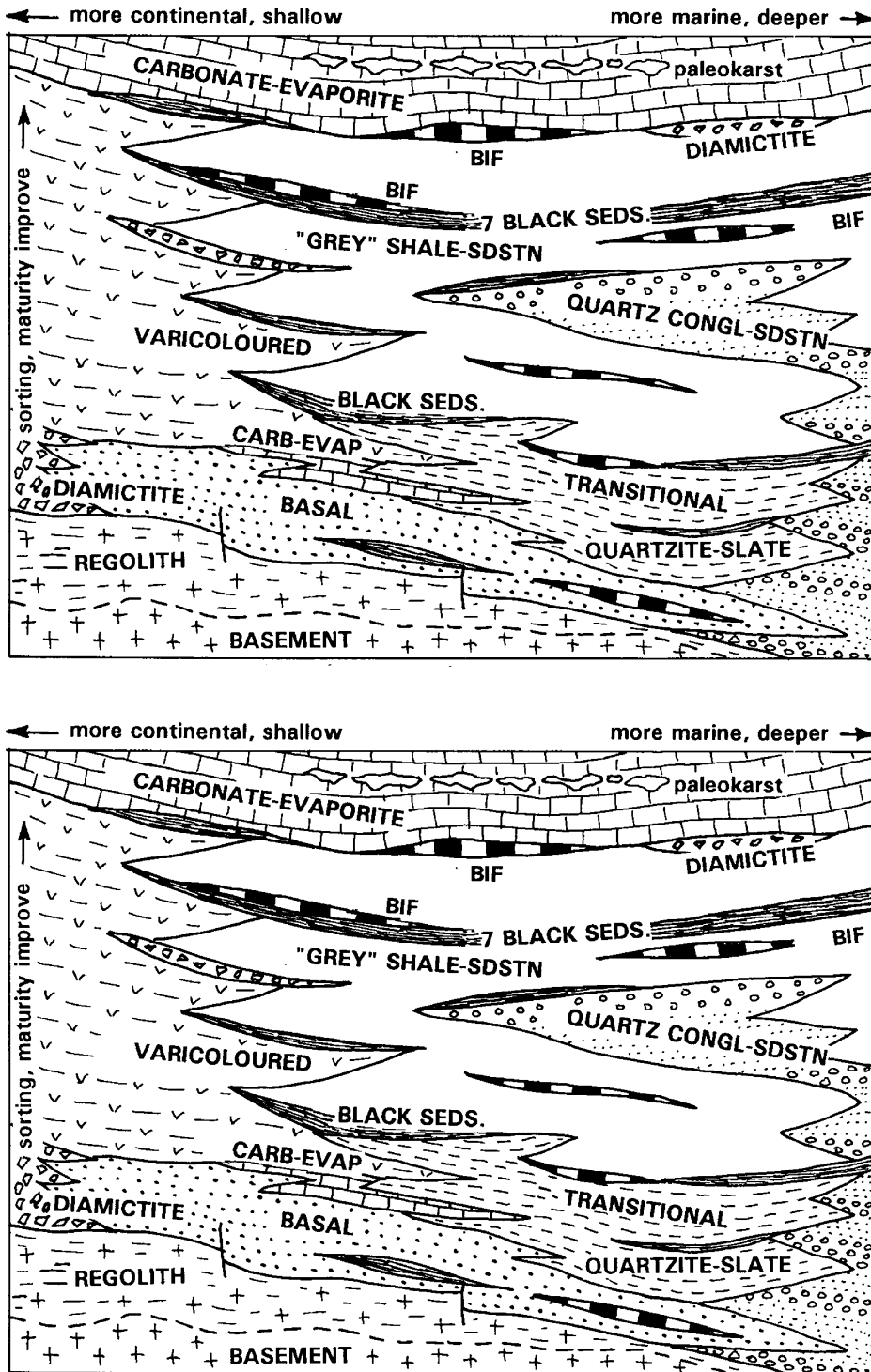
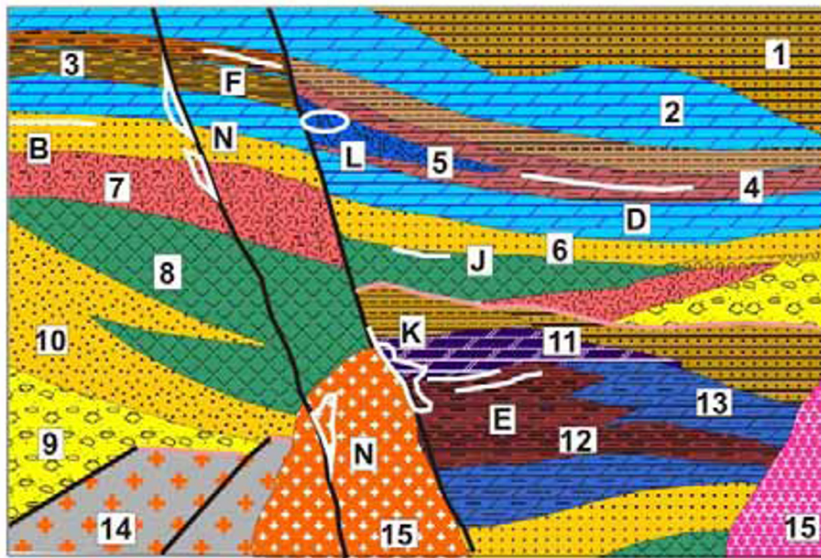


Figure 11.1. Diverse supracrustal rock associations characteristically developed in the mid- to late-Proterozoic intracratonic setting (*Top*) and a selection of representative ore types (*below*). Diagrammatic, not to scale, effects of orogenic deformation, metamorphism and plutonism removed. From Laznicka (1991, 1993)



1. (Meta)turbidite; 2. (meta)dolomite; 3. Black pelite; 4. Slate, phyllite; 5. Black dolomitic marl with growth fault talus breccia; 6. Quartzite; 7. Felsic (meta)volcanics; 8. Mafic (meta)volcanics; 10. Fanglomerate, talus; 10. Blanket sandstone (quartzite); 11. Siliceous (meta)dolomite; 12. Black slate, phyllite; 13. Dolomitic slate, phyllite; 14. Crystalline basement; 15. Syn- to postorogenic granites.
B. Oolitic ironstone; D. Pb, Zn, Ag sedex deposits, subgreenschist; E. Ditto, in black pyritic slate; F. Ditto, in high-grade metamorphics;

Figure 11.2. Mixed Proterozoic rift-sag-turbidite association intruded by syn- to postorogenic granites. Effects of orogenic deformation removed. Rocks/ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny site G226. Explanations (continued): J. Cu in metabasalt flowtops; K. Cu sulfides replacing silica-carbonate near fault contact with greenstones (Mount Isa); L. Zn–Pb in carbonate breccia near fault

11.2. Metallogeny and giant deposits

Proterozoic intracratonic ores included in this chapter store a significant proportion of the world's supply of U, Cu, Pb, Zn, Au, Ag and Co in "giant" deposits. The deposits display strong provincialism, that is they frequent relatively small local geological or structural terrains in which deposits of a certain metal and certain type are abundant and large, but comparable deposits are almost completely missing outside such terrains. The well known examples include the Witwatersrand Basin (over 50% of world's gold) with 7 "supergiant" and 3 "giant" goldfields, and no other "giant" of comparable type outside, except for Tarkwa in Ghana (Chapter 10). Uranium resides in three Proterozoic provinces that store more than 95% of the given type, with nothing major outside them. The same applies to deposits of Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag and Co.

With possible exception of the Kiruna-type Fe ores, all the metal accumulations are recycled from mostly upper crustal source rocks and from mantle-derived mafics. Magmatic and magmatic-hydrothermal ores are practically missing as those related to granites, mafic intrusions and alkaline intrusions are considered in different Chapters (8 and 12, respectively).

The enigmatic hydrothermal epigenetic Fe-oxide breccia and vein deposits with variably co-precipitated Cu, or U, or Au–Ag (IOCG alias Olympic Dam-type) are associated with high-level anorogenic volcano-plutonic centers but the volcanics may be eroded and the magmatic association not clearly displayed. This group of deposits is treated separately at the end of this chapter. Supergene physical recycling probably produced Au and U deposits of the Witwatersrand and Elliot Lake types, although the source rocks of primary metals have not yet been convincingly identified, so possibility of gold introduction by fluids remains a viable alternative (Garnett and Bassett, 2005). Chemical recycling of metals leached from source rocks, then precipitated in suitable traps, has been repeatedly suggested in the literature.

The fluids involved in generation of the various sedimentary-hosted, chemically precipitated metallic deposits have been interpreted as heated meteoric waters, heated marine brines, heated saline basinal brines, hydrothermal metamorphic fluids (Mount Isa, Cu; Perkins, 1990; Hannan et al., 1993), and other. Ore genesis, as it applies to the Australian terrains, is extensively discussed in Solomon et al. (1994) and Huston et al. (2006). Evaporites in sedimentary successions may have

contributed to saline brine formation so their presence is considered favorable in ore search (Warren, 1999). The heat required to drive brine circulation is considered to have been due to the ordinary geothermal gradient, with an enhanced gradient available above high heat producing granites (Solomon and Heinrich, 1992). Volcanic heat, heat from shallow mafic (gabbro, diabase) sills, granite or alkaline intrusions also made their contribution.

The Proterozoic metallic deposits discussed here range from presumed synsedimentary clastic (Au, U paleoplacers) through sedimentary-diagenetic, sedimentary-exhalative to syn- or post-orogenic dilation fillings and replacements. There are many genetically controversial orebodies like the Witwatersrand, although the “modified placer” origin seems to best account for the observed features, provides an effective exploration tool, and has most adherents. Elsewhere, as in Mount Isa, genetic controversy persists between the advocates of synsedimentary-diagenetic and synorogenic hydrothermal formation of the Cu and Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies (e.g. Painter et al., 1999).

Copper “giants”: the (meta)basalt connection:

Tholeiitic basalt and its plutonic equivalents (diabase, gabbro), abundantly emplaced during the “rift stage”, are powerful metallogenes. The magmatic and magmatic-hydrothermal deposits of Ni, Cu, PGE (Noril’sk, Sudbury, Bushveld), associated with intrusions and resulting from active fractionation in the time of magma emplacement, are treated in Chapter 12. Here the focus is on the subaerial or shallow subaqueous basalts that generated no ready-made ores in the time of emplacement, but that introduced into the system, and retained, high trace Cu contents (of the order of 100–150 ppm Cu) to be redistributed and sometimes locally accumulated by superimposed processes. These include: 1. Supergene Cu leaching followed by precipitation of the metal from channeled leachate in a redox environment; 2. synorogenic Cu displacement from parent rocks followed by reprecipitation from metamorphic hydrotherms; and 3. other processes. Subaerially extruded basalts are better capable than their marine counterparts to retain trace Cu, which is normally depleted in seawater-altered (spilitized, i.e. Na- and Mg-metasomatized and hydrated) submarine basalts. Subaerial basalt flows are, moreover, associated with continental sediments such as conglomerates and first-cycle arenites that may later provide permeable and porous sites for ore precipitation, or act as an intermediate stage in inheriting portion of the

basaltic Cu in detritus, or Cu held in the interstitial Fe oxides or clays. For this reason the sediments associated with basalt need to be of the arid variety (red or varicoloured beds), as Cu is leached out during humid sedimentogenesis. This leads to the “volcanic redbeds” class of Cu deposits of Kirkham (1996b) and other authors.

The copper/basalt field association is an excellent empirical exploration indicator that has contributed to ore discoveries (e.g. of Olympic Dam) and it has often been suggested in the literature. The basalt (gabbro) Cu source rocks need not be exposed at the surface, but could be in depth, possibly indicated by coincident magnetic and gravity anomalies. In terms of intimacy, the basalt/Cu association form an end-member sequence starting with Cu accumulated in the basalt itself (not necessarily, however, at the depth level from which the copper has been displaced as in the Keweenaw Cu province; Chapter 12) and terminating with Cu in sediments only. At the latter end, the basalt input is difficult to demonstrate and may have been absent (read below). It is important to realize that continental basalt becomes source of releasable copper only after hydration (“green basalt”), and under pressure/temperature conditions prevalent in depth. Young (Quaternary to Tertiary) plateau or flood basalts, still at surface, are among the most sterile lithologies in terms of endogenous ore presence.

Example of a complex system: Mount Isa Inlier, Queensland, juxtaposed Cu and sedex Pb–Zn–Ag

Mount Isa Inlier is a Proterozoic intracratonic orogenic belt (Blake, 1987; Fig.11.3) exposed in an erosional window surrounded by Neoproterozoic and Phanerozoic platformic sediments. The Inlier has been subdivided into four blocks separated by N-S trending faults. The westernmost Lawn Hill Platform hosts the “giant” Century Zn–Pb deposit (read below), the Western Fold Belt contains string of three Zn–Pb–Ag “giants” and one “Cu-giant” in the Mount Isa ore field. The Central Belt comprises high-grade metamorphosed felsic volcanics intruded by plutons and lacking major ore deposits, whereas the Eastern Belt near Cloncurry hosts the Pb–Zn–Ag “giant” Cannington (in high-grade metamorphics, included in Chapter 14) and the “large” deposits Ernest Henry (Cu–Au), and Dugald River (Zn>Pb). The description immediately below concerns the Western Belt and its Mount Isa ore field. The “Basement” of the Inlier consists of high-grade metamorphics produced by the 1.89–1.87 Barramundi Orogeny.

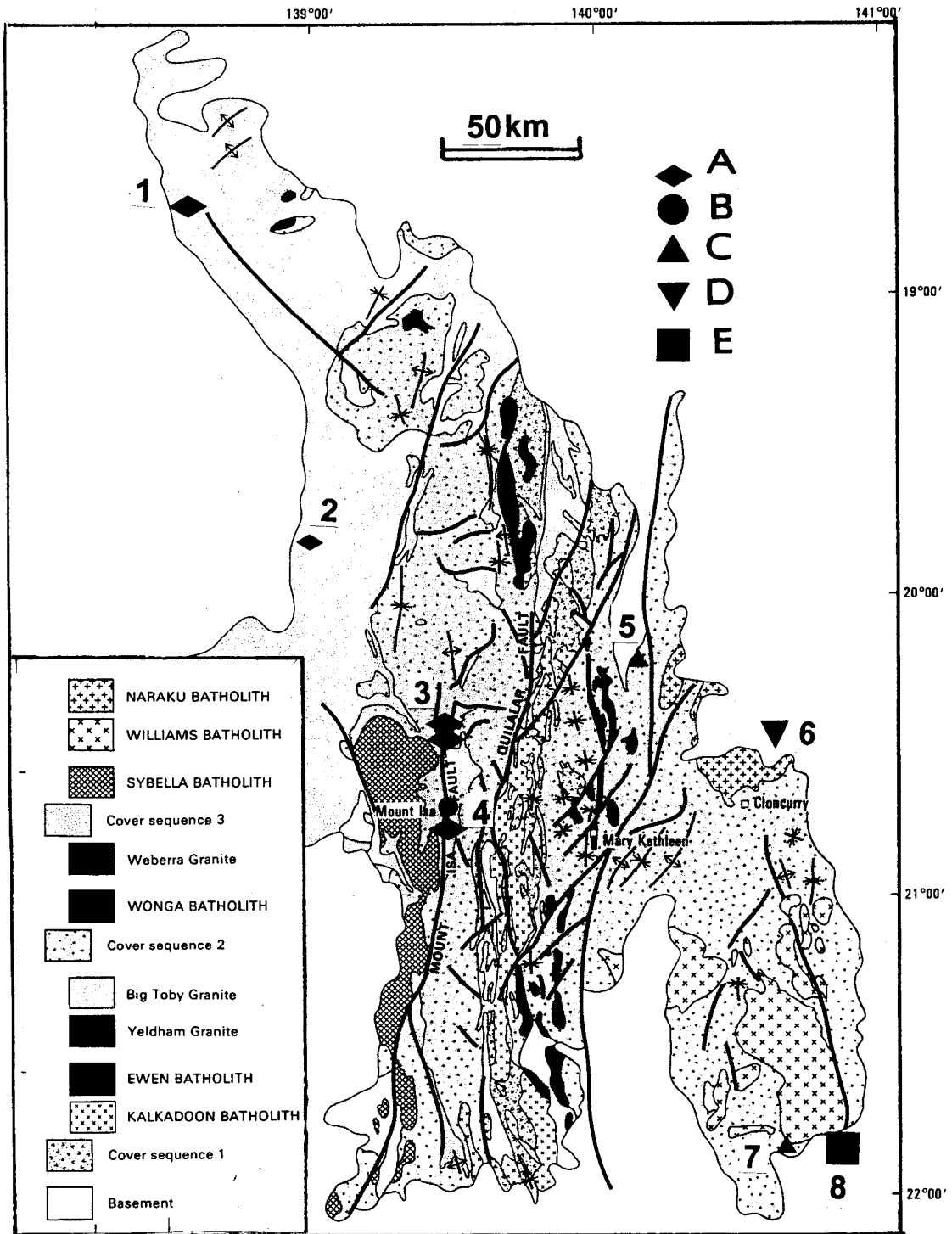


Figure 11.3. Mount Isa Inlier, Queensland, geological map from Blake et al. (1990) reprinted courtesy of The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. “Giant” and several “large” deposits added: 1. Century, Zn–Pb–Ag; 2. Mount Loretta–Zn; 3. Hilton and George Fisher Pb–Zn–Ag; 4. Mount Isa Pb–Zn–Ag and Cu; 5. Dugal River–Zn; 6. Ernest Henry–Cu, Au; 7. Pegmont, Zn–Pb; 8. Cannington Pb–Zn–Ag. Symbols: A. Sedex Pb–Zn–Ag; B. Synorogenic Cu replacements; C. Shear-hosted Zn–Pb; D. Shear-hosted magnetite–Cu–Au; E. Broken Hill-type Pb–Zn–Ag in high-grade metamorphics

It is topped by three “cover sequences” that contain components of the rift-sag cycle. In the Western Belt the Cover Sequence 2 (sequence #1 is not developed there) starts with basal conglomerate, arkose, minor basalt and mature quartz arenite topped by at least 7.5 km thick Eastern Creek Volcanics. These are trace Cu-rich, greenschist-metamorphosed locally amygdaloidal tholeiitic meta-basalts with flow-top breccias, fluvial sandstone or conglomerate interbeds and with indicators of former evaporite presence. The mafics are also interspersed with bands of epidosite and chlorite schist interpreted as products of synmetamorphic hydration (Hannan et al., 1993). The metavolcanics are overlain by arenites and grade upward into shallow marine, locally dolomitic terrigenous sediments, intruded by 1.75–1.67 Ga granite plutons. The Cover Sequence 3 includes the about 1.67 Ga Mount Isa Group (Blake, 1987), a sedimentary succession with mature quartz arenite in the basal portion, fining-upward into dolomitic siltstone with local tuffaceous and “chert” interbeds. This includes the Urquhart Shale, host to the Mount Isa orebodies. These sedimentary rocks were, shortly afterwards, deformed and greenschist metamorphosed during the Isan Orogeny.

Mount Isa Pb–Zn–Ag deposit in NW Queensland (Mathias and Clark, 1975; Huston et al., 2006; P+Rc 9 mt Pb, 10.5 mt Zn, 22,500 t Ag) was discovered in 1923, and this was followed by discovery of the **Mount Isa Cu** orebodies underground (Perkins, 1990; P+Rv 255 mt @ 3.3% Cu for 10.026 mt Cu, 120 kt+ Co; Fig. 11.4). **Hilton Mine**, 20 km north of Mount Isa, was found in 1947 (Forrestal, 1990, Fig. 11.5); **George Fisher Mine**, 2 km north of Hilton, has been delimited in 1992 (Chapman, 2004); Hilton and George Fisher deposits jointly contain 228 mt of ore @ 10.8% Zn, 5.5% Pb and 97 g/t Ag that store 24.63 mt Zn, 12.54 mt Pb and 22,100 t Ag. The 25 km long Mount Isa ore zone thus stored 35 mt Zn, 21.5 mt Pb and 44.6 kt Ag. Mount Isa is unique by the presence of separate, although interdigitated, Zn–Pb–Ag and Cu orebodies hosted by the same sequence but controversial in origin. The ore host is the about 1,000 m thick Urquhart Shale dated at 1.65 Ga. It is composed of a delicately laminated greenschist-metamorphosed dolomitic, pyritic siltstone ranging in color from light-gray (the dolomite-rich bands) to black (carbonaceous “shale” = phyllite). The sedimentary package crops out in a narrow, fault-bounded north-south trending, 65° west dipping band affected by three deformational events. At Mount Isa this band is modified by the north-plunging asymmetric Mount Isa Fold, the western

limb of which contains most of the orebodies. In the east, the orebodies are terminated by two major NNW-trending shear zones.

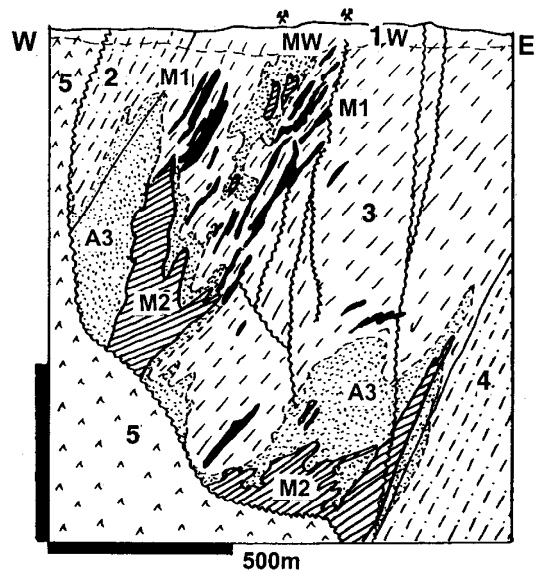


Figure 11.4. Mount Isa Mine cross-section showing both the Pb–Zn–Ag and Cu orebodies. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1462, modified after Burns (1993), Perkins (1997) and Mount Isa Mines Staff, 1981 visit. MW. Oxidation zone that includes gossan; M1. Stratabound Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies in Urquhart Shale, interpreted as sedex; M2. Replacement, cross-cutting Cu orebodies in silica-dolomite alteration (A3). 1. W. T-Q cover sediments and regolith; 2. 1.67 Ga Mount Isa Group (Cover Sequence 3), Spear Siltstone; 3. Ditto, Urquhart Shale; 4. Ditto, Native Bee Siltstone; 5. ~1.7 Ga Eastern Creek Volcanics, meta-basalt altered along the Paroo Fault

Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies. On the map, the “lead orebodies” (Forrestal, 1990) appear as multiple thin, parallel, bedding-conformable folded bands or lenses in the Urquhart Shale. The richly mineralized ore interval measures 1,600 × 650 m at surface and 1,200 m down dip. The individual sulfide bands are between 1mm and 1m thick and mineable orebodies (about 30 numbered orebodies in the Mount Isa Mine) include the thicker ore bands, or groups of bands. The ore is composed of fine-grained, densely disseminated galena, sphalerite, pyrite and pyrrhotite in the “shale” matrix, grading to massive sulfides. The bands are almost perfectly conformable with bedding except for the disharmonically folded intervals where galena is enriched in fold hinges, flowage structures and injections into pressure shadows. More recently Perkins (1997), Davis (2004) and Wilde et al. (2006) demonstrated the presence of

(micro)breccias and dilation veinlets in the sulfide ore bands, composed of fragments of dismembered and dispersed dolomitic siltstone bands cemented by sulfides; they advocated synorogenic ore emplacement (or re-emplacment?) during the D_4 deformation phase.

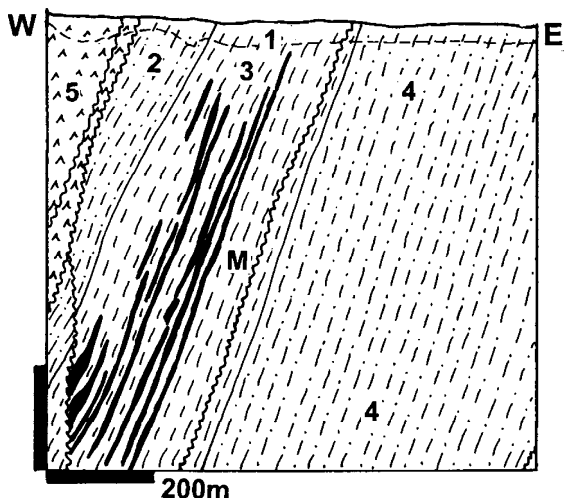


Figure 11.5. Hilton deposit, Mount Isa ore zone, composed of virtually only Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1464, modified after Forrestal (1990) and Mount Isa Mines Staff, 1981 visit. 1. T–Q cover sediments and regolith; M. Pb–Zn–Ag stratabound orebodies in Urquhart Shale interpreted as sedex. 2. ~1.67 Ga Mount Isa Group, Spear Siltstone; 3. Ditto, Urquhart Shale; 4. Ditto, Native Bee Siltstone; 5. ~1.7 Ga Eastern Creek Volcanics, meta-basalt

At **Hilton** (Fig. 11.5), the orebodies are in the same stratigraphic position as at Mount Isa, after 20 km long barren interval. They are confined to a narrower zone (110–250 m thick), are more deformed, and richer in chalcopryrite although the Cu grades are only of the order of 0.5%. The **George Fisher** orebodies (Chapman, 2004), 400 m below surface, are in a N18°W trending, 50–80° west dipping, 450 m thick mineralized sequence, traceable for 1,200 m along strike. 11 stratabound intervals of pyritic metasiltstone and mudstone with dolomitic bands enclose the bulk of sphalerite and galena ore in the form of discontinuous, bedding-parallel veins and (micro)breccias emplaced synchronously with several phases of early (syn-diagenetic?) deformation. Separate orebodies of pyrite, sphalerite, galena, pyrrhotite are in calcite, Fe-dolomite, sericite, feldspar, quartz matrix in the “shale”.

Although the Mount Isa Pb–Zn–Ag orebodies are one of the founding members of the sedex class (Goodfellow et al., 1993), that is synsedimentary-

hydrothermal type of deposits, alternative genetic interpretations do exist. About the most convincing alternative is post-depositional replacement of diagenetic Fe sulfides in shale by the epigenetic Zn, Pb sulfides (compare Solomon et al., 1994, for discussion).

Mount Isa Cu orebodies. The Mount Isa Cu orebodies (Perkins, 1990, 1997; Fig. 11.4.) are confined to “silica-dolomite”, which is a lighter-colored, inhomogeneous (brecciated, pseudobrecciated) metasomatite composed of sparry dolomite replacing the Urquhart Shale. The dolomite is, in turn, partially replaced by microcrystalline quartz (“chert”), whereas chlorite, biotite and stilpnomelane replace the pelitic component. Chalcopryrite, pyrrhotite, pyrite, minor cobaltite come as fine to coarse grains, blebs, streaks, veinlets and stringers mainly replacing the dolomite. A breccia interval at the northern end of the Cu zone has altered siltstone fragments in anhydrite matrix with barite, pyrite and hematite (Wilde et al., 2006). The silica-dolomite is clearly a syntectonic metasomatite (Swager, 1985) in a synorogenic breccias within the 1.65 Ga Urquhart Shale (Perkins, 1997) and it envelopes the Pb–Zn zone mainly in the south, and in its footwall region. Its border against the Urquhart Shale and the Pb zone is gradational, but in depth it is cut by a shear zone that has juxtaposed the Urquhart Shale against the stratigraphically much deeper Eastern Creek Volcanics (Heinrich et al., 1995; Matthäi et al., 2004). The meta-volcanics adjacent to the shear zone are converted to chlorite schist and depleted in much of the trace copper. They are considered the probable source of the ore copper, carried into the orebodies by a hybrid metamorphic fluid (Hannan et al., 1993).

Heinrich et al. (1995) identified the avenues of passage of saline and Ca-enriched hydrothermal fluids, transporting copper from its mafic source. They are marked by Mg-chlorite, rutile, Fe-rich epidote and calcite, albite, biotite, magnetite, hematite alteration in metabasalt. They concluded that Cu emplacement resulted from interaction of the oxidized Cu-bearing brines with the earlier reduced, pyritic, and Zn–Pb mineralized metasediments. Mount Isa Inlier is a distinct Cu (as well as Zn–Pb–Ag) province with some 800 copper occurrences recorded in both the Western and Eastern Belts. Those in the Western Belt (such as the Gunpowder group), traceable for more than 200 km north of Mount Isa, are replacements, veins and disseminations in metasediments and the source relationship to Eastern Creek Volcanics seems to hold.

11.3. Sedex concepts applied to Proterozoic Pb–Zn–Ag deposits

Hydrothermal-sedimentary or **SEDimentary-EXhalational** concept entered the literature in the “Age of Stratiformity” in the late 1960s–early 1970s, constructed on the 1940s ideas of Hans Schneiderhöhn that certain metallic deposits were syndepositional chemical precipitates on the sea floor. Sedex provided a sediments-only counterpart to the volcanics + sediments Besshi VMS model. The orthodox sedex required orebodies to be stratiform (synsedimentary), precipitated on the sea floor, and internally (bedding, laminations) as well as externally (contacts, transitions to non-ore sediments) concordant (compare Goodfellow et al., 1993, for review). Over the years, however, the rigid sedex definitions started to crumble. McClay (1983a) demonstrated that (at least a portion of) the delicate banding in the Sullivan deposit was tectonic; Perkins (1997), Davis (2004), Chapman (2004) and Wilde et al. (2006) demonstrated the various ore versus wallrock concordancy deviations and post-depositional, syn-deformational features in the Mount Isa ore zone. Even the “most perfect” sedex in the McArthur River HYC deposit deviates from the orthodox model so the model has to be broadened to allow introduction of the metalliferous brines into a sediment already in place, even partly lithified and brittle, as well as the possibility of replacement of sub-sea floor units and a variety of post-depositional modifications of orebodies (read Leach et al., 2005, for review).

Australia is particularly well endowed in sedex-style Pb–Zn–Ag deposits (72 deposits of >100 kt Zn; Large et al., 2005), of which 56% are of the low grade metamorphosed Mount Isa-McArthur River type and 19% of the Broken Hill type, considered a high-grade metamorphic equivalent of the former (read Chapter 14). To review and analyse sedex systems Betts et al. (2003), Huston et al. (2006), Polito et al. (2006) and other workers applied basin analysis methodology as successfully used in petroleum exploration to determine the settings and processes that led to the Pb, Zn, Ag super-accumulation in Australian Mesoproterozoic basins.

1. *The basin.* Pyritic and carbonaceous dolomitic siltstone-hosted sulfide ores formed in the youngest of a set of three Proterozoic superbasins, filled by shallow water platform and ramp carbonates, deeper water variably dolomitic siltstone and shale, and organic-rich shale. The basins occupied dilational jogs or pull-aparts related to major strike-slip faults. Coeval magmatism was absent;

2. *The heat source.* Ambient or slightly elevated heat flow was considered sufficient for the 70°–240° hot ore fluids;
3. *The plumbing system.* The path of the ore fluids channeled by major synmineralization faults and sandstone aquifers was reconstructed using rock alteration, including K-enriched sub-basin volcanics;
4. *The fluid and source of ore metals.* The fluids were of high salinity, with temperatures ranging between 100° and 240°, with NaCl derived from evaporitic units. Metals were leached from altered rocks en-route;
5. *The sites of metal deposition and timing of ore emplacement* remain open and controversial;
6. *The fluid outflow zones* were marked by extensive haloes of metal enrichment but there were few detectable indicators that would help exploration geologist to recognize signs of existence of a productive ore system in a basin by tracing ore haloes. Basin architecture where deep aquifers, especially in “dirty” sandstone resistant to early diagenetic cementation that reduce porosity are capped by carbonaceous shale, was considered favorable (Polito et al., 2006), especially when it coincided with a “thermal leaching window” (a 250°–150° temperature interval) where trace metal stripping from source rocks was most efficient.

McArthur River (H.Y.C.) Zn–Pb–Ag deposit, northern Australia. This “giant” deposit (Logan et al., 1990; Rv 237 mt @ 9.2% Zn, 4.1% Pb, 41 g/t Ag for 22.5 mt Zn, 9.5 mt Pb, 9,551 t Ag; alternatively 125 mt @ 13% Zn, 6% Pb, 60 g/t Ag; Ireland et al., 2004a, b) is broadly contemporaneous with Mount Isa. It is in sub-greenschist metamorphosed and very little deformed Mesoproterozoic sedimentary rocks, so it provides a popular exploration model approaching a “genuine sedex”. The deposit was discovered in 1955, based on the “concept of association of mineralisation with specific sediments” (Logan et al., 1990). Because of the extremely fine grained nature of the ore minerals, hence high recovery costs, exploitation was delayed until the 1990s.

The H.Y.C. (Here’s Your Chance) deposit is 592 km NW of Mount Isa, under 20m of unconsolidated alluvial cover. The orebodies constitute eight stacked ore lenses in a thickened interval of dolomite to shale, siltstone and minor evaporite succession in the basal pyritic member, recently dated at 1,638 Ma (Large et al., 2007). This unit is a part of the McArthur Group, in the north-trending Batten Trough (a paleorift). The stratiform orebody

is hosted by a 55 m thick unit of thinly interbedded, K_2O -rich carbonaceous and pyritic dolomitic siltstone, subaqueous slump to debris flow breccia (dolomite fragments embedded in black shale matrix; Fig. 11.6), and recrystallized feldspar-rich tuff. The rocks are interpreted as lacustrine or sabkha deposits. 1.5 km east of the orebody, separated by a dolomitic (talus?) breccia, is the NNW-trending Emu Fault, interpreted as a growth fault. The small Ridge Pb–Zn deposit is situated on top of the breccia.

The McArthur ore zone comprises eight subparallel ore horizons separated by barren breccia and siltstone. The sulfides (sphalerite > galena > pyrite >> chalcopyrite) are extremely fine-grained and have the form of laminae, disseminations, scattered crystals and massive lenses. The ore minerals are so inconspicuous as to be visually almost unrecognizable so the best indication of ore grade is the presence of coarse, remobilized sulfide veinlets and scattered grains on joints and in fractures. Equally inconspicuous was the oxidized outcrop of the deposit, of limonite-stained, cream colored hemimorphite.

Although H.Y.C. deposit is close to an ideal sedex model, early epigenetic emplacement of Pb–Zn sulfides has recently been suggested. Symons (2007) concluded that at HYC the original sediments with syngenetic pyrite “were buried to a depth of ~800 m over 2–3 m.y. time, lithified and folded. 310°C hydrothermal fluids ascending along fault then substituted a portion of pyrite by sphalerite, galena and pyrite II”.

Century Zn–Pb–Ag deposit, Lawn Hill district, NW Queensland (Broadbent and Waltho, 1998; Rc 167.5 mt @ 8.24% Zn, 1.23% Pb, 33 g/t Ag for 13.8 mt Zn, 2.06 mt Pb, 5,527 t Ag; Fig. 11.6,7). This is the most recently proven “giant” in the westernmost belt of the Mount Isa Inlier: the Lawn Hill Platform. Century is the first stratabound Zn–Pb deposit found in a district with tens of small Pb–Zn vein deposits known for over 100 years. The orebody outcrop itself was successively included in nine exploration tenements to be recognized only after reverse circulation drilling of geochemical targets by CRA Ltd. in 1990. The host rock is the 1,595 Ma Lawn Hill Formation, the youngest unit of the same sequence that hosts Mount Isa. It is a 850 m thick succession of subgreenschist-metamorphosed, gently folded but intensely block-faulted terrigenous siltstone and sandstone rich in carbonaceous shale units. In contrast with the dolomitic units that host Mount Isa and McArthur River deposits, the sediments here are purely



Figure 11.6. Sedex ore slabs, Mt. Isa Inlier. 1, 2, McArthur River HYC deposit; pyrite, sphalerite, galena finely banded ore, slight syndepositional deformation. Sample #2 has heterolithic debris flow breccias impacting banded ore. 3. Century mine, banded sphalerite > galena, interlaminated “black shale”;

Figure 11.6. (continued): 4. Mount Isa, internally microbrecciated thick laminated pyrite band, galena on left. Polished slabs from D. Kirwin collection (PL 1-2007)

siliclastic except for discordant carbonate breccias along fractures. The subhorizontal to gently dipping ore zone consists of two sets of delicately laminated bands of fine grained sphalerite and lesser galena with pyrobitumen and siderite gangue in black shale bands, separated by barren stylonitic siltstone interval. There is a pyrite halo. Although stratabound, in detail the mineralization transgresses bedding. Broadbent and Waltho (1998) proposed a syn-diagenetic replacive, rather than sedex, model of origin of the ore.

The **Dugald River** “near Zn-giant” deposit is near Cloncurry, in the eastern portion of the Mount Isa Inlier (Xu, 1996; Rc 50 mt @ 12.1% Zn, 1.9% Pb, 41 g/t Ag for 6.05 mt Zn, 950 kt Pb, 2,050 t Ag). It is in a shear zone that intersects the Mesoproterozoic Corella Formation, synchronous with the D4 deformation phase, hence the ore emplacement was (syn)orogenic (Xu, 1996).

Sullivan Pb–Zn–Ag deposit, Kimberley, SE British Columbia (Hamilton 1982; Lydon et al., eds., 2000; P+Rv 162 mt @ 6.5% Pb, 5.6% Zn, 67 g/t Ag for 10.53 mt Pb, 9.56 mt Zn, 10,854 t Ag, 50 kt Sn, 134 kt As; Fig. 11.8). Sullivan, which is a single complex deposit, is one of the classical representatives of the sedex model. Located, at the continental scale, in the present Cordilleran orogen in a “distal turbidite” association, it does not seem to have much in common with rifting. Recently, however, it has been demonstrated that Sullivan and the host Aldridge Formation were deposited in a Mesoproterozoic (~1.45 Ga) lacustrine or marine intracratonic rift basin near margin of the North American craton, complete with a thick set of gabbro dikes and sills intruded into wet, unconsolidated sediments (Høy, 1993).

The Belt-Purcell Basin and Supergroup in SW Canada and NW United States (Aitken and McMechan, 1991) comprise an up to 20 km thick sequence of clastics with rare carbonates at the margin and minor interbedded metabasalts (but with abundant gabbro-diorite sills), generally interpreted as a pull-apart basin. Although much of the Supergroup is devoid of ore occurrences, the middle mature sequence contains several “large” stratabound Cu deposits in quartzite (Spar Lake, Rock Creek in Montana), whereas the lower, slate-litharenite division, hosts much of the Coeur d’Alene Ag–Pb–Zn vein district in Idaho (Chapter 7)

and the stratabound Sullivan orebody in Canada.

Sullivan was discovered in 1892 and finally exhausted in 1991. It has had an exciting industrial history in parallel with the continuously changing genetic concepts (Lydon et al., eds., 2000). The host Aldridge Formation is a gray, monotonous, rusty weathering flyschoid sequence of rhythmically banded quartz-rich wacke interbedded with slate and topped by a sheet of polymictic intraformational conglomerate. The conglomerate lens is in the immediate footwall of the Sullivan stratabound orebody and is, in turn, overlaid by graywacke, pyrrhotite-laminated slate and several sets of slate bands alternating with wacke. A thick gabbro sill is about 500 m beneath the orebody.

The Sullivan orebody is a saucer-shaped composite lens of partly separate, partly coalescing sulfide lenses with a maximum thickness of 100 m, and is approximately circular in plan with a diameter between 1.6 and 2.0 km. In the west the orebody is thickest, and is massive to poorly layered with minor interbeds of clastics. Towards the east the clastic component increases and delicately laminated sulfide bands alternate with sulfide-poor graywacke and slate. The ore zone and its environs contain evidence of several phases of overlapping brittle fragmentation (brecciation), hydrothermal alteration and mineralization. In contrast with the classical sedex model the fragmentation and alteration, although most intense in the footwall, persist through the orebody into the hangingwall but some wallrocks remain virtually unaltered. In the west the footwall sequence is intersected by masses of breccia and it was collectively altered into as much as 40 m thick zone of fine, cherty-looking black tourmalinite enveloped by chloritized and sericitized wallrocks and overlaid by pyrrhotite >> sphalerite and galena-laminated chloritic metasediments. Discordant quartz, calcite, and predominantly Fe, Zn, Pb sulfide veins also contain chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite and cassiterite. Given the large Sullivan tonnage, the average 310 ppm Sn in the ore represents some 50 kt of stored tin, although only a fraction of it has been recovered. This makes Sullivan the second largest tin deposit in Canada. The Main orebody in the western sector is a more than 50 m thick abruptly thinning sulfide mass, dominated by pyrrhotite. The brecciated hanging wall is pervasively albite, chlorite, pyrite and carbonate altered.

In the east, the orebody is at most 36 m thick and it consists of four sulfide bands. The lowest Main ore band overlies the “Footwall Shale” (a phyllonite) with a sharp, unconformable contact. It consists of dense, fine-grained massive sulfide

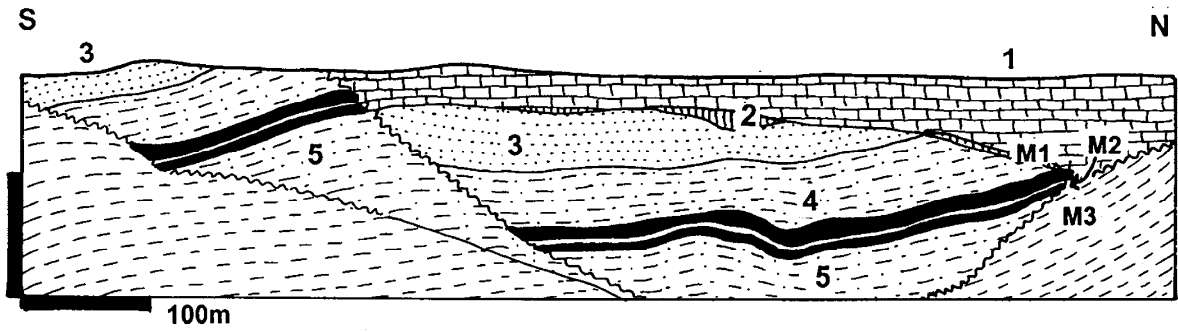
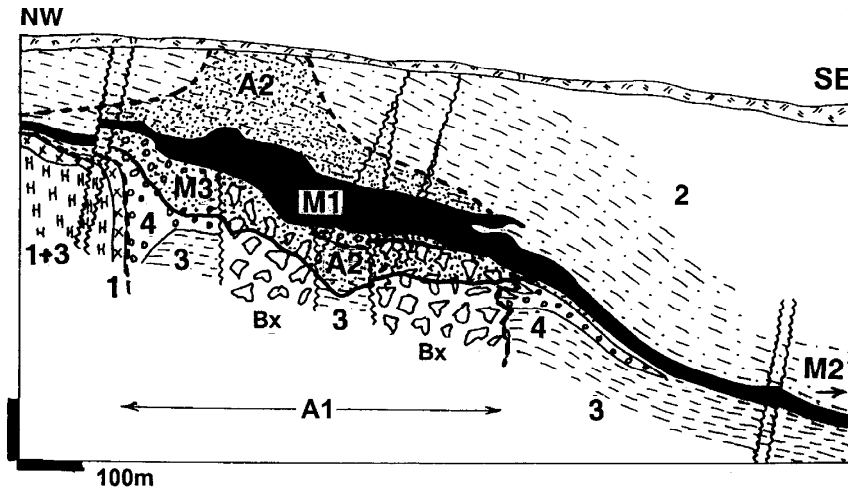


Figure 11.7. Century Pb–Zn–Ag deposit, Lawn Hill ore field, NW Queensland. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2996, modified after Broadbent and Waltho (1998). 1. Cm Georgina Basin limestone (cover); 2. Sub-Cambrian unconformity and paleogolith with residual deposits, karsting, phosphates; 3. ~1,595 Lawn Hill Fm. Unit Pmh5: siltstone, shale, sandstone; 4. Ditto, Unit Pmh4, ore-bearing; M. Two major sets of delicately laminated stratiform bands of fine Pb–Zn–Fe sulfides with siderite gangue in carbonaceous shale: M1, Upper Ore Zone; M2, barren shale and siltstone; M3, Lower Ore Zone. 5. Footwall units, alternating shale and siltstone with subeconomic sphalerite or barren floored by carbonaceous shale



M1. Main massive Fe–Pb–Zn sulfide mass, sheared then recovered; M2. Eastern Zone, five conformable Fe–Pb–Zn sulfide bands interbedded with sediments; M3. Footwall complex, a vent? zone veined and replaced by pyrrhotite, Zn, Pb sulfides, cassiterite; A1. Tourmaline alteration; A2. albite, chlorite alteration; 1. Mp gabbro dikes;

Figure 11.8. Sullivan Pb–Zn–Ag Mine, Kimberley, British Columbia; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1468, modified after Hamilton (1982). Explanations (continued): 2. ~1.45 Ga Middle Aldridge Fm., quartz-rich wacke; 3. Ditto, meta-argillite, minor wacke; 4. Ditto, intraformational conglomerate

bands in which either pyrrhotite, sphalerite or galena is the dominant sulfide. Sulfides compose up to 75% of the ore, the rest being quartz, some 15% calcite, minor chlorite, muscovite, local garnet and scapolite. Wallrock inclusions, attrition-rounded pyrite porphyroblasts and Durchbewegung fabrics are common and they grade into brittle breccia. The stratigraphically higher bands are more regular, fine grained, delicately laminated.

The deposit, with an approximate average time of emplacement quoted as 1.47 Ga, had been multiply deformed between Mesoproterozoic and Eocene. The sulfides have been inhomogeneously retextured under predominantly ductile conditions to form spectacular folds known from museum

specimens and textbook photos. The hanging wall sequence was transported to the NNE relative to the footwall along a low-angle overthrust and the ductile orebody acted as a décollement horizon. It has acquired inhomogeneously distributed tectonite fabric, deformational banding and fragmental character that includes the “ball ore” (McClay, 1983a). The sedex genetic model is still considered valid (Lydon et al., eds., 2000) but the ore deposition was not simple and instant. The superimposed deformation and retexturing has produced post-depositional structures and textures that often visually mimic the syn-depositional ones, and disrupt the early deposit architecture.

Sedex-type Pb–Zn–Ag deposits, regardless of age, are listed in Table 13.5, Fig. 13.23, Chapter 13.

11.4. Strata controlled Proterozoic copper deposits in (meta)sedimentary rocks

Copper in sedimentary rocks is a well-known category of metallic deposits, the second most important source of copper after the porphyry deposits (23.4% of the world's Cu, according to Singer, 1995). They are typified by the European Kupferschiefer (or Cu-shale); Cu-sandstone “giant” Dzhezkazgan, Kazakhstan (these two localities are of Phanerozoic described in Chapter 13) and the African Copperbelt (read below); Bartholomé, ed (1973); Boyle et al., eds (1989). Some high-grade metamorphic Cu deposits, the origin of which is controversial (e.g. Aitik, Aynak), appear in Chapter 14. In addition to sandstone, shale and their metamorphic equivalents, dolomite and mixed dolomite/clastics host many of the deposits included with the above types (Fig. 11.9).

The first order controls of the sediment-hosted Cu are the host lithology and stratigraphy, the second order is structure, the third order is the presence of Cu source rocks along the direction of movement of the ore forming fluids. As discussed above, the latter are in many cases mafic rocks undepleted in trace Cu, although the source relationship need not have been direct (e.g. basalt → Cu deposit) but could have had an intermediary (e.g. basalt → redbed sandstone → Cu deposit). Although classical models for the Cu-shale deposits assumed “syngensis” (that is introduction of copper with the host sediment during deposition followed by diagenetic fixing), and post-lithification Cu infiltration into porous sediments, new research leans more towards the post-sedimentation, epigenetic models. If so, publication titles that include the term “stratiform” (e.g. Boyle et al., eds, 1989) are basically incorrect, although this point usually disappears once the reader gets down to the actual detail in research papers. In Laznicka (1993, p.813–842) these deposits are included in a section entitled “Varicolored sedimentary association” to emphasize lithologic control and linkage to deposits of other metals like U, Pb, Zn, Ag. The African Copperbelt is described in some detail here as the outstanding Proterozoic type region of moderately metamorphosed Cu (and Co) orebodies.

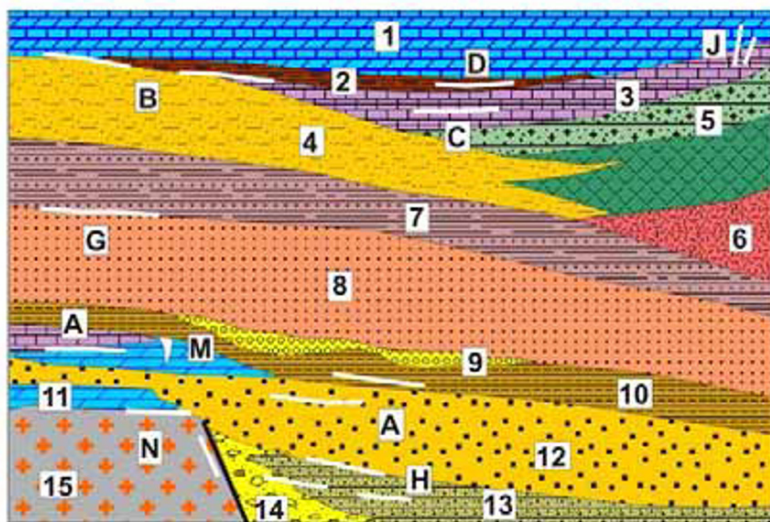
Deposits that qualify for membership in this category are quite common, but most are small.

There are just two “supergiant Cu provinces” (African Copperbelt, ~219 mt Cu and 11 mt Co; Chara-Udokan, some 27 mt Cu), plus three “supergiant” and fourteen “giant” deposits and ore fields, twelve of which are included in the African Copperbelt. This indicates the global scarcity and extreme irregularity of large metal accumulations of this ore type.

Lufilian Arc and the Central African Copperbelt

Lufilian Arc (Unrug, 1988; Fig. 11.10) is a Neoproterozoic, predominantly sedimentary intracratonic orogenic belt exposed in eastern Angola, in Katanga (previously known as Shaba), a south-easter province of Congo-D.R.C., and northern Zambia. The arcuate structure is up to 800 km long. It consists of the Katanga Supergroup with several basement inliers, and it hosts the Central African Copperbelt and its stratabound Cu–(Co) ores developed at two main horizons (Cailteux et al., 2005). Adjacent to the Copperbelt fold-and-thrust belt in the north is a triangular area called Lufilian Foreland that only contains several scattered vein Cu–(Ag) deposits (e.g. Dikulushi).

Central African Copperbelt is a 520 km long, NW-trending metallogenic system subdivided by political boundary into the D.R.C. Congo and Zambia portions. This is also a language boundary that affects the geological literature (French for Congo, English for Zambia) and, surprisingly, also an ore style boundary as the Congolese deposits (except for Musoshi) are in dolomitic hosts and have high cobalt contents, whereas the Zambian deposits are in low-carbonate “shale”, “sandstone” and “graywacke”. I have put these lithologies into quotation marks as these rocks are, on the Zambian side, substantially metamorphosed so that a visitor to Mufulira, expecting to see a graywacke, is faced with an amphibolites-grade schist. But terminology based on the original lithology persists by tradition. The up to 10 km thick Katanga Supergroup is subdivided into three Groups: the basal Roan, the middle Lower Kundelungu now called Nguba, and the upper Upper Kundelungu (now Kundelungu) (François, 1974; Unrug, 1988; Robb et al., eds., 2005; Selley et al., 2005). The Roan Group, up to 1,500 m thick and dated at about 900–750 Ma, is a lithologically very diverse “rift sequence” of thin basal continental clastics, followed by shallow marine terrigenous clastics and topped by chemical and biochemical sediments of carbonate platform and hypersaline lagoon. It rests on Kibaran (1.3–1.0 Ga) and pre-Kibaran metamorphic intruded by granites, with local remnants of sub-unconformity



1. Limestone, dolomite, anhydrite; 2. Black metapelite; 3. Paleo-sabkha: mudstone, dolomite, evaporite clasts; 4. Arkose; 5. Basalt and volcaniclastics; 6. Rhyolite; 7. Interbedded sandstone, shale; 8. Red sandstone, subarkose; 9. Quartz-pebble conglomerate; 10. Siltstone, shale; 11. Dolomite; 12. Coarse arkose; 13. "Wash" to better-sorted sandstone; 14. Talus, fanglomerate; 15. Crystalline basement.
- A. Cu, Co stratabound sulfide orebodies; B. Cu in dolomite at redox interface; C. Pb, Zn stratabound ores in laminated dolomite.

Figure 11.9. Proterozoic redbed and associated lithologies, diagrammatic cross sectional rocks and ores inventory from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G201. The rocks are mostly metamorphosed and deformed (the prefix meta- is omitted), but shown in their pre-deformational state. Explanations (continued): D. Metalliferous black pelites; G. Cu sandstone; H. U, Cu infiltrations in clastics; J. Cu replacements and veins in carbonates; M. Zn, Pb, Cu, etc. in breccia in carbonates ("Kipushi-type"). N. Cu fault and fissure veins, replacements

regolith. The Roan is the principal host to Copperbelt ores. The ~750 to 620 Ma, 3 km thick Lower Kundelungu (Nguba) is a glaciomarine succession grading to a monotonous shale and quartzite with local carbonate units. The ~620 to 573 Ma (Upper) Kundelungu is an about 3 km thick sequence of shallow-water sandstone, shale and minor carbonates. Deformed and altered mafic intrusions occur in the two lower groups.

The African Copperbelt is a major source of global copper (about 25%) and it provides up to 80% of cobalt supply (Table 11.1). There are also two "giant" to "large" Zn–Pb deposits (Kipushi and Kabwe) and a historically important "large" uranium deposit Shinkolobwe. The precious metals contents in the Copperbelt Cu–Co ores are very low, but Ag is high in the Lufilian Foreland deposits. Most of the Katanga deposits had spectacular malachite stained outcrops and were known to the local population, although large scale mining started only around the year 1910. In Zambia, the orebodies in siliclastics are deeply leached and covered by a thick regolith so only two small deposits were known to the locals, the rest has been discovered by exploration later. The presence of several "copper clearings" (poorly vegetated patches in savanna caused by copper-poisoned soil) and Cu indicator plants helped in exploration.

Zambian Copperbelt

The SE-trending, south-eastern portion of the Copperbelt in Zambia is about 160 km long and 50 km wide (Mendelsohn, ed., 1961; Fleischer et al., 1976; Annels, 1984; Selley et al., 2005; ~88 mt Cu, 1.0 mt Co). Clusters of Cu–Co deposits occur on both limbs of the NW-trending Kafue Anticline, in two or three subparallel zones. A short zone of "Footwall arenite orebodies" (in meta-quartzite) is on the outer SW-margin of the Kafue Anticline (Chingola, Chibuluma, Kalulushi). It flanks the major "Ore Shale belt" on the inner side (Konkola, Chililabombwe, Nchanga, Chambishi, Nkana, Luanshya; Figs. 11.11 and 11.12). The NE flank of the Kafue Anticline (Mfulira) contains "Sandstone orebodies" (in metagraywacke schist). The orebodies in many deposits are vertically stacked at several stratigraphic horizons and this contributes to a high degree of lithologic variability.

The pre-900 Ma basement is exposed in several structural domes. It consists of frequently sheared Lufubu biotite and hornblende gneiss, a variety of granites and gabbros, and remnants of the Muva metaquartzite and schist on top. There is a widespread although scattered and, so far, uneconomic copper mineralization in the basement that has the form of veins and stockworks in metamorphics, and stockworks and disseminations in granitoids. The Nchanga "red" granite directly

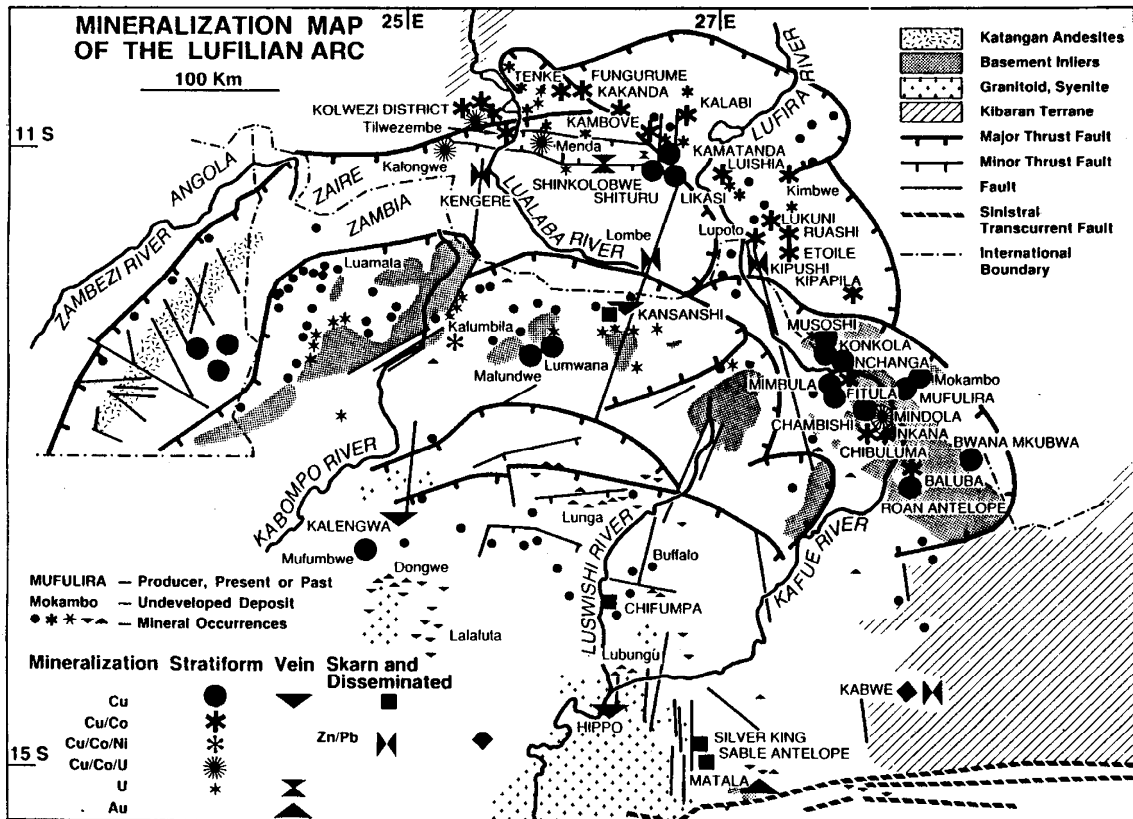


Figure 11.10. Map of the Lufilian Arc in Angola, D.R.C. Congo and Zambia, showing distribution of the Katanga Supergroup and its metallic deposits. From Unrug (1988), courtesy *Economic Geology* v.83:6, Fig. 3, p. 1250

under the productive portion of the Copperbelt has erratically distributed, but extensive, Cu sulfides and oxides in fractures above a shear (Garlick, 1973). The Samba “porphyry-Cu” (Rc 189 kt Cu @ 1.1%; Wakefield, 1978) comprises pyrite, chalcopyrite and bornite disseminations and veinlets in schist and biotite-muscovite metaquartzite. It is interpreted as metamorphosed quartz monzonite to granodiorite porphyry.

The ore-bearing Roan Group has been subdivided into the about 1,000 m thick Lower Roan, and 500–800 m thick Upper Roan (Mendelsohn, ed., 1961). Most Cu-(Co) deposits are confined to the newly named Copperbelt Orebody Member (COM), a 200 m thick unit on top of the Lower Roan (Selley et al., 2005). Lower Roan is a continental to marine clastic succession. It is close to the “rift stage” sequence (lacking, however, volcanics) deposited on a rugged, block faulted basement in a system of deep troughs interrupted by hills. As a consequence it rapidly changes facies over small areas and its lithology was influenced by local provenance of detritus (Garlick, 1967). It hosts

~30% of the major copper orebodies described below, with the rest being in the COM (“Ore Shale”). Upper Roan above the COM is a dolomitic sequence interpreted as deposited on carbonate platform and as it lacks ores it is not further considered here.

Footwall Arenite Deposits. The Chingola “F” orebody (133 kt Cu @ 3.9%; Diederix, 1977) straddles the Katangan-Lufubu Gneiss nonconformity and is the most basal Cu orebody in the Copperbelt. Chalcopyrite and bornite precipitated in basal conglomerate and partly in the overlying arkose, as well as in the regolithic gneiss and schist under unconformity. The sulfides in gneiss form schistosity-parallel stringers and disseminations in the poorly sorted Lower Roan clastics. The orebody is 550 m long and has a high proportion of oxide ore, as well as refractory Cu held in hydrated mica. The somewhat similar **Mimbula II** orebody is a series of stacked ore lenses in a steep NW trending syncline of Lower Roan feldspathic metaquartzite with schist

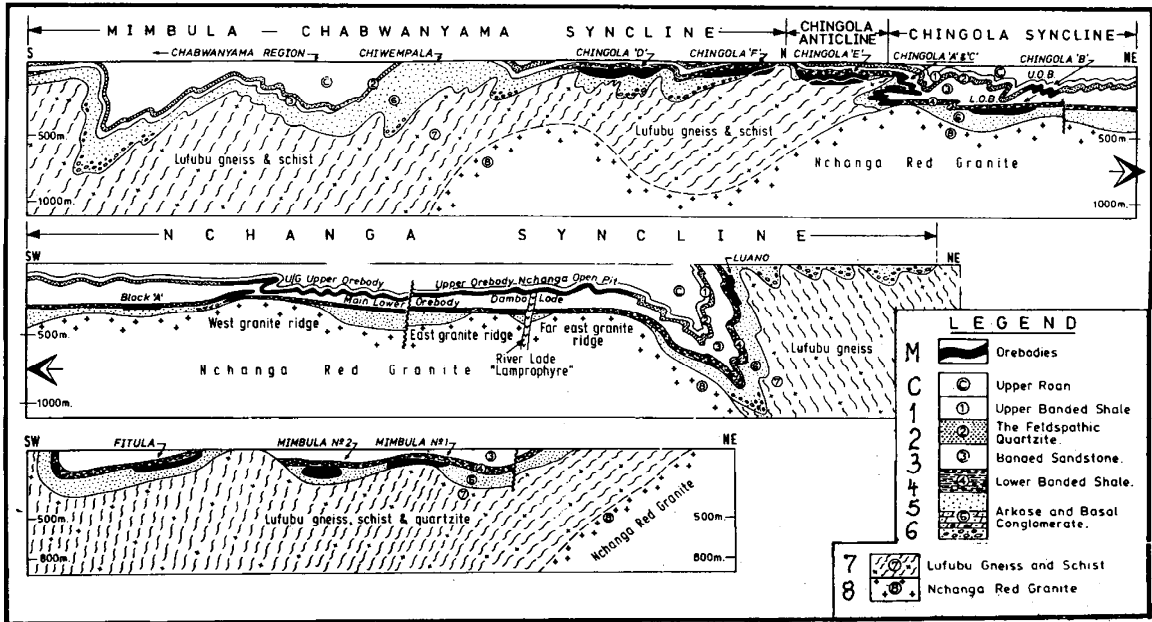


Figure 11.11. Cu orebodies in the Ore Shale Belt on the inner side of the Kafue Anticline, in the Nchanga ore field. Cross-sections from Diederix (1977), courtesy of the N.C.C.M. Corporation, Zambia

interbeds. The orebodies are rod-like shoots parallel to plunge and the set is 900 m long and about 150 m thick. An orebody has a core of disseminated bornite, chalcopyrite and chalcocite enveloped by malachite-chrysocolla oxide ore and by “invisible” refractory ore with Cu residing in vermiculite. The latter material is difficult and costly to process.

Copperbelt Orebody Member (Ore Shale Belt): At the SW side of the Kafue Anticline the sedimentary succession generally starts with the Basal or Boulder Conglomerate that grades (on granite basement) into an “arkose”, or (over gneiss or schist) into micaceous phyllarenite. These are very immature, first cycle sediments, often gradational into their regolithic basement source rocks. Higher up, alluvial conglomerate and quartzite are better sorted and aeolian quartz arenite is locally present. “Transitional beds”, believed of lagunar origin, comprise clastics with abundant anhydrite cement. On top of the transitional beds rests the COM (“Ore Shale”), an important marker and an ore host traceable for over 125 km (Figs. 11.12 and 11.13). Orebodies are often designated as “footwall” or “hanging wall” in respect to the COM. The Shale is a 5–50 m thick grayish-green meta-argillite, laterally changing into carbonaceous meta-argillite. Anhydrite concretions are sometimes present.

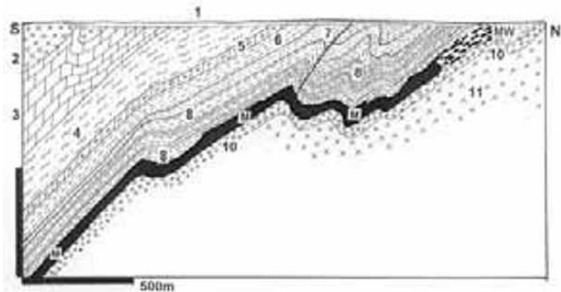


Figure 11.12. Chambishi Cu deposit as an example of a COM (Ore Shale) stratabound orebody. From LITHOTHEQUE 1520, modified after Garlick (1961). 1. T-Q cover and regolith; MW. Oxidized ore; M. Sheet-like mineralogically zoned bodies of bornite, chalcopyrite and carrollite laminae in schist and disseminations in footwall arenite. 2. Np gabbro sill; 3. Upper Roan dolomite with anhydrite; 4. Talc schist; 5. Cherty dolomite; 6. Interlayered biotite schist and metaquartzite; 7. Lower Roan, Hangingwall feldspathic metaarenite; 8=M. COM, Ore Shale, mineralized biotite schist; 9. Footwall metaarenite; 10. Basal conglomerate to arkose; 11. Pp granodiorite, paleoregolith; 11 (not shown) Pp Lufubu schist, gneiss

Nchanga-Chingola ore field or Syncline (Fleischer et al., 1976; Diederix, 1977; 22.5 mt Cu @ 1.2–5.03%, 177 kt Co @ 0.3–0.49%) has orebodies in five stratigraphic intervals over a vertical range of 200–300 m. Of this, 32% of reserves are in the Footwall, 23% are in the Ore Shale, 31% are in the

Hanging wall. 14% of Cu in the low-grade refractory material is in the capping. The **Nchanga Main Lower orebody** is one of the largest single orebodies in the Copperbelt, in which 55% of ore is in the COM proper, the rest is in the footwall arkose. COM (Ore Shale) here is a fine-grained, black micaceous siltstone to shale mineralized by finely disseminated chalcocite laterally changing into chalcopyrite and ultimately into pyrite on the fringe. The COM is up to 30 m thick and locally high in cobalt (up to 1% Co) in carrolite. The “arkose” hosted ore has disseminated chalcopyrite, cupriferous pyrite, minor bornite and chalcocite in a well sorted feldspathic metaquartzite. The **Nchanga Upper orebody** (Diederix, 1977) is on the southern limb of the Nchanga Syncline, has a total strike length of over 7 km, is about 30m thick and has been followed to a depth of 450 m. Crenulated Feldspathic Quartzite and basal portion of the Upper Banded Shale are tightly folded and locally overturned. The primary ore has disseminated bornite that changes with increasing depth into chalcopyrite with some carrolite. Secondary chalcocite gives way to cuprite, malachite and chrysocolla near surface.

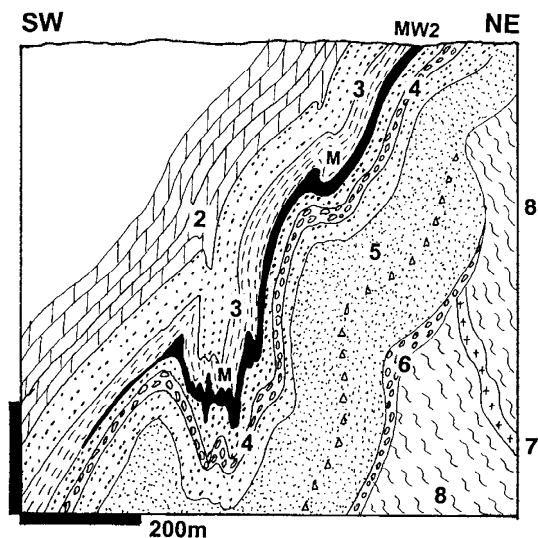


Figure 11.13. Zambia Copperbelt, Cu orebodies in the Nkana Syncline (Kitwe ore field). Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1518, modified after Garlick (1967). M. Five major folded stratabound orebodies in two horizons, in the Ore Shale. MW. Oxidized ore; 2. Upper Roan, green pyritic meta-argillite, arenite, dolomite; 3. Lower Roan, hanging wall, similar rocks; 4=M, Ore Formation; mineralized meta-argillite with anhydritic mica arenite, arkose; 5. Footwall sequence, meta-arenite, aeolian quartzite; 6. Ditto, basal conglomerate; 7. Basement, Pp granodiorite, diorite; 8. Pp (~2.0 Ga) Lufubu schist

Sandstone Orebodies: Mufulira (Mendelsohn, ed., 1961; Fleischer et al., 1976; 11.07 mt Cu @ 1.18–7.28%) is the principal example in this group, located on the eastern side of the Kafue Anticline. The host rocks are relatively coarse fragmental meta-arenites, underlain by a discontinuous unit of gypsum and anhydrite-bearing crossbedded aeolian quartzite that fills depressions in the Lufubu Schist. There are three stacked ore zones and numerous interhorizons (21 in total) with an aggregate thickness of 50–60 m. The typical host is a “carbonaceous wacke”, a greenschist-metamorphosed feldspathic and lithic phyllarenite. Pyrite, chalcopyrite, bornite and chalcocite change from fine disseminations into coarse blebs and small replacement masses in hosts ranging from meta-argillite to conglomerate.

Katanga (Shaba) Copperbelt, D.R.C. Congo

This north-western portion of the Central African Copperbelt in SE D.R.C. Congo (Nicolini, 1970; François, 1974; Selley et al., 2005; Hitzman et al., 2005; 125 mt Cu, 10.30 mt Co. Alternatively, almost 200 mt Cu if subeconomic resources are included; Cailteux et al., 2005) is about 250 km long and 70 km wide belt approximately between Kolwezi and Lubumbashi (formerly Elizabethville). About 236 Cu–Co occurrences there include 72 economic deposits and four large mining centers. The structural style there is different from the one in Zambia and it is a thin-skin tectonics (Unrug, 1988) combined with “extrusions” (diapirs) of the lower Roan rocks through the Kundelungu cover. These structures have the form of tight upward or northward-verging antiforms, some of which are thrust (e.g. the “Avancée de Kambowe”). All rocks are brecciated at a variety of scales.

In Katanga Copperbelt the contact of the lowermost Katanga Supergroup lithologies with the crystalline basement is not exposed. The Roan Group is 1.3–1.8 km thick and subdivided into three formations. The basal R1 (or R.A.T. for roches argilo-talqueuses) is a hematitic dolomitic shale to siltstone with sandstone and dolomite interbeds. The middle R2 (or Mines Formation) is a rhythmically banded detrital-carbonate succession and it hosts most of the Cu–Co orebodies. The upper R3 (Dipeta) Formation is a thick sequence of interbedded pelitic arenite and dolomite. The ore-bearing R2 has a Lower Ore Zone that consists of chloritic dolomite, locally with conglomerate lenses, resting on erosional disconformity, and of

magnesite-rich and cherty dolomite. The Upper Ore Zone has dolomitic sandstone and dolomite interbedded with black pyritic slate. Both mineralized zones are separated by a usually barren R.S.C. interval (roche siliceuse cellulaire), which is a massive to bedded, often stromatolitic, porous siliceous dolomite. R1 is usually correlated with the mineralized Lower Roan in Zambia (François, 1974), and the Upper Ore Zone is “indistinguishable from the Ore Shale (COM) of Zambia” (Mendelsohn et al., 1961). Lefebvre (1989), on the other hand, considered the ore hosts in Katanga to be younger than those in Zambia. The style of Katangan mineralization follows from description of two contrasting examples below.

Kolwezi “lambeau”: mineralized thin-skinned thrust sheets. **Kolwezi ore district** near the NW limit of Katanga Copperbelt (Bartholomé 1973; François, 1962; 67 mt Cu @ 4–4.5%, 6.24 mt Co @ 0.4% Co) stores over 50% of copper and cobalt in the Katanga Copperbelt. This is an erosional remnant of a composite deformed thrust sheet of Lower Roan rocks resting on the Kundelungu autochthon. The structure measures 25 × 12 km along the ENE axis and is believed tectonically transported to north-west for more than 60 km (François, 1962). The sole of the allochthon has an up to 100 m thick gouge to thrust sole breccia. Above is a “megabreccia”, a collection of slices and blocks of the R2 dolomite-shale sets embedded in the R1 red hematitic and chloritic sandstone, topped by a thin conglomerate. A portion of the R1 is an internal breccia. The constituent ore fields: Musonoi, Kamoto, Kolwezi, Ruwe, Dikuluwe-Mashamba correspond to individual slices of the allochthon or to groups of slices, most of which have low dips.

The orebodies are stratabound sheets of chalcocite, digenite, bornite, chalcopyrite, pyrite and carrolite capped with a thick, spectacularly green oxidation zone. They occur at one or two stratigraphic horizons. The Lower Orebodies are in a massive chloritized and silicified dolomite just above the R1 red sandstone, along a redox interface comparable with one in the European Zechstein (Chapter 13). The Upper Orebodies, not always economic, are at the base of the S.D. Dolomitic Shale, a 35–90m thick unit of alternating laminated black dolomitic shale and siltstone (Bartholomé et al. 1973).

Avancée de Kambowe: ore-bearing brecciated and thrust-faulted cores of antiforms (Fig. 11.14). **Kambowe ore field** (François, 1962; 8 mt Cu, 250 kt Co) is 20 km NW of Likasi (formerly Jadotville) in central part of Katanga Copperbelt. This is a

WNW-trending, 5.5 km long and 1–2 km wide anticlinal culmination, overturned and thrust over the monotonous (Upper) Kundelungu clastics. Internally this is a megabreccia assembled from numerous jumbled blocks and slices of the more competent R2 Formation, infilled and enveloped by meso- to microbreccia of the R1–R3 and partly Kundelungu units. The numerous orebodies are disseminations and replacements of chalcopyrite, bornite, chalcocite, digenite and carrolite at three dolomite horizons of the R2 (cumulative thickness 70 m), separated by a 30–40m thick interval of barren shale to dolomite. The sulfides are extensively oxidized into malachite and chrysocolla at and near surface. Each megabreccia block or slice may contain folded or brecciated sheet-like orebodies bound to a favorable stratigraphic horizon, although not all blocks are mineralized. Table 11.1. is a summary of the Copperbelt deposits.

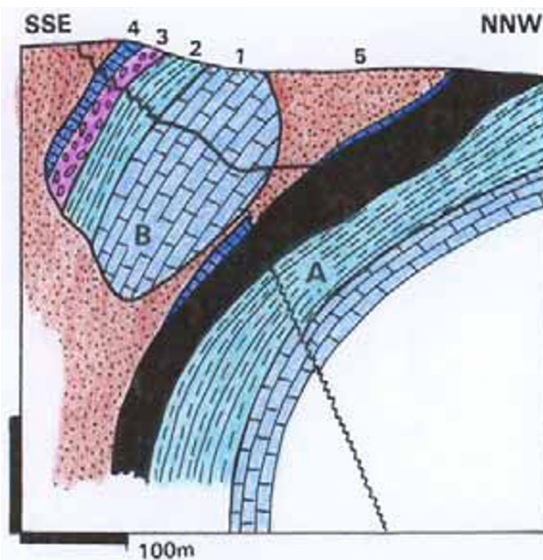


Figure 11.14. Kambowe, mineralization style. Two adjacent blocks (breccia mega-fragments) in the structure where the block A is mineralized, block B barren. Lower Roan units: 1. CMN dolomite with basal carbonaceous shale; 2. SD dolomitic shale (ore host); 3. RSC cellular siliceous dolomite; 4. INF dolomite; 5. RAT hematitic, chloritic shale, siltstone, sandstone. From Laznicka (1993), modified after Demesmaeker (1962)

In the recent review Hitzman et al. (2005) characterized the Central African Copperbelt as a rift-fill system of many fault-bounded subbasins affected by widespread K and Na metasomatic feldspathization during and after deposition. They pointed out that chalcocite, prominent in Katanga, is

Table 11.1. African Copperbelt, brief data on the principal Cu (Co) ore fields and deposits

| Deposit/ore field | Geology, ores, references | Tons Cu /grade Tons Co/grade |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NW portion of the Copperbelt (all in Katanga, D.R.C. Congo) | | |
| Kolwezi Thrust Plate (ore fields: Musonoi, Kamoto, Kolwezi, Ruwe); 270 km NW of Lubumbashi | Sub-greenschist; Lower Roan, complex allochthon thrusted NW over Kundelungu. Megabreccia, slices of ore dolomite, 2 stratabound ore horizons; (COM) and Footwall orebodies equivalents; rich oxidation zone. Bartholomé ed. (1973); François (1974); Selley et al. (2005) | 67 mt Cu/4–4.5% 6.24 mt Co/0.4% Kamoto, 11.25 mt Cu Dikulwe, 10.8 mt Cu |
| Tenke-Fungurume ore field, 190 km NW of Lubumbashi | Sub-greenschist; Lower Roan, E-W synclinal thrust slice resting on Kundelungu. Two stratabound Cu-Co horizons on base of R2. Substantial oxidation zone (100 mt oxides). Demesmaeker (1962) | 45.6 mt Cu/2.5–4.5% 3.27 mt Co/0.2% (or 19.15 mt Cu, 1.5 mt Co |
| Kambove and other fields, Likasi area, 145 km NW of Lubumbashi | Sub-greenschist; Lower Roan anticline composed of megabreccia thrusted to NW over Kundelungu. Two stratabound horizons at base of R2. Substantial oxidation. Demesmaeker (1962). | ~8.0 (or 6) mt Cu ~250 kt Co |
| Lubumbashi district (Ruashi, Étoile and other ore fields) | Sub-greenschist to greenschist; Lower Roan in anticline thrusted over Kundelungu. Two horizons of stratabound Cu on base of R2. Substantial oxidation zone | ~6.0 mt Cu ~150 kt Co |
| SE portion of the Copperbelt in Zambia (Musoshi and Kinsenda are in Katanga) | | |
| Kinsenda, Congo; 70 km NNW of Kitwe | Lower Roan; four superimposed lenses in conglomerate under schist near basement granite. Lefebvre (1989) | 1.36 mt Cu/4.5% |
| Mufulira, 30 km N of Kitwe | Lower Roan; 3 major ore zones, minor mineralization in 21 lithologic horizons; hosts: coarse “greywacke” (meta-phyl-larenite) > schist, dolomite, quartzite; high proportion of anhydrite. Mendelsohn, ed. (1961); Fleischer et al. (1976) | 11.07 mt Cu/1.18– 7.28% Cu |
| Bwana Mkubwa (Ndola), 56 km ESE of Kitwe | Lower Roan; ore is in W-plunging tightly folded feldspathic and argillaceous metaquartzite above the Muva Quartzite basement. Mendelsohn, ed. (1961) | 256 kt Cu/3.62% |
| Musoshi (Congo), 85 km NW of Kitwe | Lower Roan; footwall mineralization in “arkose” on NE flank of the Konkola Dome, E-W syncline. Cailteux (1974) | 4.62 mt Cu/2.1% |
| Konkola (Bancroft), Zambia and Chililabombwe, 75 km NW of Kitwe --Konkola Deep --Konkola North | Greenschist; Lower Roan; mineralized COM (Ore Shale) (siliceo schist) to dolomitic argillite on the E side of the Konkola Dome. Mendelsohn (1961), Cailteux (1974) | 17.03 mt Cu/3.06– 4.06% Cu 12.92 mt Cu/3.8% 3.16 mt Cu/2.15% |
| Nchanga-Chingola, 50 km NW of Kitwe | Greenschist to kyanite, cordierite; Lower Roan, 2 synclines trending E-W north of Nchanga Granite dome; 32% Cu is in Footwall Orebodies, 23% in COM (Ore Shale), 31% in Hangit wall; large resource of refractory Cu in dolomitic mica-schist above Nchanga Orebody. Diederix (1977) | 22.5 mt Cu/2.22%– 5.03%. 177 kt Co 3.48 mt Cu/1.2% in refractory ore |
| Mimbula, 45 km WNW of Kitwe | Greenschist; Lower Roan; overfolded asymmetric complex, fold plunging NW; Footwall Orebodies at several horizons, 6 superimposed ore lenses over NW basement ridge. Diederix (1977) | 243 kt Cu/2.7% |

Table 11.1. (continued)

| Deposit/ore field | Geology, ores, references | Tons Cu/grade Tons Co/grade |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Fitula, 40 km WNW of Kitwe | Greenschist; Lower Roan; NW-SE asymmetric basin, Footwall orebodies in arkose on Lufubu Schist. Diederix (1977) | 239 kt Cu/5.28% |
| Nkana (Rhokana), 5 km S of Kitwe | Greenschist; Lower Roan; NW-plunging syncline, 13 m thick ore formation rests on basal conglomerate+sandstone in COM; folded, W dipping. Fleischer et al. (1976) | 14.69 mt Cu/2.22–3.37% 570 kt Co/0.15% |
| Chibuluma South Chibuluma (Kalulushi), 15 km W of Kitwe | Greenschist; Lower Roan, Footwall orebodies in a WNW syncline; in sericite-rich quartzite with basal conglomerate, main mineral is chalcopyrite. Arcuate orebodies on S flank of the Basin. Fleischer et al. (1976) | 2.51 mt Cu/1.36–4.74% |
| Chambishi, 25 km NW of Kitwe | Greenschist; Lower Roan; major orebody is in the COM, in a syncline; 2 minor orebodies are in Footwall and Hanging wall. Fleischer et al. (1976) | 3.88 mt Cu/2.31–2.88% |
| Baluba, 33 km SSE of Kitwe | Lower amphibolite facies, scapolitized rocks; Lower Roan; 2 orebodies in COM, at perimeter of a WNW Basin, hosted by scapolitic micaschist, dolomite, tremolite schist. Fleischer et al. (1976) | 2.27 mt Cu/2.35–2.56% 112 kt Co/0.16% |
| Luanshya (Roan Antelope), 40 km SSE of Kitwe | Lower amphibolite facies; Lower Roan; tight NW syncline, mineralized COM horizon on both limbs. Brummer (1955), Fleischer et al. (1976) | 7.41 mt Cu/2.81–2.91% |

All deposits contain chalcopyrite, bornite and chalcocite; those with Co also carrolite.

the product of deep supergenesis rather than member of the original, ~645 Ma, “primary” zoning pattern. They also indicated the productivity criteria of sedimentary Cu-mineralized basins.

Kodar-Udokan Cu province, E-C Siberia.

This remote area is located about 320 km SE of Bodaibo (Lena Goldfield), in a short NW-trending Udokan Range SE of the Chara River, and the Kodar Range NW of the river. Most of the relevant literature is in Russian (Fedorovskii, 1972; Bogdanov et al., 1973), but there are some English translations, mostly specialist reports (Bogdanov and Golubchina, 1971; Samonov and Pozharisky, 1974) and an overall review (Hitzman et al., 2005). The up to 11 km thick intracratonic Proterozoic Udokan Series, similar in lithology to the Belt-Purcell Supergroup in North America, rests on Archean metamorphic basement. Of the three constituent sub-series the uppermost Kemen Group is most mineralized. In the western Udokan Range its 1 km thick lower division is a quartz-rich meta-arenite with abundant heavy mineral laminae and “black beds”, interpreted as a subaqueous delta deposit. The central Upper Sakukan Formation is a

650 m thick cyclic sequence of crossbedded feldspathic quartz arenite with calcitic cement and it hosts the Udokan Cu orebody. The overlying Namingu Formation is a gray to green metasilstone with units of fine sandstone. Several “Cu-shale” interbeds are also known. The rocks are openfolded and greenschist metamorphosed, except near granitic intrusions where the amphibolite facies prevail.

Udokan Cu deposit, Namingu district (Krendelev et al., 1983; 1.2 bt ore @ 2% Cu for 24 mt Cu content) is a continuous WNW-trending mineralized horizon exposed in a structure about 10 km long, 3–4 km wide and 140–330 m thick. It is exposed in a symmetrical brachysyncline the northern limb of which dips 10–30° SW, whereas the southern limb is steep and locally overturned. The footwall and hanging wall sequences are both composed of crossbedded arkosic meta-arenite with several interbeds of slightly pyritic meta-siltstone. Detrital magnetite is abundant and several beds contain up to 20% of it. The copper orebodies have diffuse outlines. They are discontinuous tongues, lenses and anastomosing sheets of mineralized rock within the ore horizon. The multistage mineralization has up to seven generations of

sulfides (predominantly chalcopyrite and pyrite, some bornite) and associated minerals (Krendelov et al., 1983). The early generation of disseminated sulfides is interpreted as diagenetic, ranging from authigenic to late diagenetic replacing early cements, pyrite and clastic magnetite. Subsequent generations of Cu minerals come in short fracture veinlets and are attributed to fluids active during “katagenesis” (post-lithification diagenesis) and thermal metamorphism due to granite and diabase intrusions in the area. Postmagmatic hydrothermal activity produced some fracture-controlled K-feldspathization and quartz-K feldspar veining, followed by retrograde sericitization and chloritization. Quartz, chlorite, calcite, magnetite, chalcopyrite, bornite and chalcocite veinlets formed as well. The oxidation zone is thin and spotty, deeply eroded and mostly removed by Quaternary glaciation.

The second largest Cu deposit in the area, **Krasnoye** (Narkelyun et al., 1977) is about 60 km ENE of Udokan and some 4,000 m stratigraphically below. The ore-bearing succession here is 750–1,000 m thick and it hosts seventeen 1.6–23 m thick mineralized lenses in a NE-trending syncline. Chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite are the main minerals, bornite and pyrite are less frequent.

Additional “Cu-giants”: There are not many Proterozoic deposits that would qualify left. **White Pine Mine** in Michigan (17.72 mt Cu @ 1.2%) has two stratabound horizons of shale and sandstone with chalcocite and native copper, respectively, in Neoproterozoic lacustrine sediments. They are the stratigraphically highest members of the Keweenaw Rift succession described in Chapter 12. The undeveloped **Kona Dolomite Cu** horizon, also in Michigan (Kitrkham, 1989), has a resource of 1 bt of material @ 0.3% Cu disseminated in Paleoproterozoic arenite unit on top of dolomite and metapelite that, in turn, rest on granitic basement. Spar Lake and Rock Creek in Montana; Nifty in the Patterson Ranges of Western Australia; and Redstone in the Canadian Cordillera are “large” stratabound copper deposits, although Rock Creek is a “silver giant” (9,840 t Ag @ 53 g/t). The **Dongchuan belt** in Yunnan and adjacent Sichuan provinces is probably a “giant” (? 6 mt Cu), with Cu sulfides replacing reduced carbonate resting on redbed clastics.

11.5. Au and U in quartz-rich conglomerates (Witwatersrand-type)

Mature quartz-rich well-sorted probably fluvial conglomerates, comparable with the Witwatersrand Au+U “reefs”, are known from at least 30 regions of the world and they have been repeatedly investigated for Au and U. Almost all are Proterozoic or “Proterozoic-style”, as the type area in South Africa is now known to be Late Archean on the basis of geochronology. So far, however, only one “Au-giant” (Tarkwa; Chapter 10), one “large” gold deposit (Jacobina), and one “giant” uranium district (Elliot Lake) of comparable type have been discovered outside the Rand. Steady new discoveries and extensions of existing orebodies, however, have continued in the Witwatersrand confirming the effectiveness of the “brownfield” exploration.

These conglomerates consist of well-rounded clasts of white, gray and occasionally black quartz of vein and pegmatite derivation, sometimes “chert”. Unstable lithic clasts and angular quartz clasts are minor, but indicative of multiple provenances. The conglomerate matrix is a mixture of quartz grains and muscovite, sericite or chlorite. Mature, clast-supported conglomerates grade into matrix-supported rocks where the matrix is believed to be epimatrix, that is product of late diagenetic to metamorphic disaggregation and conversion of the original unstable (lithic) clasts. There is a variable proportion of heavy minerals like ilmenite, zircon, monazite, rutile, chromite, sometimes magnetite, and pyrite that come in many forms (clasts, nodules, replacements, veinlets, etc.). High carbon substance and green mica (fuchsite or V-muscovite) are common.

The bulk of conglomerates are basal members of upward-fining sequences, resting on mature (cratonic, high-grade metamorphic) basement unconformity either directly, or as lithosomes in a sedimentary suite that also includes sandstone, shale, carbonates and lava flows (Fig. 11.15). Many conglomerates are members of the rift association, or they occur in fault-bounded grabens. Mineralized “paleoplacers” of this type include Elliot Lake (U), Jacobina (Au, U), Dominion Reef (Au, U) and Pongola (Au). The minority of conglomerates are intraformational, but as they include all the “reefs” in the Central Rand Group they store the bulk of gold and about one half of uranium in this association. These conglomerates occur at low-angle (up to 4°) disconformities within a cyclic sequence of quartz-rich sandstone, “poudingue”

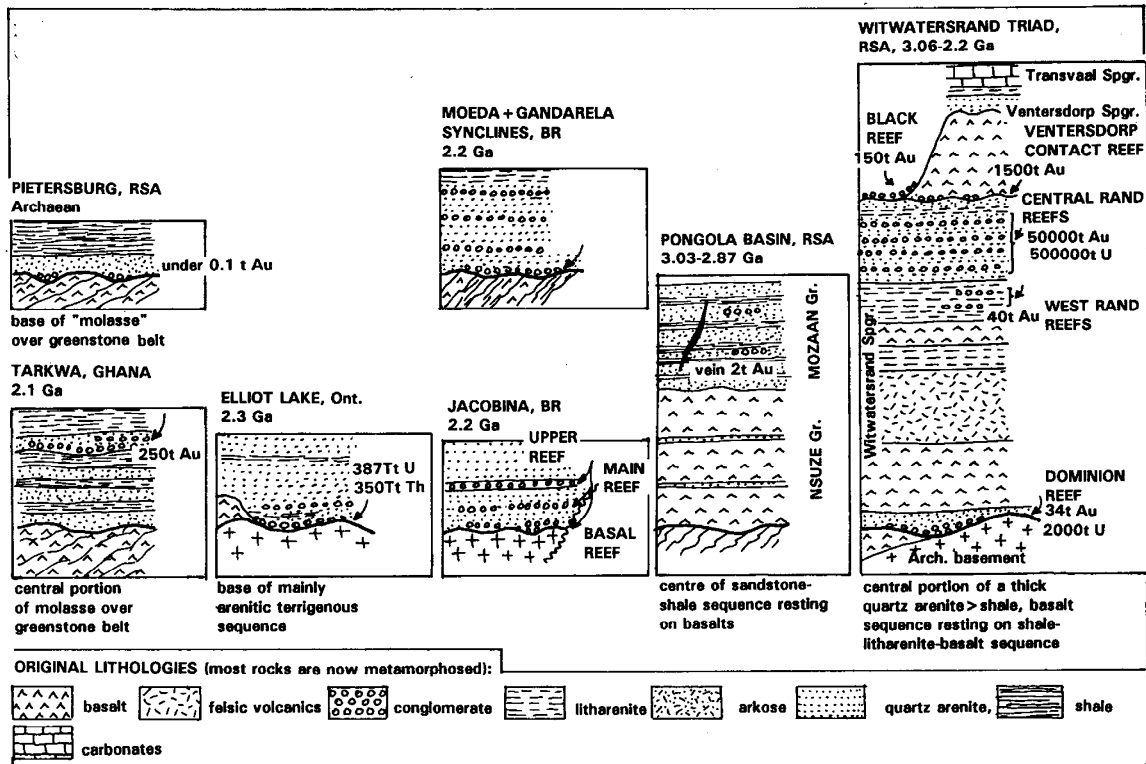


Figure 11.15. Diagrammatic representation of setting of the Witwatersrand-like Au, U and PGE-bearing mature quartz conglomerates. From Laznicka (1991, 1993)

(scattered quartz pebbles in sandstone), some shale and occasional basalt flows.

Witwatersrand Basin Au-U province

Witwatersrand “Basin” is an elliptical area measuring about 350 km along the NE axis, 200 km along the NW axis, occupied by the Late Archean Witwatersrand Supergroup (Tankard et al., 1982) (Fig. 11.16). The present “Basin” bears little resemblance to the original depositional basin and, most recently, it has been interpreted as an erosional remnant of a Paleoproterozoic uplift triggered by the Vredefort meteorite impact event. Much of the Supergroup is in deep subcrop, with outcrop and shallow subcrop present only in a discontinuous arc along its northern (Johannesburg, Klerksdorp) and south-western (Welkom) margins, and around the Vredefort Dome in the centre. The area of the Witwatersrand Supergroup outcrop/shallow subcrop is estimated at about 13,000 km² and it contains nine major areas of concentrated Au–U mineralization (called goldfields) plus a dozen of scattered minor deposits and occurrences (Table

11.2). Until 2004, the Rand has produced about 52,000 t gold out of the estimated 130,000 ton cumulative world gold production, and it is credited with the past production plus resources of 109,000 t Au (JCL Ltd. Annual Report, August 1997); I have managed to account for some 76,390 t Au by adding the reasonably reliable production and resource figures from the individual goldfields. Whatever the true figure, there is no doubt that the Rand is an exceptional metallogene without parallel, yet an extremely enigmatic one. Continuing research and flood of publications keeps refining our knowledge about sedimentogenesis of the Rand conglomerates and about the mechanism and timing of gold emplacement, but what remains as elusive as ever is the “Factor X”: what was the source of gold, and what caused such a phenomenal local supply of gold within a relatively brief period of earth history?

The Witwatersrand literature is overwhelming and it falls between two end-members of essentially descriptive “facts”, and specialist interpretations. Blocks of “facts” are gathered in Haughton, ed. (1964) and Anhaeusser and Maske, eds. (1986).

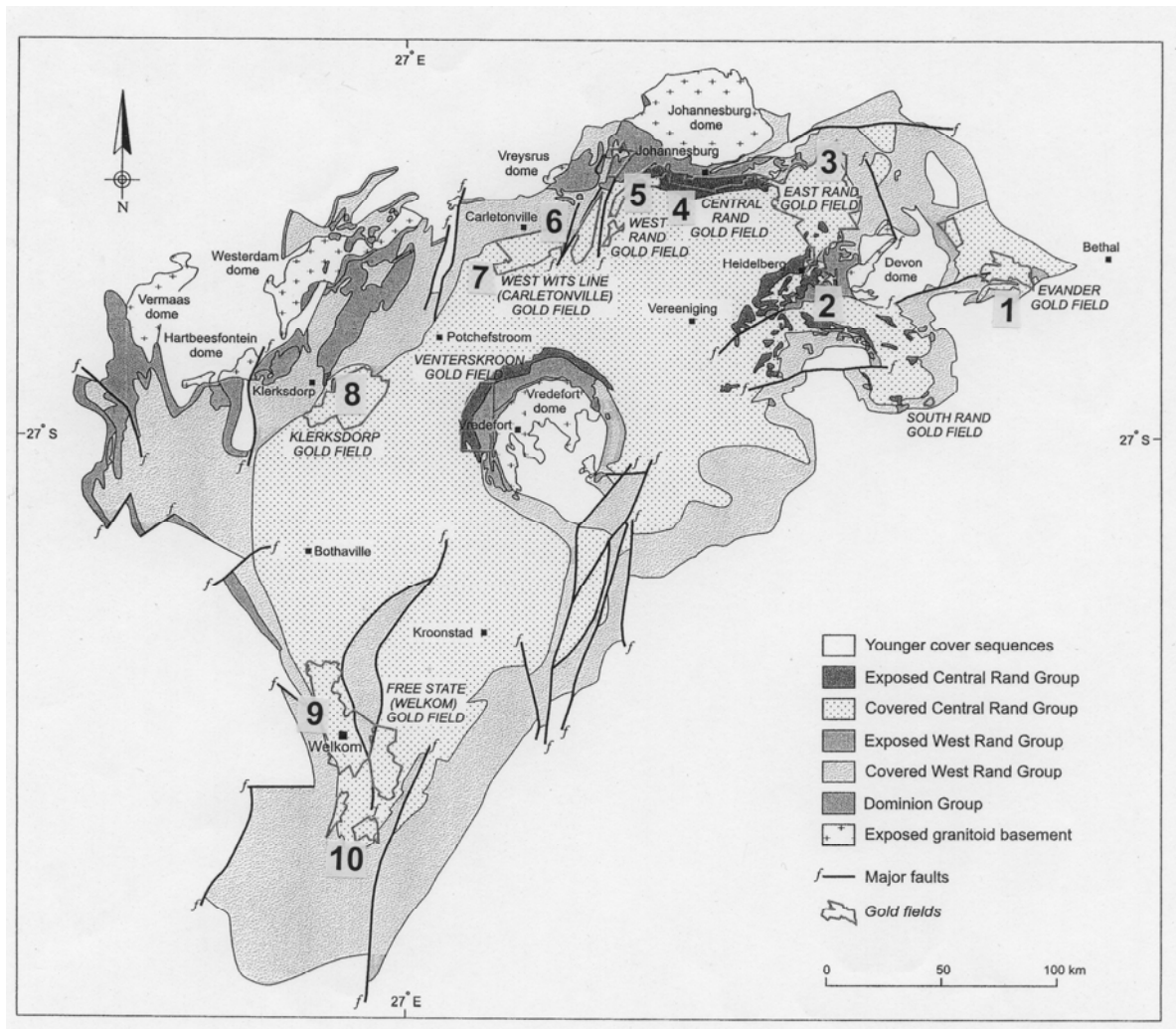


Figure 11.116. Map of the present outcrop and subcrop of the Witwatersrand Supergroup in the Kaapvaal Craton, South Africa. Reprinted from Robb and Robb (1998), courtesy of the South African Council for Geology, Pretoria. Numbers of the significant goldfields and deposits have been added and they correspond to the entries in Table 11.2

The facts have not changed much with time. Tankard et al. (1982) treated the Witwatersrand Triad in the context of evolution of southern Africa. Pretorius (1991), Robb et al. (1997), Robb and Robb (1998) and Frimmel et al. (2005) have written good summary papers that include the interpretations to start with. The brief but comprehensive review in Laznicka (1993, p.776) provides list of selected references until 1990 classified by subject.

Setting, stratigraphy, lithology: The Late Archean (2,914–2,780 Ma) Witwatersrand Supergroup is the middle member of the Witwatersrand Triad (Tankard et al., 1982), an up to 18 km thick mature, intracratonic-style sedimentary and volcanic sequence deposited in a system of progressively

widening basins on the previously consolidated Kaapvaal Craton. The basement is a typical Archean granite-gneiss terrain with small greenstone belt relics, intruded by synorogenic to postorogenic granites as young as 2.68 Ga but none that intrudes the Triad succession.

The earliest **Dominion Group** (3.086–3.074 Ga; Minter et al., 1988) is up to 2,710 m thick and it is a distinct “rift sequence”. The 60 m thick clastic unit includes two conglomerate beds interpreted as channel bars, with small paleoplacer gold deposits. The up to 3 m thick basal placer contains erratically distributed gold and uraninite but the total production recorded from the Klerksdorp goldfield was only 25.75 t Au and 1,931 t U.

Table 11.2. Brief summary of the Witwatersrand goldfields (P+Rc >250 t Au)

| No | Goldfield | Location | Discovered (mined since) | P+Rc, tons Au |
|----|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1 | Evander (Kinross) | 120 km ESE of Johannesburg | 1951 (1958) | 2,772 |
| 2 | Nigel Reef | 40 km SE of Johannesburg | | 642 t |
| 3 | East Rand | 25-60 km ESE of Johannesburg | 1890s | 9,511 |
| 4 | Central Rand | Johannesburg metropolitan area | 1886 (1888) | 9,072 |
| 5 | West Rand | 25-40 km W of Johannesburg | 1890s | 9,710 |
| 6 | West Wits (Carletonville) | 35 km W of Johannesburg | 1934 | 19,936 |
| 7 | Far West Rand (Eilandsrand, Deelkraal Mines) | 50 km WSW of Johannesburg | 1990s | 2,019 |
| 8 | Klerksdorp | 160 km SW of Johannesburg | 1886 | 7,174 |
| 9 | Free State (Welkom) | 270 km SW of Johannesburg | 1934 (1946) | 16,196 |
| 10 | South Free State (Joel & Beatrix Mines) | 20 km SW of Virginia | 1970s-1980s | 1,331 |
| | Witwatersrand total | | 1886 | 65,500 |

All gold production and resources in the goldfields with more than 250 t Au came from reefs in the Central Rand Group and from the Ventersdorp Contact Reef

The terrigenous basal unit is overlaid by 1,100 m of continental amygdaloidal basalt flows with minor tuff, separated by paleosol and quartzite horizons, on top of which is a 1,550 m thick pile of rhyolite and dacite flows, breccias, tuff and paleosol.

The **Witwatersrand Supergroup** consists of the lower, predominantly tidal to shallow marine, West Rand Group and upper, predominantly fluvial-deltaic, Central Rand Group. The **West Rand Group** underlies the entire Basin. It varies from 830 m to 7,500 m in thickness and it consists of marine shale and semi-mature arenite with several thin deltaic to fluvial conglomerate interbeds. Three conglomeratic units (“reefs”) are slightly auriferous, with some 40 t Au recovered so far. There is also a 250 m thick unit of amygdaloidal basalt flows with flow breccia on top. In the lower part of the Group is the “contorted iron formation”, a thin laminated magnetite-rich siliceous argillite contorted along a décollement plane of a small thrust. Although the Fe content is only 35%, this is an important marker horizon that crops out in the metropolitan Johannesburg (near the Witwatersrand University), and a unit with distinct magnetic signature that can be geophysically traced in the subsurface.

Central Rand Group is the principal host to the Witwatersrand Au–U conglomerate horizons (“reefs”). The Group has a discontinuous distribution, believed deposited, under compressional conditions, in many small sub-basins located on subsiding fault-bounded blocks. About 18 such blocks have been recognized so far (Meyer

et al., 1990) and recognition of the fragmentary nature of basins is important in search of additional possibly mineralised “forgotten outliers”. The small basins accumulated up to 2,880 m of strata dominated by quartz sandstone with minor conglomeratic units, two or more thin amygdaloidal basalt flows, and infrequent slate. The gold everywhere resides in conglomerate sheets and there are several tens of such sheets (30 producing; Frimmel et al., 2005) in three major groups within the Central Rand Group, and one (the Ventersdorp Contact Reef, VCR) on top of it. The intraformational “reefs” are aggradational sediment packages resting on low-angle (<4°) erosional disconformities, believed deposited in alluvial fan or braidplain, although some authors consider lacustrine or marine delta or even shallow offshore environments. The VCR is a degradational feature, a gravel mantle on incised piedmont, captured while “on the move” and preserved under contemporaneous lava flows (Reimold and Viljoen, eds., 1994).

The Central Rand sedimentary rocks range from supermature, well-sorted and locally crossbedded quartz arenite through matrix-rich quartz wacke to lithic arenite. Although the bulk of sediments is terrigenous, some of the massive greenish-brown weathering mudstones and diamictites could be argillized mafic flows. The shale horizons, many of which are eroded disconformity surfaces topped by new upward-fining cycles, are often highly aluminous and regolithic attaining up to 35.8% Al₂O₃ and 30.3% TiO₂ in places.

Ventersdorp Supergroup is the areally extensive (~200,000 km²) and up to 7,860 m thick

cover sequence of the productive strata, barren of metals. It is composed predominantly of 2.74 Ga continental basalt flows with interbedded clastics, emplaced under conditions of crustal extension.

Au and U mineralization, the Witwatersrand conglomerate “reefs” (Fig. 11.17): Surprisingly, there is no other style of mineralization than the “reefs”, not counting the potential resource of a very low-grade gold (~1 g/t Au and less) in some quartzites and shales adjacent to the payable “reefs” (Phillips, 1987), and perhaps also in the West Rand Group. Although 1 g/t Au is now a viable ore in many parts of the world, the great depth and difficult geotechnical conditions render this resource in the Witwatersrand uneconomic for a long time to come. Moreover, 98% of Au and U is in, and on top of, the Central Rand Subgroup with very small quantities in the Dominion Group, West Rand Subgroup, and Black Reef Group.

The first viable ore discovery was made by George Harrison in 1886, in an oxidized conglomerate outcrop on the farm Langlaagte near present day Johannesburg in the Central Rand; the site has been preserved. Mining started the following year and similar outcrop discoveries followed near Klerksdorp and in East and West Rand. After a period of following the outcropping and adjacent reefs into great depth, a period of “greenfield” discoveries of concealed reefs started in the 1930s with finding the West Wits (Carletonville) and later Welkom (Free State) goldfields. In this, the early application of magnetometry helped to trace the Magnetic Shale marker in depth west from its shallow subcrop area in West Rand, then drill for the Central Rand strata stratigraphically above it. The deep search continues with gold resources at the Western Ultra Deep Levels proven to 5,000 m depths.

The Witwatersrand production and resources of 76,390 t Au are shared by nine major goldfields in the Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Free State Provinces (formerly Transvaal and Orange Free State). West Wits (Carletonville) Goldfield has the greatest share (19,936 t Au) followed by Welkom with its extension near Virginia (16,196 t Au), and Central, East and West Rand (each 9,000 t Au plus). The gold grade varied from about 5 to 21 g/t Au, the average being 7.5 g/t in the 1990s (Robb and Robb, 1998). About 120 mines have operated in the Rand throughout its history. Every goldfield, except Evander, has produced from more than one reef so it is difficult to collect data for individual reefs that constitute true continuous orebodies. The Basal Reef (Welkom Goldfield; 4,500 t Au) is probably

the world’s richest single continuous orebody only matched by the vein and stockwork deposit Muruntau in Uzbekistan (Chapter 8), followed by the Carbon Leader (West Wits Goldfield, 3,164 t Au). The Main Reef conglomerate group, 6–45 m thick, continues for about 160 km and has produced 22,107 t Au. It is followed by the Bird Reef group (11,392 t Au). About 120 kt of uranium has been produced until the late 1990s (Robb and Robb, 1998) and there is a theoretical resource of some 473 kt U left although it is doubtful that much more would be actually recovered as U has always been a by-product of gold mining. The U grade varies from about 80 to 500 ppm; it has been 183 ppm in the Klerksdorp Goldfield (46 kt U produced), 358 g/t in West Rand.

Reefs and reef packages within the Central Rand Subgroup: Most of the Witwatersrand gold is in 1–2 m thick “reef packages” distributed along the northern and (Welkom) south-western extremity of the Central Rand outcrop and subcrop area, near basement granite domes and close to the points of entry of sedimentary detritus into the basin. About 30 reef packages (reefs, placers) are known. Some are very extensive: the Basal and Steyn Placers in the Welkom Goldfield cover 400 km². The Vaal Reef in the Klerksdorp Goldfield covers 256 km², is up to 1.6 m thick, and has an average content of 500 ppm U and 15 g/t Au (Antrobus et al., 1986).

A typical reef package (Minter et al., 1988; Fig. 11.18) consists of a footwall of shale or quartzite topped by a low-angle unconformity (erosion surface). The sub-unconformity surface is often scoured and leached (paleoregolith) and often coated by carbon. The carbon is interpreted as an algal? residue or infiltrated pyrobitumen that postdated the reef formation. Almost pure carbon forms black seams and lenses with columnar partition and it grades into conglomerate or arenite with carbon matrix (Fig. 11.17/12). The carbon tends to be enriched in Au, U and other metals with locally extreme values. The conglomerate rests above the carbon seam or directly on the unconformity. This is a 5–30 cm thick blanket composed of white, gray to black well-rounded vein quartz clasts with a variable proportion of lithic clasts. The matrix is a mixture of quartz grains with silicates (metamorphic sericite, chlorite, chloritoid), some heavy minerals (zircon, chromite), pyrite and gold. Gold is predominantly free-milling, in particles scattered throughout the matrix and in/on pyrite. The shape of gold ranges from demonstrably clastic, rounded or toroid-shaped particles (Minter, 1999) through pseudoclastic grains where gold

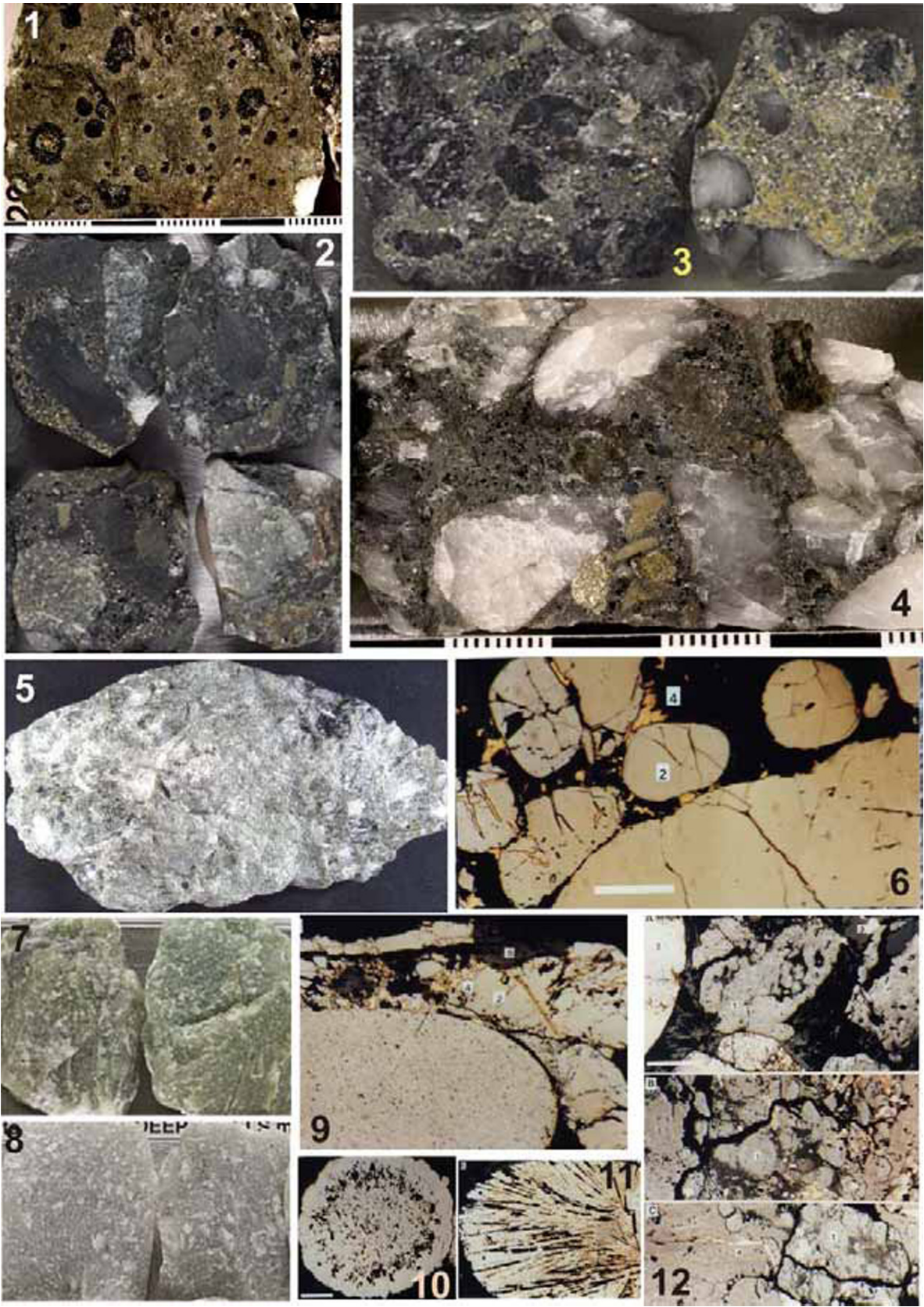


Figure 11.17. Witwatersrand ore petrography (various mines). 1. Amygdaloidal metabasalt of the Westonia mafic flows; 2. Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR) equivalent polymictic conglomerate with a high proportion of volcanic clasts. Pyrite is in the matrix but gold content varies from zero to several grams in the productive “reef”; 3–5. Central Rand Group “reef” quartz-rich conglomerate with pyrite (+ uraninite) in the quartz, silicate (sericite, chlorite, chloritoid) and pyrite matrix; 6, 9. Rounded quartz megaclasts (pebbles) and authigenic (reprecipitated) gold in the matrix, interstitial to quartz microclasts and in clast fractures; 7, 8. Densely welded (to “glassy”) supermature quartz arenite from the Central Rand Group; 10, 11. Pyritic “nodule” from “reef” conglomerate; a megafamoid? and the internal microstructure showing intergrowth of pyrite with matrix silicates (chloritoid?); 12. Varieties of carbon in the reef package ranging from proximally transported clasts (C/1) to authigenic. Authigenic gold fills thin fractures in the carbon and beyond (C/4).

Samples 1–4 and 7, 8 are from LITHOTHEQUE (dimension ~5 × 4 cm); # 5 is a ~12 × 8 cm hand sample from the Western Deep Levels Mine (from D. Kirwin’s collection); Samples 6, 9–12 are microphotographs of polished sections from the Ramdohr Sammlung (PL, 1987 and Laznicka, 1993); the scale bar is 1 mm

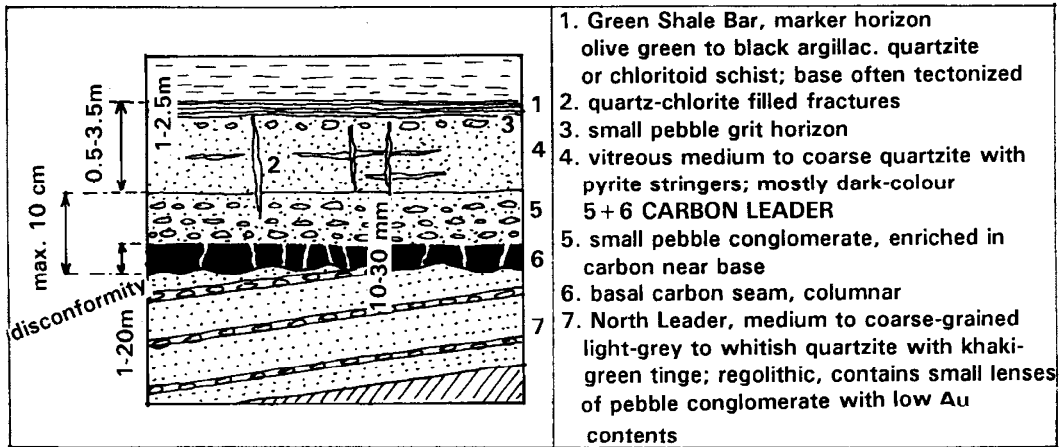


Figure 11.18. A typical “reef package” representative of the Carbon Leader, West Wits Goldfield. From Laznicka (1991, 1993), based on data in Engelbrecht et al. (1986)

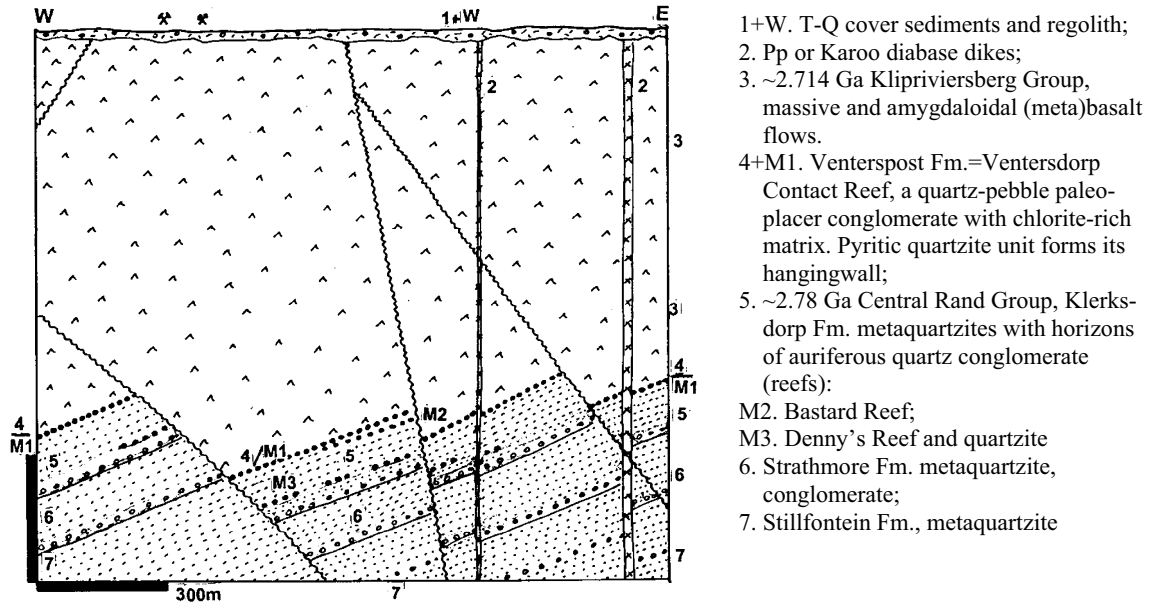


Figure 11.19. Klerksdorp Goldfield, Tau Lekoa (Vaal Reefs #10) mine, showing the Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR) segmented by faults. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2758, based on de Vries (2001), Gartz and Frimmel (1999) and 2001 visit

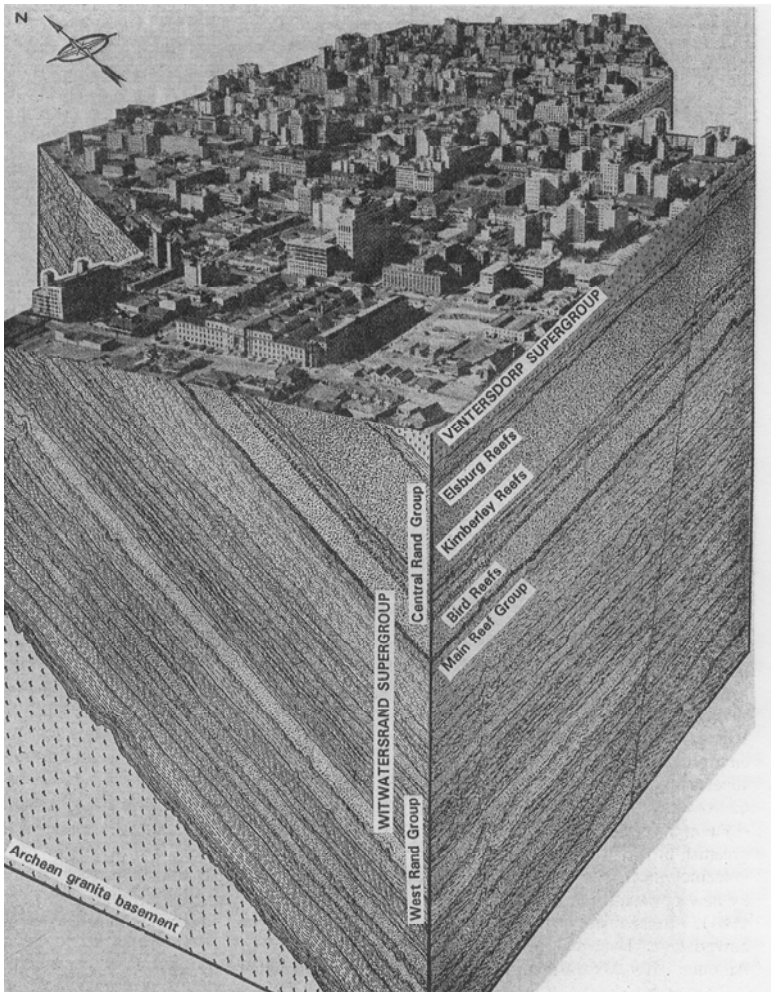


Figure 11.20. Central Rand Goldfield under the city of Johannesburg (as it was in the late 1940s). Four Reef groups are shown, all in the Central Rand Group mature clastics that rest on the predominantly marine West Rand Group (meta)sediments. Reprinted from *The Mining Survey*, v.3, No.4, September 1951, a Transvaal Chamber of Mines publication

replaces fully or partially detrital grains like quartz or magnetite, to chemically precipitated microfracture fillings, pyrite coatings, filaments. Colloidal gold resides in carbon. U resides in uraninite and minor brannerite.

Several reef packages combine with products of intense erosional channeling which either predated the reef deposition, or postdate and erode the reef. In the East Rand Goldfield (Antrobus and Whiteside, 1964) channels formed in Jeppetown Shale under the Main Reef Leader contained up to 100 m thick and 1,660 m long fill of usually pyritic quartzite with scattered pebbles and conglomeratic lenses. Although erratically distributed, 24.4 t Au was recovered from channels at the Brakpan property.

Ventersdorp Contact Reef (VCR). VCR (Reimold and Viljoen, eds., 1994); 3,062 t Au produced mainly from the West Wits and Klerksdorp Goldfields; Figs. 11.19; 17/2) is the stratigraphically highest reef formed along the low-angle unconformity between the Witwatersrand Supergroup below and the Ventersdorp Supergroup above, especially under its lower Klipriviersberg basalt pile. The Reef varies in thickness from zero to about 5 m (anomalous thicknesses are reached over synsedimentary faults) and it is gold-bearing only when it truncates the auriferous portion of the Central Rand Subgroup. VCR is thus a “secondary” placer produced by cannibalization of earlier placers, and the only reef the gold source of which is known. In contrast to the Central Rand reefs VCR is interpreted as a gravel arrested in transit by

contemporaneous Westonia komatiitic lava flows, without which it would have self-destructed. The placer consists of locally derived gravels present in a fluvial channel and terrace system cut into pediment. There is a locally intense hydrothermal alteration dominated by chlorite with some albite, sericite and carbonates with minor pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite and galena. This is attributed to high permeability that provided conduit for later stage hydrothermal fluids.

Witwatersrand origin and history: Like most enigmatic ore deposits, published genetic interpretations have kept changing with times, popular models of the day, and bias of the investigators. As usually, selected evidence has often been used to make a case even if the rest of the evidence suggested otherwise. The history of genetic concepts until the late 1980s was critically reviewed by Pretorius (1991). Although the clastic nature of the reef conglomerates was recognized early and has rarely been in doubt, opinions have differed on the source, mechanism and timing of gold and uranium introduction. Except for a brief attempt to apply submarine exhalations to the Rand origin, the contest has been between the proponents of clastic gold and uraninite (e.g. Minter, 1999: “irrefutable detrital origin”) and hydrothermal emplacement (e.g. Phillips and Myers, 1989; Law and Phillips, 2005). Safonov and Prokof'ev (2006) contributed their model of synsedimentary hydrothermal gold formation. In the past decades a compromise “modified detrital” model has been developed that takes into account the multistage and polygenetic nature of the orebodies and record/interpret the changes that took place during the long “active” history of the reefs. Robb et al. (1997) recognized the following stages of reef evolution:

(1) Clastic sedimentation between 2,894 and 2,714 Ma (or 2.9–2.84 Ga; Frimmel et al., 2005). Introduction of epiclastic gold, uraninite, pyrite and a variety of detrital minerals into a largely subaerial alluvial system to produce several giant paleoplacers. This was shortly followed by early diagenetic growth of authigenic minerals (e.g. pyrite) and modification of some ore clasts, including gold, by dissolution/reprecipitation. The Cenozoic “deep leads” in the Victorian goldfields (Chapter 8), many preserved under basaltic flows, demonstrate the viability of this concept as they contain both clastic gold, (semi)authigenic nuggets, as well as pyrite formed in reducing microenvironment. The stability of uraninite

under subaerial conditions, however, required reducing atmosphere: a subject of many papers published in the 1970s. The incredibly productive Au and U source rocks, however, have not been identified and remain hypothetical.

- (2) Early intrabasinal authigenesis around 2,550 Ma, perhaps assisted by the heat from granites in the area. More pyrite formed.
- (3) Intrabasinal maturation of syndepositional (e.g. algal) and migratory hydrocarbons around 2,350 Ma. Redistribution of some local metals into bituminous nodules; hydrocarbon attack and encapsulation of some uraninite clasts.
- (4) Peak metamorphism (to greenschist facies) of the Witwatersrand Supergroup around 2,050 Ma (about contemporaneously with emplacement of the Bushveld complex) and 2,025 (Vredefort impact event). Late sulfides formed (pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite, gersdorffite) and metamorphic fluid circulation produced locally intense alteration (such as chlorite, albite, sericite, carbonates) in the Ventersdorp Contact Reef and widespread reprecipitation of gold. This stage accounts for most of the metamorphic, hydrothermal and epigenetic features observed in the ores.
- (5) Since about 2.0 Ga the system was in mothballs, until the Cenozoic exposure of a small portion of the ores at the surface, oxidation and leaching. Due to the generally flat nature of the Witwatersrand, no major recent placers formed.

Example Witwatersrand goldfields

Central Rand. This discovery goldfield (P+Rc 9,072 t Au @ 8.33 g/t) is a 50 km long east-west strip centered on Johannesburg (Fig. 11.20). Here, the Witwatersrand Triad rests on Archean basement of the Johannesburg Dome and dips 60° to the south. The central Rand Subgroup is 2,860 m thick and it hosts six reef groups. The principal Main Reef, 1.5 m thick on the average, is overlaid by the Main Reef Leader. The Reef is continuously mineralized over a strike length of 36 km. Several mines between Roodepoort and Boksburg produced gold from banded pyritic quartzite interpreted as channel fill deposits. Central Rand was a region of early mining responsible for tailing dumps that are part of the scenery at the southern fringe of Johannesburg. It included the most productive property of the Rand's mid-life period, the Crown Mines (Pt 1,412 t Au).

West Wits Line (Carletonville Goldfield; Engelbrecht et al., 1986; P+Rc 19,936 t Au). This entirely concealed goldfield merges with the West Rand Goldfield and it contains the Rand's largest and deepest mines: Driefontein Consolidated and Western Deep Levels. Following the drill discovery in the 1930s exploitation was long delayed while awaiting the arrival of technology capable of penetrating and sealing the aquifer in the Transvaal dolomite that blanket most of the area. The goldfield is subdivided into three major fault blocks that coincide with depositional sub-basins, each of which contains different selection of productive reefs. Most of the historical gold came from the Carbon Leader (~3,164 t Au @ 20.9 g/t; Fig. 11.21). This is a high-grade graphite and quartz-pyrite conglomerate seam that is rarely thicker than 10 cm, situated near base of the Randfontein Formation. Second in importance is the Ventersdorp Contact Reef (older production ~1,331 t Au @ 15 g/t). It is up to 2.5 m thick and highly variable in thickness, pebble size, and gold distribution. It is also intermingled with the Westonia mafic flows, and in places intensely hydrothermally altered (chlorite is predominant).

Welkom (Free State) Goldfield (Minter et al., 1986; P+Rc 16,196 t Au @ ~11.6 g/t; Fig. 11.22). This is the latest goldfield discovered, situated 270 km SW of Johannesburg. It is completely concealed under thick Karoo and partly Ventersdorp cover. The goldfield coincides with a north-south trending syncline that is broken into blocks and segments by numerous normal and some reverse faults. The production comes from a large number of reefs at five stratigraphic levels, the most important being the Basal Reef. This Reef is a pebbly siliceous, slightly pyritic quartzite horizon that contains intervals of polymictic (Steyn Placer) and quartz (Basal Placer) conglomerates. About 11% of Au+U came from quartzite. In the southerly direction, around Virginia, the Central Rand Subgroup rapidly thins, changes facies and suffers substantial basin-edge overfolding. Profitable mines (Beisa, Beatrix), however, have been developed there in the past few decades.

Elliot Lake (Blind River) U-(Th, REE, Y) paleoplacers, Ontario

This district, about 130 km west of Sudbury in Central Ontario, was the principal uranium producer in Canada before discovery of the rich U deposits around and beneath the Athabasca Basin sedimentary cover (Robertson, 1981; Roscoe, 1996; P₁₉₅₇₋₁₉₉₂ 140.5 kt U @ 0.09%, pre-mining Rc ~432

kt U, 350 kt Th, ~180 kt REE+Y). The ore host, 2.45 Ga Matinenda Formation, is a unit in the Paleoproterozoic Huronian Supergroup that unconformably overlies Archean greenstones of the Superior Province, Canadian Shield. The Matinenda is up to 210 m thick and consists of sericitic meta-arkose, locally floored by metabasalt flows, that rest on Archean paleoregolith complete with sericite-rich metamorphosed paleosol. The meta-arkose encloses lenticular quartz-pebble conglomerate sheets at several stratigraphic levels, interpreted as continental valley fill to braid fan. The succession was open folded, block faulted and greenschist metamorphosed during the 1.9 Ga orogeny. U mineralization occurs in two WNW-trending zones (Quirke Lake and Nordic) at margins of the Quirke Syncline, and in the small Pronto outlier in the south. The northern Quirke Lake Zone measures 10 × 3.5 km and has been followed 1,200 m downdip (Fig. 11.23). The southern Nordic Zone measures 6 × 2 km and has three productive conglomerate units (“reefs”) in a 30 m thick package.

The mineralized reefs have a variable persistency and intricate lensing is common. The most persistent Rio Algom-Denison Reef comprises two conglomerate zones each 1.8–3.6 m thick, separated by a 0.6–2.4 m thick barren meta-arkose. The conglomerate has well-rounded vein quartz clasts in sericite matrix with pyrite that constitutes 3–15% and locally up to 30% of the rock. The principal ore minerals are uraninite, brannerite and monazite, and the uraninite : monazite ratio decreases down paleoslope. The ore minerals are fine-grained, invisible, and partly permeated by carbon. Under the microscope abraded uraninite crystals and monazite suggest detrital origin and there are locally developed carbon nodules enriched in base metals, filling fissures (Fig. 11).

11.6. Fe in Superior-type banded iron formations (BIF)

James (1954) defined BIF as “a chemical sediment, typically thin-bedded or laminated, containing 15% or more iron of sedimentary origin, commonly but not necessarily layers of chert”. This identifies BIF as a “rock”, a mapable lithologic unit. The primary (diagenetic) BIF come in oxide (quartz: chert or hematite-pigmented jaspillite, hematite or magnetite), carbonate (siderite or ankerite), silicate (chamosite, greenalite) and sulfide (pyrite, pyrrhotite) facies. Quartz, magnetite, hematite, Fe sulfides recrystallize under conditions of increasing

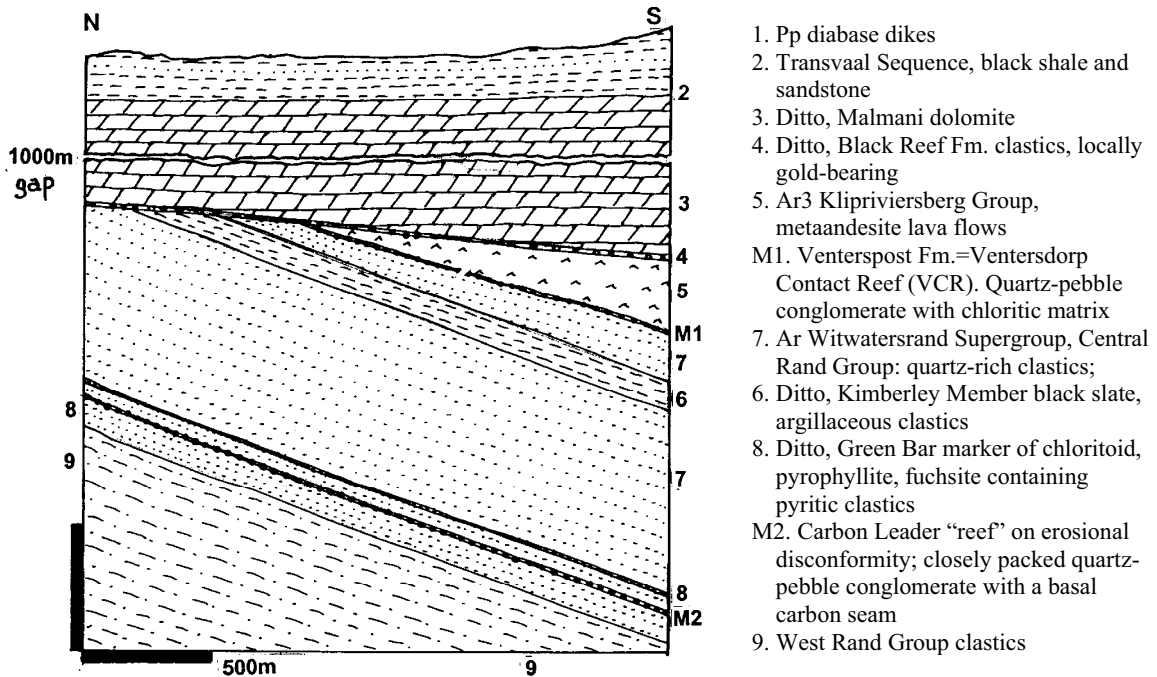


Figure 11.21. West Wits Goldfield, Western Deep Levels Mine cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2754, compiled from literature data. The world's deepest mine produces from two principal reefs, more than 1,000 m apart

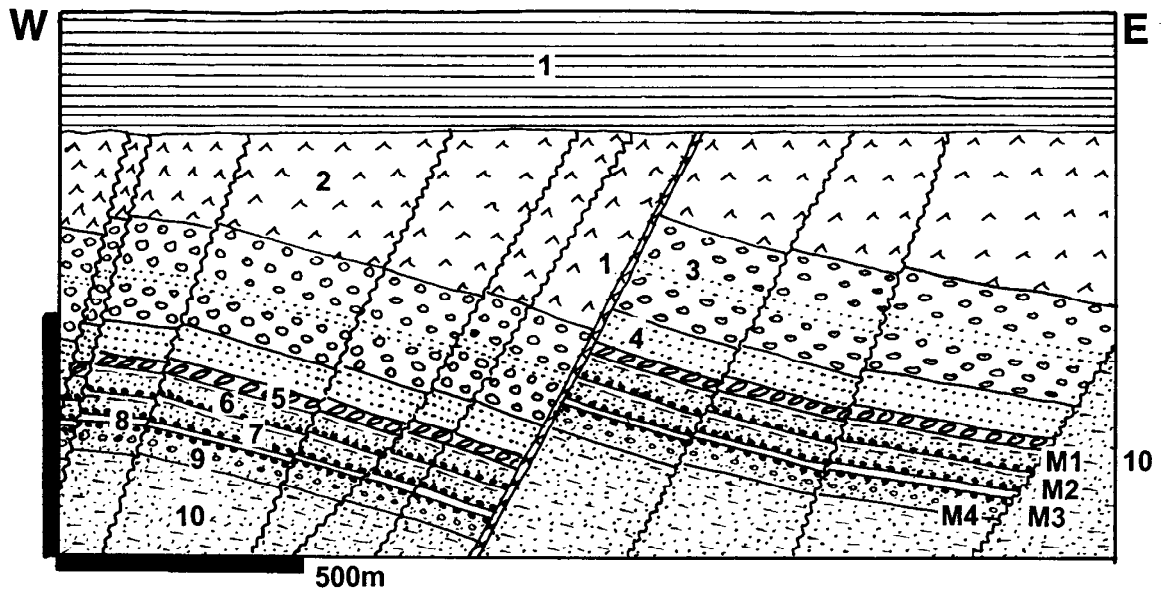


Figure 11.22. Welkom (Free State) Goldfield, a typical cross-section through the northern (classical) portion. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 279, modified after McKinney et al. (1964). 1. MZ Karoo diabase dikes; 2. Ar3 Klipriviersberg Group, metaandesite lavas; 3. Ar3 Witwatersrand Supergroup, Central Rand Group: eight fluvial fan formations. Eldorado Fm. upper quartz-rich polymictic conglomerate; 4. Ditto, lower quartzite; 5. Ditto, Aandenk diamictite conglomerate, black slate; 6. Polymictic conglomerate, quartzite, argillite in B Reef hanging wall. M. Five producing reefs. M1=B Reef; M2=Leader Reef; M3=Saaiplaas Placer; M4=Basal and Steyn Reefs. 7. Dagbreek Fm. sandstone and shale; 8. Harmony Fm. diamictite and green shale; 9. Welkom Fm. quartzite, conglomerate fan; 10. West Rand Group, argillaceous quartzite

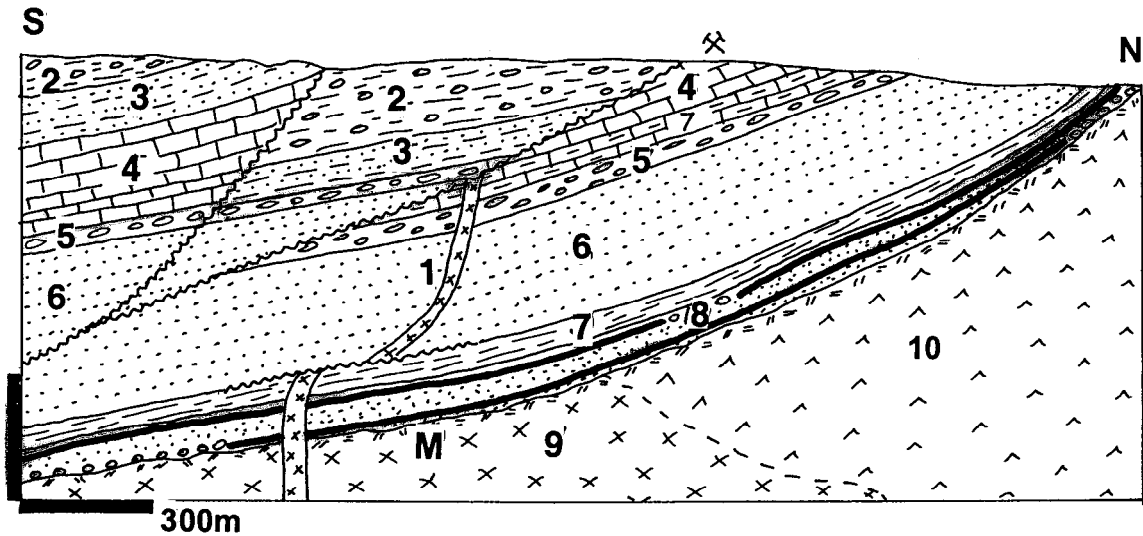


Figure 11.23. Elliot Lake uranium district, Ontario, Quirke Syncline. Cross-section through the Quirke 2 Mine from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1584, based on mine documentation. 1. Pp diabase dikes; 2. Pp Huronian Supergroup, Gowganda Fm., diamictite, purple clastics; 3. Serpent Fm. arkose and subgraywacke; 4. Espanola Fm. limestone, dolomite, siltstone; 5. Bruce Fm., conglomerate, graywacke, limestone; 6. Mississagi Fm., coarse subarkose; 7. Pecors and Ramsay Lake Fms., argillite to conglomerate; 8. Matinenda Fm., subarkose with conglomeratic horizons and basal paleosol; M. Two horizons of quartz-rich pyritic U, Th, REE, Y-bearing basal conglomerate; 9. Ar basement tonalite, regolithified under unconformity; 10. Ditto, greenstone

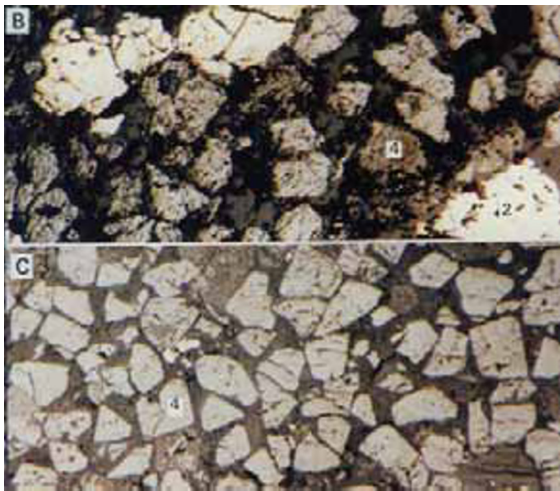
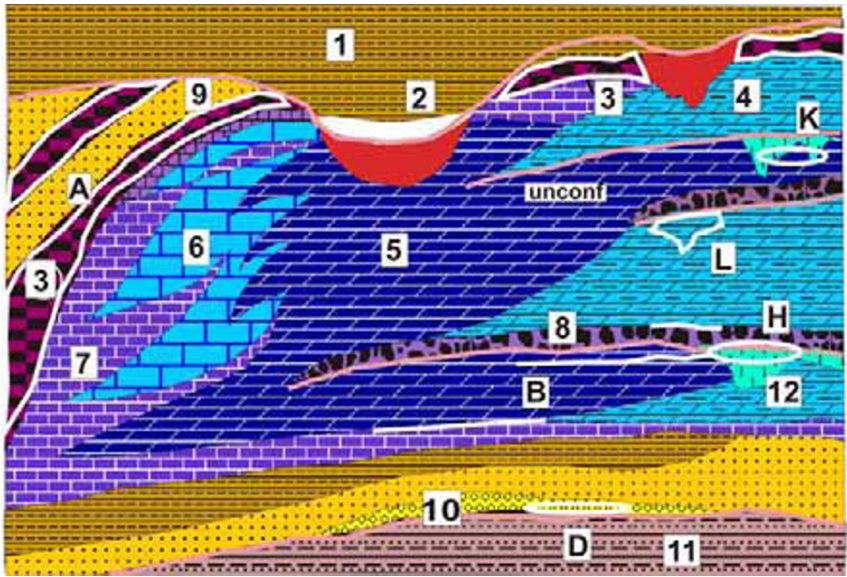


Figure 11.24. Nordic Mine, Elliot Lake. B. Pyrite (2) and detrital uraninite (4); C. Quirke Mine, sandstone layer in ore conglomerate enriched in clastic? uraninite. Microphotographs of polished sections ~4 mm across. From Laznicka (1993)

metamorphism but retain their mineralogical composition, whereas Fe ore and gangue silicates change to minnesotaite, grünerite, cummingtonite and orthopyroxene. Although at textbook level the BIF facies are often taken as indicative of basal depths and distance from shore (oxides nearshore,

sulfides “basinal”), the rapid changes in mineralogy within a single BIF unit more likely reflect microenvironmental variations in fluid chemistry, reaction with host rocks, diagenetic changes and metasomatism. Most BIF are members of clastic basal sequences that rest on eroded and sometimes partly regolithified greenstone belt basement. Some are close to the clastic-carbonate transition (Fig. 11.25).

Every BIF, however, does not constitute an ore in economic sense as much more is needed to assure profitability and with it a status of a delimited ore deposit that could be quantified, compared and ranked. Apart from the politico-economic conditions, the profitability of a Fe orebody is governed by several geological factors. They are sufficient size and grade; near-surface orebodies amenable to open pit mining; low-cost of iron recovery; absence of harmful impurities. These factors combine and although an ideal Fe deposit would be large, thick, high-grade, cropping out as an ore hill or a range, this is not always the case and special local conditions intervene to economically utilize orebodies inferior in various ways. The frequently substantial contrasts in the style of Fe orebodies, especially those that are supergene enriched and those that are not, do not follow from



1. Shale of the upper sequence; 2. Resedimented ironstone; 3. Ironstone slump breccia; 4. Cherty algal dolomite; 5. Subtidal stromatolitic dolomite; 6. Platform edge limestone; 7. Basal limestone; 8. Residual chert breccia; 9. Sandstone; 10. Conglomerate; 11. Clastics of the lower sequence; 12. Karst under disconformity.
 A. Sediment-hosted BIF; B. Mn-enriched dolomite; D. Basal Au paleoplacer; G. Enriched Fe ore in slumps; H. Residual Mn oxides in karst over Mn dolomite; K. Fluorite (Pb, Zn) replacements in dolomite; L. Zn, Pb MVT ores in paleo-karst under unconformity;

Figure 11.25. Usual lithofacies present in a Proterozoic intracratonic basin (as in the Transvaal Sequence of South Africa; Tankard et al., 1982; Beukes, 1986) and the common metallic deposits dominated by Fe (in BIF) and Mn. Inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G168. Explanations (continued): S. Resedimented ironstone at base of a top sequence above unconformity; T. Ditto, Mn oxidic ores resedimented above unconformity

simple tonnage statistics and this influences the determination of “giants” (Fig. 11.26). An example:

Mesabi iron range in Minnesota (Marsden et al., 1968; described below) has been then principal ore supplier to the United States’ steel industry since 1890. The mining started in supergene enriched ore containing, on average, 54% Fe. By the 1970s this ore was exhausted, after some 3 bt of ore had been produced. As this was a major ore supplier with established markets, the producers started, after a profound change in technology, to mine and process the primary BIF locally called taconite. The average grade of taconite is a mere 27% Fe (even a 22% Fe material is mined) and its resource is of the order of 60 bt. To compete, however, with the imported direct shipping ore from Brazil that contains 65% Fe, the Mesabi Range industries have had to absorb the extra cost of ore beneficiation (milling, magnetic separation, agglomeration) to supply Fe oxide pellets with approximately the same ~65% Fe grade. This could only have been achieved by economy of scale (milling up to 500,000 t ore/day) and by utilizing only magnetite BIF that can be magnetically separated. Hematite and Fe-Mg silicate BIF do not qualify as ore at present. This leaves us with the following set of tonnage figures for the Mesabi Range (Marsden, 1968):

(1) Total past production of enriched ore: 3 bt @ 54% for 1.62 bt Fe;

- (2) Production and resources of magnetite taconite: 45 bt @ 25% for 11.25 bt Fe;
- (3) Resources of Fe in “common” (non-magnetic) taconite: 15 bt @ 25% for 3.75 bt Fe;
- (4) Total enriched and non-enriched Fe ore - 17.82 bt of Fe content.

Mesabi Range is thus a “large” ore region in terms of enriched ore and “giant” region in total Fe. This applies to other deposits listed in Table 11.3. where similar distinction is used, when the available data allow it. Otherwise the general ore tonnages quoted in literature usually correspond to the mineable, enriched ore.

Varieties of BIF and origin of Fe ores: Banded iron formations (BIF) have an extensive literature summarized and classified in Laznicka (1993, p. 956–986 and references therein) and reviewed by Clout and Simonson (2005). This topic is also discussed in Chapter 10, in the Algoma-type BIF context. A typical BIF is a chemical sediment (or partly hydrothermal, volcanic sediment-“exhalite”) gradational into, and often indistinguishable from, a soft sediment or volcanoclastic replacement. It forms stratiform horizons and units compositionally banded at a variety of scales (micro-, meso-, macro), often delicately folded and microfaulted. In the popular BIF classification based on host lithology Algoma-type stands for BIF associated with mafic, less felsic (meta)volcanic (Chapter 10),

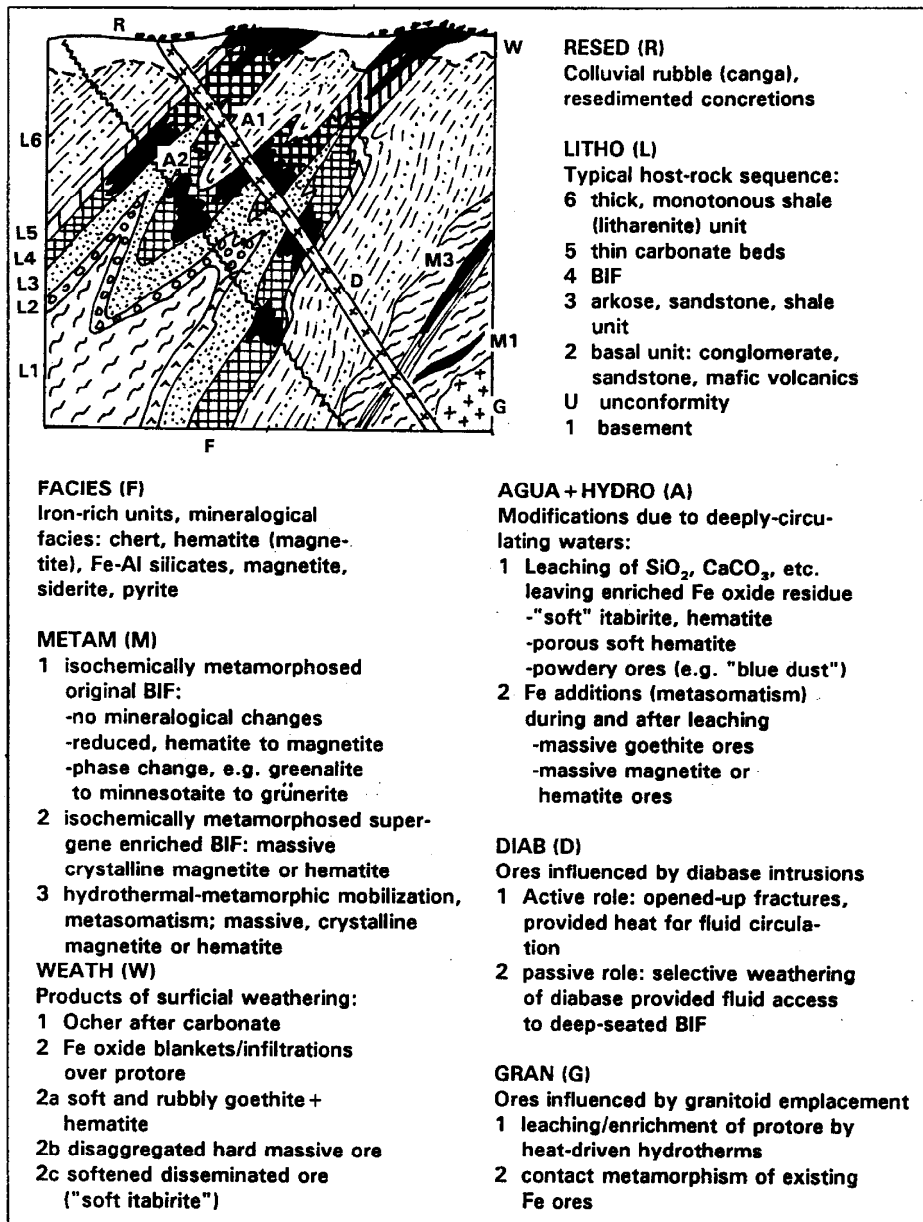


Figure 11.26. Varieties of industrial Fe ores derived from the initial Superior-type BIF, produced by post-depositional agents like deformation, metamorphism, igneous intrusion and supergenesis. From Laznicka (1991 and 1993). Abbreviations of the metallogenes (ore-forming or modifying factors) are self-explaining and correspond to the scheme described in Laznicka (1993). FACIES=refers to lithofacies established before lithification; METAM=metamorphic effects; WEATH=surficial supergenesis due to weathering; RESED=clastic resedimentation; LITHO=refers to the BIF host lithologies; AQUA+HYDRO=heated basinal and/or hydrothermal fluids operating underground; DIAB=influence of the post-BIF diabase and gabbro dikes; GRAN=thermal effects due to igneous intrusions: mostly granitoids but also gabbroids (e.g. Duluth Complex)

(Lake) Superior-type is in (meta)sediments. Gross (1996) has added the Rapitan-type for BIF associated with presumably glaciogenic diamictites (read below) and then there are BIF's hosted by turbidites that are considered either a Superior sub-

type or an independent type. At best, these BIF types are end-members as there is a transition between the volcanic and non-volcanic categories. At worst, the stratiformity of the precursors in respect to the near-surface, oxidized, Fe enriched

ores (although not of the regionally associated “rock” BIF) is being increasingly questioned at a number of important deposits. There, as the mining and exploration reach into the deeper levels under the supergene enriched hematite blankets, the “primary” ore is often revealed as a stratabound or entirely discordant hydrothermal hematite or magnetite replacement in or above carbonates (usually dolomite), sometimes with talc, tremolite and/or other silicates. Metasomatic origin of rich Fe ores was probably first recognized in the Krivoi Rog “Basin”, Ukraine. The replacements are associated with altered sediments or volcanics, as well as with diabase dikes and sills. In Australia Barley et al. (1999), Taylor et al. (2001), Dalstra and Guedes (2004) specified several deposits in the Hamersley (Tom Price; Fig. 11.27) and Carajás Provinces where the discordant ores are intermediate in grade (45–55% Fe) between the raw BIF (30–35% Fe) and the high-grade enriched ore (65–69% Fe). Other districts listed by Dalstra and Guedes include the Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Krivoi Rog, Thabazimbi and Bailadila. The deep magnetite or hematite-carbonate ores under the enriched Iron Duke deposit, and especially several prospects in the emerging Mount Woods Fe ore province in South Australia (e.g. Prominent Hill) suggest link with the Olympic Dam-style Fe oxide, Cu, Au, U type (read above). At Bayan Obo in China (Chapter 12) Fe oxide replacements in dolomite are, moreover, greatly enriched in bastnäsite, monazite, pyrochlore and other minerals to constitute a significant Nb resource and the world’s largest rare earths repository.

Although simple, usually ocherous goethite or porous hematite-rich iron deposits can form by a single stage Meso-Cenozoic enrichment of a BIF outcrop modified by lateritic weathering, many of the large, deep and rich Fe deposits have had a long and complex history of modifications that started shortly after deposition in the Precambrian. Many Fe ore districts, moreover, contain second-stage deposits produced by physical and chemical reworking and redeposition of the early in-situ ores. This is best demonstrated by the selected regional examples below (compare also Fig. 11.27).

Hamersley Iron Province, Western Australia

This is a WNW-elongated, 570 by 170 km large iron ore province situated south of the shipping ports of Karratha/Dampier and Port Hedland in NW Western Australia, near the southern margin of the Pilbara Archean Block (Shield) (Trendall, 1983; Harmsworth et al., 1990). The 2,500 m thick 2.6–2.45 Ga Hamersley Group rests on mafic meta-volcanics and immature clastics of the Fortescue Group. Hamersley Group is dominated by BIF (~40%) and although this BIF appears entirely “sedimentary”, deposited on a “submarine platform”, the top of the Group has a thick section of bimodal volcanics and there are abundant diabase feeder dikes indicating near-contemporaneity of the Fe-rich chemical sedimentation and distal? volcanism around 2.47 Ga (Taylor et al., 2001).

There are six lithostratigraphic units that contain iron formations, of which two are presently of main economic interest: the basal, about 230 m thick Marra Mamba IF and the 142 m thick Dales Gorge Member of the Brockman IF, situated about 250 m higher in the stratigraphic column. There are numerous units and bands of tuffaceous shale, and the Wittenoom Dolomite Formation. The Hamersley Iron Province is folded and lower greenschist to sub-greenschist metamorphosed.

There is a tremendous amount of iron in the Hamersley Province accumulated as the raw BIF (of the order of 10,000 bt Fe @ 22.5–30% Fe) but the presently economic ores (cut-off grade ~55% Fe) store only a fraction of this tonnage, estimated at between 15.0 and 19.5 bt Fe. There are many varieties of ores described by Harmsworth et al. (1990) ranging from simple ones produced by Meso-Cenozoic supergene processes that are shallow, blanket-like, non-metamorphosed goethite-rich and still related to the present land surface, to genetically complex, thick and deep high-grade hematite bodies enriched during the Proterozoic. Both types rest on or within the solution thinned original BIF’s.

Marra Mamba IF orebodies (Rc ~8.8 bt ore @ ~60% Fe; Harmsworth et al., 1990) belong to the shallow supergene ores developed on the oldest (basal) 2.6 Ga BIF within the Hamersley Group. At the presently mined Marandoo deposit near the Mount Bruce landmark the soft and friable martite-ocherous goethite gradational to a more indurated martite-goethite ores form a 20–30 m thick, almost flat blanket on the Mount Newman BIF Member, when the latter is exposed at the surface or in shallow subsurface.

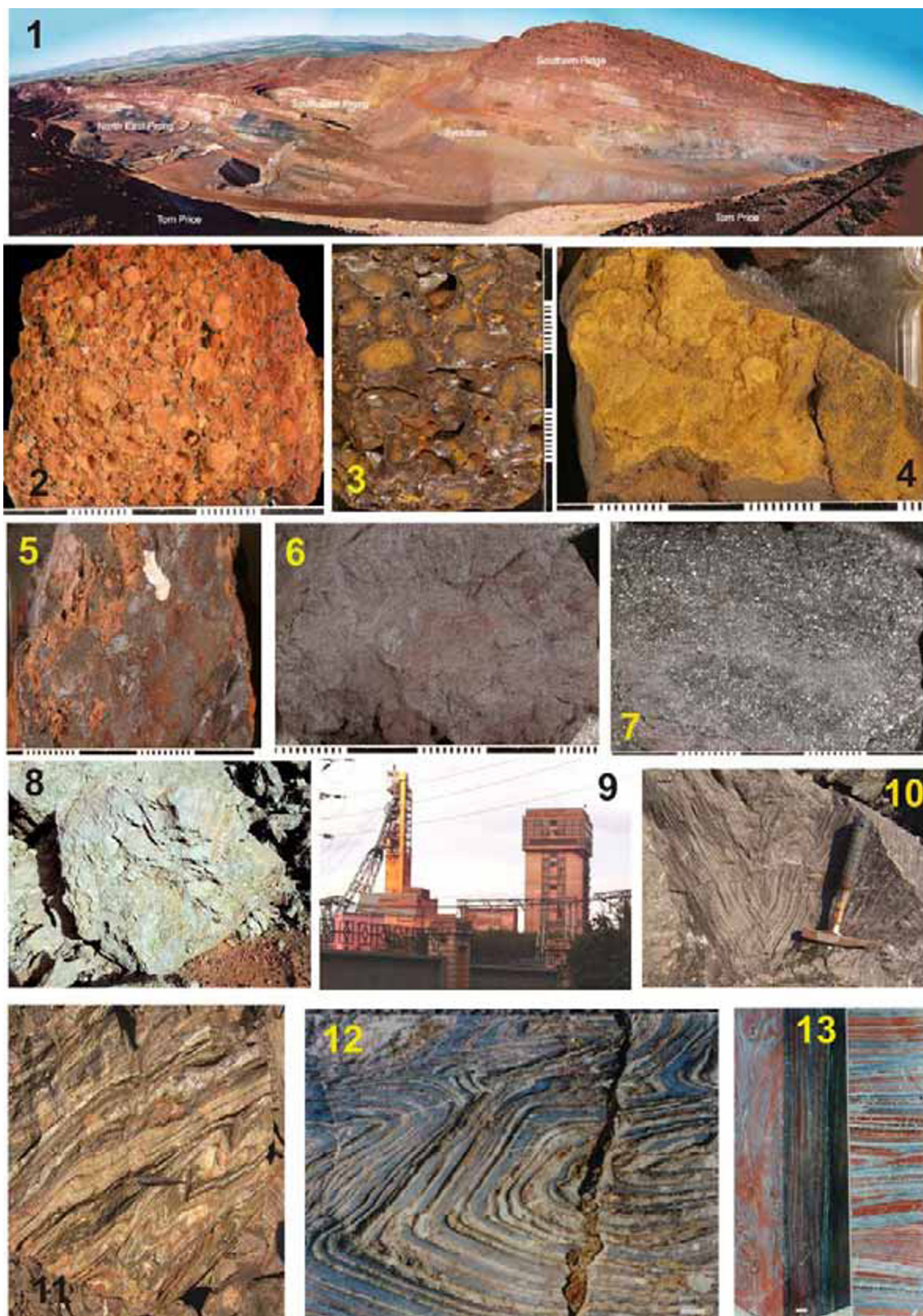


Figure 11.27. Enriched Precambrian Fe ores and raw BIF petrography. 1. Mount Tom Price mine, Western Australia (WA) open pit mine in multiphase enriched Fe ores in the Hamersley Range BIF; 2. Robe River, WA, channel gravels of reworked Fe oxide/hydroxide microconcretions; 3. Redeposited goethitic oxidized ore, Brockman, WA; 4. Marra Mamba

limonitic ore, Marandoo, WA; 5. Imperfectly enriched BIF; 6. Compact hematite-martite ore (~65% Fe); 7. Microplaty (specularitic) hematite; 8. “Blue dust” friable microplaty hematite; 9. Deep shafts in Krivoi Rog (Kriviy Rih, Ukraine) working high-grade (~65% Fe) enriched ore; 10, 11. Raw quartz-magnetite (hematite) BIF (25–30% Fe) mined from open pits in Krivoi Rog; 12. Greenschist-metamorphosed BIF, Soudan, MN; 13. Jaspilitic quartz-hematite raw BIF, Temagami, Ontario. # 12 and 13 are “Algoma-type”, the rest is “Superior-type”. Samples 2–8 are from LITHOTHEQUE (~5 × 4 cm), # 10–13 are outcrop and pillar photos. PL 8-2001, 6-2006

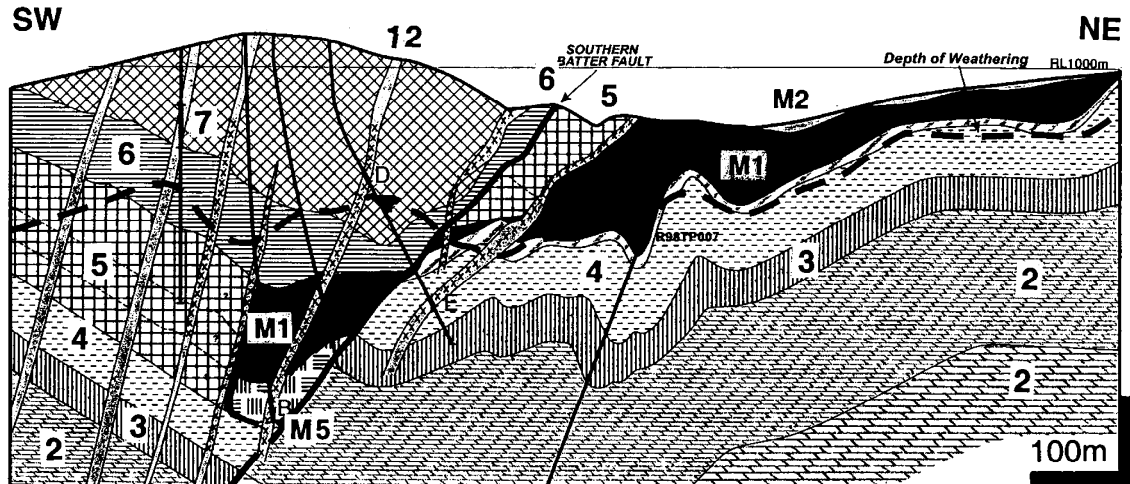


Figure 11.28. Mount Tom Price iron deposit, Hamersley Range, Western Australia, reprinted from Taylor et al. (2001), *Economic Geology* v. 96:4, Fig. 5, p. 845. Example of a multistage enriched initially Superior-style BIF. Original legend slightly modified to suit LITHOTHEQUE No. 2563. M1. High-grade microplaty hematite (martite), ~65% Fe; M2. Hydrated supergene hematite with a variable proportion of goethite; M5. Primary magnetite and siderite-magnetite BIF relics. 2. ~2.6 Ga Hamersley Group, Wittenoom Fm. dolomite, argillite; 3. Mt. Sylvia Fm. BIF separated by chert and shale; 4. Mount McRae Shale, pyritic black slate with chert; 5. Brockman IF, Dales Gorge Member, BIF; 6. Whaleback Shale Member shale, chert, local BIF; 7. Joffre Member BIF; 12. Pp diabase and gabbro dikes

Portion of the orebody is concealed under Tertiary alluvium filling a paleovalley.

Brockman IF orebodies (19 bt+ of ore at 55% Fe plus; Harmsworth et al., 1990) also include young supergene martite-goethite ores (e.g. in the Rhodes Ridge ore field; Rc 1.0 bt @ 61.6% Fe), but the two richest deposits: Mount Whaleback near Newman (1.7 bt @ 64% Fe for 1.09 bt Fe) and Mount Tom Price (900 mt @ 64% Fe for 576 mt Fe; Fig. 11.28) are of the complex hematite variety. The widely quoted CSIRO-AMIRA polygenetic model (Morris, 1987) traced the history of post-depositional BIF enrichment back to about 2.0 Ga. There, the diagenetic magnetite in BIF first converted into hematite (martite) or into kenomagnetite (=a metastable phase between magnetite and maghemite) by near-surface as well as deep supergene processes related to meteoric (or “basinal”?) waters. The chert was partly or completely leached. The in-depth oxidation required efficient circulation of groundwater in a presumed artesian system controlled by structure. The silica leaching alternated with void filling

and/or quartz replacement by secondary Fe oxides in a cyclic reduction-oxidation system at the end of which formed bodies composed chiefly of goethite. The goethite, in turn, was metamorphosed into microplaty hematite around 1.85 Ga, which was then partly exhumed and eroded around 1.7 Ga to contribute hematite detritus to the Mount McGrath conglomerate. The final episode of unroofing of the partially enriched Hamersley Group iron formations in Mesozoic and Cenozoic subjected these materials to the third cycle of weathering under humid tropical conditions. Unmetamorphosed martite-powdery goethite ores have formed from the unmodified BIF’s, especially those rich in Fe-carbonates. The powdery “blue dust” martite-hematite ores resulted from supergene leaching of silica and goethite from formerly compact ores. The subrecently formed ores coexist with unmodified relics of the Proterozoic ores like the 2.0 Ga metasomatic goethite and the slightly younger high-grade microplate hematite.

The alternative genetic interpretation of the rich Hamersley ores, especially the microplaty hematite

at Tom Price, assumes structurally controlled hydrothermal metasomatism and upgrading of BIF in depth prior to unroofing, during which magnetite, hematite, carbonate, apatite precursors had formed. Subsequent removal of carbonate and apatite by leaching, oxidation of magnetite, and compaction produced the high-grade hematite (Taylor et al., 2001; Dalstra and Guedes, 2004).

Tertiary Fe channel gravels. The Meso-Cenozoic humid weathering produced a thick lateritic capping over the Hamersley outcrop complete with rubble (canga) deposits on flanks, but laterites have been largely eroded away by now, following uplift. A substantial proportion of the pedogenic hematite-goethite microconcretions (“pisoliths”) have been reworked and deposited in channels of several stream systems in the Pilbara province that drained the northern flanks of the Hamersley Range (Ramanaidou et al., 2003; Stone et al., 2003). The Miocene Robe Formation, now exposed in the Robe River (Fig. 11.29) and Marillana (Yandicoogina) channel systems, has a resource of some 4.7 bt of 58% Fe ore (i.e. 2.73 bt Fe; Hall and Kneeshaw, 1990). The bedded, semi-consolidated, granular ore is exposed in a series of low mesas and is between 25 and 45 m thick, very economic to mine.

Lake Superior (Animikie) iron province, United States (partly Canada)

This is a classical area of iron metallogeny (Van Hise and Leith, 1911) where concepts and terminology were generated and industrial application of BIF ores initiated and perfected. The extensive (~220,000 km²) area is situated west and east of the Lake Superior over which the ore from Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan is shipped to the blast furnaces in Ohio and Pennsylvania. BIF and related Fe orebodies are in the lower portions of Paleoproterozoic (2.2–1.85 Ga) Animikie and Marquette Range Supergroups deposited over the Archean basement of the southern Canadian Shield. There, they are separated by rocks and structures of the younger Proterozoic Midcontinent Rift into three separate areas each of which contains one or more BIF units and iron mining districts locally called “Ranges”. The following Iron Ranges have been economically most important (the iron tonnages indicate the approximate Fe content in mineable enriched or magnetite taconite ores, but not in the raw BIF): Mesabi Range (12.87 bt Fe)

and Cuyuna Range (82 mt Fe), both in Minnesota; Gogebic Range (170 mt Fe), Wisconsin; Marquette Range (1.175 bt Fe) and Menominee Range (148 mt Fe), both in Michigan.

The Animikie/Marquette sedimentary succession that hosts the BIF comprises, in the north-west (e.g. in Mesabi), shallow water (shelf) sedimentary rocks transgressively deposited over Archean metamorphic basement along a stable continental margin. The sedimentary rocks are thin (0–1,500 m), almost flat-lying, subgreenschist-metamorphosed. The thicker (1,500–6,000 m) sediments in Michigan were deposited in a synorogenic foredeep and they partly overstep the Archean basement in the NW. They are deformed, generally steeply-dipping and greenschist-metamorphosed. All BIF’s were supergene enriched in several stages (between Proterozoic and Cretaceous) but, compared with their counterparts in Australia and Brazil, the regolith thickness has been substantially reduced by Quaternary glaciations and the softest near-surface ores removed. Both relatively thin, near-surface enrichment ore blankets, and structurally controlled deep-seated enriched ores produced by groundwater circulation, are represented.

Mesabi Range, NE Minnesota (Marsden, 1968; 17.28 bt total Fe) is a 192 km long, 0.5–5 km wide ENE-trending outcrop belt with Hibbing and Virginia City as the main mining centers. The Biwabik IF ranges from 30 to 225 m in thickness and it rests on a thin veneer of quartzite or argillite transgressive over the Archean basement. The cyclic BIF is subdivided into two “cherty” and two “slaty” units. The “cherty” (jaspillitic) units consist of bands of chert, jasper or recrystallized quartzite that alternate with bands of magnetite, hematite, siderite, ankerite, greenalite, minnesotaite and stilpnomelane in various proportions. The Fe–Al silicates occur as granules or in matrix, whereas the Fe oxides and carbonates are mostly in the matrix or as siderite spherulites. The “slaty” bands are dark, laminated, non-granular aggregates of fine (pelitic) chert, magnetite, Fe silicates and siderite, alternating with chert microbands. As there is no pelitic component the name shale is a misnomer.

The Mesabi Range has produced, since 1890, about 3 bt of direct shipping ore with an average grade of 54%, exhausted by the 1970s. The enriched ore came as relics of soft, friable and rubbly hematite and goethite blankets, trough filling and fissure infiltrations within the BIF. A small

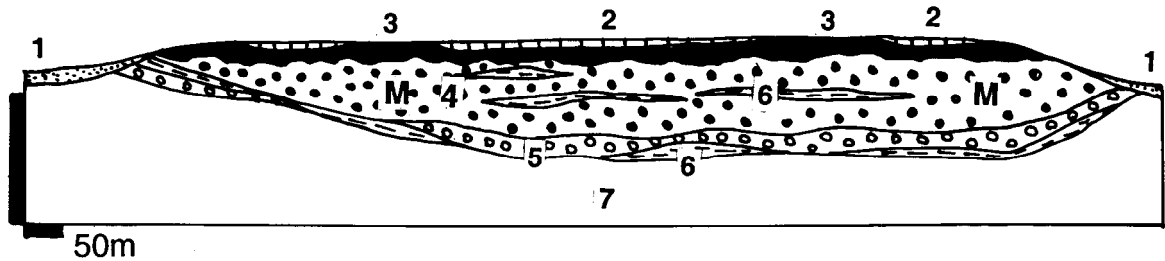


Figure 11.29. Robe River Fe ore field, Western Australia, Mesa J cross-section. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2578. Based on data from Robe Ltd. Staff, Pannavonica (2000 visit). 1. Q alluvium, colluvium; 2. T2-Q weathered pisolite and laterite relics; 3. T2-3 hardcap rich in vitreous goethite, some silica infiltration. Locally selectively mined as ore. 4=M. T2 ore pisolite, relatively homogeneous, usually friable hematite and goethite particles in limonite and clay matrix; 5. Low-grade basal pisolite; 6. Intraformational or basal clay-rich unit; 7. Ar & Pp regolithic basement, bedrock to the Fe ore channels

portion of the regolith was reworked into the basal conglomerate beds of the Cretaceous cover. The present large tonnage bulk mining depends on the raw, low-grade BIF (“taconite”) that contains magnetite, as magnetite can be economically magnetically separated and processed into pellets. Only the “cherty” units qualify as ore; there, magnetite forms diffuse bands, mottles and schlieren in the matrix of recrystallized (quartzitic) BIF. The best beds of magnetite taconite are in the middle portion of the Lower Cherty Member and they range in thickness from 0.6 to 83 m. The ore in the largest mine in Hibbing contains between 20 and 45% of magnetite (14–32% Fe; Fig. 11.30).

Near the NE extremity of Mesabi Range near Babbitt (Bonnichsen, 1975) the Biwabik IF was intruded by a tongue of the 1.1 Ga Duluth mafic intrusion and thermally metamorphosed to pyroxene hornfels facies. The metamorphic assemblage includes ortho- and clinopyroxene, fayalite, cummingtonite, hornblende, quartz and magnetite and, with 25–30% of magnetic iron, it qualifies as an economic Fe ore. East of Aurora the BIF underwent thermal recrystallization that enlarged the magnetite grain size (Fig. 11.31). This improved the processing characteristics so the BIF units that are presently uneconomic in the Mesabi Range became “ore” here.

Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Minas Gerais, Brazil (Dorr, 1969; Klein and Ladeira, 2000; Rosière and Rios, 2004; minimum 150 bt Fe @ 40% or 16 bt Fe @ 55+ %) was the principal and oldest Fe-mining district of Brazil; now it competes with the more recently discovered Carajás Fe province in Pará (Chapter 10). The Quadrilátero has a relatively compact area of just 7,000 km², SE of Belo Horizonte and the principal BIF unit, Cauê Itabirite, is a member of the pre-2.0 Ga Minas Supergroup.

The shallow marine terrigenous, chemical and carbonate succession rests on Archean greenstones (Nova Lima group, host of the Morro Velho “Auggiant”; Chapter 10) and granite-gneiss terrain. Cauê Itabirite ranges in thickness between 30 and 2,000 m (average 350 m). It is floored by Batatal Formation phyllite, and topped by Gandarela dolomite, dolomitic iron formation and phyllite. The “itabirite” is a greenschist to lower amphibolite metamorphosed BIF exposed in several narrow synclinal belts interrupted by basement uplifts, and composed of alternating white quartzite (meta-chert) and quartz-specularite granofels bands. The itabirite has an unusually high average content of 37% Fe that represents a huge future resource, but as the Fe carrier is largely hematite the recovery would be too costly hence all the mining to-date has been from the enriched orebodies.

As elsewhere in humid tropics, supergene Fe enrichment in the Cretaceous and younger regolith is most widespread and it has resulted in a variety of near-surface, friable, unmetamorphosed ores. The topmost material is “canga”, a rubbly or concretionary goethite-hematite ferricrete found in-situ or transported downslope. It grades between 45 and 65% Fe. The most voluminous enriched ore is the “soft hematite” gradational into a powdery or flaky “blue dust” hematite. This gray, directly mineable (without blasting) material with 60–67% Fe is believed produced by supergene leaching of silica from the ordinary, or previously enriched, itabirite (Fig. 11.32).

The pre- to synorogenic “hard hematite” (up to 67% Fe) is the most valuable local ore composed of 98–99% pure, fine to coarse steely hematite. Tabular or lenticular orebodies are controlled by zones of tight folding, axial planes, cleavage and ductile shears and they commonly transgress the original bedding.

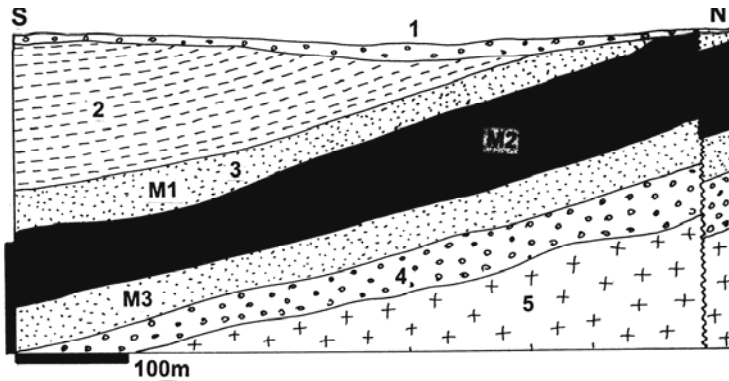
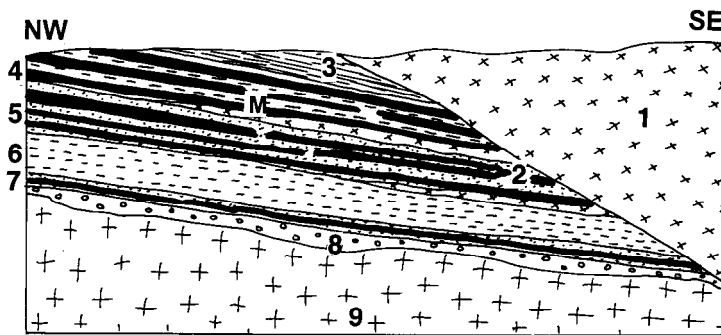


Figure 11.30. Mahoning Mine, Hibbing, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1991, based on data from Hibbing Taconite Company Inc. This is the largest Fe ore operation in the Mesabi Range, Minnesota, producing pellets shipped to the steel mills of Pennsylvania and Ohio. 1. Q glacial sediments; 2. Pp Biwabik Iron Formation, Lower Slaty Member; 3+M. Ditto, Lower Cherty Member. M1=low-grade taconite; M2=mottled, magnetite-rich taconite (principal ore); C=lean taconite; 4. Pp Pokegama Quartzite and basal conglomerate; 8. Archean basement



1. ~1.1 Ga Duluth Complex, gabbro; 2. Mp diabase dikes & sills; 3. Pp Virginia Fm. slate, hornfelsed near gabbro contact; 4. Pp Biwabik Iron Formation, Upper Slaty Member; 5+M. Ditto, Upper Cherty Member, thermally metamorphosed to magnetite quartzite; 6. Ditto, Lower Slaty Member; 7+M. Ditto, Lower Cherty Member with magnetite quartzite; 8. Pp Pokegama quartzite, conglomerate; 9. Ar basement.

Figure 11.31. Cross-section of the Aurora Mine, Mesabi Range, producing from thermally upgraded magnetite BIF near gabbro contact. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1992, based on information from Aurora Mine Staff

Dorr and Barbosa (1963) interpreted the “hard hematite” as a synmetamorphic replacement from up to 332°C hot hydrothermal fluids, driven by the heat of synorogenic granites.

Russian Platform: the Krivoi Rog (Ukraine) and Kursk (Russia) BIF regions

The Paleoproterozoic succession that crops out in the Ukrainian Shield, and is present in a shallow subcrop under Phanerozoic platformic cover in the Kursk-Voronezh Massif of the Russian Platform, contains by far the largest portion of the world’s iron (estimated at more than 40 trillion of raw BIF and some 19 bt Fe in 55% plus Fe ores). The Western awareness about this resource is limited as the most comprehensive descriptive literature is in Russian only (e.g. Polishchuk et al., 1970; Belevtsev, ed., 1962) that is hard to get here. There

is a brief review in Laznicka (1993, p. 980–994) with literature selection.

Krivoi Rog (Krivy Rih) “Basin”, Ukraine. Krivoi Rog (Sokolov and Grigor’yev, 1974; Belevtsev et al., 1983) is a famous European iron ore district variously credited with some 2.8 bt of Fe in rich ores (57.6% Fe), further 6.5 bt Fe in ~36% Fe ores marginally economic in times when Ukraine was a part of the USSR, and some 100 bt Fe in a 25–30% Fe raw BIF. It is in the central part of the Archean-Paleoproterozoic Ukrainian Shield, in a N-S trending Krivoi Rog-Kremenchuk fault-bounded metallogenic belt. The belt contains several narrow, discontinuous “basins” of Paleoproterozoic supracrustals, exposing a 3.5–6.5 km thick stratigraphic column.

The Paleoproterozoic supracrustals in the Krivoi Rog “Basin” rest unconformably on Archean metamorphic basement. The 100–200 m thick basal unit is a distinct “rift association” of

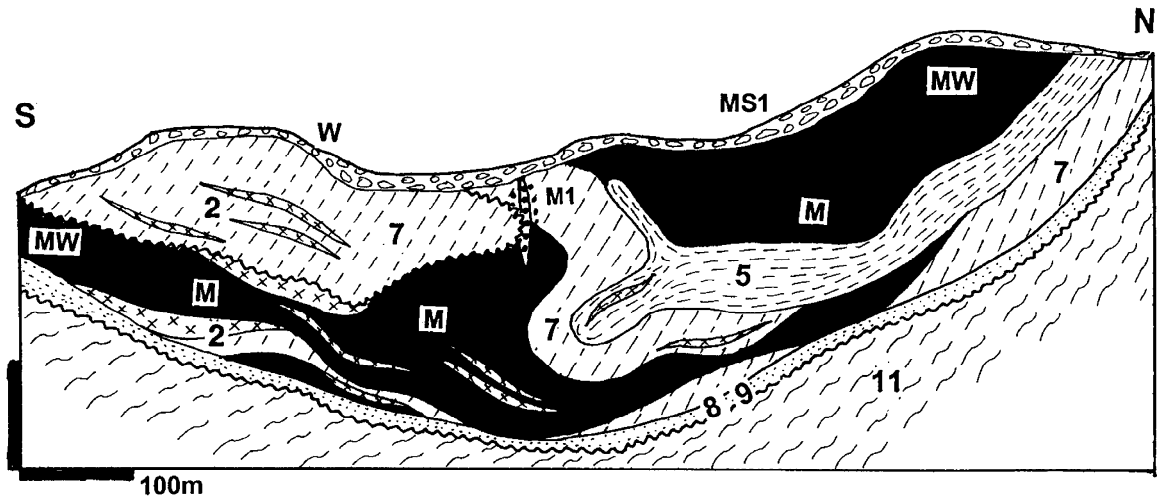


Figure 11.32. Caúe Mine cross-section, Itabira, MG, Brazil. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1975, modified after Santana and Polonia (1982). QW. T-Q laterite and saprolite; MS1. Canga, unconsolidated screen or goethite-cemented blanket of hematite blocks; 2. Pp dikes and sills of metadiabase; M1. Small Au-quartz veins and stringers in shears; 5. Pp Piracicaba Group schist, phyllite, quartzite; 7. Pp Itabira Group, Caúe Itabirite; greenschist-metamorphosed quartz-hematite BIF; MW. Soft hematite, powdery mass of loose specularite flakes; M. Hard hematite, massive, 67% Fe; 8+9. Pp Batatal Fm., sericitic phyllite and Moeda metaquartzite; 11. Ar Rio das Velhas chlorite schist

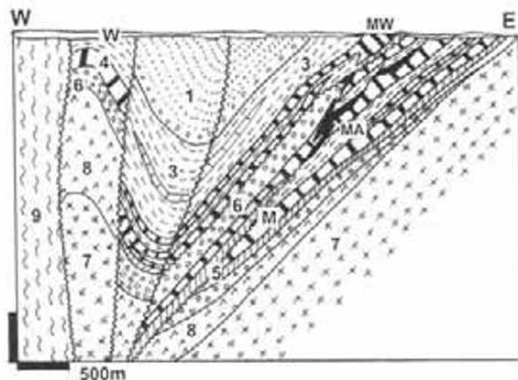


Figure 11.33. Krivoi Rog (Krivy Rih Fe ore "basin", Ukraine, from LITHOTHEQUE 4066 modified after Belevtsev (1974). MA. High-grade (46% Fe+) "metasomatic" hematite and martite ore, some with magnetite relics; MW. Supergene oxidized hematite and goethite ore; W. T-Q regolith; 1. Mp-Np metaconglomerate, arenite, schist; 2. Mp-Np diabase dikes; 3. 1.81-1.76 Ga carbonate-black schist complex; M, 4. 2, 3-2.0 Ga Saksagan BIF Suite; 5. Ditto, talc-chlorite schist; 6. Ditto metaconglomerate, arenite; 7. Ar₃ tonalite, granodiorite; 8. 2.8-2.6 Ga greenstone-amphibolite-schist complex; 9. Ar₂ granite gneiss, migmatite

widespread mafic metavolcanics (now amphibolite) with minor metaquartzite and conglomerate. This is unconformably overlain by meta-arkose, gray and black phyllite, and carbonate-chlorite-talc schist. The middle Saksagan Suite is an up to 1,400 m

thick succession of mainly chemical sediments that contain up to 7 macrobands of predominantly oxide BIF, interbanded with quartz-sericite, amphibole, chlorite, carbonate and graphite schist of combined volcanic and terrigenous provenance. The upper sequence starts with basal conglomerate and continues into metaquartzite, schists and lesser dolomite. All three divisions are intruded by diabase dikes and granitoids. The Krivoi Rog BIF comprises alternating mesobands of "chert" (now metaquartzite) and bands with variable content of magnetite, hematite, siderite, pyrite, Fe chlorites, cummingtonite, sericite, chlorite and local riebeckite and aegirine. The "regular" BIF contains the bulk of iron in low-grade material (around 30% Fe), a small portion of which is supergene enriched near the surface.

As in the iron districts reviewed above, the best Krivoi Rog ore mined to-date is the "Saksagan-type" massive gray magnetite, martite, hematite and sometimes amphibole ore that averages 57.5% Fe and has been mined 1,500 m downdip from an array of underground mines. (Yaroschuk and Lugovaya, 1991). Interpreted as synorogenic, hydrothermal-metasomatic, this ore is superimposed on the BIF along ductile shears, tight anticlines, crossfolds, cleavage and faults. The orebodies have the form of steeply-dipping lenses persistent for hundreds of meters along strike and more than 2,000 m downdip, and of irregular shoots, pipes and

stockworks. The Saksagan-type ores probably formed during the mid-Proterozoic orogeny, by redeposition of the local iron by convecting fluids driven by heat from granite intrusions. Some orebodies have been modified by Meso-Cenozoic supergene processes. From the surface down, the supergene zones are as follows: (1) surficial, resedimented concretionary and infiltrational goethite; (2) residual hydrohematite-goethite rubble and soft, porous ore saprolite; (3) earthy and friable hematite-martite ores in place of the “hard” ore.

About 4% of the rich ores in the main Krivoi Rog (Saksagan) Basin, and most ores in the small **Zheltye Vody** Basin to the north, are associated with sodic metasomatites that overprint BIF along high-strain structures (Nikolskii, 1973; Belevtsev, ed., 1974). These ores occur in depths exceeding 1,500 m and grade into the “Saksagan-type” higher up. The principal mineral is massive magnetite intergrown with aegirine, enveloped by zones of albitization and carbonatization. U, Zr, REE, Sc, and V mineralization (Tarkhanov et al., 1991), associated with the sodic metasomatites, has made Zheltye Vody the first major Ukrainian uranium deposit, and a significant source of scandium. The enigmatic Pervomaiskoe iron deposit rich in Na-metasomatites has been interpreted as a product of BIF reworking by meteorite impact (Nikol'skii et al., 1983).

Kursk Magnetic Anomaly (KMA) Fe region, SW Russia (Sokolov and Grigor'yev, 1974; Chaykin, 1985; about 15 bt Fe in ~55% Fe ore plus ~4.6 bt Fe in 32% Fe pelletable magnetite BIF). KMA measures about 450 km along the NW axis and is 150 km wide. This has been a prominent magnetic anomaly detected by travellers as early as in the 1600s. The magnetism is due to extensive Paleoproterozoic BIF, buried under 37–550 m of Phanerozoic sedimentary cover of the Russian Platform. There are two almost continuous belts of BIF: the longer Belgorod belt in the south-west, and the shorter Oskol belt in the north-east, with the city of Kursk approximately in-between.

The largely terrigenous 1.9 Ga Kursk Series rests unconformably on 3.0–2.7 Ga Archean greenstone and granite gneiss basement of the Voronezh Massif. The synclinal or trough-like zones of the Paleoproterozoic metasediments are sometimes interfolded with the Archean greenstones, which creates an illusion of widespread Proterozoic volcanism. The tightly folded and greenschist metamorphosed Kursk Series has a lower division of arkosic meta-arenite and phyllite; middle division dominated by BIF; and upper phyllite division. Because of the young cover, the pre-

Devonian regolith has been protected from recent erosion and it includes a thick blanket of supergene enriched Fe ores preserved on both sides of the unconformity. The primary ore is imperfectly known and considered comparable with Krivoi Rog, except for the greater representation of magnetite in the BIF. Several mined orebodies in KMA are of enormous size. The “giant” **Yakovlevo** deposit in the Belgorod district (Sokolov and Grigor'yev, 1974; 6 bt Fe @ 60.5% Fe) is 200–400 m wide in plan and it has been traced for 50 km along strike, without thinning out. The **Mikhailovka** deposit 100 km NW of Kursk (Chaykin, 1985; 3,614 mt Fe @ 38.8% Fe) is in a steeply east-plunging syncline several hundred meters stratigraphically above Archean greenstones and, in places, in a shear contact with them. The sheared talc, serpentinite and tremolite phyllonite after Archean komatiites contains up to 0.6% Ni, recoverable as a by-product of iron mining (Rundkvist, ed., 1978).

BIF global distribution: Significant Superior-type BIF iron ore regions of the world are summarized in Table 11.3 and located in Fig. 11.34. The “Algoma-type” BIF are not included (read Chapter 10).

11.7. Fe (BIF) and Mn in diamictites

Diamictite is “any nonsorted or poorly sorted terrigenous sediment that consists of sand and/or larger particles in a muddy matrix” (Flint et al., 1960; read also Laznicka, 1985a, p.837–842 and Laznicka, 1993, p.898–915 for comprehensive metallogeny review). Paraconglomerate and conglomeratic mudstone are substitute terms. Although most young unconsolidated diamictites are glaciogenic (e.g. subglacial till and partly glacier fringe drift, glaciomarine silt with dropstones), interpretations become less certain in ancient, consolidated and dismembered diamictite successions not all of which are necessarily glaciogenic tillites. Interpretations are made more uncertain by a high degree of geological mimicry when, for example, tectonic melanges and fault rocks as well as volcanic mudflows (lahars), that resemble tillites, are uncritically interpreted as such.

Quaternary glacial diamictite (till) is one of the most metallogenically sterile materials the role of which is dispersal and wasting of former locally accumulated metals in the bedrock, but portion of the ore minerals from the bedrock deposits may be still left in the drift in sufficient quantities to allow economic recovery. This includes two “giants”: the Quinua detrital gold deposit in drift below

Table 11.3. Summary of the “large” (430+ mt Fe) and “giant” (4.3+ bt Fe) Superior-type iron formations (locations are plotted on Fig. 11.34)

| No | District, deposit | Raw BIF, tons Fe/grade | Upgradeable BIF, tons Fe/grade | Enriched BIF, tons Fe/grade |
|-------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1-5 | Lake Superior Fe province, USA | 70 bt/26% | 24 bt/28% | 3.6 bt/50% |
| 1 | --Mesabi Range, Minnesota | 15 bt/25% | 11.25 bt/25% | 3.0 bt/54% |
| 2 | --Cuyuna Range, Minnesota | 1.41 bt/32% | | 82 mt/55.5% |
| 3 | --Gogebic Range, Wisconsin | 2.48 bt/32% | | 170 mt/55% |
| 4 | --Marquette Range, Michigan | 4.55 mt/26% | 1.0 bt/26% | 173 mt/51% |
| 5 | --Menominee Range, Michigan | 1.38 bt/32% | | 148 mt/51% |
| 6 | Labrador Fe province, Canada | trillion tons/20–30% | | |
| 7 | --Wabush Range, Quebec* | | 1.15 bt/38% | |
| 8-9 | Kursk Magnetic Anomaly, Russia | 10 trillion/25–30% | 4.6 bt/32% | 16 bt/55% |
| 8 | --Belgorod deposit | | | 5.93 bt/60.5% |
| 9 | --Mikhailovka deposit | | 3.614 bt/39% | partly included |
| 10 | Krivoi Rog, Ukraine | 100 bt+/25–30% | 6.543 bt/35.7% | 2.784 bt/57.6% |
| 11 | East Hebei Fe province, China | | 1.2 bt/35% | |
| 12 | Bailadila Fe district, India | | | 998 mt/66.5% |
| 13-14 | Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Brazil | 150 bt/40% | | 16 bt/55% |
| 13 | --Itabira ore field | | 1.363/47% | 1.15 bt/67% |
| 14 | --Alegria ore field | | 8.5 bt/50% | 150 mt/64% |
| 15 | Serra do Urucum, Brazil*** | 15 bt | | 560 mt/63% canga |
| 16 | Tiris, Mauritania | | 562 mt/38% | |
| 17 | Tasiat, Mauritania | | 2.1 bt/35% | |
| 18 | Sishen, North Cape, South Africa | | | 1.3 bt/65% |
| 19-27 | Hammersley province, Australia | 5.2 trillion t/22.5% | | 19.25 bt/55% |
| 19 | --Mount Whaleback, Newman | | | 1.09/64% |
| 20 | --Tom Price | | | 576 mt/64% |
| 21 | --Ophtalmia Range | | | 472 mt/63% |
| 22 | --Rhodes Ridge | | | 616 mt/61.6% |
| 23 | --Marra Mamba (several deposits) | | | 4.84 bt/55% |
| 24 | --Mining Area C | | 2.4 bt | 542 mt/61.6% |
| 25 | --Robe River Tertiary clastics** | | | 1.45 bt/58% |
| 26 | --Marillana Channels (Yandi)** | | | 873 mt/58.2% |

All figures are tonnages of contained Fe in ore (not of ore) and all entries are of the (Lake) Superior-type (except #15) and Paleoproterozoic (~2.2–1.8 Ga). Upgradeable ores are presently economic to mine for pre-smelter upgrading (mainly pelletization) and most contain magnetite. Enriched ores are both supergene and probably hypogene, mostly of hematite or goethite. *=high metamorphic grade; **=alluvial ferruginous gravel deposits (“pisolith”), reworked from lateritic profiles over BIF. ***=Fe in diamictite association. Based on Table 4-13 in Laznicka (1993) with updates. Not included here are the “Algoma-type” deposits (Chapter 9), high-grade metamorphosed deposits (Chapter 14), deposits in diamictites (read text) and Phanerozoic ironstones (Chapter 13).

Yanacocha, Peru, and the Ag–Sn “pallacos” on flanks of the Cerro Rico, Potosí, Bolivia (Chapter 6). Large volumes of glacial drift, moreover, can store cumulatively substantial quantities of detrital gold in subeconomic concentrations (e.g. west of the Alpine Fault, New Zealand; Nome area, Alaska; NE Siberia) available for local enrichment in fluvial channels or in beach sediments. There are no significant ancient equivalents of detrital ores in diamictites known, although glaciogeny is one of the metallogenic agents worthy of consideration in explaining the Witwatersrand origin.

Several Proterozoic successions have a distinct diamictite component and some are, directly or

indirectly, associated with chemical sedimentary ore accumulations like bedded Fe and Mn, and less importantly phosphorite, pyrite, Cu, Mo, V, U and Au. The cumulative ore metal content in the Proterozoic diamictite association is about 43 bt Fe and 226 mt Mn (Laznicka, 1993), whereas there is virtually nothing in the Phanerozoic equivalents. The most interesting is the enigmatic diamictite-carbonate association in which the presumably glacial deposits are preceded, immediately followed or interbedded with carbonates interpreted as deposits of tropical carbonate platforms (cap carbonates in the Snowball Earth model). Also of interest are diamictites associated with synchronous

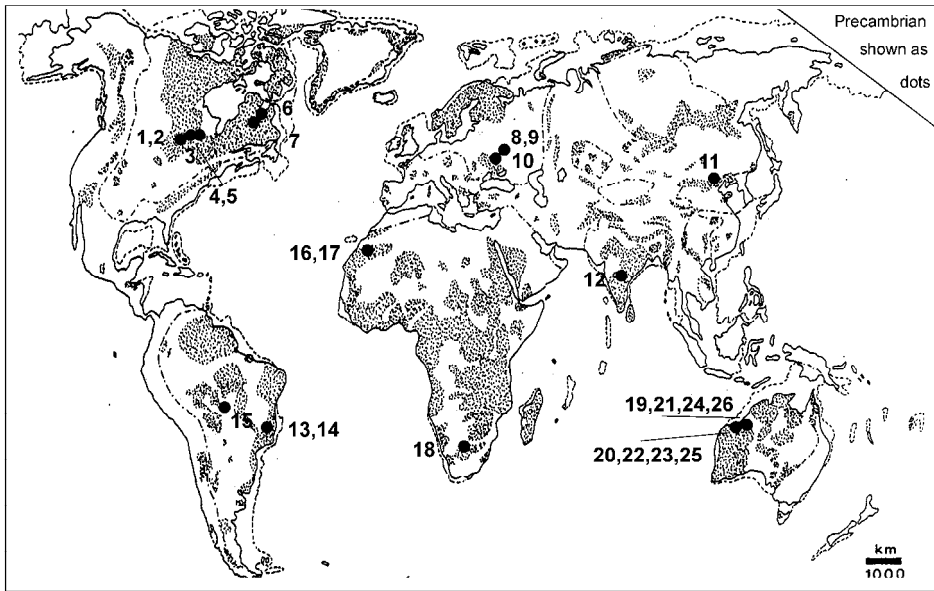
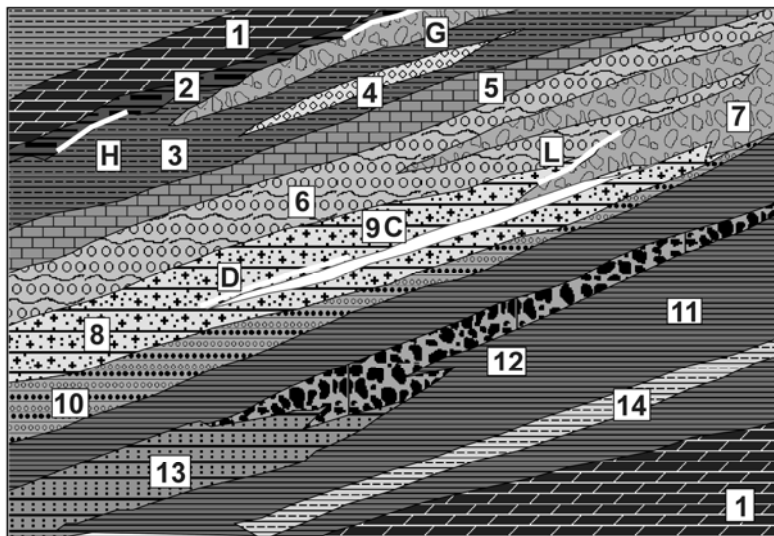


Figure 11.34. Significant Superior-type Fe deposits and districts of the world. Numbers refer to localities listed and characterized in Table 11.3



- 1. Gray dolomite; 2. Black shale/slate; 3. Gray marine shale; 4. Channel conglomerate; 5. Thinly-bedded limestone; 6. Stratified diamictite; 7. Massive diamictite; 8. Wacke, matrix-rich arkose; 9. Chemical sedimentary unit; 10. Laminated siltstone with dropstones; 11. Laminated siltstone; 12. Debris flow; 13. Turbidites; 14. Varicolored shale, siltstone.
- C. Rapitan-type cherty BIF; D. Stratiform siliceous Mn formation; G. Metalliferous phosphorite, carbonaceous schist; H. Bedded Mn, pyrite; L. Heavy mineral paleoplacers; V. Supergene enriched BIF

Figure 11.35. Ancient diamictite association, cross-sectional inventory of lithologies and ores from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G184

volcanism (Fig. 11.35). BIF and partly Mn in diamictite association account for the Neoproterozoic peak in a histogram that shows distribution of Fe deposits in geological time. The main peak, of course, is between 2.2 and 1.8 Ga when the bulk of the Superior-type BIF formed, which is explained by gradual change of the reducing atmosphere and hydrosphere into an oxidizing one. Presumably, global glaciation with anoxic basins capped by ice sheets and

accumulating Fe (and Mn) in solution, to be later precipitated en-masse during interglacials or postglacials, had a similar effect (Young, 1988; Klein and Beukes, 1993). BIF iron deposits associated with diamictites are known from Neoproterozoic successions in the Flinders Ranges and Nackara Arc of South Australia; in the Corumbá-Mutún Fe–Mn district in Brazil and Bolivia (10–20 bt Fe @ 45–58% Fe and a “Mn-giant” with 171 mt Mn @ 45%; Haralyi and Walde,

1986; Klein and Ladeira, 2004); in the Rio Peixe Bravo in Minas Gerais, Brazil (1.225 bt Fe @ 35%); in the Kaokoveld of Namibia; in the Dzhetyyn and Naryn Ranges of SE Kyrgyzstan. The Mackenzie Mountains “redbed mixtites” in NW Canada host the “Fe giant” Crest deposit.

Crest (Snake River) Fe deposit (Yeo, 1981; 11.62 bt Fe @ 46%; Fig. 11.36) is in the outer fold and thrust belt of the NE Canadian Cordillera. The basal Meso- to Neoproterozoic “rift association” and platform carbonates are unconformably overlaid by the 790–770 Ma Rapitan Group. This is a 300–1,000 m thick varicolored detrital sequence with diamictites, traceable for over 650 km along strike (Yeo, 1986; Klein and Beukes, 1993). The Rapitan is gently open folded, faulted and subgreenschist metamorphosed. It consists of a cyclic alternation of maroon or light green diamictite with gray to varicolored mudstone, siltstone, sandstone and orthoconglomerate. The diamictites consist of angular to subangular pebbles of local siltstone with minor clasts from the underlying rocks, but there are no abundant exotic clasts. The diamictites range from fragmentites with around 60% of megaclasts to siltstones with some 5–10% of dropstones. The iron enrichment that has regionally the form of hematite pigment and bands of hematite shale changes into ore-grade BIF at several stratigraphic levels. At the Crest property, the Sayunei Iron Formation is up to 165 m thick and 51 km long. More than ten, up to 24 m thick, Fe-rich subzones have been recognized and the calculated Fe resources are in up to three thickest beds of the 40–50% Fe laminated hematite-jasper ore. In the local variety of “nodular iron formation”, sharply outlined jasper nodules are scattered in the banded ore, whereas the “mixtite iron formation” (Yeo, 1981) is a diamictite with hematite mudstone matrix. Ore genesis and iron source at Crest are enigmatic, although the preferred 1980s interpretation invoked an “exhalitic” contribution. There is no supergene modification whatsoever in an area deglaciated only several thousand years ago. Crest, discovered in the 1960s, remains undeveloped because of isolation (hence transportation problem) combined with environmental considerations, yet it is probably the last undeveloped major Fe resource remaining along the Pacific Rim.

11.8. Bedded and residual Mn deposits

The bulk of the world’s manganese supply comes from, and all giant deposits are, bedded (stratiform) or weathering-enriched bedded deposits. Of this,

more than 75% of the contained Mn are in Proterozoic deposits, the rest being in Phanerozoic deposits. No major Archean Mn deposits are known.

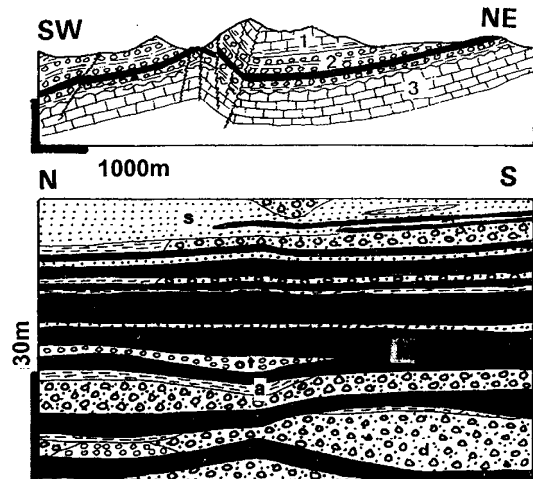


Figure 11.36. Snake River (Crest) siliceous BIF in Rapitan diamictite association. Regional and detailed cross-sections from LITHOTHEQUE No. 754, based on materials compiled by the Crest Exploration Ltd. in 1964. 1. Np Twitya Fm. limestone, dolomite, argillite; 2. ~755–730 Ma Rapitan group diamictite association: a=argillite; s=lithic sandstone; ot=quartzite; d=diamictite. M (black), red jasper interbedded with steely hematite; 3. Np Little Dal dolomite

There is a transition between BIF with high-Mn content (~10% Mn plus, usually in separate orebodies from the iron ones) through low-Mn BIF where the Mn is a component of the iron ore, to almost Fe-free bedded Mn orebodies. BIF or at least jaspillite, however, are usually there as well: stratigraphically below the Mn (as in the Kuruman province) or in the presumed source area to detritus and leachate from a Mn-rich bedrock undergoing humid tropical weathering (e.g. Paleoproterozoic BIF as a source to the Oligocene Nikopol’ Mn province; Chapter 13). BIF are thus important in the predictive metallogeny of Mn, and so are (meta)basalts or mafic volcanics that are high in trace Mn (around 0.1% Mn), that is readily leached out during both hydrothermal and supergene hydration and alteration (e.g. Ongeluk basalt in the Kuruman area). This is similar to the behaviour of copper, although “giants” Mn–Cu deposits are not known; the bedded Cu, Co, Zn, Mn deposit Boléo in Baja California (Chapter 6) comes closest. Carbonaceous lithologies (black shale, black limestone) are also important repositories of Mn,

reaching “giant” magnitude in Moanda (Gabon) and Molango (Mexico; Chapter 13).

The sedimentary Mn metallogenesis resembles one of iron, except that Mn is more mobile hence it “goes faster and farther”, forming accumulations more “distal” than Fe. As expected, there has been a debate as to whether bedded Mn deposits are hydrothermal-sedimentary (“exhalitic”, e.g. R.W. Hutchinson’s line), syngenetic-diagenetic (e.g. Force and Cannon, 1988), or in-between. The latter authors argue for syngenetic precipitation of Mn in shallow marine sediments along redox interface between the oxidized sediments on land (e.g. red beds) and in the nearshore, and reduced “black shale basins”. No model, however, provides plausible explanation for the exceptional local Mn accumulations as in the Kuruman Basin in South Africa that alone stores more than 50% of the world’s on-land Mn resources. Brief factual description is the best way out.

Transvaal Supergroup and Kalahari Mn field, South Africa

Transvaal Supergroup (or Sequence) is an up to 15 km thick, 2.65–2.05 supracrustal succession (80–90% of sedimentary rocks, 10–20% of volcanics) deposited in a “vast epeiric basin covering at least 500,000 km² of the Archean Kaapvaal Craton” (Tankard et al., 1982). It is the world’s oldest, most extensive, fully developed “miogeoclinal” and platform association enlivened by several volcanic units related to crustal extension. The latter have a major influence on metallogeny. This account is restricted to features present in the south-western Transvaal sub-basin (Griqualand West), in the North Cape Province.

The Griqualand West sequence (Beukes, 1983) starts with a thick basal platformic carbonate (mostly dolomite) with minor shale, overlaid by a cyclic sequence of three banded and clastic-textured iron formations with a 50–150 m thick Magkayene Formation (presumably glaciomarine diamictite). Above is a 500–1,000 m thick pile of, on top, subaqueous basaltic andesite flows (Ongeluk Formation) with pillows, hyaloclastites and rare chert interbeds. This, in turn, is conformably overlaid by the predominantly chemical sedimentary, 2.3–2.2 Ga Hotazel Formation that comprises four units of siliceous (jaspilitic) banded iron formation interlayered with three low-iron Mn ore layers. The base of Hotazel is between 2,700 and 4,200 m above the Archean basement unconformity, so it is entirely intraformational and

it grades upward into ferruginous limestone, minor dolomite and chert.

Kalahari Mn field (Nel et al., 1986; Tsikos and Moore, 1997; Tsikos et al., 2003; 4,194 mt Mn @ 31% Mn) is located about 60 km NW of Kuruman and is served from the Hotazel company town (Figs. 11.37 and 11.38). Kalahari should not be confused with the much smaller, and older, Postmasburg Mn field farther south. The discovery outcrop, the Black Rock kopje, was first noted in 1941 and subsequently the entire ore field that measures 34 km along the NW axis, concealed under thin cover of the Tertiary Kalahari Formation, has been outlined by drilling and excavations. In analogy with many iron deposits that consist of an earlier, stratiform, lower grade banded iron formation followed by superimposed, structurally controlled high-grade “deep” Fe orebodies (read above), similar situation exist in the Kalahari Mn field. There, the bedded Mamatwan-type ore (after the largest Mamatwan open pit mine; Nel et al., 1986) is a microcrystalline, bedded, banded, stratiform braunite, kutnahorite, minor hausmannite ore with hematite and calcite gangue that grades in the 30% Mn range. It constitutes the bulk of the Kalahari Mn resources. The higher-grade Wessels-type ore (Gutzmer and Beukes, 1995) is restricted to the NW part of the field. It consists of coarse, massive to vuggy hausmannite, braunite, bixbyite in chlorite, andradite, calcite etc. matrix superimposed on the stratiform ore along faults. This ~50% Mn ore is mined from underground and it was remobilized by 200–400°C hot fluids. Supergene alteration has affected near-surface portions of both ore types.

Rocks of the earliest Hotazel chemical sedimentary cycle rest on bleached, silicified, hematitized and/or epidotized Ongeluk meta-basalt and hyaloclastite and they have the form of a Jasper to banded chert-hematite BIF. This changes upward into a 6 m thick, low-grade (~30% Mn) jacobsonite-rich basal Mn-Fe layer that is not being mined. The almost flat lying middle Mn unit (bed) is 19.7 m thick in the Mamatwan pit and it has an average grade of 38% Mn. The ore is an inconspicuous dark brownish-gray, fine-grained, nonmetallic looking massive or banded Mn “mudstone”, the manganiferous nature of which is “revealed” only in the oxidation zone where it is coated, or replaced, by black cryptomelane or pyrolusite. Fragments of oxidized Mn ore are abundant near base of the Kalahari gravels and calcrete and there are also pockets of pedogenic, concretionary Mn oxides. The upper Mn ore layer is 19 m thick and as it is low-grade (20–30% Mn) it is stockpiled or not mined.

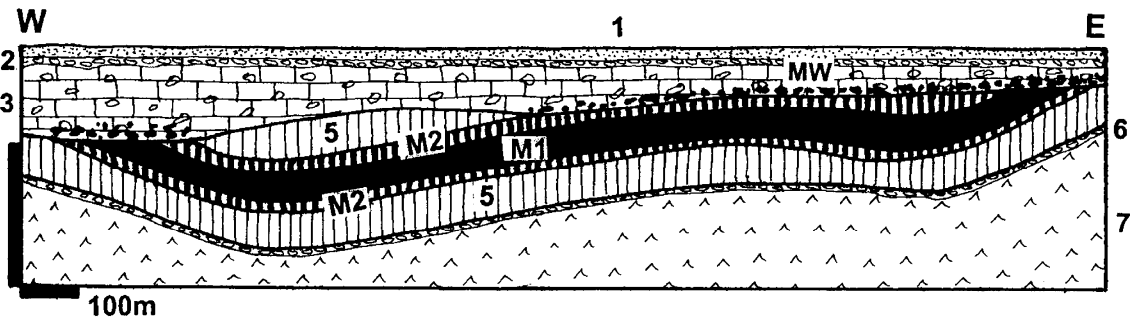
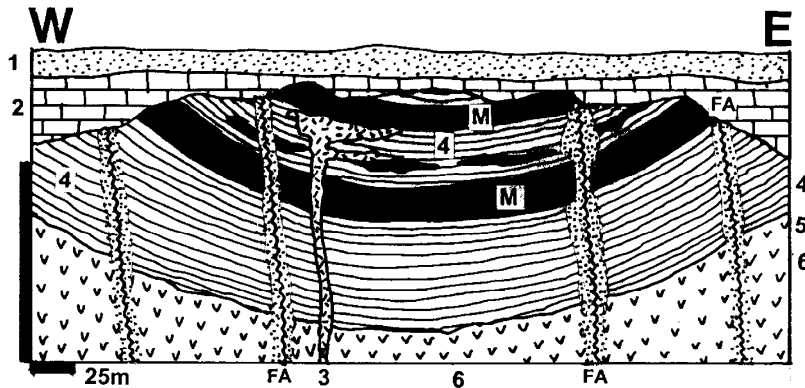


Figure 11.37. Kalahari Mn Basin, Mamatwan Mine, North Cape, South Africa. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1962, modified after Nel et al. (1986). 1. Q aeolian sand; 2. T3-Q loose gravel; 3. Mi-Q massive calcrete limestone and calcrete-cemented debris; MV. Supergene Mn oxides in and under calcrete; 4. Trachyte and microsyenite dikes; 5. Pp (~2.22 Ga) Hotazel Fm., rhythmically banded jaspillite enclosing up to three layers (lenses) of Mn ore; M. Stratiform horizons of Mn ore. M1. Pelitic braunite > hausmannite, kutnahorite, the main mined bed; M2. Pelitic hematite and jacobsonite, marginal. 6. Pp Ongeluk Fm. basaltic andesite flows and hyaloclastite, hyaloclastite bed on top; 7. Ditto, mafic flows



1. T-Q aeolian sand, loose gravel; 2. Mi-Q massive calcrete limestone to breccia; MW. Supergene cryptomelane > manganite at base of calcrete; 3. Trachyte, microsyenite dikes; 4. ~2.22 Ga Hotazel Fm. rhythmically banded jaspillite with three Mn horizons; M. Layers of massive or banded braunite > hausmannite, Mn-carbonate; FA. Bleached and oxidized jaspillite along faults;

Figure 11.38. Hotazel Mn mine, North Cape, South Africa. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1963, based on SAMANCOR Ltd. materials, 1990. Explanations (continued): 5. Pp Ongeluk Fm., ferruginous hyaloclastite; 6. Ditto, subaqueous flows of pillowed tholeiitic basaltic andesite

In the small Hotazel deposit situated in a fault-bounded outlier of the main Kalahari field, three mainly braunite Mn ore layers with a cryptomelane-enriched top are intruded by a small bostonite laccolith, brecciated and slumped.

The Kalahari Mn genesis is an enigma. Although the sedimentary-diagenetic origin of the bedded Mn ores and the associated BIF appears convincingly demonstrated (Tsikos et al., 2003), the Mn source is unclear and it would be tempting to consider the spilitized, locally silicified and hematitized Ongeluk Basalt, with 0.1% Mn when unaltered, as the Mn source. Although “exhalite feeders”, “footwall stockworks” and MORB paraphernalia have been from time to time invoked, Tsikos et al. (2003) argued that these are syn-orogenic features

superimposed on the Hotazel rocks and ores during the Meso- to Neoproterozoic time.

Moanda Mn district, Gabon (Weber, 1969, 1973; 275 mt Mn @ 35% Mn in enriched lateritic ore; Rc ~6.5 bt Mn @ 13.5% Mn in protore). This “Mn supergiant” matches the Kalahari Basin in total Mn content, but the bulk is in low-grade rhodochrosite protore not economic now. Moanda is located 40 km WNW of Franceville in eastern Gabon and it exploits unconsolidated lateritic blanket with supergene enriched Mn oxides on top of tropical plateaus (Okouma, Bangombe). The Mn blanket is developed on erosional relics of an almost flat lying Paleoproterozoic sedimentary Mn unit preserved in several downfaulted blocks. The supergene blanket is 8–17 m thick. The leached thin soil horizon on top is underlain by a 5–6 m thick allitic layer with

microconcretions of gibbsite, goethite and lithiophorite in clay, gibbsite and goethite matrix.

This layer contains ~15% Mn and is not recovered. The productive horizon below is a 3–9 m thick saprolite composed of tablets (“plaquettes”) of manganite, pyrolusite, nsutite and cryptomelane in matrix of Fe and Al hydroxides. Lenses of massive ore of the same composition and Mn-impregnated relics of sandstone and shale occur throughout. A compact pyrolusite layer marks the base of the enriched zone.

The primary protore below is an almost unmetamorphosed ~2.1 Ga member of the Franceville Supergroup that rest unconformably on Archean crystalline basement (Bonhomme et al., 1982). The basal Francevillian consists of varicoloured continental strata that host several medium-size “sandstone-U” deposits (Mounana, Oklo). Above is a marine pelitic unit with sandstone channels, dolomite, occasional mafic volcanics, chert and carbonate, silicate and sulfide iron formation (siderite, greenalite, stilpnomelane, pyrite) that becomes increasingly carbonaceous upward, locally incorporating up to 20% of organic carbon. The preserved uppermost 70 m of this unit are manganiferous and constitute the Mn protore. Mn resides in rhodochrosite that evolves from/replaces dolomite, cements sandstone and is interlaminated with black pyritic illite-chlorite shale. Locally, there are lenses containing up to 90% of “black rhodochrosite”. The Moanda Mn association is interpreted as early diagenetic, deposited in an anoxic basin greatly enriched in Mn dissolved in seawater. The anomalous local supply of Mn remains unexplained, although Weber (1973) assumed some sort of Mn source connection with the contemporaneous spilitic submarine volcanism in the Okondja Basin, 70 km to the NE.

In the **Corumbá-Mutún** Fe and Mn province in the border area of Brazil and Bolivia (171 mt Mn @ 45%; Haralyi and Walde, 1986; Klein and Ladeira, 2004) “giant” Fe and Mn deposits are in the 990–950 Ma Jacadigo Group. This is a diamictite-rich association where Fe is accumulated in several horizons of siliceous BIF. Mutún in Bolivia produces only Fe ore (mostly from enriched colluvial gravel), whereas near Corumbá 2–5 m thick beds of siliceous Mn oxides (cryptomelane) occur in arkose and diamictite just below the BIF. Four 2 to 5 m thick manganiferous horizons are interbedded with diamictites just under the main hematite jaspillite unit (the lowermost Mn-horizon is just under the ferruginous sandstone unit). The planar Mn beds are composed of fine-grained to

“cherty” cryptomelane, hematite, braunite, pyrolusite, lithiophorite, manganite with minor quartz and aegirine. The Mn beds range from massive and uniform to those diluted by dropstones and glaciomarine detritus.

11.9. Miscellaneous, complex Zn, Pb, Cu, Co, V, Ag, Ge, Ga, (U) deposits in Proterozoic sedimentary rocks

An assortment of hard to classify and interpret, Pb-Zn and/or Cu-dominated sulfide and some oxidic deposits rich in various rare metals, occurs in some carbonate-containing Proterozoic sequences. The deposits combine characteristics of the Mississippi Valley (the largest Proterozoic MVT deposits are Gayna River with 2.4 mt Zn and 200 kt Pb, and Goz Creek with 827 kt Zn, both in the NW Canadian Cordillera; Pering in South Africa with 648 kt Zn), sedex, “black shale”, replacement and vein types and are jointly controlled by structure (faults, unconformities) and lithology. The genesis varies, although the majority of deposits would be nowadays attributed to the low-temperature hydrothermal “basinal fluids”. Seven Pb or Zn “giants” have been recognized.

Tsumeb in northern Namibia (Lombaard et al., 1986; Frimmel et al., 1996; Kamona et al., 1999; Fig. 11.39) is a famous, recently closed mine and mineralogical locality and also the source of 23 (or 27) mt of ore grading 10% Pb, 4.3% Cu, 3.5% Zn, 1.0% As and 95 g/t Ag containing 2.7 mt Pb, 1.16 mt Cu, 945 kt Zn, 230 kt As and 2,565 t Ag. Also present in the orebody and sometimes recovered were 13.5 kt Mo (0.05%), 10.8 kt Cd (0.04%), 2,700 t Hg (0.01%), 2,160 t Ge, 1,350 t Se, and 540 t Te. Tsumeb is located in the northern foreland fold and thrust belt of the Damara orogen, in the Neoproterozoic Otavi Group dolomite interpreted as deposited in an intracontinental rift graben. The 3,000 m thick predominantly dolomite succession with minor limestone, anhydrite and gypsum changes facies to shale, and rest on the Chuos diamictite. The carbonates are unconformably overlaid by terrigenous clastics of the Mulden Group. The strata are open along E-W axes, lower greenschist metamorphosed and moderately faulted. Local brittle faults and breccia zones, however, control the mineralized structures but are often obscured by solution and alteration.

The Tsumeb ores are confined to a steep pipe-like structure formed under the Mulden unconformity. The pipe is elliptical to tabular in

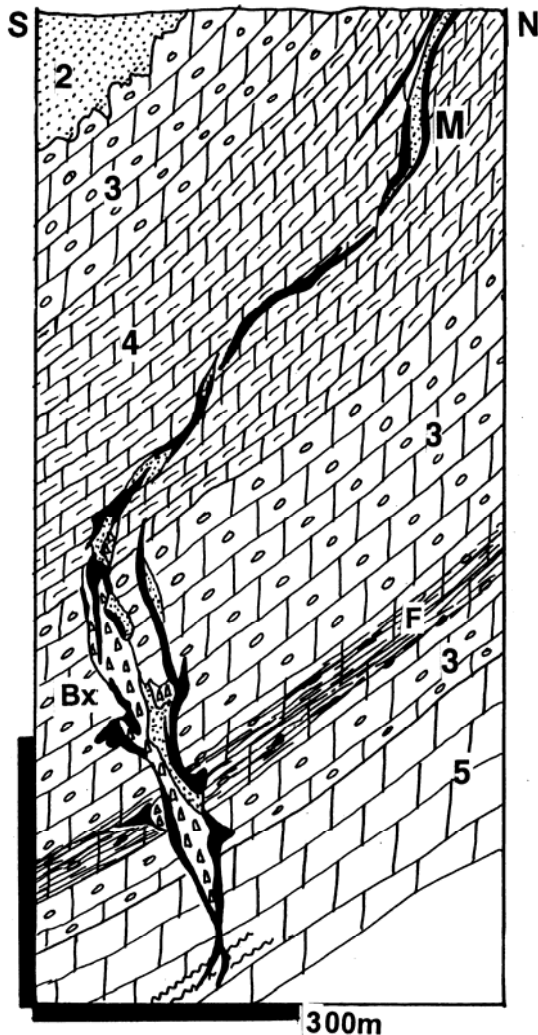


Figure 11.39. Tsumeb Mine, Otavi, NW Namibia, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1940, modified after Lombaard et al. (1986), Tsumeb Mines materials. M. ~580 to 550 Ma synorogenic mineralized steeply dipping structure filled by breccia (Bx) and influvium of Unit 2. Replacements and disseminations of Zn,Pb,Cu,As, etc. sulfides overprinted by deep oxidation; 1. Np-Cm1 Mulden Group slate to phyllite (not shown); 2. Ditto, feldspathic sandstone; 3. ~600 to 545 Ma light gray dolomite with chert; 4. Ditto, dark gray bedded dolomite; 5. Massive light-gray dolomite

cross-section, measuring 200 × 100 m at the surface but diminishing with depth until its termination 1,716 m under the surface. The pipe is filled by several varieties of breccia that range from in-situ disaggregated breccia in the wallrocks to collapse or intrusive breccias filling the central void. Externally derived breccia components are rare and much of them are a quartz-feldspar influvium (“pseudoaplite”) derived from basal clastics of the

Mulden Group. The complex orebody consists of massive Pb, Cu, Zn sulfide replacements in pipe walls that extend as mantos (bedding subparallel masses) into the adjacent dolomite. The remainder are disseminations and stringers in breccias and calcitized, in depth silicified, wallrocks. The main ore sulfides are galena, tennantite, sphalerite, chalcocite group, bornite and enargite and there are numerous Ge, Ga, V, Sn and W minerals for many of which Tsumeb is the type, or only, locality. A body of almost massive germanite encountered on the 6th level totalled 28 tons. There was a prominent supergene zone reaching, with diminishing intensity, into the depth of more than 1,600 m under the surface: a world record! Cerussite, malachite, cuprite, mimetite, wulfenite, smithsonite and willemite provided the bulk of ore mined from the oxidation zone, whereas chalcocite, djurleite, digenite and covellite formed in the secondary sulfide zone. The oxidation zone contributed many rare minerals of the list of 213 species described from here. Frimmel et al. (1996) considered the Tsumeb sulfides as relatively high-temperature (450°C), precipitates from (syn)orogenic basal fluids injected into the foreland around 570–560 Ma.

Kipushi-Zn, Cu, Pb, Ag (formerly Prince Leopold Mine) is a mined-out deposit 30 km WSW of Lubumbashi, in the Katanga (DRC Congo) Copperbelt (De Magnée and François, 1988; Kamona et al., 1999; Chabu, 1990; P+Rv 60 mt ore at 11% Zn, 6.8% Cu, 1% Pb, 0.3% Ge, 160 g/t Ag corresponding to 6.6 Mt Zn, 600 kt Pb, 4.8 mt Cu, 9,600 t Ag and 180 kt Ge; Heijlen et al., 2008. Although this would make Kipushi an Ag and Ge “giant” it is unlikely that the above are average grades of the entire deposit). The deposit is discordant, younger than the copper orebodies in the Roan Group (100 m.y. younger than the peak of orogeny) and not directly related to them. The ore zone is a steeply NW-dipping deformation structure that has the Lower Kundelungu Kakontwe Dolomite in the footwall, and a tectonic slice of silty dolomitic shale in the hanging wall. The structure is located along the eastern contact of a diapiric megabreccia composed of Roan Group rocks, extruded from depth. There are also bodies of altered meta-gabbro.

Massive to disseminated sulfides fill and replace breccias and wallrock carbonates in the deformation zone under impermeable screen of the hanging wall shale, and they extend into breccias in the footwall dolomite. The multiphase mineralization precipitated from 331 to 287°C saline

fluids (Hijlen et al., 2008) and started with formation of pyrite, arsenopyrite and sphalerite orebodies, followed by at least four phases of precipitation of cobaltian chalcopyrite, molybdenite, chalcocite, tennantite, Ag-rich bornite, and other minerals. There is an about 100 m deep oxidation and secondary sulfides zone with turquoise impregnations in the hanging wall shale, and pseudomorphic replacements as well as infiltrations of many supergene minerals in the paleokarsted footwall dolomite. Kipushi is, like Tsumeb, a famous mineralogical locality noted for many rare Pb, Mo, W, V, Ge, Ga and In minerals.

Zawar, India: Zn, Pb mineralized deformed, metamorphosed, mineralized carbonate horizon.

The Zawar ore field in Rajasthan is a segment in the 30 km long Zn–Pb ore belt south of Udaipur (Basu, 1982; Hindustan Zinc, Ltd., tour 1988; 3.172 mt Zn, 1.744 mt Pb in four major ore deposits). The area consists of greenschist-metamorphosed clastics and carbonates of the pre-2.0 Ga Aravalli Supergroup. All ore deposits are confined to a dolomite unit bordered by a gray to black phyllite (partly phyllonite) and meta-graywacke. Diabase dikes are locally abundant. The meta-sediments have been deformed in at least four phases. The earliest deformation around 2.0 Ga produced a north-plunging anticlinorium that defines the Zawar belt. The subsequent 1.7–1.5 Ga deformation was responsible for the east-west trending and west-plunging overturned anticline. Of the four major deposits, Mochia and Balaria are on the northern limb of the east-west fold, Zawarmala and Baroi are on both limbs of the north-south structure.

Within the sheared, penetratively deformed and repeatedly recrystallized dolomite unit the orebodies are structurally controlled. The ores range from replacement disseminations and stringers of sphalerite, pyrite, galena and lesser Fe, Cu, As, Sb sulfides to massive bodies of the same composition. The massive sulfides range from crystalline masses with a simple annealed mosaic texture to protoclasesites or ductile breccias with well developed *Durchbewegung* fabrics. The orebodies have a form of stringers, ductile veins, boudins, lenses, flattened pipes, schlieren, and irregular blocks of disseminated minerals. Ore filling brittle fractures and dilations are minor. The orebodies are controlled by axial cleavage, anticlinal noses, shears and lithology. The Balaria orebody has the shape of a “branching tree” related to shear and slip surface intersections, and to the screen effect of phyllonite seams.

Brown’s Pb, Cu, Co, Ni deposit near Batchelor, in the former Rum Jungle uranium ore field south of Darwin, Australia, is a “Pb-giant” with an unusual combination of ore metals in Paleoproterozoic metasediments (McCready et al., 2004; Rc 82 mt ore @ 2.2% Pb, 0.77% Cu, 0.12% Co, 0.11% Ni containing 1.804 mt Pb, 634 kt Cu, 98 kt Co, 90 kt Ni). The extremely fine-grained galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, pyrite and siegenite form dense disseminations in an almost unaltered graphitic phyllite, floored by magnesian dolomite and intruded by a diabase sill. The supracrustals mantle a set of two Archean basement domes. The Brown’s deposit is interpreted as a bedding-parallel synsedimentary-diagenetic mineralization, substantially remobilized during the 1.8 Ga orogeny into crosscutting stringers, veinlets and patches of the same but coarser-grained minerals. Several discontinuous, steeply SSE-dipping lenticular orebodies occurs in the NE-trending Embayment Zone, intersected by a series of faults. Post-orogenic uranium mineralization sourced in the Archean basement, mined from the field in the 1960s–1970s, locally overprints the base metal ores. There is a 20+ meters thick oxidation and secondary sulfides zone on top of the Brown’s orebody. The “large” (8 mt of ore containing 968 kt Zn, 440 kt Pb, 880 t Ag) Woodcutters deposit 10 km east from Brown’s is a synorogenic vein hosted by the same rock association.

Abra Pb, Ba, Ag deposit is located 170 km SW of Newman in Western Australia, in the Mesoproterozoic Bangemall Basin (Boddington, 1990; Rc 200 mt of ore with 1.8% Pb, 0.18% Cu, 6% Ba, 6 g/t Ag for 3.6 mt Pb, 360 kt Cu, 1,200 t Ag plus barite). The open folded but faulted, almost unmetamorphosed succession of submature sandstone, shale and carbonates is intruded by diabase sills and it overlies the 2.0–1.7 Ga Capricorn orogen and ultimately the buried suture zone between the Pilbara and Yilgarn Archean cratons. The Abra deposit is situated in a sub-basin interpreted as a graben established during the rift phase, in laminated dolomitic siltstone, sandstone and stromatolitic dolomite with chert and jasper interbeds. The top of the complex ore zone is a stratabound 23 m thick unit of metacolloform hematite, barite, quartz and dolomite. Some bands also contain scattered galena, pyrite and chalcopyrite and the same minerals occur as veins and cross-cutting breccias. This changes with depth into red jasperoid-dominated material with some magnetite and hematite and eventually into an up to 350 m thick footwall zone of chloritized and locally

silicified, dolomitized and barite-replaced rocks. The latter is extensively veined by galena-barite and chalcopyrite-magnetite. Scheelite and gold are locally enriched and constitute a separate, low-grade ore zone (~150 mt @ 0.13 g/t Au). As expected genetic interpretation of this buried deposit changes with seasons and the majority of investigators assume introduction of low-temperature mineralizing fluids into a sedimentary pile undergoing diagenesis under the seafloor (a variety of the sedex model).

11.10. Oxidic (nonsulfide) Zn and Pb deposits

Most sphalerite and galena deposits exposed in areas free of Quaternary glaciation have in-situ or transported (exotic) oxidation zones with oxidic Zn and/or Pb minerals (smithsonite, hemimorphite, hydrozincite, cerussite, anglesite, pyromorphite, plumbojarosite). Cumulative tonnages of the oxidic Zn or Pb ores vary, but most are (were) in the small to medium range. At the recently discovered **Skorpion Zn** deposit in southern Namibia (Borg et al., 2003; 6.81 mt Zn @ 7–10.6% Zn; Fig. 11.40), however, smithsonite and hemimorphite hold a

greater share of the complex oxide-sulfide orebody. Formation of this unusual deposit can be attributed to the hyperkarst model of De Waele et al. (2001). Although originally described from Sardinia, the concept is also applicable to acid dissolution in low-carbonate and silicate rocks like those hosting Skorpion. There, the oxidic Zn minerals tarbuttite, sauconite with smithsonite and hemimorphite fill breccias and dissolution voids in Neoproterozoic meta-arenite and volcanoclastics above deformed and metamorphosed sulfidic zone. The oxides formed from strongly acidic meteoric waters produced by sulfide weathering in the oxidation zone. The fluids percolated downward and probably laterally, progressing much faster than regular vadose and phreatic karst waters bringing along influvium and inducing collapse brecciation.

Several entirely or almost entirely nonsulfide Zn deposits, interpreted as hypogene (Hitzman et al., 2003), are known from Proterozoic sequences. Beltana and Aroona in South Australia are of small to medium size (Fig. 11.41), Vazante in Brazil is a “near-giant”. The high-grade metamorphosed “large” to “giant” equivalents, Franklin and Sterling in New Jersey, appear in Chapter 14.

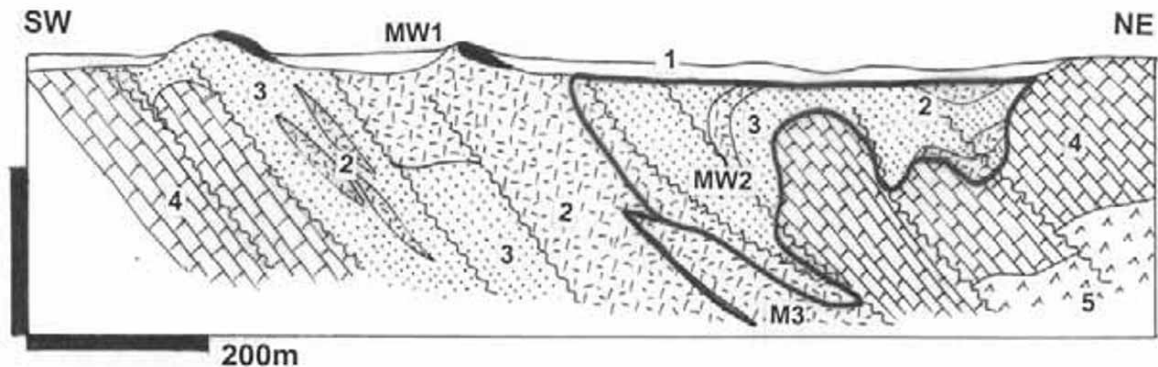


Figure 11.40. Skorpion Zn deposit, Rosh Pinah area, southern Namibia, from LITHOTHEQUE 3467, modified after Borg et al. (2003). 1. Q regolith; MW1. T₃-Q goethite-rich gossan; MW2. Undated, post-metamorphic oxidic Zn orebody of sauconite > hemimorphite, smithsonite, tarbuttite form massive to semi-massive intergranular fill and replacements in siliclastics above marble; M3. ~752 Ma metamorphosed, recrystallized Fe,Zn,Pb,Cu sulfides in felsic metavolcanics; 2. 770–740 Ma clastic and bimodal volcanic rift fill; 3. Ditto, metaquartzite (ore host), quartz-sericite schist; 4. Marble; 5. Amphibolite

Vazante Zn ore field is about 350 km SE of Brasília, in Neoproterozoic platformic carbonate cover of the São Francisco Craton, deformed during the Brasiliano Orogeny (Monteiro et al., 1999; Hitzman et al., 2003; P+Rv 19.2 mt ore @ 21% Zn for 7.812 mt Zn; Fig. 11.42). This is the largest Zn deposit of Brazil and one of the few largest

unmetamorphosed oxidic Zn deposit of the world. The more than 10 km long NE-trending thrust intersects subgreenschist-metamorphosed massive dolomite with minor interbeds of sericitic and pyritic carbonaceous slate to phyllite. The 50–75° NW dipping fault zone consists of sheared and recrystallized, locally chloritic dolomite grading

into up to 100 m thick heterogenous fault breccia zone in the hanging wall. There is a diffuse Fe-dolomite alteration envelope. The Zn ore forms a system of discontinuous lenticular veins in the fault and subparallel with it. The veins range from few cm to 5 m in thickness and the largest vein continues for some 5 km along strike. Masses of cream-colored willemite or red willemite-hematite mixture contain patches of greenish-brown sphalerite with galena. Quartz, Fe-dolomite and siderite are the gangue minerals. The blind willemite orebody is capped by a solution collapse breccia with residual chert rubble and boxwork of residual and infiltrated hemimorphite, smithsonite and hydrozincite. The deep willemite bodies are considered synorogenic, low-temperature (80–200° C) hypogene carbonate replacements, produced by mixing of basinal fluids (Hitzman et al., 2003).



Figure 11.41. Beltana (Puttapa), a medium-size oxidic Zn deposit in the Flinders Ranges of South Australia. Breccia of older (red) hematite-pigmented willemite is cemented by white drusy willemite. PL 1-2007, from D. Kirwin's collection

Stand-alone oxidic Pb deposits of substantial size have not been recognized until the discovery of the "giant" **Magellan-Pb** deposit in Western Australia, in 1991 (Pirajno and Preston, 1998; McQuitty and Pascoe, 1998; Rc 210 mt of ore @ 1.8% Pb containing 3.78 mt Pb; Fig. 11.43). This deposit is located 30 km NW of Wiluna, in the Paleoproterozoic Nabberu Basin that straddles the northern outcrop of the Archean Yilgarn Block in Western Australia. The host is a strongly solution collapse modified Paleoproterozoic dolomite that rests on carbonaceous shaly siltstone. The principal orebody has the form of subhorizontal blanket within residual quartz-clay breccias and is dominated by massive, fine-grained cerussite

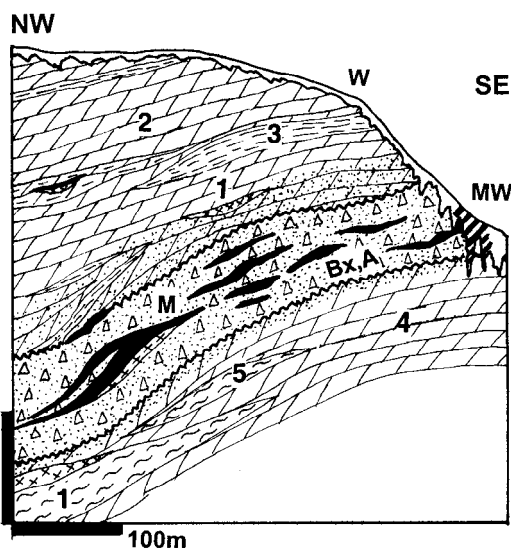


Figure 11.42. Vazante oxidized Zn deposit, MG, Brazil, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2503 modified after Monteiro et al. (2000), Companhia Mineira de Metais (T.F. DeOliveira) site visit, 2000. W. Regolith, karst over carbonates; MW. In-situ and infiltrated hemimorphite, hydrozincite in karst breccias; M. Np pure and hematitic willemite with quartz, dolomite, siderite, lenticular bodies in altered breccia (Bx,A) in shear; 1. Np Vazante Fm., metabasite lenses; 2. Pamplona Member dolomite > phyllite; 3. Ditto, quartz-sericite phyllite > dolomite; 4. Morro do Pinheiro Member, dark argillaceous metadolomite; 5. Ditto, carbonaceous phyllite to phyllonite

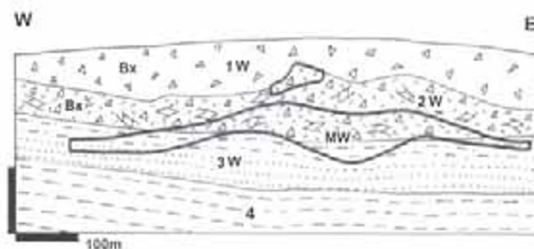


Figure 11.43. Magellan Pb deposit, Western Australia, from LITHOTHEQUE modified after McQuitty and Pascoe (1998). 1W, Bx. T-Q silicified quartz-clay breccias grading to silcrete; 2W, Bx. Originally Pp dolomite is overprinted by a paleoregolith responsible for quartz-clay breccias (host to ore); 3W. Silicified basal wacke to siltstone and sandstone; MW. ~1.65 Ga? subhorizontal blanket of massive to semi-massive cerussite > anglesite, etc. in clay matrix of breccias. 4. Pp Zn-enriched siltstone

gradational into a semi-massive cerussite mixed with clay and silica. Other oxidic Pb and Mn minerals anglesite, pyromorphite, coronadite, plattnerite and vernadite are subordinate. This

deposit is probably a part of oxidation zone formed over an original (~1.65 Ga) Mississippi Valley-type deposit, possibly upgraded by downward transported metals in the manner common in exotic deposits.

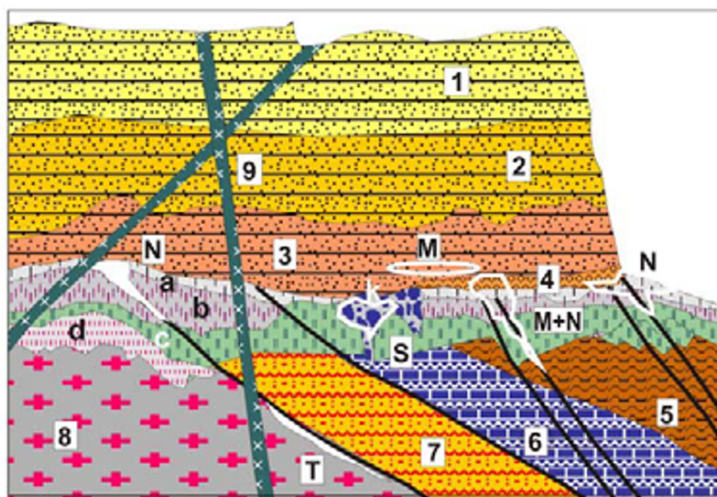
11.11. Unconformity uranium deposits

Rabbit Lake U deposit in Saskatchewan, Canada, was discovered in 1968 and not knowing much about origin of what was then a new ore type, Duncan Derry coined the nongenetic term “unconformity uranium” (UU), based on the actually observable setting in the field (Fig. 11.44). At present UU’s are the highest-grade U deposits recognized (20.0% U in the McArthur River deposit and 7.9% in the Cigar Lake deposit) that have the form of irregular uraninite-rich pods, lenses, sheets and wedges rather than classical ore veins, and are of limited vertical extent, hence mineable from open pits when in outcrop. Hoeve and Sibbald, 1978; Heine, 1986). The wisdom that UU deposits are restricted to immediate proximity of platform edge, or occur under platforms, has proven valid and guided exploration for the next third of a century. The UU genesis is still not clear, except for a consensus that UU comprise hydrothermal ores precipitated from fluids with temperatures between 300° and 95° (Alexandre et al., 2009b). Most orebodies are multistage, with a series of ages determined for the various events. The two principal UU provinces: The Athabasca Basin and fringe in Saskatchewan (Cameron, ed., 1983; Fogwill, 1985; Thomas et al., 2000; cumulative endowment ~610 kt U) and the Alligator Rivers region in Northern Territory, Australia (Battey et al., 1987; Ferguson and Goleby, eds., 1980; Needham, 1988; Beaufort et al., 2005; ~370 kt U) are both “giant provinces”. The former province contains one “giant” (McArthur River; 198 kt U), one “near-giant” (Cigar Lake, 155 kt U) and three “large” U ore zones (Rabbit Lake-Collins Bay; 104 kt U), Key Lake (76 kt U); and Midwest Lake (41.65 kt U). The rest are “medium” size deposits. The Alligator Rivers province has one “giant” (Jabiluka, 176 kt U), one “near-giant” (Ranger, 160 kt U), and three “medium” deposits. There are virtually no UU deposits outside those two provinces listed above; Kintyre (Western Australia; 30.6 kt U) is one of the exceptions.

Dahlkamp (1993) subdivided the UU deposits into his “contact type” (Type 1) that includes most of the Athabasca Basin deposits, and “sub-unconformity-epimetamorphic type” (Type 2)

reserved for the Alligator Rivers deposits. The Type 1 has discordant, fault and fracture-controlled orebodies associated with graphitic tectonites and Ca-Mg silicates in the basement; or pod, lens or blanket-like bodies resting directly at unconformity, in a clay envelope under the sedimentary sandstone cover. Tails of the latter deposits can extend high into the cover sandstone to form infiltrations comparable with the “sandstone-U” type (Chapter 13). Some small orebodies in the area are sandstone infiltrations alone. Both types of UU deposits are either monometallic (uraninite with some coffinite, pyrite, marcasite, secondary minerals in the oxidation zone) or polymetallic: U-minerals as above plus pods of Fe, Ni, Co arsenides (löllingite, smaltite, gersdorffite, rammelsbergite, niccolite). As usually, a healthy choice of genetic interpretations is offered in the literature that include convection and mixing of syn-diagenetic heated basinal fluids, hypogene hydrotherms, diagenesis-overprinted paleosurface regolith. Graphite in permeable basement faults acted as important reductant to percolating uraniferous fluids (Kyser et al., 1989). Dahlkamp’s verdict: polyphase evolution, fluid temperatures between 230 and 127°C. The Type 2 of the UU’s is controlled by fault structures and is strata-bound to a suite of Paleoproterozoic retrograded muscovite-chlorite and graphitic schists (or phyllonites) close to Archean granite-gneiss domes with high trace U. The source of uranium remains controversial: it was either in the sandstones above unconformity, in the faulted and altered crystalline basement, or both (Alexandre et al. 2009a). Mesoproterozoic cover sandstones with rhyolitic ignimbrite are present, but the cover/basement interaction is less straightforward in Australia than in Canada. Solomon and Groves (1994, pages 287–343) provided a comprehensive review of the Alligator Rivers province, focused on ore genesis.

Athabasca Basin U province, northern Saskatchewan, Canada. Six groups of U deposits are associated with unconformity under the mainly flat-lying quartz-rich continental to shallow-marine sedimentary rocks of the Mesoproterozoic (about 1,730–1,550 Ma; Kyser et al., 2000) Athabasca Basin. The basin rests on several Archean and Proterozoic divisions of the western Canadian Shield of which the most important is the Paleoproterozoic Wollaston Domain (Sibbald, 1987). This is a polyphase deformed, amphibolite grade-metamorphosed complex of mature quartzite, conglomerate and arkose with local graphitic metapelite, metabasite, Ca–Mg silicates and marble.



1. Platformic quartz arenite, white; 2. Ditto, sandy color; 3. Ditto, mottled, hematitic or limonitic; 4. Basal conglomerate; 5. Graphitic paragneiss or schist; 6. Dolomitic marble to Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 7. Feldspathic gneiss (meta-arkose?); 8. Basement complex gneiss, granite; 9. Diabase dikes; Alterations: a=white bleaching; b=hematite pigmentation; c=Mg chlorite to hematite-chlorite; d=discoloration; k=karsting, solution and tectonic brecciation. M. U oxides, infiltrations in sandstone above unconformity; N. U (Ni,Co,As, Au) ores under unconformity in tectonized basement;

Figure 11.44. Inventory diagram (cross-section) of unconformity U ores modelled on the eastern margin of the Athabasca Plateau, Saskatchewan, Canada. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G205. Explanations (continued): S. U in collophanite (apatite) in paleokarsted marbles (Itaitaia); T. U oxides disseminated in albitized rocks near faults

The complex is retrograded along fault zones with albite, chlorite, graphite altered intervals. The Athabasca Basin sediments rest unconformably on an up to 50 m thick regolith, interpreted as mainly the saprolite (lower) portion of a fossil laterite profile (Macdonald, 1985). The predominant quartz arenite with minor conglomerate, siltstone and shale intervals is intersected by 1.4 and 1.1 Ga gabbro and diabase dikes. Uranium deposits formed between 1,760 Ma and 1,550 Ma with a maximum around 1,590 Ma (Alexandre et al., 2009a).

Rabbit Lake-Collins Bay zone (Ward, 1989; Heine, 1986; P+Rv ~104 kt U). Rabbit Lake orebody, the first greenfield UU discovery, was found by boulder tracing in shallow subcrop in the regolith basement less than 1 km from the Athabasca sandstone erosional edge, near the western shore of Wollaston Lake. Subsequently, a dozen more deposits have been found in a 20 km long NE-trending zone along the Collins Bay Fault. The Rabbit Lake orebodies are in a wedge-like block outlined by two NE and NNE-trending, SE-dipping graphite-rich faults. The ore is entirely in metamorphics, overprinted by sodic metasomatism in the pre-ore stage. The host rocks are meta-quartzite, “plagioclase” (a Na-metasomatite), diopside-plagioclase rocks, marble and graphitic schist. On top is biotite-sillimanite paragneiss with amphibolite layers. The rocks are tectonized, repeatedly brecciated and retrograded. The sequence of progressively younger alteration minerals includes chlorite, tourmaline, Na-feldspar, quartz, dolomite, hematite, clays. Supergene

argillization is still progressing. The hematite is partly hydrothermal, partly the product of regolith development. The orebody has the shape of a flattened pipe plunging 20°–40° NE, and it has several high-grade pods surrounded by a lower-grade ore. The ore minerals are pitchblende and coffinite in the form of blebs, veinlets and disseminations in the altered rocks. The main stage of ore emplacement has been dated at 1,281 Ma. Eagle Point is the largest group of two orebodies in this zone (59 kt U). This is a blind deposit covered by a thin veneer of glacial drift and partly by waters of Wollaston Lake. The Paleoproterozoic host schists with meta-quartzite bands rest on Archean granitic basement. They are intersected by a 300 m wide system of subparallel, 40° SE dipping faults. Lenticular orebodies of disseminated sooty pitchblende with coffinite follow faults and have been traced to a depth of 450 m under the surface.

Cigar Lake deposit, a “near-giant” (Bruneton, 1987; Pacquet and Weber, 1993; 154,600 t U @ 7.9% U) is a blind deposit, found in 1981 under 410 m of Athabasca sandstone and thin veneer of glacial sediments by drilling an electromagnetic conductor. It is about 60 km SW of Rabbit Lake and an example of a deposit at, and above, unconformity. The Paleoproterozoic basement under the orebody consists of meta-pelitic biotite to cordierite and sillimanite gneiss with common pegmatite and quartzo-feldspathic mobilizate and Ca–Mg silicate gneiss layers. The rocks are tectonized and retrograded (chloritic), and in place mylonitized, graphitic and pyritic, especially the “augen gneiss”

directly under the ore pod. A paleo-regolith predates hydrothermal alteration and uranium deposition and it grades into conglomeratic quartz arenite of the Athabasca Group. The laterally extensive, 2,150 m long and up to 20 m thick orebody is in strongly clay-altered sandstone, immediately above an east-west basement ridge that appears to be a projection of a fault zone. The highest-grade East Zone contains 110 kt U in a 12.3% U ore that also contains 1.16% Pb, 0.96% Ni, 1.67% As, 0.7% Cu, 0.15% Co and 0.14% Mo. This is surrounded by a low-grade ore envelope. The multiphase mineralization consists of locally almost solid mixture of uraninite, Ni–Co arsenides and minor Cu, Pb, Zn sulfides in Fe and Mg chlorite, kaolinite and illite matrix. The orebody is capped by massive hematitic illite clay with siderite and traces of hydrocarbons. Hydrothermal alteration continues both under and above the orebody and several U-ore patches extend upward, along steep faults, into the Athabasca sandstone (Bruneton, 1987).

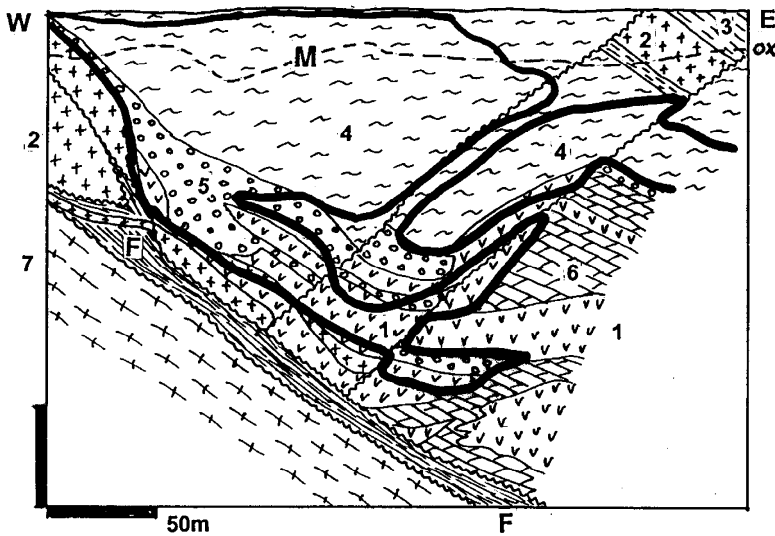
The even larger and richer **McArthur River** deposit 70 km NE of Key Lake (McCready et al, 1999; Derome et al., 2005; Rc 198 kt U @ 12.7% U) has been discovered in 1988, in depth of 500–700 m under the surface. The 1,521 Ma old ore consists of massive pods of uraninite with some pyrite, galena and sphalerite, controlled by a reverse, graphite-rich fault zone in Paleoproterozoic garnet-cordierite gneiss, two generations of breccia, and silicified base of Athabasca Sandstone. The deposit straddles the unconformity.

Alligator Rivers uranium province, Northern Territory, Australia

Uranium was first discovered, in the Paleoproterozoic Pine Creek orogen, near Rum Jungle in 1953. This was followed by Alligator Rivers discoveries in 1970 and afterwards (Needham et al., 1980; Needham, 1988). The U province of which the East Alligator Rivers subprovince is the most productive one, is about 220 km east of Darwin, around the residential and administrative center Jabiru. 72 uranium deposits and occurrences have been recorded in an area of 3,000 km² and of the approximately 370 kt of U content some 47% is in the only “giant” Jabiluka. The low-lying area of poor outcrop is dominated by the 2.5–1.8 Ga Nanambu Complex. This is interpreted as a dome of Archean granitic gneiss mantled by up to 5,600 m thick Paleoproterozoic

continental to shallow marine meta-sediments, deformed and metamorphosed during the 1.8 Ga orogeny. The dome is flanked by a wide belt of repeatedly deformed rocks of the Cahill Formation dominated by micaschist and meta-quartzite with amphibolite, Ca–Mg silicate rocks, and dolomitic marble. Pyritic, graphitic and chloritic schists abound and at least some are retrograded and tectonized lithologies. Cahill Formation hosts about 50% of the U occurrences and over 90% of contained uranium (Needham, 1985). Prominent escarpment marking the erosional edge of the Mesoproterozoic cover units, especially the Kombolgie quartz-rich sandstone, is everywhere in sight and although the four largest U deposits are situated within 5 km from the escarpment, several U showings lie more than 30 km away. The sub-Kombolgie paleo-regolith is less distinct than in Saskatchewan because it is overprinted by and merges with the thick Cenozoic tropical regolith. The bulk of economic mineralization in the area is in the basement under unconformity, but this may be the consequence of politics as the Arnhem Land plateau is an Aboriginal land and environmentally protected territory where exploration has been banned or discouraged.

The Alligator Rivers U deposits are remarkably similar in shape, style, setting and composition to those around the Athabasca Basin. Most ores are in tectonic breccias, some modified by solution and collapse, in and along faults. The breccias are altered, predominantly by chlorite accompanied by hematite and also sericite, illite, silica, graphite and carbonate. The intense Mg metasomatism is attributed to the presence of evaporites in the cover units. The main ore minerals are sooty to colloform or massive uraninite, minor brannerite, pyrite, but Ni–Co arsenides are uncommon. Most deposits contain traces of gold, but only in Jabiluka this constitutes a mineable resource. The oxidation zone is from 10 to 60 m thick and secondary U minerals provided important mill feed in the early stages of mining at Ranger. The ores are multistage and timing of the initial, and main, U introduction ranges from 1,750 to 1,600 Ma (Maas, 1989). Of this, Ranger orebodies formed earlier, around 1,737 Ma, prior to deposition of the cover sequence. Jabiluka, Nabarlek and other deposits postdate the Kombolgie deposition and formed from 300°–200°C hot fluids in depth of about 2 km under the paleosurface (Wilde et al., 1989). The uranium source is not known with certainty but was most likely in the basement rocks, especially in the U-



1. ~1.37 Ga diabase dikes and sills; 2. Mp pegmatite; M, ox: outline of the oxidation zone, saleeite, gummite, etc. M. ~1.737 Ga disseminated sooty uraninite, pyrite, etc. in Mg-chlorite, quartz, sericite altered sheared marble and schists. Irregular orebodies above footwall shear; 3. Pre-1.87 Ga Cahill Fm., hangingwall muscovite-chlorite schist (phyllonite); 4. Upper Mine Sequence quartz, chlorite, muscovite schist; 5. Lower Mine Sequence "chert" (silicified carbonate), schist; 6. Ditto, marble; F. Footwall shear phyllonite, breccia; 7. Ar Nanambu Complex

Figure 11.45. Ranger 1 deposit, Jabiru, NT, Australia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1210, modified after Eupene et al. (1975), Needham (1985), Savory (1994) and Ranger Mine Staff, 1981 visit

enriched Nanambu Complex, and in the cover sequence, especially in its rhyolite component.

Ranger ore field near Jabiru (Kendall, 1990; Hein, 2002; P+Rv ~160 kt U @ 0.24–0.37% U; Fig. 11.45) is, at present, the only operating complex that consists of a cluster of orebodies. Ranger I is in tectonized and heavily altered quartz-mica schist of the Cahill Formation, underlaid by chlorite-altered dolomite, tectonized pegmatite and metasomatic chloritite. All these rocks are in the hanging wall of a 30° east-dipping bedding-parallel shear that separates them from schists and gneisses of the Nanambu Complex in the footwall. A pre-ore diabase sill is also present. The 60m thick oxidation zone has mostly saleeite and sklodowskite infiltrations, fracture coatings and pseudomorphic replacements of uraninite. The hypogene ore is disseminated and fracture-filling uraninite with some apatite, less than 0.5% of pyrite and base metals sulfides, and graphite. The higher-grade intervals are in strongly brecciated zones and in quartz-chlorite veins. The Ranger I orebody is an extremely irregular, assay-bounded basin-like structure, and although predominantly in schist it continues into dolomite and in places diabase. The orebody irregularity is attributed to solution collapse into the space previously occupied by dolomite.

Jabiluka, 25 km north of Jabiru, is the only "U-giant" in the region (Hancock et al., 1990; Nutt, 1989; 176 kt U @ 0.33% U, 11.77 t Au) and it also contains a small gold orebody and traces of platinum. Two separate orebodies: the small, near-

surface Jabiluka I and the large, concealed Jabiluka II, are situated along a WNW-trending brecciated, retrograde metamorphosed and hydrothermally altered deformation zone. The Cahill Formation hosts comprise alternating quartz, muscovite, biotite, chlorite and graphite-retrograded biotite-sillimanite gneiss with a magnesite and dolomite interval. Jabiluka II is over 1,000 m long, 400 m wide and up to 135 m thick. It consists of veins and fracture veinlets, disseminations and replacements of uraninite with pyrite and minor coffinite, brannerite, chalcopyrite and galena, at four horizons. The gold orebody is a separate, 2–12 m thick breccia-hosted body. The ore zone persists from the sub-Kombolgie unconformity to a depth of at least 600 m. The primary U mineralization has been dated at 1,614 Ma (Maas, 1989), shortly postdating deposition of the 1,650 Ma old sandstone and rhyolite cover.

11.12. Hydrothermal Fe oxide deposits with Cu, or U, or Au, or REE: the IOCG group that includes Olympic Dam

If, as it is often stated, Witwatersrand was the discovery of the 19th Century, Olympic Dam finding in 1975 by the Western Mining Ltd. Team (Woodall, 1983, 1984), under 350 m of solid rocks cover, has certainly been a discovery of the 20th century: at least its second half (Fig. 11.46). Not only has it introduced a new, highly productive ore type eagerly sought since, but it contributed a case

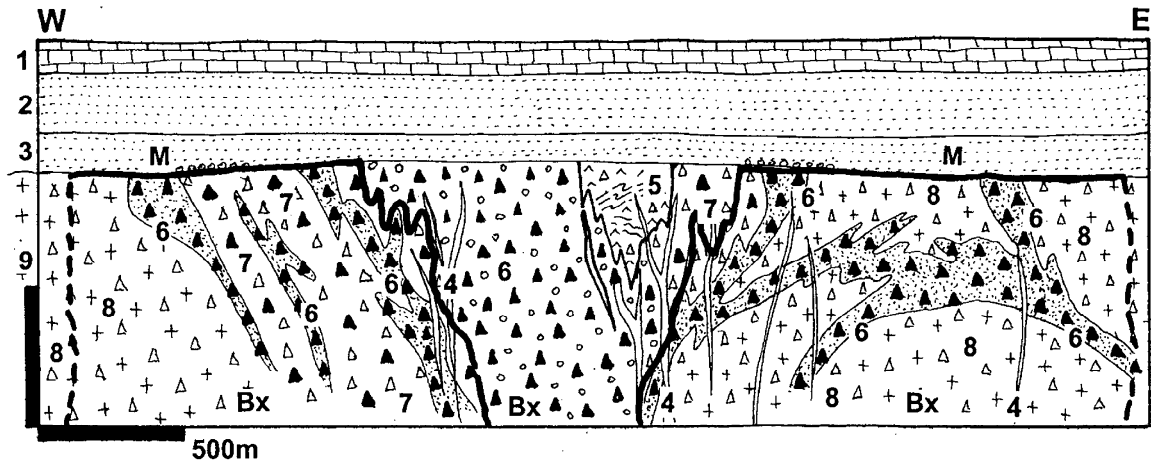


Figure 11.46. Olympic Dam deposit, South Australia, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1785, modified from Reeve et al. (1990), Haynes et al. (1995), WMC Olympic Dam Staff, visit 1988. 1. Platform cover: Cm1 limestone; 2. Np quartzite; 3. Np sandstone with conglomerate lenses at unconformity. M. ~1.59 Ga Olympic Dam Breccia Complex overprinted by disseminated Cu sulfides, U oxides and finely dispersed gold in hematite-saturated, chlorite, sericite, quartz altered breccias. All sub-units below are altered and mineralized: 4. Mafic, ultramafic?, felsic dikes; 5. Mixed volcanoclastics?, laminated quartz-hematite sediment in diatreme?; 6. Barren hematite-quartz breccia; 7. Hematite-rich multistage breccias with Cu minerals; 8. Hematite breccia with abundant granite fragments (proximal to wallrock source); 9. Low- or no-hematite “granite breccia” disaggregated series ranging from crackle to melange, sericite, chlorite, carbonate altered; 9. ~1.59 Ga Roxby Downs coarse pink granite, member of the Hiltaba Suite

history illustrative of the modern technology of exploration for deeply buried orebodies.

The success has been earned thanks to the teamwork of many talented specialists and enlightened management (and also good luck!). Olympic Dam (Reeve et al., 1990) is a breccia complex permeated and replaced by hematite, with Cu sulfides and “invisible” gold, uranium, silver and rare earth minerals disseminated throughout. The metal combination is rather unusual and the happy coexistence of sulfides with their highly oxidized environment requires reconsideration of some genetic rules. It seems as if the Creator borrowed parts from some ten previously known ore types, then scrambled them together in one place, in a rather chaotic way. Before Olympic Dam (OD) discovery, several small known deposits consisted of material with close resemblance to OD to such an extent that samples removed from them, then tossed around OD, would not be recognized as coming from the outside. These deposits are Mount Painter-U in South Australia, Bear (Pagisteel)-Fe in Yukon, and Pea Ridge-Fe in Missouri. These are thus bona fide “Olympic Dam-type” deposits. Subsequently discovered “large” deposits Ernest Henry in Queensland, Prominent Hill in South Australia (read below), and four or five proven “giants” in the Carajás region of Brazil, have also more than 75% points of similarity with OD to

qualify for membership in this ore type. Hundreds of other deposits are similar to OD in some respects but dissimilar in others (Haynes, 2000). Many such deposits have been incorporated into the “iron oxide (Cu-U-Au-REE) “family” by Hitzman et al. (1992), which mutated into the IOCG (=iron oxide, copper, gold) grouping (Williams et al., 2005; Fig. 11.48) presently popular in Australia (Porter, ed., 2000, 2002).

Most IOCG deposits are interpreted as having formed from high salinity brines at mid- and upper-crustal levels, above the ductile to brittle transition, often in a roof of buried intrusions (granitic? or gabbroic?). Olympic Dam ore-forming system, however, is interpreted as having communicated with the paleosurface (Reeve et al., 1990). The ores are associated with intense regional hydrothermal alteration, especially feldspathization (Na feldspathization tends to be regional, K-feldspathization more focused). Ore occurrences are in most cases in or adjacent to breccias (initially fault breccias, later enhanced by hydraulic, hydrothermal, phreatomagmatic [diatremes] and chemical brecciation). Fe oxides, usually a deeper-seated and earlier magnetite and later, higher level hematite, are the principal gangue minerals replacing wallrocks and filling voids. In the Kiruna-type of iron deposits the Fe oxides are economic ores in their own way; in Olympic Dam and similar

deposits Fe is not recovered (in Olympic Dam the Fe tonnage exceeds 2.4 Bt Fe at a grade of ~30% Fe). Although comparison of the various ore types on the basis of certain common features is an inspirational exercise, it could also be misleading if carried too far. So this section starts with description of Olympic Dam as the prototype, followed by several closer analogues, then several “large” and “giant” deposits with some important points of OD similarity. Iron-only deposits, whether hydrothermal or magmatic, are reviewed as the Kiruna-type (Fig. 11.48). Deposits in carbonatite or related to alkalic systems like Palabora and Bayan Obo are treated in Chapter 12. Fe–Cu skarns and Cu sulfides with magnetite in biotite-altered andesites of the andean margins (Candelaria, Chile) are in Chapter 7. Deposits in prominent shear zones overprinting greenstone belts like the Singhbhum Cu–U belt in India are in Chapter 10.

Gawler Craton Fe-oxides Cu, Au, U province, South Australia

Gawler Craton (Drexel et al., 1993; Hand et al., 2007) is an Archean to Mesoproterozoic (2550 to ~1500 Ma) block that occupies much of central and western South Australia, west of the Adelaide “Geosyncline”. Around the turn of the 20th Century the Moonta-Wallaroo ore field (Hafer, 1991; Fig. 11.47), near the SE margin of the Craton, was a significant copper producer (Pt 367 kt Cu, 4 t Au) but the main integrated production terminated in 1923. In the early 1970s Western Mining Corporation initiated a search for stratabound copper deposits in Stuart Shelf, the eastern margin of the Craton covered by platformic sedimentary rocks. They followed a model developed by D.W. Haynes that postulated accumulation of Cu, released from oxidized and altered basalts, in reducing sedimentary environment. In an area of thick cover, such basalts would be indicated by coincident gravity and magnetic anomalies. Two such anomalies, along a tectonic lineament considered favorable, were drilled in 1975. The first hole passed through 38 m of 1.0% Cu with virtually invisible chalcocite disseminated in a breccia and the 9th hole, completed in 1976, intersected 170 m @ 2.1% Cu and 0.5% U. Production at OD started in 1988.

Olympic Dam (Fig. 11.46) is the most prominent deposit in a 500 km long, arcuate belt of scattered Fe, Cu, Au, U deposits and prospects recognized along the eastern margin of the Gawler Craton, that encompasses two geological “domains”: Mount Woods Domain in the north-west (100 km SE of

Coober Pedy), and Olympic Domain in the east (Ferris et al., 2002; Direen and Lyons, 2007). In both domains basement outcrops are poor to non-existent (concealed by a thick sedimentary cover) and most information comes from drilling. The Mount Woods Domain consists of pre-1.75 Ga granulite to amphibolite facies-metamorphosed metapelites, Ca–Mg silicate gneiss with dolomite marble, and is intruded by several generations of granitoids. The youngest granite generation, Balta Granite (1,584 Ma), is considered to be a member of the anorogenic Hiltaba suite. There is one “giant” Fe, Cu, Au, U deposit Prominent Hill (read below) delimited so far, and several prospects. The Domain holds large iron resources in banded iron formation and several hydrothermal replacement Fe oxide bodies (Hand et al., 2007).

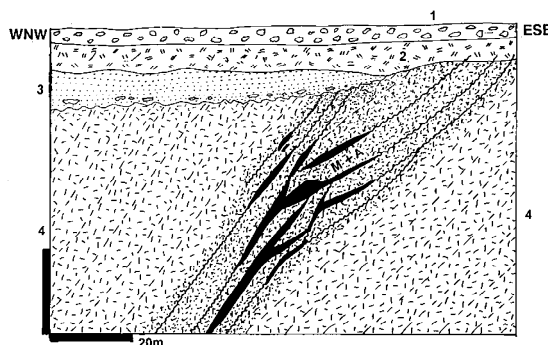


Figure 11.47. Moonta, Wheal Hughes Mine, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2535, modified after Hafer (1991), site visit 2001. This formerly enigmatic deposit, the largest Australian Cu producer of the 1900s, has recently been interpreted as a member of the Fe-oxides & Cu “family” with an affinity to Olympic Dam. 1. T-Q unconsolidated and calcrete-cemented cover; 2. Mixed calcrete and residual clay; 3. Cm1 platformic sandstone with conglomerate near base; M+A. Structurally controlled dilation filling and replacements of Cu sulfides with magnetite & hematite in brittle shears intersecting K-silicates, tourmaline and chlorite-altered “porphyry”. 4. ~1740 to 1737 Ma Moonta Porphyry, felsic to intermediate volcanics and subvolcanics that grade to breccia, K-silicate altered; portions could be feldspathic metasomatite

The Olympic Domain consists of pre-1.86 Ga metamorphosed clastics with Ca–Mg silicate members, overlaid by deformed felsic meta-volcanics and a younger generation of finely laminated meta-siltstone, meta-arkose, Ca–Mg silicate and amphibolite. These are, in turn, topped by almost flat-lying, little deformed and unmetamorphosed Gawler Range Volcanics dated at 1,595–1,575 Ga. The latter are mostly felsic lavas

with basalt near base, and precursor or surface equivalent of the 1595–1575 Hiltaba Magmatic Event (Ferris et al., 2002) and related Hiltaba Granite Suite (HGS). HGS is widely distributed throughout the Gawler Craton and it is a post-orogenic to anorogenic suite of highly fractionated Rb, Y, Zr, Th, U enriched granites that include several masses of “hot” granites investigated as a “dry heat” energy resource. The typical HGS lithology is a coarse, pink, K-feldspar rich epizonal monzogranite, locally grading to quartz monzonite and quartz syenite (Hand et al., 2007). There is a possibility that HGS is the felsic component of a bimodal suite with gabbros not yet intersected.

The Fe, Cu, Au, U province is rich in breccia occurrences most of which are, or started as, high level fault breccias enhanced by subsequent hydraulic, hydrothermal and explosive brecciation in diatremes. They were followed by extensive hydrothermal alteration probably coeval with the HGS emplacement. Skirrow et al. (2002, 2007) distinguished three, progressively younger and locally overprinting alteration associations (from early to late): (1) skarn-K feldspar or albite ~ magnetite, locally Cu sulfides; (2) magnetite-biotite, local Cu sulfides; and (3) hematite, sericite, chlorite, carbonates, locally Cu sulfides and U, REE minerals. Associations 1 and 2 are most common in the Mount Woods Inlier, 3 is predominant at Olympic Dam. The HSC granites are believed to be genetically associated with the Fe, Cu, Au, U occurrences, but although the granites are widespread throughout Gawler Craton, only those in the eastern mineral belt accompany such ores. This is attributed to the possible presence of deep crustal fractures in this belt that contributed mantle-derived fluids (Ferris et al., 2002, Bastrakov et al., 2007).

Olympic Dam (OD) ore deposit, underground mine and integrated processing complex, now under development to become one of the world’s largest open pits, is located north-east of the new mining community and formal pastoral station Roxby Downs, in central South Australia about 560 km NW of Adelaide (Reynolds, 2000, Bastrakov et al., 2007). The OD deposit consists of a single, continuous, irregular and internally inhomogeneous orebody that extends in the subsurface for about 3 km along the NW-SE axis and has, so far, been proven to a depth of more than 500 m under its subcrop. Top of the orebody is 300 m or more under Neoproterozoic and younger sedimentary rocks (Fig. 11.46). The 2004 reserves were quoted as 2.95 bt of ore with 1.2% Cu, 0.34% U, 0.5 g/t Au and 2.6 g/t Ag, but the 2009 reserves developed after

change of ownership (BHP-Billiton is now the sole owner) and vigorous exploration amount to incredible 9.08 bt of ore grading 0.87% Cu, 0.0216% U, 1.5 g/t Ag, 0.32 g/t Au. The 30% Fe in hematite, and rare earths (~0.45%) are not recovered. Total OD endowment is thus 79 Mt Cu, 1.96 Mt U, 2,906 t Au, 13,620 t Ag to which should be added the production since 1988. OD is thus a Cu, U and Au “super-giant”, Ag “giant”, and “large” REE and Fe deposit. It has the world’s largest U resource (estimated at over 40%) and is the largest Cu, Au, U and REE accumulation in Australia. OD has a growing literature (Reeve et al., 1990; Oreskes and Einaudi, 1990; Haynes et al., 1995; Skirrow et al., 2002; and references therein).

The OD orebody of disseminated to dispersed Cu, U, Au, REE minerals is hosted entirely by the Olympic Dam Breccia Complex (ODBC) which, in turn, is fully enclosed in the Mesoproterozoic Roxby Downs Granite, a member of the Hiltaba Suite. If OD formed at and near paleosurface in a hydrothermal eruption centre (Reeve et al., 1990) it would have to be substantially younger than the granite as a period of time was required to unroof the intrusion. The breccia starts as a crackle breccia in fractured granite and then the granite fragments gradually loosen, rotate, and mix in a fashion common with the disaggregated breccia series (Laznicka, 1988, 1989; Fig. 11.48). The breccia also progressively changes from a monolithologic to a heterolithologic fragmentite. The fragmentation process, probably initiated by tectonic brecciation along a regional WNW structure interpreted as a dextral strike-slip fault (Conor, 2004), was accelerated and eventually entirely driven by high-pressure gas and fluid streaming, attributed to phreatomagmatic eruptions (and/or initial non-venting fluid exsolution from magma, and vaporization). This resulted in hydrothermal alteration concurrent with brecciation (mostly sericite and silica) and introduction of Fe oxide and ore components. The disaggregated and variously altered breccias were repeatedly re-brecciated and re-altered and locally rammed into temporary dilations, in the manner reminiscent of the intrusive breccias described by Bryant (1968). Conor (2004) argued that temporary cave-like dilations formed by hydraulic jacking and stopping of a tectonic flake, concurrent with infilling by solid particles settling from turbulent, pressurized fluid. This infill now forms sedimentary-looking sets of laminated hematitic microfragmental siltstone grading to breccia. An orthosedimentary origin for these rocks has also been proposed.

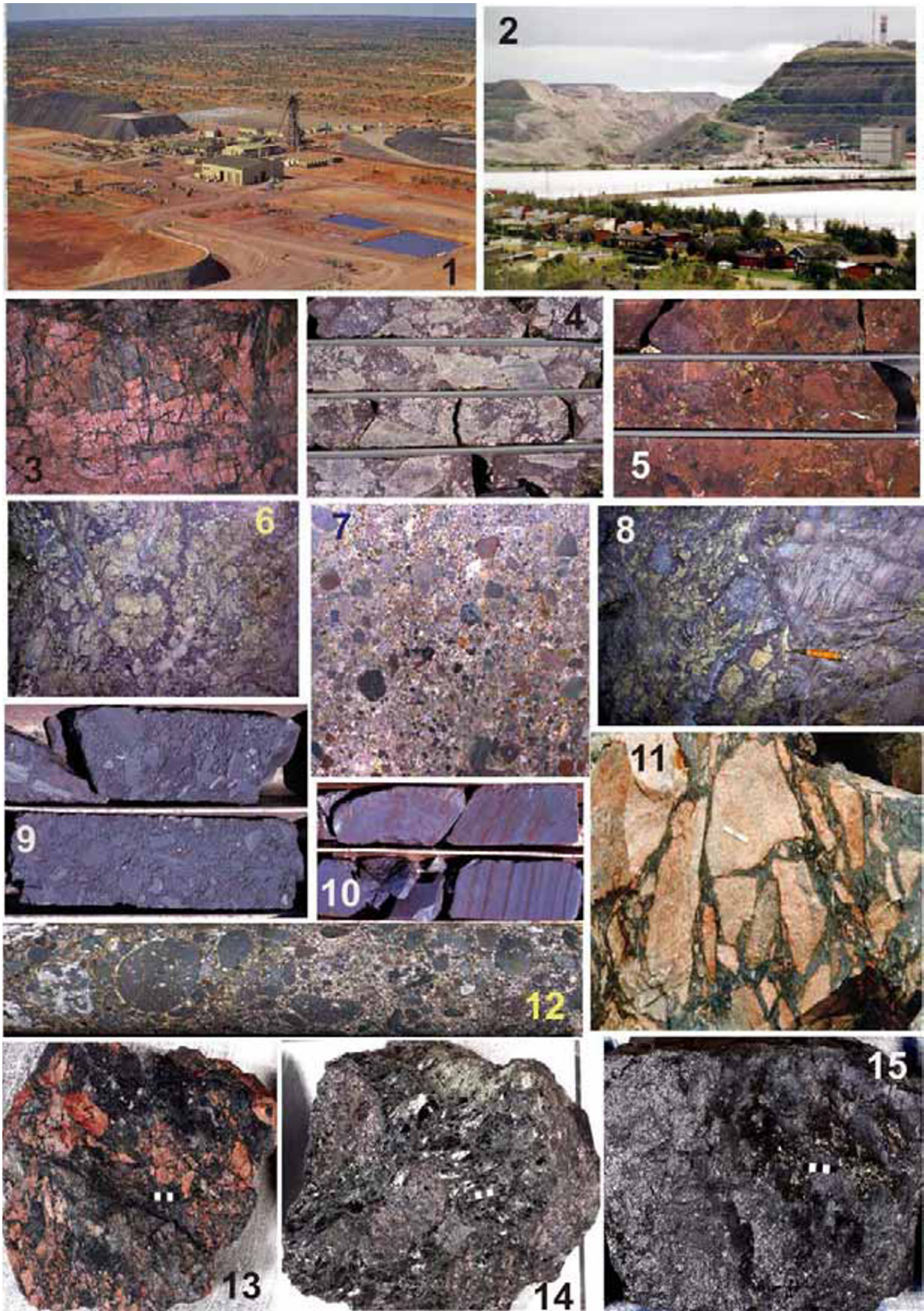


Figure 11.48. Photogallery of rock/ore samples from Olympic Dam and selected other deposits that share some characteristics. 1. Olympic Dam at early stages of exploration in the 1980s. Note the flat, arid, featureless countryside lacking outcrops. Courtesy WMC Corporation. 2. Kiirunavaara, Sweden, old open pit and glory hole (present production is entirely from underground). **Olympic Dam samples:** 3. Crackle brecciated slightly altered Roxby Downs Granite; 4. Breccia of sericite-altered mostly granite fragments in hematite-permeated matrix; 4. Early stage heterolithologic breccias of predominantly angular altered granite fragments uniformly altered by hematite; 6, 7. Multiply re-brecciated, milled and hydrothermally altered heterolithologic breccias with disseminated Cu minerals (visible bornite or chalcopyrite, invisible chalcocite) and dispersed U, Au and REE components; 9. Strongly hematite-altered and infilled breccias (>30% Fe); 8, 10. Laminated rock flour and hematite siltstone gradational to breccia; 12. “Milled” mineralized heterolithologic breccia with (sub)rounded fragments of volcanic appearance. **Other deposits:** 11. Breccia of partially albitized sandstone fragments in actinolite-hematite matrix, Rektorn, Sweden; 13, 14. Alteration feldspar and biotite-rich Cu-mineralized breccias from high-grade metamorphic setting, Igarape Salobo, Brazil; 15. Massive magnetite, Kiirunavaara, Sweden. # 3-12 are macrosamples, 13–15 are 4 × 5 cm miniatures. From LITHOTHEQUE and PL photos (1986, 1988, 2005)

The exotic components of the ODBC, mentioned in the literature as felsic, mafic to ultramafic volcanics and dikes, are controversial because, in such a thoroughly intermixed and repeatedly altered system, lithologic mimicry is strong. Any chloritized material could pose as meta-basalt. The existence of a maar topping the OD system, hence the possibility of incorporation of material from the crater facies, has been sometimes invoked.

The dominant hydrothermal alteration at OD corresponds to the type (2) mentioned above (Skirrow et al., 2002), with type (1) increasing with depth and type (3) prominent towards the top and centre, where it contributes to the central quartz-hematite altered barren zone. The distinct biotite, actinolite, magnetite assemblage widespread at many prospects in Olympic Dam and Mount Woods Domains is not developed in the OD deposit. The principal ore minerals, other than the omnipresent hematite, are Cu sulfides. Blebs and visible grains of bornite prevalent at higher levels and chalcopyrite predominant below are scattered throughout the breccia, whereas the fine-grained chalcocite is virtually invisible. Uraninite with minor coffinite and brannerite, likewise dispersed and invisible, are the main U carriers. Bastnäsite and monazite contribute most of the rare earths (Oreskes and Hitzman, 1993). Microscopic gold is free, enclosed in sulfides or dispersed in the matrix. The gangue minerals include quartz, sericite, chlorite, carbonates, fluorite and barite overwhelmed by black and red hematite.

The granite emplacement, brecciation and mineralization all overlap within the age range of 1,595 and 1,570 Ma (Skirrow et al., 2007) so there is little doubt that OD is genetically related to magmatic evolution of the Hiltaba granite suite. Early research credited the granite as source of ore metals, although it is not certain that this was a magmatic-hydrothermal alteration and mineralization, especially if this was indeed a diatreme-maar system and the breccias are

phreatomagmatic, formed in near-surface environment (Skirrow et al., 2007). Alteration K-feldspar and biotite are missing. Haynes et al. (1995) attributed the ore emplacement to mixing of two 250°–150° hot fluids, hence sub-mesothermal conditions. Bastrakov et al. (2007) emphasized diversity of origin of the various IOCG occurrences in the region and pointed out that the oxidized hematite-transporting fluids at OD suffered a significant degree of chemical exchange with wallrocks under relatively low temperature conditions. The origin of OD remains controversial, although there is now a trend towards a substantial outside, probable mantle derived, metals supply. There is no clear evidence of regolith under the Mesoproterozoic paleosurface, and remnants of the higher-level rocks possibly in place in the time of mineralization (a possible source of some of the metals?). Several OD-like prospects have been drilled in the area; the prospect closest to Olympic Dam, Acropolis, is dominated by magnetite.

Prominent Hill Fe, Cu, Au, U deposit, Mount Woods Inlier (Belperio and Freeman, 2004; Belperio et al., 2007; 150 mt @ 1.39% Cu, 0.65 g/t Au, ~100 ppm U for 2.83 mt Cu, 230 t Au, 9,700 t U). This deposit, concealed under about 100 m of cover sediments about 150 km NW of Olympic Dam, is the second viable deposit of the Olympic Dam-type, discovered in South Australia and now (2009) in operation. It has been found in 2001 by application of an empirical analogy model followed by drilling a linear gravity anomaly. Like Olympic Dam, this is a breccia complex with disseminated Cu sulfides (chalcocite group, covellite, chalcopyrite) and gold in hematite matrix, grading to densely hematitized fragmentites. The Au:Cu ratio is much higher, the U:Cu ratio much lower, than at OD. U resides in coffinite and uraninite that are most concentrated in fluorite-rich sections of the chalcopyrite-mineralized breccias. The greatest contrast with Olympic Dam is in lithology. This east-west tabular zone, framed by two steeply

north-dipping faults, is in the high-grade Paleoproterozoic basement metamorphics topped by low-grade metamorphosed Mesoproterozoic volcanic and sedimentary rocks correlated with the Gawler Range Volcanics. The supracrustals rest in what Belperio and Freeman (2004) believe was a structural graben. A significant proportion of the supracrustals is dolomitic and intrusions are represented by apophyses of altered quartz diorite rather than granite, and a variety of dikes. Belperio et al. (2007) considered the mineralization synchronous with the Gawler Ranges volcanism and sedimentation within a ~1,585 Ma east-west trending narrow graben.

Exploration for IOCG deposits in the covered as well as exposed portions of the Gawler Craton has increased in intensity after 2003 and has, so far, resulted in discovery of the very promising blind Carrapateena Cu Prospect and of other promising prospects that are now (in 2009) in early stages of exploration (Oak Dam, Hillside).

Mount Isa Eastern Succession, Queensland, Australia

Following the discovery of Olympic Dam in 1975, attention in Australia turned on the presumably coeval terrains in the Curnamona Province in the south (that hosts the giant Broken Hill Pb–Zn–Ag deposit; Chapter 14) and the Mount Isa Eastern Succession around Cloncurry in northern Queensland (Williams and Pollard, 2002; Williams et al., 2005). There, a number of small enigmatic Fe oxides-rich Cu deposits mined in the past stimulated new exploration that has, so far, resulted in discovery of the largest Ernest Henry IOCG deposit, and several interesting prospects. The area has an extensive literature reviewed by Oliver et al. (2004, 2008); it is marked by an extensive mid-crustal Na–Ca metasomatism, especially albitization (Kendrick et al., 2008) apparent in exhumed Paleoproterozoic metamorphics near the Cloncurry Fault (de Jong and Williams, 1995).

Ernest Henry, about 35 km NE of Cloncurry, is the largest deposit of the Fe-oxide-Cu-Au “family” in the Eastern Fold Belt of the Mount Isa Inlier, NW Queensland (Ryan, 1998; Mark et al., 2006; Rv 167 mt @ 1.1% Cu, 0.05% Co, 0.54 g/t Au for 1.84 mt Cu, ~60 kt Co, 90 t Au; the ore zone is still open at depth). It has been discovered in 1991 by drilling an electromagnetic anomaly under thin sedimentary cover. The host rocks are Paleoproterozoic intermediate to felsic brecciated meta-volcanics, overprinted by areal Na–Ca metasomatism (mainly albite). Small slivers of carbonaceous “siltstone”,

adjacent to the shear and composed of foliated biotite and chlorite, are probably a phyllonite. The supracrustals are intruded by diorite. The pipelike orebody is associated with a 350 m wide, SSE-dipping breccia zone bordered on both sides by mylonitic shears. As in Olympic Dam there is a gradation, from the ore zone margin, of crackle-brecciated meta-volcanics through rubble and melange breccias into the central part. There, the fragmental nature of the ore hosts gives way to a “massive matrix”, formed by mechanical attrition in an active fault combined with concurrent alteration and mineralization. The breccia has two compositional end-members. The less common “marble matrix breccia”, near the footwall, consists of Na- and K-silicate altered wallrock fragments rimmed by biotite, magnetite and chlorite, in calcite-rich matrix. The predominant “orebody breccia” has a magnetite, biotite, chlorite assemblage. In the hypogene zone, chalcopyrite and minor pyrite are disseminated in magnetite-carbonate gangue. The thick supergene zone under unconformity has a clay to chlorite-rich leached capping impregnated by Fe-hydroxides and a blanket of secondary sulfides near base that account for 12% of the reserve. The predominant minerals are the chalcocite group, bornite, chalcopyrite, native copper, plus rarer minerals. The mineralization has been variably timed between 1.51 and 1.48 Ga and explained by mixing of fluids one of which may have had a magmatic component (Mark et al., 2000). The hydrothermal systems in the Cloncurry area are believed to have been driven by ~1.5 Ga post-orogenic to anorogenic potassic intrusions, like the Naraku Batholith.

Carajás Copper-Gold Province, Pará, Brazil

A group of magnetite or hematite-rich Cu-Au deposits that includes four Cu and one Au giant accumulations in four deposits have been found in the past 20 years, starting with discovery of (Igarapé) Salobo in the 1980s. The deposits are hosted by Late Archean greenstones in Serra dos Carajás and most consist of steep to vertical mineralized breccia bodies where abundant magnetite is associated with chalcopyrite, bornite, and elevated contents of Au, U and REE (Tallarico et al., 2005). Archean ages of mineralization (Igarapé Bahia, 2,575 Ma; Salobo, 2,576 Ma) support affiliation to late Archean alkaline anorogenic granitic intrusions in the area.

(Igarapé) Salobo deposit (Vieira et al., 1988; Villas and Santos, 2001; Rc at 0.4% Cu cutoff: 1.3 bt @ 0.74% Cu, 0.43 g/t Au for 9.62 mt Cu, 559 t

Au, ~156 t Ag, ~70 kt Mo, min. 300 mt Fe) is the largest copper and gold deposit in Brazil (Fig.11.49), located in the Amazon jungle 60 km WSW of the Carajás townsite. The host sequence is a NW trending multistage ductile to brittle deformation zone superimposed on Archean greenstone-style assemblage of amphibolite (metabasalt), metagraywacke schist and metaquartzite intruded by 2.57 Ga granitoids. This assemblage forms a relic surrounded by the Xingú basement complex. The Salobo deposit is a 4,000 m long NW-SE trending zone of subvertical lenticular replacement bodies of massive to disseminated magnetite in mylonite overprinted by coarse (“pegmatoidal”) alteration assemblage of K-feldspar, biotite, oligoclase, grünerite-cummingtonite and garnet, followed by retrograde chloritization. The ore minerals: chalcocite, bornite, chalcopyrite with minor molybdenite postdate magnetite in which they are enclosed, or they are disseminated and as stringers in the silicates. There is a 60 m thick regolith with relics of martitized magnetite in an earthy saprolite with largely “invisible” copper values (Rv 107 mt @ 0.75% Cu). There, copper resides in interspersed hydrous ferric oxide and partly in hydrated biotite (Veiga et al., 1991). The latest genetic interpretation favors granitoids-related synorogenic ore emplacement corresponding to the Fe oxide-Cu-Au “family”.

Igarapé Bahia Cu-Au cluster (Tallarico et al., 2005; 29 mt of oxidized ore with 95 t Au, 219 mt of sulfide ore @ 1.4% Cu, 0.86 g/t Au in the Bahia deposits, plus 249 mt of sulfide ore @ 1.4% Cu and 0.86 g/t in the blind Alemão orebody, for deposit total of 3.07 mt Cu and 283 t Au). The original discovery was a medium-size deposit of gold disseminated in laterite that changed, with depth, into an auriferous gossan, under a thin regional latosol blanket. Drilling revealed the primary mineralization underneath in the form of three steeply dipping heterolithologic breccia bodies mineralized by magnetite, Fe-chlorite, chalcopyrite and siderite. The host rocks are Late Archean mafic to intermediate metavolcanics and volcanics intruded by quartz diorite and diabase dikes. The largest Alemão orebody has been discovered most recently, under a 250 m thick arenite unit (Tallarico et al., 2005).

The two remaining “giants” in the Carajás Cu-Au belt are Cristalino (500 mt @ 1.0% Cu and 0.3 g/t Au for 5.0 mt Cu and 150 t Au; Villas and Santos, 2001) and Sossego (355 nt @ 1.1% Cu, 0.28 g/t Au).

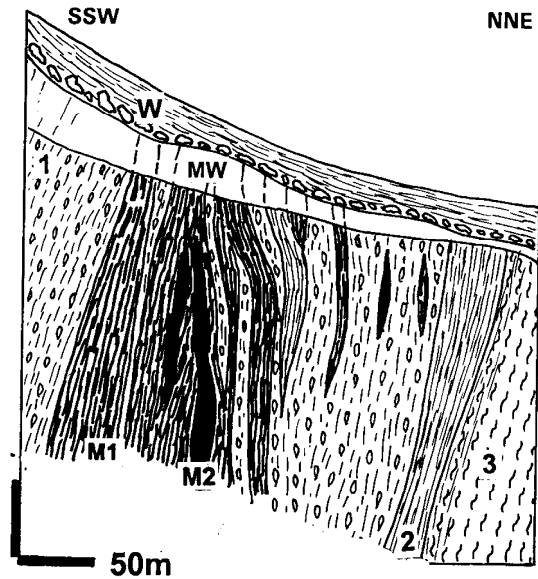


Figure 11.49. Igarapé Salobo Fe-Cu-Au deposit, Pará, Brazil; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1969, modified after Farias and Saueressig (1982) and Vieira et al. (1988). W. T-Q regolith, colluvium; MW. Oxidation and secondary sulfides zone; M. Lenticular and sheet-like bodies of magnetite with disseminated chalcocite, bornite > chalcopyrite and sulfide stringers in schist. Mineralized retrograded and altered (feldspathization, biotite, grünerite, biotite) shear. M1, ~10 to 50% magnetite; M2, massive magnetite. Ar Igarapé Salobo Group, phyllonitic schists: 1. Porphyroblastic biotite, garnet, amphibole, quartz schist; 2. Fine-grained, lepidoblastic plagioclase-biotite-amphibole schist; 3. Chloritized biotite (sillimanite) gneiss

Great Bear Lake region, NW Canada: Sue-Dianne and NICO prospects.

The Paleoproterozoic Bear structural province of Canadian Shield is famous for the Port Radium vein Ag-U deposit, an important radium producer in the 1930s. It also hosts the Sue-Dianne prospect, the only convincing Canadian Olympic Dam-type Fe-Cu breccia, and its “giant” As, Bi, Co, Au consort NICO (Goad et al., 2000). Both deposits are in the Mazenod Lake area, some 160 km NW of Yellowknife. The Great Bear magmatic zone consists of a series of Paleoproterozoic (~1.9 to 1.85 Ga) calc-alkaline granitoid plutons ranging from synorogenic to postorogenic, emplaced into shelf- to slope clastic metasediments and locally capped by comagmatic subaerial volcanics with subvolcanic dikes. The volcanics range from andesite through dacite to rhyolite and rest unconformably on folded meta-sediments. The

youngest rapakivi-type granites intrude across the unconformity.

The southern part of the Great Bear magmatic zone is an As, U, Cu, Co, Bi, Au, Ag metallic province, with numerous showings of these metals, and with a past U producer (Rayrock; compare Fig. 2 in Goad et al., 2000). The **Sue-Dianne** prospect is a hydrothermal diatreme breccia complex marked by intense K-feldspathization and hematite, magnetite introduction into stockwork fractures. Cu, as disseminated chalcopyrite and lesser bornite, is in intensely K- and Na, Ca, Mg silicates and hematite altered breccias in the core of the system. Unfortunately, this is a “medium” size deposit only (28 mt @ 0.7–0.96% Cu for 225 kt Cu).

The **NICO** deposit in the same zone is an As and Bi “giant”, although in terms of economics cobalt and gold are the main payable ingredients (Goad et al., 2000; 106 mt in four zones with ~0.75% As, 0.12% Bi, 0.1% Co for 795 kt As, 127 kt Bi, 106 kt Co, ~90 t Au). This is a most unusual metals association with some features reminiscent of skarn. The ores are in four zones, traceable for 7 km along strike. They are controlled by unconformity that separates the hornfelsed meta-graywacke and siltstone basement cut by porphyry dikes, and rhyolite cover. In the largest Bowl zone the orebodies are in stacked stratabound north-dipping sulfide-bearing lenses of metasomatic “ironstone” (amphibole, magnetite, biotite) capped by K-feldspar altered rhyolite. Disseminated and fracture-filling magnetite, hematite, Co-arsenopyrite, bismuth, bismuthinite, Bi-tellurides and gold are in gangue of prograde and retrograde silicates. The prograde assemblage has ferro-hornblende, biotite, magnetite, K-feldspar, minor diopside-hedenbergite. The retrograde minerals are ferro-actinolite, biotite 2, chlorite, hematite, local tourmaline.

Bushveld complex roof, South Africa: Vergenoeg fluorite & Fe deposit. Vergenoeg (or Kromdraai) mine and mineralized breccia pipe system is near Rust de Winter, 65 km NNE of Pretoria, in the Paleoproterozoic felsic assemblage in roof of the Bushveld Complex (Crocker, 1985; Fourie, 2000; Goff et al., 2004; Rc 174 mt @ 28.1% CaF₂ for 48.9 mt CaF₂, or 23.72 mt F; 195 mt @ 42% Fe; + Y, REE, Th, U; Fig. 11.50). This is one of the world’s largest fluorine accumulations, although still only a “large” deposit in terms of geochemical accumulation (a “F-giant” would need 62.5 Mt F), but there is no bigger fluorine deposit reported. This is an incredibly well preserved, almost undeformed and unmetamorphosed hydrothermal mineralized

breccia complex, hosted by subaerial rhyolite flows, pyroclastics and volcanoclastics. The many near-surface features still in place suggest the suprastructure that could have been present above the Olympic Dam structure, before burial.

The breccia pipe complex called Vergenoeg Suite (VS; Crocker, 1985), dated at 1.95 Ga, intrudes and partly overlies flow-banded rhyolite of the Rooiberg Group and overlaps with diabase/dolerite dikes some of which are younger, some older. VS is exposed along the erosional edge of the Waterberg Group, from which it has been recently exhumed. The centre of the system is a downward tapering, discordant, subvertical volcanic pipe that has a diameter of about 900 m at the surface. The pipe is filled with felsic pyroclastics.

It is also permeated and replaced by a vertical funnel-shaped massive and breccia-cementing, multistage hydrothermal assemblage (Borrok et al., 1998). Early, high-temperature (~500°C) magmatic-hydrothermal fayalite (=Fe olivine), fluorite, ilmenite assemblage was soon retrograded by 500–150°C fluids interpreted as a magmatic/meteorite waters mix. This resulted in formation of an earlier ferroactinolite, grünerite, Ti-magnetite and later siderite, hematite, magnetite and other minerals. Groups of hypogene minerals form overlapping fayalite (a hydrothermal Fe-dunite), magnetite-fayalite, magnetite-fluorite, siderite, and hematite-fluorite bodies within the pipe that are separately mined, or rejected as waste. Masses of pyrite and pyrrhotite (or local fluorite-pyrite composite ores) are widely distributed throughout the pipe. There are also minor Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides and dispersed accessory minerals of REE, Y, Nb, Th and U. Near the surface the breccia pipe flares upward and changes into units of stratified mineralized ejecta and bedded volcanic-sediments, now preserved as relics. Some constitute ore, like the Plattekop massive hematite body with scattered fluorite metacrysts, and the Naauwpoort fluorite-mineralised outwash fan placer (Crocker, 1985). The top of the Vergenoeg ore system is oxidized, leached and converted to gossan of goethite, secondary hematite and fluorite, with relic sulfides in the deeper part. The gossan is enriched in resistate accessory minerals of rare metals. There is a consensus that the structure and the initially high-temperature ores are related to the Bobbejaankop highly fractionated anorogenic potassic granite, a parent to several Bushveld tin deposits.

Kiruna-type iron deposits

Kiruna-Gällivare iron province in northern Sweden has been the principal supplier of quality iron ore to

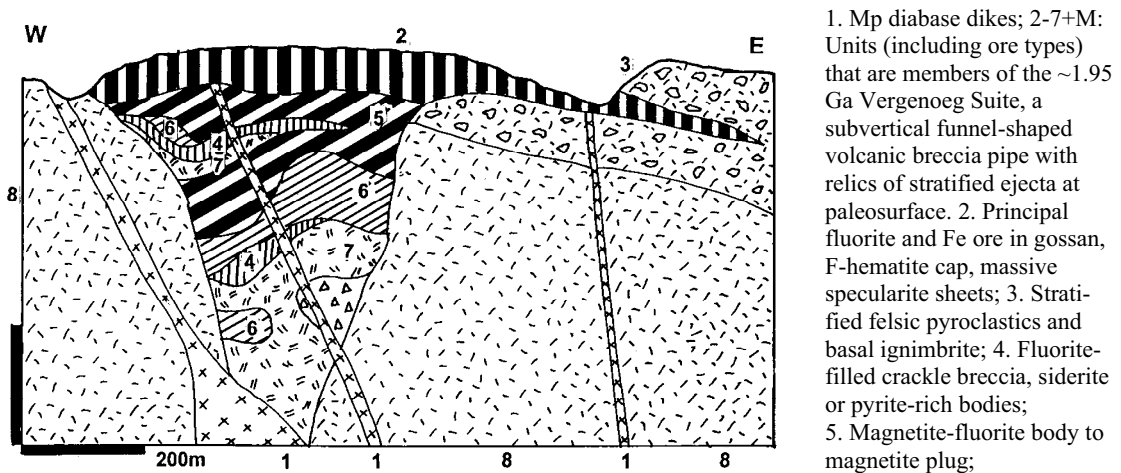


Figure 11.50. Vergenoeg fluorite and Fe deposit, Bushveld Complex roof, South Africa. Cross-section of the Vergenoeg pipe from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2733, modified after Crocker et al. (1988), Fourie (2000), 2001 site visit. Explanations (continued): 6. Magnetite-fayalite body; 7. Almost monomineralic fayalite (ferrodunite); 8. ~2,066 Ma Rooiberg Group, massive rhyolite

European industry for over a century. The massive magnetite deposits especially, such as the “flagship” orebody Kiirunavaara, have puzzled geologists for about as long, and the end is still not in sight. Ore descriptions stand, but genetic interpretations keep changing. Not counting the temporarily popular models like submarine exhalations, there has been a long lasting controversy as to whether the Kiruna ores are magmatic melts, or hydrothermal replacements. The second crucial problem related to the previous one is of metasomatism versus primary magmatism (volcanism). Kiruna is well endowed in albitic rocks that look like Na-trachyte, Na-porphry, Na-syenite so orthomagmatic terms are being used for these rocks and they are reported as alkalic. Is the albite magmatic or metasomatic?

Discovery of the young (2.1 Ma) magnetite deposits in Andean volcanics at El Laco, northern Chile (Frutos and Oyarzún, 1975), initially interpreted as ore lavas by Park, has provided material for genetic comparisons with Kiruna. Unfortunately, the magmatic versus hydrothermal controversy persists at El Laco as well. So, Kiruna-type deposits could be best defined as follows: Accumulations of Fe-oxides (magnetite and hematite) in paleovolcanics or in intrusions, or in deformation zones, that are neither sedimentary nor seafloor-exhalative. Their empirical characteristics follow from description of the type locality below, and from notes on several important deposits elsewhere. Because of the high Fe clarke, not a single deposit, even a district, has achieved the rank of a “geochemical giant”. Even Kiirunavaara, the

largest one, is only “large”, but economically of the “world class”.

Kiruna-Gällivare (Norrbotten) Fe province is in northern Sweden (Cliff et al., 1990; Martinsson, 1997; ~3.5 bt Fe in eight major deposits and groups). The orebodies are members of a Paleoproterozoic volcano-plutonic and minor sedimentary association developed along the rifted margin of an Archean block, exposed north of Kiruna (Fig. 11.51). The earliest Greenstone Group (2.5–1.9 Ga) consists of tholeiitic meta-basalt and minor metasediments that contain several small “exhalative” Fe deposits and the “medium” Viscaria Cu deposit in albitites. The Middle Sedimentary Group of quartzite, conglomerate and micaschist on top is, in turn, overlaid by the Porphyry Group (1.9–1.86 Ma). In the Kiruna area the Porphyry Group consists of Na-alkalic andesite, rhyolite, trachyte, trachybasalt, syenite (or albite pseudosyenite), and leucogabbro. The youngest unit is the 1.75 Ga Upper Sedimentary Group of quartzite and feldspathic quartzite, locally intruded by 1.79–1.71 Ga Lina granitoid suite. The area is extensively albitized and scapolitized, and some of the sodic volcanics and “episyenites” may, in fact, be Na-metasomatites.

In the Kiruna city area there are two groups of Fe orebodies: the more important Kiirunavaara-Luossavaara couple of massive magnetite (Fig. 11.52), and the “Per Geijer” orebodies of predominantly hematite, higher up in the stratigraphy (Fig. 11.53). The latter are of limited economic importance (~55 mt Fe @ 33–50%),

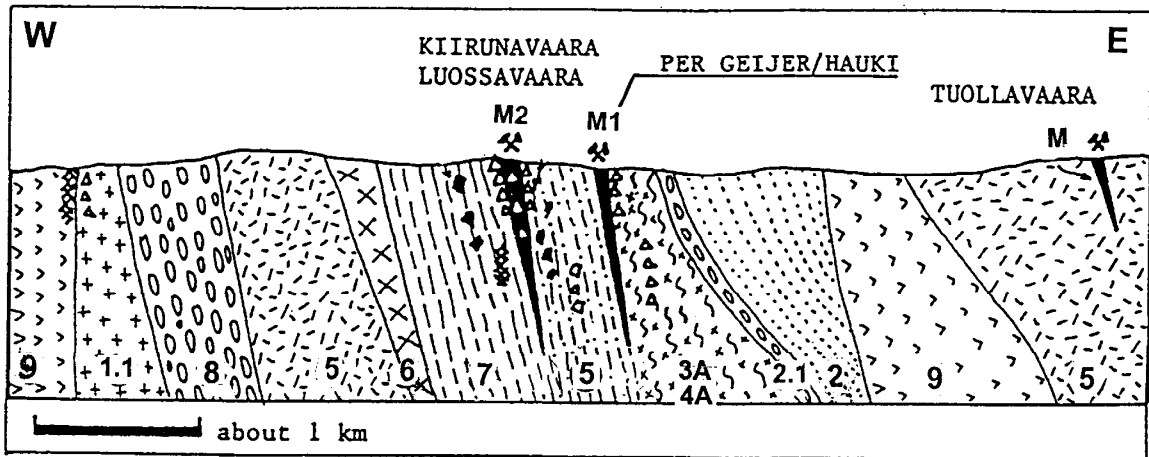


Figure 11.51. Kiruna iron ore field, Norrbotten, Sweden, generalised cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 606, modified after Forsell and Godin (1980), Parák (site visits, 1986), and LKAB Ltd. materials updated after Cliff et al. (1990). 1.1. ~1,792 post-orogenic granite and syenite; 2-8: ~1.9 to 1.88 Ga Kiruna Porphyry Group (complex): 2. Hauki Quartzite, grading to disaggregated breccia (2.1); 3. Lower Hauki silicified felsic tuff? with hematite-rich intervals and local metabasalt; M1. “Per Geijer Ores”, apatite-rich hematite-dominated tabular bodies along faults grading to metasomatites and breccia; 4. Rektorn Porphyry, partly or entirely albitic metasomatite; 5. “Quartz Keratophyre”, albitized rhyodacite to dacite pyroclastics; M2. Kiirunavaara and Luossavaara massive magnetite-apatite orebodies; 6. Syenite sill (or metasomatic feldspathite ?); 7. Syenite porphyry, trachybasalt to trachyandesite (or feldspathized volcanics?), local magnetite-rich “porphyry”. 8. Kurravaara Conglomerate, polymictic conglomerate or heterolithic breccia. A (as in 3A, 4A) is for alteration (widespread albitic, also silica, K-feldspar, actinolite) superimposed on all rocks; it mimics igneous appearance. 9. ~2.1 to 1.93 Kiiruna Greenstone Group metabasalt

are high in phosphorus, and have many characteristics of metasomatic replacement of breccia near faults, in an area of strong albitization (compare Laznicka, 1988, p. 705–710).

Kiirunavaara (Forsell and Godin, 1980) is the main and most important orebody (2.6 bt Fe @ 60%+) on Kiruna outskirts (Fig. 11.52). This is a 4 km long, 90 m wide, 60° east-dipping tabular to lenticular body explored to a depth of 2,000 m, now mined entirely from underground in what is said to be the world’s largest underground metal mine. The ore consists of solid magnetite with minor apatite (~1% P) and variable amounts of actinolite. The orebody is conformable with lithological contacts. In the hanging wall is porphyritic Na-rhyolite (“keratophyre”), in the footwall is a “syenite porphyry”, also described as albitic trachyandesite (Na-metasomatite?). The footwall contact is a magnetite-veined breccia. The orebody dated at 1.89–1.88 Ga (Cliff et al., 1990) is intersected by syenite or granophyre dikes dated at 1,792 Ma. The ~600°C temperature of ore formation is attributed to a “high-temperature fluid process as well as conventional magmatic crystallization” (Cliff et al., 1990). There is a widespread Na-Ca alteration (albite, scapolite, actinolite) affecting rocks in the region, and opinions differ as to its timing; the

alternatives are early postmagmatic? around 1.5 Ga? “Caledonian” (=mid-Paleozoic)?.

Scattered Fe deposits of the “Kiruna-type” are widely distributed in northern Sweden. The Svappavaara group 35 km SE of Kiruna has about 400 mt of 55–60% Fe ore in three major deposits. The second largest group of some 18 orebodies is around Malmberget (Gällivare district), about 100 km SSE of Kiruna (930 mt @ 55% Fe). There, the orebodies and host rocks are gneissic, highly deformed and metamorphosed.

Kiruna-like deposits elsewhere. Much younger Phanerozoic to Mesoproterozoic Fe deposits in some respects comparable with Kiruna are scattered around the world, but most are small to “medium”, even in terms of cumulative district Fe tonnages. There are two “large” deposits of interest (430 mt Fe plus): Marcona, Peru (2.65 bt Fe @ 60% Fe, Chapter 7) and Plio-Pleistocene El Laco, Chile (~500 mt Fe), the latter a member of the High Andes volcanic metallogene. Other important Fe districts/deposits include: Bafq-Saghand district in central Iran (~1.5 bt Fe) with the Chador Malu deposit (568 mt @ 58% Fe); small Fe deposits in the Ozarks (SE Missouri) Fe province (~190 mt Fe), Cerro de Mercado, Durango, Mexico; and others.

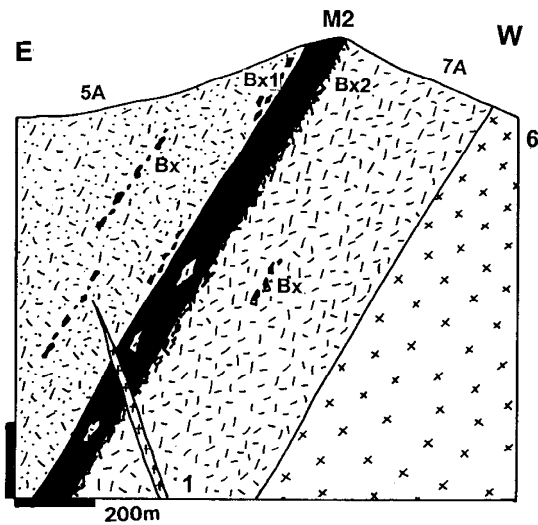


Figure 11.52. Kiirunavaara magnetite-apatite orebody, Kiruna, Sweden, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 607, modified after LKAB Ltd. materials & site visit 1986, updated after Cliff et al. (1990). 1. ~1.88 or 1.79 Ga microgranite and granophyre dikes; M2. ~1.9–1.88 massive magnetite-apatite orebodies; Bx. Disaggregated breccias in Units 5 & 7, many veined by magnetite; Bx1: breccia in orebody hanging wall; Bx2: ditto, in footwall; 5. “Quartz keratophyre” in the hanging wall, probably albitized rhyodacite to dacite pyroclastics; 6. Syenite sill (may be partly or entirely albite metasomatite); 7. Footwall “Syenite Porphyry”, probably feldspathized volcanics, locally magnetite-rich. “A” stands for alteration, mostly feldspathization

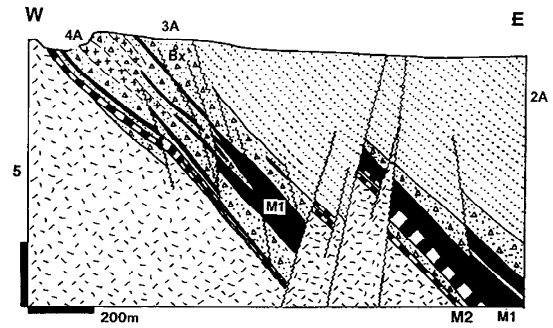


Figure 11.53. Cross-section of the “Per Geijer-type” (hematitic) Fe orebodies, Kiruna, Sweden. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1713, modified after Parák (1975) and site visit, 1986. All units are members of the ~1.9 to 1.88 Ga Kiruna Porphyry Group. 2A. Hauki Quartzite, variously altered; 3A. Lower Hauki, silicified, hematite-replaced and feldspathized brecciated felsic tuff?; M1. Apatite-rich, siliceous hematite orebodies grading to metasomatites and breccias; 4A. Rektorn Porphyry, partly or entirely albitic metasomatite?; 5. “Quartz Keratophyre”, albitized rhyodacite to dacite pyroclastics



Kiruna-Per Geijer hematite orebodies, Henry open pit. Pink “syenite” at top-centre is probably albitic metasomatite. PL 1986.



Kiruna, Per Geijer hematite orebodies. Breccias of progressively albitized sandstone fragments partly replaced by hematite. PL 2006.

12 Rifts, paleorifts, rifted margins, anorogenic and alkaline magmatism

12.1. Introduction

The term “rift” was introduced, in 1896, by Gregory for a structural graben in Africa (now the Gregory Rift), then for the entire continental system of grabens of which this was a part (the East African Rift system). Since then, until the onset of plate tectonics in 1968, “riftology” became an established branch of geotectonics and a fairly mature one in terms of global inventarization and description of the visually discernible (i.e. mostly geologically young) physiographic rifts. Since 1968 “riftology” has continued its evolution as an integral part of the New Global Tectonics.

Rifts are products of lithospheric extension active, at various stages of evolution, in all terrestrial geotectonic divisions of all geological ages: in oceans, within magmatic arc systems, in orogens, within cratons and platforms. Because of this, it can be argued that some three quarters of ore deposits are in some way related to rifting, hence “rift-related metallogeny” is a frequent component of regional and global ore classifications and descriptions, especially in textbooks and review papers. The problem is to establish a limit beyond which the association of ores with rifting is minor, secondary or irrelevant and stop there. This, of course, is highly subjective.

Rifting is a geodynamic mechanism that generates extensional structures (basins) that fill with rocks that are often lithologically selective and arranged in a distinct order (“rift association”; compare Chapters 8 and 11). It also triggers magma formation and evolution in depth (especially in the mantle) and facilitates ascent of distinct magmas to the near-surface levels. Metals accumulation is a part of the lithogenetic process so it is more logical to treat ore deposits in the context of rock associations with which they formed and where they remain, even when all traces of the rift physiography are gone. The characteristic rift (or extension)-related anorogenic rock associations (Sears et al., 2005) are alkaline magmatic, continental flood basalts, diabase and bimodal suites, Bushveld-style differentiated complexes, supracrustal “rift associations” and their many varieties (e.g. red beds, evaporites; Chapter 13). Most of these rock associations also form outside of

rifts (e.g. in respect to “hot spots” in turn related to mantle plumes; Pirajno, 2001) and in other lithotectonic settings touched in virtually all chapters of this book.

This chapter makes a brief introduction to show how the various rock groupings are related to rifting and mantle plume activity, and provides description of the traditional “rift-related lithofacies” and their “giant” deposits. It starts with the “young”, preferentially still active systems endowed with substantial metal accumulations that are intimately associated with active intracontinental rifting (Salton Sea), and with the early stages of oceanic extension (Red Sea). There, the rifting is a directly observable and measurable process together with the resulting structures, rocks, and few recorded ore occurrences. Also apparent and analytically demonstrable is the supporting role of the adjacent continental rocks on the rift lithogenesis and metallogenesis (as in the Red Sea “Deeps”). In the latter case rifting is the primary attribute in respect to ore formation, the host lithology secondary. With increasing geological age and related tectonic disruption, overprinting, metamorphism, weathering and other agents the rift/ore association becomes increasingly more tenuous to become, eventually, a matter of faith. As one moves into the ancient, it is more productive to select the lithology as the primary attribute in the search of ores, never mind the rifting. In the present chapter the intra- and inter-continental rifting only is considered, although there is a transition into the intraoceanic extensional systems (oceanic spreading ridges). The latter are discussed in Chapter 5.

Varieties of rift systems: Some authors differentiate between passive and active rifting (Morgan and Baker, eds., 1983). Passive rifting is the consequence of tensional stretching of the crust, graben formation and thinning of the continental lithosphere that brings the mantle closer to the surface. Active rifting is initiated in the asthenosphere where the rising mantle plume melts its way up closer to the surface, creating “hot spots”. Hot spots may be associated with stretching and graben formation (as in the Afar Triangle and the Ethiopian basalt field; Burke, 1996), or not (as in the Cameroon Line).

A practically important aspect concerns the place of the (mainly passive, extensional) rifting in the continent-ocean evolutionary sequence. (1) The least evolved rifts are just fault-bounded grabens entirely within the continental crust, lacking directly associated magmatic activity. They are filled by sedimentary prisms that are thicker than the strata on flanks, but the lithology is not much different. Some such structures provide reservoirs to hydrocarbons. Segments of the Rhine Graben in Germany come close (e.g. the post-Eocene graben fill near Karlsruhe; Einsele, 1992). (2) The semi-evolved rifts are still entirely within the continental crust (they bottom in it), but there is abundant coeval magmatism based on both mantle-derived and crustally melted magmas (Figs. 12.1 and 12.2). The East African Rift system is the type area of slightly extended systems (~10 to 20%), the Great Basin in Nevada is a strongly extended, broad, multiple stretch system (50% and more). The Great Basin crustal extension, however, involved detachment and significant horizontal movement of plates where the lower plate was pulled out from beneath the upper plate without a visible discontinuity in the upper plate (Wernicke, 1992). (3) Fully evolved rifts have split the continental crust into two blocks facing each other across an axial zone floored by oceanic crust and mantle. Separation achieved, further spreading results in continental drift and formation of a progressively wider ocean. Red Sea and the Gulf of Suez (Landon, 1994) record several stages of this process.

Stages of riftogenesis, resulting rocks and ores: The literature sometimes uses terms pre-, syn- and post-rift stages but in a non-uniform way, and in either the regional context or in respect to the actual rift fill. The pre-rift stage, especially in cratonic plates stationary for a long time as in the post-30 Ma Africa (Burke, 1996) results in a system of swells and shallow sags filled by sediments of epicratonic basins. Sedimentary ores may also settle in such basins (e.g. bedded Fe ores). Stream systems sometimes produce alluvial placers, and often long-distance flow of basinal fluids in aquifers may form the Mississippi Valley-type Zn–Pb ores in the subsurface (Chapter 13). Occasional anorogenic granite/syenite complexes and hot-spot or fissure-related mafic or alkaline magmas may intrude the swells (Sears et al., 2005). Although the above pattern need not be followed by rifting, Burke (1996) pointed out that the majority of Jurassic and younger African rifts originated over traces of the reactivated Pan-African intracrustal orogen, exposed in swells. This also explains the frequently

observed coincidence in space (but not in time) of older deposits of lithophile metals (e.g. Sn, Mo, Be, Nb, Ta) related to late-orogenic and anorogenic granites, in and near much younger rifts.

In the Colorado and New Mexico Rocky Mountains the pre-rift stage of the Rio Grande Rift is marked by a string of Oligocene “Mo-giants” of the Climax-type (Henderson, Climax, Mount Emmons, Questa; Chapter 7). Although placed into the “rift environment” by Carten et al. (1993), the deposits rest within a thick continental crust and are alternatively attributed to the waning stages of the “flat” Cordilleran plate subduction (Bookstrom, 1981). Cripple Creek-Au in Colorado, another Oligocene “giant”, is also close to the Rio Grande Rift and affiliated with a small high-level alkaline intrusive complex (Chapter 6).

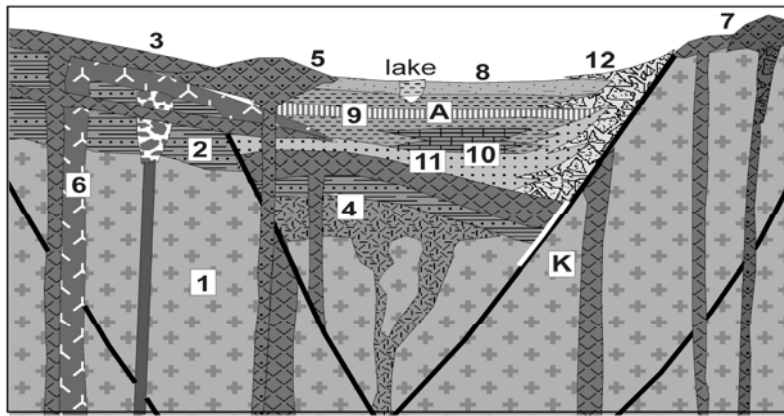
In the late pre-rift stage initial tensional fissuring provided conduits and sites of emplacement for magmas from depth, especially basaltic magma to form flood basalts preserved on flanks of many rifts, and/or swarms of diabase dikes and sills. Felsic and alkaline magmas are also present, and this volcanism continued throughout the rift stage (e.g. Pallister, 1987).

The rift stage coincides with the formation and evolution of structural grabens and basins (Einsele, 1992, p.429). The “rift lithofacies” usually starts with terrestrial rocks, changing upward into marine ones. A complete rift lithologic association is expected to include:

- (1) a basement regolith under unconformity;
- (2) coarse immature proximal terrestrial clastics such as talus breccia, fanglomerate and “wash” derived from the steep valley walls and floor;
- (3) terrestrial, less often subaqueous, lava flows with minor pyroclastics of: (a) mantle-derived tholeiitic to high-alumina basalt; (b) calc-alkaline to peralkaline rhyolite, trachyte, (c) alkaline suite (basanite, phonolite, nephelinite, rare carbonatite);
- (4) fluvial or lacustrine sediments;
- (5) hypersaline tidal or lagoonal evaporites, sabkha-type gypsum-dolomite-mudstone sets;
- (6) marine halite, anhydrite, gypsum with reef carbonates.

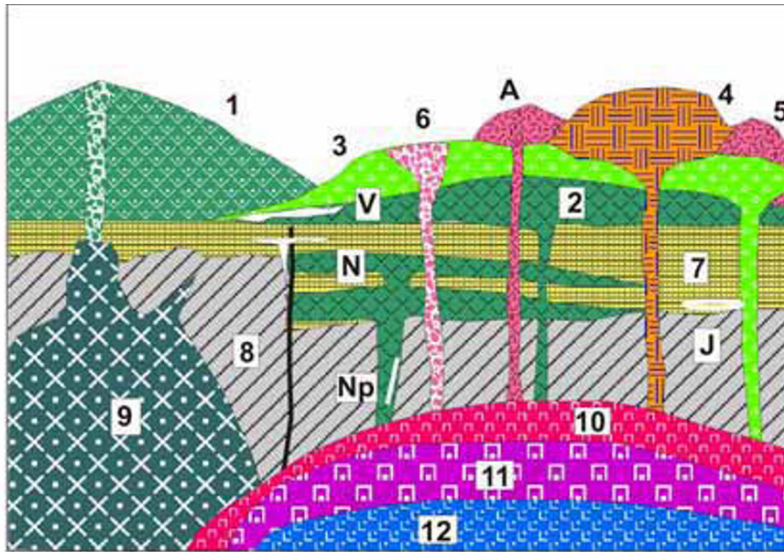
The East African Rift system is the type area (McConnell, 1972; Kampunzu and Lubala, eds., 1991), unfortunately no giant metallic deposits are known from there.

Post-rift evolution varies with the type of structures left behind at the end of the rift stage. Most published models invoke post-rift thermal



1. Crystalline basement;
2. Cover sedimentary rocks;
3. Tholeiitic to alkali basalt;
4. Rhyolite; 5. Caldera composite volcano; 6. Trachyte flows, laccoliths, diatremes; 7. Nepheline and carbonatite volcano and diatreme; 8. Ash-fall tuff; 9. Volcanic lacustrine mudstone with lignite seam; 10. Lacustrine evaporites; 11. Fluvial sandstone; 12. Talus, fanglomerate adjacent to fault;

Figure 12.1. Slightly extended young (recent) intracontinental rift (e.g. East African Rift) with subaerial mafic, bimodal and alkaline volcanism and lacustrine sedimentation. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G222. Explanations (continued): A. Zn, Mn, Pb, Hg, As, enrichment in hydrothermal brines discharging on lake floor; K. Fluorite veins, replacements



1. Alkaline basalt (basanite);
2. Alkali olivine basalt;
3. Tephrite; 4. Phonolite;
5. Alkali trachyte; 6. Diatreme breccia; 7. Platformic sedimentary rocks; 8. Crystalline basement; 9. Alkaline gabbroids (essexite, theralite); 10. Syenite; 11. Nepheline syenite; 12. Alkaline dioritoids;
- A. Phonolite or trachyte as Al source; J. U (Zr) infiltrations in sandstone or volcanoclastics; N. Fluorite veins, replacements; Np. Pb, Zn, Ag epithermal vein; V. Lateritic bauxite blanket; W. Ti-rich residual and transported clays

Figure 12.2. Young (e.g. Miocene) but inactive, slightly extended intracontinental volcanic rift (graben) like Auvergne, České Středohoří, Hopi Buttes. Erosion removed volcano tops and most of loose tephra and the hills are mostly exhumed high-level domes, dikes and diatremes originally emplaced into soft sediments or pyroclastics. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site 101. No conventional metallic “giants” are expected, except for large tracts of phonolite or clays mined in bulk for Al, Ti recovery

subsidence (sag or downwarping stage) that creates broad, smooth basins. These are filled by a variety of sediments that are finer-grained, more mature and also more monotonous than those from the rift stage. “Distal turbidites” are common. Shale, sublitharenite, carbonates, some evaporites are dominant and volcanic component, if any, is more often airborne ash coming from distant eruptions rather than local volcanic centers. The post-rift

successions merge with the “normal” sediments of platforms and continental shelf/slope successions (Chapter 13) and the distinction is subjective. Regional geologic interpretations in terms of rift stages are locally popular (for example in the Mount Isa Inlier in northern Australia; Blake, 1987; read Chapter 11) and if so, the post-rift stages are associated with formation of giant sedex deposits there (McArthur River-Zn, Pb; Mount Isa-Hilton;

Century; Chapter 11), and bedded Fe deposits elsewhere. Completed rift successions either remain virtually unmodified (except for erosion) within continental platforms, or are incorporated into collisional orogens or subductive convergent margins.

12.2. Young rifts, hydrothermal activity

This subject has been recently reviewed by McKibben and Hardie (1997). Hot springs and deep-seated hydrothermal systems are widespread in many types of dilational structures permeated by heated water of which rifts are just one variety. Of the thousands recorded hot spring occurrences, some of which are enriched in or deposit small quantities of base and precious metals, the Salton Sea geothermal system stands out as its cumulative content of Zn, Pb, As dissolved in brine is of the “large” to “giant” rank.

Salton Sea Geothermal System (SSGS)

SSGS is in Imperial Valley in southern California and it crosses the border into Mexico (McKibben and Elders, 1985; McKibben et al., 1988a, b). Salton Sea is a recent shallow valley lake filled by freshwater from the Colorado River, in a depression separated from the actively extending Gulf of California by prograding delta. The depression and the underlying sedimentary prism occupy a pull-apart structure opened up by a right-lateral movement along two faults, in the SE extremity of the San Andreas fault system. This takes place within the overall regime of rifting and crustal thinning in the landward extension of the East Pacific Rise oceanic spreading system. The thick Pliocene to Quaternary sedimentary pile in the subsurface includes fluvial-deltaic and lacustrine semi-consolidated mudstone, siltstone and sandstone with bedded non-marine anhydrite, intruded by contemporaneous rhyolite domes. These subvolcanic rocks are believed related to a composite intrusion in depth and they are jointly responsible for a substantial thermal and hydrothermal metamorphism of sediments.

The magmatic heat drives a hydrothermal system of circulating Na–Ca–K–Cl brine that contains 20–26% of total dissolved solids and this also supports the largest developed hot water-dominated geothermal field in North America. The solids have been derived by dissolution of sedimentary evaporites and wallrock leaching. The brine that is 365°C hot in depth of 2,200 m is overlaid by a cooler, low-salinity brine. The high-temperature

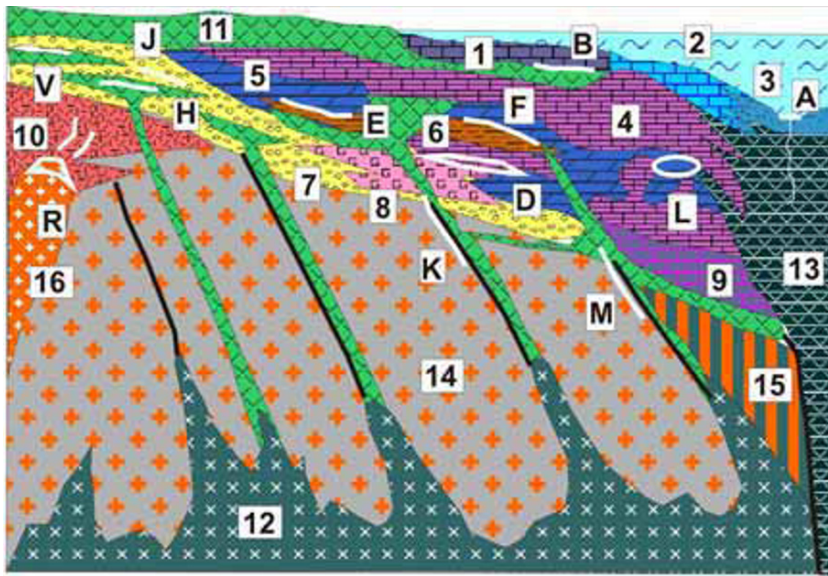
brine contains, in solution, 0.17% Fe, 0.15% Mn, ~510 ppm Zn, ~100 ppm Pb, X00 ppm As, 1 ppm Ag, but only ~6 ppm Cu, which translates into a “large” and “giant” contents of 6 mt Zn, 1.2 mt Pb and 10,885 t Ag. The alteration assemblages in the reservoir rocks are zoned from the highest level epidote, albite, chlorite, calcite, quartz zone through a biotite zone, clinopyroxene zone, to the deepest and highest temperature garnet (skarn) zone. Except for the recently precipitated high-grade ore scales described from wells and pipes, solid metallic minerals have been rarely detected in drill holes. They are Fe, Zn, Pb, As and Cu sulfides in quartz, calcite, epidote, chlorite and hematite veins and veinlets that fill minor fractures.

Young rift-drift transition: the Red Sea

The present Red Sea area (Pallister, 1987; Coleman, 1993) has been an extensional rift system and depositional basin for the past 25 million years. During the last 4 m.y. sea floor spreading has been initiated at several sites in the axial trough, the deepest part of the system. The present arid African and Arabian coasts are fringed by mud and salt flats (sabkhas), raised coral, infrequent beaches: all interrupted by widespread flood basalt tongues. The arid tropical carbonate shelf lithofacies with patchy fringing reef has a significant pelagic component and it grades into pelagic ooze in the main deep water marine trough. In the shallow subsurface, resting on attenuated continental crust, is a progression of Miocene to Pliocene sediments that changes from red continental clastics into algal and reefal carbonates and marls. There is also a thick unit of salt (Fig. 12.3).

The magmatic activity and influence are pervasive and significant. In the long pre-rift stage that postdated the Pan-African orogeny, intracrustal melting produced highly fractionated A-granite and comagmatic rhyolite. This was followed and accompanied by outpourings of basalts. Swarms of diabase dikes, fed by expanding and advancing magma chambers, filled fractures in the continental rocks and fed extensive lava fields (harrats) on top of the Arabian Platform and throughout the Red Sea graben. Central volcanoes are uncommon. The lavas are mainly alkali olivine basalt, changing into tholeiite with depth and towards the main trough.

The oceanic crust exposed in the Red Sea axial valley is, in contrast, compositionally close to MORB. There, the magmatic heat drives hydrothermal circulation and saline brines accumulate in several deep pools on the seafloor where they locally precipitate hydrothermal



1. Carbonate shelf sediments; 2. Carbonate reef; 3. Deep water pelagic ooze; 4. Salt, minor anhydrite; 5. Algal and reefal limestone, dolomite; 6. Carbonaceous mudstone; 7. Terrigenous clastics; 8. Gypsiferous mud (sabkha); 9. Pelagic limestone; 10. Rhyolite and related A-granite; 11. Basalt flows, dikes; 12. Tholeiitic and alkali basalt front to diabase dikes; 13. MORB-like spreading ridge basalt; 14. Rifted continental crust; 15. Transitional crust; 16. Alkaline and peralkaline intrusions; A. Fe, Mn, Zn, Cu, Ag metalliferous brines, pools and muds; B. Fe, Mn, Ba submarine hydrothermal crusts on top of basalt;

Figure 12.3. Red Sea-style rift-drift transition with young oceanic crust in the axial zone. Ore type A has one “near-giant” equivalent (Atlantis II Deep). From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site 231. D. Early diagenetic Mn, Cu, Zn, Pb in sabkha sediments; E. Oolitic ironstone; F. U in marine phosphorites; H. Cu in altered basalt flowtops; J. Cu oxide and sulfide infiltrations in reduced portions of redbeds; K. Pb, Zn, Cu, Mn, F, Ba hydrothermal fault veins; L. Ditto, void filling or carbonate replacing sulfides (MVT-type); R. REE, Y, Zr, U, Nb, Ta, Sn in alkaline and peralkaline intrusions

and mixed metalliferous sediments. About twenty such “deeps” are known by now (Guennoc et al., 1988; Scholten et al., 2000), ranging in depth from 1,200 to 2,850 m. About one half of the “deeps” have active discharge of slightly metalliferous thermal brines on the seafloor, which results in enrichment of trace Mn, Zn, Cu, Pb, Co and Ag in muds. So far, only one “large” metalliferous deposit of industrial interest, Atlantis II Deep, has been discovered and tested.

Atlantis II Deep is in the axial zone of the Red Sea, midway between Saudi Arabia and Soudan (Degens and Ross, eds., 1969; Blissenbach and Nawab, 1982; 693 mt of bulk sediment containing 91.7 mt of dry salt-free material @ 2.06% Zn, 0.46% Cu, 41 g/t Ag, 0.512 g/t Au for 1.89 mt Zn, 425 kt Cu, 3,755 t Ag, 47 t Au; Guney et al., 1988). Metal grades listed in Hannington et al. (2005) are higher: 20% Fe, 2.2% Zn, 1.0% Cu, 0.1% Pb, 170 ppm Ag, 2.32 ppm Au and they would qualify Atlantis II Deep as an “Ag-giant” and “Zn-near-giant”. Temperature and salinity anomalies in the Red Sea axial zone were first noted in the 1950s, and occurrences of hot sea floor brine pools and metalliferous sediments in several sub-basins (“Deeps”) were discovered by oceanographic cruises in the 1960s and 1970s. Atlantis II was the first “deep” where the metalliferous sediments have been found, in 1965, by the vessel R/V Atlantis II.

The early, yet in many respects definitive, reports are published in the volume edited by Degens and Ross, eds. (1969). The discovery has had an enormous impact on understanding of ore forming processes providing a “live” model of the “brine pool” variety of VMS and sedex deposits, and came in the right time when the concept of “stratiformity” of ores was the king. The Atlantis II slow-spreading geothermal system has been active for the past 25,000 years and the ore metals so far accumulated in the bottom muds have sufficient grade and tonnage of Zn, Cu, Pb, Ag and Au to qualify as a “large” to “giant” ore field in the magnitude classification adopted here.

The Atlantis II “ore field” is defined by the hot brine pool that occupies a portion of the “deep” (a sub-basin in the Red Sea median valley floored by MORB-like basalt in ~2,200 m depth) that measures 14 km along the NNW axis and is 5 km wide. The brine pool is about 200 m thick and is density stratified. The Lower Brine has an average present temperature of around 66°C and 25.7% salinity, but the temperature fluctuated over time; it is highest near the seafloor entry points of the incoming hydrothermal fluid, up to 270°C hot. The hydrotherms bring dissolved metals, leached mostly from the young oceanic basalt, to the pool. The metals precipitate, upon cooling and mixing with the sulfate-rich pool brine, as a metalliferous

sediment (“mud”). The “mud” thickness ranges from several meters to the maximum of 25 m (average 8.5–11 m; Guney et al., 1988) and it is estimated that there is some 696 mt of “bulk” sediment containing 227 mt of wet “metalliferous mud” irregularly distributed in eight sub-basins.

The metalliferous sediment is unconsolidated, brightly colored, very fine-grained, laminated, compositionally zoned mixture of bioclastic carbonate, Ca-sulfates and hydrosilicate nonmetallic “gangue” minerals, Fe and Mn gangue minerals, and base/precious metals. The gangue minerals include montmorillonite, siderite, rhodochrosite, anhydrite, Mn oxides, Fe hydroxides, magnetite, hematite and pyrite. The base and precious metals component is dominated by a very finely dispersed sphalerite and chalcopyrite accumulated in two black sulfide layers (there are local spots grading up to 25% Zn) separated by ocherous oxidic layers and terminated on the top by a layer of amorphous silicates. Hydrothermal vents and cross-cutting veins are locally present, some associated with high-temperature (250–400°C) metamorphic assemblages in the host sediments (ilvaite, mushketovite). Laterally, the ore layers change facies into Fe-hydroxides and manganite-rich sediments.

12.3. Mantle plumes, continental breakup, rifted continental margins

12.3.1. Mantle plumes and hot spots

Hot spots are the surficial expression of asthenospheric mantle plumes that rise and impact the base of the crust (both oceanic and continental; Pirajno, 2001; Sleep, 2006). There the plumes heat the lithosphere contributing to isostatic uplift. Some plumes penetrate the crust bringing along the subcrustally generated magmas, causing intracrustal melting and further ascent of magmas so generated, or both. The mantle plumes are usually considered to be long-lasting and stationary so when a lithospheric plate moves over (above) them, they leave a track (“hotline”) in the form of a discontinuous chain of volcanic islands (Hawaii) or on-land volcanoes (Cameroon Line, Snake River-Yellowstone). Under stationary plates (as in the post-30 m.y. Africa; Burke, 1996) the plumes feed multiphase volcanic centers.

The idea of mantle plumes was proposed in the 1960s by Tuzo Wilson, further documented by Morgan in the 1970s, and widely applied since. Every recent textbook on petrology provides introduction and references (try Faure, 2001, p.56)

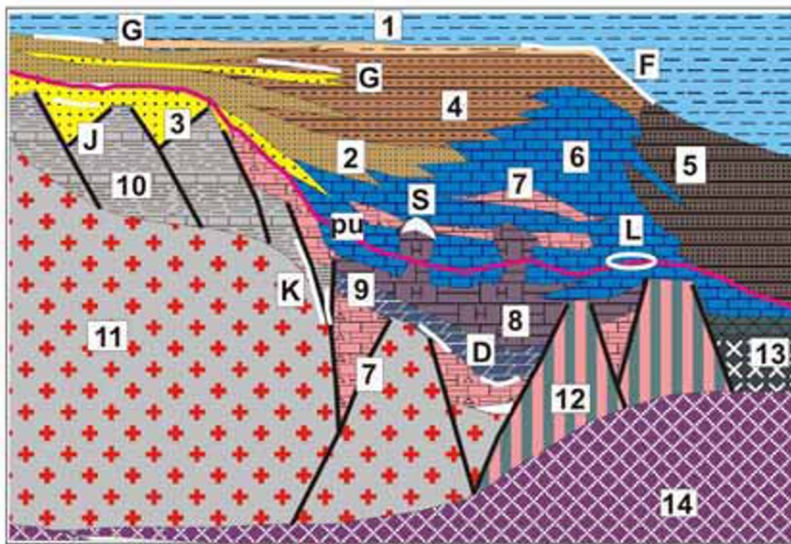
Mantle plumes vary in size from thin root-like protuberances to superplumes responsible for continental breakups as well as continental accretion throughout the history (Condie, 2001; Groves et al., 2005; Kerrich et al., 2005; compare Chapter 4) and they are irregularly spaced. Plumes are separate from and independent of rifts but may cause rifting (extension; read above), they may overlap with rift or MORB magmatism (as in Iceland), or congregate in the vicinity of major rift systems. Hot spots/mantle plumes do not produce ores as such, but drive magmatic systems (e.g. alkaline complexes, carbonatites, kimberlites) with associated mineralisation (Pirajno, 2001). As there is an overlap between rift and hot spot magmatism, magmas generated by either system are usually treated jointly in the literature, including this book.

12.3.2. Rifted (Atlantic-type) continental margins

When continents separate and drift apart, they face each other over oceanic crust-floored seas that could be narrow (e.g. the Red Sea) or wide (e.g. the Atlantic Ocean between North America and Africa). Rotation, further fragmentation, strike-slip offsets, collisions rapidly destroy continental outlines so the former connections are hard to make and increasingly become hypothetical (Fig. 12.4).

The rifted margins become passive (Atlantic-type) continental margins where the continental crust gradually thins to zero and the oceanic crust takes over. Ideally, a continental margin profile should correspond to a cross-section from the continental edge near the rift axis to the continental interior, as at the time of separation. This is often the case, but more frequently erosion removes the upper crustal levels and post-rift, especially marine, sedimentation buries the margin under a succession of young strata. On the other hand, cumulative erosion exposes deeper levels of the former rifted margins and exposes feeder systems to volcanoes such as diabase dikes and sills, and plutonic cores of central volcanic complexes. A variety of aborted extensional grabens (unsuccessful attempts at separation that include aulacogenes) is more abundant than remnants of former successful (completed) rifts.

From the ore exploration premise, there are several end-member characteristics of rifted margins that have some bearing on ore prediction: (1) exposed versus buried (under post-rift sediments and/or sea water) margins; and (2) volcanic versus non-volcanic margins. Needless to say, well-exposed rifting-stage lithologies as along the coasts



1. Quaternary sediments;
2. Marine sandstone; 3. Fluvial/deltaic sandstone 4. Marine shale; 5. Turbidite;
6. Carbonate bank and reef;
7. Anhydrite; 8. Halite;
9. Dolomite with anhydrite nodules; 10. Folded supra-crustals; 11. Continental crystalline basement;
12. Transitional (rift-stage) crust; 13. Oceanic crust;
14. Mantle; pu=post rift unconformity; D. Early diagenetic Pb,Cu,Mn with gypsum (sabkha); F. U in upwelling phosphorite at outer shelf-upper slope; G. U in shallow, warm-water phosphorite; J. Pb,Cu,Mn in red beds;

Figure 12.4. Rifted continental margins, as under the Atlantic coast of North America. F, G and L ore types have known “giant” equivalents. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site 232. K. Hydrothermal Pb,Zn,Cu,Mn,Ba,F veins; L. Ditto, void fillings or carbonate replacements (MVT-type); S. Sr,U,Pb,Zn, sulfur in caprock of salt domes

of Greenland are directly accessible to visual exploration. The deeply concealed rift assemblages, in addition to possibly preserving ores formed during the rift stage, provide a potent mix of contrasting lithologies. These are rich in trace metals (Cu in basalts) or in complexing components of fluids (NaCl in evaporites) available for post-rift metallogenesis (e.g. Warren, 1999). These could have provided a favorable setting for processes that acted in depth (magmatism, metamorphism) or near-surface (circulation of basinal fluids) and resulted in capture, transfer and reconcentration of some trace metals to produce a new generation of ores at higher crustal levels. Awareness about the existence and condition of former rift lithologies in depth is thus an essential component of regional metallogenic analysis.

The non-volcanic to moderately-volcanic, mostly buried rifted margin successions are exemplified by the Triassic rift association in subsurface of the Atlantic continental margin of North America (Chapter 13). The young, well-exposed, volcano-plutonic rift assemblage is preserved in the North Atlantic borderland, especially along the coast of Greenland. Its Proterozoic counterparts are best developed in the Gardar Zone of Greenland and in the Mid-Century Rift in the north-central United States, briefly reviewed with the Michigan copper province (read below).

North American Atlantic-type rift-initiated continental margins: Atlantic continental margin along the coast of eastern United States includes the type area of passive continental margins initiated by rifting (Dewey and Bird, 1971; Klitgord et al., 1988). The margins history goes back to Upper Triassic when the Pangea breakup started on site of the earlier Appalachian accretionary orogen. The Atlantic margin deposits are over 90% sedimentary and they have accumulated in a string of marginal basins, platforms and embayments subparallel with the coast, on increasingly thinned and attenuated continental, transitional and partly oceanic crust in the offshore. The physiography of the present Atlantic margin comprises coastal plain, continental shelf with offshore platforms (e.g. the Blake Plateau), continental slope, and continental rise. The basement to the margin sediments is a 30–40 km thick continental crust that has the form of a pre-rift sedimentary platform cover resting on crystalline basement, or in places the bare basement itself. This crust offshore from the hinge thins to 20–10 km and changes into stretched and faulted rifted continental crust (still recognisable as such), then into a transitional rift-stage crust, strongly modified by mantle influence (remobilized and infilled by mafic dikes). The oceanic domain starts with the marginal oceanic crust, the first new oceanic lithosphere formed in the time of drift initiation in Lower Jurassic, and eventually the ordinary oceanic crust

represented by layers 2 (basalts) and 3 (gabbroids); Klitgord et al. (1988).

The sedimentary record preserved in the North American Atlantic margin can be subdivided into the pre-rift, syn-rift and post-rift stages. The pre-rift rocks are not emphasized here. The syn-rift deposits (sediments >> volcanics) accumulated under conditions of active crustal extension, graben formation and minor igneous intrusion. Rocks formed in two sets of basins: (1) landward, initially onshore basins filled by immature alluvial sediments grading to lacustrine muds with tholeiitic basalt flows and diabase/gabbro hypabyssal intrusions; (2) seaward basins in which the basal land sediments are overlaid by coastal and shallow water carbonates, sabkha sequences and thick evaporites (halite, anhydrite): a close counterpart of the pre-drift portion of the present Red Sea. The syn-rift deposits are terminated by the postrift unconformity (pu in Figure 12.4) that marks initiation of spreading (drift).

The much thicker (up to 20–25 km) deposits of the post-rift (drift) stage were laid down on an alternatively prograding and retreating shelf, slope, and rise. The inner and middle shelf sediments are mixed terrigenous-carbonate sandstones, siltstones and shales interrupted by several continental sandstone tongues. The Jurassic-Cretaceous shelf break is marked by a massive carbonate pile accumulated in reefs and carbonate banks. It contains anhydrite-rich units and is in places intruded by diapirs of the syn-rift salt deposits.

The present Atlantic continental slope is dissected by submarine canyons and interrupted by slumps, slide scars and debris flows of carbonate and generally fine terrigenous detritus. The continental rise is predominantly a depositional environment dominated by fine grained contourites. Although the lithology of the pre-Quaternary Atlantic sediments is influenced by climate and bathymetry (the carbonate: terrigenous clastics ratio increases southward), the greatest contrast is among the Quaternary sediments. The northern shelf (off eastern Canada) is covered by an up to 200 m thick layer of glaciomarine deposits, whereas the southern extremity (Bahamas) is a highly productive tropical carbonate platform.

12.3.3. Intraplate and rift margin mafic to bimodal magmatism

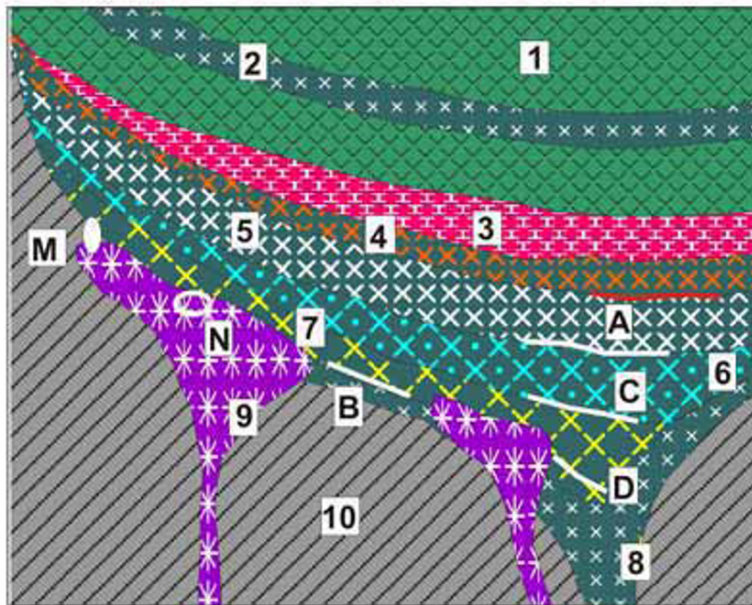
This section provides a brief introduction to the characteristic magmatic families that accompany rifting (Sears et al., 2005), and related significant metallic deposits (Pirajno, 2001). Although basalts

dominate the rift settings, also present are the less common felsic rocks in bimodal suites and differentiated mafic-ultramafic complexes (Bushveld-type) considered to be the magma chambers of basalts. The frequency of plutonic rocks in outcrop increases with geological age as erosion exhumes the deep-seated roots of magmatic systems that are out of sight in the young rifts. The predominantly tholeiitic, olivine and alkali basalts overlap, in many provinces, with alkaline magmatic rocks treated in Section 12.8.

In this chapter, “age is not a barrier” and Quaternary basalts are treated jointly with their Precambrian counterparts. Mafics in the oceanic domain, in subduction-related plate margins and in “greenstone belts” have their place in Chapters 5 and 9, respectively. Several examples of rift-related igneous rocks can also be found in Chapter 11 (Proterozoic intracratonic orogens) where the mafics often played the role of passive contributors of trace metals (especially Cu) now accumulated in synorogenic orebodies. High-grade metamorphosed equivalents of the magmatic rift association appear in Chapter 14.

North Atlantic Borderland: Lower Tertiary rifting-related magmatic province: This Province consists of scattered outcrop areas of ~65 to 50 Ma magmatic rocks related to continental breakup and formation of rifted continental margin on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean and Labrador Sea. Excellent coastal outcrops exist along the western and eastern coasts of Greenland, on Baffin Island, in the Faeroes, NW Britain and northern Ireland. Subaerial volcanics often change into submarine ones, interbedded with marine sediments and deposited in several basins now preserved in the Atlantic and in the Labrador Sea (Fig. 12.5). There is an extensive literature on this Province (Morton and Parson, eds., 1988; Upton, 1988 and references therein; read also reviews in petrology textbooks like Faure, 2001, p. 196–212). Although there are no known giant metallic deposits (except Malmbjerg-Mo, related to younger anorogenic granite; Chapter 7) and only few minor and one potentially interesting “large” to “giant” ore occurrence (Skaergaard-Au, PGE), this Province provides a very complete inventory of the various lithologies, styles and settings repeatedly encountered in many comparable provinces elsewhere.

Northern Laurasia was under tensional regime since at least the Triassic (e.g. Newark Trough) and there were several episodes of extension afterwards that culminated with continental breakup. The extension and lithosphere thinning created



1. (Meta)basalt lavas
2. Diabase sill
3. Layered intrusion: granophyre to felsite; 4. Quartz gabbro
5. Ferrogabbro, norite, anorthosite
6. Hypersthene olivine gabbro
7. Olivine gabbro
8. Gabbro of the chill zone
9. Troctolite, peridotite
10. Basement
- A. Layered Ti-magnetite, ilmenite
- B. Cu,Ni,Co,PGE sulfides disseminated near base of picrite, gabbro
- C. Au disseminated in volatile-rich magmatic horizons
- D. Layered chromite in ultramafics
- M. Massive to disseminated Cu,Ni, PGE sulfides at troctolite contacts
- N. Ni,Cu,PGE sulfides disseminated in small ultramafic intrusions

Figure 12.5. Layered differentiated intrusion under comagmatic basalts, modelled on the example of Skaergaard (and partly Duluth). Inventory diagram of rocks and ores from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G89

numerous sediment-filled grabens in the hinterland and on the Atlantic floor. This facilitated emplacement of widespread diabase dike or sill swarms. The breakup was diachronous and it took place between about 65 and 50 Ma. The plateau basalt-dominated volcanic phase started with fissure eruptions of high-Mg, olivine-rich rocks (picrite, olivine-rich tholeiite) that soon changed into the dominant tholeiitic and/or quartz tholeiitic basalt. The latter produced thick plateaus composed of numerous subaerial lava flows gradational into pillowed flows, peperites and hyaloclastites when emplaced into or under water. Mildly to strongly alkaline basalts mark the transition into the predominantly alkaline provinces. Felsic volcanics (rhyolite, trachyte) and rare andesite participate in locally present bimodal associations.

The fissure eruptions were followed by formation of central volcano-plutonic complexes most of which are cored by simple tholeiitic gabbro, but some are multiphase layered intrusions with several varieties of olivine, ortho- and clinopyroxene and plagioclase cumulates in the layered units. Granophyre is common in intrusion roofs and border zones. The 54.6 Ma **Skaergaard Intrusion** in the Kangerdlugssuaq basalt region, East Greenland, is a classical locality first described in the 1939 memoir of Wager and Brown, and studied repeatedly afterwards (e.g. McBirney, 1996). The funnel-shaped intrusion drove a large

hydrothermal system convecting within the intrusion and in its roof, causing metasomatism. The intrusion contains at least ten stratabound zones (“reefs”) enriched in precious metals within a 150 m thick succession of leuco- and melanogabbro, of which one (Platinova Reef; Andersen et al., 1998; Brooks et al., 1999; Nielsen and Brooks, 1995; 91 mt @ 1.83 g/t Au, 1.8 g/t Pd for 166 t Au, 160 t Pd) or two are presently of economic interest. If >100 mt of low-grade (1.9 g/t Au) layered gabbro is added to the resource of 95 t Au (Nielsen and Brooks, 1995), Skaergaard will have achieved the “giant” magnitude (285 t Au @ 1.9–2.4 g/t and 262 t PGE @ 1.8 g/t). These Au and/or PGE “reefs” are in banded mesogabbro, on top of the Middle Zone, in the Layered Series. There, small scattered interstitial grains of pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, bornite and digenite enclose gold and PGE minerals. Genetic interpretations of this ore range from immiscible sulfide melt settled into cumulates, to early postmagmatic hydrothermal replacement of favorable horizons.

Some erosion-dissected central complexes contain wide range of lithologies. The 50 Ma Kangerdlugssuaq complex in the same area as Skaergaard has early gabbro followed by quartz syenite, syenite and nepheline syenite. The nearby Gardiner ring complex is exposed in an eroded nephelinitic volcano and consist of ultramafic cumulates, agpaitic syenites and carbonatite. Well-

studied central complexes are particularly common in the Inner Hebrides of NW Scotland. The Skye Island (reviewed in Faure, 2001, p. 197) has Precambrian basement with Cambrian limestone and Mesozoic sandstone on top, overlaid by up to 2,300 m of Paleocene-Eocene alkali olivine basalt, hawaiite, mugearite and trachyte. There is a layered mafic-ultramafic intrusion (Cuillin Hills) and several granite and granophyre ring dikes, cone sheets and stocks interpreted as products of melting of the Archean basement. Contamination by continental crust basement of the mantle-derived melts at Skye (and elsewhere) is widespread, and so is hydrothermal alteration (Thompson, 1982). Surprisingly, no significant mineralization resulted.

12.4. Plateau (flood) basalts

Flood basalt occurrences range from single short basalt flows in valleys and isolated cinder cones, to extensive plateau basalt (“trap”) provinces (Jerram and Widdowson, 2005). Basalts in the largest Triassic Tunguzka Basin in north-central Siberia cover about 1.5 million km², the smaller 149–119 Ma Paraná Basin in Brazil has about 1.2 million km²; the 70–63 Ma Deccan Plateau in India measures 518 thousand km². The geologically young, subaerial basalts are gray, extremely monotonous, and completely devoid of metallic mineralization (except when tropically weathered into lateritic bauxite). They are a hindrance to visual exploration as they cover large tracts of a frequently well mineralized basement (e.g. in Tasmania, Victoria goldfields of Australia). On the positive side, basalt flows have protected alluvial gold placers from erosion and some of the preserved “deep leads” (e.g. in Ballarat; Chapter 8) are of the “giant” magnitude. Also “giant” are some Early Precambrian paleoplacers such as the Ventersdorp Contact Reef in the Witwatersrand, preserved under the Klipriviersberg basaltic pile (Chapter 11).

The latter, however, are “green” basalts that are geologically older, and have suffered diagenetic, burial, hydrothermal or metamorphic hydration of olivine and pyroxenes to actinolite and/or chlorite, and albitization of plagioclase. “Green” basalts also cover large tracts of potentially mineralized basement, hence they play the same role as the gray basalts, but their main role in ore formation was as a source of trace Cu and partly Ag released, transported and locally accumulated by a variety of post-volcanic mechanisms. Of the flood basalt varieties, tholeiitic basalts have the highest trace Cu contents (70–250 ppm, i.e. 3–10 times clark),

whereas alkali basalts are low in Cu. Copper in hydrothermal fluids migrates readily out of hydrated basalts and small scattered occurrences of Cu sulfides, native copper, malachite, azurite and chrysocolla are ubiquitous in and near such basalts. Several “Cu-giants” sourced from the “green” plateau (meta)basalts are known, and described in Chapter 11. In the Michigan native copper province (Brown, 2006; total ~ 6 mt Cu in ores) stratabound, low-temperature hydrothermal deposits of native copper in prehnite, quartz, calcite, pumpellyite, zeolite, etc. gangue fill porous, scoriaceous basalt flowtops, or porous interflow conglomerate horizons. The copper accumulated in the upper levels of the ~5 km thick pile of tholeiitic lava flows, that also supplied the trace Cu, by precipitation along the hydrated prehnite-pumpellyite interface, from fluids released by dehydration in the epidote zone underneath (Jolly, 1974). In the “giant” Mount Isa Cu orebodies in Queensland (Chapter 11), copper from the deformed Eastern Creek Volcanics (continental tholeiitic metabasalt) was transferred by syn-orogenic hydrothermal fluids into the dolomitic, carbonaceous Urquhart Shale in fault contact with the volcanics.

12.4.1. Ni–Cu sulfide deposits in intrusions associated with plateau basalt provinces

Intracratonic mafic-(ultramafic) systems contain the bulk of the world’s economic platinum metals, a significant share of nickel, and important copper, but all known deposits are in the intrusive phases (Naldrett, 1989b). In contrast with the Ni-sulfides hosted by komatiites (Chapter 10) no Ni-mineralized volcanics, and no true ultramafic lavas, have been recognized in the flood basalt setting. The most primitive parent magmas to several mineralized intrusions produced olivine-rich picrites and picritic basalts; those in the Tertiary Baffin Island (Canada) and Swartenhuk (W. Greenland) basalt fields contain 0.18–0.22% Cr₂O₃ and 0.1–0.12% NiO (Clarke, 1977), which is substantially less than the common 0.2% Ni in ultramafic komatiite flows. The Ni-bearing intrusions range from those that are closely associated with comagmatic basalts (hence the basalts provide important exploration indicators, e.g. in the Noril’sk-Talnakh district), and those where no basalts are present (e.g. Bushveld, Great Dyke). The first group is reviewed here, the second one in Section 12.6.

Siberian Platform plateau basalt province and the Noril'sk-Talnakh Ni, Cu, PGE district

The Siberian Platform contains the world's most extensive continuous plateau basalt cover, estimated to exceed 1.5 million km² (Bilibina et al., 1976). The Platform has Precambrian cratonic basement exposed along its fringe and in the centre (Anabar Shield), covered by Ordovician to Permian platformic sedimentary succession. The basaltic ("trap") magmatism lasted from Late Permian (~250 Ma) to Late Triassic (~205 Ma). Several small alkaline basalt and alkaline-ultramafic complexes formed afterwards. The latter (Maymecha Suite) contains kimberlites that produce most Russian diamonds.

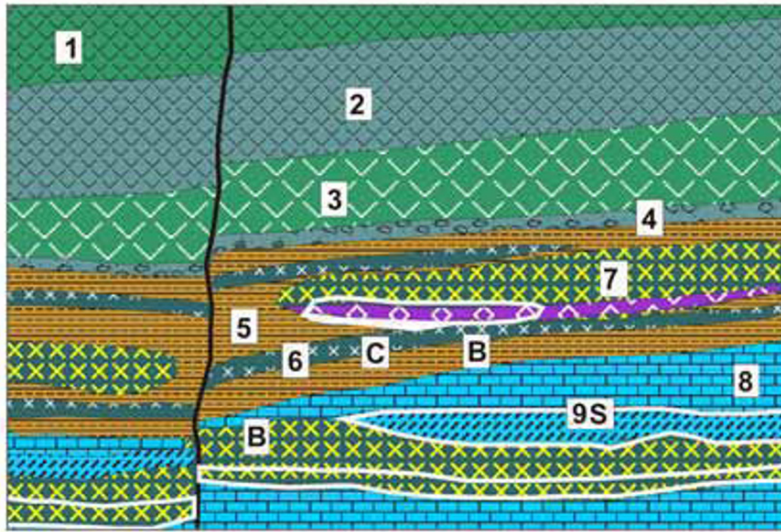
The centre of the plateau basalt province is the Tunguzka Basin, a broad depression filled by fissures-fed subaerial basaltic lavas with locally high proportion of tuff issued from central volcanoes and diatremes. Tholeiitic basalt is dominant, alkali olivine basalt less common. Diabase dike swarms are widespread along the fringe of the Plateau. The early stage intrusive equivalents mostly comprise undifferentiated diabase. This forms sills or basin-like concordant intrusions controlled by bedding or formational boundaries of the enclosing Paleozoic sedimentary rocks (Zolotukhin, 1964). In the middle and late stages of the magmatism in Triassic, cross-cutting, more steeply inclined plutons became common. The dominant gabbro-d diabase grades into picrite, troctolite, local teschenite and analcite dolerite. The Siberian basalt province has the most complete selection of Cu, Ni, PGE, Fe, Pb-Zn ore varieties to be expected in this setting, of which Noril'sk and Talnakh are "giant" Ni, Cu, PGE ore fields. The diatremes-related Angara-Ilim Fe province is of the "large" magnitude. The remainder are mostly small ore occurrences. Mineralized regolith is completely missing, or remains unreported.

Noril'sk-Talnakh ore district. This is the principal Russian producer of Ni, Cu and platinum metals, second largest PGE (after Bushveld) and close to par with Sudbury as the world's largest sulphide Ni resource. Naldrett (1999a), however, put the Noril'sk Ni endowment ahead of Sudbury, although the average grade of 2.7% Ni for the whole district is probably too high. The first orebody was discovered near Noril'sk in 1920. The present city of Noril'sk is built on permafrost about 100 km east from the shipping port of Dudinka on the lower Yenisei River, in north-central Siberia. The past and present metals production comes from the Noril'sk ore field in the south, and from the

Talnakh ore field 30 km NNE of Noril'sk, discovered in 1962. There is a voluminous literature, mostly in Russian; the recent English literature is dominated by Naldrett (1997, 1998, 1999a), Naldrett et al (1996), the volume edited by Lightfoot and Naldrett, eds, (1994) and recent reviews by Barnes and Lightfoot (2005) and Cawthorn et al. (2005). This literature is preoccupied with laboratory data and genetic models, with few decent orebody descriptions (Russian texts from the Soviet era deliver more detail, e.g. Sobolev et al, 1978, but they lack scales, locations and grade/tonnage data). Naldrett (1999a) credited the district with P+Rv of 900 mt @ 2.7 % Ni for 24.3 mt Ni content, with perhaps 30 mt Cu, 240 kt Co, 1,980 t Pd @ 2.2 g/t and 855 t Pt @ 0.95 g/t. The grades in the Talnakh (Oktyabr'skoe deposit) 100% massive sulfide ore are 10.9 % Cu, 7.6% Ni and 0.15% Co, whereas the Medvezhaya Rechka open pit mined, in 1997, material with 0.28% Cu, 0.23% Ni and 4.5 g/t PGE (Goldie in Naldrett, 1998). There is thus a huge difference between the rich massive and lean disseminated ores. The rich orebodies in the district appear to be approaching exhaustion and new discoveries are being made in some 200 km long NNE belt along the Kharayelakh Fault.

Noril'sk-Talnakh district is located near the NW margin of the Siberian Platform, in an area intersected by several Neoproterozoic rift grabens in the subsurface, covered by Ordovician to Permian platformic supracrustals that include Devonian carbonates and evaporites (anhydrite, gypsum, halite) and Permo-Carboniferous coal association. The plateau basalt volcanism is represented by the second, Triassic volcanic phase the products of which fill series of elliptical basins subdivided by basement "highs". There are several hundred sites of former paleovolcanoes and their subvolcanic-plutonic equivalents. The majority of intrusions are simple gabbrodiabase sills dated at 284 Ma and about 1% of them are differentiated within the gabbrodiorite-troctolite range. Felsic differentiates are rare and separate ultramafic bodies are not known. The ore-bearing intrusions are subhorizontal 100–300 m thick lenses and sheets, peneconcordant with the sedimentary or mafic lava wallrocks (Fig. 12.6). They are members of the high-Mg olivine suite and have a high trace Ni content (0.11–0.2% Ni).

The ore minerals are hosted by both intrusions, predominantly at base of sills, and by the thermally and hydrothermally altered supracrustals. Pyrrhotite, pentlandite, chalcopyrite, bornite, cubanite and a number of rare



- 1-3. Three generations of subaerial basalt flows
4. Basalt tuff
5. Terrigenous sedimentary rocks: shale, siltstone
6. Dolerite sills
7. Gabbro-dolerite intrusions with picritic or inclusions-rich base
8. Limestone, dolomite > anhydrite
9. Exoskarn at gabbrodolerite contacts
- B. Disseminated Ni,Cu,PGE in basal part of intrusions
- C. Massive Ni,Cu,PGE sulfides in intrusion footwall
- S. Replacement Cu sulfides in exoskarn and hornfels

Figure 12.6. Mineralized subvolcanic gabbro-diabase sills emplaced into platformic sedimentary rocks that include carbonates and anhydrite as in the Noril'sk-Talnakh district, Russia. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G88

Ni, Cu, Pt-Pd, Bi, Sb, Te minerals occur as: (1) low-grade (<0.8 % Ni) disseminations in troctolite, gabbro-diabase or "taxite" (noritoid, or crustally-contaminated, inclusions crowded gabbrodiabase) intrusions; (2) massive and breccia ore above the basal endocontact; and (3) veinlet, stringer and disseminated ore in altered sedimentary rocks below or above the intrusions. These have high Cu:Ni ratios or lack Ni altogether. The dominant and most widespread alteration in the wallrock sandstone and gabbros is albitization, skarnization in carbonates, thermal hornfelsing in shales. Gabbros are locally biotitized, scapolite occurs locally, chlorite is abundant in faults.

The basalt and tuff fill of the Noril'sk and Kharayelakh Basins is over 3,000 m thick. The lowermost and earliest 500 m of the sequence is depleted in Cu, Ni and PGE which Naldrett (1999a) attributed to the loss of these metals as the basaltic magma exited the magma chamber and reacted with the evaporitic, sulfur-rich wallrocks. The lost metals became locally concentrated to eventually achieve ore grades. The progressively younger magma pulses that produced the stratigraphically higher basalt units in the basin lost a lesser percentage of the trace metals. The Noril'sk ores are generally interpreted as products of repeated separation and local accumulation of immiscible Fe, Ni, Cu sulfide melt followed by a hydrothermal stage. Most of the ore sulfur is interpreted as derived from anhydrite or coal that are a part of the sedimentary sequence below, through which the magmas passed during their ascent, or in which they established magma chambers. Opinions differ about how the

geochemical characteristics indicative of contamination and trace metal depletion of the various magma pulses at Noril'sk can serve as an exploration guideline (compare Arndt et al., 2003).

Pechenga (Petsamo) district is the #2 Ni producer in Russia. It is a member of the greenstone belt association, hence included in Chapter 10. Barnes and Lightfoot (2005), in their classification of Ni sulfide deposits, placed Pechenga into their class 2n (picrite association). This is probably the result of acceptance of Russian classifications published before the komatiitic Ni association has been widely recognized. Pechenga deposits differ little in style and field occurrence from the komatiite-related deposits with which they are jointly described in Chapter 10.

Keweenaw (1.1 Ga) flood basalt province, Lake Superior Basin

This is an extensive region well exposed along the southern and western (in Michigan), and northern (in Ontario) shores of Lake Superior, where the basalt/copper connection is demonstrated by hundreds of Cu occurrences at both ends of the basalt/sediment spectrum. This includes one "giant Cu province" (Michigan-Cu) with two resident "giants" (Calumet-Hecla, 2.7 mt Cu; White Pine, ~10.5 mt Cu) and five "large" Cu deposits; plus one "large", though uneconomic, Cu ore field in Ontario (Batchawana). Not included here is the Cu-Ni "giant" associated with the intrusive Duluth Complex (read Section 12.6). This Province is a

member of the Mesoproterozoic Midcontinent Rift, traceable for about 3,000 km across North America (Nicholson et al, 1992; Fig. 12.7). It is a system of linked half-grabens on the Paleoproterozoic and Archean orogenic basement, filled by up to 20 km of continental basalt flows topped by sediments (Hoffman, 1989; Wallace, 1981). The pre-rift continental to shallow marine sediments were followed by massive outpouring of Keweenaw lavas that lasted about 20 m.y. (from about 1.14 to 1.12 Ga; Green, 1982) and emplacement of intrusive equivalents in depth. The volcanics are predominantly olivine and quartz tholeiite with locally abundant rhyolite (5–25% of the volcanics), and they form a series of seven partly overlapping lava plateaus between 0.12 and 12 km thick. The greatest thickness was reached in the Keweenaw Peninsula in Michigan, which coincides with the Michigan native copper district.

The mafic flows are entirely subaerial, on the average 7–12 m thick and zoned from a massive central layer through an amygdaloidal upper third into a scoriaceous or brecciated flowtop. Some flows are topped by lenses or thin layers of interflow sediments like polymictic conglomerate rich in rhyolite clasts, brown sandstone or shale. The gently dipping individual basalt flows are remarkably persistent, almost undeformed except for block faults, and affected by load metamorphism ranging from zeolite to upper greenschist grade (Jolly, 1974). In Michigan, the volcanic activity was followed by sedimentation and up to 10 km thick succession of fluvial, lacustrine and shallow marine sediments accumulated in the basin. The oldest unit, Copper Harbour Conglomerate, is more than 2,000 thick redbed polymictic conglomerate that is conformably overlaid by the Nonesuch Formation. The latter is an about 2000 m thick, locally exposed lens of carbonaceous (even bituminous in places) interbedded litharenite, mudstone and dolomitic laminite. It is topped by a thick, monotonous Freda Sandstone.

Keweenaw Peninsula native copper district, Michigan (Butler and Burbank, 1929; White, 1968; P+Rv ~6.33 mt Cu). This is the world's largest, and the only significant, Cu accumulation represented, with one exception, by native copper. The "zeolite copper deposits" of Emmons were actively mined around the turn of the 20th century but there is not much activity now. The orebodies are stratabound tabular bodies controlled by extensively prehnite, pumpellyite, chlorite, epidote, K-feldspar, quartz, calcite and zeolites-altered and infilled basalt

flowtops, or by interflow sediments modified by the same alteration assemblage (Fig. 12.8). There are six major stacked "amygdaloid" ore horizons and four "conglomerate" ore horizons in the district, in a 45 km long segment of the NE-trending ore belt. One or more horizons were mined from a single property. The "amygdaloids" supported most workings and contributed about 65% of the Cu production, but the Calumet-Hecla conglomerate deposit was the largest and only continuous "giant" orebody in the district (P+R 114 mt @ 2.4 % Cu, for 2.736 mt Cu content; Kirkham, 1996b). The Cu ore there consisted of scattered grains, wires, blebs and plates of native copper enclosed in altered amygdaloidal basalt, in masses of alteration or gangue minerals dominated by white or pale green prehnite interstitial in the flowtop breccia, or in groundmass of conglomerate or sandstone. The orebodies were several centimeters to 5 m thick blankets ("mantos"). Fissure veins with the same mineral association or with chalcocite (Mount Bohemia) are exceptional and insignificant. The currently held genetic models (Jolly, 1974, Brown, 2006) assumed extraction of trace Cu from basalts in depth during burial metamorphic dehydration that caused upward movement of fluid, complementary with influx of saline meteoric water and lateral fluid spreading into permeable basalt flowtops, at the prehnite-pumpellyite/greenschist (marked by epidote) boundary. The oxidizing meteoric waters caused reddening of continental sediments and they carried dissolved Cu leached from aquifers. The fluid mixing and reduction caused Cu precipitation. The mineralization postdated the basalt emplacement by some 60–70 m.y.

White Pine mine, Ontonagan County, Michigan (Brown, 1971; P+Rv 322 mt @ 1.1 % Cu, 7.5 g/t Ag for 6.72 mt Cu, 2,415 t Ag; Rc 6.72 mt Cu; [alternatively, a total endowment of 17.71 mt Cu; Fig. 12.9). The redbed-type Copper Harbor Conglomerate in Michigan hosts only small Cu occurrences, although globally this would be a common setting for the "sandstone-Cu" type. The base of the overlying Nonesuch Shale, however, has a reduced, lacustrine carbonaceous shale/litharenite unit that host the important subhorizontal stratabound White Pine deposit. At base of the unit is chloritic sandstone to shale, mineralized by disseminated chalcocite with interstitial native copper in sandstone matrix. As in the similar Kupferschiefer (Chapter 13), a small quantity of Cu sulfides and oxides infiltrated the top of the partly reduced redbeds beneath.

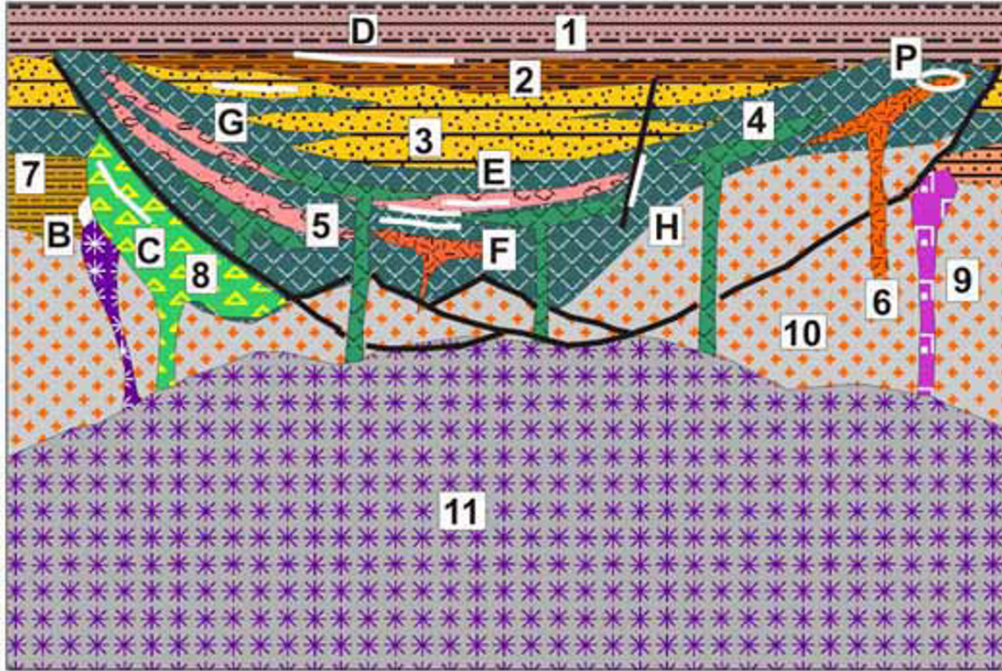


Figure 12.7. Diagrammatic representation of the North American Mid-Century Rift and its Keweenaw volcanic succession showing the rocks and ores inventory. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site 220. 1. Cyclic platformic sandstone, shale; 2. Black bituminous lacustrine shale; 3. Alluvial redbed sandstone, conglomerate; 4. Continental flood basalts with feeder dikes; 5. Red interflow conglomerate; 6. Rhyolite and porphyry; 7. Pre-rift sedimentary rocks; 8. Gabbro-anorthosite layered intrusion (on right) with associated troctolite stock (on left); 9. Alkaline intrusion; 10. Siliceous crystalline basement; 11. Mantle and underplating basalt; B. Cu-Ni sulfides at gabbro, troctolite and sulfidic sediment contacts; C. Disseminated and layered Fe, Ti, V oxides in gabbro, anorthosite; D. Stratabound Cu, Ag sulfides in lacustrine sediments; E. Disseminated Cu in interflow conglomerate; F. Native Cu in basalt flowtops; G. Cu sandstone in reduced redbeds; H. Cu in fracture and fault veins; P. Disseminated Cu (Mo, Au) in breccia and A-granite, porphyry, rhyolite. Ore types B, D, E and F have known “giant” members

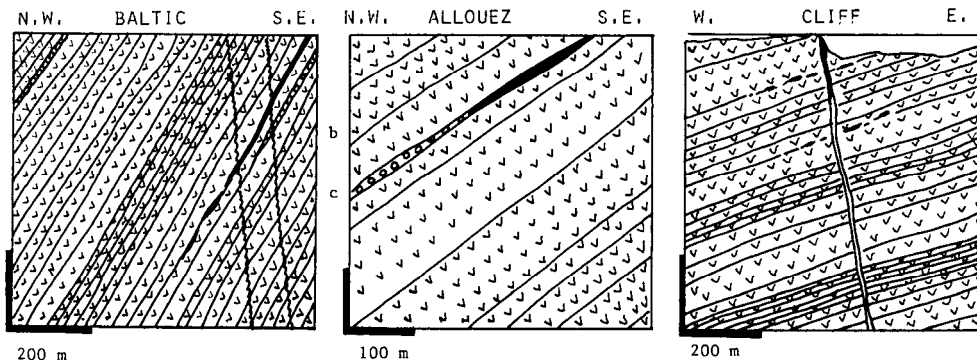
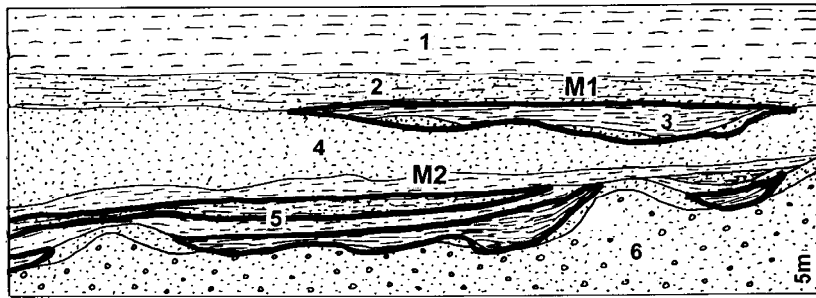


Figure 12.8. Examples of the three principal styles of the Michigan-type native Cu deposits related to subaerial metabasalt flows, Keweenaw Peninsula, Michigan. From LITHOTHEQUE (also Laznicka, 1985a) based on data in Butler and Burbank (1929). Baltic Mine (left) has Cu-mineralized prehnite-pumpellyite altered basalt flowtops; Allouez Mine (centre) has native Cu scattered in red interflow conglomerate; Cliff Mine (right), a small deposit, is a crosscutting Cu vein. Explanations: b=metabasalt; c=conglomerate; black=orebodies



1. Np white quartz sandstone; 2. Np lacustrine Nonesuch Shale, upper siltstone; 3. Ditto, bituminous shale; 4. Ditto, light lithic sandstone with red shale partings; 5. Ditto, Parting Shale, dark shale to siltstone intercalated with reddish siltstone; 4. Copper Harbor redbeds

Figure 12.9. White Pine Mine, Michigan, diagrammatic cross section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 815 modified after Ensign et al., 1968, White Pine geology staff handouts, 1971. Explanations (continued): M1. Upper Orebodies, chalcocite disseminated in siltstone; M2. Lower Orebodies, disseminated chalcocite and native copper in chloritic sandstone and shale

In the upward direction native copper disappears and chalcocite becomes the only ore mineral, until it abruptly terminates. Above, the only sulfide present is pyrite, although Zn and Pb are strongly enriched. Genetic interpretations range from single stage syngensis/diagenesis through epigenetic replacement of syngenetic pyrite by fluids carrying copper, to a single stage epigenesis. There is no visible direct connection with basalts in depth.

Cu breccias and porphyry Cu-Mo showings, Batchawana area, Ontario. Batchawana area in central Ontario, at the east shore of Lake Superior, was the site of three past mines producing from small Cu deposits in sediments, metabasalts, and breccia pipes. The breccia pipes and associated uneconomic very low-grade Cu-(Mo) porphyry deposits in the **Tribag group** (Norman and Sawkins, 1985; ~280 mt of material with 0.13–2.75% Cu) are located along the margin of Keweenawan basalts draped over Archean greenstone belt-type basement, intruded by a small anorogenic granite stock and several heterolithologic breccia pipes. At least three subvertical breccia bodies consist of a jumble of basalt and diabase fragments supported by rock flour matrix and cemented by chlorite, quartz and carbonates, with scattered grains of pyrite, chalcopyrite and magnetite. There is virtually no wallrock alteration in the near-surface area, but propylitization and sericitization increase with depth. Norman and Sawkins (1985) interpreted the pipes as a result of roof collapse into open space, created by magmatic-hydrothermal fluids in depth. The small 1.055 Ga granite stock contains an embryonal, sub-grade porphyry style disseminated Cu-Mo mineralization, one of the few occurrences of this type in the world associated with rifting.

12.4.2. Lateritic bauxite on basalt

Lateritic bauxite (Bárdossy and Aleva, 1990) mined for the production of alumina which, in turn, is smelted to obtain aluminum, favours basalts of any geological age and any setting as parent rock. Of the global bauxite resource of 54 bt (about 12.64 bt Al content) in the 1980s quoted by Bárdossy and Aleva (1990) (the figure has not changed much since), 19% of tonnage (that is 10.26 bt of bauxite with ~2.4 bt Al) formed on basalts. The majority of parent basalts are subhorizontal plateau basalt flow units, peneconcordant with planation surfaces, topped by bauxitic (gibbsitic) duricrusts that continue for many kilometers. Lateritic bauxites on basalts are always ferruginous (red), of lower grade and purity than the “karst bauxites” or laterites formed on low-Fe parents like nepheline syenite, shale or arkose, and they may grade into ferricrete duricrusts (cuirasses; Chapter 13). Of the 22 bauxite districts or regions entirely or completely on basalts reviewed by Bárdossy and Aleva (1990), the following are of “world class” (400 mt Al plus):

- **Central Highlands of South Vietnam;** recent gibbsitic bauxite developed on Late Pliocene to Pleistocene flood basalt (Rc ~3.2 bt @ 21.2% Al for 678 mt Al).
- **Adamaoua (Ngaoundere) plateau** in NE Cameroun, Cenozoic bauxite on Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary basalt flows (Rc 1,825 mt @ 23.4% Al for 427 mt Al).

12.5. Diabase, gabbro, rare peridotite dikes and sills

The common diabase (often called dolerite) is a hypabyssal equivalent of tholeiitic or quartz tholeiitic basalt that form dikes and sills of variable thickness. It is a greenish, massive, uniform rock of simple composition (Ca plagioclase, clinopyroxene, accessory magnetite). The pyroxene is frequently converted to actinolite or chlorite, the plagioclase is partly or entirely albitized. The Ca released during this conversion accumulated in calcite fracture veins, ubiquitous in most diabase bodies. Diabase is gradational to gabbro and/or diorite dikes and sills. Most diabase bodies are uniform throughout (some have finer-grained chilled contacts) but few are internally differentiated. Differentiation is most common in very thick gabbro sills such as the Golden Mile Dolerite in Kalgoorlie (Chapter 9) or the Nipissing Sill in Ontario (Lightfoot and Naldrett, 1996); if so, marginal granophyre is the most common differentiate. There is a transition between gabbro sills/dikes and Bushveld-style layered intrusions; the Great Dyke of Zimbabwe is, in fact, a layered intrusion and the true feeder dike (or dikes) is expected in depth. Peridotite dikes or sills are rare.

From the premise of field geology and exploration it is convenient to differentiate between diabase/gabbro dikes/sills that are visible members of a broader lithologic association (e.g. sheeted diabase dikes in the ophiolite association; feeder dikes in flood or “geoclinal” basalt sequences) and independent dikes/sills. Only the latter are considered in this section. Of the independent dikes/sills a greater proportion was never associated with coeval volcanics at the surface and the magma infilled tensional dilations entirely in the subsurface. A minority was a part of the feeder system to extrusive basalts, but erosion has removed the surface equivalents. In deeply eroded terrains these two varieties cannot be distinguished.

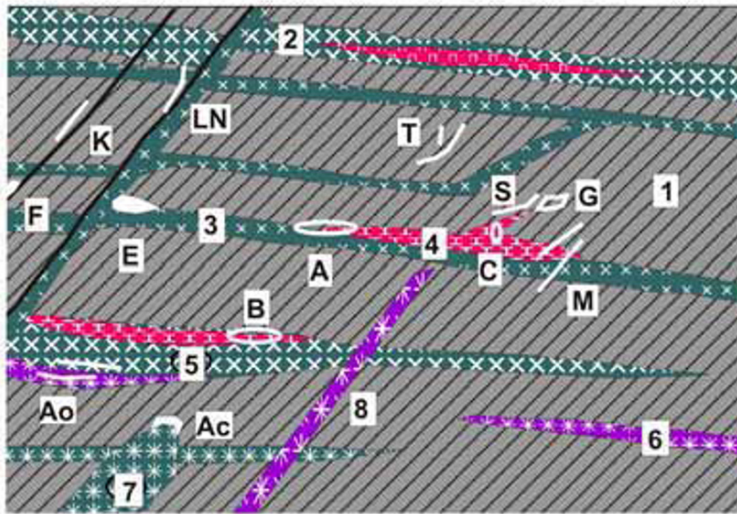
Diabase/gabbro dikes and sills (further referred to as “mafic dikes”) have usually narrow rims of thermally metamorphosed rocks in the exocontact, and occur as single bodies or as members of dike swarms (Halls and Fahrig, eds., 1987). Dike swarms are most common in the hinterland of rifts and paleorifts, in surface projections above mantle plumes and “hot spots” and in the vicinity of triple junctions and aulacogenes, but an almost regular network of dikes of several generations criss-cross large cratons and shields, like the Canadian Shield. Some individual mafic dikes there are remarkably persistent; the 1.14 Ga Great Abitibi Dike in

Ontario and Québec is subvertical, up to 600 km long and up to 250 m wide. Its composition ranges from olivine gabbro to monzodiorite and it was emplaced in two pulses (Goodwin, 1991).

Metallogeny: (Compare the comprehensive reviews in Laznicka, 1985a and 1993, p. 1123–1138). The bulk of mafic dikes encountered in the field (they tend to have good outcrops and are a favourable material for crushed stone, hence exposed in many quarries) are completely devoid of ore indications. Directly associated ore occurrences formed as a by-product of magmatic evolution of the mafic body, mostly by separation of immiscible ore liquid to form local Fe, Ti, V oxide and/or Fe, Cu, Ni sulfide accumulations in a manner comparable with the Bushveld-type intrusions (read below). Such occurrences are infrequent, small, and confined to the thickest, best differentiated sills transitional to layered complexes. The highly productive differentiated sills in the infrastructure of some plateau basalt fields as in Noril’sk are exceptional and described above. No “giant” magmatogene deposits are associated with the “ordinary” mafic dikes/sills.

Ore occurrences indirectly related to mafic dikes/sills formed:

- (1) When the intrusion provided selectively more favorable structural conditions (e.g. brittle fractures) for ore deposition from genetically unrelated later, epigenetic fluids. The Golden Mile-Mount Charlotte “Au-giant” near Kalgoorlie (Chapter 10), and many other “large” vein Au deposits, have mafic dike hosts;
- (2) When a mafic intrusion, typically crystallized from anhydrous, sulfur-poor melt, supplied heat that energized external fluids in the roof rocks and sustained convection. The ore metals were scavenged by the fluids from wallrocks and/or partly or in full from the cooling mafic body itself. The Cobalt, Ontario Ag, As, Co, Ni vein district is a “giant” example (Marshall and Watkinson, 2000).
- (3) When the mafic intrusion served as a passive metal source (e.g. of Cu, Ni, Co) selectively extracted, removed, then reprecipitated by genetically unrelated hydrotherms; and
- (4) When supergene leaching and pedogenesis transferred a mafic intrusion into lateritic bauxite or residual ironstone. Several “world class” bauxite ore fields formed over diabase dikes/sills. Selected examples of significant mineralizations related to mafic dikes follow.



1. Wallrocks; 2. "Giant gabbro sill"; 3. Tholeiitic diabase, gabbro sills; 4. Granophyre; 5. Gabbro sill changing to layered intrusion (ultramafic bottom, granophyre top); 6. Peridotite sill; 7. Picritic gabbro plug and sill; 8. Troctolite dike; A. Cu-Ni sulfides in gabbro or granophyre; Ao. Ditto, in olivine-rich members; Ac. Ditto, at diabase contacts; B. Au, erratically disseminated in granophyre, gabbro; C. Cu,Co sulfides in granophyre rims; E. Magnetite-pyrite exoskarn; F. Magnetite, actinolite, apatite veins, pods; G. Massive magnetite or hematite, disseminated Cu,Au,U in altered breccia;

Figure 12.10. Inventory diagram of metallic ores associated with diabase, gabbro and related dikes in extensional (rift) settings. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site 83. Explanations (continued): K. Quartz, carbonate, chalcopyrite veins; L. Pb,Zn,Ag veins; M. As,Ag,Co,Ni,Bi (U) fault and fissure veins, quartz-carbonate gangue (Cobalt-type); N. Ditto, native Ag only, carbonate gangue; S. Pitchblende veins, breccias; T. Th-REE veins and metasomatites. Ore types G and M have known "giant" members

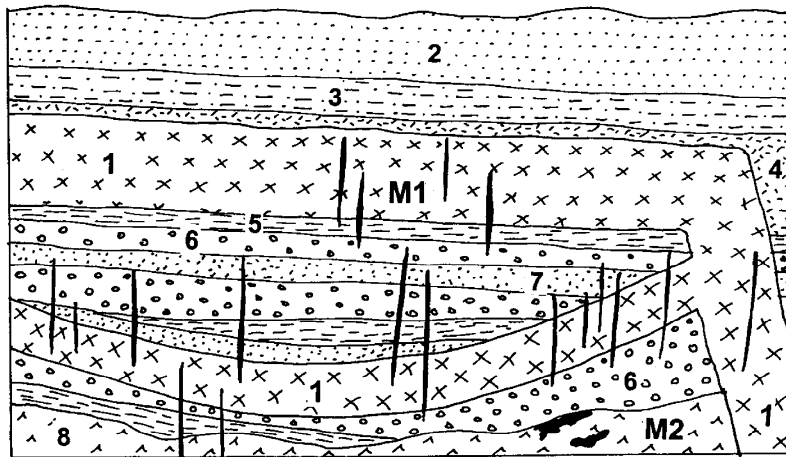
Nipissing gabbro Sill and Cobalt-Gowganda Ag, As, Co, Ni, Bi district, Ontario

The "giant" Cobalt ore field (and three smaller fields nearby) in NE Ontario are located in the Cobalt Embayment, the northernmost, little deformed and almost unmetamorphosed portion of the 2.48–2.22 Ga Huronian Supergroup prism and foldbelt (Bennett et al., 1991). There, the clastics of the uppermost Huronian sedimentary cycle (Cobalt Group) are basal diamictites and siltstones with rafted pebbles grading into "red" wacke, siltstone and shale. The sedimentary rocks rest unconformably on folded greenstones of the Archean Abitibi Subprovince, and both successions are cut by the 2.22–2.19 Ga Nipissing Sill. The Sill is actually a set of several hundred meters thick intrusive sheets and dike swarms mainly composed of ortho- and clinopyroxene gabbro with minor feldspathic pyroxenite, gabbro-anorthosite, and leucocratic ("pink") granophyre phase near the top. Several hundred mostly short steeply-dipping low-temperature hydrothermal veins fill faults and fractures in a broad area, divided into four ore fields. The Cobalt ore field has been the most productive, followed by the Gowganda field (Pt ~1,700 t Ag).

Cobalt ore field (or camp) (Berry, ed, 1971; Petruk et al., 1972; Boyle, 1976; Andrews et al.,

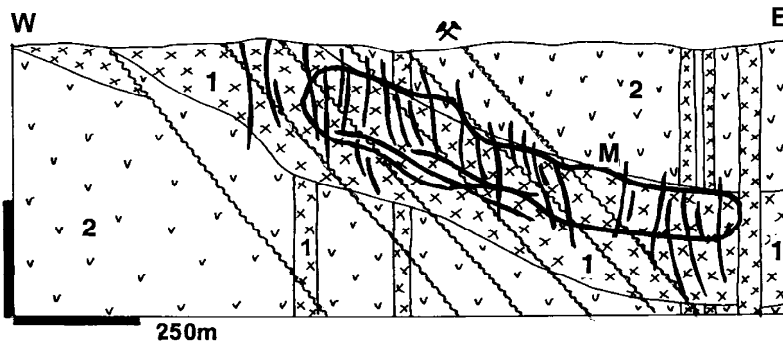
1986; Marshall and Watkinson, 2000; Pt ~16,000 t Ag, 11,250 t Co, 675 t Cu, plus calculated content of ~60 kt As, 6.5 kt Ni, some Bi) was discovered in 1903 and produced from more than 60 small mines up to now (Figs. 12. 11 and 12.12). The Archean basement includes stratabound black sulfidic interflow meta-argillite enriched in pyrite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite and galena and there are some shears mineralized by the same metals. Huronian clastics rest unconformably on the Archean and the Nipissing Sill is emplaced along, or close to the unconformity. All ore veins are near the unconformity and within 200 m of dike contact. Most are hosted by the clastics and gabbro, although some continue into the basement.

A single controlling structure can contain several types of ore veins: fissure (dilatant) veins free of deformation; shear veins with a strong penetrative fabric parallel with the vein walls; and replacement veins in carbonatized comminuted wallrocks with disseminated sulfides. The veins vary in thickness from 1 cm to over 30 m and they have thin selvages of quartz, chlorite, actinolite, microcline, albite and epidote adjacent to a 2–5 cm wide chlorite-calcite alteration halo in the wallrock. Some veins are associated with patches of pink Na- or K-feldspathite ("red rock", "pseudosyenite"). The vein centers are filled by calcite with or without pink dolomite.



M1. Carbonate, quartz, silver, Ni-Co arsenides, etc. fault and fissure veins; M2. Massive and disseminated Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb sulfides in Archean greenstones and schists; 1. ~2.2 Ga Nipissing Sill gabbros; 2. Pp Huronian Supergroup, Lorrain quartzite; 3. Ditto, arkosic sandstone; 4. Gowganda Fm. graywacke; 5. Ditto, shale; 6. Ditto, conglomerate; 7. Ditto, sandstone; 8. Ar greenstone metabasalt, phyllite

Figure 12.11. Cobalt-Gowganda silver district, Ontario, diagrammatic lithology and ore vein sites. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1894, based on literature data and site visits



M. Narrow calcite, silver, Fe, Co, Ni arsenides, tetrahedrite, etc. fault and fissure veins with sharp slickensided contacts; 1. ~2.2 Ga Nipissing gabbro sheets and dikes; 2. Ar Abitibi greenstone belt metabasalts and metapelites enriched in Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb sulfides

Figure 12.12. Gowganda-Miller Lake ore field, Ontario, cross-section through Siscoe Shaft # 6. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 988, modified after Hester (1988). The vein position is diagrammatic

Many veins are barren but when ore shoots are present they form bands, small masses and disseminations on the inner side of the silicate selvage, or small masses, clusters to disseminations anywhere in the vein. The “silver shoots” grade around 750 g/t Ag and their terminations are enriched in arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite and tetrahedrite. The complex assemblages of metallic gray Fe, Co and Ni arsenides are indicated in outcrop and in exposed workings by rapidly forming powdery coatings of pink erythrite, apple green annabergite and “khaki” scorodite. The most common ore minerals in veins are löllingite, safflorite, skutterudite, cobaltite, niccolite, arsenopyrite, rammelsbergite, gersdorffite and bismuth. Native silver forms rosettes, wires, and plates in fractures. Base metals sulfides occur as

scattered grains in calcite veinlets that are most common along vein contacts.

The Cobalt veins are reminiscent of the European “five-elements association” that is common in the German and Czech Erzgebirge (Chapter 8), but they lack uranium. U, on the other hand, forms “giant” concentrations in conglomerates in the Blind River-Elliot Lake district SW of Cobalt, at the base of Huronian above the same unconformity (Chapter 11). Cobalt veins have been traditionally interpreted as a product of scavenging trace metals from local lithologies by meteoric or formational fluids heated by the Nipissing intrusion (Boyle, 1976). Andrews et al. (1986) emphasized structural control and mineralization that postdated the gabbro, with ore metals derived mostly from the Archean basement

although Co and Ni came more likely from the gabbro.

The “Ag-giant” Imiter (Chapter 9) in the Moroccan Anti-Atlas has some mineralogical and structural similarities with Cobalt but is not closely associated with diabase or gabbro. **Imiter** is in the Saghro Massif (Cheilletz 2002; Rc ~8,000 t Ag), controlled by a 7 km long fault zone in Neoproterozoic black phyllite and andesite intruded by a 572 Ma granodiorite and remnants of 550 Ma rhyolitic volcanics. Supergene enriched bonanza veining that comprise native silver, amalgam, Ag-Hg sulfosalts in dolomite gangue is superimposed over earlier Pb, Zn, Cu, Co, Ni, As mineralization in quartz-sericite altered wallrocks. Cheilletz (2002) considered this an epithermal mineralization, genetically associated with the 550 Ma rhyolites.

Lateritic bauxite over diabase (dolerite) sills and dikes

After basalt (read above), diabase is the second most important parent to residual bauxite deposits, representing 17.1% of global tonnage in 16 districts/areas (Bárdossy and Aleva, 1990). This corresponds to some 9.234 bt of bauxite and ~2.16 bt Al. There are six “world class” districts (400 mt Al plus) where the lateritic bauxite formed entirely or partially on diabase, five of which are in Guinea and one in the Darling Ranges of Western Australia.

Guinea bauxite subprovince (Bárdossy and Aleva, 1990) contains the world’s largest proven reserves of bauxite (9.1 bt) that cap lateritic plateaus belonging to the “African” (Late Cretaceous-Early Tertiary) planation surface. The bauxite continued to form from Cretaceous to the present. The source rocks are Mesozoic diabase sills and dikes emplaced during the continental breakup and drift of South America away from Africa, as well as the adjacent Devonian and Silurian shale and siltstone. These stable margin sedimentary rocks rest on and surround the Guinean and Leo arches of the Precambrian basement. Gibbsite bauxite forms almost continuous blanket on top of the erosion-dissected plateaux. Boké-Goual is the largest bauxite region in NW Guinea that covers an area of 150 × 70 km. The bauxite resource is quoted as 2.65 bt, containing some 662 mt Al.

12.6. Bushveld-style layered intrusions

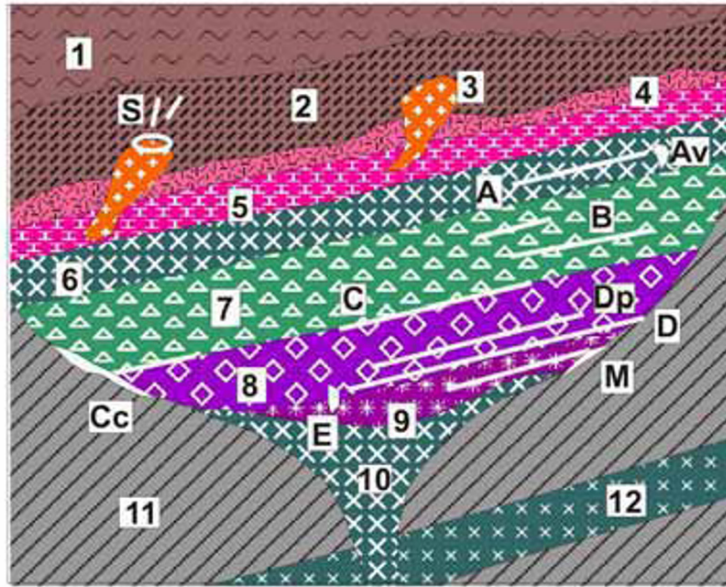
Bushveld-type intrusions store the greatest proportion of the world’s inventory of platinum metals and chromite, plus significant proportion of

the world’s nickel and vanadium (Cawthorn et al., 2005). The bulk of these resources is in just two such intrusions: Bushveld (a multiple metals supergiant) and Great Dyke, as well as in Sudbury now interpreted as a product of meteorite impact. Two other significant members of the Ni-PGE club, the Phanerozoic Noril’sk and ultramafic Jinchuan, are described above and below, respectively.

Layered mafic-ultramafic intrusions are generally thought of as former magma chambers to mafic and possibly some ultramafic (komatiitic) extrusive rocks (Arndt et al., 2005), although such association is not apparent in the two major complexes listed above: either the volcanic levels have been completely eroded, or they had never formed. The magmatic complexes have been classified from a variety of premises (compare Naldrett, 1989b, 1993) of which the one based on lithotectonic setting is most useful for exploration. Based on this premise, the following Precambrian categories of intrusions are briefly reviewed in Laznicka (1993; pages 540–553 and 1138–1202): (1) dominantly Archean complexes that appear in or near greenstone terrains (e.g. Lac Doré, Fox River Sill, Mashava, and others). None of them contains giant orebodies; and (2) predominantly Proterozoic, anorogenic layered intracratonic complexes (Bushveld-type; Fig. 12.13), plus Sudbury that departs from the Bushveld model and has been recently treated under the heading “Astrobleme-associated Ni-Cu” (Eckstrand, 1996). Only category (2) is considered in this section, which also includes metamorphosed, but non-penetratively deformed examples like Stillwater. The very high-grade metamorphosed equivalents that merge with the surrounding supracrustal metamorphics (e.g. Fiskenaasset-Cr, partly Selebi-Phikwe and Thompson Ni, Cu) belong to Chapter 14.

Bushveld igneous complex, South Africa, and its Cr, Ni, Cu, PGE, V “giant” deposits

The 2.06 Ga Bushveld complex is a global geological anomaly: an outstanding petrologic model and the world’s largest known (and most valuable) source of at least six industrial metals (Cawthorn et al., 2005). If all six platinum metals were considered separately, this number would increase to eleven. Because of this, all the remaining complexes/deposits are usually described and interpreted with reference to Bushveld, a practice followed here as well. This causes some problems. Because Bushveld is so big and regular it is, for example, difficult to delimit, quantify and compare its mineral deposits.



1. Slate, phyllite; 2. Thermally hornfelsed sediments; 3. Anorogenic granite; 4. Felsite, rhyolite; 5. Granophyre; 6. Gabbro, quartz gabbro, diorite; 7. Anorthosite, ferrogabbro, norite; 8. Layered series: bronzitite, anorthosite, norite; 9. Ultramafics (mostly harzburgite); 10. Chilled contaminated intrusive endocontacts; 11. Basement rocks; 12. Gabbro dike. A. Layered magnetite or ilmenite in gabbro; Av. Discordant Fe-Ti-V pipes; B. PGE in olivine-rich pegmatoid layers in anorthosite; C. PGE, Ni, Cu in bronzitite in cyclic units; Cc. Ditto, hybrid contacts with PGE, Ni, Cu; D. Chromite layers in ultramafic cyclic units; Dp. Ditto, high PGE in chromitite; E. PGE in dunitic pipes; M. Ni, Cu sulfides at basal contacts; S. Hydrothermal Sn veins, disseminations, replacements

Figure 12.13. Diagrammatic representation of rocks and ores in Bushveld-type mafic-ultramafic complexes. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site 90

The literature struggles with this as witnessed by the enormous range of published Bushveld metal tonnages, none of which is final (e.g. to 100, 300, 1,200 m depths). This is influenced by economics of the day (e.g. minimum thickness of a mineable chromitite seam) and degree of exploration. The problem is illustrated by the painstaking process of estimation of chromite resources, undertaken by Vermaak (1986). This author calculated that all mineable chromitite seams in the Bushveld complex thicker than 20 cm, with the average grade of 44.19% Cr₂O₃, contain 708 mt of ore to the depth of 30 m (=reserves); 1,714 mt ore to the depth of 100 m (=indicated reserves); 9.05 bt of ore to the depth of 500 m (=inferred reserves) and 11.475 bt of ore as total reserve; this translates into some 3.468 bt of Cr content. If the latter figure is extrapolated to include the ore possibly present to the depth of 1,500 m, the figure would triple to 10.4 bt Cr. Although the deep-seated chromite is presently uneconomic to exploit for Cr only, the platinumiferous UG2 Reef is now being extracted from depths greater than 1,500 m and at the Northam Mine its reserves have been calculated to a depth of 2,700 m. In terms of speculative geological resources, the entire Bushveld contains at least 20 bt Cr.

Table 6.1 in Laznicka (1993) provides several alternative tonnages of the Bushveld metals endowment, of which only two are listed here, as follows:

- (1) Whole Bushveld, past production and all categories of presently industrial reserves and resources in "economic" depths (metal content/average grade): Cr: 2.7 bt/28%; Fe, 3.0 bt/50%; Ti, 400 mt/7.2%; V, 50 mt/0.8%; Ni, 12 mt/0.3%; Cu, 6 mt/0.2%; PGE, 50,000 t/2 ppm (in it: 24 kt Pt, 16 kt Pd, 5.2 kt Ru, 3.2 kt Rh, 2.8 kt Ir, 600 t Os); 850 t Au.
- (2) Whole Bushveld, projected geological resources to 3,000 m depth: Cr, 20.8 bt; Fe, 132 bt; Ti, 19.01 bt; V, 1.77 bt; Ni, 23 mt; Cu, 13 mt; PGE, 121 kt (in it: 60 kt Pt; 40 kt Pd; 11 kt Ru; 7 kt Rh; 4,800 t Ir; 1,200 t Os); 1,800 t Au.

Because of the enormity of the Bushveld mineralized layers, the conventional ore terminology and hierarchy do not work well here. For example, the Merensky "Reef" in the Western Lobe is a magmatic layer several cm to 2 m thick, yet traceable for some 240 km along strike (not counting the interruption by the younger Pilsberg intrusion). Is this an orebody, a district, a belt? As delimitation of ore deposits, based on present mine properties (e.g. Atok, Northam), is against the geological logic (the mines exploit ownership-defined intervals of continuous ore horizons), it is here generally avoided and the entire ore horizons are treated as single deposits.

Bushveld complex has an elliptical outcrop measuring about 460×330 km with an area of $67,340 \text{ km}^2$, just north of Pretoria in former Transvaal, NE South Africa (Willemse, 1964; Tankard et al., 1982; Von Gruenewaldt, 1977; Vermaak, 1986; Anhaeusser and Maske, eds., 1986; Economic Geology Special Issues No. 1, v.71, 1976 & No. 4, v.80, 1985; Eales and Cawthorn, 1996; Cawthorn and Walraven, 1998; Cawthorn et al., 2005). It is an agglomeration of medium- to high-level ultramafic-mafic magmatic bodies of the Rustenburg Layered Suite (RLS; Von Gruenewaldt et al., 1986; Vermaak and Von Gruenewaldt, 1986) intruded into 2.5–2.360 Ga Paleoproterozoic supracrustals of the Transvaal Group and partly (in the Potgietersrus area) into the Archean basement. The suite is “pristine”, preserved close to its original position in the time of emplacement, and is virtually unmetamorphosed. The magma emplacement was controlled by intersections of NNE and E-W lineaments and the magma supply is attributed to a mantle plume under the Kaapvaal Craton. Magmas migrated towards the surface along two concentric, ellipsoidal, inverted conical fractures and along seven feeders. Cawthorn and Walraven (1998) favored RLS formation by crystallization of successive injections of magma, closely spaced in time so that each earlier magma batch had not entirely cooled and differentiated before the addition of the next batch. The entire RLS was emplaced in some 75,000 years.

Rustenburg Layered Suite (RLS) is about 8 km thick and discontinuously exposed in five outcrop areas (“compartments”) separated by remnants of the roof meta-sediments, felsic meta-volcanics, granophyre units and the 2.0–1.65 Ga anorogenic Lebowa Granite Suite. The latter contains several “medium” to “large” Sn and fluorite deposits, is not genetically related to RLS, and is not considered here. The RLS compartments have an almost identical stratigraphy suggesting original continuity, but not all magmatic layers are present everywhere. The compartments include:

- (1) The Far Western Limb north of Zeerust;
- (2) The Western Limb (Lobe), a semi-circular outcrop with a 60 km radius and $10\text{--}15^\circ$ dips to east between Pretoria, Rustenburg and Thabazimbi;
- (3) The Potgietersrus Limb (Prong) in the north;
- (4) The Eastern Limb (Lobe) along the Drakenberg Escarpment north and south of Steelpoort, dipping to the west; and
- (5) The Southeastern (or Bethal) Lobe present in subcrop.

Rustenburg Layered Suite stratigraphy and related ores (from base to the top): The widely used classical zonal stratigraphy of Willemse (1969) based, in turn, on earlier writing, has more recently been extended by addition of new lithostratigraphic subunits (Kent, ed., 1980). The traditionally named zones, however, have been preserved and continue to be used in the general literature, particularly the one “for export”. The principal RLS zones, and the giant metals accumulations they host (in brackets) are, from base and margin to the top, as follows:

1. Marginal Zone (Platreef-PGE, Ni, Cu)
2. Lower Zone
3. Critical Zone (Lower and Upper chromitites; UG2-Cr, PGE; Merensky Reef-PGE, Ni, Cu)
4. Main Zone
5. Upper Zone (magnetite seams-Fe, Ti, V).

(1) The chill and marginal zones at base of RLS.

The transgressive contact of the RLS against rocks of the Pretoria Subgroup has an interface of marginal rocks of variable thickness. The basal and lower Critical Zone is generally bordered by pyroxenites. The upper Critical and Main Zones are bordered by gabbroids, especially norites (Sharpe, 1982). These rocks are compositionally close to the mafic dikes complex that is under, and marginal to, RLS. There are some hybrid, inclusions-crowded rocks. Although the marginal rocks are enriched in noble metals and mineralogical quantities of Fe, Cu, Ni sulfides, no significant basal massive or disseminated sulfide orebodies, common in many layered complexes around the world, have been found so far. This is attributed to the sulfur-poor magmas and lack of pyritic wallrocks. The only significant “giant” along the Bushveld contact (but corresponding to the Critical Zone) is Platreef in the Potgietersrus Limb.

Platreef PGE, Ni, Cu deposit (zone) (White, 1994; Gain and Mostert, 1982; Harris and Chaumba, 2001); resources in a 54 km long interval quoted by Cabri and Naldrett are: 2.2 bt of ore @ 6.3 g/t PGE+Au, 0.36% Ni, 0.18% Cu for 5,296 t Pt, 5,792 t Pd, 496 t Rh, 372 t Ru, 99 t Ir, 62 t Os, 430 t Au, 7.5 mt Ni, 3.75 mt Cu. Reserves/resources in the operating Angloplat Mine between Sandsloot and Overysel (Fig. 12.14) are quoted as 28.8 mt @ 5.73 g/t PGE+Au and 151 mt @ 4.98 g/t PGE+Au).

This is an about 60 km long, NNW trending west-dipping interval along the basal contact of

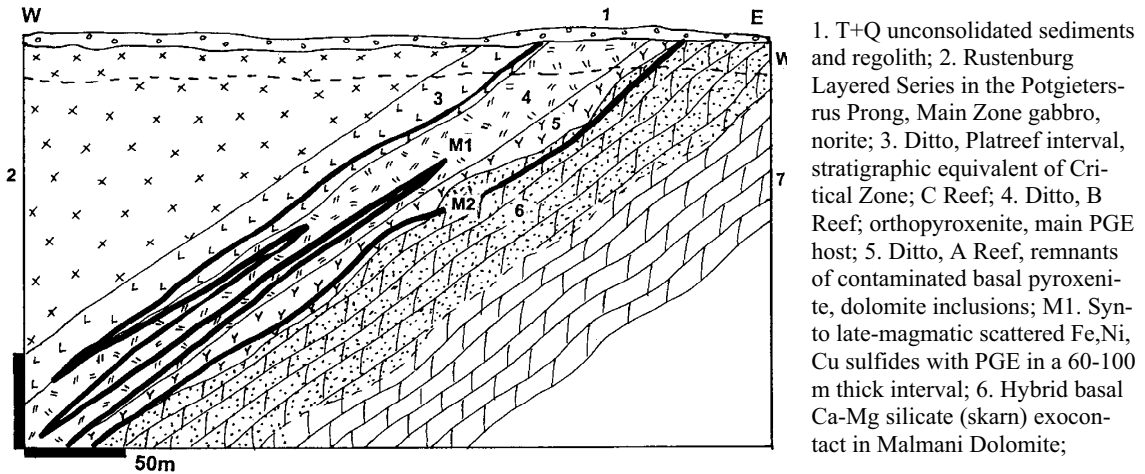


Figure 12.14 Platreef PGE zone in the Sandsloot (Amplats) deposit north of Potgietersrus. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2722, based on Amplats Ltd. materials, 2001. Explanations (continued): M2. Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides with inclusions of PGE minerals, erratic disseminations in Unit 6. 7. Pp Malmani Dolomite, thermally recrystallized marble

the Potgietersrus Limb, best exposed about 30 km NNW of Potgietersrus. There, 713 kg of PGE-Au bullion was produced from diggings at the Tweefontein farm, from an up to 100 m thick “pyroxenite package” called Platreef, before World War 2. After many unsuccessful later attempts, large scale modern mining has started in the 1990s in the Sandsloot open pit. Platreef is the stratigraphic equivalent of the upper Critical Zone (that in other limbs hosts the Merensky Reef), here directly transgressing over the Transvaal (meta)sediments in the south and Archean basement in the north. The RLS Lower Zone and parts of the Critical Zone are absent. At Tweefontein the Bushveld footwall is represented by the Penge banded iron formation, at Sandsloot it is the Malmani Dolomite, at Overysel it is Archean granite and gneiss.

Reaction of the basic magma with basement rocks resulted in an interval of contaminated pyroxenites, hybrid rocks and metasomatites that varies in thickness from several meters to 100 m (this against the most reactive carbonate wallrocks). The pyroxenitic interval is overlaid by gabbro-norite and anorthositic norite of the Main Zone. At Sandsloot, the Platreef is interrupted by a truncated diapir of Malmani Dolomite injected into the magma chamber (White, 1994). There, the west-dipping footwall dolomite is recrystallized into marble that changes upward into a hybrid exocontact sequence (exoskarn) of mainly dolomite

with variable monticellite, wollastonite and serpentinite haloes. This interval contains erratically disseminated replacement Fe, Ni and Cu sulfides with PGE values. This material is presently stockpiled. The first endocontact interval above is the “A Reef”, a remnant of basal (marginal) contaminated pyroxenite with dolomite rafts and inclusions. This is succeeded upward by the “B Reef”, an orthopyroxenite with or without feldspar and, finally, “C Reef” of enstatitic and bronzitic pyroxenite. The three “Reefs” constitute the entire mineralized interval (Platreef) that is 60–100 m thick. The best and most consistent mineralization is in the “B Reef”. The ore minerals comprise scattered visible grains (blebs) of pyrrhotite, lesser pentlandite and chalcopyrite. The sulfides enclose microscopic Pt and Pd minerals (ferroplatinum and PGE tellurides, sulfides, arsenides and Pd alloys) and minor gold. The supergene sulfide zone contains violarite, millerite and godlevskite. The oxidation zone is indistinct, diluted by karsting and carbonate infiltrations, and is not processed. At Tweefontein, the iron formation exocontact was converted into Fe-rich pyroxenite. There, sperrylite has been reported to occur in shears and in sheared pegmatite injections.

(2) Lower (Basal) Zone. This zone is dominated by bronzitite with harzburgite units and rare, thin intervals of norite. Wallrock xenoliths and endocontact contamination are common and the

ultramafics are often serpentinized. Economic chromite and PGE-Ni mineralization is known only from the 1,600 m thick Lower Zone in the Potgietersrus Limb. There, two sets of high-grade chromitite layers at Grasvally (Fig. 12.15) and Zoetveld are in olivine-chromite cumulate (dunite) and partly olivine pyroxenite (Hulbert and Von Gruenewaldt, 1986). The metallurgical-grade chromite is similar to chromite from the Great Dyke, is of high quality, but the seams are strongly deformed and impersistent. Two platiniferous sulfide horizons have been drilled in the same area and they are the stratigraphically lowermost PGE occurrences in the RLS.

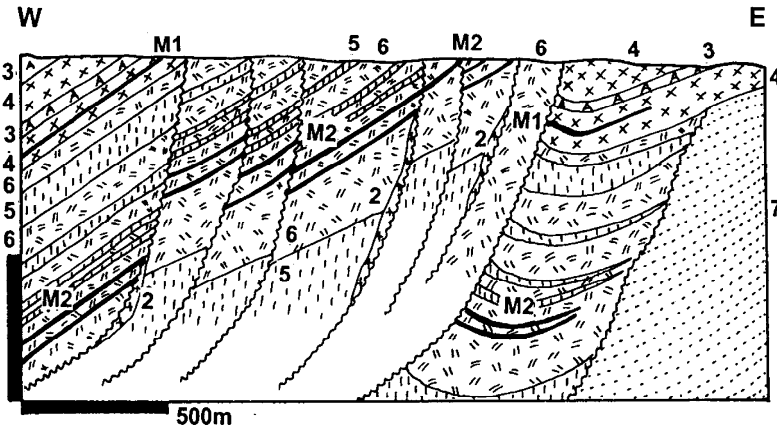
(3) Critical Zone. This is the economically most important zone in the RLS. It is over 1,500 m thick in the Eastern Limb and slightly thinner in the west. The lower part is dominated by pyroxenite, especially a medium-crystalline, brown bronzitite that grades into feldspathic bronzitite. There are several harzburgite and dunite layers. The 800 m thick upper part commences with the appearance of cumulus plagioclase and consists of about eight spectacularly layered cyclic units ranging from chromitite, through orthopyroxenite to norite and anorthosite (Cawthorn and Walraven, 1998).

Chromitite layers. Bushveld complex has the world's greatest resource of chromite, estimated at about 3.6 bt of contained Cr to a depth of 500 m (Vermaak, 1986), and at least 20 bt Cr, presently uneconomic, in the entire Complex. With exception of the small stratigraphically lower Grasvally deposit (read above) the chromite is entirely in the Critical Zone and exploited from tens of mines in both the Western and Eastern Limbs (Fig. 12.16). The main center of mining is around Steelpoort in the Eastern Limb where up to 29 discrete chromitite layers have been recorded.

The chromitite layers (Cousins, 1964; Cousins and Feringa, 1964) start with the Lower layers (LG) in orthopyroxenite hosts. Middle layers (MG) are in the pyroxenite/anorthosite transition, and Upper layers (UG) in the anorthosite to norite cycles. The layers are numbered consecutively from the stratigraphic bottom to the top (e.g. UG1 is the lowermost chromitite layer in the Upper division). A typical chromitite is a sharply outlined magmatic stratiform band composed of densely disseminated (~60 to 80%) dark brown to black subhedral to euhedral crystals of Cr-spinel (chromite) cumulus suspended in olivine, bronzite and plagioclase matrix.

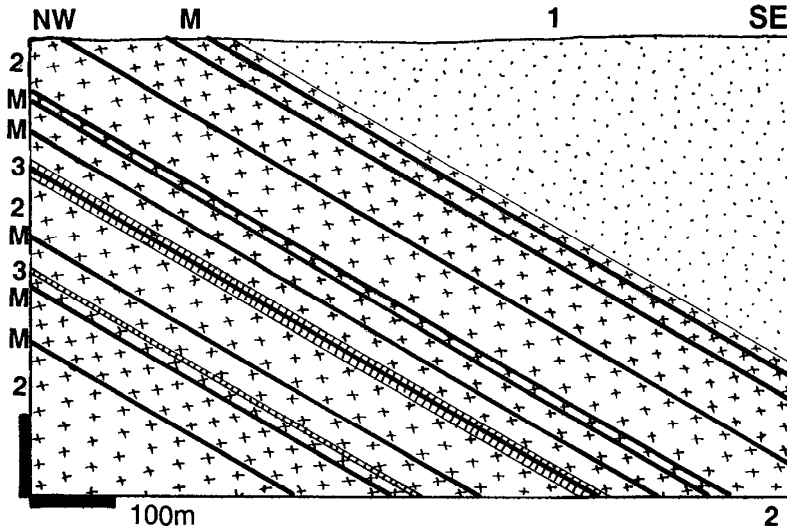
Many chromitite layers are composite; they split, anastomose, show plastic deformation or contain xenoliths. Their grade ranges from about 38 to 51% Cr₂O₃ and the chromite is of chemical grade (FeO between 21 and 30.4%), that is a material inferior in quality to the metallurgical grade. The ore layers range from several cm to 6.55 m in thickness, although the average thickness is between 0.5 and 1 m. Abundant magmatic layers with weakly disseminated chromite are not economic at present. Some layers have a great stratigraphic persistency and the 1.05 m thick LG6 (Steelpoort Layer) has been traced for 85 km along strike. All chromitites are enriched in platinum metals but only few selected layers have PGE grades high enough to pay for recovery. The UG2 layer ("reef") has the highest PGE content, the value of which greatly exceeds the value of chromite (that becomes a mere "gangue"). It rivals the Merensky Reef as a major Bushveld platinoids carrier. Cawthorn et al. (2005) presented a number of hypotheses to explain the origin of chromite. The traditional model of chromite crystal sinking and sorting in magma chamber goes against the numerical test, as to produce a 1 m thick layer of chromitite would require a 2.5 km thick magma column, at about 22% efficiency of extraction. Alternative hypotheses mostly assume separate injections of exceptionally chromite-rich melts into the magma chamber.

UG2 Reef platiniferous chromitite. The UG2 layer averages 1.22 m in thickness (range: 0.15–2.55 m), has an average Cr₂O₃ content of 43.67% corresponding to 75–90% of chromite, and Cr/Fe ratio of 1.35 (Vermaak, 1986; Cawthorn et al., 2005); Fig. 12.17. The precious metals content ranges from about 6 to 7 g/t and this includes between 0.2 and 1.4 g/t Au (Hiemstra, 1985). The layer is very persistent and present in most Bushveld compartments. In the Amandelbult and adjacent Northam mines in the Western Limb the 1.0–1.2 m thick UG2 layer is split into a 60–80 cm thick main band and two or three 11 cm thick "leaders" above, separated by poikilitic pyroxenite with accessory chromite. The immediate footwall and hanging wall of the UG2 is an up to 70 cm thick pegmatoidal feldspathic bronzitite. The bulk of the precious metals in the chromitite layer is associated with fine-grained, inconspicuous interstitial pentlandite, pyrrotite, chalcopyrite and pyrite. 5–20% is in silicates and 0–10% in chromite. Over 30 PGE minerals have been identified by microprobe; the most common minerals being laurite (RuS₂), cooperite (PtS), braggite ([Pt,Pd,Ni]S),



1. T-Q cover sediment and regolith;
2. Pp granitoids;
3. Bushveld Complex, Critical Zone, anorthosite;
4. Ditto, norite; M1. Chromitite layers in the Critical Zone (not mined here);
5. Lower Zone, pyroxenites;
6. Ditto, harzburgite and dunite; M2. Two chromitite layers in harzburgite > dunite;
7. Pp Pretoria Group, thermally metamorphosed quartzite

Figure 12.15. Grasvalley chromite mine, Potgietersrus Prong, South Africa, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2726 modified after Hulbert and von Gruenewaldt (1986). Example of metallurgical-grade chromite in the Lower Zone



All rocks are members of the Critical Zone, Rustenburg Layered Series

- M. Cumulus chromitite layers
- 1. Cumulus norite layers
- 2. Feldspathic pyroxenite cumulus layers
- 3. Dunite and harzburgite layers

Figure 12.16. Zwartkop chromite mine, West Lobe, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1952, based on data in von Gruenewaldt and Worst (1986). Example of chromitite layers in the Critical Zone

vysotskite (PdS) and others. Their selection and abundance vary from place to place. The UG2 reserve figures for the properties where this “reef” is mined have rarely been published. The Northam Mine is an exception and it contains 319 mt of ore @ 6.6 g/t PGE+Au (2,105 t PGE+Au content) to a depth of 2,700 m (International Mining, September 1986). The whole Bushveld is credited with 3.726 bt of ore in UG 2 @ 3.65 g/t Pt and 3.05 g/t Pd for 13,600 t Pt and 11,300 Pd content (Stribny et al., 2000), but many alternative estimates are also available.

Merensky platinumiferous Reef (Wagner, 1929; Vermaak, 1976; Kruger and Marsh, 1982; Cawthorn et al., 2005); P+Rc to 2,400 m depth, calculated tonnages from Laznicka, 1993, p.1148; metal content/usual grade: 16.16 mt Ni/0.24%; 9.2 mt Cu/0.1%; 22,044 t Pt/3.5 ppm; 8,742 Pd/2 ppm; 2,978 t Ru/0.6 ppm; 1,126 t Rh/0.4 ppm; 398 t Ir/0.15 ppm; 330 t Os/0.1 ppm; 1192 t Au/0.14 ppm). The South African Department of Mines quoted the 1998 reserve base as 37,200 t PGE and inferred resource as 28,600 t PGE.

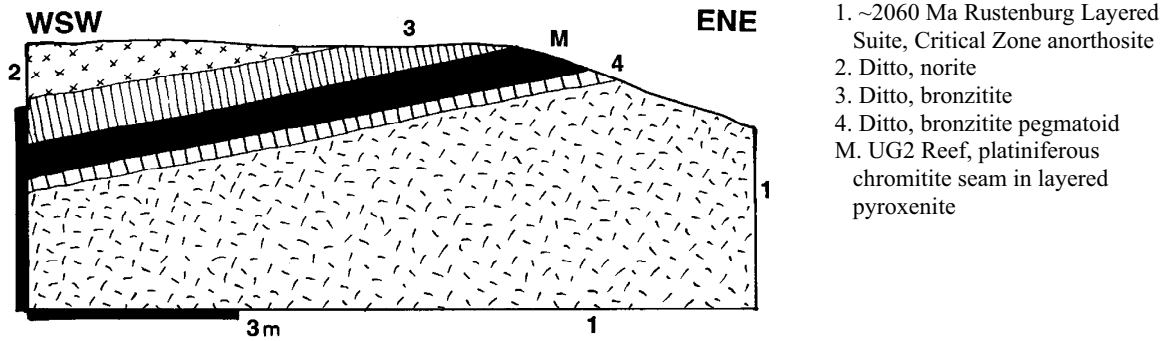


Figure 12.17. UG2 platiniferous reef, outcrop near Hackney; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1950, based on literature data and outcrop visit with G. von Gruenewaldt, 1990

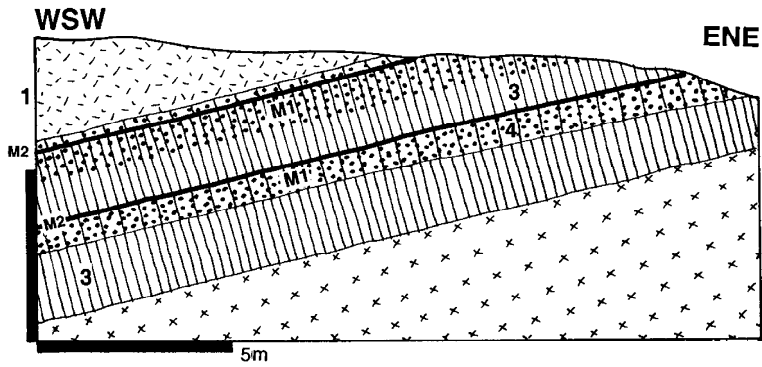
Merensky Reef (MR) was discovered in 1925. It is a 5 cm to 1.5 m thick magmatic band of feldspathic bronzitite traceable for 130 km along strike in the Western Limb, and 120 km in the Eastern Limb (Figs. 12.18 and 12.19). MR granularity, internal stratigraphy and mineralogy vary slightly, and Viljoen (1994) distinguished two principal facies in the Western Lobe: the pegmatoidal Rustenburg Facies and the equigranular Swartklip Facies. The Reef is situated at base of the 9–10 m thick Merensky cyclic unit, which is a second layered unit under the base of the Main Zone (that is, it is near the top of the Critical Zone). In the Rustenburg area this unit rests on the “Boulder Bed”, which is a horizon comprised of ellipsoidal masses of pyroxenite resting on anorthosite. Merensky Reef above starts with a thin chromitite band, immediately overlaid by the pegmatoidal layer. The latter consists of subhedral to euhedral bronzite crystals with interstitial plagioclase and scattered sulfides that grade upward into a fine-grained rock of the same composition, terminating with another thin chromitite band. This, in turn, is overlaid by medium-grained poikilitic pyroxenite with feldspathic pyroxenite at the top. Above is a thin norite, followed by mottled anorthosite.

Near Rustenburg and elsewhere, MR is marked by major “pothole structures” (Viljoen and Hieber, 1986). These are circular areas that vary in size from a few meters to about 400–500 m, in which MR is depressed into the footwall units up to 100 m below its normal stratigraphic position. Some potholes are associated with elevated “reef” sections, slumped intervals and downslope transported breccias. The potholes are usually attributed to the action of late-stage volatiles.

The PGE values are associated with scattered single grains, blebs and rarely small masses of pyrrhotite > pentlandite, chalcopyrite and pyrite, interstitial to silicates or enclosing subrounded feldspar and bronzite inclusions. The sulfides are usually coarse enough to be megascopically recognizable and they are important visual indicators of the presence of precious metals. The PGE minerals are mostly microscopic and masked by the common sulfides, although specimen samples (e.g. of sperrylite) are occasionally found. In the Rustenburg area the mineralogy is dominated by braggite and cooperite (81%), sperrylite (6%), laurite (5.2%), electrum (3.3%), Pt–Pd tellurides (2.6%) and Pt–Fe alloys (1.7%; Viljoen and Hieber, 1986). At Amandelbult, in contrast, 31.3% of PGE are in Pt–Fe alloys, 19.6% in tellurides, 19% in Pt–Pd sulfides and 17.5% in laurite. The bullion comprises 54.43% Pt, 30.05% Pd, 6.69% Ru, 3.97% Rh, 2.6% Au, 1.24% Ir, and 1.02% Os.

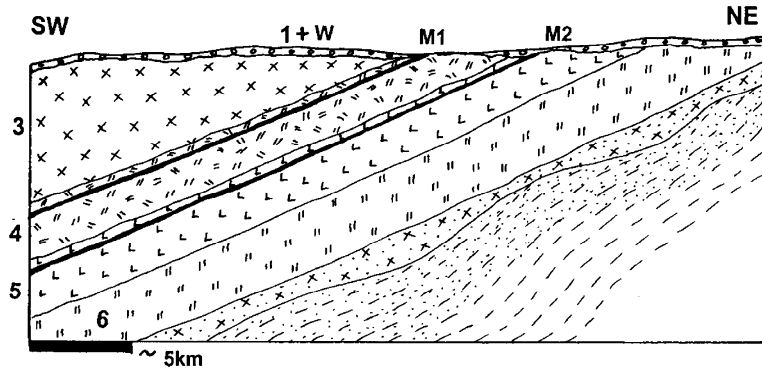
(4) Main Zone. Main zone starts at the top of the last cyclic unit and in the lower 2,000 m it is composed of feldspathic rocks (mostly norite and gabbro) with few anorthosite and feldspathic pyroxenite bands and a 1,600 m thick mass of monotonous, homogeneous massive gabbronorite in the centre. There is a pyroxenite marker in the upper part that indicates addition of a new magma batch (Cawthorn and Walraven, 1998). There is no significant metallic mineralization.

(5) Upper Zone. This zone starts with fine-grained norite at base and several meters above the Lower Magnetite Layer 1, the first of up to 30 magmatic magnetite layers in this zone. The differentiated sequence is dominated by gabbro, olivine diorite,



- 1. ~2,060 Ma Rustenburg Layered Suite, Critical Zone, leuconorite to anorthosite;
- 2. Ditto, norite; 3. Medium crystalline bronzitite;
- 4. Bronzitite pegmatoid;
- M1. Merensky Reef, bronzitite with scattered Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides enclosing PGE minerals;
- M2. 1–2 cm thick marker horizon of disseminated chromite

Figure 12.18. Merensky Reef, diagrammatic cross-section of an outcrop near Winnarshoek, Eastern Lobe. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1951, based on site visit with G. von Gruenewaldt, 1990



- 1+W. T-Q cover sediments and regolith; 3. ~2,060 Ma Rustenburg Layered Series, Main Zone, gabbro; 4. Upper Critical Zone anorthosite, norite; M1. Merensky Reef, stratiform bronzitite layer with PGE in scattered Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides; 5. Lower Critical Zone pyroxenites; M2. LG6 chromitite layer; 6. Lower Zone, pyroxenite; 7. Marginal Zone, pyroxenite; 8. Pp Pretoria Group hornfelsed shale

Figure 12.19. Lebowa (Atok) PGE Mine, Olifants River, Eastern Lobe, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2724 based on data in Mossom (1986)

minor anorthosite and troctolite. Cawthorn and Walraven (1998) calculated that a 1,500 m thick volume of residual magma was lost from the chamber which explains the complete absence of quartz and K-feldspar near the stratigraphic top of the Bushveld RLS (these minerals, however, occur in the roof granophyres). The cumulus magnetite in this zone occurs either as a dispersed, rock-forming component of gabbroids, or it is concentrated into stratiform layers of massive magnetite the cumulative thickness of which exceeds 20 m (Cawthorn and Molyneux, 1986).

Vanadiferous titanomagnetite layers (Willemse, 1969; Molyneux, 1970; Reynolds, 1986; calculated metal contents from Laznicka, 1993, p. 1149, all magnetite layers to 300 m depth [reserve]: 13.2 bt Fe/50%, 1.901 bt Ti/7.2%, 177 mt V/0.8%. All magnetite layers to 1,500 m depth: 66 bt Fe; 9.505 bt Ti; 885 mt V). Three sets of centimetres to 10 m

thick, remarkably persistent magnetite layers are developed in the ferrogabbro members of the Upper Zone. They have been traced for 175 km along strike in the Western Limb, and for 160 km in the Eastern Limb where up to 30 layers have been counted. The fresh magnetitite is a massive black rock with a metallic luster, composed of fine to coarse, closely packed polygonal magnetite crystals with well developed triple junctions. The magnetite is intergrown with ilmenite, ulvöspinel, and there is a variable proportion of matrix silicates. At outcrop, the magnetite is martitized. These layers constitute an enormous resource of a complex Fe-Ti-V ore, but so far there have been only two open pit mines exploiting the oxidized Main Magnetitite Seam (MMS).

The gently dipping MMS is best developed in the Eastern Limb where it ranges in thickness from 1.2 to 2.7 m. In the area of best exposure near Magnet Heights the 1.5 m thick seam dips 20° west and is

traceable for nearly 60 km along strike. It has a sharp lower contact against gabbro and a more diffuse upper contact, gradational through feldspathic magnetite to gabbro with disseminated magnetite. There is an about 5 cm thick troctolite layer below the magnetite. The ore grade of the MMS is between 55.8 and 57.5% Fe, 12.1–13.9% TiO₂ and 1.6% V₂O₅. The V content is highest near the base of the magnetite (~1.3% V), decreasing to 0.2% at top (Cawthorn et al., 2005). The tonnage available to the depth of 30 m only in the former eastern Transvaal has been conservatively estimated at 149 mt of ore (Cawthorn and Molyneux, 1986). Von Gruenewaldt (1977) estimated 1 bt of ore to be in the same unit. Intervals with sparsely disseminated Fe, Cu and Ni sulfides occur in the Upper Zone, but no economic orebody has been outlined, so far.

Remaining ore deposits and occurrences in the Bushveld complex: There are a number of magmatic, hydrothermal and residual deposits and occurrences of Ni, Cu, V, PGE and magnesite in the Complex but all are small to medium in size. The Bushveld exocontact is, however, an important source of andalusite mined from thermally metamorphosed shales of the Pretoria Subgroup, and of extensive replacement and vein deposits of fluorite hosted by Malmani Dolomite in the Zeerust area.

Great Dyke of Zimbabwe Cr, PGE

Great Dyke (Worst, 1960; Wilson, 1982; Prendergast, 1987; Rv+Rc 899 mt Cr @ 36.42%; Vermaak, 1986; Rc 4,130 t Pt, 2,936 t Pd, 367 t Rh, 367 t Ru, 46 t Ir, 46 t Os; Naldrett et al., 1987; plus ~6.5 mt Ni @ 0.24%, ~3.8 mt Cu @ 0.14%). This is a prominent NNE trending ~550 km long and 3–11 km wide structure. It is a layered mafic-ultramafic intrusion emplaced into Archean metamorphics and granitoids of the Zimbabwe craton (Fig. 12.20). Its age is quoted within the range of 2.58 and 2.46 Ga. The Dyke is close to a lopolith with a basal structure in cross-section, in which the magmatic layers dip towards the centre at angles of around 30°. The maximum stratigraphic thickness of the layered rocks is about 3,300 m and it is believed that a feeder dike is underneath. The Dyke is very little deformed, subgreenschist metamorphosed, and close to its original position in the time of emplacement. Along the long axis, the Dyke is subdivided into four narrow Y-shaped ultramafic-mafic complexes (magma chambers or sub-chambers) of which the Hartley (Chegututu) complex

(Darwendale Subchamber) is the longest (312 km), most complete, best studied and most mineralized one.

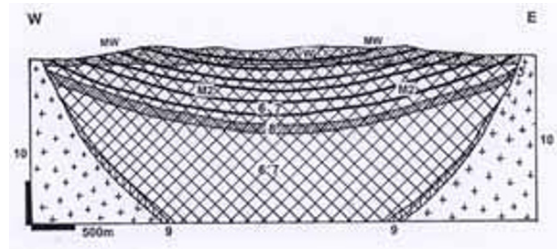


Figure 12.20. Great Dyke, Darwendale Complex, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE 1964 modified after Prendergast (1987). MW. Clastic residual chromite in regolith; M2. Stratiform chromitite seams in dunite; 5. Thin olivine bronzitite layer; 6. Granular and poikilitic harzburgite; 7. Dunite; 8. Basal pyroxenite seam; 9. Ultramafic border facies; 10. Archean basement granite and granite gneiss

Each complex consists of lower ultramafic and upper mafic sequences. The ultramafic sequence is preserved throughout the entire Dyke length, whereas the mafic sequence is a series of discontinuous erosional remnants. The ultramafic sequence starts with norite at base. This is overlaid by 14 cycles of dunite - harzburgite - bronzitite. The topmost bronzitite passes upward into websterite of the mafic sequence (Wilson, 1982). The mafic sequence is up to 1,000 m thick in the Hartley complex but much thinner elsewhere, and it is dominated by norite followed by gabbro and anorthositic gabbro. Quartz gabbro is most common in the southernmost Wedza complex. Rafts and xenoliths of roof rocks are widespread.

Chromite. Great Dyke as a whole is a “supergiant” repository of Cr and platinum metals, accumulated in large elongated magma chambers repeatedly replenished by injections of primitive magma (Prendergast and Jones, eds, 1989). Cr is accumulated in the ultramafic sequence that contains up to 0.77% of trace Cr, and is mined from up to 12 magmatic layers of chromitite. The layers are substantially thinner than those in the Bushveld but of higher grade (up to 54% Cr₂O₃) and with a higher Cr/Fe ratio (up to 3.9), hence of the metallurgical type. The ultramafic sequence comprises 4 chromitite units in the upper (bronzitite) succession that contain 36–49% Cr₂O₃. Each unit comes as a single layer or a set of several layers of densely disseminated chromite in serpentinized harzburgite, 5–100 cm thick. The lower (dunite) succession contains 7 layers at base

of each cycle. The layers are thin (10–15 cm on the average), almost massive and sharply outlined, with 43–54% Cr₂O₃, in serpentinized dunite. Although the quantity of contained Cr in the entire Great Dyke is enormous (Prendergast, 1987 estimated 10 billion tons of chromite, that is some 2.6 bt Cr) the mining economics is precarious and, so far, the ore came from dozens of small (near) surface diggings and shallow underground mines that relied on very low labour costs.

Platinoids and Fe–Ni–Cu sulfide “reefs”. The presence of platinum metals near the top of the ultramafic sequence was known for a long time (Wagner, 1929; Worst, 1960) but accelerated exploration took place only in the 1980s and modern mining has started in the 1990s. The principal PGE accumulation is in the Pyroxenite #1 Layer on top of the Cyclic Unit 1, just below the base of gabbros. The layer consists of a mottled diallag (augite) norite or feldspathic bronzitite that resemble the Merensky Reef as developed in the Bushveld Eastern Limb. One or two PGE-bearing horizons are present in this setting, in all four Great Dyke complexes. In the more important Main Sulfide Zone (MSZ; Prendergast and Jones, eds, 1989) the host bronzite is “deuterically” altered (i.e. suffered a late magmatic-hydrothermal overprint) and it contains augite, plagioclase, biotite, potash feldspar and quartz. Visible scattered blebs and finely disseminated pyrrhotite > pentlandite, chalcopyrite enclose or accompany sperrylite, moncheite, merenskyite, hollingworthite and gold. The MSZ thickness is usually between 1 and 3 m (maximum 12 m); Prendergast and Jones, eds (1989) estimated a speculative resource of 4.4 bt @ 3.5 g/t Pt, 1 g/t Pd, 1 g/t Au and 0.35% Ni to be available in the entire complex. Stribrny et al. (2000) quoted 1.128 bt of ore with 2,592 t Pt/2.3 ppm and 1,728 t Pd/1.53 ppm. The largest and longest operating Hartley Platinum mine near Selous, 70 km SW of Harare, has a published resource of 168 mt of ore @ 2.376 g/t Pt, 1.867 g/t Pd, 0.422 g/t Au, 0.18 g/t Rh, 0.21% Ni and 0.14% Cu in a 18° dipping, 1.3 m thick “reef” (Fig. 12.21). The Lower Sulfide Zone, sporadically developed, could be as much as 35–80 m thick but the mineralization is erratic and low-grade.

Duluth Complex Cu–Ni mineralization

The ~1.2 Ga Duluth differentiated intrusion in northern Minnesota is a component of the

Mesoproterozoic North American Mid-Continent Rift, and one of the chambers that supplied magma to form the thick and extensive Keweenawan flood basalt province. The Keweenawan basalts and minor felsic volcanics crop out, discontinuously, around the present Lake Superior and they host the “giant” Michigan native copper district (read above). The Duluth Complex has an area of 4,715 km² and it is a composite pluton that comprises a dominant, continuous gabbro-anorthosite body accompanied by a group of small troctolite-norite massifs distributed along the NW margin of the main intrusion (Bonnichsen, 1972).

The troctolite association is more petrologically variable than the gabbro-anorthosite and it hosts Cu–Ni sulfide orebodies. The dominant troctolite and augite troctolite also include local bodies of gabbro, ferrogabbro, norite, picrite, dunite, peridotite, and some intermediate to felsic rocks. Hornfelsed inclusions of wallrock metasediments are abundant along the contact, and the magmatic rocks are contaminated by silica, alumina and alkalis from digested wallrocks. Graphite is abundant where the Virginia “black slate” is in contact.

Duluth Complex was emplaced into an area of thinned Archean continental crust of the Canadian Shield. The Archean rocks, locally in contact, are granitoids and greenstone belt lithologies. The latter are unconformably and transgressively overlaid by sedimentary rocks deposited in the Animikie Basin (a Paleoproterozoic stable margin succession) that include the Biwabik Iron Formation (this hosts the Mesabi Range BIF; Chapter 11). This, in turn, is overlaid by the Virginia Formation graphitic slate. Both have local contacts with the Duluth intrusion.

Duluth NW Margin Cu–Ni sulfide zone. Drilling and some underground mining exploration has outlined a large Cu and Ni resource in a series of discontinuous ore deposits distributed in a 55 km long and 3.2 km wide belt between Hoyt Lakes and the area east of Ely (Bonnichsen, 1972). The published resource estimates vary widely, mostly as a consequence of different cut-off grades applied. Listerud and Meineke (1977) calculated that 3.96 bt of ore was available in units more than 17 m thick, with a cutoff grade of 0.5% Cu+Ni, and an average grade of 0.66% Cu and 0.2% Ni. This represents 26.13 mt Cu, 7.92 mt Ni, plus approximate quantities of by-product metals: 554 kt Co @ 0.014%, 360 t Pd @ 0.09 g/t, 176 t Pt @ 0.032 g/t

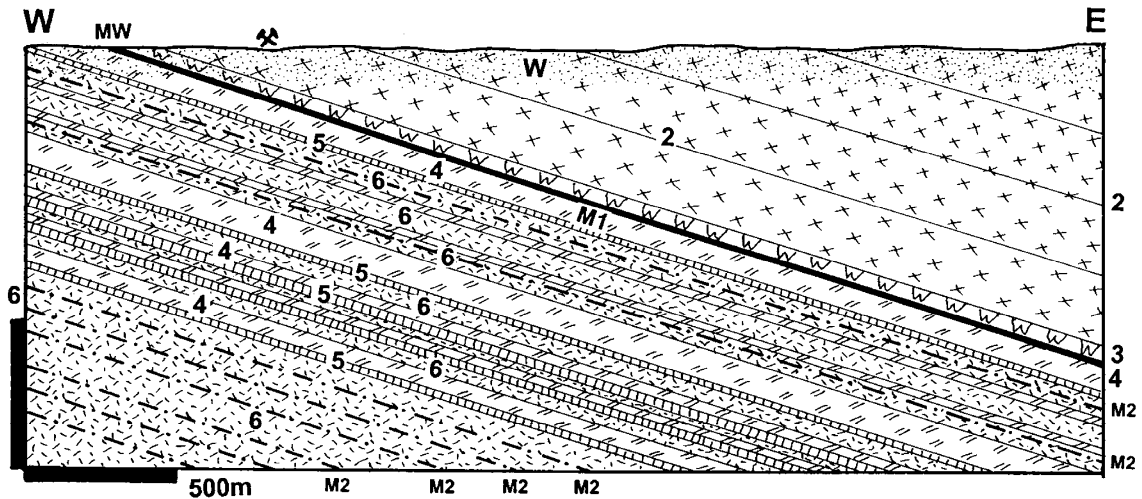


Figure 12.21. Great Dyke, Hartley PGE Mine, Selous, Zimbabwe. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2360, based on data in Prendergast (1987) and materials from Delta Ltd., Hartley Mine Staff. 1+W. T-Q sediment cover and regolith; MW. Oxidized ore, residual PGE and Au disseminated in saprock; 2. ~2.461 Ga Great Dyke layered intrusion, Upper Mafic Sequence gabbro-norite, gabbro; 3. Lower Ultramafic Sequence, websterite; M1 at Units 3/4 contact, 3 zones of PGE enrichment. The 2-5 m thick Main Sulfide zone is economic and has PGE minerals in Fe,Ni,Cu sulfide blebs scattered in deuterically altered bronzite; 4. Bronzite; 5. Sheared and serpentinized thin olivine bronzite layers; 6. Granular and poikilitic harzburgite, dunite; M2. Chromitite seams

and 92 t Au @ 0.014 g/t. The largest single deposit, Minnamax east of Babbitt, is alone a “giant” credited with 2.671 mt Cu @ 0.8–3% and 661 kt Ni @ 0.2–0.6%.

The Cu–Ni mineralized zone follows the north-western contact of Duluth and dips about 25° SE under the edge of the intrusion. The intrusive ore hosts are members of the 100–150 m thick Basal Zone and consist of inclusion-rich dunite, augite troctolite, olivine gabbro and gabbro-norite (Mainwaring and Naldrett, 1977; Tyson and Chang, 1984). The ore intrusions are emplaced into either of the three Precambrian associations listed above that are thermally metamorphosed in the exocontact, whereas the intrusive endocontact is contaminated. The originally pyritic shale of the Virginia Formation was of greatest importance as a source of sulfur and graphite contaminant in the Cu–Ni sulfides (Ripley, 1981) and all explored orebodies are close to the Virginia shale contact. The Virginia shale in the exocontact is now a cordierite-biotite hornfels that grades into an inhomogeneous brecciated interphase along the intrusion/sediment contact. This interphase is composed of olivine, ortho- and clinopyroxene, graphite, cordierite, Al-spinel, biotite, plagioclase and K-feldspar with disseminations, veinlets, blebs, ore-cemented wallrock breccia and small masses of

pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite and pentlandite. The interphase is alternatively interpreted as a contaminated and inclusions-choked Duluth endocontact (Mainwaring and Naldrett, 1977) similar to the Norl’sk taxitic gabbro-diabase; as a possibly separate small intrusion comparable with the Sudbury Sublayer (read below); or as an in-situ metasomatized Virginia meta-sediment (M. Foose, oral communication).

Although the Duluth ore discoveries go back into the 1960s and 1970s, they are in an environmentally sensitive area of lakes and forests, and politics rather than geological or technical factors have so far prevented the mine development.

Stillwater complex PGE, Cr, Ni, Cu, Montana

It seems incomprehensible that Stillwater, with its modest endowment of 2.14 mt Cr @ 27.2% (Howland et al., 1949) has the largest chromite resource in the Americas. Chromite mining there started late during World War 2 for the sake of self sufficiency, but terminated shortly after the war when the much cheaper chromite imports became available again. The concentrate produced and the ore in place are still there, a part of the U.S. Government strategic reserve. The platinoid story is different. Until the 1970s Sudbury, with its modest

endowment of some 300 t (now 1158 t) PGE, was the largest platinoid resource in North and South America. Then the J-M Reef has been discovered and drilled to become, with its 1,651 t PGE reserve and possible 6,000 t PGE resource, the second American “PGE giant”.

Stillwater complex in the Beartooth Mountains, 80 km SW of Billings, south-central Montana, is an erosional relic of a 2.705 Ga sill-like layered intrusion emplaced into the 3.3 Ga granite and high-grade metasedimentary terrain of the Archean Wyoming Province (Jackson, 1961; Page, 1977; Zientek et al., 1985; Czamanske and Zientek, eds., 1985; Zientek et al., 2002). It is a 45 km long and up to 7.4 km wide, WNW-striking and generally steeply dipping rigid tabular magmatic mass. The Complex is substantially thrust- and block faulted and locally sheared, but it is free of penetrative deformation and wholesale metamorphic recrystallization despite having survived an orogeny that metamorphosed the enclosing supracrustals into granulite grade. At the hand sample and outcrop scales Stillwater materials are thus frequently indistinguishable from those in Bushveld (Fig. 12.22).

The maximum stratigraphic thickness of the Stillwater is about 6,000 m and its subdivisions, from the base up, are as follows (Zientek et al., 1985):

- (1) The Basal Series, about 50 m thick, composed of norite and bronzitite. There are abundant semi-assimilated wallrock inclusions and the magmatic rocks are contaminated. There is a broad thermal metamorphic aureole in the exocontact with cordierite and hypersthene hornfels. The entire basal contact is enriched in pyrrhotite >> pentlandite, chalcopyrite in small masses, stringers and disseminations credited with a resource of some 375 kt Ni @ 0.25% and 375 kt Cu @ 0.25% (Ross and Travis, 1981).
- (2) The Ultramafic Series above has a lower, 670 m thick cyclic Peridotite Zone (dunite, harzburgite, bronzitite) and an upper, 400 m thick Bronzitite Zone. It contains up to 13 tabular layers of olivine cumulate enriched in chromite, the proportion of which ranges from about 10% (sparse disseminations) to 80% (almost massive chromitite). Despite tectonic segmentation the individual chromitite seams have a great continuity. The “G chromitite” has been traced, with interruptions, for some 40 km. In the wartime Mouad Mine the “G

chromitite” ranged from 1 to 4 m in thickness and the grade was a mere 12 to 15% Cr. All Stillwater chromitites have an increased content of precious metals, but only the “A chromitite” has some economic potential; it grades 3.5 ppm PGE (0.99 ppm Pt, 2.29 ppm Pd, 0.25 ppm Rh; Page, 1977). The platinoids are in sperrylite and in Fe-Pt alloy inclusions in chromite.

- (3) The Banded Series is subdivided further into Lower Banded (mainly norite, gabbronorite); Middle Banded (anorthosite) and Upper Banded (gabbronorite; Zientek et al., 2002). It is 4,500 m thick and its basal contact is marked by the first appearance of cumulus plagioclase overlaid by banded norite, two-pyroxene gabbro, and anorthosite. Cumulus olivine reappears in five thin intervals of troctolite to olivine anorthosite and two such intervals contain Bushveld-style scattered Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides and associated platinoids.

J-M Reef and “reef package”. Named after Johns-Manville, the asbestos mining company that made the discovery (Todd et al., 1982) the J-M Reef contains the entire precious metals resource currently quoted from Stillwater (some 421 mt @ 14.83 g/t Pd, 4.24 g/t Pt with by-product Au and Ni). With ~18 g/t of PGE this is the world’s richest Bushveld-style “reef”. J-M Reef and its extension, Howland Reef, are in the Lower Banded Series, 350–400 m above the Banded Series contact, in the stratigraphically lowest olivine-bearing layer. The “reef package” is about 60 m thick, composed of olivine anorthosite to troctolite, and is traceable throughout most of the Stillwater outcrop although the actual mineable “reef” is preserved only in two 6.75 and 5.5 km long segments. The spotted light-gray and dark green rock, in places pegmatoidal, contains between 0.5 and 2% of scattered visible grains and blebs of pyrrhotite > pentlandite and chalcopyrite, and microscopic braggite, vysotskite and other PGE minerals, plus gold. 80% of Pd is in solid solution in pyrrhotite. The orebodies are magmatic stratiform sheets within the entire “reef package”, and Raedeke and Vian (1986) have recognized six such horizons in the Minneapolis Adit area, dipping 70° NE. Most of the high-grade ore is in the Main Zone of orebodies spaced at intervals of 60–90 m and having a lateral dimension of 3–80 m. The more recently discovered Picket Pin PGE horizon (Boudreau and McCallum, 1986) is in anorthosite about 3,000 m

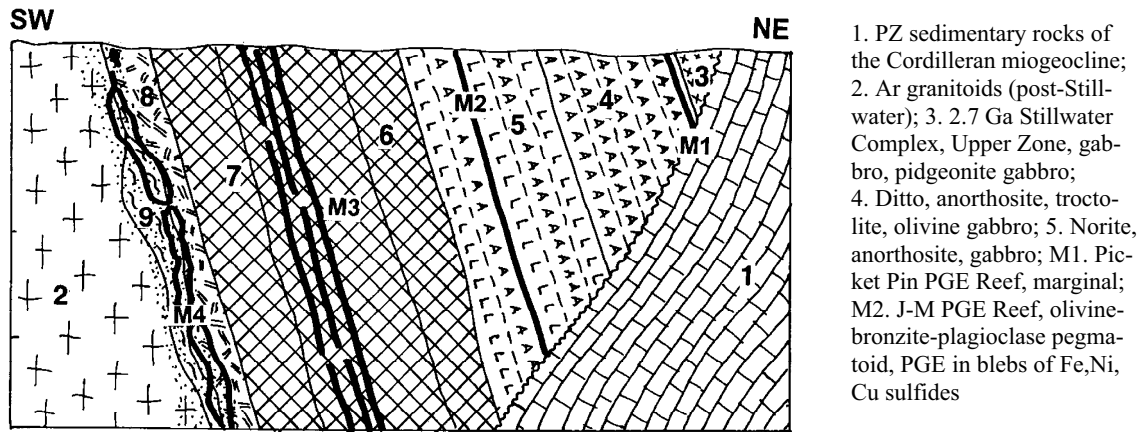


Figure 12.22. Diagrammatic cross-section of the Stillwater Complex near Nye, Montana, from LITHOTHEQUE No. 491 compiled from literature. Explanations (continued): 6. Ultramafic Zone, bronzitite; 7. Ditto, harzburgite; M3. Chromitite seams; 8. Basal Zone and endocontact, inhomogeneous norite, gabbro, bronzitite; M4. Massive, stringer and disseminated pyrrhotite > pentlandite, chalcopyrite in hybrid rocks along basal contact; 9. Relics of pyroxene hornfels metamorphosed Archean rocks

stratigraphically above the J-M Reef. It is extensive and thick, but discontinuous with erratic PGE values.

Monchegorsk layered intrusion, Russia

The #3 Ni producer in Russia has been **Monchegorsk**, a 2,507–2,487 Ma layered mineralized ultramafic-mafic intrusion in central Kola Peninsula. Although presently not in production (the Severonikel’ smelter in town still operates with imported ore from Pechenga and from Noril’sk) and only of a “large” magnitude, this is an interesting complex with a variety of Ni, Cu, PGE and Cr deposits worth learning about. Monchegorsk, 135 km south of Murmansk (Smolkin and Neradovsky, 2006), was the first major industrial source of Soviet nickel with pre-mining resource estimated at about 1.75 mt Ni and 450 t PGE plus a small tonnage of Cu, Cr and Co. Not all has been mined out and a low-grade, difficult to process resource remains. PGE exploration is under way. Monchegorsk layered intrusion (“pluton”) was emplaced into the Archean Imandra-Varzuga supracrustals in the NE extremity of the Baltic Shield and it correlates with the older group of layered intrusions in Finland. The intrusion comprises erosional remnants of two magma chambers: (1) a NNE-oriented Nittis-Kumuzh’ya-Travyanaya, and (2) Sopcha-Nyud-Poaz. The chambers are named after Ni mines/prospects. Igneous stratigraphy, from the base upwards, comprises (a) basal quartz norite and

gabbronorite, (b) harzburgite and harzburgite-orthopyroxenite sets, (c) orthopyroxenite and (d) gabbronorite with leucogabbro and anorthosite. There are numerous mafic dikes and in the east the Monchegorsk Pluton is overlaid by Paleoproterozoic metavolcanics. A paleo-regolith characterized by bleaching, sericitization and quartz veining is present beneath the metavolcanics, but no Cenozoic oxidation or secondary enrichment zones have been preserved in this recently glaciated area. There are at least six styles of metallic mineralization identified in the district of which two are of greater importance.

Nittis Ni–Cu deposit (Pt 240 kt Ni @ 5.1% plus 2.6% Cu, 0.18% Co and 7 g/t PGE in sulfide concentrate) is an array of some 50 massive pyrrhotite > pentlandite veins, 5–50 cm thick and up to 1.4 km long, that occupy “clean” extensional fractures in a layer of orthopyroxenite and harzburgite believed situated in the axial zone of a magma chamber (Fig. 12.23a). Some veins change into pegmatoidal pyroxenite with blebs and intergranular sulfides. There is virtually no wallrock alteration and the veins are interpreted as late synmagmatic, emplaced into an already brittle host. **(Gora) Sopcha** deposit (Fig. 12.23b) contains a similar nickel tonnage (~244 kt Ni @ 0.4% Ni) but it has never been mined for the lack of suitable processing technology as only about 50% of Ni is in finely disseminated Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides, the rest being in olivine lattice. The orebody is a 4–5 m thick olivine-containing stratiform horizon (harzburgite, olivine pyroxenite) enclosed in

orthopyroxenite. Nittis-style sulfide veining with insignificant ore tonnage appears stratigraphically lower at Sopcha.

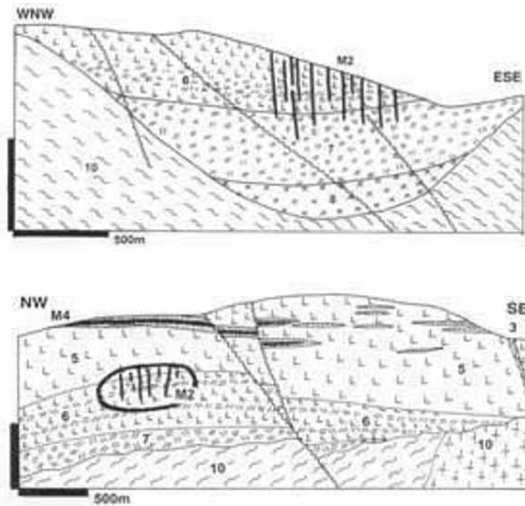


Figure 12.23. Monchegorsk Ni–Cu–PGE, central Kola, NW Russia, Nittis (top) and Sopcha (bottom) deposits from LITHOTHEQUE 4086 and 4088, modified after Smolkin and Neradovsky (2006). M2. High-grade Fe–Ni–Cu sulfide fissure veins; M4. Sparsely disseminated Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides and trace Ni in olivine in stratiform olivine-bearing layer in orthopyroxenite. 3. Pp gabbro, diorite, lamprophyre dikes; 5. Orthopyroxenite and norite; 6. Orthopyroxenite, harzburgite and dunite with chromite layer; 7. Melanonorite with harzburgite lenses; 8. Basal quartz norite, gabbronorite; 10. Ar basement diorite and metamorphics

Jinchuan, Gansu, China: Ni, Cu, PGE

Jinchuan (Chai and Naldrett, 1992; Lehmann et al., 2007; 510 mt @ 1.07% Ni, 0.67% Cu, 1 g/t PGE+Au for 5.5 mt Ni, 3.42 mt Cu, 115 kt Co, 280 t PGE+Au) is a tectonically dismembered remnant of an intrusion that has some similarity with the Great Dyke in being dominated by peridotite, but it hosts Ni–Cu sulfide orebodies rather than Cr and platinumoids. The NW trending, 6.5 km long ore zone is interpreted as a deeply eroded 1.501 Ga (or 823 Ma?) layered intrusion or dike emplaced into Paleoproterozoic migmatite, marble and gneiss along the southern margin of the Sino-Korean craton. The zone consists of three subchambers, each of which exposes a zoned ultramafic body of serpentinized dunite enveloped by lherzolite and websterite. The dunite is mineralized throughout by low-grade disseminated blebs of pyrrhotite, pentlandite and chalcopyrite and there is a number

of lenticular bodies of net-textured sulfides, crosscutting vein-like sulfide masses up to 20 m thick, and some replacement bodies in the wallrocks. These resemble skarn at marble contacts. Chai and Naldrett (1992) interpreted Jinchuan as a root zone of a mafic-ultramafic intrusion related to magma with the initial composition of magnesian basalt, the gabbroic top of which has been eroded away. Lehmann et al. (2007) attributed the Ni sulfide mineralization in peridotite to contamination and resorption of the wallrock marble.

Additional significant Cr, Ni, PGE deposits: There are few “giants” left in addition to the deposits described above and few “large” deposits (Naldrett, 2004). The string of Paleoproterozoic layered intrusions in northern Finland (Kemi, Penikat, Koillismaa, Suhanko and others; Papunen and Vormaa, 1985) is an emerging metals province, with the operating Kemi chromite mine (36 mt Cr) and several PGE prospects (Suhanko, Rc 448 t PGE). Aganozero in the Russian portion of Karelia has a reserve of 15.73 mt Cr. Lac des Iles deposit in NW Ontario (Chapter 10) has a resource of 159 mt @ 1.55 g/t Pd, 0.17 g/t Pt and 0.12 g/t Au for 274 t PGE total (247 t Pd, 27 t Pt). The precious metals are, with Fe, Ni and Cu sulfides, erratically disseminated in hybrid synorogenic gabbroids, in an Archean greenstone belt that also contains several peridotite bodies. Hattori and Cameron (2004) interpreted this ore as of “supersolidus mixing type”.

12.7. Sudbury complex Ni, Cu, Co, PGE, Ontario: an enigma related to meteorite impact

Sudbury complex has been the principal supplier of the world’s nickel for almost a century and until recently it was the number one Ni-sulfide “giant district” (Pye et al., ed., 1984; Lightfoot and Naldrett, eds., 1994; Lightfoot et al., 1997a, b; Naldrett, 1989a, 1999b; Lightfoot and Zotov, 2005; Barnes and Lightfoot, 2005; P+Rv 1,648 mt @ 1.2% Ni, 1.03% Cu, 0.04% Co, ~4 g/t Ag, 0.14 g/t Au, 0.4 g/t Pt, 0.4 g/t Pd for 19.78 mt Ni, 17 mt Cu, 659 kt Co, 5,792 t Ag, 579 t Pt, 579 t Pd, 231 t Au; Naldrett, 2004. A new geological map and a list of 425 mines that comprise 90 Ni–Cu–PGE deposits has been compiled by Ames et al., 2008). The recently released data, however, indicate that Sudbury is now the number two, ranking closely behind Noril’sk-Talnakh in Siberia (read above).

Located in north-central Ontario at the juncture of Superior, Southern and Grenville Provinces of the Canadian Shield, Sudbury is many things in one (Figs. 12.24 and 12.25).

(1) An ore district: It is an oval ring measuring about 65×25 km (along an ENE axis) with several tens of Fe–Ni–Cu sulfide orebodies, of comparable mineralogical composition and close in style and setting, scattered along its perimeter. The greatest accumulation (clustering) of orebodies is along the northern (North Range) and southern (South Range) margins, although the eastern and western extremities of the ring also contain scattered deposits. Cumulatively, Sudbury is a Ni and Cu “giant district”, but not a single deposit reaches the required giant magnitude for Ni (5.5 mt Ni), although the two largest deposits (Creighton and Frood-Stobie) qualify as “Cu-giants”. It is, however, difficult to impossible to obtain tonnage data for the individual deposits as all are shared by two corporations (INCO and Falconbridge, now Rio Doce and X-Strata) who prefer to lump such data together in reports, even including properties outside Sudbury. The “district endowment” (read above) thus makes it impossible to compare ore accumulations of the same rank (i.e. deposit to deposit), yet this is exactly what the literature does (e.g. Mount Keith, a single deposit versus Sudbury, a region of some $1,200 \text{ km}^2$).

(2) A structure (basin) and stratigraphic succession: At the 1960 through 1980s state of knowledge Sudbury was presented as a basin (brachysyncline) filled by supracrustals of the 1.85 Ga and younger Whitewater Group, resting on conformable and symmetrically disposed magmatic layers of the Sudbury Igneous Complex (SIC). This, in turn, unconformably overlies older Paleoproterozoic (2.2 Ga plus) folded (meta)sediments and (meta)volcanics of the Huronian Supergroup in the south, and Archean basement metamorphics in the north. More recent cross-sections based on deep seismic data (e.g. Cowan et al., 1999; Boerner and Milkereit, 1999) still show symmetrical disposition of the two uppermost units of the basin fill (the Chelmsford sandstone and Onwatin phyllite, both carbon-rich), whereas the underlying Onaping Formation, interpreted as an impact-related fallback breccia to dust, and the underlying SIC magmatic sheets, preserve their basinal symmetry in the north but appear overturned in the south. The entire Sudbury

complex, traceable geophysically to a depth of 11 km, is asymmetrical and plunges to the south. This is mostly explained by the post-emplacment, northward thrusting of the South Range lithologies along the South Range Shear Zone (Boast and Spray, 2006).

(3) As a magmatic association (complex): Sudbury is clearly a differentiated magmatic body, although not cyclic and delicately banded like Bushveld and Stillwater. The Main Mass is a 2.5 km thick layered mafic to felsic slab and it is underlain by thin, discontinuous and rather inhomogeneous Sublayer of approximately noritic composition with slightly more felsic (quartz dioritic) Offset Dikes radiating from it. The Main Mass starts at the top, just under the inclusions-crowded igneous-textured “melt rock” (base of the Onaping Formation; read below) and it comprises (a) granophyre grading to plagioclase granophyre; (b) quartz gabbro; (c) South Range norite and felsic norite; (d) marginal quartz-rich norite of the South Range and mafic norite of the North Range; and (e) Sublayer (Naldrett, 1997).

All Fe–Ni–Cu sulfide deposits occur in the Sublayer, in the related Offset Dikes, increasingly in the “deep footwall” to Sublayer, and to a lesser degree along both Sublayer contacts so they are close to the “basal contact orebodies” recorded from many, if not most, differentiated intrusions (e.g. Stillwater). The Main Mass is devoid of ores. The laboratory research has provided increasing evidence for crustal derivation of much or all of the SIC melts (Lightfoot et al., 1997a, b) and it is presently popular to interpret the Main Mass as an impact melt sheet differentiated in-situ into its norite, gabbro and granophyre members. The remaining problem is finding the presumed source rocks of suitable composition (preferably mafic and Ni, Cu enriched) in the impact target area. There, Paleoproterozoic gabbroids (e.g. the 2.2 Ga Nipissing gabbro) or Archean mafic intrusions are frequently invoked. Derivation of the Sublayer is more problematic as it contains occasional ultramafic xenoliths; extreme interpretations invoke extraterrestrial origin of the whole or parts of the Sublayer, and/or its sulfide ores.

(4) As a site of a 1.85 Ga asteroid impact (paleoastrobleme): Dietz (1964), in his search for ancient equivalents of young meteor impact sites like the Cañon Diablo in Arizona, visited Sudbury and registered several pieces of evidence suggestive of impact origin of the structure and possibly its rocks

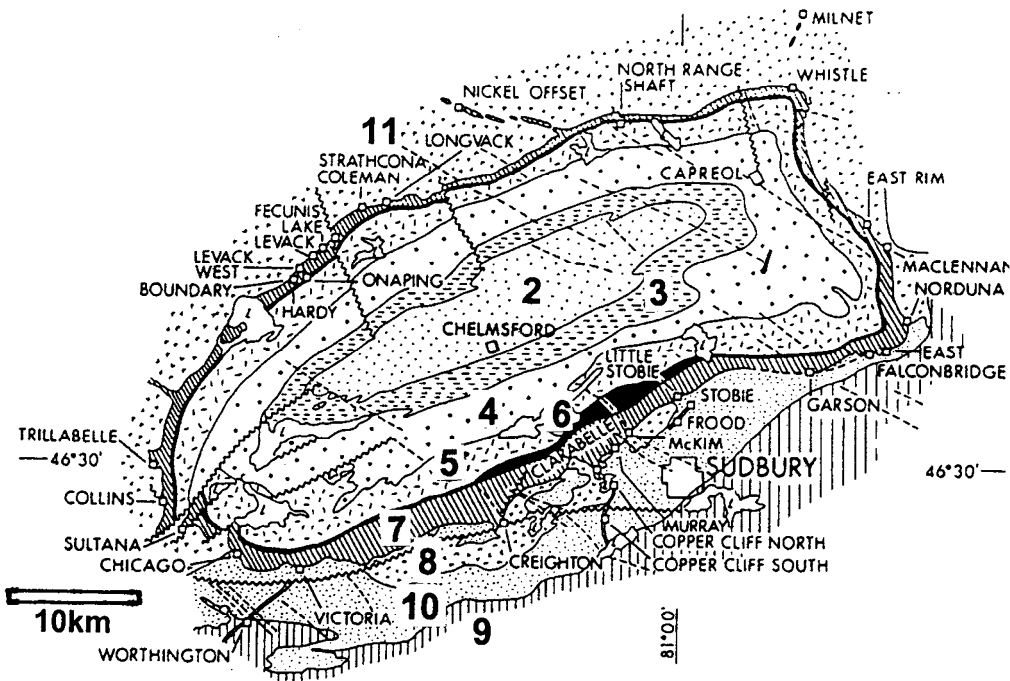


Figure 12.24. Sudbury Basin and Igneous Complex, map from Naldrett et al. (1985) reprinted courtesy of the Ontario Geological Survey. 1. Diabase dikes (not shown); 2. Pp Chelmsford sandstone; 3. Onwatin Fm., phyllite; 4. Onaping Fm. fallback braccia. Sudbury Igneous Complex: 5. Granophyre; 6. Quartz-rich gabbro; 7. Norite and Sublayer; Pp granite and gneiss; 9. Pp quartzite; 10. Pp graywacke; 11. Ar gneiss, migmatite

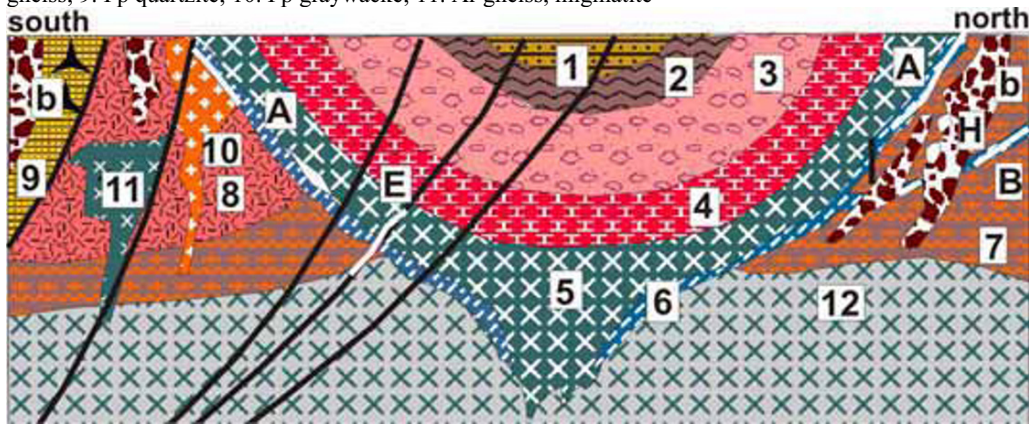


Figure 12.25. “Sudbury Astrobleme”, rocks and ores inventory diagrammatic cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G236. 1. Chelmsford high-C sandstone; 2. Onwatin phyllite; 3. Onaping fallback breccia; 4. Granophyre; 5. Norite, quartz gabbro; 6. Sudbury Sublayer, inhomogeneous quartz diorite to gabbro; 7. Ar granite gneiss; 8. Pp felsic metavolcanics; 9. Pp quartzite; 10. Pp granite; 11. Pp gabbro, diabase; 12. Geophysically indicated mafic-ultramafic intrusion; b. Sudbury Breccia. Ores: pyrrhotite > pentlandite, chalcopyrite massive, breccia, matrix, disseminated orebodies: A. In Sublayer and in basal norite; B. In offset dikes; E. Ductile ore breccia along shears that intersect ore horizons; F. Mineralized faults. H. Cu, massive to breccia chalcopyrite in deep footwall

and ores. The idea has germinated, gaining increasing acceptance, to reach a point of no return in the 1990s and figuring in headings like “Astrobleme-associated Ni–Cu” (Canadian Ore Type 27.1a; Eckstrand, 1996). Naldrett (1997)

summarized the local geological aspects suggestive of “an explosion of unusually large intensity”, of which he believed that “meteorite impact is the more likely origin”. The aspects are: (a) basal shape of the structure; (b) shock metamorphic

features around the structure, especially shatter cones; (c) Sudbury Breccia composed of unsorted country rock fragments showing signs of incipient melting (pseudotachylite), and present in the basement around the SIC perimeter; (d) Footwall Breccia in basement rocks beneath the SIC, Sublayer and orebodies. It reaches its greatest thickness (and partly hosts the Ni–Cu ores) in the North Range; (e) evidence of shock metamorphism in country rock inclusions in the Onaping Formation that include rare occurrences of microdiamonds; and (f) the 1,800 m thick Onaping Formation. This is a heterolithic fragmentite composed of country rock fragments in a matrix of plastically deformed glassy shards. The “Black Onaping” (carbon-rich) at the top grades into the “Green Onaping” below and eventually into an igneous-textured “melt rock” in the basal section. Onaping is usually interpreted as a suevite (originally glassy meteorite fall-back breccia; Fig. 12.26). Mungall et al. (2004) presented geochemical evidence for crustal redistribution by bolide impacts.

The sulfide ores are “genetically neutral” and their interpretations range from being a direct component of the impacting body plastered over the crater walls, especially in “embayments” (trough-like depressions in footwall rocks) (Dietz, 1964; Morrison, 1984), to immiscible melts separated from the differentiating magma (of whatever origin). As an exploration analogue, Sudbury orebodies are in the “right” setting typical for the bona fide magmatogenic Ni–Cu–PGE deposits such as Duluth or Noril’sk-Talnakh (read above), namely at a contact between mafic magmatic body above and brecciated and thermally metamorphosed basement below, and hosted by contaminated and xenolithic gabbroid with signs of ultramafic involvement.

New (2008) information on Sudbury geology: The new geological map and database by Ames et al. (2008) contributed the following new information:

- (1) The 200 km² Sudbury structure is a deformed remnant of an impact basin produced by 1850 Ma bolide impact. Its elliptical shape is the product of subsequent deformation by 1.9–1.6

- orogenies that also locally sheared the Ni–Cu–PGE ores;
- (2) The Sudbury Igneous Complex with a 60×30 km deformed outline that hosts a greater proportion of the Ni–Cu–PGE deposits is a melt sheet of andesitic bulk composition that partly projects into offset dikes, partly controlled by gravitational collapse embayments;
- (3) The melt sheet is overlaid by fallback breccias, partly assimilated (Onaping Formation);
- (4) About 50% of Ni–Cu–PGE endowment is associated with orebodies located along the basal contact of the Sudbury Igneous Complex; 25% is in the offset dikes; and 25% is in footwall breccias. The latter are presently emerging ore style that is high in Cu and PGE, yet sulfur-poor;
- (5) Medium-size Zn–Pb–Cu replacement deposits (Errington-Vermilion) 1.5–2 km stratigraphically above the Sudbury Igneous Complex are the product of hydrothermal convection driven by heat from the cooling melt sheet.

Sudbury ores: The Fe–Ni–Cu sulfide ores in Sudbury deposits are dominated by pyrrhotite with about equal proportion of lesser pentlandite and chalcopyrite (1–5%) and variable amounts of pyrite, magnetite, cubanite, sphalerite and galena. Remobilized ores along shears, as in the Falconbridge mine, also contain millerite, niccolite, gersdorffite and cobaltite. The principal Pt carrier is sperrylite, whereas Pd is mainly in michenerite. Textures range from massive sulfide ore to brittle ore breccias in which the sulfides provide matrix to generally angular wallrock fragments. With decreasing ore:rock ratio this grades into “matrix” and “ragged disseminated” ores and, eventually, into low-grade, fine-grained sulfide disseminations in Sublayer and other hosts. Mineralized breccias and short, discontinuous veins also occur in the “deep footwall” orebodies that are dominated by copper.

Orebodies caught in shears (Falconbridge, Garson) have the distinct “ball” ores of the attrition rounded more brittle rock fragments like norite,

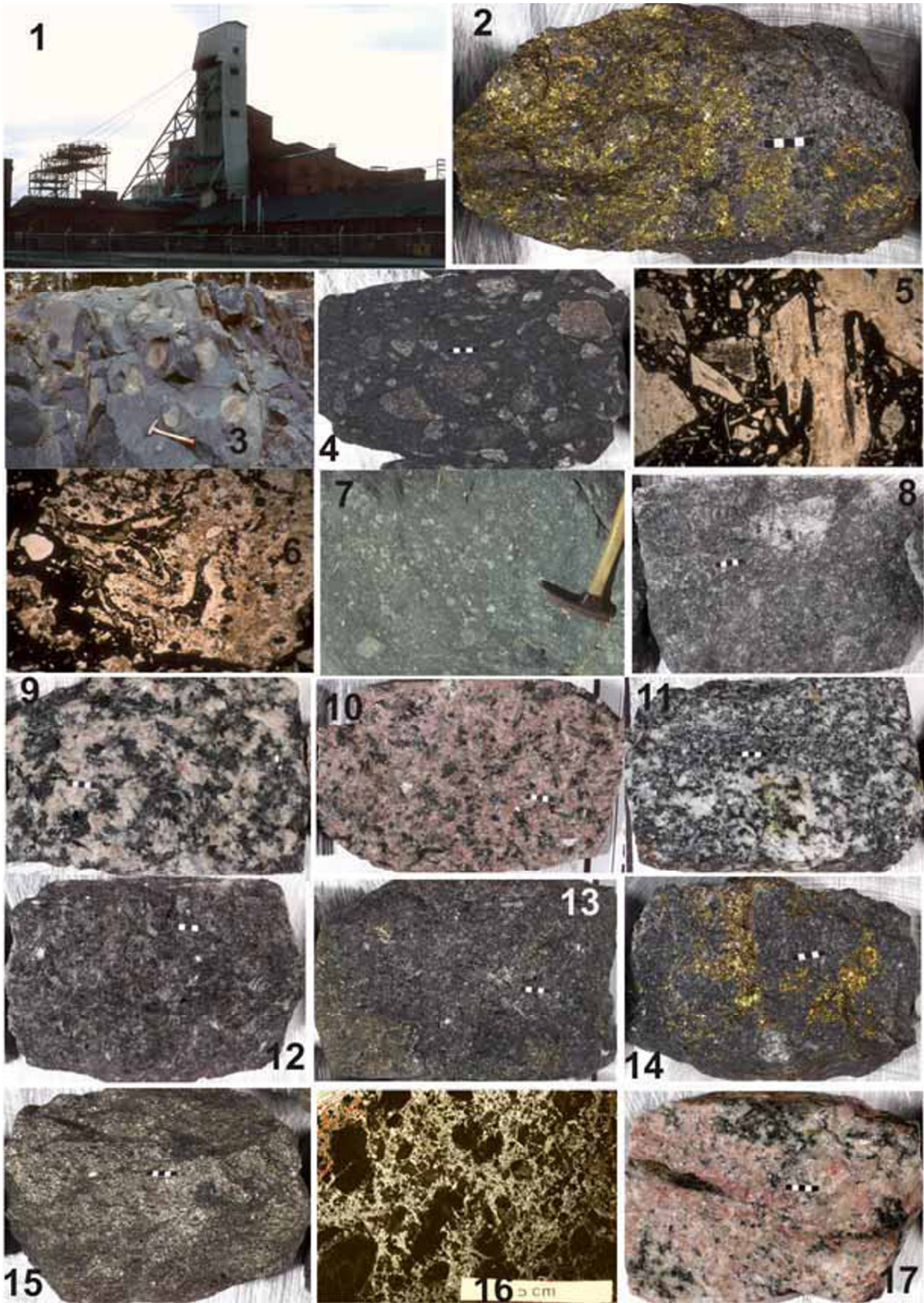


Figure 12.26. Sudbury Complex, stratigraphy and lithology (top to bottom). 1. Frood-Stobie Mine; 2. Mineralized chalcopyrite-rich sublayer; 3. Chelmsford Sandstone; 5. Onaping Formation, Upper Black Member (suevite breccia); 5,6. Ditto, microstructure showing glass shards; 7. “Green Onaping”, fallback; 8. Fragments-rich impact melt; 9. Plagioclase-rich granophyre; 10. Pink granophyre; 11. Quartz gabbro; 12. Norite; 13. Inhomogeneous sublayer, stringer and disseminated Fe, Ni, Cu sulfides; 14. Ditto, chalcopyrite stringers; 15. Massive sheared pyrrhotite > pentlandite; 15. Ductile ore breccias (attrition subrounded rock fragments in ductile sulfide paste); 17. Brecciated Archean granite gneiss from northern impact margin. Sample 3 is an outcrop, 5, 6 are microphotographs (about 1 cm the long side), the rest are hand samples (scale bars = 1 cm). PL 1970–1999, also in LITHOTHEQUE

with porphyroblasts of pyrite or magnetite, suspended in the “paste” of pyrrhotite and Ni-Cu sulfides that show *Durchbewegung* fabrics. This ore grades into stringers. Partial remobilization resulted in chalcopyrite moving into pressure shadows, and the appearance of Ni sulfides and arsenides. Schisted wallrocks (phyllonites) are altered to actinolite, biotite, chlorite.

There is virtually no oxidation zone left behind, following several cycles of Quaternary glaciation and outcrop scouring (some orebodies have been covered by a thin till veneer). The rusty postglacial goethitic gossan preserved until the 1970s at the discovery site near the Murray Mine had a virtually fresh ore under 10–30 cm of goethitic and jarositic material.

Literature descriptions of the Sudbury ore deposits usually differentiate between those situated in the longer known South Range, and the more recently discovered North Range (Pye et al., 1984; Dressler et al., 1991).

South Range deposits. Sudbury ores were discovered twice: first by a surveyor in 1856 (followed by inaction), then by a railway construction crew in 1883. Mining started in 1886, first for copper only, later for nickel as well. **Murray Mine** 8 km west of Sudbury, near the discovery site, is a 45° north-dipping tabular zone of predominantly low-grade disseminated Fe–Ni–Cu sulfides in inclusions-crowded quartz diorite (or quartz norite) of the Sublayer. The inclusions comprise unmineralized peridotite, pyroxenite and gabbro of uncertain provenance, as well as material derived from the immediate Paleoproterozoic greenstone, granite and gabbro footwall rocks. The “inclusion massive sulfide ore” has subrounded, unmineralized wallrock fragments in *Durchbewegte* sulfide matrix. Sparsely disseminated sulfides persist for several meters into the hanging wall Main Mass norite.

Creighton Mine 12 km WSW of Sudbury (Souch et al., 1969; Fig. 12.27) is one of the two largest Sudbury Ni-Cu deposits and a typical “embayment orebody” emplaced in a trough-like depression in Paleoproterozoic granite and gabbro footwall, along the NW-dipping Sublayer/basement contact. Mineralization has been proven to a depth

of 2,400 m. Souch et al. (1969) characterized the ore types as follows: the “ragged disseminated” ore, typical for ore in the Sublayer hanging wall, has sulfide blebs and discontinuous interstitial fillings in a breccia composed of closely packed rock inclusions in a quartz-rich norite matrix. The ore grades downward into a “gabbro-peridotite inclusion sulfide”, which is a breccia of magmatic fragments, often exceeding 1 m in size. Irregular masses of norite with minor microcline (presumably fragments, with quartz, derived from footwall granite) contain “interstitial sulfides” that fill spaces between euhedral plagioclase and pyroxene.

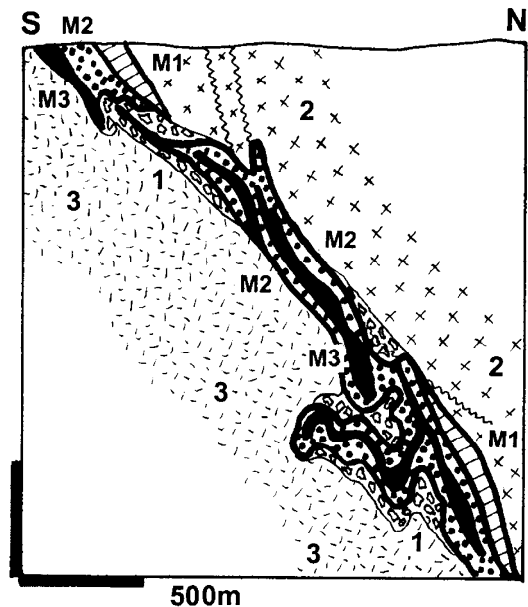


Figure 12.27. Creighton Mine, Sudbury, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2252, modified after Souch et al. (1969). Example of a Sublayer deposit partly modified by shearing. 1. Sublayer, inhomogeneous inclusions-rich diorite to norite, grading to breccia; 2. Norite; 3. Pp Creighton Granite and Huronian meta-sediments. Ni–Cu sulfide ores: M1, disseminated in Sublayer and Footwall Breccia; M2, massive and sheared, mylonitic ore; M3, sulfides disseminated in norite

The “inclusion massive sulfide” ore forms irregular, discontinuous bodies along the footwall contact. It

contains angular fragments of footwall rocks in a relatively unstrained massive sulfide matrix. The basal Sublayer contact is gradational and the ore continues into the footwall as stringers and pods. A portion of the Creighton ore zone is sheared and filled by “contorted schist inclusion sulfide”, where twisted phyllonite fragments and subrounded quartz grains rest in “sulfide paste”.

North Range deposits (Levack, Onaping, Strathcona, and other mines). This is a 10 km long NE-trending belt of closely spaced deposits about 25 km NW of Sudbury (Naldrett and Kullerud, 1967; Cowan, 1968; Coats and Snajdr, 1984). The basement here consists of Archean high-grade metamorphics and granitized rocks converted into pyroxene, hornblende and albite-epidote hornfels in a broad alteration zone adjacent to the SIC contact. Much of the Fe–Ni–Cu sulfides form disseminations, veinlets, stringers and small masses in the light-colored Footwall Breccia that dips 40° SE. The Sublayer here is a fine- to medium-crystalline heterogeneous norite, crowded by compositionally very variable inclusions (felsic to ultramafic). The sixteen orebodies here are mostly associated with “embayments”. There is a substantial Cu-only ore within the footwall rocks (Archean basement) that has the form of massive bodies, veins and networks. Chalcopyrite is the principal mineral and there is some bornite.

Fault-related deposits: Falconbridge Mine (Pt 36 mt @ 1.72% Ni, 0.89% Cu for 619 kt Ni, 320 kt Cu, 79 kt Co, 19 t PGE and 2 t Au). This deposit, 10 km ENE of Sudbury, had originally been covered by glacial overburden and it was detected geophysically by T.A. Edison in 1899 (Owen and Coats, 1984). The ores are in a set of two east-striking, subvertical mineralized shears along or close to the contact of the South Range Norite and Paleoproterozoic greenstone. The “Southwall Zone” was entirely in greenstone and it contained local accumulations of early gersdorfite. The Main Zone orebody was in a shear complicated by later faults that has been followed down to 1,800 m. The orebody contained recrystallized tectonized mixture of pyrrhotite, pentlandite and chalcopyrite that enclosed subangular to rounded wallrock inclusions.

Offset dike orebodies: the Frood-Stobie ore zone. There are five major quartz diorite offset dikes that branch perpendicularly or obliquely from the Sublayer (Foy Dike, 28 km long; Copper Cliff dike, 19 km long) and five short, subparallel dikes (Frood-Stobie, Vermilion) (Grant and Bite, 1984).

The Frood-Stobie ore zone, 3 km long, is the largest offset deposit and one of the two largest deposits in the Sudbury district (Souch et al., 1969; P_{to 1947} 54 mt ore @ 2.39% Ni, 3.62 % Cu, 2.2 g/t PGE plus Rc 91 mt of low-grade ore; Fig. 12.28). The NE-trending ore zone is hosted by a 70° NW dipping mass of chaotic breccia to megabreccia composed of attrition-subrounded fragments and megablocks of the Huronian basement supracrustals, infilled by either recrystallized rock flour, or by quartz diorite. In the footwall, the structure is bordered by a ductile shear filled by “contorted schist inclusion sulfide” similar to the one at Creighton. The largest resource, however, comprises disseminated sulfide blebs in quartz diorite and massive replacements in breccia matrix. The Frood section alone is 1,430 m long, 1,700 m deep and 300 m wide at the surface.

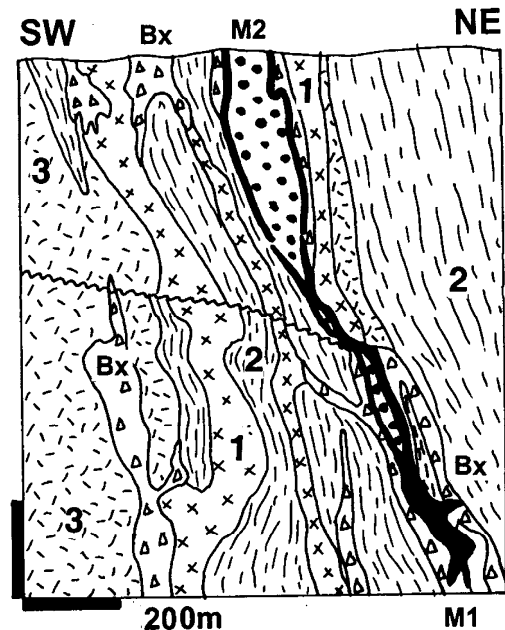


Figure 12.28. Frood Mine, Sudbury, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1592, modified after Souch et al. (1969). 1. Pp Offset Dike, an inhomogeneous inclusions-rich quartz diorite gradational to altered breccia (Bx), amphibolite and gabbroids; 2. Pp Huronian Supergroup, Stobie Fm. metabasalt. schist; 3. Pp Copper Cliff Rhyolite; M1. Massive and breccia-cementing Fe,Ni,Cu sulfides; M2. Ditto, stringers and disseminations

12.8. Alkaline magmatic association

12.8.1. Introduction

Alkaline (or alkalic) rocks have many definitions and the one by Currie (1974) is most relevant for

the practical mission of this book. It reads: “alkaline igneous rocks are characterized by the presence of feldspathoids and/or alkali pyroxenes and amphiboles, either in the rock itself or in the chemical analysis recalculated into the C.I.P.W. norm”. Certain rare rocks like carbonatites, kimberlites and sometimes associated dunites are traditionally included with the alkaline family although, in their pure form, they do not contain alkalies at all. They are, however, transitional into alkaline rocks (e.g. through alkaline carbonatite, phlogopitic kimberlite, alkaline pyroxenite) so they can be considered end-members of the alkaline series. Most importantly, they are usually associated with alkaline rocks in the field, they favor alkaline igneous provinces, and they share the geotectonic setting and petrogenesis with the alkalines. Carbonatites prefer association with the sodic alkaline series (nepheline-dominated associations), kimberlites with the potassic series (leucite-rich rocks). Some rocks, like kimberlites, however, do come as small solitary, monolithologic occurrences but, as this book does not deal with diamonds, the only mineral commodity associated with kimberlites and of which many are “world class” deposits, kimberlites are not even considered here.

Alkaline rocks are rare (less than 1% of magmatic rocks by volume and area of occurrence) and the majority of them concentrate in regions of stable continental crust that underwent thinning and extension, especially graben/horst formation and rifting. For that reason the alkalines occur in association with other rocks that favor similar setting such as plateau basalts and their plutonic counterparts (Sections 12.4 and 12.6). As most are intracratonic (intraplate), Chapters 8 and 11 are also relevant to alkaline rocks occurrences. Alkaline rocks in the oceanic setting (in Hawaiian-type islands) are mentioned in Chapter 5, but none are associated with giant deposits there. Some rocks in convergent continental margins, volcano-sedimentary orogens and greenstone belts have “alkaline tendencies” (e.g. the shoshonitic association; Chapters 5, 6, 7, 10), but feldspathoidal rocks there are exceptional unless they are genetically unrelated, much younger occurrences. Finally lamprophyres like minette and kersantite are placed by some authors into the alkaline family; there, most come as late stage dikes in syn- and post-orogenic granitoid terrains (Chapters 7 and 8). The very rare high-grade metamorphosed alkaline rocks are included in Chapter 14.

The frequency of alkaline rocks decreases with increasing age, hence Archean alkalines are exceptional and the few recorded occurrences are

mostly (high-grade) metamorphosed. This is partly due to secular evolution (alkaline rocks tend to form in the latest stages of magmatic evolution in stable cratons), partly to preservation. Alkaline volcanics, the bulk of which is Cenozoic, are rapidly eroded away and become increasingly rare in geologically older settings. Because many characteristic magmatic rock-forming and accessory minerals in alkaline rocks (like K- and Na-feldspars, Na-amphiboles and pyroxenes, some feldspathoids, phlogopite, magnetite) can also form by hydrothermal metasomatism or metamorphism, many so formed rocks mimic the truly magmatic alkaline rocks. Some metasomatic fenites adjacent to carbonatites are indistinguishable from orthomagmatic nepheline syenites, and many metasedimentary marbles metasomatically enriched in Nb, rare earths, and the “right” Sr isotopes are unrecognizable from magmatic carbonatites (and vice versa). Understanding alkaline metasomatism and its products is important in mineral exploration as many major metallic deposits are part of the process, yet many petrology texts stick to the magmatic orthodoxy and do not consider the important role of postmagmatic metasomatism.

Alkaline associations and provinces: Sørensen (1974) recognized the following alkaline associations:

- (1) *Alkaline-ultrabasic association.* This association comprises dunite, pyroxenite, pyroxene-nepheline series (ijolite, urtite, melteigite), grading to nepheline syenite. Carbonatite may be present. The rocks form small, concentrically zoned intrusions cored by dunite and enveloped by alkalic pyroxenites, gabbroids and syenites (e.g. Inagly massif, Siberia; Kovdor, Kola Peninsula). Differentiated intrusions dominated by nepheline-rich members (e.g. Khibiny) and rare layered differentiated intrusions of predominantly syenitic composition (Lovozero) may be associated in space. The Cambrian to Devonian magmatic province in the Kola Peninsula, Russia, is considered as the type area although the Russian literature (e.g. Rundkvist, ed., 1978) prefers the Permo-Triassic Meimecha-Kotui province of the Siberian Shield, or the Cambro-Ordovician (older) suite in the Kola Peninsula (Kovdor, Afrikanda).
- (2) *Gabbro-syenite alkaline association.* This association overlaps with plateau basalt provinces and comprises “normal” and alkaline gabbros and syenites, nepheline syenite and

peralkaline granite. It is typified by the Mesoproterozoic Gardar Province in southern Greenland (Fig. 12.29), famous for the spectacularly layered syenitic intrusions like Ilímaussaq.

- (3) *Syenite association*. These intrusions are also greatly enriched in rare metals like Zr, REE, Ta, Be, Th and U.
- (4) *Granitoid association*. This association has a scarcity of basic rocks and is typified by peralkaline granite gradational to calc-alkaline granite (especially the potassic “tin-granite”) with minor nepheline syenite, fayalite granite, anorthosite and other rocks. The Permian to Tertiary “Younger Granite Province” in West Africa, especially the Jos-Bukuru complex in Nigeria (MacLeod et al., 1971), is considered the type area. It is enriched in Sn, Ta and Nb. Peralkaline granites, that include several “giants”, are reviewed in Chapter 8.

Other authors formulated alkaline associations in many different ways (compare petrology textbooks, e.g. Carmichael et al., 1974; Hess, 1989; Faure, 2001) and also discussed at length igneous petrogenesis. There is, furthermore, a specialized literature on ultrapotassic rocks (Gupta and Yagi, 1980), kimberlites, lamproites and diamonds (Mitchell, 1986); lamprophyres (Rock ed., 1991) and carbonatites (read below). The Russian authors, Currie (1974) and others distinguished, among the silica-undersaturated rocks, the miaskitic (Na+K:Al less than 1) and agpaitic (Na+K:Al greater than 1) petrochemical classes. From the exploration point of view it is more practical to focus on the level of exposure and differentiate among the predominantly alkaline volcanic provinces (e.g. the East African Rift; the Cenozoic central and western European Province, e.g. the České Středoohoří), and the predominantly plutonic provinces (compare Laznicka, 1985a, p. 1473).

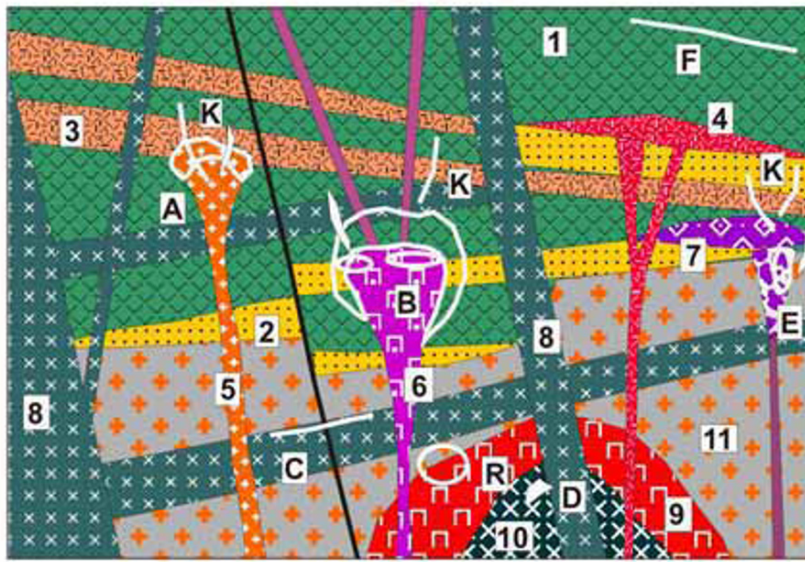
12.8.2. Alkaline metallogeny and giant deposits

Alkaline magmas are greatly enriched in many predominantly incompatible, lithophile elements and rare metals like Nb, Ta, Zr, REE+Y, Th, U, Be, Hf. Sources and geochemical histories of some of these metals, that are of value in interpreting igneous petrogenesis, are extensively discussed in the petrologic literature (compare Faure, 2001 for review and references). Opinion on the source of these metals is split between those favoring origin in the metasomatized or undepleted mantle (the

existence of which is mostly supported by phlogopite and other minerals contained in mantle xenoliths), and those who prefer the continental crust as the metal source, perhaps by releasing its trace metals into passing mantle-derived melts. The melts’ origin is usually attributed to mantle plumes (hot spots) originating in the asthenosphere (Pirajno, 2001; Chapter 4). The mantle-sourced melts, upon reaching the crust, are then modified by differentiation and fractionation when the trace metals (and also some major metals like Al and Ti) preferentially partition into some of the members in the usual (ultra)mafic to felsic differentiated series. Diamond (and its indicator minerals, not treated in this book) is anomalous as it is brought as ready-made xenocrysts, from its original source in greater than 150 km depth.

Some rare “rocks” (as opposed to classical “ores”) are so enriched in rare metals that they would constitute a “bulk mineable” deposit (at par with porphyry coppers or some disseminated gold deposits) if prices of these metals were better and if there were sufficient markets. This applies to the enormous accumulations of zirconium in some magmatic units in the Ilímaussaq, Lovozero and other complexes, in concentrations around 1.0 % Zr (that is, with a concentration factor of 50 in respect to Zr clarkite); and to highly Nb, REE and other metals enriched carbonatites. The grade-tonnage relationships follow from the example in Laznicka (1985a, p. 1520) based on Zr in the Lovozero (Russia) and Ilímaussaq (Greenland) complexes. The whole Lovozero is estimated to store some 360 mt Zr at 0.355% Zr average concentration; 210 mt Zr in eudialyte lujavrite at 1.0% Zr; 30 mt Zr in the eudialyte layers @ 5.7% Zr; and 25 mt Zr in the 10.16% Zr eudialyte concentrate (eudialyte formula is $[\text{Na,Ca,Fe}]_6\text{Zr}[\text{OH,Cl}][\text{SiO}_3]_6$).

The Ilímaussaq example is even more striking (read below). If the Lovozero or Ilímaussaq were bulk-mined for the recovery of all the anomalously enriched trace metals they carry (Zr, REE, Y, Th, U, Be, Ta), they would provide a long-lasting, “(super)-giant” resource. This would, however, lead to overproduction, hence price lowering for metals with limited demand (REE, Y, Th) alongside the “in demand” metals (Ta, U, Be), not considering the environmental, technological and political constraints. It is, however, likely that these presently “unconventional resources” are the ores of the future. The felsic alkaline lithologies like phonolite and nepheline syenite have also high aluminum content (of the order of 20% Al_2O_3) with some varieties reaching 23.09% Al_2O_3 (Laacher See, Germany; Wimmenauer, 1974) which comes



1. Plateau basalt flows;
 2. Quartz arenite; 3. Trachyte tuff; 4. Trachyte laccolith, stocks; 5. Quartz syenite and granite;
 6. Foyaitic nepheline syenite; 7. Alkaline ultramafics, carbonatite, flooded by diatreme; 6. Giant gabbro dikes; 9. Syenite;
 10. Gabbro; 11. Pre-rift silicic basement.
- A. Ta,Nb,Be,U,Th disseminated in peralkaline stock, in pegmatite, metasomatites; B. Zr,REE,Y, Nb,Th,Be,Ta as above, in fractionated nepheline syenites; C. Ti-magnetite or ilmenite in gabbroids; D. Fe,Ni,Cu sulfides in gabbro

Figure 12.29. Rocks/ores cross-sectional inventory based on the Mesoproterozoic “Gardar Rift” in southern Greenland. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G225. Explanations (continued): E. Nb,REE,Ti,Th,U,Sc disseminated in carbonatite and alkaline metasomatites; K. Cu in subgreenschist basalt; K. Be,REE,Th,U in alkaline hydrothermal veins; R. Mo stockwork in quartz syenite, granite. Ore types A, B, E, R have known “giant” equivalents

close to 50% of the grade of some presently mined bauxites. This makes these silicate rocks another potential ore of the future, of Al. Nepheline concentrate obtained as a by-product of apatite recovery from the Khibiny complex in NW Russia already is (or was?) smelted for aluminum under the Soviet economic conditions.

Given the high “regular” enrichment in trace metals of some alkaline rocks, a relatively weak geological “next step”, capable of local upgrading of the trace or major (Al, Ti) metals, can result in an economic deposit. Supergene enrichment is the least controversial “small step” and this has already produced economic deposits of bauxite in Arkansas and Poços de Caldas, Brazil (on “regular” nepheline syenite). “Giant” deposits of Nb, REE and Th, and “large” deposits of the same metals plus Ta, Ti, U, Y and Sc formed on previously “slightly” enriched alkaline rocks and, especially, carbonatites (e.g. Nb, REE, Th over the Seis Lagos, Araxá, Tomtor and Mount Weld carbonatites). The non-supergene “slight” metal upgrading includes extreme magmatic differentiation and fractionation in silicate rocks (e.g. Zr in eudialyte as in Ilímaussaq and Lovozero; REE, Y, Nb in apatite as in Khibiny, loparite and steenstrupine as in Lovozero, Ti in perowskite as in Tapira and Catalão), and in carbonatites (Araxá). REE, Nb metasomatism (replacement) as in Bayan Obo and Cu replacement in Palabora have a similar effect. The “extreme”

metal enrichment is exemplified by the highly variable collection of small to medium-size late stage pegmatites, metasomatites and hydrothermal veins present in virtually all alkaline complexes. More detail on the alkaline and carbonatite metallogeny and lists of ore deposits, most of which are lesser magnitude metallic occurrences, are in Semenov (1974), Deans (1966), Richardson and Birkett (1996a,b) and have been summarized in Laznicka (1985a, p. 1473–1582) and Laznicka (1993, p. 1222–1245).

Alkaline rocks and especially carbonatites contain one “super-giant” deposit (of Nb; Seis Lagos), 15 “giant” entries (that is, accumulations of a single metal) that correspond to 9 deposits (some contain multiple “giant” metal accumulations, e.g. Araxá Nb, REE, Th; Lovozero Nb, REE, Zr; Tomtor Nb, REE); and 27 “large” entries corresponding to 13 “large” deposits, some of multiple metals. Given their rarity (silicate alkaline rocks crop out at less than 1% of earth’s surface; carbonatites have been recorded from less than 400 occurrences, worldwide), these rocks host by far the highest number of metal “giants” per rock occurrence (Laznicka, 1999).

12.8.3. Alkaline volcanic and subvolcanic centers

It is interesting to note that the most extensive and famous alkaline volcanic provinces around the East African Rift, West- and Central-Europe, and American Mid-West contain virtually no metallic occurrences. As mentioned above some phonolites (especially the areally extensive “plateau phonolite” of eastern Africa) might become potential Al ores of the future, possibly of giant magnitude. The alumina content in phonolite is upgraded in tropical regoliths to form lateritic bauxite, but even an incomplete supergenesis that produces hydrosilicate clays rather than Al hydroxides may result in alumina enrichment and alternative Al source of the future. Clays and claystones, already excavated as a by-product of coal mining, are particularly attractive future metal sources as processing them reduces the amount of waste. Some footwall clays under the Miocene brown coal in the Chomůtov coal basin, NW Czech Republic, contain up to 30–40% Al₂O₃, 4–15% TiO₂ and 0.2–0.4% V (Sattran et al., 1966). They formed as saprolite over phonolite (Braňany), or by reworking and argillization of phonolite regolith and ash-fall beds.

Uranium is commonly enriched in alkaline volcanic terrains, mostly as stratabound or discordant infiltrations of U oxides, released by breakdown of volcanic glass and unstable carrier minerals during diagenesis or low-temperature hydrothermal activity (e.g. Poços de Caldas district, Brazil). “Sandstone-U” deposits (Chapter 13) are the most common example of traps of migrating uranium, but their majority has mixed U sources that also include granitic and metamorphic basement in addition to the alkaline volcanics. “Large” uranium fields with the metal sourced largely from alkaline volcanics include Hamr-Mimoň in the Czech Republic, U-lignites in South Dakota and Montana, deposits in the Wyoming U-province. Grants (Ambrosia Lake) region, San Juan Basin, New Mexico, is a “giant U district”.

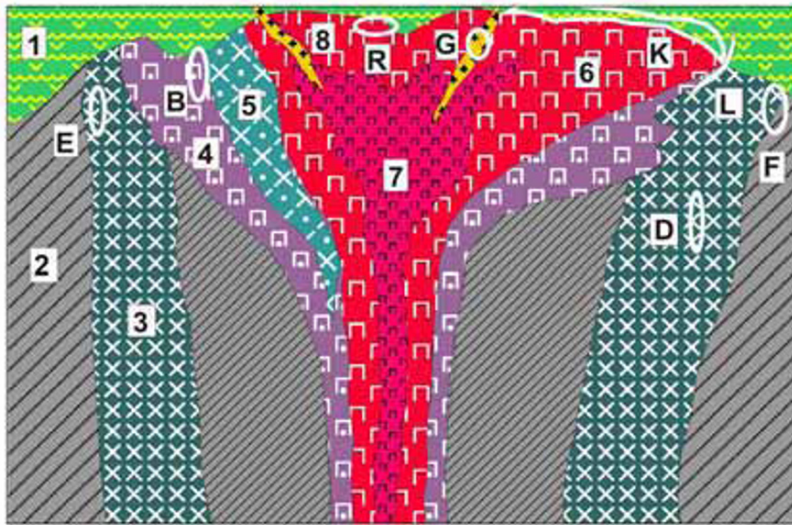
Inconspicuous, yet substantial rare metals accumulations (Zr, Nb, REE, Y, Ta) are increasingly found in unusual alkaline settings and associations. One example is the **Toongi deposit** near Dubbo, New South Wales (Rc 83 mt @ 1.406% Zr, 0.315% Nb, 0.11% Y, 0.025% Ta, 0.61% REE and 0.034% Hf to a depth of 100 m; Alkane NL website, 2002). This is a 600 × 400 m large elliptical stock of inconspicuously altered, fine grained Jurassic alkali trachyte emplaced into the

Lachlan Foldbelt orogenic basement, covered by erosional remains of Jurassic platformic sediments and trachyte, olivine basalt lavas. The micron-size (invisible) evenly disseminated Zr-silicates eudialyte, natroniobite and bastnäsite would make this a bulk-mineable orebody of “large” magnitude if the resources were extended to 200 or 300 m depth. The same company has explored the enigmatic **Brockman deposit near Halls Creek**, NE Western Australia (Chalmers, 1990; Rv 4.29 mt of ore @ 0.77% Zr, 0.31% Nb, 0.098% REE, 0.03% Hf, 0.022% Ta and 0.011% Ga). The inferred and indicated resources there are quoted as additional 45 mt of ore which is still not enough to clear the “large” deposit threshold, yet the entire package of rare metals makes Brockman an attractive potential source of Ta, Hf and Ga (Rc ~9,400 t Ta, 12,870 t Hf, 4,720 t Ga). The deposit is located in the Paleoproterozoic Hall’s Creek greenstone belt that hosts several small shear zone-style orogenic gold deposits, and it consists of extremely fine grained disseminated zircon, columbite, Y-niobates, minor bertrandite, bastnäsite and parisite in an altered “trachytic ash-flow tuff”. This is a NE-trending, steeply dipping to vertical 5–35 m thick unit traceable for 3.5 km along strike, within a mafic to bimodal meta-volcanic and meta-sedimentary “greenstone” association. Chalmers (1990) interpreted this mineralization as “syngenetic but modified by F-rich solutions soon after deposition”, although synorogenic alkaline metasomatism appears equally attractive.

The “giant” Cripple Creek epithermal goldfield in the Colorado Rockies in alkaline rocks, as well as gold deposits in the shoshonitic association, appear in Chapters 6 and 7.

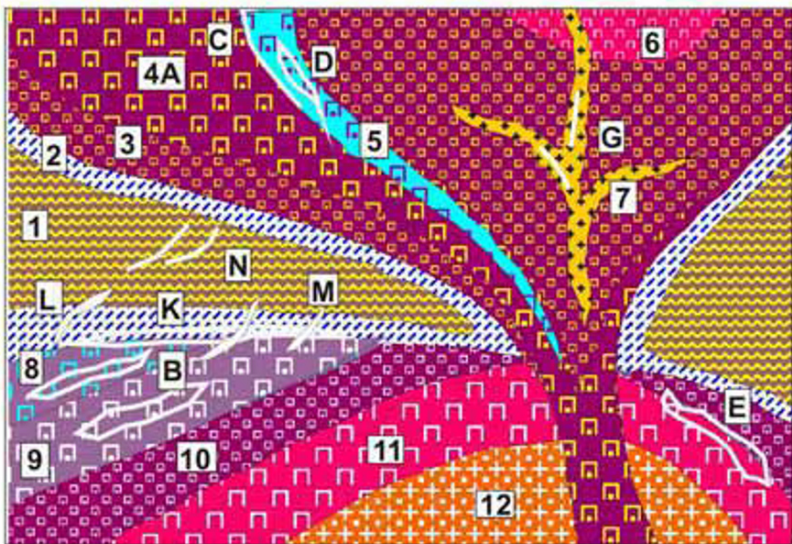
12.8.4. Nepheline syenite-dominated intrusions

Nepheline syenite intrusions can be subdivided into the less alkaline miaskitic (Na₂O+K₂O/Al₂O₃<1), Fig. 12.30; and more alkaline agpaitic (Na₂O+K₂O/Al₂O₃ <1); Fig.12.31; families. Although this seems rather academic, there is a significant difference between both categories in appearance, lithologic association, mineralogy, and the type of commonly associated ores. Agpaitic nepheline syenites are low in Ca, Mg, CO₂; high in Fe, and exceptionally high in trace metals Nb, Be, Li, REE, Y, Th, U, Ta, as well as Cl and F. Common accessory minerals are eudialyte and F-arfvedsonite.



1. Thermally metamorphosed roof rocks; 2. Crystalline wall-rocks; 3. Gabbro, outer ring; 4. Miaskitic nepheline syenite ring; 5. Alkaline gabbro; 6. Amphibole-augite syenite; 7. Quartz-amphibole syenite; 8. Syenite pegmatite; B. Nb,Ta,Zr,REE,Y,Th in pyrochlore disseminated in foyaite; D. Cu,Ni,PGE sulfides disseminated in pegmatitic gabbro; E. Ditto, postmagmatic stringers, breccia; F. Ditto, stringers and disseminations in contact hybrids; G. REE,Nb,Y Zr disseminated in syenite pegmatite; K. Ditto, in alkaline metasomatites;

Figure 12.30. Inventory cross-section of rocks and ores in a composite miaskitic ring complex; from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G103. Explanations (continued): L. REE,Th,F in britholite, disseminated in vein alkaline metasomatites; R. Mo stockwork in quartz syenite



1. Gneiss; 2. Fenite envelope; 3. Foyaite; 4. Coarse agpaite nepheline syenite; 5. Ijolite-urtite; 6. Pulaskite; 7. Ultra-alkaline pegmatite and metasomatites; 8. Naujaite (extremely fractionated nepheline syenite); 9. Lujavrite; 10. Miaskitic nepheline syenite; 11. Quartz syenite, nordmarkite; 12. Peralkaline granite. A. Nepheline syenite as Al ore; B. Zr>Ta,Nb,REE,Be disseminated in highly fractionated nepheline syenite; C. Apatite > REE, Zr in urtite; D. REE>Nb>Ta,Th in loparite, pyrochlore disseminated in urtite, juvite; E. Ta,Nb>Th,REE in contaminated microsyenite; G. Be,REE,Nb, Th,U,Ta in agpaite pegmatite;

Figure 12.31. Rocks and ores inventory cross-section in a moderately eroded agpaite alkaline central complex. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G106. Explanations (continued): K. Zr,Th,U,Cs,Rb,Li,V disseminated in fenite exocontacts; L. Be,REE,Ta,Nb,Th in alkaline metasomatite veins; M. Be,REE,Th,U late stage veins related to lujavrite; N. U,Th,Ti,REE exocontact hydrothermal veins. Ore types B, D, E have known “giant” equivalents

Agpaite members associate with, or evolve from, miaskitic complexes with which they share the circular, zoned, multiply overlapping centers (ring complexes, cauldrons), or they often form the outer zones of ijolite – pyroxenite – carbonatite complexes; some of the nepheline rocks there are metasomatic fenites. Agpaite syenites are best

known from the few well studied and publicized multiphase partly layered intrusions like Ilímaussaq and Lovozero. There, extremely fractionated syenitoids crystallized as chamber floor cumulates (kakortokites at Ilímaussaq), cumulates under the intrusion roof (naujaite), late residual melts (lujavrite), pegmatites, metasomatites and veins.

Mappable magmatic units within a composite intrusion differ not only by composition, but also by grain size and crystallinity. Medium- to coarse-crystalline syenites with megascopically recognizable alkali feldspars, nepheline, alkali pyroxene (aegirine), Na-amphibole, sometimes sodalite, arfvedsonite or eudialyte grade into fine crystalline foyaite, where tablets of alkali feldspar rest in matrix of nepheline and mafic minerals.

Ilímaussaq intrusion, Greenland (Ferguson, 1964; Bailey et al., 1981; Larsen and Sørensen, 1987; 38 mt Zr, 43 kt U, 86 kt Th). This is a portion (~150 km²) of a Mesoproterozoic (1,168 or 1,020 Ma) intrusion exposed along the rocky shores of southern Greenland. It is a member of the Gardar igneous province dominated by tholeiitic basalt and gabbro magmatism controlled by intracratonic extension and rifting, with enhanced alkalinity during the late stages. The igneous petrology is related to volatiles-rich (F, Cl, CO₂) benmoreitic residual magmas (Upton and Emeleus, 1987). The basaltic magma preferentially produced swarms of giant dikes, whereas the alkaline and peralkaline melts accumulated in ten or more steep-sided central plutonic complexes. There, salic intrusions comprise 87% of the total outcrop, gabbroids 13%. Ilímaussaq and Motzfeldt are two salic complexes with significant accumulations of rare metals.

The high-level Ilímaussaq intrusion measures about 17 × 8 km and cuts both the basement granite as well as the unconformable remnants of Mesoproterozoic sandstone and basaltic roof. Larsen and Sørensen (1987) argued that agpaite magma filled a narrow, perhaps 1,500 m thick zone on top of a large stratified basalt-syenite chamber at depth. It differentiated and fractionated as an essentially closed system, cooling from the top so the rocks crystallized successively downward from the roof (hence the lowermost agpaite unit crystallized last). The chamber floor rocks are rhythmically layered cumulate kakortokites and lujavrites greatly enriched in Zr, the roof cumulates are represented by foyaite (=intergranular-textured nepheline syenite) and naujaite (=poikilitic sodalite-nepheline syenite). The lujavrite (=trachytoid nepheline syenite) horizon in-between pierced and brecciated the already solidified roof cumulates, causing widespread metasomatism, diking, hydrothermal alteration and veining.

The ~230 to 400 m thick basal kakortokite unit (Nielsen, 1973) consists of several rhythms of alternating colourful bands of different mineralogical composition. In ascending order, the black bands are arfvedsonite-rich, the red bands eudialyte-rich, the white bands alkali feldspar and

nepheline-rich. The black bands grade 1.14% ZrO₂, the red eudialyte bands 7.07% ZrO₂, the white bands 1.02% ZrO₂. The corresponding Nb₂O₅ contents are 0.05%, 0.56%, and 0.1%, respectively. The average content of the entire kakortokite unit is ~1.3% ZrO₂ and about 0.13% Nb₂O₅, which translates into the 38 mt of Zr content listed above. Sphalerite is a widely distributed accessory mineral here, with 0.1% Zn present over large areas. Kakortokites are bordered by a pegmatite against the marginal augite syenite (Bohse et al., 1971). The pegmatite is about 50m thick, of the same composition as kakortokite but more heterogeneous. The mean ZrO₂ content is 2.0%.

A variety of unusual mineralized metasomatites has been described from the Ilímaussaq roof (Engell et al., 1971). "Lujavritized syenite" is composed of albite and arfvedsonite, replacing nepheline syenite. Aegirine-replaced naujaite has metasomatic aegirine, partially or completely replacing a sodalite-rich nepheline syenite. A portion carries scattered crystals of chkalovite (Na₂(BeSi₂O₆)). Analcite-replaced naujaite is a porous light-colored rock with chkalovite, epistolite and Li-mica in crystal-lined miaroles. Albitized arfvedsonite nepheline syenite dike in the Taseq area contains large number of Be minerals of several generations. The metasomatites grade into shear and fissure-filling mineral veins.

Be-rich hydrothermal veins in the Kvanefjeld area (Engell et al., 1971) consist of albite and natrolite gangue that contains scattered Be minerals chkalovite, tugtupite, beryllite and bertrandite, with several Nb, REE, Th and U minerals. In veins extending into the mafic lava, anorthosite and augite syenite roof, analcite is the principal gangue and the veins grade 0.6% Nb₂O₅ and 0.008% Ta₂O₅. Nb and Ta reside in pyrochlore, epistolite and murmanite. The largest, potentially economic Be accumulation in Ilímaussaq is in the Taseq slope area (Engell et al., 1971; 180 kt ore @ 0.1% BeO). There, a zone of hydrothermal veins and veinlets is superimposed on arfvedsonite nepheline syenite dikes containing steenstrupine. The main Be mineral is chkalovite in albite-fluorite gangue. Be with U and Th are also enriched in many thin but persistent hydrothermal veins in the fenitized exocontact along the NE side of the Ilímaussaq intrusion (Hansen, 1968).

The Kvanefjeld area near the NW contact of Ilímaussaq contains a late lujavrite dike that intrudes earlier brecciated lithologies and then extends into the exocontact (Nielsen, 1973). The dike is enriched in steenstrupine and lesser amounts of monazite, thorite and uraninite. The whole rock

contains 100–800 ppm U, 200–2,000 ppm Th, 1.2% REE. The reserves are currently estimated to be at least 18 mt of ore, containing 43 kt U and 86 kt Th.

Motzfeldt Centre Ta, Nb, Zr, Th, U, REE, Greenland (Tukiainen, 1988; Rc ~50 mt @ 0.28–0.7% Nb and 250–820 ppm Ta for about 250 kt Nb @ 0.5% and 25 kt Ta @ 500 ppm. Alternative, probably erroneous estimates go as high as 410 kt Ta @ 0.41% Ta). Motzfeldt is one of several composite salic intrusive centers within the Igaliko complex, itself one of the intrusions within the Gardar Igneous Province of SSW Greenland (Upton and Emeleus, 1987). Motzfeldt has been dated at 1.31 Ga and it is a ring complex of three steep-sided, outward-dipping intrusions of peralkaline, nepheline and arfvedsonite syenite, emplaced into Mesoproterozoic continental quartz arenite roof with basalt interbeds. The outer ring zone has a quartz-normative character, a consequence of magma contamination by assimilated quartzite from the roof. Semi-assimilated quartzite blocks are common and magma fractionation produced peralkaline residue emplaced as late stage sheets of microsyenite and pegmatite. The latter rocks are reddish-brown, miarolitic, hydrothermally albitized and hematitized.

The altered microsyenite contains arfvedsonite, abundant fluorite, disseminated zircon, thorite, and patches enriched in pyrochlore. The euhedral pyrochlore grains are enriched in Ta at the deeper levels and represent a considerable Ta and Nb resource.

Lovozero alkaline massif, Russia (Vlasov et al., 1959; Gerasimovsky et al., 1966; Kogarko, 1987; total “bulk” resource estimated as ~360 mt Zr @ 0.335%, 6 mt REE, 7 mt Nb, 80 kt Ta, 50 kt Rh). This is a composite, 650 km² agpaite intrusion in the Kola alkaline province of NW Russia dated at 370 Ma (Upper Devonian), emplaced into the Byelomoride Archean granite-gneiss basement (Fig. 12.32). The intrusion has a subcircular outline, sharp contacts, a stock-like shape in depth topped by a laccolith-like differentiated sequence. The concentrically zoned intrusion resulted from four successive magmatic phases. Metamorphosed and metasomatized nepheline syenites of Phase 1 are preserved mostly as rafts and xenoliths. Phase 2 produced a cyclic, rhythmically layered sequence of (from bottom to top of each cycle) urtite, foyaite, lujavrite. Phase 3 comprises coarsely crystalline

layered lujavrite with a prominent zone of eudialyte lujavrite in the central part of the massif. Phase 4 emplaced alkaline dikes (monchiquite, camptonite, tinguaitite).

The Lovozero rocks are extremely agpaite (the Na₂O+K₂O/Al₂O₃ ratio is 1.44), dominantly sodic, and anomalously enriched in Zr (0.48% ZrO₂ is the whole complex average) and other rare elements. The prime candidate for bulk-mineable sources of industrial metals are syenites with a high content of eudialyte (for Zr, Nb, Ta, REE), loparite-rich urtite horizons, and steenstrupine and lovozerite-bearing lujavrites (for Ta, Nb).

Layered eudialytic lujavrite (mesocratic nepheline syenite) constitutes 18% of the intrusion and forms a rhythmic sequence 150 to 500 m thick, with an average content of 1.36% ZrO₂. Each rhythm consists of successive bands of leucocratic, mesocratic and melanocratic varieties, with gradual transition from one to the other. Dark red bands, highly enriched in eudialyte, contain up to 75% of eudialyte crystals in nepheline matrix, and they form lenticular intercalations 0–40 cm thick. In the Chivruai valley 13 eudialyte bands form about 40% of a 3 m thick section of lujavrite. Eudialytes contain 6.76 to 8.68% ZrO₂, 0.39–0.93% (Ta,Nb)₂O₅ and 1.01–1.56% REE₂O₃. This represents a resource of 10 to 100 kt Ta, 1 mt Nb, 100 kt to 1 mt REE and some 4 to 40 mt Zr (Rundkvist, ed., 1978).

Loparite (REE,Na,Ca)₂(Ti,Nb)₂O₆ is another important carrier of rare metals. It forms scattered black xenomorphic grains in urtite and juvite, and its concentrate contains 8–10% Nb₂O₅, 0.65–0.75% Ta₂O₅, 0.62–0.76% ThO₂ and 16–17% REE₂O₃. When loparite content approaches about 10%, the intrusive layer can be selectively mined as a complex ore. According to Rundkvist ed., 1978 such layers may potentially contain as much as 25% of the world’s resources of Ta (between 5 and 60 kt Ta) and 12% of Nb resources (some 5–8 mt Nb), as well as between 1 and 10 mt of REE and perhaps 500–800 kt Th. Although the global percentages seem a bit too ambitious, there is no doubt that the Lovozero loparite accumulations represent a “giant” resource of Ta, Nb and Th. Additional resources of the same metals are in steenstrupine and lovozerite-bearing lujavrites. Steenstrupine (REE,Th,Ca,Na)₂(Mn,Fe)(SiO₃)₄.5H₂O contains 14% REE₂O₃, 10.23% ThO₂, 4.37% Nb₂O₅ and 1.28% Ta₂O₅. Lovozerite (Na,Ca)₂(Zr,Ti)Si₆O₃(OH)₆. 3H₂O contains 16.54% ZrO₂ and 0.56% REE₂O₃.

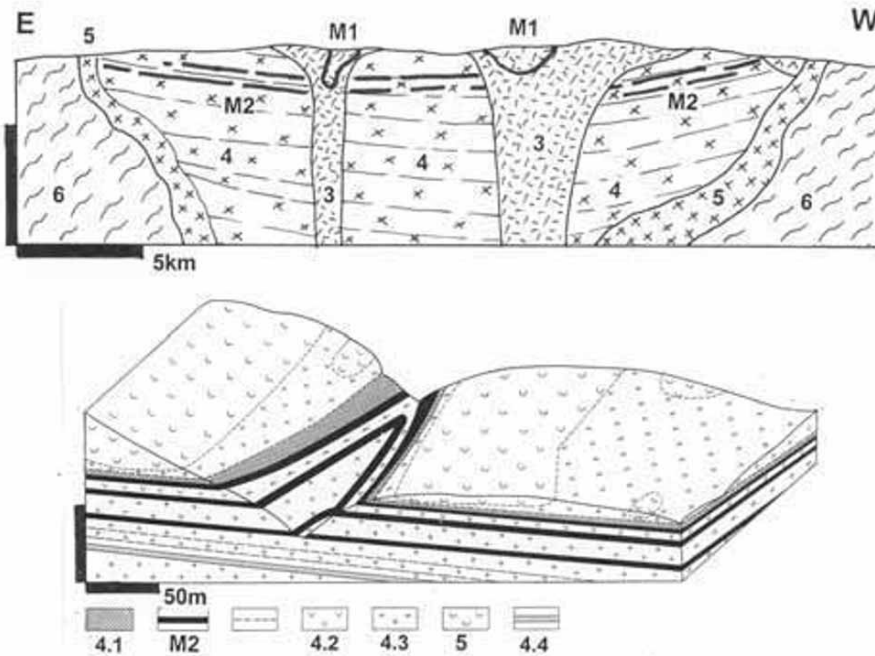


Figure 12.32. Lovozero alkaline intrusion, Kola, NW Russia, from LITHOTHEQUE 4094 modified after Bussen and Sakharov (1967) and Gerasimovsky et al. (1966). The top is the overall profile, the bottom represents Umbozero loparite deposit. M1. Eudialyte-rich intervals in lujavrite (Zr ore); M2. Disseminated loparite-rich intervals in lujavrite (Nb, Ta, REE). All rocks are members of the 418–362 Ma apaitic differentiated intrusion. 3. Transgressive sodalite lujavrite; 4. Lujavrites; 4.1 low loparite lujavrite; 4.2. leucocratic lujavrite; 4.3. foyaite; 4.4. lujavrite with titanite; 5. Nepheline and sodalite syenite; 6. Comagmatic supracrustals: augite porphyry, picritic basalt, sandstone; 7. Ar granitic gneiss

(Vlasov et al., 1959). Other than as rare minerals in pegmatites, these hydrosilicates are enriched in several lujavrite layers where a rock with 1–2% steenstrupine could become an industrial ore with 0.015–0.025% Ta, 0.2–0.3% Nb, 0.5% REE and 0.X% Th (Rundkvist, ed., 1978).

Pegmatites are widespread in nepheline syenite complexes and they contain many rare minerals, often of specimen quality. In Lovozero, Vlasov et al. (1959) distinguished patchy and layered pegmatites. Some of the layered pegmatites, most of which occur at boundaries of magmatic units, are of economic interest. The pegmatitic horizon beneath the ijolitic urtite unit consists of up to six subparallel pegmatitic layers as much as 2.5 m thick, traceable for several kilometers. The pegmatites are usually mineralogically zoned, with typomorphic minerals to identify each zone and its suitability as an ore. Murmanite ($\text{Na}_2[\text{Ta,Ti,Nb}]_2\text{Si}_2\text{O}_6$), one of the Lovozero Ta carriers, may constitute up to 10% in the intermediate pegmatite zone.

12.8.5. Alkaline pyroxene-nepheline series and alkaline ultramafics

Khibiny massif and apatite, Ti, REE, Zr deposits. Urtite (82–86% nepheline, 12–16% aegirine), ijolite (~50% each nepheline and pyroxene) and melteigite (70–90% pyroxene, rest nepheline) are members of the magmatic series intermediate between nepheline syenite and pyroxenite. The Khibiny intrusion in the Kola Peninsula, NW Russia, is the type locality and it is also the world's largest composite alkaline intrusive complex (1,327 km²) that contains the largest magmatogene apatite deposit (Vlasov et al., 1959; Ivanova, 1963; Kogarko, 1987; 2.7 bt @ 18% P₂O₅ containing 44 mt REE, Al in nepheline concentrate, Zr, Ti; Figs. 12.33 and 12.34). This Devonian (367–365 Ma) complex is exposed as an almost perfect hollow ring in the tundra, its center concealed under Quaternary glacial sediments. In the depth this concentrically zoned intrusion is a lopolith filled by some 20 km thick layered series, emplaced into fenitized Archean metamorphic basement.

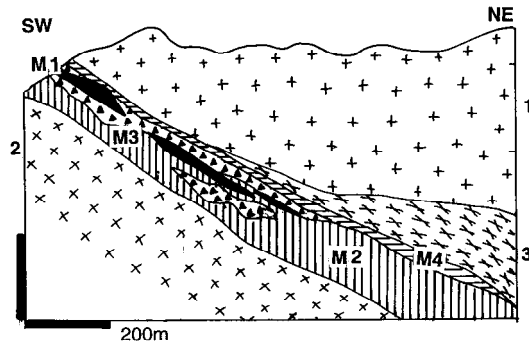


Figure 12.33. Khibiny apatite deposit, Kola, NW Russia, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 869 modified after Dudkin (1993). 1. ~373 Ma Khibiny Complex, poikilitic nepheline syenite; 2. Massive urtite, ijolite, melteigite; 3. Gneissic ijolite-urtite; M1. Massive apatite-nepheline ore; M2. Banded and lenticular apatite-nepheline; M3. Breccia of apatite > nepheline cemented by aegirine, nepheline, apatite, eudialyte; M4. Titanite, nepheline, apatite, aegirine ore



Figure 12.34. Khibiny (Kirovsk) open pit apatite mines (PL 8-2006)

The magmatic layers dip some 20° towards the center and become steeper near the eastern margin. Kramm and Kogarko (1994), using Sr isotope

analysis, demonstrated the existence of two separate intrusions, believed produced by fractional crystallization of two magma batches almost free of crustal contamination. The principal Group I complex has a core of foyaite enveloped by cone sheets of ijolite, urtite, malignite, rischorrite (K-feldspar, nepheline, aegirine, arfvedsonite, biotite), khibinite (K-feldspar, nepheline, aegirine, arfvedsonite) and nepheline syenite. The Group II has a large core of carbonatite concealed under drift and karsted, surrounded by tinguaitite, pyroxenite and ijolite.

The apatite deposits are controlled by a zone of brecciated ijolite and urtite peneconcordant with the gently east dipping igneous layering, cemented by light-green crystalline apatite. The best ore is in a zone about 2.4 km long and 160 m thick that contains up to 65% of apatite with lesser quantities of Ti-magnetite, brown titanite (sphene) and eudialyte. The latter three minerals are recovered as by-products (Ivanova, 1963), together with nepheline concentrate used as a nonconventional Al ore. The titanite-rich orebodies in hanging wall of the apatite orebody contain 8–11% TiO₂ over a thickness of 5–30 m, whereas the titanite concentrate grades 26% TiO₂. The apatite concentrate is high in rare earths (up to 5% of REE₂O₃), recovered during chemical processing of apatite. Based on the published apatite reserves, this represents some 44 mt REE. Rare earths are also significantly concentrated in pegmatite veins and those at the Yukspor locality near Kirovsk had been mined for their REE content. The principal REE mineral was a dark yellow to brown lovchorrite (Na₂Ca₄[Ce,La][Ti,Nb][Si₂O₇]₂[F,OH]₄).

Alkaline ultramafic association: This association is dominated by pyroxenites, the bulk of which is diopside, augite and/or aegirine alkaline clinopyroxenite. These are variously associated with olivine pyroxenite, peridotite and dunite at the more mafic end (there the alkalinity is often manifested by the presence of phlogopite). The pyroxene-nepheline series (ijolite, urtite, melteigite) and nepheline syenite prevail at the salic end of the spectrum. Carbonatites are frequently present (read below) and virtually all major pyroxenite complexes have at least one carbonatite occurrence. Every member of the association can occur alone (e.g. small dunite or clinopyroxenite stocks or dikes), most often in a defined alkaline-ultramafic province, but complex, multiphase intrusions with the (almost) full spectrum of ultrabasic to salic members “under one roof” are most popular with the petrologists and are best mineralized. The

lithologic variability is reflected in the selection of ore metals and types.

Ultramafics are enriched in trace Cr and Ni as their counterparts in the non-alkaline setting and small ore occurrences of these metals plus platinoids have been recorded. No “giants” are known and probably the only “large” Ni accumulation is the 100 mt @ 1.5% Ni resource quoted for a group of small laterite/saprolite deposits developed over the Cretaceous Iporá Group dunites along the Paraná Basin fringe in Goiás, Brazil (Danni, 1976).

Pyroxenites retain their tendency to accumulate Fe (in magnetite) and Ti (in titanomagnetite); perovskite (CaTiO_3) becomes another important Ti-carrier. Apatite is also commonly concentrated, especially in foskorite (an olivine, magnetite, apatite rock). Copper sulfides are common in small showings but only some Palabora pyroxenites and foskorites contain disseminated bornite, adjacent to the latest stage “giant” Cu accumulation in transgressive carbonatite. Alkaline pyroxenites, however, often “borrow” metals and minerals normally associated with the salic (nephelinitic) alkaline lithologies, like Zr (in baddeleyite, common in Palabora and Kovdor), REE, Ta, Nb, Th (Kovdor). This is usually due to overprint of younger, more salic or carbonatitic magmatic phases and/or to metasomatism. Some alkaline pyroxenites are metasomatic fenites.

Many economic mineralizations in alkaline-ultramafic complexes are products of supergene processes interacting with the “primary” protores. The effects are both physical (loosening of resistate minerals from the hard rock, mechanical enrichment) and chemical (e.g. conversion of phlogopite to vermiculite; breakdown of perovskite into TiO_2 [anatase]).

Palabora (Phalaborwa) Fe, P, Cu, REE, Zr, South Africa. Palabora, in the former eastern Transvaal, is the largest open pit metal mine in South Africa, a “world class” magmatic phosphate producer, and a “Cu giant” (Hanekom et al., 1965; Fourie and De Jager, 1986; Eriksson, 1989; Wilson, 1998; P+Rc 2.25 bt @ 0.52% Cu, 18% Fe for 11.7 mt Cu, 405 mt Fe in carbonatite; estimated 5 bt of apatite-Fe ore to 1,700 m depth with calculated ~5 mt REE; by-product Zr, U, Th). Although Palabora is usually listed with carbonatites that carry the bulk of Cu, it is an alkaline ultramafic complex dominated by clinopyroxenite with a late-stage carbonatite stock of a limited extent.

The 2.03 Ga alkaline complex with an area of 16 km² consists of three concentrically zoned,

subcircular, coalescing intrusions extending for a distance of over 6.6 km along a N-S axis. The intrusions plunge 76–80° east into the Archean metamorphic basement of the Kaapvaal Craton. Each multistage intrusion has a diameter of about 2 km. The northern and southern intrusions are composed entirely of pyroxenite. They range from a fine-grained, homogeneous diopside pyroxenite through a pegmatoidal variety into phlogopite, apatite, feldspar pyroxenite, phlogopitic glimmerite, and serpentinized forsterite-phlogopite pegmatoid. Only the central intrusion, Loolekop, has carbonatite core with Cu mineralization.

Phosphate and vermiculite deposits. In Palabora, phosphate comes from two major sources: (1) apatite-rich phlogopite pyroxenite, and (2) foskorite; Fourie and De Jager (1986). (1) Phlogopite pyroxenite, present in the northern intrusion, has an average content of 9% P_2O_5 . Apatite is interstitial to diopside and it contains 0.64% REE (the ore has ~0.12% REE). (2) Foskorite in the Loolekop intrusion is a rock composed of variable proportions of forsterite, magnetite and apatite, with minor calcite, baddeleyite and locally disseminated bornite or chalcocite replacing calcite. It forms pipe-like bodies between the central carbonatite and the outer pyroxenite. Foskorite averages 10.5% P_2O_5 and about 25–28% Fe, with 0.5–0.6 REE. Vermiculite, in one of the world’s largest deposits, is in the upper levels of pegmatoidal pyroxenite where it formed by hydration of metasomatic phlogopite that replaced the earliest brecciated dunite plug.

Loolekop disseminated Cu deposit (Eriksson, 1989). The Loolekop intrusive pipe contains a carbonatite core, the youngest intrusive phase immediately adjacent to, and partly transitional into, foskorite. The outer zone consists of vertically concentrically zoned medium to coarse crystalline Mg-calcitic and partly dolomitic carbonatite with some scattered forsterite, magnetite, phlogopite, monazite and clinohumite. Bornite forms disseminated grains, inclusions in olivine and magnetite, massive patches and lenses. It is interpreted as orthomagmatic segregation from sulfide-rich magma. The banded (older) carbonatite is intersected by dike, vein and stockwork-like transgressive, massive, magnetite-rich carbonatite controlled by NW and NE-striking fracture sets, forming a W-E elongated curvilinear zone. The younger carbonatite is mineralized by the main, postmagmatic hydrothermal phase of chalcopyrite in the form of disseminated grains and small masses along NW and NE fractures (Fig. 12.35). The average grade here is around 1% Cu but abundant

thin fracture coatings of valeriite in the pit area reduce concentrate recovery. The ore is diluted by thick post-ore diabase dikes.



Figure 12.35. Blebs and patches of chalcopyrite and bornite with magnetite in transgressive carbonatite; Palabora, South Africa. (scale in cm, from LITHOTHEQUE)

Palabora is the only copper deposit in carbonatite ever mined and its giant size and ore distribution is comparable with major porphyry coppers. In contrast to most carbonatites, the Loolekop orebody has Sr and Nd isotopes indicative of crustal input (Eriksson, 1989); this suggests the possibility of Cu derivation from crustal rocks (e.g. greenstones, gabbroids, amphibolites) intersected in depth during the upward passage of the volatiles-rich alkaline and carbonatitic magma.

Kovdor Massif Fe, P, Zr, Russia (Borovikov and L'vova, 1962; Ilyin, 1989; 708 mt @ 35% Fe, 6.6% P_2O_5 , 0.3% Zr, Ta, Nb). This is a composite alkaline-ultramafic intrusion with carbonatite in the Kola alkaline province of NW Russia, a member of the older (older than Khibiny and Lovozero) group which also includes the Afrikanda massif with Ti ores. The broadly elliptical multiphase massif measures 40.5 km² and is emplaced into the Archean Byelomoride gneiss, with up to 1,500 m wide fenitized envelope in the exocontact. The core is composed of the earliest dunite, discontinuously enveloped by jacupirangite, ijolite and melilitic rocks (turyaites). As in Palabora, the early dunite was brecciated and converted into a variety of metasomatites that merge and overlap with the orthomagmatic, mostly nepheline-bearing phases. Phlogopitic glimmerite is widespread, and it is converted into vermiculite in the locally thick supergene zone. Aegirine, diopside, monticellite, garnet, amphibole, K-feldspar, phlogopite in

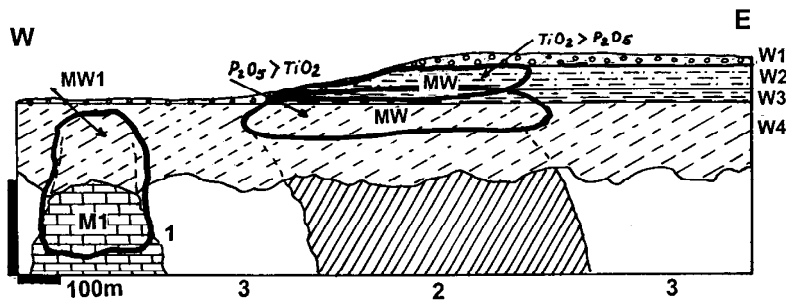
variable proportions constitute the rest of metasomatites. Ijolite-melteigite forms the peripheral ring and merge with fenites (or is a fenite). Two generations of aegirine, diopside and phlogopite-bearing calcitic carbonatite form several steep, late-stage linear bodies with diffuse outlines and gradations into metasomatites.

The principal metal resource mined since 1962 from the SW periphery of the intrusion is a low-Ti magnetite; the ore is close to the Palabora foskorite and comprises ~45% magnetite, 25% forsterite, 15–20% apatite, 5–10% calcite, some phlogopite and accessory baddeleyite. Additional low-grade magnetite resources are along the fringe of the dunite core where one 1.5 km long, 250 m wide zone grades ~16% Fe and 0.15–0.25% Ni. The phlogopite glimmerite, when mined and beneficiated, yields 20–25% of Ti-magnetite with 0.17–0.21% V.

Kovdor is an example of a mineralized complex with a great variety of low-grade mineralizations suitable for bulk mining and multi-commodity beneficiation. The principal product is a calcic magnetite ore suitable for blending with siliceous magnetite derived from BIF's in the area. In addition to Zr in baddeleyite there seems to be a substantial resource of a very low-grade Nb and Ta (Rundkvist, ed., 1978), further enriched in the late stage dikes and structurally controlled replacements.

Residual Ti oxide deposits in regolith

Tapira (Fig. 12.36) and Catalão in Brazil are two examples of several Cretaceous rifting-related alkaline-ultramafic complexes, intruded into the São Francisco Craton of SE Brazil, at fringe of the Paraná Basin. Both contain pyroxenite with a high content of perovskite and apatite, as well as independent intrusions of carbonatite with disseminated pyrochlore. There is a late Tertiary humid tropical regolith as thick as 100 m that blankets both complexes and its metalliferous intrusions. In the regolith supergene decalcification of perovskite took place that left behind free TiO_2 in the form of disseminated and "hard" (crystalline) anatase, with relic apatite, in saprolite and pyroxenite saprock. Saprolite over carbonatite at both localities consists, as in Araxá, of clayous limonitic residue with scattered relics of pyrochlore and products of its decomposition. **Tapira** (Herz, 1976) is credited with a reserve of 200 mt @ 13.2% Ti, 750 mt @ 8.5% P_2O_5 and 113 mt @ 0.6% Nb. **Catalão** (Putzer, 1976) is credited with 170 mt of anatase containing 102 mt Ti,



~70 Ma Tapira alkaline ultramafic complex: regolith. W1. Ferricrete cap; W2. Brown mottled saprolite; W3. Green to brown saprolite, silica blocks; W4. Green saprock on pyroxenite; MW. Densely disseminated authigenic anatase; 1. Carbonatite intrusion; M1+MW1. Disseminated pyrochlore; 2+M2. Perovskite in pyroxenite; 3. Dunite, syenite; 4A. Fenite (schist)

Figure 12.36. Tapira Ti & Nb deposit, MG, Brazil, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1196, based on information from P. de Tarso, 1980, and site visit

~1.4 mt REE ore @ 1.7%, and 45 mt of carbonatite with 0.4–1.3% Nb₂O₅.

Additional significant metallic deposits in the alkaline association: There are no known “giants” other than those described above, and only a few “large” deposits. The **Powderhorn Complex** in SW Colorado is a small Cambrian pyroxenite, nepheline syenite and carbonatite intrusion emplaced into Precambrian granitoids in the Cordilleran basement (Temple and Grogan, 1965). The biotite pyroxenite contains a large Ti resource in perovskite (1.642 mt of ore @ ~7% Ti for ~138 mt Ti) and also ~2.5 mt REE, 290 kt Nb and 26 kt Th in carbonatite. The perovskite ore has some similarity with the primary ore in Tapira (read above), but there is no regolith with easy to mine and process residual material at Powderhorn. The environmental sensitivity there interferes with development. This does not seem to be much of a problem at **Afrikanda** (~49 mt Ti) in NW Russia, a small pipe-like dunite and pyroxenite alkaline ultramafic intrusion, with Ti in disseminated perovskite and Ti-magnetite (Sokolov and Grigor'yev, 1974).

The 1.19 Ga **Strange Lake** intrusion in central Labrador, NE Canada (Miller, 1988) has a reserve of 52 mt @ 2.17% Zr, 0.24% Y, 0.27% Nb, 0.45% REE and 0.029% Be; this corresponds to globally significant 125 kt Y and 15 kt Be contents but in terms of geochemical accumulation this is merely a “medium size” deposit. The rare minerals (elpidite, gittinsite, pyrochlore, etc.) are disseminated in a stock of aegirine and riebeckite-bearing peralkaline granite (read also Chapter 10). The **Mushugai** deposit in southern Mongolia is sometimes reported as an “REE giant”, with some similarity to Bayan Obo (carbonatized alkaline intrusion or carbonatite?).

Dunite members of the alkaline-ultramafic suite are, like other ultramafics, high in trace Cr and Ni. The small Cretaceous intrusions on fringe of the Paraná Basin in Goiás, Brazil (Iporá area; Danni, 1976) collectively store some 100 mt of lateritic ore @ 1.5% Ni.

12.9. Carbonatites

Hogböm, in his 1884 study of the Alnö alkaline complex in Sweden, wondered about the possible magmatic origin of the “marble” there, and Brøgger in his 1921 work on the Fen complex in Norway introduced the terms carbonatite and fenite. It was not until the 1950s, however, that the case for magmatic carbonate rocks has been confirmed beyond reasonable doubt, universally accepted, and summaries with definitions published (Heinrich, 1966; Tuttle and Gittins, eds., 1966). Unfortunately, this also resulted in an uncritical interpretation of every marble with some geochemical correspondence to carbonatite (Sr isotopes, high Nb or REE) as magmatic and mantle-related, although there is a growing body of evidence that many carbonatites formed from volatiles-charged rest magmas grading to magmatic-hydrothermal systems (much like some rare metals granitic pegmatites) that veined, replaced and altered the wallrocks. The boundary between orthomagmatic and metasomatic rocks is often difficult to determine and the reader is left confused when identical rocks are listed and interpreted under different names, depending on the author’s genetic preference.

As a general rule, the Western literature of the 1960s–1990s period preferred the orthomagmatic bias, whereas the Soviet literature was strong on metasomatism. As concepts influence search for

new orebodies, exploration geologists should be aware about this controversy. Several “carbonatite” occurrences appear to be meta-sedimentary marbles, metasomatically “carbonatitized” (that is, enriched in carbonatite trace metals and some of the petrogenetic isotopes). The Bayan Obo iron ore deposit and a “giant” REE accumulation is a prime example (read below). Hydrothermal systems triggered by evolution of alkaline magmas, with or without carbonatites, mutate and mix as they move away from source and assume many forms where their initial alkaline affiliation is no longer obvious. This may apply to some orebodies associated with albitites (e.g. of U, Th), Olympic Dam-style ferruginous breccias, fluorite and soda deposits, and others.

Setting, origin and varieties: All “true” carbonatites are associated with predominantly intracontinental alkaline magmatic complexes, even if such connection is not easily apparent as in tectonically dismembered and/or metamorphosed terrains (for high-grade metamorphosed carbonatites read Chapter 14). Intraoceanic carbonatites are rare, but they do occur in the Hawaiian-type island setting (e.g. Cape Verde). The bulk of intracratonic carbonatites are controlled by extensional structures like grabens and rifts, as are the alkaline rocks (read above), and they appear to be differentiates of melts produced above mantle plumes (Bell, ed., 1989; Woolley, 1989; Pirajno, 2001).

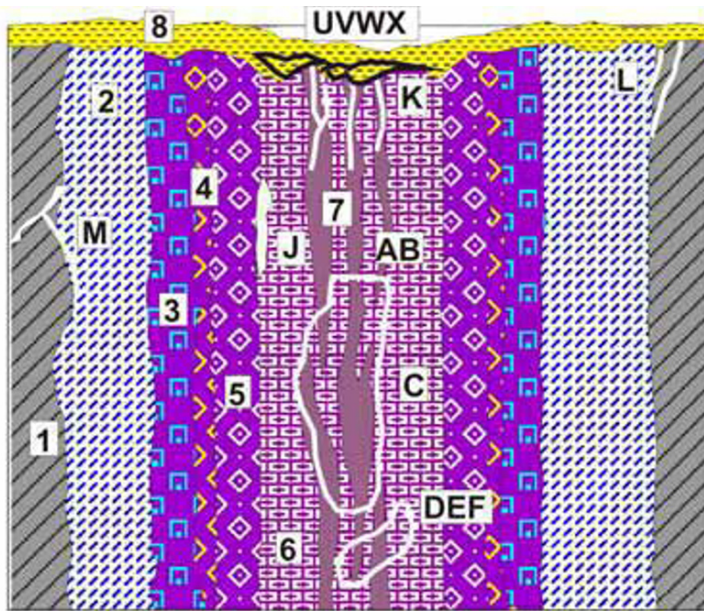
The bulk of “registered” carbonatites (there are some 400, possibly 500 worldwide) are “plutonic” and geologically old; there are less than 10 confirmed young extrusive carbonatite occurrences (Woolley and Church, 2005). Erosion has exposed the subsurface levels in which carbonatites formed, ranging from perhaps 500 m to some 12 km depths. These are the “typical” carbonatites treated in the literature, including this book. The bulk of carbonatites is composed of an interlocking mosaic of carbonate crystals of fine to coarse grain size. The most common are calcitic carbonatites (sövite), followed by calcite-dolomite to dolomite carbonatites (“rauhaugite”, “beforsite”) and iron-rich carbonatites (ankerite, siderite, sometimes oxidized to hematite). Sr (strontianite) carbonatites are exceptional (Kangankunde, Malawi). There is a transition from pure carbonatites through silicate carbonatites (with phlogopite, forsterite, diopside, Na-amphibole, monticellite, etc.) into silicate plutonic rocks with carbonate matrix or accessory

carbonate (read above). Many carbonatites or their contacts are breccias or replacements of brecciated rocks.

The most common and “typical” form of high-level plutonic carbonatites are cylindrical or conical pipes of massive, breccia or vein/stockwork carbonatite that are the latest members of concentrically zoned alkaline-ultramafic complexes. Those centrally located are believed to represent the central plug of former nephelinite volcanoes. In the “normally” zoned alkaline complex (Smirnov, 1976) the youngest carbonatite core is enveloped by ijolite-urtite, alkali pyroxenite, and fenitized wallrocks (Fig. 12.37). The latter range from orthoclase feldspathite (usually a breccia) through metasomatic albitite, nepheline syenite, into Na-amphibole (e.g. richterite, crossite, riebeckite) and pyroxene (aegirine) rocks. In other complexes, however, carbonatite plugs have an off-centre location and/or occur independently of immediately associated alkalic rocks as plugs, dikes, stockworks and replacements.

Alkaline and volcanic carbonatites: Oldoinyo Lengai volcano, Tanzania (Dawson, 1966; Dawson et al., 1987; Woolley and Church, 2005). Oldoinyo Lengai is the first active volcano observed to issue carbonatitic lavas. It is a steep cone with a diameter of 8 km, towering 2,100 m above the surrounding plain in the Gregory Rift of northern Tanzania. The cone is composed of ijolitic pyroclastics and ash reinforced by thin screens of phonolite and nephelinite lavas, dissected by erosional gullies and stained by white powdery calcite. The summit crater emits natrocarbonatite lavas accompanied by ash eruptions at almost regular intervals (every 7 years or so). The unusually low-temperature “foamy” lavas (around 500°C) do not glow, are initially black, but turn rapidly gray and eventually decompose into whitish calcitic residue as the soluble Na carbonate component is dissolved and leached out by runoff. The principal minerals in the fresh lava are Na–Ca carbonates nyerereite and gregoryite. The Na₂CO₃-rich runoff reaches the nearby Lake Natron, a playa lake, where it accumulates in brine and incrust the dry lake floor. In the nearby Lake Magadi farther north in Kenya, trona is mined and processed. The Oldoinyo Lengai natrocarbonatite is anomalously enriched in Sr (1.12%), REE (0.15%), Li (189 ppm), U (46 ppm) and depleted in Ti and Nb, compared with the “typical” carbonatite.

The CaCO₃ residue remaining after the removal of Na-carbonates is compositionally



1. Unaltered wallrocks; 2. Fenitized wallrock; 3. Melteigite, ijolite, urtite; 4. Pyroxenite pegmatoid rich in biotite, phlogopite; 5. Alkali pyroxenite; 6. Early stage (magmatic) carbonatite; 7. Late stage (vein, stockwork) carbonatite; 8. Regolith, karst filled by insoluble residue over carbonatite.

A. High Mn ferrocarnatite; B. Apatite carbonatite with REE; C. Nb>REE,Th,U in disseminated pyrochlore; D. REE in late stage bastnäsité, barite carbonatite; E. REE,Th,Sr strontianite-monazite metasomatites; F. Fluorite replacements; J. Fe oxide, siderite replacements; K. Cu, Fe>Zr,Th,U late hydrothermal stockwork; L. U,Th exocontact veins, replacements; M. Fluorite replacements; U. Residual Mn oxides; V. Apatite>REE, residual & reworked; W. REE,Nb,Y,Sc residual and reworked; X. Residual Ti,Nb,U,Th,REE in francolite

Figure 12.37. Rock/ore cross-sectional inventory in eroded meso-epizonal composite alkaline-carbonatite ring complex, from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G114

close to the “normal” calcitic carbonatite. In the nearby but slightly older, inactive Kerimasi Volcano the natrocarbonatite tephra has been converted into supergene Ca-carbonatite that mingles with calcrete. Under endogenic conditions in depth, it is possible that the natrocarbonatite melts dissociate to cause fenitization (alkali metasomatism) in wallrocks; it has been suggested that natrocarbonatitic magmas are the cause of strong fenitized aureoles (Dawson et al., 1987). It is not yet clear how this influences carbonatite metallogenesis.

Geochemistry and metallogeny: Carbonatites are greatly enriched in trace Nb (~1,951 ppm, 1000x clarke), REE (~2,000 ppm, 13x clarke), Zr (1,120 ppm, ~6x clarke), Mo (42 ppm, 38x clarke), Y, Th and U, and impoverished in Ni, Cu, Cr, Au and other elements. This correlates quite well with the empirical knowledge of carbonatite-associated metallic deposits that are also dominated by Nb and REE. The trace Zr and Mo enrichment, on the other hand, does not have counterparts in major orebodies (the Zr production coming from Palabora is a by-product of Cu and phosphate mining and would not be economic in itself). Copper, on the other hand, form the only carbonatite hosted “giant” (Palabora), despite its trace content in carbonatites being ten times lower than clarke. Of the nine carbonatite “giant” and one “super-giant” entries, four are of Nb, five of REE, one of Cu. Of the eleven “large”

entries, Nb accounts for 4 deposits, REE for 3 deposits, U for two deposits, Y and Ta for one deposit each. Based on data in the GIANTDEP database (now updated) of a total of 350 recorded carbonatite occurrences in the world, five host “giant” or “supergiant” deposits, and additional five carbonatites host “large” deposits (Laznicka, 1999). This corresponds to 2.86% of the global inventory of carbonatites. Because some of these deposits are multiple “giants” (they contain more than one metal as a “giant” accumulation), the “giant” and “large” accumulations of metals in carbonatites total 21 database entries. No other rock type or association comes close.

Most of the trace metal enrichment in carbonatites is considered to be orthomagmatic, established in the mantle. In pure carbonatites the principal trace metals (Nb, REE) partitioned into finely dispersed minerals like pyrochlore, monazite, bastnäsité and others, interstitial to the rock-forming carbonates. In silicate- and apatite-rich carbonatites a portion of the trace metals resides in the non-carbonate minerals, especially in apatite that is usually enriched in REE and U. The content, variety and grain size of the rare minerals tend to increase in the late-stage magmatic phases, in ferrous carbonatites, in metasomatites. Carbonatite-related dikes and veins tend to be particularly rich in a variety of rare minerals, but their size and persistency are low, so they have limited economic importance. Very late stage hydrothermal processes

are important ore forming agents responsible for Cu sulfide mineralisation at Palabora, and Fe, REE, Nb replacements in Bayan Obo.

Supergene process of carbonate dissolution that leaves behind insoluble residue enriched in most rare metals is, after the magmatogene enrichment, the second most important carbonatite metallogene. Of the 21 GIANTDEP entries of “giant” and “large” metal accumulations in carbonatites, 14 are influenced by supergene enriched orebodies. Although, as expected, the majority of residual REE, Nb, Y, Th, U, Sc and other minerals are in weathering and leaching profiles in humid tropics (e.g. in the Amazon rainforest as Seis Lagos), some are relic profiles preserved in the present boreal environments of Siberia, Scandinavia and Canada; there, the mineralized paleokarst has been preserved in depressions under glacial drift. The multiple “giant” Tomtor in Siberia contains extremely rich layers of resistate rare metals minerals reworked from the supergene residue and resedimented by stream and wave action. Quaternary lacustrine beach deposits of apatite sand in the Cargill complex in Ontario formed by post-glacial reworking of pre-glacial paleokarst on carbonatite.

Hypogene-only carbonatite ores

Mountain Pass REE, barite; California (Olson et al., 1954; Rowan et al., 1986; Castor, 2008; P+Rc ~130 mt ore @ 4.25–6.5% REE for 6.23 mt REE). Mountain Pass is 100 km SW of Las Vegas, at the NW margin of Mojave desert where a wedge-like fault block of Proterozoic basement is exposed within the Cordilleran orogen. The older sillimanite, garnet, biotite paragneiss and granite gneiss are intruded by a Mesoproterozoic (~1.52 to 1.375 Ga) potassic suite that includes a variety of augite, biotite, microcline syenites (shonkinite), leucosyenite and granite. These intrusions form small discordant plutons and dikes in a 10 × 3 km long NW-trending belt. Also present are swarms of numerous short, lenticular calcite > dolomite, ankerite, siderite veins and pods, some of which carry inconspicuous rare earth minerals. Several claims were staked here in the 1940s, 1950s and earlier, based on minor scattered occurrences of galena and sphalerite, but neither the presence of carbonatite nor its rare earths mineralization were then recognized until after completion of the U.S. Geological Survey project (Olson et al., 1954). The old Sulfide Queen prospect was then rediscovered as the then world’s richest known rare earths deposit and open pit mining started afterwards. In

the 1980s Mountain Pass was the leading source of rare earths supply, a position subsequently shared with the Bayan Obo deposit in China (read below).

Sulfide Queen carbonatite is an over 70 m thick, 760 m long N-S striking, 40° west dipping tabular body that thins towards the north (Fig. 12.38). It is structurally controlled and it cuts foliation of the enclosing granitic augen gneiss, but its contact is irregular and the carbonatite grades into fenite. The pinkish carbonatite is foliated and it contains numerous partly assimilated wallrock rafts and patches of shonkinite, suggesting emplacement into a fault zone by magma injection and wallrock replacement. The fenitized inclusions and wallrocks have a striking appearance because of the fracture-controlled lavender blue riebeckite on the pink background of feldspathite and carbonatite. The ore-grade carbonatite is a medium- to coarse-crystalline pink rock composed of about 40% calcite, 25% barite, 10% strontianite, 12% bastnäsite, 8% quartz and a small amount of accessory minerals like celestite, florencite, monazite, allanite, galena and others. Bastnäsite (REE[CO₃]F), the main REE carrier, has a nonmetallic appearance and its densely scattered crystalline grains range in color from light tan to honey yellow to reddish-brown. Bastnäsite has a resinous luster, but is difficult to tell from the surrounding minerals, especially barite.

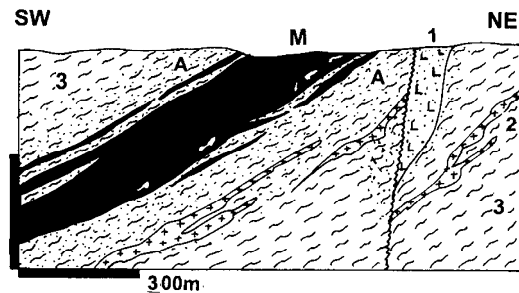


Figure 12.38. Mountain Pass, California, cross-section of the Sulfide Queen rare elements carbonatite from LITHOTHEQUE No 1433, based on data from Molycorp Inc, 1976. 1. Mp inhomogeneous K-feldspar syenite; 2. Pegmatite; 3. Migmatite; A. Fenite

The bastnäsite concentrate (Molycorp Inc. oral information, 1982) contains between 60-70% rare earths oxides, of which 99.49% comprise the light REE (La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu) and mere 0.318% is shared among the heavy REE (Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb, Lu) and Y. The following are the percentages of REE oxides recalculated to 100% of REE oxides content in the Molycorp bastnäsite

concentrate: La, 33.2%; Ce, 49.1%; Pr, 4.3%; Nd, 12.0%; Sm, 0.78%; Eu, 0.11%; Gd, 0.17%; Tb, 0.016%; Dy, 0.031%; Ho, 0.005%; Er, 0.0035%; Tm, 0.0008%; Yb, 0.0013; Lu, 0.0001%; Y, 0.09%.

Bayan Obo, China, Fe, REE, Nb replacement or meta-carbonatite (Chao et al., 1989, 1997 and references therein; 1.5 bt Fe [or 35% Fe ore?], 30 or 85 mt REE content, 1 or 3 mt Nb content). Bayan Obo (old spelling: Pai-yun-o-po) is in the Yinshan Range, in Inner Mongolia, N-C China (Fig. 12.39). This is the world's largest REE resource discovered so far. Two ore fields occur in a zone of deep faults between the northern margin of the Sino-Korean Shield and southern margin of a late Paleozoic foldbelt crossing the border from Mongolia. The orebodies are in the Mesoproterozoic (~1.65 to 1.35 Ga) Bayan Obo Group, a thick clastic-carbonate sequence unconformably resting on the late Archean gneiss basement. The immediate ore hosting unit is the H8 dolomitic marble and partly the overlying H9 feldspathized graphitic schist in the hanging wall. The H6 clastics in the stratigraphic footwall are also feldspathized and veined by alteration minerals. The host units are exposed in an 18 km long, 2 km wide E-W to NNE-trending syncline with steep limbs, deformed and low-grade metamorphosed during its protracted post-depositional history. The metasediments, including the Archean basement outside the immediate mineralized area, are intersected by numerous short and narrow, predominantly calcitic carbonatite dikes of Mesoproterozoic and/or Lower Paleozoic age. Some dikes have spectacular dark aegirine, Na-amphibole, albite and/or K-feldspar fenitic rims. Some references mention the presence of probably Early Paleozoic gabbroids in the area, and there are Permian syn- and post-orogenic granitic plutons.

Magnetite and hematite had been discovered in the area in 1927 and the first REE minerals identified in 1935, although the local fairy has it that the rare earths were discovered only after the Fe ores, smelted in the Baotou steel works in the 1960s or 1970s, resulted in a "funny steel" and this inspired mineralogists to investigate. Iron, rare earths, and niobium ore are now selectively mined from large open pits in the Main and East Orebodies. Nb is confined to the western portion of the ore zone and it resides in disseminated Nb-rutile and columbite in marble, associated with Fe ores. Chao et al. (1997) distinguished two principal bulk-mined mixed Fe-REE ore types, plus late-stage superimposed veins and metasomatites with often spectacular specimen minerals (170 mineral species

have been identified, of this 18 new minerals described from here) but of limited economic importance. Supergene alteration is minor.

The principal ore type (1) is the banded ore, mined from both pits, that consists of stratabound lenses of very fine-grained and micro- to meso-scale laminated and banded magnetite and/or hematite near the top of the H8 dolomite, enveloped by (2) disseminated and stockwork ore. The orebodies are up to 1,200 m long, up to 400 m thick, and have been followed to a depth of 900 m and more. The ore grades and minerals are irregularly distributed and this requires selective mining. The banded REE-free units of magnetite-hematite iron ore, railed 100 km to Baotou blast furnaces, run 20–55% Fe (average 35%). They grade to Fe oxides mixed with disseminated monazite and bastnäsite, and to iron-free monazite and bastnäsite ore with or without fluorite gangue. The REE minerals in the bulk ore are mostly very fine-grained, "invisible". Bastnäsite and monazite in a coarser form occur in the late-stage breccias, stockworks or veins accompanied by aeschynite, huangheite (=Ba-REE-fluorocarbonate), aegirine, and the rarer minerals plus minor Fe, Zn, Pb sulfides. There is a generous selection of alteration assemblages. The hanging wall metapelites (partly shear phyllonites?) suffered multistage feldspathization: an earlier albite superseded by Ba-feldspars and microcline, together with biotite. The footwall is intensely albitized and riebeckite, aegirine-altered.

The Bayan Obo host rocks and ore genesis remain controversial, to which the recent explosion of "isotopist" literature contributed a lion's share (read references in Chao et al., 1997). The first controversy is the origin of the host marble; the spectrum of opinions ranges from orthosedimentary ("platform carbonate"), through volcanic-sedimentary ("carbonatitic tuffite"), to carbonatized lithologies, to magmatic (meta)carbonatite. Chao et al. (1997) favored sedimentary marble overprinted by hydrothermal alteration/mineralization. The second controversy is as to whether the ores are synchronous with the host dolomite, or synchronous & remobilized, or entirely epigenetic (introduced). The mineralization is clearly multistage and polygenetic and there is a range of radiometric ages between 1.42 Ga and 220 Ma the meaning of which is fiercely debated by the isotopes/fluid inclusions specialists. Chao et al. (1997) suggested 430–420 Ma as the most likely time of the main mineralization stage. There is an overwhelming

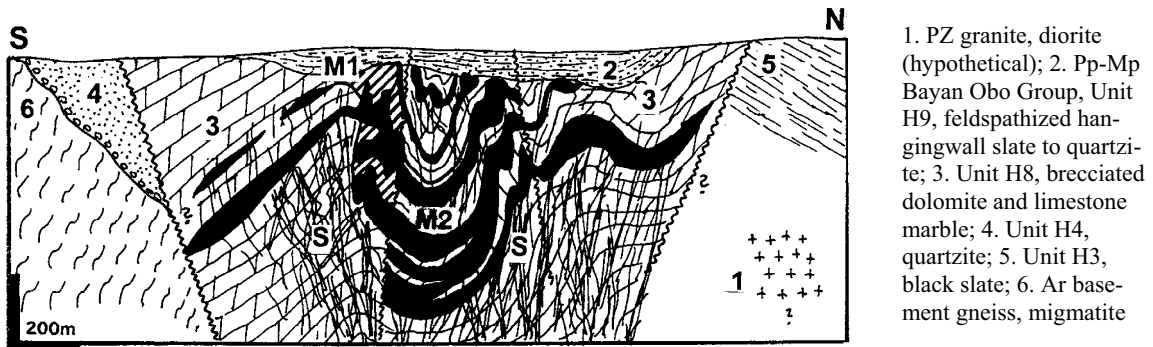


Figure 12.39. Bayan Obo Fe, REE, Nb ore field, Nei Mongol, China. Diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2118, modified after Chen Guoda (1982), Tu Guangzhi (1984), Chao et al. (1989) and Drew et al. (1989). Explanations (continued): M1. High-grade REE orebodies of disseminated replacive monazite, bastnäsite in fluorite and hematite gangue; M2. Massive to densely disseminated replacive hematite and magnetite in H8 dolomite; S. Carbonate veining, stockworks, breccia cement mostly in the footwall

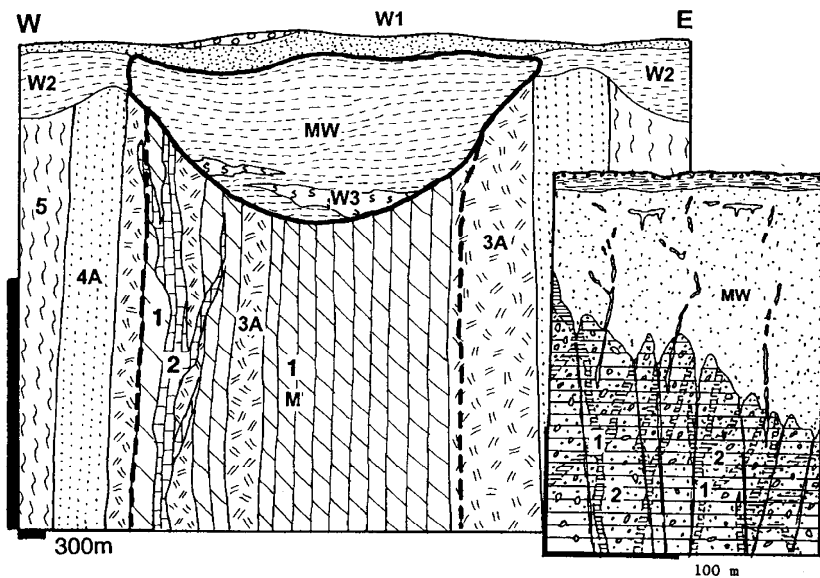
evidence for the “alkaline influence” throughout, but (not yet) a clear, visible, unequivocal genetic association with a major alkaline magmatic body. There is some similarity with Mountain Pass (read above) and with the small “Bastnäs-type” Fe-REE orebodies in the Swedish Bergslagen (reviewed in Laznicka, 1993), but hardly with the “Fe oxide-Cu-Au-U” (Olympic Dam-type), the latest fad, as Cu, Au and U are virtually nonexistent here. Bayan Obo has clearly a unique combination of features. Careful recording of visual and microscopic facts would be the best contribution to its understanding.

Weathering-enriched carbonatite ores

Araxá Nb, REE, Th, U + barite, phosphates. Araxá in Minas Gerais, Brazil (Fig. 12.40), used to be the world’s largest Nb deposit; now it ranks second (after Seis Lagos), yet it is still the world’s #1 Nb producer (Grossi Sad and Torres, 1978; Wooley, 1989; P+Rv, residual ore, 462 mt @ 2.1% Nb, ~2.8% REE; Rc primary ore 936 mt @ 1.1% Nb; total contents about 19.9 mt Nb, 17.5 mt REE, 1.67 mt Th, 135 kt U). The Barreiro alkaline-ultramafic complex near Araxá is a Late Cretaceous (91 Ma) circular, 16 km², zoned intrusion emplaced into metaquartzite and biotite schist of the Paleoproterozoic (~1.8 Ga) Araxá Group. The early ultramafics had been brecciated, converted to phlogopite glimmerite with relics of olivine and diopside, and invaded/replaced by ferruginous dolomitic carbonatite veined by calcitic carbonatite. The intrusion is bordered by a narrow ring of incipient fenite, fracture veined by arfvedsonite,

aegirine, calcite, microcline, apatite and quartz. The complex is deeply weathered, and a portion of the fresh carbonatite reached by drilling is a breccia of partly digested glimmerite permeated and cemented by carbonatite. This contains disseminated magnetite, bariopyrochlore, monazite and other Nb, Ti, REE, Th, U minerals together with apatite. This constitutes a substantial ore resource, so far untouched by mining.

The carbonatite and glimmerite are capped by a 150–230 m thick humid tropical regolith that rests on karsted carbonatite in depth. At the surface is a thin layer of red-brown lateritic soil with local relics of transported ferricrete and silcrete. This is removed as overburden during open pit mining. Beneath, in a depth of several meters, is the relatively uniform thick blanket of light-brown limonitic ocher, the in-situ ferruginous residue (saprolite) remaining after complete dissolution and removal of the Ca and Mg carbonate component. This contains scattered relic blocks of barite grading, with increasing depth, into barite fracture veins. The typical composition of the ocher is 35% goethite, 20% barite, 16% magnetite, the rest being fine-grained (“invisible”) partly oxidized bariopyrochlore, monazite, gorceixite, relic apatite with crandallite and other minerals. This is the principal ore mined in the open pit, and site of the 462 mt reserve of Nb ore. The average, cheap to mine (no blasting!) ore grades between 2.5 and 3% Nb₂O₅, 4.0% REE₂O₃, 30–40% Fe, 10–20% barite, with high Th and moderate U values. (W. Betz, oral communication, 1980). A resource of 375 mt @ 14.5% P₂O₅, formed over apatite-magnetite rocks



~91 Ma Barreiro carbonatite complex, tropically weathered: W1. T-Q red-brown laterite; W2=MW. Limonitic ocher blanket with scattered residual Ba-pyrochlore, gorceixite and monazite; W3. Saprolite over carbonatite & glimmerite; 1, M. Dolomite carbonatite with phlogopite grading to sövite-veined breccia. Disseminated Nb, REE, Th minerals; apatite; barite. 2. Sövite veins and masses. 3A. Phlogopite glimmerite with relics of olivine and diopside veined by carbonatite; 4A. Finitized ~1.8 Ga metaquartzite; 5. Ditto, biotite schist

Figure 12.40. Araxá Nb, REE, Th deposit in regolith over carbonatite; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1194, based on data in Barcellos (1986); Betz, oral communication during site visit in 1980

similar to foskorite, is saprolitic clay with a high content of secondary carbonate apatite, mined in the NW and SE parts of the complex. A small body of exceptionally REE-rich residue (800 kt @ 13% REE₂O₃) is in the NE sector of the complex and it contains finely dispersed monazite and goyazite.

(Morro dos) Seis Lagos-Nb, REE; Amazonas, Brazil (Issler, 1978; de Souza, 1996; Rc 2.9 bt @ 2.0% Nb, 1.5% REE for 57 mt Nb and 43.5 mt REE). This is the world's largest Nb accumulation, and a "super-giant", located in the Amazon forest 850 km NW of Manaus. The mineralization is partly exposed in three low hills that rise from the Rio Negro plain and was discovered by airborne radiometry with ground follow-up. The hills correspond to three circular alkaline-carbonatite intrusions of Mesozoic age, emplaced into Mesoproterozoic hornblende and biotite gneiss basement. The carbonatite includes calcitic and sideritic varieties with disseminated pyrochlore and monazite, whereas pyroxenite contributes ilmenite, zircon, titanite and rutile. There is an up to 230 m thick, Late Tertiary to recent lateritic weathering profile, of which the 110–155 m thick limonitic saprolite constitutes the ore. The ore is dominated by Fe and minor Mn hydroxides and oxides with disseminated fine grained Nb-rutile, Nb-brookite, cerianite, and relics of monazite and pyrochlore that increase with depth.

Tomtor complex, Siberia-Nb, REE, Y, Sc, V, U (Epstein et al., 1994; Kravchenko and Pokrovsky,

1995; Kravchenko et al., 1996). Tomtor alkaline-ultramafic massif is a 350 km² composite intrusion emplaced into Meso- to Neoproterozoic sedimentary cover of the Siberian Platform, east of the Archean Anabar Shield. The location is extremely inaccessible and much of the intrusion is covered by Permian coal association, Jurassic marine clastics, and Cenozoic alluvium that complicate field study. The first striking feature is the protracted history of magmatic emplacement. Entin et al. quoted in Kravchenko and Pokrovsky (1995) distinguished 13 magmatic pulses that span the period of 560 million years, from ~800 to 240 Ma. The 2–6 km thick outer ring is composed predominantly of nepheline syenite varieties, separated by a 1–3 km wide jacupirangite-ijolite ring from the central 12 km² carbonatite core, dated between 660–510 Ma. The carbonatite is overlaid by downfaulted blocks of intensely altered nepheline, Na-pyroxene, olivine, apatite, magnetite, K-feldspar rocks that Kravchenko and Pokrovsky (1995) tentatively interpreted as paleovolcanics, but that can equally well be alkaline metasomatites in finitized roof exocontact. The complex and especially the carbonatite core are intruded by a great variety of overlapping plugs and dikes of picrite, alnöite, nepheline syenite, melilite rocks, phoscorite, and apatite, magnetite and monticellite rocks. These grade into a variety of metasomatites, especially carbonatized rocks and metasomatic carbonatites. The carbonatite core itself comprises an unmineralized calcite-dolomite perimeter with a

youngest core of Nb, REE, Zr and U bearing calcite, dolomite and ankerite carbonatites and metasomatites.

Kravchenko, in his many papers and notes, suggested that this might be the world's largest and richest Nb,Y and Sc deposit that contains "several hundred million tons of ore", but more specific tonnage figures are not supplied although some published ore grades are now available. The ores are buried under Meso-Cenozoic sedimentary rocks of the Siberian Platform that unconformably blanket erosional remnants of Permian coal-bearing succession. There are three successively deeper mineralized zones that change from the uppermost resedimented horizon through the intermediate in-situ mineralized regolith to hypogene ores in magmatic-hydrothermal metasomatites, and ultimately into disseminated magmatic minerals in carbonatites and pyroxenites. The grade decreases with depth.

The Upper Ore Horizon, 3–25 m thick, contains locally extremely rich ores. It is immediately below the Middle Permian sandstone and conglomerate; the conglomerate contains accessory pyrochlore clasts. The subhorizontal orebodies, although faulted, are tabular, bedded or have the form of blankets in siltstone-fine sandstone association interpreted as lacustrine or paludal. The thinly banded ore consists of alternating "light" and "dark" mineral bands or laminae. The light bands consist of fine-grained monazite, rhabdophane and scattered pyrochlore grains in matrix of florencite. The dark layers have pyrite, anatase, rutile, ilmenorutile. The bedded ore, interpreted as lacustrine paleoplacer, change facies into conglomerate and talus breccia deposits formed on paleoslope. These fragmentals are mineralized by alumophosphates (florencite, minor gorceixite or goyazite) with pyrochlore bands. The Upper Horizon ores range from porous to compacted and have been affected by several phases of hydrothermal and groundwater (diagenetic) alteration. The mean grade of the rich ores, quoted by Kravchenko, is 13.8% REE, 5.4% Nb, 0.8% Y, 0.04% Sc plus 0.61–0.68% V, 0.11–12% Th, and up to 0.61% U.

The Lower Ore Horizon is composite, up to 50 m thick (as much as 300 m in sinkholes) and most likely a paleoregolith that incorporates the lowermost saprock of previously metasomatized alkaline rocks, in-situ saprolite, and local proximally reworked weathered material on top. It is complicated by post-depositional faulting, syn-depositional collapse and slumping into paleokarst, and several stages of hydrothermal and diagenetic

metasomatism. The main minerals there are authigenic francolite and siderite that infill and partly replace metasomatized saprock remnants that carry their own complement of relic ore minerals. Of the long list of ore minerals, pyrochlore and columbite are of the greatest economic interest. Average contents of the potentially economic metals in this horizon, listed in Kravchenko and Pokrovsky (1995), are about 1.2% REE, 0.44% Nb, 248 ppm Th and 89 ppm Sc. These are overall metal contents rather than ore grades, as economic orebodies have not yet been defined and there the grades would be much higher.

The "primary" mineralization in Tomtor consists of a number of minerals disseminated in carbonatite, in the various metasomatites, and in later stage dikes. It is poorly known and probably marginal as an ore resource, although it contains all the metals enriched in the two "secondary" horizons above but in much lower concentrations. The orebodies comprise the "standard" disseminated pyrochlore, especially in the central ankerite carbonatite, accompanied by apatite, magnetite and richterite. Apatite-rich intervals (e.g. phoscorite), phlogopitic glimmerite, and other types of potentially economic materials have not yet been outlined.

Additional carbonatite-related significant deposits:

There is a number of important accumulations of REE, Nb and Ti in carbonatites, but none is a "geochemical giant". The 2.064 (or 2.021?) Ga **Mount Weld** near Laverton in Western Australia (Duncan and Willett, 1990; Fig.12.41) has a deep regolith with the usual mixture of residual clays enriched in apatite, REE (1.47 mt), Nb, Y. Ta (40,426 t), unusual for carbonatite, is the most valuable component (Rc 145 mt @ 0.034% Ta₂O₅). The poorly known **Phong Tho** ore field in Vietnam has three deposits of bastnäsite, credited with 7.97 mt of contained REE (Minerals Yearbook, 1996). The first mined Nb carbonatite in Oka near Montreal probably stored some 735 kt Nb before mining, whereas the reserve at Mabounie, Gabon, is conservatively estimated at some 378 kt Nb.

There are more titania deposits in residual clays over both carbonatite and pyroxenite (Tapira-style), produced by decomposition of perowskite. The Salitre and Serra Negro deposits near Patrocínio, Minas Gerais, Brazil (Richardson and Birkett, 1996a) are jointly credited with a resource of 88.3 Mt Ti (grades around 16% Ti). The Serra de Maicuru deposit in Pará, Brazil, has 450 mt of ore @ 11.4% Ti for 51.3 mt Ti content, in anatase after perowskite.

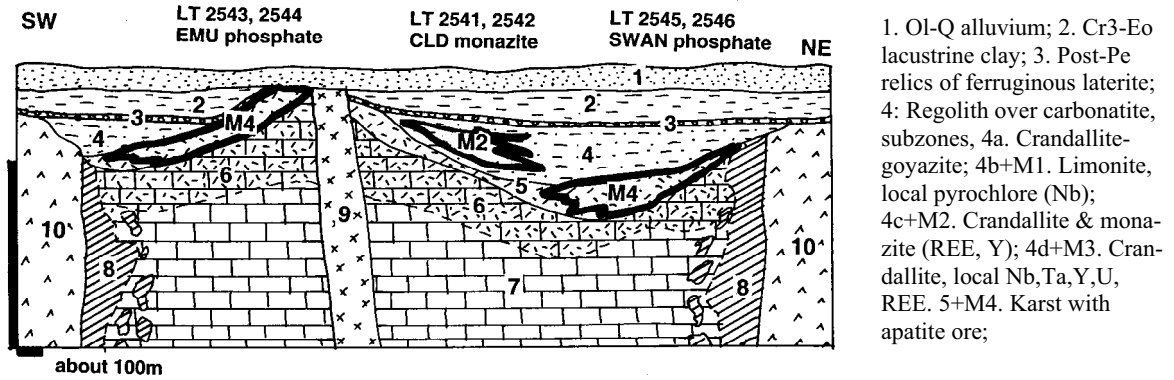


Figure 12.41. Mount Weld phosphate, REE, Nb, Ta, Y, Th, U deposit in regolith on carbonatite, Western Australia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2541, modified after Jockel (2002), site visit. Explanations (continued): 7+M5. ~2,021 Ma subvertical cylindrical body of carbonatite and breccia with irregularly distributed apatite, pyrochlore and other rare metals minerals; 8. Fenite (mainly phlogopite); 9. Pp diabase dike; 10. Ar greenstones, mostly metabasalt



Bayan Obo, Inner Mongolia, China. Main open pit in Proterozoic dolomite replaced by iron oxides mined as iron ore to feed the Baotou iron works. Portion of the Fe ore has high rare earths and niobium contents that also form separate orebodies. This is the world's largest rare earths accumulation. PL 1986.

13 Sedimentary associations and regolith

13.1. Introduction

Sediments and sedimentary rocks as hosts to giant metallic deposits have already been invoked in several earlier chapters like oceanic sediments (Chapter 5); sediments in island arcs and Andean-type continental margins (Chapters 5 and 6, respectively), sedimentary rocks in the volcano-sedimentary orogens (Chapter 9) and in early Precambrian greenstone belts (Chapter 10), in Proterozoic-style intracratonic settings (Chapter 11) and in rift settings (Chapter 12). In all these chapters the sediments or sedimentary rocks, and processes that formed them, have been treated as second-order divisions, subordinated to the first-order categories like volcanism, magmatism and hydrothermal activity based on geotectonic and lithotectonic premises.

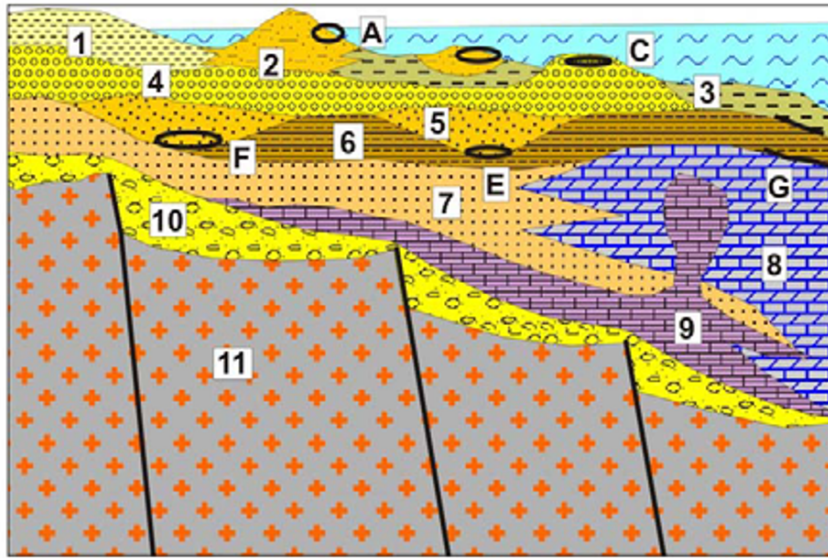
In this Chapter only sediments (with few exceptions where a volcanic component is present), sedimentary rocks, products of weathering, and their depositional environments are treated. The bulk of rocks and materials has formed along stable (Atlantic-type) continental margins, in epeiric seas, in intracontinental basins or in regoliths. The predominantly Phanerozoic and some Late Precambrian sedimentary rocks are now members of the platformic and shelf/slope sequences in orogens. Figures 13.1–13.3. give a preview of the characteristic sites of metallic deposits in the “stable” depositional settings of the young Atlantic-type continental margins (Fig. 13.1), in the “deep basin” division of the shelf/slope sequences in orogens near transition to the volcanic-sedimentary megafacies (Fig. 13.2), and in complex platformic sequences (Fig. 13.3).

Most of the metallic ores these environments generate or host are products of “intrabasinal” processes that contrast with the predominantly hydrothermal epigenetic deposits in the earlier chapters which, even if hosted by sedimentary rocks, resulted from external metal supplies and/or process driving energies that came from outside the “basin”, mostly from igneous intrusions or deep seated (metamorphogenic) geothermal heat and that were controlled by structures. The latter deposits are considered in the earlier chapters. This does not imply that all metal accumulations in sediments are necessarily syngenic or diagenetic.

Epigenetic, post-lithification deposits occur in abundance here, but they are attributed to “basinal fluids” or meteoric, ground waters closely related to the basin evolution (Cathles and Adams, 2005). Of course there are transitions to the extrabasinally sourced ores, and in some cases we simply do not know.

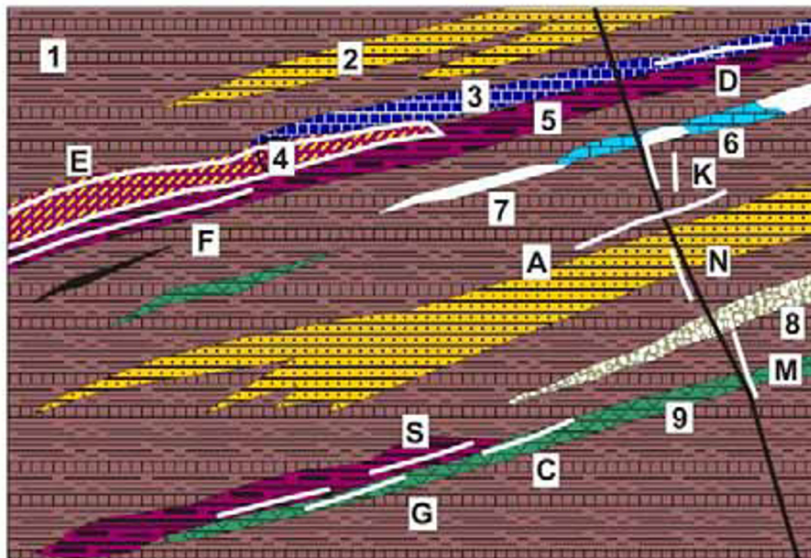
At least 80% of sedimentogenic and stratigraphic information in the literature (e.g. Einsele, 1992; Reading, ed, 1986) apply to the ore-hosting environments and rock associations considered below. Specialized sedimentologic literature, and its applied version, basin analysis, dominated by the needs of petroleum geology, concentrate on the most common and “typical” processes, environments and the “normal” sedimentary rocks. 99% of such rocks, however, are devoid of metallic ores. The remaining 1% is treated in sedimentology texts as a “special facies” (e.g. sedimentary ironstones), (late) diagenetic effects (e.g. the MVT deposits), or is not considered at all. Situations in which, for example, some epigenetic deposits (included in the preceding chapters), superimposed on sedimentary rocks, are also partly controlled by the sedimentary lithology (e.g. replacement Zn–Pb sulfide “mantos” that require carbonate hosts) are rarely noted. Although sedimentologic literature provides basis for an explorationist searching for ores in sediments, much of the specialist detail there is not essential (or has a local application only) or is too ambiguous as a tool of ore finding, so it is not considered here. The sections below are selective, biased towards settings and processes that contain or generated giant “ores in sediments” (e.g. Amstutz and Bernard, eds., 1973) or strata-related ores (e.g. Wolf, ed., 1976–1985). More detail about the lesser deposits is scattered in the literature and in textbooks on both sedimentology and economic geology (compare Laznicka, 1985a, 1993).

The organization of sections in this Chapter is based on combined lithology and depositional environment as the first order of division (Marine Clastics, Marine Carbonates and Evaporites; Regoliths and Paleoregoliths, Continental Sediments). The second order of division is based on the selection of accumulated ore metals and/or ore deposit types. Most ores and their settings, however, can be organized from a variety of premises so similar ore deposits can appear under different headings scattered in several chapters



1. Coastal, partly subaerial sediments of marsh, tidal flat, lagoon; 2. Quartz sand of barrier islands, bottom sands; 3. Sea floor mud; 4. Relic sand, gravel, till; 5. Relic buried alluvial channels; 6. Marine shale on shelf; 7. Marine deltaic to shelf sandstone; 8. Shelf carbonates; 9. Evaporites; 10. Coarse continental sediments of the rift stage; 11. Continental crust basement; A. Fe,Ti,Zr,REE in heavy minerals sand; C. Au winnowed from relic till or outwash on shelf; F. Ditto, cassiterite; G. U in sea floor phosphorite

Figure 13.1. Usual association of sediments and sedimentary rocks along the non-volcanic Atlantic-type continental margins and sites of the common metallic deposits. Ore types A and F have known “giant” members. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G148

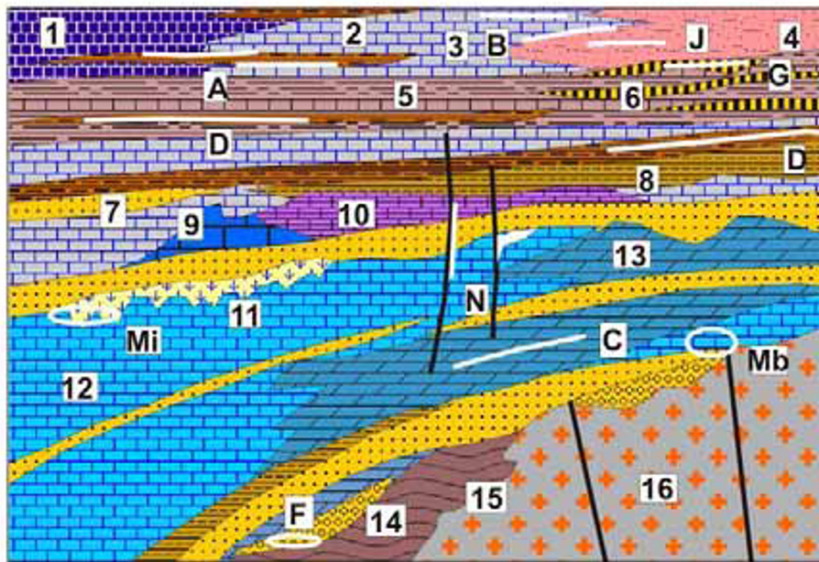


1. Thick argillite and chert sequence; 2. Quartzite; 3. Ribbon chert; 4. Phosphorite; 5. Black shale; 6. Basinal limestone; 7. Bedded barite; 8. Debris flow; 9. Pillow basalt (spilite), hyaloclastite, diabase sill; A. Bedded siderite, ankerite; B. Bedded Mn carbonate, silicates; C. Besshi- or Cyprus-type VMS; D. Bedded barite; E. “Basinal” phosphorite & U,V,Mo etc.; F. Metalliferous black shale; G. Zn,Pb,Ag sedex; K. Siderite veins, replacements & Cu,Hg,Sb; L. Crystalline magnesite;

Figure 13.2. “Basinal” sequences of the “miogeoclinal” domain in orogenic belts, inventory of the usual rocks and ore deposits. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site 139. Ore types D, E, G, K, N have known “giant” members. Explanations (continued): M. Chalcopyrite in siderite, quartz veins and replacements; N. Stibnite veins; S. W (Sb), scheelite or ferberite, stibnite veins and replacements

in this book. The only way of how to prevent the reader from becoming lost is through cross-referencing in the text and intelligent indexing. Rock associations treated here range from “recent”

(Holocene to Late Tertiary, i.e. Late Cainozoic) to approximately Neoproterozoic; older equivalents appear in Chapters 10 and 11. The rocks also range from unconsolidated (e.g. clay, mud)



1. Chert; 2. Black shale & phosphorite; 3. Carbonates; 4. Redbeds; 5. Marine/pa-ralic cyclothem; 6. Coal seams; 7. Marine sandstone; 8. Marine shale; 9. Carbonate reef, bioherm; 10. Evaporites; 11. Karst under unconformity; 12. Limestone; 13. Dolomite; 14. Basal conglomerate; 15. Basement schist; 16. Basement granitoids; A. "Upwelling" phospho-rite with V,U,etc.; B. Warm water phosphorite with U; C. Bedded & nodular barite; D. U,V,Mo,Zn dispersed in black shale; F. Au paleoplacers in basal sequences;

Figure 13.3. Inventory of rocks and ores present in complex sequences of stable platforms (e.g. North American interior); cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G149. Explanations (continued): G. Coal enriched in Ga,Ge,U,Sc, etc.; J. Cu shale or sandstone in redbeds or at redox interfaces; Mi. Intraformational MVT (Mississippi Valley-type) Zn,Pb; Mb. Ditto, near basement unconformity; N. Fluorite, barite (Pb,Zn) breccia and fracture veins; Not shown: V. U in residual and resedimented phosphorite; W. Residual barite; X. Fluorite residual over N

through consolidated (mudstone, shale) to slightly or moderately metamorphosed (slate, phyllite, some schists). High-grade metamorphosed equivalents are in Chapter 14. The rock associations here are predominantly nonvolcanic, although 10–20% of volcanics or syndepositional intrusions (e.g. basalt sills emplaced into wet sediments) could be present in some transitional associations. Post-depositional intrusions as well as faults and hydrothermal systems are treated as extraneous interactors: briefly mentioned here then referred for more detail into one of the earlier chapters.

13.2. Marine clastics

Marine clastics have been deposited in a variety of environments within the slope-shelf-coast continental margin and epicontinental sea basin-shelf-coast progressions of environments and facies (Reineck and Singh, 1980; Scholle and Spearing, eds., 1982; Galloway and Hobday, 1983; Reading, ed., 1986; Einsele, 1992). The sediments then passed gradually through several stages of diagenesis to become lithified sedimentary rocks. This took place under the floor of marine basins or, alternatively, in a subaerially exposed sediment pile. Afterwards, the completed sedimentary rocks remained buried under an increasing load of new sediment being

continuously added at the top to eventually undergo static load metamorphism. Sedimentary sequences of this type are preserved in platforms and in some intracratonic basins, but few are thick enough to change into substantially metamorphosed equivalents in depth. Platformic sequences cover large areas in stable cratonic interiors, are almost flat-lying or gently inclined, and virtually undeformed. Their stratigraphy is quite predictable except for hiati and, above the basal interval typically resting on crystalline basement, they comprise several upward fining sequences of mature clastics alternating with carbonates. This is the playground of the sequence stratigrapher. Syn-sedimentary volcanics are exceptional in the "normal" platformic sequences, although they increase with the proximity to the regions of extension (rifting; Chapter 12). Almost all extensive platform sequences are pierced by scattered anorogenic volcano-plutonic complexes or intrusions alone, diked by diabase, and locally covered by flood basalts. In addition to the usual alternating sag basins and swells, fault-bounded extensional grabens are present on platforms, evolving with increasing intensity into failed rifts (aulacogens) and active rifts that eventually result in continental breakup and ocean spreading (Chapter 12).

Most of the relatively monotonous and predictable shelf-slope sediments at stable (Atlantic-type) continental margins (Heezen, 1974; Fig. 13.1) rest on and bury earlier rift sequences, and partly prograde over the oceanic crust. The rift sequences (Chapter 12), volcanic or nonvolcanic, are very variable and rapidly change facies. Once buried, they need not influence much the continuing sedimentation at sea floor, but they influence the post-depositional processes within the sedimentary pile both structurally and materially. Deep formational fluids of high salinity originate in the rift-stage evaporites, and fluids interacting with mafic volcanics can leach out and transport trace elements like copper. Thick syn-rift evaporites, especially halite-rich sequences, furthermore, produce salt diapirs that pierce and dam shelf sediments and actively influence sedimentation. They are particularly common along the Atlantic margins of North America and Africa (Emery and Uchupi, 1984; Schlee, 1980).

A variety of environments in rapidly subsiding systems and basins as along and over the buried rifted continental margins, in forelands to orogenic fronts, in the shelf-slope progressions of all sorts, accumulate thick prisms of sediments most of which are eventually deformed and incorporated into orogenic belts (Mitchell and Reading, 1986). There, they constitute the non-volcanic shelf/slope (“miogeoclinal”) domain (or mega-facies).

13.2.1. Ore formation

The bulk of passive margin clastics have terrigenous (land-derived), epiclastic provenance and they are brought into the basin by streams, wave erosion, wind or ice transport (Reading, ed., 1986; Walker, ed., 1984; Allen and Allen, 1990). Most of the source rocks from which the clasts are derived are on land and are chemically weathered in the regolith, so only the resistate minerals and rocks (mainly quartz, micas, chert and hydrated clay minerals as mud) enter the sedimentary basin to provide clasts and matrix. Lesser proportion of clasts comes from essentially unweathered mechanically abraded source rocks as in glacial sediments (till), some desert sediments, and as clasts derived by submarine erosion. Resedimented clastics like turbidites are another category. Volcanic clasts are rare and mostly derived from airborne ash or from floating pumice that can travel thousands of kilometers from source, or occasionally from the rift-stage volcanics. Most volcanic fragments in platformic and shelf/slope sediments are epiclastic, removed by erosion from

older volcanics exposed on land. Finally, there are intrabasally generated carbonate or silica bioclasts and dispersed cosmic dust and micrometeorites.

Depending on sediment maturity and distance from source, the coarsest and most heterogeneous, immature clastic assemblages are in the basal units of sedimentary sequences above basement unconformities (nonconformities), particularly in fault-bounded basins with steep gradients. Much of these sediments are non-marine and, in most cases, members of the rift sequences. Farther from source the clast size decreases (except for a variety of intrabasinal and gravity-driven materials like olisthostromes, “wildflysch” blocks, and rafted pebbles), and the clast composition becomes more uniform. Most pelites have an undecipherable provenance, further obscured by authigenesis. Resedimented materials like coarse turbidites go half way. Diagenesis (Larsen and Chillingar, 1979; McDonald and Surdam, eds., 1984; Mumpton, ed., 1986), with its many stages, starts immediately after clast deposition. A portion of matrix forms (e.g. by breakdown of unstable silicates and silicate rocks) and the gradual process of cementation starts. Chemical sediments like evaporites are “just cement”.

In a model sedimentogenesis, sea water provides the medium of detritus transport, and as entrapped formational (connate) fluid it becomes the principal agent of diagenesis, long after burial. This fluid evolves by reaction with sediments, especially with its soluble components (e.g. halite) and it circulates, even in lithified sequences, utilizing porous and permeable units and structures. Much of our understanding of deep fluid movements is a by-product of petroleum studies. In shallow aquifers connate fluids mix with or are substituted by meteoric waters.

In special situations, extraneous heated fluids (brines) become a part of sedimentogenesis and this can happen during all stages: during clastic sedimentation, early diagenesis when the sediments are still wet and unconsolidated, or after lithification. The fluids have a range of temperatures (zero to about 300°C; temperatures between about 100–140° are most common with the MVT deposits-forming systems), derivations and controls (Cathles and Adams, 2005). Most are connate fluids heated by geothermal heat, others are sea, connate or meteoric waters heated by intrusions (e.g. basalt sills emplaced into wet sediments); some fluids may have a small magmatic (juvenile) component. The fluids move along porosity and permeability channels and are most prominent along fault zones. Mineral and metal fluxes, some

of which result in ore formation that includes several “giants”, take place in a variety of settings and during all stages of sedimentogenesis (Maynard, 1983; Gregor et al., 1988).

Clastic ores: Genetically least controversial are physical accumulations of resistate heavy minerals derived from the basement, or reworked and usually enriched from an earlier generation of mineralized sediments (e.g. conglomerates); Miall (1978). The “heavy heavy” minerals (gold, platinoids, cassiterite) concentrate predominantly in alluvial placers. They are preserved in the marine realm either in their original setting of stream channels found buried under younger marine sediments in the offshore, or the minerals are brought by streams onto the beach environment and enriched there by wave action. Buried stream channels with economic cassiterite deposits are well developed in the offshore of NE Siberia (Patyk-Kara, 1999), Malaya, and Bangka Island that include several “giants” (e.g. Kuala Langat, 300 kt Sn; Batchelor, 1979). Gold placers, both in buried alluvial channels, in beach gravels and also as lag deposits on the shelf are quite rare and small; only in the Nome goldfield in western Alaska the marine placers, mostly in raised beaches, accounted for greater share of the 170 t Au produced (Nelson and Hopkins, 1972). The “heavy heavies” do not travel far from source and in Alaska, northern Siberia, Westland Province of New Zealand and elsewhere the gold in beach placers has been partly reworked from glacial till that swept large areas mineralized by bedrock gold (Boyle, 1979; Craw et al., 1999). Because of the hydraulic factor, “heavy heavies” occur in gravels (or conglomerates) rather than sands (Garnett and Basset, 2005).

The “light heavies” (ilmenite, rutile, zircon, monazite) are widespread in beach placers (heavy minerals sands) but rather rare in alluvial systems. Derived primarily from tropically weathered metamorphic, plutonic and volcanic rocks they form extensive tracts along active as well as fossil (raised) beaches and adjacent coastal dunes, often traceable for hundreds of kilometers. Because Fe, Ti, Zr and REE are geochemically abundant metals, there are few truly “giant” accumulations (read below).

Some other ore minerals form clastic accumulations. The magnetite beach sands from Taranaki and Auckland Provinces, New Zealand, are mentioned in Chapter 5. A small beach deposit composed of well sorted hematite granules winnowed from lateritic profile near Monéo, New Caledonia, is briefly described in Laznicka (1985a,

p.100–103). Although economically insignificant, it provides a very convincing model of possible formation of some Phanerozoic “oolitic” ironstones (read below).

Extrabasinal, transported metalliferous mud or colloids: Mud- or clay-size particles of Fe and Mn oxides and hydroxides derived by erosion and denudation of lateritic ferricrete or earlier enriched iron ores (e.g. BIF; Chapter 11) are carried in suspension to eventually settle on the sea floor. There, they are diagenetically modified and cemented by the intrabasinally formed authigenic minerals into bedded deposits (Maynard, 1983).

Extrabasinally derived trace metals brought in solution, precipitated in reducing or sulfidizing syndiagenetic microenvironments: Metals like Mn, Cu, Zn, Pb, Sb, Mo, Ni, V, U, As, Hg, Ag and Au are released by weathering on land and brought into the marine environment in solution. When there they gradually and selectively accumulate in carbonaceous, pyritic or phosphoritic sediments, especially in the anaerobic, euxinic environment. Some “black shales”, extremely enriched in selected trace metals, came close to becoming ores in their own way (e.g. the Swedish “Alum Shale”, a “giant” U deposit; read below); others (e.g. the Chattanooga Shale) are potential “ores of the future”. Still other enriched carbonaceous rocks provide fertile ground for formation of the next generation of deposits by metals remobilization. In an opposite way, Mn dissolved in seawater accumulated in oxidizing environments around euxinic basins (Force and Cannon, 1988) to produce “giant” deposits as in southern Ukraine (read below). In a variation on this theme, that probably formed the Kupferschiefer Cu “super-giant” (Hitzman et al., 2005; read below), oxidizing groundwaters with Cu in solution ascended from a “red bed” aquifer and precipitated metals as they encountered the redox interface of a pyritic carbonaceous shale.

Authigenic (syndiagenetic) granules, oolites, intraclasts, crusts: Oceanic Fe-Mn nodules are the best understood granule to pebble-size particles that form by hydrogenous precipitation of metallic minerals on the sea floor, or in the upper layers of wet sediment (Chapter 5). Subaqueous phosphorite (Baturin, 1982) and barite nodules, crusts and pavements and oceanic Mn-Co metalliferous crusts are other examples of authigenic materials precipitated in-situ. Such particles or crusts either remain in place or they are reworked to form granular deposits. About the best known ore type

composed of ore particles presumably constituted within the basin (but read above), then redeposited into a bedded microconglomerate, are the so called oolitic (better term is “particulate”) ironstones (read below) and also some bedded Mn deposits. The origin of hematite, chamosite, goethite or siderite “ooliths” is controversial because of the lack of a clear recent examples (but compare Kimberley, 1979); however, the frequent nuclei of fossil fragments in “ooliths”, enveloped by precipitated ore minerals, suggest intrabasinal formation (Maynard, 1983).

“Exhalitic” syndimentary ore precipitates: Heated metalliferous fluids from sedimentary basin reservoirs entering sites of ore deposition from below, along growth faults or breccia zones (or flowing downslope from the site of discharge), precipitated bedded “ore sediment” (of barite, pyrite, Zn-Pb sulfides, rarely Cu, Ni) either directly, or by replacing/mixing with existing sediment (read about “sedex” deposits, with numerous “giants”, below). Cathles and Adams (2005), Leach et al. (2005).

Post-lithification (epigenetic) hydrothermal replacements and porosity, dilation fillings: This is a variation on the “sedex” theme, sometimes indistinguishable from it. The sedimentary pile may have provided a “favourable” bed/unit (e.g. carbonate, anhydrite or gypsum) selectively replaced or impregnated by ore precipitated from extraneous hydrothermal fluids. Important deposits are described in preceding chapters.

Post-lithification void fillings and/or replacements precipitated from migrating low-temperature saline brines: Saline brines derived from sea water released by diagenetic compaction of marine sediments, formational fluids, sea water entrapped in aquifers, as well as meteoric groundwater that acquired salt content by dissolution of evaporites, migrate laterally and down-dip for great distances (Bethke and Marshak, 1990; Garven et al., 1993). Dissolved metals (Zn, Pb) the fluids sometimes transport precipitate in suitable reservoir rocks to form MVT and similar deposits.

Post-lithification impregnation, fracture filling and cement replacement by descending meteoric fluids: Porous sandstones host impregnation deposits of U (V), Cu, Pb-Zn and some other metals, of which the “sandstone-U” deposits have been extensively studied (Galloway and Hobday, 1983; read below). The origin assumes hexavalent

U in meteoric water solution, derived by leaching of felsic volcanic glass or leucogranites, to migrate down an aquifer by gravity until it encounters a reductant to precipitate as U_3O_8 (pitchblende) or coffinite. Cu in “Cu sandstones” probably behaved in a similar manner, whereas Pb(Zn) in “Pb sandstone” precipitated more likely from low-temperature basinal fluids, the same that precipitated the MVT deposits in carbonates (Maynard, 1983; Leach et al., 2005; read below). Several U, Cu and Pb “giants” fit into this category.

Supergene processes: Supergene processes, both under humid and arid conditions, generated significant residual deposits of some metals and also released ore mineral clasts and metals in solution to enter sedimentary basins and accumulate to form ore deposits. Supergene superimposed on already existing sedimentary deposits can produce numerous changes, ranging from enrichment to impoverishment of the metal content. Lateritic bauxites formed on kaolinitic clays, shales or limestones are the best example not only of a total Al enrichment, but also of mineralogical conversion of a costly to smelt aluminosilicates to Al hydroxides (Freyssinet et al., 2005).

13.2.2. Detrital (clastic) ores: coastal and shelf heavy mineral sands and paleoplacers of Fe, Ti, Zr, REE, Th

Placer accumulations of the “heavy heavy” minerals like gold and cassiterite have been described together with their bedrock sources in Chapters 7–10 and will not be repeated here. The present emphasis is on the “light heavy” minerals like ilmenite and leucoxene (partly magnetite), rutile, zircon and monazite and associated industrial minerals like garnet and staurolite. These are derived from deeply weathered common rocks within a broad source area (rather than from primary orebodies, hence they are not linked to a specific ore source), have specific gravity around or under 5, and accumulate in mature sands rather than in gravels. The source rocks could be either “primary” (first generation; i.e. metamorphics, granitoids, volcanics) or “secondary” (earlier sands or sandstones containing the heavy minerals in lower concentrations). Although alluvial deposits of the same minerals are known, they are smaller and not considered in this book.

The heavy minerals are all unaltered resistates (except for ilmenite that is often converted to leucoxene), released by deep chemical weathering from parent rocks in the hinterland, then carried by

streams and runoff to the coast where they are sorted by waves. The minerals are all very fine grained and collectively (due to dominant ilmenite) “black”. Black streaks of heavy minerals can be seen on many beaches composed of mature quartz sand, but not all beaches contain sufficient quantities of heavies to qualify as mineral deposits, not considering the non-geological constraints (read below). The “classical” heavy mineral deposits formed (and still form) during transgressions, on moderate-high energy wave-dominated coasts, on active beaches adjacent to land or forming barriers to coastal lagoons. The favorable sites of minerals accumulation are berm crests and the back beach, with portions of adjacent coastal dunes (Fig. 13.4). Roy (1999) went into a greater detail and distinguished three types of heavy mineral placers along the Pacific coast of Australia.

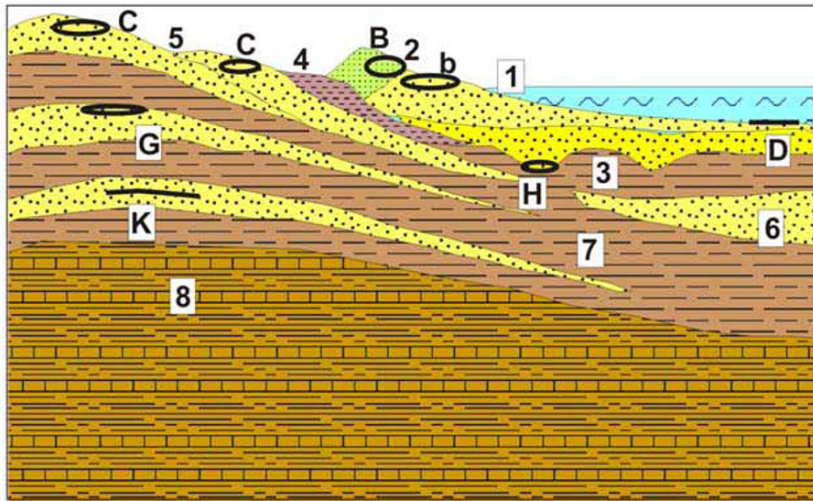
It was (and locally still is) easy to mine heavy minerals from active beaches by primitive techniques, especially the very rich ones (up to 70% heavies) that tend to replenish after storm (this suggest additional heavy mineral resource in the offshore). Such mining took place near Jacksonville in Florida, along the coast of Kerala (SW India), near Pulmoddai in NE Sri Lanka. Exhaustion of active beaches, and even more environmental objections led the miners to concentrate on alternative sources of heavy mineral sands: (1) fossil strand lines inland and associated parallel dune tracts that are mined by techniques common with alluvial mining (McDonald, 1985; Fig. 13.5); and (2) offshore resources. Although the rich (visibly “black”) heavy mineral sands are highly valued, the ore grade alone is no longer the most important consideration as modern technology can cheaply recover the heavy minerals concentrate from “ore” that does not require crushing, by gravity (often accomplished on floating dredge-factories). This is followed by magnetic or electrostatic minerals separation. What is more important is the location of mining sites out of public view, in underutilized areas, with low thickness of overburden and easy restorability. The profitably mined high-dune sand near Amity Point, Stradbroke Island offshore from Brisbane, Queensland, grades between 0.7% and 1% of “heavies” hence, recalculated to the contained titanium, it is less than the Ti clarkite of 0.4%!

If the 1970s and 1980s marked the rush of explorers away from beaches to the fossil (but still mostly Pleistocene, marking the high sea water stands) raised strands several km inland from the present beach, the 1990s and 2000s have seen a rush to discover largely buried and flattened

productive sand horizons in Tertiary basins like the Murray Basin in Victoria and South Australia (Roy et al., 2000; Fig. 13.6), and most recently the Eucla Basin that crosses the South- and Western Australian borders. The **WIM 150** deposit near Horsham in western Victoria has a resource of 4.9 bt of sand with 2.8% of extremely fine-grained heavies in a 22 m thick Pliocene sand unit (Roy et al., 2000). The Soviets, however, were first to mine heavy minerals from Meso-Cenozoic sands and friable sandstone on the Russian Platform (Rundkvist ed., 1978). Ultimately, due to the growing demand for titania (for household paint!) some of the long-known but unmined “hardrock” paleoplacers are now considered for production. This includes the Late Permian (Karoo) Fe, Ti, REE paleoplacer near Bothaville, Free State, South Africa (Behr, 1965; Rc ~185 mt of ore; Mining Journal, November 1997; Fig. 13.7).

Heavy mineral sands mined in Australia and Florida are commonly economic with 1.2–1.5% of heavies, depending on the mineralogical composition (rutile is more valuable than ilmenite). Higher grades are, of course, welcome. Because of the industry capability to overcome the standard grade constraints on defining an orebody, and also for the lack of reliable data, it is extremely difficult to delimit, quantify and rank heavy mineral deposits. Because of this and also because of the high geochemical abundances of the recoverable Fe, Ti, Zr and REE, there are no known “geochemical giants” and it is even difficult to agree on which are the “world class” deposits. Table 13.1. lists selected localities most of which are rather extensive regions. It is difficult to decide which one is the “largest” and “best”.

Richards Bay Fe-Ti-Zr, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa (Bartlett, 1987; P+Rv ~ 1 bt @ 5–6% ilmenite, 0.3% rutile, 0.4–0.65% zircon). Richards Bay is the largest of a string of heavy mineral deposits along the Indian Ocean coast between East London and Mozambique border. Located about 200 km NE of Durban it is an inland Pleistocene fossil dune system, parallel with the present coast, 17 km long and 2 km wide. Up to 180 m high dunes rest on a raised beach and the economic sand orebodies are 30 m thick on the average. At base there is an about 5 m thick interval of a well layered beach sand, covered by a finer, massive dune sand. The sands have been mined since 1977, initially for rutile and zircon only, but after 1978 ilmenite has been locally processed into titania slag (85% TiO₂). The ore sand is continuously dredged using integrated floating excavation and concentration



1. Modern beach quartz sand, b=backshore; 2. Modern sand dune, fine quartz sand; 3. Buried beach with alluvial channels; 4. Lagoon filled by organics-rich mud, silt; 5. Raised quartz sand beaches; 6. Sand bodies, shelf facies; 7. Shelf mud, mudstone, clay; 8. Undifferentiated shelf sediments. Heavy Fe,Ti, Zr,REE mineral sands setting: A. Recent beach; B. Dune sand; C. Raised fossil beach tracts (paleostrands); D. Ditto, in submerged relic beach sand;

Figure 13.4. High- to moderate energy (beach-dune dominated) young coastal environments and rock associations, rock/ore inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G173. Explanations (continued): G. Heavy minerals in buried beach sands; H. Ditto, in buried alluvial channels; K. Ditto, heavy minerals are now in a lithified sandstone. Each setting can accumulate “world class” equivalents and usually more than one setting contributes to an aggregate ore tonnage figure. Detrital Au, Sn, diamonds may also be present

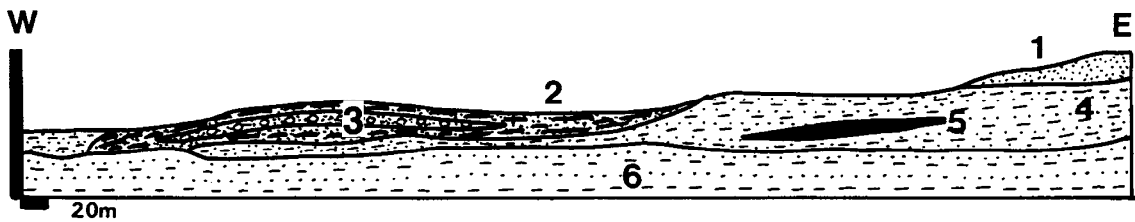


Figure 13.5. Capel heavy mineral sands deposit south of Perth, Western Australia, of the raised beach and dune variety. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2232 modified after Welch et al. (1975). 1. Q yellow dune sand, 5–15% of heavy minerals; 2. Q raised beach, foreshore and dune sands, 10–30% heavies; 3. Q indurated sand with ferruginous cement (“coffee rock”); Q. Clay sand; 5. Q high-grade foreshore sand with >30% of ilmenite > rutile, zircon > monazite. 6. MZ clay sand

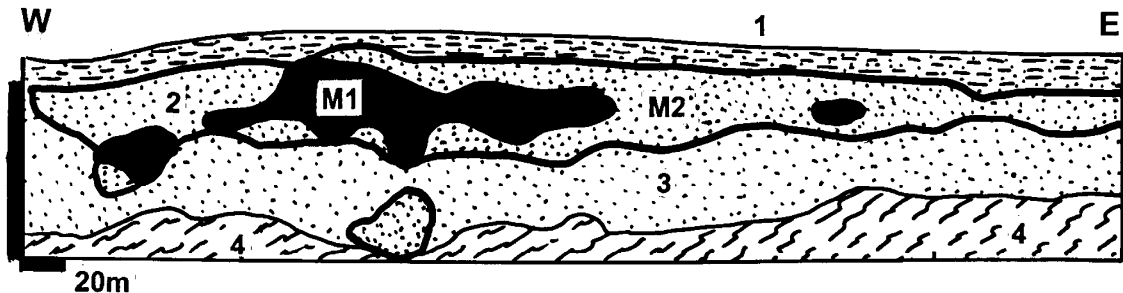


Figure 13.6. Bondi paleostrand in the Balmoral-Douglas heavy minerals deposit in the Murray Basin, W-C Victoria: example of a fossil beach-type deposit very distant from the present coast. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2817, based on documents provided by Basin Minerals Ltd. in 2001. 1. Pl-Q overburden topsoil and sandy clay; 2+M. Pl Loxton-Parilla Sand, beach to lagoonar sand with 4.6% of heavy minerals (ilmenite >> leucoxene, zircon, rutile). M1=ore with >20% of heavies; M2=3–20% heavies. 3. Pl yellow quartz-rich sand; 4. Cm-Or basement of folded clastics

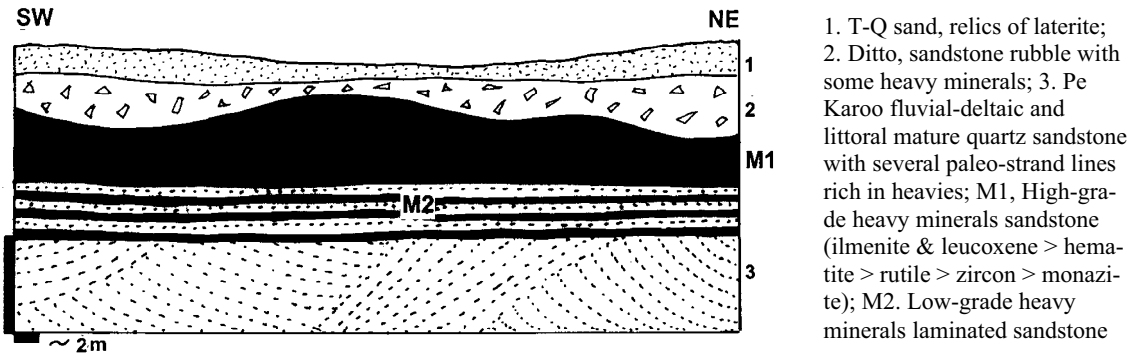


Figure 13.7. Great Fortune orebody, Bothaville heavy minerals district in Karoo sandstone, central South Africa. Diagrammatic cross-section sketch from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2739 based on data in Behr (1965) and site visit, 2001

Table 13.1. Selected examples of major onshore heavy mineral sand deposits and regions

| Locality | Tonnage of sand or concentrate (mt) | HM grade (%) | Ilmenite & Leucoxene (mt) | Rutile (mt) | Zircon (mt) | Monazite (mt) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Trail Ridge, Florida | 200 | 4 | 38 | | 12 | |
| Sherbo, Sierra Leone | | | | 30 | | |
| Nile Delta, Egypt | | | 540 | | 16.2 | 5.4 |
| Sokoike, Kenya | 1,200 | 3 | 10 | 1.54 | 1.2 | |
| Micaune, Mozambique | | | 22 | 0.6 | 2.4 | 0.3 |
| Port Dauphin, Madag. | | | 2.0 | | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Richards Bay, S. Africa | 1,000 | 6 | 60 | 3 | 5 | |
| Quilon, Kerala, India | | | 17.5 | 1.3 | 10 | 2.9 |
| Pulmoddai, Sri Lanka | | | 2.5 | 0.6 | | 0.02 |
| Cooljarloo N of Perth | 620 | 3.2 | 11.2 | 0.732 | 2.01 | 0.183 |
| Eneabba N of Perth | | | 18.5 | 3.9 | 7 | 0.18 |
| Capel etc. S of Perth | | | 25 | | 2.2 | 0.16 |
| Eucla Basin, S. Austr. | 108 | 6 | 1.4 | 0.455 | 3.3 | |
| Centr. Murray Bs., Vic. | 140 | 1.9–5 | 2 | 0.85 | 0.5 | |
| WIM 150, Victoria | 4,900 | 2.8 | 43.3 | 12 | 18.2 | 1.92 |
| Eastern Australia | | | 13.4 | 6.3 | 6.2 | |
| N. Stradbroke, Qld | | | 6 | 3.07 | 2.53 | 0.003 |

Note: Compiled from fragmentary data in the literature. The localities range from ~5 square km properties to 500 km long coastal tracts and are not mutually comparable

plant that extracts the heavy mineral fraction and returns the light fraction for instant reclamation. The concentrate is magnetically and electrostatically separated and rutile, zircon and monazite concentrates exported, whereas ilmenite is smelted locally in electric furnace to produce titania slag and pig iron.

13.3. Combined clastic and chemical bedded sedimentary deposits

13.3.1. Particulate (oolitic) ironstones

“Oolitic” ironstones, together with coal, started the industrial revolution in Western Europe, England and eastern United States but have recently been eclipsed and virtually displaced by the present mainstay of iron ores, the naturally enriched or beneficiated Precambrian banded iron formations. Although relatively low-grade (30–40% Fe), mostly non-magnetic, and rarely supergene enriched to the present industrial specifications, there are still

substantial ironstone resources left in sparsely populated areas where mining and beneficiation would raise minimal objections (e.g. in western Siberia, northern Alberta, Libyan desert). In the densely populated developed countries, former mine sites are now more valuable as housing estates, parks or at best “Gastbergwerks” (tourist mines), than sources of raw material. In addition to the remaining industrial potential, ironstones are a classical ore type the origin of which has not yet been unequivocally explained so research continues (Maynard, 1983; Young and Taylor, eds., 1989).

As with banded iron formations (Chapters 9 and 11), ironstone deposits are difficult to delimit, hence to determine their magnitude. Like the BIF's they consist of a single sedimentary bed or a set of beds that may continue for a long distance (the ironstone beds in the West Siberian Basin have an area of 66,000 km²) but that are not economic to mine throughout. Ore deposits or districts are sections where the ore beds are anomalously thick or where more than one bed congregate. Because of the high geochemical abundance of iron (Fe clarkite is 4.4%) a “Fe giant” has the lower limit of 4.4 bt Fe, attained by very few “ore fields” (e.g. Bakchar in the West Siberian Fe Basin, itself a “Fe super-giant” basin). The Fe deposits/basins summarized in Table 13.2. are all “large”, i.e. with 440 Mt Fe plus. There are few (potential) by-product metals in ironstones that form significant accumulations that could provide a by-product. They include increased Mn, V and As, the latter being rather undesirable, in some ores but they are rarely systematically recovered. The Kerch iron field in the Ukraine is credited with a calculated resource of 600 mt Fe @ 35%, 57 mt Mn @ 3%, 11.4 mt V @ 0.67% and 2.2 mt As @ 0.13% (Sokolov and Grigor'yev, 1974) so this field would qualify as an As and V “giant”, but the unusually high V content is probably not present throughout. On the other hand, the Soviets used to recover Ge and Sc from certain Fe ores.

Mineralogy and geology: A typical “oolitic ironstone” is composed of ferruginous particles (goethite, hematite, chamosite, thuringite, siderite, rarely magnetite, pyrite) resting in a non-ore (clay minerals, clastic quartz, carbonate cements), or ore (“muddy” hematite or goethite, siderite, ankerite) groundmass. Ideally, the usually rounded, uniform size (~1 to 3 mm diameter) particles are internally concentrically laminated and have sometimes a core of a “marine substance”, usually fossil fragments. These are interpreted as true ooids (ooliths), intrabasinal allochemical components, produced either by direct iron precipitation or by diagenetic

replacement of carbonate ooids by iron. Formation of the heavy ferruginous ooids is difficult to explain using analogy with the “repeated suspension in carbonate cloud” that applies to aragonite ooids. Repeated movement and frequent particle repositioning on the sea floor are more likely (Maynard, 1983). Many if not most ferruginous particles are, however, internally structureless, of irregular shape, and of a relatively large size. These were likely derived by winnowing and sorting of particles brought in from land, most likely from lateritic weathering profiles (read above). In the Birmingham, Alabama ores, hematite encloses or partly replaces fossils and a portion of the ore has a high calcite content so it is self-fluxing. Some particulate ironstones grade into hematitic shale or sandstone; the latter is a quartz-rich sandstone with clasts coated, or cemented, by a Fe mineral (usually hematite).

Ironstone formational environments are interpreted as islands-dotted or coast-proximal shallow tropical inland seas (Kimberley, 1978), coastal marsh, lagoon, barrier bar environments (Maynard, 1983), delta fronts, shelves or even lakes (compare Einsele, 1992, for review). Many iron sequences are cyclic with a common (but not the only one!) upward progression from basinal shale through prodelta siltstone and quartz-rich litharenite to shallow subtidal siltstone and sandstone, ironstone bed, carbonaceous shale (often pyritic) (Young and Taylor, eds., 1989). The latter is sometimes substituted by bioclastic limestone. The geologically young ironstones (Jurassic to Eocene; e.g. the “Minette” of Lorraine and Luxembourg; Fig. 13.8) have usually goethite, sometimes chamosite and/or siderite ooids. The older (typically Ordovician to Devonian) ironstones are mostly “red” (hematitic), although chamosite is often present or it forms small monomineralic deposits. The above ironstone varieties are exclusively sedimentary-diagenetic, confined to stable shelves or epicontinental seas, and are treated as such in the sedimentologic literature. Some Fe deposits (e.g. in the German and Moravian Devonian, Ordovician in the Czech Barrandian), however, are closely associated with intracratonic submarine basaltic or bimodal (“spilite-keratophyre association”) volcanism. There is a facies progression from the clearly “exhalative” hematite bodies associated with red or green “jasper” (the Lahn-Dill Typus of Schneiderhöhn, 1941) through massive hematite lenses in shales at or near the volcanic top, to red hematitic particulate ironstones entirely in sediments, stratigraphically above the volcanics. Alternatively, ironstone could be dominated by

siderite, thuringite, sometimes magnetite and grade into entirely sideritic ores like the Romanian Teliuc-Ghelar Type of Kräutner (1977).

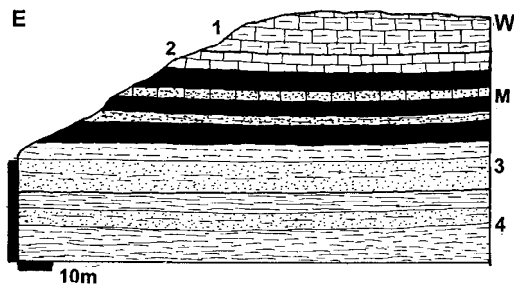


Figure 13.8. Dudelange-Tétange “minette” Fe ore deposit, Luxembourg, cross-section sketch from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1017, based on field visit in 1978. 1. J2 marl; 2. Ditto, red bioclastic calcirudite to calcarenite; M. J2-3 “Minette” ironstone, several productive beds of goethite, lepto-chlorite, hematite particles in calcitic sandstone; average grade 27% Fe; 3. J1 greenish-gray mica sandstone and siltstone; 4. J1 mudstone, siltstone

West Siberian Fe ore Basin and the Bakchar Fe, V deposit (Tomskaya Kompleksnaya Ekspeditsiya, 1964; Rc whole basin ~900 bt @ 30% Fe for ~300 bt Fe content; Rc Bakchar only 10.5 bt Fe content @ 37.4%, 3.64 mt V content @ 0.13%). This Basin is centered on Tomsk in western Siberia and it has an Upper Cretaceous iron-bearing suite 80–500 m thick, that includes (from bottom to top) the following units: (1) Basal Unit, 20–50 m thick, mostly composed of sandy to shaly continental and marine sedimentary rocks. There are several thin lenses of nearshore marine Fe ores. (2) Middle Unit, 10–400 m thick, of cyclically alternating tongues of sandy to shaly, continental to marine sediments. There are five important horizons of Fe ore in the marine tongues. (3) Upper Unit of greenish-gray, marine, thin-bedded mudstone with sporadic siderite lenses.

Each iron-ore horizon 2–35 m thick has a distinct facies and grade distribution pattern. The nearshore sandstone contains less than 15% Fe in cement, to culminate with a 30% Fe particulate ironstone of predominantly Fe-chloritic and sideritic composition. The ironstones formed during regression, have an easterly detritus provenance and originated in a wide tract of shallow water. The largest **Bakchar deposit** 180 km NW of Tomsk has three exceptionally favorably developed ore horizons that coalesce and produce ore zone with an aggregate thickness of between 60 and 120 m. The

flat-lying host sequence is of Santonian to Maastrichtian age and rests on Turonian sandstones and lignite succession with a slight disconformity. Each ore-bearing cycle has a distinct fining-upward progression of sediments, from basal terrigenous granule conglomerate to sandy or particulate ironstone, to shale or claystone on top. The most common medium-grained ore variety has a dark-brown or greenish-black colour and is composed of goethite, chamosite-strigovite, glauconite ooids, granules and clastic fragments (about 70% by volume), cemented by lepto-chlorites. Additional ore varieties include reworked, sandy to conglomeratic ore at base of the overlying Paleogene sediments; sideritic ore, and siderite or goethite-cemented sandstone. There are local sedimentary lenses enriched in glauconite, hissingierite, vivianite, and phosphorite.

Birmingham Fe district, Alabama (Simpson and Gray, 1968; Rc ~4.05 bt ore @ ~30% Fe for ~1.2 bt Fe). This is an example of the older, “red” (hematite) ironstones and the largest ore field in the Appalachian “Clinton-type” ore association. The entire sequence is spectacularly displayed for posterity (when the mining has ceased) in cuts of the Red Mountain Expressway in metro Birmingham. The ore field is located in the gently folded and thrust-faulted Valley and Ridge Province, in the Appalachian orogen. The 100–170 m thick Silurian ore sequence rests on Ordovician limestone and consists of units of alternating crossbedded lenticular quartz-rich sublitharenite (quartzite) and greenish-gray shale. The ironstone forms several parallel lenticular seams. In the former Vulcan Mine the basal Irondale Seam included about 1.7 m of ferruginous sandstone. This was overlaid by 1.3 m of flat pebble ferruginous or calcareous sandstone, in turn topped by the Big Seam ore layer, 6 m thick. The stratigraphically highest Ida Seam rested on about 10 m thick barren sandstone.

The recently mined Big Seam was composed of numerous lenses of interstratified hematite, sandstone, shale and limestone and this accounts for the low (32% Fe) overall grade. Red, pelitic hematite was the dominant mineral and it formed flat particles with rounded edges and usually a concentric microstructure. Hematite also formed the matrix and replaced calcitic bioclasts and fossils. There were four ore varieties: (1) fine-grained conglomerate or sandstone with hematite-coated quartz clasts and with hematite-calcite cement;

Table 13.2. Selected “large” (430 mt Fe plus) to “giant” bedded ironstone districts (stratigraphic units)

| District/unit | Age | Grade Fe (%) | Contained Fe (mt) | Other metals |
|------------------------------------------|--------|--------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Clear Hills, Swift Creek; NW Alberta, CA | Cr3 | 33 | 520 | V 3 mt @ 0.2% |
| Birmingham, Alabama | S2 | 30 | 1,200 | |
| Wabana (Bell Island), Newfoundland | Or1 | 51.3 | 1,300 | |
| Northampton Sand Ironstone, U.K. | J1 | 31 | 470 | |
| Lorraine (France)-Luxembourg “Minette” | J1 | 29 | 3,700 | |
| South German ironstone region | J2 | 18–30 | 1,000 | |
| Gifhorn Basin, NW Germany | J2 | 32 | 500 | |
| Salzgitter, northern Germany | Cr1 | 31.5 | 500 | |
| Kerch Peninsula, Ukraine | J | 35 | 600 | 57 mt Mn @ 3% 11.4 mt V @ 0.67% 2.21 mt As @ 0.13% |
| Ayat (Turgai) district, NW Kazakhstan | Cr3 | 37.1 | 2,500 | |
| West Siberian Basin, Russia | Cr3 | 30 | 300,000 | |
| ---Bakchar ore field | Cr3 | 37.4 | 10,500 | V 3.64 mt V @ 0.13% |
| Ningshiang Fe-ore type, central China | D2-3 | 50 | 900 | |
| Gara Djebilet, SW Algeria | D1 | 45 | 1,300 | |
| Wadi Shati, southern Libya | Cb1 | 40 | 1,520 | |
| Pretoria Ironstone, South Africa | 2.2 Ga | 46 | X,000 | |

(2) hematitized fossil fragments and hematite ooids cemented by hematite (the highest-grade type); (3) hematite ooids in calcite matrix or cement; and (4) flattened concretions and pebbles of red hematite. In the weathering zone the ore is friable because of the loss of cementing and skeletal calcite.

13.3.2. Bedded Mn deposits (Phanerozoic)

After the oceanic Mn-Fe nodules (nowhere mined yet; Chapter 5) and the super-giant Proterozoic Kalahari and Moanda bedded Mn’s reviewed in Chapter 11, bedded Phanerozoic Mn deposits are next in importance. Historically, they were the most significant ones and they have extensive literature dominated by Russian works (Strakhov, 1962; Strakhov et al., 1968; Varentsov and Rakhmanov, 1974; Maynard, 1983). Table 13.3. lists two “super-giant” Mn districts (Nikopol-Tokmak and Molango; the latter is in carbonates hence described in Section 13.4) and four “giants” (two additional “giants” are included in the Nikopol-Tokmak district).

Bedded Mn deposits are somewhat similar to particulate ironstones (read above), but their Mn-oxide particles, when present, are larger than ooids (microconcretions or pisoliths). There is an inconclusive debate as to whether these particles are “primary” and marine (formed on the sea floor by syndiagenetic accretion like the oceanic nodules) or “secondary”, formed in weathering profiles on land. The latter can still be subdivided into pisoliths formed in lateritic profiles on land then physically reworked into a marine basin, or originally marine

Mn-carbonate deposits oxidized in-situ after subaerial exposure. The very near-shore Mn oxide (cryptomelane, pyrolusite) deposits grade into offshore (“basinal”) bedded Mn carbonate deposits composed of pelitic rhodochrosite, kutnahorite, or Mn-calcite. The latter are massive, sometimes laminated ores, hosted by reduced, often carbonaceous (“black”) pelites or carbonates and fading away at pinchouts into strings of concretions. The bedded Mn carbonate ores are fine-grained and gray (the characteristic pink rhodochrosite appears only in younger remobilized fracture veinlets when present) and easily overlooked in non-oxidized rocks as in drill core. In outcrop the ore is marked by secondary black Mn oxides that also formed many small enriched high-grade Mn deposits, mined in the past.

In the presently popular model, Force and Cannon (1988) interpreted syngenetic Mn deposits as having formed by chemical precipitation of Mn dissolved in anoxic basins (e.g. of the present Black Sea type), by oxidation and water mixing in shallow near shore settings along the deep basin fringe. To form a Mn deposit, iron co-precipitation and detrital influx had to be prevented or reduced and the best conditions for this existed during highstands of a transgressive-regressive wedge, where Mn accumulated at black shale pinchouts. This model seems best applicable to the marine Mn carbonate deposits that could be termed distal, as there is not much consideration given to the proximity to primary Mn sources. Many bedded Mn deposits, including the largest ones in the

Table 13.3. "Giant" (72 mt Mn plus) Phanerozoic bedded sedimentary Mn ore districts

| District | Age | Brief geology | Mn content/grade | Reference |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| South Ukrainian Basin | O1 | Upper nodular Mn oxide over pelitic Mn carbonate | P+Rv ~1.65 bt/24–30% | Varentsov and Rakhmanov (1974) |
| ---Nikopol | O1 | Ditto | 940 mt/24–30% | Ditto |
| ---Bol'shoi Tokmak | O1 | Massive bedded pelitic Mn carbonate, minor oxides, in subsurface | Rc 490 mt/24.5% | Ditto |
| Sulmenev, N. Novaya Zemlya, Russia | T1 | Bedded Mn carbonate | 121 mt/13–14% | Ivanova and Ushakov (1998) |
| Rogachev-Tainin, S. Novaya Zemlya, Russia | T1 | Ditto | 243 mt/13–14% | Ditto |
| North Urals Basin | Pc | Pelitic & concretionary Mn carbonates over Cr sediments and PZ volcanics | 75 mt/21% | Varentsov and Rakhmanov (1974) |
| Chiatura, Georgia | O1 | Several Mn oxide > carbonate beds over karsted limestone | 600 mt/20% | Ditto |
| Molango, Mexico | J3 | Beds of finely crystalline rhodochrosite in carbonate association | 1.6 bt/10% | Okita (1992) |
| Groote Eylandt, NT, Australia | Cr2 | Blanket of friable concretionary Mn oxides on basement regolith | 220 mt/46% | Frakes and Bolton (1992) |

South Ukrainian Basin and in the Northern Urals-Novaya Zemlya Mn Province, are in basal sequences transgressive over (meta)basalts, siliceous ("exhalative") Mn protores and/or Mn-rich Precambrian banded iron formations, that show numerous signs of trace Mn withdrawal and mobility in the time of bedded Mn deposition. These rocks had been the likely Mn source and Mn deposits did not form elsewhere in the same type of basins, without the Mn-supplying bedrocks.

Nikopol-Bol'shoi Tokmak district, South Ukrainian Mn Basin; Strakhov et al. (1968), Varentsov and Rakhmanov (1974); P+Rv~1.65 bt Mn @ 24–30% for 940 mt of Mn content. This is a segment of the belt of Oligocene nearshore sediments preserved along the perimeter of the present Black Sea in Bulgaria, Romania and southern Ukraine and situated south and east of the "giant" Proterozoic Krivoi Rog iron ore "basin" (Chapter 11). There, the Proterozoic greenstone and granite-gneiss basement with a thick post-Carboniferous regolith is unconformably overlaid by a transgressive sequence of poorly sorted sandy to clayous "wash" (reworked regolith), changing upwards into marine siltstone to claystone. The latter contains discontinuous units of friable glauconitic quartz-rich litharenite with shell banks topped by the Mn horizon which, in turn, is overlaid by fine-grained, greenish-gray smectitic claystone and, eventually, marly claystone.

The "Mn-basin" is a group of three discontinuous outcrop (around Nikopol, in the west) and subcrop (around Bol'shoi Tokmak, in the east) occurrences of

a single Mn ore horizon, in an arcuate belt about 250 km long. The **Nikopol ore field** (Fig. 13.9 and 13.10) has an area around 230 km² and the subhorizontal, slightly synclinal ore bed is between 0.75 and 3 m thick (average 2.18 m). It accounts for the bulk of past production and remaining reserves of the "rich" ore (about 30–40% Mn). The ore horizon is subdivided into three facies: oxide, mixed (or "concretionary") and carbonate. The oxide facies comprises friable, earthy mixture of cryptomelane, wad and minor pyrolusite and is interpreted as "secondary" (oxidation zone or enriched residue). The mixed zone consists of Mn oxide (mainly manganite and/or pyrolusite) nodules that range in size from 0.1 to 1 cm, in a matrix of pelitic carbonate or mudstone. The nodules are partly corroded by the carbonate that indicates their earlier deposition on the sea floor, which Byelous and Selin (1975) compared with the syn-diagenetic origin of the recent nodules in Loch Fyne off Scotland (the sea should have been warmer to precipitate the associated glauconite).

The carbonate ore facies is nodular to lumpy and the nodules are composed of a very fine-grained, pelitic gray rhodochrosite or oligonite gradational to Mn-calcite in mudstone matrix with glauconite and abundant pelagic (micro)fossils. The carbonate facies is of much lower grade than the oxides and it is minor in Nikopol where it occupies the deeper buried portions of the orebody. It is, however, the only facies in the most extensive, entirely buried **Bol'shoi Tokmak** ore zone, where the resource probably exceeds 1 billion tons of ore. The associated siltstones in the entire zone are enriched

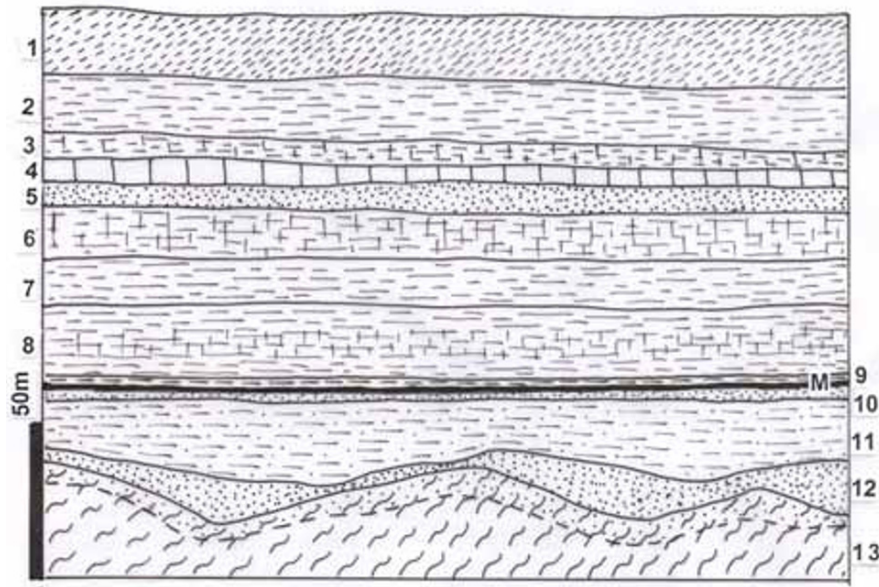


Figure 13.9. Nikopol Basin West diagrammatic cross-section based on literature and field visit (PL 8-2006), from LITHOTHEQUE 4069. 1. T-Q yellow loam topped by chernozem soil profile; 2. T₃ reddish-brown clay; 3. T₃ gray marly clay; 4. T₃ calcareous coquina to limestone; 5. T₃ quartz sand to sandstone; 6. T₃ marly clay; T₂ coaly clay; 8. Ol clay and marl; 9. Ol greenish clay; M. Ol₁ 1-5 m thick horizontal to gently south dipping Mn bed (oxidic on top with relics of porous Mn carbonates below); 10. Ol₁ glauconitic sand with clay; 11. Eo-Ol silt and black clay; 12. Eo carbonaceous sand; 13. Ar metamorphic basement with regolith on top



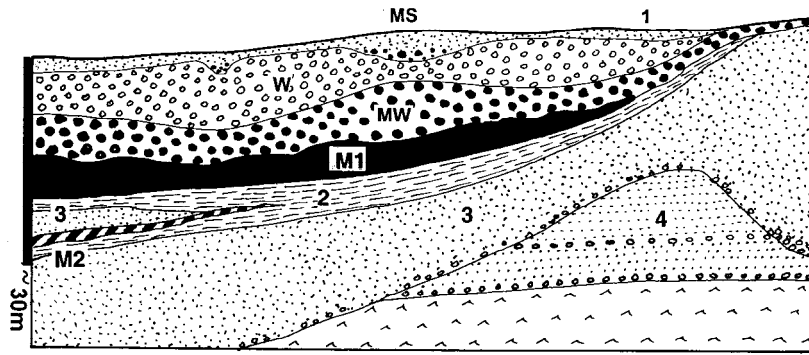
Figure 13.10. Nikopol, dragline mining of the Mn bed from depths of 20–30 m under unconsolidated overburden. PL 8-2006

in Mn (0.23–1.7%) and contain the Myezhdurechye segment that stores some 180 mt Mn @ 20% Mn concentration.

The “giant” **Chiatura** deposit in Georgia and the “near-giant” Mn zone in the **Mangyshlak Peninsula** now in Kazakhstan (Table 13.3) are

members of the same facies belt, discontinuously distributed along the present Caspian Basin.

Groote Eylandt, NT, Australia (Ostwald, 1981; Frakes and Bolton, 1992; ~450 mt ore @ 46% Mn for ~220 mt Mn; Fig. 13.11, 12) is the only Australian “Mn giant”. It is located on an island in the Gulf of Carpentaria, close to the mainland, and hosted by relics of a thin Mid-Cretaceous marine sedimentary sequence that rests unconformably on Proterozoic metaquartzite. The high-grade subhorizontal Mn ore blanket is up to 9 m thick, composed of loose to poorly cemented pyrolusite and cryptomelane pisoliths (microconcretions) topped by a hardcap. The layer rests directly on the basement or on a thin interface of sand and glauconitic clay. The elaborate facies models popular in the literature would be much simplified if it were accepted (Dammer et al., 1996) that the rich pisolitic orebodies are likely the product of an almost total supergene reworking of a low-grade Cretaceous primary mineralization in marine sediments, during several stages. The original pyritic, glauconitic clay with Mn carbonate occurs as relics in the southern sub-basin, presently considered uneconomic to mine.



1+MS. Cr3-Q reworked sediments with some Mn oxide grains; W. T ferruginous laterite; MW. Mn oxides from M1 modified by pedogenesis; M1. Cr1-2 shallow marine sheet of friable particulate Mn oxides in sand and clay matrix; M2. Relics of Mn carbonates in marl; 2. Cr1-2 marine claystone to siltstone; 3. Ditto, quartz-rich sand; 4. Pp sandstone over basalt and diorite

Figure 13.11. Groote Eylandt Mn complex, NT, northern Australia, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3198 based on data in Pracejus et al. (1988), Pracejus and Bolton (1992)



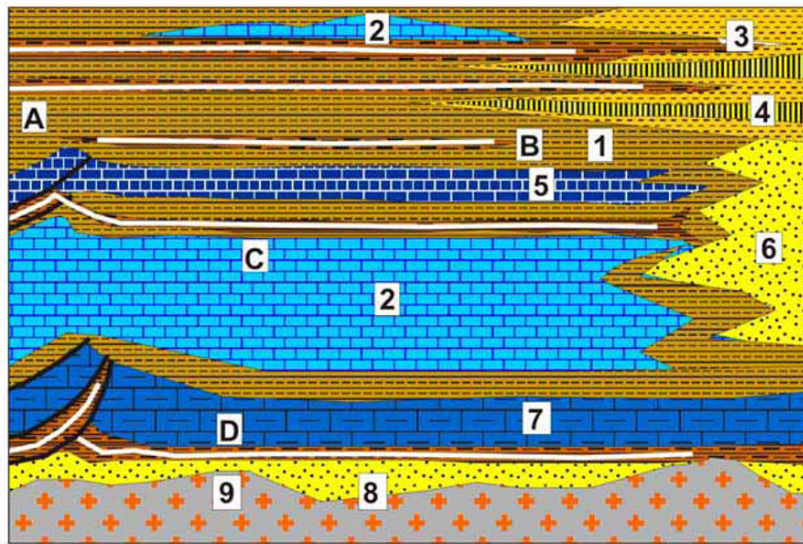
Figure 13.12. Groote Eylandt, NT, Australia, Mn-oxide pisoliths in calcareous cement and ore lump. From LITHOTHEQUE, scale in cm

13.3.3. Mineralized carbonaceous pelites (“black shales”)

“Black shale” is a popular term for dark organic carbon-rich pelites. The Huyck’s definition (quoted by Schultz, 1991) reads “a dark-colored, laminated, fine-grained, clastic sediment that contains 50% or more particles sized less than 0.062 mm equivalent

spherical diameter (i.e., silt or clay) and greater than 0.5% organic carbon shale”. A “metalliferous black shale” is a shale 2x enriched, with some exceptions, in trace metals relative to the USGS Standard SDO-1 Ohio Devonian Shale. The above definitions are suitable for the “typical” rocks, but too restrictive for the rest that appears in the literature under the “black shale” heading that also includes massive mudstone, pelitic carbonate, silicite (chert), carbonaceous sandstone, slate, schists, young bituminous rocks that are not black at all, and the recent progenitors, the euxinic black muds. This section considers “black shales” in the broader sense and the equivalents in carbonate rocks are in Section 13.4. below (there are many transitions). There are also transitions into phosphorites, also reviewed below (Fig. 13.13).

A “typical” black shale consists of a fine-grained partly clastic (e.g. quartz, clay minerals, magnetite, rare heavy minerals), partly authigenic (silica, clay minerals, feldspars, chlorite, carbonates, pyrite) “body”, with organic carbon that is a residue after decomposed organic tissues. The organic bodies were micro- and less commonly macro-organisms (plankton, benthos, algae, etc.) in the marine domain, or plant or pollen material in terrestrial coaly sediments (Section 13.7). The existence of the plant-based carbon residue goes back to Devonian, whereas the aqueous microorganic carbon can be traced to at least the Late Archean (e.g. to the Witwatersrand; Chapter 11). The organic carbon species of marine or lacustrine provenance range from sapropel in unconsolidated sediments through benzen-soluble hydrocarbons to kerogen and finally graphite. The proportion of organic carbon in shales varies widely from the definition minimum of 0.5% C to well over 50% C. Some of the carbon-dominated marine rocks are combustible and range



1. Marine shale; 2. Marine limestone; 3. Brackish-freshwater mudstone; 4. Paralic coal; 5. Siliceous, cherty limestone; 6. Coastal sandstone; 7. Glauconitic limestone; 8. Basal sandstone; 9. Pp crystalline basement.
- METALLIFEROUS BLACK SHALES:** A. In coal cyclothem (Indiana); B. Monotonous epeiric shale (Pierre Shale); C. Shale as facies of delta redbeds (Chattanooga); D. Shale near base of sequence (Kolm Shale)

Figure 13.13. Inventory cross-section of metalliferous carbonaceous pelites in Phanerozoic platformic sequences. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G154

from the little metamorphosed “stone coal” (widespread in China) to the higher metamorphosed shungite (native to the Baltic Shield) and highest metamorphosed graphite.

Preservation of organic carbon in sediments requires anoxic conditions (waters and interstitial fluids depleted in oxygen) and this is best realized in euxinic basins (Einsele, 1992). Such basins require a stratified water body that can only develop under the wave base, generally in water columns deeper than 50 m. The type area of a present euxinic basin and sediments is the Black Sea and its deep Mud Layer C (Degens and Ross, eds., 1974) that has 3.5% of organic carbon. Carbon can also be protected from oxidation by rapid burial (Leventhal, 1998) and although this can still provide source rocks for hydrocarbons, the high sedimentation rates dilute the organic content and retard the trace elements absorption from seawater during early diagenesis. Black sediments, and especially the metalliferous black shales, thus require slow to almost nil sedimentation (“starved basins”) and H₂S-poisoned environment that restricts macro-organic activity; microorganisms like sulfate-reducing bacteria, however, still thrive. Sediments formed in euxinic environments are thus identified, in addition to the organic carbon content and structures, by the lack of macrofossils and trace fossils (e.g. burrows).

Although the Black Sea and the deepest portion of the Caspian Sea are generally considered as inland or intracratonic seas, they have developed on sites of earlier back-arc basins and have oceanic

crust under the sedimentary cover. This is not typical for the majority of black shale occurrences, such as those in the epicontinental basins of the North American Platform. Euxinic sub-environments of the present and black shale producing sites of the past existed in a great variety of geotectonic settings and depositional environments; there, most were confined to restricted basins or fault-bounded troughs. They are common in the oceanic, convergent and rift continental margins, with or without associated volcanics; in the slope-to-shore progression at stable continental margins where they have been recorded from all divisions. Most lack contemporaneous volcanism. Black shales are widespread in the intracratonic basins (the type environment) and some rifts (Chapter 12) as well as in lakes. In playa lakes, reduced sulfurous black muds exist in the depth of several cm, without the commonly quoted requirement of at least 50 m of water column. Environmental interpretation of black shale occurrences is thus highly controversial.

Trace metals, metalliferous black shales and related metallic deposits: Ordinary shales are enriched in many trace metals in relation to clarke values. Metalliferous black shales are enriched even more in one or more trace metals (Leventhal, 1998). Such “normal” (that is, syngenetic-diagenetic) metal enrichment may sometimes reach or exceed the economic threshold so that a “shale” becomes a mineable “ore” in its own way. Up to now, there have been few cases when this has happened, most

notable being the Scandinavian Alum Shale that had actually experienced a brief period of exploitation as the principal Swedish energy resource (the shale has 300 ppm U, as much as the successfully mined pegmatitic U deposit Rössing in Namibia; Chapter 8). The mining was stopped on environmental grounds. Unmodified black shales highly enriched in Mo, V, Ni, Cu, Ag, Mn and other metals are intermittently mined, on a small scale, at several locations in China (Fig. 13.14).

As the cut-off grade of many metallic ores is being continuously lowered, a number of known black shale occurrences will achieve the economic ore status sometimes in the future. Foremost among them will be the “totally consumable” shales able to provide several economic commodities with no waste left behind. Although low-grade, the cumulative value of several products will add on, to result in a significant per-ton value of the ore. The often quoted example is the Devonian-Lower Carboniferous Chattanooga Shale of Tennessee and adjacent states. The shale averages 60 ppm U, it contains P₂O₅, extractable hydrocarbons, and the pulp can be utilized as expanded construction material. Over its area of distribution in east-central Tennessee (~12,000 km²) the shale is estimated to contain about 6 Mt of uranium. It is not yet close to being an economic resource, although in the 1960s–1970s, when the uranium prices and demand were at an all-time high, it was widely quoted as being close to become one. Even if a profitable technology of Chattanooga Shale utilization were devised it is highly unlikely that mining would ever start given the extensive environmental damage caused.

There are more shales like this, the best known being those in the Phosphoria Formation, here treated in the phosphorite section (read below). The Late Jurassic-Early Cretaceous **Bazhenov Formation in the West Siberian Basin** (Gavshin and Zakharov, 1996) is an enormous repository of organic carbon and potential by-product metals; unfortunately it is in a depth of 2–3 km. Located near Khanty-Mansijsk, this is a siliceous black argillite with 8% _{org}C, comparable with the Black Sea floor sapropel. It stores up to 18 trillion tons of organic matter and contains up to 104 ppm U over 15 m, 285 ppm Mo over 6m, 1,015 ppm V over 6 m and 1,188 ppm Zn over 21m thicknesses. The U resource in the entire formation is of the order of 6 billion tons (more than U dissolved in the world ocean). If mined and complexly processed, the shale would provide the present supply of U and V for many centuries and would seriously compete with the hydrothermal Mo producers.

The selection of metals enriched in black shales varies considerably (Table 13.4) and is virtually impossible to explain and attribute it to a primary source; as a general rule, the non-calcic shales have a preference for U, Mo and V, the calcic shales for Zn, Pb, Ag, Cu but there are exceptions. In some cases geochemically contrasting rocks in the vicinity of the shale “basin” could be considered the likely metal source (e.g. Ni and Cr near ultramafics) but this logic is lacking in most other cases. The trace metals in black shales reside in minerals of the “pulp” (rarely), absorbed (dispersed) in carbon, incorporated into pyrite, or forming micro- or macroscopic minerals of their own in the rock (e.g. as microconcretions, metacrysts, cements, microfracture veinlets). These are sometimes unexpected and inconspicuous, like the authigenic gray monazite in the Belgian Stavelot Massif (Burnotte et al., 1989). The metals may have entered the system during sedimentation, during early diagenesis when still on the sea floor or in wet sediment, during late diagenesis, during or after lithification. There may have been a metal contribution from external sources, by means of metal-bearing hydrothermal fluids. The sedimentary-exhalational deposits, formed in this way, are treated in a separate section below and they are likely transitional into shales metallized from the sedimentogenic sources only.

Economic grade orebodies within, at contact, or genetically influenced by black shales: Black shales, even when not themselves mineralized to reach an economic grade, are often associated with metallic orebodies that are of much higher grade, but also of a much smaller size. Here belong the often quoted high-grade Mo-Ni ore beds in Lower Cambrian of southern China. There, the **Huangjiawan deposit** 15 km west of Zunyi in Guizhou, described by Mao et al. (2002), is a “Mo-Giant” competitive with the “low-giant” porphyry Mo deposits (Chapter 7). There, 240 kt Mo @ 5.5% and 150 kt Ni @ 3.5% in ore that also contains 1.59% As, 0.27% Se, 141 ppm U, 0.2 ppm Pt, 0.29 ppm Au, are in two up to 2 m thick conformable sulfide horizons in the 560–551 Ma (Lower Cambrian) black shale of the Niutitang Formation. The “black series” in West Qinling is reported to contain up to 0.45% Cu, 0.19% Zn, 0.194% Ni, 0.82% V₂O₅, 0.166% Mo, 70 ppm Hg and 0.28% U. The Cu, V, Mo and U grades would be presently economic, the rest nearly so. The black shale near Dayong in Hunan averages 2.63% Ni, 2.77% Mo,

Table 13.4. Selection of trace metals-rich carbonaceous shales and phosphorites

| District/unit | Age | Type | Ore tonnage | Grades | Metal content |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Rapid Creek, NWT, Canada | Cr | Pyrite, phosphate, ironstone beds grading to black shale | 27 bt | 21.5% Fe 14% Px | 5.805 bt Fe 3.8 bt Px |
| Western Phosphate Field, USA (Phosphoria Formation) | Pe | Deeper marine bedded phosphorite | | 18% Px+ 90 ppm U 300 ppm V 1000 ppm Y | 15–20 bt Px 3–10 mt U 10–30 mt V |
| ---Soda Springs (Conda) | Pe | Ditto | 22 bt | 27.7% Px 90 ppm U | 6.1 bt Px 2 mt U |
| North Carolina shelf offshore | Mi | Warm water phosphorite | 4.53 bt | ~30% Px ~60 ppm U | 1.36 mt Px 272 kt U |
| Aurora District (on land), NC | Mi | Ditto | 1 bt | 30% Px 60 ppm U | 300 mt Px 60 kt U |
| Florida & Georgia phosphates | Mi-Pi | Ditto, residual phosphorite (land-pebble) | | 60–110 ppm U | 7.16 mt U |
| Blake Plateau, Atlantic Ocean | T-Q | Seafloor phosphatic pavements, pebbles | 2 bt | 22% Px 60 ppm U | 440 mt Px 120 kt U |
| Morocco phosphate province | Cr | Bedded warm water phosphorite | 60 bt | 35% Px 80 ppm U | 21 bt Px 2.4 mt U |
| NW Karatau, Kazakhstan | Cm1 | Deeper marine bedded phosphorite, black shale | 200 mt | 28% Px 0.23% V | 56 mt Px 460 kt V |
| Georgina Basin, Queensland | Cm2 | Deeper water bedded phosphorite | 3.8 bt | 16% Px 78 ppm U | 608 mt Px 296 kt U |
| Julia Creek, Queensland | Cr1 | Oxidized and unoxidized oil shale | 1.8 bt | 0.21% V | 3.78 mt V |
| Chatham Rise, South Pacific | Q | Phosphatic nodules on sea floor | 100 mt | 24% Px 230 ppm U | 24 mt Px 23 kt U |

Abbreviations: Px=P₂O₅

1.02% As, 0.27 ppm Pd (Coveney et al., 1994). The Devonian Ni ore band in the Selwyn Basin, Canada (Nick prospect) contains 5.3% Ni, 0.73% Zn, up to 61 ppm Re, 0.77 ppm PGE+Au (Hulbert et al., 1992). Unfortunately, the thickness of such high-grade ore beds is only several cm (5–15 cm thick sulfide bands in a 2 m thick black shale horizon near Zunyi, 3 cm thick band at Nick) and the continuity is limited, hence most of these deposits and occurrences are “small” to “medium” magnitude. The origin of such metalliferous beds is attributed to “internal distillation” (gangue volume shrinkage) during diagenesis, or to hydrothermal supply in the vicinity of faults (hence a sedex variety).

Black shales are periodically invoked as the source rocks of base, rare and precious metals in hydrothermal veins and replacements (e.g. some Chinese Sb and W deposits; gold deposits as in the Lena Goldfield in Siberia; Bur'yak, 1983, or Bakyrchik, Kazakhstan; pitchblende veins in the Příbram district, Czech Republic; Křibek, 1989; Ronneburg in Germany, Mina Fe in Spain), or as a reducing or sulfurizing microenvironment that

facilitated precipitation of metals from passing fluids (e.g. the originally pyritic Kupferschiefer, read below; several Carlin-type deposits in Nevada, Chapter 7). Many metal “giants” of highly variable origin are spatially associated with black shales, so the shales are a valuable metallogene to be noted and interpreted during exploration. The “giant” examples below include a “pure” syn-diagenetic metalliferous shale (Alum Shale) and an internally remobilization-enriched black shale (Ronneburg). More black shale-associated ores appear in section on mineralized redox interfaces (Kupferschiefer), phosphorites and sedex deposits below.

Alum (Kolm) Shale-U, V, Mo, Sweden (Andersson et al., 1985). The Proterozoic Sveconorwegian metamorphic basement in southern Sweden is covered by scattered erosional remnants of Cambrian and Ordovician platformic sediments, sometimes capped by (and preserved under) Permo-Carboniferous diabase sills. The largest Billingen-Falbygden remnant has a gently westerly dipping Lower-Middle Cambrian basal sandstone overlaid by a thin interval of Middle-Upper Cambrian Alum Shale on top of which is, in turn, a thick unit of

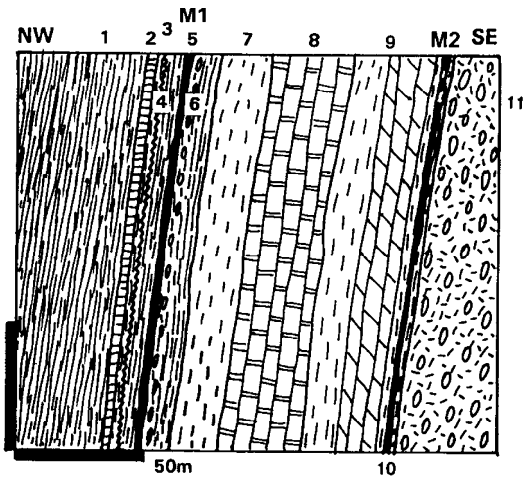


Figure 13.14. Metalliferous (V, Mo, Cu, Ni) black shale exposed in a quarry near Wujiaao reservoir, Hunan, China. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1811, sketch based on field visit and data in Fan Delian (1988). 1. Cm1 Niutitang Fm. black shale with chert; 2. “stone coal”; 3. Gossanous metalliferous shale from shear; 4. Gray sericite shale; 5+M1. Phosphatic metalliferous slightly pyritic shale; 5. Black shale with phosphorite concretions; 7. Np Liuchapo Fm., sericitic slate; 8. Black chert; 9. Np Doushantuo Fm., sericitic slate and calcareous dolomite; 10+M2. Massive to banded pyrite in black slate; 11. Np (~750 Ma) Nantuo Fm. diamictite and siltstone with rafted pebbles

Lower Ordovician limestone with a shale horizon. The 22–23 m thick Alum Shale is enriched in U (70 ppm), Mo and V and the 2.5–4 m thick Peltura scarabeoids zone within, at Mount Billingen, is a bituminous black shale with 15.5% of organic carbon (partly recoverable as hydrocarbons) and 13% pyrite. It also contains ~300 ppm U, 750 ppm V and 350 ppm Mo. About 90% of the uranium is “invisible”, evenly disseminated in the seam and the rest is in “kolm”, a nodular, carbon-rich substance similar to anthracite that averages 0.45% U. Also present, in footwall of the highest-grade unit, is the Great Stinkstone Band of lenses and megaconcretions of coarse crystalline diagenetic bituminous limestone.

The partially mined Ranstad deposit (area about 500 km²; Fig. 13.15) has a reserve of ~300 kt U and the high-grade unit distributed over the entire Billingen remnant has a resource of 3.4 bt of a 292 ppm U shale, for 993 kt of contained U. The entire Alum Shale in Sweden stores 8.2 bt of material with 213 ppm U, 680 ppm V, 270 ppm Mo and 1.4 ppm Ag for ~1.7 mt U, 5.576 mt V, 2.214 mt Mo and 11,480 t Ag: a quadruple “giant”. The Närke Alum Shale area west and south of Örebro stores further

180 kt U in shale that contains between 145 and 2445 ppm U (Andersson et al., 1985).

Ronneburg-Kauern uranium ore field, Thuringia, Germany (Vinokurov and Rybalov, 1992; Dahlkamp, 1993; 160 kt U @ 0.07–0.14% U; Fig. 13.16). This used to be the largest uranium resource in the former Soviet Block outside the USSR, yet it was kept in obscurity (the above Russian reference does not even name the locality it describes), despite the large conical dumps visible from the BDR to Berlin Autobahn 20 km SE of Gera, Thuringia, in the former East Germany (DDR). Mining ceased in the 1990s and the site is presently under reclamation. The deposit is in the Variscan (late Paleozoic) Saxothuringian intracratonic folded belt, north of the Erzgebirge. The host to ores is a 350–500 m thick folded and faulted Upper Ordovician to Devonian succession of black slates interstratified with grayish-green clay slate, black siliceous slate, quartz-rich litharenite and dolomitized limestone. These are intruded by Devonian diabase and amygdaloidal basalt sills. The carbonaceous sediments that contain an average of 7% *org*C, are enriched in trace U, Mo, V, Ni, Cu and Pb and the greatest enrichment (50–130 ppm U) is within a 70–100 m thick stratiform horizon of Lower Devonian–Silurian siliceous black slate and carbonate. The ore field has an area of 164 km² and is in a zone of repeatedly reactivated N-S faulting. The earlier faults are synsedimentary. Vinokurov & Rybalov (1992) assumed structurally controlled hydrothermal supply of metals into the basin, above the “normal” supply from seawater by diagenetic absorption. This metal enrichment was repeatedly remobilized (and possibly still increased) during several deformation phases, mostly in Permian (late stages of the Variscan orogeny) and Mesozoic. The orebodies are broadly stratabound, with most of the ore accumulated in an about 100 m thick interval. Several elongated, assay-determined ore zones hundreds of meters long contain irregular bodies composed of dense stockworks of microfractures filled by pitchblende, overprinted by a younger generation of carbonate veinlets with scattered or sooty pitchblende, pyrite and rare Cu, As, Ni, Co minerals. There is a slight pervasive silicification, chloritization and bleaching within the ore blocks and narrow carbonatization and hematitization aureoles along the stronger veins. The style is quite reminiscent of the Mina Fé near Ciudad Rodrigo in Spain. This is an almost entirely blind mineralization, without a well developed oxidation zone.

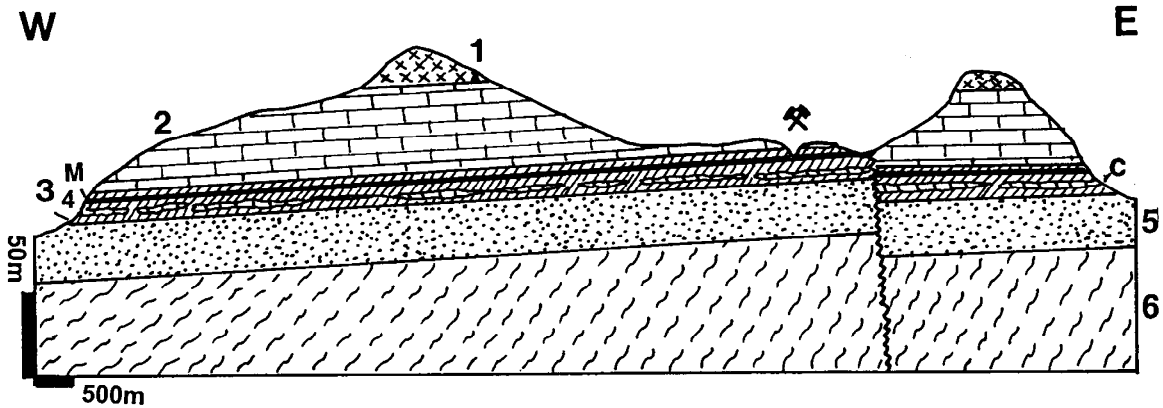


Figure 13.15. Ranstad U deposit, Häggum, Billingen Hills, S. Sweden, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1726 modified after Andersson et al. (1985) and site visit. 1. Cb-Pe diabase sill, erosional remnant; 2. Or1 limestone and gray to reddish shale horizon; 3. Cm2-3 Alum Shale Fm., carbonaceous shale; M in 3. 4-5 m thick pyritic black shale horizon with ~300 ppm U; 4. Great Stinkstone band, bituminous limestone megaconcretions and lenses; 5. Cm1-2 basal sandstone; 6. Pt Sveconorwegian gneiss basement

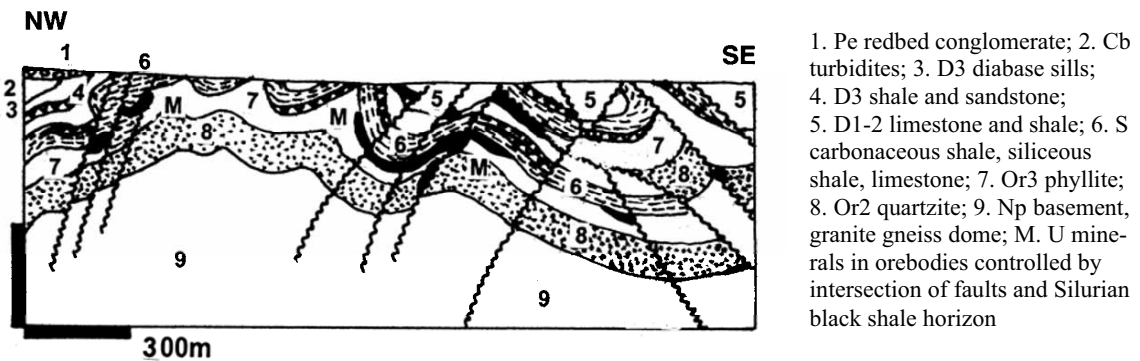


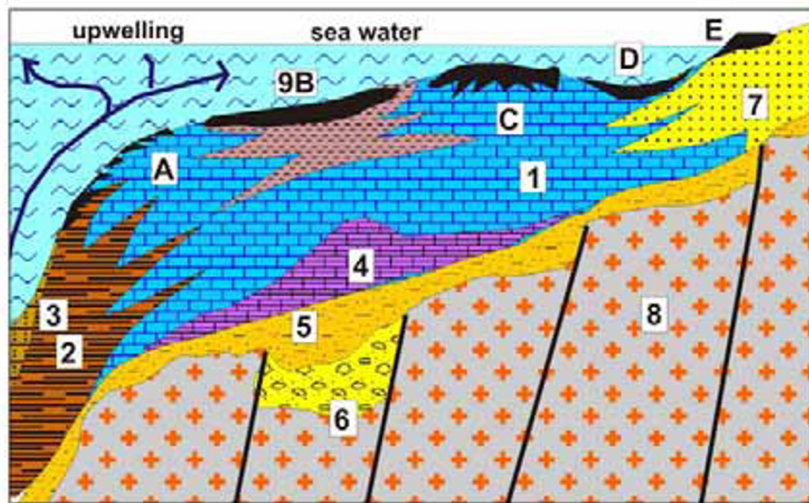
Figure 13.16. Ronneburg-Kauern U ore field near Gera, Thuringia, Germany, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3109 modified after Vinokurov and Rybalov (1992), information from Wismut GmbH and site visit

13.3.4. Phosphorite-black shale association

Many, if not most, black shale sequences are also high in P₂O₅ and they grade into successions where the phosphatic rock is the subject of mining and the interstratified or adjacent sedimentary rocks that include black shale, chert, and siliceous limestone, are the “waste”. Both the phosphorite and, even more, the associated black slate, may be metalliferous and vanadium is the most often enriched metal. Phosphorites are themselves transitional between the presumably deeper-water, black shale and chert-rich end-member typified by the Phosphoria Formation (read below), and the warm, shallow-water phosphorites predominantly in carbonates, as in Florida (Section 13.4). In the early version of the U.S. Geological Survey ore deposit types (Cox and Singer, eds., 1986) the former

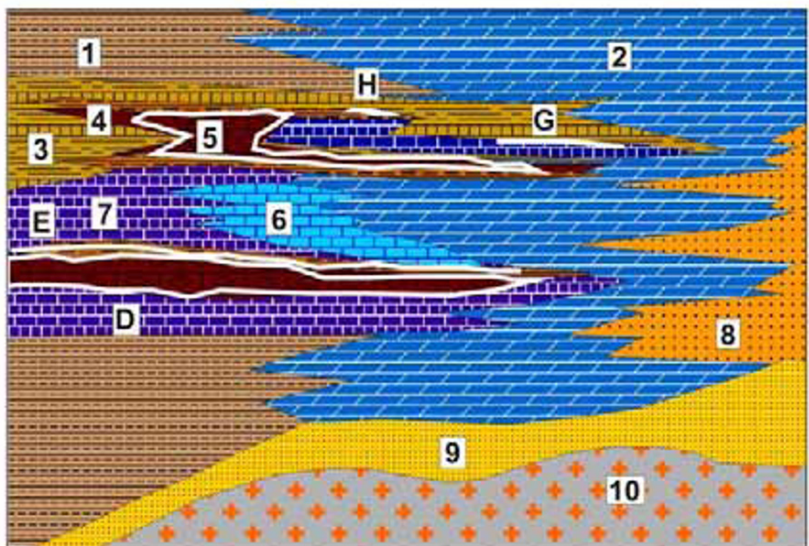
phosphorites went under the heading “Upwelling-type phosphates”, the latter under “Warm water phosphates” (or Florida-type).

Wind- and currents-driven upwelling of cool, nutrients-rich ocean waters is presently (and since at least the Cretaceous) widespread along west-facing continental margins as off northern Africa, Namibia, Peru. Its role in phosphogenesis has been first proposed by Kazakov in 1937, and repeatedly refined since (compare Einsele, 1992, p. 198; Chandler and Christie, 1996; Fig. 13.17). The waters are slightly enriched in dissolved P₂O₅ but more importantly nourish abundant plankton (and related food chain). The skeletons, organic remains, coprolites that are further enriched in phosphorus in relation to sea water, settle at submarine plateaus, along the upper continental slope and outer shelf edges and on the shelf,



1. Shelf carbonates; 2. Basinal shale-chert; 3. Slope turbidites; 4. Evaporites; 5. Rift-stage arkose, litharenite; 6. Rift-stage basal conglomerate; 7. Beach, barrier, delta sands; 8. Crystalline basement; 9. Phosphorite.
- PHOSPHORITE SITES:
- A. Upper slope pavements, carbonate replacements;
 - B. Offshore shelf, pellets and cements with glauconite;
 - C. Replacements of carbonate mounds;
 - D. Pellets and beds in warm shallow basin;
 - E. Shallow coastal hardgrounds, reworked phosphorite

Figure 13.17. Cartoon showing the various phosphorite facies along upwelling-influenced continental margin. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G142



1. Shale and mudstone
 2. Dolomite
 3. Siliceous, phosphatic shale
 4. Black metalliferous shale
 5. Pelletal, oolitic, pelitic phosphorite
 6. Gray to black limestone
 7. Chert, black or phosphatic
 8. Lagoonar-deltaic redbeds sandstone, mudstone, anhydrite, gypsum, dolomite
 9. Alluvial and beach sandstone
 10. Basement
- D. Pelletal to oolitic phosphorite with F, U
E. V, Mo, Ag, Se etc. rich metalliferous shale
G. Bedded barite

Figure 13.18. Place of the “upwelling” (basinal) phosphorite in the continent to basin transition as developed in the Western Phosphate Basin, U.S.A. From Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G143

at sites of low clastic deposition, to eventually produce condensed phosphatic sequences. During early diagenesis phosphorus is released from the organics and reprecipitated as francolite (carbonate fluorapatite) pellets, nodules, crusts or carbonate replacements. These are frequently physically reworked and/or enriched by clay winnowing, and often cemented to form sea floor pavements. In areas of strong upwelling as off Peru, phosphorite

accumulates in the transitional zone between laminated organic-rich black muds with diagenetic chert nodules or beds, and the more oxygenated sediments seaward or landward (Einsele, 1992). This strongly approximates facies progression in the Phosphoria Formation (Fig. 13.18). Alternative mechanisms of marine phosphogenesis do exist (Bentor, ed., 1980).

Marine phosphorites, both the young ones still on the sea floor (e.g. off California, Chatham Rise) and in ancient sequences, are high in fluorine and in several trace metals. Of these, uranium is most consistently enriched in concentrations of between 50 and 150 ppm U. Although this is hardly an economic concentration, U is a potentially important by-product of phosphorite beneficiation. So far, very little uranium has actually been recovered in this way outside of Florida and possibly Kazakhstan, despite the large volume of phosphates processed annually in countries like Morocco. This may soon change. With the increasingly stringent regulations on content of toxic trace metals in fertilizers the producers will have to remove much of the trace U and other elements, and this may saturate the market in the same fashion elemental sulfur, produced by scrubbing sour natural gas at source, did decades ago especially in Canada. Countries with enormous phosphorite resources will thus join the ranks of U producers.

There are more trace metals present in/potentially recoverable from phosphorites, but their concentrations are highly unpredictable. The spot maxima like 210 ppm Ag, 1,700 ppm REE+Y, 7,260 ppm V, 110 ppm Sc, and others listed by Altschuler (1980) for the Georgina Basin phosphorites in Queensland look interesting, but average contents of trace elements present in the same setting, with greater than 2x clark values, are more practically important. They are: 1.5 ppm Ag, 15 ppm As, 6 ppm Mo, 10 ppm Sc, 3.7 ppm Se, 105 ppm U, 18 ppm Cd, 70 ppm V, 190 ppm Zn and 450 ppm REE. Many “phosphorite” trace metal values listed in the literature actually correspond to the associated black shales (especially of V). If tonnages of only few of these trace metals in phosphorites were accurately quantified and considered as “unconventional mineral resources”, many phosphorite basins would attain the rank of a “giant”, even “super-giant” accumulation. These and additional examples are in Table 13.4.

Phosphoria Formation in the Western Phosphate Field, U.S.A. (McKelvey et al., 1959, 1986; Cressman & Swanson, 1964; Swanson, 1973; Piper, 2001; Hein, ed., 2004; 15–20 bt P₂O₅). The Western Phosphate Field is an area of some 346,000 km² in W. Montana, SE Idaho, NE Utah and SE Wyoming where the host Phosphoria Formation occurs in outcrop or subcrop. The Middle to Late Permian Phosphoria formed in a Cordilleran epicratonic basin (embayment) on western margin of the North American Craton, near facies transition from the

deeper “basinal” facies dominated by shale, chert and phosphorite in the west, to a broad carbonate shelf in the east rapidly changing into evaporites and “red beds” farther on. It is a strongly folded and thrust-faulted, almost unmetamorphosed thin unit rich in chemical sediments, with rapidly changing alternating lithologies dominated by chert, siliceous and carbonaceous (black) shale to argillite, siltstone, quartz-rich litharenite and minor dolomite and limestone. P₂O₅ is greatly enriched in two members: the stratigraphically lower Meade Peak Member, and the higher Retort Member. Four open pit and underground mines currently produce phosphorite from both Members and the field is second in importance, after Florida, as United States’ phosphate supplier.

In the **Meade Peak Member** dark carbonaceous shale and phosphorite are the end-members of a succession that also includes fine pelletal phosphatic shale, structureless (pelitic) phosphorite, bioclastic phosphorite that includes fish scales, and pelletal phosphatic dolomite or limestone. The thickness ranges from zero to about 15m and the Member is mined in bulk in open cuts when the grade exceeds the usual cutoff of 18% P₂O₅, or selectively from underground. Conda in SE Idaho is the largest and best known mine (Gulbrandsen and Krier, 1980). Vanadium is only moderately enriched in phosphorite (except for a 2.3 m thick phosphatic bed near the Meade Peak footwall at Conda that grades 0.28% V₂O₅), but makes for an important resource in a black shale unit near the top of the Member (McKelvey et al., 1986). The Vanadiferous Zone is distributed over an area of about 11,500 km² in the border region of Wyoming, Idaho and Utah and it is an about 3.3 m thick package of a lower black shale, middle phosphorite and upper siltstone that averages 0.5% V. Subeconomic resources quoted in McKelvey et al. (1986) for a portion of this zones are 37 mt @ 0.5% V for mere 185 kt V (a “medium” size deposit) but the geological resources are much greater.

The **Retort Member** crops out mostly in Montana and is similar to the Meade Peak, although the rocks are more thinly bedded with a tendency to form rhythmically alternating sandstone, chert and carbonate sets. The pelite contains up to 25% of organic carbon and a portion of the Member is an oil shale. Near Melrose, Montana, the member is 9 m thick and rich in uranium (average 0.015% U).

Phosphoria Formation is a giant, complex repository of fluorine (1.5–2 bt F) that is being partially extracted from phosphorite with accessory fluorite during processing, and many highly enriched, probably eventually recoverable metals

for which information is patchy (U.S. Department of Interior Release, 1981). Foremost are uranium (estimated total content of 3–10 mt U in phosphorite and associated black shale) followed by vanadium, with the following highest average values recorded for selected units: 0.5% V, 150 ppm U, 0.5% Zn, 900 ppm Ni, 820 ppm Mo, 110 ppm Se. Selenium distribution has been recently studied mostly because of its toxicity (Hein, ed., 2004).

Cambrian phosphate province of the former Soviet Central Asia in southern Kazakhstan and adjacent Kyrgyzstan (Garkovets et al., 1979; Eganov et al., 1986) is comparable in lithology and facies relationship with the Phosphoria Formation, but is much more extensive (a 2,000 km long discontinuous NNW-SSE belt with 100 km long most productive segment in the Malyi Karatau Range in Kazakhstan). There, the phosphorite unit is about 70 m thick and contains some 0.21% V. The highest V values (up to 0.63% V) are reported from a horizon of black chert immediately underlying the phosphatic unit, interbedded with dolomite. Vanadium is absorbed in anthraxolite, V-sericite and roscoelite. The same horizon is enriched in Ba, Cr, Mo, Se, Re, Cu and U. Tonnages of the enriched trace metals are not available but probably amount to several million tons of V, and hundreds of thousand tons of Mo and U. It is possible this phosphatic succession contributed uranium to the large “sandstone-U” deposits in Cretaceous and Tertiary clastic sedimentary basins bordering Malyi Karatau in NE (Chu-Sarysu Basin) and SW (Amu-Darya Basin). Additional trace metals-rich phosphate localities are in Table 13.4. above.

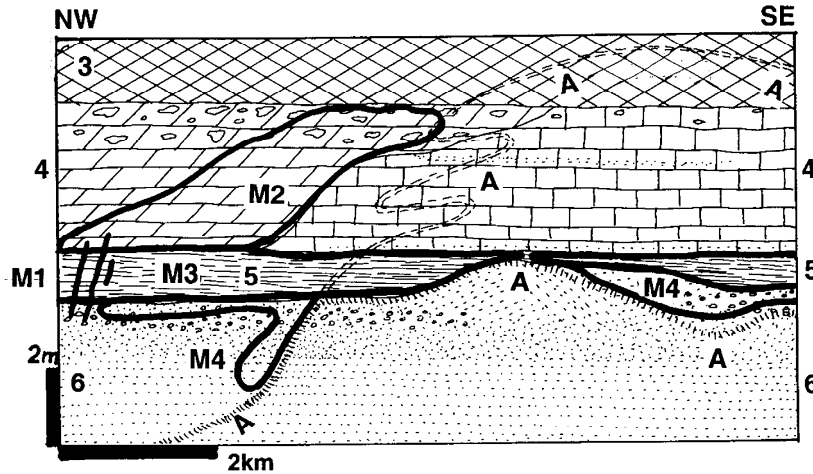
13.3.5. Cu, Ag (Pb, Zn, Au, PGE) associated with reduced marine units above “redbeds” (Kupferschiefer or copper shale-type)

The German Kupferschiefer (KS), mined since the Medieval times, is one of the famous mineral deposit types and the largest repository of copper in Europe (if the most inflated potential resource estimate of 350 mt of contained Cu were true, KS would store about one quarter of the world’s copper!). Cathles and Adams (2005) quoted a possibly mineable metal endowment in the Polish Kupferschiefer (Lubin) district as 200 mt Cu, 560 mt Pb and 1,200 mt Zn. KF has also provided an outstanding case of a tight lithostratigraphic control on the ore originally considered stratiform (syndimentary), now demoted to stratabound (postdepositional, epigenetic). Kupferschiefer

setting also provides an excellent empirical model for metals accumulated in the first reduced marine or lacustrine unit above oxidized clastics repeated, with some variations, around the world (Hitzman et al., 2005). Maynard (1983, 1991a) placed KF among the “products of diagenesis in rifted basins”. Characteristics of this ore style follow best from description of the type area in central Europe.

The Kupferschiefer in Germany is a thin (0 to about 2 m thick) lithostratigraphic unit and a marker horizon on base of the Upper Permian Zechstein (or Marl Slate in Britain) carbonate-evaporite sequence that, over much of its subcrop and rare outcrop area, rests disconformably on Lower Permian continental arenites of the Rotliegendes (and locally Weissliegendes) succession. The latter contains intermittently bimodal volcanic “rift” association mostly of subaerial basalt (“melaphyre”) and rhyolite, rhyodacite flows, hence KS is also a member of the rift association (Chapter 12). KS has been traced in subcrop from SE England through the Netherlands, central Germany to Poland along a 1,500 km long profile and over an area of 600,000 km² (Wedepohl, 1971). Wedepohl also estimated that more than 6,000 km² of KS carried 0.3% Cu plus, mined over a productive area of 1,200 km², plus 30,000 km² that graded 0.3+% Zn. Pb is also widespread and precious metals have recently been discovered in deep mines in Poland (Piestrzyński et al., 2002). Copper (and associated metals) have been mined from four major areas (the Hessen Depression, especially Richelsdorfer Gebirge, SE of Kassel; the Mansfeld-Sangerhausen district in the Harz Foreland, NW of Halle; the North Sudetic Syncline in SW Poland; the Fore Sudetic Monocline with its Lubin-Sierszowice district west of Wrocław). The first three areas crop out, the last one is entirely concealed in the subsurface in a flat country. The second area is a “Cu-giant”, the first and third are “large” Cu accumulations, and the last area is a “Cu super-giant”.

Mansfeld-Sangerhausen Cu district (Jung and Knitzschke, 1976; ~2.5 mt Cu @ 1.6–2.9%, ~12,800 t Ag @ 191 g/t) is developed in one of the post-orogenic (“molasse”) basins in foreland of one branch (Harz) of the Variscan orogen. The extensional (“rift”) basin is filled by the Lower Permian Rotliegendes continental “redbed” succession of fluvial red sandstone with minor conglomerate and bimodal volcanics, transitional into a less colorful Weissliegendes near the top, interpreted as dune sand. Kupferschiefer (KS) is the first, Upper Permian (Zechstein) marine euxinic sediment rapidly deposited on top of the continental sandstone, on floor of a restricted evaporitic basin.



M1. Fracture veins of barite, Ni,Co,Cu arsenides; 3. Pe3 Zechstein, Werra Anhydrite with dolomite; 4. Zechstein Limestone & dolomite, anhydritic; M2. Disseminated and replacive Zn-Pb sulfides; 5. Kupferschiefer, 30-40 cm thick carbonaceous laminated dolomitic marl. M3. Disseminations & laminae of Cu sulfides in Unit 5; A. Rote Fäule red hematitic alteration;

Figure 13.19. Cross-sectional model of the Kupferschiefer in the Mansfeld-Sangerhausen district, Germany, from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3110 modified after Rentzsch (1974). Explanations (continued): M4. Sanderz, Cu sulfides replace calcite matrix in footwall sandstone or conglomerate; 6. Pe1 Upper Rotliegendes, top of red beds composed of bleached white, gray and red conglomerate and sandstone

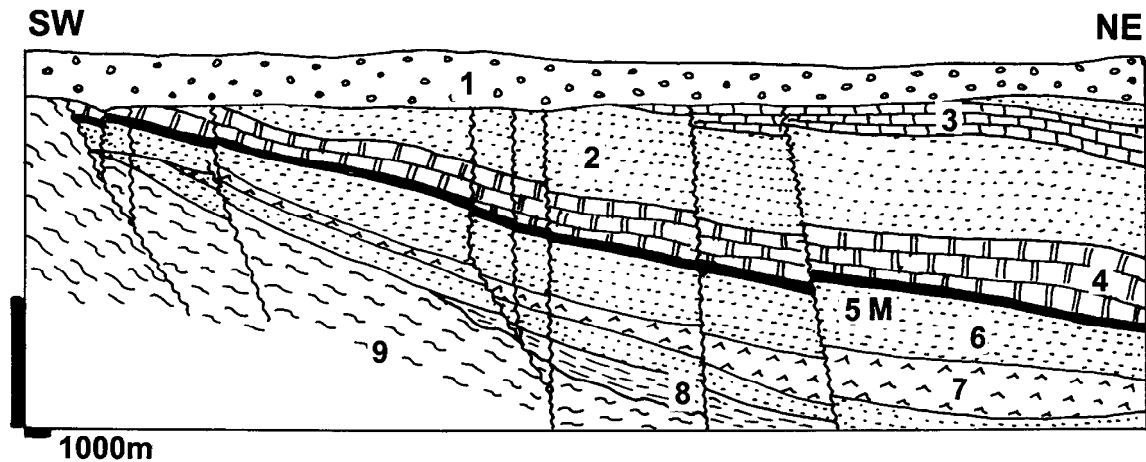


Figure 13.20. Cross-section of the Fore-Sudetic Monocline in the Lubin Cu district, Silesia, SW Poland. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2021, modified after Wodzicki and Piestrzynski (1994). 1. Q-T cover sediment; 2. Tr sandstone; 3. Tr Limestone; Pe3 Zechstein evaporites, basal dolomite under anhydrite and halite; 5+M. Kupferschiefer black dolomitic marl, disseminated Cu sulfides; 6. Pe1 Rotliegende red sandstone > conglomerate; 7. Pe1 bimodal continental volcanics; 8. Cb3 coal measures; 9. Pt to Cb1 folded and metamorphic basement

It is a 30–40 cm thick unit distributed over some 200 km² in the ore district. It thins or is entirely missing above several sandstone highs (sand dunes or sandbars). From base to the top KS changes from a band of sandy, highly bituminous black shale into strongly, then slightly bituminous dolomitic marl. This changes upward into a 3–6 m thick dolomite and limestone with anhydritic nodules (Zechsteinkalk). Above is the Werra Anhydrite with 45–65 m of mostly anhydrite, locally hydrated to gypsum, and evaporitic dolomite (Fig. 13.20).

Elsewhere in the North German Zechstein Basin, the corresponding unit contains a thick sequence of halite and K–Mg salts mined near Stassfurt.

KS and its immediate footwall and hanging wall are persistently mineralized by Cu, Fe, Pb and Zn sulfides that form very fine-grained, largely “invisible” disseminations in the KS grading into discontinuous laminae and small sulfide patches, nodules and lenses. Green coatings of secondary Cu minerals that form shortly after exposure are the best visual indicators of ore presence. Minerals of

the chalcocite group and bornite are dominant, chalcopyrite is less common. Galena and sphalerite increase upwards with stratigraphy and their strongest development is in the Zechsteinkalk, but they have rarely been recovered. "Sanderz" (sandy ore) has a discontinuous distribution in the Weissliegende sandstone in the immediate KS footwall and it comprises bornite and chalcocite that replace calcitic matrix, and sometimes clasts, in sandstone or conglomerate. Most of the Sanderz is oxidized into pseudomorphic or infiltrated malachite, azurite, tenorite or chrysocolla. "Rücken" are late-stage crosscutting fracture veinlets and veins of barite, carbonates or quartz with Ni, Cu, Co arsenides and native silver.

The Cu–Ag mineralization is epigenetic, probably Triassic, and only developed immediately above "Rote Fäule" that is a slightly altered, diffuse, hematite pigmented rock. The alteration crosscuts, usually at a low angle, bedding and sedimentary laminations. Rote Fäule is barren and, although most characteristic in the footwall sandstone, it persists through the KS and Zechsteinkalk into the anhydrite unit.

The early mining started around Mansfeld in the NE portion of the district where the ore horizon had been exposed at the surface, and then it changed into underground operations in the south-westerly direction towards Sangerhausen. The mining near Mansfeld terminated in the 1970s, leaving behind sizable waste dumps now rapidly disappearing; near Sangerhausen it terminated in the 1990s.

Lubin district, SW Poland (Kucha, 1982; Jovett, 1986; Oszczepalski, 1999; P+Rv ~2.6 bt; Rc ~10 bt; @ 2.0% Cu, 40 g/t Ag, 0.2% Pb, 0.1% Zn, for a reserve of ~68 mt Cu, 170 kt Ag, 5.2 mt Pb, 5.0 mt Zn). Centered about 75 km NW of Wrocław, this is an about 50 km long, narrow NW-trending zone of predominantly Cu mineralization at base of Zechstein, at the NW-dipping limb of the Fore-Sudetic Monocline (Fig. 13.20–13.22). The presently mined continuous deposit (operating mines, from SW to NE: Lubin, Połkowice, Rudna, Sieroszowice) has an area of about 600 km², thickness between 0.4 and 26 m (average about 4 m), and is open in depth (Kucha and Przybyłowicz, 1999). The basic stratigraphy is comparable with the one at Mansfeld (read above) with some exceptions, and the ore is predominantly in the Kupferschiefer (KS) and partly in the immediately adjacent Zechsteinkalk above, and Weissligendes below, in reduced pyritic and carbonaceous sedimentary rocks above the hematitic Rote Fäule alteration envelope. The white Weissligendes sandstone here is immediately overlaid by a 0.3–0.5

m thick liner of basal limestone or dolomite, on top of which is the KS, a black fissile carbonaceous shale. KS changes upwards and is sometimes substituted by a dark gray dolomitic shale followed by dark gray dolomite, dolomitic limestone and anhydrite. The Rote Fäule alteration overprint modifies rocks appearance; for example, the oxidized KS becomes a red to reddish-gray shale strongly depleted in organic carbon with abundant hematite, rare relics of sulfides, and enrichment in noble metals (Oszczepalski, 1999).

The main Cu–Ag mineralization is zoned and strongest at the reduced side of the redox boundary and mostly in the KS, where the chalcocite series are the dominant minerals. Away from contact the proportion of bornite and chalcopyrite increases and so does galena, sphalerite, pyrite and marcasite. The remainder of the 70 plus minerals identified in the district is of lesser importance. Pb and Zn become locally abundant to form separate ore accumulations in the hanging wall carbonates, most of which are in the Rudna Mine sector.

Lubin district produces some 0.6 t Au and 0.15 t Pd+Pt per year, recovered during copper refining. This comes from the contact zone where the precious metals are dispersed at both sides of the redox boundary. Two preferred sites of precious metals enrichment (sometimes called orebodies) have been identified, both of which are at the base of KS (Piestrzyński et al., 2002). The earlier reported site is in the **Lubin West Mine** (Kucha, 1982), where the "Noble Metals-bearing Shale" is an up to 10 cm thick band between the "pitchy shale" and the basal dolomite, above the Weissligendes sandstone. There the gold content reaches up to 3,000 ppm in places and there is also up to 700 ppm Pt, 400 ppm Pd, 0.1% Se plus variable quantities of Hg, Bi and U. The noble metals reside in mooihoeite and haycockite, in turn confined to red lenses rich in Fe–Ca phosphates in the black shale, or are dispersed in the organic shale component. The subsequently discovered precious metals site in the **Połkowice West Mine** (Piestrzyński and Wodzicki, 2000; Rc ~150 t Au @ 1.5 g/t, 17 t Pt @ 0.2 g/t, 7 t Pd @ 0.1 g/t) is a 0.2–0.8 m thick tabular body situated below the main Cu–Ag ore zone and extending over an area of 60 km². The zone lies within the redox transition, predominantly in the Weissligendes hematite-stained sandstone, but it locally transgresses into the KS and Zechstein Dolomite above. Finely disseminated gold and electrum are associated with sparsely scattered Cu and Fe sulfides, Ni arsenides, and selenides (clausthalite).

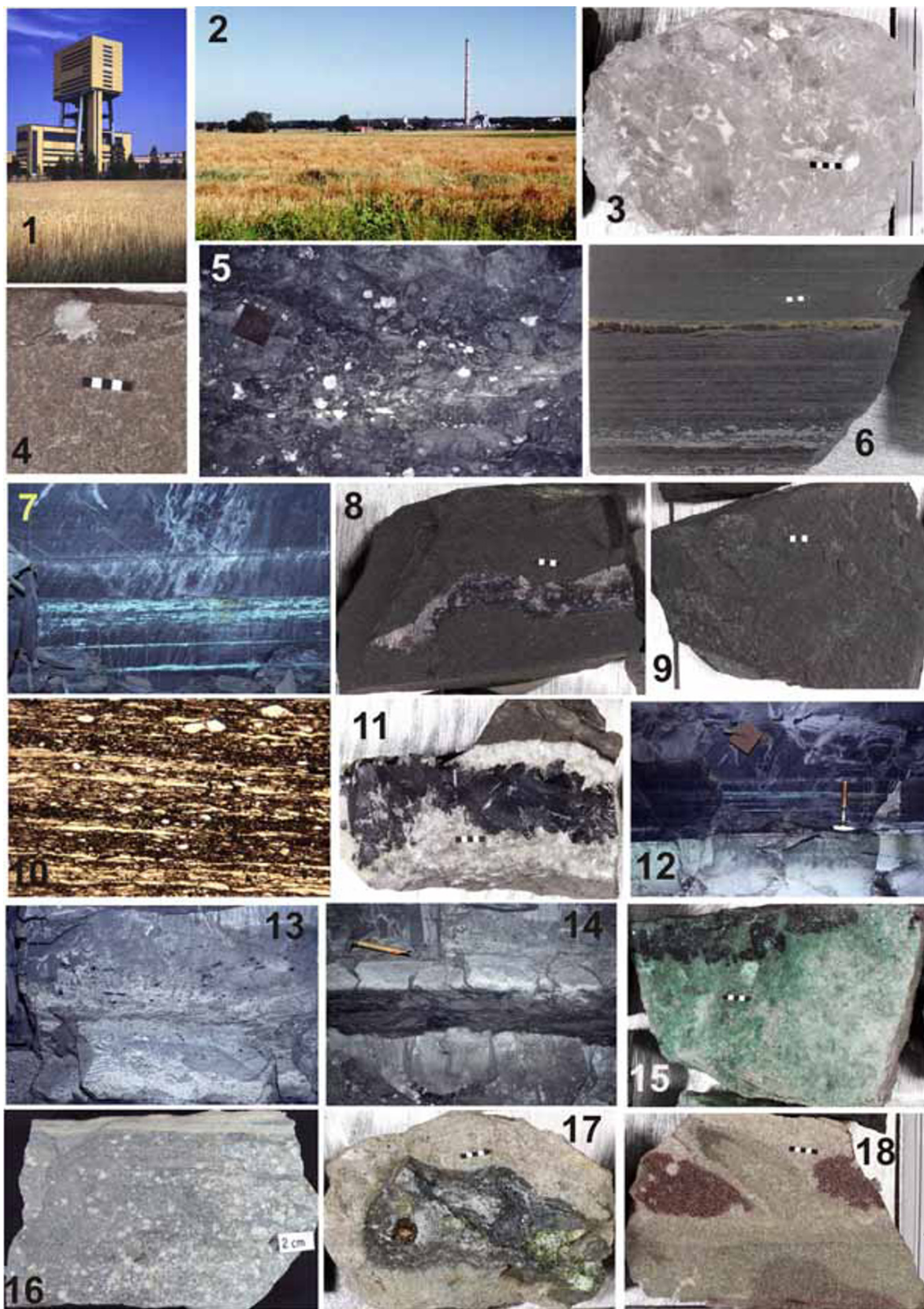


Figure 13.21. Zechstein lithology and ores, Sierszowice Mine, Lubin Kupferschiefer district, Poland (sample 16 is from the Rudna Mine). 1. Sierszowice headframe; 2. Metals refinery near Lubin; 3. Zechstein evaporite, halite; 4. Zechstein dolomite; 5. Dark shaly dolomite with anhydrite nodules; 6. Delicately laminated Kupferschiefer (KS) with chalcopyrite-bornite band; 7. Recently oxidized Cu sulfides laminae in KS; 8. Locally remobilized bornite and chalcocite in KS; 9. KS, bedding plane view; 10. KS microphoto, // nicols: organic-pigmented illite, dolomite laminae, scattered quartz clasts, sparse Cu sulfide grains; scale about 2 cm perpendicular to bedding; 11. Remobilized chalcocite and bornite in basal limestone; 12. Contact of Cu-sulfides laminated KF and Weissliegende (WL) sandstone; 13-15. Variably chalcocite-mineralized WL sandstone, recent malachite infiltrations in # 15; 16. WL dune sandstone; 17. Cu sulfides secretion in WL sandstone; 18. Hematite-stained (Rote Fäule alteration) WL sandstone. Hand sample and mine wall photos (PL 8-1995), bar scales are in centimeters; also in LITHOTHEQUE 2021, 2022

As all orebodies in the district are concealed, there are no oxidation or secondary sulfide zones. As in Mansfeld, the mineralization is considered epigenetic, probably coeval with Triassic rifting in the area, produced by substitution of diagenetic pyrite in shale by Cu and other metals carried by oxidized basinal fluids. The fluids originated in the permeable red sandstone below, and were confined by the shale and evaporitic aquaclude above along which they spread.

Rudna Mine is in the north-central sector of the continuous Lubin Kupferschiefer horizon (17 km NNE of Lubin) and it is a blind deposit under almost 1,000 m of sedimentary cover. It is further downdip in respect to the Lubin-Sierszowice mines sector, although the basic stratigraphy remains the same. One of the anomalies is the presence of a major Cu orebody in a Weissliegende sandy paleodune oriented NW-SE that is 1,750 m long, 1,000 m wide and 18 m thick (Fig. 13.22).

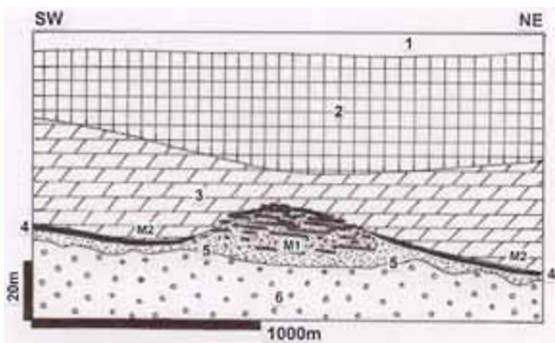


Figure 13.22. Rudna Mine, Lubin District, SW Poland, showing Cu sulfide mineralization in Weissliegende dune sandstone (M1) and in Kupferschiefer (M2). 1.Tr and younger sedimentary cover; 2. Pe₃ Werra Evaporite; 3. Pe₃ Zechstein limestone and dolomite; 4. Kupferschiefer; 5. Weissliegende sandstone; 6. Pe₁ Rotliegende red beds sandstone. From LITHOTHEQUE 3479, based on literature data; not to scale (dune size exaggerated)

This body with up to 25° flank dips interrupts and eliminates the thin Kupferschiefer horizon that abuts against its flanks. The upper contact of the

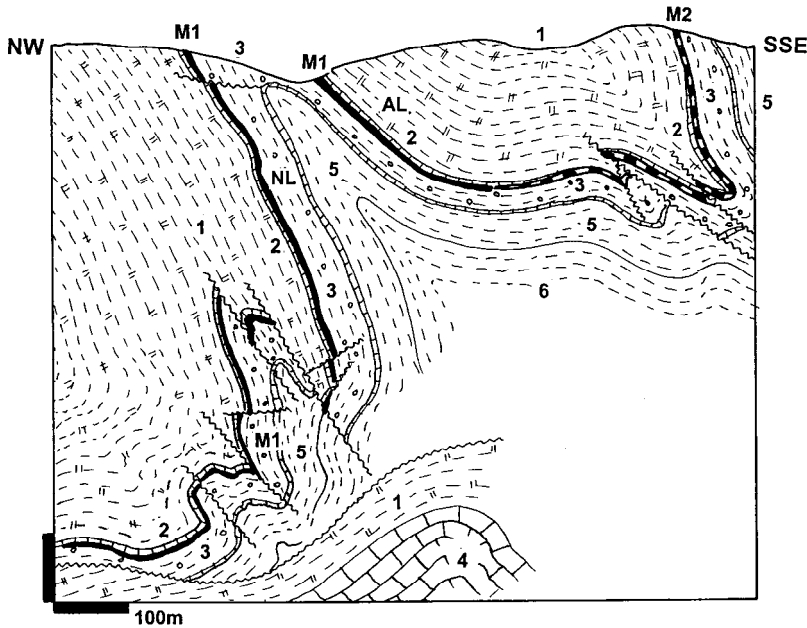
sandstone is against the Werra limestone and dolomite with anhydrite nodules, and anhydrite cement infiltrates the top of the dune. The dune contains major Cu sulfide orebody where chalcocite and bornite range from disseminated to almost massive ore, interstitial to relic quartz grains. The Cu ore in Rudna Mine averages 41–52 g/t Ag, in the form of stromeyerite and other minerals that substitute for Cu in Cu sulfides, especially bornite (Suchan, 2001).

Deep exploration drilling in the Polish Basin north and east of the Lubin district, where Zechstein is covered by several kilometers of younger platformic sediments, has discovered at least two major mineralized systems: Kaleje (40 mt Cu) and Sulmierzyce (74 mt Cu/0.9%). Both have Cu sulfide disseminations in the Weissliegende dune sandstone.

13.3.6. Sedex Pb-Zn-Ag deposits in basinal shale near carbonate platform

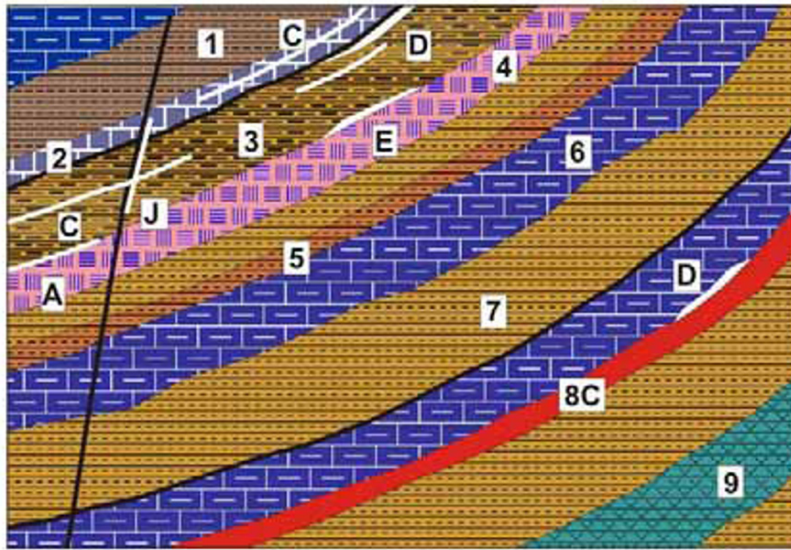
Sedex (sedimentary-exhalational) deposits (Goodfellow et al., 1993; Lydon, 1996; Leach et al., 2005) are the dominant source of zinc and lead. The “exhalational” origin was first suggested by Schneiderhöhn, using the “classical” deposits Rammelsberg (Fig. 13.25) and Meggen (Fig. 13.23) in Germany as a model. The concept has reached the peak of popularity in the past thirty years. There are two frequency peaks of occurrence of the Zn-Pb “sedex” (and their presumed high-grade metamorphic equivalents like Broken Hill; Chapter 14): Mesoproterozoic (the great Australian deposits, Sullivan) and Middle-Upper Paleozoic (northern Cordillera and Germany). The former are treated in Chapter 11, the latter here.

Most Paleozoic “sedex” deposits are in black shale (slate)-dominated condensed sequences usually interpreted as having formed in starved, (semi)-euxinic submarine rift basins along or within stable (“miogeoclinal”) continental margins. There are often associated submarine volcanics (e.g. Na, Ca-metasomatized basalts=spilites and Na-dacite or rhyolite=keratophyre); Fig. 13.24.



- 1. D3 greenish shale with calcareous bands;
- 2. D2-3 thin pelagic limestone marker in the immediate ore hangingwall; M1. D2-3 “Kieslager” stratiform massive pyrite > sphalerite > galena: AL=Alters Lager, NL=Neues Lager orebodies; M2. Massive gray to black barite layer;
- 3. D2 basinal dark shale with sandstone interbeds, reef detritus and limestone marker at base;
- 4. D2 Meggen Reef facies, biogenic limestone;
- 5. D2 Tentaculite shale;
- 6. D2 Wissenbacher Schiefer, gray to black shale

Figure 13.23. Meggen barite and pyritic Zn > Pb deposit, Lennestadt, Sauerland, Germany. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 551 modified after Ehrenberg et al. (1954), Weisser (1972), Krebs (1972)



- 1. Siltstone
- 2. Chert, siliceous slate
- 3. Carbonaceous shale
- 4. Na-dacite (keratophyre)
- 5. Felsic tuffaceous shale
- 6. Dark basinal argillaceous limestone
- 7. Shale
- 8. Bedded barite
- 9. Submarine basalt (spilite) flows, diabase sills
- A. Ironstone and siliceous iron formation (Lahn-Dill)
- C. Bedded barite
- D. Stratiform massive Zn,Pb sulfides (sedex) in shale
- E. Ditto, in felsic volcanics or at contacts
- J. Barite, Pb-Zn remobilized veins and replacements

Figure 13.24. “Basinal” black shale, chert, dark limestone > spilite, keratophyre association in orogenic belts (as in the Rheinische Schiefergebirge, Germany); rocks and ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G144

Some successions have continental clastics underneath. Also present in the vicinity of the black shale basins are “clean” platform carbonates, responsible for rapid facies change. Carbonates in the black shale successions have the form of interbeds of dark-gray “basinal” limestone, carbonate component in shale, and resedimented

(allodapic) limestone turbidites, slumps or debris-flow breccias. Carbonate platform to black shale basin transition is spectacularly developed in the Northern Cordillera, in the Selwyn and Kechika basins in Canada (MacIntyre, 1991; Gordey, 1991) and in the Brooks Ranges of NW Alaska (Schmidt, 1997a,b). It is also well developed in the

Devonian “Schwelle und Trog” facies in the German Rheinische Schiefergebirge and in Harz (Large and Walcher, 1999).

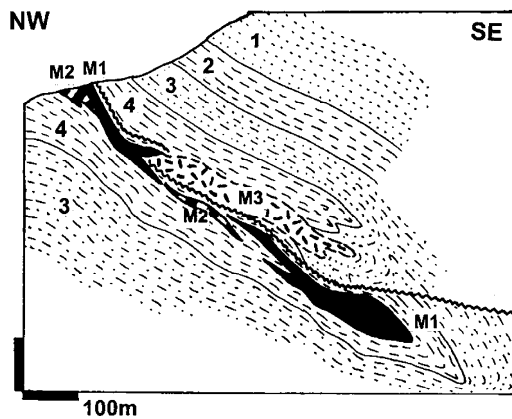


Figure 13.25. Rammelsberg Pb, Zn, Ag and barite deposit near Goslar, Harz Mts., Germany, an early prototype of the submarine-exhalational origin. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 581, modified after Kraume (1955), Sperling and Walcher (1990). 1. D1 litharenite; 2. D1-2 Calceola Slate metapelite to arenite; 3. D2 lower Wissenbacher Schiefer, slate with sandy interbeds; 4. D2 upper Wissenbacher Schiefer, carbonaceous argillite to slate; M1-3 D2 synsedimentary hydrothermal mineralization: M1 stratiform massive Zn-Pb sulfide lens; M2. Massive barite lens; M3. Kniest, Cu-sulfides rich stockwork and disseminations in altered slate in stratigraphic footwall of the massive ore

Most of the Zn–Pb “sedex” deposits are associated with bedded barite which, in the Anarraaq deposit in Alaska, represent a gigantic accumulation of perhaps 2 billion tons of BaSO_4 . In contrast with the Mississippi Valley-type deposits in platform carbonates (that are usually not very far; compare Schmidt, 1997a,b), the “sedex” deposits are quite high in silver. The “Irish-type” Zn–Pb deposits (Hitzman and Beatty, 1996) are in many respects transitional between sedex and MVT, but occur in dominantly carbonate sequences (Section 13.4). The last controversial “sedex” issue is distinction between the proximal (that include crosscutting footwall fluid feeders under stratiform bodies, as with the VMS) and distal (no feeders) orebodies. The Rammelsberg deposit (read below) is the “proximal” variety as bedded barite on top gives way to stratabound Zn–Pb beneath and there is a discordant Cu zone in the footwall; in Rammelsberg it is the Cu-rich “Kniest” stockwork. Red Dog is more likely the “distal” variety and the quartz-sulfide veins in the ore field are considered

synorogenic although the presence of orebodies in several thrust slices interferes with the original stratigraphy.

The basic premise of “sedex” origin has not changed since the Schneiderhöhn’s days (in the 1940s): it is still a product of a low-temperature (less than 300°C , usually ~ 150 to 250°C) hydrothermal fluid discharged and precipitated on the sea floor, or injected into the still unconsolidated sediments. The sulfide precipitation (sedimentation) could have been truly synsedimentary (in a brine pool on sea floor), or alternatively a result of replacement of a wet plastic or already lithified sediment. The enormous tonnage of bedded barite in the Alaskan Carboniferous shale sequence is best explained by diagenetic replacement of carbonate interbeds in shale (Kelley and Jennings, 2004). Opinions vary about the sources of heat (magmatic, from deep granites, or “rift” magmatism; non-magmatic geothermal), fluid origin (sea water; formational fluids; metamorphic fluids), fluid channels (growth faults) and timing of ore formation (Leach et al., 2005). The comprehensive “story” recently worked out in the Red Dog district in Alaska (Kelley and Jennings, 2004) assumes underwater expulsion of Ba-rich pore fluids along seeps in the basin paleoslope and vents at the seafloor, followed by overlapping methane plus H_2S discharges, and high-salinity metalliferous fluids that precipitate metals by replacement of barite, carbonates, or the carbonaceous, siliclastic sediment. Copper is generally rare in the “sedex” ores, although chalcopyrite or tetrahedrite veins, stockworks or replacements are sometimes spatially associated (e.g. Matahambre, Cuba).

Rammelsberg Zn, Pb, Ag, Cu & barite deposit, Goslar, Germany (Kraume, 1955; Sperling and Walcher, 1990; Large and Walcher, 1999; P_{10} 1989 $\sim 28\text{mt}$ @ 14% Zn, 6% Pb, 2% Cu, 140 g/t Ag, 1 g/t Au, 20% BaSO_4 , 800 ppm Sb, 500 ppm As, 70 ppm Bi for 5.1 mt Zn, 2.1 mt Pb, 560 kt Cu, 3,920 t Ag, 22.4 kt Sb, 14 kt As, 1,960 t Bi). Rammelsberg is a hill on the outskirts of Goslar, located at the foot of the Harz Mountains in north-central Germany (Fig. 13.25). The mining there continued since at least AD 968 until the mine closure in 1989. The deposit is a part of the uplifted Harz Massif, in the Rhenohercynikum, a terrane within the late Paleozoic Variscan Orogen. It is situated close to the hinge between the Devonian Goslar Trough and Rammelsberg Rise (the Trog und Schwelle arrangement). The continuous “miogeoclinal” succession starts with Middle Devonian interbedded

shale, sandstone and quartzite changing into calcareous shale, then Middle Devonian Wissenbacher Schiefer, a monotonous shale succession and the ore-hosting unit. Above are Upper Devonian shales and limestones topped by Lower Carboniferous (Kulm) turbidites with basal siliceous shale and chert. There are rare horizons of acidic (“keratophyre”) tuffite, and perhaps synsedimentary diabase sills in the Upper Devonian strata. The succession is sub-greenschist metamorphosed, isoclinally folded with a strong axial cleavage, and intersected by a series of subvertical faults some of which control mostly Mesozoic Pb–Zn–Ag fissure veins in the Oberharz district (e.g. Grund, Clausthal-Zellerfeld).

The Rammelsberg ore zone, interpreted as “proximal sedex”, is in the Wissenbacher Schiefer unit of dark gray (slightly carbonaceous) shale to argillite with minor interbeds of litharenite and carbonates, interpreted as “distal turbidite”. The lateral stratigraphic equivalent to ore is the Erzbandschiefer, a pin-stripe ankerite-laminated pyritic shale, geochemically enriched in Pb, Zn for many kilometers along strike. The 50–60° SE dipping ore package comprises four major and several minor stratiform and stratabound orebodies, plus minor crosscutting late stage veins. The original discovery, the Old (Altes Lager) orebody, is a 600 m long and 12 m thick strongly internally deformed and partly remobilized lens of massive sulfides, mined to a depth of 300 m. It comprises mostly fine grained pyrite, sphalerite, galena, minor chalcopyrite in barite, ankerite, pelite gangue.

The New (Neues Lager) Orebody was found in 1859 in depth; it is 8–40 m thick, comparable in composition with the Altes Lager. The grade is between 21 and 24% Zn+Pb+Cu. In footwall of a portion of the above orebodies is the Kniest, a stratabound zone of veinlets, lenses, disseminations of low-grade Zn, Pb, Cu sulfides (but relatively enriched in chalcopyrite) with quartz, ankerite, calcite and chlorite gangue, in silicified shale. On top of the ore package is a gray barite-rich zone with scattered low-grade Zn–Pb sulfides. Little is known about the gossan and presumably silver-rich enriched zone, mined-out long time ago in the “pre-literature” ages.

Rammelsberg appears close to the Goodfellow et al. (1993) model of “vent” (or proximal) sedex, with Kniest being the vent and the massive sulfide bodies the laterally spreading hydrothermal-sedimentary facies. The other German “sedex”, the “large” **Meggen Zn-Pb-barite** deposit in the Rheinische Schiefergebirge, has a similar setting

but it is a 6 km long, fairly uniform sheet of pyritic sphalerite, minor galena, topped by a large barite layer (Krebs, 1972; Fig. 13.23).

Red Dog Zn, Pb, Ag ore field, Alaska (Moore et al., 1986; Schmidt, 1997a; Slack et al., 2004; De Vera et al., 2004; Kelley and Jennings, 2004 & references therein; 187 mt ore @ 16.6% Zn, 4.6% Pb, 83 g/t Ag for 31 mt Zn, 9.0 mt Pb, 15,496 t Ag). Red Dog is located in western Brooks Range of NW Arctic Alaska, in tundra 135 km north of Kotzebue. Rusty stains were first noted in 1955 and 1958 by a bush pilot, examined in 1970, and drill explored during the 1980s (Fig. 13.26). Mining of the Main orebody started in 1989 and subsequently three additional, stacked orebodies have been discovered within the Red Dog thrust plate (Aqqaluk, Paalaaq and Qanaiyaq). Two additional major deposits (Sue-Lik Zn-Pb and Anarraaq barite supergiant) are within a 15 km radius to constitute the Red Dog ore field.

The orebodies are all hosted by the Lower Carboniferous (Mississippian) Kuna Formation, which is a 120 m thick sequence of thinly interbedded calcareous shale with minor bioclastic limestone, overlaid by 30–240 m thick unit of siliceous shale, black phosphatic shale, radiolarite and calcareous turbidite. Kuna Formation was deposited in a restricted, sediment-starved anoxic basin rimmed by carbonate platform and floored by Late Devonian-Early Carboniferous Endicott Group of shallow marine siliclastics, that also include fluvial redbeds. There are minor synsedimentary mafic volcanics. The sedimentary succession formed at a passive continental margin but was deformed during the 170–100 Ma Brooks Orogeny and afterwards. The orebodies are now in three subhorizontally stacked, imbricated and internally deformed allochthon sheets and are practically unmetamorphosed despite the burial depth of 9 km or more before unroofing.

The Red Dog ore zone comprises four stacked and complexly deformed orebodies in a shallow dipping duplex structure. The orebodies range from stratabound, 90–175 m thick lenses of banded sulfides (several generations of sphalerite, galena, lesser pyrite or marcasite in quartz or barite gangue) grading to sphalerite and quartz-cemented breccia. The ore grain changes from fine to coarse. The Main orebody is zoned, from top to bottom: (1) barite; (2) barite with sulfides; (3) silicified barite; (4) massive Zn–Pb sulfide; and (5) quartz-sulfide veins mainly in the Endicott Group beneath the orebody. The ore zone is enveloped by silica-rich rocks

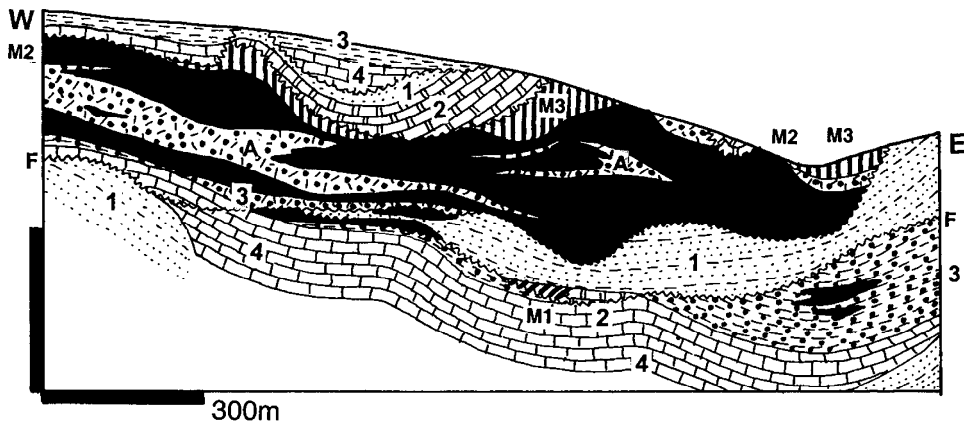


Figure 13.26. Red Dog Main deposit, Brooks Range, NW Alaska; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3250, modified after Moore et al. (1986). 1. Cr1 Okpikruak Fm. sandstone, shale; Brooks Range Allochthon, three stacked thrust slices; 2. Cb3-Tr1 Siksikpuk Fm., light-green shale, chert, host to M1. M1. Up to 30 m thick stratabound barite horizon in chert; 3. Cb1-Cb3 Ikalukrok Unit, laminated siliceous black argillite with bedded chert; host to M2. M2. Stack of almost flat lying elongated lenses of massive to semi-massive sphalerite > galena > Fe, Cu sulfides in quartz and barite gangue. Chaotic to breccia structures, tectonized during thrusting. Black dots in A: sub-grade disseminated sulfides in silicified rocks; 4. Cb1-Cb3 Kivalina Unit rhythmic gray shale and calcarenite; F=faults and thrusts

interpreted as either biogenic sediments (radiolarites, spiculites), or products of hydrothermal alteration. The silicites are also greatly enriched in thallium (up to 1.22% in some samples). The main stage of mineralization has been timed at around 338 Ma, and it was preceded by, and overlaps with, extensive barite precipitation in the region. The ores range from syndepositional to diagenetic and are attributed to low-temperature (~250 to 100°C) high-salinity, methane and Ba-rich basinal fluids expelled from the sedimentary pile undergoing compaction, and probably injected into still unconsolidated wet sediments in shallow depth under the sea floor. The quartz-sulfide veins in the area, of little economic importance, are mostly synorogenic.

Anarraaq deposit, 10 km NW of Red Dog (Kelley and Jennings, 2004; 1 or 2 bt barite, 18 mt ore @ 18% Zn, 5.4% Pb, 85 g/t Ag), has the world's largest barite resource and is also a "near-giant" Zn-Pb orebody. Discovered in 1999, it is a 6 km long zone in Lower Carboniferous carbonaceous and siliceous shale with interbeds of basinal carbonate and carbonate turbidite. The host is the Kuna Formation as in Red Dog, but Anarraaq is lower in the stratigraphy.

Selwyn Basin Zn, Pb, NW Canada. Selwyn Basin is a NNW-elongated composite sequence of Cambrian to Lower Carboniferous sedimentary rocks deposited near the western margin of the Cordilleran "miogeocline" along the boundary of

southern Yukon and Northwest Territories (Fig. 13.27). The Basin narrows and continues south into British Columbia as Kechika Trough (Fritz et al., 1991). The sedimentary rocks now crop out in a series of imbricate thrust sheets east of the Tintina Trench, a prominent strike-slip fault. Throughout its Paleozoic history the "miogeocline" consisted of an easterly tapering prism of "clean" carbonate platform and shallow shelf limestone, dolomite with minor mature sandstone and shale, deposited on stable North American Platform floored by the Canadian Shield. These rocks now constitute the Cordilleran Foreland belt (Mackenzie and Rocky Mountains). The platform succession changes facies, often quite abruptly, into an assemblage of carbonaceous shale, siliceous shale, chert, thinly bedded dark "basinal" limestone and calcareous siltstone with locally developed submarine (meta)basalt flows and tuff. These rocks are interpreted to have formed in a series of deeper marine basins and troughs in the outer shelf and slope. Tectonic instability between Upper Devonian and Lower Carboniferous, marked by local emplacement of granitoids into the orogen, produced in a turbiditic clastic wedge of chert sandstone and conglomerate, interbedded with black shale (Gordey, 1991). The platform edge then moved farther east.

Selwyn Basin contains three prominent "giant" Pb, Zn, Ag "camps" (groups of deposits larger than ore field) and a large resource of bedded barite, both interpreted as the syosedimentary "sedex" type

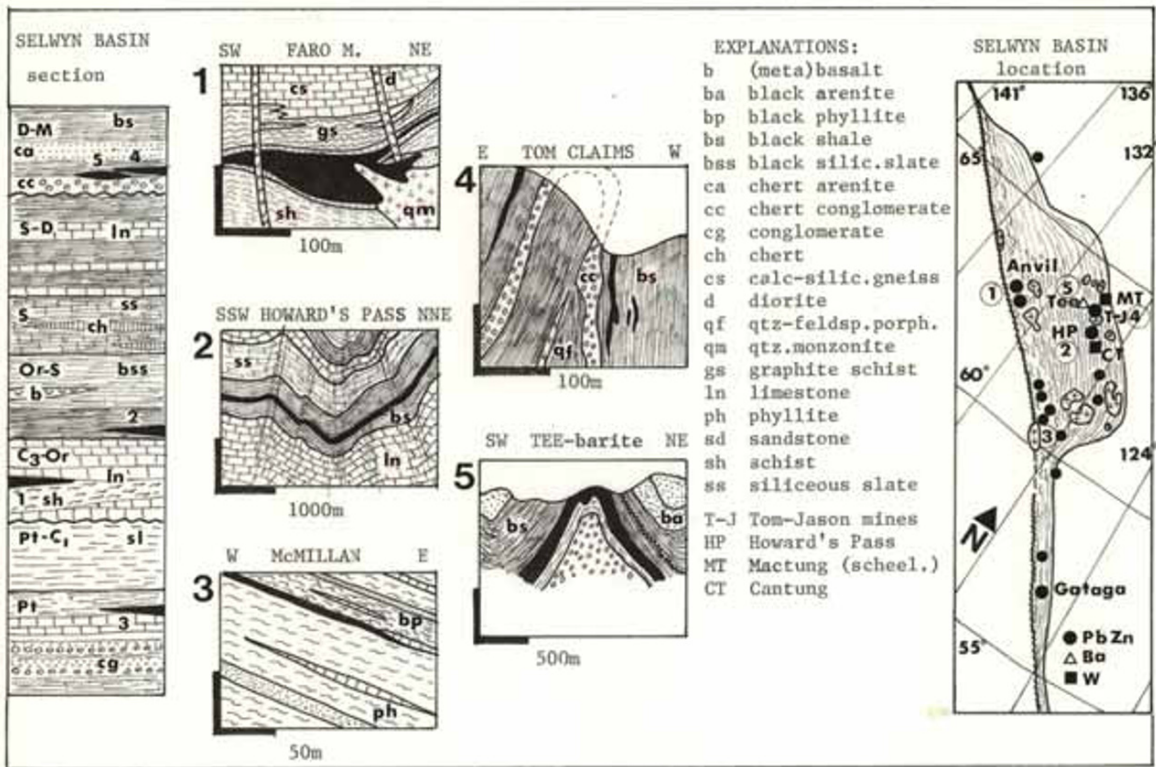


Figure 13.27. Selwyn Basin, NW Canadian Cordillera, showing the distribution of sedex and similar Zn–Pb deposits in the Neoproterozoic through Lower Carboniferous “black argillite/slate” sequence. Three deposits or “camps” are Pb or Zn “giants”: Howard’s Pass, Faro-Anvil and Macmillan Pass. From Laznicka (1985)

and formed by ore precipitation on the sea floor, or in unconsolidated wet sediments, from basal brines channeled by growth faults (Goodfellow et al., 1993). The oldest, Upper Cambrian **Faro-Anvil** “camp” (Jennings and Jilson, 1986) has 120 mt of ore @ 5.6% Zn, 3.7% Pb, 45–50 g/t Ag for 6.72 mt Zn, 4.44 mt Pb, 5,640 t Ag in seven deposits, in a 45 km long NW-trending zone. A series of thick massive Fe, Zn, Pb lenticular bodies are in graphitic and quartz-rich phyllite of the Rabbitkettle Assemblage that also contains submarine greenstone basalt flows and tuff at stratigraphically higher levels.

Howard Pass (also known as Summit Lake) is a 28 km long, 20–50 m thick NE-SW trending narrow ore zone that comprises three orebodies. This is the largest Canadian Zn–Pb deposit, not yet mined (Lydon, 1996; Rv+Rc 478 mt @ 5%Zn, 2% Pb for 23.9 mt Zn, 9.56 mt Pb). This Lower Silurian mineralization (Fritz et al., 1991) could be the closest example of the “distal sedex” type. It is interpreted as precipitated from 220°C hot chloride-carbonate brine discharged on the sea floor. The mineralization comprises laminae of extremely fine-

grained mixture of sphalerite and galena with minor pyrite, alternating with laminae of gray siliceous and calcareous shale to locally chert, in a rather indistinct, monotonous regional succession of gray to black shale to slate. The host succession is unusual in having only a minor pyrite content. Better visually apparent Zn–Pb sulfides occur in thin and short remobilized veinlets controlled by cleavage. Even an ore with 20% of sulfides is virtually unrecognizable in outcrop and local tales mention unsuspecting geological parties who walked over the orebody without noticing anything unusual. The visual obscurity of the ore, exposed on the frost-heaved barren alpine tundra surface, is made still more difficult by the presence of chalky white coatings of hydrozincite, indistinguishable from the similarly looking calcitic encrustations. The 1972 discovery resulted from a follow-up on a Zn-anomalous lithochemical sample randomly collected in 1968. Despite the prospecting rush this triggered, nothing comparable has been found yet.

The youngest “sedex” deposits in the Canadian Cordillera are hosted by the Upper Devonian clastic wedge (Earn Group) in the **Macmillan Pass** area

(Gordey, 1991), along the strategic World War 2 Canol Road. The structurally separated twin deposits **Tom and Jason** (McClay and Bidwell, 1986; Bailes et al., 1986) together store 30 mt of ore with 6.57–7.0% Zn, 4.6–7.09% Pb and 49–80 g/t Ag, for 2.025 mt Zn, 1.722 mt Pb and 1,897 t Ag. Both deposits are hosted by carbonaceous shale and shale with sandstone bands (“distal turbidite”) and partly by polymictic and chert conglomerate (debris flows), close to a growth fault. The source proximal stratabound orebodies are thick lenses of massive pyrrhotite, galena, sphalerite, pyrite, minor chalcopyrite. These change into more laterally extensive, stratiform banded ore of the same minerals but dominated by pyrite and barite. Bedded barite deposits changing into trains of barite concretions and lenses in black slate are widespread in the Macmillan Pass area.

Table 13.5. and Fig. 13.28. list the world’s major sedex deposits of all ages.

13.4. Marine carbonates and evaporites

13.4.1. Introduction

Carbonates and evaporites are fascinating rocks provided with an extensive and rapidly growing literature that appears overwhelming to an explorer searching for metallic deposits. Fortunately, much of the sedimentogenic detail (e.g. the paleontological nature of buildups or bioclasts) is of little relevance for ore presence (it is of more importance in petroleum geology) and can be greatly reduced for the purpose of predictive metallogeny. Various marginal and “special” factors such as unusual depositional environments, atypical settings, hydro(geo)logy, extraneous influences such as magmatism or heated brines, coincidences and contrasting contacts (e.g. oxidizing against reducing), and other features become, on the other hand, of paramount importance for ore interpretation. These aspects are rarely treated in the literature based on the sedimentogenic premise, hence the “carbonate-evaporite” literature should provide a base on which to assemble multicomponental models but is not the end in itself. The book of John Warren (1999) “Evaporites” is an excellent example of a treatise that starts from the sedimentologist’s premise and then explores many of the “exceptional circumstances” where evaporites influenced, directly or indirectly, the accumulation of ore metals. Consequently, the (former) evaporite

presence (“an evaporite that was”) should be sought and treated in the predictive metallogeny context, even when the evaporites themselves do not host the metals. The drawback of this kind of literature and follow-up analysis is that it tends to go too far (perhaps 50% of known ores can be shown to be somehow influenced by evaporites), so conceptualization has to stop at some point.

Ores in or related to carbonates briefly figure in Chapters 6, 7 and 8 where carbonates provided replaceable hosts to extraneous hydrothermal fluids (e.g. skarn, jasperoid, Carlin-type deposits) and Chapter 11 that specialize in Proterozoic (meta)carbonates. Ocean floor carbonates are briefly mentioned in Chapter 5. Continental evaporites and pedogenic carbonates (calcrete) follow. High-grade metamorphic equivalents of carbonates and rare evaporites are in Chapter 14.

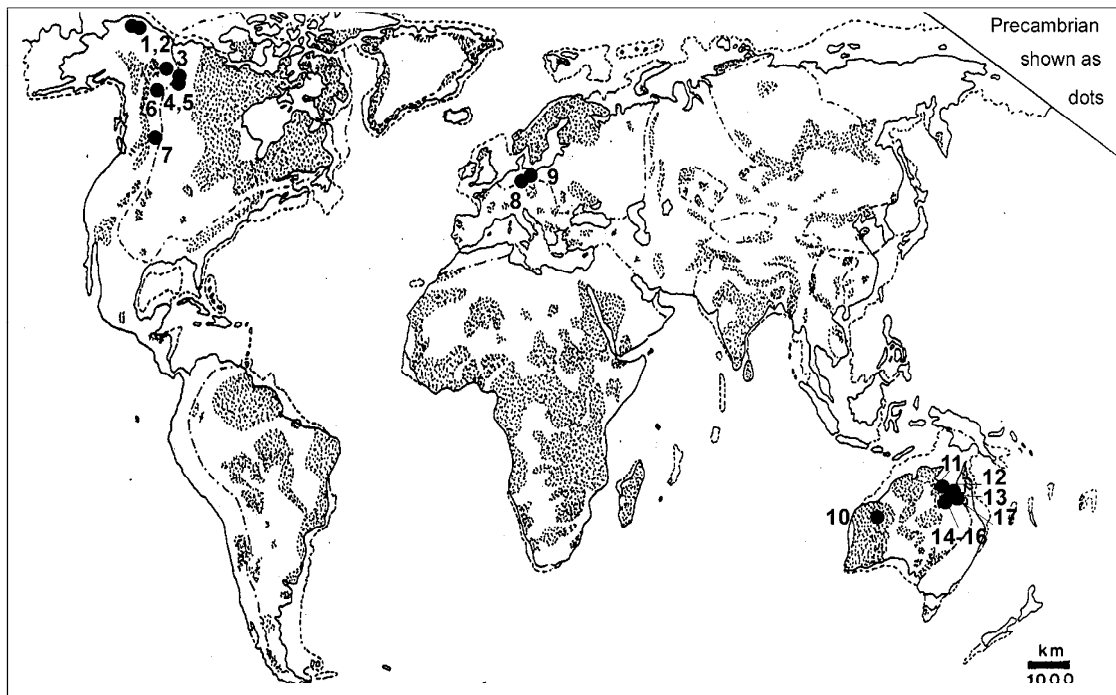
Marine carbonate and evaporite setting, environments, evolution, metallogensis: Global and regional descriptions and models of carbonate and evaporite environments, petrology and post-depositional evolution (diagenesis) are available from the literature and will not be repeated here (e.g. Bathurst, 1975; Wilson, 1975; Scholle, 1978; Scholle et al., 1983; Moore, 1989; Einsele, 1992; Warren, 1999). The first appearance of both lithologic groups goes back to Paleoproterozoic, although there is some evidence of early Archean evaporites (now preserved as barite, e.g. at North Pole, Western Australia) and carbonates in some Archean “rift sequences” and, of course, as hydrothermal sediments or carbonatized volcanics in Archean greenstone belts (Chapter 10). In this chapter only the Neoproterozoic to recent associations are considered.

Present carbonate-depositing environments are dominated by carbonate buildups and reef-lagoon complexes that, together with other shallow marine forms like carbonate sand beaches and dunes and calcareous shelf sediments produced the “carbonate platform” assemblages of the past (Fig. 13.28). The latter are usually contrasted with the “basinal facies” of evenly thin-bedded dark (carbonaceous) limestone interbedded with, or changing facies into, shales. Einsele (1992) has summarized the concept of carbonate ramp in which the facies progression from shallow to deep water takes place on a gently sloping sea floor without a distinct shelf edge, although barrier reef-bordered edges also exist. There, the reef sheds debris into the fore-slope and into the open marine basinal pelagic sediments, both carbonate and siliclastic. The carbonate platform-basin interface is an important

Table 13.5. Summary of the major Pb–Zn–Ag deposits in fine clastics interpreted as sedex

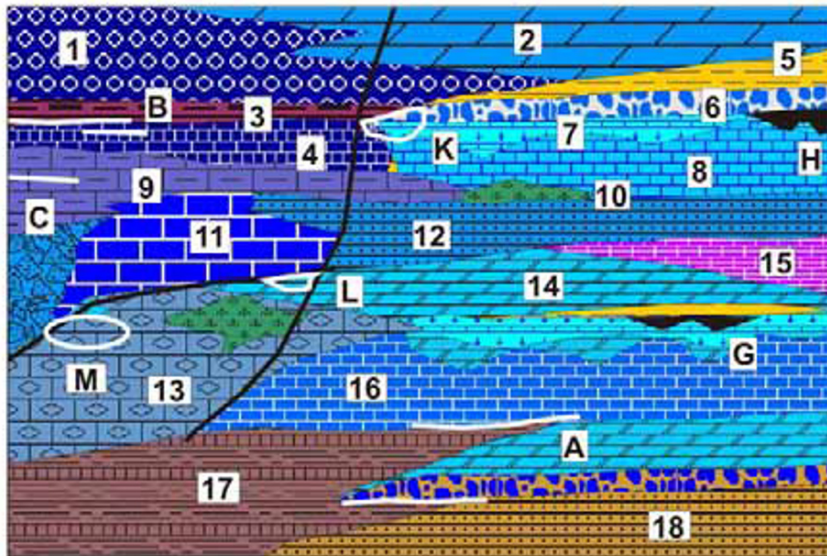
| No | Deposit/ore field | Age | Pb, mt | Zn, mt | Ag, t | BaSO ₄ ,mt |
|----|---------------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-----------------------|
| 1 | Red Dog (ore field), Alaska | Cb1 | 6.81 | 24.6 | 12,284 | |
| 2 | Anarraaq (deposit), Alaska | Cb1 | 0.972 | 3.24 | 1,530 | ~1,500 |
| 3 | Faro-Anvil (ore field), Yukon | Cm3 | 4.44 | 6.72 | 5,640 | |
| 4 | Howard's Pass, Yukon & NWT | S1 | 9.56 | 23.9 | | |
| 5 | Macmillan Pass (Tom & Jason), Yukon | D3 | 1.72 | 2.025 | 1,897 | |
| 6 | Gataga (ore field), British Columbia | D2-3 | 1.1 | 3.5 | 1,536 | 23.0 |
| 7 | Sullivan, Kimberley, British Columbia | 1.45 Ga | 10.53 | 9.56 | 10,854 | |
| 8 | Meggen deposit, Germany | D2-3 | 3.4 | 10.7 | | 10.0 |
| 9 | Rammelsberg deposit, Germany | D2 | 2.1 | 5.1 | 3,920 | 5.6 |
| 10 | Abra deposit, Western Australia | Mp | 3.6 | | 1,200 | 12.0 |
| 11 | McArthur River (HYC deposit), NT, Australia | 1.65 Ga | 9.5 | 22.5 | 9,551 | |
| 12 | Century deposit, Queensland | 1.595 Ga | 2.06 | 13.8 | 5,527 | |
| 13 | Lady Loretta deposit, Queensland | Mp | 0.74 | 1.6 | 1,053 | |
| 14 | George Fisher dep, Mt Isa distr, Queensland | 1.67 Ga | 5.05 | 10.787 | 8,659 | |
| 15 | Hilton dep, Mt Isa distr, Queensland | 1.67 Ga | 3.185 | 4.557 | 7,399 | |
| 16 | Mount Isa deposit, Queensland | 1.67 Ga | 7.363 | 6.82 | 17,890 | |
| 17 | Dugald River deposit, Queensland | Mp | 0.95 | 6.05 | 2,050 | |

Proterozoic deposits are described in Section 11.3

**Figure 13.28.** Map of the major Pb–Zn–Ag deposits interpreted as sedex

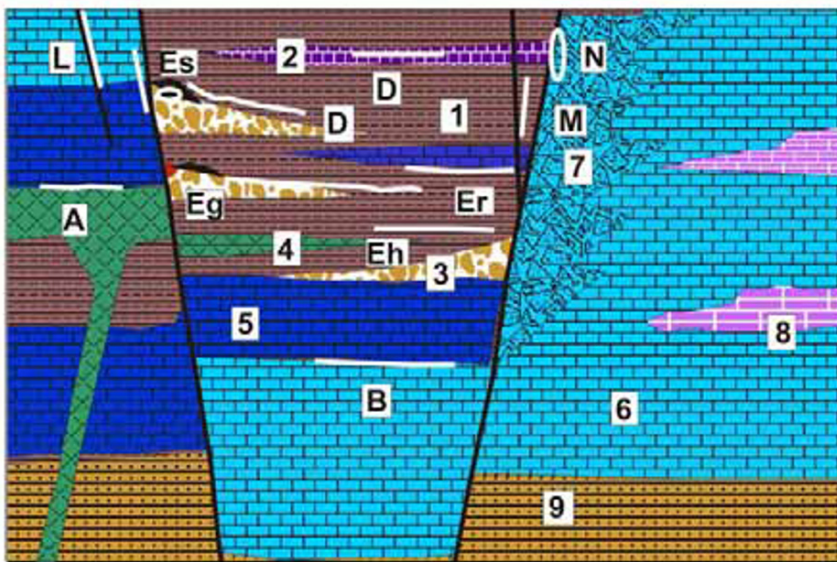
metallogene with Zn–Pb sulfide deposits, preferentially accumulated on both sides of it. In the literature on ore deposits the bathymetric contrasts that produced two different adjacent sedimentary lithofacies are usually attributed to faulting (rifting)

along the margin and within a carbonate platform (Fig. 13.29). Evaporites form in a similar settings (Fig. 13.30) where they overlap with carbonates, although the origin of the “salt giants” and



1. Gray nodular limestone;
 2. Dolomite; 3. Black shale;
 4. Siliceous limestone;
 5. Varicolored clay; 6. Residual breccia at unconformity;
 7. Karst, solution breccia; 8. Gray limestone;
 9. Dark marl to mudstone;
 10. Mafic flows, sills;
 11. Reef limestone; 12. Laminated calcarenite;
 13. Nodular marly limestone;
 14. Laminated dolomite;
 15. Evaporites; 16. Massive limestone;
 17. Calcareous shale; 18. Sandstone;
- A. Bedded hematite, siderite; B. Barite nodules, lenses; C. Bedded Mn carbonate or oxides;

Figure 13.29. Rocks and ores of a carbonate platform (on right) changing to a “basinal sequence” (left); inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G166. Explanations (continued): G. Mediterranean type bauxite at unconformity; H. Fe (Ni,Co) in transported laterite filling karst; K. Mississippi Valley (MVT) Zn–Pb type; L. Fluorite, barite replacements; M. Fe (Mn) siderite replacements of carbonates. Deposit types C and Fe have known “giant” members



1. Gray to black pyritic argillite;
 2. Gray ribbon chert;
 3. Debris flows, breccia, diamictite;
 4. Submarine basalt flows, diabase sill;
 5. Dark siliceous basinal limestone;
 6. Light platform limestone and dolomite;
 7. Carbonate breccia;
 8. Evaporite;
 9. Sandstone;
- A. Exhalative Lahn-Dill type iron formation; B. Bedded Mn in carbonates; D. Bedded barite; E. Sedex Zn,Pb,Ag; Eg. Ditto, associated with growth fault breccias; Eh. Ditto, monotonous fine-grained sulfide horizon in shale; Er. Ditto, at contact of shale and limestone near reef; Es. Ditto, Pb-Zn lens flooded by Cu sulfides;

Figure 13.30. Basinal clastic > carbonate facies in a fault trough (graben) within a shallow marine carbonate platform, rocks and ores inventory from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G159. Explanations (continued): L. Siderite, hematite veins; M. Pb,Zn,Ag quartz-siderite veins; N. Ditto, disseminated replacements in carbonate breccia. Ore types B and E (all varieties) have known “giant” members

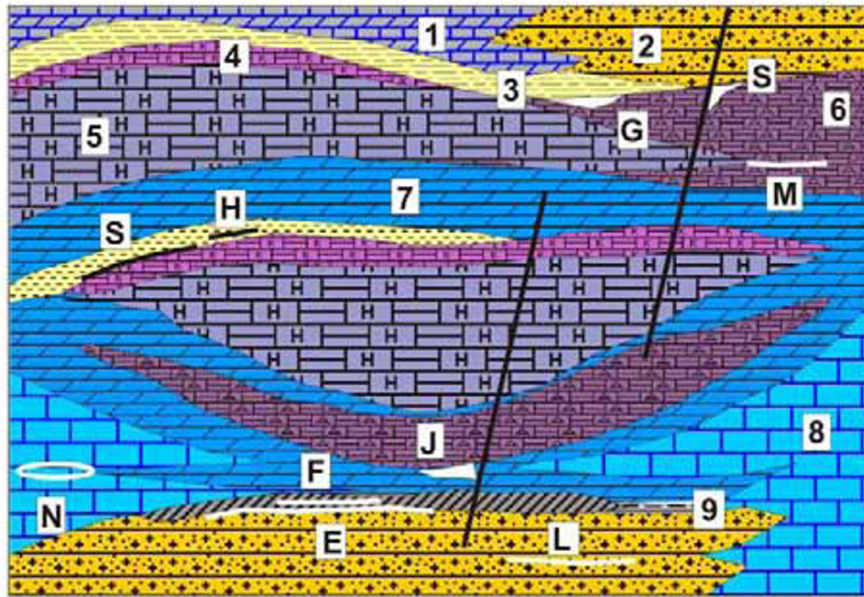
deep-water evaporites remains controversial (compare Einsele, 1992, p.242).

In terms of geochemistry pure carbonates and evaporites are among the most “refined” rocks that,

together with the supermature quartz arenites, have the lowest contents of trace metals; the high-purity limestones average 0.35% Fe, 0.22% Al, 0.14% Mn, 0.1 ppm Co, 20 ppm Ni, 4 ppm Cu, 0.44 ppm

Mo, 1 ppm Sn, 11 ppm Cr (Rösler and Lange, 1972). They are thus unproductive as metals source rocks (with some exceptions like manganoan carbonates and impure carbonates that leave aluminous residue), but provide excellent reservoirs to entrap metals migrating from outside. In terms of major metals, however, carbonates (magnesite and

dolomite) and carnallitic evaporites, are sources of extractable Mg. The Makola and Youbi areas near Pointe Noire, Congo Brazzaville, store a large quantity of Mg in 800 bt of carnallite (Mining Annual Review, 1999).



1. Platform carbonate; 2. Redbeds; 3. Red or green claystone; 4. K-Mg marine evaporites; 5. Halite; 6. Anhydrite; 7. Evaporitic and diagenetic dolomite; 8. Reef limestone; 9. Euxinic marl., black shale; E. Stratabound Cu (Ag) at redox interfaces (Kupferschiefer); F. Stratabound Pb-Zn replacements in dolomite; G. Native sulfur in gypsum, marl; H. Pb, Zn in gypsum & marl; J. Barite, Mn,Pb,Zn,Ag replacements; L. Sandstone Cu; M. Mn marl interbeds in anhydrite; N. Zn-Pb of MVT type; S. Cu,Sb,Ag sulfide replacements

Figure 13.31. Thick carbonate-evaporite sequence, rocks and ores inventory from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G161. Ore types E, F, N have known “giant” members

The few syndimentary and diagenetic metallic deposits to form in carbonate depositing environments like U in phosphorites, bedded Mn carbonates, and replacement Zn–Pb sulfides (“Irish-type”; read below), also owe their origin to external metal fluxes that include heated basinal brines. The same applies to evaporites.

Early and late carbonate diagenesis is marked by extensive movement of basinal fluids that include hydrocarbons. Dolomitization and also silicification are common diagenetic products associated with many epigenetic ore deposits in carbonates, especially the Mississippi Valley-type Zn–Pb (Leach et al., 2005). The relationship of metasomatic dolomite and Zn–Pb sulfides remains controversial. Petroleum and gas maturation and migration is related to ore genesis directly (hydrocarbons as a source of recoverable trace metals like V and U; this is of a minor importance) or, more frequently, indirectly as a process parallel with migration of metalliferous brines, and as a reductant (e.g. to fix uranium moving in oxidizing solutions; Cathles and Adams, 2005). When

evaporites, especially halite, are present, the formation of salt domes creates dilations utilized by migrating fluids for ore deposition (e.g. Nikitovka-Hg), or it supports formation of native sulfur deposits by bacterial activity. Although “world class” sulfur deposits formed in this way (e.g. in the Gulf Province, especially in Louisiana), no major metal accumulations are associated.

Late diagenesis (supergeneration, hypergenesis) under subaerial and near-surface conditions, like carbonate dissolution by meteoric waters to form karst, is an important metallogene. The less important effect is residual enrichment of earlier formed metal accumulations in carbonates (e.g. Mn oxides, Zn–Pb sulfates, carbonates and silicates), the more important effect is creation of open spaces to be filled by ore material brought in from outside such as bauxite, Fe–Ni transported laterites, and others. In halite-rich evaporite successions salt dissolution was more rapid and more thorough than carbonate dissolution and it left behind large voids filled by collapse and contraction. A variety of breccias resulted (compare Laznicka, 1988), some

of which were later (rarely simultaneously with the dissolution) overprinted by products of hydrothermal alteration and mineralization. Warren (1999) devoted a chapter, and extensive discussion, to such “evaporites that were” and their ores.

Post-diagenetic epigenesis produced a variety of deposits of Au (Carlin and Kuranakh-types); Hg, As, Sb, Fe, Zn–Pb, Cu, Sb, W, Sn (skarn and hydrothermal replacements) related to external hydrothermal systems, where the carbonates provided a passive replaceable medium, or voids to be filled. Carbonate-hosted “giants” specialise in a small selection of ore metals. The Zn–Pb giants are predominant.

13.4.2. Warm-current (Florida-type) phosphorites and their uranium enrichment

“Warm current phosphorites”, as they are headlined in Cox and Singer, eds. (1986) are at one end of the marine phosphorite facies series, the other being the “upwelling-type” phosphates (read above). In practice this is a transitional series the middle members of which share the characteristics of both end members (e.g. the NW African phosphates). Warm water phosphorites are enriched in several trace metals like their “basinal” counterparts, although the selection of metals varies. Those in the Central Florida district average 111 ppm Sb, 42 ppm As, 29 ppm W, 19 ppm V, 16 ppm Mo, 11 ppb Re and 60–110 ppm U (Riggs et al., 1985). Of these, Sb, Re and U have the greatest concentration clarkes, but uranium is the only metal recovered. In the 1980s, the district had an annual production capacity of around 1,150 t U.

Florida Phosphate province (Cathcart, 1963; Riggs et al, 1985). Phosphate mining started in the “Land-Pebble phosphate district” (Fig. 13.32 and 13.33) of central and southern Florida, east of Tampa, in the 1880s and since then Florida has been the principal phosphate producer of the United States, and second in the world (after Morocco; Fig. 13.34). The “Land Pebble district” is just a fraction of the extensive Atlantic Coastal Plain and adjacent shelf phosphate complex that extends from southern Florida to North Carolina (south of Washington, D.C.) and as far into the Atlantic offshore as the Blake Plateau. The phosphate tonnage estimates vary widely between 4 and 9 bt of identified resource, and 4.1–10.7 bt of resource potential of phosphate concentrate (around 31% P_2O_5) for Florida only, and more than 47 bt of concentrate for the whole region. The concentrate alone does not provide measure of P_2O_5 content in the actual “ore”, that could run from about 5 to 30% of P_2O_5 . The

region stores up to 7.16 mt of by-product U, in concentrations between 60 and 110 ppm U in the phosphorite concentrate and about 185–350 ppm in P_2O_5 (Riggs, 1991). The actually recoverable U tonnage would be a fraction of this.

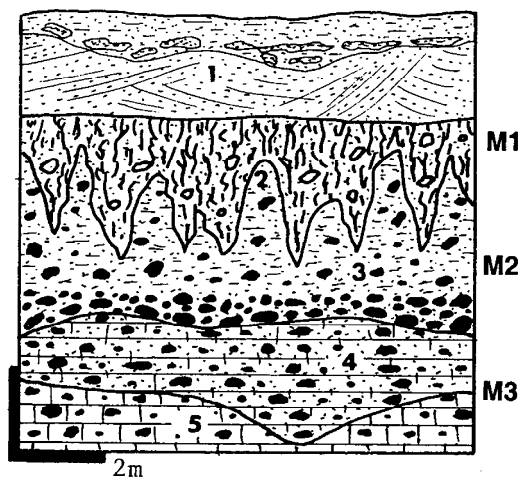


Figure 13.32. Diagrammatic cross-section of a Land Pebble phosphate deposit, Fort Meade area, Florida. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 328, based on 1974 field visit. 1. Q dune sand, hardpan; M1. Zone of infiltrated and grain-cementing Al phosphates in recent regolith; 2. Pl Bone Valley Fm., unconsolidated clay, sand, gravel with phosphate nodules; 3+M2. Main zone of residual fluorapatite nodules reworked from M3. 4. Regolith over Unit 5, calcareous sandy clay saprolite; 5+M3. Mi Hawthorn Fm. biomicrite with scattered fluorapatite nodules



Figure 13.33. Florida “land pebbles”, relatively fresh (honey yellow), incrustated with Fe–Mn hydroxides, and leached (chalky white). 10 cm across. Fort Meade, from LITHOTHEQUE

The bulk of this resource is in Miocene sediments and sedimentary rocks that formed in a wide range of environments ranging from upwelling-influenced continental slope to shelf to nearshore lagoons. The most productive phosphatic environments have been shallow-water platforms that project onto the continental shelf. The original chemically

precipitated phosphorite (Ca fluorapatite) has the form of sand- to pebble-sized pellets (intraclasts) and these are repeatedly reworked into a variety of host sediments (both carbonate and siliclastic), or they remain on the sea floor as scattered grains or pavements cemented by authigenic phosphorite. The principal phosphorite parent rocks in Florida are the Miocene Hawthorn and Pungo River assemblages composed of both terrigenous shelf and platform carbonate facies. In Florida they are overlaid by the Pliocene Bone Valley Formation, which is a fluvial facies on land that grades downslope into estuarine to shallow marine sediments.

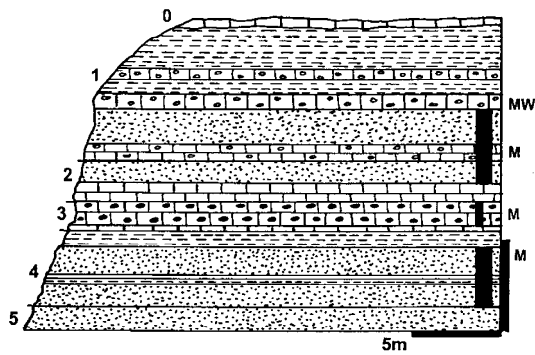


Figure 13.34. Oued Zem phosphate deposit, Morocco, cross section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1750, modified after Arambourg et al. (1952). 0. T platformic limestone cover; MW. “Silex phosphate”, phosphatic chert; M. Cr3-Eo three horizons of diagenetic and partly supergene phosphatic sediments that include sandstone with fluorapatite grains with francolite, staffelite, clay matrix that grade to phosphatic limestone; 1. Eo limestone with chert and marl; 2. Pc3 sandy phosphorite, phosphatic limestone; 3. Pc2 phosphatic limestone; 4. Cr3 sandstone

The present phosphate mining takes place on land, in four Florida to southern Georgia districts, and one (Aurora) North Carolina district. In Florida the Central and South Florida districts (the original Land Pebble region) measure some 7,000 km² and are located south and SE of the Ocala Upland, a subaerially exposed area of non-deposition in Miocene. The Hawthorn succession there is represented by a 4–40 m thick white biosparite limestone that changes into a hard dolomite towards the north. There is a thin non-calcareous sandstone and claystone unit on top. The low P content (2–5% P₂O₅) in the original carbonate has the form of dispersed “mud” apatite as well as apatite pellets (Riggs, 1991). The grains and pellets range in size from 1 to 30 mm, are structureless, yellowish-brown, with a smooth, shiny surface. This has not

been an economic ore so far and all the production came from the supergene enriched material on top. In the small North Florida district the subaerial enrichment produced the “hard rock phosphate”, a secondary apatite that replaced the host carbonate and precipitated in karst cavities. In the rest of Florida the principal ores are apatite nodules (“pebbles”) reworked into the Bone Valley clastics.

The Bone Valley Formation ranges from 0 to 17 m in thickness. The basal 2–4 m, the main ore horizon, comprises unconsolidated sand, clay and gravel with a high content of phosphatic nodules. The nodules average 20–30% P₂O₅ and between 110 and 160 ppm U. Tropical weathering and leaching superimposed on the Bone Valley sediments produced a blanket of infiltrated and grain-cementing Al and minor Fe phosphates crandallite, millsite and wavellite. The Al-phosphates may constitute up to 30% of the ore horizon. They are impoverished in P₂O₅, but enriched in U to 90–300 ppm.

Other phosphorite deposits of the world contain trace uranium (the average U content in phosphorites is usually quoted as between 50 and 100 ppm), even when the exact values are rarely available from the literature and the U is not recovered. If the phosphorite resource of Morocco (Fig. 13.34), estimated at some 60 bt with around 60% of concentrate (that is, some 36 bt of concentrate; calculated from data in the Engineering and Mining Journal, September 1986) contained 80 ppm U in concentrate, the total U content would be 2.9 mt U.

13.4.3. Bedded Mn deposits in “basinal” (reduced) carbonates

Molango, Mexico (Okita, 1992; Force and Maynard, 1991; Rv ~203 mt Mn @ 27%, Rc 1.5 bt Mn @ 10%). This is the largest Mn accumulation in the Americas, located in the Cordilleran “miogeocline” of central Mexico. Okita (1992) suggested a similarity of Molango with the early diagenetic Mn carbonates presently forming in the mildly anoxic bottom muds in the Baltic Sea. The Baltic, however, is a shallow siliclastic inland sea whereas the Upper Jurassic sedimentary rocks that host Molango have been assigned to the continental slope depositional environment by Force and Maynard (1991).

Molango Mn district, in the Sierra Madre Oriental, occupies an area of about 50 × 25 km. There a ~9 m thick Mn ore bed, and its 50 m thick Mn-enriched “package”, intermittently crop out at surface. The ore is composed of finely laminated

dark gray carbonaceous rhodochrosite, virtually indistinguishable from the overlying limestone. The rhodochrosite ore ranges from pelitic to pelletal or intraclastic. Pyrite is conspicuously rare in and near the Mn bed. The Mn orebody has been mined from four deposits, of which only the Nonoalco Mine in the south also produces battery-grade oxide ore from the regolith, mostly composed of pyrolusite and ramsdellite. “Basinal” limestone occurs both in the hanging wall and footwall with calcareous shale, siltstone, conglomerate, red bed sandstone and rare basalt (rift association) below. Okita (1992) interpreted the Mn ore as early diagenetic, where Mn present in pore waters, assisted by organic matter and pyrite, replaced the original limestone. Force and Maynard (1991) proposed diagenetic reduction of the original Mn oxides: an idea supported by the presence of magnetite and some fauna in the ore. Molango is similar to the Proterozoic “Mn giant” Moanda described in Chapter 11. There, however, the oxidized ore is most prominent.

13.4.4. Low-temperature Zn–Pb deposits in carbonates

Shallow water carbonates (of platforms and shelf/slope sequences) are an important repository of zinc and lead sulfide deposits that store a high proportion of the world’s Zn, less Pb but, characteristically, very little Ag. Table 13.6 lists one Pb “super-giant” (the S.E. Missouri district or the Viburnum Subdistrict), 10 “Pb giants”, 6 “Zn giants”, 9 “large” Pb entries, 12 “large” Zn entries and 2 “large” Ag entries. Over the years an elaborate “type” terminology has developed, but the type definitions are unable to keep with the rapid progress of new interpretations and re-interpretations and are even less able to agree on the type definition and limits. A single Zn-Pb deposit like Bleiberg in Austria (Fig. 13.35) can, and has been placed, into the Alpine, Appalachian, Irish and Mississippi Valley types, by various authors and in various times. This is compounded by the fact that several “ore types” can coexist within a single deposit or ore field/district. Perhaps the Mississippi Valley, MVT (itself lacking a distinct single type locality) should be used as a shortcut for low-temperature, mostly stratabound sphalerite and galena deposits in carbonates that are not genetically associated with epi-, meso- and hypothermal hydrothermal systems, the latter affiliated, at least indirectly, with magmatism (Chapters 6, 7, 8). What are the key characteristics of the named MVT varieties?

(1) *The original MVT-type* (Brown, ed., 1967) evolved as an alternative of Lindgren’s and others’ classes of “telemagmatic” and “cryptomagmatic” deposits in times when most base metals ores were considered hydrothermal and granite-related (compare Wolf, 1981). The original MVT-type locality was the Upper Mississippi Valley Zn–Pb province (at 7,800 km² much larger than a district) dotted by some 400 individual deposits that range in size from several tons of ore to about 3 mt, and cumulatively store some 1.6 mt Zn and 750 kt Pb (Heyl et al., 1959, or 5.5 mt Pb+Zn, Cathles and Adams, 2005). These deposits range from bedding parallel blankets to discordant veins and their common characteristics include limestone hosts (usually dolomitized), strong stratigraphic control, simple mineralogy (low-Fe sphalerite [brown to yellow], galena, pyrite or marcasite), low silver content, low temperature high salinity fluids (~60 to 140°C), and lack of genetically associated magmatic rocks. In the more modern usage (e.g. Leach and Sangster, 1993 and references therein) a “typical” MVT is, furthermore, located in platforms, is epigenetic and mostly open-space filling. The ore minerals crystallized, after host rocks lithification, from basinal brines (often petroleum-related; Sverjensky, 1984) or from groundwater brines that migrated, like birds, across continents (e.g. Bethke and Marshak, 1990; Garven et al., 1998; Appold and Garven, 1999) or formed regional paleoaquifers (Kesler, 1996). It appears that of the ubiquitous saline brines only some had abnormal Zn and Pb content to support ore precipitation (Stoffell et al., 2008).

(2) *The Appalachian* (in America; e.g. East Tennessee-Zn; Hoagland, 1976) *and Alpine* (in Europe; e.g. Bleiberg, Mežica; Maynard, 1983) *Zn–Pb types* were varieties of MVT located in shelf/slope domains of orogenic belts, in deformed and sometimes slightly metamorphosed successions. They were interpreted as pre-, syn- and post-orogenic. Recent literature added syntectonic expulsion of basinal fluids during deformation and/or syndepositional hydrothermal fluids (sedex in carbonates) as additional ore-forming components (e.g. Velasco et al., 1994; Kesler, 1996).

(3) *The Irish type* (e.g. Hitzman and Beaty, 1996) puts emphasis on the bedded and apparently syndepositional or diagenetic replacement nature of Zn–Pb deposits, produced early by sea water, “basinal” or extraneous hydrothermal fluids channelled along growth faults.

Table 13.5. Selection of major (“giant” and several “large”) low-temperature Zn, Pb deposits in carbonates: Mississippi Valley, Irish, Appalachian, Alpine and similar types

| Deposit/district | Geology | Metal tonnages | References |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Polaris, Little Cornwallis Island, northern Canada Pine Point, NWT, Canada | Gently dipping irregular body of sfalerite, galena filling voids and fractures in karsted D3 limestone; underlain by veins and breccia; in permafrost 65 km long E-W belt of 87 deposits of void and fracture filling sphalerite & galena in coarse D2 metasomatic dolomite | 22 mt @ 14% Zn, 4% Pb for 3.08 mt Zn and 880 k Pb 95 mt @ 6.2% Zn, 2.5% Pb for 5.8 mt Zn, 2.4 mt Pb | Symons and Sangster (1992) Kyle (1981) |
| East Tennessee (Mascot-Jefferson City) district, U.S.A. Central Tennessee (Elmwood), United States | Broadly stratabound zones of yellow sphalerite in solution collapse breccias and under unconformity, in Or2 dolomitized limestone Reddish sphalerite scattered in peneconcordant solution collapse breccia under Or2 unconformity, in Or1 coarse dolomitized limestone | P+Rc 250 mt @ 3.0% Zn for 7.5 mt Zn, 10.5 kt Cd 75 mt @ 4.3% for 3.2 mt Zn | Briskey et al. (1986) Callahan (1977) Misra et al, (1996) |
| South-Eastern Missouri district, U.S.A.: Old Lead Belt Ditto, Viburnum Trend | 19 km long NW-SE area of scattered and nest-like galena in subhorizontal assay-bounded bodies in Cb reef-influenced limestone, dolomite with shale 64 km N-S zone of near continuous partly zoned galena >> sphalerite > Cu sulfide along a reef-influenced tract of Cm carbonates | 369 mt @ 3.0% Pb for 10.2 mt Pb 454 mt @ 5+% Pb, 0.8% Zn, for 32 mt Pb | Hagni (1989) Hagni (1989) |
| Ditto, Mine La Motte, Fredericktown | Narrow linear bodies of scattered galena > pyrite > siegenite in ferruginous Cm dolomite and top of carbonates-cemented sandstone | P+Rc 2 mt Pb, 55 kt Ni, 10 kt Co | Snyder and Gerdemann (1968) |
| Tri State district, central United States | Extensive area of low-grade scattered sphalerite > galena, Fe bisulfides in stratabound brecciated and partly silicified, dolomitized Cb1 limestone. Picher field alone: 7.3 mt Zn, 1.8 mt Pb | ~500 mt @ 2.3% Zn, 0.6% Pb for 11.5 mt Zn, 3.0 mt Pb | McKnight and Fischer (1970) |
| Navan ore field, Irish Midlands | Series of stratabound replacement > open space filling sfalerite, galena, pyrite lenses in shallow Cb1 limestone under deeper water limestone, near faults | 70 mt @ 10.9% Zn, 2.6% Pb for 7.63 mt Zn, 1.84 mt Pb | Hitzman and Beaty (1996) |
| Reocin, Torrelavega, Santander Province northern Spain | Stratabound lenticular and tabular bodies of scattered > replacive galena, sphalerite, Fe sulfides in brecciated Cr1 dolomitized limestone; oxides | ~80 mt @ 10% Zn, 1% Pb for 8.55 mt Zn, 0.8 mt Pb | Grandia et al. (1999) |
| Iglesiente district, SW Sardinia, Italy | Stratabound void-filling and replacive sphalerite, galena, Fe sulfides in Cm1 paleokarsted carbonates under Tr unconformity; fracture veins, breccias | ~4.8 mt Pb, ?3 mt Zn + barite | Boni (1985) Boni et al (1996) |
| Bleiberg-Kreuth ore field, Carinthia, Austria | Stratabound bodies of scattered sphalerite, galena, Fe-sulfides in rhythmic dolomitized limestone interbedded with shale; breccias, faults | P+Rv 4.2 mt Zn, 800 kt Pb, 16 kt Cd, 1600 t Ge | Holzer and Stumpfl (1980) |
| Silesia-Kraków ore region (Bytom, Olkusz, Chrzanów), Poland | Large area of Tr2 limestone and several generations of dolomite with clusters of stratabound tabular & breccia sphalerite > galena bodies; hydrothermal karst, faults, oxidation zones | P+Rv ~500 mt @ 3.8% Zn, 1.6% Pb for 28 mt Zn, 8 mt Pb | Sass-Gustkiewicz et al. (1982); Leach et al. (1996) |
| Touissit-Bou Bekker, NE Morocco | Stratabound tabular bodies of paleokarst breccia filling > replacing sphalerite, galena, Fe sulfides in J dolomitized limestone under clastic screen | Pt 67 mt @ 7% Pb, 3% Zn for 4.7 mt Pb, 2 mt Zn | Bouabdellah et al. (1996) |
| Fankou, northern Guangdong, SE China | Replacement > void filling bodies (mantos) of low-temperature galena, sphalerite, pyrite with minor As,Cu,Hg,Sb sulfides in D dolomite & limestone | 3.36 mt Zn, 1.65 mt Pb, 3,180 t Ag | Song Shuhe, ed. (1990) |
| Admiral Bay, Canning Basin, NNW Australia | Several deeply buried zones of ribbon-like stratabound massive to disseminated replacive galena, sphalerite in Or2 dolomitized limestone | 140 mt ore with 7.76% Zn, 6.14% Pb, 4,980 t Ag | Williams in Ferguson (1999) |

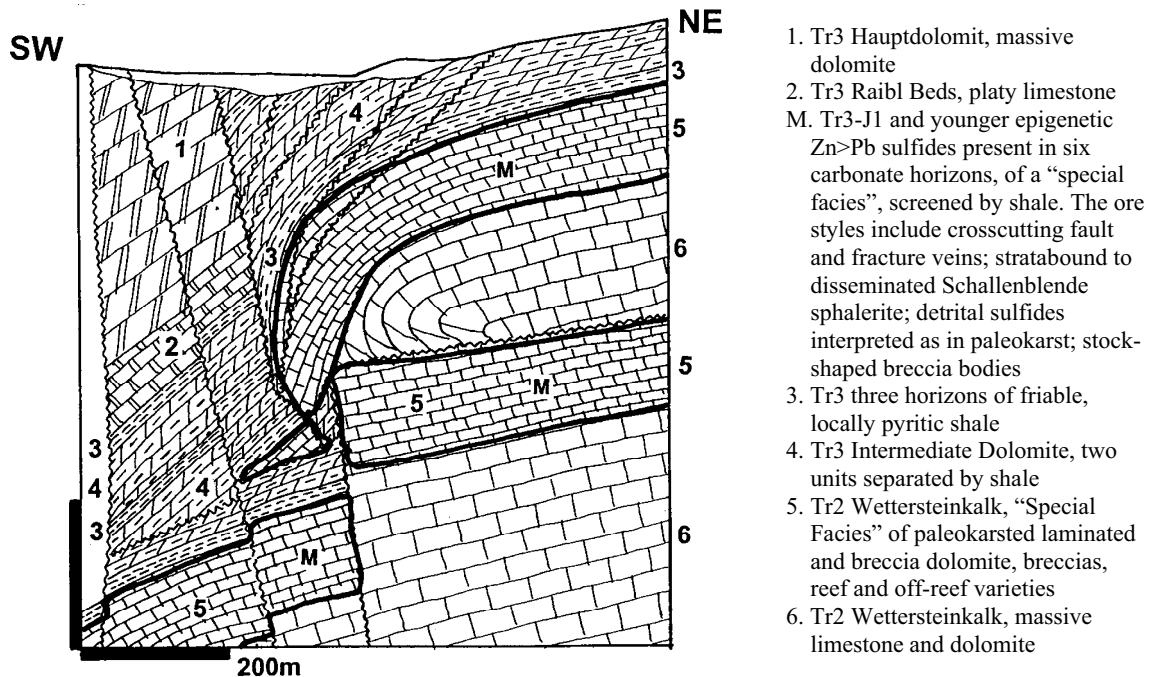


Figure 13.35. Bleiberg-Kreuth ore field, Drauzug, Carinthia, Austria, representative of stratigraphically-controlled, but epigenetic mostly void-filling MVT deposits. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3295, modified after Höller (1953) and Schulz (1966)

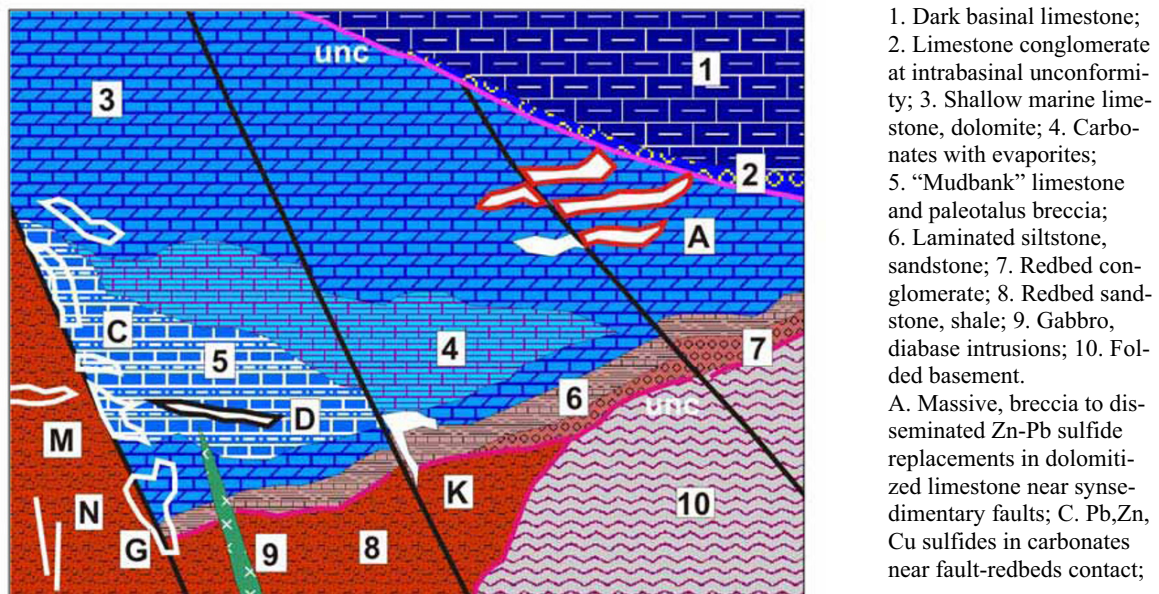


Figure 13.36. Inventory cross-section of rocks and ores in Pb-Zn mineralized carbonates resting on continental redbeds and influenced by syndimentary (growth) faulting, as in the Irish Midlands. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G162. Explanations (continued): D. Cherty siliceous hematite replacement; G. Bornite, tennantite disseminated in brecciated carbonate near fault contact with redbeds; K. Replacive barite with some Pb, Zn, Ag sulfides in Mn-siderite altered carbonates near fault; M. Cu-sandstone in reduced redbeds; N. Quartz-chalcopyrite fracture veins; U. Oxidic Pb-Zn under paleosurface. Ore types A and C have known “giant” members

In Navan (Anderson et al., 1998) the strongest evidence for the early (syn-diagenetic) mineralization has been furnished by the presence of ore clasts in the Boulder Conglomerate, unconformably resting on the ore-bearing Pale Beds (read below). Pearce and Wallace (2000), however, demonstrated that in Navan all mineralization postdated the erosion surface and was younger, post-lithification. Additional characteristic of the Irish type was the presence of oxidized clastics (red beds) under the carbonates, with which they communicated via faults (Fig. 13.36). The latter feature brought the Irish type close to the Kupferschiefer (read above) that also has Pb–Zn sulfides in marine carbonates above redbeds, the only difference being the presence of a reduced basal marine unit enriched in copper.

(4) The Illinois-Kentucky type (or vein-MVT; Hall and Friedman, 1963) is exemplified by the predominantly fluorite-barite and minor Zn–Pb crosscutting veins in the above-mentioned district (also in the English Pennines and elsewhere), that have all the fluid and temperature characteristics of the MVT, but lack the stratigraphic control. The veins cut all types of wallrocks, clastics as well as carbonates, although they often spread laterally to form stratabound “mantos” when passing through a carbonate unit. Although individual MVT deposits show preferences for one of the above “types”, most actual examples are mixtures of several styles: high-grade stratabound ore layers, scattered sphalerite or galena crystals in (usually) dolomitized and sometimes silicified porous limestones or breccias (e.g. Pine Point, Fig. 13.37), “hydrothermal karst” with large cavities and solution-collapse breccias lined by metacolloform “Schallenblende”-type sphalerite, and mineralized fracture veins. This is further complicated by the post-depositional reworking such as gravity collapse into voids and/or oxidation that created “calamine” (hemimorphite), hydrozincite, smithsonite and cerussite ores. Better than to engage in descriptions of the various transitional types with the associated controversy, several distinct “giant” deposits and areas are characterized below, with emphasis on empirical facts.

South-Eastern (SE) Missouri Pb province (Snyder and Gerdemann, 1968; Hagni, 1989; Ohle, 1996; ~970 mt of ore @ ~6% Pb, 0.8% Xn, 0.14% Cu, 7.5 g/t Ag containing ~46 mt Pb + calculated 7.2 mt Zn, 1.26 mt Cu, 6,750 t Ag). This Province, located south-east of St. Louis, stores the world’s

largest accumulation of lead in ores and is exceptional among the MVT deposits, most of which are dominated by zinc. The mineralization is discontinuously distributed over an area of 15,000 km², in three “(super)-giant” districts and three lesser ore fields. This area, the Ozark Plateau (uplift), is a part of the North American Platform and the mineralization, hosted by Cambrian sedimentary rocks, surrounds the Ozark Uplift (dome). The latter has a core of Mesoproterozoic anorogenic granite and rhyolite, mineralized by several small to medium-size Fe oxide vein and breccia deposits.

The Cambrian strata start with the basal Lamotte Sandstone, a quartz arenite to arkose with scattered boulders near base where it pinches out against basement granite knobs. It is up to 120 m thick and overlaid by the 50–140 m thick Bonneterre limestone, dolomitized above and near the basement highs. The Bonneterre has a high degree of facies variability, with algal reefs, oolitic grainstones, calcarenite bars with shaly partitions. These facies, especially their porosity and permeability, influenced ore emplacement so they are important for ore prediction. The bulk of ores is hosted by the dolomitized Bonneterre, and partly the Lamotte Sandstone below. The Davis Formation overlies the Bonneterre and it consists of alternating dolomite and shale beds. It is unmineralized and may have provided an impermeable screen to ore fluids.

Fredericktown ore field (Snyder and Gerdemann, 1968; ~2 mt Pb, 55 kt Ni, 10 kt Co), the first Pb deposit discovered in 1720, is in the extreme SE of the province and it is unusual for its content of Ni and Co (a possibly significant Co resource remains). There, galena with minor pyrite, chalcopyrite and siegenite form small masses and dense disseminations grading to single scattered crystals in linear orebodies (sand ridges). The hosts are the ferruginous dolomite in the lowermost 17 m of the Bonneterre, and the uppermost, dolomite-cemented Lamotte. The grade varies between 1 and 10% Pb and the minor siegenite contributes about 0.5% Ni and 0.15% Co to the ore. The most intensely mineralized intervals lie immediately above or near the Lamotte pinchout and the orebodies have a narrow, linear and arcuate form, encircling a knob of Proterozoic granite.

Old Lead Belt Pb district (Snyder and Gerdemann, 1968; Pt 369 mt @ ~3% Pb for ~10.2 mt Pb) was in production between 1864 and the 1970s when the production ceased. This is a system of largely interconnected, subhorizontal low-grade orebodies distributed over an area that measures

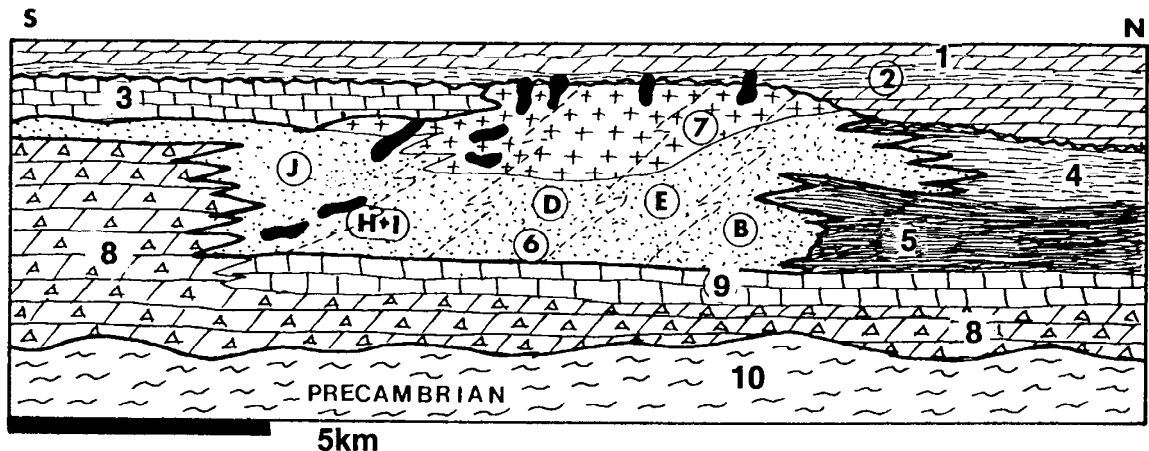


Figure 13.37. Pine Point Zn-Pb district, NWT, Canada, diagrammatic cross-section showing depositional and alteration facies and setting of the orebodies. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 537, based on data in Irvine (1972), Kyle (1981), Cominco Ltd. Staff, 1975 tour. M (shown solid black): scattered to semi-massive (in breccia) sphalerite, galena and Fe sulfides form lower-grade bedding-peneconcordant tabular bodies in dolomite and higher-grade discordant breccias. 1. D2 limestone; 2. D2 shale marker horizon; 3. D2 limestone; 4. D2 basal shale; 5. D2 dark basal calcareous shale to argillaceous limestone; 6. D2 fine to medium-grained dolomitized limestone. Paleoenvironmental interpretation by Kyle: B=basin; D=barrier reef; E=forereef; H+I backreef to lagoon; J=southern reef flank. 7. Coarse crystalline, porous metasomatic dolomite mass ("Presquille Facies"); 8. D2 evaporitic dolomite, gypsum, anhydrite; 9. D2 fine dolomite; 10. Precambrian crystalline basement of the Canadian Shield

19 km in the NW-SE direction, NE of the Ozark Dome. There is a great variety of orebody forms (mineralized pinchouts encircling basement knobs; mineralized ridges and bars in coarse calcarenite and algal reef confined by lagoonal black shale; bar-reef structures; disconformities; mineralized slides and slump breccias). The ground has several generations of block faults. The primary ore is dominated by galena in bedded orebodies, both of open space and replacement origin, rapidly changing into isolated crystalline aggregates and disseminated crystals. Pyrite and marcasite are finely disseminated in gray shaly carbonate beds, and associated with galena as small masses, scattered grains, fracture veinlets. Sphalerite, chalcopyrite, siegenite and bravoite occur locally but have not been recovered. Although almost all the ore is in dolomite, dolomitization is considered diagenetic, earlier than the introduction of metals. Little is known about the oxidation zone, formed over the outcropping orebodies (near Bonne Terre) and presumably dominated by cerussite. It was mined out during the earliest phase of mining.

Viburnum Trend (Economic Geology Special Issue v. 3/72, 1977; Sverjensky, 1981; Hagni, 1995; 454 mt of ore with 5% plus Pb, ~0.8% Zn, 0.14% Cu, 7.5 g/t Ag for ~39.7 mt Pb); Fig. 13.38. This is a narrow N-S trending, 64 km long near-continuous ore zone located west of and above the buried flanks of the Ozark Dome. Discovered in 1955, this

has been the principal U.S. lead producer for 45 years. The blanket-like orebodies, on average 6–7 m thick, are in the upper part of the Bonnetterre, immediately under or close to a 60 cm to 3.5 m thick Sullivan siltstone marker that provided an impervious screen to the mineralizing brines. The partly dolomitized limestone has a high degree of facies variability marked by barrier reefs (controlled by basement faults) and interreef lagoonal lithologies. Porous oolitic grainstone and clastic carbonate units are the preferred ore hosts.

Although lead is still the dominant metal, the contents of Zn, Cu and Ni-Co are higher than in the Old Lead Belt. The ore minerals are multistage; Fe sulfides are early, followed by the main stage of Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides, and terminated by late siegenite (Ni-Co). The mineralogically zoned orebodies have chalcopyrite and bornite at bottom, galena and sphalerite in the middle, Fe sulfides on top. The epigenetic mineralization is now interpreted as Permian, precipitated from basal fluids sourced in foreland basins adjacent to the Ouachita orogenic front in the south. The deep basal brines migrated during compression and uplift and deposited their load within the permeability horizons around the Ozark Dome (Garven et al., 1993, 1998).

Kraków-Silesia (or Upper Silesia) Zn-Pb region (Sass-Gustkiewicz et al., 1982; Leach et al., 1996; P+R >500 mt of ore averaging ~3.8% Zn, 1.6% Pb

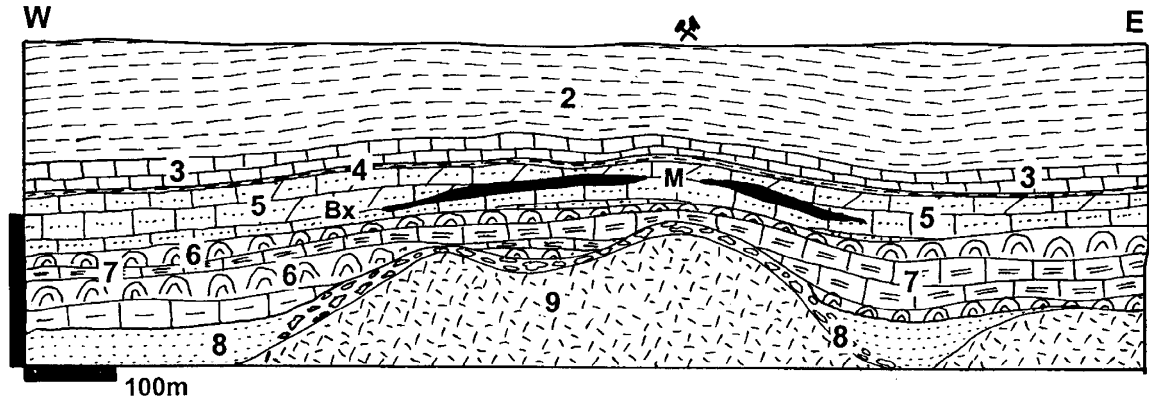


Figure 13.38. Viburnum Trend, S.E. Missouri, cross-section of the Fletcher Mine. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3253, modified after Paarlberg and Evans (1977). 2. Cm3 Davis Fm. interbedded shale, impure limestone and dolomite; 3–7: Cm3 Bonneterre Fm., reef-influenced carbonate platform. 3. Thin-bedded limestone grainstone, mudstone; 4. Thinly laminated quartz siltstone marker; 5. Calcareenite (ORE HOST); M. Replacive and pore filling galena > Fe sulfides > sferite, chalcocopyrite and bornite in a blanket in dolomitized calcarenite under siltstone screen; 6. Reef facies; 7. Backreef facies, algal boundstone and burrowed lime mudstone; 8. Cm1 Lamotte Sandstone, quartz arenite and basal conglomerate; 9. Mp basement, anorogenic felsic volcano-plutonic complex

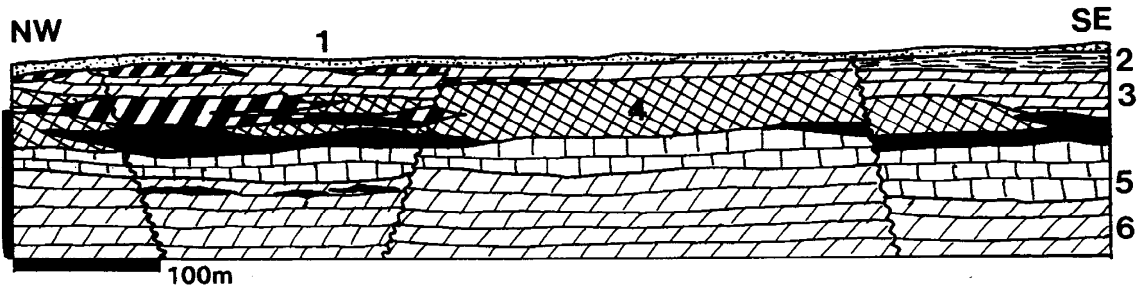


Figure 13.39. Silesia-Kraków Zn–Pb region, Olkusz ore field; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2025, modified after Radwanek-Bak (1985) and 1992 site visit. 1. Q sediment cover; M (solid black). Sphalerite (Schallenblende), Fe sulfides > galena in peneconcordant metasomatic dolomite breccia; MW (striped). Oxidation zone, hemimorphite, smithsonite, cerussite; 2. Tr3 Keuper mudstone, siltstone, basal karst breccia; 3. Tr2 Diplopora Dolomite; 4. Tr2 metasomatic Ore Dolomite with high trace Zn content; 5. Tr2 Gogolin Limestone; 6. Tr1 Rhaetian dolomite

for ~28 mt Zn, 8 mt Pb). This is the second MVT region of global importance but, in contrast with SE Missouri, Zn is the dominant metal here. As in Missouri, the mineralization is irregularly distributed and there are three major clusters (districts) of orebodies mined for a long time (Bytom, Chrzanów and Olkusz; Górecka, 1993; Fig. 13.33) and one more recently discovered cluster near Zawiercze. Most of the ores are in an about 200 m thick succession of Middle Triassic carbonates (Muschelkalk), a platformic cover that partly overlaps the coal-bearing Carboniferous “molasse” in the Variscan Foredeep, and protruding relics of Devonian carbonates. The latter are locally ore-bearing as well. The dominant ore style has the form of tabular replacement bodies of sphalerite,

galena and Fe sulfides in hydrothermally dolomitized limestone (“Ore Dolomite”) that postdates the earlier diagenetic dolomite. The tabular bodies are overprinted by and grade into spectacular mineralized solution collapse breccias (hydrothermal karst of Sass-Gustkiewicz et al., 1982) lined by metacolloform sphalerite (Schallenblende); Fig. 13.40. In the Pomorzany mine the latest (~135 Ma), third generation sphalerite, cements fragments of earlier ore generations. The high-salinity fluids have homogenization temperatures between 40° and 156° C and as expected, there is a continuous genetic controversy as to the ore timing and derivation. One group favors an early (late Triassic-early Jurassic) ascent of fluids from the basement along an

important NW-SE deformation zone and Caledonian terrane boundary; late Paleozoic porphyry-type Mo, W, Cu and Cu-skarn bodies have recently been discovered under the Zawiercze MVT ores. The other school of thought (Leach et al., 1996; Heijnen et al., 2003) prefers ore precipitation from Late Alpine (that is, Cretaceous to Tertiary) hot Zn–Pb bearing basinal brines expelled from Carpathian foreland basins, by mixing with fluids from local aquifers.

Tri-State Zn–Pb region (district) is a discontinuously mineralized territory of about 5,000 km² in the Ozark Plateau in Kansas, Missouri and Oklahoma borderland (Hagni, 1976; Ragan et al., 1996; Pt 810 mt of ore, 11 mt Zn, 2.65 mt Pb; Stoffell et al., 2008). The bulk of production came from 25 km² of ground in the **Picher ore field** in NE Oklahoma (McKnight and Fischer, 1970; 7.3 mt Zn, 1.8 mt Pb; Fig. 13.41) that had the distinction of being the lowest-grade major Zn–Pb deposit ever mined (1.99% Zn+Pb in the early 1940s). The ore is in Lower Carboniferous (Mississippian) limestone situated several hundred meters above the Precambrian crystalline basement of the North American Platform, and topped by erosional remnants of Late Carboniferous (Pennsylvanian) paralic coal-bearing cyclothem. The latter contains Pb and Zn-enriched black mudstone. The Mississippian host carbonates are rather monotonous, slightly argillaceous biomicrites rich in chert nodules or interbedded with lenticular chert bodies. There are minor oolitic limestone and greenish to black shale interbeds. In the Picher field, 15 carbonate beds are preferentially mineralized.

The principal ore mineral is sphalerite that forms small replacement masses and grains, and loose crystals scattered in and coating the surface of numerous vugs and voids in breccia (“snow-on-roof” texture; Fig. 13.40). The sphalerite crystals are ruby red in the center, with an almost black outer zone. Galena is less common, and chalcopyrite, enargite and luzonite are exceptional. Pyrite, marcasite, coarse sparry calcite and crystalline dolomite are the major gangue minerals and the host rocks are dolomitized and substantially silicified (chert). The most common orebodies (“runs”) are confined to several numbered stratigraphic intervals and have a curvilinear trend controlled by joint systems. Superjacent runs may locally coalesce and adjacent runs may unite to form irregular blanket deposits (“sheet grounds”). The former grade into “circle grounds”, that are roughly circular brecciated, silicified and

dolomitized solution collapse structures. They are most common under the Pennsylvanian unconformity and are compositionally zoned. The center is composed of crystalline dolomite replacing limestone. This is surrounded by silicified rim bordered by zone of limestone dissolution, filled by residual chert rubble (“boulder ground”). Sphalerite is most common along the dolomite contact. The 60°–135° hot basinal fluids caused substantial silicification, uncommon in most MVT districts. The possible reason is reprecipitation of the abundant early diagenetic silica in chert nodules. Stoffell et al. (2008) determined that Zn and Cu precipitated from anomalously Zn-enriched basinal brine (up to 4,000 ppm Zn), in a carbonate and quartz gangue earlier deposited from a metal-poor brine with similar temperature-salinity characteristics.

Irish Midlands and Limerick Zn–Pb province (Andrew et al., 1986; Hitzman, 1995; Hitzman and Beaty, 1996; Leach et al., 2005) stored some 15 mt Zn and 4.7 mt Pb in one Pb–Zn “giant” (Navan), four “large” Pb–Zn deposits, and more than 15 small deposits and prospects (Fig. 13.42). Silvermines was the only historical deposit, the rest was discovered between the 1960s and 1990 when Lisheen (Wilkinson et al., 2005; Pannalal et al., 2008), the last significant deposit, has been found.

The central Irish Plain is a generally flat area with poor outcrop (with exception of the Silvermines Mountain), underlain by flat-lying to gently dipping (but substantially faulted) Lower Carboniferous carbonates. The carbonates rest unconformably on Devonian red beds (Old Red Sandstone) which in turn blanket folded rocks of the Caledonian orogenic basement. The Carboniferous carbonates comprise several sequences of rather monotonous shallow to deep water micritic and bioclastic limestones, calcareous shales and diagenetic dolomites, of which two divisions contain most of the ores. The lower division, the Courceyan Pale Beds (345–359 Ma), comprise a shallow water limestone that hosts the bulk of Navan ores. The upper sequence is the deep-water Waulsortian carbonate mudbank facies that hosts the rest of the “large” deposits. Typical Irish Zn–Pb deposits are stratabound, replacive to void-filling sheets and lenses of sphalerite, galena, pyrite and marcasite, with dolomite, calcite and locally barite gangue. A separate thick barite body was mined in Silvermines. All orebodies show close relationship with faults and in Tynagh Carboniferous carbonates are in fault contact with the red beds (this increases mineralogical variability

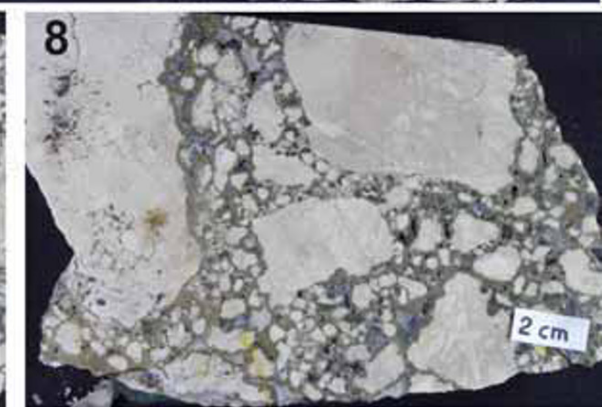
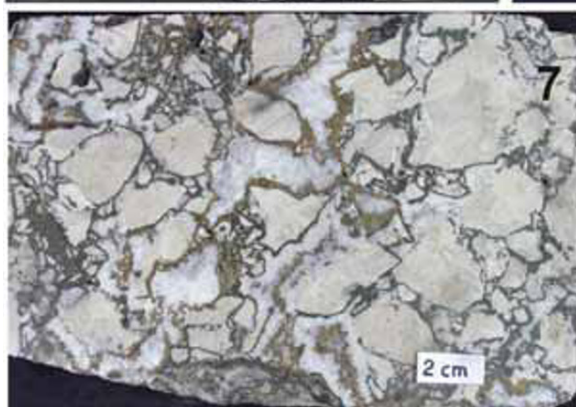
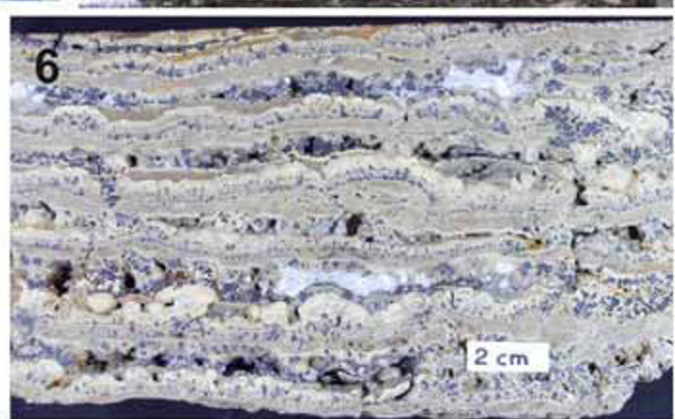
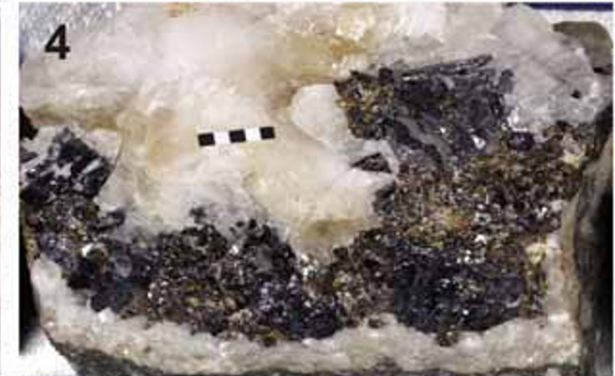
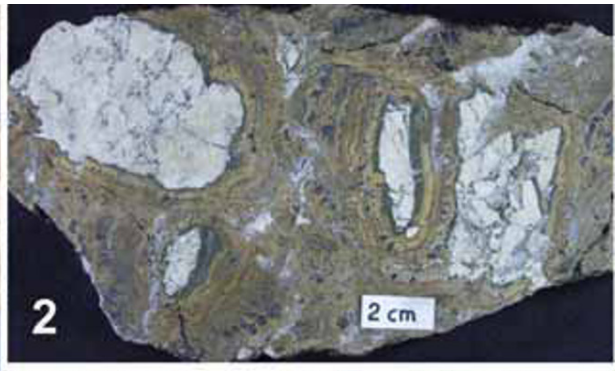


Figure 13.40. MVT ore styles. 1. Metacolloform Schallensblende sphalerite, Pine Point; 2. Ditto, Schallensblende rims dolomite breccia fragments, Cadjebut; 3. Drusy hydrothermal dolomite sprinkled with brown sphalerite crystals, Picher; 4. Coarse cavity-filling sphalerite, galena, calcite, Pine Point; 5. Zebra rock metasomatic dolomite fabric, San Vicente; 6. Vuggy, bedded metasomatic dolomite; 7,8. Tectonic and solution collapse limestone breccia, sphalerite rims fragments in # 7, galena in # 8; Pillara. Samples 1, 3, 4 are 5×4 cm, the rest are hand samples (scale bar 2 cm). From LITHOTHEQUE, partly also in D. Kirwin's collection

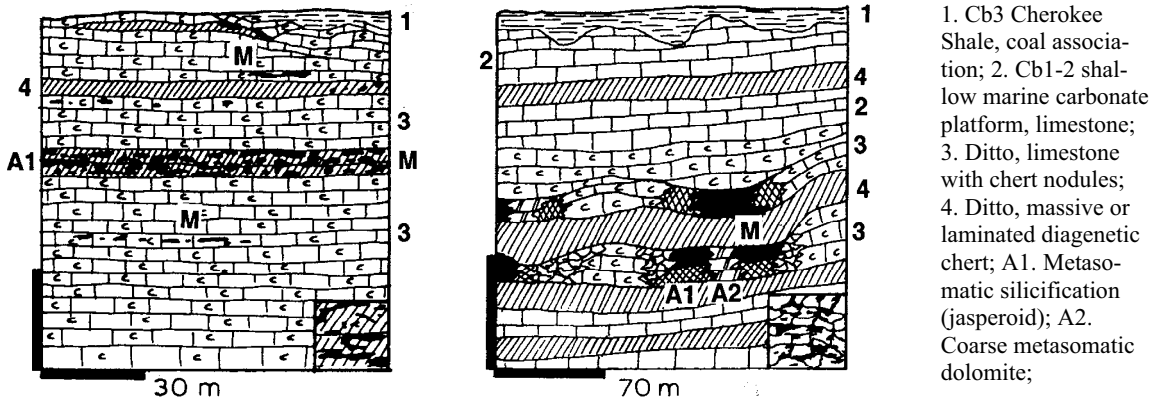


Figure 13.41. Picher-Miami ore field, N. Oklahoma, Tri-State District, diagrammatic cross-section of "sheet grounds" and "runs" Zn > Pb ore styles. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 1049, modified after McKnight and Fischer (1970). M: Irregular curvilinear bodies (runs) and extensive bedding-peneconcordant blankets (sheet ground) of scattered sphalerite, Fe sulfides, galena in silicified and dolomite-altered limestone

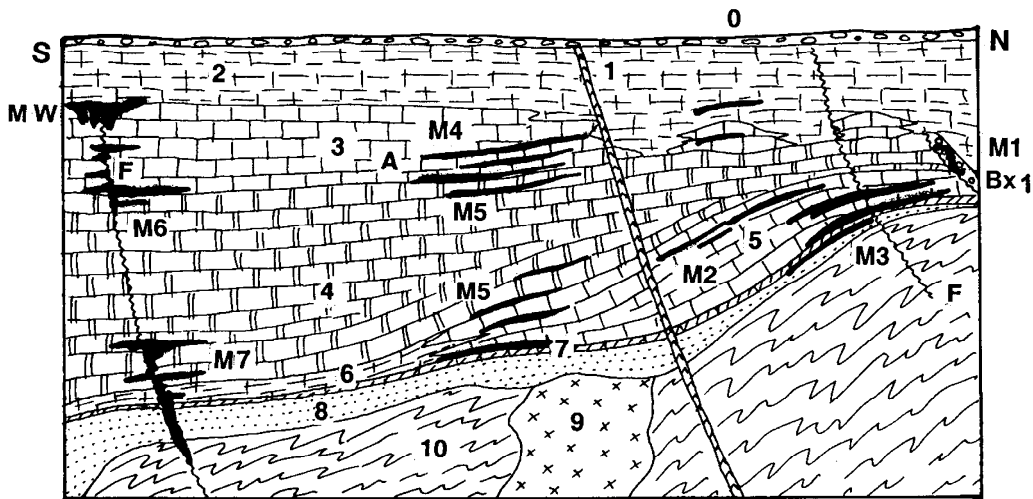


Figure 13.42. Irish Midlands and Limerick Zn-Pb Province, Ireland, diagrammatic stratigraphy showing settings of the Zn-Pb deposits. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3134, modified after Hitzman and Beaty (1996), Navan Mine Staff; 2003 visit; not to scale. 0. Q till (boulder clay) cover; 1. Cb1-T diabase dikes, trachyte plugs; F. Fault rocks, tectonic breccia; A. Hydrothermally dolomitized, rarely silicified rocks; 2. Cb1 Calp dark limestone, shale, volcanics at Gortdrum; Bx1. Boulder Conglomerate, debris flow breccia at Navan; 3. Cb1 Waulsortian Limestone, clean micritic to biosparitic "mudbank" limestone; 4. Cb1 ABL Group, dark argillaceous bioclastic limestone; 5. Cb1 Pale Beds Limestone; 6. Cb1 Muddy Limestone, dark argillaceous crinoidal; 7. Ditto, transitional to thinly bedded dark argillite and siltstone, gypsum interval; 8. D3-Cb1 Old Red Sandstone redbed conglomerate, sandstone, siltstone; 9. S3-D1 basement granitoids; 10. Np to S folded basement metasediments and metavolcanics

with the appearance of Cu, Ag and Hg in the ore). The 1970s vintage genetic interpretations favoured the exhalite model, with hydrothermal ore fluids delivered via growth faults to precipitate on floor of the depositional basin. The occasional presence of jasper or banded ironstone as in Tynagh and filamentous pyritic mounds at Silvermines (Lee and Wilkinson, 2002) supplied the best evidence, but more recently Cruise (1996) demonstrated that the ironstones were post-lithification replacements. The subsequent models favoured syndiagenetic introduction of metals in low-temperature basinal brines; recently, there has been a move towards post-lithification replacement (e.g. Pearce and Wallace, 2000).

Navan (Tara) Zn–Pb deposit (Anderson et al., 1998; Ashton et al., 2003; ~70 mt of ore @ 10.9% Zn, 2.6% Pb for 7.63 mt Zn, 1.84 mt Pb). Navan, 50 km NW of Dublin, is a concealed ore complex discovered in 1970, and one of the three largest Zn resources in Europe (the others are Reocin and Upper Silesia). The Lower Carboniferous (Courceyan) succession of predominantly shallow marine carbonates rests on thin laminated Carboniferous siliclastics, Devonian redbeds and Ordovician-Silurian basement. 97% of the Zn–Pb mineralization discovered so far is in the middle of the sequence, in the Pale Beds of the Navan Group. Except for minor Tertiary dolerite dikes, there are no magmatic rocks in the ore field. The Pale Beds comprise a sequence of limestones (micrite, wackestone, grainstone, packstone) deposited in progressively deepening water, interstratified with beds of diagenetic dolomite and several marker horizons. They are also frequently channeled, which accounts for the common lateral textural variation and formation of limestone conglomerate, a favorite host of ore. Pearce and Wallace (2000) identified earlier marine and later burial cements formed, together with stylolites and dolomitization, prior to the Zn–Pb mineralization. The Pale Beds become shaly upward and are overlaid by argillaceous bioclastic limestone with Waulsortian micritic mud mounds. The entire lower carbonate sequence is cut by submarine erosion surface blanketed by poorly sorted debris flow conglomerate to breccia (Boulder Conglomerate) that hosts the remaining 3% of ore in Navan. Unmineralized dark turbiditic limestone and shale above reach to the surface, largely concealed under glacial overburden.

The Navan mineralization consists of a series of gently dipping, faulted stratabound ore lenses on at least six horizons within the Pale Beds. The ore is dominated by a brown and yellow sphalerite, subordinate galena and minor pyrite, marcasite with

calcite, dolomite and locally barite gangue. The ore minerals are both of replacement and open space-filling varieties and they range from an almost massive to disseminated ore. Large cavities, collapse breccias, scattered crystals of ore minerals characteristic for many MVT deposits are missing. The Boulder Conglomerate contains abundant early (syndimentary to diagenetic) framboidal pyrite. The Zn–Pb sulfide ore in the Conglomerate has a higher proportion of Fe sulfides than the ore in Pale beds, and gangue of saddle dolomite. There is a controversy as to the origin and timing of this ore, considered as reworked earlier ore from the Pale Beds (Anderson et al., 1998), or a replacement contemporaneous with the main orebodies (Pearce and Wallace, 2000). All investigators, however, agree that the mineralization is epigenetic, probably multistage, introduced by a hydrothermal fluid high in seawater sulfate relatively early in the post-compactional history of the carbonate pile, in proximity to faults, around 345 Ma, 343 Ma, or slightly later (333 Ma; compare Pannalal et al., 2008).

13.4.5. Discordant (vein) Zn–Pb orebodies of “MVT affiliation”

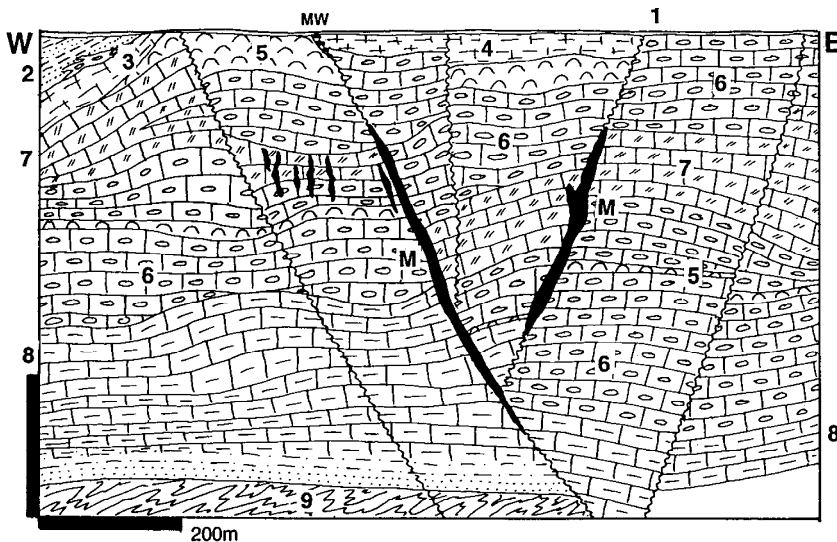
Discordant, steep to vertical structures filled by low-temperature hydrothermal minerals with MVT-comparable “signatures” are present in almost every major MVT deposit or complex. They are usually attributed to remobilization (when they postdate the stratabound Zn–Pb orebodies) or are alternatively interpreted as feeders and ore fluid conduits. In the **Illinois-Kentucky mining district** (Grogan and Bradbury, 1968; 9.5 mt CaF₂, 122 kt Zn, 54 kt Pb) subvertical fault or fracture veins are dominant whereas stratabound replacement bodies, comparable with the MVT type, are rare (e.g. Cave in Rock). This district has been a significant fluorite producer, but a feeble source of metals. In the **Upper Mississippi Valley Zn–Pb district** (or mineralized area; Heyl et al., 1959; 1.6 mt Zn, 750 kt Pb) stratabound Zn–Pb bodies prevail but discordant structures are significant. Hundreds of relatively small subvertical Pb–Zn veins, mineralized fractures, replacements along small reverse faults, occur at several stratigraphic levels in Paleozoic platformic carbonates. Arnold et al. (1996) attributed the Permian (270 Ma) mineralization to a gravity-driven discharge of heated groundwater fluids (75–220°C) within a regional paleo-hydrogeological system.

North Pennines (Ineson, 1976; 20 mt CaF₂, 4 mt Pb) and **South Pennines** (Ford, 1976) ore

regions in central United Kingdom had a significant past production of lead. Zinc was of little interest in the distant past and often not recovered. The more productive North Penine region has an area of about 1,600 km², where numerous steeply dipping epigenetic veins filled by carbonates, fluorite, barite, galena and sphalerite are hosted by a Carboniferous sedimentary sequence composed of dominant marine limestone with minor shale, sandstone and paralic coal association. There are abundant diabase sills and dikes that occupy the same structures as ore veins. Peneconcordant replacement orebodies in ankeritized limestone adjacent to feeder veins or fissures have the form of “flats”, “wings” or “mantos”. They are best

developed where limestones are confined under an impermeable shale screen.

Pillara (Blendevalle) Zn–Pb mine in the Lennard Shelf (Canning Basin) MVT province of northern Australia (Murphy, 1990; P+Rv 20 mt @ 8% Zn, 2.4% Pb; Fig. 13.43) is about the largest single deposit where a “typical” MVT-style ore fills steeply dipping faults. There, epigenetic sphalerite, galena, pyrite and marcasite with calcite and locally barite gangue replace fragments and matrix in 2–30 m wide sheets of solution-modified fault breccia, and encrust open voids in the breccias (Fig. 13.40). The host rocks are members of the Late Devonian algal and stromatoporoidal reef facies series, resting on Paleoproterozoic basement.



1. Residual red & brown soil, karst; MW. Partly oxidized Zn–Pb ore; M. Post-D3 sphalerite, galena, Fe sulfides with calcite and local barite gangue fill and replace solution-modified fault breccia; 2. D3 mudstone, sandstone turbidite; 3. D3 thin bedded calcareous siltstone; 4. marginal slope facies, calcareous siltstone to sedimentary breccia; 5–8 D2–3 Pillara Fm., platform limestone: 5. Massive stromatoporoidal limestone;

Figure 13.43. Pillara (Blendevalle) Zn–Pb Mine, Canning Basin, NE Western Australia. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3149, modified after Western Metals Ltd., 2003 visit. Explanations (continued): 6. Coarse stromatoporoidal bioclastic limestone; 7. Fenestral *Amphipora* algal limestone; 8. Flaggy calcareous shale, argillaceous limestone, basal siltstone and arkose; 9. Pp crystalline basement

13.4.6. Stratabound cinnabar deposits in carbonates

Several carbonates-hosted disseminated and replacement cinnabar deposits in areas with young volcanism (Terlingua, Texas; Monte Amiata, Italy) are attributed to magmatic heat-driven hot springs activity (Chapter 6). In the Guizhou mercury province in south-central China that represents perhaps 100,000 t of Hg in ores (reliable tonnage figures are not yet available) numerous stratabound cinnabar disseminations in Cambrian platformic carbonates are attributed to low-temperature high-salinity oil brines that supplied both the mercury (original source unknown) plus H₂S and methane reductant. The orebodies formed in porous, often

evaporitic dolomites under impermeable black shale or argillaceous dolomite screen (He Lixian and Zeng Ruolan, 1992).

Fenghuang-Xinhuang Anticline Hg zone, Guizhou, S-C China (Dadongla, Wanshan, Jiudiantang Hg ore fields) (He Lixian and Zeng Ruolan, 1992; estimated 50,000 t Hg plus). This is some 50 km long NNE-trending anticline in folded and faulted Cambrian strata on the Yangtze Paraplatform. The main anticline is overfolded by several WNW-trending second order anticlines that contain several ore fields, generally parallel with the anticlinal axes. The best known “classical” ore field **Wanshan** (10,000 t Hg @ 0.3%, old data) contain several manto-style impregnation and replacement cinnabar bodies in almost flat-lying

Lower-Middle Cambrian dolomitized limestone. The mineralogy is simple, dominated by cinnabar with some pyrite, stibnite, As-sulfides and traces of hydrocarbons. The host rocks are silicified and calcitized by 62–162° hot brines. The early Hg production came from the residual material in karst.

Muyouchang Hg ore field, Wuchuan County, Guizhou (He Lixian and Zeng Ruolan, 1992; estimated 20–30 kt Hg) is a “gigantic deposit”, perhaps the largest in China, that extends for 4,000 m along a NE-trending anticline. The ore interval in Lower-Middle Cambrian anhydritic and gypsiferous cavernous dolomite contains several stratabound orebodies, usually screened by a dense argillaceous dolomite. Some orebodies of disseminated and fracture filling cinnabar are hosted by anhydrite beds. Cinnabar is the dominant mineral accompanied by minor stibnite, sphalerite and realgar, in calcite, quartz, barite and dolomite gangue. The host rocks are slightly silicified and calcitized. The ore precipitation is attributed to methane reduction of Hg dissolved in oil field brine.

13.4.7. Metallic ores in karst on carbonates

Karst and paleokarst are forms of a regolith dominated by carbonate dissolution and reprecipitation by action of descending meteoric waters (Fig. 13.44). Karsting alone does not generate orebodies, yet karst is an important metallogene in two principal ways: (1) as a supergene modifier of the primary carbonates-hosted ores; and (2) as an agent of generation of voids (e.g. caves, cavities, solution collapse breccias) and basins (depressions, sinks) that fill by ore material that need not be genetically related to the carbonate progenitors.

(1) Residual karst-type ores

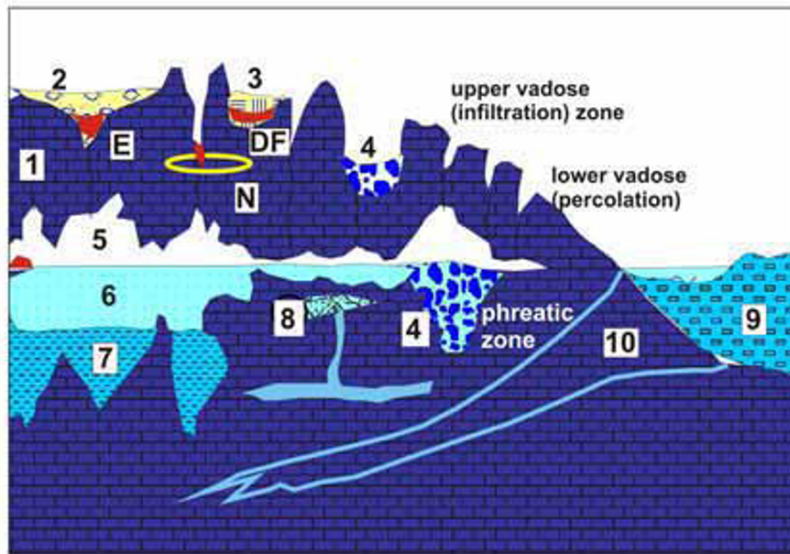
These require primary orebodies on which to form. Because karsting also creates spaces for ore deposition much better protected from erosion than regoliths on silicate rocks, the generally soft residual ores are preserved near the present surface, or on paleosurface now represented by unconformity (Fig. 13.45). Most “giant” deposits in karst formed on carbonatites (e.g. Nb, REE, etc. deposits Araxa, Seis Lagos, Tomtor; Chapter 12) and the ore minerals come as resistates (e.g. pyrochlore, monazite, baddeleyite) or “converted resistates” (e.g. anatase after perowskite). Many outcropping MVT deposits have karsted tops, filled by hemimorphite (“calamine”), hydrozinkite, smithsonite, cerussite, anglesite and pyromorphite.

Not a single karst orebody considered alone, however, has achieved the “giant” magnitude.

(2) Ore-filled karst structures

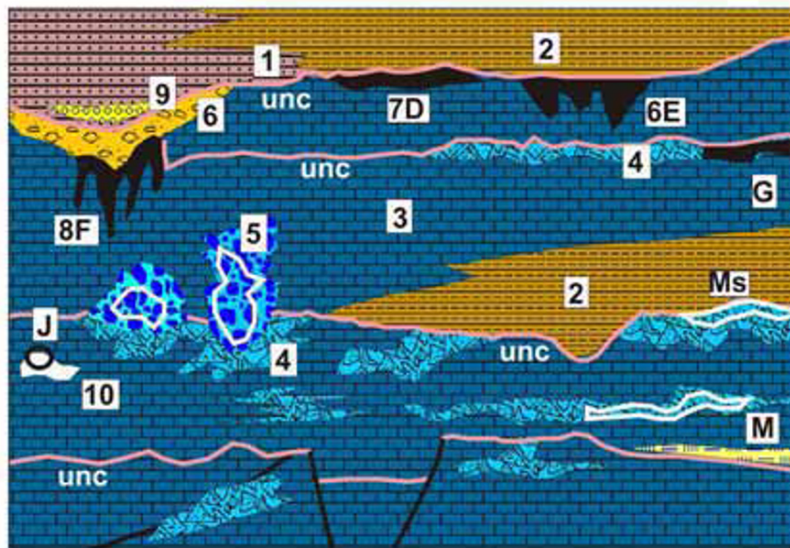
Karst (Mediterranean) bauxite (Bárdossy, 1982). The first aluminum produced from bauxite came from Les Baux in the Haute Var bauxite district in southern France: a karst bauxite. Because of the high geochemical abundance of Al, the “giant” threshold of 8 bt Al has nowhere been achieved, but lesser bauxite accumulations are still of the “world class”. Of the latter group the largest deposits are bauxitic laterites on silicate rocks (Section 13.7 and partly Chapter 12), whereas karst bauxites, even as cumulative regional tonnages, are much smaller. They, however, supported national aluminum industries of France, Italy, Russia, Hungary, Serbia, Montenegro, Greece and Turkey for some time, although most deposits are now substantially depleted. The largest karst bauxites in Jamaica still continue as a major exporter.

Karst bauxites fill depressions in carbonates (mostly limestones). The geologically young depressions with bauxite (as sinkholes in the tropical karst in Jamaica; Fig. 13.46) are exposed, never buried, hence the bauxite is an unconsolidated variety of red soil. The geologically older bauxites (the oldest known bauxite is Neoproterozoic) are preserved at unconformities and they either remain concealed in depth, or are exposed at the present surface after erosional exhumation. The karst bauxite origin varies from place to place and remains controversial in some cases (Bárdossy, 1982). The old models interpreted bauxite as the accumulated insoluble aluminous residue, originally present in the parent limestone as a silicate impurity. It was, however, difficult to account for the large bauxite resources resting on high purity limestones, as in Jamaica. Comer (1974) argued that the source of the Jamaica bauxite was Miocene airborne ash issued from volcanoes in the Lesser Antilles arc that blanketed the limestone surface, from where it was gradually washed into karst depressions. The Al source was thus allogenic, although the pedogenic allitization (removal of silica, formation of gibbsite and Fe oxides/hydroxides) took place in situ, in Late Cenozoic. This model is probably applicable to many geologically older bauxites, although the volcanic ash may have been substituted by a residue or detritus of aluminosilicate rocks upslope from the bauxite resting place, the same source that gave rise to lateritic bauxites. Of the global bauxite resource of 45 bt calculated by Bárdossy (1982),



1. Ancient (rock) carbonate;
2. Residual rubble in sink;
3. Residual soil; 4. Collapse rubble; 5. Air-filled cave system; 6. Water filled caves; 7. Cave floor sediment; 8. Solution breccias and porosity; 9. Exposure surface on young carbonate sediments; 10. Brackish (mixed) water zone; A. Trace U in recent guano on cave floor (phosphate); D. Sinkhole fill by gibbsitic bauxite; E. Residue of primary barite, Fe, Mn, Pb, Zn, Sn, Sb, Hg replacement ores; F. Fe, Ni, Co transported laterite in sinks; N. Redeposited residual Pb, Zn, Sn, Sb etc. ores from karst

Figure 13.44. Inventory of features and ores in recent karst system from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G170



1. Sandstone; 2. Shale; 3. Carbonates; 4. Paleokarst breccia, solution features, cements; 5. Solution collapse breccia; 6. Coarse lag residue under unconformity; 7. Paleosol (e.g. bauxite); 8. Infiltrations under unconformity; 9. Residual karst debris reworked into basal sediments; 10. Unfilled cavern; unc=unconformity. D. Karst-type bauxite; E. Residual barite, phosphorite; F. Fe oxides in karst under unconformity; G. Mn oxides infiltrations; J. U, V, barite, etc. cave incrustations; K. Descloizite (V) in solution collapse breccia; M. MVT-type Zn, Pb; Mb in breccia, Ms under shale

Figure 13.45. Inventory of rocks, features and ores associated with unconformities (paleosurfaces) in carbonate-dominated, mainly platformic sequences. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G171

only 5.5 bt is shared by karst bauxites of which almost one half are the “red soil”-type gibbsitic bauxites that form blankets in depressions in the tropical karst of central **Jamaica**. There, they rest on Middle Eocene to Lower Miocene limestone (Comer, 1974; ~ 2 bt of 50% Al_2O_3). All the remaining deposits listed by Bárdossy (1982) are of small to medium magnitude, the largest being the late Cretaceous bauxite field of Kiona, Parnassos, in Greece (250 mt of bauxite)

Karst structures on Phanerozoic carbonates also accommodate deposits of Fe, Mn, Ni-Co, U, Pb-Zn and Au all of which are small, or at best of medium size. Some of the largest ones formed on Precambrian meta-carbonates (Chapters 11, 14).

13.5. Marine evaporites and ores

Evaporites include (1) salts readily soluble under atmospheric conditions like halite and K/Mg chlorides, hence they are absent from outcrop

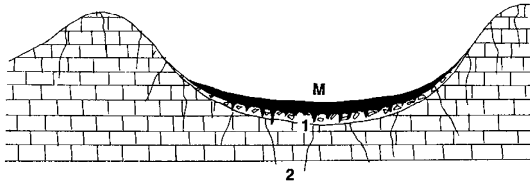


Figure 13.46. Tobolski bauxite mine, Jamaica, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 824; field sketch, 1976. M. Mi-Q earthy to friable pisolitic gibbsitic bauxite, residual fill of sinkhole; 1. Limestone residue and rubble changing to fractured karsted limestone; 2. Eo2-Mi1 pure carbonate platform limestone

(except for the rare Iranian “salt glaciers”), and (2) less soluble evaporites like anhydrite or gypsum. Very few minor ore occurrences are hosted by evaporites (e.g. the Huitzucó, Mexico, Hg-Sb livingstonite deposit in anhydrite; Ulutlyak-Mn, Russia; magnetite related to basalt diatremes in the Angara-Ilim district, Siberia) and such association is a local coincidence, of little use in general exploration. The only “geochemical giants” in evaporitic successions are some of the cinnabar deposits in Guizhou, China, like Muyouchang (read above).

More metallic deposits, including “giants”, are believed to have formed in settings that included evaporites, where the evaporites provided some partial or indirect assistance to the ore forming process. Warren (1999, his Chapter 8) reviewed this topic in some detail and his examples of evaporites facilitating ore genesis include the “giant” Cu mineralizations Boléo, Dzhezkazgan, Dongchuan, and Kupferschiefer in Germany and Poland, and the “large” Pb–Zn deposits San Vicente, L’Argentière and Bou Grine. The principal genetic role of evaporites was to enhance brine salinity, and/or brine sulfatization, sulfurization and reduction capabilities.

Salt and evaporate domes, diapirs and cappings

The metallogenic role of evaporites is enhanced around salt domes and diapirs (Braunstein and O’Brien, eds., 1968), which also provide structural control, trap hydrocarbons, and biogenically transform anhydrite into limestone plus sulfur (Fig. 13.47). “World class” sulfur deposits form in this way (not treated here), whereas the limestone provides a replaceable medium and abundant porosity (in breccias) for fluid mixing and chemical precipitation. Some oil field brines that are anomalously rich in Zn and Pb precipitate sulfides in caprocks, producing mineralizations with MVT

affinity (Kyle and Saunders, 1996). The Hockley Dome in Texas contains 12 mt of ore @ 4.2% Pb+Zn: a medium magnitude orebody.

(Jebel) Bou Grine–Zn, Pb, Sers village, Tunisia (Orgeval, 1994; Orgeval et al., 1989; ~10 mt of ore @ 7.3% Zn, 2.4% Pb; Fig. 13.48) is a recently operated but now closed mine in the Tunisian Atlas region, 21 km ESE of El Kef.

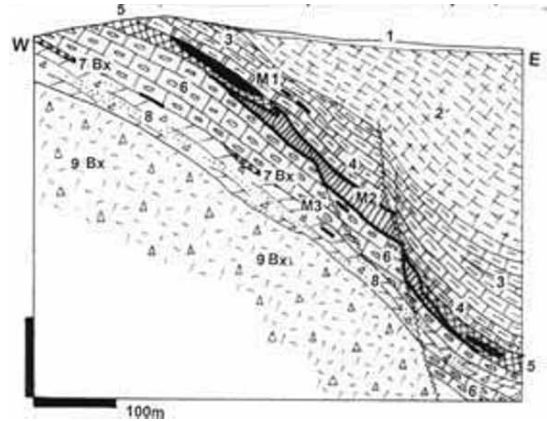
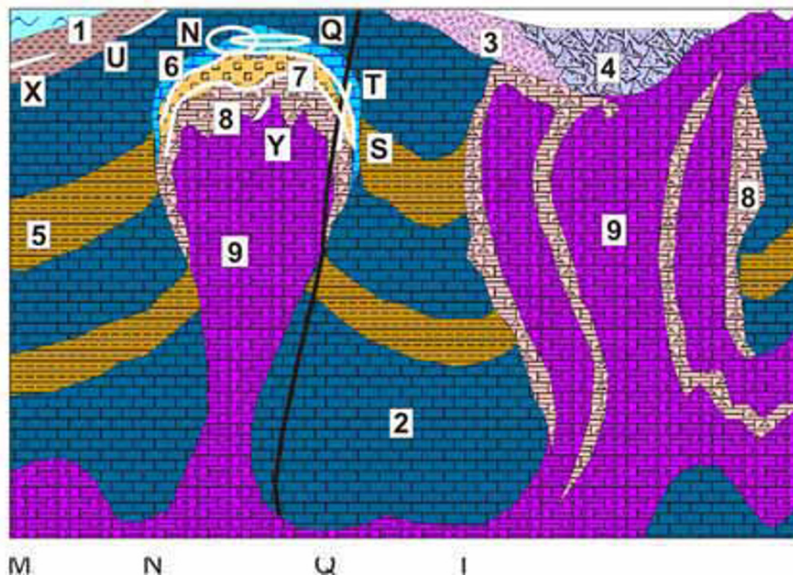


Figure 13.48. Bou Grine Zn–Pb deposit, Sers, Tunisia, from LITHOTHEQUE 3379, modified after Orgeval (1994), site visit. 1. Q sediments; 2. Cr₃ marl; 3. Turon₂ limestone; 4. Turon₂ argillaceous limestone; M1. Peridiapiric semi-massive bodies of sphalerite > galena cutting limestone; M2. Stratabound laminated fine Zn, Pb, Fe sulfides in gray limestone; M3. High pyrite Zn, Pb ores near faults; 5. Turon₁ bituminous limestone; 6. Cenoman limestone, marl; 7Bx. Cr₃ base breccias with glauconite; 8. Tr-Cr caprock of gypsum, anhydrite; Tr Lorbeus Diapir breccias of dolomite etc. fragments in evaporitic matrix

It is an east-dipping ore structure at periphery of the Jebel Lorbeus diapir. It is located in the Domes belt of the Tunisian Atlas, where over a dozen of small to medium-size Pb–Zn, barite-fluorite and replacement iron deposits are associated with Triassic saline diapirs forcibly intruded into Cretaceous limestones and marls. The Jebel Lorbeus diapir comprises core of Triassic gypsum to gypsiferous mudstone with some halite, flanked by a transition zone interpreted as a caprock. This consists of a lower unit of pyritic shale; zebra-banded calcite; calcite, dolomite and shale breccia with gypsum and celestite. This zone contains small lenticular bodies of Fe sulfides, sphalerite, calcite and minor galena. The main stratabound orebodies are higher-up, in Upper Cretaceous carbonaceous foraminiferous limestone, laminated limestone and calcareous shale. A very fine-grained Fe, Zn, Cu sulfide laminite in black limestone grades to



1. Sedimentary fill of rim syncline; 2. Carbonates; 3. Residual carapace of gypsum, black shale, dolomite; 4. Solution collapse breccia; 5. Shale; 6. Fine limestone in caprock; 7. Transitional caprock zone: gypsum, calcite, sulfur; 8. Anhydrite; 9. Salt stocks (diapirs) with inclusions of anhydrite, dolomite.
- N. MVT-type Zn-Pb sulfides in breccia or caprock fractures; Q. U infiltrations in asphaltite; S. Sulfur impregnations and masses; T. Cinnabar, sulfur, fluorite, bitumen veins; U. Fe siderite in rim syncline near mud volcanoes;

Figure 13.47. Salt structures: domes, diapirs, extrusions: inventory of rock and ore types from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G169. Explanations (continued): X. Cu sulfide impregnations in peridiapiric breccia; Y. Mg borates replacement masses

semi-massive sphalerite and galena in brecciated limestone. The mineralization is attributed to hot saline basinal brines that rose along faults to produce syndepositional ores near the sediment-seawater interface, followed by late diagenetic replacements in breccia. Shallow old workings exploited hemimorphite-dominated fracture veins near surface.

Solution fronts of bedded evaporites

Halite and K, Mg chlorides-rich bedded evaporites exposed at surface or in shallow permeable subsurface undergo dissolution that triggers collapse of the overlying rocks. In the Western Canadian Sedimentary Basin in SW Manitoba, SE Saskatchewan and NE Alberta the extensive, broad solution fronts above Devonian Prairie Evaporite are marked by a widespread occurrence of cool saline springs. Slight enrichment in trace metals was found associated with some springs. Feng and Abercombie (1994) recognized the presence of micron-size disseminated gold, accompanied by a variety of base and precious metals sulfides, near Fort McKay in Alberta. This they reported as a new "Prairie-type" gold mineralization. Subsequently, similar occurrences have been found in SW Manitoba, in solution chimneys in Devonian platformic limestone partly filled by Quaternary glacial sediments (Fedikow et al., 1996). The metals are associated with siliceous sinters and rinds and

the site is near projection of the Precambrian Churchill-Superior Provinces structural boundary in the basement. Although no economic deposit has been found so far, this is an interesting case of post-glacial Quaternary metallogenesis based on saline brines less than 100°C hot.

13.6. Hydrocarbons as a source of metals

Hydrocarbons (natural gas, petroleum, solid bitumens) and some associated substances (e.g. oilfield waters; H₂S, CH₄, CO₂-rich gases) contain a variety of minor (sulfur) and trace (metals) elements. There is no known case where a minor/trace element concentration and accumulation would be of such a magnitude as to convert a hydrocarbon reservoir into an ore deposit (that is, one exploited primarily for its metal or sulfur content), especially of "giant" magnitude. But once a hydrocarbon deposit is actively exploited and the raw material processed, usually for its energy content, it is possible to simultaneously retrieve the minor/trace elements, even when their concentrations are far lower ("technological ores") than the minimum grades of "classical" metal ores. Sometimes, such recovery is even required by law as in the case of polluting elements (S) or toxic metals (Hg, As, Cd, Pb). Elements so recovered then contribute to the overall mineral supply and

compete with corresponding elements produced from classical ores.

Sulfur is the only element the environmentally mandated recovery from sour natural gas at source has influenced global supply, and put many former dedicated sulfur resources (especially pyrite deposits) out of business. Mercury recovered from natural gas (e.g. in the Groningen field, the Netherlands; in former East Germany; Ozerova, 1981) is another example. Although liquid petroleum has often interesting trace metal contents that vary regionally (e.g. high V in Venezuela, high Hg and Ni in California), their industrial recovery has so far been at a small scale and intermittent. These metals by-product might slightly influence the global metal supply, but the contained quantity of trace metals is insufficient to declare an oil field a “giant” metal repository.

Deposits of solid hydrocarbons (Parnell, 1988) have a better chance to contribute to global supply of V, Ti and Zr through by-product recovery, although only the **Athabasca Tar Sands deposit in Canada** clears the “giant resource” threshold. This deposit (Johnson and McMillan, 1993) is the largest of a group of Lower Cretaceous oil sand accumulations in east-central Alberta. The industrial center there is Fort McMurray and the bitumen resource is estimated at $268 \times 10^9 \text{ m}^3$ which, with a density ranging from 965 to 1010 kg/m^3 , is close to the same amount in tons. The deposit is a continuous surface blanket of nonmarine quartz sand, up to 35 m thick, impregnated by semi-solid black bitumen. It rests unconformably on Devonian limestone that also contains hydrocarbons. Bitumen content in the mineable deposit ranges from 10 to 18% by weight and it has an average trace content of 240 ppm V and 100 ppm Ni (Scott et al., 1954). This translates into 64.3 mt of contained vanadium but only a fraction is likely to be recovered. The V resides mostly in fly ash and residual coke remaining after refining, in distant refineries that receive the “synthetic crude”, the end-product at Fort McMurray. The second recoverable metallic resource in the tar sands are heavy minerals ilmenite, leucoxene, rutile and zircon that remain in the detrital fraction of the sand in centrifuge tailings, once the bitumen has been removed. The heavy minerals grade varies between 2 and 3.5% and although the Canadian Mining Journal (June, 1997) claimed that 5% of the world’s supply of Ti and Zr “is locked in Athabasca tailings”, accurate figures are not available; perhaps 1 bt Ti and 20 mt Zr. 15 bt Al_2O_3 could be recovered from the clay fraction.

Oilfield brines: Saline formational waters that underlie liquid hydrocarbons in oil pools have frequently elevated trace metal contents and are often invoked as metalliferous brines that produced MVT deposits in the past. Some are in a process of forming modern MVT equivalents at present (e.g. Kyle and Saunders, 1996). The metalliferous nature of some hot oilfield brines is indicated by scales and incrustations of ore minerals in pipes and wells. At the classical locality in the Cheleken Peninsula in the Caspian Sea (Lebedev, 1973) the annual discharge of heavy metals from brine seepages amounts to 300–360 t Pb, ~50 t Zn, 24–35 t Cu, 18–24 t Cd and 6–8 t As. The metal concentrations in brines vary and even the highly metalliferous fluids (e.g. in the Raleigh oilfield, Mississippi: 222 mg/l Zn, 53 mg/l Pb; Saunders and Rowan, 1990) cannot be assigned to a deposit magnitude class as the volume of the brine is not available.

13.7. Ores in regolith and continental sediments

13.7.1. Introduction

Recent (that is, presently forming and near past) weathering crusts and mostly unconsolidated sediments are the least controversial of the many lithologic associations (Ollier and Pain, 1996). Depositional environments of the geological materials need not be painstakingly interpreted with all the uncertainty this entails and with the multitude of competing models, because they are seen in action and can be just described. The degree of interpretational uncertainty, however, increases rapidly with depth and time so the paleoenvironments of the ancient regolith rock associations have to be interpreted in the same painstaking way as of any other assemblage of rocks the formation of which is impossible to directly observe today.

Recent (Quaternary and latest Tertiary) environments and materials associations do form, and store, metal accumulations some of which have achieved the “giant” status, but the majority of such ores are “secondary”, that is derived by reconstitution of an earlier “primary” deposit. A portion of the “secondary” deposits is directly and clearly related to discrete, identifiable “primary” sources, for example Ni laterites to ultramafics, “eluvial” cassiterite placers to tin granites, proximal gold placers to gold-quartz veins in the bedrock. In some cases the metal source/regolith deposit relationship is obscure or unknown.

Although most “secondary” deposits are enriched in respect to their source rock or ore, the Clarke of concentration (enrichment factor) is low, usually less than 10 (it is, for example, 2–3 for lateritic bauxites on phonolite, 4–7 for Ni laterites on peridotite). This style of deposits can be approached (organized, described, searched) from two equally important premises: from that of the primary rock source, and from the environment or process producing the “secondary” ore. In this book the “secondary” deposits as above are treated as a variant of the “primary” ores, so the principal descriptions are scattered through many chapters. In this chapter the “secondary” deposits are briefly tabulated and cross-referenced, following a short description of their environments, settings and styles.

For a large group of primary deposits, supergene modification (weathering, erosion, denudation) is a case of “negative metallogenesis” that gradually destroys and removes an earlier orebody, but pockets of economically viable material may temporarily remain along the “path of destruction”, to produce ore deposits of their own. The most common example are ores in talus, landslides, slumps, alluvial fans or source-proximal moraine downslope from “giant” deposits; at least two such “pockets” are of the “giant” magnitude themselves (the Quinua Au deposit in moraine under Yanacocha, Peru; the Ag–Sn bearing “pallacos” under Cerro Rico, Bolivia; Chapter 6). Metalliferous alluvial placers are an extension of this type of ore concentrations. Although gold, cassiterite and platinoids do not travel far from their primary source, the exact parent deposit may be difficult to pinpoint. Dispersed products of supergene wasting of primary ores, uneconomic on their own, are nevertheless of fundamental importance in physical (ore boulders tracing, panning concentrate analysis) and geochemical search for the “primary” deposits.

The remaining category of supergene ore accumulations lacks identifiable primary metal sources, although the overall “bedrock” or “basin” nature still influences at least the metal selection preferences. Orebodies form as local concentrations of previously dispersed metals in many continental sedimentary environments, as a variant of common sediments (e.g. heavy mineral alluvial sands), or as a substance brought in solution from outside and precipitated in the sediment before or after lithification (e.g. the “surficial U deposits” in unconsolidated sediments and their counterparts, “sandstone-U” in solid rocks). The near-surface precipitation of metals from descending meteoric

waters (Freeze and Cherry, 1979), or ascending groundwaters in arid pedogenic systems, are still an extension of the supergene metallogenesis, but with greater depth the formational waters and hydrothermal fluids take over and continental sedimentary rocks become hosts to genetically unrelated epigenetic deposits (e.g. veins, impregnations, replacements) like any other rock. Continental supergene environments are not directly controlled by plate tectonics, or only a very little (the parent “bedrocks”, however, usually are) and instead are influenced by the standard physico-geographic (geomorphologic) factors such as physiography and climate (temperature and humidity).

13.7.2. Glaciation and ores in glaciogenic (cryogenic) materials and structures, related talus and glaciofluvial deposits

Glaciogenesis is a supergene system dominated by physical erosion, transportation and deposition with negligible chemical component (Eyles and Miall, 1984; Goldthwait and Matsch, 1989). The initial glacial sediment, till, is the worst sorted sediment known but it undergoes a degree of sorting and winnowing of the fine detrital fraction by running water: within and under a glacier (to form eskers), in front of glacier tongues (outwash), or by subsequent reworking by streams or coastal waves. There, several varieties of glaciofluvial and glaciomarine sediments form. Glaciers moving over substantial bedrock ore deposits erode, incorporate, carry and eventually disperse the primary ore substance. As mentioned above, a portion of such material is sometimes salvaged to form economic orebodies of their own, downslope from the primary deposits. The **Quinua Au deposit** under the epithermal “giant” Yanacocha in the Peruvian Andes (Turner, 1999; Harvey et al., 1999; 420 t Au, 2,923 t Ag; Chapter 6) is one of the three recorded “giant” deposits related to glaciation. The deposit is in a depression between two primary gold mineralized ridges and it is a 50–100 m thick mixture of glacial, alluvial, landslide and debris flow materials with assay boundaries. The precious metals are in fragments of the oxidized high-sulfidation ore, as well as dispersed in matrix. The metals recovery is by heap leaching.

The other potential “giant” is the **El Rodeo Sn-mineralized moraine near Viloco** in the Cordillera Quimsa Cruz in Bolivia (Ahlfeld and Schneider-Scherbina, 1964). This is a virtually flat body of unsorted till, composed of a chaotic mixture of locally derived granite, metamorphics, vein quartz,

cassiterite, magnetite and minor gold. It is interpreted as a Quaternary ground moraine, subsequently uplifted and dissected by Rio Yaco. The contained cassiterite resides in fragments of the original gangue (from which it has to be recovered by milling and gravity concentration) as well as separate sand-size grains. The latter is recoverable by primitive artisanal mining techniques, despite the low average grade of some 200 g/t Sn. The mined portion of El Rodeo stores some 48 kt Sn. The overall tin resource in El Rodeo is estimated by Putzer (1976) to be some 500 mt of material grading 0.02–0.1% Sn, containing perhaps 300 kt Sn. The third glaciation-related “giant” are the “pallacos” at foot of the **Cerro Rico in Potosí, Bolivia** (Murillo et al., 1968; Bartos, 2000; Rc ~100 mt of material @ 119 g/t Ag for 11.9 kt Ag and ~10 kt Sn) mentioned in Chapter 6. This is a glaciation-assisted mixture of talus and landslide rubble with Sn and Ag values contained mostly in silicified ore fragments, derived from the extensive epithermal mineralization at the Cerro summit and on slopes. Bartos (2000) outlined six individual deposits, mined by the locals using primitive techniques.

Glacier-redeposited ores have many more forms; for example at the “large” Kennecott ore field in Alaska (Bateman and McLaughlin, 1920), blocks of rich chalcocite ore were embedded in ice of a small alpine glacier, as well as in talus, under slope outcrops of the primary ore.

Small first generation glaciers that recede and eventually melt are most favorable to produce “secondary” deposits as described above. Drift produced by continental glaciers of several generations has a low potential. The gold-rich Abitibi mineral province in the Canadian Shield, most likely once covered by a proximal auriferous regolith before the Quaternary glaciation, is now partially covered by drift resulting from the fourth, Wisconsinian glaciation that stripped bare the bedrock already swept three times before. It is possible that some of this gold still exists in sediments formed during the first glacial advance, somewhere. Alluvial (e.g. in the Sacha/Yakutia Republic in Siberia; New Zealand) and beach (e.g. Nome in Alaska) gold placers reworked from drift are locally important and may approach the “giant” magnitude (compare Laznicka, 1985a, p. 737–750; Boyle, 1979, 1987; Bilibin, 1955).

Paleo-glaciogenic associations are treated in the context of diamictites (that could be also of other that glacial origin) in Chapter 11, as those that host important orebodies (of Fe and Mn, as Snake River-Yukon and Corumbá-Brazil) are Proterozoic. Also Proterozoic is the “large” Cu ore field Mount

Gunson, South Australia (Williams and Tonkin, 1985; Drexel et al., 1993). This has predominantly chalcocite infiltrations in breccias and fractured ground interpreted as of periglacial origin, along a Neo- to Meso-Proterozoic unconformity.

13.7.3. Humid tropical regoliths

As with other varieties of “secondary” mineralizations, weathering does not create new ore deposits “out of nothing” but it requires earlier orebodies, or “rocks”, geochemically enriched in some major or trace metal, to operate. Search for “metalliferous laterites”, for example, is thus a binary effort that has to start from two ends:

(1) identification of metal(s) enriched bedrock geology; and (2) identification of suitable climatic and physiographic environment, present or past. This philosophy also applies in this book where the “secondary” deposits are described jointly with their “primary” sources. This reduces this chapter to a brief directory.

Secondary deposits range from those still in the process of active formation (this may take place in some depth under rainforest floor so that it may not be directly apparent), through young deposits barely exposed by erosion, to variously degraded ore relics. The oldest weathering-formed deposits are found at unconformities, preserved under the protective cover of younger rocks.

Many “secondary” deposits discovered first often resulted in later finding, or developing, the “primary” deposits underneath or nearby. Often the “primary” deposits have been developed after exhaustion of the “secondaries” (e.g. the “taconite” iron ores of the Mesabi Range, Minnesota; Chapter 11). Reverse situations are also common, especially when arrival of new technology has made profitable mining of very low-grade materials, such as ~1 g/t Au ores or 0.2% Cu ores: both processable by heap- or in situ leaching.

Chemical weathering in the wet tropics goes hand in hand with physical erosion and denudation, hence more existing primary deposits exposed at surface are destroyed than new “secondary” deposits are created. Even when economic “secondary” deposits form, they are always only the transitional stages in the process of overall mass wasting where, usually, more of the metal(s) stored in the “primary” source is lost than temporarily preserved. The classical secondary deposits like “ore laterites”, however, have a higher grade than their primary sources (e.g. 50–65% Fe in the enriched Fe ores versus ~25 to 35% Fe in banded iron formations), and are cheaper/easier to mine and

process. The concentration factors achieved, however, are very small: usually less than 10. Typical secondary deposits are residual, that is they formed in-situ by removal of the unwanted substance (typically SiO_2 , CaCO_3 , MgO , alkalis) which increases the relative concentration of the valuable substance left behind (typically Fe, Al, Ni, Mn, Sn, etc.). Often there is some limited migration of substances within the weathering profile itself (e.g. Ni leached from ultramafics descending to the saprolite or leached rocks levels to form infiltrations), or physical reworking and transport that produces “tertiary” (redeposited) deposits, usually in alluvial systems (e.g. the “pisolite” Fe gravels in the Hamersley and Pilbara regions, Australia, Chapter 11; cassiterite placers; read below).

Many weathering-generated or modified metallic deposits are “giants”, or “world class” (all major bauxite and many enriched Fe districts are “world class” as they are economically important but have not reached threshold of the “geochemical giants” of 8 bt Al and 4.3 bt Fe). The deposits listed in Table 13.7. are either entirely “secondary” (all bauxite deposits, Ni laterites), or they are the “secondary” component of binary (that is primary and secondary) deposits (most of the rest). The significant deposits have already been described in other chapters so only a reference is made here.

Weathering and related metallogenesis (Fig. 13.49) have an extensive literature both general and related to specific metals or types of ores (Emmons 1913, McFarlane, 1976; Lelong et al., 1976; Mabbut, 1980; Butt, 1989; Freyssinet et al., 2005) and there is a brief review in Laznicka (1985a, p.677–727).

Fe ores: The globally predominant iron ore of the 2000s, exported from Brazil and Western Australia, comes from enriched banded iron formations. The direct shipping (non-pelletized) ores run between 55 and 65% Fe mainly as hematite, and they are the product of secondary, partly supergene enrichment of the original “lean” banded iron formations (~20–45% Fe). These BIF’s come from both the (meta)volcanic association (Algoma type-e.g. Serra dos Carajás, Chapter 10) and (meta)sedimentary association (Superior type, e.g. Mesabi Range; Chapter 11). Many iron formations share characteristics of both associations. The simplest enriched BIF formed by supergene removal of silica in humid tropics, usually with conversion of the original magnetite to hematite and goethite (e.g. the Marra Mamba ores of the Hamersley Range). Orebodies rich in massive high-grade “hard

hematite” or specularitic “blue hematite”, like many of the Hamersley orebodies (Mt. Tom Price; Mt. Whaleback; Chapter 11) have a more complex, multistage origin that may have involved hydrothermal transfer and metamorphic conditioning. The “giants” listed in Table 11.3 are all Fe districts or provinces. The primary BIF resources of some run into trillions of tons of iron (especially the Kursk Magnetic Anomaly of Russia and the Australian Hamersley Range). Aggregate resources of ferricrete caps (cuirasse) in some lateritic terrains formed on ultramafics or basalts (as in New Caledonia) also qualify as “giants”.

The low- to medium-grade (~30 to 40% Fe) particulate (oolitic) ironstones started the industrial revolution but are nowadays mined for local consumption only. Although many are locally supergene enriched the enrichment is inconsistent and ineffective because of the high proportion of siliclastic fraction that remains in the residue. Carbonate-cemented ironstone (as partly in Birmingham, Alabama) produced the best residual ores by removing the carbonate component (which, on the other hand, made the Alabama ores self-fluxing) but the size of orebodies was at best of the “medium” magnitude.

Mn ores: Undiluted supergene Mn oxides (pyrolusite, cryptomelane) produce “battery-grade” direct shipping materials (65% Mn plus), most of which are the product of selective and labor intensive mining and beneficiation (often hand sorting). Deposits of this type formed on bedded Mn deposits in combined clastic and chemical sedimentary successions often associated with BIF (Chapters 10 and 11), on volcanic-sedimentary “exhalites” (Chapter 9) and on carbonates. Most deposits were of the small to medium-size. The supergene “Mn giants” Moanda and Groote Eylandt formed on low-grade rhodochrosite-rich protorees. The Mn oxide ores at Nikopol (Section 13.4) are partly supergene, partly primary diagenetic. In contrast with iron, more economic Mn resides in, and is mined from, non-enriched bedded Mn orebodies in both siliclastics (Kalahari) and carbonates (Molango).

Al ores, bauxite: Bauxite still holds a 98% monopoly as the preferred aluminum ore. Of the 54 bt of global bauxite resources in the 1980s quoted by Bárdossy and Aleva (1990) (the resources may have increased to about 60 bt in 2004), the bulk are young, in-situ lateritic bauxites some of which (in western Africa) are still forming. Transported bauxites (the majority of the karst bauxites;

Bárdossy, 1983) hold a much lesser share of resources. The largest “world class” residual gibbsitic blankets preserved on dissected plateaus in Guinea (Boké-Goual, Fria, Touque; Chapter 12) as well as bauxites in Cameroon and Vietnam, formed on diabase, basalt and shale. The extensive “peneplain” (or platform) bauxite sheets as in NE Australia (Weipa-Aurukun, Gove; Fig. 13.50), Brazil (Trombetas, Paragominas) and the Guyanas (Fig. 13.51), formed by allitization of young claystone, mudstone or arkosic sandstone.

Weipa (Evans, 1975; Schaap, 1990; ~3 bt of bauxite @ 29.15% Al, for 875 mt Al content) is located along the western coast of the remote Cape York Peninsula in northern Queensland. The “red cliffs” had been sighted by Captain Matthew Flinders in 1802, but it was not until the 1960s when this was recognized as an extensive blanket of bauxite. The blanket is between 1.5 and 10 m thick, composed of gibbsite and boehmite pisoliths with about 12% of Fe oxides and traces of kaolinite. The blanket has a thin, patchy cover of soil with scattered loose pisoliths, and it rests on kaolinitic clay that is also a marketable commodity. This is further underlaid by friable arkosic sandstone and more claystone and mudstone interpreted as of Jurassic-Cretaceous age, resting on Mesoproterozoic metamorphic basement. The flat-lying shallow marine sediments are believed bauxitized between Late Cretaceous and Oligocene, so the regolith is fossil and partially eroded. Additional large bauxite resource exists south of Weipa near the Aurukun community.

Supergene TiO₂: Titania is enriched in most residual bauxites formed on gabbro, diabase and basalt where the average TiO₂ content is around 4–5% (Bárdossy and Aleva, 1990), but it is almost never recovered. The only humid tropical regoliths mined for titanium are the anatase-rich residua on alkaline pyroxenite in Tapira and Catalão in Brazil, both of which are “large” accumulations (Chapter 12). Anatase (TiO₂) formed by the breakdown of perovskite (CaTiO₃), enriched in pyroxenite.

Mg in “secondary” magnesite:

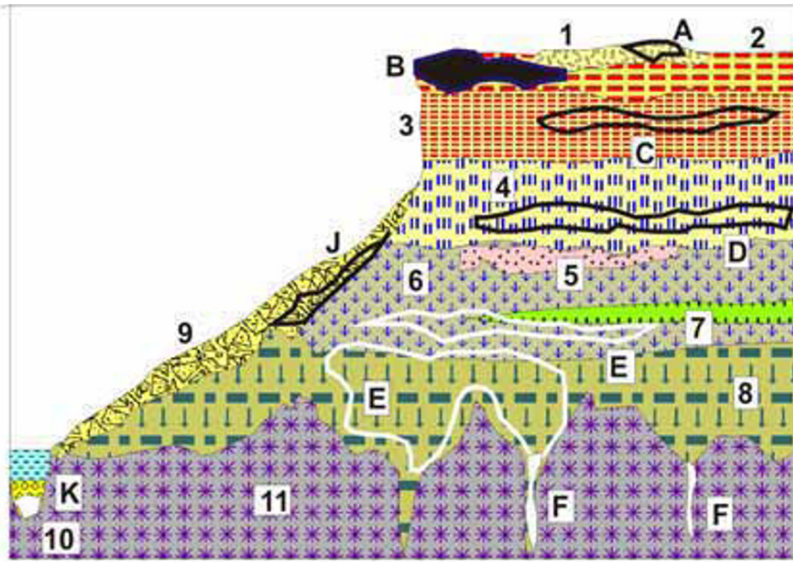
White, microcrystalline (“amorphous”) magnesite forms by carbonatization of olivine (forsterite) and serpentine minerals in ultramafic regoliths, most commonly in the ophiolite association. The chalky white magnesite, often strengthened by dispersed opal or chalcedony, forms nodules, fracture veins, infiltrations and “magcrete” (equivalent to calcrete) in ultramafic saprolite and saprock (=leached rock). Thousands of small magnesite occurrences occur

around the world, but few “world class” deposits of “amorphous” magnesite have formed. The largest accumulations resulted when the nodules and magnesite dust, augmented by authigenic magnesite, have been reworked and deposited as bedded fluvial or lacustrine deposits.

Kunwarara magnesite deposit (Milburn and Wilcock, 1998; 1.2 bt of material with 35% of magnesite) is 60 km NW of Rockhampton in central Queensland (see Fig. 9.5). The semi-consolidated Late Tertiary to Quaternary fluvial to lacustrine sediments lap on regolithic serpentinite of the mid-Paleozoic Marlborough ultramafic ophiolite complex. The serpentinite itself contains abundant “amorphous” magnesite occurrences. The up to 40 m thick sediments fine upward from basal gravel through sandstone to siltstone, and are overlaid by 1–6 m of recent black clay. The magnesite ore lens, about 12 m thick, consists of an upper zone of very large white porcellanous magnesite nodules, with minor dolomite, in clay and friable authigenic magnesite matrix. This fades downward into medium to small nodules scattered in fine grained sand. The magnesite nodules are partly of clastic, partly of authigenic origin showing evidence of displacive growth in the present medium. The orebody is locally channelled and partially silicified near the top. Presently used in refractories industry, the Kunwarara magnesite is expected to provide feed for the planned Queensland magnesium smelter.

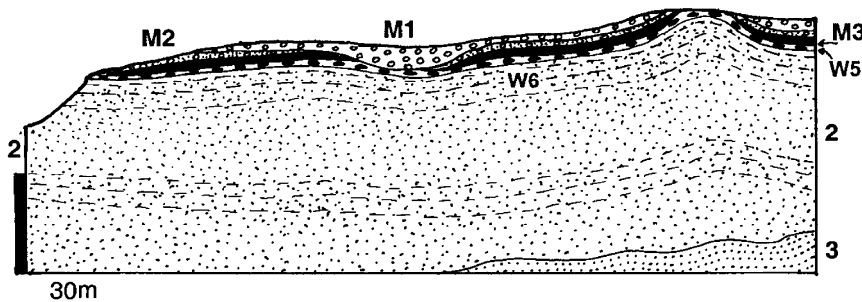
Ni (and Co, Cr) laterite and saprolite: Oxide and silicate-based nickel is an alternative to sulfidic Ni ores (Fig. 13.52). As Ni recovery from “laterite” costs more than recovery from sulfides, these materials require a higher grade (1% Ni plus) and greater tonnage to qualify as economic deposits. In New Caledonia, rich lateritic Ni ores have been successfully smelted since 1908.

Humid tropical weathering profiles on ultrabasics (both ophiolitic; Chapter 9 and komatiitic; Chapter 10, peridotites) are distinctly vertically zoned. Under a thin surficial cover is an erosion-resistant sheet of hematitic duricrust (ferricrete or cuirasse), often found capping dissected plateaus. Beneath it is a soft reddish or pinkish zone of hematite microconcretions (pisoliths, buckshot) in powdery Fe oxide and clay matrix that changes downward into a yellow or brown spotted (mottled) clay zone rich in Fe hydroxides. These zones are interpreted as laterite, a tropical soil, in which the parent rock texture has been completely destroyed. The lower laterite zone is enriched in Mn, Ni and Co



1. Reworked laterite, soil, rubble; A. Fe,Al,P,Mn residual rubble; 2. Lateritic duricrust capping; B. Fe,Al,P,Mn,Ti,Au solid metalliferous crusts to breccia (e.g. bauxite, Fe oxides); 3. Carapace, hematite concretions in pink clay; C. Metals as in B, concretionary ore particles in oxidized clay; 4. Mottled zone; D. Mn,Ni,Co,Au-rich soil (laterite); 5. Patchy silicification, opal, chalcidony; 6. Lithomarge, fine clayous saprolite; E. Ni,Co hydrosilicate infiltrations in reduced saprolite; 7. Greenish nontronitic clay; 8. Coarse saprolite; 9. Colluvium and rubble;

Figure 13.49. Humid tropical (laterite, saprolite) regolith on silicate rocks (especially mafics, ultramafics), inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G181. Explanations (continued): F. Magnesite, Ni hydrosilicates par descensum veins, fracture fillings; J. Fe,Al,Mn,P transported in talus (e.g. canga); 10. Stream channel, sorted resistate gravel and sand; K. Fe,Al,Mn,P stream reworked resistate gravel; 11. Bleached (saprock), then fresh, silicate bedrock. Ore types B, D, E have known “giant” equivalents



T1 in-situ and transported bauxite regolith: M1. Loose pisolithic bauxite; M2. Cemented pisolith; M3. Tubular bauxite, anastomosing vesicular cavities filled by cement; M4. Loosely cemented nodular bauxite; W5. Nodular ironstone;

Figure 13.50. Gove (Nhulunbuy) bauxite plateau, NE Arnhem land, northern Australia; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 3199, based on Somm (1975). Explanations (continued): W6. Mottled kaolinitic zone and kaolinitic saprolite; 2. Cr1 kaolinitized fluvial arkosic and quartz sandstone, minor lignite; 3. Pp gneiss, migmatite, granite

The saprolite (lithomarge) below laterite consists of a greenish residual montmorillonitic (nontronitic) clay with preserved parent rock texture that grades into the underlying, leached ultrabasic rock. There are common fracture infiltrations of silica (opal to chalcidony, often green chrysoprase) and magnesite. Ni resides in silicates substituting for Mg and Fe (Ni-montmorillonite, Ni-chlorite) and is either dispersed, “invisible”, or accumulated in light-green infiltration veinlets of “garnierite” (a nickeliferous smectite, saponite, chalcidony, etc. mixture). This is the most desirable kind of Ni ore grading more than 1% Ni (the New Caledonia saprolites averaged 3% Ni; Chapter 9). In partially

eroded regoliths this is the only nickeliferous zone left and it could be strongly degraded by silicification.

Table 13.7. lists over twenty “large” continuous or closely grouped deposits that store between 1.0 mt and 5.5 mt Ni (5.5 mt Ni being the lower “giant” limit). Two of them (Moa Bay, Cuba: 9.8 mt Ni; Rio Tuba, Palawan, Philippines: 6.3 mt Ni) qualify as “giants”. The often quoted Ni mega-tonnage of New Caledonia (~32 mt Ni alternatively up to 80 mt Ni) is an aggregate tonnage derived from numerous deposits formed over a series of discontinuous peridotite massifs in a 400 km long island

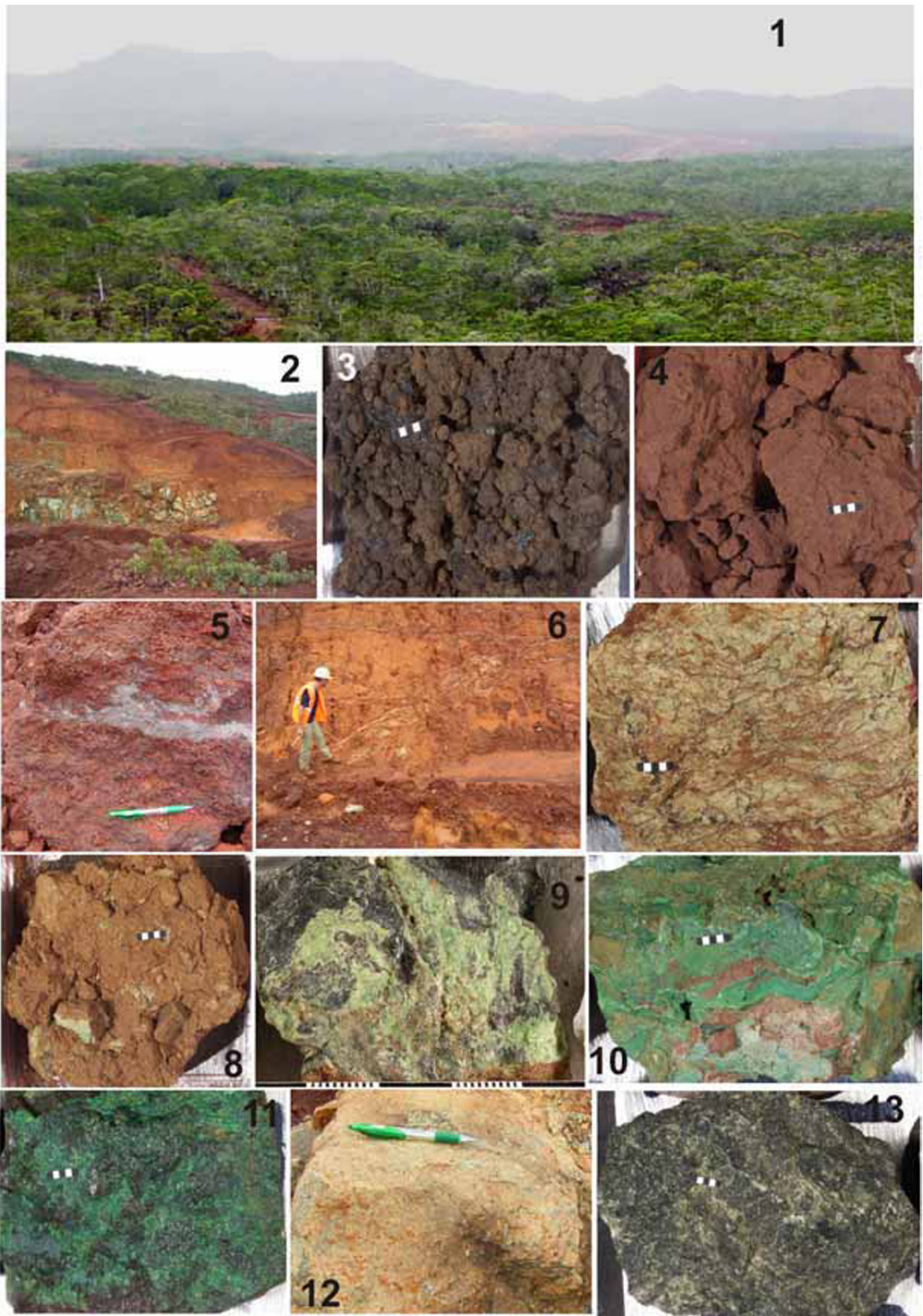


Figure 13.52. New Caledonia Fe, Ni, Co laterite and saprolite profile over peridotite, lithology. 1. Scenery in SE New Caledonia, Goro pits are on the horizon, in mist; 1. Goro pit, showing regolith profile. On top is downslope slumped cuirasse (duricrust) and thin zone of concretionary red laterite. Red plasmic laterite beneath grades to “ocher”, ferruginous laterite/saprolite and main ore at Goro (~0.5 to 1.5 % Ni). Yellow saprolite beneath is not well developed and groups of almost fresh peridotite boulders and knobs are at the pit bottom. 3. Vermiform cuirasse (ferruginous duricrust); 4, 5. Massive and pisolitic red laterite; 6. “Ocher”, ferruginous laterite, principal ore at Goro; 7.8. Yellow saprolite; 9. Ni hydrosilicate pigmentation of fracture infiltrations in saprolite; 10, 11. High-grade (~5% Ni) infiltrations of Ni hydrosilicates (“garnierite”), partially strengthened by silica; 12. Saprock, bleached peridotite; 13. Peridotite. Samples 3, 4, 7, 8–11 are ~5 × 4 cm from Kopéto, New Caledonia and Bulong, Western Australia (# 9); 2, 5, 6 & 12 are outcrop photos from Goro. PL 1981, 2001, 2006, from LITHOTHEQUE

(Paris, 1981). The massifs are remnants of an Eocene allochthon.

Cobalt accompanies nickel in residual ores on ultramafics (the usual Ni:Co ratio is about 10:1), but is not always recovered. The cumulative content of cobalt in New Caledonia “laterites” is usually quoted as 2 mt Co; the Goro deposit contains 264 kt Co @ 0.16%. Co is mostly enriched in the limonitic laterite where it is absorbed on Mn hydro-oxides to form “asbolite”. Residual chromite and magnetite occur disseminated through lateritic profiles, but are rarely recovered during Ni mining. Accumulations of residual chromite, usually over the “podiform chromite” or layered chromite deposits, rarely reach the “medium” magnitude.

Residual Sn deposits: Cassiterite, the dominant Sn carrier, is a chemically and physically resistant mineral that remains disseminated in weathering-softened and thinned intervals of “tin granites” that would be too low grade to mine as a hardrock. Cassiterite is also selectively liberated from complex veins and replacements. Deposits of in-situ residual cassiterite are usually designated “eluvial placers” and they are mined, in SE Asia, jointly with the cassiterite placer deposits produced by regolith reworking. As the usual mining method is high pressure water monitoring (Fig. 13.53), the Sn tonnages in the eluvial and alluvial placers are usually quoted jointly. They include the SE Asian “giant” tinfields like Kinta Valley, Bangka and Belitung, as well as deposits in Rondônia and Amazonas (Pitinga) in Brazil.

Residual Nb and REE (Th, U) deposits: The three largest (“giant” and “super-giant”) Nb deposits (Seis Lagos, Tomtor and Araxá) are in residual clay and powdery limonite formed by weathering of carbonatite (Chapter 12). Because of the total dissolution and removal of the carbonate component the enrichment factor of the residual fraction, that includes the ore minerals, is very high. Fine grains of pyrochlore, columbite, monazite and products of their partial or total decomposition are



Figure 13.53. Tin pit (now reclaimed) near Kuala Lumpur with water monitoring of the soft “eluvial placer” (=argillized tin granite with residual cassiterite) under way. PL 1980

evenly dispersed in the brown clay residue. Also residually enriched are barite (when present in the primary carbonatite) and apatite (or its varieties francolite or colophonite). The “large” U deposit Itataia in Brazil (Angeiras, 1988; Chapter 14) contains uranium colophonite in marble, a portion of which could be residual.

Residual Au (Ag) deposits: Gold, because of its low solubility (this, however, is contradicted by the formation of gold nuggets in soil profiles and by gold precipitated on icicles in Yellowknife mines, as demonstrated by Robert Boyle), resists leaching from weathering profiles and can remain, in the pre-weathering concentration or enriched, in its original place of occurrence from which other metals (except Fe) have been removed and sulfides decomposed. Weathering breaks down sulfides (mainly pyrite and arsenopyrite) that previously held gold in refractory ores and the gold is liberated, usually dispersed in Fe “limonite” or present as independent grains or as fracture coatings. Such material is amenable to heap or in-situ leaching and hundreds of mostly small leaching operations have appeared in the past twenty years, many to cease working once the oxidized material has been exhausted. When large resources of the

primary (sulfidic and usually refractory) ore remained, a complete change of the mining and processing technology has been needed, requiring a substantial investment. Telfer, Pueblo Viejo, Boddington, several Carlin Trend mines, are examples of “giants” that have had to pass through this costly processing conversion. In the literature, the “secondary” gold deposits are usually classified as either “Au gossans” (or oxidation zones), or “Au laterites”, although there is a transition.

“*Au gossans*” are exemplified by the **Cerro Colorado gossans** in the Rio Tinto ore field (Chapter 9) formed on top of a pyrite-chalcopyrite stockwork. Gossans are a form of oxidation zone comprised of a dense accumulation of residual goethite, formed over Fe sulfides-rich ores. It rests directly on the hypogene ore (like the immature gossans formed over glacier-swept orebodies in the Canadian Shield), or it caps and protects from erosion the softer oxidation or secondary sulfides zones underneath, in the same way ferricrete protects the soft laterite. Most gossans are in-situ replacements of the original orebody and when auriferous the gold is residual, possibly enriched in relation to the gangue or soluble minerals leached out. Most sulfidic Au deposits outside the boreal zone had gossans or oxidation zones with recoverable gold, but this rarely follows from statistics. Table 13.7. lists examples of “giant” (Telfer, Pueblo Viejo) and “large” (Ok Tedi, Cerro Colorado at Rio Tinto) deposits where the Au gossans/oxidized orebodies had enough individuality to be treated separately.

“*Au laterites*” have gained popularity with the unexpected discovery of gold values in lateritic bauxite at **Boddington**, Western Australia (Allibone et al., 1998; Chapter 10). Boddington has produced 140 t Au from the supergene material grading about 1.8 g/t Au, with a 0.5 g/t Au cutoff; 709 t Au remain in the hypogene zone to be mined soon, after a ten years production gap. “Giant” and “large” gold deposits, where Au-laterite contributes significantly to the overall Au resource, include Igarapé Bahía in Brazil, Syama and Sadiola in Mali, and Omai in Guyana (Freyssinet et al., 2005). A typical deep regolith that overprints Archean, greenstone-hosted, shear-controlled gold deposits in Western Australia, the type area, has two end-members (Butt, 1989; Mann and Webster, 1990; read also the review in Solomon et al., 1994, p. 779 and in Laznicka, 1993, p.565): (a) the lateritic variety developed under conditions of humid tropical weathering and preserved, or renewed, in the high rainfall savanna climatic zone near the

coast (e.g. in the bauxite province of Darling Ranges south of Perth); and (b) relic lateritic profiles modified by declining water tables in the arid region (e.g. the Eastern Goldfields) where calcrete presently forms.

In a humid tropical weathering profile over auriferous substratum the following zones can be distinguished (from top to bottom): (1) Thin residual or transported soil, loam, windblown sand, volcanic ash, colluvium and similar; (2) Ferruginous zone high in Fe oxides and hydroxides, but usually lacking the hard, plateaus-capping ferricrete. In most cases this is a mixture of loose goethite, hematite or maghemite microconcretions (“buckshot”) and locally gibbsite. In the arid belt the ferruginous material is enveloped or entirely displaced by calcrete or silcrete. (3) Mottled zone that comprises kaolinitic or smectitic clay to claystone with ferric microconcretions near the top. (4) Saprolite is the in-situ argillized and hydrated bedrock composed of kaolinite over quartzofeldspathic rocks, smectite and chlorite over metabasite and ultramafics. In subsequently arid climates the earlier saprolite underwent leaching and/or precipitation of silica (silcrete and “cherty” cements), groundwater calcrete, and sometimes gypsum and halite. (5) The bottom zone is composed of partly weathered (bleached) rock fringe (saprock) and, ultimately, the fresh bedrock. Along faults and fracture zones and along the more rapidly decomposing rocks like diabase dikes, the saprolitization reaches depths of 100 m and more.

Dispersion of gold into regolith and formation of Au-laterite depends on the nature of the orebody. Low-sulfide solid quartz veins rich in coarse free milling gold rarely produce gold-enriched supergene haloes. This, however, is common around vein orebodies with granulated and leached quartz in outcrop, in low- or no-quartz ores where the gold is in hydrothermally altered selvages, in silicate or carbonate veins, replacements and disseminations.

Butt (1989) demonstrated that the low-grade secondary gold accumulations in regoliths have two concentration maxima, separated by a depleted interval (“barren gap”). The secondary gold accumulations higher in the profile (the Au-laterite) are usually subhorizontal zones just under the surface, in the ferruginous horizon. Gold may also accumulate in calcrete when it is present, although this rarely results in a mineable orebody but it aids geochemical exploration. Gold laterite contains finely dispersed, invisible gold; there are rarely any visual indicators to tell a gold-bearing laterite from a barren one. Small amount of gold could be present

as megascopic particles like small nuggets sometimes enclosed in pisoliths, scattered tiny octahedral gold crystals (visually reminiscent of pyrite), gold smears or “paint gold” on fractures or slip surfaces. The size and shape of the Au-laterite orebodies is proportional to the size of the primary gold deposit. Mineralized shear zones produce linear ore zones (“troughs”) 5–30 m deep. Authigenic gold particles like nuggets can be found near the surface.

The second gold enrichment interval deep in the regolith (the “Au-saprolite”) is more closely related to the primary gold source and is narrower around steep structures, although it often evolves into subhorizontal zones higher in the profile (Butt, 1989). The gold tends to be coarser, with a greater proportion of visible crystals, wires and plates. The Au-laterite and Au-saprolite over sulfides-rich orebodies change into Au-gossans with increasing depth.

13.7.4. Supergene Cu ores and leaching/reprecipitation profiles

Copper is highly mobile in aqueous systems. As most primary Cu deposits have sulfide mineralogy, weathering-assisted decomposition of sulfides produces H_2SO_4 that lowers the pH of descending meteoric waters, which increases their reactivity and leaching capability. Copper is leached at higher levels in a supergene profile and removed in solution, impoverishing and wasting the original orebody. This process is particularly strong in rapidly eroding mountainous humid tropics like New Guinea, Indonesia and the Philippines. In (formerly) semi-arid to arid settings where runoff is reduced, much of the rainwater in permeable (porous or densely fractured) rocks percolates to the underground where groundwater table and a hydrologic system are established (Freeze and Cherry, 1979). This results in a zoned supergene leaching, alteration and reprecipitation system that is best developed over porphyry Cu deposits, where it is superimposed on the hypogene Cu mineralization and associated hypogene alteration zones (Chapter 7). Because the uppermost, near-surface zone, the leached capping, is depleted in Cu, empirical techniques have been developed to predict the nature of economic Cu mineralization in depth based on interpretation of the residual mineral assemblages (mainly Fe hydro-oxides and jarosite) left behind in the leached capping (Locke, 1926; Blanchard, 1968; Anderson, 1982). These and other studies advanced our understanding of the secondary (supergene) Cu accumulations formed

above hypogene orebodies, some of which (e.g. Morenci, 0.1–0.15% Cu) have such low grades as to be uneconomic to mine now, and in the near future.

Supergene Cu deposits are of two types: oxidic and of (secondary) sulfides and their magnitude, in relation to hypogene orebodies, varies. Some (“giant”) porphyry deposits, like Highland Valley in British Columbia, have only hypogene ores; the supergene zones have been removed by glaciers. Others have strong oxidation zones that could be of lower grade, but they respond well to the modern heap or in-situ leaching and electrowinning technology (e.g. El Abra, Chile). There are at least eight porphyry Cu systems where the oxidic Cu orebodies alone have reached the “giant” magnitude (Table 7.3). More “Cu oxidic giants” are members of other ore systems, like the Copperbelt-style stratabound ores in (meta)sediments; there, the Katanga orebodies have a particularly strong and spectacular oxidic development. The secondary sulfide orebodies (blankets), dominated by minerals of the chalcocite group, are often spectacularly rich and they had been the mainstay of the bulk open pit mining in the western United States in the early 1900s (at Bingham, Morenci, Santa Rita). There are at least 18 porphyry Cu’s worldwide where the supergene sulfide orebodies alone qualify as “giants” (Table 7.5) and most of them are in the western United States, Chile and Peru.

Supergene Cu oxidic orebodies

Oxidic Cu minerals (malachite, azurite, chrysocolla) are ubiquitous in outcrop and near surface of most Cu sulfide deposits, except for the highly pyritic ones. To form a “giant” supergene Cu oxidic accumulation, however, a “giant” sulfide-Cu precursor, favorable setting, and the “right” conditions are needed. Supergene over porphyry copper systems is influenced by climate and topography. Humid climates produce high water tables that prevent deep oxidation and the usually high rate of erosion rapidly removes the supergene zones already formed. “Giant” porphyries in humid tropics like Ok Tedi, Batu Hijau and Grasberg thus have feeble to non-existent supergene orebodies (Ok Tedi, however, has a “large” “Au-gossan”). Semi-arid climates are about the most suitable as the periodically recharging low water tables facilitate leaching, deep oxidation and enrichment (Anderson, 1982). The extremely arid zones as in the Atacama desert slow down or entirely inhibit supergenesis, but preserve the existing secondary orebodies while deep oxidation is still taking place.

Supergene leaching and oxidation are cyclic, controlled by fluctuation of the groundwater table, in response to evolution of paleogeomorphic surfaces (Bissig et al., 2002). Cu enrichment blankets (both oxidic and sulfide) in porphyry Cu systems (Chapter 7) are multistage and migrate downward with continuing erosion and exhumation. Anderson (1982) recognized six mineralogical types of supergene cappings. His primary malachite (azurite), goethite capping forms in the presence of carbonates that neutralize the acid solutions, and is common in porphyry Cu systems transitional into skarns or in skarns only (e.g. Mission, partly Bingham). The resulting orebodies are minor in the porphyry Cu systems, but major and spectacularly developed over the Katanga stratabound orebodies hosted by dolomite or dolomitic “shale” (Chapter 11). Over porphyry Cu, most oxidic minerals belong to the antlerite-brochantite (also chrysocolla, malachite) association of Anderson (1982), considered secondary and formed by oxidation of an earlier chalcocite blanket following lowering of the water table. A spectacular oxidation zone with many rare mineral species developed over the Chuquicamata chalcocite blanket; unfortunately, it was mined away long time ago (Zentilli et al., 1995). The exotic (transported) deposit Mina Sur, downslope from Chuquicamata, has been sourced in this zone (Chapter 7). A “giant” subhorizontal Cu oxidic blanket, 4.3 km long and 180–200 m thick, is presently mined from the **Radomiro Tomic orebody** north of the “classical” Chuquicamata pit (Cuadra and Camus, 1998; 363 mt @ 0.7% Cu, for 2.54 mt Cu content, in the oxide zone only). This orebody is dominated by chrysocolla near the top that grades to atacamite at the bottom where it changes into a mixed oxidic-chalcocite ore. The in-situ oxides continue laterally into an exotic (transported) deposit in alluvial gravels.

El Abra Cu deposit NE of Chuquicamata (Ambrus, 1977, Chapter 7; Rv 767 mt @ 0.55% Cu for 4.7 mt Cu content) presently produces electrowon copper from an entirely oxidic ore. The oxidation zone there comprises fracture infiltrations and pseudomorphic replacements of earlier chalcocite (and partly hypogene chalcocopyrite) by chrysocolla, lesser brochantite and minor cuprite. There are remnants of secondary sulfide blanket with chalcocite in sericite and clay altered hosts, formed over a fracture and breccia-controlled hypogene chalcocopyrite, bornite, molybdenite mineralization in biotite and K-feldspar altered late Eocene quartz monzonite porphyry. The Ichuno exotic deposit downslope from El Abra has impregnations of chrysocolla and Cu-wad in

colluvial and fanglomerate gravels, grading into fracture infiltrations in basement volcanics and granitoids.

Cu oxidic orebodies, in style and genetic history comparable with those in the porphyry copper systems, are also a part of other “giant” Cu sulfide accumulations like stockworks in albitized breccias over felsic volcanics (Mantos Blancos; 2.694 mt Cu in atacamite, chrysocolla blanket; Chapter 7) and hydrothermally altered brittle deformation zones (Manto Verde; 1.265 mt Cu in oxidic ores). A relatively little known form of oxidic Cu mineralization is in refractory ores, where Cu is absorbed in phyllosilicates (vermiculite, biotite, phlogopite) or in argillized feldspar and the bond is so strong that the conventional acid leaching beneficiation technology does not work here. There is a “giant” resource of the refractory Cu ore (3.48 mt Cu content @ 1.2%; Diederix, 1977) in dolomitic micaschist above the Nchanga orebody in the **Zambian Copperbelt**.

Supergene (secondary) Cu sulfide orebodies

“Giant” orebodies of secondary sulfides (predominantly of the chalcocite group) are virtually confined to porphyry Cu systems, although there are exceptions like the recently discovered supergene enriched Las Cruces ore zone near Seville (915 kt Cu @ 6.18% Cu; Chapter 9) formed over primary VMS deposit. In altered pyrite-chalcocopyrite porphyry Cu systems rich in K-silicates the initial chalcocite blanket forms during the 1st cycle of oxidation and leaching (Anderson, 1982). After this, most of the very rich ore blankets (including the “giants”) grew by repeated Cu additions as the blanket gradually descended into the lower levels, following the dropping water table. Chalcocite blankets left above water table have been oxidized to produce some of the oxidic orebodies described above, or have been degraded, leaving behind the diagnostic hematite capping in the leached zone (this is visually very apparent in some open pit mines like Chino-Santa Rita, Morenci, Toquepala and others; compare photos in Anderson, 1982). The high-pyrite phyllic (sericite-pyrite) altered hypogene zones are the preferential loci of chalcocite precipitation.

In the **Morenci-Metcalf Cu** field in Arizona (P+Rc 28.4 mt Cu @ ~0.8%) virtually the entire 16 to 330 m thick orebody is a chalcocite blanket over the subeconomic protore, but the sooty black chalcocite, alone or replacing fracture veinlets of pyrite and chalcocopyrite, is evenly dispersed rather than massive. The situation is similar at

La Escondida, Chile (Padilla et al., 2001; 34 mt total Cu, 23.78 Mt supergene Cu; Chapter 7) where most of Cu ore reserve is in the chalcocite blanket. Lenses of almost massive chalcocite grading between 25 and 40% Cu provided a “bonanza” during the early stages of open pit mining in Bingham, Santa Rita, and other deposits in the American South-West.

Supergene Zn and Pb oxidic ores

Like copper, the bulk of primary Zn and Pb ores comes as sulfides (sphalerite and galena) while presumably hypogene oxidic ores are exceptional (e.g. Vazante, Brazil; Chapter 11) and reviewed in Hitzman et al. (2003). Most outcropping Zn and Pb deposits outside the area of Quaternary glaciation (and some even there!) had at least some secondary Zn and Pb minerals in the oxidation zone, mined in the earliest period mainly for lead and residual silver. Before 1900, smithsonite and partly hemimorphite (calamine) were the principal sources of metallic zinc, itself used mostly for brass manufacturing but with the arrival of flotation in the 1920s sphalerite concentrates became the dominant Zn source (Large, 2001). Only a very limited production of oxidic Zn–Pb ores continued afterward, although there were some exceptions.

Hitzman et al. (2003) subdivided supergene zinc (and also lead) deposits into direct replacement, wall-rock replacement, and residual plus karst fill varieties, although they are transitional and larger deposits may comprise more than one variety. Direct replacements are pseudomorphic substitutions of sphalerite and galena by smithsonite, hemimorphite and cerussite or anglesite. Such ores form mostly after the MVT deposits, they tend to be pigmented by Fe and Mn hydro-oxides, and enclose relics of galena and frequently chert or jasperoid. They include the Iranian “giant” Mehdiabad and “near giant” Angouran deposits, oxidation zone of the Jinding “sandstone-Pb” deposit in Yunnan, China (read below) and the cerussite-anglesite deposit Magellan in Western Australia (Chapter 11).

The wall-rock replacement type is the equivalent of “exotic deposits”, where a hypogene orebody, presumably of sphalerite, was dissolved by acidic waters produced by oxidation of Fe-sulfides, and the Zn-rich leachate travelled downward to replace limestone or dolomite wallrocks along the way. The ore minerals are the same as above but the orebodies are more homogeneous and relatively “clean”. The largest example of this type, Skorpion in Namibia, has still some connection with its

sulfidic precursor, believed to have been a VMS-type mineralization comparable with the nearby Rosh Pinah (Borg et al., 2003). Many other oxidic Zn bodies, all small to medium, have lost such a connection.

The karst/residual type is a chaotic mixture of Zn or Pb oxidic minerals with residual ferruginous clays, Fe–Mn hydro-oxides, relic galena, and silicites in karst depressions (sinkholes) and solution-collapse breccias. The best known **Padaeng deposit**, the principal source of ore for the Tak zinc smelter in west-central Thailand, is of the “near-large” magnitude (5.1 mt ore @ 12% Zn; Reynolds et al., 2003; Fig. 13.54).

Mehdiabad Zn,Pb,Ag deposit, Iran (Union Capital Ltd., 2001, in Hitzman et al., 2003; 218 mt ore @ 7.2% Zn, 2.3% Pb, 51 g/t Ag for 15.7 mt Zn, 5.014 mt Pb, 11,118 t Ag in mixed sulfide-oxide ore) is the largest supergene “Zn, Pb, Ag giant”. Like the smaller Angouran deposit, it is located in the Zagros collisional belt of west-central Iran, hosted by early Paleozoic carbonates. Although tentatively interpreted as of the MVT type, the high silver content makes this unlikely and hydrothermal replacement seems more probable. The young smithsonite and hemimorphite capping replaces much of the primary sphalerite and galena.

In **Angouran** (Hitzman et al., 2003; 6.25 mt Zn, 809 kt Pb) Zn oxide cap (gossan) is predominantly a breccia of several generations of smithsonite fragments cemented by younger smithsonite. It is interpreted as a vadose karst system superimposed on carbonate-hosted sulfides in depth.

Skorpion Zn deposit, SW Namibia (Borg et al., 2003; Rc 24.6 mt @ 10.6 Zn for 2.6076 mt Zn in oxidic ore, 6.91 mt Zn total resource) is located in the Gariep Foldbelt, NW of the Rosh Pinah mine (Chapter 11). The hosts are Neoproterozoic moderately metamorphosed felsic volcanics and volcanoclastics with a thick marble unit. They are folded and thrust and host up to 25 m thick presumably stratabound zones of disseminated to massive pyrite, pyrrhotite and sphalerite in silicified metavolcanics (VMS-type?). The oxidic-Zn orebody, presently mined, occurs partly above the sulfides and partly above locally karsted marble, itself unmineralized. The host rock is identified as a “meta-arkose” which, in the unmineralized extension, has abundant calcitic cement. The lenticular orebodies are dominated by inconspicuous fine-grained saunonite (Zn-smectite) and hemimorphite that fill voids after feldspar and replace biotite. Hemimorphite, smithsonite,

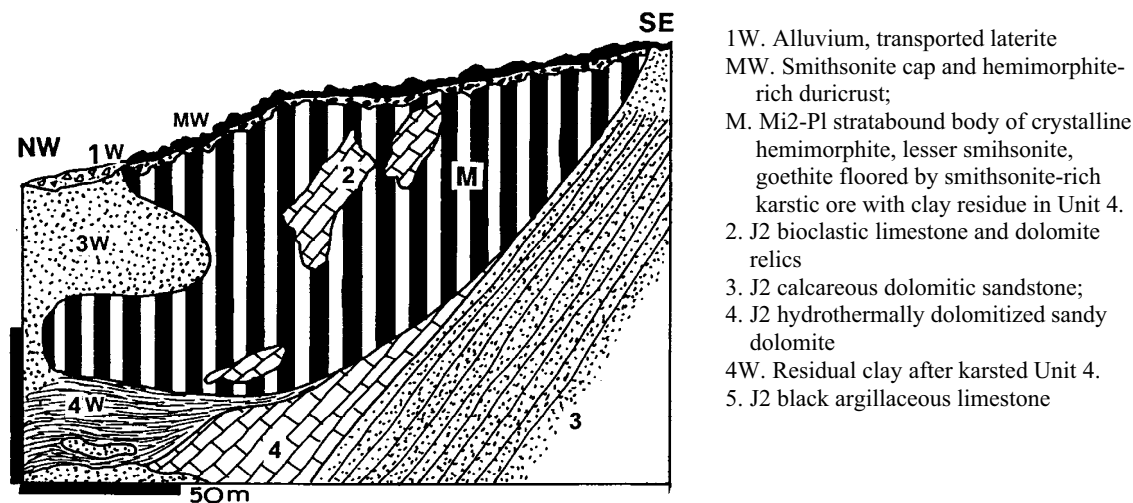


Figure 13.54. Padaeng oxidic zinc deposit, Mae Tao, W-C Thailand, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1783 based on Padaeng Industry Ltd. reports and site visit in 1988, modified after Reynolds et al. (2003)

tarbuttite (Zn-phosphate) and stolzite are megascopically more conspicuous where they fill voids in breccia or fractures. The Zn oxide ore is post-deformational, hence clearly younger and superimposed on the pre-metamorphic sulfides. This is attributed to groundwater sulfide oxidation and replacement. Its age is pre-Miocene.

13.7.5. Paleo-regoliths, paleosols and basal sequences at unconformities

Paleosols (Retallack, 1986; Reinhardt and Sigleo, eds., 1988; Wright, ed., 1986), paleokarst (James and Choquette, eds., 1987), “evaporites that were” (now mostly breccias; Warren, 1999) and paleoclimates (Holland, 1984; Frakes et al., 1992) have an extensive literature that sometimes touches on mineral deposits. The paleoregolith products that include metallic deposits are preserved along unconformities, either still buried in depth or exhumed. Unconformities and their varieties play an important role in metallogeny (Laznicka, 1985c): (1) They preserve rocks and rock modifications (alterations, textural changes) formed under the paleosurface (regoliths) and above (basal sequences), before their deep burial. Today’s unconformities were yesterday’s erosional subaerial land surfaces, subjected to interaction with atmosphere and hydrosphere of the period. Subaqueous unconformities interacted with the ancient sea- or lake water; (2) Unconformities are important discontinuities more permeable than the adjacent rocks, and often provide lithologically contrasting boundaries that channel fluids, provide

screens and geochemical (e.g. redox) barriers. The related ores formed in depth, after unconformity burial. Unconformities are thus preferentially associated with a variety of metal accumulations that include several “giant” deposits. Because most unconformity-related “giant” deposits have already been described in other chapters, here is only a brief summary.

Paleo-regoliths under unconformity and basal clastics, pre-burial mineralization

“Karst” (or Mediterranean-type) bauxites (Bárdossy, 1982; read above.) are a textbook example of unconformity-related deposits, but they are all small (compare Laznicka, 1985a). Pre-Cenozoic enriched Fe deposits formed on banded iron formations (Chapter 11) are all unconformity related, although there is a controversy as to whether the enrichment was related to paleoclimates before burial, or to hydrothermal activity after burial. “World-class” enriched Fe deposits include orebodies in the Hamersley Range, Yakovlevo in the Kursk Magnetic Anomaly under Carboniferous cover, and others. The “large” Sishen-Fe deposit in North Cape, South Africa, is one of the many Fe and Mn mineralizations that resulted from Proterozoic weathering along the sub-Pretoria/Postmasburg unconformity (Beukes, 1983).

The “basal” variety of the Witwatersrand-style Au-U conglomerates other than Witwatersrand includes mostly deposits of lesser magnitude (e.g. Dominion Reef, Jacobina). The Elliot Lake-U district (Chapter 11) is a lonely “giant”.

Table 13.7. Brief summary of “giant” and “near-giant” metallic deposits in regolith (selection); most are described in text in several chapters

| Metal | Deposit/district | Type of ore in regolith | Metal content/grade |
|-------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Fe | New Caledonia cuirasse | Fe oxides (30–65% Fe) hardcap on top of laterite on peridotite klippen; several areas | 15 bt Fe/30–65% |
| | Kursk Magnetic Anomaly, Russia | Several enriched Fe deposits in pre-Carboniferous regolith over raw Pp mainly oxide BIF | 27 bt Fe/50–60% |
| | ---Yakovlevo ore field only | Ditto | 16 bt Fe/60% |
| | Hamersley Range, Australia | Tertiary and Proterozoic high-grade supergene hematite, combined with possibly “basinal fluid” ore over Pp mostly oxide BIF | 19.25 bt Fe/60–65% |
| | ---Marra Mamba type ore | Mostly goethitic and hematitic supergene ore | 8.8 bt Fe/50–62% |
| | Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Minas Gerais, Brazil | Several varieties of colluvial & lateritic (canga), supergene and “basinal fluid” enriched hematitic ores over Pp metamorphosed siliceous BIF | 32 bt Fe/60–65% |
| | Serra dos Carajás, Pará, Brazil | Two lines of discontinuous “plateaux” of supergene hematite and canga on Ar Algoma-type BIF | 11.82 bt Fe/60–66% |
| Mn | Mesabi Range, Minnesota | Relics of supergene enriched hematite and goethite over Pp siliceous BIF (“taconite”) | 3 bt Fe/50–60% |
| | Corumba-Mutún, W Brazil and SE Bolivia | Residual and transported (plaquette, canga) hematite over Np BIF (jaspillite) in diamictite association | 10-20 bt Fe/50–60% |
| | Moanda, Gabon | Residual Mn oxides in lateritic capping of several dissected plateaux, developed over Pp Mn carbonate | 275 mt Mn/35% |
| Al | Nikopol, Ukraine | Concretionary Mn oxides gradational to Oligocene bedded Mn carbonates; partly or entirely supergene | 940 mt Mn |
| | Groote Eylandt, Australia | Blanket of concretionary Mn oxides in thin Cr sediments over basement regolith; partly or fully supergene? | 222 mt Mn |
| | Weipa, Australia | Young lateritic concretionary gibbsitic bauxite, over kaolinized sedimentary basement cover | 875 mt Al/29.15 |
| Ti | Central Highlands, Vietnam | Ferruginous lateritic bauxite blanket over flood basalt | 678 mt Al/21.2 |
| | Boké-Goual, Guinea | Ferruginous laterite blanket on several dissected plateaux formed on Cr dolerite, shale | 622 mt Al/25% |
| | Touque, Guinea | Ditto | 533 mt Al/23.16% |
| | Adamaoua, Cameroon | Ditto, bauxite on basalt and granitic gneiss | 427 mt Al/23.4% |
| | Darling Ranges, Western Australia (S of Perth) | Gibbsitic laterite blanket over greenstones of the Ar Saddleback belt | 480 mt Al/~16% |
| | Pakaraima Mts., Guyana | Lateritic bauxite blankets on sandstone, schist | ?1,119 mt Al/15.9% |
| | Los Pijiguaos, Venezuela | Ditto, bauxite on granite and schist | ?1,160 mt Al/20% |
| Cr | Tapira, MG, Brazil | Regolithic anatase formed in lateritic blanket over perovskite-rich pyroxenite | 26.4 mt Ti/13.2% |
| | Catalão, MG, Brazil | Ditto | 102 mt Ti |
| Mg | Surigao Norte, Mindanao, Philippines | Residual chromite in laterite and saprolite over ophiolitic serpentinite | 12.3 mt Cr/2.85% |
| | Kunwarara, Queensland | Nodular “amorphous” magnesite partly reworked from serpentinite regolith, partly authigenic in T lacustrine basin fed by runoff | 1.2 bt MgCO ₃ /20% ++ or 345 mt Mg |
| Ni,Co | New Caledonia | Limonitic Ni laterite (with asbolite) and Ni hydrosilicates-rich saprolite over Eo peridotite klippen in 3 major dissected plateaux | 50-80 mt Ni 2.5 mt Co |
| | ---Goro deposit only | Ditto, predominantly limonitic laterite to mine | 2.64 mt Ni/1.6% + Co |
| | Moa, Holguín Prov., Cuba | Limonitic laterite and Ni hydrosilicates saprolite over Cr ophiolitic serpentinite | 9.8 mt Ni/1.4% |
| | Niquelândia Complex, Brazil | Limonitic laterite and Ni hydrosilicates saprolite over peridotites of Pp differentiated layered intrusion | 6.5 mt Ni/1.3% (Rc) 650 kt Co/0.13% |
| | Palawan Island, Philippines | Ni laterite and saprolite over ophiolitic serpentinite | 6.3 mt Ni/1.8% |
| | Surigao Norte, Mindanao | Ni laterite and saprolite on Eo ophiolitic serpentinite | 5 mt Ni/1.22% |
| | Soroako, Sulawesi | Ni laterite and saprolite on ophiolitic serpentinite | 4.4 mt Ni/1.67% |

Table 13.7. (continued)

| Metal | Deposit/district | Type of ore in regolith | Metal content/grade | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Ni,Co | Biankouma-Touba, Côte d'Ivoire | Laterite and saprolite over ophiolite and alpine-type serpentinite in 10 deposits | 4.3 mt Ni/1.5% 300 kt Co/0.11% | |
| | Pujada, Davao, S Mindanao | Ni laterite and saprolite on ophiolitic serpentinite | 4 mt Ni | |
| | Gag Island, Papua, Indonesia | Ni laterite and saprolite on ophiolitic serpentinite and melange | 3.93 mt Ni/1.51% | |
| | Ramu River, PNG | Ditto | 3.5 mt Ni/1.4% | |
| | Weda Bay, Halmahera, Indonesia | Ni hydrosilicates in saprolite over ophiolitic serpentinite | 2.96 mt Ni/1.37% 259 kt Co/0.12% | |
| | Murrin Murrin, Western Australia | Ni hydrosilicates in saprolite over Ar komatiitic peridotite in ~22 separate orebodies | 2.9 mt Ni/1.04% 223 kt Co/0.08% | |
| | Marlborough, Queensland | Ni hydrosilicates in saprolite over ophiolitic serpentinite | 2.142 mt Ni/1.02% | |
| | Nicaró, Holquín Pr., Cuba | Ni laterite and Ni-hydrosilicates in saprolite over Cr ophiolitic serpentinite | 2.1 mt Ni/1.4% | |
| | San Felipe, Camagüey Cuba | Ditto | 2.0 mt Ni/1% 200 kt Co/0.1% | |
| | Pinares de Mayari, Cuba | Ditto | 2.0 mt Ni/1.3% 200 kt Co/0.1% | |
| | Falcondo, Dominican Rep. Wingellina, W. Australia | Ditto Relics of Ni saprolite on ultramafics of metamorphosed Mp mafic-ultramafic layered intrusion | 2.0 mt Ni 2.0 mt Ni | |
| | Cu | | Chalcocite blankets over porphyry Cu: see Table 7.5 Oxidic Cu in exotic deposits over porphyry Cu: see Table 7.4 Oxidic Cu over porphyry Cu, see Table 7.3 | |
| | | Katanga (Shaba) Copperbelt | Oxidic ore over near-surface orebodies in Np dolomitic hosts | at least 30% of 127 mt Cu |
| Zambia Copperbelt | | Ditto, oxidic ore over silicate rock hosts | at least 15% of 88 Mt Cu | |
| --- | | Nchanga-Chingola, Cu in refractory ore in residual hydrosilicates | 3.48 mt Cu/~1.0 to 1.5% | |
| Zn,Pb | Skorpion, S. Namibia | Sauconite, tarbuttite, hydrozincite, smithsonite on partly karsted sulfide-mineralized marble units | 2.61 mt Zn/10.6% | |
| | Mehdiabad, Iran | Smithsonite, hemimorphite in oxidation zone and mixed with primary sulfide replacements | portion of total 15.7 mt Zn, 5.014 mt Pb, 11,118 t Ag | |
| | Silesia-Krakow, Poland | Smithsonite, hemimorphite (calamine) ores in karsted oxidation zone over MVT sulfide deposits in Tr dolomitized limestone; 3 major ore fields | 3.941 mt Zn | |
| | Magellan deposit near Wiluna, W. Australia | Supergene cerussite orebody in residual breccias in Pp dolomite, wacke, black schist | 3.78 mt Pb/7.1% | |
| Sn | Broken Hill, NSW, Australia | Gossan and oxidation zone over Pp massive Pb-Zn sulfide orebody in high-grade metamorphics | at least 2 mt Pb, 5,000 t Ag from regolith | |
| | Peninsular Malaya, Malaysia | Alluvial placers grading to in-situ regoliths ("eluvial placers") of resistate cassiterite over granites; 3 belts | 3.6 mt Sn | |
| | ---Kinta Valley, Ipoh, Perak, Malaysia | Alluvial placers grading to in-situ regolith with scattered residual cassiterite over granite-related primary sources; much ore in karst sinks | 1.411 mt Sn | |
| | Ranong-Phuket belt, Thailand | As in Malaya; all Sn deposits are in Western and Central tin belts | 1.57 mt Sn | |
| | Bangka Island, Indonesia | Ditto, also offshore placers | 1.5+ mt Sn | |
| | Belitung Isl., Indonesia | Ditto | 650+ kt Sn | |
| | Rondônia State, NW Brazil | Alluvial and residual cassiterite in placers and regolith over Mp tin granites | 1.85 mt Sn | |
| Pitinga, Amazonas, Brazil | Alluvial and residual cassiterite over apogranite and greisen primary mineralization | 575 kt Sn | | |
| Maniema Province, Congo | As above, over rare metals pegmatites | 265 kt Sn | | |

Table 13.7. (continued)

| Metal | Deposit/district | Type of ore in regolith | Metal content/grade |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Nb,Ta REE | Araxá, MG, Brazil | Relic and converted relic Nb (REE,Th,U) minerals dispersed in limonitic ocher residual after silicate carbonatite | 9.7 mt Nb + U, Th, REE |
| | Seis Lagos, Amazonas, Brazil | Residual Nb (REE,Ta,Th,U) minerals in regolith over carbonatite; minor placers | Most of 57 mt Nb 43.5 mt REE |
| | Tomtor, Siberia, Russia | Multistage complex of lacustrine placer, regolith, primary carbonatite with scattered minerals of Nb, REE, Y, Sc, Th, U, Ta in carbonatite | ?10.8 mt Nb ?27 mt REE ?45 kt Sc |
| U | Itataia, Ceará, NE Brazil | U in collophanite infiltrations in Pt marble | 121 kt U |
| Au, Ag | Pueblo Viejo, Dominican Republic | Residual oxidized blanket with relic gold and Ag halides over high-sulfidation primary deposit | 455 t Au |
| | Telfer, Western Australia | Residual Au in oxide zone over low-grade, primary veins, stockwork, replacements in Pt rocks | 363 t Au |
| | Boddington, W. Australia | Residual Au in lateritic bauxite and underlying silicate regolith over Au-(Cu) vein, stockwork, disseminated bedrock orebody in Ar greenstones | 140 t Au |
| | Carlin Trend, Nevada | Au in limonitic fracture coatings residual after "Carlin-type" disseminated replacement ores | at least 20% of 3,328 t Au |
| | Rio Tinto, Cerro Colorado gossan Ok Tedi, PNG | Residual Au in limonitic gossan after Fe+Cu sulfide stockwork in Cb felsic volcanics Residual Au dispersed in limonitic gossan relic after Fe-Cu-Au skarn and Cu-Au porphyry Cu | 101++ t Au 138 t Au |

NOTE: Tonnage figures represent metals stored in the "secondary", supergene, residual, etc. components in mixed orebodies only.

At most basal conglomerate deposits the sericite-pyrite (sometimes fuchsite) altered sub-unconformity regolith (that includes a paleosol; Button and Tyler, 1981) provided matrix incorporated into the first basal detrital unit of conglomerate. The reduced nature of this regolith, at Paleoproterozoic and Archean unconformities, is one of the pillars for the theory of early Precambrian reducing atmosphere. The highly Au+U productive Central Rand conglomerates rest on low-angle disconformities but the stratigraphically highest Ventersdorp Contact Reef is a true clastic unit at base of a volcanic rift sequence, with its own (chlorite-rich) regolith and angular unconformity against the Central Rand basement, the source of gold.

An interesting, up to 5 m thick sericite-pyrite altered regolith (paleosol) on the Hekpoort Basalt, a member of the Pretoria Group, extends over more than 100,000 km² of the former Transvaal (South Africa) and stores some 10¹¹ to 10¹² t of material with 30% Al₂O₃ (16% Al) (Button 1979). This represents some 500 bt of contained aluminum, a "super-giant" low-grade Al accumulation should it be ever exploited. More recently, Martini (1986) recorded erratic gold occurrences in the same unit. More unconformity-related mineralizations in southern Africa are reviewed in Button and Tyler (1981).

Numerous metallic deposits, including "giants", are buried under unconformably overlying units, typically platformic sequences, that act as mere passive covers that have protected mineralizations at and under paleosurfaces from erosion, without modifying in any way the ores already there (for example, no reworked and upgraded ore material from the basement incorporated into basal units of the cover). The Cu, Au, U "super-giant" Olympic Dam (Chapter 11), under 350 m of platformic cover, is an outstanding example. Exploration for buried deposits under such "uninvolved" thick covers is costly and unpredictable, dependent on drilling deep geophysical targets.

Paleo-regoliths under unconformity and basal units, post-burial mineralizations

The "unconformity-U" deposits (Chapter 11) are the most obvious example as the term unconformity appears in the title. There, the basement/sandstone cover unconformity with well-developed regolith (paleosols) provided a hydrologic surface and a geochemical (redox) barrier to circulating U-loaded fluids. Orebodies (including the "giants" Cigar Lake, McArthur River-U, Ranger and Jabiluka) formed at, below and above unconformity. Along the sub-Roan unconformity in the African Copperbelt (Chapter 11), the copper likely derived

from the basement predominantly accumulated in the cover sedimentary sequence (Katanga Supergroup) with only minor, largely uneconomic mineralization in the basement (Button and Tyler, 1981). The Kupferschiefer (read above) is somewhat similar, with the bulk of Cu (and Ag, Pb, Zn) accumulated in the first reducing unit of the cover sequence above unconformity. Unconformities provided an outstanding control to the MVT deposits in carbonates (read above) precipitated in solution collapse breccias under unconformity (e.g. the East Tennessee Zn district) and in reef sequences above unconformity (e.g. SE Missouri-Pb).

13.7.6. Humid alluvial environments: placer deposits

Alluvium is a “general term for clay, silt, sand, gravel or similar unconsolidated detrital material deposited by a stream or other body of running water as a sorted or unsorted sediment in the bed of the stream or on its flood plain or delta, or as a cone or fan at the base of a mountain slope” (A.G.I. Glossary of Geology). There is an extensive sedimentologic literature (Miall, 1978; Einsele, 1992), as usually too rich in detail for an exploration geologist as there is only a relatively small number of situations where ores form and reside in alluvium. Several sub-environments can be recognized, based on temperature and physiography, each with its own facies series of sediments. In addition to the uneven effectiveness of the various sedimentary sub-environments to trap and accumulate metals, the composition and preparation of the detritus source area is of paramount importance. First, it has to be anomalously enriched in the ore metal(s). Second, the metals have to be liberated and sometimes pre-conditioned.

In settings dominated by physical weathering, mechanical grinding (as along the sole of a glacier) is non-selective and the resulting detritus is compositionally a replica of the source area’s lithology. The ore minerals, originally residing in the parent rock, will remain dispersed in the detritus: (1) as either liberated mineral grains in the sand fraction, or (2) as ore or mineralized rock fragments in the coarse fraction. There will be a high proportion of fines with unrecoverable ore component

In deeply chemically weathered source terrains the thick regolith is enriched in residue remaining after decomposition (hydration and oxidation) of the unstable minerals, and partial removal of the

product in solution or fine suspension. Chemically stable minerals are liberated and pre-enriched in the regolith, sometimes to such a degree that the regolith becomes an “eluvial (in-situ) placer”. In most cases, however, the regolith is further reworked in an alluvial system.

Humid alluvial metallogenesis “specializes” in physical sorting of clastic mineral grains by specific gravity, the main product of which are heavy mineral placer deposits (Fig. 13.55). Although the “light heavies” (e.g. ilmenite, rutile, zircon, monazite) do accumulate in alluvial systems, especially in the floodplain sub-environment (e.g. the fluvial monazite placers in the Inner Piedmont of the SE United States; Overstreet et al., 1968), the deposits are small and subordinate in importance to the beach and dune placers (read above). The “heavy heavies” (gold, platinum, cassiterite), on the other hand, are predominant in alluvials and the deposits are very close to the bedrock source (within about 15 km for the bulk of coarse gold deposits). For that reason it is logical to treat the Au, Sn and PGE placers as derivatives of bedrock deposits and treat them jointly in Chapters 7, 8 and 9.

Heavy mineral placers have regional distribution and are extremely difficult to delimit and quantify. The metal or ore mineral particles typically accumulate in channels (river bed sediment), so a channel is the “ore deposit”, but the actual economically mineralized sites (“paystreaks”) are discontinuous. In addition to channels, the ores also accumulate in terrace gravels. The channels themselves branch, form extensive drainage networks, and change upstream into gulches: valleys filled by poorly sorted colluvium alternating with creek alluvium. In rich bedrock gold or tin provinces everything is, discontinuously, Au- or Sn-bearing. A single bedrock giant goldfield system like Homestake in South Dakota shed detritus to form paleo-placers in Cambrian basal conglomerate, then again in Cenozoic gravels. The young placers, although initially rich (as near Deadwood) have been almost insignificant in relation to the huge Homestake ore zone (1,319 t of bedrock Au versus 5.5 t Au in placers). Elsewhere, as in the **Klondike (Dawson City) goldfield** in the Yukon (Boyle, 1979, 1987; Mortensen, 1990; Knight et al., 1999; >404 t Au; Fig. 13.56), virtually no major bedrock gold deposit has been discovered so far and the gold is believed to have been collectively sourced from a large number of small fracture veins and veinlets in the area, or from a higher level Au mineralization now removed by erosion.



Figure 13.56. Klondike valley near its entry into Yukon River (Dawson City is at bottom left) showing gravel dumps remaining after dredging of valley gold placers in the 1930s (after thawing the permafrost!) as well as the lower Au grade Tertiary terrace gravels preserved at hillslopes above the valley (top center). Bottom picture shows one of the grounded and abandoned dredges. PL 1975

The situation in Siberia and the Russian Far East (Krivtsov and Migachev, 1998) is intermediate between the two extremes above. The “goldfields” there cover huge territories (something like a quarter of Europe) that results in substantial cumulative production figures (e.g. Amur Goldfield-5,445 t Au; Upper Kolyma Basin-2,643 t Au; Lena Goldfield-1,000+ t Au; Yakubchuk et al., 2005). Although these figures are incomplete and inaccurate and they should be subdivided into lesser territorial divisions, the fact remains that due to the areal distribution and interconnectedness of placers geologically justifiable limits of goldfields are difficult to establish. The Siberian gold placers started to produce several centuries back but discoveries and exploitation of the primary deposits came much later. The ratio of placer gold to bedrock gold thus decreased with time. In the Rio Tapajós Basin, Brazil (~5,632 t Au) the ratio is

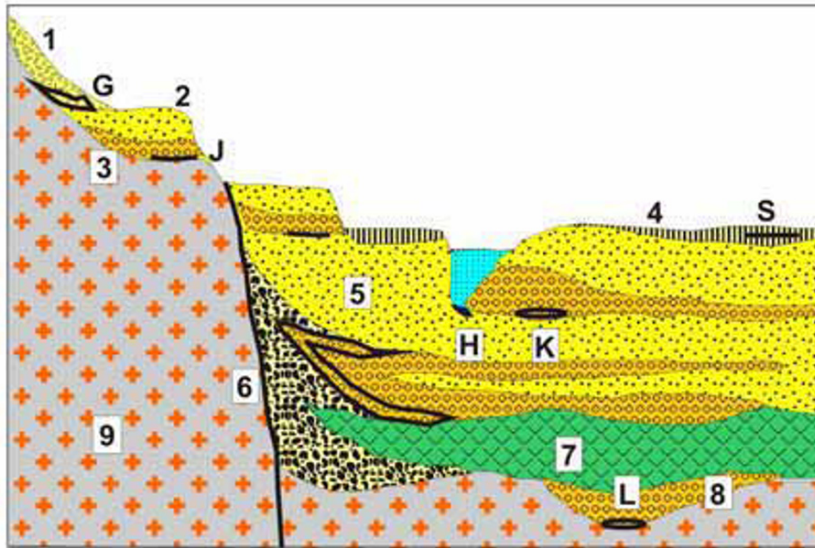
close to 100:0, as in Klondike. In the Lena Goldfield, the discovery of Sukhoi Log (~1,113 t, now 2,956 t Au) changed the placers : lodes ratio from about 100:1 to about 5:2. In the Victoria goldfields of Australia (P+Rv of ~2,600 t Au, with about ~1,500 t Au from placers) the ratio of about 60:40, as it was before the comeback of Victorian mining in the 1980s, is now changing in favor of the lode gold.

Although still alive, placer gold mining in the world rapidly declines as the resources are finite, and the “last frontier”, offshore mining, is not as promising as previously thought. This situation is a little different with tin mining in the humid tropical belt of south-eastern Asia (except for China), where the hard rock cassiterite mining, never very important, has come to a virtual stop. Following exhaustion of the extensive mixed eluvial and alluvial placers onshore, new resources are being discovered offshore mostly as alluvial channels (valley placers) buried under shelf sediments (e.g. off Banka Island, NW Indonesia and western Malaya; Batchelor, 1979). Similar buried placers that include “giants” occur under the Arctic shelf of northern Siberia and the Far East, Russia (Patyk-Kara, 1999). Platinoid placers are all small and localized, lacking “giants”.

Geology of the Au, Sn and PGE placers has been reviewed by Bilibin (1955), Hails (1976), Batchelor (1979), Boyle (1979 and 1987), Bykhovskii et al. (1981), MacDonald (1983), Laznicka (1985a, p.751–780), Craw and Youngson (1993), Youngson and Craw (1995), Garnett and Bassett (2005), Carling and Breakspear (2006), and others. Examples of placer “Au giants” are briefly summarized in Chapter 8 and Table 8.3, the detrital “Sn giants” are included in Section 8.3. and Table 8.1.

13.7.7. Lakes and lacustrine sequences

In terms of clastic sedimentation, large lakes are not much different from seas and their sediments are hard to tell from marine deposits in the geological record. In terms of chemical sedimentation, salt lakes with water composition approaching that of seawater are qualitatively indistinguishable from marine sediments, but have a greater proportion of shallow water and restricted basin successions. Freshwater lakes contribute little to chemical sedimentation whereas saline lakes (other than NaCl>>KCl, MgCl₂; Warren, 1999) deposit unusual evaporites (e.g. Na and Mg sulfates, Na or Mg carbonates, boron minerals) and some authigenic mineral suites. They are strongly influenced by



1. Unsorted colluvium;
 2. Cross-bedded sand in terraces and point bars;
 3. Ditto, lag gravel;
 4. Mud, peat, organics of floodplains;
 5. Fine to coarse sand and gravel deposited by braided streams;
 6. Talus and alluvial fan adjacent to fault scarp;
 7. Valley flood basalt;
 8. Buried gravel, sand channel;
 9. Bedrock.
- Placers of coarse heavy minerals (Au, Sn, PGE) based on metal availability in the bedrock: A. Deluvial and proluvial; H. Channel gravel; J. Lag gravel in terraces; K. Point bar gravel;

Figure 13.55. Gravel and sand-dominated humid alluvium and colluvium, rocks and ores inventory from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G189. Explanations (continued): L. Buried channel gravels; M. Alluvial fan, sheet flow, near growth fault; S. Superfine Au dispersed in fine sand, mud. “Giant” heavy mineral deposits usually consist of more than one type of placer

composition and nature of their watersheds that may include synchronous explosive volcanism. This directly delivers pyroclastic detritus into the lake, undepleted in elements normally leached during the epiclastic lithogenesis (e.g. U, Li, B). Some dissolved elements are brought in by groundwater springs and hydrothermal discharges. Through desiccation, permanent lakes eventually convert into playas or salars (read below).

In economic terms, lakes of all kinds “specialize” in nonmetallics and account for several “world class” sources of these commodities. Examples: The Dead Sea contains a dissolved resource of 2 bt KCl, 1 bt $MgBr_2$ and 20 bt $MgCl_2$ (Bentor and Mart, 1984); the recent semi-dry Lake Magadi in Kenya stores 30 bt of trona; the Eocene Green River Formation contains the huge Na-carbonate deposits in Wyoming (75 bt of trona, 30 bt of nahcolite; Bradley and Eugster, 1969), and oil shale in Colorado (Eugster, 1985). Lake Kuchuk near Novosibirsk in Siberia contains 600 mt of Na_2SO_4 in brines and underlying strata (Warren, 1999). Several metals are now, or are potentially recoverable, from lake brines or ancient lacustrine sediments. They include co-products (Mg from the Dead Sea), potential by-products (Al from dawsonite in oil shale; U) or Li, Rb, Cs, etc. as possible economic products from some Tibetan saline lakes the resource magnitude of which is unknown (Zheng Mianping et al., 1981; compare

Chapter 6 describing Li & B in synvolcanic brines and sediments in the Andean setting). The metal accumulations mentioned above may be available in huge quantities, but they are of super-low grades (often lesser than corresponding clarke values) and would fit into the category of “technological ores” or “ores of the future”. Selected examples follow.

Dead Sea, Palestine and Israel-Mg (Bentor and Mart, 1984; Einsele, 1992 ~12 bt Mg dissolved). Dead Sea is a saline lake (salinity is 31.5%), 400 m deep, with an area of 143 km², in the north-south rift graben. It is fed by the Jordan River and by springs that leach salts from thick Pleistocene salt deposits in the subsurface. Mg chloride and bromide compose about 50% of the dissolved salts.

Piceance basin, Colorado, Al in oil shale (Smith and Milton, 1966; ~3.18 bt Al content; Fig. 13.57). Piceance Basin is one of the four “basins” on the Colorado Plateau, filled by Eocene lacustrine sequence of the Green River Formation (Bradley and Eugster, 1969; the same unit that contains the Na-carbonate evaporites in Wyoming). The Formation has three Members, of which the lower and upper members are monotonous mudstone, tuffaceous near the top. The middle Wilkins Peak Member is a more interesting cyclic unit of seven alternating lithofacies, interpreted by some as a playa lake complex (Eugster and Hardie, 1975). They are (from bottom to top): (1) Flat pebble conglomerate of dolomitic mudstone composition;

(2) calcarenite and mud-cracked dolomitic mudstone; (3) laminated and thin-bedded dolomitic mudstone; (4) “oil shale” (kerogen-containing dolomitic marl laminite); (5) salt facies of halite, trona, nahcolite, shortite, northupite; (6) well-sorted channel sandstone; and (7) felsic tuff.

Other than evaporitic salts, the Wilkins Peak Member contains a huge resource of oil shale (Eugster, 1985). The shale is most favorably disposed in the Piceance Basin in Colorado (near the town of Rifle), where its development has been a series of stop-and-go efforts that correlate with fluctuating oil prices. In addition to petroleum, the same shale that would have to be quarried, transported and thermally processed to extract the hydrocarbons, contains the inconspicuous and largely microscopic mineral dawsonite ($\text{NaAl}[\text{OH}]_2\text{CO}_3$). Dawsonite contains 35.4% Al_2O_3 or 18.7% Al (Smith and Milton, 1966) and is distributed, in a 230 m thick section, over an area of about 640 km^2 . 10–15.5 volume percent of dawsonite (minimum dawsonite content in rocks is 8%) forms an admixture in the dolomitic marl and there is a slightly more massive 15 m thick and 2.4 km long unit that contains 50% or more of dawsonite. Based on the minimum dawsonite content, there is some 3.18 bt Al in dawsonite in Piceance Basin, potentially recoverable as a by-product during oil shale processing. Dawsonite is interpreted as product of diagenetic reconstitution of analcite that had in turn formed by devitrification of tuffaceous component (Sullivan, 1985). Uranium is slightly enriched (average 50 ppm U, maximum 0.15% U; Mott and Drever, 1983) in radioactive phosphatic zones closely associated with the trona horizons. 25 zones ranging in thickness from 7 cm to 2 m have been recognized.

Modern lake and bog sediments contain accumulations of Fe or Mn hydro-oxides as lake floor nodules or “bog ores”; U or Cu infiltrations; and others. Ancient lacustrine sequences host uranium (Lodève, France); copper (Klein Aub, Namibia; Nonesuch Shale, Michigan); pisolithic Fe ores (Tula and Lipetsk on the Russian Platform, Lisakovsk in the Torgay Basin, Kazakhstan); nodular magnesite; some redeposited bauxite deposits (Sangaredi, Guinea). Most deposits are small, few are “large”. The Mesoproterozoic White Pine Cu deposit (Chapter 11) is of “giant” magnitude.

13.7.8. Arid regoliths and sediments

Arid depositional environments are, in the literature, usually treated under the heading

“Deserts” (e.g. Collinson, 1978) but many of the sub-environments and processes important for metal accumulation do not require a true desert to operate. The fundamental characteristic of arid lands is that evaporation greatly exceeds precipitation; this makes surficial water scarce and groundwater to move up, by capillarity. Physical weathering is dominant, but some chemical weathering takes place too so desert sediments are not as pristine as the freshly manufactured glacial till. Although initial leaching of desert outcrops and clastic grains cause surficial decomposition of the unstable silicates and partial leaching (this is indicated by grain surfaces coated by Fe hydroxides and oxides), most mineral and rock fragments retain their complement of trace metals much of which, in humid environments, are leached out. Such metals, and those absorbed on the grain coating Fe oxides, become available for release and redeposition during diagenesis in depth (Fig. 13.58). Arid clastics are derived from the bedrock (first cycle sediments), from volcanic ash, or from repeatedly reworked earlier clastics, mostly mature sandstones. Clasts are transported and deposited by wind (to form dune sand or silt), by gravity (talus) and by water during infrequent storms and flash floods. The sediments settle in shallow, gently sagging cratonic basins, or in fault-bounded rapidly subsiding basins as in the Basin and Range Province of western North America. Active faults create gradients, and bring fresh undepleted basement rocks to the surface together with their ore deposits, if there are any (there may be plenty; every bedrock range in Nevada, Arizona, northern Mexico, Atacama Desert in Chile and elsewhere has a number of mostly abandoned mines). At the foot of the bedrock range short ephemeral streams deposit alluvial fans that prograde, across the pediment and basement block faults, into the alluvium-filled basin. Mud pans and playas form in the lowest parts of undrained basins, some of which are underlaid by thick prisms of salts. The ideal arid physiography is substantially complicated by the presence of contemporary volcanics (Chapter 6).

Because of the lack of running water, detrital orebodies like placers are rare and insignificant (e.g. Jicarilla Au placer, New Mexico, in fanglomerate; 7.2 t Au). Gold particles may have been once common at deflated surfaces of series in the vicinity of vein outcrops in Egypt, Sudan and Saudi Arabia, but have been depleted in the earliest stage of exploitation. All significant metallic deposits in young arid terrains, that include several “giants” and “large” accumulations, are chemical precipitates and all depend on a special supply of the ore metal

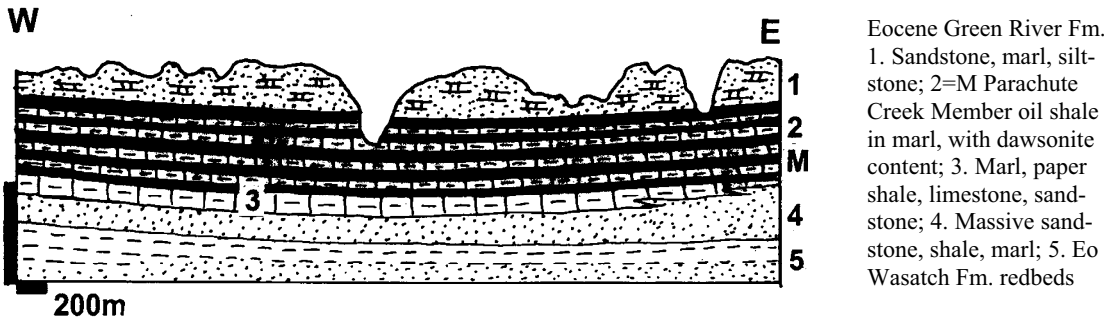


Figure 13.57. Portion of the Piceance Basin at Parachute Creek, Colorado, with oil shale containing dawsonite as a potential Al resource of the future. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1450, modified after Donnell (1961)

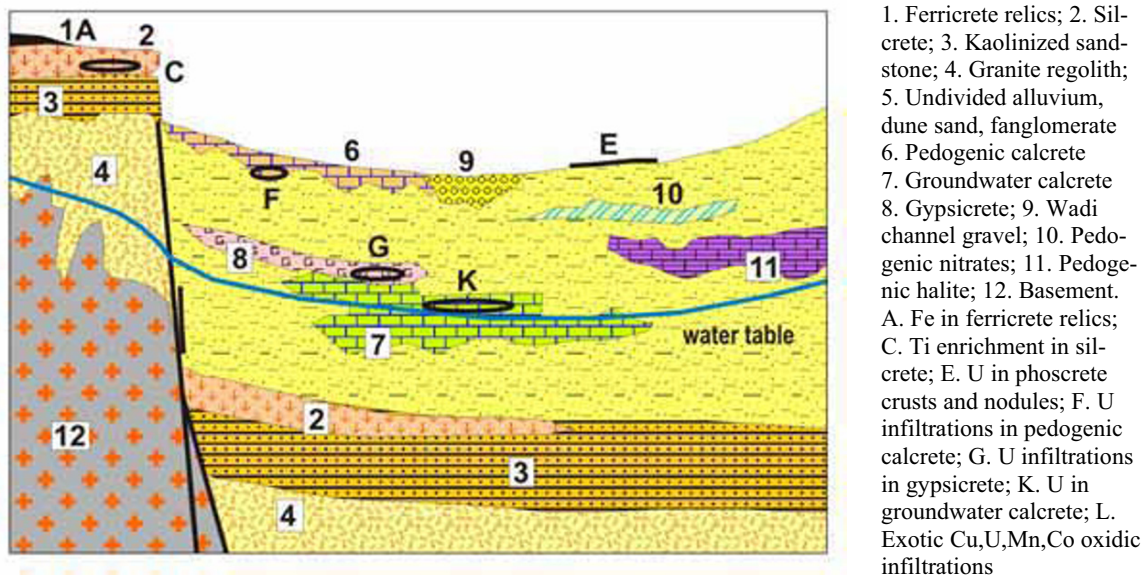


Figure 13.58. Arid regolith and duricrusts, inventory of materials and ores from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G197

not available under conditions of model sedimentogenesis.

Arid duricrusts: calcrete

Calcrete is the principal arid duricrust known to host one (Yeelirrie) or two (Langer Heinrich, Namibia) “large” uranium deposits, although more than 100 small occurrences of this type have been recorded worldwide. Silcrete, gypcrete and phoscrete are also locally uraniumiferous but the known tonnages of ore material are very small. The more common pedogenic calcrete formed near surface in a soil profile and has the form of friable nodules, dusting, gravel and rubble cement. It may be uraniumiferous in areas of anomalous U supply, for example from a component of felsic volcanic ash

undergoing devitrification (e.g. the shroekingite deposit in Lost Creek, Wyoming; Sheridan et al., 1961). The groundwater valley and playa calcretes are less apparent but locally accumulated more uranium in two principal provinces: central Western Australia (Butt, 1988) and Namibia (Hambleton-Jones, 1982).

Yeelirrie Homestead-U,V is SW of Wiluna, Western Australia (Mann and Horwitz, 1979; Cameron, 1990; 44,625 t U @ 0.13% U; Fig. 13.59). It is a 6 km long segment of a deep, Miocene to Quaternary groundwater channel that periodically drains the partly silcreted old planation surface composed of Archean granitic bedrock, and discharges into a playa. The deeply weathered granite is slightly enriched in U. The NW-trending Yeelirrie channel is filled by 20–85 m of alluvial

clay with some quartz, feldspar and windblown sand. Groundwater calcrete forms discontinuous lenses of dense calcitic to dolomitic duricrust, 8 m thick, near Yeelirrie. There, under several centimeters of red, silty loam, isolated nodules of pedogenic calcrete start to appear, and they grade downward through laminated calcrete crusts and foamy, earthy or fragmental calcrete into a hard, white, porcellaneous groundwater calcrete that is locally dolomitized. With increasing depth this calcrete becomes conglomeratic or brecciated and ultimately changes into a basal, brown, silty carbonate transitional into a breccia of red siltstone fragments enclosed in a light-brown calcrete matrix. Underneath is unconsolidated, non-calcareous reddish-brown alluvial sandy clay to silt. Bright yellow to greenish-yellow carnotite forms coatings and impregnations in most varieties of groundwater calcrete. The orebody is 3–7 m thick, up to 750 m wide and 6 km long.

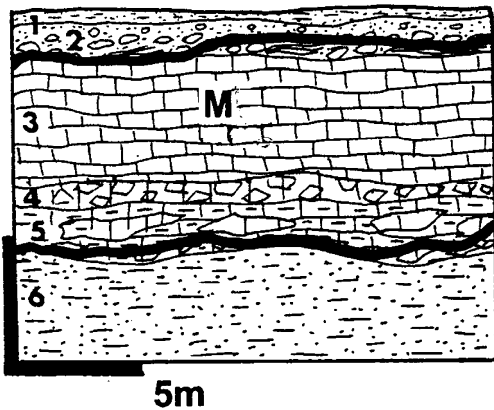


Figure 13.59. Yeelirrie carnotite deposit in groundwater calcrete near Wiluna, Western Australia; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1219, 1981 field sketch. M. Bright yellow carnotite infiltrations and fracture coatings in slightly karsted groundwater calcrete; 1. T3-Q red silty loam; 2. Nodular, earthy pedogenic calcrete; 3. White, porous groundwater calcrete and dolomite; 4. Recemented conglomeratic calcrete; 5. Brown silty calcrete grading to breccia of siltstone fragments in calcrete matrix; 6. Brown alluvial sandy silt to clay

Exotic Cu deposits

These deposits are close equivalents of orebodies precipitated in groundwater drainage channels in arid regions and influenced by anomalous local supply of metals, in the present case of copper. In contrast to the uraniferous calcretes where U is sourced from dispersed trace metal, exotic deposits are a form of transported oxidation zone derived

from major primary sulfidic deposits, especially porphyry coppers, and precipitated from groundwater leachate downslope from the source. Several tens of small exotic Cu occurrences are known around the world, but only in the Atacama Desert of northern Chile they reach prominence as they store some 8 mt of Cu. The largest deposit **Mina Sur (Exotica)** downslope from the “super-giant” Chuquicamata porphyry Cu–Mo is itself a “giant” (Münchmeyer, 1996; 409 mt ore @ 1.17% Cu for 4.99 mt Cu); El Tesoro and Sagasca are “near-giants”. Most of the Chilean exotic deposits are directly associated with major porphyry coppers, but the Cu source to Sagasca and partly El Tesoro remains unknown. Exotic Cu deposits are described in the porphyry Cu context (Chapter 7, Table 7.4).

Playas and salars

Playas are depressions in arid regions filled by fine detritus brought in by ephemeral streams (sometimes also by argillized volcanic ash) and salts. During wet season (or in wet years) they fill by saline water but this soon evaporates leaving behind salt crusts covering the playa floor. Salars resemble (and are transitional into) playas, but they are more a form of duricrusts formed from evaporating groundwater in underground channels and deltas that are never (or rarely) covered by lake water; alternatively, they are considered floors of desiccated lakes. In central Andes the term is often used interchangeably for playas. The most famous mineral deposit type associated with salars is the Chilean nitrate mined in the Atacama Desert.

In addition to the occasional rainwater fill and surficial salt incrustations, most playas have underground brine pools, some are fed by groundwater springs that could be thermal (grading to hydrothermal fluids), and many are underlaid by layers to thick masses of accumulated salts. Playas are an important source of nonmetallic commodities like halite, gypsum, trona and mirabilite. The Searles Lake, California, brine contains 32 ppm W (Carpenter and Garrett, 1959) that translates into a “resource” of 68,000 t W, a “large” accumulation. This is an isolated case due to anomalous tungsten enrichment in the catchment area (the Cordilleran scheelite belt). Some playas are, however, important repositories of boron and lithium, both of which have ultimately volcanic sources. These metals are recovered from brines, from salts on playa floors (e.g. ulexite), or from montmorillonitic clays (Li in hectorite). All the important Li and B deposits that include several “giants” are in the Andean-type

continental margins (Nevada, California, Chile, Argentina, Bolivia) or in Turkic-style orogens (e.g. Bigadiç, Turkey) and described in Chapters 6 and 8, respectively. Searles Lake is described below as a complex producer of many commodities.

Searles Lake, eastern California (Smith, 1979) is a playa located in a fault-bounded graben in the Mojave Desert, a part of the Basin and Range province of Cenozoic crustal extension. The salt-encrusted or muddy playa floor is underlain by a prism of Quaternary sediments several thousand meters thick, of which the uppermost 270 metres of interbedded salt and mudstone have been drilled and studied in detail. The salts are composed of Na-Ca carbonates and sulfates, halite and borax. Interstitial brine occurs in two evaporite horizons in the subsurface; it is pumped out, and treated in two large chemical plants. The cumulative value of mineral production was \$ 1 billion in 1979, and is about triple that amount now (no heavy metals have been recovered so far). In 1979, there was a significant salt and brine resource left that contained some 50 mt B₂O₃ and 150 ppm Li₂O, as well as 98–102 ppm As. The salts are the product of both rain and runoff water evaporation and subsurface (hot) springs discharge.

13.7.9. Sandstone-dominated continental sequences: “grey” and “red”

Introduction

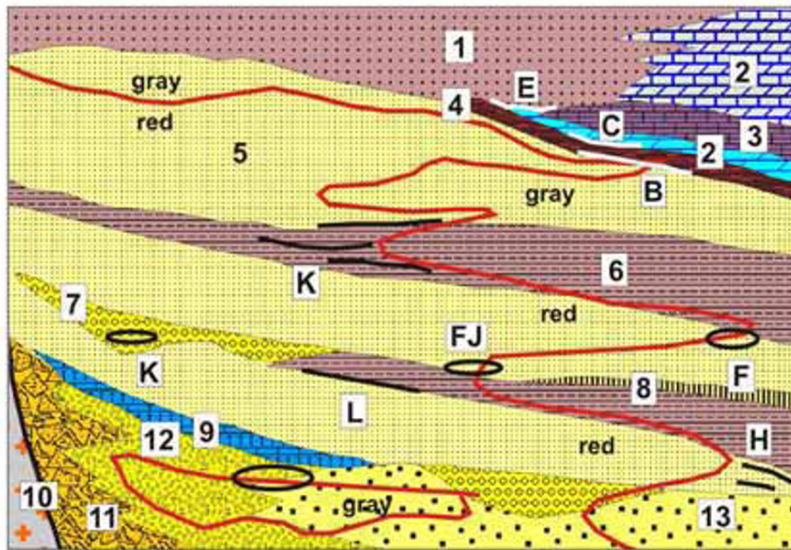
Pre-Quaternary and usually consolidated sandstone-dominated sequences formed in a variety of depositional environments, some of which have already been reviewed above (the Proterozoic equivalents are reviewed in Chapter 11). They include alluvial (mostly fluvial), deltaic, eolian and lacustrine successions that partly overlap with the coastal and nearshore marine deposits. There is an extensive literature from the dual premise of sedimentology (Miall, 1978; Einsele, 1992) and “ores in sediments” (Wolf, ed., 1976–1985; Maynard, 1983; Galloway and Hobday, 1983; Force et al., 1991; Hitzman et al., 2005) that provides extensive background. As already mentioned, our understanding of continental metallogenesis is about the most complete, as the processes and sites of metals accumulation can be directly observed, at least in respect to the syndepositional clastic ores (e.g. placers). The system components and their role are supported by observation and interpretations change little in time, except for minor refinements. The recent clastic ores also demonstrate most

convincingly the basic tenet of metallogenesis: that ore formation is an add-on to the common rock lithogenesis and although the latter provides an essential framework, “extreme” (or special) conditions have to be met in order to get the orebody. Example: fluvial gravels are everywhere, but only those in close proximity to primary gold orebodies (or older placers) can accumulate placer gold.

This section puts emphasis on medium- to coarse-grained clastics (sandstone to conglomerate) although fine clastics (mudstone, shale) and (bio)chemical sedimentary rocks (carbonates, evaporites) are additional members of this association and have an important role to play. Also important are volcanic additions, in most cases of airborne ash transported for large distances. The literature usually treats continental clastics in terms of humid and arid end members, to which should be added glacial sediments. The aridity, combined with physiography, influences petrology of the initial sediment and usually also the quality of sorting. Unstable clasts (Fe–Mg silicates, feldspars, carbonates) are depleted in humid sediments whereas arid sediments retain much of them (some, however, are diagenetically regenerated like many Na- and K-feldspars). Arid sediments exposed on surface for some time develop Fe-hydroxide patina (“desert varnish”) and this is behind the traditional belief that the hematite-pigmented “red beds” are all desert sediments. In reality the hues of clastics, particularly sandstones, are mostly a diagenetic effect due to groundwater. This is spectacularly demonstrated in some “sandstone-U” mines where the oxidized “pink” sandstone changes into the reduced (and uraniferous) greenish-grey sandstone, within few meters. On the Colorado Plateau the “red” sandstones are never far away from the “grey” coal-bearing association. “Red” (better “varicolored”; Fig. 13.60) suites are, however, important for certain varieties of diagenetic ores, like the “Cu-sandstone”.

Metallogenesis in continental clastics

Formation of continental sedimentary rocks progresses in the same fashion and produces equivalent lithofacies and rocks regardless of the plate tectonic domain. The latter, however, influences the selection of bedrocks to supply detritus and solutes to fill the continental basin and the selection of metals to possibly accumulate there. Some of the preferred tectonic settings include rifts and extensional grabens (Cu, Pb–Zn, U), foreland basins (sandstone U), intracratonic uplifts,



1. White marine quartz arenite;
2. Marine limestone (top), dolomite (bottom); 3. Marine evaporites; 4. Marine black marl, slate; 5. Fine alluvial quartz arenite, gray or red; 6. Alluvial mudstone; 7. Fluvial channel conglomerate; 8. Coal (lignite); 9. Pedogenic calcrete; 10. Crystalline basement; 11. Talus; 12. Fanglomerate, "wash"; 13. Coarse cross-bedded arkose; B. Stratabound Cu (Ag) at redox interface; C. Stratabound Pb, Zn in marine pelitic or laminated carbonate; E. Mn oxide impregnations; F. Sandstone Pb-Zn; J. Cu-sandstone; K. Ditto, in reduced redbeds; sandstone

Figure 13.60. Rocks and ores inventory in predominantly continental varicolored sedimentary sequences (redbeds); from Laznicka (2004) Total Metallogeny Site G200. Explanations (continued): L. Cu sandstone, disseminations in white and gray sandstone intervals with organic reductant; H. Sandstone U-V. Ore types B, F, H, K have known "giant" members

some with anorogenic granitoids or alkaline rocks, zones of tectono-magmatic activation, and combinations of the above.

Syn-sedimentary clastic ores are dominated by paleo-placers of resistate heavy minerals, and by reworked, transported metalliferous weathering crusts. Gold paleo-placers, older than the Cenozoic unconsolidated "deep leads" (Chapter 8) and Precambrian Witwatersrand-type Au and U deposits (Chapter 11) are uncommon and small (e.g. the Deadwood, South Dakota, paleoplacer in Cambrian basal conglomerate located at the erosional unconformity over the Homestake gold deposit). The regional gold enrichment in late Cretaceous-Paleogene conglomerates in the NW Wyoming foreland (47–222 ppb Au; Antweiler and Love, 1967) could become a "resource of the future" that theoretically stores up to 100,000 t Au. Platinoid paleoplacers (e.g. Adamsfield, Tasmania) are exceptional and tiny. Most of the "light heavy minerals" paleoplacers are marine beach and nearshore deposits, although alluvial placers also occur in proximity of basement uplifts as around the Korosten anorthositic massif in Ukraine.

Redeposited "soft" residual Fe ores are locally of the "world class" importance. Those derived from the Precambrian Hamersley Range in Western Australia fill Tertiary stream paleochannels with hematitic and goethitic microconcretions ("pisoliths") of uniform size and represent a resource of 4.7 bt of a 58% Fe material (Hall and

Kneeshaw, 1990). The Robe River and Yandicoogina channels are "large" Fe deposits that jointly store 2.76 bt Fe. Similar Fe "gravelites" in Oligocene channels in the Lisakovsk deposit (Turgai Downwarp, NW Kazakhstan; Sokolov and Grigor'yev, 1974) store some 700 mt Fe. Redeposited bauxite locally preserved in alluvial to lacustrine (but not marine!) suites is of limited economic importance, except in China where mostly Carboniferous allochthonous diaspore bauxite is sometimes associated with coal deposits (Xiuwen subtype, e.g. Xiaoshanba deposit in Guizhou; Liao Shifan et al., 1992).

13.7.10. Metals recoverable from coal

The bulk of coals are organic carbonaceous rocks derived from terrestrial plant remains, subjected to a variable degree of diagenetic coalification (Galloway and Hobday, 1983). Marine coals ("stony coal") of algal and other derivation are mentioned in Section 13.3. Coal geochemistry and metallogenesis are reviewed in Bouška (1981) and Laznicka (1985a, d). From the production point of view industrial metals obtainable from coal can be subdivided into (1) those in materials physically separable during mining; (2) those chemically recoverable from coal or residues after burning.

Category (1) is represented by pyrite (marcasite) and siderite. The early diagenetic siderite has the form of "blackband" (microcrystalline pelitic

siderite pigmented by or interdigitated with coal seams) and pelosiderite in concretions and lenticular beds. Both used to be recovered and utilized in the times of industrial revolution mainly in Great Britain and Germany, despite their low-grade (<30% Fe). Cumulative tonnages of such siderite would place some coalfields into the “large” Fe ore magnitude class (e.g. the South Wales Coalfield stored 5 bt of Fe ore; Wright et al., 1968). Their present economic importance is virtually nil.

Category (2) includes a variety of dispersed (invisible) trace elements some of which are concentrated to such a degree that their value (usually in the high-demand periods only) exceed the value of coal, hence the coal is mined as a metallic ore. This happened briefly in the 1960s and 1970s, under conditions of command economy, when some Soviet, Czech (Radvaňovice), East German (Freital), Hungarian (Mécsek), Kazakh and other coal deposits were mined for their uranium content. The reserve/production figures were tiny: for example Ily coal basin, WNW of Almaty, Kazakhstan, 18 kt U; Freital, Saxony, 3,691 t U. Normally, however, the trace metals are recovered (or potentially recoverable) from slag, ashes and flue dust remaining after coal burning, to constitute a “technological ore”. Trace metals “recovery rushes” in the post-1945 period coincided with temporary peak demands (most notably for U, Ge and Ga) that usually subsided as fast as they arose and a sustained, long-term production has rarely been achieved except, perhaps, in the centrally planned economies as in the former U.S.S.R. and China. Large state enterprises that burned coal from several mines in central power plants were best positioned to gather the residua and recover the trace metals.

The sudden Ge demand for semiconductor industry in the 1950s identified the highest Ge-enriched residue: the flue dust with up to 2% Ge (in contrast to the average trace Ge content in coals of 7 ppm) (Aubrey, 1955) and it was estimated that in the United Kingdom alone up to 2,000 t Ge could be recovered annually from wastes remaining after burning ordinary coal (Paone, 1970). The Ge resource in British coals was estimated at 200 kt Ge in materials with >0.1% Ge and at least 1 mt in ashes with >0.01% Ge: a “giant resource” equivalent. In 2005 there has been very little domestic coal industry left in Great Britain, hence the remaining Ge resource is almost inaccessible. Other countries that continue (and accelerate) coal burning for energy purposes such as China are now in a position to utilize this resource in times of need. Other trace metals enriched in coal ashes (in ppm)

are: Ag 1–10; As 100–900; Be 1–30; Ga 25–180; Mo 10–200; Ni 50–800; Pb 5–600; V 100–1,000; Zn 300–5,000. Volatile toxic metals like As, Hg, Pb, Tl, Cd will likely need to be removed from the marketed coal at source in the near future for environmental reasons. These metals will augment the existing global supply.

Trace metals in coals are absorbed, or form organometallic compounds, in the organic fraction; constitute own accessory minerals (e.g. sphalerite, galena); or accumulate in the inorganic ash. The metals entered the system at various times starting with the plant metabolism in a swamp, during early diagenesis, by infiltration from above or from below. Strongly metalliferous coals often coincide with earlier orebodies enriched in corresponding metals (compare Laznicka, 1985d).

13.7.11. Infiltrations from meteoric waters: “sandstone-U (V)” deposits

Early mineralogical occurrences of uranium and vanadium minerals like carnotite had been known from the Colorado Plateau in western United States, and sporadically mined for vanadium, and later for radium, in the first three decades of the 20th century (Rautman, 1983). The principal early U-V district was UraVan in south-western Colorado where carnotite and other minerals impregnated fluvial sandstone and this provided the convenient name “sandstone-U-V” (also “Western States U”; Rackley, 1976) for this ore type. There was little use for uranium up to about 1941 and much of it ended up in tailings, after vanadium recovery. This changed with the rapidly advancing utilization of nuclear energy, first for military and later for peaceful purposes. A series of exploration rushes resulted in discovery of numerous U-producing deposits and districts along the entire Cordilleran foreland. This ore type has become the principal U source in the United States (P+Rv ~850 kt U @ 0.085% U plus) and its deposits have established a model publicized in extensive literature (Finch, 1967; Galloway et al., 1979; Dahlkamp, 1993 and references therein). Except for the “giant” Niger U province (~350 kt U) and the emerging province of the Tian Shan foreland in Kazakhstan (now credited with U endowment of 1140 kt U and growing) and Uzbekistan (?330 kt U plus), the remaining “sandstone U-V” regions of the world store only “medium” to “large” quantities of U; Table 13.8.

Within a sandstone-U district or province, the individual orebodies are quite small (X00–X000 t of U content) and ore from several mines is usually processed in a central plant. The buried deposits

especially are difficult to delineate on geological grounds and “deposits” indicated by property boundaries can be quite substantial. The Inkai deposit in the Chu-Sarysu district, southern Kazakhstan, is 55 km long and 17 km wide, hence it has a dimension of a district. The mineral economy depends on uranium price of the day which, in the 1960s, was quite high (~\$ 80/kg U), and reserve tonnages in that period were quoted based on this price (or even on \$130/kg U). In the 1980s–1990s, however, the spot market prices hovered around \$10–20/kg U, but the U price is now rapidly increasing thanks to the global warming and CO₂ menace campaigns. The wide range of U price fluctuations is responsible for the uncertainty built into the published tonnage figures of uranium deposits.

Origin: Sandstone-U (V) deposits form by precipitation of U oxides in permeable rocks from mostly descending or laterally circulating meteoric waters less than 100°C hot that carry dissolved U in greater than average concentrations. To enrich such water elevated concentrations of leachable U have to be present in the recharge area. The most common U sources are “hot” potassic leucogranites, U-veins or black shales, acid volcanics. Particularly U-productive are felsic ash-fall tuffs or tuffaceous sediments derived from volcanic eruptions sometimes hundreds of km downwind, common in the Cordilleran foreland. U is released from the ash by diagenetic devitrification and leaching, and carried in solution downward.

U is removed from the generally oxidized downslope flowing or circulating groundwater in subsurface aquifers and precipitated upon encountering a reductant, or reacting with Ti–Fe oxides (e.g. Ti-magnetite, ilmenite, leucoxene), some clays, carbonates, pyritic rocks. The literature usually distinguish between the intrinsic (internal) reductants that had been in place before the U precipitation (e.g. plant debris, coalified wood trash, logs) and extrinsic (external) reductants introduced from outside like hydrocarbons (petroleum or methane), CO, ascending reducing fluids. Some reductants, like humates that impregnate sandstone in the Grants district of New Mexico (Fig. 13.61) and correlate with economic U orebodies, are about intermediate between both categories mentioned above.

U in sandstones precipitated as hexavalent U in urano-vanadates carnotite or tyuyamunitite (the same minerals are common in calcrete; read above) or as tetravalent silicate coffinite, uraninite or U-organometallic compounds. Many carnotite

occurrences are products of secondary oxidation and reprecipitation of the earlier uraninite or coffinite after uplift and erosion. The ore minerals coat quartz grains, infiltrate or replace sandstone matrix or cement, or organic materials. Coalified wood logs in otherwise unmineralized sandstone often contain high-grade U. The U⁺⁴ oxidic minerals are generally invisible and finely dispersed (sooty), visually indicated only after oxidation when colorful greenish or yellowish secondary U minerals start to form shortly after exposure. Alteration zones tend to be, however, visible and sometimes strikingly so (read below).

Typical hosts to sandstone-U are alluvial quartz-rich sandstones, particularly in sequences interbedded with shale and claystone or in channels incised into and covered by mudstone. Marine sandstone (Texas U province), alluvial conglomerate, limestone or dolomite sometimes host U ores as well. The U orebodies come as tabular lenses, sometimes stacked and/or coalescing, often arranged into persistent trends. Although most are intraformational some are close to, or rest directly, on regolithic basement above unconformity (e.g. Stráž Block, Czech republic; Fig. 13.62). The roll, or roll-front orebodies are popular in the literature, although the classic occurrences are widespread only in the Wyoming basins, especially Shirley (Harshman, 1972) and Powder River Basins (e.g. Highland; Fig. 13.63) but recently they have been widely reported from the emerging U province of Central Asia (especially from the Chu-Sarysu Basin). The U-mineralized rolls are ideally C-shaped redox edges of oxidized sandstone tongues, developed discordantly within a single sandstone bed and usually confined by a relatively impermeable mudstone or shale. The oxidized sandstone is greenish-yellow or beige, pink (in the Highland open pit), with abundant limonite staining. It is depleted in pyrite, calcite and uranium. The mineralized roll, several meters thick, is dark gray, greenish gray to black and it contains dispersed pitchblende and coffinite mixed with pyrite and often high trace Mo and Se. Calcite cements and concretions are common, especially along the contact with unaltered gray sandstone. Sets of stacked rolls or coalescing rolls from two or more adjacent sandstone beds are common.

Colorado Plateau uranium province, western United States: Colorado Plateau is an elliptical area of little deformed almost flat-lying monoclines of Permian to Jurassic continental clastics resting on Paleoproterozoic basement, enveloped by folded units of the Cordilleran orogen

Table 13.8. Selection of “giant” to “large” (world class) “sandstone-U” districts and provinces

| District/province | Hosts age | Geology | Tons U/grade |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Colorado Plateau Province; Utah, Arizona, Colorado | Tr3 | Tabular and channel infiltrations of U-V oxides in gray Chinle Fm. sandstone and conglomerate; mostly intrinsic (coalified wood trash) reductants | 45.2 kt U |
| San Juan Basin, New Mexico | J3 | Stacked peneconcordant tabular bodies of infiltrated U oxides in clastics of the Morrison Fm., confined by mudstone; humate reductants | ~450 kt U |
| ---Grants District | J3 | Ditto, pod-like and tabular orebodies | 390 kt U/0.1% 160 kt V |
| Wyoming Foreland U Province | T1 | Several scattered fields of infiltrated U oxides in T1 continental clastic basins; roll-fronts widespread | 212 kt U |
| Texas Coastal Plain | Eo-Mi | Peneconcordant blankets, channels, roll-fronts of U oxides in fluvial-marine hosts with bentonitic layers; mostly extrinsic (methane, hydrocarbons) reductants | 65 kt U/0.1-0.2 |
| Agadés Basin (Air Massif Foreland), Niger | Cb-Cr1 | Peneconcordant blankets, rolls with infiltrated U oxides in sandstone, U derived from anorogenic granites and volcanics of Air Massif | 210 kt U |
| Stráž Block, Czech Republic | Cr2 | Tabular infiltrational bodies of U oxides with Zr in reduced continental sandstone & channels | 230 kt U |
| Balkhash Basin, Kazakhstan | J | U oxide infiltrations in sandstone, in coal (Nizhne Iliiskoe deposit) | 730 kt U/>0.05% 220 kt Mo/0.03% |
| Chu-Sarysu Basin, Kazakhstan | T1(Eo) | Tabular bodies of infiltrated U oxides in sandstone screened by mudstone (largest: Inkai deposit: 165 kt U) | 820+ kt U |
| Syr-Darya Basin, KZ | T | Roll and tabular oxidic U in Cr ₃ sands | 320+ kt U |
| Central Kyzylkum Basin, Uzbekistan | Cr3-T1 | Tabular U oxide infiltrations in clastic basin between a mosaic of basement blocks (Wyoming Foreland-style); high Se in ores. Uchkuduk, Surgaly, Navoi fields | 325 kt U |
| Amalat Plateau (N of Chिता), Transbaikalia, Russia | Mi | Clastic channels in paleovalleys in block faulted granitic basement; U infiltrations in sandstone and lignite, some covered by Q flood basalt | 100 kt U/0.05% |

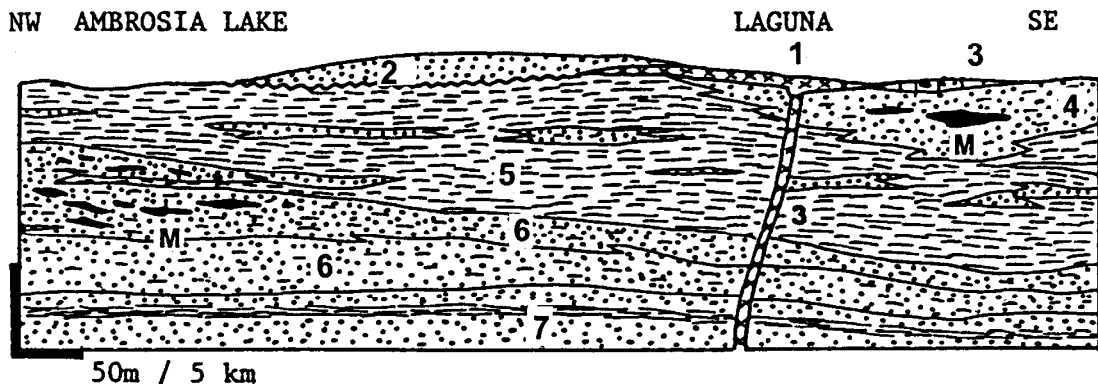


Figure 13.61. Grant U district, New Mexico, simplified cross-section of the Ambrosia Lake and Laguna ore fields. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 533, modified after Hilpert (1969). 1. T basalt dike; 2. Cr quartz sandstone; M. J-T1 trend (tabular)-type peneconcordant infiltrational U orebodies in reduced host sandstone; 3. J Todilto Limestone; 4. J3 Morrison Fm., Jackpile Sandstone 5. Ditto, Brushy Basin Member lacustrine tuffaceous mudstone with sandstone lenses; 6. Ditto, Westwater Canyon member, feldspathic and montmorillonitic sandstone, siltstone; 7. J Recapture Sandstone

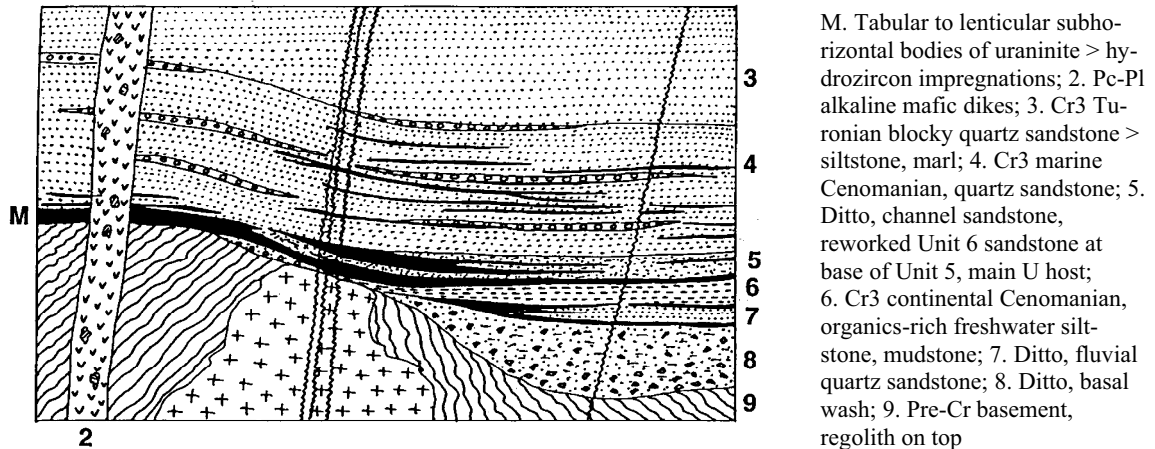


Figure 13.62. Diagrammatic cross-section of the Stráž pod Ralskem-Hamr uranium infiltration orebodies, Czech Republic. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3104, modified after Sýka et al. (1978); Pavel Veselý, DIAMO, 2003 visit

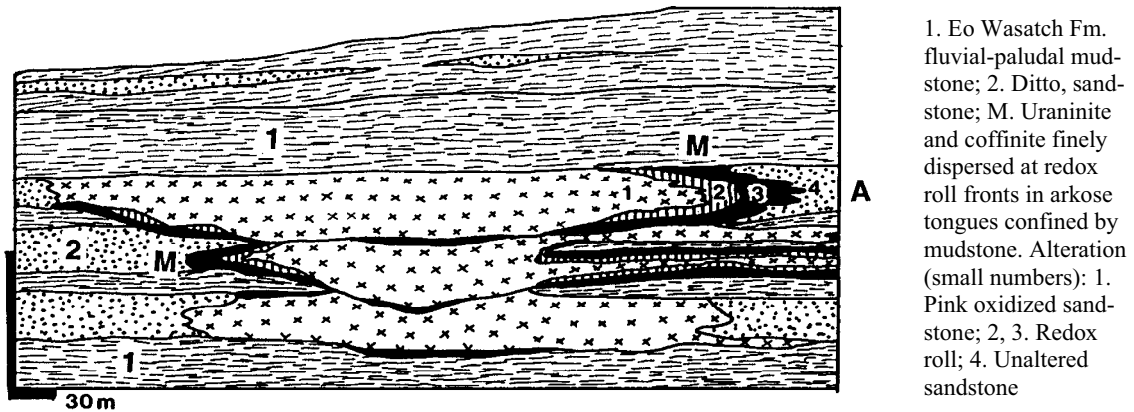


Figure 13.63. Highland uranium deposit, Powder River Basin, Wyoming, an example of visually striking roll-style of the “sandstone-U” deposits. Diagrammatic section of the pit wall from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1174, based on Dahl and Hagmaier (1974), Langen and Kidwell (1974), 1980 mine tour

(Cowan and Bruhn, 1992). The clastics interfinger with “miogeoclinal” limestone in the west. The very scenic redbeds (e.g. in Monument Valley, Arizona) comprise fluvial, deltaic, lacustrine and shallow tidal flat sandstone with red tuffaceous siltstone and mudstone. They change upward into more “grey” sedimentary rocks of the foreland basin.

Finch (1967) counted some 4,000 individual U and/or V orebodies in Colorado Plateau, concentrated in several mining districts and belts at two main stratigraphic levels (Granger and Finch, 1988). The lower level in the Upper Triassic Chinle Formation is mineralized mainly in SE Utah and northernmost Arizona (Lisbon Valley, White Canyon, Monument Valley) and it accounts for

some 42.5 kt U produced (Dahlkamp, 1993). Tabular orebodies peneconcordant with bedding are in channel sandstones rich in coalified plant trash. The upper mineralized level is in the Late Jurassic Morrison Formation, the earliest foreland basin succession formed east of a broad orogenic highland in the west (Cowan and Bruhn, 1992). Uravan and Grants mineral belts store the bulk of the Colorado Plateau U and V endowment.

Uravan U-V belt (Motica, 1968; Dahlkamp, 1993; Pt 36 kt U @ ~0.17%, 180 kt V @ ~0.8%) is an arcuate N-S zone of numerous U-V orebodies in westernmost Colorado. It is the oldest U mining area in the United States, hosted by the Salt Wash sandstone member of the Jurassic Morrison

Formation. The semiarid fluvial sandstone in channels incised into a broad alluvial plain is locally crowded with coalified plant remains and is overlain by oxidized (red) tuffaceous mudstone. The tabular and local roll-front orebodies in reduced sandstone were, when discovered, completely oxidized near the surface into a bright colored mixture of yellow carnotite and tyuyamunite with brown to red vanadates. The unoxidized zone in coaly sandstone in depth contained sooty pitchblende, coffinite, montroseite, rautite, and vanadian chlorites and hydromicas (e.g. roscoelite). The highest grade ore along the redox boundary was bordered by a thin bleached zone against oxidized hematitic sandstone, and was rich in Se.

Grants uranium region, New Mexico (~390 kt U @ 0.085%U, ~160 kt V; Moench and Schlee, 1967; Dahlkamp, 1993). This is the most productive U.S. uranium region and a model of U oxide infiltrations in black carbonaceous humate, itself introduced into the sandstone shortly before or during the primary U mineralization. The region measures about 150 km along the NW axis and is ~30 km wide. It is in Upper Jurassic strata (Morrison Formation) of the San Juan Basin, west of Albuquerque and it is subdivided into seven ore fields of which the Ambrosia Lake ore field accounts for the bulk of production. The numerous tabular and pod-like U orebodies are stacked at several levels in sandstones that belong to two members. The lower Westwater Canyon Member is a medium- to coarse-grained feldspathic arenite interpreted as a braided stream deposit. The overlying Brushy Basin Member is predominantly tuffaceous shale believed deposited in a mudflat and playa lake, with sandstone tongues (Jackpile and Poison Canyon Sandstones). Maynard (1991b) argued that the best orebodies in the Westwater sandstone formed where the overlying Brushy Basin sediments are diagenetically altered to smectite, whereas the zeolite-altered ash beds, that retain their trace U, rest on barren sandstone.

The bulk of orebodies is unoxidized and the principal U mineral is coffinite with some sooty pitchblende and amorphous uraniferous humate, dispersed and co-extensive with the black sooty organic matter that fills pores in sandstone. A portion of the primary U was redistributed near steeply dipping faults to form small stack and roll-front orebodies. The U source is believed to have been in the felsic tuff component in the Westwater sandstone itself, the humates and fluids were likely expelled from the Brushy Basin mudflat succession during compaction. The earliest primary mineralization accompanied and shortly postdated

the host diagenesis (~130 to 100 Ma) but portions of the orebodies have been repeatedly remobilized.



Figure 13.64. “Sandstone-U” ore, Ambrosia Lake deposit, New Mexico. Black, humate-impregnated coarse sandstone with dispersed coffinite, uraninite and U-humates. Top centre, secondary yellow U minerals form several weeks after exposure. Samples are about 4.5 × 3.5 cm, from LITHOTHEQUE

Wyoming Foreland U province (Harshman, 1972; Dahlkamp, 1993; P+Rc ~212 kt U @ 0.04–0.22% U). This is the second most productive U.S. uranium province, which is very low in associated vanadium. Discovered later than the Colorado Plateau ores, it covers much of central Wyoming, SW and NE of Casper. The Basins are a part of the Cordilleran Foreland, a mosaic of thrust-faulted uplifts of basement-cored mountain ranges interspersed with basins filled by synorogenic sediments (Miller et al., 1992). The basement belongs to the Archean Wyoming Province and comprises greenstone belts, granite-gneiss and syn- to post-orogenic granite. The intermontane basins shortly postdate crustal shortening produced by the Laramide orogeny that terminated around 55 Ma, and they are filled by Paleocene and Eocene alluvial fan, fluvial and lacustrine “grey” sediments that include coal (lignite) measures. There are scattered Eocene to Oligocene alkaline and felsic magmatic centers that contributed ash fall component to the basinal sediments. Tuffs of the Oligocene White River Formation were the major contributor of the trace uranium now in ores.

Hundreds of individual small roll-front U orebodies constitute ten defined ore fields, scattered in the following Basins: Wind River (Gas Hills); Powder River (Highland-Box Creek); Great Divide Basin. **Gas Hills** (~60 kt U), **Shirley Basin** (~120 kt U) and **Highland** (~20 kt U; Fig. 13.65) ore

fields stored the bulk of the U reserves (Harshman, 1972). Almost all orebodies are in redox fronts of intraformational tongues of groundwater-altered sandstone, separated by mudstone interbeds and enriched in coal-related carbonaceous substance. The principal ore minerals that coat sand grains in the altered redox fronts are coffinite and sooty pitchblende and there is a locally substantial content of Mo and Se. The U had been derived from Tertiary tuffaceous component as well as from Archean potassic granite regolith, either directly or after reworking to form the host arkosic sandstone. Uranium precipitated in response to both intrinsic (carbonaceous substance in sandstone) and extrinsic (hydrocarbons and H₂S-rich gas seeps) reductants. The first discovered orebodies were oxidized with limonite and carnotite (e.g. Pumpkin Buttes) but the bulk of U came from the “primary”, although repeatedly redistributed orebodies, dated between Oligocene and recent.

Central Asian (Tian-Shan Foreland) U province. Discovered in the 1950s and afterwards when this was a part of the Soviet Union and gradually expanded, this province now in southern Kazakhstan and north-central Uzbekistan comprises a large area of Meso-Cenozoic depressions (basins) filled by largely flat-lying Cretaceous and Tertiary clastics that rest on Proterozoic and Paleozoic orogenic basement. There is an interesting industrial history. The first Soviet uranium mine was the tiny Tyuya-Muyun U-V deposit near Osh in Kyrgyzstan, a karst-style infiltrations in carbonates. It briefly operated in the 1930s for radium recovery. After 1945, a massive secretive state uranium search discovered the Manybay carbonate-U vein in the Stepnyak-Bestyube gold province, mined between 1957 and the late 1980s. This became the resource base for the newly constructed town of Stepnogorsk with processing plants and military nuclear industry complex. The early stage of search for hydrothermal U veins in Central Asia was not particularly successful but it gave us the “super-giant” Muruntau-Au, one of the early U prospects, as a by-product. It also discovered the first buried sandstone-U mineralization in Meso-Cenozoic sedimentary basins that separate the Au-mineralized Paleozoic basement outcrops in the **Kyzylkum Desert** (the NW extremity of the Tian-Shan mountain system north of Bukhara and NW of Samarkand). Navoi and Uchkuduk are the main processing centers that also pioneered the application of in-situ leaching. The Kyzylkum basins are credited with some 320 kt U endowment and the ores are uraninite and coffinite infiltrations developed at several horizons in Cretaceous and

Tertiary friable sandstone aquifers confined by impervious mudstone and claystone units. This province crosses the state border into the **Syr-Darya River Basin** in southern Kazakhstan; this is credited with some 320 kt U, so far. Syr-Darya Basin is separated from the most U-productive Chu-Sarysu Depression (Basin) by the Malyy Karatau Range, a NW-trending prong (uplift) oblique to the ENE Tian-Shan structural grain and partial U source (most U has come from the Tian Shan, carried by NW-flowing artesian waters and precipitated by hydrocarbon reductants as the basin also hosts small petroleum and natural gas fields). **The Chu-Sarysu U province** (~820 kt U so far and rapidly increasing) coincides with the Betpak-Dala Desert, an almost barren region in the triangle identified by Shymkent, Kzyl-Orda and Dzhezkazgan. The U mineralization is in several stacked horizons of friable Late Cretaceous sandstone confined by claystone and the roll- and sheet-like infiltrations of sooty uraninite and coffinite grade between 0.05 and 0.1% U. One of the largest and presently most productive deposits **South Inkoi (or Inkai)**, 450 km NW of Shymkent (www.uranium1.com) has conservative reserves and resources of 77 mt @ 0.047 and 0.053% U for some 27 kt U content, although the unofficial quote is much greater (more like 165 kt U @ 0.042–0.068 % U for the whole Inkay Trend). The deposit is 55 km long, 17 km wide and there are 8 mineralized beds in two horizons 450–510 m under the surface. Since the early 2000s when the Kazakh Government allowed participation of international corporations in search and exploitation of its U deposits, the rate of discovery, mine opening and resource increase have skyrocketed. In 2009 Kazakhstan is reported to have become the world’s #1 U producer (13,500 t U or 13% of world’s total) and it is said to have 19% of the world’s U reserves officially quoted as 304 kt U but in reality at least four times as much (the arithmetic is a bit out of date considering the Olympic Dam 1.9 mt U). Almost the entire production from southern Kazakhstan basins is based on the in-situ leaching (ISL) technology and as there is barely any population this potentially environmentally unfriendly technology is not contested. There has been few facts published in English about this U province so far and the rapid development can best be followed on internet.

The remaining “giant” and “large” sandstone-U regions are briefly characterized in Table 13.8.

13.7.12. Cu-sandstone deposits in red and grey (varicolored) beds

Oxidized continental predominantly clastic successions (red beds; Turner, 1980) are almost synonymous with occurrences of the “Cu-sandstone” (redbed-Cu; Kirkham, 1996a) ore type. These deposits are quite comparable in style with the “sandstone-U” (in Lisbon Valley, Utah, both types overlap), from which they differ mainly in terms of trace metal availability. Copper is almost always derived from intermediate to mafic magmatic sources, common in paleorift systems or along Andean-type margins. The purely sedimentary setting is transitional into the “volcanic redbeds” (Kirkham, 1996b) that include mineralized volcanics themselves, most prominently in the Proterozoic Keweenawan native Cu province in Michigan (Chapter 11). The “giant” stratabound Cu deposit Boléo in Mexico is related to andesitic volcanism in an Andean-type continental margin (Chapter 6).

Although widespread and very predictable (coatings of malachite or chrysocolla are almost a standard feature whenever there is a reduced [light green or gray] interval or patch in a redbed succession), Cu-sandstone occurrences are mostly of small to medium size. Kirkham (1989) assembled 290 occurrences in his database that included also the Kupferschiefer-type Cu ores. There is just one “giant” ore field (Dzhezkazgan), not counting the two deeply buried “Cu-supergiants” in Zechstein aeolian sandstone in Poland (Kaleje, 40 mt Cu and Sulmierzyce, 74 mt Cu), as well as 6 or 7 “large” Phanerozoic deposits or ore fields. Several persistent stratigraphic units are known to contain tens to hundreds of Cu-sandstone (and “Cu-shale”) occurrences over thousands of square kilometers that store “large” to “giant” total Cu contents, but precise figures are rarely available. Examples include the Lena (Angara) Basin in central Siberia; the Permian Cu province in western Cis-Uralia, Russia; the South Tadjik Depression. Various metamorphosed Proterozoic counterparts of the Cu-sandstone and Cu-shale types (e.g. the African Copperbelt) appear in Chapter 11.

As with the “sandstone-U”, the sedimentary Cu-hosting successions range from reworked arid basement regolith (“wash”) through poorly sorted conglomerate of alluvial fans to stream (wadi) sandstone to lacustrine or marine deltas. Interbedded are often tuffaceous mudstones and sediments of (playa) lakes with evaporites and lacustrine dolomite. There are transitions to shallow

marine sediments. Within a thick redbed sequence there are reduced intervals some of which are syndepositional (e.g. carbonaceous lacustrine mudstone), but most are post-lithification, related to past aquifers or to circulating “basinal fluids”.

The “redbed” copper deposits are epigenetic, low-temperature (<100°C), precipitated from aqueous solutions. Although some metal-transporting fluids could have been meteoric waters moving downslope (comparable with fluids that formed the “exotic deposits” downslope from porphyry coppers; Chapter 7), there is a consensus that the majority of ore fluids were saline brines circulating horizontally or upslope (Kirkham, 1996a). The salinity was mainly the result of dissolution of rock evaporites by meteoric waters. The Cu in solute was largely derived by diagenetic release of trace Cu from unstable clasts undergoing decomposition and oxidation (mainly pyroxene and magnetite), in turn derived from mafic volcanics. Alternatively, copper was released by in-situ leaching of volcanics (e.g. amygdaloidal basalt flows) and in some cases of Cu sulfides present in earlier hydrothermal deposits. Precipitation of Cu from chloride complexes in oxidized fluid required reductants. Coalified plant trash (ubiquitous in Nacimiento, New Mexico), carbonaceous substance or diagenetic pyrite provided intrinsic reductants; coalbed or petroleum methane, H₂S, CO and hydrocarbons diffusively streaming from below acted as extrinsic reductants (envisioned by Gablina, 1981, for the Dzhezkazgan origin). Alternatively, Cu precipitated as a result of mixing of fluids of various provenances.

A typical Cu-sandstone deposit consists of disseminated chalcocite, bornite, chalcopyrite and/or malachite, azurite, chrysocolla or atacamite in pores of reduced sandstone. The minerals either fill intergranular voids, or they replace earlier, e.g. calcitic, cements. The oxidic minerals are either the primary precipitates (typical for near-surface descending fluids as in exotic deposits) or late products of retrograde sulfide oxidation. Pb and Zn have sometimes accumulated in adjacent zones. The same ore minerals may occur in greenish, grey or black mudstones where they form fine dispersions (e.g. in Creta, Oklahoma) or small nodules, veinlets. Reduced Cu-mineralized pelites within redbed sequences overlap with the Cu sandstone and are usually treated jointly in the literature. Reduced pelites (“black shale”) at boundaries of continental redbeds in the footwall and marine successions in the hanging wall are of the Kupferschiefer-type, reviewed above. Occasionally, Cu resides in, or along contact with, dolomitic members of the

redbed sequence (e.g. in Dongchuan, Yunnan). In Timna in the Dead Sea Rift (Segev and Sass, 1989; 530 kt Cu) chrysocolla and other oxidic Cu minerals reside in a siliclastic sandstone produced by karstification and carbonate removal from a Cu-enriched Cambrian dolomite, during rifting.

Dzhezkazgan (Zhezkazgan) Cu (+Pb, Zn) ore field, Kazakhstan (Bogdanov et al., 1973; Samonov and Pozharisky, 1974; Gablina, 1981; 230 mt Cu) used to be the main source of Soviet copper, before the U.S.S.R. demise. The spectacularly green oxidation zone was worked by the ancients, rediscovered by the Cossacks in the mid-1880s, then intermittently mined under financing by the Russian and British capital until developed into a major industrial complex in the pre-World War II years. The ores are located in a graben near the southern closure of the Dzhezkazgan Permo-Carboniferous basin, at the northern edge of the first-order Chu-Sarysu Basin of southern Kazakhstan (known for its sandstone U deposits; read above; those are in Cretaceous sandstones, stratigraphically above the Dzhezkazgan hosts). The Ulutau Precambrian basement uplift is west of the Dzhezkazgan Basin and the ore-bearing strata are situated above a basement high. The Basin contains several stratabound Cu and also Pb–Zn and U zones (Cu is present throughout a 70 km long belt with an area of 600 km²) of which the Dzhezkazgan ore field is the largest one.

The ore-bearing Middle-Upper Carboniferous Dzhezkazgan Suite comprises rhythmically alternating grey and red lithic sandstone units that change facies into siltstone. Minor evaporites and dolomite are present. Druzhinin (1973) interpreted the paleo-environment as a regressive cyclic sequence of alluvial coastal plain (the red beds) grading to paralic deltas with lagoons and shallow marine sediments (the gray beds). The more recent interpretation (Gablina, 1981) is of a closed intermontane basin with alluvial, deltaic-lagoonal and saline lake facies. The red-gray rhythms (there are at least 51 rhythms in the mineralized interval, each 2–42 m thick) are alternatively attributed to post-lithification reduction in aquifers possibly by circulating oilfield waters, and/or hydrocarbon and H₂S seepage from the underlying, Lower Carboniferous marine carbonates. The source of Cu is unclear, usually attributed to the regionally distributed Devonian-Lower Carboniferous andesitic volcanics of the Central Kazakhstan Andean-type margin (the Balkhash porphyry-Cu province, broadly contemporaneous with the Cu sandstones, is several hundred km farther east). The

sedimentary rocks are gently open-folded and block faulted.

There are 26 stratabound ore horizons in grey units, with up to 2 km long and 18 m thick lenticular orebodies. The ore consists of densely disseminated chalcopyrite, bornite and chalcocite in sandstone and partly shale, and there are separate galena and light sphalerite mineralized orebodies stratigraphically above the copper. The Cu sulfides have a high rhenium content.

13.7.13. Sandstone-Pb (Zn) deposits

This is a rare (less than 20 deposits worldwide) yet locally highly productive ore type (Laisvall-largest Pb deposit in Scandinavia; Mechernich-largest Pb resource in Germany; Jinding-largest Pb deposit in China) that includes five “giants”. Bjørlykke and Sangster (1981) and Sangster, ed. (1996) provided a comprehensive review. A typical sandstone-Pb deposit consists of predominant disseminated galena, interstitial to quartz clasts in sandstone and replacing cement (typically calcitic) and matrix. “Knotten”, poikilitic galena spots and schlieren, are most characteristic. Sphalerite is subordinate and usually zonally arranged in respect to galena (in the hanging wall area in Laisvall). The stratabound blanket-like (manto) or tabular orebodies are relatively low-grade (1–5% Pb) but the “giants” are extensive and of a large tonnage.

Although superficially similar to the “Cu-sandstones” (read above), some of which have Pb–Zn rich fringe (e.g. Dzhezkazgan), “sandstone Pb” have closer genetic affiliation with the MVT deposits (read above) such as high-salinity “basinal” brines, fluid temperatures between 100° and 160°C, lead sources in granitic basement or Pb-mineralized sedimentary sequences. Some orebodies in the basal Lamotte Sandstone in the SE Missouri MVT region are comparable with “sandstone-Pb”. In l’Argentière (Samama, 1968; 303 kt Pb @ 3.7%) galena disseminated in Triassic feldspathic sandstone of “redbed” affiliation changed upward into replacements in lagoonal dolomite. Most sandstone-Pb deposits are in non-volcanic transgressive basal sequences that include both continental redbeds (Salmon River, l’Argentière) or lacustrine sequences (Jinding), and nearshore-marine (deltaic, lagoonal, beach; Laisvall) rocks. The mainstream genetic model (Bjørlykke and Sangster, 1981) assumes lead, extracted from the basement and transported in saline brine through porous sandstone aquifer, precipitated by H₂S at sites enriched in organic matter (coalified wood trash in continental sediments) and/or pyrite.

Mechernich, Laisvall and Jinding, briefly described below, exemplify disseminated Pb (Zn) deposits in continental redbeds, marine mature sandstone, and complex settings, respectively.

Mechernich & Maubach (Eifel district) Pb-Zn, Germany (Walther, 1984; Schneider et al., 1999; P+Rc ~4.124 mt Pb, ~3.2 mt Zn, ~920 t Ag, including unrecovered, mostly Zn, content; Fig. 13.66). In the 1800s and earlier, when massive galena deposits of 10+% Pb were the norm, the mined disseminated deposits at Mechernich (~2% Pb) had been a global anomaly. They, however, produced between 1.5 and 2 mt Pb until 1977, although with large losses and virtually no zinc recovered. The Eifel district is SW of Köln (Cologne), in the Rhenohercynian fold- and thrust belt of the late Paleozoic Variscan orogen. The Devonian “basement” siliclastics and carbonates are overprinted by a N-S lineament crossed by a series of NW faults, that border a small triangular relic (basin) of the Triassic “molasse” facies. The Middle Bundsandstein redbed sandstone and conglomerate unconformably overlie Devonian rocks, and grade upwards into Middle and Upper Triassic carbonates and marls. Several low-temperature (~140°C) fault-controlled vein galena deposits (Bleialf and Rescheid; ~400 kt Pb) intersect the basement, and isotopically corresponding high-salinity fluids also precipitated the much more extensive disseminated Pb & Zn sulfides in the Mechernich and Maubach ore fields (Schneider et al., 1999). The most likely ore forming event is dated around 170 Ma (Jurassic).

Mechernich Pb-Zn ore field, the larger one (Schröder, 1954; ~250 mt ore @ 0.57–2.5% Pb for ~3.8 mt Pb, 3.1 mt Zn, 820 t Ag content) is a 10 km long, 1 km wide NE trending zone along the SE margin of the Triassic outcrop. There, the weathered Devonian basement graywacke is unconformably overlaid by basal friable sandy “wash”, topped by a set of four beds of white quartz sandstone each topped by a conglomerate. Above is a white and red sandstone interbedded with red mudstone, grading to shale, carbonates and evaporites of the Upper Bundsandstein. The lenticular and blanket-like assay-defined Pb–Zn orebodies are in the lower white sandstone beds. There, galena with minor yellow sphalerite forms “knotten” that replace carbonate cement in slightly silicified sandstone. Disseminated yellow sphalerite and minor pyrite, bravoite and chalcopyrite predated galena emplacement. The oxidation zone was dominated by cerussite. In the much smaller **Maubach Pb–Zn deposit** (von Behrend, 1950; ~12 mt @ 2.7% Pb, 0.9% Zn for 324 kt Pb, 108 kt Zn

plus ~24 kt Co in bravoite) the Triassic host unit is coarse, conglomeratic and the dominant galena forms crystals that line cement-solution voids after cement dissolution, fracture fill, or scattered spots.

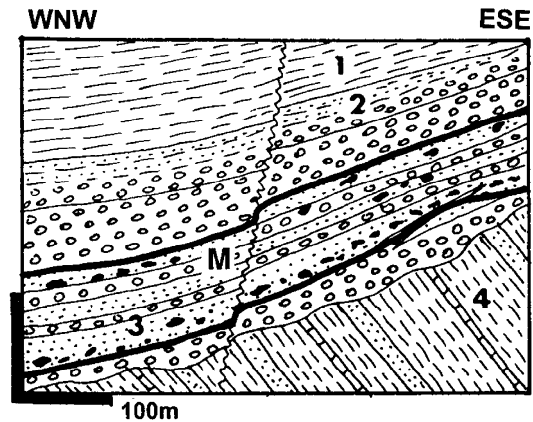
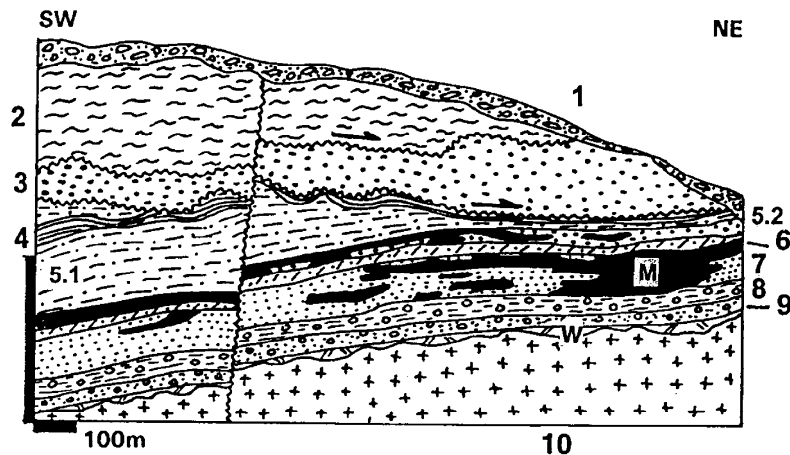


Figure 13.66. Mechernich disseminated Pb deposit, Eifel, Germany, diagrammatic cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 549 based on data in von Behrend (1950), Schröder (1954). M. Disseminated and nodular galena >> sphalerite in reduced red sandstone; 1. Tr1-2 marl, dolomite, siltstone; 2. Tr1 Middle Bundsandstein redbed sandstone and conglomerate with whitish reduced mineralized interval; 4. D1 folded basement slate, litharenite, minor impure limestone

Laisvall Pb>Zn deposit, NW Sweden (Rickard et al., 1979; Bjørlykke and Sangster, 1981; P+Rv 108 mt @ 3.9% Pb, 0.5% Zn, 8 g/t Ag for 5.4 mt Pb; Fig. 13.67). Laisvall is the largest of a group of sandstone-Pb deposits in the Lower Cambrian platformic sedimentary rocks resting on the Baltic Shield basement, along the eastern front of the Caledonian orogen. Laisvall and Vassbo are in the autochthon, Dorotea is in the lowermost Caledonian nappe. The basement in Laisvall is a Neoproterozoic granite topped by thin Vendian (~640 Ma) diamictite, feldspathic sandstone and siltstone with rafted pebbles. Above is 40–45 m of transgressive nearshore marine Lower Cambrian (~560 Ma) succession. This consists of locally conglomeratic quartz arenite, the ore host, intercalated with light green shale and overlaid by more siltstone topped by Middle Cambrian black (Alum) Shale; the latter is interrupted by the Caledonian lower nappe. Stratabound tabular to lenticular Pb orebodies, traceable for 6.5 km along strike, occur at two horizons in sandstone (quartzite) and they are dominated by disseminated galena accompanied by slight silicification. Disseminated yellow sphalerite with pyrite increase



1. Q glacial & lacustrine sediments; 2. Caledonian Allochthon, quartzite, phyllite, schist; 3. Lower Allochthon clastics; 4-10 Autochthon: 4. Cm2 Alum Shale, phyllonitic black shale along thrust sole; Np-Cm1 Laisvall Group siltstone to fine litharenite (5.1), well cemented quartz arenite (5.2). M. Two flat lying bodies (in 5 and 7) of disseminated galena in sandstone; 6. Unmineralized clay-rich sandstone, siltstone; 7. Lower quartz sandstone;

Figure 13.67. Laisvall lead sandstone deposit, Norrbotten, NW Sweden; longitudinal section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 612.2 modified after Lilljequist (1973), Rickard (1983). Explanations (continued): 8. Np-Cm1 “Pebbly Shale” diamictite grading to arkose; 9. Ditto, basal conglomerate to arkose; W. Paleoregolith under unconformity; 10. Pp Sorsele Granite basement

into the hanging wall and some fractures are filled by remobilized galena or sphalerite veinlets.

Jinding (Lanping) Zn–Pb–(Sr) deposit, SW Yunnan, China (Li and Kyle, 1997; Chi et al., 2007; 220 mt ore @ 6.1% Zn, 1.3% Pb, containing 13.42 mt Zn, 2.86 mt Pb, 176+ kt Cd, 1,276+ t Ag, 610+ kt SrSO₄). This “triple giant” (Zn, Pb, Cd) is the largest Zn–Pb deposit in China, discovered in the 1960s in the Nujiang Prefecture. More than 100 individual orebodies are distributed on both sides of a thrust fault in Paleocene (Yunlong Fm.) autochthon that includes red continental sandstone, conglomerate, limestone and breccias, and in Lower Cretaceous (Jingxing Fm.) allochthon of grey sandstone. It is also the most complex “sandstone–Pb” with dual lithologic and structural controls (growth fault). The geotectonic interpretation is of a sutures-bounded microplate along the collision zone between the Indian Plate and Yangtze Platform.

The north-dipping ore zone is 1,450 m long along strike, over 1,000 m downdip, and up to 54 m thick. It is in the immediate footwall of the Pijiang thrust and growth fault. The upper orebody consists of fine disseminated sphalerite and galena that replace calcitic cement in a well-sorted, fine-grained lithic arenite (phyllarenite composed of quartz and metamorphic rock fragments). The lower, parallel orebody comprise massive pyrite, celestite, fine-grained galena and sphalerite, veining and replacing carbonate blocks in breccia and in sandstone. There is a substantial oxidation zone of hemimorphite, smithsonite and cerussite (50 mt @ 8% Zn, 1% Pb). The Tertiary low-temperature

mineralization is attributed to high-salinity 130–110° C basal brines ascending along growth faults and mixing with descending meteoric waters. There is no apparent magmatic connection.

Additional sandstone Pb–Zn “giants”:

Dorotea (Bjørlykke and Sangster, 1981; Rc 3.1 mt Pb) is in the Lower Cambrian allochthon along the Caledonian front, hundreds of km SSW of Laisvall. Galena is disseminated in coarse quartzite resting on granitic basement, under siltstone cap.

Salmon River (Yava, Silvermines, Talisman) is in the Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, Canada (Sangster and Vaillancourt, 1980; Sangster, 1996; Rc 71.2 mt @ 2.09% Pb for 1.48 mt Pb). Galena with minor pyrite and sphalerite are disseminated, in pores, and as replacement of coalified plant trash in Late Carboniferous sandstone. There are three stratabound zones in channels separated by fault-bounded basement ridges.

13.8. Anthropogenic metal sources

Anthropogenic (human-made) metal resources are marginal to the mission of this book that deals with the geological (nature-made) materials. If considered in the extreme, the entire metals inventory this society possess, in active use or in largely dead storage (e.g. gold in banks and national treasuries vaults; strategic stockpiles of governments), would qualify as a resource, as one day a portion of it might become a component of

industrial metals supply. The gold sales by government treasuries in the 1990s and 2000s represented a significant proportion of the world's gold supplies that helped to reduce demand for the "new" (newly mined) gold and depress prices over several years. Similar effect had the occasional sales of metals from the U.S. government strategic stockpile. These matters will not be pursued further.

Waste from mineral (ore) processing, however, is a different story as it accumulates in what are "secondary" (or tertiary?) deposits of metals that could be mined and reprocessed. The origin of such deposits approximates natural rocks formation: waste dumps and tailings are detrital sediments, where the ore metals reside in (or are) the clasts, and there is often a proportion of chemically precipitated metals. Metalliferous slags are akin to volcanic lavas.

Waste dumps and tailings on mine sites represent production losses and they have nothing to do with the geological magnitude of an ore deposit from which they came. Where the tonnage and grade of mine waste had been known, it was added to the total production figure of a mine in order to establish the pre-mining metal reserve: the principal variable employed throughout this book (in many cases the pre-mining reserves have already been published, not including the losses). In terms of mineral economics, however, metalliferous dumps, tailings and slags are repositories of metals akin to natural metallic deposits and they are subject to the same procedures of acquisition, reserve estimation, development, mining and processing as are the geological deposits.

Some deposits of waste materials are no longer at the mine sites, but at sites of processing facilities located elsewhere. Typically, large central processing plants used to treat ore or concentrate from several deposits so the tailings or slag there had a group input and their metal content can no longer be added to increase the pre-mining reserve of the original ore deposits.

Magnitude of metal resources in waste deposits

Every metallic deposit suffers from ore and metal losses during mining (e.g. by leaving pillars and unmined ore remnants in ground; by dumping a proportion of ore together with waste; by loss into dust, mud, effluents), transportation, milling, concentration, smelting and refining. The losses vary greatly between about 5–75%, and there are losses of up to 100% of metals not utilized in the times of mining such as zinc in the Ag–Pb–Zn ore in Lavrion mined under Pericles, and uranium in

pitchblende dumped during the medieval silver mining in the Erzgebirge.

The ancient practice of not recovering all metals present in complex ore deposits has sometimes been recently reversed; for example, the reckless uranium mining for shipment to the U.S.S.R., from the Erzgebirge mines in the 1950s–1980s, did not recover silver and proustite-rich material ended up in Jáchmov's waste dumps. The non-recovery of some ore metals from mined ores continues, the most striking example being As (in gold ores, e.g. in Morro do Ouro, Red Lake, Muruntau) for which there is no market at present. Should a market develop centuries from now, the As in waste will likely be extracted, provided that the waste repositories remain and can be identified. In contrast to yesterday's mining that left behind waste dumps and tailings, the contemporary waste is often removed, especially when it contains a toxic substance like arsenic. The percentage of metal losses from the mined ore depends on the type of ore, mining technique and processing technology. Obviously, the greater the past losses the more likely it is to find an economic anthropogenic deposit at or near the former mine site.

It is estimated that before the widespread application of flotation for disseminated or intergrown (as in the VMS) base metal sulfide ores, the losses were a minimum of 15–20%, so that a fully mined out "giant" Cu deposit of, say, 3 mt Cu left behind between 450 and 600 kt Cu in waste (a "large" accumulation). The gold (and silver) recovery from good grade ores, before the application of hot pressure leaching in autoclaves, was also no better than 80% so some 20% of gold remained in tailings. To accumulate an anthropogenic metal resource of a "giant" magnitude thus required at least 5–10 times the metal tonnage in the primary deposit, or in a group of primary deposits the ore from which was processed in a central plant. There are few identified "waste giants"; the largest ones, of gold (and uranium), were the waste and slime dumps that were, until the 1970s–1980s, a part of scenery of every goldfield on the Witwatersrand veld. The dumps have been gradually reprocessed and in the 1990s they provided 45% of the South African gold output of 470 t Au (that is, 211.5 t Au). The average grade in tailings was 3 g/t Au and the cost per ton milled was \$ 22, versus the \$ 70 milling cost of the about twice as rich primary ore from underground (Dixon, 1998). Having produced about 48,000 t Au by the year 2000, at 20% processing losses (my estimate), there must have been some 12,000 t of

the lost gold around the Witwatersrand: a “super-giant” indeed!

No other goldfield could match the Witwatersrand “waste ore” magnitude and a “giant” (250 t plus) Au resource in waste can only be credited to Muruntau (the <1 g/t Au material heap-leached by Newmont probably contains a 250+ t Au resource, but the material comes from a low-grade stockpile rather than waste dump), and possibly Kalgoorlie. Tailings from the Leninogor (Kazakhstan) base metals smelter in the Rudnyi Altai Pb, Zn, Ag district, accumulated over a period of 200 years or more, store a “large” or possibly “giant” resource of silver and gold. This was conservatively estimated at ~851 t Ag @ 4.34 g/t and 84 t Au @ 0.56 g/t (Canadian Minerals Yearbook, 1993) It is unlikely there is a “giant” anthropogenic deposit of ferrous, base or rare metals left anywhere in the world, although several “large” and “world class” accumulations have been identified and some of them already mined. A brief review of the identified anthropogenic metal “deposits”:

Waste dumps: At most large historical mines, dumps have been reprocessed many times, especially if acid-soluble Cu or cyanide-soluble Au were present. The Erdenet, Mongolia, porphyry Cu-Mo dumps remaining in 1996 contained 688 kt Cu recoverable by solvent extraction and electrowinning.

Tailings: The Kambowe-Kakanda tailings (Katanga Copperbelt) contained 61.17 mt of dolomitic silt and sludge grading 0.98% Cu and 0.19% Co (containing 600 kt Cu and 116 kt Co; Panorama Ltd., 1996 Annual Report). The Kachkanar iron works in the Urals have accumulated 800 mt of tailings after wet magnetic separation of magnetite, with recoverable trace scandium. Estimated grade of 10–20 ppm Sc would represent between 8 and

16 kt of contained Sc. At Fort McMurray, Alberta (Athabasca Tar Sands) the froth treatment tailings contain about 6.7% Ti and ~1.8% Zr in ilmenite, rutile and zircon (Owen and Tipman, 1999). At the rate of ~100 kt Ti/year and ~30 kt Zr/year this would represent a co-product to hydrocarbons of ~5 mt Ti and 1.5 mt Zr in fifty years, by a single company. The Elliot Lake district, Ontario (Robertson, 1981) produced some 100 mt of tailings during its lifetime, grading 0.09% Th and 0.04% REE, for 90 kt Th and 40 kt REE content. These metals are mainly in monazite and partly in brannerite and uraninite. The red residual muds remaining after bauxite treatment by the Bayer process store a large number of trace metals and have recently been an important industrial source of gallium. The Jonquière smelter in Québec has produced some 15–20 t Ga/year since 1989, from imported ore (Canadian Mining Journal, March 1989). In Jamaica, around 13.25 mt of red mud is produced each year and it contains 31.5% Fe, 5.1% Ti, 0.31% V₂O₅, 0.19% REE, 0.14% Zr and 92 ppm Ga₂O₃ (Wagh and Pinnock, 1987). 300 mt of such mud, accumulated in some 25 years, thus contains ~2,760 t Ga₂O₃. The Noril'sk central concentrator in Siberia has accumulated some 350 mt of tailings with 1–3 g/t PGE (which is about 700 t PGE with Pd/Pt = 0.5–4.5)

Smelter slags: The more than 2,000 years old slag at Lavrion, Greece, stored a share of the estimated originally present 3 mt Zn content in the ore field. A portion of the slag has been reprocessed after 1875, the remainder is still there. The Kirovograd, Krasnouralsk and Sredneuralsk smelters in the Urals had, in 1998, a cumulative reserve of 54 mt of slag that stored ~1.944 mt Zn, 308 kt Cu, 378 t Ag and 32 t Au. The Nkana slag dump in the Zambian Copperbelt has a high Co grade (~0.75%) and 1.2% Cu, containing 103 kt Cu and 64.5 kt Co. The slag is transported to Kabwe and processed in facilities remaining on site of the mined-out Broken Hill Pb–Zn deposit (Colossal Resources Corporation, Fact Sheet, 1996).



Polish Kupferschiefer district, Sierszowice Mine shaft near Lubin hauling copper ore from 1,000 m depth (PL 1994)

14 Higher-grade metamorphic associations

14.1. Introduction

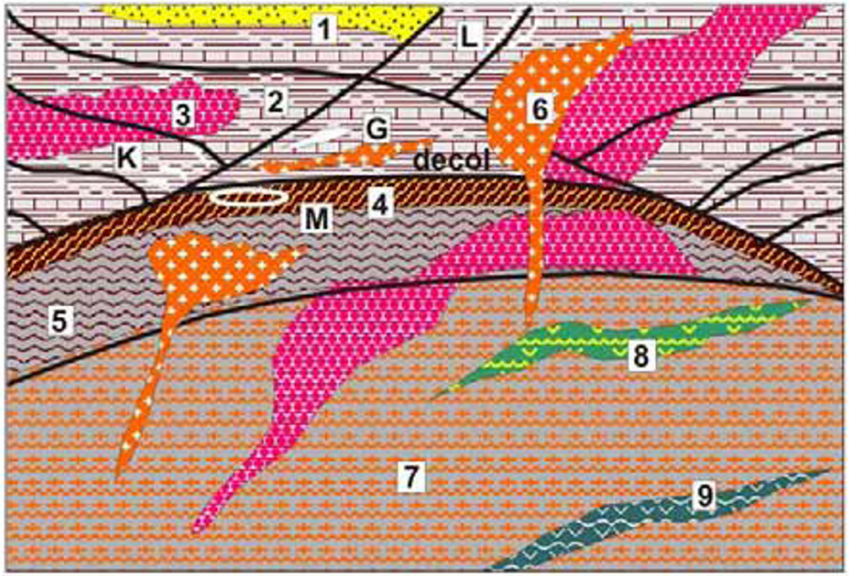
Metamorphic rocks evolve gradually from precursors exposed to increasing metamorphism, so there is no sharp boundary between metamorphosed and unmetamorphosed rocks in the field, except for tectonic boundaries. Most of the earlier chapters, identified by names of pre-metamorphic associations, included some metamorphic equivalents as well, through the greenschist facies at least. This is a general practice in geological organization and description that puts emphasis on the initial composition and origin of rocks and related ores. In higher grade metamorphic associations, however, the metamorphic effects overwhelm the original rock characteristics and result in metamorphic homogenization: amphibolite facies metamorphosed granite, arkose, conglomerate and shale become all mineralogically uniform schist or gneiss. The progenitor has to be interpreted and the literature resorts to two sets of rock names: descriptive-metamorphic (e.g. biotite gneiss) and interpretational (e.g. meta-graywacke). Not only an interpretation might be subjective or wrong (compare the many conflicting interpretations of the Broken Hill, NSW, host assemblage; read below), but the latter is sometimes shortened to e.g. “graywacke”, to save the prefix meta-: an aberration! and a source of an (often costly) confusion. In mineral exploration the emphasis is on reality, hence the metamorphic reality should take a preference in a name. This provides justification for the present chapter that cuts across boundaries previously established among the various lithologic associations, and environments in which the original rocks formed.

Metamorphism has two end-members: (1) Isochemical metamorphism, the ideal variety that operates in a closed system where, theoretically, nothing is added or removed. The earlier rocks recrystallize and the constituent minerals either remain the same species (e.g. quartz, calcite, sphalerite), or change into metamorphic minerals with the same chemical composition (minus H₂O) as their progenitors (e.g. micas or sillimanite after original clay minerals); (2) Metasomatism, where substances introduced from outside replace, partially or completely, the pre-existing minerals (e.g. silicification of calcite). Even during the most

isochemical load metamorphism, however, water and some other volatiles (CO₂) leave the system and migrate out (during retrograde metamorphism they migrate back in); Walther and Wood (1986). Such fluids always carry some selectively dissolved rock-forming compounds like alkalis, silica, Ca, and trace metals but their loss in depth and gain at the higher levels is almost imperceptible and difficult to demonstrate analytically.

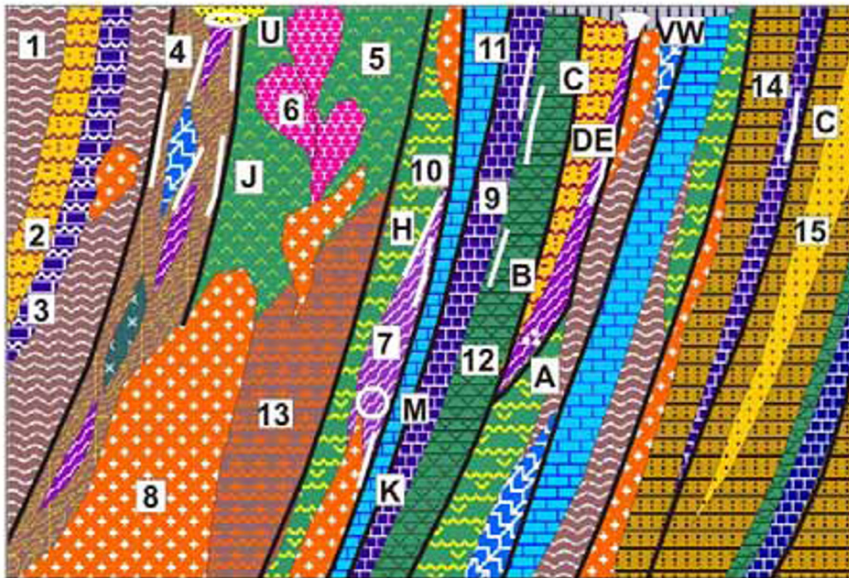
The outmigration of selected elements accelerates greatly during intracrustal melting that generates magmas (e.g. anatectic granite), and during metasomatic exchanges between wallrocks and magmas introduced from outside. Channeling of the expelled fluids through faults and fractures greatly increases the possibility of selective accumulation of certain substances to form mineral deposits. Structures: deformation, shear and high-strain zones are thus important and are the preferential sites of syn-metamorphic and later ore occurrence. The same structures, on the other hand, are also former migration avenues by which substances from depth escaped into higher crustal levels causing selective impoverishment in depth, enrichment on top; Au and Cu provide the most striking examples. Some other metals, on the other hand (e.g. REE, Zr, Th, Nb) remained in depth as a residual trace element enrichment, to reach the near-surface area by alternative routes: as a component of alkaline and carbonatitic magmas (melted in, or passing through, the trace metals enriched metamorphics), or as heavy mineral concentrates released and accumulated by supergene processes.

Varieties of metamorphic associations: Higher-grade metamorphics have formed in greater depth so they are exposed (exhumed) in deeply eroded crustal sections. Some occur in complexes as young as Tertiary (e.g. cores of collisional orogens, Cordilleran metamorphic core complexes, Crittenden et al., 1980, Fig. 14.1); in deeply eroded collisional sutures in accretionary margins and orogenic belts; Fig. 14.2). Higher grade metamorphics are in minority in Paleozoic orogenic belts, abundant in Proterozoic terrains, and predominant in Archean cratons. There, the less metamorphosed supracrustals (greenstone belts) are minority erosional relics.



1. Post-tectonic clastics;
 2. Pre-tectonic unmetamorphosed to slightly metamorphosed folded sediments and volcanics;
 3. Pre-tectonic granitoids;
 4. Mylonite band under décollement plane;
 5. Mantling complex, moderately metamorphosed supracrustals;
 6. Post-tectonic granites and syenites;
 7. Core complex: granite gneiss, migmatite;
 8. Amphibolite relics;
 9. Granulite, eclogite relics;
- decol=décollement; G. Pb-Zn stratabound sulfides in mantling complex;

Figure 14.1. Cordilleran metamorphic core complex, rocks and ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G230. Explanations (continued): K. Mn, Pb-Zn, Ag, barite, high-level veins in the upper plate; L. Pb,Zn,Ag veins in faults near granitoids; M. “Detachment-type” hydrothermal Au disseminations in breccia and phyllonite under décollement; fracture stockworks. Ore type G has the potential to contain “giant” members



1. Schist; 2. Metaquartzite;
 3. Marble and Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 4. Melange-filled suture; 5. Arc metavolcanics; 6. Arc plutonic rocks; 7. Alpine serpentinite; 8. Syn- to post-collisional granites; 9. Chert and black schist; 10. Amphibolite; 11. Limestone marble; 12. Metabasalt; 13. Migmatite to granite gneiss; 14. Flysch turbidites; 15. Shallow marine clastics.
- Relics of syndepositional ores: A. Podiform chromite; B. Cyprus- and Besshi-type VMS; C. Bedded Mn; D. Ni sulfides; E. PGE in ultramafics;

Figure 14.2. Deeply eroded collisional sutures, inventory of rocks and ores. From Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G212. Explanations (continued): Syn- to Post-orogenic hydrothermal deposits. H. Cinnabar dissemination in faults; J. Mother Lode-type Au-quartz veins; K. Ni sulfide and arsenide veins in/near ultramafics; M. Chrysotile asbestos stockworks in alpine serpentinite. Mineralized regoliths (not shown): Au, alluvial placers; Ni (Fe,Mn,Co) laterite and saprolite on ultramafics; residual PGE in regolith. Ore types H, J, M, U have known “giant” members

Most high-grade metamorphics, other than the high pressure-low temperature ones (blueschist-eclogite), are Precambrian. This applies even when the metamorphics are exposed in Phanerozoic orogens. There, many rocks are the product of young synorogenic metamorphism of much older rocks. The bulk of the higher-grade metamorphics are thus Precambrian (Goodwin, 1991) and this is an important consideration in metallogenesis.

Metamorphic petrogenesis and rock associations are extensively covered in the literature (Miyashiro, 1973; Turner, 1980; Suk, 1983; Bucher and Frey, 1994 and references therein). Laznicka (1985a, Chapter 29 and 1993, Chapter 8) provided detailed inventory of metallic deposits hosted by the various metamorphic associations, but only 14 or 15 of the deposits listed there were of the “giant” magnitude. This comes as a surprise: high-grade metamorphics and associated deeply eroded granitoids, that represent some 40–60% of orogens and shields, contain only as many “giants” as alkaline complexes and carbonatites that make up less than 1% of terrestrial outcrop! The reasons are discussed below, but the practical consequence is that many metamorphic associations, important for petrologists, are not even mentioned in the brief review below. A notable casualty is the blueschist-eclogite suite.

14.2. Metallogeny

Metamorphosed and metamorphogenic deposits have a modest review literature (e.g. Spry et al., 2000), some of which is in Russian (e.g. Belevtsev, ed., 1985). One of the striking features of high-grade metamorphic metallogeny is the rarity, to virtual absence, of demonstrable or at least probable metamorphosed equivalents of the many common “giant”-forming ore types like epithermal deposits; porphyry Cu, Au and Mo; disseminated, vein and replacement Sn; and other types. There are three possible reasons: (1) since most high-grade metamorphics are Precambrian, the “modern” ore types like epithermals and porphyries may not have formed then; (2) metamorphism destroyed and dispersed deposits formed at high crustal levels; and (3) the high level ores did form in the distant past, but were eroded away. Number 3, also supported by Kerrich et al. (2005), is the most convincing explanation as the ore type examples listed above all formed in erosion-prone settings that underwent uplift, and this follows quite convincingly from frequency of preserved ore types in geologic time. Most of the ore types that have survived high-grade metamorphism are those formed in subsiding basins

such as banded iron formations, VMS's and sedex deposits (Spry et al, eds., 2000). Burial under a thick pile of younger sediments or volcanics facilitated their preservation. Not all orebodies in high-grade metamorphics, however, are metamorphosed earlier deposits. Belevtsev (1968) and Belevtsev ed., 1985 distinguished three fundamental categories of ores based on timing and origin: (a) metamorphosed pre-existing deposits; (b) metamorphogenic deposits formed during metamorphism; and (c) ultrametamorphic deposits related to granitization.

Under (a) the ore-forming role of metamorphism was direct: the metamorphic characteristics were imprinted on the ore that was brought into equilibrium with its prevalent environment. The ore, wallrock alterations and host/associated rocks were uniformly affected. Under (b) and (c) metamorphism was an agent that triggered and sustained another ore-forming process like formation of anatectic melts that subsequently underwent differentiation and fractionation associated with magmatogenic metallogenesis; expulsion of water through metamorphic dehydration that, after ascent to higher crustal levels, may have formed magmatic-hydrothermal ores (Chapters 8–10).

Premetamorphic and predeformational ores: The ideal examples of metamorphosed ore deposits are banded stratiform bodies of relatively immobile metals like Fe, isochemically metamorphosed and little penetratively deformed and sheared. Banded iron formations form long, sheet-like or lens-like bodies where the original bedding is parallel with metamorphic foliation and the ore is in its original position in respect to the wallrocks. Economic orebodies often formed when the BIF thickness doubled or tripled by folding or faulting. The meta-BIF ores have granoblastic texture and comprise both the original recrystallized minerals (quartz, hematite, magnetite), as well as minerals stable under the high-grade metamorphic conditions (e.g. Fe amphibole, Fe pyroxene) in place of Fe silicates (greenalite, chamosite). A special case of premetamorphic ores are the almost pristine layered magmatic ores (e.g. chromite, Ti-magnetite, platinoids with Fe-Ni-Cu sulfides) preserved in little internally deformed and metamorphosed rigid rock masses enveloped by high-grade metamorphics. Stillwater complex is an outstanding example, described in Chapter 12. Other similar complexes have been, however, substantially deformed and metamorphosed to become orthogneiss or orthogranulite merging with adjacent

metamorphosed supracrustals (e.g. Fiskenaeset, Greenland).

On the other end of the spectrum of metamorphosed orebodies are those that suffered penetrative deformation, shearing, and retrograde metamorphism at higher crustal levels, often during several phases. Sheared banded iron formations can usually be recognized as such but sulfide deposits pose problems. Originally massive to semi-massive ores like VMS or sedex tend to be easier to interpret than vein or disseminated ores. Because of the much greater ductility of sulfides relative to their host rocks, massive sulphide lenses “invite” deformation and become the “dough” or lubricant in shear- and high-strain zones. They are stretched, mylonitized, and develop the *Durchbewegung* (“kneading”) textures like “ball ores” and “ductile breccias”. The latter comprise variously attrition-rounded fragments of brittle wallrocks (typically siliceous gangue or pegmatite), stretched or disaggregated slivers of schist, rotated porphyroblasts like garnet and metacrysts like pyrite and magnetite, in “paste” of the more ductile sulfides pyrrhotite, sphalerite and galena. When the physical deformation predate metamorphic peak, the sulfides recrystallized and annealed, producing a fresh-looking mosaic of coarse crystalline sphalerite or galena with distinct triple junction grain boundaries (e.g. at Broken Hill, NSW), sometimes with scattered porphyroblasts of garnet, biotite, staurolite or gahnite. Frequently metamorphic banding mimics syndepositional layering (McClay, 1983b).

Shapes of orebodies are substantially modified by dynamic metamorphism and originally thick ore lenses or masses can be stretched into thin sheets conformable with schistosity, or dismembered. Features in the original footwall or hanging wall (e.g. stockworks under VMS) are transposed or lost altogether (compare Sundblad, 1980, a study of the Ankarvattnet Zn–Cu–Pb deposit in Sweden). Originally disseminated or stringer sulfide orebodies, still remaining so after deformation and metamorphism, are often bordered or intersected by sheets of (semi)massive “ball ore” or banded massive sulfide probably produced by syntectonic concentration of the dispersed sulfides into the most mobile structures in the system, and/or concentrated by removal of gangue minerals that increased the proportion of the sulfide residue (examples: Caraíba, Brazil and Thierry, Ontario, Cu deposits described in Laznicka, 1993).

Deposits like these are notoriously difficult to interpret. At the peak of the “stratiformity” models in the 1970s, all schistosity-conformable orebodies

were automatically considered stratiform by most, although the deformational history of multiphase orebodies was often impossible to trace as far back as the F_0 (original bedding); e.g. Van der Heyden and Edgecombe (1990) for Broken Hill, NSW. Spry et al. (2000) reviewed the role of meta-exhalites, when securely identified as such, as exploration guides in high-grade metamorphic terrains.

Mobilization, remobilization, demobilization: Many existing orebodies subjected to metamorphism undergo synmetamorphic or early postmetamorphic remobilization, a selective mechanical or chemical repositioning of all or selected minerals/metals into pressure shadows or temporarily opened dilations; in Zn,Pb,Cu massive sulfide deposits chalcopyrite tends to be most prone to remobilization. Alternative agents that assist remobilization are highly mobile pegmatitic melts and hydrotherms. Mobilization causes collection and local accumulation of previously dispersed ore substance. Demobilization removes or dissipates earlier ores. In nature all three mechanisms go hand in hand (Marshall and Gilligan, 1987, 1993; Marshall and Spry, 2000).

Syntectonic and synmetamorphic orebodies: Ores in this category formed by deposition of ore minerals in a structure (typically a shear zone) shortly before, during or shortly after the metamorphic peak (synorogenic or orogenic deposits; e.g. Groves, 1993). Orebodies formed from newly introduced metals often overlap with remobilized earlier orebodies (pre-metamorphic ores) and this is most common in the Fe, Zn, Cu or Pb massive sulfide deposits. Deformed and metamorphosed VMS and sedex are virtually unrecognizable from mineralogically and texturally equivalent synorogenic replacements, the proportion of which has greatly increased in geologists’ minds since the “age of stratiformity” faded away. The presence of unreplaced marble relics in the ore zone, Ca–Mg silicate host rocks, marble or Ca–Mg silicate horizons on strike with and in continuation of orebodies, Mn-rich haloes or gangues in Pb–Zn bodies, overlap of ore with syntectonic pegmatites (that partly intersect the orebodies, partly form fragments in ore-cemented breccias, partly host ore stringers near sulfide masses), are some of the features suggestive of synorogenic replacement. Thompson–Ni, Vihanti Zn–Pb, Broken Hill NSW Pb–Zn–Ag, many deposits in the Bergslagen Province of Sweden, are likely candidates.

The (syn)orogenic formation of shear-controlled (mostly mesothermal) gold deposits, as in greenstone belts (e.g. Groves et al., 1997) is at present the preferred model, with the formerly widespread pre-orogenic ore interpretations (like Au-exhalites) now in minority (e.g. Penczak and Mason, 1999, for the Campbell Red Lake ore zone, Ontario; Chapter 10). There are, however, only few small to medium-size gold deposits in the high-grade metamorphic assemblages.

The idea of metallic ore formation in direct response to granitization (migmatitization), as discussed by Belevtsev (1979), was locally popular in the 1960s and earlier (e.g. in Sweden, USSR), but almost forgotten since. This model has been resurrected at Challenger, a “large” gold deposit in the Gawler Craton of South Australia, by Tomkins and Mavrogenes (2002). There, invisible gold is dispersed in sparse sulfides (pyrrhotite, löllingite) and in bluish quartz, interpreted as a product of supply of a gold-rich quartz melt into migmatite leucosome, simultaneously with the barren silicate melt resulting from partial melting. The deposit (30+ t Au) comprises sixteen cigar-shaped flattened ore shoots in a 2.44 Ga synorogenic migmatite and the blue ore quartz overlaps with pegmatoidal mobilizate. The ore is extremely inconspicuous in the leached and oxidized shallow subcrop and was discovered by drilling a geochemical anomaly in calcrete.

Post-orogenic and post-peak metamorphic orebodies: These orebodies were emplaced at higher crustal levels following uplift and erosional unroofing of the high-grade metamorphic suites, to which they are no longer directly genetically related. The principal relationship is one of metal sources, and also structural control by old zones of weakness in the metamorphic basement. The old structures are often rejuvenated and some propagate into the youngest cover rocks. The metal source correlation between the younger, high-level and usually smaller orebodies and the larger high-grade metamorphic ore deposits is well developed in the Broken Hill, NSW, Pb–Zn–Ag ore field (Van der Heyden and Edgecombe, 1990). There, the principal orebodies had been prograde metamorphosed to granulite facies around 1.66 Ga, retrograde metamorphosed under amphibolite facies conditions around 1.605 Ga, then again retrograded around 520 Ma at the greenschist facies level. Between 520 and 280 Ma have been emplaced the postorogenic and postmetamorphic low-temperature quartz-siderite fissure veins of the Thackaringa-type.

The well-known calcite, native silver veins in **Kongsberg**, Norway (a “large” deposit of 1,400 t Ag produced; Ihlen and Vokes, 1978) formed by selective low-temperature hydrothermal silver extraction from Proterozoic Cu, Zn, Pb synorogenic sulfides in mineralized schist in shears and high-strain zones, and by subsequent reprecipitation of native silver in calcite gangue as low-temperature veins in brittle faults and fissures. The process was driven by heat from intrusions (mostly diabase dikes) controlled by Permian rifting.

14.3. High-grade associations and ores

In this section are reviewed four “key” lithologic associations with the range of metamorphic grades between about upper-middle amphibolite and granulite. High pressure metamorphics (blueschist and eclogite) are not considered at all as they do not contain major metallic deposits. Although petrographic literature puts a great emphasis on metamorphic intensity and treats separately the granulite-grade rocks, this is considered impractical as major orebodies, when they occur in granulitic rocks at all, are transitional into amphibolite facies hosts; sometimes the host gneisses are retrograded granulites (e.g. in the Thompson Nickel belt). Because of the metamorphic homogenization that makes it often difficult to distinguish plutonic, volcanic and sedimentary rocks of similar bulk composition, terrain organization based strictly on the pre-metamorphic rock origin would be impractical for the initial field research (it comes later, through interpretation). Instead, four broad and overlapping groups, based on rock composition and style, are used here to provide framework for description of the “giant” deposits. They are: (1) Early Precambrian granite-gneiss and monotonous granulite terrains; (2) predominantly meta-sedimentary gneiss and schist terrains; (3) diverse (variegated) gneiss, Ca-Mg silicate, marble and quartzite terrains; (4) amphibolite (mafic-ultramafic) terrains; and (5) structures subjected to retrograde metamorphism and metasomatism.

1. Early Precambrian granite-gneiss and monotonous granulite terrains: Archean and many Paleoproterozoic terrains (Condie, 1981; Goodwin, 1991) are dominated by a “sea” of quartzofeldspathic migmatite gradational to predominantly sodic granitoids on one side, and (hornblende) biotite gneiss on the other (usually shown in pink on geologic maps). These granite-gneiss terrains, considered as base of the upper continental crust (Fountain and Christensen, 1989),

contain erosional relics of less intensely metamorphosed meta-volcanics (greenstones; Chapter 10) and meta-sedimentary schists. They incorporate (or rest on in terms of the original stratigraphy) old sialic nuclei and “basement complexes” (Kröner, 1984) dominated by “grey gneiss” (meta-tonalite) and sodic granitoids of an earlier generation, and relics of the more refractory rocks like metabasites and rare carbonates. Granulites, considered samples of the lower continental crust, occur in blocks believed tectonically transported from great depth (e.g. the Kapuskasing terrane, Ontario), or members of the “super-metamorphosed”, Grenville-type collisional belts (Goodwin, 1991); Fig. 14.3.

These terrains as a whole are about the least mineralized settings imaginable, avoided by explorationists. Ore occurrences and several “giant” deposits occur in relics of supracrustals (e.g. greenstones) that are sometimes too small to show on a large-scale map and/or are masked by a thick tropical regolith (e.g. the Saddleback greenstone belt in Western Australia that hosts the “giant” Boddington gold deposit; Chapter 10). Orebodies also occur in mafic-ultramafic intrusions, also often too small to show or indistinct. Finally, ores may be controlled by a variety of superimposed faults, grabens, anorogenic intrusions, diatremes and platformic covers. Tropical regolith on gneiss or granulite sometimes supports lateritic bauxite deposits (e.g. Eastern Ghats, India).

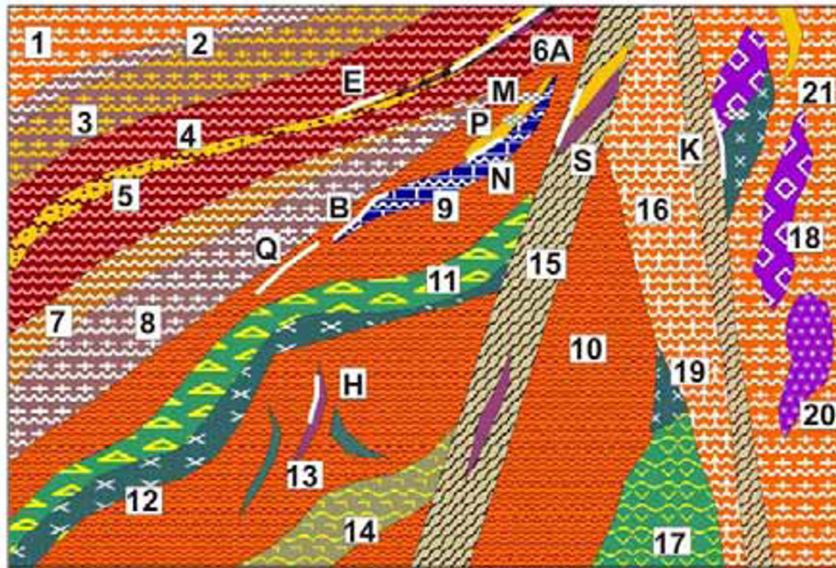
2. Predominantly meta-sedimentary monotonous gneiss-schist terrains: These are more evolved components of the upper continental crust, dominated by biotite schist to gneiss to migmatite. The metamorphic grade into synorogenic peraluminous (anatectic) granites that are more potassic than their older and deeper counterparts. The old monotonous gneiss-schist outcrops are equivalent to greenstone belts and occur as supracrustal relics in the early Precambrian granite-gneiss terrains. They are also widespread in younger Proterozoic and Phanerozoic orogenic belts, especially in the higher-grade Precambrian metamorphic core massifs and belts. In the Czech Massif, one of the old blocks in the Variscan orogen of Europe, the Moldanubian metamorphics are informally divided into the “monotonous” and “diverse” (Bunte) associations (Suk, 1983). Monotonous gneiss-schist belts are usually interpreted as predominantly meta-turbidites, with which they share the paucity of mineralization. About the most interesting ore occurrences in this

setting are related to pegmatites produced by intracrustal melting in the katazone, but crystallized from a melt that rose into the mesozone. Important Sn, Ta, Be, Li, Cs deposits are associated with the “rare metals” pegmatites (Chapter 8). Major deposits of Pb–Zn, Cu, U and other metals “in gneiss” are more likely related to the petrographically identical gneiss that is a member of the “diverse” suite, described below.

3. Diverse (variegated) gneiss, Ca–Mg silicate, marble, quartzite terrains: Rare Ca–Mg silicate, paraamphibolite, marble and quartzite suites appear already in Archean terrains, where they are associated with amphibolite (meta-basalt). There, they are usually interpreted as “exhalites” or metamorphosed hydrothermally altered rocks. Some are probably members of the Late Archean pre-greenstone rifting-related suites, the equivalents of which dominates the Proterozoic intracratonic terrains (Chapter 11); the latter appear even in the granulite-metamorphosed settings (e.g. in the Highland Series of Sri Lanka; Katz, 1971). The diverse suite is most common in the old blocks and metamorphic cores of Phanerozoic orogens (e.g. the “Bunte” suite in the Czech Massif Moldanubicum; Suk, 1983); Fig. 14.4.

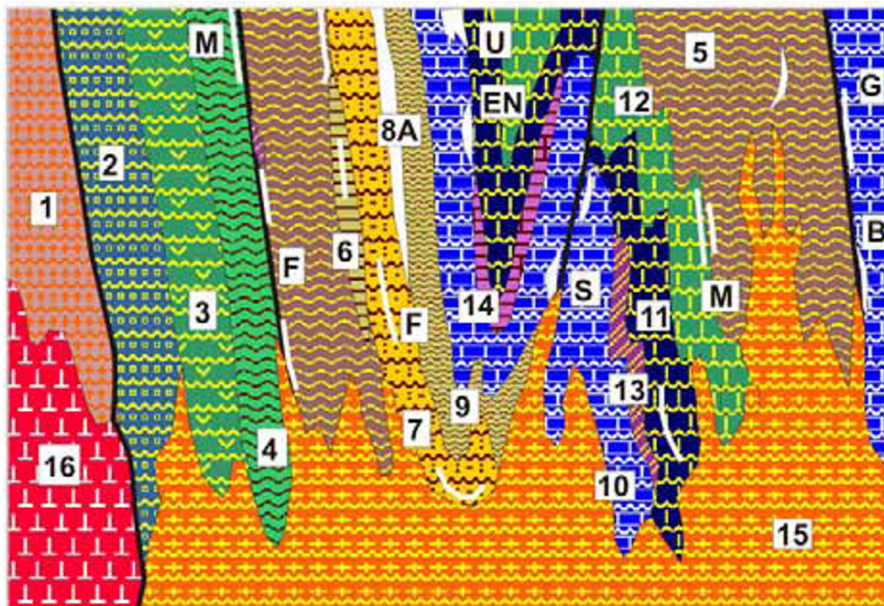
In all the above settings usually thin units of diverse lithologies alternate with biotite-sillimanite paragneiss. In steeply dipping rock packages the diverse rocks have a form of ribbons, often boudinaged or dismembered. Paraamphibolite is here considered a variant of the Ca–Mg silicate rocks, whereas orthoamphibolite (metabasalt, metadiabase, metagabbro) can also occur, although the orthoamphibolite-dominated sequences are treated separately below. The rapidly alternating lithologies are usually interpreted as intracratonic graben and rift sequences. The more persistent and thick successions are considered “miogeoclinal” to platformic, although much of their counterparts remain unmetamorphosed or slightly metamorphosed (Chapter 11). These units are intruded by a variety of granitoids and gabbroids of which the early (pre- and syn-orogenic) varieties are also metamorphosed. Particularly interesting are metamorphosed alkaline magmatites and carbonatites.

Diverse sequences are the most prospective and most consistently mineralized settings among the high-grade metamorphics and they host Pb–Zn–Ag, U, some Cu, some Fe “giants” and “large” deposits.



1. Granite gneiss, migmatite; 2. Graphitic gneiss;
3. Garnet orthogneiss; 4. Garnet-sillimanite gneiss; 5. Metaquartzite;
6. Metamorphosed BIF; 7. Cordierite, sillimanite, garnet gneiss; 8. Augen orthogneiss; 9. Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 10. Leptynitic granulite; 11. Gneissic anorthosite; 12. Gneissic norite; 13. Synorogenic anorthosite, hypersthene; 15. Mylonite-filled shear; 16. Retrograded granulite; 18. Relics of hypersthene; 19. Relics of gabbroids; 20. Relics of ultramafics; 21. Pegmatites of "great depths";

Figure 14.3. High-grade granulite-migmatite metamorphic complex, with relics of the more refractory rocks and with tectonites. Rocks and ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G55. Explanations (continued): A. Hypersthene, magnetite, quartz BIF; B. Stratabound Mn "kodurite"; E. Broken Hill-type Pb,Zn,Ag; H. Cu in deep syntectonic gabbro, hypersthene (Okiep); K. Cu in hypersthene relics in migmatite and shears (Carařba); M. Monazite in deep level pegmatite; N. Disseminated Th minerals; P. Chrysoberyl pegmatite; Q. REE in allanite bands in pegmatite; S. Au-sulfide ores in retrograde shears. Residual deposits are not shown. Ore types E, H and K have "giant" and "near-giant" members



1. Migmatite; 2. Pyroxene-hornblende gneiss; 3. orthoamphibolite; 4. Biotite-hornblende gneiss; 5. Biotite-sillimanite paragneiss; 6. High-alumina meta-regolith; 7. Metaquartzite and arkose; 8. Banded iron formation; 9. Graphitic gneiss; 10. Calcitic and dolomitic marble; 11. Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 12. Paraamphibolite; 13. Nepheline syenite gneiss; 14. Anhydrite, albite, scapolite meta-evaporites; 15. Peraluminous leucogranite to migmatite; 16. Adamellite.

Figure 14.4. High-grade variegated metasedimentary association, rocks and ores inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G164. Explanations (continued): ORES: A. BIF-Fe; B. Magnetite skarn; E. Mn-Zn oxides and silicates in marble; F. REE, Zr, Y, Th, Ta, Nb metasomatites in sheared gneiss (Katugin); G. Crystalline magnesite; M. Broken Hill-type Pb,Zn,Ag sulfides in aluminous gneiss and metaquartzite; N Ditto, in marble (Balmat); S. Scheelite in deep-seated skarn; U. Uraniferous phosphates in regolith marble (Itataia). Ore types E, F, M, N and U have known "giant" and "near-giant" members

14.4. High-grade metamorphosed banded iron formations (BIF)

Less metamorphosed BIF are usually subdivided into those in sedimentary (Superior-type) and volcanic-sedimentary (Algoma-type) host associations (Chapters 10 and 11). As there are few high-grade metamorphosed Fe “world class deposits” and as the pre-metamorphic affiliation is sometimes unclear, both varieties are considered jointly here (Fig. 14.5).

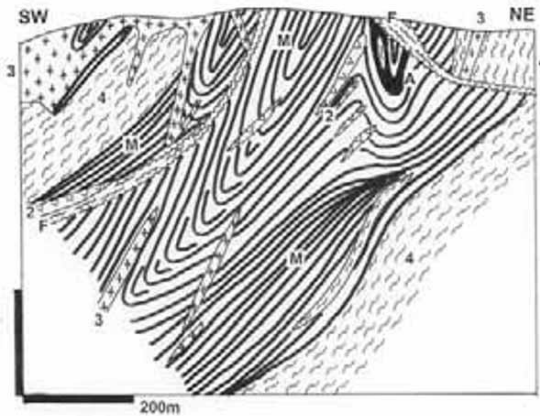


Figure 14.5. Olenegorsk-Fe, Kola, NW Russia: a medium-size example of a high-grade metamorphosed BIF. From LITHOTHEQUE 4097 modified after Goryainov (1976). 2. Foliated metadiabase and gabbro dikes and sills; 3. Microcline pegmatite; F. Ductile fault rocks (mylonites); M. 2.83–2.76 Ga upper amphibolite facies metamorphosed, deformed “Algoma-type” quartz, cummingtonite, magnetite BIF; A. Skarnoid; 4. Ar biotite & hornblende gneiss

In the **Labrador Iron Province** of eastern Canada (Gross and Zajac, 1983) the Paleoproterozoic (~2.15 to -1.85 Ga) Sokoman Iron Formation is exposed in a 950 km long, 100 km wide NNW-trending belt. Although the entire belt is estimated to store some 10^{13} t Fe, only a fraction of this is economic to mine mainly from zones of paleo-enrichment attributed to heated groundwaters, that survived Quaternary glacier erosion. There are presently five economically viable ore fields notable for the gradual increase of metamorphic grade from virtually zero in the north (Klein and Fink, 1976) to granulite facies in the extreme south. The southern portion of the iron province, mined in **Wabush Lake** (Newfoundland; 4.14 bt Fe @ 30+ % Fe) and **Mount Wright** (Québec; 320 mt Fe @ 32%) iron fields, was overprinted by the 1.2 – 0.8 Ga Grenville collisional orogeny. This changed the structural grain from NNW to NE and deformed,

recrystallized and metamorphosed the ores. The little metamorphosed BIF in the north comprises a spectrum of facies from oxide (hematite, magnetite) through silicate (stilpnomelane, minnesotaite) to carbonate (ankerite, siderite, dolomite), all of which show supergene enrichment in the Knob Lake district (Gross, 1968). The metamorphosed equivalents in the Grenville Province have quartz-hematite (specularite) and quartz, grünerite, actinolite, dolomite, magnetite members intercalated with marble and amphibolite (meta-diabase), floored by garnet-kyanite schist with or without graphite (metamorphic equivalent of ferruginous black shale in the north) and meta-quartzite. The principal ore mined at Wabush is a soft, friable, coarse specularite (or hematite microplate) schist, corresponding to the oxide BIF softened by supergenesis. Farther south-west, towards the centre of the Grenville orogen, metamorphic intensity reaches the granulite grade. Granular quartz and hematite remain but Fe silicates are represented by grünerite, cummingtonite, hypersthene and fayalite. The BIF is dismembered into relics that gradually lose identity and disappear. “World class” (“large”) amphibolite to granulite-metamorphosed BIF with cummingtonite and hypersthene, in the Aldan Shield of Siberia, lack supergene enrichment so they are uneconomic at present (this is in addition to the remote location). The Anshan BIF in Liaoning, NE China, is partially enriched. The 3.4–2.7 Ga BIF in the Imataca Complex near Ciudad Bolívar, in tropical SE Venezuela (Putzer, 1976; ~2.2 bt Fe @ ~55+ %), forms discontinuous relics in granite gneiss, converted into a direct shipping enriched hematite.

Additional “world class” high-grade metamorphosed BIF (a selection):

- Anshan, Liaoning, NE China * 3 bt Fe @ 32% * amphibolite-grade qtz, mag, hem, amf BIF intruded by granitoids * Zitzmann, ed. (1977).
- Ciudad Bolívar, SE Venezuela * Imataca Complex * 3 bt Fe @ 55% * enriched BIF in 3.2 Ga “itabirite” * Putzer (1976), Channer et al (2005).
- Chara-Tokkin zone, central Siberia * western Aldan Shield * 3.5 Bt Fe @ 30% * non-enriched qtz, mag, amf, opx BIF * 3.1 Ga gneiss, amphibolite, granulite, charnockite * Zitzmann, ed. (1977).
- Subgan Fe complex, central Siberia * western Aldan Shield * 1.8 bt Fe @ 35% * non-enriched qtz, mag, amf, thin 40 km long BIF band * interbedded with Ar amphibolite * Zitzmann, ed. (1977).

- Okolovo Graben Fe zone near Minsk, Byelorussia * 1.23 bt Fe @ 30.7% * BIF buried under PZ platformic sedimentary cover * interbedded with Pp amphibolite * Zitzmann, ed. (1977).
- Simandou Fe belt, Guinea * 2.8 bt Fe @ 40% * enriched qtz, mag, hem BIF bands and lenses * 2.95–2.75 Ga amphibolite, metaquartzite, gneiss * Wright et al. (1985).
- Nimba Fe area, NE Liberia & S Guinea * 1.2 bt @ 60% Fe * enriched 250–400 m thick qtz, hem, (mag) BIF * Ar gneiss, amphibolite intruded by granitoids * Wright et al. (1985).

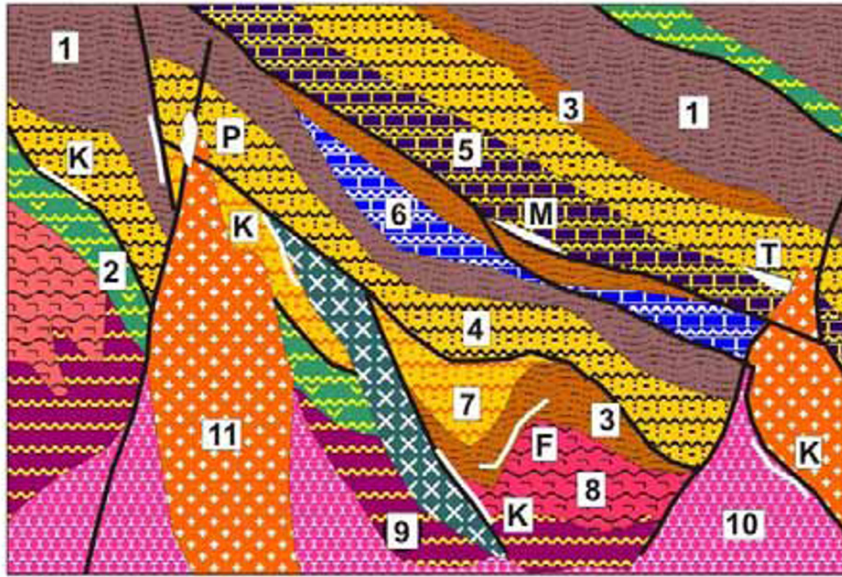
14.5. Pb–Zn–Ag sulfide orebodies in gneiss >>marble, Ca–Mg–Mn silicates: (Broken Hill-type)

Broken Hill, NSW, is so far the richest continuous Pb–Zn–Ag ore zone discovered and the type locality of the economically important Broken Hill-ore type. There are five or six “giants” of this type in the world, some of which are multiple: that is, contain more than one metal accumulation of the “giant” magnitude (Broken Hill is a Pb “super-giant” and Zn, Ag, As, Sb and Cd “giant”; Aggeneys and Cannington are Pb & Ag “giants”). The exceptional deposits of this type, as well as several hundred of much smaller occurrences, share the principal characteristics of the Broken Hill type: (1) hosting by a range of high-grade metamorphics ranging from biotite or sillimanite paragneiss (rarely granulite) to schist, meta-quartzite, Ca-Mg or Mn silicate and marble; (2) conformity with the structural grain and in most cases lithology as well; (3) pre- to synmetamorphic origin; and (4) simple mineralogy dominated by galena and sphalerite with lesser pyrrhotite and pyrite. Cu sulfides and magnetite, when present in an ore field, usually form separate orebodies. The ores range from rich, coarse crystalline massive sulfides (Broken Hill, NSW) to disseminated ores in meta-quartzite (Aggeneys), and from those in entirely silicate rocks to those completely in marble (Balmat). Most ores are in meta-clastics with minor Ca–Mg–(Mn) silicates, some are in metavolcanics and/or presumed members of evaporite association (Fig. 14.6). The Broken Hill ore, for example, has rhodonite and bustamite gangue. More complete list of characteristics has been assembled by Parr and Plimer (1993). The “typical” Broken Hill-type representatives, mentally stripped of the metamorphic and deformational overprint, come

closest to the “sedex” type (Chapters 11 and 13), with pre-metamorphic lithologies corresponding to those seen at Red Dog, Rammelsberg or Howard’s Pass. This assumes pre-metamorphic, synsedimentary (exhalitic) or hydrothermal-diagenetic origin, followed by high-grade metamorphism responsible for recrystallization of the common sulfides and variable remobilization. Metamorphic silicates (e.g. Ba-feldspars) and oxides (gahnite) also formed. Structural analyses of orebodies are often inconclusive and leave open the possibility that some Broken Hill-type deposits are syn- or early post-metamorphic replacements of carbonates, along shears. An important controversy results from the presence of presumed metavolcanics. If true (for example, some high-grade metamorphosed impure Ca–Mg–Fe carbonates or arkose are petrographically indistinguishable from metabasalt and metarhyolite, respectively) the former volcanics are variably attributed to either intracontinental rift or intra-arc (back-arc) setting. All Pb–Zn–Ag “giants” are Proterozoic and two (Broken Hill and Cannington) are in the central Australian orogenic system that also includes the greenschist metamorphosed Mount Isa and almost unmetamorphosed McArthur River Pb–Zn–Ag and Century deposits (Chapter 11). The latter are often considered in the same league with Broken Hill (compare Solomon and Groves, 1994).

Broken Hill, New South Wales, Australia, Pb–Zn–Ag (Johnson and Klingner, 1976; Parr and Plimer, 1997; reviews in Laznicka, 1993 and Solomon and Groves, 1994, and references therein; Cartwright, 1999). Broken Hill gossan was discovered in 1883, in the arid lands near the western border of New South Wales, 930 km WNW of Sydney. Mining started shortly afterwards and continued ever since. From 1889 on the ore or concentrate have been smelted in, and the products shipped from, Port Pirie in South Australia, in what is the world’s largest lead smelter. The published production and reserve figures vary widely but some 180 mt of high-grade ore has been produced (average grades ~11.3% Pb, 9.3% Zn, 175 g/t Ag). Haydon and McConachy (1987) mentioned an additional resource of at least 150 mt of “lower grade ore”, above a cutoff of 10% Pb+Zn! Endowment of 280 mt of ore is quoted by Huston et al. (2006). There is a number of associated metals in the ore, some of which were recovered in the smelter, others lost (Table 14.1).

Broken Hill is situated in the Curnamona Province, in the Willyama Inlier and Supergroup (Stevens, ed., 1980; Stevens et al., 1990). This is a Paleo- and Mesoproterozoic assemblage of



1. Schist, paragneiss; 2. Amphibolite; 3. Graphitic schist; 4. Metaquartzite; 5. Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 6. Marble; 7. Arkosic gneiss; 8. Meta-rhyolite; 9. Migmatite; 10. Syn- to post-orogenic granodiorite, monzonite; 11. Ditto, granite; F. Stratabound Pb,Zn,Ag sulfide lenses in schist, gneiss; K. Syntectonic Cu (Co,Au) lodes in faults and shears; M. Stratabound Zn,Pb replacements in marble and Ca-Mg silicates; P. Fe oxides, Cu,U,Au; T. U,REE in allanite exoskarn

Figure 14.6. High-grade metamorphic equivalent of complex intracratonic orogenic sequences as in the Mount Isa Inlier, Eastern Succession (Queensland). Rocks and ores inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G227. Ore types F, K, M and P have known “giant” members

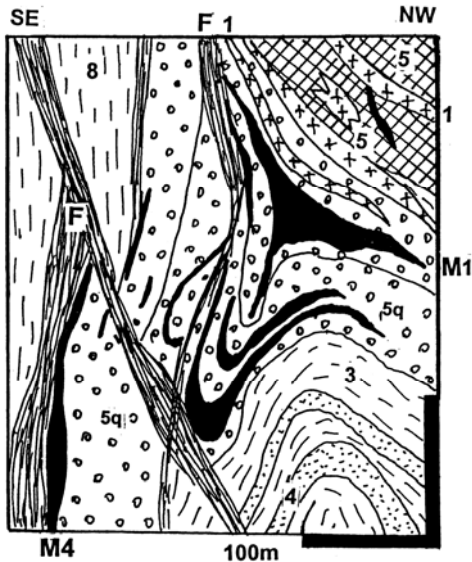


Fig. 14.7. Broken Hill, NSW, Southern A Lode and Southern #1 Lens. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2854 modified after Mackenzie and Davies (1990). 1. Pp-Mp pegmatite. Pp Broken Hill Group: 3. Biotite-sillimanite gneiss; 4. Potosi Gneiss and garnet gneiss with the Broken Hill Lode; 5. Broken Hill Lode: 5b, “Banded iron formation”, 5q, Garnet quartzite; 5c, Ca,Mg,Mn,Fe silicate lenses; 8. Thackaringa Group gneiss; F. Ductile shears; M1. Main Orebody of coarsely crystalline, annealed galena, sphalerite, pyrrhotite in quartz, calcite, rhodonite, bustamite, garnet gangue; M4. Sheared and retrogradely remobilized ore

Table 14.1. Summary of ore metals contents in the Broken Hill deposit

| metal | minim. P+Rv × 1,000 tons | maximum P+Rv+Rc (calcul.) | range of grades |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Pb | 28,000 | 28,000 | 2–25% (aver. 10.0%) |
| Zn | 24,000 | 36,000 | 2–25% (av. 8.5%) |
| Cu | 300 | 450 | aver. 0.14% |
| Ag | 31 | 43 | aver. 148 ppm |
| As | 90 | 120 | 210–4,000 ppm |
| Sb | 40 | 57 | 67–420 ppm |
| Cd | 100 | 120 | 500–800 ppm |
| Bi | 2.8 | 3.5 | 2–48 ppm |
| Hg | 1.3 | 1.6 | 2–5 ppm |
| Mn | 6,000 | 8,000 | ~2.7% |

supracrustals dated at about 1.69 Ga, mobilizes and intrusions. These were deformed and metamorphosed under peak granulite (“two-pyroxene”) conditions around 1.6 and 1.59 Ga, followed shortly by regional retrogradation attributed to residual melts, then by several phases of shearing terminating around 460 Ma. The Willyama Supergroup is subdivided into the lower Thackaringa Group, middle Broken Hill Group and upper Sundown and Paragon Groups. Metapelitic biotite-sillimanite gneiss is the most consistent

lithology throughout, the rest being various quartzofeldspathic gneisses, minor amphibolite, Ca–Mg silicate rocks, metaquartzite and magnetite quartzite. The genetic and paleoenvironmental interpretations of the quartz–feldspar lithologies are in flux (read the brief review in Cartwright, 1999). There is a general consensus that the rock progenitors included a significant proportion of volcanics, volcanoclastics and subvolcanics of bimodal and rhyodacitic composition, as well as deformed intrusions interspersed with anatectic leucogranite, affected by extensive metasomatism (e.g. albitization).

Broken Hill Complex, an informal suite of rocks that contains the main orebody and more than 60 small Pb–Zn–Ag and Cu, W, Au, U–Th, Ni–Co occurrences, crops out in a NE-trending arcuate structure about 24 km long and 3–4 km wide. This encloses package of rocks designated in traditional literature as the “Mine Sequence” (Johnson and Klingner, 1976). The latter is 2 km wide and explored to a depth of 2,000 m. Within it is the Lode Horizon ranging in width from 1 to 200 m and traceable for at least 18 km. This is a discontinuously mineralized zone of quartz-rich sillimanite gneiss, Mn-garnet quartzite with locally developed “blue quartz” lode with scattered gahnite, and irregular patches of pegmatite or pegmatitized supracrustals. Locally associated Potosi Gneiss is a porphyroblastic, low-Al, high Ca, Fe quartz, feldspar, garnet, biotite gneiss locally accompanied by a BIF. The BIF ranges from a few centimeters to 2 m in thickness, is often delicately laminated, and composed of quartz with garnet, magnetite, apatite, accessory rutile, gahnite and traces of Pb–Zn sulfides. The BIF is known from up to eight horizons, two of which are considered stratigraphic equivalents of the Pb–Zn orebodies (Johnson and Klingner, 1976).

Broken Hill Lode (Fig. 14.8, 9) is the main massive Pb–Zn–Ag sulfide deposit. It is a continuous, NE-trending, 7,300 m long, up to 250 m wide and 850 m deep, vertical to steeply NW dipping arcuate zone of seven vertically stacked orebodies. In the central and NE portions only the No.2 and No.3 lenses are developed. The Lode plunges 15°–60° at both ends and in a typical cross-section it is a large drag fold. The Lode is believed to be in the overturned limb of a regional D₁ nappe fold, refolded by D₂ into tight folds with steep axial planes (Marjoribanks et al., 1980). The Lode is enclosed in the Hores Gneiss, a controversial quartz and spessartite-rich unit, considered by some as a felsic meta-volcanic, by others as a nonvolcanic arkose (Cartwright, 1999).

The typical Lode material is a medium- to coarse-crystalline granoblastic aggregate of galena and dark brown to black sphalerite (10% Fe plus), pyrrhotite, lesser and local chalcopyrite, arsenopyrite, tetrahedrite, löllingite and rare minerals like dyscrasite. The principal gangue minerals are quartz, calcite, Ca–Mn–Fe silicates (rhodonite, bustamite, Mn-hedenbergite, Mn or Fe garnets) with local fluorite, apatite, wollastonite, gahnite and roepperite. The grade, metals ratios and mineralogy vary slightly among the orebodies. The “classical” high-grade ore, as in the 1987 reserve of 53.8 mt in the Zinc Corporation mines, ran 8% Pb, 13% Zn and 70 g/t Ag @ 10% Zn+Pb cutoff (Mackenzie and Davies, 1990).

After the metamorphic peak the ores and their host rocks were remobilized along retrograde shears. The NE-trending Globe-Vauxhall Shear is oblique to the Broken Hill Lode and it contains several discontinuous, low-grade Pb–Zn sulfide bodies with gahnite. The north-trending De Bavay and British, and the NE-trending Main, Thompson and other shears, intersect the Lode. They are usually filled by mylonite or by sericite-chlorite phyllonite that enclose pods of unshaped ore and the host rocks, and by a variety of deformed (Durchbewegung) and subsequently recrystallized ore varieties like inclusion ore, steely galena, and remobilized veins (Lawrence, 1973). Pegmatitic patches with a light-green (Pb-rich) microcline, minor gahnite, and Pb–Zn sulfide stringers are also present.

The Broken Hill Lode used to have an up to 200 m deep oxidation zone (Andrew et al., 1922; Van der Heyden and Edgcombe, 1990). At the surface, the Lode has been converted into a massive to cellular quartz with relics of garnet and some gahnite. There were abundant void fillings and coatings of goethite, Mn-oxides, coronadite, plumbojarosite and pyromorphite. Silver was enriched near the base of the oxidation zone in depth of 50–150 m, where the main Ag carrier was Br-chlorargyrite associated with coronadite, kaolinite and goethite. An irregular zone of cerussite mineralization with some malachite, azurite, smithsonite, anglesite and other minerals was between the silver zone and hypogene sulfides. Secondary sulfides were not well developed.

Broken Hill orebodies are interpreted by the majority of researchers as pre-metamorphic (pre-peak granulite grade) but locally remobilized after the metamorphic peak. Almost all genetic models available have been utilized by various workers, in the past 50 years, to explain the original ore formation

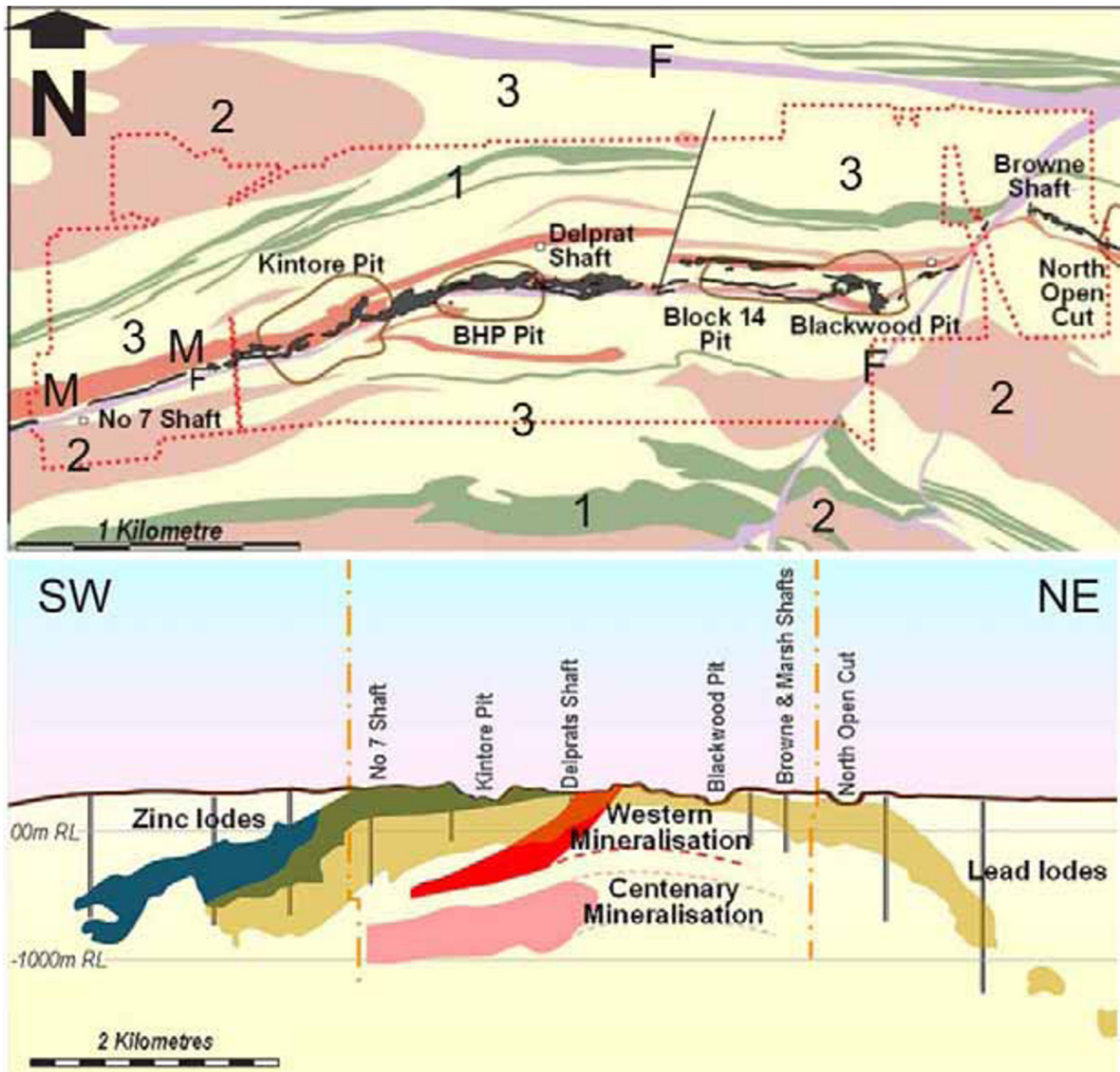


Figure 14.8. Central Broken Hill modified geological map and longitudinal section showing orebodies, courtesy of Consolidated Broken Hill Ltd. Map units: 1. Amphibolite; 2. Gneiss; 3. Metasediments; M. Lode Horizon, projection of the sulfide lode in black; F. Major shear zones

(read the brief review in Cartwright, 1999). A minority opinion favors late syn-metamorphic origin of the Lode; the abundant carbonate gangue, some textures, skarn-like host assemblage, make selective hydrothermal replacement a tempting alternative. As interpreted by Huston et al. (2006) the Broken Hill ore forming system differs from Mount Isa and other northern Australian deposits, with which it is often compared, by the presence of felsic (meta)volcanics, (meta)exhalite, BIF, mafic sills and Mn skarn-like mineralogy. There was an extensive proximal footwall alteration (now garnet quartzite, quartz-gahnite rocks, tourmalinite) that is

more comparable with VMS than sedex models. The overturned stratigraphy, multiple deformation, extensive zones of mainly synorogenic albittization stratigraphically beneath the orebody make all pre-oregenetic interpretations highly uncertain.

Recently, I. Groves et al. (2008) provided support for the synsedimentary, fault controlled origin of the Broken Hill Lode based on discovery of the “C Lode” that they interpreted as the original hydrothermal fluid feeder. This is a minor orebody (7.5 mt @ 7.6% Zn, 3.3% Pb) that cuts across stratigraphy, including the major A and B Lodes, where it causes some mineralogical changes.



Figure 14.9. Broken Hill, NSW and Aggeneys photos, 1. Central Broken Hill open pits on site of former shafts, looking east; 2. Coarse recrystallized massive galena, sphalerite ore; 3. Aggeneys, Broken Hill Shaft; 4. Aggeneys, Black Mountain Lode outcrop marked by a ridge of adjacent siliceous BIF; 5. Aggeneys, Broken Hill banded densely disseminated sphalerite, galena in quartzite gangue. Photo 1 courtesy of Consolidated Broken Hill Ltd., # 3–5 PL 1991, #2 from LITHOTHEQUE. Sample 2 is about 5×4 cm, #5 about 2×1 m

It is enriched in löllingite and pyrrhotite and enveloped by quartz-garnetite. This feeder, responsible for the ~1,690 Ma exhalative system, was likely controlled by a synsedimentary fault. There are similarities with the sedex model, with several different characteristics.

The Pb–Zn–Ag deposits in the Bushmanland region of South Africa (Aggeneys; Figs. 14.9 and 14.10; and Gamsberg; Fig. 14.11) are close to Broken Hill in terms of ore style and metamorphic intensity, but the grade is lower: often much lower than what was the cutoff grade at Broken Hill as the Fe, Zn and Pb sulfides are densely disseminated in metaquartzite gangue. These, and additional Pb–Zn–Ag deposits of the Broken Hill-type are briefly characterized below (read also a more detailed summary in Laznicka, 1993).

14.6. Zn, Pb sulfides and Zn–Mn oxides in marble and Ca–Mg silicate hosts

Balmat-Edwards district, NW New York: Zn–Pb sulfides in marble. This district, that contains the “large” Balmat deposit (deLorraine and Dill, 1982;

41 mt @ 9.4% Zn for 3.9 mt Zn, ~250 kt Pb; Fig. 14.12), is the principal representative of the “Broken Hill-type” in carbonates. It is located in the Adirondacks of NW New York State, in the polygenetic and high-grade metamorphosed Grenville province of the Canadian Shield. The NE-trending Mesoproterozoic host assemblage contains a 600 m thick band of interbedded dolomitic and lesser calcitic marble, various Ca–Mg silicate assemblages, lavender-colored crystalline meta-anhydrite and biotite-sillimanite gneiss to schist. Long and thin, intricately folded, tabular to lenticular or pod-like orebodies are generally conformable with lithology, but in detail they are controlled by structures that result from intersections of two generations of folds. The ore consists of massive to disseminated, medium to coarse-crystalline brown sphalerite, pyrite, lesser galena, pyrrhotite and minor chalcopyrite in gangue of quartz, carbonate, diopside, tremolite, talc and locally anhydrite. Breccias of wallrock fragments embedded in ductile “paste” of sulfides are common. The same ore minerals also fill fractures in brittle rocks like clinopyroxenite.

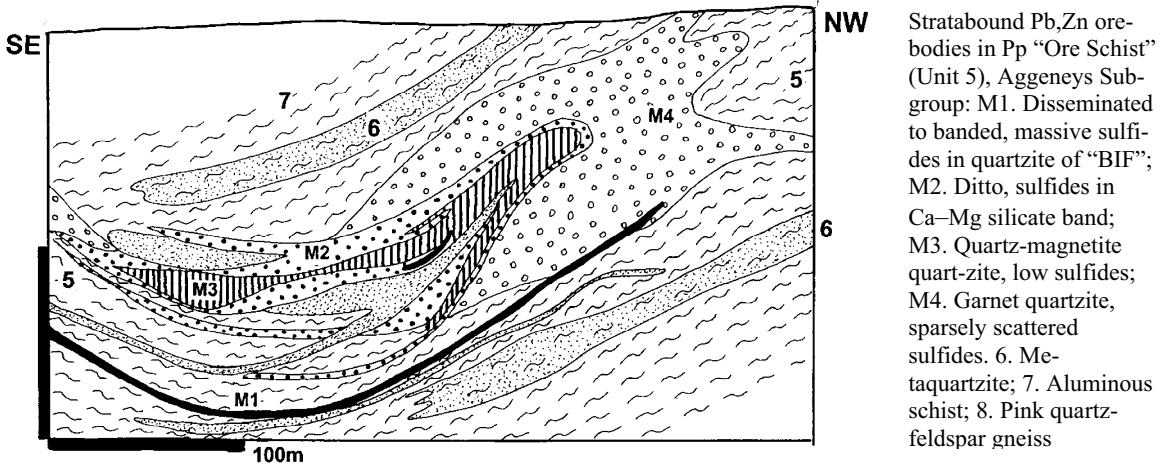


Figure 14.10 Aggeney's ore field, Black Mountain Pb-Zn deposit, Bushmanland, South Africa. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1933, modified from Ryan et al. 1986

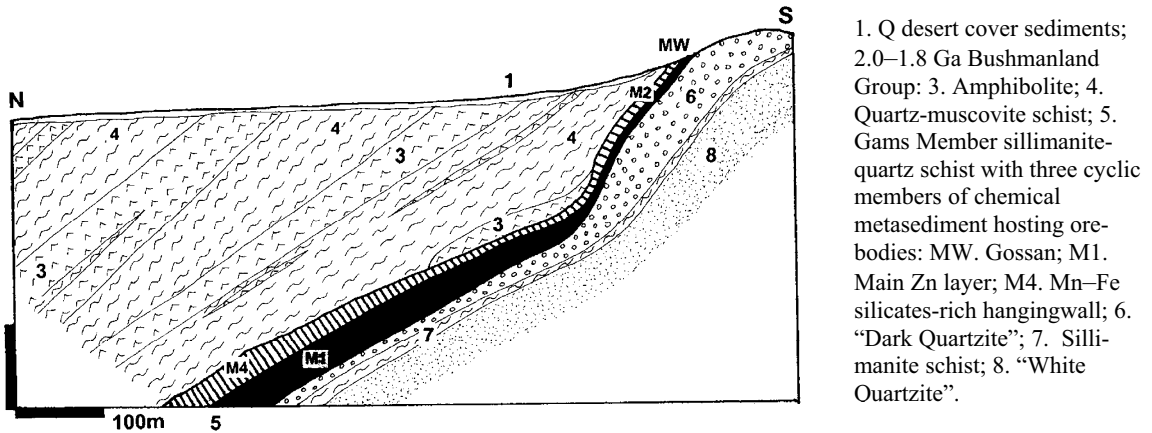


Fig. 14. 11. Gamsberg Zn and barite deposit, Bushmanland, South Africa. Cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1934.1. modified after Rozendaal (1986)

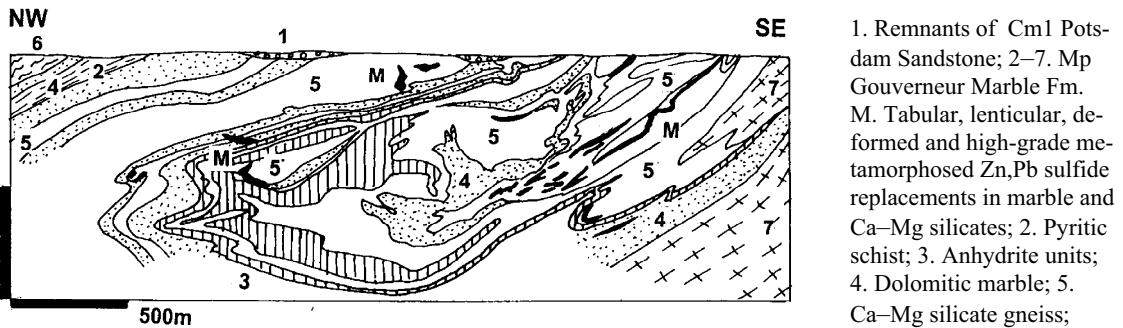


Figure 14.12. Balmat Zn-Pb ore field, New York, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1841 modified after St. Joe Zinc Ltd. Staff, deLorraine and Dill (1982). Explanations (continued): 6. Mp Piseco Group biotite, sillimanite, garnet gneiss; 7. Ditto, granitic gneiss

Balmat, and the smaller Edwards deposit, are interpreted as pre-metamorphic ("Irish-type"), but

the primary sedimentary structures have been completely obliterated by at least four phases of

ductile deformation and metamorphism. The ore has also suffered from plastic flowage, so the present position of the orebodies, dated between 1,115 and 1,005 Ma, need not correspond to their original position. There was some 100 kt of oxidized material (hemimorphite, smithsonite, cerussite) in relics left behind after Quaternary glacial erosion.

Åmmeberg (Zinkgruvan) Zn–Pb deposit in Sweden is compositionally close to Broken Hill, but as a member of the Bergslagen province it is described below.

Additional “giant” and “near-giant” Broken Hill-type Pb–Zn deposits:

- **Aggeneys ore field**, Bushmanland, South Africa * 3 major deposits, cumulative 267 mt containing 5.8 mt Pb, 3.8 mt Zn, 835 kt Cu, 7,254 t Ag. Richest Broken Hill orebody Rv 85 mt @ 3.57% Pb, 1.77% Zn, 0.34% Cu, 48.1 g/t Ag * Broken Hill style, stratabound lenses, sheets of disseminated to massive gal, sfa, pht > cpy in metaquartzite and BIF hosts * 2.07–1.8 Ga gneiss with remnants of aluminous gneiss, metaquartzite, BIF, amphibolite * Ryan et al. (1986), Figs. 14.9 and 14.10. Recently re-dated as post-1285 Ma by Cornell et al. (2009).
- **Gamsberg deposit**, Bushmanland, South Africa * Rc 150 mt @ 7.1% Zn, 0.55% Pb, 0.15% Cu, 5 g/t Ag for 10.65 mt Zn, 825 kt Pb * stratiform layer up to 50 m thick of disseminated to massive sfa > pyr, gal, cpy in qtz, slm, grn, gru in “BIF” band grading to qtz-hem and bar; HW enriched in Fe and Mn (some Mn-silicates); gossanous outcrop * Pp amphibolite to granulite metamorphosed banded chemical sedimentary unit enclosed in bio, slm, grn gneiss * Rozendaal (1986); Figure 14.11.
- **Rampura-Agucha deposit**, Bhilwara dist., Rajasthan, W India * Rv 61.1 mt @ 13.48% Zn, 1.57% Pb, 45 g/t Ag for 8.25 mt Zn, 960 kt Pb, 2,750 t Ag * scattered to massive, Durchbewegte sfa > gal, pyr, pht in mylonitic and phyllonitic gneiss along a steeply dipping NE shear; gossanous outcrop * 1.8 Ga (or pre-2.66 Ga? Ranawat and Sharma, 1990) graphitic bio-silim-garn gneiss to migmatite with amphibolite and Ca–Mg silicate patches * Gandhi et al. (1984).
- **Kholodnina ore zone**, central Siberia, Russia * Baikaledes * 334 mt @ 5.2% Zn, 0.79% Pb + ~8,500 t Ag * string of lenticular massive to disseminated pyr, sfa > gal, cpy, pht bodies in

30–80 m thick horizon of graphitic schist (phyllonite?) and marble * Np bio, mus, grn schist to gneiss, interbeds of metaquartzite and marble * Konkin et al. (1993).

- **Cannington**, NW Queensland, Australia * Mount Isa Inlier East * Rv 44 Mt @ 11.6% Pb, 4.4% Zn, 538 g/t Ag for 5.081 mt Pb, 1.927 mt Zn, 23,564 t Ag * coarse massive stratabound lenses to bands of gal, sfa > pht, ars, cpy, tet in gangue of qzt, Kfl, cbt, hdb, fayalite, pyroxmangite in gneiss * 1.677 Ga grn-bio gneiss intruded by ~1.5 Ga granitoids * Bailey (1998).

Zn–Mn oxide and silicate deposits in marble

Franklin–Sterling, New Jersey. These unique twin deposits, about 80 km NW of New York City, are famous mineralogical localities (Palache, 1935). They are situated in the same Grenville high-grade metamorphic sequence as is Balmat, but were incorporated into the Appalachian orogen (Fronde and Baum, 1974). The two former mines: **Franklin (Furnace)** (~22 mt @ 19.6% Zn, 8.7% Mn for 4.32 mt Zn) and the smaller **Sterling Hill** in Ogdensburg (Johnson et al., 1990; 11 mt @ ~20% Zn, 8% Mn for 2.2 mt Zn) are now mineral collectors reserves and tourist mines. The orebodies are hosted by the ~1.3 Ga Franklin Marble, a NNE-trending, 8 km long and 330–500 m thick marble band interfolded with quartz-feldspar gneiss, hornblende-garnet gneiss, Ca–Mg silicate gneiss and amphibolite. Both are erosional remnants of a formerly more extensive mineralized zone, recently exhumed from beneath the unconformable Cambrian and Ordovician sedimentary cover.

The **Franklin (Furnace) orebody** (Fronde and Baum, 1974; Fig. 14.13) has the shape of a 25° NE-plunging synclinal trough. The marble has a disconformable contact with hornblende gneiss to amphibolite, suggestive of disharmonic fold in the more ductile marble. The polyphase deformed and metamorphosed ore lens varied in thickness between 3 and 33 m, and it consisted of thin, ore-grade layers interfolded with sub-grade material. The footwall contact of the ore against marble is sharp, but several meters into the footwall is a 1–2.7 m thick layer of magnetite in matrix of graphitic calcite.

The Zn–Mn ore was composed of a medium to coarse granoblastic aggregate of black franklinite,

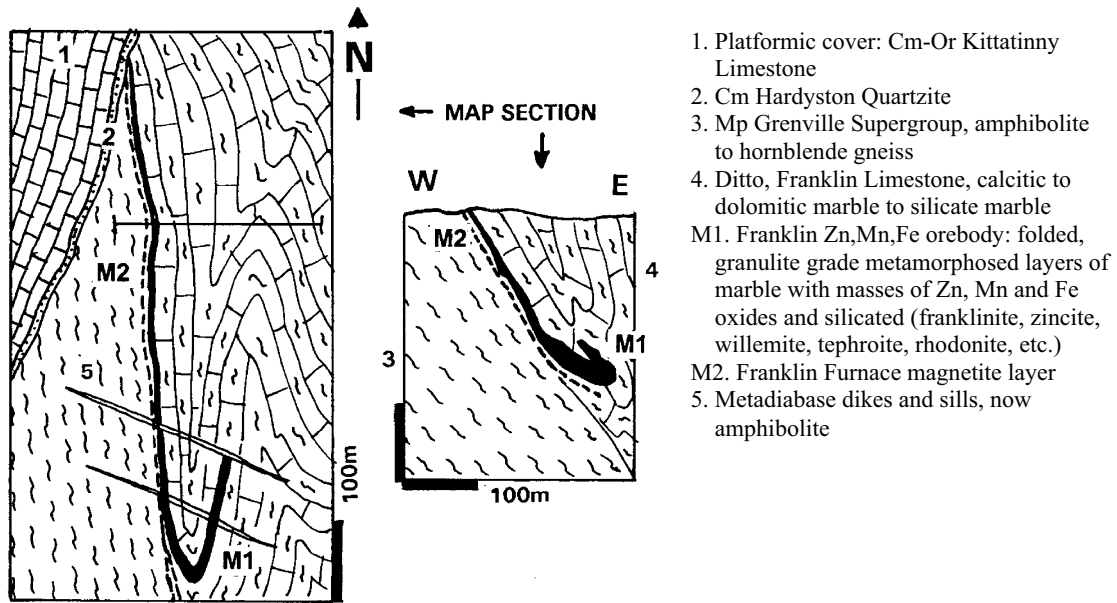


Figure 14.13. Franklin Zn, Mn deposit, New Jersey, map (left) and cross-section (right); from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1835, modified after Frondel and Baum (1974)

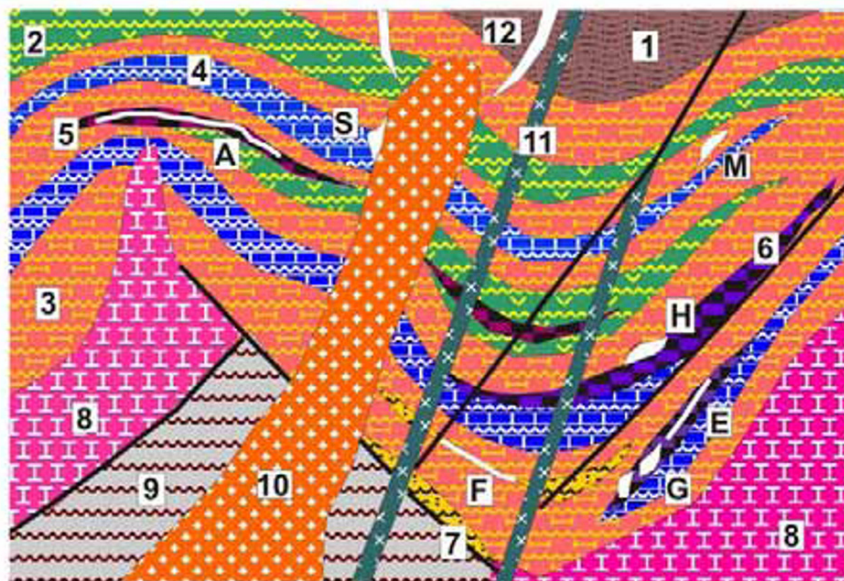
orange-brown zincite, and willemite in coarse calcite matrix. The largest individual orebody was 600 m long, but other orebodies were much shorter and 0.3–10 m thick. Interbedded with the ore were marble and Ca–Mg silicate intervals composed of Mn-andradite, rhodonite, bustamite, Mn-pyroxenes and amphiboles, Ba-feldspars, magnetite and other minerals. The peak metamorphism of the ore, dated at 1.05–0.95 Ga, reached the upper amphibolite to granulite facies, after which a retrograde phase accompanied by mylonitization, pegmatite emplacement and partial remobilization took place mostly along the NE-trending shears and graben faults. With this was associated formation of numerous hydrothermal fracture and replacement veins and veinlets of calcite, rhodochrosite, friedelite, bementite, pyrochroite, and many rare minerals. Even greater number of rare mineral species came from remnants of regolith under unconformity.

The smaller **Sterling Hill Zn–Mn deposit** (Johnson et al., 1990) is comparable with Franklin but is about half its size. Both deposits are metamorphosed and polygenetic, but interpretation of the protolith is a major enigma tackled, as expected, by many investigators who proposed many different interpretations as follows: (a) a completely in-situ oxidized Zn deposit comparable with Broken Hill; (b) redeposited oxidation zone in karsted carbonate (“exotic” deposit); (c) low-temperature hydrothermal replacement comparable

with Vazante (Chapter 11), and others. Most recently, Johnson et al. (1990) determined the sea water-resembling ore fluid paleo-temperature as 150°C and compared the Sterling protolith with a sulfide-poor analogue of the Red Sea brine pool sediments.

14.7. Zn, Cu, Pb sulfide deposits in gneiss, schist, marble (meta-VMS?)

VMS and Besshi-type deposits in rifted island arc and backarc settings (Chapters 5, 8, 9) evolve, with increasing metamorphism, into schist and gneiss-hosted orebodies that differ from the Broken Hill-type by having Cu as a major component, and by the presence of distinct Mg (in felsics) or K, Si (in mafics) mineral assemblages, superimposed on the “regular” lithologies. These are interpreted as metamorphosed footwall alteration zones. In amphibolite-grade metamorphics these include garnet, biotite, muscovite, cordierite, anthophyllite. Meta-carbonates (marble) and Ca–Mg silicate rocks are also commonly present (Fig. 14.14). Most such deposits are located in higher-grade metamorphosed intervals in greenstone belts that also contain less metamorphosed VMS deposits (e.g. Manitouwadge Zn–Cu in west-central Ontario, Canadian Shield; Schandl et al., 1995). The deposits range in size from small to “large” and there are no known “giants”.



1. Metaturbiditic biotite schist, gneiss; 2. Amphibolite; 3. Quartz-feldspar orthogneiss (leptite); 4. Marble, Ca-Mg silicate gneiss; 5. Quartz-banded BIF; 6. Skarn and skarnoid; 7. Metaquartzite, meta-arkose; 8. Synvolcanic and synorogenic granitoids; 9. Basement gneiss complex; 10. Late orogenic to post-orogenic granite; 11. Gabbro, diabase dikes; 12. Pegmatite.
- A. Quartz-banded BIF; E. Fe, Mn "skarn", magnetite & Mn oxide masses in Ca-Mg silica-tes; F. Massive strata-bound Zn, Pb sulfides in gneiss;

Figure 14.14. Orthogneiss, amphibolite, marble association as in the Bergslagen, Sweden, interpreted as a "rift" or metamorphosed back-arc system. Inventory diagram from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G221. Explanations (continued): G. Pyritic Cu, Zn, Pb, Ag sulfidic lenses and pods in "leptite", marble or "skarn", associated with garnet-anthophyllite and cordierite alteration envelopes; H. Ditto, chalcopyrite-rich; M. Magnetite-apatite ores in dacitic orthogneiss (Grängesberg); S. Scheelite skarn, pegmatite. Ore types F and G have known "giant" or "near-giant" members

The Paleoproterozoic **Bergslagen Zn, Cu, Pb and Fe, Mn mining region** in central Sweden (Allen et al., 1996; also review in Laznicka, 1993, p. 197–213) has a number of deposits of this type (only two "large": Falun and Garpenberg; the third, Zinkgruvan, is more of the Zn–Pb Broken Hill-type; read above). The main interpretational value of Bergslagen is the great range of metamorphic grades, from subgreenschist (in the NW; e.g. Grythyttan; Oen et al., 1986) to upper amphibolite. This makes empirical comparison of pre- and post-metamorphic ore types possible.

Bergslagen is about 150–180 km west of Stockholm in the Svecofennide orogen, and it is a collection of numerous ~1.9 Ga felsic volcanic centers interpreted as calderas in a back-arc setting (Allen et al., 1996), formed on the Baltic Shield basement. The dominant lithology there is the "leptite association", a suite of felsic (rhyolite to rhyodacite) pyroclastic to volcanoclastic rocks with subordinate Na-basalt (spilite), metapelites, marble, Ca–Mg silicate rocks and banded iron formations. These are intruded by granitoids ranging from synvolcanic through 1.87–1.77 synorogenic "I-type" then "S-type", to 1.73 post-orogenic varieties. The silicate rocks are pervasively Na-, K- and Mg-altered (sodic and potassic "leptites", skarn) and contain a myriad of small deposits of overlapping

types: siliceous (quartz-hematite) BIF, skarn (magnetite) Fe-(Mn), Fe (magnetite) in meta-volcanics, and massive to disseminated Fe–Zn–Cu–Pb sulfides (Magnusson, 1970). Allen et al. (1996) distinguished two types of sulfide deposits, exemplified by the two "large" deposits Falun (more widespread type) and Ämmeberg (Zinkgruvan; Fig. 14.16) that is rare.

Falun Zn, Pb, Cu, Ag, Au deposit (Geijer, 1964; Grip, 1978; 1.75 Mt Zn, 595 kt Pb, 450 kt Cu, 1,155 t Ag, 21 t Au) is the "flagship" of Bergslagen deposits; Fig. 14.15. It is situated in an E-W trending felsic volcanic-sedimentary belt surrounded by foliated granitoids. A portion of this belt encloses the 15 km long "Falun sulfide zone", a high-strain zone to ductile shear. The actual Falun orebody, an inactive historical mine now a mining museum, has an outcrop area of 220 × 370 m and 320 m deep workings. It is a 70°S plunging mass of pyrite with dispersed grains, schlieren, stringers and small monomineralic masses of sphalerite, galena and chalcopyrite. This mass of some 30 Mt of ore contains relics of marble and Ca–Mg silicate rocks (skarn). The pyrite mass is enveloped by a 1–2 m thick "sköl" ("gouge"; a phyllonite) composed of biotite, chlorite, talc, amphibole, garnet, cordierite and andalusite.

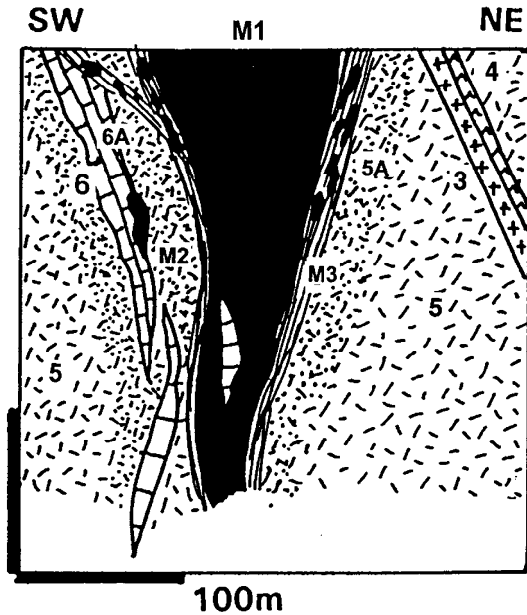


Figure 14.15. Falun orebody, Bergslagen, Sweden, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 600, based on data in Magnusson (1970). 3. Pp quartz-porphry dikes; 4. Amphibolite dikes; Pp Leptite Series: 5. Felsic metavolcanic gneiss; 5A. Ditto, Fe–Mg altered; 6. Dolomitic marble; 6A. “Skarn”; M1. Massive sulfide orebody; M2. Disseminated, stringer ore; M3. “Sköl”

This is interpreted as the VMS footwall alteration zone (Allen et al., 1996). Outside, corresponding to the “silicified cap” of Allen et al. (1996), is an envelope of partial to complete silicification (“secondary quartzite”). Several irregular, schlieren-like bodies of disseminated and fracture-filling auriferous chalcopyrite are in metaquartzite, mostly east from the pyrite mass. Allen et al. (1996) placed Falun into their “SVALS” (“stratabound volcanic-associated limestone-skarn”) category. The mass of pyrite is reminiscent of the Cerro de Pasco meso-epithermal pyritite replacement (Chapter 6).

Åmmeberg (a district), **Zinkgruvan** (a deposit) (Hedström et al., 1989; P+Rv ~40 mt containing ~1.8 mt Zn and 450 kt Pb; Fig. 14.16) is in the southernmost part of Bergslagen, 50 km south of Örebro, Sweden. It is an old mine intermittently exploited since the Middle Ages, still surviving. The ore zone is enclosed in rocks of the “gray leptite group” interpreted as a K-rich meta-tuffite. This is intermixed with presumably chemical metasediments, a portion of which are hydrothermally altered lithologies. The schistosity and bedding-conformable, up to 5 km long but thin (5–25 m) mineralized horizon is in a S-shaped, E-W

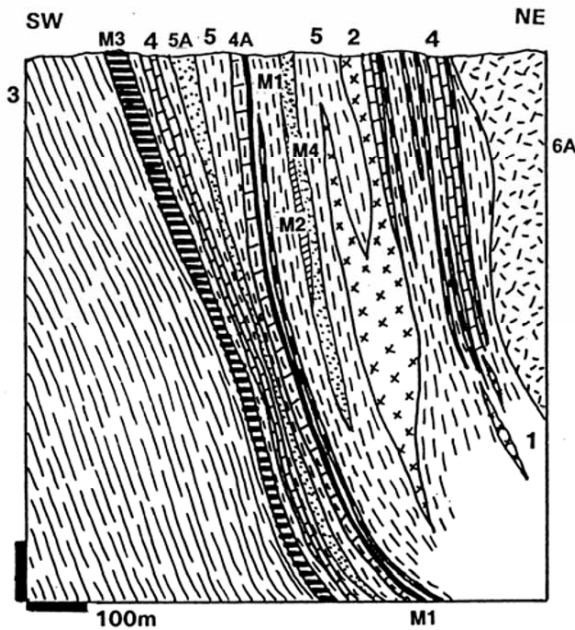
trending and steeply north-dipping fold. It has a pink high-K orthogneiss at base, interpreted as a syndepositional hydrothermal quartz-microcline alterite. Above is the “gray leptite”, interpreted as a sea-floor volcanoclastic, now garnet-biotite schist to gneiss interlayered with marble, Ca–Mg silicate rock and meta-quartzite, veined by pegmatite. At the top is the “gray gneiss group” of biotite to sillimanite gneiss, migmatite.

The ore comprises coarsely crystalline massive sphalerite, galena and pyrrhotite sheets and lenses that follow the Ca–Mg silicate horizon which, in turn, has some disseminated sulfides in the footwall and relics of marble in the hanging wall. A horizon of disseminated pyrrhotite occurs above the Zn–Pb zone and, in one place, the main Zn–Pb orebody is underlain by disseminated and stockwork chalcopyrite in silicate marble. This is interpreted as footwall stockwork and feeder zone of the mineralizing fluid (Hedström et al., 1989). The massive ore is texturally interchangeable with marble and replacement fabrics are widespread. Disseminated ore is locally in the hanging wall. Gahnite is quite common and there are frequent lenses of pegmatite which, when it intersects the orebody, turns into green Pb-rich microcline (amazonite) with stringers of galena and sphalerite. Zinkgruvan is close to the Broken Hill-type (Parr and Plimer, 1993).

14.8. Disseminated Cu sulfide deposits in gneiss, schist and marble

Given the abundance and variety of disseminated copper deposits in both magmatic and sedimentary settings, it is logical to expect that some have been buried enough to undergo high-grade metamorphism. This is indeed the case, but metamorphic homogenization has obliterated most textural differences so that it is difficult to tell a metamorphosed porphyry-Cu from Cu-sandstone. This is further complicated by remobilization and synorogenic mineralization. The literature interpretations are ambiguous and in flux so it is best to resort to empirical characteristics. This paragraph focuses on Cu deposits in predominantly quartzofeldspathic gneiss where mafics (amphibolite, metagabbro) are minor and not directly associated with ore.

Aitik Cu, Ag, Au deposit, Norrbotten, N. Sweden (Zweifel, 1972; Wanhainen et al., 1999; P+Rc 1.45 bt @ 0.38% Cu, 3.5 g/t Ag, 0.2 g/t Au for 5.51 mt Cu, 5,075 t Ag, 290 t Au); Fig. 14.17. Aitik is, first of all, an example of industry determination to go ahead and profitably mine



Pp Svecofennian rocks:

1. Granite, pegmatite, aplite
2. Metadiabase (amphibolite)
3. Biotite paragneiss to migmatite
4. Calcitic and dolomitic marble
- 4A. Ca-Mg silicate gneiss to "skarn"
5. "Gray Leptite", quartzofeldspathic gneiss, ore host
- 5A. Silicified metavolcanics
- 6A. "Red Leptite"

ORES:

- M1. Stratabound band of Zn, Pb, Fe sulfides
- M2. disseminated and stringer sulfides
- M3. Stratabound zone of stringer chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite in metaquartzite
- M4. Magnetite in silicate marble

Fig. 14.16. Åmmeberg ore field, Bergslagen, southern Sweden, Nygruvan Mine cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No.586, modified after Hedström et al. (1989)

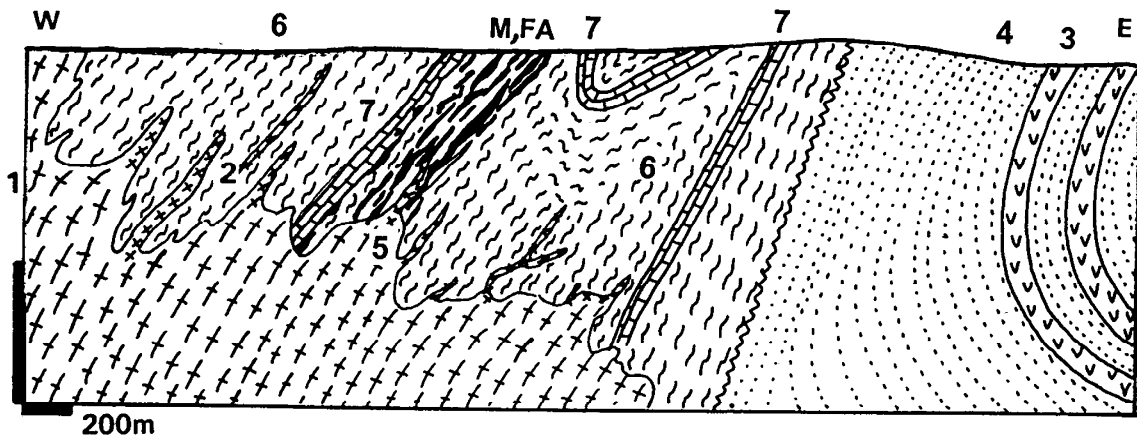


Figure 14.17. Aitik Cu, Ag, Au deposit, Norrbotten, Sweden; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 611, modified after Zweifel (1972), Boliden AB Aitik Staff materials, 1975 visit. 1. Mp postorogenic anatectic granite; 2. Pegmatite dikes and pegmatitized metamorphics; 3. Pp amphibolite; 4. Pp metaquartzite; 5. 1.89–1.85 Ga massive to foliated quartz monzonite; M in FA. Pre-orogenic or synorogenic, metamorphosed disseminated and stringer Cu,Fe sulfides in gneiss and pegmatite; FA. Ductile shear altered to garnet-biotite schist; 6. ~1.9 Ga amphibolite, hornblende gneiss, biotite schist; 7. Marble, Ca–Mg silicate gneiss

an extremely low-grade deposit lacking supergene enrichment, behind Arctic Circle, in a high labor cost country. Since the start of mining in 1968 the resources increased several times making Aitik the second largest Cu deposit in Europe. The deposit is located 15 km east of the Gällivare Fe ore field, in

amphibolite facies metamorphosed Paleoproterozoic intermediate volcanics and sediments, deformed by the 1.85 Ga Svecofennian orogeny. The supracrustal metamorphics, dominated by hornblende gneiss to amphibolite and interpreted as meta-andesite, are interlayered with

biotite schist grading to gneiss and migmatite, marble and Ca–Mg silicate rocks. They occur in the roof of, and have been intruded and locally granitized by, several generations of granitoids. The N30°W-trending, 3 km long and 400 m wide ore zone consists of garnet-biotite schist, with K-feldspar, biotite, hornblende gneiss and porphyritic quartz monzonite in the footwall. Quartz-muscovite schist in the hanging wall is probably phyllonite, a site of ductile shear. The ore zone and its vicinity are veined and permeated by K-feldspar pegmatite. The multistage mineralization consists of disseminated, blebby and stringer chalcopyrite with some pyrite, pyrrhotite, bornite, magnetite and molybdenite. These minerals predate the peak of metamorphism and are followed by post-peak quartz-sulfide veinlets, stockworks and small massive nests, and also by mineralized pegmatites and pegmatoidal hybrids. The pre-metamorphic origin of the ore is inconclusive, although Wanhainen et al. (2003) identified high-salinity fluid inclusions suggestive, at least, of a hydrothermal origin. A metamorphosed “linear” (fault-controlled) porphyry Cu, Mo, Au system is another alternative. Somewhat similar mineralization style is present in the **Lumwana Cu–Ag–Au district** of NW Zambia, situated 250 km west of the Copperbelt (Equinox Ltd. Annual Report, 1999; 7.42 mt Cu in three deposits). There, Neoproterozoic schist sequence, considered a high-grade metamorphic equivalent of the Lower Roan (Chapter 11), envelopes granite gneiss core of the Mombezhi Dome (Freeman, 1991). The largest **Chimwungo** deposit has a geological resource of 892 mt @ 0.7% Cu.

In the **Ainak-Cu deposit near Kabul, Afghanistan** (Akhmadi, 1992; Rc 11.2 mt Cu) the principal host is a marble horizon, interfolded with Neoproterozoic Loikhvar Suite metamorphics. The metamorphics also include gneiss, Ca–Mg silicate rocks and amphibolite, and are exposed in an anticline cored by Neoproterozoic amphibolite, hornblende schist and gneiss. The western orebody is 1,400 m long, 1,100 m wide and up to 300 m thick and has zonally arranged bornite and chalcopyrite in a pegmatoid-permeated deformation zone in marble. The footwall rocks contain disseminated pyrite and pyrrhotite with some chalcopyrite and cobaltite. In the **Singhbhum Cu belt**, Bihar, India, Cu sulfides form stringers in albitized tectonic zone superimposed on greenstone (Chapter 10).

Malanjkhand (Sikka et al., 1991; Sarkar et al., 1996; Stein et al., 2006; 789 mt @ 0.83% Cu,

0.025% Mo, 0.14 g/t Au, 3.5 g/t Ag for ~7.53 mt Cu and ~197 kt Mo) is a genetically controversial, largest copper deposit in India, interpreted as metamorphosed Archean porphyry Cu–Mo or quartz-veined shear zone (Figs. 14.18 and 14.19).

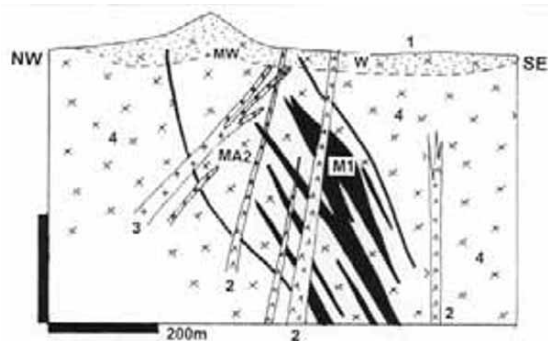


Figure 14.18. Malanjkhand Cu–Mo–Au deposit, Madhya Pradesh, India, from LITHOTHEQUE 3570 modified after Sikka et al. 1991. 1. T-Q cover and regolith; MW. Supergene Cu mineralization; 2. ~1.33 Ga post-mineralization diabase dikes; M1. 2,489–2,450 Ma single thick quartz mega-reef with small masses and disseminations of Fe, Cu, Mo sulfides and magnetite; MA2, Disseminated and stringer porphyry-style chalcopyrite, pyrite, magnetite > molybdenite in K-silicate altered tectonized granitoids; 3. Ar₃ aplite, monzogranite dikes and plugs; 4. Red granitoids; 5. Ar₃ metaluminous gray granodiorite, quartz monzonite, tonalite

This presently open pit-mined deposit is in Balaghat district of Madhya Pradesh, at the southern margin of the Central Indian Shear Zone. It is hosted by the multi-phase Malanjkhand Batholith dated around ~2,450 Ma that consists of an older grey and younger pink (red) granitoid varieties. This deformed and metamorphosed I-type intrusion has granodiorite, quartz monzonite and tonalite composition. It is intruded by several generations of younger diabase dikes. The orebody is a “giant quartz reef”, a 3 km long, 60–70° east-dipping set of coalescing quartz veins and stockworks in a high-strain (shear) zone. There is an up to 120 m deep supergene zone of 7.53 mt ore @ 0.8% Cu with oxides at top and chalcocite, covellite, pyrite at bottom. The hypogene zone has disseminated and stringer chalcopyrite, pyrite, molybdenite with magnetite and quartz-feldspar selvages distributed throughout the “reef” and reaching into the hornblende, biotite, quartz-sericite, chlorite altered tectonized granite. The system is attributed to an early Archean subduction that created a classical (although unusual in the amount of quartz; perhaps the quartz was added during the synorogenic stage

later?) porphyry Cu–Mo along a convergent microplate margin. This subsequently suffered a protracted, ~50 m.y. long period of deformation and metamorphism during terrane docking and transpressive convergence that created the present shear zone (Stein et al., 2006).



Figure 14.19. Malanjhand Cu–Mo–Au, India, lithology. 1. “Red” granite; 2, 3. Quartz stringers, veins and zones of silicification in sheared granitoids with stringer and disseminated Fe, Cu, Mo sulfides. Hand samples (~12 × 8 cm), from D. Kirwin’s collection, PL 1-2007

14.9. Scheelite, uranian phosphates, magnesite, borates in marble and Ca–Mg silicate gneiss

Scheelite skarn

Scheelite skarns are an important source of tungsten in the non-metamorphic setting (Chapters 7 and 8), but so far no high grade metamorphic “giant” equivalent has been found.

Seridó (Borborema) scheelite province in NE Brazil comes closest (Maranhão et al., 1986). It covers 20,000 km² in the Rio Grande do Norte and Paraíba States and it contains 677 scheelite occurrences, of which the bulk is in stratabound replacement bodies in “tactite” (skarn and Ca–Mg silicates). The host Neoproterozoic Quixaba Formation comprises discontinuous marble lenses with amphibolite, gneiss and migmatite interfolded with rocks of the Paleoproterozoic basement complex. The largest scheelite zone is in the municipality Currais Novos (Maranhão et al., 1986; 44 kt W @ 0.4%). There, an arcuate, N–S trending, 6 km long band of two marble units is in migmatitic gneiss. The marble encloses discontinuous patches of diopside, plagioclase, vesuvianite, grossularite, epidote, tremolite, chlorite and quartz assemblage with two generations of disseminated scheelite: (1) pre- or early metamorphic fine-grained scheelite controlled by S₁ schistosity, and (2) coarse recrystallized scheelite along S₂ surfaces.

U phosphates in marble

Itaitaia, 170 km SW of Fortaleza in Ceará, is the largest Brazilian U deposit and also a significant phosphate mine (Mendonça et al., 1985; Angeiras, 1988; 121 kt U @ 0.16%, 18 mt P₂O₅ @ 26.35%). The host, Paleoproterozoic Itaitaia Group, is a shallow marine cover unit unconformably deposited over Archean basement and later incorporated into the Neoproterozoic Borborema orogen. There, it suffered high-grade metamorphism and granitic intrusion. A thick east-trending marble unit interfolded with gneiss and migmatite near a basement dome is considered site of a buried, late orogenic granite intrusion. The marble is intersected by several tongues of “episyenite” (albitized and carbonatized silicate rocks).

The phosphate and U orebodies consist of a mass of an almost monomineralic aphanitic to botryoidal, maroon to yellow uraniferous collophanite, replacing karsted marble near the surface. In depth the collophanite body is underlaid by a stockwork

of collophanite in marble and by a breccia of feldspathized rock fragments in collophanite, apatite, calcite, clay minerals and zircon matrix. The U is bound in the collophanite and there are no visible U minerals. The origin of Itataia is enigmatic. Angeiras (1988) argued for hydrothermal sodic metasomatism at temperatures of 350° to 200° that formed the “episyenite”, followed by formation of the uraniumiferous collophanite at between 130° and 50°C. The age of mineralization is quoted as 450 Ma.

Magnesite and boron in marble

Liaodong Peninsula, NE China. ENE trending belt of Paleoproterozoic meta-carbonates (Liaohe group, especially the Dashiqiao Formation) in southern Liaoning host important deposits of crystalline magnesite (~25–30 bt @ 47% MgO in 17 major deposits) and some 77 deposits of Mg and Fe borates (~25 mt of B₂O₃); Yang Zhensheng et al. (1988); Zhang Qiusheng (1988); Peng and Palmer (2002). The 1.6 km thick magnesite-bearing sequence intruded by granitoids is a part of a 2.0 – 1.9 Ga orogen that incorporates Archean basement. It consists of dolomitic marble interlayered with tremolite, forsterite (serpentinite) or scapolite marble, amphibolite, garnet-sillimanite gneiss, and retrograde units of talc, chlorite and biotite schist. A very coarse crystalline magnesite forms up to 300 m thick and 6 km long lenses in dolomite with which they have a gradational or sharp but interfingering contact.

The borate deposits can be divided into the Mg-(suanite and szaibelyite) and Mg-Fe- (ludwigite) groups. They form lenses within the magnesian (dolomite or magnesite) marbles described above, intercalated with “leptite” and “leptynite” (orthoigneiss, presumably after felsic volcanics and volcanoclastics), some of which are tourmalinized. Genetic interpretations of both Mg and B ores vary between sedimentogenic models (playa lake precipitates, B derived from hot springs; Peng and Palmer, 2002) and syn- to post-orogenic carbonate replacements related to granites.

14.10. High-grade metamorphic mafic-(ultramafic)- association

Cu sulfide deposits

In the previous associations, amphibolite was present as a member of an ore-bearing rock package, but not as a direct ore host. Chalcopyrite, however, is ubiquitous in mineralogical quantities

in amphibolites and there are scores of small deposits around the world, but no “giants”. In two ore regions: Okiep and Caraiba, Cu sulfides are in or near small bodies of granulite facies meta-pyroxenite and noritoid surrounded by gneiss, migmatite and granitoids. In Okiep the mafics appear to be synorogenic intrusions shortly postdating the metamorphic peak. In Caraiba similar rocks are dismembered pre-metamorphic intrusions, later retrograded. The copper origin is controversial but now mostly considered magmatic, partly remobilized by hydrothermal processes.

Okiep (O’okiep) Cu region, Namaqualand, NW South Africa. This region, situated in NW Cape Province around Springbok, covers about 3,000 km². It represents ~2.113 mt Cu @ 1.75% of a cumulative copper resource, intermittently mined since 1685, from 27 individual scattered deposits (Lombaard et al., 1986). The Mesoproterozoic Namaqualand metamorphic complex comprises upper amphibolite to granulite-metamorphosed supracrustal rocks intruded by several phases of synorogenic granitoids and gabbroids. Of particular interest is the 1,042 Ma mafic Koppberg Suite. This consists of several hundred small mafic bodies (less than 1 km along the long axis), rather haphazardly distributed throughout the region, of which some 20% are copper-mineralized. Most are controlled by “steep structures”, some by “megabreccia”.

A typical “steep structure” is a “sharp antiformal structure in which the dip of the rock in the core of the structure is near vertical” (Lombaard et al., 1986). A large number of them are interpreted as piercement folds by Hälbig (1978). The “megabreccias” are pipe-like bodies with oval cross-sections, few metres to 1,000 m in diameter, and some have the form of steep dikes (Fig. 14.20). Most postdate the “steep structures”.

The breccia blocks have a high proportion of exotic fragments derived from above and they rest in matrix of a fine grained to pegmatitic granite, with retrograde chlorite-albite patches. The Koppberg Suite consists of orthopyroxene-bearing rocks that often display reverse sequence of crystallization, from oldest to youngest: diorite, anorthosite, norite, hypersthenite. The rocks are massive, resistant to deformation, fine to coarse grained and they have sharp contacts with the steep structures. Locally they are crowded with wallrock and exotic inclusions, grading into a magmatic breccia.

The early generation of Cu deposits was exposed at the surface, then followed to depth. Such orebodies had up to 40m thick oxidation zone

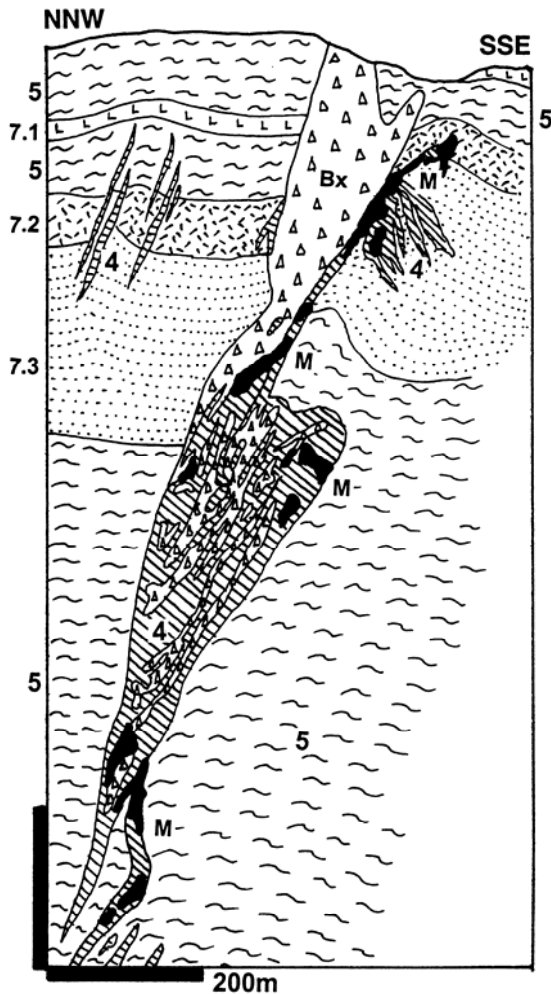


Figure 14.20. Okiep East Mine cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 287, modified after Lombaard et al. (1986). 4. 1.072–1.042 Koparberg Suite, swarm of synorogenic anorthosite, diorite, norite > hypersthene, leucodiorite controlled by breccia and “steep structures”. M. Disseminations and stringers of Cu, Fe sulfides in and near the more mafic intrusions; Bx. Megabreccia, agmatitic steep bodies of leucogranite crowded by wallrock fragments; 5. 1.21 Ga granite gneiss; 6. 1.1 Ga S-type granite; 7. 1.8 Ga? Okiep Group: 7.1 hornblende gneiss, 7.2 “leptite”, 7.3 meta-quartzite and schist

dominated by chrysocolla and almost no secondary sulfides. The principal hypogene ore minerals are bornite and chalcopyrite with minor and local pyrrhotite, pyrite and pentlandite. The sulfides are disseminated, in blebs, as small fracture and breccia fillings. The single largest deposit **Koparberg-Carolusberg** (Lombaard et al., 1986; Chris Beukes, oral communication, 1990; 632 kt Cu @ 1.68%) is an irregular ENE-trending subvertical segmented dike-like structure that intersects granite gneiss with

units of two pyroxene granulite. The main orebody is in depth that exceeds 1,000 m and it is in brecciated anorthosite, veined by chalcopyrite and bornite mineralized hypersthene stringers.

Caraíba Cu deposit, Bahia, Brazil (Townend et al., 1980; De Lima e Silva et al. 1988; 1.3 mt Cu @ 1.0%, 12 kt Ni); Fig. 14.21.

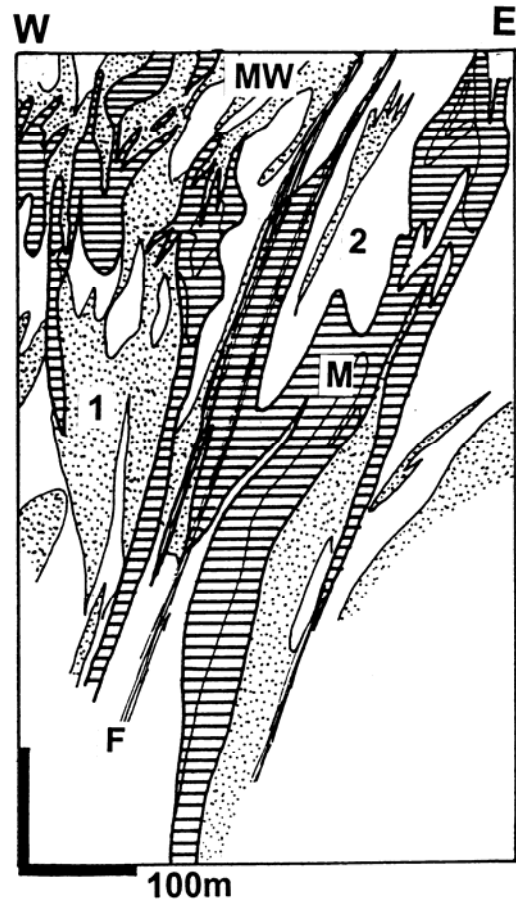


Figure 14.21. Caraíba Cu deposit, Vale do Curaça, Bahia, Brazil; cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1981 modified after Townend et al. (1980). MW. Oxidation zone, chrysocolla and malachite infiltrations and coatings; M. Scattered and stringer chalcopyrite and bornite in hypersthene and norite; massive, Durchbewegte sulfide band in shear; 1. Ar pyroxene-rich resistors enveloped and permeated by migmatite; 2. Ar granite gneiss, migmatite

Caraíba open pit near Jaguarari is the largest Cu deposit in the Vale do Curaça district, in a N-S trending belt of Archean metamorphics along the eastern margin of the São Francisco Craton. In the mine are exposed unreplaced relics of ~2.9 Ga granulite facies-metamorphosed metabasites (ribbons and lenses of hypersthene enveloped by

“norite” and “gabbro”). The “norite” is an inhomogeneous, gneissic, hypersthene-andesine-diopside augite granoblastite gradational into clinopyroxene-plagioclase-biotite-hornblende granoblastite (“gabbro”). This is transitional into Ca–Mg silicate rocks interpreted as metasediments. These refractory resistors form a hybrid megabreccia that was partially retrograded into amphibole, biotite, phlogopite assemblage and veined/replaced by pink pegmatite. This all is enclosed in a regional 2.05 Ga granite gneiss complex.

Chalcopyrite > bornite, magnetite >> pentlandite and cubanite are sparsely disseminated in hypersthene and partly in the “norite” and Ca–Mg silicate envelope. The richer ores: stringers, patches and small masses of intergrown bornite and chalcopyrite are controlled by shears. The actual slip surfaces are coated or filled by a *Durchbewegte* “ore mylonite” gradational into a “ball ore”: a breccia of attrition-rounded brittle wallrock fragments embedded in ductile sulfide matrix. The adjacent tectonized wallrocks are filled and veined by stringers of hydrothermally remobilized sulfides. The shallow oxidation zone in Caraíba yielded 5 mt of ore @ 0.6% Cu, of mostly chrysocolla coatings and infiltrations in decomposed hypersthene.

Ni–Cu sulfide deposits

Synvolcanic Ni sulfide deposits in komatiitic flows and dikes (Chapter 10), Ni sulfides in gabbroids associated with plateau basalt (Noril’sk), Bushveld-type intrusions (Chapter 12), and possibly Ni in ophiolites, undergo deformation and high-grade metamorphism. In addition to this, synorogenic ores can form by hydrothermal (or “bimetasomatic”; Korzhinskii, 1974) sulfidation of the trace Ni in ultramafics, for example by sulfur displaced from pyritic or pyrrhotitic supracrustals. As with other ore types, metamorphic homogenization weakens or obliterates the pre-metamorphic characteristics of rock suites and renders paleoenvironmental interpretations uncertain. Interestingly, there is virtually no change to the sulfide mineralogy due to metamorphism and pyrrhotite, pentlandite and chalcopyrite persist as ore minerals. The ultramafic and mafic hosts also retain their magmatic mineralogy and this contrasts with the profound change in the associated quartzo-feldspathic supracrustals.

There are several tens of Ni–(Cu) sulfide deposits in high-grade metamorphics but most are small to medium-size. Unless Jinchuan is included in this category (Chapter 12), only Thompson Ni Belt

barely clears the “giant” threshold when considered as a whole, some of its constituent deposits being of the “large” magnitude only. Selebi-Phikwe is another “large” Ni–Cu ore field.

Thompson Nickel Belt (TNB), Manitoba, Canada

(Peredery et al., 1982; Bleeker, 1990; Hulbert et al., 2005; total ~5.9 mt Ni, ~200 kt Cu, ~60 kt Co). TNB is a 250 km long Ni-mineralized segment of the NE-trending contact zone between the Proterozoic Churchill Province in the NW and the Archean Superior Province in the SE, in the Canadian Shield. A component of the Trans-Hudson orogen (Hoffman, 1989), TNB is interpreted as a remobilized and retrograded granulitic Archean basement, with narrow remnants of Paleoproterozoic supracrustals. It was thrust SE onto the Superior Province, then sinistrally transpressed, sheared and cut by steep mylonite zones, and finally intersected by transcurrent faults (Bleeker, 1990). The almost regularly spaced Ni deposits occur in a 2–10 km wide internal zone of the TNB, confined to a favorable unit within the Ospwagan Group (Pipe Formation) that is rich in sulfidic and graphitic schist with iron formation and intruded by slightly younger ultramafic sills and flows (Zwanzig et al., 2007). The ore zone is exposed in glacier-scoured outcrop, except for several prospects (e.g. Minago) in the SW that are concealed under Paleozoic platformic cover. Of the nine deposits/ore fields only two are “large” (Thompson and Mystery Lake). Thompson has been mined, since 1965, from an open pit and from underground mines. Mystery Lake is a low-grade resource. The majority of Ni–(Cu, Co) deposits in the TNB are disseminations and stringers of pyrrhotite, pentlandite and lesser chalcopyrite in tectonized serpentinitized peridotite or close to its contact. The ores grade into ductile to semi-brittle breccias in which sulfide stringers or masses are interstitial to attrition-rounded or angular ultramafic or sialic wallrock fragments. Many such zones are permeated by pegmatite.

Thompson (town) ore field (Peredery et al., 1982; Bleeker, 1990; P+Rv ~2.5 mt Ni @ 2.61%, 160 kt Cu @ 0.17%, 36 kt Co, 358 t Ag, 7.17 t Au plus 469 kt Ni in the Birchtree Mine). In Thompson (town) area the tectonized Archean basement is overlaid by a narrow remnant of 2.1–1.88 Ga autochthonous “rift association” (Ospwagan Group) of amphibolite-grade metamorphics, unconformably resting on Archean meta-regolith. The rocks include equivalents of conglomerate, mature quartzite, calcareous sediments, pelites with a minor BIF, and minor mafic-ultramafic volcanics. The latter are

probably comagmatic with dismembered ultramafic sills and dikes emplaced into the supracrustals and into the reactivated basement that are the source of the ore Ni.

Thompson ore field is a 6 km long and 1,500 m deep, repeatedly deformed zone of tabular to lenticular sulfide orebodies along a schistosity-parallel horizon in biotite-sillimanite-garnet gneiss (Fig. 14.22). The gneiss is mylonitic, rich in graphite, and it encloses scattered ultramafic blocks. Bleeker (1990) differentiated among the “sedimentary” and “magmatic” sulfides, the latter further subdivided into the “intraparental” and “extraparental” varieties. The “sedimentary” sulfides, believed formed diagenetically in the pelitic gneiss progenitor, consist of pyrrhotite, minor chalcopyrite and late pyrite densely disseminated, in two horizons, in graphitic gneiss, “chert”, “silicate facies BIF” or amphibolite. Most are low in Ni, but in places they constitute “mineralized schist” with up to 10% Ni. The “intraparental” sulfides are disseminated in, or along the contact of, the ultramafic pods. These are rare in Thompson ore field, but dominant in other deposits in the TNB (e.g. Pipe, Manibridge). The “extraparental magmatic sulfides” constitute the main orebodies. They are masses of pyrrhotite > pentlandite > chalcopyrite, locally gersdorffite, grading to “ore mylonite” and ductile breccias. In the ore breccia rotated and variously disaggregated wallrock fragments (pegmatite, serpentinite, biotite gneiss), with garnet, biotite, magnetite, pyrite porphyroblasts, are embedded in ductile “paste” of sulfides. The syntectonic *Durchbewegung* fabrics are recrystallized and portion of the ore was remobilized into pegmatite (Figs. 14.23–14.25). The “extraparental” orebodies follow for a considerable distance the graphitic gneiss horizon (a shear phyllonite?) between and away from peridotite blocks. It is not clear what proportion of Fe–Ni–Cu sulfides in the TNB are mainly physically remobilized synmagmatic ores from ultramafics, and how many orebodies are synorogenic. If synorogenic, the ore is most likely a product of reaction of sedimentary sulfur in pelites with the ultramafic trace nickel.

Selebi-Phikwe Ni–Cu ore field, Botswana (Gallon, 1986; 557 kt Cu @ 0.97–1.56%, 531 kt Ni @ 0.7–1.45%, 31 kt Co). This is another “large” ore field in high-grade metamorphics. Here, the host progenitor is considered a tholeiitic gabbro sill. The pre-2.66 Ga upper amphibolite to granulite facies metamorphics are members of the Limpopo orogen. Three groups of orebodies are hosted by a 14 km

long, folded interval of “ore amphibolite”, enveloped by biotite-hornblende gneiss. The Ni–Cu orebodies are structurally controlled folded sheets or lenses along amphibolite contacts. The principal ore type is a ductile breccia of wallrock fragments in a mass of recrystallized pyrrhotite, with interstitial and exsolved pentlandite and chalcopyrite. The sulfides-dominated breccia with small-size rounded and rotated fragments locally changes into a megabreccia of metres-size amphibolite blocks injected by sulfides, and eventually into a disaggregated breccia in amphibolite with disseminated sulfides. As in Thompson, synorogenic pegmatite in places permeates the ore. The ore is recrystallized, annealed, and in places crowded with rotated garnet, biotite, K-feldspar and pyrite porphyroblasts. The orebodies are in places abruptly interrupted or terminated by hornblende-phlogopite schist and interspersed with biotite schist bands.

Scheelite in/near amphibolite

Showings of scheelite are frequently reported from greenstone belts and “eugeoclinal” orogens, particularly those that are higher-grade metamorphosed, interbedded with Ca–Mg silicate rocks or marble, and intruded by granite or pegmatite. The first (and so far only proven) “giant” scheelite ore field in metabasites, without conspicuously associated high-level granite, is Felbertal in the Austrian Alps. Felbertal, a tungsten deposit, found in the 1960s, is one of the few truly “greenfield” discoveries made from scrap by university geologists (Rudolf Höll from the Munich University, traversing the Alps to prove a new genetic model of “exhalative”, synvolcanic scheelite; Höll and Maucher, 1976).

Felbertal near Mittersill scheelite, Austria (Höll, 1977; Thälhammer et al., 1989; Rv ~10 mt @ 0.44% W; geological Rc ~200 kt of W content) is 10 km south of Mittersill, on western and eastern slopes of a glacial valley (Fig. 14.26). The scheelite ore is in Neoproterozoic to Ordovician Habachseries, a mantling complex in the Tauern Window crystalline core of Eastern Alps. This is a polyphase metamorphosed volcano-plutonic and sedimentary succession of schist, meta-quartzite, metabasites (boninitic amphibolite, “prasinite”, hornblendite, metagabbro), albite-quartz gneiss (metarhyolite?) and paragneiss. This was intruded by a Variscan Sierra Nevada-style batholith in the Carboniferous (~320 Ma), and subsequently deformed and retrograded during the Alpine

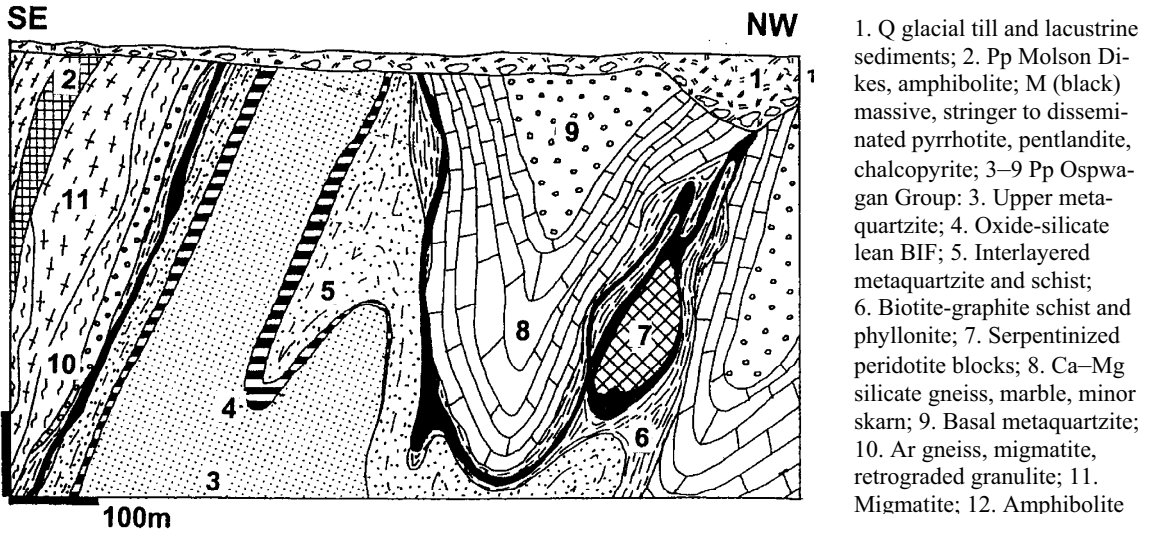


Figure 14.22. Thompson Ni mine, Manitoba, cross-section from LITHOTHEQUE No. 1553, modified after Zurbrigg (1963) and INCO Ltd materials and tours

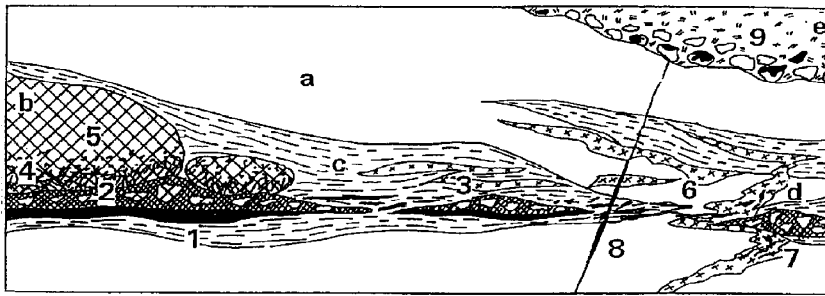


Fig. 14. 23. Thompson Mine, varieties of Fe-Ni-Cu sulfide ores from LITHOTHEQUE No. 2217 (Laznicka, 1987). a: Pp paragneiss; b: Blocks of dismembered peridotite in shear; c: Graphitic phyllonitic gneiss; d: Syntectonic pegmatite and pegmatized schist. ORES: 1. Massive to tectonically banded pyrrhotite > pentlandite > chalcopyrite; 2, Ductile ore breccia (Durchbewegung); 3. Ditto, with abundant schist and pegmatite fragments, biotite and garnet porphyroblasts; 4. sulfide fracture network in peridotite; 5. Sparsely disseminated sulfides in peridotite; 6. Sulfide stringers and bands in gneiss peneconcordant with schistosity; 7. Sulfides scattered in hybrid pegmatite; 8. Rare remobilized millerite fissure veins; e: Q glacial sediments; 9. Oxidized ore boulders at base of till

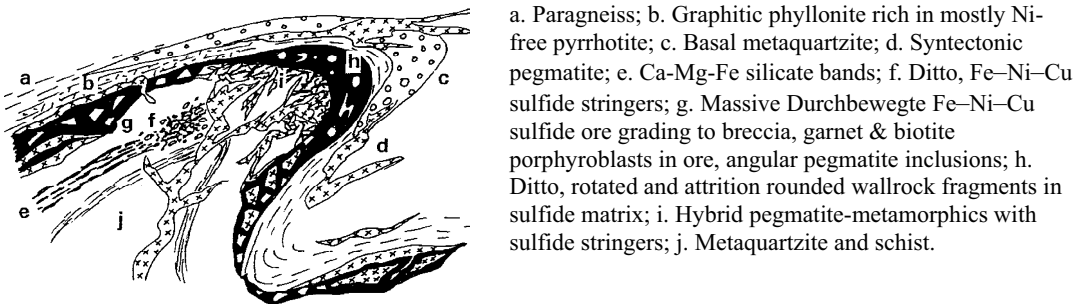


Fig. 14. 24. Thompson Mine, varieties of the Fe-Ni-Cu sulfide ores in tectonized Pp Ospwagan metamorphics and Ar gneiss. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 2218 (Laznicka, 1987)

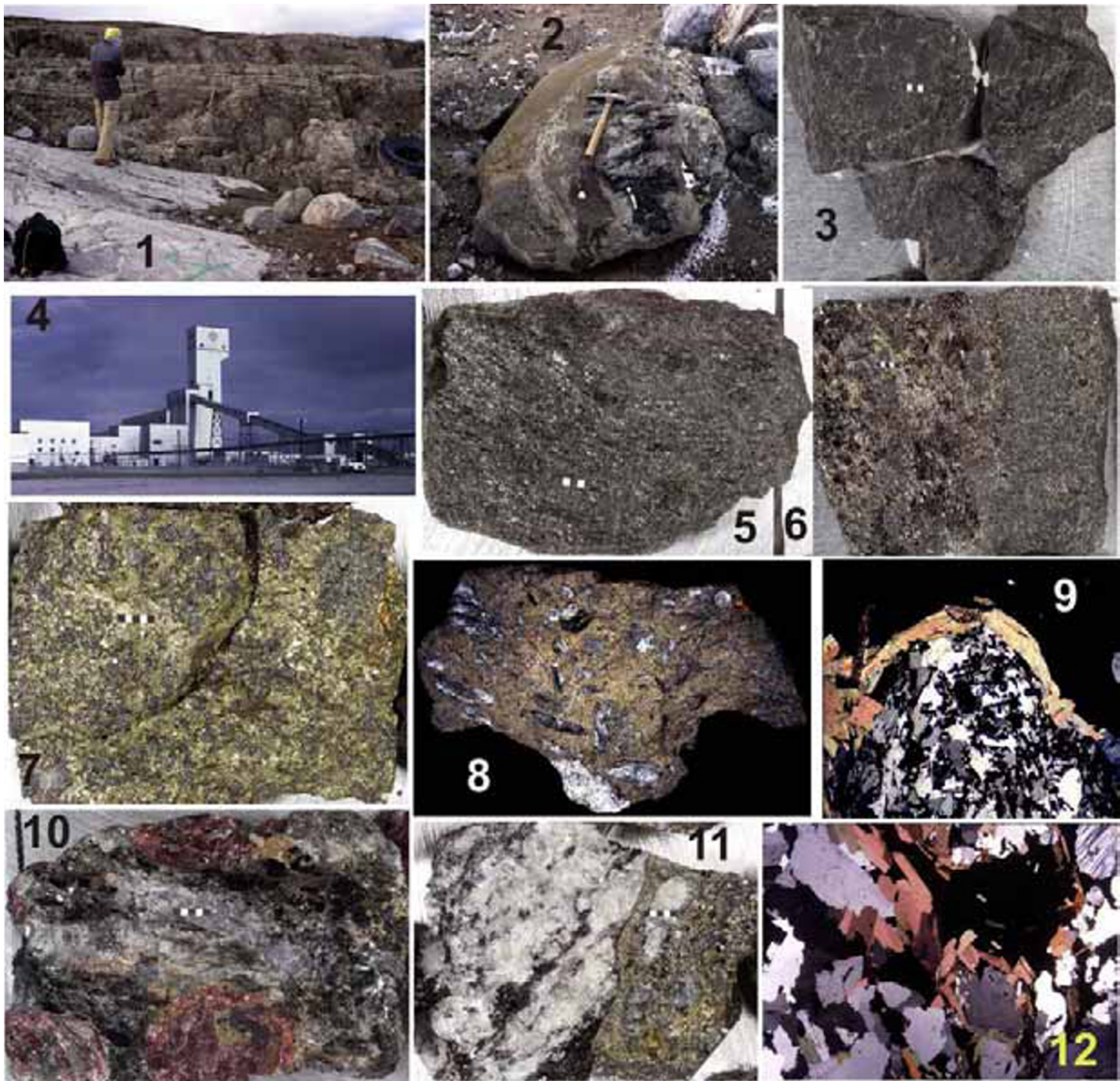
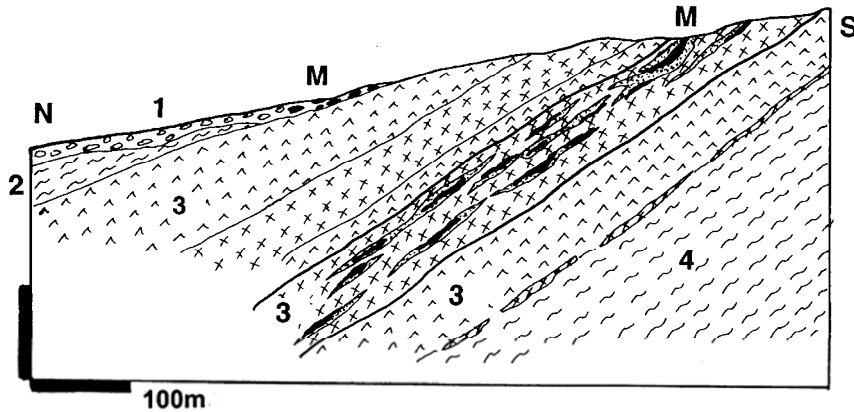


Figure 14.25. Thompson Nickel Belt, Manitoba, photogallery. 1. Glacially scoured mineralized bedrock near Thompson showing the original thickness of glacial overburden; 2. Mineralized boulder from glacial drift, an important prospecting tool; 3. Metaperidotite with disseminated Fe, Ni sulfides; 4. Thompson Mine, headframe; 5, 6. Graphitic gneiss with disseminated and stringer Fe-Ni sulfides. 7. Chalcopyrite-rich ore; 8. Ductile (Durchbewegte) ore breccias (“ball ore”) with attrition rounded rotated rock fragments in a “paste” of massive pyrrhotite > pentlandite; 9. Microphoto of a quartz “ball” from breccia, enveloped by biotite; 10. Almandine > spessartite porphyroblasts in gneiss with sulfide stringers; 11. Pegmatite and quartz injections into Ni-Cu ore; 12. Microphoto of “ore pegmatite”: sulfide bleb enclosed in quartz, feldspar, biotite pegmatite. Samples 5–7, 11 are ~5 × 4 cm, from LITHOTHEQUE; 9, 12 are microphotos ~10 mm across; 8, 10 are hand samples, #3 are ~20 cm blocks. PL 1975-1999

orogeny (Zentralgneiss and Altkristallin) (Holzer and Stumpf, 1980).

Scheelite is broadly stratabound and distributed over a stratigraphic thickness of 200 m or more. In the Ostfeld, scheelite is very fine-grained and inconspicuous, lacking sulfides, and is confined to laminated, foliation-conformable metaquartzite to

massive quartz bands enclosed in or alternating with hornblendite, as well as in the hornblendite itself. In Westfeld, Mo (powellite)-rich scheelite forms coarser porphyroblasts accompanied by pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, molybdenite, galenobismuthite and other minerals in quartz stockworks, in several hybrid “lodes” in sheared metabasites. There



1. Quaternary sediments with mineralized blocks in scree (M);
 2. Np-Or Habachseries, phyllite;
 3. Albite-quartz gneiss, hornblende, amphibolite;
 4. Basal Schist.
- M. Scattered scheelite in most rocks of Unit 3, ore is the higher-grade material in metaquartzite bands and hornblende

Figure 14.26. Felbertal scheelite ore field, Mittersil, Austria, Ostfeld diagrammatic cross-section. From LITHOTHEQUE No. 3089, modified after Höll (1977) and Thälhammer et al. (1989)

appears to be a range of scheelite varieties from recrystallized synvolcanic, through remobilized, to synorogenic-vein. This must be the world's best camouflaged underground mine quietly operating under the floor of a picturesque Alpine valley, unnoticed by thousands of environmentally conscious tourists.

Nuuk (Godthåb) area-W, SW Greenland. Appel and Garde (1987) described an areally extensive, but undeveloped, scheelite province in the 3.0 Ga Malene Supracrustals. These are dominated by amphibolite, surrounded by granite gneiss and intruded by 2.66–2.55 Ga pegmatite. Hundreds of scattered scheelite occurrences have been recorded within an area that measures 150 × 20 km. The most promising occurrence is only 5 km from Nuuk. Scheelite occurs as disseminated grains, strings, and laminae in zones with finely crystalline tourmaline, in up to 4 m wide zones in banded amphibolite, traceable for more than 1 km along strike. Small amounts of sulfides are associated.

Deformed and metamorphosed Bushveld-style layered intrusions

Stillwater Complex in Montana is an Archean Bushveld-style intrusion and although enclosed in granulite-facies supracrustals it remains internally virtually undeformed and unmetamorphosed, hence described in Chapter 12. Elsewhere, however, similar complexes as well as lesser differentiated mafic sills were penetratively deformed and metamorphosed so that they have the appearance of gneiss, granulite, meta-ultramafics or amphibolite that merge with the surrounding metamorphics. Recognition thus becomes difficult.

Fiskenaesset Complex 130 km SSE of Nuuk (Godthåb), Greenland, is an outstanding example which also contains a major (but not yet delineated) resource of Cr, Ti and V (Ghisler and Windley, 1967; Bridgwater et al., 1976; Myers, 1985). The Complex is a sheet-like tholeiitic layered intrusion, emplaced into mafic metavolcanics (amphibolites) in at least three phases, around 3.08 Ga. It was deformed, granulite-metamorphosed and intruded by granites at about 2.9–2.8. The intrusion is some 550 m thick in the best preserved section and it includes seven mafic-ultramafic magmatic layers. The best ore-bearing layer is the 250 m thick Anorthosite unit near the stratigraphic top of the Complex that contains predominantly low-grade discontinuous chromitite horizons 0.5–7 m thick. The disseminated Cr-spinel is scattered either in planar, equigranular bands in anorthosite, or it forms an “augen ore”, where chromitite bands are interrupted by aggregates of porphyroblastic plagioclase.

14.11. Retrograde metamorphosed and metasomatised mineralized structures

It has been stated above that increasing metamorphic intensity tends to obliterate many (especially textural and genetic) differences of the original rocks, resulting in metamorphic homogenization. The opposite is true when rocks, after achieving the peak metamorphic grade, undergo retrogression under lower pressure-temperature conditions, at higher crustal levels, in presence of highly mobile (pegmatitic) melts and hydrothermal fluids. This can be accomplished in broad high-strain zones without disruption of rock continuity (e.g. granulite converts to gneiss), or in

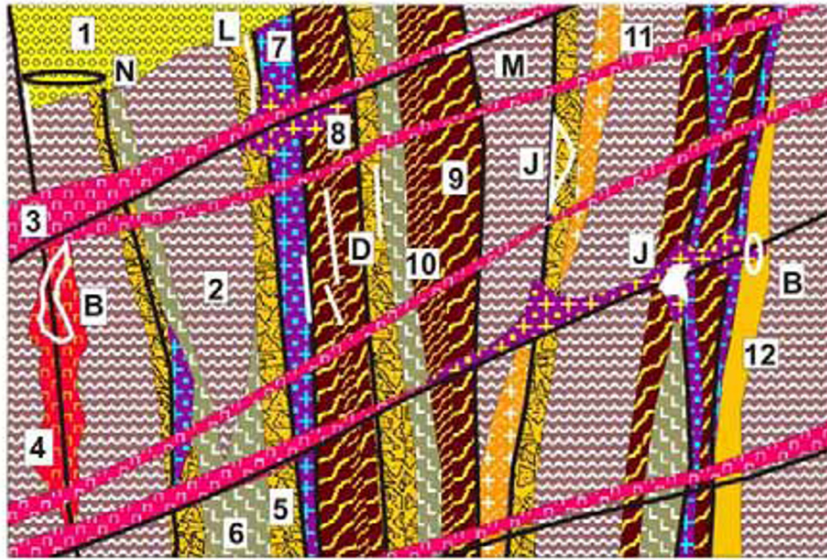
more focused fault zones that have a much greater degree of complexity and heterogeneity, that include metallic ore formation. The Russian literature (Kazanskii, 1972; Sviridenko, 1975; Sidorenko, ed., 1982) uses the all-embracing term “tectonomagmatic activation” for the set of tectonism-driven processes superimposed on high-grade metamorphic and magmatic complexes after their thermodynamic peak. This includes faulting, renewed (higher-level) magmatism, and hydrothermal activity. Although “activation” is useful in metallogeny as a first or second order classifier of territories, it is too broad and most ore deposits resulting from it can be treated from a different premise. The Russian class of “ore-bearing alkaline metasomatites in zones of large regional faults on crystalline basement”, AMF (e.g. Kazanskii 1982) is a useful member of the “activation” class as it accommodates deposits difficult to list under a different heading. AMF comprises mostly non-sulfide, disseminated deposits of U, REE, Zr, Nb, Ta, Th, Be, Hf, sometimes Au and base metals that may mimic, or overlap with, deposits of similar metals in some granitic pegmatites (Chapter 8), alkaline magmatic complexes, and carbonatites (Chapter 12). Popular “giant” and “large” members of this class, described here under a different heading, include Salobo and Ernest Henry Cu-Ag-Au (Chapter 11) that have close affinity with the “iron oxide-Cu-Au-U family” (Hitzman et al., 1992).

The tectonic zones emphasized here are filled with “fault rocks” (Higgins, 1971; Sibson, 1977; Wise et al., 1984) that include a variety of coarse fragmentites-breccias (reviewed in Laznicka, 1988, p. 626–690). The “typical” processes of deformation and lithogenesis took place under the brittle-ductile transition (Sibson, 1977), although the late (terminal) phases or rejuvenation events continued under the brittle conditions. The fault rocks (mylonite group, phyllonite, breccias, gouge) either remained “dry”, or were replaced or infilled by various metasomatites. The metasomatism could have been “independent” (no directly apparent magmatic source) or magmatism-related; in reality potential parent magmas in depth are hard to prove. The “dry” fault rocks rarely host important metallic deposits other than superimposed veins and stockworks, for example high-level infiltrations of U oxides (Dahlkamp, 1993) but the known deposits are small. The metasomatites are more important.

Metasomatites replace/fill dilations in fault (shear) zones, partially or fully, to produce tabular (dike or sill-like) bodies gradational to stockworks and/or diffuse replacements. The continuity varies

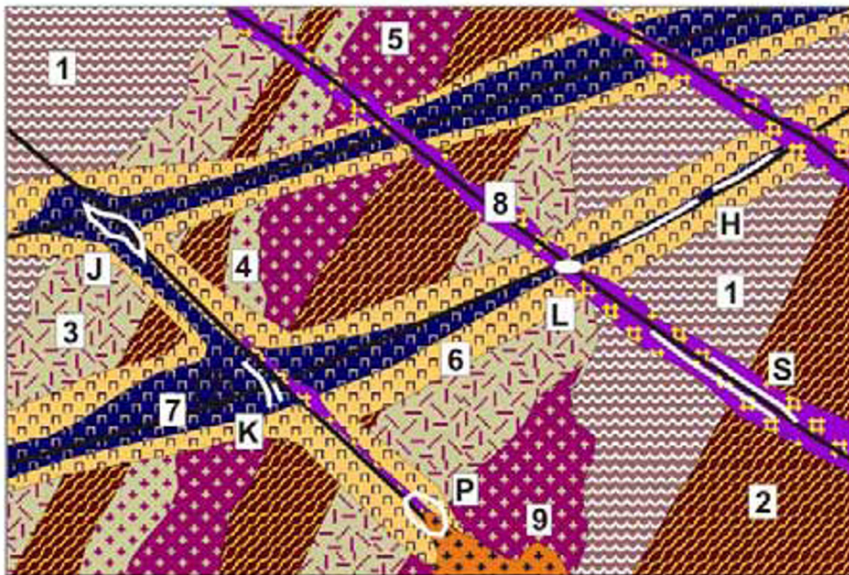
and usually a continuous fault zone controls discontinuous occurrences of metasomatites. At fault intersections, in zones of intense brittle fracturing and brecciation (for example, in earlier ductile tectonites made more brittle by an early stage metasomatism, e.g. silicification), metasomatism produced subvertical columns, tongues propagating into adjacent rocks, or irregular masses of material reminiscent of magmatic plutons or stocks like a variety of Na- and K-pseudosyenites and “porphyries”. The metasomatizing fluids attributed to metamorphic hydrotherms (produced by rock dehydration), magmatic fluids, or volatiles streaming from the mantle, had compositions comparable with fluids causing hydrothermal alteration at higher crustal levels in granite-magmatic (e.g. porphyry Cu; Chapter 7), alkaline-magmatic (Chapter 12) or seawater-convective (e.g. VMS and spilite-keratophyre; Chapter 9) systems. The fluids reacted with wallrocks and this (together with fluid composition and temperature) determined the metasomatite mineralogy and may have influenced the selection of ore minerals. Metasomatites in quartzo-feldspathic wallrocks are dominated by microcline, albite, quartz; those in intermediate and mafic rocks have biotite, amphiboles and pyroxenes (especially the Na-equivalents). Both also include carbonatization. Metasomatites in carbonates and ultramafics are treated above. Most metasomatites resulted from multistage events and are mineralogically zoned, although zoning is often modified by overprinting (Figs. 14.27 and 14.28).

Belevtsev, ed. (1974) distinguished four typical stages of metasomatite formation in predominantly quartzo-feldspathic wallrocks in the Ukrainian Shield: (1) Early alkali metasomatism at ~600° to ~420°C dominated by microcline (K-pseudosyenite); (2) Main alkali metasomatism at ~360 to 250°C dominated by albitite, with early U (uraninite), Ti, Zr ores; (3) Sodic and carbonate metasomatism at ~300 to 150°C, with low-temperature albite, Ca-Mg carbonates, main stage pitchblende, hematite; (4) Quartz metasomatism (silicification) around 140°C, with minor associated Pb, Zn, Cu sulfides in veins. In Fe-Mg silicates-rich wallrocks the stage (1) assemblage has also biotite, the stage (2) has Na-amphiboles, especially riebeckite and Na-pyroxenes aegirine, arfvedsonite. The “giant”/“large” deposits described below exemplify the Zr-Nb-Ta association in amphibole & pyroxene-rich Na metasomatites (Katugin), and the U association in albitites (Beaverlodge, Lagõa Real).



1. Conglomerate fill of young fault grabens; 2. Mylonitic granite gneiss; 3. Syenite and lamprophyre dikes; 4. "Episyenite"; 5. Cataclasite, breccia; 6. Metadolerite dikes; 7. Oldest feldspathic metasomatites (e.g. microcline); 8. Youngest feldspathic metasomatites (e.g. albitite); 9. Mylonite; 10. Ultramylonite, blastomylonite; 11. Meta-quartz porphyry dike; 12. Meta-pegmatite. ORES: B. Disseminated uraninite in "episyenite"; D. Gold in quartz-K-feldspar metasomatite;

Fig. 14.27. Ductile faults in high-grade metamorphic or granitoid basement reactivated at shallow levels in tensional regimes; rock and ore types inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G218. Explanations (continued): J. Disseminated uraninite in albitite; L. Carbonate-uraninite veins; M. Shandong-type gold-quartz fracture and fault veins; N. Stratabound low-temperature Au in porous conglomerate or sandstone (Balei-type). Ore types D, M and N have known "giant" members



1. Mylonitic gneiss and granitoids; 2. Mylonite, ultramylonite; 3. K-feldspar, biotite metasomatite; 4. K-feldspar altered tectonite; 5. K-feldspar solid metasomatite (feldspathite, microcline); 6. Albite-altered tectonite; 7. Albite solid metasomatite (albitite); 8. Fenite (Na-pyroxene and amphibole, nepheline); 9. Post-orogenic (anorogenic) granite; H. Cu(U) in shear albitites over mafics; J. U in albitite over feldspathic rocks; K. U, V, Sc, Zr, REE, Y, Th in albitite, carbonate, aegirine metasomatites near BIF;

Figure 14.28. Alkaline metasomatites formed in and near ductile to brittle faults and in tectono-magmatically activated regions. Materials inventory cross-section from Laznicka (2004), Total Metallogeny Site G217. Explanations (continued): L. Be in phenakite, beryl in feldspathic metasomatites; P. Fe oxides (magnetite or hematite) replacements and breccia fill, some with Cu, Au, U, REE (Olympic Dam-type); S. Nb, Ta, REE, Zr, Y, Sc, U, Th in quartz, feldspar, biotite, aegirine, arfvedsonite metasomatites in ductile shears. Ore types H, P, S have known "giant" members

Katugin Zr, Nb, Ta deposit, Siberia (Arkhangel'skaya et al., 1993; minimum 100 mt of ore @ 2.39% Zr, 0.41% Nb, 435 ppm Ta, 167 ppm

Hf). Katugin is an approximately 2.5 × 2 km large, heart-shaped complex of mineralized 1.8 Ga alkaline metasomatites, located 80 km SSE of

Chara in eastern Siberia. It is situated in basement of the Paleoproterozoic Kodar-Udokan Basin, host of the “giant” Udokan Cu deposit in meta-arenites (Chapter 11). The Katugin metasomatites are located at the southern margin of the Basin, north of the Stanovoi Range Foldbelt. The immediate country rock is biotite-sillimanite gneiss to migmatite of the Archean basement, intruded by several pulses of about 2.0–1.9 Ga rapakivi granite sheets. These, initially possibly anorogenic granites, have been shortly afterwards “activated”, that is tectonized in a Grenville-style collision front, resembling the anorthosite-rapakivi province of eastern Quebec. The Katugin deposit is in a complex of blastomylonites, blastocataclasites and augen gneiss, mainly overprinting the rapakivi and partly the basement gneiss. The fault rocks are recrystallized into amphibolite facies blastites (oligoclase, microcline, quartz, biotite, hornblende), associated with pegmatite. Alkaline metasomatites followed after another episode of mainly ductile shearing.

The alkaline ore metasomatites evolve gradually from enclosing rocks and have an inconspicuous appearance of medium-grained gneissic granite. The central zones correspond to alkaline granosyenite with aegirine and Fe-arfvedsonite; the intermediate zones are equivalent to peralkaline granite with riebeckite and Fe-arfvedsonite; the outer zones are marked by Fe-biotite (annite). Albite is present throughout, increasing toward the center. The central zones are also richest in the ore minerals and they appear as two irregular folded “lodes” 300–400 m and 100–150 m thick, respectively, traced to 1,000 m depths. Of some 40 species of disseminated ore minerals cryolite, zircon, pyrochlore, gagarinite and REE-fluorite are most widespread, and pyrochlore (0.69% in the inner zone) is the main carrier of Nb and Ta. The crystallization temperatures decreased from 650–500°C for zircon to 456–410° for gagarinite and fluorite, and 180–160°C for cryolite. The metasomatites are localized in a zone of deep regional faults and postdate intrusive activity in the area. Archangel'skaya et al. (1993) considered mantle-derived fluid as responsible for the metasomatism and mineralization.

Hydrothermal U in albitized retrograde structures in high-grade metamorphics and granitoids

There is a considerable variety of U deposits that qualify for membership in this category, although the literature organizes them in many alternative

ways. Dahlkamp (1993) placed the three “large” example localities into his Type 2 (Subunconformity-epimetamorphic; Beaverlodge Lake), Type 12 (Metasomatite; Zheltye Vody), and Type 12.1 (Metasomatized granite; Lagõa Real). Given a different emphasis here the “typical” unconformity-U deposits do not fit as they are not always albitized, are not always in high-grade metamorphics, are shallow, and U is believed to have been sourced from above so these deposits appear in Chapter 11. Uranium (and also gold)-bearing retrograde metamorphosed and metasomatized deformation zones are well developed in the Archean Aldan Craton in Siberia, especially in the Central Aldan district (El'kon and other U-ore fields; 345+ kt U). The tectonic structures were described in detail in numerous Russian publications (e.g. Kazanskii, 1972, 1982; Figs. 14.30 and 14.31) and the U mineralization style was also described in English translation (Kazanskii and Laverov, 1974), unfortunately without disclosing the identity of deposits and without quantitative information. Deposits in the Beaverlodge district in Canada (especially the Ace-Verna U zone described below) were mined to a depth of 1,600 m and are in steeply dipping linear tectonic zones that could be characterized as a “shear-U”. Other deposits form irregular masses in albitized, retrograded, ductile to brittle fault rocks and they have a much lesser vertical extent.

Beaverlodge Lake (Uranium City) U district, NW Saskatchewan (Beck, 1969; Tremblay, 1978; Ward, 1984; P+Rv 34 kt U @ 0.17%); Fig. 14.31). Discovered in late 1940s, this was one of the early generation of Canadian U deposits in operation before the much more productive Athabasca unconformity-U province has been discovered. The district is located north of Lake Athabasca, in NW Canadian Shield. It measures 40 × 25 km along the NE axis and is marked by several deep faults. The amphibolite-grade gneiss, migmatite, minor metaquartzite and marble of the Archean to Paleoproterozoic Tazin Group have been extensively reactivated during the 1.7 Ga orogeny, so they form a mosaic of blocks separated by a great variety of ductile fault rocks (mylonite, ultramylonite, blastocataclasite, kakirite, phyllonite). Many of these rocks mimic non-tectonite lithologies (e.g. “shale”) and this influenced reliability of especially the early geologic maps from the region. There was a truly regional-scale development of metasomatites of several generations, overprinting the tectonites and faults. Early pegmatites, K-feldspar metasomatites, biotite-altered rocks and silicified zones

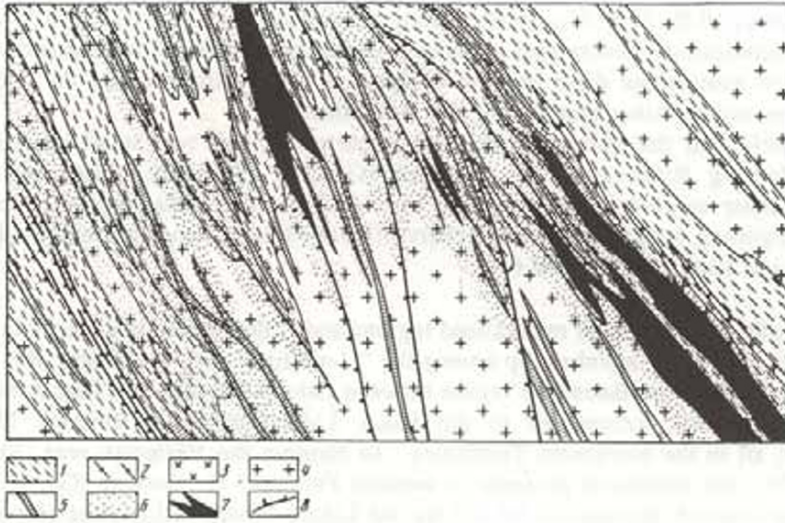


Figure 14.29. A typical uraniferous albitite superimposed on ductile to brittle fault rocks in a retrograded basement terrain, presumably in the Central Aldan district, Siberia. From Kazanskii et al. (1968). 1. Gneiss; 2. Migmatite; 3. Porphyritic K-granite; 4. Medium-crystalline granite; 5. Pegmatite; 6. Albitic metasomatite; 7. U-orebodies; 8. Mylonite and blastomylonite. Scale not given

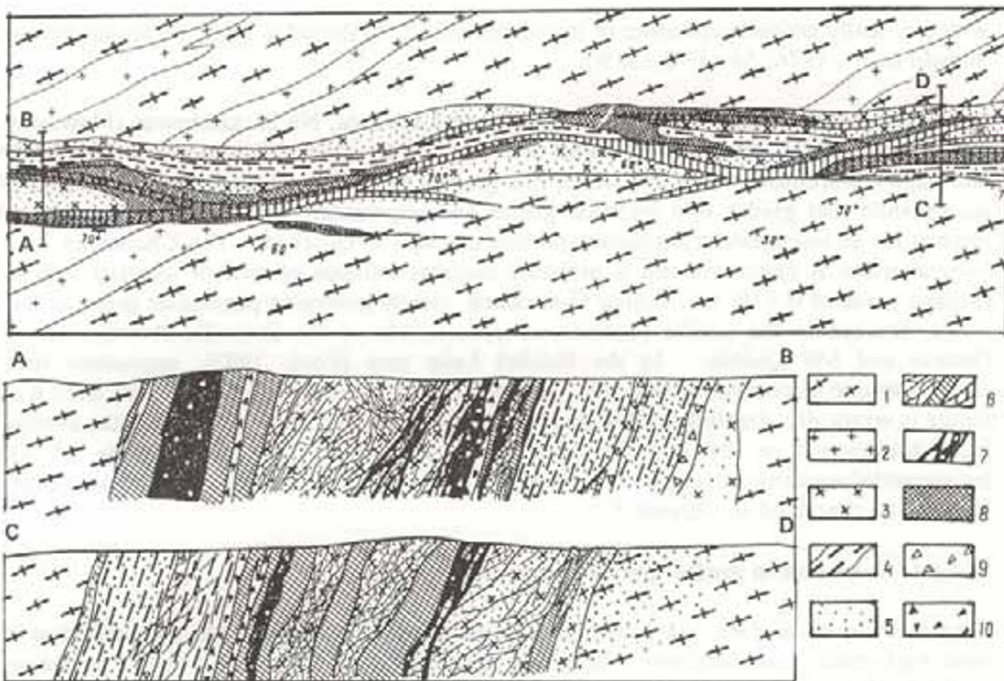


Figure 14.30. Precambrian shear activated at upper crustal levels during the Phanerozoic and mineralized by pitchblende, pyrite, quartz, fluorite and barite stockworks and veins superimposed on the alteration-indurated (silicified, K-feldspathized) and fractured originally ductile fault rocks. Presumably applicable to Central Aldan U-district. From Krupennikov et al. (1968). Top: map, bottom: cross-section. 1. Schist and gneiss; 2. Granites; 3. Pegmatoids; 4. Sheared quartz diorite; 5. K-feldspathite; 6. Barite-quartz veining; 7. U ore-bearing breccias; 8. U-orebodies; 9. Pre-quartz barren breccias; 10. Post-quartz mineralized breccias. No scale given in the Russian original

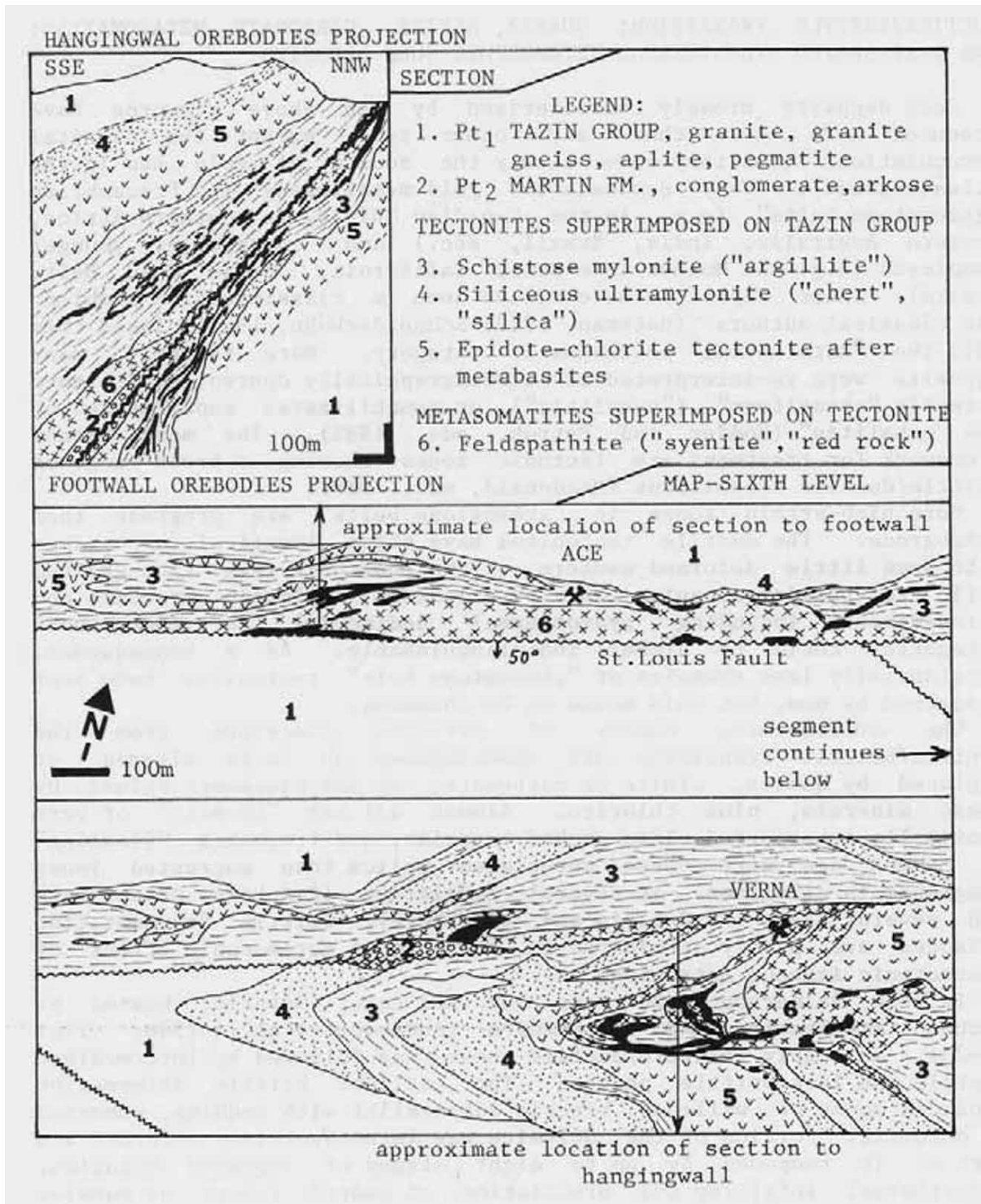


Figure 14.31. Beaverlodge Lake uranium district, Saskatchewan, Canada. Fay-Verna mineralized zone hosted by fault rocks and alkali metasomatites along the St. Louis Fault. From Laznicka (1988) based on data in Beck (1969), Griffith (1967), Tremblay (1978) and PL site visit 1985. The traditional map units have been modified in the fault rocks-metasomatites spirit

give way to extensive albitization followed by chlorite, hematite and carbonates. Complete albitization produced pink pseudosyenite (“aceite”, after Ace mine; this term is widely used in the Russian literature, spelled “eisite”). The Tazin Group is unconformably overlaid by Mesoproterozoic Martin Formation, a “volcanic redbeds” association, preserved as erosional remnant; this provides justification for the sub-unconformity classification of the Beaverlodge deposits, although the main stage of U mineralization around ~1.8 to 1.7 Ga predated the unconformity.

The earliest radioactive occurrences are in the early pegmatites and although uneconomic, they are considered the source of U for the later generation of ores. Of the latter, there are some 20 mostly small U deposits; the **Fay-Ace-Verna** zone was the most productive (Smith, 1986; 23.6 kt U). This is about 5 km long zone of metasomatized mylonite and local breccias along the ENE-trending San Louis Fault. Silicification, chloritization and red hematitization generally predated the U mineralization, which followed, overlapping with albitization and carbonatization. Uraninite is the main mineral at the upper mine levels and it forms euhedral grains, botryoidal veinlets or fragments in breccia or calcitic gangue, with brannerite present at the deep levels.

Lagoa Real-U zone, Bahia, S-C Brazil (De Oliveira et al., 1985; 80 kt U @ 0.13%). This is a retrograde metamorphosed, heavily albitized N-S trending tectonic zone in Archean gneiss with local intercalations of amphibolite, Ca–Mg silicates and intrusions of charnockite and granite, believed thrust westward over the Paleoproterozoic Espinhaco sequence (Lobato et al, 1983). The tectonized Archean metamorphics are overprinted by extensive regional Na > Ca metasomatites, attributed to metamorphic fluids displaced from the sub-thrust region and reacting with the granite-gneiss at temperatures around 500°C, in a depth of about 15 km under the paleosurface. The actual host to ore at Lagoa Real, according to De Oliveira et al. (1985), is an early microcline-plagioclase metasomatite (rather than granite as stated in the review literature), overprinted by albitite. U occurs in several subparallel, SW-dipping sheets of albitite and aegirine-augite metasomatite with disseminated grains of uraninite. The multiphase mineralization culminated around 850 Ma.

Uranium province in the Ukrainian Shield

The “activated” Archean metamorphic basement and partly the superimposed Paleoproterozoic supracrustal belts in the Ukrainian Shield, central Ukraine, contain an important uranium province (about 400 kt U) associated with alkaline (predominantly albitic) metasomatites controlled by a system of ductile-brittle faults. The first Soviet major uranium deposit Zheltye Vody was discovered in 1946 and, with two open pits and two underground mines, became the resource base for major processing complex and, until recently, a closed town. The mines were exhausted in 1980 but several new deposits in the region were discovered in Krivoi Rog and Kirovograd districts and are presently in operation: Michurinskoe (27 kt U), Severinskoe (50 kt U), Vatutinskoe (25.5 kt) and several other prospects. The uranium mineralization took place around 1.7 Ga.

Zheltye Vody (alias Zhofti Vody) U-Zr-Sc-V-REE-Hf field (Pt about 50 kt U) is 70 km NNE of the city of Krivoi Rog (Krivyi Rih), on fringe of the Krivoi Rog iron ore “basin” (Fig. 14.32). It started as a small iron ore mine until the discovery of sodic metasomatites with disseminated U-Zr mineralization controlled by shears and tight fold noses in high-grade magnetite bodies within metamorphosed Paleoproterozoic BIF (described in Chapter 11). The deposit was described in English (without a name and identification to fool the imperialists!) in Kazanskii and Laverov (1974, p. 352–356) and also anonymously in several Russian language publications (Kalyaev, 1965) The most recent Russian publication (Tarkhanov et al., 1991; Tarasov 2004a, b) finally named this deposit, and described the scandium-vanadium orebodies at the deeper mine levels explored in the past twenty years.

The host structure at Zheltye Vody is a NNW-trending, approximately 12 km long and 2 km wide tight syncline composed of meta-arkose, quartzite, phyllite, biotite and graphite schist, and quartz-cummingtonite-magnetite BIF of the middle Krivoi Rog Series. These rocks are floored by lower Proterozoic amphibolites (meta-basalts), and enveloped by granite-gneiss of the activated Archean basement. The structure is very complex, multiphase deformed. It incorporates traces of easterly transported, subsequently folded Danilov overthrust, and several later stage ductile shears and semi-brittle breccia-filled faults. The high-grade

massive magnetite-hematite and related U-Zr-Sc-V mineralization occurs in the stem and

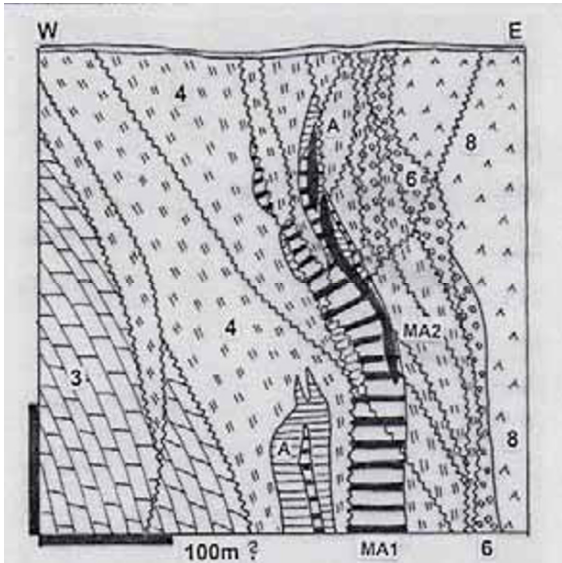


Figure 14.32. Zholtye Vody U, Sc, Ukraine, from LITHOTHEQUE 4068 modified after Tarkhanov et al. (1991). MA1, 4. 1.81–1.76 Krivoi Rog Series, quartz-magnetite BIF; MA2. U-apatite, uraninite, brannerite, zircon etc. disseminated in albite, aegirine, riebeckite, carbonate metasomatites (A); 3. Pp dolomite, Ca–Mg silicates; 6. Metaquartzite, arkose; 7. Ar₃ Saksagan

granitoids; 8. Ar₃ greenstone metavolcanics.

along the base of a goblet-shaped structure, produced at an intersection of two shears, and along the nose of a NNW-plunging syncline. The extensively developed fault rocks (mylonite, phyllonite, blastomylonite, protoclastite and breccias) are overprinted by a suite of Na metasomatites, zonally arranged as sheets, lenses and veins in the approximately following order: aegirinite → riebeckite schist → albitite → jasperoid → carbonatized rocks. Uranium is mostly contained in uraniferous apatite and hydrozircon, less frequently in uraninite, coffinite, brannerite and nenadkevite. Scandium in average concentrations of 50–200 ppm resides mainly in aegirine-acmite in ore metasomatites. Also enriched are REE (400–1,000 ppm of oxides), V (0.17–0.27% V₂O₅), Y (20–250 ppm) and Hf (140–150 ppm). The rare metal minerals are disseminated, fill dilations, and replace wallrocks in low-pressure areas of the late-stage metasomatites (mainly albitites) imposed on a variety of wallrocks, including iron ores.



Zholtye Vody (Zhofiti Vody) north of Krivoi Rog, Ukraine, an early generation Soviet uranium producer. Uranium now exhausted, there is a deep orebody of scandium and vanadium to be possibly mined in the future. PL 2006.



Metamorphic ore structures. Top: Thompson Ni, Manitoba, Canada. Mixed “ball” and “pegmatite” ore. Ball ore is a ductile breccia of brittle rock fragments “floating” in a paste of ductile pyrrhotite and pentlandite injected by synorogenic pegmatite that soon broke to yield breccia fragments. Bottom: Cu ore breccia, Mosaboni Mine, Singhbhum Belt, Jharkhand State, India. Brittle partly rotated quartz fragments embedded in phyllonite with chalcopyrite stringers. PL 1983, 2008; Mosaboni sample is from D.Kirwin’s collection. Scale bars 1 & 2 cm, respectively.

15 Giant deposits in geological context

15.1. Origin of giant deposits

Concentration and accumulation of metals that successfully terminate with formation of an economic mineral deposit range from an instantaneous, single-stage process to a prolonged, multistage history of gradual metal addition, reconstitution and modification. The opposite, metal dispersion (Holland and Petersen, 1981), is also at work and this can take place anywhere during the ore formation history and disperse (dissipate) a promising metal enrichment or an orebody already made. The most obvious and destructive case of ore dispersal is erosion of earlier deposits. Mining, equivalent to anthropogenic erosion and denudation, is a particularly rapid and efficient process of orebody removal and dispersion, although much lower quality “remnant deposits” like dumps of low grade material, tailings or slag heaps are sometimes generated by this process, and are left for future generations (Chapter 13).

The traditional simplified classifications of ores found in textbooks and especially the forced, abbreviated groupings of ore deposits in databases do not serve the reality well. They are responsible for numerous false starts in the early stages of mineral prospectivity assessments. The problem with conventional ore classifications is that they tend to focus on a single aspect or a stage only of a more complex genetic history, leaving other equally important aspects out. Lateritic nickel deposits are usually described in chapters on weathering and placed among residual deposits. Such deposits can, however, only form when the parent rock is highly geochemically enriched in Ni as in ultramafics. The Ni/Cl concentration (CC) relative to continental crust is substantially greater for the trace Ni enrichment in peridotite (CC=about 36) than what is the added CC of the weathering process (CC=4–7). The necessity of ultramafic presence in search for Ni laterites is universally known, but there are less well understood situations where ore prediction and discovery depend on a logically organized, sensitive approach that reconstructs the entire (postulated) ore history and creates a concept. Woodall (1994) provided several examples, both successful and unsuccessful, of concept generation to guide mineral exploration in Australia by Western Mining Corporation. Not all metallic

deposits, “giant” as well as those of lesser magnitude, fit well into the conventional classification groups. Of these, some established ore types based on repetitive and little varied genetic components fare better than the rest and they hold a large number of “giants” (Table 15.1). Even these reliable stalwarts are often modified by superimposed processes such as supergenesis. This sometimes determines the existence of a giant (e.g. in the form of enriched porphyry coppers; Chapter 7) where there was none before.

It is thus advisable to include and subject to scrutiny all decisive genetic and metallogenic (=related to setting) parameters responsible for ore formation in mineral prospectivity exercises. This can be done mentally or, increasingly, with the help of the various techniques of spatial analysis like the geographic information systems (GIS; Bonham-Carter, 1995; Burrough and McDonnell, 1998; more about it in Chapter 17). Genetic coding of formational history of an ore deposit where every component can be accommodated in a separate GIS layer or a mental compartment can help. A fairly rational classification (or more correctly organization) of ore deposit types can be accomplished by quantifying, weighting and ranking these genetic components. This is applicable to all ore magnitudes, but a set of prospectivity indicators particularly favorable for the presence of “giants” can be distilled out.

Table 15.1. Number of known “giant” and “super-giant” deposits and districts of conventional ore types (updated from Laznicka, 1999).

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|----|
| Epithermal Ag | 3 |
| Epithermal Au–Ag | 13 |
| Epithermal Au | 7 |
| Epithermal Pb–Zn–Ag | 4 |
| Scheelite skarn | 4 |
| Porphyry Cu–Au | 6 |
| Porphyry Cu–Mo | 90 |
| Porphyry (stockwork) Mo | 17 |
| Sedex Zn–Pb–Ag | 23 |
| VMS (volcanics-hosted massive sulfides) | 22 |
| Broken Hill (high-grade metamorphic) Pb–Zn–Ag | 12 |
| Placer Au | 7 |

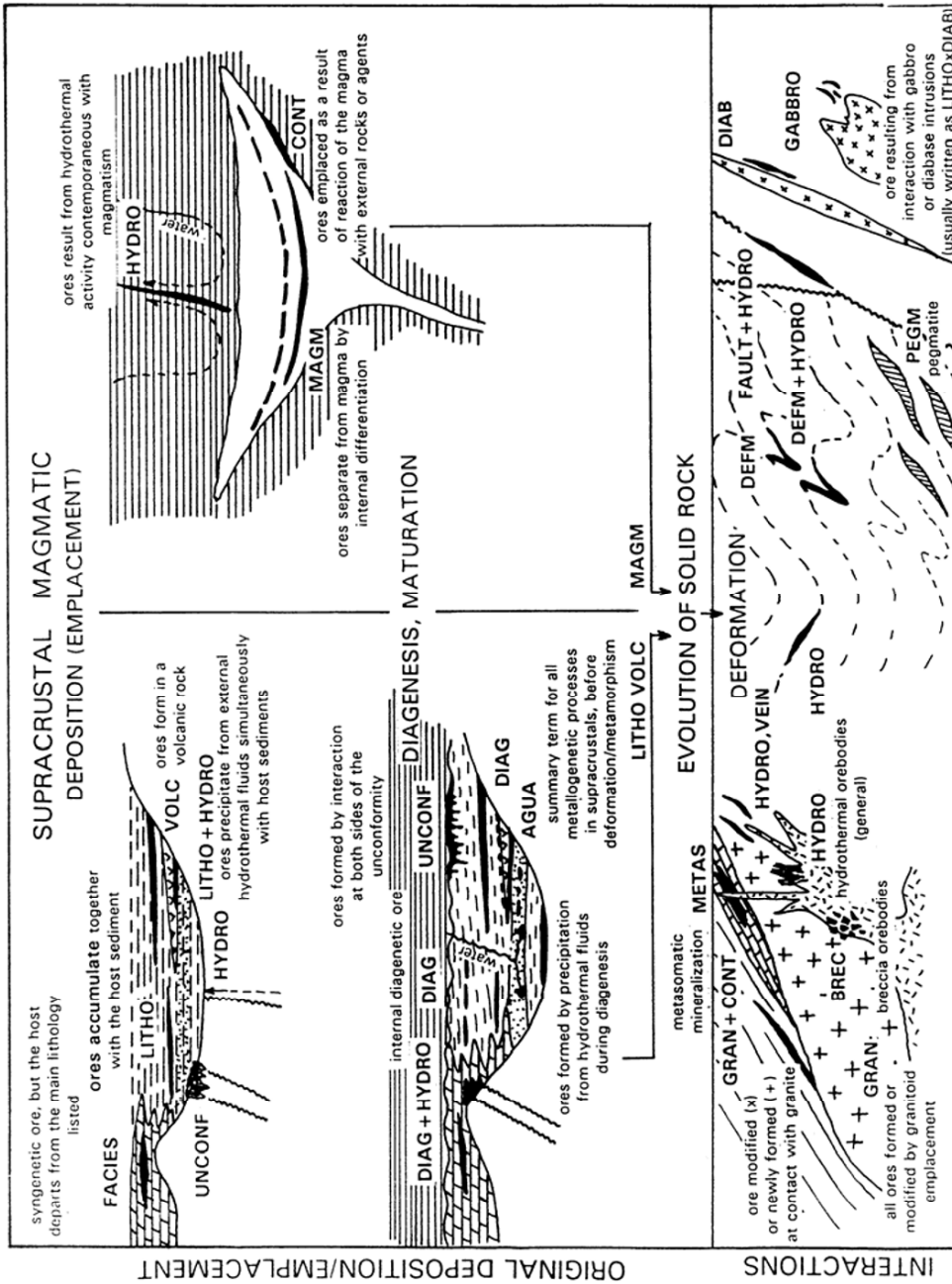
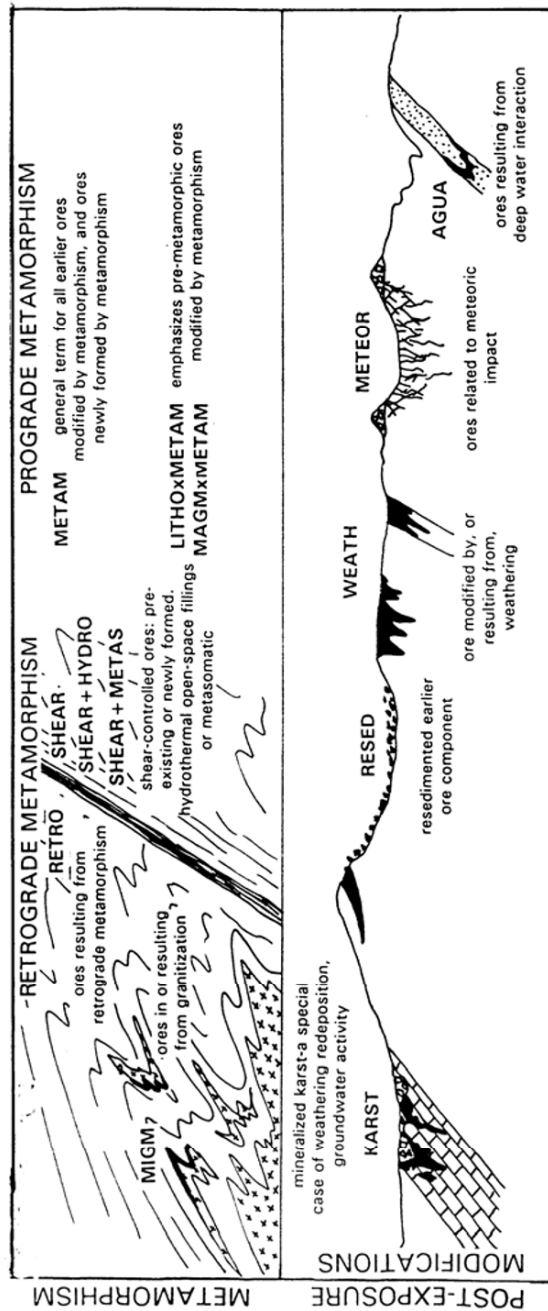


Figure 15.1. Common genetic types of metallic deposits and proposed mnemonic codes from Laznicka (1991, 1993)

15.1.1. Genetic coding and ore varieties

To provide more reality, better organization and reduce lengthy, repetitive descriptions of ore formation in databases, and to facilitate electronic retrieval and comparisons, a mnemonic code has been developed that record postulated ore history in one line (Laznicka, 1993; Fig. 15.1). An updated

version is used here for quantitative evaluation of giant deposits. Several examples: MAGM indicate a magmatic (magmatogene) deposit like the Bushveld chromitite; MAGM-HYDRO is magmatic-hydrothermal. SED indicates a sedimentary deposit (this implies syngenetic and/or diagenetic metals introduction); VOLC-SED is volcanogenic, sedimentary, VOLC volcanogenic,



List of genetic codes in Figure 15.1.

- AQUA, ores precipitated from deeply circulating low-temperature (~50 to 150°C) basinal brines in aquifers
- BREC, ore in or related to breccias
- CONT, ore formed at intrusive contacts by thermal metamorphism and/or hydrothermal metasomatism (also SKARN)
- DEFM, ores controlled by deformation
- DIAB, GABBRO, ores in exocontact of diabase & gabbro intrusions, genetically related
- FACIES, ores controlled by changes in lithology and sedimentary facies
- FAULT, fault control of ore
- GRAN, granitoids related ores
- HYDRO, hydrothermal ores; EPIHYDRO, epithermal; MESOHYDRO, mesothermal
- KARST, ores in and related to karst
- LITHO, general term indicating ore (or trace metal enrichment) broadly contemporaneous with and related to the host rock
- MAGM, ores of magmatic crystallization
- MAGM-HYDRO, magmatic-hydrothermal
- METAM, ores in (higher-grade) metamorphics or generated by metamorphism
- METAM-HYDRO, metamorphic-hydrothermal ores
- METAS, metasomatic ores
- METEOR, ores produced or assisted by meteoritic impact
- MIGM, ores related to granitization
- PEGM, pegmatitic ores
- RESED, REPRECIP, resedimented and reprecipitated earlier ores
- SEDIM, sedimentary ores (also CLAST and CHEMSED)
- SHEAR, ores controlled by shear zones
- UNCONF, unconformity control
- VOLC, volcanogenic ores
- VOLC-HYDRO, volcanic-hydrothermal or EXHAL

Figure 15.1. (continued)

HYDRO hydrothermal, METAM metamorphic, WEATH weathering-generated. AQUA (equivalent to SUB-HYDRO) stands for deposits precipitated from heated basinal fluids as in the Mississippi Valley Zn-Pb type that are considered “not enough hydrothermal” but still “hotter than groundwater”. LITHO is used as a general code for an unspecified, usually supracrustal barren or ore-bearing rock at

the start of ore-forming process (such a rock can be geochemically enriched in one or several metals up to the point of becoming an ore in its own way). LITHO x METAM x WEATH stands for a unspecified orebody and its host rock, later metamorphosed and modified by weathering. The fundamental categories can be further subdivided, e.g. MAGM can split into sub-categories UMAF

(ultramafic), MAFIC, GRAN (granitoid) and ALKAL (alkaline).

These are the principal genetic codes. A “simple” deposit, or one the information on which is sketchy or uncertain, can be characterized by a single mnemonic code only. METAM, used alone, stands for metamorphic ore in metamorphic rocks, which is an objectively demonstrated reality. A synmetamorphic-hydrothermal deposit would be written as METAM+HYDRO where + indicates contemporaneity of processes or conditions. If this is a post-metamorphic hydrothermal ore hosted by metamorphics, it is spelled METAM × HYDRO, where x means interaction that postdates the principal code. WEATH indicates a deposit formed or modified by weathering of an unknown or unspecified precursor. HYDRO × WEATH indicates a weathering modified hydrothermal deposit.

The basic genetic codes can easily be customized by the user, and the volume of detail increased, although this could overwhelm the relatively uncomplicated basic formula. A geological age of a process could be added (e.g. ^{Np}MAGM = Neoproterozoic magmatic) as well as a rock association, sub-category, and similar (e.g. MAGM_{gabbro}; = magmatic ore in/associated with gabbroids; HYDRO_{meso} = mesothermal hydrothermal).

Two actual examples of “giants”: Simple, usually single-stage deposits are a pleasure to interpret and organize. The **Mountain Pass** (Sulfide Queen) rare earths deposit in California is a single, thick, sharply outlined sheet of Mesoproterozoic carbonatite with densely scattered bastnäsite (Chapter 12). Its simple code would be MAGM, a more detailed code ^{MP}MAGM_{carb}. The giant **Tomtor** rare metals field in Siberia (Epstein et al., 1994; Chapter 12; Fig. 15.2) also started as a Neoproterozoic silicate carbonatite with disseminated REE-rich apatite, monazite, pyrochlore, xenotime, florencite, bastnäsite and other minerals (Phase 1, MAGM). In Devonian the carbonatite, exposed at paleosurface, was karsted and Nb, REE, Y, Sc as well as apatite got enriched in a francolite and goethite-rich residue (Phase 2, WEATH). In Late Carboniferous the residue was mechanically reworked to form extremely rich lacustrine resistate heavy mineral beach placer (mainly monazite, xenotime, pyrochlore; Phase 3, RESED), and authigenic minerals associated with Al-phosphates have precipitated from lacustrine brines (REPRECIP). The simple genetic formula of Tomtor is thus MAGM × WEATH (or KARST) ×

RESED + REPRECIP. The “involved” formula is ^{Np}MAGM_{carb} × ^DWEATH_{karst} X ^{Cb2}RESED_{placer} + REPRECIP_{playa brine}. Perhaps this knit-picking seems overdone but it does nothing more than to substitute for genetic discussions that are a part of every paper on metallic deposits, where they take more space.

Orthogenetic (monogenetic), polygenetic, interactive and modified ores (Table 15.2)

Orthogenetic deposits result from a linear, incremental (cumulative) increase of metal(s) concentration and accumulation within a major rock-forming system. The orebodies are an integral part of such a system, and external influences on the ore formation are absent or slight. An orthomagmatic deposit, such as the layered chromitite in the Bushveld Complex or the Great Dyke (Chapter 12), results from settling of cumulate phase minerals in a preferential location within the magmatic chamber. Existence of a suitable magmatic complex is thus paramount for the occurrence of this type of deposits. Orthosedimentary ore deposits, such as the bedded Fe or Mn ores, accumulate simultaneously with the enclosing non-ore sediments, to which they are related by means of facies transition.

Early interactive and polygenetic ore deposits form as a result of simultaneous evolution or mutual interaction of two or more rock forming systems, processes or agents. As a rule, ore deposits so created correlate with the time of interaction and they can be contemporaneous with, or younger than, their host rocks. Typical examples include the submarine-hydrothermal deposits (e.g. VMS, sedex) that are hosted by, and broadly contemporaneous with, the local sediments or volcanics but resulted from an external supply of metal-bearing fluid.

Late modified ore deposits are the result of modification of an earlier deposit by a subsequent, superimposed enrichment process. The copper industry of the western United States owes its early 1900s origin to the existence of rich supergene chalcocite (and in places Cu silicate & carbonates) enrichment zones superimposed on the lower-grade primary ore or protore. Additional examples can be found among the weathering-reconstituted, resedimented and metamorphosed deposits, particularly the dynamically metamorphosed ones. Although interpretations of progenitors of several categories of metamorphosed deposits, like banded iron formations, are relatively error-free, they are difficult and controversial for the “Broken Hill-type” Pb–Zn–Ag deposits as the voluminous literature indicates (compare Laznicka 1993, p.1413).

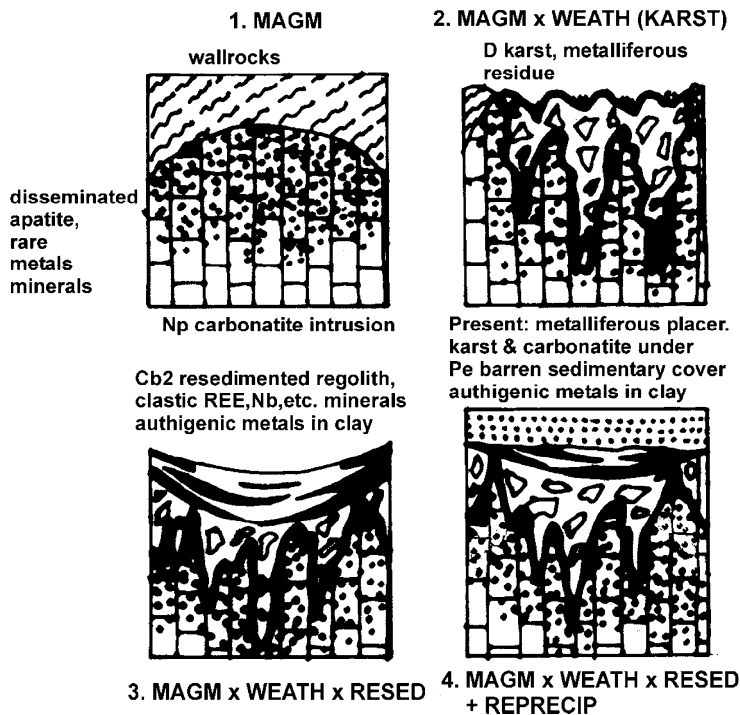


Figure 15.2. Evolution of the multiphase Nb, REE, Y, Ta, Sc mineralized, supergene-modified carbonatite Tomtor complex in the Siberian Platform. Based on data in Epstein et al. (1994)

In the latter case, it is difficult to establish as to whether the ore had been there before, or whether it was introduced, or substantially upgraded, during metamorphism. High-grade metamorphic deposits are thus treated here in their own “primary” category, even if they are the product of modification of pre-metamorphic deposits.

The style and history of metal accumulation in an ore deposit or an ore-bearing complex influence the internal uniformity and homogeneity that range from simple to highly complex (Figs. 15.3. and 15.4). Creative interpretation of complex systems in the field, and during mining exploration, is of great importance as an initial finding of one style (e.g. a redeposited clastic ore) may result in discovery of a related style (e.g. the primary deposit). The history of “giant’s” discoveries (Chapter 17) include many examples and case histories of this.

Forms of accommodation and distribution of ore metals in giant deposits (Table 15.3)

Metals in industrial ores have many forms in which they are held and distributed throughout. Apart from the styles of ore minerals’ distribution, usually well

reviewed in textbooks (e.g. dispersed, disseminated, scattered, semi-massive, massive ores), it is important to consider the form in which the metals are held, as this influences the processing technology required and costs of metals recovery. The following categories can be distinguished and Table 15.3. lists examples of corresponding “giant” deposits.

1. Native metals (Au, Cu, Ag, platinumoids) are present as the principal ore mineral in the majority of Au deposits, in native copper deposits of Michigan, most PGE deposits (Merensky Reef), native Ag deposits Cobalt, Imiter and Batopilas.
2. High-metal content ore minerals other than native metals like Au-Ag tellurides, argentite and Ag-sulfosalts, chalcocite. These minerals sometimes accumulate to form low volume, but extremely high-grade “bonanza” orebodies, some of which are of the “giant” magnitude (e.g. the Mexican silver “giants” Pachuca, Guanajuato, Zacatecas as well as the Bolivian Potosí; Comstock Lode, Hishikari gold; some chalcocite blankets over porphyry Cu; almost solid uraninite deposits like Cigar Lake and McArthur River-U; and others).
3. Average metal content ore minerals like hematite, magnetite, chalcopyrite, galena, sphalerite and others. They form the bulk of the “classical” metallic deposits of vein, replacement, exhalative and other types.

Table 15.2. Environment, process, configuration of mineral deposits showing the presence of the “giant” equivalents, orthogenetic and combined interactive deposits and sites

| No | Divisions | Examples a | Examples b | Examples c |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Atmosphere & gases; ATMOS, GAS | Industrial gases recovered from ordinary atmosphere: N ₂ , O ₂ , He, Ne, Ar, CO ₂ | Synthetic products from atmosphere: nitrates, ammonia | Extracts from volcanic gases: SO ₂ , CO ₂ , H ₂ S, Cl, HCl, F, HF |
| 2 | Hydrosphere & liquids: WATER | Extracts from seawater: NaCl, Mg, Br | Extracts from some lake waters: NaCl, Na ₂ CO ₃ , Na ₂ SO ₄ | Extracts from non-heated underground brines: NaCl, KCl, Na ₂ CO ₃ , Br, Li, B, H ₃ BO ₃ , W |
| 3 | Biosphere & anthroposphere BIOS, ANTHRO | Compounds and metals extracted from peat: Cu, Mn | Compounds extracted from plant ashes: I, K ₂ O | Extracts from mine tailings, slags: Au, Co, Cu, Ge, Ga, Ag |
| 4 | Weathering & pedogenesis WEATH | Metalliferous tropical regoliths (laterite & saprolite): Fe, Al, Ni, Co; kaolin & clays | Metalliferous arid regoliths (duricrusts): U, Cu, Mn; nitrates | Temperate regoliths: brick clay (nonmetallics) |
| 5 | Sedimentogenesis SEDIM or LITHO, AQUA | Metalliferous clastics: alluvial & beach placers Au, PGE, Sn, W, Fe; diamond; Ti, Zr, REE | Fine clastic to chemical sediments: bedded Fe, Mn, Al, Cu, Pb, Zn, U, V, Mo; barite, phosphorite, pyrite | Evaporites (marine & lake): NaCl, KCl, Na ₂ CO ₃ , Na, Mg sulfates, B, Li |
| 5-6 | Hydrothermal-sedimentary HYDRO+SEDIM | Zn, Pb, Ag, barite sedex | | |
| 6 | Hydrothermal: general and convective; HYDRO | Hot springs to epithermal sinters, breccias, stockworks, veins, replacements Au, Ag, Pb, Zn, Cu, Sb, Hg . | Mesothermal veins, stockworks, replacements Au, Ag, Pb, Zn, Cu, Sb W, U, Fe | |
| 6-7 | Magmatic-hydrothermal MAGM+HYDRO | “Porphyry” deposits of Cu, Mo, Au, Ag, Sn, W in diorite to granite | Ore-bearing apogranites: Sn, W, Ta, Li, Cs, Rb, U. Veins, replacements in granite roof: Sn, W, Mo, Bi, U | Alkaline veins, metasomatites: Nb, REE, Be, Y, Th, U, Zr, Hf, Sc |
| 7 | Magmatic MAGM, VOLC | Mafic-ultramafic intrusions: Cr, PGE, Ni, Cu, Co, Au, Ti, Fe, V; ultramafic lavas: Ni | Rare metal granitic pegmatites: Li, Rb, Cs, Sn, Ta, Be, U | Ores in (per)alkaline systems & carbonatites: Nb, Y, Zr, REE, Th |
| 6-8 | Metamorphic-hydrothermal METAM+HYDRO | Veins, shear zones, metasomatites Mg, Fe, REE; chrysotile asbestos; Sri Lanka graphite ? | Orogenic deposits of Au, Ag, Cu, As, Sb, Hg, U | Michigan native Cu unconformity U, Au, Cu |
| 8 | Metamorphogenic METAM | Isochemical: kyanite, sillimanite, andalusite, corundum; graphite; garnets; rutile, monazite | | Metasomatites: crocydolite; jadeite |
| 9 | Extra-lithospheric MANTLE METEOR | From the mantle: diamond in kimberlite & lamproite | From outer space: meteoritic Fe, Ni, Cu , PGE | |

Giant metallic deposit types are shown in bold

Table 15.2. (continued from facing page on left)

| No | Ortho/interactive examples | Modified deposits 1 | Modified deposits 2 | Bulk materials |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Extracts from hydrocarbon ground gas: S, H ₂ S, N ₂ , He, Rn, CH ₄ , NH ₄ , Hg | | | atmospheric air natural (ground) gas |
| 2 | Extracts from some hydrothermal fluids: H ₃ BO ₃ , Hg, As, Au, Ag, Cu, Pb, Zn | | | Active hydrotherms, brines, springs |
| 3 | Extracts from general waste: Au | | | Waste repositories |
| 4 | Karst: bauxite, Fe oxides, Ni silicates | x METAM: emery, corundum, diaspore | x RESED: Fe oxide, bauxite gravels to clays | laterite for construction |
| 5 | Infiltrations: Cu, V, Mn, Fe late diagenetic in carbonates: Zn, Pb, Cu, U, ba, F | x WEATH: residual barite, phosphorite, Fe, Mn, Al, U x RESED: Fe, P, U, ba | x METAM: Fe(bif), Mn, Cu schists, Au-U Rand conglomerates x CONT: Mn silicates; Fe magnetite-olivine | stones & clays aggregates (sand, gravel); limestone, dolomite, gypsum |
| 5-6 | | x WEATH: oxidic Pb, Zn ; Ag haloids | x METAM: Pb, Zn, Ag Broken Hill type | |
| 6 | VMS submarine massive sulfides: Fe, Cu, Zn, Pb, Au, Ag, ba | x WEATH: oxidic ores (gossans, etc.) Fe, Mn, Cu, Pb, Zn, Sb, Ag, Au, U x KARST: ditto, Fe Mn, Pb, Zn, Hg, Sb | x METAM | |
| 6-7 | | x WEATH: enriched porphyries (Cu, Au), Sn-granite regoliths | x RESED: diamond, Sn, Ta placers x METAM: meta-porphyry Cu | |
| 7 | | x WEATH: residual Cr, PGE, Ti, Sn, Ta, Fe, Ni, Co, Mn, Mg x KARST: Nb, REE apatite on carbonatite | x RESED: Cr, PGE Ti, Sn, Ta placers x METAM: Cr, Ni, Cu, Fe, Ti, V in meta-mafics; Nb in meta-carbonatite | stones: serpentinite, gabbros, anorthosite, diorite, granitoids carbonatite, like limestone |
| 6-8 | | x WEATH: residual Au (e.g. Au laterites) x RESED: Au placers | | |
| 8 | | x WEATH: residual corundum, andalusite x RESED: rutile, monazite placers | | marbles other stones roofing slate |
| 9 | | x WEATH: residual diamond x RESED: diamond placers | | |

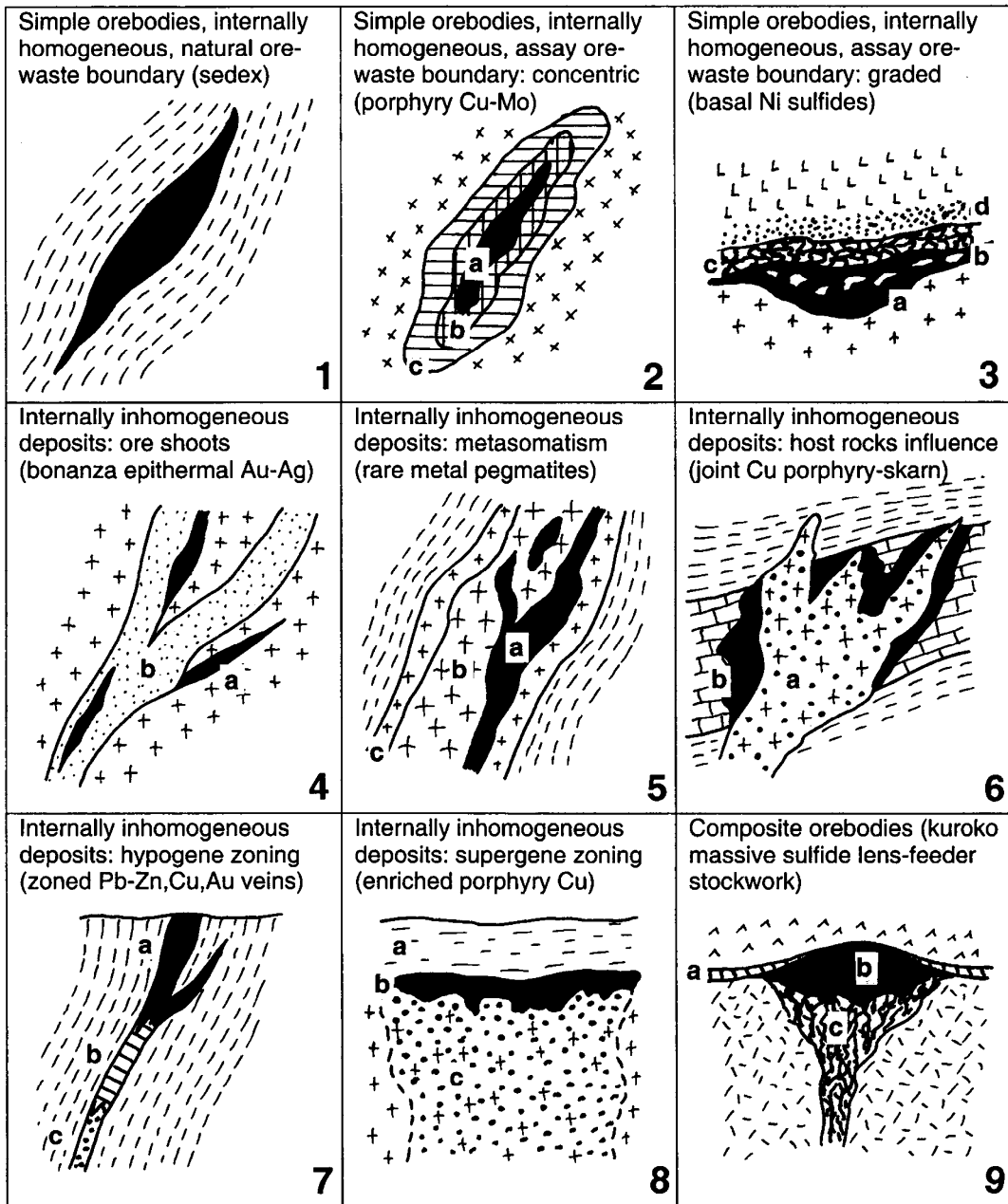


Figure 15.3. Internal uniformity (homogeneity) and complexity of the “classical” metallic deposits that include many “giants”. Explanations: (2) a, average 1% Cu; b, 0.75% Cu; c, 0.5% Cu, the cutoff is 0.3% Cu; (3) a, massive basal Ni–Cu sulfides grade 7% Ni; b, breccia sulfides of 3% Ni; c, network sulfides with 1.5% Ni; d, disseminated sulfides, 0.7% Ni; (4) a, bonanza ore shoot with 500+ ppm Ag; b, mother lode quartz, ~20 ppm Ag; (5) albitic metasomatic rare metals ore pegmatite; b, coarse K-feldspar pegmatite; c, wall pegmatite; (6) a, disseminated Cu sulfides in altered granodiorite; b, massive replacement Cu sulfides in exoskarn; (7) vertically zoned vein; a, Pb–Zn dominant; b, Cu dominant; c, Au dominant; (8) a, leached capping; b, chalcocite blanket, 1.5% Cu; c, porphyry Cu protore, 0.2% Cu; (9) exhalite (hydrothermal sediment marker); b, massive sulfides lens, high Zn, Pb grades; c, feeder stockwork, mainly Cu

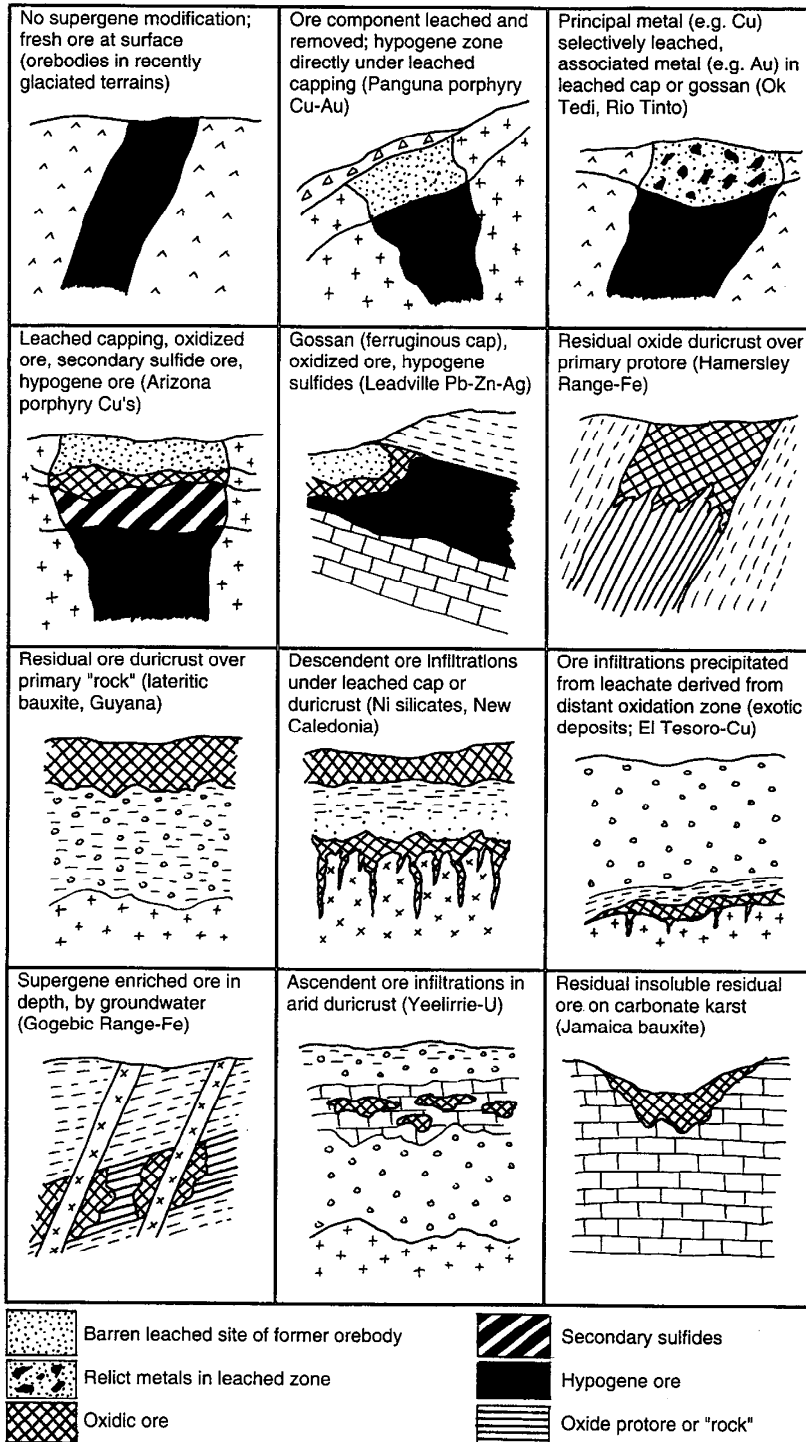


Figure 15.4. Supergene (weathering) modified primary orebodies or metalliferous rocks. Many “giants” have been substantially upgraded, or created, by this mechanism

Table 15.3. Examples of “giant” metal accumulation arranged by the categories of accommodation and distribution of the ore metals, described in text

| CAT | METAL & LOCALITY | ENTITY | METAL CONTENT | TONNAGE ACC. INDEX | ORE GRADE | CLARKE OF CONC |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------|
| 1 | Ag: Batopilas, Mexico | ore field | 9,360 t | 1.34x10 ¹⁰ | 600 ppm | 8,570 |
| | Ag: Cobalt, Ontario | ore district | 14,545 t | 2.08x10 ¹¹ | 900 ppm | 12,940 |
| | Au: Hishikari, Kyushiu | ore deposit | 260 t | 1.04x10 ¹¹ | 80 ppm | 32,000 |
| | U: not available | | | | | |
| | Cu: Calumet-Hecla, Michigan | ore deposit | 2.736 Mt | 1.09x10 ¹¹ | 2.40 % | 960 |
| | Mn: not available | | | | | |
| | Fe: Disko Island, Greenland (small) | | | | | |
| 2 | Ag: Guanajuato, Mexico | ore field | 31,042 t | 4.43x10 ¹¹ | 374 ppm | 5,340 |
| | Au: Cripple Creek, Colorado | ore field | 755 t | 3.02x10 ¹¹ | 60 ppm | 24,000 |
| | U: Cigar Lake, Saskatchewan | ore deposit | 137 Tt | 1.01x10 ¹¹ | 12.2 % | 71,800 |
| | Cu: Butte Cu-Ag veins, Montana | ore field | 6.80 Mt | 2.72x10 ¹¹ | 4.00 % | 1,600 |
| | Mn: Groote Eylandt, Australia | ore deposit | 222 Mt | 3.08x10 ¹¹ | 43.0 % | 597 |
| | Fe: Kiruna, Sweden | ore deposit | 2.0 Bt | 4.65x10 ¹⁰ | 67.0 % | 15.6 |
| 3 | Ag: Brunswick #6 & #12, Canada | ore deposits | 14,100 t | 2.01x10 ¹¹ | 94 ppm | 1,340 |
| | Au: Central Rand Goldfield, S.A. | ore district | 8,962 t | 3.58x10 ¹² | 8.33 ppm | 3,330 |
| | U: Grants district, New Mexico | ore district | 382 Tt | 2.25x10 ¹¹ | 0.19 % | 1,120 |
| | Cu: Bingham porphyry Cu-Mo, Utah | ore deposit | 18.9 Mt | 7.56x10 ¹¹ | 0.7 % | 280 |
| | Mn: Molango enriched ore, Mexico | ore deposit | 465 Mt | 6.46x10 ¹¹ | 27.2 % | 385 |
| | Fe: Mesabi Range enriched ore, MN | ore district | 1.62 Bt | 3.77x10 ¹⁰ | 54.0 % | 12.6 |
| 4 | Ag: Aggeneys, South Africa | ore field | 7,823 t | 1.12x10 ¹¹ | 39 ppm | 557 |
| | Au: Grasberg & Dalam, Indonesia | ore deposit | 2,100 | 8.4x10 ¹¹ | 1.2 ppm | 480 |
| | U: Rossing, Namibia | ore field | 138 Tt | 8.12x10 ¹⁰ | 350 ppm | 206 |
| | Cu: Haib, Namibia | ore field | 3.10 Mt | 1.24x10 ¹¹ | 0.24 % | 96 |
| | Mn: Molango Mn horizon (raw), MX | ore zone | 1.5 Bt | 2.08x10 ¹² | 10 % | 138 |
| | Fe: Mesabi Range taconite, MN | ore district | 11.25 Bt | 2.62x10 ¹¹ | 25 % | 5.81 |
| 5 | Ag: Bingham porphyry Cu-Mo, Utah | ore deposit | 14,000 t | 2.00x10 ¹¹ | 2.63 ppm | 38 |
| | Au: Bingham porphyry Cu-Mo, Utah | ore deposit | 937 t | 3.75x10 ¹¹ | 0.31 ppm | 124 |
| | U: Billingen-Falbygden Kolm Shale, S | metallif. horiz. | 1.7 Mt | 1.00x10 ¹² | 213 ppm | 125 |
| | Cu: Rio Tinto pyritite, Spain | ore fields | 400 Tt | 1.00x10 ¹⁰ | 0.2 ppm | 50 |
| | Mn: Chamberlain nodules, S.Dakota | metallif. horiz. | 5.0 Mt | 6.94x10 ⁹ | 1.0 % | 13.9 |
| | Fe: Mesabi R., hemat. taconite/shale | metallif. horiz. | 15.0 Bt | 3.49x10 ¹¹ | 25 % | 5.81 |

Units: t=tons, Tt=thousand tons, Mt=million tons, Bt=billion tons

- Low metal content, usually complex ore minerals and mineraloids like ilmenite for Ti, “garnierite” for Ni, pyrochlore for Nb, monazite for REE and Th, chamosite or greenalite for Fe.
- Accessory metalliferous minerals or substances in rocks that are normally sparsely distributed and uneconomic to mine, but that can be enriched by a natural process like weathering (lateritic ores) or sedimentary reworking (placers). Other forms of metals’ accommodation are major or accessory nonmetallic minerals or substances (like apatite, carbon) with high trace contents of some metals (U in Florida phosphates; REE in Khibiny apatite) recoverable as a by-product.
- Major rock-forming minerals and whole rocks with exceptionally high contents of some trace metals (e.g. olivine and peridotite with 0.2–0.3% of Ni and Cr). These are the potential ores of the future.
- Waters (mainly salt, some fresh) with sub-clarke contents of metals (dissolved, sometimes in suspension), from which some metals (presently Mg) can be economically recovered under certain conditions. “High grade” metalliferous brines in the subsurface (Salton Sea) or discharging on the sea floor (e.g. some of the Red Sea “Depths”).

15.1.2. Giant deposits and their genetic and host rock associations

Statistics require precise and unequivocal input, a rare commodity for ore deposits for reasons discussed above. So to provide a simplified statistical answer as to which are the most favorable “giant” ore forming processes and rock associations,

shown in Table 15.4. and in related graphs (Fig. 15.5), it has been necessary to put aside the consideration of complex genesis and concentrate on the single most important aspect only. The discussion that follows has been updated from Laznicka (1999).

About the most striking finding regarding the origin of metalliferous “giants” is the predominance of deposits, of all sizes, that precipitated from hydrous fluids (Fyfe et al., 1978). The fluid-based ore-forming regimes have been subdivided into two families:

(1) Cool to low-temperature surface waters (1a) and subsurface aqueous fluids (1b). 1a-type waters are implied as an agent of sedimentogenesis and of chemical weathering in the sedimentary (SEDIM) and weathering (WEATH) categories. 1b-type fluids are responsible for the low-temperature rock diagenesis and variously heated ground water (brine) circulation credited with accumulating metals in the AQUA category.

(2) hydrothermal fluids exsolved from magmas and/or heated by magmatic and metamorphic (geothermal) systems. Hydrothermal (HYDRO) deposits make up the largest genetic family of “giant” deposits, subdivided into several lesser categories by increasing temperature (hot spring, epithermal, mesothermal, hypothermal), special magmatic association (e.g. a hydrothermal phase of alkalic intrusions), and transitionality (e.g. hydrothermal-sedimentary, i.e. ores precipitated from in-depth generated hydrothermal fluids discharged on the sea floor as in the sedimentary-exhalative [sedex] type; hydrothermal volcanic-sedimentary as in the VMS deposits).

The less controversial genetic categories embrace metalizations affiliated to magmatism in restricted sense (“MAGM”; this excludes the magmatic hydrotherms), volcanism (“VOLC”), and high-grade metamorphism (“HIMETAM”, e.g. deposits of the Broken Hill-type Pb–Zn–Ag; Parr and Plimer, 1993). The metamorphic-hydrothermal vein deposits, where the agents of deposition have been hydrous fluids derived by metamorphic dehydration in depth (Goldfarb et al., 1993; Groves et al., 1982), have not been separated from the “ordinary” hydrothermal deposits (“HYDRO”; e.g. the Kalgoorlie, Timmins, Mother Lode Au deposits are entered as “HYDRO-MESO-Au”). The native copper and/or chalcocite-mineralized meta-

basalt flowtops as in the Keweenaw Supergroup in Michigan, interpreted as a product of precipitation of copper leached from the volcanic pile in depth by fluids released during metamorphic dehydration and deposited at the greenschist / prehnite-pumpellyite metamorphic interface (Bornhorst et al., 1988), have been placed into the category “METAM-HYDRO-Cu”.

The still enigmatic, low-temperature cinnabar deposits in sedimentary rocks, melanges and ophiolites associated with faults and folds which, because of the extremely low Hg crustal clark, have a strong presence among the giant deposits (e.g. Almadén, Spain; Idrija, Slovenia; New Almaden, California) have hitherto been treated as “hot spring”, telethermal, epithermal, or exhalative metalizations. This is probably true for deposits situated in terrains with synchronous volcanism or magma-driven geothermal circulation as in the Clear Lake region of California (the Sulfur Bank Hg deposit; Rytuba, ed., 1993), in the McDermitt Caldera, Nevada and Oregon, and partly in the Monte Amiata district of Tuscany, but it does not apply to the three Hg-giants and supergiants mentioned above.

Syn-diagenetic introduction of Hg from an externally derived fluid (related to spilitic breccias? Hernández et al., 1999) or low-temperature remobilization of cinnabar or native mercury into dilations controlled by tight folds at Almadén (Saupé, 1990) or major fault zones (Idrija, Bercé, 1958; Khaidarkan) would place these deposits into the “AQUA-Hg” category. The New Almaden Hg deposit in the Franciscan terrane of California has been interpreted by Rytuba (1996) as a product of near-surface precipitation from low-temperature, high-CO₂ fluids derived from connate waters above a thermal anomaly related to a slab window.

Hydrothermal ores and magmatic families

Hydrothermal metalizations are often spatially associated with coeval magmatic systems, but many appear independent. The last fifteen years have marked the return to the predominance of concepts linking the late magmatic and hydrothermal processes, concepts established in the pre-World War II period (Lindgren, 1933) and temporarily de-emphasized in the Age of Stratiformity in the 1970s (Burnham, 1979; Brimhall and Crerar, 1989; Candela, 1989; Hedenquist and Lowenstern, 1994).

Table 15.4. Genetic categories of the “giant” and “super-giant” metallic deposits. From Laznicka (1999), reprinted with permission from *Economic Geology* v. 94:4, Table 7, p. 465

| Genetic category | Metal | Number of “giants” and “super-giants” | Cumulative metal tonnage |
|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Hydrothermal-sedimentary | Au | 1 | 3.11×10^2 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Ag | 3 | 4.57×10^4 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | As | 1 | 4.50×10^6 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Au | 3 | 1.95×10^3 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Cu | 5 | 1.56×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Fe | 1 | 1.20×10^{10} |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Pb | 7 | 3.90×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Zn | 3 | 5.63×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal volcanic/sedimentary | Sb | 1 | 2.18×10^5 |
| Magmatic-alkaline | Nb | 2 | 1.50×10^7 |
| Magmatic-alkaline | REE | 2 | 7.50×10^6 |
| Magmatic-alkaline | Zr | 2 | 2.60×10^8 |
| Magmatic-carbonatite | Cu | 1 | 1.10×10^7 |
| Magmatic-carbonatite | Nb | 3 | 8.67×10^7 |
| Magmatic-carbonatite | REE | 2 | 5.45×10^7 |
| Magmatic-carbonatite | Th | 1 | 1.16×10^6 |
| Magmatic-carbonatite | Y | 1 | 3.00×10^6 |
| Magmatic-mafic | Cu | 3 | 7.31×10^7 |
| Magmatic-mafic | Fe | 1 | 6.60×10^{10} |
| Magmatic-mafic | Ni | 4 | 5.17×10^7 |
| Magmatic-mafic | PGE | 6 | 8.91×10^6 |
| Magmatic-mafic | Ti | 1 | 2.88×10^9 |
| Magmatic-mafic | V | 1 | 3.71×10^8 |
| Magmatic-pegmatitic | Sn | 1 | 5.00×10^5 |
| Magmatic-umafic | Cr | 3 | 4.18×10^9 |
| Magmatic-umafic | Cu | 1 | 3.42×10^6 |
| Magmatic-umafic | Ni | 1 | 5.60×10^6 |
| Magmatic-umafic | PGE | 1 | 1.68×10^3 |
| Metamorphic-hydrothermal | Cu | 3 | 1.67×10^7 |
| Sedimentary-authigenic | Mo | 1 | 3.20×10^5 |
| Sedimentary-authigenic | U | 1 | 3.00×10^5 |
| Sedimentary-chemical | Fe | 7 | 1.09×10^{11} |
| Sedimentary-chemical | Mn | 8 | 7.16×10^9 |
| Sedimentary-chemical-(metam) | Fe | 2 | 6.41×10^{10} |
| Sedimentary-clastic | Au | 17 | 5.23×10^4 |
| Sedimentary-clastic | U | 1 | 4.84×10^4 |
| Sedimentary-evaporitic | Li | 2 | 9.10×10^6 |
| Volcanic-diagenetic | Cu | 1 | 4.50×10^6 |
| Volcanic-diagenetic | Li | 1 | 2.25×10^6 |
| Weathering-residual/reworked | Sn | 8 | 1.24×10^8 |
| Weathering-residual | Co | 1 | 2.50×10^6 |
| Weathering-residual | Mn | 1 | 2.75×10^8 |
| Weathering-residual | Ni | 3 | 6.33×10^7 |
| Weathering-sulfide | Au | 1 | 3.25×10^2 |
| Aqua (sub-hydrothermal) | Hg | 12 | 7.92×10^5 |
| Aqua (sub-hydrothermal) | Pb | 1 | 3.20×10^6 |
| Aqua (sub-hydrothermal) | Sb | 1 | 1.75×10^5 |
| Aqua ? (sub-hydrothermal) | Cu | 1 | 2.64×10^6 |
| Aqua-carbonate (sub-hydrothermal) | Hg | 4 | 1.06×10^5 |
| Aqua-carbonate (sub-hydrothermal) | Pb | 9 | 8.18×10^7 |
| Aqua-carbonate (sub-hydrothermal) | Zn | 4 | 6.27×10^7 |
| Aqua-redox (sub-hydrothermal) | Ag | 2 | 1.82×10^5 |
| Aqua-redox (sub-hydrothermal) | Co | 2 | 9.51×10^6 |

Table 15.4 (continued)

| Genetic category | Metal | Number of "giants" & "super-giants" | Cumulative metal tonnage |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Aqua-redox (sub-hydrothermal) | Cu | 19 | 3.56×10^8 |
| Aqua-redox (sub-hydrothermal) | Pb | 1 | 2.60×10^6 |
| Aqua-redox (sub-hydrothermal) | U | 2 | 6.29×10^5 |
| Aqua-redox ? (sub-hydrothermal) | Cu | 1 | 3.05×10^6 |
| Aqua-unconformity | U | 3 | 5.35×10^5 |
| High-grade metamorphic | Ag | 3 | 7.42×10^4 |
| High-grade metamorphic | Cu | 1 | 2.50×10^6 |
| High-grade metamorphic | Pb | 5 | 4.12×10^7 |
| High-grade metamorphic | Zn | 4 | 5.88×10^7 |
| High-grade metamorphic | Zr | 1 | 2.50×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal-alkaline | Nb | 1 | 2.00×10^6 |
| Hydrothermal-alkaline | REE | 1 | 3.60×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal-brine | Ag | 1 | 1.09×10^4 |
| Hydro-epithermal | Ag | 12 | 2.99×10^5 |
| Hydro-epithermal | As | 1 | 5.44×10^5 |
| Hydro-epithermal | Au | 16 | 7.14×10^3 |
| Hydro-epithermal | Pb | 3 | 1.23×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal-hot spring | Hg | 2 | 2.08×10^4 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Ag | 16 | 1.90×10^5 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | As | 7 | 3.61×10^6 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Au | 61 | 3.52×10^4 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Bi | 5 | 5.20×10^5 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Cd | 1 | 1.08×10^4 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Cu | 67 | 7.34×10^8 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Hg | 1 | 3.15×10^4 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Mo | 39 | 2.69×10^7 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Pb | 19 | 5.94×10^7 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Sb | 22 | 6.58×10^6 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Sn | 13 | 1.09×10^7 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Te | 3 | 3.39×10^3 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | U | 2 | 1.50×10^6 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | W | 12 | 3.63×10^6 |
| Hydro-mesothermal | Zn | 3 | 3.00×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal-sedimentary | Ag | 6 | 5.71×10^4 |
| Hydrothermal-sedimentary | Pb | 10 | 6.23×10^7 |
| Hydrothermal-sedimentary | Zn | 7 | 1.07×10^8 |

The material association between several contrasting magmatic families such as mafic-ultramafic or carbonatites on one side, and intramagmatic ore metal associations such as Cr, PGE, Ni, Fe-Ti-V or Nb-REE on the other, known for a long time, has been extended. It includes various petrochemical families of intrusive rocks on one side, and repetitively occurring post-magmatic hydrothermal ore metal associations on the other (Abdullaev, 1964; Sattran et al., 1970; Urabe, 1987; Keith, 1986; Shaw and Guilbert, 1990; Keith and others, 1991; Blevin and Chappell, 1992). The plate tectonic model, especially its latest version that recognizes the role of displaced terranes, provides framework and a major control to magmatism and

metallogeny (Sawkins, 1990). Barton (1996) has recognized three, presumably transitional, categories of ore-depositing hydrothermal fluids in respect to magmatic systems: (1) those where magmatic fluids and heat are essential; (2) those where magmatic heat is essential and magmatic fluids problematic; (3) those where the magmatic link is problematic. The category (1) shows the best correlation between magmatic families and distinct ore metals sets. Such a correlation is useful in metallogenic predictions, and it is also extremely well pronounced among the giant and supergiant metal deposits; 182 entries in the GIANTFILE database responded positively (Table 15.5., Fig. 15.6).

Table 15.5. Giant deposits genetically related to magmatic families. From Laznicka (1999), reprinted with permission from *Economic Geology*, v. 94:4, Table 8, p. 466.

| Number | Magmatic family, metal | Metal content, tons | Number of deposits |
|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | agpaite, Nb | 15×10^7 | 2 |
| 2 | agpaite, REE | 7.5×10^6 | 2 |
| 3 | agpaite, Zr | 2.6×10^8 | 2 |
| 4 | alkaline-ultramafic, Cu | 11.05×10^7 | 1 |
| 5 | carbonatite, Nb | 8.76×10^7 | 3 |
| 6 | carbonatite, REE | 5.446×10^7 | 2 |
| 7 | carbonatite, Th | 1.16×10^6 | 1 |
| 8 | carbonatite, Y | 3.0×10^6 | 1 |
| 9 | diorite-monzonite, Ag | 1.4×10^4 | 1 |
| 10 | diorite-monzonite, Au | 2.1×10^3 | 2 |
| 11 | diorite-monzonite, Cu | 3.72×10^7 | 4 |
| 12 | Fe-tholeiite, Cr | 3.47×10^9 | 1 |
| 13 | Fe-tholeiite, Cu | 7.313×10^7 | 3 |
| 14 | Fe-tholeiite, Fe | 6.6×10^{10} | 1 |
| 15 | Fe-tholeiite, Ni | 5.172×10^7 | 4 |
| 16 | Fe-tholeiite, PGE | 8.9125×10^4 | 6 |
| 17 | Fe-tholeiite, Ti | 2.88×10^9 | 1 |
| 18 | Fe-tholeiite, V | 3.71×10^8 | 1 |
| 19 | K-granite, Ag | 2.0×10^4 | 1 |
| 20 | K-granite, Bi | 3.0×10^4 | 1 |
| 21 | K-granite, Sn | 2.23×10^7 | 19 |
| 22 | K-granite, W | 2.715×10^5 | 2 |
| 23 | metalum granod-qz monz, Ag | 31.23×10^4 | 3 |
| 24 | metalum granod-qz monz, Au | 3.343×10^3 | 6 |
| 25 | metalum granod-qz monz, Cu | 6.13×10^8 | 58 |
| 26 | metalum granod-qz monz, Mo | 2.083×10^7 | 30 |
| 27 | metalum granod-qz monz, W | 2.7×10^5 | 1 |
| 28 | metalum granite, Bi | 4.68×10^5 | 3 |
| 29 | metalum granite, Mo | 6.065×10^6 | 7 |
| 30 | metalum granite, Sn | 4.2×10^5 | 1 |
| 31 | metalum granite, Te | 8.8×10^2 | 1 |
| 32 | metalum granite, W | 1.48×10^6 | 2 |
| 33 | MORB (mid-ocean r. basalt), Cr | 3.5×10^7 | 1 |
| 34 | peralkal granite, Li | 2.25×10^6 | 1 |
| 35 | peralkal granite, Sn | 5.5×10^5 | 1 |
| 36 | peraluminous pegmatite, Sn | 5.0×10^5 | 1 |
| 37 | peridotite, Cr | 6.82×10^8 | 1 |
| 38 | peridotite, Cu | 3.417×10^6 | 1 |
| 39 | peridotite, Ni | 5.6×10^6 | 1 |
| 40 | peridotite, PGE | 1.68×10^3 | 1 |
| 41 | syenite-trachyte, Au | 7.55×10^2 | 1 |

Among the total of database entries, the most prolific host to giant and supergiant accumulations is the calc-alkaline metaluminous granodiorite-quartz monzonite association at subductive continental margins, the almost exclusive parent to the porphyry Cu–Mo deposits. Keith and Swan (1996) reviewed in detail the “Great Porphyry Copper Cluster” in Arizona, Sonora and adjacent parts of New Mexico that contains 187 known porphyry Cu–Mo districts of Mesozoic to mid-

Cainozoic age, twelve of which are of giant magnitude. They characterized the Cu–Mo orebodies as being in and marginal to biotite granodiorite stocks. The stocks are associated with hornblende-bearing precursor plutons, members of the metaluminous, calc-alkaline, Fe–Ti poor, normal Cl–F–Rb–Zr oxidized (magnetite-titanite) magma series extracted from high-alumina quartz-kyanite eclogite in the asthenospheric wedge above the subduction (Benioff–Wadati) zone.

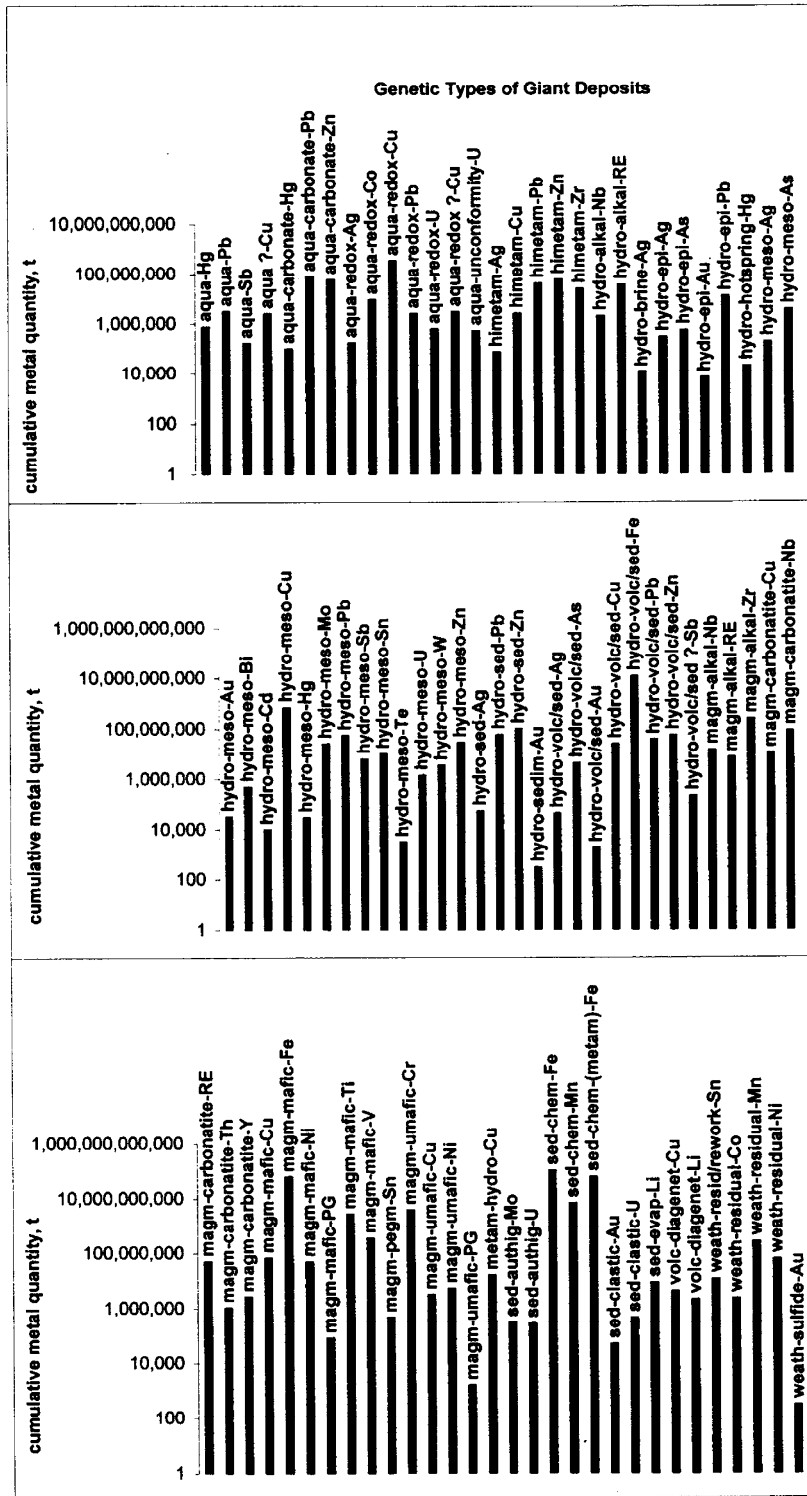


Figure 15.5. Cumulative quantities of ore metals in “giant” and “super-giant” ore deposits in the genetic classes listed in Table 15.4. Laznicka (1999), reprinted with permission from Economic Geology v. 94:4, Fig. 4, p.466

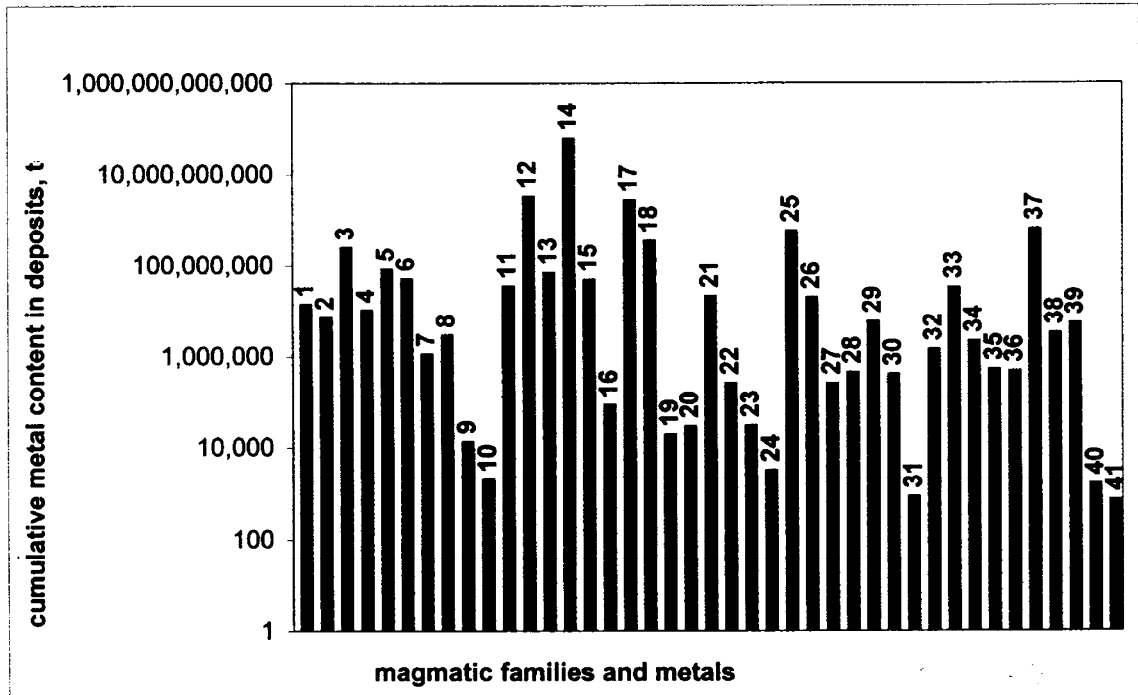


Figure 15.6. Histogram of the “giant” deposits genetically associated with the various magmatic families. The numbered columns correspond to entries in Table 15.5. Laznicka (1999), reprinted from *Economic Geology*, v. 94:4, Fig. 5, p. 467

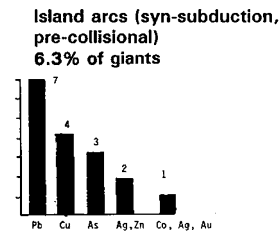
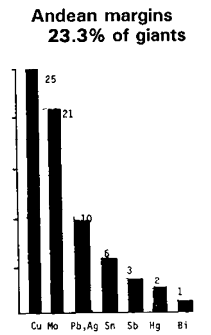
Titley (1993a), in contrast, assumed lower crustal derivation of the same magmas (Chapter 7).

When the frequency of occurrence of giant metal accumulations is contrasted with the abundance of parent intrusions of distinct petrochemistry and origin, the most prolific single magmatic family is carbonatite. Carbonatite forms rare isolated occurrences but most frequently it participates in a joint nephelinite-carbonatite association (especially at high crustal levels; Le Bas, 1987). It also appears as a frequent extreme fractionate in agpaite suites dominated by nepheline syenitic rocks, as well as in alkaline-ultramafic suites in association with pyroxenite. Presently there are about 330 carbonatite occurrences recognized and recorded worldwide (Woolley, 1989), or perhaps 350 when the additional occurrences in the former U.S.S.R., Mongolia and China are included. Five of the carbonatites host giant or supergiant Nb, REE, Th and Cu deposits and additional eleven carbonatites host large deposits of these metals. This corresponds to 1.4 and 3.1% of the entire global inventory of carbonatites, respectively. As several carbonatites are “multiple giants” (they accommodate more than one ore metal in exceptional quantities; for example Araxá, Brazil and Tomtor, Siberia, host joint Nb, REE and Th

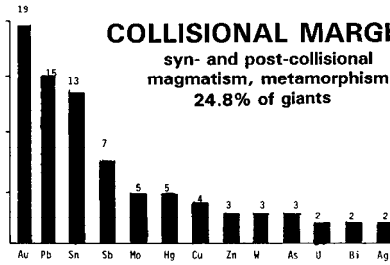
“giants”), the “giant” and “large” ore carbonatites account for 21 entries (records) in the GIANTDEP database. These impressive statistics suggest that any discovery of a new carbonatite has an about 4.5% chance that a “giant” or a “large” metal deposit will follow. No other class of rocks comes closer!

Alkaline rocks are substantially more abundant in the lithosphere than carbonatites, yet they are still rare rocks that are credited with occupying no more than 0.2–0.3% of the continents by area (Sørensen, ed., 1974). Nine alkaline complexes without carbonatites and twenty five complexes with carbonatites are associated with six “giant” and twelve “large” entries in the GIANTDEP database as some localities are multi-metal accumulations. This represents about 2.5% (without carbonatites) and 7% (with carbonatites) of the entire “giant/supergiant” population of metallic deposits. Alkaline and carbonatite-hosted “giants” store about 103 million tons of Nb, 72 million tons of REE, 260 million tons of Zr, 1.16 million tons of Th, 3.2 million tons of Y in potentially mineable orebodies. 11.7 million tons of Cu is accumulated in a single lonely “giant” carbonatite-hosted deposit Palabora, South Africa.

SUBDUCTIVE CONTINENTAL MARGINS

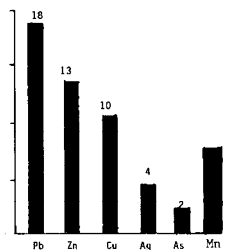


COLLISIONAL MARGINS
syn- and post-collisional magmatism, metamorphism
24.8% of giants

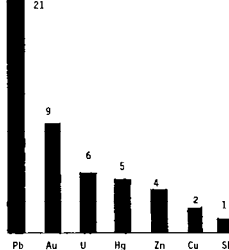


PASSIVE MARGINS AND PLATE INTERIORS

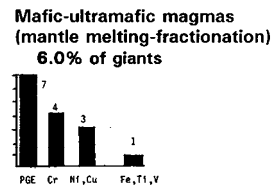
Sedimentation (incl. hydrotherms; SEDEX)
16.1% of giants



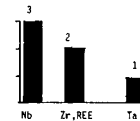
Post-lithification fluid migration
14.3% of giants



RIFTS



Alkaline magmas (mantle metasomatism ?)
2.4% of giants



WEATHERING
dry land, no plate control
6.9% of giants

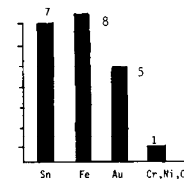


Figure 15.7. Share of the plate tectonic divisions on formation of the “giant” metallic deposits of selected metals. From Laznicka (1998), reprinted courtesy of E. Schweizerbart’sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart

There, the copper origin is attributed by Eriksson (1989) “to the abundance of Cu in the local crust”.

15.2. Giant metallic deposits: geotectonic setting

Plate tectonics, born in 1968 (Morgan, Le Pichon) replaced the geosynclinal theory and is now the principal framework of organization of global geoscientific knowledge also applied to the ore-forming processes and ore distribution. Text- and reference books on ore deposits have been written within the plate tectonic context (Routhier, 1980; Mitchell and Garson, 1981; Hutchison, 1983; Sawkins, 1990). In this book the practically relevant version of geotectonics is the first order classifier, but the emphasis is on the rock associations that host the ores. Such rocks can be directly observed and mapped in the field and in geologically young settings. There, the cause and effect, that is the process & environment, and the type of rocks and ores that result, overlap. In geologically older, deformed and metamorphosed associations the

original setting and processes have to be interpreted and a perusal of almost every recent paper that discusses ore formation demonstrates the disunity and a short term validity of many interpretations. This is hardly of help to the practitioners in the bush so the chapters dealing with ancient rocks and ores here at times revert to the classical geotectonic divisions like “eugeoclinal” and “miogeoclinal” (referring to rock mega-associations rather than model structures, a practice retained by the U.S. Geological Survey as well). These divisions, before the appearance of plate tectonics, served the ore finder well (Bilibin, 1951). Figure 15.7. shows the preference of the “giant” and “super-giant” deposits for one of the six highly generalized plate settings, briefly summarized in Laznicka (1998).

In contrast to the early (1970s) version of “ores and plate tectonics”, when the bulk of magmatism and hydrothermal activity were automatically considered coeval with subduction or rifting, a greater variety of ore formation stages is now recognized. For example, Dawson et al. (1992) distinguished the following stages of hypogene mineralization in the Meso-Cenozoic convergent

margin and orogen of the Canadian Cordillera (compare Fig. 9.2. above):

1. Pre-subduction metallogenesis, related to accretion at oceanic ridges and ocean floor sedimentation;
2. Subduction-related ores in island arc complexes (including back-arcs) and Andean-type margins;
3. Collision-related ores;
4. Metallogenesis during the final, post-collision adjustments or renewed intracrustal extension.

To this should be added supergene ore formation (enriched zones, placers) that postdated each of the four stages, although largely obliterated by Quaternary glaciation (except in the ice-free region in NW Yukon where the “giant” Klondike placers survived).

15.3. Giant metal accumulations in geological time

The subject of ore formation in geological time, and the influence of evolution, has an extensive literature (e.g. Laznicka, 1973b; Hutchinson, 1981; Meyer, 1981, 1988; Holland, 1984; Kerrich et al., 2005). It is also subject widely covered in textbooks and reference books so there is no need for thorough introduction. The uneven distribution of times of ore formation, and local clustering of deposits formed in approximately the same time, gave rise to the durable concept of metallogenic epoch (ME) and province (MP). These are periods of widespread formation of ore deposits of one or more commodities and genetic types, considered within a structural or facies belt, large area or globally. Wilkinson and Kesler (2009) defined ME and MP as “those time intervals of Earth history and regions of Earth, respectively, which contain a significantly greater number of deposits or larger tonnage of a specific deposit type than would have resulted from average rates of mineralization that have occurred over Phanerozoic time”. The most striking periodicity of ore formation is apparent in young orogenic belts where most of the hydrothermal deposits (e.g. porphyry Cu–Mo, hydrothermal veins and replacements with Pb–Zn–Ag, Au, W, etc.) overlap with, or shortly postdate, emplacement of granitic rocks. As most granites result from melting during subduction and from orogenies (=timed collisional events), named orogenies like Hercynian, Laramide or Caledonian have also been used to identify metallogenic epochs. The Laramide epoch, widely developed in the American Cordillera, includes ore deposits emplaced during Late Cretaceous and Early Tertiary; the Variscan Epoch in Europe comprises late

Paleozoic (predominantly Upper Carboniferous) deposits. The global extent of deposits formed in some metallogenic epochs is striking; for example the Laramide ores are distributed from Alaska through the Cordillera into the Andes. Laramide contemporaries form clusters within the Tethyan (Alps-Himalayas) orogen between Serbia and Iran, then through China, Japan into Russian Pacific Maritimes to connect with Alaska. The Oligocene-Pliocene metallogenic epoch has the greatest continuity and is developed, with interruptions, throughout the Circum-Pacific and Alps-Himalayas (Tethys) orogenic systems.

Most metallogenic belts and provinces are dominated by deposits formed in one or more favored epochs and this experience has been utilised in exploration. Exceptions, however, are widespread. Applied to porphyry coppers alone Wilkinson and Kesler (2009) have concluded that their distribution “in both time and space are largely unpredictable at even epoch and regional scales of consideration”. Some other ore types, however, have a better timing predictability (read below). “Giant” deposits are scattered among the lesser scale deposits of corresponding types, but because of their visibility many serve as a sort of landmarks and sometimes milestones of presumed evolutionary changes

Histograms of ore formation in time, plotted for several popular ore types, often show series of highs and lows. Two outstanding and often discussed examples are the “Superior-type” banded iron formations (80% plus formed during the interval of 2.3–1.8 Ga) and “Au+U conglomerates”, the majority of which were produced in approximately the same time. The often repeated genetic rationale stresses the transition from reducing to oxidizing global atmosphere and hydrosphere in about that (Paleoproterozoic) time interval (Holland, 1984).

As already mentioned several times before, newly formed orebodies are subject to erosion and removal and only a small percentage survive. Kesler and Wilkinson (2009) calculated that only 17% of Phanerozoic epithermal deposits “remain in the crust today whereas 83% have been removed by erosion”. The greatest survival chance have orebodies emplaced in the deep subsurface, and the near-surface ores buried shortly after formation. The average global rates of erosion (higher in the rising terrains such as mountains, lower in the platform interiors) combine with average depths of ore emplacement to determine the statistically highest incidence of exposure of orebodies found at the present erosional surface (hence a capability to be discovered by surface prospecting), called “prime times” (Laznicka, 2001). So the prime time of formation of hot spring-

precipitated Au, Ag, Hg deposits (depth of emplacement between about 50 and 300 m) is Pliocene-Pleistocene (e.g. McLaughlin, California); the prime time of epithermal vein deposits (emplaced in a depth between about 300 and 1,500 m) is Oligocene-Miocene (e.g. Mexican “bonanza-Ag” deposits like Guanajuato, Pachuca, Zacatecas); the majority of high-level porphyry Cu deposits formed between the end of Cretaceous and Oligocene, for example Bingham-Utah and the many deposits in Arizona and in the Cordillera Domeyko in Chile (Chuquicamata, La Escondida). The very young Cu porphyries in the High Andes (El Teniente, Rio Blanco) and Western New Guinea (Ertsberg-Grasberg, Ok Tedi) are exposed because of the higher than average rate of uplift and erosion or exceptionally high (subvolcanic) level of formation.

Of course there are numerous exceptions of orebodies younger or older than the “prime”, but the very much older or younger examples are exceptional and usually of complex origin, or just mimicking certain features of a popular class of orebodies that makes them prone to misinterpretation. Examples of the odd deposits in terms of timing include the Archean porphyry Cu–Mo Spinifex Ridge (Coppin Gap) in NW Australia and the “porphyry Cu–Au” orebodies near Timmins, Ontario; the Archean Campbell Au mine in the Red Lake district in Ontario interpreted by Penczak and Mason (1999) as metamorphosed epithermal; and others. The “prime times” of the “giant” deposits of various types, considered alone, are difficult to establish because of the limited population of examples, but in general they correlate well with timing of their lesser counterparts. Table 15.6. shows timing of cumulative tonnages of various metals stored in “giant” deposits. Table 15.7. gives numbers of such deposits in geological time intervals. Fig. 15.8 is a histogram based on Table 15.7. There, ore “giants” are treated as a block and the peak of their formation falls into the interval of 60–25 Ma, an Early-Middle Tertiary that reflects the dominance of “giants” among high level hydrothermal deposits. More about this below.

Is present the key to the past, or do the past deposits alert us about the ore formation possibly under way now? Hutton reversed

Do “giants” form now or, to phrase this question differently, have any giant deposits formed during the Quaternary? The answer is yes and the pre-1999 version of GIANTDEP included 7 gold placers, 2 lithium giants in playa lakes, 18 weathering-residual deposits of Fe, Sn, Co, Ni, Mn, Au (lateritic bauxites have not made it into the “giant” category

because of the high crustal abundance of aluminum; the largest examples are “large” but there are “world class” examples included in this book), one Quaternary hot-spring type Hg deposit (Sulfur Bank, California; Chapter 6) and one “hydro-brine”, which means a hydrothermal fluid with extremely high content of dissolved metals in the Salton Sea subsurface, California, where the silver content of 10,885 tons exceeds the “giant” threshold (Chapters 6 and 12).

Popular examples of the presently forming or recently formed hydrothermal sulfide and oxide accumulations on the sea floor in the Red Sea axial deeps, on oceanic spreading ridges (Duckworth et al., 1998), and in the back-arc/interarc settings (Chapter 5) have not yet exceeded the “giant” threshold; the tonnage data released are very preliminary and based on rapid estimates. There are more active metal-accumulating processes presently “at work” and there are “unfinalized” young metal accumulations that could reach the giant magnitude. Two examples of young metalizations striving to reach the giant magnitude are here briefly reviewed, mainly for comparative purposes.

(1) The Rotokawa hot spring-epithermal gold depositing system, Taupo Zone, New Zealand (Fig. 15.9). This is an active geothermal system 20 km NE of Taupo in a large hydrothermal explosion crater that itself is a lesser-order feature in a large rhyolitic caldera. There, thermal springs discharge into a shallow acid lake. It is also a site of a small bedded native sulfur deposit in lacustrine muds intermittently mined in the past (Krupp and Seward, 1987; Sinclair, 1989). Finely divided gold associated with high concentrations of As and Au sulfides and native sulfur precipitates from present springs and accumulates in bright yellow, green and orange muds that are interstratified with monotonous grey lacustrine mud. The total demonstrable gold resource in the muds is about 250 kg at an average grade of 1 ppm Au, but Krupp and Seward (1987) have calculated that up to 370 t Au could have been transported into the region beneath the crater in the past 6,060 years by a fluid saturated with gold at 7.2 milligrams per kilogram, given the present flow rate of 5.5 kg/sec.

(2) The “Intermontane Gold Anomaly” in Wyoming, Utah and Idaho. If the “Modified Placer Theory” for the origin of the Witwatersrand gold and uranium-bearing “reefs” in a braided fluvial and fan-delta system is accepted (Pretorius, 1986; Hallbauer, 1986; Minter, 1999), the next step is interpretation of the depositional basin in the time of deposition of the Central Rand Group and its structural setting. This is thought to have been

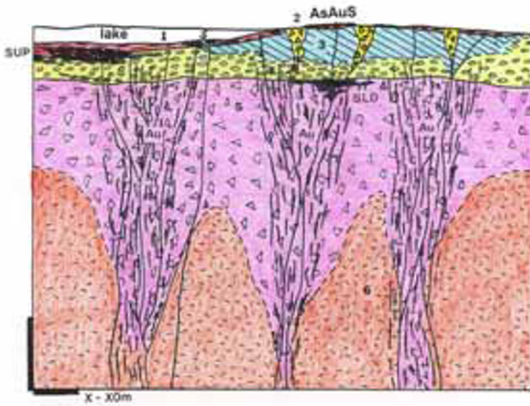


Figure 15.9. Lake Rotokawa geothermal area, Taupo zone, New Zealand, from LITHOTHEQUE 2225 (PL 1997). 1. Holocene metalliferous lacustrine mud with As–Sb sulfides, ~1 ppm Au; 2. Collapse craters in siliceous sinter and Taupo pumice, sulfur; 3. Siliceous sinter cap; 4. ~1,800 y. Taupo rhyolite pumice; SUP. Upper sulfur zone in Taupo pumice; SLD. Lower sulfur deposit in hydrothermal eruptive breccias; 5. 6–8 ky hydrothermal eruption breccias; 6. Q altered felsic volcanics; Black: Diagrammatic setting of disseminated and stockwork Au–Ag.

“a foreland basin on the cratonward side of a collision zone” filled with molasse-like terrigenous sediments (Robb et al., 1990). The first-order basin comprised at least 18 separate lesser basins resting on a block-faulted basement (Myers et al., 1990), influenced by syndepositional major thrusts verging towards the retroarc basin (Burke et al., 1986; Winter, 1994). Comparisons have been made with the more recent regions, the closest match believed to have been found in the Laramide (i.e. Late Cretaceous to Eocene) Wyoming Foreland in the U.S. West, especially in the Eocene Wind River Basin (Matthews, ed., 1978; Miller et al., 1992). The Wyoming Foreland is comparable in size with the Witwatersrand. No presently economic gold accumulations hosted by the Mesozoic and Cenozoic basinal sediments have so far been developed in the Foreland. There is, however, an extensive sub-grade, yet geochemically significant regional enrichment of gold at average concentrations between 35 and 222 ppb in several stratigraphic horizons. The Wind River Formation alone is estimated to contain 48,329 t Au at an average concentration of 0.22 g/t Au (maximum 2 g/t); the units in the Jackson Hole area of NW Wyoming probably contain 110,000 t Au at a concentration of 94 ppb Au (Antweiler and Love, 1967; Love et al., 1975) and the entire Intermontane Anomaly may store a total of 242,580 t Au (C.H.

Phillips, 1985). A portion of this gold has been reworked into Quaternary alluvial sediments and the process slowly continues but it is a fine gold, largely unsuitable for recovery by traditional technology. The gold and uranium provenance appears unspectacular: just a steady but large volume erosion and reworking of the Archean granite–greenstone basement and younger units, with portion of the U probably leached from ash that may have blanketed the area, supplied by the Laramide shoshonitic and mildly alkaline volcanoes.

“Giant” placers (Henley and Adams, 1979) have been actively forming in the Quaternary assisted by active tectonism, for example during steady uplift along the transpressional Alpine Fault of New Zealand that maintains steady erosion of discontinuously hydrothermally mineralized strata, possibly augmented by continuing gold precipitation at the deep levels of faults, formation of structural basins in regions undergoing block faulting or rifting, and perhaps some hitherto under-appreciated agents such as glaciation. Glaciation is about the most effective mechanism to sweep a weakly mineralized broad area and dump the material far away from the source to undergo stream reworking and gold enrichment as along the Alpine Fault in New Zealand, in Yakutia (Sacha) or in the Lena (Bodaibo) goldfields of Siberia (Bilibin, 1955).

The main problem of placers, and in fact most of the recent surficial or near-surface metal accumulations regardless of size, is the precarious preservation. Alluvial placers in particular are eroded almost as fast as they form and so are the metalized weathering crusts like laterites. The pre-Quaternary supergene ore survivors have almost always escaped dispersal thanks to a “special event” like deep downfaulting as in rifts and grabens and/or burial under lava flows or pyroclastics. Examples: The “deep leads” of the Victoria goldfields, especially Ballarat, buried under basalt; some of the Ni-saprolites in western Oregon preserved under Columbia River basalt; the fossil enriched zones over the western United States porphyry coppers preserved under young volcanics.

A portion of the Witwatersrand “reefs” that had survived erosional removal shortly after deposition was preserved by downfaulting and under the Klipriviersberg Group basalt, almost simultaneously as it was undergoing dissection, removal and reworking (Myers et al., 1990). The Ventersdorp Contact Reef is the preserved secondary placer at the Central Rand-Klipriviersberg unconformity (McCarthy, 1994).

GIANT METAL DEPOSITS IN GEOLOGICAL TIME: CUMMULATIVE TONNAGE

| | Ag | As | Au | Bi | Cd | Cg | Cr | Cu | Fe | Hg | Min | Mo |
|-------------------------------|--------|---------|-------|--------|-------|----------|----|-----------|--------------|--------|-------------|----------|
| Q: 0-2 Ma | 20000 | | | | | | | | 2100000000 | | | 1207300 |
| T ² : 2-25 Ma | 10885 | | 8141 | | | 2500000 | | 3300000 | | 7000 | | |
| T ¹ : 25-60 Ma | 55000 | | 12080 | | | | | 180484000 | | 242862 | | 4069000 |
| C ² : 60-100 Ma | 339336 | 1900000 | 2630 | | | | | 382248000 | | 20237 | 2210000000 | 19466280 |
| C ¹ : 100-150Ma | 20263 | | 646 | | | | | 41831000 | | 31500 | | 1350000 |
| J: 150-210 Ma | 20000 | 200000 | 4255 | 280000 | | | | 27610000 | 14000000000 | | 465000000 | 150000 |
| Tr: 210-245 Ma | 182000 | | 2589 | | | | | 25992000 | | 550000 | | 531000 |
| Pe: 245-290 Ma | 7000 | | | 211200 | | | | 135250000 | | 33698 | | 162000 |
| Cb: 290-354 Ma | 17000 | 5500000 | 5558 | 26800 | | | | 61948000 | | 65000 | | |
| S-D: 354-440 Ma | 290000 | | 2343 | | | 35000000 | | | | | | |
| Or: 440-500 Ma | 21600 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cm: 500-550 Ma | 8133 | | | | | | | | | | | 320000 |
| Np: 550-1000 Ma | | 220000 | 2300 | | 10800 | 9510000 | | 227670000 | 31619999744 | | 121000000 | |
| Mp: 1.0-1.6 Ga | 32947 | | 1570 | | | | | 76081000 | | | | |
| Pp ² : 1.6-2.0 Ga | 97307 | 544000 | 2650 | | | | | 52817000 | 62000001024 | | 275000000 | |
| Pp ¹ : 2.0-2.45 Ga | 12900 | | 600 | 22240 | | | | 14098000 | 141669999616 | | 43679999636 | |
| Al ² : 2.45-3.0 Ga | 14640 | | 51884 | | | | | 35000000 | | | | 107000 |

| | Nb | Ni | Pb | PG | RE | Sb | Sr | Te | Th | Ti | U | V | W | Y | Zn | Zr |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|----------|---------|----------|------|---------|------------|--------|--------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| | | 63300000 | | | | | 10330000 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 13830000 | | | 279000 | 500000 | | | | | | | | 7000000 | |
| | | | 19556000 | | | 398000 | 2398000 | 1000 | | | | | 1107240 | | | |
| | | | | | | 158000 | | | 1160000 | | | | 261310 | | | |
| 7875000 | | | 10725000 | | 14460000 | | | | | | 247000 | | 871500 | 30000000 | | 25000000 |
| 30000000 | | | 6300000 | | 40000000 | 4505000 | 4820000 | | | | 682000 | | | | 40000000 | |
| | 15000000 | | 12800000 | 6105 | | | | | | | | | 1280000 | | | |
| 48860000 | | | 1700000 | | | 565000 | 250000 | 880 | | | | | | | 44570000 | |
| | | | 24616000 | | | 200000 | 2500000 | 1509 | | | | | 106000 | | | |
| 6500000 | | | 44052000 | | 7500000 | 202200 | 457000 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 8600000 | | 36000000 | 218000 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2000000 | | | 64960000 | | | | | | | | | 300000 | | | | |
| | | | 14400000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8500000 | 7920000 | | 21000000 | | | | 2050000 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 25600000 | | 59482300 | 1470 | | | 500000 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8800000 | | | 76730 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 6500 | | 446000 | | | | 2880000000 | 484000 | | | | 8088000 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 11770000 | |

Table 15.6. Cumulative tonnages of metals contained in “giant” and “super-giant” deposits, in geological time

Table 15.7. Ore “giants” and “super-giants” in geological time: numbers of deposits listed in GIANTDEP 1999 version, modified from Laznicka (1999)

| | Total | Ag | As | Au | Bi | Co | Cr | Cu | Fe | Hg | Li | Mn | Mo | Nb | Ni | Pb | PG | RE | Sb | Sn | U | W | Zn | Zr |
|-------------------------------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|----|----|
| No date | 5 | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Q: 0–2 Ma | 23 | 1 | 8 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 5 | | 3 | | | | | | 6 | | | | |
| T ₂ : 2–25 Ma | 59 | 2 | 21 | | | | 14 | 10 | 1 | | | 5 | | | 4 | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| T ₁ : 25–60 Ma | 103 | 19 | 2 | 5 | | | 30 | 3 | | 4 | 26 | | | | 5 | | | | 4 | 3 | | | 1 | |
| Cr ₂ : 60–100 Ma | 21 | 2 | 2 | | | | 9 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | 4 | |
| Cr ₁ : 100–150 Ma | 26 | | 8 | | | | 5 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 4 | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 2 | |
| J: 150–210 Ma | 39 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 2 | | 3 | | | | 2 | 1 | 3 | | 3 | | 1 | | 5 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| Tr: 210–245 Ma | 14 | 2 | | | | | 5 | 2 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 |
| Pe: 245–290 Ma | 13 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 3 | 1 | | | 2 | |
| Cb: 290–354 Ma | 37 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 1 | | 7 | 1 | | | | | | | 7 | | | | 3 | 1 | | | 3 | |
| S-D: 354–440 Ma | 28 | | 1 | 5 | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | 9 | | 2 | 4 | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | 1 |
| Or: 440–500 Ma | 8 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 2 | |
| Cm: 500–550 Ma | 9 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 4 | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | |
| Np: 550–1,000 Ma | 31 | | 1 | 4 | | 1 | 14 | 2 | | | 1 | | | | 3 | | | | | 2 | | | 1 | |
| Mp: 1.0–1.6 Ga | 25 | 3 | 2 | | | | 6 | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 | | | | 1 | 4 | 3 | 1 | |
| Pp ₂ : 1.6–2.0 Ga | 33 | 5 | 1 | 3 | | | 6 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | 2 | 8 | 1 | | | | | 5 | | |
| Pp ₁ : 2.0–2.45 Ga | 23 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 6 | | | 2 | | | | 1 | | 4 | | | | 1 | | 1 | |
| Ar: 2.45–3.0 Ga | 31 | 1 | 24 | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | 1 | |

Abbreviations: PG=PGE; RE=REE;

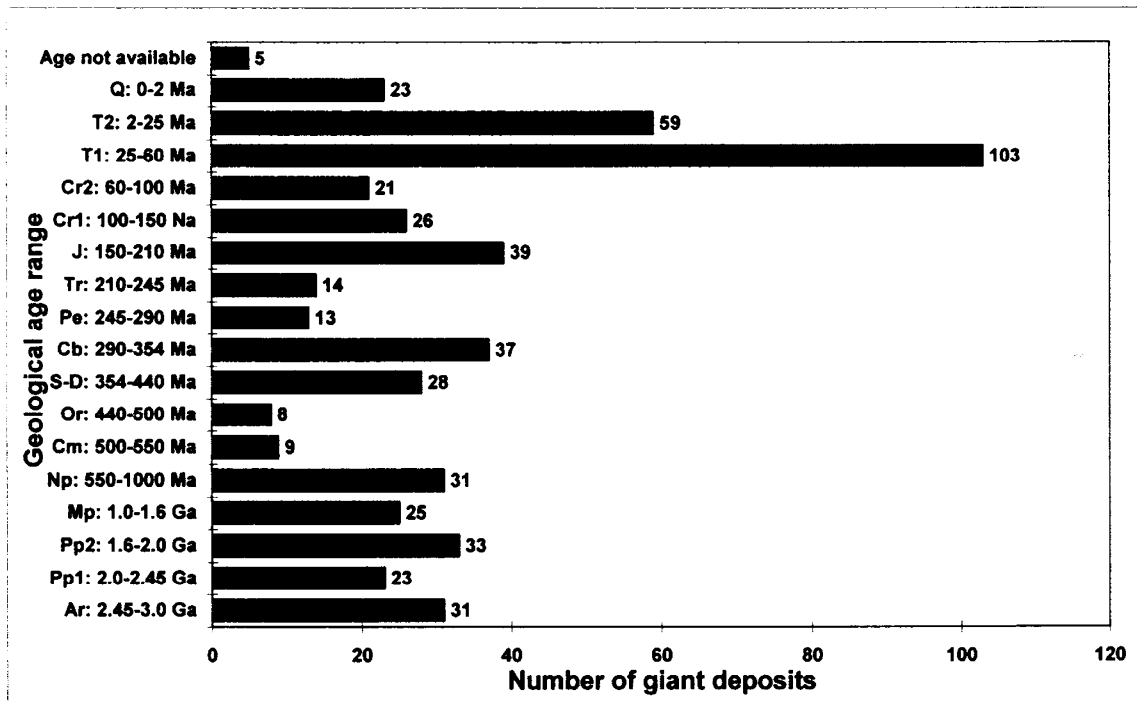


Figure 15.8. “Giant” deposits (all metals) organized by their intervals of formation, based on data in Tables 15.6. and 15.7. Laznicka (1999), reprinted with permission from Economic Geology, v. 94:4, Fig. 6, p. 470

More preservation acts followed later so the that the present Rand is, in fact, a metal accumulation “that has been left behind” rather than “that was there

originally”. Yet it is a substantial remnant; most other ancient deposits probably did not make it at all!

The preservation factor strongly influences the distribution of “giants” in geological time and the selection of metals and ore types as shown in Tables 15.4, 15.5. and in Figure 15.5. Apparently the “prime time” of formation of the presently exposed “giants” had been between the mid-Tertiary and late Mesozoic during which most of the high-level epithermal and “porphyry” deposits formed. A good correlation exists between the Early Tertiary ore-forming peak in Figure 15.8. and the “hydro-meso-Cu” and Mo categories in Fig. 15.5., that include the porphyry Cu-Mo or Mo. There is no substantial difference between the distribution of “giant” and lesser size ore deposits of the same metals and types as determined by earlier studies (Meyer, 1981; Laznicka, 1993).

Preliminary results obtained by research in progress indicate that if the pattern of ore distribution in time as shown in Figure 15.8. were normalized by the usual depth of ore emplacement, combined with calculated rates of post-emplacement tectonic and epeirogenic regimes, the statistical maxima and minima in the ore distribution would lose much of contrast, at least through the Phanerozoic. This indicates that preservation is the substantially stronger control than evolution (with the exception of some undisputable cases like the post-Silurian only occurrence of humic coals), that influences the distribution pattern of the ancient metalizations.

15.4. Why ore “giants” are so big and are where they are?

This section should start with the point already made before (Laznicka, 1989; Sillitoe, 1993; Phillips et al., 1996): most, if not all, metal accumulations of exceptional size, are “the end of the spectrum” of decreasing size deposits of the same or similar types (Fig. 15.10). Robert et al. (2005) applied the 80/20 rule to distribution of gold in orogenic Au deposits in Yilgarn and Superior Cratons where 20% of the largest deposits contain 80% of total gold. One can hardly think about a deposit that would be qualitatively unique except perhaps Sudbury (Chapter 12) now proven beyond doubt as controlled by a structures and metallogene produced by meteorite impact, although the ore is not considered of extraterrestrial origin by most investigators. Even there, however, the more than 30 Ni-Cu orebodies can also be arranged by increasing size, and the ore type is not significantly different from magmatic deposits accumulated from

“normal” mantle-derived magmas that ascended into the continental crust.

“Giant” ore types in general, however, range from the rare to the fairly common ones, although I doubt that there is a “one of a kind” ore type represented by a “giant” that lacks the lesser entourage. There could, however, be a gap between a “giant” and lesser deposits of a given type

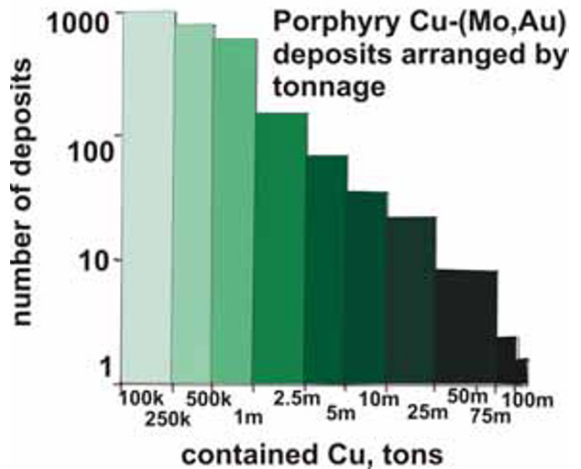


Figure 15.10. Porphyry Cu-(Mo,Au) histogram

(e.g. among the Witwatersrand-type Au-U paleoplacers; between Palabora and lesser Cu-bearing carbonatites) although such a gap can be reduced by intense exploration. Olympic Dam, in the time of discovery in 1975, had been considered as unique. At present it is a member of the “Fe-oxides, Cu, Au, U family” (Hitzman et al., 1992) and has one or two (Prominent Hill and Carrapateena in South Australia) “giant” and more than ten minor or unexplored followers in the Gawler Craton and several tens of broadly comparable deposits worldwide

The reasons for “giants” formation, in particular aspects that are additional to those that formed lesser deposits of the same type, are qualitative (substantially different) or quantitative (stronger, larger, richer, erosion resistant, etc.). They can be treated in terms of three transitional sets of explanations that can combine in a variety of ways: (1) intensity of the process, that is genetic factors (longer, stronger) (2) metallogenic favorability of the setting; (3) coincidence or interaction of several systems/processes. Clark (1993) differentiated between genetic (i.e. related to process) and metallogenetic (i.e. related to setting) causes of ore gigantism.

Even if the most perfect condition for the formation of a “giant” had been in place and significant deposits did form, only a fraction has actually been preserved (compare Kesler and Wilkinson, 2009, for epithermal deposits). Any regional prospectivity analysis with the purpose of predicting the possible sites of “giants” has first to review the preservation conditions. This leads to a paradox: regions with extensive and thick platformic cover sediments or basalt flows are mostly devoid of metals, but they preserve the potentially mineralized paleosurface beneath, undepleted by recent erosion (and mining activity as well). Olympic Dam is one such discovery and more buried but preserved deposits are to follow. The most favorable conditions of “giant” ore occurrence arose when the preserving cover has only recently been removed and the orebody exhumed but not substantially eroded away. Unconformity uranium deposits around the perimeter of the Athabasca Platform in Saskatchewan provided the lead for subsequent discovery of richer buried deposits (Cameron, ed., 1983; Fouques et al., 1986). Secondary enriched porphyry coppers near erosional edge of Late Tertiary volcanics in western United States (Livingston et al., 1968), the Andes (e.g. Escondida, Radomiro Tomic, Tapada; Sillitoe, 2005) and elsewhere are the examples.

(1) Intensity of metal accumulation process: This is comparable with optimization of a technologic process. It includes duration (length of time) of ore formation (e.g. almost 5 million years at Chuquicamata; Campbell et al., 2006); large volumes of magma to collect and expel trace metals combined with longevity and multiple emplacement (e.g. Ni-Cu-PGE under Noril’sk, Naldrett, 1999a; Cu-Mo under Rio Blanco, Skewes and Stern, 1996); large volumes of fluid passing through the ore sites (Fyfe et al., 1978); initial trace metals enriched magma, or super-efficient fractionation (e.g. Nb, REE in carbonatites); large volumes of metalliferous rock to extract or residually enrich metals (e.g. peridotite to Ni laterite). One has to agree with Hitzman et al. (2005) that “special variations of the commonly established process must have acted to form those giant and supergiant deposits” (this statement applied to sediment-hosted Cu but is universally valid). In some presently active systems the intensity factors can be directly observed, measured and analysed, then used for ore prediction that might reveal or confirm a potentially “giant” deposit elsewhere (e.g. the active geothermal system depositing mercury at Sulfur Bank, Rytuba, ed., 1993; Ag at Salton Sea, Skinner

et al., 1967; Au in Rotokawa, Krupp and Seward, 1987; the presently forming sulfide deposits at the sea floor like Atlantis II Deep, Middle Ridge, Conical Seamount; Chapters 5 and 12). In ancient ore associations the process intensity is mostly a matter of speculation, although it is sometimes believed proportional to the intensity of regional hydrothermal alteration. The latter can be determined visually and by petrographic studies, or by oxygen isotope work.

(a) Magmas and fluids. Anomalous metal enrichment in magmas parental to hydrothermal deposits has recently been recognized as a major enhancer of porphyry Cu magnitude as demonstrated by Kelley et al. (2006) and Core et al. (2006) at Bingham, and Stavast et al. (2006) in Tintic. At Bingham, autoliths in the Last Chance stock contained early bornite and chalcopyrite in contrast with the Bingham stock. This has been considered as evidence of a shallow level of emplacement and formation of the ore-associated Last Chance stock by partial melting of a source region under high f_{O_2} conditions.

(b) Timing and duration of ore system. This could be relative or absolute. Relative timing as related to unconformity U deposits was studied by Cuney and Kyser (2009) who found that U ores related to magmatic fractionation in magmatic-hydrothermal deposits like Rössing takes place in the latest postorogenic stages. Unconformity U deposits due to influx of U leached from basinal clastics above form 75–100 m.y. after the basins. In felsic volcanic and intrusive systems U deposits form some 10–100 m.y. after magmatism. Corresponding gaps for base and precious metal deposits are shorter. In terms of duration of hydrothermal systems, Baumgartner et al. (2009) distinguished short-lived systems lasting from 100 to 300 thousand years (e.g. at FSE-Lepanto, Round Mountain, Potrerillos) and long-lived systems that lasted millions of years and typically consisted of a number of short-lived pulses (Butte, La Escondida, Chuquicamata, Collahuasi, Alumbrrera). They attributed the giant magnitude of Cerro de Pasco to a long-lived (~700 k.y.) hydrothermal activity. Ossandón et al. (2001) and Padilla Garza et al. (2001) credited Chuquicamata and La Escondida with a multistage mineralizing system that lasted several million years. Frost et al. (2005) attributed the giant size of Broken Hill to prolonged existence of sulfide melt there whereas the Kalgoorlie “giant” is the consequence of protracted flux of gold (Bateman and Hagemann, 2004).

(2) Favorable setting: Most ore deposits of any size are constrained by a restricted range of permissible settings in which they could have formed and where they are found, but the presence of “giants” is statistical. At even the most favorable site an orebody could only have formed if the site were “visited” by an ore forming process bringing metals from outside or collected them from large volume of rocks with normal complement of trace metals. An intense process and a most favorable site have a better chance to accumulate a “giant”. Examples of the most favorable settings include the large, permeable fracture systems as in Chuquicamata or Muruntau; breccias at Rio Blanco and El Teniente; prominent deformation zones that channeled fluids (the Domeyko Fault system in the porphyry province of northern Chile; orogenic Au deposits related to “breaks” in the Abitibi subprovince in Canada); porous or replaceable rocks under impervious screens that precipitated metals from ascending fluids; local (e.g. third order) structural basins on a generally monotonous sea floor that accumulated sedex-forming brines; aquifers; stream channels. Linear arrays of ore deposits and various features commonly associated with ore formation are often attributed to lineaments or “deep faults” (popular especially with the Russian school) that imply tapping and conducting mantle and deep crust-derived fluids to the near-surface area.

Geodynamic anomalies related to subduction, rifting and mantle plume activity are also frequently invoked as metal accumulation enhancers (e.g. Kerrich et al., 2000) or triggers (Cooke et al., 2005). The cluster of Miocene “super-giant” Cu–Mo porphyries in Central Chile (El Teniente, Rio Blanco, Los Pelambres) is attributed to shallowing of Benioff zone and crust thickening resulting from subduction of the Juan Fernandez oceanic ridge (Skewes and Stern, 1995). In El Teniente, Stern et al. (2007) argued for magma formation in a large chamber during a period of compression, uplift and erosion lacking volcanic activity that would allow venting of magmatic volatiles. This increased the pressure at the chamber roof that enhanced the solubility of Cu and S in magmas and their volatile transfer into the roof. Subduction of a spreading ridge in the Mesozoic is linked to the “giant” gold accumulations in SE Alaska (Juneau Au belt), Haessler et al. (1995), and the Cretaceous Lower Yangtze Fe–Cu belt in China (Ling, Ming-Xing et al., 2009).

The role of mantle plumes is also a favorite topic. Burke et al. (2007) argued that plume enhanced directly the metallogenic productivity of magmatic systems by bringing new supply of ore metals from

the site of plume generation at the core/mantle boundary into the upper crust. There, plume differentiates themselves host the ores (Bushveld), or they provided enhanced metal sources (e.g. of gold) by impacting on subduction zones or by underplating accretionary wedges. This would magnify tonnages of gold (and other metals) in ascending fluids to form orogenic gold deposits. Sierra Nevada foothills and the Jiaodong (Shandong) gold province are quoted as prime examples (Kerrich and Wynman, 1990; Goldfarb et al., 2001).


(3) Coincidence and interactions of ore systems:

Numerous geochemical provinces with rocks systematically enriched in trace metals also carry a variety of economic deposits of the same metal formed during several often widely spaced time episodes, thus turning into polygenetic metallogenic provinces (metallogenes). Several anomalously W and Sb-enriched provinces in east-central and south-east China contain major population of “large” and “giant” deposits of the same metals (Xie and Yin, 1993). Elsewhere, as in the Carlin Trend, in Kalgoorlie (Phillips et al., 1996) and in the “Climax Mo-line” in Colorado (Wallace, 1995) the Au and Mo “giants”, respectively, are attributed to multiple coincidences of various factors, some unspecified. These agents scavenged and collected metals in depth, then stripped them from the passing fluids at higher crustal levels, forcing ore deposition. Coincidence of the relatively young hydrothermal ores and old, buried deformation zones often facilitated metal super-accumulation in the younger deposits (e.g. in the Colorado Mineral Belt). Special catastrophic events like sector collapse of volcanic edifices, as the 0.35 Ma event at Lihir Island, are credited with juxtaposition of “porphyry” and epithermal ore depositing levels favorable for gold super-accumulation (Sillitoe, 1994).

Speculations about causes of local super-accumulations of metals are a growing industry but no clear consensus has emerged yet. Mother Nature should be entitled to a degree of randomness and unpredictability. The following is a brief summary of the “special variations of the commonly established (ore forming) processes” (Hitzman et al., 2005) responsible for formation of giant/world class deposits:

- longer lasting and/or multistage or repetitive ore forming systems;
- exceptionally rich initial metal sources;
- anomalies in evolution of magmatic system: contamination, fractionation;

- added metal input (in addition to one “standard” for the ore type);
- metal-rich magmas or hydrotherms;
- exceptional plumbing systems, receptive rocks and screens at ore sites;
- topographic and thermal anomalies;
- unusual interactions or coincidences of events at or near ore sites;
- geological time intervals exceptionally productive for given types of ores;
- exceptional conditions preventing ore loss from erosion;
- extremes of plate tectonic regimes: flat subduction, subduction of a spreading or inactive ridge, microcontinent or oceanic platform;
- extreme interaction of plate/plume components;
- catastrophic events (e.g. volcanic sector collapse)
- meteorite/asteroid impacts;
- special politico-economic factors;
- special technological factors;
- other factors/conditions.



“gold (and porphyry Cu’s) are where you found them”
old prospectors’ adage

WHY PORPHYRY GIANTS ARE WHERE THEY ARE?

- 1. short answer: we do not know**
- 2. basket of long answers (all controversial)**
 - prolonged magmatism & hydrothermalism
 - magmatism into previous extensional systems
 - coupled sets of listric synsedim. faults and steep transverse faults
 - thick competent plates (Farellones) over complex folding
 - subduction of inactive oceanic ridges or plateaux
 - crustal thickening
 - rigid basement blocks under
 - slab flattening
 - transverse structures intersecting main magmatic arc trends
 - favorable uplift / denudation / regolith history

Economic Geology Special Issue on Giant Porphyry Deposits (Volume 100, number 5, 2005)

16 Giant deposits: industry, economics, politics

Metals have been sought and produced since antiquity to be used for tools, weapons, utensils and adornments and, since the development of monetary economies, to generate profit for the property owner, operator, sovereign or state. Mineral economics and financial considerations (especially mining profitability) became the preoccupation of industrial civilizations although their role was reduced in times of national emergency (e.g. wars). In planned economies profitability has been subordinated to politically-defined national interest, especially materials self-sufficiency. It is not the purpose of this book to deal in depth with mineral resources, mining and exploration politics and economics (this has extensive literature, e.g. Megill, 1988); instead, selected examples and case histories are reviewed to show the role giant metallic deposit discovery, ownership and utilization played to influence global, mostly industrial politics and economics, and vice versa.

16.1. Historical background

Copper and gold have been known and produced since at least the 8th millennium B.C. (in the Copper, then Bronze Ages) from surface outcrops and shallow “diggings”. The earliest Cu mining areas were in Cyprus, Gulf of Aqaba (Timna), Turkey and NW Iran. The principal gold diggings were in the pre-dynastic Egypt, in Sudan (Aitchinson, 1960) and in the Iberian Pyrite Belt (Rio Tinto and Tharsis). The source of tin, required to manufacture bronze, remains puzzling and is usually sought in Cornwall, England or the Erzgebirge of Central Europe. The Sumerians (~3500–2000 B.C.) in Iran and the Egyptian kings (~3100–1085 B.C.) increased the Cu and Au supply from about the same areas. Boyle (1987) traced the earliest written record about gold mining in Egypt back to 3100 B.C., and this region also produced the first geological map of unknown gold workings there, dated from 1320 B.C., now in a museum in Turin. The Phoenicians (around 1000 B.C.) were Mediterranean merchants and navigators who also dealt in metals that included silver and perhaps lead. The port cities of Cádiz (southern Spain) and Cagliari (Sardinia) they established probably shipped gold from gossans in the Rio Tinto belt (Tharsis is the oldest deposit mentioned) and silver

(lead) from the Iberian Meseta, Cartagena, Iglesias and Attica workings. In the classical period after about 600 B.C. the ancient Greece was a major silver producer coming from the Lavrion mines near Athens (Chapter 7). Lavrion mining culminated during the rule of Pericles (461–429 B.C.) and it contributed to prosperity of the Athenian state that included construction of the Parthenon (Konofagou, 1980). The silver also financed the wooden Athenian navy that defeated the invading Persian fleet in the battle at Salamis.

The Romans, in the first five centuries AD, were the first global miners (within the confines of the western Old World) producing gold in Dacia (present-day Romania; in the Apuseni Mountains of Transylvania extensive underground galleries are still preserved at Roşia Montană; read Chapter 6), tin and copper in Cornwall, gold, copper, silver and lead in southern Spain (Aitchinson, 1960) and probably gold in Asturias (NW Spain). Parallel ancient mining developments had probably been taking place in China and India but there is a lack of published information in European literature. The giant tin district of Gejiu, Yunnan, China, was mined for silver during the Han Dynasty (206 BC to 220 AD; Gejiu Museum). The gold mining in Hutti and Kolar in India had been going on at least since the start of the first millennium (Boyle, 1987).

The Middle Ages, between the 5th and 16th centuries, were times of near-stagnation of the Old World mining, with few local exceptions. Although the “six metals of antiquity” (Au, Ag, Cu, Sn, Pb, Fe) were joined by several additional metals (As, Sb, Hg, Bi, Co) or their compounds utilized for a variety of purposes like pigments, poisons or alchemist’s ingredients, metals were in short supply and very expensive (Fig. 16.1). The scarcity of gold in Medieval Europe led to substitution of gold used for monetary purposes by silver, pioneered by the Saxon kings between A.D. 911 and 1024 (Boyle, 1987). The Erzgebirge region in Saxony (e.g. Freiberg), the adjacent Bohemia (e.g. Jáchymov, Kutná Hora), Slovakia (Banská Štiavnica) and Transylvania then in Hungary, were leaders in the medieval mining technology and proto-geological exploration recorded in the books of Agricola (1556), Lazarus Ercker (1574) and Ch. T. Delius (1773). This leadership in mining technology and related arts like mineral exploration persisted in

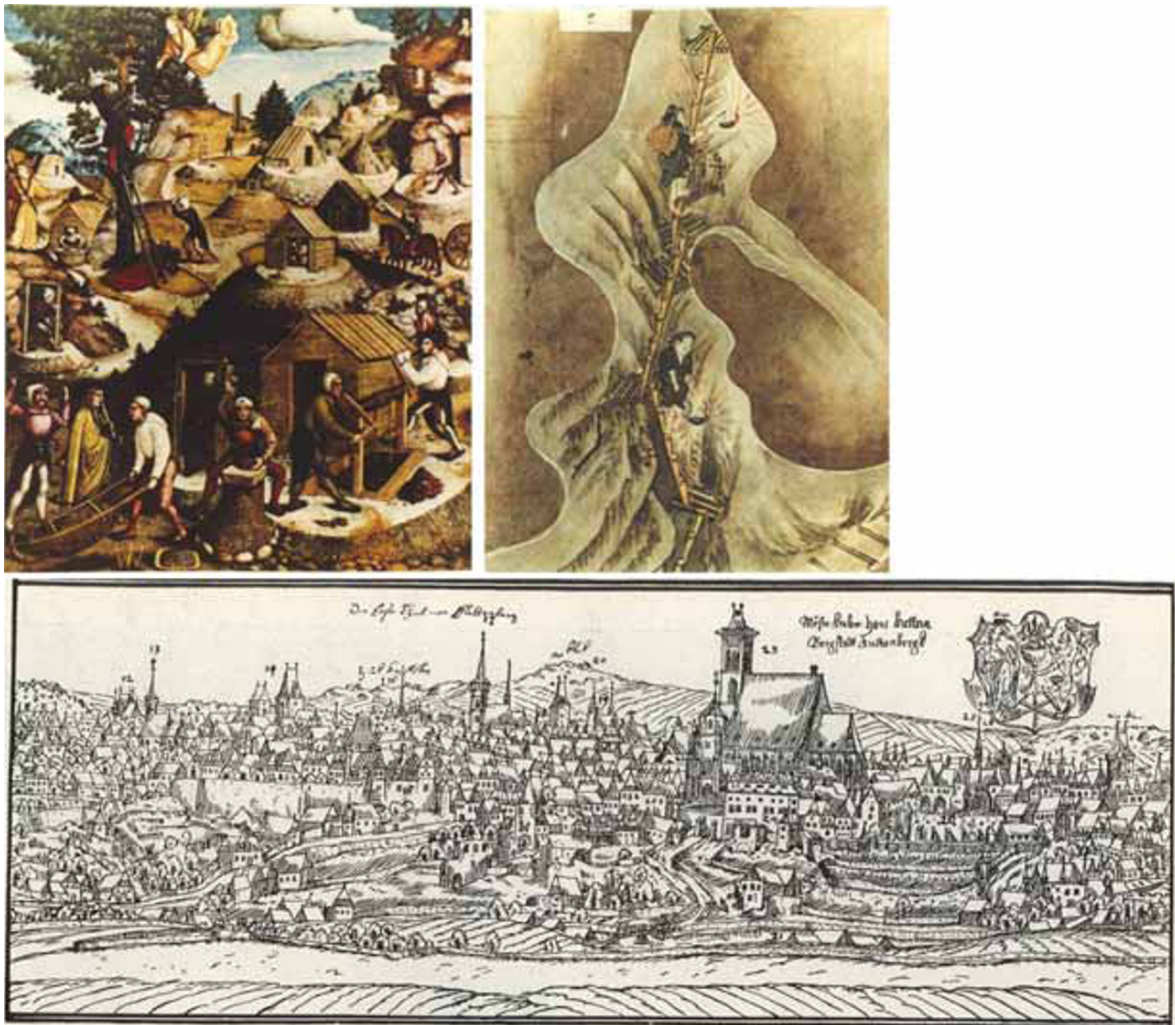


Figure 16.1. Medieval mining. Top left: Erzgebirge silver and copper mining in a 1521 painting by Hans Hesse (Sankt Annakirche, Annaberg, Saxony). Top right: Mining in Sado Island gold mines, Japan (from scroll). 17th Century Kutná Hora, Czech Republic, a Medieval world-class silver producer, still prosperous even after mining downturn

central Europe until the mid-1800s when it moved first to Cornwall and then to North America.

The re-discovery of the Americas in 1492 was followed, shortly afterwards, by a great influx of silver and gold from the Spanish colonies (gold primarily from Chocó and Cauca Basin, Colombia, El Oro, Mexico, Ouro Preto and Nova Lima, Brazil; silver from Potosí, Bolivia and from Mexico). This became a great source of wealth to the Spanish and partly Portuguese Crowns but triggered a monetary crisis in the rest of Europe and a slump in silver production there. The production of iron, however, kept increasing (most of which was used for weapons manufacturing) and this culminated with the beginning of Industrial Revolution in England around 1770.

Industrial Revolution, driven by dynamic capitalism increasingly free from feudal restrictions of the past, new technology and science, education, transportation and factory mass production of goods, greatly accelerated the rate of mineral discovery and mine development. Parallel with this was the chain of 18th and 19th century discoveries of new elements (many of which were metals) followed by industrial applications for many of them afterwards. This multiplied the variety and number of new ore deposits found and brought into production. The exponential increase of metals supplies through the ages can be briefly demonstrated by the example quoted by Boyle (1987): of the 120,000 tons of gold produced until the end of 1985, 2% were added prior to 1492; 8% between 1492 and 1800; 20% between 1801 and

1900; 70% between 1900 and 1985. The cumulative supply growth curve is even much steeper for the newcomer metals such as Al, Ni, Mn, Mo, W, Cr and others, in wide use for a mere 100 years or so (compare also Table 1.1. and Figs. 1.1. and 1.3).

The place of giant deposits in history: The quantitative concept of giant deposits is dependent on the existence of tonnage and grade information, virtually non-existent before about the year 1900, and slowly improving to become a commonplace only after 1950. In the past reserves were not calculated for new deposits entering production and the only tonnage information available for some deposits was the cumulative metal production. Much of such information was in monetary form and to decipher it the metal values of the period and place had to be known. For this reason the reconstructed production figures quoted in the literature are incomplete, subjective and inaccurate, but at least indicative of the order of magnitude. The dominant producers of metals in the past could have rightly been considered of “world class” and they included the pre-Columbian silver producers of central Europe, gold mines of Transylvania and tin districts of Cornwall. They were joined by the Mexican and Bolivian bonanza silver deposits later.

The mines exploited early in the history were a mixture of small, medium and large deposits with few “giants”, based on our present knowledge. Probably the first “giant” mined was the Sar Chesmeh porphyry Cu in Iran, the oxidation zone of which was one of the Sumerian diggings in the 3rd millennium B.C. (Aitchinson, 1960). In that time this was probably one of the many comparable diggings in the region the rest of which is now recognized as minor deposits. There was no indication then that Sar Chesmeh was of exceptional magnitude, which came only after its re-discovery in the 19th century and a modern bulk-mining development in the second half of the 20th century. We now, in retrospect, recognize the following deposits/districts mined in antiquity as of the “giant” magnitude (Fig. 16.2): Sar Chesmeh, Iran-Cu; Lavrion-Ag, Pb and possibly the Cassandra district, Greece; Rio Tinto ore field and Tharsis, Spain-Cu, Au; Cornwall, England-Sn (mainly placers) and Cu (lodes); Roşia Montană and Brad, Romania-Au; Cartagena, Linares-Ag, Pb; Almadén-Hg, all in Spain; Rammelsberg and Freiberg, Germany-Ag, Pb; Kolar-Au in India; Gejiu-Sn, Pb (originally Ag) in China. To this should be added the presently recognized “giants” mined early by indigenous populations and later re-discovered by European colonizers for which no written record is preserved.

Remnants of old working have been mostly removed in the early stages of modern mining. The early recognized and exploited “giants” include the Mexican silver deposits (Pachuca, Guanajuato, Zacatecas), Potosí (Cerro Rico) in Bolivia and Cerro de Pasco in Perú, several sites in the African Copperbelt, and Ghana goldfields. The rapid increase of “giants” discoveries came after the year 1900, with over 40 industrial metals in existence, many exploited from multiple “giant” and some “supergiant” deposits.

“Giant” deposits in geopolitics: Compared with petroleum, metallic deposits played, in recent history, less often such a crucial role as alone triggering major wars and territory acquisition campaigns, although their deposits were certainly a welcome prize of any conquest. Before petroleum, however, minerals had been a great incentive for territorial acquisitions. In this game the size mattered, hence the “giants” of today and “world class” resources of all times played a major geopolitical role. The resource rivalry among the great powers of the day intensified during colonialism with new mineral discoveries made, although most major “giants” in colonies were discovered (or rediscovered, as many deposits had been the subject of a small scale mining by the locals, or at least the outcrops had been known to them) after colonization. Gold Coast (present Ghana), known for its gold and Malaya known for its tin, both former British colonies, were known and active in the pre-colonial times. So were the tin deposits in Indonesia (Bangka and Billiton, now Belitung) that became a part of the Dutch empire, the great silver deposits of Mexico, Peru and Bolivia and the Colombian gold.

Most wars and military campaigns that involved “giant” metallic deposits have been fought during and after the Industrial Revolution, in times of colonization, then among the former colonial powers themselves. Examples include the repeated wars between Germany and France over the iron-rich Lorraine (the world-class “Minette basin”) in the 2nd half of the 19th and first half of the 20th century; the 1879 Guerra del Pacífico between Chile, Perú and Bolivia over the Chilean nitrates; the annexation of the Petsamo (now Pechenga) Ni district after the 1940 U.S.S.R.-Finland war; the Hitler’s campaigns in the World War 2 for possession of the Krivoi Rog and Kursk iron ore basins and the Nikopol-Mn; the skirmishes over the Katanga Copperbelt in the 1960s and 1970s, and the 1986 Bougainville insurgency that managed to shut down the Panguna porphyry Cu–Au “giant”.

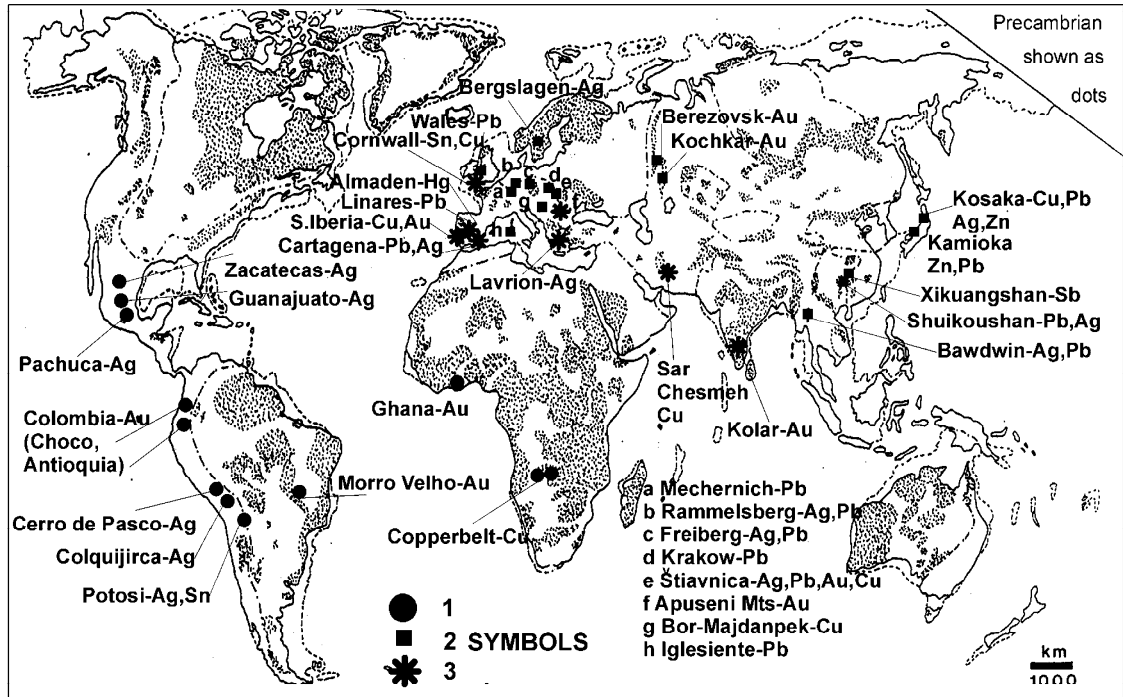


Figure 16.2. Map of deposits or districts presently recognized as of “giant” and “super-giant” magnitudes, discovered and mined before the year 1800. Symbols: 1. Deposits in former colonies found by the locals, producing before 1800; 2. Pre-1800, post 1 A.D. deposits; 3. Pre-1 A.D. deposits of antiquity

Wars are, however, only the most spectacular and bloody aspect of geopolitics and to quote Clausewitz war is a geopolitics by another means. Metal “giants”-influenced restrictive geopolitics have had their expression in embargoes, blockades, nationalization of assets, politically motivated supply restrictions and price manipulation. These have been countered by a variety of measures by the adversaries. The politico-economic measures have been exercised either directly by state means, or by commandeering and subsidizing the private industry. On the positive side is the fact that some wartime needs encouraged search for substitutes for certain raw materials, or production from alternative sources.

During World War 1 Germany, denied supply of the Chilean nitrate to manufacture explosives, developed technology to synthesize nitrates from the air. During World War 2 Germany developed the technology and succeeded in large scale production of synthetic gasoline from coal, and the Allies perfected magnesium recovery from sea water. The 1940s–1950s nuclear arms race saw government agencies driving the uranium search, mining and processing; this resulted in discoveries

of several “giant” U deposits (e.g. Grants, Elliot Lake). Occasional political acts of kindness and cooperation to affect development of “giants” also took place, as the 1990s agreement for joint exploitation of ore fields that straddle the Chile-Argentina border (the “giants” Los Pelambres-El Pachón and Pascua-Lama).

“Giants” in political economy: Throughout the ages “world class” deposits of the day have had a great influence on the state economy and on creation of wealth (not necessarily on leaving a portion of the wealth in the mining region itself!). Throughout much of the history the mines ownership was vested with the rulers (emperors, kings, dukes, etc.) who promulgated mining laws and staffed the management and supervisory personnel. During Renaissance (15th–16th centuries) and afterwards mines were sometimes franchised to local feudal enterprises or syndicates who paid royalty to the landlord, or the mines were let to tributers. The early version of finance houses who invested in mine development and operation and marketed the products were the “merchant princes” Fuggers of Augsburg, Germany (Ehrenberg, 1866).

They, in the 15th and 16th centuries dominated the European copper, silver lead and mercury supplies through control of the mines in Schwaz (Austria), Špania Dolina (then Hungary, now Slovakia) and Almadén (Spain). The private capital entered the mining scene *en masse* during the Industrial Revolution and competed since with the government enterprises to achieve a near complete domination in the present age of globalization. The last pillars of total to widespread state control of mining have been much reduced or went entirely in the 1990s following the political changes and privatizations in the former U.S.S.R., and gradual privatization in China. Governments, however, still regulate exploration and mining, and collect taxes and royalties. The pendulum may now be swinging back in some countries (e.g. in Venezuela, partly Ecuador and Bolivia) bringing in re-nationalization of mines or at least severely restrictive policies that slow down foreign investment and development.

Metal mining, based on the “giant” deposits, is an important revenue earner for many national governments as well as states, provinces and regions in larger political groupings. The revenue impact is largest in undeveloped countries where one or more “giant” mines, established and operated by foreign corporations, contribute a large share of the country GNP and export earnings. In New Guinea three presently mined “giant” Cu and Au deposits (Ok Tedi, Porgera, Lihir) contribute the bulk of state revenues. The earlier PNG “cash cow”, the Panguna porphyry Cu–Au on the island of Bougainville, has been lost to local insurgency in the 1980s. In Indonesia, the “giant” Ertsberg-Grasberg and Batu Hijau porphyry Cu–Au complexes are among the largest industrial enterprises in the country with population of 230 million. In Ghana, the five “Au giants” generate more than 80% of that country export earnings. In Zambia and DRC Congo the health of the copper and cobalt industries in the Copperbelt determines the economic health of their respective countries. The Pacific island of New Caledonia, an overseas Département of France, stores the bulk of the world’s nickel. On the other hand in the rich, industrialized countries like the United States, metal mining that used to be the initial and principal regional creator of wealth in the past (e.g. Arizona, Colorado) is on the defensive, in places on the way out, greatly overshadowed by the recreational industry. It is said that a single Colorado ski slope is worth more than a “Mo giant” like Climax or Henderson. In the “Old Europe”, with its metal mining tradition, mining is virtually dead, the formerly famous “giant” mines (Rammelsberg,

Freiberg, Mansfeld, Mechernich, Erzberg, Banská Štiavnica-Hodruša, Reocin, the Cornish mines, Linares, Lavrion) exhausted and reclaimed (sometimes so thoroughly that no traces of past mining are left), or converted to museums or housing developments. Some mines are still struggling, awaiting decisions (Almadén-Hg; the Iberian Pyrite Belt). There have been (or are planned) several recent instances of mining resurrection in the historical mining areas in Europe (e.g. Sotiel, Aljostrel in the Iberian Pyrite Belt, Roșia Montană). Some terminated in an environmental disaster (Aznalcóllar). A handful of brand new buried “giant” or “near-giant” deposits have been found in the historical districts and developed into successful mines (Corvo-Neves), or awaiting development (Las Cruces; Roșia Poieni).

16.2. Giant deposits and corporations

Automobile manufacturing and mining are both components of the same megatrend that shapes the industrialized world, so a comparison can be made. In the 1910s, when automobiles were made in small series in converted horse carriage factories or by local locksmiths, and even in the 1920s–1930s, there were close to hundred car marques in existence. New metal supplies, in the same time, were coming from hundreds of small mines, each of which held a tiny slice of the total production. In the past few decades the car manufacturers have consolidated their production facilities and 10 biggest automakers now supply more than 80% of the global production from few large, highly efficient and automated plants. Similar trend applies to metal mining and recovery. The small number of large corporations that dominate metal supplies prefer to have a limited number of large, high-tech, highly profitable mines than tens of small wet holes scattered around the world. Uren (2001) claimed that 66% of the resource industry’s wealth came from 10% of economic deposits. The industry objective is thus to acquire (or hold partial equity in) “world class” deposits that would maintain sustained production for a long time, as well as to dominate supply of selected commodities in order to influence the metal prices and (as they say) contribute to market stability and corporate survival. Globalization makes it possible to realize this objective almost anywhere in the world, geology permitting. Table 16.1 shows recent share of global supply of non-fuel minerals (mostly metals) by the largest corporations. Mergers and takeovers taking place almost on a monthly basis

now guarantee a rapid change of the information shown below, especially as the big players are becoming bigger and the medium-size corporations die out. The small operators, of no interest to the “goliaths”, still survive and even multiply in times of price increase.

Table 16.1. Fifteen largest corporations that controlled 37% of the Western World’s non-fuel minerals mining in 1997, based on Raw Materials Data, Stockholm, 1999

| Rank | Company | % of total value | main products |
|------|----------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | Anglo-American (incl. AngloGold, Angloplats) | 8.03 | Au, PGE,U |
| 2 | Rio Tinto (London) | 5.53 | Fe,Cu,Au |
| 3 | BHP (Broken Hill), Melbourne | 4.27 | Cu,Zn,Pb, Au,Ag |
| 4 | Vale do Rio Doce, Brazil | 3.27 | Fe>Cu,Au, Mn |
| 5 | Codelco & Enami, Chile | 2.50 | Cu>Mo,Ag, Au |
| 6 | Phelps Dodge, USA | 1.59 | Cu,Mo,Ag, Au |
| 7 | Noranda, Canada | 1.57 | Cu,Au,Zn |
| 8 | Freeport McMoRan | 1.54 | Cu,Au,Ag |
| 9 | Asarco Inc., USA | 1.4% | Cu,Mo,Ag, Au,Pb,Zn |
| 10 | Cyprus Amax, USA | 1.31 | Cu,Mo,Ag, Au |
| 11 | Western Mining -WMC | 1.21 | Ni,Cu,Au, Ag,U,P,Al |
| 12 | Newmont Inc., USA | 1.23 | Au>Cu,Ag |
| 13 | Gencor, South Africa | 1.22 | Au,U |
| 14 | INCO Ltd, Canada | 1.20 | Ni,Cu,PGE |
| 15 | Teck Corporation, Can. | 1.10 | Au,Cu,Mo |

Notes: The situation has changed substantially by 2009 due to mergers and takeovers. BHP+Billiton+WMC now has at least a 6.5% minerals share, becoming the world’s #1 miner; Asarco is now Grupo Mexico; Newmont acquired Normandy, becoming the #1 gold producer; Teck merged with Cominco to become a major Zn,Pb,Ag producer; newcomer X-Strata took over MIM to become major Cu,Zn,Pb,Ag producer; the Zn,Pb,Ag miner Pasminco (Australia) became briefly Zinifex, then OZ Mining now greatly reduced in size; INCO was absorbed by CVRD, Noranda by X-Strata. Acquisition of Placer-Dome in 2006 would make Barrick the world’s largest gold miner.

The market share of corporations in terms of individual commodities (metals) fluctuates, but CVRD (30%), Rio Tinto (21.4%) and BHP Billiton (14.2%) held together 65% of the iron ore market, supplied from three “giant” Fe provinces: Carajás and Quadrilátero Ferrífero in Brazil and Hamersley

Range in Australia. Four corporations (Codelco, Phelps Dodge, BHP Billiton and Rio Tinto) controlled about 33% of “new” copper supplies. Four corporations (Noril’sk, INCO=CVRD, BHP Billiton and Falconbridge=X strata) produced 65% of world’s nickel. The market share of single corporations is still greater for producers of specialty metals of limited application that would not support a greater number of producers even when undeveloped deposits are known to exist. Examples: Brush Wellman Inc. in Delta, Utah produced ~75% of the world’s beryllium; China State corporations supplied ~64% of rare earths, ~80% of antimony, ~75% of tungsten; Cameco Corporation, Canada, was the major uranium player; Cyprus Amax Inc. supplied some 38% of molybdenum; Araxá, Brazil, supplied ~85% of niobium. It should be noted that recent production figures are not related to reserves and resources, although in most cases the dominant producers also own the largest metal resources. Below is a list (Table 16.2) of selected corporations and their present inventory of “giants”: wholly owned or with a significant equity (33% plus; because of this, several deposits may appear more than once). China and Russia State properties are not included in this table and both countries are now actively exporting capital acquiring mining properties in former bastions of capitalism (e.g. Stillwater-PGE is now owned by Noril’sk Nickel; what remains in the great Broken Hill, NSW, ore field is now exploited by Perilya that has 51% Chinese equity, and Chinese corporations now control Rosebery (Tasmania), Toromocho, Galeno and Marcona (Peru) and other global properties.

Table 16.2. Sampling of the major mining corporations and the “giant” deposits they fully owned or in which they had partial equity (early 2000s)

| Corporation | Giant and world class deposits |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BHP Billiton (including former WMC) | Mt. Newman (Hamersley Range)-Fe; Cannington-Zn,Pb,Ag; Escondida-Cu; Olympic Dam-Cu,U,Au; |
| Rio Tinto | Bingham-Cu,Mo,Au; Neves Corvo-Cu,Zn,Sn; Palabora-Cu; Escondida-Cu; Morro do Ouro-Au; Lihir-Au; Pipeline-Au; Hamersley (west)-Fe; Boron-borax; Rössing-U; Richards Bay-Ti,Zr |
| Anglo-American & AngloGold, | Witwatersrand (parts)-Au,U; Tsumeb (mined out)-Cu,Pb,Zn; Aggeneys-Pb,Zn; Gamsberg-Zn,Pb; Los Bronces; Quellaveco, Michiquillay Cu-Mo; La Coloca, Geita-Au |
| Angloplats | Potgietersrust-PGE |

Table 16.2. (continued)

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Codelco, Chile | El Teniente-Cu,Mo; Rio Blanco-Cu,Mo; El Salvador-Cu,Mo; Chuquicamata-Cu,Mo |
| Placer Dome (now Barrick) | Chambell Red Lake-Au; Dome-Au; Sigma-Au; Porgera-Au; Endako-Mo; Las Cristinas-Au; La Coipa-Ag,Au; Marcopper-Cu; Zaldivar-Cu; Gibraltar-Cu |
| Teck Cominco | Sullivan-Pb,Zn,Ag (exhausted); Red Dog-Zn,Pb,Ag; Highland Valley-Cu; Hemlo (part)-Au |
| Cameco | Cigar Lake-U; McArthur River (Sask)-U; Kumtor-Au |
| CVRD (Rio Doce) Cyprus-Amax | Quadrilátero Ferrífero (part)-Fe; Carajás-Fe; Salobo-Cu; now Sudbury Sierrita-Twin Buttes-Cu,Mo; Bagdad-Cu,Mo; Globe-Miami-Cu,Mo; El Abra-Cu; Cerro Verde-Cu; Henderson-Mo; Climax-Mo; Salar de Atacama-Li |
| INCO (now CVRD) | Sudbury (part)-Ni,Cu; Voisey's Bay-Ni; Thompson-Ni; Soroako-Ni; Goro-Ni |
| Noranda-Falconbridge (X-Strata) Barrick-Homestake | Noranda-Au,Cu (exhausted); Kidd Creek-Cu,Zn,Ag,Au; Sudbury (part)-Ni,Cu; Collahuasi-Cu Homestake-Au (exhausted); Goldstrike-Au; Hemlo-Au (part); Kalgoorlie-Au (part); Round Mountain-Au; Pierina-Au; Pascua-Lama Au; El Indio-Tambo-Au,Cu; Bousquet-Au; Donlin Creek-Au; Bulyanhulu-Au |
| Newmont | Carlin-Au (part); Gold Quarry-Au; Twin Creeks-Au; Yanacocha-Au; Batu Hijau-Cu,Au; Muruntau-low grade stockpile-Au; Boddington-Au,Cu |
| Phelps Dodge | Morenci-Cu; Santa Rita-Cu; Tyrone-Cu; Dos Pobres-Cu; Candelaria-Cu,Au; Aggeneys-Zn,Pb; El Abra-Cu |
| X-Strata (incl. MIM) | Mount Isa, Hilton, Ernest Fisher-Cu+Pb,Zn,Ag; McArthur River-Pb,Zn,Ag; Alumbrera-Cu,Au; Pachon, Antapaccay, Las Bambas, Tampakan Cu-Mo-Au |
| Grupo Mexico | Cananea-Cu,Au,Mo; Caridad-Cu; Toquepala-Cu,Mo; El Arco-Cu; Tia Maria-Tapada, Cu |
| Gencor & Harmony Freeport-McMoRan | Witwatersrand-Au (parts); Evander-Au; Merensky Reef, 3 mines-PGE Ertsberg-Grasberg-Cu,Au; Central Florida phosphate+U; Tenke-Fungurume Cu,Co |
| Kinross Norilsk Nickel | Fruta del Norte, Nezhdaninskoe-Au Noril'sk-Talnakh Ni,Cu,PGE; Stillwater PGE |
| CVRD Brazil | Sudbury *(INCO properties, Ni-Cu); Quadrilátero Ferrífero & Carajás-Fe |

Each of the 25 or so biggest resource companies has one or more “giants” in their portfolio and in most

cases it was the “giant” that made the company big and long-lasting and sustained it through the years. Some big companies are the “children” of big ore discoveries, others have become big gradually by lucky “giant” discoveries during their lifetime, or by mergers and acquisitions. The history of the presently largest resource corporation BHP-Billiton (London and Melbourne) is instructive and it is summarized below from Kearns (1982) plus company materials. BHP stands for Broken Hill Proprietary, named after the Australian deposit where the company had been born in 1885, but which it left in 1939. Briefly:

- 1883. Carl Rasp, a farm hand, discovered Broken Hill Pb–Zn–Ag outcrop;
- 1885. Broken Hill proprietary Company was floated with initial capital of £18,000;
- 1886. Two 30 t/day smelters were erected, mine market value was Au\$ 3.04 million;
- 1889. Refinery, later smelter, were established at Port Pirie in South Australia; Fe ore started to be mined at Iron Knob in the Middleback Ranges initially as Pb–Zn–Ag smelter flux, later to supply Newcastle and Whyalla iron works;
- 1939. Ore at the original Broken Hill lease was depleted (Au\$ 108 million extracted) and it was impossible to extend operation in the tightly held ore zone. BHP leaved Broken Hill, diversified to iron mining and smelting, eventually to become the #1 iron producer in Australia;
- 1960. Australian Government lifted embargo on export of Fe ores, BHP acquired share of the Hamersley Fe Province that holds 95% of the Australian high-grade Fe reserves. The “world class” Mount Whaleback deposit there had a resource of 1.445 Bt of 65% Fe ore. Railway and port were constructed and by the year 2000 BHP shipped almost 15% of the world's Fe ore supply;
- 1970s; BHP acquired Ok Tedi porphyry/skarn Cu–Au in remote Papua New Guinea, to develop later into a major environmental problem (pollution of the Fly River by tailings and heavy metals);
- 1980s; BHP acquired the “giant” Pb–Zn–Ag deposit Cannington in Queensland;
- 1980s; BHP “farmed into” the newly discovered La Escondida Cu “super-giant” in Chile;
- 1990s; BHP acquired Magma Inc. in United States and with it the San Manuel porphyry Cu–Mo in Arizona; a wrong move, relinquished later at a loss;

- 2000s; BHP merged with Billiton, originally a tin-mining company incorporated in 1860 in The Hague, but more recently a major resource corporation headquartered in London. BHP-Billiton has become the world's largest mineral resources company;
- 2005. BHP-Billiton absorbed the Australian exploration virtuoso WMC Corporation, and with it the Olympic Dam complex giving BHP the control over more than 50% of world's uranium reserves. A \$ 5 billion expansion started shortly afterwards.

A similar history can be written about most other resource corporations, like the world's second largest Rio Tinto Ltd., originally a minor British pyrite miner in Spain. The corporation has experienced a phenomenal growth since about 1962 when it merged with Consolidated Zinc of Australia (CRA) to acquire a portion of Broken Hill, later a portion of the Hamersley iron province (Mount Tom Price). Elliot Lake-U, Palabora-Cu, Panguna Cu-Au, Rössing-U, Escondida-Cu, Lihir-Au, Bingham-Cu, Au, Mo followed. Below is a sampling of major resource corporations born from initial or early "giant" discoveries and/or consolidation of smaller local properties:

- Anglo-American: Witwatersrand (parts)-Au, later U
- De Beers: Kimberley, diamonds
- INCO (International Nickel): Sudbury
Noranda-Falconbridge: Sudbury-Ni, Cu;
Noranda-Cu, Au
- Teck-Cominco: Kirkland Lake-Au (portion);
Sullivan Pb-Zn-Ag
- Cyprus-Amax: Climax-Mo
- Homestake (now Barrick): Homestake-Au
- Mt. Isa Mines (now Xstrata) Mount Isa-Pb,
Zn, Ag, Cu
- Newcrest: Telfer-Au; Cadia-Au,Cu
- Boliden : Boliden Au-As, Aitik-Cu
- CVRD (Brazil)-Quadrilátero Ferrífero

The following corporations have discovered or acquired a "giant" deposit during their midlife and it contributed to a rapid growth and sustainability:

- Western Mining (now BHP): Olympic Dam-Cu, Au, U (1975)
- Kennecott (now Rio Tinto): Bingham and El Teniente-Cu, Mo, Au (pre-1970)

- Newmont: Carlin (1961), other deposits in Carlin Trend; Batu Hijau-Cu,Au; Yanacocha-Au
- CVRD (Rio Doce): Serra dos Carajás-Fe
- Codelco Chile: El Teniente, Chuquicamata, El Salvador-all Cu,Mo; Andina (Rio Blanco)
- Freeport McMoRan :Ertsberg, Grasberg-Cu, Au
- Xstrata: Mount Isa-Cu, Pb, Zn; McArthur River-Pb, Zn;
- Navoi (Uzbekistan State): Muruntau-Au
- Noril'sk Nickel (Russia): Noril'sk-Talnakh Ni, Cu, PGE; Stillwater PGE
- Cameco: Cigar Lake-U, McArthur River-U, Kumtor-Au
- Teck-Cominco: Red Dog-Zn, Pb, Ag

Loss of a life-sustaining "giant", on the other hand, can greatly reduce the worth and vitality of a corporation from which many have not recovered and either went out of business, restructured, suffered a takeover, or changed the nature of business. As in the automobile world, the "brand name" (e.g. Kennecott, Anaconda, Falconbridge) sometimes survived, but often became a different entity. The loss of a "giant" to gradual reserves depletion is a predictable matter for which a corporation can plan in good time and try to find a substitute. The Cominco's Sullivan Mine in British Columbia was in operation for 100 years, after which Red Dog has provided a long-term replacement, although the cost of transporting the concentrate from Arctic Alaska to the Trail smelter in central British Columbia has increased exponentially. The Homestake gold mine, Bingham, Sudbury, Rammelsberg, Iberian Pyrite Belt, the Mexican silver giants, Potosí and other deposits started up already in the 19th century or earlier and they enjoyed similar longevity. Homestake and Rammelsberg died by natural ore exhaustion. Many remaining long-lasting deposits have been strongly depleted but some mining still continues; Potosi-Ag still holds a substantial silver and tin reserve but the "national landmark" status prevents mining it away.

Sudden, unplanned loss of a "giant" due to government/regime change, war or de-colonization, followed by confiscation or nationalization, beset the owners of the Zn-Pb "giants" in the Polish Silesia (e.g. Bytom), Transylvanian gold mines, much of African and South American mining corporations between 1945 and about 1980. In the 1990s and 2000 the pendulum changed direction and a wave of privatizations crippled or eliminated some formerly powerful state mining organizations

although others (Codelco Chile, Navoi Uzbekistan) have survived and prosper. Selected examples of corporation reduction or demise due to a “giant” loss follow:

- Union Minière, Katanga Copperbelt: Cu–Co properties nationalized in the 1960s–1970s
- Selection Trust, Zambian Copperbelt: properties nationalized in the 1960s–1970s
- Kennecott Chile, El Teniente-Cu, nationalized in the 1970s
- Anaconda Chile, Chuquibambilla: nationalized in the 1970s
- Cerro Corporation, Cerro de Pasco and Antamina, Peru: nationalized in the 1970s
- Freeport Sulfur, Moa Bay, Cuba-Ni, nationalized in the 1960s
- Centromin Peru: Antamina, Colquijirca, etc., privatized in the 1990s
- Romanian State: Roşia Montană, privatized in the 2000s
- VEB Wismut, East Germany: Schlema, Ronneburg-U closed down after German unification in the 1990s, mutated into an environmental agency responsible for reclamation of uranium mines

There has been a gradual change of attitude of big corporations towards the means of acquisition of exceptional metallic deposits. Until about the 1970s–1980s corporations maintained strong exploration departments staffed by top experienced geologists (the who-is-who in economic geology is rich in the names of company geologists, although some later joined the government or academia, and vice-versa). In the “golden period” of exploration the discoveries were made with the help of the hunter’s instinct by enthusiastic individuals and small teams. Very senior executives did not hesitate to spend time in the bush (and, occasionally, a freezing night on Yukon glacier when sudden fog prevented helicopter departure), or an arduous traverse through jungle to visit a discovery site. This was taking place regardless of the political system. Most “giants” found then were “in-house”, joint venture, geological survey, or consultant-assisted discoveries. The boards of directors had at least one respected geologist and a large proportion of engineers, and there was recognition that steady exploration was a lifeblood of the corporation. This philosophy was supported by loyal shareholders. The exploration attitude of the Western Mining Corporation in Australia in the 1960s–1970s, publicized by Woodall (1983), was exemplary

and they were rewarded by a series of “greenfield” discoveries like Kambalda-Ni, Yeelirrie-U and Olympic Dam-Cu, U, Au. This explorer’s spirit combined with willingness to take risks and overcome formidable natural and political obstacles also follows from the story of discovery and development of Ertzberg-Grasberg in New Guinea, by Mealey (1996).

The corporate attitude towards mineral exploration has changed in the “greedy 1990s” with boards of directors of many large corporations dominated by lawyers and financial experts concerned mainly with share prices and executive self-preservation. Exploration departments have been downsized or eliminated altogether, and increasingly staffed by 9 to 5 geo-technocrats. Douglas Haynes (quoted by Uren, 2001) pointed out that no giant deposit had been found worldwide between 1996 and 2001, and only four between 1992 and 1996 (an understatement, my remark; compare the “calendar” of giant discoveries in Chapter 17). This contrasts with regular discoveries of two or three “giants”/year until the early 1990s. Uren considered this lack of exploration success as due to exhaustion of natural targets and sharply increasing costs; corporations now counter this trend by restructuring, mergers, and acquisitions of properties found by others. The sudden availability of explored properties that included “giants” in the wake of the political changes in the communist block in the 1990s generated a short term euphoria among western corporations, with a vision of cornucopia and easy windfall profits based on quality deposits acquired without the risk and financial outlay of in-house exploration. This expectation has not entirely materialized.

Many large corporations these days rely on mineral discoveries being made by junior and mid-size companies whose Directors are overwhelmingly geologists (many dumped earlier by the Majors). Schodde (2004) argued that, between 1985 and 2003, junior companies in Australia made 36–44% of “major” (1 million oz Au plus) gold discoveries but only 27% of the gold tonnage, which seems to indicate that the Majors are (or were) better at finding the more valuable targets. The Majors increasingly resort to equity stakes in junior companies or rely on “farm-in” arrangements, of which BHP-Billiton alone had 56, in 2001 (Uren, 2001). It is doubtful that the excessive discovery expectations of megacorporations will ever be met in the near future; BHP withdrew from joint venture with Minotaur Resources as the then 1.5 mt Cu and 81 t Au Prominent Hill deposit in South Australia, still

open in depth and laterally, had not been of sufficient magnitude expected by the Corporation.

16.3. “Ore giants” and economics

An exceptional metal accumulation, no matter how geochemically significant, becomes a “giant” metallic deposit only if it is suitable for, and capable of, producing commodities (metals) under given politico-economic conditions prevalent in a given territory. With the exception of the various “command economies” prevalent mainly in the near past and special temporary situations like wars, embargoes and similar, mining is an industry expected to be profitable. Economics and politics are thus the two paramount non-geological factors that can “make” any local metal accumulation into a mine, not only “giant”, out of a rock or a “dirt”. Mineral economics and politics are extensive fields of learning with a growing literature: try Rittenhouse (1979), Barney et al. (1980), Pye (1981), Mackenzie and Bilodeau (1984), Rudawsky (1986), McLaren and Skinner, eds. (1987), Peters (1987), Wellmer (1989), Annels (1991), White (1997), Crawson (1998 and other yearly editions). With emphasis on the geological and geochemical premises of metallic accumulations in this book, economics has been in some cases an impediment of exploitation of geologically viable metalliferous sites that have not (yet) made it into the industrial resources inventory.

The value of ore deposits

To give a monetary meaning (a “price sticker”) to a class of exceptional (and ordinary as well) metallic deposits, several sets of financial considerations are briefly described below. The first one here called for brevity “geologist’s value”, is artificial and it is really a simplified approach of a geoscientist to the highly complicated problem of mine valuation. The values are derived by multiplying the ore metal quantities in a deposit by metal price (Tables 16.3. and 16.4). Obviously this is not an exact technique as a) metal prices fluctuate on a daily basis; b) most quoted prices apply to pure, finished metals and as the cost of metal recovery from ores varies enormously, the figures do not indicate the actual profitability. This problem can be reduced by using the prices of commodities that are not the pure metals for which the prices have been published like Fe ore, TiO₂, chromite, alumina. Despite limitations, this approach yields monetary values of

ore deposits that can be ranked to answer the question of which “giant” is, or was, more valuable.

Investment (development) costs of ore deposits:

The second monetary consideration applied to ore deposits is very real, and it is based on investments (mostly capital costs) required to bring an ore “giant” into production. As can be seen in Table 16.5. the costs are staggering yet largely invisible for the general public, although they greatly overshadow costs of various government programs. It is very difficult to objectively establish values in terms of mutually comparable units. Cumulative gross revenue figures of production over the life of a mine are sometimes available and so are total dividends paid to shareholders and sometimes corporate profits. Such figures are of interest for the study of economic and financial history, but are difficult to convert into metal tonnages because of fluctuating metal prices and inflation. Cumulative value of metals in ground before mining in a deposit (the “geologist’s values” introduced above) is quantitative and can be calculated for many deposits to answer the question of “which one is the dearest of them all”, and what commodity to explore for. The “footprint” of the mineralized object interferes, as usually, with the credibility of conclusions as the Witwatersrand (a “basin” mineralized over some 40,000 km²) is not comparable with the 5 km² Olympic Dam, a single deposit. Needless to say the fluctuating metal prices complicate results as does the selection of metals included in calculations. In an enargite deposit, or at many gold mines, should the value of arsenic be included? Arsenic is usually an unrecovered penalty element the value of which to the producer is usually negative as it costs money to dispose of arsenic properly. There is, however, a limited market for this metal and the quoted price is around \$ 4,500/t. This adds billions of dollars to the “geologist’s values” of several deposits. In Table 16.4. this problem has been solved by quoting values without As as well as with As.

“Geologist’s values” of selected examples of “giant” and “super-giant” deposits in Table 16.4. are based on the average commodity prices as they were in the 1980s–1990s (listed in Table 1.1), and on production/resource figures quoted throughout this book. The results are interesting, in places startling and they dispel the preconceived opinion about the relative value of ores of the various metals. The Bushveld Complex comes clearly as the most valuable repository of industrial metals. The figure in Table 16.4. exceeds \$ 4 trillion, yet this is considered conservative as it is based on the presently mineable ores rather than on the total estimated resource that includes the

Table 16.3. Calculated “geologist’s values” of metals contained in single largest deposits/districts/areas

| Commodity | Largest deposit/district/area | Object | Metal content, t | Price per 1 ton, US\$ | Deposit Value, US\$ |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Al ₂ O ₃ | Boké-Gaoual, Guinea | area | 7.33 bt | 600 | 4,398 b |
| Fe ore | Hamersley Range, rich 60% plus ore | range | 39 bt | 27 | 1,053 b |
| TiO ₂ | Bushveld Main Magnetite Seam, S. Africa | unit | 668 mt | 2,800 | 1,870 b |
| Mn | Kalahari Basin, South Africa | deposit | 4.2 bt | 900 | 3,780 b |
| Zr conc. | Lovozero eudialyte lujavrite unit, Russia | unit | 420 mt | 148 | 62.16 b |
| REE | Bayan Obo, Nei Mongol, China | deposit | 45 mt | 4,500 | 202 b |
| Chromite | Bushveld chromitite seams, South Africa | unit | 11.8 bt | 50 | 590 b |
| V | Bushveld Magnetite Seam, South Africa | unit | 71 mt | 14 k | 994 b |
| Zn-1 | Kraków-Silesia Basin, Poland | basin | 40 mt | 880 | 35.2 b |
| Zn-2 | Broken Hill, N.S.W., Australia | ore zone | 31 mt | 880 | 27.3 b |
| Ni-1 | New Caledonia laterite-saprolite blanket | area | 50 mt | 7,800 | 390 b |
| Ni-2 | Noril'sk-Talnakh, Russia | district | 24.3 mt | 7,800 | 189 b |
| Cu-1 | Copperbelt, DRC Congo & Zambia | ore belt | 219 mt | 2,400 | 526 b |
| Cu-2 | El Teniente, Chile | deposit | 94.4 mt | 2,400 | 226 b |
| Co | Copperbelt, DRC Congo & Zambia | belt | 11 mt | 61 k | 671 m |
| Y | Tomtor, Anabar Shield, Russia | deposit | 3 mt | 90 k | 270 m |
| Nb | Seis Lagos, Brazil | deposit | 48.9 mt | 15 k | 733 m |
| Ga | Brockman, Western Australia | deposit | 640 t | 520 k | 333 m |
| Pb-1 | Viburnum Trend, S.E. Missouri, U.S.A. | ore zone | 48 mt | 800 | 38.4 b |
| Pb-2 | Broken Hill, N.S.W., Australia | ore zone | 28 mt | 800 | 22.4 b |
| Th | Araxá, Brazil | deposit | 1.16 mt | 70 k | 81 b |
| Be | Spor Mountain, Utah, U.S.A | deposit | 24 kt | 340 k | 8.16 b |
| Sn-1 | Kinta Valley placers, Ipoh, Malaysia | area | 3.10 mt | 6,400 | 19.84 b |
| Sn-2 | Dachang, Jiangxi, China | ore field | 1.65 mt | 6,400 | 10.56 b |
| As | Rio Tinto, Spain | ore field | 4.50 mt | 4,500 | 20.25 b |
| U | Olympic Dam, South Australia | deposit | 1.40 mt | 33 k | 46.2 b |
| Ge | Tsumeb, Namibia | deposit | 2,160 t | 900 k | 1.94 b |
| Ta | Ghurayyah, Saudi Arabia | deposit | 93.3 kt | 60 k | 5.6 b |
| Mo | Climax, Colorado, U.S.A. | deposit | 2.18 mt | 0.24 % | 7.68 |
| W | Verkhnye Qairakty, Kazakhstan | deposit | 880 kt | 14 k | 12.32 b |
| Tl | Meggen, Germany | deposit | 960 t | 90 k | 86.4 m |
| Sb | Xikuangshan, Hunan, China | ore field | 2.11 mt | 3,240 | 6.84 b |
| Se | Rio Tinto, Spain | ore field | 225 kt | 7,530 | 1.694 b |
| Cd | Tsumeb, Namibia | deposit | 10.8 kt | 2,800 | 31 m |
| Bi | Shizhouyuan, Hunan, China | deposit | 230 kt | 7,800 | 1.794 b |
| Ag-1 | Lubin Kupferschiefer district, Poland | district | 170 kt | 170 k | 28.9 b |
| Ag-2 | Potosí (Cerro Rico), Bolivia | deposit | 84 kt | 170 k | 14.28 b |
| In | Mount Pleasant, New Brunswick, Canada | ore field | 100 t | 112 k | 11.2 m |
| Hg | Almadén, Spain | deposit | 276 kt | 9,320 | 2.572 b |
| PGE | Merensky Reef, Bushveld, South Africa | unit | 42 kt | 15 m | 630 b |
| Te | Cripple Creek, Colorado, U.S.A. | ore field | 1,000 t | 10 k | 10 m |
| Au-1 | Murantau, Uzbekistan | deposit | 4,300 t | 12 m | 51.6 b |
| Au-2 | Central Rand Group, Witwatersrand, S. Afr. | basin | 76.4 kt | 12 m | 917 b |
| Au-3 | Welkom Goldfield, Witwatersrand, S. Africa | ore field | 15.3 kt | 12 m | 183.6 b |

Value of metals in deposits/districts have been calculated using commodity prices listed in Table 1.1., that in turn correspond to the approximate values in the 1980s–1990s as listed in the U.S. Geological Survey publications. The metal tonnages used are scattered in the text and tables of the first (2006) edition of this book and have not been updated. Abbreviations: t=tons, kt=thousand tons, mt=million tons, bt=billion tons. In price columns, quoted in US \$, k=thousand, m=million, b=billion. Al, Fe, Cr, Zr prices are based on prices of commodities other than pure metals. The values apply to the pre-mining resources and some deposits listed have been mined out by now

Table 16.4. Selection of “giant” and “super-giant” deposits/districts/areas and their “geologist’s values”

| Deposit/area | Values of constituent ore metals, US\$ | Total value |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Large areas (belts) that comprise several “giant” and/or lesser size deposits | | |
| Bushveld Complex, South Africa | Chromite, 590b; V, 994b; TiO ₂ , 1870b; PGE, 750b; Fe ore, 162b; Ni, 94b; Cu, 14.4b; Au, 10.2b | 4,484b |
| Kalahari Mn Basin, South Africa | Mn metal @ \$900/t: 3780b <u>or</u> Mn ore @ \$150/t | 3,780b 1,800b |
| African Copperbelt | Cu, 526b; Co, 671b | 1,197b |
| Hammersley Range, W. Australia | Fe ore, 1072b | 1,072b |
| Witwatersrand Basin, S. Africa | Au (@76.4 kt), 917b; U, 19.6b | 937b |
| Carajás Fe Plateaux, Brazil | Fe ore, 560b | 650b |
| Noril’sk-Talnakh, Russia | Ni, 189.5b; Cu, 72b; Co, 14.6b; PGE, 42.5b | 319b |
| Sudbury Complex, Ontario | Ni, 147b; Cu, 41b; Co, 40b; PGE, 17b; Ag, 986m; Au, 2.8b | 249b |
| Lubin (Polish Kupferschiefer) | Cu, 163b; Ag, 29b; Zn, 44.6b; Pb, 4.2b | 240b |
| Iberian Pyrite Belt, Spain & Portugal | Cu, 35b; Zn, 31b; Pb, 10.8b, Ag, 7.84b, Au, 11.04b, Sn, 2.24b --ditto, + As @ \$ 4500/t, 30.6b; no pyrite value included | 97.7b 128.3b |
| Carlin Trend, Nevada | Au, 40b | 40b |
| Timmins-Porcupine, Ontario | Au, 25.2b | 25.2b |
| Cornwall & Devon, U.K. | Sn, 16b; Cu, 4.8b | 20.8b |
| Hokuroku VMS dist., Japan | Zn, 4.5b; Cu, 4.9b; Pb, 1.22b; Ag, 1.65b; Au, 1.82b | 14.9b |
| Mother Lode, California | Au, 9.64b | 9.64b |
| Deposits, ore fields | | |
| Araxá (Barreiro), Brazil | Nb, 300b; REE, 78.7b --ditto, plus Th, 117b; U, 4.45b | 379b 500b |
| El Teniente, Chile | Cu, 226.6; Mo, 24.8b | 251.4b |
| Chuquicamata, Chile | Cu, 209b; Mo, 9.97b; Ag, 6.63b | 225.6b |
| Olympic Dam, South Australia | Cu, 110b; U, 46.2b; Au, 22.8b; Ag, 1.68b; Fe not included --ditto, plus REE content, 45b | 181b 226b |
| La Escondida, Chile | Cu, 168b; Mo, 5b | 173b |
| Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Chile | Cu, 142.3b; Mo, 13.8b | 156b |
| Kiirunavaara deposit, Sweden | Fe ore, 143b | 143b |
| Bingham Canyon, Utah | Cu, 51.05b; Mo, 15.6b; Au, 11.5b; Ag, 6.63b | 84.8b |
| Ertsberg-Grasberg, Indonesia | Cu, 57.12b; Au, 24b; Ag, 802m | 82b |
| Broken Hill, NSW, Australia | Pb, 22.4b; Zn, 27.3b; Ag, 7.3b; Cu, 1.1b | 58b |
| Muruntau, Uzbekistan | Au (4300t), 51.6b | 51.6b |
| Antamina, Peru | Cu, 23.8b; Zn, 6.7b; Ag, 1.8b; Mo, 2.28b | 34.6b |
| Mount Isa-Cu, Queensland | Cu, 24b; Co, 7.32b | 31.32b |
| Climax, Colorado | Mo, 27b; W, 3.93b | 31b |
| Red Dog, Alaska | Zn, 21.65b; Pb, 5.45b; Ag, 2.1b | 29.2b |
| Rio Tinto ore field, Spain | Cu, 10.8b; Zn, 9.28b; Pb, 3.2b; Au, 3.0b; Ag, 2.21b | 28.55b |
| Mountain Pass, California | REE, 28.04b | 28.04b |
| Kalgoorlie, Golden Mile, W.A. | Au, 26.8b | 26.8b |
| Batu Hijau, Indonesia | Cu, 18.65b; Au, 7.18b | 25.8b |
| Butte, Montana | Cu, 17.8b; Ag, 3.42b; Au, 1.07b | 22.2b |
| Yanacocha, Peru | Au, 21.65b; Ag not included | 21.65b |
| Panguna, Bougainville, PNG | Cu, 14.02b; Au, 7.58b | 21.6b |
| Kidd Creek, Ontario | Zn, 9.24b; Cu, 8.64b; Ag, 2.1b; Sn, 909m; Pb, 296m | 21.2b |
| Potosí, Cerro Rico, Bolivia | Ag, 14.3b; Sn, 6.4b | 20.7b |
| Obuasi, Ghana | Au, 19.8b --plus As, 5.4b | 19.8b 25.2b |
| Goldstrike deposit, Carlin Trend | Au, 19.4b | 19.4b |
| Cadia, NSW, Australia | Cu, 10.56b; Au, 6.9m | 17.45b |
| Ladolam, Lihir Island, PNG | Au, 16.7b | 16.7b |
| Cerro de Pasco, Peru | Zn, 7.56b; Pb, 2.38b; Ag, 3.44b; Cu, 2.64b | 16.02b |

Table 16.4. (continued)

| Deposit/area | Value of constituent metals, US\$ | Total value |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Homestake, South Dakota | Au, 15.83b | 15.83b |
| | --ditto, plus As, 4.5b | 20.33b |
| Mount Isa Pb-Zn-Ag, Queensland | Pb, 5.92b; Zn, 5.98b; Ag, 3.04b | 15.0b |
| Pachuca, Mexico | Ag, 7.22b; Au, 2.58b | 9.8b |
| Navan, Ireland | Zn, 6.7b; Pb, 1.5b | 8.2b |
| Xikouangshan, Hunan, China | Sb, 6.48b | 6.48b |
| McArthur River, Saskatchewan | U, 6.24b | 6.24b |
| Comstock Lode, Nevada | Au, 3.75b; Ag, 1.23b | 4.98b |
| Almadén, Spain | Hg (276 kt), 2.57b | 2.57b |
| Renison Bell, Tasmania | Sn, 1.84b | 1.84b |

Based on metal prices listed in Figure 1.1. and tonnage figures scattered in text in the first edition (2006) of this book; b=\$ billions, m=\$ millions.

deep-seated ores. The trillion-plus value of the Kalahari Mn Basin comes as a surprise, as it exceeds the value of the Witwatersrand. Mn is not known for generating exploration excitement and its uses and markets are limited (the value of gold in the Witwatersrand is now much greater as the gold price has more than tripled in the past five years). The value of iron ore regions, taken for granted by most geologists except for periods of heightened demand (one is presently under way, driven by the increasing Fe ore consumption of China, Japan and Korea), greatly overshadows the more glamorous commodities like gold and silver. Copper (and molybdenum) contribute to the high values of porphyry coppers, whereas the geochemically more concentrated Pb and Zn deposits are worth much less. The Sb and Hg “super-giants” Xikouangshan and Almadén, despite their status as the greatest local geochemical accumulations, pale into insignificance. Olympic Dam has now become the most valuable nonferrous metals deposit in Australia (\$ 181 or 226 billion in 2005; in 2009 it is about two to three times as much), overtaking Mount Isa, Broken Hill and Kalgoorlie by a wide margin.

The 1.4 mt U stored in Olympic Dam in 2005, the world’s largest uranium resource (then close to 38% of the world’s U in economic reserves), was worth some \$ 46 billion in 2005. The 1.9+ mt reserve in 2009 is worth still more and it is increasing with the rising U price. Equivalent U worth in the Canadian deposits, the second most important U source, was about 40% as much. The cumulative 1945–1993 uranium production from more than 50 mined uranium deposits in the Erzgebirge and adjacent regions of Germany and the Czech Republic, some 210,000 t U (the Ronneburg deposit is not included), had a cumulative value of about \$ 3.9 billion. Almost the

entire production, resulting from reckless mining, was exported to the former Soviet Union. The total cost of reclamation now borne by the German Government was in the region of \$ 12 billion (perhaps half of this was to be spent on the “black shale” and “sandstone” deposits, but additional funds were to be spent on the Czech side). The net gain over the period of almost 50 years of uranium mining in the Erzgebirge has thus been some minus 6–8 billion dollars.

The costs of finding and developing ore “giants”

Discovery costs of major metallic deposits have increased exponentially. Schodde (2004) calculated that 190 gold deposits larger than 1 million oz Au had been found in the Western World between 1985 and 2003. They contained 3,505 t Au and averaged \$150 million per discovery. Base metals cost more to find, and Uren (2001) quoted \$800 million plus as the average cost of finding a deposit with more than \$1 billion in reserve (this corresponds to about 500 kt Cu or 77 t Au). The discovery costs have about quadrupled in the past 20 years (the 1970 average cost of major ore discovery was \$ 100 million; Lowell, 2000). These, of course, are the averages and some companies (or individuals) did much better, others much worse; over 95% of listed companies found nothing. Individual geological experience and foresight, capable management and “boot leather and drill rig discoveries with minimum high technology contributions” that involved J.D. Lowell, resulted in 11 major ore discoveries through 1981 at the average cost of less than \$ 2 million each (Lowell, 2000), just 2% of the average!

The legendary discoveries made in the past, by oldtimers traversing the bush on foot, with donkey or in canoes, generated fabulous values for

negligible outlays. So Patrick Hannan's party who discovered the Kalgoorlie Golden Mile, worth some \$ 28 billion (metals in ground) at 2005 prices, probably spent about \$50k. That was in 1893. Since that time the number of deposits remaining to be discovered at surface has been reduced to a trickle, but skill, dedication and sometimes just a good luck resulted in few spectacular recent surface finds. The skill/dedication case is exemplified by discovery of the first viable Canadian diamond field at Lac de Gras (presently Ekati Mine) by Charles Fipke's group (a multibillion value for a total outlay of less than \$ 1 million). The "luck" case goes to Al Chislett and Chris Verbiski who landed their helicopter on a rusty Labrador outcrop and discovered the Voisey's Bay Ni-Cu deposit (value around \$ 26 billion for some \$ X00,000 cost of an unrelated project). The Fäboliden Au deposit in Västerbotten, Sweden, was discovered in the late 1990s by three dedicated local school teachers who practiced glacial boulder tracing after school hours as a hobby. The deposit, now under development, contains 60 t of gold, is still growing, and it opened up a new gold belt not recognized previously. I believe there is a potential for some 5–10 comparable jackpot discoveries in the next 50 years made by dedicated lucky finders. More about this in the next chapter.

As it is argued below, discovery of a "giant" is a matter of statistics except for the restriction of targets to those with proven or anticipated "giants"-bearing potential. One just does not go after the "giants" only, but selects the "best" out of a population of lesser deposits (prospects) discovered. So anyone can discover a "giant" at/near the surface regardless of the size and a budget of his/her organization, although the increasing trend towards finding concealed deposits does require deeper pockets to pay for deep-reach geophysics and drilling (much of these have been done by governments and are available for free or for next to nothing). The financial outlays, however, greatly increase after feasibility, with bringing the deposit into production. The past ways where a mid-size ore field was slowly mined, with interruptions, for hundreds to thousands of years (Freiberg, Příbram) do not apply in the present "blitzkrieg"-type mining style enforced by market economics of the globalized world and the cut-throat competition (some mines of the old-fashioned type managed to survive in sheltered economies) and mega-mines are required to rapidly translate a "giant" deposit into cash. The capital costs alone are staggering and have rapidly increased from tens and hundreds of million dollars in the 1960s to 1980s (e.g. Endako-

Mo, 1964, Can\$ 22m; Valley Copper-Cu, Can\$ 300 m; Taylor, 1995) to billions of dollars in the past ten years. Examples follow (Table 16.5; approximate figures that include funds actually spent as well as planned).

The table does not include the "(super)-giants" where capital costs have been extended gradually, over longer period of time, or where they are dispersed among various cost items. Given the billion dollar outlays it is obvious that only the mega-corporations can sustain the truly large and valuable properties and even then by forming consortia to share the costs and equity.

Table 16.5. Capital costs of selected projects to bring already discovered "giant" deposits into production (or to increase production)

| Period | Deposit | Cost, US\$ |
|--------|--------------------------------|------------|
| 1960 | Toquepala-Cu,Mo; Perú | \$ 240m |
| 1964 | Endako-Mo, British Columbia | C\$ 22m |
| 1970 | Valley Copper-Cu, BC, Canada | C\$ 300m |
| 1971 | Gibraltar-Cu, British Columbia | C\$ 65m |
| 1977 | Cuajone-Cu,Mo; Perú | \$ 730m |
| 1978 | Bagdad-Cu,Mo; Arizona | \$ 240m |
| 1978 | Lakeshore-Cu; Arizona | \$ 200m |
| 1979 | La Caridad-Cu,Mo; Mexico | \$ 600m |
| 1990 | Windy Craggy-Cu,Co; B.C. | C\$ 400m |
| 1990 | La Escondida-Cu; Chile | \$ 2.3b |
| 1994 | Fish Lake-Cu,Au; B.C. | C\$ 460m |
| 1994 | Candelaria-Cu,Au; Chile | \$ 870m |
| 1995 | Kumtor-Au, Kyrgyzstan | \$ 452m |
| 1995 | Quebrada Blanca-Cu; Chile | \$ 360m |
| 1995 | Zaldivar-Cu; Chile | \$ 600m |
| 1998 | Collahuasi-Cu,Mo; Chile | \$ 1.8b |
| 1999 | Batu Hijau-Cu,Au; Indonesia | \$ 1.9b |
| 1999 | Century, Queensland | A\$ 850m |
| 1999 | Cerro Casale-Au,Cu; Chile | \$ 1.4b |
| 1999 | La Escondida Phase 4, Chile | \$ 1.36b |
| 1999 | Los Pelambres-Cu,Mo; Chile | \$ 1.36b |
| 1999 | El Pachón-Cu,Mo; Argentina | \$ 900m |
| 2000 | Antamina-Cu,Zn; Perú | \$ 2.3b |
| 2001 | Cerro Colorado-Cu, Chile | \$ 331m |
| 2001 | Spence-Cu; Chile | \$ 1.0b |
| 2001 | Mansa Mina (Chuquicamata) | \$ 295m |
| 2003 | La Escondida, total to date | \$ 3.7b |
| 2004 | Pascua-Lama, Au; Chile & Arg. | \$ 1.5b |
| 2004 | Ravensthorpe-Ni; W. Australia | \$ 2.18b |
| 2004 | Goro-Ni; New Caledonia | \$ 1.4b |
| 2005 | Olympic Dam, expansion | A\$ 5.0b |
| 2008+ | Boddington, primary Au; W.A. | \$ 2.5b |
| | Ramu-Ni laterite, PNG | \$ 1.4b |
| | Ambatovy-Ni, Madagascar | \$ 4.5n |
| | Simandou-Fe, Guinea | \$ 6.0b |
| | Cerro Casale Au,Cu Chile | \$ 3.6b |
| | Las Bambas-Cu, Peru | \$ 3.0b |
| | Quellaveco-Cu,Mo, Peru | \$ 2.2b |
| | Pampa de Pongo-Fe, Peru | \$ 3.28b |

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| La Granja-Cu,Mo Peru | \$ 1.0b |
| Tia Maria-Tapada Cu, Peru | \$ 2.11b |
| Pascua-Lama Au, Chile+Arg. | \$ 3.0b |
| Tampakan-Cu,Au, Philippines | \$ 5.0b |

Several medium- to medium-large companies (capitalization \$ 200–500 million plus), however, still maintain equity in “giant” deposits they discovered or initially developed, although they tend to become targets of takeovers. In 2005, BHP-Billiton paid \$ 6.75 billion (Aus\$ 9 billion) to take over the WMC Corporation, the discoverer and operator of Olympic Dam. BHP has thus gained control of close to 50% of the world’s uranium resources, in times of renewed interest in nuclear energy generation.

16.4. Investment risk in exploration and mining

International risk assessment

Finding the next generation of (preferably giant) deposits somewhere in the globalized world, or acquiring prospects or mines found before, requires substantial financial investment. With the exception of various aid-based projects or under the workings of command or emergency economies, the international as well as local investors expect return on investment. Even though mineral exploration is considered “a break-even proposition but more likely a loss-making investment” (Kreuzer et al., 2008) an international risk analysis performed as a part of the decision making process can greatly reduce the potential for loss and increase the probability of success (this is outside the geological discovery potential discussed in the next Chapter). Knuckey (1998) endeavored to answer a self-posed question: Worldwide Exploration: Can we Afford it?

Given favorable geology permissive for finding certain types of metallic deposits, the potential target countries (regions) are now critically evaluated by investors or mining companies using several variables, and ranked by their investment risk factor. In 2001 (and in subsequent years), Fraser Institute in Vancouver (www.fraseramerica.org; www.fraserinstitute.org) ranked 44 countries and territories popular with explorers and investors, from the Canadian perspective, by their Investment Attractiveness Index. Ontario, Québec, Australia, Brazil and Chile occupied the first five places. In a comparable 1998 Australian ranking (Treadgold, 1998) USA, Canada

and Chile won the top places whereas Papua New Guinea, India and Russia competed for the title of the most risky country to stay away from. The “risk chart” changes on the daily basis. Most recently Fraser Institute evaluates annually mineral potential of selected world countries, political (risk) potential, and publishes an index of investment attractiveness. This is based on a questionnaire sent to mining corporations. In the 2008/2009 Fraser survey Chile, Canada and Québec won the first place in the above disciplines, respectively.

The Australian Mining Monthly is one of the handful of media that publish regularly world risk surveys, targeted at the Australian investor (Treadgold, 1998; Table 16.6). The journal evaluates ten risk categories, each of which is given an importance weighting factor used to calculate totals for risk ranking. The weighting totals range from zero to 30: an absolutely risk-free country would earn a total of zero, the 100% risky country would be worth 30 points. Of the 20 countries considered in the 1998 Australia’s Mining Monthly survey the lowest risk country, the United States, placed at the top of the middle third with 10.5 points, whereas the highest risk country, Papua New Guinea, occupied the bottom of the middle third with 19 points. Nevada (a state, not a country), the absolutely lowest risk territory in 1998 selected by other media, would be worth about 8 points, and Afghanistan, the highest risk country of the period, would be about 22.8 points. No part of the world is thus absolutely risky or absolutely safe and even countries that are safe heavens for tourists like Canada or Australia (compare the “map of expatriates’ security”, Fig. 16.3) are unsafe in some aspects of investment risk such as “green tape” (excessive environmentalism) and native land claims. The weighted risk totals, even if favorable, are of little value when a single risk category is so strong that it alone can prevent, or make extremely difficult, exploration or mining in a country. In the present day Germany, with a rather favorable weighted risk total of 11.1, the environmental factor is extremely strong (4.5 points) so it is virtually impossible to clear the hurdle and establish a mine there.

Investment risk changes rapidly and is one of the reasons for capital volatility and profit “highgrading”. Deposits that could be rapidly developed, mined out and abandoned, of commodities like gold that could be easily processed, marketed and repatriated, attract most of investment during the frequently short “windows of opportunity” when the risk decreases. More substantial long-term investments, as into integrated

| Risk weighting | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2.5 | |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Category | POL | LAN | GRN | CLM | RED | SOC | INF | CIV | DIS | LAB | WT |
| Nevada, USA | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1.5 | 8.0 |
| USA | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1.5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 10.5 |
| Canada | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 10.8 |
| Germany | 1 | 1 | 4.5 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 11.1 |
| Japan | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 11.3 |
| Chile | 2 | 2 | 1.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 11.5 |
| Australia | 1 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 12.7 |
| Argentina | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 13.2 |
| Malaysia | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14.0 |
| Brazil | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14.2 |
| Indonesia | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 14.2 |
| Mexico | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 14.2 |
| Zimbabwe | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14.2 |
| Peru | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 14.6 |
| Ghana | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 14.8 |
| Greenland | 2 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 14.8 |
| South Africa | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 15.3 |
| Tanzania | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 16.2 |
| China | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 16.4 |
| Philippines | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 16.6 |
| Vietnam | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 17.3 |
| Russia | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 17.9 |
| India | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2.5 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 18.4 |
| Papua N.G. | 4 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 19.0 |
| Afghanistan | 5 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 22.8 |

Table 16.6. Exploration and mining risk in 25 countries for the year 1998, from the perspective of an Australian investor. Modified after Treadgold (1998); Nevada, Japan, Germany, Greenland and Afghanistan have been added. Risk weighting is from 0 (insignificant) to 5 (substantial). Abbreviations of risk categories: POL=political (sovereign) risk; LAN=land access; GRN=green tape (environmental risk); CLM=land claims; RED=red tape (bureaucracy); SOC=social risk; INF=infrastructure; CIV=civil unrest; DIS=natural disasters; LAB=labour relations. WT= weighted risk totals: 0=no risk; 30=maximum total risk

complexes producing base metals, require assurance of low risk, continuing risk reduction, and lasting stability of a country. There are numerous examples of events that have, suddenly or gradually, increased or reduced the exploration investment risk. The risk factors are briefly reviewed below.

Sovereign (or political) risk is exemplified by recent events of first magnitude such as the unification of Germany in 1989 that greatly modified investment conditions in the former East Germany but changed little in the West, and the disintegration of the Soviet Union in 1991. Uncertainty in the sovereign risk sphere persists, after 14 years since independence, in Russia and even more in the former Soviet republics of Central Asia and Caucasus, but investment conditions have substantially improved in China, Vietnam, Mongolia and Laos. There are some exceptions, though, where the western companies made

successful inroads even in the high investment risk countries already mentioned. A substantial sovereign risk exists even in otherwise politically stable countries like Canada and Australia, where mineral resources are the provincial or state jurisdiction. In Canada, the political orientation of provincial governments has been the main reason for the wide variation of the perceived overall risk among ten provinces and two territories, with the highest risk associated with the “socialist” provincial governments as in British Columbia of the 1980s, lowest risk with the conservative and liberal governments as in Ontario in the 1990s. Risk associated with the newly created ethnic territories such as Nunavut is difficult to assess. In the minerals-rich Andean countries of South America investment capital flows in and out with the left/right changes in orientation of newly elected (or self-appointed) governments and especially government heads. At present (2009) Venezuela,

Bolivia and Ecuador are considered of high investment risk so capital is flowing to Peru and Chile (and it shows, in the record number of “giant” discoveries made there in the past ten years).

Some government decisions are made to appease the various special interest groups, even if they make not much sense, and this results in refusal to permit mining or exploration. Since the 1970s the Australian government has maintained the “three mines policy” in respect to uranium, where only three mines were permitted to operate at a time in the country as a concession to the electorate; the 2nd largest U deposit in the country, the “giant” Jabiluka, has been idle for more than 20 years (it is still idle even after lifting of the “three mines” policy, this time because of Aboriginal land rights issue). The logic (“to stop nuclear proliferation”) is hard to see served, as the demand for uranium has been fulfilled by other producers. Sweden, an environmentally enlightened country, has banned entirely uranium mining and utilization, the only major energy resource in which the country is self-sufficient. The “giant” Ranstad-U deposit has been closed but the “global warming” issue of 2009 makes the government to reassess the ban. Similar trend can be noticed in other Western countries.

Land access, that is the permission to conduct mineral exploration and resources exploitation in a territory, is a corollary of the political risk and it depends on legislation that may rapidly change. In countries where most of the land is privately owned, the exploration access requires an agreement between the landowner and the mining company which is relatively straightforward. In countries with large tracts of public (government-owned) land such as the United States, Canada and Australia, much of the land (e.g. crown land) used to be available for exploration. This has changed in the past three decades by government land withdrawals to establish parks and natural reserves, or for transfer into ownership of indigenous populations. Some two thirds of the state of Alaska, mostly uninhabited wilderness, have been withdrawn and mineral exploration or exploitation is completely banned in Antarctica, by international agreement.

Green tape alias environmental bureaucracy is another common cause of land withdrawal; it also fuels a rapidly growing set of rules and restrictions that require compliance at every stage of the mining cycle. Although the western resources industry has come a long way from the often reckless ways of mining as they existed before the 1960s and has cleaned up its act as much as possible, mining still

results in land modification and is resented by the public and vilified by the media. The most frustrating for the industry to deal with is the unpredictability of the withdrawal process (many land withdrawals were made after exploration money had been invested and mineral discoveries made; the Windy Craggy Cu–Co–Au “giant” in British Columbia is an often quoted example (Chapter 8).

Mining and the environment can work together and, increasingly, the resources industry is learning how. In the historical mining town Baia Sprie in Romania, short of recreational water facilities, flooded mining pits provide the much needed water pools despite the high content of dissolved heavy metals. The former unsightly tin diggings around Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, have been reclaimed and some converted to luxurious amusement and recreational parks (Fig. 16.4), others to housing.



Figure 16.4. Sungei Besi tin mine on the outskirts of Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, in 1981 (PL-1981) and the same site restored and converted into Mines Wonderland family park, in 2008

Tourist mines are common in Germany; awesome lookouts at still operating mines (e.g. at Bingham, Utah), historical mining town reserves like Deadwood, South Dakota; Burra, South Australia;

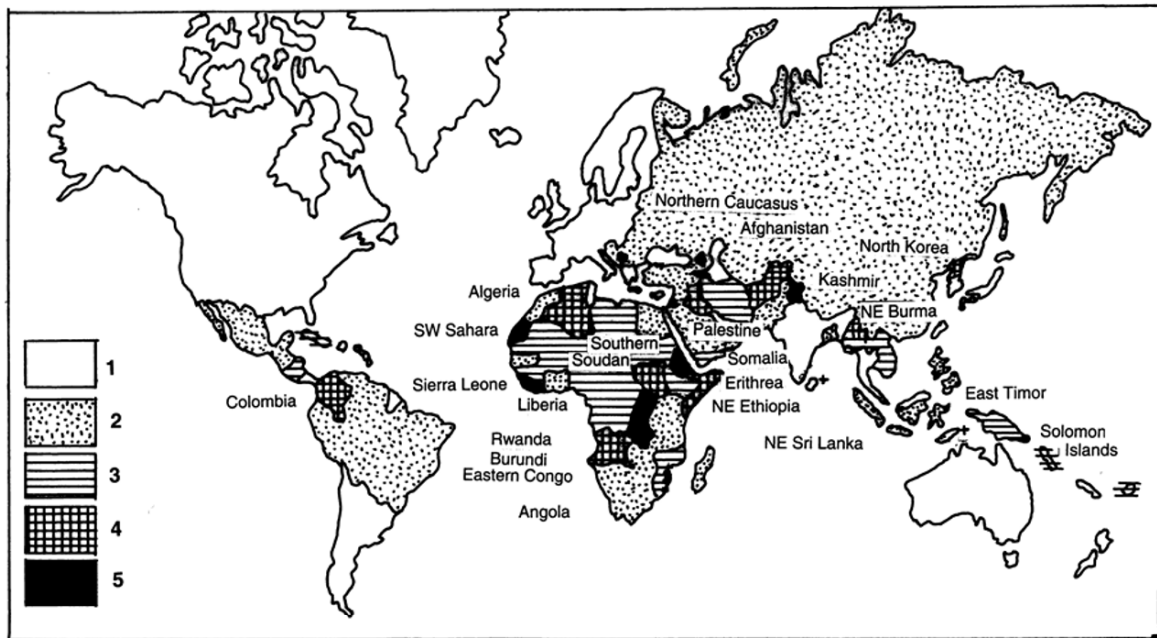


Figure 16.3. Map of the world showing distribution of lands ranked by the increasing degree of physical risk to expatriate workers and visitors resulting from political, cultural and economic factors, and to industry ability to carry on business, as they were in 2000. In 2005 Iraq and western Sudan (Dharrfur) have joined the category 5, Zimbabwe has been promoted to category 4, parts of Indonesia to category 3. It is assumed that the visitor comes from, and is accustomed to, the prevalent living and working conditions in the developed western democracies Germany, the United States, Australia, and others (Group 1). The higher risk in Group 2 is due to a degree of unpredictability resulting from the less helpful and sometimes outright corrupt officialdom; there could be entry and exit hassles, dishonest police, problems with importing and exporting objects (e.g. samples from mines), some discrimination based on race or religion, some closed areas, mistrust of the population. In Group 3 the above problems are multiplied as most of the member countries are or were recently ruled by non-democratic regimes, experience conflict among traditional and “western” ways or values, or suffer from regional disharmony. Group 4, in addition to problems listed under 2 and 3, suffers from severe internal repression, civil war or an armed conflict. This could be countrywide as in Afghanistan, or limited to some regions outside which the rest of country is generally safe (as in Colombia, Sri Lanka). Group 5 territories suffer, or recently suffered, or have a potential to suffer from cross-border armed conflict (war)

Goslar, Germany, Potosi, Bolivia, Ouro Prêto, Brazil and many others have added value to original unspectacular countrysides.

Land claims. Human history is an endless saga of conquests in which the more aggressive, politically and technologically advanced, or expanding groups or nations invaded and incorporated territories inhabited (often sparsely) by the weaker groups. The European colonialism of the past centuries serves as the stereotype, but some non-Europeans colonized as well. In the period of de-colonization the former colonies with non-European majorities achieved independence, statehood and sovereignty over their state territories. Native minorities, however, remained as an ethnic component in countries dominated by the former conquerors or the more recent immigrants. In most cases there had been a substantial difference in levels of technical

and political development between the settlers and the indigenous populations that have not yet disappeared after more than a century of coexistence. Indigenous societies colonized while at stone or early metal age stages of development, without written language and documents, in a sparsely populated, non-cultivated land and without permanent settlements and strong state structure, lost their unlimited ownership of land except for the delineated treaty lands and reserves. A century or more later, when social philosophy of western society has changed profoundly, the non-assimilated remnants of indigenous people have been encouraged to make land claims. At the present level of society development land claims being made by native groups in Canada, Australia and the United States are processed by governments and sometimes granted when the land is uncontested, i.e. not developed and settled by the

later arrivals. Land claims are a mixed blessing to either side, but the resource industry ever in need to explore new ground is trapped in the middle. The greatest problems with land claims are overlapping applications, sluggish process extended by government timidity, “political correctness”, biased media reporting, and dubious evidence for entitlement as it is routinely based on imperfect and controversial oral history that goes back more than a century. Land claims are at present the greatest single resource investment risk in Australia (4 points out of five) and, along with “green tape”, in Canada (3 points). Chile, Indonesia, even China, do better.

Red tape, or excessive bureaucracy combined with official corruption and nepotism has traditionally been associated with authoritarian systems based on political or religious ideology, with successors of such systems (Russia, Mongolia), and with societies where excessive bureaucracy is a way of life and a means of creating employment (India). However, authoritarian systems have often the capability to get things like highways, rail and air transport constructed in a short time (as in China), which in Western democracies with myriads of special interests to appease can take ages, if at all. All countries mentioned above have earned four demerit points out of five in the ranking. In the past decades the “bastion of free enterprise”, the United States and also Canada and partly Australia, have substantially increased their red tape levels as a response to “political correctness”, human rights, environmentalism, and the drive to create employment by stuffing the multiplying levels of government bureaucracy with people. Some ministers and officials have been appointed from “disadvantaged groups” whose “progressive” ideology and good will is often counterbalanced by ignorance as to how the resource industry and national economy works. The United States have increased their red tape risk category to 3 (at par with pre-2000 Zimbabwe and Tanzania) and Canada and Australia are not far behind.

Social risk is not clearly defined and it overlaps with other categories, especially civil unrest and labor relations. Most countries are in the middle range (2 and 3 points) with the United States assessed, rather mistakenly, at 1.5. In Western countries a variety of protest movements with, or without a cause, can shut down mining projects or mines temporarily (e.g. at Goro, New Caledonia, in 2006) or indefinitely (in Bougainville, PNG); interfere with workers access or transportation (e.g.

in Northern Peru in 2009) or invade property and premises. Exploration projects now include substantial and costly human rights components (Handelsman et al., 2003) and practice often extensive policies of appeasement of local populations by engaging in projects (roads, houses, schools, hospitals) neglected by governments.

Infrastructure includes not only transportation, the post, banks, and telephones, but also the fundamental life supports such as consumer goods distribution and medical care. It is worst in the third world and some former communist countries and best in U.S.A., Australia and Canada, clearly demonstrating that large distances are not the cause of problems. The language ability of foreign populations and institutions is an important component of infrastructure, omitted in most risk surveys, but painfully appreciated especially by the anglophone expatriate employees habitually unwilling to learn foreign languages. This severely slows down business in countries like Russia or China and an army of intermediaries is required.

Civil unrest ranges from mass demonstrations to terrorism and civil war. In many countries this is regionalized (parts of the country are quiet, parts are simmering or in the midst of a shooting war as in Iraq, Afghanistan, Colombia or recently in parts of Sri Lanka). The risk survey is vague on this subject, singling Papua New Guinea as the only magnitude 4 recipient and awarding two points to Zimbabwe, Brazil and China. Zimbabwe has since “improved” her ranking to 4. Termination of the various guerilla movements and/or banditry as in the Andes, combined with stable and investment welcoming governments, has greatly improved risk rating leading to accelerated exploration. Peru, after termination of the Sendero Luminoso movement, has led the world together with Chile in the number of “giant” deposits discovered (~16 in Peru between 1990 and 2009), overtaking Canada, Australia and U.S.A. by a wide margin. Colombia, with her great gold potential, awaits her turn; two gold giants have already been recently discovered.

Natural disaster assessment appears flat, with no four points country in the list. The United States are in the low risk (#1) category which is surprising, as although disasters are not frequent (the most common ones: California earthquakes and forest fires, Mississippi Basin floods, central states tornadoes, Gulf Coast hurricanes), they are the world’s costliest to remediate.

Labor relations assessment shows little variation (2 or 3 points for all countries). The popularity of strikes has decreased worldwide and globalisation together with people's capitalism and scarcity of jobs have reduced trade union memberships and union militancy.

Published risk assessments, the most recent version of which gives greater weight to terrorism and potential for disease pandemics, provide the first, easy to get risk information. Negative rankings scare away most potential investors who then crowd into the best rated jurisdictions producing a shortage of properties to acquire and driving prices up. Few of the intrepid companies focus on the low-ranked (or non-ranked, the majority) countries and engage in quiet diplomacy that sometimes bear fruits. The successful Muruntau and Kumtor gold operations and the recent joint ventures in the uranium-rich basins of southern Kazakhstan, in otherwise inhospitable Central Asia, are one "giant" exception, others are the "giants" Oyu Tolgoi Cu–Au in Mongolia, Reko Diq in Pakistan, Roşia Montană–Au in Romania, Sepon Au–Cu in Laos (only "large" so far), apparently on their way to success. Several known "giants" in various parts of the world are in limbo, waiting for improvement of their investment risk count, change of politics, better solution to environmental protection, improvement of the local attitude towards mining and, of course, willingness of the land owner (usually a government) to make a deal on mutually favorable terms or to permit mining. A sampling of the present "limbo giants": Waisoi–Cu, Au, Fiji; Vasil'kovskoye–Au, Kazakhstan; Sukhoi Log–Au, Russia; Ainak–Cu, Afghanistan; Panguna–Cu, Au, Bougainville; Windy Craggy–Cu, Au, Canada; Jabiluka–U, Australia; Ranstad–U, Sweden; and few others. The above risks, substantial in their own way, do not include risks that arise from shear dishonesty and activities devised to mislead the unsuspecting investors. Scams range greatly in magnitude (one 2007 Aussie mini-scam: an alleged Olympic Dam-size uranium discovery on the tiny Pacific coral island Niue; The Weekend Australian, January 27–28, 2007), having reached a peak in the "Scam of the (20th) Century" perpetrated by the Canadian Bre-X Corporation in the 1990s. A short account follows.

The Bre-X scam: The mid-1990s experienced closing years of the "longest bull market" in North American memory and between 1994 and 1997 it was extremely easy to raise funds, especially on the Toronto and Vancouver stock exchanges, and list

mining exploration companies. Thousands of junior companies came to life but to qualify, they needed a mineral property. With globalization in full swing, a crop of properties was generated in exotic lands for Canadians as in the former Soviet Central Asia, Mongolia, South America and the Pacific. Indonesia, a mining investment land then rising in popularity, became of prime interest. This followed the huge Grasberg porphyry Cu–Au discovery in Papua (Irian Jaya) and there was a clear potential for epithermal deposits in the vast interiors of Kalimantan, Sumatra, Sulawesi and even in the densely populated Java. Bre-X Minerals Ltd., one of the newly bred Canadian junior mining companies from Calgary, acquired a jungle gold property in the Mahakan River Basin in Kalimantan. The Sungai (River) Busang was the site of small scale native alluvial gold mining and its geological setting was believed similar to the Kelian deposit of the Rio Tinto Corporation, a "near-giant" property 120 km away. Exploration at Busang, mostly reverse circulation and later diamond drilling started in 1993, directed by Chief Geologist John Felderhof and Project Geologist Michael de Guzman.

A find of a "large gold deposit in Indonesia" was announced in March 1994; by March 1996 the deposit was said to "possibly yield 30 million ounces"; the July 1996 resource estimate came to 47 million ounces, increased to 70 million ounces in February 1997, with rumors circulating about a 200 million ounce potential (=6,220 t Au). Bre-X stock followed this phenomenal rise, starting with few cents a share to reach the equivalent of \$200 at its height in May 1996. The company was then worth some \$ 6 billion and Mr. Felderhof, who gave a presentation at the 1997 Annual Prospectors and Developers Convention in Toronto, was named "explorationist of the year".

While exploration at Busang progressed and share values kept increasing, business and political deals were being made first behind closed doors, later in full media spotlight. Several large corporations tried to buy in; Placer Dome Inc. offered \$ 4 billion. Development of a mine in Indonesia, however, required compliance with local regulations and when these proved inflexible, members of President Soeharto's family and friends rushed to the rescue. The media accounts, especially articles in Maclean (the Canadian newsmagazine) as well as the story in TIME (April 7, 1997) reported on the greed and intrigues on both sides of the negotiating table.

The façade of Busang riches started to crack in March 1997 when Freeport–McMoRan, the

successful operator of the Ertzberg-Grasberg complex, announced that their tests showed only “insignificant amounts of gold” at the site. On March 27, 1997, Bre-X lost \$ 3 billion of market value in less than 30 minutes and the share price dived from \$ 22.44 to \$ 1.83, later to evaporate entirely. Mr. De Guzman disappeared, allegedly committing suicide by jumping from a helicopter, and Mr. Felderhof relocated to the tax haven of Grand Cayman island. The investors paid dearly for this lesson in frenzy investing.

Literature about Busang to educate geologists and warn investors include detailed day-by-day book by Danielson and Whyte (1997); essay by Lawrence (1997), and video lecture by Farquharson (2001). It is now concluded that, apparently, De Guzman with the help of several of his Philippino fellow countrymen systematically falsified assays by “salting” the samples going to the lab with detrital gold, purchased from native placer miners in the area. This had been done very cleverly and the results were quite consistent with geological expectations. A geological picture of Busang had been gradually created, apparently modeled on the Kelian deposit in the same mineral belt. It is uncertain as to whether Messrs. Walsh (the BreX Chairman) and Felderhof knew or suspected of what was going on. The most worrisome thing, however, is the fact that the property was visited by teams of experts from several large mining corporations and investment brokers and they

noticed nothing wrong! The labs reported presence of “rounded, pitted gold grains” in samples they assayed, without anyone paying attention. Apparently De Guzman was adept on manipulation of the visiting geologists even though they had never actually seen any convincing gold mineralization either on site or in the core shed; the core itself was rarely put on display as everything was pulverized and one half of the split core was not kept as is the general practice. Yet the visiting corporate teams reported favorably!

The morning after brought a tremendous disgrace to Canadian stock exchanges for the lack of checks of companies they listed; to the international corporation that did the feasibility study based entirely on fictional input; to the investment brokers who recommended “buy” until the very last moment. After Busang raising venture capital became extremely difficult to impossible and scores of junior companies, many promising, have disappeared. The reporting and trading regulations have been tightened and there is a resolve of “never again”. The bankrupted investors still sue for compensation and the “greatest mining scam in history” is ready to enter textbooks in mineral economics.



Gai (Gaiskoe) Cu, Zn, Ag, Au deposit, southern Urals, Russia: the world's largest VMS ore field. PL 8-2006



Unconventional resource exploitation: Salar de Atacama lithium operations, based on evaporation of playa brine. PL 4-2009

17 Finding or acquiring giant deposits

17.1. Introduction

An earlier quote stated that no “world class” deposit was discovered between 1996 and 2001. This, of course, depends on the magnitude threshold for such deposits, and the term “discovery” is also not appropriate: it should read “announcement”, as “giant” deposits enter the database only once their tonnage and grade is announced and this takes place some time after discovery. This is the cause of frequent discrepancies in recording discovery dates. Existence of the “giant” Oyu Tolgoi porphyry Cu–Mo in Mongolia; new high sulfidation Au–Cu orebodies in Monywa, Burma; the Superior-deep Cu–Mo in Arizona; new “giant”-size resources at Telfer and Boddington, Western Australia; and several other deposits was announced in this period (Table 17.1). There are thousands of new prospects in the process of exploration and resource proving, and some of them will likely turn out to be “giant”. In addition to this, some existing “large” deposits or districts will achieve the “giant” rank as a result of ongoing exploration and cut-off grade lowering.

The reality, however, is that in the 1990s the high rate of discovery of major ore deposits, as it had been in the 1960s–1980s, has dropped dramatically, while exploration expenditures increased: in case of gold from \$ 90 million per deposit with an in-situ value of \$ 1 billion plus in the 1950s and 1960s, to \$ 290 million in the 1980s and 1990s (WMC Corporation data). This, of course, reduced the return on investment so large corporations responded by closing exploration offices (or replacing them with acquisition departments), firing experienced staff, restructuring, takeovers and mergers. Some corporations virtually outsourced mine finding to junior companies (augmented by, or only made possible, by the hefty taxpayers-funded “free” assistance received from some western state geological surveys) with whom they enter into joint ventures, “farm-in” deals or straight property purchases. The underlying reasons for this are the substantial depletion of the easy-to-find deposits, the vagaries of fluctuating commodity prices, and the crippling costs of having to accommodate the ever increasing burden of bureaucracy, environmental preservation, media-fuelled negative public perception, political correctness and a growing list of investment risks

(e.g. MacGregor, 1978; Barton, 1980; Skinner, 1993; Lonergan, 1997; Uren, 2001).

Between 1997 and 2003 resources industry was devastated by a period of one of the historically lowest metal prices and unfriendly regulatory climates. 2004 and 2005, in turn, have seen the metal prices rebound to reach, in some cases, all time high around 2007. Exploration and deposit discovery rate accelerated after 2003. This was followed by another “instant” downturn (the Great Financial Crisis of 2008–2009) followed by recovery attributed to the greatly increased demand from rapidly industrializing China and India. It remains to be seen whether this is another short-term cycle or a beginning of the impending mineral resources crisis, predicted in the textbook of Kesler (1994) and other writers.

Except for the chance or unplanned major mineral discoveries that are extremely rare but occasionally do happen (e.g. Voisey’s Bay-Ni,Cu), ore finding is the result of an increasingly more complex, costly and lengthy multidisciplinary process where the chance of success is extremely slim. This leads to a paradox: as the exploration success diminishes, corporations cut exploration expenditures that guarantees no discovery at all!

It is expected that future metal prices are going to rise sharply in line with developing shortages and this might compensate for diminishing profits. The alternative is stagnation of new metals supply leading to cannibalization of existing metals inventories (e.g. premature recycling) and a great reduction of the quality of life (especially slowing down or reversal of poverty eradication). This may lead to times reminiscent of the A.D. 700–1500 period, when virtually no new gold was being produced (Mullen and Parish, 1998). Skinner (1993) projected the staggering amounts of commodities required to be found, developed and supplied to keep pace with population explosion. Diamond (2005) demonstrated by several case histories what happens when life supports of civilizations are diminished, or entirely withdrawn.

The theater of mineral exploration is now truly global, although regional accessibility changes rapidly with changing politics: who would have thought, in 1988, of establishing a capitalist venture and explore in countries like the former U.S.S.R, China, Mongolia or Vietnam?

Table 17.1. List of selected “giant”, “super-giant”, and “large” deposits/districts arranged by the year of discovery

| Year | Deposit/district | Metal(s) | Disc. meth. | Notes |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3000BC | Sar Chesmeh, Iran | Cu,Mo | accidental? | visual find?, oxidic Cu gossan over porphyry Cu |
| 3015-2700BC | Rio Tinto, Spain | Cu,Au | accidental? | visual initial find Au in gossan, Cu staining and supergene native copper; miners' follow-up |
| 2500BC | Lavrion, Greece | Ag,Pb,Zn | accidental? | visual find of silver-rich gossan? |
| 1100BC | Spanish Meseta (Linares) | Ag,Pb,Zn | accidental? | ditto |
| ? 1 AD | Kolar, Karnataka, India | Au | ditto? | probably visual find of gold in quartz in outcrop |
| ?40 AD | Gejiu, Yunnan, China | Ag (Sn) | ditto? | silver in gossan over replacement Pb-Zn |
| pre100 | Roşia Montană, Romania | Au | accidental? | visual find |
| ~100? | Cornwall, England | Sn,Cu | ditto? | visual finds of cassiterite, recognized bronze alloy |
| 300AD | Yanacocha, Peru | Hg | ditto? | visual find of cinnabar for pigment? mined |
| 907AD | Shandong goldf., China | Au | accidental? | visual find of gossanous silver? |
| 968AD | Rammelsberg, Germany | Ag,Pb,Zn | ditto? | ditto (“horse hoof hit a big chunk of silver...”) |
| 1150 | Mansfeld, Germany | Cu,Ag | ditto? | visual?, oxidic Cu stained outcrops |
| 1200s | Upper Silesia-Pb, Poland | Pb | ditto? | visual, smeltable cerussite. galena? |
| 1300s | Bleiberg, Austria | Pb | ditto? | ditto? |
| 1500s | Åmmeberg, Sweden | Pb (Ag?) | ditto? | visual find in outcrops |
| 1490 | Idrija, Slovenia | Hg | accidental? | visual, bright red cinnabar |
| 1548 | Guanajuato, Mexico | Ag,Au | local miners | native silver diggings, mining by colonial Spain |
| 1500s | Zacatecas, Mexico | Ag,Pb,Zn | ditto | ditto |
| 1522 | Pachuca, Mexico | Ag,Au | ditto | ditto |
| 1546 | Fresnillo, Mexico | Ag,Pb,Zn | ditto | ditto |
| 1555 | San Martín, Mexico | Ag,Zn,Pb | ditto | ditto |
| 1500s | Cerro de Pasco, Peru | Ag,Pb,Zn | ditto | ditto |
| 1545 | Potosí, Bolivia | Ag,Sn | ditto | ditto |
| 1550s | El Teniente, Chile | Cu | miners | small scale mining in progress; site forgotten |
| 1500s | Mankayan, Lepanto | Cu,Ag | accidental? | gossanous outcrops |
| 1630s | San Cristobal, Bolivia | Ag | miners | visual find, recognized by miners/prospectors |
| 1636 | Michigan native Cu distr. | Cu,Ag | natives | reported by traveler based on info from natives |
| 1696 | Kiirunavaara, Sweden | Cu | accidental? | outcrops of black heavy ore, magnetism |
| 1706 | El Teniente, Chile | Fe | accidental ? | visual re-discovery by Spanish army lieutenant |
| 1720 | Mine LaMotte, Missouri | Pb,Co | government | government expedition looking for Pb deposits |
| 1725 | Morro Velho, Brazil | Au | accidental? | Portuguese mining started on native showings |
| 1734 | Morro do Ouro, Brazil | Au | accidental? | Au in placers, ore outcrop |
| 1749 | Nezhdaninskoe, Siberia | Au | explorers | placers led to mineralized outcrop? |
| 1760 | Dzhezkazgan, Kazakhstan | Cu | explorers | Cu stain recognized by explorers (Cossacks?) |
| 1771 | Hualgayoc, Peru | Ag,Pb | miners | visual discovery by miners/prospectors |
| 1784 | Ridder (Leninogor), Kaz. | Pb,Zn,Ag | prospecting | party financed by industrialist F. Ridder |
| 1800 | Central district (Santa Rita) NM | Cu,Ag,Zn, Pb | local miners | oxidic Cu, Ag native digging, taken over by colonial Spain |
| 1802 | Weipa, Australia | bauxite | navigator | Capt. Flinders reported “pink cliffs” |
| 1830 | Itabira, MG, Brazil | Fe,Au | accidental? | Old workings in the area |
| 1838 | Balmat, New York | Pb,Zn,Ag | government | New York State geologist's report |
| 1840 | Sierra Nevada placers, California | Au | accidental, prospecting | early nuggets found, followed by prospecting rush |
| 1842 | Urucum, Brazil | Fe | explorers | Bandeirantes noted Fe ore |
| 1844 | Lake Superior Fe, USA | Fe | accidental | reported by W.A.Burt, US Government surveyor |
| 1848 | Joplin, Tri State, MO | Pb,Zn | accidental | mining started on discovery outcrop |
| 1848 | California goldfields | Au | explorers | amateur? placer miners/prospectors |
| 1851 | Victoria goldfields, Aus. | Au | accid, prosp | accidental nugget finds followed by prospecting |
| 1852 | Meggen, Germany | Zn,Pb,ba | ditto | gossan recognized, relics of sulfides |
| 1853 | Bendigo, Australia | Au | alluvial miners | Au placers led to bedrock veins |
| 1853 | New Idria, California | Hg | prospecting | oxidized ore outcrops |
| 1856 | Sudbury, Ontario | Ni,Cu | accid, govt | reported by surveyor A.P. Salter |
| 1856 | Reocin, Spain | Pb (Zn) | miners | found by miners/prospectors; analogy? |
| 1859 | Comstock Lode, Calif. | Ag,Au | miners | ditto? |

| | | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1859 | Neues Lager, Rammelsberg, Germany | Pb,Zn,Ag | active mining | blind orebody found by active mining; first recorded in-depth "giant" |
| 1860 | Antamina, Peru | Cu,Zn | locals, miners | native Cu diggings, then corporate holdings |
| 1862 | Cortez, Nevada | Ag | miners | Ag showings recognized in outcrop |
| 1863 | Bingham, Utah | Au,Pb,Cu | accid, prosp | Au panned first, Pb-Zn, then Cu outcrops found |
| 1864 | Los Bronces, Chile | Cu,Mo | prospect? | visual ore in glacial train, outcrop |
| 1865 | White Pine, Michigan | Cu,Ag | ditto | Cu-stained ore outcrop, visual |
| 1868 | Palabora, Cu | Cu,Fe | accid, prosp | Cu-stained native diggings, recorded |
| 1869 | Murchison Range, S.Afr. | Au,Sb | prospecting | alluv. gold panned, then Au reefs, stibnite |
| 1869 | Tintic, Utah | Ag,Cu,Pb | ditto | visual outcrop discovery |
| 1870 | Carlin Trend, Nevada | Au,Pb | ditto | small diggings: turquoise, traces Au; forgotten |
| 1870 | Morenci, Arizona | Cu | ditto | copper stain followed up |
| 1874 | Leadville, Colorado | Ag,Pb,Zn | ditto | Au panned first, then cerussite & Ag in gossans |
| 1874 | Butte, Montana | Ag,Cu,Pc | ditto | Ag in gossan, then Cu-Ag veins found |
| 1876 | Homestake, South Dakota | Au | ditto | gold panning near Deadwood led to ore outcrops |
| 1877 | Bisbee, Arizona | Cu,Ag | army, prosp | army expedition, followed by prospectors; outcrop |
| 1878 | Leadville, Colorado | Ag,Pb | ditto | ditto |
| 1879 | Climax, Colorado | Mo | ditto | moly in outcrop staked as graphite prospect |
| 1879 | Chuquicamata, Chile | Cu | miners | rich Cu ore outcrops mined |
| 1880 | Tarkwa, Ghana | Au | locals, prosp | natives diggings, gold panning |
| 1880 | Collahuasi veins, Chile | Ag,Cu,Pb | prospecting | visual find, minor veins in later giant field |
| 1882 | Central Rand, S. Africa | Au | ditto | first traces of gold panned in the area |
| 1882 | Mount Morgan, Queensl. | Au,Cu | prospecting | auriferous gossan found |
| 1882 | Malanjkhhand, India | Cu,Au | accidental? | initial find of ore outcrops |
| 1882 | Cadia, Australia | Cu,Fe | prospecting | small skarns: Fe for smelters, Cu stain |
| 1883 | Broken Hill, NSW | Pb,Ag,Zn | accidental | gossan found by farm hand |
| 1883 | Getchell, Nevada | Au | prospecting | gossan found |
| 1883 | Mount Lyell Australia | Cu | miners | Cu stained ore outcrops mined |
| 1883 | Pulacayo, Bolivia | Ag,Pb | miners | miners found by visual analogy |
| 1884 | Sudbury, Ontario | Ni,Cu | accidental | sulfides exposed in railway cut |
| 1884 | Frood Mine, Sudbury, ON | Ni,Cu | industry | brownfield discovery in discovered ore district |
| 1884 | Coeur d'Alene, Idaho | Ag,Pb,Zn | prospecting | visual outcrop discovery by placer miners |
| 1885 | Ashanti gold belt, Ghana | Au | local miners | consolidation & development of native diggings |
| 1886 | Klerksdorp, Rand, S.Afr. | Au | prospecting | small diggings |
| 1886 | Sukhoi Log, Siberia | Au | miners | found by placer miners following Au source |
| 1886 | Central Rand, S. Africa | Au,U | ditto | outcrop discovery by G. Harrison, Langlaagte farm |
| 1888 | East Rand, S. Africa | Au,U | ditto | follow up prospecting, outcrop discovery |
| 1888 | Greenbushes, W. Austral. | Sn,Li,Ta | ditto | placer cassiterite followed to regolithic ore outcrops |
| 1890 | Renison Bell, Tasmania | Sn | ditto | placer cassiterite led to ore gossan |
| 1891 | Cripple Creek, Colorado | Au | prospectors | found by placer miners & prospectors |
| 1890 | Mesabi Range, Minnesota | Fe | ditto | |
| 1892 | Tsumeb, Namibia | Pb,Cu,Zn | locals,indus | native diggings examined by corporation |
| 1892 | Sullivan, Brit. Columbia | Pb,Zn,Ag | prospecting | gossan found |
| 1893 | Rosebery, Tasmania | Pb,Zn,Ag | prospecting | gossan found |
| 1893 | West Rand, S. Africa | Au,U | ditto | follow up prospecting from Central Rand, outcrop |
| 1893 | Kalgoorlie, W. Australia | Au | prospecting | Pat Hannan's party found ore outcrop |
| 1895 | Moanda, Gabon | Mn | government | first reported by government geologist |
| 1896 | Klondike, Yukon, Canada | Au | prospecting | creek panning |
| 1896 | Sons of Gwalia, Australia | Au | prospecting | ore outcrop found by prospectors |
| 1897 | Dal'negorsk, Russia | Pb,Zn,Ag | government | found by Russian government expedition |
| 1897 | Red Lake, Ontario | Au | prospecting | first gold panned, mine in 1930 |
| 1897 | Xikuangshan, Hunan | Sb | prospecting | probably found by gold miners |
| 1896 | Pine Point, NWT, Canada | Pb,Zn | ditto | ore boulders in drift found by gold miners |
| 1899 | Falconbridge Mine, Sudbury | Ni,Cu | early geophysics | concealed orebody suggested by T.A. Edison's geolectrical experiments |
| 1899 | Kipushi, Congo | Cu,Pb,Zn | prospecting | visual re-discovery of old workings |
| 1900 | Bushveld chromites, S.Af. | Cr | ditto | chromite recognized, small diggings |
| 1901 | Bushveld magnetite | Fe | ditto | magnetite recognized, early smelting tried |
| 1901 | Sudbury-Falconbridge | Ni,Cu | geophysics | buried orebody indicated by dip needle (Edison) |
| 1901 | Keno Hill, Yukon | Ag,Pb | prospecting | found by miners moving to/from Klondike |

| | | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1902 | Bor, Serbia | Cu | prospecting | rediscovery of old (Bronze Age?) workings |
| 1902 | Roan Antelope, Zambia | Cu | native, pros | prospectors led to Cu diggings by natives |
| 1903 | Ruwe mine, Katanga | Cu | ditto | ditto, first significant mine in Katanga |
| 1903 | Chambishi, Zambia | Cu | ditto | prospectors led to Cu diggings by natives |
| 1903 | Cobalt camp, Ontario | Ag | accidental | silver veins intersected in railroad cuts |
| 1904 | Bingham porphyry Cu | Cu,Mo,Au | industry | bulk mining started of porphyry Cu-Mo |
| 1905 | Santa Rita (Chino), NM | Cu,Mo | ditto | ditto |
| 1906 | Touissit-Bou Beker, MR | Pb,Zn | accid, prosp | Visual outcrop examination |
| 1906 | Zhezkazgan, Kazakhstan | Cu,Ag,Pb | industry | old diggings developed by capital |
| 1906 | Round Mountain, Nevada | Au | prospecting | gold placers led to hard rock ore outcrop |
| 1907 | Kidston, Queensland | Au | prospecting | visual find, small mining followed |
| 1909 | Dome Mine, Timmins | Au | prospecting | discovery outcrop, gold-studded quartz hummock |
| 1910 | Outokumpu, Finland | Cu,Co,Zn | prospecting | located by tracing ore boulders in drift |
| 1911 | Kirkland Lake, Ontario | Au | ditto | ore outcrops located |
| 1913 | San Rafael, Peru | Sn,Cu | Prospecting | ore outcrop indicted by Cu stains, placer Sn |
| 1913 | Sibai, Urals, Russia | Cu,Zn | prospecting | ore gossan found by miners from central Urals |
| 1915 | Flin Flon, Manitoba | Cu,Zn,Au | ditto | gossanous outcrop of small Mandy mine found |
| 1917 | Gibraltar, B.C., Canada | Cu | ditto | orebody outcrop sighted |
| 1820 | Noril'sk I, Russia | Ni,Cu | govt, prosp | found by early Soviet Govt. prospecting |
| 1920 | Panguna, Bougainville | Cu,Au | govt, prosp | geological surveys, visual prospecting |
| 1921 | Petsamo/Pechenga, Finland (now Russia) | Ni | geol surveys | find of glaciated ore outcrop, partly boulder tracing (experience from Outokumpu) |
| 1921 | Gaspe, Quebec | Cu | geol.surveys | ore outcrop found by geosurveys, prospecting |
| 1922 | Morobe Goldfield, PNG | Au | placer miners | placer mining led to hard rock outcrops |
| 1923 | Nchanga, Zambia | Cu | prospecting | examination & testing of "copper clearings", old native workings |
| 1923 | Mufulira, Zambia | Cu | ditto | ditto |
| 1924 | Konkola-Bancroft, Zambia | Cu | ditto | ditto |
| 1923 | Malartic-Cadillac, Quebec | Au | prospecting | ore outcrops found |
| 1923 | Mount Isa, Queensland | Pb,Zn,Ag | ditto | gossanous outcrop located |
| 1923 | Noranda, Quebec | Cu,Au | ditto | outcrop discovery by Ed Horne |
| 1925 | Kal'makyr, Uzbekistan | Cu,Au | govt, prosp | found by Soviet Govt. prospecting expedition |
| 1925 | Merensky Reef, S. Afr. | PGE | geology | recognized as PGE ore by Hans Merensky |
| 1925 | Red Lake, Ontario | Au | prospecting | first R.L. deposit found by visual prospecting |
| 1926 | Khaidarkan, Kyrgyzstan | Hg | government | found by Soviet geology-prospecting expedition |
| 1926 | Nchanga encore, Zambia | Cu | locals,indus | staked site of old native workings |
| 1927 | Balei, Russia | Au | govt, prosp | found by Soviet Govt prospecting expedition |
| 1928 | Blyava. Urals, Russia | Cu,Zn | ditto | ditto |
| 1928 | Rossing, Namibia | U | prospecting | visual discovery, yellow U stains |
| 1930 | Kounrad, Kazakhstan | Cu | geologist | found by Mr. Nakovnik, Soviet geol. expedition |
| 1930 | Aitik, Sweden | Cu | surveying | glaciated ore outcrop, boulders |
| 1934 | West Wits goldfield, S.A. | Au,U | Industry | deep drill intersection based on u-g magnetic |
| 1934 | Getchell, Nevada | Au,Sb,As | prospecting | Au indicated by realgar, orpiment, stibnite |
| 1934 | Tyrnyauz, Russia | W,Mo | govt, prosp | found by Soviet Govt. prospecting expedition |
| 1927-1934 | Bayan Obo, China | Fe,RE,Nb | prospecting | Fe ore found, later identified REE, Nb content |
| 1935 | Yellowknife, Canada | Au | ditto | Au quartz outcrops found |
| 1936 | Kempirsai, Kazakhstan | Cr | geology | Soviet state mapping and prospecting |
| 1936 | Porgera, PNG | Au | accidental | noted by colonial government surveyor |
| 1936 | Ertsberg, Indonesia | Cu,Fe | accid, geol | outcrop sighted by mountaineering geologist (Dozy) |
| 1936 | Akchatau, Kazakhstan | W,Mo | govt, geol | Soviet government geological expedition |
| 1936 | Climax Lower orebody | Mo | geol,mining | blind orebody found by intuition drilling |
| 1937 | Cuajone, Peru | Cu,Mo | prospecting | visual outcrop discovery |
| 1939 | Uchaly VMS, Russia | Cu,Zn | govt,geol | Soviet government exploration initiative |
| 1939 | Chibuluma, Zambia | Cu | industry | complex industrial exploration |
| 1941 | Kalahari-Mn basin, S.Afr. | Mn | govt, geol | Black Rock outcrop found by geological survey |
| 1942 | Laisvall, Sweden | Pb | geol, prosp | Outcrop found by boulder tracing |
| 1942 | Jamaica bauxites | Al | government | Soil survey indicated anomalous Al |
| 1942 | Klerksdorp, Vaal Reef | Au | industry | Vaal Reef intersected by drilling |
| 1943 | Natal'ka, Russia | Au | govt. geol | found by Soviet govt. geologists, Gulag connection |

| | | | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1943 | Kachar, Kazakhstan | Fe | geophys | Soviet Govt aeromag anomaly drilled |
| 1944 | Bakyrchik, Kazakhstan | Au | ditto | found by Soviet govt. geologists |
| 1945 | Verkhnye Qairaqty, Kaz. | W,Mo,Bi | govt, geol | Soviet government mapping & complex exploration |
| 1946 | Welkom Goldfield, S.Afr. | Au,U | industry | Au conglomerate reefs drill intersected in depth |
| 1947 | Hilton, Queensland | Pb,Zn,Ag | Industry | Drill intersection, strike extension of Mount Isa |
| 1948 | Sarbai, Kazakhstan | Fe | geophys | Soviet Government aeromag anomaly drilled |
| 1949 | Sokolovka, Kazakhstan | Fe | geophys | ditto |
| 1940s | Majdanpek, Serbia | Cu | exploration | survey of old Fe,Pb,Au mines discovers major porphyry Cu-Au |
| 1947 | Nezhdaninskoe, E.Russia | Au | prospecting | found by Gulag miners |
| 1949 | Blind River, Ontario | U | prospecting | U conglomerate discovered in outcrop |
| 1949 | Udokan, Russia | Cu | govt. geol | visual find by Soviet government geologists |
| 1950 | Grants district, NM | U | ditto | first mineralized outcrop in Todilto Limestone |
| 1950 | Mountain Pass, California | REE | industry | drilling found bastnäsite in area of Pb showings |
| 1950 | Evander goldfield, S.Afr. | Au | Industry | drilling intersected Au reef in depth |
| 1950 | Gai VMS, Urals, Russia | Cu,Zn | geophys | el-mag anomaly drilled by Soviet Govt expedition |
| 1951 | Jackpile deposit (Grants) | U | geophys | airborne radiometric anomaly tested |
| 1951 | Pima, Arizona | Cu,Mo | industry | complex exploration |
| 1952 | New Sibai orebody | Cu,Zn | geophys | Soviet expedition, blind orebody drilled |
| 1952,3 | Brunswick #6, 12, Canada | Pb,Zn,Cu | industry | EM anomaly near small Fe deposit drilled |
| 1952-1961 | Hammersley Range, W.A | Fe | Prospecting | several orebodies recorded before termination of Australian Government embargo of Fe ore export |
| 1953 | Elliot Lake, Ontario. | U | prospecting | found by prospector with Geiger counter |
| 1954 | Gamsberg, S.Africa | Zn,Pb,ba | prospecting | gossanous outcrop discovery |
| 1954 | Malmbjerg, Greenland | Mo | govt. geol. | found by Danish government geologists |
| 1955 | Thompson Mine, Canada | Ni | industry | drilling airborne EM anomaly |
| 1955 | Rössing, Namibia | U | industry | proving in area with recorded U occurrences |
| 1955 | Araxa, Brazil | Nb,REE | government | viable Nb resource identified by govt. research |
| 1955 | HYC., MacArthur R., AU | Pb,Zn | industry | outcrop find & drilling in area of showings |
| 1955 | Weipa, bauxite, Queensl. | Al | government | visual recognition of bauxite cliff by H. Evans |
| 1955 | Viburnum Trend-USA | Pb | exploration | complex industry search for Old Lead Belt equivalents |
| 1955 | Ambrosia Lake (Grants) | U | geophys | airborne radiometric anomaly tested |
| 1950s | Changpo, Dachang, CH | Sn,Pb | exploration | new orebody found by complex Chinese Government exploration |
| 1955,1968 | Red Dog, Alaska | Pb,Zn,Ag | prosp, govt | gossan first sighted from the air by bush pilot |
| 1956 | Koktenkol', Kazakhstan | W,Mo | govt, geol | found by Soviet government geological expedition |
| 1956 | Mountain Pass, CA | REE | geology | small Pb showing tested after completion of USGS memoir and map |
| 1956 | Waigeo, PNG | Ni | geology | Ni-laterite recorded during geological mapping |
| 1957 | Shizhouyuan, China | W,Sn,Bi | exploration | complex exploration by Chinese Government parties |
| 1957 | Exotica (Chuquicamata) | Cu | interpretat. | oxidic Cu infiltrations drilled, interpreted |
| 1957 | Mt. Whalesback, Austr. | Fe | Prospecting | visual outcrop prospecting |
| 1957 | Suwalki, Poland | Ti,Fe | drilling | drilling magnetic anomaly, Ti-magnetite lenses discovered in 600 m depth |
| 1958 | Windy Craggy, B.C., Can. | Cu,Co,Au | prospecting | orebody outcrop visual discovery |
| 1958 | Cantung, NWT, Canada | W | prospecting | ore outcrop found, scheelite UV identified |
| 1959 | Michiquillay, Peru | Cu,Mo | prospecting | visual outcrop find |
| 1959 | Spor Mountain, Utah | Be,F | govt, geol | invisible bertrandite identified in govt surveys |
| 1959 | Cortez, Nevada | Ag,Au | prospecting | small Au,Ag veins found |
| 1960 | El Salvador, Chile | Cu,Mo | industry | complex regional exploration |
| 1960 | Jinding, Yunnan, China | Pb,Zn | ditto | found by Chinese government geologists |
| 1960 | Molango, Mexico | Mn | prospecting | Mn presence recognized in oxidized outcrop |
| 1960 | Safford, Arizona | Cu | indus, prosp | complex industry prospecting |
| 1960s | Aitik, Sweden | Cu,Au | ditto | complex industry prospecting, boulder tracing |
| 1960s | Lumwana, Zambia | Cu | prospecting | Cu stained gossans identified |
| 1960s | Felbertal, Austria | W | university research | scheelite identified by UV on traverse by the Munich Uni school (Maucher, Höll) testing model |
| 1960s | Radomiro Tomic, Chile | Cu | industry | complex exploration around Chuquicamata |
| 1961 | Talnakh, Russia | Ni,Cu,PG | state indust. | drilling intersection of anomaly, Noril'sk industry |

| | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------|----------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1961 | Sukhoi Log, Russia | Au | governmt | re-examination & drilling of old diggings |
| 1962 | Kidd Creek, Ontario | Cu,Zn,Ag | industry | trenching EM and geochem. anomaly in drift |
| 1962 | Carlin (Old), Nevada | Au | indust.prosp | Newmont geoch. sampling to test predictive model |
| 1962 | Thompson Creek, Idaho | Mo | ditto | complex industry prospecting |
| 1963 | Rosh Pinah, Namibia | Pb,Zn | geomapping | outcrop identified during govt. geol. mapping |
| 1965 | Kambalda, W. Australia | Ni | industry | WMS proved Ni sulfides under gossan found before |
| 1965 | Muruntau, Uzbekistan | Au | govt, geol | found by Soviet govt. expedition searching for U |
| 1965 | Panguna, Bougainville | Cu,Au | indus. prosp | gossan found visually after geochemistry |
| 1965 | Vasil'kovskoye, Kazakh. | As,Au | gov. indust | found by Soviet govt organization searching for U |
| 1965 | Kalamazoo orebody, USA | Cu | geoconcept | David Lowell predicted presence of downfaulted orebody by interpretation of alteration pattern |
| 1966 | Malanjkhand, India | Cu | exploration | rediscovery, examination of old small mines |
| 1966 | Frieda River, PNG | Cu | industry | complex regional exploration |
| 1967 | Ertsberg, Papua | Cu | industry | rediscovery, testing 1936 sighting |
| 1967 | Serra dos Carajas, Brazil | Fe | geol, prosp | sighted from air during Mn search, jungle clearing |
| 1967 | J-M Reef, Stillwater, MT | PGE | indus.prosp | PGE horizon identified, geological model followed |
| 1967 | Elmwood, Tennessee | Zn,Pb | industry | regional drilling on grid |
| 1967 | El Indio, Chile | Au,Cu | Industry | testing small local diggings |
| 1967 | Rossing, Namibia | U | industry | complex regional exploration |
| 1968 | Ok Tedi, PNG | Cu,Au | ditto | Cu bearing creek float traced to source |
| 1968 | Kholodnina, Russia | Pb,Zn | govt geol | discovered during complex survey by Soviet geol. |
| 1968 | Cerro Petaquilla, Panama | Cu | UN prosp. | United Nations geoexploration, on-foot traverse |
| 1968 | Rabbit Lake, Saskatch. | U | indus.prosp | ground check of airborne radiometric anomaly |
| 1968 | Red Dog, Alaska | Zn,Pb | sighting | rusty creek sighted by bush pilot |
| 1969 | Ranger, NT, Australia | U | ditto | drilled airborne radiometric anomaly |
| 1970 | Navan, Ireland | Zn,Pb | indus.prosp | complex exploration based on model |
| 1970 | Mt. Emmons, Colorado | Mo | itto | drilling near small Pb-Zn vein deposit |
| 1970 | Olympiad, Yenisei Ridge | Au,Sb | government | Soviet state prospecting expedition |
| 1971 | Jabiluka, NT, Australia | U,Au | ditto | trenching, drilling weak radiometric anomaly |
| 1971 | Aggeneys, S. Africa | Pb,Zn,Cu | ditto | testing Cu ox. stained outcrop known since 1920 |
| 1971 | Soroako laterite | Ni | ditto | testing of old workings |
| 1972 | Gag Island, Indonesia | Ni | ditto | regional exploration based on geol. concepts |
| 1972 | Telfer, WA, Australia | Au | ditto | gossanous outcrops noted during regional explor. |
| 1972 | Howard's Pass, Canada | Pb,Zn | ditto | regional reconnaissance, Zn anomalous sample |
| 1973 | Casa Grande, Arizona | Cu | indust.expl. | blind deposit, drilling under cover |
| 1974 | Elura, NSW, Australia | Zn,Pb,Ag | ditto | complex exploration, drilling EM anomaly |
| 1974 | Hunt, Kambalda-Austr. | Ni | ditto | testing of prospector's reported secondary Cu minerals and gossans; Kambalda discovery |
| 1975 | Olympic Dam, S. Austral. | Cu,U,Au | Industry | model-based complex project, drill intersected joint magnetic and gravity anomaly |
| 1970s | Ainak, Afghanistan | Cu | govt.explor | Soviet expedition to Afghanistan discovery |
| 1975 | Red Dog, Alaska | Zn,Pb | ditto | site examination, ore boulders noted in drift |
| 1970s | Rico, Colorado | Mo | industry | drilling under Ag,Au,Pb veins found porphyry Mo in 1,500 m depth |
| 1976 | Itataia, Brazil | U | govt. indust | complex exploration by Nuclebras |
| 1976 | Asgat, Mongolia | Ag | government | complex exploration? |
| 1976 | Skorpion, Namibia | Zn | industry | complex exploration in favorable zone |
| 1977 | Neves-Corvo, Portugal | Cu,Zn,Sn | Industry | complex model based exploration, drilled geophys. |
| 1977 | Quebrada Blanca, Chile | Cu | industry | complex exploration based on geology |
| 1977 | La Escondida, Chile | Cu | industry | model-based, consultant guided complex search |
| 1977 | Rampura-Agucha, India | Zn,Pb | indus.prosp | complex exploration |
| 1977 | Salobo, Carajas, Brazil | Cu,Au | govt.indust | complex search by Docegeo |
| 1978 | Kumtor, Kyrgyzstan | Au | govt. geol | Au in drift debris traced to source by Soviet geol. |
| 1978 | McLaughlin, California | Au | industry | hot springs ore concept tested, Au-Sb system found under small Hg mine |
| 1978 | Borska Reka, Serbia | Cu | industry | drilling under high-sulfidation orebodies found giant porphyry Cu in 900 m depth |
| 1979 | Kelian, Indonesia | Au | industry | testing native alluvial gold workings |
| 1979 | Rosario, Chile | Cu | industry | complex exploration in Collahuasi ore field |
| 1979 | Kidston, Australia | Au | industry | testing old gold mines found Kidston |
| 1980 | Hishikari, Kyushu, Japan | Au | industry | complex Au search, geochem., drilling |

| | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------|----------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1981 | Cigar Lake, Saskatch. | U | ditto | drilling geophysical anomaly |
| 1981 | Boddington, W. Australia | Au,Al | industry | analytical detection of gold in bauxite |
| 1981 | Escondida Norte, Zaldivar | Cu | industry | complex exploration in proved ore system |
| 1982 | Gold Quarry, Carlin, NV | Au | industry | complex testing of old showings |
| 1982 | Ladolam, Lihir Isl. PNG | Au | indus.prosp | testing visual gossanous shore outcrops |
| 1982 | Abra, W. Australia | Pb | industry | drilling geophysical anomaly |
| 1982 | Admiral Bay, W. Austral. | Zn,Pb | ditto | Pb,Zn found in stratigraphic and oil drill holes |
| 1983 | Yanacocha, Peru | Au,Ag | indus.prosp | complex prospecting, model driven |
| 1983 | Porgera, PNG | Au | industry | complex exploration |
| 1983 | Hellyer, Tasmania | Pb,Zn,Ag | Industry | drill intersection of geophys. anomaly in ore field |
| 1984 | Kambalda-St Ives, Aus. | Au | Industry | Au indications in a Ni mine followed up |
| 1984 | Refugio, Chile | Au | Industry | regional complex exploration |
| 1984 | Chimney Creek, Nevada | Au | Industry | ditto, based on Carlin model |
| 1984 | Donggou, China | Mo | government | government exploration expedition |
| 1985 | Cannington, Queensland | Pb,Zn,Ag | ditto | complex exploration |
| 1986 | Tomtor, Russia | Nb,RE,Sc | georesearch | testing field material by Soviet Acad. of Science |
| 1986 | Novo-Uchalinskoe VMS | Cu,Zn | Industry | complex brownfield exploration found blind orebody |
| 1986 | Candelaria, Chile | Cu,Au | industry | complex exploration supported by concepts |
| 1986 | Cerro Casale, Chile | Cu,Au | industry | ditto |
| 1986 | Goldstrike, Carlin, NV | Au | Industry | major drillhole intersections testing shallow ore |
| 1987 | Skaergaard, Greenland | Au,PGE | Industry | conceptual testing of layered intrusion |
| 1987 | Morro do Ouro, Brazil | Au,As | industry | examination of excavations |
| 1988 | Grasberg, Indonesia | Cu,Au | industry | drill testing outcrop in active ore field |
| 1988 | Plutonic, W. Australia | Au | indus.prosp | complex regional exploration |
| 1988 | McArthur R., Saskatch. | U | industry | drill testing deep anomaly |
| 1990 | Century, Queensland | Zn,Pb,Ag | indus.prosp | complex prospecting, geoch. over ore outcrop |
| 1990 | Mansa Mina, Chile | Cu | industry | complex exploration in productive ore field |
| 1991 | Ujina, Collahuasi, Chile | Cu | Industry | complex exploration in ore field |
| 1991 | Ernest Henry, Australia | Cu,Au | industry | tested anomalies under cover |
| 1991 | Batu Hijau, Indonesia | Cu | industry | complex exploration, Cu stain outcrop found |
| 1991 | Magellan, Australia | Pb | industry | drilling Pb anomaly |
| 1990s | Alemão, Para, Brazil | Cu,Au | ditto | complex exploration in ore field |
| 1990s | Kaleje, Poland | Cu | drilling | deep drilling, 40 mt Cu discovered in 2–3.5 km depth |
| 1990s | Sulmierzyce, Poland | Cu | drilling | ditto, 74 mt Cu in 1,500 m depth |
| 1990s | Pierina, Peru | Au | indus.prosp | complex prospecting based on model |
| 1992 | Tampakan, Philippines | Cu,Au | ditto | drilling geochemical anomaly |
| 1993 | La Fortuna, Chile | Cu | ditto | regional exploration & testing small old mines |
| 1994 | Agua Rica, Argentina | Cu,Au | ditto | regional complex exploration |
| 1994 | Voisey's Bay, Labrador | Ni,Cu | ditto | helicopter reconnaissance for diamonds spotted small gossan, next year drilling intersected orebody |
| 1995 | San Cristobal, Bolivia | Ag,Pb | industry | feasibility tests of previously known small showings proved major bulk deposit |
| 1995 | Minas Conga, Peru | Cu,Au | industry | complex regional exploration finds Cu showings |
| 1996 | Spence, Chile | Cu | industry | regional drilling on grid supported by concepts |
| 1996 | Gaby, Chile | Cu | industry | complex regional exploration |
| 1996 | Magma deep porphyry | Cu | industry | drilling beneath exhausted Magma mine |
| 1996 | Yangshan, Gansu, China | Au | government | Chinese government prospecting |
| 1997 | Sadiola, Mali | Au | industry | testing small native diggings |
| 1998 | Wabu Ridge, Indonesia | Au | ditto | complex field exploration |
| 1998 | Antapaccay, Peru | Cu,Au | industry | ditto |
| 2000 | Minas Conga, Peru | Au,Cu | industry | complex prospecting |
| 2000 | Boyongan, Philippines | Cu | industry | drilling anomaly |
| 2000 | Mina Justa, Peru | Cu | industry | complex prospecting in Marcona district |
| 2000s | Pebble, Alaska | Cu,Au | industry | complex exploration, drill intersections |
| 2000s | Roşia Poieni, Romania | Cu,Au | industry | ditto |
| 2000s | Monywa, Burma | Cu,Au | industry | complex brownfields exploration in ore field |
| 2000s | Cadia, NSW, Australia | Cu,Au | industry | new orebodies found by Newcrest in ore field |
| 2002 | Fruta del Norte, Ecuador | Au | industry | complex exploration |
| 2003 | Regalito, Chile | Cu | industry | complex exploration |

| | | | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|-------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2003 | Prominent Hill, Australia | Cu | industry | concept-driven complex exploration |
| 2004 | Reko Diq, Pakistan | Cu,Au | industry | complex exploration, drilling old showings |
| 2005 | Spinifex Ridge, W. Aus. | Mo | industry | complex exploration follow-up, drill intersections |
| 2006 | Carrapateena, Australia | Cu | industry | buried orebody, drilling geophysical anomaly |
| 2007 | La Colosa, Colombia | Au | industry | complex exploration |
| 2007 | Tia Maria-Tapada, Peru | Cu | industry | Tapada buried under gravels found during Tia Maria exploration |
| 2008 | Merlin, Cloncurry area, Australia | Mo | industry | complex exploration |

As at present the global mineral exploration is done predominantly by local or international corporations using the philosophy and techniques of market economy (the remaining rare exceptions include exploration by government agencies, e.g. by Geological Survey of China), expectation of profit is the driving force although the managements and shareholders do recognize the risks involved. The area selection for exploration thus strives to assure minimum risk, although progressively higher risk has to be accepted because of the limited supply of targets. The risks are both geological and non-geological (politico-economic and environmental; read Chapter 16). Before we put our sights on finding the future “giants”, a bit of a historical Rückblick is needed.

17.2. History of discovery of giant ore deposits/districts

As already mentioned, the absolute size (tonnage) of an ore deposit was of limited relevance in the distant past when the production was very small, long-term planning and reserve calculations did not exist. What mattered then was the richness of the ore, suitability for selective, labor intensive and technically primitive mining, and ease/effectiveness of processing. Other than placer deposits and rich oxidation zones at surface of any derivation, hydrothermal vein and some replacement deposits supplied the bulk of non-ferrous “classical” metals until the mid-1880s and this type of deposits influenced the teaching of economic geology. Porphyry coppers mattered little unless they had a rich oxidation zone (Sar Chesmeh), and stockwork-Mo, scheelite skarns, sandstone-U were irrelevant as there was no market for elements not yet discovered.

It is a common belief that “giant” ore deposits had been discovered early, and were the first found locally, because of their magnitude considered proportional to their striking appearance. Usually this was not the case. As for the history, only less

than fifteen localities we now know are of the “giant” size had been known and exploited before the rediscovery of the Americas in 1492 (Laznicka, 1997; Fig. 17.1). This number would have increased slightly if several deposits in countries and ancient civilizations that are poorly covered in the Eurocentrist literature were included (e.g. China, pre-Columbian civilizations of the Americas). After 1492, most giant discoveries (or reported rediscoveries) came from the Spanish and partly Portuguese colonies in the Americas. The rate of discovery sharply accelerated during and after the Industrial Revolution, especially between 1965 and 1990, but the number of giants’ added to the global inventory has slowed down since. Has the process of giants’ discovery peaked in the 1980s and are we now on the downgoing slope of a bell-shaped curve? Possibly.

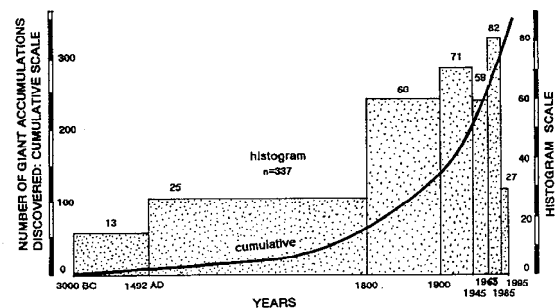


Figure 17.1. History and cumulative curve showing the timing of discovery of giant and super-giant deposits since the earliest record. N=337 entries. From Laznicka (1996, 1997), courtesy of Brill Academic Publishers

The rapid increase in the rate of discovery of giant deposits after 1800 is due to several factors, three of which have been of paramount importance. They are: (1) increase in the number of newly discovered chemical elements; (2) industrial applications for the “new” metals and expanded applications for the “historical” metals like Au, Ag, Cu, Sn, Fe, Hg; and (3) rapidly increasing industrial production that created demand. Fig. 17.2. shows graphically that discovery peaks of deposits of the various metals

coincided with surges in demand which, in turn, reflected new industrial applications.

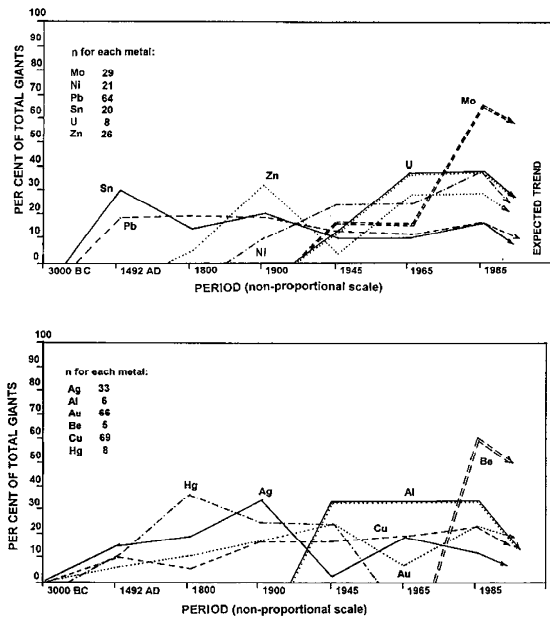


Figure 17.2. Graphs showing discovery periods of giant and super-giant deposits of twelve selected metals. From Laznicka (1996, 1997), courtesy of Brill Academic Publishers

The early discovery peak of tin correlates with the extensive use of tin utensils and containers as well as of bronze; the Hg demand in the 1800s and earlier reflects its use in gold extraction. The 1900 silver peak, coincident with Zn and Pb peaks, reflects silver application in photography and coinage, but also increased supply of Ag as a by-product of mining the complex Zn–Pb–Ag ores (e.g. sedex, replacements) that suddenly became economic with development of new processing methods, especially flotation. Uranium discoveries peaked in the 1950s–1960s with the sudden demand for weapons and later energy applications, whereas the 1965 Mo peak coincides with accelerated development of specialty steels. Decrease in the rate of giant Au discoveries between 1945 and 1965 is due to economic disincentive caused by the artificially low official gold price of \$ 33/oz. Freed from this price constraint, a rush of major gold discoveries followed in the 1970s and 1980s. This history demonstrates clearly that when demand for a metal had been created, exploration delivered. Metal shortages developed periodically (e.g. during world wars) but the world has never faced complete unavailability of a metal, so far. Although this situation will likely continue, the cornucopia of

easy to find, easy to mine and easy to process metal sources seems to be coming to an end.

Ore discovery mechanisms and techniques

Mechanisms of giants' discovery have been briefly reviewed in Laznicka (1997) and there are several volumes devoted to case histories of ore finding, where many example deposits are of the "giant" magnitude (Hollister, ed., 1990, volumes 1–3; Glasson and Rattigan, eds., 1990; Hutchinson and Grauch, eds., 1991). As expected the discovery difficulty, complexity and cost kept increasing and there is a clear trend from accidental (unplanned) to simple premeditated (prospecting) to complex instrumental discoveries (Figs. 17.3 and 17.4), initially at the exposed surface only, then increasingly under cover (Fig. 17.5). This progression is not linear and mutually exclusive and it is still possible to "stumble upon" a major orebody or to make discovery by simple prospecting like glacial boulder tracing, but the probability of success is now very low. Complex exploration programs conducted by corporations and/or governments, supported by rapidly accumulating knowledge in the public domain (literature, drill core libraries, government technical information) are now the industry standard. It is customary to distinguish between "greenfield" and "brownfield" discoveries. The former are made in areas or settings without mining history or without known deposits of the type sought (between 5 and 40 km from mine sites, in Western Australia; Flint and Rogerson, 2002), the latter are made in established mining areas: in the extension or in proximity of known orebodies, or outside. Deposits of other than the known ore types found in the brownfield areas mark transition to greenfield discoveries.

Accidental discoveries: These include unintentional, unplanned finds usually made by lay persons who lacked advanced education or experience in geosciences or mining, or by off-duty trained geologists (Ertsberg in Papua was found by a petroleum geologist on hiking expedition) or government officials. It is assumed that all pre-medieval discoveries started as accidental, although once a local presence of metals had been established additional orebodies may have been found by experienced miners. Several important "discoveries" reported by European travellers, government officials or the military during the colonial period had already been known, and sometimes mined, by indigenous populations. Examples include the major silver deposits of

Mexico, Peru and Bolivia; the Chocó gold placers in Colombia, many deposits in the African Copperbelt; the El Teniente Cu “super-giant” in Chile found by a Spanish army officer.

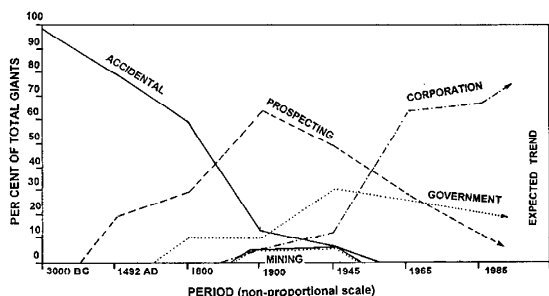


Figure 17.3. Graph showing the changing means and agent of discovery of major metallic deposits. Based on a sample of 140 “giant”, “super-giant” and several “large” deposits. From Laznicka (1996, 1997), courtesy of Brill Academic Publishers

The recent and well documented accidental discoveries include Sudbury and Cobalt in Ontario; Ertsberg in Papua (Irian Jaya); and others. Sudbury and Cobalt were both discovered during excavation for railway construction in 1883 and 1903, respectively, although Ni–Cu ore samples from Sudbury area had already been collected in 1856 by a government surveyor but not followed up. Ertsberg, a Cu-oxides stained magnetite hill in what was later to become a “super-giant” Cu and Au ore field, had been first reported by a party of Dutch mountain climbers (J. Dozy) in 1936, who walked right over it (Mealey, 1996). About the most recent re-discovery of an emerging gold province marked by old Roman workings is in the Rio Narcea basin in Asturias, northern Spain, now actively mined (not yet “giant”). Accidental discoveries by laypeople in outcrop have almost terminated after 1965, when the last “blank spot” on the geological map of the world has been filled. Several discoveries (not of “giant” deposits) have since been made by citizens in local excavations (e.g. wells, tunnels) and reported to the government. In Scandinavia such reporting is actively encouraged by governments.

Discovery by prospecting: Prospecting is usually defined as an essentially non-instrumental exploration by people who lack formal specialized education and training. They, however, compensate by superior motivation, visual experience, and a willingness to work hard under primitive conditions. This has been the dominant means of

ore discovery during several decades before and after 1900. Significant finds by Western prospectors include the Central Rand goldfield found by George Harrison in 1882; Kalgoorlie goldfield found by Patrick Hannan’s party in 1893; the Noranda camp found by Ed Horne in 1923; Hemlo goldfield proven (rather than newly discovered) by developers Don McKinnon and John Larche in 1979.

In the same category are discoveries made by government geologists traversing land on foot, in canoe, on horseback or on burros during reconnaissance and geological mapping missions in the past 150 years. The ore occurrences they noticed have been subsequently developed by private interests. Burt first reported on the Lake Superior Iron Province in 1844. The traverses of George Dawson across north-western Canada in the 1880s that led to discovery of Klondike gold placers are legendary. In the former USSR and later in China trained geologists working on foot in fairly primitive conditions made much of the post-1918 discoveries (Noril’sk in 1920, Almalyk in 1925, Tynyauz in 1934, Balkhash porphyry Cu province in 1936, Udokan, Kolyma goldfields, and others). Some ore discoverers, as in the Kolyma country, were made by Gulag inmates. United Nations missions found Petaquilla in Panama and Los Pelambres in Chile. Classical individual prospecting has been much diminished by the exhaustion of visible showings at surface or under shallow cover, although geological field work continues undiminished as a part of complex, data and technology assisted projects.

Discovery during mining: This belongs to the realm of brownfield discoveries and had been, at least initially, unintentional. In addition to continuous enlargement of the original deposit as mining progressed, which often moved a lesser resource over the “giant” threshold, some of the following were often found: (1) orebodies of the same metal (e.g. Cu, Au) of different types; (2) presence of different, previously unrecognized recoverable metal(s) in the original orebodies; and (3) orebodies of different metals.

Case (1) is exemplified by the Butte ore field in Montana, established on rich chalcocite-enargite lodes the cumulative Cu content of which has eventually been exceeded by the lower-grade but greater tonnage porphyry Cu–Mo underneath. Case (2) has representation in the Bayan Obo ore field in Nei Mongol, China, discovered in 1935 and developed into an iron ore mine to feed the Baotou works. Only subsequently, by mineralogical

| Technique | prehis- tory | old ages | middle ages | Industr. Revolut. | to WW2 | to 2000 | future |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------|----------------|----------------------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1. Gathering at surface | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 2. Visual outcrop, simple ores | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 3. Ditto, complex ores, gravity | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 4. Ditto, flotation | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 5. Invisible ores, leaching | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 6. Ores uner shallow cover | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 7. Ores deep in rocks | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 8. Deep seafloor ores | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 9. Metals from seawater | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 10. Metals from air, gases | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 11. Metals bioharvesting | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 12. Space mining | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |

Figure 17.4. Increasingly complex techniques of ore finding, mining, processing and changing industrial metal sources through history. Giant and super-giant deposits are a part of this trend

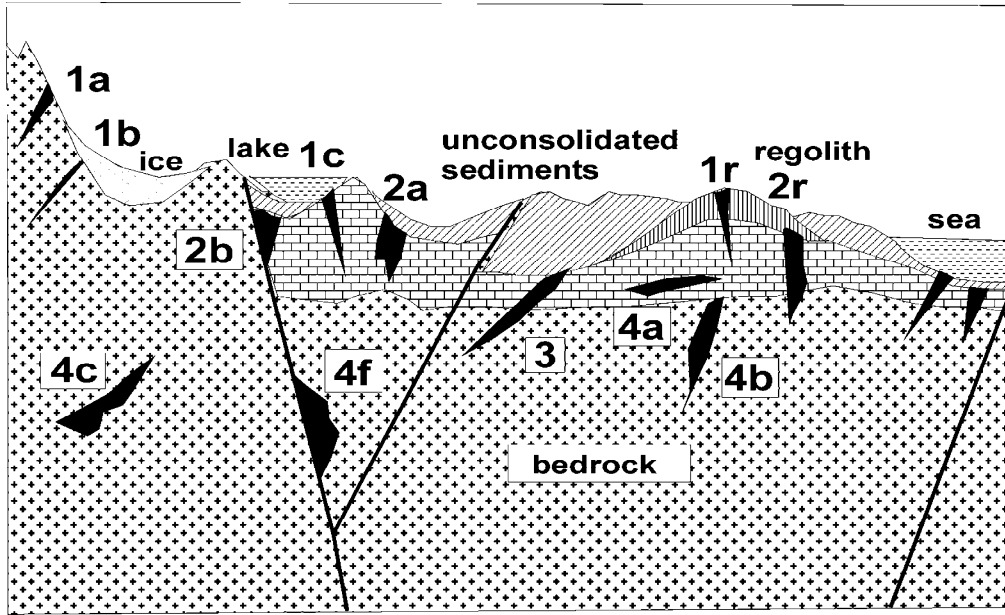
and laboratory research, has the presence of REE and Nb been recognized, turning this deposit into the world’s largest repository and producer of rare earths. Case (3) is exemplified by metal-zoned porphyry Cu-Mo districts (e.g. Bingham), where the central Cu zone is surrounded by Pb-Zn veins or replacements; those in Bingham are cumulatively of “giant” magnitude.

Complex exploration by corporations or governments: On foot prospecting reached its limits with the gradual exhaustion of visible targets at surface around the mid-1990s and has been supplemented, then almost substituted, by a complex ore search based on accumulated knowledge, application of available new technologies, and structured approach (Reedman, 1979; Peters, 1987; Chapel, 1992). This was beyond the means of an individual prospector and has become the prevalent approach of corporations or governments. The principal exploration techniques comprise some with a long history, yet perfected in the last century. This includes drilling, documented in its primitive form from ancient Egypt (Mullen and Parrish, 1998); underground mining; heavy mineral concentrate tracing. Early geophysics (geomagnetics) was probably instrumental in recognition and utilization of the Kursk Magnetic Anomaly iron ores in Russia, later (early 1890s) in search for magnetite deposits in northern Sweden. In 1934 geophysics indicated the westerly

continuation of Central Rand gold deposits in depth. The early geoelectric experiments by T.A. Edison contributed to discovery of the concealed Falconbridge deposit in Sudbury district. Radiometry came late, but contributed to discovery of the first generation of post-World War 2 uranium deposits like Grants and Elliot Lake. Geochemistry, established in the 1930s by W.M. Goldschmidt, V.I. Vernadsky, and A.E. Fersman, became the state sanctioned exploration tool in the 1930s in the U.S.S.R.. With few exceptions the entire crop of the post-1950 “ore giant” discoveries is the result of complex, structured instrumental exploration in which, sometimes, certain components played the more important role than the others (Figure 17.6). The WMC Corporation exploration program that culminated in discovery of the Olympic Dam five metals “(super)-giant” in 1975, provides an exemplary history. It is a pity that WMC is no longer here: it has been swallowed by a bigger fish, BHP Billiton, in 2005.

Case history of discovery and development of a “giant” deposit by a corporation, using a complex of modern techniques: Olympic Dam, South Australia

Olympic Dam near Roxby Downs, 520 km NNW of Adelaide in South Australia (Chapter 11) is located in the sparsely inhabited arid landscape of the Precambrian Gawler Craton. It is probably the most valuable single mineral deposit discovered



OREBODIES

1. EXPOSED AT SURFACE

- 1a In fresh rocks (e.g. recently glaciated mountains)
- 1b Ditto, under glacier ice
- 1c Under lake or sea water
- 1r In deeply weathered regolith

2. COVERED BY THIN UNCONSOLIDATED OVERBURDEN

- 2a Fresh, subaerially exposed overburden
- 2b Ditto under stream, lake, sea
- 2r Under weathered overburden

3. COVERED BY THICK UNCONSOLIDATED OVERBURDEN

4. COVERED BY (ENCLOSED IN) BEDROCK

- 4a In rocks of flat-lying platformic cover
- 4b At unconformity (nonconformity)
- 4c In basement rocks
- 4f In basement along fault that has surface exposure

Figure 17.5. The numerous sites of occurrence of metallic deposits (that include “giants” and “super-giants”) exploited in the past, present and future at and under the surface. From Laznicka (2001)

in the last 50 years. The deposit had a 2005 resource of 3.95 billion tons of ore and store about 45.5 mt Cu, 1.39 mt U, 2,025 t Au, 11,700 t Ag, 20 mt of rare earths and 1.1 bt Fe (Reynolds, 2000 & WMC press release, 2005) since increased to 9.08 bt of ore with 79 mt Cu, 1.96 mt U and 2,906 t Au; BHP-Billiton website). The value of metals in ground, at average recent prices, exceeds US\$ 800–900 billion. This is the world’s single largest deposit of uranium credited with close to 50% of global resources, one of ten largest copper, gold and rare earths deposits, and a significant silver and iron accumulation although not all these metals are currently recovered.

Olympic Dam is an entirely blind body of disseminated ore minerals in intensely altered

breccia complex, concealed under at least 300 m thick cover of Neoproterozoic to Cambrian platformic sedimentary rocks. There are no observable or measurable indications of the ore presence at the surface and the nearest exposures of the Mesoproterozoic host sequence are more than 100 km away. This prevents direct mapping of the ore-bearing suite at surface. Olympic Dam is a greenfield discovery and an outstanding example of exploration success resulting from efforts of an enthusiastic, integrated, multi-disciplinary team of specialists and forward-looking management, blessed with a large dose of good luck.

The story of Olympic Dam discovery has been told several times by Woodall (1984, 1994), Lalor (1991) and others;

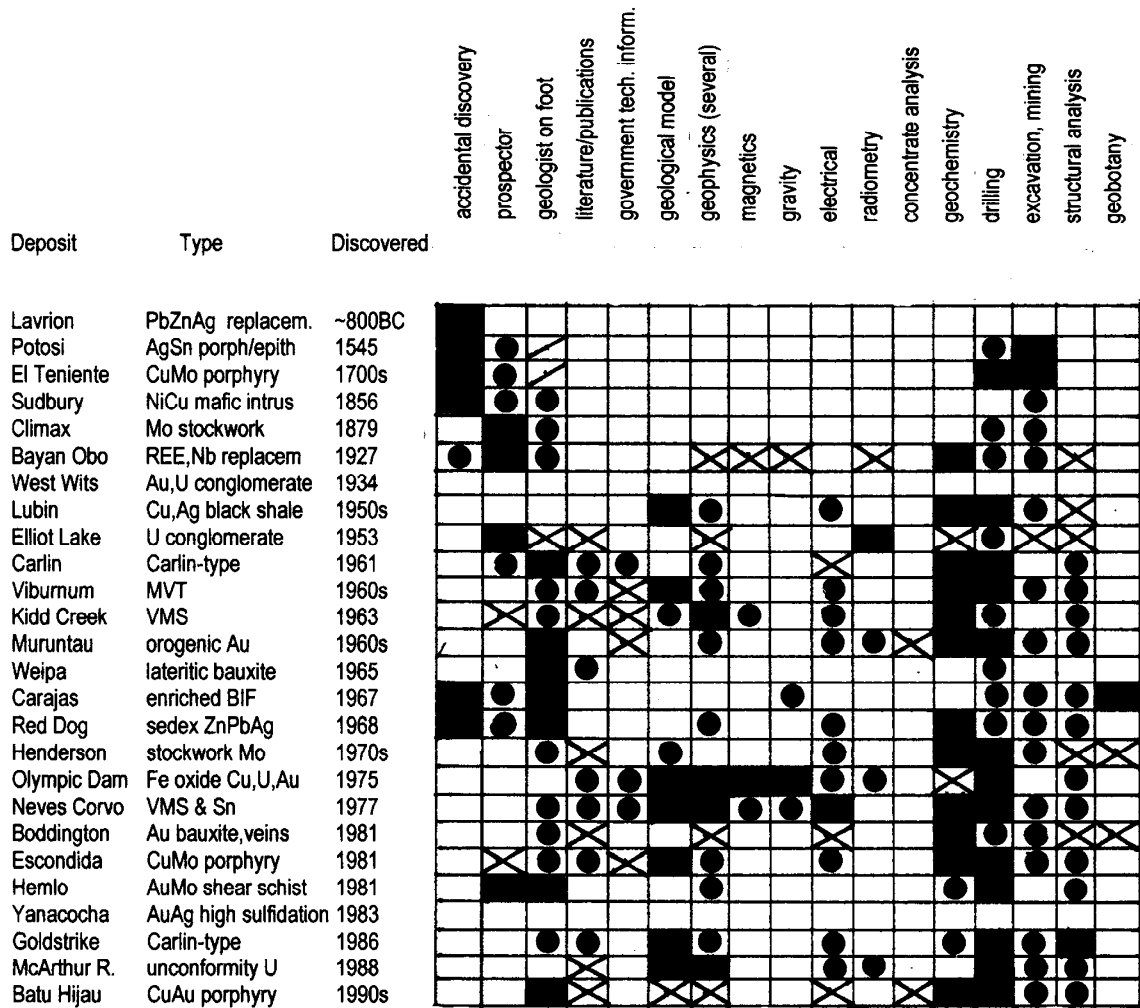


Figure 17.6. The role of the various exploration methods in discovery of selected “giant” and “super-giant” deposits. From Laznicka (2001)

geological understanding evolves as underground mining and exploration advance. The brief chronological review that follows is intended as a practical demonstration of a sequence of steps which, cleverly designed and executed, may result in a major ore discovery, luck permitting.

Pre-exploration stage: Between late 1960s and mid 1980s WMC had been an innovative mining company with sustained exploration success (they discovered new Au orebodies in Norseman, Ni in Kambalda, U in Yeelirrie) and willingness to try new ideas (ore models). One such conceptual model developed by Douglas Haynes in 1972 focused on the release of trace Cu from basalts during oxidation of magnetite to hematite, followed by copper migration and local accumulation in suitable traps. The model was put to test and a search started for an Australian “basin” best responding to this

model. The best match was found among the Proterozoic sequences of South Australia, some of which had supported copper mining in the past (Walleroo-Moonta, Mount Gunson).

Area selection for regional exploration: In 1973 the WMC management approved a plan to establish office in Adelaide to systematically evaluate mineral potential of four prioritized environments in the State. Materials available in the public domain were selected and studied. This included literature, archival reports and maps, geophysical/geochemical data, as well as drill core stored in the excellent South Australian government core library. Reconnaissance field visits followed, although it was soon realized that much of the area of interest had a thick younger sedimentary cover. Specialist meetings were held at frequent intervals, as well as discussions with the local government geological

staff. New lines of conceptual thinking entered the project: overlapping magnetic and gravity anomalies as a means to indicate mafic rocks concealed under young sediments (H. Rutter); lineaments, their intersections and intervening tectonic corridors as possible structural controls to ore (E.S.T. O'Driscoll). Stuart Shelf, the sediments-covered portion of the Precambrian Gawler Craton west of the Adelaide Foldbelt, has emerged as the area of priority interest in 1974 and it was selected for further exploration. A copper deposit in Mesoproterozoic basal clastics resting on oxidized mafics, similar to the existing Mount Gunson, was the anticipated target.

Regional exploration, Stuart Shelf: Photomosaics of geophysical anomalies, lineaments, known geology and existing ore occurrences were assembled and critical areas examined in the field. Unfortunately there was little to learn from outcrop because of the abundant sand dunes and cover sediments in critical areas. Emphasis shifted to geophysics as the principal (and only) means of determining targets for stratigraphic drilling. Two targets of coinciding magnetic and gravity anomalies on Roxby Downs pastoral station, also favorably situated in respect to the tectonic corridors, were selected and application for exploration license was made. The final drill hole locations were refined after a seismic refraction survey (this was nonconclusive, yet it correctly determined the depth to basement) and ground magnetic survey had been completed in 1975. Drilling started shortly afterwards.

Discovery: The first drill hole at Olympic Dam, RD 1, intersected 38 m of 1.05% Cu in hematitic breccias. The following eight holes were marginal, until well RD 10, drilled in November 1976, intersected 170 m of 2.12% Cu. The finely dispersed chalcocite in the drill core was not visually recognized at first, but the presence of copper was indicated by analytical results. By the end of 1976 it became obvious that a large deposit of copper and also of gold and uranium was discovered but more drilling was needed to outline the orebody and determine the reserves. By 1982 drilling on a 200 m grid confirmed resource of 2 billion tons of complex ore. There the Olympic Dam exploration campaign ended and exploration team moved to the next virgin ground. Several concealed prospects of similar style (Acropolis, Wirrda Well, Oak Dam) turned out to be uneconomic. Olympic Dam then entered the next stage of the mining cycle.

Pre-production stage: The period between the late 1970s and the start of production in 1988 was

occupied by planning, financing arrangements, environmental compliance studies, reaching accommodation with local landholders and with the Aboriginal community, feasibility studies, orebody opening and experimental mining, marketing and many other activities. South Australian government provided valuable assistance, although numerous bureaucratic hurdles (like the Australian federal "three uranium mines" policy) required much creativity to overcome. Important dates from this period include:

- 1979: Joint venture of WMC with British Petroleum (BP) was formed (BP later merged with Rio Tinto, the present partner);
- 1982: Exploration shaft completed;
- 1983: Environmental impact statement approved;
- 1984: Processing pilot plant entered operation;
- 1985: Feasibility study was completed;
- 1986: Mine, mill, access road, aqueduct construction commenced;
- 1987: Roxby Downs township and metallurgical plant construction commenced; water pipeline and service decline (ramp) were completed, and long term sales contracts signed.

Production stage: Olympic Dam has been in operation since mid-1988, producing initially 1.5 mt of ore annually, later increased to 9 mt ore/year that translates into 200 kt of refined copper, 4,300 t of U_3O_8 in yellowcake, 2.4 t Au, and 14 t Ag in 1999. The hot smelter technology that produces blister copper from flotation concentrate overlaps with hydrometallurgical recovery of uranium and gold, and is followed by electrolytic refining of the raw copper. Acid plant on site produces sulfuric acid used in the leaching process and helps to keep the air clean. The cost, to 1988, to discover the orebody and to bring it into production, came to about US\$ 600 million. The workforce lives in a modern "instant town" of Roxby Downs (population about 5,000), 13 km from the industrial complex. Since inception the rate of production has been several times increased and the resources reached the 2009 tonnage of ~9.1 bt. A major production increase estimated to cost Aus\$ 5 billion is under way, following the BHP Billiton 2005 takeover. This will result in one of the world's largest open pits.

Olympic Dam geological model: Olympic Dam is one of the few ore discoveries actually initiated by corporation-supported academic research; in most cases such research comes well after ore finding. Even though the actual discovery did not exactly

correspond to the original vision, it came close and it created a new exploration model that stressed the interplay of brittle breccias, extensive K-feldspathization, introduction of Fe oxides (initially magnetite, later oxidized to hematite) with the presence of disseminated Cu sulfides and U, Au, Ag and REE. Olympic Dam became a flagship of the subsequently created Fe oxides-Cu-U-Au “family” (Hitzman et al., 1992) and a target for global ore search. So far this model has proved elusive and no closely related significant orebody had been discovered until 2002, when the “giant” Prominent Hill Cu >Au >U deposit was discovered some 200 km NW of Olympic Dam. Several promising prospects are presently under exploration, at least three with significant early drill intersections.

Which techniques found the “ore giants”?

Fig. 17.4. above shows evolution of the various exploration disciplines, programs and techniques that contributed to discovery and proving of “giant” deposits in the past and (projected) likely in the future. Fig. 17.6. shows the relative importance of the exploration techniques in discovery of selected “giant” deposits. With exception of the early visual discoveries, no single technique alone has been sufficient to deliver a “giant”, although one or more methods working in concert with the remainder could have been pre-eminent (e.g. the coincident gravity and magnetic anomaly that indicated Olympic Dam). This depends on the ore type and setting and is best illustrated by case histories of successful ore discoveries described in the literature (e.g. Hollister, ed., 1990; Glasson and Rattigan, eds., 1990; Hutchinson and Grauch, eds., 1991) and frequently narrated in the mining journals.

What is the place of the “ore giants” in space?

The direct ore discoveries at exposed surface (Fig. 17.5) account for the majority of “giants” found so far, but by now this source has been severely depleted, especially for ores with conspicuous appearance (e.g. green stained outcrops by oxidic Cu minerals, strong gossans). In the past a promising discovery progressed directly into the mining stage, with little long term planning. Drilling for orebody delineation and reserve calculation started only in the 20th century and became a commonplace only after 1950.

Orebody buried under shallow unconsolidated overburden like gravel, sand, glacial drift and in-situ tropical regolith have, in the past, been discovered in accidental excavations (e.g. in water well sinking, foundation excavation, railway construction; e.g. Sudbury and Cobalt) and only in

the last century as a result of systematic exploration. The non-instrumental prospecting techniques (e.g. ore boulder tracing in drift, panning for heavy minerals) have been joined by exploration geochemistry (pioneered by the Soviets in the 1930s; e.g. Fersman and Vernadsky) and geophysics. The targets were excavated or drilled. Since about the 1980s the various reverse circulation, air blast and similar rapid techniques of soft overburden drilling greatly accelerated discoveries under shallow cover. The first major concealed orebody in solid rocks was found by mining in 1859 and the first drilling discovery, indicated by primitive geophysics, was made in 1899 so ore finding under cover has a little more than 110 years of history yet at least 67 major concealed deposits have been found by 2009 (Fig. 17.7).

Major ore deposits under cover discovered by 2009: It is estimated that about three quarters of metallic deposits in outcrop and shallow subcrop have already been found worldwide so the future will rely on discoveries under increasingly deeper cover. First, let’s review the concealed ore finds of the past.

New major orebodies are occasionally found in active mines where they are intersected by mine workings (a) or by exploration drilling from underground (b). The 1859 discovery of the Neues Lager at Rammelsberg that multiplied the magnitude of this deposit is an example of (a), discovery of the Borska Reka porphyry Cu under Bor (Serbia) workings exemplifies (b). Additional “giant” (a) examples include the Butte porphyry Cu-Mo; Mount Emmons-Mo; Goldcorp bonanza Au (Red Lake) and others. Examples of (b) include Climax Lower Orebody-Mo, Kalamazoo-Cu,Mo, Magma (Superior) Deep-Cu,Mo, Alemão-Cu,Au, Rico-Mo and others. Although some early blind ore discoveries were made by direct mining from surface or from hillslope (e.g. Ballarat Deep Leads-Au under basalt flows), most concealed orebodies have been discovered by drilling based on geological interpretation (c) or, increasingly, on geophysical evidence (d). Examples of (c) include discovery of the Central Tennessee (Elmwood) MVT field intersected during a “random walk” (=a drilling traverse), Admiral Bay Zn-Pb, Lubin Cu, and others. In many cases there was some inconclusive geophysical evidence anyway. Geophysics-assisted drilling begun in the Kursk Magnetic Anomaly and in the Norrbotten Fe ore provinces in late 1800s (based on magnetics), whereas the 1899–1901 finding of the blind

Falconbridge (Sudbury) Ni orebody is credited to T.A. Edison’s electrical experiments. Perhaps the highest credit for application of an early geophysics to locate deeply buried ores is due to Rudolph Krahmann (Robb and Robb, 1998) whose magnetic exploration technique in the 1930s succeeded to trace westward the weak response given by the Contorted Bed marker (in the West Rand Group). This suggested subsurface continuation of the Central Rand Reefs away from their outcrop area. Follow-up drilling then discovered the deeply buried West Wits (Carletonville) goldfield, the most productive one in the Witwatersrand. Subsequent deep drilling in the Witwatersrand (down to 5 km

depth) succeeded in finding and outlining the Vaal Reef in Klerksdorp (1942), Welkom goldfield (1946) and Evander goldfield (1950). More recent holes drilled at fringe of known goldfields and into gaps between goldfields intersected the Beatrix, Oryx, Sun, Oribi and the 5,000+ m deep Western Ultra Deeps (Rc 1,705 t Au; Anglogold) deposits. Outside of Witwatersrand the drilled depths to orebodies have been more modest (Fig. 17.7), although the recent discoveries of Cu-mineralized Weissliegende dune sandstone (associated with the Kupferschiefer) under the Polish Plain are a close match to the Rand (Sulmierzyce, 1,500 m; Kaleje, 3000m).

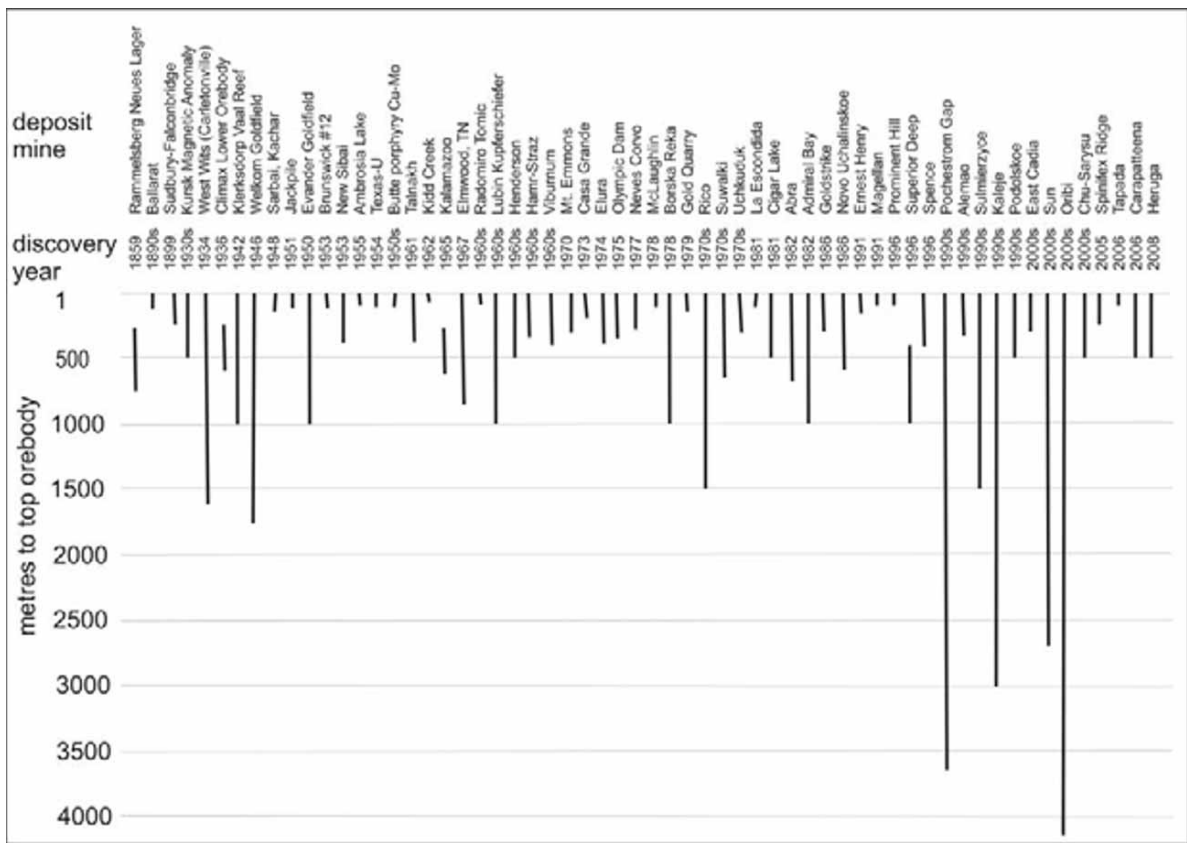


Figure 17.7. Depth (under the surface) of concealed orebodies discovered in the past (Laznicka, 2010)

From ore finding to mining: Large number of deposits we now recognize as “giants” have had a protracted industrial history. Their outcrops or subcrops could have been discovered early but no substantial work was done afterwards, until a relatively recent period when the reserves (resources) have been determined and mining has started. Alternatively, unmined resources were left in ground waiting for possible development later (Table 17.2). In the period between the initial

discovery and large scale mining the ownership may have repeatedly changed as did the planned method of exploitation and processing. Mining usually started when the time was “right”, risk minimal, and reasonable return on investment expected. Examples: Antamina-Cu, Zn in Peru had been discovered in 1860, but seriously developed only in 2001; Platreef-PGE near Potgietersrust in South Africa was recognized in 1924, but large scale mining has started only in the 1990s;

Table 17.2. Selected “giant” and “large” deposits of metals not mined for twenty or more years after discovery

| Metal | Deposit | Tonnage | Discovered | Mined | Comments: reasons for time gap |
|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Au | Bulyanhulu, Tanzania | 420 t Au | 1976 | 1999 | Unfavourable politics (socialism) before 1985 reform |
| Au | Gold Quarry, Nevada | 933 or 613 t Au | 1935 | 1980 | Small deposits intermittently mined; “giant” Main Zone discovered in 1979 under basin fill |
| Au | Kumtor, Kyrgyzstan | 715 (or 450) t Au | 1972 | 1996 | Soviet planned economy until 1991, foreign investment afterwards |
| Au | Mokrsko, Czech Republic | 100 t Au | 1970s | not | Socialist planned economy until 1989, environmental objections afterwards |
| Au | Sukhoi Log, Russia | 1,200 t Au | 1960s | not | Socialist planned economy until 1991, bureaucratic problems afterwards |
| AuAs | Vasil’kovskoye, Kazakhstan | 296 (370) t Au | 1970s | not | Soviet planned economy until 1991, insufficient funds; later bureaucracy prevented foreign investment; environmental problems with As |
| CuAu | Ertzberg, Indonesia | 750 kt Cu | 1936 | 1973 | Accidental discovery poorly publicized; inaccessibility, political problems, WW II |
| CuAu | Monywa, Burma | ~4 mt Cu | 1700s | 1995 | Intermittent ancient workings, modern exploration only in 1980s-90s |
| CuNi | NW Duluth Complex, MN | 26.4 mt Cu, 8 mt Ni | 1960s | not | Belt of orebodies, some marginal, in environmentally sensitive area |
| CuAg | Udokan, Russia | 20 mt Cu | 1949 | not | Soviet planned economy until 1991, inaccessibility before BAM railway; bureaucracy |
| CuAu Co | Windy Craggy, Canada | 3.36 mt Cu | 1958 | not | Early inaccessibility & lack of funds; in 1987 development started but no mining as site placed into newly created provincial park by British Columbia government |
| Mo | Mount Emmons, Colorado | 370 kt Mo | 1970s | not | Community environmental protest, Mo oversupply |
| Mo | Smithers, Canada | 225 kt Mo (minimum) | 1956 | not | Landmark site, environmental objections; Mo oversupply |
| PbZn | Jinding, China | 10 mt Pb+Zn | 1965 | ~2000 | Planned economy, foreign investment welcome only in the 1990s |
| PbZn | Kholodnina, Russia | estimated 5 mt Pb+Zn | 1968 | not | Planned economy, remote area, limited attractiveness to investors |
| PGE | Hartley, Zimbabwe (Great Dyke) | 4,320 t PGE | 1914 | 1997 | Low grade, limited technology, low demand, political problems |
| PGE | Platreef, South Africa | ~12 kt PGE+Au | 1923 | 1990s | Small early mining (highgrading), then low demand; poor recoveries |
| REE, etc. | Katugin, Russia | 10 mt+ Nb,REE, Ta | 1960s | not | Planned economy, remote; now limited markets, bureaucracy |
| REE, etc. | Tomtor, Russia | 30 mt+ REE,Nb, Sc,Y | 1964 | not | Planned economy, remote; now limited markets, bureaucracy |
| U | Jabiluka, Australia | 176 kt U | 1970s | not | Government “3 uranium mines” policy; environmental problems, land claims |
| ZnCu etc | Atlantis II Deep, Red Sea | ~9.6 mt Zn | 1966 | not | Depth 2,200 m, difficult and costly technology, presently marginal, risky; jurisdiction problems |
| Zn,Pb | Howard’s Pass, Canada | 27.5 mt Zn 11 mt Pb | 1972 | not | Remote (no road access), environmental problems, land claims |
| Zr | Ilímaussaq, Greenland | ~50 mt Zr | 1960s | not | Remote, environmental problems, low grade, limited markets |

Abbreviations: mt=million tons of contained metal; kt=thousand tons

San Cristobal-Pb, Ag in Bolivia had been found in 1630, and open pit mined only since the 1990s. Malmbjerg-Mo in Greenland, discovered in 1954;

Mount Emmons-Mo in Colorado, discovered in 1970; Udokan-Cu in Siberia, discovered in 1949; Petaquilla-Cu in Panama, discovered in 1968;

Abra-Pb in Western Australia, discovered in 1981; and several other “giants”, are still waiting to become a major mine, if at all.

17.3. Acquiring giant deposits for tomorrow

Mineral resource evaluation that terminates with a producing mine (Peters, 1987; Annels, 1991) has several successive stages. Vallée (1992) contributed the following process model targeted to greenfield gold discoveries but applicable to other metals as well, and also to deposits acquired before completed feasibility study. The stages are: (1) mineral resource assessment; (2) mineral exploration, sometimes resulting in discovery, delimitation of mineral deposit and resource estimation, but most often in failure; (3) mineral deposit appraisal: reserve calculation, mining and processing technology, feasibility study; and (4) development of mine complex and mining. Existence of “giant” deposits can be revealed in stages 2 and 3, or gradually “made” as mining progresses and extensions of the original orebodies (or new orebodies) are found in its course. This book relates mostly to Stages 1 and 2 when exploration ideas are formulated, for which it contributes the “food for thought”.

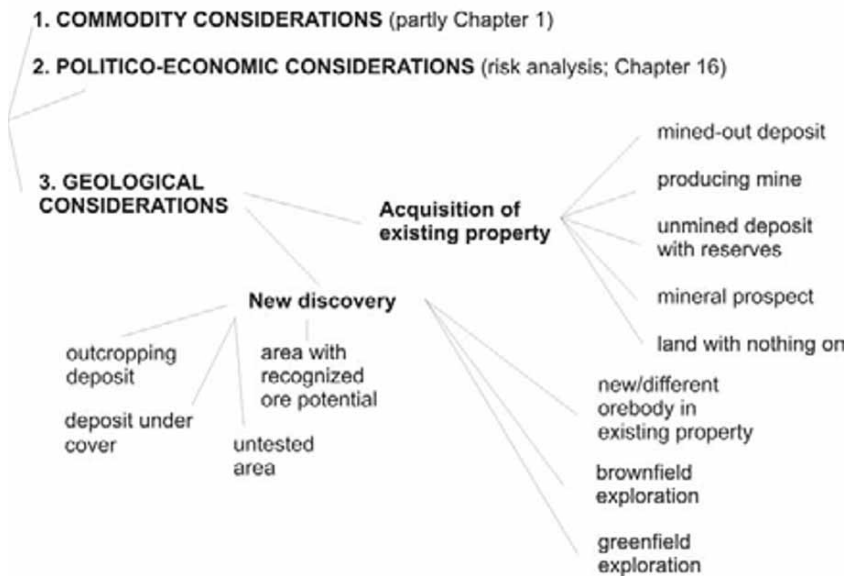
Resource assessment is speculative and expected to suggest what (which commodity) to look for and acquire, where and how within the means and mission of the organization. A global, unrestricted assessment (any metal, anywhere) would likely start with an analysis of future commodity demand, price and supply trends. If, say, copper is selected, the next step would be identification of the most prolific “giants”-producing ore types assembled from the literature (e.g. following this book, the answer would be porphyry Cu, Cu–Mo or Cu–Au). A consideration should then be given to the rate of depletion of the existing “giants”, rate of past discovery, discovery trends. The next step would be compilation of the existing global porphyry-Cu provinces and belts with consideration given to the likely degree of past exploration intensity (the least intensely explored areas are preferable) and speculation about new terrains so far without discovered deposits. The short list of selected priority areas would have to be evaluated in terms of investment risk factors (Chapter 16) and the most favorable (lowest risk) locations selected. In the real life there would be a parallelity of interest (many organizations thinking along similar lines), hence a strong competition, so many desired outcomes will

not be available and one would have to settle for the second, third, or n-th best alternative. Evolving opportunities will have to be monitored and embraced (e.g. emergence of an organization seeking joint venture partner; expiration of mineral lease; property offered for sale; auction of properties by foreign government; sudden or gradual political change somewhere in the world), original ad-hoc ideas encouraged and evaluated. Investment in a quality consultant or experienced staff will usually pay for itself, as well as utilization of information resources outside the mainstream with which the competition is not very well familiar; here the foreign experience or at least capability to read foreign language reports, help. An example of an “undiscovered” information bonanza eminently suitable for territory-wide (in this case the former U.S.S.R of 21 million km²) selection of areas with mineral potential is the old Soviet Map of Magmatic Formations (Kharkevich, ed., 1968) in which the “granite-granodiorite formation” beautifully outlines areas that permit porphyry Cu–Mo presence. Another information treasury inherited from the former Soviet Union is the network of Geofonds, archives of geological and mining reports, maps, publications that cover the jurisdictions of former republics. As the materials are in Russian language, generally in hard copy only, with access to Geofonds at best difficult, this source of enlightenment was completely missed during the Western property acquisition rush in the 1990s and afterwards.

“Ore giants” acquisition is a complex undertaking for which the large international corporations maintain departments staffed by specialists who probably do not need my advice. But many junior resource companies, even enterprising individuals and investors, can move a long distance towards this objective for a limited financial outlay, then enter into a joint venture with the “majors” once the stage that requires deep pockets has been reached (usually to start drilling, airborne geophysics, purchase properties). They might find some helpful hints here. In a nutshell the process leading towards eventual acquisition of a significant metallic deposit or an involvement with one (e.g. as a shareholder, partner) has three main components (flowchart on following page):

- Deciding on a commodity or a type of resource likely in demand and with a potential to appreciate in future;
- Analysing the politico-economic conditions (constraints, risk, incentives if any) in areas (countries) of interest;
- Performing geological analysis and selection.

ACQUISITION OF "ORE GIANTS": A FLOWCHART



Task (1) is a market analysis that has specialized literature and a network of experts. This book contains some hints in Chapter 1 but otherwise does not deal with this topic. Task (2) is treated in Chapter 16. Task (3) is supported by geological information in this book and is addressed in paragraphs that follow. Geological project targeting and area selection are likely to be pursued from either of two main directions:

- Have a commodity in mind (e.g. Cu, Au), need to select area(s) where to acquire major deposits, regionally or globally;
- Have area (jurisdiction, operations base) and need to know the potential (prospectivity) for major deposits: which metals, which likely ore types, where.

17.3.1. Acquisition of an existing deposit

Looking for a ready-made deposit to acquire resembles shopping for a used car. "Used deposits" are not always bad and several seemingly depleted, "mined out", or "insignificant" deposits have got new lease on life with change of management, or with mining/processing technology designed to recover metals from a different type of ore considered unprofitable during the earlier period of mining (or discovered after mine closure). "Giant" examples include the Golden Mile ore zone in Kalgoorlie, originally selectively mined from a myriad of narrow veins by many operators. After depletion of the rich lodes many properties have been consolidated and bulk mining of the old

pillars and low-grade haloes started from the Superpit, for many recent years the #1 Australian gold producer. Comparable "consolidating pits" have been established at other deposits consisting of numerous depleted small high-grade bodies enveloped by low-grade haloes like Homestake (South Dakota), Waihi (Martha Mine, New Zealand), Dome (Ontario), Antamok (Philippines). At Muruntau, a superpit technology has been applied since the start of operations.

"Giant" producing deposits acquired in their mid-life are usually the result of politics (e.g. nationalization) or corporate manipulation. The success with the new operator varies, for better or for worse. CODELCO, the Chilean state enterprise that operates the "giant" deposits formerly owned by Kennecott and Anaconda, is considered a success story. Much of the rest in Africa and South America is not, and re-privatization has been under way for some time now.

A major not mined deposit of a desirable commodity, delineated and with reserves calculated, is considered the best candidate for acquisition, provided that the reserve figures quoted are reliable. Acquisition is usually accomplished by takeover of the owner company, by a joint venture or purchase (sometimes at government-sponsored auction) and it is an ongoing business reported on by the mining journals. In the 1990s there appeared to have been a "once in a lifetime" opportunity to acquire a pristine major ore deposit in ground, following political changes in the former U.S.S.R. and its satellites. There have been few success stories so far, however, and they include development and

production startup in the “Au-giant” Kumtor in Kyrgyzstan by Cameco; Newmont’s concession to process low-grade Au stockpile at Muruntau; Ivanhoe’s exploration and pending development of the “giant” Oyu Tolgoi porphyry Cu–Au in Mongolia. Some of the coveted “giant” metal properties in Russia (Sukhoi Log-Au, Udokan-Cu), Kazakhstan (Vasil’kovskoye-Au); Uzbekistan (Dougyztau and Amantautau-Au) are still in the process of negotiation or false starts. A parallel development has been taking place in some of the left-leaning or authoritarian Third World countries like Burma (bringing into production the “Cu–Au giant” at Monywa by Ivanhoe Mines; this venture, however, was short-lived) and Laos (development, mining and smelting Cu and Au in the emerging Sepon district in Laos by Oxiana [now X-Strata]) that is still on and remarkably successful), and in Africa.

It is a common knowledge that mining and investment into mineral resources (especially metals) is a risky business, but with globalization and the advancing “New World Order” the variety of risks has multiplied. The world is heterogeneous and a large portion of it is no longer directly dominated and influenced by the few Western powers as in times of colonialism. So managements of large international corporations and small junior companies and consultants acquiring properties abroad and overseas are still learning. “Riskology” (Penney et al., 2004; Kreuzer et al., 2008) is now a growing business and an emerging science, and it has to be considered jointly with geology in the international selection of mineral properties or areas to explore, and ventures to invest in (Chapter 16).

17.3.2. Finding “ore giants” using geology

Geological expertise is essential for finding new orebodies, and highly desirable in evaluation of those already found, or “used” deposits. In this paragraph the emphasis is on the new (geological) discoveries, but let us again emphasize that:

- Most if not all “giant” deposits are the top of the line of lesser deposit populations;
- There is no program designed, from the onset, to find “giants” only and avoid the lesser deposits, as the “giants” presence is statistical (although often a “giant” was the first deposit discovered in an area). A selection of geological targets (that is ore types, settings and rock associations) known to contain “giants”, or visualized as potentially hosting exceptional deposits, should however be made at the onset of the program. In present jargon this usually

goes under the name “modelling”, a “concretization” of the ore hunter’s wish;

- At the time of initial discovery (e.g. of a gossan, malachite stained outcrop) there is rarely any indication that the prospect represents a “giant” deposit; this tends to be revealed only gradually as the, usually drilling then mining, exploration progresses. To paraphrase Don Mustard and others, “giants” are not found, they are made.

Mineral exploration takes place in and about the area (or property) selected and, gradually, secured (that is, having an exploration permit, contract of work, lease). As already mentioned, there is no special approach available designed to find “giants” and by-pass the lesser deposits, except for restricting the ore types sought to those with a proven “giant” (or world class) record. The five top ranking metallic deposit types of the decade, each blessed with “giant” members, have been:

1. Porphyry-Cu (or Cu–Au, Cu–Mo);
2. Epithermal and orogenic Au and Au–Ag–Cu
3. Iron oxide, copper, gold (IOCG);
4. Enriched Fe ores, especially BIF;
5. Unconformity and sandstone-U.

Deposits on land, under shallow unconsolidated cover or regolith, buried in solid rocks

For the sake of speculation, let’s assume that “giant’s” discovery has peaked in the late 1980s–1990s and if this peak is a statistical mean then an equal number of “giants” (say, 600) still remains to be found. Not considering the unconventional (but very real) metal resources in and under oceans and the low-grade materials on land, here is my educated guess about the whereabouts of the future “giants”.

Land surface: 20–25% of the next “giants” (that is ~120 to 150 occurrences) will still be discovered (or “made” by augmenting resources at existing lesser deposits) at the land surface, or under shallow cover (regolith). They will include few overlooked visually conspicuous expressions of classical orebodies like gossans (as at Voisey’s Bay-Ni,Cu), some probably newly exposed under receding glaciers and in erosion scars, especially in the underexplored territories. The majority of discoveries will likely be visually inconspicuous ore types like the Carlin-Au, metalliferous “black shales”, disseminated scheelite deposits and others, including newly defined ore types. There are some emerging types of mineralization to watch, although some of them should be critically scrutinized as

there is a potential for fraud. One is the “Prairie-type Au” of Feng and Abercombie (1994; read Section 13.5) of very low-temperature invisible dispersed gold replacing platformic carbonates at several places in western Canada and attributed to discharge of saline brines. Another is the hard to believe “500 mt of metallic tungsten” at ~0.01% W, presumably contained in the Ashuga regional anomaly in northern Timan, NE Russian Platform (Lisitsina and Kolokoltsev, 1996). Tungsten in the form of dispersed tungstite and scheelite there has a regional distribution in Devonian clastics resting on Mesoproterozoic carbonates and is attributed to low-temperature fluids presumably driven by late Devonian basic magmatism, controlled by extension. Similar tungsten enrichment in sedimentary rocks is widespread in SE China, where it is overshadowed by the rich granite-related mineralized centers. It is reasonable to expect that metals other than Au and W could also occur in finely disseminated form in unexpected settings like stable platforms. With steadily decreasing average ore grades, materials with 0.1% Cu and comparably low-grades of other metals may well become acceptable ores during this century. This would extend the life of several presently mined porphyry-Cu “giants” (Titley stated that there was an enormous quantity of 0.1% Cu material under many existing porphyry coppers in the American West, like Morenci), and generate few new “giants”.

Orebodies under thin unconsolidated cover and regolith: Between 20 and 30% of undiscovered “giants” will likely be found concealed under young unconsolidated covers that include Quaternary glacial sediments, especially till, in Canada, Alaska, Scandinavia and northern Russia; humid (lateritic) regolith in the tropics; arid regolith (duricrusts like calcrete); lake- and shallow sea water and bottom sediments; glacier ice. Few “giants” in this group have already been discovered in the past fifty years (e.g. Kidd Creek VMS in Ontario; Boddington-Au, Cu in Western Australia), but many more probably remain to be found. Exploration in glaciated and tropically weathered terrains is the subject of extensive research in Canada, Australia, Russia, Scandinavia and other countries. The exploration techniques already applied or proposed range from visual (e.g. tracing of trains of mineralized boulders in glaciated terrains; interpretation of relic ore textures and structures in regolith) through geochemistry to geophysical methods and geographic information systems (GIS) driven compilations.

Orebodies under solid rock cover: 19th century miners in the “giant” Ballarat placer (but not yet lode) goldfield searched for continuation of exposed lodes and for deep-lead placers, under thin cover of Cenozoic basalt flows, with variable success. There was nothing at the surface to indicate buried orebodies under the unconformity. Young volcanic flows, or ash falls or flows (including ignimbrites), cover large areas of valuable potentially mineralized ground in Tasmania, central British Columbia, western United States and Mexico, the Andes, Africa (e.g. Ethiopia), Arabia and elsewhere. Older (hydrated) flows and diabase sills obscure much of the basement in Siberia (Tunguzka Platform), India (Deccan Trap), Brazil (Paraná Basin) and elsewhere. It is believed that the ore potential (including “giants”) under the volcanics is equivalent, to only slightly inferior, to ores found at the presently exposed “bedrock” surface. Some 10–15% of future “giants” could be there.

Potentially mineralized “basement” is covered by consolidated, predominantly sedimentary platformic rocks that are several times as extensive as the volcanic cover. They are also much thicker, especially near the centers of basins where several km thick rock sequences are common. The cover sedimentary rocks contain both intraformational mineralization within (e.g. the MVT type as in the “giant” Viburnum Trend, Missouri), and also hide deposits in the basement under unconformity. Perhaps 20–30% of undiscovered “giants” could reside there, down to the depth of some 1,000 m. The orebodies in the “basement” occur along sedimentary basin margins and over basement highs like domes, anticlines, ridges, horsts and similar. Olympic Dam has been discovered under 350 m plus of platformic sedimentary rocks that cover the Stuart Shelf basement high. Several “giants” have been discovered under thick platformic covers in the past by tracing folded mineralized sequences down dip by drilling or geophysically. The West Wits and Welkom goldfields were intersected by drilling already in the 1930s–1950s, where the mineralized Central Rand Group conglomerates are concealed under up to three generations of cover sequences: the Paleoproterozoic Ventersdorp basalts, Transvaal carbonates, and Mesozoic Karoo clastics. Present exploration in the Witwatersrand “gaps” has to penetrate covers exceeding 1,000 m in thickness. Other than blind drilling on grid (e.g. the “random walk” that discovered the Elmwood MVT ore field in Tennessee; Callahan, 1977) or drilling based on structural interpretation, most future discoveries will result from drilling geophysical targets of ore types that provide physical response

(e.g. magnetic and gravity highs that indicated Olympic Dam).

The remainder of concealed “giants” (20–30%?) will likely be discovered within the folded strata, intrusions and metamorphics in orogenic belts and cratons. These will be most difficult to find (read below) as there is a gradual overall impoverishment in the productive ore type variety with depth that makes certain highly profitable ore types rapidly disappear with increasing depth. This can be convincingly demonstrated on the example of the barren Precambrian granite-gneiss terrains and even the less eroded greenstone belts which, although locally densely mineralized, are virtually restricted to hosting BIF, VMS, komatiitic-Ni, “shear-Au” and rare metals pegmatite deposits only. “Under the greenstone, there is nothing”, whereas under the young Andean or island arc volcanics and shallow granitoids, platformic sediments, and others, could be preserved remnants of former orogens or greenstone-rich basement with their own complement of mineralization. There could be fragments of Phanerozoic orogenic belts resting on or intermingled with Precambrian greenstones or with the various “rift sequences”. It could be many kilometers of thickness before the unproductive granite gneiss is finally reached.

Future ore discoveries under cover: Drilling for concealed orebodies is now a standard technique in well mineralized areas that lack outcrop (e.g. the Olympic Dam IOCG province in South Australia), or in mature ore districts with no more outcropping orebodies to be likely found (e.g. the southern Urals VMS province). Major mineralized provinces have recently been outlined without a single outcrop showing (the southern Kazakhstan-northern Uzbekistan uranium province, especially the Chu-Sarysu Basin; Chapter 13). It is evident that concealed orebodies are the near future of exploration geology: now, how much is there?

Opinions have been expressed that, say 500 m or 1,000 m depth levels (that is “moderate” depths that could be reached by the present drilling technology and then economically mined) might contain the same frequency of mineralization as experienced in the present outcrop (e.g. Neil Williams, 1990). With this I strongly disagree. Fig. 17.8. shows the range of depths of formation of selected ore types. Those formed at the (paleo)surface do not last long unless they are soon buried and preserved which is the normal case with most marine sedimentary deposits (e.g. bedded Fe, Mn, phosphorites) deposited in subsiding basins and buried by continuous sedimentation, and then preserved in slowly eroding

platformic sequences or in “miogeoclinal” orogens. This applies to many VMS and sedex deposits as well. Continental sedimentary deposits (alluvial placers, playa lake sediments and brines) have a much shorter lifespan unless they are soon buried by what are mostly episodic, irregular events (e.g. flood basalts, pyroclastics, prolific sedimentation e.g. in alluvial fans or landslides). The usual (normal) evolution of surface and near surface deposits and their tendency to soon perish is not proven invalid by one of a kind or rare exceptions, no matter how productive (e.g. Witwatersrand as a paleoplacer). Metalliferous regoliths (e.g. Ni, Fe, Co laterite/saprolite), shallow infiltrations (sandstone-U, Cu), MVT-style ores, are also preserved poorly in geologically old sequences, although some have survived around unconformities. Fig. 17.9. shows the interpreted persistence of various ore types with depth, in relation to the present surface. The graph is based on predictions supported by geological information now available for more than 50,000 deposits worldwide; it is not a product of computer modeling. The graph suggests that the 100 m deep level under the present surface would preserve only the deepest (basal) horizons or roots of alluvial placers or laterites with only few exceptions where the material filled anomalously deep (fault or karst) depressions. This might eliminate up to 70% of the presently available global Ni endowment and a significant proportion of the past gold supply derived from placers (if it were not for the statistical Witwatersrand “elephant” the Au placer contribution to past gold production would have been some 40%). The 400 m exploration depth level would lack placers and laterites altogether. Geologically older (say, Cretaceous or Eocene) sandstone-U deposits formed at about that depth in basal sequences undergoing uplift now appear directly at the present erosional surface, partly oxidized and impoverished by leaching (e.g. the first generation of Colorado Plateau carnotite deposits). Geologically younger U infiltrations or older ones in still subsiding actively sediment-filling basins will be still there in depth, perhaps drill intersected at their most productive levels (Chu-Sarysu Basin).

High-level hydrothermal deposits predominantly situated in settings that undergo (and have undergone) rapid uplift will also be gradually decimated with increasing depth. At the 100 m depth level hot spring deposits will have only their roots left, although these can support major orebodies (McLaughlin Au–Sb–Hg in California). At the 400 m level even these roots will disappear despite the few

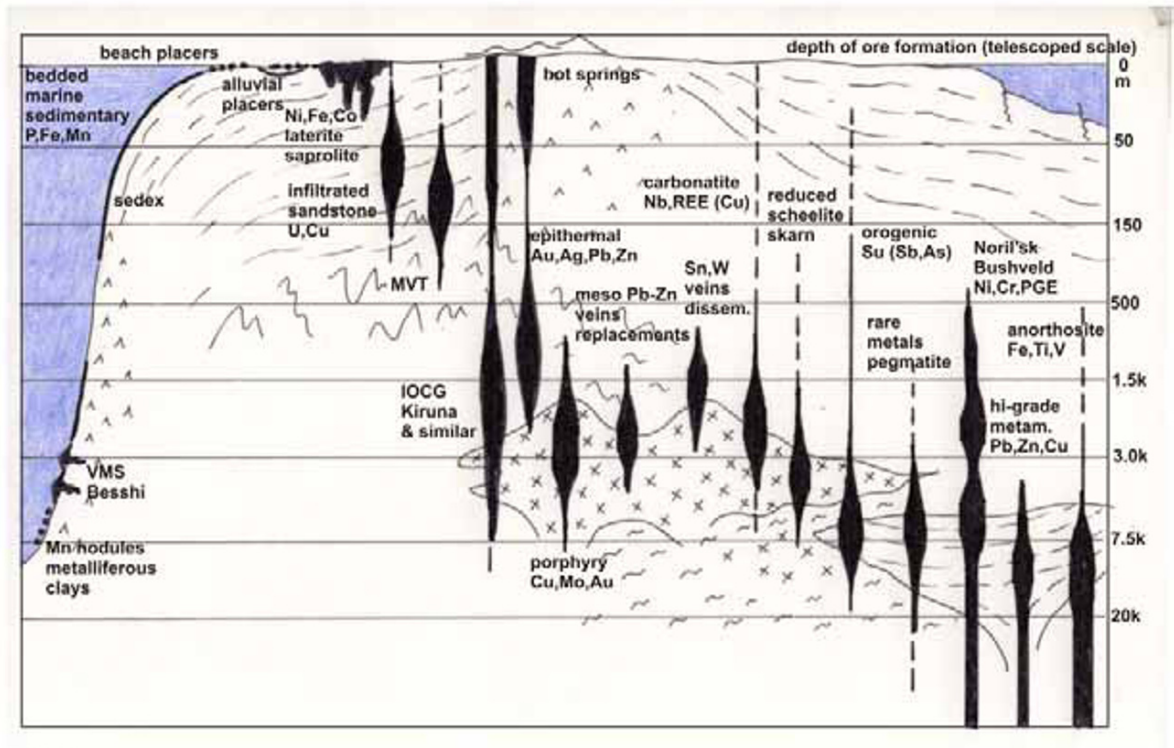


Figure 17.8. Depth (range) of selected ore type in the time of formation. From Laznicka (2010)

geologically older exceptions known (Devonian Drummond Basin-Au, Queensland, or Ordovician McGee-U, South Australia; not “ore giants”. At the same depth (~400 m) porphyry Cu-(Mo,Au) will still be present, perhaps slightly reduced in quantity, but they will be without their supergene enriched (oxidic and secondary sulfides) blankets. On the other hand they will lack leached cappings. Unconformity-U, mesothermal Pb-Zn veins and replacements will likely be rarer at 400 m to substantially reduce in frequency at 1,500 m: all without oxidation zones (although at Tsumeb oxides persisted to 1,600 m under present surface). Frequency of VMS and sedex deposits will likely change only slightly with depth, if at all. The IOCG deposits are a mixed bag, still poorly understood. Their magnetite or hematite-dominated high-level equivalents and relatives interpreted as lava flows, ore dikes or low-pressure replacements like El Laco or Cerro de Mercado will likely be gone or degraded in a 400 m depth, but those interpreted as mid-crustal replacements associated with feldspathization will likely persist to a considerable depth. Olympic Dam is an enigma. Its present highly productive top is in ~400 m depth, but 350 m

of this are genetically unrelated platformic sediments. It shares near-surface features attributed to venting or at least to shallow low-pressure levels of emplacement, but pervasive sericitic alteration and regional feldspathization are indicative of deeper emplacement levels. Of still other ore types Carlin would likely diminish at the 400 m depth and disappear at 1,500 m, perhaps to be substituted by its deep-seated equivalents (skarn?). Reduced scheelite skarn and orogenic (“mesothermal”) gold lode would likely persist to considerable depth (to be viable at 2,500 m but without their oxidized tops). High-grade metamorphic ores (Broken Hill Pb-Zn, Thompson Ni) would likely persist to the bottom of supracrustal sequences, accompanied by metamorphosed BIF. Bushveld-type mafic-ultramafic systems and Fe-Ti-V oxides in anorthosites may reach the greatest depths, perhaps even increasing in frequency.

Modern exploration technology and accumulated information make it increasingly possible to detect, then intersect, many orebodies that are outside the reach of the traditional prospector, but quality people have to provide ideas, manage the process,

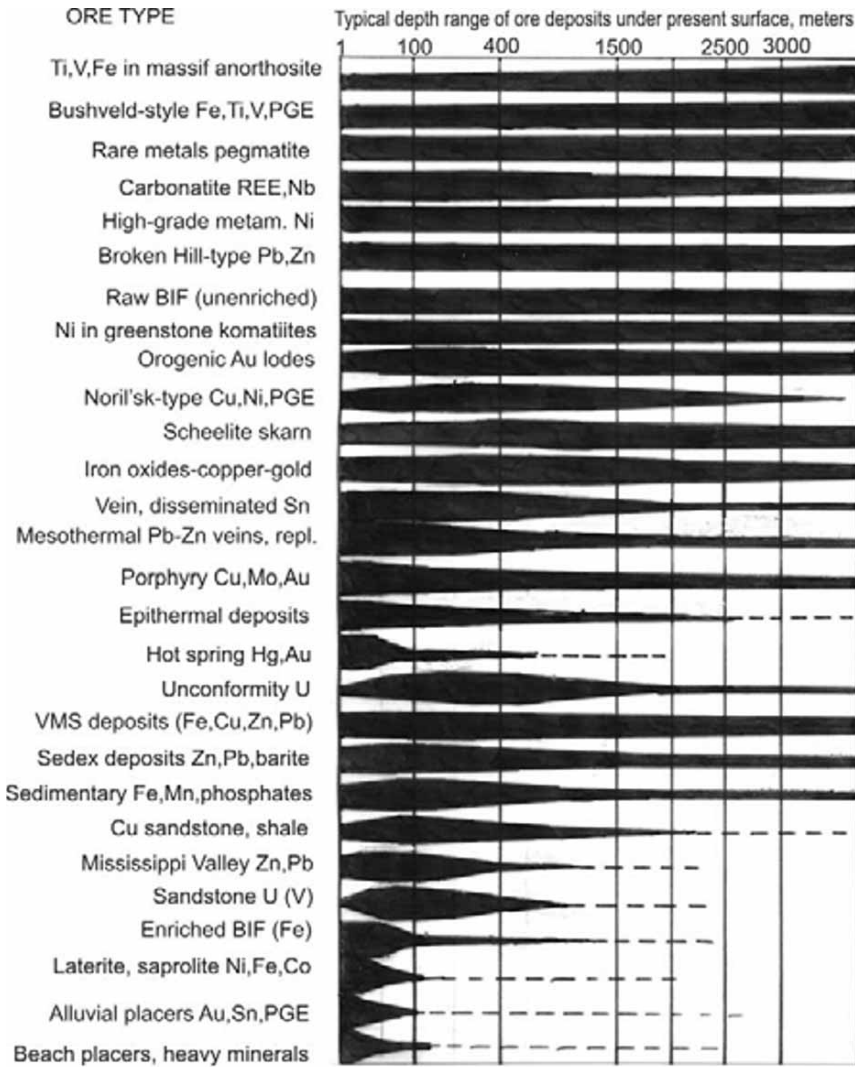


Figure 17.9. Estimated depth and range of selected ore types presently exposed at dry land surface (not depths of original ore formation). From Laznicka (2010)

and control the gadgets. Here is what White (1997) says: “*Exploration is about discovery of something that hitherto has been overlooked or concealed from the eyes of prospector. It requires a high degree of creativity to conceptualize, visualize, observe or find something that has escaped*

attention of all the skilled prospectors who went before. Exploration management is thus management of human creativity, rather than human productivity”. This book has been written to provide the essential, yet comprehensive, factual basis for such prospectors, geologists and managers.

Epilogue

In the 21st Century Tower of Babel of trends, ideas, gadgets, politics and lifestyles of which our profession is a part, one issue is quite clear: there is and is likely going to be increasing demand for all sorts of commodities that include metals. These metals will have to be produced in operations that cause no environmental damage, that do not contribute to global climate change (and the media perception of it), that do not impact on human rights, and preferably without a profit motive as this contributes to wealth inequality. Mining will have to be out of sight and not in my backyard. The wealth created by the resource industry is then expected to fund local improvements neglected by some governments, support the growing government bureaucracy and corporate bureau-technocracy, the ever more costly “service industry”, and the exponentially growing world population increasingly dependent on aid. This all will take place against the reality of rapid depletion of mineral deposits some of which have been discovered centuries ago, and a great increase in complexity and cost of finding replacements as the relatively easy to find deposits have already been found. To replenish those 15 million tons of copper mined out in 2008 alone will require discovery of new deposits (or extending resources of the old) equivalent to another Oyu Tolgoi, two Cadias or three Bors. In the 2007–2008 year, about the most productive in decades, the industry announced a record number of copper discoveries yet sufficient for mere 8.63 years at present consumption (Laznicka, 2009). In the 1980s and 1990s the resources replenishment was in a deep deficit. The present trend of exploration and mining will likely go on for some time with continuing quantitative improvements along the way (Hutchinson, 2001), as in the next decades the bulk of metals will still be coming, as it has for the past two millennia, from traditional orebodies mined on and under land although in the long term the traditional mechanism of metals supply will gradually change, eventually beyond recognition.

In exploration, the necessity to look for orebodies under increasingly thick and hard cover is now recognized as a way of future. It will greatly increase the costs and if humanity needs metals it will have to pay the price. Deep

underground exploration and mining will require new technology, new concepts and models, new approach (Goldfarb and Nielsen, eds, 2002; Sillitoe and Thompson, 2006; Kelley et al., 2006; Haldar, 2007; Groves, 2008; Hronsky and Groves, 2008). The industry will have to embrace new attitudes, for example planning the future of the mine site after closure well before mining has started so that temporary production infrastructure and mined-out space could be actually improved and later used for some practical purpose like storage, manufacturing, mushroom growing, even housing under controlled climatic conditions. The aborted Windy Craggy project could have been alive and well if it were planned, from the onset, as a future environmentally benign mountain chalet or a sports village with a temporary discrete mine behind a curtain or deep underground. The Felbertal tungsten operations in the Austrian Alps show the way as they are virtually invisible to the passing public. In futuristic macrodemographics, underground towns on sites of former orebodies look more realistic than moving the human surplus into space colonies or under the sea dwellings: will there be a future town of Bajo de El Teniente? Both above ideas might soften the public objection to mining.

But back to mineral exploration. New detection technology is needed and one can envisage a sort of penetrating analytical tomography to detect and quantitatively outline metal concentrations in depth (Kyle and Ketcham, 2003). This might reduce the role of geoscientists to position the next drill hole on the basis of reasoning and modelling, but they would still be needed to prioritize the areas where to apply the new costly technology. Availability of subsurface geological maps slowly appearing since the 1960s (then based e.g. on xenoliths in diatremes and basalt plugs as in northern Bohemia) would have to accelerate (Griffin et al., 2004). Prospectivity analysis and undiscovered potential assessments are increasingly popular and they keep busy many office geologists, but since the 1970s when this started it has been more like a Gallup poll: sounding the opinion of experts and putting it on paper. There is no evidence that the geomathematics-supported predictions of the 1970s resulted in mineral discovery

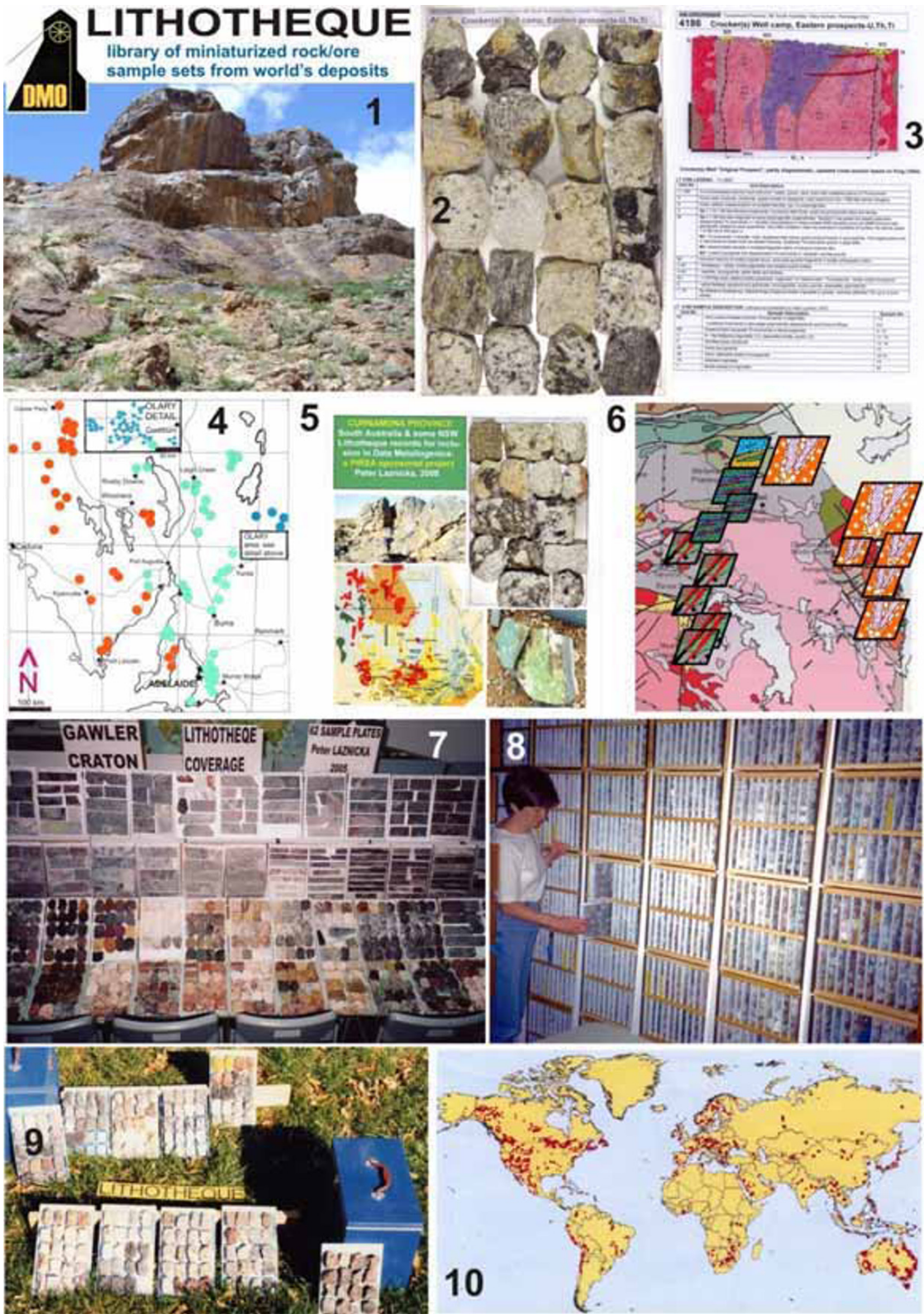


Figure E1. The multidisciplinary knowledge (expert) system on world's mineral deposits and their setting Lithotheque (LT) and Data Metallogenica [Original] (DM, DMO) (please read explanation on the facing page).

Figure E1, explanations. Data Metallogenica [Original] (DM, DMO) and Lithotheque (LT) comprise a knowledge (expert) system on mineral deposits of the world and their geological setting, supported by specially designed sets of miniaturized rock/ore samples permanently attached to aluminum plates and stored in a library-like arrangement for instant accessibility, cleanliness and minimum space requirement. Its objective is to store and provide factual record of most types of ores in the form of material that can be visually compared and nondestructively tested, suitable for self- and small group on-site education, development of exploration ideas, and for on-line browsing to assist exploration target generation. Readers of this book will note the extensive use of “from LITHOTHEQUE” deposit cross-sections and with LT plate numbers provided the book information can be greatly extended by visiting the DM website (www.datametallogenica.com) rich in supplementary material in color. The physical collection and system were initiated in 1970 by Peter Laznicka while with the University of Manitoba and continued after relocation to Adelaide, Australia in 1999 as an industry-sponsored project managed by Australian Mineral Foundation (AMF) and Amira International (AI). After AMF liquidation in 2001 and showroom lease termination in 2005 the DM physical collection has been stored in containers awaiting re-installation promised by PIRSA (South Australian Geological Survey). DM website operated by AI continues and provides information to subscribers. DMO (www.totalmetallogeny.com/datamet) has been established to return to the original DM idea of the “rock/ore world library” growing by new on-site international sampling and material gathering, by continuous updating of existing DM materials by experts, and by disseminating realistic and long-lasting exploration knowledge under one roof and on single computer screen.

PHOTOS: 1. Cathedral Rock, South Australia, one of the thousands field images in DM awaiting electronic publication; **2+3** Typical Lithotheque plate with explanations sheets (Crockers Well-U); **9.** Lithotheque is portable and can be used in the field as a standard of description and comparison (for example, core logging); **7.** Portion of Lithotheque coverage of the Gawler Craton, South Australia (home of Olympic Dam); **8.** Library-like storage of LT plates, instantly accessible, clean and with a small space requirement. **4.** DM localities of South Australia (200+ sets) with descriptions and photos hopefully soon available for examination on-site and, presently, part of the public SARIG information system (www.minerals.pir.sa.gov.au/sarig); **5.** Gawler Craton album of reports; **6.** LT application for Gawler metallogeny; **10.** LT global coverage is uneven and has to continuously grow. The mature and tested LT/DM format has been offered for international adoption to enable sharing and exchange (Laznicka, 2010).

that would not have been made without them, but in exploration everything goes and published positive rating of Area A might bring in the industry to explore (try Bliss and Menzie, 1993; Singer 1993; USGS Minerals Team, 1996; Singer et al 2005; BRGM and CIGCES, 2004; porphyry Cu prediction in the Andes, a cooperative international project; USGS Open File Report 02-268; 03-107; <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2008/1253>, also Mundo Minero Edición 264, May 2009). Unfortunately, as government predictions are published information that anyone can read, everyone will be there so there would be no available land to stake your claim. So the ore searchers would have to move elsewhere or “farm in”. To succeed in mineral discovery requires creativity, experience and funds, although the absolute amount of money is not the only factor (read below).

Mineral exploration is expensive given the prohibitive cost of a “major” new discovery variously quoted as between \$ 200 million and \$ 800 million in 2008–2009. In times of low metal prices (most of the past 40 years) this worked as a major disincentive to go and look for ores. But these costs are relative. Alberto Benavides (1999) of the highly successful Minera Buenaventura of Peru compared the exploration approach of Newmont, a big global corporation staffed by scores of specialists with all sorts of up to date

tools and gadgets that spent (before 1999) \$ 70 million/year on exploration, with the “austerity-style” of David Lowell who “no tiene oficina ni máquina de escribir” and who maintained that “no hay sustituto para un buen mapa geológico, la aplicación de la geoquímica y eventualmente unos quantos sondajes diamantinos”. Against the backdrop of average porphyry Cu discovery cost of \$ ~150 million in 1980 the five discoveries Lowell was associated with (that included Casa Grande, Pierina, La Escondida) averaged less than \$2 million each (Lowell, 2000, 2001). With all due respect for the high-tech mega-explorers my heart is with David Lowell and his kin. Frugality, dedication for a cause and enthusiasm are the means to overcome lack of financing (that is how this book and Data Metallogenica were born as well; a lot of “living” in rented cars or in the bush). Original ideas with experience and a bit of serendipity help too. Lowell suggested an ideal university curriculum for education of mineral explorationists to include much more field geology and surveying, practical exploration exercises and foreign language training as a trade-off for the current preoccupation with “frontiers of knowledge” resulting in “flood of publish-or-perish papers” (but this is what earns professors their research grants!). Evidently, there is a dichotomy of purpose in geosciences.

In these days of global ore search explorationists need quality university education that continues after graduation, although in a more practical and focused way. Continuous reading interspersed with field exposure are essential although this is hampered by the skyrocketing cost of journal subscriptions (compare Laznicka, 2008) that leaves library shelves empty. This is countered, since the 1960s, by rapid growth of electronic databases on global and regional distribution of mineral deposits (e.g. the global MRDS, formerly CRIB, database of the U.S. Geological Survey; Mason and Arndt, 1996; Long et al, 1998; Mutschler et al, 1999; Singer et al, 2005; Gosselin and Dubé, 2005a, b) and website regional inventories of mineral deposits, as well as new generation of metallogenic and prognostic maps

(Rundkvist et al., 2004; Servicio Geológico, Minero Argentino, 2005; Schlüter, 2008). Computerization and internet help but given the publication explosion (that matches the population growth) we are increasingly becoming ignorants in the sea of knowledge. The good thing is that electronics have brought the cost of color images down to almost zero and increasing amount of such material is now available for free from thousands of government, corporation, societies, museums, universities and other websites from around the world. The main problem is that this material is unsystematic, incomplete (mostly a matter of opportunity) and that looking on pretty pictures (much better than words, though!) keeps many away from where the real, permanent

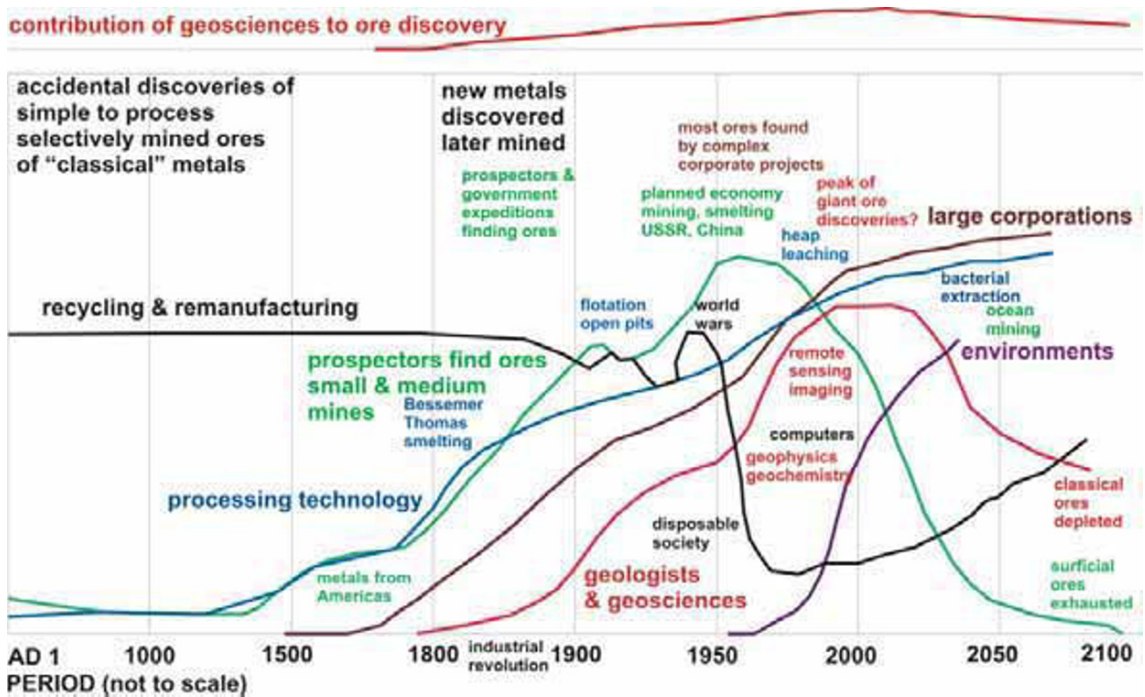


Figure E2. Predicted future of metal supplies, technology, issues and staffing (from Laznicka, 2009)

knowledge resides: in geological materials best examined in situ (at localities) and second best in drill core and systematically organized sample collections. The critical need to "read the rocks" by exploration geologists has not been reduced by the move from surface mapping and outcrop examination to underground geology dependent of geophysics and drill core: on the contrary, one has to extract as much information as possible from a greatly reduced volume of material. Exposure to real geological materials is essential for training of

exploration geologists and rocks/ores are essential for providing a realistic filter and background to ideas, especially the armchair or black box-generated ones. Because of the space and labor requirement to keep large repositories like core libraries in operation and the overall time (and cost) involved in utilizing them, a new way of "portable" systems of geological materials and their integration into the everyday information search about mineral deposits was long overdue. Data Metallogenica (DM) and its extension Data

Metallogenica Original (DMO) are multicomponental knowledge systems on mineral deposits and their geological environments of the world based on sets of carefully selected, representative miniaturized samples permanently attached to aluminum plates that handle like books (Lithotheque, LT; Laznicka, 2010). Fig. E1 illustrates this system and how it can assist exploration. If the DM/DMO format of record keeping and organization is adopted internationally it would greatly increase circulation of more realistic information on ore deposits (information that one can touch and physically test!) procured at minimal cost (“poor person’s rock/ore collection”) and shared internationally (Laznicka, 2010).

Even if new concepts, new ore types (what are they? I can think about a dozen of brand new ore types, and variants of existing types, to be perhaps formalized in the future) extend our traditional metal sources, new forms of metal supplies will enter the competition to eventually satisfy the demand for commodities (compare also Chapter 1). They are the various forms of oceanic resources (Fe–Mn nodules and crusts, metalliferous clays, metals from sea water), highly effective forms of recycling, and “metals from rocks”. The presently popular and extensively debated philosophy and technology of next day energy supplies can provide template for future

metal supplies. As the price of traditional energy sources (hydrocarbons, coal) increases, alternative sources (wind, geothermal, etc.) will become competitive. As the price of traditionally mined metals increases to catch-up with the cost of metals recovery from non-traditional sources, such sources will become competitive. I imagine exploitation of the oceanic resources will arrive soon, especially when global demand for metals is going to overcome the primarily political constraints that have held these resources in limbo for the past forty years. “Metals from rocks”, requiring large quantities of material to be processed, will likely become viable as a by-product of other projects deemed socially responsible such as liquidation of waste dumps from the past, creating underground spaces, or conducting large-scale landscape modifications (e.g. flood control, hazard reduction). These changes will impact on the long-term demand for skilled and trained personnel that includes geoscientists. By a sober assessment put into historical context (Fig. E2) one can conclude that the role of geoscientists will (slightly?) decline in the distant future, in favor of extraction technologists (neo-metallurgists), environmental specialists, geotechnical engineers, environmentalists, negotiators, politicians and bureaucrats.



The end of the road.

References

- Abbott JE, Van Vuuren CJJ, Viljoen MJ (1986) The Alpha-Gravelotte antimony ore body, Murchison greenstone belt, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 321–332
- Abdulin AA, Kayopov AK, eds. (1978) Metallogeniya Kazakhstana. Rudnye Formatsii, Mestorozhdeniya Rud Medi. Nauka KazSSR, Alma Ata, 192 p.
- Abdulin AA, et al (1980) Metallogeniya Kazakhstana, Rudnye Formatsii. Mestorozhdeniya zolota. Alma-Ata, Nauka Kazakh SSR, 224 p
- Abdullaev KhM (1957) Daiki i Orudneniye. Gosgeoltekhizdat, Moscow, 232 p.
- Abdullaev KhM (1964) Rudno-Petrograficheskie Provintsi. Nedra, Moscow, 135 p.
- Abishev VM and others (1972), Geologiya, veshchestvennyi sostav rud i geokhimicheskie osobennosti Vasil'kovskovo zolotorudnovo mestorozhdeniya, *in*: N Vedernikov, ed, Geologiya, Geokhimiya i Mineralogiya Zolotorudnykh Raionov i Mestorozhdenii Kazakhstana. Kazakh Nauch-Issled Inst Miner Syr'ya, Alma-Ata, pp 107–162
- Abzalov MZ (1999) Gold deposits of the Russian North East: Metallogenic overview, *in*: PACRIM '99 Proceedings, Bali. AusIMM, pp 701–714
- Abzalov MZ, Both RA (1997) The Pechenga Ni-Cu deposits, Russia: data on PGE and Au distribution and sulfur isotope compositions. *Min Petrol*, v 61, pp 119–143
- Acacia Resources (2000) Geology of the Cleo Deposit, Sunrise Dam gold mine, Laverton, Western Australia Unpublished, 7 p
- Adams SS (1991) Evolution of genetic concepts for principal types of sandstone uranium deposits in the United States. *Econ Geol Mon*, v 8, pp 225–248
- Agricola G (1556) *De Re Metallica Libri XII*, English translation by HC and LH Hoover (1950). Dover, New York, 638 p
- Ahlfeld FE and Schneider-Scherbina A (1964) Los Yacimientos Minerales y de Hidrocarburos de Bolivia. Bolivia Dept Nac Geol Bol, v 5, 388 p
- Aitchinson L (1960) *A History of Metals*. Macdonald & Evans, London, 747 p
- Aitken JD, McMechan ME (1991) Middle Proterozoic assemblages, *in*: H Gabrielse and CJ Yorath, eds, *Geology of the Cordilleran Orogen in Canada*, *Geology of Canada No. 4*. Geol Surv of Canada, Ottawa, pp 97–124
- Akhmadi AK (1992) Gradiento-vektornye kharakteristiki zonal'nosti osnovnoi rudnoi zalezhi zapadnovo uchastka mestorozhdeniya Ainak v Afganistane. *Sovetskaya Geologiya*, v 8
- Alderton DHM and Fallick AE (2000) The nature and genesis of gold-silver-tellurium mineralization in the Metaliferi Mountains of Western Romania. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 495–516
- Aleshin AP, Uspenskii YeN (1991) Zakonomernosti razvitia poligennoi scheelitovoi mineralizatsii na zolotorudnom mestorozhdenii Muruntau. *Geol Rud Mestor*, v 2
- Alexander RJ, Harper GD (1992) The Josephine ophiolite: An ancient analogue for slow- to intermediate- spreading ocean ridges. *Geol Soc Spec Publ* 60, London, pp 3–38
- Alexandre P, Kyser K, Jiricka D (2009a) Critical geochemical and mineralogical factors for the formation of unconformity-related uranium deposits: comparison between barren and mineralized systems in the Athabasca Basin, Canada. *Economic Geology*, v 104, pp 413–435
- Alexandre P, Kyser K, Thomas D, Marlatt J (2009b) Geochronology of unconformity-related uranium deposits in the Athabasca Basin, Saskatchewan, Canada, and their integration in the evolution of the basin. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 44, pp 41–59
- Allcock JB (1982) Skarn and porphyry copper mineralization at Mines Gaspé, Murdochville, Quebec. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 971–999
- Allègre CJ, Poirier J-P, Humler E, Hofmann AW (1995) The chemical composition of the Earth. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 134, pp 515–526
- Allen PA, Allen JR (1990) *Basin Analysis-Principles and Application*. Blackwell, Oxford, 451 p
- Allen RL, Lundström I, Ripa M, Simeonov A, Christofferson H (1996) Facies analysis of a 1.9 Ga continental margin, back-arc, felsic caldera province with diverse Zn-Pb-Ag-(Cu-Au) sulfide and Fe oxide deposits, Bergslagen region, Sweden. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 979–1008
- Allibone AH, Windh J, Etheridge MA, et al (1998) Timing relationships and structural controls on the location of Au-Cu mineralization at the Boddington gold mine, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 245–270
- Alonso RN (1988) Los boratos de salares en la Argentina. *Revista de la Assoc Argentina de Geólogos Economistas*, v 6, pp 11–23
- Alpers CN, Brimhall GH (1988) Middle Miocene climatic change in the Atacama desert, northern Chile: Evidence from supergene mineralizations at La Escondida. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 100, pp 1640–1656
- Alpers CN, Brimhall GH (1989) Paleohydrologic evolution and geochemical dynamics of cumulative supergene metal enrichment at La Escondida, Atacama Desert, northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 229–255
- Altschuler ZS (1980) The geochemistry of trace elements in marine phosphorites, Part I: Characteristic abundances and enrichment. *Soc Econ Paleont Miner Spec Publ* 29, pp 19–30
- Altschuler ZS, Clarke RS Jr, Young EJ (1958) Geochemistry of uranium in apatite and phosphorite. *US Geol Surv Profess Paper* no 314-D, pp 45–90
- Alvarez AA (1999) Yacimiento Toromocho, *in*: *Primer Volumen de Monografias de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*. IIMP, Lima, pp 205–225
- Alvarez LW, Alvarez W, Asaro F, Michel HV (1980) Extraterrestrial cause for the Cretaceous-Tertiary extinction. *Science*, v 208, pp 1095–1108
- Ambrus J (1977) Geology of the El Abra porphyry copper deposit, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 1062–1085

- Ames DE, Davidson A, Wodicka N (2008) Geology of the giant Sudbury polymetallic mining camp, Ontario, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 103, 1057–1077
- Amstutz GC, Bernard AJ, eds. (1973) *Ores in Sediments*. Springer, Berlin, 350 p
- Anders E, Grevesse N (1989) Abundance of the elements: meteoritic and solar. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 52, pp 197–214
- Andersen JCO, Rasmussen H, Nielsen TFD, Ronsbo JG (1998) The Tripple Group and the Platinova gold and palladium reefs in the Skaergaard intrusion: Stratigraphic and petrographic relations. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 488–509
- Anderson C, Brooks R, Stewart R, Simcock R, Robinson B (1999) The phytoremediation and phytomining of heavy metals. *PACRIM '99, Bali, AusIMM*, pp 127–132
- Anderson CA, Scholz EA, Strobell JD (1955) Geology and ore deposits of the Bagdad area, Yavapai County, Arizona. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 278, 103 p
- Anderson IK, Ashton JH, Boyce AJ and others (1998) Ore depositional processes in the Navan Zn-Pb deposit, Ireland. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 535–563
- Anderson JA (1982) Characteristics of leached capping and techniques of appraisal, *in*: SR Titley, ed, *Advances in Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits, Southwestern North America*. Univ of Arizona Press, pp 275–295
- Anderson WB, Eaton PC (1990) Gold mineralization at the Emperor mine, Vatukoula, Fiji. *Journ Geochem Explor*, v 36, pp 267–296
- Andersson A, Dahlman B, Gee DG, Snäll S (1985) The Scandinavian alum shales. *Sveriges Geol Unders*, Ca 56, pp 1–50
- Andreeva OV, Golovin VA (1999) Uranium deposits and alteration processes at the late Mesozoic Tulukuev Caldera, Transbaikal region, Russia, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 467–469
- Andrew CJ (1993) Mineralization in the Irish Midlands, *in*: Polya DA, eds, *Mineralization in the British Isles*. Chapman and Hall, London, pp 208–269
- Andrew CJ, Crowe RWA, Finlay S et al., eds. (1986) *Geology and genesis of mineral deposits in Ireland*. Dublin, Irish Association for Economic Geology
- Andrew EC, et al (1922) The geology of the Broken Hill district. *Mem Geol Surv New South Wales*, No 8, 432 p
- Andrews AJ, Owsiacki L, Kerrich R, Strong DF (1986) The silver deposits of Cobalt and Gowganda, Ontario: I Geology, petrography, and whole rock geochemistry. *Canad Journ Earth Sc*, v 23, pp 1480–1506
- Angeiras AG (1988) Geology and metallogeny of the north-eastern Brazil uranium-phosphorus province emphasizing the Itataia deposit. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 3, pp 211–225
- Anhaeusser CR (1986) Archean gold mineralization in the Barberton Mountain Land, *in*: Anhaeusser CR, Maske S, eds, *Geol Soc of South Africa, Johannesburg*, pp 113–154
- Anhaeusser CR, Maske S, eds (1986) *Mineral Deposits of Southern Africa*, volumes 1 & 2. Geol Soc South Africa, Johannesburg, 2335 p
- Anhaeusser CR, Viljoen MJ (1986) Archean metallogeny in southern Africa, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, *Geol Soc of South Africa, Johannesburg*, pp 33–42
- Annels AE (1984) The geotectonic environment of Zambian copper-cobalt mineralization. *Journ Geol Soc London*, v 141, pp 279–289
- Annels AE (1991) *Mineral Deposit Evaluation—a Practical Approach*. Chapman and Hall, London, 436 p
- Antrobus ESA, Brink WCJ, Brink MC, et al (1986) The Klerksdorp Goldfield, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 549–598
- Antrobus ESA, Whiteside HCM (1964) The geology of certain mines in the East Rand, *in*: SH Haughton, ed, pp 125–160
- Antweiler JC, Love JD (1967) Gold-bearing sedimentary rocks in Northwest Wyoming—a preliminary report. *U.S. Geol Surv Circular* 541, 12 p
- Appel PWU, Garde AA (1987) Stratabound scheelite and stratiform tourmalinites in the Archean Malene supracrustal rocks, southern West Greenland. *Gronl Geol Unders*, Bull 156, 26 p
- Appel PWU, Rollinson HR, Touret JLR (2001) Remnants of an Early Archean (>3.75 Ga) sea-floor hydrothermal system in the Isua Greenstone. *Precamb Res*, v 12, pp 27–41
- Appold MS, Garven G (1999) The hydrology of ore formation in the Southeast Missouri District: numerical models of topography-driven fluid flow during the Ouachita orogeny. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 913–936
- Aramboug C, et al (1952) Les vertébrés fossiles des gisements de phosphate. *Serv Geol Maroc, Notes et Mémoires*, no 92, 396 p
- Arce-Burgoa OR, Goldfarb RJ (2009) Metallogeny of Bolivia *Soc Econ Geol Newsletter* No 79, pp 1 + 8–15
- Arehart GB (1996) Characteristics and origin of sediment-hosted disseminated gold deposits: A review. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 11, pp 383–403
- Arévalo C, Grocott J, Martin W, Pringle M, Taylor G (2006) Structural setting of the Candelaria Fe oxide Cu-Au deposit, Chilean Andes (27°30' S). *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 819–841
- Arkhangel'skaya VV, Kazanskii VI, Prokhorov KV, et al (1993) Geological structure, zonality, and formation conditions of the Katugin Ta-Nb-Zr deposit (Chara-Udokan region), Eastern Siberia. *Geol Ore Dep*, v 35, pp 100–116
- Arndt NT, Czamanske GK, Walker RJ, Chauvel C, Fedorenko VA (2003) Geochemistry and origin of the intrusive host of the Noril'sk-Talnakh Cu-Ni-PGE sulfide deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 495–515
- Arndt N, Leshar CM, Barnes SJ (2008) *Komatiite*. Cambridge Univ. Press, New York, 488 p
- Arndt NT, Leshar CM, Czamanske GK (2005) Mantle-derived magmas and magmatic Ni-Cu-(PGE) deposits. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 5–23
- Arndt NT, Nisbet EG, eds (1982) *Komatiites*. Allen and Unwin, London, 526 p
- Arnold BW, Bahr JM, Fantucci R (1996) Paleohydrology of the Upper Mississippi Valley zinc-lead district, *in*: DF

- Sangster, ed, Carbonate-Hosted Lead Zinc Deposits, Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4, pp 378–389
- Arnold GO, Sillitoe RH (1989) Mount Morgan gold-copper deposit, Queensland, Australia: Evidence for an intrusion-related replacement origin. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1805–1816
- Arribas A Jr (1995) Characteristics of high sulfidation epithermal deposits, and their relation to magmatic fluid, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, *Magma, Fluids and Ore Deposits*. Miner Assoc Canada Short Course, v 23, pp 418–454
- Arribas A Jr, Tosdal RM (1994) Isotopic composition of Pb in ore deposits of the Betic Cordillera, Spain; origin and relationship to other European deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 1074–1093
- Ashleman JC, Taylor CD, Smith PR (1997) Porphyry molybdenum deposits of Alaska, with emphasis on the geology of the Quartz Hill deposit, Southeastern Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 334–354
- Ashley PM, Craw D (2004) Structural controls on hydrothermal alteration and gold-antimony mineralization in the Hillgrove area, NSW, Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 39, pp 223–239
- Ashley RP (1990) The Tonopah precious-metals district, Esmeralda and Nye Counties, Nevada. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1857-H, pp H8–H13
- Ashley RP, Keith WJ (1976) Distribution of gold and other metals in silicified rocks of the Goldfield mining district, Nevada, U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 843-B, 17 p
- Ashton JH, Holdstock MP, Geraghty JF, O’Keefe WG, Martinez N, Peace W, Philcox ME (2003) The Navan orebody-discovery and geology of the South-West Extension, *in*: JC Kelly et al, eds, *Europe’s major base metal deposits*. Irish Association for Economic Geology, Dublin, pp 405–430
- Ashwal LD (1993) *Anorthosites*. Springer, Heidelberg, 422 p.
- Atkinson D (1995) The Glacier Gulch (Hudson Bay Mountain or Yorke-Hardy) porphyry molybdenum-tungsten deposit, west-central British Columbia. *CIM Spec Vol* no 46, pp 704–707
- Atkinson D, Baker DJ (1986) Recent developments in the geological understanding of Mactung, *in*: JA Morin, ed, *Mineral Deposits of Northern Cordillera*. *CIM Spec Vol* 37, pp 234–244
- Atkinson WW Jr, Einaudi MT (1978) Skarn formation and mineralization in the contact aureole at Carr Fork, Bingham, Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 1326–1365
- Atkinson WW et al (1996) Geology and mineral zoning of the Los Pelambres porphyry copper deposit, Chile. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* no 5, pp 131–156
- Auboin J (1965) *Geosynclines*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 335 p
- Aubrey KV (1955) Germanium in some of the waste products from coal. *Nature*, v 176, pp 128–129
- Audétat A, Pettke T, Heinrich CA, Bodnar RJ (2008) Special paper: The composition of magmatic-hydrothermal fluids in barren and mineralized intrusions. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 877–908
- Augé T et al (2005) Primary platinum mineralization in the Nizhny Tagil and Kachkanar ultramafic complexes, Urals, Russia: A genetic model for PGE concentration in chromite-rich zones. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 707–732
- Avila-Salinas W (1991) Petrologic and tectonic evolution of the Cenozoic volcanism in the Bolivian Western Andes. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* no 265, pp 245–258
- Ayer JA, Thurston PC, Lafrance B, eds (2008) A special issue devoted to base metal and gold metallogeny at regional, camp, and deposit scales in the Abitibi greenstone belt: Preface. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1091–1096
- Ayres LD, Averill SA, Wolfe WJ (1982) An Archean molybdenite occurrence of possible porphyry type at Setting Net Lake, Northwestern Ontario, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1105–1119
- Ayres LD, Černý P (1982) Metallogeny of granitoid rocks in the Canadian Shield. *Canad Mineralogist*, v 29, pp 439–536
- Ayres LD, Thurston PC, Card KD, Weber W, eds (1985) *Evolution of Archean Supracrustal Sequences*. Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 28
- Babcock RC Jr, Ballantyne GH, Phillips H (1995) Summary of the geology of the Bingham District, Utah. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest* 20, pp 316–325
- Bailes RJ, Smee BW, Blackadar DW, Gardner WD (1986) Geology of the Jason lead-zinc-silver deposit, Macmillan Pass, eastern Yukon, *in*: JA Morin, ed, *Mineral Deposits of Northern Cordillera*. *CIM Spec*, v 37, pp 87–99
- Bailey A (1998) Cannington silver-lead-zinc deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 783–792
- Bailey EH, Everhart DL (1964) Geology and quicksilver deposits of New Almaden district, Santa Clara County, California. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 360, 206 p
- Bailey JC, Larsen LM, Sørensen H, eds (1981) The Ilimaussaq intrusion, South Greenland. A progress report on geology, mineralogy, geochemistry and economic geology. *Rapp Grønlands Geol Unders*, no 103
- Bailey L, Grancea L, Kouzmanov K (2002) Infrared microthermometry and chemistry of wolframite from the Baia Sprie epithermal deposit, Romania. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 415–423
- Baker EM, Kirwin DJ, Taylor RG (1986) Hydrothermal breccia pipes. *Contrib of the Econ Geol Res Unit*, James Cook Univ, Townsville, No 12, 45 p
- Baker T, Ebert S, Rombach C, Ryan CG (2006) Chemical compositions of fluid inclusions in intrusion-related gold systems, Alaska and Yukon, using PIXE microanalysis. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 311–327
- Bakke AA (1995) The Fort Knox “porphyry” gold deposit-structurally controlled stockwork and shear quartz vein, sulfide poor mineralization hosted by a late Cretaceous pluton, east-central Alaska. *CIM Spec*, v 46, pp 795–802
- Baklaev YaP (1973) *Kontaktovo-Metasomaticheskie Mestorozhdeniya Zheleza i Medi na Urale*. Nauka, Moscow, 310 p
- Baksa C, Cseh-Neméth J, Csillag J, Földessy J, Zelenka T (1980) The Récsk porphyry and skarn copper deposit, Hungary, *in*: S. Janković, RH Sillitoe, eds, *European Copper Deposits*. *SGA Spec Publ* 1, Belgrade, pp 73–76
- Bakshiev IA, Savina DN, Kudryavtseva OE (1999) Alteration carbonates as zonation indicators, the Berezovsk gold deposit, Russia, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, eds,

- Mineral Deposits, Processes to Processing. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 1379–1382
- Bally AW, Oldow JS, eds (1986) Plate tectonics, structural styles and evolution of sedimentary basins. Geol Assoc Canada Short Course 7, Cordilleran Section, 238 p
- Baltazar OF, Zucchetti M (2007) Lithofacies associations and structural evolution of the Archean Rio das Velhas greenstone belt, Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Brazil: A review of the setting of gold deposits. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 32, pp 471–499
- Bamford RW (1972) The Mount Fubilan (Ok Tedi) porphyry copper deposit, Territory of Papua New Guinea. *Econ Geol*, v 67, pp 1019–1033
- Bankwitz E, Bankwitz P (1994) Crustal structure of the Erzgebirge, *in*: R Seltmann et al, eds, Metallogeny of Collisional Orogens. Czech Geol Survey, Prague, pp 20–34
- Banno S, Takeda H, Sato H (1970) Geology and ore deposits in the Besshi district. IAGOD Tokyo-Kyoto meeting, Guidebook 9, Excursion B5, 29 p
- Baragwanath W (1923) The Ballarat Goldfield. Geol Survey of Victoria, Memoir 14
- Barcellos da Silva (1986) Jazida de nióbio de Araxá, Minas Gerais, *in*: Schobbenhaus C, Coelho CES, eds, v 2, pp 435–453
- Bárdossy G (1982) Karst Bauxites. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 441 p
- Bárdossy G (1983) A comparison of the main lateritic bauxite regions of our globe, *in*: Melfi AJ, Carvalho A, eds, Proceedings of the 2nd International Seminar on Lateritization Processes, São Paulo, 1982, pp 15–51
- Bárdossy G, Aleva GJJ (1990) Lateritic Bauxites. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 624 p
- Bark G, Weihed P (2007) Orogenic gold in the new Lycksele-Storuman ore province, northern Sweden: the Paleoproterozoic Fäboliden deposit. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 32, pp 431–451
- Barley ME (1982) Porphyry-style mineralization associated with early Archean calc-alkaline igneous activity, Eastern Pilbara, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1230–1235
- Barley ME, Groves DI (1992) Supercontinent cycles and the distribution of metal deposits through time. *Geology*, v 20, pp 291–294
- Barley ME, Krapež B, Groves DI, Kerrich R (1998) The Late Archean bonanza: Metallogenic and environmental consequences of the interaction between mantle plumes, lithospheric tectonics and global cyclicity. *Precambrian Res*, v 91, pp 65–90
- Barley ME et al (1999) Hydrothermal origin for the 2 billion years old Mount Tom Price giant ore deposit, Hamersley Province, Western Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 784–789
- Barnard RM, Kistler RB (1956) Stratigraphic and structural evolution of the Kramer sodium borate body, Boron, California, *in*: JL Rau, ed, 2nd Sympos on Salt. N Ohio Geol Soc, pp 133–150
- Barnes SJ, Brand NW (1999) The distribution of Cr, Ni and chromite in komatiites, and application to exploration for komatiite-hosted nickel sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 129–132
- Barnes S-J, Lightfoot PC (2005) Formation of magmatic nickel sulfide ore deposits and processes affecting their copper and platinum group element contents. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 179–214
- Barney GO, et al (1980) The Global 2000 Report to the President. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C, 755 p
- Barr DA (1980) Gold in the Canadian Cordillera. *CIM Bull*, v 73, pp 59–76
- Barr DA, Fox PE, Northcote KE, Preto VA (1976) The alkaline suite porphyry deposits—a summary. *CIM Spec Volume 15*, pp 359–367
- Barra F, Ruiz J, Ryan M, Titley S (2002) A Re-Os study of sulfide minerals from the Bagdad porphyry Cu-Mo deposit, northern Arizona, USA. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 585–596
- Barra F, Ruiz J, Mathur R, Titley S (2003) A Re-Os study of sulfide minerals from the Bagdad porphyry Cu-Mo deposit, northwestern Arizona, USA. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 585–596
- Barrett J, Hughes MN, Karavaiko GI, Spencer PA (1993) Metal Extraction by Bacterial Oxidation of Minerals. Ellis Horwood, New York, 191 p
- Barrett TJ, MacLean WH (1999) Volcanic sequences, litho-geochemistry, and hydrothermal alteration in some bimodal volcanic-associated massive sulfide systems. *Revs Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 101–127
- Barrie CT, Corfu F, Davis P, et al (1999) Geochemistry of the Dundonald komatiite-basalt suite and genesis of Dundead Ni deposit, Abitibi Subprovince, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 845–866
- Barrie CT, Hannington MD, Bleeker W (1999) The giant Kidd Creek volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposit, Abitibi Subprovince, Canada. *Revs Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 247–259
- Barrie CT, Hannington MD, eds (1999) Volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits: Processes and examples in modern and ancient settings. *Revs Econ Geol*, v 8, Soc Econ Geol, Littleton CO
- Barrie CT, Hannington MD (1999) Classification of volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits based on host-rock composition. *Revs Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 1–14
- Barriga FJAS, de Carvalho D, eds (1997) Geology and VMS deposits of the Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Series*, v 27, 192p
- Barriga FJAS, Fyfe WS (1988) Giant pyritic base metal deposits: The example of Feitais (Aljustrel, Portugal). *Chem Geol*, v 69, pp 331–343
- Bartholomé P, ed (1973) Gisement Stratiformes et Provinces Cuprifères. Geol Soc Belg, Liège
- Bartlett PM (1987) Republic of South Africa coastal and marine mineral potential. *Marine Mining*, v 6, pp 359–383
- Barton MD (1990) Cretaceous magmatism, metamorphism and metallogeny in the east-central Great Basin. *Geol Soc America Memoir 174*, pp 283–302
- Barton MD (1996) Granitic magmatism and metallogeny of southwestern North America. *Trans Royal Soc Edinburgh, Earth Sciences*, v 87, pp 261–280

- Barton MD, Staude J-M, Snow EA, et al (1991) Aureole Systematics, *in*: *Revs in Mineralogy*, v 26, Miner Soc Amer, pp 723–847
- Barton PB Jr (1980) Presidential Address: Public perspective of resources. *Econ Geol*, v 75, pp 801–905
- Barton PB Jr, Bethke PM, Roedder E (1977) Environment of ore deposition in the Creede mining district, San Juan Mountains, Colorado, Part III. Progress toward interpretation of the chemistry of the ore forming fluid for the OH vein. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 1–24
- Bartos PJ (2000) The pallacas of Cerro Rico de Potosi, Bolivia: A new deposit type. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 645–654
- Bartra R (1999) Geologia del distrito minero Yanacocha, *in*: *Primer Volumen de Monografias de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*. IIMP, Lima, pp 13–22
- Bass YuB, and others (1964) *Nikopol'skii Margantsevyi Rudnyi Bassein*. Nedra, Moscow, 535 p
- Bassot J-P, Morio M (1989) Morphologie et mise en place de la pegmatite kibarienne à Sn,Nb,Ta,Li de Manono (Zaire) *Chron Rech Min*, No 496, pp 41–56
- Bastrakov EN, Skirrow RG, Davidson GJ (2007) Fluid evolution and origin of iron oxide Cu-Au prospects in the Olympic Dam District, Gawler Craton, South Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1415–1440
- Basu PH (1982) Zavar lead-zinc deposit, India: A prototype syn-sedimentary Precambrian sulphide deposit. *Quart Journ Geol, Min, Metall Soc of India*, v 54, pp 78–89
- Bat-Erdene G, Tserenjav T (2005) The Balei-Taseevo epithermal deposits in the Mongol-Okhotsk orogenic belt. *Mong Geoscientist*, v 19, no 27, pp 70–77
- Batchelor BC (1979) Geological characteristics of certain coastal and offshore placers as essential guides for tin exploration in Sundaland, Southeast Asia. *Geol Soc Malaysia Bull*, v 11, pp 283–313
- Batchelor DAF (1992) Styles of metallic mineralization and their tectonic setting in Sultanate of Oman. *Transactions of the Institute of Mining and Metallurgy London*, B, pp 108–120
- Bateman AM (1950) *Economic Mineral Deposits*, 2nd ed. Wiley, New York, 916 p
- Bateman AM, McLaughlin DH (1920) Geology of the ore deposits of Kennecott, Alaska. *Econ Geol*, v 15, pp 1–80
- Bateman PC, Clark LD, Huber NK, Moore JG, Rinehart CD (1963) The Sierra Nevada Batholith—a synthesis of recent work across the central part. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 414-D, 46 p
- Bateman R, Ayer JA, Dubé B (2008) The Timmins-Porcupine gold camp, Ontario: Anatomy of an Archean greenstone belt and ontogeny of gold mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1285–1308
- Bateman R, Hagemann S (2004) Gold mineralization throughout about 45 Ma of Archean orogenesis: Protracted flux of gold in the Golden Mile, Yilgarn Craton, Western Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 39, pp 536–559
- Bathurst RGC (1975) *Carbonate Sediments and Their Diagenesis*, 2nd ed. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 658 p
- Batthey GC, Mieztis Y, McKay AD (1987) Australian uranium resources. *BMR Res Report* no 1, Canberra, 69 p
- Baturin GN (1982) *Phosphorites on the Sea Floor*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 343 p
- Baturin GN (1988) *The Geochemistry of Manganese Nodules in the Oceans*. Reidel, Dordrecht, 342 p
- Baudemont D, Fedorowich J (1996) Structural control of uranium mineralization at the Dominique-Peter deposit, Saskatchewan, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 855–874
- Baumann L (1976) *Introduction to Ore Deposits*. Scottish Acad Press, Edinburgh, 131 p
- Baumann L, Kuschka E, Seifert T (2000) *Lagerstätten des Erzgebirges*. Enke, Stuttgart, 300 p
- Baumgartner R, Fontboté L, Vennemann T (2008) Metal zoning and geochemistry of epithermal polymetallic Zn-Pb-Ag-Cu-Bi mineralization at Cerro de Pasco, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 493–537
- Baumgartner R, Fontboté L, Spikings R et al (2009) Bracketing the age of magmatic-hydrothermal activity at the Cerro de Pasco epithermal polymetallic deposit, central Peru: A U-Pb and ⁴⁰Ar/³⁹Ar study. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 479–504
- Beaudoin Y, Scott SD (2009) Pb in the Pacmanus sea-floor hydrothermal system, eastern Manus Basin: numerical modeling of a magmatic versus leached origin. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 749–758
- Beaufort D et al (2005) Clay alteration associated with Proterozoic unconformity-type uranium deposits in the East Alligator Rivers uranium field, Northern Territory, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 515–536
- Beccaluva L, ed (1994) *Albanian ophiolites: State of the art and perspectives*. *Ofoliti*, v 19, pp 1–176
- Beck LS (1969) Uranium deposits of the Athabasca region, Saskatchewan. *Sask Dept Miner Res, Rept* 126, 139 p
- Beck RD (1991) The image of the minerals industry. *CIM Bulletin*, v 84, pp 86–88
- Becker GF (1882) *Geology of the Comstock Lode and the Washoe district*. U.S. Geological Survey Monograph 3, 422 p
- Behr SH (1965) Heavy-mineral beach deposits in the Karoo System. *S Afr Geol Surv Mem* 56, 116 p
- Beisiegel V de R (1982) Carajás iron ore district. *Intern Sympos on Archean and early Proter Geol Evol and Metallogeny, Salvador*, pp 47–59
- Belevtsev YaN, ed (1962) *Geologia Krivoirozhskikh Zhelezorudnykh Mestorozhdenii*, 2 vols. *Akad Nauk Ukr SSR, Kiev*, 500 & 566 p
- Belevtsev YaN (1968) *Metamorfogennye mestorozhdeniya, in: VI Smirnov, ed, Genezis Endogennykh Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii*. Nedra, Moscow, pp 648–712
- Belevtsev YaN, ed (1974) *Metallogeniya Ukrainy i Moldavii*. *Nauk Dumka, Kiev*, 510 p
- Belevtsev YaN, ed (1985) *Geologicheskije Osnovy Metamorfogennovo Rudoobrazovaniya*. *Nauk Dumka, Kiev*, 190 p
- Belevtsev YaN, Belevtsev RYa, Siroshstan RI, et al (1983) The Krivoi Rog Basin, *in: AF Trendall, RC Morris, eds, Iron Formation*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 211–251
- Bell K, ed (1989) *Carbonatites-Genesis and Evolution*, Unwin Hyman, London

- Belperio A, Flint R, Freeman H (2007) Prominent Hill: a hematite-dominated iron oxide copper-gold system. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1499–1510
- Belperio A, Freeman H (2004) Common geological characteristics of Prominent Hill and Olympic Dam-implications for iron oxide copper-gold exploration model. PACRIM Proceedings, Adelaide, pp 115–125
- Benavides A (1999) La exploración minera en el Perú. Volumen Luis Hochschild Plaut, proEXPLO '99, pp 1–3
- Benavides J, Kyser TK, Clark AH, et al (2007) The Mantoverde iron-oxide-copper-gold district, III Región, Chile: The role of regionally derived nonmagmatic fluids in chalcopyrite mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 415–440
- Bender F (1977) An Earth Scientist's view of metallic resources, *in*: F Bender, ed, *Mineral Raw Materials*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, pp 117–136
- Bender F (1982) Significant energy raw materials for everyone? *in*: *Resources for the Twenty-First Century*. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 1193, pp 104–155
- Bendezú R, Fontboté L, Cosca M (2003) Relative age of Cordilleran base metal lode and replacement deposits, and high sulfidation Au-(Ag) epithermal mineralization in the Colquijirca mining district, central Peru. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 683–694
- Benguet Corporation (1994) Antamok mine geology (unpublished), 10 p
- Bennett G, Dressler BO, Robertson JA (1991) The Huronian Supergroup and associated intrusive rocks. *Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 4*, pt 1, pp 549–592
- Bennett VC (2004) Compositional evolution of the mantle, *in*: RW Carlson, ed, pp 493–519
- Bentor YK, ed (1980) Marine phosphorites-geochemistry, occurrence, genesis. *Soc Econ Paleont Miner, Spec Publ 29*, 249 p
- Bentor YK, Mart J (1984) The metallogenic map of Israel, *in*: *Mém Explic de la carte Metall de l'Europe et des pays limitrophes*. UNESCO, Paris, pp 537–541
- Berbeleac I, David M (1982) Native tellurium from Musariu, Brad region, Metaliferi (Metalici) Mountains, Romania, *in*: GC Amstutz, ed, *Ore Genesis, the State of the Art*. Springer, Berlin, pp 283–295
- Bercé B (1958) *Geologija ležišta žive Idria*. *Geologija, Ljubljana*, v 4, pp 5–62
- Berg HC, Cobb EH (1967) Metalliferous lode deposits of Alaska. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1246*, 254 p
- Berger BR, Tingley JW, Drew LJ (2003) Structural localization and origin of compartmentalized fluid flow, Comstock Lode, Virginia City, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 387–408
- Bergeron M (1972) Quebec iron and titanium corporation ore deposit at Lac Tio, Quebec. 24th Intern Geol Congr, Montreal, Excursion Guidebook B-09, 8 p
- Berkman DA, Mackenzie DH, eds (1998) *Geology of Australian and Papua New Guinean Mineral Deposits*. Austral Inst Mining Metallurgy, Monogr 22, 886 p
- Berning J (1986) The Rössing uranium deposit, South West Africa/Namibia, *in*: Anhaeuser CR, Maske S, eds, pp 1819–1832
- Berry LG, ed (1971) The silver-arsenide deposits of the Cobalt-Gowganda region, Ontario. *Canad Mineralog*, v 11, 429 p
- Beskin SM, Larin VN, Marin YuB (1996) The greisen Mo-W deposit of Aqshatau, Central Kazakhstan, *in*: V Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-Related Ore Deposits of Central Kazakhstan and Adjacent Areas*. Glagol, St. Petersburg, pp 145–154
- Bethke CM, Marshak S (1990) Brine migration across North America-plate tectonics of groundwater. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 18, pp 287–319
- Bettles K (2002) Exploration and geology, 1962–2002 at the Goldstrike property, Carlin Trend, Nevada. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 9*, pp 275–298
- Betts PG, Giles D, Lister GS (2003) Tectonic environment of shale-hosted massive sulfide Pb-Zn-Ag deposits of Proterozoic Northeastern Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 557–576
- Beukes NJ (1983) Paleoenvironmental setting of iron formations in the depositional basin of the Transvaal Supergroup, South Africa, *in*: AF Trendall, RC Morris, eds, *Iron Formation: Facts and Problems*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 131–209
- Beukes NJ (1986) The Transvaal Sequence in Griqualand West, *in*: CR Anhaeuser, S Maske, eds, pp 819–828
- Beukes NJ, Mukhopadhyay J, Gutzmer J (2008) Genesis of high-grade iron ores of the Archean Iron Ore Group around Noamundi, India. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 365–386
- Beus AA (1968) Albitovye mestorozhdeniya, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Genezis Endogennykh Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii*. Nedra, Moscow, pp 303–378
- Bezrukov PL, Petelin VP, Skornjakova NS (1970) Mineral'nye resursy okeana, *in*: VG Kort, ed, *Tikhii Okean*, v 2. Nauka, Moscow, 419 p
- BHP Billiton (2009) Olympic Dam Expansion. Draft Environmental Impact Statement 2009, Executive Summary. Adelaide, 59 p
- Bierlein FPP and Pisarevski S (2008) Plume-related oceanic plateaus as a potential source of gold mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 425–430
- Bilibin YuA (1951) *Metallogenic provinces and Metallogenic Epochs*, English Translation. Geol Bull, Dept Geology, Queens College, NY, 35 p
- Bilibin YuA (1955) *Osnovy Geologii Rosypei*. Akad Nauk SSSR, Moscow, 471 p
- Bilibina TV, Afanas'eva MA, Barkanov IV (1976) *Geologiya i Metallogeniya Shchitov Drevnikh Platform SSSR*. Nedra, Leningrad, 339 p
- Billington LG (1984) Geological review of the Agnew nickel deposit, Western Australia, *in*: DL Buchanan, MJ Jones, eds, *Sulphide Deposits in Mafic and Ultramafic Rocks*. IMM London, pp 43–54
- Binns, RA, Scott, SD (1993) Actively forming polymetallic sulfide deposits associated with felsic volcanic rocks in the eastern Manus back-arc basin, Papua New Guinea. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2226–2236
- Bischoff JL, Piper DZ, eds (1979) *Marine Geology and Oceanography of the Pacific Manganese Nodule Province*. Plenum Press, NJ, 842 p

- Bissig T, Clark AH, Lee JKW, Hodgson CJ (2002) Miocene landscape evolution and geomorphologic controls on epithermal processes in the El Indio-Pascua Au-Ag-Cu belt, Chile and Argentina. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 971–996
- Bisso CB, et al (1998) Geology of the Ujina and Rosario copper porphyry deposits, Collahuasi District, Chile, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits: A Global perspective*. Conference Proceedings, AMF Adelaide, late addendum
- Bjørlykke A, Sangster DF (1981) An overview of sandstone-lead deposits and their relation to red-bed copper and carbonate-hosted lead-zinc deposits. *Econ Geol 75th Anniv Vol*, pp 179–213
- Black LP, Williams IS, Compston W (1986) Four zircon ages from one rock: the history of a 3930 Ma old granulite from Mt. Sones, Enderby Land, Antarctica. *Contrib to Miner Petrol*, v 94, 427–437
- Blake DH (1987) Geology of the Mount Isa Inlier and environs, Queensland and Northern Territory. *Austral Bur Miner Res Geol Geophys Bulletin*, no 225
- Blake DH, Etheridge MA, Page RW, Wyborn LA (1990) Mount Isa Inlier-regional geology and mineralization, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 915–925
- Blake MC Jr, Morgan BA (1976) Rutile and sphene in blueschist and related high-pressure facies rocks. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 959-C*, pp C1–C6
- Blanchard R (1968) Interpretation of Leached Outcrops. Nevada Bureau of Mines Bull 66, 196 p
- Bleeker W (1990) Thompson area-general geology and ore deposits. 8th IAGOD Sympos, Field Trip 10 Guidebook. *Geol Surv Canada Open File 2165*, pp 93–125
- Bleeker W, Parrish RR, Sager-Kinswan A (1999). High-precision U-Pb geochronology of the Late Archean Kidd Creek deposit and Kidd Volcanic Complex. *Econ Geol Monogr 10*, pp 71–122
- Blevin PL, Chappell BV (1992) The role of magma series, oxidation states and fractionation in determining the granite metallogeny of eastern Australia. *Trans Royal Soc Edinburgh, Earth Sci*, v 83, pp 305–317
- Bliss JD, Menzie WD (1993) Spatial mineral deposit models and the prediction of undiscovered mineral deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 40*, pp 693–706
- Blissenbach E, Nawab Z (1982) Metalliferous sediments of the seabed: The Atlantis II Deep deposits of the Red Sea, *in*: EM Borgese and N Ginsburg, eds, *Ocean Yearbook*. Univ of Chicago Press, v 3, pp 77–104
- Bloch S (1980) Some factors controlling the concentration of uranium in the world ocean. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 44, pp 373–377
- Boast M, Spray JG (2006) Superimposition of a thrust-transfer fault system on a large impact structure: implications for Ni-Cu-PGE exploration at Sudbury. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1583–1594
- Boddington TDM (1990) Abra lead-silver-copper-gold deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 659–664
- Boerner DE, Milkereit B (1999) Structural evolution of the Sudbury impact structure in the light of seismic reflection data. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper 339*, pp 419–432
- Bogdanov BD (1983) Porphyry copper deposits of Bulgaria. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 25, pp 178–188
- Bogdanov K, Strashimirov S, eds (2003) Cretaceous porphyry-epithermal systems of the Srednogorie Zone, Bulgaria. *Economic Geology Guidebook 36*, 132 p (CD-ROM)
- Bogdanov YuV, et al (1973) Stratifitsirovannye Mestorozhdeniya Medi SSSR. Nedra, Leningrad, 312 p
- Bogdanov YuV, Golubchina MN (1971) Isotopic composition of sulfur in stratified deposits of copper ores in Olekma-Vitim Mountains area. *Intern Geol Revs*, v 13, pp 1405–1417
- Bohse H, Brooks CK, Kunzendorf H (1971) Field observations on the kakortokites of the Ilimaussaq intrusion, South Greenland. *Grønland Geol Unders, Rapp No 38*, 43 p
- Bonev IK, Kerestedjian T, Atanassova R, Andrew C (2002) Morphogenesis and composition of native gold in the Chelopech volcanic-hosted Au-Cu epithermal deposit, Srednogorie Zone, Bulgaria. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 614–629
- Bonham-Carter GF (1995) Geographic Information Systems for Geoscientists: Modelling with GIS, *in*: *Computer Methods in the Geosciences*, v 13. Pergamon Press, New York
- Bonhomme MG, Gauthier-Lafaye F, Weber F (1982) An example of lower Proterozoic sediments: The Francevillien in Gabon. *Precamb Res*, v 18, pp 87–102
- Boni M (1985) Les gisements de type Mississippi Valley du Sud-Ouest de la Sardaigne (Italie): Une synthèse. *Chron de la rech min*, no 479, pp 7–34
- Boni M, Balassone G, Iannace A (1996) Base metal ores in the Lower Paleozoic of southwestern Sardinia, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Carbonate-Hosted Lead-Zinc Deposits*. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4*, pp 18–28
- Bonnemaison M, et al (1986) Controls on exhalative gold deposits hosted by volcanoclastic sediments in the “Schistes X”, Salsigne gold district, Montagne Noire, Southern France. *Proc Gold ‘86, Toronto*, pp 457–469
- Bonnichsen W (1972) Southern part of Duluth Complex, *in*: PK Sims, GB Morey, eds, *The Geology of Minnesota*, pp 361–387
- Bonnichsen W (1975) Geology of the Biwabik Iron Formation, Dunka River area, Minnesota. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 319–340
- Bookstrom AA (1981) Tectonic setting and generation of Rocky Mountain porphyry molybdenum deposits. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest*, v 14, Tucson, pp 215–226
- Borg G, Kärner H, Buxton M, Armstrong R, Merwe SW (2003) Geology of the Skorpion supergene Zn deposit, southern Namibia. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 749–771
- Boric R, Holmgren C, Wilson NSF, Zentilli M (2002) The geology of the El Soldado manto-type Cu (Ag) deposit, central Chile, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective*, v 2. PGC Publ, Adelaide, pp 163–184
- Bornhorst TJ, Paces JB, Grant NK, Obradovich JD, Huber NK (1988) Age of native copper mineralization, Keweenaw Peninsula, Michigan. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 619–625

- Borodaevskaya MB, Rozhkov IS (1974) Deposits of gold, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, Ore Deposits of the USSR, v 3, Engl Transl, Pitman, London, pp 3–81
- Borovikov PP, L'vova IA (1962) Tipy mestorozhdenii vermikulita, ikh promyshlennoe znachenie i napravleniia dalneishikh geologorazvedochnykh rabot. *Zakon Razm Poles Iskop*, v VI, pp 470–488
- Borrok DM, Kesler SE, Boer RH, et al (1998) The Vergenoeg magnetite-fluorite deposit, South Africa, support for a hydrothermal model for massive iron oxide deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 564–586
- Bortnikov NS, Gamyaniin GN, Alpatov VV, et al (1998) Mineralogical and geochemical features and origin of the Nezhdaninsk deposit, Sakha-Yakutia, Russia. *Geol of Ore Dep*, v 39, pp 137–156
- Both RA, Arribas A, deSaint-André B (1994) The origin of breccia-hosted uranium deposits in carbonaceous metasediments of the Iberian Peninsula: U-Pb geochronology and stable isotope studies of the Fé deposit, Salamanca Province, Spain. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 584–601
- Bouabdellah M, Brown AC, Sangster DF (1996) Mechanisms of formation of internal sediments at the Beddiane lead-zinc deposit, Touissit mining district, northeastern Morocco, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, Carbonate-hosted lead-zinc deposits. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 4, pp 356–363
- Boudreau AE, McCallum IS (1986) Investigations of the Stillwater Complex, III. The Picket Pin Pt/Pd deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1953–1975
- Bouška V (1981) Geochemistry of Coal. *Academia*, Prague, 284 p
- Bouzari F, Clark AH (2006) Prograde evolution and geothermal affinities of a major porphyry copper deposit: The Cerro Colorado hypogene protore, I Región, Northern Chile. *Economic Geology*, v 101, pp 95–134
- Bowden P, Black R, Martin RF, et al (1987) Niger-Nigerian alkaline ring complexes: A classic example of African Phanerozoic anorogenic mid-plate magmatism. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ* No 30, pp 357–379
- Bower B, Payne J, DeLong W, Rebagliati CM (1995) The oxide-gold, supergene and hypogene zones at the Casino gold-copper-molybdenum deposit, west-central Yukon. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 352–360
- Bownan JR, Covert JJ, Clark AH, Matheson GA (1985) The Cantung E zone scheelite skarn orebody, Tungsten, Northwest Territories: oxygen, hydrogen, and carbon isotope studies. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1872–1895
- Bowring SA, Housh T (1995) The Earth's early evolution. *Science*, v 269, pp 1535–1540
- Boyle RW (1965) Geology, geochemistry and origin of the lead-zinc-silver deposits of the Keno Hill-Galena Hill area, Yukon Territory. *Geol Surv Canada Bull* 111, 302 p
- Boyle RW (1976) Mineralization processes in Archean greenstone and sedimentary belts. *Geol Surv Canada, Paper* 75-15
- Boyle RW (1979) The Geochemistry of Gold Deposits. *Geol Surv Canada, Bull* 280, 584 p
- Boyle RW (1987) Gold: History and Genesis of Deposits. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 676 p
- Boyle RW et al, eds (1989) Sediment-Hosted Stratiform Copper Deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 36, 710 p
- Bradley WH, Eugster HP (1969) Geochemistry and paleolimnology of the trona deposits and associated authigenic minerals of the Green River Formation of Wyoming. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 496-B, 71 p
- Brathwaite RL, Christie AB, Skinner DNB (1989) The Hauraki Goldfield-regional setting, mineralization and recent exploration. *AusIMM Monogr* 13, pp 45–56
- Braunstein J, O'Brien GD, eds (1968) Diapirism and Diapirs. *AAPG Memoir* 8, Tulsa, 430 p
- Braxton DP, Cooke DR, Ignacio AM, Rye RO, Waters PJ (2009) Ultra-deep oxidation and exotic copper formation at the Late Pliocene Boyongan and Bayugo porphyry copper-gold deposits, Surigao, Philippines: Geology, mineralogy, paleoaltimetry and their implications for geologic, physiographic and tectonic controls. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 333–349
- Breaks FW (1982) Uraniferous granitoid rocks from the Superior Province of Northern Ontario. *Geol Surv Canada Paper* 81-23, pp 61–69
- Breiter K (1994) Variscan rare metal-bearing granitoids of the Bohemian Massif, *in*: R Seltmann, ed, Metallogeny of Collisional Orogens. *Czech Geol Survey, Prague*, pp 91–95
- BRGM and CIGCES (2004) The Gondwana metal-potential GIS: A georama interactive CD-ROM of geology and mineral deposits of Gondwana.
- Bridgwater D, Keto L, McGregor VR, Myers JS (1976) Archean gneiss complex of Greenland, *in*: A Escher, WS Watt, eds, *Geology of Greenland*. *Gronl Geol Unders*, pp 19–25
- Brimhall GH Jr (1979) Lithologic determination of mass transfer mechanisms of multiple-stage porphyry copper mineralization at Butte, Montana: Vein formation by hypogene leaching and enrichment of potassium-silicate protore. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 556–589
- Brimhall GH, Crerar DA (1989) Ore fluids, magmatic to supergene. *Miner Soc Amer, Revs in Mineralogy*, v 17, pp 235–282
- Brinckmann J, Hinze C (1981) On the geology of the Bawdwin lead-zinc mine, northern Shan State, Burma. *Geol Jahrbuch*, D 43, pp 7–45
- Briskey, JA, Dingess PR, Smith F, Gilbert RC, Armstrong AK, Cole GP (1986) Localization and source of Mississippi Valley-type zinc deposits in Tennessee, USA, and comparisons with Lower Carboniferous rocks of Ireland, *in*: CJ Andrew et al, eds, *Geology and Genesis of Mineral Deposits in Ireland*. *Irish Assoc Econ Geol, Dublin*, pp 635–662
- Broadbent GC, Waltho AE (1998) Century zinc-lead-silver deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 729–736
- Brobst DA, Pratt WP, eds (1973) United States Mineral Resources. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 820, 722 p
- Bromfield CS (1989) Gold deposits in the Park City mining district, Utah. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1857-C, pp C14–C26

- Brooks CK, Keays RR, Lambert DD, et al (1999) Re-Os isotope geochemistry of Tertiary picritic and basaltic magmatism of East Greenland: Constraints on plume-lithosphere interactions and the genesis of the Platinova Reef, Skaergaard Intrusion. *Lithos*, v 47, pp 89–108
- Brooks CK, Tegner C, Stein H, Thomassen B (2004) Re-Os and $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ ages of porphyry molybdenum deposits in the East Greenland volcanic-rifted margin. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1215–1222
- Brooks JW, Meinert LD, Kuyper BA, Lane ML (1991) Petrology and geochemistry of the McCoy gold skarn, Lander County, Nevada, *in*: GL Raines et al, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the Great Basin*. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 419–442
- Brown AC (1971) Zoning in the White Pine copper deposits, Ontonagon County, Michigan. *Econ Geol*, v 66, pp 543–573
- Brown AC (2006) Genesis of native copper lodes in the Keweenaw district, northern Michigan: a hybrid evolved meteoric and metamorphogenic model. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1437–1444
- Brown, JS, ed (1967) *Genesis of Stratiform Lead-zinc-barite-fluorite Deposits in Carbonate Rocks*. Econ Geol Monogr 3, 443 p
- Brown M, Díaz F, Grocott J (1993) Displacement history of the Atacama fault system 25°00'S–27°00'S, northern Chile. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 105, pp 1165–1174
- Brown P, Kahlert B (1995) Geology and mineralization of the Red Mountain porphyry molybdenum deposit, south-central Yukon. *CIM Spec Volume 46*, pp 747–756
- Brummer JJ (1955) The geology of the Roan Antelope orebody. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, London, v 64, pp 257–318
- Bruneton P (1987) Geology of the Cigar Lake uranium deposit (Saskatchewan, Canada) *Saskatchewan Geol Soc Spec Publ 8*, pp 99–112
- Brunn JH (1959) Le dorsale medio-atlantique et les épanchements ophiolitiques. *Compte Rendu du Soc Géol France*, v 8, pp 234–236
- Bryant DG (1968) Intrusive breccias associated with ore, Warren (Bisbee) mining district, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 1–12
- Bryant DG, Metz HE (1966) Geology and ore deposits of the Warren mining district, *in*: SR Tittley and CL Hicks, eds, *Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits, Southwestern North America*. Univ of Arizona Press, Tucson, pp 189–203
- Bryner L (1969) Ore deposits of the Philippines—an introduction to their geology. *Econ Geol*, v 64, pp 644–666
- Bublichenko, NL, et al (1972) *Printsipy i Metody Prognozirovaniya Mednokolchედannovo i Polymetalicheskovo Orudneniya*. Nedra, Moscow, 256 p
- Bucher K, Frey M (1994) *Petrogenesis of Metamorphic Rocks*. Springer, 318 p
- Buchwald VF (1975) *Handbook of Iron Materials*, 3 volumes. Univ of California Press, v 2, pp 381–398
- Buddington AF (1959) Granite emplacement with special reference to North America. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 70, pp 671–747
- Burchfiel, BC, Cowan DS, Davis GA (1992) Tectonic overview of the Cordilleran orogen in the western United States. *The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 407–479
- Burchfiel BC, Lipman PW, Zoback ML, eds (1992) *The Cordilleran Orogen: Counterterminous U.S. The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, 724 p
- Burk R, Hodgson CJ, Quartermain RA (1986) The geological setting of the Teck-Corona Au-Mo-Ba deposit, Hemlo, Canada, *in*: AJ Macdonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 311–326
- Burke, K (1996) The African Plate. *South African Journ of Geol*, v 99, pp 339–409
- Burke K, Kidd WSF, Kusky TM (1986) Archean foreland basin tectonics in the Witwatersrand, South Africa. *Tectonics*, v 5, pp 439–456
- Burke K, Steiberger B, Torsvik TH, Smethurst MA (2007) Plume generation zones at the margins of large low shear velocity provinces on the core-mantle boundary. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 265, pp 49–60
- Burnham CW (1979) Magmas and hydrothermal fluids, *in*: HL Barnes, ed, *Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits*. Holt, Rinehart, Winston, New York, pp 71–136
- Burnham CW (1985) Energy release in subvolcanic environments: implications for breccia formation. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1515–1522
- Burnham CW (1997) Magmas and hydrothermal fluids, *in*: H.L. Barnes, ed, *Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits*, 3rd ed. Wiley, New York, pp 63–124
- Burnol L, ed (1980) Gisements de type porphyrique et de cupoles granitiques en France. *Chron de la rech minière*, 48, 116 p
- Burnotte E, Pirard E, Michel G (1989) Genesis of gray monazites: evidence from the Paleozoic of Belgium. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1417–1429
- Burns TN (1993) A new mine project—the 3000 and 3500 copper orebodies at Mount Isa. *Intern Mining Geol Conf*, Kalgoorlie, July 1993, pp 5–8
- Burrough, PA, McDonnell, RA (1998) *Spatial Information Systems and Geostatistics*. Clarendon Press, Oxford
- Burrows DR, Spooner ETC (1986) The McIntyre Cu-Au deposit, Timmins, Ontario, Canada, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 23–39
- Burt DRL, Sheppy NR (1975) Mount Keith nickel sulfide deposits, *in*: CL Knight, ed, pp 159–168
- Bur'yak VA (1975) *Metamorfogenno-gidrotermal'nyi tip promyshlennovo zolotovo orudneniya*. Nauka, Novosibirsk, 144 p
- Bur'yak VA (1983) Features of endogenic ore deposits in carbonaceous rocks. *Proc of the 8th Quadren IAGOD Sympos*, Schweitzerbart, Stuttgart, pp 803–811
- Bur'yak VA (1987) Formirovaniye orudneniya v uglerodsoderzhachich tol'shchakh. *Izvestiya AN SSSR, Ser Geol*, No 12, pp 94–105
- Buschendorf F, Dennert H, Hannak W, et al (1971) *Geologie des Erzgang-Reviers, Mineralogie des Ganginhalts und Geschichte des Bergbaus im Oberharz*. *Geol Jahrb, Beih No 118*, 212 p
- Bushnell SE (1988) Mineralization at Cananea, Sonora, Mexico, and the paragenesis and zoning of breccia pipes

- in quartzofeldspathic rock. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1760–1781
- Bussen IV, Sakharov AS (1967) *Geologiya Lovozerskikh Tundr*. Nauka, Moscow
- Butler BS, Burbank WS (1929) The copper deposits of Michigan. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 144, 238 p
- Butt CRM (1988) Major uranium provinces: Yilgarn Block and Gascoyne Province, Western Australia, *in: Recognition of Uranium Provinces*. IAEA, Vienna, pp 273–304
- Butt CRM (1989) Genesis of supergene gold deposits in the lateritic regolith of the Yilgarn Block, Western Australia. *Econ Geol Monogr* 6, pp 460–470
- Button A (1979) Early Proterozoic weathering profile on the 2200 m.y. old Hekpoort Basalt, Pretoria Group, South Africa: Preliminary results. *Inform Circ Econ Geol Res Unit, Uni Witwatersrand*, No 133, 20 p
- Button A, Tyler N (1981) The character and economic significance of Precambrian paleoweathering and erosion surfaces in southern Africa. *Econ Geol* 75th Anniv Vol, pp 686–709
- BVSP (Basaltic Volcanism Study Project) (1981) *Basaltic Volcanism on the Terrestrial Planets*. Pergamon Press, New York, 1286 p
- Byelous YaT, Selin, Yul (1975) The genesis of ores in the manganese basin of southern Ukraine. *Doklady AN Ukrainian SSR, Ser B*, no 8, pp 6–8
- Bykhovskii LZ, Gurchich SI, Patyk-Kara NG, Flerov IB (1981) *Geologicheskii Kriterii Poiskov Rossypei*. Nedra, Moscow, 253 p
- Bysouth GD, Wong GY (1995) The Endako molybdenum mine, central British Columbia: An update. *CIM Spec Volume* 46, pp 697–703
- Cahill T, Isacks BL (1992) Seismicity and shape of the subducted Nazca Plate. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 97, B, pp 17503–17529
- Cailteux J (1974) Les sulfures du gisement cuprifère stratiforme de Musoshi, Shaba, Zaïre, *in: P Bartholomé*, ed, pp 267–276
- Cailteux JLH, Kampunzu AB, Leronge C, Kaputo AK, Milési JP (2005) Genesis of sediment-hosted stratiform copper-cobalt deposits, Central African Copperbelt. *Journ African Earth Sci*, v 42, pp 134–158
- Caira NM, Findlay A, DeLong C, Rebagliati CM (1995) Fish Lake porphyry copper-gold deposit, central British Columbia. *CIM Spec Volume* 46, pp 327–342
- Calkins JA, Kays O, Keefer EK (1973) CRIB-the Mineral Resources Data Bank of the U.S. Geological Survey. *U.S. Geol Surv Circular* 681, 39 p
- Callahan WH (1977) The history of the discovery of the zinc deposit of Elmwood, Tennessee: Concept and consequences. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 1382–1392
- Cameron E (1990) Yeelirrie uranium deposit, *in: FE Hughes*, ed, pp 1625–1629
- Cameron EM, ed (1983) *Uranium exploration in Athabasca Basin, Saskatchewan, Canada*. Canad Govt Publ Centre, Ottawa, 310 p
- Cameron EN, Jahns RH, McNair AH, Page LR (1949) Internal structure of granitic pegmatites. *Econ Geol Monogr* 2, 115 p
- Campbell IH (1998) The mantle chemical structure: Insights from the melting products of mantle plumes, *in: I Jackson*, ed, *The Earth's Mantle*. Cambridge Univ Press, pp 259–310
- Campbell IH, Ballard JR, Palin JM, Allen C, Faunes A (2006) U-Pb zircon geochronology of granitic rocks from the Chuquicamata-El Abra porphyry copper belt of northern Chile: Excimer laser ablation ICP-MS analysis. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1327–1344
- Campbell WR, Barton PB (2005) Environment of ore deposition in the Creede mining district, San Juan Mountains, Colorado: Part IV. Maximum duration for mineralization of the OH Vein. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1313–1324
- Camprubi A, Melgarejo J-C, Proenza JA, et al (2003) Mining and geological knowledge during the Neolithic: A geological study of the variscite mines at Gavà, Catalonia. *Episodes*, v 26, pp 295–301
- Camus F (1975) Geology of the El Teniente orebody with emphasis on wall-rock alteration. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 1341–1372
- Camus F (1985) Los yacimientos estratoligados de Cu, Pb-Zn y Ag de Chile, *in: J Frutos et al*, eds, *Geología y Recursos Minerales de Chile*. Univ de Concepción, pp 547–635
- Camus FI (2003) *Geología de los sistemas porfiricos en los Andes de Chile*. Servicio Nacional Geol. Miner. Santiago, 267 p
- Canavan F (1988) Deep lead gold deposits of Victoria. *Geol Surv of Victoria Bull* 62, 101 p
- Candela PA (1989) Magmatic ore-forming fluids: Thermodynamic and mass transfer calculations of metal concentrations. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 4, pp 203–221
- Candela PA (1991) Physics of aqueous phase evolution in plutonic environments. *Amer Mineralogist*, v 76, pp 1081–1091
- Candela PA, Holland HD (1986) A mass transfer model for copper and molybdenum in magmatic hydrothermal systems: The origin of porphyry-type ore deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1–19
- Candela PA, Piccoli PM (2005) Magmatic processes in the development of porphyry-type ore systems. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 25–37
- Cannell J, Cooke DR, Walshe JL, Stein H (2005) Geology, mineralization, alteration and structural evolution of the El Teniente porphyry Cu-Mo deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 979–1003
- Card KD, Poulsen KH, Robert F (1989) The Archean Superior Province of the Canadian Shield and its lode gold deposits. *Econ Geol Monogr* 6, pp 19–36
- Card KD (1990) A review of the Superior province of the Canadian Shield: A product of Archean accretion. *Precamb Res*, v 48, pp 99–156
- Carlisle JC, Mitchell AHG (1994) Magmatic arcs and associated gold and copper mineralization in Indonesia. *Journal Geoch Explor*, v 50, pp 91–142
- Carling PA, Breakspear MD (2006) Placer formation in gravel-bedded rivers: A review. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 28, pp 377–401

- Carlson RW, ed (2004) *Treatise on Geochemistry*, v 2 The Mantle and Core. Elsevier-Pergamon, 586 p
- Carman GD (2003) Geology, mineralization and hydrothermal evolution of the Ladolam gold deposit, Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 10, pp 247–284
- Carmichael ISE, Turner FJ, Verhoogen J (1974) *Igneous Petrology*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 739 p
- Carpenter LG, Garrett DE (1959) Tungsten in Searles Lake. *Mining Engineering*, v 11, pp 301–303
- Carr JM (1966) Geology of the Bethlehem and Craigmont copper deposits. *CIM Special Volume* 8, pp 321–328
- Carten RB, Tayeb JM (1990) Formation of volcanic exhalative nickel sulfide deposits at a late Proterozoic spreading ridge in the proto-Arabian Shield. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 27, pp 742–757
- Carten RB, White WH, Stein HJ (1993) High-grade granite-related molybdenum systems: Classification and origin. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 40, pp 521–554
- Cartwright I (1999) Regional oxygen isotope zonation at Broken Hill, New South Wales, Australia; large-sacle fluid flow and implications for Pb-Zn-Ag mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 357–373
- Carvalho D, Barriga FJAS, Munha J (1999) Bimodal siliclastic systems: The case of the Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 375–408
- Cas RAF, Wright JV (1987) *Volcanic Successions, Modern and Ancient*. Allen and Unwin, London, 528 p
- Casselman MJ, McMillan WJ, Newman KM (1995) Highland Valley porphyry copper deposits near Kamloops, British Columbia: A review and update with emphasis on the Valley deposit. *CIM Spec Volume* 46, pp 161–191
- Cassidy KF, Groves DI, McNaughton NJ (1998) Late-Archean granitoid-hosted lode-gold deposits, Yilgarn Craton, Western Australia: Deposit characteristics, crustal architecture and implications for ore genesis. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 13, pp 65–102
- Castor SB (2008) The Mountain Pass rare-earth carbonatite and associated ultrapotassic rocks, California. *Canadian Mineralogist*, v 46, pp 779–806
- Cathcart JB (1963) Economic geology of the Keysville Quadrangle, Florida. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1128, 82 p
- Cathles LM III, Adams JJ (2005) Fluid flow and petroleum and mineral resources in the upper (<20 km) continental crust. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 77–110
- Cathro RJ (2006) Great mining camps of Canada 1, The history and geology of the Keno Hill silver camp, Yukon Territory. *Geosci Canada*, v 33, pp 103–134
- Cawthorn RG, Barnes SJ, Ballhaus C, Malitch KN (2005) Platinum group element, chromium and vanadium deposits in mafic and ultramafic rocks. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 215–249
- Cawthorn RG, Molyneux TG (1986) Vanadiferous magnetite deposits of the Bushveld Complex, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1251–1266
- Cawthorn RG, Walraven F (1998) Emplacement and crystallization time for the Bushveld Complex. *Journ Petrol*, v 39, pp 1669–1687
- CENTROMIN Ltd, Lima (1977) Property descriptions (unpublished)
- Černý P, ed (1982) *Granitic Pegmatites in Science and Industry*. Miner Assoc Canada Short Course Handbook 8, 555 p
- Černý P (1991) Rare element granitic pegmatites. Part I: Anatomy and internal evolution of pegmatite deposits. *Geosci Canada*, v 18, pp 49–67
- Černý P, Blevin PL, Cuney M, London D (2005) Granite-related ore deposits. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 337–370
- Chabiron A, Cuney M, Poty B (2003) Possible uranium sources for the largest uranium district associated with volcanism: The Streltsovka Caldera (Transbaikalia, Russia). *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 127–140
- Chabu M (1990) Metamorphism of the Kipushi carbonate-hosted Zn,Pb,Cu deposit, *in*: PG Spray, LT Bryndzia, eds, *Regional Metamorphism of Ore Deposits and Genetic Implications*. VSP Utrecht, pp 27–47
- Chace FM (1948) Tin-silver veins of Oruro, Bolivia. *Econ Geol*, v 43, pp 333–382, 435–470
- Chadwick B, Crewe MA (1986) Chromite in the early Archean Akilia Association (ca 3800 m.y.), Ivisartoq region, near Godthåbsfjord, southern West Greenland. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 184–191
- Chaffee MA (1982) A geochemical study of the Kalamazoo porphyry copper deposit, Pinal County, Arizona, *in*: SR Titley, ed, *Advances in Geology of Porphyry Copper Deposits, Southwestern North America*. Univ of Arizona Press, Tucson, pp 211–226
- Chai G, Naldrett AJ (1992) Characteristics on Ni-Cu-PGE mineralization and genesis of the Jinchuan deposit, Northwest China. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1475–1495
- Chalmers DI (1990) Brockman multi-metal and rare earth deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 707–710
- Chandler FW, Christie RL (1996) Stratiform phosphate, *in*: *Geology of Canada No 8*, *Geol Surv Canada*, pp 33–40
- Chan Quang, Clark AH, Lee JKW, Guillén JB (2003) ⁴⁰Ar-³⁹Ar ages of hypogene and supergene mineralization in the Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa porphyry Cu-Mo cluster, Arequipa, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1683–1696
- Channer D, Graffe E, Vielma P (2005) Geology, mining and mineral potential of southern Venezuela. *Soc Econ Geol, Newsletter No 62*, pp 14–21
- Chao ECT, Tatsumoto M, Minkin JA, Back JM, McKee EH, Ren Yingchen (1989) Multiple lines of evidence for establishing the mineral paragenetic sequence of the Bayan Obo rare earth ore deposit of Inner Mongolia, China. *Proc of the 8th Quadren IAGOD Sympos*, pp 55–73
- Chao ECT et al (1997) The sedimentary carbonate-hosted giant Bayan Obo REE-Fe-Nb ore deposit of Inner Mongolia, China. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 2143, 65 p
- Chapel PA (1992) *Handbook of Exploration Geophysics*. Balkema, Rotterdam, 411 p
- Chapman LH (2004) Geology and mineralization styles of the George Fisher Zn-Pb-Ag deposit, Mount Isa, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 233–256
- Charchaflić D, Tosdal RM, Mortensen JK (2007) Geologic framework of the Veladero high-sulfidation epithermal

- deposit area, Cordillera Frontal, Argentina. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 171–192
- Charlier B, Namur O, Duchesne J-C, Wisniewska J, Parecki A, Auwera JV (2009) Cumulate origin and polybaric crystallization of Fe-Ti oxides in the Suwalki Anorthosite, northeastern Poland. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 205–221
- Chaykin SI (1985) Tectonic character and structural features of the KMA ferruginous siliceous formation. *Geotectonics*, v 19, pp 16–30
- Cheilletz A (2002) The giant Imiter silver deposit: Neoproterozoic epithermal mineralization in the Anti-Atlas, Morocco. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 772–781
- Chen Guoda (1982) Polygenetic compound ore deposits and their origin in the context of regularities in crustal evolution. *Geotectonica et Metallogenia*, v 1, 27 p
- Chen Yaoqin, Zeng Bofu (1984) Geological characteristics and genesis of huge strata-bound lead-zinc ore deposit of Fankou, Guangdong. *Acta Sedimentologica Sinica*, v 2, pp 33–47
- Chen Yuchuan, Yin Jianzhao, Zhou Jianxiong, Yang Baichuan (1994) The first and independent tellurium ore deposit in Dashuigou, Shimian County, Sichuan Province, China. *Scient. Geol. Sinica*, v 3, pp 109–113
- Cheney ES (1991) Structure and age of the Cerro de Pasco Cu-Zn-Pb-Ag deposit, Peru. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 26, pp 2–10
- Cheng Yanbo et al (2010) Geochemistry, U-Pb zircon dating, and Sr-Nd-Hf isotope study of the granites in the Gejiu tin ore field, Southeastern Yunnan Province, China. Submitted
- Chi G et al (2005) Formation of the Campbell-Red Lake gold deposit by H₂O poor, CO₂ dominated fluids. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 40
- Chi G, Xue C, Lai J, Qing H (2007) Sand injection and liquefaction structures in the Jinding Zn-Pb deposit, Yunnan, China: indications of an overpressured fluid system and implications for mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 739–743
- Chiaradia M, Fontboté L, Paladines A (2004) Metal sources in mineral deposits and crustal rocks of Ecuador (1°N–4°S): A lead isotope synthesis. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1085–1106
- China Geological Survey (2004) A brief introduction to the results of the survey and assessment of mineral resources of China (1999–2003), Beijing, 10 p
- Chouinard A et al (2005) Geology and genesis of the multistage high-sulfidation Pascua Au-Ag-Cu deposit, Chile and Argentina. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 463–490
- Chovan M, Hurai V, Sachan HK, Kantor J (1995) Origin of the fluids associated with granodiorite-hosted Sb-As-W mineralization at Dúbrava (Nízke Tatry Mts., western Carpathians). *Mineralium Deposita*, v 30, pp 48–54
- Christensen OD (1993) Carlin Trend geologic overview. *Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Ser*, v 18, pp 3–26
- Christiansen EH, Sheridan MF, Burt DM (1986) The geology and geochemistry of Cenozoic topaz rhyolites from the western United States. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 205, pp 189–200
- Christiansen RL, Yeats RS, et al (1992) Post-Laramide geology of the U.S. Cordilleran region. *The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 261–310
- Christie AB, Simpson MP, Brathwaite RL, Mauk JL, Simmons SF (2007) Epithermal Au-Ag and related deposits of the Hauraki goldfield, Coromandel volcanic zone, New Zealand. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 785–816
- Chrt J, Bolduan H (1966) Die postmagmatische Mineralisation des Westteils der Böhmisches Masse. *Sbor Geol Věd, LG, Prague*, v 8, pp 113–192
- Clark AH (1990) The slump breccias of the Toquepala porphyry Cu (-Mo) deposit, Peru: Implications for fragment rounding in hydrothermal breccias. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1677–1685
- Clark AH (1993) Are outsize porphyry copper deposits either anatomically or environmentally distinctive? *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 2, pp 213–183
- Clark AH, ed (1995) *Giant Ore Deposits-II*. Queens Univ, Kingston, Ontario, 753 p
- Clark AH, Archibald DA, Lee AW, Farrar E, Hodgson CJ (1998) Laser probe ⁴⁰Ar/³⁹Ar ages of early- and late stage alteration assemblages, Rosario porphyry copper molybdenum deposit, Collahuasi district, I Region, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 326–337
- Clark AH, Farrar E, Kontak DJ, et al (1990) Geologic and geochronologic constraints on the metallogenic evolution of the Andes of southeastern Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1520–1583
- Clark GH (1990) Panguna copper-gold deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1807–1816
- Clark KF, Dow RR, Knowling RD (1979) Fissure-vein deposits related to continental volcanic and subvolcanic terranes in Sierra Madre Occidental province, Mexico. *Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geol, Rept* 33, pp 189–210
- Clarke DB (1977) The Tertiary volcanic province of Baffin Bay. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 16, pp 445–460
- Clarke FW (1924) *The Data on Geochemistry*. U.S. Geol Survey Bull 770, 5th ed, 841 p
- Clarke M, Titley SR (1988) Hydrothermal evolution of silver-gold veins in the Taylortita mine, San Dumas district, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1830–1840
- Claveria RJR, Cuison AG, Andam BV (1999) The Victoria gold deposit in the Mankayan mineral district, Luzon, Philippines. *PACRIM '99 Proceedings, Bali, AusIMM*, pp 73–80
- Cliff RA, Rickard D, Blake K (1990) Isotope systematics of the Kiruna magnetite ores, Sweden, Part 1, Age of the ore. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1770–1776
- Cline JS (2001) Timing of gold and arsenic sulfide mineral deposition at the Getchell Carlin-type gold deposit, North-Central Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 75–90
- Cline JS (2004) Introduction to Carlin-type deposits. *Soc Econ Geol Newsletter*, Oct 2004, pp 1, 11
- Cline JS, et al (2005) Carlin-type gold deposits in Nevada: critical geologic characteristics and viable models. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 451–484
- Clode C, Proffett J, Mitchell P, Munajat I (1999) Relationships of intrusion, wall-rock alteration and mineralisation in the Batu Hijau copper-gold porphyry

- deposit. PACRIM '99 Proceedings, Bali, AusIMM, pp 485–498
- Clout JMF, Cleghorn JH, Eaton PC (1990) Geology of the Kalgoorlie gold field, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 411–431
- Clout JMF, Simonson BM (2005) Precambrian iron formations and iron formation-hosted iron ore deposits. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 643–679
- Coats CJA, Snajdr P (1984) Ore deposits of the North Range, Onaping-Levack area, Sudbury, *in*: EG Pye et al, eds, *Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 1*, pp 327–346
- Cobbing EJ (1990) A comparison of granites and their tectonic settings from the South American Andes and the Southeast Asian tin belt. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 241, pp 193–204
- CODELCO Ltd, Rancagua (1977) Mina El Teniente, deescription (unpublished)
- CODELCO Ltd, Andina Operations (2000). Notes for visitors, unpublished, 12 p
- Coleman RG (1977) Ophiolites: Ancient Oceanic Lithosphere? Springer, New York, 229 p
- Coleman RG (1993) *Geologic Evolution of the Red Sea*. Oxford Univ Press, New York, 186 p
- Coleman RG (2000) Prospecting for ophiolites along the California continental margin. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 349, pp 351–364
- Coleman RG, Peterman ZE (1975) Oceanic plagiogranite. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 80, pp 1099–1108
- Collinson JD (1978) Deserts, *in*: HG Reading, ed, *Sedimentary Environments and Facies*. Elsevier, New York, pp 80–96
- Collenette P, Grainger D, eds (1994) *Mineral Resources of Saudi Arabia*. DMMR, Jeddah
- Colley H, Flint DJ (1995) *Metallic Mineral Deposits of Fiji*. Fiji Miner Res Dept Mem 4, Suva, 195 p
- Colvine AC, Fyon JA, Heather KB, Marmont S, Smith PM, Troop DG (1988) Archean Lode Gold Deposits in Ontario. *Ontario Geol Surv Miscell Paper* 139, 210 p
- Colvine AC (1989) An empirical model for the formation of Archean gold deposits: Products of final cratonization of the Superior Province, Canada. *Econ Geol Monogr* 6, pp 37–53
- Comer JB (1974) Genesis of Jamaican bauxite. *Econ Geol*, v 69, pp 1251–1264
- COMIBOL, Empresa Catavi (1977) Lllallagua description (unpublished)
- COMRATE (Committee on Mineral Resources and the Environment) (1975) *Mineral Resources and the Environment*. National Acad of Sciences, Washington, DC, 348 p
- Conant LC, Swanson VE (1961) Chattanooga Shale and related rocks of central Tennessee and nearby areas. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 357, 91 p
- Concepción RA, Cinco JC Jr (1989) Geology of the Lepanto Far Southeast gold-rich porphyry copper deposit. *Intern Geol Congr*, 28th, Washington DC, Proceedings, v 1, pp 319–320
- Concha O, Valle J (1999) Prospección, exploración y desarrollo del yacimiento de Cuajone. *Primer Volumen de Monografías de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*. IIMP, Lima, pp 117–143
- Condie KC (1981) *Archean Greenstone Belts*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 434 p
- Condie KC (1982) *Plate Tectonics and Crustal Evolution*, 2nd ed. Pergamon Press, New York
- Condie KC (1997) *Plate tectonics and crustal evolution*. Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 282 p
- Condie KC (2001) *Mantle plumes and their record in Earth history*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 305 p
- Condie KC (2004) Supercontinents and superplumre events: distinguishing signals in the geological record. *Physics of the Earth and Planet. Interiors*, v 146, pp 319–332
- Coney PJ (1989) Structural aspects of suspect terranes and accretionary tectonics in western North America. *Journ Struct Geol*, v 11, pp 117–125
- Conly AG, Scott SD (1998) Field evidence for synsedimentary-early diagenetic versus epigenetic origins of the Boleo Cu-Co-Zn deposit, Baja California Sur, Mexico. *Geol Assoc Canada, Miner Assoc Canada, Annual Meeting, Proceedings, Québec '98*
- Conor CHH (2004) Hydraulic jacking and stoping-an explanation for breccias sedimentation in Mine area A, Olympic Dam. *MESA Journal (Adelaide)*, April 2004, pp 45–50
- Consultants Group (1986) *Correlation of uranium geology between South America and Africa*. IAEA Techn Rept Series, No 270, Vienna, 475 p
- Cook PJ (1972) Petrology and geochemistry of the phosphate deposits of Northwest Queensland, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 67, pp 1193–1213
- Cook SS (1988) Supergene copper mineralization at the Lakeshore Mine, Pinal County, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 297–309
- Cooke DL, Moorhouse WW (1969) Timiskaming volcanism in the Kirkland Lake area, Ontario, Canada. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 6, pp 117–132
- Cooke DR, Cannell J, Frikken PH, Hollings P, Walshe JL (2004) El Teniente and Rio Blanco porphyry Cu-Mo deposits, Chile-giant ore formation in an active continental margin (lecture and abstract). PACRIM Congress, Adelaide, Proceedings, AusIMM, p 13
- Cooke DR, Hollings P, Walshe JL (2005) Giant porphyry deposits: characteristics, distribution and tectonic controls. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 801–818
- Cooke DR, McPhail DC, Bloom MS (1996) Epithermal gold mineralization, Acupan, Baguio District, Philippines: Geology, mineralization, alteration, and the thermochemical environment of ore deposition. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 243–272
- Cooke DR, Pongrätz J, eds (2002) *Giant ore deposits: Characteristics, genesis and exploration*. Centre for Ore Dep. and Explor. Studies, Univ. Tasmania Spec. Publ. 4, 269 p
- Cooke DR, Simmons SF (2000) Characteristics and genesis of epithermal gold deposits. *Soc Econ Geol, Rev Econ Geol*, v 13, pp 163–220
- Cookro TM, Silberman ML, Berger BR (1988) Gold-tungsten bearing hydrothermal deposit in the Yellow Pine mining district, Idaho, *in*: Schafer RW et al, eds, *Bulk mineable precious metal deposits of the western United States*. Sympos. Proc. Reno, pp 577–624

- Coolbaugh DF, et al (1995) El Arco porphyry copper deposit, Baja California, Mexico. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest*, v 20, pp 525–534
- Cooper DG (1961) The geology of the Bikita pegmatite, *in*: Houghton SH, ed, *The Geology of Some Ore Deposits in Southern Africa*, 2 vols. Geol Soc S Africa, Johannesburg
- Cooper JR (1951) Geology of the tungsten, antimony and gold deposits near Stibnite, Idaho. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 969-F, pp 151–197
- Corbett GJ, Leach TM (1994) SW Pacific Rim Au/Cu systems: Structure, alteration and mineralisation. Workshop notes, Townsville, 140 p
- Corbett GJ, Leach TM (1998) Southwest Pacific rim gold-copper systems: Structure, alteration and mineralization. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ* 6, 234 p
- Corbett KD (1992) Stratigraphic-volcanic setting of massive sulfide deposits in the Cambrian Mount Read Volcanics, Tasmania. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 564–586
- Corbett KD (2001) New mapping and interpretation of the Mount Lyell mining district, Tasmania: a large hybrid Cu-Au system with an exhalative Pb-Zn top. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 1089–1122
- Corbett KD, Solomon M (1989) Cambrian volcanism and mineral deposits. *Geol Soc Australia, Spec Publ* 15, pp 84–153
- Core DP, Kesler SE, Essene EJ (2006) Unusually Cu-rich magmas associated with giant porphyry copper deposits. Evidence from Bingham, Utah. *Geology*, v 34, pp 41–44
- Corfu F, Andrews AJ (1987) Geochronological constraints and the timing of magmatism, deformation, and gold mineralization in the Red Lake greenstone belt, northwestern Ontario. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 24, pp 1302–1320
- Cornell DH, Pettersson A, Whitehorse MJ, Schersten A (2009) A new chronostratigraphic paradigm for the age and tectonic history of the Mesoproterozoic Bushmanland ore district, South Africa. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 385–404
- Corvalán J (1989) Geologic-tectonic framework of the Andean region, *in*: GE Ericksen et al, eds, pp 1–37
- Coulon C, Thorpe RS (1981) Role of continental crust in petrogenesis of orogenic volcanic associations. *Tectonophysics*, v 77, pp 79–93
- Cousins CA (1964) Additional notes on the chromite deposits of the eastern part of the Bushveld Complex, *in*: SH Houghton, ed, pp 169–182
- Cousins CA, Feringa C (1964) The chromite deposits of the western belt of the Bushveld complex, *in*: SH Houghton, ed, pp 183–201
- Coutts BP, Susanto H, Belluz N, Flint D, Edwards A (1999) Geology of the Deep Ore Zone, Ertsberg East skarn system, Irian Jaya. PACRIM '99 Proceedings, Bali, AusIMM, pp 539–547
- Couture JF, Pilote P, Machado N, Desrochers J-P (1994) Timing of gold mineralization in the Val-d'Or district, southern Abitibi belt: Evidence for two distinct mineralization events. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 1542–1551
- Coveney RM, Grauch RI, Murowchick JB (1994) The geologic setting of precious metal-bearing Ni-Mo ore beds. *Soc Econ Geol, Newsletter* No 18, pp 1–11
- Coveney RM, Murowchick JB, Grauch RI, Chen N, Glascock MD (1992) Field relations, origins and resource implications for platinumiferous molybdenum-nickel ores in black shales of South China. *Explor Min Geol*, v 1, pp 21–28
- Cowan DS, Bruhn RL (1992) Late Jurassic to early Late Cretaceous geology of the U.S. Cordillera. *The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc of Amer, Boulder, pp 169–203
- Cowan EJ, Riller U, Schwerdtner WM (1999) Emplacement geometry of the Sudbury Igneous Complex. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 339, pp 300–418
- Cowan JC (1968) Geology of the Strathcona ore deposit. *CIM Bull*, v 61, no 699, pp 38–54
- Coward MP, Ries AC, eds (1986) *Collision tectonics*. Geol Soc Spec Publ, no 19, London, pp 67–81
- Cox DP, Singer DA, eds (1986) *Mineral Deposit Models*. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1693, 291 p
- Crafford EJ, ed (2000) *Geology and gold deposits of the Getchell region*. *Economic Geology Guidebook* 22, Part 2, 234 p
- Craig JR, Vaughan DJ, Skinner BJ (1988) *Resources of the Earth*. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 395 p
- Craig JR, Vokes FM (1993) The metamorphism of pyrite and pyritic ores: An overview. *Miner. Magazine*, v 57, pp 3–18
- Craw D, Campbell JR (2004) Structural setting for active mesothermal gold vein systems, Southern Alps, New Zealand. *Journ Struct Geol*, v 26, pp 995–1006
- Craw D, Windle SJ, Angus PV (1999) Gold mineralization without quartz veins in a brittle-ductile shear zone, Macraes Mine, Otago Schist, New Zealand. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 382–394
- Craw D, Youngson JH (1993) Eluvial gold placer formation on actively rising mountain ranges, central Otago, New Zealand. *Sedim Geol*, v 85, pp 623–635
- Craw D, Youngson JH, Koons PO (1999) Gold dispersal and placer formation in an active oblique collisional mountain belt, Southern Alps, New Zealand. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 605–614
- Crawford AJ, ed (1989) *Boninites*. Unwin Hyman, London, 465 p
- Crawson P (1998) *Minerals Handbook, 1998–1999*. Mining Journal Books, London
- Creasey SC (1980) Chronology of intrusion and deposition of porphyry copper ores, Globe-Miami district, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 75, pp 830–844
- Creasey SC, Quick GL (1955) Copper deposits of part of the Helvetia mining district, Pima County, Arizona. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1027F, pp 301–321
- Cressman ER, Swanson RW (1964) Stratigraphy and petrology of the Permian rocks of southwestern Montana. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 313-C, pp 275–569
- Cristallini EO, Perez DJ (2002) The Pampean flat slab of the central Andes. *Journ South Amer Earth Sci*, v 15, pp 59–69

- Crittenden MD Jr, Coney PJ, Davis GH, eds (1980) Cordilleran Metamorphic Core Complexes. *Geol Soc Amer Memoir* 153, 496 p
- Crocker IT (1985) Volcanogenic fluorite-hematite deposits and associated pyroclastic rock suite at Vergenoeg, Bushveld Complex. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1181–1200
- Crocker IT, Martini JE, Söhngge APG (1988) The fluorspar deposits of the Republic of South Africa and Bophuthatswana. *South Afr Geol Surv Handb*, v 11, 172 p
- Cronan DS (1980) *Underwater Minerals*. Academic Press, London, 350 p
- Cronan DS, ed (2000) *Handbook of Marine Mineral Deposits*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida
- Crouse RA, Černý P, Trueman DL, Burt OR (1979) The TANCO pegmatite, south-eastern Manitoba. *CIM Bulletin*, v 72, pp 142–151
- Crouzet J, et al (1979) Les gisements aurifères du Massif Central Français. *Chron de la rech minière*, no 452, pp 5–38
- Cruise MD (1996) Replacement origin of Crinkill Ironstone: Implications for genetic models of base metal mineralization, Central Ireland. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 5, pp 241–249
- Cuadra P, Camus F (1998) The Radomiro Tomic porphyry copper deposit, northern Chile, *in*: Porter TM, ed, *Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits. A Global Perspective*. Adelaide, AMF, pp 99–109
- Cuadra PC (1986) Geocronología K-Ar del yacimiento El Teniente y areas adyacentes. *Revista Geol de Chile*, No 27, pp 3–26
- Cuadra PC, Rojas GS (2001) Oxide mineralization at the Radomiro Tomic porphyry copper deposit, northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 387–400
- Cuney M, Kyser K (2009) Recent and not-so-recent developments in uranium deposits and implications for exploration. *MAC Short Course Series*, v 39, 271 p
- Cuney M, Marignac C, Weisbrod A (1992) The Beauvoir topaz, lepidolite, albite granite (Massif Central, France): The disseminated magmatic Sn-Li-Ta-Nb-Be mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1766–1794
- Cuney M, Raimbault L (1991) Variscan granites and associated uranium mineralizations from the North-West French Massif Central. SGA 25th Anniv Meeting, Nancy, Field Guidebook, 79 p
- Cunningham CG, et al (1982) Geochronology of hydrothermal uranium deposits and associated igneous rocks in the eastern source area of Mount Belknap volcanics, Marysvale, Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 453–463
- Cunningham CG, Ashley RP, Chou I-M, Huang Z, Wan C, Li W (1988) Newly discovered sedimentary rock-hosted disseminated gold deposits in the People's Republic of China. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1462–1467
- Cunningham CG, Austin GW, Naeser CW, Rye RO, Ballantyne GH, Stamm RG, Barker CE (2004) Formation of paleothermal anomaly and disseminated gold deposits associated with the Bingham Canyon porphyry Cu-Au-Mo system, Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 789–806
- Cunningham CG, Zartman RE, McKee EH, Rye RO, Naeser CW, Sanjines OV, Ericksen GE, Tavera FV (1996) The age and thermal history of Cerro Rico de Potosí, Bolivia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 31, pp 374–385
- Currie KL (1974) The alkaline rocks of Canada. *Geol Surv Canada, Bull* 239
- Czamanske GK, Zientek ML, eds (1985) *The Stillwater Complex, Montana: Geology and Guide*. Montana Bur Min Geol, Spec Publ 92
- Dagger GW (1972) Genesis of the Mount Pleasant tungsten-molybdenum-bismuth deposit, New Brunswick, Canada. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, ser B, London, pp 73–102
- Dahl AR, Hagmaier JL (1974) Genesis and characteristics of the southern Powder River Basin uranium deposits, Wyoming, USA, *in*: *Formation of Uranium Ore Deposits*, IAEA-SM-183/5, Vienna, pp 201–218
- Dahlkamp, FJ (1993) *Uranium Ore Deposits*. Springer, Berlin & Heidelberg, 460 p
- Daliran F, Walther J, Stuben D (1999) Sediment-hosted disseminated gold mineralization in the North Takob geothermal field, NW Iran, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Proceedings of the 5th Biennial SGA Meeting, Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 837–840
- Dalstra H, Guedes S (2004) Giant hydrothermal hematite deposits with Mg-Fe metasomatism: A comparison of the Carajás, Hamersley, and other iron ores. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1793–1800
- Dalziel IWD, Lawyer LA, Murphy JB (2000) Plumes, orogenesis and supercontinental fragmentation. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 178, pp 1–46
- Dammer D, Chivas AR, McDougall I (1996) Isotopic dating of supergene manganese oxides from the Groote Eylandt deposit, Northern Territory, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 386–401
- Danielson V, Whyte J (1997) *Gold Today, Gone Tomorrow*. Northern Miner Press, Toronto, 304 p
- Danni JCM (1976) Magmatic differentiation of the alkaline-ultrabasic intrusions in the Iporá region, South-West Goiás, Brazil, *in*: *Proc of the 1st Intern Symp on Carbonatites, Poços de Caldas*, pp 149–167
- Davidson A (1982) Petrochemistry of the Blatchford Lake Complex near Yellowknife, Northwest Territories. *Geol Surv Canada, Paper* 81-23, pp 71–79
- Davies AGS, Cooke DR, Gemmel JB, Simpson KA (2008) Diatreme breccias at the Kelian gold mine, Kalimantan, Indonesia: Precursors to epithermal gold mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 689–716
- Davies GF (1998) Plates, plumes, mantle convection, and mantle evolution, *in*: I Jackson, ed, *The Earth's Mantle*. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, pp 228–258
- Davies GF (1999) Dynamic earth plates, plumes and mantle convection. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, 458 p
- Davies JF, Luhta LE (1978) An Archean “porphyry-type” disseminated copper deposit, Timmins, Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 383–396
- Davis LJ (1991) Spor Mountain beryllium deposits, Juab County, Utah, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, v 3, pp 325–332
- Davis TB (2004) Mine-scale structural controls on the Mount Isa Zn-Pb-Ag and Cu orebodies. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 543–559

- Dawson GL, Caessa P (2003) Geology of the Aljustrel mine area, southern Portugal, *in*: GEODE, Field Workshop, The Geology of the volcanic-hosted massive sulfides in the Iberian Pyrite Belt, Aljustrel Field Trip Guide, pp 1–23
- Dawson JB (1966) Oldoinyo Lengai-an active volcano with sodium carbonatite lava flows, *in*: OF Tuttle, J Gittins, eds, Carbonatites. Interscience, New York, pp 155–168
- Dawson JB, Garson MS, Roberts B (1987) Altered former alkalic carbonatite lava from Oldoinyo Lengai, Tanzania: Inferences for calcite carbonatite lavas. *Geology*, v 15, pp 765–768
- Dawson KM, Panteleyev A, Woodsworth GJ, Sutherland Brown A (1992) Regional metallogeny of the Canadian Cordillera, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, The Cordilleran Orogen. *Geol of Canada*, v 4, Geol Survey of Canada, pp 707–768
- Dean WE (1983) Geochemistry of deep-sea manganese nodules-organic involvement, *in*: WC Shanks III, ed, Cameron Volume on Unconventional Mineral Deposits. AIME, New York, pp 123–132
- Deans T (1966) Economic mineralogy of African carbonatites; same public, *in*: OF Tuttle, J Gittins, eds, Carbonatites. Interscience, New York, pp 385–413
- deCarvalho D (1991) A case history of the Neves-Corvo massive sulfide deposit, Portugal, and implications for future discoveries. *Econ Geol Monogr* 8, pp 314–334
- Deckart K et al (2005) Magmatic and hydrothermal chronology of the giant Rio Blanco porphyry copper deposit, central Chile: implications of an integrated U-Pb and $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ database. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 905–934
- Degens ET, Ross DA, eds (1969) Hot Brines and Recent Heavy Metal Deposits in the Red Sea. A Geochemical and Geophysical Account. Springer, Berlin, 600 p
- Degens ET, Ross DA, eds (1974) The Black Sea-Geology, Chemistry and Biology. *Amer Assoc Petrol Geol Memoir* 20, 640 p
- deHoyos MF (1988) Exploitation and concentration in the Naica mine of Compañía Fresnillo, S.A. de C.V. Cía Fresnillo, Unidad Naica, unpublished text, 8 p
- de Jong G, Williams PJ (1995) Giant metasomatic system formed during exhumation of mid-crustal Proterozoic rocks in the vicinity of the Cloncurry Fault, Northwest Queensland. *Australian Journ Earth Sci*, v 42, pp 281–290
- De Lima e Silva FJ, Cavalcante PRB, De Sá EP, et al (1988) Depósito de cobre do Caraiba e o distrito cuprífero do Vale do Rio Curaça, Bahía, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v 3, pp 11–31
- Delius ChT (1773) Anleitung zu der Bergbaukunst. Wien
- Delmelle P, Bernard A (1994) Geochemistry, mineralogy, and chemical modelling of the acid crater lake of Kawah Ijen Volcano, Indonesia. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 58, pp 2445–2460
- De Lorraine WF, Dill DB (1982) Structure, stratigraphic controls, and genesis of the Balmat zinc deposits, northwest Adirondack, New York. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 25, pp 571–596
- De Magnée I, François A (1988) The origin of the Kipushi (Cu,Zn,Pb) deposit in direct relation with a Proterozoic salt diapir. Copperbelt of Central Africa, Shaba, Republic of Zaire, *in*: GH Friedrich, PM Herzig, eds, Base Metal Sulfide Deposits. Springer, New York, pp 74–93
- Demange M et al (2006) The Salsigne Au-As-Bi-Ag-Cu deposit, France. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 199–234
- Demesmaeker G (1962) La tectonique des gisements stratiformes du Roan Katangais, *in*: J Lombard, P Nicolini, eds, Gisements Stratiformes de Cuivre en Afrique. Symposium, 2 vols, Paris, pp 77–104
- Denson NM, Gill JR (1965) Uranium-bearing lignite and carbonaceous shale in the southwestern part of the Williston Basin-a regional study. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 463, 75 p
- De Oliveira AG, Fuzikawa K, Moura LAM, Raposo C (1985) Provincia uranífera de Lagoa Real-Bahía, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v 1, pp 105–120
- Derome D et al (2005) Mixing of sodic and calcic brines at McArthur River, Saskatchewan, Canada: A Raman and laser-induced breakdown spectroscopic study of fluid inclusions. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1529–1545
- De Ronde CEJ, De Wit MJ (1994) Tectonic history of the Barberton greenstone belt, South Africa: 490 million years of Archaean crustal history. *Tectonics*, v 13, pp 938–1005
- De Ronde CEJ, Hannington MD, Stoffers P, et al (2005) Evolution of a submarine magmatic-hydrothermal system: Brothers Volcano, southern Kermadec Arc, New Zealand. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1027–1133
- deRoo JA (1989) The Elura Ag-Pb-Zn mine in Australia-ore genesis in a slate belt by syndeformational metasomatism along hydrothermal fluid conduits. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 256–278
- deSouza MM (1996) The great niobium deposit in Morro do Seis Lagos, North Brazil. 30th Intern Geol Congr Beijing, Abstract
- De Vera J, McClay KR, King AR (2004) Structure of the Red Dog district, western Brooks Range, Alaska. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1415–1434
- De Voto RH (1983) Central Colorado karst-controlled lead-zinc-silver deposits (Leadville, Gilman, Aspen, and others), a late Paleozoic Mississippi Valley-type district, *in*: The genesis of Rocky Mountain ore deposits, changes with time and tectonics. *Denver Region Explor Geol Soc*, pp 51–70
- de Vries PR (2001) Geology at Tau Lekoa Mine. Unpublished, 10 p
- De Waele J, Forti P, Perna G (2001) Hyperkarstic phenomena in the Iglesias mining district (SW Sardinia), *in*: Cidu R, ed, Water-Rock Interaction 2001 Proceedings v. 1. Balkema, Villasimius, Lisse, The Netherlands, pp 619–622
- Dewey JF (1980) Episodicity, sequence and style at convergent plate boundaries, *in*: DW Strangway, ed, The Continental Crust and its Mineral Deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 20, pp 553–573
- Dewey JF, Bird JM (1971) Origin and emplacement of the ophiolite suite: Appalachian ophiolites in Newfoundland. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 76, pp 3179–3206

- de Wit MJ, Ashwal LD (1995) Greenstone belts: what are they? *South African Journ Geol*, v 98, pp 505–520
- de Wit MJ, Ashwal LD, eds (1997) *Greenstone Belts*. Oxford Monogr on Geol and Geophys, v 35
- Deyell CL, et al (2005) Alunite in the Pascua-Lama high sulfidation deposit: Constraints on alteration and ore deposition using stable isotope geochemistry. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 131–148
- Diamond J (2005) *Collapse*. How Societies Choose to Fail or Survive. Penguin Books, London, 575 p
- Dick LA, Hodgson CJ (1982) The Mactung W-Cu(Zn) contact metasomatic and related deposits of the Northeastern Canadian Cordillera. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 845–867
- Diederix D (1977) The geology of the Nchanga mining licence area. NCCM Ltd, Chingola Division, unpubl, 59 p
- Dietz RS (1964) Sudbury structure as an astrobleme. *Journ Geol*, v 72, pp 412–434
- Dietz RS (1972) Sudbury astrobleme, splash-emplaced sublayer and possible cosmogenic ores. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 10*, pp 29–40
- Dilek Y, Moores EM, Elthon D, Nicolas A, eds (2000) *Ophiolites and oceanic crust: New insights from field studies and the ocean drilling program*. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper 349*, 552 p
- Dill HG, Weiser T, Bernhardt IR, Riera CR (1995) The composite gold-antimony vein deposit at Kharma (Bolivia). *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 51–66
- Dilles JH (1987) Petrology of the Yerington Batholith, Nevada: Evidence for evolution of porphyry copper ore fluids. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 1750–1789
- Dilles JH, Einaudi MT (1992) Wall-rock alteration and hydrothermal flow paths about the Ann-Mason porphyry copper deposit, Nevada-A 6 km vertical reconstruction. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1963–2001
- Dilles JH, Farmer GL, Field CW (1995) Sodium-calcium alteration by non-magmatic saline fluids in porphyry copper deposits: Results from Yerington, Nevada, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, *Magma, Fluids and Ore Deposits*. *Miner Assoc Canada, Short Course Volume 23*, pp 309–338
- Dines HG, ed (1956) *The metalliferous mining region of South-West England*. *Mem Geol Soc, London*, 2 vols, 792 p
- Direen NG, Lyons P (2007) Regional crustal setting of iron oxide Cu-Au mineral systems of the Olympic Dam region, South Australia: Insights from potential field modelling. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1397–1414
- Distler VV, Yudovskaya MA, Mitrofanov GL, Prokof'ev VYu, Lishnevskii EN (2004) Geology, composition and genesis of the Sukhoi Log noble metals deposit, Russia. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 24, pp 7–44
- Divis AF (1983) The geology and geochemistry of Philippine porphyry copper deposits, *in*: DE Hayes, ed, *AGU Geophys Monogr No 27*, pp 173–195
- Dixon JR (1998) Presidential address: Witwatersrand gold-quo vadis? *Journ South African Inst Miner Metall*, pp 213–219
- Dobrovol'skaya MG, Balashova SP, Zaozerina ON, Golovanova TI (1993) Mineral'nye paragenezisy i stadii rudoobrazovaniya v svintsovo-tsinkovykh mestorozhdeniyakh Dal'negorskovo rudnovo raiona (Yuzhnoe Primor'ye). *Geol Rud Mestorozhd*, v 35, pp 493–515
- Donaldson MJ, Leshner CM, Groves DI, Gresham JJ (1986) Comparison of Archean dunites and komatiites associated with nickel mineralization in Western Australia: Implications for dunite genesis. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 21, pp 296–305
- Donnell JR (1961) Tertiary geology and oil-shale resources of the Piceance Creek Basin between Colorado and White Rivers, Northwestern Colorado. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1082-L*
- Donnelly TW, Rodgers JJW (1980) Igneous series in island arcs: The northeastern Caribbean compared with worldwide arc assemblages. *Bull Volcanol*, v 3, pp 347–382
- Dorr JvN 2nd (1969) Physiographic, stratigraphic and structural development of the Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Minas Gerais, Brazil. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 641-A*, 110 p
- Dorr JvN III, Barbosa ALM (1963) Geology and ore deposits of the Itabira district, Minas Gerais, Brazil. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 341-C*, 110 p
- Doyle M (2003) *Cobre Las Cruces SA, Las Cruces mineral deposit website & oral communication*, 2003
- Dreier JE (2005) The environment of vein formation and ore deposition in the Purisima-Colon vein system, Pachuca Real del Monte District, Hidalgo, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1325–1347
- Dressler BO, Gupta VK, Muir TL (1991) The Sudbury structure, *in*: *Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 4, Part 1*, pp 593–625
- Drew LJ, Berger BR (1996) Geology and structural evolution of the Muruntau gold deposit, Kyzylkum desert, Uzbekistan. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 11, pp 175–196
- Drew LJ, Meng Qingrun, Sun Weijun (1989) Geologic setting of iron-niobium-rare earth orebodies at Bayan Obo, Inner Mongolia, China, and a proposed regional model. *U.S. Geol Surv Circular 1035*, pp 14–15
- Drexel JF, Preiss WW, Parker AJ, eds (1993) *The Geology of South Australia*, v 1, *The Precambrian*. *South Austr Mines and Energy, Bulletin 54*, pp 51–105
- Drummond AD, Sutherland-Brown A, Young RJ, Tennant SJ (1976) Gibraltar-regional metamorphism, mineralization, hydrothermal alteration and structural development. *CIM Spec Volume 15*, pp 195–205
- Druzhinin IP (1973) *Litologiya karbonovykh otlozhenii Dzezkazganskoi vpadiny i genezis plastovykh sul'fidnykh rud*. *Trudy AN SSSR, Vyp 222*, Nauka, Moscow, 187 p
- Drysdall AR, Jackson NJ, Ramsay CR, Douch CJ, Hackett D (1984) Rare element mineralization related to Precambrian alkali granites in the Arabian Shield. *Econ Geol*, v 79, pp 1366–1377
- Dubé B, Mercier-Langevin P, Hannington M, Lafrance B, Gosselin G, Gosselin P (2007) The LaRonde Penna world-class Au rich volcanogenic massive sulfide deposit, Abitibi, Quebec: Mineralogy and geochemistry

- of alteration and implications for genesis and exploration. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 633–666
- Dubé B, Williamson K, McNicoll V, Malo M, Skulski T, Twomey T, Sanborn-Barrie M (2004). Timing of gold mineralization at Red Lake, northwestern Ontario, Canada: New constraints from U-Pb geochronology at the Goldcorp high-grade zone, Red Lake Mine and the Madsen Mine. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1611–1641
- du Bray EA, ed (1995) Preliminary Compilation of Descriptive Geoenvironmental Mineral Deposit Models. U.S. Geol Surv Open File Rept 95–831, 272 p
- Duchesne JC (1999) Fe-Ti deposits in Rogaland anorthosites (South Norway): Geochemical characteristics and problems of interpretation. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 182–198
- Duckworth RC, Shanks WC III, Teagle DAH, Zierenberg RA (1998) High grade sediment-hosted sulfide deposits on the seafloor. *Soc Econ Geol Newsletter*, No 32, pp 20–21
- Dudkin OB (1993) Gigantskie kontsentratsii fosfora v Khibinakh. *Geol Rud Mestorozhd*, v 35, pp 195–204
- Duffield WA, Sharp RW (1975) Geology of the Sierra Foothills melange and adjacent areas, Amador County, California. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 827, pp 1–30
- Duncan RK, Willett GC (1990) Mount Weld carbonatite, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 591–597
- Dunham K, Beer KE, Ellis RA, et al (1978) United Kingdom, *in*: Mineral Deposits of Europe, v 1. IMM/Miner Soc, London, pp 263–317
- Dymond J, et al (1973) Origin of metalliferous sediments from the Pacific Ocean. *Geol Soc Amer Bulletin*, v 84, pp 3355–3372
- Eales HV, Cawthorn RG (1996) The Bushveld Complex, *in*: RG Cawthorn, ed, Layered Intrusions. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 181–229
- Eastlick JT (1968) Geology of the Christmas Mine and vicinity, Banner Mining District, Arizona, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967. AIME New York, pp 1191–1210
- Eaton GP (1982) The Basin and Range Province; origin and tectonic significance. *Ann Revs Earth and Planet Sci*, v 8, pp 409–440
- Eaton PC, Setterfield TN (1993) The relationship between epithermal and porphyry hydrothermal systems within the Tavua caldera, Fiji. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1053–1083
- Eckstrand OR (1996) Magmatic nickel-copper-platinum group elements, *in*: Geology of Canada, No 8. Geol Surv Canada, pp 584–605
- Eckstrand OR, Sinclair WD, Thorpe RI, eds (1996) Geology of Canadian Mineral Deposit Types. Geology of Canada no 8, Geol Surv Canada, 640 p
- ECMDC (The Editorial Committee of the Mineral Deposits of China) (1992) Mineral Deposits of China, v 2. Geol Publ House, Beijing
- Economic Geology (1977) Special Issue 3, v 72, on Viburnum Trend
- Economic Geology (1978) An issue devoted to the Bingham mining district, v 73, No 7
- Edwards MJ (1986) Minería Aguilar. *Mining Magazine*, 1986, pp 476–479
- Edwards SJ, Pearce JA, Freeman J (2000) New insights concerning the influence of water during the formation of podiform chromitite. *Geol Soc Am, Spec Pap* 349, pp 139–147
- Eganov EA, Sovetov YuK, Yanshin AL (1986) Proterozoic and Cambrian phosphorites-deposits Karatau, Southern Kazakhstan, USSR, *in*: PJ Cook and JH Shergold, eds, Phosphate Deposits of the World, v 1. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, pp 175–189
- Eglington BM, Armstrong RA (2004) The Kaapvaal Craton and adjacent orogens, southern Africa: A geochronological database and overview of the geological development of the Craton. *South African Journ Geol*, v 107, pp 13–32
- Ehrenberg H, et al (1954) Das Schwefelkies-Zinkblende-Schwerspatlager von Meggen (Westfalen). *Beih Geol Jahrb*, v 12, 352 p
- Ehrenberg R (1866) Das Zeitalter der Fugger. Jena
- Einaudi MT (1977) Environment of ore deposition at Cerro de Pasco, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 893–924
- Einaudi MT (1982) Description of skarns associated with porphyry copper plutons, *in*: SR Titley, ed, Advances in Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits. Univ of Arizona Press, Tucson, pp 139–183
- Einaudi MT (1992) Ore deposits in the Oquirrh and Wasatch Mountains, Utah: Examples of large-scale water-rock interaction, *in*: Kharaka and Maest, eds, Water-Rock Interaction. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 879–883
- Einaudi MT, Meinert LD, Newberry RJ (1981) Skarn deposits. *Econ Geol* 75th Anniv Vol, pp 317–391
- Einsele G (1992) Sedimentary Basins. Springer, New York, 628 p
- Elburg MA, van Bergen MJ, Foden JD (2004) Subducted upper and lower continental crust contributes to magmatism in the collision sector of the Sunda-Banda arc, Indonesia. *Geology*, v 32, pp 41–48
- Elevatorski EA (1996) Gold Resources of Asia. Minobras, Fallbrook, California, 178 p
- El Koury W, Júnior AA (1988) Mina de estanho de Pitinga, Amazonas, *in*: C Schobbenhaus and CES Coelho, eds, v III, pp 201–211
- Elliott JE (1992) Tungsten-geology and resources of deposits in Southeastern China. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1877, pp 11–20
- Emery KD (1965) Some potential mineral resources of the Atlantic continental margin. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 525-C, pp 157–160
- Emery KD, Uchupi E (1984) The Geology of the Atlantic Ocean. Springer, New York, 1050 p
- Emmons SF, Irving JD, Laughlin GF (1927) Geology and ore deposits of the Leadville mining district, Colorado. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 148, 368 p
- Emmons WH (1913) The Enrichment of Sulphide Ores. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 529, 260 p
- Emsbo P, Hofstra AH, Lauha EA, Griffin GL, Hutchinson RW (2003) Origin of high-grade gold ore, source of ore fluid compounds and genesis of the Meikle and neighbouring Carlin-type deposits, Northern Carlin Trend, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1009–1105

- Engelbrecht CJ, Baumbach GWS, Matthysen JL, Fletcher P (1986) The West Wits Line, *in*: CR Anhaeusser and S Maske, eds, pp 599–648
- Engell J, Hansen J, Jensen M, Kunzendorf H, Lovborg L (1971) Beryllium mineralization in the Ilimaussaq intrusion, South Greenland, with description of a field beryllometer and chemical methods. *Grønland Geol Unders, Rapport Nr 33*, 40 p
- Enns S, Thompson FHT, Stanley CR, Yarrow E (1995) The Galore Creek porphyry Cu-Au deposits, northwestern British Columbia. *CIM Spec Vol 46*
- Ensign CO Jr, et al (1968) Copper deposits in the Nonesuch Shale, White Pine, Michigan, *in*: Ridge JD, ed, *Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967*, AIME, New York, NY, pp 460–495
- Epstein EM, Danil'chenko NA, Postnikov SA (1994) Geology of the unique Tomtor deposit of rare metals (north of the Siberian Platform). *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 36, pp 75–100
- Ercker L (1574) Beschreibung aller gurnemisten mineralischen Erz- und Bergwerksarten. Prague
- Eremin RA, Voroshin SV, Sidorov VA, Shaktyrov VG, Pristavko VA, Gashtold VV (1994) Geology and genesis of the Natal'ka gold deposit, Northeast Russia. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 36, pp 1113–1138
- Ericksen GE (1993) Upper Tertiary and Quaternary continental saline deposits in the central Andean region. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 40*, pp 89–102
- Ericksen GE, Eyzaguirre VR, Urquidi FB, Salas RO (1987) Neogene-Quaternary volcanism and mineralization in central Andes. *Transact of the 4th Circum-Pacific Energy and Miner Res Conf, Singapore*, pp 537–549
- Ericksen GE, Pinochet MTC, Reinemund JA, eds (1989) *Geology of the Andes and its relation to hydrocarbon and mineral resources*. Circum-Pacific Council for Energy and Mineral Resources, Houston, 452 p
- Ericksen GE, Salas RO (1989) Geology and resources of salars in the central Andes, *in*: GE Ericksen et al, eds, 1989, pp 151–164
- Erickson RL (1973) Crustal abundance of elements and mineral reserves and resources. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 820*, pp 21–25
- Eriksson SC (1989) Phalaborwa: a saga of magmatism and miscibility, *in*: K Bell, ed, *Carbonatites, Genesis and Evolution*. Unwin Hyman, London, pp 221–254
- Ernst RE, Bell K, Ranalli G, Halls HC (1987) The Great Abitibi Dyke, southeastern Superior Province, Canada. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 34*, pp 123–135
- Ernst RE, Buchan KL (2001) The use of mafic dike swarms in identifying and locating mantle plumes. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper 352*, pp 247–266
- Ernst RE, Buchan KL (2002) Maximum size and distribution in time and space of mantle plumes: Evidence from large igneous provinces. *Journ Geodynamics*, v 34, pp 309–342
- Ernst RE, Buchan KL, eds (2003) *Mantle Plumes: Their Identification through Time*. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper 352*, 593 p
- Estrada CF (1975) *Geología de Quellaveco*. *Bol de la Soc Geol del Perú*, v 46, pp 65–86
- Ettlinger AD, Meinert LD, Ray GE (1992) Gold skarn mineralization and fluid evolution in the Nickel Plate deposit, British Columbia. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1541–1565
- Eugster HP (1985) Oil shales, evaporites and ore deposits. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 49, pp 619–635
- Eugster HP, Hardie LA (1975) Sedimentation in an ancient playa-lake complex: The Wilkins Peak Member of the Green River Formation of Wyoming. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 86, pp 319–334
- Eupene GS, Gee PH, Colville RG (1975) Ranger One uranium deposit, *in*: CL Knight, ed, pp 307–317
- Evans HJ (1975) Weipa bauxite deposits, Q, *in*: CL Knight, ed, pp 959–964
- Exon NF, Stewart WD, Sandy MJ, et al (1986) Geology and offshore petroleum prospects of the eastern New Ireland Basin, northeastern Papua New Guinea. *BMR Journ Austral Geol Geophys*, v 10, pp 39–51
- Eyles N, Miall AD (1984) Glacial facies, *in*: RG Walker, ed, *Facies Models*, 2nd ed. *Geoscience Canada Reprint Ser 1*, pp 15–38
- Fan Delian (1988) Ore deposits associated with black shale series in the central region of Hunan Province. *IAS Intern Sympos on Sedimentology Related to Miner Dep*, Beijing, *Guidebook Excursion B5*, 15 p
- Fan Delian, Ye Jie, Lui Tiebing (1992) Black shale series-hosted silver vanadium deposits of the Upper Sinian Doushantuo Formation, western Hubei Province, China. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 1, pp 29–38
- Farias NF, Saueressig R (1982) Salobo 3A copper deposit. *Sympos on Archean and Early Proteroz Geol Evol and Metallogeny, Salvador*, pp 67–71
- Farquharson G (2001) Reflections on the Bre-X saga (lecture). *Soc Econ Geol video No 10*
- Farrar E, Clark AH, Kim OJ (1978) Age of the Sangdong tungsten deposit, Republic of Korea, and its bearing on the metallogeny of the southern Korean Peninsula. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 547–566
- Faure G (2001) *Origin of Igneous Rocks. The Isotopic Evidence*. Springer, Berlin, 496 p
- Favorskaya MA, Tomson IN, Baskina VA, Volchanskaya IK, Polyakova OP (1974) *Globalnye Zakonomernosti v Razmeshchenii Krupnykh Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii*. Nedra, Moscow, 192 p
- Fazakerley VW, Monti R (1998) Murrin Murrin nickel-cobalt deposits, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 329–334
- Fedikow MAF, Bezys RK, Bamburak JD, Abercombie HJ (1996) Prairie-type micro-disseminated Au mineralization—a new deposit type in Manitoba's Phanerozoic rocks (NTS 63C/14). *Manitoba Energy and Mines, Minerals Division, Report of Activities 1996*, pp 108–121
- Fedorovskii VS (1972) *Stratigrafiya Nizhnego Proterozoya Khrebtov Kodar i Udokan*. Nauka, Moscow, 130 p
- Feebrey CA, Hayashi T, Taguchi S, eds (2001) *Epithermal gold mineralization and modern analogues*, Kyushu, Japan. *Econ Geol Guidebook Series GB 34*, 188 p
- Feng R, Abercombie HJ (1994) Disseminated Au-Ag-Cu mineralization in the Western Canada sedimentary basin, Fort MacKay, northeastern Alberta: A new gold deposit

- type. Geol Surv Canada, Current Res 1994-E, pp 121–132
- Ferguson J (1964) Geology of the Ilimaussaq alkaline intrusion, South Greenland. *Bull Grøn Geol Unders*, v 39, 82 p
- Ferguson J, Goleby AB, eds (1980) Uranium in the Pine Creek Geosyncline. IAEA, Vienna, 760 p
- Ferguson KM (1999) Lead, zinc and silver deposits of Western Australia. *Geol Surv W Australia Miner Res Bull* 15, 314 p
- Ferguson SA, et al (1968) Geology and ore deposits of Tisdale Township, District of Cochrane. Ontario Dept of Mines, *Geol Rept* 58, 177 p
- Fernandez HE, Damasco FW, Sangalang LA (1979) Gold ore shoot development in the Antamok Mines, Philippines. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 606–627
- Ferrell JE (1985) Lithium, *in*: Mineral Facts and Problems, 1985 edition, U.S. Bur Mines Bull 675, pp 461–470
- Ferris GM, Schwarz MP, Heithersay P (2002) The geological framework, distribution and controls of Fe-oxide Cu-Au mineralization in the Gawler Craton, South Australia. Part 1 geological and tectonic framework, *in*: TM Porter, ed, Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective, v 2. *PGC Publ*, Adelaide, pp 9–31
- Fersman AYe (1933) *Geokhimiya*. 1955 reprint, Akad Nauk SSSR, Moscow, 798 p
- Field CW, Rye RO, Dymond JR, et al (1983) Metalliferous sediments of the East Pacific, *in*: WC Shanks III, ed, Cameron Volume on Nonconventional Mineral Deposits. *AIME*, New York, pp 133–156
- Finch WI (1967) Geology of epigenetic uranium deposits in sandstone in the United States. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 538, 121 p
- Fisher DM (1996) Fabrics and veins in the forearc: a record of cyclic fluid flow at depth of < 15 km. *Geophys Monogr* 96, Amer Geophys Union, pp 75–89
- Flawn PT (1970) *Environmental Geology: Conservation, Land Use Planning, and Resource Management*. Harper and Row, New York
- Fleck RJ, Criss RE, Eaton GF, Cleland RW, Wavra CS, Bond WD (2002) Age and origin of base and precious metal veins of the Coeur d'Alene mining district, Idaho. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 23–42
- Fleischer VD, Garlick WG, Haldane R (1976) Geology of the Zambian Copperbelt, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Geology of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, v 6, pp 113–352
- Fletcher CJN (1984) Strata-bound, vein and breccia-pipe tungsten deposits of South Korea. *Trans Inst Min Metall, Sect B*, v 93, London, pp B176–B187
- Flint DJ, Rogerson R (2002) Declining greenfields exploration in Western Australia, 1996–2002, *in*: J Bowler, Ministerial inquiry into greenfields exploration in Western Australia. WA Dept of Mines and Petrol Res, pp 27–39
- Flint RF, Sanders JE, Rodgers J (1960) Diamictite, a substitute term for symmictite. *Bull Geol Soc Amer*, v 71, p 1809
- Flint S, Turner P, Jolley EJ, Hartley AJ (1993) Extensional tectonics in convergent margin basins: An example from the Salar de Atacama, Chilean Andes. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 105, pp 603–617
- Florentini ML, Beresford SW, Barley ME (2008) Ruthenium-chromium variation: a new lithogeochemical tool in the exploration for komatiite-hosted Ni-Cu-(PGE) deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 431–437
- Floyd PA (1989) Geochemical features of intraplate oceanic plateau basalts. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ No* 42, pp 215–230
- Floyd PA, ed (1991) *Oceanic Basalts*. Blackie and Van Nostrand Reinhold, 456 p
- Flügel E (1982) *Microfacies Analysis of Limestones*. Springer, 633 p
- Fogwill WD (1985) Canadian and Saskatchewan uranium deposits: Compilation, metallogeny, models, exploration. *CIM Spec Vol* 32, pp 3–19
- Foley JY, Light TD, Nelson SW, Harris RA (1997) Mineral occurrences associated with mafic-ultramafic and related alkaline complexes in Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 396–449
- Fontboté L, Bendezú R (1999) The carbonate-hosted Zn-Pb San Gregorio deposit, Colquijirca district, central Peru, as part of a high sulfidation epithermal system, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 495–498
- Foo ST, Hays RC Jr, McCormack JK (1996) Geology and mineralization in the Pipeline gold deposit, Lander County, Nevada, *in*: AR Coyner, PL Fahey, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Geol Soc Nevada, Sympos Proc, Reno, pp 95–109
- Foose MP, Bryant K (1993) *Annotated Bibliography of Metallogenic Maps*. U.S. Geol Surv Open File Rept QF 93-0208A,B
- Force ER (1991) Geology of titanium-mineral deposits. *U.S. Geol. Surv Prof Paper* 259, 112 p
- Force ER (1998) Laramide alteration of Proterozoic diabase; a likely contributor of copper to porphyry systems in the Dripping Springs Mountains area, southeastern Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 171–183
- Force ER, Cannon WF (1988) Depositional model for shallow marine manganese deposits around black shale basins. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 93–117
- Force ER, Eidel JJ, Maynard JB, eds (1991) *Sedimentary and Diagenetic Mineral Deposits: a Basin Analysis Approach to Exploration*. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 5, 216 p
- Force ER, Maynard JB (1991) Manganese: syngenetic deposits on the margins of anoxic basins, *in*: ER Force et al, eds, pp 147–157
- Ford TD (1976) The ores of the South Pennines and Mendip Hills, England—a comparative study, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 2. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 161–195
- Forrestal PJ (1990) Mount Isa and Hilton silver-lead-zinc deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 927–934
- Forsell P, Godin L (1980) Geology of the Kiruna area. 26th Intern Geol Congr, Guidebook, pp 143–150
- Forster DB, Secombe PK, Phillips D (2004) Controls on skarn mineralization and alteration at the Cadia deposits,

- New South Wales, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 761–788
- Fortuna J, Kesler SE, Stenger DP (2003) Source of iron for sulfidation and gold deposition, Twin Creeks Carlin-type deposit, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1213–1224
- Foster RP, ed (1991) *Gold Metallogeny and Exploration*. Blackie, London
- Fountain DM, Christensen NI (1989) Composition of the continental crust and upper mantle, a review. *Geol Soc Amer Memoir* 172, pp 711–742
- Fountain RC, Hayes AW (1979) Uraniferous phosphate resources of the southeastern United States. U.S. Dept of Energy Publ GJBX-110, pp 65–122
- Fouques JP, Fowler M, Knipping HD, Schimann K (1986) The Cigar Lake uranium deposit: discovery and general characteristics, *in*: EL Evans, ed, *Uranium Deposits of Canada*. CIM Spec Vol 33, pp 218–229
- Fouquet Y, et al (1993) Metallogenesis in back-arc environments: The Lau Basin example. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2154–2181
- Fouquet Y, Herzig PM (1991) Metallogenesis and associated gold mineralization in the Lau back-arc basin, *in*: M Pagel, JL Leroy, eds, *Source, Transport and Deposition of Metals*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 615–618
- Fouquet Y, Wafik A, Cambor P, Mevel C, Meyer G, Gente P (1993) Tectonic setting and mineralogical and geochemical zonation in the Snake Pit sulfide deposit (Mid-Atlantic Ridge at 23°N) *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2018–2036
- Fourie PJ (2000) The Vergenoeg fayalite iron oxide fluorite deposit, South Africa: Some new aspects, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective*. AMF, Adelaide, pp 309–320
- Fourie PJ, De Jager (1986) Phosphate in the Phalaborwa Complex, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 2239–2253
- Frakes L, Bolton B (1992) Effects of ocean chemistry, sea level and climate on the formation of primary sedimentary manganese ore deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1207–1217
- Frakes LA, Francis JE, Sykes JI (1992) *Climate models of the Phanerozoic*. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, 271 p
- Francheteau J, et al (1979) Massive deep-sea sulfide ore deposits discovered on the East Pacific Rise. *Nature*, v 277, pp 523–528
- François A (1962) Cadre tectonique général, *in*: J Lombaard, P Nicolini, eds, pp 52–76
- François A (1974) Stratigraphie, tectonique et minéralisations dans l'arc cuprifère du Shaba (République de Zaïre), *in*: P Bartholomé, ed, pp 79–101
- Franklin JM (1993) Volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 40, pp 315–334
- Franklin JM, Gibson HL, Jonasson IR, Galley AG (2005) Volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 523–560
- Franklin JM, Lydon JW, Sangster DF (1981) Volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol* 75th Anniv Vol, pp 485–627
- Fraser DC (1961) Cupriferous peat: Embryonic copper ore? *CIM Transact*, v LXIV, pp 301–304
- Fraser RJ (1993) The Lac Troilus gold-copper deposit, northwestern Quebec: A possible Archean porphyry copper. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1685–1699
- Freeman P (1991) The Lumwana copper deposit. ZCCM Rept, unpublished, 6 p
- Freeze A, Cherry JA (1979) *Groundwater*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 604 p
- Freitas-Silva FH, Dardenne MA, Jost H (1991) Lithostructural control of the Morro do Ouro, Paracatú, Minas Gerais, gold deposit, *in*: EA Ladeira, ed, *Gold '91*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 681–683
- Freyssinet P, Butt CRM, Morris RC, Piantone P (2005) Ore-forming processes related to lateritic weathering. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 681–722
- Fries C (1991) Pachuca-Real del Monte mining district, Hidalgo. *The Geology of North America*, v P-3, *Geol Soc Amer*, Boulder, pp 323–326
- Frikken PH, et al (2005) Mineralogic and isotopic zonation in the Sur-Sur tourmaline breccias, Rio Blanco-Los Bronces Cu-Mo deposit, Chile: Implications for ore genesis. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 935–961
- Frimmel HE, Deane JG, Chadwick PJ (1996) Pan-African tectonism and the genesis of base metal sulfide deposits in the northern foreland of the Damara orogen, Namibia. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ* No 4, pp 204–217
- Frimmel HE, Groves DJ, Kirk J, Ruiz J, Chesley J, Minter WEL (2005) The formation and preservation of the Witwatersrand gold fields, the world's largest gold province. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 769–797
- Fritz WH, Cecile MP, Norford BS, Morrow D, Geldsetzer HHJ (1991) Cambrian to Middle Devonian assemblages, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, *Geology of the Cordilleran Orogen in Canada*. *Geol Canada* No 4, pp 151–218
- Frondel C, Baum JL (1974) Structure and mineralogy of the Franklin zinc-iron-manganese deposit, New Jersey. *Econ Geol*, v 69, pp 157–180
- Frost BR, Swapp SM, Gregory RW (2005) Prolonged existence of sulfide melt in the Broken Hill orebody, New South Wales, Australia. *Canadian Mineralogist*, v 43, pp 479–491
- Frutos JJ, Oyarzún MJ (1975) Tectonic and geochemical evidence concerning the genesis of El Laco magnetite lava flow deposits, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 988–990
- Fryer P (1996) Evolution of the Mariana convergent plate margin system. *Rev Geophys*, v 34, pp 89–125
- Fryer P, Hussong DM (1981) Seafloor spreading in the Mariana Trough: Results of Leg 60 drill site selection surveys. *Initial Reports Deep Sea Drilling Project*, v 60, pp 45–55
- Fryer P, Lockwood JP, Becker W, Phipps S, Todd CS (2000) Significance of serpentine and volcanism in convergent margins. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 349, pp 35–51

- Fryklund VC, Jr (1964) Ore deposits of the Coeur d'Alene district, Shoshone County, Idaho. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 445, 103 p
- Fu M, Changkakoti A, Krouse HR, et al (1991) An oxygen, hydrogen, sulfur and carbon isotope study of carbonate-replacement (skarn) tin deposits of the Dachang tin field, China. *Econ Geol*, v 86, pp 1683–1703
- Fyfe WS, Price NJ, Thompson AB (1978) Fluids in the Crust. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 383 p
- Fyon JA, Bennett G, Jackson SL, Garland MI, Easton RM (1992) Metallogeny of the Proterozoic Eon, northern Great Lakes region, Ontario, *in*: LC Thurston, ed, *Geology of Ontario*. Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 4, Pt 2, pp 1177–1216
- Fyon JA, Breaks FW, Heather KB, Jackson SL, Muir TL, Stott GM, Thurston PC (1991) Metallogeny of metallic mineral deposits in the Superior Province of Ontario, *in*: *Geology of Ontario*, Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 4, pp 1091–1174
- Gablina IF (1981) New data on formation conditions of the Dzhezkazgan copper deposit. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 23, pp 1303–1311
- Gabrielse H, Campbell RB (1992) Upper Proterozoic assemblages, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, pp 125–150
- Gabrielse H, Yorath CJ, eds (1992) *Geology of the Cordilleran Orogen in Canada*, *in*: *Geology of Canada*, No 4. Geol Surv of Canada, 844 p
- Gain SB, Mostert AB (1982) The geological setting of the platinoid and base metal sulfide mineralization in the Platreef of the Bushveld Complex in Drenthe, north of Potgietersrus. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1395–1404
- Galley AG, Bailes AH, Syme EC, Bleeker W, Macek JJ, Gordon TM (1990) Geology and mineral deposits of the Flin Flon and Thompson belts, Manitoba. 8th IAGOD Sympos, Ottawa, Field Trip 10 Guidebook, Geol Surv Canada Open File 2165, 136 p
- Galley AG, Koski RA (1999) Setting and characteristics of ophiolite-hosted volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits. *Rev Econ Geol* No 8, pp 221–246
- Gallon ML (1986) Structural re-interpretation of the Selebi-Phikwe nickel-copper sulfide deposits, eastern Botswana, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1663–1669
- Galloway WE, Hobday DK (1983) Terrigenous Clastics Depositional Systems-Applications to Petroleum, Coal and Uranium Exploration. Springer, New York, 423 p
- Galloway WE, Kreitler CW, McGowen JH (1979) Depositional and ground-water flow systems in the exploration for uranium. *Texas Bur Econ Geol*, Austin, 228 p
- Gandhi SM, Paliwal HV, Bhatnagar SN (1984) Geology and ore reserve estimates of Rampura-Agucha zinc-lead deposit, Bhilwara district, Rajasthan. *Journ Geol Soc India*, v 25, pp 689–705
- Gans PB, Mahood GA, Schermer E (1989) Synextensional magmatism in the Basin and Range Province; A case study from the eastern Great Basin. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 233, 53 p
- Garcia JS Jr (1991) Geology and mineralization characteristics of the Mankayan mineral district, Benguet, Philippines. *Geol Surv Japan Rept* 277, pp 21–30
- Garcia Palomero F (1979) *Geology of the Rio Tinto mines. Minera Rio Tinto*, unpublished, 19 p
- Garkovets VG, Mushkin IV, Titova AP, et al (1979) *Osnovnye Cherty Metallogenii Uzbekistana*. AN Uzbek SSR, Tashkent, 272 p
- Garlick WG (1961) Chambishi, *in*: Mendelsohn F, ed, *The Geology of the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt*. Macdonald, London, pp 281–296
- Garlick WG (1967) Special features and sedimentary facies of stratiform sulfide deposits in arenites, *in*: Proc 15th Inter-Univ Geol Conf, Leicester, pp 107–169
- Garlick WG (1973) The Nchanga Granite. *Spec Publ Geol Soc South Africa*, pp 455–476
- Garnett RHT, Bassett NC (2005) Placer deposits. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 813–843
- Garrels RM, Mackenzie FT, Hunt C (1975) *Chemical Cycles and the Global Environment*. Kaufmann, Los Angeles
- Gartz VH, Frimmel HE (1999) Complex metamorphism of an Archean placer in the Witwatersrand Basin, South Africa: The Ventersdorp Contact Reef-a hydrothermal aquifer? *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 689–706
- Garven G, Appold MS, Toptygina VI, Hazlett TJ (1998) Hydrologic modelling of the genesis of carbonate-hosted lead-zinc ores. *Hydrogeol Journ*, v 7, pp 108–126
- Garven GGS, Person MA, Sverjensky DA (1993) Genesis of stratabound ore deposits in the midcontinental basins of North America. 1, The role of regional groundwater flow. *Amer Journ Science*, v 293, pp 487–568
- Garwin S (2002) The geological setting of intrusion-related hydrothermal systems near the Batu Hijau porphyry Cu-Au deposit, Sumbawa, Indonesia. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 9, pp 333–366
- Garwin S, Hall R, Watanabe Y (2005) Tectonic setting, geology and gold and copper mineralization in Cenozoic magmatic arcs of Southeast Asia and the West Pacific. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 891–930
- Gass IG (1968) Is the Troodos massif of Cyprus a fragment of Mesozoic ocean floor? *Nature*, v 220, London, pp 39–42
- Gat A (2006) *War in Human Civilization*. Oxford Univ Press, New York, 822 p
- Gatter I, Molnár F, Földessy J, Zelenka T, Kiss J, Szabényi G (1999) High and low-sulfidation epithermal mineralization of the Mátra Mountains, Northeast Hungary. *Econ Geol Guidebook Ser*, v 31, pp 155–170
- Gavshin VM, Zakharov VA (1996) Geochemistry of the Upper Jurassic-Lower Cretaceous Bazhenov Formation, West Siberia. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 122–133
- Ge Chaohua, Sun Haitian, Zhou Taihe (1990) Copper deposits of China, *in*: *Mineral Deposits of China v.1*, Geol Publ House Beijing, pp 1–106
- Gehrels GE, Berg HC (1994) Geology of southeastern Alaska, *in*: *Geol Soc Amer, Decade of North American Geology*, v G1, pp 451–468

- Geijer P (1964) On the origin of the Falun type of sulfide mineralization. *Geol Foren Förh*, v 86, pp 2–27
- Gemmell JB, Sharpe R, Jonasson IR, Herzig PM (2004) Sulfur isotope evidence for magmatic contributions to submarine and subaerial gold mineralization: Conical Seamount and the Ladolam gold deposit, Papua New Guinea. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1711–1725
- Genkin AD, Lapatin BA, Savelyev RA, et al (1994) Gold ore in the Olympiad deposit, Yenisei Ridge, Siberia. *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 36, pp 111–137
- Gente P, Auzende JM, Renard V, Fouquet Y, Bideau D (1986) Detailed geological mapping by submersible of the East Pacific Rise axial graben near 13°N. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 78, pp 224–236
- Geological Survey of Western Australia (1990) *Geology and Mineral Resources of Western Australia*. WA Geol Surv Mem 3, 827 p
- Gerasimovsky VI, Volkov VOP, Kogarko LN, Polyakov AI, Saprykina TV, Balashov YA (1966) The Geochemistry of the Lovozero Alkaline Massif, Part 1+2. Engl Transl, Austral Nat Univ, Canberra
- German CR, Higgs NC, Thomson J, et al (1993) A geochemical study of metalliferous sediment from the TAG hydrothermal mound, 26°08' N, Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 98, pp 9683–9692
- German CR, Lin J, Parson LM, eds (2004) *Mid ocean ridges: Hydrothermal interactions between the lithosphere and oceans*. Amer Geophys Union Monogr Ser 148, 318 p
- Ghisler M, Windley BF (1967) The chromite deposits of the Fiskenaeset region, West Greenland. *Gronl Geol Unders*, Rept 12, 39 p
- Gibson HL, Morton RL, Hudak G (1999) Submarine volcanic processes, deposits and environments favorable for the location of volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 13–51
- Gibson HL, Watkinson DH (1990) Volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits of the Noranda cauldron and shield volcano, Quebec. *CIM Spec Vol 43*, pp 119–132
- Gibson HL, Watkinson DH, Comba CDA (1989) Subaqueous phreatomagmatic explosion breccias at Buttercup Hill, Noranda, Quebec. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 26, pp 1428–1439
- Gilg HA, Frei R (1994) Chronology of magmatism and mineralization in the Cassandra mining area, Greece: The potentials and limitations of dating hydrothermal illites. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 58, pp 2107–2122
- Gill JB (1981) *Orogenic Andesites and Plate Tectonics*. Springer, Berlin, 390 p
- Gilluly J (1946) The Ajo mining district. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 209, 112 p
- Giuliani G (1985) Le gisement de tungstène de Xihuashan (Sud-Jiangxi, Chine): Relations granites, alterations deutériques-hydrothermales, minéralisations. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 20, pp 107–115
- Giuliani G, Li YD, Sheng TF (1988) Fluid inclusion study of Xihuashan tungsten deposit in the southern Jiangxi Province, China. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 23, pp 24–33
- Glasby GP, Read AJ (1976) Deep-sea manganese nodules, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 7, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 295–340
- Glasson KR, Rattigan JH, eds (1990) *Geological Aspects of the Discovery of Some Important Mineral Deposits in Australia*. AusIMM, Parkville, 503 p
- Glazkovsky AA, Gorbunov GI, Sysoev FA (1974) Deposits of nickel. *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, Pitman, London, v 2, pp 3–79
- Gleadow AJW, Brooks CK (1979) Fission track dating, thermal histories and tectonics of igneous intrusions in East Greenland. *Contrib Miner Petrol*, v 71, pp 45–60
- Glennie KW, et al (1974) *Geology of the Oman Mountains*. K. Nederland Mijnbouwkol Genoot Verh, v 31, 433 p
- Goad RE, Mumin AH, Duke NA, Neale KL, Mulligan DL (2000) Geology of the Proterozoic iron oxide-hosted NICO cobalt-gold-bismuth, and Sue-Dianne copper-silver deposits, southern Great Bear magmatic zone, Northwest Territories, Canada, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective*. AMF, Adelaide, pp 249–267
- Goff BH, Weinberg R, Groves DI, et al (2004) The giant Vergenoeg fluorite deposit in a magnetite-fluorite-fayalite-REE pipe: a hydrothermal altered carbonatite-related pegmatoid? *Miner and Petrol*, v 80, pp 173–200
- Goff F, et al (1994) Gold degassing and deposition at Galeras Volcano, Colombia. *GSA Today*, v 4, No 10, pp 243–247
- Gokçe A, Spiro B (1991) Sulfur isotope study of source and deposits of stibnite in the Turhal area, Turkey. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 26, pp 30–33
- Goldfarb RJ, et al (2004) The late Cretaceous Donlin Creek gold deposit, Southwestern Alaska: Controls on epizonal ore formation. *Econ Geol*, v 99, 643–671
- Goldfarb RJ, Baker T, Dubé B, Groves DI, Hart JR, Gosselin P (2005) Distribution, character and genesis of gold deposits in metamorphic terrains. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 407–450
- Goldfarb RJ, Groves DI, Gardoll S (2001) Orogenic gold and geologic time: A global synthesis. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 13, pp 185–217
- Goldfarb RJ, Hart C, Davis G, Groves D (2007) East Asian gold: Deciphering the anomaly of Phanerozoic gold in Precambrian cratons. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 341–345
- Goldfarb RJ, Miller LD, eds (1997) *Mineral Deposits of Alaska*. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, 483 p
- Goldfarb RJ, Miller LD, Leach DL, Snee LW (1997) Gold deposits in metamorphic rocks of Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 151–190
- Goldfarb RJ, Nielsen RL, eds (2002) *Integrated methods for discovery; global exploration in the twenty-first century*. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 9
- Goldfarb RJ, Snee LW, Pickthorn WJ (1993) Orogenesis, high-T thermal events, and gold vein formation within metamorphic rocks of the Alaskan Cordillera. *Min Mag*, v 57, pp 375–394
- Goldthwait RP, Matsch CL, eds (1989) *Genetic Classification of Glaciogenic Deposits*. Balkema, Rotterdam, 294 p

- Gonevchuk VG, Gonevchuk GA (1995) Granitoid magmatism and related mineralization in Sikhote Alin. *Resour Geol Spec Issue* 18, Tokyo, pp 134–141
- Goodfellow WD, ed (2007) *Mineral Deposits of Canada: A synthesis of major deposit types, district metallogeny, the evolution of geological provinces and exploration methods*. Geol Assoc Canada Spec Publ 5, 1068 p
- Goodfellow WD, Franklin JM (1993) Geology, mineralogy and chemistry of sediment-hosted clastic massive sulfides in shallow cores, Middle Valley, northern Juan de Fuca Ridge. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2037–2068
- Goodfellow WD, Lydon JW, Turner RJW (1993) Geology and genesis of stratiform sediment-hosted (SEDEX) zinc-lead-silver sulfide deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 40, pp 201–251
- Goodfellow WD, McCutcheon SR, Peter JM, eds (2003) *Massive sulfide deposits of the Bathurst mining camp, New Brunswick, and northern Maine*. *Econ Geol Monogr* 11, 930 p
- Goodfellow WD, Zierenberg RA (1997) Genesis of massive sulfide deposits at sediment-covered spreading centres. *Geol Assoc Canada, Short Course Notes*, v 13, pp 331–366
- Goodfellow WD, Zierenberg RA (1999) Genesis of massive sulfide deposits at sediment-covered spreading centers. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 297–324
- Goodman S, Williams-Jones AE, Carles P (2005) Structural controls at the Archean Troilus gold-copper deposit, Quebec, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 577–582
- Goodwin AM (1982) Archean volcanoes in southwestern Abitibi belt, Ontario and Quebec: Form, composition and development. *Can J Earth Sci*, v 19, pp 1140–1155
- Goodwin AM (1991) *Precambrian Geology. The Dynamic Evolution of the Continental Crust*. Academic Press, London, 666 p
- Goodwin AM, Monster J, Thade HG (1976) Carbon and sulfur isotope abundances in Archean iron-formations and early Precambrian life. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 870–891
- Goodwin AM, Thode HG, Chou CL, Karkhansis SN (1985) Chemostratigraphy and origin of the late Archean siderite-pyrite rich Helen Iron Formation, Michipicoten Belt, Canada. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 22, pp 72–84
- Goossens P, Hollister VF (1973) Structural control and hydrothermal alteration pattern of Chaucha porphyry copper, Ecuador. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 8, pp 321–331
- Gorbunov GI (1968) *Geologiya i genezis sul'fidnykh medno-nikelevykh mestorozhdenii Pechengy*. Nedra, Moscow, 352 p
- Gorbunov GI, Yakovlev YuN, Goncharov YuV, Gorelov VA, Tel'nov VA (1985) The nickel areas of the Kola Peninsula. *Geol Surv Finland Bull* 333, pp 41–210
- Gorbunov GI, Zagorodny VG, Robonen WI (1985) Main features of the geological history of the Baltic Shield and the epochs of ore formation. *Geol Surv Finland Bull* 333, pp 17–41
- Godrey SP (1991) Devonian-Mississippian clastics of the Foreland and Omineca Belts, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, pp 230–242
- Gordiyenko VV (1970) *Mineralogiya, Geokhimiya i Genezis Spodumenovykh Pegmatitov*. Nedra, Leningrad
- Górecka E (1993) Genetic model of Zn-Pb deposit in the Olkusz ore district (S. Poland). *Archivum Mineralogiczne*, v 49, pp 23–80
- Gorelov VA, Turchenko SI (1997) Kola Terrain, *in*: DV Rundkvist and C Gillen, eds, *Precambrian Ore Deposits of the East European and Siberian Cratons*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 15–50
- Goryachev NA, Vikent'eva OV, Bortnikov NS et al (2008) The world-class Natal'ka gold deposit, northeast Russia: REE patterns, fluid inclusions, stable oxygen isotopes, and formation conditions of ore. *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 50, pp 362–390
- Goryainov PM (1976) *Geologiya i genesis zhelezisto-kremnistykh formatsii Kol'skogo Poluoostrova*. Nauka, Leningrad, 146 p
- Gosselin P, Dubé B (2005a) Open Files 4895 + 4893. Gold deposits of the world: Distribution, geological parameters and gold content, 271 p. http://geoscan.ess.nrcan.gc.ca/cgi-bin/starfinder/23843/geoscan_e.txt
- Gosselin P, Dubé B (2005b) Open Files 4896 + 4894. Gold deposits of Canada: Distribution, geology, parameters and gold content. http://geopub.nrcan.gc.ca/register_e.php?id=220380&dn/d=ESSPublications
- Gott GB, Cathrall JB (1980) *Geochemical-exploration studies in the Coeur d'Alene district, Idaho and Montana*. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 1116, 63 p
- Grancea L, et al (2002) Fluid evolution in the Baia Mare epithermal gold/polymetallic district, Inner Carpathians, Romania. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 630–647
- Grandia F, Cardellach E, Canals A (1999) Fluid mixing evidence in MVT Zn-Pb deposits related to rift stage carbonates of the Maestrat Basin, Eastern Spain, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 861–864
- Granger HC, Finch WI (1988) The Colorado Plateau uranium province, *in*: *Recognition of Uranium Provinces*. IAEA Vienna, pp 157–193
- Grant JN, Halls C, Sheppard SMF, Avila W (1980) Evolution of the porphyry tin deposits of Bolivia. *Mining Geol Spec Issue* No 8, Tokyo, pp 151–173
- Grant RW, Bite A (1984) Sudbury quartz diorite offset dikes, *in*: EG Pye et al, eds, pp 275–300
- Gray MD, Hutchinson RW (2001) New evidence for multiple periods of gold emplacement in the Porcupine mining district, Timmins area, Ontario, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 453–475
- Green GR, Solomon M, Walshe JL (1981) The formation of the volcanic-hosted massive sulfide ore deposits at Rosebery, Tasmania. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 304–338
- Green JC (1982) Geology of Keweenaw extrusive rocks. *Geol Soc Amer Mem* 156, pp 47–55
- Greene HG, Wong FL (1989) Ridge collisions along the plate margins of South America compared with those in the Southwest Pacific, *in*: GE Ericksen et al, eds, pp 39–57
- Gregor CB, Garrels RM, Mackenzie FT, Maynard JB, eds (1988) *Chemical Cycles in the Evolution of the Earth*. Wiley, New York

- Greinert J, Bollwerk SM, Derkachev A, Bohrmann G, Suess E (2002) Massive barite deposits and carbonate mineralization in the Derugin Basin, Sea of Okhotsk. Precipitation processes at cold seep sites. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 203, pp 165–180
- Grenne T, Ihlen PM, Vokes FM (1999) Scandinavian Caledonide Metallogeny in a plate tectonic perspective. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 422–471
- Gresham JJ, Loftus-Hills GD (1981) The geology of the Kambalda nickel field, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 1373–1416
- Grieve RAF, Masaitis VL (1994) The economic potential of terrestrial impact craters. *Intern Geol Revs*, v 36, pp 105–151
- Grieve RAF, Therriault A (2000) Vredefort, Sudbury, Chicxulub: three of a kind? *Ann Rev Earth Planet Sci* 2000, v 28, pp 305–338
- Griffin WL, et al (2004) Lithosphere mapping beneath the North American plate. *Lithos*, v 77, pp 873–922
- Griffith JW (1967) The uranium industry-its history, technology and prospects. Canada Department of Energy, Mineral Resources, Mineral Report 12, 335 p.
- Grip E (1978) Sweden, *in*: Bowie SHU et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Europe*, v 1. IMM/Miner Soc, London, pp 96–198
- Groff JA, Heizler MT, McIntosh WC, Norman D (1997) $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ dating and mineral paragenesis for Carlin-type gold deposits along the Getchell Trend, Nevada: Evidence for Cretaceous and Tertiary gold mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 601–622
- Grogan RM, Bradbury JC (1968) Fluorite zinc-lead deposits of the Illinois-Kentucky mining district, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, *Ore Deposits of the United States, 1933–1967*. AIME, New York, pp 370–399
- Gross GA (1968) Geology of iron deposits in Canada, v3, Iron ranges of the Labrador Geosyncline. *Geol Surv Canada*, *Econ geol Rept* 22, 179 p
- Gross GA (1980) A classification of iron formations based on depositional environments. *Canad Mineralog*, v 18, pp 215–222
- Gross GA (1996) Stratiform Iron, *in*: *Geology of Canada* No 8, *Geol Surv Canada*, pp 41–54
- Gross GA, Zajac IS (1983) Iron-formation in fold belts marginal to the Ungava Craton, *in*: AF Trendal, RC Morris, eds, pp 253–294
- Gross WH (1975) New ore discovery and source of silver-gold veins, Guanajuato, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 1175–1189
- Grossi Sad JH, Torres N (1978) Geology and mineral resources of the Barreiro Complex, Araxá, Minas Gerais. *Proc First Intern Sympos on Carbonatites, DNPM Brazil*, pp 307–312
- Grove TL, Kinzler RJ (1986) Petrogenesis of Andesites. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 145, pp 417–454
- Groves DI (1972) Geology, *in*: *A Century of Tin Mining at Mout Bischoff 1871–1971*. Tasmania *Geol Surv Bull* 54, pp 165–258
- Groves DI (1993) The crustal continuum model for late-Archean lode gold deposits of the Yilgarn Block, Western Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 28, pp 366–374
- Groves DI (2008) Conceptual mineral exploration. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 55, pp 1–3
- Groves DI, Barley ME, Ho SE (1989) Nature, genesis and tectonic setting of mesothermal gold mineralization in the Yilgarn Block, Western Australia. *Econ Geol Monogr* 6, pp 71–85
- Groves DI, Batt WD (1984) Spatial and temporal variations of Archean metallogenic associations in terms of evolution of granitoid-greenstone terrains with particular emphasis on the Western Australian Shield, *in*: A Kröner, Greiling R, eds, *Precambrian Tectonics Illustrated*, pp 73–98
- Groves DI, Bettenay LF, Partington GA (1986) The giant Greenbusches pegmatite: An anomalous rare-metal pegmatite in Western Australia. *Terra Cognita*, v 6, p 529 (abs)
- Groves DI, Condie KC, Goldfarb RJ, Hronsky JMA, Vielreicher RM (2005) Secular changes in global tectonic processes and their influence on the temporal distribution of gold-bearing mineral deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 203–224
- Groves DI, Foster RP (1991) Archean lode gold deposits, *in*: RP Foster, ed, *Gold Metallogeny and Exploration*. Blackie, London, pp 63–103
- Groves DI, Goldfarb RJ, Gebre-Mariam M, et al (1997) Orogenic gold deposits: A proposed classification in the context of their crustal distribution and relationship to other gold deposit types. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 13, pp 7–28
- Groves DI, Goldfarb RJ, Robert F, Hart CJR (2003) Gold deposits in metamorphic belts: Overview of current understanding, outstanding problems, future research, and exploration significance. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1–29
- Groves DI, Phillips GN, Ho SE, et al (1982) Controls on distribution of Archean hydrothermal deposits in Western Australia, *in*: RP Foster, ed, *Gold '82*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 689–712
- Groves IM, Groves DI, Bierlein FP, Broome J, Penhall J (2008) Recognition of the hydrothermal feeder to the structurally inverted, giant Broken Hill deposit, New South Wales, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1389–1394
- Grushevoi VG et al, eds (1971) *Metallogenicheskaya Karta SSSR Mashtaba 1: 2,500,000*. 16 sheets, VSEGEI Leningrad
- Gudmundsson A (2000) Dynamics of volcanic systems in Iceland: Example of tectonism and volcanism at juxtaposed hot spot and mid-ocean ridge systems. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci* 2000, v 28, pp 107–140
- Guennoc P, Pouit G, Nawab Z (1988) The Red Sea: History and associated mineralization, *in*: W Manspeizer, ed, *Triassic-Jurassic rifting*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 957–981
- Guilbert JM, Park CF Jr (1985) *The Geology of Ore Deposits*. Freeman, New York, 985 p
- Guild PA, et al (1981) *Preliminary Metallogenic Map of North America*, 1: 5 million. U.S. Geol Survey
- Guillon JH (1974) New Caledonia, *in*: Spencer AM, ed, *Mesozoic-Cenozoic Orogenic Belts*. Geol. Soc., London, pp 445–452

- Guillou-Frottier L, Burov E (2003) The development and fracturing of plutonic apices: Implication for porphyry ore deposits. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 214, pp 341–356
- Guiza R Jr (1956) El distrito minero de Guanajuato. 20th Intern Geol Congr, Mexico, Excursion A-2 and A-5, pp 141–152
- Gulbrandsen RA, Krier DJ (1980) Large and rich phosphorus resources in the Phosphoria Formation in the Soda Springs area, Southeastern Idaho. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1494, 25 p
- Guney M, Al-Marhoun A, Nawab ZA (1988) Metalliferous sub-marine sediments of the Atlantis II-Deep, Red Sea. *CIM Bulletin*, Febr 1988, pp 33–39
- Gupta AK, Yagi K (1980) *Petrology and Genesis of Leucite-Bearing Rocks*. Springer, 252 p
- Gurvich EG (2006) Review of metalliferous sediments of the world-Fundamental theory of deep-sea hydrothermal sedimentation. Springer, Berlin, 416 p
- Gustafson LB, Hunt JP (1975) The porphyry copper deposit at El Salvador, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 857–912
- Gutzmer J, Beukes NJ (1995) Fault-controlled metasomatic alteration of early Proterozoic sedimentary manganese ores in the Kalahari manganese field, South Africa. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 823–844
- Gyapong WA, Amanor J (2000) Geology/structural controls of mineralization and exploration potential of the Ashanti-Obuasi mine. Ashanti Obuasi Staff, unpublished, 8 p
- Haapala PS (1968) Fennoscandian nickel deposits, *in*: HDB Wilson, ed, *Magmatic Ore Deposits*. *Econ Geol Monogr* 4, pp 262–275
- Haessler PJ, Bradley D, Goldfarb RJ, Snee LW, Taylor CD (1995) Link between ridge subduction and gold mineralization in southern Alaska. *Geology*, v 23, pp 995–998
- Hagemann SG and Cassidy KF (2000) Archean orogenic lode gold deposits. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 13, pp 9–68
- Hafer MR (1991) Origin and controls of deposition of the Wheal Hughes and Poona copper deposits, Moonta, S. Australia. B.Sc. Hons Thesis, Univ of Adelaide
- Hagni RD (1976) Tri-State ore deposits: the character of their host rocks and their genesis, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 6, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 457–494
- Hagni RD (1989) The Southeast Missouri lead district: A review. *Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Ser*, v 5, pp 12–57
- Hails JR (1976) Placer deposits, *in*: Wolf KH, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 3. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 213–244
- Hakim HD, El-Mahdy OR (1992) Sulfide assemblages and metamorphic episodes at Mahd Adh Dhahab gold mine, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. *Journ of the King Abdul-Aziz Univ, Jeddah, Earth Sci*, v 5, pp 153–175
- Halbach P, Blum N, Münch U, Plüger W, Garbe-Schönberg D, Zimmer M (1998) Formation and decay of a modern massive sulfide deposit in the Indian Ocean. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 33, pp 302–309
- Halbach P, Manheim F, Ottan P (1982) Co-rich ferromanganese deposits in the marginal seamount regions of the Central Pacific Basin. *Erzmetall*, v 35, pp 447–453
- Halbach P, Pracejus B, Mårten A (1993) Geology and mineralogy of massive sulfide ores from the Central Okinawa trough, Japan. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2210–2225
- Hälbich IW (1978) Minor structures in gneisses and the origin of steep structures in the O'okiep copper district, *in*: WJ Verwoerd, ed, *Mineralization in Metamorphic Terranes*. *Spec Publ Geol Soc S Africa*, No 4, pp 297–323
- Haldar SK (2007) *Exploration modeling of base metal deposits*. Reed Elsevier India, New Delhi, 227 p
- Hall CM, Kesler SE, Simon G, Fortuna J (2000) Overlapping Cretaceous and Eocene alteration, Twin Creeks Carlin-type deposit, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 1739–1752
- Hall GC, Kneeshaw M (1990) Yandicoogina-Marillana pisolitic iron deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1581–1586
- Hall RB, Feininger T, Barrero D, Ricoh H, Alvareza A (1970) Recursos minerales de parte de los Departamentos de Antioquia y Caldas. Colombia, *Boletin Geológico*, v XVIII, 90 p
- Hall WE, Friedman I (1963) Composition of fluid inclusions, Cave-in-Rock fluorite district, Illinois and Upper Mississippi Valley lead-zinc district. *Econ Geol*, v 58, pp 886–911
- Hallbauer DK (1986) The mineralogy and geochemistry of Witwatersrand pyrite, gold, uranium and carbonaceous matter, *in*: Anhaeusser CR, Maske S, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Southern Africa*. *Geol Soc South Africa, Johannesburg*, pp 731–752
- Halliday AW (1980) The timing of early and main stage ore mineralization in southeast Cornwall. *Econ Geol*, v 75, pp 752–759
- Halls C (1994) Energy and mechanism in the magmato-hydrothermal evolution of the Cornubian batholith: A review, *in*: R. Seltmann, ed, pp 274–294
- Halls HC, Fahrig WF (1987) Mafic Dyke Swarms. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 34, 503 p
- Hambleton-Jones BB (1982) Uranium occurrences in the surficial deposits of southern Africa, *in*: HW Glen, ed, *Proc of the 12th CMMI Congress, Johannesburg*. *South African Inst Min Metall*, pp 123–136
- Hamilton JM (1982) Geology of the Sullivan orebody, Kimberley, B.C., Canada. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 25, pp 597–665
- Hamilton JV, Hodgson CJ (1986) Mineralization and structure in Kolar Gold Field, India, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 270–283
- Hamilton WB (1979) Tectonics of the Indonesian region. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 1078, 345 p
- Hamilton WB (1995) Subduction systems and magmatism. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ* 81, pp 3–28
- Hamilton WB, Myers WB (1967) The nature of batholiths. *U.S. Geol Survey Prof Paper* 554-C, pp 1–30
- Hancock MC, Maas R, Wilde AR (1990) Jabiluka uranium-gold deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 785–793
- Hand M, Reid A, Jagodzinski L (2007) Tectonic framework and evolution of the Gawler Craton, southern Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1377–1395

- Handelsman SD, Scoble M, Veiga M (2003) Human rights and the minerals industry: Challenges for geoscientists. *Explor & Mining Geol*, v 12, pp 5–20
- Handley GA, Cary R (1990) Big Bell gold deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 211–216
- Handley GA, Henry DD (1990) Porgera gold deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1717–1724
- Hanekom HJ, Van Staden CMvH, Smit PJ, Pike DR (1965) Geology of the Palabora igneous complex. *South Afr Dept of Mines, Geol Surv Mem* 54, 185 p
- Hannan KW, Golding SD, Herbert HK, Krouse HR (1993) Contrasting alteration assemblages in metabasites from Mount Isa, Queensland: Implications for copper ore genesis. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1135–1175
- Hannington MD, Barrie TC, eds (1999) The giant Kidd Creek volcanogenic massive sulfide deposit, western Abitibi Subprovince, Canada. *Econ Geol Monogr* 10, 675 p
- Hannington MD, de Ronde CEJ, Petersen S (2005) Seafloor tectonics and submarine hydrothermal systems. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 111–141
- Hannington MD, Herzig PM, Scott SD (1991) Auriferous hydrothermal precipitates on the modern seafloor, *in*: RP Foster, ed, *Gold Metallogeny and Exploration*. Blackie, London, pp 249–281
- Hannington MD, Jonasson IR, Herzig PM, Petersen S (1995) Physical and chemical processes of seafloor mineralization. *Geophys Monogr* 91, pp 115–157
- Hannington MD, Poulsen KH, Thompson JFH, Sillitoe RH (1999) Volcanogenic gold in the massive sulfide environment. *Rev Econ Geol* 8, pp 325–352
- Hansen J (1968) Niobium mineralization in the Ilímaussaq alkaline complex, South-West Greenland. 23 Intern Geol Congr, Prague, v 7, pp 263–273
- Haralyi NLE, Walde DHG (1986) Os minérios de ferro e manganês da região de Urucum, Corumbá, Mato Grosso do Sul, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v 2, pp 127–144
- Harmon RS, Rapela CW, eds (1991) Andean Magmatism and its Tectonic Setting. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 265, 309 p
- Harmsworth RA, Kneeshaw M, Morris RC, Robinson CJ, Shrivastava PK (1990) BIF-derived iron ores of the Hamersley Province, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 617–642
- Harper GD (1984) The Josephine ophiolite, northwestern California. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 95, pp 1009–1026
- Harris C, Chaumba JB (2001) Crustal contamination and fluid-rock contamination during the formation of the Platreef, northern limb of the Bushveld Complex, South Africa. *Journ Petrol*, v 42, pp 1321–1347
- Harris DC (1986) Mineralogy and geochemistry of the Main Hemlo gold deposit, Hemlo, Ontario, Canada, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 297–310
- Harris JF (1961) Summary of the geology of Tanganyika, part IV, Economic Geology. *Geol Surv of Tanganyika, Mem* 1, 143 p
- Harris JR, et al (2006) Gold prospectivity maps of the Red Lake greenstone belt: application of GIS technology. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 43, pp 865–893
- Harris NBW, Pearce JA, Tindle AG (1986) Geochemical characteristics of collision-zone granites. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ* 19, pp 67–81
- Harris RH, Lange IM, Krouse HR (1981) Major element and sulfur isotopic variations in the Lower Chester Vein, Sunshine Mine, Idaho. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 706–715
- Harshman EN (1972) Geology and uranium deposits, Shirley Basin area, Wyoming. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 745, 82 p
- Hart TR, Gibson HL, Leshner CM (2004) Trace element geochemistry and petrogenesis of felsic volcanic rocks associated with volcanogenic massive Cu-Zn-Pb sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1003–1013
- Harvey BA, Myers SA, Klein T (1999) Yanacocha gold district, northern Peru. *PACRIM '99 Proceedings*, Bali, AusIMM, pp 445–459
- Hatcher MI, Clynick G (1990) Greenbusches tin-tantalum-lithium deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 599–603
- Hattori KH, Cameron EM (2004) Using the high mobility of palladium in surface media in exploration for platinum group element deposits: Evidence from the Lac des Iles region, Northwestern Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 157–171
- Haughton SH, ed (1964) The Geology of Some Ore Deposits in Southern Africa, 2 volumes. *Geol Soc S Africa, Johannesburg*, 625 p
- Hauptmann A (2007) The archeometallurgy of copper. Evidence from Faynan, Jordan. *Springer, Berlin*, 388 p
- Hawkes N, Clark AH, Moody TC (2002) Marcona and Pampa de Pongo: giant Mesozoic Fe-(Cu,Au) deposits in the Peruvian coastal belt, *in*: Porter TM, ed, *Hydrothermal iron oxide copper gold and related deposits: A global perspective*, v 2, *PGC Publ Adelaide*, pp 115–130
- Hawkesworth C, Schersten A (2007) Mantle plumes and geochemistry. *Chem Geol*, v 241, pp 319–331
- Hawkins JW, Evans CA (1983) Geology of the Zambales Range, Luzon, Philippine Islands; ophiolite derived from an island arc-backarc basin pair. *Amer Geophys Union, Monogr* 27, pp 95–123
- Haydon RC, McConachy GW (1987) The stratigraphic setting of Pb-Zn-Ag mineralization in Broken Hill. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 826–856
- Haymon RM (1989) Hydrothermal processes and products on the Galapagos Rift and East Pacific Rise, *in*: The Geology of North America, v N. *Geol Soc Amer, Boulder*, pp 125–144
- Haynes BW, Law SL, Barton DC (1986) An elemental description of Pacific manganese nodules. *Marine Mining*, v 5, pp 239–277
- Haynes DW (2000) Iron oxide copper (-gold) deposits: Their position in the ore deposit spectrum and modes of origin, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective*. AMF, Adelaide, pp 71–90
- Haynes DW, Cross KC, Bills RT, Reed MH (1995) Olympic Dam ore genesis—a fluid mixing model. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 281–307
- Heald P, Foley NK, Hayba DO (1987) Comparative anatomy of volcanic-hosted epithermal deposits: Acid-

- sulfate and adularia-sericite types. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 1–26
- Heberlein DR (1995) Geology and supergene processes: Berg copper-molybdenum porphyry, West-Central British Columbia. *CIM Spec Volume 46*, pp 304–312
- Hedenquist JW (1995) The ascent of magmatic fluid: Discharge versus mineralization, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, *Magma, Fluids and Ore Deposits*. Miner Assoc of Canada, Short Course, v 23, pp 263–289
- Hedenquist JW, Arribas A Jr, Reynolds TJ (1998) Evolution of an intrusion-centered hydrothermal system: Far Southeast-Lepanto porphyry and epithermal Cu-Au deposits, Philippines. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 373–404
- Hedenquist JW, Henley RW (1985) Hydrothermal eruptions in the Waiotapu geothermal system, New Zealand: Their origin, associated breccias, and relation to precious metal mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1640–1668
- Hedenquist JW, Lowenstern JB (1994) The role of magmas in the formation of hydrothermal ore deposits. *Nature*, v 370, pp 519–527
- Hedström P, Simeonov A, Malmström L (1989) The Zinkgruvan ore deposit, south-central Sweden: A Proterozoic proximal Zn-Pb-Ag deposit in distal volcanic facies. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1235–1261
- Heezen BC (1974) Atlantic-type continental margins, *in*: CF Burk, CL Drake, eds, *Geology of Continental Margins*. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp 13–24
- Heezen BC, Hollister CD (1971) *The Face of the Deep*. Oxford Univ Press, New York, 658 p
- Heijnen W, et al (2003) Carbonate-hosted Zn-Pb deposits in Upper Silesia, Poland: Origin and evolution of mineralizing fluids and constraints of genetic models. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 911–932
- Heijnen W, Banks DA, Muchez P, Stensgard BM, Yardley BWD (2008) The nature of mineralizing fluids of the Kipushi Zn-Cu deposit, Katanga, Democratic Republic of Congo: Qualitative fluid inclusion analysis using laser ablation ICP-MS and bulk crush-leach methods. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1459–1482
- Heiligmann M, Williams-Jones AE, Clark JR (2008) The role of sulfate-sulfide-oxide-silicate equilibria in the metamorphism of hydrothermal alteration at the Hemlo gold deposit, Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 335–351
- Hein JR, et al (1985) Geological and geochemical data for seamounts and associated ferromanganese crusts in and near the Hawaiian, Johnston Island and Palmyra Island economic zones. U.S. Geol Surv Open File Report 85-292, pp 1–129
- Hein JR, ed (2004) *Life cycle of the Phosphoria Formation: from deposition to the post-mining environment*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 635 p
- Hein JR, Koschinsky A, Bau M, Manheim FT, Kang J-K, Roberts L (2000) Cobalt-rich ferromanganese crusts in the Pacific, *in*: DS Cronan, ed, *Handbook of Marine Mineral Deposits*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp 239–279
- Hein JR, Koschinsky A, McIntyre BR (2005) Mercury and silver-rich ferromanganese oxides, southern California borderland. Deposit model and environmental implications. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1151–1168
- Hein KAA (2002) Geology of the Ranger uranium mine, Northern Territory, Australia; structural constraints on the timing of uranium emplacement. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 20, pp 83–108
- Heinberg R (2005) *The party's over. Oil, war and the fate of industrial societies*, 2nd ed. New Society Publishers, 306 p
- Heine TH (1986) The geology of the Rabbit Lake uranium deposit, Saskatchewan. *Canad Mineralogist*, v 33, pp 134–143
- Heinhorst J, Lehmann B, Seltmann R (1996) New geochemical data on granitic rocks of Central Kazakhstan, *in*: V Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-related deposits of Central Kazakhstan and adjacent areas*. Glagol, St. Petersburg, pp 55–65
- Heinrich CA, Bain JHC, Mernagh TP, Wyborn LAI, Andrew AS, Waring CL (1995) Fluid and mass transfer during metabasalt alteration and copper mineralization at Mount Isa, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 705–730
- Heinrich CA, Neubauer F (2002) Cu-Au-Pb-Zn-Ag metallogeny of the Alpine-Balkan-Carpathian-Dinaride geodynamic province. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 533–540
- Heinrich EW (1966) *The Geology of Carbonatites*. Rand McNally, Chicago, 555 p
- Heithersay PS, Walshe JL (1995) Endeavour 26 North, a porphyry copper-gold deposit in the Late Ordovician shoshonitic Goonumbla Volcanic Complex, New South Wales, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 1506–1532
- Hékinian R (1982) *Petrology of the Ocean Floor*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 393 p
- He Lixian, Zeng Ruolan (1992) Mercury deposits of China, *in*: ECMDC, eds, pp 100–149
- Henderson FB, III (1969) Hydrothermal alteration and ore deposition in serpentinite-type mercury deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 64, pp 489–499
- Henderson JB (1970) Stratigraphy of the Archean Yellowknife Supergroup, Yellowknife Bay-Prosperous lake area, District of Mackenzie. *Geol Surv Canada Paper 70-26*, 12 p
- Hendry DAF, Chivas AR, Long JVP, Reed SJB (1985) Chemical differences between minerals from mineralizing and barren intrusions from some North American porphyry copper deposits. *Contrib. Miner Petrol*, v 89, pp 317–329
- Henley RW, Adams J (1979) On the evolution of giant gold placers. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, London, v B89, pp 41–49
- Henley RW, Ellis AJ (1983) Geothermal systems ancient and modern: A geochemical review. *Earth Sci Rev*, v 19, pp 1–50
- Henneke J (1977) Die Bergwirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Blei-Zink-Erzlagerstätte Mechernich. *Glückauf*, Essen, v 38, pp 9–18
- Henry CD, Elson HB, McIntosh WC, Heitzler MT, Castor SB (1997) Brief duration of hydrothermal activity at Round Mountain, Nevada, determined from $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ geochronology. *Econ Geol*, v 92, 807–826

- Henstock ME (1996) The Recycling of Nonferrous Metals. Intern Council on Metals and the Environment, Ottawa, 342 p
- Hepworth JV, Yu Hong Zhang, eds (1982) Tungsten Geology, Jiangxi, China. Geol Publ House, Beijing, 583 p
- Hernández A, Jébrak M, Higuera P, Oyarzún R, Morata D, Munhá J (1999) The Almadén mercury mining district, Spain. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 539–548
- Herrington RJ, Janković S, Kozelj D (1998) The Bor and Majdanpek copper-gold deposits in the context of the Bor Metallogenic zone (Serbia, Yugoslavia), *in*: TM Porter, ed, Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits, a Global Perspective. AMF, Adelaide, pp 169–178
- Herrington RJ, Zaykov VV, Maslennikov VV, Brown D, Puchkov VN (2005) Mineral deposits of the Urals and links to geodynamic evolution. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 1069–1095
- Herz N (1976) Titanium deposits in alkalic igneous rocks. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 959-E, pp E1–E6
- Herzig PM, Hannington MD (1995) Polymetallic massive sulfides at the modern seafloor: A review. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 10, pp 95–115
- Herzig PM, Petersen S, Hannington MD (1999) Epithermal-type gold mineralization in Conical Seamount: A shallow submarine volcano south of Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 527–530
- Hess PC (1989) Origins of Igneous Rocks. Harvard Univ Press, Cambridge MA, 336 p
- Hester BW (1988) Silver mining in the Gowganda field, northeastern Ontario—a case history, *in*: MJ Jones, ed, Silver; exploration, mining and treatment. Inst Min Metall, London, Conf Proc, pp 131–146
- Heyl AV, Agnew AF, Lyons EJ, Behre CH Jr (1959) Geology of the Upper Mississippi Valley zinc-lead district. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 309, 310 p
- Hezarkhani A, Williams-Jones AE, Gammons CH (1999) Factors controlling copper solubility and chalcopyrite deposition in the Sungun porphyry copper deposit, Iran. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 770–783
- Hiemstra SA (1985) The distribution of some platinum-group elements in the UG2 chromitite layer of the Bushveld Complex. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 944–957
- Higgins MW (1971) Cataclastic Rocks. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 687, 97 p
- Higuera P, Oyarzún R, Lillo J, Sanches-Hernández JC, Molina JA, Esbrí JM, Lorenzo S (2006) The Almadén district (Spain): Anatomy of one of the world's largest Hg-contaminated sites. *Sci Total Environ*, v 356, pp 112–133
- Hildreth W, Moorbath S (1988) Crustal contributions to arc magmatism in the Andes of central Chile. *Contrib Miner Petrol*, v 98, pp 455–489
- Hills PB (1990) The Mount Lyell copper-gold-silver deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, AusIMM, Monograph 14, pp 1257–1266
- Hilpert LS (1969) Uranium resources of northwestern New Mexico. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 603, 166 p
- Hinchey JG, Hattori KH, Lavigne MJ (2005) Geology, petrology and controls on PGE mineralization of the Southern Roby and Twilight zones, Lac des Iles Mine, Canada.
- Hitzman MW (1995) Mineralization in the Irish Zn-Pb (Ba,Ag) orefield. *Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Ser*, v 21, pp 25–61
- Hitzman MW, Beatty DW (1996) The Irish Zn-Pb-(Ba) orefield. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Vol* 4, pp 112–143
- Hitzman M, Kirkham R, Broughton D, Thorson J, Selley D (2005) The sediment-hosted stratiform copper deposits. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 609–642
- Hitzman MW, Oreskes N, Einaudi MT (1992) Geological characteristics and tectonic setting of Proterozoic iron oxide (Cu-U-Au-REE) deposits. *Precambr Res*, v 58, pp 241–287
- Hitzman MW, Reynolds NA, Sangster DF, Allen CR, Carman CE (2003) Classification, genesis and exploration guides for nonsulfide zinc deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 685–714
- Hoagland AD (1976) Appalachian zinc-lead deposits, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-bound Ore Deposits, v 6, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 495–534
- Hoal KO (2008) Getting the geo into geomet. *Soc Econ Geol Newslett* No 73, pp 1 & 11–15
- Hoal KO, McNulty TP, Schmidt R (2006) Metallurgical advances and their impact on mineral exploration and mining. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 12, pp 243–261
- Hobson GD, Tiratsoo EN (1981) Introduction to Petroleum Geology. Gulf Publ, Houston, 252 p
- Hodgson CJ (1989) The structure of shear-related vein-type gold deposits: A review. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 4, pp 231–273
- Hodgson CJ (1990) Uses (and abuses) of ore deposit models in mineral exploration. *Geosc Canada*, v 17, pp 79–99
- Hodgson CJ (1993) Mesothermal lode-gold deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 40, pp 635–678
- Hodgson CJ (1995) Kitsault (Lime Creek) molybdenum mine, northwestern British Columbia. *CIM Spec Volume* 46, pp 708–711
- Hoeve J, Sibbald TII (1978) On the genesis of Rabbit Lake and other unconformity-type uranium deposits in northern Saskatchewan, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 1450–1473
- Hoffman PF (1989) Precambrian geology and tectonic history of North America, *in*: AW Bally, AR Palmer, eds, The Geology of North America—An Overview. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 447–512
- Hofmann AW (1988) Chemical differentiation of the Earth: The relationship between mantle, continental crust, and oceanic crust. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 90, pp 297–314
- Hofmann AW (1997) Mantle geochemistry: The message from oceanic volcanism. *Nature*, v 385, pp 219–229
- Hofmann AW (2004) Sampling mantle heterogeneity through oceanic basalts: Isotopes and trace elements, *in*: RW Carlson, ed, Treatise on Geochemistry, v 2, The Mantle and Core. Elsevier-Pergamon, Oxford, pp 61–101

- Hofmann AW, White WM (1982) Mantle plumes from ancient oceanic crust. *Earth Planet Sci Letters*, v 57, pp 421–436
- Hofstra AH and Cline JS (2000) Characteristics and models for Carlin-type gold deposits. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 13, pp 163–220
- Hofstra AH, John DA, Theodore TG, eds (2003) A special issue devoted to gold deposits in northern Nevada: Part 2. Carlin-type deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1063–1252
- Hofstra AH, Snee LW, Rye RO, et al (1999) Age constraints on Jerritt Canyon and other Carlin-type gold deposits in the western United States—relationship to mid-Tertiary extension and magmatism. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 769–810
- Höll R (1977) Early Paleozoic ore deposits of the Sb-W-Hg Formation in the Eastern Alps and their genetic interpretation, *in*: DD Klemm, J-H Schneider, eds, *Time and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*. Springer, pp 170–198
- Höll R, Maucher A (1976) The strata-bound ore deposits in the Eastern Alps, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 2. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 1–36
- Holland HD (1984) *The Chemical Evolution of the Atmosphere and Ocean*. Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ, 582 p
- Holland HD, Petersen U (1981) Element dispersion, element concentration, and ore deposits. *Mineral Resources Development Series*, Nat Acad Press, Washington DC, pp 39–46
- Holland HD, Petersen U (1995) *Living Dangerously: The Earth, its Resources, and the Environment*. Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ, 490 p
- Höllner H (1953) *Der Blei- Zinkerzbergbau Bleiberg, seine Entwicklung, Geologie und Tektonik*. Carinthia, v 11, Klagenfurt, 143 p
- Holliday JR, et al (2002) Porphyry gold-copper mineralization in the Cadia district, eastern Lachlan gold belt, New South Wales, and its relationship to shoshonitic magmatism. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 100–116
- Holliday JR, Wilson AJ, Blevin PL, Tedder IJ, Dunham PD, Pfitzner M (2002) Porphyry gold-copper mineralization in the Cadia district, eastern Lachlan gold belt, and its relationship to shoshonitic magmatism. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 100–116
- Hollister VF (1978) *Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits of the Western Hemisphere*. AIME, New York, 219 p
- Hollister VF, ed (1990) *Case Histories of Mineral Discoveries*, v 2. AIME, Littleton, Colorado
- Hollister VF, Sirvas B (1974) El pórfido de cobre Michiquillay. *Bol de la Soc Geol del Perú*, v 44, pp 11–27
- Holzer HH, Stumpfl EF (1980) Mineral deposits of the Eastern Alps. *Abhandl Geol Bundesanst, Wien*, v 34, pp 171–196
- Homeniuk L (2000) Kumtor gold project, Kyrgyz Republic. *CIM Bulletin*, March 2000, pp 67–72
- Homer-Dixon T (2006) *The Upside of Down. Catastrophe, Creativity, and the Renewal of Civilization*. Text Publ., Melbourne, 429 p
- Honnorez J, von Herzen RP, et al (1981) Hydrothermal mounds and young ocean crust of the Galapagos: Preliminary Deep Sea Drilling results, Leg 70. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, Part I, v 92, pp 457–472
- Hopkins H (1949) Structure at Kirkland Lake, Ontario, Canada. *Bull Geol Soc Amer*, v 60, pp 902–922
- Hosking KFG (1969) Aspect of the geology of the tin fields of Southeast Asia, *in*: 2nd Techn Conf on Tin, Bangkok, pp 39–80
- Hosking KFG (1979) Tin distribution patterns. *Geol Soc Malaysia Bull*, v 11, pp 1–70
- Hou Zengqian et al (2003) The Himalayan Yulong porphyry copper belt: Product of large-scale strike-slip faulting in Eastern Tibet. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 125–145
- Howell FH, Molloy JS (1960) Geology of the Braden orebody, Chile, South America. *Econ Geol*, v 55, pp 863–906
- Howland AL, Garrels EM, Jones WR (1949) Chromite deposits of Boulder River area, Sweetgrass County, Montana. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 948-C, pp 63–82
- Høy T (1993) Geology of the Purcell Supergroup in the Fernie west-half map area, Southeastern British Columbia. B.C. Ministry of Energy, Mines, Petrol Resources, Bull 84, 157 p
- Hronsky JMA, Groves DI (2008) Science of targetting: definition, strategies, targetting and performance measurement. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 55, pp 3–13
- Hubert C, Marquis P (1989) Structural framework of the Abitibi greenstone belt of Quebec and its implications for mineral exploration. *Geol Assoc Canada Short Course Notes*, v 6, pp 219–238
- Hubred G (1975) Deep-sea manganese nodules: A review of the literature. *Minerals Sci Engng*, v 7, pp 71–85
- Hudson, DM (2003) Epithermal alteration and mineralization in the Comstock District, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 367–385
- Hughes FE, ed (1990) *Geology of the Mineral Deposits of Australia and Papua New Guinea*, 2 volumes, AusIMM, Parksville, 1828 p
- Hugon H (1986) The Hemlo gold deposits, Ontario, Canada: a central portion of a large-scale, wide zone of heterogeneous ductile shear, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 379–387
- Hulbert LJ, Grégoire DC, Paktunc D, Carne RC (1992) Sedimentary nickel, zinc and platinum-group elements mineralization in Devonian black shales at the Nick property, Yukon, Canada: A new deposit type. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 1, pp 39–62
- Hulbert LJ, Hamilton MA, Horan MF, Scoates RFJ (2005) U-Pb zircon and Re-Os isotope geochronology of mineralized ultramafic intrusions and associated nickel ores from the Thompson Nickel Belt, Manitoba, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 29–41
- Hulbert LJ, von Gruenewaldt G (1986) The structure and petrology of the upper and lower chromitite layers on the farm Grasvalley and Zoetveld, south of Potgietersrus, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1237–1249

- Hu Shouxi, Sun Mingzhi, Yan Zhengfu, Xu Jinfang, Cao Xiaoyun, Ye Ying (1984) An important metallogenic model for W, Sn and rare granitophile element ore deposits related to metasomatically altered granites, *in*: Xu Keqin, Tu Guangxi, eds, *Geology of Granites and their Metallogenetic Relations*. Science Press, Beijing, pp 519–537
- Huston DL, Stevens B, Southgate PN, Muhling P, Wyborn L (2006) Australian Zn-Pb-Ag ore forming systems: A review and analysis. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1117–1157
- Hutchinson RW (1981) Metallogenic evolution and Precambrian tectonics, *in*: A Kröner, ed, *Precambrian Plate Tectonics*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 733–760
- Hutchinson RW (1984) Archean metallogeny: Synthesis and review. *Journ of Geodynamics*, v 1, pp 339–358
- Hutchinson RW (2001) Prospecting and exploration through the ages: Enduring fundamentals but changing technologies. *Geoscience Canada*, v 28, pp 119–149
- Hutchinson RW, Grauch RI, eds (1991) *Historical Perspectives of Genetic Concepts and Case Histories of Famous Discoveries*. *Econ Geol Monogr* 8, 359 p
- Hutchinson RW, Spence CD, Franklin JM, eds (1982) *Precambrian Sulfide Deposits*. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 25, 791 p
- Hutchison CS (1983) *Economic Deposits and their Tectonic Setting*. Macmillan, London, 365 p
- Hutchison CS (1989) *Geological Evolution of South-East Asia*. Clarendon Press, Oxford
- Hutchison CS (1996) *South-East Asian Oil, Gas, Coal and Mineral Deposits*. Clarendon Press, Oxford
- Huyck HLO (1990) The Lakeshore porphyry copper deposit, Pinal County, Arizona: Geologic setting and physical controls of mineralization. *CIM Bulletin*, May 1990, pp 77–88
- Ianovici V, Borcoş M (1982) Romania, *in*: FW Dunning et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Europe*, v 2, Southeast Europe. IMM/Miner Soc London, pp 55–142
- Ianovici V, Borcoş M, Bleahu M, et al (1976) *Geologia Munților Apuseni*. Edit Academiei, Bucharest, 580 p
- Ide FY, Kunasz IA (1990) Origin of lithium in Salar de Atacama, northern Chile, *in*: GE Erickson et al, eds, pp 165–175
- Ihlen PM, Vokes FM (1978) Metallogeny, *in*: ER Neumann, ed, *The Oslo Paleorift*. *Norges Geol Unders*, No 337, pp 75–90
- Ilyin AV (1989) Apatite deposits in the Khibiny and Kovdor alkaline igneous complexes, Kola Peninsula, northwestern USSR, *in*: AJG Notholt, RP Sheldon, DF Davidson, *Intern Geol Correl Program*, Project 156-Phosphorites, pp 485–493
- Inan EE, Einaudi MT (2002) Nukundamite (Cu_{3.38} Fe_{0.62} S₄)-bearing copper ore in the Bingham porphyry deposit, Utah: Result of upflow through quartzite. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 499–515
- Ineson PR (1976) Ores of the Northern Pennines, the Lake District and North Wales, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 5. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 197–230
- Inverno CMC, Solomon M, Barton MD, Foden J (2008) The Cu stockwork and massive sulfide ore of the Feitais volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposit, Aljustrel, Iberian Pyrite Belt, Portugal: A mineralogical, fluid inclusion and isotopic investigation. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 241–267
- Ireland T, Bull SR, Large RR (2004a) Mass flow sedimentology within the HYC Zn-Pb-Ag deposit, Northern Territory, Australia: Evidence from syn-sedimentary ore genesis. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 39, pp 143–158
- Ireland T, Large RR, McGoldrick P, Blake M (2004b) Spatial distribution problem of sulfur isotopes, nodular carbonate, and ore textures in the McArthur River (HYC) Zn-Pb-Ag deposit, Northern Territory, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1687–1709
- Irvine WT (1972) Geological setting and mineralisation of the Pine Point lead-zinc deposit, *in*: 24th Intern Geol Congr, Montreal, Excursion A24-C24 Guidebook, pp 3–18
- Ishihara S, ed (1974) *Geology of Kuroko Deposits*. *Mining Geol Spec Issue* 6, Tokyo, 435 p
- Ishihara I (1981) The granitoid series and mineralization. *Econ Geol 75th Anniv Vol*, pp 458–484
- Isley AY, Abbott DH (1999) Plume-related mafic volcanism and the deposition of banded iron formation. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 104, Sect B, pp 15461–15477
- Isozaki Y, Maruyama S, Furuoka F (1990) Accreted oceanic materials in Japan. *Tectonophysics*, v 181, pp 179–205
- Ispolatov V, Lafrance B, Dubé B, Creeaser R, Hamilton M (2008) Geologic and structural setting of gold mineralization in the Kirkland Lake-Larder Lake gold belt, Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1309–1340
- Issler RS (1978) The Seis Lagos carbonatite complex. *Proc of the 1st Internat Sympos on Carbonatites, Poços de Caldas, DNPB, Brasilia*, pp 233–240
- Ivanova AM, Ushakov VI (1998) The resources potential of Russia's shelf zones. *Minerals. Mineral'nye Resursy Rossii*, 1998, pp 6–12
- Ivanova TN (1963) Mestorozhdeniya Apatita Khibinskoi Tundry. *Gosgeol'tekhnizdat*, Moscow, 288 p
- Izawa E, Aoki M (1992) Geothermal activity and epithermal gold mineralization in Japan. *Episodes*, v 14, pp 269–273
- Izawa E, Urashima Y, Ibaraki K, Suzuki R, Yokoyama T, Kawasaki K, Koga A, Taguchi S (1990) The Hishikari gold deposit: High-grade epithermal veins in Quaternary volcanics of southern Kyushu, Japan. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 36, pp 1–56
- Jackson ED (1961) Primary textures and mineral associations in the ultramafic zone of the Stillwater Complex, Montana. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 358, 106 p
- Jackson I, ed (1998) *The Earth's Mantle*. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge
- Jackson NJ, Willis-Richards J, Manning DAC, Sams MS (1989) Evolution of the Cornubian ore field, Southwest England; Part II, Mineral deposits and ore-forming processes. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1101–1133
- Jacob RE, Corner B, Brynard JH (1986) The regional geological and structural setting of the uraniferous

- granitic provinceas of southern Africa, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1807–1818
- Jahn Bor-ming, Wu Fuyuan, Chen Bin (2000) Granitoids of the Central Asian orogenic belt and continental growth in the Phanerozoic. *Trans Royal Soc Edinburgh, Earth Sci*, v 91, pp 181–193
- James HL (1954) Sedimentary facies of iron formation. *Econ Geol*, v 49, pp 235–293
- James LP (1976) Zoned alteration in limestone at porphyry copper deposits, Ely, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 488–512
- James LP (1978) The Bingham copper deposits, Utah, as an exploration target: History and pre-excavation geology. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 1218–1227
- James NP, Choquette PW, eds (1987) *Paleokarst*. Springer, New York, 416 p
- Janković S (1980) Porphyry copper and massive sulfide deposits in the northeastern Mediterranean. *Proc 5th Quadrenial IAGOD Sympos, Schweizerbart, Stuttgart*, pp 431–444
- Janković S (1982) Yugoslavia, *in*: Dunning FW, et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Europe*, v 2, Southeast Europe. IMM/Miner Soc, London, pp 143–202
- Janković S (1990) Types of copper deposits related to volcanic environment in the Bor district, Yugoslavia. *Geol Rundschau*, v 79, pp 467–478
- Janković S, Terzić M, Aleksić D, Karamata S, Spasov T, Jovanović M, Miličić M, Mišković V, Grubić A, Antonijević I (1980) Metallogenic features of copper deposits in the volcano-intrusive complexes of the Bor district, Yugoslavia. *SGA Spec Publ No 1*, pp 42–49
- Jannas R, Bowers TS, Petersen U, Beane RE (1999) High-sulfidation deposit types in the El Indio district, Chile. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 7*, pp 219–266
- Jansen LJ (1982) Stratigraphy and structure of the Mission copper deposit, Pima mining district, Pima County, Arizona, *in*: SR Titley, ed, pp 467–474
- Jarchovský T (1994) Inner structure of tin-tungsten bearing cupolas near Krásno (Slavkovský Les Mts), *in*: R Seltmann et al, eds, pp 137–141
- Jarrell OW (1944) Oxidation at Chuquicamata, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 39, pp 251–286
- Jébrak M, Hernández A (1995) Tectonic deposition of mercury in the Almadén district, Las Cuevas deposit, Spain. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 30, pp 413–423
- Jenchuraeva RJ, Nikoronov VV, Litvinov P (2001) The Kumtor gold deposit, *in*: IAGOD Guidebook Series, v 9, Natural History Museum, London, pp 139–152
- Jennings DS, Jilson GA (1986) Geology and sulfide deposits of Anvil Range, Yukon. *CIM Spec Vol 37*, pp 319–361
- Jensen LS (1985) Stratigraphy and petrogenesis of Archean metavolcanic sequences, southwestern Ontario. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 28*, pp 65–87
- Jerram DA, Widdowson M (2005) The anatomy of continental flood basalt provinces: geological constraints on the processes and products of flood volcanism. *Lithos*, v 79, pp 385–406
- Jewett GA (1986) The imperatives and demands of the materials marketplace today. *CIM Bulletin*, Aug 1986, pp 46–50
- Jiang Zhuwei, Oliver NHS, Barr TD, Power WL, Ord A (1997) Numerical modeling of fault-controlled fluid flow in the genesis of tin deposits of the Malage ore field, Gejiu mining district, China. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 228–247
- Jockel F (2001) Mt Weld geology and mineralization summary. *Anaconda report*, unpubl, 18 p
- Johansen GF (1998) The New Bendigo Goldfield. *Austral Inst Geoscientists Bull 24*, pp 47–51
- John DA, Ballantyne GH, eds (1998) *Geology and ore deposits of the Oquirrh and Wasatch Mountains, Utah*. Soc Econ Geol Guidebook 29, 256 p
- John DA, Hofstra AH, Theodore TG, eds (2003) A special issue devoted to gold deposits in northern Nevada: Part 1. Regional studies and epithermal deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 225–464
- John EC (1978) Mineral zones in the Utah Copper orebody. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 1250–1259
- Johnson CA, Rye DM, Skinner BJ (1990) Petrology and stable isotope geochemistry of the metamorphosed zinc-iron-manganese deposit at Sterling Hill, New Jersey. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1133–1161
- Johnson CM, Lipman PW, Czamanske GK (1990) H, O, Sr, Nb and Pb isotope geochemistry of the Latir volcanic field and cogenetic intrusions, New Mexico. *Contrib Miner Petrol*, v 104, pp 99–124
- Johnson IR, Klingner CD (1976) The Broken Hill ore deposit and its environment, *in*: CL Knight, ed, pp 476–491
- Johnson RD, McMillan NJ (1993) *Petroleum. Decade of North American Geology*, v D-1, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 551–554
- Johnston WD, Jr (1940) The gold quartz veins of Grass Valley, California. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 194*, 101 p
- Jolly WT (1974) Behavior of Cu, Zn and Ni during prehnite-pumpellyite rock metamorphism of the Keweenaw basalts, northern Michigan. *Econ Geol*, v 69, pp 1118–1125
- Jones AP (2005) Meteorite impacts as triggers to large igneous provinces. *Elements*, v 1, pp 277–282
- Jones CB (1990) Coppin Gap copper-molybdenum deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 141–144
- Jones WR, Herson RM, Moore SL (1967) General geology of Santa Rita quadrangle, Grant County, New Mexico. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 555*, 144 p
- Jordan TE, Allmendinger RW (1986) The Sierras Pampeanas of Argentina; A modern analogue of Laramide deformation. *Amer Journ of Science*, v 286, pp 737–764
- Jovett EC (1986) Genesis of Kupferschiefer Cu-Ag deposits by convective flow of Rotliegende brines during Triassic rifting. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1823–1837
- Jung W, Knitzschke G (1976) Kupferschiefer in the German Democratic Republic (GDR) with special reference to the Kupferschiefer deposit in the southeastern Harz Foreland, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and*

- Strata-Bound Ore Deposits, v 6, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 353–406
- Kalyaev GI (1965) Tektonika dokembriya Ukrainskoi zhelezorudnoi provintsii. Naukova Dumka, Kiev, 190 p
- Kamenov G, Macfarlane AW, Riciputi L (2002) Sources of lead in the San Cristobal, Pulacayo and Potosi mining districts, Bolivia, and a reevaluation of regional ore lead isotope provinces. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 573–592
- Kamona AF, Leveque J, Friedrich G, et al (1999) Lead isotopes of the carbonate-hosted Kabwe, Tsumeb, and Kipushi Pb-Zn-Cu sulfide deposits in relation to Pan African orogenesis in the Damara-Lufilian fold belt of Central Africa. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 273–283
- Kampunzu AB, Lubola RT, eds (1991) *Magmatism in Extensional Structural Settings*. Springer, Heidelberg
- Kang Yougf, Miao Shuping, Li Chongyou, Gu Juyun, Li Yidou, Wu Yongle (1992) Tungsten deposits of China, in: ECMDC, *Mineral Deposits of China*, v 2. Geol Publ House, Beijing, pp 223–293
- Kappel ES, Franklin JM (1989) Relationships between geologic development of ridge crests and sulfide deposits in the Northeast Pacific Ocean. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 485–521
- Karig DE (1974) Evolution of arc systems in the western Pacific. *Ann Rev Earth Planet Sci*, v 2, pp 51–75
- Kats AY, Kremenetsky AA, Podkopaev OI (1998) The germanium mineral resource base of the Russian Federation. *Mineral'nye Resursy Rossii*, 1998, pp 5–9
- Katz MB (1971) The Precambrian metamorphic rocks of Ceylon. *Geol Rundschau*, v 60, pp 1523–1549
- Kay M (1951) North American Geosynclines. *Geol Soc Amer Mem* 48, 140 p
- Kay RW (1980) Volcanic arc magmas: Implications for melting, mixing model for element recycling in the crust-upper mantle system. *Journ Geol*, v 88, pp 497–522
- Kazanskii VI (1972) *Rudonosnye Tektonicheskie Struktury Aktivizirovannykh Oblastei*. Nedra, Moscow, 240 p
- Kazanskii VI (1982) Evolutsiya rudonosnykh struktur dokembriya: Arkheyskiye kratony i oblasti protoaktivizatsii, in: AV Sidorenko, ed, *Rudonosnye Struktury Dokembriya*. Nauka, Moscow, 766 p
- Kazanskii VI (1996) The El'kon uranium ore district in the Aldan Shield. 30th Intern Geol Congr, Beijing, Abstract volume, Paper 9-5-5
- Kazanskii VI (2004) The unique Central Aldan gold-uranium ore district (Russia), *Geol of Ore Deposits*, v 46, pp 167–181
- Kazanskii VI, et al (1968) O strukturnykh i petrologicheskikh usloviyakh obrazovaniya uranonosnykh al'bititov. *Geol Rud Mestorozhd*, v 10, pp 3–16
- Kazanskii VI, Laverov NP (1974) Deposits of uranium, in: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v 2, pp 349–424
- Kazanskii VI, Omel'yanenko BI, Prokhorov KV (1978) Rudonosnye shchelochnye metasomatity v krupnykh razlomakh kristallicheskovo fundamenta, in: *Endogennoe Orudneniye Drevnykh Shchitov*. Nauka, Moscow, pp 102–144
- Kearns RHB (1982) Broken Hill, a pictorial history. Investigator Press, Adelaide, 248 p
- Keating BH, Fryer P, Batiza R, Boehlert GW, eds (1987) *Seamounts, Islands and Atolls*. Amer Geophys Union, Geophys Monogr 43, 405 p
- Ke-Chin Hsu (1943) Tungsten deposits of southern Kiangsi, China. *Econ Geol*, v 38, pp 431–474
- Keith JD, Shanks WC III, Archibald DA, Farrar E (1986) Volcanic and intrusive history of the Pine Grove porphyry molybdenum system, Southwestern Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 553–577
- Keith, SB (1986) Petrochemical variations in Laramide magmatism and their relationships to Laramide tectonic and metallogenic evolution in Arizona and adjacent regions. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest*, v 16, pp 89–101
- Keith SB, et al (1991) Magma series and metallogeny, a case study from Nevada and environs. *Nevada Geol Soc Guidebook for Field Trips*, v 1, pp 404–493
- Keith SB, Swan MM (1996) The great Laramide porphyry copper cluster of Arizona, Sonora and New Mexico: The tectonic setting, petrology, and genesis of a world class porphyry metal cluster, in: AR Coyner, PL Fahey, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera*, Proceedings v. III. Geol Soc of Nevada, Reno, pp 1667–1747
- Kelley DL, et al (2006) Beyond the obvious limits of ore deposits: the use of mineralogical, geochemical and biological features for the remote detection of mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 729–752
- Kelley KD, Jennings S (2004) A special issue devoted to barite and Zn-Pb-Ag deposits in the Red Dog District, western Brooks Range, northern Alaska. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1267–1280
- Kelley KD, et al (2004) Textural, compositional and sulfur isotope variations of sulfide minerals in the Red Dog Zn-Pb-Ag deposits, Brooks Range, Alaska: Implications for ore formation. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1509–1532
- Kelley KD, Romberger SB, Beatty DW, Pontius JA, Snee LW, Stein HJ, Thompson TB (1998) Geochemical and geochronological constraints on ore genesis of Au-Te deposits at Cripple Creek, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 981–1012
- Kelly WC, Rye RO (1979) Geologic, fluid inclusion and stable isotope studies of the tin-tungsten deposits of Panasqueira, Portugal. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 1721–1822
- Kelly WC, Turneure FS (1970) Mineralogy, paragenesis and geothermometry of the tin and tungsten deposits of the eastern Andes. *Econ Geol*, v 65, pp 609–680
- Kendall CJ (1990) Ranger uranium deposits, in: FE Hughes, ed, pp 799–805
- Kendrick MA, Baker T, Fu B, Phillips D, Williams PJ (2008) Noble gas and halogen constraints on regionally extensive mid-crustal Na-Ca metasomatism, the Proterozoic Eastern Mount Isa Block, Australia. *Precamb Res*, v 163, pp 131–150
- Kennedy AK, Hart SR, Frey FA (1990) Composition and isotopic constraints on the petrogenesis of alkaline arc lavas: Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea. *Journ Geophys Res*, Ser B, v 95, pp 6929–6942

- Kent LE, ed (1980) South Africa Committee for Stratigraphy (SACS). Stratigraphy of South Africa, Pt. 1. Handbook Geol Surv South Africa, v 8, Pretoria, 690 p.
- Kent PE et al, eds (1969) Time and Place in Orogeny. Geol Soc London Spec Publ 3, pp 197–214
- Kenyon M (1998) Review of the Bulyanhulu gold deposit, Tanzania. *Pathways* '98, pp 41–43
- Kerr AC, England RW, Wignall PB, eds (2005) Special issue on mantle plumes: physical processes, chemical signatures, biological effects. *Lithos*, v 79
- Kerr Addison Staff (1967) Kerr Addison mine, *in*: Pye et al, eds, 28th Intern Geol Congr, Montreal, Guidebook A39-C39, pp 34–40
- Kerr DJ, Gibson HL (1993) A comparison of the Horne volcanogenic massive sulfide deposit and intracauldron deposits of the Mine Sequence, Noranda, Quebec. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1419–1442
- Kerrick R, Cassidy KF (1994) Temporal relationships of lode gold mineralization to accretion, magmatism, metamorphism and deformation-Archean to present: A review. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 9, pp 263–310
- Kerrick R, Goldfarb RJ, Groves DI, Garwin S (2000) The geodynamics of world class gold deposits: Characteristics, space-time distribution, and origins. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 13, pp 501–551
- Kerrick R, Goldfarb RJ, Richards JP (2005) Metallogenic provinces in an evolving geodynamic framework. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 1097–1136
- Kerrick R, Watson GP (1984) The Macasa Mine, Archean lode gold deposit, Kirkland Lake, Ontario: Geology, patterns of alteration and hydrothermal regimes. *Econ Geol*, v 79, pp 1104–1130
- Kerrick R, Wyman D (1990) Geodynamic setting of mesothermal gold deposits: an association with accretionary tectonic regions. *Geology*, v 18, pp 882–885
- Kerswill JA (1996) Iron-formation hosted stratabound gold, *in*: OR Eckstrand et al, eds, *Geology of Canadian Mineral Deposits Types*. *Geology of Canada no 8*, pp 367–382
- Kesler SE (1994) *Mineral Resources, Economics and the Environment*. Macmillan, New York, 391 p
- Kesler SE (1996) Appalachian Mississippi Valley-type deposits: Paleoaquifers and brine provinces. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4*, pp 29–57
- Kesler SE, Campbell IH, Smith CN, Hall CM, Allen CM (2005) Age of the Pueblo Viejo gold-silver deposit and its significance to models for high sulfidation epithermal mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 253–272
- Kesler SE, Russel N, McCurdy K (2003) Trace metal content of the Pueblo Viejo precious metal deposits and their relation to other high-sulfidation epithermal systems. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 668–682
- Kesler SE, Sutter JF, Issigonis MJ, Jones LM, Walker RL (1977) Evolution of porphyry copper mineralization in an oceanic island arc: Panama. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 1142–1153
- Kesler SE, Wilkinson BH (2009) Resources of gold in Phanerozoic epithermal deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 623–633
- Kesse GO (1985) *The Mineral and Rock Resources of Ghana*. Rotterdam, Balkema, 610 p
- Kharkevich DC, ed (1968) *Karta Magmaticheskikh Formatsii SSSR*, 1:2,500,000. VSEGEI, Moscow, 16 sheets
- Khashgerel B-E, Rye RO, Hedenquist JW, Kavalieris I (2006) Geology and reconnaissance stable isotope study of the Oyu Tolgoi porphyry Cu-Au system, South Gobi, Mongolia. *Econ Geol* 101, pp 503–522
- Khiltova VYa, Pleskach GP (1997) Yenisei fold belt, *in*: DV Rundkvist, C Gillen, eds, *Precambrian ore deposits of the East European and Siberian Cratons*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 289–316
- Kidd RP, Robinson JR (2004) A review of the Kapit orebody, Lihir Island group, Papua New Guinea. *PACRIM 2004 Proceedings*, Adelaide, AusIMM, pp 323–331
- Kienle J, Nye CJ (1990) Volcano tectonics of Alaska, *in*: CA Wood, J Kienle, eds, *Volcanoes of North America*. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, pp 8–110
- Kimberley MM (1978) Paleoenvironmental classification of iron formations. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 215–229
- Kimberley MM (1979) Origin of oolitic iron formations. *Journ Sedim Petrol*, v 49, pp 111–132
- Kimura ET, Bysouth GD, Drummond AD (1976) Endako. *CIM Spec Vol 15*, pp 444–454
- Kinnison JE (1966) The Mission copper deposit, Arizona, *in*: SR Titley, CL Hicks, eds, pp 281–287
- Kitrkham RV (1989) The distribution, settings and genesis of sediment-hosted, stratiform copper deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 36*, pp 3–38
- Kirkham RV (1996a) Sediment-hosted stratiform copper, *in*: OR Eckstrand et al, eds, *Geology of Canada no 8*, pp 223–240
- Kirkham RV (1996b) Volcanic redbed copper, *in*: OR Eckstrand et al, eds, *Geology of Canada no 8*, pp 241–252
- Kirkham RV, Sinclair WD, Thorpe RI, Duke JM, eds (1993) *Mineral Deposit Modelling*. *Geol Assoc Canada Paper 40*, 770 p
- Kirwin DJ, Forster CN, Garamjov D (2003) The discovery history of the Oyu Tolgoi porphyry copper-gold deposits, South Gobi, Mongolia. *Proceedings New Generation Gold Symposium*, Perth
- Kisters AFM, Meyer FM, Znamensky SE, et al (2000) Structural controls of lode-gold mineralization by mafic dykes in late-Paleozoic granitoids of the Kochkar district, southern Urals, Russia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 157–168
- Klein C, Beukes NJ (1993) Sedimentology and geochemistry of the glaciogenic late Proterozoic Rapitan Iron Formation in Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 542–565
- Klein C, Fink RP (1976) Petrology of the Sokoman Iron Formation in the Howell's River area, at the western edge of the Labrador Trough. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 453–487
- Klein C, Ladeira EA (2000) Geochemistry and petrology of some Proterozoic banded iron formations of the

- Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Minas Gerais, Brazil. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 405–428
- Klein C, Ladeira EA (2004) Geochemistry and mineralogy of Neoproterozoic banded iron formations and some selected, siliceous manganese formations from the Urucum district, Mato Grosso do Sul, Brazil. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1233–1244
- Klemm DD, Klemm R, Murr A (2001) Gold of the Pharaohs; 6000 years of gold mining in Egypt and Nubia. *Journ African Earth Sci*, v 33, pp 643–659
- Klemme HD, Meyerhof AA, Shabab T (1970) Giant Oil and Gas Fields and Geologic Factors Affecting their Formation. AAPG Memoir 14
- Klermm LM, Pettko T, Heinrich CA, Campos E (2007) Hydrothermal evolution of the El Teniente deposit, Chile: Porphyry Cu-Mo ore deposition from low salinity magmatic fluids. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1021–1045
- Klitgord KD, Hutchinson DR, Schouten H (1988) U.S. Atlantic continental margin; structural and tectonic framework, *in*: The Geology of North America, v I-2. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder
- Knight FC, Videira JC (1999) The Las Cruces Project. Joint SGA-IGOD field trip B4, London, 41 p
- Knight JB, Mortensen JK, Morrison SR (1999) Lode and placer gold composition in the Klondike district, Yukon Territory, Canada: Implications for the nature and genesis of Klondike placer and lode gold deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 649–664
- Knopf A (1929) The Mother Lode system of California. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 157, 88 p
- Knuckey MJ (1998) Worldwide exploration: Can we afford it? *Soc Econ Geol Video No 2*
- Knuckey MJ, Comba CDA, Riverin G (1982) Structure, metal zoning and alteration in the Millenbach deposit, Noranda, Quebec. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 25*, pp 255–296
- Kogarko IN (1987) Alkaline rocks of the eastern part of the Baltic Shield (Kola Peninsula), *in*: JG Fitton, BG Upton, eds, Alkaline Igneous Rocks. Geol Soc London Spec Publ 30, pp 531–544
- Koide M, Hodge V, Goldberg ED, Bertihe K (1988) Gold in seawater, a conservative view. *Applied Geochem*, v 3, pp 237–242
- Koistinen TJ (1981) Structural evolution of an early Proterozoic strata-bound Cu-Co-Zn deposit, Outokumpu, Finland. *Trans Roy Soc Edinburgh, Earth Sci*, v 72, pp 115–158
- Kolektiv, ČUP (1984) Československá Ložiska Uranu. Prague, 365 p
- Konkin VD, Ruchkin GV, Kuznetsova TP (1993) Kholodninskoe svintsovo-tsinkovo-kolchedannoe mestorozhdeniye v severnom Pribaikal'ye (Vostochnaya Sibir). *Geol Rud Mestor*, v 35, pp 3–17
- Konofagou K (1980) To Archaio Laurio kai i elliniki tekhniki paragogis tou argourou. Ekdotiki/Elladoz Publishers, Athens
- Konstantinov MM, Rosenblum IS, Strujkov SF (1993) Types of epithermal silver deposits, Northeastern Russia. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1797–1809
- Kontak DJ, Clark AH (2002) Genesis of the giant, bonanza San Rafael lode tin deposit, Peru: Origin and significance of pervasive alteration. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1741–1777
- Kontinen A (1987) An Early Proterozoic ophiolite-the Jormua mafic-ultramafic complex, northern Finland. *Precamb Res*, v 35, pp 313–341
- Koo J, Mossman DJ (1975) Origin and metamorphism of the Flin Flon stratabound Cu-Zn sulfide deposit, Saskatchewan and Manitoba. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 48–62
- Kooiman GJA, McLeod MJ, Sinclair WD (1986) Porphyry tungsten molybdenum orebodies, polymetallic veins and replacement bodies, and tin-bearing greisen zones in the Fire Tower zone, Mount Pleasant, New Brunswick. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1356–1373
- Korneliussen A, Geiss H-P, Gierth E, et al (1985) Titanium ores: An introduction to a review of titaniferous magnetite, ilmenite and rutile deposits in Norway. *Norges Geol Unders Bull 402*, pp 7–23
- Kornze LD (1987) Geology of the Mercur gold mine, *in*: JL Johnson, ed, Bulk mineable precious metal deposits of the western United States, Guidebook for field trips. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 381–389
- Korzhinskii DS (1970) Theory of Metasomatic Zoning. Clarendon Press, New York, Oxford, 162 p
- Korzhinskii DS, ed (1974) Metasomatizm i Rudoobrazovaniye. Nauka, Moscow, 363 p
- Koski RA, Clague DA, Oudin E (1984) Mineralogy and chemistry of massive sulfide deposits from the Juan de Fuca Ridge. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 95, pp 930–945
- Koski RA, Lonsdale PF, Shanks WC, et al (1985) Mineralogy and geochemistry of a sediment-hosted hydrothermal sulfide deposits from the Southern Trough of Guyama Basin, Gulf of California. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 90, pp 6695–6707
- Kotzer TG, Kyser TK (1993) Petrogenesis of the Proterozoic Athabasca basin, northern Saskatchewan, Canada, and the relation to diagenesis, hydrothermal uranium mineralization and paleohydrogeology. *Chem Geol*, v 120, pp 45–89
- Kramer DA (1985) Magnesium, *in*: Mineral Facts and Problems, U.S. Bur of Mines, Bull 675, pp 471–482
- Kramm U, Kogarko IN (1994) Nd and Sr isotope signatures of the Khibina and Lovozero apatitic centres, Kola alkaline province, Russia. *Lithos*, v 32, pp 225–242
- Kraume E (1955) Die Erzlager des Rammelsberges bei Goslar. *Geol Jahrb Beihefte 18*, 394 p
- Krause H, Gierth E, Schott W (1985) Ti-Fe deposits in the South Rogaland Igneous Complex, with special reference to the Åna-Sira anorthosite massif. *Norges Geol Unders, Bull 402*, pp 25–37
- Kräutner HG (1977) Hydrothermal-sedimentary iron ores related to submarine volcanic rises: the Teliuc-Ghelar Type as a carbonatic equivalent of the Lahn-Dill Type, *in*: DD Klemm, H-J Schneider, eds, Time and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits. Springer, Berlin, pp 232–253
- Kravchenko SM, Laputina IP, Kataeva ZI, Krasil'nikova IG (1996) Geochemistry and genesis of rich Sc-REE-Y-

- Nb ores at the Tomtor deposit, northern Siberian Platform. *Geochem Internat*, v 34, pp 847–863
- Kravchenko SM, Pokrovsky BG (1995) The Tomtor alkaline ultrabasic massif and related REE-Nb deposits, northern Siberia. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 676–689
- Krebs W (1972) Facies and development of the Meggen Reef (Devonian, West Germany). *Geol Rundschau*, v 61, pp 647–671
- Krebs W (1981) Geology of the Meggen ore deposit, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*, v 9. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 509–549
- Kremenetsky AA, Burenkov EK, Usova TYu, Osokin YeD (1996) Unique mineral deposits of rare elements in Russia. 30th Intern Geol Congress, Beijing, Abstracts 9-9-22
- Krendelew FP, Bakun NN, Volodin RN (1983) *Medistye Peshchaniki Udokana*. Nauka, Moscow, 247 p
- Kreuzer OP, Etheridge MA, Guj P, McMahon ME, Holden DJ (2008) Linking mineral deposit models to quantitative risk analysis and decision-making in exploration. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 829–850
- Křibek B (1989) The role of organic matter in the metallogeny of the Bohemian Massif. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1525–1540
- Křibek B, Žk K, Spangenberg J, Jehlička J, Prokeš S, Komínek J (1999) Bitumens in the late Variscan hydrothermal vein-type uranium deposit of Přeborn, *in*: Stanley CJ, et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits Processes to Processing*. Rotterdam, Balkema, pp 239–242
- Krivtsov AI, Migachev IF (1998) The placer gold initial potential and prospects of the Russian Federation. *Mineral'nye Resursy Rossii*, 1998, pp 11–15
- Kröner A (1984) Evolution, growth and stabilization of the Precambrian lithosphere. *Phys Chem Earth*, v 16, pp 69–106
- Kruger FJ, Marsh JS (1982) The mineralogy, petrology and origin of the Merensky Reef cyclic unit in the western Bushveld Complex. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 958–974
- Krupennikov VA, Kashpor AA, Likhomanov AG (1968) Osobennosti lokalizatsii uranovogo orudneniya v krupnykh razlomakh kristallicheskogo fundamenta, *in*: FI Volfson, ed, *Geologiya i voprosy genezisa endogennykh uranovykh mestorozhdenii*. Nauka, Moscow, pp 15–28
- Krupp RE, Seward TM (1987) The Rotokawa geothermal system, New Zealand: An active epithermal gold-depositing environment. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 1109–1130
- Kucha H (1982) Platinum-group metals in the Zechstein copper deposits, Poland. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1578–1591
- Kucha H, Przybyłowicz W (1999) Noble metals in organic matter and clay-organic matrices, Kupferschiefer, Poland. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 1137–1162
- Kuck PH (1985) Vanadium, *in*: *Mineral Facts and Problems*, U.S. Bur of Mines, Bull 675, pp 895–915
- Kudryavtsev, YuK (1996) The Cu-Mo deposits of Central Kazakhstan, *in*: V Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-related Ore Deposits of Central Kazakhstan and Adjacent Areas*. St. Petersburg, Glagol, pp 119–144
- Kuehn CA, Rose AW (1995) Carlin gold deposits, Nevada: Origin in a deep zone of mixing between normally pressured and overpressured fluids. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 17–36
- Kuehn S, Ogola J, Sango P (1990) Regional setting and nature of gold mineralization in Tanzania and Southwest Kenya. *Precambr Res*, v 46, pp 71–82
- Kuhns RJ, Kennedy P, Cooper P, et al (1986) Geology and mineralization associated with the Golden Giant deposit, Hemlo, Ontario, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, *Gold '86*, pp 327–354
- Kurdyukov AA (1980) Lithologic control on mineralization in the Tyrnyauz deposit (Northern Caucasus). *Intern Geol Revs*, v 22, pp 318–328
- Kusky TM, ed (2004) *Precambrian ophiolites and related rocks*. Elsevier, Amsterdam
- Kuster D (2009) Granitoid-hosted Ta mineralization in the Arabian-Nubian Shield: Ore deposit types, tectono-metallogenic setting and petrogenetic framework. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 35, pp 68–86
- Kuyper BA (1988) Geology of the McCoy gold deposit, Lander County, Nevada, *in*: RW Schafer, JJ Cooper, PG Vikre, eds, *Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States*. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 173–186
- Kuz'menko MV, ed (1976) *Polya Redkometal'nykh Granitnykh Pegmatitov*. Nauka, Moscow, 332 p
- Kuznetsov VA, ed (1983) *Geneticheskie Modeli Endogennykh Rudnykh Formatsii*, v 1, 2. Nauka, Novosibirsk, 184 & 176 p
- Kužvart M (1990) *Kámen ve Službách Civilizace*. Academia, Prague, 293 p
- Kwak TAP (1987) W-Sn Skarn Deposits and Related Metamorphic Skarns and Granitoids. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 445 p
- Kwak TAP, Tan TH (1981) The geochemistry of zoning in skarn minerals at the King Island (Dolphin) mine. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 439–467
- Kyle JR (1981) Geology of the Pine Point lead-zinc district, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*, v 9. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 643–741
- Kyle JR, Ketcham RA (2003) In-situ distribution of gold in ores using high-resolution X-ray computed tomography. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1697–1701
- Kyle JR, Saunders JA (1996) Metallic deposits of the Gulf Coast Basin: Diverse mineralization styles in a young sedimentary basin, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4*, pp 218–229
- Kyser K, Hiatt E, Renac C, Durocher K, Holk G, Deckart K (2000) Diagenetic fluids in Paleo- and Meso-Proterozoic sedimentary basins and their implications for long protracted fluid histories. *Miner Assoc Canada Short Course 28*, pp 225–262
- Kyser TK, Wilson MR, Ruhrman G (1989) Stable isotopic constraints on the role of graphite in the genesis of unconformity type uranium deposits. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 26, pp 490–498
- Ladeira EA (1988) Metalogenia dos depósitos de ouro do Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Minas Gerais, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v 3, pp 301–375

- Laffitte P, Rouveyrol P (1964, 1965) Carte Minière du Globe sur fond tectonique au 20,000,000^e. Notice explicative. Annales des Mines, Dec 1963 & Oct 1965, Paris, 27 & 33 p
- Laffitte P, et al (1970) Carte Métallogénique de l'Europe 1: 2,500,000. BRGM Orléans, UNESCO
- Lalor JH (1991) Discovery of the Olympic Dam copper-uranium-gold-silver deposit, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, Case Histories of Mineral Discoveries, v 3. AIME, Littleton CO, pp 219–221
- Lamb MA, Cox D (1998) New ⁴⁰Ar/³⁹Ar age data and implications for porphyry copper deposits of Mongolia. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 524–529
- Lamb S, Hoke L, Kennan L, Dewey J (1997) Cenozoic evolution of the Central Andes in Bolivia and northern Chile. *Geol Soc Spec Publ* 121, pp 237–264
- Landefeld LA (1988) The geology of the Mother Lode gold belt, Sierra Nevada Foothills metamorphic belt, California, *in*: G Kisvarsanyi, SK Grant, eds, North American Conf on Tect Control of Ore Dep, Proc, Univ of Missouri, Rolla, pp 47–56
- Landefeld LA, Silberman ML (1987) Geology and geochemistry of the Mother Lode belt, California, compared with Archean lode gold deposits, *in*: JL Johnson, ed, Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Guidebook for field trips. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 213–222
- Landon SM (1994) Interior Rift Basins. AAPG Memoir 59, Tulsa, 276 p
- Landtwing MR, Dillenbeck ED, Leake MH, Heinrich CA (2002) Evolution of the breccia-hosted porphyry Cu-Mo-Au deposit at Agua Rica, Argentina: Progressive unroofing of magmatic-hydrothermal system. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1273–1292
- Lang B (1979) The base metals-gold hydrothermal ore deposits of Baia Mare, Romania. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 1336–1351
- Lang JR, Baker T (2000) Intrusion-related gold systems: The present level of understanding. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 36, pp 477–489
- Lang JR, Stanley CR, Thompson JFH, Dunne KPE (1995) Na-K-Ca magmatic hydrothermal alteration in alkalic porphyry Cu-Au deposits, British Columbia, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, Magmas, Fluids and Ore Deposits. Miner Assoc Canada Short Course Notes, v 23, pp 339–366
- Langen RE, Kidwell AL (1974) Geology and geochemistry of the Highland uranium deposit, Converse County, Wyoming. *The Mountain Geologist*, v 11, pp 85–93
- Langton JM, Williams SA (1982) Structural, petrological and mineralogical controls on the Dos Pobres orebody, *in*: SR Tittley, ed, pp 335–352
- Large D (2001) The geology of non-sulfide zinc deposits-an overview. *Erzmetall*, v 54, pp 264–274
- Large D, Walcher E (1999) The Rammelsberg massive sulfide Cu-Zn-Pb-Ba deposit, Germany: an example of sediment-hosted, massive sulfide mineralisation. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 522–538
- Large RR (1992) Australian volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposits: features, styles and genetic models. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 471–510
- Large RR, Bull SW, McGoldrick PJ, Walters S, Derrick GM, Carr GR (2005) Stratiform and strata-bound Zn-Pb-Ag deposits in Proterozoic sedimentary basins, northern Australia. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 931–964
- Large RR, Maslennikov VV, Robergt F, Danyushevsky LV, Chang Zhaoshan (2007) Multistage sedimentary and metamorphic origin of pyrite and gold in the giant Sukhoi Log deposit, Lena province, Russia. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1233–1267
- Large RR, McPhie J, Gemell JB (2001) The spectrum of ore deposit types, volcanic environments, alteration halos, and related exploration vectors in submarine volcanic successions: Some examples from Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 913–938
- Larin AM (1997) Batomga terrain, *in*: DV Rundkvist, C Gillen, eds, Precambrian Ore Deposits of the East European and Siberian Craton. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 227–230
- Larin AM, Rytisk Ye Yu, Sokolov YuM (1997) Baikal-Patom fold belt. As above, pp 317–362
- Larsen F, Chillingar GV (1979) Diagenesis in Sediments and Sedimentary Rocks. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 519 p
- Larsen LM, Sørensen H (1987) The Ilimaussaq intrusion-progressive crystallization and formation of layering in an agpaitic magma, *in*: JG Fitton, BGJ Upton, eds, Alkaline Igneous Rocks. *Geol Soc Spec Publ* 30, pp 473–488
- Larter R, Leat PT, eds (2004) Intra-oceanic subduction systems. *Geol Soc London Spec Publ* 219, 358 p
- Lasmanis R (1995) Regional geological and tectonic setting of porphyry deposits in Washington State. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 77–102
- Launay de L (1913) *Traité de Métallogénie. Gîtes Minéraux et Metalifères*. Béranger, Paris, 3 volumes
- Laverov NP, Distler VV, Mitrofanov GL, Nemerov VK, Yudovskaya MA (1998) PGE mineralization at the Sukhoi Log gold deposit, eastern Siberia, Russia. 8th Intern Platinum Sympos, Series S18, *Geol Soc South Africa*, pp 189–195
- Lavreau J (1984) Vein and stratabound gold deposits of northern Zaïre. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 19, 158–165
- Lavric JV, Spengenberg JE (2003) Stable isotope (C,O,S) systematics of the mercury mineralization at Idrija, Slovenia: Constraints on fluid source and alteration processes. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 886–899
- Law JDM, Phillips GN (2005) Hydrothermal replacement model for Witwatersrand gold. *Econ Geol* 100th Anniv Vol, pp 799–812
- Lawrence LJ (1973) Polymetamorphism of the sulfide ores of Broken Hill, NSW, Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 8, pp 211–236
- Lawrence MJ (1997) Behind Busang. The Bre-X scandal. Could it happen in Australia? *Austral Journ Mining*, Dec 1997, pp 33–50
- Laznicka P (1973a) MANIFILE, the University of Manitoba file of nonferrous metal deposits of the world. Centre of Precambrian Studies, Univ of Manitoba, Winnipeg, 533 & 767 p

- Laznicka P (1973b) Development of non-ferrous metal deposits in geologic time. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 19, pp 18–25
- Laznicka P (1983a) The search for a more realistic metallogenic map format, with reference to the Pine Creek Geosyncline. *BMR Journ Australian Geol, Geophys*, v 8, pp 293–305
- Laznicka P (1983b) Giant ore deposits: A quantitative approach. *Global Tect and Metallogeny*, v 2, pp 41–63
- Laznicka P (1985a) *Empirical Metallogeny*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1794 p
- Laznicka P (1985b) Data on ore deposits: A critical review of their sources, acquisition, organization and presentation, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*, v 11, pp 1–118
- Laznicka P (1985c) Unconformities and ores, *in*: same publication, v 12, pp 219–360
- Laznicka P (1985d) The geological association of coal and metallic ores, a review, *in*: same publication, v 13, pp 1–71
- Laznicka P (1987, 1991) *Introduction to Metallogeny and Mineral Deposits*. Course notes, Univ Heidelberg & Univ of Manitoba, 190 & 520 p
- Laznicka P (1988) *Breccias and Coarse Fragmentites*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 840 p
- Laznicka P (1989) Breccias and ores, part 1: History, organization and petrography of breccias. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 4, pp 315–344
- Laznicka, P (1991, 1996) *The World of Giant Metallic Deposits*, short course. Univ of Manitoba, 280 p
- Laznicka P (1992a) Manganese deposits in the global lithogenetic system: Quantitative approach. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 7, pp 279–356
- Laznicka P (1992b) Ore deposit models, regional assessment and computerized inventory/feature retrieval system of visual images of geological materials based on Lithotheque, *in*: SC Sarkar, ed, *Metallogeny related to tectonics of the Proterozoic mobile belts*. Oxford & IBH Publ, New Delhi, pp 323–338
- Laznicka P (1993) *Precambrian Empirical Metallogeny*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1622 p
- Laznicka P (1996) Discovery of giant metallic deposits. 30th Intern Geol Congr Beijing, lecture
- Laznicka P (1997) Discovery of giant metal deposits and districts. *Proc of the 30th Intern Geol Congr, Beijing*, v 9, VSP Publ, pp 355–366
- Laznicka P (1998) The setting and affiliation of giant ore deposits. *Proc of the 9th Quadren IAGOD Sympos, Schweizerbart, Stuttgart*, pp 1–14
- Laznicka P (1999) Quantitative relationships among giant deposits of metals. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 455–472
- Laznicka, P (2001) *Metallogenic Concepts in Exploration and the Discovery of Giant Deposits*. Short course notes, Univ of Zimbabwe, 160 p
- Laznicka P (2001 & 2004) *Total Metallogeny-Geosites*. AMF, Adelaide, 740 p and poster
- Laznicka P (2006) *Giant Metallic Deposits; Future Sources of Industrial Metals*. Springer, 732 p
- Laznicka P (2008) Geoscience literature: Greater volume-less access or Ignorants in the sea of knowledge. *Geoscience Canada*, v 34, No 2
- Laznicka P (2009) Future metal supplies and giant deposits wit applications to Latin America. *proEXPLO '09 Lima*, Short course CD-ROM & notes, 128 p
- Laznicka P (2010) Knowledge systems based on miniaturized geological samples: Lithotheque and Data Metallogenica, a proposal for international adoption. *Episodes*, v 32, No 4, December 2009, in press
- Laznicka P, Wilson HDB (1972) The significance of a copper-lead line in metallogeny. 24th Intern Geol Congr, Montreal, Section 4, pp 25–36
- Leach DL, et al (2005) Sediment-hosted lead-zinc deposits: A global perspective. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 561–607
- Leach DL, Hofstra AH, Church SE, et al (1998) Evidence for Proterozoic and late Cretaceous-early Tertiary ore-forming event in the Coeur d'Alene district, Idaho and Montana. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 347–359
- Leach DL, Sangster DF (1993) Mississippi Valley-type lead zinc deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 40*, pp 289–314
- Leach DL, Viets JG, Kozłowski A, Kibitlewski S (1996) Geology, geochemistry, and genesis of the Silesia-Cracow zinc-lead district, southern Poland, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Carbonate-Hosted Lead-Zinc Deposits*. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4, pp 144–170
- Le Bas MJ (1987) Nephelinites and carbonatites, *in*: JG Fitton, BGJ Upton, eds, *Alkaline Igneous Rocks*. Geol Soc London Spec Publ 30, pp 53–83
- Lebedev LM (1973) Minerals of contemporary hydrotherms of Cheleken. *Geochem Internat*, v 9, pp 485–504
- Leblanc M, Morales JA, Borrego J, Elberz-Poulichet F (2000) 4,500 year old mining pollution in south-western Spain: long-term implications for modern mining pollution. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 655–662
- Leblanc M, Petit D, Deram A, et al (1999) The phytomining and environmental significance of hyperaccumulation of thallium by Iberis Intermedia from southern France. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 109–114
- Lee MJ, Wilkinson JJ (2002) Concentration, hydrothermal alteration, and Zn-Pb mineralization in carbonate breccias in the Irish Midlands: Textural evidence from the Cooleen zone, near Silvermines, County Tipperary. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 653–662
- Lefebvre J-J (1989) Depositional environment of copper-cobalt mineralization in the Katangan sediments of southeast Shaba, Zaïre. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 36*, pp 401–426
- Lefond SJ, ed (1975) *Industrial Minerals and Rocks*. AIME, New York, 5th ed, 1360 p
- Leggett JK, ed (1982) *Trench-Forearc Geology*. Spec Publ Geol Soc London, v 10, 576 p
- Lehmann B (1990) *Metallogeny of Tin*. Springer, Berlin, 211 p
- Lehmann J, Arndt N, Windley B, Zhou Meifu, Wang CY, Harris C (2007) Field relationship and geochemical constraints on the emplacement of the Jinchuan deposit, Gansu, China. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 75–94

- Lehrman NJ (1987) The McLaughlin Mine, Napa and Yolo Counties, California, *in*: JL Johnson, ed, Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Guidebook for field trips. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 197–201
- Leinen M (1989) The pelagic clay province of the North Pacific Ocean. *The Geology of North America*, v N, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 323–335
- Leistel JM, Marcoux E, Thiéblemont D, Quesada C, Sánchez A, Almodóvar GR, Pascual E, Sáez R (1989) The volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposits of the Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 33, pp 2–30
- Leleu M, Morikis A, Picot P (1873) Sur des minéralisations de type skarn au Laurium (Greece). *Mineralium Deposita*, v 8, pp 259–263
- Lelong F, Tardy Y, Grandin G, Trescases JJ, Boulange B (1976) Pedogenesis, chemical weathering and processes of formation of some supergene ore deposits, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits, v 3. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 93–174
- Lentz DR (1999) Petrology, geochemistry and oxygen isotope interpretation of felsic volcanic and related rocks hosting the Brunswick 6 and 12 massive sulfide deposits (Brunswick belt), Bathurst mining camp, New Brunswick, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 57–86
- Leonardson RW, Rahn JE (1996) Geology of the Betze-Post gold deposits, Eureka County, Nevada, *in*: AR Coyner, PL Fahey, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, *Sympos Proceedings*, pp 61–94
- Leroy J (1978) The Margnac and Fanay uranium deposits of the La Crouzille district (western Massif Central, France). *Geologic and fluid inclusion studies*. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 1611–1634
- Leshchikov VI, Rapoport MS, Aleshin BM (1998) The mineral resource base of the Sverdlovsk Oblast. *Mineral'nye Resursy Rossii*, 1998, pp 15–25
- Leshner CM (1989) Komatiite-associated nickel sulfide deposits, *in*: JA Whitney, AJ Naldrett, eds, *Ore Deposition Associated with Magmas*. *Revs Econ Geol*, v 4, pp 45–101
- Leshner CM, Keays RR (2002) Komatiite-associated Ni-Cu-(PGE) deposits: Mineralogy, geochemistry and genesis. *CIM Spec Vol 54*, pp 579–617
- Leube A, Hirdes W, Mauer R, Kesse GO (1990) The early Proterozoic Birrimian Supergroup of Ghana and some aspects of its associated gold mineralization. *Precamb Res*, v 46, pp 139–165
- Leveille R, Marshik R (1999) Candelaria and the Punta del Cobre District, Chile: VMS or epigenetic hydrothermal deposits?, *in*: *Primer Volumen de Monografias de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*, IIMP, Lima, pp 301–304
- Leventhal JS (1998) Metal-rich black shales: Formation, economic geology and environmental considerations, *in*: J Schieber et al, eds, *Shales and Mudstones II*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, pp 255–282
- Levin LE (1995) Tectonic setting of stratiform ore deposits buried in sedimentary cover of the Pacific Ocean. *PACRIM '95 Proceedings*, AusIMM, pp 339–355
- Levin LE, Gramberg IS, Isaev EN, eds (1993) *Geology of hydrocarbon and mineral resources associated with post-Middle Jurassic sequences in the oceans and on the continents*. VNII Zarubezhgeologia report, Moscow, 704 p
- Levingston KR (1972) Ore deposits and mines of the Charters Towers 1:250,000 sheet area, Queensland. *Geol Surv Queensland, Rept 57*
- Lexa J, Štohl J, Konečný V (1999) The Banská Štiavnica ore district: Relationship between metallogenetic processes and the geological evolution of a stratovolcano. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 639–654
- Li N, Kyle JR (1997) Geologic controls of sandstone-hosted Zn-Pb (Sr) mineralization, Jinding deposit, Yunnan Province, China: A new environment for sediment-hosted Zn-Pb deposits, *in*: Pei Rongfu, ed, *30th Intern Geol Congr Beijing, Proceedings*, v 9, pp 67–82
- Liao Shifan, et al (1992) Bauxite deposits of China, *in*: ECMDC, *Mineral Deposits of China*, v 2. Geol Publ House, Beijing, pp 1–51
- Lickfold V, Cooke DR, Smith SG, Ullrich TD (2003) Endeavour copper-gold porphyry deposits, Northparkes, New South Wales: Intrusive history and fluid evolution. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1607–1636
- Lightfoot PC (1997) Geologic and geochemical relationships between the Contact Sublayer, inclusions, and the Main Mass of the Sudbury Igneous Complex: A case study of the Whistle Mine embayment. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 647–673
- Lightfoot PC, Keays RR, Morrison GG, et al (1997a) Geochemical relationships in the Sudbury Igneous Complex: Origin of the Main Mass and offset dikes. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 289–307
- Lightfoot PC, Keays RR, Morrison GG, et al (1997b) Geologic and geochemical relationships between the contact sublayer, inclusions, and the Main Mass of the Sudbury Igneous Complex: A case study of the Whistle Mine embayment. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 647–673
- Lightfoot PC, Naldrett AJ, eds (1994) *Proceedings of the Sudbury-Noril'sk Symposium*. Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 5, 423 p
- Lightfoot PC, Naldrett AJ (1996) Petrology and geochemistry of the Nipissing gabbro: Exploration strategies for nickel, copper, and platinum group elements in a large igneous province. *Ontario Geol Surv, Study 58*, 81 p
- Lightfoot PC, Zotov IA (2005) Geology and geochemistry of the Sudbury igneous complex, Ontario, Canada: Origin of nickel sulfide mineralization associated with an impact-generated melt sheet. *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 47, pp 349–362
- Lillehagen NB (1979) The estimation and mining of Gove bauxite reserves, *in*: *Estimation and Statement of Mineral Reserves*. AusIMM, pp 19–32
- Lilljequist R (1973) Caledonian geology of the Laisvall area, southern Norrbotten, Swedish Lappland. *Sverige Geol Unders, Ser C*, no 691, 44 p
- Lindgren W (1911) The Tertiary gravels of the Sierra Nevada of California. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 73*, 226 p

- Lindgren W (1933) *Mineral Deposits*, 4th ed. McGraw Hill, New York, 930 p
- Lindgren W, Laughlin GF (1919) Geology and ore deposits of the Tintic district, Utah. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 107, 282 p
- Lindgren W, Ransome FL (1906) Geology and gold deposits of the Cripple Creek district, Colorado. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 54, 516 p
- Lindsay DA (1977) Epithermal beryllium deposits in water-laid tuff, western Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 219–232
- Lindsay DD, Zentilli M, Rojas de la Rivera J (1995) Evolution of an active ductile to brittle shear system controlling the mineralization at the Chuquicamata porphyry copper deposit, northern Chile. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 37, pp 945–958
- Ling M-X, Wang F-Y, Ding X, Hu Y-H, Zhou J-B, Zartman R, Yang X-Y, Su W (2009) Cretaceous ridge subduction along the Lower Yangtze River belt, Eastern China. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 303–321
- Lipman PW (1984) The roots of ash-flow calderas: Windows into granitic batholiths. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 89, pp 8801–8841
- Lipman PW (1992a) Ash-flow calderas as structural controls of ore deposits-recent work and future problems. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 2021, pp L1–L12
- Lipman PW (1992b) Magmatism in the Cordilleran United States; progress and problems, *in: The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 481–514
- Lisitsina MA, Kolokoltsev VG (1996) Tungsten mineralization in sedimentary formations. 30th Intern Geol Congr, Beijing, Abstract Volume 3
- Lisitzin AP (1971) Sedimentation in the World Ocean. *Soc Econ Paleont and Miner, Spec Publ* 17, Tulsa, 218 p
- Lister GS, Davis GA (1989) The origin of metamorphic core complexes and detachment faults formed during Tertiary continental extension in the northern Colorado River region, USA. *Journ Struct Geol*, v 11, pp 65–94
- Listerud WH, Meineke DG (1977) Mineral resources of a portion of the Duluth Complex and adjacent rocks in St Louis and Lake Counties, Northeastern Minnesota. *Minnes Dept Nat Res, Div of Minerals, Rept* 93
- Litvinenko VS, Smylov AA, Sokolovskii AK, eds (1996) *Unikal'nye Mestorozhdeniya Rossii: Zakonomernosti Formirovaniya i Razmeshcheniya*. Gornyi Institut, St. Petersburg, 158 p
- Liu Chang-Shi, et al (1999) An F-rich, Sn-bearing volcanic-intrusive complex in Yanbei, South China. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 325–342
- Livingston DL, Mauger RL, Damon PE (1968) Geochronology of the emplacement, enrichment and preservation of Arizona porphyry copper deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 30–36
- Li Xiji, Yang Zhuang, Shi Lin, Shi Jiabin (1992) Tin deposits of China, *in: ECMDC*, Beijing, pp 150–222
- Li Yidou (1993) Poly-type model for tungsten deposits and vertical structural zoning for vein-type tungsten deposits in South China. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 40, pp 555–568
- Ljunggren P, Meyer HC (1964) The copper mineralization in the Corocoro basin, Bolivia. *Econ Geol*, v 59, pp 110–125
- Llewelyn GIW (1976) Recovery of uranium from sea-water, *in: Uranium Ore Processing*. IAEA, Vienna, pp 205–231
- Llloa FT, Georgel JMP, Veliz JM (1999) Los porfidos Au-Cu de Minas Conga, *in: Primer Volumen de Monografias de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*. IIMP, Lima, pp 177–195
- Lobato LM, Forman JMA, Fujikawa K, Fyfe WS, Kerrich R (1983) Uranium in overthrust Archean basement, Bahia, Brazil. *Can Mineral*, v 21, pp 647–654
- Locke A (1926) *Leached Outcrops as Guides to Copper Ores*. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, MD, 166 p
- Logan JM, Koyanagi VM (1994) Geology and mineral deposits of the Galore Creek area (104G). B.C. ministry of Engy, Mining, Petrol Res, Victoria, Bulletin, 96 p
- Logan RG, Murray WJ, Williams N (1990) Hyc silver-lead-zinc deposit, McArthur River, *in: FE Hughes*, ed, pp 907–911
- Lombaard AF, Explor Staff O'okiep Copper Company (1986) The copper deposits of the O'okiep district, Namaqualand, *in: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske*, eds, pp 1421–1445
- Lombaard AF, Günzel A, Innes J, Krüger TL (1986) The Tsumeb lead-copper-zinc-silver deposit, South-West Africa/Namibia; same public, pp 1761–1788
- Lombard T, Niccolini P, eds (1982) *Gisements Stratiformes de Cuivre en Afrique*. Symposium, Paris, 2 vols, 212 & 265 p
- London D (2008) *Pegmatites*. Special Publication No. 10 Mineralog Assoc of Canada, 368 p
- Lonergan W (1997) Native title, the financial time bomb. *Austral Journ Mining*, July 1997, pp 35–42
- Long KR (1995) Production and reserves of Cordilleran (Alaska to Chile) porphyry copper deposits, *in: Wahl PF, Bolm JG*, eds, *Porphyry Copper Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Arizona Geol Soc Digest, v 20, Tucson, AZ, pp 35–68
- Long KR, DeYoung JH Jr, Ludington SD (1998) Database of significant deposits of gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc in the United States. Part B. Database of significant deposits. USGS Open File Rept 98-0206-A,B
- Long KR, DeYoung JH Jr, Ludington S (2000) Significant deposits of gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc in the United States. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 629–644
- López VM (1939) The primary mineralization at Chuquicamata, Chile, S.A. *Econ Geol*, v 34, pp 674–711
- Loudon AG (1976) Marcopper porphyry copper deposit, Philippines. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 721–732
- Loukola-Ruskeeniemi K (1991) Mercury concentrations in Proterozoic black schists in Finland: Environmental and Exploration aspects, *in: M Pagel et al*, eds. *Source, Transport and Deposition of Metals*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 557–560
- Love DA, Clark AH, Glover JK (2004) The lithologic, stratigraphic, and structural setting of the giant Antamina copper-zinc skarn deposit, Ancash, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 887–916

- Love JD, Antweiler JC, Williams FE (1975) Mineral resources of the Teton Corridor, Teton County, Wyoming. U.S. Geol Surv Bulletin 1397-A
- Lowell JD (1968) Geology of the Kalamazoo orebody, San Manuel district, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 645–654
- Lowell JD (2000) How orebodies are found. *Mining Engineering* July 2000, pp 31–36
- Lowell JD (2001) How orebodies are found, and the Arequpa Resources Pierina Project. *Soc Econ Geol Video* 7
- Lowell JD, Guilbert JM (1970) Lateral and vertical alteration-mineralization zoning in porphyry copper ore deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 65, pp 373–408
- Lowey GW (2006) The origin and evolution of the Klondike goldfields, Yukon, Canada. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 28, pp 431–450
- Lozovskii VN, Cheglov SV, Sidorenko AV (1960) Osnovnye cherty struktury Baleiskovo zolotorudnovo polya, *in: YeT Shatalov, ed, Osnovnye Voprosy i Metody Izucheniya Struktur Rudnykh Polei i Mestorozhdenii*. Gosgeoltekhizdat, Moscow, pp 608–621
- Lucas JM (1985) Gold, *in: Mineral Facts and Problems*, U.S. Bureau of Mines Bull 675, pp 323–338
- Ludden J, Hubert C, Garipey C (1986) The tectonic evolution of the Abitibi greenstone belt of Canada. *Geol Mag*, v 123, pp 153–166
- Luff WM (1977) Geology of the Brunswick #12 mine. *CIM Bulletin*, no 782, v 70, pp 109–119
- Lu Huan-Zhang, et al (2003) Mineralization and fluid inclusion study of the Shizhouyuan W-Sn-Bi-Mo-F skarn deposit, Hunan Province, China. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 955–974
- Lukin LI, et al (1968) Osobennosti Struktur Gidrotermal'nykh Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii v Rozlichnykh Strukturnykh Etazhakh i Yarusakh. *Nauka, Moscow*, 295 p
- Lydon JW (1996) Sedimentary exhalative sulfides (sedex), *in: Geology of Canada No 8, Geol Surv Canada*, pp 130–152
- Lydon JW, et al, eds (2000) The geological environment of the Sullivan deposit. *Geol Assoc Canada, Miner Deposits Division, Spec Volume 1*
- Lyons JI (1988) Volcanogenic iron oxide deposits, Cerro de Mercado and vicinity, Durango, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1886–1906
- Maaløe S (1985) *Principles of Igneous Petrology*. Springer, Berlin
- Maaløe S, Petersen TS (1981) Petrogenesis of oceanic andesites. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 86, pp 10273–10286
- Maas R (1989) Nd-Sr isotope constraints on the age and origin of unconformity-type uranium deposits in the Alligator Rivers uranium field, Northern Territory, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 64–90
- Mabbutt JA (1980) Weathering history and landform development. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 12, pp 96–107
- Macauley TN (1973) Geology of the Ingerbelle and Copper Mt deposits at Princeton, B.C. *CIM Bull* for April 1973, pp 105–112
- Macdonald C (1985) Mineralogy and geochemistry of the Sub-Athabasca regolith near Wollaston Lake. *CIM Spec Vol 32*, pp 155–158
- MacDonald EH (1983) *Alluvial Mining: The Geology, Technology and Economics of Placers*. Chapman and Hall, London, 508 p.
- Macdonald GA (1968) Composition and origin of Hawaiian lavas. *Geol Soc Amer Mem* 116, pp 477–522
- MacDonald GD, Arnold LC (1994) Geological and geochemical zoning of the Grasberg igneous complex, Irian Jaya, Indonesia. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 50, pp 143–178
- MacGeehan PJ (1978) The geochemistry of altered volcanic rocks at Matagami, Quebec: a geothermal model for massive sulfide genesis. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 15, pp 551–570
- MacGregor I (1978) Metals and minerals—a look at the future. *Proc 11th Commonw Min Metall Congr, Hong Kong*, pp 3–7
- MacIntyre DG (1991) SEDEX-sedimentary exhalative deposits: Ore deposits, tectonics and metallogeny of the Canadian Cordillera. *Brit Columbia Ministry of Engy, Min & Petrol Res, Paper 1991-4*, pp 25–70
- Mackenzie BW, Bilodeau ML (1984) *Economics and Mineral Exploration in Australia: Guidelines for Corporate Planning and Government Policy*. Austral Miner Foundation, Adelaide, 171 p
- Mackenzie DH, Davies RH (1990) Broken Hill lead-silver-zinc deposit at Z.C. mines, *in: FE Hughes, ed*, pp 1079–1084
- MacKevett EM Jr, Cox DP, Potter RW II, Silberman ML (1977) Kennecott-type deposits in the Wrangell Mountains, Alaska: High-grade copper ores near a basalt-limestone contact. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 66–89
- MacLean WH, Hoy LD (1991) Geochemistry of hydrothermally altered rocks at the Horne Mine, Noranda, Quebec. *Econ Geol*, v 86, pp 506–528
- MacLeod WN, Turner DC, Wright EP (1971) The geology of the Jos Plateau. *Geol Surv Nigeria, Bull* 32, 269 p
- Maekawa H, Shozui M, Ishii T, Fryer P, Pearce AJ (1993) Blueschist metamorphism in an active subduction zone. *Nature*, v 364, pp 520–523
- Magak'yan IG (1968) Ore Deposits. *Intern Geol Revs*, v 10, 202 p
- Magnusson NH (1970) The origin of the iron ores in Central Sweden and the history of their alterations. *Sveriges Geol Unders, Ser C, No 643*, 364 p
- Mainwaring PR, Naldrett AJ (1977) Country rock assimilation and the genesis of Cu-Ni sulfides in the Western Intrusion, Duluth Complex, Minnesota. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 1269–1284
- Mann AW, Horwitz RC (1979) Groundwater calcrite deposits in Australia: Some observations from Western Australia. *Journ Geol Soc Australia*, v 26, pp 293–303
- Mann AW, Webster JG (1990) Gold in the exogenic environment, *in: FE Hughes, ed*, pp 119–126
- Manske SL, Paul AH (2002) Geology of a major new porphyry copper center in the Superior (Pioneer) district, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 197–220
- Mao Jingwen, Goldfarb RJ, Wang Yitian, Hart CJ, Wang Zhiliang, Yang Jianmin (2004) Late Paleozoic base and precious metal deposits, East Tianshan, Xinjiang, China:

- Characteristics and geodynamic setting. *Episodes*, v 28, pp 23–36
- Mao Jingwen, Konopelko D, Seltmann R, et al (2004) Postcollisional age of the Kumtor gold deposit and timing of Hercynian events in the Tien Shan, Kyrgyzstan. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1771–1780
- Mao Jingwen, Lehman B, Du Andao, et al (2002) Re-Os dating of polymetallic Ni-Mo-PGE-Au mineralization in Lower Cambrian black shales of South China and its geologic significance. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1051–1061
- Mao Jingwen, Li H, Shimazaki H, Raimbault L, Guy B (1996) Geology and metallogeny of the Shizhuyuan skarn-greisen deposit, Hunan Province, China. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 38, pp 1020–1039
- Mao Jingwen, Wang Yitian, Ding Tiping et al (2002) Dashiugou tellurium deposit in Sichuan province, China: S,C,O and H isotope data and their implications on hydrothermal mineralization. *Resour Geol*, v 52, 15–23
- Mao Jingwen, Zhang Zuoheng, Yang Jianwin, Wang Zhiliang, Zhang Zhaochong (1999) The Ta'ergou skarn-quartz vein type tungsten deposit in the North Qilian Caledonian Orogen, NW China, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, ed, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 381–384
- Marakushev AA, Khokhlov VA (1992) A petrological model for the genesis of the Muruntau gold deposit. *Intern Geol Rev*, v 34, pp 59–76
- Maranhão R, Barreiro DS, Da Silva AP, Lima F, Pires PRR (1986) A jazida de scheelita de Brejui/Barra Verde/Boca de Lage/Zangarelhas, Rio Grande do Norte, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v 2, pp 393–407
- Marcoux E, Moëlo Y, Leistel JM (1996) Bismuth and cobalt minerals as indicators of stringer zones to massive sulfide deposits, Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 31, pp 1–26
- Marcus JJ (2000) Butte, “Richest Hill on Earth” and costliest mine Superfund site. *Engin Mining Journ*, Febr 2000, pp 31–44
- Marguis P, et al (1990) Overprinting of early, redistributed Fe and Pb-Zn mineralization by late-stage Au-Ag-Cu deposition at the Dumagami mine, Bousquet district, Abitibi, Quebec. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 27, pp 1651–1670
- Marignac C, Cuney M (1999) Ore deposits of the French Massif Central-insight into the metallogenesis of the Variscan collision belt. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 472–504
- Marinou GP, Petrascheck WE (1956) Laurion. *Institute for Geol and Subsurf Research, Athens*, v 4, 247 p
- Marjoribanks RW, Rutland RWR, Glen RA, Laing WP (1980) The structure and tectonic evolution of the Broken Hill region, Australia. *Precamb Res*, v 13, pp 209–240
- Mark G, Oliver NHS, Williams PJ (2006) Mineralogical and chemical evolution of the Ernest Henry Fe oxide-Cu-Au ore system, Cloncurry district, northwest Queensland, Australia. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 40, pp 769–801
- Mark G, Oliver NHS, Williams PJ, Valenta RK, Crookes RA (2000) The evolution of the Ernest Henry Fe-oxide (Cu-Au) hydrothermal system, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: a Global Perspective*. AMF, Adelaide, pp 123–136
- Marquis P, Brown AC, Hulbert C, Rigg DM (1990) Progressive alteration associated with auriferous massive sulfide bodies at the Dumagami Mine, Abitibi greenstone belt, Quebec. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 746–764
- Marsaglia KM (1995) Interarc and backarc basins, *in*: CJ Busby Spera, RV Ingersoll, eds, *Tectonics of Sedimentary Basins*. Blackwell, Cambridge, pp 299–329
- Marsden RW, et al (1968) The Mesabi Iron Range, Minnesota, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, *Ore Deposits in the United States 1933–1967*, AIME, pp 518–537
- Marsh TM, Einaudi MT, McWilliams M (1997) $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ geochronology of Cu-Au and Au-Ag mineralization in the Potrerillos district, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 784–806
- Marshall B, Gilligan LB (1987) An introduction to remobilization. Information from ore-body geometry and experimental considerations. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 2, pp 87–131
- Marshall B, Gilligan LB (1993) Remobilization, syntectonic processes and massive sulphide deposits. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 2, pp 87–131
- Marshall B, Spry PG (2000) Discriminating between regional metamorphic remobilization and syntectonic emplacement in the genesis of massive sulfide ores. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 11, pp 39–80
- Marshall D, Watkinson DH (2000) The Cobalt mining district: silver sources, transport and deposition. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 9, pp 81–90
- Marston RJ (1984) Nickel mineralization in W.A. Western Australia. *Geol Surv Miner Resour Bull* 14
- Martin HJ (1964) The Bikita Tinfield. *South Rhodesia Geol Surv Bull No 58*, pp 114–132
- Martini JEJ (1986) Stratiform gold mineralization in paleosol and ironstone of early Proterozoic age, Transvaal Sequence, South Africa. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 21, pp 306–312
- Martinsson O (1997) Tectonic setting and metallogeny of the Kiruna greenstones. PhD Thesis, Lulea University of Technology
- Marvin RF, Witkind IJ, Keefer WM, Mehnert HH (1973) Radiometric ages of intrusive rocks in the Little Belt Mountains, Montana. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 84, pp 1977–1986
- Masaitis VL (1994) Impactites from Popigay Crater. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 293, pp 153–165
- Mason B (1979) Data of Geochemistry, 6th ed. Chapter B, Cosmochemistry, Pt 1, Meteorites. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 440-B-1, 132 p
- Mason GT Jr, Arndt RE (1996) Mineral Resources Data System (MRDS). US Geol Surv Digital Data Series 20, CD-ROM
- Masterman GJ, Cooke DR, Berry RF, Clark AH, Archibald DA, Mathur R, Walshe JL, Durán M (2004) $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$ and Re-Os geochronology of porphyry copper-molybdenum deposits and related copper-silver veins in

- the Collahuasi district, northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 673–690
- Masterman GJ, et al (2005) Fluid chemistry, structural setting, and emplacement history of the Rosario Cu-Mo porphyry and Cu-Ag-Au epithermal veins, Collahuasi District, northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 835–862
- Mathias BV, Clark GJ (1975) Mount Isa copper and silver-lead-zinc orebodies, Isa and Hilton Mines, *in*: CL Knight, ed, pp 351–372
- Matthäi SK, Heinrich CA, Driesner T (2004) Is the Mount Isa copper deposit the product of forced brine convection in the footwall of a major reverse fault? *Geology*, v 32, pp 357–360
- Matthews SJ, Marquillas RA, Kemp AJ, Grange FK, Gardeweg MC (1996) Active skarn formation beneath Lascar Volcano, northern Chile: A petrographic and geochemical study of xenoliths in eruption products. *Journ Metam Geol*, v 14, pp 509–530
- Matthews V, III, ed (1978) Laramide folding associated with basement block faulting in the western United States. *Memoir 151, Geol Soc Am*, 370 p
- Mattos R, Valle J (1999) Exploración, geología y desarrollo del yacimiento Toquepala, *in*: Primer Volumen de Monografías de Yacimientos Peruanos. IIMP Lima, pp 101–116
- Mauk JL, White BG (2004) Stratigraphy of the Proterozoic Revett Formation and its control on the Ag-Pb-Zn mineralization in the Coeur d'Alene District, Idaho. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 295–312
- Maynard JB (1983) *Geochemistry of Sedimentary Ore Deposits*. Springer, Berlin, 305 p
- Maynard JB (1991a) Copper: product of diagenesis in rifted basins. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 5, pp 199–207
- Maynard JB (1991b) Uranium: syngenetic to diagenetic deposits in foreland basins. Same publication, pp 187–197
- Mazurov AK (1996) The Koktenkol' stockwork W-Mo deposit, Central Kazakhstan, *in*: V Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-Related Ore Deposits of Central Kazakhstan and Adjacent Areas*. Glagol, St. Petersburg, pp 155–165
- McArthur GJ, Dronseika EV (1990) Que River and Hellyer zinc-lead-silver deposits. *in*: FE Hughes, ed, *Austral Inst Min Metallurgy Monogr 14*, pp 1229–1230
- McBirney AR (1996) The Skaergaard Intrusion, *in*: RG Cawthorn, ed, *Layered Intrusions*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 147–180
- McCarthy TS (1994) A review of the regional structural controls on the occurrence and character of the Ventersdorp Contact Reef. *Econ Geol Res Unit, Witwatersrand Uni, Info circular 276*, 21 p
- McCarthy TS, Stanistreet IG, Robb LJ (1990) Geological studies related to the origin of the Witwatersrand Basin and its mineralization—an introduction and a strategy for research and exploration. *South African Journ Geol*, v 93, pp 1–4
- McClay KR (1983a) Structural evolution of the Sullivan Fe-Pb-Zn-Ag orebody, Kimberley, British Columbia, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 78, pp 1398–1424
- McClay KR (1983b) Fabric of deformed sulphides. *Geol Rundsch*, v 72, pp 469–491
- McClay KR, Bidwell GE (1986) Geology of the Tom deposit, Macmillan Pass, Yukon. *CIM Spec Vol 37*, pp 100–114
- McConnell RB (1972) Geological development of the rift system of eastern Africa. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 83, pp 2549–2522
- McCoy D, Newberry RJ, Layer P, DiMarchi JJ, Bakke A, Masterman JS, Minehane DL (1997) Plutonic-related gold deposits of interior Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr 9*, pp 191–241
- McCracken SR, Etminan H, Connor AG, et al (1996) Geology of the Admiral Bay carbonate-hosted zinc-lead deposit, Canning Basin, Western Australia, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Carbonate-hosted lead-zinc deposits*. Soc Econ Geol Special Publ 4, pp 330–349
- McCready AJ, Annesley IR, Parnell J, Richardson L (1999) The uranium-carbonaceous matter association, McArthur River, Canada, *in*: Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 251–254
- McCready AJ, Stumpfl EF, Lally JH, Ahmad M, Gee RD (2004) Polymetallic mineralization at the Brown's deposit, Rum Jungle mineral field, Northern Territory, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 257–277
- McCutcheon SR (1992) Base metal deposits of the Bathurst-Newcastle district: Characteristics and depositional models. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 1, pp 105–119
- McDonald DA, Surdam RC, eds (1984) *Clastic Diagenesis*. AAPG Memoir 37, 434 p
- McDonald EH (1985) *Alluvial Mining*. Chapman and Hall, London, 508 p
- McDougall JJ (1991) History of the Windy Craggy massive sulfide, B.C., Canada, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, *Case Histories of Mineral Discoveries*, v 3. AIME, Littleton, CO, pp 135–137
- McFarlane MJ (1976) *Laterite and Landscape*. Acad Press, London, 151 p
- McInnes BIA, Cameron EM (1994) Carbonated, alkaline metasomatic melts from a sub-arc environment: Mantle wedge sample from the Tabar-Lihir-Tanga-Feni arc, Papua New Guinea. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 122, pp 125–141
- McInnes BIA, et al (2001) Hydrous metasomatism of oceanic sub-arc mantle, Lihir, Papua New Guinea: Petrology and geochemistry of fluid-metasomatized mantle wedge xenoliths. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 188, pp 169–183
- McInnes M (1995) Boleo, Mexico's new copper cobalt mine. *Randol at Vancouver '95*, pp 159–168
- McKee EH, Dreier JE, Noble DC (1992) Early Miocene hydrothermal activity at Pachuca-Real del Monte, Mexico: An example of space-time association of volcanism and epithermal Ag-Au vein mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1635–1637
- McKee EH, Rytuba JJ, Xu Keqin (1987) Geochronology of the Xihuashan composite granitic body and tungsten mineralization, Jiangxi Province, South China. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 218–223

- McKelvey VE (1960) Relation of reserves of the elements to their crustal abundance. *Amer Journ Sci*, v 258-A, pp 234–241
- McKelvey VE (1986) Subsea Mineral Resources. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1689-A, 106 p
- McKelvey VE, Strobell JD Jr, Slaughter AL (1986) The vanadiferous zone of the Phosphoria Formation in western Wyoming and southeastern Idaho. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 1465, 27 p
- McKelvey VE, Williams JS, Sheldon RP, et al (1959) The Phosphoria, Park City and Sheshhorn Formations in the Western Phosphate Field. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 313-A, 47 p
- McKibben MA, Andes JP Jr, Williams AE (1988a) Active ore formation at a brine interface in metamorphosed deltaic lacustrine sediments: The Salton Sea geothermal system, California. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 511–523
- McKibben MA, Elders WA (1985) Fe-Zn-Cu-Pb mineralization in the Salton Sea geothermal system, Imperial Valley, California. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 539–559
- McKibben MA, Hardie LA (1997) Ore-forming brines in active continental rifts, *in*: HL Barnes, ed, *Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits*. Wiley, New York, pp 877–935
- McKibben MA, Williams AE, Okubo S (1988b) Metamorphosed Plio-Pleistocene evaporites and the origins of hypersaline brines in the Salton Sea geothermal system, California: Fluid inclusion evidence. *Geoch et Cosmoch Acta*, v 52, pp 1047–1056
- McKinney JS, et al (1964) Geology of the Anglo-American group of mines in the Welkom area, Orange Free State Goldfield, *in*: SH Haughton, ed, pp 451–506
- McKnight ET, Fischer RP (1970) Geology and ore deposits of the Picher Field, Oklahoma and Kansas. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 588, 165 p
- McLaren DI, Skinner BJ, eds (1987) *Resources and World Development*. Wiley, Chichester
- McMillan WJ (1991) Overview of the tectonic evolution and setting of mineral deposits in the Canadian Cordillera. Brit Columbia Ministry of Energy, Mines, Petrol Res, Paper 1991-4, pp 5–24
- McNaughton NJ, Mueller AG, Groves DI (2005) The age of the Golden Mile deposit, Kalgoorlie, Western Australia: Ion-microprobe zircon and monazite U-Pb geochronology of a synmineralization lamprophyre dike. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1427–1440
- McPhie J, Allen RL (1992) Facies architecture of mineralized submarine volcanic sequences: Cambrian Mount Read Volcanics, Western Tasmania. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 587–596
- McQuitty BM, Pascoe DJ (1998) Magellan lead deposit, *in*: *Geology of Australian and Papua new Guinean Ore Deposits*, AusIMM Melbourne
- Mealey GA (1996) Grasberg. Mining the Richest and Most Remote Deposit of Copper and Gold in the World, in the Mountains of Irian Jaya, Indonesia. Freeport McMoRan Inc, New Orleans, 384 p
- Megaw PKM, Ruiz J, Tittley SR (1988) High-temperature, carbonate-hosted Ag-Pb-Zn(Cu) deposits of northern Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1856–1885
- Megill RE (1988) *Exploration Economics*. Penn Well, Tulsa, 238 p
- Meinert LD (1987) Skarn zonation and fluid evolution in the Groundhog mine, Central mining district, New Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 523–545
- Meinert LD (1993) Igneous petrogenesis and skarn deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 40*, pp 569–584
- Meinert LD (1995) Compositional variation of igneous rocks associated with skarn deposits-chemical evidence for a genetic conversion between petrogenesis and mineralization, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, *Magma, Fluids and Ore Deposits*. Miner Assoc Canada, Short Course Vol 23, pp 401–418
- Meinert LD, Dipple GM, Nicolescu S (2005) World skarn deposits. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 299–336
- Meinert LD, Hedenquist JW, Satoh H, Matsuhisa Y (2003) Formation of anhydrous and hydrous skarn in Cu-Au ore deposits by magmatic fluids. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 147–156
- Meinert LD, Hefton KK, Mayes D, Tasiran I (1997) Geology, zonation, and fluid evolution of the Big Gossan Cu-Au skarn deposit, Ertsberg district, Irian Jaya. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 509–533
- Melack JM, ed (1985) *Saline lakes; Proceedings of the Third Internat Sympos on inland saline lakes, Nairobi, Aug 1985*. W Junk, Dordrecht-Boston, 316 p
- Melcher G, Grum W, Thalhammer TV, et al (1999) The giant chromite deposits at Kempirsai, Urals: Constraints from trace element (PGE, REE) and isotope data. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 250–272
- Melchiorre EB, Enders MS (2003) Stable isotope geochemistry of copper carbonates in the NW Extension deposit, Morenci District, Arizona: Implications for conditions of supergene oxidation and related mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 607–621
- Mendelsohn F, ed (1961) *The Geology of the Northern Rhodesian Copperbelt*. Macdonald, London, 523 p
- Mendelsohn F (1989) Central/southern African ore shale deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 36*, pp 452–469
- Mendonça JCGS, et al (1985) Jazida de urânio de Itataia-Ceará, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, pp 121–131
- Meng HM, Chern K, Ho T (1937) Geology of the Kochiu tin field, Yunnan, a preliminary sketch. *Bull Geol Soc China*, v 16, pp 421–437
- Mercier-Langevin P, Dubé B, Hannington MD, Davis DW, Lafranche B, Gosselin G (2007) The La Ronde Penna Au-rich volcanogenic massive sulfide deposit, Abitibi greenstone belt, Quebec: Part 1, geology and geochronology. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 585–609
- Mero JL (1965) *The Mineral Resources of the Sea*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 312 p
- Mero JL (1977) Economic aspects of nodule mining, *in*: GP Glasby, ed, *Marine Manganese deposits*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 327–356

- MERQ-OGS (Minist de l'Énerg et des Res, Québec-Ontario Geol Surv) (1983) Lithostratigraphic Map of the Abitibi Subprovince, 1:500,000
- Messenger PR, Taube A, Golding SD, Hartley JS (1998) Mount Morgan gold-copper deposits, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 712–722
- Metz RA, Rose AW (1966) Geology of the Ray copper deposit, Ray, Arizona, *in*: SR Titley, CL Hicks, eds, pp 177–188
- Meyer C (1981) Ore-forming processes in geologic history. *Econ Geol* 75th Anniv Vol, pp 6–41
- Meyer C (1988) Ore deposits as guides to geologic history of the Earth. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 16, pp 147–171
- Meyer C, Shea EP, Goddard CC Jr, Staff (1968) Ore deposits at Butte, Montana, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, *Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967*, AIME, New York, pp 1373–1416
- Meyer FM, Tainton S, Saager R (1990) The mineralogy and geochemistry of small-pebble conglomerate from the Promise Formation in the West Rand and Klerksdorp areas. *S Afr Journ Geol*, v 93, pp 118–134
- Meylan MA, Glasby GP, Knedler KE, Johnston JH (1981) Metalliferous deep-sea sediments, *in*: KH Wolf, *Handbook of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*, v 9, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 77–178
- Miall AD (1978) *Fluvial Sedimentology*. *Canad Soc Petrol Geol Mem* 5, 859 p
- Middleton C, Buenavista A, Rohrlach B, Gonzales J, Subang L, Moreno G (2004) A geological review of the Tampakan copper-gold deposit, southern Mindanao, Philippines. *PACRIM 2004 Proceedings*, Adelaide, AusIMM, pp 173–187
- Mikulski SZ, Olszynski W, Speczik S, et al (1999) Primary gold deposits and occurrences in the Sudety Mts, SW Poland, *in*: CJ Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 1419–1422
- Milburn I, Wilcock S (1998) Kunwarara magnesite deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 815–818
- Milési J-P, Feybesse JL, Ledru P, Donnangeat A, Quedrango MF, Marcoux E, Prost A, Vinchon C, Sylvan JP, Johan V, Tegye M, Calvez JY, Lagny P (1989) Les minéralisations aurifères de l'Afrique de l'Oest: Leurs relations avec l'évolution lithostructurale au Proterozoïque inférieur. *Chronique de la Recherche Minière* No 497, pp 3–98
- Milési J-P, Feybesse JL, Ledru P, Donnangeat A, Quedrango MF, Marcoux E, Prost A, Vinchon C, Sylvan JP, Johan V, Tegye M, Calvez JY, Lagny P (1989) Les minéralisations aurifères de l'Afrique de l'Oest: Leurs relations avec l'évolution lithostructurale au Proterozoïque inférieur. *Chronique de la Recherche Minière* No 497, pp 3–98
- Milési J-P, Ledru P, Feybesse J-L, et al (1992) Early Proterozoic ore deposits and tectonics of the Birrimian orogenic belt, West Africa. *Precamb Res*, v 58, pp 305–344
- Miller DM, Nilsen TH, Bilodeau WL (1992) Late Cretaceous to early Eocene geologic evolution of the US Cordillera. *The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 205–260
- Miller RR (1988) Yttrium (Y) and other rare metals (Be, Nb, REE, Ta, Zr) in Labrador. *Newfoundland Dept Min Rept* 88-1, pp 229–245
- Milu V, Milési JP, Leroy JL (2004) Rosia Poieni copper deposit, Apuseni Mountains, Romania: Advanced argillic overprint of a porphyry system. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 39, pp 173–188
- Minard JP (1971) Gold occurrences near Jefferson, South Carolina. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1334, 20 p
- Minnitt RCA (1986) Porphyry copper-molybdenum mineralization at Haib River, South West Africa/Namibia, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1567–1585
- Minter WEL (1999) Irrefutable detrital origin of Witwatersrand gold and evidence of eolian signatures. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 665–670
- Minter WEL, Feather CE, Glatthaar CW (1988) Sedimentological and mineralogical aspects of the newly discovered Witwatersrand placer deposit that reflect Proterozoic weathering, Welkom Gold Field, South Africa. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 481–491
- Minter WEL, Hill WCN, Kidger RJ, Kingsley CS, Snowden PA (1986) The Welkom Goldfield, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 497–539
- Misra KC, Gratz JF, Lu C (1996) Carbonate-hosted Mississippi Valley-type mineralization in the Elmwood-Gordonsville deposits, Central Tennessee zinc district: A synthesis, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Carbonate-Hosted Lead-Zinc Deposits*. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Public* 4, pp 58–73
- Mitcham TW (1952) Indicator minerals, Coeur d'Alene silver belt. *Econ Geol*, v 47, pp 414–450
- Mitchell AHG (1996) Distribution and genesis of some epizonal Zn-Pb and Au provinces in the Carpathian-Balkan region. *Transact Inst Min Metall*, London, v 105, pp B 127-B 135
- Mitchell AHG, Bell JD (1973) Island arc evolution and related mineral deposits. *Journ Geol*, v 81, pp 381–405
- Mitchell AHG, Garson MS (1981) *Mineral Deposits and Global Tectonic Setting*. Academic Press, London, 405 p
- Mitchell AHG, Leach TM (1991) *Epithermal Gold in the Philippines: Island Arc Metallogensis, Geothermal Systems, and Geology*. Academic Press, San Diego, 457 p
- Mitchell AHG, Reading HG (1986) Sedimentation and tectonics, *in*: HG Reading, ed, *Sedimentary Environments and Facies*, 2nd ed. Blackwell, Oxford, pp 471–519
- Mitchell RH (1986) *Kimberlites*. Plenum, New York
- Miyashiro A (1973) *Metamorphism and Metamorphic Belts*. Allen and Unwin, London, 492 p
- Mlakar I, Drovenik M (1971) Strukturne in genetske posebnosti idrijskega rudišča. *Geologija*, Ljubljana, v 14, pp 67–126
- Mlynarczyk MSJ, Sherlock RL, Williams-Jones AE (2003) San Rafael, Peru: Geology and structure of the world's richest tin lode. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 555–567

- Moench RH, Schlee JS (1967) Geology and uranium deposits of the Laguna district, New Mexico. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 519, 117 p
- Moiseyev AN (1968) The Wilbur Springs Quicksilver district (California). Example of a study of hydrothermal processes by combining field geology and theoretical geochemistry. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 169–181
- Molyneux TG (1970) The geology of the area in the vicinity of Magnet Heights, Eastern Transvaal, with special reference to the magnetic iron ore. *Geol Soc S Africa, Spec Publ 1*, pp 228–241
- Monger JWH, Wheeler JO, Tipper HW, Gabrielse H, Harms T, Struik LC, Campbell RB, Dodds CJ, Gehrels GE, O'Brien J (1992). Cordilleran Terranes, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, pp 281–327
- Monteiro LVS, Bettencourt JS, Spiro B, Graça R, de Oliveira F (1999) The Vazante zinc mine, Minas Gerais, Brazil: Constraints on willemitic mineralization and fluid evolution. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 8, pp 21–42
- Moolick RT, Durek JJ (1966) The Morenci district, *in*: SR Titley, CL Hicks, eds, pp 221–231
- Moon KJ (1989) Discovery of source rock of Sangdong tungsten mineralization. 28th Intern Geol Congress, Washington DC, Abstracts, v 2, p 454
- Moore CH (1989) Carbonate Diagenesis and Porosity. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 338 p
- Moore DE, Young LE, Modene JS, Plahuta JT (1986) Geologic setting and genesis of the Red Dog zinc-lead-silver deposit, western Brooks Range, Alaska. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1696–1727
- Morávek P, Janatka J, Pertoldová J, Straka E, Ďurišová J, Pudilová M (1989) The Mokrsko gold deposit—the largest gold accumulation in the Bohemian Massif, Czechoslovakia. *Econ Geol Monogr 6*, pp 252–259
- Morgan CJ (2000) Resource estimates of the Clarion-Clipperton manganese nodule deposits *in*: DS Cronan, ed, Handbook of Marine Mineral Deposits. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp 145–170
- Morgan GB, London D, Luedke RG (1998) Petrochemistry of late Miocene peraluminous silicic volcanic rocks from the Morococala Field, Bolivia. *Journ Petrol*, v 39, pp 601–632
- Morgan JD Jr (1976) World nonfuel mineral supply: The outlook as we approach the Twenty-first century. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 1193, pp 203–215
- Morgan P, Baker BH, eds (1983) Processes of Continental Rifting. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 680 p
- Morozumi H, Ishikawa N, Ishikawa Y (2006) Relationship between kuroko mineralization and paleostress inferred from vein deposits and Tertiary granitic rocks in and around the kuroko district, Northeast Japan. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1345–1357
- Morris EM, Pasteris JD (1987) Prologue, *in*: Mantle Metasomatism and Alkaline Magmatism. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper 215*, pp 1–4
- Morris HT (1987) Tintic mining district, Utah, *in*: JL Johnson, ed, Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Guidebook for Field Trips. *Geol Soc Nevada, Reno*, pp 390–393
- Morris HT, Lovering TS (1979) General geology and mines of the East Tintic mining district, Utah and Juab Counties, Utah. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 1024, 203 p
- Morris JD, Ryan JG (2004) Subduction zone processes and implications for changing composition of the upper and lower mantle, *in*: RW Carlson, ed, pp 451–470
- Morris RC (1987) Iron ores derived by the enrichment of banded iron formation, *in*: JR Hein, ed, The Genesis of Ores and Petroleum Associated with Siliceous Deposits. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, pp 231–267
- Morrison G, Kary G, Handfield R, et al (1999) Intrusion-alteration-mineralization relationships in the Frieda River igneous complex, PNG. PACRIM '99, Bali, Proceedings. AusIMM, pp 527–533
- Morrison GG (1984) Morphological features of the Sudbury Structure in relation to an impact origin, *in*: EG Pye et al, eds, The Geology and Ore Deposits of the Sudbury Structure. *Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 1*, 603 p
- Mortensen JK (1990) Geology and U-Pb chronology of the Klondike district, West-Central Yukon Territory. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 27, pp 903–914
- Mortimer C, Münchmeyer CF, Urqueta ID (1977) Emplacement of the Exotica orebody, Chile. *Inst Min Metall, London, Transact*, v 8, pp B121-B127
- Morton AC, Parson LM, eds (1988) Early Tertiary volcanism and the opening of the NE Atlantic. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ 39*, pp 407–420
- Morton RL, Franklin JM (1987) Two-fold classification of Archean volcanic-associated massive sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 1057–1063
- Morton RL, Nebel ML (1984) Hydrothermal alteration of felsic volcanic rocks at the Helen siderite deposit, Wawa, Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 79, pp 1319–1333
- Morvai G (1982) Hungary, *in*: FW Dunning, W Mykura, D Slater, eds, Mineral Deposits of Europe, v 2. IMM/Miner Soc, London, pp 13–53
- Mossom RJ (1986) The Atok platinum mine, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1143–1153
- Motica JE (1968) Geology and uranium-vanadium deposits in the Uravan mineral belt, southwestern Colorado, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967. AIME, New York, pp 805–813
- Mott LV, Drever JI (1983) Origin of uraniferous phosphatic beds in Wilkins Peak Member of Green River Formation, Wyoming. *AAPG Bull*, v 67, pp 70–82
- Mottl MJ (1983) Metabasalts, axial hot springs, and the structure of hydrothermal systems at mid-ocean ridges. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 94, pp 161–180
- Moyle AJ, Doyle BJ, Hoogvliet H, et al (1990) Ladolam gold deposit, Lihir Island, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1793–1805
- Mpodozis C, Allmendinger RW (1993) Extensional tectonics, Cretaceous Andes, northern Chile (27°S). *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 105, pp 1462–1477
- Mpodozis C, Ramos V (1989) The Andes of Chile and Argentina, *in*: Erickson et al, eds, pp 59–90
- Muir TL (2002) The Hemlo gold deposit, Ontario, Canada. Principal deposit characteristics and constraints on mineralization. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 14, pp 1–66

- Muir TL, Schnieders BR, Smyk MC, eds (1995) Geology and gold deposits of the Hemlo area, revised edition, *in*: Hemlo field trip guidebook, Geol Assoc/Miner Assoc Canada, Toronto 91
- Mullen TV Jr, Parrish IS (1998) Short history of man and gold. *Mining Engin*, January 1998, pp 50–56
- Müller D, Groves DI (2000) Potassic Igneous Rocks and Associated Gold-Copper Mineralization, 3rd ed. Springer, Berlin, 252 p
- Müller D, Herzig PM, Scholten JC, Hunt S (2002) Ladolam gold deposit, Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea: Gold mineralization hosted by alkaline rocks. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 9, pp 367–382
- Müller D, Kaminski K, et al (2002) The transition from porphyry to epithermal-style gold mineralization at Ladolam, Lihir Island, Papua New Guinea: A reconnaissance study. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 61–74
- Mumpton FA, ed (1986) *Studies in Diagenesis*. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1578, 368 p
- Münchmeyer C (1996) Exotic deposits-products of lateral migration of supergene solutions from porphyry copper deposits, *in*: F Camus, RM Sillitoe, R Petersen, eds, *Andean Copper Deposits: New Discoveries, Mineralization, Styles and Metallogeny*. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ* 5, pp 43–58
- Mungall JE, Ames DE, Hanley JJ (2004) Geochemical evidence from the Sudbury structure for crustal redistribution by large bolide impacts. *Nature*, v 429, pp 546–550
- Muntean JL, Cline J, Johnston MK, Ressel MW, Seedorff E, Barton MD (2004) Controversies on the origin of world-class gold deposits, Part 1: Carlin-type gold deposits in Nevada. *Soc Econ Geol Newslett* No 59, pp 1, 11–18
- Murillo J, Cordero G, Bustos A (1968) Geología y yacimientos minerales de la region de Potosí, v 2. *Serv Geol Bolivia, Bol* 11, 188 p
- Murphy GC (1990) Lennard Shelf lead-zinc deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1103–1109
- Mustard H (1997) The Bau gold district, East Malaysia, *in*: *World Gold '97*. AusIMM, pp 67–77
- Mutschler FE, Ludington S, Bookstrom AA (1999) Giant porphyry-related metal camps of the world—a database. *US Geol Surv Open File Report* 99–556
- Mutschler FE, Mooney TC (1993) Precious metal deposits related to alkalic igneous rocks: Provisional classification, grade-tonnage data and exploration frontiers. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 40, pp 479–520
- Mutschler FE, Wright EG, Ludington S, Abbott JT (1981) Granite molybdenite systems. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 874–897
- Myers JS (1985) Archean tectonics in the Fiskenaesset region of Southwest Greenland, *in*: A Kröner et al, eds, *Precambrian Tectonics Illustrated*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, pp 95–112
- Myers JS (1988) Early Archean Narryer Gneiss Complex, Yilgar Craton, Western Australia. *Precamb Res*, v 38, pp 297–307
- Myers RE, McCarthy TS, Stanistreet IG (1990) A tectono-sedimentary reconstruction of the development and evolution of the Witwatersrand Basin, with particular emphasis on the Central Rand Group. *South Afr Journ Geol*, v 93, pp 180–201
- Naeser CW, Cunningham CG, Marvin RF, Obradovich JD (1980) Pliocene intrusive rocks and mineralization near Rico, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 75, pp 122–127
- Nakovnik KI (1968) *Vtorichnye Kvarcity SSSR*. Nedra, Moscow
- Naldrett AJ (1989a) Contamination and the origin of the Sudbury structure and its ores. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 4, pp 119–134
- Naldrett AJ (1989b) *Magmatic Sulphide Deposits*. Clarendon-Oxford Univ Press, New York, 186 p
- Naldrett AJ (1993) Models for the formation of strata-bound concentrations of platinum-group elements in layered intrusions, *in*: RV Kirkham et al, eds, *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 40, pp 373–388
- Naldrett AJ (1997) Key factors in the genesis of Noril'sk, Sudbury, Jinchuan, Voisey's Bay and other world class Ni-Cu-PGE deposits—implications for exploration. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 44, pp 283–315
- Naldrett AJ (1998) Ni-Cu-PGE ores of the Noril'sk region, Siberia: Lessons for exploration elsewhere. *Pathways '98*, pp 68–73
- Naldrett AJ (1999a) World-class Ni-Cu-PGE deposits: Key factors in their genesis. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 227–240
- Naldrett AJ (1999b) Sudbury: Development of ideas on Sudbury geology, 1992–1998. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 339, pp 431–442
- Naldrett AJ (2004) *Magmatic Sulfide Deposits: Geology, Geochemistry, and Exploration*. Springer, Heidelberg, 727 p
- Naldrett AJ, Asif M, Schandl E, Searcy T, Morrison GG, Binney WP, Moore C (1999) Platinum-group elements in the Sudbury ores: Significance with respect to the origin of different ore zones and to the exploration for footwall orebodies. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 185–210
- Naldrett AJ, Cameron G, von Gruenewaldt G, Sharpe MR (1987) The formation of stratiform PGE deposits in layered intrusions, *in*: I Parsons, ed, *Origin of Igneous Layering*. Reidel, Dordrecht, pp 313–397
- Naldrett AJ, Fedorenko VA, Asif M, et al (1996) Controls on the composition of Ni-Cu sulfide deposits as illustrated by those at Noril'sk, Siberia. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 751–773
- Naldrett AJ, Fedorenko VA, Lightfoot PC, et al (1995) Ni-Cu-PGE deposits of the Noril'sk region, Siberia: Their formation in conduits for flood basalt volcanism. *Trans Inst Mining Metallurgy London*, v 104, pp B18-B36
- Naldrett AJ, Keats H, Sparkes K, Moore R (1996) Geology of the Voisey's Bay Ni-Cu-Co deposit, Labrador, Canada. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 5, pp 169–179
- Naldrett AJ, Kullerud G (1967) A study of the Strathcona Mine and its bearing on the origin of the nickel-copper ores of the Sudbury district, Ontario. *Journ Petrol*, v 8, pp 453–531

- Naldrett AJ, Rao BV, Evensen NM, Dressler BO (1985) Major and trace element and isotopic studies at Sudbury—a model for the structure and its ores. *Ontario Geol Surv Misc Paper 127*, pp 30–44
- Nanna D, Baumann M, Berentsen E, et al (1987) Getchell deposit, *in*: JL Johnson, ed, *Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States, Guidebook for field trips*. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 353–356
- Naqvi SM, ed (1990) *Precambrian Continental Crust and its Economic Resources*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 690 p
- Narkelyun LF, et al (1977) *Medistye Peschaniki i Slantsy Yuzhnoi Chasti Sibirskoi Platformy*. Nedra, Moscow, 223 p
- Nason PW, Shaw AV, Aveson KD (1982) Geology of the Poston Butte porphyry copper deposit, Pinal County, Arizona, *in*: SR Tittley, ed, pp 375–386
- Nataf H-C (2000) Seismic imaging of mantle plumes. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 28, pp 391–417
- Naumov MV, Lyakhnitskaya VD, Yakovleva OA (2004) Sulfide mineralization in the Popigai impact structure. *Doklady Earth Sci*, v 399A, pp 1283–1290
- Needham RS (1985) A review of the distribution and controls of uranium mineralization in the Alligator Rivers uranium field, Northern Territory, Australia. *CIM Spec Vol 32*, pp 216–230
- Needham RS (1988) Geology of the Alligator Rivers uranium field, Northern Territory. *Bur Min Res Geol Geoph Bulletin*, v 224, pp 1–96
- Needham RS, Crick IH, Stuart-Smith PG (1980) Regional geology of the Pine Creek Geosyncline, *in*: J Ferguson, AB Goleby, eds, *Uranium in the Pine Creek Geosyncline*. IAEA Vienna, pp 1–22
- Nel CJ, Beukes NJ, De Villiers JPR (1986) The Mamatwan manganese mine of the Kalahari manganese field, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 963–978
- Nelson CE (1988) Gold deposits in the hot spring environment, *in*: RW Schafer et al, eds, *Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States*. Geol Soc of Nevada, Reno, pp 417–431
- Nelson CE (2000) Volcanic domes and gold mineralization in the Pueblo Viejo district, Dominican Republic. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 511–525
- Nelson CH, Hopkins DM (1972) Sedimentary processes and distribution of particulate gold in the northern Bering Sea. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 689*, 27 p
- Nelson M, Kyser K, Clark AH, Oates C (2007) Carbon isotope evidence for microbial involvement in exotic copper silicate mineralization, Huiniquintuipa and Mina Sur, Northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1311–1320
- Newberry RJ, Crafford TC, Newkirk SR, Young LE, Nelson SW, Duke NA (1997) Volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits of Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr 9*, pp 120–150
- Newberry RJ, McCoy DT, Brew DA (1995) Plutonic-hosted gold ores in Alaska: Igneous vs. metamorphic origins. *Resour Geol Spec Issue 18*, Tokyo, pp 57–100
- Newberry RJ, Swanson SE (1986) Scheelite skarn granitoids: An evaluation of the roles of magmatic source and processes. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 1, pp 57–81
- Newcrest Mining Staff (1998) Cadia gold-copper deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 641–646
- Newson HE (1990) Accretion and core formation in the Earth: Evidence from siderophile elements, *in*: HE Newson, JH Jones, eds, *Origin of the Earth*. Oxford Univ Press, New York, pp 273–288
- Nicholson SW, Cannon WF, Schylz KJ (1992) Metallogeny of the Midcontinent rift system of North America. *Precambr Res*, v 58, pp 355–386
- Nicolini P (1970) *Gitologie des Concentrations Minerale Stratiformes*. Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 792 p
- Nie FJ (1994) Rare earth element geochemistry of the molybdenum-bearing granitoids in the Jinduicheng-Huanglongpu district, Shaanxi Province, Northwest China. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 29, pp 488–489
- Nie FJ, Bjørlykke A (1994) Lead and sulfur isotope studies of the Wulashan quartz-K feldspar and quartz vein gold deposit, southwestern Inner Mongolia, People's Republic of China. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 1289–1305
- Nielsen BL (1973) A survey of the economic geology of Greenland (exclusive fossil fuels). *Grøn Geol Unders, Rapp Nr 56*, 45 p
- Nielsen RL (1976) Recent developments in the study of porphyry copper geology—a review. *CIM Spec Vol 15*, pp 487–500
- Nielsen TFD, Brooks CK (1995) Precious metals in magmas of East Greenland, factors important in the mineralization in the Skaergaard intrusion. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 1911–1917
- Nikiforov NA (1970) Osobennosti geologicheskovo stroyeniya i razmeshcheniya orudneniya rtutno-sur'myannykh mestorozhdenii Yuzhno-Ferganskovo Poyasa, *in*: Ocherki po Geologii i Geokhemii Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii. Nauka, Moscow, pp 191–214
- Nikiforov NA, Pavlyukovich YeA, Ponomarev FI (1962) Zakonomernosti razmeshchaniya bogatykh rtutnykh i surmyannykh rud na mestorozhdeniyakh yuznoi Fergany. *Zakon Razmesh Polez Iskop*, v 5, pp 207–228
- Nikitin VD (1968) Pegmatitovye mestorozhdeniya, *in*: VI Smirnov, Genезis Endogennykh Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii. Nedra, Moscow, pp 84–151
- Nikolskii AP (1973) Natrievye gidrotermal'nye metasomatity yugo-zapadnoi chasti Russkoi Platformy. *Geol Zhurnal*, v 33, pp 31–44
- Nikol'skiy AP, Naumov VP, Korobko NI (1983) Pervomaysk iron-ore deposit in the Krivoi Rog and its transformation by impact metamorphism. *Intern Geol Revs*, v 25, pp 1304–1315
- Nilsson CA (1986) Wall rock alteration at the Boliden deposit, Sweden. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 472–494
- Nisbet EG (1987) *The Young Earth. An Introduction to Archean Geology*. Allen and Unwin, Boston, 402 p
- Nishiwaki C, Iwafune T, Shiobara K, Sakuma T, Tono A (1970) Geology and ore deposits of the Kamioka and Hamayokokawa Mines. *IMA-IAGOD Meeting, Guidebook 7*, 40 p
- Nixon PH, ed (1987) *Mantle Xenoliths*. Wiley, New York
- Noble DC, McCormack JK, McKee EH, et al (1988) Time of mineralization in the evolution of the McDermitt Caldera complex, Nevada-Oregon, and the relation of

- Middle Miocene mineralization in the northern Great Baasin to coeval regional basaltic magmatic activity. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 859–863
- Noble DC, McKee EH (1999) The Miocene metallogenic belt of central and northern Peru. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 7, pp 155–193
- Noble DC, Vidal CE (1990) Association of silver with mercury, arsenic, antimony and carbonaceous material at the Huancavelica district, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1645–1650
- Noble JA (1950) Ore mineralization in the Homestake gold mine, Lead, South Dakota. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 61, pp 221–252
- Noble SR, Spooner ETC, Harris FR (1995) Logtung: A porphyry W-Mo deposit in the southern Yukon. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 732–748
- Nokleberg WJ, Bundtzen TH, Brew DA, Plafker G (1995) Metallogenesis and tectonics of porphyry copper and molybdenum (gold, silver) and granitoid-hosted gold deposits of Alaska. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 103–141
- Norford BS, Orchard MJ (1985) Early Silurian age of rocks hosting lead-zinc mineralization at Howard's Pass, Yukon Territory and District of Mackenzie; local biostratigraphy of Road River Formation and Earn Group. *Geol Surv Canada Paper* 83-18
- Norman DI, Sawkins FJ (1985) The Tribag breccia pipes: Precambrian Cu-Mo deposits, Batchawana Bay, Ontario. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1593–1621
- Norton JJ (1975) Pegmatite Minerals. *S Dakota Geol Surv Bull* 16, pp 132–149
- Norton JJ (1989) Gold-bearing polymetallic veins and replacement deposits-Part I: Bald Mountain gold mining region, northern Black Hills, South Dakota. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1857-C, 37 p
- Nutt CJ (1989) Chloritization and associated alteration at the Jabiluka unconformity-type deposit, northern Territory, Australia. *Canad Mineralogist*, v 27, pp 41–58
- Oberthür T, Mumm AS, Vetter U, et al (1996) Gold mineralization in the Ashanti belt of Ghana: Genetic constraints of the stable isotope geochemistry. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 289–301
- O'Connor K (1999) Yacimiento polimetálico de Antamina: Historia, exploración y geología, *in*: Primer Volumen de Monografías de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos, IIMP, Lima, pp 231–243
- O'Connor GV, Marsland LD, Barnes JFH, Cunnold GR (2001) The discovery and development of the Roşia Montană gold deposit, Transylvania, Romania. *Sympos New Generation Gold*, AMF, Adelaide, pp 33–42
- O'Connor GV, Sunyoto W, Soebari L (1999) The discovery of the Wabu Ridge gold skarn, Irian Jaya, Indonesia. *Proceedings, PACRIM '99 Congress*, Bali. *AusIMM*, pp 549–557
- Oen IS, de Maesschalck AA, Lustenhouwer WJ (1986) Mid-Proterozoic exhalative-sedimentary Mn skarns containing possible microbial fossils, Grythyttan, Bergslagen, Sweden. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1533–1543
- Oen IS, Fernandez JS, Manteca JI (1975) The lead-zinc and associated ores of La Unión, Sierra de Cartagena, Spain. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 1259–1279
- Ohle EL (1996) Significant events in the geological understanding of the Southeast Missouri Lead District, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 4, pp 1–7
- Ohmoto H (1996) Formation of volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits: the kuroko perspective. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 10, pp 135–177
- Ohmoto H, Skinner BJ, eds (1983) The Kuroko and related volcanic massive sulfide deposits. *Econ Geol Monogr* 5, 604 p
- Okita PM (1992) Manganese carbonate mineralization in the Molango district, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1345–1366
- Olberg D, et al (2006) Sepon Cu-Au mines, Laos. Oxiana Ltd Report (unpublished)
- Oldow JS, Bally AW, Lallemand HGA, Leeman WIP (1989) The Geology of North America v A, An Overview
- Oliver NHS, Butera M, Rubenach MJ, et al (2008) The protracted hydrothermal evolution of the Mount Isa Eastern Succession: A review and tectonic implications. *Precamb Res*, v 163, pp 108–130
- Oliver NHS, Cleverley JS, Mark G, et al (2004) Modelling the role of sodic alteration in the genesis of iron oxide-copper-gold deposits, Eastern Mount Isa Block, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1145–1176
- Ollier C, Pain C (1996) *Regolith, Soil and Landforms*. Wiley, Chichester, 316 p
- Olson JC, Shawe DR, Pray LC, Sharp WN (1954) Rare-earth mineral deposits of the Mountain Pass district, San Bernardino County, California. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 261, 75 p
- O'Neill GK (1981) 2081. A Hopeful View of the Human Future. Simon and Schuster, New York, 284 p
- O'Neill HSC, Palme H (1998) Composition of the silicate Earth: Implications for accretion and core formation, *in*: I Jackson, ed, *The Earth's Mantle*. Cambridge Univ Press, Cambridge, pp 3–126
- Ophuls W (1977) *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*. Freeman, San Francisco, CA, 303 p
- Oppliger GL, Murphy BJ, Brimhall GH Jr (1997) Is the ancestral Yellowstone hotspot responsible for the Tertiary "Carlin" mineralization in the Great Basin of Nevada? *Geology*, v 25, pp 627–630
- Oreskes N, Einaudi MT (1990) Origin of rare earth element-enriched hematite breccias at the Olympic Dam Cu-U-Au-Ag deposit, Roxby Downs, South Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1–28
- Oreskes N, Hitzman MW (1993) A model for the origin of Olympic Dam-type deposits, *in*: RV Kirkham et al, eds, *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper* 40, pp 615–634
- Oreskes N, Le Grande H, eds (2001) *Plate Tectonics: An Insider's History of the Modern Theory of the Earth*. Westview Press, Boulder, CO, 424 p
- Orgeval JJ (1994) Peridiapiric metal concentration: Example of the Bou Grine deposit (Tunisian Atlas), *in*: L Fontboté and M Boni, eds, *Sediment-Hosted Zn-Pb ores*. Springer, Berlin, pp 354–370
- Orgeval JJ, Giot D, Karoui J, Monthel J, Sahli R (1989) The discovery and investigation of the Bou Grine Pb-Zn deposit (Tunisian Atlas). *Chron rech min, spec issue* 1989, pp 53–68

- Orr TH (1995) The Mt Leyshon gold mine: geology and mineralisation. 17th IGES, May 1995, Townsville, pp 117–136
- Ossandón GC, Fréaut RC, Gustafson LB, Lindsay DD, Zentilli M (2001) Geology of the Chuquicamata Mine: A progress report. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 249–270
- Ossenkopf P, Helbig C (1965) Zur geologischen Aufbau der Zinnerzlagertstätte Altenberg und speziell zum Pyknitgestein. *Zeitschr f Angewandte Geol*, v 21, pp 57–67
- Ostwald J (1981) Evidence for a biogeochemical origin of the Groote Eylandt manganese ores. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 556–567
- O'Sullivan KN, Goode ADT (2004) Data Metallogenica-around the Pacific Rim and across the world. PACRIM 2004 Proceedings, Adelaide, Aus IMM, pp 199–203
- Oszczepalski S (1999) Origin of the Kupferschiefer polymetallic mineralization in Poland. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 599–613
- Overstreet WC, White AM, Whitlow JW, Theobald PK Jr, Caldwell DW, Cuppels NP (1968) Fluvial monazite deposits in the southeastern United States. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 568, 85 p
- Oviedo L, Fuster N, Tschischow N, Ribba L, Zuccone A, Grez E, Aguilar A (1991) General geology of La Coipa precious metal deposit, Atacama, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 86, pp 1287–1300
- Owen DL, Coats CJA (1984) Falconbridge and East Mines, *in*: EG Pye et al, eds, pp 371–378
- Owen M, Tipman R (1999) Co-production of heavy minerals from oil sand tailings. *CIM Bulletin*, v 92, pp 65–73
- Oyarzún R, Márquez A, Lillo J, Lopez I, Rivera S (2001) Giant versus small porphyry copper deposits of Cenozoic age in northern Chile: Adakitic versus normal calc-alkaline magmatism. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 36, pp 794–798
- Ozerova NA (1981) New mercury ore belt in Western Europe. *Geol Rud Mestor*, 1981, pp 49–56
- Paarlberg NL, Evans LL (1977) Geology of the Fletcher mine, Viburnum Trend, Southeast Missouri. *Econ Geol*, v 72, pp 391–397
- Pacquet A, Weber F (1993) Pétrographie et minéralogie des halos d'alteration autour du gisement de Cigar Lake et leurs relations avec les minéralisations. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 38, pp 674–688
- Padilla RAG, Tittley SR, Pimentel FB (2001) Geology of the Escondida porphyry copper deposit, Antofagasta region, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 307–324
- Page NJ (1977) Stillwater Complex, Montana: rock succession, metamorphism and structure of the Complex and adjacent rocks. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 999, 79 p
- Painter MGM, Golding SD, Hannan KW, Neudert MK (1999) Sedimentologic, petrographic, and sulfur isotope constraints on fine-grained pyrite formation at Mount Isa mine and environs, Northwest Queensland, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 883–912
- Palache C (1935) The minerals of Franklin and Sterling Hill, NJ. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 180, 135 p
- Pallister JS (1987) Magmatic history of Red Sea rifting: Perspective from the central Saudi Arabian coastal plain. *Geol Soc Am Bull*, v 98, pp 400–417
- Palme H, O'Neill H StC (2004) Cosmochemical estimates of mantle composition, *in*: RW Carlson, ed, pp 1–38
- Palmer AR, Wheeler JO, eds (1980s–1990s) *The Geology of North America*. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder; many volumes
- Pan Y, Dong P (1999) The lower Changjiang (Yangtze River) metallogenic belt, East Central China: Intrusion and wall-rock hosted Cu-Fe-Au, Mo, Zn, Pb, Ag deposits. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 15, pp 177–242
- Panigrahi MK, Mookherjee A (1997) The Malanjhand copper (+ molybdenum) deposit, India: Mineralization from a low-temperature ore fluid of granitoid affiliation. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 32, pp 133–148
- Pannalal SJ, Symons DTA, Sangster DF (2008) Paleomagnetic evidence for an early Permian age of the Lisheen Zn-Pb deposit, Ireland. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1641–1655
- Panteleyev A (1981) Berg porphyry copper-molybdenum deposit, British Columbia. Ministry of Energy, Mines, Petrol Res, *Bulletin* 66, 158 p
- Paone J (1970) Germanium, *in*: Mineral Facts and Problems. *U.S. Bur Mines Bull* 650, pp 563–571
- Papunen H, Vormaa A (1985) Nickel deposits in Finland, a review. *Geol Surv Finland Bull* 333, pp 123–143
- Parák T (1973) Rare earths in apatite iron ores of Lappland together with some data about the Sr, Th and U content of these ores. *Econ Geol*, v 68, pp 210–221
- Parák T (1975) The origin of the Kiruna iron ores. *Sveriges Geol Unders*, C 709, 209 p
- Paris J-P (1981) Géologie de la Nouvelle Calédonie. *Mém du BRGM*, No 113, 278 p
- Parnell J (1988) Metal enrichments in solid bitumens: A review. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 23, pp 191–199
- Parr JM, Plimer IR (1993) Models for Broken Hill-type lead-zinc-silver deposits, *in*: RV Kirkham, WD Sinclair, RI Thorpe, eds, *Mineral Deposits Modelling*. Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 40, pp 253–288
- Paterson IA (1977) The geology and evolution of the Pinchi fault zone at Pinchi Lake, central British Columbia. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 14, pp 1324–1342
- Patterson DJ, Ohmoto H, Solomon M (1981) Geologic setting and genesis of cassiterite-sulfide mineralization at Renison Bell, western Tasmania. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 393–438
- Patyk-Kara NG (1999) Cenozoic placer deposits and fluvial channel systems on the Arctic shelf of Siberia. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 707–720
- Pavillon MJ (1969) Les minéralisations plombo-zincifères de Cartagène (Cordillères bétiques, Espagne). *Mineralium Deposita*, v 4, pp 368–385
- Peacock SM (1990) Fluid processes in subduction zones. *Science*, v 248, pp 329–336
- Pearce WM, Wallace MW (2000) Timing of mineralization at the Navan Zn-Pb deposit: A post-Arundian age for Irish mineralization. *Geology*, v 28, pp 711–714

- Pearnton TN (1986) The Monarch cinnabar mine: Murchison greenstone belt, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 339–348
- Pearnton TN, Viljoen MJ (1986) Antimony mineralization in the Murchison greenstone belt—an overview, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 293–320
- Pedersen FD (1986) An outline of the geology of the Hurdal area and Nördli granite-molybdenite deposit. *Geol Surv Sweden, Serial Ca 59*, pp 18–23
- Pei Rongfu, ed (1997) 30th Intern Geol Congress, Beijing, Proceedings, v 9, VSP Publ
- Penczak RS, Mason R (1999) Characteristics and origin of Archean premetamorphic hydrothermal alteration at the Campbell Gold Mine, northwestern Ontario, Canada. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 507–528
- Peng Qiming, Palmer MR (2002) The Paleoproterozoic Mg and Mg-Fe borate deposits of Liaoning and Jilin Provinces, Northeast China. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 93–108
- Penney SR, Allen RM, Harrison S, Lees TC, et al (2004) A global scale exploration risk analysis technique to determine the best mineral belts for exploration. *Trans Inst Min Metal London*, v 133, pp B183–B196
- Percerillo A (1985) Roman comagmatic province (central Italy): Evidence for subduction-related magma genesis. *Geology*, v 13, pp 103–106
- Percival TJ, Radtke AS (1994) Sedimentary rock-hosted disseminated gold in the Alšar district, Macedonia. *Canad Mineralogist*, v 32, Pt 3, pp 649–665
- Peredery WV, Geol Staff (1982) Geology and nickel sulfide deposits of the Thompson Belt, Manitoba. *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 25*, pp 165–209
- Perelló J (2003) Porphyry-style alteration and mineralization of the Middle Eocene to Early Oligocene Andahuaylas-Yauri belt, Cuzco region, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1575–1605
- Perelló J, Carlotto V, Zárata A, et al (2003) Porphyry-style alteration and mineralization of the Middle Eocene to Early Oligocene Andahuaylas-Yauri Belt, Cuzco region, Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1575–1605
- Perelló J, Cox D, Garamjav D, Sanjidorj S, Diakov S, Schissel D, Munkhbat TO, Oyun G (2001) Oyu Tolgoi, Mongolia: Siluro-Devonian porphyry Cu,Au-(Mo) and high-sulfidation Cu mineralization with a Cretaceous chalcocite blanket. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 1407–1428
- Perelló J, Raziq A, Schloderer J, Asad-ur-Rehman (2008) The Chagai porphyry copper belt, Baluchistan Province, Pakistan. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1583–1612
- Perfit MR, Gust DA, Bence AE, Arculus RJ, Taylor SR (1980) Chemical characteristics of island-arc basalts: Implications for mantle sources. *Chem Geol*, v 30, pp 227–256
- Perichaud JJ (1980) L'antimoine, ses minerais et ses gisements. Synthèse géologique sur les gisements du Massif Central français. *Chron de la réch minière*, no 456
- Perkins WG (1990) Mount Isa copper orebodies, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 935–941
- Perkins WG (1997) Mount Isa lead-zinc orebodies; replacement lodes in a zoned syndeformational copper-lead-zinc system? *Ore Geol Rev*, v 12, pp 61–111
- Pesonen PE, et al (1949) Missouri Valley manganese deposits, South Dakota. *U.S. Bur Mines Rept Inv 4375*, 90 p
- Peter JM, Scott SD (1988) Mineralogy, composition and fluid-inclusion microthermometry of seafloor hydrothermal deposits in the southern trough of Guaymas Basin, Gulf of California. *Canad Mineralog*, v 26, pp 567–587
- Peter JM, Scott SD (1999) Windy Craggy, Northwestern British Columbia: the world's largest Besshi-type deposit. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 8, pp 261–295
- Peters SG, et al (2003) Biostratigraphy and structure of Paleozoic host rocks and their relationship to Carlin-type gold deposits in the Jerritt Canyon mining district, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 317–337
- Peters WC (1987) *Exploration and Mining Geology*, 2nd ed. Wiley, New York, 685 p
- Petersen CR, Rivera SL, Peri MA (1996) Chimborazo copper deposit, Region II, Chile; exploration and geology. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ 5*, pp 71–80
- Petersen S, Herzig PM, Hannington MD (2000) Third dimension of a presently forming VMS deposit: TAG hydrothermal mound, Mid Atlantic Ridge, 26° N. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 233–259
- Petersen S, Herzig PM, Hannington MD, Jonasson IR, Arribas A Jr (2002) Submarine gold mineralization near Lihir Island, New Ireland fore-arc, Papua New Guinea. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1795–1813
- Petersen U (1999) Magmatic and metallogenic evolution of the Central Andes. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ 7*, pp 109–159
- Peterson NP (1962) Geology and ore deposits of the Globe-Miami district, Arizona. *U.S. Geol Surv Profes Pap 342*, 151 p
- Petkof B (1985) Gallium, *in*: *Mineral Facts and Problems*. U.S. Bur Mines Bull 675, pp 291–296
- Petrachenko ED (1995) Mineralization of the Kuril Island arc. *Resour Geol Spec Issue*, no 18, Tokyo, pp 271–276
- Petruk W, Moore HA, Atchison DW (1972) The Cobalt area. 24th Intern Geol Congr, Field Exc A39-C39, Guidebook, pp 11–26
- Philex Mine Staff (1994) Notes for visitors, 8 p
- Phillips CH (1985) Intermountain gold anomaly-significance and potential. *Eng Mining J*, May 1985, pp 34–38
- Phillips CH, Gambell NA, Fountain DS (1974) Hydrothermal alteration, mineralization, and zoning in the Ray deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 69, pp 1237–1250
- Phillips GN (1986) Geology and alteration in the Golden Mile, Kalgoorlie. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 779–808
- Phillips GN (1987) Metamorphism of the Witwatersrand gold fields: Conditions during peak metamorphism. *Journ Metam Geol*, v 5, pp 307–322
- Phillips GN, Groves DI, Kerrich R (1996) Factors in the formation of the giant Kalgoorlie gold deposit. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 10, pp 295–317
- Phillips GN, Hughes MJ (1996) The geology and gold deposits of the Victorian gold province. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 11, pp 255–302

- Phillips GN, Hughes MJ (1998) Victorian Gold Province, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 495–506
- Phillips GN, Myers RE (1989) The Witwatersrand Gold Fields, Part II. An origin for Witwatersrand gold during metamorphism and associated alteration. *Econ Geol Monogr* 6, pp 598–608
- Phillipson SE, Romberger SB (2004) Volcanic stratigraphy, structural controls and mineralization in the San Cristobal Ag-Zn-Pb deposit, southern Bolivia. *Journ South Amer Earth Sci*, v 16, pp 667–684
- Pichavant M, et al (1988) The Miocene-Pliocene Macusani Volcanics, SE Peru, I & II. *Contrib to Miner Petrol*, v 100, pp 300–338
- Pichler H (1970) Italianische Vulkan-Gebiete I (Somma-Vesuv, Latium, Toscana). *Borntraeger*, 258 p
- Pichler H (1981) Italienische Vulkan-Gebiete III. *Borntraeger*, 270 p
- Picklyk DD, Rose DG, Laramie RM (1978) Canadian Mineral Occurrence Index (CANMINDEX) of the Geological Survey of Canada. *Geol Surv Canada, Paper* 78-8, 27 p
- Pidzhyan, GO (1975) Medno-molibdenovaya Formatsiya Rud Armyanskoi SSR. *Akad Nauk Arm SSR, Yerevan*, 312 p
- Piestrzynski A, Pieczonka J, Guszek A (2002) Redbed-type gold mineralization, Kupferschiefer, South-West Poland. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 512–526
- Piestrzyński A, Wodzicki A (2000) Origin of the gold deposit in the Polkowice-West Mine, Lubin-Sieroszowice mining district, Poland. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 37–47
- Pilote P, Joannis A, Daigneault R, Magnan M, Kirkham RV, Robert F (1998) Les gisements de type Cu-Au porphyrique Archéens du camp minier du Lac Doré, Chibougamau: Reconstruction géométrique et temporelle-potentiel du Nord Québécois. *Geol Assoc/Miner Assoc Canada, Ann Meet Québec '98, Abstracts*, A-147
- Pinsent RH, Christopher PA (1995) Adanac (Ruby Creek) molybdenum deposit, northwestern British Columbia. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 712–717
- Piper DZ (2001) Marine chemistry of the Permian Phosphoria Formation and Basin, Southeast Idaho. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 599–620
- Piper DZ, Hatch GR (1989) Hydrogenous sediment, *in*: The Geology of North America, vol N. *Geol Soc Amer, Boulder*, pp 337–345
- Pirajno F (2001) *Ore Deposits and Mantle Plumes*. Kluwer Acad Publ, Dordrecht, 576 p
- Pirajno F (2005a) Hotspots and mantle plumes: global intraplate tectonics, magmatism, and ore deposits. *Miner Petrol*, v 82, pp 183–216
- Pirajno F (2005) Hydrothermal processes associated with meteorite impact structures: Evidence from three Australian examples and implications for economic resources. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 52, pp 587–606
- Pirajno F, Preston WA (1998) Mineral deposits of the Padbury, Bryah and Yerrida Basins, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 63–70
- Pitcairn IK, Teagle DAH, Craw D, Olivo GR, Kerrich R, Brewer TS (2006) Sources of metals and fluids in orogenic gold deposits: Insights from the Otago and Alpine schists, New Zealand. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1525–1546
- Pitcher WS (1978) The anatomy of a batholith. *Journ Geol Soc London*, v 135, pp 157–182
- Pitcher WS (1982) Granite type and tectonic environment, *in*: K Hsü, ed, *Mountain Building Processes*. Academic Press, London, pp 19–40
- Pitcher WS, et al (1985) Magmatism at a plate edge: The Peruvian Andes. *Blackie, Glasgow*, 328 p
- Plafker G, Berg HC, eds (1994) *The Geology of Alaska*, *in*: The Geology of North America, v G1, *Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, CO*, pp 989–1022
- Plant JA, Jones DG, eds (1989) Metallogenic models and exploration criteria for buried carbonate-hosted ore deposits—a multidisciplinary study in eastern England. *Inst Min Metall London & Brit Geol Surv*, 161 p
- Plimer I (2009) *Heaven and Earth*. *Conor Publ*, 503 p
- Pohl J, Stöffler D, Gall H, Erntson K (1977) The Ries impact crater, *in*: DJ Roddy et al, eds, *Impact and Explosion Cratering*. Pergamon Press, New York, pp 343–404
- Pokalov VT (1974) Deposits of molybdenum, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v 3, *Engl Transl. Pitman, London*, pp 125–179
- Pokalov VT, Semenova NV (1993) Lobash-pervoye krupnoe molibdenovoe mestorozhdeniye dokembriiskovo vozrasta (Karelia). *Geol Rud Mestorozhd*, v 35, pp 262–270
- Pokrovskaya IV, Kovrigo OA (1983) Model' formirovaniya mnogoetazhnovo vulkanogenovo polimetallicheskovo mestorozhdenia Rudnovo Altaia, *in*: VA Kuznetsov, ed, *Geneticheskie Modelli Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii*. Nedra, Moscow, pp 112–125
- Polishchuk VD, et al (1970) *Geologiya i Zheleznye Rudy KMA*. Nedra, Moscow, 438 p
- Polito PA, Kyser TH, Southgate PN, Jackson MJ (2006) Sandstone diagenesis in the Mount Isa Basin, an isotopic and fluid inclusion perspective in relationship to district-wide Zn, Pb and Cu mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1159–1188
- Pollard PJ, Taylor RG, Peters L (2005) Ages of intrusion, alteration, and mineralization at the Grasberg Cu-Au deposit, Papua, Indonesia. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1005–1020
- Ponce BFS, Clark KF (1988) The Zacatecas mining district: A Tertiary caldera complex associated with precious and base metal mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1668–1682
- Popov PN, Vladimirov VD, Bakyrzhiev SD (1983) Strukturnaya model' poliformatsionnovo Chelopechskovo mednorudnovo polya (NRB). *Geol Rud Mestor*, No 5, pp 3–12
- Porter TM, ed (2000) *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-Gold and Related Deposits, a Global Perspective*. *Austral Miner Found, Adelaide*, 349 p

- Porter TM, ed (2002) Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-Gold and Related Deposits, a Global Perspective, vol 2. PGC Publ, Adelaide, 377 p
- Poulsen KH, Robert F, Dubé B (2000) Geological classification of Canadian gold deposits. *Geol Surv Canada Bull* 540, 106 p
- Pracejus B, Bolton BR (1992) Geochemistry of supergene manganese oxide deposits, Groote Eylandt, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 87, pp 1310–1335
- Pracejus B, Bolton BR, Frakes LA (1988) Nature and development of supergene manganese deposits, Groote Eylandt, Northern Territory, Australia. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 4, pp 71–98
- Preece RK (1989) Geology and mineralization of the Northwest Extension-Summary of Activities during 1988. Phelps Dodge, Morenci, unpublished, 36 p
- Prendergast K, Clarke GW, Pearson NJ, Harris K (2005) Genesis of pyrite-Au-As-Zn-Bi-Te zones associated with Cu-Au skarns: evidence from the Big Gossan and Wanagon gold deposits, Ertsberg district, Papua, Indonesia. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1021–1050
- Prendergast MD (1987) The chromite ore field of the Great Dyke, Zimbabwe, *in*: CW Stone, ed, pp 89–108
- Prendergast MD (1988) The geology and economic potential of the PGE-rich Main Sulfide Zone of the Great Dyke, Zimbabwe. *Geo-Platinum '87*, pp 281–291
- Prendergast MD, Jones MJ, eds (1989) Magmatic Sulfides—the Zimbabwe Volume. *Inst Min Metall*, London, 220 p
- Presnell RD, Parry WT (1996) Geology and geochemistry of the Barneys Canyon gold deposit, Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 273–288
- Prertorius DA (1986) The goldfields of the Witwatersrand Basin, *in*: Anhaeusser CR, Maske, S, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Southern Africa*, Geol Soc South Africa, Johannesburg, pp 489–493
- Preorius DA (1991) The sources of Witwatersrand gold and uranium; A continued difference of opinion. *Econ Geol*, Monogr 8, pp 139–163
- Price JG (2004) I never met a rhyolite I didn't like—some of the geology in economic geology. *Soc Econ Geol Newslett*, April 2004, no 57, pp 1+10–13
- Price JG, Rubin JN, Henry CD, Pinkston TL, Tweedy SW, Koppelaar DW (1990) Rare-metal enriched peraluminous rhyolites in a continental arc, Sierra Blanca area, Trans-Pecos Texas; chemical modification by vapor-phase crystallization. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 246, pp 103–120
- Proenza J, Gervilla F, Melgarejo JC, et al (1999) Al- and Cr-rich chromitites from the Mayari-Baracoa ophiolitic belt (Eastern Cuba): Consequence of interaction between volatile-rich melts and peridotites in suprasubduction mantle. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 547–566
- Proffett JM (2003) Geology of the Bajo de la Alumbrera porphyry copper-gold deposit, Argentina. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1535–1574
- Prokin VA (1977) Localization of Massive Sulfide Deposits in the Southern Urals. Nedra, Moscow, 174 p. (in Russian)
- Prokin VA, Buslaev FP (1999) Massive copper-zinc sulfide deposits in the Urals. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 14, pp 1–69
- Prokin VA, Buslaev FP, Nasedkin AP (1998) Types of massive sulphide deposits in the Urals. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 121–126
- Prokin VA, Buslaev FP, Vinogradov AM, Moloshag VP, Kuznetsov SI (2004) The Gai mining and concentrating integrated works: Geology of the Gai and Podol'skii Cu-Zn massive sulfide deposits in the Urals. *Russian Akad Sci, Inst Geol and Geoch Uralian Division, Yekaterinburg*, 148 p. (in Russian)
- Pudack C, Halter WE, Heinrich CA, Pettke T (2009) Evolution of magmatic vapour to gold-rich epithermal liquid: The porphyry to epithermal transition at Nevados de Famatina, Northwest Argentina. *Econ Geol*, v 104, 449–478
- Purdie JJ (1967) Lake Dufault Mines Ltd. CIM Centennial Field Excursion, 1967, pp 52–57
- Putzer H (1976) *Metallogenetische Provinzen in Südamerika*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, 299 p
- Pye CH (1981) Profitability in the Canadian Mineral Industry. Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's Univ, 178 p
- Pye EG, Naldrett AJ, Giblin PE, eds (1984) *The Geology and Ore Deposits of the Sudbury Structure*. Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 1, 603 p
- Pyke DR (1982) Geology of the Timmins area, District of Cochrane. Ontario Geol Surv Rept 219, 141 p
- Qiu YM, Groves DI, McHaughton NJ, Wang LG, Zhou TH (2002) Nature, age and tectonic setting of granitoid-hosted orogenic gold deposits of the Jiaodong Peninsula, eastern North China Craton, China. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 37, pp 283–305
- Querol FS, Lowther GK, Navarro E (1991) Mineral deposits of the Guanajuato mining district, Guanajuato, *in*: The Geology on North America, v P-3. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 403–414
- Rackley RI (1976) Origin of Western-States type uranium mineralization, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits*, v 7. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 89–156
- Radhakrishna BP (1996) Mineral Resources of Karnataka. Geol Soc India, Bangalore, 285 p
- Radhakrishna BP, Curtis LC (1999) *Gold in India*. Geol Soc India, Bangalore, 301 p
- Radtke AS (1985) Geology of the Carlin Gold Deposit. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 1267, Nevada, 124 p
- Radtke AS, Foo ST, Percival TJ (1987) Geologic and chemical features of the Cortez gold deposit, Lander County, Nevada, *in*: LJ Johnson, ed, *Bulk Mineable Precious Metal Deposits of the Western United States*, Guidebook for field trips. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 319–325
- Radtke AS, Rye RO, Dickson FW (1980) Geology and stable isotope studies of the Carlin gold deposit, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 75, pp 641–672
- Radwanek-Bak B (1985) Charakterystyka petrograficzna utlenionych rud cynku ze złóż obszaru Bolesławia i Olkusza. *Rocz Polsk Towar Geol*, v 53, pp 235–254
- Raedeke LD, Vian RW (1986) A three-dimensional view of mineralization in the Stillwater J-M Reef. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1187–1195

- Ragan VM, Coveney RM Jr, Brannon JC (1996) Migration paths for fluids and northern limits of the Tri-State District from fluid inclusions and radiogenic isotopes, *in*: DF Sangster, ed, Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 4, pp 419–431
- Rainbow A, et al (2005) The Pierina epithermal Au-Ag deposit, Ancash, Peru: Paragenetic relationships, alunite textures, and stable-isotope geochemistry. *Chem Geol*, v 215, pp 235–252
- Rajah SS (1979) The Kinta Tinfield, Malaysia. *Geol Soc Malaysia, Bull* 11, pp 111–136
- Rajlich P (1983) Geology of Oued Mekta, a Mississippi Valley-type deposit, Touissit-Bou Bekker region, eastern Morocco. *Econ Geol*, v 78, pp 1239–1254
- Ramanaidou ER, Morris RC, Horwitz RC (2003) Channel iron deposits of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 50, pp 669–690
- Rambaud F (1969) El sinclinal carbonifero de Riotinto (Huelva) y sus mineralizaciones asociadas. *Memorias IGME*, v 71, 229 p
- Ramirez LE, et al (2006) The Mantos Blancos copper deposit: an Upper Jurassic breccia-style hydrothermal system in the Coastal Range of northern Chile. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 41, pp 246–258
- Ramsay JG (1980) The crack-seal mechanism of rock deformation. *Nature*, v 284, pp 135–139
- Ranawat PS, Sharma NK (1990) Petrology and geochemistry of the Precambrian lead-zinc deposit Rampura-Agucha, India, *in*: PG Spry, LT Bryndzia, eds, Regional metamorphism of Ore Deposits, VPS Utrecht, pp 197–227
- Rao SR et al, eds (1995) Waste Processing and Recycling in Mineral and Metallurgical Industries. CIM, Montreal, 571 p
- Ratkin V (1995) Pre- and post-accretionary metallogeny of the southern Russian Far East. *Resource Geol, Spec Issue No 18, Tokyo*, pp 127–133
- Rautman CA (1983) Uranium deposits: A half century of exploration, *in*: SJ Boardman, ed, Revolution in the Earth Sciences. Kendall-Hunt, Dubuque, pp 344–355
- Rawlings DE, ed (1997) Biomining: Theory, Microbes and Industrial Processes. Springer, Berlin
- Ray GE, Webster ICL (1991) An overview of skarn deposits. Brit Columbia Minister of Engy, Mines, Petrol Res, Paper 1991-4, pp 213–252
- Raymond LA, ed (1984) Melanges: Their Nature, Origin and Significance. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 198, 170 p
- Reading HG, ed (1986) Sedimentary Environments and Facies. Blackwell, Oxford, 615 p
- Rebagliati CM, Bowen BK, Copeland DJ, Niosi DWA (1995) Kemess South and Kemess North porphyry gold-copper deposits, northern British Columbia. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 377–396
- Redden JA, French GMcN (1989) Geologic setting and potential exploration guides for gold deposits, Black Hills, South Dakota. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1857-B, pp 45–74
- Redden JA, Norton JJ, McLaughlin RJ (1982) Geology of the Harney Peak Granite, Black Hills, South Dakota. *U.S. Geol Surv Open File Rept* 82–481
- Redmond PB, Einaudi MT, Inan EE, Landtwing MR, Heinrich GA (2004) Copper deposition by fluid cooling in intrusion-centered systems: New insights from the Bingham porphyry ore deposit, Utah. *Geology*, March 2004, pp 217–220
- Reedman JH (1979) Techniques in Mineral Exploration. Applied Science Publ, Ripple Road, 526 p
- Reeve JS, Cross KC, Smith RN, Oreskes N (1990) Olympic Dam copper-uranium-gold-silver deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1009–1035
- Reid DL (1979) Petrogenesis of calc-alkaline metalavas in the mid-Proterozoic Haib volcanic Subgroup, lower Orange River region. *Geol Soc S Africa, Trans*, v 82, pp 109–131
- Reid DL, Welke HJ, Erlank AJ, Moyes A (1987) The Orange River Group: A major Proterozoic calcalkaline volcanic belt in the western Namaqua Province, southern Africa. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ No* 33, pp 327–346
- Reimold WU, Viljoen MJ, eds (1994) Special issue on the Ventersdorp Contact Reef. *South African Journ Geol*, v 97, No 3, pp 233–386
- Reineck H-E, Singh IB (1980) Depositional Sedimentary Environments, 2nd ed. Springer, New York, 549 p
- Reinhardt J, Sigleo WR, et al, eds (1988) Paleosols and Weathering Through Geologic Time: Principles and Applications. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 216, 181 p
- Relvas JMRS, et al (2006) Hydrothermal alteration and mineralization in the Neves Corvo volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposit, Portugal, 1. *Geology, mineralogy and geochemistry. Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 753–790
- Ren Q, Xu Z, Yang R, Qiu J (1995) The ore-forming processes of super-large molybdenum-tungsten deposits at Nannihu-Sandaozhuang in eastern Qinling Mountains, central China. *Resour Geol, Spec Issue No* 18, Tokyo, pp 179–186
- Rentzsch J (1974) The Kupferschiefer in comparison with the deposits of the Zambian Copperbelt, *in*: Gisements Stratiformes et Provinces, a Symposium. Liège, pp 395–418
- Reshit'ko WA (1967) Platinovoe orudneniye v brachyantiklinalakh Kachanarskovo gabbro-peridotovovo massiva na Urale. *Geologiya Geofizika*, No 5, pp 33–42
- Ressel MW, Henry CD (2006) Igneous geology of the Carlin Trend, Nevada: Development of the Eocene plutonic complex and significance for Carlin-type gold deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 347–383
- Retallack GJ (1986) The fossil record of soils, *in*: VP Wright, ed, Paleosols, Their Recognition and Interpretation. Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ, pp 1–57
- Reyes M (1991) The Andacollo strata-bound gold deposit, Chile, and its position in a porphyry copper-gold system. *Econ Geol*, v 86, pp 1301–1316
- Reynolds DG (1965) Geology and mineralization of the Salsigne gold mine, France. *Econ Geol*, v 60, pp 772–791

- Reynolds IM (1986) The mineralogy and ore petrography of the Bushveld titaniferous magnetite-rich layers, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1267–1286
- Reynolds LJ (2000) Geology of the Olympic Dam Cu-U-Au-Ag-REE deposit, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-Gold and Related Deposits: A Global Perspective*. AMF, Adelaide, pp 93–104
- Reynolds NA, et al (2003) The Padaeng supergene nonsulfide zinc deposit, Mae Sod, Thailand. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 773–785
- Reynolds TJ, Beane RE (1985) Evolution of hydrothermal fluid characteristics at the Santa Rita, New Mexico, porphyry copper deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1328–1347
- Rice CM, Steele GB, Barfod DN, Boyce AJ, Pringle MS (2005) Duration of magmatic, hydrothermal, and supergene activity at Cerro Rico de Potosi, Bolivia. *Econ Geol* 100, pp 1647–1656
- Richards JP (1995) Alkalic-type epithermal gold deposits—a review, *in*: JFH Thompson, ed, *Magmatic Fluids and Ore Deposits*. Miner Assoc Canada, Short Course, v 23, pp 367–400
- Richards JP (2003) Tectono-magmatic precursors for porphyry Cu-(Mo-Au) deposit formation. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1515–1533
- Richards JP (2009) Postsubduction porphyry Cu-Au and epithermal Au deposits: Products of remelting of subduction modified lithosphere. *Geology*, v 37, pp 247–258
- Richards JP, Kerrich R (1993) The Porgera gold mine, Papua New Guinea: Magmatic hydrothermal to epithermal evolution of an alkalic-type precious metal deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1017–1052
- Richards JP, Kerrich R (2007) Special paper: Adakite-like rocks: Their diverse origins and questionable role in metallogenesis. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 537–576
- Richards TE (1986) Geological characteristics of rare-metal pegmatites of the Uis type in the Damara Orogen, South-West Africa/Namibia, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1845–1862
- Richardson DG, Birkett TC (1996a) Residual carbonatite-associated deposits, *in*: *Geology of Canada No 8*, Geol Surv Canada, pp 108–119
- Richardson DG, Birkett TC (1996b) Carbonatite-associated deposits. Same public, pp 541–558
- Richardson DG, Birkett TC (1996c) Peralkaline rock-associated rare metals. Same public, pp 523–540
- Rickard D (1983) Precipitation and mixing mechanisms in Laisvall-type sandstone lead-zinc deposits, *in*: G Kisvarsanyi et al, eds, *Internat Conf on Mississippi Valley-type Lead-Zinc Deposits*, Proceedings Volume, Univ of Missouri, Rolla, pp 449–458
- Rickard DT, Willden M, Marinder N-E, Donnelly TH (1979) Studies on the genesis of the Laisvall deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 1255–1285
- Riggs SR (1991) Phosphate, *in*: *The Geology of North America*, v J, The Gulf of Mexico Basin. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, CO, pp 495–501
- Riggs SR, Snyder SWP, Hine AC, et al (1985) Geologic framework of phosphate resources in Onslow Bay, North Carolina continental shelf. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 716–738
- Ringwood AE (1975) *Composition and Petrology of the Earth's Mantle*. McGraw Hill, New York
- Ripley EM (1981) Sulfur isotopic studies of the Dunka Road Cu-Ni deposit, Duluth Complex, Minnesota. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 610–620
- Ripley EM, Chusi Li, Dongbok Shin (2002) Paragneiss assimilation in the genesis of magmatic Ni-Cu-Co sulfide mineralization at Voisey's Bay, Labrador; $\delta^{34}\text{S}$, $\delta^{13}\text{C}$, and Se/S evidence. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1307–1318
- Ritchey JL (1987) Assessment of cobalt-rich manganese crust resources on Horizon and S.P. Lee Guyots, US Exclusive Economic Zone. *Marine Mining*, v 6, pp 231–243
- Rittenhouse PA (1979) Potash and politics. *Econ Geol*, v 74, pp 353–357
- Rivera NG (1997) The Pasco mineral belt and the metallogenesis of the Cerro de Pasco mineral district. IX Congreso Peruano de Geologia, Resum Extend, v 1, Lima, pp 167–173
- Robb LJ, Cailteux J, Sutton S, eds (2005) Special issue on recent advances in the geology and mineralization of the Central African Copperbelt. *Journ African Earth Sci*, v 42, pp 1–5
- Robb LJ, Charlesworth EG, Drennan GR, Gibson RL, Tongu EI (1997) Tectono-magmatic setting and paragenetic sequence of Au-U mineralization in the Archean Witwatersrand Basin, South Africa. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 44, pp 353–371
- Robb LJ, Meyer FM, Ferraz MF, Drennan GR (1990) The distribution of radioelements in Archean granites of the Kaapvaal Craton, with implications for the source of uranium in the Witwatersrand Basin. *South Afr J Geol*, v 93, no 1, pp 5–40
- Robb LJ, Robb VM (1998) Gold in the Witwatersrand Basin, *in*: *The Mineral Resources of South Africa*. Council for Geosciences, Pretoria, pp 294–310
- Robert F (2001) Syenite-associated disseminated gold deposits in the Abitibi greenstone belt, Canada. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 36, pp 503–516
- Robert F, Brown AC (1986) Archean gold-bearing quartz veins at the Sigma Mine, Abitibi greenstone belt, Quebec. Part 1. Geologic relations and formation of the vein system. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 578–592
- Robert F, Poulsen KH, Cassidy KF, Hodgson CJ (2005) Gold metallogeny of the Superior and Yilgarn Cratons. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 1001–1033
- Roberts RG, Sheahan PA, eds (1988) *Ore Deposit Models*. Geoscience Canada Reprint Ser, v 3, 194 pp
- Robertson AHF et al, eds (1990) The geology and tectonics of the Oman region. *Geol Soc London Spec Public* 49, 845 p
- Robertson JA (1981) The Blind River uranium deposits: The ores and their setting. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 1161, pp 1–23
- Robertson JA (1986) Huronian geology and the Blind River (Elliot Lake) uranium deposits. *CIM Spec Volume* 33, pp 7–43

- Robertson JA, Gould KL (1983) Uranium and thorium deposits of northern Ontario. Ontario Geol Surv Miner Dep Circular 25
- Robinson RF, Cook A (1966) The Safford copper district, Lone Star mining district, Graham County, Arizona, *in*: SR Tittle, CL Hicks, eds, pp 251–266
- Rock NMS, ed (1991) Lamprophyres. Blackie, Glasgow
- Roden MF, Murthy VR (1985) Mantle Metasomatism. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 13, pp 269–296
- Rodriguez RDR (1996) Geology of Mantos Blancos mine, *in*: SM Green, E Struhsacker, eds, Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera, Field Trip Guidebook. Geol Soc of Nevada, Reno, pp 466–481
- Rogers DS (1982) The geology and ore deposits of the No 8 Shaft area, Dome Mine. CIM Spec Vol 24
- Rojas N, Perelló J, Harman P, Cabello J, Devaux C, Fava L, Etchart E (1998) Discovery of the Agua Rica porphyry Cu-Mo-Au deposit, Catamarca Province, northwestern Argentina, *in*: TM Porter, ed, Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits: A Global Perspective. Confer Proceedings, AMF, Adelaide, pp 11–132
- Rollinson HR (1993) Using Geochemical Data: Evaluation, Presentation, Interpretation. Longman, London, 352 p
- Rona PA (1984) Hydrothermal mineralization at seafloor spreading centers. *Earth Sci Revs*, v 20, Elsevier, pp 1–104
- Rona PA (1988) Hydrothermal mineralization at oceanic ridges. *Canad Mineralog*, v 26, pp 431–465
- Rona PA, Hou Z (1999) Ancient and modern sea floor volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 8, pp 149–395
- Rona PA, Scott SD, eds (1993) A special issue on sea-floor hydrothermal mineralization: New perspectives. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 1933–2249
- Ronacher E, Richards JP, Johnston MD (1999) New mineralisation and alteration styles at the Porgera gold deposit, Papua New Guinea. PACRIM '99 Proceedings, Bali, AusIMM, pp 91–94
- Roscoe SM (1996) Paleoplacer uranium, gold, *in*: OR Eckstrand et al, eds, Geology of Canada No 8. Geol Surv Canada, pp 10–23
- Rosenbaum G, Giles D, Saxon M, Betts PG, Weinberg RF, Duboz C (2005) Subduction of the Nazca Ridge and the Inca Plateau: Insights into the formation of ore deposits in Peru. *Earth Planet Sci Lett*, v 239, pp 18–32
- Rosengren NM, et al (2005) An intrusive origin for the komatiitic dunite-hosted Mount Keith disseminated nickel sulfide deposit, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 149–156
- Rosière CA, Rios FJ (2004) The origin of hematite in high-grade iron ores based on infrared microscopy and fluid inclusion studies: The example of the Conceição Mine, Quadrilátero Ferrífero, Brazil. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 611–624
- Rösler HJ, Baumann L, Jung W (1968) Postmagmatic mineral deposits of the northern edge of the Bohemian Massif (Erzgebirge-Harz) 23th Intern Geol Congr, Prague, Guide to Excursion 22 AC, 57 p
- Rösler HJ, Lange H (1972) *Geochemical Tables*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 468 p
- Ross JR, Travis GA (1981) The nickel sulfide deposits of Western Australia in global perspective. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 1291–1329
- Rostad OH (1991) Discovery of the Mount Emmons molybdenite deposit, Gunnison County, Colorado, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, Case Histories of Mineral Discoveries, v 3. AIME, Littleton, CO, pp 165–168
- Rota JC (1996) Gold Quarry: A geological update, *in*: SM Green, E Struhsacker, eds, Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera, Field Trip Guidebook. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 157–166
- Roth T, Thompson JFH, Barrett TJ (1999) The precious metal-rich Eskay Creek deposit, northwestern British Columbia. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 8, Soc Econ Geol, pp 357–373
- Routhier P (1963) *Les Gisements Métallifères et Principes de Recherche*. Masson, Paris, 1282 p
- Routhier P (1980) Où Sont les Métaux Pour L'avenir? *Mém du BRGM*, No 105, 410 p
- Rowan LC, Kingston MJ, Crowley JK (1986) Spectral reflectance of carbonatites and related alkalic igneous rocks: Selected samples from four North American localities. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 857–871
- Rowins SM, Groves DI, McNaughton NJ, Palmer MR, Eldridge CS (1997) A reinterpretation of the role of granitoids in the genesis of Neoproterozoic gold mineralization in the Telfer Dome, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 133–160
- Roy PS (1999) Heavy mineral beach placers in Southeastern Australia: Their nature and genesis. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 567–588
- Roy PS, Whitehouse J, Cowell PJ, Oakes G (2000) Mineral sands occurrences in the Murray Basin, southeastern Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 95, pp 1107–1128
- Rozendaal A (1986) The Gamsberg zinc deposit, Namaqualand district, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1477–1488
- Rozendaal A, Gresse PG, Scheepers R, et al (1994) Structural setting of the Riviera W-Mo deposit, western Cape, South Africa. *S Afr Journ Geol*, v 97, pp 184–195
- Rubin JN, Kyle JR (1997) Precious metal mineralogy in porphyry-, skarn-, and replacement-type ore deposits of the Ertsberg (Gunung Bijih) district, Irian Jaya, Indonesia. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 535–550
- Rubright RD, Hart OJ (1968) Non-porphyry ores of the Bingham district, Utah, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967. AIME, New York, pp 886–907
- Rudawsky O (1986) *Mineral Economics. Development and Management of Natural Resources*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 192 p
- Rudnick RL, ed (2004) *Treatise on Geochemistry*, v 3-The Crust. Elsevier-Pergamon, 683 p
- Rudnick RL, Fountain DM (1995) Nature and composition of the continental crust: A lower crustal perspective. *Revs Geophys*, v 33, pp 267–309
- Rudnick RL, Gao S (2004) Composition of the continental crust, *in*: Rudnick RL, ed, pp 1–64

- Rundkvist DV, ed (1978) *Kriterii Prognoznnoi Otsenki Territorii na Tverdye Poleznye Iskopaemye*. Nedra, St. Petersburg, 607 p
- Rundkvist DV, ed (1981) *Rudonosnost' i Geologicheskie Formatsii Struktur Zemnoi Kory*. Nedra, St. Petersburg, 413 p
- Rundkvist IK, Bobrov VA, Smirnova TN, Smirnov MYu, Donilova MYu, Ashcheulov AA (1992) *Etapy formirovaniya Bodaibinskovo zolotorudnovo raiona*. Geol Rud Mestor, No 6, pp 3–16
- Rundkvist DV, Tkachev AV, Gatinskii YuG (2004) Metallogenic map of large and superlarge deposits of the world. *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 46, pp 488–499
- Rushton RW, Nesbitt BE, Muelenbachs K, Mortensen JK (1993) Au-quartz veins in the Klondike district, Yukon Territory, Canada: A section through a mesothermal vein system. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 647–678
- Rusk BG, Reed MH, Dilles JH (2008) Fluid inclusion evidence for magmatic-hydrothermal fluid evolution in the porphyry copper-molybdenum deposit at Butte, Montana. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 307–334
- Russkikh SS, Shatov VV (1996) The Verkhnee Qairaqty scheelite stockwork deposit in Central Kazakhstan, *in*: VV Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-related ore deposits of Central Kazakhstan and adjacent areas*. Glagol, St. Petersburg, pp 167–180
- Ruvalcaba-Ruiz DC, Thompson TB (1988) Ore deposits at the Fresnillo Mine, Zacatecas, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1583–1596
- Ryan AJ (1998) Ernest Henry copper-gold deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 759–768
- Ryan B, Wardle R, Gower C, Nunn G (1995) Nickel-copper sulfide mineralization in Labrador: The Voisey's Bay discovery and its exploration implications. *Current Research, Newfoundland Dept Nat Res, Geol Surv Rept 95-1*, pp 177–204
- Ryan PJ, Lawrence AL, Lipson RD, Moore JM, Paterson A, Stedman DP, Van Zyl D (1986) The Aggeney's base metal sulphide deposits, Namaqualand district, *in*: Anhaeuser CR, Maske S, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Southern Africa*. Geol Soc South Africa, Johannesburg, pp 1447–1474
- Ryan PJ, et al (1995) The Candelaria copper-gold deposit, Chile, *in*: Pierce FW, Bolm JG, eds, *Porphyry Copper Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Arizona Geol Soc Digest, v 20, pp 625–645
- Rye RO (1985) A model for the formation of carbonate-hosted disseminated gold deposits based on geologic, fluid inclusion, geochemical and stable isotope studies of the Carlin and Cortez deposits, Nevada. *U.S. Geol Survey Bulletin* 1646, pp 35–42
- Rytuba JJ, ed (1993) *Active geothermal systems and gold-mercury deposits in the Sonoma-Clear Lake volcanic field*. Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Ser, v 16
- Rytuba JJ (1994) Evolution of volcanic and tectonic features in caldera settings and their importance in the localization of ore deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 1687–1696
- Rytuba JJ (1996) Cenozoic metallogeny of California, *in*: AR Coyner, PL Fahey, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Geol Soc Nevada, Sympos Proc, Reno, pp 803–822
- Rytuba JJ, Glanzman RK (1985) Relation of mercury, uranium and lithium deposits to the McDermitt caldera complex, Nevada-Oregon, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, *Discovery of Epithermal Precious Metal Deposits*. AIME, pp 128–135
- Saager R, Köppel V (1976) Lead isotopes and trace elements from sulfides of Archean greenstone belts in South Africa—a contribution to the knowledge of the oldest known mineralizations. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 44–57
- Saegart WE, Sell JD, Kilpatrick BE (1974) Geology and mineralization of La Caridad porphyry copper deposit, Sonora, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 69, pp 1060–1077
- Sáez R, Almodóvar GR, Pascual E (1996) Geological constraints on massive sulfide genesis in the Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 11, pp 429–451
- Sáez R, Pascual E, Toscano M, Almodóvar GR (1999) The Iberian type of volcano-sedimentary massive sulphide deposits. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 549–570
- Safonov YuG, Prokof'ev VYu (2006) Gold-bearing reefs of the Witwatersrand Basin: a model of synsedimentary hydrothermal formation. *Geol Ore Deposits*, v 48, pp 415–447
- Saleeby JB (1983) Accretionary tectonics of the North American Cordillera. *Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci*, v 11, pp 45–73
- Saleeby JB, Busby-Spera C, et al (1992) Early Mesozoic tectonic evolution of the western U.S. Cordillera, *in*: The Geology of North America, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, CO, pp 107–168
- Samama JC (1968) Contrôle et modèle génétique de minéralisation en galène de type “Red-Beds”. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 3, pp 261–271
- Samonov IZ, Pozhariskiy IF (1974) Deposits of copper, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v 2. Engl Transl, Pitman, London, pp 106–181
- Samson SD, Patchett PJ (1991) The Canadian Cordillera as a modern analogue of Proterozoic crustal growth. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 38, pp 595–611
- Sander MV, Einaudi MT (1990) Epithermal deposition of gold during transition from propylitic to potassic alteration at Round Mountain, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 285–311
- Sangster DF (1972) Precambrian volcanogenic massive sulfide deposits in Canada: A review. *Geol Surv Canada Paper* 77-22, 44 p
- Sangster DF (1996) Sandstone lead, *in*: OR Eckstrand et al, eds, *Geology of Canada* No 8, pp 220–223
- Sangster DF, ed (1996) Carbonate-hosted lead-zinc deposits. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 4, 672 p
- Sangster DF, Scott SD (1976) Precambrian stratabound massive Cu-Zn-Pb sulfide ores of North America, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, *Handbook of Stratiform and Stratabound Ore Deposits*, v 6, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 129–222
- Sangster DF, Vaillancourt PD (1980) Geology of the Yava sandstone-lead deposit, Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Geol Soc Canada, Paper* 90-8, pp 203–244
- Sansfaçon R (1986) The Malartic District, *in*: *Gold '86 Excursion Guidebook*, pp 100–107

- Santana FC, Polonia JC (1982a) Excursion to CVRD mines Caê, Conceição and Picarrao. Intern Sympos on Arch and Proter Geol Evol and Metallogeny, Salvador, Excursions Annex pp 26–40
- Santana FC, Polonia JC (1982b) Excursion to CVRD mines: Cauê, Conceição and Piçarrão, *in*: HD Schorscher et al, eds, ISP Symposium Excursions Annex, pp 26–35
- Santos JOS, Groves DI, Hartmann LA, Moura MA, McNaughton NJ (2001) Gold deposits of the Tapajós and Alta Floresta Domains, Tapajós-Parima orogenic belt, Amazon Craton, Brazil. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 36, pp 278–299
- Sarkar SC (1984) Geology and ore mineralization of the Singhbhum copper-uranium belt, Eastern India. Jadavpur Univ Press, Calcutta, 263 p
- Sarkar SC (2000) Crustal evolution and metallogeny in the eastern Indian craton. *Geol Surv India Spec Publ* 55, pp 169–194
- Sarkar SC, Kabiraj S, Bhattacharya S, et al (1996) Nature, origin and evolution of the granitoid-hosted early Proterozoic copper-molybdenum mineralization at Malanjkhand, central India. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 31, pp 419–431
- Sarma DS, McNaughton NJ, Fletcher IR, Groves DI, Mohan NE, Balaram V (2008) Timing of gold mineralization in the Hutti gold deposit, Dharwar Craton, South India. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1715–1727
- Sass-Gustkiewicz M (1996) Internal sediments as a key to understanding the hydrothermal karst origin of the Upper Silesia Zn-Pb ore deposits. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 4, pp 171–181
- Sass-Gustkiewicz M, Dzułyński S, Ridge JD (1982) The emplacement of zinc-lead sulfide ores in the Upper Silesian ore district: A contribution to understanding Mississippi Valley-type deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 1057–1068
- Satran V, et al (1966) Problémy metalogeneze Českého Masívu. *Sbor Geol Věd*, LG, Prague, v 8, pp 7–12
- Satran V, Klomínský J, Vejnar Z, Fišera M (1970) Petrometallogenic series as a source of metals of endogene ore deposits, *in*: Z Pouba, M Štemprok, eds, *Problems of Hydrothermal Ore Deposition*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, pp 78–81
- Saunders A, Tarney J (1991) Back-arc basins, *in*: PA Floyd, ed, *Oceanic Basalts*. Blackie & Van Nostrand Reinhold, pp 219–263
- Saunders AD, Tarney J, Stern CR, Dalziel IWD (1979) Geochemistry of Mesozoic marginal basin floor igneous rocks from southern Chile. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, Part I, v 90, pp 237–258
- Saunders JA, Rowan EL (1990) Mineralogy and geochemistry of metallic well scale, Raleigh and Boykin Church oilfields, Mississippi, USA. *Inst Min Metall Trans*, v 99, B54-B58
- Saunders JA, Schoenly PA (1995) Boiling, colloid nucleation and aggregation, and the genesis of bonanza Au-Ag ores of the Sleeper deposit, Nevada. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 30, pp 199–210
- Saupé F (1990) Geology of the Almadén mercury deposit, Province of Ciudad Real, Spain. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 482–510
- Savard MM, Chi G, Sami T, Williams-Jones AE, Leigh K (2000) Fluid inclusion and carbon, oxygen, and strontium isotope study of the Polaris Mississippi Valley-type Zn-Pb deposit, Canadian Arctic Archipelago: Implications for ore genesis. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 495–510
- Savory PJ (1994) Geology and grade control at ERA-Ranger Mine, Northern Territory, Australia. *AusIMM Annual Conf*, Darwin, pp 97–101
- Sawkins FJ (1990) *Metal Deposits in Relation to Plate Tectonics*, 2nd edition. Springer, Berlin, 461 p
- Schaap AD (1990) Weipa kaolin and bauxite deposits, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1669–1673
- Schandl ES, Gorton MP, Wasteneys HA (1995) Rare earth element geochemistry of the metamorphosed massive sulfide deposits of the Manitouwadge mining camp, Superior Province, Canada: A potential exploration tool? *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 1217–1236
- Schaubs PM, Wilson CJL (2002) The relative roles of folding and faulting in controlling gold mineralization along the Deborah Anticline, Bendigo, Victoria, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 351–370
- Scheibner E, Basden H (1998) *Geology of New South Wales-Synthesis*, vol 2: Geological Evolution. *Geol Surv New South Wales, Memoir Geology* 13, 666 p
- Schissel D, Smail R (2001) Deep-mantle plumes and ore deposits. *Geol Soc America Spec Paper* 352, pp 291–322
- Schlee JS (1980) A comparison of two Atlantic-type continental margins. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 1167, 21 p
- Schlüter T (2008) *Geological Atlas of Africa*, with notes on stratigraphy, tectonics, economic geology, geohazards, geosites and geoscientific education of each country. 2nd ed., Springer Berlin, 308 p
- Schmidt EA, Broch MJ, Fenne FK (1991) Geology of the Thompson Creek molybdenum deposit, Custer County, Idaho, *in*: VF Hollister, ed, *Case Histories of Mineral Discoveries*, v 3, AIME, Littleton, CO, pp 175–182
- Schmidt JM (1997a) Shale-hosted Zn-Pb-Ag and Cu deposits of Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 90–119
- Schmidt JM (1997b) Strata-bound carbonate-hosted Zn-Pb and Cu deposits of Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 90–119
- Schmitt H (2005) *Return to the Moon: Exploration, enterprise and energy in the human settlement of space*. Copernicus Books, New York, 352 p
- Schneider J, Haack U, Hein UF, et al (1999) Direct Rb-Sr dating of sandstone-hosted sphalerites from stratabound Pb-Zn deposits in the northern Eifel, NW Rhenish Massif, Germany, *in*: Stanley et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 1287–1290
- Schneiderhöhn H (1941) *Lehrbuch der Erzlagerstättenkunde*. Fischer-Verlag, Jena, 858 p
- Schneiderhöhn H (1961) *Die Erzlagerstätten der Erde*, v II, *Die Pegmatite*. Fischer, Stuttgart, 720 p

- Schobbenhaus C, Coelho CES, eds (1985–1988) Principais Depósitos Minerai s do Brasil, vol 1–3. Dep Nac Prod Miner, Comp Vale do Rio Doce, Brasilia, 187, 501, 570 p
- Schodde RC (2004) Discovery performance of the Western World gold industry over the period 1985–2003. PACRIM 2004 Proceedings, Adelaide. AusIMM, pp 367–380
- Scholle PA (1978) Carbonate Rock Constituents, Textures, Cements and Porosities. AAPG Mem 27, 241 p
- Scholle PA, Bebout DG, Moore CH, eds (1983) Carbonate Depositional Environments. AAPG Memoir no 33, Tulsa
- Scholle PA, Spearing DR, eds (1982) Sandstone Depositional Environments. AAPG Memoir 31, Tulsa, 410 p
- Scholten JC, Stoffers P, Garbe-Schoenberg D, Moammar M (2000) Hydrothermal mineralization in the Red Sea, *in*: DS Cronan, ed, Handbook of Marine Mineral Deposits. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp 369–395
- Schröder E (1954) Zur Paleogeographie des Mittleren Bundsandstein bei Mechernich, Eifel. Geol Jahrb, v 69, pp 417–428
- Schroeter TG, ed (1995) Porphyry Deposits of the Northwestern Cordillera of North America. CIM Spec Vol 46, 888 p
- Schulz O (1966) Die diskordanten Erzgänge vom “Typus Bleiberg” syngenetische Bildungen, *in*: Sympos Internat Giamenti Minerari delle Alpi. Petr Mitt, v 12, pp 230–289
- Schultz RB (1991) Metalliferous black shales: accumulation of carbon and metals in cratonic basins. Rev Econ Geol, v 5, Soc Econ Geol, pp 171–176
- Schwartz MO (1982) The porphyry copper deposit at La Granja, Peru. Econ Geol, v 77, pp 482–488
- Schwartz MO, Rajah SS, Askury AK, Putthapiban P, Djaswadi S (1995) The Southeast Asia tin belt. Earth Sci Revs, v 38, pp 95–293
- Scott AK, Phillips KG (1990) C.S.A. copper-lead-zinc deposit, Cobar, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, AusIMM Monogr 14, pp 1337–1343
- Scott DJ, St-Onge MR, Lucas SB, Helmstaedt H (1989) The 2.0 Ga Purtuniqu ophiolite: Imbricated and metamorphosed oceanic crust in the Cape Smith Thrust Belt, northern Quebec. Geosci Canada, v 16, pp 144–147
- Scott J, Collins GA, Hodgson GW (1954) Trace metals in the McMurray Oil Sands and other Cretaceous reservoirs of Alberta. CIM Bull, Jan 1954, pp 36–41
- Scott SD, Binns RA (1992) An actively forming volcanic-hosted polymetallic sulfide deposit in the Southeast Manus back-arc basin of Papua New Guinea (abs). Trans Amer Geophys Union, v 73, p 626
- Scott TM (1986) The Central Florida Phosphate District, *in*: Geol Soc Amer, Centennial Field Guide-Southern Section, pp 339–342
- Searle MP, Cox J (2002) Subduction zone metamorphism during formation and emplacement of the Semail Ophiolite in the Oman Mountains. Geol Magazine, v 139, pp 241–256
- Sears JW, St George GM, Wiune JC (2005) Continental rift systems and anorogenic magmatism. Lithos, v 80, pp 147–154
- Seedorff E (1991) Magmatism, extension, and ore deposits of Eocene to Holocene age in the Great Basin-mutual effects and preliminary proposed genetic relationships, *in*: GL Raines et al, eds, Geology and Ore Deposits of the Great Basin. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 133–178
- Seedorff E, Barton MD, Stavast WJA, Maher DJ (2008) Root zones of porphyry systems: extending the porphyry model to depth. Econ Geol, v 103, pp 939–956
- Seedorff E, Dilles JH, Proffett JM Jr, Einaudi MT, et al (2005) Porphyry deposits: Characteristics and origin of hypogene features. Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol, pp 251–298
- Seedorff E, Einaudi MT (2004a) Henderson porphyry-molybdenum system, Colorado: I Sequence and abundance of hydrothermal mineral assemblages, flow paths of evolving fluids, and evolutionary style. Econ Geol, v 99, pp 3–37
- Seedorff E, Einaudi MT (2004b) Henderson porphyry molybdenum system, Colorado, II. Decoupling of intrusion and deposition of metals during geochemical evolution of hydrothermal fluids. Econ Geol, v 99, pp 39–72
- Segev A, Sass E (1989) Copper-enriched syngenetic dolostones as a source for epigenetic copper mineralization in sandstones and shales (Timna, Israel). Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 36, pp 647–658
- Selby D, Nesbitt BE, Muehlenbachs K, Prochaska W (2000) Hydrothermal alteration and fluid chemistry of the Endako porphyry molybdenum deposit, British Columbia. Econ Geol, v 95, pp 183–202
- Selley D, Broughton D, Scott R, Hitzman M, et al (2005) A new look at the geology of the Zambian Copperbelt. Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol, pp 965–1000
- Seltmann R (1994) Sub-volcanic minor intrusions in the Altenberg Caldera and their metallogeny, *in*: R Seltmann et al, eds, pp 198–206
- Seltmann R, Faragher AE (1994) Collisional orogens and their related metallogeny-a preface, *in*: R Seltmann et al, eds, pp 7–19
- Seltmann R, Kämpf H, Möller P, eds (1994) Metallogeny of Collisional Orogens. Czech Geol Surv, Prague, 448 p
- Seltmann R, Schilka W (1995) Late Variscan crustal evolution in the Altenberg-Teplice caldera; evidence from new geochemical and geochronological data. Terra Nostra, v 7–95, pp 120–124
- Semenov EI (1974) Economic mineralogy of alkaline rocks, *in*: H Sørensen, ed, Alkaline Rocks, pp 543–553
- Şengör AMC (1987) Tectonics of the Tethysides: Orogenic collage development in a collisional setting. Annu Rev Earth Planet Sci, v 15, pp 213–244
- Şengör AMC (1992) The Palaeo-Tethyan suture: A line of demarcation between two fundamentally different architectural styles in the structure of Asia. The Island Arc, v 1, pp 78–91
- Şengör AMC, Natal'in BA (1996) Turcic-type orogeny and its role in the making of the continental crust. Ann Revs Earth Planet Sci, v 24, pp 263–337
- Şengör AMC, Natal'in BA, Burtman VS (1993) Evolution of the Altai tectonic collage and Paleozoic crustal growth in Eurasia. Nature, v 364, pp 299–307

- Seravkin IB (2006) Volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposits of the South Urals, in: 12th Quadrennial IAGOD Symposium, Field Trip Guidebook, pp 127–154
- Serrano L, Vargas R, Stambuk V, Aguilar C, Galeb M, Holmgren C, Contreras A, Godoy S, Vela I, Skewes MA, Stern CR (1996) The late Miocene to early Pliocene Rio Blanco-Los Bronces copper deposit, central Chilean Andes. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 5, pp 119–130
- Servicio Geológico Minero Argentino (2005) Metallogenic Map of South America 1:5,000,000. 2nd ed, 4 sheets, text 274 p
- Serykh VI (1996) Granitic rocks of Central Kazakhstan, in: V Shatov et al, eds, *Granite-Related Ore Deposits of Central Kazakhstan and Adjacent Areas*. Glagol, St. Petersburg, pp 55–65
- Sestini G (1973) Sedimentology of a paleoplacer: The gold-bearing Tarkwaian of Ghana, in: GC Amstutz, AJ Bernard, eds, *Ores in Sediments*. Springer, Berlin, pp 275–305
- Setterfield TN, Eaton PC, Rose WJ, Sparks RSJ (1991) The Tavua Caldera, Fiji: A complex shoshonitic caldera formed by concurrent faulting and down-sagging. *J Geol Soc (Lond)*, v 148, pp 115–127
- Shafiei B, Haschke M, Shahbapour J (2009) Recycling of orogenic arc crust triggers porphyry Cu mineralization in Kerman Cenozoic arc rocks, south-eastern Iran. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 44, pp 265–284
- Shanks WC III, Woodruff LG, Jilson GA, Jennings DS, Modene JS, Ryan MD (1987) Sulfur and lead isotope studies of stratiform Zn-Pb-Ag deposits, Anvil Range, Yukon: Basinal brine exhalation and anoxic bottom-water mixing. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 600–634
- Sharpe EN, MacGeehan PJ (1990) Bendigo Golodfield, in: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1287–1296
- Sharpe MR (1982) Noble metals in the marginal rocks of the Bushveld Complex. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1286–1295
- Shatalov YeT, et al (1966) Printsipy i Metodika Sostavleniya Metallogenicheskikh i Prognoznykh Kart. Nedra, Moscow
- Shaver SA (1986) Elemental dispersion associated with alteration and mineralization at the Hall (Nevada Moly) quartz-monzonite type porphyry molybdenum deposit, with a section on comparison of dispersion patterns with those from Climax-type deposits. *Journ Geochem Explor*, v 25, pp 81–98
- Shaw AL, Guilbert JM (1990) Geochemistry and metallogeny of Arizona peraluminous granitoids with reference to Appalachian and European occurrences. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper* 246, pp 317–356
- Shaw HR, Jackson ED, Baragar KE (1980) Volcanic periodicity along the Hawaiian-Emperor chain. *Amer Journ Sci*, v 280A, pp 667–708
- Shcheglov AD (1967) Osnovnye cherty metallogenii zon avtonomnoi aktivizatsii. *Zakon Razmezhch Polez Iskop*, v 8, pp 98–138
- Shcherba GN, et al (1972) Geotektonogeny Kazakhstana i Redkometal'nye Orudneniye. *Nauka Kazakh SSR, Alma Ata*, 218 p
- Shen-su Sun (1982) Chemical composition and origin of the Earth's primitive mantle. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 46, pp 179–192
- Shepherd MS (1990) Eneabba heavy mineral sand placers, in: EF Hughes, ed, pp 1591–1594
- Sheppard SMF (1994) Stable isotope and fluid inclusions evidence for the origin and evolution of Hercynian mineralizing fluids, in: R Seltmann et al, eds, *Metallogeny of Collisional Orogens*. Czech Geol Surv, Prague, pp 49–60
- Sheridan DM, Maxwell CH, Collier JT (1961) Geology of the Lost Creek schroekingite deposit, Sweetwater County, Wyoming. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 1087-J, pp 391–478
- Sherlock RL, Jowett EC (1992) The McLaughlin hot-spring gold-mercury deposit and its relationship to hydrothermal systems in the Coast Ranges of northern California, USA, in: Kharaka and Maest, eds, *Water-Rock Interaction*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 979–981
- Sherlock RL, et al (1995) Origin of the McLaughlin mine sheeted vein complex: Metal zoning, fluid inclusions, and isotopic evidence. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 2156–2181
- Shikazono N (2003) Geochemical and tectonic evolution of arc-backarc hydrothermal systems: Implications for origin of kuroko and epithermal vein-type mineralizations and the global geochemical cycle. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 463 p
- Shi Mingkui, Hu Xiongwei (1988) The geological characteristics and genesis of the granite-hosted tungsten deposits at Dajishan mine, Jiangxi province, China. *Proc of the 7th Quadren IAGOD Sympos*, Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, pp 613–618
- Shoemaker EM (1963) Impact mechanics at Meteor Crater, Arizona, in: BM Middlehurst, GP Kuiper, eds, *The Moon, Meteorites and Comets*. Univ of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL, pp 301–336
- Shoemaker EM (1987) Meteor Crater, Arizona, in: *Centennial Field Guide, Rocky Mountain Section*. Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, CO, pp 399–404
- Shumlyanskiy VO, Ivantyshyna OM (1998) Geological features, zonality and ore-forming solutions of the Nikitovka mercury ore field, Ukraine. *Poster, Geol Assoc/Miner Assoc Canada Ann Conf, Québec '98*
- Sibbald TII (1987) Overview of the Precambrian geology and aspects of the metallogenesis of northern Saskatchewan. *Sask Geol Soc Spec Publ* 8, pp 1–32
- Sibson RH (1977) Fault rocks and fault mechanisms. *Journ Geol Soc London*, v 133, pp 191–213
- Sibson RH (1990) Faulting and fluid flow. *Miner Assoc Canada Short Course Handbook* 18, pp 93–132
- Sibson RH, Robert F, Paulsen KH (1988) High-angle reverse faults, fluid pressure cycling and mesothermal gold-quartz deposits. *Geology*, v 16, pp 551–555
- Sibson RH, Scott J (1998) Stress/fault controls on the containment and release of overpressured fluids: Examples from gold-quartz vein systems in Juneau, Alaska; Victoria, Australia; and Otago, New Zealand. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 13, pp 293–306

- Siddeley G, Araneda R (1986) The El Indio-Tambo gold deposits, Chile. Proc of the Gold '86 Symposium, Toronto, pp 445–456
- Sidonosny AV, ed (1982) Rudonosnye Struktury Dokembriya. Nauka, Moscow, 203 p
- Sikka DB, Petruk W, Cherukupalli EN, Zheru Zhang (1991) Geochemistry of secondary copper minerals from Proterozoic porphyry copper deposit, Malanjkhanda, India. Ore Geol Revs, v 6, pp 257–290
- Sillitoe RH (1973) The tops and bottoms of porphyry copper deposits. Econ Geol, v 68, pp 799–815
- Sillitoe RH (1975) Lead-silver, manganese, and native sulfur mineralization within a stratovolcano, El Queva, Northwest Argentina. Econ Geol, v 70, pp 1190–1201
- Sillitoe RH (1976) Andean mineralization: A model for the metallogeny of convergent plate margins. Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 14, pp 59–100
- Sillitoe RH (1977) Metallic mineralization affiliated to subaerial volcanism: A review, *in*: Volcanic Processes in Ore Genesis. Inst Min Metall/Geol Society, London, pp 99–116
- Sillitoe RH (1985) Ore-related breccias in volcanoplutonic arcs. Econ Geol, v 80, pp 1467–1514
- Sillitoe RH (1991) Intrusion-related gold deposits, *in*: Foster RP, ed, Gold Metallogeny and Exploration. Blackie, Glasgow, pp 165–209
- Sillitoe RH (1993) Giant and bonanza gold deposits in the epithermal environment: Assessment of potential genetic factors. Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ 2, pp 125–156
- Sillitoe RH (1994) Erosion and collapse of volcanoes: Causes of telescoping in intrusion-centered ore deposits. Geology, v 22, pp 945–948
- Sillitoe RH (1995a) Exploration of porphyry copper lithocaps. PACRIM '95 Proceedings, AusIMM, pp 527–532
- Sillitoe RH (1995b) Exploration and discovery of base and precious metal deposits in the circum-Pacific region during the last 25 years. Resour Geol Spec Issue 19, 119 p
- Sillitoe RH (2000) Gold-rich porphyry deposits: Descriptive and genetic models and their role in exploration and discovery. Rev Econ Geol, v 13, pp 315–345
- Sillitoe RH (2003) Iron oxide-copper-gold deposits: An Andean view. Mineralium Deposita, v 38, pp 787–812
- Sillitoe RH (2005) Supergene oxidized and enriched porphyry copper and related deposits. Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol, pp 723–768
- Sillitoe RH (2008) Major gold deposits and belts of the North and South American Cordillera: Distribution, tectonomagmatic settings and metallogenic considerations. Econ Geol, v 103, pp 663–687
- Sillitoe RH, Bonham HF Jr (1984) Volcanic landforms and ore deposits. Econ Geol, v 79, pp 1286–1298
- Sillitoe RH, Gappe IM Jr (1984) Philippine porphyry copper deposits: Geologic setting and characteristics. Comm for Coord of Joint Prosp for Miner Res in Asian Offshore Areas (CCOP), Nov 1984, 89 p
- Sillitoe RH, Hall DJ, Redwood SD, Waddell AH (2006) Pueblo Viejo high-sulfidation epithermal gold-silver deposit, Dominican Republic: a new model of formation beneath barren limestone cover. Econ Geol, v 101, pp 1427–1435
- Sillitoe RH, Halls C, Grant JN (1975) Porphyry tin deposits in Bolivia. Econ Geol, v 70, pp 913–927
- Sillitoe RH, Hedenquist JW (2003) Linkages between volcanotectonic settings, ore fluid compositions, and epithermal precious metal deposits. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 10, pp 315–343
- Sillitoe RH, Jaramillo L, Castro H (1984) Geologic exploration of a molybdenum-rich porphyry copper deposit at Mocoa, Colombia. Econ Geol, v 79, pp 106–123
- Sillitoe RH, Jaramillo L, Damon PE, Shafiqullah M, Escovar R (1982) Setting, characteristics and age of the Andean porphyry copper belt in Colombia. Econ Geol, v 77, pp 1837–1850
- Sillitoe RH, McKee EH (1996) Age of supergene oxidation and enrichment in the Chilean porphyry copper province. Econ Geol, v 91, pp 164–179
- Sillitoe RH, Mortimer C, Clark AH (1968) A chronology of landform evolution and supergene mineral alteration, southern Atacama Desert, Chile. Trans Inst Min Metall London, v 77, pp B166–B169
- Sillitoe RH, Perelló J (2005) Andean copper province: tectonomagmatic settings, deposit types, metallogeny, exploration and discovery. Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol, pp 845–890
- Sillitoe RH, Perelló J, Vidal CE, eds (2004) Andean metallogeny: New discoveries, concepts and updates, Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 11, 358 p
- Sillitoe RH, Steele GB, Thompson JFH, et al (1998) Advanced argillic lithocaps in the Bolivian tin-silver belt. Mineralium Deposita, v 33, pp 539–546
- Sillitoe RH, Thompson JFH (2006) Changes in mineral exploration practice: consequences for discovery. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 12, pp 193–219
- Silva JB, Oliveira V, Matos J, Leitão JC (1997) Aljustrel and the Central Iberian Pyrite Belt. Soc Econ Geol Guidebook Series, v 27, pp 73–97
- Simmons SF, Browne PRL (2000) Hydrothermal minerals and precious metals in the Broadlands-Ohaaki geothermal system: Implications for understanding low-sulfidation epithermal environments. Econ Geol, v 95, pp 971–999
- Simmons SF, White NC, John DA (2005) Geological characteristics of epithermal precious and base metal deposits. Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol, pp 485–522
- Simon G, Kesler SE, Chryssoulis S (1999) Geochemistry and textures of gold-bearing arsenian pyrite, Twin Creeks, Nevada: Implications for deposition of gold in Carlin-type deposits. Econ Geol, v 94, pp 405–422
- Simpson TA, Gray TR (1968) The Birmingham red-ore district, Alabama, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967. AIME New York, pp 187–206
- Sinclair B (1989) Lake Rotokaua sulphur deposit. Australas Inst Min Metall Monogr 13, pp 89–91
- Sinclair WD (1994) Tungsten-molybdenum and tin deposit at Mount Pleasant, New Brunswick, Canada: Products of ore-fluid evolution in highly fractionated granitic systems, *in*: R Seltman et al, eds, pp 410–417

- Sinclair WD, Chorlton LB, Laramie RM, Eckstrand OR, Kirkham RV, Dunne KPE, Good DJ (1999) World Minerals Geoscience Database Project: Digital databases of generalized world geology and mineral deposits for mineral exploration and research, *in*: Stanley, et al, eds, Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 1435–1437
- Sinclair WD, et al (2006) Geology, geochemistry and mineralogy of indium resources at Mount Pleasant, New Brunswick, Canada. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 28, pp 123–138
- Singer DA (1993) Basic concepts in three-part quantitative assessment of undiscovered mineral resources. *Nonrenewable Resour*, v 2, pp 69–81
- Singer DA (1995) World class base and precious metal deposits: A quantitative analysis. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 88–104
- Singer DA, Berger VI, Menzie WD, Berger BR (2005) Porphyry copper deposit density. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 491–514
- Singer DA, Berger VI, Moring BC (2005) Porphyry copper deposits of the world: Database, map and grade and tonnage models. U.S. Geol Surv Open File Rep 2005-1060. <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2005/1060/>.
- Sisson VB, Roeske SM, Pavlis TL, eds (2003) Geology of a transpressional orogen developed during ridge-trench interaction along the North Pacific margin. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 371, 375 p
- Skarpelis N, Argyraki A (2009) Geology and origin of supergene ore at the Lavrion Pb-Ag-Zn deposit, Attica, Greece. *Resour Geol*, v 59, pp 1–14
- Skarpelis N, Mantzos L (1990) Lead and sulfur isotope ratios from metamorphosed massive sulfide mineralization in the blueschists of Peloponnese (Greece). *Proceedings, Intern Earth Sci Congr on Aegean regions, Izmir*, pp 74–87
- Skewes MA, Arevalo A, Floody R, Zuniga PH, Stern C (2002) The giant El Teniente breccia deposit; hypogene copper distribution and emplacement. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 9, pp 299–332
- Skewes MA, Holmgren C, Stern CR (2003) The Donoso copper-rich, tourmaline-bearing breccia pipe in central Chile: Petrographic, fluid inclusion and stable isotope evidence for an origin from magmatic fluids. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 2–21
- Skewes MA, Stern CR (1996) Late Miocene mineralized breccias in the Andes of Central Chile: Sr- and Nb-isotopic evidence for multiple magmatic sources. *Soc Econ Geol, Spec Publ* 5, pp 33–42
- Skinner BJ (1993) Finding mineral resources and the consequences of mining them: Major challenges in the 21st Century. *Austral Inst Min Metall Centenary Conf, Proceedings, Adelaide*, pp 1–8
- Skinner BJ, White DE, Rose HJ Jr, Mays RE (1967) Sulfides associated with the Salton Sea geothermal brine. *Econ Geol*, v 62, pp 316–330
- Skirrow RG, Bastrakov EN, Barovich K, et al (2007) Timing of iron oxide Cu-Au-(U) hydrothermal activity and Nd isotope constraints on metal sources in the Gawler Craton, South Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1441–1470
- Skirrow RG, Bastrakov E, Davidson G, Raymond OL, Heithersay P (2002) The geological framework, distribution and controls of Fe-oxide Cu-Au mineralisation in the Gawler Craton, South Australia. Part II-Alteration and Mineralization, *in*: TM Porter, ed, Hydrothermal Iron Oxide Copper-gold and Related Deposits: a Global Perspective, v 2. PGC Publ, Adelaide, pp 33–47
- Skirrow RG, Walshe JL (2002) Reduced and oxidized Au-Cu-Bi iron oxide deposits of the Tennant Creek Inlier, Australia: An integrated geologic and chemical model. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1167–1202
- Slack JF (1993) Descriptive and grade-tonnage models for Besshi-type massive sulfide deposits. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 40, pp 343–371
- Slack JF, Kelley KD, Anderson VM, Clark JL, Ayuso RA (2004) Multistage hydrothermal silicification and Fe-Tl-As-Sb-Ge-REE enrichment in the Red Dog Zn-Pb-Ag district, northern Alaska: Geochemistry, origin and exploration applications. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1481–1508
- Sleep NH (2006) Mantle plumes from top to bottom. *Earth Sci Rev*, v 77, pp 231–271
- Smirnov VI (1976) *Geology of Mineral Deposits*. Mir, Moscow, 520 p
- Smirnov VI, Gorzhevsky DI (1974) Deposits of lead and zinc, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v 2. Engl Transl, Pitman, London, pp 182–256
- Smith DM Jr (1996) Sedimentary basins and the origin of intrusion-related carbonate-hosted Zn-Pb-Ag deposits. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 4, pp 255–263
- Smith EEN (1986) Geology of the Beaverlodge operations of Eldorado Nuclear. *CIM Spec Vol* 33, pp 95–109
- Smith GA, Landis CA (1995) Intra-arc basins, *in*: CJ Busby-Spera, RV Ingersoll, eds, *Tectonics of Sedimentary Basins*. Blackwell, pp 263–298
- Smith GI (1979) Subsurface stratigraphy and geochemistry of late Quaternary evaporites, Searles Lake, California. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper* 1043, 130 p
- Smith JW, Milton C (1966) Dawsonite in the Green River Formation of Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 61, pp 1029–1042
- Smolkin VF, Neradovsky YuN (2006) The Monchegorsk ore district, Kola Peninsula. *IAGOD 2006 Pre-Symposium Field Excursions, Field Trip Guidebook, Moscow*, pp 13–40
- Snyder FC, Gerdemann PE (1968) Geology of the Southeast Missouri Lead district, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, *Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967*. AIME, New York, pp 326–359
- So CS, Zhang DQ, Yun ST, Li DX (1998) Alteration-mineralization zoning and fluid inclusions of the high sulfidation epithermal Cu-Au mineralization at Zijinshan, Fujian Province, China. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 961–981
- Sobol F, Toscano M, Castro JA, Sáez R (1997) A field guide to the Riotinto mines. *Soc Econ Geol Fieldbook Ser, No* 27, pp 158–164
- Sobolev VS, et al (1978) Poiskovye kriterii sul'fidnykh rud Noril'skovo tipa. *AN SSSR, Sibir Otdel, Trudy* 418, 320 p

- Socolescu M (1972) Phénomènes métalogéniques dans la province de Baia Mare. *Geologija*, Ljubljana, v 15, pp 287–297
- Sokolov AL (1998) The regional and local controls on gold and copper mineralization, Central Asia and Kazakhstan, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits, a Global Perspective*. Austr Miner Found, Adelaide, pp 181–190
- Sokolov GA, Grigor'ev VM (1974) Deposits of iron, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v1. Engl transl, Pitman, London, pp 7–113
- Sokolov YuM (1984) *Osnovy Metallogenii Metamorficheskikh Poyasov*. Nauka, Leningrad
- Solomon M, Groves DI, Jacques AL (1994) *The Geology and Origin of Australia's Mineral Deposits*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 951 p
- Solomon M, Heinrich CA (1992) Are high-heat producing granites essential to the origin of giant lead-zinc deposits at Mount Isa and MacArthur, Australia? *Explor Mining Geol*, v 1, pp 85–91
- Solomon M, et al (2004) Zn-Pb-Cu volcanic-hosted massive sulphide deposits: criteria for distinguishing brine pool-type from black smoker-type sulphide deposition, *Ore Geol Rev*, v 25, pp 259–284
- Somm AF (1975) Gove bauxite deposits, *in*: CL Knight, ed, *Economic Geology of Australia and Papua New Guinea*, v 1. AusIMM, Monogr 5, pp 964–967
- Song Shuhe, ed (1990) *Mineral Deposits of China*, vol 1. Geol Publ House, Beijing, 355 p
- Sørensen H, ed (1974) *The Alkaline Rocks*. Wiley, New York
- Soriano C, Marti J (1999) Facies analysis of volcano-sedimentary successions hosting massive sulfide deposits in the Iberian Pyrite Belt, Spain. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 867–882
- Sotnikov VI, Berzina AP (1968) Nekotorye geneticheskie osobennosti medno-molibdenovoi formatsii v Altae-Sayanskoi geosinklinal'noi oblasti, *in*: Rudnye Formatsii i Genezis Endogennykh Mestorozhdenii Altai-Sayanskoi Oblasti. Nauka, Moscow, pp 40–47
- Sotnikov VI, Berzina AP, Nikitina YeI, Proskur'yakov AA, Skuridin VA (1977) *Medno-molibdenovaya Rudnaya Formatsiya*. Nauka, Novosibirsk, 424 p
- Souch BE, Podolsky T, INCO Geol Staff (1969) The sulfide ores of Sudbury: Their particular relation to a distinctive intrusion-bearing facies of the Nickel Irruptive. *Econ Geol Monogr* 4, pp 252–261
- Souther JC (1992) Volcanic regimes, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, *Geology of the Cordilleran Orogen in Canada*. Geol Canada No 4, pp 457–490
- Spencer AC (1906) The Juneau gold belt, Alaska. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 287, 161 p
- Sperling H (1973) *Monographien der deutschen Blei-Zink-Erzlagerstätten*, 3. Die Blei-Zink Erzganges des Oberharzes, Lieferung 2: Die Erzgänge der Erzbergwerks Grund. *Geol Jahrb, Reihe D*, 205 p
- Sperling H, Walcher E (1990) Die Blei-Zink-Erzlagerstätte Rammelsberg (ausgenommen Neues Lager). *Geol Jahrb*, v D91, pp 3–153
- Spilsbury TW (1995) The Schaft Creek copper-molybdenum-gold-silver porphyry deposit, north-western British Columbia. *CIM Spec Vol* 46, pp 239–246
- Spooner ETC (1993) Magmatic sulfide/volatile interaction as a mechanism for producing chalcophile element enriched, Archean Au-quartz, epithermal Au-Ag and Au skarn hydrothermal fluids. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 7, pp 359–379
- Spry PG, Marshall B, Vokes FM, eds (2000) *Metamorphosed and Metamorphogenic Ore Deposits*. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 11, 310 p
- Spry PG, Peter JM, Slack JF (2000) Meta-exhalites as exploration guides to ore. *Rev Econ Geol*, v 11, pp 163–201
- Staatz MH (1979) *Geology and mineral resources of the Lemhi Pass thorium district, Idaho and Montana*. U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper 1049-A
- Stanton RL (1972) *Ore Petrology*. McGraw Hill, New York, 713 p
- Stanton RL (1994) *Ore Elements in Arc Lavas*. Oxford Univ Press, New York, 391 p
- Stavast VJA, et al (2006) The fate of magmatic sulfides during intrusion or eruption, Bingham and Tintic districts, Utah. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 329–345
- Stein HJ, Hannah JL (1990) Ore-bearing granite systems. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Paper*, Boulder, CO, 364 p
- Stein H, Hannah J, Zimmerman A, Markey R (2006) Mineralization and deformation of the Malanjkhand terrane (2,490–2,440 Ma) along the southern margin of the Central Indian Tectonic Zone. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 40, pp 755–765
- Stein M, Hofmann AW (1994) Mantle plumes and episodic crustal growth, *Nature*, v 372, pp 63–68
- Štemprok M, Pivec E, Lang M, Novák JK (1995) Phosphorus in the younger granites of the Krušné Hory (Erzgebirge) Batholith, *in*: J Pašava et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits, from their Origin to their Environmental Impacts*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 535–537
- Štemprok M, Seltmann R (1994) The metallogeny of the Erzgebirge (Krušné Hory), *in*: R Seltmann et al, eds, pp 61–69
- Štemprok M, Šulcek Z (1969) Geochemical profile through ore-bearing lithium granite. *Econ Geol*, v 64, pp 392–404
- Stenger DP, Kesler SE, Peltonen DR, Tapper CJ (1998) Deposition of gold in Carlin-type deposits: The role of sulfidation and decarbonation at Twin Creeks, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 93, pp 201–215
- Stern CR, Funk JA, Skewes MA, Arévalo A (2007) Magmatic anhydrite in plutonic rocks of the El Teniente Cu-Mo deposit, Chile, and the role of sulfur-and copper-rich magmas and its formation. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1335–1344
- Stevens BJP (1996) Regional geology of the Broken Hill and Eurowie Blocks, *in*: J Pongratz, GJ Davidson, eds, *New Developments in Broken Hill-type deposits*. Univ of Tasmania, Hobart, *CODES Spec Publ* 1, pp 11–15
- Stevens, BJP, ed (1980) *A guide to the stratigraphy and mineralisation of the Broken Hill Block*. *Rec Geol Surv NSW*, 20, 153 p

- Stevens BPJ, Barnes RG, Forbes BG (1990) Willyama Block-regional geology and minor mineralisation, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1065–1072
- Stevenson DB, Broughton DW, Cruji DR, Masson MW, Parry DE (1995) Geology and exploration history of the Amalgamated Kirkland deposit, Kirkland Lake, Ontario. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 4, pp 187–196
- Stoffell B, Appold MS, Wilkinson JJ, McClean NA, Jeffries TE (2008) Geochemistry and evolution of Mississippi Valley-type mineralizing brines from the Tri-State and Northern Arkansas districts determined by LA-ICP-MS microanalysis of fluid inclusions. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1141–1435
- Stöffler D, Deutsch A, Avermann M, et al (1994) The formation of the Sudbury structure, Canada: Toward a unified impact model. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 293, pp 303–318
- Stone JG (1959) Ore genesis in the Naica district, Chihuahua, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 54, pp 1002–1034
- Stone M, Exley CS (1985) High heat producing granites of Southwest England and their associated mineralization: A review, *in*: C Halls, ed, High Heat Production (HHP) Granites, Hydrothermal Circulation, and Ore Genesis. Inst Min Metall, London, pp 571–593
- Stone MS, et al (2003) Stratigraphy and sedimentary features of the Tertiary Yandi channel iron deposits, Hamersley Province, Western Australia. *Applied Earth Sci*, v 112, pp 73–80
- Stone WE, Masterman EE (1998) Kambalda nickel deposits, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 347–356
- Strakhov NM (1962) Principles of Lithogenesis, v 2. Engl Transl, Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, 609 p
- Strakhov NM, Shterenberg LYe, Kalinenko VV, Tikhomirova YeS (1968) Geokhimiya Osadochnovo Margantsevorudnovo Protsessa. AN SSSR, Trudy, v 185, 493 p
- Strauss GK, Beck JS (1990) Gold mineralisations in the SW Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 25, pp 237–245
- Strauss GK, Gray KG (1986) Base metal deposits in the Iberian pyrite belt, *in*: GH Friedrich et al, eds, Geology and Metallogeny of Copper Deposits. Soc Geol Applied to Min Dep, Spec Publ 4, pp 304–324
- Strauss GK, Madel J, Alonso FF (1977) Exploration practice for strata-bound volcanogenic sulfide deposits in the Spanish-Portuguese pyrite belt: Geology, geophysics and geochemistry, *in*: DD Klemm, H-J Schneider, eds, Time and Strata-Bound Ore Deposits. Springer, Berlin, pp 55–93
- Stribrny B, Wellmer F-W, Burgath K-P, et al (2000) Unconventional PGE occurrences and PGE mineralization in the Great Dyke: Metallogenic and Economic Aspects. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 35, pp 260–281
- Suarez M, Naranjo JA, Puig A (1990) Mesozoic “S-like” granites of the central and southern Andes: A review. *Geol Soc Amer, Spec Paper* 241, pp 27–32
- Suchan J (2001) Silver distribution in the Rudna mine district, Poland, *in*: A. Piestrzynski et al, eds, Mineral Deposits at the Beginning of the 21st Century. Swets and Zeitlinger Publ, Lisse, pp 247–250
- Suk M (1983) Petrology of Metamorphic Rocks. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 322 p
- Sullivan R (1985) Origin of lacustrine rocks of Wilkins Peak Member, Wyoming. *AAPG Bull*, v 69, pp 913–1022
- Sun SS, McDonough (1989) Magmatism in the Ocean Basins. *Geol Soc Amer Spec Publ* 42, pp 313–345
- Sundblad K (1980) A tentative “volcanogenic” formation model for the sediment-hosted Ankarvattnet Zn-Pb-Cu massive sulfide deposit, Central Swedish Caledonides. *Norges Geol Unders*, No 360, pp 211–227
- Sutherland Brown A (1976) Morphology and classification, *in*: Porphyry Deposits of the Canadian Cordillera. CIM Spec Vol 15, pp 44–51
- Sverjensky DA (1981) The origin of a Mississippi Valley-type deposit in the Viburnum Trend, Southeast Missouri. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 1848–1872
- Sverjensky D (1984) Oil field brines as ore-forming solutions. *Econ Geol*, v 79, pp 1848–1872
- Sviridenko VT (1975) Magmaticeskije formatsii i metallogeniya stadii tektonomagmaticeskoi aktivizatsii drevnykh platform, *in*: Zakonomernosti Razmeshchaniya Poleznykh Iskopaemykh, v XI, Nauka, Moscow, pp 122–133
- Swager CP (1985) Syndeformational carbonate replacement model for the copper mineralization at Mount Isa, Northwest Queensland: A microstructural study. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 107–125
- Swanson EA, Strong DF, Thurlow JG, eds (1981) The Buchans orebodies. Fifty years of geology and mining. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper* 22, pp 113–142
- Swanson RW (1973) Geology and phosphate deposits of the Permian rocks in central western Montana. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 331-F, pp 779–785
- Sýka J, Čadek J, Blažek J, Herčík F, Chabr P, Studničná B, Veselý T (1978) Charakteristické rysy uranových a zirkonium-uranových akumulací ve svrchní křídě severních Čech. *Sbor Geol Věd, LG, Prague*, v 19, pp 7–33
- Symons DTA (2007) Paleomagnetism of the HVC Zn-Pb sedex deposit, Australia: Evidence of an epigenetic origin. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1295–1310
- Symons DTA, Sangster DF (1992) Late Devonian paleomagnetic age for the Polaris Mississippi Valley-type deposit, Canadian Arctic Archipelago. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 29, pp 15–25
- Symons PM, et al (1990) Boddington gold deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 165–170
- Tabor RW, Cady WM (1978) The structure of the Olympic Mountains, Washington-analysis of a subduction zone. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 1033, 75 p
- Taira A, Katto J, Tashiro M, Okamura M, Kodama K (1988) The Shimanto belt in Shikoku, Japan-evolution of Cretaceous to Miocene accretionary prism. *Modern Geol*, v 12, pp 1–42
- Tallarico FHB, Figueiredo BR, Groves DI, et al (2005) Geology and Shrimp U-Pb geochronology of the Igarapé Bahia deposit, Carajás Copper-Gold Belt, Brazil: An

- Archean (2.57 Ga) example of iron oxide-Cu-Au (U-REE) mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 7–28
- Tanelli G, Lattanzi P (1985) The cassiterite-polymetallic sulfide deposits of Dachang (Guangxi, People's Republic of China). *Mineralium Deposita*, v 20, pp 102–106
- Tankard AJ, Jackson MPA, Erikson KA, et al (1982) *Crustal Evolution of Southern Africa-3.8 billion years of Earth History*. Springer, New York, 523 p
- Tarasov NN (2004a) Geotectonic position and structure of the Novoukrainsk ore field (Ukrainian Shield). *Geol Ore Dep*, v 46, pp 237–262
- Tarasov NN (2004b) Explosive origin of ore-bearing cataclases in the albitite-uranium deposits of the central Ukrainian Shield. *Doklady Earth Sci*, v 396, pp 481–507
- Tarkhanov AV, et al (1991) Zheltorechenskoe vanadii-skandievoye mestorozhdeniye. *Geol Rud Mestor*, No 6, pp 150–156
- Tatsumi Y, Eggins S (1995) *Subduction zone magmatism*. Blackwell, Cambridge, 211 p
- Taube A, Mawson R, Talent JA (2005) Repetition of the Mount Morgan stratigraphy and mineralization in the Dee Range, Northeastern Australia: Implications for exploration. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 375–384
- Taylor B, ed (1995) *Backarc basins, tectonics and magmatism*. Plenum, New York
- Taylor CD, Premo WR, Leventhal JS, et al (1999) Greens Creek deposit, southeastern Alaska: A VMS-SEDEX hybrid. *in: CJ Stanley et al, eds, Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 597–600
- Taylor CD, Premo WR, Meier AL, Taggart JE Jr (2008) The Metallogeny of Late Triassic rifting of the Alexander Terrane in Southeastern Alaska and Northwestern British Columbia. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 89–115
- Taylor D, et al (2001) Genesis of high-grade hematite ore bodies of the Hamersley province, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 837–873
- Taylor D, Dalstra HJ, Harding AE, Broadbent GC, Barley ME (2001) Genesis of high-grade hematite orebodies of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 837–873
- Taylor G, Hughes GW (1975) Biogenesis of the Rennell bauxite. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 542–546
- Taylor HK (1995) Western Canadian deposits-economic perspectives, performances and prospects. *CIM Spec Vol 46*, pp 20–39
- Taylor SR (1964) Abundance of chemical elements in the continental crust. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 28, pp 1280–1281
- Taylor SR, McLennan SM (1985) *The Continental Crust: Its Composition and Evolution*. Blackwell, Oxford
- Taylor SR, McLennan SM (1995) The geological evolution of the continental crust. *Revs Geophys*, v 33, pp 241–265
- Teagle DAH, Alt JC (2004) Hydrothermal alteration of basalts beneath the Bent Hill massive sulfide deposit, Middle Valley, Juan de Fuca Ridge. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 561–584
- Teal L, Jackson M (1997) Geological overview of the Carlin Trend gold deposits and descriptions of recent deep discoveries. *in: TB Thompson, ed, Carlin-type gold deposits field conference*. *Econ Geol Guidebook Ser*, v 28, pp 3–37
- Teale GS, Lynch JE (2004) The discovery and early history of the Mt Leyshon gold deposit, North Queensland. PACRIM 2004 Congress, Adelaide, Proceedings, AusIMM, pp 385–389
- Tegart P, Allen G, Carstensen A (2000) Regional setting, stratigraphy, alteration and mineralization of the Tambo Grande VMS district, Piura Department, northern Peru. *Geol Assoc Canada, Miner Division Spec Publ No 2*, pp 375–405
- Tegengren FR (1921) The Hsi-K'uang-Shan antimony mining fields, Hsin-Hua district, Hunan. *Geol Surv China Bull 3*, pp 1–26
- Temple AK, Grogan RM (1965) Carbonatite and related alkaline rocks at Powderhorn, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 60, pp 672–692
- Thälhammer OAR, Stumpfl EF, Jahoda R (1989) The Mittersill scheelite deposit, Austria. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1153–1171
- Theodore TG, Blake DW, Loucks TA, Johnson CA (1992) Geology of the Buckingham stockwork molybdenum deposit and surrounding area, Lander County, Nevada. *U.S. Geol Surv Profes Paper 798-D, D36–D40*
- Theodore TG, Howe SS, Blake DW (1990) The Tomboy-Minnie gold deposits at Copper Canyon, Lander County, Nevada. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1857-E*, pp E43–E56
- Theodore TG, Orris GJ, Hammarstrom JM, Bliss JD (1991) Gold-bearing skarns. *U.S. Geol Surv Bulletin 1930*
- Theodore TG, et al (2003) Applied geochemistry, geology and mineralogy of the northernmost Carlin Trend, Nevada. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 287–316
- Thiry HB, Lenoble J-P, Rogel P (1977) French exploration seeks to define mineable nodule tonnages on Pacific floor. *Eng Min Journ*, July 1977, pp 86–87
- Thomas D, Matthews RB, Sopuck V (2000) Athabasca basin (Canada) Unconformity-type uranium deposits: Exploration model, current mine developments and exploration directions. *Geol Soc Nevada sympos The Great Basin and Beyond, Proceedings*, v 1, pp 103–125
- Thomas JA, Galey JT Jr (1982) Exploration and geology of the Mt Emmons molybdenite deposits, Gunnison County, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1085–1104
- Thompson JFH, Sillitoe RH, Baker T, Lang JR, Mortensen JK (1999) Intrusion-related gold deposits associated with tungsten-tin provinces. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 34, pp 323–334
- Thompson RN (1982) Magmatism of the British Tertiary Province. *Scott Journ Geol*, v 18, pp 49–107
- Thompson TB (1990) Precious metals in the Leadville mining district, Colorado. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1857-F*, pp F32–F49
- Thompson TB, Teal L, Meeuwig RO (2002) Gold deposits of the Carlin Trend. *Nevada Bur of Mines and Geol, Bull 111*, 204 p

- Thompson TB, Trippel AD, Dwelley PC (1985) Mineralized veins and breccias of the Cripple Creek district, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1669–1688
- Thouvenin J-M (1984) Le gisement polymétallique à Zn,Pb,Cu,Ag de Huaron (Pérou). *Chron rech min*, No 477, pp 35–54
- Thurston PC, Ayer JA, Gouthier J, Hamilton MA (2008) Depositional gaps in Abitibi greenstone belt stratigraphy: A key to exploration for syngenetic mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 1097–1134
- Thurston PC, Chivers KM (1990) Secular variation in greenstone sequence development emphasizing Superior Province, Canada. *Precamb Res*, v 46, pp 21–58
- Thurston PC, Williams HR, Sutcliffe RH, Stott GM, eds (1991, 1992) *Geology of Ontario*. Ontario Geol Surv Spec Vol 4, Pt1, Pt2, 1525 p
- Tipper GH (1914) The monazite sands of Travancore. *Geol Surv India*, vol 35
- Tischendorf G (1989) Silicic magmatism and metallogenesis of the Erzgebirge. Inter-Union Commission on the Lithosphere, ICL Publ No 0171. Zentralinst f Physik der Erde, Potsdam, 316 p
- Tischendorf G, Förster H-J (1990) Acid magmatism and related metallogenesis in the Erzgebirge. *Geol Journ*, v 25, pp 443–454
- Titley SR (1993a) Characteristics of porphyry copper occurrences in the American Southwest, *in*: RV Kirkham et al, eds, *Geol Assoc Canada Spec Paper 40*, pp 433–464
- Titley SR (1993b) Characteristics of high-temperature carbonate-hosted massive sulfide ores in the United States, Mexico and Peru. *Geol Assoc Canada, Spec Paper 40*, pp 585–614
- Titley SR, ed (1982) *Advances in Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits, Southwestern North America*. Univ of Arizona Press, Tucson, 560 p
- Titley SR, Anthony EY (1989) Laramide mineral deposits in Arizona. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest*, v 17, pp 485–514
- Titley SR, Beane RE (1981) Porphyry copper deposits, Part 1. Geologic setting, petrology, and tectogenesis. *Econ Geol 75th Anniv Vol*, pp 214–235
- Titley SR, Hicks CL, eds (1966) *Geology of the Porphyry Copper Deposits, Southwestern North America*. Univ of Arizona Press, Tucson, 287 p
- Tobey E, Schneider A, Alegria A, et al (1998) Skouries porphyry copper-gold deposit, Chalkidiki, Greece: Setting, mineralization and resources, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits, a Global Perspective*. Confer Proc, Perth. Austr Miner Found, Adelaide, pp 159–167
- Todd SG, et al (1982) The J-M platinum-palladium Reef of the Stillwater Complex, Montana: I Stratigraphy and petrology. *Econ Geol*, v 77, pp 1454–1480
- Tomkins AG, Mavrogenes JA (2002) Mobilization of gold as a polymetallic melt during pelite anatexis at the Challenger deposit, South Australia: A metamorphosed Archean gold deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 97, pp 1249–1271
- Tomkins AG, Pattison DRM, Zaleski E (2004) The Hemlo gold deposit, Ontario: An example of melting and mobilization of a precious metal-sulfosalt assemblage during amphibolite facies metamorphism and deformation. *Econ Geol*, v 99, pp 1063–1084
- Tooker EW (1990) Gold in porphyry copper systems. Gold in the Bingham district, Utah. U.S. Geol Surv Bull 1857-E, pp E1–E12
- Törmänen TO, Koski RA (2005) Gold enrichment and the Bi-Au association in pyrrhotite-rich massive sulfide deposits, Escanaba Trough, southern Gorda Ridge. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1135–1150
- Tornos F (2003) The Tharsis mine. GEODE-GCMS, Iberian Pyrite Belt Field Trip guidebook, Apr 2003, 8 p
- Tornos F (2006) Environment of formation and styles of volcanogenic massive sulfides: The Iberian Pyrite Belt. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 28, pp 259–307
- Tornos F, Solomon M, Conde C, Spiro BF (2008) Formation of the Tharsis massive sulfide deposit, Iberian Pyrite Belt: Geological litho-geochemical and stable isotope evidence for deposition in a brine pool. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 185–214
- Toth JR (1980) Deposition of submarine crusts rich in manganese and iron. *Geol Soc Amer Bull*, v 91, pp 44–54
- Tourigny G, Hubert C, Brown AC, Crepeau R (1989) Structural control of gold mineralization at the Bousquet Mine, Abitibi, Quebec. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 26, pp 157–175
- Townend R, Ferreira PM, Franke ND (1980) Caraíba, a new copper deposit in Brazil. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, London, v 89, pp B159–B165
- Travis GA, Woodall R, Bartram GD (1971) The geology of the Kalgoorlie Goldfield. *Geol Soc Austral Spec Publ 3*, pp 175–190
- Treadgold T (1998) Playing it safe. *Australia's Mining Monthly*, Febr 1998, pp 27–34
- Tremblay LP (1978) Uranium subprovinces and types of uranium deposits in the Precambrian rocks of Saskatchewan. *Geol Surv Canada Paper 78-1A*, pp 427–435
- Trendall AF (1983) The Hamersley Basin, *in*: AF Trendall, RC Morris, eds, pp 69–129
- Trendall AF, Morris RC, eds (1983) *Iron Formation: Facts and Problems*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 558 p
- Trueman D (1983) Geology of the Thor Lake area. *Northern Miner*, Jan 19, pp B29–B30
- Trueman DL, Turnock AC (1982) Bird River greenstone belt, Southeast Manitoba: Geology and Mineral Deposits. *Geol Assoc/Miner Assoc Canada, Joint Ann Meet Winnipeg, Field Trip Guidebook*, 33 p
- Trumbull RB, Morteani G, Li ZL, Bai HS (1992) *Gold Metallogeny in the Sino-Korean Platform*. Springer, 202 p
- Tsikos H, Beukes NJ, Moore JM, Harris C (2003) Deposition, diagenesis and secondary enrichment of metals in the Paleoproterozoic Hotazel Iron Formation, Kalahari manganese field, South Africa. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 1449–1462
- Tsikos H, Moore JM (1997) Petrography and geochemistry of the Paleoproterozoic Hotazel Iron-Formation, Kalahari manganese field, South Africa: Implications for Precambrian manganese metallogenesis. *Econ Geol*, v 92, pp 87–97

- Tufar W (1992) Paragenesis of complex massive sulfide ores from the Tyrrhenian Sea. *Mitteil Österreich Geol Gesselsch*, v 84, pp 265–300
- Tu Guangzhi (1984) A complete but reworked Proterozoic salt formation-host rock of the Bayan Obo REE-Fe deposit, *in*: Academia Sinica, *Developments in Geosciences*. Science Press, Beijing, pp 255–261
- Tukiainen T (1988) Niobium-tantalum mineralization in the Motzfeldt Centre of the Igaliko nepheline syenite complex, South Greenland, *in*: J Boissonvas, P Omenetto, eds, *Mineral Deposits Within the European Community*. Springer, Berlin, pp 230–246
- Turneure FS (1935) The tin deposits of Llallagua, Bolivia. *Econ Geol*, v 30, pp 14–60 & 170–190
- Turneure FS (1960) A comparative study of the major ore deposits of Central Bolivia. *Econ Geol*, v 55, pp 217–254, 574–606
- Turneure FS (1971) The Bolivian tin-silver province. *Econ Geol*, v 66, pp 215–225
- Turner FJ (1980) *Metamorphic Petrology*, 2nd ed. Hemisphere Publ, Washington DC, 524 p
- Turner P (1980) *Continental Red Beds*. Elsevier, New York, 562 p
- Turner SJ (1999) Settings and styles of high-sulfidation gold deposits in the Cajamarca region, northern Peru. *PACRIM '99*, Bali, Proceedings, AusIMM, pp 461–468
- Tuttle OF, Gittins J, eds (1966) *Carbonatites*. Interscience, New York, 591 p
- Tyson RM, Chang LLY (1984) The petrology and sulfide mineralization of the Partridge River troctolite, Duluth Complex, Minnesota. *Canad Mineralogist*, v 22, pp 23–38
- Uchida E, Endo S, Makino M (2007) Relationship between solidification depth of granitic rocks and formation of hydrothermal ore deposits. *Resour Geol*, v 57, pp 47–56
- United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) (1987) Technical Rept No 5: *Geology and Mineralization in the Baguio area, Northern Luzon*. Manila, 82 p
- Unrug R (1988) Mineralization controls and source of metals in the Lufilian fold belt, Shaba (Zaire), Zambia and Angola. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1247–1258
- Upton BGJ (1988) History of Tertiary igneous activity in the North Atlantic borderlands. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ* 39, pp 429–453
- Upton BGJ, Emelius CH (1987) Mid-Proterozoic alkaline magmatism in southern Greenland: The Gardar Province, *in*: JG Fitton, BGJ Upton, eds, *Alkaline Igneous Rocks*. Geol Soc London, *Spec Publ* 30, pp 449–471
- Urabe T (1987) Kuroko deposit modeling based on magmatic hydrothermal theory. *Mining Geol*, v 37, pp 159–176
- Ural'skaya Planovaya Komissia (1934) *Mineral'nye Resursy Urala*. Sverdlovsk (Yekateringurg)
- Uren D (2001) Discovery no longer the name of digging game. *The Weekend Australian*, Nov 17–18, 2001
- U.S. Geological Survey (1988) *Mineral Resource Data System (MRDS)*, Reston, VA
- U.S. Geological Survey (2003) *Mineral Commodity Summaries 2003*. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC
- U.S. Geological Survey Minerals Team (1996) Data base for a national mineral-resource assessment of undiscovered deposits of gold, silver, copper, lead, and zinc in conterminous United States. *USGS Open File Report 96–96*, CD-ROM
- Valencia VA, Eastoe C, Ruiz J, et al (2008) Hydrothermal evolution of the porphyry copper deposit at La Caridad, Sonora, Mexico and the relationship with a neighbouring high sulfidation epithermal deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 103, pp 473–491
- Valkovic V (1978) *Trace Elements in Petroleum*. PPC Books, Tulsa, OK, 269 p
- Vallée M (1992) *Guide to the evaluation of gold deposits*. CIM Spec Vol 45
- Vallée M, Raby R (1971) The Magpie titaniferous magnetite deposit. *CIM Transact*, v 74, pp 264–271
- Van Bemmelen, RW (1949) *The Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols, Dutch Govt Printing Office, the Hague
- Van der Heyden A, Edgecombe DR (1990) Silver-lead-zinc deposits at South Mine, Broken Hill, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1073–1077
- Van Hise CR, Leith CK (1911) *The geology of the Lake Superior region*. U.S. Geol Surv Monogr 52, 641 p
- Van Kranendonk MJ, Smithies RH, Bennett V C, eds (2007) *Earth's Oldest Rocks*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1330 p
- Van Leeuwen, TM (1994) 25 years of mineral exploration and discovery in Indonesia. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 50, pp 13–90
- Van Leeuwen TM, Leach T, Hawke AA, Hawke MM (1990) The Kelian disseminated gold deposit, East Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 35, pp 1–61
- Van Staal CR, Williams PF (1984) Structure, origin and concentration of the Brunswick 12 and 6 orebodies. *Econ Geol*, v 79, pp 1669–1692
- Van Staal CR, et al (1995) The Ordovician Tetagouche Group, Bathurst Camp, northern New Brunswick, Canada: History, tectonic setting and distribution of massive sulfide deposits. *Explor and Mining Geol*, v 4, pp 153–173
- Varentsov IM, Rakhmanov VP (1974) Deposits of manganese, *in*: VI Smirnov, ed, *Ore Deposits of the USSR*, v 1. Engl Transl, Pitman, London, pp 114–178
- Vargas CE (1970) *Estudio geologico del area Llallagua*. Serv Geol Bolivia, Bol 12
- Vargas R, et al (1999) Ore breccias in the Rio Blanco-Los Bronces porphyry copper deposit, Chile. *Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ* 7, pp 281–297
- Vázquez Guzmán F (1989) Spain, *in*: FW Dunning et al, eds, *Mineral Deposits of Europe*, vol 4./5. Inst Min Metall London/Mineralog Soc, pp 105–195
- Vearncombe JR (1993) Quartz vein morphology and implications for formation depth and classification of Archean gold-vein deposits. *Ore Geol Rev*, v 8, pp 407–424
- Vearncombe JR, Hill AP (1993) Strain and displacement in the Middle Vale Reef at Telfer, Western Australia. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 8, pp 189–202
- Veiga MM, Schorscher HD, Fyfe WS (1991) Relationship of copper with hydrous ferric oxides: Salobo, Carajás, PA, Brazil. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 6, pp 245–255

- Velasco F, Herrero JM, Gil PP, Alvarez L, Yusta I (1994) Mississippi Valley-type, sedex, and iron deposits in Lower Cretaceous rocks of the Basque-Cantabrian basin, northern Spain, *in*: L Fontboté, M Boni, eds, *Sediment-Hosted Zn-Pb ores*. Springer, Berlin, pp 246–270
- Velasco JR (1966) Geology of the Cananea district, *in*: SR Titley, CL Hicks, eds, pp 245–249
- Velichkin VI, Malyshev BI (1993) Olovonosnye skarny Bogemskovo massiva. *Geol Rud Mestor*, v 35, pp 16–31
- Vermaak CF (1976) The Merensky Reef-thoughts on its environment and genesis. *Econ Geol*, v 71, pp 1270–1298
- Vermaak CF (1986) Summary aspect of the economics of chromium with special reference to southern Africa, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1155–1181
- Vermaak CF, von Gruenewaldt G (1986) Introduction to the Bushveld Complex, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1021–1029
- Vessell RK, Davies DK (1981) Non-marine sedimentation in an active forearc basin. *Spec Publ Soc Econ Paleont Mineral*, Tulsa, No 31, pp 31–45
- Vial DS (1988) Mina de ouro da Passagem, Mariana, Minas Gerais, *in*: C Schobbenhaus and CES Coelho, eds, v III, pp 421–430
- Vickery NM, Buckley PM, Kellett RJ (1998) Plutonic gold deposit, *in*: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 71–80
- Vidal C, Injoque J, Sidder G, Mukasa S (1990) Amphibolitic Cu-Fe skarn deposits in the central coast of Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 85, pp 1447–1461
- Vieira EA, et al (1988) Caracterização geológico da jazida polimetálica do Salobo 3A. XXXV Cong Brasil de Geol, Belém, pp 97–111
- Vieira FWR, de Oliveira GAI (1988) Geologia do distrito aurífero de Nova Lima, Minas Gerais, *in*: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds, v III, pp 378–391
- Vikre PG (1989) Fluid-mineral relations in the Comstock Lode. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1574–1613
- Vila T, Lindsay N, Zamora R (1996) Geology of the Manto Verde copper deposit, northern Chile: A specularite-rich, hydrothermal tectonic breccia related to the Atacama Fault zone, *in*: F Camus et al, eds, *Andean Copper Deposits: New Discoveries, Mineralization, Styles and Metallogeny*. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 5, pp 157–170
- Vila T, Sillitoe RH (1991) Gold-rich porphyry systems in the Maricunga belt, northern Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 86, pp 1238–1260
- Viladevall M, Pacheco JA, Cadena JL (2006) Sand and gravel plant as potential sources of gold production in the European Union. *Inst Min Metall London Transactions*, v 115, pp B94–B114
- Viljoen MJ (1994) A review of regional variations in facies and grade distribution of the Merensky Reef, western Bushveld Complex, with some mining implications. XVth CMMI Congress, Johannesburg, S Afr Inst Min Metall, v 3, pp 183–194
- Viljoen MJ, Hieber R (1986) The Rustenburg section of Rustenburg Platinum Mines Limited, with reference to the Merensky Reef, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 1107–1134
- Villas RN, Santos MD (2001) Gold deposits of the Carajás mineral province: Deposit types and metallogenesis. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 36, pp 300–331
- Villeneuve M, Whalen JB, Anderson RG, Struik LC (2001) The Endako Batholith: Episodic plutonism culminating in formation of the Endako porphyry molybdenite deposit, North-Central British Columbia. *Econ Geol*, v 96, pp 171–196
- Vinokurov SF, Rybalov BL (1992) Polikronnaya rudoobrazuyushchaya sistema v uranonosnykh uglerodistykh slantsakh tsentral'noi Evropi. *Geol Rud Mestor*, 1992, pp 23–35
- Vityk MO, Krouse HR, Skakun LZ (1994) Fluid evolution and mineral formation in the Beregovo gold-base metal deposit, Transcarpathia, Ukraine. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 547–565
- Vlasov BP, Matyushin LV, Naumov GB (1993) Zhilnoe uranovoe mestorozhdenie Schlema-Alberoda (Rudnye Gory). *Geol Rud Mestor*, v 35, pp 205–221
- Vlasov KA, ed (1968) *Geochemistry and Mineralogy of Rare Elements and Genetic Types of their Deposits*, v III, Genetic Types of Rare Element Deposits. Transl Israel Progr for Scient Transl, Jerusalem, 915 p
- Vlasov KA, Kuzmenko MZ, Yeskova YeM (1959) the Lovozero Alkalic Massif. Engl transl, Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh, 627 p
- Volk JA, Lauha E, Leonardson RW, et al (1996) Structural geology of the Betze-Post and Meikle deposits, Elko and Eureka Counties, Nevada, *in*: SM Green, E Struhsacker, eds, *Geology and Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera, Field Trip Guidebook*. Geol Soc Nevada, Reno, pp 180–202
- Volkert DF, McEwan CJA, Garay EM (1999) Pierina Au-Ag deposit, Cordillera Negra, North-Central Peru, *in*: Primer Volumen de Monografias de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos, IIMP Lima, pp 23–25
- von Behrend (1950) Die Blei- und Zinkerz führende imprägnations Lagerstätten im Bundsandstein am Nordrand der Eifel und ihre Entstehung. 18th Intern Geol Congr, London, Pt 7, pp 325–341
- Von Gruenewaldt G (1977) The mineral resources of the Bushveld Complex. *Minerals Sci Engr*, v 9, pp 83–118
- Von Gruenewaldt G, Hatton CJ, Merkle RKW (1986) Platinum-group element-chromitite association in the Bushveld Complex. *Econ Geol*, v 81, pp 1067–1079
- Von Gruenewaldt G, Worst BG (1986) Chromite deposits at Zwartkop chrome mine, western Bushveld Complex, *in*: CR Anhaeusser and S Maske, eds, pp 1217–1227
- von Huene R, Scholl DW (1991) Observations at convergent margins concerning sediment subduction, subduction erosion, and the growth of continental crust. *Revs Geophys*, v 29, pp 279–316
- von Stackelberg U, Marchik V, Müller P, et al (1990) Hydrothermal mineralization in the Lau and North Fiji Basins. *Geol Jahrb*, D92, pp 547–613
- Wadsworth WB (1968) The Cornelia Pluton, Ajo, Arizona. *Econ Geol*, v 63, pp 101–115
- Wagner JHF, Wiegand J (1986) The Sheba gold mine, Barberton Greenstone belt, *in*: CR Anhaeusser, S Maske, eds, pp 155–161

- Wagh AS, Pinnock WR (1987) Occurrence of scandium and rare earth elements in Jamaican bauxite waste. *Econ Geol*, v 82, pp 757–761
- Wagner PA (1929) The platinum deposits and mines of South Africa. Edinburgh, 326 p
- Wagner T, Mlynarczyk MSJ, William-Jones A, Boyce AJ (2009) Stable isotope constraints on ore formation in the San Rafael tin-copper deposit, Southeast Peru. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 223–248
- Wakefield J (1978) Samba: A deformed porphyry-type copper deposit in the basement of the Zambian Copperbelt. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, London, v 87, pp B43-B52
- Walker RG, ed (1984) *Facies Models*, 2nd ed. Geoscience Canada Reprint Ser 1, 317 p
- Wallace H (1981) Keweenaw geology of the Lake Superior Basin. *Geol Surv Canada, Paper 81-10*, pp 399–417
- Wallace SR (1995) Presidential address: The Climax-type molybdenite deposits: What they are, where they are, and why they are. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 1359–1380
- Wallace SR, Mackenzie WB, Blair RG, Muncaster NK (1978) Geology of the Urad and Henderson molybdenite deposits, Clear Creek County, Colorado, with a section on a comparison of these deposits with those of Climax, Colorado. *Econ Geol*, v 73, pp 325–368
- Wallace SR, Muncaster NK, Jonson DC, et al (1968) Multiple intrusion and mineralization at Climax, Colorado. *in: JD Ridge, ed, Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967*. AIME, New York, pp 605–640
- Wallier S, Rey R, Kauzman K, et al (2006) Magmatic fluids in the breccia-hosted epithermal Au-Ag deposit of Roşia Montana, Romania. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 923–954
- Wallis DS, Oakes GM (1990) Heavy mineral sands in eastern Australia. *in: FE Hughes, ed, pp 1599–1608*
- Walsh S (1998) Trace elements in sedimentary phosphorites. *Geol Soc Australia, Abstracts No 49*, p 454
- Walther HW (1984) Criteria on syngenes and epigenesis of lead-zinc ores in Triassic sandstones in Germany. *in: A Wauschkuhn et al, eds, Syngenes and Epigenesis in the Formation of Mineral Deposits*. Springer, pp 212–220
- Walther JV, Wood BJ (1986) Fluid-Rock Interaction During Metamorphism. Springer, 218 p
- Wanhainen C, Broman C, Martinsson O (1999) The Aitik Cu, Au, Ag deposit in Northern Sweden: a product of high salinity fluids. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 715–726
- Wanhainen C, Martinsson O (1999) Geochemical characteristics of host rocks to the Aitik Cu-Au deposit, Gällivare area, northern Sweden. *in: CJ Stanley et al, eds, Mineral Deposits: Processes to Processing*. Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 1443–1446
- Wänke H, Dreibus G, Jagoutz E (1984) Mantle chemistry and accretion history of the Earth. *in: A Kröner et al, eds, Archean Geochemistry*. Springer
- Ward DM (1984) Uranium geology, Beaverlodge area. *in: J Ferguson, ed, Proterozoic Unconformity and Stratabound Uranium Deposits*. IAEA-Tecdoc 315, pp 269–284
- Ward DM (1989) Rabbit Lake project-history of exploration and general geology. *CIM Bull*, v 82, Dec 1989, pp 40–48
- Ward W, Perry OS, Griffin K, Charlewood GH, Hopkins H, MacIntosh G, Ogryzlo SP (1948) The gold mines of Kirkland Lake. *Structural geology of Canadian Ore Deposits*, pp 644–657
- Warden AJ (1970) Genesis of the Forari manganese deposit, New Hebrides. *Trans Inst Min Metall*, London, v 79, pp B30-B41
- Warnaars FW, Holmgren CD, Barassi SF (1985) Porphyry copper and tourmaline breccias at Los Bronces-Rio Blanco, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 80, pp 1544–1565
- Warren J (1999). *Evaporites. Their Evolution and Economics*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, 438 p
- Watchorn RB (1998) Kambalda-St Ives gold deposits. *in: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 243–254*
- Waterman GC, Hamilton RL (1975) The Sar Cheshmeh porphyry copper deposit. *Econ Geol*, v 70, pp 568–576
- Watkins JS (1989) The Middle America Trench off southern Mexico. *The Geology of North America*, vol N, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, pp 523–533
- Wawra CS, Bond WD, Reid RR (1994) Evidence from the Sunshine Mine for dip-slip movement during Coeur d’Alene district mineralization. *Econ Geol*, v 89, pp 515–527
- Weber F (1969) Una Série précambrienne du Gabon: le Francevillien. *Mém Serv Carte Geol Alsace-Lorraine*, v 28, 328 p
- Weber F (1973) Genesis and supergene evolution of the Precambrian sedimentary manganese deposit at Moanda (Gabon). *in: UNESCO, Symposium Genesis of Precambrian Iron and Manganese Deposits*, Kiev, pp 307–320
- Webster AE, Lutherborrow C (1998) Elura zinc-lead-silver deposit, Cobar. *in: DA Berkman, DH Mackenzie, eds, pp 587–592*
- Wedepohl KH (1971) “Kupferschiefer” as a prototype of syngenetic sedimentary ore deposits. *IAGOD, Tokyo-Kyoto Conf, 1970, Proc Spec Iss 3*, pp 268–273
- Wedepohl KH (1995) The composition of the continental crust. *Geoch Cosmoch Acta*, v 59, pp 1217–1232
- Weihed P, Bergman J, Bergstrom U (1992) Metallogeny and tectonic evolution of the Early Proterozoic Skellefte district, northern Sweden. *Precamb Res*, v 58, pp 143–167
- Weihed JB, Bergstrom U, Billstrom K, et al (1996) Geology, tectonic setting, and origin of the Paleoproterozoic Boliden Au-Cu-As deposit, Skellefte district, northern Sweden. *Econ Geol*, v 91, pp 1073–1097
- Weinberg RF, Sial AN, Mariano G (2004) Close spatial relationship between plutons and shear zones. *Geology*, v 32, pp 377–384
- Weissberg BG (1969) Gold-silver ore grade precipitates from New Zealand thermal waters. *Econ Geol*, v 64, pp 95–108
- Weisser JD (1972) Zur Methodik der Exploration Meggen. *Schr Ges Metallhütten u Bergleute*, v 24, pp 167–186
- Welch BK, et al (1975) Mineral sand deposits of the Capel area, W.A., *in: CL Knight, ed, Economic Geology of Australia and Papua New Guinea*, AusIMM, pp 1070–1088
- Wellmer F-W (1989) *Economic Evaluations in Exploration*. Springer, 163 p
- Werle JL, Ikramuddin M, Mutschler FE (1984) Allard stock, La Plata Mountains, Colorado-an alkaline rock-hosted porphyry copper-precious metal deposit. *Canad Journ Earth Sci*, v 21, pp 630–641

- Wernicke B (1992) Cenozoic extensional tectonics of the U.S. Cordillera. *The Geology of North America*, v G-3, Geol Soc Amer, Boulder, CO, pp 553–582
- West RJ, Aiken DM (1982) Geology of the Sierrita-Esperanza deposit, Pima mining district, Pima County, Arizona, *in*: SR Tittley, ed, pp 433–465
- Westra G, Keith SB (1981) Classification and genesis of stockwork molybdenum deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 76, pp 844–873
- Westra G, Riedell KB (1996) Geology of the Mount Hope stockwork molybdenum deposit, Eureka County, Nevada, *in*: AR Coyner, PL Fahey, eds, *Geology of Ore Deposits of the American Cordillera*. Geol Soc Nevada Sympos Proc, Reno, Apr 1995, pp 1639–1666
- White AH (1997) Management of Mineral Exploration. Austral Miner Found, Adelaide
- White DE (1981) Active geothermal systems and hydrothermal ore deposits. *Econ Geol 75th Anniv Vol*, pp 392–423
- White DE, Gonzáles JR (1946) San José antimony mines near Wadley, State of San Luis Potosí, Mexico. *U.S. Geol Surv Bull* 946-E, pp 131–153
- White DE, Roberson CE (1962) Sulfur Bank, California, a major hot spring quicksilver deposit. *Petrologic Studies (Buddington Volume)*, Geol Soc Amer, pp 397–428
- White JA (1994) The Potgietersrus prospect-geology and exploration history. XVth CMMI Congress, Johannesburg, v 3, S Afr Inst Min Metall, pp 173–181
- White JDL, Smellie JL, Clague DA (2004) Explosive subaqueous volcanism. *Amer Geophys Union Monogr* 140, 392 p
- White NC, Hedenquist JW (1990) Epithermal environments and styles of mineralization: Variations and their causes, and guidelines for exploration. *Journ Geochem Explor*, v 36, pp 445–474
- White RS, McKenzie D (1995) Mantle plumes and flood basalts. *Journ Geophys Res*, v 100, pp 17543–17585
- White WH, Bookstrom AA, Kamilli RJ, et al (1981) Character and origin of Climax-type molybdenum deposits. *Econ Geol 75th Anniv Vol*, pp 270–316
- White WS (1968) The native copper deposits of northern Michigan, *in*: JD Ridge, ed, *Ore Deposits of the United States 1933–1967*, AIME, New York, pp 303–325
- Whitehead WL (1942) The Mother Lode system in southern Eldorado and Amador Counties, California, *in*: Newhouse WH, ed, *Ore Deposits as Related to Structural Features*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, pp 178–182
- Whiting BH, Hodgson CJ, Mason R, eds (1993) *Giant Ore Deposits*. Soc Econ Geol Spec Publ 2, 404 p
- Widodo S, Manning P, Wiwoho N, Johnson L, Belluz N, Kusnanto B, Macdonald G, Edwards A (1999) Progress in understanding and developing the Kucing Liar orebody, Irian Jaya, Indonesia. PACRIM '99 Congress, Bali, Proceedings, Aus IMM, pp 499–507
- Wilde AR, Jones PA, Gessner K, et al (2006) A geochemical process model for the Mount Isa copper orebodies. *Econ Geol*, v 101, pp 1547–1567
- Wilde AR, Mernagh TP, Bloom MS, Hoffman CF (1989) Fluid inclusion evidence on the origin of some Australian unconformity-related uranium deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 84, pp 1627–1642
- Wilkerson G, Deng Q, Llavona R, Goodell P (1988) Batopilas mining district, Chihuahua, Mexico. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 1721–1736
- Wilkinson BH, Kesler SE (2009) Quantitative identification of metalliferous epochs and provinces: application to Phanerozoic porphyry copper deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 104, pp 607–622
- Wilkinson JFG (1982) The genesis of mid-ocean ridge basalt. *Earth Sci Revs*, v 18, pp 1–57
- Wilkinson JJ, Eyre SL, Boyce AJ (2005) Ore-forming processes in Irish-type carbonate-hosted Zn-Pb deposits: Evidence from mineralogy, chemistry and isotopic composition of sulfides at the Lisheen mine. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 63–86
- Willemsse J (1964) A brief outline of the geology of the Bushveld Igneous Complex, *in*: SH Haughton, ed, pp 91–128
- Willemsse J (1969) The geology of the Bushveld Igneous Complex, the largest repository of magmatic ore deposits in the world. *Econ Geol Monogr* 4, pp 1–22
- Williams GE, Tonkin DG (1985) Periglacial structures and paleoclimatic significance of a late Precambrian block field in the Cattle Grid copper mine, Mount Gunson, South Australia. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 32, pp 287–300
- Williams GJ (1965) Economic Geology of New Zealand. 8th Commonw Min and Metall Congr, v 4, 384 p
- Williams N (1990) Future direction in metallogenic research. PACRIM '90 Congress, Proceedings, AusIMM, p 571
- Williams PJ, Barton MD, Johnson DA, et al (2005) Iron oxide copper-gold deposits: geology, space-time distribution, and possible models of origin. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 371–406
- Williams PJ, Pollard PJ (2002) Australian Proterozoic iron oxide Cu-Au deposits; an overview with new metallogenic and exploration data from the Cloncurry district, Northwest Queensland. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 10, pp 191–213
- Williams VA (1990) WIM 150 detrital heavy mineral deposit, *in*: FE Hughes, ed, *AusIMM Monogr* 14, pp 1609–1614
- Williams VA (1999) Admiral Bay lead-zinc-silver deposit, *in*: KM Ferguson, ed, *Lead, zinc and silver deposits of Western Australia*. Geol Surv W Austral Min Res Bull 15, pp 214–220
- Williams-Jones AE, Heinrich CA (2005) Vapor transport of metals and the formation of magmatic-hydrothermal ore deposits. *Econ Geol*, v 100, pp 1287–1312
- Willman CE, Wilkinson HE (1992) Bendigo Goldfield-Spring Gully, Golden Square, Eaglehawk. *Geol Surv Victoria Rept* 94
- Wilson AH (1982) The geology of the Great Dyke, Zimbabwe: The ultramafic rocks. *Journ Petrol*, v 23, pp 240–292
- Wilson AJ, Cooke DR, Stein HJ, Fanning CH, Holliday JR, Tedder IJ (2007) U-Pb and Re-Os geochronologic evidence for two alkali porphyry ore-forming events in the Cadia district, New South Wales, Australia. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 3–26

- Wilson IF (1955) Geology and mineral deposits of the Boleo copper district, Baja California, Mexico. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 273, 134 p
- Wilson JL (1975) Carbonate Facies in Geologic History. Springer, New York, 471 p
- Wilson M, Davidson JP (1984) The relative rates of crust and upper mantle in the generation of oceanic island arc magmas. *Phil Trans Roy Soc London*, v A 310, pp 661–674
- Wilson MGC (1998) Copper, *in*: Mineral Resources of South Africa, 6th ed, Pretoria, pp 209–227
- Wilson N, Zentilli M (1999) The role of organic matter in the genesis of the El Soldado volcanic-hosted manto type Cu deposit, Chile. *Econ Geol*, v 94, pp 1115–1136
- Wilson NSF, Zentilli M, Spiro B (2003) A sulfur, carbon, oxygen and strontium isotope study of the volcanic-hosted El-Soldado manto-type copper deposit, Chile: the essential role of bacteria and petroleum. *Econ Geol*, v 98, pp 163–174
- Wilton DHC, Sinclair AJ (1988) Ore petrology and genesis of a strata-bound disseminated copper deposit at Sustut, British Columbia. *Econ Geol*, v 83, pp 30–45
- Wimmenauer W (1974) The alkaline province of central Europe and France, *in*: H Sørensen, ed, *The Alkaline Rocks*. Springer, pp 238–271
- Win UK, Kirwin DJ (1998) Exploration, geology and mineralization of the Monywa copper deposits, central Myanmar, *in*: TM Porter, ed, *Porphyry and Hydrothermal Copper and Gold Deposits: A Global Perspective*. Confer Proc, AMF Adelaide, pp 61–74
- Windley BF, ed (1976) *The Early History of the Earth*. Wiley, London
- Winter H de la R (1994) Foreland depobasin response of the Witwatersrand Supergroup in the Rietfontein-East Rand region: Eustatic marine parallels and tectonic continental controls around the proximal rim. *South Afri J Geol*, v 97, no 2, pp 119–134
- Wise DU et al (1984) Fault-related rocks: suggestions for terminology. *Geology*, v 12, pp 391–394
- Wodzicki A, Piestrzyński A (1994) An ore genetic model for the Lubin-Sieroszowice mining district, Poland. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 29, pp 30–40
- Wolf KH (1976) Conceptual models in geology, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, v 1, pp 11–78
- Wolf, KH (1981) Terminologies, structuring and classifications in ore and host-rock petrology, *in*: KH Wolf, ed, v 8, pp 1–338
- Wolf, KH, ed (1976–1985) *Handbook of Stratiform and Strata-bound Ore Deposits*, volumes 1–14. Elsevier, Amsterdam
- Wolff F (1978) Philippinen. *Rohstoffwirtschaftliche Länderberichte*, v XV. Bundesanst f Geowiss, Hannover, 190 p
- Wood PC, Burrows DR, Thomas AV, Spooner ETC (1986) The Hollinger-McIntyre Au-quartz vein system, Timmins, Ontario, Canada; geological characteristics, fluid properties and light stable isotope geochemistry, *in*: AJ MacDonald, ed, pp 56–80
- Woodall R (1983) Success in Mineral Exploration: A matter of confidence. *Geosci Canada*, v 11, pp 41–46
- Woodall R (1984) Success in Mineral Exploration: Confidence in science and ore deposit models. *Geosci Canada*, v 11, no 3, pp 127–132
- Woodall R (1994) Empiricism and concept in successful mineral exploration. *Austral Journ Earth Sci*, v 41, pp 1–20
- Woodcock JR, Carter NC (1976) Geology and geochemistry of the Alice Arm molybdenum deposits. *CIM Spec Vol 15*, pp 462–475
- Woodsworth GJ, Anderson RG, Armstrong RL, et al (1991) Plutonic regimes, *in*: H Gabrielse, CJ Yorath, eds, *Geology of the Cordilleran Orogen in Canada*. *Geol Canada* no 4, pp 491–531
- Woolley AR (1989) The spatial and temporal distribution of carbonatites, *in*: K Bell, ed, *Carbonatites-Genesis and Evolution*. Unwin Hyman, London, pp 149–176
- Woolley AR, Church AA (2005) Extrusive carbonatites: A brief review. *Lithos*, v 85, pp 1–14
- Worst BG (1960) The Great Dyke of Southern Rhodesia. *S Rhodesia Geol Surv Bull 47*, 234 p
- Wright JB, et al (1985) *Geology and Mineral Resources of West Africa*. Allen and Unwin, 187 p
- Wright VP, ed (1986) *Paleosols. Their Recognition and Interpretation*. Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ, 315 p
- Wright WB, et al (1968) *Iron and Steel*. U.S. Geol Surv Prof Paper 580, pp 396–416
- Wu Jiada (1993) Antimony vein deposits of China. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 8, pp 213–232
- Wu Jiada, Xiao Qiming, Zhao Shougeng (1990) Antimony deposits of China, *in*: *Mineral Deposits of China*, v1, Geol Publ House, Beijing, pp 209–287
- Wyman DA, Kerrich R, Polat A (2002) Assembly of Archean cratonic mantle lithosphere and crust: plume-arc interaction in the Abitibi-Wawa subduction-accretion complex. *Precamb Res*, v 115, pp 37–62
- Xie Xuejing (1995) The surficial geochemical expression of giant ore deposits, *in*: AH Clark, ed, *Giant Ore Deposits II*, Queens Univ, Kingston, pp 476–485
- Xie Xuejing, Yin Binchuan (1993) Geochemical patterns from local to global. *Journ Geoch Explor*, v 47, pp 109–129
- Xu G (1996) Structural geology of the Dugald River Zn-Pb-Ag deposit, Mount Isa Inlier, Australia. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 11, pp 339–361
- Yakubchuk AS, Shatov VV, Kirwin D, Edwards A, et al (2005) Gold and base metal metallogeny of the Central Asian orogenic super-collage. *Econ Geol 100th Anniv Vol*, pp 1035–1068
- Yan Mei-Zhong, Wu Yong-Le, Li Chong-You (1980) Metallogenetic systems of tungsten in Southeast China and their mineralization characteristics. *Mining Geol Spec Issue 8*, Tokyo, pp 215–221
- Yan MZ, Hu K (1980) Geological characteristics of the Dexing porphyry copper deposits, Jiangxi, China, *in*: S Ishihara, S Takenouchi, eds, *Granitic Magmatism and Related Mineralization*. Soc Min Geol Japan, Spec Issue 8
- Yang K, Mo X (1993) Characteristics of the Laochang volcanogenic massive sulfide deposit, Southwestern Yunnan, China. *Explor Mining Geol*, v 2, pp 31–40
- Yang Minggui, et al (2004) Northern Jiangxi metallic mineralization geology (in Chinese). *Jiangxi Beibu 2004*, Beijing 186 p

- Yang Zhensheng, et al (1988) Structural deformation and mineralization in the early Proterozoic Liaojitite Suite, eastern Liaoning Province, China. *Precamb Res*, v 39, pp 31–38
- Yao Y, Trumbull RB, Gilg HA, Morteani G (1991) Ore genesis of the Mesozoic Niuxinshan gold deposit, eastern Hebei Province, Northeast China. *Univ Witwatersrand, Econ Geol Res Unit Inform Circul No 331*, 41 p
- Yaringaño M, Yacila C, Panéz M (1999) Historia de los exploraciones en el distrito de Colquijirca-San Gregorio, *in: Primer Volumen de Monografías de Yacimientos Peruanos*. IIMP, Lima, pp 251–273
- Yaroschuk MA, Lugovaya IP (1991) Geneticheskie osobennosti zheleznykh rud Krivbassa. *Geol Rudnykh Mestor* 1991, No 2, pp 72–80
- Yates RG, Thompson GA (1959) Geology and quicksilver deposits of the Terlingua district, Texas. *U.S. Geol Surv Prof Pap* 312
- Yeend WE (1974) Gold-bearing gravel of the ancestral Yuba River, Sierra Nevada, California. *U.S. Geol Surv Profess Paper* 772, 44 p
- Yeo GM (1981) The late Proterozoic Rapitan glaciation in the northern Cordillera. *Geol Surv Canada Paper* 81-10, pp 25–46
- Yeo GM (1986) Iron formation in the late Proterozoic Rapitan Group, Yukon and Northwest Territories, *in: JA Morin, ed, Mineral Deposits of the Northern Cordillera*. CIM, Toronto, pp 137–258
- Yesenov ShE, ed (1972) *Geologiya i Metallogeniya Severnovo Pribalkhas'ya*. Nauka KazSSR, Alma Ata, 267 p
- Yi Jianbin, Shan Yehua (1995) Role of post-orogenic extensional tectonics in the supergiant antimony mineralization in central Hunan Province, South China. *Geotectonica et Metallogenia, Changsha*, v 19, pp 62–70
- Yin L, Pollard PJ, Shouxi H, Taylor RG (1995) Geological and geochemical characteristics of the Yichun Ta-Nb-Li deposit, Jiangxi Province, South China. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 577–585
- Young GM (1988) Proterozoic plate tectonics, glaciations and iron formations. *Sedim Geol*, v 58, pp 127–144
- Young LE, St George P, Bouley BA (1997) Porphyry copper deposits in relation to the magmatic history and palimpsestic restoration of Alaska. *Econ Geol Monogr* 9, pp 306–333
- Young TP, Taylor WEG, eds (1989) *Phanerozoic Ironstones*. *Geol Soc London, Spec Publ* 46, 251 p
- Youngson JH, Craw D (1995) Evolution of placer gold deposits during regional uplift, Central Otago, New Zealand. *Econ Geol*, v 90, pp 731–745
- Zarate-Del Valle PF (1996) Carbonate-hosted Sb stratiform deposits of the Sierra de Catorce, San Luis Potosi, Mexico. *Soc Econ Geol. Spec Publ No 4*, pp 298–306
- Zeevers H, Goni J, Wilhelm E (1981) Geochemistry of lateritic profiles over a disseminated Cu-Mo mineralization in Upper Volta (West Africa)-preliminary results, *in: Lateritization Processes*, Balkema, Rotterdam, pp 359–368
- Zentilli M, Graves M, Lindsay D, Ossandón G, Camus F (1995) Recurrent mineralization in the Chuquicamata porphyry copper system. Restrictions on genesis from mineralogical, geochronological and isotopic studies, *in: Clark AH, ed, Giant Ore Deposits II*. Kingston, Queens University, Belfast, pp 90–113
- Zevallos PL (1999) Yacimiento Cerro Lindo, *in: Primer Volumen de Monografías de Yacimientos Minerales Peruanos*, IIMP, Lima, pp 349–358
- Zhai Yusheng, Deng Jun, Peng Runmin (1997) Some major mineral deposits in China: their tectonic setting and deposit model characteristics. *Proc 30th Intern Geol Congr, Beijing*, v 9, pp 367–379
- Zhang Qiusheng (1988) Early Proterozoic tectonic styles and associated mineral deposits of the North China Platform. *Precamb Res*, v 39, pp 1–29
- Zhang Xiao'ou, Cawood PA, Wilde SA, Liu Ruqi, Song Hailin, Li Wen, Snee LW (2003) Geology and timing of mineralization at the Cangshang gold deposit, north-western Jiaodong Peninsula, China. *Mineralium Deposita*, v 38, pp 141–153
- Zheng Mianping, Liu WWengao, Zhang Zhaoxin, Xiang Jun (1981) On the progress of the study of saline lakes in Xizang (Tibet), *in: Ann Rept Chinese Acad of Geol Sci*, 1981, Beijing, pp 84–86
- Zientek ML, Cooper RW, Corson SR, Geraghty EP (2002) Platinum group element mineralization in the Stillwater Complex, Montana. *CIM Spec Vol* 24, pp 459–481
- Zientek ML, Czamanske GK, Irvine TN (1985) Stratigraphy and nomenclature of the Stillwater Complex, Montana, *in: GK Czamanske, ML Zientek, eds*, pp 21–32
- Zierenberg RA, Koski RA, Morton JL, et al (1993) Genesis of massive sulfide deposits on a sediment-covered spreading center, Escanaba Trough, southern Gorda Ridge. *Econ Geol*, v 88, pp 2065–2094
- Zini A, Forlim R, Andreazza P, et al (1988) Depósito do ouro do Morro do Ouro, Paracatú, Minas Gerais, *in: C Schobbenhaus, CES Coelho, eds*, v III, pp 479–489
- Zitzmann A, ed (1977) *Iron Ore Deposits of Europe*. Bundesanst f Geowiss u Rohstoffe, Hannover
- Znamenskii (author), *in: Seravkin IB (2006) Volcanic-hosted massive sulfide deposits of the South Urals*. IAGOD 12th Quadrennial Symposium, Field trips guidebook, Moscow, p 138
- Zolotukhin VV (1964) *Osnovnye Zakonomernosti Prototektoniki i Voprosy Formirovaniya Rudonosnykh Trappovykh Intrusii*. Nauka, Moscow, 176 p
- Zurbrigg HF (1963) Thompson Mine geology. *CIM Transact*, v 66, pp 227–236
- Zvezdov VS, Migachev IF, Girfanov MM (1993) Porphyry copper deposits of the CIS and the models of their formation. *Ore Geol Revs*, v 7, pp 511–549
- Zwanig HV, Macek JJ, McGregor CR (2007) Lithostratigraphy and geochemistry of the high-grade metasedimentary rocks in the Thompson Nickel Belt and adjacent Kisseynew Domain, Manitoba: Implications for nickel exploration. *Econ Geol*, v 102, pp 1197–1216
- Zweifel H (1972) Geology of the Aitik copper deposit. *24th Intern Geol Congr, Montreal, Sect 4*, pp 463–473
- Zweng PL, Clark AH (1995) Hypogene evolution of the Toquepala porphyry copper-molybdenum deposit, Moquegua, southeastern Peru. *Arizona Geol Soc Digest*, v 20, pp 566–612

Index of mineral deposits

NOTE: Names of non-mineral localities, units, regions are included in the subject index. Giant deposits, districts, and areas that contain "giants" are printed in bold. Please find explanations of country codes that follow locality names (e.g. IT) at the end of this index. F (e.g. 527F) indicates page number that contains a figure, T with a table.

- Abbadia San Salvatore**, IT, 163
Abosso, GH, 422F
Abra, AU, 474, 472
Abu Dhabbab, EG, 281
Acupan, PH, 151
Adamaoua plateau, CM, 507
Adamsfield, AU, 627
Adanac, CN, 234
Admiral Bay, AU, 590
Afrikanda, RS, 542
Agades, NR, 630
Aggeneys, SA, 653F, 654F, 655
Agua Rica, AR, 142, 143F, 181, 222
Aguilar, AR, 338
Aiderly-Aktogai, KZ, 224
Ainak, AF, 660
Aitik, SW, 658, 659F, 660
Ajo, US 105, 219
Akchatau (Aqshatau), KZ, 237
Alaska Juneau, US, 254, 319
Aldebaran, CL, 186, 222
Alemão, BR, 487
Alice Arm, CN, 234
Aljustrel, PT, 361, 365F
Allegheny, US, 318, 324
Alligator Rivers, AU 68, 414
Allouez Mine, US 438F
Almaden, SP, 330-332F, 705
Almadenejos, SP, 331
Almalyk (Olmalyk), UZ, 224, 226F
Alšar, MD, 261
Altenberg, GE, 286, 287F
Alto Chicama, PE, 152
Alum Shale, SW, 28, 567-9, 570F
Alumbrera (Bajo de la), AR, 222
Amalat Plateau, RS, 630
Amandelbult, SA, 515
Ambrosia Lake, US, 631
Ämmeberg, S, 655, 657-659F
Amur placers, RS+CH, 621
Anarraaq deposit, US, 579-581
Andacollo, CL, 175, 221
Angara-Ilim, RS, 503
Angouran, IN, 338, 615
Anshan, CH, 648
Antamok, PH 67, 91, 94, 95F, 151F
Antamina, PE, 192, 220, 244F, 338
Antapaccay, PE, 220
Antimony Line, SA, 401, 419, 420F
Araxá, BR, 547, 548F, 611, 619
Arizona Crater, US, 57, 58, 61, 62F
Ashanti Mine, Obuasi, GH, 417
Assarel, BL, 222
Athabasca tar sands, CN, 24, 26 604
Atlantis II Deep, Red Sea, 27, 497, 741
Aurora Mine, US, 464F
Aznalcollar, SP, 361

Bafq, IN, 490
Bagdad, US, 218
Baguio district, PH, 151, 223
Baia Bořsa, RO, 356
Baia Mare district, RO, 158-161, 338
Baia Sprie, RO, 160F
Baigan Lake, PK, 284
Bajo de la Alumbrera, AR, 222, 226F
Bakchar, RS, 560, 561
Bakyrchik, KZ, 324, 568
Balt Mt., US, 417
Balei, RS, 146, 152F, 325
Balkhash Basin (U), KZ, 630
Ballarat, AU, 315, 322, 323, 745
Balmat-Edwards, US, 653, 654F
Balmertown, CN, 403, 409
Balmoral-Douglas, AU, 558F
Baluba, ZA, 444
Bangka Island, ID, 611, 618
Banpo, CH, 329
Banska Štiavnica, SK, 161, 338
Barberton Mountain Land, SA, 404
Barney's Canyon, US, 256
Batchawana (Tribag), CN, 507
Bathurst-Newcastle, 364
Batopilas, MX, 147, 157
Battle Mountain district, US, 194
Batu Hijau, ID, 190F, 223
Bau, ML, 162, 329
Bawdwin, BM, 250, 251F, 329, 332, 339
Bayan Obo, CH, 43, 543, 546-7F, 550F
Bazhenov Formation, RS, 567
Beatrix Mine, SA, 448
Beaver Brook, CN, 329
Beaverlodge (U), CN, 671, 673F
Belitung Island, ID, 618
Beltana, AU, 476F
Ben Lomond, AU, 162
Bendigo, AU, 315, 316F, 323F, 325
Berezovskii, RS, 307F, 324, 340F
Berg, CN, 218
Bergslagen region, SW, 547, 655, 657F

Bernic Lake, CN, 277
Besshi, JP, 366
Biankouma-Touba, IV, 352, 618
Big Ben, US, 234
Big Gossan, ID, 216
Bikita, ZB, 278F
Billingen, SW, 568-570F
Bingham ore field, US, 176F, 177F, 215, 218, 700
Bingham Pb-Zn, US, 249, 338
Birmingham (AB), US, 560, 561
Bisbee, US, 179, 182, 219
Blachford Lake Complex, CN, 270
Black L.-Thetford Mines, CN, 349
Bleiberg-Kreuth, AS, 590, 591F
Blind River, CN, 454, 510
Bodaibo, RS 353
Boddington, AU, 399, 404, 413-4F, 612, 619
Bogosu, GH, 403
Bokan Mt., US, 254
Boke-Goual, GN, 44, 511, 608, 617
Boleo (Santa Rosalia), MX, 124F
Boliden, SW, 129, 162, 398F
Bolivian Sb belt, BO, 253
Bor, SER, 142-144F, 222
Boron (Kramer), US, 118-9F
Borska Reka, SER, 118, 119F
Bothaville, SA, 557, 559F
Bou Azzer, MR, 337
Bou Grine (Jebel), TU, 602F
Bougainville Isl, PNG, 191, 224
Bousquet, CN, 380, 367, 397F, 403
Boyongan-Bayugo, PH, 40, 224
Bozchakol', KZ, 224
Brad, RO, 150
Brady Glacier, US, 369
Brioude-Massiac, FR, 329
Brockman (REE), AU, 534
Brockman IF (Fe), AU, 459, 461
Broken Hill, SA, 653F
Broken Hill, AU, 46, 48, 58F, 618, 644-5, 649-650F, T, 651, 652F, 709
Brunswick #12, CN, 355, 364, 365F, 366
Buchans, CN, 372
Buçium Tarnița, RO, 222
Buckingham, US, 234
Bulong, AU, 352, 385-6
Bulyanhulu, TZ, 404, 741
Buena Esperanca, CL, 124

- Buninióng, PH, 28
Bunker Hill, Kellogg, US, 248F
 Busang, ID, 722-3
Bushveld Complex, SA, 43, 680-
Butte, US, 132, 141F, 218, 250F
 Bwana Mkubwa, ZA, 443
- Cadia**, AU, 27, 186F, 225
Cajuata, BO, 329
Callao, VE, 403
Calumet-Hecla (MI), 505
Camborne-Redruth, GB, 286
Campbell Red Lake Mine, CN, 129
 Camprubi, SP, 6
Cananea, MX, 181, 183, 219
Candelaria, CL, 126F, 221
 Cangshang, CH, 306
Cannington, AU, 655
Cannivan (Gulch), US, 234
Cantung, CA, 239, 240F
 Capel, Au, 558F
 Caraiba, BR, 662, 663F
Carajas (Fe), BR, 390, 617
Carbon Leader, SA, 449, 454
 Cargill Complex, CN, 545
Carlin, US, 258F, 259, 260F
Carlin Trend, US, 258F, 619
 Carrapateena, AU, 486
Cartagena, SP, 159, 160F
Carr Fork, US, 215
Casa Grande, US, 203, 219
Casino, CN, 218
 Catalão, BR, 541, 617
 Caúe Mine, BR, 465F
Cave Peak, US, 235
 Cavníc, RO, 161F
 Cawse, AU, 352, 385, 386
Central Aldan, RS, 671
Central Kyzyl-Kum basin, UZ, 630
Central Rand, SA, 448+, 450F, 452F, 453
Central Tennessee, US, 590
Century, AU, 434, 436F
Cerro Casale, CL, 186, 222
Cerro Colorado, CL, 182, 221
Cerro Colorado, PA, 220
 Cerro Colorado (Rio Tinto), SP, 360, 361, 363F, 364F, 612, 619
 Cerro de Mercado, MX, 490
Cerro de Pasco, PE, 139F, 140F, 338
 Cerro Lindo, PE, 371
 Cerro Negro-Diablo, CL, 124
Cerro Rico (Potosi) BO, 108F, 116, 165-7F, 605-6
Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa, PE, 228
Cerro Yanacocha, PE, 135
 Chador Malu, IA, 490
 Chamberlain, US, 25
Chambishi, ZA, 440F, 444
 Chañarcillo, CL, 337
Changpo, CH, 297
- Chara-Tokkin, RS, 648
 Charters Towers, AU, 312, 325
Chattanooga Shale, US, 28, 34, 35F, 657
 Chaucha, EC, 220
 Cheleken Peninsula, TR, 604
Chelopech, BL, 145
Chiatura, GA, 563-4
 Chibougamaú, CN, 400
Chibuluma, ZA, 444
Chilcobija Mine, BO, 162, 329
 Chimborazo, CL, 221
 Chimiwungo, ZA, 660
Chingola, ZA, 439
 Chinkuashih, TW, 133
Chino (Santa Rita), US, 219
 Chorolque, BO, 165
 Christmas, US, 193
Chu-Sarysu, KZ, 629-33, 635, 746
Chulboi, TA, 329
Chuquicamata, CL, 42, 213F, 221
Cigar Lake, CN, 477, 478
Cinovec, CZ, 285F
 Āistá, CZ, 286
Ciudad Bolívar, VE, 648
Clarion Fracture Zone, PO, 27
 Clausthal-Zellerfeld, GE, 335
Clayton Valley, US, 24, 118, 119F
Climax, US, 232, 232F, 235
Clipperton Fracture Zone, PO, 27
 Coates Lake, CN, 344
Cobalt, CN, 337, 380, 508-10F
 Cobar, AU, 336
Cocapata, BO, 162, 329
 Coed-y-Brenin, GB, 26
Coeur d'Alene district, US, 248, 338
Collahuasi, CL, 46, 221
 Collins Bay, CN, 477-8
Colquijirca, PE, 138, 140F, 338
Comstock Lode, US, 155
Conchi, CH, 221
Conical Seamount, PNG, 103
 Cooljarloo, AU, 487
 Copper Cliff, CN, 530
 Copper Mountain-Ingerbelle, CN, 186
Coppin Gap, AU, 236
Cornwall, GB, 286, 270
 Corocoro, BO, 127
Cortez-Pipeline, US, 257, 261
Corumba-Mutun, BR+BO, 472, 617
 Costerfield, AU, 329
 Coto, PH, 347
 Cove, US, 249
 Crandon, US, 396
 Creede, US, 147
 Creighton Mine, Sudbury, CN, 529F
Crest deposit, CN, 344, 469F
Cripple Creek, US, 153, 161, 191, 494, 534, 754
Cristalino, BR, 487
 CSA Mine, AU, 336
- Cuajone**, PE, 220
CUMO, US, 234
 Cuyuna Range, US, 462
- Dachang**, CH, 297, 329
 Dadongla, CH, 334
Dajishan, CH, 283
Dalnee, UZ, 224
Dal'negorsk (Tetyukhe), RS, 336, 339
 Damang, GH, 422F
Damingshan, CH, 284
Darling Range, AU, 511, 617
Dawson City see Klondike
 Daugyztau, UZ, 311
 Davao, PH, 352
 Dead Sea, IS, 622
 Deadwood, US, 416, 627
Dexing, CH, 216, 224
 Diaodaban, CH, 238
 Dolcoath Lode, GB, 287
Dolphin, AU, 241F
Dome & Preston Mines, CN, 403
 Domot, MO, 298
Dongchuan, CH, 445
Donlin Creek, US, 152, 342
 Dorotea, SW, 637
Dos Pobres, US, 219
Driefontein Mine, SA, 454
 Drummond Basin, AU, 129
 Ducktown, US, 350
 Dugald River, AU, 435
Dukat, RS, 157
Dulong, CH, 297
Duluth Complex, US, 505, 520-1
 Dumagami, CN, 397
 Dumont Sill, CN, 380, 383
Duobaoshan, CH, 224
Dzhezkazgan, KZ, 127, 634-5
 Dzhugdzhur Range, RS, 274
- Eagle Point, CN, 478
East Cadia, AU, 186
 East Kounrad, KZ, 238
East Rand, SA, 448m 452
 East Tennessee, US, 590
 Eastern Townships, CN, 29
 Echassières, FR, 288, 289F
El Abra, CL, 202F, 204F, 221, 614
El Arco, MX, 219
El Creston (Opodepe), MX, 235
El Indio, CL, 136
 El Laco, CL, 120, 489, 490
El Pachon, AR, 179, 222
El Rodeo, BO, 606, 606
El Salvador, CL, 221
El Soldado, CL, 125F
El Teniente, CL, 37, 49, 179, 181F, 208, 222
 El Valle-Boinas, SP, 163, 164F
 Elatsite, BL, 222

- Elliot Lake**, CN, 380, 454, 456F, 510, 639
Elmwood, US, 590
Elura, AU, 336, 337F, 339
Ely (NV), US, 218
Emperor Mine, FJ, 153, 154F
Endako, CN, 229, 230F, 234
Erdenet, MO, 224, 639
 Ernest Henry, AU, 486
Ertsberg-Grasberg, ID, 215, 223, 741
Escondida (La), CL, 199, 198F, 207F, 615
Escondida Norte, CL, 221
 Eskay Creek, CN, 371
 Etna, IT, 119
Evander Goldfield, SA, 448
Exotica (Mina Sur), CL, 116, 202F, 203, 214, 625

 Faboliden, SW, 716
Fairbanks district, US, 116, 304
 Falconbridge Mine, CN, 530
 Falcondo Mine, DR, 352, 618
 Falun, SW, 657, 658F
Fankou, CH, 590
Far South East deposit, PH, 154, 223
Far West Rand, SA, 448
Faro-Anvil, CN, 47, 582
 Fay-Ace-Verna Mines, CN, 674
Feitais deposit, PT, 365F
Felbertal, AS, 31, 36F, 116, 665-8F, 749
 Fen Complex, NW, 542
Fenghuang-Xinhuang, CH, 599
Fish Lake, CN, 218
 Fiskenaesset, GL, 668
 Fitula Mine, ZA, 444
 Fliin Flon ore field, CN, 396F
Florida Land Pebble districts, US, 24, 570, 572, 587F
 Fort Knox, US304, 324
 Fort McMurray, CN, 26, 604, 639
 Fort Meade, US 512F
 Fortitude, US, 194
 Franklin, US, 655, 656F
Fredericktown, US, 592
Free State (Welkom) goldfield, SA, 448
Freiberg, GE, 332, 335, 338, 628
 Freital, GE, 628
Fresnillo, MX, 250F, 338
Frieda River, PNG, 145, 223
 Frod Mine (Sudbury), CN, 530F
 Fundul Moldovei, RO, 356
 Furong, CH, 297

 Gag Island, PNG, 352, 618
Gai, RS, 356, 357F, 358F, 723F
Galeno, PE, 220
 Galeras Volcano, CO, 119
 Gallivare, SW, 218
Galore Creek, CN, 186, 218

Gamsberg, SA, 654F, 655
 Gaoguashan, CH, 329
 Gaoua, BF, 399
 Garpenberg, SW, 657
 Gas Hills, US, 631
Gaspe Copper, CN, 224, 227F
 Gayna River, CN, 472
Geita, TZ, 404
Gejiu, CH, 58F, 292, 295, 296F, 703
George Fisher Mine, AU, 431-2
 Georgina Basin, AU, 572
Getchell Mine, US, 256-7, 259, 261
Ghurayyah, SB, 280, 281F
Gibraltar, CN, 196, 197F, 218
 Gilgit, PK, 223
Glacier Peak, US, 218
Globe-Miami, US, 219
 Gogebic Iron Range, US, 462
 Gold Acres, US257, 261
 Gold Hill, US, 128
 Goldfield (NV), US, 133
Gold Quarry Mine, US, 260, 741
 Golden Grove, AU, 396
 Golden Manitou, CN, 394, 395F
Goldstrike Mine, US, 257, 258F, 260, 261F
 Goonumbra, AU, 187
 Goren, BF, 399
 Goro, NC, 351F, 610
 Gove, AU, 609F
 Gowganda, CN, 509, 510F
 Goz Creek, CN, 472
Grants district, US, 30F, 31F, 629
Granny Smith-Sunrise, AU, 404
Grasberg, ID, 216, 217F
Grass Valley-Nevada City, US, 312, 324
 Grasvaly, SA, 515, 516F
Grassy (King Island), AU, 241
Great Dyke, ZB, 508, 515, 519F, 520, 521F
 Greenbushes, AU, 276, 278F
Greens Creek, US, 343, 366
 Groningen gas field, NH, 24
Groote Eylandt, AU, 563-5F, 607, 617
 Groundhog, US, 243
 Grund, GE, 336F
Guanajuato, MX, 146, 156, 157F
Gueimeishan, CH, 284
 Guinaoang, PH, 145, 223
 Guinea bauxites, GN, 511
 Guizhou Province, CH, 332

 Hadamengou, CH, 306
Haqira East, PE, 220
Haib, NM, 206, 225, 401
Hall (NV), US, 229, 230F, 235
Hamersley Iron, AU, 617, 627
Hämmerlein, GE, 288, 290F
Hartley Platinum, ZB, 521F, 741
Hauraki Goldfield, NZ, 152

Hedley, CN, 195, 196F, 324
 Hekpoort Basalt, SA, 619
Hellyer, AU, 373
Helvetia, US, 219
 Hemerdon, GB, 284
Hemlo, CN, 406F, 417, 419F
Henderson, US, 232, 233F, 235
 Hibbing, US, 463, 464F
 Hiendelaencina, SP, 337
Highland Valley, CN, 218, 225F
Hillgrove, AU, 325, 328
Hilton Mine, AU, 431, 432F
Hinoban, PH, 190, 224
Hishikari, JP, 152
 Hodruša, SK, 161
Hokuroku district, JP, 106F
Hollinger Mine, CN, 400, 403, 410F
Homestake Mine, US, 403, 415-18F, 620
Horne Mine, Noranda, CN, 394
 Hotazel, SA, 470, 471F
Howard Pass, CN, 582, 741
Huancavelica, PE, 163, 334
Huaron Mine, PE, 158, 338
Hudson Bay Mt, CN, 230F, 234
 Hunan shales, CH, 569F
Hurdal, NW, 233
Hutti, IA, 404, 413F
H.Y.C. deposit, AU, 433-

Iberian Pyrite Belt, SP+PTI
Idrija, SV, 331, 333F
Igarape Bahia, BR, 487, 612
Igarape Salobo, BR, 486-7F
 Iglesiente, IT, 590
Ilimaussaq, GL, 532, 536, 741
 Illinois-Kentucky, US592, 598
Imiter, MR, 511
 Ingerbelle Mine, CN, 186F
 Inkoi, KZ, 633
 Inspiration Mine, US, 200
Irish Midlands, IR, 595, 597F
 Island Mountain, US, 348
 Isua, GL, 389
Itaia, BR, 611, 619, 661
 Ivigtut, GL 21

J-M Reef (Stillwater), US, 522-3F
Jabiluka, AU, 480, 741
 Jáchymov, CZ, 22, 268, 269F, 270
 Jacobina, BR, 445
 Jaduguda, IA, 421
 Jamaica bauxites, 24, 600, 602F, 639
 Jamaica red mud, 24
 Jerome, US, 396
 Jeronimo, CL, 261
Jerritt Canyon, US, 261
Jiaodong, CH, 306, 325
 Jiaojia, CH, 306
 Jicarilla, US, 116, 623
Jijikrut, TA, 329

- Jinchuan**, CH, 524
Jinding, CH, 637, 741
Jinduicheng, CH, 236
Joel Mine (Free State), SA, 448
 Johanngeorgenstadt, GE, 22
 Jos-Bukuru Complex, NG, 281
 Jubankeng, CH, 284
Juneau goldfield, US, 319, 324
- Kachar**, KZ, 253
Kachkanar Complex, RS, 368-9F, 639
Kadamzhay, KS, 327-8F
Kadzharan, AM, 223
Kalahari Mn Basin, SA, 470, 715
Kaleje, PL, 577, 634
Kalgoorlie, AU, 401, 409-10F, 716, 743
Kal'makyr, UZ, 224
 Kamareza, GR, 247
 Kambalda, AU, 381-2F, 404
Kambowe, CG, 442F, 443, 639
 Kamioka, JP, 245, 336, 337F, 339
Kamoto, CG, 443
 Kangerdlugssuaq GL, 501
Kanimansoor, TA, 250
Kansai, TA, 249
Karamazar, TA, 249, 250, 339
 Karareis, TK, 334
Kassandra, GR, 243, 249, 338
Katanga Copperbelt, CH, 441-, 618
Katugin, RS, 670-1, 741
 Kaula Mine, RS, 384, 386F
Kelian, ID, 157, 158F
Kemess, CN, 218
 Kemi, FN, 424
Kempirsai, KZ, 349
 Kemuk Mountain, US, 368
 Kennecott, US, 343, 353, 606
Keno Hill-Elsa, CN, 250, 337-8
 Kerala, IA, 557
Kerch, UK, 560
Kerr Addison Mine, CN, 387F, 403
Keweenaw Peninsula, US, 505-6F, 634
 Key Lake, CN, 116
 Keystone Mine, US, 319F
Khaidarkan, KS, 330-1F
Khibiny, RS, 533, 538-9F
Kholodnina, RS, 655, 741
Kidd Creek, CN, 46, 394-5F, 424F
 Kidston, AU, 305
 Kiirunavaara, SW, 489-491F
King Island, AU, 241F
Kinsenda, CG, 443
Kinta Valley, Ipoh, ML, 291F, 611, 618
 Kintyre, AU, 477
Kipushi, CG, 473
Kirkland Lake, CN, 403, 415, 418F
 Kirovograd, UK, 639
 Kiruna, SW, 484F
Kitwe, ZA, 441
Klerksdorp, SA, 451F, 447-9
- Klondike**, CN, 116, 322, 620-1F
 Klukwan Complex, US, 368
Km 88 (Kilometro 88), VE, 403
Kursk Magnet. Anomaly, RS, 466, 617
Kochbulak, UZ, 152
Kochkar, RS, 307, 324
Kokpataz, UZ, 311, 324
Koktenkol, KZ, 236-7
 Koktogai, KZ, 279
Kolar, IA, 404, 412-3F
Kolwezi, CG, 443
Kolyma placers, RS, 116, 621
 Kona Dolomite, US, 445
 Kongsberg, NW, 337, 645
Konkola, ZA, 443
 Koparberg, SA, 663F
 Kori Kollo, BO, 304
 Kosaka, JP, 106
 Kovdor, RS, 540-1
Kounrad, KZ, 224
Krakow-Silesia, PL, 590, 593, 594F
 Krásná Hora-Milešov, CZ, 329
 Krasnoye, RS, 445
Krasno, CZ, 286
 Kristineberg, SW, 396
Krivoi Rog, UK, 459-60F, 464-5F
Krupanj-Zajača, SER, 329
 Kuala Lumpur, ML, 611F, 719
Kucing Liar, ID, 194, 215, 223, 325
Kumtor, KS, 311F, 324, 741
 Kunwarara, AU, 352-3F, 608, 617
Kupferschiefer, GE, PL, 574F, 576F
 Kurgashinkan, KZ, 158
Kuroko (Hokuroku) district, JP, 99
Kursk Magnetic Anomaly (KMA), RS, 466
 Kuru-Tegerek, KS, 194
 Kutná Hora, CZ, 337, 704F
 Kvanefjeld, GL, 536
Kyzyl-Kum basin, UZ, 633
- La Caridad**, MX, 182, 219
La Coipa, CL, 138
 La Crouzille, FR, 299
 La Cueva, SP, 330
La Fortuna, CL, 221
La Granja, PE, 220
La Lucette, FR, 329
La Quinua, PE, 116, 135, 136, 605
La Ronde Penna, CN, 398
La Union, SP, 159, 338
La Zarza, SP, 361
 Labrador Fe province, CN, 648
 Lac Allard, CN, 273
Lac des Iles, CN, 388, 524
 Lac Doré, CN, 511
 Lac Tio, CN, 273
 Lac Troilus, CN, 400
Ladolam, PNG, 101F, 102F, 103
 Lagôa Real, BR, 674
 Lahanos, TK, 125
- Lahocza deposit, HU, 133, 142
Laisvall, SW, 635-7F
Lake George (NB), CN, 329
 Lake Magadi, KY, 543, 622
 Lake Natron, TZ, 543
Lakeshore deposit, US, 219
 Langer Heinrich, NM, 282
Laochang, CH, 296
 Larderello, IT, 24
 Larymna, GE, 352
Las Bambas, PE, 220
Las Brisas, VE, 403
Las Chancas, PE, 220
Las Cristinas, VE, 403
 Las Cruces, SP, 360-64F, 614
 Lascar Volcano, CL, 119
 Lau Basin, FJ, 27
Lavrion, GR, 7, 24, 247, 338, 639, 703, 705
Leadville, US, 242-3, 246-7F, 338
 Lebowa mine, SA, 518F
 Lemhi Pass, US, 254
Lena Goldfield, RS, 621
Lengshuikeng, CH, 158-9F
Leninogor, KZ, 372, 639
 Lepanto, PH, 132, 144-5F, 223
Letpadaung deposit, BM, 223
Liaodong Peninsula, CH, 662
 Liganga, TZ, 274
Lihir Island, PNG, 27, 102F, 103
 Limousin U district, FR, 299
Linares-La Carolina, SP, 335, 338
Lincoln (MT), US, 324
Linglong, CH, 306
 Lisakovsk, RS, 627
 Lisbon Valley, US, 631, 634
Llallagua, BO, 166-8F
 Lo Aguirre, CL, 124
Lobash, RS, 236, 400
Logtung, CN, 234
 Lokken, NW, 350, 355
Loolekop, SA, 540-1
Los Bronces, CL, 179, 180F, 214, 222
Los Pelambres, CL, 1F, 179, 180F, 222
Los Sulfatos, CH, 222
 Lousal, PT, 361
Lovozero Complex, RS, 532, 537, 538F
Lower Yangtze, CH, 193
 Luanchuan County, CH, 227, 236
Luanshya, ZA, 444
Lubin district, PL, 573, 574F, 575-6F
Lubumbashi, CG, 443
Lumwana, ZA, 660
 Luzon Island, PH, 88, 91
 Lynn Lake, CN, 388
- Mabounie, GO, 549
Mačkatica, SER, 236
 Macmillan Pass, CN, 582-3

- Macraes**, NZ, 314-15F, 325
Mactung, CN, 240
 Madem Lakos, GR, 249
Magellan deposit, AU, 476F, 615, 618
 Maggie Creek, US, 257
Magistral, PE, 220
 Magpie Mountain, CN, 273
 Mahd-adh-Dhahab, SB, 129, 168
 Maicuru, BR, 549
Maiskoye, RS, 325
Majdanpek, SER, 222
Malanjkhand, IA, 207, 660F, 661F
Malartic, CN, 403
 Malmberget, SW, 490
Malmbjerg, GL, 233, 236, 500
 Malyi Karatau, KZ, 573
Mamatwan Mine, SA, 470-1F
 Manitouwadge, CN, 656
Mankayan ore field, PH, 132, 144-5F, 223
Manono-Kitotolo, CG, 276, 279
Mansa Mina (MM), CL, 221
Mansfeld-Sangerhausen, GE, 573-4F
Mantos Blancos, CL, 126F, 614
Manto Verde, CL, 221, 252F, 614
 Marandoo, AU, 459
 Marcapuntat, PE, 138
 Marcona, PE, 2F, 251-2F, 490
Marcopper, PH, 186, 190F
Maricunga belt, CL 166
 Marilana, AU 399
Marinduque Island, PH, 189, 190F
 Marlborough, AU, 352, 618
Marmato, CO, 191
 Marquette Range, US, 462
 Marra Mamba IF, AU, 459
 Marte, CL, 186
 Mary Kathleen, AU, 298
Masa Valverde, SP, 361
 Masungsbyn, SW, 26
 Mattagami, CN, 395F, 396
 Maubach, GE, 636
 Maureen, AU, 162
Mayacmas, US, 334, 350
McArthur River (Pb-Zn), AU, 433-4F
McArthur River (U), CN, 477, 479
McCoy-Cove, US, 195-5F
McDermitt Caldera, US, 24, 128-9, 334
McDonald deposit, US, 152
McIntyre Mine, Timmins, CN, 400
 McLaughlin Mine, US, 131, 162, 350
Meade Peak, US, 572
Mechernich, GE, 636F
 Mecsek, HU, 628
 Medet, BL, 222
Meggen, GE, 578F, 580
Mehdiabad, IN 365, 532, 540
Mehdiabad, IN, 339, 615, 618
 Meikle, US, 260
 Menominee, US, 462
 Mercur, US, 257
Merensky Reef, SA, 512, 516, 518F
Merlin, AU, 486
Mesabi Iron Range, US, 457, 462, 464F, 617
 Metates, MX, 157
Miami-Inspiration Mine, US, 201F
Michigan Cu district, US, 502, 505, 506F
Michiquillay, PE, 220
 Mikhailovka, RS, 466
 Millenbach, CN, 395F
 Mimbula, ZA, 439, 443
 Mina Fé, SP, 298
Mina Justa, PE, 252
Mina La Motte, US, 590
Mina Sur (Exotica), CL, 116, 202F, 214, 221, 625
Minette Basin, FR+LX, 560-1F
Minnamax Mine, US 454
Mirador, EC, 220
Mission, Pima US, 193-4F
Mittersill, AS, 36
Moa Bay, CU, 352, 609, 617
Moanda, GO, 471, 607
Mocoo, CO, 220
Moinho Mine, PT, 365F
 Mokrsko, CZ, 305, 741
Molango, MX, 562-3, 588-9
 Monarch, SA, 420
 Monchegorsk, RS, 523-4F
Monte Amiata, IT, 163, 334
Montevecchio, IT, 340F
Monywa, BM, 145, 741
 Moonta, AU, 482F
Morenci-Metcalf, US, 204-5F
Morobe Goldfield, PNG, 152
Morocco, phosphates, 588F
Morococha, PE, 177F
Morro do Ouro, BR, 313, 315F, 324
Morro Velho, BR, 403, 412F
 Mosaboni Mine, IA, 421-2F, 676F
Mother Lode, US, 304, 317-9F, 324, 343
Moto, CG, 404
 Motoyama, JP, 106
 Motzfeldt, GL, 280, 537
 Mount Bischoff, AU, 290
 Mount Bohemia, US, 505
 Mount Charlotte, AU, 409
Mount Emmons, US, 233, 235, 741
 Mount Gunson, AU, 606
Mount Hope, US, 235
Mount Isa, AU, 431F, 432, 502
 Mount Keith, AU, 383-4F
 Mount Leyshon, AU, 37, 305F
Mount Lyell, AU, 373
 Mount Margaret, AU, 386
 Mount Milligan, CN, 186
Mount Morgan, AU, 174, 374F
 Mount Painter, AU, 481F
Mount Pleasant, CN, 238-9F
Mount Tolman, US, 234
 Mount Weld, AU, 549, 550F
 Mount Whaleback (Newman), AU, 461
 Mount Wright, CN, 648
Mountain Pass, US, 31, 45-6, 545F, 680
Mufulira, ZA, 441, 443
 Murgul, TK, 125
 Murray Mine, CN, 529
 Murrin Murrin, AU, 352, 385-7F, 385, 618
Muruntau, UZ, 308-10F, 324, 638-9
Musan, KO, 253
 Mushugai, MO, 542
Musoshi, CG, 443
Musonoi, CG, 443
Muyouchang, CH, 332, 600
 Myra Falls, CA, 344
Myutenbai, UZ, 308

 Nabarlek, AU, 479
 Naica, MX, 244-5F
Nannihu-Sandaozhuang, CH, 236-7
Natal'ka, RS, 311, 325
Närke, SW, 568
Navan, IR, 257F, 258-9, 590
Nchanga, ZA, 440F, 443, 614
NE Wales, GB, 338
Nena-Frieda River, PNG, 145, 223
Nerchinsk, RS, 339
Nevados de Famatina, AR, 235
Neves-Corvo, PT, 361, 363F
New Almaden, US, 334, 350-1F
New Caledonia laterites, 351-2F, 609-10F, 617
New Idria, US, 334, 350
Nezhdaninskoye, RS, 312, 325
 Nicaro, CU, 352, 618
Nichkesu, KS, 329
NICO, CN, 487-8
 Niederschlema, GE, 299
Nigel Reef, SA, 448
Niquelândia, BR, 617
Nikitovka, UK, 334, 586
Nikopol, UK, 561, 563-4F, 607, 617
 Nimba, LI, 649
 Nittis, RS, 523, 524F
 Niuxinshan, CH, 306, 325
Nizhnyi Tagil, RS, 369
Nkana, ZA, 444, 639
 Noamundi, IA, 390
 Nome, US, 555
 Norbec deposit, CN 267F
Nördli, NW, 233, 236
Noril'sk-Talnakh, RS, 502-4F, 639
 Normetal Mine, CN, 394-5F
 North Pennines, GB, 589-9
North Range (Sudbury) CN, 530
 North Urals Mn, RS, 563
Northam Mine, SA, 512
 Northparkes (Goonumbia), AU, 187

- North Stradbroke Isl, AU, 24
 Nuuk (Godthåb), GL, 668
NW Duluth, US, 741
 Nuweibi, EG, 281
- Oberharz** district, GE, 335-338
Obuasi, GH, 403, 417, 419F
Ok Tedi, PNG, 205F, 223, 619
 Oka, CN, 549
 Okiep, SA, 663F
 Okolovo Graben, BS, 649
Old Lead Belt, US, 590-2
 Oldoinyo Lengai, TZ, 543
 Olenegorsk, RS, 648F
Olimpiada, RS, 312, 324
Olkusz, PL, 594F
 Ollague Volcano, BO, 119
Olmalyk (Almalyk), KZ, 224
 Olympias Mine, GR, 249, 332
Olympic Dam, AU, 15, 37, 39, 481F-483, 484F, 715, 735-7
 Omai, GY, 612
 Opodepe, MX, 235
Orange Hill, US, 217
Oruro, BO, 166
 Osorezan Volcano, JP, 119
 Outokumpu, FN, 388
Oyu Tolgoi, MO, 224, 227F
- Pacmanus**, PNG, 104
Pachuca, MX, 156
 Padaeng, TH, 615-6F
 Pakaraima Mts, GY, 617
Palabora, SA, 174-5, 540, 541F, 544
Palawan Island, PH, 352, 609, 617
Panaurishte district, BL, 222
 Panasqueira, PT, 284F
Panguna, PNG, 191, 224
Pangushan, CH, 284
Pantanos-Pedagorcito, CO, 220
Park City, US, 243, 338
Pascua-Lama, CL-AR, 137
 Pea Ridge, US, 481
Pebble, US, 217
 Pechenga, RS, 385F, 504
 Per Geijer, SW, 486F, 489, 491F, 492
 Pering, SA, 472
Perol, PE, 220
 Perseverance, AU, 383-4F
Peschanka, RS, 224
Petaquilla, PA, 220
 Petsamo see Pechenga
 Piaotang, CH, 283
Piceance Basin, US, 113, 622-4F
Picher, US, 595
Pierina, PE, 136-7F
 Pillara Mine, AU, 599F
 Pilgrim's Rest, SA, 262
Pima-Mission district, US, 219
 Pinares de Mayari, CU, 352
Pinchi Lake, CN, 254, 334, 345
- Pine Creek** (NV) US, 241
Pine Grove (UT), US, 235
Pine Nut, US, 234
Pine Point, CN, 590, 593F, 596F
Pipeline, US, 261
Pitinga, BR, 288, 618
 Philipsburg, US, 203
 Phong Tho, VI, 549
Phosphoria Formation, US, 570-1F, 572-3
Platreef, SA, 513-4F, 741
Plutonic, AU, 404
 Pocos de Caldas, BR, 533-4
Pöhla-Hämmerlein, GE, 288, 298
 Polaris deposit, CN, 590
 Polaris Mine (ID), US, 249F
Pokowice, PL, 575
 Popigai, RS, 61
Porcupine, CN, 411
Porgera, PNG, 154, 155F
 Postmastburg, SA, 470
Poston Butte, US, 219
Potosi, BO, 108F, 165-7F
Potosi-Tupiza Sb belt, BO, 329
Potrerrillos, CL, 221
 Potter Mine, Munro Twp, CN, 389
 Powderhorn Complex, US, 542
Prestea, GH, 403
 Příbram, CZ, 299, 300F
 Prognoz, RS, 157
Prominent Hill, AU, 482, 485
Pueblo Viejo, DR, 367-8F, 619
 Punta del Cobre, CL, 125
- Quadrilatero Ferrifero**, BR, 463, 617
Quartz Hill, US 10, 12, 229, 234
 Que River, AU, 373
Quellaveco, PE, 220
Questa, US, 235
Quetena, CH, 221
 Qinglong, CH 355
Quinua, PE, 116
Qonyrat see also Kounrad, KZ, 224
- Rabbit Lake, CN, 477-8
Radomiro Tomic, CL, 200, 214, 221, 614
 Rakha Mine, IA, 421
Rakkejaur, SW, 396-7F
Rammelsberg, GE, 335, 579F, 580
Rampura-Agucha, IA, 655
 Ramu River, PNG, 352, 618
Ranger, AU, 480F
Ranong-Phuket, TH, 618
Ranstad deposit, SW, 568, 719
 Red Sea Graben, 27
Round Mountain, US
 Ravensthorpe, AU, 386
Ray, US, 219, 225F
Recsk, HU, 133, 142-3F, 222
Red Dog, US, 579-581F
- Red Lake goldfield**, CN, 403, 407, 409
Red Mountain, Yukon, CN, 234
 Red Sea Graben, IS 27
Redruth-Camborne, GB, 287, 289F
Redwell Basin, US, 235
Regalito, CL, 221
Refugio, CL, 186, 221
Reko Diq, PK, 223
Renison Bell, AU, 290
Reocin Mine, SP, 590
 Richards Bay, SA, 557
 Ries Crater, GE, 62F
Rico, US, 235
 Ridgeway orebody, Cadia, AU, 225
Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, CL, 179, 214, 222
Rio Tapajos Basin, BR, 621
Rio Tinto, SP, 7, 360-362F
 Riviera, SA, 238
 Roan Antelope, ZA, 444
 Robe River, AU, 463F
Rodeo, BO, 116
 Rolette, CN, 350
Rondônia placers, BR, 618
Ronneburg, GE, 568, 570F, 715
Rosario deposit, CL, 221
Rosebery, AU, 373F
Rosemont, US, 219
Roşia Montană, RO, 148F, 150-1F, 703
Roşia Poieni, RO, 222
Rössing, NM, 281
Rosslund, CN, 234, 371
 Rotokawa, NZ, 131, 695-6F
Round Mountain (NV), US, 132, 146-7
 Round Top Laccolith, US, 123, 127
Rudna, PL, 577F
Rudnyi Altai, KZ+RS
 Rudňany, SK, 329
Rustenburg, SA, 516
Ruwe, CG 382, 383
- Săcăramb, RO, 149, 163
Sadiola Hill, MI, 403, 612
Safford, US, 219
 Sagasca, CL, 117
Salar de Atacama, CL, 24, 117, 724F
Salar de Uyuni BO, 24
 Salitre, BR, 549
Salmon River (NS), CN, 637
Salobo, BR, 420, 484F, 486-7F
Salsigne, FR, 312, 313F, 324
Salton Sea, US, 24, 132, 496
Salvador, CH, 207F
 Sam Goosly, CN, 125
 Samarka, RS, 224
 Samba, ZA, 439
 San Antonio de Poto, BO, 116
San Cristobal, BO, 157, 338
 San Dionisio, SP, 361-2F
 San Enrique, CL, 222

- San Felipe, BR, 352, 618
San Gregorio orebody, PE, 138, 162
San Manuel-Kalamazoo, US, 182, 197F, 219
San Martin, MX, 249, 338
San Nicolas, MX, 356
San Rafael, PE, 165, 167
Sandaozhuan, CH, 237, 284
Sandsloot, SA, 513-4
Sangdong, KO, 239, 240
Santa Eulalia, MX, 249, 251F, 338
Santa Rita (NM), US, 192, 219
Santa Rosa-Cerro Verde, PE, 220
Santo Tomas II, PH, 188-9F, 223
São Domingos, PT, 361
Sar Chesmeh, IN, 7, 223, 705
Savoyardy, KS+CH, 329
Schaft Creek, CN, 218
Schlaining, AS, 329
Schlema-Alberode, GE, 270, 299, 300F
SE Missouri, US, 590-2
Searles Lake, US, 24, 117, 161, 625-6
Seis Lagos, BR, 547-8, 611, 619
Selebi-Phikwe, BW, 511, 664-5
Selwyn Basin, CN, 568
Sentachan, RS, 329
Sepon, LS, 261-2F
Serra dos Carajas, BR, 389F, 390
Serra Negra, BR, 549
Setting Net Lake, CN, 400
Shinkolobwe, CG, 438
Shirley Basin, US, 631
Shizhouyuan, CH, 292, 293F
Shuikoushan, CH, 339
Sibai, RS, 358F
Sierra de Catorce, MX, 253
Sierra Gorda, CL, 221
Sierra Nevada Foothills placers, US 116, 321-2
Sigma-Lamaque, CN, 414
Silesia-Krakow see Upper Silesia
Silvermines, IR, 595, 598
Simandou, GN, 649
Singhbum Copper Belt, IA, 420, 660
Sipalay, PH, 188-9, 223
Sishen, SA, 616
Skaergaard, GL, 500, 501F
Skorpion, NM, 475F, 615, 618
Skouries, GR, 222
Smelter orebody, PE, 138
Smithers, CN, 230, 741
Snake River (Yukon), CN, 469F
Songshuijiao, CH, 297
Sopcha, RS, 523-4F
Sora (Sorskoye), RS, 236
Soroako, ID, 352, 617
Sossego, BR, 487
Sotiel Migollas, SP, 361
South Crofty, GB, 286
South Ferghana, KS, 330
South Texas U, US, 117
South Ukrainian Basin Mn, UK, 563
Southern Rhodopen, GR+BL, 338
Spence, CL, 221
Spinifex Ridge, AU, 236, 400
Spor Mountain, US, 128F, 129F
St. Ives, AU, 404
Stekenjokk, SW, 355
Sterling, US, 655
Stillwater Complex, US, 521-3F, 668
Stradbroke Island, AU, 557
Strange Lake, CN, 281, 542
Stráž Block, CZ, 629-631F
Streltsovka, RS, 129, 169, 297
Subgan, RS, 648
Sue-Dianne, CN, 487-8
Sudbury, CN, 503, 524-6F, 528F
Suhanko, FN, 524
Sukhoi Log, RS, 314, 324, 621, 741
Sulfur Bank, US, 131-2F
Sullivan Mine, CN, 24, 344, 435-6F
Sulmierzyce, PL, 577, 634
Sungun, IN, 223
Sunrise-Cleo deposit, AU, 404, 411-2F
Sunshine Mine, US, 248-9
Surigao Norte, PH, 617
Sustut, CN, 124, 371
Suwalki, PL, 271, 274
Svappavaara, SW, 490
Syama, MI, 612
Syr-Darya Basin, KZ, 630, 633
Taergou, CH, 284
Tallberg, SW, 399
Talnakh, RS, 503
Talvivaara, FN, 387
Tambo, CL, 137
Tambo Grande, PE, 371
Tampakan, PH, 189, 224
Tapián, PH, 190F
Tapira, BR, 541-2F, 617
Tarkwa, GH, 404, 421-2F, 423F
Taseevka, Balei goldfield, RS, 152
Taseq slope, GL, 536
Tasna (Cerro), BO, 161, 168
Taurus, US, 218
Tayoltita, MX, 157
Telfer, AU, 317, 325, 619
Tellnes, NW, 273-5F
Tenke-Fungurume, CG, 443
Terlingua, US, 193
Tesoro, CL, 202F
Tetyukhe (now Dal'negorsk) RS, 336
Tharsis, SP, 7, 361, 363F, 703
Thetford Mines, CN, 29
Thompson Creek (ID), US, 234
Thompson, CN, 664-6F, 667F, 676F
Thor Lake, CN, 280
Tian Shan Foreland, KZ, 633
Timna, IS, 703
Timmins-Porcupine, CN, 403, 410-11
Tincalayu, AR, 118
Tintaya, PE, 193, 220
Tintic, US, 245-6F, 338
Toano Range, US, 128
Tokmak, Bolshoi, UK, 562-4
Toledo, PH, 188, 223, 226F
Tom & Jason, CN, 583
Tom Price (Mount), AU, 460F, 461F
Tomtor, RS, 543, 548-9, 680-1F, 741
Tongchang, CH, 216-7F, 224
Tongling, CH, 193
Toongi, AU, 534
Toquepala, PE, 179, 200, 220
Toromocho, PE, 181, 220
Touissit-Bou Bekker, MR+AG, 590
Treadwell Mine, US, 320
Trepca, Kosovo, 159, 338
Tribag Mine, CN, 507
Tri-State district, US, 590, 595, 597F
Tsumeb, NM, 472-3F
Tulukuevskoe, RS, 298
Turgai district, KZ, 253, 374
Turhal, TK, 328
Turquoise Ridge (NV), US, 261
Tur'ya, RS 250
Tuwu-Yandong area, CH, 224
Twin Buttes, US, 193
Twin Creeks, US, 256, 261
Tyrnyauz, RS, 237-8
Tyrone, US, 219
Tyuya Muyun, KS, 633
Ucchuchaqua, PE, 243
Uchaly, RS, 358-9F
Udokan, RS, 444, 741
UG2 Reef, SA, 512, 515-7F
Uis tinfield, NM, 276, 279F
Ujina deposit, Collahuasi, Cl, 207F, 221
Upper Mississippi Valley, US, 598
Upper Silesia, PL, 590-3, 618
Urad deposit, US, 232, 233
Uravan, US, 628, 631-2
Val d'Or, CN, 403
Vasil'kovskoye, KZ, 304-5F, 324, 741
Vazante, BR, 476
Veladero, AR137-8
Veliki Krivelj, SER, 222
Ventersdorp Contact Reef, SA, 448-453, 619
Vergenoeg, SA, 488-9F
Verkhnye Qairakty, KZ, 237
Veta Madre (GTO), MX, 156-7F
Veta Madre (ZAC), MX, 146
Viburnum Trend, US, 590-4F
Victoria Goldfields, AU, 145, 315, 322, 621
Vietnam Central Highlands, VI, 507, 617
Virginia City (Comstock), US, 155
Voisey's Bay, CN, 273-4, 716
Volkovskoye, RS, 369

Wabu Ridge, ID, 194, 196, 325

Wabush Lake, CN, 647-8

Wadley, MX, 327**Waihi**, NZ, 152

Waiotapu, NZ, 107F, 131

Waisoi, FJ, 191, 224**Wales coalfield**, GB, 628**Wanshan**, CH, 334, 599

Warren, US, 219

Wawa, CN, 391F

Weda Bay, ID, 618

Weipa, AU, 608, 617

Welkom, SA, 448-9, 454-5F**West Wits Line**, SA, 448, 454-5F**Western Deep Levels Mine**, SA, 454

White Island, NZ, 119

White Pine Mine, US, 445, 505-7F, 623

Wiluna, AU, 386

WIM 150 near Horsham, AU, 557

Windy Craggy, CN, 343, 366, 741, 749

Wingellina, AU, 618

Witwatersrand, SA, 40, 47, 61, 428,

616, 638, 715, 739-40

Woodcutters, AU, 474

Wulashan, CH, 306

Wyoming Foreland, US, 627, 631, 695

Wyoming Trona, US, 622-3

Xiangshan, CH, 298

Xiaoliugou, CH, 284

Xiaoqinling, CH, 325

Xikuangshan, CH, 325-6**Xihuashan**, CH, 283**Xinglokang**, CH, 238**Xingludong**, CH, 284**Yachishan**, CH, 284

Yakabindie, AU, 383

Yakovlevo, RS, 466**Yanacocha**, PE, 116, 133-4F, 136-7F

Yanahara, JP, 356

Yanbei, CH, 288**Yangchuling**, CH, 238

Yawan, CH, 329

Yeelirrie, AU, 624-5F

Yellow Pine (ID), US, 253-5F**Yellowknife**, CN, 403**Yerington**, US, 178, 182, 218

Yongping, CH, 193, 195F

Yongwol, KO, 236

Yuba River, US, 322

Yulong, CH, 223

Yuwa-Yandong, CH 184

Zacatecas, MX, 157**Zaldivar**, CL, 221**Zambian Copperbelt**, ZA, 438-, 618**Zarmitan**, UZ, 311, 324

Zarshuran, IN, 261

Zawar, IA, 474**Zawiercze**, PL, 594-5**Zhezkazgan** see Dzhezkazgan

Zhireken, RS, 236

Zijinshan, CH, 224

Zinkgruvan, SW, 657-9F

Zinnwald, GE+CZ, 285F**Zloty Stok**, PL, 195, 306, 324

Zwartkop, SA516F

Zyr'yanovsk, KZ, 372**Explanations of country codes**

AF Afghanistan

AG Algeria

AM Armenia

AR Argentina

AS Austria

AU Australia

BG Belgium

BL Bulgaria

BM Burma

BN Bosnia

BO Bolivia

BR Brazil

BS Byelorussia

BW Botswana

CB Congo-Brazzaville

CG Congo (DRC)

CH China

CL Chile

CM Cameroon

CN Canada

CO Colombia

CY Cyprus

CZ Czech Republic

DR Dominican Republic

EC Ecuador

EG Egypt

FJ Fiji

FN Finland

FR France

GA Georgia

GB Great Britain

GE Germany

GH Ghana

GL Greenland

GN Guinea

GO Gabon

GR Greece

GY Guyana

HU Hungary

IA India

ID Indonesia

IN Iran

IR Ireland

IS Israel

IT Italy

IV Ivory Coast

JA Jamaica

JP Japan

KO The Koreas

KS Kyrgyzstan

KZ Kazakhstan

LE Libya

LI Liberia

LX Luxembourg

MA Madagascar

MD Macedonia

MI Mali

ML Malaysia

MO Mongolia

MR Morocco

MU Mauritania

MX Mexico

NC New Caledonia

NH Netherland

NG Nigeria

NR Niger

NM Namibia

NW Norway

NZ New Zealand

OM Oman

PA Panama

PNG Papua New Guinea

PE Peru

PH Philippines

PK Pakistan

PL Poland

PT Portugal

RO Romania

RS Russia

SA South Africa

SB Saudi Arabia

SER Serbia

SK Slovakia

SL Sierra Leone

SM Solomon Islands

SP Spain

SR Sri Lanka

SV Slovenia

SW Sweden

TA Tajikistan

TH Thailand

TK Turkey

TR Turkmenistan

TU Tunisia

TW China-Taiwan

TZ Tanzania

UK Ukraine

US United States

UZ Uzbekistan

VE Venezuela

VI Vietnam

VT Vanuatu

ZA Zambia

ZB Zimbabwe

Subject Index

Explanations: F (e.g. 253F) indicates Figure; T indicates Table; + indicates the subject continues beyond the page shown

- A-granites, 265
Abbreviations, 3
Abitibi Subprovince, 376, 377F, 378F, 379F, 508-9
--breaks, 411
--metallogenesis, 379
--shoshonites, 415
Aborted rifts, 498
Abyssal ocean floor, 72
Acanthite, 157, 166, 244, 337
Accidental discovery, 733
Accreted terranes, 112, 114, 170, 341-4
Accretion, 170, 317, 341
Accretionary complex, 92F, 94, 114, 330
Accretionary wedge, 94+, 341
Accumulation of metals, 44
Acid sulfate alteration, 133, 137F
Acquiring giants, 742-3F
Actinolite, 243, 252, 414, 490
Activation, 669
Adakite, 171
Adelaide Geosyncline, 482
Adamine, 247
Adequacy of future supplies, 18
Adularia, 147+, 155-7, 256
--sericite alteration, 147
Advanced argillic alteration, 133, 168, 183, 186, 399
Aegirine, 279, 465+, 536, 541-2, 674-5
--rhyolite, 416
Aeschinite, 546
Afar Triangle, 493
Africa-tin, 294T
African Copperbelt, 443T, 444T
Ag-bonanza, 155+, 366
Ag halides, 244-5, 247
Ag iodates, 138
Ag sulfosalts, 159, 247, 270, 299, 334-7
Ag supergiant, 164-5
Ag tetrahedrite, 249
Agpaitite, 532-7, 535F
Agricola, 268-9F, 703
Alabandite, 150, 243
Alaska-Urals complexes, 367-8F
Alaskite, 236
Alaskite U 212-213
Albitite, 421
Albitization, 486, 489, 504, 536, 672-4
Albitized granitic cupolas, 287, 292
Albite-lithionite granite, 292
Aldan Craton, 671
Alexander Terrane, 343, 366
Algoma-type Fe, 389, 404, 457
Alkali metasomatites, 533, 669-70F
Alkaline basalt, 331
Alkali carbonatite, 471
Alkaline association, 494, 530+
--epithermal Au, Te, 153
--granitoids, 174,
--metallogenesis, 530+
--porphyry Cu, 185+, 206, 233
--ultrabasic, 531, 539
--volcanics, 377, 534
Alligator Rivers, 477-9
Alluvial placers Au, 620+
--Sn, 290
Alluvium, 203, 622F
Alnoite, 548
Al-phosphates, 588
Alpine-type orogens, 263
--serpentinite, 318, 345-6
--Zn-Pb type, 589
Altai, 264
Altenberg caldera, 270
Altiplano, 158, 165
--volcanoes, 108F
Alteration, porphyry system, 182
Aluminum resources, 619, 623
Aluminous alteration, 407
Alunite, 133, 144, 156
--alteration, 134F
Amalgam, 371, 511
Amalgamation, 330
Amblygonite, 277
Amethyst, 150, 157
Amorphous magnesite, 352
Amphibolite, 665
Amygdaloidal basalt, 448, 505
Analcite, 536
Anastomosing veins, 157
Anatase, 608
Anatectic granite, 170, 275, 266
Anatexis, 643
Andalusite (alteration), 398-9
Andean contin. margins, 109+, 112F, 169+, 268
--volcanic arcs, 109+, 123
--metallogenesis, 109+
Andesite, 209
Andesitic Cu mantos, 126
Andesitic VMS, 369
Andinotype granite, 169, 265
Andradite, 192, 241-3
Anglesite, 244-5
Anhydrite, 164, 188, 209, 216, 441, 472, 496, 504, 574, 600, 602
--alteration, 155
--caprock, 153
Annabergite, 510
Anorogenic anorthosite, 272
--granite, 266, 553
--magmatism, 425
--monzonite, 416
Anorthosite, 8, 270, 379, 516, 520, 536, 607, 662
--as Al source, 53
Anoxic basins, 562
Anthroxolite, 573
Anthropogenic metal sources, 637-8
Anti-Atlas, 511
Anticlinal zones, 315-6F
Antimony undervalued, 51
Antlerite, 214, 614
Apatite, 421, 490, 533+, 547+
Aplite, 229, 231, 307
Apogranite, 270, 279
Appalachian Zn-Pb type, 589
Apuseni Mountains, 147-9, 164
Arc magmas, 92, 97
Arc-trench gap, 95
Archean porphyry-style Cu, Au, Mo, 411
--shoshonites, 285, 286F
Arfvedsonite, 434-9, 669
Argentite, 155, 166, 244, 337
Argillic alteration, 166
Arid regolith, 623+, 624F
Arsenian pyrite, 256, 260
Arsenic, 243
Arsenides, 477, 509
Arsenopyrite, 191, 196, 311+, 328, 398, 412, 415
As-epithermals, 162
--giants, 401
Asbolite, 351, 610
Assessments, 749
Asthenosphere, 71, 75, 82
Asthenospheric mantle wedge, 110, 171, 185
Astrobleme, 525-6
A-subduction, 265
Atacama Desert, 213, 625
--Fault, 251
Atacamite, 200, 214, 253, 614
Athabasca Basin, 477, 479, 700
--Tar sands, 639
Athenian silver, 247
Atlantic-type margins, 498, 551-2F, 554

- Au conglomerates, 376, 404, 421, 445+
 --in bauxite, 413
 --in BIF, 404
 --black clastics, 313-315
 --giants, 327T, 326T
 --gossan, 203
 --granite association, 302F
 --in graphitic phyllite, 313-4
 --in karst placers, 315
 --laterites, 399, 612+
 --lode styles, 405, 408F
 --in paleoplacers, 421
 --placers, 116, 606, 620
 --placers world map, 326F
 --quartz veins, 308
 --in reactivated shears, 306
 --in regolith, 315
 --related to dikes, 307
 --in skarn, 305
 --in rich VMS, 367
 --in seawater, 87
 --in sulfidic schist, 407
 --in turbidites, 315+
 --vein ore zones, 311
 --veins in dikes, 308
 --tellurides, 246
 --trachyte-syenite, 416F
 Aulacogene, 498, 508, 553
 Austrobitumite, 328, 418
 Autunite, 299
 Axinite, 195, 253
- Ba feldspars, 417, 546, 649, 656
 Back-arcs, 27, 72, 103, 105F
 Baddeleyite, 540
 Ball ore, 356, 436, 644, 676F
 Barberton Mountain Land, 421
 Barite, 270, 417, 475, 545, 580, 595
 Barren intrusions, 171-2
 Barric Inc., 257
 Basalt, 453, 505, 508, 536
 -- MORB, 83
 --in marine sediments, 354F
 Basaltic turbidites, 350
 Basin-and-range, 115, 155, 256+, 626
 Basinal association, 552F, 578F
 Basinal carbonates, 585F
 Basinal fluids, 247, 551, 556, 585,-6,
 595, 635
 Bastnasite, 280, 485, 534, 544-6
 Bauxite, 8, 96, 607
 Beach placers, 320, 555-8F
 Bedded barite, 579, 580, 583
 Bedded Mn, 469, 562, 563F
 Bedding-parallel Au lodes, 316
 Be in peralk. granite, 280
 Belt-Purcell Spgr, 248, 435
 Bementite, 656
 Bench gravels-Au 321
 Bengal fan, 96
 Bergakademie Freiberg, 335
- Bertrandite, 128, 534, 536
 Beryl endogreisen, 292
 Beryllium applications, 31
 Bingham stock, 215
 Besshi-type, 84, 350, 355
 Betafite, 282
 BHP-Billiton history, 709
 Bi epithermal, 161
 Bi greisen, 292
 BIF, 454+, 460F, 651
 --high-grade metam., 647
 --Superior type, 460F
 Bimodal association, 353+, 356F, 367,
 393F, 560, 573
 Biotite granite, 237, 283, 297
 Birrimian, 417, 421
 Bismuth, 488, 510
 Bismuthinite, 488
 Bi-oxides, 138
 Bi-sulfides, 237
 Bi-tellurides, 163
 Bitumen, 299, 604
 Black Hills, 277, 415
 Black Sea, 562, 566
 Black shale, 154, 262, 331, 521, 560,
 562, 564-68, 566F, 568F, 595
 Black schist/phyllite, 388, 511
 --hosting Hg, 331
 --hosting Au, 313+
 Blake Plateau, 499
 Blueschist, 348
 Boiling, 131
 Bolivia-type Sn-Ag, 164+
 Bolivian tin belt, 146
 Bolivian Sb province, 162
 Bonanza Ag, 147, 155+, 165-6, 511
 Bonanza Au, 154, 156, 371
 Boninite, 95
 Borates, 118, 662
 Borate skarn, 336
 Borax, 118, 626
 Boron in hydroth. fluids, 24
 --from tourmalinite, 24
 Bornite, 358, 441, 575-7, 664
 Boulangerite, 297
 Boulder tracing, 478
 Boudins, 314
 Braden breccias, 179, 209
 Braggite, 515-6, 522
 Brannerite, 454, 479, 485, 675
 Braunite, 470, 472
 Bravoite, 593
 Brazilian Shield-Sn, 294T
 Breccia, 178, 481+, 484F, 486, 492,
 595, 637
 --columns, 150
 --in porphyry systems, 178, 180F
 --pipe, 506
 Bre-X scam, 722-3
 Brines, 554, 604, 625
 Brine pool, 84, 132, 355, 358-9, 496
- Brine pools 429
 Brochantite, 200, 214, 614
 Broken Hill-type, 649+, 657
 Bromargyrite, 147
 Bronze Age, 5, 7, 142
 Bronzite, 514-522
 Brooks Range, 580
 Brothers Caldera, 104
 Brownfield discoveries, 733
 Bulk mining, 28, 214
 Buried channels, 290, 555
 --orebodies, 164
 --placers, 321
 Bushveld-type intrusions, 270, 511-2F
 Bushveld roof, 488
 Bustamite, 649, 651
- Ca-Mg silicates, 237, 245, 653
 Cache Creek terrane, 371
 Cadillac Break, 380, 397
 Cahill Fm., 478, 480
 Calaverite, 153
 Calc-alkaline magmas, 173+, 369-70F
 Calcrete, 612, 624-5, 629
 Calcite veins, 509
 Calderas, 99, 120+, 147, 238, 286, 297
 --collapse, 120, 153
 --U ores in, 297
 --ore giants in, 120T
 Caledonian-type granites, 265-6
 California-type Hg, 350
 Canadian Cordillera, 263, 267+, 345F
 Canadian Shield, 403, 454, 487, 508
 Canga, 390, 463
 CANMINDEX, 41
 Caprocks, 602
 Carajas province, 459, 486
 Carapace, 178, 351
 Carbon, 449, 564-6
 Carbonaceous rocks, 311-313, 366, 433
 Carbonates intruded by granite, 242F
 Carbonate platform, 583, 585F
 Carbonate replacements, 241
 Carbonatite, 531, 540-549, 544F, 680-
 681F, 692
 Carbonatization, 248, 409
 Carlin-type Au, 183, 215, 255+, 256F,
 417
 Carlin Window, 260
 Carnallite, 586
 Carnotite, 629-632, 625
 Carrollite, 441
 Carrying capacity of Earth, 13
 Casma-Huarmey Basin, 125, 251
 Cassiterite, 166, 279, 287, 555, 610
 --regolith, 290
 --skarn, 296
 --sulfide replacements, 297
 --in VMS, 362
 Celestite, 545, 602
 Cerargyrite, 138

- Cerussite, 244-5, 475-6, 615
 Cervantite, 327
 Cesium, 278
 Chalcolithic Age, 7
 Chalcocite, 214, 343, 353, 442, 485, 575, 615
 -- blanket, 203+, 206, 213, 614
 --hypogene, 141
 Challenger Expedition, 81, 88
 Chamosite, 560-1
 Channels, gravels, 321, 620
 --Fe gravels in, 462, 627
 Charnockite, 272, 674
 Chemical breccias, 179
 Chert, 595
 Chilean nitrates, 21, 113, 625
 Chimneys Pb-Zn-Ag, 241, 243
 Chimneys (on sea floor), 85, 86F
 China, metals market, 17
 Chkalovite, 536
 Chlorargyrite, 147, 651
 Chloritic alteration, 360, 480
 Chloritoid, 449
 Chondrite, 61, 63
 --abundances, 66T
 Chondrodite, 196
 Chromian silicates, 388
 Chromite, 350, 369, 511+, 519-21, 610
 Chromitite layers 446, 447F, 451, 453
 Chromium, commodities, 11
 Chrysocolla, 117, 203, 214, 614
 Chrysotile, 347
 Cinnabar, 129, 257, 328-31, 599-600
 --replacements, 330
 Civil unrest, 721
 Clarke of concentration, 43, 45, 55F
 -- of metals, 33, 46, 45T, 47F
 -- values 42
 Clarkes 43T
 Clastic ores, 555+
 Clay alteration, 135
 Cleavage, 318, 336
 Cleavage ore control, 336
 Climax-type Mo, 227-232
 Club of Rome, 18
 Co in Mn nodules, 27, 89
 Co in Fe-Mn crusts, 89
 Coal, 504, 534, 549, 595, 627, 634
 --geochemistry, 26
 --metals from, 24-26
 Coaxial intrusions, 231
 Cockade structure, 409
 Coffinite, 300, 477-9, 485, 629-31
 Colemanite, 118
 Collapse breccia, 214, 260, 329, 473
 --of civilizations, 14
 Collisional metallogeny, 264, 267+
 -- orogens, 263+
 -- sutures, 341, 642F
 Collisions, 72, 254
 Colloidal gold, 321
 Colluvium, 390, 620, 622F
 Colluvial placers, 291
 Colonialism, 720
 Colorado Mineral Belt, 228, 232
 Colorado Plateau, 629-631
 Columbite, 279-80, 534, 546
 Commodity demand, 18
 --prices, 10, 12T, 14F
 Complex exploration, 736
 Compression, 317
 Concealed orebodies, 142, 199, 745-6
 Concentration factors, 43, 44
 Conjugate shears, 308
 Co-Ni arsenides, 479, 510
 Consumption of metals, 17, 18
 --, inequality, 18
 Contamination, 171
 Continental back-arc, 111
 Continental crust, 64+
 Continental margins, 109+
 Continents breakup, 511
 Convecting fluids, 130, 164, 173
 Convergent plate margins, 90, 93F, 98F, 109+, 112F
 Cooperite, 515, 516
 Copperbelt Orebody Member, 439-41
 Copper Age, 7
 --marketable commodities, 12
 Copper clearings, 438
 Cordierite, 252, 522, 567
 Corderoite, 129
 Cordillera Domeyko, 203, 213
 Cordilleran "geoclines", 344
 Cordilleran granitoids, 169+, 263
 Cordilleran orogens, 171F
 Cordilleran Pb,Zn,Ag 241+, 248
 CO₂-rich fluids, 301, 401
 Cornwall --type Sn, 284-5
 Coronadite, 651
 Corporations, 711
 Corundum, 168, 399
 Contin. crust clarkes, 65T, 66T
 Costs of ore discovery, 751
 Cr from ultramafics, 28, 29
 Crack-seal, 318, 405, 411
 Crandallite, 547, 588
 Cratons, 276, 375
 Critical Zone, 513-515
 Crustal clarkes, 47F
 Crustal contamination, 75
 Cryolite, 21, 671
 Cryptomelane, 563-4
 Cu in Mn nodules, 89
 --mantos, 124, 127
 --sandstone, 634+
 --skarn, 634+
 --wad, 203
 Cubanite, 383, 664
 Cuirasse, 351, 360, 608
 Cumingtonite, 416, 463, 674
 Cupolas, 178, 231, 237
 Curie, Pierre & Marie, 22, 268
 Cyanide leaching, 257
 Cyclothems, 595
 Cyprus-type, 84, 344, 350, 355, 389
 Dacite domes, stocks, 136, 168
 Dalam Diatreme, 216
 Danburite, 336
 Darling Ranges, 413
 Data on metal production, 32, 33T
 Data on ore deposits, 37, 38
 Databases, 38
 Data Metallogena (Orig), 1, 2F, 37, 752
 Datolite, 253, 336
 Dawsonite, 26, 113, 622-3
 Debris flow breccias, 434F
 Decade of Oceanography, 27, 81
 Decalcification, 257, 259
 Deccan Plateau, 502
 Decompression melting, 266
 Decapitation of stratovolcano 96
 Decollement (sedex), 436
 Deep lead-Au, 320-1, 502
 Deformed porphyry-Cu, 196+
 --VMS, 356+
 De Launay, 40, 69
 Delineation of orebodies, 38
 Derry, Duncan, 477
 Desalination plants, 23, 31
 Destor-Porcupine Fault, 380
 Detachments, 111
 Devitrification of volcanic glass, 117
 Diabase, 307, 332, 508-11, 509F
 Diagenesis, 88, 553-4, 595
 Diamictite, 466, 468F, 606, 636
 Diamond, 532
 Diapirs, 602
 Diapiric batholiths, 265
 Diaspore alteration, 145, 188, 398
 Diatreme, 139, 146, 151F, 331
 --ore association, 122T
 --breccias, 144, 157
 --and dome complexes, 138-141, 150
 Dickite, 141, 144, 166, 329
 Digenite, 141, 189, 216, 442
 Dike swarms, 508
 Dikes and ores, 307
 Dilatant veins, 154, 247, 319, 509-10
 Diorite, 186, 662
 Diorite model porphyry Cu, 185+
 Disaggregated breccias series, 178
 Discovery announcements, 725
 --peaks, 733
 --depth potential, 746, 747F, 748F
 --techniques, 733, 734F, 735F
 Dismembered ophiolites, 346
 Disseminated Au, 133-6, 157+, 155
 --Mo-Cu, 400
 --cassiterite, 166-7, 288, 290
 --magnetite, 253

- Distal sedex, 582
 --skarn, 239, 253, 306
 --VMS, 359
 --turbidite, 435, 495
 Djurleite, 141, 353
 Docking of terranes, 170
 Domes & ores, 165, 168
 --associated giants, 122T
 --diatreme complex, 135
 Dominion Group, 447
 Dravite, 308
 Drummond Basin, 168
 Ductile breccias, 384, 676F
 --deformation, 318
 Duluth Complex, 463
 Dune sand, 24
 Dune placers, 557, 558F
 Dunitite, 348, 368-9, 515, 519, 521, 524, 531, 540-1
 Durchbewegung, 336, 383, 394, 474, 529, 644, 655, 664, 667F
 Duricrusts, 351, 624
- Earth accretion, 63
 --carrying capacity, 13
 --core, 63, 71
 --geochronology, 63
 --geochemistry, 63
 --mantle abundances, 65T
 East African Rift, 493-4
 East Qinling Mo belt, 227
 Eastern Creek Volcanics, 431-2, 502
 Eclogite 348
 Egypt, ancient-Au, 703
 Electrowinning, 12
 Electrum, 144, 150, 155, 163
 Eluvial placer, 277, 291, 620
 Emanative center, 287
 Emplacement levels, 175
 Enargite, 132, 135, 138, 140-1, 189, 243, 246
 Endoskarn, 192, 244
 Enriched BIF, 390
 Ensialic orogens, 270, 341
 Ensismatic orogens, 341
 Ensismatic island arcs, 72
 Environmental Decade, 20
 Epidiorite, 420
 Epidote, 502
 Episyenite, 283, 299, 661-2
 Epithermal deposits, 100+, 129-30, 148F, 158, 407
 Epizonal granites, 292
 Erythrite, 510
 Erzgebirge, 268-9F, 285, 638, 703-4F
 Eudialyte, 534-538
 Eugeoclone, 70, 71, 112, 259, 341
 Euxenite, 279
 Euxinic basins, 555, 564-6
 Evaporites, 426, 494, 500, 504, 583, 586F, 601+, 621, 626, 634
- Exhalites, 365, 372, 392, 409, 556, 560, 645
 Exogreisen, 292
 Exoskarn, 182, 192, 215, 241, 234
 Exotic Cu, 116, 201T, 202+, 625
 Explanations (Lithothèque), 3
 Exploration costs, 30, 751
 --methods, 737F
 --trends, 748, 749
 Explosive diatremes, 209
 Explosive unroofing, 142
 Explosive volcanism, 113
 Extraction technologies, 753
 Extraterrestrials, 60+, 525
- Fallback breccias, 61-2, 525, 527
 Fault breccias, 328, 335
 Fault gouge, 325
 Fault lodes Au 146, 335
 Fault rocks, 254, 672F
 Famatinite, 246
 Fayalite, 279, 463, 488
 Fe-conglomerate, 463
 -- in diamictites, 466, 468F
 --ores, 607
 --Superior BIF, 458F
 Fe-Mn nodules, 27, 90F, 55
 Fe-oxide alteration, 481+
 Feldspathite, 186, 307, 509, 546, 669
 Feldspathoids, 531
 Feldspathic bronzitite, 516, 520
 Fenite, 531, 540, 544-6, 548
 Ferricrete, 350, 506
 Ferrimolybdate, 232
 Ferrogabbro, 272, 520
 Ferromanganese crusts, 89
 Ferromanganese nodules, 89
 Ferroplatinum, 514
 Fersman, 43
 Finding orebodies, 17
 Flat subduction, 71, 110, 175, 227, 256
 Flood basalt, 111, 502+, 505-6, 553
 Floodplain Au, 321
 Florencite, 505, 545, 549
 Fluid outflow, 433
 Fluorite, 231, 237, 270, 488
 Footprint of orebodies, 49-52F
 Footwall stockwork, 174, 355, 359+, 580
 Forearc, 95, 114
 Forecasting metal prices, 18
 --metal usage, 14
 Formational fluids, 173
 Forsterite, 540
 Foscorite, 540-1
 Foyaitite, 536
 Fractionation, 171, 266, 276
 Fracture stockwork, 188, 216
 Frailesca, 331
 Franckeite, 297
 Francolite, 549, 571
- Franklinite, 655
 Fraser Institute, 717
 Freibergite, 371, 337, 366
 Friedelite, 656
 Fuchsite, 307, 311, 411-2
 Fuggers, The, 706
 Fumaroles, 119, 123, 131
 Fusion power, He3, 29
 Future concealed deposits, 746
 -- metal supplies, 29F, 30F, 752F
 Futurists, 19
- Gabbro, 368, 501, 508-9, 518-20, 525, 531, 664
 -- sill, 422
 Gabbrodiabase, 503, 521
 Gardar Rift, 499, 533F, 537
 Garnet quartzite, 651
 Garnierite, 351, 609, 610F
 Gallium sources, 53
 Gasoline from coal, 21
 Gaspeite, 381
 Gawler Craton, 482-3
 Gawler Ranges, 486
 Geochemical data, 46, 65+
 Geochemical giants, 4, 44, 131, 323
 Geodynamics, 70+, 701
 Geologist's values, 712-15T
 Geometallurgy, 31
 Geophysical discovery, 740
 Geosynclines, 70, 112, 263, 342
 Geological ages abbreviations, 3
 Geology and ore discovery 646
 Geologists' values 620, 621-623T
 Geophysics, early 635, 636
 Geopolitics, influencing giants 614, 615
 Geosynclinal model 65, 104, 225
 Geotectonic setting, 70+, 174
 Geothermal regimes, 129+, 254
 Germanite, 473
 Germanium, Flat, 373, 628
 --from coal, 24, 26
 Gersdorffite, 477, 510
 Geysers-Clear Lake area, 131
 Ghana goldfields, 417
 "Giant" deposit, 17, 44
 Giant deposits concept, 40-44, 48
 GIANTDEP database, 38-40
 Giant deposits, share of supply, 29F
 --terminology, 44
 --and corporations, 708-11, 708T
 --discovery peaks, 733F
 --discovery costs, 712
 --in history, 70, 703-6, 706F
 --discovery history, 726-32T, 732F, 736
 --development costs, 716T
 --and economics, 706, 712+
 --frequency of occurrence, 692
 --in geological time, 694, 697F, 698TF
 --in geopolitics, 704
 --geotectonic setting, 73T, 74T, 693F

- genetic categories, 687-691F, 688T
- global share, 48
- and investments, 712
- in limbo, 722, 741T
- and magmatic families, 690T, 692F
- present formation, 695
- under cover, 739, 740F
- why so big, 699
- Giant Au placers, 695
- Giant oilfields, 41
- Gibbsite, 506, 511, 600, 608, 612
- Glaciation, 605-6, 696
- Glacier drift, 116, 135
- Glacier ore, 343
- Glaciofluvial deposits, 605
- Glaciomarine, 466
- Glaucosite, 561, 563
- Glimmerite, 540-1, 547, 549
- Global metals endowments, 43, 54T, 55F, 56T, 57T
- Global exploration, 725
- Godlevskite, 514
- Goethite, 560
- Gold, 575
 - disseminated, 133-136
 - placers, 320+, 555
 - purity, 405
 - skarn, 194
 - supply history & outlook, 19F
 - rich VMS, 396+
 - in Witwatersrand, 449-450F
- Golden Mile Dolerite, 409, 508
- Gossan, 140, 143, 245, 488, 547, 549, 612, 649
 - with gold, 203, 374
 - on sea floor, 86
 - on VMS, 367
- Gouge, 157, 335
- Government regulations, 22
- Grabens, 494
- Grade-tonnage graphs, 41
 - decreasing, 27, 28F
- Granite cupola, 282, 285-6, 291, 400
- Granite porphyry, 158
- Granite-related tin, 284
- Granite setting in orogens, 264F
- Granite pegmatite, 275
- Granitoid magma series, 174T
- Granophyre, 409, 501, 509, 513, 518, 525
- Granulite, 272, 647F, 650, 662, 665
- Graphite, 477-80, 520-1, 647
- Graphitic ankerite, 416
- Graphitic fault rocks, 314, 477
- Graphitic schists, 314, 417, 474, 582, 664-5, 674
- Great Basin, 215, 259+, 494
- Great Bear Lake, 487
- Green basalts, 502
- Green River Formation, 622-3
- Green tape, 719
- Green Tuff region, 99F, 106
- Greenalite, 462
- Greenfield discoveries, 733
- Greenstone belts, 375+
 - intruded by synorog. granite, 389F
- Greisen, 231, 233, 237, 270, 283, 285, 400
 - Greisenized cupola, 286
- Grenville Province, 273
- Grossularite, 241, 292
- Groundwater, 623-4
- Growth fault, 434, 582, 589
- Grunerite, 487-8, 647
- Gulch placers, 116, 321, 416, 620
- Gulf of California, 496
- Guyana Shield, 403
- Halite, 22, 426, 554, 602, 623-26
- Halloysite, 246
- Halmyrolysis, 89
- Hammersley Province, 459
- Han Dynasty, 297
- Hannan, Pat, 409
- Harrison, George, 449
- Hartley Complex, 519
- Harz Mts., 335, 579
- Harzburgite, 347, 351, 353, 519, 523
- Heap leaching, 135, 155, 309, 317
- Heavy minerals, 555-6, 558T, 620
- Helium 3, 29
- Helvite, 283
- Hematite, 560-1
 - alteration (reddening), 299
- Hemimorphite, 244, 434, 476-6, 592
- Hemipelagic sediments, 88
- Hercynotype granites, 265
- Herderite, 288
- Hg world's deposits, 334T
 - carbonate replacements, 163+, 329, 332
 - epithermal, 163
 - from natural gas, 24
 - geochemical giants, 328
 - hot springs, 131, 328
 - in karst, 329
 - in serpentinite, 330
 - in thrust faults, 330
- Hg-tetrahedrite, 328
- Hierarchy of ore deposits, 52, 53T
- High-Cu basalt, 343
- High silica rhyolite, 231+, 228F
- High sulfidation, 130+, 134F, 208, 367
 - and porphyry Cu, 140+, 143F
- High temperature Pb-Zn replac., 241+
- Hiltaba Suite, 482-3
- Himalayan orogens, 263
- History of metals discovery, 6, 7
 - of metals utilization, 9F
- Hockey stick graphs, 14
- Holmquistite, 276, 278
- Hornblende, 667
- Hornfelsed clastics, 237, 240, 282, 311,
 - Horsetail CuAu veins, 132
- Hot granites, 130, 173
- Hot spots, 493, 498, 508, 532
- Hot springs, 107F, 129, 131+, 270, 350, 496
- Hubnerite, 232
- Hunters and gatherers, 13
- Huronian Spgr, 379, 454, 509, 525, 530
- Hyaloclastite, 348, 380
- Hydraulic breccias, 166, 212
- Hydrocarbons, 567, 585, 603
- Hydrofracturing, 146
- Hydrolytic alteration, 173
- Hydrothermal Au styles, 303F
- Hydrothermal aureole, 241
- Hydrothermal breccias, 144, 157, 179, 244
- Hydrothermal brines, 496
 - dolomite, 245
 - eruption breccia, 131
 - fluids & magmas, 687
 - gold setting, 302F
 - karst, 243, 245, 594
 - leaching, 261
 - systems on sea floor, 83+
 - uranium, 297-9
- Hydrous magmas, 171
- Hydrous skarn, 239
- Hydrozinckite, 476, 582, 592, 675
- Hypabyssal stocks, 175
- Hypothermal, 401
- I-type granite, 265
- Iberian Massif, 331
- Iberian Pyrite Belt, 359+, 360F, 361-2F
- Igimbrite, 121, 146
- Ijolite, 538-9, 541, 543, 548
- Illite, 147, 256, 477-9
- Ilmenite, 273, 518, 555-559, 639
- Ilvaite, 498
- Immature arcs, 97, 99
- Immature clastics, 494
- Immiscible melts, 504
- Impact melts & sites, 61-2
- Imperial Valley, 496
- Impervious screens, 247
- India, gold consumption, 17
- Indium, 238
- Indonesia, 190+
- Industrial metals, 5
- Industrial Revolution, 7, 704
- Industrial societies, 13
- Infiltrated bitumens in veins, 299
- Infiltrational Cu, 203
- Influvium, 473
- Infrastructure, 721
- Inherited mineralizations, 255, 416
- In-situ leaching, 633
- Intensity of metal accumulation, 700
- Interactive mineralizations, 680

- Inter-arc basins, 103+
 Intercontinental rifts, 493
 Intermediate argillization, 183
 Intermediate sulfidation, 130
 International Tin Council, 11
 Intrabasinal, 551
 Intracontinental rift, 72, 111, 227, 493, 495F
 Intracratonic orogens, 263+, 341
 Intracrystal melting, 170, 270
 Intraplate basalts, 64
 Intraplate islands, 8
 Intrusion apex & roof, 231, 239
 Intrusion breccias, 144
 Intrusion-related Au, 185, 191, 266, 301
 Intrusive breccias, 166, 179
 Investment risk, 717+, 718T
 Invisible gold, 257
 Iron oxide copper gold see IOCG
 IOCG, 126, 185, 250+, 428, 481, 484F, 669
 --in Andean setting, 126
 Irish-type Zn-Pb, 579, 589, 591F
 Iron Ore Group, 390
 Ironstone, 556, 559, 562T
 Island arcs, 81+, 91+, 93F
 -- granodiorite, 101F
 -- magmas, 174
 -- metallogeny, 91+
 -- volcanic center, 101F
 Isochemical metamorphism, 641
 Isotropic gabbro, 348
 Itabirite, 390, 463, 648
- Jacadigo Group, 472
 Jacupirangite, 541, 548
 Jamesonite, 297
 Japan-type arcs, 99
 Jarosite, 200, 613
 Jasper, 348, 469
 Jasperoid, 139, 243, 246-7, 259, 417
 Jaspillite, 460F, 472
 Jiangxi-type W, 282
 Johannesburg Dome, 453
 Johannsenite, 156, 243
 Jormua Complex, 387
 Jos-Bukuru (Bauchi), 279, 532
 Jotunite, 272
 Junior companies, 31
 Juvenile crust, 64
- K-alkaline volcanics, 415
 K-silicate alteration, 186, 214-5, 283
 K-feldspathization, 232, 488
 K-feldspar Ayu lodes, 307
 K-metasomatism, 417, 418
 Kaapvaal Craton, 425+, 447
 Kafue Anticline, 438
 Kainuu Schist Belt, 387
 Kakortokite, 536
 Kaolinite, 279
- Karst, 292, 329, 475, 514, 547, 595, 600-1F, 615, 633
 Katanga, 437+
 Katanga Synergogroup, 437+
 Katathermal, 401
 Katazonal granite, 375
 Kawah Ijen Volcano, 123
 Kazakhstan uranium, 633
 Kenomagnetite, 461
 Keratophyre, 97, 354
 Kermadec Arc, 104
 Kermesite, 327
 Keweenawan, 504-506F
 --basalt, 520
 Kharaleakh Basin, 504
 Kibaran orogeny, 437
 Kieslager, 373
 Kimberley, B. C., 435
 Kimberlite, 531
 Kirkland-Larder Lake Break, 380
 Kiruna province, 489, 490F
 Kiruna Fe type, 126, 481, 488-490
 Klaproth, 22
 Klipriviersberg Group, 452
 Kodar-Udokan, 444
 Kokchetav Block, 304
 Kola alkaline province, 531, 537
 Komatiite, 377, 380-1F, 407, 411, 419
 Kombolgie sandstone, 478
 Kolwezi thrust, 442-3
 Krennerite, 153
 Krivoi Rog Basin, 673
 Krusne Hory, 268-9F
 Kundelungu Group, 437-441
 Kupferschiefer, 555, 573-6, 574F, 576F, 620
 Kuroko-type, 99F, 105-6F, 372
 Kuruman Basin, 470
 Kyzyl-Kum desert, 308, 309F
- Labor relations, 722
 Lac Dore Complex, 379
 Laccolith, 115
 Lachlan Foldbelt, 315
 Lacustrine, 113, 131, 549, 621, 631-4
 --magnesite, 352
 --placers, 549
 Laffitte, Pierre, 40-1
 Lagoonar clays, 352
 Lahn-Dill Fe type, 374, 560
 Lake beds, 117
 Lake Superior, 462, 504, 506
 Lake Victoria, 404
 Lakes, permanent, 118
 Laminated quartz, 316, 413
 Laminated sulfides, 436
 Lamproite, 532
 Lamprophyre, 186, 299, 307, 532
 Land access, 719
 -- claims, 720
 Land-Pebble phosphates, 587
- Landforms, 199
 Landslide debris, 165
 Lapa Seca, 412
 Laramide, 111, 248
 Larder Lake-Cadillac Break, 415
 Late to post-orog. granites, 267F
 Laterite, 547-8, 608, 609F, 610F, 612
 Lateritic gold, 414
 Lateritic bauxite, 502, 506-7, 511, 556
 Lau Basin, 104
 Laurite, 515-6
 Lawn Hill Platform, 434
 Layered chromite, 515
 Layered intrusions, 469, 668
 Leached capping, 199, 613
 Lebowa Granite Suite, 513
 Lepidolite, 277, 288
 Leptite, 657-8, 662
 Leucogranite, 229, 236, 279, 283
 Leucoxene, 556, 604
 Lherzolite, 347
 Lithium, playas, 117
 --from brines, 117, 626
 --ore giants, 117
 Lifetime of reserves, 32-3T
 Lindgren, W., 129
 Listvenite, 307, 329, 347
 Lithionite, 286, 288
 Lithium from playa brines, 24
 --from lake beds, 24
 Lithophorite, 472
 Lithocap, 142-3, 165, 168, 185
 Lithophile metals, 171
 Lithosphere, 63+, 65, 71, 75
 Lithothèque, 2F, 753, 750F
 Livingstonite, 328, 602
 LME (London Metals Exchange), 10
 Lollingite, 196, 306, 477, 510, 645, 653
 Loparite, 533-7
 Lovchorrite, 539
 Lowell, David, 715, 751
 Lower Continental Crust, 65, 227
 --metal abundances, 67T
 Lower Roan, 439+, 660
 Low sulfidation, 130, 145+, 146, 148F
 Low sulfide Au qz veins, 316-18
 Luck in exploration, 716
 Ludwigite, 253, 662
 Lufilian Arc, 437-9, 439F
 Lufubu Gneiss, 438
 Lujavrite, 536-8
 Luzonite, 132, 137, 140
- Maars, 123
 Macusani Volcanics, 127, 165
 Mafic plains, 391
 Magma series, 172-4, 264, 690T, 692F
 --seawater interaction, 82
 Magmatic arc, 96+, 111, 114
 --deposits, 170
 --fluids, 119, 150, 164

- hydrothermal, 130, 171F, 227, 301
- hydrothermal breccias, 208
- polarity, 112
- stopping, 193
- Magmatogene deposits, 76
- Magnesian skarn, 234
- Magnesite, 315, 352, 608, 662
- Magnesium from evaporates, 24
- from sea water, 21-24
- Magnetic shale marker, 449
- Magnetite, 252, 368, 463, 487, 490, 518, 540, 546, 555, 674
- beach sands, 107F
- Magnitogorsk Arc, 356
- Magnitude of deposits, 41
- Malachite, 200, 614
- Malayite, 288
- Malmari Dolomite, 514
- Manganite, 472, 498
- Mangerite, 272
- Mantle, 69+
- melts, 532
- metasomatism, 76, 532
- metallogeny, 76
- peridotite, 83
- plumes, 64, 71, 375, 493, 498, 532, 701
- proxies, 71
- wedge, 64
- xenoliths, 76
- Mantos, 246, 505
- Cu, 121
- Pb-Zn, 138, 140, 159, 241
- Sb, 112
- Manus backarc, 104
- Marble, 193, 243, 254, 653, 655, 657, 661-2
- breccia, 247
- replacements, 240
- Mariana-type island arc, 72
- trenches, 94
- Marine carbonates, 583+
- clastics, 553+
- Sn placers, 290
- Maricunga Belt, 138, 186
- Marmatite, 245-6
- Martite, 390, 461
- Massif anorthosite, 270, 271F
- Massif Central, 288
- Massive sulfide replacements, 139, 144, 158
- Massive sulfides, 360-3, 580
- Matinenda Formation, 454
- Maturity of magmas, 97
- Mature island arcs, 99
- McKelvey, 43, 50
- Megabreccia, 442, 664-5
- Meimecha-Kotui, 531
- Melange tectonic, 163
- Meliilite, 541, 548
- Mercury deposits, 131, 328+, 604
- pollution, 331
- Mesa Central, 156
- Mesocumulate, 383
- Mesothermal Au, 254, 301+, 401
- Pb-Zn veins, 247+, 333
- Mesozonal granites, 176
- Meta-exhalites, 652
- Metacolloform, 409
- Metacinnabar, 328
- Metacrysta-, 315
- Metal abundances, 66T
- applications, 31
- clarkes, 45T
- compounds, conversion, 4
- accumulations, 46T
- endowments, 37, 42
- forms in deposits, 681, 686F
- prices, 10-1, 17
- production data, 32T, 33
- reserves, 37
- resources announced in 2008, 17
- shortages, 725
- supplies, history, 3, 23F, 31
- ditto, present, 7, 18, 23F
- ditto, future, 23F
- tonnages, 38
- zoning, 175, 287
- Metaliferi Mts., 149
- Metaliferous clay, mud, 27, 88, 498
- oceanic, 88
- shale, 28, 497
- Metallogene, 4, 48
- Metallogenesis, 40, 70+
- oceans, 83
- Metallogenic belts, 694
- Metallogenic maps, 40, 41
- Metallogenic provinces, 48, 70, 694
- Metallogeny, mantle, 76
- Metallotect, 48
- Metals fluxing, 113
- exhaustion, 18
- history, 9F
- past production, 16F
- sources, 5
- Metals from sea water, 24
- coal ashes, 26
- geothermal springs, 24, 25
- playa lakes, 24, 25
- playa brines, 24, 25
- air, 25
- earth gases, 25
- hydrocarbons, 26
- living organisms, 25
- plants, 26
- volcanic emissions
- Metals reserves, static, 34T
- from Fe-Mn nodules, 27
- from rocks, 27, 38, 753
- Metaluminous granites, 110, 170-4, 229
- quartz-alkalic, 174
- Metamorphic banding, 356
- Metamorphosed BIF, 648
- Metamorphic core complexes, 111, 641, 642F
- Metamorphic dehydration, 301, 317, 405
- Metamorphogenic-hydrothermal deposits, 254+
- Metasomatism, 641, 669, 672
- Metasomatites, 415, 544-6, 674-5
- Meteorite fallback breccias, 68F
- impacts, 61
- Meteorites, 60+
- Mexican silver province, 156+
- Magnesium from waste, 349
- ultramafics, 29
- future sources, 29
- Mg metasomatism, 478-9
- Miaroles, 178
- Miaskite, 532, 535F
- Michenerite, 527
- Michigan Cu province, 504-5
- Microcontinents, 99
- Microdisseminated Au, 255
- Microcline porphyroblasts, 304
- Microclinite (metasomatic), 669
- Microlite, 288
- Micron-size Au, 255
- Microplanets, 63
- Microplaty hematite, 390, 461
- Mid-Continent Rift, 505, 520
- Mid-plate oceanic islands, 72
- Middle Ages, 7
- Migmatite, 245, 281, 375, 661, 647F
- Millerite, 350, 383, 514
- Millrock, 395
- Mimetite, 473
- Mineral resources-textbooks, 14
- Minerals Yearbook, 10, 14, 20
- Mining by-products, 35
- discovery, 735
- future, 749
- under cover, 31
- Mineral belts, 248
- Minnesotaite, 462, 647
- Miogeoclinal, 111-2, 164, 241, 257, 342, 552F
- Mississippi Valley type, see MVT
- Mn nodules in shale, 25
- in oceans, 27
- Mn-Fe nodules, 27, 89
- Mn gossans, 244, 607
- Mo, alkaline stockworks, 233
- Mo, epithermal, 161
- Mo, skarn, 233+
- Mo, stockworks, 227+
- Mo, world distribution, 235F
- Mo to armor steel, 231
- Mobilization, 281, 644
- Modelling, 744, 749
- Models of ore deposits, 2F
- MOHO, 75, 82, 348

- Molybdenite, 400, 417
 Molybdenum, 8, 227+
 Monazite, 454, 485, 537, 544-9, 610, 620
 Monolithic breccias, 214
 Montebrazite, 288
 Monticellite, 215, 548
 Montmorillonite, 135, 299, 386, 498
 Monzodiorite, 187, 216
 Monzogranite Mo, 229+
 Moon, mining, 29
 Moraine, 244
 MORB basalts, 64, 83, 353
 -- trace metals, 66T
 -- metallogeny, 83
 Morrison Formation, 629-31
 Mount Isa Inlier, 426, 429+, 430F, 432, 426, 495
 --Eastern Succession, 486+, 650F
 Mount Read Volcanics, 372
 Mount Woods Domain, 482, 485
 MRDS database, 38, 41, 752
 Multimetal giants, 39T
 Multiphase deposits, 680, 681F
 Multistage breccias, 178
 --veins, 335
 Munro Township, 381
 Murchison Goldfield, 419
 Murmanite, 536-8
 Murray Basin, 557
 Muscovite granite, 283
 MVT deposits, 243, 472, 579, 586, 589+, 590+
 Mylonite, 318, 669, 671, 675
- Na-marine volcanics, 354
 Na metasomatism, 97, 283, 478
 Na-Ca metasomatism, 486
 Na-Mg metasomatism, 83
 Na-rhyolite, 372, 490
 Na-trachyte, 489
 Nacrite, 144
 Nanambu Complex, 480
 Nain province, 273
 Nanling Ridge, 282
 Nappe, 163, 253, 348
 Nationalization, 707
 Native Cu, 216, 505
 Native Hg, 328
 Native sulfur, 133
 Natrocarbonatite, 543-4
 Natural disasters, 721
 Natural gas, 604
 Nazca Plate, 110
 Nepheline, 538
 -- syenite, 8, 531, 534-9
 Net-textured sulfides, 383
 New metals, 8, 16, 18
 Ni-Co arsenides, 299
 Ni-Cu sulfides, 502, 520, 525, 530, 664, 676F
 Ni in oceanic nodules, 27, 89
 Ni laterites, 29, 350, 381, 385, 540, 608, 610F
 Ni hydrosilicates, 351, 386
 Ni sulfides, 381-2F
 Niccolite, 477, 510
 Nikolai Greenstone, 353
 Nipissing Sill, 509
 No-waste mining, 33-35F
 Non-glaciated placers, 346
 Nkana Syncline, 441F
 Nonesuch Shale, 505
 Nonmetallics, 5, 21
 Nontronite, 386
 Noranda-type VMS, 394F
 Noranda Caldera, 393F, 394F
 Nordstrandite, 26
 Norite, 271, 516, 520-25, 662
 North American Cordillera, 113, 169
 North Atlantic contin. margin, 499, 500
 Nova Lima Group, 463
 Nsutite, 472
 Nuclear fission, 22
 Nuggets Au, 323, 613
 Numerical data, 37+
 Nyerereite, 543
- Obduction, 83, 346
 Ocean, 81+
 --floor, 82+, 88
 --mining, 27
 Oceanic crust, 82+, 554
 --metallogeny, 83, 353
 --Fe-Mn nodules, 27, 89
 --plateaus, 71, 87
 --resources, 753
 --spreading ridge, 72, 82+
 --sulfides, 84
 --successions, 352+
 --terraces, 345
 Offset dikes, 525, 530F
 Oil shale, 26, 35, 113, 622, 624F
 Oilfield magnitudes, 41
 Onaping Formation, 525, 527
 Ongeluk basalt, 470
 Ontong Jawa Plateau, 353
 Olisthostrome, 554
 Olivine adcumulate, 381
 Open pits, 215
 Oolitic ironstone, 556
 Ophiolite, 82, 150, 346, 608
 -- allochthon, 346-7F
 Ore types, 78-80T, 677F, 678F, 679F, 677T
 Ore styles, 684F, 685F
 -- district (definition), 48
 -- knot (definition) 50
 -- environments & processes, 682T, 683T
 -- finding techniques, 725
 -- mylonite, 394
- shoot, 249
 -- magnitude classes, 47F
 -- settings, 701
 --systems, 701
 -- timing, 700
 Ores under rock cover, 745
 Ore shale, 439, 440F
 Organisms, metals from, 25
 Orogen, 169, 263+
 Orogeny, 169
 Orogenic granitoids, 264F
 Orogenic ore deposits, 263, 401+
 Orogenic Au, 301+, 312+, 403T, 405, 645
 --Zn-Pb, 336
 --Sb, 323+, 419-20
 --Hg, 323+
 -- global distribution, 402F
 Orpiment, 257, 260, 330
 Orthomagmatic deposits, 170
 Orthopyroxene, 514
 Os-Ir alloys, 369
 Oslo Rift, 233
 Ottrelite, 391
 Outokumpu Assemblage, 388
 Overintrusion Au veins, 308
 Overthrusts, 314, 383
 Oxidation zones, 200+
 Oxidized Au ores, 134F, 257, 367
 Oxidic Cu, 200, 201T
 Oxidic Zn-Pb, 475+
 Oxidized magmas, 171
 Ozark Plateau, 592
- Pacific-type granites, 265
 Paleochannels, 203, 321
 Paleodunes, 577
 Paleokarst, 243, 245, 247, 549, 594, 600, 601F, 616
 Paleoplacers, 620, 627
 Paleoregolith, 373, 478, 523, 616, 619
 Paleorift, 375, 634
 Paleosol, 619
 Pallacos, 116, 605-6
 Pangea, 499
 Para-serpentine, 306
 Parana Basin, 540-1
 Parent magmas, 75
 Particulate ironstone, 556, 559
 Partial melting, 281
 Paystreak, Au, 321
 Pb-Zn epithermal dep., 158
 Pb-Zn mantos, 138, 247
 Pb-Zn replacements, 159, 296, 334+
 Pb-Zn skarn, 242
 Pb-Zn veins, 248+, 332+
 Pb-Zn hydrotherm. giants, 338T, 339T
 Pb sulfosalts, 371
 Peace dividend, 20
 Pebble dikes, 246
 Pechenga-Varzuga zone, 383

- Pegmatite, 275+, 538, 660, 657, 664-7, 666F, 667F, 676F
 --zoning, 277
 Pelagic sediments, 352
 Pentlandite, 383, 514-516, 522-4, 664-5
 Peperite, 154
 Per capita metal consumption, 17
 Peralkaline granite, 172, 280, 532, 536, 542
 Peralkaline rhyolite, 128+
 Peraluminous granites, 113, 172, 240, 275
 --calcic, 174
 --calc-alkalic, 174
 --rhyolite, 127
 --volcano-plutonic, 167F
 Pericratonic setting, 346
 Peridotite, 77F, 348, 351, 522, 524, 664
 Periodic Table, 8
 Permafrost, 322, 503
 Permeability, 310
 Perowskite, 540, 542, 549, 608
 Perthite, 278
 Petrographic MOHO, 82
 Petroleum, 589, 604, 629, 633-4
 Petrometallogenic series, 172
 Petzite, 153
 PGE (platinum group elements), 520
 -- in meteorites, 60-1
 -- in porphyry Cu, 188
 -- minerals, 514
 -- placers, 369, 621
 -- reefs, 501
 -- resources, 512-517, 522
 -- tellurides, 514, 516
 Phytomining, 2T
 Picrite, 383, 502, 504, 520, 548
 Piedmont gravels, 116
 Pilbara Block, 459
 Pillow basalt, 348
 Pipes, 374, 488
 Pitchblende, 270, 298-9, 300, 478, 568, 570
 Pitinga-type Sn, 284, 287
 Pharaonic times, 7
 Phoenicians, 7, 159, 703
 Philippine-style porph. Cu, 101F
 Phlogopite, 539-540, 549, 664
 Phonolite, 153, 416
 Phoscorite, 548
 Phosphorite, 555, 570+, 661
 Phosphorite nodules, 96
 Phosphatic shale, 34, 35
 Phreatic breccias, 157
 Phreatomagmatic, 123, 157, 160, 165, 212, 485
 Phyllonite, 314, 417, 421, 669, 676F
 Placers, 116, 320, 370+, 620+, 622F, 696
 -- piedmont fan, 291
 -- under basalt, 323
 Plagiogranite, 83
 Plastics substitute metals, 30
 Plate tectonics, 70+, 72T, 73T, 74T
 Plateau basalt, 502+
 Platformic sequences, 553F
 Platinum coins, 369
 Platinum metals, 511+
 Platinum enrichment, 315
 Playa lakes, 117, 118F, 622, 626, 631
 Plumbojarosite, 651
 Plutonic porphyry Cu, 176
 Plutons, 266
 Poas Volcano, 131
 Podiform chromite, 347-9
 Point bar, 321
 Political economy of giants, 31
 Pollucite, 277
 Polydymite, 350
 Polygenetic ores, 680
 Population growth, 14, 17
 Porphyritic granite, 296
 Porphyry deposits, 173+, 192+, 194T
 --porphyry Au, 154, 191+, 414
 --porphyry Mo, 164, 227+
 --porphyry Ag, 158
 --porphyry Sn, 166
 --porphyry Pb-Ag, 158
 Porphyry Cu, 613-4, 660
 -- alterations, 184F
 -- architecture, 177F
 -- bottoms, 178
 -- breccias, 180F
 -- epithermal overlap, 103
 -- global distribution, 206, 209F, 210-212T
 -- in geological time, 206T, 208F
 -- in island arcs, 100+
 -- outcrops, 199
 -- models & systems, 184F
 -- magnitude, 699F
 Porphyroblastic feldspars, 418
 Posepny, 149
 Post-industrial society, 18
 Post-orogenic granitoids, 169
 Post-subduction magmas, 174
 Potgietersrus Limb, 513-15
 Powellite, 239
 Prairie-type Au, 603
 Pre-accretion metallogeny, 342, 370
 Predictions (of prospectivity), 749
 Prehnite, 502, 505
 Precambrian epithermals, 129
 -- paleocalderas, 393F
 -- porphyry Cu-Mo, 197
 -- stockwork deposits, 399
 -- VMS deposits, 380, 392+
 -- pre-greenstone basement, 376
 Pre-orogenic granitoids, 169
 Preservation of ores, 169, 498-9, 700
 Prime times of ores, 129
 Primitive mantle, 83
 Primary metals, 8
 Privatization of mines, 707
 Product downsizing, 21
 --elimination, 21
 --substitution, 21
 Prograde skarns, 215, 239
 Propylitic assemblage, 157, 191
 Prospectivity, 677, 700, 749
 Proterozoic dissem. Cu,Au,Mo, 400
 -- intracratonic basin lithofacies, 457F
 -- quartz-rich conglomerates, 446F
 -- ophiolites, 387, 388F
 -- redbeds, 438F
 -- rift associations, 428F
 Protores, 205
 Proustite, 243
 Proximal VMS, 359
 Pseudoleucite, 186
 Pseudosyenite, 415, 509, 669
 Pucara Limestone, 138-9
 Pumpellyite, 502, 505
 Puna, 165
 Pyrrargyrite, 157, 243, 366
 Pyrite porphyroblasts, 360
 Pyrochlore, 279, 536, 544-9, 671
 Pyrolusite, 472, 563-4, 472
 Pyromorphite, 475, 651
 Pyrophyllite, 133, 141, 145, 156, 168, 246, 398
 Pyroxene hornfels, 463
 Pyroxenite, 368, 515, 520, 523, 531, 539, 542
 Pyrrhotite, 239, 412, 676F
 Quantitative definitions, 45T
 Quartz diorite, 145
 Quartz-eye porphyry, 398
 Quartz monzonite Mo, 229
 Quartz phenocrysts, 166
 Quartz stringers, 318
 Quartz syenite, 187
 Quartz-tourmaline vein, 414
 Quesnellia, 369
 Quirke Syncline, 454
 Radioactivity, 22
 Radium, 5, 18, 22, 633
 Rammelsbergite, 477, 510
 Ramsdellite, 589
 Rank (of orebodies), 51-53, 53T
 Rapitan Group, 469
 Rare earths, 31, 546, 549
 Rare metals pegmatite, 268, 274+, 275F, 276
 Reactivation, 306, 670F, 672F
 Reading the rocks, 69, 752
 Realgar, 257, 260, 330, 371
 Reallocated metals, 10
 Re-brecciation, 483

- Recent ore discoveries, 725
 Refractory gold, 260
 Recycled metals, 10, 20, 428
 Recycling, 19-21T
 Red beds, 126+, 138, 156, 428, 505, 573, 592, 598, 626-7F, 634
 --volcanic, 126+
 Redeposited bauxite, 627
 Redeposited Fe ores, 627
 Redox boundary, 555
 Red Sea, 493, 497F
 Red Sea Deep, 496-7
 Reduced magmas, 171
 Reduced skarn, 239
 REE resources, 547
 Reef (biogenic) 96, 583
 Reef package (Rand), 449, 451F
 Refabrication, 20
 Refractory gold, 312
 Regolith, 478-9, 494, 547, 604+, 612, 617T, 629
 Replenishment of reserves, 16
 Residual Sn, Ta, 288
 Residual Ti oxides, 541
 Resistate minerals, 556, 600
 Resource assessment, 742
 Resources replenishment, 749
 Resurgent caldera, 122F
 Retrograde skarn, 192, 196, 239
 Retrograde silicates, 488
 Retrograding, 478, 651, 668, 672F
 Remobilization, 644, 651, 656
 Replacement deposits, 215, 248, 255, 288
 Resedimented regolith, 352
 Resedimented VMS, 358, 371, 372
 Reserves lifetime, 32, 33, 38
 Residual deposits, 203, 611
 Rhabdophane, 549
 Rhenium, 635
 Rhine Graben, 494
 Rhodochrosite, 146, 150, 246, 248, 360, 494, 498, 556, 589
 Rhodonite, 151, 360, 649, 651
 Rhyodacite, 166, 238
 Rhyolite, andean127
 -- U 297
 Ribbon veins, quartz, 316, 413
 Richterite, 549
 Riebeckite , 279, 465, 542, 545-6, 675
 Riebeckite granite, 280
 Rift basalts, 343
 Rift-drift transition, 73, 496
 Rift association, 493, 573
 Rifts, rifting, 493+, 508
 --stages, phases, 425-6, 494, 554
 Rift-related geothermal systems, 132
 Rifted continental margins, 425, 498, 499F
 Ring complex, 280
 Rio Grande Rift, 494
 Risk assessments, 717-8T
 Roan Group, 437+, 439+, 473
 Roberts Mt. Thrust, 259+
 Rocas Verde, 104, 353
 Rock/ore inventory diagrams, 1
 Rogaland, 272-3
 Roll-type U, 629-632
 Roman mining, 148F, 149, 703
 Root zones of porphyry Cu, 178
 Roscoelite, 154-5, 418, 573
 Rote Fäule, 575, 576F
 Rotliegendes, 573, 576FRouthier, P., 22
 Rudnyi Altai, 372
 Russian Platform, 464, 557
 Russian Au placers, 320
 Rustenburg Layered Suite, 513
 Rutile , 348, 548-9, 555, 557, 639
 S-type granite, 174, 265, 283
 Sabkha, 434, 500
 Saddle reefs, 316
 Sado Island scrolls, 704F
 Safflorite, 510
 Sag phase, 426, 495
 Salar117, 626
 Salar de Atacama, 24
 Saleeite, 480
 Salinas, 22
 Salt domes, 586, 602, 603F
 Salvadora Stock, 166-8F
 Smail Ophiolite, 348, 349F
 Samarskite, 280
 Sambagawa Terrane, 350, 366
 San Andreas Fault, 496
 San Juan Basin, 117
 Sand and gravel, Ayu in, 28
 Sandstone Cu, 505-626
 --Pb-Zn, 635+
 --U, 534, 573, 626, 628+, 630T, 631F
 Sao Francisco Craton, 541
 Saponite, 386
 Saproch, 351
 Saprochite , 279, 541, 547-9, 608-9, 612
 Sauconite, 615
 Sb, As, Au fault lodes, 312
 Sb giants, global distribution, 329T
 Sb mantos, 326
 Sb veins, 162, 312
 Sb super-giant, 419
 Scandium , 53, 466, 674
 Scapolite . 253, 489, 504, 594, 596F
 Schallenblende, 594, 596F
 Scheelite, 237+, 318, 665-7
 -- skarn, 292, 661
 Schist belts, 375
 Schneiderhohn, 433, 577, 579
 Scorodite, 510
 Scrap (metals), 20
 Scrubbing natural gas, 25
 SE Asia Tin Belt, 291, 295T
 Sea floor ages, 82
 -- alteration, 85
 -- hydrotherms, 83+
 -- resources, 81
 Sea water as metal source, 22, 23, 87
 --Mg from, 23
 Seamounts, 27, 87
 -- hydrotherms , 103
 Secondary metals, 10, 30
 -- quartzite, 144, 168, 185
 -- sulfides, 204F, 205
 Sedex , 344, 432+, 438, 577+, 580
 -- global distribution 584T,F
 -- Pb-Zn-Ag, 431
 SEG exploration reviews, 16
 Sediment-filled oceanic ruidges, 85
 Sediments, rocks, 551+
 Selenium, 356, 398
 Selenides, 575
 Selvages, 229, 509
 Selwyn Basin, 578-582F
 Sericitic alteration, 147, 166, 196, 360
 Serido scheelite province, 661
 Serpentine, 307, 346, 388
 Shallow water VMS, 106, 355, 371
 Shandong Peninsula, 306
 Shears, shear zones, 115, 301, 380, 651, 672F
 -- Au lodes, 314, 318, 405, 411, 417
 -- Sb,Au,W, 419
 -- metasomatites + U, 421
 Sheared porphyry Cu, 196
 Sheeted diabase dikes, 348
 -- veins As,Au, 216
 -- fractures, 192
 Shield volcano, 153
 Shimanto belt, 342
 Shonkinite, 545
 Shortages of metals, 18
 Shoshonites , 97, 153, 186-7, 369-70F
 Shungite, 566
 Siberian Platform, 320, 503
 Siderite, 248, 315, 435, 498, 545, 560-1, 628
 Siegenite, 592-3
 Sierra Madre, 123
 Sierra Morena, 335
 Sierra Nevada Batholith, 111, 170, 254
 Sierra Nevada Foothills Au, 312, 318
 Sierras Pampeanas, 110, 142
 Silcrete, 476, 624
 Silica-carbonate, 350, 432
 Silica sinter, 147
 Silica, vuggy & granular, 135
 Silica, massive, 135
 Silicate-carbonate BIF, 415
 Silicification, 133, 168, 248, 257, 600
 Silver, 243
 Silver, native, 299, 509-511
 Simple Sb veins, 323
 Single giant deposits, 49F
 Single largest deposits, 56T, 57T

- Sinkholes, 291
 Sinter, hot springs, 107F, 129
 Sites of ore deposits, 736F
 Sillimanite gneiss 568
 Simple giant 44
 -- Sb-type veins 349
 Singer's terms 40
 Sinter deposits, Au 120
 -- , ancient 148F
 Sites of ore occurrences 635F, 638
 Skarn, 192, 496, 504, 658, 661
 -- Au, 192
 -- Cu,Au,Ag, 215
 -- REE, U, 298
 -- Sn,Mo,W,Bi,Be, 233+, 237, 292,
 -- Zn-Pb, 336
 -- Sn, 285
 Skarnoid, 192
 Skellefte VMS belt, 399
 Sklodowskite, 480
 Skutterudite, 510
 Slab (subducting), 75, 94
 Slab window, 110
 Slag, 638-9
 Slurry breccia, 179
 Smaltite, 477
 Smectite, 183, 351
 Smithsonite, 244, 475, 592, 615
 Sn-Pb-Ag sulfides, 166, 290
 Sn placers, 278, 287, 291, 297
 -- replacement in carbonate, 289+, 296
 -- skarn, 288
 -- greisens, 292
 -- world distribution, 293F, 294T
 Social risk, 721
 Soda deposits, 113
 Sodic suite, 146, 420
 Solution collapse , 476, 594, 596F
 Solution porosity, 245
 Sooty chalcocite, 360
 Sooty uraninite, 631
 Source to porphyry Cu, 185
 South Ferghana Sb-Hg belt, 327
 South Urals VMS, 356+
 Sovereign risk, 718
 Sparry dolomite, 432
 Specular hematite, 390
 Sperrylite, 514, 516, 522, 527
 Spessartite, 243, 651
 Sphalerite, 589+, 649
 Spillite, 97, 331, 354
 Spillite-keratophyre, 335, 560
 Spinifex, 381
 Spodumene, 277-8
 Spreading ridge, 84, 86F
 Stable shelf, 72
 Stages of mineralization, 141
 Stannite, 166, 297, 362
 Stanton, Richard, 69
 Static reserves, 33, 34T
 Steenstrupine, 533, 537
 Steinmann Trinity, 82
 Stibnite, 326-7, 371, 420
 Stikinia, 371
 Stille, Hans, 112
 Stilpnomelane, 412, 462, 647
 Stockscheider, 270, 282, 285
 Stockwork, 216, 232, 283, 361
 -- Au, 192, 308-310
 -- Ag,Pb,Zn, 158
 -- Mo, 227+, 400
 Stone age societies, 13
 Stratabound mantos, 246, 259, 297
 -- Cu, 437
 -- Au, 316
 -- stibnite, 328
 -- Sn + sulfides, 297
 Stratiform barite, 419, 433
 -- sea floor VMS, 84
 Strata-parallel shears, 317
 Stratovolcanoes, 111, 119+, 121F, 150,
 160, 186, 189
 Stromatolites, 426
 Stromeyerite, 158, 577
 Stuart Shelf, 482
 Stylolites, 435
 Subaerial basalt, 429
 Subaqueous slumps, 434
 Subducting slab, 171, 185+
 Subduction, 71, 75, 91, 98F, 101+, 375
 -- complex, 94+
 -- mélange, 347, 350
 -- of ridge, 110
 -- related magmas, 96
 -- zone melting, 96
 -- volcanism, 341
 -- mineralization, 263
 Sublayer (Sudbury), 61, 62, 525-30
 Sublimates, 123
 Submarine calderas, 99
 Submarine-exhalative, 84, 104, 301
 Submarine paleochannels, 372
 Submarine volcanism, 82
 Submicroscopic gold, 255, 417
 Substitution of metals, 21
 Subvolcanic intrusions, 157, 170
 Subvolcanic tonalite sill, 355
 Sulfide chimneys, 86F
 -- mounds, 87
 Sulfidic schist , 417
 Sulfur & deposits, 602, 604
 --from scrubbing gas, 25
 Sumerians, 7, 703
 Sundalands, 291
 Supercontinents, 64
 Supergene, 556, 681F
 Supergene alunite, 136, 200
 -- ores on pegmatite, 277
 -- Cu (chalcocite), 197-99, 198F, 203+,
 613
 -- gold, 414
 -- Mn, 607
 -- leaching, 218
 Supergiants (metals), 42, 44
 Supergiant oilfield, 41
 Superior-type BIF, 454+, 460F, 467T,
 468F
 Superior Province, 389, 401-3
 Superplumes, 71
 Supply drop, 16
 --gap, 15
 --reduction, 21
 Supracrustal rocks, 263
 Suprasubduction, 82, 350
 -- ophiolite, 347
 Sutures, 263, 312, 317
 Syenite, 186, 531-2
 Sylvaniaite, 153
 Synorogenic, 265, 401+
 -- granites, 169
 -- sediments, 415
 -- Pb,Zn,Ag veins, 248
 Synsedimentary faults, 426
 Syntectonic metasomatite, 432
 Synthetic gasoline , 706
 -- nitrates, 706
 Synvolcanic Au, 301, 397
 -- hydrothermal ores, 105
 Svanbergite, 166
 Switched on/off volcanism, 110
 Szaibelyite, 253, 662
 Ta resources, 537
 --oxides, 278
 Tabular veins, 157
 Taconite, 457
 tai index, 44
 Tailings, 638
 Talc-carbonate, 407, 420
 Talc schist, 383, 386
 Talus , 165, 605
 -- breccia, 434, 549
 -- ore, 343
 Tambora Volcano, 97, 190
 Tantalite, 279, 288
 Tar sands, 24
 Tarbuttite, 475
 Tasman orogen, 295T
 Taupo zone, 107F, 131, 151
 Tavua Caldera, 153-4F
 Taxite, 504
 Te epithermal, 161, 163
 Teallite, 166
 Technological change, 21
 Technological ores, 628
 Tectonic banding, 433
 Tectonic mélange, 318, 348
 Telescoping, 163
 Telurides, 144, 153, 399, 409, 415, 488
 Temiskaming assemblage, 377, 415
 Tennantite, 137, 246, 473
 Temhroite, 243
 Terrace gravels, 321

- Terrane boundaries, 317
 Tetagouche Group, 364
 Tethys orogen, 263
 Tetrahedrite, 150, 323, 334
 Th resources, 50
 Thallium, 260
 Tholeiitic basalt, 376, 503, 505, 536
 Thrust, 215, 245, 255, 312, 316, 330, 580, 637
 -- replacements, 262
 Thuringite, 560
 Ti clays, 534
 Tian Shan orogen, 208, 311
 Tilted porphyry system, 182
 Tin granite, 270
 -- placers, 27—price collapse, 11
 Tintina Au province, 304
 Titania, 11, 557-9, 608
 Titanite, 539
 Todorokite, 89
 Tonalite, 190, 374, 392
 Tonnage accumulation index, 44, 55F
 Tonnages of metals conversion, 4T
 Tonnage unite, 4
 Topaz, 231, 286, 288
 -- rhyolite, 127
 -- greisen, 279
 Torbernite, 299
 Total Metallogeny, 2F, 76
 Tourist mines, 719
 Tourmaline, 166, 287
 -- breccia, 209, 220
 Tourmalinite, 435
 Trachyandesite, 153, 216
 Trachyte, 377
 Transcurrent margins, 73
 Transpression, 317
 Transvaal dolomite, 454
 Trench, oceanic, 92F, 110
 Troctolite, 272, 274, 503, 519-20
 Trona, 543, 623, 625
 Trondhjemite, 392, 411
 Troodos Complex, 350
 Tropical regolith, 291
 Tulukayev Caldera, 129
 Tungsten, 238, 625
 Tungstite, 237
 Tunguzka Basin, 502-3
 Turbidites, 96, 426, 554
 Turkic-type orogens, 263
 Turquoise, 200, 257
 Tyuyamunite, 629, 631-2

 U (uranium) albitite, 671, 672F
 --apatite, 675
 --in conglomerates, 445+, 454
 --in caldera, 297
 --changing uses, 22
 --epithermal, 162
 --in phosphates, 587, 661
 --pricing, 11
 --reductants, 629
 --resources, 11
 --in sea water, 23, 87
 --in shale, 34, 35
 --stockworks, 298
 --in structures, 298
 --in tailings, 421
 U (uranium) leucogranite, 270, 281+
 --lodes, 270
 --metasomatites, 466
 --veins, 289, 297-9
 Udokan Series, 444
 Ukrainian Shield, 464
 Ultramafic metallogeny, 83
 Ultramafics-metals in, 28
 Ultrapotassic rocks, 532
 Unconformity, 203, 426, 449, 601, 616, 619, 629
 Unconformity Uranium, 477+, 478F, 619, 700
 Unconventional metal sources, 22, 24T, 29F, 30
 Undepleted mantle, 75
 Undervalued metals, 51
 UUnderwater caldera, 106
 Underwater weathering, 88
 Unmined orebodies, 37
 Unwanted metals, 42
 Upper continental crust, 64
 --element abundances, 67T
 Upwelling, 82, 571F
 Urals orogen, 356
 Uraninite, 281, 421, 453-5, 477-9, 485, 537, 669-675
 Uranophane, 282
 Urquhart Shale, 431
 Urtite, 537-9
 U.S. Geological Survey databases, 32T, 33, 38, 42, 752
 --Professional Papers, 40
 --Commodity summaries, 17
 U.S. porphyry Cu, 200
 Uvarovite, 388

 V (vanadium), 518, 604
 --in phosphate association, 571-3
 --from petroleum, 24, 26
 --from tar sands, 24
 --in hydrocarbon ashes, 26
 Vanadian muscovite, 409, 418
 Valentinite, 327
 Value of giant deposits, 712
 Vanished evaporates, 426, 587, 616
 Varicolored sediments, 626, 627F
 Variegated metamorphic, 647F
 Variscan orogen Sn, 294T
 Variscite mines, 6
 Vein breccia, 148F, 150
 --arrays, 160
 --carbonates, 299
 --Cu,As,Ag, 141
 --stockworks, 191
 --textures, 247
 Ventersdorp Supergroup, 448+, 452
 Venting intrusions, 266
 Vermiculite, 540
 Vesuvianite, 292
 VHMS deposits, 355
 Violarite, 514
 Vioolsdrif Suite, 401
 VMS deposits, 173, 354+
 --in brine pool, 84
 --configuration, 392
 --deformed, 357F, 394, 395F
 --gossan, 360
 --footwalls, 355
 --on sea floor, 81+
 --in young arcs, 93+
 --mounds, 84, 372
 VMS-sedex hybrids, 355
 Volcanic carbonatite, 543
 Volcanic graben, 495F
 Volcanic redbeds, 429
 Volcano decapitation, 103
 Volcanoplutonic fluids, 130F
 Volcano-sedimentary orogens, 343F
 Vreddefort impact, 61, 446, 453
 Vugs, 153
 Vuggy quartz/silica, 134F, 135-6, 143, 153, 367
 Vysotskite, 516, 522

 W epithermal, 161
 W from brine, 24
 Wadati-Benioff zone, 110
 Wallrock porphyry Cu, 175
 Wash, 323
 Waste dumps, 638
 --metals from, 20
 Waterberg Group, 620
 Weathering, 620
 Websterite, 519
 Wedepohl's abundances, 46, 65
 Weissliegende, 573-7
 Werner Bjerger Complex, 233
 West Pacific, 190
 West Rand Group, 448
 Wet intrusions, 172
 Willemite, 473, 476, 656
 Wittenoom Dolomite, 459
 Witwatersrand, 446+, 447F, 448T, 449+, 453
 Wolframite veins, 282+
 Wollaston Domain, 477
 Wollastonite, 237, 292
 --skarn, 244
 World class deposits, 41-44
 World metal production, 17
 World mesothermal Pb-Zn map, 339F
 World: physical risk, 720F
 World War 1, 8
 World War 2, 20, 21

- Wulfenite, 473
Wyoming Foreland, 630
- Yana-Kolyma basin, 311
Yangtze Platform, 216
Yanshanian granite, 282
Yenisei Range, 312
Yilgam Craton, 381, 401-2
Young rifts, 496+
Young vs. old settings, 76
Young VMS, 104+
- Yukon-Tanana terrane, 322
- Xenoliths, 238, 515, 519, 522, 537
Xenotime, 279, 280, 421
Xingu Complex, 487
- Zambales Range, 347
Zebra rock, 596F
Zechstein , 573-6, 574F, 576F
Zeolites, 505
Zimbabwe Craton, 519
Zinc, 434, 595, 615
- Zincite, 656
Zinnwaldite, 285
Zircon , 279, 534, 557-9, 639, 662
Zn,Pb replacements, 14-
Zn deposits, 589+
Zonality of metals, 170
Zoned exoskarn, 245
Zoned Sn-polymetals, 288
Zoned veins, 160, 283
Zr in peralkaline granite, 280+
Zunyite, 246, 286

Appendix: Database of significant metal accumulations

(extract from the active GIANTDEP-3 database)

NOTES:

GIANTDEP is an active database that is being continuously updated and as such it contains gaps and some data that require frequent update. The entries are metal accumulations in ores or other materials from which metals might be extracted in the future. Each entry is the same as the corresponding metallic deposit/district when the metal listed is the only super-accumulated one (most entries, e.g. Batopilas-Ag). When two or more metals are jointly super-accumulated in a single deposit/district, they have several entries (e.g. Olympic Dam: Cu, U, Au, Ag, REE). The number of entries thus does not correspond to the number of deposits/districts

EXPLANATIONS (for other than self-explanatory columns):

G: Magnitude category of metal accumulation. G=giant; SG=supergiant; nG=near giant; L=large; M=medium; S=small (please read Chapter 2 for magnitude thresholds). W=world class, applied to economically significant deposits (mostly of Al, Fe) that did not reach the giant threshold (based on clarke values).

COUNTRY: Please see explanations of country codes on page 834 (at the end of mineral deposits index)

ORE-AGE: Absolute age of the main stage of metal accumulation in Ma (millions of years ago) of Ga (billions of years ago), or in chronostratigraphic divisions (please read explanations on page 3)

ORE-TONS: For general information only, as the quantities change with variations of cut-off grade and they frequently include cumulative tonnages of several ore types. Ideally, the tonnages should correspond to pre-mining resources

METAL-TON: Tonnage of ore metal resource in a deposit/district (all ore varieties). In data sources (literature, reports) the type of quoted tonnage is not always stated and it could include reserves, resources, past production or combined data. Figures quoted here have been reconciled and edited to approximately correspond to metals in pre-mining resources but reliability varies and the figures should be considered as only approximate

OTHER-G: Metals that also form giant accumulations in the deposit/district listed (read separate entries for each metal)

OTHER L,M: Metals that form “large” or “medium” accumulations in the same deposit

REFERENCES: Abbreviated references direct to the source publication (e.g. EG 97-230, that is Economic Geology v. 97, starting page 230) many of which are not included in the list of references in this book; those included are marked “ref”

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Ag 1 | G | * | Aggeneyns ore field-Ag | Bushmanland | active u-g mines | SA | Broken Hill metam Zn-Pb sulf. |
| Ag 2 | G | * | Aguilar (Minas de)-Ag | Eastern Cordillera | mature u-g mines | AR | sedex?, deformed & remobiliz. |
| Ag 3 | nG | * | Atik mine-Ag | Gällivare area | active o-p mine | SW | hi-grade metam porph Cu? |
| Ag 4 | G | * | Aljustrel ore field-Ag | Iberian Pyrite Belt | 4 o-p, u-g mines | PT | VMS, bimodal (Rio Tinto-type) |
| Ag 5 | G | ** | Almalyk ore field-Ag | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Ag 6 | G | * | Antamina mine-Ag | Cordillera Occidental | active o-p mine | PE | Zn-Cu exoskarn > porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Ag 7 | G | * | Asgat-Mo | NW Mongolia | undevel. deposit | MO | mesothermal qz, sider, Ag veins |
| Ag 8 | G | * | Atlantis II Deep-Ag | Red Sea axial zone | unmined resource | SA, SU | metallif. mud at rift seafloor |
| Ag 9 | G | * | Baia Mare-Cavnic dis-PbZn | Guti Mts | historic mineral belt | RO | epith. low-sulfid Pb,Zn,Ag veins |
| Ag 10 | nG | * | Banska Štiavnica-Hodruša distr | central Slovakia | historic mines | SK | low-sulfid veins, porphyry Cu |
| Ag 11 | G | * | Bathurst, Brunswick No. 12 mine-Ag | Bathurst-Newcastle | active o-p & u-g mines | CN-NB | metam kuroko VMS/Besshi |
| Ag 12 | G | * | Batopilas-Ag | Chihuahua | historic mines new Rc | MX | low sulfid Ag-bonanza veins |
| Ag 13 | G | * | Bawdwin ore field-Ag | Shan State | historic mining | BM | Pb,Zn veins, repl in fault, ox zone |
| Ag 14 | L | ** | Billingen-Falbygden-Ag | southern Sweden | unmined resource | SW | metalliferous black shale |
| Ag 15 | G | * | Bingham Canyon porphyry-Ag | Oquirrh Mts. | active o-p mine | US-UT | calc-alk enrich porph Cu-Mo-Au |
| Ag 16 | G | ** | Bingham zoned ore field-Ag | Oquirrh Mts. | histor.&active mines | US-UT | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Ag 17 | G | * | Broken Hill NSW-Ag | NW New S.Wales | histor. & active mines | AU-NW | Broken Hill hi-grade metam PbZn |
| Ag 18 | G | ** | Butte ore field-Ag | western Montana | historic mining | US-MT | porph Cu-Mo, hi-sulfid. Cu veins |
| Ag 19 | G | * | Butte veins-Ag | western Montana | historic mining | US-MT | high-sulfid py,cc,enarg veins |
| Ag 20 | G | * | Cannington-Ag | Cloncurry | active u-g mine | AU-QL | Broken Hill-type Pb-Zn-Ag |
| Ag 21 | G | * | Century Mine-Ag | Lawn Hill | large active o-p mine | AU-QL | sedex Zn,Pb sulf in black clastics |
| Ag 22 | G | * | Cerro Colorado, Panama-Ag | Chiriqui province | mine development | PA | porph Cu-Mo in porph, andesite |
| Ag 23 | G | * | Cerro de Pasco Zn-Pb repl-Ag | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | Pb-Zn & py replac @ dome-diatr |
| Ag 24 | G | ** | Cerro de Pasco-Ag | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | limest repl, hi-sulf vein, diatreme |
| Ag 25 | G | * | Chorlque (Cerro) ore field-Ag | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine development | BO | epithermal Sn-polymetal veins |
| Ag 26 | G | * | Chuquicamata (main) mine-Ag | Calama | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Ag 27 | G | ** | Chuquicamata ore field (cluster)-Ag | Calama | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Ag 28 | G | * | Cobalt camp-Ag | western Abitibi | historic mining, Rc | CN-ON | Ag,Co,Ni,As veins near gabbro |
| Ag 29 | G | *** | Coeur d'Alene district-Ag | northern Idaho | historic mining, Rc | US-ID | orogenic Pb,Zn,Ag,Sb fault veins |
| Ag 30 | G | * | Coeur d'Alene, Sunshine Mine-Ag | northern Idaho | active u-g mine | US-ID | orogenic sider,tetrah fault veins |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Ag 1 | 2.07-1.08 Ga | 0 | 7254 | | 0 | Pb | Zn | Reid et al. 1997 EG 92, 248- |
| Ag 2 | Or?, T | 22000000 | 7000 | | 0 | Pb, | Zn | Gemmell et al 1992 EG 87, 2085- |
| Ag 3 | 2.7 or 1.89 Ga | 2.043E+09 | 5656 | | 2.1 ppm | Au,Cu | Mo,Ag | Wanhainen et al 2003 MinDep 38, 715- |
| Ag 4 | Cb1; 356-352 | 250000000 | 9500 | | 38 ppm | Pb,Zn | | Barrett et al 2008 EG 103,215- |
| Ag 5 | Cb3,310 Ma | 5.5E+09 | 12522 | | | Au,Cu,Mo,Re,Te | Se | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Ag 6 | Mi3, ~10 Ma | 1.52E+09 | 19750 | | 13 ppm | Cu,Zn,Mo,Bi | | Love et al. 2004 EG 99 887- |
| Ag 7 | | | 8000 | | 275 ppm | | | Mining Journal 1997 |
| Ag 8 | Q | 92000000 | 15640 | | 170 ppm | | Zn,Au,As,Cd | Hamington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Ag 9 | Pl | | 9000 | | | | Zn,Sb | Bailly et al 2002 EG 97, 415- |
| Ag 10 | Mi; 15.5-10.5 Ma | | 6000 | | | Pb,Au | Zn | Prokofiev et al 1999 EG 94, 949- |
| Ag 11 | Or, 465 Ga | 322000000 | 24472 | | 73.3 ppm | Pb,Zn | Cu,Au | Goodfellow & McCutcheon 2003 EG |
| Ag 12 | Ol? | | 9360 | | | | | Wilkerson et al 1988, ref |
| Ag 13 | Tr; 211 Ma? | | 8000 | | 130 ppm | Bi,Pb,Sb | Zn | Binckmann & Hinze (1981) |
| Ag 14 | Cm2-3 | 3.4E+09 | 4760 | | 1.4 ppm | Mo,U | V,Ag | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca 56 |
| Ag 15 | Ol, 37 Ma | 3.23E+09 | 15700 | | 2.64 ppm | Cu,Mo,Au | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Ag 16 | Ol, 37 Ma | | 39000 | | 15 ppm | Cu,Mo,Au | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Ag 17 | 1.69 Ga | 280000000 | 41400 | | 148 ppm | Cd,Pb,Zn,Sb | | Groves et al 2008 EG 103, 1389- |
| Ag 18 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | 5.23E+09 | 44300 | | 3.6 ppm | Cu,Mo | Au,Pb,Zn,Mn | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Ag 19 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | 296000000 | 20128 | | 68 ppm | Cu | As,Bi,Se,Te | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Ag 20 | 1680 Ma | 44000000 | 23600 | | 538 ppm | | Zn | Large et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 931- |
| Ag 21 | 1595 Ma | 167000000 | 5527 | | 33 ppm | Pb,Zn | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 931- |
| Ag 22 | Mi3-Pl | 2.21E+09 | 10387 | | 4.7 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Kesler et al 1977, ref |
| Ag 23 | 15-14 Ma | 80000000 | 8080 | | 101 ppm | Zn,Pb,Bi,As | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Ag 24 | 15-14 Ma | | 43609 | | | Zn,Pb,Bi,As | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Ag 25 | Mi-Pl | | 12600 | | 80 ppm | Sn | | Arcé-Burgos & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Ag 26 | 34.6-31.1 | 8.5E+09 | 45000 | | 4 ppm | Cu,Mo,Re | | Sillitoe & Perelló 2005 EG 100Aniv, 859- |
| Ag 27 | 34.6-31.1 | 1.7E+10 | 68000 | | 4 ppm | Cu,Mo,Re | | Sillitoe & Perelló 2005 EG 100Aniv, 859- |
| Ag 28 | Pp | | 16000 | | | | As,Co,Ni,Bi | Andrews et al 1986, ref |
| Ag 29 | 1.0 Ga; Cr3-T1 | | 34300 | | | Pb,Sb | Cu,Au | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Ag 30 | Cr3-T1 | | 10574 | | | Sb | Cu,Au | Wavra et al 1994 EG 89, 515- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Ag 31 | G | ** | Coeur d'Alene ,Silver Belt Ag,Sb | northern Idaho | historic mining; Rc | US-ID | orogenic sider, tetrah fault veins |
| Ag 32 | G | * | Coipa, La-Ag, Au | Maricunga | active o-p mines | CL | hi-sulfid Ag-rich veins, replacem |
| Ag 33 | G | * | Colavi-Ag | Eastern Cordillera | past u-g mine, devel | BO | epitherm Sn-polymetal veins |
| Ag 34 | G | ** | Collahuasi ore field-Ag | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Ag 35 | G | * | Colquechaca ore field-Ag | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine development | BO | epitherm Sn-polymetal veins |
| Ag 36 | G | * | Comstock Lode, Virginia City-Ag | western Nevada | historic u-g mines | US-NV | Ag-bonanzas in low-sulf veins |
| Ag 37 | G | * | Conical Seamount-Ag | Lihir Island offshore | undevel, seafloor Rc | PNG | Au in seafloor sulf veins, replac |
| Ag 38 | G | * | Corani-Ag | Puno, SE Peru | active mine | PE | low-sulfidation epith Ag veins |
| Ag 39 | G | * | Cove-McCoy mines-Au,Ag | Battle Mountain | active o-p mines | US-NV | Au in Pb-Zn-Ag skarn & replac |
| Ag 40 | G | ** | Dechang ore field-Ag | western Guangxi | active mining | CH-GX | Sn,Pb,Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Ag 41 | G | * | Dalnégorsk (Tetyukhe)-Ag | Sikhote Alin | historic mines; Rc | RS | Pb-Zn in skarn, repl near granite |
| Ag 42 | G | * | Dukat-Ag | Magadan region | active mines | RS-FE | 30 low-sulfid bonanza veins |
| Ag 43 | G | * | Dzhezkazgan-Ag | central Kazakhstan | histor.& active mines | KZ | Cu sandst, sulf in reduced beds |
| Ag 44 | G | * | Elsa-Keno Hill ore field, Ag | Mayo, Yukon | historic mining | CN-YT | qz-siderite high-Ag Pb-Zn veins |
| Ag 45 | nG | * | Ertzberg, Grasberg porphyry-Ag | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porph Cu-Au in diatr, granodior |
| Ag 46 | G | ** | Ertzberg-Grasberg district-Ag | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porphyry Cu-Au envel by skarns |
| Ag 47 | G | ** | Escondida, La, cluster-Ag | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Ag 48 | L | * | Faro-Anvil district-Ag | Yukon | recent o-p mines; Rc | CN-YT | 7 sedex deposits in Cm clastics |
| Ag 49 | G | * | Freiberg ore field-Ag | Erzgebirge Mts | historic mines, closed | GE | 1000 Pb-Zn-Ag veins in gneiss |
| Ag 50 | G | * | Fresnillo ore field-Ag | Mesa Central, Mexico | historic & active mines | MX | repl Pb,Zn mantos; low-sulf veins |
| Ag 51 | nG | * | Fuwang-Changkeng-Ag | Guangdong province | active mining? | CH | polymet vein & replacement |
| Ag 52 | G | * | Gacum-Ag | Sichuan province | mine development? | CN-SI | VMS Zn,Pb,Cu bimodal-felsic |
| Ag 53 | G | * | Galore Creek-Ag | N-C Brit. Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo-Au, dior mod, hypog |
| Ag 54 | G | * | Granja, La-Ag | Andes, northern Peru | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Ag 55 | G | * | Greens Creek Mine-Ag | Admiralty Island | active o-p mine | US-AK | Ag-rich VMS to sedex transition |
| Ag 56 | SG | * | Guanajuato ore field-Ag | Guanajuato | historic & active mines | MX | low-sulfid Ag-bonanza shoots |
| Ag 57 | nG | * | Hahn's Peak-Ag | central Colorado | undeveloped deposit | US-CO | low-grade dissemin Pb,Zn sulfides |
| Ag 58 | G | * | Hokuroku VMS district-Ag | Odate, N.Honshu | recent u-g mines | JP | Zn,Pb,Cu kuroko VMS, felsic volc |
| Ag 59 | G | * | Huaron Mine-Ag | central Peru | active u-g mine | PE | epi-meso-set of Pb-Zn-Ag veins |
| Ag 60 | G | ** | Iberian Pyrite Belt-VMS, Ag | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|----------|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Ag 31 | Cr3-T1 | | 26000 | | | Sb | Cu,Au | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Ag 32 | Mi | 205000000 | 8307 | | 66 ppm | | Au | Oviedo et al 1991 EG 86, 1287- |
| Ag 33 | Mi | | 7400 | | 80 ppm | Sn | Pb,Zn | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Ag 34 | 34 Ma | | 28000 | | 6 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Ag 35 | Mi | | 11742 | | 55 ppm | Sn | | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Ag 36 | 13 Ma | | 7260 | | 340 ppm | Au | | Berger et al 2003, ref |
| Ag 37 | Q; 93,000 y | | | | 216 ppm | | Au,As,Cu,Zn,Pb | Petersen et al 2002 EG 97, 1795- |
| Ag 38 | Mi | | 7775 | | | | Pb,Zn | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Ag 39 | EO? | 60000000 | 7200 | | 120 ppm | | Au,Pb,Zn | Brooks et al 1991 |
| Ag 40 | 91 Ma | 110000000 | 22000 | | 200 ppm | Sn,Pb,Sb | | Fu et al 1993 EG 88, 283- |
| Ag 41 | T | | 13000 | | | Pb | Zn | Ratkin 1995, ref |
| Ag 42 | 87-78 Ma | 30000000 | 10800 | | 360 ppm | | Au | Chernyshev et al 2005 GeolOreDep 47, 269- |
| Ag 43 | Cb3 | 3.7E+09 | 40000 | | 20 ppm | Cu,Re | Pb,Zn | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv, apnx |
| Ag 44 | Cr3 | 4900000 | 6769 | | 1412 ppm | | Pb,Zn | Boyle 1965 Geol.Surv.Canada Bull.311 |
| Ag 45 | 3.3-2.7 Ma | 1.74E+09 | 6664 | | 3.83 ppm | Au,Cu | | Rubin & Kyle 1997, ref |
| Ag 46 | 3.3-2.6 Ma | 2.8E+09 | 10752 | | 3.84 ppm | Au,Cu | | Pollard et al 2005 EG 100, 1005- |
| Ag 47 | 38 Ma | 4.507E+09 | 18028 | | 4 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Padilla et al. 2001 EG 96, 307- |
| Ag 48 | Cm3 | 120000000 | 5640 | | 47 ppm | Pb,Zn | Cu | Jennings & Jilson 1986, ref |
| Ag 49 | Cb3-Pe1 | | 7000 | | 1714 ppm | Pb | Sb,Zn,Cu | Seifert & Sandmann 2006 OreGeo 28, 1- |
| Ag 50 | 32-28 Ma | | 13093 | | | | Pb | Simmons 1991 EG 86, 1579- |
| Ag 51 | J-Cr | 23500000 | 6000 | | 268 ppm | | Au,Pb,Zn | Liang et al 2007 OreGeo 31, 304- |
| Ag 52 | 200 Ma | 124000000 | 19468 | | 157 ppm | Pb,Zn | | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Ag 53 | J1 | 1.69E+09 | 8490 | | 5.5 ppm | Cu,Mo,Au | | Logan & Koyanagi 1994, ref |
| Ag 54 | 10 Ma | 3.2E+09 | 16000 | | 5 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Schwartz 1982 EG 77, 482- |
| Ag 55 | 220 Ma | 24200000 | 17085 | | 706 ppm | | Pb,Zn,Au,Cu | Taylor et al 2008 EG 103, 89- |
| Ag 56 | 31-27 Ma | | 34850 | | | | Au | Randall et al 1994 EG 89, 1722- |
| Ag 57 | 11 Ma | | 6400 | | 9.7 ppm | | Pb,Zn | Young & Segerstrom 1973 USGS Bull. 1367 |
| Ag 58 | 14-32 Ma | 140000000 | 9700 | | | Pb | Zn | Morozumi et al 2006 EG 101, 1345- |
| Ag 59 | Mi | 28000000 | 10000 | | 90 ppm | | Pb,Zn | Thouvenin 1984, ref |
| Ag 60 | Cb1 | 1.7E+09 | 46100 | | 29 ppm | Cu,Zn,Au | Cd,Se,Te | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tornos 2006 |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Ag 61 | G | * | IPB La Zarza deposit-Ag | Huelva | recent mines | SP | VMS stacked lenses in fels volc |
| Ag 62 | L | * | IPB Masa Valverde VMS-Ag | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | Zn,Pb-rich VMS in fels volc-seeds |
| Ag 63 | nG | * | IPB Rio Tinto-Cerro Colorado, Ag | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | dissem py, cp in silicif porphyry |
| Ag 64 | G | * | Imitier mine-Ag | Anti-Atlas | active u-g mine | MR | short Ag-rich veins in black fault |
| Ag 65 | G | * | IPB, Rio Tinto VMS ore field-Ag | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Ag 66 | G | * | Kanimansur, Bol'shoi, Adrasman-Ag | Chatkal-Kurama | mine development | TA | Ag-rich veins, dissem in volc |
| Ag 67 | G | * | Karamazar West distr-Ag | NW Tajikistan | recent u-g mining | TJ | mesoth Zn-Pb veins, replacem |
| Ag 68 | G | * | Keno Hill camp-Ag | Mayo | historic o-p mines | CN-YT | high-Ag Pb-Zn fault veins, brecc |
| Ag 69 | G | * | Kholodnina deposit-Ag | Patom Highland | active mines | RS | mass Zn,Pb sulf in graph schist |
| Ag 70 | G | * | Kidd Creek Mine-Ag | Timmins, Abitibi | active o-p,u-g mines | CN-ON | VMS Zn,Cu in bimodal greenst |
| Ag 71 | G | * | Kipushi mine-Ag | Katanga Copperbelt | recent u-g mine | CG | fault repl and brecc Zn,Pb,Cu |
| Ag 72 | nG | * | Lavrion-Ag | Attika | historic mines | GR | Pb-Zn skarn repl @ granite cont |
| Ag 73 | G | * | Leadville ore field-Ag | Colorado Rockies | historic mines | US-CO | repl Zn,Pb mantos in lim, porph |
| Ag 74 | G | * | Leninogor ore field-Ag | Rudnyi Altai | historic & active mines | KZ | Zn,Pb VMS lenses in felsic volc |
| Ag 75 | G | * | Linares-La Carolina distr-Ag | Jaen, S. Spain | historic mines | SP | orog Pb,Zn,Ag fault & fissure veins |
| Ag 76 | SG | * | Lubin Kupferschiefer district-Ag | Wroclaw area | active u-g mines | PL | stratabd Cu sulf in bitum shale |
| Ag 77 | G | * | Mangazeya deposit-Ag | Sacha/Yakutia | mine developm | RS | epithermal bonanza Ag veins |
| Ag 78 | G | * | Mansfield-Sangerhausen-Ag | Harz Foreland | historic mines | GE | Cu sulf in bitum dolom shale |
| Ag 79 | G | * | Mantos Blancos mine-Ag | Antofagasta area | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | replac dissem Cu sulf, oxide top |
| Ag 80 | G | * | McArthur River, HVC deposit-Ag | NE North Territory | active mining | AU-NT | Pb,Zn sedex in dolom black shale |
| Ag 81 | G | * | Mehdiabad-Ag | Iran | active mine | IR | massive smithson., hemimorph. |
| Ag 82 | G | * | Metates-Ag | Durango | mined deposit? | MX | epithermal stockwork/dissem |
| Ag 83 | G | * | Middle Valley, Juan de Fuca Ridge | Juan de Fuca Ridge | seafloor occurrences | PacOc | active & recent VMS on sea floor |
| Ag 84 | G | * | Montanore deposit-Ag | Montana | mine development? | US-MT | Ag hydrothermal veins |
| Ag 85 | G | * | Morococha-Toromocho, Ag | Oroya | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Ag 86 | G | * | Mount Isa Pb-Zn orebody-Ag | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |
| Ag 87 | G | * | Mt. Isa, Hilton + Fisher deposits-Ag | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |
| Ag 88 | G | * | Navidad-Ag | Chubut | mine development? | AR | epithermal veins |
| Ag 89 | G | * | Neves-Corvo ore field-Ag | Iberian Pyrite Belt-PT | active u-g mines | PT | Cu,Pb,Zn,Sn VMS in bimod-felsic |
| Ag 90 | G | * | Olympic Dam mine-Ag | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf,U,Au in Fe-ox bx |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| Ag 61 | 320 Ma | 164000000 | 7708 | | 47 ppm | Pb,Au | Zn,Cu | Chauvet et al 2004 EG 99, 1781- |
| Ag 62 | 320 Ma | 120000000 | 4560 | | 38 ppm | Pb | Cu,Au | Arribas Jr 2002 OreGeo 19, 1- |
| Ag 63 | 320 Ma | 200000000 | 5700 | | | | Cu | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Ag 64 | 550 Ma | | 8000 | | | | | Cheilleitz et al 2002 MinDep 79, 772- |
| Ag 65 | 320 Ma | 335000000 | 7370 | | 22 ppm | Cu,Zn,Pb,Au | | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Ag 66 | Cb-Pe | 1E+09 | 49000 | | 49 ppm | Pb | Zn | Safonov et al 2000 EG 95, 175- |
| Ag 67 | Cb3-Pe | | 10000 | | | Pb | Zn | Smirnov & Gorzevski 1974, ref |
| Ag 68 | 225 Ma | 5300000 | 7167 | | 1373 ppm | | Pb,Zn,Sb | Cathro 2006 |
| Ag 69 | 1050-1000 Ma | 334000000 | 8500 | | | Pb,Zn | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1041- |
| Ag 70 | 2714 Ma | 156000000 | 12876 | | 87 ppm | Cu,Zn,Sn | | Bleeker et al 1999, ref |
| Ag 71 | 450 Ma | 600000000 | 9600 | | 160 ppm | Zn,Ge,Cu | Pb | Heijnen et al 2008 EG 103, 1459- |
| Ag 72 | Mi | | 6000 | | | | Zn,Au | Skarpelis & Argyraki 2009 ResGeol 59, 1- |
| Ag 73 | Oi | 260000000 | 8920 | | | | Zn,Au | Thompson 1990, ref |
| Ag 74 | 370 Ma | 173000000 | 7000 | | 10 ppm | Pb,Zn,Au | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Ag 75 | Pe? | | 7500 | | | Pb | Zn | Lillb 2002 TransIMM B 111, 114- |
| Ag 76 | 250-159 Ma | 2.6E+09 | 170000+ | | 60 ppm | Cu,Zn,Pb | Au,PGE | Blundell et al 2003 EG 98, 1487 |
| Ag 77 | MZ | | 7775 | | | | Au | SEG News 77, 2009 |
| Ag 78 | Pe3 | | 14220 | | 191 ppm | Cu | | Jung & Knitzschke 1976, ref |
| Ag 79 | 158-150 Ma | 405000000 | 7650 | | 17 ppm | Cu | | Ramirez et al 2006 MinDep 41, 246- |
| Ag 80 | 1638 Ma | 227000000 | 9080 | | 40 ppm | Pb,Zn | Cu | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Ag 81 | T? | | 217000000 | | 51 ppm | Ag,Zn | | Hiltzman et al 2003 EG 98, 685- |
| Ag 82 | T | | 8072 | | 18.6 ppm | | | Mining Annual Review 1999 |
| Ag 83 | Q | | 10000 | | 142 ppm? | | Au,Cu,Zn | Herzig & Hamington 1995, ref |
| Ag 84 | T | | 9330 | | | | Pb | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv,Apndx |
| Ag 85 | 7.4 Ma | | 12444 | | 6.8 ppm | Cu,Mo,Bi | | Alvarez 1999 proEXPLO-99/IMP Lima,205- |
| Ag 86 | 1650 Ma | 150000000 | 22500 | | 150 ppm | Pb,Zn | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Ag 87 | 1650 Ma | 228000000 | 22100 | | 97 ppm | Pb,Zn | Cu | Chapman 2004, ref |
| Ag 88 | T | | 14080 | | 110 ppm | | Pb | SEG News 2008 |
| Ag 89 | 350 Ma | 500000000 | 8140 | | 37 ppm | Cu,Pb,Zn,Sn | | Relvas et al EG 101, 753- |
| Ag 90 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 13620 | | 1.5 ppm | Cu,U,Au | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Ag | 91 | G | * Oruro ore field-Ag | Altiplano, Bolivia | historic mines | BO | Sn,Pb sulf veins, porph Sn dissem |
| Ag | 92 | G | * Pachuca-Real del Monte, Ag | Hidalgo State | historic mines | MX | bonanza Ag intermed-sulf veins |
| Ag | 93 | G | * Park City ore field-Ag | Wasatch Mts. | historic mines | US-UT | Pb,Zn hi-temp repl mantos, veins |
| Ag | 94 | G | * Pascua-Lama ore field-Ag | El Inlio belt | o-p mine development | CL+AR | epith Au-Ag veins, brecc, dissem |
| Ag | 95 | G | * Peñasquito-Ag | Zacatecas | mine development? | MX | low sulfid bonanza Ag-Au veins |
| Ag | 96 | nG | * Peñon, El-Ag | Antofagasta area | active mining | CL | low-sulfid multiple veins |
| Ag | 97 | G | * Piriquitas-Ag | Jujuy, Puna | historic mines; Rc | AR | Bolivia-style Sn,Ag,Zn veins;repl |
| Ag | 98 | G | * Potosi pallacos (clastic)-Ag | Bolivia Tin belt | artisanal mining | BO | Ag,Sn in mineraliz slope debris |
| Ag | 99 | SG | * Potosi, Cerro Rico-Ag | Bolivia Tin belt | historical mines, Rc | BO | epith Ag veins, dissem Sn rhyodac |
| Ag | 100 | G | * Prognoz-Ag | Yana Basin, Sacha | active mining | RS | 12 low-sulfid bonanza Ag veins |
| Ag | 101 | G | * Pueblo Viejo ore field-Ag | central Dominican R. | active o-p mines | DR | hi-sulfid Au,Ag in porph; oxid z. |
| Ag | 102 | G | * Pulacayo deposit-Ag | Altiplano, Bolivia | historical mine, expl | BO | interm-sulfidation Pb-Ag vein |
| Ag | 103 | G | * Red Dog ore field-Ag | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite; black shale |
| Ag | 104 | G | * Rock Creek-Ag | Montana | active mining? | US-MT | stratabd Cu ox impregn in qzite |
| Ag | 105 | LW | * Rosebery mine-Ag | western Tasmania | active u-g mine | AU-TS | Zn,Pb VMS in felsic volcanoclast |
| Ag | 106 | G | * Salton Sea hydrothermal brine-Ag | SW California | metals in geoth. fluid | US-CA | metals dissolv in hydroth brine |
| Ag | 107 | G | * San Cristobal (Bolivia)-Ag | Potosi | active o-p mine | BO | epith Ag,Pb,Zn dissem in porph |
| Ag | 108 | G | * San Francisco (Frisco)-Ag | Parral, Mesa Central | historic mines | MX | meso-epitherm Ag,Pb,Zn veins |
| Ag | 109 | G | * San Martin-Sabinas, Ag | Mesa Central, Mexico | active u-g mine | MX | Pb-Zn hi-temp mantos in limest |
| Ag | 110 | G | * Santa Eulalia West-Ag | Chihuahua | historic active mines | MX | Pb-Zn hi-temp mantos in limest |
| Ag | 111 | G | * Sibai ore field-Ag | Urals southern | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Zn VMS, mafic-bimodal |
| Ag | 112 | G | * Skellefte mineral belt-Ag | Skellefte Älv | historic active mining | SW | zone of VMS & Basshi, felsic volc |
| Ag | 113 | G | * Sullivan Mine, Kimberley-Ag | Purcell Mts, BC | historic mine, closed | CN-BC | sedex Pb,Zn, alter FW, in clastics |
| Ag | 114 | G | * Tayollita-Ag | Durango | active mining | MX | low-sulfid Ag,Au veins in volc |
| Ag | 115 | G | * Timic district-Ag | Utah | historic u-g mines | US-UT | hi-temp Zn,Pb repl in limestone |
| Ag | 116 | nG | * Trepča mine, Mitrovica-Ag | Mitrovica, Kosovo | historic active mines | KOS | Pb-Zn limest repl near brecc pipe |
| Ag | 117 | G | * Udokan-Ag | Namingu | undeveloped deposit | RS | stratabd Cu sulf diss in m-sandst |
| Ag | 118 | G | * Veladero-Ag | El Inlio Belt | mine development | AR | Au,Ag epith veins, brecc in volc |
| Ag | 119 | L | * Waihi (Martha mine)-Ag | Hauraki Goldfield | historic active mine | NZ | low-sulfid Au,Ag veins in andes |
| Ag | 120 | G | ** Yanacocha ore field-Ag | Cajamarca | active o-p mines | PE | hi-sulfid dissem Au in fels volc |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| Ag 91 | Mi | | 19200 | | 200 ppm | Sn,Pb | | Sugaki et al 2003 ResourceGeo 53, 273- |
| Ag 92 | Oi3-Mi1; 20.3 Ma | 100000000 | 46500 | | 410 ppm | | Au | Dreier 2005 EG 100, 1325- |
| Ag 93 | 13.2 Ma | 15000000 | 9575 | | 558 ppm | | Pb,Zn,Au | Bromfield 1989, ref |
| Ag 94 | 8.8 Ma | 225000000 | 21303 | | 66 ppm | Au | | Chouinard et al 2005 EG 100, 463- |
| Ag 95 | 53-52 M | 18000000 | 26870 | | 343 ppm | Au | Pb,Zn | Earren et al 2008 EG 103, 857- |
| Ag 96 | 53-52 M | 18000000 | 6174 | | 343.4 ppm | | Au | Earren et al 2008 EG 103, 857- |
| Ag 97 | Mi | | 13528 | | | | Asn,Pb,Zn | Paar et al 2001 RevGeoChile 28, 259- |
| Ag 98 | Q | 102000000 | 12000 | | 119 ppm | Sn | | Bartos 2000 EG 95, 645- |
| Ag 99 | 12 Ma | | 115000 | | 102 ppm | Sn | | Rice et al 2005, ref |
| Ag 100 | Cr | | 11500 | | 977 ppm | | Au | Elevatorski 1996, ref |
| Ag 101 | Cr1; 115 Ma | 544000000 | 7156 | | 11.76 ppm | Au,As,Te | Zn | Mueller et al 2008 MinDep 43, 873- |
| Ag 102 | Mi-Pi | | 12153 | | 65 ppm | | Pb,Au | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Ag 103 | 338 Ma | 186700000 | 15496 | | 83 ppm | Pb,Zn,Sb | | Kelley & Jennings 2004 EG 99, 1267- |
| Ag 104 | Mp | | 9840 | | 54 ppm | | Cu | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv,Apndx |
| Ag 105 | 495 Ma | 32700000 | 4630 | | 146 ppm | | Pb,Zn | Green et al 1981, ref |
| Ag 106 | Q | | 10885 | | 1 ppm | | Zn,As,Ag,Pb | McKibben et al 1988 |
| Ag 107 | 8 Ma | 240000000 | 14880 | | 62 ppm | | Pb | Kamenov et al 2002 EG 97, 573- |
| Ag 108 | Eo-Oi | | 13000 | | 150 ppm | | Zn,Pb | Koch 1956 EG 51, 1- |
| Ag 109 | Oi | 100000000 | 12000 | | 10 ppm | | Zn,Pb,Cu | Megaw et al 1998, ref |
| Ag 110 | Oi-Mi | 37000000 | 13580 | | 320 ppm | Pb | Zn | Megaw et al 1988 EG 83, 1856- |
| Ag 111 | 365 Ma | 300000000 | 15000 | | 50 ppm | Cu,Zn | | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Ag 112 | 1.9-1.87 Ga | 161000000 | 7152 | | 47 ppm | | Zn,Cu,Au,Pb | Allen et al 1997 EG 91, 1022- |
| Ag 113 | 1450 Ma | 162000000 | 10854 | | 67 ppm | Pb,Zn | | Lydon eds. 2000, ref |
| Ag 114 | 43-40 Ma | | 14337 | | | Au | | Clarke & Tilley 1988, ref |
| Ag 115 | Oi | | 9370 | | | | Pb,Zn,Cu | Morris 1987, ref |
| Ag 116 | Oi | 37000000 | 5100 | | 102 ppm | As,Pb | Zn,Bi | Jankovic 1980, ref |
| Ag 117 | Pp | 1.3E+09 | 16320 | | 13.6 ppm | Cu | Au | Chechekin et al 2000 RusGeoGeof 41, 710- |
| Ag 118 | 11-10 Ma | | 7153 | | 16 ppm | Au | | Charchaffie et al 2007 EG 102, 171- |
| Ag 119 | 7-6 Ma | | 1400 | | 33 ppm | Au | | Christie et al 2007 EG 102, 796- |
| Ag 120 | 13.6-8.2 Ma | | 10000 | | ppm? | Au | | Turner 1999, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Ag | 121 | * | Yanacocha, Cerro Yan. orebody-Ag | Cajamarca | active o-p mines | PE | hi-sulfid dissemin Au in fels volc |
| Ag | 122 | ** | Yulong (Qulong) porphyry belt-Au | SE Xizang-Tibet | mine development | CH-YZ | 5 porph & skarn Cu in tect zone |
| Ag | 123 | * | Zacatecas ore field-Ag | Zacatecas | historic u-g mines | MX | low-sulfid bonanza Ag veins |
| Al | 1 | * | Adamaoua Plateau bauxite-Al | Cameroon regolith | surficial deposit | CM | residual lateritic bauxite |
| Al | 2 | * | Boké-Goual region-Al | Guinea regolith | active o-p mining | GN | lateritic bauxite on mafics |
| Al | 3 | * | Guinea bauxite province-Al | Guinea regolith | active o-p mining | GN | lateritic bauxite on mafics |
| Al | 4 | * | Jamaica bauxite-Al | Jamaica island | active o-p mines | JA | red bauxitic soil in karst sinks |
| Al | 5 | * | Piceance Basin dawsonite-Al | Colorado Plateau | undeveloped resource | US-CO | dawsonite in oil shale, by-prod |
| Al | 6 | * | Touque region bauxite-Al | Guinea regolith | active o-p mines | GN | lateritic bauxite on mafics |
| Al | 7 | * | Vietnam C. Highlands bauxite-Al | Central Highlands | active o-p mining | VI | lateritic bauxite on mafics |
| Al | 8 | * | Weipa bauxite-Au | NW York Peninsula | active o-p mines | AU-QL | lateritic plateau bauxite |
| As | 1 | * | Bakyrchik mine, Auezov-As | Kalpa Range | recent u-g mine | KZ | synorog Au stockw in shear zone |
| As | 2 | * | Boliden-As | Skellefte | historic u-g mine | SW | VMS-high sulfid As,Au |
| As | 3 | * | Carlin Trend-Goldstrike Mine-As | Carlin Trend | active o-p mines | US-NV | micron-size Au repl carb clastics |
| As | 4 | ** | Cerro de Pasco-As | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | limest repl, hi-sulf vein, diatreme |
| As | 5 | * | Donlin Creek lodes-As | Kuskokwim district | mines development | US-AK | low-sulfidation qz veins, stockw |
| As | 6 | * | Gai ore field, VMS-As | southern Urals | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | VMS Zn,Cu bimodal-mafic |
| As | 7 | * | Hedley-As | S-C British Columbia | historic mining | CN-BC | Au in arsenopyrite in exoskarn |
| As | 8 | * | Homestake Mine-As | Lead-Deadwood | historic mines | US-SD | qz-ars-Au shoots in "iron form." |
| As | 9 | ** | Iberian Pyrite Belt-VMS, As | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| As | 10 | * | IBP Tharsis (Norte)-As | Huelva | recent o-p mines | SP | 16 Besshi-style oreb in black phyl |
| As | 11 | * | Kassandra ore field-As | Chalkiki Peninsula | active u-g mines | GR | Pb-Zn skarn and marble replac |
| As | 12 | * | Kerch Fe ore Basin-As | Kerch Peninsula | active mines | UK | goeth, chloritic sedim ironstone |
| As | 13 | * | Macraes (Flat)-As | Otago | active o-p mine | NZ | dissemin Au in shear duplex |
| As | 14 | * | Morro do Ouro-As | Paracatu | active o-p mine | BR-MG | Au,As sulf dissemin in thrust |
| As | 15 | * | Morro Velho mine-As | Quadrilatero Ferrifero | historic u-g mine | BR-MG | orog Au,As in dolomitiz shear |
| As | 16 | * | Mount Isa Cu orebody-As | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | chalcopy repl in silica-dolom bx |
| As | 17 | * | Natalika (Natalinskoe) deposit-As | Omchak | active mining | RS | orog Au in qz-sulf veinlets in fault |
| As | 18 | * | NICO deposit-As | Great Bear Lake | undeveloped deposit | CN-NW | dissemin sulf in stratabd IOCG? |
| As | 19 | * | Obuasi goldfield-As | Ashanti belt | active o-p, u-g mines | GH | orog Au, arsenop. shear in turbid |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|---------------|-----------|------------|-------|---------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| Ag 121 | 13.6-8.2 Ma | | 9734 | | 25 ppm | Au | | Harvey et al 1999, ref |
| Ag 122 | 41-37 Ma | | 7469 | | 7.4 ppm | Cu,Mo,Au | | Hua-YingLiang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Ag 123 | OI | | 32000 | | 450 ppm | | Zn,Pb,Au | Ponce & Clark 1988, ref |
| Al 1 | T-Q | 1.825E+09 | 427000000 | | 23.4 % | | Fe,Ti | Bardossy & Aleva 1990, refs |
| Al 2 | Cr-Q | 2.65E+09 | 622000000 | | 25 % | | Fe,Ti | Bardossy & Aleva 1990, ref |
| Al 3 | T-Q | | 1160000000 | | | | Fe,Ti | Bardossy & Aleva 1990, ref |
| Al 4 | Q | | 1500000000 | | 26 % | | Ga | Comer 1974, red |
| Al 5 | Eo | | 3180000000 | | 18.7 % | | | Smith & Milton 1966 |
| Al 6 | T-Q | | 533000000 | | 23.16 % | | | Bardossy & Aleva 1990, ref |
| Al 7 | Q | 3.2E+09 | 678000000 | | 21.2 | | Ti,Fe | Bardossy & Aleva 1990, refs |
| Al 8 | Cr3-OI | 3E+09 | 875000000 | | 29.15 % | | | Schaap 1990, ref |
| As 1 | D-Cb | | 180000 | | | Au | | Abdulin et al 1980 Metalog. Kazakhst.-Au,Nauka |
| As 2 | 1.76 Ga | 8300000 | 564000 | | 6.8 % | | Au,Cu,Se | Weihed et al. EG 91, 1073- |
| As 3 | 40 Ma | 64000000 | 109000 | | 0.17 % | | As,Tl,Hg | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 451- |
| As 4 | 15-14 Ma | | 170000 | | | Ag,Zn,Pb,Bi | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| As 5 | Cr3, 71-65 Ma | 1.182E+09 | 184000 | | 664 ppm | Au,Sb | Ag | Goldfarb et al 2004 EG 99, 643- |
| As 6 | D1 | 470000000 | 470000 | | 0.1 % | Cu,Au,Te | Zn,Ag,Se | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| As 7 | T1 | 8400000 | 200000 | | 3-5 % | | Au | Barr 1980, ref |
| As 8 | ~1.6 Ga | 160000000 | 950000 | | | Au | | Redden & French 1989, ref |
| As 9 | Cb1 | 1.7E+09 | 6800000 | | 0.4 % | Cu,Zn,Au | Cd,Se,Te | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tomos 2006 |
| As 10 | 320 Ma | 133000000 | 439000 | | 0.33 % | | Cu,Zn,Pb | Tomos et al 2008 |
| As 11 | O-Mi | 23000000 | 250000 | | 0.3-2 % | | Pb,Zn,Ag | Gilg & Frei 1994, ref |
| As 12 | J | 1.7E+09 | 2200000 | | 0.13 % | | Fe,Mn,V | Sokolov & Grgor'ev 1977 OreGeoUSSR, 84- |
| As 13 | MZ | 125000000 | 132000 | | 0.2 % | Au | W | Petrie et al 2005 MinDep 40, 45- |
| As 14 | Np | 7E+09 | 1112000 | | 0.17 % | Au | | Goldfarb et al 2005 EG 100 |
| As 15 | At3 | | 2000000 2 | | % | Au | PGE | Vial et al 2007 OreGeo 32, 511- |
| As 16 | 1650 Ma | 255000000 | 250000 | | | Cu | Co,Ag,Au | Perkins 1990, ref |
| As 17 | Cr | 1.5E+09 | 1500000 | | 0.4 % | Au | Ag,Sb | Goryachev et al 2008 GeolRudMest 50, 362- |
| As 18 | 1.9-1.85 Ga | 106000000 | 795000 | | 0.75 % | Bi | Co | Goad et al 2006, ref |
| As 19 | 2166-2088 Ma | | 1200000 | | 2.7 % | Au | | Oberthur et al 1996 EG 91, 289- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| As 20 | G | * | Olympiad-As | Yenisei Ridge | active mining | RS | orog Au in sulf replac in shear |
| As 21 | G | | Pueblo Viejo ore field-As | central Dominican R. | active o-p mines | DR | hi-sulfid Au, Ag in porph; oxid z.. |
| As 22 | L | * | Rakkejaar deposit-As | Skellefte | unmined deposit | SW | As-rich VMS in felsics & phyllite |
| As 23 | G | * | Red Lake-Campbell+Goldcorp M.-As | Red Lake | active u-g mines | CN-ON | orog Au-As veins, repl in shears |
| As 24 | G | * | Saisigne ore field-As | Montagnes Noires | historic mining; Rc | FR | orogenic qz-arsenop-Au lodes |
| As 25 | G | * | Skellefte mineral belt-As | Skellefte Älv | historic active mining | SW | zone of VMS & Besshi, felsic volc |
| As 26 | G | * | Trepča mine, Mitrovica-As | Mitrovica, Kosovo | historic active mines | KOS | Pb-Zn limest repl near brecc pipe |
| As 27 | G | * | Tsumeb-As | Otavi | historic u-g mine | NM | Pb, Zn, Cu sulf in solut pipe in lim |
| As 28 | G | * | Uchaly ore field-As | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn, Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |
| As 29 | G | * | Vasil'kovskoe-As | Kokchetau | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | As, Au in // fract in granitoids |
| As 30 | G | * | Zloty Stok (Reichenstein)-As | Lower Silesia | historic mining | PL | Au in arsenop replac in marble |
| Au 1 | G | * | Agua Rica dep, Andalgala-Au | Sierras Pampeanas | mine development | AR | hi-sulfid Cu-Au over porphyry Cu |
| Au 2 | G | * | Aitik mine-Au | Gällivare area | active o-p mine | SW | hi-grade metamorph Cu? |
| Au 3 | G | * | Aldan, Central, placers-Au | Aldan Shield | placer operations | RS | alluvial Au placers |
| Au 4 | G | * | Allegheny Goldfield-Au | Sierra Nevada Foothills | historic u-g mines | US-CA | synorogenic Au lodes, placers |
| Au 5 | SG | ** | Almalyk ore field-Au | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Au 6 | G | * | Almalyk-Dalnee + Karabulak Au | Kurama Range NW | u-g mine | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Au 7 | G | * | Almalyk-Kal'makyr deposit-Au | Kurama Range NW | mature o-p mine | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Au 8 | G | * | Alto Chicama-Au | Andes, N.Peru | recent o-p mine | PE | epithermal Au |
| Au 9 | G | * | Alumbreira (Bajo de la)-Au | Sierras Pampeanas | active o-p mine | AR | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Au 10 | G | * | Amazon Gold Basin, NE Bolivia | NE Bolivia | scattered placers | BO | alluvial gold placers |
| Au 11 | SG | * | Amur Basin placers-Au | eastern Siberia | scattered placers | Rs | alluvial & glaciofluvial placers |
| Au 12 | G | * | Andacollo-Au | Coastal Cordillera | active o-p mine | CL | replacement Au mantos |
| Au 13 | G | * | Antamok mine-Au | Baguio, N.Luzon | recent o-p, u-g mine | PH | low-sulfidation Au veins, haloes |
| Au 14 | L | * | Atlantis II Deep-Au | Red Sea axial zone | unmined resource | SAR,SU | metallif. mud at rift seafloor |
| Au 15 | G | * | Bahia, Igarape+Alémão-Au | Carajas Cu-Au Belt | early o-p, now u-g mine | BR-PA | Au laterite over Cu, Au IOCG brecc |
| Au 16 | G | * | Bakyrchik mine, Auezov-Au | Kalba Range | recent u-g mine | KZ | synorog Au stockw in shear zone |
| Au 17 | G | * | Balei ore field-Au | Chita region | mature mines, new Rc | RS-SB | low-sulf Au veins, repl, dissem |
| Au 18 | G | * | Ballarat Au placers | Victoria Goldfields | historic mining | AU-VI | alluv. placers, buried channels |
| Au 19 | G | * | Banska Štiavnica-Hodruša distr | central Slovakia | historic mines | SK | low-sulfid veins, porphyry Cu |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|------|----------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| As 20 | 794+615 Ma | | 160000 | | ? | Au,Sb | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| As 21 | Cr1; 115 Ma | | 544000000 | | | Ag,Au,Te | Zn | Mueller et al 2008 MinDep 43, 873- |
| As 22 | Pp | | 142000 | 1.3 % | | | Pb,Zn,Cu,Ag | Rickard,ed,1986 Sver.Geol.Unders.Guidelbk Ca62 |
| As 23 | Ar3; 2712 | | 250000 | | ? | Au | | Dube et al 2004 EG 99, 1611- |
| As 24 | Cb3 | | 603000 | | | Au | Bi,Ag | Demange et al EG 101, 199- |
| As 25 | 1.9-1.87 Ga | | 161000000 | 0.8 % | | | Zn,Cu,Au,Pb | Allen et al 1997 EG 91, 1022- |
| As 26 | Oi | | 37000000 | 0.76 % | | Pb | Zn,Bi,Ag | Jankovic 1980, ref |
| As 27 | 530 Ma | | 27000000 | 1 % | | Pb | Zn,Cu,Ag,V | Fimmel et al 1996, ref |
| As 28 | 365 Ma | | 225000000 | 0.1 % | | Zn,Te | Cu,Cd,In,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| As 29 | 443 Ma | | 138000000 | 1.3-8.5 % | | Au,Bi | | Abdulin et al 1980, ref |
| As 30 | Cb3 | | 900000 | | | | Au | Mikulski & Speczik 2009 ApplEarthSci 117 |
| Au 1 | Mi3; 7-4.9 Ma | | 1.714E+09 | 0.17 ppm | | Cu,Mo | Ag,As | Landtwing et al 2002 EG 97, 1273- |
| Au 2 | 2.7 or 1.89 Ga | | 2.043E+09 | 0.2 ppm | | Cu | Ag,Mo | Wanhainen et al 2003 MinDep 38, 715- |
| Au 3 | Q | | 300 | | | | | Kazansky 2004 GeolOreDep 46, 167- |
| Au 4 | J-Cr | | 280 | | | | Ag | Emmons 1937 Gold Dep.of the World |
| Au 5 | Cb3;310 Ma | | 5.5E+09 | 0.5 ppm | | Ag,Cu,Mo,Re,Te | Se | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Au 6 | Cb3;310 Ma | | 2.5E+09 | 0.4 ppm | | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Au 7 | Cb3;310 Ma | | 3E+09 | 0.4 ppm | | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Au 8 | Mi | | 466 | 1.9 ppm | | | Ag | SEG News 58, 2004 |
| Au 9 | 8.6-5.2 Ma | | 780000000 | 0.67 ppm | | Cu | Mo | Proffett 2003 EG 98 1535- |
| Au 10 | Q | | 1200 | | | | Ag | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Au 11 | Q | | 2500 | | | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 |
| Au 12 | Cr3 | | 305 | | | Cu | | Guzman et al 2000 IMM Trans 109, B121- |
| Au 13 | Pl-Q | | 315 | 3.5 ppm | | | Ag,Cu | Sawkins et al 1979 EG 74, 1420- |
| Au 14 | Q | | 92000000 | 2.32 ppm | | Ag | Zn,As,Cd | Hannington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 15 | Ar3 | | 219000000 | 0.86 ppm | | Cu | Ag | Dreher et al 2008 MinDep 43, 161- |
| Au 16 | D-Cb | | 529 | 6.7 ppm | | As | | Abdulin et al 1980 Metalog. Kazakhst.-Au\Nauka |
| Au 17 | Cr1; 120-114 Ma | | 81000000 | 12 ppm | | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1059- |
| Au 18 | T, Q | | 343 | | | | Ag | Taylor + Gentile 2002 AusJESci 49, 869- |
| Au 19 | Mi; 15.5-10.5 Ma | | 333 | | | Pb | Ag,Zn | Prokofiev et al 1999 EG 94, 949- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Au 20 | G | * | Batu Hijau-Au | Sumbawa Island | active o-p mine | ID | porphyry Cu-Au (most hypogene) |
| Au 21 | G | * | Bendigo goldfield-Au | Victoria Goldfields | historic mines; Rc | AU-VI | synorogenic Au-quartz veins |
| Au 22 | G | * | Berezovskii (Rudnik)-Au | Yekaterinburg | historic mining | RS | synorogenic Au-quartz veins |
| Au 23 | G | * | Bestyube ore field-Au | northern Kazakhstan | historic u-g mines | KZ | mesothermal Au veins |
| Au 24 | G | * | Bingham Canyon porphyry-Au | Oquirrh Mts. | active o-p mine | US-UT | calc-alk enrich porph Cu-Mo-Au |
| Au 25 | G | ** | Bingham zoned ore field-Au | Oquirrh Mts. | histor.&active mines | US-UT | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Au 26 | G | * | Blagodai (Blagodainoe)-Au | Yenisei Ridge | explored deposit | RS | orogenic Au veins |
| Au 27 | G | ** | Boddington goldfield | Darling Ranges | recent & new o-p mine | AU-WA | orogenic Au, Au later (bauxite) |
| Au 28 | G | * | Boddington hardrock Au-Cu | Darling Ranges | active o-p mine | AU-WA | orogenic Au>Cu in faults |
| Au 29 | G | * | Boddington-Hedgcs Au bauxite | Darling Ranges | exhausted o-p mine | AU-WA | lateritic Au in bauxite |
| Au 30 | G | * | Bogosu-Au | Ashanti Au belt | recent o-p mines | GH | orogenic Au veins, dissemin. |
| Au 31 | L | * | Boliden-Au | Skellefte | historic u-g mine | SW | VMS-high sulfid As,Au |
| Au 32 | L | ** | Bor ore field-Au | Timok Massif | histor.mines, deep Rc | SER | hi-sulfid pyritic Cu,Au; porph Cu |
| Au 33 | G | ** | Bousquet Au-rich VMS | Cadillac Break | active mines belt | CN-QE | Au-rich VMS |
| Au 34 | G | *** | Bousquet camp-Au | Cadillac Break | active mines belt | CN-QE | Au-rich VMS, orogenic Au veins |
| Au 35 | nG | * | Bousquet, intrus.related shear-Au | Cadillac Break | active mines belt | CN-QE | Au orogenic veins |
| Au 36 | G | * | Bousquet, Laronde Penna deposit-Au | Cadillac Break | recent active mine | CN-QE | Au-rich VMS |
| Au 37 | G | * | Brad ore field-Au | Apuseni Mts. | historic mining, Rc | RO | low-sulfidation Au veins |
| Au 38 | G | * | Brisas, Las, ore field-Au | Km 88,Boliviar State | active mining | VN | orogenic mesoth shear-Au |
| Au 39 | G | * | Bulyanhulu-Au | Lake Victoria goldf | active o-p & u-g mine | TZ | orogenic mesotherm. shear Au |
| Au 40 | G | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Au | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Au 41 | G | ** | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Au | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Au 42 | G | * | Bushveld-Platreef-Au | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | Au dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| Au 43 | G | * | Bystrinskoe deposit-Au | Transbaikalia | deposit | RS | porphyry and skarn-Cu |
| Au 44 | G | * | Cadia East deposit-Au | Orange area, NSW | mine development | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au |
| Au 45 | G | * | Cadia Hill deposit-Au | Orange area, NSW | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au-skarn |
| Au 46 | G | ** | Cadia ore field-Au | Orange area, NSW | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au-skarn |
| Au 47 | G | * | California field, Angostura dep-Au | California, CO | mine development | CO | orog or intrus-rel qz-sulf veins |
| Au 48 | G | ** | California-Angostura zone-Au | California, CO | historic mining, Rc | CO | orog or intrus-rel qz-sulf veins |
| Au 49 | G | * | Callao, El-Au | Boliviar State | historic mining, Rc | VE | orogenic mesoth shear-Au |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| Au 20 | Mi-Pi; 3.7 Ma | 1.644E+09 | 598 | | 0.4 ppm | Cu | Ag,Mo | Clode et al 1999, ref |
| Au 21 | 450-370 Ma | | 1097 | | 12 ppm | | Ag | Goldberg et al. 2007 EG 102, 745- |
| Au 22 | Cr3, 328 Ma | | 700 | | 2.5-15 ppm | | Ag | Herrington et al. 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1085- |
| Au 23 | 430 Ma | | 430 | | 35 ppm | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100 Aniv, 1047- |
| Au 24 | Oi, 37 Ma | 3.23E+09 | 1610 | | 0.5 ppm | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Au 25 | Oi, 37 Ma | | 1710 | | 0.31 ppm | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Au 26 | Np | 138000000 | 323 | | 2.35 ppm | | | SEG News July 2006 |
| Au 27 | 2714-2675 Ma;T | | 849 | | | | Cu,Ag | Allibone et al 1998 EG 93, 245- |
| Au 28 | 2714-2675 Ma;T | | 709 | | | | Cu,Ag | Allibone et al 1998 EG 93, 245- |
| Au 29 | 2714-2675 Ma;T | | 140 | | 1.8 ppm | | Al | Allibone et al 1998 EG 93, 245- |
| Au 30 | Pp | | 331 | | | | Ag | Leube et al 1990, ref |
| Au 31 | Pp | 8300000 | 129 | | 15.5 ppm | As | Cu,Se | Weihed et al. EG 91, 1073- |
| Au 32 | -85 Ma | 1.18E+09 | 300 | | 0.2 ppm | Cu | Ag,As | Jankovic 1990 GeolRundschr 79, 456- |
| Au 33 | 2699-2697 Ma | 133000000 | 458 | | | | Zn,Ag,Cu | Mercier-Longevin et al 2007 EG 102, 577- |
| Au 34 | 2699-2697 Ma | 133000000 | 694 | | 5.67 ppm | | Zn,Ag,Cu | Mercier-Longevin et al 2007 EG 102, 577- |
| Au 35 | 2699-2697 Ma | 133000000 | 236 | | | | Zn,Ag,Cu | Mercier-Longevin et al 2007 EG 102, 577- |
| Au 36 | 2699-2697 Ma | 590000000 | 254 | | 4.31 ppm | | Zn,Ag,Cu | Mercier-Longevin et al 2007 EG 102, 577- |
| Au 37 | Mi2-3 | | 1000 | | | | Ag,Cu | Alderton & Fallick 2000 EG 95, 495- |
| Au 38 | Pp | | 331 | | 0.69 ppm | Cu | Ag | Channer et al 2005, ref |
| Au 39 | Ar | | 543 | | 14.5 ppm | | Ag | Kenyon 1998, ref |
| Au 40 | 2.06 Ga | | 1192 | | 0.14 % | Ti,V,PGE,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| Au 41 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 1192 | | 0.14 ppm | PGE,Ni,Cu | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Au 42 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 430 | | ppm | PGE,Cu,Ni | | Pronost et al 2008 MinDep 43, 825- |
| Au 43 | MZ | 350000000 | 277 | | 0.85 ppm | Cu | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 44 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.1E+09 | 684 | 0.51-0.69 | ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Au 45 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 389000000 | 272 | | 0.7 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Au 46 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 1225 | | 0.77 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Au 47 | Cr-T | 310000000 | 360 | | 0.9 ppm | | Ag | Mathur et al 2003 JSAmEarthSc 15, 815- |
| Au 48 | Cr-T | | 400 | | ppm | | Ag | Mathur et al 2003 JSAmEarthSc 15, 815- |
| Au 49 | Pp | | 350 | | | | Ag,Cu | Hildebrand 2005 PCambR 143, 75- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Au | 50 | SG | Carlín Trend-Au | northern Nevada | active o-p > u-g mines | US-NV | replac. submicrosc Au in As-py |
| Au | 51 | G | Carlín Trend-Gold Quarry Mine-Au | Carlín Trend | active o-p mines | US-NV | replac. submicrosc Au in As-py |
| Au | 52 | G | Carlín Trend-Goldstrike Mine-Au | Carlín Trend | active o-p mines | US-NV | replac. submicrosc Au in As-py |
| Au | 53 | G | Casino-Au | Dawson Range | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | porph & brecc Cu-Mo, superg enr |
| Au | 54 | G | Caspiche project-Au | Mariçunga belt | developing mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Au, partly oxidic |
| Au | 55 | G | Cerro Casale (Aldebaran)-Au | Mariçunga | large active o-p mine | CL | porph Cu-Au, dior model in andes |
| Au | 56 | nG | Charters Towers goldfield-Au | NE Queensland | historical goldf, explor | AU-QL | mesoth Au-qz veins in granite |
| Au | 57 | G | Chaun Bay placers-Au | Chukotka | undeveloped resource | RS | alluvial & beach Au-Sn placers |
| Au | 58 | G | Chelopech-Au,Cu,As | Panagyurishte | active u-g mine | BL | hi-sulfid pyritic replac & veins |
| Au | 59 | G | Choco placers-Au | western Colombia | small placer mining | CO | alluvial Ag > PGE placers |
| Au | 60 | G | Colosa, La-Au | Central Cordillera | mine under developm. | CO | intrusion-related dissem Au |
| Au | 61 | G | Comstock Lode, Virginia City-Au | western Nevada | historic u-g mines | US-NV | Ag-bonanzas in low-sulf veins |
| Au | 62 | G | Conical Seamount-Au | Lihir Island offshore | undevel.seafoor Rc | PNG | Au in seafloor sulf veins, replac |
| Au | 63 | G | Corona, Cerro; Hualgayoc-Au | Cajamarca dept. | active o-p mine | PE | porph to epth dissem Au,Cu |
| Au | 64 | G | Cortez & Pipeline mines | central Nevada | active o-p mines | US-NV | Carlin-type dissem micro-gold |
| Au | 65 | G | Cripple Creek ore field-Au | Cripple Creek | historic mines; Rc | US-CO | low-sulf veins, diss Au in breccia |
| Au | 66 | G | Cristinas, Las-Au | Km 88 district | active mine | VE | orogenic shear-Au in greenstone |
| Au | 67 | G | Cuiaba mine-Au | Quadrilatero Ferrifero | active o-p mine | BR-MG | orogenic Au superimp on BIF |
| Au | 68 | G | Daugyzlau & Amanitautau-Au | Central Kyzylkum | recent mining; Rc | UZ | Au dissem in pyritic shears |
| Au | 69 | G | Dexing -Tongchang-Au | Jiangnan, Jiangxi | active o-p mines | CH-JX | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Au | 70 | nSG | Donlin Creek lodes-Au | Kuskokwim district | mines development | US-AK | low-sulfidation qz veins, stockw |
| Au | 71 | G | Eastern Siberia placers-Au | eastern Russia | histor.&active mines | RS | alluvial and glaciofluvial placers |
| Au | 72 | G | Emperor Mine, Vatukoula-Au | Tavua Caldera | active u-g mine | FJ | low-sulfid Au-Te veins, caldera |
| Au | 73 | G | Erisberg, Grasberg porphyry-Au | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porph Cu-Au in diatr. granodior |
| Au | 74 | G | Erisberg, Kucing Liar-Au | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | Cu,Au exoskarns @ gran contact |
| Au | 75 | SG | Erisberg-Grasberg district-Au | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porphyry Cu-Au envel by skarns |
| Au | 76 | G | Escondida, La, deposit-Au | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Au | 77 | G | Fairbanks Goldfield-Au | central Alaska | historic placers, o-p | US-AK | alluv Au placers, intrus-rel Au |
| Au | 78 | G | FAT deposit-Au | Matthews L. greenst | mine development | CN-NW | orogenic shear-Au in greenstone |
| Au | 79 | G | Fish Lake-Au | central BC | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo, low-gr hypogene |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------------|----------|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Au 50 | Eo; 42-36 Ma | | 3800 | | | | As,Tl,Hg | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 451- |
| Au 51 | Eo; 42-36 Ma | | 1000 | | 1.25 ppm | | As,Tl,Hg | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 451- |
| Au 52 | Eo; 42-36 Ma | | 1800 | | 1.7-7.8 ppm | | As,Tl,Hg | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 451- |
| Au 53 | Cr | 558000000 | 324 | | 0.27 ppm | Mo | Ag | Bower et al 1995, ref |
| Au 54 | Mi | 450000000 | 295 | | 0.65 ppm | | Cu | SEG News 78, 2009 |
| Au 55 | 13.5 Ma | 1.285E+09 | 900 | | 0.71 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Vila & Sillitoe 1991, ref |
| Au 56 | D3 | | 240 | | 34 ppm | | Ag,Pb,Zn | Levingston 1972, ref |
| Au 57 | Q | | 715 | | | | Sn | Yakubchuk et al 2005 |
| Au 58 | Cr3 | | 360 | | | Cu,As,Ag | | Bonev et al 2002 MinDep 37, 614- |
| Au 59 | T3-Q | | 1072 | | | | PGE | Boyle 1979, ref |
| Au 60 | Mi | 460000000 | 401 | | 0.86 ppm | | Ag | Anglogold 2008 website |
| Au 61 | 13 Ma | | 312 | | 14 ppm | Ag | | Berger et al 2003, ref |
| Au 62 | Q; 93,000 y | | | | 25 ppm | | Ag,As,Cu,Zn,Pb | Petersen et al 2002 EG 97, 1795- |
| Au 63 | Mi | | 271 | | | | Cu | MacFarlane & Petersen 1990 EG 85, 1303- |
| Au 64 | Eo | | 400 | | | | | Foo et al 1996, ref |
| Au 65 | 31-28 Ma | | 995 | | | Te | Ag | Kelley et al 1998 EG 93, 981- |
| Au 66 | Pp | | 964 | | 1.11 ppm | | | Channer et al 2005, ref |
| Au 67 | Ar3 | | 318 | | 7.42 ppm | | | Ribeiro-Rodrigues et al 2007 OreGeo 32, 543- |
| Au 68 | 270-260 Ma | | 302 | | | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 69 | 170-148 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 240 | | 0.16 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | He et al EG 94, 307- |
| Au 70 | Cr3, 71-65 Ma | 1.182E+09 | 2450 | | 3.2 ppm | Sb,As | Ag | Goldfarb et al 2004 EG 99, 643- |
| Au 71 | Q | | 700 | | | | | Borodaevskaya & Rozhkov 1974, ref |
| Au 72 | 5.2-4.5 Ma | | 338 | | 10 ppm | | Te | Pals et al 2003 EG 98, 479- |
| Au 73 | 3.3-2.7 Ma | 1.74E+09 | 1686 | | 1.05 ppm | Ag,Cu | | Rubin & Kyle 1997, ref |
| Au 74 | 3.1-2.6 | 320000000 | 451 | | 1.41 ppm | Cu | | Putack et al 2009 EG |
| Au 75 | 3.3-2.6 Ma | 2.8E+09 | 2716 | | 0.97 ppm | Cu | | Pollard et al 2005 EG 100, 1005- |
| Au 76 | Eo3-O11 | 2.863E+09 | 401 | | 0.24 ppm | Cu,Ag | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 858- |
| Au 77 | Cr3, Q | | 380 | | | | | Bakke 1995, ref |
| Au 78 | Ar | 317000000 | 263 | | 0.83 ppm | | | SEG Newsletter |
| Au 79 | Cr3 | 1.148E+09 | 471 | | 0.41 ppm | Cu | Ag | Caira et al 1995, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Au | 80 | nG | Fortuna, La-Au | central Chile | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Au, supergene |
| Au | 81 | G | Frieda River-Nena ore field-Au | West Sepik | mine development | PNG | porphyry Cu-Au > high-sulfid Au |
| Au | 82 | G | Fruta del Norte deposit-Au | southern Ecuador | mine development | EC | low-sulf Au linear zone, silic cap |
| Au | 83 | G | Gai ore field, VMS-Au | southern Urals | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | VMS Zn, Cu bimodal-mafic |
| Au | 84 | G | Galore Creek-Au | N-C Brit. Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo-Au, dior mod, hypog |
| Au | 85 | G | Geifa-Au | Lake Victoria goldf | active o-p mine | TZ | orogenic shear-Au in greenstone |
| Au | 86 | G | Getchell (Turquoise Ridge)-Au | Osgood Mts, Nevada | active o-p mine | US-NV | microdissem Au replac // thrust |
| Au | 87 | G | Getchell Trend | Osgood Mts, Nevada | active o-p mine | US-NV | 20 km trend of Carlin-type Au |
| Au | 88 | G | Granites, The, ore field-Au | Tanami region | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-NT | stratobd Au with sulf in schist,veins |
| Au | 89 | G | Granny Smith-Wallaby camp-Au | Laverton | active o-p mines | AU-WA | orog Au-qz veins & stockw in shear |
| Au | 90 | G | Grass Valley-Nevada City-Au | Sierra Nevada Footh | historic u-g mines | US-CA | orogenic mesoth Au-quartz veins |
| Au | 91 | SG | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-Au | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magn layer |
| Au | 92 | SG | Great Dyke, Hartley, Selous-Au | central Zimbabwe | active modern mining | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magn layer |
| Au | 93 | nG | Guanajuato ore field-Au | Guanajuato | historic & active mines | MX | low-sulfid Ag-bonanza shoots |
| Au | 94 | L | Hedley-Au | S-C British Columbia | historic mining | CN-BC | Au in arsenopyrite in exoskarn |
| Au | 95 | G | Hemlo goldfield-Au | central Ontario | active o-p mines | CN-ON | Au,py in feldspathized shear |
| Au | 96 | G | Herruga deposit-Au | Oyu Tolgoi, Mongolia | mine development? | MO | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Au | 97 | G | Hishikari mine-Au | Kyushu | active u-g mine | JP | low-sulfidation bonanza veins |
| Au | 98 | G | Homestake Mine-Au | Lead-Deadwood | historic mines | US-SD | qz-ars-Au shoots in "iron form." |
| Au | 99 | G | Hope Bay-Au | Slave Provinces, NVT | mine development | CN-NW | orogenic mesotherm shear-Au |
| Au | 100 | G | Hutti Goldfield-Au | Karnataka | active u-g mine | IN | orogenic qz-, sulf-Au veins |
| Au | 101 | G | Iberian Pyrite Belt-VMS, Au | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Au | 102 | nG | IPB Rio Tinto-Cerro Colorado, Au | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | dissem py, cp in silicif porphyry |
| Au | 103 | G | IPB La Zarza deposit-Au | Huelva | recent mines | SP | VMS stacked lenses in fels volc |
| Au | 104 | G | Indio, El-Au | Andes, central Chile | recent mines | CL | high-sulfid enarg veins, replac |
| Au | 105 | G | IPB, Rio Tinto VMS ore field-Au | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Au | 106 | G | Jerritt Canyon mines-Au | NE Nevada | active mining | US-NV | micron-size Au //faults, black sed |
| Au | 107 | G | Jiaodong district-Au | Shandong | active u-g mines | CH-SD | mesoth Au-qz veins in metam |
| Au | 108 | G | Jiaodong, Linglong ore field-Au | Shandong | active u-g mines | CH-SD | mesoth Au-qz veins in metam |
| Au | 109 | G | Juneau gold belt-Au | SE Alaska | historic mines | US-AK | orog qz,Pb,Au veins in greenst |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| Au 80 | 35-33 Ma | 465000000 | 231 | | 0.42 ppm | Cu | | SEG News 61, 2005 |
| Au 81 | 14-11 Ma | 1.103E+09 | 354 | | 0.32 ppm | Cu | Mo,Ag | Morrison et al 1999, ref |
| Au 82 | Mi | 590000000 | 426 | | 7.23 ppm | | Ag | Kinross website |
| Au 83 | D1 | 470000000 | 470 | | 1.1 ppm | Cu,As,Te | Zn,Ag,Se | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Au 84 | J1 | 1.69E+09 | 507 | | 0.3 ppm | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Logan & Koyanagi 1994, ref |
| Au 85 | A13 | | 788 | | 4.01 ppm | | | Kuehn et al 1990, ref |
| Au 86 | 39 Ma | | 436 | | | | As,Sb | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Anniv |
| Au 87 | 39 Ma | | 796 | | 2.61 ppm | | As,Sb | Cline et al 2005 EG 100Anniv |
| Au 88 | Pp | | 369 | | 4.65 ppm | | Ag,Cu | Mayer 1990 AusIMM Monogr.14, 719- |
| Au 89 | 2660-2650 Ma | | 273 | 3.36-3.98 | ppm | | Ag | Robert et al 2005 EG 100Anniv., 1016- |
| Au 90 | J-Cr | | 664 | | 16.92 ppm | | Ag | Johnston 1940, ref |
| Au 91 | 2574 Ma | | 2936 | | | Cr,PGE,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Au 92 | 2574 Ma | 168000000 | 2936 | | 1 ppm | PGE,Ni,Cu | | Oberthur et al 2003 MinDep 38, 327- |
| Au 93 | 31-27 Ma | | 175 | | | Ag | | Randall et al 1994 EG 89, 1722- |
| Au 94 | T1 | | 61 | | 7.3 ppm | As | | Barr 1980, ref |
| Au 95 | 2685-2677 Ma | 950000000 | 760 | | 8 ppm | | Mo | Heiligmann et al 2008 EG 103, 335- |
| Au 96 | PZ3? | 760000000 | 418 | | 0.55 ppm | Cu,Mo | | SEG News 2008, 74, 35 |
| Au 97 | 1.0 ma | | 326 | | 66 ppm | | Ag | Morishita & Nakano 2008 OreGeo 34, 597- |
| Au 98 | ~1.6 Ga | 160000000 | 1380 | | 8.3 ppm | As | | Redden & French 1989, ref |
| Au 99 | Ar | | 311 | | | | As | SEG News No 73 |
| Au 100 | Ar/3/2.9-2.7 Ga | 150000000 | 600 | | 4.42 ppm | | As | Sarma et al 2008 EG 103, 1715- |
| Au 101 | Cb1 | 1.7E+09 | 920 | | 0.58 ppm | Cu,Zn,As | | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tomos 2006 |
| Au 102 | 320 Ma | 200000000 | 100 | | | | Cu | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Au 103 | 320 Ma | 164000000 | 295 | | 1.8 ppm | Pb,Ag | Zn,Cu | Chauvet et al 2004 EG 99, 1781- |
| Au 104 | Mi | 230000000 | 330 | | 6.6 ppm | | Ag,Cu | Jannas et al 1999, ref |
| Au 105 | 320 Ma | 335000000 | 121 | | 0.36 ppm | Cu,Zn,Pb,Ag | | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Au 106 | 42-30 Ma | | 470 | | 6.9 ppm | | As,Tl | Hofstra et al 1999 EG 94, 769- |
| Au 107 | 130-120 Ma | | 1030 | | | | Ag | Qin et al 2002 MinDep 37, 283- |
| Au 108 | 130-120 Ma | | 500 | | 9.7 ppm | | Ag | Qin et al 2002 MinDep 37, 283- |
| Au 109 | 56-53 Ma | | 423 | | 1.42 ppm | | Ag,Pb | Goldfarb et al 1997, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Au | 110 | G | * Juneau mines (Alaska, Treadwell)-Au | SE Alaska | historic mines | US-AK | orog qz,Pb,Au veins in greenst |
| Au | 111 | G | * Kalgoorlie Golden Mile-Au | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | historic & active mines | AU-WA | orog Au in pyrit selvages, veins |
| Au | 112 | nSG | ** Kalgoorlie goldfield-Au | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | historic & active mines | AU-WA | orog Au in pyrit selvages, veins |
| Au | 113 | L | * Kalgoorlie-Mt. Charlotte-Au | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | recent u-g mine | AU-WA | Au stockw in intrusion, greenst |
| Au | 114 | G | * Kambalda-St. Ives goldfield-Au | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | active o-p mines | AU-WA | orogenic shear Au-qz lodes |
| Au | 115 | G | * Kelian Mine-Au | Kalimantan | recent o-p mine | IA | dissem Au,pyrite in diatreme |
| Au | 116 | G | * Kerr Addison-Au | Kirkland L.-Larder L. | recent u-g mine | CN-ON | orog Au-qz & sulf repl in komat |
| Au | 117 | G | * Kerr-Sulphurets-Au | NW Brit Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo, epitherm Au,Ag |
| Au | 118 | G | * Kilo goldfield-Au | NE Congo | historic goldf, new Rc | CG | orogenic shear Au-qz lodes |
| Au | 119 | G | * Kilo-Moto placers-Au | NE Congo | artesanal placer min. | CG | alluvial Au placers from veins |
| Au | 120 | G | * Kirkland Lake goldfield-Au | Kirkland L.-Larder L. | historic u-g mines | CN-ON | orog semi-brittle Au-qz in syen |
| Au | 121 | G | * Kisladag-Au | Usak State | active mining | TK | Au stockw, dissem in latite porp |
| Au | 122 | G | * Klondike (Dawson City) goldfield-Au | NW Yukon | historic placers | CN-YT | terrace & valley Au placers |
| Au | 123 | G | * Kochkar goldfield-Au | eastern Urals | historic mines | RS | 1200 qz sulf veins near dikes |
| Au | 124 | G | * Kokpataz-Au | Kyzyl Kum central | active mines | UZ | Au-quartz veins, dissem sulfides |
| Au | 125 | G | * Kolar goldfield-Au | Karnataka | historic u-g mines | IA | orog qz- & sulf-rich shear lodes |
| Au | 126 | G | * Kolyma, Susuman placers-Au | NE Siberia | scattered placers | RS | alluv & glaciofluv Au placers |
| Au | 127 | G | * Kolyma, Yagadnoe placers-Au | NE Siberia | active placers | RS | alluv & glaciofluv Au placers |
| Au | 128 | SG | ** Kolyma-Indigirka placers-Au | NE Siberia | scattered placers | RS | alluv & glaciofluv Au placers |
| Au | 129 | G | * Kumtor-Au | central Tian Shan | active o-p mine | KS | Au-qz adjac to fault in black sch |
| Au | 130 | G | * Kuranakh ore field-Au | Central Aldan | recent mining | RS | Au dolom repl & MZ alkal dikes |
| Au | 131 | G | * Lena Goldfield placers-Au | Bodaibo | historic placers | RS | alluv & glaciofluv Au placers |
| Au | 132 | G | * Leninogor ore field-Au | Rudnyi Altai | historic & active mines | KZ | Zn,Pb VMS lenses in felsic volc |
| Au | 133 | G | * Leonora, Sons of Gwalia mine-Au | Leonora | historic u-g mine | AU-WA | orog Au-qz shear lodes in grnst |
| Au | 134 | G | * Lihir Island, Ladolam cluster-Au | Lihir Islands | active o-p mines | PNG | Au in py, hi-sulf ober porph Cu-Au |
| Au | 135 | G | * Loulo-Au | SW Mali | mine development | ML | Au-sulf stockw over tourmal host |
| Au | 136 | G | * Macraes (Flat)-Au | Otago | active o-p mine | NZ | dissem Au in shear duplex |
| Au | 137 | G | * Maiskoye-Au | central Chukotka | active mining? | RS | dissem micron-Au in shear |
| Au | 138 | G | * Majdanpek ore field-Au | Timok Massif | active o-p, u-g mines | SER | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Au | 139 | L | * Malankhand-Au | Balaghat | active o-p mine | IA | Cu sulf in qz vein set in granod |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| Au 110 | 56-53 Ma | 234000000 | 369 | | 1.62 ppm | | Ag,Pb | Goldfarb et al 1997, ref |
| Au 111 | 2638 Ma | | 2230 | | 1.98 ppm | | Ag | Robert et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1015- |
| Au 112 | 2642-2637 Ma | | 2459 | | | Te | Ag | Robert et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1015- |
| Au 113 | Ar | | 219 | | | | Ag | Weinberg et al 2005 EG 100, 1407- |
| Au 114 | 2631 Ma | | 368 | | 3.47 % | | | Weinberg et al 2005 EG 100, 1407- |
| Au 115 | Mi1, 19.7 Ma | | 240 | | 2.61 ppm | | Ag | Davies et al 2008 EG 103, 689- |
| Au 116 | Ar3 | 39550000 | 336 | | 8.5 ppm | | | Ispolatov et al 2008 EG 103, 1309- |
| Au 117 | J | | 405 | | 0.72 pp, | | Cu | McMillan 1991 B.C.Geol.Surv.Paper 1991-4 |
| Au 118 | Ar | | 370 | | | | | Lavreau 1973 Min.Depos. 19, 158- |
| Au 119 | Ar, Q | | 250 | | | | | Boyle 1979, ref |
| Au 120 | 2.68-2.67 Ga | 55000000 | 800 | | 15.3 ppm | Te | | Ispolatov et al 2008 EG 103, 1309- |
| Au 121 | Mi | 510000000 | 450 | | 1 ppm | | | Yigit 2009 EG 104, 19- |
| Au 122 | J-Cr1, T3-Q | | 404 | | | | Ag | Mackenzie et al 2008 MinDep 43, 435- |
| Au 123 | 265 Ma | | 400 | | 3.5 ppm | | Ag | Kolb et al 2005 MinDep 40, 473- |
| Au 124 | Pe3 | | 280 | | 3.5 ppm | | As | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 125 | 2700 Ma | | 838 | | 16.5 ppm | | As | Siddaiah & Rajamani 1989 EG 84, 2155- |
| Au 126 | Q | | 1057 | | | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 127 | Q | | 809 | | | | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 128 | Q | | 3000 | | | | Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 129 | 288-284 Ma | 200000000 | 715 | | 3.6 ppm | | As | Mao Jingwen et al 2004 EG 99, 1771- |
| Au 130 | J-Cr | 198000000 | 480 | | 3.5 ppm | | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 131 | Q | | 1000 | | | | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 132 | 370 Ma | 173000000 | 387 | | 2.5 ppm | Pb,Zn,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 133 | 1898 Ma | | 255 | | 4.02 ppm | | | Goldfarb et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 134 | 0.3 Ma | 471000000 | 1389 | | 2.75 ppm | | Cu,Ag | Gemmell et al 2004 EG 99, 1711- |
| Au 135 | 2.3-2.0 Ga | | 364 | | 4.38 ppm | | | Dommanget et al 1985 Chron.Rech.Min.54, 5- |
| Au 136 | MZ | 125000000 | 251 | | 1.2 ppm | | As,W | Petrie et al 2005 MinDep 40, 45- |
| Au 137 | Cr | 250000000 | 374 | | 11.3 ppm | Sb | As | Bortnikov et al 2007 GeolOreDep 49, 87- |
| Au 138 | Cr3 | 1E+09 | 300 | | 0.3 ppm | Cu | Ag | Herrington et al 1998, ref |
| Au 139 | 2.5 Ga | 789000000 | 110 | | 0.14 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Stein et al 2004 PC Res 134, 189- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Au | 140 | G | * Malartic camp-Au | Abitibi,NW Quebec | historic mines; Rc | CN-QE | orog Au lodes, replac // shear |
| Au | 141 | G | * Mankayan, Far SE porphyry-Au | northern Luzon | u-g mine development | PH | buried porphyry Cu-Au; hypog |
| Au | 142 | G | * Maoing-Au | Liaoning province | active mine? | CH-LI | orogenic Au lodes |
| Au | 143 | G | * Marmato goldfield-Au | N. Caldas | historic active mining | CO | intrus-rel? veins, dissem in dior |
| Au | 144 | G | * McDonald deposit, Lincoln--Au | Helena | undeveloped deposit | US-MT | low-sulfid Au stockw, sinter |
| Au | 145 | G | * Metates-Au | Durango | mined deposit? | MX | epithermal stockwork/dissem |
| Au | 146 | L | * Middle Valley, Juan de Fuca Ridge | Juan de Fuca Ridge | seafloor occurrences | PacOc | active & recent VMS on sea floor |
| Au | 147 | G | * Minas Conga (Perol, Chailhuagom)-Au | Cajamarca | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Au | 148 | G | * Morila-Au | SE Mali | active o-p mine | ML | orog Au veins, dissem in clastics |
| Au | 149 | G | * Morobe goldfield-Au | Lae region | historic goldfield | PNG | Au alluv placers, epith diatreme |
| Au | 150 | G | * Morro do Ouro-Au | Paracatu | active o-p mine | BR-MG | Au,As sulf dissem in thrust |
| Au | 151 | G | * Morro Velho mine-Au | Quadrilatero Ferrifero | historic u-g mine | BR-MG | orog Au,As in dolomitiz shear |
| Au | 152 | G | ** Mother Lode vein system-Au | Sierra Nevada Foothills | historic goldfields | US-CA | zone of qz-Au lodes in shears |
| Au | 153 | G | * Moto goldfield-Au | NE Congo | historic goldf, new Rc | CG | orog shear qz-Au lodes, placers |
| Au | 154 | G | * Mount Magnet camp-Au | Murchison Subprovince | active o-p mines | AU-WA | orog shear-Au, repl BIF in greenst |
| Au | 155 | G | * Mount Morgan-Au | SW of Rockhampton | historic mines | AU-QL | mass py-chalcoo repl, Au gossan |
| Au | 156 | SG | * Muruntau (pit)-Au | central Kyzyl Kum | active superpit mine | UZ | qz-Au stockw, veins in clastics |
| Au | 157 | G | * Muruntau-Myutenbai mine-Au | Muruntau | mine development | UZ | qz-Au stockw, veins in clastics |
| Au | 158 | G | * Nassau Mts-Au | Suriname | resource development | SRNM | Au placers, orog Au in shears |
| Au | 159 | G | * Nataika (Natalinskoe) deposit-Au | Omchak | active mining | RS | orog Au in qz-sulf veinlets in fault |
| Au | 160 | G | * Nezhdaninskoe-Au | Allakh-Yun Basin | active mining | RS | orog Au in dissem sulf. in fault |
| Au | 161 | G | * Niuxinshan-Au | Eastern Hebei | active mining | CH-HB | intrus-rel Au in greisen granite |
| Au | 162 | L | * Nome placers-Au | Nome | historic placers; Rc | US-AK | alluv, beach, offshore Au placers |
| Au | 163 | G | ** Noranda, Horne & Quemont-Au | Abitibi, Québec | historic u-g mines; Rc | CN-QE | Cu,Zn,Au VMS in bimodal m-volc |
| Au | 164 | G | * Noranda, Horne mine-Au | Abitibi, Québec | historic u-g mines; Rc | CN-QE | Cu,Zn,Au VMS in bimodal m-volc |
| Au | 165 | G | * Obuasi goldfield-Au | Ashanti belt | active o-p, u-g mines | GH | orog Au, arsenop; shear in turbid |
| Au | 166 | G | * Ojos de Aguas project-Au | Andes, Chile | mine development | CL | epithermal Au veins, dissemin. |
| Au | 167 | G | * Ok Tedi (Mount Fubilan)-Au | Star Mts. | active o-p mine | PNG | dior model porph Cu-Au, skarn |
| Au | 168 | G | * Olympiad-Au | Yenisei Ridge | active mining | RS | orog Au in sulf replac in shear |
| Au | 169 | SG | * Olympic Dam mine-Au | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf,U,Au in Fe-ox bx |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|------------|-----------|-------|-------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Au 140 | Ar3 | | 508 | | | | Ag | Sansfacon 1986 Gold 86 Toronto, Guidebk 100- |
| Au 141 | 1.5-1.2 Ma | 1.423E+09 | 854 | | 0.6 ppm | Cu | | Hedenquist et al 1998, ref |
| Au 142 | Ar? | 300000000 | 270 | | 0.9 ppm | | | SEG News 2007, 70, 10 |
| Au 143 | Mi | | 393 | | 1.5 ppm | | Ag,Pb,Zn | Tassinari et al 2008 OreGeo 33, 505- |
| Au 144 | 40 Ma | 3900000000 | 308 | | 0.67 ppm | | | De Voto & McNulty 2000 |
| Au 145 | T | | 325 | | 0.75 ppm | | | Mining Annual Review 1999 |
| Au 146 | Q | | 60 | | 0.8 ppm? | | Ag,Cu,Zn | Herzig & Hamington 1995, ref |
| Au 147 | 20 Ma | 641000000 | 513 | | 0.79 ppm | | Cu | Liosa et al 1999, ref |
| Au 148 | Pp | | 350 | | 4.88 ppm | | As | Goldfarb et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Au 149 | Pl-Q | | 264 | | | | Ag | Sillitoe et al 1984, ref |
| Au 150 | Np | | 313 | | 0.43 ppm | As | | Goldfarb et al 2005 EG 100 |
| Au 151 | Ar3 | 7E+09 | 654 | | 9.51 ppm | As | PGE | Vial et al 2007 OreGeo 32, 511- |
| Au 152 | J-Cr | | 803 | | | | Ag | Landefeld & Silberman 1987, ref |
| Au 153 | Ar | | 270 | | | | | DeKun 1965 Miner.Resources of Africa |
| Au 154 | Ar3 | | 263 | | 10.1 ppm | | | Thompson et al 1990 Geol.Aus.PNG Dep, 221- |
| Au 155 | D2 | 50000000 | 280 | | 5 ppm | | Cu | Taube et al 2005 EG 100, 375- |
| Au 156 | 285-280 Ma | 1.7E+09 | 5290 | | 3.5 ppm | | As | Drew & Berger 1996, ref |
| Au 157 | 285-280 Ma | | 620 | | 1.9 ppm | | As | Graupner et al 2001 EG 96, 1- |
| Au 158 | T3-Q | | 373 | | | | | |
| Au 159 | Cr | 1.5E+09 | 2146 | | 1.13 ppm | As | Ag,Sb | Goryachev et al 2008 GeolRudMest 50, 362- |
| Au 160 | MZ | | 850 | | 5.39 ppm | | Ag | Bortnikov et al 2007 GeolOreDep 49, 87- |
| Au 161 | MZ | | 300 | | ? | | | |
| Au 162 | Q | 300 | | | | | | Bundzen et al 2006 |
| Au 163 | 2700 Ma | 215000000 | 656 | | 1.4-6.1 ppm | Cu | Zn | Gibson et al 2000 ExplMinGeo 9, 91- |
| Au 164 | 2700 Ma | 198000000 | 565 | | 1.4-6.1 ppm | | Cu,Zn | Gibson et al 2000 ExplMinGeo 9, 91- |
| Au 165 | 2166-2088 Ma | | 2070 | | 4.73 ppm | As | | Oberthur et al 1996 EG 91, 289- |
| Au 166 | T | | 292 | | | | Ag | SEG News January 2009 |
| Au 167 | 1.2-1.1 Ma | 777000000 | 552 | | 0.5 ppm | Cu | | Rush & Seegers 1989 AusIMM Mono 14, 1747- |
| Au 168 | 794+615 Ma | | 750 | | 10.9 ppm | As,Sb | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 169 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 2906 | | 0.32 ppm | Cu,U,Ag | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Au | 170 | G | * Oregon Gulch-Au | Wyoming Foreland | future resource | US-WY | very low grade dissemin in congl |
| Au | 171 | G | * Otago placers-Au | Otago, NZ | intermittent operation | NZ | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 172 | G | * Oyu Tolgoi ore field-Au | South Gobi | mine development | MO | porph & hi-sulfid Cu,Au; superg |
| Au | 173 | nG | * Pachuca-Real del Monte, Au | Hidalgo State | historic mines | MX | bonanza Ag intermed-sulf veins |
| Au | 174 | G | * Panagurishte district-Au | Srednogie | recently active mines | BL | porphyry & hi-sulfid Cu,Au |
| Au | 175 | G | * Panguna mine, Bougainville-Au | Bougainville Island | idle o-p mine | PNG | porphyry Cu-Au in qz dlor, granod |
| Au | 176 | G | * Pascua-Lama ore field-Au | El Indio belt | o-p mine development | CL+AR | epith Au-Ag veins, brecc, dissemin |
| Au | 177 | G | * Pass Peak-Au | Wyoming Foreland | future resource | US-WY | very low grade dissemin in congl |
| Au | 178 | SG | * Pebble deposit-Au | S-W Alaska | o-p mine development | US-AK | porph Cu-Mo in granod, turbid |
| Au | 179 | G | * Peñasquito-Au | Zacatecas | mine development? | MX | low sulfid bonanza Ag-Au veins |
| Au | 180 | nG | * Peñon, El-Au | Antofagasta area | active mining | CL | low-sulfid multiple veins |
| Au | 181 | G | * Peschanka-Au | NE Kolyma | mine development? | RS | porph Cu-Au in alk monzon porph |
| Au | 182 | G | * Petaquilla, Cerro-Au | eastern Panama | undeveloped deposit | PA | porph Cu,Mo,Au in granod, andes |
| Au | 183 | G | * Plerina mine-Au | Huaraz | recent o-p mine | PE | hi-sulfid dissemin py,Au; oxid zone |
| Au | 184 | G | * Plutonic ore field-Au | Maryina Inlier, Capricorn | active o-p mines | AU-WA | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 185 | G | * Pogo-Au | Yukon-Tanana Terrane | mine development | AU-AK | orogenic qz-Au veins, stockw |
| Au | 186 | G | * Porgera-Au | Enga Prov, Highlands | active mining | PNG | dissemin Au-py in seds, bonanzas |
| Au | 187 | G | * Prestea-Au | Ashanti gold belt | active u-g mine | GH | orog Au,arsenop in shear schist |
| Au | 188 | nG | * Prominent Hill mine-Au | Mount Woods | active o-p mine | AU-SA | Cu sulf-Au,U dissemin in IOCG zone |
| Au | 189 | G | * Prosperity-Au | | | CN-BC | |
| Au | 190 | G | * Pueblo Viejo ore field-Au | central Dominican R. | active o-p mines | DR | hi-sulfid Au,Ag in porph; oxid z. |
| Au | 191 | G | * Red Lake district-Au | NW Ontario | historic active mines | CN-ON | orog Au-As veins, repl in shears |
| Au | 192 | G | * Red Lake-Campbell+Goldcorp M.-Au | Red Lake | active u-g mines | CN-ON | orog Au-As veins, repl in shears |
| Au | 193 | G | * Refugio-Au | Maricunga | active o-p mine | CL | dior model porph Cu-Au, dacite |
| Au | 194 | G | * Reko Diq-Au | Chegal Hills | mine development | PK | porphyry Cu-Au, superg enrichm |
| Au | 195 | nG | * Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Au | Los Andes, Chile | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo in tourm breccias |
| Au | 196 | SG | * Rio Tapajos Basin placers-Au | Rio Tapajos Basin | artisanal mining | BR | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 197 | G | * Roşia Montană-Au | Muntii Metaliferi | historic active mines | RO | low-sulfid veins, dissemin in diatr |
| Au | 198 | G | * Round Mountain-Au | Nevada | active mining | US-NV | low-sulfid fract stockw in rhyolite |
| Au | 199 | G | * Sadiola (Hill)-Au | SE Mali | active o-p mines | ML | orogenic Au+sulf dissemin in shear |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|------|----------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| Au 170 | Cr3-T1 | | 815 | 47-222 | ppb | | | Antweiler & Love 1967, ref |
| Au 171 | Q | | 568 | | | | Ag | Youngson & Crow 1995 EG 90, 731- |
| Au 172 | 411 Ma | 3.109E+09 | 790 | 0.32 | ppm | Cu | Mo | Perello et al 2001 EG 96, 1407- |
| Au 173 | O13-M11; 20.3 Ma | 100000000 | 220 | 2.3 | ppm | Ag | | Dreier 2005 EG 100, 1325- |
| Au 174 | 80-79 Ma | | 320 | | | Cu | Ag | Popov et al 1983, ref |
| Au 175 | 3.5 Ma | 1.397E+09 | 799 | 0.55 | ppm | Cu | Ag | Clark 1990, ref |
| Au 176 | 8.8 Ma | 225000000 | 669 | 1.98 | ppm | Ag | | Chouinard et al 2005 EG 100, 463- |
| Au 177 | Cr3-T1 | | 1430 | 47-222 | ppb | | | Antweiler & Love 1967, ref |
| Au 178 | 90 Ma | 3.379E+09 | 2550 | 0.34 | ppm | Cu,Mo | | Sillitoe 2008 EG 103, 666 |
| Au 179 | 53-52 M | 18000000 | 403 | | | Ag | Pb,Zn | Earren et al 2008 EG 103, 857- |
| Au 180 | 53-52 M | 18000000 | 220 | 12.23 | ppm | | Ag | Earren et al 2008 EG 103, 857- |
| Au 181 | Cr1 | 940000000 | 395 | 0.42 | ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Abzalov 1999, ref |
| Au 182 | 29.37 Ma | 3.7E+09 | 305 | 0.09 | ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Mining Ann.Rev. 1999 |
| Au 183 | 14.5 Ma | 680000000 | 308 | 2.9 | ppm | | Ag | Rainbow et al 2005 ChemGeol 215, 235- |
| Au 184 | Ar3 | 370000000 | 265 | 3.6 | ppm | | | Vickery et al 1998 AusIMM Monogr 22, 71- |
| Au 185 | 107 Ma | | 255 | 18.86 | ppm | | Ag,Bi,As | Rhys et al 2003 MinDep 38, 863- |
| Au 186 | 5.9 Ma | 840000000 | 620 | 3.59 | ppm | | Ag | Ronacher et al 2004 EG 99, 843- |
| Au 187 | Pp | | 412 | 10.3 | ppm | | As | Leube et al 1990, ref |
| Au 188 | 1585 Ma | 283000000 | 235 | 1.2 | ppm | Cu | U | Belperio et al 2007, ref |
| Au 189 | 79 Ma | 631000000 | 290 | 0.46 | ppm | | Cu | SEG News |
| Au 190 | Cr1; 115 Ma | 544000000 | 1244 | 1.98 | ppm | Ag,As,Te | Zn | Mueller et al 2008 MinDep 43, 873- |
| Au 191 | Ar3; 2712 | | 900 | | | As | | Dube et al 2004 EG 99, 1611- |
| Au 192 | Ar3; 2712 | | 797 | 14.97 | ppm | As | | Dube et al 2004 EG 99, 1611- |
| Au 193 | 24-22 Ma | 297000000 | 259 | 0.86 | ppm | | Cu,Ag | Murtean & Einaudi 2000 EG 95, 1445- |
| Au 194 | 13-10 Ma | 4.1E+09 | 998 | 0.29 | ppm | Cu,Mo | | Perello et al 2008 EG 103, 1583- |
| Au 195 | 5.4 Ma | 1.07E+10 | 375 | 0.035 | ppm | Cu,Mo | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Au 196 | Q | | 5632 | | | | | Boyle 1979, ref |
| Au 197 | 12.85 Ma | 380000000 | 501 | 1.3 | ppm | | Ag | Wallier et al 2006 EG 101, 923- |
| Au 198 | 26 Ma | | 469 | 1.15 | ppm | | | Tingley & Berger 1985 NevBunMinBull 100 |
| Au 199 | Pp | | 373 | | | | As | Wright et al 1985, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Au | 200 | * | Salobo, Igarape-Au | Serra dos Carajas | active o-p mine | BR-PA | IOCG, magnetite, Cu sulf in shear |
| Au | 201 | * | Salsigne ore field-Au | Montagnes Noires | historic mining; Rc | FR | orogenic qz-arsenop-Au lodes |
| Au | 202 | * | San Antonio de Poto-Au | Peru | artisanal mining | PE | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 203 | * | Santo Tomas II-Au | Baguio | active u-g mine | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Au | 204 | * | Sar Cheshmeh-Au | Kerman | active o-p mines | IN | porphyry Cu-Mo in andesite |
| Au | 205 | * | Sawayærdum/Savoyard-Au | Tian Shan | mine development? | CH+KS | orogenic complex Au, Sb veins |
| Au | 206 | nG | Scheff Creek-Au | northern BC | undeveloped deposit | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo in volcanics |
| Au | 207 | * | Sheba-Fairview mines-Au | Barborton | historic active mines | SA | orog shear Au in Ar komatiite |
| Au | 208 | * | Sierra Nevada Foothills placers-Au | Sra Nevada Foothills | historic placers; Rc | US-CA | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 209 | * | Sigma-Lamaque mines-Au | Vai d'Or | historic u-g mines | CN-QE | orog Au-qz; tourm brittle stockw |
| Au | 210 | * | Sipalay-Au | Negros Occidental | recent mining | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Au | 211 | * | Skaergaard Au deposits-Au | Kangerdlugssuaq | undeveloped deposits | GL | dissem Au+PGE in gabbro layer |
| Au | 212 | * | Skouries deposit-Au | Chalkidiki Peninsula | undeveloped deposit | GR | porph Cu-Mo-Au in syenite |
| Au | 213 | * | Sossego-Au | Carajas Cu-Au belt | active o-p mining? | BR-PA | IOCG, magnetite, Cu sulf in shear |
| Au | 214 | * | Sukari Hill, Marsa Alam-Au | Red Sea coast | mine development? | EG | orogenic Au-quartz veins |
| Au | 215 | SG | Sukhoi Log-Au | Lena Goldfield | mine development | RS | orog Au-qz veins, dissem, shear |
| Au | 216 | * | Sulphurets ore field-Au | Stewart area, NW BC | mine development | CN-BC | several porph-Cu, Au, epitherm |
| Au | 217 | * | Sunrise Dam-Cleo, Au | Laverton | active o-p mines | AU-WA | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 218 | * | Susuman placers-Au | Siberia | active mining | RS | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 219 | * | Syama mine-Au | SE Mali | active mining | ML | orogenic shear-Au, laterite |
| Au | 220 | * | Tampakan-Au | General Santos-Davao | mine development | PH | fr-sulfid Au, Cu over porph Cu-Au |
| Au | 221 | G | Tarkwa district-Au | Ashanti Au belt | active mining | GH | Au dissem in paleoconglom |
| Au | 222 | G | Tayoltita-Au | Durango | active mining | MX | low-sulfid Ag, Au veins in volc |
| Au | 223 | G | Telfer-Au | Pateroson orogen | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-WA | orog Au, stratab horiz veins, diss |
| Au | 224 | G | Teniente, El, mine-Au | Rancagua | active u-g mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo in dior, andes |
| Au | 225 | G | Timmins district-Au | Abitibi, E. Ontario | historic u-g mines | CN-ON | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 226 | G | Timmins, Dome cluster-Au | Abitibi, E. Ontario | historic u-g mines | CN-ON | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 227 | G | Timmins, Hollinger-McIntyre trend-Au | Abitibi, E. Ontario | historic u-g mines | CN-ON | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 228 | G | Timmins, Pamour mine-Au | Abitibi, E. Ontario | historic u-g mine | CN-ON | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 229 | G | Tipuani placers-Au | Bolivia | artisanal mining | BO | alluvial & glaciofluv Au placers |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------------|---------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Au 200 | 2576 Ma | 994000000 | 559 | | 0.52 ppm | Cu | | Tallarico et al 2005 EG 100, 7- |
| Au 201 | Cb3 | | 270 | | | As | Bi,Ag | Demange et al EG 101, 199- |
| Au 202 | Q | | 501 | | | | | Putzer 1976, ref |
| Au 203 | 1.5 Ma | 511000000 | 340 | | 0.7 ppm | | Cu,PGE | Imai 2002 ResGeol 51, 71- |
| Au 204 | 12.2 Ma | 1.2E+09 | 324 | | 0.27 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Hezarkhani 2006 JAsianEarthSci 28, 409- |
| Au 205 | Pe-Tr | | 400 | | 4 ppm | Sb | Ag | Cook et al 2007 OreGeo 32, 125- |
| Au 206 | J1 | 1.058E+10 | 243 | | 0.23 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Spilsbury 1995, ref |
| Au 207 | Ar | | 262 | | | | As | Anhaeusser 1986, ref |
| Au 208 | J-Cr, Q | | 2022 | | | | Ag | Yeend 1974, ref |
| Au 209 | 2680 Ma | | 291 | | | | Ag | Robert & Brown 1986, ref |
| Au 210 | Cr3-T1 | 884000000 | 301 | | 0.34 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Wolff 1978, ref |
| Au 211 | 54.6 Ma | 140000000 | 285 | | 1.9-2.4 ppm | PGE | Ni,Cu | Andersen 2006 Lithos 92, 198- |
| Au 212 | 18 Ma | 568000000 | 267 | | 0.47 ppm | | Cu | Tobey et al 1998, ref |
| Au 213 | Ar3 | 355000000 | 250 | | 0.28 ppm | Cu | | Tallarico et al 2005 EG 100, 7- |
| Au 214 | Np | 397000000 | 600 | | 1.4-1.53 ppm | | | SEG News October 2009 |
| Au 215 | 600 Ma | 700000000 | 2956 | | 2.75 ppm | | Ag | Large et al 2007 EG 102, 1233- |
| Au 216 | J1 | 563000000 | 405 | | 0.72 ppm | | Cu,Ag | McDonald et al 1996 EG 91, 1098- |
| Au 217 | 2674 Ma | | 348 | | 3.68 ppm | | As | Saller et al 2005 EG 100, 1363- |
| Au 218 | Q | | 1057 | | | | | Boyle 1979 Geoch. of Gold, GSCan.Bull.280 |
| Au 219 | Mp; T-Q | | 358 | | 3.16 ppm | | | Olson et al 1002 EG 87, 310- |
| Au 220 | 3.2 Ma | 1.4E+09 | 473 | | 0.24 ppm | Cu | Ag | Middleton et al 2004, ref |
| Au 221 | 2133-2097 Ma | | 844 | | 1.6 ppm | | | Fimmel et al 2005 EG 100Anniv 790- |
| Au 222 | 43-40 Ma | | 304 | | | Ag | | Clarke & Tiley 1988, ref |
| Au 223 | 700-600 Ma | | 1564 | | 1.5 ppm | | Cu,Ag | Rowins et al 1997 EG 92, 133- |
| Au 224 | 4.8 Ma | 1.248E+10 | 437 | | 0.035 ppm | Cu,Mo | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Au 225 | Ar3~2.69 | | 2150 | | | | As,Cu | Bateman et al 2008 EG 103, 1285- |
| Au 226 | Ar3~2.69 | | 509 | | 4.57 ppm | | As | Bateman et al 2008 EG 103, 1285- |
| Au 227 | Ar3~2.69 | | 995 | | 9.47 ppm | | Cu,Ag,As | Bateman et al 2008 EG 103, 1285- |
| Au 228 | Ar3~2.69 | | 250 | | 2.89 ppm | | As | Gray & Hutchinson 2001 EG 96, 453- |
| Au 229 | Q | | 300 | | | | | Ahlfeld & Schneider-Scherbina 1964, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Au | 230 | G | Toledo ore field-Au | Cebu | past o-p mines | PH | porphyry Cu-Mo in granod, tonal |
| Au | 231 | G | Twin Creeks mines-Au | Getchell Trend | active o-p mines | US-NV | micron-size Au in disseminated As-pyr |
| Au | 232 | L | Ulokkan-Au | Namingu | undeveloped deposit | RS | stratabal Cu sulf diss in m-sandst |
| Au | 233 | G | Urals placers-Au | Ural Mts | historic placers | RS | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 234 | G | Val d'Or camp-Au | E Abitibi, Québec | recent u-g mines | CN-QE | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 235 | G | Val d'Or, Sigma-Lamaque-Au | E Abitibi, Québec | recent u-g mines | CN-QE | orog shear-Au in greenstones |
| Au | 236 | G | Vasil'kovskoe-Au | Kokchetau | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | As,Au in // fract in granitoids |
| Au | 237 | G | Veladero-Au | El Indio Belt | mine development | AR | Au,Ag epith veins, brecc in volc |
| Au | 238 | G | Victoria Goldfield placers-Au | Victoria Goldfield | historic active placers | AU-VI | alluvial & deep lead Au placers |
| Au | 239 | G | Wabu Ridge-Au | Hitalpa | mine development | PNG | Au skarn at cont K-alk intrusifilm |
| Au | 240 | G | Wafi-Au | Morobe | active mining? | PNG | low-sulfid Au-quartz veins |
| Au | 241 | G | Waihi (Martha mine)-Au | Hauraki Goldfield | historic active mine | NZ | low-sulfid Au,Ag veins in andes |
| Au | 242 | G | Wau-Eddie Creek, Au | Lae area | historic placers, mine | PNG | alluv Au placers, epitherm veins |
| Au | 243 | G | Western Montana placers-Au | W. Montana | past placer mining | US-MT | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 244 | G | Westland & Nelson placers-Au | Northern South Island | historic active placers | NZ | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 245 | L | Windy Craggy-Au | Tatshenshini Valley,NW BC | deposit mining banned | CN-BC | Besshi Fe,Cu sulf; pelite on basit |
| Au | 246 | SG | Wits, W.Wits Carbon Leader | Carletonville | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 247 | SG | Witwatersrand Basin-Au | Gauteng & Free State | historic active mines | SA | Au in matrix of qz conglomerate |
| Au | 248 | SG | Witwatersrand tailings | Gauteng & Free State | reprocessing tailings | SA | remnant Au in tailings |
| Au | 249 | SG | Wits, Central Rand goldfield-Au | Gauteng | historic u-g mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 250 | SG | Wits, East Rand goldfield-Au | Gauteng | historic u-g mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 251 | SG | Wits, Evander goldfield-Au | former Transvaal | active u-g mine | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 252 | G | Wits, Far West Rand-Au | former Transvaal | deep u-g development | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 253 | SG | Wits, Klerksdorp-Au | Vaal River area | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 254 | G | Wits, Nigel Reef-Au | former Transvaal | past u-g mining | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 255 | SG | Wits, Ventersdorp Contact Reef-Au | former Transvaal | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 256 | G | Wits, Virginia, Beatrix | Free State | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 257 | SG | Wits, Welkom Basal Reef-Au | Free State | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 258 | SG | Wits, Welkom-Au | Free State | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 259 | SG | Wits, West Rand goldfield-Au | Gauteng | historic u-g mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| Au 230 | 108 or 61 Ma | 1.38E+09 | 358 | | 0.24 ppm | Cu,Mo | Ag | Divis 1983, ref |
| Au 231 | 42-36 Ma | | 665 | | 2.21 ppm | | | Stenger et al 1998 EG 93, 201- |
| Au 232 | Pp | 1.3E+09 | 65 | | 0.05 ppm | Cu,Ag | Au | Chechekin et al 2000 RusGeolGeof 41, 710- |
| Au 233 | Q | | 500 | | ? | | PGE | Boyle 1979, ref |
| Au 234 | >2690, 2684 Ma | | 654 | | | | As | Neumayr & Hegemann 2002 EG 97, 1203- |
| Au 235 | ~2684 Ma | | 444 | | 4.88 ppm | | | Gaboury et al 2001 EG 96, 1397- |
| Au 236 | 443 Ma | 138000000 | 448 | | 2.8 ppm | As,Bi | | Abdulin et al 1980, ref |
| Au 237 | 11-10 Ma | | 485 | | 1.1 ppm | Ag | | Charchaffie et al 2007 EG 102, 171- |
| Au 238 | T3,Q | | 1470 | | | | Ag | Phillips & Hughes 1996, ref |
| Au 239 | 6.6-5.2 Ma | 117000000 | 310 | | 2.16 ppm | | Ag | O'Connor et al 1999, ref |
| Au 240 | 9 Ma | | 299 | | | | Cu | Funnell 1990 Min.Dep.Aus.PNG, 1731- |
| Au 241 | 7-6 Ma | | 260 | | 3.2 ppm | | Ag,Pb | Christie et al 2007 EG 102, 796- |
| Au 242 | Pl-Q | | 120 lodes | | | | Ag | Sillitoe et al 1984 EG 79, 638- |
| Au 243 | Q | | 270 | | | | | Koschmann & Bergendahl 1988 USGS ProfP 610 |
| Au 244 | Q | | 910 | | | | | Boyle 1979, ref |
| Au 245 | 220 Ma | 297400000 | 590 | | 2 ppm | Cu | Co | Peter & Scott Revs in EcGeo 8, 261- |
| Au 246 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 3164 | | 20.9 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 247 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 109000 | | 7.5 ppm | U | | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 248 | Q | | 5000 | | ? | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 249 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 9072 | | 8.33 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 250 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 9511 | | 8.53 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 251 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 2772 | | 8.56 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 252 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 2019 | | 18 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 253 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 7174 | | 11.37 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 254 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 642 | | | | | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 255 | 2714-2709 Ma | | 3062 | | 5-12 ppm | | | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 256 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 1331 | | 5.6 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 257 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 4500 | | 11.6 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 258 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 16196 | | 11.6 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 259 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 9710 | | 6.9 ppm | | U | Frimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| Au | 260 | SG | Wits, West Wits goldfield-Au | former Transvaal | active u-g deep mines | SA | Au & pyrite in matrix of qz congl |
| Au | 261 | G | Wyoming Foreland-Au | Wyoming Foreland | future resource | US-WY | very low grade dissemin in congl |
| Au | 262 | G | Xiaoqinling district-Au | Qinling | active mining | CH-GS | Au-quartz veins in faults |
| Au | 263 | G | Yanacocha ore field-Au | Cajamarca | active o-p mines | PE | ft-sulfid dissemin Au in fels volc |
| Au | 264 | G | Yanacocha, Cerro Yanacocha-Au | Cajamarca | active o-p mines | PE | ft-sulfid dissemin Au in fels volc |
| Au | 265 | G | Yanacocha, La Quinua glacials | Cajamarca | active o-p mines | PE | Au-Ag in reworkd ore fragm, morain |
| Au | 266 | SG | Yana-Kolyma placers-Au | Yana-Kolyma | historic active placers | RS | alluvial & glaciofluv Au placers |
| Au | 267 | G | Yangshan belt-Au | Qinling Mts. West | active mining | CH-GA | Carlin-type Au in D fault phyllite |
| Au | 268 | G | Yellow Pine-Au | central Idaho | recent mining | US-ID | deform zone, stibn, scheel, Au |
| Au | 269 | G | Yellowknife, Giant-Con-Au | Yellowknife | historic u-g mines | CN-NW | orog shear-Au veins in grenst |
| Au | 270 | G | Yenisei Ridge placers-Au | Krasnoyarsk Krai | historic placers | RS | alluvial Au placers |
| Au | 271 | G | Yubileinoe deposit-Au | southern Urals | active u-g mines | RS | Au-rich VMS in mafic-bimodal v. |
| Au | 272 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porphyry belt-Au | SE Xizang-Tibet | mine development | CH-XZ | 5 porph & skarn Cu in tect zone |
| Au | 273 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porphyry deposit | SE Xizang-Tibet | active o-p mining | CH-XZ | porph & skarn Cu in monzogran |
| Au | 274 | G | Zarmitan ore field-Au | Nuratau, Tian Shan | active u-g mining | UZ | 84 oreb, narrow qz-Au veins, gran |
| Au | 275 | G | Zaruma-Portovelo, Au | SW Ecuador | active u-g mining | EC | low-sulf Au, Ag qz veins in andes |
| B | 1 | W | Boron (Kramer) borate deposit | Mojave Desert | active o-p mine | US-CA | bedded lacustrine Na, Ca borates |
| B | 2 | G | Deshiqiao borates belt-B | Liaodong Peninsula | active mines | CH | replacement borates in marble |
| B | 3 | G | Liaodong borate belt-B2O3 | Liaoning Province | active mining | CH-LI | Mg & Fe borates replac Pp m-carb |
| B | 4 | L | Seafries Lake-borates-B | Mojave Desert | playa brines processed | US-CA | borates on playa, dissolv in brine |
| Be | 1 | MW | Akchatau ore field-Be | central Kazakhstan | recent mines | KZ | greisen, veins in granite cupola |
| Be | 2 | MW | Blachford Lake Compl. Thor Lake-Be | SE of Yellowknife | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | dissemin Zr, REE, Ta, Be in peralk intr |
| Be | 3 | L | Round Top laccolith-Be | Sierra Blanca | undeveloped resource | US-TX | high trace metals in rhyol dome |
| Be | 4 | G | Shizhouyuan ore field-Be | Dongpo, Nanling R. | active u-g mines | CH | W, Sn, Be greisen, exoskarn, veins |
| Be | 5 | LW | Spor Mountain-Be | Thomas Range | active o-p mining | US-UT | dissemin bertrandite in volcanid |
| Be | 6 | M | Strange Lake-Be | Labrador | undeveloped resource | CN-NF | dissemin rare metal in peralk gran |
| Be | 7 | M | Thor Lake-Be | Blachford Complex | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | dissemin rare met in metas syen |
| Bi | 1 | SG | Antamina mine-Bi | Cordill. Occidental | active o-p mine | PE | Zn-Cu exoskarn > porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Bi | 2 | G | Bawdwin ore field-Bi | Shan State | historic mining | BM | Pb, Zn veins, repl in fault, ox zone |
| Bi | 3 | G | Cerro de Pasco pyrite mass-Bi | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | quartz-pyrite replacement mass |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Au 260 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 19936 | | 7.56 ppm | | U | Fimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| Au 261 | Cr3-T1 | | 2235 | | 47-222 ppb | | | Antweiler & Love 1967, ref |
| Au 262 | J-Cr | | 380 | | | | | Mao et al 2002 MinDep 37, 306- |
| Au 263 | 13.6-8.2 Ma | | 1804 | | 0.9 ppm | Ag | | Turner 1999, ref |
| Au 264 | 13.6-8.2 Ma | | 429 | | 1 ppm | Ag | | Harvey et al 1999, ref |
| Au 265 | 13.6-8.2 Ma, Rec | | 420 | | 1.2 ppm | Ag | | Bartra 1999, ref |
| Au 266 | Q | | 4043 | | | | | Eremin et al 1994 IntGeoRev 36, 1113- |
| Au 267 | 297-179 Ma | | 308 | | ppm | | | Yan Fengzen & Li Qiangzji 2008 |
| Au 268 | T | | 250 | | 1.4-6.53 ppm | Sb | W, Ag, | Cooper 1951, ref |
| Au 269 | 2.67 Ga | | 499 | | 10 ppm | | Ag | Ootes et al 2007 EG 102, 511- |
| Au 270 | Q | | 700 | | | | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Au 271 | 365 Ma | 107000000 | 267 | | 2.5 ppm | | Zn, Cu, Pb, Ag | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1086- |
| Au 272 | 41-37 Ma | | 350 | | 0.35 ppm | Cu, Mo, Ag | | Hua-Ying Liang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Au 273 | 41-37 Ma | 1.3E+09 | 275 | | | Cu, Mo | | Hua-Ying Liang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Au 274 | Cb3; 269 Ma | | 470 | | 9.53 ppm | | Ag | Abzalov 2007 EG 102, 519- |
| Au 275 | Mi | | 260 | | 14.4 ppm | | Ag, Zn | Van Thurnout et al 1996 Min. Depos. 31, 269- |
| B 1 | Mi | | 50000000 | | 25 %B2O3 | | As | Barnard & Kistler 1956 |
| B 2 | Np | | 25000000 | | %B2O3 | | | Peng & Palmer 2002, ref |
| B 3 | 2.0-1.9 Ga | | 25000000 | | | | | Peng & Palmer 2002, ref |
| B 4 | Q | | 50000000 | | | | W | Smith 1979, ref |
| Be 1 | Cb3 | | 16000 | | | W | Mo, Bi, As | Beskin et al 1996, ref |
| Be 2 | 2.6-2.3 Ga | 1600000 | 14100 | | 0.76 %BeO | | Zr, REE, Ta, Nb | Davidson 1982, ref |
| Be 3 | 36 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 92800 | | 58 ppm | Rb, Th | | Price et al 1980, ref |
| Be 4 | 162-150 Ma | 170000000 | 200000 | | 0.12 % | W, Sn, Mo, Bi | | Lu et al 2003 EG 98 955- |
| Be 5 | Mi-Pi; 6 Ma | 8500000 | 24000 | | 0.3 % | | U | Davis 1991, ref |
| Be 6 | 1.19 Ga | 52000000 | 15000 | | 290 ppm | | Zr, Y, Nb, REE | Salvi & Williams-Jones 2006 Lithos 91, 19- |
| Be 7 | Pp | 70000000 | 14100 | | | | Ta | Trueman 1983 Northern Miner Jan 19, B 29- |
| Bi 1 | Mi3, ~10 Ma | 1.52E+09 | 106000 | | 70 ppm | Ag, Cu, Mo, Zn | | Love et al. 2004 EG 99 887- |
| Bi 2 | Tr; 211 Ma? | | 10400 | | | Ag, Pb, Sb | Zn | Brinckmann & Hinze (1981) |
| Bi 3 | 15-14 Ma | 500000000 | 15000 | | | Ag, Zn, Pb, As | Cu, Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Bi 4 | SG | * | Furong-Bi | Hunan province | active mining? | CN-HN | complex Sn-Bi skarn, greisen |
| Bi 5 | G | * | Mengapur-Bi | Pahang State | inactive mine? | ML | porphyry Cu,Bi,Au, oxidized |
| Bi 6 | G | * | Morococha-Toromocho, Bi | Oroya | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Bi 7 | G | * | Mount Pleasant-Bi | New Brunswick | mine development | CN-NB | Sn,Mo,Bi stockw, repl in caldera |
| Bi 8 | SG | * | NICO deposit-Bi | Great Bear Lake | undeveloped deposit | CN-NW | dissem sulf in stratabd IOCG? |
| Bi 9 | SG | * | Shizhouyuan ore field-Bi | Dongpo, Nanling R. | active u-g mines | CH | W,Sn,Be greisen,exoskarn, veins |
| Bi 10 | G | * | Tasna, Cerro-Bi | Eastern Cordillera | historic Bi mining | BO | epith Bi veins near dacite stock |
| Bi 11 | G | * | Tennant Creek district-Bi | Tennant Creek | intermit. mining | AU-NT | masses of magn,hemat+Cu,Au |
| Bi 12 | L | * | Trepča mine, Mitrovica-Bi | Mitrovica, Kosovo | historic active mines | KOS | Pb-Zn limest repl near brecc pipe |
| Bi 13 | G | * | Vasil'kovskoe-Bi | Kokchetau | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | As,Au in // fract in granitoids |
| Bi 14 | SG | * | Verkhnee Kairakty (Qairaqty)-Bi | central Kazakhstan | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | W,Bi stockw in gran cupola roof |
| Cd 1 | L | * | Bleiberg-Kreuth, Cd | Drauzug Range | historic mines | AS | MVT & oxidized Zn-Pb |
| Cd 2 | G | * | Broken Hill NSW-Cd | NW New S.Wales | histor. & active mines | AU-NW | Broken Hill hi-grade metam PbZn |
| Cd 3 | L | * | East Tennessee ore field-Cd | eastern Tennessee | recent mining | US-TN | MVT in solution collapse brecc |
| Cd 4 | G | * | Jinding (Lanping)-Cd | Lanping-Simao Basin | active mines | CH-YN | dissem Zn,Pb sulf in seds //thrust |
| Cd 5 | L | * | Tsumeb-Cd | Otavi | historic u-g mine | NM | Pb,Zn,Cu sulf in solut, pipe in lim |
| Cd 6 | L | * | Uchaly ore field-Cd | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn,Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |
| Co 1 | L | * | Boleo, Santa Rosalia-Co | Baja California Sur | histor. mines, new Rc | MX-BS | dissem Cu,Co,Zn in tuff beds |
| Co 2 | SG | * | Clarton-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km ² -Co | E Pacific ocean | undevel,seafloor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |
| Co 3 | G | *** | Copperbelt, African-Co | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | CG+ZA | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Co 4 | G | ** | Copperbelt, Katanga-Co | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | CG | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Co 5 | G | ** | Copperbelt, Zambia-Co | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | ZA | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Co 6 | L | ** | Duluth Complex NW margin-Co | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Co 7 | G | * | Hawaii-Palmyra Im crusts-Co | central Pacific | unmined resource | PacOc | oceanic manganeseiferous crusts |
| Co 8 | G | * | Koiwezi Thrust Plate-Co | Katanga Copperbelt | active o-p mines | CG | stratab Cu sulfides in dolom shist |
| Co 9 | G | ** | New Caledonia, global-Co | New Caledonia island | active o-p mining | NC | Ni laterite/saprolite on peridotite |
| Co 10 | L | * | NICO deposit-Co | Great Bear Lake | undeveloped deposit | CN-NW | dissem sulf in stratabd IOCG? |
| Co 11 | G | * | Niquelandia-Co | Bahia | active o-p mines | BR | Ni laterisaprol on ultrabasics |
| Co 12 | G | * | Nkana (Rokana) ore field-Co | Zambia Copperbelt | active mining | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in metapelite |
| Co 13 | G | * | Noril'sk-Talnakh district-Co | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Ni sulf on base of gabbro sills |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|----------|-----------|-------|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Bi 4 | J | | 100000 | | | Sn | | Mao J 2004 ActaGeolSin 78, 481- |
| Bi 5 | J-Cr? | | 32000 | 0.023 | % | | Cu,Au | Hutchison 1996, ref |
| Bi 6 | 7.4 Ma | | 81000 | 47 | ppm | Ag,Cu,Mo | | Alvarez 1999 proEXPL-99/IIIMP Lima,205- |
| Bi 7 | Cb1 | | 30000 | 0.1 | % | | Sn,W,Mo | Sinclair et al 2006 OreGeo 28, 123- |
| Bi 8 | 1.9-1.85 Ga | | 106000000 | 0.12 | % | As | Co | Goad et al 2006, ref |
| Bi 9 | 162-150 Ma | | 170000000 | 590 | ppm | W,Sn,Mo,Be | | Lu et al 2003 EG 98 955- |
| Bi 10 | Mi | | 55000 | 1.3 | % | | Cu,Sn | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Bi 11 | Ar | | 14000 | | | | Cu,Au,Se | Skirrow & Walshe 2002 EG 97, 1167- |
| Bi 12 | Oi | | 37000000 | | | As,Pb | Zn,Ag | Jankovic 1980, ref |
| Bi 13 | 443 Ma | | 138000000 | | | As,Au | | Abdulin et al 1980, ref |
| Bi 14 | Cb3 | | 900000000 | 0.024 | % | | Mo,Cu | Scherba & Kornushin 1984 |
| Cd 1 | post-Tr | | 16000 | | | Pb | Zn,Ge | Cerny 1989 EG 84, 1430- |
| Cd 2 | 1.69 Ga | | 280000000 | | | Ag,Pb,Zn,Sb | | Groves et al 2008 EG 103, 1389- |
| Cd 3 | post-Cr2, 410 Ma | | 10500 | | | Zn | Ge | Crawford & Hoagland 1968 Ore Dep.USA , 242- |
| Cd 4 | 130-110 Ma | | 220000000 | | | Pb,Zn,Te | Sr,Ag | Chi et al 2007 EG 102, 739 |
| Cd 5 | 530 Ma | | 27000000 | 0.04 | % | Pb,As | Zn,Cu,Ag,V | Frimmel et al 1996, ref |
| Cd 6 | 365 Ma | | 225000000 | 150 | ppm | Zn,As,Te | Cu,Cd,In,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Co 1 | Mi-Pl | | 520000000 | 600 | ppm | Cu | Zn,Mn | Conly et al. 2006 MinDep 431, 127- |
| Co 2 | T-Q | | 46000000 | 0.23 | % | Cu,Mo,Ni,Mn | | Deab 1983, ref |
| Co 3 | Np | | 11300000 | | | Cu | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Co 4 | Np | | 10300000 | | | Cu | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Co 5 | Np | | 1000000 | | | Cu | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Co 6 | 1100 Ma | | 554000 | 0.014 | % | Cu,Ni,PGE | Co | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Co 7 | T-Q | | 1500000 | 0.2-2 | ?? | | | Hein et al 2000 |
| Co 8 | Np | | 1.49E+09 | 0.4 | % | Cu | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv,Apndx |
| Co 9 | EO-T3 | | 2500000 | 0.15 | % | Fe,Ni | | Paris 1981, ref |
| Co 10 | 1.9-1.85 Ga | | 106000000 | 0.1 | % | As,Bi | | Goad et al 2006, ref |
| Co 11 | J-T | | 650000 | 0.13 | % | Ni | | Collin et al 1990 EG 85, 1010- |
| Co 12 | Np | | 671000000 | 0.13 | % | Cu | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Co 13 | 248 Ma | | 1.309E+09 | | | Ni,Cu,PGE | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv, 179- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| Co 14 | SG | * | Pacific Ocean East, clays-Co | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metalliferous oceanic clays |
| Co 15 | G | * | Sudbury Complex-Co | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni, Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| Co 16 | G | * | Tenke-Fungurume, Co | Copperbelt Congo | active mining | CG | stratab Cu in dolom metapelite |
| Cr 1 | SG | **** | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-Cr | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Bushveld magm layered chromite |
| Cr 2 | SG | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Cr | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Bushveld magm layered chromite |
| Cr 3 | G | ** | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-Cr | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | chromitite magm layers in perid. |
| Cr 4 | SG | * | Kempirsai Cr area-Cr | NW Kazakhstan | active mines | KZ | podif chromite in dunitic ophid |
| Cs 1 | LW | * | Bernic Lake (Tanco) pollucite-Cs | Lac du Bonnet | operating u-g mine | CN-MB | rare metal Li pegmatite |
| Cs 2 | LW | * | Chovec-Zinnwald-Cs | Erzgebirge Mts. | historic mines; Rc | CZ+GE | zinnwaldite dissem in leucogran |
| Cs 3 | L | * | Round Top leucolith-Cs | Sierra Blanca | undeveloped resource | US-TX | high trace metals in rhyol dome |
| Cu 1 | G | * | Abra, El-Cu | Andes, Chile | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu, superg (oxidic) |
| Cu 2 | G | * | Agua Rica dep, Andalgala-Cu | Sierras Pampeanas | mine development | AR | hi-sulfid Cu-Au over porphyry Cu |
| Cu 3 | G | * | Ainak deposit-Cu | Kabul area | unmined deposit | AF | dissem. Cu replac in marble |
| Cu 4 | G | * | Altik mine-Cu | Gällivare area | active o-p mine | SW | hi-grade melam porph Cu? |
| Cu 5 | G | * | Ajo (New Cornelia) mines-Cu | SW Arizona | past open pit mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, enriched |
| Cu 6 | G | * | Aktogai (-Aiderly) ore field-Cu | central Kazakhstan | recent mines | KZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, |
| Cu 7 | G | ** | Almalyk ore field-Cu | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Cu 8 | G | * | Almalyk-Dalnee + Karabulak Cu | Kurama Range NW | u-g mine | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Cu 9 | G | * | Almalyk-Kal'makyr deposit-Cu | Kurama Range NW | mature o-p mine | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Cu 10 | G | * | Alumbreira (Bajo de la)-Cu | Sierras Pampeanas | active o-p mine | AR | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Cu 11 | G | * | Andacollo-Cu | Coastal Cordillera | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au, diorite model |
| Cu 12 | G | * | Antamina mine-Cu | Cordill.Occidental | active o-p mine | PE | Zn-Cu exoskarn > porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu 13 | G | * | Antapaccay-Cu | Andahuaylas-Yauri | recent o-p mine | PE | exoskarn Cu-Fe, porphyry Cu |
| Cu 14 | G | * | Arco, El-Cu | N.Baja California | active o-p mine | MX-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu 15 | G | * | Azuiles, Los-Cu | NW San Juan Prov. | o-p mine development | AR | porphyry Cu |
| Cu 16 | G | * | Bagdad deposit-Cu | southern Arizona | active o-p mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, chalcoc. blanket |
| Cu 17 | G | * | Bahia, Igarape-Alemão-Cu | Carajas Cu-Au Belt | early o-p, now u-g mine | BR-PA | Cu-Au IOCG breccia in m-voic |
| Cu 18 | G | * | Bambas, Las (Colabambas)-Cu | Andahuaylas-Yauli | mine under devel. | PE | porphyry Cu & skarn |
| Cu 19 | G | * | Barit (Gligit) deposit-Cu | NW Pakistan | deposit | PK | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu 20 | G | * | Batu Hijau-Cu | Sumbawa Island | active o-p mine | ID | porphyry Cu-Au (most hypogene) |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|------------|------------|-------|---------|----------------|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| Co 14 | T-Q | | | | 0.02 % | Cu,Mo,Ni | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Co 15 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 659000 | | 0.04 % | Ni,Cu,PGE | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv 179- |
| Co 16 | Np | 547000000 | 1477000 | | 0.27 % | Cu | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cr 1 | 2.06 Ga | | 2.08E+10 | | 28 % | Ti,V,PGE,Ni | | Vermaak 1986, ref |
| Cr 2 | 2.06 Ga | 1.155E+10 | 2700000000 | | 28 % | Ti,V,PGE,Ni | | Vermaak 1986, ref |
| Cr 3 | 2574 Ma | 2.574E+09 | 899000000 | | 36.42 % | PGE,Ni,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Cr 4 | Or2 | 300000000 | 150000000 | | 37.6 % | | | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1075- |
| Cs 1 | Ar, 2,640 Ma | 350000 | 77000 | | 15 % | | Li,Ta,Rb | Van Lichtenvelde et al 2007 EG 102, 257- |
| Cs 2 | Pe? | 550000000 | 55000 | | 0.01 % | | Sn,Li,Rb,Th | Stempok et al 1995, ref |
| Cs 3 | 36 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 99200 | | 62 ppm | Rb,Th | | Price et al 1990, ref |
| Cu 1 | 34 Ma | 1.486E+09 | 7115000 | | 0.55 % | | Mo,Ag,Au | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv |
| Cu 2 | Mi3, 7-4.9 Ma | 1.714E+09 | 7370000 | | 0.43 % | Au,Mo | Ag,As | Landtwing et al 2002 EG 97, 1273- |
| Cu 3 | Np-Cm | 1E+09 | 12300000 | | 2.3 % | | | Benham et al. (1995) |
| Cu 4 | 2.7 or 1.89 Ga | 2.043E+09 | 6140000 | | 0.38 % | Au | Ag,Mo | Wanhainen et al 2003 MinDep 38, 715- |
| Cu 5 | Cr3-T1 | 580000000 | 4060000 | | 0.7 % | | Mo | Wadsworth 1968, ref |
| Cu 6 | Cb3, 320Ma | 1.5E+09 | 12500000 | | 0.39 % | | Mo,Ag,Au | Yakubchuk et al 2005 RG 100Anniv.Vol. |
| Cu 7 | Cb3,310 Ma | 5.5E+09 | 21500000 | | 0.54 % | Au,Ag,Mo,Re,Te | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Cu 8 | Cb3,310 Ma | 2.5E+09 | 9500000 | | 0.38 % | Mo,Au,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Cu 9 | Cb3,310 Ma | 3E+09 | 12000000 | | 0.4 % | Mo,Au,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Cu 10 | 8.6-5.2 Ma | 780000000 | 4060000 | | 0.52 % | Au | Mo | Proffett 2003 EG 98 1535- |
| Cu 11 | Cr3 | | 2520000 | | 0.7 % | Au | | Guzman et al 2000 IMM Trans 109, B121- |
| Cu 12 | Mi3, ~10 Ma | 1.52E+09 | 18240000 | | 1.2 % | Ag,Bi,Mo,Zn | | Love et al. 2004 EG 99 887- |
| Cu 13 | O1 | 420000000 | 3490000 | | 0.82 % | | Au,Ag,Mo | Perello et al 2003 EG 98, 1575- |
| Cu 14 | Cr1 | 600000000 | 3600000 | | 0.6 % | | Mo,Ag,Au | Weber & Martinez 2006 MinDep 40, 707- |
| Cu 15 | | 922000000 | 5070000 | | 0.55 % | | Mo | SEG Newsletter Jan 2009 |
| Cu 16 | Cr3-, 76-72 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 6400000 | | 0.45 % | Mo | Ag | Barra et al 2002 MinDep 38, 585- |
| Cu 17 | Ar3 | 2190000000 | 3070000 | | 1.4 % | Au | Ag | Dreher et al 2008 MinDep 43, 161- |
| Cu 18 | Eo3-O11, 36.5 Ma | 3300000000 | 2740000 | | 0.83 % | | Mo,Ag | Perello et al 2004 SEG Spec Pub 11, 213- |
| Cu 19 | T | 3600000000 | 3600000 | | 1 % | | Au | Mining Ann Rev 1999 |
| Cu 20 | Mi-Pi, 3.7 Ma | 1.644E+09 | 7770000 | | 0.53 % | Au | Ag,Mo | Clode et al 1999, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Cu | 21 | SG | * Bingham Canyon porphyry-Cu | Oquirrh Mts. | active o-p mine | US-UT | calc-alk enrich porph Cu-Mo-Au |
| Cu | 22 | SG | ** Bingham zoned ore field-Cu | Oquirrh Mts. | histor.& active mines | US-UT | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Cu | 23 | G | * Bingham-Carr Fork, North skarns-Cu | Oquirrh Mts. | active o-p mine | US-UT | Cu exoskarn @ qz monz contact |
| Cu | 24 | G | * Bisbee (Warren)-Cu | southern Arizona | historic mines | US-AZ | porph Cu-Mo, jasperoid replac |
| Cu | 25 | G | * Boleo, Santa Rosalia-Cu | Baja California Sur | histor. mines, new Rc | MX-BS | dissem Cu, Co, Zn in tuff beds |
| Cu | 26 | G | ** Bor ore field-Cu | Timok Massif | histor. mines, deep Rc | SER | hi-sulfid pyritic Cu, Au; porph Cu |
| Cu | 27 | G | * Bor, Borska Reka porphyry- Cu | Timok Massif | buried orebody | SER | porphyry Cu-Au in depth |
| Cu | 28 | G | * Bor, central zone-Cu | Timok Massif | histor. mines, deep Rc | SER | hi-sulfid pyritic Cu in andesite |
| Cu | 29 | SG | * Borzezin-Janowo deposit-Cu | W-C Poland | undevel. deep dep. | PL | Kupferschiefer-sandst Cu |
| Cu | 30 | L | * Boyongan-Bayugo dep-Cu, Au | Surigao | recent discovery | PH | porphyry Cu-Au, deep supergen. |
| Cu | 31 | G | * Brisas, Las, ore field-Cu | Km 88, Bolivar State | active mining | VN | orogenic mesoth shear-Au |
| Cu | 32 | G | * Buçium Tarnita-Cu | Apueni Mts. | undevel. deposit? | RO | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 33 | G | * Burbay-Cu | southern Urals | operating ore field | RS | VMS Cu, Zn, bimodal volcanics |
| Cu | 34 | G | *** Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Cu | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | sulf. dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Cu | 35 | G | ** Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Cu | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | sulf dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Cu | 36 | G | Bushveld-Platreef-Cu | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | sulf. dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| Cu | 37 | SG | ** Butte ore field-Cu | western Montana | historic mining | US-MT | porph Cu-Mo, hi-sulfid. Cu veins |
| Cu | 38 | SG | * Butte porphyry Cu | western Montana | past o-p mine, Rc | US-MT | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 39 | G | * Butte veins-Cu | western Montana | historic mining | US-MT | high-sulfid py, cc, enarg veins |
| Cu | 40 | G | * Bystrinskoe deposit-Cu | Transbaikalia | deposit | RS | porphyry and skarn-Cu |
| Cu | 41 | G | * Cadia East deposit-Cu | Orange area, NSW | deposit, awaiting devel | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 42 | G | ** Cadia ore field-Cu | Orange area, NSW | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au-skarn |
| Cu | 43 | SG | * Cananea ore field-Cu | Sonora State | past & active o-p mines | MX | porph Cu-Mo> skarn, breccias |
| Cu | 44 | G | * Cañariaco (Norte)-Cu | Andes, N, Peru | deposit, development | PE | porphyry Cu in tonalite stock |
| Cu | 45 | G | * Candelaria, Punta del Cobre-Cu | Copiapó | operating o-p mine | CL | Cu sulf in magnetite replac andes |
| Cu | 46 | G | * Caridad, La-Cu | Nacoziari, Sonora | operating o-p mine | MX | porphyry & breccia Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 47 | G | * Casa Grande-Cu | southern Arizona | active u-g mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu, oxides |
| Cu | 48 | G | * Caserones (Regalito)-Cu | south of Copiapó | o-p devel., leaching | CL | oxidic Cu minerals over porphyry |
| Cu | 49 | G | * Cerro Casale (Aldebaran)-Cu | Marićunga | large active o-p mine | CL | porph Cu-Au, dior model in andes |
| Cu | 50 | G | * Cerro Colorado, Chile-Cu | central trough | active o-p mine | CL | porph Cu in dac porph, supergene |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|-----------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Cu 21 | OI, 37 Ma | 3.23E+09 | 28500000 | | 0.88 % | Mo,Au,Ag | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Cu 22 | OI, 37 Ma | | 34000000 | | 0.67 % | Mo,Au,Ag,Pb | Zn | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Cu 23 | OI, 37 Ma | 124000000 | 3124000 | | | | Mo,Au,Ag | Atkinson & Einaudi 1978, ref |
| Cu 24 | 130 Ma | 3300000000 | 4500000 | 0.4-2.3 % | | | Mo,Au,Ag | Byrant 1966, ref |
| Cu 25 | Mi-Pl | 5200000000 | 4040000 | 0.7 % | | | Co,Zn | Conly et al. 2006 MinDep 431, 127- |
| Cu 26 | -85 Ma | 1.18E+09 | 9500000 | 0.6 % | Au | | Ag,As | Jankovic 1990 GeolRundsch 79, 456- |
| Cu 27 | -85 Ma | 6400000000 | 3900000 | 0.61 % | | | Au | Jankovic 1990 GeolRundsch 79, 456- |
| Cu 28 | -85 Ma | 5400000000 | 5600000 | 0.67 % | Au | | Ag,As | Jankovic 1990 GeolRundsch 79, 456- |
| Cu 29 | Tr? | 1.9E+10 | 28000000 | 0.26 % | | | Ag | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Aniv, Apndx |
| Cu 30 | 2.6-2.3 Ma | 2500000000 | 1500000 | 0.6 % | | | Au | Braxton et al 2009 EG 104, 333- |
| Cu 31 | Pp | | 4800000 | 0.13 % | Au | | Ag | Channer et al 2005, ref |
| Cu 32 | Mi | 1E+09 | 3300000 | 0.32 % | | | Au,Ag | Wallier et al. 2000 EG 101, 923- |
| Cu 33 | D | | 4200000 | 1.9 % | | | Zn,Ag,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Cu 34 | 2.06 Ga | | 6000000 | 0.2 % | Ti,V,PGE,Ni | | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| Cu 35 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 2650000 | 0.14 % | PGE,Ni,Au | | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Cu 36 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 3750000 | 0.18 % | PGE,Ni,Au | | | Pronost et al 2008 MinDep 43, 825- |
| Cu 37 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | 5.23E+09 | 35110000 | 0.44 % | Ag,Mo | | Au,Pb,Zn,Mn | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Cu 38 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | | 27710000 | 0.4 % | Mo | | Ag,Au | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Cu 39 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | 2960000000 | 7400000 | 2.5 % | Ag | | As,Bi,Se,Te | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Cu 40 | MZ | 3500000000 | 2590000 | 0.74 % | Au | | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 41 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.1E+09 | 3600000 | 0.36-0.29 % | | Au,Mo | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Cu 42 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 7000000 | 0.31 % | | Mo,Au | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Cu 43 | 59.3 Ma | 7.14E+09 | 3000000 | 0.42 % | | Mo | Ag,Au,Cu | Barra et al 2005 EG 100, 1605- |
| Cu 44 | Mi-Pl | 622000000 | 2920000 | 0.47 % | | | Mo | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 45 | 119-114 Ma | 4700000000 | 4465000 | 0.95 % | | | Ag,Au | Marschik & Fontbote 2001 EG 96, 1799- |
| Cu 46 | 54 Ma | 1.754E+09 | 7800000 | 0.44 % | | Mo | Ag | Barra 2005 |
| Cu 47 | Cr3 | 3500000000 | 3500000 | 1 % | | | | Titley 1993, ref |
| Cu 48 | Cr | 7590000000 | 3240000 | 0.43 % | | | | Sillitoe 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 49 | 13.5 Ma | 1.285E+09 | 4497000 | 0.35 % | | Au,Mo | | Vila & Sillitoe 1991, ref |
| Cu 50 | 55-52 Ma | 6780000000 | 6600000 | 0.9 % | | | Mo | Bouzarri & Clark 2006, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Cu 51 | G | * | Cerro Colorado, Panama-Cu | Chiriqui province | mine development | PA | porph Cu-Mo in porph, andesite |
| Cu 52 | G | * | Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa, Cu | Arequipa dept. | active o-p mines | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu 53 | G | * | Chambishi-Cu | Zambian Copperbelt | active o-p mine | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in metapelite |
| Cu 54 | G | * | Chancas, Las, Poochuanca-Cu | Andahuaylas-Yauli | mine development | PE | porphyry & skarn Cu |
| Cu 55 | G | * | Chengmenshan-Cu | Jiangxi Province | active mine? | CH-JX | porphyry Cu |
| Cu 56 | G | * | Chibuluma South-Cu | Copperbelt Zambia | active o-p mines | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in congl & sandst |
| Cu 57 | SG | * | Chuquicamata (main) mine-Cu | Calama, Cord. Domeyko | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu 58 | SG | ** | Chuquicamata ore field (cluster)-Cu | Calama, Cord. Domeyko | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu 59 | G | * | Chuqui-Mina Sur (Exotica)-Cu | Calama, Cord. Domeyko | active o-p mine | CL | exotic oxidic Cu, fanglomer base |
| Cu 60 | G | * | Chuqui-MM (Mansa Mina)-Cu | Calama, Cord. Domeyko | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo in granod, dac |
| Cu 61 | G | * | Chuqui-Radomiro Tomic mine-Cu | Calama, Cord. Domeyko | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu 62 | SG | * | Clarion-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km2-Cu | E Pacific ocean | undevel.seaflor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |
| Cu 63 | G | * | Collahuasi, Ujina Mine-Cu | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Cu 64 | SG | ** | Collahuasi ore field-Cu | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Cu 65 | SG | * | Collahuasi, Rosario Mine-Cu | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Cu 66 | G | * | Conchi deposit-Cu | El Abra area | deposit awaiting devel | CL | porphyry Cu in granod, dac; hypo |
| Cu 67 | G | * | Copperbelt Katanga Ruashi-Etoile-Cu | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | CG | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Cu 68 | SG | *** | Copperbelt, African-Cu | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | CG+ZA | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Cu 69 | SG | ** | Copperbelt, Katanga-Cu | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | CG | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Cu 70 | SG | ** | Copperbelt, Zambia-Cu | Lufilian Arc | active o-p mines | ZA | stratabd Cu(Co) in meta-clastics |
| Cu 71 | G | * | Cristalino deposit-Cu | Serra dos Carajas | active mine | BR-PA | Au & Cu sulfides in IOCG system |
| Cu 72 | G | * | Cuajone mine-Cu | Moquegua | active o-p mine | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Cu 73 | G | * | Dexing - Tongchang-Cu | Jiangnan, Jiangxi | active o-p mines | CH-JX | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Cu 74 | nG | * | Dongchuan district-Cu | NE Yunnan | historic mining | CH-YU | Cu sulf repl in dolom, redbed cont |
| Cu 75 | G | * | Dos Pobres-Cu | Safford, Arizona | active o-p mine | US-AZ | porphyry-Cu in andes exocontact |
| Cu 76 | SG | ** | Duluth Complex NW margin-Cu | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Cu 77 | G | * | Duluth, Babbitt-Mimamax-Cu | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Cu 78 | G | * | Duobaoshan-Cu | Mongol-Okhotsk | active mining | CH | dior model porph Cu-Au in grnd |
| Cu 79 | SG | * | Dzhezkazgan-Cu | central Kazakhstan | histor.& active mines | KZ | Cu sandst, sulf in reduced beds |
| Cu 80 | G | * | Ely ore field-Cu | Nevada | past o-p mine, Rc | US-NV | porph Cu & jasperoid replacem |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Cu 51 | Mi3-PI | 2.21E+09 | 13260000 | | 0.6 % | Mo,Ag | | Kesler et al 1977, ref |
| Cu 52 | 62-59 Ma | 1.555E+09 | 9010000 | | 0.64 % | Mo | Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 856- |
| Cu 53 | Np | | 3880000 | | 2.5 % | | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 54 | 32 Ma | 628000000 | 3360000 | | 0.52 % | Mo | Ag | Nunez 2009 proEXPLO lecture |
| Cu 55 | J-Cr | | 3070000 | | 0.75 % | | Au | SEG News 2007, 70, 10 |
| Cu 56 | Np | | 2510000 | 1.36-4.7 | % | | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 57 | 32 Ma | 8.5E+09 | 67150000 | | 0.79 % | Mo,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Cu 58 | 34.6-31.1 | 1.7E+10 | 110500000 | | 0.65 % | Mo,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Cu 59 | pre-9.7 Ma | 409000000 | 4990000 | | 1.22 % | | Ag,Mn | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Cu 60 | 32 Ma | 882000000 | 8996000 | | 1.02 % | Mo,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Cu 61 | 32 Ma | 2.3E+09 | 13830000 | | 0.59 % | Mo,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Cu 62 | T-Q | | 198000000 | | 0.99 % | Co,Mo,Ni,Mn | | Deab 1983, ref |
| Cu 63 | 35.2 Ma | 741000000 | 14800000 | | | | Mo,Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Cu 64 | 34 Ma | | 40000000 | | 0.85 % | Mo,Ag | Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Cu 65 | 34.5 Ma | 3.1E+09 | 25200000 | | 0.82 % | Mo | Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Cu 66 | 36-36 Ma | 648000000 | 3760000 | | 0.58 % | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 856- |
| Cu 67 | Np | 102000000 | 4160000 | | 3.45-5 % | | Ag | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv, apnx |
| Cu 68 | Np | | 213000000 | | | Co | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 69 | Np | | 125000000 | | | Co | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 70 | Np | | 88000000 | | | Co | Ag | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 71 | Ar3 | 675000000 | 8775000 | | 1.3 % | | Au | Tallarico et al 2005 EG 100, 7- |
| Cu 72 | 52.3 | 2.17E+09 | 17140000 | | 0.6 % | Mo | Ag | Concha & Valle 1999, ref |
| Cu 73 | 170-148 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 8600000 | | 0.43 % | Au,Mo | Ag | He et al EG 94, 307- |
| Cu 74 | Mp-Np | | 5000000 | | | | Ag | China Nat.nonfer.Met.Ind.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Cu 75 | Cr3-T1 | 363000000 | 9000000 | | 0.72 % | | Mo | Langton & Williams 1982, ref |
| Cu 76 | 1100 Ma | 4.4E+09 | 29040000 | | 0.66 % | Ni,Co,PGE | Co | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Cu 77 | 1100 Ma | | 2671000 | | 0.8-3 % | | Ni,PGE | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Cu 78 | 292 Ma | 650000000 | 3600000 | | 0.47 % | | Au | Ge Chao-hua et al 1990, ref |
| Cu 79 | Ch3 | 3.7E+09 | 35000000 | | 1.1 % | Ag,Re | Pb,Zn | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv, apnx |
| Cu 80 | 111 Ma | 600000000 | 4880000 | | 0.55-1 % | | Au,Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Cu | 81 | * | Erdenet mines-Cu | N-C Mongolia | active o-p mines | MO | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 82 | * | Ernest Henry-Cu | Cloncurry district | active o-p mine | AU-QL | IOCG Cu,Au in Fe-ox altered shear |
| Cu | 83 | * | Eritsberg, Grasberg porphyry-Cu | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porph Cu-Au in diatr, granodior |
| Cu | 84 | * | Eritsberg, Kucing Liar-Cu | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | Cu,Au exoskarns @ gran contact |
| Cu | 85 | ** | Eritsberg-Grasberg district-Cu | Puncak Jaya, Papua | active o-p,u-g mines | ID-PP | porphyry Cu-Au envel by skarns |
| Cu | 86 | * | Escondida Norte, Zaldivar-Cu | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Cu | 87 | ** | Escondida, La, cluster-Cu | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Cu | 88 | * | Escondida, La, deposit-Cu | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Cu | 89 | * | Esperanza deposit-Cu | near El Tesoro | deposit awaiting devel | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, hypog>oxidic |
| Cu | 90 | * | Fish Lake-Cu | central Brit Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo, low-gr hypogene |
| Cu | 91 | * | Flin Flon ore field-Cu | NW Manitoba | active o-p,u-g mines | CN-MB | Cu,Zn VMS in bimod greenstones |
| Cu | 92 | * | Fortuna, La-Cu | central Chile | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Au, supergene |
| Cu | 93 | * | Frieda River-Nena ore field-Cu | West Sepik | mine development | PNG | porphyry Cu-Au > high-sulfid Au |
| Cu | 94 | * | Gaby (Gabriela Mistral)-Cu | Tesoro area | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg oxidic |
| Cu | 95 | * | Gai ore field, VMS-Cu | southern Urals | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | VMS Zn,Cu bimodal-mafic |
| Cu | 96 | * | Galeno deposit-Cu | Cajamarca | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au > skarn |
| Cu | 97 | * | Galore Creek-Cu | N-C Brit. Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo-Au, dior mod,hypog |
| Cu | 98 | * | Gaspé Copper, Murdochville-Cu | Gaspé Peninsula | recent o-p mines | CN-QE | porphyry & skarn Cu-Mo, hypog |
| Cu | 99 | * | Gibraltar-Cu | central Brit Columbia | active o-p mine | CN-BC | sheared, melam porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 100 | * | Glacier Peak-Cu | Washington State | mine development? | US-WA | cluster of porphyry Cu-Mo in volc |
| Cu | 101 | * | Globe-Miami ore field-Cu | SE Arizona | historic & active mines | US-AZ | several superg enr porph Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 102 | * | Granja, La-Cu | Andes, northern Peru | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 103 | * | Great Dyke, Hartley, Selous-Cu | central Zimbabwe | active modern mining | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| Cu | 104 | * | Haib River-Cu | southern Namibia | undeveloped deposit | NM | linear zone of porph-style Cu |
| Cu | 105 | * | Haquira East deposit-Cu | Andahuaylay-Yauli | mine development | PE | porphyry & skarn Cu |
| Cu | 106 | * | Helvetia (Rosemont)-Cu | southern Arizona | historic mines, Rc | US-AZ | Cu exoskarn @ porphyry contact |
| Cu | 107 | * | Herrugga deposit-Cu | Oyu Tolgoi, Mongolia | mine development? | MO | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Cu | 108 | * | Highland Valley-Cu | central British Columbia | active o-p mines | CN-BC | plutonic porphyry Cu, hypogene |
| Cu | 109 | * | Hinoban mine-Cu | Negros Occidental | recent mine | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 110 | * | Hokuroku VMS district-Cu | Odate, N.Honshu | recent u-g mines | JP | Zn,Pb,Cu kuroko VMS, felsic volc |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| Cu 81 | 240 Ma | 1.78E+09 | 9612000 | | % | Mo | Au,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG100Anniv, 1056- |
| Cu 82 | Mp | 167000000 | 1840000 | | 1.1 % | | Au,Co | Ryan 1998, ref |
| Cu 83 | 3.3-2.7 Ma | 1.74E+09 | 19662000 | | 1.13 % | Ag,Au | | Rubin & Kyle 1997, ref |
| Cu 84 | 3.1-2.6 | 320000000 | 4512000 | | 1.41 % | Au | | Pudack et al 2009 EG |
| Cu 85 | 3.3-2.6 Ma | 2.8E+09 | 30520000 | | 1.09 % | Au | | Pollard et al 2005 EG 100, 1005- |
| Cu 86 | 39-36 Ma | 1.626E+09 | 18413000 | | 0.87 % | Mo,Ag | | Campos et al 2006 ResGeol 56, 1- |
| Cu 87 | 38 Ma | 4.507E+09 | 53922000 | | | Ag,Mo,Au | | Padilla et al. 2001 EG 96, 307- |
| Cu 88 | 38 Ma | 2.863E+09 | 34069000 | | 1.15 % | Mo,Ag | | Padilla et al. 2001 EG 96, 307- |
| Cu 89 | 42-41 Ma | 514000000 | 3238000 | | 0.63 % | | Mo | Campos et al 2006 ResGeol 56, 1- |
| Cu 90 | Cr3 | 1.148E+09 | 2530000 | | 0.22 | Au | Ag | Caira et al 1995, ref |
| Cu 91 | 1850 Ma | 75000000 | 2012000 | | 2.2 % | | Zn,Ag,Au | Syme & Bailles 1993 EG 88, 566- |
| Cu 92 | 35-33 Ma | 465000000 | 2840000 | | 0.61 % | Au | | SEG News 61, 2005 |
| Cu 93 | 14-11 Ma | 1.103E+09 | 6730000 | | 0.61 % | Au | Mo,Ag | Morrison et al 1999, ref |
| Cu 94 | 43 Ma | 890000000 | 3560000 | | 0.4 % | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 859- |
| Cu 95 | D1 | 470000000 | 9000000 | | 1.5 % | Au,As,Te | Zn,Ag,Se | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Cu 96 | M11 | 262000000 | 6320000 | | 0.6 % | Mo | Au | Davies & Williams 2005 MinDep 40, 598- |
| Cu 97 | J1 | 1.69E+09 | 8145000 | | 0.5 % | Mo,Ag,Au | | Logan & Koyanagi 1994, ref |
| Cu 98 | 385 Ma | 350000000 | 3310000 | | 0.8 % | Mo | Ag | Meinert et al 2003 EG 98, 147- |
| Cu 99 | J1 | 934000000 | 2880000 | | 0.3 % | | Mo | Drummond et al 1976, ref |
| Cu 100 | 21 Ma | 1.7E+09 | 5680000 | | 0.334 % | Mo | | Lasmanis 1995, ref |
| Cu 101 | 61 Ma | | 8100000 | | | | Mo,Ag | Creasey 1980, ref |
| Cu 102 | 10 Ma | 3.2E+09 | 19520000 | | 0.61 % | Ag,Mo | | Schwartz 1982 EG 77, 482- |
| Cu 103 | 2574 Ma | 168000000 | 3640000 | | 0.14 % | PGE,Ni,Au | | Oberthur et al 2003 MinDep 38, 327- |
| Cu 104 | 1.96-1.81 | 1.28E+09 | 3100000 | | 0.3 % | | Mo,Au | Minnitt 1986, refs |
| Cu 105 | O1 | 774000000 | 3870000 | | 0.5 % | | Mo,Ag | Heather 2009 |
| Cu 106 | Cr3-T1 | 325000000 | 3250000 | | 0.54 % | | Mo,Ag | Creasey & Quick 1955, ref |
| Cu 107 | PZ3? | 760000000 | 3650000 | | 0.48 % | Au,Mo | | SEG News 2008, 74, 35 |
| Cu 108 | 202-192 Ma | 2E+09 | 9000000 | | 0.45 % | Mo | Ag | Casselman et al 1995, ref |
| Cu 109 | O1? | 650000000 | 3250000 | | 0.5 % | | Au | Asian J.of Mining, May 1997 |
| Cu 110 | 14-32 Ma | 140000000 | 2040000 | | 1.5 % | Pb,Ag | Zn | Morozumi et al 2006 EG 101, 1345- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Cu | 111 | G | ** Iberian Pyrite Belt-VMS, Cu | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Cu | 112 | G | * IPB, Rio Tinto VMS ore field-Cu | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Cu | 113 | G | * Jinchuan ore field-Cu | Gansu | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-GS | dissem Ni sulf in ultramaf intrus |
| Cu | 114 | G | * Kadzharan-Cu | SE Armenia | recent o-p mine | AM | porphyry Cu-Mo in andesite |
| Cu | 115 | SG | * Kaleje deposit-Cu | Poznan province | deep undevel.deposit | PL | Cu sulf dissem in aeol sandst |
| Cu | 116 | G | * Kambowe ore field-Cu | Katanga Copperbelt | active o-p mines | CG | stratabd Cu sulf in dolom schist |
| Cu | 117 | G | * Kansanshi ore field-Cu | Central Domes area | active mining? | ZA | Cu-rich veins in metamorphics |
| Cu | 118 | G | * Keweenaw Calumet-Hecla-Cu | northern Michigan | historic mines | US-MI | nat Cu in basalt interflow congl |
| Cu | 119 | G | ** Keweenaw district-Cu | northern Michigan | historic mines | US-MI | nat Cu in green flood basalt tops |
| Cu | 120 | | * Khetri district-Cu | Rajasthan | active mines | IA-RJ | masses of mag, cp in metalm |
| Cu | 121 | G | * Kidd Creek Mine-Cu | Timmins, Abitibi | active o-p,u-g mines | CN-ON | VMS Zn,Cu in bimodal greenst |
| Cu | 122 | G | * Kipushi mine-Cu | Katanga Copperbelt | recent u-g mine | CG | fault repl and brecc Zn,Pb,Cu |
| Cu | 123 | SG | * Kolwezi Thrust Plate-Cu | Katanga Copperbelt | active o-p mines | CG | stratabd Cu sulfides in dolom shal |
| Cu | 124 | G | * Kona Dolomite Cu horizon | Michigan | undeveloped deposit | US-MI | dissem cp in dolom horizon |
| Cu | 125 | SG | ** Konkola-Musoshi cluster Cu | Copperbelt ZA+CG | active mining | ZA+CG | stratabd Cu sulf in silic, dolom sch |
| Cu | 126 | nG | * Konkola-Musoshi, Musoshi mine-Cu | Katanga Copperbelt | active mining | CG | stratabd Cu sulf in silic, dolom sch |
| Cu | 127 | G | * Kounrad (Qonirat)-Cu | Baikhash Lake | recent o-p mine | KZ | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Cu | 128 | G | * Lakeshore-Cu | Arizona | active mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 129 | G | * Likasi (Kambove)-Cu | Katanga Copperbelt | active mining | CG | stratabd Cu,Co horiz, dolom schist |
| Cu | 130 | G | * Lomas Bayas-Cu | east of Antiofagasta | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu, all oxidic |
| Cu | 131 | G | * Luanshya-Cu | Zambia Copperbelt | active mining | ZA | stratabd Cu sulfides in schist |
| Cu | 132 | SG | * Lubin Kupferschiefer district-Cu | Wroclaw area | active u-g mines | PL | stratabd Cu sulf in bitum shale |
| Cu | 133 | G | * Lumwana-Cu | Mombenzi Dome | mine development | ZA | Cu sulfides in gneiss, schist |
| Cu | 134 | G | * Majdanpek ore field-Cu | Timok Massif | active o-p, u-g mines | SER | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Cu | 135 | G | * Malankhand-Cu | Balaghat | active o-p mine | IA | Cu sulf in qz vein set in granod |
| Cu | 136 | G | * Mankayan, Far SE porphyry-Cu | northern Luzon | u-g mine development | PH | buried porphyry Cu-Au; hypog |
| Cu | 137 | G | * Mansfeld-Sangerhausen-Cu | Harz Foreland | historic mines | GE | Cu sulf in bitum dolom shale |
| Cu | 138 | G | * Manto Verde-Cu | Copiapó area | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | dissem Cu sulf,ox in Fe-ox fault |
| Cu | 139 | G | * Mantos Blancos mine-Cu | Antiofagasta area | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | replac dissem Cu sulf, oxide top |
| Cu | 140 | G | * Marinduque Island-Cu | Marinduque Island | active o-p mines | PH | porphyry Cu-Mo |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Cu 11 | Cb1 | 1.7E+09 | 14600000 | | 0.92 % | As,Zn,Au | Cd,Se,Te | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tomos 2006 |
| Cu 12 | 320 Ma | 335000000 | 1306000 | | 0.39 % | Ag,Zn,Pb,Au | | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Cu 13 | 823 or 1508 Ma | 515000000 | 3450500 | | 0.67 % | Ni,PGE | | Lehmann et al 2007 EG 102, 75- |
| Cu 14 | Mi | 1.8E+09 | 7200000 | | 0.35 % | Mo | Re | Pidzhyan 1975, ref |
| Cu 15 | Pe3 | | 40000000 | | | | Ag | Hiltzman et al EG 100Aniv, appendix |
| Cu 16 | Np | 133000000 | 8000000 | | 6 % | | Co | Kirkham & Broughton 2005 EG100Aniv Append |
| Cu 17 | 512-502 Ma | | 3530000 | | 1.17 % | | Ag | Torrealdy et al 2000 EG 95, 1165- |
| Cu 18 | 1060-1045 Ma | 114000000 | 2736000 | | 2.6 % | | Ag | Butler & Burbank 1929, ref |
| Cu 19 | 1060-1045 Ma | | 6450000 | | | | Ag | Butler & Burbank 1929, ref |
| Cu 20 | Pp-Mp | 276000000 | 3270000 | | 1.1-1.7 % | | Au | Deb & Sarkar 1990 Prec.Res. 46, 115- |
| Cu 21 | 2714 Ma | 156000000 | 3581000 | | 2.31 % | Zn,Sn,Ag | | Bleeker et al 1999, ref |
| Cu 22 | 450 Ma | 60000000 | 4080000 | | 6.8 % | Zn,Ag,Ge | Pb | Heijnen et al 2008 EG 103, 1459- |
| Cu 23 | Np | 1.49E+09 | 6700000 | | 4.5 % | Co | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Aniv,Apndx |
| Cu 24 | Pp | 1E+09 | 3000000 | | 0.3 % | | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Aniv,Apndx |
| Cu 25 | Np | 654000000 | 27220000 | | 4-3.13 % | | Co | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 965- |
| Cu 26 | Np | 112000000 | 2370000 | | 2.11 % | | Co | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 965- |
| Cu 27 | 335 Ma | | 4250000 | | 0.34 % | | Mo,Au,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Cu 28 | 64.1 | 500000000 | 3500000 | | 0.7 % | | Mo | Huyck 1990, ref |
| Cu 29 | | | 8000000 | | | | Co | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 30 | Pc-Eo | 615000000 | 1906500 | | 0.31 | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 31 | Np | 264000000 | 7410000 | | 2.81 % | | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 965- |
| Cu 32 | 250-159 Ma | 2.6E+09 | 91000000 | | 2 % | Ag,Zn,Pb | Au,PGE | Blundell et al 2003 EG 98, 1487 |
| Cu 33 | Np | 1.4E+09 | 10000000 | | 0.7 % | | Au,Ag | Equinox Ann.Rep.1999 |
| Cu 34 | Cr3 | 1E+09 | 6000000 | | 0.6 % | Au | Ag | Herrington et al 1998, ref |
| Cu 35 | 2.5 Ga | 789000000 | 6549000 | | 0.83 % | Mo | Au,Ag | Stein et al 2004 PC Res 134, 189- |
| Cu 36 | 1.5-1.2 Ma | 1.423E+09 | 5692000 | | 0.4 % | Au | | Hedenquist et al 1998, ref |
| Cu 37 | Pe3 | | 2630000 | | 2.2 % | Ag | | Jung & Knitzsche 1976, ref |
| Cu 38 | 123-121 Ma | 672000000 | 4300000 | | 0.52 % | | Au,Ag | Benavides et al 2007 EG 102, 415- |
| Cu 39 | 158-150 Ma | 405000000 | 4600000 | | 1.5 % | Ag | | Ramirez et al 2006 MinDep 41, 246- |
| Cu 40 | 20-15 Ma | 788000000 | 3241000 | | 0.43 % | | Mo,Ag,Au | Loudon 1976, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------|
| Cu | 141 | G | * Michiquillay mine-Cu | Cajamarca | undeveloped deposit | PE | porphyry Cu ₄ Mo |
| Cu | 142 | L | * Middle Valley, Juan de Fuca Ridge | Juan de Fuca Ridge | seafloor occurrences | PacOc | active & recent VMS on sea floor |
| Cu | 143 | G | * Mikheevskoe-Cu | Chelyabinsk oblast | mine development? | RS | porphyry Cu ₄ Mo ₄ Au |
| Cu | 144 | G | * Mina Justa-Cu | Marcona, Ica dept | mine development | PE | chalcopyrite in mag-acinol IOCG |
| Cu | 145 | G | * Mirador (Norte); Corrientes-Cu | Eastern Cordillera | mine awaiting devel | EC | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 146 | G | * Mocoa-Cu | southern Colombia | undeveloped deposit | CO | porph-Cu in dacite porph; hypog |
| Cu | 147 | G | ** Monywa ore field-Cu | central Burma | active & inact mines | BM | hi-sulfid Cu ₄ Au over porphyry |
| Cu | 148 | G | * Monywa-Lebadaung dep-Cu | central Burma | active o-p mine | BM | hi-sulfid Cu ₄ Au over porphyry |
| Cu | 149 | SG | * Morenci-Metacif ore field-Cu | SE Arizona | active o-p mines | US-AZ | chalcoc blanket on low-gr porph |
| Cu | 150 | G | * Morococha-Toromocho, Cu | Oroya | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 151 | G | * Morro, El-Cu | Atacama prov | mine development? | CL | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 152 | G | * Mount Isa Cu orebody-Cu | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | chalcop repl in silica-dolom bx |
| Cu | 153 | G | * Mount Lyell ore field-Cu | Queenstown | historic mines | AU-TS | variety of Cu-sulf in shear felsics |
| Cu | 154 | G | * Mufuilira mine-Cu | Zambian Copperbelt | active u-g mine | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in meta-clastics |
| Cu | 155 | G | * Nchange refractory ore-Cu | Zambia Copperbelt | stockpiled resource | ZA | refractory Cu infiltr in schist |
| Cu | 156 | G | * Nchange-Chingola mine-Cu | Zambia Copperbelt | active mining | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in meta-clastics |
| Cu | 157 | G | * Neves-Corvo ore field-Cu | Iberian Pyrite Belt-PT | active u-g mines | PT | Cu,Pb,Zn,Sn VMS in bimod-felsic |
| Cu | 158 | G | * Ngami, Lake-Cu | Ghanzi Ridge | undeveloped resource | BW | stratabd Cu sulfides in schist |
| Cu | 159 | G | * Nkana (Rokana) ore field-Cu | Zambia Copperbelt | active mining | ZA | stratabd Cu sulf in metapelite |
| Cu | 160 | G | ** Noranda, Horne & Quemont-Cu | Abitibi, Québec | historic u-g mines; Rc | CN-QE | Cu,Zn,Au VMS in bimodal m-voic |
| Cu | 161 | L | * Noranda, Horne mine-Cu | Abitibi, Québec | historic u-g mines; Rc | NW | Cu,Zn,Au VMS in bimodal m-voic |
| Cu | 162 | SG | * Noril'sk-Talnakh district-Cu | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Ni sulf on base of gabbrro sills |
| Cu | 163 | G | * Ok Tedi (Mount Fublian)-Cu | Star Mts. | active o-p mine | PNG | dior modal porph Cu-Au, skam |
| Cu | 164 | SG | * Olympic Dam mine-Cu | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf,U,Au in Fe-ox bx |
| Cu | 165 | G | * Orange Hill (Bond Cr.)-Cu | eastern Alaska | undeveloped deposit | US-AK | porphyry and skam Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 166 | G | * Oyu Tolgoi ore field-Cu | South Gobi | mine development | MO | porph & hi-sulfid Cu ₄ Au; superg |
| Cu | 167 | SG | * Pacific Ocean East, clays-Cu | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metalliferous oceanic clays |
| Cu | 168 | G | * Palabora-Lolekop, Cu | eastern South Africa | active o-p mine | SA | dissem Cu,Fe in carbonatite |
| Cu | 169 | G | * Panagurishte district-Cu | Srednogorie | recently active mines | BL | porphyry & hi-sulfid Cu ₄ Au |
| Cu | 170 | G | * Panguna mine, Bougainville-Cu | Bougainville Island | idle o-p mine | PNG | porphyry Cu-Au in qz dior, granod |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Cu 141 | 20.6 Ma | 700000000 | 4550000 | | 0.65 % | Mo | | Davies & Williams 2005 MinDep 40, 598- |
| Cu 142 | Q | | 975000 | | 1.3 %? | | Au,Ag,Zn | Herzig & Hamington 1995, ref |
| Cu 143 | PZ3 | 697000000 | 3570000 | | 0.7 % | | Au,Mo | SEG News July 2006 |
| Cu 144 | Cr: 160-154 Ma | 475000000 | 3230000 | | 0.71 % | | Au | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv |
| Cu 145 | J | 890000000 | 4860000 | | 0.8 % | Mo,Ag | | SEG News 58, 2005 |
| Cu 146 | J1-2 | 260000000 | 2600000 | | 1 % | Mo | | Sillitoe et al 1984, ref |
| Cu 147 | 19-13 Ma | | 6000000 | | | | Au,Ag | Wfn & Kirwin 1998, ref |
| Cu 148 | 19-13 Ma | 1.069E+09 | 4500000 | | 0.4 % | | Au,Ag | Wfn & Kirwin 1998, ref |
| Cu 149 | 55 Ma, T | 6.7E+09 | 28140000 | | 0.42 % | Mo | Ag | Melchiorre & Enders EG 98, 607- |
| Cu 150 | 7.4 Ma | | 12660000 | | 0.69 % | Ag,Mo,Bi | | Alvarez 1999 proEXPLO-99/IMP Lima,205- |
| Cu 151 | Pc-Eo1 | 487000000 | 2720000 | | 0.56 % | | Au | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv |
| Cu 152 | 1650 Ma | 255000000 | 10026000 | | 3.3 % | As | Co,Ag,Au | Perkins 1990, ref |
| Cu 153 | Cm3 | 312000000 | 3120000 | | 1 % | | Au | Corbett 2001 EG 96, 1089- |
| Cu 154 | Np | 315000000 | 11070000 | | 2.83 % | | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 155 | Np | | 3480000 | | 1.2 % | | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 156 | Np | 712000000 | 22500000 | | 2.5 % | | Co | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 157 | 350 Ma | 500000000 | 6860000 | | 3.12 % | Ag,Pb,Zn,Sn | | Reivas et al EG 101, 753- |
| Cu 158 | Np | 1.57E+09 | 16700000 | | 1.25 % | | Ag | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cu 159 | Np | 671000000 | 14600000 | | 2.18 % | Co | | Selley et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 965- |
| Cu 160 | 2700 Ma | 215000000 | 2785000 | | 1.2-2.2 % | Au | Zn | Gibson et al 2000 ExplMinGeo 9, 91- |
| Cu 161 | 2700 Ma | 198000000 | 1685000 | | | Au | Zn | Gibson et al 2000 ExplMinGeo 9, 91- |
| Cu 162 | 248 Ma | 1.309E+09 | 46730000 | | 3.57 % | Ni,PGE | Co | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv, 179- |
| Cu 163 | 1.2-1.1 Ma | 777000000 | 4680000 | | 0.64 % | Au | | Rush & Seegers 1989 AuslMM Mono 14, 1747- |
| Cu 164 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 79000000 | | 0.87 % | U,Au,Ag | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |
| Cu 165 | 113 Ma | 320000000 | 2620000 | | 0.3 % | Mo | | Nokleberg et al 1995, ref |
| Cu 166 | 411 Ma | 3.109E+09 | 20570000 | | 0.63 % | Au | Mo | Perello et al 2001 EG 96, 1407- |
| Cu 167 | T-Q | | | | 0.11 % | Mn,Mo,Ni | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Cu 168 | 2.03 Ga | 2.25E+09 | 11700000 | | 0.51 % | | Fe,Zr,Th | Wilson 1998, ref |
| Cu 169 | 80-79 Ma | | 4140000 | | | Au | Ag | Popov et al 1983, ref |
| Cu 170 | 3.5 Ma | 1.397E+09 | 6510000 | | 0.57 % | Au | Ag | Clark 1990, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Cu | 171 | * | Pantanos-Pegadorcito-Cu | NW Colombia | undeveloped resource | CO | porphyry Cu in dacite porphyry |
| Cu | 172 | * | Pebble deposit-Cu | S-W Alaska | o-p mine development | US-AK | porph Cu-Mo in granod, turbid |
| Cu | 173 | * | Pelambres, Los Pachon-Cu | Andes, central Chile | active o-p mines | CL-AR | porph & brecc Cu-Mo, superg enr |
| Cu | 174 | * | Peschanka-Cu | NE Kolyma | mine development? | RS | porph Cu-Au in alk monzon porph |
| Cu | 175 | * | Petaquilla, Cerro-Cu | eastern Panama | undeveloped deposit | PA | porph Cu,Mo,Au in granod, andes |
| Cu | 176 | * | Pima, Sierrita mine-Cu | Pima district | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 177 | * | Pima, Twin Buttes-Cu | Tucson south | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo & skarn |
| Cu | 178 | * | Pima-Mission mine-Cu | Tucson South | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry and skarn Cu-Mo; suprg |
| Cu | 179 | ** | Pima-Mission district-Cu | Tucson South | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porph & skarn Cu-Mo, superg |
| Cu | 180 | * | Poston Butte-Cu | southern Arizona | active mine? | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 181 | * | Potrillos-Cu | Andes, Chile | past mining | CL | porph Cu-Mo>skarn; superg enr |
| Cu | 182 | * | Prominent Hill mine-Cu | Mount Woods | active o-p mine | AU-SA | Cu sulf-Au,U dissem in IOCG zone |
| Cu | 183 | * | Quebrada Blanca-Cu | northern Chile | active o-p mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, chalcoc. blanket |
| Cu | 184 | * | Quellaveco-Cu | Torata,Moquegua | mine development | PE | porph & breccia Cu-Mo, superg |
| Cu | 185 | * | Quetena deposit-Cu | Calama area | deposit awaiting devel | CL | porphyry Cu in granod |
| Cu | 186 | * | Ray mines-Cu | Arizona | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 187 | * | Recsk deposit-Cu | Matra Mts | deep undevel.deposit | HU | buried porph & skarn Cu-Au |
| Cu | 188 | * | Reko Diq-Cu | Chagal Hills | mine development | PK | porphyry Cu-Au, superg enrichm |
| Cu | 189 | * | Rio Blanco, Carmen de la F-Cu | Piura dept | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo; superg enrich |
| Cu | 190 | * | Rio Blanco, Los Sulfatos-Cu | Los Bronces | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 191 | * | Rio Blanco, San Enrique Monolito-Cu | Los Bronces | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 192 | SG | Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Cu | Los Andes, Chile | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo in tourm breccias |
| Cu | 193 | nG | Roşia Poieni-Cu | Muntii Metalfieri | recent o-p mine | RO | porphyry Cu, diorite model |
| Cu | 194 | nSG | Safford (Lone Star)-Cu | Arizona | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry Cu in andesite exocent |
| Cu | 195 | G | Salobo, Igarape-Cu | Serra dos Carajás | active o-p mine | BR-PA | IOCG, magnetite, Cu sulf in shear |
| Cu | 196 | G | Salvador, El ore field-Cu | Andes, Chile | active u-g mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 197 | G | Samarka-Cu | Kazakhstan | mine development | KZ | porphyry Cu, breccia |
| Cu | 198 | G | San Manuel-Kalamazoo, Cu | Arizona | active u-g mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, 2 faulted oreb |
| Cu | 199 | G | Santa Cruz-Cu | Arizona | active mining | US-AZ | porphyry Cu |
| Cu | 200 | G | Santa Rita (Chino)-Cu | Central District | historic active mines | US-NM | porphyry & skarn-Cu, superg enr |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| Cu 171 | Ol-Mi | | 9700000 | | 0.5 %? | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe et al 1982, ref |
| Cu 172 | 90 Ma | 3.379E+09 | 33000000 | | 0.57 % | Au,Mo | | Sillitoe 2008 EG 103, 666 |
| Cu 173 | 12-11 Ma | 5.406E+09 | 32370000 | | 0.63 % | Mo | Au | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 856- |
| Cu 174 | Cr1 | 940000000 | 4790000 | | 0.51 % | Au,Mo | Ag | Abzalov 1999, ref |
| Cu 175 | 29.37 Ma | 3.7E+09 | 14400000 | | 0.5 % | Au,Mo | Ag | Mining Ann.Rev. 1999 |
| Cu 176 | 64-60 Ma | | 6000000 | | 0.27 % | Mo | Ag | Haynes 1984 EG 79, 755- |
| Cu 177 | EO | | 6694000 | | | Mo | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Cu 178 | 58-57 Ga | 1.9E+09 | 7870000 | | 0.69 % | Mo | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Cu 179 | Pc | 3.065E+09 | 16900000 | | 0.54 % | Mo | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Cu 180 | 64 Ma | 725000000 | 2900000 | | 0.4 % | | Mo | Nason et al 1982, ref |
| Cu 181 | 35-37 Ma | 418000000 | 4600000 | | 1.1 % | | Au | Niemeyer & Munizaga 2008 JSAmEarthSci 26, 261- |
| Cu 182 | 1585 Ma | 283000000 | 2830000 | | 1.4 % | | Au,U | Belperio et al 2007, ref |
| Cu 183 | 35 Ma | 666000000 | 7940000 | | 0.95 % | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 858- |
| Cu 184 | 54.5 | 1.67E+09 | 9325000 | | 0.65 % | Mo | Ag | Estrada 1975, ref |
| Cu 185 | EO3 | 856000000 | 3595000 | | 0.42 % | | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 858- |
| Cu 186 | 61-60 Ma | 1.7E+09 | 13500000 | | 0.68 % | | Mo,Ag | Long 1995, ref |
| Cu 187 | 35 Ma | 800000000 | 10185000 | | 0.66 % | | Mo | Baksa et al 1980, ref |
| Cu 188 | 13-10 Ma | 4.1E+09 | 18000000 | | 0.5 % | Au,Mo | | Perello et al 2008 EG 103, 1583- |
| Cu 189 | Mi-Pl | 1.3E+09 | 7410000 | | 0.57 % | Mo | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Cu 190 | 5.4 Ma | 1.2E+09 | 17520000 | | 1.46 % | Mo | | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Cu 191 | 5.4 Ma | 900000000 | 7290000 | | 0.81 % | Mo | | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Cu 192 | 5.4 Ma | 1.07E+10 | 80000000 | | 0.75 % | Mo,Au | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Cu 193 | 9.3 Ma | 900000000 | 4000000 | | 0.55 % | | Au | Wallier et al 2006 EG 101, 923- |
| Cu 194 | 58 Ma | 5.53E+09 | 24740000 | | 0.45 % | | Mo,Ag | Robinson & Cook 1966, ref |
| Cu 195 | 2576 Ma | 994000000 | 96200000 | | 0.94 % | Au | | Tallarico et al 2005 EG 100, 7- |
| Cu 196 | 43-42 Ma | 970000000 | 11290000 | | 0.63 % | Mo | Ag,Au | Watanabe & Hedenquist 2002 EG 96, 1775- |
| Cu 197 | D1 | | 3000000 | | 1.5 % | | Au | Sokolov 1998, ref |
| Cu 198 | Cr3 | 1.303E+09 | 8300000 | | 0.63 % | | Mo,Ag | Schwartz 1949 EG 44, 253- |
| Cu 199 | Cr3-T1 | | 8200000 | | | | | Titley 1982 Adv.Geol.Porph.Cu, SW N.America |
| Cu 200 | 56 Ma | 859000000 | 8700000 | | 0.75 % | | Mo | Audelet & Pettke 2006 Jpetrol 47, 2021- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Cu | 201 | * | Santo Tomas II-Cu | Baguio | active u-g mine | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 202 | * | Sar Cheshmeh-Cu | Kerman | active o-p mines | IN | porphyry Cu-Mo in andesite |
| Cu | 203 | * | Schaft Creek-Cu | northern BC | undeveloped deposit | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo in volcanics |
| Cu | 204 | * | Serrinha-Cu | Carajas Cu province | active mine? | BR-PA | IOGC, Cu sulf in Arc metam |
| Cu | 205 | * | Sibai ore field-Cu | Urals southern | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Zn VMS, mafic-bimodal |
| Cu | 206 | * | Sierra Gorda-Cu | Chile Region II | o-p mine development | CL | porphyry Cu,Mo,Au, part superg |
| Cu | 207 | * | Singhthum Copper Belt-Cu | Singhthum Cu Belt | historic active mining | IA-RJ | belt of Cu sulf in shear abtities |
| Cu | 208 | * | Sipalay-Cu | Negros Occidental | recent mining | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 209 | * | Skouries deposit-Cu | Chalkiki Peninsula | undeveloped deposit | GR | porph Cu-Mo-Au in syenite |
| Cu | 210 | * | Soldado, El-Cu | central Chile | active u-g mines | CL | fault-cont'r Cu sulf in volcaniciast |
| Cu | 211 | * | Sossego-Cu | Carajas Cu-Au belt | active o-p mining? | BR-PA | IOGC, magnetite, Cu sulf in shear |
| Cu | 212 | * | Spence deposit-Cu | Andes Chile | undeveloped deposit | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, concealed |
| Cu | 213 | * | Spinifex Ridge (Coppin Gap)-Cu | McPhee Dome, Pilbara | mine development | AU-WA | metamorph Archean porph Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 214 | * | Sudbury Complex-Cu | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni, Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| Cu | 215 | SG | Sulmierzyce-Cu | Walsztyn Highlands | deeply buried deposit | PL | dissem Cu sulf in aeol sandst |
| Cu | 216 | * | Sungun-Cu | Ahar-Varzegan | mine development? | IN | porphyry Cu-Mo & skarn |
| Cu | 217 | * | Taca Taca-Cu | Salta | mine development | AR | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 218 | * | Tampakan-Cu | General Santos-Davao | mine development | PH | hi-sulfid Au,Cu over porph Cu-Au |
| Cu | 219 | * | Tantahuatay, Cerro-Cu | Hualgayoc | mine development | PE | hi-sulfid Cu,Au in Mi volcanics |
| Cu | 220 | * | Taurus-Cu | Tanana Valley | mine development | US-AK | porph Cu-Au in granit in metam |
| Cu | 221 | SG | Teniente, El, mine-Cu | Rancagua | active u-g mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo in dior, andes |
| Cu | 222 | * | Tenke-Fungurume, Cu | Copperbelt Congo | active mining | CG | stratab Cu in dolom metapelite |
| Cu | 223 | * | Tia Maria & Tapada-Cu | Cocachaca, Arequipa | mine development | PE | oxidic Cu over porph Cu in basem |
| Cu | 224 | * | Toki deposit-Cu | Calama | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Cu | 225 | * | Toledo ore field-Cu | Cebu | past o-p mines | PH | porphyry Cu-Mo in granod, tonal |
| Cu | 226 | * | Tongling ore field-Cu | Yangze Cu-Fe belt | active o-p mines | CH-AN | 6 Fe+Cu skarns & replac in limes |
| Cu | 227 | * | Toquepala-Cu | Moquegua | active o-p mines | PE | porph Cu-Mo, brecc, superg enr |
| Cu | 228 | * | Tuwu-Yandong, Cu | Xinjiang | mine development | CH | linear porph Cu-Mo in tect zone |
| Cu | 229 | * | Tyrone-Cu | SW New Mexico | recent o-p mine | US-NM | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Cu | 230 | nG | Uchaly ore field-Cu | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn,Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Cu 201 | 1.5 Ma | 511000000 | 1616000 | | 0.38 % | Au | PGE | Imai 2002 ResGeol 51, 71- |
| Cu 202 | 12.2 Ma | 1.2E+09 | 14400000 | | 1.2 % | Au,Mo | | Hezarkhani 2006 JAsianEarthSci 28, 409- |
| Cu 203 | J1 | 1.058E+10 | 3174000 | | 0.3 % | Mo | Ag,Au | Spilsbury 1995, ref |
| Cu 204 | Ar3 | | 3200000 | | | | | Klein et al 2006 MinDep 41, 160- |
| Cu 205 | 365 Ma | 300000000 | 5624000 | | 2 % | Ag,Zn | | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Cu 206 | 57-56 | 1.7E+09 | 9120000 | | 0.42 % | Mo | Au,Ag | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Cu 207 | Pp | | 3500000 | | 0.74-2.5 % | | U,Ni | Sarkar 1982, ref |
| Cu 208 | Cr3-T1 | 884000000 | 4420000 | | 0.5 % | Au,Mo | | Wolff 1978, ref |
| Cu 209 | 18 Ma | 568000000 | 210000 | | 0.37 % | Au | | Tobey et al 1998, ref |
| Cu 210 | 106-100 Ma | 476000000 | 5280000 | | 1.11 % | | Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Anniv, 853- |
| Cu 211 | Ar3 | 355000000 | 4700000 | | 1.1 % | Au | | Tallarico et al 2005 EG 100, 7- |
| Cu 212 | 57 Ma | 457000000 | 4570000 | | 1 % | | Mo,Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005, ref |
| Cu 213 | 3315 Ma | 658000000 | 5264000 | | 0.8 % | Mo | Au,Ag | Barley 1982, ref |
| Cu 214 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 16974000 | | 1.03 % | Ni,Co,PGE | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv 179- |
| Cu 215 | Tr | 8E+09 | 74000000 | | 0.9 % | | Ag | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cu 216 | Mi2 | 860000000 | 5160000 | | 0.76 % | Mo | Ag | Hezarkhani & Williams-Jones 1998 EG 93, 651- |
| Cu 217 | T | | 3920000 | | 0.64 % | Mo | | Rojas et al 1999 ServGeolArgAnnates 35,1321- |
| Cu 218 | 3.2 Ma | 1.4E+09 | 12800000 | | 0.6 % | Au | Ag | Middleton et al 2004, ref |
| Cu 219 | Mi3 | | 2975000 | | 0.79 % | | Au | Noble & McKee 1999 SEG Spec.Publ. 7, 155- |
| Cu 220 | T1 | 450000000 | 2250000 | | 0.35 % | Mo | | Young et al 1997, ref |
| Cu 221 | 4.8 Ma | 1.248E+10 | 98000000 | | 0.63 % | Au,Mo | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Cu 222 | Np | 547000000 | 19145000 | | 3.5 % | Co | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cu 223 | 140 Ma | 720000000 | 3042000 | | 0.4 % | | Au | South Peru Corp. news releases |
| Cu 224 | 39-36 Ma | 2.41E+09 | 15700000 | | 0.65 % | | Mo | Rivera & Pardo 2004 SEG Spec Publ 11, 1990 |
| Cu 225 | 108 or 61 Ma | 1.38E+09 | 6900000 | | 0.5 % | Au,Mo | Ag | Divis 1983, ref |
| Cu 226 | 133-119 Ma | 462000000 | 4620000 | | 1 % | | Au,Fe | Lai et al 2007 EG 102, 949- |
| Cu 227 | 57-56 Ma | 9637000 | 9637000 | | 1 % | Mo | Ag | Zwenk & Clark 1995, ref |
| Cu 228 | 290 Ma? | | 7700000 | | 0.67 % | | Au | Zhang et al 2006 MinDep 41, 188- |
| Cu 229 | 56 Ma | 400000000 | 2800000 | | 0.7 % | | Mo,Ag | Titley 1993, ref |
| Cu 230 | 365 Ma | 225000000 | 2307000 | | 1.1 % | Zn,As,Te | Cu,Cd,In,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Cu | 231 | nSG | Udokan-Cu | Namingu, Siberia | undeveloped deposit | RS | stratoid Cu sulf diss in m-sandst |
| Cu | 232 | G | Uzelga ore field-Cu | southern Urals | active u-g mines | RS | VMS Zn, Cu in bimodal-mafic volc |
| Cu | 233 | G | Veliki Krivelj-Cu | Timok Massif | mine development | SER | porphyry Cu-Au in andesite |
| Cu | 234 | G | Verkhneursalsk district-Cu | Verkhneursalsk | active mining? | RS | VMS, bimodal mafic |
| Cu | 235 | G | Waisoi, Namosi-Cu | Viti Levu south | unmined deposit | FJ | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Cu | 236 | G | White Pine Mine-Cu | Ontonagon Co. | recent u-g mine | US-MI | stratoid chalcoc nat. Cu in sedim |
| Cu | 237 | G | Windy Craggy-Cu | Tatshenshini, NW BC | deposit mining banned | CN-BC | Besshi Fe, Cu sulf; pelite on basit |
| Cu | 238 | G | Yerington mine (original)-Cu | Yerington | recent o-p mining | US-NV | porphyry & skarn-Cu, superg enr |
| Cu | 239 | G | Yerington, Ann Mason-Cu | Yerington | mine development | US-NV | porphyry & skarn-Cu, superg enr |
| Cu | 240 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porphyry belt-Cu | SE Xizang-Tibet | mine development | CH | 5 porph & skarn Cu in tect zone |
| Cu | 241 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porph deposit-Cu | SE Xizang-Tibet | active o-p mining | CH-XZ | porph & skarn Cu in monzogran |
| Cu | 242 | G | Zary Perichne-Cu | SW Poland | deep undevel. deposit | PL | dissem Cu sulf in aeol sandst |
| Cu | 243 | G | Zhama-Albat, Cu | central Kazakhstan | active u-g mining | KZ | carbonate replacement |
| Cu | 244 | G | Zhijinshan-Cu | Fujian, E-C China | active mines | CH | hi-sulfid Au-Cu veins in dac dome |
| Fe | 1 | LW | Anshan district-Fe | Liaoning province | mature o-p, u-g mines | CH | Algoma BIF, minor enrichment |
| Fe | 2 | nG | Ayat Fe deposit | Kustanai area | open pit mine | KZ | sedim particulate ironstone |
| Fe | 3 | G | Bayan Obo-Fe | Baotou | active o-p mines | CH-NM | Fe-ox, REE, Nb replac in dolom |
| Fe | 4 | L | Birmingham-Fe | Appalachians AB | historic mines | US-AB | sedimentary oolitic hematite |
| Fe | 5 | SG | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-Fe | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Bushveld magm layered magnet. |
| Fe | 6 | G | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Fe | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Bushveld magm layered magnet. |
| Fe | 7 | G | Carajas (Serra dos) Fe province | Serra dos Carajas | o-p mine & resources | BR-PA | enriched hemat on Algoma BIF |
| Fe | 8 | L | Carajas, Platô NAE | Serra dos Carajas | active o-p mine | BR-PA | enriched hemat on Algoma BIF |
| Fe | 9 | G | Carajas, Platô S11 | Serra dos Carajas | undevel. deposit | BR-PA | enriched hemat on Algoma BIF |
| Fe | 10 | LW | Chara-Tokkin zone-Fe | central Siberia | undeveloped deposit | RS | high-grade metamorph BIF |
| Fe | 11 | LW | Ciudad Bolivar-Fe | Orinoco | active o-p mines | VE | enriched hi-grade metam BIF |
| Fe | 12 | G | Corumbá ore field- Fe | Corumbá-Mutún | active o-p mines | BR+BO | enrich silic BIF, diamictite assoc |
| Fe | 13 | L | Gara Djebilet-Fe | Algerian Sahara | active mining? | AG | sedimentary bedded ironstone |
| Fe | 14 | SG | Hammersley prov. enrich. BIF-Fe | N Western Australia | active o-p mining | AU-WA | enriched hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe | 15 | G | Hammersley, Brockman ores-Fe | N Western Australia | active o-p mining | AU-WA | enriched hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe | 16 | G | Hammersley, channel gravels | N Western Australia | active o-p mining | AU-WA | limonitic granules in paleochan. |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|-----------|------------|-------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Cu 231 | Pp | 1.3E+09 | 24000000 | | 1.5 % | Ag | Au | Chechekin et al 2000 RusGeolGeof 41, 710- |
| Cu 232 | D | 177000000 | 2970000 | | 1.8 % | | Zn,Pb,Ag,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Cu 233 | Cr3 | 750000000 | 3300000 | | 0.44 % | Mo | Au | Herrington et al 1998, ref |
| Cu 234 | D | | 2970000 | | 1.8 % | | Ag | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1086- |
| Cu 235 | 6 Ma | 1.1E+09 | 4950000 | | 0.45 % | | Au,Ag | Imai et al 2007 ResGeol 57, 374- |
| Cu 236 | 1080-1045 Ma | 560000000 | 17720000 | | 1.2 % | | Ag | Brown 1971, ref |
| Cu 237 | 220 Ma | 297400000 | 4100000 | | 1.38 % | Au | Co | Peter & Scott Revs in EcGeo 8, 261- |
| Cu 238 | J | 1.162E+09 | 6000000 | | 0.4 % | | Mo,Ag | Dilles 1987, ref |
| Cu 239 | J | | 3480000 | | 0.4 % | | Mo,Ag | Dilles 1987, ref |
| Cu 240 | 41-37 Ma | | 9900000 | | 0.99 % | Mo,Au,Ag | | Hua-YingLiang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Cu 241 | 41-37 Ma | 1.3E+09 | 6500000 | | 0.52 % | Mo,Au | | Hua-YingLiang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Cu 242 | Tr | | 3200000 | | | | Ag | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cu 243 | Pe? | 170000000 | 2900000 | | 1.7 % | | | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG100Anniv,Apndx |
| Cu 244 | 105 Ma | 650000000 | 3185000 | | 0.49 % | | Au | So et al 1998 EG 93, 961- |
| Fe 1 | 3.8 Ga | | 3000000000 | | 32 % | | | Wan et al 2005 J.Asian E.S. 214, 563- |
| Fe 2 | Cr3 | | 4000000000 | | 37.1 % | | | Solov & Grigor'ev 1974, ref |
| Fe 3 | 1.42/0.43 Ga | | 1.46E+10 | | 35 % | REE,Nb | | Chao et al 1997 USGS Bull 2143 |
| Fe 4 | S2 | 4.05E+09 | 1200000000 | | 30 % | | | Simpson & Gray 1968, ref |
| Fe 5 | 2.06 Ga | | 1.32E+11 | | 50 % | Ti,V,PGE,Cr | | this book, calculation |
| Fe 6 | 2.06 Ga | 6E+09 | 3000000000 | | 50 % | Ti,V,PGE,Cr | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Fe 7 | Ar3, T | | 1.182E+10 | | 64 % | | | Beisiegel 1982, ref |
| Fe 8 | Ar3, T | | 2090000000 | | 64 % | | | Beisiegel 1982, ref |
| Fe 9 | Ar3, T | | 6820000000 | | 66 % | | | Beisiegel 1982, ref |
| Fe 10 | 3.1 Ga | | 3500000000 | | 30 % | | | Zitzmann ed. 1977, ref |
| Fe 11 | 3.2 Ga | | 3000000000 | | 55 % | | | Putzer 1976, ref |
| Fe 12 | 990-950 Ma | 1.5E+10 | 7500000000 | | 50 % | | Mn | Klein & Ladeira 2004, ref |
| Fe 13 | D1 | | 1300000000 | | 45 % | | | Popov 1976 Iron Ore Dep.of Europe, BGR |
| Fe 14 | 2.6-2.45 Ga | | 1.95E+10 | | 60 % | | | Trendall 1983, ref |
| Fe 15 | 2.6-2.45 Ga | | 1.9E+10 | | 60 % | | | Trendall 1983, ref |
| Fe 16 | T | | 3360000000 | | 56 % | | | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 700- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Fe 17 | G | ** | Hammersley, Marra Mamba-Fe | N Western Australia | active o-p mining | AU-WA | enrich goethite on Superior BIF |
| Fe 18 | LW | * | Kachikanar-Fe | Nizhyi Tagil | active o-p mines | RS | dissem mag in px of Alaska-intr |
| Fe 19 | L | * | Kerch Fe ore Basin-Fe | Kerch Peninsula | active mines | UK | goeth, chloritic sedim ironstone |
| Fe 20 | LW | ** | Kiruna Fe ore district-Fe | Kiruna-Gällivare | active mines | SW | replac mag, hem in porphyries |
| Fe 21 | LW | * | Kiruna, Kirunavaara Mine-Fe | Kiruna-Gällivare | active u-g mine | SW | mass magnetite in syen porph |
| Fe 22 | G | * | KMA-Khokhlov-Igumen deposit-Fe | Kursk-Voronezh area | active o-p mines | RS | enrich hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 23 | LW | * | KMA-Mikhailovskoe mine-Fe | Kursk-Voronezh area | active o-p mines | RS | enrich hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 24 | G | * | KMA-Razumen deposit-Fe | Byelgorod district | active o-p mines | RS | enrich hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 25 | G | * | KMA-Yakovlevo-Fe | Kursk-Voronezh area | active o-p mines | RS | enrich hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 26 | LW | * | Krivoi Rog Basin enriched ore-Fe | Krivoi Rog-Kremenchuk | active o-p, u-g mines | UK | mass magn metam enrich BIF |
| Fe 27 | G | * | Krivoi Rog Basin magn. BIF-Fe | Krivoi Rog-Kremenchuk | active o-p, u-g mines | UK | folded Superior-type BIF |
| Fe 28 | G | ** | Kursk Mag. Anomaly enrich.BIF-Fe | Kursk-Voronezh area | active o-p mines | RS | enrich. buried Pp Superior-BIF |
| Fe 29 | G | ** | Kursk Mag. Anomaly magn.BIF-Fe | Kursk-Voronezh area | active o-p mines | RS | mostly buried Pp Superior-BIF |
| Fe 30 | G | * | Lisakovskoe deposit-Fe | Torgai, N.Kazakhstan | active mining? | RS | bedded goeth, sider ironstone |
| Fe 31 | LW | * | Marcona ore field-Fe | Nazca | active o-p mining | PE | magnet-actinol repl in pyroclast |
| Fe 32 | LW | * | Mesabi Range, enriched ore-Fe | NE Minnesota | past o-p mines | US-MN | enrich hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 33 | G | * | Mesabi Range, magnetic BIF-Fe | NE Minnesota | active o-p mines | US-MN | Superior-type BIF with magnetite |
| Fe 34 | G | * | Mesabi Range, taconite BIF-Fe | NE Minnesota | unmined resource | US-MN | Superior-type BIF ("taconite") |
| Fe 35 | LW | * | Minette Basin-Fe | Luxembourg-Lorraine | historic mine region | LX+FR | bedded particulate ironstone |
| Fe 36 | G | * | Musan-Fe | North Korea | active mining | KO | magnetite skarn |
| Fe 37 | G | * | Mutun-Tucavaca Fe belt-Fe | Tucavaca Basin | mine development | BO | Rapitan-type siliceous BIF |
| Fe 38 | G | ** | New Caledonia, cuirasse-Fe | New Caledonia island | active o-p mining | NC | Ni laterite/saprolite on peridotite |
| Fe 39 | LW | * | Nimba iron mines-Fe | Guinea & Liberia | recent o-p mining | GN,LI | superp enriched Algoma BIF |
| Fe 40 | L | * | Olympic Dam mine-Fe | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf,U,Au in Fe-ox bx |
| Fe 41 | SG | * | Pacific Ocean East, clays-Fe | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metalliferous oceanic clays |
| Fe 42 | G | * | Quadrilatero Ferrifero enriched-Fe | Quadrilatero Ferrifero | active o-p mines | BR-MG | hi-grade hemat on Superior BIF |
| Fe 43 | G | * | Quadrilatero Ferrifero itabirite-Fe | Quadrilatero Ferrifero | undeveloped resource | BR-MG | Superior BIF ("itabirite") |
| Fe 44 | G | * | Rapid Creek-Fe | Richardson Mts. | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | phosph ironstone to black shale |
| Fe 45 | G | * | Simandou Fe belt | Guinea | mine development | GN | Fe enrich hemat on Algoma BIF |
| Fe 46 | G | * | Snake River deposit-Fe | Yukon | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | silic hemat BIF, diamictite assoc |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|----------|------------|-------|--------|----------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| Fe 17 | 2.6-2.45 Ga | 8.8E+09 | 5280000000 | | 60 % | | | Trendall 1983, ref |
| Fe 18 | 428 Ma | 1.62E+10 | 2430000000 | | 15 % | PGE | Fe | Auge et al 2005 EG 100, 707- |
| Fe 19 | J | 1.7E+09 | 600000000 | | 35 % | As | Mn,V | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreGeoUSSR, 84- |
| Fe 20 | 1.89-1.88 Ga | | 3500000000 | | | | Cu | Cliff et al 1990, ref |
| Fe 21 | 1.89-1.88 Ga | | 2600000000 | | 60 % | | | Cliff et al 1990, ref |
| Fe 22 | Pp, pre-Cb1 | | 5500000000 | | | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 23 | Pp, pre-Cb1 | | 3614000000 | | 38.8 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 24 | Pp, pre-Cb1 | | 1.3E+10 | | 50 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 25 | Pp, pre-Cb1 | 9.8E+09 | 5930000000 | | 60.5 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 26 | Pp | 1.8E+10 | 6462000000 | | 60 % | | Ge | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 27 | Pp | 2.13E+10 | 1.278E+10 | | 35.9 % | | Ge | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 28 | Pp, 1.9 Ga | | 3.5E+10 | | 55 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 29 | Pp, 1.9 Ga | | 4600000000 | | 32 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreDepUSSR 1,102- |
| Fe 30 | OI2 | 1.2E+10 | 4320000000 | | 36 % | | | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1974, ref |
| Fe 31 | 160 Ma | 1.44E+09 | 780000000 | | 54.1 % | | Cu | Hawkes et al 2002 |
| Fe 32 | Pp | 3E+09 | 1620000000 | | 54 % | | | Marsden 1968, ref |
| Fe 33 | Pp | 4.5E+10 | 1.125E+10 | | 25 % | | | Marsden 1968, ref |
| Fe 34 | Pp | 1.5E+10 | 3750000000 | | 25 % | | | Marsden 1968, ref |
| Fe 35 | J1 | | 3700000000 | | 29 % | | | Horon 1976 Iron Ore Dep Europe, BGR |
| Fe 36 | MZ | | 5200000000 | | | | | Meinert et al 2005 EG 100Anniv 299= |
| Fe 37 | Np | 4E+10 | 2E+10 | | 50 % | | Mn | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2008 SEG 79, 1- |
| Fe 38 | EO-T3 | | 1.5E+10 | | 50 % | Co,Ni | | Paris 1981, ref |
| Fe 39 | Ar3, T-Q | | 1200000000 | | 60 % | | | Wright et al 1985, ref |
| Fe 40 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 3000000000 | | 30 % | Cu,Au,Ag | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |
| Fe 41 | T-Q | | | | 15 % | Cu,Mo,Ni | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Fe 42 | Pp | | 1.79E+10 | | 64 % | | | Clout & Simonsen 2005 EG 100Anniv, 662- |
| Fe 43 | Pp | | 1.5E+11 | | 40 % | | | Clout & Simonsen 2005 EG 100Anniv, 662- |
| Fe 44 | Cr | 2.7E+10 | 5805000000 | | 21.5 % | P2O5 | | Young 1977 Geol.Surv.Canada Paper 77-1C |
| Fe 45 | Ar | 9.5E+09 | 6175000000 | | 65 % | | | Wright et al 1985, ref |
| Fe 46 | 755-730 | | 1.162E+10 | | 46 % | | | Yeo 1981, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Fe 47 | L | * | Subgan Complex-Fe | W. Aldan Shield | undeveloped deposit? | RS | high-grade metamorph BIF |
| Fe 48 | G | ** | Torgai (Turgai) district-Fe | Torgai (Turgai) | active o-p mines | KZ | magnet repl in scapolit volc, lim |
| Fe 49 | G | * | Torgai, Kachar deposit-Fe | Torgai (Turgai) | active o-p mines | KZ | magnet repl in scapolit volc, lim |
| Fe 50 | L | * | Torgai, Sarbai deposit-Fe | Torgai (Turgai) | active o-p mines | KZ | magnet repl in scapolit volc, lim |
| Fe 51 | L | * | Torgai, Sokolovsk deposit-Fe | Torgai (Turgai) | active o-p mines | KZ | magnet repl in scapolit volc, lim |
| Fe 52 | G | * | Urucum, Morro do-Fe | Corumbá | active o-p mines | BR-MS | silic hemat BIF, diamictite assoc |
| Fe 53 | G | * | W.Siberian Basin, Bakchar-Fe | West Siberian Basin | active o-p mines | RS-SB | bedded ironstone |
| Fe 54 | L | * | Wabana-Fe | Bell Island | past u-g mining, Rc | CN-NF | sedim hematite ironstone |
| Fe 55 | nG | * | Wabush Lake-Fe | S Labrador Iron belt | active o-p mines | CN-NF | hi-grade metam Superior BIF |
| Fe 56 | L | * | Wadi Shati, Brakk-Fe | southern Libya | undeveloped deposits | LI | sedimentary ironstone |
| Fe 57 | SG | * | West Siberian Basin-Fe | West Siberian Basin | mostly undevel resrce | RS | extensive bedded ironstone |
| Ga 1 | SW | * | Jamaica red muds-Ga | Jamaica island | mine tailings | JA | red tailings from alumina plants |
| Ge 1 | M | * | Bleiberg-Kreuth-Ge | Drauzug Range | historic mines | AS | MVT & oxidized Zn-Pb |
| Ge 2 | G | * | Great Britain coals-Ge | Great Britain | coal waste recovery | GB | trace Ge in coal ash, flue dust |
| Ge 3 | L | * | Kipushi mine-Ge | Katanga Copperbelt | recent u-g mine | CG | fault repl and brecc Zn,Pb,Cu |
| Ge 4 | LW | * | Lincang coalfield-Ge | Yunnan province | by-product coal mine | CH-YU | Ge enriched in coal ashes |
| Ge 5 | L | * | Red Dog ore field-Ge | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite, black shale |
| Ge 6 | MW | * | Tsumeb-Ge | Otavi | historic u-g mine | NM | Pb,Zn,Cu sulf in solut pipe in lim |
| Hf 1 | LW | * | Katugin deposit-Hf | eastern Siberia | undeveloped deposit | RS | dissem rare met in shear metas |
| Hf 2 | G | * | Toongi intrusion-Hf | Dubbo | undeveloped resource | AU-NW | dissem rare met in alkali trachyte |
| Hg 1 | SG | * | Almaden ore field-Hg | central Spain | historic u-g mine | SP | stratabd impregn of cinnabar |
| Hg 2 | G | * | Almadenejos mines-Hg | central Spain | past o-p, u-g mines | SP | stratabd impregn of cinnabar |
| Hg 3 | G | * | Dadongla-Hg | Guizhou Province | mining | CH | low-temp dissem + repl cinnabar |
| Hg 4 | SG | * | Huancavelica ore field-Hg | Huancavelica | historic Hg mines | PE | dissem & replac cinnab in sedim |
| Hg 5 | SG | * | Idrija ore field-Hg | Alps, Slovenia | historic mines | SL | dissem cinnab in shale in thrust |
| Hg 6 | G | * | Khaidarkan ore field-Hg | Ferghana | recent active mines | KS | cinnabar dissem, repl thrust FW |
| Hg 7 | G | * | Mayacmas ore field-Hg | Clear Lake-Geysers | past mining | US-CA | cinnabar fault dissem, veinlets |
| Hg 8 | G | * | McDermitt Caldera-Hg | McDermitt Caldera | recent o-p mine | US-NV | cinnabar veins, disseminations |
| Hg 9 | SG | * | Monte Amiata ore field-Hg | Tuscany | historic mines | IT | cinnab in hot springs, karst |
| Hg 10 | G | * | Muyouchang-Hg | Guizhou province | active mining? | CH-GZ | cinnab replac dolom under shale |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------|----------|-------------|-------------|---------|----------|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Fe 47 | Ar | | 1800000000 | | 35 % | | | Zitzmann ed 1977 Iron Ore Dep.of Europe |
| Fe 48 | Cb2 | | 1.2E+10 | | | | Cu | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1086- |
| Fe 49 | Cb2 | | 7000000000 | | 45 % | | Cu | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1086- |
| Fe 50 | Cb2 | | 30000000000 | | | | Cu | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1086- |
| Fe 51 | Cb2 | | 20000000000 | | | | Cu | Herrington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1086- |
| Fe 52 | Np | | 3.6E+10 | 2.088E+10 | 58 % | Mn | | Klein & Ladeira 2004 EG 99, 1233- |
| Fe 53 | Cr3 | | 1.05E+10 | | 37.4 % | | V | Tomsk Komplex Exped 1964, ref |
| Fe 54 | Or1 | | 1.241E+09 | 13000000000 | 51 % | | | Miller 1983 EG 78, 1017- |
| Fe 55 | Pp | | 4140000000 | | 30 % | | | Gross & Zajac 1983, ref |
| Fe 56 | Cb1 | | 15200000000 | | 40 % | | | Goudarzi 1970 USGS Profess.Paper 660 |
| Fe 57 | Cr3 | | 9E+11 | 3E+11 | 30 % | | V | Tomsk Komplex Exped 1964, ref |
| Ga 1 | Q | | 1500 | | 65 ppm | | Al | Wagh & Pinnock 1987, ref |
| Ge 1 | post-Tr | | 1600 | | | Pb | | Kuhlemann et al 2001 EG 96, 1931- |
| Ge 2 | Cb3-Q | | 200000 | | | | Zn,Cd | Paone 1970, ref |
| Ge 3 | 450 Ma | | 600000000 | 18000 | 0.03 % | Zn,Ag,Cu | Pb | Heijnen et al 2008 EG 103, 1459- |
| Ge 4 | J? | | gigantic | | | | | Zhuang H et al 1998 |
| Ge 5 | 338 Ma | | 1867000000 | 18670 | 100 ppm | Zn,Pb,Ag | | Slack et al 2004 EG 99, 1481- |
| Ge 6 | 530 Ma | | 270000000 | 2160 | | Pb,As | Zn,Cu,Ag,V | Fimmel et al 1996, ref |
| Hf 1 | Pp-Pe | | 17000 | 17000 | 167 ppm | | Ta,Zr | Larin et al 2002 DoklRSAkadEarth 383,326- |
| Hf 2 | J | | 830000000 | 85000 | 0.034 % | | Zr,Y,Ta | Alkane website 2002 |
| Hg 1 | S | | 276000 | | 8-1 % | | | Hernandez et al 1999, ref |
| Hg 2 | S | | 16500 | | | | | Hernandez et al 1999, ref |
| Hg 3 | MZ | | 20000 | | | | | He Lixian & Zeng Ruolan 1992, ref |
| Hg 4 | Mi-Pl | | 51000 | | | | | Noble & Vidal 1990, ref |
| Hg 5 | Tr-T | | 12700000 | 170000 | 1.14 % | | | Lavric & Spangenberg 2003 MinDep 38, 886- |
| Hg 6 | T | | 29820 | 29820 | 0.2-5 % | | Sb,As | Nikiforov et al 1962, ref |
| Hg 7 | 3 Ma | | 13000 | 13000 | | | Sb | Dickson and Tunell 1968 Ore Dep.USA 1933-67.v.2 |
| Hg 8 | 18-15.8 Ma | | 17250 | 17250 | | | | Rytuba & Glanzman 1985, ref |
| Hg 9 | 0.43 Ma | | 80000 | 80000 | 0.8 % | | Sb | Pichler 1970, ref |
| Hg 10 | MZ | | 50000 | 50000 | | | | He Lixian & Zeng Ruolan 1992, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Hg 11 | G | * | New Almaden-Hg | San José, CA | historic mines, closed | US-CA | cinnab in silica-carbnt in serpent |
| Hg 12 | G | * | New Idria-Hg | Calif Coast Ranges | historic mine, closed | US-CA | cinnab replac turbidite, fault |
| Hg 13 | G | * | Nikitovka-Hg | Donbas | historic mines | UK | cinnabar impregn in sandstone |
| Hg 14 | G | * | Pinchi Lake-Hg | central Brit Columbia | past mining | CN-BC | cinnabar replac, dissem // fault |
| Hg 15 | G | * | Pueblo Viejo ore field-Hg | central Dominican R. | active o-p mines | DR | hi-sulfid Au, Ag in porph; oxid z. |
| Hg 16 | G | * | Rudňany-Hg | Spis-Gemer | historic mines | SK | sider-qtz-tetraedr fault veins |
| Hg 17 | G | * | Sulfur Bank-Hg | Clear Lake | historic mine | US-CA | cinnab & sulf, hot spring system |
| Hg 18 | SG | * | Wanshan ore field-Hg | Guizhou province | historic active mining | CH-GZ | cinnabar replac in karsted limest |
| In 1 | MW | * | Mount Pleasant-In | New Brunswick | mine development | CN-NB | Sn, Mo, Bi stockw, repl in caldera |
| In 2 | nG | * | Uchaly ore field-In | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn, Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |
| Li 1 | LW | * | Bernic Lake (Tanco) -Li | Lac du Bonnet | operating u-g mine | CN-MB | rare metal Li pegmatite |
| Li 2 | LW | * | Chovec-Zinnwald-Li | Erzgebirge Mts. | historic mines; Rc | CZ+GE | zinnwaldite dissem in leucogran |
| Li 3 | G | * | Clayton Valley playas-Li | southern Nevada | active leaching oper. | US-NV | Li in playas brines & salts |
| Li 4 | LW | * | Greenbushes spodumene-Li | SW Western Australia | active o-p mine | AU-WA | synorog spodum & Sn, Ta pegmat |
| Li 5 | LW | * | Manono-Kitotolo district-Li | Katanga | artesanal mining | CG | placers & regolith spodum pegm |
| Li 6 | G | * | Salar de Atacama-Li | High Andes, Chile | playa brine processing | CL | Li in playas brines, salts, clay |
| Li 7 | G | * | Salar de Uyuni-Li | Potosi, S Bolivia | undeveloped resource | BO | Li dissolved in playas brines |
| Li 8 | LW | * | São João del Rei-Li | Minas Gerais | regolith o-p mining | BR-MG | Li, Sn, Ta pegm, eluv, alluv placers |
| Mg 1 | G | * | Dashiqiao-Haicheng-belt-Mg | Liaodong Peninsula | active mines | CH | crystalline magnesite in marble |
| Mg 2 | G | * | Kunwarara magnesite | Rockhampton area | active o-p mine | AU-QL | lacustr ressedim nodular magnes |
| Mg 3 | G | * | Liaodong magnesite belt-MgO | Liaoning Province | active mining | CH-LI | magnesite replac Pp meta-carb |
| Mn 1 | G | * | Chiatura-Mn | Georgia | historic mines | GA | bedded oxide & carbonate Mn |
| Mn 2 | SG | * | Clarion-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km ² -Mn | E Pacific ocean | undevel.seafloor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |
| Mn 3 | G | * | Corumba ore field-Mn | Corumbá | active o-p mines | BR | bedded Mn in diamictite assoc |
| Mn 4 | G | * | Groote Eylandt Mine-Mn | Groote Eylandt Island | active o-p mine | AU-NT | oxid Mn blanket over bedded Mn |
| Mn 5 | G | * | Hawaii-Palmyra Mn crusts-Mn | central Pacific | unmined resource | PacOc | oceanic manganeseiferous crusts |
| Mn 6 | SG | * | Kalahari Mn Basin | Kalahari fringe | active o-p mining | SA | bedded braunite-kutnahorite |
| Mn 7 | L | * | Kerch Fe ore Basin-Mn | Kerch Peninsula | active mines | UK | goeth, chloritic sedim ironstone |
| Mn 8 | G | * | Moanda enriched Mn ore | Gabon | active o-p mines | GO | resid Mn-ox blanket on Mn carb |
| Mn 9 | SG | * | Moanda Mn protore | Gabon | undeveloped resource | GO | bedded Mn carbonate, black shle |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|-----------|------------|---------|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Hg 11 | PI | 38090 | | 2.21 | % | | | Bailey & Everhart 1964, ref |
| Hg 12 | T3 | 19000 | | | | | | Linn 1968, Ore Dep US 33-48, 1623- |
| Hg 13 | MZ | 33700 | | | | | | Kler et al 1978 Tipy Rudonos. Form., Moscow, 139- |
| Hg 14 | Eo-OI | 9500 | | 0.75 | | | | Paterson 1977, ref |
| Hg 15 | Cr1; 115 Ma | 544000000 | 16000 | | | Ag,Au,As | Zn | Mueller et al 2008 MinDep 43, 873- |
| Hg 16 | MZ | 4500 | | | | | Fe,Cu,Sb | Radvanec et al 2004 OreGeo 24, 267- |
| Hg 17 | 44,500 y-now | 7000 | | | | | | Donnelly-Nolan et al 1993 EG 88, 301- |
| Hg 18 | MZ | 40000 | | 0.26 | % | | | He Lixian & Zeng Ruolan 1992, ref |
| In 1 | Cb1 | 90 | | | | Bi | Sn,W,Mo | Sinclair et al 2006 OreGeo 28, 123- |
| In 2 | 365 Ma | 225000000 | 3150 | 15 | ppm | Zn,As,Te | Cu,Cd,In,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Li 1 | Ar; 2,640 Ma | 116000 | | 1.28 | % | | Cs,Ta,Rb | Van Lichtenvelde et al 2007 EG 102, 257- |
| Li 2 | Pe? | 550000000 | 1430000 | 0.25 | % | | Sn,Cs,Rb,Th | Stemprok et al 1995, ref |
| Li 3 | T3-Q | 2000000 | | 228 | ppm | | B | Price 2004, ref |
| Li 4 | Ar3 | 110000 | | 1.86 | % | | Sn,Ta | Groves et al 1986, ref |
| Li 5 | 910-880 Ma Q | 837000 | | 2.8 | % | Sn | Ta,Nb | Bassot & Morio 1989 Chron Res Min 496, 41- |
| Li 6 | Q | 4600000 | | 0.15 | % | | B | Ide & Kunasz 1990, ref |
| Li 7 | Q | 8900000 | | 80-1150 | ppm | | K,Mg,B | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Li 8 | Ar3, Q | 311000 | | | | | Ta,Sn | Gemeneur & Baraud 1982 5th Congr. Geol. Argent. |
| Mg 1 | Np | 2.75E+10 | | 47 | % | MgO | | Peng & Palmer 2002, ref |
| Mg 2 | T3 | 1.2E+09 | 345000000 | 15 | % | | | Milburn & Wilcock 1998 AusIMM Mono 22, 815- |
| Mg 3 | 2.0-1.9 Ga | | 2.7E+10 | 47 | % | | | Peng & Palmer 2002, ref |
| Mn 1 | OI | | 600000000 | 20 | % | | | Varentsov & Rakhmanov 1974, ref |
| Mn 2 | T-Q | | 576000000 | 28.8 | % | Cu,Ni,Mo,Zn | | Deab 1983, ref |
| Mn 3 | 990-950 Ma | | 171000000 | 46 | % | | Fe | Klein & Ladeira 2004, ref |
| Mn 4 | Cr3; 44-7 Ma | 450000000 | 220000000 | 46 | % | | | Dammer et al 1996 EG 91, 386- |
| Mn 5 | T-Q | | 190000000 | 20-30 | %? | | | Hein et al 2000 |
| Mn 6 | 2.2 Ga | 8E+09 | 4193000000 | 31 | % | | | Tsikos et al 2003 EG 98, 1449- |
| Mn 7 | J | 1.7E+09 | 57000000 | 3 | % | As | Fe,V | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreGeoUSSR, 84- |
| Mn 8 | Pp, T3-Q | | 275000000 | 35 | % | | | Weber 1973, ref |
| Mn 9 | Pp | | 6500000000 | 13.5 | % | | | Weber 1973, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Mn 10 | SG | * | Molango ore field-Mn | central Mexico | active o-p mines | MZ | sedim Mn-carbonate horizon |
| Mn 11 | L? | * | Mutun-Tucavaca Fe belt-Mn | Tucavaca Basin | undevel resource | BO | bedded silic Mn diamicit assoc |
| Mn 12 | G | * | North Urals Basin-Mn | Ural Mts | undevel. resource? | RS | bedded sedim Mn-carbonates |
| Mn 13 | SG | * | Pacific Ocean East, clays-Mn | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metalliferous oceanic clays |
| Mn 14 | G | * | Rogachev-Tainin district-Mn | Novaya Zemlya, N. | undeveloped resource | RS | bedded sedim Mn-carbonates |
| Mn 15 | G | * | S.Ukr. Bs, Bolshoi Tokmak-Mn | S. Ukraine Mn Basin | undeveloped deposit | UK | bedded sedim Mn-carbonates |
| Mn 16 | SG | * | S.Ukr.Bs, Nikopol ore field-Mn | S. Ukraine Mn Basin | active o-p mining | UK | bedded sedim Mn-oxid, carbonat |
| Mn 17 | G | * | S.Ukr.Bs., Mezhdurechye-Mn | S. Ukraine Mn Basin | active o-p mining | UK | bedded sedim Mn-oxid, carbonat |
| Mn 18 | SG | ** | South Ukrainian Mn Basin | Black Sea north | active o-p mining | UK | bedded sedim Mn-oxid, carbonat |
| Mn 19 | G | * | Sulimenev-Mn | Novaya Zemlya | undeveloped deposit | RS | bedded sedim Mn-carbonates |
| Mn 20 | G | * | Urucúm, Morro do-Mn | Corumbá | active o-p mines | BR-MS | bedded Mn oxides, diamicit assoc |
| Mo 1 | G | * | Adanac (Ruby Creek)-Mo | Atlin, NW BC | deposit | CN-BC | porphyry/stockwork Mo |
| Mo 2 | G | * | Agua Rica dep. Andalgala-Mo | Sierras Pampeanas | mine development | AR | hi-sulfid Cu-Au over porphyry Cu |
| Mo 3 | G | * | Alice Arm district-Mo | NW Brit. Columbia | past mines | CN-BC | stockwork Mo in qz monzonite |
| Mo 4 | G | ** | Almalyk ore field-Mo | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Mo 5 | G | * | Antamina mine-Mo | Cordill. Occidental | active o-p mine | PE | Zn-Cu exoskarn > porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 6 | G | * | Bagdad deposit-Mo | southern Arizona | active o-p mine | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo, chatcoc. blanket |
| Mo 7 | G | * | Bald Butte-Mo | Montana | explored deposit | US-MT | stockwork Mo |
| Mo 8 | SG | * | Bazhenov Formation-Mo | West Siberian Basin | unmined deep Rc | RS-SB | high trace Mo,U,V black argillite |
| Mo 9 | G | * | Berg deposit-Mo | central BC | explored deposit | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo, hypogene |
| Mo 10 | G | * | Big Ben deposit-Mo | Little Belt Mts | undeveloped deposit | US-MT | Climax-type Mo stockwork |
| Mo 11 | SG | ** | Billingen-Fälbygden-Mo | southern Sweden | unmined resource | SW | metalliferous black shale |
| Mo 12 | SG | * | Bingham Canyon porphyry-Mo | Oquirrh Mts. | active o-p mine | US-UT | calc-alk enrich porph Cu-Mo-Au |
| Mo 13 | SG | ** | Bingham zoned ore field-Mo | Oquirrh Mts. | histor.&active mines | US-UT | porph Cu-Mo, skarn, Pb-Zn replac |
| Mo 14 | G | * | Buckingham-Mo | Battle Mountain | undeveloped deposit | US-NV | porphyry/stockwork Mo |
| Mo 15 | G | * | Bugdaya-Mo,Cu,Ag,Au | E. Transbaikalia | deposit | RS | stockwork + vein Mo |
| Mo 16 | SG | ** | Butte ore field-Mo | western Montana | historic mining | US-MT | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 17 | SG | * | Butte porphyry-Mo | western Montana | past o-p mine, Rc | US-MT | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 18 | G | * | Cadia East deposit-Mo | Orange area, NSW | mine development | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au |
| Mo 19 | G | ** | Cadia ore field-Mo | Orange area, NSW | active o-p, u-g mines | AU-NW | alkaline porphyry Cu-Au-skarn |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|-----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Mn 10 | J3 | 1.6E+10 | 1600000000 | | 10 % | | | Okita 1992, ref |
| Mn 11 | Np | | | | | Fe | | Arce-Burgos & Goldfarb 2008 SEG 79, 1- |
| Mn 12 | Pc | | 75000000 | | 21 % | | | Varentsov & Rakhmanov 1974, ref |
| Mn 13 | T-Q | | | | 5 % | Cu,Mo,Ni | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Mn 14 | T1 | | 243000000 | | 13.5 % | | | Ivanova & Ushakov 1998, ref |
| Mn 15 | OI-MI | 1.582E+09 | 490000000 | | 24.5 % | | | Varentsov 2002 OreGeo 20, 65- |
| Mn 16 | OI-MI | 4.7E+09 | 940000000 | | 30 % | | | Varentsov 2002 OreGeo 20, 65- |
| Mn 17 | OI-MI | 900000000 | 180000000 | | 20 % | | | Varentsov 2002 OreGeo 20, 65- |
| Mn 18 | OI-MI | 6.15E+09 | 1610000000 | | | | | Varentsov 2002 OreGeo 20, 65- |
| Mn 19 | T1 | | 121000000 | | 13.5 % | | | Ivanova & Ushakov 1998, ref |
| Mn 20 | Np | 608000000 | 231000000 | | 38 % | Fe | | Klein & Ladeira 2004 EG 99, 1233- |
| Mo 1 | 75-71 Ma | 206000000 | 124000 | | 0.063 % | | | Pinsent & Christopher 1995, refs |
| Mo 2 | MI3, 7-4.9 Ma | 1.714E+09 | 548000 | | 0.032 % | Au,Cu | Ag,As | Landtwing et al 2002 EG 97, 1273- |
| Mo 3 | 55-49 Ma | 326000000 | 265000 | 0.115-0.006 | % | | | Hodgson 1995, ref |
| Mo 4 | CB3,310 Ma | 5.5E+09 | 229000 | | 0.051 % | Cu,Au,Ag,Re,Te | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Mo 5 | MI3, ~10 Ma | 1.52E+09 | 450000 | | 0.03 % | Ag,Cu,Bi,Zn | | Love et al. 2004 EG 99 887- |
| Mo 6 | Cr3-, 76-72 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 191000 | | 0.012 % | Cu | Ag | Barra et al 2002 MmDep 38, 585- |
| Mo 7 | T | 185000000 | 111000 | | 0.06 % | | | SEG Newsletter 2008 |
| Mo 8 | J-Cr | ~200 trill ton | 1.6E+10 | | 285 ppm | U,V | | Gavshin & Zakharov 1996 EG 91, 122- |
| Mo 9 | 50 Ma | 400000000 | 200000 | | 0.05 % | | Cu | Heberlein 1995, ref |
| Mo 10 | 51-50 Ma | 376000000 | 376000 | | 0.1 % | | | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 11 | Cm2-3 | 3.4E+09 | 1190000 | | 350 ppm | U | V,Ag | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca 56 |
| Mo 12 | OI, 37 Ma | 3.23E+09 | 1300000 | | 0.02 % | Cu,Au,Ag | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Mo 13 | OI, 37 Ma | | 1560000 | | 0.06 % | Cu,Ag,Au | | Cunningham et al. (2004) |
| Mo 14 | 86 Ma | | 752000 | | 0.06 % | | | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 15 | MZ | 594000000 | 401000 | | 0.034 % | | Ag,Au,Cu | SEG 68, Jan 2007, 49- |
| Mo 16 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | 5.23E+09 | 1700000 | | 0.03 % | Ag,Cu | Au,Pb,Zn,Mn | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Mo 17 | Cr3, 66-64.8 Ma | | 1700000 | | 0.02 % | Cu | Ag,Au | Tooker 1990, ref |
| Mo 18 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.1E+09 | 120000 | | 70-170 ppm | Cu,Au | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |
| Mo 19 | S1, 460-441 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 160000 | | 0.01 % | Cu,Au | Ag | Wilson et al 2007 EG 102, 3- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Mo 20 | G | * | Cananea ore field-Mo | Sonora State | past & active o-p mines | MX | porph Cu-Mo- skarn, breccias |
| Mo 21 | G | * | Cannivan Gulch-Mo | western Montana | undeveloped deposit | US-MT | porph and skarn Mo in qz monz |
| Mo 22 | G | * | Caridad, La-Mo | Nacoziari, Sonora | operating o-p mine | MX | porphyry & breccia Cu-Mo |
| Mo 23 | G | * | Casino-Mo | Dawson Range | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | porph & brecc Cu-Mo, superg enr |
| Mo 24 | G | * | Cave Peak-Mo | NW Texas | undeveloped deposit | US-TX | multistage porph Mo in latite bx |
| Mo 25 | G | * | Cerro Casale (Aldebaran)-Mo | Maricunga | large active o-p mine | CL | porph Cu-Au, dior model in andes |
| Mo 26 | G | * | Cerro Colorado, Panama-Mo | Chiriqui province | mine development | PA | porph Cu-Mo in porph, andesite |
| Mo 27 | G | * | Cerro Verde-Santa Rosa, Mo | Arequipa dept. | active o-p mines | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 28 | G | * | Chancas, Las, Pochuana-Mo | Andahuaylas-Yauli | mine development | PE | porphyry & skarn Cu |
| Mo 29 | SG | * | Chuquicamata (main) mine-Mo | Calama | histor. +active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 30 | SG | ** | Chuquicamata ore field (cluster)-Mo | Calama | histor. +active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 31 | SG | * | Clarion-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km ² -Mo | E Pacific ocean | undevel.sea floor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |
| Mo 32 | SG | * | Climax mine-Mo | Tennille Range | historic mining, Rc | US-CO | stockw Mo in hi-silica rhyolite |
| Mo 33 | SG | ** | Collahuasi ore field-Mo | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Mo 34 | G | * | Collahuasi, Rosario Mine-Mo | Andes, N. Chile | active o-p mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Mo 35 | G | * | Creston, El, Opodepe-Mo | Sonora State | undeveloped deposit | MX | porphyry/stockwork Mo |
| Mo 36 | G | * | Cuajone mine-Mo | Moquegua | active o-p mine | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrichm |
| Mo 37 | G | * | Cumo deposit-Mo | Idaho | undeveloped deposit | US-ID | porphyry Mo in monzogr porph |
| Mo 38 | G | * | Dexing -Tongchang-Mo | Jiangnan, Jiangxi | active o-p mines | CH-JX | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Mo 39 | G | * | Donggou-Mo | E. Qinling, Henan | active mines? | CH | stockw Mo in Cr1 porph, Mp volc |
| Mo 40 | G | * | Erdako mines-Mo | central Brit Columbia | active o-p mines | CN-BC | qz-moly sheeted veins, stockw |
| Mo 41 | G | * | Erdenet mines-Mo | N-C Mongolia | active o-p mines | MO | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 42 | G | * | Escondida, La, deposit-Mo | Cordillera Domeyko | active o-p mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo, supergene enrich |
| Mo 43 | G | * | Galeno deposit-Mo | Cajamarca | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au > skarn |
| Mo 44 | G | * | Galore Creek-Mo | N-C Brit. Columbia | mine development | CN-BC | porph Cu-Mo-Au, dior mod.hypog |
| Mo 45 | G | * | Gaspé Copper, Murdochville-Mo | Gaspé Peninsula | recent o-p mines | CN-QE | porphyry & skarn Cu-Mo, hypogen |
| Mo 46 | G | * | Glacier Peak-Mo | Washington State | mine development? | US-WA | cluster of porphyry Cu-Mo in volc |
| Mo 47 | G | * | Granja, La-Mo | Andes, northern Peru | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 48 | G | * | Hall Mine-Mo | Tomopah | recently active o-p | US-NV | porphyry Mo in rhyol porph plug |
| Mo 49 | SG | * | Henderson deposit-Mo | Rocky Mountains | active u-g mine | US-CO | porph Mo in hi-silica rhyolite |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| Mo 20 | 59.3 Ma | 7.14E+09 | 570000 | | 0.01 % | Cu | Ag,Au,Mo | Barra et al 2005 EG 100, 1605- |
| Mo 21 | 64-61 Ma | 324000000 | 194000 | | 0.06 % | | | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 22 | 54 Ma | | 666000 | | 0.038 % | Cu | Ag | Barra 2005 |
| Mo 23 | Cr | 558000000 | 162000 | | 0.024 % | Au | Ag | Bower et al 1995, ref |
| Mo 24 | 39-32 Ma | 350000000 | 875000 | | 0.25 % | | | Audetat et al 2008 |
| Mo 25 | 13.5 Ma | 1.285E+09 | 257000 | | 0.02 % | Cu,Au | | Vila & Sillitoe 1991, ref |
| Mo 26 | Mi3-Pi | 2.21E+09 | 199000 | | 0.009 % | Cu,Ag | | Kesler et al 1977, ref |
| Mo 27 | 62-59 Ma | 1.955E+09 | 233000 | | 0.015 % | Cu | Ag | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 856- |
| Mo 28 | 32 Ma | 628000000 | 226000 | | 0.04 % | Cu | Ag | Nunez 2009 proEXPLO lecture |
| Mo 29 | 34.6-31.1 | 8.5E+09 | 997000 | | 0.014 % | Cu,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 859- |
| Mo 30 | 34.6-31.1 | 1.7E+10 | 1250000 | | 0.014 % | Cu,Ag,Re | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 859- |
| Mo 31 | T-Q | | 9600000 | | 0.05 % | Mn,Cu,Ni,Zh | | Deab 1983, ref |
| Mo 32 | 30 Ma | 1.125E+09 | 2700000 | | 0.24 % | W | | Wallace 1995, ref |
| Mo 33 | 34 Ma | | 1400000 | | 0.003 | Cu,Ag | Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Mo 34 | 34.5 Ma | 3.11E+09 | 750000 | | 0.024 % | Cu | Ag | Masterman et al 2004 EG 99, 673- |
| Mo 35 | 53.5 Ma | 100000000 | 160000 | | 0.16 % | | Cu | Barra et al 2005 EG 100, 1605- |
| Mo 36 | 52.3 | 2.17E+09 | 650000 | | 0.03 % | Cu | Ag | Concha & Valle 1999, ref |
| Mo 37 | 52-45 Ma | 1.258E+09 | 742000 | | 0.059 % | | Cu | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 38 | 170-148 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 150000 | | 0.01 % | Au,Cu | Ag | He et al EG 94, 307- |
| Mo 39 | 115 Ma | | 625000 | | 0.113 % | | W | Ye Huihou et al 2008 |
| Mo 40 | 145-144 Ma | 850000000 | 739000 | | 0.087 % | | Re | Villeneuve et al 2001 EG 96, 171- |
| Mo 41 | 240 Ma | 1.78E+09 | 285000 | | 0.016 % | Cu | Au,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG100Aniv, 1056- |
| Mo 42 | 38 Ma | 2.863E+09 | 480000 | | 0.021 % | Cu,Ag | | Padilla et al. 2001 EG 96, 307- |
| Mo 43 | Mi1 | 262000000 | 137000 | | 0.013 % | Cu | Au | Davies & Williams 2005 MinDep 40, 598- |
| Mo 44 | J1 | 1.69E+09 | 422000 | | 0.025 % | Cu,Ag,Au | | Logan & Koyanagi 1994, ref |
| Mo 45 | 385 Ma | 350000000 | 280000 | | 0.08 % | Cu | Ag | Meinert et al 2003 EG 98, 147- |
| Mo 46 | 21 Ma | 1.7E+09 | 153000 | | 0.009 % | Cu | | Lasmanis 1995, ref |
| Mo 47 | 10 Ma | 3.2E+09 | 416000 | | 0.013 % | Ag,Cu | | Schwartz 1982 EG 77, 482- |
| Mo 48 | Cr3 | 433000000 | 358000 | | 0.071 % | | | Shaver 1986, ref |
| Mo 49 | 28 Ma | 727000000 | 1243000 | | 0.171 % | | | Seedorff & Einaudi 2004 EG 99, 3- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Mo 50 | G | * | Herruga deposit-Mo | Oyu Tolgoi, Mongolia | mine development? | MO | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au |
| Mo 51 | G | * | Highland Valley-Mo | central British Columbia | active o-p mines | CN-BC | plutonic porphyry Cu, hypogene |
| Mo 52 | G | * | Hudson Bay Mountain-Mo | Smithers, centr BC | undeveloped deposit | CN-BC | stockwork Mo in rhyol plug, bx |
| Mo 53 | G | * | Huralal (Nardli)-Mo | Oslo Rift | deposit to develop | NO | Mo stockw in high-silica rhyol |
| Mo 54 | nG | * | Island Copper Mine-Mo | N Vancouver Island | past o-p mine | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo; hypogene |
| Mo 55 | G | * | Jinduicheng-Mo | Qinling East | active mining | CH | stockwork Mo, qz monzon type |
| Mo 56 | G | * | Kadzharan-Mo | SE Armenia | recent o-p mine | AM | porphyry Cu-Mo in andesite |
| Mo 57 | G | * | Koktenkol-Mo | central Kazakhstan | recent mines | KZ | Mo,W regolith over granit stockw |
| Mo 58 | G | * | Little Boulder Creek-Mo | Custer County, Idaho | undeveloped deposit | US | stockwork and exoskarn Mo |
| Mo 59 | G | * | Lobash-Mo | Karelia | undeveloped deposit? | RS | porph Mo in rhyol porph stock |
| Mo 60 | G | * | Mečkatica-Surdulica, Mo | Serbia | recent mining | SER | stockwork Mo in dacite porphyry |
| Mo 61 | L | * | Magistral-Mo | Conchudos, Ancash | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 62 | nG | * | Malala-Mo | central Sulawesi | undeveloped deposit | ID | Mo stockwork |
| Mo 63 | G | * | Malankhand-Mo | Balaghat | active o-p mine | IA | Cu sulf in qz vein set in granod |
| Mo 64 | G | * | Malmberg-Mo | Werner-Bjerge | recent mining; Rc | GL | porphyry Mo in alkal gran stock |
| Mo 65 | G | * | Merlin orebody, Mt.Elliott-Mo | Cloncurry | mine development | AU-QL | moly in shear bx in black schist |
| Mo 66 | G | * | Michiquillay mine-Mo | Cajamarca | undeveloped deposit | PE | porphyry Cu ₂ Mo |
| Mo 67 | G | * | Morenci-Metacalf ore field-Mo | SE Arizona | active o-p mines | US-AZ | chalcoc blanket on low-gr porph |
| Mo 68 | G | * | Morococha-Toromocho, Mo | Oroya | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 69 | G | * | Mount-Emmons, Crested Butte-Mo | Colorado Rockies | unmined resource | US-CO | porphyry Mo in hi-silica rhyolite |
| Mo 70 | G | * | Mount Hope-Mo | Tonopah | recent o-p mining | US-NV | porphyry Mo in hi-silica rhyolite |
| Mo 71 | SG | * | Mount Tolman-Mo | Washington State | undeveloped deposit | US-WA | multiple porphyry Mo in granod |
| Mo 72 | SG | * | Myszkow-Mo | Silesia, S.Poland | undevelop buried dep | PL | buried porph Mo>Cu,W deposit |
| Mo 73 | G | * | Nannihu-Sandaozhuang, Mo | East Qinling | active mining | CH-HE | Mo stockw in hornfels & skarn |
| Mo 74 | G | * | Nevados de Famatima ore field-Mo | NW Argentina | undevel deposit | AR | porph Mo-Cu in dac pp to metaseds |
| Mo 75 | G | * | Ondor-Tsagaan, W | Ondorkhan | mine development? | MO | stockw Mo and scheel skarn? |
| Mo 76 | G | * | Orange Hill (Bond Cr.)-Mo | eastern Alaska | undeveloped deposit | US-AK | porphyry and skarn Cu-Mo |
| Mo 77 | G | * | Orekitkan-Mo | Vitim R., Buryatia | mine under development | RS | tabular Mo stockw in granite |
| Mo 78 | SG | * | Pacific Ocean East, clays-Mo | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metaliferous oceanic clays |
| Mo 79 | SG | * | Pebble deposit-Mo | S-W Alaska | o-p mine development | US-AK | porph Cu-Mo in granod, turbid |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Mo 50 | PZ3? | 76000000 | 108000 | 0.0142 | % | Cu,Au | | SEG News 2008, 74, 35 |
| Mo 51 | 202-192 Ma | 2E+09 | 140000 | 0.007 | % | Cu | Ag | Casselman et al 1995, ref |
| Mo 52 | 63 Ma | 92000000 | 164000 | 0.178 | % | | W | Atkinson 1995, ref |
| Mo 53 | 280-247 Ma | 210000000 | 164000 | 0.078 | % | | | Pedersen 1986, ref |
| Mo 54 | J2 | 377000000 | 85000 | 0.017 | % | Re | | Aranchibia & Clark 1996 EG 91, 402- |
| Mo 55 | Cr1/140 Ma | 907000000 | 907000 | 0.1 | % | | W | Nie 1994, ref |
| Mo 56 | Mi | 1.8E+09 | 900000 | 0.05 | % | Cu | Re | Pidzhyan 1975, ref |
| Mo 57 | Cb3 | 605000000 | 430000 | 0.071 | % | W | Cu,Bi | Mazurov 1996, ref |
| Mo 58 | Cr | 167000000 | 150000 | 0.09 | % | | | Meinert et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Mo 59 | Pp | | 230000 | 0.063 | % | | W,Au | Pokalov & Semenova 1993, ref |
| Mo 60 | EO | 181000000 | 141000 | 0.078 | % | | | Jankovic 1982, ref |
| Mo 61 | 14-15 Ma | 105000000 | 54600 | 0.052 | % | | Cu | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 |
| Mo 62 | Mi | 100000000 | 84000 | 0.084 | % | | | van Leeuwen 1994 JGeothExp 50, 13- |
| Mo 63 | 2.5 Ga | 789000000 | 197000 | 0.025 | % | Cu | Au,Ag | Stein et al 2004 PC Res 134, 189- |
| Mo 64 | 25.8 Ma | 181000000 | 271500 | 0.15 | % | | W | Brooks et al 2004 EG 99, 1215- |
| Mo 65 | Mp | 13000000 | 110000 | 0.8 | % | Re | Cu,Zn | SEG News 78, 2009 |
| Mo 66 | 20.6 Ma | 700000000 | 210000 | 0.03 | % | Cu | | Davies & Williams 2005 MinDep 40, 598- |
| Mo 67 | 55 Ma, T | 6.7E+09 | 320000 | 0.086 | % | Cu | Ag | Meichiorre & Enders EG 98, 607- |
| Mo 68 | 7.4 Ma | | 293000 | 0.016 | % | Ag,Cu,Bi | | Alvarez 1999 proEXPLO-99/IIMP Lima,205- |
| Mo 69 | 18 Ma | 141000000 | 372000 | 0.264 | % | | | Thomas & Galley 1982, ref |
| Mo 70 | 38 Ma | 600000000 | 635000 | 0.09 | % | | | Westra & Riedell 1996, ref |
| Mo 71 | 52-57 | 2.18E+09 | 1216000 | 0.056 | % | | | Lasmanis 1995, ref |
| Mo 72 | Cb-Pe | 2.055E+09 | 214000 | 0.096-0.12 | % | | Cu,W | SEG News 78, 2009 |
| Mo 73 | Cr1 | | 1000000 | | | | W | Ren et al 1995, ref |
| Mo 74 | 5 Ma | | 181000 | | | | Cu,Au | Pudack et al 2009 |
| Mo 75 | MZ | 186000000 | 372000 | 0.2 | % | W | | Mining Journal 1997 |
| Mo 76 | 113 Ma | 320000000 | 164000 | 0.02 | % | Cu | | Nokleberg et al 1995, ref |
| Mo 77 | 142 Ma | | 650000 | | ? | | | Mironov, Stein et al 2008 33.IGC Oslo, poster |
| Mo 78 | T-Q | | | 0.015 | % | Cu,Co,Ni | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Mo 79 | 90 Ma | 3.379E+09 | 1216000 | 0.036 | % | Au,Cu | | Sillitoe 2008 EG 103, 666 |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|--------|----|------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Mo 80 | G | * | Pelambres, Los-Pachon-Mo | Andes, central Chile | active o-p mines | CL-AR | porph & brecc Cu-Mo, superg enr |
| Mo 81 | G | * | Peschanka-Mo | NE Kolyma | mine development? | RS | porph Cu-Au in alk monzon porph |
| Mo 82 | G | " | Petaquilla, Cerro-Mo | eastern Panama | undeveloped deposit | PA | porph Cu,Mo,Au in granod, andes |
| Mo 83 | G | * | Pima, Twin Buttes-Mo | Tucson south | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry Cu-Mo & skarn |
| Mo 84 | G | * | Pima-Mission mine-Mo | Tucson South | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porphyry and skarn Cu-Mo; suprg |
| Mo 85 | G | ** | Pima district-Mo | Tucson South | active o-p mines | US-AZ | porph & skarn Cu-Mo, superg |
| Mo 86 | G | * | Pine Grove, Wah-Wah-Mo | Wah Wah Mts. | undeveloped deposit | US-UT | stockwork Mo in porph & volc |
| Mo 87 | G | * | Pine Nut-Mo | Nevada | undeveloped deposit | US-NV | stockwork Mo in qz monz porph |
| Mo 88 | SG | * | Quartz Hill-Mo | Ketchikan | undeveloped deposit | US-AK | Mo stockwork in peralum leucogran |
| Mo 89 | G | * | Quellaveco-Mo | Torata, Moquegua | mine development | PE | porph & breccia Cu-Mo, superg |
| Mo 90 | G | * | Questa mine-Mo | Sangre de Cristo Mts. | active mining | US-NM | moly in linear stockwork in leucogr |
| Mo 91 | G | * | Red Mountain-Mo | Big Salmon Range | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | Mo stockwork in qz monzon porph |
| Mo 92 | G | * | Reko Diq-Mo | Chagai Hills | mine development | PK | porphyry Cu-Au, superg enrichm |
| Mo 93 | G | * | Rico (Silver Creek)-Mo | San Juan Mts | deep undevel.deposit | US-CO | porph Mo under epith AgAu veins |
| Mo 94 | G | * | Rio Blanco, Carmen de la F-Cu | Piura dept | mine development | PE | porphyry Cu-Mo; superg enrich |
| Mo 95 | G | * | Rio Blanco, Los Sulfatos-Mo | Los Bronces | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 96 | G | * | Rio Blanco, San Enrique Mon.-Mo | Los Bronces | mine development | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 97 | SG | * | Rio Blanco-Los Bronces, Mo | Los Andes, Chile | active o-p, u-g mines | CL | porph Cu-Mo in tourm breccias |
| Mo 98 | G | * | Rossland-Red Mountain, Mo | Trail, BC | partly devel.deposit | CN-BC | Mo stockwork in silic retroskarn |
| Mo 99 | G | * | Salvador, El ore field-Mo | Andes, Chile | active u-g mines | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Mo 100 | G | * | Sar Chesmeh-Mo | Kerman | active o-p mines | IN | porphyry Cu-Mo in andesite |
| Mo 101 | G | * | Schaft Creek-Mo | northern BC | undeveloped deposit | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo in volcanics |
| Mo 102 | G | * | Shizhouyuan ore field-Mo | Dongpo, Nanling R. | active u-g mines | CH | W,Sn,Be greisen,exoskarn,veins |
| Mo 103 | G | * | Sierra Gorda-Mo | Chile Region II | o-p mine development | CL | porphyry Cu,Mo,Au, part superg |
| Mo 104 | G | * | Sipalay-Mo | Negros Occidental | recent mining | PH | porphyry Cu-Au |
| Mo 105 | G | * | Sora (Sorskoe)-Mo | Minusinsk | recent mining? | RS | porphyry Mo>Cu |
| Mo 106 | G | * | Spinitéx Ridge (Coppin Gap)-Mo | McPhee Dome, Pilbara | mine development | AU-WA | metamorph Archean porph Cu-Mo |
| Mo 107 | G | * | Sungun-Mo | Ahar-Varzegan | mine development? | IN | porphyry Cu-Mo & skarn |
| Mo 108 | G | * | Taca Taca-Mo | Salta | mine development | AR | porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Mo 109 | G | * | Taurus-Mo | Tanana Valley | mine development | US-AK | porph Cu-Au in granit in metan |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Mo 80 | 12-11 Ma | 5.406E+09 | 802000 | | 0.016 % | Cu | Au | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv, 856- |
| Mo 81 | Cr1 | 940000000 | 179000 | | | Au,Cu | Ag | Abzalov 1999, ref |
| Mo 82 | 29.37 Ma | 3.7E+09 | 437000 | | 0.016 % | Au,Cu | Ag | Mining Ann.Rev. 1999 |
| Mo 83 | EO | | 128000 | | | Cu | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Mo 84 | 58-57 Ga | 1.9E+09 | 220000 | | | Cu | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Mo 85 | Pc | 3.065E+09 | 343000 | | | Cu | Ag | Einaudi 1982, ref |
| Mo 86 | 22 Ma | 125000000 | 212000 | | 0.17 % | | | Keith et al 1986, ref |
| Mo 87 | T1 | 181000000 | 109000 | | 0.06 % | | | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 88 | 30-27 Ma | 1.584E+09 | 1207000 | | 0.076 % | | | Ashleman et al 1997, ref |
| Mo 89 | 54.5 | 1.67E+09 | 334000 | | 0.021 % | Cu | Ag | Estrada 1975, ref |
| Mo 90 | 24 Ma | 277000000 | 400000 | | 0.144 % | | | Ross et al EG 97, 1679- |
| Mo 91 | 87 Ma | 187000000 | 187000 | | 0.1 % | | | Brown & Kahlert 1995, ref |
| Mo 92 | 13-10 Ma | 4.1E+09 | 410000 | | 0.01 % | Au,Cu | | Perello et al 2008 EG 103, 1583- |
| Mo 93 | 5.2 Ma | 240000000 | 744000 | | 0.31 % | | Ag,Pb,Zn | Larson 1987 EG 82, 2141- |
| Mo 94 | Mi-Pi | 1.3E+09 | 286000 | | 0.022 % | Cu | | Sillitoe & Perello 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Mo 95 | 5.4 Ma | 1.2E+09 | 240000 | | 0.02 % | Cu | | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Mo 96 | 5.4 Ma | 900000000 | 180000 | | 0.02 % | Cu | | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Mo 97 | 5.4 Ma | 1.07E+10 | 1605000 | | 0.018 % | Cu,Au | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Mo 98 | J1 | 187000000 | 187000 | | 0.1 % | | | Dawson et al 1992, ref |
| Mo 99 | 43-42 Ma | 970000000 | 210000 | | 0.022 % | Cu | Ag,Au | Watanabe & Hedenquist 2002 EG 96, 1775- |
| Mo 100 | 12.2 Ma | 1.2E+09 | 360000 | | 0.03 % | Au,Cu | | Hezarkhani 2006 JAsianEarthSci 28, 409- |
| Mo 101 | J1 | 1.058E+10 | 216000 | | 0.0165 % | Cu | Ag,Au | Spilsbury 1995, ref |
| Mo 102 | 162-150 Ma | 170000000 | 200000 | | 0.12 % | W,Sn,Be,Bi | | Lu et al 2003 EG 98 955- |
| Mo 103 | T | 1.7E+09 | 585000 | | 0.03 % | Cu | Au,Ag | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Mo 104 | Cr3-T1 | 884000000 | 610000 | | 0.01 % | Au,Cu | | Wolff 1978, ref |
| Mo 105 | Cb | | 120000 | | ? | | Cu,Au,Se | Sotnikov & Berzina 1968, ref |
| Mo 106 | 3315 Ma | 658000000 | 375000 | | 0.057 % | Cu | Au,Ag | Barley 1982, ref |
| Mo 107 | Mi2 | 860000000 | 129000 | | 0.015 % | Cu | Ag | Hezarkhani 2006 JAsianEarthSci 27, 326- |
| Mo 108 | T | | 150000 | | | Cu | | Rojas et al 1999 ServGeolArgAnnales 35,1321- |
| Mo 109 | T1 | 450000000 | 315000 | | 0.02 % | | Cu | Young et al 1997, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|-----|------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Mo | 110 | SG | Teniente, E1, mine-Mo | Rancagua | active u-g mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo in dior, andes |
| Mo | 111 | G | Thompson Creek-Mo | Idaho | undeveloped deposit | US-ID | Mo stockwork in granite |
| Mo | 112 | G | Toledo ore field-Mo | Cebu | past o-p mines | PH | porphyry Cu-Mo in granod, tonal |
| Mo | 113 | G | Toquepala-Mo | Moquegua | active o-p mines | PE | porph Cu-Mo, brecc, superg enr |
| Mo | 114 | G | Tsagaan-Suvraga (Suburga)-Mo | South Gobi, Mongolia | mine awaiting devel. | MO | zone of porph Cu-Mo |
| Mo | 115 | G | Veliki Krivelji-Mo | Timok Massif | mine development | SER | porphyry Cu-Au in andesite |
| Mo | 116 | G | Yongwol-Mo | Okcheon Foldbelt, S.KO | active mining? | KO | stockwork Mo in monzogranite |
| Mo | 117 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porphyry belt-Mo | SE Xizang-Tibet | mine development | CH-XZ | 5 porph & skarn Cu in tect zone |
| Mo | 118 | G | Yulong (Qulong) porph deposit-Mo | SE Xizang-Tibet | active o-p mining | CH-XZ | porph & skarn Cu in monzogran |
| Mo | 119 | G | Yulong belt, Malasongduo dep-Mo | SE Xizang-Tibet | active o-p mining | CH-XZ | porph & skarn Cu in monzogran |
| Mo | 120 | G | Zhireken-Mo | Transbaikalia | recent mining | RS | stockwork Mo |
| Mo | 121 | G | Zunyi district, Huangjiawan dep.-Mo | Guizhou Province | small mine | CH-GI | Mo enr. in sulf layer in black sh |
| Mo | 122 | G | Zuun Mod-Mo | Mongolia | undeveloped resource | MO | stockwork Mo |
| Nb | 1 | SG | Araxá residual & primary-Nb | Minas Gerais | o-p mine, u-g resource | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |
| Nb | 2 | G | Araxá-residual only-Nb | Minas Gerais | o-p mine | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |
| Nb | 3 | G | Bayan Obo-Nb | Baotou | active o-p mines | CH-NM | Fe-ox, REE,Nb replac in dolom |
| Nb | 4 | LW | Lovozero alkaline complex-Nb | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in apgaitic syen |
| Nb | 5 | SG | Morro do Seis Lagos-Nb | Amazonas | undeveloped resource | BR-AM | tropical regolith on carbonatite |
| Nb | 6 | G? | Tomitor Complex-Nb | NE Siberia | undeveloped resource | RS | rare met regolith on carbonatite |
| Ni | 1 | nG | Blankauma-Touba ore field-Ni | Ivory Coast | explored deposit | IV | Ni laterite over ultrabasics |
| Ni | 2 | G | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-Ni | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | sulf. dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Ni | 3 | G | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Ni | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | sulf. dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Ni | 4 | G | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Ni | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | sulf. dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Ni | 5 | G | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Ni | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | sulf dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Ni | 6 | G | Bushveld-Platreef-Ni | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | sulf. dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| Ni | 7 | SG | Clarion-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km ² -Ni | E Pacific ocean | undevel.sea floor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |
| Ni | 8 | G | Duluth Complex NW margin-Ni | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MIN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Ni | 9 | L | Falconado mine, Bonao-Ni | Central Dominican R. | active o-p mine | DR | Ni laterite/saprolite on umafic |
| Ni | 10 | L | Geg Island laterite-Ni | northern Papua | undeveloped laterite | ID | Ni laterite over ultrabasics |
| Ni | 11 | G | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-Ni | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magn layer |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|----------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Mo 110 | 4.8 Ma | 1.248E+10 | 2500000 | | 0.02 % | Au,Cu | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| Mo 111 | 88.6 Ma | 310000000 | 324000 | | 0.108 % | | | Schmidt et al 1991, ref |
| Mo 112 | 108 or 61 Ma | 1.38E+09 | 100000 | | | Au,Cu | Ag | Divis 1983, ref |
| Mo 113 | 57-56 Ma | 9637000 | 117000 | | 0.013 % | Cu | Ag | Zwenk & Clark 1995, ref |
| Mo 114 | 370-365 Ma | 300000000 | 445000 | | 0.19 % | | Cu | Sotnikov et al 1980 Geol.Rud.Mestor. 3, 34- |
| Mo 115 | Cr3 | 750000000 | 112000 | | 0.015 % | Cu | Au | Herrington et al 1998, ref |
| Mo 116 | T | | 192000 | | 0.24 % | | | Carten et al 1993, ref |
| Mo 117 | 41-37 Ma | | 200000 | | 0.02 % | Cu,Au,Ag | | Hua-YingLiang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Mo 118 | 41-37 Ma | 1.3E+09 | 150000 | | 0.028 % | Cu,Au | | Hua-YingLiang et al 2009 EG 104 |
| Mo 119 | 41-37 Ma | 230000000 | 322000 | | 0.14 % | | Cu,Au | Hou et al 2003 EG 98, 125- |
| Mo 120 | U3 | | 150000 | | 0.1 % | | Cu | Pokalov 1974, ref |
| Mo 121 | 541 Ma | | 240000 | | 5.5 % | | Ni,As,V,U | Mao et al 2002, ref |
| Mo 122 | | 680000000 | 260000 | | 0.042 % | | | SEG News 79, 2009 |
| Nb 1 | Cr | 1.398E+09 | 19900000 | | | REE,Th | U | Wooley 1987, ref |
| Nb 2 | Cr | 462000000 | 9700000 | | 2.1 % | REE,Th | U | Wooley 1987, ref |
| Nb 3 | 1.42/0.43 Ga | | 2000000 | | 0.2 % | Fe,REE | | Chao et al 1997 USGS Bull 2143 |
| Nb 4 | 370 Ma | | 7000000 | | | Zr | REE,Ta,Th | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Nb 5 | MZ/T-Q | 2.9E+09 | 57000000 | | 2 % | REE | | de Souza 1996, ref |
| Nb 6 | Pe & 650-510 Ma | | 10000000 | | 3-5.4 %? | | V,U,Th | Kravchenko & Pokrovsky 1995 EG 90, 676- |
| Ni 1 | T-Q | | 4300000 | | 1.5 % | | Co,Fe | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 689- |
| Ni 2 | 2.06 Ga | | 23000000 | | 0.3 % | Ti,V,PGE,Cr | | this book, calculation |
| Ni 3 | 2.06 Ga | | 12000000 | | 0.3 % | Ti,V,PGE,Cr | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Ni 4 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 16160000 | | 0.24 % | PGE,Cu,Au | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Ni 5 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 16600000 | | 0.24 % | PGE,Cu,Au | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Ni 6 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 7500000 | | 0.36 % | PGE,Cu,Au | | Kimaird et al 2005 MinDep 40, 576- |
| Ni 7 | T-Q | | 240000000 | | 1.2 % | Mn,Cu,Co,Zn | | Deab 1983, ref |
| Ni 8 | 1100 Ma | 4.4E+09 | 8800000 | | 0.2 % | Cu,Co,PGE | Co | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Ni 9 | T3-Q | | 2000000 | | 1.4 % | | Co | Eng. & Min. Journal June 1981 |
| Ni 10 | Cr, T-Q | 262000000 | 3930000 | | 1.5 % | | Co,Fe | Schmidt 1976 Rohstoff Landerberichte X |
| Ni 11 | 2574 Ma | | 6500000 | | 0.24 % | PGE,Cr,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Ni 12 | G | * | Jinchuan ore field-Ni | Gansu | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-GS | dissem Ni sulf in ultramaf intrus |
| Ni 13 | LW | * | Kambalda Dome-Ni | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | small u-g mines | AU-WA | Fe, Ni sulf, base of komat flows |
| Ni 14 | LW | * | Leinster ore field (Perseverance)-Ni | central WA | active o-p mines | AU-WA | mass, dissem Ni sulf in komatiit |
| Ni 15 | L | * | Marlborough laterites-Ni | Marlborough | undeveloped resource | AU-QL | Ni laterite, chrysopr on serpent in |
| Ni 16 | LW | * | Mayari, Pinaros de-Ni | Holguin Province | past & active mining | CU | Fe & Ni laterite over umafics |
| Ni 17 | G | * | Moa laterites-Ni | Holguin Province | active o-p mines | CU | Ni laterite on ophiol peridotite |
| Ni 18 | LW | * | Monchegorsk Pluton-Ni | Kola Peninsula | past mining, explor | RS | dissem, veins Ni sulf, layered intrus |
| Ni 19 | LW | * | Mount Keith-Ni | Agnew-Wiluna belt | active o-p mine | AU-WA | dissem Fe, Ni sulf in komat. sill |
| Ni 20 | LW | * | Murrin Murrin-Ni | Laverfon | active o-p mines | AU-WA | Ni laterite, saprolite of umafic |
| Ni 21 | SG | ** | New Caledonia, global-Ni | New Caledonia island | active o-p mining | NC | Ni laterite/saprolite on peridotite |
| Ni 22 | LW | * | New Caledonia, Koniambo-Ni | New Caledonia island | mine development | NC | Ni laterite on peridotite |
| Ni 23 | LW | * | New Caledonia-Goro laterite-Ni | New Caledonia island | mine development | NC | Ni laterite/saprolite on peridotite |
| Ni 24 | LW | * | Nicarao Ni laterite | Holguin Province | active o-p mining | CU | Ni later/saprol on serpentinite |
| Ni 25 | G | * | Niquelândia-Ni | Bahia | active o-p mines | BR | Ni later/saprol on ultrabasics |
| Ni 26 | G | * | Noril'sk-Talnakh district-Ni | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu, Ni sulf on base of gabbro sills |
| Ni 27 | SG | * | Pacific Ocean East, clays-Ni | Pacific Ocean | (sub)seafloor resource | PacOc | metaliferous oceanic clays |
| Ni 28 | G | * | Palawan Island laterite-Ni | Palawan Island | undeveloped resource | PH | Ni laterite on serpentinite |
| Ni 29 | LW | * | Pechenga (Petsamo) district-Ni | NW Kola Peninsula | active mining | RS | Ni sulf in picritic sills, shears |
| Ni 30 | L | * | Pujada, Davao Ni laterite | Mindanao -Davao-Ni | undeveloped resource | PH | Ni laterite on serpentinite |
| Ni 31 | L | * | Ramu River laterite-Ni | Sepik River, N.PNG | mine development | PNG | Ni laterite over ultramafics |
| Ni 32 | L | * | San Felipe laterite-Ni | Camaguey | partly devel resource | CU | Ni laterite over serpentinite |
| Ni 33 | LW | * | Soroako Ni laterite | Sulawesi south | active o-p mining | ID | Ni laterite over serpentinite |
| Ni 34 | G | * | Sudbury Complex-Ni | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni, Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| Ni 35 | L | * | Surigao Norte (Nonoc ls) laterite-Ni | Mindanao northern | partly mined in past | PH | Ni laterite on serpentinite |
| Ni 36 | nG | * | Thompson Nickel Belt-Ni | E-C Manitoba | active u-g, o-p mining | CN-MB | metam Fe, Ni sulf in shear, umaf |
| Ni 37 | LW | * | Voisey's Bay-Ni | Nain, Labrador | mine development | CN-NF | mass to diss Ni, Cu sulf, troctolite |
| Ni 38 | L | * | Wedda Bay laterites-Ni | Halmahera | undeveloped resource | ID | lateritic Ni on serpentinite |
| Ni 39 | L | * | Wingellina laterite-Ni | Giles Complex | undeveloped deposit | AU-WA | Ni saprolite on mf-umf complex |
| Pb 1 | G | * | Abra-Pb | Bangemall Basin | blind orebody | AU-WA | modified sedex? |
| Pb 2 | G | * | Admiral Bay-Pb | Kimberleys | blind deep orebody | AU-WA | MVT-like Zn-Pb sulfide replacem. |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Ni 12 | 823 or 1508 Ma | 515000000 | 5459000 | | 1.06 % | Cu,PGE | | Lehmann et al 2007 EG 102, 75- |
| Ni 13 | 2.88 Ga | 670000000 | 1950000 | | 3 % | | PGE,Cu | Stone et al 2005 EG 100, 1441- |
| Ni 14 | Ar3 | | 2630000 | | 0.7-2.5 % | | Co,Cu | Billington 1984, ref |
| Ni 15 | T | | 2142000 | | 1.02 % | | Cr | INAL Staff 1975 AuslMM Monogr. 5, 1001- |
| Ni 16 | T-Q | | 2200000 | | 1.3 % | | Fe,Co | Boldt 1967 The Winning of Nickel, Toronto |
| Ni 17 | Cr, Cl | | 700000000 | | 1.4 % | | Co,Fe | Lazarenkov et al 2005 Lithol+MinRes 40, 521- |
| Ni 18 | 2507-2493 Ma | | 1750000 | | | PGE | Cu | Smolkin & Neradovsky 2006 IAGOD Excurs 13- |
| Ni 19 | 2.7 Ga | 503000000 | 3400000 | | 0.95 % | | Co | Rosengren et al 2005 EG 100, 149- |
| Ni 20 | Ar,T | | 220000000 | | 1.02 % | | Co | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 692-- |
| Ni 21 | EO-T3 | | 80000000 | | 1.2-9 % | Fe,Co | | Paris 1981, ref |
| Ni 22 | EO-T3 | | 235000000 | | 1.5 % | | Fe,Co | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 689- |
| Ni 23 | EO-T3 | | 212000000 | | 1.6 % | | Fe,Co | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 689- |
| Ni 24 | T3-Q | | 2100000 | | 1.4 % | | Co | Lazarenkov et al 2005 Lithol Miner Res 40, 521- |
| Ni 25 | J-T | | 6500000 | | 1.3 % | Co | | Collin et al 1990 EG 85, 1010- |
| Ni 26 | 248 Ma | 1.309E+09 | 23175000 | | 1.77 % | Cu,PGE | Co | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv, 179- |
| Ni 27 | T-Q | | | | 0.1 % | Mn,Cu,Co | | Field et al 1983, ref |
| Ni 28 | Cr, T-Q | | 349000000 | | 1.8 % | | Co,Fe | Wolff 1978 Rohstoff Landerberichte XV |
| Ni 29 | 1.98 Ma | | 4000000 | | | | Cu,Co | Kazansky et al 2002 GeolOreDep 44, 242- |
| Ni 30 | T-Q | | 4000000 | | | | Co,Fe,Cr | Wolff 1978 Rohstoff Landerberichte XV |
| Ni 31 | T3-Q | | 3500000 | | 1.4 % | | Co,Fe | Higlands Pacific Ann.Rep.2003 |
| Ni 32 | Cr-Q | | 2000000 | | 1 % | | Co,Fe | Freyssinet et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 700- |
| Ni 33 | Cr3, T-Q | | 264000000 | | 1.67 % | | Co,Fe,Cr | Schmidt 1976 Rohstoff Landerberichte X |
| Ni 34 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 19776000 | | 1.2 % | Cu,Co,PGE | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv 179- |
| Ni 35 | T-Q | | 5000000 | | 1.22 % | | Fe,Co,Cr | Mercado 1981 IntSeminLaterities Rotterdam, 45- |
| Ni 36 | 1862 Ma | | 5900000 | | 2.5 % | | Co,Cu,Au,Ag | Hulbert et al 2005, ref |
| Ni 37 | 1.22 Ga | | 150000000 | | 1.9 % | | Cu,Co | Naldrett et al 2000 EG 95, No.4 |
| Ni 38 | Q | | 2960000 | | 1.37 % | | Co,Fe | van Leeuwen 1994 JGeochExpl 50, 13- |
| Ni 39 | T | | 213000000 | | 1.243 % | | Co | Springg & Rochow 1975 Econ.Geol.Austr., 1008- |
| Pb 1 | Mp, 1.64 Ga | | 200000000 | | 1.8 % | | Cu,ba,Ag | Pirajno & Bagas, PC Res.166.54- |
| Pb 2 | post-Or2, 410 Ma | | 142000000 | | 2.3 % | Zn | Ag | Williams in Ferguson 1991, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Pb 3 | G | * | Aggeney's ore field-Pb | Bushmanland | active u-g mines | SA | Broken Hill metam Zn-Pb sulf. |
| Pb 4 | nG | * | Aguilar (Minas de)-Pb | Eastern Cordillera | mature u-g mines | AR | sedex?, deformed & remobiliz. |
| Pb 5 | G | * | Aljustrel ore field-Pb | Iberian Pyrite Belt | 4 o-p, u-g mines | PT | VMS, bimodal (Rio Tinto-type) |
| Pb 6 | G | * | Alston district-Pb | northern England | historic mines | GB | MVT-style F, Pb fault veins |
| Pb 7 | G | * | Aznalcollar ore field-Pb | Iberian Pyrite Belt | o-p and u-g mines | SP | VMS & Besshi-type mass sulfides |
| Pb 8 | G | * | Baia Mare-Cavnic dis-PbZn | Guti Mts | historic mineral belt | RO | epith. low-sulfid Pb,Zn,Ag veins |
| Pb 9 | G | * | Banska Štiavnica-Hodruša distr | central Slovakia | historic mines | SK | low-sulfid veins, porphyry Cu |
| Pb 10 | G | * | Bathurst, Brunswick No. 12 mine-Pb | Bathurst-Newcastle | active o-p & u-g mines | CN-NB | metam kuroko VMS/Besshi |
| Pb 11 | G | * | Bawdwin ore field-Pb | Shan State | historic mining | BM | Pb,Zn veins, repl in fault, ox zone |
| Pb 12 | G | * | Bingham Zn-Pb replacements | Oquirrh Mts. | past u-g mines | US-UT | replacement and vein Pb-Zn |
| Pb 13 | L | * | Bleiberg-Kreuth Pb | Drauzug Range | historic mines | AS | MVT & oxidized Zn-Pb |
| Pb 14 | SG | * | Broken Hill NSW-Pb | NW New S.Wales | histor. & active mines | AU-NW | Broken Hill hi-grade metam PbZn |
| Pb 15 | G | * | Brown's deposit, Rum Jungle-Pb | Batchelor S of Darwin | past small mine; Rc | AU-NT | sedex? Pb,Cu,Co in black pelite |
| Pb 16 | G | * | Cannington-Pb | Cloncurry | active u-g mine | AU-QL | Broken Hill-type Pb-Zn-Ag |
| Pb 17 | G | * | Cartagena-La Union ore field-Pb | Cartagena | historic mining | SP | replac py,Zn,Pb mantos in limest |
| Pb 18 | G | * | Century Mine-Pb | Lawn Hill | large active o-p mine | AU-QL | sedex Zn,Pb sulf in black clastics |
| Pb 19 | G | * | Cerro de Pasco Zn-Pb repl-Pb | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | Pb-Zn & py replac @ dome-diatr |
| Pb 20 | G | *** | Coeur d'Alene district-Pb | northern Idaho | historic mining; Rc | US-ID | orogenic Pb,Zn,Ag,Sb fault veins |
| Pb 21 | G | ** | Coeur,Bunker Hill etc. old Zn-Pb | northern Idaho | historic mining; Rc | US-ID | orogenic Pb,Zn, fault veins |
| Pb 22 | G | * | Colquirca ore field-Pb | Cerro de Pasco | active o-p mines | PE | replacem Zn-Pb sulf mantos |
| Pb 23 | G | ** | Dachang ore field-Pb | western Guangxi | active mining | CH-GX | Sn,Pb,Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Pb 24 | G | * | Dalnégorsk (Tetyukhe)-Pb | Sikhote Alin | historic mines; Rc | RS | Pb-Zn in skarn, repl near granite |
| Pb 25 | G | * | Dorotea deposit-Pb | Caledonides Sweden | past mining | SW | sandstone Pb in Cm allochthon |
| Pb 26 | G | * | Elura mine-Pb | Cobar district | active u-g mine | AU-NW | synorog Pb-Zn replac in turbidite |
| Pb 27 | G | * | Fankou ore field-Pb | Guangdong prov. | active mines | CH-GD | Pb,Zn,Ag replac in carbonates |
| Pb 28 | G | * | Faro-Anvil district-Pb | Yukon | recent o-p mines; Rc | CN-YT | 7 sedex deposits in Cm clastics |
| Pb 29 | G | * | Freiberg ore field-Pb | Erzgebirge Mts | historic mines,closed | GE | 1000 Pb-Zn-Ag veins in gneiss |
| Pb 30 | L | * | Fresnillo ore field-Pb | Mesa Central, Mexico | historic & active mines | MX | repl Pb,Zn mantos; low-sulf veins |
| Pb 31 | G | * | Gacun-Pb | Sichuan province | mine development? | CN-SI | VMS Zn,Pb,Cu bimodal-felsic |
| Pb 32 | G | ** | Gejiu (Kochio) district-Pb | Yunnan province | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-YU | Sn,Pb,Zn replac & skarn near gran |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|-----------|-----------------|--------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| Pb 3 | 2.07-1.08 Ga | 5800000 | | | Ag | Zn | Reid et al. 1997 EG 92, 248- |
| Pb 4 | Or?, T | 22000000 | | | Ag | Zn | Gemmel et al 1992 EG 87, 2085- |
| Pb 5 | Cb1, 356-352 | 250000000 | 2.5 % | | Ag,Zn | | Barrett et al 2008 EG 103,215- |
| Pb 6 | Pe1 | 3200000 | | | | Zn | Plant & Jones eds 1898 |
| Pb 7 | Cb1-320 Ma | 90000000 | 1.43 % | | | Zn,Cu,Ag | Saez et al 1989, ref |
| Pb 8 | Pl | 3500000 | | | | Zn,Sb | Bailly et al 2002 EG 97, 415- |
| Pb 9 | Mi; 15.5-10.5 Ma | 1610000 | | | Au | Ag,Zn | Prokofiev et al 1999 EG 94, 949- |
| Pb 10 | Or, 465 Ga | 322000000 | 2.32 % | | Zn,Ag | Cu,Au | Goodfellow & McCutcheon 2003 EG |
| Pb 11 | Tr; 211 Ma? | 4100000 | 8 % | | Ag,Bi,Sb | Zn | Brinckmann & Hinze (1981) |
| Pb 12 | Ol, 37 Ma | 25200000 | 8.6 % | | | Zn, Ag | Babcock et al 1995, ref |
| Pb 13 | post-Tr | 800000 | | | | Cd,Ge,Zn | Kuhlemann et al 2001 EG 96, 1931- |
| Pb 14 | 1.69 Ga | 280000000 | 10 % | | Ag,Cd,Zn,Sb | | Groves et al 2008 EG 103, 1389- |
| Pb 15 | Pp | 82000000 | 2.2 % | | | Cu,Co,Ni | McCready et al 2004 EG 99, 257- |
| Pb 16 | 1680 Ma | 44000000 | 11.6 % | | | Zn | Large et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 931- |
| Pb 17 | Mi3 | 240000000 | 3.2 % | | | Ag | Oen et al 1975, ref |
| Pb 18 | 1595 Ma | 167000000 | 1.23 % | | Ag,Zn | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 931- |
| Pb 19 | 15-14 Ma | 80000000 | 3.5 % | | Ag,Zn,Bi,As | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Pb 20 | 1.0 Ga; Cr3-T1 | 8035000 | | | Sb,Ag | Cu,Au | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Pb 21 | 1.0 Ga | 7500000 | | | | Zn,Ag | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Pb 22 | 12-10 Ma | 2260000 | | | Zn | Ag,Cu,As | Benderzu et al 2003, ref |
| Pb 23 | 9T Ma | 110000000 | | | Sn,Ag,Sb | | Fu et al 1993 EG 88, 283- |
| Pb 24 | T | 2000000 | | | Ag | Zn | Ratkin 1995, ref |
| Pb 25 | PZ | 3100000 | 0.72 % | | | | Bjorlykke & Sangster 1981 |
| Pb 26 | 400 Ma | 5140000 | 5.7 % | | | Zn,Ag | de Roo 1989, ref |
| Pb 27 | MZ | 1700000 | 5.11 % | | | Zn,Ag | Gu et al 2009 OreGeo 31, 107- |
| Pb 28 | Cm3 | 120000000 | 4400000 | 3.7 % | Ag,Zn | Cu | Jennings & Jilison 1986, ref |
| Pb 29 | Cb3-Pe1 | 1700000 | 7.2 % | | Ag | Sb,Zn,Cu | Seifert & Sandmann 2006 OreGeo 28, 1- |
| Pb 30 | 32-28 Ma | 1200000 | | | Pb | | Simmons 1991 EG 86, 1579- |
| Pb 31 | 200 Ma | 124000000 | 5229000 | 4.62 % | Ag,Zn | | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Pb 32 | Cr | 50000000 | 2500000 | 5 % | Sn | Cu,Zn,Ag | Chen et al 1992 OreGeo 7, 225- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Pb 33 | G? | * | Gorevskoe-Pb | Yenisei Ridge | active mining? | RS | Pb-Zn steep veins in Np sedim |
| Pb 34 | nG | * | Greens Creek Mine-Pb | Admiralty Island | active o-p mine | US-AK | Ag-rich VMS to sedex transition |
| Pb 35 | L | * | Hellyer-Que River VMS-Pb | W. Tasmania | recent mining | AU-TS | Zn,Pb VMS lenses in felsic volc |
| Pb 36 | G | * | Hokuroku VMS district-Pb | Odate, N.Honshu | recent u-g mines | JP | Zn,Pb,Cu kuroko VMS, felsic volc |
| Pb 37 | G | * | Howard's Pass-Pb | NE Cordillera Canada | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | long Zn,Pb sedex horiz in shale |
| Pb 38 | G | * | Huara Huara-Mojo district-Pb | Eastern Cordillera | u-g development | BO | orog Pb-Zn fault veins in Or shale |
| Pb 39 | G | ** | Iberian Pyrite Belt VMS, Pb | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Pb 40 | G | * | IPB La Zarza deposit-Pb | Huelva | recent mines | SP | VMS stacked lenses in fels volc |
| Pb 41 | G | * | IPB Masa Valverde VMS-Pb | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | Zn,Pb-rich VMS in fels volc-seeds |
| Pb 42 | G | * | Iglesiente district (Montepomi)-Pb | southern Sardinia | historic mines | IT-SD | MVT and paleokarst repl in limes |
| Pb 43 | L | * | IPB, Rio Tinto VMS ore field-Pb | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Pb 44 | G | * | Irish Midlands Zn-Pb province-Pb | central Ireland | recent & active mines | IR | stratabl MVT & Zn,Pb repl in lim |
| Pb 45 | G | * | Jinding (Lanping)-Pb | Lanping-Simao Basin | active mines | CH-YN | dissem Zn,Pb sulf in seeds /thrust |
| Pb 46 | nG | * | Kabwe (Broken Hill)-Pb | southern Zambia | historic mines | ZA | mass Pb,Zn sulf replac in marble |
| Pb 47 | G | * | Kanimansur, Bol'shoi, Adrasman-Pb | Chatkal-Kurama | mine development | TA | Ag-rich veins, dissem in volc |
| Pb 48 | G | * | Karamazar West distr-Pb | NW Tajikistan | recent u-g mining | TJ | mesoth Zn-Pb veins, replacem |
| Pb 49 | G | * | Kholochina deposit-Pb | Patom Highland | active mines | RS | mass Zn,Pb sulf in graph schist |
| Pb 50 | G | * | Laisvall-Pb | NW Sweden | recent u-g mine | SW | dissem galena in quartzite |
| Pb 51 | G | * | Lavrion-Pb | Attika | historic mines | GR | Pb-Zn skarn repl @ granite cont |
| Pb 52 | nG | * | Leadville ore field-Pb | Colorado Rockies | historic mines | US-CO | repl Zn,Pb mantos in lim, porph |
| Pb 53 | G | * | Leninogor ore field-Pb | Rudnyi Altai | historic & active mines | KZ | Zn,Pb VMS lenses in felsic volc |
| Pb 54 | G | * | Linares-La Carolina distr-Pb | Jaen, S.Spain | historic mines | SP | orog Pb,Zn,Ag fault & fissure veins |
| Pb 55 | G | * | Lubin Kupferschiefer district-Pb | Wroclaw area | active u-g mines | PL | stratabl Zn,Pb sulf in dolomite |
| Pb 56 | G | * | Macmillan Pass (Tom-Jason)-Pb | N.Canad.Cordillera | recent mining; Rc | CN-YT | Pb,Zn+barite sedex in black shle |
| Pb 57 | G | * | Magellan deposit-Pb | Wliluna | active mining | AU-WA | cerussite in clay residue in dolom |
| Pb 58 | G | * | McArthur River, HVC deposit-Pb | NE North Territory | active mining | AU-NT | Pb,Zn sedex in dolom black shale |
| Pb 59 | G | ** | Mechernich+Maubach-Pb | Eifel Mts. | historic mines | GE | sandstone Pb, dissem galena |
| Pb 60 | G | * | Mechernich-Pb | Eifel Mts. | historic mines | GE | sandstone Pb, dissem galena |
| Pb 61 | G | * | Meggen mine-Pb | Rhein.Schiefergebirge | past u-g mines | GE | sedex, pyritic Zn,Pb sulf, barite |
| Pb 62 | G | * | Mehdiabad-Pb | Iran | active mine | IR | massive smithson, hemimorph. |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| Pb 33 | 870 Ma | | 2300000 | | | | Zn,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1039- |
| Pb 34 | 220 Ma | 24200000 | 1234000 | | 5.1 % | Ag | Pb,Zn,Au,Cu | Taylor et al 2008 EG 103, 89- |
| Pb 35 | 503 Ma | 19300000 | 1450000 | | 7.1 % | | Zn,Ag | Gemmell & Fulton 2001 EG 96, 1003- |
| Pb 36 | 14.32 Ma | 140000000 | 1530000 | | 1 % | Ag | Zn | Morozumi et al 2006 EG 101, 1345- |
| Pb 37 | S1 | 478000000 | 9560000 | | 2 % | Zn | Ag,Cd | Lydou 1995 Geol of Canada 8, 130- |
| Pb 38 | 320-290 Ma | | 425000 | | 5-7 % | | | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Pb 39 | Cb1 | 1.7E+09 | 11000000 | | 0.77 % | Cu,Zn,Au | Cd,Se,Te | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tomos 2006 |
| Pb 40 | 320 Ma | 164000000 | 1800000 | | 1.1 % | Au,Ag | Zn,Cu | Chauvet et al 2004 EG 99, 1781- |
| Pb 41 | 320 Ma | 120000000 | 2280000 | | 1.9 % | | Cu,Au | Arribas Jr 2002 OreGeo 19, 1- |
| Pb 42 | Pe-Tr | | 4800000 | | | | Zn | Boni et al 1996 SEG Spec.Publ.4, 18- |
| Pb 43 | 320 Ma | 335000000 | 402000 | | 0.12 % | Cu,Zn,Ag,Au | | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Pb 44 | 359-345 | | 4700000 | | | Zn | Cd | Leach et al 2005 EG 100, 578- |
| Pb 45 | 130-110 Ma | 220000000 | 2860000 | | 1.3 % | Cd,Zn,Te | Sr,Ag | Chi et al 2007 EG 102, 739 |
| Pb 46 | Np | 12500000 | 1375000 | | 11 % | | Zn,Ge,V | Hitzman et al 2003 EG 98, 685- |
| Pb 47 | Cb-Pe | 1E+09 | 4900000 | | 0.49 % | Ag | Zn | Safonov et al 2000 EG 95, 175- |
| Pb 48 | Cb3-Pe | | 1700000 | | | Ag | Zn | Smirnov & Gorzevski 1974, ref |
| Pb 49 | 1050-1000 Ma | 334000000 | 2640000 | | 0.79 % | Zn,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1041- |
| Pb 50 | Np-Cm1 | 108000000 | 5400000 | | 3.9 % | | Zn | Bjorlykke & Sangster 1981, ref |
| Pb 51 | Mi | | 3000000 | | | | Zn,Au | Skarpelis & Argyraki 2009 ResGeol 59, 1- |
| Pb 52 | Oi | 260000000 | 1400000 | | | | Zn,Au | Thompson 1990, ref |
| Pb 53 | 370 Ma | 173000000 | 3185000 | | 2 % | Ag,Zn,Au | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Pb 54 | Pe? | | 3000000 | | | Ag | Zn | Lillo 2002 TransIMM B 111, 114- |
| Pb 55 | 250-159 Ma | 2.6E+09 | 5200000 | | 0.2 % | Cu,Zn,Ag | Au,PGE | Blundell et al 2003 EG 98, 1487 |
| Pb 56 | D3 | 30000000 | 1720000 | | 5.8 % | | Zn,Ag | Gorday 1991, ref |
| Pb 57 | 1.65, T | 210000000 | 3780000 | | 1.8 % | | Mn | Pirajno & Begas 2008 PC Res 166, 54- |
| Pb 58 | 1638 Ma | 227000000 | 9307000 | | 4.1 % | Ag,Zn | Cu | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Pb 59 | 170 Ma | | 4240000 | | 2 % | | Zn,Ag | Schneider et al 1999, ref |
| Pb 60 | 170 Ma | 250000000 | 3800000 | | 0.57-2.5 % | | Zn,Ag | Schröder 1954, ref |
| Pb 61 | D2-3 | 107000000 | 3400000 | | 1.3 % | Zn | Ag,Se,Tl | Ehrenberg et al 1954, ref |
| Pb 62 | T? | 217000000 | 5014000 | | 2.3 % | Zn,Ag | | Hitzman et al 2003 EG 98, 685- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Pb 63 | G | * | Montevechio-Ingurtosu, Pb | Arbus, SW Sardinia | historic mines | IT-SD | Pb-Zn sulfide fault veins |
| Pb 64 | G | * | Mount Isa Pb-Zn orebody-Pb | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |
| Pb 65 | G | * | Mt. Isa, Hilton + Fisher deposits-Ag | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |
| Pb 66 | G | * | Navan mine-Pb | Tara, NW of Dublin | active u-g mine | IR | Zn, Pb sulf bedded replac, faults |
| Pb 67 | G | * | Neves-Convo ore field-Pb | Iberian Pyrite Belt-PT | active u-g mines | PT | Cu, Pb, Zn, Sn VMS in bimod-felsic |
| Pb 68 | G | * | Oberharz district veins-Pb | Harz Mts. | historic u-g mines | GE | orogenic Pb, Zn qz-sider veins |
| Pb 69 | G | * | Onuro ore field-Pb | Altiplano, Bolivia | historic mines | BO | Sn, Pb sulf veins, porph Sn dissem |
| Pb 70 | G | * | Ozernoe ore field-Pb | W. Transbaikal | mine development? | RS | Zn, Pb sedex |
| Pb 71 | nG | * | Park City ore field-Pb | Wasatch Mts. | historic mines | US-UT | Pb, Zn hi-temp repl mantos, veins |
| Pb 72 | G | * | Pennine Orefield, North-Pb | Pennine Mts | historic mines | GB | low-temp Pb, F, Ba fault veins |
| Pb 73 | G | * | Pine Point ore zone-Pb | Pine Point | recent o-p mining | CN-NW | Zn>Pb MVT in dolomitiz limest |
| Pb 74 | G | * | Rammelsberg mine-Pb | Harz Mts. | historic u-g mine | GE | Pb-Zn sedex & barite, FW stockw |
| Pb 75 | G | * | Red Dog ore field-Pb | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite; black shale |
| Pb 76 | LW | * | Rosebery mine-Pb | western Tasmania | active u-g mine | AU-TS | Zn, Pb VMS in felsic volcanoclast |
| Pb 77 | G | * | Salmon River (Yava), NB-Pb | Cape Breton | undeveloped deposit | CN-NB | dissem galena in Cb sandstone |
| Pb 78 | nG | * | San Cristobal (Bolivia)-Pb | Potosi | active o-p mine | BO | epith Ag, Pb, Zn dissem in porph |
| Pb 79 | G | * | Santa Eulalia West-Pb | Chihuahua | historic active mines | MX | Pb-Zn hi-temp mantos in limest |
| Pb 80 | SG | ** | SE Missouri Pb region | Ozarks Uplift | historic active mining | US-MO | MVT, Pb>>Zn in Cm limestone |
| Pb 81 | G | * | SE Missouri, La Moite mine-Pb | Ozarks Uplift | historic mine; Rc | US-MO | MVT, Pb>>Co in Cm limestone |
| Pb 82 | G | * | SE Missouri, Old Lead Belt-Pb | Ozarks Uplift | historic mines | US-MO | MVT, Pb only in Cm limestone |
| Pb 83 | SG | * | SE Missouri, Viburnum Trend-Pb | Ozarks Uplift | active u-g mines | US-MO | MVT, Pb>>Zn, Cu in Cm limestone |
| Pb 84 | G | * | Shalkiya-Pb | Lesser Karatau | active mining | KZ | MVT? Zn>Pb in thrustsed carbonate |
| Pb 85 | G | * | Shuikoushan-Pb | Hengyang | historic mines | CH | Pb, Zn hi-temp skarn, replacem |
| Pb 86 | G | * | Southern Rhodopen district-Pb | Rhodopen Mts. | historic mining | BL | low-sulfid Pb, Zn sulf veins |
| Pb 87 | G | * | Sullivan Mine, Kimberley-Pb | Purcell Mts, BC | historic mine, closed | CN-BC | sedex Pb, Zn, alter FW, in clastics |
| Pb 88 | G | * | Tekeli-Pb | Kazakhstan | recent mining | KZ | deformed sedex? Pb, Zn |
| Pb 89 | G | * | Touissit-Bou Beker-Pb | NE Morocco | historic active mines | MR+AG | MVT in dolomitiz limestone |
| Pb 90 | G | * | Trepča mine, Mitrovica-Pb | Mitrovica, Kosovo | historic active mines | KOS | Pb-Zn limest repl near brecc pipe |
| Pb 91 | G | * | Tri State-Picher field-Pb | NE Oklahoma | historic past mines | US-OK | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Pb 92 | G | ** | Tri-State district-Pb | NE Okla, SW MO, KS | historic past mines | US | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Pb 63 | Pe-Tr | | 3000000 | | 6 % | | Zn | Zuffardi 1989 |
| Pb 64 | 1650 Ma | 150000000 | 9000000 | | 6 % | Ag,Zn | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Pb 65 | 1650 Ma | 228000000 | 12540000 | | 5.5 % | Ag,Zn | Cu | Chapman 2004, ref |
| Pb 66 | 354-333 Ma | 95300000 | 2000000 | | 2.1 % | Zn | | Ashton et al 2003 Eur.Major.Base.Met.Dublin |
| Pb 67 | 350 Ma | 500000000 | 1630000 | | 0.74 % | Cu,Ag,Zn,Sn | | Relvas et al EG 101, 753- |
| Pb 68 | Pe-T | | 1800000 | | | | Ag,Zn | Buschendorf et al 1971, ref |
| Pb 69 | Mi | | 3300000 | | 7 % | Ag,Sn | | Sugaki et al 2003 ResourceGeol 53, 273- |
| Pb 70 | 500 Ma | 130000000 | 1560000 | | 1.2 % | Zn | Ag | Kovalev et al 2005 RussGeolGeoph 46, 379- |
| Pb 71 | 13.2 Ma | | 1216000 | | | Ag | Zn,Au | Bromfield 1989, ref |
| Pb 72 | Pe1 | | 4000000 | | | | CaF2,Zn | Plant & Jones eds 1989 |
| Pb 73 | 290 Ma | 55000000 | 1650000 | | 3 % | | Zn | Cumming et al 1990 EG 85, 133- |
| Pb 74 | D2 | 28000000 | 2100000 | | 6 % | | Zn,Ag,Cu | Sperling & Walcher 1999, ref |
| Pb 75 | 338 Ma | 186700000 | 9000000 | | 4.6 % | Zn,Ag,Sb | | Kelley & Jennings 2004 EG 99, 1267- |
| Pb 76 | 495 Ma | 32700000 | 1390000 | | 4.4 % | | Ag,Zn | Green et al 1981, ref |
| Pb 77 | Cb3? | 71200000 | 2090000 | | 2.09 % | | Ag | Robinson & Cook 1966, ref |
| Pb 78 | 8 Ma | 240000000 | 1392000 | | 0.58 % | Ag | | Kamenov et al 2002 EG 97, 573- |
| Pb 79 | O1-Mi | 37000000 | 3200000 | | 8 % | Ag | Zn | Megaw et al 1988 EG 83, 1856- |
| Pb 80 | Pe | 900000000 | 49000000 | | 6 % | | | Hagni 1995 SEG Guidebk 22, 44- |
| Pb 81 | Pe | | 2000000 | | | | Co,Ni | Hagni 1995 SEG Guidebk 22, 44- |
| Pb 82 | Pe | 360000000 | 10200000 | | 3 % | | | Hagni 1995 SEG Guidebk 22, 44- |
| Pb 83 | Pe | 454000000 | 39700000 | | 5 % | | Zn,Cu,Co | Hagni 1995 SEG Guidebk 22, 44- |
| Pb 84 | MZ? | 129000000 | 1680000 | | 1.3 % | | Zn | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Pb 85 | J3-Cr1 | | 2000000 | | | ? | | Zhang Yanhua et al 2007 OreGeo 31, 261- |
| Pb 86 | Mi | | 2770000 | | | | Zn,Ag,Cu | lovchev 1961 Polez.Iskop.NR B'lgaria,Sofia |
| Pb 87 | 1450 Ma | 162000000 | 10530000 | | 6.5 % | Ag,Zn | | Lydon eds. 2000, ref |
| Pb 88 | Cr1 | | 2500000 | | | | Zn,Cu,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1053- |
| Pb 89 | post-J | 67000000 | 4700000 | | | | Zn,Cd | Makhoukhi et al 2000 JGeochExpl 69, 109- |
| Pb 90 | O1 | 37000000 | 3450000 | | 6.9 % | As | Zn,Bi,Ag | Jankovic 1980, ref |
| Pb 91 | 304 or 257 Ma | | 1800000 | | 0.5-1 % | Zn | | Stoffell 2008 EG 103, 1411- |
| Pb 92 | 304 or 257 Ma | | 81000000 | | 0.6 % | Zn | | Stoffell 2008 EG 103, 1411- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|--------|----|------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Pb 93 | G | * | Tsumeb-Pb | Otavi | historic u-g mine | NM | Pb,Zn,Cu sulf in solut pipe in lim |
| Pb 94 | G | ** | Upper Silesia region-Pb | southern Poland | historic active mines | PL | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Pb 95 | G | * | Wales, NE district-Pb | NE Wales | historic mines | GB | orogenic Zn-Pb veins in clastics |
| Pb 96 | G | ** | Xicheng ore zone-Pb | Qimling, Gansu | active mining | CH-GS | sedex or replacement Pb,Zn,Ag |
| Pb 97 | G | * | Xicheng zone, Changba dep.-Pb | Qimling, Gansu | active mining | CH-GS | sedex or replacement Pb,Zn,Ag |
| Pb 98 | G | * | Zawar ore field-Pb | Udaipur | active u-g mining | IA-RJ | Zn,Pb sulf replac dolom brecc |
| Pb 99 | G | * | Zyryanov-Pb | Rudnyi Altai | historic active mines | KZ | VMS kuroko-style, in felsic volc |
| Pd 1 | SG | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv+Pd | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Pd 2 | SG | ** | Bushveld, UG2 Reef-Pd | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in magm chromitite |
| Pd 3 | SG | ** | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Pd | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Pd 4 | SG | * | Bushveld-Platreef-Pd | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | PGE dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| Pd 5 | G | ** | Duluth Complex NW margin-Pd | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Pd 6 | SG | ** | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-Pd | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| Pd 7 | SG | * | Great Dyke, Hartley, Selous-Pd | central Zimbabwe | active modern mining | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| Pd 8 | G | * | Lac des Iles mine-Pd | Thunder Bay | active mine | CN-ON | sulph diss in hybrid gabbroids |
| Pd 9 | SG | * | Noril'sk-Talnakh district-Pd | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Ni sulf on base of gabbro sills |
| Pd 10 | SG | * | Stillwater, J-M Reef, Pd | SW Montana | active u-g PGE mining | US-MT | PGE dissem in layered intrusion |
| Pd 11 | SG | * | Sudbury Complex-Pd | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni,Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| Pd 12 | G | * | Volkovskoe-Pd | central Urals | past mining | RS | Cu sulf,Pd in gabbro intrusion |
| PGE 1 | SG | **** | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| PGE 2 | SG | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| PGE 3 | SG | * | Bushveld, Northam Mine-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | Merensky & UG reefs |
| PGE 4 | SG | ** | Bushveld, UG2 Reef-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in magm chromitite |
| PGE 5 | SG | ** | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| PGE 6 | SG | * | Bushveld-Platreef-PGE | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | PGE dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| PGE 7 | G | ** | Duluth Complex NW margin-PGE | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| PGE 8 | G | * | Fyodorova Tundra-PGE | Murmansk, Kola | mine development | RS | PGE dissem Bushveld-style |
| PGE 9 | SG | ** | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-PGE | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| PGE 10 | SG | * | Great Dyke, Hartley, Selous-PGE | central Zimbabwe | active modern mining | ZB | Ni,Cu,PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| PGE 11 | G | * | Jinchuan ore field-PGE | Gansu | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-GS | dissem Ni sulf in ultramaf intrus |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Pb 93 | 530 Ma | 27000000 | 2700000 | | 10 % | As | Zn,Cu,Ag,V | Fimmel et al 1996, ref |
| Pb 94 | 135 Ma main ph | 500000000 | 8000000 | | 1.6 % | Zn | | Sass-Gustkiewicz et al 1999 EG 94, 981- |
| Pb 95 | PZ | | 1620000 | | | | Zn,Ag | Dunham et al 1978 Min.Dep.Europe v.1, 263- |
| Pb 96 | D2 | | 3000000 | | ? | Pb | | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Pb 97 | D2 | | 2000000 | | ? | | Zn | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Pb 98 | 1700 Ma | | 1744000 | | | | Zn | Talluri et al 2000 EG 95, 1515- |
| Pb 99 | 353 Ma | 125000000 | 3375000 | | 2.7 % | | Zn,Ag | Popov 1998 |
| Pd 1 | 2.06 Ga | | 31362 | | 1 ppm | Ti,V,Cr,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| Pd 2 | 2.06 Ga | 3.726E+09 | 11300 | | 3.05 ppm | Cr | | Mathez & Mey 2005 EG 100, 1617- |
| Pd 3 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 8742 | | 2 ppm | Cu,Ni,Au | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Pd 4 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 5792 | | 3 ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Kimaird et al 2005 MinDep 40, 576- |
| Pd 5 | 1100 Ma | 4.4E+09 | 360 | | 0.09 ppm | Cu,Ni,Co | Co | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Pd 6 | 2574 Ma | | 7100 | | 2.6 ppm | Cr,Ni,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| Pd 7 | 2574 Ma | 168000000 | 6900 | | 2.6 ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Oberthur et al 2003 MinDep 38, 327- |
| Pd 8 | 2.69 Ga | 153000000 | 236 | | 1.55 ppm | | Pt,Au | Hirchey et al 2005 EG 100, 43- |
| Pd 9 | 248 Ma | 1.309E+09 | 6313 | | | Cu,Ni | Co | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Aniv, 179- |
| Pd 10 | 2705 Ma | 421000000 | 6243 | | 14.83 ppm | Pt | | Zientek et al 2002, ref |
| Pd 11 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 579 | | 0.4 ppm | Ni,Cu,Co | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Aniv 179- |
| Pd 12 | S3 | | 300 | | ? | | Cu,Au | Zaccarini et al 2004 MinerPetrol 82, 137- |
| PGE 1 | 2.06 Ga | | 121000 | | 2 ppm | Ti,V,Cr,Ni | | this book, calculation |
| PGE 2 | 2.06 Ga | | 64473 | | 2 ppm | Ti,V,Cr,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| PGE 3 | 2.06 Ga | 319000000 | 2105 | | 6.6 ppm | Cr,Ni,Cu,Au | | Mathez & Mey 2005 EG 100, 1617- |
| PGE 4 | 2.06 Ga | 3.726E+09 | 23900 | | 6.7 ppm | Cr | | Mathez & Mey 2005 EG 100, 1617- |
| PGE 5 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 30786 | | 8.6 ppm | Cu,Ni,Au | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| PGE 6 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 12117 | | 5.8 ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Kimaird et al 2005 MinDep 40, 576- |
| PGE 7 | 1100 Ma | 4.4E+09 | 536 | | | Cu,Ni,Co | Co | Therault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| PGE 8 | Pp | 100000000 | 175 | | 1.75 ppm | | Ni,Cu,Au | SEG News 77, 2009 |
| PGE 9 | 2574 Ma | | 14600 | | 5.37 ppm | Cr,Ni,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| PGE 10 | 2574 Ma | 168000000 | 14300 | | 5.37 ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| PGE 11 | 823 or 1508 Ma | 515000000 | 280 | | 0.26 ppm | Ni,Cu | | Lehmann et al 2007 EG 102, 75- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|--------|----|------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| PGE 12 | G | * | Kachkanar-PGE | Nizhny Tagil | active o-p mines | RS | PGE traces in px of Alaska-intrus |
| PGE 13 | G | * | Keivitsa deposit-PGE | Finnish Lapland | mine development | FN | Ni, Cu sulf & PGE in layered intrus |
| PGE 14 | G | * | Monchegorsk Pluton-PGE | Kola Peninsula | past mining, explor | RS | dissem PGE in mf-umf layered intrus |
| PGE 15 | G | * | Nizhny Tagil-PGE | central Urals | historic Pt placers | RS | alluvial PGE placers |
| PGE 16 | SG | * | Noril'sk-Talnakh district-PGE | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu, Ni sulf on base of gabbro sills |
| PGE 17 | G | * | Porimo intrusion-PGE | central Finland | undeveloped resource | FN | PGE dissem in layered intrusion |
| PGE 18 | G | * | Skeargaard PGE deposits-PGE | Kangerdlugssuaq | undeveloped deposits | GL | dissem Au+PGE in gabbro layer |
| PGE 19 | SG | * | Stillwater, JM Reef, PGE | SW Montana | active u-g PGE mining | US-MT | PGE dissem in layered intrusion |
| PGE 20 | G | * | Sudbury Complex-PGE | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni, Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| PGE 21 | G | * | Suhanko Intrusion-PGE | central Finland | undeveloped deposit | FN | dissem PGE in layered intrusion |
| Pt 1 | SG | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Pt | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Pt 2 | SG | ** | Bushveld, UG2 Reef-Pt | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in magm chromitite |
| Pt 3 | SG | ** | Bushveld-Merensky Reef-Pt | Kaapvaal Craton | active u-g mines | SA | PGE dissem in pyroxenite layers |
| Pt 4 | SG | * | Bushveld-Platreef-Pt | Kaapvaal Craton | active o-p mines | SA | PGE dissem at pyrox/dolom cont |
| Pt 5 | G | ** | Duluth Complex NW margin-Pt | NE Minnesota | undeveloped resource | US-MN | dissem Cu-Ni sulf //gabbro cont |
| Pt 6 | SG | ** | Great Dyke of Zimbabwe-Pt | central Zimbabwe | small mines, diggings | ZB | Ni, Cu, PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| Pt 7 | SG | * | Great Dyke, Hartley, Selous-Pt | central Zimbabwe | active modern mining | ZB | Ni, Cu, PGE enrich pyrox magm layer |
| Pt 8 | SG | * | Noril'sk-Talnakh district-Pt | Taimyr SW | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu, Ni sulf on base of gabbro sills |
| Pt 9 | SG | * | Stillwater, JM Reef, Pt | SW Montana | active u-g PGE mining | US-MT | PGE dissem in layered intrusion |
| Pt 10 | SG | * | Sudbury Complex-Pt | Sudbury | historic active mining | CN-ON | Ni, Cu sulf, base of impact melt |
| Rb 1 | LW | * | Cinovec-Zinnwald-Rb | Erzgebirge Mts. | historic mines; Rc | CZ+GE | zinnwaldite dissem in leucogran |
| Rb 2 | G | * | Round Top laccolith-Rb | Sierra Blanca | undeveloped resource | US-TX | high trace metals in rhyol dome |
| Re 1 | SG | ** | Almalyk ore field-Re | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Re 2 | G | * | Chuquimata (main) mine-Re | Calama | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Re 3 | SG | ** | Chuquimata ore field (cluster)-Re | Calama | histor.+active o-p min. | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo, superg enrich |
| Re 4 | SG | * | Dzhezkazgan-Re | central Kazakhstan | histor. & active mines | KZ | Cu sandst, sulf in reduced beds |
| Re 5 | G | * | Island Copper Mine-Re | N.Vancouver Island | past o-p mine | CN-BC | porphyry Cu-Mo, hypogene |
| Re 6 | SG | * | Teniente, El, mine-Re | Rancagua | active u-g mine | CL | porphyry Cu-Mo in dior, andes |
| REE 1 | G | ** | Araxá residual & primary-REE | Minas Gerais | o-p mine, u-g resource | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |
| REE 2 | nG | * | Araxá-residual only-REE | Minas Gerais | o-p mine | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|----------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| PGE 12 | 428 Ma | 1.62E+10 | 700 | | | | Fe | Auge et al 2005 EG 100, 707- |
| PGE 13 | Pp | 400000000 | 160 | 0.4 | ppm | | Ni,Cu | 33th Intern.Geol.Congr.Oslo, 2008 |
| PGE 14 | 2507-2493 Ma | | 450 | | | | Ni,Cu | Smolkin & Neradovsky 2006 IAGOD Excurs 13- |
| PGE 15 | 428; Q | | 300 | | | | Cr | Auge et al 2005 EG 100, 707- |
| PGE 16 | 248 Ma | 1.309E+09 | 8053 | 7.64 | ppm | Cu,Ni | Co | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv, 179- |
| PGE 17 | ~2.44 Ga | 219000000 | 420 | 1.92 | ppm | | Ni,Cu | Alapieti et al 2002 CIM Spec.Vol.54, 507- |
| PGE 18 | 54.6 Ma | | 262 | 1.8 | ppm | Au | Ni,Cu | Andersen 2006 Lithos 92, 198- |
| PGE 19 | 2705 Ma | 421000000 | 8028 | 19 | ppm | Pt,Pd | | Zientek et al 2002, ref |
| PGE 20 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 1158 | 0.85 | ppm | Ni,Cu,Co | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv 179- |
| PGE 21 | 2.44 Ga | 152000000 | 448 | 1.35 | ppm | | Ni,Cu | Papunen & Vormia 1985 Geol.Surv.Finl.Bull.333 |
| Pt 1 | 2.06 Ga | | 33111 | | 1 | Ti,V,Cr,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Pt 2 | 2.06 Ga | 3.726E+09 | 12600 | 3.65 | ppm | Cr | | Mathez & Mey 2005 EG 100, 1617- |
| Pt 3 | 2.06 Ga | 4.21E+09 | 22044 | 6.6 | ppm | Cu,Ni,Au | | Mitchell & Scoon 2007 EG 102,971- |
| Pt 4 | 2.06 Ga | 2.2E+09 | 5296 | 2.8 | ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Kinnaird et al 2005 MinDep 40, 576- |
| Pt 5 | 1100 Ma | 4.4E+09 | 176 | 0.032 | ppm | Cu,Ni,Co | Co | Theriault et al 2000 EG 95, 929- |
| Pt 6 | 2574 Ma | | 7500 | 2.77 | ppm | Cr,Ni,Au | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 215- |
| Pt 7 | 2574 Ma | 168000000 | 7130 | 2.77 | ppm | Ni,Cu,Au | | Oberthur et al 2003 MinDep 38, 327- |
| Pt 8 | 248 Ma | 1.309E+09 | 1740 | | | Cu,Ni | Co | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv, 179- |
| Pt 9 | 2705 Ma | 421000000 | 1785 | 4.24 | ppm | Pd | | Zientek et al 2002, ref |
| Pt 10 | 1.85 Ga | 1.648E+09 | 579 | 0.4 | ppm | Ni,Cu,Co | | Barnes & Lightfoot 2005 EG 100Anniv 179- |
| Rb 1 | Pe? | 550000000 | 990000 | 0.18 | % | | Sn,Cs,Li,Th | Stemprok et al 1995, ref |
| Rb 2 | 36 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 3040000 | 0.19 | % | Th | | Price et al 1990, ref |
| Re 1 | Cb3,310 Ma | 5.5E+09 | 566 | | | Cu,Mo,Au,Ag,Te | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Re 2 | 34.6-31.1 | 8.5E+09 | 333 | | | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Sillitoe & Perelló 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Re 3 | 34.6-31.1 | 1.7E+10 | 500 | | | Cu,Mo,Ag | | Sillitoe & Perelló 2005 EG 100Anniv, 859- |
| Re 4 | Cb3 | 3.7E+09 | 2800 | 1.4 | ppm | Cu,Ag | Pb,Zn | Kirkham-Broughton 2005 EG 100Anniv, apnx |
| Re 5 | J2 | 377000000 | 128 | 0.3 | ppm | | Mo | Arancibia & Clark 1996 EG 91, 402- |
| Re 6 | 4.8 Ma | 1.248E+10 | 750 | | | Au,Cu,Mo | | Skewes & Stern 1996, ref |
| REE 1 | Cr | 1.398E+09 | 17500000 | | | Nb,Th | U | Wooley 1987, ref |
| REE 2 | Cr | 462000000 | 13000000 | 2.8 | % | Nb,Th | U | Wooley 1987, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|--------|----|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| REE 3 | G | * | Bayan Obo-REE | Baotou | active o-p mines | CH-NM | Fe-ox, REE, Nb replac in dolom |
| REE 4 | M | * | Blachford Lake Compl., Thor Lake-REE | SE of Yellowknife | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | dissem Zr, REE, Ta, Be in peralk intr |
| REE 5 | G | * | Khibiny apatite mines-REE | central Kola | active o-p mines | RS | REE in magm apatite, alk intrus |
| REE 6 | LW | ** | Lovozero alkaline complex-REE | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in agpaite syen |
| REE 7 | L | * | Lovozero loparite horiz-REE | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in agpaite syen |
| REE 8 | G | * | Morro do Seis Lagos-REE | Amazonas | undeveloped resource | BR-AM | tropical regolith on carbonatite |
| REE 9 | LW | * | Mount Weld-REE | Laverfon area, WA | mine development | US-WA | rare met regolith on carbonatite |
| REE 10 | G | * | Mountain Pass-REE | west of Las Vegas | recent o-p mine | US-CA | basinaites in carbonatite |
| REE 11 | G | * | Olympic Dam mine-REE | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf, U, Au in Fe-ox bx |
| REE 12 | G | * | Tomtor Complex-REE | NE Siberia | undeveloped resource | RS | rare met regolith on carbonatite |
| Sb 1 | SG | * | Antimony Line, Gravelotte-Sb | Murchinson grnst. | line of u-g mines | SA | synorogenic shear Sb > Au, Hg |
| Sb 2 | G | * | Bau ore field-Sb | SW Sarawak | small mines | ML | epith Au-Sb veins, replac, karst |
| Sb 3 | G | * | Bawdwin ore field-Sb | Shan State | historic mining | BM | Pb, Zn veins, repl in fault, ox zone |
| Sb 4 | G | * | Beaver Brook mine-Sb | Gander, Nfld | small u-g mine | CN-NF | simple stibnite fault veins |
| Sb 5 | G | * | Brioude-Massiac ore field-Sb | Haut Allier | historic mines | FR | mesoth fault veins Sb, As, Pb |
| Sb 6 | G | * | Broken Hill NSW-Sb | NW New S. Wales | histor. & active mines | AU-NW | Broken Hill hi-grade metam PbZn |
| Sb 7 | G | * | Cajuate district-Sb | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine devel | BO | orog fault qz-stibn, Au veins |
| Sb 8 | G | * | Catorce, Sierra de (Wadley)-Sb | Mesa Central, Mexico | small mines | MX | epitherm stibnite veins, replac |
| Sb 9 | G | * | Cerro de Pasco pyrite mass-Sb | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | quartz-pyrite replacement mass |
| Sb 10 | G | * | Chatkal Range-Sb | Chatkal | small mines | UZ+KS | meso-epith Sb, Cu, Pb veins |
| Sb 11 | SG | * | Chulboi ore field-Sb | Tajikistan | small mines | TA | simple stibnite & complex veins |
| Sb 12 | SG | * | Cocapata district-Sb | Eastern Cordillera | past u-g mines | BO | orog qz-stibnite, Au veins |
| Sb 13 | G | *** | Coeur d'Alene district-Sb | northern Idaho | historic mining; Rc | US-ID | orogenic Pb, Zn, Ag, Sb fault veins |
| Sb 14 | G | ** | Dachang ore field-Sb | western Guangxi | active mining | CH-GX | Sn, Pb, Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Sb 15 | SG | * | Donlin Creek lodes-Sb | Kuskokwim district | mines development | US-AK | low-sulfidation qz veins, stockw |
| Sb 16 | G | * | Dubrava-Sb | Nizke Tatry Mts | inactive u-g mines | SK | mesotherm qz-stibnite veins |
| Sb 17 | G | * | Hillgrove ore field-Sb, Au | Armidale area | active u-g mines | AU-NW | qz, stibnite, W, Au fault veins |
| Sb 18 | G | * | Jijikrut-Sb | Tian Shan | active mine? | TA | stibnite veins & replacements |
| Sb 19 | SG | * | Kadamzhai Mine-Sb | South Ferghana | active u-g mines | KS | stibn replac brecc limest |
| Sb 20 | G | * | Krupanj-Zajaca Sb | Serbia | recent mining | SER | stibnite veins, bx, limest replac |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|--------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| REE 3 | 1.42/0.43 Ga | | 4500000 | | 4 % | Fe,Nb | | Chao et al 1997 USGS Bull 2143 |
| REE 4 | 2.6-2.3 Ga | 70000000 | 1190000 | | 1.7 % | | Zr,Ta,Be,Nb | Davidson 1982, ref |
| REE 5 | 3.67-3.65 Ma | 2.7E+09 | 44000000 | | | P2O5 | Al,Ti | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| REE 6 | 370 Ma | | 6000000 | | | Zr | Nb,Ta,Th | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| REE 7 | 370 Ma | | 5000000 | | | | Ta,Th,Zr | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| REE 8 | MZT-Q | 2.9E+09 | 43500000 | | 1.6 % | Nb | | de Souza 1996, ref |
| REE 9 | 2064 Ma | | 1470000 | | | | P2O5,Ta | Duncan & Willett 1990, ref |
| REE 10 | 1.52-1.37 Ga | 130000000 | 6230000 | | 5.3 % | | Ba,Sr,Pb | Castor 2008 CanMiner 40, 779- |
| REE 11 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 15000000 | | 0.2 % | Cu,U,Au | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |
| REE 12 | Pe & 650-510 Ma | | 25000000 | | 8.3-14 %? | | V,U,Th | Kravchenko & Pokrovsky 1995 EG 90, 676- |
| Sb 1 | Ar | | 640000 | | 5 % | | Au | Pearton & Viljoen 1986, ref |
| Sb 2 | Mi,Q | | 91000 | | | | Au | Mustard 1997, ref |
| Sb 3 | Tr, 211 Ma? | | 218000 | | | Ag,Bi,Pb | Zn | Binckmann & Hinze (1981) |
| Sb 4 | Cb? | 2000000 | 82000 | | 4.1 % | | | Mining Ann. Rev. (1999) |
| Sb 5 | post 260 Ma | | 32000 | | | | As | Brill et al 1989 EG 84, 2237- |
| Sb 6 | 1.69 Ga | 280000000 | 57000 | | | Ag,Cd,Pb,Zn | | Groves et al 2008 EG 103, 1389- |
| Sb 7 | T | | 70000 | | 2 % | | Au | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sb 8 | Oi? | | 90000 | | | | Ag | Zarate-Del Valle 1996, ref |
| Sb 9 | 15-14 Ma | 500000000 | 80000 | | | Ag,Zn,Pb,Bi | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Sb 10 | Pe? | | 90000 | | | | Cu,Pb,Ag | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100 Anniv |
| Sb 11 | MZ-T | | 463000 | | | | As | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100 Anniv |
| Sb 12 | MZ-T1 | | 450000 | | 2 % | | Au | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sb 13 | 1.0 Ga; C3-T1 | | 70000 | | | Pb,Ag | Cu,Au | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Sb 14 | Cr | 110000000 | 150000 | | | Sn,Pb,Ag | | Fu et al 1993 EG 88, 283- |
| Sb 15 | Cr3, 71-65 Ma | 1.182E+09 | 973000 | | 0.35 % | Au,As | Ag | Goldfarb et al 2004 EG 99, 643- |
| Sb 16 | MZ | | 64000 | | 1.93 % | | Au | Pouba & Ilavsky 1986 Min.Dep.Europe 3, 117- |
| Sb 17 | Pe3 | | 82000 | | | | Au,W | Ashley & Craw 2004 MinDep 39, 223- |
| Sb 18 | MZ | | 183000 | | | | | A.Berezovskii, oral communication 1996 |
| Sb 19 | MZ | | 300000 | | | | As | Nikiforov et al 1962, ref |
| Sb 20 | Mi | | 120000 | | | | As | Jankovic 1960 N.Jb.Mineral-Abh. 94, 506- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Sb 21 | G | * | Lake George-Sb | Frederictown | recent u-g mine | CN-NB | quartz-sibnite fault, fiss veins |
| Sb 22 | G | * | Maikoye-Sb | central Chukotka | active mining? | RS | dissem micron-Au in shear |
| Sb 23 | G | * | Nichkesu-Sb | Tian Shan | small mining | KS | complex Sb,Pb,Cu veins |
| Sb 24 | G | * | Olympiad-Sb | Yenisei Ridge | active mining | RS | orog Au in sulf replac in shear |
| Sb 25 | G | * | Pezinok-Sb | Male Karpaty Mts. | historic mining | SK | sibnite veins, replac in faults |
| Sb 26 | SG | * | Potosi-Tupiza antimony belt-Sb | SW Bolivia | many small mines | BO | simple stibnite fault veins |
| Sb 27 | G | * | Red Dog ore field-Sb | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite; black shale |
| Sb 28 | G | * | Rozhava siderite veins-Sb | Spis-Gemer | historic mines; Rc | SK | sider-qtz-tetrahedr fault veins |
| Sb 29 | G | * | Sawayerdum/Savoyardy-Sb | Tian Shan | mine development? | CH+KS | orogenic complex Au,Sb veins |
| Sb 30 | G | * | Schlauning (Stadt)-Sb | Burgerland | historic mining | AS | orogenic simple stibnite veins |
| Sb 31 | G | * | Sierra de Catorce (Wadley)-Sb | Mesa Central, Mexico | past u-g mines | MX | sibnite limest replac, veins |
| Sb 32 | G | * | Turhal district-Sb | Anatolia | small mining | TK | stratabd, vein stibn in black seeds |
| Sb 33 | G | * | Uderei-Sb | Yenisei Ridge | partly devel. deposit | RS | quartz-sibnite veins |
| Sb 34 | G | * | Woxi-Sb | W. Hunan | active mining | CH-HN | sibnite veins, repl @ fault, lim |
| Sb 35 | SG | * | Xikuangshan ore field-Sb | Hunan | historic active mines | CH-HN | sibnite replac in faulted limest |
| Sb 36 | G | * | Yellow Pine-Sb | central Idaho | recent mining | US-ID | deform zone, stibn, scheel, Au |
| Sc 1 | MW | * | Tomtor Complex-Sc | NE Siberia | undeveloped resource | RS | rare met regolith on carbonatite |
| Se 1 | L | ** | Almalyk ore field-Se | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Se 2 | M | * | Boliden-Se | Skellefte | historic u-g mine | SW | VMS-high sulfid As,Au |
| Sn 1 | nG | * | Allenberg mine-Sn | Erzgebirge Mts | historic mines | GE | dissem cassiterite in greisen |
| Sn 2 | nG | * | Baigan Lake area-Sn | West Kumlun | explored deposits | GH-QH | Sn-W vein, greisen |
| Sn 3 | G | * | Bailashui-Sn | Nanling Range | explored deposits | CH-HN | Sn skarn, replacement, veins |
| Sn 4 | G | * | Bangka Island placers-Sn | island off Sumatra | historic placers | ID | alluvial and eluvial Sn placers |
| Sn 5 | G | * | Beitung Island-Sn | island NE Sumatra | areal placer mining | ID | alluvial and eluvial Sn placers |
| Sn 6 | G | * | Bolivar deposit-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine development | BO | epitherm Sn-polymetal veins |
| Sn 7 | | * | Chorloque (Cerro) ore field-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine developm | BO | epithermal Sn-polymetal veins |
| Sn 8 | G | * | Chonovc-Zinnwald-Sn | Erzgebirge Mts. | historic mines; Rc | CZ+GE | flat lodes greisen in gran cupola |
| Sn 9 | G | * | Colavi-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | past u-g mine, devel | BO | epitherm Sn-polymetal veins |
| Sn 10 | G | * | Colquechaca ore field-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | u-g mine development | BO | epitherm Sn-polymetal veins |
| Sn 11 | SG | * | Cornwall placers-Sn | Cornwall & Devon | historic mining | GB | alluvial cassiterite placers |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Sb 21 | D | | 55000 | | 3 % | | | Abbott & Watson 1975 CIM Bull. July, 11- |
| Sb 22 | Cr | 25000000 | 65000 | | 0.25 % | Au | As | Bortnikov et al 2007 Geol.OreDep 49, 87- |
| Sb 23 | MZ | | 80000 | | ? | | Pb,Zn,Ag,Cu | site visit 1996 |
| Sb 24 | 794+615 Ma | | 70000 | | ? | Au,As | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1063- |
| Sb 25 | T | | 45270 | | 2.15 % | | As | Pouba & Ilavsky 1986 Min.Dep.Europe 3, 117- |
| Sb 26 | T | | 300000 | | ? | | As,Au | Ahlfeld & Schneider-Scherbina 1964, ref |
| Sb 27 | 338 Ma | 186700000 | 49289 | | 264 ppm | Zn,Pb,Ag | | Slack et al 2004 EG 99, 1481- |
| Sb 28 | MZ | 10000000 | 28000 | | 0.24-0.5 % | | Fe,Cu | Pouba & Ilavsky 1986 Min.Dep.Europe 3, 117- |
| Sb 29 | Pe-Tr | | 65000 | | ? | Au | Au,Ag | Cook et al 2007 OreGeo 32, 125- |
| Sb 30 | T | | 90000 | | ? | | | Maucher & Holl 1968 MinerDepos 3, 272- |
| Sb 31 | T | | 90,000 | | | | As,Au | White & Gonzales 1946, USGS Bull 946-E |
| Sb 32 | T | T | 120000 | | ? | | | Gokçe & Spiro 1991 |
| Sb 33 | 609 Ma | | 60000 | | ? | | Au | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Sb 34 | MZ | | 50000 | | ? | | W,Ag | Peng 2004 MnDep 39, 313- |
| Sb 35 | J-Cr | | 2200000 | | 3 % | | As | Fan et al 2004 OreGeo 24, 121- |
| Sb 36 | T | | 79000 | | 4-0.81 % | Au | W,Ag | Cooper 1951, ref |
| Sc 1 | Pe & 650-510 Ma | | 80000 | | 0.038? % | | V,U,Th | Kravchenko & Pokrovsky 1995 EG 90, 676- |
| Se 1 | Cb3,310 Ma | 5.5E+09 | 13230 | | | Cu,Mo,Au,Ag,Te | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Se 2 | 1.76 Ga | 8300000 | 3300 | | | As | Au,Cu,Se | Weiheid et al. EG 91, 1073- |
| Sn 1 | Pe1 | 50000000 | 210000 | | 0.3 % | | Li,Rb,Bi | Seltmann 1994, ref |
| Sn 2 | MZ | | 200000 | | 0.23 % | W | | China Geol. Survey Brochure (2004) |
| Sn 3 | J-Cr | | 510000 | | | | Pb,Zn | China Geol. Survey Brochure (2004) |
| Sn 4 | Tr,Q | | 1100000 | | | | | van Leeuwen 1994 JGeochExpl 50, 13- |
| Sn 5 | Tr-Q | | 650000 | | | | Ta | van Leeuwen 1994 JGeochExpl 50, 13- |
| Sn 6 | Mi | | 250000 | | 3 % | | Zn,Pb | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sn 7 | Mi-Pl | | 230000 | | 2 % | Ag | | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sn 8 | Pe? | 65000000 | 260000 | | 0.2 % | | W,Li | Stempok et al 1995, ref |
| Sn 9 | Mi | | 450000 | | 0.5 % | Ag | Pb,Zn | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sn 10 | Mi | | 420000 | | 0.3 % | Ag | | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sn 11 | Q, 284-268 Ma | | 2500000 | | | | | Jackson et al 1989 EG 84, 1101- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Sn | 12 | SG | ** Cornwall, placers & lodes-Sn | Cornwall & Devon | historic mining | GB | granite cupola Sn lodes, placers |
| Sn | 13 | G | * Cornwall, Redruth-Camborne-Sn | Cornwall & Devon | historic mining | GB | complex Sn-Cu veins on granite |
| Sn | 14 | G | ** Dachang ore field-Sn | western Guangxi | active mining | CH-GX | Sn, Pb, Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Sn | 15 | G | * Dachang-Changpo deposit-Sn | western Guangxi | active mining | CH-GX | Sn, Pb, Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Sn | 16 | G | * Dulong-Sn | Yunnan province | active mines? | CH-YU | complex Sn skarn, greisen, replac |
| Sn | 17 | G | * Furong-Sn | Hunan province | active mining? | CN-HN | complex Sn-Bi skarn, greisen |
| Sn | 18 | SG | ** Gejiu (Kochio) district-Sn | Yunnan province | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-YU | Sn, Pb, Zn replac & skarn near gran |
| Sn | 19 | G | * Gejiu, Laochang ore field-Sn | Yunnan province | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-YU | Sn skarn, repl, vein above gran |
| Sn | 20 | G | * Gejiu, Songshujiao ore field-Sn | Yunnan province | active o-p, u-g mines | CH-YU | Sn skarn, repl, vein above gran |
| Sn | 21 | G | * Huanuni mine-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | histor mine, devel | BO | epith Sn-Pb-Zn veins |
| Sn | 22 | G | * Jos-Bukuru Complex-Sn | N-C Nigeria | artisanal mining | NG | Sn placers from anorog intrus |
| Sn | 23 | G | * Kavalerovo district-Sn | Sikhote Alin | recent mining | RS | cassiterite veins, greisen |
| Sn | 24 | G | * Khapcheranga Sn field | Chita region | recent mining | RS-ET | Sn exocent veins above granite |
| Sn | 25 | G | * Kidd Creek Mine-Sn | Timmins, Abitibi | active o-p, u-g mines | CN-ON | VMS Zn, Cu in bimodal greenst |
| Sn | 26 | G | * Kinta Valley, Ipoh-Sn | Perak State | active mines, placers | ML | Sn placers and Sn granit regolith |
| Sn | 27 | G | * Kivu-Maniema Province-Sn | Kivu-Maniema | artisanal mining | CG | Sn alluv placers, regol on pegmat |
| Sn | 28 | G | * Komsomolsk na Amure-Sn | Russ.Far East | recent mining | RS | Sn veins, greisens @ gran cupolas |
| Sn | 29 | G | * Krasno-Horní Slavkov ore field-Sn | Slavkovské Hory | historic mines | CZ | dissem Sn in greisen leucogr cup |
| Sn | 30 | G | * Lailagua (Catavi)-Sn | Cordillera Occidental | historic mines; Rc | BO | Sn veins, dissem in poph stock |
| Sn | 31 | G | * Manono-Kitotolo district-Sn | Katanga | artisanal mining | CG | placers & regolith spodum pegm |
| Sn | 32 | G | * Neves-Convo ore field-Sn | Iberian Pyrite Belt-PT | active u-g mines | PT | Cu, Pb, Zn, Sn VMS in bimod-felsic |
| Sn | 33 | G | * Oruro ore field-Sn | Altiplano, Bolivia | historic mines | BO | Sn, Pb sulf veins, porph Sn dissem |
| Sn | 34 | G | * Pitinga-Sn | Amazonas | mine development | BR-AM | dissem Sn, Ta in greisen, apogran |
| Sn | 35 | G | * Póhla-Hammerlein Sn | Erzgebirge | past U mine, Sn Rc | GE | dissem Sn, Zn in skarn, U veins |
| Sn | 36 | G | * Potosí, Cerro Rico-Sn | Bolivia Tin belt | historical mines; Rc | BO | epith Ag veins, dissem Sn rhyodac |
| Sn | 37 | G | * Renison Bell-Sn | Zeehan | recent u-g mine | AU-TS | cassit-pyrith replac dolomite |
| Sn | 38 | G | * Rodeo, El tin moraine-Sn | Eastern Cordillera | unmined resource | BO | cassiter in ore fregm in moraine |
| Sn | 39 | G | * Rondônia State tin-Sn | Rondônia State | artisanal mining | BR | alluv & regolith Sn plac on granit |
| Sn | 40 | G | * San Rafael-Sn | Cordillera Oriental | active u-g mine | PE | single hi-gr cassiter fault vein |
| Sn | 41 | G | * Shizhouyuan ore field-Sn | Dongpo, Nanling R. | active u-g mines | CH | W, Sn, Be greisen, exoskarn, veins |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|----------------|-----------|-----------------|------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Sn 12 | 284-268 Ma | | 2700000 | | | W,Cu | Jackson et al 1989 EG 84, 1101- |
| Sn 13 | Pe | | 310000 | 1.5 % | | Cu | Jackson et al 1989 EG 84, 1101- |
| Sn 14 | 91 Ma | 110000000 | 1500000 | 1 % | Pb,Ag,Sb | | Fu et al 1993 EG 88, 283- |
| Sn 15 | 91 Ma | 50000000 | 500000 | 1 % | | Pb,Zn,Sn | Fu et al 1993 EG 88, 283- |
| Sn 16 | Cr | 40000000 | 400000 | 1 % | | Pb,Zn | Liu et al 2007 Acta Petrol Sinica 23, 967- |
| Sn 17 | J | 820000 | | | Bi | | Mao J 2004 Acta Geol Sin 78, 481- |
| Sn 18 | Cr | 250000000 | 2400000 | 0.5-14 % | Pb | Cu,Zn,Ag | Chen et al 1992 OreGeo 7, 225- |
| Sn 19 | Cr | 100000000 | 1100000 | 0.5-3 % | | Cu,Zn,Ag | Chen et al 1992 OreGeo 7, 225- |
| Sn 20 | Cr | 500000000 | 600000 | 1.2 % | | Cu,Zn,Ag | Chen et al 1992 OreGeo 7, 225- |
| Sn 21 | Mi | | 300000 | 3 % | | | Arce-Burgoa & Goldfarb 2009 SEG 79, 1- |
| Sn 22 | 160 Ma | | 810000 | | | Ta,Nb | de Kun 1965 |
| Sn 23 | Eo | | 400000 | | | | Razmakhnin et al 1974 Int Geol Rev 17, 1290- |
| Sn 24 | J-Cr | | 240000 | 3.78 % | | | Magak'yan 1968 Int.Geo.Rev. 10 |
| Sn 25 | 2714 Ma | 156000000 | 299000 | 0.2 % | Cu,Zn,Ag | | Bleeker et al 1999, ref |
| Sn 26 | Tr, T-Q | | 1980000 | | | Ta | Schwartz et al 1995, ref |
| Sn 27 | Np | | 650000 | | | Li,Ta,Nb | DeKun 1965 Miner.Resources of Africa |
| Sn 28 | Cr3 | | 185000 | | | | Materikov 1974 Ore Dep USSR 3, 229- |
| Sn 29 | Pe1 | | 290000 | | | W,Mo,As,U | Jarchovsky 1994, ref |
| Sn 30 | 20.6 Ma | | 1500000 | 0.3-5 % | | | Dietrich et al 2000 EG 95, 313- |
| Sn 31 | 910-880 Ma Q | | 292000 | | | Li,Ta,Nb | Bassot & Morio 1989 Chron Res Min 496, 41- |
| Sn 32 | 350 Ma | 500000000 | 484000 | 0.22 % | Cu,Pb,Zn,Ag | | Reivas et al EG 101, 753- |
| Sn 33 | Mi | | 600000 | 1 % | Pb,Ag | | Sugaki et al 2003 Resource Geol 53, 273- |
| Sn 34 | 1.69 Ga, Q | | 575000 | | | Ta | Lenharo et al 2003 Lithos 66, 37- |
| Sn 35 | Pe | | 300000 | 0.42 % | | Zn,U | Velichkin & Malyshev 1993, ref |
| Sn 36 | 12 Ma | | 1000000 | 0.15 % | Ag | | Rice et al 2005, ref |
| Sn 37 | D | | 400000 | 1.4 % | | | Patterson et al 1981, ref |
| Sn 38 | Q | 500000000 | 300000 | 0.02-0.1 % | | | Putzer 1976, ref |
| Sn 39 | 1150-850 Ma, Q | | 1850000 | | | | Priem et al 1971 |
| Sn 40 | 22 Ma | 14460000 | 100000 | 5.14 % | | Cu | Wagner et al 2009 EG 104, 223- |
| Sn 41 | 162-150 Ma | 170000000 | 490000 | 0.3 % | W,Be,Mo,Bi | | Lu et al 2003 EG 98 955- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sn 42 | G | * | Shiokeverk deposit-Sn | Russ. Far East | | RS | cassiterite stockwork |
| Sn 43 | SG | ** | Sundaland (SE Asia) Tin Belt-Sn | BM-Malaya-Indonesia | many alluv workings | ML, IA, BM | regolith & alluv Sn placers on gran |
| Sn 44 | SG | * | Western SE Asia Province-Sn | S. Burma, S. Thailand | artisanal placer min. | BM+TH | alluvial and regolith Sn placers |
| Sn 45 | L | * | Yanbet-Sn | Jiangxi | mine development? | CH-JX | dissem cassit in topaz granite |
| Ta 1 | G | * | Abu Dhabi mine-Ta | Eastern Desert | explored deposit | EG | dissem Ta in anorogenic granite |
| Ta 2 | LW | * | Blachford Lake Compl. Thor Lake-Ta | SE of Yellowknife | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | dissem Zr, REE, Ta, Be in peralk intr |
| Ta 3 | LW | * | Churayyah intrusion, Midyan-Ta | NW Saudi Arabia | undeveloped resource | SB | dissem Zr, Ta, Th in peralk granite |
| Ta 4 | L | * | Katugin deposit-Ta | Siberia | undeveloped deposit | RS | dissem rare met in shear metas |
| Ta 5 | LW | ** | Lovozero alkaline complex-Ta | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in appalitic syen |
| Ta 6 | LW | * | Lovozero eudialite horiz.-Ta | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in appalitic syen |
| Ta 7 | LW | * | Lovozero loparite horiz.-Ta | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in appalitic syen |
| Ta 8 | LW | * | Manono-Kitotolo district-Ta | Katanga | artisanal mining | CG | placers & regolith spodum pegm |
| Ta 9 | LW | * | Molzfeld Center-Ta | Igaliko Intrusion | unmined resource | GL | dissem Ta in nephel syenite |
| Ta 10 | L | * | Mount Weld-Ta | Laverton area, WA | mine development | US-WA | rare met regolith oncarbonatite |
| Ta 11 | M | * | No. 414 Tantalum deposit | Nanling Ridge | mine development? | CH-JX | Ta dissem in albitiz apogranite |
| Ta 12 | LW | * | Ptinga-Ta | Amazonas | mine development | BR-AM | dissem Sn, Ta in greisen, apogran |
| Ta 13 | L | * | Thor Lake-Ta | Blachford Complex | undeveloped resource | CN-NW | dissem rare met in metas syen |
| Ta 14 | L | * | Toongi intrusion-Ta | Dubbo | undeveloped resource | AU-NW | dissem rare met in alkali trachyte |
| Ta 15 | LW | * | Wodgina+ Mt. Cassiterite-Ta | Pilbara craton | active o-p mines | AU-WA | Sn, Ta ox dissem in pegmatite |
| Ta 16 | L | * | Yichun-Ta | Jiangxi | active mining | CH-JX | dissem Ta miner in topaz gran |
| Te 1 | G | ** | Almayk ore field-Te | Kurama Range NW | active o-p, u-g mines | UZ | porphyry Cu-Mo-Au in syenodior |
| Te 2 | G | * | Cerro de Pasco pyrite mass-Te | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | quartz-pyrite replacement mass |
| Te 3 | G | * | Cripple Creek ore field-Te | Cripple Creek | historic mines; Rc | US-CO | low-sulf veins, diss Au in breccia |
| Te 4 | L | * | Dashuigou-Te | Sichuan province | small deposit | CH | small telluride fault vein |
| Te 5 | SG | * | Gai ore field, VMS-Te | southern Urals | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | VMS Zn, Cu bimodal-mafic |
| Te 6 | G | * | Jinding (Lanping)-Te | Lanping-Simao Basin | active mines | CH-YN | dissem Zn, Pb sulf in seds //thrust |
| Te 7 | G | ** | Kalgoorlie goldfield-Te | Kalgoorlie-Coolgardie | historic & active mines | AU-WA | orog Au in pyrit selvages, veins |
| Te 8 | G | * | Kirkland Lake goldfield-Te | Kirkland L.-Larder L. | historic u-g mines | CN-ON | orog semi-brittle Au-qz in syen |
| Te 9 | SG | * | Pueblo Viejo ore field-Te | central Dominican R. | active o-p mines | DR | hi-sulfid Au, Ag in porph; oxid z. |
| Te 10 | SG | * | Uchaly ore field-Te | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn, Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|----------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Sn 42 | MZ | | 276000 | | | W | SEG News 2008 |
| Sn 43 | T-Q | | 9600000 | | | Ta | Schwartz et al 1995, ref |
| Sn 44 | J3-OI | | 1340000 | | | Ta | Hutchison 1996, ref |
| Sn 45 | 128 Ma | | 150000 | ? | | Ta | Liu et al 1999 EG 94, 325- |
| Ta 1 | Np | | 131000 | 0.274 % | | Nb,Zr,REE | Kuster 2009 OreGeo 35, 68- |
| Ta 2 | 2.6-2.3 Ga | | 70000000 | 21000 | | Zr,REE,Be,Nb | Davidson 1982, ref |
| Ta 3 | Np | | 440000000 | 93000 | | Th,U,Y,Zr,Nb | Kuster 2009 OreGeo 35, 68- |
| Ta 4 | Pp-Pe | | 43000 | 435 ppm | | Hf,Zr | Larin et al 2002 DoklRsAkadEarth 383,326- |
| Ta 5 | 370 Ma | | 80000 | | Zr | REE,Nb,Th | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Ta 6 | 370 Ma | | 40000 | 300 ppm | | REE,Nb,Th | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Ta 7 | 370 Ma | | 60000 | 0.05 % | | Th,Zr,REE | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Ta 8 | 910-880 Ma Q | | 14000 | | Sn | Li,Ta,Nb | Bassot & Morio 1989 Chron Res Min 496, 41- |
| Ta 9 | 1.31 Ga | | 50000000 | 25000 | | Nb | Tukainen 1988, ref |
| Ta 10 | 2064 Ma | | 40426 | 0.025 % | | P2O5 | Duncan & Willett 1990, ref |
| Ta 11 | MZ | | 3500 | | | Sn | Lin Desong 2006 |
| Ta 12 | 1.69 Ga; Q | | 24600 | | Sn | | Lenharo et al 2003 Lithos 66, 37- |
| Ta 13 | Pp | | 70000000 | 21000 | | Be | Trueman 1983 Northern Miner Jan 19, B 29- |
| Ta 14 | J | | 83000000 | 62000 | | Zr,Hf,Y | Alkane website 2002 |
| Ta 15 | Ar3 | | 40000000 | 28550 | | Sn | Blockley 1980 Geol.Surv.V.Aus.Min.Res. Bull 184 |
| Ta 16 | J-Cr | | 100000000 | 16400 | | Sn | China Nat.nonfer.Met.Ind.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Te 1 | Cb3,310 Ma | | 5.5E+09 | 1098 | | Cu,Mo,Au,Ag,Re | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An, 1049- |
| Te 2 | 15-14 Ma | | 500000000 | 2500 | | Ag,Zn,Pb,As | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Te 3 | 31-28 Ma | | 500 | ? | | Ag | Kelley et al 1998 EG 93, 981- |
| Te 4 | 167-149 Ma | | 300 | | | Bi | Luo Yaonan et al 1996 |
| Te 5 | D1 | | 470000000 | 12000 | | Zn,Ag,Se | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Te 6 | 130-110 Ma | | 220000000 | 9700 | | Sr,Ag | Chi et al 2007 EG 102, 739 |
| Te 7 | 2642-2637 Ma | | 1000 | | Au | Ag | Robert et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 1015- |
| Te 8 | 2.68-2.67 Ga | | 55000000 | 786 | | Au | Ispolatov et al 2008 EG 103, 1309- |
| Te 9 | Cr1; 115 Ma | | 544000000 | 11000 | | Ag,Au,As | Mueller et al 2008 MinDep 43, 873- |
| Te 10 | 365 Ma | | 225000000 | 15700 | | Zn,As | Seravkin 2006, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------|
| Te | 11 | * | Verkhnee Kairakty (Qairaqty)-Te | central Kazakhstan | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | W,Bi stockw in gran cupola roof |
| Th | 1 | ** | Araxá residual & primary-Thá | Minas Gerais | o-p mine, u-g resource | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |
| Th | 2 | * | Elliot Lake district-Th | N-C Ontario | past u-g mining | CN-ON | U oxides dissem in qz conglom |
| Th | 3 | * | Ghurayyah intrusion, Midhyan-Th | NW Saudi Arabia | undeveloped resource | SB | dissem Zr, Ta, Th in peralk granite |
| Th | 4 | * | Ilmausseq Complex-Th | southern Greenland | undeveloped deposit | GL | Zr, Th in nephel syen. magm layers |
| Th | 5 | ** | Lovozero alkaline complex-Th | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in agpaaitic syen |
| Th | 6 | * | Lovozero lopanite horiz-Th | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in agpaaitic syen |
| Th | 7 | * | Round Top laccolith-Th | Sierra Blanca | undeveloped resource | US-TX | high trace metals in rhyol dome |
| Ti | 1 | **** | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-Ti | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Ti,V in magm layered magnetite |
| Ti | 2 | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-Ti | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Ti,V in magm layered magnetite |
| Ti | 3 | * | Catalão-Ti,Nb | Minas Gerais | active o-p mine | BR-MG | residual Ti over carbonatite |
| Ti | 4 | * | Liganga-Ti | Tanzania | undeveloped resource | TZ | dissem Ti,Fe oxid in anorthos |
| Ti | 5 | * | Magpie Mountain-Ti | eastern Quebec | active o-p mines | CN-QE | ilmenite injected from anorthos |
| Ti | 6 | * | Nile Delta heavy min. sands-Ti | Nile Delta | past sand mining | EG | ilmenite, zircon in beach sands |
| Ti | 7 | * | Powderhorn Complex-Ti | Colorado | undeveloped resource | US-CO | perovskite in biot pyroxenite |
| Ti | 8 | * | Richards Bay heavy min sands-Ti | KwaZulu-Natal | active sand mining | SA | heavy mineral beach/dune tract |
| Ti | 9 | * | Sherbo River rutile placers-Ti | Sierra Leone coast | recent sand mining | SL | rutile in fossil alluv & beach placers |
| Ti | 10 | * | Tapira-Ti | Minas Gerais | active o-p mine | BR-MG | residual anatase over pyroxenite |
| Ti | 11 | * | Tellnes mine, Sokndal-Ti | Rogaland | active o-p, u-g mines | NO | dissem ilmenite in norite dike |
| Ti | 12 | * | WIM 150 deposit, Horsham-Ti | Horsham | undevel sand resource | AU-VI | very fine-grain heavy min sand |
| Ti | 1 | * | Carlin Trend-Goldstrike Mine-Ti | Carlin Trend | active o-p mines | US-NV | micron-size Au repl carb clastics |
| Ti | 2 | * | Red Dog ore field-Ti | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite; black shale |
| U | 1 | * | Agades Basin-U | Air foreland | operating mines | NR | sandstone-type U |
| U | 2 | * | Aldan district, Elkon ore field-U | Aldan Shield | active mining | RS | U in albitized shears |
| U | 3 | * | Aldan district, Yuzhnoe deposit-U | Aldan Shield | active mine | RS | U in metasom shear in Ar basem |
| U | 4 | ** | Alligator Rivers Province-U | northern Australia | 6 major ore fields | AU-NT | unconformity U |
| U | 5 | * | Amalut Plateau | eastern Siberia | deposit | RS | sandstone U at redox fronts |
| U | 6 | ** | Araxá residual & primary-U | Minas Gerais | o-p mine, u-g resource | BR-MG | residuals on ore carbonatite |
| U | 7 | ** | Athabasca U Province | NW Saskatchewan | 10+ o-p and u-g mines | CN-SK | unconformity uranium |
| U | 8 | * | Athabasca-Cigar Lake Mine-U | NW Saskatchewan | recent u-g mine | CN-SK | unconformity uranium |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Te 11 | Cb3 | 900000000 | 880 | | | | Mo,Cu | Scherba & Kormushin 1984 |
| Th 1 | Cr | 1.398E+09 | 1670000 | | | Nb,REE | U | Wooley 1987, ref |
| Th 2 | 2.35 Ga | 350000 | | 0.07 | % | U | REE | Robinson & Spooner 1984 |
| Th 3 | Np | 440000000 | 176000 | | | | Ta,U,Y,Zr,Nb | Kuster 2009 OreGeo 35, 68- |
| Th 4 | 1168/1020 Ma | | 86000 | | | Zr | U | Ferguson 1964, ref |
| Th 5 | 370 Ma | | 50000 | 0.03 | % | Zr | REE,Nb,Ta | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Th 6 | 370 Ma | | 60000 | 0.05 | % | | Zr,REE,Ta | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Th 7 | 36 Ma | 1.6E+09 | 320000 | 200 | ppm | Rb | | Price et al 1990, ref |
| Ti 1 | 2.06 Ga | | 1.9E+10 | 7.2 | % | Cr,V,PGE,Ni | | this book, calculation |
| Ti 2 | 2.06 Ga | | 400000000 | 7.2 | % | Cr,V,PGE,Ni | | Cawthom et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| Ti 3 | Cr-T | 170000000 | 102000000 | | | | REE,Nb | Hirano et al 1990 Geol.Surv.Jap.Bull.41,577- |
| Ti 4 | Np | 1.32E+09 | 96000000 | 7.8 | % | | Fe | Stockley 1945 Min.Mag. 73, 265- |
| Ti 5 | Mp | 3.5E+09 | 220000000 | 6.2 | % | | Fe,V | Valee & Raby 1971, ref |
| Ti 6 | Q | 540000000 | 108000000 | | | | Zr,REE | Said 1962 Geol.of Egypt |
| Ti 7 | Cm | 1.642E+09 | 138000000 | 7 | % | | REE,Nb,Th | Temple & Grogan 1965, ref |
| Ti 8 | Q | | 13000000 | 1.3 | % | | Zr | Bartlett 1987, ref |
| Ti 9 | T-Q | | 18000000 | 1.2 | % | | | Raufuss 1973 Geol.Jahrbuch D5 |
| Ti 10 | Cr-T | 200000000 | 26400000 | 13.2 | % | | Nb | Herz 1976, ref |
| Ti 11 | 930 Ma | 400000000 | 43200000 | 10.2 | % | | | Wilmar et al 1989 EG 84, 1047- |
| Ti 12 | Q | 4.9E+09 | 16000000 | 0.25 | % | | Zr | Roy et al 2000, ref |
| Tl 1 | 40 Ma | 64000000 | 3600 | 19 | ppm | | As,Tl,Hg | Cilme et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 451- |
| Tl 2 | 338 Ma | 186700000 | 15888 | 85.1 | ppm | Zn,Pb,Ag | | Slack et al 2004 EG 99, 1481- |
| U 1 | post-Cr | | 210000 | | | | | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 2 | Pp | | 345000 | | | | Au | Kazansky & Maksimov 2000 GeolOreDep 189- |
| U 3 | 2000 Ma | | 455000 | | | | Au,Ag,Mo | Kazansky & Maksimov 2000 GeolOreDep 189- |
| U 4 | 1750-1600 Ma | | 430000 | | | | Au | Needham et al 1980, ref |
| U 5 | Mi | | 100000 | 0.05 | % | | | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 6 | Cr | 1.398E+09 | 135000 | | | Nb,REE,Th | U | Wooley 1987, ref |
| U 7 | Mp | | 610000 | | | | Ni,Co | Sibbald 1987, ref |
| U 8 | Mp | | 155000 | 15.26 | % | | | Bruneton 1987, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| U 9 | G | * | Athabasca-McArthur River Mine-U | NW Saskatchewan | recent u-g mine | CN-SK | unconformity uranium |
| U 10 | L | * | Auminzau-Bellau (Zarafshon) | Central Kyzylkums | active mining? | UZ | vein, metamorph., sandstone U |
| U 11 | SG | * | Bazhenov Formation-U | West Siberian Basin | unmined deep Rc | RS-SB | high trace Mo,U,V black argillite |
| U 12 | G | ** | Billingen-Fälbygden-U | southern Sweden | unmined resource | SW | metalliferous black shale |
| U 13 | G | * | Billingen-Ranstad-U | southern Sweden | former o-p mine, resource remains | SW | metalliferous black shale |
| U 14 | SG | * | Chattanooga Shale unit-U | central Tennessee | undeveloped resource | US-TN | metallif (U) bitumin shale |
| U 15 | G | * | Chu-Sarysu Basin-U | central Kazakhstan | active mines | KZ | sandstone U |
| U 16 | G | * | Elliot Lake district-U | N-C Ontario | past u-g mining | CN-ON | U oxides dissem in qz conglom |
| U 17 | SG | * | Florida & Georgia phosphorite-U | US Atlantic coast | o-p mines, resource | US | trace U in shallow sea phosphor |
| U 18 | G | * | Georgina Basin phosphorite-U | NW Queensland | active mining | AU-QL | trace U in shallow sea phosph |
| U 19 | G | ** | Grants district-U | San Juan Basin | active o-p,u-g mines | US-NM | sandstone-U, humate matrix |
| U 20 | G | * | Grants, Ambrosia Lake-U | San Juan Basin | active o-p,u-g mines | US-NM | sandstone-U, humate matrix |
| U 21 | G | * | Hamr-Mimon ore field-U | northern Bohemia | recent u-g mines | CZ | sandstone U above basement |
| U 22 | LW | * | Itaita-U | Ceara | active mining | BR-CE | U in phosp replac brecc marble |
| U 23 | G | * | Jabiluka-U | Alligator Rivers East | undeveloped deposit | AU-NT | sub-unconform epimetam U |
| U 24 | LW | * | Key Lake ore field-U | Athabasca Plateau S | recent active mines | CN-SK | unconformity U |
| U 25 | L | * | Lagoa Real-U | S-C Bahia | active mines | BR-BA | dissem U in alkali feldsp shears |
| U 26 | G | * | McArthur River (Sask.)-U | Athabasca Plateau | active u-g mine | CN-SK | unconformity-U in graphite fault |
| U 27 | SG | * | Morocco NW phosphates-U | NW Morocco | active o-p, u-g mines | MR | trace U in warm water phosphate |
| U 28 | G | * | N. Carolina offshore phosphorite-U | North Carolina | partly mined resource | US-NC | trace U in warm water phosphate |
| U 29 | G | * | Närke Alum Shale-U | Örebro area | unmined resource | SW | metallif bituminous shale |
| U 30 | G | * | North Carolina offshore shelf-U | U.S. Atlantic shelf | unmined resource | US-AO | trace U in warm-water phosph |
| U 31 | L | * | Nuratau West U district | Kyzylkum | active in-situ leach | UZ | sandstone uranium |
| U 32 | SG | * | Olympic Dam mine-U | Gawler Craton | active u-g mine | AU-SA | dissem Cu sulf,U,Au in Fe-ox bx |
| U 33 | SG | * | Phosphoria Fm., Western US-U | Idaho & Montana | undeveloped resource | US | metalliferous shale horizons |
| U 34 | LW | * | Rabbit Lake-Collins Bay U | Wollaston Lake | recent mining | CN-SK | unconformity-U in graphite faults |
| U 35 | G | * | Ranger ore field, Jabiru-U | Alligator Rivers | active o-p mines | AU-NT | sub-unconformity U in fault |
| U 36 | G | * | Ronneburg-Kauem ore field-U | Gera-Thuringia | past o-p, u-g mines | GE | remob fract U oxid in black shale |
| U 37 | LW | * | Rössing-U | Namibia | active o-p, u-g mines | NM | dissem U in synorog pegmatite |
| U 38 | LW | * | Schlema-Alberoda ore field, U | Aue | past u-g mines | GE | swarm of pitchbl veins, gran roof |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|----------------|------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| U 9 | Mp | | 189000 | | 12.7 % | | | Derome et al. (2005) |
| U 10 | Np-T | | 140000 | | | | | various websites |
| U 11 | J-Cr | ~200 trill ton | 6000000000 | | 104 ppm | Mo,V | | Gawshin & Zakharov 1996 EG 91, 122- |
| U 12 | Cm2-3 | 3.4E+09 | 993000 | | 292 ppm | Mo | V,Ag | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca 56 |
| U 13 | Cm2-3 | 1E+09 | 300000 | | 300 ppm | | Mo,V,Ag | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca 56 |
| U 14 | D3-Ch1 | | 6000000 | | 60 ppm | | | Swanson 1981, ref |
| U 15 | EO | | 820000 | | | | V,Mo | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 16 | 2.35 Ga | | 432000 | | 0.09 % | | REE,Th,Y | Robinson & Spooner 1984 |
| U 17 | Mi-Q | | 7160000 | | 85 ppm | P2O5 | | Riggs 1991, ref |
| U 18 | Cm2 | 3.8E+09 | 296000 | | | P2O5 | | Solomon & Groves 1994 Geol.& Origin of Austr.Dep. |
| U 19 | J | | 450000 | | 0.1 % | | V | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 20 | J | | 390000 | | 0.1 % | | V | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 21 | Cr-T | | 230000 | | | | Zr | Cadek et al 1975 C asop Miner Geol 20, 131- |
| U 22 | Np | | 121000 | | 0.16 % | | P2O5 | Angeiras 1988, ref |
| U 23 | 1650-1600 Ma | | 207000 | | 0.33 % | | Au | Polito et al 2005 MinDep 40, 257- |
| U 24 | 1300, 900 Ma | | 76000 | | 1.92 % | | Ni,As | Dahlkamp 1978 EG 73, 1430- |
| U 25 | Np | | 80000 | | 0.13 % | | | DeOliveira et al 1985 Princ.Depos.Min.Bras.1-105- |
| U 26 | 1521 Ma | | 198000 | | 20 % | | | Derome et al EG 100, 1529- |
| U 27 | Cr | 1.8E+10 | 2400000 | | 80 ppm? | P2O5 | | Slansky 1980 BRGM Mem. 114 |
| U 28 | Mi-Q | | 272000 | | 60 ppm | | P2O5 | Riggs et al 1985, ref |
| U 29 | Cm3 | | 180000 | 145-2445 | ppm | | Mo,V | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca56 |
| U 30 | T-Q | 4.53E+09 | 272000 | | 60 ppm | | P2O5 | Riggs et al 1985, ref |
| U 31 | T? | | 98000 | | | | | various websites |
| U 32 | 1595-1570 Ma | 9.08E+09 | 1960000 | | 0.0216 % | Cu,Au,Ag | REE | Skirrow et al 2002, ref |
| U 33 | Pe | | 3000000 | | 90 ppm | | V,Y,Zn,Mo | Piper 2001 EG 96, 599- |
| U 34 | 1760-1550 Ma | | 104000 | | | | Ni,Co,As | Heine 1986, ref |
| U 35 | 1750-1600 Ma | | 190000 | | 0.3 % | | | Hein 2002 OreGeo 20, 83- |
| U 36 | Pe | 114000000 | 211000 | | 0.1 % | | | Seifert 2008 33th Int.Geol.Congr. Lecture |
| U 37 | 486 Ma | | 138000 | | 320 ppm | | | Berning et al 1976 EG 71, 351- |
| U 38 | 275-270 Ma | | 80617 | | | | Ag,As,Co,Ni | Dymkov 2001 GeochIntern 39, 203- |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| U 39 | G | * | Strelitsovka ore field-U | Tulukuyev Caldera | active mining | RS | U veins, dissem in gran, rhyolite |
| U 40 | G | * | Syr-Darya River Basin-U | S Kazakhstan | active u-g mining | KZ | roll-type sandstone U in Cr3 sand |
| U 41 | LW | * | Uchkuduk field | Bukantau Mts. Kyzylkum | active in-situ leach | UZ | roll-type sandstone U |
| U 42 | G | *** | Witwatersrand Basin-U | Gauteng & Free State | historic active mines | SA | Au, U in quartz conglomerate |
| U 43 | G | * | Wyoming Foreland-U | Wyoming Foreland | recently active o-p | US-WY | dissem sandstone U |
| U 44 | LW | * | Xiangshan ore field-U | Jiangxi | active mining | CH-JX | epith pitchbl-fluor veins in rhyol |
| V 1 | G | * | Athabasca Tar Sands-V | NE Alberta | by-product tar sands | CN-AB | V enriched in bitumen, tar sands |
| V 2 | SG | * | Bazhenov Formation-V | West Siberian Basin | unmined deep Rc | RS-SB | high trace Mo,U,V black argillite |
| V 3 | L | ** | Billingen-Fälbygden-V | southern Sweden | unmined resource | SW | metalliferous black shale |
| V 4 | SG | **** | Bushveld Cmp. Rc <3000m-V | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Ti,V in magm layered magnetite |
| V 5 | SG | *** | Bushveld Complex P+Rv-V | Kaapvaal Craton | huge Rc, some mined | SA | Ti,V in magm layered magnetite |
| V 6 | G | * | Fort McMurray-V | W Lake Athabasca | oil sand o-p mines | CN-AB | trace V in Cr tar sands |
| V 7 | L | * | Julia Creek-V | N-C Queensland | undeveloped resource | AU-QL | vanadium trace in oil shale |
| V 8 | G | * | Kerch Fe ore Basin-V | Kerch Peninsula | active mines | UK | goeth, chloritic sedim ironstone |
| V 9 | G | * | Phosphoria Frm., Western US-V | Idaho & Montana | undeveloped resource | US | metalliferous shale horizons |
| V 10 | L | * | W Siberian Basin, Bakchar-V | West Siberian Basin | active o-p mines | RS-SB | bedded ironstone |
| W 1 | G | * | Akchatau ore field-W | central Kazakhstan | recent mines | KZ | greisen, veins in granite cupola |
| W 2 | G | * | Baigan Lake area-W | West Kunlun | explored deposits | GH-QH | Sn-W vein, greisen |
| W 3 | G | * | Cantung (Tungsten community)-W | NE Cordillera Canada | recent u-g mine | CN-NW | scheelite skarn at qz monz cont |
| W 4 | G | * | Climax mine-W | Tennille Range | historic mining: Rc | US-CO | stockw Mo in hi-silica rhyolite |
| W 5 | G | * | Dajishan (Tachishan)-W | Jiangxi W Belt | mining | CH-JX | quartz-wolfr veins @ gran cupola |
| W 6 | G | * | Felbertal (Mittersill) scheelite-W | Alps, Tauern Window | active u-g mining | AS | stratabd dissem scheel in mafics |
| W 7 | G | * | Guemeishan-W | Jiangxi W belt | historic & active mines | CH-JX | qz-wolframite veins, gran.cupola |
| W 8 | G | * | King Island (Grassy) scheelite-W | NW Tasmania | recent u-g mine | AU-TS | scheelite replac in exoskarn |
| W 9 | G | * | Koktenkol-W | central Kazakhstan | recent mines | KZ | Mo,W regolith over granit stockw |
| W 10 | G | * | Logtung-W | N.Canad.Cordillera | undeveloped deposit | CN-BC | multistage moly, scheel stockw |
| W 11 | G | * | Mactung-scheelite-W | N.Canad.Cordillera | undeveloped deposit | CN-NW | scheelite replac in exoskarn |
| W 12 | nG | * | Mount Mulgine-W | SW of Mt Magnet | mine development | AU-WA | scheel, moly qz stokw near gran |
| W 13 | G | * | Ondor-Tsagaan, W | Ondorkhan | mine development? | MO | stockw Mo and scheel skarn? |
| W 14 | G | * | Pangushan-W | Jiangxi W belt | active mining? | CH-JX | qz-wolframite veins, gran.cupola |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|--------------|----------------|------------|-----------|------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| U 39 | 139-130 Ma | | 280000 | 0.2 | % | | Mo | Chabiron et al 2003 MinDep 38, 127 |
| U 40 | T | | 320000 | 0.05-0.1 | % | | | various websites |
| U 41 | T? | | 85000 | 0.05-0.1 | % | | | various websites |
| U 42 | 2985-2902 Ma | | 593000 | | | Au | | Fimmel et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 776- |
| U 43 | EO | | 212000 | 0.04-0.22 | ppm | | | Dahlkamp 1993, ref |
| U 44 | 98 Ma | | 39000 | ? | | | | Jiang et al 2001 EG 101, 1613- |
| V 1 | Cr1 | | 64000000 | 240 | ppm | | Zr,Ti | Johnson & McMillan 1993, ref |
| V 2 | J-Cr | ~200 trill ton | 6E+10 | 0.1 | % | U,Mo | | Gavshin & Zakharov 1996 EG 91, 122- |
| V 3 | Cm2-3 | 3.4E+09 | 2550000 | 750 | ppm | Mo,U | Ag | Andersson et al 1985 SverGeolUnders Ca 56 |
| V 4 | 2.06 Ga | | 1770000000 | 0.8 | % | Ti,Cr,PGE,Ni | | this book, calculation |
| V 5 | 2.06 Ga | | 50000000 | 0.8 | % | Ti,Cr,PGE,Ni | | Cawthorn et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 215- |
| V 6 | Cr | | 60000000 | 216 | ppm | | Zr,Ti | Scott et al 1954, ref |
| V 7 | Cr1 | 1.8E+09 | 3780000 | 0.21 | % | | | Solomon et al 1994 |
| V 8 | J | 1.7E+09 | 11390000 | 0.67 | % | As | Fe,Mn | Sokolov & Grigor'ev 1977 OreGeoUSSR, 84- |
| V 9 | Pe | | 100000000 | 300 | ppm | | Y,Zn,Mo,U | Piper 2001 EG 96, 599- |
| V 10 | Cr3 | | 3640000 | 0.13 | % | | V | Tomsk Komplex Exped 1964, ref |
| W 1 | Cb3 | | 100000 | | | | Mo,Bi,As | Beskin et al 1996, ref |
| W 2 | | | 500000 | 0.3 | % | | Sn | China Geol. Survey Brochure (2004) |
| W 3 | 91 Ma | | 116000 | 0.12 | % | | Cu | Dawson et al 1992, ref |
| W 4 | 30 Ma | 1.125E+09 | 281000 | | | Mo | | Wallace 1995, ref |
| W 5 | 142 Ma | | 102000 | 2 | % | | Sn | Kang et al 1992, ref |
| W 6 | Or-Cb | | 200000 | 0.4 | % | | Cu,Mo | Raith & Stein 2006 ContrMinPet 152, 505- |
| W 7 | J-Cr | | 107000 | | | | Sn,Mo | Ke-Chin Hsu 1943 EG 38, 431- |
| W 8 | Cb1 | 14000000 | 105000 | 0.64 | % | | Mo | Kwak & Tan 1981, ref |
| W 9 | Cb3 | 605000000 | 151000 | 0.025 | % | No | Cu,Bi | Mazurov 1996, ref |
| W 10 | 118 Ma | 2300000000 | 191000 | 0.063 | % | | Mo | Noble et al 1995, ref |
| W 11 | 97 Ma | 32000000 | 235000 | 0.736 | % | | As | Dick & Hodgson 1982, ref |
| W 12 | 2684-2596 Ma | | 99000 | 0.112 | % | | Mo | Mijisha & Both 1991 |
| W 13 | MZ | 186000000 | 253000 | 0.136 | % | Mo | | Mining Journal 1997 |
| W 14 | J3 | | 112000 | 1.2 | % | | Sn | Kang et al 1992, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| W 15 | nG | * | Riviera prospect-W | Western Cape | unmined deposit | SA | blind greisen & endosk W,Mo |
| W 16 | SG | * | Sandaozhuan-W | E. Qinling | mining | CH | W-Mo stockwork and skarn |
| W 17 | G | * | Sangdong-W | South Korea | historic mining; Rc | KO | scheelite exoskarn above granite |
| W 18 | L | * | Seartes Lake-dissolved W | Mojave Desert | playa brines processed | US-CA | W dissolved in brine |
| W 19 | G | * | Shizhouyuan ore field-W | Dongpo, Nanling R. | active u-g mines | CH | W,Sn,Be greisen, exoskarn, veins |
| W 20 | G | * | Ta'ergou-W | Qilian North | active mining? | CH | W,Sn,Be greisen, exoskarn, veins |
| W 21 | G | * | Tyrnyauz-W | N. Caucasus | recent mining | RS | Mo stockw & scheelite skarn |
| W 22 | G | * | Verknee Kairakty (Qairaqty)-W | central Kazakhstan | redeveloping o-p mine | KZ | W,Bi stockw in gran cupola roof |
| W 23 | G | * | Xiaoliugou-W | North Qilian | active mining | CH | qz-wolframite veins, gran.cupola |
| W 24 | G | * | Xihuashan (Shihuashan)-W | Dayu, Jiangxi | historic active mines | CH-JX | qz-wolframite veins, gran.cupola |
| W 25 | G | * | Xinglokeng-W | Fujian Province | active mining | CH | porphyry W-Mo in granite roof |
| W 26 | G | * | Yachishan-W | Jiangxi W belt | historic active mines | CH-JX | qz-wolframite veins, gran.cupola |
| Y 1 | LW | * | Ghurayyah intrusion, Midyan-Y | NW Saudi Arabia | undeveloped resource | SB | dissem Zr,Ta,Th in peralk granite |
| Y 2 | SG | * | Phosphoria Fm., Western US-Y | Idaho & Montana | undeveloped resource | US | metalliferous shale horizons |
| Y 3 | M | * | Strange Lake-Y | Labrador | undeveloped resource | CN-NF | dissem rare metal in peralk gran |
| Y 4 | L | * | Tomtor Complex-Y | NE Siberia | undeveloped resource | RS | rare met regolith on carbonatite |
| Y 5 | L | * | Toongi intrusion-Y | Dubbo | undeveloped resource | AU-NW | dissem rare met in alkali trachyte |
| Zn 1 | G | * | Admiral Bay-Zn | Kimberleys | blind deep orebody | AU-WA | MVT-like Zn-Pb sulfide replacem. |
| Zn 2 | G | * | Aljustrel ore field-Zn | Iberian Pyrite Belt | 4 o-p, u-g mines | PT | VMS, bimodal (Rio Tinto-type) |
| Zn 3 | L | * | Ammeberg ore field-Zn | Bergslagen | operating u-g mine | SW | Broken Hill-type Zn,Pb |
| Zn 4 | G | * | Angouran-Zn | Tajikab-Zanjan Prov. | active o-p mine | IN | oxidic replac. Zn-Pb over MVT? |
| Zn 5 | G | * | Antamina mine-Zn | Cordill.Occidental | active o-p mine | PE | Zn-Cu exoskarn > porphyry Cu-Mo |
| Zn 6 | nG | * | Atlantis II Deep-Zn | Red Sea axial zone | unmined resource | RedSea | metallif. mud at rift seafloor |
| Zn 7 | G | * | Bathurst, Brunswick No. 12 mine-Zn | Bathurst-Newcastle | active o-p & u-g mines | CN-NB | metam kuroko VMS/Bessthi |
| Zn 8 | L | * | Bleiberg-Kreuth Zn | Drauzug Range | historic mines | AS | MVT & oxidized Zn-Pb |
| Zn 9 | G | * | Broken Hill NSW-Zn | NW New S.Wales | histor. & active mines | AU-NW | Broken Hill hi-grade metam PbZn |
| Zn 10 | G | * | Cartagena-La Union ore field-Zn | Cartagena | historic mining | SP | replac py,Zn,Pb mantos in limest |
| Zn 11 | G | * | Century Mine-Zn | Lawn Hill | large active o-p mine | AU-QL | sedex Zn,Pb sulf in black clastics |
| Zn 12 | G | * | Cerro de Pasco Zn-Pb repl-Zn | Pasco, central Peru | histor. & active mines | PE | Pb-Zn & py replac @ dome-diatr |
| Zn 13 | G | * | Clarion-Clipperton zone, 2.5 km ² -Zn | E Pacific ocean | undevel.seafloor Rc | PacOc | ocean floor Fe-Mn nodules |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|------------|-----------|------------|------|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| W 15 | | 46000000 | 99360 | 0.2-16 | % | | Mo | Rozendaal et al 1994, ref |
| W 16 | MZ | | 1200000 | | | | Mo | Kang et al 1992, ref |
| W 17 | Cr3 | | 320000 | 0.25 | % | | Mo,Bi | Fletcher 1984, ref |
| W 18 | Q | | 68000 | 32 | ppm | | B | Smith 1979, ref |
| W 19 | 162-150 Ma | 170000000 | 800000 | 0.5 | % | Be,Sn,Mo,Bi | | Lu et al 2003 EG 98 955- |
| W 20 | 442 Ma | | 200000 | 0.144-0.48 | % | | Be | Zhang et al 2003 ResGeol 53, 101- |
| W 21 | J-T | | 250000 | ? | | | Mo | Kurdyukov 1980, ref |
| W 22 | Cb3 | 900000000 | 880000 | 0.102 | % | | Mo,Cu | Scherba & Kormushin 1984 |
| W 23 | 442 Ma | | 200000 | 0.3-5.1 | % | | Sn | Mao Jingwen et al 1998, ref |
| W 24 | 151-147 Ma | | 891000 | 0.88 | % | | | Kang et al 1992, ref |
| W 25 | MZ | 780000000 | 140000 | 0.15 | % | | Mo | Yan et al 1980, ref |
| W 26 | J3 | | 118000 | | | | Sn | Kang et al 1992, ref |
| Y 1 | Np | 440000000 | 583000 | | | | Th,U,Ta,Zr,Nb | Kuster 2009 OreGeo 35, 68- |
| Y 2 | Pe | | 30000000 | 0.1 | % | | Zn,Mo,U,V | Piper 2001 EG 96, 599- |
| Y 3 | 1.19 Ga | 520000000 | 125000 | 0.24 | % | | Zr,Be,Nb,REE | Salvi & Williams-Jones 2006 Lithos 91, 19- |
| Y 4 | Pe & 650-510 Ma | | 1200000 | 0.3-0.87 | % | | V,U,Th | Kravchenko & Pokrovsky 1995 EG 90, 676- |
| Y 5 | J | 830000000 | 274000 | 0.11 | % | | Zr,Hf,Ta | Alkane website 2002 |
| Zn 1 | post-Or2; 410 Ma | 142000000 | 7680000 | 6.4 | % | Pb | Ag | Williams in Ferguson 1991, ref |
| Zn 2 | Cb1; 356-352 | 250000000 | 7000000 | 3 | % | Pb,Ag | | Barrett et al 2008 EG 103,215- |
| Zn 3 | 1.9 Ga | 400000000 | 2000000 | | | | Pb,Ag | Kumpulainen et al 1996 EG 91, 1009- |
| Zn 4 | Mt-Pl | 230000000 | 7040000 | 28 | % | | Pb | Boni et al 2007 MinDep 42, 799- |
| Zn 5 | Mi3, ~10 Ma | 1.52E+09 | 15200000 | 1 | % | Ag,Cu,Mo,Bi | | Love et al. 2004 EG 99 887- |
| Zn 6 | Q | 920000000 | 5642000 | 6.2 | % | Ag | Au,As,Cd | Hannington et al 2005 EG 100Aniv |
| Zn 7 | Or, 465 Ga | 322000000 | 19320000 | 6 | % | Pb,Ag | Cu,Au | Goodfellow & McCutcheon 2003 EG |
| Zn 8 | post-Tr | | 4200000 | | | | Pb | Kuhlemann et al 2001 EG 96, 1931- |
| Zn 9 | 1.69 Ga | 2800000000 | 24000000 | 8.5 | % | Ag,Cd,Pb,Sb | | Groves et al 2008 EG 103, 1389- |
| Zn 10 | Mi3 | 2400000000 | 9120000 | 3.8 | % | | Ag | Oen et al 1975, ref |
| Zn 11 | 1595 Ma | 1670000000 | 13800000 | 8.24 | % | Ag,Pb | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Aniv, 931- |
| Zn 12 | 15-14 Ma | 800000000 | 12250000 | 9.2 | % | Ag,Pb,Bi,As | Cu,Te | Cheney 1991 MinDep 26, 2-10 |
| Zn 13 | T-Q | | 260000000 | 0.13 | % | Mn,Cu,Co,Ni | | Deab 1983, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Zn 14 | LW | *** | Coeur d'Alene district-Zn | northern Idaho | historic mining; Rc | US-ID | orogenic Pb,Zn,Ag,Sb fault veins |
| Zn 15 | G | * | Colquijirca ore field-Zn | Cerro de Pasco | active o-p mines | PE | replacem Zn-Pb sulf mantos |
| Zn 16 | nG | * | Dugald River-Zn | Cloncurry | mine development | AU-QL | synorog Pb-Zn sulf repl in shear |
| Zn 17 | G | * | East Tennessee ore field-Zn | East Tennessee | recent mining | US-TN | MVT in solution collapse brecc |
| Zn 18 | nG | * | Fankou ore field-Zn | Guangdong prov. | active mines | CH-GD | Pb,Zn,Ag replac in carbonates |
| Zn 19 | G | * | Faro-Anvil district-Zn | Yukon | recent o-p mines; Rc | CN-YT | 7 sedex deposits in Cm clastics |
| Zn 20 | L | * | Flin Flon ore field-Zn | NW Manitoba | active o-p,u-g mines | CN-MB | Cu,Zn VMS in bimod greenstones |
| Zn 21 | nG | * | Franklin & Sterling mines-Zn | NW New Jersey | historic mines,closed | US-NJ | high-grade metam oxidic Zn,Mn |
| Zn 22 | G | * | Gacun-Zn | Sichuan province | mine development? | CN-SI | VMS Zn,Pb,Cu bimodal-felsic |
| Zn 23 | G | * | Gamsberg-Zn | Bushmanland | mine development | SA | Pb-Zn dissemin Broken Hill-type |
| Zn 24 | L | * | Hokuroku VMS district-Zn | Odate, N.Honshu | recent u-g mines | JP | Zn,Pb,Cu kuroko VMS, felsic volc |
| Zn 25 | G | * | Howard's Pass-Zn | NE Cordillera Canada | undeveloped deposit | CN-YT | long Zn,Pb sedex horiz in shale |
| Zn 26 | G | ** | Iberian Pyrite Belt-VMS, Zn | Huelva & Portugal | historic & active mines | SP+PT | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Zn 27 | nG | * | IPB Masa Valverde VMS-Zn | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | Zn,Pb-rich VMS in fels volc-seeds |
| Zn 28 | G | * | IPB, Rio Tinto VMS ore field-Zn | Huelva | historic & active mines | SP | VMS & Besshi in fels volc-sedim |
| Zn 29 | G | * | Irish Midlands Zn-Pb province-Zn | central Ireland | recent & active mines | IR | stratabl MVT & Zn,Pb repl in lim |
| Zn 30 | G | * | Jinding (Lanping)-Zn | Lanping-Simaio Basin | active mines | CH-YN | dissem Zn,Pb sulf in seeds /thrust |
| Zn 31 | L | * | Kamioka-Zn | Hida, central Honshu | recent mines | JP | Zn,Pb exoskarn and marble repl |
| Zn 32 | G | * | Kholodnina deposit-Zn | Patom Highland | active mines | RS | mass Zn,Pb sulf in graph schist |
| Zn 33 | G | * | Kidd Creek Mine-Zn | Timmins, Abitibi | active o-p,u-g mines | CN-ON | VMS Zn,Cu in bimodal greenst |
| Zn 34 | G | * | Kipushi mine-Zn | Katanga Copperbelt | recent u-g mine | CG | fault repl and brecc Zn,Pb,Cu |
| Zn 35 | G | * | Leninogor ore field-Zn | Rudnyi Altai | historic & active mines | KZ | Zn,Pb VMS lenses in felsic volc |
| Zn 36 | G | * | Lubin Kupferschiefer district-Zn | Wroclaw area | active u-g mines | PL | stratabl Zn,Pb sulf in dolomite |
| Zn 37 | L | * | Matagami ore field-Zn | Abitibi NW Quebec | active u-g mines | CN-QUE | Zn,Cu VMS in bimodal metavolc |
| Zn 38 | G | * | McArthur River, HVC deposit-Zn | NE North Territory | active mining | AU-NT | Pb,Zn sedex in dolom black shale |
| Zn 39 | G | * | Meggen mine-Zn | Rhein.Schiefergeb | past u-g mines | GE | sedex, pyritic Zn,Pb sulf, barite |
| Zn 40 | G | * | Mehdiabad-Zn | Iran | active mine | IR | massive smithson, hemimorph. |
| Zn 41 | L | * | Middle Valley, Juan de Fuca Ridge | Juan de Fuca Ridge | seafloor occurrences | PacOc | active & recent VMS on sea floor |
| Zn 42 | G | * | Mount Isa Pb-Zn orebody-Zn | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |
| Zn 43 | G | * | Mt.Isa, Hilton + Fisher deposits-Ag | Mount Isa | active u-g mines | AU-QL | banded Zn-Pb sedex, dolom shale |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Zn 14 | 1.0 Ga; Cr3-T1 | | 4050000 | | | Pb,Ag,Sb | Cu,Au | Fleck et al 2002 EG 97, 23- |
| Zn 15 | 12-10 Ma | | 8200000 | | | Pb | Ag,Cu,As | Benderzu et al 2003, ref |
| Zn 16 | 1670 Ma | | 50000000 | 12.1 % | | | Pb,Ag | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Zn 17 | post-Or2; 410 Ma | | 7500000 | 3 % | | | Cd | Crawford & Hoagland 1968 Ore Dep.USA, 242- |
| Zn 18 | MZ | | 6300000 | 8.11 % | | Pb | Ag | Gu et al 2009 OreGeo 31, 107- |
| Zn 19 | Cm3 | | 120000000 | 5.6 % | | Ag,Pb | Cu | Jennings & Jilson 1986, ref |
| Zn 20 | 1850 Ma | | 75000000 | 4.2 % | | | Cu,Ag,Au | Syme & Bailes 1993 EG 88, 566- |
| Zn 21 | 1.3 Ga? | | 32700000 | 19.5 % | | | Mn | Johnson & Skinner 2003 EG 98, 837- |
| Zn 22 | 200 Ma | | 124000000 | 6.66 % | | Ag,Pb | | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Zn 23 | 2.07-1.8 Ga | | 150000000 | 7.1 % | | | Pb,Cu,Ag | Stalder & Rozendaal 2005 SAfrJGeol 108, 35- |
| Zn 24 | 14-32 Ma | | 140000000 | 3 % | | Pb,Ag | | Morozumi et al 2006 EG 101, 1345- |
| Zn 25 | S1 | | 478000000 | 239000000 | 5 % | Pb | Ag,Cd | Lydon 1995 Geol of Canada 8, 130- |
| Zn 26 | Cb1 | | 1.7E+09 | 350000000 | 2.3 % | Cu,As,Au | Cd,Se,Te | Soriano & Marti 1999; Tomos 2006 |
| Zn 27 | 320 Ma | | 120000000 | 6240000 | 5.2 % | Pb | Cu,Au | Arribas Jr 2002 OreGeo 19, 1- |
| Zn 28 | 320 Ma | | 335000000 | 11400000 | 0.34 % | Cu,Ag,Pb,Au | | Saez et al 1999, ref |
| Zn 29 | 359-345 | | 150000000 | | | Pb | Cd | Leach et al 2005 EG 100, 578- |
| Zn 30 | 130-110 Ma | | 220000000 | 13420000 | 6.1 % | Cd,Pb,Te | Sr,Ag | Chi et al 2007 EG 102, 739 |
| Zn 31 | Cr3 | | 900000000 | 4500000 | 5 % | | | Kato 1999 ResGeo 49, 213- |
| Zn 32 | 1050-1000 Ma | | 334000000 | 17368000 | 5.2 % | Pb,Ag | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 1041- |
| Zn 33 | 2714 Ma | | 156000000 | 10468000 | 6.18 % | Cu,Sn,Ag | | Bleeker et al 1999, ref |
| Zn 34 | 450 Ma | | 600000000 | 6600000 | 11 % | Ag,Ge,Cu | Pb | Heijnen et al 2008 EG 103, 1459- |
| Zn 35 | 370 Ma | | 173000000 | 6940000 | 4 % | Pb,Ag,Zn | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Zn 36 | 250-159 Ma | | 2.6E+09 | 52000000 | 0.2 % | Cu,Ag,Pb | Au,PGE | Blundell et al 2003 EG 98, 1487 |
| Zn 37 | 2724 Ma | | 5550000 | | | | Cu,Ag | Carr et al 2008 EG 103, 1395- |
| Zn 38 | 1638 Ma | | 227000000 | 20880000 | 9.2 % | Ag,Pb | Cu | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Zn 39 | D2-3 | | 107000000 | 10700000 | 10 % | Pb | Ag,Se,Tl | Ehrenberg et al 1954, ref |
| Zn 40 | T? | | 217000000 | 15696000 | 7.2 % | Pb,Ag | | Hitzman et al 2003 EG 98, 685- |
| Zn 41 | Q | | 3520000 | | 4.7 %? | | Au,Ag,Cu | Herzig & Hamington 1995, ref |
| Zn 42 | 1650 Ma | | 150000000 | 10500000 | 7 % | Ag,Pb | | Large et al 2005 EG 100Anniv, 931- |
| Zn 43 | 1650 Ma | | 228000000 | 24620000 | 10.8 % | Ag,Pb | Cu | Chapman 2004, ref |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Zn | 44 | G | * Navan mine-Zn | Tara, NW of Dublin | active u-g mine | IR | Zn,Pb sulf bedded replac, faults |
| Zn | 45 | G | * Neves-Corvo ore field-Zn | Iberian Pyrite Belt-PT | active u-g mines | PT | Cu,Pb,Zn,Sn VMS in bimod-felsic |
| Zn | 46 | G | * Ozernoe ore field-Zn | W. Transbaikal | mine development? | RS | Zn,Pb sedex |
| Zn | 47 | L | * Pine Point ore zone-Zn | Pine Point | recent o-p mining | CN-NW | Zn>Pb MVT in dolomitiz limest |
| Zn | 48 | L | * Rammelsberg mine-Zn | Harz Mts. | historic u-g mine | GE | Pb-Zn sedex & barite, FW stockw |
| Zn | 49 | G | * Rampura-Agucha-Zn | Rajasthan | active o-p mine | IA-RJ | Broken Hill-type Zn,Pb in shear |
| Zn | 50 | G | * Red Dog ore field-Zn | Brooks Range | active o-p mines | US-AK | sedex Pb-Zn, barite; black shale |
| Zn | 51 | G | * Reocin mine, Torrelavega-Zn | Santander | historic o-p mining | SP | MCT Zn>Pb in limestone |
| Zn | 52 | LW | * Rosebery mine-Zn | western Tasmania | active u-g mine | AU-TS | Zn,Pb VMS in felsic volcanoclast |
| Zn | 53 | G | * Rosh Pinah-Zn | southern Namibia | active mine | NM | metam mass PbZn sulf in sedim |
| Zn | 54 | nG | * Salton Sea hydrothermal brine-Zn | SW California | metals in geoth. fluid | US-CA | metals dissolv in hydroth brine |
| Zn | 55 | nG | * Shalkiya-Zn | Lesser Karatau | active mining | KZ | MVT? Zn>Pb in thrustcd carbonate |
| Zn | 56 | G | * Sibai ore field-Zn | Urals southern | active u-g, o-p mines | RS | Cu,Zn VMS, mafic-bimodal |
| Zn | 57 | G | * Skorpion mine-Zn | Rosh Pinah | active mining | NM | oxidic Zn over Zn sulfides |
| Zn | 58 | G | * Sullivan Mine, Kimberley-Zn | Purcell Mts, BC | historic mine, closed | CN-BC | sedex Pb,Zn, alter FW, in clastics |
| Zn | 59 | G | * Tri State-Picher field-Zn | NE Oklahoma | historic past mines | US-OK | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Zn | 60 | G | ** Tri-State district-Zn | NE Okla, SW MO, KS | historic past mines | US | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Zn | 61 | G | * Uchaly ore field-Zn | southern Urals | active o-p, u-g mines | RS | Zn,Cu VMS, bimodal-mafic volc |
| Zn | 62 | L | * Upper Mississippi Valley-Zn | Upper Mississippi | historic scattered min. | US | widely scattered MVT; faults |
| Zn | 63 | G | ** Upper Silesia region-Zn | southern Poland | historic active mines | PL | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Zn | 64 | G | * Upper Silesia, Olkusz-Zn | southern Poland | historic active mines | PL | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Zn | 65 | G | * Upper Silesia-Bytom-Zn | southern Poland | historic active mines | PL | MVT Zn>Pb in paleokarsted lim |
| Zn | 66 | G | * Vazante & Atriense mines-Zn | NE Minas Gerais | active u-g mines | BR-MG | willemite in ferrug fault zone |
| Zn | 67 | G | ** Xicheng ore zone-Zn | Qinling, Gansu | active mining | CH-GN | sedex or replacement Pb,Zn,Ag |
| Zn | 68 | LW | Zyryanov-Zn | Rudnyi Altai | historic active mines | KZ | VMS kuroko-style, in felsic volc |
| Zr | 1 | G | * limausaq Complex-Zr | southern Greenland | undeveloped deposit | GL | Zr,Th in nephel syen. magm layers |
| Zr | 2 | L | * Katugin deposit-Zr | Siberia | undeveloped deposit | RS | dissem rare met in shear metas |
| Zr | 3 | SG | ** Lovozero alkaline complex-Zr | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in apgaitic syen |
| Zr | 4 | SG | * Lovozero eudialite horiz.-Zr | central Kola | partly mined Rc | RS | dissem rare met in apgaitic syen |
| Zr | 5 | L | * Nile Delta heavy min. sands-Zr | Nile Delta | past sand mining | EG | ilmenite, zircon in beach sands |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|----------------|------------|------------|-------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Zn 44 | 354-333 Ma | 95300000 | 8400000 | | 8.3 % | Pb | | Ashton et al 2003 Eur.Major.Base.Met.Dublin |
| Zn 45 | 350 Ma | 500000000 | 9042000 | | 4.11 % | Cu,Pb,Ag,Sn | | Relvas et al EG 101, 753- |
| Zn 46 | 500 Ma | 130000000 | 8060000 | | 6.22 % | Pb | Ag | Kovalev et al 2005 RussGeol/Geoph 46, 379- |
| Zn 47 | 290 Ma | 550000000 | 3630000 | | 6.6 % | Pb | | Cumming et al 1990 EG 85, 133- |
| Zn 48 | D2 | 280000000 | 5100000 | | 14 % | Pb | Ag,Cu | Sperling & Watcher 1999, ref |
| Zn 49 | Pp | 640000000 | 8700000 | | 13.5 % | | Pb,Ag | Mishra & Bernhardt 2009 MinDep 44, 183- |
| Zn 50 | 338 Ma | 186700000 | 31000000 | | 16.6 % | Ag,Pb,Sb | | Kelley & Jennings 2004 EG 99, 1267- |
| Zn 51 | post-Cr | 830000000 | 8550000 | | 10 % | | Pb | Velasco et al 2003 EG 98, 1371- |
| Zn 52 | 495 Ma | 327000000 | 4530000 | | 14.3 % | | Ag,Pb | Green et al 1981, ref |
| Zn 53 | 750 Ma | 1500000000 | 10650000 | | 7.1 % | | Pb,Ag | Alchin & Moore 2005 SAfrJGeol 108, 3- |
| Zn 54 | Q | | 6000000 | | 510 ppm | Ag | As,Ag,Pb | McKibben et al 1988 |
| Zn 55 | T? | 1290000000 | 5500000 | | 3.3 % | Pb | | Yakubchuk et al 2005 EG 100An niv, 1053- |
| Zn 56 | 365 Ma | 3000000000 | 7500000 | | 2.6 % | Ag,Cu | | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Zn 57 | 752 Ma | 850000000 | 6842000 | | 8.05 % | | Pb | Borg et al 2003 EG 98, 749- |
| Zn 58 | 1450 Ma | 1620000000 | 9560000 | | 5.6 % | Ag,Pb | | Lydon eds. 2000, ref |
| Zn 59 | 304 or 257 Ma | | 7300000 | | 1.5-3 % | Pb | | Stoffell 2008 EG 103, 1411- |
| Zn 60 | 304 or 257 Ma | 8100000000 | 11500000 | | 2.3 % | Pb | | Stoffell 2008 EG 103, 1411- |
| Zn 61 | 365 Ma | 2250000000 | 7234000 | | 3.2 % | As,Te | Cu,Cd,In,Au | Seravkin 2006, ref |
| Zn 62 | 270 Ma/Pe | | 1600000 | | | | Pb | Heyl et al 1959 USGSProfPap 309 |
| Zn 63 | 135 Ma main ph | 5000000000 | 28000000 | | 3.8 % | Pb | | Sass-Gustkiewicz et al 1999 EG 94, 981- |
| Zn 64 | 135 Ma main ph | | 12000000 | | | Pb | | Sass-Gustkiewicz et al 1999 EG 94, 981- |
| Zn 65 | 135 Ma main ph | | 7000000 | | | | Pb | Sass-Gustkiewicz et al 1999 EG 94, 981- |
| Zn 66 | Np | 285000000 | 7812000 | | 18 % | | | Hiltzman et al 2003 EG 98, 685- |
| Zn 67 | D2 | | 7000000 | | ? | Zn | | China Nonfer.Met.Corp.2008, flyer |
| Zn 68 | 353 Ma | 1250000000 | 5625000 | | 4.5 % | Pb | Ag | Popov 1998 |
| Zr 1 | 1168/1020 Ma | | 38000000 | | | | Th,U | Ferguson 1964, ref |
| Zr 2 | Pp-Pe | | 2400000 | | 2.39 % | | Hf,Ta | Larin et al 2002 DoklRsAkadEarth 363,326- |
| Zr 3 | 370 Ma | | 3600000000 | | 0.335 % | | REE,Nb,Ta | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Zr 4 | 370 Ma | | 2100000000 | | 1 % | | Ta,Th,REE | Kogarko 1987, Vlasov et al 1959, ref |
| Zr 5 | Q | | 8000000 | | | | Ti,REE | Said 1962 Geol.of Egypt |

| METAL | G | RANK | DEPOSIT-DISTRICT | DISTRICT-DIVISION | STATUS | COUNTRY | ORE-TYPE |
|-------|----|------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Zr 6 | LW | * | Richards Bay heavy min sands-Zr | KwaZulu-Natal | active sand mining | SA | heavy mineral beach/dune tract |
| Zr 7 | L | * | Toongi intrusion-Zr | Dubbo | undeveloped resource | AU-NW | dissem rare met in alkali trachyte |
| Zr 8 | LW | * | Trail Ridge heavy min sands-Zr | Jacksonville | active sand mines | US-FL | heavy mineral in fossil beach |
| Zr 9 | M | * | WIM 150 deposit, Horsham-Zr | Horsham | undevel sand resource | AU-VI | very fine-grain heavy min sand |

| METAL | ORE-AGE | ORE-TONS | METAL-TON | GRADE | UNIT | OTHER-G | OTHER-L,M | REFERENCES |
|-------|---------|----------|-----------|-------|---------|---------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Zr 6 | Q | | 2500000 | | 0.3 % | | Ti | Bartlett 1987, ref |
| Zr 7 | J | 83000000 | 3500000 | | 1.406 % | | Y, Ta, Hf | Alkane website 2002 |
| Zr 8 | Q | | 6000000 | | | | T, REE | Pitrikle et al 1974 EG 69, 1129- |
| Zr 9 | Q | 4.9E+09 | 9100000 | | 0.13 % | | Ti | Roy et al 2000, ref |